EPA
United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

Integrated Science Assessment
for Particulate Matter

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

Integrated Science Assessment
for
Particulate Matter

December 2019

Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

DISCLAIMER

This document has been reviewed in accordance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency policy and approved for publication. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

INTEGRATED SCIENCE ASSESSMENT TEAM FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

Executive Direction

Dr. John Vandenberg (Director)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Steven J. Dutton (Deputy Director)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Reeder Sams II (Deputy Director—Acting)—Center for Computational Toxicology and Exposure, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Debra Walsh (Deputy Director—Retired)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jane Ellen Simmons (Branch Chief)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Christopher Weaver (Branch Chief)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Tara Greaver (Branch Chief—Acting)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Andrew Hotchkiss (Branch Chief—Acting)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jennifer Nichols (Branch Chief—Acting)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jennifer Richmond-Bryant (Branch Chief—Acting)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Alan Vette (Branch Chief—Acting)—Center for Environmental Measurement and Modeling, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Scientific Staff

Mr. Jason Sacks (Assessment Lead, Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Barbara Buckley (Deputy Assessment Lead, Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Michelle Angrish—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Renee Beardslee (Separated)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. James Brown—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Evan Coffman—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Allen Davis—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Stephanie Deflorio-Barker—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Brooke L. Hemming—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Erin Hines—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Ellen Kirrane—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Dennis Kotchmar (Retired)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Meredith Lassiter—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Thomas Long—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Thomas Luben—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Stephen McDow—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jennifer Nichols—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Molini M. Patel (Separated)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto (Retired)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jennifer Richmond-Bryant (Separated)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Michael Stewart—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Christopher Weaver—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Technical Support Staff

Ms. Marieka Boyd—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Kenneth J. Breito (Separated)—Senior Environmental Employment Program, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Annamarie Cory—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Charlene Finley (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Beth Gatling (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. William Griffin (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Hillary Hollinger—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Saturo Ito (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Ryan Jones—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Lukas Kerr—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Emily Lau (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Mckayla Lein—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Connie Meacham (Retired)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Danielle Moore—Senior Environmental Employment Program, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Francis Polakiewicz—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. R. Byron Rice—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Samuel Thacker—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Erin Vining—Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Richard N. Wilson—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

Authors

Mr. Jason Sacks (Assessment Lead, Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Barbara Buckley (Deputy Assessment Lead, Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Neil Alexis†—Center for Environmental Medicine, Asthma and Lung Biology, UNC School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

Dr. Michelle Angrish—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Renee Beardslee (Separated)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Adam Benson (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. James Brown—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Barbara Buckley—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Matt Campen†—Health Sciences: Clinical & Translational Science Center, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM

Dr. Elizabeth Chan*—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Evan Coffman—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Allen Davis—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Steven J. Dutton—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Sorina Eftim†—ICF International, Fairfax, VA

Dr. Jay Gandy†—Fay W. Boozman College of Public Health, University of Arkansas, Little Rock, AR

Dr. Brooke L. Hemming—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Erin Hines—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Katelyn Holliday†—Postdoctoral Fellow in Epidemiology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

Dr. Veli-Matti Kerminen†—Institute for Atmospheric and Earth System Research, University of Helsinki, Finland

Dr. Marianthi-Anna Kioumourtzoglou†—Mailman School of Public Health, Columbia University, New York, NY

Dr. Ellen Kirrane—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Dennis Kotchmar (Retired)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Igor Koturbash†—Fay W. Boozman College of Public Health, University of Arkansas, Little Rock, AR

Dr. Markku Kulmala†—Institute for Atmospheric and Earth System Research, University of Helsinki, Finland

Dr. Meredith Lassiter—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Vijay Limaye (Separated)—Region 5, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Chicago, IL

Dr. Petter Ljungman†—Institute of Environmental Medicine, Karolinska Institute, Solna, Sweden

Dr. Thomas Long—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Thomas Luben—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. William Malm†—Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO

Mr. Joseph F. McDonald—Center for Environmental Measurement and Modeling, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Stephen McDow—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Loretta Mickley†—John A. Paulson School of Engineering and Applied Sciences, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA

Mr. Ihab Mikati (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. James Mulholland†—School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, College of Engineering, Georgia Tech University, Atlanta, GA

Dr. Jennifer Nichols—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Molini M. Patel (Separated)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Robert Pinder—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto (Retired)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Kristen Rappazzo—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jennifer Richmond-Bryant (Separated)—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Maria Rosa†—Postdoctoral Fellow, Environmental Medicine and Public Health, Mount Sinai School of Medicine, New York, NY

Dr. Armistead Russell†—School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, College of Engineering, Georgia Tech University, Atlanta, GA

Dr. Brett Schichtel†—Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO

Dr. Michael Stewart—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Lindsay Wichers Stanek—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Michelle Turner†—Barcelona Institute for Global Health, Barcelona, Spain

Dr. Laura Van Winkle†—Center for Health and the Environment, University of California, Davis, CA

Dr. James Wagner†—Institute for Integrative Toxicology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI

Dr. Christopher Weaver—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Greg Wellenius†—Institute at Brown for Environment & Society, Brown University, Providence, RI

Dr. Eric Whitsel†—Gillings School of Global Public Health, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

Dr. Catherine Yeckel†—Yale School of Public Health, Yale University, New Haven, CT

Dr. Antonella Zanobetti†—Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA

Dr. Max Zhang†—Sibley School of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY

†Under subcontract through ICF International
*Current affiliation is Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Contributors

Dr. Stephanie Deflorio-Barker—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Allison Elder†—University of Rochester Medical Center, University of Rochester, Rochester, NY

Dr. Brett Gantt—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Tim Hanley—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. James T. Kelly—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Ms. Rachel Long—University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC

Ms. April Maxwell (Separated)—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jeanette Reyes*—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

†Under subcontract through ICF International
*Current affiliation is Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Reviewers

Dr. Sara Adar—School of Public Health, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI

Dr. Ryan Allen—Faculty of Health Sciences. Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, BC, Canada

Ms. Breanna Alman (Separated)—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Chad Bailey—Office of Transportation and Air Quality, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ann Arbor, MI

Dr. Lisa Baxter—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Timothy C. Benner—Office of Science Advisor, Policy, and Engagement, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Dr. Janet Burke—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Wayne Cascio—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Elizabeth Chan—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jana Compton—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvallis, OR

Mr. Leland Deck—Office of Air Policy and Program Support, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Dr. David M. DeMarini—Center for Computational Toxicology and Exposure, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Neal Fann—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Aimen K. Farraj—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Arlene Fiore—Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Columbia University, Palisades, NY

Dr. Kristen M. Foley—Center for Environmental Measurement and Modeling, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. M. Ian Gilmour—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. David Grantz—Department of Botany & Plant Sciences, University of California, Davis, CA

Dr. Nicole Hagan—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Gayle Hagler—Center for Environmental Measurement and Modeling, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Jaime Hart—Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA

Dr. Michael Hays—Center for Environmental Measurement and Modeling, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Mehdi Hazari—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Marion Hoyer—Office of Transportation and Air Quality, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ann Arbor, MI

Ms. Sheila Igoe—Office of General Counsel, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Dr. Kazuhiko Ito—New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene, New York, NY

Dr. Annie Jarabek—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Ilona Jaspers—Gillings School of Global Public Health, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

Dr. Scott Jenkins—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Thomas Kirchstetter—Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of California, Berkley, CA

Dr. Mike Kleeman—Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of California, Davis, CA

Dr. Urmila P. Kodavanti—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Morton Lippman—Department of Environmental Medicine, New York University, Tuxedo, NY

Dr. Danelle T. Lobdell—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Daniel Malashock**—Office of Children's Health Protection, Office of the Administrator, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Dr. Rohit Mathur—Center for Environmental Measurement and Modeling, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Colette Miller—Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Fred Miller—Frederick J. Miller & Associates, Raleigh-Durham, NC

Dr. Lucas Neas—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Zach Pekar—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Kent Pinkerton—College of Biological Sciences, University of California, Davis, CA

Dr. Sanjay Rajagopalan—Department of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH

Dr. Allen Robinson—Engineering and Public Policy, College of Engineering, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, PA

Dr. Ivan Rusyn—Veterinary Medicine & Biomedical Sciences, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX

Dr. Stefanie Sarnat—Rollins School of Public Health, Emory University, Atlanta, GA

Ms. Erika Sasser—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Dina Schreinemachers—Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Mr. Matt Small—Region 9, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, San Francisco, CA

Ms. Susan Stone—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Adam Szpiro—Department of Biostatistics, University of Washington, Seattle, WA

Dr. Karen Wesson—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC

Dr. Yifang Zhu—Jonathan and Karin Fielding School of Public Health, University of California, Los Angeles, CA

**Current affiliation is Office of Radiation and Indoor Air, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

ACRONYMNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
3B-HSD	3-beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase	AHR	airway hyperresponsiveness
5hmC	5-hydroxymethylcytosine	AHS	Agricultural Health Study
5mC	5-methylcytosine	AHSMOG	Adventist Health and Smog
5mdC	5-methyl-2′-deoxycytidine	AI	augmentation index
8-OHdG	8-hydroxy-2′-deoxyguanosine	AIC	Akaike's information criterion
99mTc	technicium-99m	ALT	alanine transaminase
AARP	American Association of Retired Persons	Ang	angiotensin
ABI	ankle-brachial index	ANS	autonomic nervous system
AC	air conditioning	AOD	aerosol optical depth
ACCMIP	Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project	APC	antigen presenting cell(s)
		APEX	Air Pollutants Exposure model
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme	ApoE	apolipoprotein E
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists	AQCD	Air Quality Criteria Document
		AQHI	Air Quality Health Index
		AQI	Air Quality Index
aci	aerosol cloud interactions	AQS	Air Quality System
ACL	Americans Changing Lives	AR4	Fourth Assessment Report from the IPCC
ACS	American Cancer Society		
Acta1	alpha skeletal actin	AR5	Fifth Assessment Report from the IPCC
ADHD	attention deficit, hyperreactive disorder		
		ari/ARI	aerosol radiation interactions; acute respiratory infection
ADI	Autism Diagnostic Interview		
ADMS	Atmospheric Dispersion Modelling System	ARIES	Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiology Study
ADOS	Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule	ASD	autism spectrum disorder
		AST	aspartate aminotransferase
Adrb2	adrenergic beta 2	At1r	angiotensin 1 receptor
AER	air exchange rate	ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
AERMOD	American Meteorological Society/U.S. EPA Regulatory Model	ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
		avg	average
AeroCom	Aerosol Comparisons between Observations and Models	B1r	bradykinin type 1 receptor
		BACE	beta-site APP-cleaving enzyme
AERONET	Aerosol Robotic Network	BAD	bronchial artery diameter
AF	atrial fibrillation	BAL	bronchoalveolar lavage
AGD	anogenital distance	BALB	albino inbred mouse strain
AhR	aryl hydrocarbon receptor	BALF	bronchoalveolar lavage fluid

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
BAMSE	Children, Allergy, Milieu, Stockholm, Epidemiological Survey	CAD	coronary artery disease
bap	absorption by particles coefficient	CALINE	California LINE (source dispersion model)
BC	black carbon	CALINE4	California Line Source Dispersion Model 4
bext	light extinction coefficient	CALIPSO	Cloud Aerosol Lidar and Infrared Pathfinder Satellite Observation
BG	background		
bhp	brake horsepower	CalNex	California Nexus Study
BIC	Bayesian information criterion	CAMx	Comprehensive Air Quality Model with Extensions
BMC	Boston Medical Center		
BME	Bayesian maximum entropy	CanCHEC	Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort
BMI	body mass index		
BNP	B-type natriuretic peptide	CAPES	China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study
BP	blood pressure		
BPDE	benzo[a]pyrene 7,8-diol-9,10-epoxide	CAPPS	Canadian Asthma Primary Preventions Study
BrC	brown carbon	CAPs	concentrated ambient particles
bsg	scattering by gases coefficient	CASAC	Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee
BSID	Bayley Scale of Infant Development	CBSA	core-based statistical area
bsp	sum of light scattering by (aerosol) particles coefficient	CBVD	cerebrovascular disease
		CC	corpus callosum
		CC16	club cell secretory protein
BTEX	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylene	CCHS	Canadian Community Health Survey
BVAIT	B-Vitamin Atherosclerosis Intervention Trial	CCR	California Cancer Registry
		CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
BW	bronchial wash		
BWGA	birth weight for gestational age	CEN	European Committee for Standardization
BWHS	Black Women's Health Study		
C57BL	wild type c57 black mouse	CERAD	Consortium to Establish a Registry for Alzheimer's Disease
C_6H_6	benzene		
CA	California	CESD	Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale
CA SEER	California Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results cancer registry		
		CESD-R	Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale Revised
Ca^{2+}	calcium		
CAA	Clean Air Act	CF	cystic fibrosis
CAAA	1977 Clean Air Act Amendments	CFD	computational fluid dynamics
		CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CAC	coronary artery calcification	CHAD	Consolidated Human Activity Database
$CaCO_3$	calcium carbonate		

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
CHARGE	Childhood Autism Risks from Genetics and the Environment	CSN	Chemical Speciation Network
CHD	coronary heart disease	CTM	chemical transport model
CHE	controlled human exposure	CTS	California Teachers Study
CHF	congestive heart failure	CuZn	copper zinc
CHIMERE	multiscale chemical transport model for atmospheric composition analysis and forecast	CV	coefficient of variation; cardiovascular
		C-V	cross-validation
CHS	Children's Health Study	CVD	cardiovascular disease(s)
CI	confidence interval	CXCR3	chemokine receptor 3
cIMT	carotid intimal-medial thickness	DA	diacetate
		d_{ae}	aerodynamic diameter of a particle
cm	centimeter(s)	DASH	Denver Aerosol Sources and Health
cm^2	square centimeters		
cm^3	cubic centimeter(s)	DBA	dibenz[a,h]anthracene
CMAQ	Community Multiscale Air Quality (model)	DBP	diastolic blood pressure
		DCFH	2′,7′-dicholorfluorescein
CNBSS	Canadian National Breast Screening Study	DCH	Diet, Cancer, and Health Study
CNS	central nervous system	DDST	Denver Developmental Screening Test
CO	carbon monoxide	DE	diesel exhaust
CO^2	carbon dioxide	DEARS	Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study
COD	coefficient of divergence		
COGNAC	Cognition and Air Pollution in Children	Dec	December
		DEE	diesel engine exhaust
Col3a1	collagen type 3 alpha	DEP	diesel exhaust particle
COM	combustion	df	degrees of freedom
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	DF	deposition fraction
		dg	decigram(s)
COX	cyclooxygenase	DG	dentate gyrus
COX-1	cyclooxygenase-1	dL	deciliter(s)
COX-2	cyclooxygenase-2	DL	distributed lag
CPC	condensation particle counter	DLCO	diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide
CPS	Cancer Prevention Study		
Cr	Koschmieder relationship	DM	diabetes mellitus
C-R	concentration-response (relationship)	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
		DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
CRH	corticotropin-releasing hormone	DNC	Danish Nurse Cohort
		Dp	physical diameter of a particle
CRP	C-reactive protein	DTPA	diethylenetriaminepentaacetate
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid		

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
DTT	dithiothreitol	FBG	fasting blood glucose
dv	deciview(s)	Fe_2O_3	iron (III) oxide
DVT	deep vein thromboses	FEF_{25-75}	forced expiratory flow between 25 and 75% of forced vital capacity
EC	elemental carbon		
ECG	electrocardiogram		
ECRHS	European Community Respiratory Health Survey	FEM	Federal Equivalent Method
		FeNO	fractional exhaled nitric oxide
ED	emergency department	FeO	iron (II) oxide
EF	ejection fraction	FEV_1	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
EFAD	early onset familial Alzheimer disease		
		F_{inf}	infiltration factors
EFFECT	Enhanced Feedback for Effective Cardiac Treatment	FINRISK	Finland Risk
		FMD	flow-mediated dilation
EGU	electricity-generating unit	fmsYFP	yellow fluorescent protein
ELF	epithelial lining fluid	FO	fish oil
ELITE	Early Versus Late Intervention Trial with Estradiol	FOXp3	forkhead box P3
		FPG	formamidopyrimidine DNA glycosylase
eNO	exhaled nitric oxide		
ENVIRONAGE	ENVIRonmental influence ON early AGEing	FR	*Federal Register*
		FRC	functional residual capacity
EOM	extracted organic material	FRM	Federal Reference Method
EP	entire pregnancy	FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
EPCs	endothelial progenitor cells	FSIGT	frequently sampled intravenous glucose tolerance (test)
ER	endoplasmic reticulum		
ERF	effective radiative forcing	FSIQ	Full Scale Intelligence Quotient
ERFaci	effective radiative forcing due to aerosol-cloud interactions	FVB	Friend leukemia virus B
		FVC	forced vital capacity
ERFari	effective radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions	FXII	coagulation factor XII
		g	gram(s)
ERK	extracellular signal-regulated kinase	GABA	gamma-aminobutryic acid
ESCAPE	European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects	GALA	Genes-Environments and Admixture in Latino Americans
ET	extrathoracic		
ET-1	endothelin-1	GAM	generalized additive model
ETA	endothelin A	GASP	Genetics and Environment: Prospective Study on Infancy in Italy
EU	European Union		
EURAD	European Air Pollution Dispersion		
		GC	gas chromatograph
f	breathing frequency	GCLC	glutamate cysteine ligase catalytic subunit
F344	Fischer 344 rat strain		
FA	filtered air; fatty acid	GCLM	glutamate cysteine ligase modifier subunit

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
GD	gestation day	H_2O_2	hydrogen peroxide
GDI	gasoline direct injection	H_2SO_4	sulfuric acid
GDM	gestational diabetes mellitus	HA	hospital admission
GE	gasoline exhaust	HAED	hospital admission or emergency department
GEE	gasoline engine exhaust	HAPEM	Hazardous Air Pollutant Exposure Model
GEM	gaseous elemental mercury		
GEOS	Goddard Earth Observing System	HbA1c	glycated hemoglobin
GEOS-Chem	Goddard Earth Observing System with global chemical transport model	HBM	Hierarchical Bayesian Model
		HD-DE	high-dose diesel exhaust
		HDL	high-density lipoprotein
GFAP	glial fibrillary acidic protein	HEI	Health Effects Institute
GGT	gamma glutamyltransferase	HEPA	high-efficiency particulate air (filter)
GI	gastrointestinal		
GINI	German Infant Nutrition Intervention	HERO	Health and Environmental Research Online database
GINIplus	German Infant Nutrition Intervention plus environmental and genetic influences	HF	heart failure; high frequency domain of HRV
		HFD	high fat diet
		HNE	hydroxynonenal
GIS	geographic information system	HNO_3	nitric acid
GISS	Goddard Institute for Space Studies	HNR	Heinz Nixdorf Recall (study)
		HO-1	heme oxidase 1
GLM	generalize linear model	HOMA	Homeostatic Model Assessment
GLuA1	glutamatergic receptor protein subunit A1		
GLuA2	glutamatergic receptor protein subunit A2	HOMA-IR	Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance
GPS	global positioning system		
GSD	geometric standard deviation	HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal
GSHPx	glutathione peroxidase	HPFU	Health Professionals Follow-Up
GSS	glutathione synthetase gene		
GST	glutathione S-transferase	HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
GSTM1	glutathione S-transferase mu 1		
GSTP1	glutathion S-transferase pi 1	HPMEC	human pulmonary microvasculature endothelial
GTP	global temperature potential		
GTT	glucose tolerance test	HR	heart rate; hazard ratio
GWP	global warming potential	HRS	Health and Retirement Survey
GWR	geographically weighted regression	HRV	heart rate variability
		HS	hemorrhagic stroke
h	hour(s)	HSC	Harvard Six Cities (study)
H^+	hydrogen ion	hs-CRP	high sensitivity C-reactive protein

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer	IR	insulin resistance
IBA-1	ionized calcium binding adaptor molecule	IRP	Integrated Review Plan
		ISA	Integrated Science Assessment
IBG	impaired blood glucose	ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ICAM-1	intercellular adhesion molecule 1	ITT	insulin tolerance test
ICD	International Classification of Disease	IUGR	Intra-uterine growth restriction
		IVF	in vitro fertilization
ICD10	International Classification of Disease version 10	K	potassium
ICD9	International Classification of Disease version 9	KC	keratinocyte-derived chemokine
ICR	Institute of Cancer Research	kg	kilogram(s)
ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection	km	kilometer(s)
		km^2	square kilometer(s)
ICS	inhaled corticosteroid	KORA	*Kooperative Gesundheitsforschung in der Region Augsburg* (Cooperative Health Research in the Region of Augsburg)
ICU	intensive care unit		
IDW	inverse-distance weighting		
IFN	interferon		
IgE	immunoglobulin E	LAC	light-absorbing carbon
IgG1	immunoglobulin G1	LAVI	left atrial volume index
IGM	impaired glucose metabolism	LBL	Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory
IGT	impaired glucose tolerance	LBW	low birth weight
IHD	ischemic heart disease	LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
IKK	inhibitor of nuclear factor-κB kinase	LDL	low-density lipoprotein
		$Ldlr^{-/-}$	low-density lipoprotein receptor null
IL	interleukin		
IL1β	interleukin-1 beta	LDSA	lung deposited surface area
IL-4	interleukin-4	LF	low frequency
IL-6	interleukin-6	LH	luteinizing hormone
IMPROVE	Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments	LHID2000	Longitudinal Health Insurance Database for 2000
INMA	*INfancia y Medio Ambiente*—(Environment and Childhood)	LINE-1	long interspersed nucleotide element-1
		LISA	Lifestyle Factors on the Development of the Immune System and Asthma
iNOS	inducible nitric oxide synthase		
IO	iodine monoxide	LISAplus	Lifestyle Factors on the Development of the Immune System and Asthma plus Air Pollution and Genetics on Allergy Development
IOM	institutes of medicine		
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change		
IQ	intelligence quotient		
IQR	interquartile range		

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
lnSDNN	natural log of the standard deviation of all normal-to-normal intervals	MI	myocardial infarction
		MIDI	Minnesota Infant Development Inventory
LOOCV	leave-one-out cross validation	min	minute(s)
LOX	lysyl oxidase	MINAP	Myocardial Ischaemia National Audit Project
LPR	liver-to-phantom ratio		
LRI	lower respiratory infection	MIP	macrophage inflammatory protein
LRTI	lower respiratory tract infection		
LTE4	leukotriene E4	MISR	Multiangle Imaging Spectroradiometer
LUR	land use regression		
LUR-BME	land use regression—Bayesian maximum entropy	mL	milliliter(s)
		MMAD	mass median aerodynamic diameter
LV	left ventricular		
LVDP	left ventricular developed pressure	MMD	mass median diameter
		MMEF	maximum midexpiratory flow
LVMI	left ventricular mass index	mm Hg	millimeters of mercury
m	meter(s)	MMP	mitochondria membrane potential
m^2	square meters		
m^3	cubic meters	MMP-9	matrix metallopeptidase 9
MAAS	Manchester Asthma and Allergy Study	MMT	million metric tons
		MnSOD	manganese superoxide dismutase
MAP	mean arterial pressure		
max	maximum	mo	month(s)
MC	mass concentration	Mo	molybdenum
MCAPS	Medicare Air Pollution Study	MOBILIZE	Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly
MCDI	McArthur Communicative Development Inventory		
		MODIS	MODerate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer
MCI	mild cognitive impairment		
MCP	monocyte chemoattractant protein	MOUDI	micro-orifice uniform deposit impactor
MCP-1	monocyte chemoattractant protein-1	MPPD	Multi-Path Particle Dosimetry (model)
MCT	mucoid connective tissue	MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
MDA	malondialdehyde	mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
MDL	method detection limit	MSA	metropolitan statistical area
MED-PARTICLES	particles size and composition in Mediterranean countries: geographical variability and short-term health effects	MSE	mean-squared error
		Muc5AC	mucin 5AC, oligomeric mucus/gel-forming
MEF	midexpiratory flow	MV	minute volume
MESA	Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis	MVE	motor vehicle exhaust
		Na^+	sodium ion
mg	milligram(s)	Na_2O	sodium oxide

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NADPH	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate hydrogen	NLCS	Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer
		nm	nanometer(s)
NAEPP	National Asthma Education and Prevention Program	NMBF	normalized mean bias factor
NAFLD	nonalcoholic fatty liver disease	NME	normalized mean error
NALF	nasal airway lavage fluid	NMMAPS	National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study
NAPCA	National Air Pollution Control Administration	NMSE	normalized mean squared error
NAS	Normative Aging Study	NO	nitric oxide
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration	NO_2	nitrogen dioxide
		NO_3^-	nitrate
NC	number concentration	NO_X	oxides of nitrogen ($NO + NO_2$)
NCLS-Air	Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer	$NOX2^{-/-}$	NADPH oxidase 2 null
NCore	National Core (multipollutant monitoring network)	NPACT	National Particle Component Toxicity Initiative
		NPF	new particle formation
NC_{total}	total number concentration	NQO1	NADPH-quinone oxidoreductase 1
ND	not detected		
NECSS	National Enhanced Cancer Surveillance System	NR	not reported
		NR-DE	nanoparticle rich diesel exhaust
NEI	National Emissions Inventory	Nrf2	nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor
NFkB	nuclear factor kappa B		
ng	nanogram(s)	NRPB	National Radiological Protection Board
NH_3	ammonia		
NH_4	ammonium	NTP	nitroprusside
NH_4^+	ammonium ion	O_2	oxygen gas
NH_4NO_3	ammonium nitrate	O_3	ozone
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey	OAQPS	Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
NHID	National Health Insurance Database	OC	organic carbon
		OCM	organic carbon matter
NHIS	National Health Interview Survey	oGTT	oral glucose tolerance test
		OH	hydroxide
NHLBI	National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute	OHCA	out-of-hospital cardiac arrest
NHS	Nurses' Health Study	OM	organic matter
NIH	National Institutes of Health	OO	olive oil
NIH-AARP	National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons (diet and health cohort)	OP	oxidative potential
		OR	odds ratio
		OTH	other primary sources

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
OVA	ovalbumin	PIAMA	Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy
oxoG	oxoguanine	PM	particulate matter
p	probability value	PM_{10}	particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm.[1]
PACF	partial autocorrelation function		
PAGE	Parkinson's Genes and Environment (study)		
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon(s)	$PM_{10-2.5}$	particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.[2]
PAI-1	plasminogen activator inhibitor 1		
PAPC	1-palmitoyl-2-arachidonoyl-sn-phosphatidylcholine	$PM_{2.5}$	particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.[3]
PARP1	poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase-1		
Pb	lead	PM25abs	$PM_{2.5}$ light absorption coefficient
PBAP	primary biological aerosol particle	PMF	positive matrix factorization
PBR	peripheral-type benzodiazepine receptor	PMN	polymorphonuclear leukocyte
		PN	particle number
PD	Parkinson's disease	PNC	particle number count
PE	phenylephrine; postexposure; pulmonary embolism	PND	postnatal day
		pNN50	mean number of times per hour in which change in consecutive normal sinus (NN) intervals exceeds 50 milliseconds
PEF	peak expiratory flow		
PEFR	peak expiratory flow rate		
Penh	enhanced pause		
PFI	port fuel injection	POA	primary organic aerosol (PM from fossil fuel and biofuel)
PI	posterior interval		
PI3K	phosphoinositide 3-kinases	POC	primary organic carbon
		POM	particulate organic matter
		PP	pulse pressure

---

[1] A measurement of thoracic particles (i.e., that subset of inhalable particles thought small enough to penetrate beyond the larynx into the thoracic region of the respiratory tract). In regulatory terms, particles with an upper 50% cut-point of 10 ± 0.5 μm aerodynamic diameter (the 50% cut point diameter is the diameter at which the sampler collects 50% of the particles and rejects 50% of the particles) and a penetration curve as measured by a reference method based on Appendix J of 40 CFR Part 50 and designated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 53 or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 53.

[2] A measurement of thoracic coarse particulate matter or the coarse fraction of PM_{10}. In regulatory terms, particles with an upper 50% cut-point of 10 μm aerodynamic diameter and a lower 50% cut-point of 2.5 μm aerodynamic diameter (the 50% cut point diameter is the diameter at which the sampler collects 50% of the particles and rejects 50% of the particles) as measured by a reference method based on Appendix O of 40 CFR Part 50 and designated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 53 or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 53.

[3] A measurement of fine particles. In regulatory terms, particles with an upper 50% cut-point of 2.5 μm aerodynamic diameter (the 50% cut point diameter is the diameter at which the sampler collects 50% of the particles and rejects 50% of the particles) and a penetration curve as measured by a reference method based on Appendix L of 40 CFR Part 50 and designated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 53, by an equivalent method designated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 53, or by an approved regional method designated in accordance with Appendix C of 40 CFR Part 58.

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
ppb	parts per billion	RH	relative humidity
ppm	parts per million	RHI	Reactive Hyperemia Index
PR	time interval between the beginning of the P wave to the peak of the R wave	RIOPA	Relationship among Indoor, Outdoor, and Personal Air
		RMSE	root-mean-squared error
PROM	premature rupture of membranes	RNA	ribonucleic acid
		RoLS	Rome Longitudinal Study
PSD	postsynaptic density protein	ROS	reactive oxygen species
PSD-95	postsynaptic density protein 95	RR	relative risk; rate ratio; risk ratio
PTB	preterm birth		
PU	pulmonary	RS	remote sensing
PVD	peripheral vascular disease	RSV	respiratory syncytial virus
PWV	pulse wave velocity	RTp	time interval between the beginning of R wave and peak of the T wave
Q	flow		
QRS	time interval between the beginning of the Q wave and the peak of the S wave		
		RTP	Research Triangle Park
		RVM	Right Ventricular Mass
QT	time interval between from beginning of the Q wave to end of the T wave	s	second(s)
		SAGE	Study of Asthma, Genes, and the Environment
QTc	corrected QT interval	SALIA	Study on the influence of Air pollution on Lung function, Inflammation, and Aging; Study on the Influence of Air Pollution on the Lung
r	correlation coefficient		
R^2	coefficient of determination		
RAS	renin-angiotensin system		
RCT	randomized control trial		
redox	reduction-oxidation	SAPALDIA	Swiss study on Air Pollution and Lung Diseases in Adults
REGARDS	REasons for Geographic and Racial Differences in Stroke		
		SBP	systolic blood pressure
REGICOR	*Registre Gironí del Cor* (Girona Heart Registry)	SC	surface area concentration
		SCQ	social communication questionnaire
REM-Calgrid	Regional Eulerian Model—California Grid Model	SD	standard deviation
		S-D	Sprague-Dawley
RESPIRA	Italian acronym for *Rischio ESPosizione Inquinamento aRia Atmosferica* study	SDNN	standard deviation of normal-to-normal intervals
		SE	standard error
REVEAL-HBV	Risk Evaluation of Viral Load Elevation and Associated Liver Disease/Cancer-Hepatitis B Virus	SEARCH	Southeastern Aerosol Research and Characterization
		SEM	standard error of the mean
		SES	socioecononomic status; sample equilibration system
RF	radiative forcing		
RFaci	radiative forcing due to aerosol-cloud interactions	SETIL	population-based CC study of childhood cancer in Italy
RFari	radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions		
		SGA	small for gestational age

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
SH	spontaneously hypertensive	TAG	Traffic, Asthma, and Genetics (study)
SHEDS	Stochastic Human Exposure and Dose Simulation (model)	TAPES	Taipei Air Pollution Exposure System for Health Effects
SHR	spontaneously hypertensive rats	TB	tracheobronchial
SHS	second-hand smoke	TBARS	thiobarbituric acid reactive substances
sICAM	soluble intercellular adhesion molecule 1	TC	total carbon
SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome	TCHS	Taiwan Children's Health Study
SiO_2	silica	TEOM	tapered element oscillating microbalance
SIS	six item screener	TF	tissue factor
SLAMS	State and Local Air Monitoring Stations	Tg	teragram(s)
SMPS	scanning mobility particle sizer	TG	triglyceride
SNP	sodium nitroprusside	TGF	transforming growth factor
SNPs	single nucleotide polymorphisms	Th1	T helper type 1
SNS	sympathetic nervous system	Th17	T helper type 17
SO_2	sulfur dioxide	Th2	T helper type 2
SO_4	sulfate	Ti	titanium
SO_4^{2-}	sulfate	TIA	transient ischemic attack
SOA	secondary organic aerosol	TICS	Telephone Interview of Cognitive Status
SOC	secondary organic carbon	TiO_2	titanium dioxide
SOD	superoxide dismutase	TLR	toll-like receptor
SOPHIA	Study of Particles and Health in Atlanta	TLR4	toll-like receptor 4
SO_X	sulfur oxides	TNF	tumor necrosis factor
SPMSQ	Short Portable Mental Status Questionnaire	TOA	top of the atmosphere
SR-B1	scavenger receptor-B1	tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
SRM	standard reference material	TRANSPHORM	European Study of Transport-Related Air Pollution and Health Impacts-Integrated Methodologies for Assessing Particulate Matter
SRS	Social Responsiveness Scale		
StAR	steroidogenic acute regulatory		
STEMI	ST segment elevation myocardial infarction	TRAP	traffic-related ambient particles
sTNF	soluble tumor necrosis factor	TrIPS	Trucking Industry Particle Study
sVCAM-1	soluble vascular cell adhesion molecule-1	TROY	Testing Responses on Youth
SVE	supraventricular ectopy	TRP	transient receptor potential
T1D	type 1 diabetes	TSP	total suspended particulates
T2D	type 2 diabetes	U.K.	United Kingdom
		U.S.	United States of America

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning	Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
U.S.C.	U.S. Code	WT	wild type
U.S. EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	wt	weight
UF	ultrafine	yr	year(s)
UFIREG	Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy		
UFP	ultrafine particle		
URI	upper respiratory infection		
V	vanadium		
VACES	Versatile Aerosol Concentration Enrichment System		
VCAM-1	vascular cell adhesion molecule-1		
V_d	deposition velocity		
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor		
VHM and PP	Vorarlberg Health Monitoring and Promotion Program		
VOC	volatile organic compound		
VPTB	very preterm birth		
V_T	tidal volume		
VTE	venous thromboembolism		
vWF	Von Willebrand factor		
W	west		
WBC	white blood cell		
WCC	white cell count		
WHI	Women's Health Initiative		
WHIMS	Women's Health Initiative Memory Study		
WISC	Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children		
WISH	Women's Isoflavone Soy Health		
WKY	Wistar Kyoto		
WM	white matter		
Wm^{-2}	watts per square meter		
w/m^2	watts per square meter		
WRF	Weather Research and Forecasting (model)		

PREFACE

The Preface to the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter (PM ISA) outlines the legislative requirements of a National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) review and the history of the PM NAAQS. This information provides an understanding of the function of the ISA, and in terms of providing a starting point for this PM ISA, presents the basis for the decisions that supported the previous PM NAAQS review. In addition, the Preface details the purpose of the ISA as well as specific issues pertinent to evaluating the scientific evidence within this ISA, including the scope of the ISA and discipline-specific decisions that governed parts of the review.

P.1. Legislative Requirements for the Review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards

Two sections of the Clean Air Act (CAA) govern the establishment, review, and revision of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). Section 108 [42 U.S. Code (U.S.C.) 7408] directs the Administrator to identify and list certain air pollutants and then to issue air quality criteria for those pollutants. The Administrator is to list those air pollutants that in their "judgment, cause or contribute to air pollution which may reasonably be anticipated to endanger public health or welfare," "the presence of which in the ambient air results from numerous or diverse mobile or stationary sources," and "for which …[the Administrator] plans to issue air quality criteria…" [42 U.S.C. 7408(a)(1) (CAA, 1990a)]. Air quality criteria are intended to "accurately reflect the latest scientific knowledge useful in indicating the kind and extent of all identifiable effects on public health or welfare, which may be expected from the presence of [a] pollutant in the ambient air…" [42 U.S.C. 7408(b)]. Section 109 [42 U.S.C. 7409 (CAA, 1990b)] directs the Administrator to propose and promulgate "primary" and "secondary" NAAQS for pollutants for which air quality criteria are issued. Section 109(b)(1) defines a primary standard as one "the attainment and maintenance of which in the judgment of the Administrator, based on such criteria and allowing an adequate margin of safety, are requisite to protect the public health."[4] A secondary standard, as defined in Section 109(b)(2), must "specify a level of air quality the attainment and maintenance of which, in the judgment of the Administrator, based on such criteria, is requisite to protect

---

[4] The legislative history of Section 109 indicates that a primary standard is to be set at "…the maximum permissible ambient air level…which will protect the health of any [sensitive] group of the population," and that for this purpose "reference should be made to a representative sample of persons comprising the sensitive group rather than to a single person in such a group" S. Rep. No. 91:1196, 91st Cong., 2d Sess. 10 (1970).

the public welfare from any known or anticipated adverse effects associated with the presence of [the] air pollutant in the ambient air."[5]

The requirement that primary standards provide an adequate margin of safety was intended to address uncertainties associated with inconclusive scientific and technical information available at the time of standard setting. It was also intended to provide a reasonable degree of protection against hazards that research has not yet identified.[6] Both kinds of uncertainty are components of the risk associated with pollution at levels below those at which human health effects can be said to occur with reasonable scientific certainty. Thus, in selecting primary standards that provide an adequate margin of safety, the Administrator is seeking not only to prevent pollution levels that have been demonstrated to be harmful but also to prevent lower pollutant levels that may pose an unacceptable risk of harm, even if the risk is not precisely identified as to nature or degree. The CAA does not require the Administrator to establish a primary NAAQS at a zero-risk level or at background concentration levels, but rather at a level that reduces risk sufficiently so as to protect public health with an adequate margin of safety.[7] In so doing, protection is provided for both the population as a whole and those groups and lifestages potentially at increased risk for health effects from exposure to the air pollutant for which each NAAQS is set.

In addressing the requirement for an adequate margin of safety, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) considers such factors as the nature and severity of the health effects involved, the size of the sensitive group(s), and the kind and degree of the uncertainties. The selection of any particular approach to providing an adequate margin of safety is a policy choice left specifically to the Administrator's judgment.[8]

In setting standards that are "requisite" to protect public health and welfare as provided in Section 109(b), the U.S. EPA's task is to establish standards that are neither more nor less stringent than necessary for these purposes. In so doing, the U.S. EPA may not consider the costs of implementing the standards.[9] Likewise, "[a]ttainability and technological feasibility are not relevant considerations in the promulgation of national ambient air quality standards."[10]

Section 109(d)(1) requires that "not later than December 31, 1980, and at 5-year intervals thereafter, the Administrator shall complete a thorough review of the criteria published under Section 108

---

[5] Section 302(h) of the Act [42 U.S.C. 7602(h)] provides that all language referring to effects on welfare includes, but is not limited to, "effects on soils, water, crops, vegetation, man-made materials, animals, wildlife, weather, visibility and climate, damage to and deterioration of property, and hazards to transportation, as well as effects on economic values and on personal comfort and well-being…" (CAA, 2005).

[6] See *Lead Industries Association v. EPA*, 647 F.2d 1130, 1154 [District of Columbia Circuit (D.C. Cir.) 1980]; *American Petroleum Institute v. Costle*, 665 F.2d 1176, 1186 (D.C. Cir. 1981); *American Farm Bureau Federation v. EPA*, 559 F. 3d 512, 533 (D.C. Cir. 2009); *Association of Battery Recyclers v. EPA*, 604 F. 3d 613, 617−18 (D.C. Cir. 2010).

[7] See *Lead Industries v. EPA*, 647 F.2d at 1156 n.51; *Mississippi v. EPA*, 744 F. 3d 1334, 1339, 1351, 1353 (D.C. Cir. 2013).

[8] See *Lead Industries Association v. EPA,* 647 F.2d at 1161−62; *Mississippi v. EPA,* 744 F. 3d at 1353.

[9] See generally, *Whitman v. American Trucking Associations*, 531 U.S. 457, 465−472, 475−476 (2001).

[10] See *American Petroleum Institute v. Costle,* 665 F. 2d at 1185.

and the national ambient air quality standards…and shall make such revisions in such criteria and standards and promulgate such new standards as may be appropriate….” Section 109(d)(2) requires that an independent scientific review committee “shall complete a review of the criteria…and the national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards…and shall recommend to the Administrator any new…standards and revisions of existing criteria and standards as may be appropriate….” Since the early 1980s, this independent review function has been performed by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC).[11]

P.1.1. Overview and History of the Reviews of the Primary and Secondary National Ambient Air Quality Standard for Particulate Matter

NAAQS are defined by four basic elements: indicator, averaging time, level, and form. The indicator defines the pollutant to be measured in the ambient air for the purpose of determining compliance with the standard. The averaging time defines the time period over which air quality measurements are to be obtained and averaged or cumulated, considering evidence of effects associated with various time periods of exposure. The level of a standard defines the air quality concentration used (i.e., an ambient concentration of the indicator pollutant) in determining whether the standard is achieved. The form of the standard defines the air quality statistic that is compared with the level of the standard in determining whether an area attains the standard. For example, the form of the current primary annual fine particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$) standard is the annual mean averaged over 3 years. The Administrator considers these four elements collectively in evaluating the protection to public health provided by the primary NAAQS.

Particulate matter (PM) is the generic term for a broad class of chemically and physically diverse substances that exist as discrete particles (liquid droplets or solids) over a wide range of sizes. Particles originate from a variety of anthropogenic stationary and mobile sources, as well as from natural sources. Particles may be emitted directly or formed in the atmosphere by transformations of gaseous emissions such as sulfur oxides (SO_X), oxides of nitrogen (NO_X), ammonia (NH_3) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Examples of secondary particle formation include: (1) the conversion of SO_2 to sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) vapor that nucleates new particles or condenses on existing particles and further reacts with NH_3 to form various inorganic salts (e.g., ammonium sulfate, $[NH_4]_2SO_4$, or ammonium bisulfate, NH_4HSO_4); (2) the conversion of nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) to nitric acid (HNO_3) vapor that condenses onto existing particles and reacts further with ammonia to form ammonium nitrate (NH_4NO_3); and (3) reactions involving gaseous VOCs yielding organic compounds with low vapor pressures that nucleate or condense on existing particles to form secondary organic particulate matter [SOPM; U.S. EPA (2004)]. The chemical and physical properties of PM vary greatly with time, region, meteorology, and source category,

---

[11] Additional information on CASAC is available at:
https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabpeople.nsf/WebCommittees/CASAC.

thus complicating the assessment of health and welfare effects. These reviews are briefly described below, and further details are provided in the Integrated Review Plan (U.S. EPA, 2016).

The U.S. EPA first established NAAQS for PM in 1971 (36 FR 8186, April 30, 1971), based on the original criteria document (NAPCA, 1969).[12] The Federal Reference Method (FRM) specified for determining attainment of the original standards was the high-volume sampler, which collects PM up to a nominal size of 25 to 45 micrometers (μm; referred to as total suspended particulates or TSP). The primary standards were at 260 μg/m^3, 24-hour avg, not to be exceeded more than once per year, and 75 μg/m^3, annual geometric mean. The secondary standards were 150 μg/m^3, 24-hour avg, not to be exceeded more than once per year, and 60 μg/m^3, annual geometric mean. Since then, the Agency has completed multiple reviews of the air quality criteria and standards, as summarized in Table P-1.

Table P-1   History of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for particulate matter, 1971−2012.

Final Rule/Decision	Indicator	Averaging Time	Level (μg/m^3)	Form
1971 36 FR 8186 April 30, 1971	TSP	24 h	260 (primary) 150 (secondary)	Not to be exceeded more than once per year
		Annual	75 (primary) 60 (secondary)	Annual geometric mean
1987 52 FR 24634 July 1, 1987	PM$_{10}$	24 h	150	Not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over a 3-yr period
		Annual	50	Annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3 yr
1997 62 FR 38652 July 18, 1997	PM$_{2.5}$	24 h	65	98th percentile, averaged over 3 yr
		Annual	15	Annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3 yr[a]
	PM$_{10}$	24 h	150	Initially promulgated 99th percentile, averaged over 3 yr; when 1997 standards were vacated in 1999, the form of 1987 standards remained in place (not to be exceeded more than once per yr on average over a 3-yr period)
		Annual	50	Annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3 yr

---

[12] Prior to the review initiated in 2007 (see below), the AQCD provided the scientific basis for the NAAQS.

Table P-1 (Continued): History of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for particulate matter, 1971−2012.

Final Rule/Decision	Indicator	Averaging Time	Level (µg/m³)	Form
2006 71 FR 61144 October 17, 2006	PM$_{2.5}$	24 h	35	98th percentile, averaged over 3 yr
		Annual	15	Annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3 yr[a]
	PM$_{10}$	24 h	150	Not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over a 3-yr period
2012 78 FR 3085 January 15, 2013	PM$_{2.5}$	24 h	35	98th percentile, averaged over 3-yr[b]
		Annual	12 (primary) 15 (secondary)	Annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3-yr[c]
	PM$_{10}$[d]	24 h	150	Not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over 3-yr

FR = *Federal Register*; h = hour; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; TSP = total suspended particles; yr = year.

Note: When not specified, primary and secondary standards are identical.

[a]The level of the 1997 annual PM$_{2.5}$ standard was to be compared with measurements made at the community-oriented monitoring site recording the highest level, or, if specific constraints were met, measurements from multiple community-oriented monitoring sites could be averaged ("spatial averaging"). This approach was judged to be consistent with the short-term exposure epidemiologic studies on which the annual PM$_{2.5}$ standard was primarily based, in which air quality data were generally averaged across multiple monitors in an area or were taken from a single monitor that was selected to represent community-wide exposures, not localized "hot spots" (62 FR 38672). These criteria and constraints were intended to ensure that spatial averaging would not result in inequities in the level of protection afforded by the PM$_{2.5}$ standards. Community-oriented monitoring sites were specified to be consistent with the intent that a spatially averaged annual standard provide protection for persons living in smaller communities, as well as those in larger population centers.

[b]The level of the 24-h standard is defined as an integer (zero decimal places) as determined by rounding. For example, a 3-yr avg 98th percentile concentration of 35.49 µg/m³ would round to 35 µg/m³ and thus meet the 24-h standard and a 3-yr avg of 35.50 µg/m³ would round to 36 and, hence, violate the 24-h standard (40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 50 Appendix N).

[c]In the revisions to the PM NAAQS finalized in 2006, U.S. EPA tightened the constraints on the spatial averaging criteria by further limiting the conditions under which some areas may average measurements from multiple community-oriented monitors to determine compliance (71 FR 61165-61167, October 17, 2006).

[d]The U.S. EPA revoked the annual PM$_{10}$ NAAQS in 2006.

In October 1979 (44 FR 56730, October 2, 1979), the U.S. EPA announced the first periodic review of the air quality criteria and NAAQS for PM. Revised primary and secondary standards were promulgated in 1987 (52 FR 24634, July 1, 1987). In the 1987 decision, the U.S. EPA changed the indicator for particles from TSP to PM$_{10}$, in order to focus on the subset of inhalable particles small enough to penetrate to the thoracic region of the respiratory tract (including the tracheobronchial and alveolar regions), referred to as thoracic particles.[13] The level of the 24-hour standards (primary and secondary) was set at 150 µg/m³, and the form was one expected exceedance per year, on average over

---

[13] PM$_{10}$ refers to particles with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm. More specifically, 10 µm is the aerodynamic diameter for which the efficiency of particle collection is 50%. Larger particles are not excluded altogether but are collected with substantially decreasing efficiency while smaller particles are collected with increasing efficiency.

SECTION P.1: Legislative Requirements for the Review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards

3 years. The level of the annual standards (primary and secondary) was set at 50 μg/m^3, and the form was annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3 years.

In April 1994, the U.S. EPA announced its plans for the second periodic review of the air quality criteria and NAAQS for PM, and in 1997 the U.S. EPA promulgated revisions to the NAAQS (62 FR 38652, July 18, 1997). In the 1997 decision, the U.S. EPA determined that the fine and coarse fractions of PM$_{10}$ should be considered separately. This determination was based on evidence that serious health effects were associated with short- and long-term exposures to fine particles in areas that met the existing PM$_{10}$ standards. The U.S. EPA added new standards, using PM$_{2.5}$ as the indicator for fine particles (with PM$_{2.5}$ referring to particles with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm). These new standards were as follows: (1) an annual standard with a level of 15.0 μg/m^3, based on the 3-year avg of annual arithmetic mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from single or multiple community-oriented monitors[14] and (2) a 24-hour standard with a level of 65 μg/m^3, based on the 3-year avg of the 98th percentile of 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at each monitor within an area. Also, the U.S. EPA established a new reference method for measuring PM$_{2.5}$ in the ambient air and adopted rules for determining attainment of the new standards. To continue to address the coarse fraction of PM$_{10}$ (referred to as thoracic coarse particles or PM$_{10-2.5}$; generally including particles with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm), the U.S. EPA retained the annual PM$_{10}$ standard and revised the form of the 24-hour PM$_{10}$ standard to be based on the 99th percentile of 24-hour PM$_{10}$ concentrations at each monitor in an area. The U.S. EPA revised the secondary standards by setting them equal in all respects to the primary standards.

Following promulgation of the 1997 PM NAAQS, petitions for review were filed by a large number of parties, addressing a broad range of issues. In May 1999, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit (D.C. Circuit) upheld the U.S. EPA's decision to establish fine particle standards, holding that "the growing empirical evidence demonstrating a relationship between fine particle pollution and adverse health effects amply justifies establishment of new fine particle standards.[15]" The D.C. Circuit also found "ample support" for the U.S. EPA's decision to regulate coarse particle pollution, but vacated the 1997 PM$_{10}$ standards, concluding that the U.S. EPA had not provided a reasonable explanation justifying use of PM$_{10}$ as an indicator for coarse particles. Pursuant to the D.C. Circuit's decision, the U.S. EPA removed the vacated 1997 PM$_{10}$ standards, and the pre-existing 1987 PM$_{10}$ standards remained in place (65 FR 80776, December 22, 2000). The D.C. Circuit also upheld the

---

[14] The level of the 1997 annual PM$_{2.5}$ standard was to be compared with measurements made at the community-oriented monitoring site recording the highest concentration or, if specific constraints were met, measurements from multiple community-oriented monitoring sites could be averaged (i.e., "spatial averaging"). In the last review (completed in 2012) the U.S. EPA replaced the term "community-oriented" monitor with the term "area-wide" monitor. Area-wide monitors are those sited at the neighborhood scale or larger, as well as those monitors sited at micro- or middle scales that are representative of many such locations in the same CBSA (78 FR 3236, January 15, 2013).

[15] *American Trucking Associations v. U.S. EPA*, 175 F. 3d 1027, 1055−56 (D.C. Cir. 1999).

U.S. EPA's determination not to establish more stringent secondary standards for fine particles to address effects on visibility.

The D.C. Circuit also addressed more general issues related to the NAAQS, including issues related to the consideration of costs in setting NAAQS and the U.S. EPA's approach to establishing the levels of NAAQS. Regarding the cost issue, the court reaffirmed prior rulings holding that in setting NAAQS the U.S. EPA is "not permitted to consider the cost of implementing those standards." Regarding the levels of NAAQS, the court held that the U.S. EPA's approach to establishing the level of the standards in 1997 (i.e., both for PM and for the ozone NAAQS promulgated on the same day) effected "an unconstitutional delegation of legislative authority." Although the court stated that "the factors U.S. EPA uses in determining the degree of public health concern associated with different levels of ozone and PM are reasonable," it remanded the rule to the U.S. EPA, stating that when the U.S. EPA considers these factors for potential non-threshold pollutants "what U.S. EPA lacks is any determinate criterion for drawing lines" to determine where the standards should be set.

The D.C. Circuit's holding on the cost and constitutional issues were appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court. In February 2001, the Supreme Court issued a unanimous decision upholding the U.S. EPA's position on both the cost and constitutional issues.[16] On the constitutional issue, the Court held that the statutory requirement that NAAQS be "requisite" to protect public health with an adequate margin of safety sufficiently guided the U.S. EPA's discretion, affirming the U.S. EPA's approach of setting standards that are neither more nor less stringent than necessary.[17]

In October 1997, the U.S. EPA published its plans for the third periodic review of the air quality criteria and NAAQS for PM (62 FR 55201, October 23, 1997). After the CASAC and public review of several drafts, the U.S. EPA's NCEA finalized the Air Quality Criteria Document (AQCD) in October 2004 (U.S. EPA, 2004). The U.S. EPA's OAQPS finalized a Risk Assessment and Staff Paper in December of 2005 (Abt, 2005; U.S. EPA, 2005).[18] On December 20, 2005, the U.S. EPA announced its proposed decision to revise the NAAQS for PM, and solicited comment on a broad range of options (71 FR 2620, January 17, 2006). On September 21, 2006, the U.S. EPA announced its final decisions to revise the primary and secondary NAAQS for PM to provide increased protection of public health and welfare, respectively (71 FR 61144, October 17, 2006). With regard to the primary and secondary standards for fine particles, the U.S. EPA revised the level of the 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ standards to 35 μg/m^3, retained the level of the annual $PM_{2.5}$ standards at 15.0 μg/m^3, and revised the form of the annual $PM_{2.5}$

---

[16] *Whitman v. American Trucking Associations*, 531 U.S. 457, 464, 475−76.

[17] The Supreme Court remanded the case to the Court of Appeals for resolution of any remaining issues that had not been addressed in that court's earlier rulings. Id. at 475−76. In a March 2002 decision, the Court of Appeals rejected all remaining challenges to the standards, holding that the U.S. EPA's $PM_{2.5}$ standards were reasonably supported by the administrative record and were not "arbitrary and capricious" *American Trucking Associations v. EPA*, 283 F. 3d 355, 369-72 (D.C. Cir. 2002).

[18] Prior to the review initiated in 2007, the Staff Paper, rather than the PA, presented the U.S. EPA staff's considerations and conclusions regarding the adequacy of existing NAAQS and, when appropriate, the potential alternative standards that could be supported by the evidence and information.

standards by narrowing the constraints on the optional use of spatial averaging. For the primary and secondary standards for PM_{10}, the U.S. EPA retained the 24-hour standards, with levels at 150 μg/m^3, and revoked the annual standards.[19] The Administrator judged that the available evidence generally did not suggest a link between long-term exposure to existing ambient levels of coarse particles and health or welfare effects. In addition, a new reference method was added for measuring $PM_{10–2.5}$ in the ambient air to provide a basis for approving Federal Equivalent Methods (FEMs) and to promote the gathering of scientific data to support future reviews of the PM NAAQS.

Several parties filed petitions for review following promulgation of the revised PM NAAQS in 2006. These petitions addressed the following issues: (1) selecting the level of the primary annual $PM_{2.5}$ standard; (2) retaining PM_{10} as the indicator of a standard for thoracic coarse particles, retaining the level and form of the 24-hour PM_{10} standard, and revoking the PM_{10} annual standard; and (3) setting the secondary $PM_{2.5}$ standards identical to the primary standards. On February 24, 2009, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its opinion in the case American Farm Bureau Federation v. U.S. EPA. The court remanded the primary annual $PM_{2.5}$ NAAQS to U.S. EPA because U.S. EPA failed to adequately explain why the standards provided the requisite protection from both short- and long-term exposures to fine particles, including protection for at-risk populations.[20] Regarding the standards for PM_{10}, the court upheld U.S. EPA's decisions to retain the 24-hour PM_{10} standard to provide protection from thoracic coarse particle exposures and to revoke the annual PM_{10} standard. For the secondary $PM_{2.5}$ standards, the court remanded the standards to U.S. EPA because the Agency failed to adequately explain why setting the secondary PM standards identical to the primary standards provided the required protection for public welfare, including protection from visibility impairment. The U.S. EPA responded to the court's remands as part of the next review of the PM NAAQS, which was initiated in 2007 (discussed below).

In June 2007, the U.S. EPA initiated the fourth periodic review of the air quality criteria and the PM NAAQS by issuing a call for information in the *Federal Register* (72 FR 35462, June 28, 2007). Based on the NAAQS review process, as revised in 2008 and again in 2009,[21] the U.S. EPA held science/policy issue workshops on the primary and secondary PM NAAQS (72 FR 34003, June 20, 2007; 72 FR 34005, June 20, 2007), and prepared and released the planning and assessment documents that comprise the review process [i.e., IRP (U.S. EPA, 2008), ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009a)], REA planning

---

[19] In the 2006 proposal, the U.S. EPA proposed to revise the 24-hour PM_{10} standard in part by establishing a new $PM_{10–2.5}$ indicator for thoracic coarse particles (i.e., particles generally between 2.5 and 10 μm in diameter). The U.S. EPA proposed to include any ambient mix of $PM_{10–2.5}$ that was dominated by resuspended dust from high-density traffic on paved roads and by PM from industrial sources and construction sources. The U.S. EPA proposed to exclude any ambient mix of $PM_{10–2.5}$ that was dominated by rural windblown dust and soils and by PM generated from agricultural and mining sources. In the final decision, the existing PM_{10} standard was retained, in part due to an "inability…to effectively and precisely identify which ambient mixes are included in the [$PM_{10–2.5}$] indicator and which are not" (71 FR 61197, October 17, 2006).

[20] *American Farm Bureau Federation v. U.S. EPA*, 559 F. 3d 512, 520−27 (D.C. Cir. 2009).

[21] The history of the NAAQS review process, including revisions to the process, is discussed at https://www.epa.gov/naaqs.

documents for health and welfare (Office of Air and Radiation, 2009; U.S. EPA, 2009b), a quantitative health risk assessment (U.S. EPA, 2010b)[22] and an urban-focused visibility assessment (U.S. EPA, 2010a),[23] and PA (U.S. EPA, 2011)]. In June 2012, the U.S. EPA announced its proposed decision to revise the NAAQS for PM (77 FR 38890, June 29, 2012).

In December 2012, the U.S. EPA announced its final decisions to revise the primary NAAQS for PM to provide increased protection of public health (78 FR 3086, January 15, 2013). Regarding primary standards for $PM_{2.5}$, the U.S. EPA revised the level of the annual $PM_{2.5}$ standard[24] to 12.0 μg/m^3 and retained the 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ standard, with its level of 35 μg/m^3. For the primary PM_{10} standard, the U.S. EPA retained the 24-hour standard, with its level of 150 μg/m^3, to continue to provide protection against effects associated with short-term exposure to thoracic coarse particles (i.e., $PM_{10-2.5}$). Regarding the secondary PM standards, the U.S. EPA generally retained the 24-hour and annual $PM_{2.5}$ standards[25] and the 24-hour PM_{10} standard to address visibility and nonvisibility welfare effects. On judicial review, the revised standards were upheld in all respects.[26]

P.2.   Purpose and Overview of the Integrated Science Assessment

The Integrated Science Assessment (ISA) is a comprehensive evaluation and synthesis of the policy-relevant science "useful in indicating the kind and extent of identifiable effects on public health or welfare which may be expected from the presence of [a] pollutant in ambient air," as described in Section 108 of the Clean Air Act (CAA, 1990a). This ISA communicates critical science judgments of the health and welfare criteria for particulate matter (PM), and serves as the scientific foundation for the review of the current primary (health-based) and secondary (welfare-based) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for PM. For evaluating the welfare-based evidence, the PM ISA focuses specifically on the nonecological effects of PM (i.e., visibility, materials effects, and climate) because the ecological effects are assessed in the ISA for Oxides of Nitrogen, Oxides of Sulfur, and Particulate Matter—Ecological Criteria as a result of these criteria pollutants being interrelated through complex

---

[22] The quantitative assessment of health risks conducted in the last review was presented in the Quantitative Health Risk Assessment for Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2010b). In the current review, quantitative assessments for health-related exposures and risks, if warranted, would be presented in the Health Risk and Exposure Assessment (HREA). For consistency with the documents developed under the current NAAQS process, the Quantitative Health Risk Assessment for Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2010b) from the last review will be referenced in this document as the 2010 HREA.

[23] The quantitative assessment of welfare effects conducted in the last review was presented, in part, in the Urban-Focused Visibility Assessment (U.S. EPA, 2010a). In the current review, quantitative assessments for welfare effects, if warranted, would be presented in the Welfare Risk and Exposure Assessment (WREA). The Urban-Focused Visibility Assessment (U.S. EPA, 2010a) from the last review will be referenced in this document as the 2010 UFVA.

[24] The U.S. EPA also eliminated the option for spatial averaging.

[25] Consistent with the primary standard, the U.S. EPA eliminated the option for spatial averaging with the annual standard.

[26] *NAM v U.S. EPA*, 750 F.3d 921 (D.C. Cir. 2014).

chemical and physical atmospheric processes and all contributing to nitrogen (N) and sulfur (S) deposition (U.S. EPA, 2016). While the focus of the evaluation of the visibility and climate evidence is on PM, for materials effects, as detailed in the Integrated Review Plan (IRP), the PM ISA summarizes soiling and deterioration of materials attributable to PM and related N and S components because of the difficulty associated with isolating the effects of gaseous and particulate N and S dry and wet deposition and because the ISA for Oxides of Nitrogen, Oxides of Sulfur, and Particulate Matter—Ecological Criteria focuses only on ecological effects (U.S. EPA, 2016).

This ISA evaluates relevant scientific literature published since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009a), integrating key information and judgments contained in the 2009 PM ISA and previous assessments of PM, i.e., 2004 AQCD for PM (U.S. EPA, 2004), 1996 AQCD for PM (U.S. EPA, 1996), 1982 AQCD for PM and Sulfur Oxides (U.S. EPA, 1982) and its Addendum (U.S. EPA, 1986), and the 1969 AQCD for PM (NAPCA, 1969). Thus, this ISA updates the state of the science that was available for the 2009 PM ISA, which informed decisions on the primary and secondary PM NAAQS in the review completed in 2012. In 2012, the U.S. EPA lowered the annual $PM_{2.5}$ standard to a mean of 12 µg/m^3, which is based on the annual mean averaged over 3 years, while retaining the 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ standard of 35 µg/m^3, which is based on the 98th percentile averaged over 3 years (78 FR 3086). As part of the primary annual $PM_{2.5}$ standard, the U.S. EPA eliminated the spatial averaging provision to avoid disproportionate impacts on susceptible populations (i.e., populations potentially at increased risk of a PM-related health effect). The $PM_{2.5}$ standards are meant to provide increased protection for children, older adults, and people with pre-existing heart and lung disease as well as other potentially susceptible populations against an array of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects, including premature mortality, increased hospital admissions and emergency department (ED) visits, and the development of chronic respiratory disease. Additionally, the U.S. EPA retained the current primary 24-hour PM_{10} standard at a level of 150 µg/m^3, which is not to be exceeded more than once per year over 3 years, to protect against health effects due to short-term exposure to thoracic coarse particles ($PM_{10-2.5}$) including premature mortality and increased hospital admissions and ED visits (78 FR 3086).

For the secondary PM standards, the U.S. EPA retained the annual $PM_{2.5}$ standard at 15 µg/m^3 as well as the 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ standard of 35 µg/m^3 and the 24-hour PM_{10} standard of 150 µg/m^3 (78 FR 3086). However, the form of the annual secondary $PM_{2.5}$ standard was changed to remove the option of spatial averaging. These secondary standards protect against nonvisibility welfare effects including ecological effects, effects on materials, and climate effects. To protect against PM-related visibility impairment, the U.S. EPA identified a target degree of protection defined as a $PM_{2.5}$ visibility index of 30 deciviews (dv), which is based on the 90th percentile of 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations over 3 years (78 FR 3086). However, a U.S. EPA analysis determined that the current secondary 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ standard would provide sufficient protection, and in some cases greater protection, therefore a distinct secondary standard was not needed to provide requisite protection for both visibility and nonvisibility related welfare effects.

This new review of the primary and secondary PM NAAQS is guided by several policy-relevant questions that are identified in The Integrated Review Plan for the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2016). To address these questions and update the scientific judgments in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009a), this ISA aims to:

- Assess whether new information (since the last PM NAAQS review) further informs the relationship between exposure to PM and specific health and nonecological welfare effects.

- Inform whether the current indicators (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$ for fine particles and PM_{10} for thoracic coarse particles), averaging times (e.g., 24-hour avg, annual average), and levels of the PM NAAQS are appropriate.

In addressing policy-relevant questions, this ISA aims to characterize the independent health and welfare effects of PM, specifically $PM_{2.5}$ (fine PM; particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm) and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (thoracic coarse or coarse PM; particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm) and whether there is evidence of an independent health effect for other size fractions [e.g., ultrafine particles (UFP), generally considered as particulates with a diameter less than or equal to 0.1 μm (typically based on physical size, thermal diffusivity or electrical mobility); U.S. EPA (2009a)] or specific PM components (e.g., metals). In characterizing whether there is evidence of an independent health and welfare effect due to PM, the ISA considers possible influences of other atmospheric pollutants, including both gaseous (i.e., O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and CO) and other PM size fractions. The information summarized in this ISA will serve as the scientific foundation for reviewing the current primary and secondary PM NAAQS.

P.3. Process for Developing Integrated Science Assessments

The U.S. EPA uses a structured and transparent process for evaluating scientific information and determining the causal nature of relationships between air pollution exposures and health effects [details provided in the Preamble to the Integrated Science Assessments (U.S. EPA, 2015)] and the Appendix. The ISA development process describes approaches for literature searches, criteria for selecting and evaluating relevant studies, and a framework for evaluating the weight of evidence and forming causality determinations. Table P-2 provides a description of each of the five causality determinations and the types of scientific evidence that is considered for each category for both health and welfare effects.

Table P-2   Weight-of-evidence for causality determinations.

	Health Effects	Ecological and Other Welfare Effects
Causal relationship	Evidence is sufficient to conclude that there is a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures (e.g., doses or exposures generally within one to two orders of magnitude of recent concentrations). That is, the pollutant has been shown to result in health effects in studies in which chance, confounding, and other biases could be ruled out with reasonable confidence. For example: (1) controlled human exposure studies that demonstrate consistent effects, or (2) observational studies that cannot be explained by plausible alternatives or that are supported by other lines of evidence (e.g., animal studies or mode-of-action information). Generally, the determination is based on multiple high-quality studies conducted by multiple research groups.	Evidence is sufficient to conclude that there is a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures. That is, the pollutant has been shown to result in effects in studies in which chance, confounding, and other biases could be ruled out with reasonable confidence. Controlled exposure studies (laboratory or small- to medium-scale field studies) provide the strongest evidence for causality, but the scope of inference may be limited. Generally, the determination is based on multiple studies conducted by multiple research groups, and evidence that is considered sufficient to infer a causal relationship is usually obtained from the joint consideration of many lines of evidence that reinforce each other.
Likely to be causal relationship	Evidence is sufficient to conclude that a causal relationship is likely to exist with relevant pollutant exposures. That is, the pollutant has been shown to result in health effects in studies where results are not explained by chance, confounding, and other biases, but uncertainties remain in the evidence overall. For example: (1) observational studies show an association, but copollutant exposures are difficult to address and/or other lines of evidence (controlled human exposure, animal, or mode of action information) are limited or inconsistent or (2) animal toxicological evidence from multiple studies from different laboratories demonstrate effects but limited or no human data are available. Generally, the determination is based on multiple high-quality studies.	Evidence is sufficient to conclude that there is a likely causal association with relevant pollutant exposures. That is, an association has been observed between the pollutant and the outcome in studies in which chance, confounding, and other biases are minimized but uncertainties remain. For example, field studies show a relationship, but suspected interacting factors cannot be controlled, and other lines of evidence are limited or inconsistent. Generally, the determination is based on multiple studies by multiple research groups.
Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship	Evidence is suggestive of a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures but is limited, and chance, confounding, and other biases cannot be ruled out. For example: (1) when the body of evidence is relatively small, at least one high-quality epidemiologic study shows an association with a given health outcome and/or at least one high-quality toxicological study shows effects relevant to humans in animal species or (2) when the body of evidence is relatively large, evidence from studies of varying quality is generally supportive but not entirely consistent, and there may be coherence across lines of evidence (e.g., animal studies or mode of action information) to support the determination.	Evidence is suggestive of a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures, but chance, confounding, and other biases cannot be ruled out. For example, at least one high-quality study shows an effect, but the results of other studies are inconsistent.

Table P-2 (Continued): Weight of evidence for causality determinations.

	Health Effects	Ecological and Other Welfare Effects
Inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship	Evidence is inadequate to determine that a causal relationship exists with relevant pollutant exposures. The available studies are of insufficient quantity, quality, consistency, or statistical power to permit a conclusion regarding the presence or absence of an effect.	Evidence is inadequate to determine that a causal relationship exists with relevant pollutant exposures. The available studies are of insufficient quality, consistency, or statistical power to permit a conclusion regarding the presence or absence of an effect.
Not likely to be a causal relationship	Evidence indicates there is no causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures. Several adequate studies, covering the full range of levels of exposure that human beings are known to encounter and considering at-risk populations and lifestages, are mutually consistent in not showing an effect at any level of exposure.	Evidence indicates there is no causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures. Several adequate studies examining relationships with relevant exposures are consistent in failing to show an effect at any level of exposure.

Source: U.S. EPA (2015).

As part of this process, a draft of the ISA is reviewed by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC), which is a formal independent panel of scientific experts, and by the public. As this ISA informs the review of the primary and secondary PM NAAQS, it integrates and synthesizes information characterizing exposure to PM and potential relationships with health and welfare effects. Relevant studies include those examining atmospheric chemistry, spatial and temporal trends, and exposure assessment, as well as U.S. EPA analyses of air quality and emissions data. Relevant health research includes epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and toxicological studies on health effects, as well as studies on dosimetry and biological plausibility. Additionally, relevant welfare research includes studies examining visibility impairment, effects on materials, and climate impacts.

The U.S. EPA initiated the current review of the primary and secondary PM NAAQS in December 2014 with a call for information from the public (U.S. EPA, 2014). Subject-area experts and the public were also able to recommend studies and reports to consider for the ISA during a science/policy issue "kick-off" workshop held at the U.S. EPA in February 2015. Thereafter, the U.S. EPA routinely conducted literature searches to identify relevant peer-reviewed studies published since the previous ISA (i.e., since May 2009). Multiple search methods were used [Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015), and further detailed in the Appendix], including searches in the PubMed and Web of Science databases. These searches were meant to broadly capture all potentially relevant PM literature. To ensure the most policy-relevant evaluation of the current state of the science, the scope of this PM ISA reflects not only the evolving PM literature base but also the ability of the studies evaluated to directly inform the policy-relevant questions that form the basis of this review. Using both the scope of this ISA, detailed below, as well as the policy-relevant questions outlined in the PM IRP, studies that were uninformative based on title screening were excluded. Studies that were judged to be potentially relevant based on review of the abstract or full text and "considered" for inclusion in the ISA are documented in the Health and Environmental Research Online (HERO) website. The HERO project page for this ISA

(https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter) contains the references that are cited in the ISA, the references that were considered for inclusion but not cited, and electronic links to bibliographic information and abstracts.

P.3.1. Scope of the ISA

As initially detailed in the PM IRP (U.S. EPA, 2016) and further expanded upon here, when evaluating the broad body of literature across scientific disciplines, the U.S. EPA considers whether the studies fall within the scope of the PM ISA (i.e., provide information which can address key policy-relevant questions). Thus, the focus of the PM ISA with respect to the health effects evidence is on studies of short-term (i.e., hours up to 1 month) and long-term (i.e., 1 month to years) exposures conducted at concentrations of PM that are relevant to the range of human exposures across ambient microenvironments (up to 2 mg/m^3, which is one to two orders of magnitude above ambient concentrations), and (1) include a composite measure of PM[27] or (2) characterize PM and apply some approach to assess the direct effect of PM when the exposure of interest is a source-based mixture (e.g., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke). For epidemiologic studies, the scope is further refined when evaluating the evidence for those health outcomes that the 2009 PM ISA concluded a *causal relationship* (i.e., short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality and cardiovascular effects) to ensure the evaluation of the evidence focuses on the studies that are the most policy-relevant. Therefore, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are <20 µg/m^3 or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m^3. However, studies with mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations exceeding 20 µg/m^3 are included if they address specific areas of uncertainty or where limitations remain in the evidence base, as identified in the 2009 PM ISA, such as copollutant confounding. The scope is broader for experimental studies when examining biological plausibility for PM health effects, and in some cases, includes in vitro studies, studies that use intratracheal (IT) installation, studies examining relative toxicity, and studies conducted at concentrations >2 mg/m^3.

In the first case, studies that focus on a single component, group of components, or source, must also examine a composite measure of PM (e.g., mass of $PM_{2.5}$ and/or $PM_{10-2.5}$, or in the case of ultrafine particles [UFP] mass, particle number, etc.). This requirement helps in comparing effects or associations observed for individual components or alternative metrics to the current mass-based PM indicators. To assess the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ components and specific health effects in experimental studies, this ISA relies on the approach initially outlined in the 2009 PM ISA and further refined in Stanek et al. (2011). This approach is consistent with the Health Effects Institute (HEI) review panel of the National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative that states both source categories and component concentrations should be used directly in the health analyses with a focus on examining consistencies and

---

[27] Composite measures of PM may include mass, volume, surface area, or number concentration.

differences between the two approaches (Lippmann et al., 2013). Thus, experimental studies included within this ISA fulfill the following four criteria: (1) the studies examined exposures consisting of $PM_{2.5}$ from U.S. airsheds or those representative of the U.S. (e.g., Europe, Canada); (2) the studies examined at least five PM components; (3) the studies grouped PM components using statistical methods, for which the groups were not predefined based on common physical or chemical properties (e.g., water soluble vs. nonsoluble); and (4) the studies applied a formal statistical analysis to investigate the relationship between groups of PM components or PM sources and health effects. The criteria applied to both experimental and epidemiologic studies in evaluating PM components ensures that a systematic approach is used in both identifying and evaluating those studies that examine PM components.

The second case primarily applies to experimental studies that attempt to disentangle the effect of PM on health from a complex air pollution mixture of particles, gases, and components distributed between the gas and particle phases. Studies that assess the PM effect from a source-based mixture (e.g., wood smoke, diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, etc.) are only included if they use filtration (e.g., a particle trap) or another approach to differentiate between effects due to the mixture and effects due to the particles alone.

Whereas the preceding paragraphs focused broadly on the scope of the entire PM ISA, there are additional nuances that further frame the scope of the ISA, specifically with respect to UFPs. UFPs have often been defined as particles <0.1 µm (U.S. EPA, 2009a), but depending on the scientific discipline, the methods used and the particle sizes examined to assess the UFP-health effects relationship varies. UFP exposures in animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies typically use a particle concentrator, which can result in exposures to particles <0.30 µm (Section 2.4.3.1). Whereas toxicological studies typically rely on examining UFP mass, epidemiologic studies examine multiple UFP metrics, including particle number concentration (NC), mass concentration (MC), and surface area concentration (SC). However, depending on the monitor used and the metric, the UFP size distribution included within each of these ranges can vary. Some studies that examine NC use no additional size classification and instead measure NC over the entire size range of the particle counter. If the entire size range is measured, limited available measurement data in the U.S. and Europe indicates that approximately 67 to 90% of NC consists of particles <0.1 µm (Section 2.4.3.1). Studies that examine MC or SC often include a range of particle sizes up to 0.3 µm. Currently, there is no consensus within the scientific community on the metric that best represents exposure to UFPs (Baldauf et al., 2016). Consequently, this ISA focuses on evaluating the UFP-health effects relationship of particles <0.3 µm for MC and SC metrics included in experimental studies, and any size range that includes particles <0.1 µm for NC. Focusing on these criteria will provide the most comprehensive assessment of UFPs and ensure that the metric examined represents primarily the UFP size range.

Across disciplines, studies defined as examining UFPs, but focusing on the sources, transport, and fate of fibers and unique nano-objects (namely, dots, hollow spheres, plates, rods, fibers, tubes) are not reviewed because substantial exposures to fibers and unique nano-objects generally occur in the

occupational settings rather than the ambient environment. Furthermore, the in vivo disposition of unique nano-objects is not likely relevant to the behavior of ultrafine (UF) aerosols found in ambient air, which are created by combustion sources and photochemical formation of secondary organic aerosols. However, some studies focusing on engineered nano- or ultrafine particles (e.g., carbon black, titanium dioxide) are included if they contribute to an understanding of the dosimetry or biological plausibility of PM.

In addition to the specific parameters that broadly form the overall scope of the review of PM and health effects, additional criteria were applied in evaluating the evidence for cancer. As detailed in the PM IRP, the PM ISA focuses on whether PM can directly cause cancer through only inhalation exposures at ambient and near-ambient concentrations (i.e., up to 2 mg/m^3). When evaluating the epidemiologic evidence for cancer, consistent with the overall scope of the ISA, the focus is on those studies with composite measures of PM. Whereas the ISA tends not to focus on the health effects evidence from in vitro studies, such studies are discussed regarding the mutagenicity of PM because they provide information on the biological pathways underlying cancer. While some components of PM are known carcinogens (e.g., hexavalent chromium), the focus of this ISA is on composite measures of PM (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$). When applicable, comparisons are made with the effects or associations observed for individual PM components to help inform the adequacy of current mass-based PM indicators. As such, the relationship between PM exposure and cancer is evaluated similarly to that of other health effects, resulting in the exclusion of studies that examine individual PM components without a composite PM measure. The evaluation of cancer includes studies that use PM filter extracts with the understanding that bioavailability of PM components in vivo is a complex issue not easily mimicked by extraction of PM collected on filters. Overall, the evaluation of cancer in the ISA will primarily focus on studies of inhaled PM because these studies are more relevant to ambient exposure conditions, with the recognition of the extensive historical evaluations on the mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity of whole PM exposures (i.e., not defined by size fraction).

For nonecological welfare effects (i.e., visibility, climate, and materials effects), this ISA will build on information from the last review by discussing PM's role in impairing visibility, in radiative forcing, which can cause global and regional climate change, and in damaging and soiling materials. For visibility effects, studies are included that advance our understanding of visual impairment of airborne PM, such as studies of atmospheric chemistry, visibility preference, or other measures of adversity to public welfare, in urban and rural settings. This ISA focuses on climate as the welfare effect as listed in the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1970 with a focus on radiative forcing, surface meteorological trends, and climate feedbacks, and not on downstream ecosystem effects, human health effects, or future air quality projections resulting from changes in climate (CAA, 1970). The primary literature base for the evaluation of the effects of airborne and deposited PM on climate comes from recent national and international climate assessments such as the National Climate Assessment (Melillo et al., 2014) and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC, 2014), as well as other recent and more focused reports relevant to PM climate forcing [e.g., U.S. EPA (2012)]. The focus is on studies that inform the independent role of PM in climate forcing as well as effects on U.S. national and regional climate. For

effects on materials, studies included in the PM ISA examine the role of PM and relevant precursor gases on materials damage and soiling. Specifically, studies that examine both particulate and gaseous contributions from oxides of nitrogen and oxides of sulfur along with other PM components are included here due to the difficulty associated with isolating the effects of gaseous and particulate N and S wet deposition.

P.3.2. Evaluation of the Evidence

The Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015) describes the general framework for evaluating scientific information, including criteria for assessing study quality and developing scientific conclusions. Aspects specific to evaluating studies of PM are described in the Appendix, which were applied to studies that fit the overall scope of the PM ISA. Categories of health and welfare effects were considered for evaluation in this ISA if they were examined in previous U.S. EPA assessments for PM or in multiple recent studies. Therefore, in this ISA, the broad health effects categories evaluated include those considered in the 2009 PM ISA (i.e., respiratory effects, cardiovascular effects, central nervous system effects, cancer, and mortality) along with the addition of metabolic effects. New research indicates it is more appropriate to further refine the category of reproductive and developmental effects to instead focus overall conclusions specifically on fertility and pregnancy effects, and birth outcomes separately. The welfare effects categories evaluated include visibility impairment, effects on materials, and climate.

P.3.2.1. Biological Plausibility

In forming the key science judgments for each of the health effects categories evaluated, the PM ISA draws conclusions about relationships between PM exposure and health effects by integrating information across scientific disciplines and related health outcomes and synthesizing evidence from previous and recent studies. A new advancement in this ISA is the inclusion of biological plausibility sections that are specific for each PM size fraction, exposure duration, and broad health outcome category for which causality determinations are formed within each of the health effects chapters (Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11). These sections outline potential pathways along the exposure to outcome continuum and provide plausible links between inhalation of PM (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or UFPs) and health outcomes at the population level. Biological plausibility can strengthen the basis for causal inference (U.S. EPA, 2015). In this ISA, biological plausibility is part of the weight-of-evidence analysis that considers the totality of the health effects evidence, including consistency and coherence of effects described in experimental and observational studies. Although there is some overlap in the potential pathways between the health effects chapters, each biological plausibility section is tailored to the specific broad health outcome category, PM size fraction, and exposure duration being evaluated within the respective section of each health effects chapter.

Each of the biological plausibility sections includes a figure depicting potential biological pathways that is accompanied by text. The figures illustrate possible pathways related to PM exposure that are based upon evidence evaluated in previous assessments, both AQCDs and ISAs, as well as evidence from more recent studies. The text characterizes the evidence upon which the figures are based, including results of studies demonstrating specific effects related to PM exposure and considerations of physiology and pathophysiology. Together, the figure and text portray the available evidence that supports the biological plausibility of PM exposures leading to specific health outcomes. Gaps and limitations in the evidence base correspond to gaps in the figure and accompanying text. In addition to portraying the plausible pathways leading to health outcomes, these figures provide insights on future research that may address knowledge gaps.

A model figure is presented below to illustrate its features (Figure P-1). Each box represents evidence that has been demonstrated in a study or group of studies for a particular effect related to exposure to a specific size fraction of PM. While most of the studies used to develop the figures are experimental studies (i.e., animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies), some observational epidemiologic studies also contribute to the pathways. These epidemiologic studies are generally: (1) panel studies that measure the same or similar effects as the experimental studies (and thus provide supportive evidence) or (2) emergency department and hospital admission studies or studies of mortality, which are effects observed at the population level. The boxes are arranged horizontally, with boxes on the left side representing initial effects that reflect early biological responses and boxes to the right representing intermediate (i.e., subclinical or clinical) effects and effects at the population level. The boxes are color coded according to their position in the exposure to outcome continuum.

The arrows that connect the boxes indicate a progression of effects resulting from PM exposure. In most cases, arrows are dotted (Arrow 1), denoting a possible relationship between the effects. While most arrows point from left to right, some arrows point from right to left, reflecting progression of effects in the opposite direction or a feedback loop (Arrow 2). In a few cases, the arrows are solid (Arrow 2), indicating that progression from the upstream to downstream effect occurs as a direct result of PM exposure. This relationship between the boxes, where the upstream effect is necessary for progression to the downstream effect, is termed "essentiality" (OECD, 2016). Evidence supporting essentiality is generally provided by experimental studies using pharmacologic agents (i.e., inhibitors) or animal models that are genetic knockouts. The use of solid lines, as opposed to dotted lines, reflects the availability of specific experimental evidence that PM exposure results in an upstream effect which is necessary for progression to a downstream effect.

In the figures, upstream effects are sometimes linked to multiple downstream effects. To illustrate this proposed relationship using a minimum number of arrows, downstream boxes are grouped together within a larger shaded box and a single arrow (Arrow 3) connects the upstream single box to the outside of the downstream shaded box containing the multiple boxes. Multiple upstream effects may similarly be linked to a single downstream effect using an arrow (Arrow 4) that connects the outside of a shaded box,

which contains multiple boxes, to an individual box. In addition, arrows sometimes connect one individual box to another individual box that is contained within a larger shaded box (Arrow 2) or two individual boxes both contained within larger shaded boxes (Arrow 5). Thus, arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes depending on the proposed relationships between effects represented by the boxes.
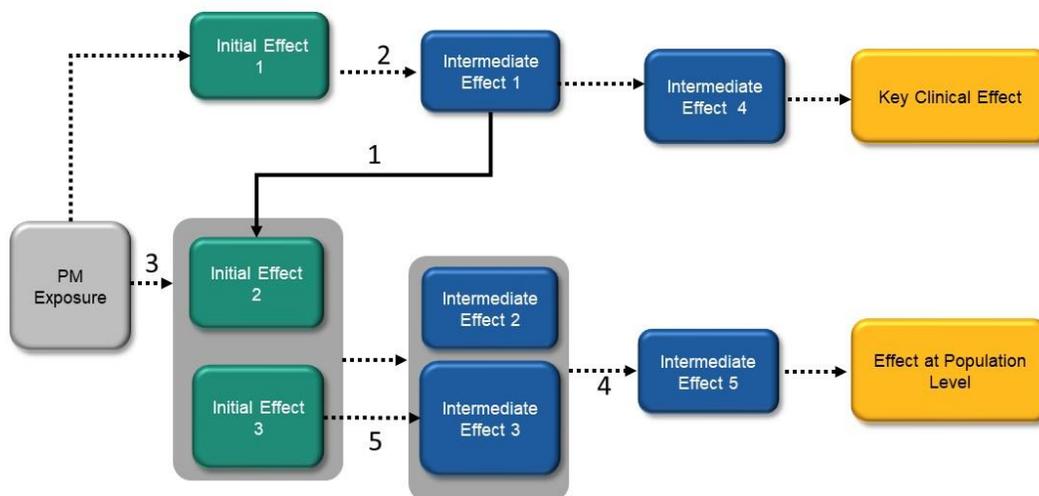
PM = particulate matter.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps or limitations in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure P-1   Illustrative figure for potential biological pathways for health effects following PM exposure.

P.3.2.2.   Comparing Epidemiologic Study Results

For consistency in evaluating health effects evidence for epidemiologic studies, additional parameters to those outlined in the scope (Section P.3.1) were developed. To help compare results across epidemiologic studies, risk estimates were standardized to a defined increment for both short- and long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, unless otherwise noted in the text. To determine the appropriate increment, the distribution of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were examined across the three most recent years of air quality data (2012−2014) within the U.S. For both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, an increment of

10 µg/m^3 was defined for short-term exposure studies; this value approximates the 50th−95th percentile of concentrations and accounts for the variability observed in daily PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. An increment of 5 µg/m^3 was defined for long-term exposure studies; this value approximates the 25th−75th percentile of concentrations and represents the variation observed in long-term mean concentrations. Because there is no extensive monitoring network for UFPs within the U.S., results from UFP studies are not standardized and reflect the increment of exposure defined in each study evaluated. Additionally, in assessing correlations, either with other copollutants or variables, in epidemiologic studies high, moderate, or low correlations are explicitly defined as: low correlation, $r < 0.40$; moderate correlation, $r \geq 0.40$ and $r < 0.70$; and high correlation, $r \geq 0.70$. Consistency interpreting the epidemiologic evidence through approaches such as the standardization of risk estimates and the evaluation of correlations, in combination with the integration of evidence across scientific disciplines, supports a thorough evaluation of the current state of the science for PM.

P.3.2.3.   Assessing Causality

In the evaluation of the evidence, determinations are made about causation, not just association, and are based on judgments about the consistency of evidence within a discipline, the coherence of effects across disciplines, and the biological plausibility of observed effects, as well as related uncertainties. The ISA uses a formal causal framework [Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015)] to classify the weight of evidence for both health and welfare effects according to the five-level hierarchy summarized below.

- *Causal relationship*: the pollutant has been shown to result in health or welfare effects at relevant exposures based on studies encompassing multiple lines of evidence and chance, confounding; and other biases can be ruled out with reasonable confidence.

- *Likely to be causal relationship*: there are studies in which results are not explained by chance, confounding, or other biases, but uncertainties remain in the health or welfare effects evidence overall. For example, the influence of co-occurring pollutants is difficult to address, or evidence across scientific disciplines may be limited or inconsistent.

- *Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*: health or welfare effects evidence is generally supportive but not entirely consistent or is limited overall. Chance, confounding, and other biases cannot be ruled out.

- *Inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*: there is insufficient quantity, quality, consistency, or statistical power of results from studies of health or welfare effects.

- *Not likely to be a causal relationship*: several adequate health or welfare effects studies, examining the full range of anticipated exposure concentrations and for health effects, potential at-risk populations, and lifestages, consistently show no effect.

P.4. References

Abt (Abt Associates Inc). (2005). Particulate matter health risk assessment for selected urban areas: Draft report (pp. 164). (EPA Contract No. 68-D-03-002). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Baldauf, RW; Devlin, RB; Gehr, P; Giannelli, R; Hassett-Sipple, B; Jung, H; Martini, G; McDonald, J; Sacks, JD; Walker, K. (2016). Ultrafine particle metrics and research considerations: Review of the 2015 UFP Workshop. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13111054.

CAA (Clean Air Act). (1970). Clean Air Act Amendments of 1970, Pub. L. No. 91-604 (pp. 1676-1713).

CAA (Clean Air Act). (1990a). Clean Air Act, as amended by Pub. L. No. 101-549, section 108: Air quality criteria and control techniques, 42 USC 7408. http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/text/42/7408.

CAA (Clean Air Act). (1990b). Clean Air Act, as amended by Pub. L. No. 101-549, section 109: National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards, 42 USC 7409. https://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/text/42/7409.

CAA (Clean Air Act). (2005). Clean Air Act, section 302: Definitions, 42 USC 7602. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/USCODE-2005-title42/pdf/USCODE-2005-title42-chap85-subchapIII-sec7602.pdf.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). (2014). Climate change 2014: Synthesis report. In RK Pachauri; L Meyer (Eds.), Climate change 2014: Synthesis report Contribution of working groups I, II and III to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Geneva, Switzerland.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated epidemiologic and toxicologic studies of the health effects of particulate matter components: Investigators' Report [HEI] (pp. 5-13). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Melillo, JM; Richmond, T; Yohe, GW. (2014). Climate change impacts in the United States: The third National Climate Assessment. In JM Melillo; T Richmond; GW Yohe (Eds.), Climate change impacts in the United States: The third National Climate Assessment. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/report.

NAPCA (National Air Pollution Control Administration). (1969). Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Washington, DC.

OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development). (2016). Users handbook supplement to the guidance document for developing and assessing AOPs. (ENV/JM/MONO(2016)12). http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/5jlv1m9d1g32-en.

Office of Air and Radiation (EPA Office of Air and Radiation). (2009). Particulate matter national ambient air quality standards: Scope and methods plan for urban visibility impact assessment. (EPA-452/P-09-001). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Stanek, LW; Sacks, JD; Dutton, SJ; Dubois, JJB. (2011). Attributing health effects to apportioned components and sources of particulate matter: An evaluation of collective results [Review]. Atmos Environ 45: 5655-5663. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.07.023.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1982). Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides (final, 1982) [EPA Report]. (EPA 600/8-82/029a). Washington, DC: Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=46205.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986). Second addendum to air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides (1982): Assessment of newly available health effects information [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/8-86/020F). Research Triangle Park, NC: Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v). Research Triangle Park, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005). Review of the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter: policy assessment of scientific and technical information. oaqps staff paper [EPA Report]. (EPA/452/R-05/005). Research Triangle Park, NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. Research Triangle Park, NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009a). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009b). Particulate matter national ambient air quality standards: Scope and methods plan for health risk and exposure assessment. (EPA-452/P-09-002). Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010a). Particulate matter urban-focused visibility assessment. Final document. (EPA-452/R-10-004). Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air and Radiation.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010b). Quantitative Health Risk Assessment for Particulate Matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: US Environmental Protection Agency.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Policy assessment for the review of the particulate matter national ambient air quality standards [EPA Report]. (EPA 452/R-11-003). Research Triangle Park, NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Report to Congress on black carbon [EPA Report]. (EPA-450/R-12-001). http://www.epa.gov/blackcarbon/2012report/fullreport.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2014). Notice of workshop and call for information on integrated science assessment for particulate matter. Fed Reg 79: 71764-71766.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-16-005). Research Triangle Park, NC. https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/0/eb862b233fbd0cde85257dda004fcb8c!OpenDocument&TableRow=2.0.

SECTION P.4: References

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Purpose and Scope of the Integrated Science Assessment

This Integrated Science Assessment (ISA) is a comprehensive evaluation and synthesis of policy-relevant science aimed at characterizing exposures to ambient particulate matter (PM), and health and welfare effects associated with these exposures.[28] PM is a mixture of solid particles and liquid droplets found in the ambient air,[29] which encompasses multiple size fractions (e.g., fine PM [$PM_{2.5}$, particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm]; thoracic coarse or coarse PM [$PM_{10-2.5}$, particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm]; and ultrafine particles [UFPs, generally considered as particulates with a diameter less than or equal to 0.1 µm, typically based on physical size, thermal diffusivity, or electrical mobility]) and is comprised of various components (e.g., metals, black carbon, etc.; Figure ES-1). The evaluation of the science and the overarching conclusions of the ISA serves as the scientific foundation for the review of the primary (health-based) and secondary (welfare-based) National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for PM. This ISA focuses on nonecological welfare effects[30] because ecological effects resulting from deposition of PM and PM components are being considered in a separate assessment as part of the review of the secondary (welfare-based) NAAQS for oxides of nitrogen and sulfur, and PM (U.S. EPA, 2018).

---

[28] The general process for developing an ISA, including the framework for evaluating weight of evidence and drawing scientific conclusions and causal judgments, is described in a companion document, *Preamble to the Integrated Science Assessments* (U.S. EPA, 2015), https://www.epa.gov/isa.

[29] As defined by U.S. EPA, https://www.epa.gov/pm-pollution/particulate-matter-pm-basics.

[30] From this point forward referred to as welfare effects.
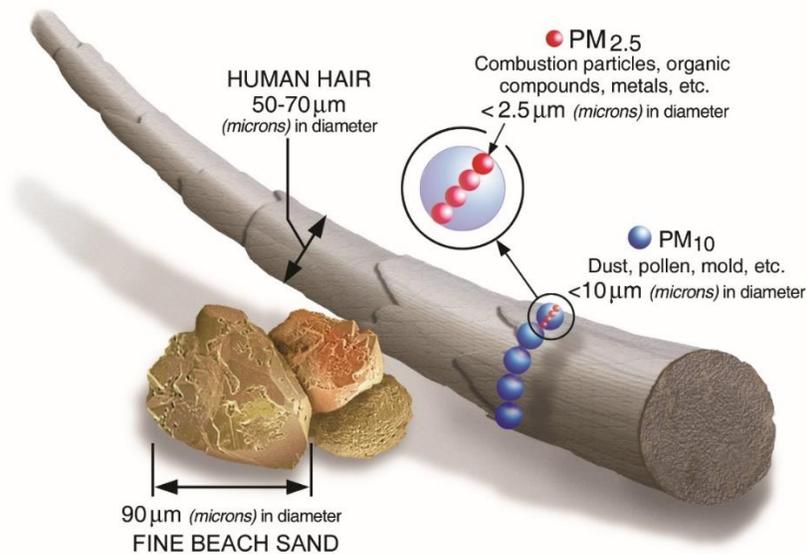
µm = micrometer; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm.

Source: U.S. EPA (https://www.epa.gov/pm-pollution/particulate-matter-pm-basics).

Figure ES-1   Comparison of PM size fractions.

In 2012, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) established a new annual PM$_{2.5}$ primary standard of 12 µg/m^3 (the annual mean averaged over 3 years) and retained the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ standard of 35 µg/m^3 (the 98th percentile averaged over 3 years; 75 FR 3086).[31] For the primary PM$_{10}$ standard, the U.S. EPA retained the 24-hour standard of 150 µg/m^3 (not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over 3 years) to continue to provide protection against effects associated with short-term exposure to thoracic coarse particles (i.e., PM$_{10-2.5}$). Regarding the secondary PM standards, the U.S. EPA retained the 24-hour (i.e., 35 µg/m^3) and annual (i.e., 15 µg/m^3) PM$_{2.5}$ standards[32] and the 24-hour PM$_{10}$ standard (i.e., 150 µg/m^3) to address visibility and nonvisibility welfare effects. On judicial review, the revised and retained standards were upheld in all respects. NAM v EPA, 750 F.3d 921 (D.C. Cir. 2014).

This ISA updates the 2009 ISA for Particulate Matter [U.S. EPA (2009); hereafter referred to as the 2009 PM ISA] with studies and reports published from January 2009 through approximately January 2018. The U.S. EPA conducted in-depth literature searches using well-defined methods to identify peer-reviewed studies on relevant topics such as health and welfare effects, atmospheric chemistry, ambient concentrations, and exposure. In addition, input on recent studies that the U.S. EPA should

---

[31] The legislative requirements and history of the PM NAAQS are described in detail in the Preface to this ISA.

[32] Consistent with the primary standard, the U.S. EPA eliminated the option for spatial averaging with the annual standard.

SECTION: Purpose and Scope of the Integrated Science Assessment

consider in the process of developing the ISA was also solicited from subject-matter experts and the public during a kick-off workshop held at the U.S. EPA in February 2015 (U.S. EPA, 2014). After the broad literature search was conducted and additional studies were identified during the kick-off workshop, the U.S. EPA used various systematic review techniques to identify the most policy-relevant studies and evaluate overall study quality (see the Appendix). To fully describe the state of available science, the U.S. EPA also included in this ISA the most relevant studies from previous assessments.

Section 109(d)(2) of the Clean Air Act, describes the appointment of an independent scientific review committee and their role in reviewing the documents developed by U.S. EPA that provide the air quality criteria defined in Section 108(a)(2), herein the draft PM ISA. This independent review function has been performed by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) of the U.S. EPA's Science Advisory Board. The U.S. EPA released the External Review Draft of the PM ISA on October 23, 2018 (83 FR 53471), which was reviewed in a public meeting of the CASAC to discuss the ISA and provide an independent scientific peer review of the document (83 FR 55529). The CASAC review of the External Review Draft of the PM ISA resulted in a final letter to the Administrator detailing their review, which was released on April 11, 2019.[33]

The Administrator responded to the CASAC's letter on the External Review Draft of the PM ISA on July 25, 2019,[34] and indicated the Agency will "incorporate the CASAC's comments and recommendations, to the extent possible, and create a final PM ISA so that it may be available to inform a proposed decision on any necessary revisions of the NAAQS in early 2020." The U.S. EPA focused on addressing comments presented in the main body of the CASAC letter (i.e., the cover letter and consensus responses to charge questions), and to the extent possible, addressed individual CASAC member comments as well as public comments on the draft PM ISA. The consensus CASAC comments on the draft PM Policy Assessment (December 16, 2019) stated "…the Draft PM ISA, does not provide a … comprehensive, systematic review of relevant scientific literature; inadequate evidence and rationale for altered causal determinations; and a need for clearer discussion of causality and causal biological mechanisms and pathways." To address these comments in the Final PM ISA, the EPA: (1) added text to the Preface and developed a new Appendix to more clearly articulate the process of ISA development; (2) revised the causality determination for long-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects to *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*; and (3) added additional text to the Preface (Section P.3.2.1) as well as text in the health effects chapters to clarify the discussion of biological plausibility and its role in forming causality determinations. Additionally, the U.S. EPA focused on addressing those comments that contributed to improving clarity, could be addressed in the near-term, and identified errors in the draft PM ISA. Lastly, Administrator Wheeler noted, "for those comments and

---

[33] Available at:
https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/264cb1227d55e02c85257402007446a4/6CBCBBC3025E13B4852583D90047B352/$File/EPA-CASAC-19-002+.pdf.
[34] Available at:
https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/264cb1227d55e02c85257402007446a4/6CBCBBC3025E13B4852583D90047B352/$File/EPA-CASAC-19-002_Response.pdf.

recommendations that are more significant or cross-cutting and which were not fully addressed, the Agency will develop a plan to incorporate these changes into future PM ISAs as well as ISAs for other criteria pollutant reviews."

As in the 2009 PM ISA, this ISA determines the causal nature of relationships between health effects and exposure to PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10–2.5}$, and UFPs (Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11). To accomplish this task, a defined scope was developed to narrow the focus to studies that address the question of whether PM exposure directly causes health effects (see Preface). Health effects are considered in relation to exposures at concentrations of PM that are relevant to the range of human exposures across ambient microenvironments, generally within one to two orders of magnitude of current conditions (i.e., up to 2 mg/m^3; Preface, Section P.3.1). The ISA also evaluates: the relationship between PM components and sources to assess whether there is evidence that a component, group of components, or source is more closely related to health effects than PM mass (see Preface); whether specific populations or lifestages are at increased risk of PM-related health effects; and the causal nature of relationships between PM and welfare effects. In the evaluation of the welfare-based evidence (Chapter 13), the PM ISA focuses specifically on the nonecological welfare effects of PM (i.e., visibility, materials effects, and climate). The ecological effects of PM are assessed in the ISA for Oxides of Nitrogen, Oxides of Sulfur, and Particulate Matter—Ecological Criteria because these criteria pollutants are interrelated through complex chemical and physical atmospheric processes and all contribute to nitrogen (N) and sulfur (S) deposition (U.S. EPA, 2018). However, in its assessment of effects on materials, the PM ISA summarizes soiling and deterioration of materials attributable to PM and related N and S components because of the difficulty associated with isolating the effects of gaseous and particulate N and S dry and wet deposition, and because the ISA for Oxides of Nitrogen, Oxides of Sulfur, and Particulate Matter—Ecological Criteria focuses only on ecological effects (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Key to interpreting the health and welfare effects evidence is understanding the sources, chemistry, and distribution of PM in the ambient air (Chapter 2). It is these atmospheric relationships and processes that influence human exposure (Chapter 3) and the uptake of inhaled PM in the respiratory tract (Chapter 4). The uptake of PM and its deposition in the body directly influences the biological mechanisms by which PM could result in a health effect (Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11). Further, the ISA aims to characterize the effect of PM (i.e., PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10–2.5}$, and UFP) on health by evaluating whether there is evidence of an independent effect in epidemiologic studies, often assessed through copollutant models, or a direct effect (i.e., exposure to only PM elicits a health effect) in experimental studies. The ISA also informs policy-relevant issues (Section 1.5), such as (1) potential copollutant confounding (Section 1.5.1); (2) timing of effects (i.e., averaging time of exposure metric and lag at which associations are observed in epidemiologic studies; Section 1.5.2); (3) PM concentration-response relationship(s), and evaluation of potential thresholds below which effects do not occur (Section 1.5.3); (4) PM components and sources and relationships with health effects (Section 1.5.4); and (5) populations or lifestages at increased risk for health effects related to PM exposure (Section 1.5.5 and Chapter 12).

SECTION: Purpose and Scope of the Integrated Science Assessment

Sources and Exposure to PM

The main objective of the ISA is to characterize health and welfare effects related to ambient PM exposure. This requires understanding PM sources, atmospheric formation, measurement methods, and concentrations. Additionally, characterizing the health effects of PM requires an understanding of the factors that affect both exposure to ambient PM and the uncertainty in estimating exposure. These factors include unmeasured variability in $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP concentrations and size distributions, exposure to copollutants, and uncharacterized PM composition.

Particulate matter is comprised of components that are directly emitted (primary PM) as well as formed through atmospheric chemical reactions involving gaseous precursors (secondary PM; Section 2.3). Both primary and secondary PM contribute substantially to overall PM mass in ambient air. Within an urban environment, most primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions are from anthropogenic sources and include some combination of industrial activities, motor vehicles, cooking, and fuel combustion, including biomass burning. However, in many locations, secondary PM formed from the precursors sulfur dioxide (SO_2), oxides of nitrogen (NO_X), ammonia (NH_3), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), accounts for the majority of $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Direct emissions of primary $PM_{2.5}$ have decreased slightly (~9% since 2002), along with a substantial decrease in emissions since 2006 of the major $PM_{2.5}$ precursors SO_2 and NO_X, 65 and 30%, respectively. $PM_{10-2.5}$ is almost entirely primary in origin, composed largely of crustal material, sea salt, and biological material. Ambient UFPs originate from two distinct processes, primary particles directly emitted from specific sources like motor vehicles and new particle formation by photochemical processes under favorable atmospheric conditions.

There are well-established Federal Reference Methods (FRM) and national monitoring networks for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$, but not for UFPs (Section 2.4). Recent monitoring initiatives include the implementation of the National Core multipollutant monitoring network, which includes measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, along with a suite of other pollutants, a new near-road monitoring network that includes $PM_{2.5}$ monitors at 36 sites, and the first routine monitoring of UFPs by measuring particle number count (NC) at 24 sites. Satellite-based measurements in conjunction with chemical transport models have also become increasingly used for estimating $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. In general, the fraction of PM_{10} accounted for by $PM_{2.5}$ is higher in the eastern U.S. than in the western U.S. $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. The limited amount of available UFP measurements data indicates that the highest UFP concentrations occur in the winter and near roads with heavy traffic, often over short time periods. Overall, UFP concentrations are more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$. As Figure ES-2 shows, the long-term trend in monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations decreased by about 5 µg/m^3 from 2000 to 2015. Much of this decrease can be attributed to a corresponding decrease in sulfate concentrations, especially in the eastern U.S., attributed to reduced SO_2 emissions. Sulfate concentrations are mainly associated with $PM_{2.5}$ and have historically been highest in summer. The reduction in $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate concentrations has coincided with a shift in the season with the highest national average concentration, from summer to a more even distribution of $PM_{2.5}$

concentrations between summer and winter. Additionally, the reduction in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations has resulted in an increase in the contribution of $PM_{10-2.5}$ to PM_{10} concentrations.
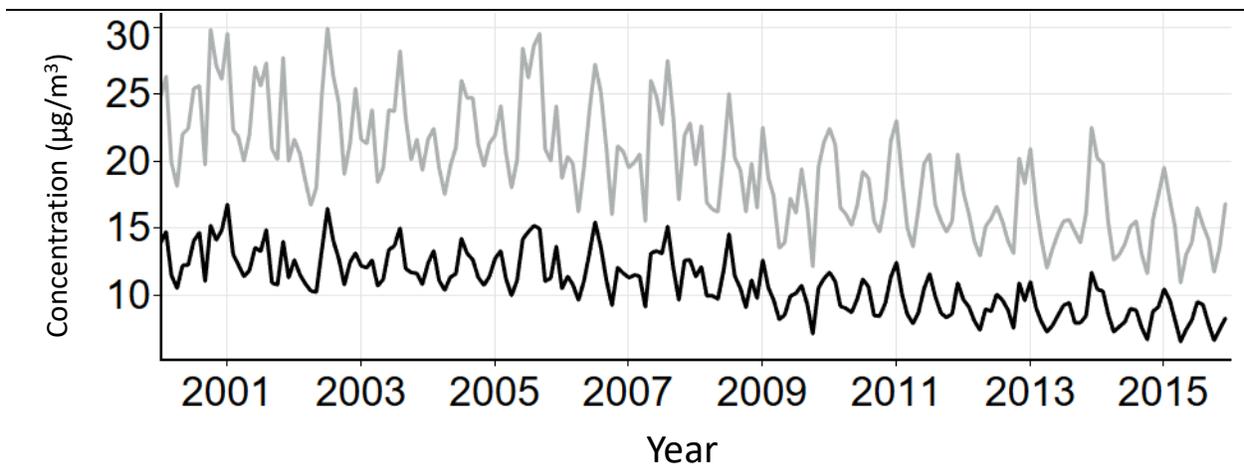
$\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.
Note: Black = mean, gray = 90th percentile.
Source: Chan et al. (2018).

Figure ES-2   Long-term trend in national monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) from 2000−2015.

Fixed-site monitoring is frequently used for obtaining $PM_{2.5}$ exposure surrogates in epidemiologic studies of both short-term and long-term exposure (Section 3.3), given that spatial variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations tends to be lower than that observed for other size fractions. Fixed-site monitoring for $PM_{10-2.5}$ has been performed using several different methods. Thus, because $PM_{10-2.5}$ is typically more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ it is important to consider the method used to measure $PM_{10-2.5}$ to characterize errors and uncertainties in the data that are related both to the monitoring method and the proximity of the individual receptor to the monitor. UFPs also tend to be more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$, contributing to uncertainties in exposure assignments. The condensation particle counter (CPC) is most commonly used to measure UFPs. However, some portion of the UFP size distribution may be omitted using CPC because these counters do not typically measure particles smaller than 10 nm.

Modeling approaches, such as spatial interpolation methods, land use regression, dispersion models, and chemical transport models (CTMs), have for years provided estimates of exposure where no measurements are available. More recently, hybrid models have become available that draw on input from CTMs, satellite observations of aerosol optical density, surface measurements of PM concentration, and land use variables. Most studies using hybrid methods are applied to model $PM_{2.5}$ and have out-of-sample

SECTION: Sources and Exposure to PM

cross-validations with $R^2 > 0.8$. Models are employed less frequently to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP exposures, despite $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP typically being more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$. This is related in part to less availability of input data.

When particles enter a building envelope, they may be lost during the process of infiltration indoors, producing an infiltration factor (F_{inf}) < 1 (Section 3.4). F_{inf} varies with season, window opening, building age, wind speed, and particle size distribution (with F_{inf} lower for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP compared with $PM_{2.5}$). When examining the influence of estimated exposures on health effect estimates in a time-series study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, use of a fixed-site monitor in lieu of a microenvironmental model that accounted for infiltration produced considerably attenuated health effect estimates, which resulted in an underestimation of the health effect association. Infiltration of $PM_{2.5}$ through a building envelope may change the temporal variability of the indoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentration time series, resulting in reduced correlation between the health effect of interest and the estimated exposure. In an epidemiologic study of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, simulating indoor concentrations produced unbiased health effect estimates.

In summary, exposure error tends to underestimate health effects associations in epidemiologic studies of PM exposure, although bias in either direction can occur. Recent improvements in estimating spatial resolution of the $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surface have reduced bias and uncertainty in health effect estimates. $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP concentrations tend to be more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, but data are either unavailable or less often available to fit or validate hybrid models for those size fractions. Consequently, there is typically less uncertainty in health effect estimates derived from both monitored and modeled exposure estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ compared with either $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP.

Dosimetry of Inhaled PM

Particle dosimetry characterizes the intake, deposition, and retention of PM in the respiratory tract (Chapter 4). The basic understanding of particle dosimetry has not changed since the last review. Quantification of the fraction of inhaled particles reaching the lung and the small fraction of deposited particles that enter the blood, distribute around the body, and accumulate in organs and tissues has improved. Understanding the dosimetry of particles is crucial to providing evidence for biologically plausible pathways that support the link between PM exposure and a range of health effects spanning multiple organ systems.

A variety of factors influence the amount of inhaled particles deposited and retained in the respiratory tract. These factors include exposure concentration and duration, activity level, and breathing conditions (e.g., nasal vs. oronasal route and minute ventilation), and particle properties (e.g., particle size, hygroscopicity, and solubility in airway fluids and cellular components). The inhalability of a particle is particularly important when extrapolating between species because it decreases more rapidly as particle size increases in rodents (commonly used in laboratory studies) than in humans. In people, the fraction of oral versus nasal breathing is influenced by age, activity level, sex, disease status

SECTION: Dosimetry of Inhaled PM

(e.g., allergies, upper respiratory infections), and perhaps body mass index, which ultimately contributes to the fraction of particles inhaled and reaching the lower respiratory tract.

Recent evidence demonstrates the translocation of poorly soluble particles (generally less than 200 nm) from the respiratory tract into circulation with transport to other organs. For example, in both humans and rodents, a small fraction of gold nanoparticles depositing in the peripheral lung may move into circulation. The fraction of deposited particles that move into circulation is dependent on particle size and is in the range of 0.2% or less for particles between 5 and 200 nm but may reach a few percent for smaller particles. The translocated particles are distributed around the body and may be retained in other organs or eliminated via urine. Some more limited data show that particles may also reach the fetus in a size-dependent manner. Although translocation in humans has only been demonstrated for gold nanoparticles and, to some degree, for titanium dioxide, the translocation of several types of nanoparticles has been demonstrated in rodents. The importance of elemental composition on particle translocation has not yet been ascertained. These studies suggest that, following deposition in the lung, a small fraction of ambient particles under 200 nm may translocate into circulation.

Health and Welfare Effects of PM Exposure

This ISA integrates information on PM exposure and health effects from epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and toxicological studies to determine the causal nature of relationships between exposure to PM of various size fractions (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs) and broad health effect categories. For most health effect categories, effects are evaluated separately for short-term exposures (i.e., hours up to approximately 1 month) and long-term exposures (i.e., 1 month to years), except for reproductive and developmental effects where exposures are considered to be long term. For welfare effects, the ISA evaluates evidence as it pertains to visibility impairment, climate effects, and effects on materials. A consistent and transparent framework [Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015), Table II] is applied to classify the health and welfare effects evidence according to a five-level hierarchy:

1. *Causal relationship*
2. *Likely to be causal relationship*
3. *Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*
4. *Inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*
5. *Not likely to be a causal relationship*

The causality determinations presented in Table ES-1, reflect the PM size fraction, exposure duration, and health effect category combinations evaluated in this ISA. The conclusions presented are informed by recent findings in combination with the evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA. Important considerations include: (1) determining whether laboratory studies of humans and animals, in combination with epidemiologic studies, inform the biological mechanisms by which PM can impart health effects and provide evidence demonstrating that PM exposure can independently cause a health effect; (2) determining whether there is consistency in epidemiologic evidence across various geographic

locations, populations, and methods used to estimate PM exposure; (3) evaluating epidemiologic studies that examine the potential influence of factors (i.e., confounders) that could bias associations observed with PM exposure; (4) determining the coherence of findings integrated across controlled human exposure, epidemiologic, and toxicological studies; and (5) making judgments regarding the influence of error and uncertainty on the relationship between PM exposure and health effects in the collective body of available studies. Table ES-2 details the causality determinations for the welfare effects.

Table ES-1   Summary of causality determinations for PM exposure and health effects from the 2009 and current Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Summary of Causality Determinations		
Size Fraction	2009 PM ISA	Current PM ISA
Chapter 5. Respiratory Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	Likely to be causal	Likely to be causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	Likely to be causal	Likely to be causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 6. Cardiovascular Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer

Table ES-1 (Continued): Summary of causality determinations for PM exposure and health effects from the 2009 and current Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Summary of Causality Determinations		
Size Fraction	**2009 PM ISA**	**Current PM ISA**
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 7. Metabolic Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10–2.5}$	---	Inadequate
UFP	---	Inadequate
Long-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10–2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	---	Inadequate
Chapter 8. Nervous System Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10–2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	---	Likely to be causal
$PM_{10–2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Chapter 9. Reproductive and Developmental Effects		
Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility		
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10–2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate

Table ES-1 (Continued): Summary of causality determinations for PM exposure and health effects from the 2009 and current Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Summary of Causality Determinations		
Size Fraction	**2009 PM ISA**	**Current PM ISA**
Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes		
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 10. Cancer		
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Likely to be causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 11. Mortality		
Short-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Long-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate

$PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]An array of outcomes are evaluated as part of a broad health effect category: physiological measures (e.g., airway responsiveness), clinical outcomes (e.g., hospital admissions), and cause-specific mortality. Total mortality includes all nonaccidental causes of mortality and is informed by findings for the spectrum of morbidity effects (e.g., respiratory, cardiovascular) that can lead to mortality.

Note: The 2009 PM ISA made causality determinations for the broad category of "Reproductive and Developmental Effects." Causality determinations for 2009 represent this broad category and not specifically for "Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility" and "Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes." Table P-2 provides a description of each of the five causality determinations and the types of scientific evidence that is considered for each category. Previous causality determinations taken from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Health Effects of PM~2.5~ Exposure

Across the PM size fractions evaluated within this ISA, the most substantial scientific evidence supporting relationships between short- and long-term PM exposure is for PM$_{2.5}$. The causality determinations for PM$_{2.5}$ reflect the total body of scientific evidence, building on the conclusions presented in the 2009 PM ISA. The following sections detail those exposure duration and broad health effect categories for which this ISA concluded a *causal* or *likely to be causal* determination, reflecting the highest degree to which the evidence reduces chance, confounding, and other biases in the exposure−health effect relationship. The causality determinations for health effect categories for which there is a larger degree of uncertainty or limited examination of the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects are *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* and *inadequate to determine the presence or absence of a causal relationship.* These causality determinations are summarized in Table ES-1.

Respiratory Effects

As in the 2009 PM ISA, the current ISA concludes there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (Section 5.1). Recent epidemiologic studies continue to provide strong evidence for a relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and several respiratory-related endpoints, including asthma exacerbation, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) exacerbation, and combined respiratory-related diseases, particularly from studies examining emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions. The consistent, positive associations observed for asthma and COPD ED visits and hospital admissions across studies that used different approaches to control for the potential confounding effects of weather (e.g., temperature) are further supported by evidence of increased symptoms and medication use in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, which are indicative of asthma and COPD exacerbations. Animal toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure provide coherence and biological plausibility for asthma and COPD exacerbations by demonstrating asthma-related responses in an animal model of allergic airways disease and enhanced lung injury and inflammation in an animal model of COPD. Animal toxicological evidence in healthy animals demonstrates altered host defense, greater susceptibility to bacterial infection, airway irritant effects, as well as other effects. While there is animal toxicological evidence supporting asthma and COPD exacerbations, the broader body of experimental studies conducted in healthy animals generally provides biological plausibility for respiratory effects in association with short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, not specifically for asthma or COPD exacerbation. Controlled human exposure studies provide minimal evidence of effects due to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, such as decrements in lung function and pulmonary inflammation, though these studies are limited in terms of endpoints evaluated and the size and health status of study subjects. Recent epidemiologic studies build upon the limited number of studies that previously examined potential copollutant confounding and indicate that PM$_{2.5}$ associations with asthma

exacerbation, combined respiratory-related diseases, and respiratory mortality remain relatively unchanged in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants (i.e., O_3, NO_2, SO_2, with more limited evidence for CO) and other particle sizes (i.e., $PM_{10-2.5}$). The copollutant results in combination with animal toxicological evidence further support an independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on respiratory health. Evidence of consistent, positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory mortality supports a continuum of respiratory-related effects.

Both the 2009 PM ISA, and the current ISA concluded there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (Section 5.2). There is strong evidence from multiple cohorts that varied in study location, exposure assessment methods, and time periods examined that reported an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung development (i.e., lung function growth). Additional, although more limited, evidence from epidemiologic studies indicates associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma development in children, asthma prevalence in children, childhood wheeze, and pulmonary inflammation. Animal toxicological studies demonstrating impaired lung development resulting from pre- and postnatal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and the development of an allergic phenotype along with an increase in airway responsiveness following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure provide biological plausibility for these findings. There is limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding of respiratory morbidity outcomes, but recent animal toxicological studies partially address the independence of $PM_{2.5}$ effects by demonstrating $PM_{2.5}$-induced oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphological changes in both upper and lower airways. This broad body of experimental evidence indicating $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects in healthy populations generally provides biological plausibility for respiratory effects in association with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Additional epidemiologic evidence indicates an acceleration of lung function decline in adults, as well as consistent evidence for respiratory mortality and cause-specific respiratory mortality, thereby providing evidence of a continuum of effects in response to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects is further supported by epidemiologic studies demonstrating improvements in lung function growth and bronchitic symptoms in children and improvement in lung function in adults in association with declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Cardiovascular Effects

Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, this ISA concludes there is a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects (Section 6.1). The strongest evidence comes from epidemiologic studies that reported consistent, positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions across studies that used different approaches to control for the potential confounding effects of weather (e.g., temperature), particularly for ischemic heart disease (IHD) and heart failure (HF), as well as cardiovascular-related mortality. Recent examinations of potential copollutant confounding generally indicate that the associations observed between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in single-pollutant models remain relatively

SECTION: Health Effects of PM2.5 Exposure

unchanged in copollutant models, providing evidence that the observed associations with $PM_{2.5}$ are not artifacts due to confounding by another air pollutant. The independence of a $PM_{2.5}$ cardiovascular effect is further supported by recent experimental studies. Controlled human exposure studies expand upon previous findings and demonstrate $PM_{2.5}$-induced changes in endothelial function, which is coherent with animal toxicological studies demonstrating the same effect. Moreover, experimental evidence demonstrating decreased cardiac contractility and altered left ventricular pressure is coherent with epidemiologic studies observing positive associations between ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and ED visits and hospital admissions for HF. Thus, the collective body of experimental evidence supports and provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic studies reporting associations, particularly between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD and HF outcomes, as well as a range of other cardiovascular-related effects (e.g., arrhythmia, thrombosis) that can result in more severe outcomes, possibly including death.

The 2009 PM ISA, as well as the current PM ISA, concluded there is a *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects (Section 6.2). Epidemiologic studies of multiple recent U.S.-based cohorts along with reanalyses of these cohorts provide strong evidence of consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality. These studies used a variety of exposure assessment and statistical techniques and examined various spatial domains (e.g., 1×1-km grid cells, census tract, etc.) in many locations where mean annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are $\leq 12\ \mu g/m^3$. Recent epidemiologic studies of cardiovascular morbidity have greatly expanded upon the body of evidence available at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA by focusing on populations with distinct demographic characteristics (e.g., postmenopausal woman, male doctors, etc.) and extensively considering potential confounders (e.g., socioeconomic status [SES]). Although an extended analysis of the Women's Health Initiative (WHI) cohort strengthened the initial observation of a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and coronary events among postmenopausal women, additional cohorts of women similar to the WHI cohort did not report consistent, positive associations with coronary heart disease (CHD), myocardial infarction, or stroke. Longitudinal studies examining the progression of atherosclerosis in relation to long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ reported inconsistent results that were dependent upon the vascular bed examined, but there was evidence of $PM_{2.5}$-associated coronary artery calcification, a strong predictor of CHD, within a study focusing on the progression of atherosclerosis in a healthy population (i.e., Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution [MESA–Air]). A limited number of epidemiologic studies examining other cardiovascular effects provide some evidence of associations with HF, blood pressure, and hypertension, as well as subclinical cardiovascular biomarkers. Recent studies also reduce the uncertainty associated with potential copollutant confounding by reporting that associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality remained relatively unchanged or increased in copollutant models adjusted for O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Evidence from animal toxicological studies further supports a direct $PM_{2.5}$ effect on the cardiovascular system and provides coherence with effects observed in epidemiologic studies. For example, animal toxicological studies demonstrating atherosclerotic plaque progression in mice is coherent with epidemiologic studies of atherosclerosis, and animal toxicological studies reporting increased coronary artery wall thickness, decreased cardiac contractility and output, and changes in blood

pressure are coherent with epidemiologic studies of HF. Furthermore, when considering the collective body of evidence, there are biologically plausible pathways by which long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could lead to a continuum of effects potentially resulting in death.

Nervous System Effects

The 2009 PM ISA did not make a causality determination for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects because of the paucity of available data. Since the 2009 PM ISA, the literature base has greatly expanded, and the combination of animal toxicological and epidemiologic evidence supports a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects (Section 8.2). Animal toxicological studies provide evidence for a range of nervous system effects including neuroinflammation and oxidative stress, neurodegeneration, cognitive effects, and effects on neurodevelopment. Epidemiologic studies, although fewer in number, generally support associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and changes in brain morphology, cognitive decrements, and dementia. Both experimental and epidemiologic evidence are well substantiated and coherent, supporting a pathway involving neuroinflammation in specific regions of the brain (i.e., the hippocampus, cerebral cortex and hypothalamus) and morphologic changes in the brain indicative of neurodegeneration. Overall, the limited assessment of copollutant confounding introduces some uncertainty in interpreting the epidemiologic studies, but this uncertainty is addressed, in part, by the direct evidence of effects provided by experimental animal studies. In addition to the nervous system effects primarily observed in adults, there is preliminary but limited epidemiologic evidence of neurodevelopmental effects, specifically autism spectrum disorder (ASD). Evidence for this outcome is supported by an animal toxicological study demonstrating $PM_{2.5}$-induced inflammatory and morphologic changes in regions of the brain consistent with ASD.

Cancer

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that evidence was *suggestive of a causal relationship*[35] between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer (Section 10.2). Building upon the decades of research on whole PM exposures and evidence presented in the 2009 PM ISA, recent experimental and epidemiologic evidence indicating genotoxicity, epigenetic effects (i.e., hypo- and hypermethylation of DNA), and carcinogenic potential due to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, along with strong epidemiologic evidence for increases in the risk of lung cancer incidence and mortality, supports a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer. $PM_{2.5}$ exhibits various characteristics of carcinogens, as shown in studies demonstrating genotoxic effects (e.g., DNA damage), epigenetic alterations, oxidative stress, and

---

[35] Since the 2009 PM ISA, the causality determination language has been updated and this category is now stated as *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*.

electrophilicity. Studies of cancer development have often focused on whole PM exposures,[36] not individual PM size fractions, or individual components often found to comprise $PM_{2.5}$ (e.g., hexavalent chromium, arsenic). Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assays of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ extracts demonstrate that PM contains mutagenic agents. In vitro and in vivo toxicological studies demonstrate the potential for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to result in DNA damage, which is supported by limited human evidence. Cytogenic effects (e.g., chromosomal aberrations), and differential expression of genes potentially relevant to genotoxicity or cancer pathogenesis have also been demonstrated. There is also limited evidence for cellular and molecular changes that could lead to genomic instability as well as for the carcinogenic potential of $PM_{2.5}$, which is demonstrated by enhanced tumor formation in animals treated with urethane. The experimental and epidemiologic evidence of genotoxicity, epigenetic effects, and carcinogenic potential provides biological plausibility for the results from multiple epidemiologic studies conducted in diverse cohorts in terms of geographic coverage and population demographics reporting primarily consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence and mortality, particularly in never smokers. In the limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding, $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence and mortality associations were found to be relatively unchanged in models with O_3.

Mortality

As in the 2009 PM ISA, the current ISA concludes there is a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality (Section 11.1). Recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia in combination with the single- and multicity studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA continue to provide evidence of consistent, positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality. The positive associations reported across studies reflect both traditional analyses using ambient monitors as well as analyses conducted in both urban and rural locations that use new exposure assignment techniques and rely on multiple sources of $PM_{2.5}$ data (e.g., ambient monitors, statistical models, and satellite images). Recent studies also expand upon the assessment of potential confounding by copollutants as well as other factors (e.g., temporal trends, weather, long-term PM concentrations). These analyses indicate that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations are relatively unchanged in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and $PM_{10–2.5}$, and when instituting different approaches to control for other confounders, both in terms of covariates included in statistical models and degrees of freedom employed. The positive associations reported for total mortality are supported by positive associations for cause-specific mortality (i.e., cardiovascular- and respiratory-related mortality). The consistent and coherent evidence across scientific disciplines for cardiovascular morbidity, particularly ischemic events and HF (Chapter 6), and to a lesser degree for respiratory morbidity, with the strongest evidence for exacerbations of COPD and asthma (Chapter 5), provide biological plausibility for cause-specific mortality and ultimately total mortality. Recent studies

---

[36] Whole PM exposures represent exposures that contain both PM and gaseous pollutants.

SECTION: Health Effects of PM2.5 Exposure

also further reduce chance, confounding, and other biases in the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Both the 2009 PM ISA and the current ISA concludes there is a *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality (Section 11.2). Additional reanalyses and extensions of the American Cancer Society and Harvard Six Cities cohorts, as well as new cohorts consisting of Medicare participants, people that live in Canada, or people employed in a specific job (e.g., teacher, nurse, etc.) further support a positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality, particularly in areas with annual mean concentrations $<20\ \mu g/m^3$, and in some cases below $12\ \mu g/m^3$. Positive associations persist regardless of the exposure assignment approach used (i.e., ambient monitors or the combination of monitoring, modeling, and satellite data); in copollutant models, particularly with O_3 and more limited evidence for NO_2 and $PM_{10–2.5}$; and across studies that control for a range of individual- and ecological covariates, such as smoking status and SES. The evidence for total mortality is supported by positive associations for cause-specific mortality, including cardiovascular, respiratory, and lung cancer mortality. The coherence of effects across scientific disciplines for cardiovascular morbidity, particularly for CHD, stroke and atherosclerosis, and respiratory morbidity for the development of COPD, contribute to the biological plausibility for mortality due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Additionally, recent studies demonstrating increases in life expectancy due to decreases in long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations further support a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Policy-Relevant Considerations for Health Effects Associated with Particulate Matter Exposure

This section describes issues relevant for considering the potential significance of impacts of ambient PM, particularly $PM_{2.5}$, exposure on public health (Section 1.5),[37] including potential copollutant confounding of $PM_{2.5}$-health effects associations, the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and the timing of health effects, the shape of the concentration-response (C-R) relationship, whether $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources are more closely associated with health effects than $PM_{2.5}$ mass, and the identification of populations and lifestages potentially at increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect.

Recent epidemiologic studies greatly expand upon the evidence informing whether associations observed between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health are confounded by other pollutants observed in the air pollution mixture. The examination of potential copollutant confounding in studies of respiratory and cardiovascular effects are primarily limited to studies of ED visits and hospital admissions. Across studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory and cardiovascular effects and mortality, correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and gaseous (i.e., SO_2, NO_2, CO, and O_3) and particulate pollutants (i.e., $PM_{10–2.5}$) varied across studies, with low to moderate correlations (i.e., <0.7). Collectively, studies of

---

[37] Section 1.5 in Chapter 1 integrates the evidence across all health chapters, but each health chapter has individual discussions on the topics discussed within this section.

short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure that examined potential copollutant confounding indicated that associations remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models, and in instances where associations were attenuated, they remained positive. Far fewer studies examined potential copollutant confounding and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, but there has been an expansion of studies focusing on mortality. Studies focusing on respiratory (i.e., lung function and asthma development) and cardiovascular effects (i.e., cardiovascular mortality), along with lung cancer incidence and mortality, provide initial evidence that associations with $PM_{2.5}$ are relatively unchanged in copollutant models with primarily traffic-related pollutants (i.e., NO_2, NO_X, and CO) and O_3. For mortality, the most extensive analyses were conducted for O_3, with more limited assessments of other pollutants, but overall associations remained unchanged in copollutant models for total (nonaccidental) mortality and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality.

An important question that informs different aspects of the PM NAAQS is the timing of observed effects due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, specifically the averaging time of the exposure metric in epidemiologic studies and the lag days over which health effects are observed. Some recent epidemiologic studies focusing on respiratory- and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions, cardiovascular effects (e.g., ST elevation, myocardial infarction, and out-of-hospital cardiac arrest), and mortality examined associations between subdaily exposure metrics and the widely used 24-hour avg exposure metric. Across the studies evaluated, the available evidence does not indicate that subdaily averaging periods for $PM_{2.5}$ are more closely associated with health effects than the 24-hour avg exposure metric. In addition to examining potential differences in associations by averaging time of the exposure metric, recent epidemiologic studies evaluated the timing of effects by systematically examining whether there is evidence of an immediate (e.g., lag 0−1 days), delayed (e.g., lag 2−5 days), or prolonged (e.g., lag 0−5 days) effect of PM on health. Epidemiologic studies examining potential differences in associations in relation to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure focused on respiratory- and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions as well as mortality. While recent studies provided evidence of associations in the range of 0−5 days for respiratory effects, there was evidence of an immediate effect for cardiovascular effects and mortality (i.e., 0−1 days) with some initial evidence of associations occurring over longer exposure durations (e.g., 0−4 days).

An examination of the C-R relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects can help determine both the shape of the C-R curve and address the question of whether a threshold exists (i.e., concentration) below which there is no evidence of an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on health. Studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health are limited to studies of respiratory-related ED visits, hospital admissions, and mortality. Epidemiologic studies of respiratory disease and asthma ED visits and hospital admissions focusing on the shape of the C-R curve provide initial evidence of a linear relationship with less certainty at concentrations below 10 $\mu g/m^3$. However, studies focusing on whether the $PM_{2.5}$ association changes at different concentration ranges (i.e., cutpoint analyses) provide some evidence of potential nonlinearities in the C-R relationship. Epidemiologic studies of mortality greatly expand upon the evidence evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA where C-R analyses were limited to studies of PM_{10}. Evidence from U.S. studies examining short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality indicate a linear

SECTION: Policy-Relevant Considerations for Health Effects Associated with Particulate Matter Exposure

relationship at concentrations as low as 5 µg/m^3 with cutpoint analyses providing no evidence of a threshold.

For long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, most of the evidence on the shape of the C-R curve comes from studies of mortality with some initial recent evidence from studies of respiratory and cardiovascular effects, as well as lung cancer mortality and incidence. Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality used a variety of statistical approaches and cutpoint analyses, which support a linear, no-threshold relationship for total (nonaccidental) mortality, especially at lower ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, with confidence in some studies in the range of 5−8 µg/m^3. Additionally, there is initial evidence indicating that the slope of the C-R curve may be steeper (supralinear) at lower concentrations for cardiovascular mortality. Evaluation of the C-R relationship is more limited for respiratory and cardiovascular effects, but overall initial assessments support a linear relationship, specifically at long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations ranging from 10−12 and 5−10 µg/m^3, respectively.

Recent epidemiologic and experimental studies extensively build on those studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA that examined relationships between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources and health effects. As detailed in the Preface, this ISA focuses on specific study criteria to thoroughly evaluate whether there is evidence that an individual component(s) and/or source(s) is more closely related to health effects than PM mass. Across the health effects categories evaluated in this ISA, most studies that examine PM sources and components focused on PM$_{2.5}$. In studies examining both short- and long-term exposure, a variety of health effects were examined ranging from subclinical (e.g., changes in lung function, respiratory symptoms) to more overt (e.g., ED visits, hospital admissions, and mortality). Across exposure durations and health effects categories, it was concluded that many PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources are associated with many health effects, and the evidence does not indicate that any one source or component is consistently more strongly related to health effects than PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

Lastly, an important consideration in evaluating whether the NAAQS provides public health protection is assessing whether there are specific populations or lifestages at increased risk of a PM-related health effect. Whereas the ISA provides substantial evidence of health effects due to short- and long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ across populations with diverse characteristics (e.g., children, older adults, people with pre-existing cardiovascular diseases, etc.), an evaluation of whether any of these populations are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect relies on evidence from specific types of studies that can directly inform this question as detailed in Section 1.5.5 and Chapter 12. Based on the framework for characterizing the evidence for populations potentially at increased risk of an air pollutant-related health effect detailed in the 2013 O$_3$ ISA (U.S. EPA, 2013), this ISA concludes there is adequate evidence that children are at increased risk of a PM$_{2.5}$-related health effect based on strong evidence of impaired lung function growth and additional evidence of decrements in lung function and asthma development. Additionally, there is adequate evidence that nonwhite people are at increased risk of PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects based on studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality and studies demonstrating differential exposure by race. There was also suggestive evidence that populations with

pre-existing cardiovascular and respiratory disease, that are overweight or obese, with genetic variants in genes in the glutathione transferase pathway and genes related to oxidant metabolism, that are of low SES, or are current or former smokers are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. Inadequate evidence exists to determine whether having diabetes, being in an older lifestage (i.e., older adults), residential location (including proximity to source and urban residence), sex, or diet increase the risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.

PM Exposure and Welfare Effects

Compared with the evaluation of the health effects evidence, the evaluation of the welfare effects evidence focuses broadly on PM and not individual size fractions or exposure durations. Additionally, the evaluation, as noted previously, focuses on the welfare effects of visibility impairment, climate effects, and effects on materials due to the ecological effects of PM being evaluated in the ISA for Oxides of Nitrogen, Oxides of Sulfur and Particulate Matter―Ecological Criteria (U.S. EPA, 2018).

As noted in Table ES-2, this ISA concludes a *causal relationship* between PM visibility impairment, climate effects, and effects on materials which is consistent with the 2009 PM ISA. For visibility impairment (Section 13.2), the relationship between PM and light extinction has been well characterized. The rapid decline in $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate that has occurred from 2002−2012 (i.e., −4.6% per year in rural areas and −6.2% per year in urban areas) has contributed to improvements in visibility in many areas. However, an increasing amount of light extinction is now due to nitrate and organic matter. There have been no recent visibility preference studies; however, a recent meta-analysis demonstrates that scene-dependent haze metrics better account for preference than does using the deciview scale as a metric. For climate (Section 13.3), there is substantial evidence indicating that PM affects the radiative forcing of the climate system, both through direct scattering and absorption of radiation, and indirectly, by altering cloud properties. However, there are still substantial uncertainties with respect to key processes linking PM and climate, particularly those involving aerosol-cloud interactions, because of the scale difference between PM-relevant cloud processes and the resolution of state-of-the-art models, and the indirect impacts and feedbacks in the climate system resulting from an initial radiative perturbation due to PM. Lastly, for effects on materials (Section 13.4), most of the evidence has focused on examining PM effects on stone used for historic monuments and buildings. Recent evidence further expands the understanding of soiling and corrosion process for glass and metals and demonstrates that atmospheric soiling can affect energy efficiency of photovoltaic systems and of some buildings.

Table ES-2   Summary of causality determinations for relationships between PM exposure and welfare effects from the 2009 and current Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

	Causality Determination	
Welfare Effect Category	**2009 PM ISA**	**Current PM ISA**
Visibility impairment Section 13.2.6	Causal relationship	Causal relationship
Climate effects Section 13.3.9	Causal relationship	Causal relationship
Effects on materials Section 13.4.5	Causal relationship	Causal relationship

PM = particulate matter.

Previous causality determinations taken from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Table P-2 provides a description of each of the five causality determinations and the types of scientific evidence that is considered for each category.

Scientific Considerations and Key Findings of the Health and Welfare Effects Evidence

As summarized in the Preface (Section P.3), the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015) describes the process by which the U.S. EPA evaluates the strengths and limitations in the scientific evidence using a weight-of-evidence framework to form causality determinations within the ISAs. There are five different causality determinations, which may be used to characterize evidence with each determination delineated by the degree to which chance, confounding, and other biases affect interpretation of the scientific evidence (Table P-2). As documented by the extensive evaluation of evidence throughout the subsequent chapters of this ISA, the U.S. EPA carefully considers uncertainties in the evidence, and the extent to which recent studies have addressed or reduced uncertainties from previous assessments, as well as the strengths of the evidence. Uncertainties considered in the epidemiologic evidence, for example, include the potential for confounding by copollutants or covarying factors (e.g., temporal trends and weather in short-term exposure studies, and individual-level and ecological factors in long-term exposure studies) and exposure error. The U.S. EPA evaluates many other important considerations (not uncertainties) such as coherence of evidence from animal and human studies, evaluation of different PM components, heterogeneity of risk estimates, and the shape of concentration-response relationships. All aspects are evaluated in drawing scientific conclusions and making causality determinations. Where there is clear evidence linking PM to effects and minimal remaining uncertainties, the U.S. EPA concludes a *causal* or *likely to be causal* relationship.

Key findings of the health effects evidence spanning each of the PM size fractions and welfare effects evaluated in this ISA are summarized below and in Chapter 1 (Section 1.6). These highlights

encapsulate the strengths and limitations in the evidence base that ultimately lead to the formation of causality determinations. For the health (i.e., respiratory and cardiovascular effects, and mortality due to short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure) or welfare effects categories for which *causal* or *likely to be causal* determinations were made, recent findings were found to reduce or fully address previous uncertainties in the evidence and increase the strength of U.S. EPA's scientific conclusions. For other PM-effect relationships, the key findings highlighted below indicate where there is strength in the evidence, but uncertainties remain, resulting in causality determinations of *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* or in some cases *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*, both of which reflect that there is limited evidence to evaluate both strengths and weaknesses.

Health Effects Evidence: Key Findings

A large body of scientific evidence spanning many decades clearly demonstrates there are health effects attributed to both short- and long-term PM exposure, with the strongest evidence for a relationship between some health effects and $PM_{2.5}$. Generally, for most health effects and exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFPs, there are more limitations and uncertainties across scientific disciplines (i.e., atmospheric chemistry, exposure science, and both epidemiology and experimental sciences), complicating the interpretation of the evidence. The collective body of evidence for each of the PM size fraction, exposure, and health effect category combinations evaluated in this ISA was carefully considered and assessed, including the inherent strengths, limitations, and uncertainties in the overall body of evidence such as the available methods, models and data used within and across studies. This full assessment of the current state of the science for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs resulted in the causality determinations detailed in Table 1-4. Through identification of the strengths and limitations in the evidence, this ISA may help in prioritizing research efforts to support future PM NAAQS reviews. Examples of the key findings in the health effects evidence considered in this PM ISA include:

$PM_{2.5}$

- There are many recent epidemiologic studies conducted in diverse geographic locations, that include different population demographics, use a variety of exposure assignment techniques, and include different approaches and covariates to control for potential confounders that continue to report consistent positive associations between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory and cardiovascular effects and mortality. This evidence is consistent with the large body of previously published epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory and cardiovascular effects and mortality and in some cases strengthens and extends the evidence base for other health effects.

- New $PM_{2.5}$ exposure assignment methods that use several sources of available data (i.e., satellite observations, model predictions, and ambient monitors) in epidemiologic studies better allow for the inclusion of less urban areas. These methods are well validated by $PM_{2.5}$ monitors in areas with moderate-to-high population density. Although fewer monitors are available for model validation in sparsely populated rural areas compared with urban areas, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are

typically lower and more spatially homogeneous in rural areas, resulting in the need for fewer validation sites.

- The large number of animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies provide coherence and biological plausibility for effects observed in epidemiologic studies of short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, particularly respiratory and cardiovascular effects, and mortality.

- Both animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies, using concentrated ambient particle (CAP) exposures, provide evidence of a direct effect of PM exposure on various health effects.

- Epidemiologic studies that conducted copollutant analyses show that associations remain relatively unchanged when adjusting for gaseous pollutants and other particle size fractions (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$), addressing a key uncertainty identified in the 2009 PM ISA.

- Recent epidemiologic studies indicate that the observed heterogeneity in risk estimates is not attributed solely to differences in the composition of $PM_{2.5}$, but also reflects city-specific exposure conditions (e.g., housing and commuting characteristics).

- Evidence continues to support a linear, no-threshold concentration—response relationship, but with less certainty in the shape of the curve at lower concentrations (i.e., below about 8 $\mu g/m^3$).

- For health effects where it was concluded that the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* (i.e., short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects, male and female reproduction and fertility, pregnancy and birth outcomes, and short-term exposures and nervous system effects), epidemiologic and experimental studies report inconsistent evidence of an association/effect or there are relatively few studies focusing on the health effect of interest.

$PM_{10-2.5}$

- Routine national monitoring of $PM_{10-2.5}$ was initiated in 2011. $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$. Although some $PM_{10-2.5}$ data are available across the nation, micro- to neighborhood-scale data are not widely available, adding uncertainty to the interpretation of results from epidemiologic studies, especially for long-term exposure studies that rely on spatial contrasts to examine associations with health effects.

- Epidemiologic studies that examined associations between short- and long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and various health effects use multiple methods to estimate concentrations, complicating the comparison of results across studies.

- For some health effects, few or no experimental studies examined the relationship with short- and long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. The few studies conducted provide inconsistent evidence of effects due to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures contributing to limited coherence and biological plausibility.

- The causality determinations for all health outcome categories for short- and long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure was concluded as either *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* or *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*, indicating limitations and uncertainties in the evidence base.

UFPs

- There is no national ambient monitoring network in place to measure UFP concentrations; thus, there is limited information on UFP exposures within the U.S.

- There are a limited number of epidemiologic studies that examined short- or long-term UFP exposure and various health effects.

- It is difficult to assess the results across epidemiologic studies because of the different size ranges of UFPs examined, the exposure metrics used, and spatial and temporal variability of UFP concentrations.

- While there is strong and consistent animal toxicological evidence linking long-term UFP exposure to nervous system effects, there is limited human data, represented by a single epidemiologic study, to support these effects.

- For all other health effect categories, animal toxicological studies and controlled human exposure studies provide limited, and in some instances inconsistent, evidence of effects due to short- or long-term UFP exposure contributing to limited coherence and biological plausibility.

- There is evidence of translocation of UFPs outside of the respiratory tract to the circulation and to the brain via the olfactory nerve. With respect to the brain, it is unclear whether this translocation occurs in humans as well as in animals. There is also uncertainty surrounding the mechanisms and degree to which particles translocate from the respiratory tract to the brain; however, translocation of particles to the brain may not be required for UFP-related nervous system effects.

- For health effects where it was concluded that the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* limitations and uncertainties in the evidence base remain, while for health effects where it was concluded *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*, few or no epidemiologic and experimental studies examined the relationship between short- or long-term UFP exposures.

Welfare Effects Evidence: Key Findings

A large body of scientific evidence spanning many decades also demonstrates there are welfare effects attributed to PM. This collective body of evidence contributed to the causality determinations detailed in Chapter 13 of this ISA for each of the nonecological welfare effects evaluated (see Table 1-4). Examples of the key findings in the welfare effects evidence considered in this PM ISA include:

- Recent studies further confirm evidence from previous assessments supporting the strong relationship between PM and the nonecological welfare effects of visibility impairment, effects on climate, and materials damage.

- For visibility impairment and materials damage there is extensive evidence demonstrating the relationship between PM and light extinction and PM effects on stone, respectively.

- While there is substantial evidence indicating that PM affects the climate system, specifically through radiative forcing, there are still substantial uncertainties in key processes, such as interactions between clouds and aerosols and the indirect impacts and feedbacks in the climate system due to the radiative effect of PM.

References

Chan, EAW; Gantt, B; McDow, S. (2018). The reduction of summer sulfate and switch from summertime to wintertime PM2.5 concentration maxima in the United States. Atmos Environ 175: 25-32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2017.11.055.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013). Integrated science assessment for ozone and related photochemical oxidants [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-10/076F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=247492.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2014). Notice of workshop and call for information on integrated science assessment for particulate matter. Fed Reg 79: 71764-71766.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur and particulate matterecological criteria (2nd external review draft). (EPA/600/R-18/097). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://cfint.rtpnc.epa.gov/ncea/prod/recordisplay.cfm?deid=340671.

SECTION: References

CHAPTER 1 INTEGRATED SYNTHESIS

Overall Conclusions of the Particulate Matter (PM) Integrated Science Assessment (ISA)

- Recent evidence spanning scientific disciplines (i.e., atmospheric chemistry, exposure science, dosimetry, epidemiology, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicology) builds upon evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA and reaffirms a *causal relationship* between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects and total (nonaccidental) mortality, and a *likely to be causal relationship* for respiratory effects.
- Recent experimental and epidemiologic evidence supports a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.
- Recent evidence, primarily from studies of lung cancer incidence and mortality, in combination with the decades of research on the mutagenicity and carcinogenicity of PM supports a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer.
- Remaining uncertainties and limitations in the scientific evidence contribute to a *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* and *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* for all other exposure, size fraction, and health effects category combinations.
- Recent evidence builds upon and reaffirms that there is a *causal relationship* between PM and the nonecological welfare effects: visibility impairment, climate effects, and materials effects.
- The assessment of PM sources and components confirms and continues to support the conclusion from the 2009 PM ISA: *Many $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources are associated with many health effects, and the evidence does not indicate that any one source or component is more strongly related with health effects than $PM_{2.5}$ mass*.
- Many populations (e.g., healthy, diseased, etc.) and lifestages (e.g., children, older adults, etc.) have been shown to be at risk of a health effect in response to short- or long-term PM exposure, particularly $PM_{2.5}$. However, of the populations and lifestages examined, current scientific evidence indicates that only some populations may be at *disproportionately increased risk* of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect, including nonwhite populations, children, people with specific genetic variants in genes in the glutathione transferase pathway, people who are overweight or obese, people with pre-existing cardiovascular and respiratory diseases, people of low socioeconomic status (SES), and people who smoke or were former smokers. Inadequate evidence exists to determine whether having diabetes, being in an older lifestage (i.e., older adults), residential location (including proximity to source and urban residence), sex, or diet increase the risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.

1.1 Introduction

1.1.1 Purpose

The subsequent chapters of this ISA evaluate and characterize in detail the current state of the science with respect to the health and nonecological welfare effects[38] from exposure to particulate matter (PM). The overall scope of the ISA, which governs the types of studies considered in evaluating the scientific evidence, is detailed in the Preface. Aspects specific to identifying, through literature searches,

---

[38] Hereafter welfare effects refers to nonecological welfare effects, unless otherwise noted. The ecological effects resulting from the deposition of PM and PM components are being considered in a separate assessment as part of the review of the secondary (welfare-based) NAAQS for oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur, and PM (U.S. EPA, 2018).

and systematically evaluating studies of PM that form the basis of the causality determinations detailed within this ISA are described in the Appendix. The main chapters of the ISA provide both the scientific basis for causality determinations[39] and policy-relevant scientific information that supports the review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for PM. The purpose of this chapter is not to summarize each of the chapters, but to synthesize the key findings on each topic considered in characterizing PM exposure and relationships with respect to health and welfare effects. This ISA builds on and integrates evidence evaluated in prior assessments including the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and earlier assessments, e.g., 2004 PM Air Quality Criteria Document [AQCD; U.S. EPA (2004)] and 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 1996).

1.1.2 Organization of the ISA

The ISA consists of the Preface (legislative requirements and history of the primary and secondary PM NAAQS; and purpose and overview of the ISA along with the overall scope, the assessment of biological plausibility, and the process for evaluating evidence), Executive Summary, and 13 chapters. Chapter 1 synthesizes the scientific evidence that best informs the policy-relevant questions detailed within the *Integrated Review Plan for the Primary National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter* [PM IRP; U.S. EPA (2016)] that frame this review of the primary (health-based) and secondary (welfare-based) PM NAAQS. Chapter 2 characterizes the sources of PM, atmospheric processes related to PM formation, and trends in ambient PM concentrations, for specifically $PM_{2.5}$ (fine PM; PM with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm), $PM_{10-2.5}$ (thoracic coarse or coarse PM; PM with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm), and ultrafine particles [UFPs, generally considered as particulates with a diameter less than or equal to 0.1 μm (typically based on physical size, thermal diffusivity, or electrical mobility)]. Chapter 3 describes methods to estimate human exposure to PM and the effect of exposure measurement error on associations with health effects. Chapter 4 describes the dosimetry of the various size fractions of PM. Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11 evaluate and integrate epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological evidence and characterize the biological pathways that potentially underlie the development of health effects resulting from short-term and long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs for respiratory effects, cardiovascular effects, metabolic effects, nervous system effects, reproductive and developmental effects, cancer, and mortality, respectively. Chapter 12 evaluates the scientific evidence on populations and lifestages potentially at increased risk of a PM-related health effect. Lastly, Chapter 13 evaluates the scientific evidence for welfare effects, focusing specifically on the nonecological welfare effects of visibility impairment, climate effects, and effects on materials. The Appendix outlines the various steps taken

---

[39] The general process for developing an ISA, including the framework for evaluating weight-of-evidence and drawing scientific conclusions and causal judgments, is described in a companion document, Preamble to the Integrated Science Assessments (U.S. EPA, 2015), and also detailed within the Appendix.

during the entirety of the development of the ISA, including literature searches, systematic evaluations of study quality, the peer-review process, and the process of quality assurance.

A key consideration in the health effects assessment is the extent to which evidence indicates that PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs exposures independently cause health effects. To that end, Chapter 1 draws upon information about the sources, atmospheric chemistry, and distribution of ambient PM, as well as background sources of ambient PM (Section 1.2.1). Additionally, it characterizes exposures to ambient PM of different size fractions and identifies pollutants and other factors related to the distribution of or exposure to ambient PM that can potentially influence epidemiologic associations observed between health effects and PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, and UFP exposures (Section 1.2.2). The chapter also summarizes information on the dosimetry of inhaled PM of different size fractions (Section 1.3). The discussions of the health effects evidence and causality determinations (Section 1.4) details the extent to which there is biological plausibility for the various PM exposure duration-health effects relationships evaluated, and provides an integrated summary of the epidemiologic and experimental (i.e., animal toxicological and controlled human exposure) evidence and whether it collectively supports independent relationships between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, or UFPs and health effects.[40] This chapter also integrates evidence across the ISA for specific policy-relevant issues that are informative in the PM NAAQS review (Section 1.5), specifically: potential copollutant confounding (Section 1.5.1); the timing of effects, which includes the lag structure of associations and averaging time for exposure metrics (Section 1.5.2); the shape of the concentration-response relationship and whether a threshold exits (Section 1.5.3); and whether individual PM components or exposure metrics representative of PM sources are a better indicator for the PM-health effects relationship than PM mass (Section 1.5.4). Additionally, as part of the discussion of policy-relevant considerations, this chapter summarizes the evidence as to whether specific populations or lifestages are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect, which is an important consideration in evaluating whether the NAAQS provides public health protection (Section 1.5.5). This chapter also characterizes the welfare effects evidence and the role of PM, specifically on the nonecological effects of visibility, climate, and materials (Section 1.6). Lastly, Section 1.7, summarizes the causality determinations for all PM size fraction, exposure duration, and health and welfare effects combinations evaluated within this ISA.

1.2   From Emissions Sources to Exposure to PM

The characterization of human exposure is key to understanding the relationships between ambient PM (i.e., PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, and UFP) and health effects. Exposure to PM is influenced by a variety of factors including, but not limited to, time-activity patterns, building characteristics, and amount of PM in the ambient air. The latter is influenced by sources and atmospheric processes contributing to ambient

---

[40] When discussing epidemiologic evidence, as detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-µg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and a 5-µg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

PM concentrations that together can influence the spatial and temporal patterns of PM. The spatial and temporal variation in PM exposure in the population and the adequacy of methods used to estimate exposure, inform the strength of inferences that can be drawn about the health and welfare effects related to PM exposure.

1.2.1 Emission Sources and Distribution of Ambient Concentrations

PM is a complex mixture of solid and liquid droplets that is often characterized by distinct size fractions (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs). The characteristics of each PM size fraction can vary in terms of: sources and emissions, atmospheric processes that result in PM formation, variability in concentrations over time and space, and monitoring.

Observations and new developments in characterizing ambient PM build on the conclusions reported in the 2009 PM ISA, as summarized in Chapter 2. In the 2009 PM ISA, decreasing trends were reported through 2007 with monitoring data beginning in 1999 for $PM_{2.5}$ and 1988 for PM_{10}. In addition, for the years 2005−2007, there was considerable variability in daily average concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$. PM size was also observed to vary with location, with a generally larger fraction of PM_{10} mass accounted for by $PM_{10-2.5}$ size in western cities (e.g., Phoenix, AZ and Denver, CO) and by $PM_{2.5}$ mass in eastern U.S. cities (e.g., Pittsburgh and Philadelphia, PA). Compared to the larger PM size fractions, there was more limited information on the regional and temporal variability of UFPs. The composition of $PM_{2.5}$ nationally was also observed to vary, with higher sulfate concentrations in the summer and in the eastern U.S., and higher particulate organic carbon (OC) concentrations in the western and southeastern U.S. Little information was available on $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP composition. In urban areas, $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and UFPs were all observed to peak during morning rush hour and exhibited an evening rush hour peak that was broader than the morning peak and which extended into the overnight period, reflecting the collapse of the mixing layer after sundown. In terms of measuring PM, notable advances have taken place in real-time PM mass measurement methods, single particle aerosol mass spectrometry methods, organic speciation methods, and dichotomous samplers for distinguishing $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Major PM sources identified included combustion of fossil fuel, either by stationary sources or by transportation for primary PM, and formation of sulfates from SO_2 emitted mainly by electric power generating units (EGUs). Progress was also noted in understanding the chemistry of new particle formation and the formation of secondary organic aerosol (SOA). Background PM typically accounts for a small fraction of urban $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10}, but high PM concentrations can occur during episodic events like wildfires or dust storms.

Changes in ambient PM characteristics, as well as new research developments, have occurred since the 2009 PM ISA. Ambient annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the U.S. have continued to decline and on average were 3.4 µg/m^3 lower in the period from 2013−2015 than in the period from 2005−2007: decreasing from a 3-year avg of 12 µg/m^3 for 2005−2007 to 8.6 µg/m^3 for 2013−2015 . However, while $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were observed to decline in both time periods, the national average

PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations have stayed about the same. Monthly national average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were higher in summer than in winter from 2002−2008, but this pattern reversed during the period of 2012−2015, when monthly average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations became higher in winter than in summer. A greater reduction in sulfate concentrations than other component concentrations resulted in smaller sulfate contributions to PM$_{2.5}$ mass in 2013−2015 compared to 2005−2007, especially in the eastern U.S. At many locations sulfate has been replaced by organic material as the greatest contributor to PM$_{2.5}$ mass. Much of the organic material is SOA, and there has been continued progress in understanding SOA precursors, formation processes, and components. The declines in PM$_{2.5}$ and sulfate concentrations are consistent with a large reduction in SO$_2$ emissions, mainly from decreased EGU coal combustion. Monitoring network changes have provided a more extensive set of observations for understanding the contributions of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ to PM$_{10}$. The decrease in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations has resulted in smaller PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios in many locations. PM$_{10}$ in the East and Northwest is in the range of 50−60% PM$_{2.5}$, while PM$_{10}$ in the western U.S. is generally less than 50% PM$_{2.5}$. Routine measurement of UFPs is in its beginning stages, with only a few locations starting to report monitoring data to U.S. EPA's Air Quality System (AQS).

1.2.1.1   Sources and Emissions of PM

PM is comprised of components that are directly emitted (primary particles) as well as formed through atmospheric chemical reactions involving gaseous precursors (secondary particles). The sources of PM vary with PM size fraction.

PM$_{2.5}$ can be generated from both natural and anthropogenic sources. The greatest contributors to primary PM$_{2.5}$ at the national level are agricultural dust, dust resuspended through on-road activities, and fires (i.e., wildfires, prescribed fires, and agricultural fires; see Section 2.3.1.1 and Figure 2-2). On a national scale, anthropogenic emissions have been estimated to account for 40% of total primary PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and 16% of total PM$_{10}$ emissions (U.S. EPA, 2017). However, this does not account for secondary PM, much of which is derived at least in part from anthropogenic precursors. On an urban scale, sources that emit PM$_{2.5}$ vary from city to city. Generally, anthropogenic sources account for nearly all urban primary PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and include some combination of industrial activities, motor vehicles, cooking, and fuel combustion, and often wood smoke, as well as construction and road dust. (Section 2.3.1.2). Both urban anthropogenic primary sources and more regional secondary generation contribute substantially to PM$_{2.5}$ mass in urban locations.

Source contributions to primary PM$_{2.5}$ emissions have changed over time. For example, changes in both gasoline and diesel emissions controls have led to reductions in primary PM$_{2.5}$ emitted from newer vehicles, and primary emissions from stationary fuel combustion, industrial activities, and nonroad vehicles have also decreased (Section 2.3.1.2). Natural and international sources are generally minor contributors to PM$_{2.5}$ in urban areas. In many locations secondary PM accounts for the majority of PM$_{2.5}$

mass. The major PM precursors that can ultimately contribute to $PM_{2.5}$ mass include sulfur dioxide (SO_2), oxides of nitrogen (NO_X), ammonia (NH_3), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs; Section 2.3.2.1). SO_2 emissions are mainly from EGUs (67%) while NO_X is emitted by several combustion sources, including on-road vehicles (34%), off-road vehicles (21%), and EGUs (13%). NH_3 emissions are dominated by livestock waste (55%) and fertilizer application (26%), and VOCs, on a national scale, are mainly biogenic in origin (70%; Section 2.3.2.1). Emissions of some $PM_{2.5}$ precursors, and subsequently their overall contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ mass, have changed over time (Section 2.3.2.1). Since the 2009 PM ISA, SO_2 emissions have been reduced from 13.9 million metric tons (MMT) in 2006 to 4.8 MMT in 2014, representing a 65% reduction and the greatest reduction among all precursor emissions (Section 2.3.2.1). NO_X emissions were also substantially reduced during the same time, decreasing from 19.4 MMT in 2006 to 13.5 MMT in 2014, representing an overall reduction of 30%. NH_3 emissions, however, have remained relatively constant over time, with estimates of 3.8 MMT in 2006 and 3.9 MMT in 2014 (Section 2.3.2.1).

$PM_{2.5}$ consists of both primary PM, generated mostly from combustion-related activities and secondary PM from atmospheric chemical reactions of precursor emissions. $PM_{10-2.5}$, however, is almost entirely primary in origin, produced by surface abrasion or by suspension of sea spray or biological material (e.g., microorganisms, pollen, plant and insect debris; Section 2.3.3). Major sources on a national scale are unpaved road dust and agricultural dust—and specifically in urban areas—paved road dust and construction dust. Dust events can also result from international transport, and some of the dust particles in these events fall into the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range. Primary biological aerosol particles can also be an important contributor to $PM_{10-2.5}$, including fungal spores, bacteria, viruses, and plant debris.

Ambient UFPs originate from two distinct processes: primary particles directly emitted from specific sources and new particle formation (NPF), which occurs because of particular atmospheric conditions that allow for particle nucleation (Section 2.3.4). UFP and $PM_{2.5}$ primary sources are largely indistinguishable because UFP is usually emitted by the same sources as $PM_{2.5}$ and grows out of the ultrafine size range through coagulation or gas-to-particle condensation over a short duration to form particles within the $PM_{2.5}$ size range. (Section 2.3.4.1). However, differences in the location of UFP sources can subsequently lead to differences in the spatial distribution and population exposure to both UFPs and $PM_{2.5}$. For example, freshly emitted motor vehicle exhaust often occurs on busy urban streets in residential neighborhoods, while emissions from electric power generation occur further away from human activity, and more particles are likely to grow larger than the UFP size range before reaching populated areas. It typically takes between about half a day and 3 days before newly formed particles grow larger than 100 nm in diameter. As a result, although UFP size increases from 10 to 25 nm within 100 m of a source, vehicle-related PM components are still mainly in the UFP size range as far as 1 km from a major highway.

Although relatively limited information is available on a source-by-source basis to capture changes in UFP emissions over time, analyses of individual sources where new source requirements have been instituted allow for an assessment of source contributions to UFP emissions. Most new research on

UFP emissions has focused on automobile exhaust, in part because some of the highest observed UFP concentrations have been observed in near-road environments. For example, new requirements on heavy-duty diesel highway engines that were phased in from 2007−2010 and focused on reducing PM and NO_X emissions have led to reductions in UFP number concentration (NC) of more than 90% compared with earlier diesel engine models (Section 2.3.4.1). Although these newer diesel highway engines generate, on average, a smaller amount of UFP emissions than earlier models, there can still be discrete periods of extremely high UFP formation. This is because thermal desorption of adsorbed sulfates can build up within the exhaust catalyst system and then be released in a single burst (Section 2.3.4.1). Motor vehicles are a leading source of UFP emissions, especially near roadways, and there are recent reports of high UFP concentrations also occurring downwind of airports. However, stationary point sources are also important, particularly at further distances from roadways. Gasoline and diesel-powered highway vehicles, nonroad diesel engines, and industrial sources are likely the largest sources of UFPs in populated areas, where relative contributions of mobile and stationary sources of UFPs are likely to vary considerably depending on location, season, and time of day.

1.2.1.2   Atmospheric Processes and PM Formation

The atmospheric processes that result in PM formation, specifically oxidation reactions to form sulfates and nitrates, have been well characterized in previous assessments [U.S. EPA (2009); (U.S. EPA, 2004); Section 2.3.2.2]. As a result, recent research has focused primarily on the formation of SOA, showing it to be a sizeable contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ mass under a variety of atmospheric conditions (Section 2.3.2.3). New research has increased our understanding of how a substantial amount of SOA is produced by several important processes, including reactions of the biogenic VOC isoprene, cloud processing, and further oxidation of gas-phase products formed from atmospheric VOC oxidation. Additionally, PM formation from biogenic VOC reactions has been reported to be enhanced by anthropogenic influences, including NO_X and SO_2 precursor emissions. (Section 2.3.2.3). Compositional analyses have shown that organosulfates and organonitrates often account for a large fraction of SOA, up to 5−10% for organosulfates and up to 10−20% for organic nitrates (Section 2.3.2.3). Examination of atmospheric processes that lead to SOA formation has led to observations that atmospheric aging (oxidation) of organic aerosols increases reactive oxygen species activity of ambient PM (Section 2.5.1.1.7). This is an important finding because reactive oxygen species (ROS) have been shown to contribute to cellular oxidative stress in respiratory tract cells (Section 5.1.1).

In addition to exploring SOA formation, recent studies have further examined particle nucleation. New instrumentation has made it possible to measure atmospheric molecular clusters and to directly observe the process of particle nucleation (Section 2.3.4). This research has also focused on identifying the chemical species important in the particle nucleation process. Previous research had focused mainly on the role of sulfate and water, with increasing evidence that organic species were also involved. More

recent research has identified the importance of additional species, including ammonia and amines, as well as extremely low volatility organic compounds in particle nucleation. (Section 2.3.4.2).

1.2.1.3   Monitoring and Modeling of PM

Broadly, PM is measured through: (1) well-established, long-term national monitoring networks based on well-established monitoring methods; (2) individual monitors established for a specific period to characterize air quality or conduct an epidemiologic study using a variety of established or experimental methods; and (3) satellite measurements. Depending on the PM size fraction, the extent to which information is available on ambient concentrations will vary by the monitoring capabilities currently available.

For $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, extensive national air monitoring networks have been established based on Federal Reference Methods (FRMs) for supporting air quality analyses in monitoring for compliance with the PM NAAQS, for measuring the spatial and temporal trends of air pollutants, and to support research to assess exposure and health risks from PM exposures (Section 2.4.6). Because PM itself is a complex mixture, additional monitoring networks have been established to capture information on $PM_{2.5}$ components. Specifically, the Chemical Speciation Network (CSN), and the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) network, which was established for the specific purpose of understanding the relationship between PM composition and atmospheric visibility impairment, were both established to monitor $PM_{2.5}$ components (Section 2.4.6).

Two new national monitoring networks provide additional monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$ and/or $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 2.4.6). The first national monitoring network was established as a result of the 2010 NO_2 NAAQS. It instituted near-road monitors that were placed within 50 m of heavily trafficked roads in urban areas, and many of these near-road monitoring sites also conducted routine monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$. The NCore monitoring network was deployed starting in January 2011 and included measurements for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. The $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements were based on a new FRM and were compared with previously used methods that relied on taking the difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ FRM measurements (Section 2.4.6). The new $PM_{10-2.5}$ monitoring requirements are met by using identical instrumentation for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} except for the sampler cutpoint (i.e., using the same sampler design, filter type, and filter face velocity for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} in the same sampler).

To date, most monitoring efforts with respect to PM have focused on mass-based measurements of $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Recently, some monitors have been deployed to measure UFP concentrations. Routine network particle number concentration (NC) measurements were initiated at 24 sites, made possible by the recent development of water-based condensation particle counters (CPCs; Section 2.4.6). In other research, new CPCs have been developed, which are capable of measuring NC of particles with aerodynamic diameter 0.001 µm and larger, and these are especially useful for investigating the atmospheric nucleation of particles. (Section 2.4.3.1). Analysis of particle number count data from

field studies shows that UFPs are likely to vary considerably among widely used methods, reflecting differences in the size ranges measured. Although size ranges of ambient UFP measurements can vary depending on the monitor used, it is important to note that the ambient UFP size range varies from that used in experimental (i.e., animal toxicological and controlled human exposure) studies that rely on concentrated ambient particle (CAP) UFP exposures. Specifically, UFP CAPs result in particle size ranges up to 0.18−0.3 µm, which is larger than the nominal UFP size limit of less than 0.1 µm, which has previously been defined as the upper size cut as detailed in the 2009 PM ISA. Because the contribution to mass from particles less than 0.1 µm is relatively small, much of the mass may be associated with particles greater than 0.1 µm. However, as described in Section 2.4.3.1, the difference in NC between UFP CAPs and ambient UFPs is likely to be much less than the difference in mass (Section 2.4.3.3).

Some of the biggest developments since the 2009 PM ISA include the use of satellite-based measurements to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and the continued evolution of chemical transport models (CTMs). Satellite-based measurements have become widely used and are now combined with modeled data and ground level measurements to extend spatial coverage and improve spatial resolution of $PM_{2.5}$ estimates (Section 2.4.5). Although satellite-based $PM_{2.5}$ measurements allow for an expansion of the spatial coverage of epidemiologic studies, they are subject to measurement errors not encountered with FRM or other ground-based measurements; they are particularly limited by data availability because they cannot provide measurements during days with cloud or snow cover. This is because $PM_{2.5}$ is not directly measured and its estimation is based on computational algorithms involving a range of assumptions, such as vertical distribution and particle composition (Section 2.4.5). With respect to CTMs, advances have included the addition of biogenic VOC chemistry, organic aerosol aging, cloud chemistry, dry deposition, meteorological processes, wind-blown dust, and ammonia emissions. Collectively, these additions have resulted in demonstrable improvements in predicting seasonal variation and long-term changes in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 2.4.7).

1.2.1.4   National PM Concentrations

Recent assessments of ambient PM concentrations have shown a general decline over time. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are generally lower than those reported in the 2009 PM ISA, decreasing from a national 3-year avg of 12 $\mu g/m^3$ for 2005−2007 to 8.6 $\mu g/m^3$ for 2013−2015 (Section 2.5.1.1.1 and Section 2.5.2.1.1). Similar to the trend in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, national 3-year avg PM_{10} concentrations have declined by 15% compared with those reported for 2005−2007 and are estimated at 21.1 $\mu g/m^3$ for 2013−2015, reflecting decreases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. As detailed in Section 1.2.1.3, limited data are available from national monitors for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP. As a result, it is difficult to assess trends in $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP concentrations over time ($PM_{10-2.5}$: Section 2.5.1.1.3, and Section 2.5.2.1.3; UFP: Section 2.5.1.1.5, and Section 2.5.2.1.4).

An examination of $PM_{2.5}$ composition trends provides further information about the overall reductions in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations that have occurred over time. The biggest change in $PM_{2.5}$ composition since the 2009 PM ISA is the reduction in sulfate concentrations. Between 2000 and 2015, nationwide annual average sulfate concentration decreased by 17% at urban sites and 20% at rural sites. This change is most evident in the eastern U.S. and has resulted in organic matter or nitrate now being the greatest contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ mass in most locations (Section 2.5.1.1.6). The observed decline in $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate concentrations can be attributed to a similar decline in SO_2 emissions as noted in Section 1.2.1.1. The overall reduction in sulfate concentrations likely contributed substantially to the decrease in national average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, as well as the decline in the fraction of PM_{10} accounted for by $PM_{2.5}$, when compared with the years 2005−2007 (Section 2.5.1.1.6).

1.2.1.5   Spatial and Temporal Variability in PM Concentrations

Although there has been an overall reduction in national PM concentrations over time, there are distinct spatial and temporal patterns in PM concentrations. At a macro scale, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are generally higher and more spatially uniform in the eastern U.S. than in the western U.S. (Section 2.5.1.1.1). While $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are generally higher in the eastern U.S., the highest reported concentrations are an exception to this trend, occurring in California. Especially high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are observed in the San Joaquin Valley, where multiple monitors recorded 3-year avg concentrations greater than 14 µg/m^3, and in the Los Angeles, CA basin, where 3-year avg concentrations exceeded 12 µg/m^3 at several monitors. In the eastern U.S., the highest $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are in or near the Ohio Valley, extending eastward into Pennsylvania, where 3-year avg concentrations for numerous monitors exceeded 10 µg/m^3. On a national scale there are distinct east and west patterns in long-term average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, but on an urban scale there is no clear pattern of $PM_{2.5}$ spatial variability, with some observations indicating relatively uniform concentrations and others depicting a high degree of variability (Section 2.5.1.2.1).

Seasonal analyses have shown a change in the season with the highest $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Compared with the 2009 PM ISA, where seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were highest in the summer, recent data indicate higher average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the winter, which reflect lower SO_2 emissions and consequent lower summertime sulfate concentrations (Section 2.5.1.1.1 and Section 2.5.2.2.1). Within most urban areas, $PM_{2.5}$ exhibits peaks in the morning and evening rush hours (Section 2.5.2.3).

In general, the fraction of PM_{10} accounted for by $PM_{2.5}$ is higher in the eastern U.S. than in the western U.S. (Section 2.5.1.1.4). Compared with $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations are more spatially variable (Section 2.5.1.2.3). Ninety-eighth percentile $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations greater than 40 µg/m^3 were observed in multiple locations in California, as well as in the southwestern states of Nevada, Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, and the central plains states of Oklahoma, Missouri, and Iowa, and around urban areas of St. Louis, MO, Cleveland, OH, and southern Florida. While not directly comparable to $PM_{10–2.5}$,

monitoring data for PM_{10} concentrations, which are available for many more years, can inform and are often consistent with the observed spatial and temporal pattern of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Compared with the 2004 AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), $PM_{10-2.5}$ has now been shown to account for more PM_{10} in the eastern U.S. upon examining the fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ that comprises PM_{10}. The $PM_{2.5}$ fraction of PM_{10} appears to have decreased from 60−70%, as detailed in the 2004 PM AQCD, to approximately 50−60% in 2013−2015, although the data varied between the assessments with the 2013−2015 observations based on national network data and the 2004 data based on a limited number of field study samples (Section 2.5.1.1.4). All U.S. regions display clear seasonal variations in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, with the lowest concentrations occurring around January and the highest occurring in the summer months (Section 2.5.2.2.2). Most $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements are based on 24-hour monitoring; however, considerably higher $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations have been observed using monitors capable of recording higher time resolution measurements, potentially indicating a tendency for intense $PM_{10-2.5}$ short-term episodes not captured by 24-hour monitoring (Section 2.5.1.1.3).

Data on the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations is rather limited, particularly in the U.S. However, a single U.S. study that measured a full year of urban, size-resolved, particle number count measurements indicated about 90% of particles were smaller than 0.1 µm. (Section 2.5.1.1.5). The limited amount of available UFP measurements data indicates that the highest UFP concentrations occur in the winter and near roads with heavy traffic, often over short time periods (Section 2.5.1.2.4 and Section 2.5.2.2.3). Overall, UFP concentrations are more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 2.5.1.2.4). Examinations of temporal variability show that UFP concentrations typically rise substantially in the morning and remain high into the evening hours when they reach their maximum, with distinct rush hour and early afternoon peaks. Additionally, there is evidence of seasonal impacts on the temporal variability of UFP concentrations, with high afternoon concentrations during warmer months possibly due to photochemical formation, and lower concentrations through the night (Section 2.5.1.1.5 and Section 2.5.2.2.3).

A detailed evaluation of the composition of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs finds that each size fraction is dominated by several components. The composition of $PM_{2.5}$ has clear geographic differences. In the eastern U.S., sulfate and organic matter are the highest contributors to total mass, whereas in the western U.S., organic matter is most often the highest contributor, although sulfate, nitrate, and crustal material (e.g., soil dust) can also be abundant (Section 2.5.1.1.6). When examining the absolute concentrations of specific components, the highest nitrate concentrations are observed in the western U.S., particularly in California, but with some elevated concentrations in the upper Midwest. Seasonally, nitrate concentrations are much higher in the winter than summer in all locations (Section 2.5.1.1.6). Organic and elemental carbon concentrations are both more uniformly distributed in the eastern U.S., but more variable among western U.S. locations. The highest urban concentrations in the western U.S. occur during fall and winter (Section 2.5.1.1.6). Crustal material is a substantial contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ mass in dry areas of the western U.S., such as in Phoenix, AZ and Denver, CO (Section 2.5.1.1.6). As noted previously, $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are highest in the southwestern U.S. and are observed to be largely

dominated by crustal material, but organic material can also represent a substantial contribution to mass, as well as biological material like bacteria, viruses, fungal spores, pollen, and plant debris (Section 2.5.1.1.6). For UFPs, there is still relatively limited information on its composition, but initial data indicate that urban UFPs are rich in organic and elemental carbon, while sulfate and ammonium are likely to be substantial contributors to UFPs in some areas where new particle formation occurs (Section 2.5.1.1.6).

Background PM generally refers to PM that is formed by sources or processes that cannot be influenced by actions to control PM concentrations. Various background definitions have been used for NAAQS reviews. U.S. background concentration of a pollutant is the concentration resulting from natural primary and precursor sources everywhere in the world plus anthropogenic sources outside of the U.S. Similarly, North American background concentration is the concentration resulting from natural primary and precursor sources everywhere in the world plus anthropogenic sources outside of the U.S., Canada, and Mexico. U.S. background sources of PM include wind erosion of natural surfaces, volcanic production, wildfires, sea salt, biological material like pollen and spores, SOA produced by oxidation of biogenic hydrocarbons, and particles transported from overseas. Background PM can be episodic, as is the case for volcanic eruptions, forest fires, and dust storms. Or it can be more consistent, as is the case for relatively constant, low level contributions from natural and intercontinental sources outside of major events (e.g., sea salt, natural secondary PM formation from terpenes). Nationally, it has been estimated that wildfire smoke contributes from 10−20% of primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions per year, and intercontinental transport contributes 0.05 to 0.15 $\mu g/m^3$ to annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the U.S., but that this contribution varies by region and season. On average, natural sources, including soil dust and sea salt, have been estimated to account for approximately 10% of U.S. urban $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 2.5.4).

1.2.1.6   Summary

Since the 2009 PM ISA there are new developments and observations in the characterization of ambient PM. For $PM_{2.5}$, these include observations of a steep decline in SO_2 precursor concentrations, replacement of sulfate with organic matter as the greatest contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ mass in many locations in the eastern U.S., and a substantial decrease in national average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration. A large body of new research has also refined the overall understanding of SOA formation processes. Improvements in CTM methods have resulted in demonstrable improvements in the prediction of seasonal variation and long-term changes in $PM_{2.5}$. Extensive new network monitoring for $PM_{10–2.5}$ has greatly increased the amount of data available for assessing relative amounts of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$, showing that $PM_{10–2.5}$ as a fraction of PM_{10} has increased in the eastern U.S. at the same time as sulfate and $PM_{2.5}$ have decreased, and that in many western locations the contribution of $PM_{10–2.5}$ to PM_{10} exceeds the contribution of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10}. This new monitoring effort has further informed the understanding of seasonal and regional differences in $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations. Recent studies focusing on UFPs, largely support observations in the 2009 PM ISA, but new instrumentation for measuring particles as small as 1 nm and the initiation of

long-term monitoring in a few U.S. locations will help facilitate future research. However, network data are still sparse, and there is still far less information regarding patterns of spatial and temporal variability of UFPs compared with $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$. Differences in monitoring methods and the lack of a consistent definition also make comparison of UFP data difficult between different field studies or methods.

1.2.2 Assessment of Human Exposure

Findings from the recent PM exposure assessment literature build on evidence presented in the 2009 PM ISA, which found that spatial variability of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP at micro-to-neighborhood scales was greater than that of $PM_{2.5}$. Additionally, it concluded that primary $PM_{2.5}$ components, such as elemental carbon (EC), showed greater spatial variability than $PM_{2.5}$ components like NO_3^- or SO_4^{2-} that are produced through atmospheric chemical reactions. Regional variability in PM composition was also noted and thought to result from differences among sources in different parts of the country. Models, such as land use regression (LUR), were discussed as tools intended to characterize spatially variable components or size fractions, but limitations in the ability of LUR to adequately capture spatial variability were identified in several papers reviewed. Additionally, variability in the PM size distribution, PM composition, and infiltration were identified across regions as factors that could influence individual exposure to PM. Unmeasured variability in ambient PM concentration, size fractions, and composition were noted to result in potential uncertainty in estimates of exposures and health effect estimates. The recent literature has advanced the state of exposure science by presenting innovative methodologies to estimate PM exposure, detailing new and existing measurement and modeling methods, and further informing the influence of exposure measurement error due to new and existing exposure estimation methods on associations between PM and health effects reported in epidemiologic studies.

New evidence supports older findings that appropriate surrogates for exposure may depend on PM size distribution, because spatial variability in PM concentrations varies with particle size (Section 3.4.3.2). Multiple techniques have recently been developed or improved on to assign PM exposures in epidemiologic studies. These methods include personal monitors, data averaging across monitors, interpolation methods, LUR models, spatiotemporal models, CTMs, dispersion models, microenvironmental models, and satellite measurements (Section 3.3). Fixed-site monitors also continue to be used frequently to estimate exposure. Each method has strengths and limitations. Accordingly, errors and uncertainties in the exposure assessment methods can add bias and uncertainty to the associations reported in epidemiologic studies on the health effects of PM exposure.

Ambient PM data from individual sites continue to be used widely in health studies as a surrogate for PM exposure because these fixed-site monitors provide a continuous record of ambient PM concentrations over many years (Section 3.3.1.1). For $PM_{2.5}$, the concentration profile tends to be more homogeneous across the urban or neighborhood scale; as a result, ambient concentrations estimated at fixed-site monitors may reflect exposures. However, the higher degree of spatial variability in ambient

PM$_{10-2.5}$ and UFP across an urban area may not be captured by a fixed-site monitor. Thus, uncharacterized variability in a time series of exposures across space, resulting from use of fixed-site monitoring data, in a time-series epidemiologic study of PM$_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposure may attenuate health effect estimates (Section 3.4.5.1). For long-term exposure studies, bias may occur in either direction depending on whether the fixed-site monitor is over- or underestimating ambient PM$_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposure for the population of interest (Section 3.4.5.2). In all study types, use of fixed-site monitoring ambient PM$_{10-2.5}$ or UFP concentrations in lieu of the true exposure is expected to widen confidence intervals beyond what would be obtained if the true exposure were used. Personal monitors directly measure PM exposure, but they produce a relatively limited data set, making them most suitable for panel epidemiologic studies (Section 3.4.5.1.2). Without accompanying geographic positioning system (GPS) or time-activity diary data, it is impossible to distinguish ambient PM exposure from exposure to PM of nonambient origin in these studies.

Models of PM concentration can be used to develop exposure surrogates for individuals and large populations when personal exposure measurements are unavailable (Section 3.3.2). Recent developments have been made in spatiotemporal modeling techniques, which typically combine universal kriging with variables describing land use, population characteristics, emissions, and geographic features (Section 3.3.2.3). GIS-based spatiotemporal models of concentration that are used as exposure surrogates have produced out-of-sample cross validation (i.e., out-of-sample R^2 > 0.8) for PM$_{2.5}$ and its components, some of which have more spatially varying concentration fields than PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration. Overly smoothed exposure surfaces from spatiotemporal models have been shown to bias the health effect estimate towards the null (i.e., underestimating the true health effect association) with decreased probability that the confidence intervals contain the true health effect association, particularly when the actual spatial variability is much higher than what is represented by the model (Section 3.4.5.2). Bias correction and bootstrap calculation of standard errors have been shown to improve estimation of the health effect association from spatiotemporal models when the exposure estimates have a classical-like error structure. A study of PM$_{2.5}$ mass and components, including EC, OC, Si, and S, where the exposure model errors had a Berkson structure, did not exhibit improvement of the health effect estimate when bootstrap simulation of the standard error was applied. When the exposure estimates have a Berkson-like error structure, health effect estimates are expected to improve only when model covariates are chosen so that the statistical distribution of the modeled exposures is close to the distribution of the true exposures.

Recent developments have been made for mechanistic models, such as dispersion models and CTMs, to simulate the transport, dispersion, and (in the case of CTMs) atmospheric chemistry of ambient PM (Section 3.3.2.4). Hybrid approaches to combine exposure predictions from CTMs with those from fixed-site monitoring data or dispersion models have grown since the 2009 PM ISA. CTMs are limited in their spatial resolution, which is typically at length scales of 4 or 12 km (and sometimes down to 1 km). Data fusion techniques merge CTMs with dispersion model results or fixed-site monitoring data. They are designed to estimate spatial variability of exposures at the subgrid scale, typically through a hierarchical modeling framework. These models have good cross validation and have the potential to reduce exposure

measurement error and resulting bias and uncertainty in health effect estimates reported in epidemiologic studies of long-term exposure to PM, even for spatially varying size fractions and components.

Several advancements in data fusion techniques have been made since the 2009 PM ISA to merge aerosol optical depth (AOD) observations from satellite images with surface-level PM measurements from fixed-site monitors (Section 3.3.3). Regression models have been developed to calibrate the AOD observations to surface measurements of $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations have then been estimated from those models in locations where surface measurements are unavailable. Land use or other geographical variables incorporated in these models has been shown to improve cross validation and reduce error in estimates of exposures and increasing the number of monitors used to fit the model has reduced bias and uncertainty in the exposure estimates. Hence, hybrid modeling approaches combining satellite data with fixed-site monitoring data and LUR or spatiotemporal modeling results have the potential to reduce bias and uncertainty in health effect estimates reported in epidemiologic studies of short- and long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Satellite data techniques have not typically been applied to model spatially variable UFP, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or $PM_{2.5}$ component concentration fields. Epidemiologic studies in which PM exposure is derived from a hybrid satellite-LUR model have reported larger magnitude health effect estimates with increasing spatial resolution (i.e., dividing the spatial domain into many smaller areas in which concentration is modeled) of the concentration surfaces. If the health effect estimate derived from the hybrid model was shown by cross validation to be more accurate than a low-resolution model, then this finding suggests that low spatial resolution (i.e., a spatial domain with a small number of large areas in which concentration is modeled) of the PM exposure surface may bias the health effect estimate towards the null, resulting in an underestimation of the true health effect association in a long-term exposure study (Section 3.4.5.2).

Among the methods evaluated within this ISA, only personal monitoring and microenvironmental modeling can estimate indoor exposure to ambient PM (Section 3.3.1.2). These measurements can be used for calculation of the infiltration factor (F_{inf}), which describes the penetration of PM from outdoors to indoors for a given air exchange rate and particle deposition rate, to understand indoor exposure to ambient PM. As particles cross the envelope of a building or vehicle, some deposit on surfaces around cracks or openings to produce an $F_{inf} < 1$ (Section 3.4.1.1). As described in the 2009 PM ISA, F_{inf} varies with season, window opening, building age, wind speed and particle size distribution (with F_{inf} lower for $PM_{10-2.5}$ compared with $PM_{2.5}$). Recent studies have reported lower F_{inf} for UFP compared with F_{inf} for $PM_{2.5}$, potentially reflecting diffusion-driven surface deposition losses for UFP during the infiltration process. In a study of the influence of exposure estimates on health effect estimates in a time-series epidemiologic study of PM exposure, use of a fixed-site monitor instead of a microenvironmental model that accounted for infiltration produced considerably attenuated health effect estimates (Section 3.4.5.1). Infiltration of PM through a building envelope may change the temporal variability of the indoor PM concentration time series, resulting in reduced correlation between the health effect of interest and the estimated exposure. In a study examining the influence of modeled exposures on health effect estimates associated with long-term average PM exposure, simulating indoor concentrations produced unbiased

health effect estimates. Furthermore, the health effect estimate was biased towards the null with inflated confidence intervals after omitting a term for infiltration in an LUR or spatiotemporal model. Bias towards the null leads to underestimation of the true health effect association (Section 3.4.5.2).

Exposure to copollutants may result in some confounding of the PM health effect estimate if exposure to the copollutants and their relationships to the health effect of interest are both correlated with PM exposure (Section 3.4.3). Median correlations of 24-hour ambient $PM_{2.5}$ with concentrations of some ambient gases (CO, NO_2, O_3) from the U.S. EPA Air Quality System (AQS) during 2013−2015 were as high as Pearson $R = 0.5$, although correlation varied with season (highest for O_3 in summer and for CO and NO_2 in winter). The upper end of the distribution of correlations approached one for these gases. Copollutant correlation data for short-term concentration measurements from the literature since the 2009 PM ISA were consistent with the AQS data. For $PM_{10–2.5}$, median correlations of 24-hour ambient concentrations during the same time period were as high as Pearson $R = 0.4$ but with upper correlations typically below Pearson $R = 0.7−0.8$. Median correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$ ranged between 0.2 and 0.5, with higher values in summer and fall. Data for UFP correlations were very limited but indicate correlations as high as Pearson $R = 0.5$ for NO_2 and NO_X. Sites with moderate to strong correlations ($R > 0.4$) may introduce a greater degree of confounding into epidemiologic results, depending on the relationship between the copollutants and the health effect of interest.

Recent epidemiologic studies of the health effects of PM exposure have examined potential associations between these health effects and exposure to PM components (Section 3.4.4). An examination of the composition of $PM_{2.5}$ using data from AQS found that the highest Pearson correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ mass and $PM_{2.5}$ component concentrations occurred for OC, SO_4^{2-}, EC, and NO_3^-. A large percentage of $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration is a product of atmospheric chemistry. The recent peer-reviewed literature showed high correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations with concentrations of secondary SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- as well as primary V and Zn. Similarly, high correlations between the quasi-ultrafine $PM_{0.25}$ and V were observed in recent studies for $PM_{0.25}$ concentrations, and correlations near Pearson $R = 1$ during the winter support the notion that heating oil combustion plays a role in these associations. For $PM_{10–2.5}$, the largest correlation was for Si, possibly in dust. Median correlations reported from AQS and the literature for $PM_{10–2.5}$ with all other $PM_{10–2.5}$ components were Pearson $R < 0.5$, indicating that $PM_{10–2.5}$ is not strongly associated with combustion. Generally, $PM_{2.5}$ components reflect the secondary nature of their production, the $PM_{0.25}$ components reflect combustion, and $PM_{10–2.5}$ components reflect mechanical generation.

In summary, exposure error tends to underestimate health effects associations in epidemiologic studies of PM exposure, although bias in either direction can occur. There are new developments in assessment of PM exposure, including hybrid spatiotemporal models that incorporate satellite observations of AOD, land use variables, surface monitoring data from FRMs, and/or CTMs. Improvements in spatial resolution of the $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surface have reduced bias and uncertainty in health effects estimates. However, high correlations with some gaseous copollutants require evaluating

SECTION 1.2: From Emissions Sources to Exposure to PM

the effect of confounding on health effects estimates, using two-pollutant models to ascertain robustness of epidemiologic study results. $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP concentrations tend to be more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, and data are either unavailable or less often available to fit or validate hybrid models for those size fractions. Thus, there is typically less uncertainty in health effect estimates derived from both monitored and modeled exposure estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ than for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP.

1.3   Dosimetry of PM

Particle dosimetry refers to deposition, translocation, clearance, and retention of particles and their components within the respiratory tract and extrapulmonary tissues. The dose from inhaled particles deposited and retained in the respiratory tract is governed by several factors. These factors include exposure concentration and duration, activity and breathing conditions (e.g., nasal vs. oronasal route and minute ventilation), and particle properties (e.g., particle size, hygroscopicity, and solubility in airway fluids and cellular components). Basic information related to the mechanisms of particle deposition and clearance and the influence of disease severity on these mechanisms has not changed over the last several PM NAAQS reviews. Compared with prior reviews, species similarities and differences in the amount of inhaled PM reaching the lower respiratory tract are now better understood and quantified. Additionally, some older literature that was not included in prior reviews, shows differences in route of breathing in humans as a function of age and sex. New data on particle translocation across the olfactory mucosa into the brain and from the alveolar epithelium into the blood also now allows for improved estimates of the importance of these processes in humans.

To be deposited in the respiratory tract, particles need to first be inhaled. Inhalability refers to the fraction of particles that can enter the upper respiratory tract (i.e., the head) during inhalation and is dependent on the aerodynamic diameter of the particle (d_{ae}). A commonly used occupational criterion of particle inhalability in humans based on the d_{ae} of particles, predicts that as d_{ae} increases from $1-10$ µm, inhalability decreases from ~97 to ~77%, plateauing at 50% for particles ~40 µm in diameter (Section 4.1.5). The occupational criterion is for relatively high wind speeds (>1 m/s). In calm air, inhalability decreases toward zero with increasing d_{ae} above about 20 µm for nasal and 30 µm for oral breathing. There is evidence for much lower particle inhalability in infants than adults. In rodents, inhalability decreases more rapidly than in humans, from 80 to 44%, as d_{ae} of particles increases from 2.5 to 10 µm especially for faster breathing rates. Inhalability and nasal deposition are particularly important considerations affecting how much PM makes it into the lower respiratory tract of rodents relative to humans (Section 4.1.6).

Route of breathing, breathing pattern (volume and rate), and particle size are among the factors affecting the amount of PM that enters the body and may subsequently deposit in the respiratory tract. With increasing physical activity, there is an increase in minute ventilation and a shift from nasal to oronasal breathing, and depending on the size fraction of PM inhaled, potentially greater PM penetration

into the lower respiratory tract (i.e., the lungs). Even at rest, differences have been observed in the fraction of oral versus nasal breathing by age, sex, disease status, and body mass index (Section 4.1.3). Children inhale a larger fraction of air through their mouth than adults, and males tend to inhale a larger fraction of air through their mouth than females (across all ages). Individuals with allergies or upper respiratory infections experience increased nasal resistance, and thus, an increased fraction of oral breathing. Obesity, especially in boys, may also contribute to increased nasal resistance and an increased oral fraction of breathing relative to normal weight children. Due to their increased amount of oral breathing, these individuals are expected to have greater PM penetration into the lower respiratory tract than healthy, normal weight adults. Children are also expected to have a greater intake dose of PM per body mass than adults. Route of breathing is instrumental in determining the amount of PM inhaled and also affects the size of particles that can reach the lower respiratory tract. In humans, of particles reaching the lower respiratory tract is greater when a larger fraction of the breath enters the mouth (Figure 4-3). In contrast, rodents are obligatory nasal breathers and only a small percentage of larger particles (i.e., >3 µm) reaches the lower respiratory tract (Figure 4-4).

Particle deposition in the respiratory tract occurs predominantly by diffusion, impaction, and sedimentation (Section 4.2). Total respiratory tract particle deposition can reach nearly 100% in humans for particles smaller than approximately 0.01 µm (via diffusion) and greater than 10 µm (via sedimentation and impaction), but deposition is minimal for particles between 0.3 to 0.7 µm. The nose and mouth represent the first line of defense against particles depositing in the lower respiratory tract, with roughly 100% of particles 10 µm or greater depositing in the human nose. Interspecies differences in the inhalability and nasal deposition of particles has also been shown to affect the size of particles that can enter the respiratory tract and the percentage of particles deposited in various regions. While larger particles tend to deposit in the nose in humans, in rodents almost 100% of particles >5 µm are deposited in the nose. Additionally, oronasal breathing in humans contributes to greater penetration of coarse particles into the lower respiratory tract, whereas rats breath only nasally. There are also differences between children and adults in terms of breathing patterns and ventilation, indicating that children may receive a higher dose per lung surface area of ambient PM in the lower respiratory tract. Respiratory disease can lead to differences in both total deposition and deposition patterns relative to the disease-free lung. In general, the PM dose rate is increased by lung disease and depends on the severity of and type of disease.

For any given particle size, the pattern of poorly soluble particle deposition influences clearance by partitioning deposited material between regions of the respiratory tract (Section 4.3). While particles depositing in the mouth are generally swallowed or removed by expectoration, particles deposited in the posterior nasal passages or tracheobronchial (TB) airways are moved by mucociliary transport towards the nasopharynx and swallowed. In the alveolar region, clearance occurs mainly via macrophage phagocytosis. Clearance is more rapid in rodents than humans and has been shown to decrease with age beyond adulthood. Human studies have shown that ultrafine carbon particles do not rapidly or significantly translocate from the lungs into the circulation (Section 4.3.3.2). However, a new human

SECTION 1.3: Dosimetry of PM

study has demonstrated some translocation of nano-sized gold particles from the lungs into circulation. The finding of material in the blood in this new human study, but not prior human studies may, in part, be a matter of an increased signal to noise afforded in this new methodology and/or an indication that there is a difference in particle translocation from the lung depending on the inhaled particle type. Animal studies using poorly soluble nano-sized gold and iridium (Ir) particles have provided more extensive evidence of translocation into blood and secondary organs. The estimated urinary elimination by 24 hours post-inhalation of the gold nanoparticles is nearly identical between humans and rats. Soluble materials deposited in the respiratory tract can enter the blood more rapidly than insoluble materials. Recent evidence across species indicates that particles of varying composition and solubility that are less than 200 nm diameter can also translocate to the brain via the olfactory nerve.

There is a dosimetric basis for several particle sampling conventions used to quantify airborne PM concentrations. The U.S. EPA has size-selective sampling conventions for fine particles which is represented by $PM_{2.5}$ while PM_{10} is the indicator used for the purposes of regulating the thoracic coarse particles (i.e., the inhalable particles that remain if $PM_{2.5}$ particles are removed from a sample of PM_{10}; aka $PM_{10-2.5}$). $PM_{2.5}$ is not well representative (nor was it intended to be) of the occupational definition of respirable particles which has a 50% cutpoint at 4 versus 2.5 µm for the $PM_{2.5}$ sampler (Figure 4-2). The selection of $PM_{2.5}$ for the NAAQS was mainly to delineate the atmospheric fine (combustion derived, aggregates, acid condensates, secondary aerosols) and coarse (crustal, soil-derived dusts) PM modes and for consistency with community epidemiologic health studies reporting various health effects associated with $PM_{2.5}$. The selection of $PM_{2.5}$ was not based on dosimetric considerations as was the case for the respirable particle sampler convention. Although the respirable sampling convention has a dosimetric basis, it is reflective of the total PM mass concentration to which the alveolar region may be exposed and not reflective of the PM mass deposition or dose. PM_{10} is often referred to as the thoracic fraction of inhalable particles. There is an occupational sampling convention for thoracic particles and like PM_{10} has a 50% cutpoint at about 10 µm (Figure 4-2). However, the fraction of inhaled 10 µm particles reaching the thorax is <20% for most activity levels and breathing habits. When breathing completely through the mouth, the fraction of inhaled 10 µm particles reaching the thorax approaches 40%. Thus, using a 50% cutpoint at 10 µm provides a conservative (protective) overestimate of thoracic particles.

1.4 Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

This ISA evaluates relationships between short-term and long-term exposures to PM (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs) and an array of health effects described in epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological studies. In assessing the overall evidence, the strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. Short-term exposures are defined as those with durations of hours up to 1 month, with most studies examining effects related to exposures in the range of 24 hours to 1 week. Long-term exposures are defined as those with durations of more than 1 month to years. As detailed in the Preface, the evaluation

of the health effects evidence focuses on exposures conducted at concentrations of PM that are relevant to the range of human exposures across ambient microenvironments (up to 2 mg/m³, which is one to two orders of magnitude above ambient concentrations), and studies that (1) include a composite measure of PM[41] or (2) apply some approach to assess the direct effect of a specific PM size-fraction when the exposure of interest is a source-based mixture (e.g., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke).

The subsequent sections and accompanying table (Table 1-2) summarize the key evidence that informs the causality determinations for relationships between PM exposure and health effects, specifically those relationships where it was determined that a *causal* or *likely to be causal relationship* exists (Table 1-1). These causality determinations draw from evidence related to the biological plausibility of PM-related health effects and the broader health effects evidence described in detail in Chapter 5−Chapter 11, as well as information on dosimetry in Chapter 4 and exposure assessment in Chapter 3. Those relationships between PM and health effects where it was concluded that the evidence supported a causality determination of *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* or *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* are noted in Table 1-4, but more fully discussed in the respective health effects chapters.

Table 1-1 *Causal* **and** *likely to be causal* **causality determinations for short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.**

Size Fraction	Health Effects Category	Exposure Duration	Causality Determination	Section
PM$_{2.5}$	Respiratory	Short-term	Likely to be causal	1.4.1.1.1
		Long-term	Likely to be causal	1.4.1.1.2
	Cardiovascular	Short-term	Causal	1.4.1.2.1
		Long-term	Causal	1.4.1.2.2
	Nervous system	Long-term	Likely to be causal	1.4.1.3.1
	Cancer	Long-term	Likely to be causal	1.4.1.4.1
	Mortality	Short-term	Causal	1.4.1.5.1
		Long-term	Causal	1.4.1.5.2

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

---

[41] Composite measures of PM may include mass, volume, surface area, or number concentration.

1.4.1 Health Effects of PM$_{2.5}$

Substantial scientific evidence exists across disciplines (i.e., animal toxicology, controlled human exposure, and epidemiology) showing that both short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure can result in a range of health effects, from changes in circulating biomarkers to mortality. However, the strength of the PM$_{2.5}$ exposure−health effects relationship varies depending on the exposure duration (i.e., short- or long-term) and broad health effects category (e.g., cardiovascular effects, respiratory effects) examined. Across the broad health effects categories examined, the evidence supporting biological plausibility varies, but generally includes modulation of the autonomic nervous system and inflammation as part of the pathways leading to overt health effects. Discussions of subsequent events that could occur due to deposition of inhaled PM$_{2.5}$ in the respiratory tract are detailed in the biological plausibility sections of each health chapter and summarized in the following sections.

1.4.1.1 Respiratory Effects

Recent scientific evidence continues to support the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA that there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between both short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects. These causality determinations are based on the consistency of findings within disciplines; the coherence of evidence across disciplines, including epidemiologic, and animal toxicological studies, with more limited evidence from controlled human exposure studies; and the evidence supporting biologically plausible pathways for respiratory effects, such as asthma exacerbation, development of asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) exacerbation, and respiratory mortality.

1.4.1.1.1 Respiratory Effects Associated with Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure

Epidemiologic studies provide strong evidence for overt respiratory effects, including respiratory-related emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions and respiratory mortality associated with short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, with coherence provided by some evidence of respiratory effects from experimental studies. Collectively this evidence supports the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA that there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (Table 1-2). This conclusion is based on multiple recent epidemiologic studies demonstrating generally consistent, positive associations with ED visits and hospital admissions for asthma, COPD, and combined respiratory-related diseases, as well as with respiratory mortality. Evidence from animal toxicological studies, although limited, is supportive of and provides biological plausibility for the associations observed in the epidemiologic studies related to exacerbation of asthma and COPD as well as respiratory infection.

Recent epidemiologic studies continue to provide strong evidence for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and several respiratory-related endpoints, including asthma exacerbation (Section 5.1.2.1), COPD exacerbation (Section 5.1.4.1), and combined respiratory-related diseases (Section 5.1.6), particularly from studies examining ED visits and hospital admissions. The consistent positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma and COPD ED visits and hospital admissions across studies that used different approaches to control for the potential confounding effects of weather (e.g., temperature) are supported by epidemiologic studies demonstrating associations with other respiratory-related effects, such as symptoms and medication use that are indicative of asthma and COPD exacerbations (Section 5.1.2.2 and Section 5.1.4.2). The collective body of epidemiologic evidence for asthma exacerbation is more consistent in children than in adults. Epidemiologic studies examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality provide evidence of consistent positive associations, indicating a continuum of effects from morbidity to mortality (Section 5.1.9).

Building off the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, recent epidemiologic studies expand the assessment of potential copollutant confounding. There is some evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ associations with asthma exacerbation, combined respiratory-related diseases, and respiratory mortality remain relatively unchanged in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants (i.e., O_3, NO_2, SO_2, with more limited evidence for CO) and other particle sizes (i.e., $PM_{10-2.5}$; Section 5.1.10.1). The uncertainty as to whether there is an independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on respiratory health, is partially addressed by findings from animal toxicological studies.

Animal toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure provide coherence and biological plausibility for asthma and COPD exacerbations by demonstrating asthma-related responses in an animal model of allergic airways disease and enhanced lung injury and inflammation in an animal model of COPD (Section 5.1.2.4.4 and Section 5.1.4.4.3). There is also a broad body of animal toxicological studies examining respiratory effects due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, but most of this evidence is from studies conducted in healthy animals, and therefore, does not provide coherence with the results of epidemiologic studies examining effects in people with asthma or COPD. This evidence base also provides consistent evidence for respiratory irritant effects; limited evidence for altered host defense, greater susceptibility to bacterial infection, and allergic sensitization; and some evidence for pulmonary injury, inflammation, and oxidant stress. Controlled human exposure studies conducted in people with asthma or COPD provide minimal evidence of effects due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, such as decrements in lung function and pulmonary inflammation. These studies are limited in terms of endpoints evaluated and the size and health status of study subjects.

1.4.1.1.2 Respiratory Effects Associated with Long-Term PM_{2.5} Exposure

Epidemiologic studies provide strong evidence for effects on lung development, with additional evidence for the development of asthma in children due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Evidence from animal toxicological studies, although limited, is supportive of and provides biological plausibility for the

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

associations reported in epidemiologic studies related to lung development and the development of asthma. There is also epidemiologic evidence supporting a decline in lung function in adults in response to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Collectively this evidence supports the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA that there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (Table 1-2).

Recent epidemiologic studies continue to support an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and several respiratory-related endpoints in children and adults. In children, studies in multiple cohorts provide strong evidence for decrements in lung function growth (Section 5.2.2.1.1). Robust and persistent effects were observed across study locations, exposure assessment methods, and time periods. An animal toxicological study demonstrating impaired lung development resulting from pre- and postnatal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure provides biological plausibility for these findings (Section 5.2.2.1.2). Results of prospective cohort studies in children also provide some evidence for asthma development in children and are supported by other studies examining asthma prevalence in children, childhood wheeze, and pulmonary inflammation (Section 5.2.3). Biological plausibility is provided by an animal toxicological study of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure demonstrating the development of an allergic phenotype and increase in airway responsiveness (Section 5.2.3.3.2). There is limited evidence of increased bronchitic symptoms and hospitalization in children with asthma in relation to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 5.2.7). In adults, long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was found to be associated with accelerating lung function decline (Section 5.2.2.2.2). Consistent evidence was observed for respiratory mortality and cause-specific respiratory mortality for COPD and respiratory infection (Section 5.2.10), providing evidence of a continuum of effects in response to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

Only a few recent epidemiologic studies have further examined potential copollutant confounding. There is some evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory mortality remained robust in models with some gaseous pollutants (Section 5.2.10); however, there is limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding when examining respiratory morbidity outcomes. The uncertainty related to the independence of $PM_{2.5}$ effects is partially addressed by findings of animal toxicological studies. Long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphologic changes in both upper and lower airways (Section 5.2.8), in addition to the asthma-related and lung development-related effects mentioned above. Epidemiologic studies examining the effects of declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations provide additional support for a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory health by demonstrating improvements in lung function growth and bronchitic symptoms in children, and improvement in lung function in adults in association with declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.2.11). However, the limited examination of copollutant confounding in studies of declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations is a notable uncertainty given the corresponding decline in other pollutants over the time period of the evaluated studies.

1.4.1.2 Cardiovascular Effects

Consistent with the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA, more recently published scientific evidence further strengthens the conclusion that there is a *causal relationship* between both short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. These causality determinations are based on the consistency of findings within disciplines; coherence among evidence from controlled human exposure, epidemiologic, and animal toxicological studies; and evidence supporting biologically plausible pathways for cardiovascular effects, such as reduced myocardial blood flow, altered vascular reactivity, myocardial infarctions, and cardiovascular mortality.

1.4.1.2.1 Cardiovascular Effects Associated with Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure

Strong evidence from epidemiologic studies demonstrating associations between cardiovascular ED visits and hospital admissions in combination with evidence for PM$_{2.5}$-induced cardiovascular effects from controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies confirms and extends the conclusion of a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects from the 2009 PM ISA (Table 1-2). This conclusion is based on multiple epidemiologic studies demonstrating associations with cardiovascular effects such as ischemic heart disease (IHD)- and heart failure (HF)-related ED visits and hospital admissions, as well as cardiovascular mortality. The epidemiologic evidence is supported by experimental studies demonstrating endothelial dysfunction, changes in blood pressure (BP), and alterations in heart function in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Additional evidence from epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological studies also provides ample evidence of biologically plausible pathways by which short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in overt cardiovascular effects.

Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, the strongest evidence comes from epidemiologic studies that reported consistent positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions particularly for IHD (Section 6.1.2.1) and HF (Section 6.1.3.1), as well as cardiovascular-related mortality (Section 6.1.9) across studies that used different approaches to control for the potential confounding effects of weather (e.g., temperature). While associations remain relatively unchanged across the copollutants evaluated, the evidence was especially consistent for air pollutants that are not typically associated with traffic (i.e., ozone, SO$_2$, PM$_{10-2.5}$). In some instances, associations in copollutant models were attenuated, but this was only observed for the traffic-related pollutants (i.e., NO$_2$, CO), which generally had higher correlations with PM$_{2.5}$ than other copollutants. This recent evidence from copollutant analyses generally indicates that the associations observed between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects are not artifacts due to confounding by another air pollutant (Section 6.1.14.1). These epidemiologic studies reduce a key uncertainty identified in the 2009 PM ISA by providing evidence that gaseous pollutants are not likely to confound the PM$_{2.5}$-cardiovascular effects relationship.

The independence of $PM_{2.5}$ effects is further addressed by findings of recent controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies. The most consistent evidence from controlled human exposure studies is for a $PM_{2.5}$ effect on endothelial function (Section 6.1.13). Multiple recent controlled human exposure studies reported that $PM_{2.5}$ impaired some measure of vessel dilation following reactive hyperemia or pharmacological challenge relative to filtered air. Given the relationship between endothelial function and BP, these results are coherent with multiple controlled human exposure studies that reported changes in BP following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure (Section 6.1.6.3). However, these results are inconsistent with some controlled human exposure studies from previous reviews that did not find changes in endothelial function or BP. The results of more recent controlled human exposure studies are also coherent with evidence from animal toxicological studies demonstrating endothelial dysfunction and changes in BP or the renin angiotensin system following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.1.13.3; Section 6.1.6.4). Moreover, changes in endothelial function and BP reported in recent experimental studies are consistent with epidemiologic studies reporting associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD, as well as with limited epidemiologic panel study evidence of associations with BP. In addition, animal toxicological studies demonstrating that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure results in decreased cardiac contractility and changes in left ventricular pressure are coherent with epidemiologic studies reporting associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and HF.

Collectively, the evidence from controlled human exposure, animal toxicological, and epidemiologic panel studies provide a biologically plausible pathway by which short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could result in cardiovascular effects such as those leading to an ED visit, hospital admission, or mortality. This proposed pathway (Section 6.1.1) begins with pulmonary inflammation and/or activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory track and progresses to autonomic nervous system imbalance and/or systemic inflammation that can potentially affect cardiovascular endpoints such as endothelial function, HRV, hemostasis, and/or BP. Changes in the aforementioned cardiovascular endpoints may then lead to the development of arrhythmia, thrombosis, and/or acute myocardial ischemia, potentially resulting in outcomes such as myocardial infarction, IHD, HF, and possibly death.

Overall, across the scientific disciplines, recent studies extend and support the previous evidence for a continuum of cardiovascular-related health effects following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. These effects range from relatively modest increases in biomarkers related to inflammation, to subclinical cardiovascular endpoints such as endothelial dysfunction, the overt outcomes of ED visits and hospital admissions, specifically for IHD and HF, and ultimately cardiovascular-related mortality.

1.4.1.2.2 Cardiovascular Effects Associated with Long-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure

Multiple recent and previously available epidemiologic studies that extensively control for potential confounders provide strong evidence of positive associations with cardiovascular mortality, which in combination with supporting evidence from recent studies examining cardiovascular morbidity

reaffirms the conclusion of a *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in the 2009 PM ISA (Table 1-2). This conclusion is based on recent U.S. and Canadian cohort studies demonstrating consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, with more limited evidence from studies examining long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular morbidity.

Epidemiologic studies consisting of U.S.-based cohorts and subsequent analyses of these cohorts, provided the basis of the conclusions in the 2009 PM ISA. These studies, in combination with recent cohort studies, continue to demonstrate consistent, positive associations and support a strong relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality. The results of these recent cohort studies are consistent across various spatial extents, exposure assessment techniques, and statistical techniques in locations where mean annual average concentrations are near or below 12 $\mu g/m^3$ (Section 6.2.10).

The body of literature examining the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular morbidity has greatly expanded since the 2009 PM ISA. Recent epidemiologic studies examining cardiovascular morbidity endpoints consist of several large U.S. cohort studies each focusing on populations with distinct demographic characteristics (e.g., postmenopausal women, male doctors, etc.) and extensive consideration of potential confounders. These studies have reported heterogeneous results, with several studies that adjusted for important confounders, including socioeconomic status (SES), reporting positive associations for cardiovascular morbidity endpoints. The strong associations reported between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and coronary events (e.g., coronary heart disease [CHD] and stroke) among postmenopausal women in the Women's Health Initiative (WHI) cohort, highlighted in 2009 PM ISA, were strengthened in an extended analysis that considered individual and neighborhood-level SES (Section 6.2.3; Section 6.2.10). Recent analyses of other cohorts of women (i.e., Nurses' Health Study, California Teachers Study) that were comparable to WHI in that they considered menopausal status or hormone replacement therapy did not show consistent positive associations with CHD, myocardial infarction, or stroke. Longitudinal studies demonstrated that changes in the progression of atherosclerosis in relation to long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ were variable across cohorts and found to depend, in part, on the vascular bed in which atherosclerosis was evaluated (Section 6.2.4.1). However, within a study focusing on the progression of atherosclerosis in a healthy population, the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution (MESA-Air), an association was observed between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and coronary artery calcification (CAC), which is a strong predictor of CHD (Section 6.2.4). A small number of studies reported positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and HF, BP changes, and hypertension. Longitudinal epidemiologic analyses also supported the observation of positive associations with markers of systemic inflammation, coagulation, and endothelial dysfunction. These HF studies are coherent with animal toxicological studies demonstrating decreased contractility and cardiac output and increased coronary artery wall thickness following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.2.4.2). Moreover, animal toxicological studies finding a relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in BP in rats and mice are coherent with epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and

hypertension. Similarly, evidence of atherosclerotic plaque progression in a genetically susceptible mouse model is consistent with epidemiologic studies reporting associations between atherosclerosis and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

The current body of evidence also reduces uncertainties identified in the 2009 PM ISA related to potential copollutant confounding and the shape of the concentration-response relationship for CVD effects following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Generally, most of the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates relating long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to cardiovascular mortality remained relatively unchanged or increased in copollutant models adjusted for O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 6.2.15). In addition, most of the results from analyses examining the C-R function for cardiovascular mortality supported a linear, no-threshold relationship for cardiovascular mortality, especially at mean annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ≤ 12 µg/m^3 (Section 6.2.10). Some studies reported that the slope of the C-R curve tended to be steeper at lower concentrations, especially for IHD mortality, suggesting a supralinear C-R relationship. A limited number of cardiovascular morbidity studies examined the shape of the C-R relationship and generally reported a steeper C-R curve at lower concentrations (starting at ~10 µg/m^3) with the slope of the C-R curve decreasing at higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 6.2.16).

Evidence from animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies also provides biologically plausible pathways by which long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could lead to cardiovascular effect such as CHD, stroke, and CVD-related mortality (Section 6.2.1). These pathways initially involve autonomic nervous system changes and/or systemic inflammation that can potentially effect endpoints related to vascular function, altered hemostasis, hypertension, atherosclerotic plaque progression, and arrhythmia. Changes in cardiovascular endpoints such as these may then lead to IHD, HF, and possibly death.

Overall, there is consistent evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with cardiovascular mortality. Associations with CHD, stroke, and atherosclerosis progression were observed in several recent epidemiologic studies providing coherence for $PM_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular mortality. Results from copollutant models generally support the independence of $=PM_{2.5}$ associations. Additional evidence of the direct effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on the cardiovascular system is provided by experimental studies in animals demonstrating effects including atherosclerosis plaque progression and changes in cardiac contractility and BP.

1.4.1.3   Nervous System Effects

1.4.1.3.1   Nervous System Effects Associated with Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure

The 2009 PM ISA evaluated a small number of animal toxicological studies pertaining to the effects of long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ on the nervous system. Since the 2009 PM ISA, the literature base has greatly expanded with recent studies providing new information that strengthens the lines of evidence

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

indicating that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may lead to effects on the brain that are associated with neurodegeneration (i.e., neuroinflammation and reductions in brain volume), as well as cognitive effects in older adults (Table 1-2). Animal toxicological studies provide evidence for a range of nervous system effects including neuroinflammation and oxidative stress, neurodegeneration, cognitive effects, and effects on neurodevelopment. Although the epidemiologic evidence is more limited in terms of the number of studies conducted, multiple studies generally support associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and changes in brain morphology, cognitive decrements, and dementia in adult populations. The consistency and coherence of the evidence across disciplines as it relates to region-specific brain inflammation, morphologic changes in the brain, cognitive effects, and dementia in adult populations supports that there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects. Thus, the expanded evidence base allows for this first-time, a causality determination for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.

There is strong evidence for biologically plausible pathways that may underlie nervous system effects resulting from long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Studies demonstrate modulation of the autonomic nervous system leading to downstream consequences including cardiovascular effects (Section 6.2.1). In addition, the pathway involving neuroinflammation in specific regions of the brain (i.e., the hippocampus, cerebral cortex and hypothalamus) and morphologic changes in the brain indicative of neurodegeneration, is well substantiated and coherent across animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies (Section 8.2.3, Section 8.2.4). Specifically, morphologic changes induced in the hippocampus of animals were accompanied by impaired learning and memory and there is consistent evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with reduced cognitive function (Section 8.2.5). Further, the presence of early markers of Alzheimer's disease pathology was demonstrated in animals following long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs, which is consistent with a small number of epidemiologic studies that reported positive associations with neurodegenerative changes in the brain (i.e., decreased brain volume) and Alzheimer's disease or all-cause dementia (Section 8.2.6). Although the loss of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra, which is a hallmark of Parkinson's disease, was demonstrated in animals (Section 8.2.4), epidemiologic studies do not report associations with Parkinson's disease (Section 8.2.6). Overall, the lack of consideration of copollutant confounding introduces some uncertainty in the interpretation of the epidemiologic studies but this uncertainty is addressed, in part, by the direct evidence of effects provided by animal toxicological studies.

In addition to the findings described above, which are mostly relevant to adults, several recent studies of neurodevelopmental effects in children have also been conducted. Positive associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ during the prenatal period and autism spectrum disorder (ASD) were consistently observed across multiple epidemiologic studies (Section 8.2.7.2). However, several studies of performance on tests of cognitive function provided little support for an association. Overall, these epidemiologic studies of developmental effects are limited due to their lack of control for potential confounding by copollutants, the small number of studies, and uncertainty regarding critical exposure windows. A study in animals that found inflammatory and morphologic changes in the corpus collosum

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

and hippocampus, as well as ventriculomegaly in young animals following prenatal exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs provides initial evidence indicating a potential biologically plausible pathway for a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and ASD.

1.4.1.4   Cancer

1.4.1.4.1   Cancer Associated with Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure

Experimental and epidemiologic evidence indicating genotoxicity, epigenetic effects (e.g., DNA methylation), and increased carcinogenic potential due to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, along with strong epidemiologic evidence for increases in lung cancer incidence and mortality, supports a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer (Table 1-2). This causality determination represents a change from the *suggestive of a causal relationship*[42] determination reported in the 2009 PM ISA. The evidence base underlying this conclusion encompasses the decades of research on whole PM exposures and more recent research focusing specifically on $PM_{2.5}$.

$PM_{2.5}$ exhibits various characteristics of carcinogens, as shown in studies demonstrating genotoxic effects (e.g., DNA damage), epigenetic alterations, oxidative stress, and electrophilicity. The examination of the role of $PM_{2.5}$ in cancer development has often focused on whether whole PM, not specific size fractions, has mutagenic properties and whether exposure to whole PM results in genotoxicity or carcinogenicity. Additionally, it has been well characterized that some components of $PM_{2.5}$, specifically hexavalent chromium, nickel, arsenic, and PAHs are known human carcinogens. Extensive analyses of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ extracts in the Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay demonstrate that $PM_{2.5}$ contains mutagenic agents (Section 10.2.2.1). Additional in vitro and in vivo toxicological studies indicate the potential for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to result in DNA damage, which is supported by limited human evidence (Section 10.2.2.2). Some studies have also demonstrated that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can result in cytogenetic effects, specifically micronuclei formation and chromosomal aberrations (Section 10.2.2.3), as well as differential expression of genes potentially relevant to genotoxicity or other aspects of cancer pathogenesis (Section 10.2.2.4). Although inconsistently examined across studies, changes in cellular and molecular markers of genotoxicity and epigenetic alterations, which may lead to genomic instability, are demonstrated in response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Further, the carcinogenic potential of $PM_{2.5}$ was demonstrated in an animal toxicological study in which chronic inhalation enhanced tumor formation that was initiated by exposure to urethane. (Section 10.2.4). Additionally, recent epidemiologic studies encompassing multiple cohorts that are diverse in terms of both geographic coverage and population characteristics have provided evidence of primarily consistent positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence

---

[42] Since the 2009 PM ISA, the causality determination language has been updated and this category is now stated as *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship.*

and mortality, particularly in never smokers (Section 10.2.5.1). Experimental and epidemiologic evidence of genotoxicity, epigenetic effects, and carcinogenic potential provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of lung cancer incidence and mortality. Although evaluated in a limited number of studies, the assessment of potential copollutant confounding, particularly with O_3, indicates that $PM_{2.5}$ associations with lung cancer incidence and mortality are relatively unchanged in copollutant models (Section 10.2.5.1.3). There is limited evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with cancers in other organ systems; however, there is initial evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may reduce survival in individuals with cancer.

1.4.1.5   Mortality

Consistent with the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA, evidence from recently published studies reaffirms and further strengthens that there is a *causal relationship* between both short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality. These causality determinations are based on the consistency of findings across a large body of epidemiologic studies. Evidence from controlled human exposure, epidemiologic, and animal toxicological studies of respiratory and cardiovascular morbidity also provides coherence, as well as biological plausibility. Together, the consistency and coherence in the evidence collectively support a continuum of effects by which short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could result in mortality.

1.4.1.5.1   Mortality Associated with Short-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure

Strong epidemiologic evidence from recent and previously available studies examining total (nonaccidental) mortality in combination with evidence for cause-specific respiratory and cardiovascular mortality continues to support the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA that there is a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality (Table 1-2). This conclusion is based on multiple recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia that continue to provide evidence of consistent, positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ and total mortality, across studies that used different approaches to control for the potential confounding effects of weather (e.g., temperature). In addition, there is evidence of biological plausibility for cause-specific mortality and ultimately total mortality as demonstrated by the consistent and coherent evidence across scientific disciplines for cardiovascular morbidity, particularly ischemic events and HF (Chapter 6), and respiratory morbidity, with the strongest evidence coming from studies of exacerbations of COPD and asthma (Chapter 5).

Recent multicity studies add to the body of evidence evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and continue to support a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality with percentage increases in mortality ranging from 0.19−2.80% at lags of 0 to 1 day in studies in which mean 24-hour

avg concentrations were primarily <20 µg/m^3 (Figure 11-1; Table 11-1). The positive associations observed across studies reflect traditional analyses using ambient monitors as well as analyses conducted in both urban and rural locations that use new exposure assignment techniques and rely on multiple sources of $PM_{2.5}$ data (e.g., ambient monitors, statistical models, and satellite data). Whereas the analysis of potential copollutant confounding was limited to single-city studies and studies of PM_{10} in the 2009 PM ISA, recent multicity studies conducted in Europe and Asia indicate that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations are relatively unchanged in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 11.1.4). These results from copollutant models further support an independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on mortality. The associations reported for total mortality are also supported by analyses demonstrating increases in cause-specific mortality, specifically for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality which comprise ~33 and ~9%, respectively, of total mortality [NHLBI (2017); Figure 11-2]. The consistent and coherent evidence across scientific disciplines for cardiovascular morbidity, particularly ischemic events and HF (Chapter 6), and to a lesser degree for respiratory morbidity, with the strongest evidence for exacerbations of COPD and asthma (Chapter 5), provide biological plausibility for cause-specific mortality and ultimately total mortality. The relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality is additionally supported by analyses of the concentration-response (C-R) relationship. Although alternatives to linearity have not been systematically evaluated, recent mortality studies continue to support a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship (Section 11.1.10).

1.4.1.5.2 Mortality Associated with Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure

Strong epidemiologic evidence from recent and previously available cohorts in the U.S., Canada, and Europe continues to support the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA that there is a *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality (Table 1-2). This conclusion is based on the evaluation of multiple cohorts that continue to provide evidence of consistent, positive associations, across studies that controlled for a range of individual- and ecological covariates, such as smoking status and SES. Additional evidence indicating coherence of effects across scientific disciplines for cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and metabolic disease provides biological plausibility for cause-specific mortality and supports a *causal relationship* with total mortality.

Additional reanalyses and extensions of the American Cancer Society (ACS) and Harvard Six Cities (HSC) cohorts as well as new cohorts consisting of Medicare participants, people that live in Canada, or people employed in a specific job (e.g., teacher, nurse, etc.) provide further evidence of positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality, particularly in areas with annual mean concentrations <20 µg/m^3, and in some cases below 12 µg/m^3 (Figure 11-17 and Figure 11-18). Across studies, positive associations were consistently observed regardless of the exposure assignment approach employed, with some studies relying on ambient monitors while others using modeled or remote sensing data or hybrid methods that combine two or more data sources. Recent studies have conducted analyses to examine potential copollutant confounding and indicate that associations

between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality are relatively unchanged in copollutant models, particularly for O_3, with fewer studies examining NO_2, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 11.2.3; Figure 11-20, Figure 11-21). The evidence for total mortality is further supported by analyses of cause-specific mortality, which report positive associations with cardiovascular, respiratory, and lung cancer mortality. Biological plausibility for mortality due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is provided by the coherence of effects across scientific disciplines for cardiovascular morbidity, particularly for CHD, stroke and atherosclerosis, and for respiratory morbidity, particularly for the development of COPD. Recent studies extensively examined the C-R relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality, specifically in several U.S. and Canadian cohorts, and collectively continue to support a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship (Section 11.2.4; Table 11-7).

A recent series of studies has evaluated the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality by examining the temporal trends in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations to test the hypothesis that decreases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are associated with increases in life expectancy (Section 11.2.2.5). These studies reported that decreases in long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with an increase in life expectancy across the U.S. for the multiple time periods examined.

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

Table 1-2   Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Respiratory Effects and Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure (Section 5.1): Likely to be Causal Relationship *No Change in Causality Determination from the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.*		
Section 5.1.12 Table 5-18	Epidemiologic evidence, consisting mainly of ED visits and hospital admissions, strongly supports a relationship with asthma exacerbation, COPD exacerbation, and combinations of respiratory-related diseases. Evidence for associations with respiratory symptoms and medication use are coherent with other findings for asthma and COPD exacerbation. Some epidemiologic studies examined copollutant confounding and reported that results are robust in models with gaseous pollutants (i.e., O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and with more limited evidence for CO) and other particle sizes (i.e., PM$_{10-2.5}$), especially for asthma exacerbation, combinations of respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions, and respiratory mortality. There is a large body of experimental evidence demonstrating respiratory effects due to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. These experimental studies provide evidence for biologically plausible pathways by which PM$_{2.5}$ exposure could cause a respiratory effect. Specifically, animal toxicological studies provide biological plausibility for asthma exacerbation, COPD exacerbation, and respiratory infection with some evidence of an independent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ on respiratory endpoints. Controlled human exposure studies provide minimal evidence of respiratory effects such as altered lung function and pulmonary inflammation. Consistent positive associations with respiratory mortality provide evidence of a continuum of effects.	Mean ambient concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Hospital admissions and ED visits for asthma, COPD, respiratory infections, and combinations of respiratory-related diseases:* U.S. and Canada: 4.7−24. 6 µg/m³ Europe: 8.8−27.7 µg/m³ Asia: 11.8−69.9 µg/m³ *Respiratory mortality:* U.S. and Canada: 7.9−19.9 µg/m³ Europe: 8.0−27.7 µg/m³ Asia: 11.8−69.9 µg/m³ Concentrations from animal toxicological studies for: *Allergic airway disease:* 442−596 µg/m³ *COPD:* 171−1,200 µg/m³ *Altered host defense:* 100−350 µg/m³

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects

Respiratory Effects and Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure (Section 5.2): Likely to be Causal Relationship

No Change in Causality Determination from the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Section 5.2.13 Table 5-27	Epidemiologic evidence strongly supports a relationship with decrements in lung function growth in children. Additional epidemiologic evidence supports a relationship with asthma development in children, increased bronchitic symptoms in children with asthma, acceleration of lung function decline in adults, and respiratory mortality, including cause-specific respiratory mortality for COPD and respiratory infection. Some epidemiologic studies examined copollutant confounding and reported that results are robust in models with O$_3$, NO$_2$, and CO, especially for respiratory mortality. There is limited experimental evidence for respiratory effects from long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. However, animal toxicological studies provide biological plausibility for decrements in lung function and asthma development in children, and they reduce the uncertainty regarding the independent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ for these endpoints. Animal toxicological studies also provide evidence for a wide variety of other subclinical effects, such as oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphologic changes. Epidemiologic studies examining the effects of declining PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations strengthen the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory health by demonstrating improvements in lung function growth and reduced bronchitic symptoms in children and improved lung function in adults as a result of lower PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, these studies have a limited examination of copollutant confounding, which is a notable uncertainty because concentrations of other pollutants have also declined.	Mean ambient concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Decrement in lung function growth:* 6−28 µg/m^3 *Asthma development in children:* 5.2−16.5 µg/m^3 *Bronchitic symptoms in children with asthma:* 9.9−13.8 µg/m^3 *Accelerated lung function decline in adults:* 9.5−17.8 µg/m^3 *Respiratory mortality:* 6.3−23.6 µg/m^3 Concentrations from animal toxicological studies for: *Impaired lung development:* 16.8 µg/m³ *Development of allergic airway disease:* 100 µg/m³

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM₂.₅ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Cardiovascular Effects and Short-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure (Section 6.1): Causal Relationship		
No Change in Causality Determination from the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.		
Section 6.1.16 Table 6-34	There is strong evidence for coherence of effects across scientific disciplines and biological plausibility for a range of cardiovascular effects in response to short-term PM₂.₅ exposure. Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM₂.₅ concentrations provide evidence of increases in ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD and HF, as well as cardiovascular mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia. These associations remain positive, but in some cases are reduced with larger uncertainty estimates, in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants. Controlled human exposure studies provide coherence and consistent evidence for changes in various measures of endothelial dysfunction and generally consistent evidence of changes in BP. These controlled human exposure studies are consistent with animal toxicological studies also demonstrating endothelial dysfunction, as well as changes in BP and the renin-angiotensin system. In addition, animal toxicological studies demonstrating that short-term PM₂.₅ exposure results in decreased cardiac contractility and left ventricular pressure are coherent with epidemiologic studies reporting associations between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and HF.	Mean ambient concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *IHD:* 5.8−18.6 µg/m³ *HF:* 5.8−18.0 µg/m³ Concentrations from controlled human exposure studies: 24−325 µg/m³ for 2 h Concentrations from animal toxicological studies: 178−190 µg/m³

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM₂.₅ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects

Cardiovascular Effects and Long-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure (Section 6.2): Causal Relationship

No Change in Causality Determination from the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Section 6.2.18 Table 6-54	Multiple epidemiologic studies continue to provide evidence of consistent, positive associations between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cardiovascular mortality at lower ambient concentrations. The cardiovascular mortality associations were observed across different exposure assignment and statistical methods and were relatively unchanged in copollutant models with both gaseous (i.e., O_3, NO_2, SO_2) and particulate (i.e., PM₁₀₋₂.₅) pollutants. The evidence for cardiovascular mortality is supported by a smaller body of epidemiologic studies that further explored associations between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cardiovascular morbidity. These studies reported some evidence for increased risk of PM₂.₅-related MI and stroke, specifically in individuals with a pre-existing cardiovascular disease or diabetes. Recent epidemiologic studies also present evidence for an effect of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure on subclinical features of cardiovascular morbidity, particularly progression of atherosclerosis as reflected by associations with CAC, with more limited evidence for other measures, such as cIMT. Key evidence from animal toxicological studies includes consistent evidence for changes in BP, as well as some evidence for decreases in measures of heart function (e.g., contractility and cardiac output) and cardiac remodeling. Moreover, as in the previous review, there is also some additional evidence for atherosclerotic plaque progression in a genetically susceptible mouse model.	Mean ambient concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Cardiovascular mortality*: 4.1−17.9 µg/m³ *Coronary events*: 13.4 µg/m³ *CAC*: 14.2 µg/m³ *CHD and stroke (in those with pre-existing disease)*: 13.4−23.9 µg/m³ Concentrations from animal toxicological studies for: *BP*: 85−375 µg/m³ (up to 15 weeks)

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM2.5 exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM2.5 Concentrations Associated with Effects

Nervous System Effects and Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure (Section 8.2): Likely to be Causal Relationship

Not Evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Showing Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress, Neurodegeneration, Cognitive Effects, and Neurodevelopmental Effects.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM2.5 Concentrations Associated with Effects
Section 8.2.9 Table 8-20	There is evidence that long-term exposure to PM2.5 can modulate the autonomic nervous system leading to downstream consequences, including cardiovascular effects (Section 6.2.1). A second pathway involving neuroinflammation and morphologic changes in the brain indicative of neurodegeneration is well substantiated and coherent across animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies. This combination of evidence supports PM2.5-related reductions in brain volume and cognitive effects in older adults. The evidence relating to Parkinson's disease, and neurodevelopmental effects was more limited. Consideration of copollutant confounding was generally lacking in the epidemiologic studies, but the uncertainty in interpreting the study findings was partly addressed by the direct evidence of effects provided by animal toxicological studies.	Mean annual concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Brain volume:* 11.1−12.2 µg/m^3 *Cognition:* 8.5 (5-yr avg)−14.9 µg/m^3 *Autism:* 14.0−19.6 µg/m^3 Concentrations from animal toxicological studies for: *Brain inflammation/oxidative stress:* 65.7−441.7 µg/m^3 *Neurodegenerative changes:* 94.4 µg/m^3 *Neurodevelopment:* 92.7 µg/m^3

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Cancer and Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure (Section 10.2): Likely to be Causal Relationship		
Change in Causality Determination From the 2009 PM ISA (Suggestive of a Causal Relationship) Due to Increased Evidence of Genotoxicity, Carcinogenicity, and Epigenetic Effects for PM$_{2.5}$ and Lung Cancer Incidence and Mortality.		
Section 10.2.7 Table 10-8	Primarily positive associations from multiple epidemiologic studies reporting increases in the risk of lung cancer incidence and mortality. This evidence is supported by analyses focusing on never smokers and limited evidence of associations with histological subtypes of lung cancer found in never smokers. Across studies that examined lung cancer incidence and mortality, potential confounding by smoking status and exposure to SHS was adequately controlled. A limited number of studies examined potential copollutant confounding, but associations were relatively unchanged in models with O$_3$ with more limited assessment of other gaseous pollutants and particle size fractions. Experimental and epidemiologic studies provide evidence for a relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and genotoxicity, epigenetic effects, and carcinogenic potential. Uncertainties exist due to the lack of consistency in specific cancer-related biomarkers associated with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure across both experimental and epidemiologic studies; however, PM$_{2.5}$ exhibits several characteristics of carcinogens. This provides biological plausibility for PM$_{2.5}$ exposure contributing to cancer development. Additionally, there is limited evidence of cancer occurring in other organ systems, but there is some evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may detrimentally affect survival from any type of cancer.	Mean annual concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Lung cancer incidence and mortality*: U.S. and Canada: 6.3−23.6 µg/m^3 Europe: 6.6−31.0 µg/m^3 Asia: 33.7 µg/m^3 Concentrations from animal toxicological studies for: *Carcinogenic potential:* 17.66 µg/m^3

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM₂.₅ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects

Total Mortality and Short-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure (Section 11.1): Causal Relationship

No Change in Causality Determination From the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Section 11.1.12 Table 11-4	There is consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia for increases in total (nonaccidental) mortality at ambient concentrations, often below 20 μg/m³. The associations observed were relatively unchanged in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and PM₁₀₋₂.₅, which is consistent with copollutant analyses for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality, but copollutant analyses were limited to studies conducted in Europe and Asia. Biological plausibility for the epidemiologic evidence for total mortality is provided by the strong cardiovascular morbidity evidence, particularly for ischemic events and HF, while support for biological plausibility is more limited from the respiratory morbidity evidence, with the strongest evidence for exacerbations of COPD and asthma. Although alternatives to linearity have not been systematically evaluated, recent mortality studies continue to support a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship.	Mean 24-h avg concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Total mortality*: U.S. and Canada: 4.37−17.97 μg/m³ Europe: 13−27.7 μg/m³ Asia: 11.8−69.9 μg/m³

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

Table 1-2 (Continued): Key evidence contributing to *causal* and *likely to be causal* causality determinations for PM₂.₅ exposure and health effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects

Total Mortality and Long-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure (Section 11.2): Causal Relationship

No Change in Causality Determination From the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.

Key Evidence	Health Effect Category and Causality Determination	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects
Section 11.2.7 Table 11-8	There is consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies reporting increases in the risk of total (nonaccidental) mortality from extended follow-ups of the ACS cohort and HSC cohort, as well as multiple studies focusing on a Medicare cohort, Canadian cohorts, and North American employment cohorts. The consistent increases in total mortality are observed across different exposure metrics based on ambient measurements, models, remote sensing, or hybrid methods that combine two or more of these methods, providing additional support for the mortality associations due to long-term PM₂.₅ exposure reported in the 2009 PM ISA that relied on exposure metrics from ambient monitors. The consistent epidemiologic evidence for total mortality is supported by positive associations for cardiovascular, respiratory, and lung cancer mortality. Biological plausibility for total mortality is provided by the strong cardiovascular morbidity evidence, particularly for CHD, stroke, and atherosclerosis, while there is more limited evidence for biological plausibility from the respiratory morbidity evidence, with some evidence for development of COPD. Extensive epidemiologic evidence provides additional support for a linear, no-threshold concentration-response (C-R) relationship. A recent series of studies demonstrates that decreases in long-term PM₂.₅ concentrations were associated with an increase in life expectancy across the U.S. for multiple time periods examined.	Mean annual concentrations from epidemiologic studies for: *Total mortality*: ACS/HSC cohorts: 11.4−23.6 μg/m³ Medicare cohort: 8.12−12.0 μg/m³ Canadian cohorts: 8.7−9.1 μg/m³ Employment cohorts: 12.7−17.0 μg/m³

ACS = American Cancer Society; avg = average; BP = blood pressure; CAC = coronary artery calcification; CHD = coronary heart disease; cIMT = carotid intima-media thickness; CO = carbon monoxide; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; C-R = concentration-response; h = hour; HF = high frequency; HSC = Harvard Six Cities; IHD = ischemic heart disease; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SHS = second-hand smoke; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide.

[a]A large spectrum of outcomes is evaluated as part of a broad health effect category including physiological measures (e.g., airway responsiveness, lung function), clinical outcomes (e.g., respiratory symptoms, hospital admissions), and cause-specific mortality. Total mortality includes all nonaccidental causes of mortality and is informed by the nature of the evidence for the spectrum of morbidity effects (e.g., respiratory, cardiovascular) that can lead to mortality. The sections and tables referenced include a detailed discussion of the available evidence that informed the causality determinations.

1.4.2　Health Effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, substantial uncertainties remained in the assessment of health effects due to short- and long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures (U.S. EPA, 2009). In experimental studies, uncertainties existed because of differences in nasal deposition between humans and rodent. Since inhaled $PM_{10-2.5}$ does not reach the lower respiratory tract in rodents, animal toxicological studies relied on intratracheal instillation to assess health effects (see Figure 4-4). In epidemiologic studies the main uncertainty was due to the reliance on different methods of varying quality to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations across studies (e.g., direct measurement through dichotomous samplers, difference between collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors, difference between countywide average PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ when monitors were not collocated). Systematic comparisons to examine the spatial and temporal correlations in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations between methods have not been conducted, therefore, each method may contribute to different degrees of exposure measurement error. Limited availability of data and higher spatial variability of $PM_{10-2.5}$ compared with $PM_{2.5}$ also contributed to uncertainty about the representativeness of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations as a surrogate for exposure.

Recent epidemiologic and experimental studies continue to examine the relationship between short- and long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and health effects; however, the uncertainties in the evidence identified in the 2009 PM ISA have, to date, still not been addressed. Specifically, within the epidemiologic studies, there is evidence of positive associations across the various health effects evaluated, but the methods used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and subsequently assign exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ have not been systematically evaluated in the peer-reviewed literature (see Section 3.3.1.1). Overall, this lack of evaluation contributes to uncertainty with respect to the spatial and temporal correlations in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations across methods, which may add to uncertainties in $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure surrogates (see Section 2.5.1.2.3). Evidence from experimental studies in humans combined with evidence from epidemiologic panel studies and limited evidence from animal toxicological studies continues to support biologically plausible pathways by which $PM_{10-2.5}$ could impart a variety of health effects. Overall, uncertainties in the evidence regarding biological plausibility for health effects related to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and in the methods used to assign $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in epidemiologic studies contributed to causality determinations of *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* or *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* (Table 1-4).

1.4.3　Health Effects of UFPs

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, relatively few studies had examined the health effects attributed to short- and long-term UFP exposures. Across broad health categories there was limited and often inconsistent evidence of effects. There was some evidence of cardiovascular and respiratory effects due to UFP CAPs from controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies, with more evidence

SECTION 1.4: Evaluation of the Health Effects of PM

from studies of diesel exhaust. However, in the diesel exhaust studies it was not possible to determine whether the effect observed was due to UFPs, gaseous components, or a combination of the two. Additionally, there were broader uncertainties that spanned atmospheric chemistry, exposure assessment, and epidemiology due to limited information on: (1) the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations; (2) the lack of a UFP monitoring network in the U.S.; and (3) insufficient data on the composition of UFPs. The uncertainties associated with monitoring UFPs are inherent in epidemiologic studies because most studies rely on a single monitor to estimate UFP exposure.

Recent studies have further explored the relationship between short- and long-term UFP exposure and health effects; however, the assessment of study results across experimental and epidemiologic studies is complicated by the size distribution examined in each discipline and the nonuniformity in the exposure metric examined (i.e., the particle size range and indicators (e.g., particle number concentration [NC], surface area concentration [SC], and mass concentration [MC]); see Preface). Specifically, experimental studies include size ranges up to 200 nm or higher. Epidemiologic studies often focus on various size ranges below 100 nm. However, if an epidemiologic study is focusing on NC it can include larger particle sizes, but it has been shown that 67−90% of NC represents particles <100 nm (Section 2.4.3.1).

Although there is some evidence of positive but imprecise associations across epidemiologic studies examining a range of health effects (e.g., cardiovascular and respiratory effects, and mortality), study results are difficult to interpret. This difficulty arises because most of the studies rely on a single monitor, which is inadequate, as shown in some monitoring campaigns that demonstrate a high degree of spatial variability in UFP concentrations and the fact the size distribution of UFPs changes with distance from a source (Section 2.5.1). As noted above, examining coherence and biological plausibility of UFP-related health effects is complicated by the larger size distribution of UFPs examined in experimental studies compared with the size distribution examined in epidemiologic studies. However, animal toxicological studies provide emerging evidence for nervous system effects resulting from short- and long-term UFP exposure, including brain inflammation and oxidative stress, morphologic changes, behavioral, and neurodevelopmental effects.

Based on the overarching uncertainties and inconsistency across studies in the characterization of UFP with respect to size distribution and exposure metric, across most health effects categories the collective evidence contributed to causality determinations that did not exceed *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* (Table 1-4).

1.5   Policy-Relevant Considerations

In the process of evaluating the current state of the science with respect to the effect of short- and long-term PM exposure on health, studies were identified that conducted analyses focused on addressing

some of the main policy-relevant questions of this review, as detailed in the PM IRP (U.S. EPA, 2016), such as:

- Is there new evidence aimed at disentangling the effect of PM from the complex air pollution mixture to inform a direct effect of PM on health, specifically the assessment of potential copollutant confounding?

- Is there new evidence to inform the current indicators (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$ for fine particles and PM_{10} for thoracic coarse particles), averaging times (i.e., 24-hour avg, annual average), and levels of the PM NAAQS?

- Is there new evidence on the shape of the C-R relationship and whether a threshold hold exists between PM exposure and various health outcomes (e.g., mortality, hospital admissions, etc.), especially for concentrations near or below the levels of the current PM NAAQS?

- Is there new evidence that individual PM component(s) or source(s) (e.g., industrial facilities, roads, atmospheric formation), are more strongly associated with health effects than PM mass, particularly for health effects for which there is sufficient evidence of a strong relationship (e.g., cardiovascular effects, mortality) with PM exposure?

- Is there new evidence indicating that specific populations or lifestages are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect compared with a referent population?

The following sections summarize the evidence that can inform consideration of these policy-relevant questions, specifically: potential copollutant confounding (Section 1.5.1), timing of effects (Section 1.5.2), C-R relationship (Section 1.5.3), PM components and sources (Section 1.5.4), and populations potentially at increased risk of a PM-related health effect (Section 1.5.5).

1.5.1   Potential Copollutant Confounding

Recent studies further evaluated the potential confounding effects of copollutants, both gaseous and particulate, on the relationship between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects. These studies build upon the evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA and continue to provide evidence indicating that associations with $PM_{2.5}$ are relatively unchanged in copollutant models. Evidence from epidemiologic studies, in combination with experimental studies detailed in subsequent chapters (i.e., Respiratory Effects—Chapter 5 and Cardiovascular Effects—Chapter 6) that examined exposure to PM (e.g., CAPs, resuspended PM, and whole mixtures in the presence and absence of a particle trap), demonstrate a direct effect of PM on health.

1.5.1.1   Short-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure

Building upon the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, recent epidemiologic studies have further examined whether copollutants confound associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory and cardiovascular effects and mortality. These studies continue to demonstrate that

PM$_{2.5}$-associations are relatively unchanged in copollutant models with both gaseous (i.e., O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and CO) and particulate (i.e., PM$_{10–2.5}$) pollutants.

The examination of potential copollutant confounding on the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects has been assessed most extensively through studies examining respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions, particularly for asthma, with more limited assessments of COPD and respiratory infection, and studies examining respiratory mortality (Section 5.1.10.1). Correlations between PM$_{2.5}$ and gaseous and particulate pollutants varied across studies, with low to moderate correlations (i.e., <0.7) observed for NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, and PM$_{10–2.5}$, and correlations spanning from low to high for O$_3$. Across the studies that assessed copollutant confounding, O$_3$ was most commonly examined, followed by NO$_2$, , and PM$_{2.5}$ results were relatively unchanged in copollutant models. Although fewer studies focused on SO$_2$ and CO, the results from copollutant analyses were consistent with studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, indicating that results are relatively unchanged in copollutant models. Recent studies that examined PM$_{10–2.5}$ further expand upon the initial results detailed in the 2009 PM ISA, and although results are consistent with observations from analyses of gaseous pollutants, there is greater uncertainty in these results due to the different methods employed across studies to estimate PM$_{10–2.5}$ concentrations.

For cardiovascular effects, moderate to strong correlations were reported for NO$_2$ and CO, with low to moderate correlations for O$_3$, SO$_2$, and PM$_{10–2.5}$. Across studies of various cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions and cardiovascular mortality, results were relatively unchanged in copollutant models, but there were some instances of attenuation of the PM$_{2.5}$ association in models with NO$_2$ and CO (Section 6.1.14.1). Overall, there was no observed difference in the trend or pattern of copollutant model results across cardiovascular endpoints (e.g., aggregate CVD endpoints, IHD, HF, cardiovascular mortality). However, the few instances of attenuation were with traffic-related pollutants (i.e., NO$_2$, CO), which generally had higher correlations with PM$_{2.5}$ than the other copollutants. As a result, it is difficult to distinguish whether the instances of observed attenuation in PM$_{2.5}$ associations are due to confounding or collinearity with other pollutants.

Most epidemiologic studies that examined the potential confounding effects of copollutants focused on respiratory and cardiovascular effects; only a few focused on mortality (Section 11.1.4). Recent multicity studies conducted in Europe and Asia support the results from single- and multicity studies examined in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA that reported limited evidence of confounding by copollutants. Across studies examining both gaseous and particulate (i.e., PM$_{10–2.5}$) pollutants, low to moderate correlations were reported with PM$_{2.5}$. Associations with PM$_{2.5}$ were relatively unchanged in copollutant models across the various study locations examined.

In addition to conducting traditional copollutant analyses, epidemiologic studies of respiratory (Section 5.1.10.1.1) and cardiovascular (Section 6.1.14.1.1) effects have also examined the role of PM within the broader air pollution mixture. These studies do not inform whether PM is independently associated with a respiratory effect, but they can assess whether days with higher PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are

SECTION 1.5: Policy-Relevant Considerations

more closely related to health effects. Studies of respiratory effects demonstrate that days when the air pollution mixture has high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations often represent the days with the largest associations (in terms of magnitude) with a respiratory effect. Additionally, results indicate that risk estimates for a mixture are often similar, but in some cases larger, than those reported for $PM_{2.5}$ alone. However, for cardiovascular effects in general, the evidence neither consistently or coherently indicate a stronger or weaker effect of combined exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and another pollutant compared to exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and other pollutants alone.

1.5.1.2   Long-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure

Epidemiologic studies focusing on long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects have traditionally provided a more limited assessment of the potential confounding effects of copollutants on $PM_{2.5}$ associations. Recent studies that provide an assessment of copollutant confounding directly address a previously identified uncertainty in the scientific evidence.

Across the health effects evaluated within this ISA, relatively few studies examined the potential confounding effects of copollutants on the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory (Section 5.2.13), cardiovascular (Section 6.2.18), and cancer (Section 10.2.7), with a general lack of studies of assessing the role of copollutant confounding on observed associations with nervous system effects (Section 8.2.9). These studies often did not examine the full suite of gaseous pollutants but tended to focus on traffic-related pollutants (i.e., NO_2, NO_X, and CO) and O_3, with some studies also examining $PM_{10-2.5}$. Across studies, low to moderate correlations (i.e., $r < 0.7$) were often observed between copollutants and $PM_{2.5}$. Collectively, studies that examined the potential confounding effects of copollutants on the $PM_{2.5}$ association with respiratory (i.e., lung function and asthma development) and cardiovascular effects (i.e., cardiovascular mortality), along with lung cancer incidence and mortality, reported associations that were relatively unchanged in copollutant models, but these assessments were conducted in a limited number of studies.

Several studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality examined potential copollutant confounding. Within studies that examined the potential confounding effects of copollutants on the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, the most extensive analyses occurred for O_3, with a limited number of studies examining NO_2, SO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and benzene. Studies that examined O_3 reported correlations that were generally moderate (ranging from $r = 0.49-0.73$), with a few studies reporting weak correlations ($r < 0.4$). Overall, associations remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models for total (nonaccidental) mortality, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality (Figure 11-18). Studies focusing on copollutant models with NO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, SO_2, and benzene were examined in individual studies, and across these studies the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association was relatively unchanged (Figure 11-19).

1.5.2   Timing of Effects

An important question to address when evaluating the scientific evidence demonstrating health effects due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is the timing of observed effects. Studies have attempted to address this question through two primary avenues: (1) examining various averaging times of the exposure metric used to represent short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to determine whether $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over time periods other than 24-hours are more closely associated with health effects and (2) assessing whether the relationship between exposure and effect is biologically plausible by examining the lag days over which associations are observed.

1.5.2.1   Averaging Time

Most epidemiologic studies that examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and health effects relied primarily on an exposure metric averaged over 24-hours. Some recent studies, focusing on respiratory and cardiovascular effects and mortality, have examined whether there is evidence that subdaily exposure metrics are more closely related to health effects than the traditional 24-hour avg metric.

Epidemiologic studies that examined both respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions, as well as subclinical markers of respiratory effects, explored associations with subdaily exposure metrics (Section 5.1.10.5). In studies of respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions, positive associations were not consistently observed with subdaily exposure metrics, and often there was no information on spatiotemporal variability of the subdaily metrics. Additionally, in a study that examined multiple subdaily averaging times and compared them with the 24-hour avg exposure metric, there was no difference in associations across metrics, but this result was limited to a single study location. Panel studies also examined subdaily exposure metrics through personal monitoring, but associations were not consistently observed at shorter averaging times for markers of pulmonary inflammation and changes in lung function.

A more limited number of studies examined subdaily exposure metrics and cardiovascular effects (Section 6.1.14.3). Studies of ST elevation, myocardial infarction, out-of-hospital cardiac arrest, and cerebrovascular disease ED visits and hospital admissions reported positive associations with subdaily exposure metrics, but the magnitude of the association tended to be larger when averaging over multiple hours up to 1 day (i.e., 24-hour avg). These studies provide evidence that continues to support the use of a 24-hour avg exposure metric.

A few studies examined subdaily $PM_{2.5}$ exposure metrics and associations with mortality, focusing on comparisons between the 24-hour avg and an hourly peak exposure metric (Section 11.1.8.2). In these studies, positive associations were reported for both the 24-hour avg and hourly peak exposure metric, with the association often slightly larger in magnitude for the 24-hour avg metric. Collectively, the

available evidence does not indicate that subdaily averaging periods for $PM_{2.5}$ are more closely associated with health effects than the 24-hour avg exposure metric.

1.5.2.2   Lag Structure of Associations

Often epidemiologic studies examined associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects over a series of single-day lags, multiday lags, or by selecting lags a priori. Recent studies have expanded the assessment of examining the timing of effects by systematically examining lag days by focusing on whether there is evidence of an immediate (e.g., lag 0−1 days), delayed (e.g., lag 2−5 days), or prolonged (e.g., lag 0−5 days) effect of PM on health.

Epidemiologic studies of respiratory effects have primarily focused on examining the lag structure of associations for respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions, with most studies examining asthma exacerbation with a more limited assessment for COPD exacerbation and respiratory infection (Section 5.1.10.3). Across the studies that examined asthma, COPD, respiratory infections, and combinations of respiratory-related diseases, the strongest association reported, in terms of magnitude and precision, is generally within a few days after exposure, but there is some evidence demonstrating the potential for a prolonged effect of $PM_{2.5}$ (i.e., lags ranging from 0−5 days). Recent studies of respiratory mortality provide additional insight on the lag structure of associations for respiratory-related effects due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Studies of respiratory mortality tend to support more immediate $PM_{2.5}$ effects (i.e., lags of 0 to 2 days), but initial evidence of stronger associations, in terms of magnitude and precision, at lags of 0−5 days. Collectively, the studies of respiratory morbidity and mortality that conducted systematic evaluations of $PM_{2.5}$ associations across a range of lags provide evidence of effects within the range of 0−5 days after exposure.

As with respiratory effects, the majority of epidemiologic studies examining the lag structure of associations for cardiovascular effects focus on ED visits and hospital admissions. Studies of ED visits and hospital admissions of IHD, MI, and cardiovascular-related outcomes reported stronger associations for multiday lags, but these effects tended to be in the range of 0−1 or 0−2 days. When examining cerebrovascular disease, there was no evidence of an association at any of the lag days examined; however, when focusing on specific stroke types, particularly ischemic stroke, there was evidence of immediate effects at lags of 0 and 1 day, which is consistent with other cardiovascular outcomes. The immediate effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on cardiovascular morbidity outcomes, specifically those related to ischemic events, are consistent with the lag structure of associations observed in studies of cardiovascular mortality that report immediate effects (i.e., lag 0−1 day). There is some evidence indicating $PM_{2.5}$-cardviovascular mortality associations with exposures over longer durations, but this is not supported by studies examining single-day lags that encompass the same number of days.

An evaluation of recent epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality found that studies either conducted analyses of single-day lags over many days or various iterations of multiday

lags (e.g., 0−1, 0−2, 0−3, etc.; Section 11.1.8.1). Across studies, associations were largest in terms of magnitude and precision for total (nonaccidental) mortality at lags of 0 to 1 day, but there is some evidence that associations remain positive at multiday lags up to 0−4 days. The combination of the multi- and single-day lag analyses provides further support of an immediate effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on mortality.

1.5.3 Concentration-Response Relationship

In assessing the relationship-between short- and long-term PM exposure and health effects, an important consideration is whether the relationship is linear across the full range of ambient concentrations and whether there is a threshold concentration below which there is no evidence of an effect. As detailed in the 2004 AQCD and 2009 PM ISA, conducting C-R and threshold analyses is challenging because of the "(1) limited range of available concentration levels (i.e., sparse data at the low and high end); (2) heterogeneity of (at-risk) populations (between cities); and (3) influence of measurement error" (U.S. EPA, 2004). Recent studies that focus on the shape of the C-R curve expand upon the health effects evaluated in previous reviews and continue to provide evidence of a linear, no-threshold relationship between both short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and several respiratory and cardiovascular effects, and mortality. Some recent evidence indicates a steeper slope (i.e., supralinear curve) at lower concentrations for some outcomes (i.e., long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality). Cutpoint analyses that focus on whether risk changes at different concentration ranges provide some evidence of nonlinearity, specifically in the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions. Although recent studies have used many different statistical methods to examine the shape of the C-R relationship and generally provide evidence for a linear, no-threshold relationship, many of these studies have not systematically evaluated alternatives to a linear relationship.

1.5.3.1 Short-Term Exposure

Recent epidemiologic studies that examined the C-R relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and health are limited to studies of respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions (Section 5.1.10.6), and mortality (Section 11.1.10). Across studies that examined respiratory effects, different analytical methods have been employed to examine the C-R relationship, either explicitly examining the shape of the C-R curve and whether there is evidence of linearity across the full range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, or through cutpoint analyses that examine whether the risk of a PM$_{2.5}$-related respiratory effect changes within specified ranges of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. These studies primarily focused on asthma ED visits and hospital admissions, with some studies examining combinations of respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions. Studies that focused on the shape of the C-R curve provide initial evidence of a linear relationship for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and both respiratory disease and asthma ED visits and hospital admissions, with less certainty at concentrations below 10 µg/m^3.

SECTION 1.5: Policy-Relevant Considerations

However, cutpoint analyses provide some initial evidence indicating nonlinearity in the relationship (i.e., larger risk estimates at various quintiles when compared with the lowest quintile) between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits and hospital admissions.

Studies that examined the C-R relationship for short-term PM exposure and mortality were initially limited to those focusing on PM_{10}. Recent epidemiologic studies focus on $PM_{2.5}$ and specifically the shape of the C-R curve at the low end of the $PM_{2.5}$ concentration distribution. Evidence from U.S. studies conducted at lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations compared with other countries, provide evidence indicating a linear relationship at concentrations as low as $5 \mu g/m^3$. The observations from C-R analyses are further supported by cutpoint analyses examining associations at different $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, as well as analyses that reported no evidence of a threshold. Overall, recent studies focusing on short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality support a linear, no-threshold relationship at ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations lower than those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

1.5.3.2   Long-Term Exposure

The most extensive analyses of the C-R relationship between long-term PM exposure and a health effect have generally been for $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality. Recent studies further expand and provide new insights on the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality and provide initial examinations of the C-R relationship for respiratory and cardiovascular effects, as well as for lung cancer incidence and mortality.

Although the C-R relationship for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure has not been assessed for most health effects, it has been extensively examined in studies of mortality (Section 11.2.4). Across studies, a variety of statistical methods have been used to assess whether there is evidence of deviations in linearity. Studies have also conducted cutpoint analyses that focus on examining risk at specific ambient concentrations (Table 11-7). These studies report results that generally support a linear, no-threshold relationship for total (nonaccidental) mortality, especially at lower ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, with confidence in the linear relationship as low as $5-8 \mu g/m^3$ in some studies. Additionally, there is initial evidence indicating that the slope of the C-R curve may be steeper (supralinear) at lower concentrations for cardiovascular mortality.

Few epidemiologic studies have examined the C-R relationship for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (Section 5.2.3.1.2). The ones that do have focused on asthma incidence and childhood wheeze. Studies of asthma incidence that examine the shape of the C-R curve and whether risk changes at different quartiles of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations do not find any evidence of deviations in linearity and monotonically increasing risk, respectively. In an initial study of childhood wheeze, specifically repeated wheeze events, there is evidence of a linear C-R relationship with confidence in the linear relationship at long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations as low as 10 to $12 \mu g/m^3$.

A limited number of studies report initial assessments of the C-R relationship for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and cardiovascular effects, specifically IHD incidence, CAC, and hypertension (Section 6.2.16). For IHD incidence, there was evidence of a linear C-R relationship at concentrations below 15 µg/m^3, which is consistent with the shape of the curve when compared with the full range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Analyses of the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and CAC indicate both linear and nonlinear relationships, while there is preliminary evidence of a linear relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incidence of hypertension. A few studies that examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence and mortality also examined the shape of the C-R curve by assessing its linearity and conducting cutpoint and threshold analyses (Section 10.2.5.1.4). These collective assessments provide initial evidence supporting a no-threshold, linear relationship across the range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in the U.S., with confidence in a linear relationship as low as 5−10 µg/m^3 in some studies.

1.5.4   PM Components and Sources

Building on the initial evaluation conducted in the 2004 PM AQCD, the 2009 PM ISA formally evaluated the relationship between exposures to PM components and sources and health effects. This evaluation found that many components and sources representative of combustion-related activities (e.g., motor vehicle emissions, coal combustion, oil burning, vegetative burning) are associated with a range of health effects. The 2009 PM ISA, therefore, concluded that "many [components] of PM can be linked with differing health effects and the evidence is not yet sufficient to allow differentiation of those components or sources that are more closely related to specific health outcomes."

Building upon the evaluation of PM sources and components in the 2009 PM ISA, and as detailed in the Preface, this PM ISA systematically evaluated whether specific PM components or sources are more strongly associated with health effects than PM mass by focusing on those studies that: (1) included a composite metric of PM (e.g., mass of $PM_{2.5}$ and/or $PM_{10-2.5}$, or in the case of ultrafine particles [UFP] mass, particle number, etc.) and PM components; (2) applied some approach to assess the particle effect (e.g., particle trap) of a mixture; or (3) conducted formal statistical analyses to identify source-based exposures (see Preface). Overall, these criteria allow for a thorough evaluation of whether there is evidence that an individual component(s) and/or source(s) is more closely related to health effects than PM mass. Across the health effects categories evaluated in this ISA, most studies that examine PM sources and components focus on $PM_{2.5}$. Thus, the following sections summarize the current state of the science on $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources for those health effects categories for which it was concluded that there is a *causal* or *likely to be causal relationship*. Details on the $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources evidence relevant to other health effects categories (e.g., Reproductive and Developmental Effects) are covered in subsequent health chapters of this ISA.

Overall, recent studies continue to demonstrate that many $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources are associated with health effects ranging from subclinical (e.g., changes in heart function, such as HRV, or circulating biomarkers) to the more overt (i.e., ED visits, hospital admissions, and mortality). The results of these studies confirm and further support the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA that many $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources are associated with many health effects and that the evidence does not indicate that any one source or component is consistently more strongly related with health effects than $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

1.5.4.1 Respiratory Effects

The examination of $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources and respiratory effects was limited to epidemiologic studies (Section 5.1.11). Epidemiologic studies that examined the relationship between respiratory health effects and short-term exposure to both $PM_{2.5}$ mass (n = 113) and $PM_{2.5}$ components, primarily focus on the components nitrate (n = 29), sulfate (n = 40), OC (n = 50), and EC/BC (n = 95). Across these studies, the health effects examined range from inflammation and changes in lung function to respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions. When examining the pattern of associations for individual $PM_{2.5}$ components with those observed for $PM_{2.5}$ mass, all the components examined (i.e., evaluated in at least three studies) were positively associated with a respiratory effect in at least a few studies (Section 5.1.11.7). For EC/BC, the most extensively examined $PM_{2.5}$ component, many studies reported positive associations, but some studies also reported results indicating no association, which is consistent with the pattern of associations for $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

A more limited number of studies examined associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ components exposure and respiratory effects (Section 5.2.12). Similar to short-term exposure studies, most long-term exposure studies focused on EC/BC and did not observe a pattern of associations with respiratory effects different from that observed for $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Collectively, positive associations were observed in studies examining short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ component exposure and respiratory effects, but there is no evidence that any one component is more strongly associated with respiratory effects than $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Few studies examined the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ sources and respiratory health effects. Through analyses in which $PM_{2.5}$ components were apportioned into source factors, positive associations were reported for several respiratory effects, particularly asthma exacerbation, and sources representative of combustion-related activities, such as traffic and biomass burning. No recent studies examined long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ sources and respiratory effects.

1.5.4.2 Cardiovascular Effects

Both epidemiologic and experimental studies examined the relationship between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ component and sources and cardiovascular effects (Section 6.1.15). In short-term exposure studies,

the epidemiologic evidence focuses on studies examining cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions, with only a few studies examining other cardiovascular effects. Similar to respiratory effects studies, the cardiovascular effects studies that examined both $PM_{2.5}$ mass and components (n = 14), focused most extensively on EC (n = 12), OC (n = 10), sulfate (n = 9), and nitrate (n = 9). Across all components examined, most were positively associated with cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions in at least one study (Section 6.1.15). Although EC was positively associated with cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions in many of the studies evaluated, it was not possible to tell whether EC was independently associated or a marker of exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Few studies examined long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ components and cardiovascular effects, and those that did were consistent with the long-term exposure and respiratory effects studies that primarily focused on EC/BC (Section 6.2.17). These studies did not provide evidence that any one component is more strongly associated with a cardiovascular effect. Collectively, studies examining short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ components exposure continue to support that there is no evidence that any one component is more strongly associated with a cardiovascular effect than $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Epidemiologic and animal toxicological studies conducted source-based analyses using mathematical methods to apportion $PM_{2.5}$ components into source factors (Section 6.1.15.6 and Section 6.1.15.8). Epidemiologic studies focused on cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions and reported positive associations with sources representative of combustion-related activities (e.g., industrial combustion, traffic), with more limited evidence for wildfires. Animal toxicological studies, which focused on markers of heart function (e.g., HR, HRV), reported associations with a variety of source categories, but the associations were dependent on the location of the study (i.e., where the $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs were collected). Additional studies focusing on long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ sources were fewer, with epidemiologic studies only examining traffic sources and animal toxicological studies reporting associations between a number of sources and various cardiovascular effects.

1.5.4.3   Mortality

Epidemiologic studies that examined associations with $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources and mortality have primarily focused on examining short- and long-term exposures to components (Section 11.1.11 and Section 11.2.6). Both short- and long-term exposure studies reported consistent, positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass across all studies that also examined a component. Although the respiratory and cardiovascular effects studies focused mainly on EC/BC, the studies of mortality did not examine any one component disproportionately to the others. Of the $PM_{2.5}$ components examined, each were found to be positively associated with mortality in at least a few studies, but overall one component was not found to be as consistently associated with mortality as $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Compared with the 2009 PM ISA, in which most epidemiologic studies of mortality conducted formal source apportionment analyses, recent studies have focused more exclusively on $PM_{2.5}$

components. Of the limited number of studies that examined associations between short- and long-term source exposures and mortality, positive associations were observed for those sources representative of combustion-related activities, including traffic, coal, and vegetative fires.

1.5.5 Populations and Lifestages at Potentially Increased Risk of a PM-Related Health Effect

An important consideration in evaluating the scientific evidence for PM, and in determining the extent to which the NAAQS provides public health protection, is whether specific populations or lifestages are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect. As detailed in the preceding sections of this chapter and in subsequent chapters of this ISA, a large body of evidence shows that health effects related to PM exposure, particularly $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, occur across populations with diverse characteristics (e.g., children, older adults, people with pre-existing cardiovascular diseases, etc.). Although this larger body of evidence provides information on the causal nature of the relationship between PM exposure and health effects, this section focuses on answering the following question:

Are there specific populations and lifestages at increased risk of a PM-related health effect, compared to a reference population? That is, is the magnitude of effect or exposure greater for some populations or lifestages compared to a reference population, where applicable?

The evaluation of populations and lifestages potentially at increased risk builds off the approach used in the 2009 PM ISA and involves application of a framework detailed in the 2013 O_3 ISA to characterize the evidence informing whether a population or lifestage is at increased risk (U.S. EPA, 2013). The focus of this evaluation is on determining the extent to which specific factors may increase the risk of a PM-related health effect in a population or lifestage relative to a reference population, where applicable. Importantly, this evaluation builds on the conclusions drawn elsewhere in the ISA, taking into consideration the relationship between exposure to PM and health effects. As detailed in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015), the evaluation of the evidence includes (1) epidemiologic studies that conducted stratified analyses, (2) evidence from animal toxicological studies using animal models of disease and epidemiologic or controlled human exposure studies conducted in specific populations (e.g., lung function growth in children, people with mild asthma), (3) information on the dosimetry of PM within the body, and (4) consideration of information on differential exposure to PM within a population or lifestage. Overall, the framework allows for a transparent characterization of the collective body of evidence to draw conclusions on the degree to which the scientific evidence indicates that a specific population or lifestage is at increased risk of a PM-related health effect (Table 12-1).

Based on the causality determinations briefly summarized within this chapter, and more fully detailed in subsequent chapters, the strongest evidence indicating an effect of short- and long-term PM exposure on health is for $PM_{2.5}$ and the broad health categories of respiratory and cardiovascular effects, nervous system effects, cancer, and mortality. Thus, the assessment of populations and lifestages

potentially at increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect primarily focuses on studies that form the basis of these causality determinations that also conducted analyses to inform whether there is differential risk in a specific population or lifestage. In evaluating studies, several factors can influence the ability to observe an association, including, but not limited to, publication bias (i.e., not reporting null findings when examining evidence of differential risk), variability in how indicators or metrics are defined across studies (e.g., socioeconomic status, obesity, age), and variability in the population as a whole, particularly with respect to behavioral differences, biological differences (e.g., obese vs. nonobese), and adherence to treatment for pre-existing diseases.

Of the factors evaluated (see Table 12-3 for a full list), children and race were the only factors for which it was concluded that "*adequate evidence*" was available indicating that people of a specific lifestage and race are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects (Section 12.5.1.1 and Section 12.5.4). Although stratified analyses do not indicate a difference in the risk of PM-related health effects between children and adults, there is strong evidence from studies focusing on children that demonstrate health effects only observable in growing children that attributed to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Specifically, recent epidemiologic studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure have provided strong evidence of impaired lung function growth with additional evidence of decrements in lung function and the development of asthma. These longitudinal epidemiologic studies are consistent with and extend the evidence that was available in the 2009 PM ISA demonstrating health effects in children due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The conclusion of "*adequate evidence*" for race was based on studies that examined whether there was evidence of increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects as well as studies that examined differential exposure by race. Multiple studies reported that nonwhite populations across different geographical regions are exposed to higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and were at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality, particularly due to long-term exposure. Collectively, the combination of evidence demonstrates that nonwhite populations are at greater risk for both $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure than are whites.

There is "*suggestive evidence*" that populations with pre-existing cardiovascular (Section 12.3.1) or respiratory (Section 12.3.5) disease, those that are overweight or obese (Section 12.3.3), those with particular genetic variants (Section 12.4), those that are of low SES (Section 12.5.3), and those who are current or former smokers (Section 12.6.1) are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. Epidemiologic studies that conducted analyses stratified by pre-existing cardiovascular disease tended to focus on hypertension, one of the most easily measurable cardiovascular conditions, and did not consistently indicate increased risk for several outcomes examined (e.g., mortality, stroke, BP). However, the strong evidence supporting a *causal relationship* between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects, which includes cardiovascular-related mortality and ischemic heart disease (Section 6.1.16 and Section 6.2.18) indicates that individuals with underlying cardiovascular conditions related to these serious outcomes may be at increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect. Similarly, there are few studies that evaluated whether there is evidence of increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect between people with pre-existing asthma (Section 12.3.5) and COPD (Section 12.3.5) compared with

people that do not have a pre-existing respiratory disease. However, epidemiologic studies, particularly those studies examining short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma or COPD ED visits and hospital admissions report generally consistent positive associations (Section 5.1.2.1 and Section 5.1.4.1), which represent exacerbations that are only possible in people with asthma or COPD. Therefore, there is limited evidence to support that people with pre-existing respiratory diseases, specifically asthma or COPD, are at increased risk for a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect, but there is generally consistent evidence demonstrating these populations experience health effects due to a $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

Studies that examined whether being obese or overweight increased the risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect, reported evidence of increased risk for mortality associated with long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$, but inconsistent evidence was found for subclinical cardiovascular outcomes, when comparing obese or overweight individuals with normal weight individuals. However, the evaluation of studies focusing on differences in risk by weight were complicated by the different definitions of obesity used across studies.

The examination of whether specific genetic characteristics dictate increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect involved studies of genetic variants. Across the large number of genetic variants examined there is a consistent trend for increased risk of respiratory and cardiovascular effects associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure across gene variants involved in the glutathione transferase pathway. These results are consistent with underlying mechanisms that provide biological plausibility for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects and have shown that oxidative stress is an early response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

Epidemiologic studies have examined several measures of SES (e.g., income level, educational attainment, etc.) in assessing whether populations are at increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect. In studies examining both differential exposure as well as increased risk of health effects, there is some evidence that low SES populations are more likely to have higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and that low SES populations, as measured by metrics for income, are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality when compared with populations defined as higher SES. Finally, there is some epidemiologic evidence from studies examining long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence and mortality, as well as total mortality, that people who currently smoke or were former smokers may be at increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect compared with never smokers.

For the remaining factors evaluated, "*inadequate evidence*" exists to determine whether having diabetes (Section 12.3.2), being in an older lifestage (i.e., older adults; Section 12.5.1.2), residential location (including proximity to source and urban residence; Section 12.5.5), sex (Section 12.5.2), or diet (Section 12.6.2) increase the risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. Across these factors there is either limited assessment of differential risk or exposure (i.e., residential location, diet), or inconsistency in results across studies to support evidence of increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect (i.e., diabetes and sex). Instead, the inconsistency in the evidence makes the determination of disproportionately increased risk more difficult. For example, for older adults (Section 12.5.1.2) there is a relatively small number of studies that examined whether there is evidence of differential risk between age groups. In the

SECTION 1.5: Policy-Relevant Considerations

evaluation of these studies there is limited evidence indicating that older adults are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with other age ranges; however, epidemiologic studies focusing only on older adults demonstrate associations with respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions with additional, but more limited, evidence of subclinical cardiovascular effects from epidemiologic panel studies and controlled human exposure studies.

1.6 Welfare Effects of PM

Whereas the evaluation of the evidence for PM exposures and health effects are specific to exposure duration (i.e., short- and long-term) and PM size fraction (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP), the evaluation of the evidence for welfare effects focuses generally on whether there is a *causal relationship* between PM and visibility impairment, climate effects, and effects on materials. As detailed below, the evidence continues to support a *causal relationship* between PM and visibility impairment (Section 1.6.1), climate effects (Section 1.6.2), and materials effects (Section 1.6.3).

1.6.1 Visibility Impairment

It is well known that light extinction from pollution is primarily due to $PM_{2.5}$, resulting in this ISA concluding there is a *causal relationship* between PM and visibility impairment, which is consistent with the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA (Table 1-3). This conclusion is based on additional characterization of the effect of PM size and composition on light extinction.

The relationship between PM and light extinction has been well documented (Section 13.2.2). Although reconstruction of light extinction is best achieved with detailed information on the size and composition of PM measurements, empirical relationships between light extinction of PM components are more practical and have been successfully evaluated and widely used (Section 13.2.3). Light extinction has been found to vary depending on the available PM species monitoring data, with light extinction efficiencies varying by a factor of 10 between species. Additionally, the variation in PM species by region and season, as well as urban and rural location, can affect light extinction. The steep decline in $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate of −4.6% per year in rural areas and −6.2% per year in urban areas from 2002−2012 (Section 1.2.1) has affected the apportionment of light extinction among $PM_{2.5}$ species. Although $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate is still responsible for more light extinction than any other single species, visibility in many areas has improved, and a smaller and less seasonally variable fraction of light extinction can be attributed to $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate, with an increasing share due to nitrate and organic matter (Section 13.2.4).

1.6.2   Climate Effects

Substantial evidence indicates that PM affects the radiative forcing of the climate system, both through direct scattering and absorption of radiation, and indirectly, by altering cloud properties, resulting in the conclusion that there is a *causal relationship* between PM and climate effects, which is consistent with the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA (Table 1-3). This conclusion is based on multiple recent studies that have strengthened the evidence for the effects of PM on radiative forcing and have improved the characterization of major sources of uncertainty in estimating PM climate effects, including the indirect radiative forcing effects associated with PM-cloud interactions, and the additional climate effects and feedbacks involving atmospheric circulation and the hydrologic cycle resulting from PM effects on radiative forcing.

Because of these radiative effects, the net effect of PM has been to cool the planet over the last century, masking some of the effects of greenhouse gases on warming (Section 13.3.3). The decrease in PM concentrations in many developed countries over the last few decades has likely contributed to the recent shift toward "global brightening," which may in turn have helped drive rapid warming in North American and Europe because this greenhouse-gas warming was unmasked (Section 13.3.6). In developing countries in Asia, by contrast, there has been an increase in PM concentrations over the last several decades, but the associated radiative forcing effects are highly uncertain, due to uncertainties in emissions estimates and the lack of accurate information on the proportion of reflecting versus absorbing species. Although uncertainties in the relationship between PM and climate effects have been further studied and characterized since the 2009 PM ISA, there are still substantial uncertainties with respect to key processes linking PM and climate, specifically the interaction between clouds and aerosols. This is because of the small scale of PM-relevant cloud microphysical processes compared with the coarse resolution of state-of-the-art models, and because of the complex cascade of indirect effects and feedbacks in the climate system that result from a given initial radiative perturbation caused by PM.

1.6.3   Materials Effects

Multiple recent studies further characterize soiling and corrosion processes associated with PM and add to the body of evidence of PM damage to materials. Approaches to quantify pollutant exposure corresponding to perceived soiling and damage continue to indicate that deposition can result in increased cleaning and maintenance costs and reduced usefulness of soiled material. The combination of this evidence results in the conclusion that there is a *causal relationship* between PM and effects on materials, which is consistent with the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA (Table 1-3).

Assessments of the relationship between PM and effects on materials have often focused on quantitative assessments including the development of dose-response relationships and application of damage functions to stone used for historic monuments and buildings. Recent studies provide additional

information on understanding soiling and corrosion process for glass and metals and have allowed for the development of new dose-response curves (Section 13.4.3), particularly for glass, as well as new damage functions for materials (Section 13.4.4). Additional evidence demonstrates that atmospheric soiling can affect energy costs and climate control, energy consumption of large buildings, and the efficiency of photovoltaic systems (Section 13.4.2).

Table 1-3   Key evidence contributing to *causal* causality determinations for PM exposure and welfare effects evaluated in the Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Key Evidence	Welfare Effect Category[a] and Causality Determination
Visibility Impairment and PM Exposure (Section 13.2): Causal Relationship	
No Change in Causality Determination From the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.	
Section 13.2.6	Visibility impairment by atmospheric PM, with the strongest effects in the size range from 0.1 to 1.0 µm, is supported by numerous studies summarized in the 1969 PM AQCD (NAPCA, 1969), although the relationship between PM and atmospheric visibility impairment was well established decades earlier. Additional studies supporting the relationship have been described in subsequent documents, and additional new evidence is based on extensive simultaneous network measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ and light extinction.
Climate Effects and PM Exposure (Section 13.3): Causal Relationship	
No Change in Causality Determination From the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.	
Section 13.3.9	Effects of PM on radiative forcing of the climate system through both absorption and scattering of radiation directly, as well as through indirect effects involving interactions between PM and cloud droplets, with corresponding effects on temperature, precipitation, and atmospheric circulation, is supported by numerous observational and modeling studies. Research since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) has improved understanding of climate-relevant aerosol properties and processes, as well as characterized key sources of uncertainty in estimating PM climate effects, particularly with respect to PM-cloud interactions.
Materials Effects and PM Exposure (Section 13.4): Causal Relationship	
No Change in Causality Determination From the 2009 PM ISA; New Evidence Further Supports the Previous Determination.	
Section 13.4.5	Both soiling and corrosion associated with PM contribute to materials damage (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004, 1982). Deposition of PM can physically affect materials by promoting or accelerating the corrosion of metals, by degrading paints, and by deteriorating building materials such as stone, concrete, and marble. Further characterization of PM effects on glass and metals, along with quantitative dose-response relationships and damage functions for stone and other materials lend additional support to the causal relationship in the 2009 PM ISA. Recent evidence shows that deposition of PM reduces energy efficiency of photovoltaic systems.

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; PM = particulate matter.

[a]The sections referenced include a detailed discussion of the available evidence that informed the causality determinations.

SECTION 1.6: Welfare Effects of PM

1.7 Summary of Causality Determinations for Health and Welfare Effects

The preceding sections of this chapter focused on summarizing the key evidence that formed the basis for causality determinations within this ISA. Figure 1-1 and Figure 1-2 detail the causality determinations for each of the exposure duration and health or welfare effects categories evaluated in this ISA and note whether these conclusions differ from those presented in the 2009 PM ISA.

There is extensive scientific evidence that demonstrates health and welfare effects from exposure to PM. In assessing the older and more recent evidence, the U.S. EPA characterizes the key strengths and remaining limitations of this evidence. In the process of assessing the evidence across studies and scientific disciplines and ultimately forming causality determinations, the U.S. EPA takes into consideration multiple aspects that build upon the Hill Criteria (Hill, 1965) and include, but are not limited to, consistency in findings, coherence of findings, and evidence of biological plausibility [see U.S. EPA (2015)]. As documented by the extensive evaluation of evidence throughout the subsequent chapters of this ISA, the U.S. EPA carefully considers uncertainties in the evidence, and the extent to which recent studies have addressed or reduced uncertainties from previous assessments, as well as the strength of the evidence. Uncertainties considered in the epidemiologic evidence, for example, include the potential for confounding by copollutants or covarying factors (e.g., temporal trends and weather in short-term exposure studies, and individual-level and ecological factors in long-term exposure studies) and exposure error. The U.S. EPA also evaluates many other important considerations (not uncertainties), such as coherence of evidence from animal and human studies, evaluation of different PM components, heterogeneity of risk estimates, and the shape of C-R relationships. All of these uncertainties and considerations are evaluated along with the degree to which chance, confounding, and other biases affect interpretation of the scientific evidence in the process of drawing scientific conclusions and making causality determinations. Where there is clear evidence linking PM with health and welfare effects with minimal remaining uncertainties, the U.S. EPA concludes there is a *causal* or *likely to be causal* relationship (Section P.3, Table P-2).

HUMAN HEALTH EFFECTS

			Final PM ISA		
		ISA			
		Indicator	PM$_{2.5}$	PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$	UFP
Health Effect Category	Respiratory	Short-term exposure	■ (Causal)	■ (Suggestive)	■ (Suggestive)
		Long-term exposure	■ (Likely causal)	(Inadequate)	(Inadequate)
	Cardiovascular	Short-term exposure	■ (Causal)	■ (Suggestive)	■ (Suggestive)
		Long-term exposure	■ (Causal)	▲ (Suggestive)	(Inadequate)
	Metabolic	Short-term exposure	* (Suggestive)	* (Suggestive)	* (Suggestive)
		Long-term exposure	* (Suggestive)	* (Suggestive)	* (Suggestive)
	Nervous System	Short-term exposure	▲ (Suggestive)	(Inadequate)	▲ (Suggestive)
		Long-term exposure	* (Likely causal)	* (Suggestive)	* (Suggestive)
	Reproductive — Male/Female Reproduction and Fertility	Long-term exposure	(Suggestive)	(Inadequate)	(Inadequate)
	Reproductive — Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes		(Suggestive)	(Inadequate)	(Inadequate)
	Cancer	Long-term exposure	▲ (Likely causal)	▲ (Suggestive)	(Inadequate)
	Mortality	Short-term exposure	■ (Causal)	■ (Suggestive)	(Inadequate)
		Long-term exposure	■ (Causal)	▲ (Suggestive)	(Inadequate)

■ Causal   ■ Likely causal   ■ Suggestive   ☐ Inadequate

* = no evidence to evaluate in 2009 PM ISA

▲ = change in causality determination from 2009 PM ISA

PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: Those health effect categories for specific exposure durations and size fractions where an asterisk is present indicate the first time studies were available to evaluate evidence and assess the causal nature of relationships between PM exposure and the health effect category of interest. Table P-2 provides a description of each of the five causality determinations and the types of scientific evidence that is considered for each category.

Figure 1-1   Summary of causality determinations for health effect categories for the PM ISA.

1.7.1 Health Effects Evidence: Key Findings

A large body of scientific evidence spanning many decades clearly demonstrates that there are health effects attributable to both short- and long-term PM exposure, with the strongest evidence for a relationship between some health effects and $PM_{2.5}$. Generally, for most health effects and exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFPs, there are more limitations and uncertainties across scientific disciplines (i.e., atmospheric chemistry, exposure science, and both epidemiology and experimental sciences), complicating the interpretation of the evidence. The collective body of evidence for each of the PM size fraction, exposure, and health effect category combinations evaluated in this ISA was carefully considered and assessed, including the inherent strengths, limitations, and uncertainties in the overall body of evidence such as the available methods, models, and data used within and across studies, resulting in the causality determinations detailed in Figure 1-1. By identifying the strengths and limitations in the evidence, this ISA may help to prioritize research efforts to support future PM NAAQS reviews. Examples of the key findings that support the health effects causality determinations include:

1.7.1.1 *Causal* and *Likely to be Causal Relationship*

1.7.1.1.1 Epidemiologic Evidence

$PM_{2.5}$

- There are many epidemiologic studies conducted in diverse geographic locations, that include different population demographics, use a variety of exposure assignment techniques, and include different approaches and covariates to control for potential confounders that continue to report consistent positive associations between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and various health effects. This evidence is consistent with the large body of epidemiologic studies reporting positive $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory and cardiovascular effects, and mortality and in some cases strengthens and extends the evidence base.

- Recent epidemiology studies incorporate new $PM_{2.5}$ exposure assignment methods that use several sources of available data (i.e., satellite observations, model predictions, and ambient monitors). These methods are well validated by $PM_{2.5}$ monitors in areas with moderate to high population density and better allow for the inclusion of less urban areas. Although fewer monitors are available for model validation in sparsely populated rural areas than in urban areas, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are typically lower and more spatially homogeneous in rural areas, resulting in the need for fewer validation sites.

- Each of the exposure assignment methods used in short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure epidemiologic studies have inherent strengths and limitations and vary in the degree to which they contribute bias and uncertainty to health effects estimates. Exposure errors most often underestimate associations with health effects in short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies (i.e., health effect associations are even larger than estimated). However, in long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies, associations with health effects can be overestimated, specifically when the exposure model has low spatial resolution and underestimates $PM_{2.5}$ exposures.

1.7.1.1.2 Experimental Evidence

PM$_{2.5}$

- The large number of animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies conducted since the 2009 PM ISA provide coherence with (i.e., an indication of an effect across different scientific disciplines) and biological plausibility for effects observed in epidemiologic studies of short- or long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Although experimental studies are conducted at PM concentrations higher than those often observed in ambient environments (e.g., concentrated ambient particle [CAP] exposures 10−15-fold higher), this practice is consistent with the design of experimental studies used in chemical and pharmacological risk assessments.

1.7.1.1.3 Policy-Relevant Considerations

- The expansion in the number of experimental studies, both animal toxicological and controlled human exposure, using CAP exposures provides evidence of a direct effect of PM exposure on various health effects.

- The PM$_{2.5}$ experimental studies together with epidemiologic studies showing that associations remain relatively unchanged in copollutant analyses provide evidence for an independent effect of PM$_{2.5}$. This addresses a key uncertainty identified in the 2009 PM ISA.

- Examination of the C-R relationship has primarily been conducted for short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, with a more limited number of analyses examining cardiovascular morbidity effects. Across recent studies that used a variety of statistical methods to examine potential deviations in linearity, evidence continues to support a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship, but with less certainty in the shape of the curve at lower concentrations (i.e., below about 8 $\mu g/m^3$). Additionally, recent evidence from studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality indicate that the C-R curve may be steeper (i.e., supralinear) at lower concentrations.

- Multicity epidemiologic studies, particularly those examining short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, continue to report evidence of heterogeneity in the magnitude and precision of risk estimates across cities. However, recent studies indicate that the observed heterogeneity in risk estimates is not due solely to differences in the composition of PM$_{2.5}$, as was hypothesized in the 2009 PM ISA, but also reflects city-specific exposure conditions (e.g., housing and commuting characteristics).

- The combination of evidence spanning atmospheric chemistry, experimental studies, and epidemiologic studies continues to support that a multitude of PM$_{2.5}$ components and a diverse array of sources are associated with a variety of health effects. Although the composition of ambient PM$_{2.5}$ has changed over time, the evidence does not indicate that any one source or component is more strongly related with health effects than PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

1.7.1.2 *Suggestive of, but not Sufficient to Infer, a Causal Relationship*

1.7.1.2.1 Epidemiologic Evidence

PM$_{2.5}$

- Recent epidemiologic studies examining short- or long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and various health effects report inconsistent evidence of an association or there are relatively few studies focusing on the health effect of interest.

- Additionally, recent studies provide a limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding for some health effects.

PM$_{10–2.5}$

- Recent epidemiologic studies continue to examine associations between short- or long-term PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure and various health effects, and report generally positive associations (i.e., not all results are positive). However, many of these studies are conducted in locations outside of the U.S. Additionally, the overall interpretation of results across studies is complicated by the use of different methods to estimate PM$_{10–2.5}$ concentrations because the design of the PM$_{10–2.5}$ FRM was not finalized until 2006 and routine PM$_{10–2.5}$ monitoring with the FRM was not instituted until 2011.
    - PM$_{10–2.5}$ concentrations are more spatially variable than PM$_{2.5}$. Although some PM$_{10–2.5}$ data are available across the nation, micro- to neighborhood-scale data are not widely available, adding uncertainty to the interpretation of results from epidemiologic studies, especially for long-term exposure studies that rely on spatial contrasts to examine associations with health effects.

UFP

- There are a limited number of epidemiologic studies examining short-term UFP exposure and health effects, with some providing initial evidence of positive associations. However, it is difficult to assess the results across studies because of the different size ranges of UFPs examined and the exposure metrics used (i.e., particle number concentration, surface area concentration, mass concentration).
    - Because no national monitoring network is in place to measure UFP concentrations, there is limited information on the spatial and temporal variability of UFP concentrations within the U.S. It has however been reported that UFPs vary more over space than PM$_{2.5}$. Thus, the use of one monitor in most epidemiologic studies to estimate UFP concentrations may not adequately capture population exposure to UFPs.
    - There is a difference in the size range of UFPs examined in epidemiologic studies (0.1 μm and less) and experimental studies (i.e., up to 0.3 μm). This difference adds uncertainty to the evaluation of coherence between effects observed in experimental and epidemiologic studies. Furthermore, the spatial and temporal variability in UFP

concentrations, as well as in population exposures to UFPs, add uncertainty to epidemiologic findings.

1.7.1.2.2 Experimental Evidence

PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$

- Animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies provide limited, and in some instances inconsistent, evidence of effects from short- or long-term PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure. As a result, there is limited coherence with results from epidemiologic studies and limited evidence indicating biologically plausible pathways by which effects could occur.

UFP

- There is strong and consistent animal toxicological evidence linking long-term UFP exposure to nervous system effects. This evidence is supported by dosimetric studies in animals showing that particles can translocate out of the respiratory tract into the brain via the olfactory nerve, however, it is unclear whether this translocation occurs in humans as well as in animals. There is also uncertainty surrounding other mechanisms and the degree to which particles translocate from the respiratory tract to the brain. However, translocation of particles to the brain may not be required for UFP-related nervous system effects.

- For all health effect categories, animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies provide limited, and in some instances inconsistent, evidence of effects due to short- or long-term UFP exposure and contribute to limited coherence and biological plausibility for some health effects categories.

1.7.1.3 *Inadequate to Infer the Presence or Absence of a Causal Relationship*

1.7.1.3.1 Epidemiologic Evidence

PM$_{10-2.5}$ and UFPs

- Depending on the health effect, few or no epidemiologic studies examined the relationship between short- and long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposures and various health effects. These studies often include single-city analyses that were conducted over short study durations. As noted previously, (1) for studies examining PM$_{10-2.5}$, the methods used to estimate PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations across studies vary, and it is unclear how well correlated concentrations are spatially and temporally across methods; and (2) for UFP studies, there is inconsistency in the size ranges examined across studies and the exposure metric used, which prevents a thorough comparison of results across studies.

1.7.1.3.2 Experimental Evidence

PM$_{10-2.5}$ and UFPs

- Depending on the health effect, few or no experimental studies examined the relationship between short- and long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposures and various health effects. The few studies conducted provide inconsistent evidence of effects due to PM$_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposures. Thus, there is limited to no evidence to support coherence of effects across multiple lines of evidence and limited to no evidence of biologically plausible pathways that could elicit an effect.

NONECOLOGICAL WELFARE EFFECTS		
ISA	**Final PM ISA**	
Indicator	**PM**	
Welfare Effect — Visibility		
Climate		
Materials		
■ **Causal** ■ **Likely causal** ▫ **Suggestive** ☐ **Inadequate**		

PM = particulate matter.

Figure 1-2   Summary of causality determinations for nonecological welfare effects for the PM ISA.

1.7.2   Welfare Effects Evidence: Key Findings

A large body of scientific evidence spanning many decades also demonstrates there are welfare effects attributed to PM. Examples of the key findings that support the welfare effects causality determinations detailed in include:

- Recent studies further confirm evidence from previous assessments supporting the strong relationship between PM and the nonecological welfare effects of visibility impairment, effects on the climate, and materials damage.

- For visibility impairment and materials damage there is extensive evidence demonstrating the relationship between PM and light extinction and PM effects on stone, respectively.

SECTION 1.7: Summary of Causality Determinations for Health and Welfare Effects

- While there is substantial evidence indicating that PM affects the climate system, specifically through radiative forcing, there are still substantial uncertainties in key processes, such as the interactions between clouds and aerosols and the indirect effects and feedbacks in the climate system due to the radiative effect of PM.

1.7.3 Comparison of Causality Determinations from 2009 PM ISA and Current PM ISA

Table 1-4 presents a side-by-side comparison of all causality determinations presented in this ISA and the 2009 PM ISA for each of the health and welfare effects categories evaluated in subsequent chapters.

Table 1-4   Health and welfare effects causality determinations from the 2009 and current Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Summary of Causality Determinations		
Size Fraction	**2009 PM ISA**	**Current PM ISA**
Chapter 5. Respiratory Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Likely to be causal	Likely to be causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Likely to be causal	Likely to be causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 6. Cardiovascular Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer

Table 1-4 (Continued): Causality determinations from the 2009 PM ISA and the current PM ISA for the health and welfare effects categories evaluated.

Summary of Causality Determinations		
Size Fraction	**2009 PM ISA**	**Current PM ISA**
Long-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 7. Metabolic Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
PM$_{10-2.5}$	---	Inadequate
UFP	---	Inadequate
Long-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
PM$_{10-2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	---	Inadequate
Chapter 8. Nervous System Effects		
Short-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure		
PM$_{2.5}$	---	Likely to be causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	---	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Chapter 9. Reproductive and Developmental Effects		
Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility		
PM$_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer

Table 1-4 (Continued): Causality determinations from the 2009 PM ISA and the current PM ISA for the health and welfare effects categories evaluated.

Size Fraction	2009 PM ISA	Current PM ISA
Summary of Causality Determinations		
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes		
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Inadequate
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 10. Cancer		
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Likely to be causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 11. Mortality		
Short-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Long-Term Exposure		
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate	Inadequate
Chapter 13. Welfare Effects		
Climate	Causal	Causal
Visibility	Causal	Causal

Table 1-4 (Continued): Causality determinations from the 2009 PM ISA and the current PM ISA for the health and welfare effects categories evaluated.

Summary of Causality Determinations		
Size Fraction	**2009 PM ISA**	**Current PM ISA**
Materials damage	Causal	Causal

$PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: The 2009 PM ISA made causality determinations for the broad category of "Reproductive and Developmental Effects." Causality determinations for 2009 represent this broad category and not specifically for "Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility" and "Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes."

1.8   References

Hill, AB. (1965). The environment and disease: Association or causation? Proc R Soc Med 58: 295-300.

NAPCA (National Air Pollution Control Administration). (1969). Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Washington, DC.

NHLBI (National Institutes of Health, National Heart Lung and Blood Institute). (2017). NHLBI fact book, fiscal year 2012: Disease statistics. Available online at https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/about/documents/factbook/2012/chapter4 (accessed August 23, 2017).

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1982). Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides (final, 1982) [EPA Report]. (EPA 600/8-82/029a). Washington, DC: Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=46205.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v). Research Triangle Park, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013). Integrated science assessment for ozone and related photochemical oxidants [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-10/076F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=247492.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-16-005). Research Triangle Park, NC. https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/0/eb862b233fbd0cde85257dda004fcb8c!OpenDocument&TableRow=2.0.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2017). EPA's report on the environment (ROE). Available online at https://cfpub.epa.gov/roe/index.cfm (accessed January 29, 2018).

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur and particulate matterecological criteria (2nd external review draft). (EPA/600/R-18/097). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://cfint.rtpnc.epa.gov/ncea/prod/recordisplay.cfm?deid=340671.

CHAPTER 2   SOURCES, ATMOSPHERIC CHEMISTRY, AND AMBIENT CONCENTRATIONS

Summary of Sources, Atmospheric Chemistry, and Ambient Concentrations of Particulate Matter (PM)

- National 3-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations decreased from 12 µg/m^3 to 8.6 µg/m^3 between the 3-year periods 2005−2007 and 2013−2015.
- SO_2 emissions decreased from 13.9 million metric tons in 2006 to 4.8 million metric tons in 2014. This decline led to large decreases in the sulfate contribution to $PM_{2.5}$, contributing to the decrease in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Emissions of NO_X and primary $PM_{2.5}$ have also markedly decreased, though emissions of NH_3 reported in the 2014 NEI remain similar in magnitude to those reported in earlier inventories.
- Seasonal patterns of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations have changed from summer as the season with highest national average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration to rough equivalence in national average concentration between summer and winter. Sulfate concentrations have been historically highest in summer.
- The relative $PM_{2.5}$ contribution to PM_{10} has decreased, while the relative $PM_{10-2.5}$ contribution to PM_{10} has increased since 2004.
- Extensive research has led to advances in understanding the formation of secondary organic PM, in particular with regard to biogenic precursor reactions, heterogeneous reactions, and production of organonitrates and organosulfates.
- For the first time, a national multipollutant monitoring network was implemented, and it includes simultaneous measurements for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ using a Federal Reference Method at 78 monitoring sites.
- Since the 2009 PM ISA, a national near-road $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring method was implemented at 36 monitoring sites.
- Since the 2009 PM ISA, routine monitoring of particle number count was implemented at 24 monitoring sites.

2.1   Summary Overview

This chapter presents basic concepts and new research in atmospheric sciences relevant for understanding exposure, health effects, and welfare effects discussed throughout this document. It builds on information presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and earlier PM Air Quality Criteria Documents (AQCDs) by reviewing recent research on PM sources, chemistry, composition, measurement, monitoring, modeling, and atmospheric concentrations. New results and observations show some fundamental changes in PM characteristics in the eastern U.S. over the past decade, including a sharp decrease in the contribution of sulfate (SO_4^{2-}) to PM, a shift in particle size distribution toward particles in 2.5 to 10 µm diameter size range, and a shift in seasonal maximum concentrations from summer to winter. These changes likely resulted from a recent sharp decline in SO_2 emissions due to stronger emission controls, as well as fuel switching and closures of coal-fired power plants. The highest

$PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations continue to persist in some areas in the western U.S. There has been recent progress in PM measurement. Improved methodologies for accurate measurement of particulate mass in the size range between 2.5 and 10 µm diameter have been implemented. Also, near-road monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$ has begun, as has routine monitoring of particle number counts at a small number of near-road and remote locations. Finally, there have been advancements in the methods for retrieval and application of satellite data for estimating $PM_{2.5}$.

This chapter is organized into sections by major topic (sources, measurements, etc.) and where appropriate, content in each section is divided into subsections by size range and other subtopics such as PM composition. Section 2.2 contains a basic description of ambient PM size distributions and typical particle size characteristics to set the stage for this organization. Section 2.3 discusses sources and emissions of PM and its major precursors, as well as the atmospheric chemistry of PM. Section 2.4 addresses advances in measurement and modeling of PM and describes PM monitoring networks. Section 2.5 summarizes recent concentration trends, including spatial and temporal variability on national and local scales. Section 2.6 provides an overall synthesis of the chapter highlighting major new findings.

2.2   Atmospheric Size Distributions

Airborne particulate matter is a mixture of substances suspended in air as small liquid and/or solid particles. These individual particles range in size from less than 0.01 µm to more than 10 µm. Particle size is an important characteristic for health effects because different sized particles penetrate into different regions of the human respiratory tract, potentially leading to distinctive health consequences for various particle size ranges (U.S. EPA, 2009). The effect of particle size on particle behavior in the respiratory system is described in Section 4.1.6. Particle size also plays an important role in welfare effects covered in Chapter 13, particularly for effects on radiative forcing and visibility. Properties and effects of various particle size ranges are considered separately in this document, and particle size is used as an important organizing framework for the various sections, both in this chapter and throughout the document.

PM subscripts refer to the aerodynamic diameter in micrometers (µm) of 50% cutpoints of sampling devices. For example, U.S. EPA defines $PM_{2.5}$ as particles collected by a sampler with an upper 50% cutpoint of 2.5 µm aerodynamic diameter and a specific, sharp penetration curve as defined in the Code of Federal Regulations [40 CFR Part 58 (U.S. EPA, 2009)]. Similarly, $PM_{10-2.5}$ is the PM mass collected with an upper 50% cutpoint of 10 µm and a lower 50% cutpoint of 2.5 µm. Ultrafine particles (UFP) are often defined as particles with a diameter of <0.1 µm based on physical size, thermal diffusivity, or electrical mobility (U.S. EPA, 2009). By definition, UFP encompass all particles smaller than the defined upper diameter limit. However, in practice UFP measurement methods (Section 2.4.3) have varying lower and upper size limits, and measured concentration is instrument-dependent (see Preface).

Material presented in this and following chapters will focus on particles in the fine (PM$_{2.5}$), coarse (PM$_{10–2.5}$), and ultrafine particle (UFP) size ranges as shown in Figure 2-1. There is also some discussion of PM$_{10}$ because it has longer term monitoring data than PM$_{2.5}$ or PM$_{10–2.5}$, and occasionally PM$_{10}$ data are available when PM$_{2.5}$ or PM$_{10–2.5}$ data are lacking. Each of these size ranges were described in detail in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).
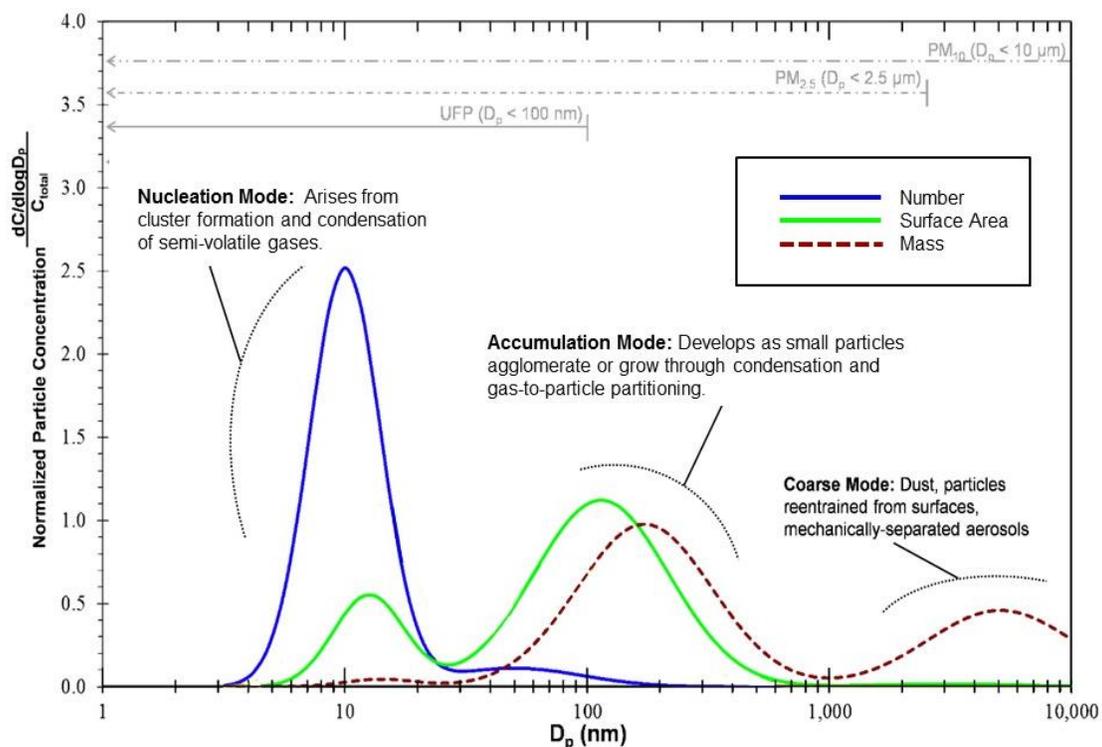
C$_{total}$ = total particle concentration; D$_p$ = particle diameter; dC/dlogD$_p$ = derivative of the particle concentration with respect to log$_{10}$ of the particle diameter; μm = micrometer; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: The integrated area under the number, mass, and area size distributions are proportional to the total number, surface area, and mass concentrations.

Source: Adapted from Kittelson and Kraft (2015); Kittelson (1998).

Figure 2-1   Comparison of particle size distribution by particle number, surface area, and mass.

Atmospheric particle size distributions usually exhibit distinct size modes which roughly align with the above PM size ranges. An example particle size distribution showing a "nucleation mode," "accumulation mode," and "coarse mode" is illustrated in Figure 2-1 (Kittelson and Kraft, 2015;

SECTION 2.2: Atmospheric Size Distributions

Kittelson, 1998). Both number of particles and particulate mass are unevenly distributed in a typical atmospheric particle size distribution, forming distinct log-normal size modes in the atmospheric particle size distribution, each with different local maxima and measurable variance (Whitby, 1978). The nucleation mode generally consists of freshly generated particles, formed either during combustion or by atmospheric reactions of precursor gases. The nucleation mode is especially prominent near sources like heavy traffic, industrial emissions, biomass burning, or cooking (Vu et al., 2015). Particle size is not static, and nucleation mode particles grow rapidly through coagulation of particles or uptake of gases by particle surfaces, giving rise to the accumulation mode. Particle size in the accumulation mode is limited by removal from the atmosphere (Friedlander, 1977) through wet and dry deposition. Coarse mode particles are formed by mechanical generation, and through processes like dust resuspension and sea spray formation (Whitby et al., 1972). Usually, the accumulation mode is the predominant contributor to PM mass and surface area, but only a minor contributor to particle number. Conversely, nucleation mode particles are only a minor contributor to PM mass and surface area, but the main contributor to particle number.

In principle, PM measurement methods are designed to correspond to one or more of the PM size modes in Figure 2-1. In practice, they are restricted to fixed particle size ranges, whereas PM size modes are dynamic and continually changing. As a result, the subscripted PM size ranges (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$) may not exactly match up with distinct PM size modes. However, there is a rough correspondence that can be useful for interpreting PM measurements. By number, most nucleation mode particles usually fall into the UFP range, but some fraction of the nucleation mode number distribution may extend above 0.1 µm in diameter. By surface area or mass, the peak of the nucleation mode corresponds to a greater diameter than for particle number, and it is more likely that a substantial fraction of particle surface area or mass is due to nucleation mode particles larger than the UFP upper limit. Most of the nucleation and accumulation mode mass is captured by $PM_{2.5}$ sampling, although a small fraction of particles that make up the accumulation mode are greater than 2.5 µm in diameter. Most coarse mode mass is captured by $PM_{10-2.5}$ sampling, but small fractions of coarse mode mass are usually smaller than 2.5 µm or greater than 10 µm in diameter.

Particles of different sizes differ in their sources, composition, chemical properties, atmospheric lifetimes, transport distances, and removal processes (U.S. EPA, 2009). Typical differences in particle characteristics for different particle size ranges are described in Table 2-1. Although atmospheric lifetime depends on atmospheric conditions, UFP quickly grows by way of gas-to-particle partitioning or coagulation with other particles into the accumulation mode before removal. Particles in the size modes larger than the accumulation mode ($PM_{10-2.5}$ and larger) are removed more quickly from the atmosphere than those in the accumulation mode by way of gravitational settling and deposition. The end result is that UFP and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations have substantially greater spatial variability than $PM_{2.5}$, with higher atmospheric concentrations typically near their sources and greater spatial variability on urban and neighborhood scales (U.S. EPA, 2009). The more rapid removal processes also result in shorter atmospheric lifetimes and transport distances for UFP and $PM_{10-2.5}$ than the $PM_{2.5}$ size range. Further

SECTION 2.2: Atmospheric Size Distributions

differences in transport and atmospheric wet and dry deposition processes between different size particles were discussed in detail in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Table 2-1   Particle transport and removal by size.

	UFP	PM$_{2.5}$	PM$_{10-2.5}$
Atmospheric residence time	Hours	Days to weeks	Hours
Transport range (km, in orders of magnitude)	<1−10	10−100	<1−1,000
Removal processes	Evaporation Atmospheric reactions Growth into larger particles Diffusion to raindrops and other surfaces	Formation of cloud droplets and rain out Dry deposition Diffusion to surfaces	Dry deposition by fallout Scavenging by falling rain drops

km = kilometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than a nominal 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; UFP = ultrafine particles.
Source: Adapted from Kittelson and Kraft (2015); Solomon (2012); U.S. EPA (2004).

2.3   Primary Sources and Atmospheric Formation

Particulate matter is composed of both primary and secondary chemical components. Primary PM is derived from particle emissions from a specific source. Secondary PM originates from gas-phase chemical compounds present in the ambient atmosphere that have participated in new particle formation or condensed onto existing particles. Primary particles, and the gas-phase compounds that ultimately contribute to PM, are emitted by both natural and anthropogenic sources. Earlier assessments have described, in detail, the important sources of primary and secondary atmospheric particles (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004). Table 2-2 summarizes the anthropogenic and natural sources for the major primary and secondary constituents, not including water, of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$.

Anthropogenic sources can be divided into stationary and mobile sources. Stationary sources include fuel combustion for electricity production and other purposes, industrial processes, agricultural activities, road and building construction and demolition, and biomass combustion. Mobile sources include diesel- and gasoline-powered highway vehicles and other engine-driven sources such as locomotives, ships, aircraft, and construction and agricultural equipment. These sources directly emit

combustion-derived primary PM, as well as secondary PM precursors (discussed below), and they generate particles during vehicle braking as well as fugitive dust from paved and unpaved roads.

Table 2-2   Particle formation, composition, and sources.

	UFP	PM$_{2.5}$	PM$_{10-2.5}$
Formation processes	Combustion Pyrogenesis Homogeneous and/or heterogeneous nucleation Condensation and adsorption (gas-particle partitioning)	Gas-particle partitioning Particle agglomeration Reactions of gases in or on particles Cloud droplet evaporation	Mechanical degradation of solid materials (crushing, grinding, abrasion of surfaces) Evaporation of sea spray Suspension of dust
Typical chemical/material components	Sulfate Elemental carbon Metal compounds Low volatility organic compounds	Sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions Elemental carbon Low and moderate volatility organic compounds Metals: compounds of Pb, Cd, V, Ni, Cu, Zn, Mn, Fe, etc. Water	Suspended soil or street dust Fly ash from coal, oil, and wood combustion Nitrates/chlorides/sulfates from HNO$_3$/HCl/SO$_2$ reactions with coarse particles Oxides of crustal elements (Si, Al, Ti, Fe) Sea salt (Na, K, Ca, carbonate, sulfate, and chloride) Pollen, mold, fungal spores Plant and animal detritus Tire, brake pad, and road wear debris
Dominant[a] primary particle sources	Combustion of fossil fuels and biomass High temperature processes (i.e., smelters, steel mills, etc.)	Combustion of fossil fuels and biomass High temperature processes	Resuspension of industrial dust and soil tracked onto roads and streets. Suspension from disturbed soil (e.g., farming, mining, unpaved roads) Construction and demolition Coal and oil combustion Sea spray Biological sources

Table 2-2 (Continued): Particle formation, composition, and sources.

	UFP	PM$_{2.5}$	PM$_{10-2.5}$
Secondary particle formation processes	Particle formation and growth due to oxidation of gas-phase anthropogenic, biogenic and geogenic precursors (NO$_X$, SO$_2$, and organic compounds)	Partitioning of gas-phase products of precursor oxidation; aqueous oxidation of dissolved precursors with evaporation and growth cycling	

Al = aluminum; Ca = calcium; Cd = cadmium; Cu = copper; Fe = iron; HCl = hydrochloric acid; HNO$_3$ = nitric acid; K = potassium; Mn = manganese; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO$_X$ = the sum of NO and NO$_2$; Pb = lead; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; Si = silicon; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; Ti = titanium; UFP = ultrafine particles; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

[a]All source-specific particles are produced in a distribution of sizes, with usually one major mode. This means that all sources will generate small quantities of particles that are both much larger and much smaller than the main size mode. For example, particles generated by construction activities generally fall into the PM$_{10-2.5}$ size fraction. However, the distribution extends into the UFP size range.

Ambient PM also forms in the atmosphere from photochemical oxidation of precursor gases. This material is referred to as secondary PM. The large, semi- and nonvolatile reaction products of these oxidation reactions may condense to form new particles or onto existing particles. Table 2-2 includes sources for several PM precursor gases. Discussion of the photochemical reactions that transform these precursor gases into secondary PM can also be found in earlier assessments (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004). An overview of estimates of emissions of primary PM and precursors to secondary PM from major sources is given in this section.

In general, the sources of PM$_{2.5}$ are very different from those of PM$_{10-2.5}$, which is almost entirely primary in origin, as described in Section 2.2, and produced by surface abrasion or by suspension of sea spray or biological material (e.g., microorganisms, pollen, plant and insect debris).

2.3.1　　Primary PM$_{2.5}$ Emissions

2.3.1.1　　National-Scale Emissions

The relative contributions of specific sources to national emissions of primary PM$_{2.5}$ are similar to those reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Figure 2-2 shows the U.S. national average emissions of primary PM$_{2.5}$ from the 2002 National Emissions Inventory (NEI) described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), and the 2014 NEI, Version 2 (U.S. EPA, 2018a). The NEI is a national compilation of emissions information provided by state, local, and tribal air agencies, as well as source sector emission estimates developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). It focuses largely on anthropogenic sources, with information about natural sources where available. Emissions

composition and mass estimates undergo continual revision as better information becomes available but are subject to varying degrees of uncertainty. Sources of error may include the measurements used for developing source-specific emissions factors, biases related to modeled activity levels or sources missing from the inventory. For these and other reasons, ambient PM mass and composition can be quite different from what might be inferred by examining emission inventories alone (U.S. EPA, 2009).
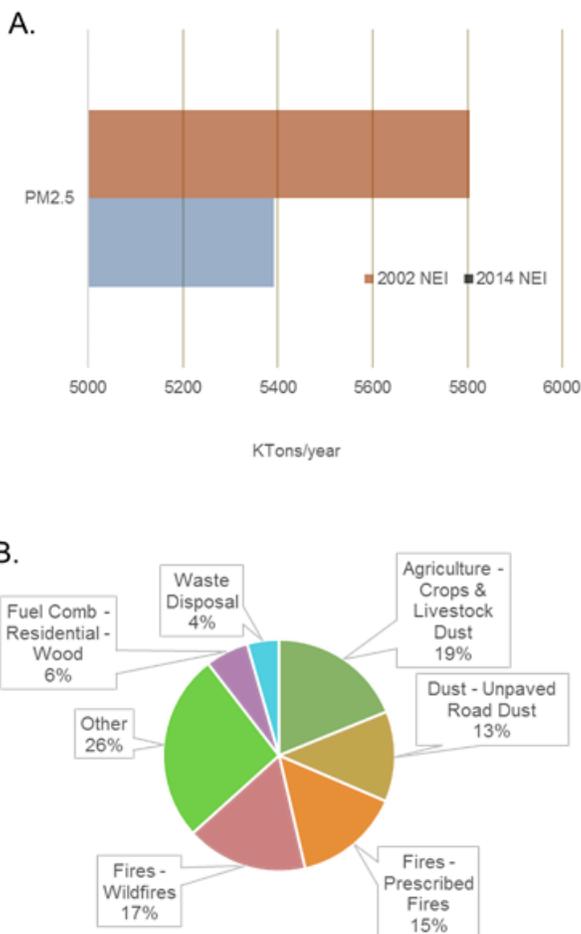
KTons = kilotons; NEI = National Emissions Inventory; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: U.S. EPA (2018a) and U.S. EPA (2009).

Figure 2-2   Primary PM$_{2.5}$ emissions at the U.S. national scale. (A) PM$_{2.5}$ emissions from the 2002 U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory versus the 2014 U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory. (B) Largest, national-scale sources of PM$_{2.5}$. "Other" includes all remaining source sectors, all of which emit 2% or less of the national PM$_{2.5}$ emissions total.

Dust and fire each account for approximately 36% of total $PM_{2.5}$ emissions included in the 2014 NEI. Dust includes agricultural, construction, and road dust. Of these, agricultural dust and road dust make the greatest contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ mass on a national scale. Fires include wildfires, prescribed fires, and agricultural fires, with wildfires and prescribed fires accounting for most of the $PM_{2.5}$ fire emissions on a national scale.

2.3.1.2   Urban-Scale Emissions

The sources and relative annual average emissions of primary $PM_{2.5}$ at the urban scale can vary substantially from city to city. Figure 2-3 shows five U.S. counties containing large cities that were selected from the 2014 NEI to illustrate the variation in primary $PM_{2.5}$ source composition. In urban settings, the majority of primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions estimated in the NEI include some combination of industrial activities, motor vehicles, cooking, and fuel combustion, and often include wood smoke. Dust accounts for a large fraction of primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions in several of the counties, due to construction and entrainment of paved road dust, in contrast to the national scale where the largest emissions are attributed to agricultural processes and vehicular traffic on unpaved roads. While fire emissions comprise a large fraction of annual average emissions at the national scale, they represent a much smaller fraction with respect to other sources for the urban counties shown.

A. Queens County, NY

SECTION 2.3: Primary Sources and Atmospheric Formation

B. Philadelphia County, PA

Pie chart showing sources for Philadelphia County, PA:
- Miscellaneous Non-Industrial NEC 2%
- Industrial Processes - NEC 2%
- Other 12%
- Industrial Processes - Petroleum Refineries 16%
- Commercial Cooking 14%
- Dust - Paved Road Dust 11%
- Fuel Comb - Industrial Boilers, ICEs - Biomass 10%
- Fuel Comb - Electric Generation - Oil 5%
- Fuel Comb - Residential - Wood 5%
- Mobile - On-Road Diesel Heavy Duty Vehicles 5%
- Mobile - On-Road non-Diesel Light Duty Vehicles 4%
- Fuel Comb - Industrial Boilers, ICEs - Oil 4%
- Mobile - Non-Road Equipment - Diesel 4%
- Fuel Comb - Comm/Institutional - Oil 3%
- Fuel Comb - Comm/Institutional - Biomass 3%

C. Los Angeles County, CA

Pie chart showing sources for Los Angeles County, CA:
- Mobile - Non-Road Equipment - Diesel 2%
- Industrial Processes - Storage and Transfer 2%
- Other 20%
- Waste Disposal 14%
- Commercial Cooking 14%
- Industrial Processes - NEC 12%
- Mobile - On-Road non-Diesel Light Duty Vehicles 10%
- Dust - Paved Road Dust 7%
- Mobile - Non-Road Equipment - Gasoline 6%
- Mobile - On-Road Diesel Heavy Duty Vehicles 4%
- Industrial Processes - Petroleum Refineries 3%
- Fuel Comb - Residential - Wood 3%
- Miscellaneous Non-Industrial NEC 3%

D. Sacramento County, CA

E. Maricopa County (Phoenix), AZ
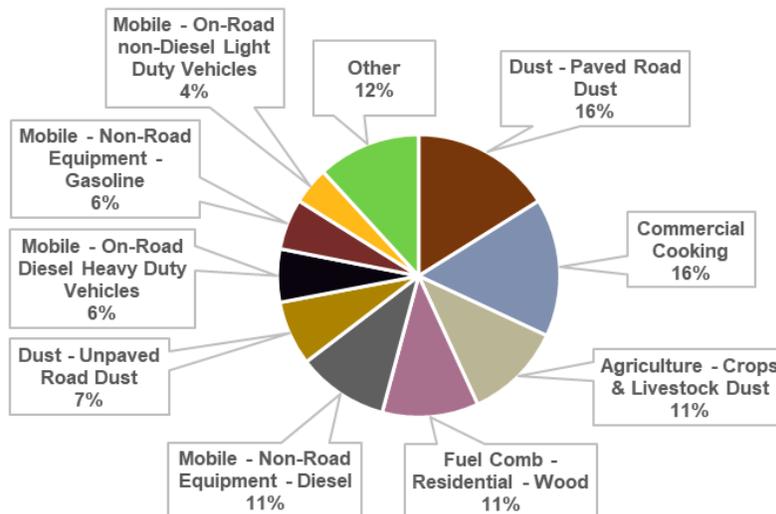
ICE = internal combustion engines; NEC = not elsewhere classified; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: 2014 U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, Version 1 (U.S. EPA, 2016a).

Figure 2-3   **Primary PM$_{2.5}$ emissions for (A) Queens County, NY; (B) Philadelphia County, PA; (C) Los Angeles County, CA; (D) Sacramento County, CA; (E) Maricopa County, AZ (Phoenix).**

Mobile sources, as noted in the 2009 PM ISA, are a major source of primary PM at urban scales, especially light-duty gasoline and heavy-duty diesel vehicles (U.S. EPA, 2009). They are discussed in further detail here because they represent a consistently large fraction of total $PM_{2.5}$ emissions in all urban areas (Section 2.3.1.2), and several important advances in engine and pollution control technology have occurred in recent years. For the example counties shown in Figure 2-3, mobile sources account for an estimated 13−23% of the NEI's total primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions. Primary $PM_{2.5}$ emitted by mobile sources is due to direct tailpipe emissions and brake, clutch, and tire wear. Significant changes in both gasoline and diesel emissions controls have led to reductions in primary $PM_{2.5}$ emitted from newer vehicles. Light-duty vehicles in the U.S. (i.e., passenger cars and light-trucks under 8,500 lbs. gross vehicle weight rating) are rapidly transitioning from port fuel injection (PFI) with fuel injected upstream of the exhaust valve to direct, in-cylinder fuel injection systems, also known as gasoline direct injection (GDI). In 2007, a new U.S. EPA PM emissions standard required reduction of diesel PM emissions by 90% to 0.01 g/bhp-hour (U.S. EPA, 2009). Their impact on UFP emissions are discussed in Section 2.3.4. Mobile sources are also responsible for $PM_{2.5}$ dust suspension on- and off-road. Dust is discussed further in Section 2.3.3 as it contributes substantially to primary $PM_{10–2.5}$ emissions.

2.3.2   Secondary PM$_{2.5}$ Formation

After emission, primary particles transform in size and chemical composition by coagulation with other particles, gas-to-particle condensation of semivolatile gases, and photochemical aging processes that oxidize particle components or generate oligomers. Particle dynamics, gas-particle partitioning, aging, and other heterogeneous chemical processes have been discussed in earlier PM assessments (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004). Much is understood about the physical processes that lead to the growth of particles in the atmosphere, but the reaction mechanisms that contribute to these processes, as well as to the formation and chemical transformation of particles with time, remain an area of active research.

Secondary $PM_{2.5}$, which is derived from both natural and anthropogenic sources, accounts for a substantial fraction of the $PM_{2.5}$ mass (U.S. EPA, 2009). In contrast, $PM_{10–2.5}$ is mainly primary in origin, as it is produced by the abrasion of surfaces or by the suspension of biological material (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004). Secondary $PM_{2.5}$ forms through atmospheric photochemical oxidation reactions of both inorganic and organic gas-phase precursors. Reactions leading to SO_4^{2-} production from SO_2, nitrate (NO_3^-) production from NO_X (i.e., $NO + NO_2$), and the gas-to-particle equilibrium between ammonia (NH_3) and ammonium (NH_4^+) are relatively well understood. As noted above, formation of secondary organic PM, often referred to as secondary organic aerosol (SOA) in the atmospheric chemistry literature, is less well resolved. Considerable recent research on mechanisms, kinetic details, and secondary organic component identification has been reported in the literature since the 2009 PM ISA. The following sections will briefly summarize the important scientific developments concerning new secondary organic PM formation, including the identification of previously unknown precursors, interactions between biogenic and anthropogenic reactants, and the role of aqueous-phase chemistry.

2.3.2.1   Precursor Emissions

Secondary PM is derived from the oxidation of a range of organic and inorganic gases of anthropogenic and natural origin. Figure 2-4 shows relative source contributions to the emissions of major $PM_{2.5}$ precursors from the 2014 NEI. Anthropogenic SO_2 and NO_X are the predominant precursor gases in the formation of secondary $PM_{2.5}$. NH_3 plays an important role in the formation of PM SO_4^{2-} and PM NO_3^- by neutralizing sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) and nitric acid (HNO_3), leading to more stable PM with lower volatility (i.e., ammonium nitrate, [NH_4NO_3]). The oxidation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) may also yield semi- and nonvolatile compounds that contribute to PM and the formation of new particles.

The relative proportions of the various anthropogenic source categories (i.e., as fractions of the total emissions inventory) are very similar to those presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). At 66% of total U.S. emissions, SO_2 is mainly produced by fuel combustion employed by electricity-generating units (EGUs). Nitrogen oxides (NO_X) are emitted by a range of combustion sources, including various mobile sources (54%). NH_3 emissions are primarily emitted by livestock waste from animal husbandry operations (55%) and fertilizer application (22%). Estimates of biogenic VOC emissions are provided in the 2014 NEI and appear as the predominant organic precursor on the national scale (71%).

The greatest change in precursor emissions since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) is the reduction in SO_2 emissions. Figure 2-5 shows the difference in NEI national emission estimates for SO_2, NO_X, and NH_3 between the 2006 NEI and the 2014 NEI, showing SO_2 decreasing from 13.9 million metric tons (MMT) in 2006 to 4.8 MMT in 2014, a 65% decrease. NO_X also exhibited a substantial decrease over this period, while NH_3 emissions are similar. Comparison between total VOC emissions in 2006 versus 2014 is not possible, because biogenic emissions were not included in the 2006 NEI.

Anthropogenic emissions of SO_2 in the U.S. have shown dramatic declines since the 1990 amendments to the Clean Air Act (USC Title 42 Chapter 85) were implemented. Annual SO_2 emissions from electric utilities declined by 79% in the 2004−2016 timeframe (U.S. EPA, 2017). In the same period, SO_2 emissions by highway and nonhighway vehicles declined by 84 and 90%, respectively. Hand et al. (2012b) studied reductions in EGU-related annual SO_2 emissions during the 2001−2010 period. They found that emissions decreased throughout the U.S. by 6.2% per year, with the largest reductions in the western U.S. at 20.1% per year. The smallest reduction (1.3% per year) occurred in the Great Plains states. These trends, and emissions of sulfide gases that serve as precursors to ambient SO_2, are discussed in detail in the 2017 Integrated Science Assessment for the Sulfur Oxides (U.S. EPA, 2017).

A. SO₂
- Industrial Processes - NEC 3%
- Mobile - Commercial Marine Vessels 4%
- Other 17%
- Industrial Processes - Chemical Manuf 3%
- Fuel Comb - Industrial Boilers, ICEs - Coal 7%
- Fuel Comb - Electric Generation - Coal 66%

B. NOx
- Biogenics - Vegetation and Soil 6%
- Fuel Comb - Electric Generation - Coal 11%
- Fuel Comb - Industrial Boilers, ICEs - Natural Gas 4%
- Industrial Processes - Oil & Gas Production 5%
- Mobile Sources 54%
- Other 20%

C. NH₃
- Mobile - On-Road non-Diesel Light Duty Vehicles 3%
- Other 5%
- Agriculture - Fertilizer Application 22%
- Fires - Wildfires 5%
- Fires - Prescribed Fires 4%
- Fires - Agricultural Field Burning 3%
- Agriculture - Livestock Waste 58%

D. VOCs
- Fires - Prescribed Fires 4%
- Fires - Wildfires 4%
- Industrial Processes - Oil & Gas Production 6%
- Other 6%
- Mobile - Non-Road Equipment - Gasoline 3%
- Mobile - On-Road non-Diesel Light Duty Vehicles 3%
- Biogenics - Vegetation and Soil 71%
- Solvent - Consumer & Commercial Solvent Use 3%

ICE = internal combustion engines; NEC = not elsewhere classified; NH₃ = ammonia; NOₓ = the sum of NO and NO₂; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; VOC = volatile organic compound.

Source: 2014 U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, Version 2 (U.S. EPA, 2018a).

Figure 2-4   Relative PM₂.₅ precursor emissions by U.S. sector: (A) sulfur dioxide, (B) nitrogen oxide, (C) ammonia, (D) volatile organic compounds.

SECTION 2.3: Primary Sources and Atmospheric Formation
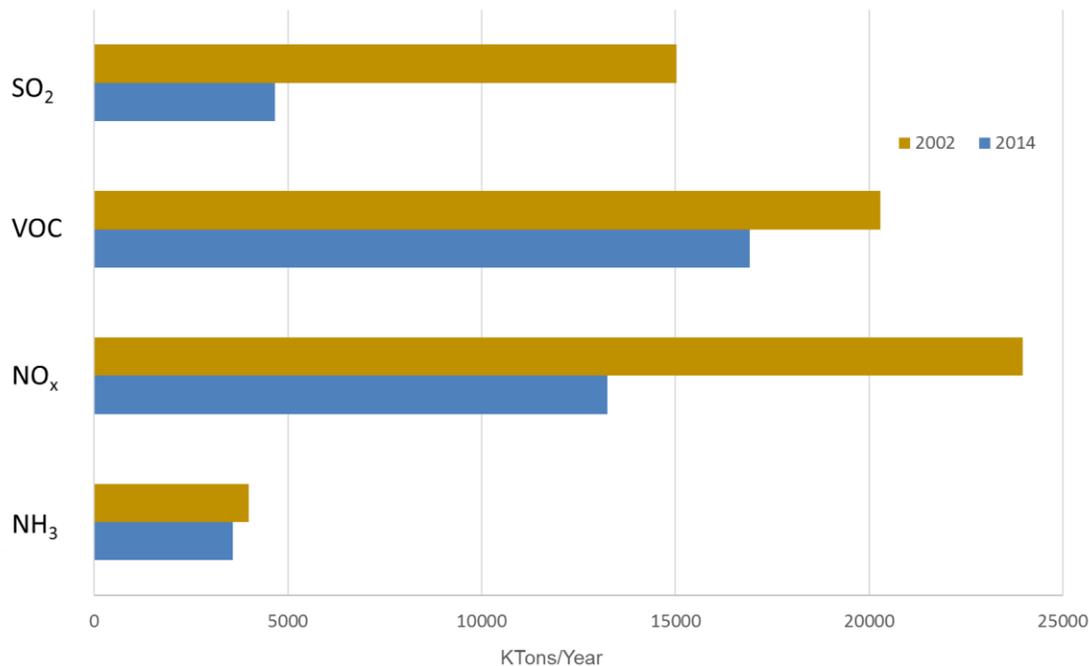
KTons = kilotons; NH$_3$ = ammonia; NO$_X$ = NO + NO$_2$; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; VOC = volatile organic compounds.

Source: U.S. EPA (2018a) and U.S. EPA (2009).

Figure 2-5   Difference in select PM$_{2.5}$ precursor emissions from the 2002 and 2014 National Emission Inventories.

2.3.2.2   Secondary Inorganic Aerosols

Particulate SO$_4^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$, and NH$_4^+$ formation processes were summarized in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and presented in more detail in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and ISAs for oxides of sulfur and nitrogen (U.S. EPA, 2008b). Together, these PM$_{2.5}$ components produced by secondary formation often account for the majority of PM$_{2.5}$ mass (see Section 2.5.2.1.4).

SO$_2$ reacts in both the gas phase and in aqueous solution in clouds and particles to form SO$_4^{2-}$. Dissolved SO$_2$ rapidly partitions into four forms with the same oxidation state, with their relative concentrations dependent on pH:

$$S(IV) = SO_2(aq) + H_2SO_3(aq) + HSO_3^-(aq) + SO_3^{2-}(aq)$$

Equation 2-1

SECTION 2.3: Primary Sources and Atmospheric Formation
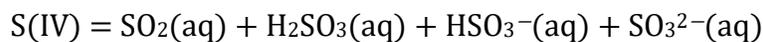
S(IV) is then oxidized to H_2SO_4 in cloud water by H_2O_2, O_3, or O_2 in the presence of Fe(III). Reaction with H_2O_2 dominates at pH values below 5.3. Reaction with either dissolved O_3 or O_2 catalyzed by Fe(III) becomes most important at pH values greater than about 5.3 (U.S. EPA, 2008a). SO_2 is also oxidized to H_2SO_4 in the gas phase by hydroxyl radical or organic radicals formed in atmospheric photochemical processes (Berndt et al., 2012; Mauldin et al., 2012; Welz et al., 2012), with a characteristic timescale of about 10 days (Sander et al., 2011).

NO_2 can be converted to gaseous HNO_3 by reaction with OH radicals during the day. At night, NO_2 is also oxidized to HNO_3 by a sequence of reactions initiated by O_3 that produce nitrate radicals and dinitrogen pentoxide as intermediates. Both processes are important in the atmosphere.

Both H_2SO_4 and HNO_3 react with atmospheric NH_3. Atmospheric particulate NH_4NO_3 is in equilibrium with gas-phase NH_3 and HNO_3. Lower temperature and higher relative humidity shift the equilibrium towards particulate NH_4NO_3 because of the large sensitivity of the equilibrium constant to temperature. This results in a strong seasonal dependence in particulate NO_3^- concentrations, with much higher winter than summer concentrations in many locations (see Section 2.5.2.2.4). In aqueous aerosols, H_2SO_4 can be partly or totally neutralized by NH_3. At low atmospheric NH_3 concentrations, equilibrium formation of ammonium sulfate ($[NH_4]_2SO_4$) is favored over NH_4NO_3; any NO_3^- remains in the gas phase as HNO_3. When NH_3 concentration exceeds SO_4^{2-} concentration, excess NH_3 can react with HNO_3 to form NH_4NO_3 (U.S. EPA, 2008a).

Ambient particle acidity is a difficult property to measure and is usually estimated by models. Recent measurement attempts in the U.S. Southeast have led to questions concerning the predictability of particle acidity on the basis of relative atmospheric NH_3, H_2SO_4, and HNO_3 concentrations—species which would otherwise be expected to quickly react and achieve thermodynamic equilibrium. For example, Weber et al. (2016), after evaluating the observational record, suggested that pH buffering by partitioning of NH_3 between the gas and particle phases produced a relatively constant particle pH of 0−2 throughout the 15 years of decreasing atmospheric SO_4^{2-} concentrations. They saw little change in particle NH_4NO_3 concentrations that would have been expected, had particle pH values increased with decreasing H_2SO_4 concentrations. They concluded that fairly constant emissions of semivolatile NH_3 related to agriculture ensures that the acid/base gas-particle system in the southeastern U.S. remains insensitive to changing SO_2 concentrations. Other observations indicated that the extent of neutralization of H_2SO_4 and bisulfate (HSO_4^-) by NH_4^+ can be incomplete even in the presence of excess atmospheric NH_3. Kim et al. (2015) proposed that uptake of NH_3 is inhibited by organic compounds coating particle surfaces, in accord with laboratory studies (Liggio et al., 2011). Pye et al. (2018), in their combined modeling study and evaluation of available measurements, suggested that the inconsistencies among the different measurements of particle composition, especially concerning to the fraction of condensed-phase organosulfate compounds, must be resolved before conclusions can be drawn concerning the validity of current approaches to modeling particle acidity.

2.3.2.3   Secondary Organic Aerosols

As discussed in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) the study of the chemical mechanisms responsible for the formation of secondary PM related to VOC precursor oxidation has been the subject of active research. Oxygenated organic compounds appeared, based on observations, to be the dominant form of organic PM in Northern Hemisphere midlatitudes (Zhang et al., 2007). However, the mechanism(s) responsible for their formation were not well resolved, as evidenced by the persistent underprediction of observed OC concentrations by chemistry-transport models. This underprediction was substantial for summertime PM (Appel et al., 2008; Morris et al., 2006), when biogenic precursor concentrations and photochemical reaction conditions are most favorable for SOA formation.

Substantial research on isoprene, aromatic hydrocarbons, and the subsequent reaction of gas-phase secondary products has been reported. Studies of isoprene as a major precursor led to identification of a number of previously unknown products as well as advances in understanding yields and mechanisms (Carlton et al., 2009). Modeling studies that included oxidation of aromatic precursors indicated that a large fraction of SOA could be derived from aromatic precursors. SOA production not only from simple aromatic compounds, but also from less volatile polycyclic aromatic compounds like naphthalene and substituted naphthalenes, were reported (Kleindienst et al., 2012; Chan et al., 2009). Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons could account for up to 54% of total SOA from oxidation of diesel emissions (Zhao et al., 2014). Additional precursors remain possible, and the products of aromatic and biogenic compound oxidation that appear in particles may have not been fully identified.

As reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), in the presence of high NO_X concentrations, the oxidation of biogenic hydrocarbons is observed to produce larger quantities of SOA. High ambient NO_X concentrations in the atmosphere are typically due to anthropogenic emissions. As a rule, mixtures of both biogenic and anthropogenic precursors yield more SOA mass than mixtures dominated by just one class of precursors (Shilling et al., 2013). The presence of anthropogenic particles also enhances the formation of SOA by providing additional volume and surface area onto which semivolatile organic oxidation products can partition or adsorb (Hoyle et al., 2011). Carlton et al. (2010) predicted that more than 50% of biogenic SOA in the eastern U.S. could be controlled by reducing anthropogenic NO_X emissions. These findings are consistent with the satellite observations of (Goldstein et al., 2009) of a cooling haze of secondary particles over the southeastern U.S. associated with a mixture of biogenic VOCs with anthropogenic NO_X.

Recent insight into the role of anthropogenic NO_X and SO_X in enhancing the production of secondary PM includes the identification of organosulfates and organonitrates among particle-phase organic compounds. The 2009 PM ISA discussed preliminary indications that SOA chemistry with anthropogenic SO_X yielded compounds with oxidized sulfur functional groups (U.S. EPA, 2009). Organosulfates had been observed as products of isoprene (Surratt et al., 2007) and monoterpenes (Surratt et al., 2008). Subsequently, oxidation of sesquiterpenes (Chan et al., 2011) and glyoxal (Lim et al., 2016) was also found to yield organosulfates under similar conditions. These products have been estimated to

account for 40% of PM SO_4^{2-} (Vogel et al., 2016), 30% of PM organic matter (Surratt et al., 2008), 6−14% of total atmospheric sulfur concentration (Lukacs et al., 2009), and 5−10% of $PM_{2.5}$ organic mass (Tolocka and Turpin, 2012). The chemical mechanism that may explain the formation of organosulfate compounds is described in the ISA for Sulfur Oxides (U.S. EPA, 2017).

Both organosulfate and organonitrate compounds, including those with both functional groups present in one compound, have been observed in ambient and laboratory studies since the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Substantial SOA mass from highly functionalized nitrate products of isoprene and monoterpenes was observed in several studies of ambient PM composition (Fisher et al., 2016; Lee et al., 2016; Kourtchev et al., 2014; Nguyen et al., 2011), accounting for as much as 10−20% of carbonaceous aerosol mass in urban locations (Day et al., 2010; Holzinger et al., 2010). In flow reactor experiments, organic nitrates accounted for up to 40% of SOA mass (Berkemeier et al., 2016). O'Brien et al. (2013), in their study of SOA collected during the CalNex 2010 field study, found that the identities of nitrogen-containing organics and total proportion of OC varied as a function of time of day. These differences could be explained by multiple possible reaction mechanisms, including one that relies on the nitrate radical as a reactant. With a mixture of NOx, SOx, O_3, and SO_4^{2-}- based seed particles present in the chamber, Lim et al. (2016) identified products including organonitrates, organosulfates, and mixed, nitrate and sulfate containing organic compounds, in their smog chamber study of the photochemistry of glyoxal at both high and low relative humidity.

Aqueous particle reactions and cloud processing, as well as repeated cycles of volatilization and condensation of semivolatile reaction products, have been shown to be important processes for SOA evolution. Production of OH in cloud water was described by Hallquist et al. (2009), and estimates of the magnitude of in-cloud formation of SOA comparable to that of gas-phase formation were reported (Liu et al., 2012). High molecular weight organic compounds appear to increase with decreasing cloud water pH (Cook et al., 2017). Cloud water has been shown to provide a medium for oligomer formation involving methylglyoxal (Cook et al., 2017; Yasmeen et al., 2010), syringol, and guaiacol (Cook et al., 2017; Yu et al., 2016; Yu et al., 2014a) when influenced by wildfire emissions (Cook et al., 2017; Yasmeen et al., 2010).

In summary, measured OC concentrations that were consistently higher than predicted, along with the observations of unexpectedly large fractions of secondary-to-total organic $PM_{2.5}$, motivated an intensive research effort to identify additional chemical processes that could explain these differences. This effort has produced new observations of high SOA yields from isoprene and intermediate-volatility organic compounds; the identification of new sulfur- and nitrogen-containing products that account for a substantial fraction of SOA mass; the identification of cloud water and aqueous aerosols as reaction media potentially as productive as the gas phase; and the enhancement of SOA yields from biogenic precursors when anthropogenic reactants are also present. Given the rapid discovery of new precursors, products, and even reaction media, a high degree of uncertainty remains regarding the contribution of SOA to organic aerosol.

SECTION 2.3: Primary Sources and Atmospheric Formation

2.3.3   Primary PM$_{10-2.5}$ Emissions

As described in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), crustal materials (i.e., soil dust, fine sand particles from vehicle traffic on unpaved roads, stone crushing, construction sites, and metallurgical operations) dominate the PM$_{10-2.5}$ fraction throughout the U.S., and fugitive dust has been identified as the largest source of measured PM$_{10}$ in many locations in the western U.S. Mineral dust, organic debris, and sea spray have also been identified as mainly in the coarse fraction (U.S. EPA, 2004). Wildfire plumes are known to entrain soil and thus represent another potential source of ambient PM$_{10-2.5}$ (Kavouras et al., 2012). Estimates of PM$_{10-2.5}$ sources from the 2014 NEI are summarized in Figure 2-6 and are very similar to those reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Dust storms, like wildfires, are intermittent emissions sources. The suspension and resuspension of dust by any mechanism is, therefore, difficult to quantify. Current NEI estimates of dust emissions across the U.S. are based on limited emissions profile and activity information. Dust injected into the upper troposphere is also transported across international borders and from other continents into the U.S. by strong atmospheric currents, notably from the African and Asian deserts. Some of these particles fall into the PM$_{10-2.5}$ size range. Particles from these international sources are considered to be part of the "background" component of PM, discussed in Section 2.5.4.

As discussed in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), primary biological aerosol particles (PBAP) contribute to coarse PM. However, estimating emissions of these particles is highly problematic. No emission rates have yet been reported, although Despres et al. (2012) described the occurrence, sources, and measurement methods for different categories of PBAP. Barberán et al. (2015) characterized the distribution of airborne microbes in settled dust from ~1,200 locations in the continental U.S. They found substantial variability in the composition of microbial communities that could be related largely to climatic factors (mean annual temperature and precipitation) and soil composition (soil pH and net primary productivity). No estimates were given of the rates at which these particles are emitted into the atmosphere.
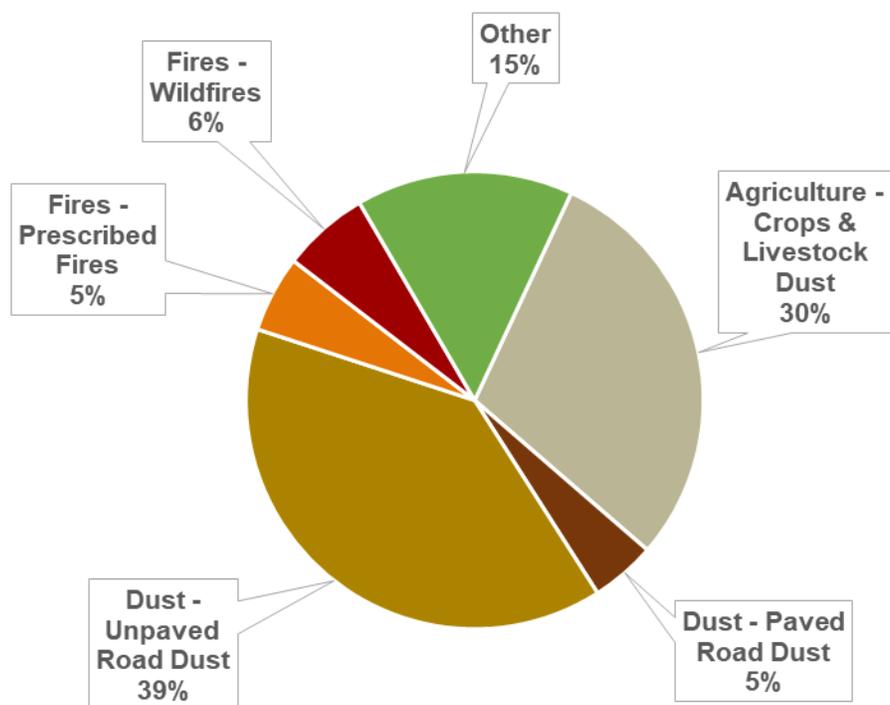
PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm.

Source: Data taken from the 2014 U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, Version 2 (U.S. EPA, 2018a).

Figure 2-6   National emissions of PM$_{10}$.

2.3.4   Ultrafine Particles

UFP primary sources were not treated separately in the 2009 PM ISA because there is almost complete overlap between UFP and PM$_{2.5}$ sources. Particles in the PM$_{2.5}$ size range typically begin as primary UFP, or are formed through secondary particle formation, and grow through coagulation or gas-to-particle condensation (see Section 2.2). However, UFP sources are addressed independently in this ISA with a focus on sources for which near-source human exposure is substantial, such as roads and airports, as well as on new particle formation, for which a substantial amount of new research has recently been conducted.

Ambient UFPs originate from two distinct processes: primary emissions and new particle formation (NPF). Primary UFPs originate from a large variety of sources, such as transportation (road traffic, ships, and aircraft), power plants, municipal waste incineration, construction and demolition, vegetation fires, domestic biomass burning, cooking, and cigarette smoke (Kumar et al., 2013; Janhaell et al., 2010; Langmann et al., 2009; Morawska et al., 2008). Primary sources of UFP are largely the same as

PM$_{2.5}$, and much of PM$_{2.5}$ mass is initially emitted as UFP before atmospheric coagulation and growth (see Section 2.2). Atmospheric NPF involves the production of very small molecular clusters and their subsequent growth to larger sizes. Initial clusters are a few tens of nanometers in diameter (Kulmala et al., 2014; Zhang et al., 2012b). As described in Section 2.2, UFP consists mainly of nucleation-mode particles. However, nucleation-mode particles often have short atmospheric lifetimes because they coagulate to form the larger particles that make up the accumulation mode.

As Table 2-3 shows, UFP can be subdivided into a cluster mode, nucleation mode, Aitken mode, and a portion of the accumulation mode in order of increasing size, although a naming convention for primary ultrafine particles has not been established (Giechaskiel et al., 2014; Kumar et al., 2010). The size ranges refer to the particle diameter, encompassing the disparate definitions found in the scientific literature.

Table 2-3   Modes of atmospheric particle populations.

Mode	Size Range (nm)	Sources	Main Components
Cluster mode	<3	NPF	Secondary compounds capable of forming extremely low volatility complexes
Nucleation mode	<30	NPF, COM	Secondary compounds of very low volatility, nonvolatile additives in fuels, lubricants
Aitken mode	10−100	NPF, COM	Soot, secondary compounds of very low volatility, semivolatile compounds
Accumulation mode	30−1,000	NPF, COM, OTH	Soot, secondary semivolatile and low-volatility organic and inorganic compounds

COM = combustion; nm = nanometer; NPF = atmospheric new particle formation and growth; OTH = other primary sources.

In the atmosphere, the cluster mode is well separated from the other modes and has a relatively high number concentration (Figure 2-7 and Figure 2-8), though only a few atmospheric measurements on the character of this mode currently exist. The relative numbers and mean diameters of the nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes vary with the time of day and location depending on the dominant particle sources and aging processes. As a result, these three modes are often not distinguishable in individual particle number distributions. Even when cluster mode or sub-0.01 µm sized particles are not considered, ultrafine particles tend to dominate the total particle number concentration. In contrast, accumulation mode particles dominate the submicron particulate mass concentration, as explained in Section 2.2.
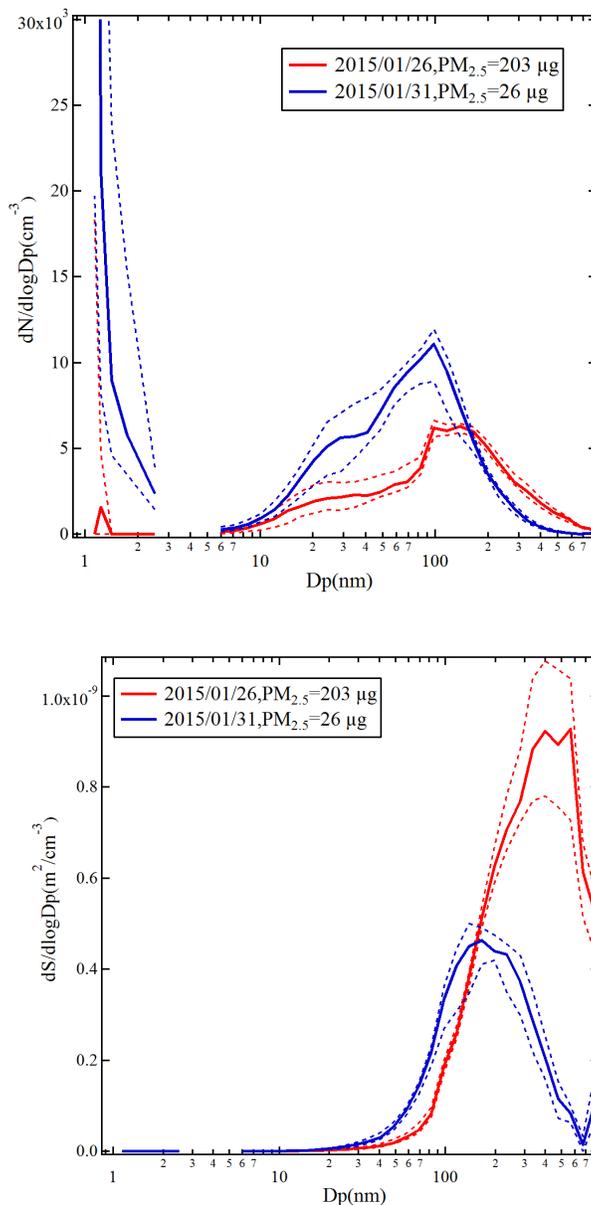
SECTION 2.3: Primary Sources and Atmospheric Formation

cm = centimeter; dN/dlogD$_p$ = derivative of the number of particles with respect to log$_{10}$ of the particle diameter; D$_p$ = particle diameter; dS/dlogD$_p$ = derivative of the particle surface area with respect to the log$_{10}$ of the particle diameter; m = meter; µg = microgram; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

[a]The cluster mode, along with overlapping nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes can be seen in the particle number distribution.

Source: Kulmala et al. (2014).

Figure 2-7   Examples of the particle number distribution (top) and surface-area distribution (bottom) during clean (blue) and polluted (red) conditions in Nanjing, China, during winter.[a]
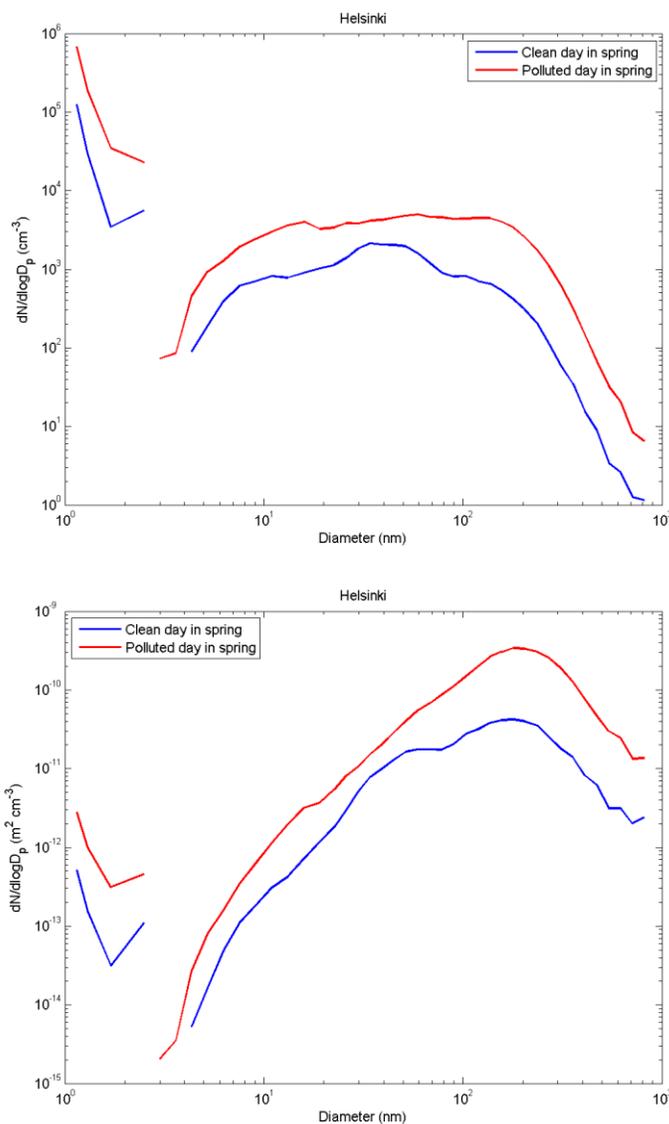
cm = centimeter; $dN/dlogD_p$ = derivative of the number of particles with respect to log_{10} of the particle diameter; $dS/dlogD_p$ = derivative of the particle surface area with respect to the log_{10} of the particle diameter; m = meter; nm = nanometer.

[a]The cluster mode, along with the overlapping nucleation, Aitken and accumulation modes can be seen in both the number and size distributions.

[b]Units on the bottom panel should be dS/dlogDp but are mislabeled in the original figure.

Source: Kulmala et al. (2014).

Figure 2-8   Examples of the particle number distribution (top) and surface-area distribution (bottom) during clean (blue) and polluted (red) conditions in Helsinki, Finland, during spring.[a,b]

2.3.4.1   Primary Sources

Motor vehicles are the source of much if not most of the UFP in urban environments (Morawska et al., 2008). Their role as a major source of $PM_{2.5}$ mass and the effects of new engines and control technologies were discussed in Section 2.3.1.2. Here, these technological advances are discussed in regard to their impact on UFP emissions.

The number concentration, size distribution, morphology, and chemical composition of mobile source-derived primary UFP depend on the composition of the fuel and lubricating oil used, driving conditions, engine after-treatment system, as well as environmental conditions (Karjalainen et al., 2014; Rönkkö et al., 2014; Fushimi et al., 2011; Gidney et al., 2010; Heikkilä et al., 2009; Johnson, 2009). As discussed in Section 2.3.2.1, recent changes in engine and emissions control technology have affected PM emissions from both gasoline and diesel vehicles, with light-duty vehicles rapidly transitioning from port fuel injection (PFI) to gasoline direct injection (GDI), and heavy-duty diesel vehicles complying with a new U.S. EPA PM emission standard requiring reduction of diesel PM emissions by 90% to 0.01 g/bhp-hour (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The number of particles emitted by GDI vehicles can be one to two orders of magnitude higher than that of PFI vehicles (Fushimi et al., 2016; Mamakos et al., 2012). For both GDI and PFI vehicles, the largest number of particles are in the sub-200 nm size range, with PFI having a more distinctly bimodal distribution characterized by a larger contribution to particle number from sub-30 nm nucleation-mode particles (Karavalakis et al., 2013; Kittelson et al., 2006). Somewhat larger particles are generally observed for GDI (Fushimi et al., 2016; Myung et al., 2015; Choi et al., 2014; Myung et al., 2014).

The new heavy-duty diesel PM emissions requirements as well as additional required reductions in NO_X emissions phased in by 2010, led to UFP emissions reduction of more than 90% compared with earlier diesel emissions. However, CDPF regeneration resulted in an approximately one order-of-magnitude increase in particle number. As a result, in spite of much lower average UFP emissions, there can still be discrete periods of extremely high UFP formation that do not reflect the overall reduction in UFP emissions. These UFP releases may have been due to thermal desorption of adsorbed sulfates stored within the exhaust catalyst system (Khalek et al., 2015; Ruehl et al., 2015).

Most of the particles emitted by marine and aircraft engines are in the ultrafine size range (Moldanova et al., 2013; Jonsson et al., 2011; Lack et al., 2009; Whitefield et al., 2008). Emissions of UFPs appears to be a strong function of fuel sulfur content, with reduced emissions for lower sulfur fuels (Lack et al., 2009). The size distribution of UFP produced by marine ships is usually bimodal with a nucleation mode below 30 nm and another mode between about 30 and 100 nm (Pirjola et al., 2014; Hallquist et al., 2013; Petzold et al., 2010).

Biomass burning is also a major source of UFP. The mean particle number diameter produced by burning fresh vegetation varies usually from a few tens of nanometers up to about 150−200 nm (Maruf Hossain et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2011a; Janhaell et al., 2010).

2.3.4.2   New Particle Formation

New particle formation (NPF) was described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) as an important atmospheric process responsible for the formation of UFP, especially in remote continental areas but also in urban environments under certain conditions. Particle nucleation rates are observed to be higher in summer than in winter, and during daytime versus nighttime―consistent with sunlight-dependent rates of the chemical reactions that produce the semivolatile compounds from which new particles form. While H_2SO_4 and water vapor had been identified as the major nucleating species, research was proceeding on nucleation mechanisms involving other chemical species. Numerous subsequent advances in our understanding of these mechanisms have occurred since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Atmospheric NPF starts with the formation of molecular clusters. Subsequent growth via the uptake (condensation) of low volatility gas molecules occurs for some of these clusters, while others dissociate (Vehkamaki and Riipinen, 2012; Zhang et al., 2012b). If growing clusters reach the size threshold of 1.5−2 nm in diameter, they are more likely to grow further by additional vapor uptake (Kulmala et al., 2014). The processes involved in the initial steps of atmospheric NPF are collectively referred to as nucleation (Kulmala et al., 2013).

Key constituents in the initial steps of atmospheric NPF are (1) gaseous compounds of very low volatility, mainly H_2SO_4 and highly oxidized organic compounds; (2) compounds are amenable to the formation of low volatility complexes, such as gaseous NH_3 or amines that form acid-base complexes with inorganic or organic acids; (3) water molecules, which cluster through hydrogen-bonding; and (4) possibly ions that can form clusters through electrostatic interactions. Low-volatility compounds capable of initiating NPF primarily originate from photochemical oxidation reactions in the gas phase. As noted, above, the most important compound in this respect is H_2SO_4 (Kulmala et al., 2014; Kerminen et al., 2010; Sipila et al., 2010). Other low-volatility compounds that play important roles in the early steps of NPF, at least in continental boundary layers, are extremely low volatility organic compounds (ELVOC) (Krechmer et al., 2015; Ehn et al., 2014; Riccobono et al., 2014; Donahue et al., 2013; Kulmala et al., 2013). Gas-phase NH_3 and amines form acid-base complexes with inorganic or organic acids, facilitating cluster formation and subsequent NPF (Kürten et al., 2014; Almeida et al., 2013). Ions originating from radon decay and external radiation (cosmic rays and gamma radiation from soils) participate actively in the formation of clusters in the atmosphere, having the potential to affect nucleation rates (Kirkby et al., 2011), and ion-induced, or ion-mediated, particle-formation mechanisms are expected to be important in locations with low temperatures and pre-existing aerosol surface areas, and high ion and H_2SO_4 concentrations (Yu, 2010). Measurements conducted at a few continental locations suggest that ion-mediated pathways typically contribute a few percent to the total new particle formation rate, with slightly higher contributions estimated for some elevated sites in Antarctica (Hirsikko et al., 2011; Manninen et al., 2010).

New particle formation occurs in regional nucleation events over distances of up to several hundred kilometers (U.S. EPA, 2009). Observed particle formation rates varied mostly in the range 0.01−10/cm^3/s (Kulmala and Kerminen, 2008). Higher formation rates, up to about 100/cm^3/s have been reported in some urban areas, and especially in heavily polluted environments (Salma et al., 2011; Shen et al., 2011; Yue et al., 2009; Iida et al., 2008). The vast majority of particle growth rates associated with large-scale NPF events lie in the range 1−10 nm/hour (Kulmala and Kerminen, 2008) and increase with particle size (Hakkinen et al., 2013; Kuang et al., 2012b; Yli-Juuti et al., 2011). These findings indicate that it typically takes a few hours for newly formed particles to grow into the 25−100 nm size range and between about half a day and 3 days before newly formed particles grow larger than 100 nm in diameter. The main sink for molecular clusters and new particles is their coagulation with larger pre-existing particles and, in cases where their number concentration is very large, also by their coagulation with each other (Westervelt et al., 2014).

Direct observations show that secondary particles (i.e., those originating from NPF) are usually composed primarily of organic compounds, especially in forests (Han et al., 2014; Pennington et al., 2013; Pierce et al., 2012; Pierce et al., 2011), but also in many rural or urban environments (Bzdek et al., 2014; Setyan et al., 2014; Bzdek et al., 2013; Ahlm et al., 2012; Smith et al., 2008). Under pristine conditions in forests, new particle formation of as much as 6 µg/m^3 can occur, accounted for entirely by oxidation of biogenic VOCs by oxidants present at natural concentration levels (Pierce et al., 2012). Exceptions for this pattern are areas near large sulfur emissions sources, in which SO_4^{2-} may constitute up to about half of the ultrafine particle mass (Crilley et al., 2014; Bzdek et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2011b; Wiedensohler et al., 2009).

Pre-existing particles serve as an effective sink for semi- and low-volatility vapors. Therefore, primary ultrafine particles compete with both new particle formation and particle growth by gas-to-particle partitioning for available lower volatility gases and water vapor (Kulmala et al., 2014). Particle number concentrations are, therefore, expected to be governed by primary particle emissions in highly polluted settings, and by nucleation in remote continental sites, although. However, nucleation still occurs in urban environments and can still be considered a significant source of UFPs in that context (U.S. EPA, 2009).

2.4   Measurement, Monitoring, and Modeling

2.4.1   PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$

PM Federal Reference Method (FRM) samplers and Federal Equivalence Method (FEM) monitors are designed to measure the mass concentrations of ambient particulate matter. An FRM is a method that has been approved (40 CFR Part 53) for use by states and other monitoring organizations to

assess NAAQS compliance and implementation. The FRMs for measuring $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10} are specified in CFR 40 Part 50, Appendices L, O, and J, respectively. An FEM is based on different sampling or analytical technology from the FRM but provides the same decision-making quality for making NAAQS attainment determinations. In practice, a large fraction of the FEM monitors in operation for PM are automated and designed to provide hourly data, while the FRMs for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ require sampling for 24-hours and provide a daily average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration, including pre- and post-sampling gravimetric laboratory analysis. $PM_{2.5}$ FEMs, their performance criteria, and evaluation of their performance were described in detail in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Operating principles and performance of FRMs and FEMs for PM were discussed in detail in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The FRMs for PM are based on gravimetric measurement of mass concentration after collection on filters. There are two broad categories of FEMs for PM measurement: (1) those that are filter-based and designed for collecting 24-hour samples (very few of these are in use) and (2) automated monitors designed for quantifying PM on hourly or shorter timescales, of which there are several hundred in operation. Filter-based FEMs include virtual impactor/dichotomous sampler techniques, in which a sampler is designed to separate particles by their inertia into separate flow streams, in this case $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. There are three widely used short-time-resolution automated FEMs: (1) beta attenuation monitors which measure absorption of beta radiation by PM, which is proportional to PM mass; (2) Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance (TEOM) monitors, which continuously record the mass of particles collected on a filter substrate and are typically configured with the Filter Dynamics Measurement System (FDMS) designed to ensure the sample is appropriately conditioned and that volatile aerosols are measured; and (3) optical methods that use a spectrometer, which allow calculation of aerosol mass concentrations over a wide range of cutpoints.

At the time of completion of both the 2004 AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), considerable effort was still focused on improving measurement methods for PM mass. Examples are the development of the $PM_{10-2.5}$ FRM and the Filter Dynamics Measurement System-TEOM (FDMS-TEOM) (Grover et al., 2006), both of which are described in detail in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). More recently, there has been little new emphasis on method development research for PM mass measurement.

2.4.2 $PM_{10-2.5}$

Although the $PM_{10-2.5}$ FRM and FEMs were already discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the state of technology for $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurement is reviewed here because the large data set of nationwide $PM_{10-2.5}$ network measurements is reported for the first time in Section 2.5. $PM_{10-2.5}$ FRMs and FEMs now used for routine network monitoring are considerably improved compared to methods

used in the previous key analyses of $PM_{10-2.5}$ sampling issues (U.S. EPA, 2004; Vanderpool et al., 2004). New results reveal changing trends in $PM_{2.5}:PM_{10}$ ratios (see Section 2.5.1.1.4).

There are three categories of methods widely used for ambient sampling of $PM_{10-2.5}$. The first is the $PM_{10-2.5}$ FRM (40 CFR Part 50, Appendix O), which determines $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass as the arithmetic difference between separate, collocated, concurrent 24-hour PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ measurements at local conditions of temperature and pressure. This is sometimes referred to as the difference method for $PM_{10-2.5}$ sampling. The difference method was selected as the FRM to preserve the particle size limits for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, which are defined by fractionation curves with characteristic shapes and cutoff sharpnesses established for the $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} FRMs, as well as to preserve integrated sample filter collection and gravimetric measurement technology used for all previous FRMs for PM indicators to maximize comparability between $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements. $PM_{10-2.5}$ FRMs are largely deployed as part of a multipollutant monitoring network (see Section 2.4.6).

A second category of $PM_{10-2.5}$ methods are the automated FEM monitors that use either a difference method or dichotomous separator in the design of the method. Automated difference method FEMs use two measurement devices similar to the FRM difference method. Automated dichotomous FEMs also rely on two measurement devices, but instead of having separate inlets, use one flow stream, that splits the particles into larger and smaller PM mass fractions to be analyzed separately. Automated $PM_{10-2.5}$ FEMs are also largely deployed at NCore stations.

The third category of $PM_{10-2.5}$ methods deployed are for the IMPROVE program. In the IMPROVE sampling methods, two of the four sampling modules operated provide data that are used to calculate a $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration similar to how the FRM difference method is calculated. Although not an FRM or FEM, the IMPROVE program $PM_{10-2.5}$ data are included because they represent a consistent national network at over 150 locations. IMPROVE program sites are typically located in class-one areas and national parks to support the regional haze program.

Poor precision in early $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass measurements for both the difference method (Allen et al., 1999; Wilson and Suh, 1997) and dichotomous samplers (Camp, 1980) has been reported. Allen et al. (1999), in particular, discussed the inherently lower precision of both the old difference method and dichotomous sampling compared with $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} FRMs. The early observations of poor precision were not based on the performance of $PM_{10-2.5}$ samplers in current use in the NCore and other sampling networks, as a number of improvements have facilitated greater precision of the difference method (Allen et al., 1999) and the development of an FRM for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (40 CFR Part 50 Appendix O). Precision better than 5% was demonstrated by using identical instrumentation for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} except for the sampler cutpoint; using the same filter type, filter material, filter face velocity, and ambient-to-filter temperature difference, lowering blank variability, and increasing gravimetric analytical precision (Allen et al., 1999). These are provisions that are now specified in the FRM and used for measuring $PM_{10-2.5}$ in national sampling networks that use the $PM_{10-2.5}$ FRM or FEM to obtain differences in PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Because of these improvements, high uncertainties reported for previous measurements described

in U.S. EPA (2004) no longer apply to the difference methods in use as FRMs and FEMs on which current $PM_{10-2.5}$ network measurements are based.

2.4.3 Ultrafine Particles: Number, Surface Area, Mass

In this section, measurement methods for UFP are reviewed. In Section 2.4.3.1 methods for counting particle number and measuring particle number distribution are described. Because UFP mass is usually so small, the number rather than the mass of UFP are usually reported. Because this can be instrument-dependent, differences in particle number measurement methods in common use are discussed. Section 2.4.3.2 reviews surface area measurements, and Section 2.4.3.3 reviews mass measurements. There are a number of reasons why measurements in the UFP size range are more challenging than mass measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$, and these can result in differences in the upper size limit for sampling UFP mass and number. These challenges and differences are explained in Section 2.4.3.3.

2.4.3.1 Particle Number and Number Distribution

Particle number measurement is a rapidly advancing area of research, and large uncertainties and biases are likely associated with UFP measurement. The U.S. EPA has not yet established reference methods for ambient or source UFP number measurement. However, use of particle number measurements for regulatory and certification purposes has driven technological development of particle number measurements in the European Union (EU), where a network of UFP monitoring stations that uses PM electrical properties for both counting and sizing particles to measure particle number distributions has been developed. Particle number counts are separated into six size classes and particle number distributions based on these classes reported every 10 minutes (Wiedensohler et al., 2012).

Condensation particle counters (CPC) are one of the most common instruments to determine total number concentration (the majority which is usually in the UFP range) for both ambient and source particle measurements. Particles enter a water or alcohol saturated vapor chamber and grow by condensation to a size that allows measurement using an optical particle counter (OPC). In some cases, CPC instrumentation is used to measure UFP number without size classification under the assumption that particles with $Dp > 0.1$ µm do not significantly contribute to particle number measurements. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported the development of a water-based CPC more suitable for long-term field studies. Before the development of this technology, particle number measurements were mainly restricted to short-term, intensive field studies. Water-based CPC instruments have since found limited use in network monitoring applications (see Section 2.4.5 and Section 2.5.1.1.5).

The 2009 PM ISA also reported a reduction in detection size down to <0.002 µm in diameter with mobility particle sizers (U.S. EPA, 2009). More recently, substantial progress has been made in

measuring sub-0.003 µm particles and clusters, as well as gaseous compounds involved in the initial steps of atmospheric NPF. Advances include development of particle counters (CPCs) capable of measuring particle number counts and number distributions down to about 0.001 µm in particle mobility diameter (Kangasluoma et al., 2015; Lehtipalo et al., 2014; Kuang et al., 2012a; Jiang et al., 2011; Vanhanen et al., 2011; Iida et al., 2008). These advances are especially useful for investigating atmospheric nucleation of particles (see Section 2.3.4).

Other recent advances include current efforts to develop a miniaturized CPC for use in personal monitoring applications (He et al., 2013). CPCs can be used as stand-alone instruments to measure total particle number but are often used downstream of other particle classifiers to determine UFP number or particle-number size distributions. Classification of UFP size may be via the inertial, diffusional, or electric mobility properties of the aerosol, and sometimes more than one means of classification may be used. Faraday cup electrometers (FCE) can also be used downstream of other particle classifiers to determine UFP number or particle-number size distributions (Dhaniyala et al., 2011; McMurry et al., 2011; Fletcher et al., 2009). Size classification of UFP was reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) as were methods based on inertial, gravitational, centrifugal, and thermal techniques (Marple and Olson, 2011). Advances in the development of size classification methods have mainly concerned classification by electrical mobility. A unique particle mobility within an electric field can be established relative to particle size (Hinds, 1999), and aerosols can be charged with radioactive sources such as Kr-85, Am-241, or Po-210 or using a soft-x-ray source (Jiang et al., 2014). Other instruments that classify by size using electrical mobility were described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The size ranges measured by instruments widely used in field research are superimposed on a typical particle number size distribution (Whitby et al., 1972) illustrated in Figure 2-9. The vertical lines in Figure 2-9 show the lower and upper size limits of various UFP sampling methods. The earlier literature reported that CPCs used for particle number measurement had variable lower limit particle size detection levels, but detection level were often near 0.01 µm (Liu and Kim, 1977), shown as Line A. In several field studies described in this ISA, particles are sized by diffusive or electrical methods before counting to limit measurements to particle number count to below 0.1 µm (Evans et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2013; Rosenthal et al., 2013), shown as Line B. In these cases, resulting particle number measurements are the number of particles between Line A and Line B in Figure 2-9. Because the number distribution continues below 0.01 µm (Line A), it is possible that some fraction of the total number of particles smaller than 0.01 µm are too small to be detected, except without specialized research methods for counting clusters, as described above.

Moreover, the peak of the number distribution can change considerably over time or over short distances. At less than 50 m from a major highway, there were more particles in the 0.006 to 0.025 µm size range than in the 0.025 to 0.05 µm size range, but at 100 m from the highway there were more particles in the 0.025 to 0.05 µm size range than in the 0.006 to 0.025 µm size range (Zhu and Hinds, 2002). It is possible that actual particle number could decrease with distance from a busy road at the same

SECTION 2.4: Measurement, Monitoring, and Modeling

time that the fraction of the particles large enough to be detected is increasing, making interpretation of particle number data difficult.
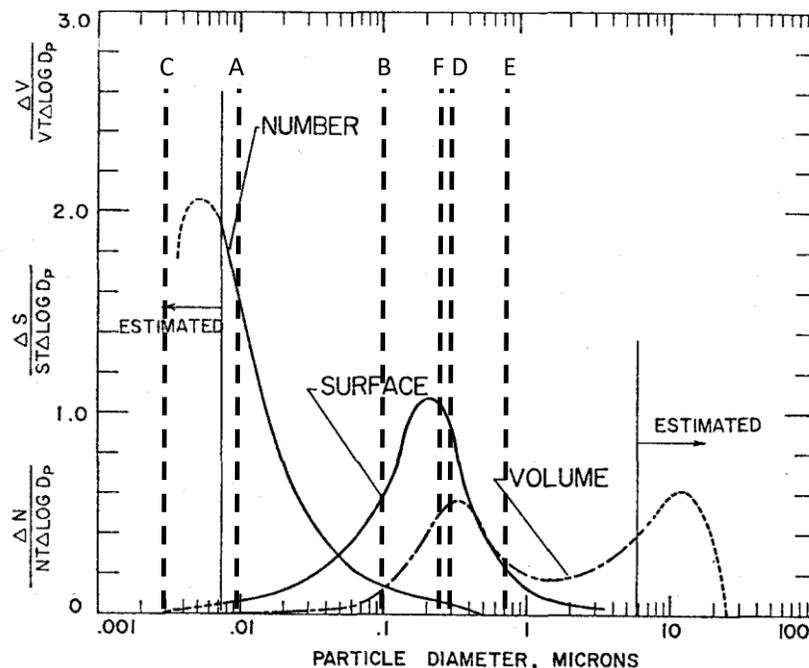
LOGD$_p$ = logarithm of particle diameter; N = particle number; NT = total particle number count; S = surface area; ST = total surface area; UFP = ultrafine particles; V = volume; VT = total volume.

Note: Vertical lines are: (A) lower size limit from a widely used condensation particle counter from 1977; (B) upper size limit definition of UFP; (C) lower size limit of a newer condensation particle counter; (D) and (E) upper size limits for particle number measurements from different epidemiologic studies. (Line F is not used.)

Source: Original figure showing example particle size distribution from Whitby et al. (1972), vertical lines correspond to lower and upper size ranges for sampling procedures reported by Viana et al. (2015); Evans et al. (2014); Meier et al. (2014); Olsen et al. (2014); Liu et al. (2013); Rosenthal et al. (2013); Hampel et al. (2012); Iskandar et al. (2012); Verma et al. (2009); Liu and Kim (1977).

Figure 2-9   **Size ranges collected by various UFP sampling procedures.**

The development of CPCs that can detect particles as small as 0.003 µm could complicate comparison of particle number concentrations measured with different particle counters. As Figure 2-9 shows, there is a difference in number of particles counted between older particle counters with size limits down to 0.010 µm (between Lines A and B) and newer particle counters with size limits down to 0.003 µm (between Lines B and C). In a study using two different particle counters, the counter with a lower size limit of 0.003 µm gave 14−16% higher number counts than the one with a lower size limit of 0.007 µm (Hampel et al., 2012). In the Pittsburgh Air Quality Study, the average particle number count in the size range 0.003 to 0.010 µm was 5,600/cm^3 (Stanier et al., 2004), while the average particle number

count for the entire 0.003 to 2.5 µm size range was 22,100/cm^3. This corresponds to 25% of total particle number count accounted for by particles in the range of 0.003 to 0.010 µm.

In other studies, particle number has been counted without size classifying before counting over size ranges up to 0.3 µm (Meier et al., 2014; Olsen et al., 2014) or 0.7 µm (Iskandar et al., 2012), as shown in Lines D and E of Figure 2-9 as an indicator UFP number. Although 0.3 µm is well above the nominal UFP upper limit of 0.1 µm, the use of a larger upper size limit was more convenient and was justified by observations that most particles are smaller than 0.1 µm. Figure 2-9 shows that the greatest number of particles are smaller than 0.1 µm, but that a part of the particle number distribution extends beyond it. Recent studies have verified that 75% of particles smaller than 0.7 µm (Iskandar et al., 2012) and roughly 5/6 of particles smaller than 0.5 µm by number are smaller than 0.1 µm (Evans et al., 2014).

An additional complication for electrometer-based measurements (but not for CPCs) is that the number of particles that can be detected varies with particle size. For example, an electrometer can have a size detection limit of 0.02 µm, but this does not indicate that a single particle with a diameter of 0.02 µm can be detected. Instead, lower count detection varies with particle size because the amount of charge required for detection by an electrometer increases with decreasing particle size. For example, a UFP 3031 electrometer has an estimated lower detection limit of 408/cm^3 for 0.02- to 0.03-µm particles but falls off to 120/cm^3 for 0.07- to 0.1-µm particles (Vedantham et al., 2015). Detection of particle number using an electrometer is thus limited by a size below which no particles are counted, as well as by a minimum detectable particle number count that varies with size.

To summarize, the variety of instruments and approaches used for measuring particle number present potentially large uncertainties for use in field studies to estimate exposure and health effects, and this variety complicates comparing particle number concentrations between field studies using different measurement methods. Not removing particles larger than 0.1 µm before measurement introduces a bias of greater than 10−20%. Differences in the lower size limit of detection between different particle counters could produce an even greater uncertainty that has not been fully characterized. Underlying these uncertainties is the knowledge that because there is a lower size limit for particle detection, there is inherently some unknown fraction of particle number concentration that is accounted for by particles that are too small to be detected. This is an especially important consideration for comparing recent data with older data. As particle number counting technology rapidly advances, the lower size limit of detection is decreasing, and the number of particles capable of being detected is correspondingly increasing. In essence, different widely used UFP measurement methods do not measure the same particle size range, and serious biases in particle number measurements are both likely and difficult to assess.

2.4.3.2   Surface Area

Particle surface area is usually measured by radioactive or electrical labeling of particles using an electrical aerosol detector or radiation detector (U.S. EPA, 2009). There have been new advances in

measuring UFP surface area. The epiphaniometer directly measures surface area via surface deposition of Pb-211 onto sampled particles and subsequent measurement of the alpha radiation activity of particles deposited on a filter using an annular surface barrier detector (Gini et al., 2013; Gaggeler et al., 1989). Surface area may also be approximately determined via unipolar diffusion charging of particles with active surface area related to the electrical charge transferred to particles under controlled charging conditions (Jung and Kittelson, 2005). Excess ions are removed using an ion trap and charge is measured via electrometer (Geiss et al., 2016). The diffusion charge surface area relationship is only valid within a particle size range of approximately 0.02 to 0.4 µm (Geiss et al., 2016; Kaminski et al., 2012; Asbach et al., 2009). Diffusion charge surface area shows good agreement with TEM projected surface area for particle sizes of primary interest for UFP characterization (i.e., DP < 0.1 µm) but appears to underestimate surface area for larger particles (Ku and Maynard, 2005). Instrumentation and methods used to estimate "lung-deposited surface area" are described in Section 4.1.7.

2.4.3.3   Mass

Inertial classification to the most common UFP size definition (i.e., an inertial 50% cutpoint Dp less than 0.1 µm) can be accomplished for UFP mass sampling by using a low-pressure impactor as an initial scalper stage and using sample filter media in the flow exiting the impactor. In such cases, UFP mass can be designated as $PM_{0.1}$, which refers to the 0.1-µm 50% cutpoint in a manner analogous to nomenclature used for other size-classified particle mass measurements (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$).

Measurement of UFP mass gravimetrically can be problematic because of the small amount of collected mass, long sampling periods involved, and the potential loss of semivolatile particles. While inertial classifiers can be used to classify or determine the size distribution of UFP, the pressure drop across the sub-0.1 µm stage required for sampling UFP may present challenges with respect to evaporative loss of particulate matter (Hata et al., 2012; Furuuchi et al., 2010; Singh et al., 2003).

To address this, particles with a larger aerodynamic diameter cutpoint have been sampled using a high-volume slit impactor with 50% cutpoints of 0.18 or 0.25 µm to increase the sample collected for mass determination and/or compositional analyses and to reduce the pressure drop across the inertial classification stage to reduce evaporative losses. For example, Saffari et al. (2015) described a sampler with a 0.25 µm inertial 50% cutpoint D_p and quantified $PM_{0.25}$ (Saffari et al., 2015; Misra et al., 2002), and a design by Demokritou et al. (2002) later evolved into a commercial sampler with a 0.18 µm cutpoint for sampling near the UFP range.[43] Sampling of $PM_{0.25}$ or $PM_{0.18}$ increases sampled mass over a time interval and reduces the pressure differential necessary for inertial classification relative to $PM_{0.1}$. In the available studies, the estimated upper limit of the measured PM mass that has been referred to as the ultrafine particle size range usually varies between about 0.1 and 0.3 µm of the particle aerodynamic

---

[43] BGI 900 High Volume Cascade Impactor Guidance Manual, available at: https://bgi.mesalabs.com/wp-content/uploads/sites/35/2014/10/BGI900_MANUAL_1.0.0.pdf.

diameter, depending on the PM sampling device used (Cheung et al., 2016; Borgie et al., 2015; Viana et al., 2015; Daher et al., 2013; Kudo et al., 2012; Mueller et al., 2012; Chen et al., 2010; Bruggemann et al., 2009).

Concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) are frequently used in controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies. The technology that allows for CAPs is the virtual impactor with a high-volume slit design (Sioutas et al., 1994c; Sioutas et al., 1994a, b). Briefly, ambient air is accelerated through a high-volume nozzle that lets smaller particles pass through in a small fraction of the flow stream but removes larger particles by impaction in a larger fraction of the flow stream. Classification by size has been achieved by placing two or three virtual impactors in sequence in a Versatile Aerosol Concentration Enrichment System [VACES; Maciejczyk et al. (2005); Ghio et al. (2000); Sioutas et al. (1995b); Sioutas et al. (1995a)]. The Ultrafine Particle Concentrator (UPC) was developed by Sioutas et al. (1999) as a laboratory aerosol concentration device and was incorporated into a variation of the VACES by Kim et al. (2001). Ambient air is introduced in the system through three inlets: 0.18-µm impactor, 2.5-µm impactor, and ambient air with no upstream cutpoint (Kim et al., 2001). The VACES was briefly described in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2009). Because virtual impaction works best for particles much larger than 0.1-µm, UFP concentration requires supersaturation for particle growth to an optimal size for virtual impactor operation, and a subsequent drying step after separation to return particles to their original size.

The original description of the Harvard Ultrafine Concentrated Ambient Particle System (HUCAPS) includes an outlet impactor with a 0.2-µm cutpoint (Gupta et al., 2004). A 0.3-µm cutpoint using the HUCAPS has also been described (Liu et al., 2017) and the VACES, uses 0.18-µm cutpoint inlet impactor for its nominally ultrafine size range (Kim et al., 2001).

Other approaches to PM delivery in controlled exposure studies can result in particle size ranges up to 0.3 µm. Previously described high-volume ambient samplers designed to collect a UFP fraction have also been used in controlled exposure studies with UFP, by collecting PM on a filter substrate, extracting the PM from the filter, and nebulizing and drying the extract to reconstitute the aerosol (Cacciottolo et al., 2017; Woodward et al., 2017; Cheng et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2012a; Morgan et al., 2011). In other controlled clinical exposure studies, PM with MMD <0.1 µm was generated by spark discharge (Schaumann et al., 2014) or sampled directly from automobile exhaust (Tyler et al., 2016).

UFP CAPs and other delivery systems for controlled exposure studies are generally not limited to the nominal UFP size limit of less than 0.1 µm. Instead, they usually involve a particle size ranging up to 0.18 to 0.3 µm without exclusion by impaction or other means of removal. Under these circumstances, a large fraction of the mass range targeted for investigation of UFP effects in controlled exposure studies can come from particles larger than the nominal size of 0.1 µm. Consequently, a difference in mass between practical mass sampling methods targeting UFP and what would be measured below 0.1 µm is likely. However, as described in Section 2.4.3.1, the difference in particle number measurements is likely to be much less.

SECTION 2.4: Measurement, Monitoring, and Modeling

2.4.4   Chemical Components

Measurement of PM components is potentially useful for providing insight into what sources contribute to PM mass as well as for discerning differential toxicity. SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, organic carbon (OC), and elemental carbon, as well as a suite of elements are measured in national speciation monitoring networks (see Section 2.4.5) and from intensive field studies mainly by collection on filters, using methods described in detail in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). New advances in PM speciation analysis has included new network applications for OC analysis and better characterization of sampling errors of major PM components. Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy has been applied to OC and organic functional group determination in national networks (see Section 2.4.6) for monitoring $PM_{2.5}$ species (Weakley et al., 2016). Characterization of sampling errors due to loss of NH_4NO_3 and semivolatile organic material during sampling, adsorption of organic vapors during sampling, and generation of elemental carbon during analysis of organic carbon have emerged as the main sources of measurement error, and considerable effort has been devoted to their minimization or correction (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004).

New research has focused on seasonal differences in the effects of these errors, indicating 40−50% loss of $PM_{2.5}$ NO_3^- from Teflon filters in summer and less than 10% in winter, with summer losses largely balanced out by an increase in retained water (Malm et al., 2011; Nie et al., 2010; Vecchi et al., 2009). The volatilized NO_3^- is minimized in network NO_3^- sampling methods (Solomon et al., 2014), but not with most $PM_{2.5}$ mass methods, making a negative bias in the $PM_{2.5}$ FRM possible if the NO_3^- contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ mass is large enough. Further research has also continued on quantifying positive OC artifacts due to vapor adsorption on filters (Vecchi et al., 2009; Watson et al., 2009), including observation of more vapor adsorption in summer than winter (Cheng et al., 2010; Vecchi et al., 2009). Minimization of sampling error has been investigated by adjusting filter deposit area, flow rate, and passive exposure time (Chow et al., 2010a); by using denuders upstream of filters (Chow et al., 2010b); and by characterizing backup filter correction and its influence on the split between OC and EC (Cheng et al., 2009) to reduce the positive adsorption artifact. Considerable research has also focused on measurement of particulate organic species, elemental analysis, and single particle mass spectrometric analysis, along with some novel sampling and analytical approaches for measuring PM components, but these are beyond the scope of this review because they have not been used for interpreting health and welfare effects.

2.4.5   Satellite Remote Sensing

Instruments sensing back-scattered solar radiation on satellites have made it possible to characterize tropospheric aerosol properties on the global scale. Satellite-based measurements used for estimating $PM_{2.5}$ are becoming more widely used and have recently been combined with modeled data and ground-level measurements to extend the spatial coverage over which $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations can be

estimated and to improve the spatial resolution of $PM_{2.5}$ estimates used to assign exposure in health studies. The satellite-borne instruments vary in their complexity and in the aerosol properties they can measure. Satellite instruments measure radiance (electromagnetic energy flux), which can then be used to provide information on the aerosol column amount, or the aerosol optical depth (AOD). Because $PM_{2.5}$ is not directly measured, computational algorithms involving a range of assumptions must be applied to obtain estimates of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from AOD. These inferred measurements involve potential errors that are not encountered with the FRM or other ground-based $PM_{2.5}$ measurements. This section focuses on the strengths and limitations of estimating $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from AOD. Studies involving fusion of AOD with spatiotemporal modeling to predict exposure concentration are discussed in Section 3.3.3.

Depending on the wavelengths sampled and the spectral resolution of the instruments, information about the composition of particles of diameter <2 μm and particles of diameter >2 μm can be obtained (Engel-Cox et al., 2004). Satellite AOD observations have extensive spatial coverage, making these data attractive for estimating surface PM concentrations. AOD is a measure of the extinction of light in the atmosphere and is directly related to the presence of particulate matter because the individual particles scatter light. A higher AOD reflects greater scattering, indicating higher PM loadings. However, this relationship is not linear due to multiple factors, including atmospheric (e.g., thickness of the boundary layer, cloud presence, humidity) and particle (chemical speciation, size distribution) characteristics. AOD measurements can be affected by surface characteristics as well (Martin, 2008). Data cannot be collected when clouds and snow are present, limiting the completeness of satellite data sets (Hoff and Christopher, 2009). Excessive amounts of smoke can also preclude data collection because smoke may be mistaken for clouds when AOD > 4 (van Donkelaar et al., 2011).

Spatial and temporal resolution with which concentration can be estimated by satellite images varies with the satellite data source. Satellite/instrument retrievals, and further analyses, provide AOD data at varying spatial resolutions down to 500 m [e.g., Reid et al. (2015); Hoff and Christopher (2009)]. The Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) passes the U.S. twice daily with 10- or 1-km resolution, while the Geostationary Operational Environmental Satellite (GOES) Aerosol/Smoke Product (GASP) produces data in 30-minute intervals with 1-km resolution, and the Multiangle Imaging Spectroradiometer (MISR) produces nearly continuous AOD data but with 17.6-km resolution. Additionally, AOD can be estimated at the earth's surface by the Aerosol Robotic Network (AERONET), which measures AOD from the ground surface and has sites distributed globally. AERONET AOD measurements may provide some validation of satellite AOD measurements.

The many factors that affect the relationship between AOD and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations lead to widely varying, and sometimes relatively low, correlations when linear relationships are developed. In the Hoff and Christopher (2009) review, the correlation (R) (not specified as Spearman or Pearson) ranged from 0.4 to 0.98 across cited studies. Hu (2009) observed a Pearson $R = 0.67$ for the eastern U.S. and $R = 0.22$ for the western U.S. The authors attributed poor retrieval in the western U.S. to variation in

topography and meteorology. Errors in satellite data may occur because the retrievals are sensitive to the aerosol vertical distribution and the optical properties of the particles, which in turn are determined by their morphology and composition, whether they are internally or externally mixed, and the surface contribution to satellite-measured reflectance. Moreover, satellite data are obtained during brief overpasses, and cannot be integrated over the longer averaging times used in ground-based measurements. Satellite observations have been compared with AERONET to determine how remote sensing influences measurements of AOD. Kim et al. (2015) compared AOD for the southeastern U.S. from AERONET with that from MODIS and MISR and found correlations of 0.83 and 0.74, respectively. Normalized mean biases were −18% for MODIS and 1.5% for MISR compared with AERONET. The amplitudes of seasonal peaks were larger in satellite observations compared with the surface data. Kim et al. (2015) suggested that two main factors contribute to this finding: (1) in summer, the mixed layer is deeper, which allows for vertical mixing to greater heights where the sensitivity of the satellite measurements is greater and there is biogenic SOA production from isoprene oxidation and (2) in winter, the shallower mixed layer depth restricts the extent of vertical mixing, and SOA formation is greatly reduced compared with summer.

The influence of surface reflectance on the relationship between estimated $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD depends on the wavelength range of the retrieval system. The most commonly used algorithm for retrieving AOD from MODIS uses reflected sunlight in the 470- to 2,110-nm wavelength range and is more reliable over dark surfaces than bright surfaces, because bright surfaces typically show high reflectivity in the red and near-infrared frequencies, resulting in low signal-to-noise ratios over bright surfaces. However, retrievals of AOD over bright surfaces are possible by making use of reflected sunlight measured in the 412−470 nm channels (Sorek-Hamer et al., 2015). R^2 was determined between retrievals of AOD over the San Joaquin Valley using a mixed effects model. In this model fixed effects represent average relationship between AOD and $PM_{2.5}$ over all monitors in the study area for the study period (2005−2008) and random effects reflect daily variability in the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD. R^2 was 0.69, root mean square predicted error (RMSPE) was 9.1 ± 1.2 µg/m^3 and normalized RMPSE was 0.44 ± 0.05.

Spatial resolution of the satellite image influences the relationship between estimated $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD. More recently, Chudnovsky et al. (2013b) used the Multiangle Implementation of Atmospheric Correction (MAIAC) AOD, derived from MODIS radiances with a 1-km resolution over New England from 2003 to assess how AOD resolution affected the coefficient of determination with $PM_{2.5}$ using a simple linear fit. The 1-km resolution retrievals displayed greater spatial variability and more cloud-free cells over New England than did the 10-km resolution. The authors found that, in their application, the R^2 decreased as the resolution was decreased (from a median of about 0.5 at 1-km resolution to about 0.2 at 10-km resolution), suggesting that higher resolution AOD products can provide increased spatial detail and higher accuracy. Using the MAIAC derived from MODIS radiances with a 1-km resolution from New England from 2002 to 2008, Chudnovsky et al. (2013a) also compared the correlation between AOD and fixed-site $PM_{2.5}$ concentration derived from 10-km-resolution MODIS data and 1-km-resolution

MAIAC data with concentration from 84 fixed-site $PM_{2.5}$ monitors. Correlations (not stated whether Pearson or Spearman) were similar ($R = 0.62$ for MODIS and 0.65 for MAIAC) across all data and when broken down by region and season. The 1-km resolution MAIAC data were found to have valid AOD measures for a larger fraction of the monitoring sites compared with the 10-km MODIS data. Chudnovsky et al. (2013a) noted that comparisons between AOD and fixed-site monitor $PM_{2.5}$ concentration data can sometimes produce inverse relationships. The AOD averaged over an area can be lower or higher than the $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measured at a fixed-site monitor depending on the spatial distribution of primary $PM_{2.5}$ sources.

In summary, satellite-based measurements are becoming more widely used for estimating $PM_{2.5}$ because they provide more extensive spatial coverage than can be obtained with $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network data. The satellite-based instruments measure radiance to provide information on AOD, and computational algorithms are then used to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ from AOD. These algorithms can be complex, and there is considerable uncertainty in the $PM_{2.5}$ estimated from AOD. This is because of the many factors that influence the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD, including boundary layer thickness, cloud presence, humidity, PM composition and size distribution, and ground reflectivity. Satellite-based $PM_{2.5}$ estimates are more accurate over dark surfaces on days without clouds than over bright surfaces or with clouds present, but they can also be used effectively in hybrid models that may incorporate other data sources, including CMAQ model output, surface measurements, and land use variables (Section 3.3.3).

2.4.6   Monitoring Networks

Objectives for PM monitoring include: (1) supporting air quality analyses used to conduct assessments of exposure, health risks, and welfare effects; (2) characterizing air quality status, including providing the public with timely reports and forecasts of the air quality index (AQI); (3) determining compliance with the NAAQS; (4) developing and evaluating air pollution control strategies; and (5) measuring trends and overall progress for air pollution control programs. Federal rules that regulate monitoring programs and details of the various sampling networks relevant for PM measurement are described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and updated in the 2016 PM IRP (U.S. EPA, 2016b). Data from U.S. EPA's ambient air monitoring network are available from two national databases. The AirNow database provides data used in public reporting and forecasting of the AQI, and the Air Quality System (AQS) database is the U.S. EPA's long-term repository of ambient air monitoring data. The current $PM_{2.5}$ network as of May 2018 is shown in Figure 2-10. At this time there were 738 FRM monitors and 839 continuous mass FEM monitors.

Near Road Stations and Relationship to PM2.5 Network
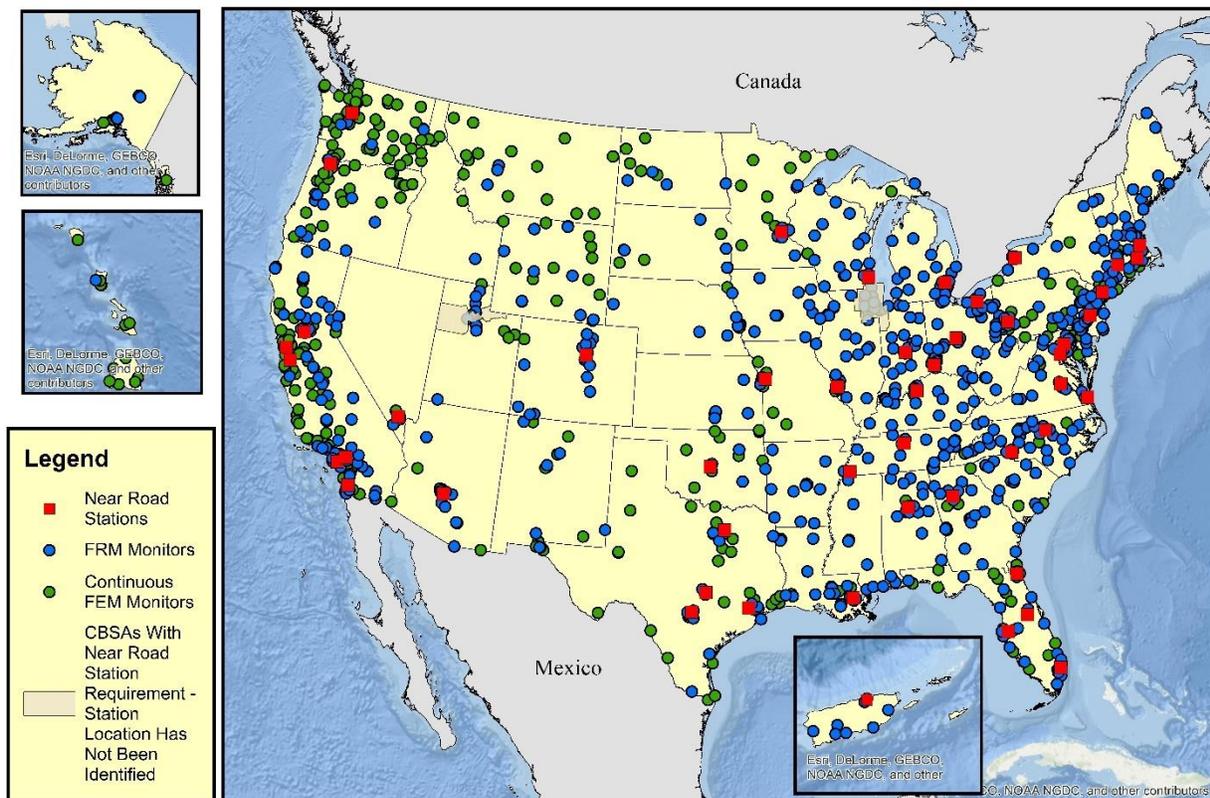
CBSA = core-based statistical areas; FEM = Federal Equivalence Method; FRM = Federal Reference Method; NGDC = National Geophysical Data Center; NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of data from monitoring networks, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-10 $PM_{2.5}$ network including near-road monitors.

A number of other major national monitoring networks for PM have been in place for multiple decades. PM_{10} is also monitored in a national network. As of May 2018, there are 420 FRM monitors and 351 continuous FEM monitors in the PM_{10} network. $PM_{2.5}$ components are measured in two monitoring networks, the Chemical Speciation Network (CSN), and the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) network, which was implemented to better understand the relationship between PM composition and properties with atmospheric visibility (U.S. EPA, 2016b). As of May 2018, there are 153 CSN stations and 152 IMPROVE stations. The field and laboratory approaches used in the CSN and IMPROVE network, as well as their historical evolution, measurement errors and uncertainties, and differences between them, have been thoroughly reviewed (Solomon et al., 2014). Monitor locations and number of monitors required for the $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, CSN, and IMPROVE networks are discussed in the

SECTION 2.4: Measurement, Monitoring, and Modeling

2016 PM IRP (U.S. EPA, 2016b) and monitor siting criteria are described in CFR 40 Part 58 Appendix D and the SLAMS/NAMS/PAMS Network Review Guidance (U.S. EPA, 1998). Maps of these other national monitoring networks are not included in this ISA but have been presented along with an extensive discussion of PM monitoring networks in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Extensive new PM monitoring efforts now complement these long-standing networks by providing additional data supporting multiple objectives, including PM research. These new monitoring efforts include near-road monitoring for $PM_{2.5}$, and the National Core (NCore) network for multipollutant measurement, as well as monitoring of additional PM measurements that are associated with special projects or are complementary to other networks, including particle number, black carbon, and continuous component monitoring (U.S. EPA, 2016b).

$PM_{2.5}$ near-road monitors located within 50 m of roads with heavy traffic are identified in Figure 2-10. By January 1, 2015, 22 core-based statistical areas (CBSAs) with a population of 2.5 million or more were to have a $PM_{2.5}$ monitor operating at a near-road location, and by January 1, 2017, 30 CBSAs with a population between 1 and 2.5 million were to have a $PM_{2.5}$ monitor at a near-road location.

The NCore network in Figure 2-11 is a relatively new national air quality monitoring network that has been operating since January 1, 2011 and has 78 monitoring sites designed to measure multiple pollutants, including $PM_{10–2.5}$ (Weinstock, 2012). The purpose of the NCore network is to support long-term science and policy objectives by contributing data from the latest monitoring technology over a wide range of representative urban and rural locations (Weinstock, 2012). $PM_{10–2.5}$ is measured nationwide in both the NCore and IMPROVE networks. The number of monitoring locations for $PM_{10–2.5}$ is considerably smaller than the number of $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10} monitors. As of May 2018, $PM_{10–2.5}$ was being monitored at 140 IMPROVE stations in addition to the 78 NCore monitoring sites.

Another new development is the routine monitoring of particle number at several sites in the U.S. Hourly particle number monitoring data over a period of several years has been reported to AQS from an urban and a rural site in New York state, and additional monitors reported data for shorter periods. At least three near-road network monitoring sites will also include particle number measurements (U.S. EPA, 2016b).
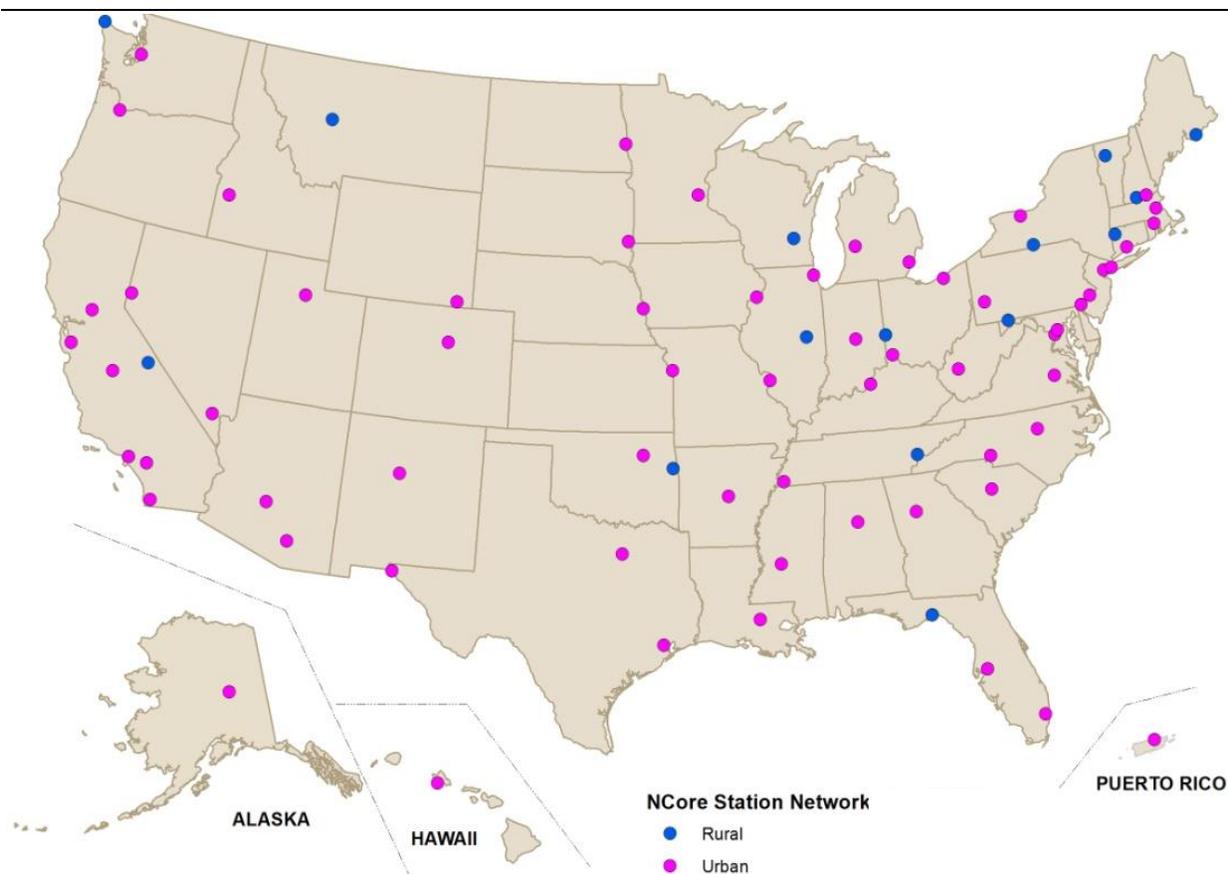
NCore = National Core.
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of data from monitoring networks, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-11   National Core Multipollutant Monitoring Network.

2.4.7   Chemical Transport Models

This section briefly reviews scientific advances in chemical transport models (CTMs)—numerical models of atmospheric transport, chemistry, and deposition of PM. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided a description of the relevant processes and numerical methods. Key observations were that the largest errors in photochemical modeling were still thought to arise from the meteorological and emissions inputs to the model (Russell and Dennis, 2000) and that additional uncertainty was introduced by the parameterization of meteorological and chemical processes (U.S. EPA, 2009). Alternative approaches to modeling these processes were discussed and compared (U.S. EPA, 2009). Most major regional-scale air-related modeling efforts at U.S. EPA use the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) modeling system (Byun and Schere, 2006; Byun and Ching, 1999). Recent updates to CTM

model design, and in particular to CMAQ, are described below. Use of CTMs for exposure assessment studies, including combination of CTMs with other models or data to increase spatial resolution of the concentration field, are described in Section 3.3.2.4.

Numerous advances in atmospheric science have been codified in CTMs. They include improved algorithms that better simulate long-chain alkanes important for urban aerosols (Woody et al., 2016), biogenic secondary organic aerosols from isoprene and terpenes (Pye et al., 2017), the aging of organic aerosols from combustion (Ciarelli et al., 2017), the chemistry within cloud droplets and aerosol water (Fahey et al., 2017), gas-phase oxidant chemistry relevant to the formation of aerosol precursors, and dry deposition by gravitational settling (Nolte et al., 2015). Many processes that influence $PM_{2.5}$ are strongly affected by the weather, and accordingly, considerable scientific effort has focused on improving the representation of meteorological processes in CTMs and interactions with aerosols (Tuccella et al., 2015). Improved algorithms for understanding the influence of weather on emissions of $PM_{2.5}$ from sources such as sea spray (Grythe et al., 2014), wind-blown dust (Foroutan et al., 2017), and emissions of precursors such as VOCs from plants (Bash et al., 2016) and NH_3 from agricultural lands (Bash et al., 2013; Flechard et al., 2013; Pleim et al., 2013), have also advanced the capabilities of CTMs.

All of these improvements in specific processes work in concert to improve the CTM's performance at quantifying the spatial and temporal distribution of $PM_{2.5}$. CTMs are rigorously evaluated using $PM_{2.5}$ observations from extensive monitoring networks. Figure 2-12 shows the pattern of seasonal mean bias in $PM_{2.5}$ in CMAQ Version 5.1, which is the most recently published in the peer-reviewed literature (Appel et al., 2017). Compared with the prior version of CMAQ (v. 5.02), seasonal variability is generally improved as simulated concentrations decrease during winter and increase during summer, especially for organic carbon. Other CTMs that have reported comparisons between $PM_{2.5}$ simulated over North America and measurements of ambient $PM_{2.5}$, updated since the previous review, include the Comprehensive Air-Quality Model with Extensions (Koo et al., 2014) and the Weather Research and Forecasting model coupled with Chemistry (Crippa et al., 2016).

A number of chemical transport models have been configured to conduct their simulations online with the meteorological model. This may include feedbacks between the physical and optical properties of aerosols, solar radiation, and clouds (Forkel et al., 2015; Gan et al., 2015; Yu et al., 2014b; Wong et al., 2012). The modeling community has sought to evaluate these models as part of the Air Quality Model Evaluation International Initiative (AQMEII-2)—an effort "to promote policy-relevant research on regional air quality model evaluation across the atmospheric modeling communities" (Im et al., 2015b). Five modeling groups submitted results for North America which were compared against observations of $PM_{2.5}$ at 659 stations (Im et al., 2015a). The study reported the root mean squared error for WRF-CMAQ 5.0.1 simulations of 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ as 3.08 µg/m^3 at urban monitoring sites, although another study reported larger errors for individual seasons (Hogrefe et al., 2015).

Winter PM$_{2.5}$ mean bias (v5.1 - Obs)   Spring PM$_{2.5}$ mean bias (v5.1 - Obs)

Summer PM$_{2.5}$ mean bias (v5.1 - Obs)   Fall PM$_{2.5}$ mean bias (v5.1 - Obs)
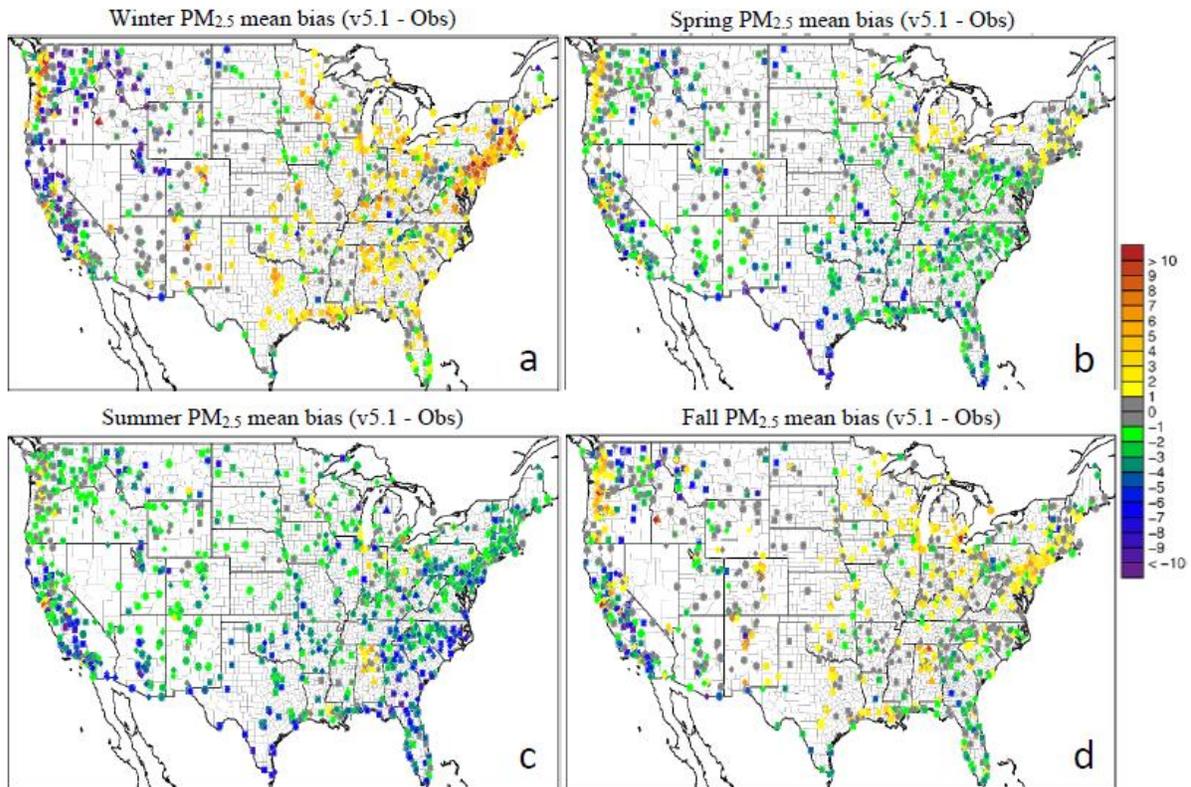
μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; Obs = observations; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

[a]Winter = December + January + February, spring = March + April + May, summer = June + July + August, fall = September + October + November.

Source: Appel et al. (2017).

Figure 2-12   Seasonal average PM$_{2.5}$ mean bias (μg/m^3) in Community Multiscale Air Quality simulations for 2011 at Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (circles), Chemical Speciation Network (triangles), Air Quality System hourly (squares), and Air Quality System daily (diamonds) sites for (a) winter, (b) spring, (c) summer, and (d) fall.[a]

Because CTMs are often used to estimate the impact of a change in emissions, it is also important to evaluate the ability of the modeling system to respond correctly to emission perturbations. While it is challenging to isolate the effects of a single emission change in ambient observations, a few studies have conducted decade-long simulations to examine the modeling system's (both the model and the inputs) ability to capture long-term trends. Over the U.S. and Europe, substantial reductions in sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides have created an opportunity to compare the model results with the trends in ambient observations (Banzhaf et al., 2015; Xing et al., 2015; Cohan and Chen, 2014; Civerolo et al., 2010). Studies have shown that CMAQ is skilled at capturing the seasonal and long-term trends in sulfate PM$_{2.5}$

SECTION 2.4: Measurement, Monitoring, and Modeling

SO_4^{2-}, in part because the emission changes are large and well quantified. CMAQ also captures the long-term trend in $PM_{2.5}$ NO_3^-; however, the model has less skill for seasonal variability in $PM_{2.5}$ NO_3^-, owing to uncertainties in NH_3 emission trends (Banzhaf et al., 2015; Xing et al., 2015).

2.5　Ambient Concentrations

2.5.1　Spatial Distribution

This section focuses on two spatial scales: the regional scale and urban/neighborhood scale. The regional scale is useful for understanding geographic differences between regions, especially with respect to PM concentrations, composition, and size. The urban and neighborhood scales are useful for understanding primary $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP, because there are usually numerous sources, and PM concentrations can decrease steeply with distance from sources, resulting in considerable variation in PM concentrations over relatively short distances. The urban scale refers to citywide conditions with dimensions on the order of 4 to 50 km. The neighborhood scale refers to an extended area of a city with dimensions on the order of 0.5 to 4 km [CFR 40 Part 58 Appendix E (U.S. EPA, 2018b)].

Much of our understanding of spatial and temporal variation in PM concentrations is based on observations from PM monitoring networks. Spatial and temporal differences in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations have also been predicted from models based on covariate data for both fine and large spatial scales (Yanosky et al., 2014; Paciorek and Liu, 2009; Yanosky et al., 2009). In general, stronger cross-validation agreement and greater precision for $PM_{2.5}$ than for PM_{10} or $PM_{10-2.5}$ have been observed for predictive models of PM concentration, probably because $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations exhibited greater spatial variability (Yanosky et al., 2014; Yanosky et al., 2009). Regionally predictive capability in one study was best for the Northeast and Midwest and poorest in the Northwest and Central Plains, with intermediate performance in the Southeast, south central U.S., and Southwest (Yanosky et al., 2014). Pang et al. (2010) compared two computational estimation methods, Bayesian maximum entropy and ordinary kriging, and concluded that lower $PM_{2.5}$ estimation errors and error variances are obtained with a Bayesian maximum entropy approach.

2.5.1.1　Variability Across the U.S.

2.5.1.1.1　$PM_{2.5}$

$PM_{2.5}$ concentrations have decreased considerably from those reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Figure 2-13 shows the 3-year mean of the 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for network monitoring sites across the U.S. from 2013−2015. Figure 2-14 shows the 98th percentile $PM_{2.5}$

concentrations over the 3-year period from 2013−2015 at monitors across the U.S. Although concentrations have decreased, the geographic distribution of average concentrations is similar to the period 2005−2007 reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Some of the highest 3-year avg 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are in the San Joaquin Valley and the Los Angeles-South Coast Air Basin of California. Many sites in the Northwest, including Oregon, Idaho, western Montana, and Utah experienced 98th percentile $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations greater than 40 µg/m³. Numerous sites in the Central Valley of California also reported 98th percentile $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations above 40 µg/m³. In the eastern U.S. there is a zone of elevated $PM_{2.5}$ with annual average concentrations greater than 10 µg/m³ and 98th percentile concentrations greater than 25 µg/m³ in the Ohio Valley, and stretching into eastern Pennsylvania. Both annual average and 98th percentile concentrations are generally lower than what was observed in the 2005−2007 period as reported in the 2009 PM ISA, continuing the downward trend reported there (U.S. EPA, 2009).
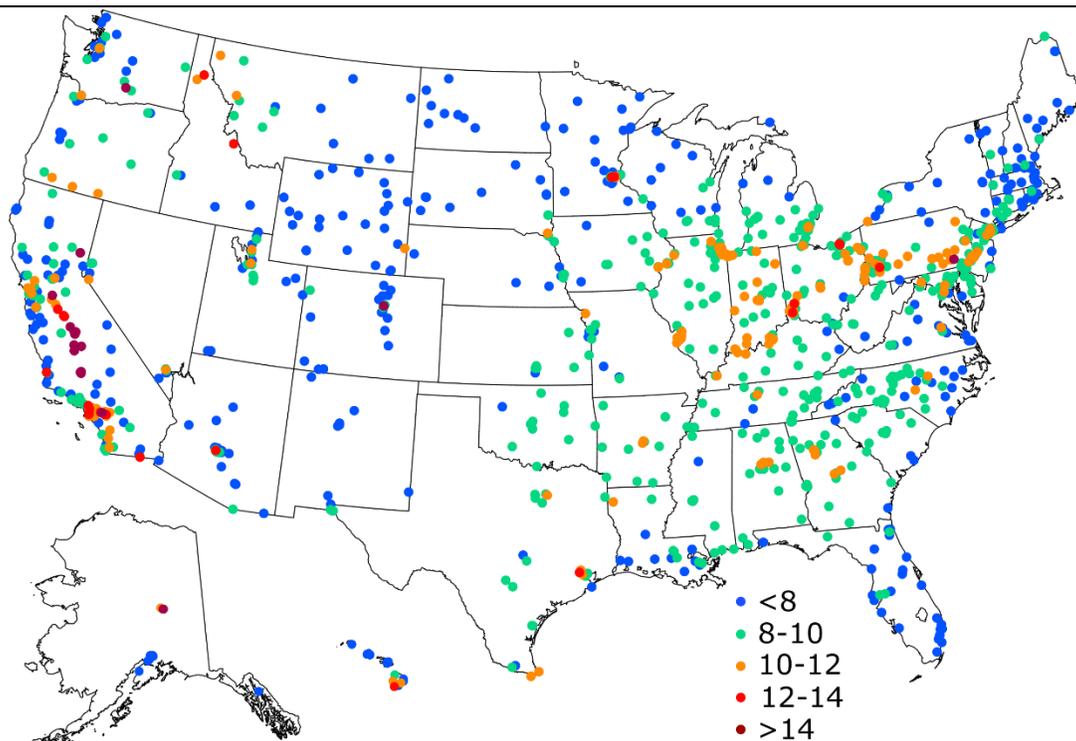
avg = average; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-13   Three-year avg PM₂.₅ concentrations 2013−2015.
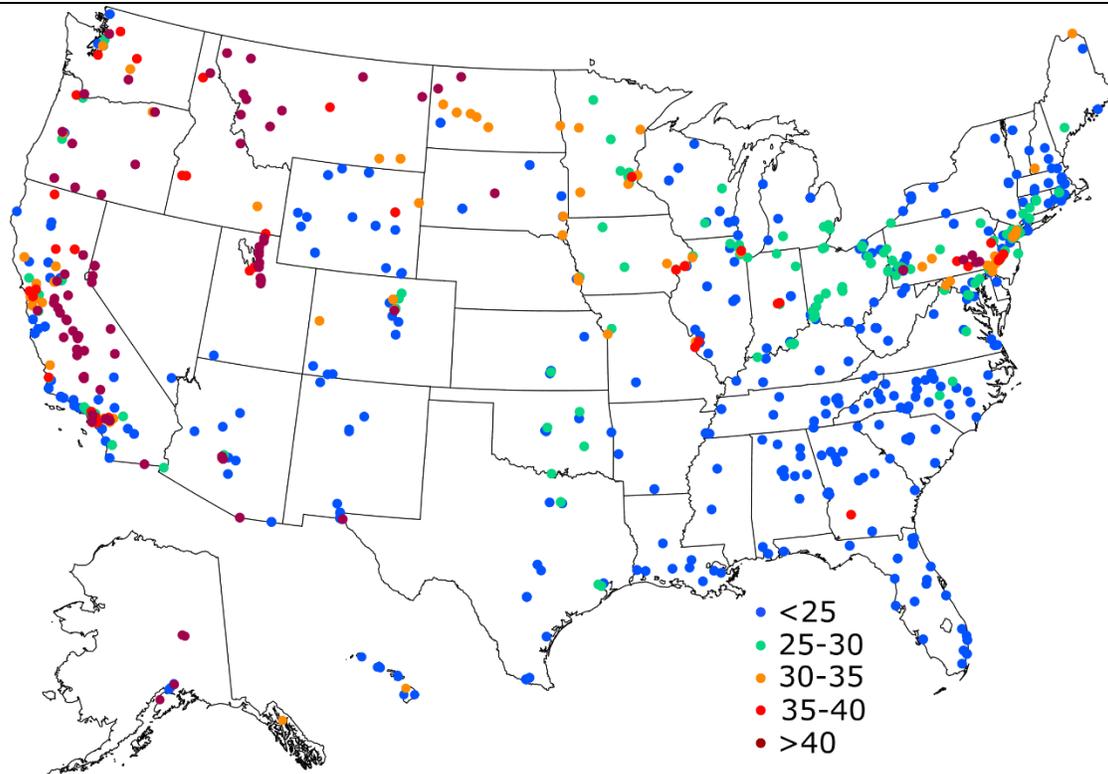
SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-14   98th percentile 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations 2013−2015.

Specific regional concentration patterns are also evident from PM$_{2.5}$ data derived from satellites (see Section 2.4.5), including the higher average abundance in the eastern half than in the western half of the U.S., with especially high concentrations in the Ohio Valley; the Sonoran Desert region, which extends from Mexico into Arizona and inland areas of southern California and is subject to frequent dust storms; the Los Angeles urban area; the San Joaquin Valley; and the Big Bend area of Texas, which is also subject to dust storms (Lary et al., 2014).

Table 2-4 contains summary statistics for PM$_{2.5}$ reported to AQS for the period 2013−2015. The table provides a distributional comparison between annual, 24-hour, and 1-hour averaging times, as well as between quarters. The mean of annual average concentrations based on 24-hour samples across all sites during the 3-year period was 8.6 μg/m^3. This contrasts with a mean of annual average concentrations of 12 μg/m^3 for 2005 to 2007 (U.S. EPA, 2009), a substantial decrease.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

Table 2-4   Summary statistics for PM$_{2.5}$ 2013−2015 (concentrations in µg/m^3).

	N	Mean	1	5	10	25	50	75	90	95	98	99	2nd Highest	Max
Annual (FRM + 24-h FEM[a])	1,533	8.6	2.1	4.6	5.5	7.1	8.7	9.9	11.3	12.1	14.1	15.4	26.3	28.8
Daily (FRM)	328,881	8.9	1.5	2.7	3.5	5.1	7.6	11.2	15.4	18.7	23.9	28.9	161.0	167.3
Daily (24-h FEM[a])	350,293	8.5	0.0	1.6	2.5	4.4	7.1	10.9	15.6	19.3	25.1	30.8	231.7	270.1
Hourly (1-h FEM[b])	8,424,430	8.5	−2.1	0.0	1.1	3.7	6.9	11.0	17.1	22.0	30.0	37.4	985	1,167
Daily (FRM + 24-h FEM[a])	679,104	8.7	0.4	2.1	3.0	4.8	7.4	11.0	15.5	19.0	24.5	29.9	231.7	270.1
1st quarter[c]	158,434	9.7	0.5	2.2	3.2	5.1	8.0	12.3	18.0	22.6	29.8	36.2	155.8	170.7
2nd quarter[c]	161,586	7.7	0.5	2.1	3.0	4.6	6.9	10.0	13.3	15.7	18.8	21.5	133.3	167.3
3rd quarter[c]	162,366	8.9	0.4	2.3	3.2	5.1	7.8	11.4	15.4	18.2	22.2	26.4	231.7	270.1
4th quarter[c]	160,851	8.4	0.3	1.9	2.7	4.4	6.9	10.7	15.5	19.5	26.0	32.2	150.1	161.0

FEM = Federal Equivalence Method; FRM = Federal Reference Method; h = hour(s); max = maximum; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; N = number of measurements; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

[a]24-h FEM refers to Federal Equivalence Method with a 24-h sampling period.

[b]1-h FEM refers to Federal Equivalence Method with a 1-h sampling period.

[c]1st quarter = January + February + March, 2nd quarter = April + May + June, 3rd quarter = July + August + September, 4th quarter = October + November + December.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

Average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were somewhat higher in winter (January−March) than in other seasons. The higher winter average contrasts with results from the 2009 PM ISA, in which slightly higher concentrations in summer were reported (U.S. EPA, 2009). This replacement of summer with winter as the season with the highest national average concentration is analyzed in more detail in Section 2.5.2.2. Table 2-4 still shows higher average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in summer than in fall or spring. This pattern of elevated summer and winter average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with lower concentrations in fall and spring has been observed since the initiation of the $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network, and is also explored in detail in Section 2.5.2.2. The 99th percentile $PM_{2.5}$ concentration was considerably higher in winter than other seasons. This observation was consistent with trends reported in the 2009 PM ISA, which were attributed to wintertime stagnation events (U.S. EPA, 2009). The effect of meteorology on seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations is discussed in Section 2.5.2.2.

The distribution of 24-hour and 1-hour avg FEM data are comparable up to the 90th percentile. At the 95th percentile, the 1-hour avg is about 3 µg/m^3 higher than the 24-hour avg, and at the 98th percentile, it is 6 µg/m^3 higher. These concentration differences are consistent with those observed in 2005−2007 data reported in the 2009 PM ISA, although actual concentrations are 4−5 µg/m^3 lower in 2013−2015 than in 2005−2007. The deviation between 1- and 24-hour averaging times results from short-duration spikes in $PM_{2.5}$ that have more influence on the 1-hour distribution, than the 24-hour avg distribution (U.S. EPA, 2009).

2.5.1.1.2 PM_{10}

PM_{10} mass includes all of the other PM mass size fractions considered in this chapter (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP). Like $PM_{2.5}$, geographic trends are very similar to those reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Figure 2-15 shows the 98th percentile of PM_{10} concentration at monitors across the U.S. The highest concentrations were observed in the western U.S., including the San Joaquin Valley, Imperial Valley, and other areas of California, as well as the Southwest, including Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, and El Paso, TX. In contrast, throughout the northeastern and southern U.S., 98th percentile PM_{10} concentrations are generally below 100 µg/m^3. In the Midwest, Oklahoma, Texas, and Florida, concentrations between these extremes were generally observed for 98th percentile PM_{10}.
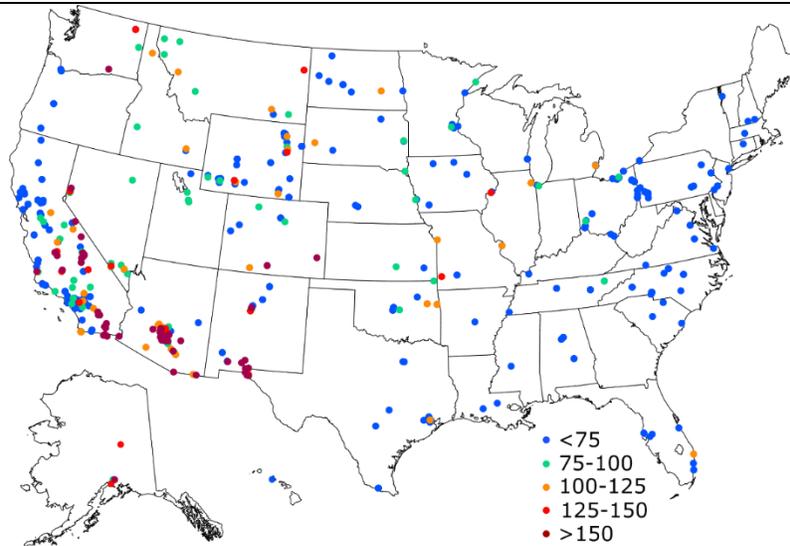
PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-15   98th percentile PM$_{10}$ concentrations (2013−2015).

Table 2-5 gives summary statistics for PM$_{10}$ for the period 2013−2015. The national average concentration based on FRM was 21.1 µg/m^3, which is 15% lower than the average for 2005−2007 reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, at the 99th percentile, PM$_{10}$ concentrations were almost identical to 2005−2007 data, with an FRM 99th percentile concentration of 91 µg/m^3 in 2005−2007 and 92 µg/m^3 in 2013−2015. Table 2-5 does not exclude any data for exceptional events and many of the areas with increasing trends are in California (fires) and Arizona (dust). These sporadic natural events could have a more important impact on the trends of the upper percentiles than the average.

While some concentrations exceeded 150 µg/m^3, 99th percentile concentration was well below this concentration for all monitor types and averaging periods, and 98th percentile concentrations were below 100 µg/m^3. Summer concentrations appear to be typically higher than other seasons, with the highest average concentration as well as the highest concentration at all percentiles up to the 95th percentile for summer. However, the most extreme events appear to be more likely in the spring, as indicated by the highest 98th and 99th percentile concentrations. Winter concentrations are the lowest at all percentiles, with average concentrations 6 µg/m^3 lower in winter than in summer.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

Table 2-5   Summary statistics for PM$_{10}$ 2013−2015 (concentrations in µg/m^3).

	N	Mean	1	5	10	25	50	75	90	95	98	99	2nd Highest	Max
Daily (FRM)	186,552	21.1	2	5	6	10	17	25	37	49	69	92	3,916	3,972
Daily (24-h FEM[a])	311,632	23.8	3	5	7	11	18	29	43	57	80	106	1,739	1,739
Daily (1-h FEM[b])	7,341,950	23.8	1	2	5	9	17	28	45	62	93	127	12,445	13,304
Daily (FRM + 24-h FEM[a])	498,184	22.8	2	5	7	11	18	27	41	54	76	101	3,916	3,972
1st quarter[c]	123,249	19.3	2	4	5	9	14	23	37	49	69	89	1,482	1,488
2nd quarter[c]	125,605	24.0	2	5	7	11	18	28	42	55	83	122	3,284	3,916
3rd quarter[c]	124,999	25.3	4	8	10	14	20	30	44	56	78	102	1,006	1,265
4th quarter[c]	124,331	22.4	2	5	7	11	17	27	42	55	76	96	2,187	3,972

FEM = Federal Equivalence Method; FRM = Federal Reference Method; h = hour(s); max = maximum; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; N = number of measurements; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm.

Note: Quarterly data includes FRM, 24-h FEM, and 1-h FEM data.

[a]24-h FEM refers to Federal Equivalence Method with a 24-h sampling period.

[b]1-h FEM refers to Federal Equivalence Method with a 1-h sampling period.

[c]1st quarter = January + February + March, 2nd quarter = April + May + June, 3rd quarter = July + August + September, 4th quarter = October + November + December.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

2.5.1.1.3 PM$_{10-2.5}$

As described in Section 2.4.2 and Section 2.4.6, PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurement capabilities and availability of PM$_{10-2.5}$ ambient concentration data have greatly increased since the 2009 PM ISA. At that time PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were not routinely monitored, other than in the IMPROVE program, and PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ measurements could only be compared between different types of samplers with different designs and flow rates (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Figure 2-16 shows the 98th percentile concentrations for PM$_{10-2.5}$ between 2013−2015. 98th percentile concentrations greater than 40 µg/m^3 were observed in multiple locations, not only in California and the southwestern states of Nevada, Arizona, and New Mexico, but also in Texas, Oklahoma, Missouri, Iowa, and Alaska. St. Louis, Cleveland, and south Florida also stand out as urban areas with some of the highest PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.
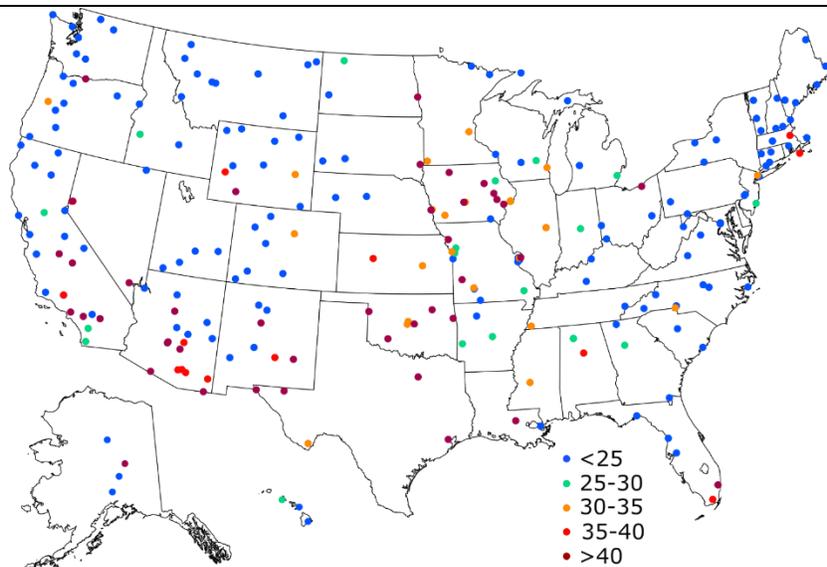
PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-16   98th percentile concentrations for PM$_{10-2.5}$ between 2013−2015.

Table 2-6 shows summary statistics on national PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from 2013−2015. Data for FRMs and IMPROVE national mean and percentile concentrations are quite different than FEM, typically a factor of 2 or more higher for FEM data than the filter-based FRM and IMPROVE data, probably because of differences in site locations such as the urban-rural mix. Concentrations of several

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

hundred micrograms per cubic meter were occasionally observed, but 98th percentile concentrations were under 50 µg/m^3 regardless of method or averaging period. Concentrations were typically higher in summer than in other seasons on average, and at all percentiles up to the 95th percentile. However, 98th and 99th percentile concentrations for PM$_{10-2.5}$ are highest in the fall and the very highest concentration was observed in the spring.

These observations are supported by additional studies showing that the highest concentrations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ were generally observed in the southwestern U.S. (Li et al., 2013). They are also consistent with urban data from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) showing PM$_{10-2.5}$ comprised most of PM$_{10}$ in Denver and Phoenix, but not in other major cities (U.S. EPA, 2009). At two urban sites in Denver and two comparatively rural sites in Greeley, CO, PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations over the course of a year averaged 9.0 to 15.5 µg/m^3, with the highest values in northeastern Denver (Clements et al., 2012). PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations up to 5 times higher than PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were reported (Clements et al., 2014b). PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in Denver were highest when winds were coming from the urban core, and highest in Greeley when winds were coming from Denver and other large communities (Clements et al., 2012).

Table 2-6   Summary statistics for PM$_{10-2.5}$ 2013−2015 (concentrations in µg/m^3).

	N	Mean	1	5	10	25	50	75	90	95	98	99	2nd Highest	Max
Daily (FRM + IMPROVE[a])	74,095	5.7	0	0.3	0.6	1.6	3.8	7.4	12.7	17.3	24.8	31.5	178.7	178.7
Daily (24-h FEM[b])	34,619	12.4	−0.6	1.2	2.3	4.7	9.0	15.9	25.5	33.6	45.2	56.4	695.5	858.6
Daily (FRM + 24-h FEM[b] + IMPROVE[a])	108,714	7.8	0	0.4	0.8	2.2	5.0	10.0	17.6	24.3	34.6	43.2	695.5	858.6
1st quarter[c]	26,760	5.7	−0.4	0.1	0.3	1.0	2.9	7.0	14.0	20.0	30.0	38.8	301.5	341.8
2nd quarter[c]	27,737	8.2	−0.1	0.5	0.9	2.3	5.3	10.4	18.1	24.3	35.4	45.5	695.5	858.6
3rd quarter[c]	27,238	9.2	0.5	1.4	2.1	3.7	6.7	11.5	19.0	25.3	33.9	40.3	227.4	295.0
4th quarter[c]	26,979	8.2	0	0.5	0.9	2.3	5.1	10.5	18.9	26.3	38.2	47.7	180.0	185.1

FEM = Federal Equivalence Method; FRM = Federal Reference Method; h = hour(s); IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; N = number of measurements; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Note: Quarterly data includes FRM, 24-h FEM, and 1-h FEM data.

[a]IMPROVE refers to IMPROVE sampler used for PM measurement in the IMPROVE network (see Section 2.4.6).

[b]24-h FEM refers to Federal Equivalence Method with a 24-hour sampling period.

[c]1st quarter = January + February + March, 2nd quarter = April + May + June, 3rd quarter = July + August + September, 4th quarter = October + November + December.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

2.5.1.1.4 PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$

In numerous earlier studies summarized in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) as well as in an extensive analysis of data reported in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 1996), the ratio of PM$_{2.5}$ to PM$_{10}$ was higher in the East than in the West in general. Crude estimates of the fraction of PM$_{10}$ accounted for by PM$_{2.5}$ were obtained by dividing the 3-year avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentration by the 3-year avg PM$_{10}$ concentration for 15 cities in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). PM$_{10}$ was estimated to contain less PM$_{2.5}$ than PM$_{10-2.5}$ in Phoenix and Denver (3-year mean PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios of 0.19 and 0.32, respectively), but more PM$_{2.5}$ than PM$_{10-2.5}$ in Philadelphia (PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ = 0.74), New York (PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ = 0.68), and Pittsburgh (PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ = 0.67) (U.S. EPA, 2009). By comparison, in Europe PM$_{2.5}$ usually accounts for 50 to 90% of PM$_{10}$, and ratios are fairly constant for individual sites but vary between sites (Putaud et al., 2010).

A more current and comprehensive comparison of the relative contributions of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ to PM$_{10}$ by region and season using data from the NCore network is now possible. Figure 2-11 (Section 2.4.6) shows a map of NCore monitors in operation on a routine basis. Table 2-7 provides average PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios from the NCore network based on an FRM designed specifically for PM$_{10-2.5}$ (see Section 3.4.3) averaged over the entire period of monitoring site operation at 28 locations distributed throughout the U.S. The data indicate roughly equivalent amounts of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ at most urban sites, with PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios ranging from 41 to 61% for all urban sites except Dayton, OH and Columbia, SC, and from 61 to 66% for rural sites in the Northeast. Although the Dayton, OH monitor is located within a defined CBSA, it is on the property of a rural county high school. In general, the PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios observed from the new NCore data are considerably lower than the PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios for eastern U.S. sites reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and other earlier studies.

Table 2-7   PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios from National Core network.

Location	Landscape	Years	Average PM$_{2.5}$	Average PM$_{10-2.5}$	PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$
Dayton, OH	Rural	2011−2015	9.5	4.7	0.66
Litchfield, CT	Rural	2012−2015	5.3	2.8	0.66
Peterborough, NH	Rural	2011−2015	4.4	2.2	0.66
Columbia, SC	Urban	2011−2015	9.2	5.0	0.65
Beltsville, MD	Rural	2011−2015	8.1	4.3	0.64
McFarland Hill, ME	Rural	2015	4.2	2.1	0.64

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

Table 2-7 (Continued): PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios from National Core Network.

Location	Landscape	Years	Average PM$_{2.5}$	Average PM$_{10-2.5}$	PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$
Londonderry, NH	Rural	2011−2015	6.1	4.0	0.61
Raleigh, NC	Urban	2011−2015	8.7	5.7	0.61
Charlotte, NC	Urban	2011−2015	9.3	6.2	0.60
Providence, RI	Urban	2011−2015	7.2	4.6	0.59
Cincinnati, OH	Urban	2011−2015	10.6	7.7	0.58
Little Rock, AR	Urban	2011−2015	10.5	8.2	0.58
Louisville, KY	Urban	2014−2015	9.6	7.0	0.58
Philadelphia, PA	Urban	2014−2015	10.2	7.2	0.58
Wilmington, DE	Urban	2011−2015	10.0	7.4	0.57
Portland, OR	Urban	2011−2015	7.6	5.3	0.56
Seattle, WA	Urban	2005−2015	6.5	5.3	0.56
Grand Rapids, MI	Urban	2011−2015	9.2	7.4	0.55
Birmingham, AL	Urban	2012−2015	11.3	11.1	0.53
Davenport, IA	Urban	2013−2015	8.3	7.7	0.53
Jackson, MS	Urban	2015	9.4	9.7	0.53
New Haven, CT	Urban	2012−2015	8.3	7.2	0.53
Newark, NJ	Urban	2015	9.1	8.0	0.53
Boston, MA	Urban	2011−2015	7.2	7.2	0.52
Fairbanks, AK	Urban	2012−2015	12.2	10.1	0.52
Memphis, TN	Urban	2013−2015	8.4	9.4	0.51
St. Louis, MO	Urban	2011−2015	10.9	11.3	0.50
Detroit, MI	Urban	2011−2015	10.0	11.0	0.48
San Jose, CA	Urban	2011−2015	9.9	10.7	0.47
Tulsa, OK	Urban	2011−2015	9.2	11.4	0.46
Albuquerque, NM	Urban	2011	7.1	9.4	0.45
Cleveland, OH	Urban	2013−2015	11.9	18.8	0.42

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

Table 2-7 (Continued): PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios from National Core Network.

Location	Landscape	Years	Average PM$_{2.5}$	Average PM$_{10-2.5}$	PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$
Denver, CO	Urban	2015	7.1	11.1	0.41

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2011−2015, prepared in 2016.

The lower PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios indicate a generally higher fraction of PM$_{10-2.5}$ in the eastern U.S. than was reported in the 2009 PM ISA. The trend of a greater PM$_{2.5}$ fraction in the East and greater PM$_{10-2.5}$ fraction in the West (U.S. EPA, 2009) is generally preserved, but the data in Table 2-7 show PM$_{2.5}$ contributing only slightly more to PM$_{10}$ mass than PM$_{10-2.5}$ in urban sites of the Northeast. PM$_{10-2.5}$ made a greater contribution to PM$_{10}$ not only at most western sites, but also in the Midwest (Cleveland, OH; Detroit, MI). Important exceptions to lower PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios in the western U.S. were the major cities of the Pacific Northwest (Seattle, WA; Portland, OR), where PM$_{2.5}$ accounted for most of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios were similar to eastern locations. PM$_{2.5}$ was 60% or more of PM$_{10}$ at only 9 of 33 NCore stations. All of these were either rural northeastern (Litchfield, CT; Peterborough, NH; Beltsville, MD; McFarland Hill, ME; Londonderry, NH) or urban southeastern (Charlotte, NC; Raleigh, NC; Columbia, SC) sites. It appears that PM$_{10}$ in the U.S. has become considerably coarser than observed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), and that in many urban areas PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass makes a similar or greater contribution to PM$_{10}$ mass than does PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

2.5.1.1.5   Ultrafine Particles

Key atmospheric science related uncertainties identified in the 2009 PM ISA for linking measurable particle number concentration with adverse UFP effects were the lack of data on UFP concentrations, data on UFP composition, data on spatial and temporal evolution of UFP size distribution and chemical composition, a UFP network in the U.S., and information on spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentration. There are few long-term average data on particle number concentrations in the U.S. Annual average particle number concentrations reaching 22,000/cm^3 for particles from 0.003 to 0.5 µm in Pittsburgh (Stanier et al., 2004) and monthly average concentrations exceeding 30,000/cm^3 for particles from 0.017 to 0.1 µm (Hughes et al., 1998) and from 0.014 to 0.7 µm (Singh et al., 2006) in Los Angeles have been reported. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) described several ambient UFP characteristics. Number concentrations dropped off quickly with distance from a road, and greater spatial variability occurred for UFP than PM$_{2.5}$ on an urban scale. Traffic was described as a major source, but high number concentrations during new particle formation events were also described. OC was identified as the major UFP component in several studies, along with substantial contributions from EC and SO$_4^{2-}$. Higher winter than summer concentrations were reported in several northern locations. UFP concentration peaks during

rush hour in urban areas were described, and broad midday peaks in summer were also noted in some instances, possibly due to NPF after photochemical reactions (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Results from a number of field studies reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) described spatial and temporal variations in total particle number concentrations used as an estimate of UFP number concentration. In general, spatial variability of total particle number concentration increased with increasing distance between measurements, increasing source variation in the area studied, and increasing particle size within the UFP size range. Figure 2-17 shows three sites in the state of New York where UFP measurements have been initiated. Hourly results over several years from these sites are presented in Figure 2-18 and provide a much larger data set for comparing spatial and temporal variability than has been previously available (NYDEC, 2016). Figure 2-18 shows the average particle count of each location at each hour of the day, beginning and ending at midnight. The Buffalo data are averaged over three sites. There is a pronounced difference in particle number concentration between locations, with urban particle number counts several times higher than the background site. The highest particle number counts at three sites in Buffalo were observed at a near road site (not shown in Figure 2-18).

The particle numbers remain fairly constant throughout the day at the Steuben County background site, although particle number counts are slightly elevated on average during the midday hours. In contrast, particle numbers display daily trends, peaking around 8:00 a.m. in Buffalo and New York City (NYC), and remain high into the evening hours, with distinct rush hour and early afternoon peaks. These results are consistent with spatial and temporal results reported in the 2009 PM ISA but are based on a much larger data set. The state of New York is continuing to analyze the data for seasonal differences in the frequency of high particle number counts and nucleation events, and neighborhood scale differences in a near road environment (NYDEC, 2016).

Routine monitoring to obtain long-term average particle number distributions is a relatively recent development (Wiedensohler et al., 2012) using electromobility and electrometer-based methods developed for the European UFP monitoring network (Section 2.3.4.1). Average particle concentrations classified by size from 24 European monitoring sites over a period of 2 years were recently described (Asmi et al., 2011). As one example, at the Ispra, Italy site, number concentrations averaged 1,341/cm^3 for 0.03 to 0.05 µm, 4,448/cm^3 for 0.05 to 0.1 µm, and 2,129/cm^3 for 0.1 to 0.5 µm, corresponding to an average of 73% of airborne particles smaller than 0.1 µm (Asmi et al., 2011). This is an upper limit value because a substantial number of particles can be smaller than the 0.03 µm lower size limit for these data (Stanier et al., 2004). For all 24 European locations, the average upper limit percentage of particles smaller than 0.1 µm ranged from 67 to 85%.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations
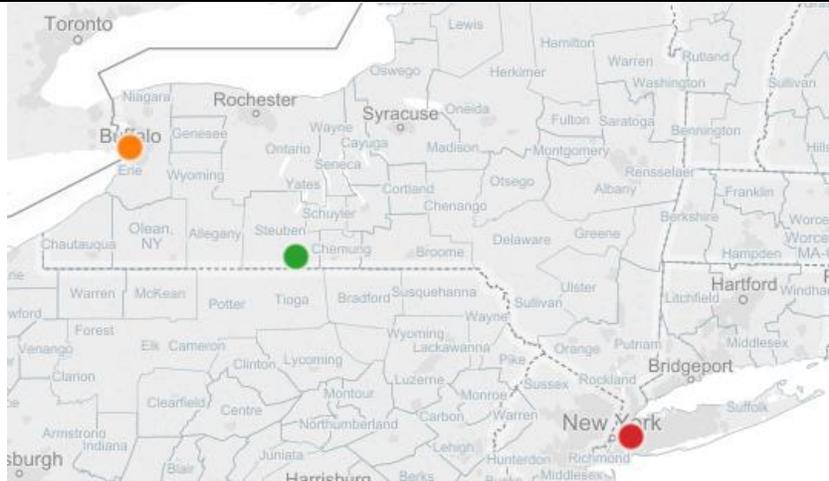
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-17   Sites in New York state which reported particle number counts to Air Quality System.
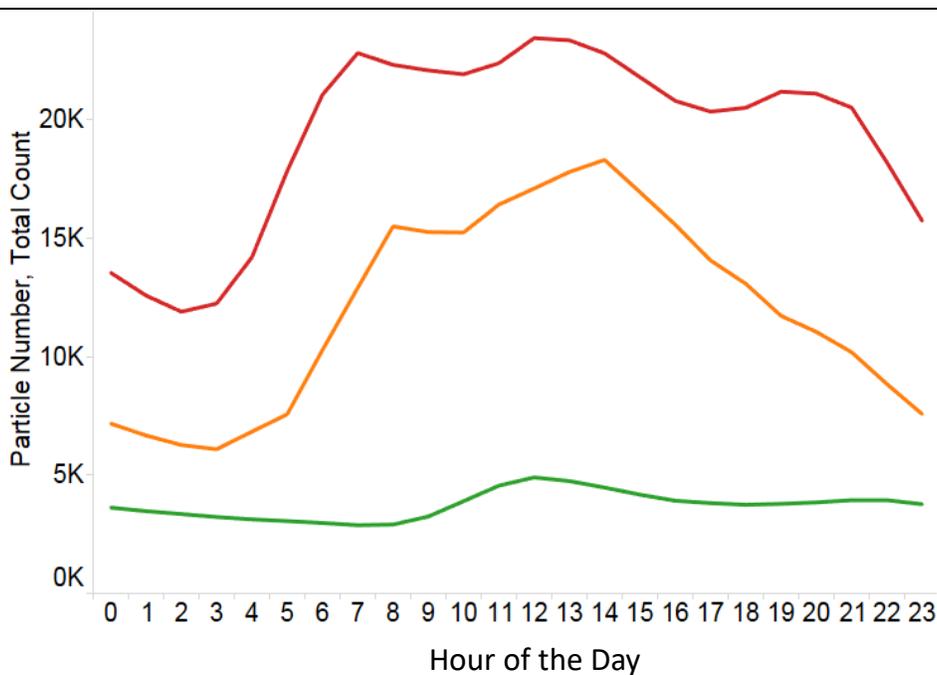
Note: Line colors in the graph correspond to the colors of the sites on the map (i.e., orange data was collected in Buffalo, green data was collected in Steuben County, and red data was collected in New York City).

[a]NYC and Steuben County also include 6 months in 2012. Buffalo data are from three different sites, with the sampler moved between sites over the 2-year period. Data for the orange line depicting Buffalo are all from Buffalo, but not all from the same site within Buffalo.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2012−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-18   Average hourly particle number concentrations from three locations in New York state for 2014−2015.[a]

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

No such large-scale summary of U.S. data is possible because there are few long-term data on number size distributions in the U.S. Number size distribution data have been reported for an 8-year period from 2002 to 2009 in Rochester, and number concentrations averaged 4,730/cm^3 for 0.01 to 0.05 µm particles, 1,838/cm^3 for 0.05 to 0.1 µm, and 1,033/cm^3 for 0.1 to 0.5 µm (Wang et al., 2011). This corresponds to 90% of total particles smaller than 0.1 µm. This is a larger fraction than the European range, but the lower size limit was 0.01 µm, compared with 0.03 µm for the European network data (Wang et al., 2011). Long-term trends for this period are summarized in Section 2.5.2.1.4. These data can also be compared with earlier observations of particle number concentrations for eight size ranges for a full year from the Pittsburgh Air Quality study (Stanier et al., 2004). Using their data, it is possible to calculate that 90% of the number of particles were also smaller than 0.1 µm and that 98% were smaller than 0.2 µm.

2.5.1.1.6   PM$_{2.5}$ Components

It is useful to distinguish between bulk PM components and more finely speciated components. The term bulk component refers to a large component category like OC, SO$_4^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$, or crustal material which is monitored in networks like CSN or IMPROVE and usually makes up a substantial portion of PM mass. Some bulk components are a single species like SO$_4^{2-}$ and others, while others are, like OC and crustal material are composed of numerous compounds or elements that are usually present in lower amounts.

Figure 2-19 shows contributions of SO$_4^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$, OC, EC, crustal material, and sea salt to PM$_{2.5}$. A major change in PM$_{2.5}$ composition compared with the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) is the reduction in SO$_4^{2-}$ concentrations, resulting in a smaller SO$_4^{2-}$ contribution to PM$_{2.5}$ mass in 2013−2015 than what was reported for 2005−2007 in the 2009 PM ISA, especially in the eastern U.S. As a result, at many locations SO$_4^{2-}$ has been replaced as the greatest single contributor to PM$_{2.5}$ mass by organic material or NO$_3^-$. This long-term trend demonstrating a reduction in SO$_4^{2-}$ concentrations is described in more detail in Section 2.5.2.1.4.
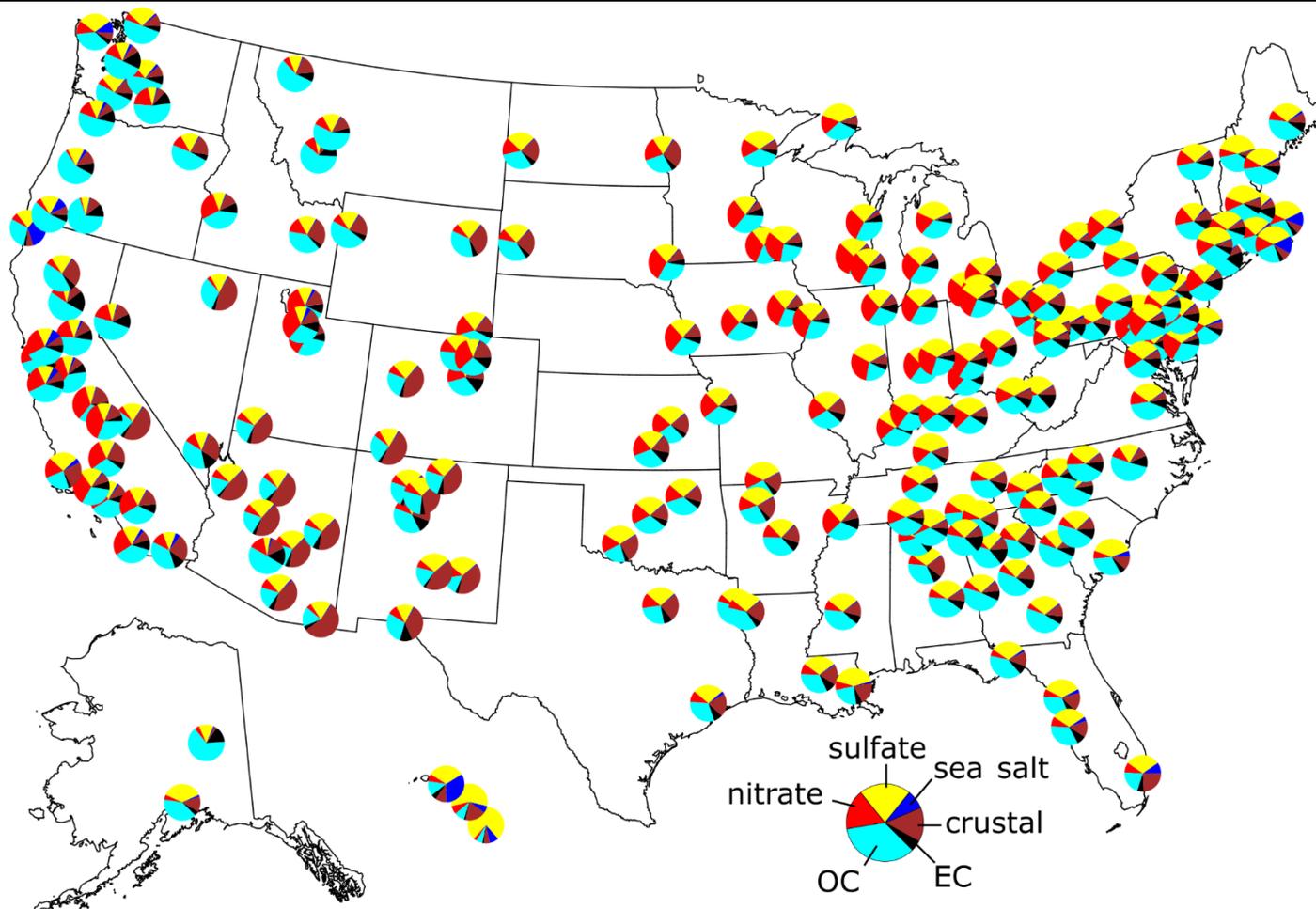
EC = elemental carbon; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-19   **Contributions of sulfate, nitrate, organic carbon, elemental carbon, crustal material, and sea salt to PM$_{2.5}$.**

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

Regional patterns of component contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ in Figure 2-19 are similar to those reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). SO_4^{2-} and OC are the species with the highest contribution to total mass in most eastern locations, and OC usually makes the greatest contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ mass in the west, although SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, and crustal material can also be abundant (U.S. EPA, 2009). Urban and rural SO_4^{2-} are both substantially higher in the East than in the West (Hand et al., 2012c). The highest NO_3^- concentrations are found in the West, particularly in California, but with some elevated concentrations in the upper Midwest. Larger contributions of OC to $PM_{2.5}$ mass observed in the Southeast and the West than in the central and northeastern U.S. are consistent with larger OC concentrations in those regions described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The ratio of organic mass to OC mass depends on source and aerosol age and was discussed in detail in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Based on speciation data from 15 cities reported in the 2009 PM ISA, EC contributed a smaller fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ mass than SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, or OC, but consistently accounted for 4−11% of $PM_{2.5}$ (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Nationally, higher urban than rural OC and EC concentrations were reported by Hand et al. (2013) and differences in urban and rural seasonal patterns for OC and EC were also observed. They also reported the highest rural OC and EC concentrations were in the Northwest and Southeast (Hand et al., 2012c). On average, OC and EC concentrations were both more uniformly distributed in the eastern U.S., but more localized in the West, with the highest urban concentrations in the West during fall and winter (Hand et al., 2013). However, EC concentrations were more consistent across cities regardless of region in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In the southeastern U.S., annual average primary OC concentrations were estimated to exceed annual average secondary OC concentrations, but secondary OC could exceed primary OC at rural sites during the warmest months, and secondary OC concentration also showed little difference between urban and rural sites (Blanchard et al., 2013b).

A large fraction of organic PM can be water soluble (Mwaniki et al., 2014). During the summer CalNex 2010 campaign (Kelly et al., 2014), water soluble $PM_{2.5}$ was at a maximum in the morning and in the evening in the San Joaquin Valley of California. In the same study, NO_3^- was present at higher concentrations than SO_4^{2-} or NH_4^+, averaging 0.8 µg/m^3, and there were hourly average concentrations greater than 25 µg/m^3 during the winter 2013 DISCOVER-AQ campaign (Kelly et al., 2018).

Fine soil concentrations are higher in the Southwest than in other parts of the U.S., and also exhibit seasonal patterns for urban and rural sites (Hand et al., 2012c). High PM concentrations in urban desert areas were associated with a substantial contribution from crustal material from both coarse and fine PM (Wagner and Casuccio, 2014). Soil-related PM also contributes substantially to $PM_{2.5}$ in populated areas of other parts of the world (Satsangi and Yadav, 2014). The pattern of higher crustal material contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ in drier areas of the western U.S. can also be seen in Figure 2-19 in Phoenix, AZ and Denver, CO.

There are a few new results to add to the body of literature on elemental composition, concerning both ambient observations and sources. In southern California, the most abundant elemental species was sulfur, followed by Si, Fe, Ca, and Al, with soil-related elements accounting for 51% of total elemental mass measured. New research to investigate sources further explored the importance of brake wear, lubricating oils, gasoline and diesel combustion, secondary sulfates, sea salts, and biomass burning as sources of trace elements (Na and Cocker, 2009). New research on atmospheric iron indicate that extent of aqueous solubility of iron present in PM is related to sulfur content of the PM (Oakes et al., 2012b). In Atlanta, iron concentrations exhibit considerable fluctuation, and reach up to 300 to 400 ng/m^3 for a few hours at a time, (Oakes et al., 2012b). In Atlanta, Fe(II) accounted for between 5 and 35%, or an average of about 25% of total soluble iron (Oakes et al., 2012a). In rural samples, copper and zinc were found to be mainly present as sulfates and also nitrates in $PM_{2.5}$. Copper and zinc compounds found in larger particles were similar to copper and zinc compounds found in soil (Osan et al., 2010).

2.5.1.1.7 $PM_{10–2.5}$ Components

The 2004 AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) noted that concentrations of most elements differed between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$, but that concentrations of some metals were similar between the two size fractions. It was also noted that the similarity between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$ contrasted with earlier years with less controlled combustion, when Pb and other metals were much higher in $PM_{2.5}$.

Components of $PM_{10–2.5}$ are not routinely monitored as they are for $PM_{2.5}$, and information on $PM_{10–2.5}$ composition is largely limited to specific local studies. In the Southeast, OC and NO_3^- made similar fractional contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$, but there was much less SO_4^{2-} and EC in $PM_{10–2.5}$ than $PM_{2.5}$, and much more major metal oxides (U.S. EPA, 2009). In Los Angeles, crustal material and trace elements accounted for 47.5% of total reconstructed coarse PM mass, with secondary ions (SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, 22.6%) and organic matter (19.7%) also making important contributions. Elemental carbon was a less significant component, accounting for less than 2% of the mass (Cheung et al., 2011). Los Angeles crustal materials had low water solubility, but Ba and Cu were moderately water soluble, and activity of reactive oxygen species was most highly associated with water soluble elements, V, Pd, Cu, and Rh in Los Angeles, CA (Cheung et al., 2012a).

In the desert Southwest, crustal material is the dominant component of $PM_{10–2.5}$, sometimes accounting for more than half of the mass, followed by organic matter, accounting for 15% (Clements et al., 2014a, 2013). High correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} indicate that a large component of the fine fraction is derived from dust (Clements et al., 2013). In Denver and Phoenix, $PM_{10–2.5}$ made a greater contribution to total ambient PM_{10} mass than in other cities (U.S. EPA, 2009). PM in Denver, CO has been studied in more detail since then. Coarse PM concentrations were attributed to crustal material, road salt, vehicle abrasion, and SO_4^{2-} (Clements et al., 2014b).

While crustal material often makes the greatest contribution to $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass, the organic fraction also makes a substantial contribution. In the Southeast, organic and elemental carbon accounted for approximately 30% of $PM_{10-2.5}$. Primary biological aerosol particles (PBAP), which consist of microorganisms and fragments of living things, can account for a large fraction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass (U.S. EPA, 2009). These have been measured by treating collected PM with a dye that only reacts with protein-containing material (Matthias-Maser et al., 2000). PBAP cannot be distinguished from other types of OC by methods used in monitoring networks. New research on sources of PBAP was summarized in Section 2.3.3. New information on the nature of bioaerosols and biological material associated with particles is well described in the review by Froehlich-Nowoisky et al. (2016). PBAP includes living and dead organisms (e.g., algae, archaea, bacteria, and viruses), dispersal units (e.g., fungal spores and plant pollen), and various fragments or excretions (e.g., plant debris and brochosomes). This class of material can range in size from 1 nm (individual proteins) to 5 mm (pollen grains). Summertime aerosols in Phoenix were abundant in biological compounds (e.g., sugars and fatty acids), present almost exclusively in the coarse size fraction (Cahill, 2013).

A pilot study on $PM_{10-2.5}$ species monitoring was carried out to develop target species, evaluate analytical methods and field performance, and to assess sampling and operational issues for routine measurement of $PM_{10-2.5}$ species (U.S. EPA, 2015b). Samples collected in all seasons over a period of 1 year in both Phoenix, AZ and St. Louis, MO indicated that soil oxides dominated $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass, with organic matter accounting for 10−20%. SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- accounted for very little of the $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass, although they were substantial contributors to $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Soil oxides were by far the largest component in both locations throughout the year, except in St. Louis, MO in winter, when soil and organic contributions were similar, but overall $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were considerably lower (U.S. EPA, 2015b).

2.5.1.1.8   Ultrafine Particle Components

There was little information on the composition of UFP presented in the 2009 PM ISA, although urban UFP was suspected to be rich in OC and EC, and SO_4^{2-} was expected to be a substantial contributor in rural areas while new particle formation occurred (U.S. EPA, 2009). New research indicates that motor vehicles are a major, and frequently dominant, source of ultrafine particles in urban environments (Morawska et al., 2008). Chemical composition of these particles are determined by the composition of the used fuel and lubricating oil, driving conditions, and engine after-treatment system, as well as meteorological conditions, but generally PM from these sources consists mostly of agglomerates of solid-phase carbonaceous material, and can also contain metallic ash, adsorbed or condensed hydrocarbons and sulfur compounds, and liquid droplets consisting mainly of hydrocarbons and hydrated H_2SO_4 that form very rapidly after the vehicle exhaust leaves a tailpipe (Liu et al., 2015; Saffaripour et al., 2015; Karjalainen et al., 2014; Rönkkö et al., 2014; Fushimi et al., 2011; Gidney et al., 2010; Heikkilä et al., 2009; Johnson, 2009).

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

The chemical composition of ultrafine particles originating from atmospheric NPF is tied heavily to their growth processes during their atmospheric aging. Direct observations during the period of atmospheric NPF show that the composition of particles originating from NPF is usually dominated by organic compounds, especially in forests (Han et al., 2014; Pennington et al., 2013; Pierce et al., 2012; Pierce et al., 2011), but also in many rural or urban environments (Bzdek et al., 2014; Setyan et al., 2014; Bzdek et al., 2013; Ahlm et al., 2012; Smith et al., 2008). Exceptions for this pattern are environments exposed to major sulfur emissions, in which SO_4^{2-} may explain up to about half of the ultrafine particle mass (Vakkari et al., 2015; Crilley et al., 2014; Bzdek et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2011b; Wiedensohler et al., 2009).

2.5.1.1.9 Reactive Oxygen Species

Particle acidity, oligomer formation, and the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) are interrelated, aqueous phase processes with direct consequence for aerosol concentrations, chemical composition, and toxicity (Weber et al., 2016). Polymerization reactions responsible for generating oligomers in atmospheric particles require relatively high concentrations of H^+. The reactive forms of the transition metals that play a central role in production of particle phase ROS primarily exist in low pH aqueous conditions.

SO_4^{2-} is often the main acid component of $PM_{2.5}$. Contrary to expectations, declining SO_2 emissions along with fairly stable NH_3 emissions (see Section 2.3.2.1) have led to little long-term change in pH of $PM_{2.5}$ (see Section 2.5.1.1.6). Low pH conditions facilitate the formation of oligomers and HULIS in aqueous particles. Upwards of 90% oligomeric/high molecular weight material has been found in SOA formed in the presence of NO_X, including a substantial fraction of organic nitrogen compounds (Nguyen et al., 2011). Humic-like substances and smaller organic compounds have been implicated in the production of particle-phase ROS, along with transition metal ions, especially Cu and Mn (Verma et al., 2015).

The 2009 PM ISA described early chamber work on identifying reactive oxygen species (ROS) in secondary organic PM by Docherty et al. (2005). Under the conditions of their experiment, they produced very high yields (47 and 85%) of organic peroxides by reacting O_3 with α- and β-pinene. Reactive oxygen species include hydroxyl radical, organic peroxides, and hydroperoxides. A discussion of the role of particle-phase ROS in human health effects can be found in Section 5.1.1.

Identification of individual components that act as ROS in PM is incomplete and an active area of research. The extent to which an ambient particle can engage in oxidative reactions depends on the concentration of aqueous oxidants, such as the hydroxyl radical, and whether reactants capable of producing additional oxidants are present within the particle. Oxidants, in addition to OH, can be taken up from the atmosphere or chemically formed from processes such as photolysis of NO_3^-, nitrite, or hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), or Fenton-type reactions between H_2O_2 and Fe(II) (McNeill, 2015; Arakaki et

al., 2013; Ervens et al., 2011; Herrmann et al., 2010). Organic species, such as quinones, can act as transition ion-reducing agents, which allow oxidized form of an aqueous transition metal ion to produce more ROS (Shirai et al., 2012). Tuet et al. (2017) found that the identities of available reactive precursors in the particle phase, humidity, and the fate the reactive intermediate were important determinants of particle reactivity. Atmospheric aging (oxidation) of organic aerosols has also been found to be an important indicator of ROS activity of ambient PM (Saffari et al., 2016; Verma et al., 2015).

2.5.1.2   Urban and Neighborhood-Scale Variability

2.5.1.2.1   PM$_{2.5}$

Understanding spatial variation at the neighborhood and urban scale is important for interpreting data from community monitors. Because of its longer atmospheric lifetime (see Section 2.2), PM$_{2.5}$ is expected to exhibit less spatial variability on an urban scale than UFP or PM$_{10–2.5}$. In the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration differences between monitors within the urban area were compared for 17 urban areas. The difference in concentration between monitors with the highest and lowest concentrations ranged from less than 1 µg/m^3 (Baton Rouge, LA) to more than 8 µg/m^3 (Pittsburgh, PA). The difference exceeded 6 µg/m^3 in 6 of the 17 cities (Pittsburgh, PA; Cleveland, OH; Chicago, IL; Detroit, MI; St. Louis, MO; Seattle, WA), in 5 of which the highest PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were between 20 and 22 µg/m^3. In the remaining city (Seattle, WA), concentrations ranged from 6 to 12 µg/m^3.

The degree of spatial uniformity within urban areas also varied depending on location (U.S. EPA, 2004). Intra-urban spatial variability of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations was discussed in considerable quantitative detail in the 2009 PM ISA, using a number of comparison statistics (U.S. EPA, 2009). In most metropolitan areas, correlations between PM$_{2.5}$ monitoring sites up to 100 km from each other were greater than 0.75, with the notable exceptions of Denver, CO; Los Angeles, CA; and Riverside, CA (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, while PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at different sites within an urban area can be highly correlated, significant differences in concentration can occur on a given day (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Several recent publications have addressed urban-scale spatial variability. Urban concentrations are often several µg/m^3 above regional background concentrations. For example, Indianapolis urban concentrations are on average 3.9 to 5.1 µg/m^3 higher than regional background (Sullivan and Pryor, 2014). Substantial spatial variation of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations has been reported for New York City, NY (Matte et al., 2013). Spatial variability was also demonstrated by a study indicating that PM$_{2.5}$ was present at significantly higher concentrations at urban sites than at upwind suburban sites in the greater New York area (Patel et al., 2009). Substantial differences in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations between neighborhoods was also observed in Los Angeles (Fruin et al., 2014), but not in Boston (Patton et al., 2014). One of the contributing factors was that monitors are closer to each other in Boston, MA, where more uniformity was

observed. Sub-10-km spatial variability was identified as a contributor to poor results for satellite estimates of $PM_{2.5}$ from aerosol optical depth (AOD) using a 10×10 km grid (Lary et al., 2014; Chudnovsky et al., 2013b). In Indianapolis for timescales shorter than 1-day, spatial variability was 2 to 3 times greater than temporal variability (Sullivan and Pryor, 2014). However, for 24-hour measurements of PM components, temporal variability accounted for 90% of the variance in Detroit, MI (Bereznicki et al., 2012).

Spatial variability arises from source proximity, with motor vehicles accounting for 24 to 36% and secondary SO_4^{2-} for 17 to 35% of $PM_{2.5}$ among different residential monitoring areas in Detroit, MI (Duvall et al., 2012). Diesel exhaust was also identified as a major and variable source of $PM_{2.5}$ in New York City, NY (Patel et al., 2009). Land use regression modeling based on 155 citywide street-level locations in New York City, NY (Clougherty et al., 2013) indicated that concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and other pollutants varied by more than a factor of two, with highest concentrations near midtown Manhattan. They also reported that density of oil-burning boilers along with total and truck traffic density explained more than 80% of $PM_{2.5}$ spatial variability (Clougherty et al., 2013). However, in Dallas, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was only moderately associated with motor vehicles and weakly associated with industrial sources, but strongly associated with population density (Zou et al., 2009). Overall, recent observations indicate that uniform $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations can occur, but that substantial spatial variability is also common.

2.5.1.2.2 PM_{10}

PM_{10} concentrations vary by as much as a factor of five over urban scale distances of 100 km or less and by a factor of two or more over scales as small as 30 km (U.S. EPA, 2009; Alexis et al., 2001). Differences in PM_{10} measurements across 15 cities were summarized in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). PM_{10} concentrations were less well correlated than $PM_{2.5}$, probably because of greater spatial variability of $PM_{10-2.5}$ (see Section 2.5.1.2.3). For monitors less than 4 km apart an average correlation of 0.93 between $PM_{2.5}$ monitors and 0.70 for PM_{10} monitors was observed (U.S. EPA, 2009). Spatial and temporal differences in PM_{10} concentrations have also been predicted from models based on the geographic information system; meteorological and copollutant data for both fine and large spatial scales and distance to road; elevation; and proportion of low-intensity residential, high-intensity residential, industrial, commercial, and transportation land use within 1 km have all been reported to be statistically significant predictors of measured PM_{10} (Blanchard et al., 2014; Paciorek et al., 2009; Yanosky et al., 2009); (Yanosky et al., 2014).

2.5.1.2.3 $PM_{10-2.5}$

As indicated in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), the shorter lifetime of $PM_{10-2.5}$ leads to lower spatial correlations for $PM_{10-2.5}$ than for either $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10} concentrations (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004). Errors in measurement (see Section 2.4.4) can also contribute to lower spatial correlations of

PM$_{10-2.5}$ (U.S. EPA, 2004). Recent observations from several cities indicate that there is often, but not always, considerable spatial variability in PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in urban areas, that they are often related to specific industrial sources, and that concentrations of specific chemical components can be more variable than mass. In Detroit, MI, PM$_{10-2.5}$ was 5 µg/m^3 higher in two industrial areas, and 8 µg/m^3 higher in an area heavily impacted by traffic than average concentrations in other parts of the city, and not very consistent with central site monitor concentrations (Thornburg et al., 2009). Poor correlations between monitors were also observed in Los Angeles, CA (Pakbin et al., 2010) and between industrial and suburban sites in Cleveland, OH (Sawvel et al., 2015). In Rochester, NY, where major coarse particle sources were road dust and biological particles, considerable heterogeneity in both composition and concentrations were also observed between different sites (Lagudu et al., 2011).

2.5.1.2.4   Ultrafine Particles

As described in Section 2.5.1.1, UFP spatial variability increased with increasing distance between measurements, increasing source variation in the area studied, and increasing particle size within the UFP size range. (U.S. EPA, 2009). Particularly high spatial variabilities have been observed near roads with heavy traffic, where numerous observations of UFP number concentration declining sharply with distance from roadways have been reported (U.S. EPA, 2009).

More recently, spatial variability of UFP was compared between studies of two locations, Los Angeles, CA (Hudda et al., 2010; Krudysz et al., 2009; Moore et al., 2009) and Rochester, NY (Wang et al., 2012). These two studies provide an interesting comparison because the two studies were similar in domain size. The comparison is summarized in Table 2-8. Note that the Los Angeles, CA studies employed SMPS for particle size distribution measurements, while the Rochester, NY study used a FMPS. Both Krudysz et al. (2009) and Hudda et al. (2010) indicated that regionally transported PM from upwind urban areas of Los Angeles, CA lowered spatial variability by acting as a "homogenizing" factor during favorable meteorological conditions. This effect was not noticeable in Rochester, NY (Wang et al., 2012). Nevertheless, significant variability among sites was observed in both studies.

Table 2-8   Comparison between two urban-scale studies of UFP seasonal and spatial variability.

	Los Angeles, CA (Krudysz et al., 2009)	Rochester, NY (Wang et al., 2012)
Area	11 × 11 km, urban	9 × 9 km, urban
Sites	13	12
Instrumentation	SMPS (14−793 nm), CPC (>7 nm)	FMPS (with one SMPS in a fixed site), 5.6 to 560 nm
Levels of average total number concentrations	5,300 to 27,000 particles/cm^3	9,025 (summer), 10,939 (winter), 4,955 (spring), and 14,485 (fall) particles/cm^3
Seasonal variability	Relatively higher levels observed in the fall/winter than in the summer	Relatively higher levels observed in the fall/winter than in the spring; relatively high 100−500 mode in the summer
Coefficient of divergence	>0.2 on average for all particles measured, 0.25 to 0.6 for size-dependent average COD	No clear overall pattern
Size dependency	Number concentrations of smaller particles (<40 nm) differ from site to site, whereas larger particles tended to have similar concentrations at various sampling locations	No clear overall pattern

cm = centimeter; COD = coefficient of divergence; CPC = condensation particle counters; FMPS = fast mobility particle sizer; km = kilometer; nm = nanometer; SMPS = scanning mobility particle sizer; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Source: Krudysz et al. (2009).

2.5.1.2.5   Chemical Components

A detailed analysis of 15 urban locations in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) indicated a generally fair degree of spatial uniformity in bulk PM$_{2.5}$ components. Exceptions were noted in one or two cities for crustal material, NO_3^-, elemental carbon, organic carbon, and nickel (U.S. EPA, 2009). More recent observations have focused mainly on carbonaceous components across urban areas. Black carbon (BC) concentrations were 2 to 3 times higher at urban locations than at suburban locations in the greater New York area (Patel et al., 2009). There were several reports of higher concentrations of some PM components near roads with heavy traffic than other urban locations. For example, carbonaceous aerosols exhibited substantial intra-urban variability in Detroit, MI and Cleveland, OH that was consistent with local sources, with EC higher at sites adjacent to freeways and busy surface streets (Snyder et al., 2010). Site to site variability in OC was approximately 7% at distances from 0.5 to 4 km, but between 4−27% at

distances 4 to 100 km. However, more finely speciated organic components differed by as much as 60% at the 0.5- to 4-km scale and up to 200% at the 4- to 100-km scale (Snyder et al., 2010). PAHs and steranes, along with OC and EC, were found to be higher near roads with heavy traffic than in other urban locations (Xie et al., 2012). Differences of a factor of 2 to 3 between concentrations on major streets and at background locations in the same city in the Netherlands were also observed for chromium, copper, and iron, elements that were mainly present in the coarse fraction, as well as for black carbon and particle number count (Boogaard et al., 2011).

2.5.2   Temporal Variability

2.5.2.1   Regional Trends

Differences in national average concentrations and regional variability between data from immediately prior to this assessment and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) were discussed in Section 2.5.1.1, which demonstrated substantial decreases in PM concentrations since publication of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). This section expands on those observations by exploring long-term trends that extend back as far as 2000, when widespread network measurements of urban $PM_{2.5}$ began, to provide more complete assessment of trends.

2.5.2.1.1 $PM_{2.5}$

Figure 2-20 shows how $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations have decreased substantially at almost all $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring sites between the periods 2003−2005 and 2013−2015, with especially large decreases in the eastern U.S. Figure 2-21 also shows a decreasing trend of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations as a time series using national data from network monitoring sites throughout the U.S. Overall, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations have decreased substantially nationwide since the 2003−2005 period, especially in the eastern U.S. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations derived from satellite data also exhibit a decreasing trend, of $-0.39 + 0.10$ µg/m^3 per year averaged over a 1 by 1 degree grid (Boys et al., 2014).
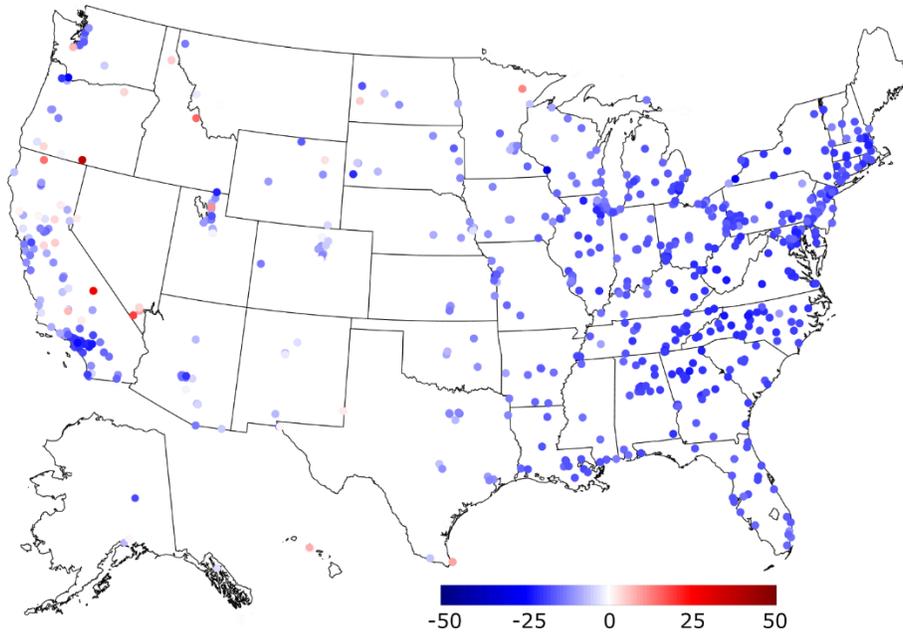
avg = average; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Blue indicates a decrease and red indicates an increase. Percentage increase or decrease is indicated by color intensity of the circle.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2003−2005 and 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-20   Increase or decrease in 3-year annual avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations between 2003−2005 and 2013−2015.
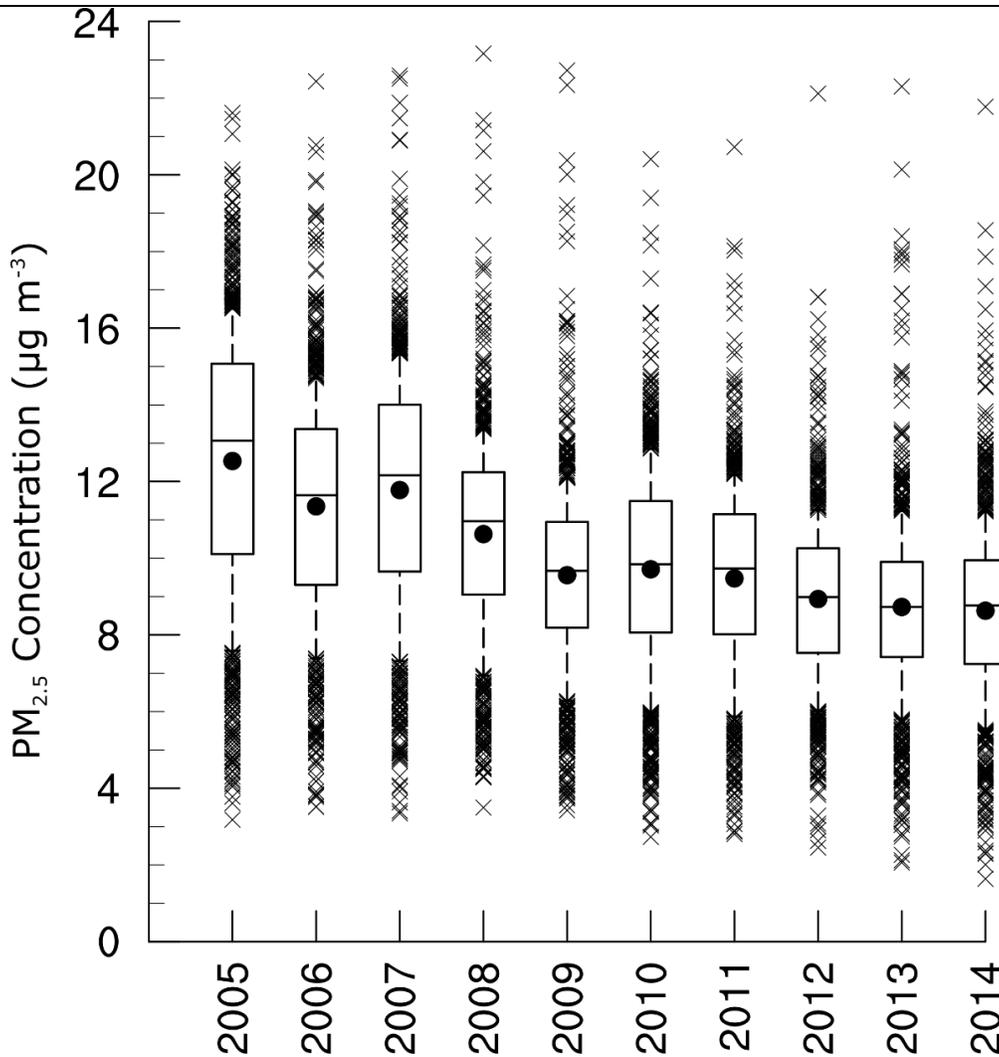
SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

μg m^{-3} = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2005−2014, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-21   Average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration trends 2005−2014.

The predominant downward trends shown in Figure 2-21 are a continuation of the decreasing trend in PM$_{2.5}$ concentration reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), in which a 10% decrease in annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations between the 3-year period from 1999−2001 and the 3-year period from 2005−2007 was described. Figure 2-22 shows an overall decrease in monthly and annual PM$_{2.5}$ average and 90th percentile concentrations over the 16-year period from 2000−2015, as well as a steadily shrinking summer peak, across all reporting FRM site-level monitors in the U.S. (Chan et al., 2018). Over this period, PM$_{2.5}$ concentration averaged over the entire network decreased by 5 μg/m^3 and 90th

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

percentile concentrations decreased by 9 µg/m^3 (Figure 2-22). It is evident from Figure 2-22 that the sharpest decrease occurred in 2008−2010.
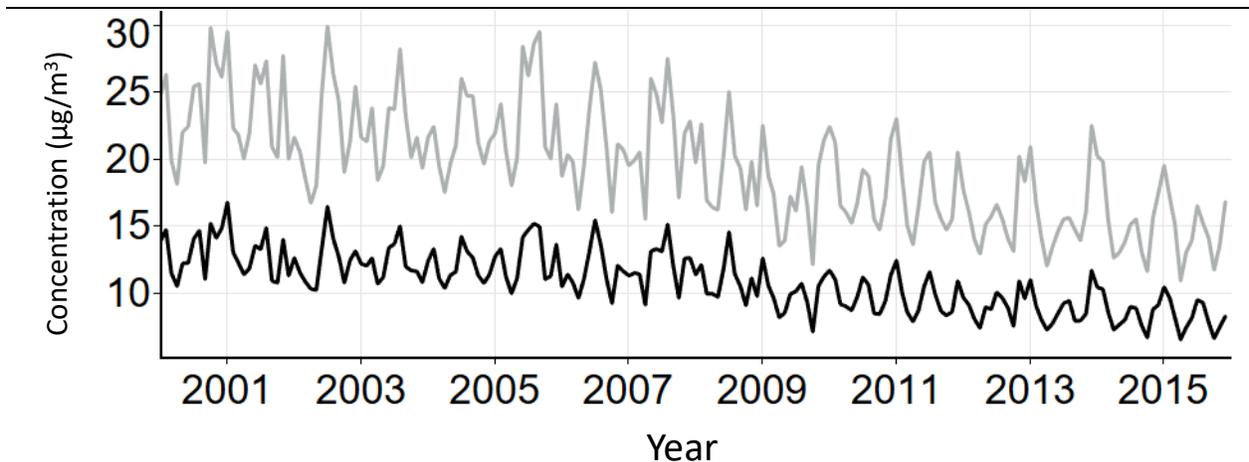
µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: Black = mean, gray = 90th percentile.

Source: Chan et al. (2018).

Figure 2-22   Long-term trend in national monthly and annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) from 2000−2015.

2.5.2.1.2   PM$_{10}$

PM$_{10}$ has decreased steadily in several urban areas over the past several decades (U.S. EPA, 2004). Figure 2-23 shows a map of concentration trends in 98th percentile PM$_{10}$ concentrations between 2003−2005 and 2013−2015, and Figure 2-24 shows a time series of national PM$_{10}$ concentrations from 2005−2014. Most sites in the eastern U.S. show decreasing concentrations over this period, consistent with the data of Table 2-5. However, there are locations in California, the Southwest, the Rocky Mountains, and the Great Plains that exhibit substantial increases in 98th percentile PM$_{10}$ concentrations. The observed decreases in PM$_{10}$ concentrations in many locations are consistent with similar observations for annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (see Section 2.3.4), reflecting that PM$_{2.5}$ has accounted for the majority of PM$_{10}$ in the eastern U.S. and a large fraction of PM$_{10}$ throughout the U.S. over the period of decline. However, Figure 2-24 shows no evidence of a nationwide trend of decreasing PM$_{10}$ concentrations in a time series of PM$_{10}$ concentrations from network monitoring sites throughout the U.S.
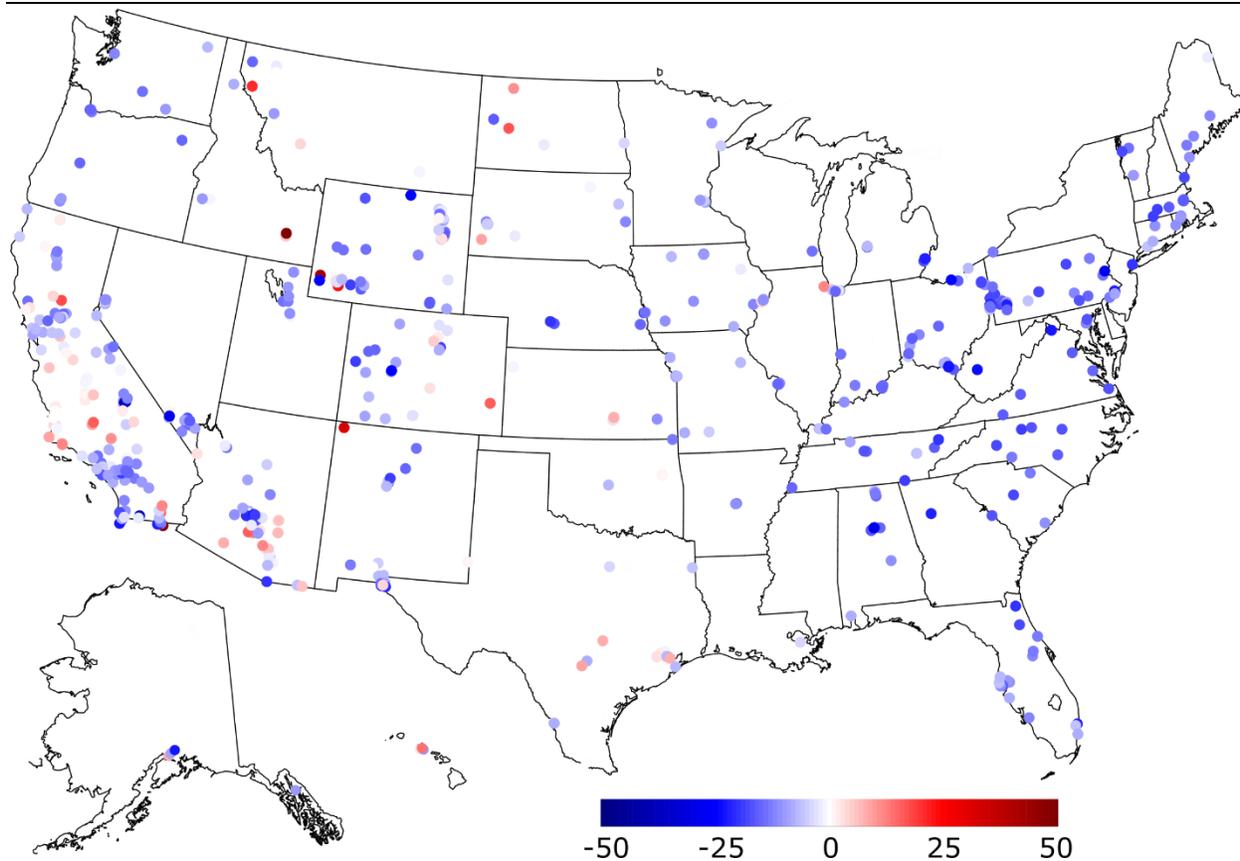
PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: Blue indicates a decrease, and red indicates an increase. Percentage increase or decrease is indicated by color intensity of the circle.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2003−2005 and 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-23   Increase or decrease in 98th percentile 24-hour PM$_{10}$ concentrations between 2003−2005 and 2013−2015.
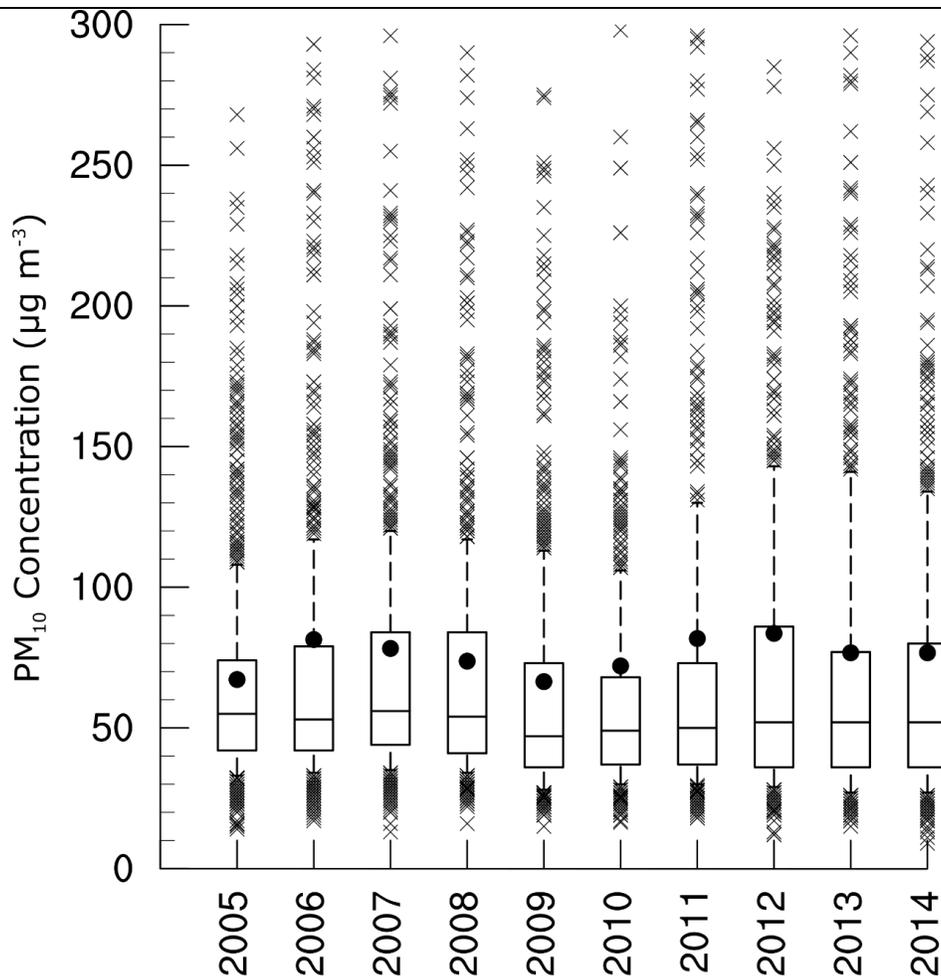
µg m⁻³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2003−2005 and 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-24   PM₁₀ second highest concentration trends from 2005−2014.

2.5.2.1.3   PM$_{10–2.5}$

Long-term concentration trends for urban PM$_{10–2.5}$ are difficult to determine from network data because PM$_{10–2.5}$ monitoring was too recently implemented. However, some NCore stations began PM$_{10–2.5}$ measurements in the mid-2000s and IMPROVE measurements of PM$_{10–2.5}$ have been operating even longer, and although IMPROVE sites are mostly rural, some are collocated with CSN sites. These could be analyzed for long-term trends. In a Los Angeles, CA field study, PM$_{10–2.5}$ decreased by 0.39 µg/m³ from 19 to 15 µg/m³ for the period 1999 to 2009 compared to 0.92 µg/m³ for PM$_{2.5}$ over the same period (Cheung et al., 2012b).

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

2.5.2.1.4 Ultrafine Particles

Information on UFP concentrations is very limited, confined to very few network monitors that only recently became operational. Data from field studies have been published periodically but are generally insufficient to assess long-term trends of UFP in any location. One exception is 8 years of UFP data from Rochester, NY, the particle number characteristics of which were summarized in Section 2.5.1.1.5 (Wang et al., 2011). On average over the 8 years that UFP data were collected in Rochester, total particle number concentrations were greater before 2006 than after. This trend was most evident for particles between 0.01 and 0.1 µm. The difference was described as probably due to several changes in local sources due to the 2007 Heavy Duty Highway Rule, a reduction in local industrial activity, and the closure of a nearby coal-fired power plant (Wang et al., 2011).

2.5.2.1.5 Chemical Components

Figure 2-25 and Figure 2-26 show changes in the distribution of bulk $PM_{2.5}$ components between the 3-year period from 2003−2005 and the 3-year period from 2013−2015. The most noticeable difference is the change in SO_4^{2-} contribution, which dominated $PM_{2.5}$ mass in the East during the period 2003−2005, but by 2013−2015, it had declined enough that it is no longer the most abundant component in many eastern locations.

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), SO_4^{2-} is described as the most abundant component of $PM_{2.5}$ on a national average, with NO_3^-, particulate organic matter, and sometimes crustal material also contributing substantially to $PM_{2.5}$ mass. The relative abundance of major $PM_{2.5}$ components has changed since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), with lower contributions from SO_4^{2-} and greater contributions of NO_3^- and particulate organic matter as a result of the steep decline in SO_2 emissions (see Section 2.3.2.1). The resulting decrease in SO_4^{2-} concentrations closely follows the recent long-term decrease in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations described in Section 2.5.2.1.1, and is magnified for monitoring sites in the eastern half of the U.S., where SO_4^{2-} has been the most abundant $PM_{2.5}$ components until recently, and where SO_2 emissions have declined the most.
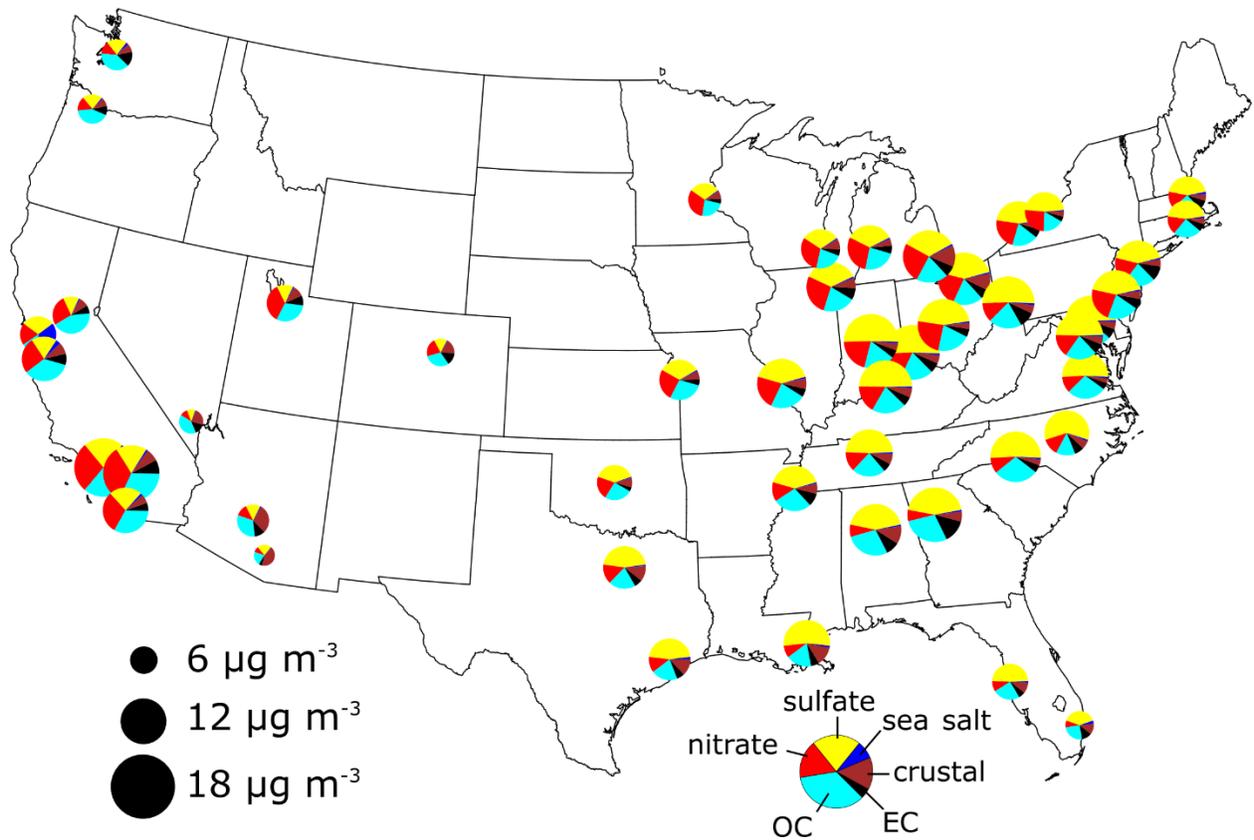
EC = elemental carbon; m = meter; μg = microgram; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2003−2005, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-25   **Contributions of sulfate, nitrate, organic carbon, elemental carbon, crustal material, and sea salt to PM$_{2.5}$ at selected sites 2003−2005.**
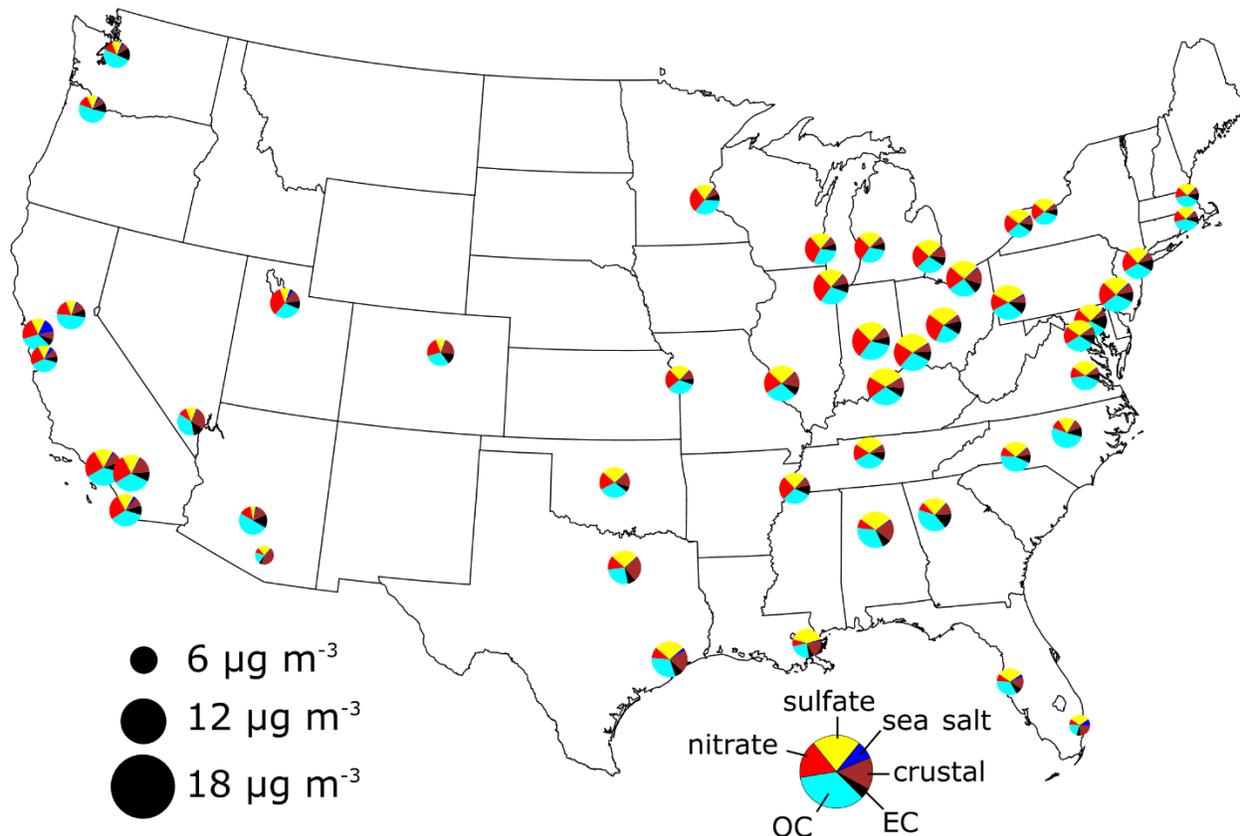
EC = elemental carbon; m = meter; μg = microgram; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-26 **Contributions of sulfate, nitrate, organic carbon, elemental carbon, crustal material, and sea salt to PM$_{2.5}$ at selected sites 2013−2015.**

Figure 2-27 shows PM$_{2.5}$ SO$_4^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$, and OC concentrations from 2000−2015 based on IMPROVE and CSN network data. A steep decline in SO$_4^{2-}$ concentration is observed, but less change is evident for NO$_3^-$ and OC concentrations. Like the summer PM$_{2.5}$ maximum (Figure 2-22), the summer SO$_4^{2-}$ peak also declines to become almost imperceptible toward the end of the period. Based on these observations, it appears that decreases in SO$_2$ emissions (Section 2.3) have contributed to a substantial decrease in atmospheric SO$_4^{2-}$ concentrations. The declining SO$_4^{2-}$ concentrations are also consistent with CMAQ predictions of the SO$_4^{2-}$ response to decreasing SO$_2$ emissions. Because SO$_4^{2-}$ has accounted for such a large fraction of PM$_{2.5}$ mass, the decreasing trend in SO$_4^{2-}$ concentration is also manifested in lower PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 2.5.2.1.1) and smaller PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$ ratios (Section 2.5.1.1.4). However, SO$_4^{2-}$ is not the only PM$_{2.5}$ species that exhibited decreasing concentrations over this period, as described below.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations
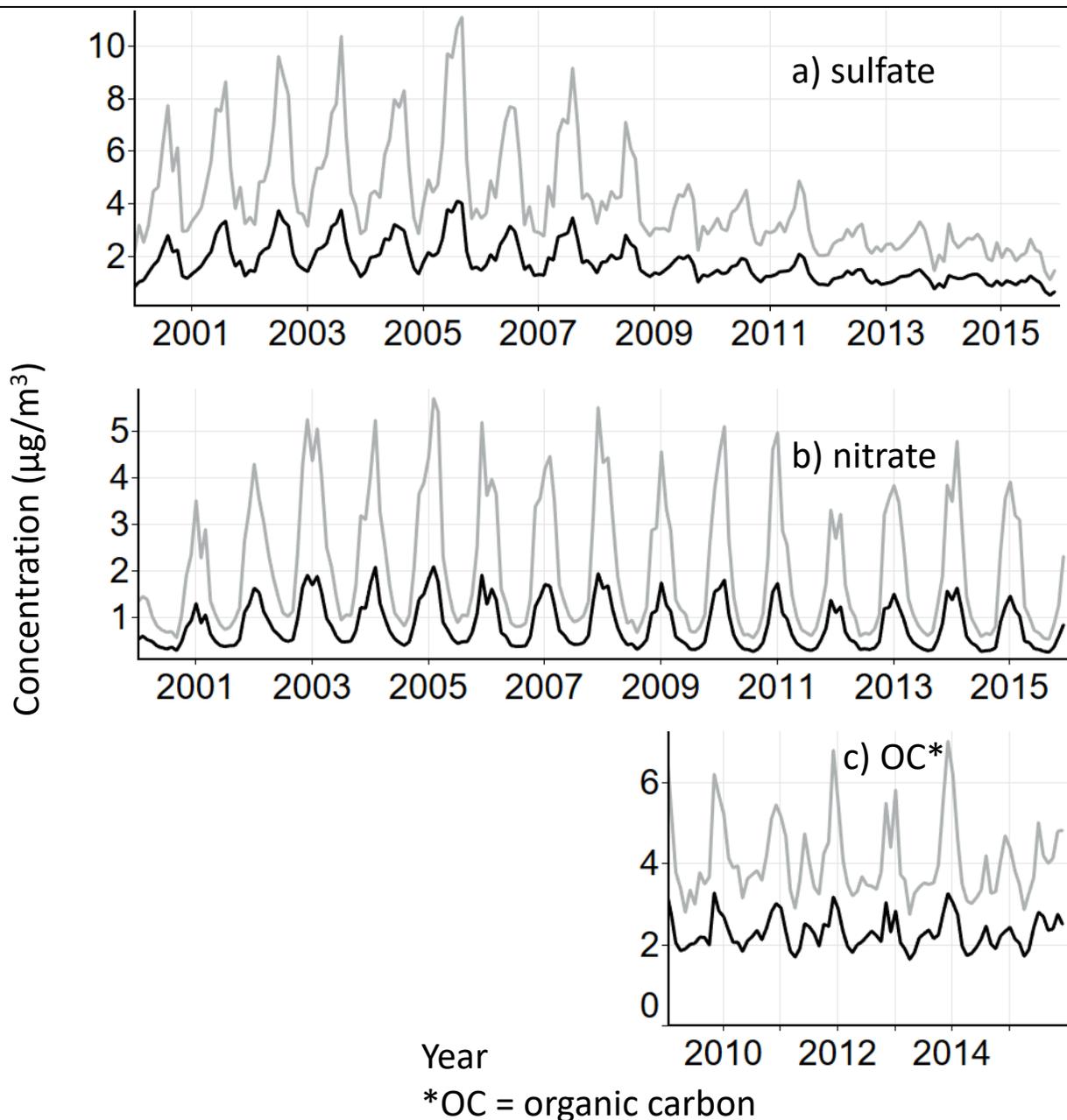
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; OC = organic carbon.

Note: Black = mean, gray = 90th percentile.

Source: Chan et al. (2018).

Figure 2-27   National monthly concentrations (μg/m³) of (a) sulfate, (b) nitrate, and (c) organic carbon from 2000−2015.

Long-term trends in $PM_{2.5}$ component concentrations from the CSN and IMPROVE networks were also recently described in a series of papers (Hand et al., 2013; Hand et al., 2012a; Hand et al., 2012b). In general, SO_4^{2-} has decreased fairly consistently at rural sites at a rate of −2.7% per year from 1992 to 2010 (Hand et al., 2012b). An even steeper decrease in SO_4^{2-} concentrations has been observed in the most recent years, of −4.6% per year at rural sites from 2001 to 2010 and −6.2% per year at urban sites from 2002−2010 (Hand et al., 2012b). This is similar to the rate of decrease of SO_2 emissions from power plants, and decreases were greater and more linear in the East, where power plant emissions had the greatest contributions to SO_4^{2-} concentration (Hand et al., 2012b). However, in the winter in the northern and central Great Plains, SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- concentrations have increased at a rate of over 5% per year over the period 2000−2010, despite decreased nationwide emissions (Hand et al., 2012a), and SO_4^{2-} increases in spring in some parts of the West were also observed (Hand et al., 2012b). These increases could not be explained by known changes in local or regional emissions (Hand et al., 2012b). In the SEARCH network, downward trends in mean annual SO_4^{2-} concentrations from 1999 to 2010 ranged from −3.7 ± 1.1 to −6.2 ± 1.1% per year. The SO_4^{2-} reduction was linearly related but not proportional to SO_2 decrease of −7.9 ± 1.1% per year from 1999 to 2010. Over the same period, mean organic matter concentration decreased by −3.3 ± 0.8 to 6.5 ± 0.3% per year and elemental carbon by −3.2 ± 1.4 to −7.8 ± 0.7% per year (Blanchard et al., 2013a). Total carbon (OC + EC) generally decreased in both urban and rural areas, with the strongest trends in the West (Hand et al., 2013).

For species that are more strongly influenced by local urban sources, trends are manifested more locally and largely controlled by changes in local source emissions. Al, Fe, and Si decreased in Los Angeles, CA, suggesting successful control of fugitive dust emissions, but Cu declined little, probably indicating similar contributions from brake wear (Cheung et al., 2012b).

2.5.2.2   Seasonal Variations

2.5.2.2.1 $PM_{2.5}$

Observations described in Section 2.5.2.1.1 indicated that national average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and 98th percentile concentrations from 2013−2015 were both higher in winter than in summer (Table 2-4), and observations described in Section 2.5.2.1.1 indicated that monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations exhibited distinct summer and winter peaks superimposed on a steadily declining national average $PM_{2.5}$ (Figure 2-22). Averaged over all locations and years from 2001−2016, seasonal average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were approximately 12 µg/m^3 in summer and winter, but declined to approximately 9 µg/m^3 in the spring and fall (see Figure 2-28).

While monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are higher in summer than in winter from 2002−2008, this pattern is reversed from 2009−2015, when monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations become higher in winter than in summer (see Section 2.5.2.1.1, Figure 2-22). This is a major departure

from previous concentration trends. Observations that the highest seasonal average concentrations occurred in summer in the eastern U.S. and in winter in the western U.S. with a few exceptions was already clearly established from 1999−2001 data from the newly operational $PM_{2.5}$ network (U.S. EPA, 2004). These early $PM_{2.5}$ network results were in turn consistent with previous studies carried out prior to its implementation, and were confirmed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The observed reduction in summer $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the East to the extent that summer is no longer the season with the highest national average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations is a major development and is a predictable consequence of successful reduction of SO_2 emissions.
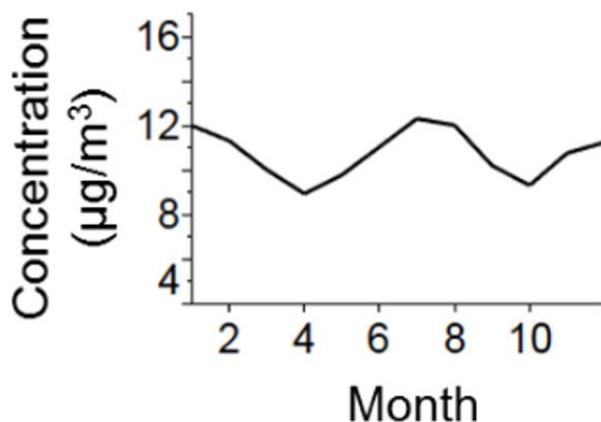
$\mu g/m^3$ = microgram per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Chan et al. (2018).

Figure 2-28   National average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration by month 2000−2015.

2.5.2.2.2   PM$_{10−2.5}$

Relatively little had been published on the seasonal variability in $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations at the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Figure 2-29 shows three U.S. regions used for comparison of $PM_{10–2.5}$: the U.S. east of the Mississippi River and the northern and southern portions of the U.S. west of the Mississippi River. The regions were divided in this way because previous discussions based on limited data had suggested that PM_{10} was mostly $PM_{2.5}$ in the eastern U.S. and mostly $PM_{10–2.5}$ in the western U.S. (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004), and these two regions were compared to investigate whether there were also seasonal differences between the East and West. However, because results indicated that

geographic differences within the western U.S. were greater than observed East-West differences, the western U.S. was further divided into northern and southern portions.
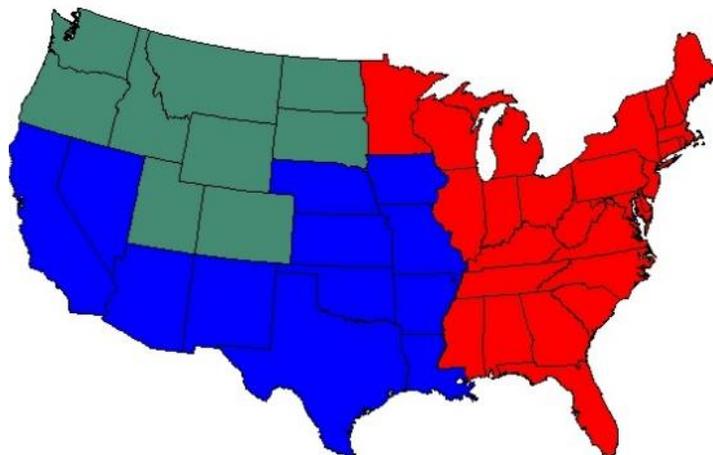
PM = particulate matter.
Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2011−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-29   Regions used for coarse PM comparison.

Figure 2-30 shows average concentrations on each day for 4 years from 2011−2014 by region based on data from the IMPROVE network, after dividing the U.S. into these three regions. All regions display clear seasonal variations, with the lowest concentrations occurring around January and the highest occurring in the summer months. The highest $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are observed in the southwestern/central region. Concentrations in this region are much higher than concentrations in the East and a seasonal pattern of high summer and low winter concentrations is apparent. By contrast, average concentrations in the northwestern region stretching all the way from the Pacific to the Dakotas were more similar to those in the East, but with a more pronounced seasonal pattern than either the East or the Southwest. These observations indicate that geographic patterns of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are more complicated than a simple East-West split, but that there are large areas of the western U.S. where average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are similar to the eastern U.S.
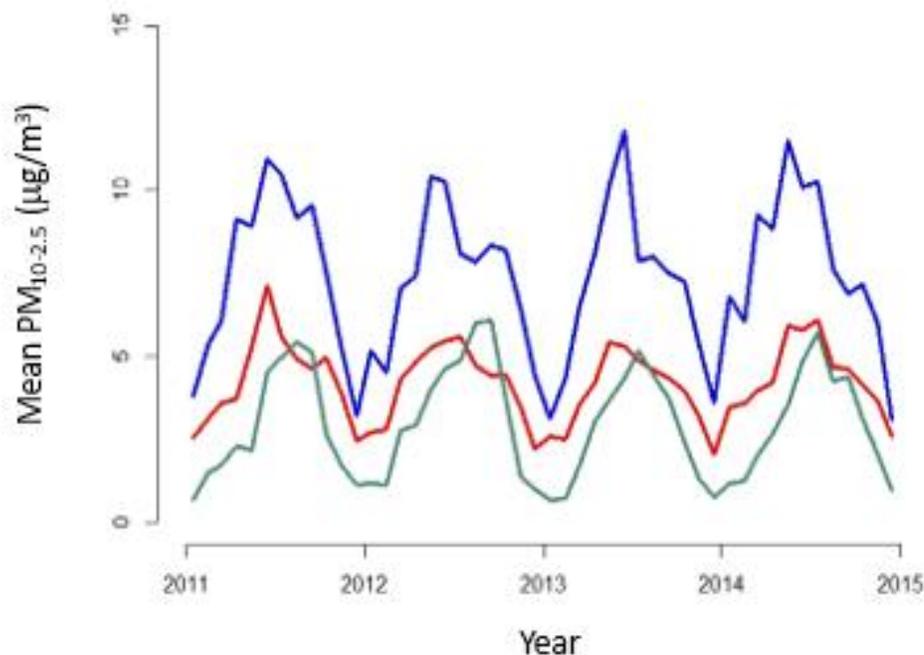
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: Colors of the lines correspond to the colors of the regions in Figure 2-29 (i.e., red is East, green is Northwest, and blue is Southwest/Central).

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2011−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-30   Average daily PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations over the 4-year period 2011−2014 collected by the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments network.

The seasonal differences described in Section 2.5.1.1.3 of lowest PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in winter and higher concentrations in warmer months (see Table 2-6) are consistent with other recent observations. In Colorado, the highest PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were observed in the spring and fall (Clements et al., 2014b). The monsoon period in this region is characterized by high wind events that increase PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from local wind-driven soil, especially at rural sites with agricultural activity (Clements et al., 2014b). In Los Angeles, PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were 2−4 times higher in summer than in winter (Pakbin et al., 2010). However, organic coarse PM in southern California was higher in winter than summer and was mostly due to soil or biota, especially in "semirural" areas like Riverside and Lancaster (Cheung et al., 2012b).

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

2.5.2.2.3 Ultrafine Particles

Relatively little has been published about seasonal or hourly differences in UFP concentrations except for localized studies in a few locations suggesting higher concentrations in winter than summer and an inverse relationship between UFP number and temperature (U.S. EPA, 2009). High afternoon concentrations during warmer months were attributed to NPF, and high winter and evening UFP concentrations were attributed to lower mixing heights (U.S. EPA, 2009). More recent results indicate urban episodes of high UFP concentrations occur more often in winter than in summer (NYDEC, 2016).

2.5.2.2.4 Particulate Matter (PM) Components

PM composition varies considerably with season (see Figure 2-31). Seasonal concentration patterns are for the most part similar to those reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), and conclusions from recent analyses of network data (Hand et al., 2013; Hand et al., 2012c) are consistent with patterns that can be observed in Figure 2-31. SO_4^{2-} and OC together accounted for the majority of $PM_{2.5}$ mass in many metropolitan areas in the summer, while higher NO_3^- concentrations were observed in the winter (U.S. EPA, 2009). Urban and rural seasonal variations of $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ were similar, and both urban and rural concentrations were substantially higher in the East (Hand et al., 2012c). High winter NO_3^- concentrations were common in both urban and rural areas, but higher in urban areas (Hand et al., 2012c). Fine soil concentrations, highest in the Southwest, also had similar seasonal patterns for urban and rural sites (Hand et al., 2012c).

The higher OC contributions in fall and winter in the West compared with lower OC concentrations in winter in the Southeast reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) are evident in Figure 2-31. EC mass concentration exhibited smaller seasonal variability than OC, particularly in the eastern half of the U.S. Carbonaceous aerosols varied more with season in the West than in the East for both urban and rural sites, although the seasonal patterns were different between western urban and rural sites (Hand et al., 2013). PBAP often contributes more to PM mass in spring and summer than in fall and winter (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The metals Cu, Fe, Se, Pb, V, and Ni showed less seasonal variability than the SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, and OC as reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). More recently, in Los Angeles, CA, trace element concentrations were higher in the drier months of September and October than in December and January (Na and Cocker, 2009).
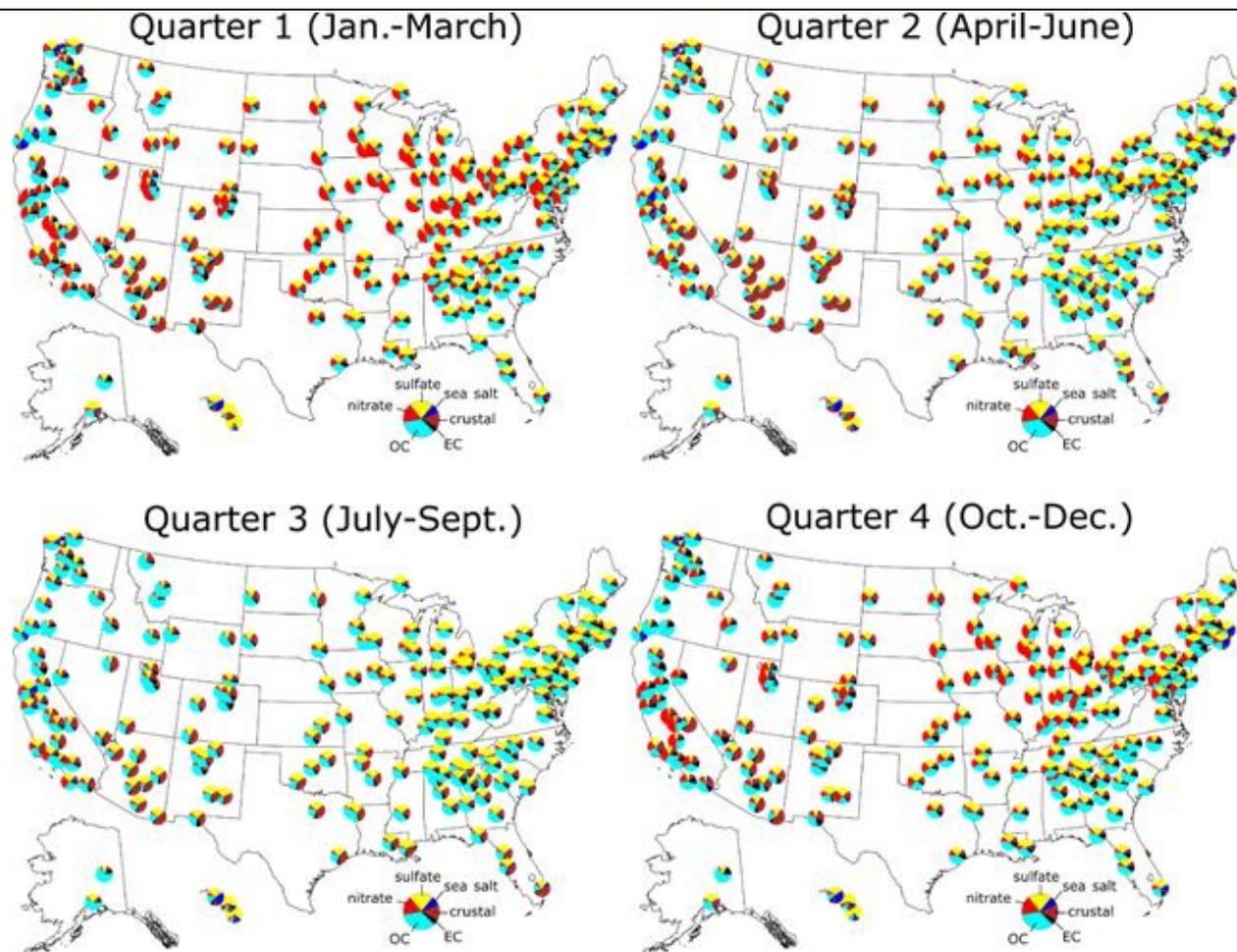
Dec = December; EC = elemental carbon; Jan = January; OC = organic carbon; Oct = October; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; Sept = September.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-31   Ambient PM$_{2.5}$ seasonal composition 2013−2015.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

2.5.2.3 Hourly and Weekday-Weekend Variability

As described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), hourly $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} measurements are conducted at several hundred network monitoring sites. A two-peaked diel pattern was observed in diverse urban locations and attributed to rush-hour traffic for the morning peak and a combination of rush hour traffic, decreasing atmospheric dilution, and nucleation for the afternoon/evening peak (U.S. EPA, 2009). In most cities, a morning $PM_{2.5}$ peak was present starting at approximately 6:00 a.m., corresponding with the start of the morning rush hour just before the break-up of the planetary boundary layer. Figure 2-32 shows diurnal patterns for multiple cities using more recent data showing rush hour peaks in the morning and evening in most cases, which is consistent with the daily variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Diurnal variations in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations have also been investigated. In Los Angeles, CA in the summer, the highest concentrations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ were observed in midday and afternoon when winds were the strongest. Traffic was responsible for significant resuspension especially during winter nights when mixing heights were lowest at near-freeway sites in urban areas of southern California (Cheung et al., 2012b).

As described in Section 2.5.1.1.5 (Figure 2-18) for UFP, a diel maximum was observed on average during evening hours in diverse geographic locations. An inverse relationship between UFP number and temperature has also been observed, and high afternoon concentrations during warmer months were attributed to photochemical formation, and high winter and evening UFP concentrations were attributed to lower mixing heights (U.S. EPA, 2009). Relatively little had been published about hourly differences in UFP concentrations at the time of the 2009 PM ISA except for localized studies in a few locations indicating a diel maximum during evening hours (U.S. EPA, 2009).
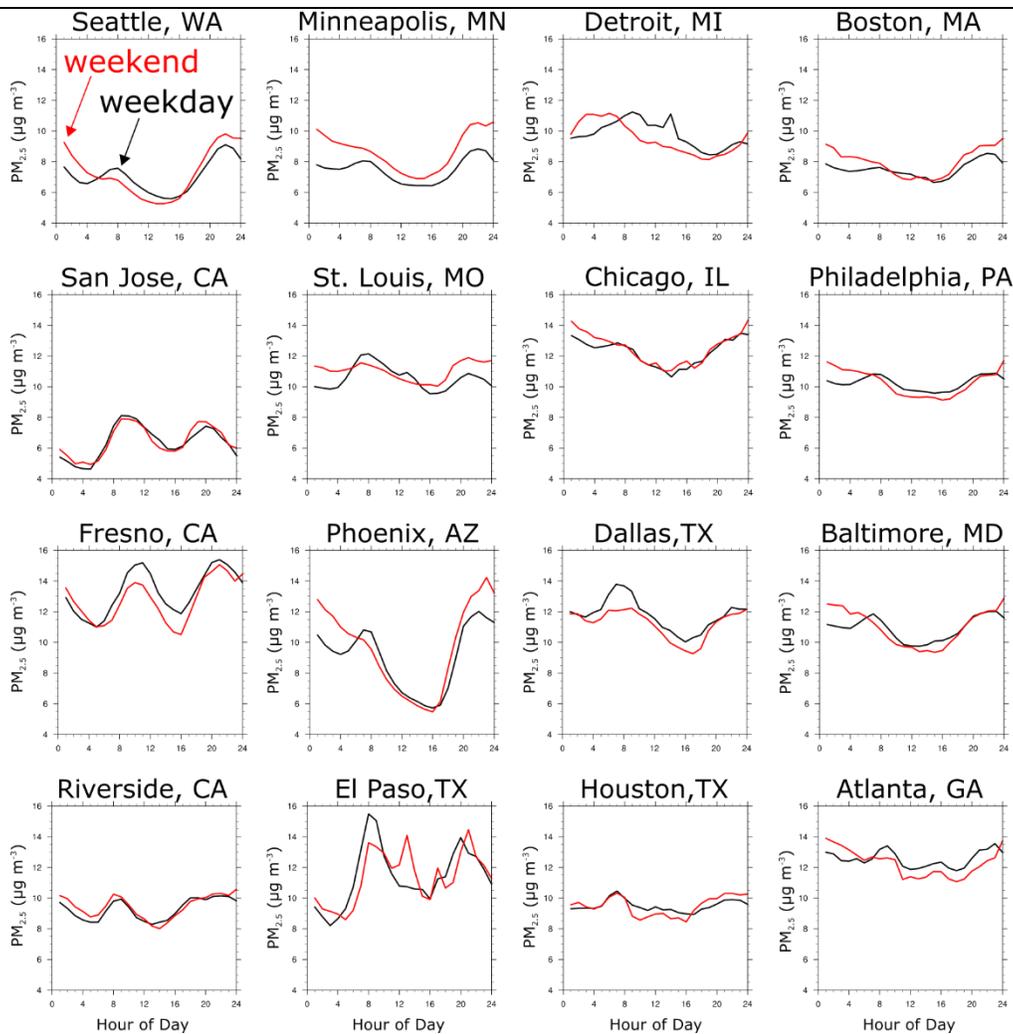
μg m^{-3} = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2012−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-32   Diurnal variation of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in urban areas.

2.5.3   Common Patterns of Particulate Matter Characteristics in the U.S.

In this section, the information on sources, particle size distribution, and composition from recent research results and monitoring data are combined to describe common patterns of PM characteristics observed in the U.S. across different regional and seasonal conditions. Historically, PM$_{2.5}$ has been highest in the summer and has been largely accounted for by SO$_4^{2-}$ over a large area that encompasses most of the eastern U.S., extending into the Great Plains. Figure 2-33 shows how SO$_4^{2-}$ concentrations have changed in major urban areas of the eastern U.S. between 2003−2005 and 2013−2015 based on CSN

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

monitors. At all of the locations shown in Figure 2-33 SO_4^{2-} was the most abundant component measured for the period 2003−2005, accounting for close to half of the overall average $PM_{2.5}$ mass. In contrast, during the period 2013−2015 SO_4^{2-} accounted for only about a quarter or a third of $PM_{2.5}$ mass. For example, the SO_4^{2-} fraction dropped from 49 to 31% in Washington, DC, 51 to 34% in Pittsburgh, PA, 42 to 24% in New York, NY, 43 to 26% in Philadelphia, PA, 44 to 27% in Boston, MA, and 52 to 33% in Cincinnati, OH. In all but five of these locations (Cleveland, Cincinnati, and Dayton, OH; Louisville, KY; Dallas, TX), mostly in Ohio or the Ohio Valley, OC has replaced SO_4^{2-} as the most abundant component, although OC and SO_4^{2-} concentrations are very similar in most locations, as shown in Figure 2-31.

In the eastern half of the U.S., the steep decline in SO_4^{2-} concentrations has led to major changes in PM composition, seasonal concentration patterns, and size characteristics since publication of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). PM_{10} concentrations in the eastern U.S. and Midwest previously peaked in summer and was mostly composed of $PM_{2.5}$, with SO_4^{2-} as the largest single component. More recently, summer concentrations are similar to other seasons, the $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ fractions are often comparable, and OC is frequently the most abundant single component.

Some finer scale trends within the eastern U.S. are evident. While OC is becoming the component with the highest concentration throughout the eastern U.S., in the Southeast, annual average OC concentrations are somewhat higher than in the Northeast or Midwest, reaching their highest monitoring concentrations in a large area encompassing most of Alabama, Georgia, and South Carolina (Hand et al., 2011). The origin of summer OC in the Southeast has been intensively studied and is largely SOA due to oxidation of biogenic precursors (Marais et al., 2017; Rattanavaraha et al., 2016; Lewandowski et al., 2013), and urban areas of the Southeast like Atlanta, GA have considerably more biogenic VOC precursors than urban areas of the northeastern U.S. like New York City, NY (Weber et al., 2007). Integrated modeling and measurement results (Kim et al., 2015), modeling predictions (Marais et al., 2017; Ying et al., 2015), and product concentration measurements (Lewandowski et al., 2013) are also consistent with higher OC concentrations and biogenic SOA at southeastern sites than in the Northeast or Midwest. OC concentrations in the Southeast are decreasing (Marais et al., 2017).

Another area in the eastern half of the U.S. stretching from Minnesota and Iowa through Wisconsin, Michigan, Indiana, and Ohio is a region susceptible to high winter NO_3^- episodes resulting from high emissions of NH_3 from animal agriculture combining with atmospheric HNO_3, that lead to mean winter NH_4NO_3 concentrations exceeding 4 µg/m^3 (Pitchford et al., 2009). This region can be distinguished in Figure 2-31 for 2012−2014 by winter NO_3^- contributions of more than 40% to seasonal average $PM_{2.5}$ mass in Chicago, IL; Minneapolis, MN; Milwaukee, WI; Detroit and Grand Rapids, MI; Indianapolis, IN; Cincinnati and Dayton, OH; Davenport and Des Moines, IA; Omaha, NE; Kansas City, MO; and several other sites in the upper Midwest.
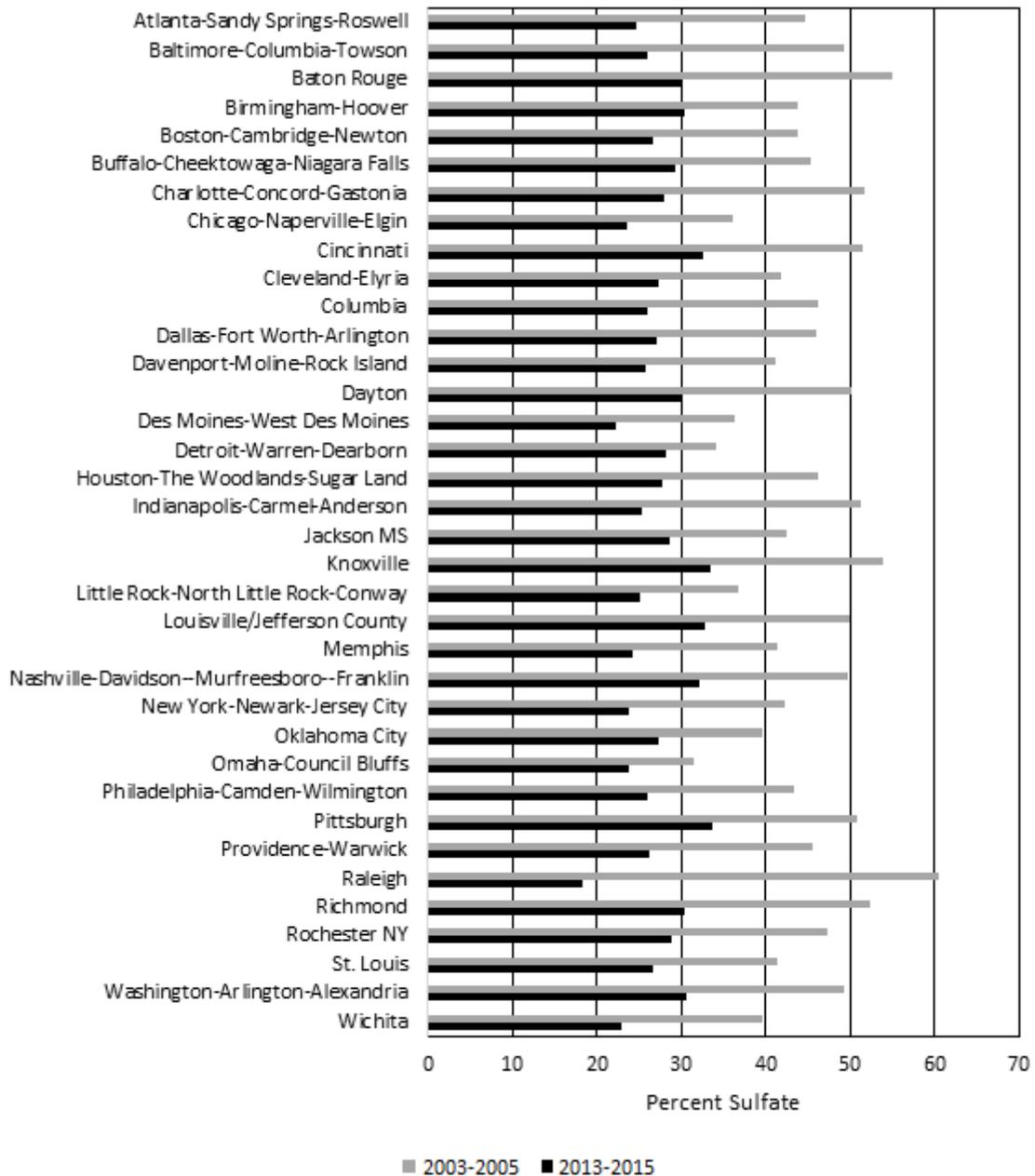
SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: U.S. EPA analysis of Air Quality System network data 2003−2005 and 2013−2015, prepared in 2016.

Figure 2-33   Sulfate as percentage of PM$_{2.5}$ in eastern urban areas 2003−2005 and 2013−2015.

While substantial differences in PM size distribution, composition, and other characteristics have been reported between the eastern and western U.S. (U.S. EPA, 2009), the diversity of PM characteristics across the West makes it more difficult to identify a set of fundamental PM characteristics that applies to the entire region. In interior urban areas, including Salt Lake City, UT; Reno, NV; Boise, ID; Missoula, MT; and Spokane, WA, $PM_{2.5}$ levels are higher under stable conditions on days with snow cover. In Salt Lake City, UT; Reno, NV; and Missoula, MT, most of the highest concentrations were observed on days with high NO_3^- concentrations enhanced by colder temperatures and higher relative humidity that occur with snow cover (Green et al., 2015). After multiday periods with stable conditions created by snow cover, $PM_{2.5}$ can build up rapidly in layers or in cold air pools. In one case in Salt Lake City, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations increased by 6 to 10 µg/m^3 per day over a period of several days (Whiteman et al., 2014; Silcox et al., 2011). This area is also subject to episodically high $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from dust suspension.

Closer to the coast, high PM episodes cannot be explained by snow cover and extreme cold, yet some of the highest $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in Figure 2-13 and Figure 2-14 are in California and concentrations are also highest in winter. In many California locations, a specific combination of conditions appears to be responsible for the highest PM concentrations. High winter $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were studied intensively over 12 winters and the existence of several simultaneous conditions for at least a 2-day duration were required for concentrations to exceed 35 µg/m^3, including a ridge of high pressure aloft, persistent easterly flow extending up vertically, orographically channeled winds resulting from stability, and enhanced nocturnal cooling under clear sky conditions (Beaver et al., 2010). NH_4NO_3 and organic PM from diverse combustion sources are the main contributors to $PM_{2.5}$ under winter conditions in California (Young et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016; Schiferl et al., 2014). Some of the highest 98th percentile concentrations were reported in California and other monitoring sites in the western U.S. in Section 2.5.1.1.1 (Figure 2-14).

A common characteristic of PM in both California and the dryer areas of the western U.S. that contrasts with the eastern U.S. is the higher fraction of PM_{10} accounted for by $PM_{10-2.5}$, with $PM_{10-2.5}$ accounting for most PM_{10} mass in the West, but $PM_{2.5}$ accounting for most PM_{10} mass in the East (see Table 2-7). Populated areas of the Northwest (western Oregon and Washington) make an exception to this trend. Table 2-7 shows that in both Seattle, WA and Portland, OR, $PM_{2.5}$ accounts for more than 50% of the PM_{10} mass and concentrations are higher in winter than in summer. Wood smoke is a major source of $PM_{2.5}$ in Portland, OR and Seattle, WA (Kotchenruther, 2016; U.S. EPA, 2009), as well as in smaller urban areas in this region.

$PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the 11-year period from 1998−2008 over the entire contiguous U.S. were reported to be 2.6 µg/m^3 higher on days under stagnant conditions than for nonstagnant days (Tai et al., 2010). When all U.S. data over a multiyear period are considered, temperature is positively correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ (Tai et al., 2012a; Tai et al., 2012b), especially in the eastern U.S. (Tai et al., 2012a). Much of $PM_{2.5}$ variability could be explained by cold frontal passages in

the East, maritime inflow in the West, and cyclone frequency in the Midwest (Tai et al., 2012b). Other meteorological conditions that have been reported to enhance PM concentrations include sea breezes (Georgoulias et al., 2009) and drought (Wang et al., 2015).

2.5.4 Background Particulate Matter

The definition of background PM can vary depending upon context, but it generally refers to PM that is formed by sources or processes that cannot be influenced by actions within the jurisdiction of concern. Consistent with other recent NAAQS reviews (U.S. EPA, 2015a, 2014), there are two specific definitions of background PM of interest: natural background and U.S. background. Natural background is the narrowest definition of background, and it is defined as the PM that would exist in the absence of any manmade emissions of PM or PM precursors. U.S. background PM is defined as any PM formed from sources or processes other than U.S. manmade emissions. Approaches to estimating background PM have evolved over the years. Different approaches for estimating background concentrations in the western and eastern U.S. were taken in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004). Data from IMPROVE monitoring sites in the western U.S. thought to be among the least influenced by regional pollution sources exhibited annual mean concentrations of ~3 $\mu g/m^3$. However, even the most remote monitors within the U.S. can be periodically affected by U.S. anthropogenic emissions, and concentrations observed at the most remote sites in the eastern U.S. were considerably higher than in the western U.S. In the 2009 ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), estimates of background concentrations were calculated by CMAQ and classified by region and quarter. All quarterly and annual estimates were less than 2 $\mu g/m^3$, with many <1 $\mu g/m^3$. However, episodic contributions from dust storms or wildfires can be much higher. Further details are given by U.S. EPA (2009).

As illustrated by this example, background PM concentrations can be best characterized with chemistry-transport modeling simulations via source apportionment modeling or estimating what the residual PM concentrations would be were the U.S. anthropogenic emissions entirely removed (i.e., "zero-out" modeling). Unfortunately, there has not been a similar national-scale effort to update background $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimates since the 2009 PM ISA. However, there has been considerable research focused on better understanding the sources and processes that influence background contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ in the U.S.

Background contributions to PM can come from a variety of sources. Natural sources include wind erosion of natural surfaces, volcanic production of SO_4^{2-}; primary biological aerosol particles (PBAP); wildfires producing EC, OC, and inorganic and organic PM precursors; and SOA produced by oxidation of biogenic hydrocarbons such as isoprene and terpenes (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, human intervention can be involved in the formation of SOA. For example, the production of SOA from the oxidation products of isoprene and other biogenic VOCs can be enhanced by the presence of SO_2, NO_X, and other anthropogenic pollutants, accounting for as much as 50% of SOA from biogenic VOCs

(Section 2.3.2.3). Other sources of background PM are anthropogenic, principally emissions from outside the U.S. that can be transported into the U.S. The importance of different contributors to background PM varies across the contiguous U.S. (CONUS) by region and season as a function of the complex mechanisms of transport, dispersion, deposition, and re-entrainment.

Background PM can also be viewed as coming from two conceptually separate components: a somewhat consistent "baseline" component and an episodic component. The baseline component consists of contributions that are generally well characterized by a reasonably consistent distribution of daily values each year, although there is variability by region and season. The episodic component consists of infrequent, sporadic contributions from high-concentration events occurring over shorter periods of time (e.g., hours to several days) both within North America (e.g., volcanic eruptions, large forest fires, dust storms) and outside North America (e.g., transport from dust storms occurring in deserts in North Africa and China). These episodic natural events, as well as events like the uncontrolled biomass burning in Central America, are essentially uncontrollable and do not necessarily occur in all years. Section 2.5.4.1 and Section 2.5.4.2 below discuss natural background and intercontinental transport contributions to background PM in the U.S.

2.5.4.1   Natural Background

On average, natural sources including soil dust and sea salt have been estimated to account for approximately 10% of U.S. urban $PM_{2.5}$ (Karagulian et al., 2015). Dust storms are common occurrences in arid regions of the U.S. and the rest of the world. An extreme example is the haboob. During one of these affecting Phoenix in July of 2011, peak hourly average PM_{10} concentrations were >5,000 µg/m^3 with area wide average hourly concentrations ranging from a few hundred to a few thousand µg/m^3 (Vukovic et al., 2014). Dust can also make up a substantial fraction of total $PM_{2.5}$ in the southwestern U.S. This is illustrated in Figure 2-19 (Section 2.5.1.1.6), which shows that at many locations in the southwestern U.S., crustal material from soil accounts for close to half of the annual average $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Although similar network data do not exist for $PM_{10-2.5}$, the soil contribution to $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass in these locations is likely to be even higher. Dust also accounts for much of the PM that originates from outside the U.S. (Section 2.5.4.2).

Wildfires are a variable contributor to particulate matter emissions. Satellite-based fire detections are combined with ground-based estimates of area burned, fuel availability, and emission factors to quantify PM and precursor emissions at high spatial and temporal resolution (Strand et al., 2012). The gas-phase species emitted from fires can affect oxidation and formation of semivolatile compounds that can condense into the particle phase (Baker et al., 2016). Invasive species, historical fire management practices, frequency of drought, and extreme heat have brought longer fire seasons (Jolly et al., 2015) and more large fires (Dennison et al., 2014). In addition to emissions from forest fires in the U.S., emissions from forest fires in other countries can be transported to the U.S., and transport from Canada, Mexico,

Central America, and Siberia have been documented (U.S. EPA, 2009). According to the U.S. EPA's National Emission Inventory, wildfire smoke contributes between 10 and 20% of primary PM emissions per year (Section 2.3.1); however, these emissions are concentrated at the burn area and mostly during the wildfire season, rather than evenly distributed through the year (Sturtz et al., 2014).

Primary biological aerosol particles (PBAP) such as bacteria and pollen can also contribute substantially to $PM_{10–2.5}$ mass in some locations. These are discussed in more detail in Section 2.3.3.

2.5.4.2   Intercontinental Transport

Intercontinental transport contributes 0.05 to 0.15 µg/m^3 to annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the U.S. (Kolb et al., 2010). Large continuous data sets are available to examine the intensity and frequency of intercontinental PM transport events. Ground-based lidar networks and mountain top measurements in Europe, North America, and Asia have been used to establish that intercontinental transport of PM from dust, forest fires, and anthropogenic sources impact local $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations. Satellites also provide estimates of the amount of PM transported, as well as the altitude at which the transport occurs. Transport at midlatitudes is dominated by westerly winds, which transport East Asian emissions across the North Pacific Ocean to North America. Transport occurs at greater speeds and over longer distances in winter than in summer because the westerly winds are stronger, and greater precipitation in winter in the western U.S. brings more of the transported PM to the surface. Numerous studies have now documented long-range transport of desert dust from East Asian deserts. Both the frequency of transport events and the overall contribution to PM in the U.S. are reported to be increasing (Kolb et al., 2010; TFHTAP, 2006). By one estimate, 18 Tg/year PM exits Asia between 30 to 60 degrees N latitude, with 4.4 Tg/year arriving in North America (Yu et al., 2008).

Episodic concentrations as high as 20 μg/m^3 of PM associated with transport to the U.S. from Asia have been estimated (Jaffe et al., 2005), and $PM_{2.5}$ from Asia has been shown to account for a large fraction total $PM_{2.5}$ in polluted urban air (Jaffe et al., 2003). Over longer time periods, long range transport can make a substantial contribution to local PM concentrations in remote areas like the Arctic. However, in regions with local sources, observed trends in PM are usually more closely related to local emission trends than to long-range transport, and at monitoring sites throughout the U.S. intercontinental influences are small (Henze et al., 2009).

On average, Asian dust contributes typically <~1 µg/m^3 to $PM_{2.5}$ at remote sites in western states (Creamean et al., 2014). However, transport of Asian dust shows both strong seasonal and interannual variability. Dust emissions are at a maximum in spring, associated with strong winds following cold fronts as the Siberian High extends southward and before there is sufficient vegetation to stabilize the surface. Based on inverse modeling of Asian dust over the period 2005−2012, Yumimoto and Takemura (2015) suggested that dust emissions, transport, and deposition are largest during the La Niña phase of the El Niño-Southern Oscillation cycle. They also found that dust emissions were closely related to a strong

meridional pressure gradient and a strong winter monsoon. Husar et al. (2001) reported that the average PM_{10} concentration at 25 reporting stations throughout the northwestern U.S. reached 65 μg/m³ during an episode of Asian dust transport during the last week of April 1998, compared with an average of 10−25 μg/m³ during the rest of April and May. This was accompanied by visual reports of milky-white discoloration of the normally blue sky in nonurban areas along the West Coast. Satellite data have been especially useful for tracking the trans-Pacific transport of Asian dust. Uno et al. (2011) documented the occurrence of multiple large plumes of Asian dust in April 2010 that had passed over most of the continental U.S. based on space-borne lidar (the Cloud-Aerosol Lidar with orthogonal Polarization) on board the CALIPSO satellite. Three-dimensional, global-scale CTMs have also been used to estimate intercontinental transport of PM pollution (TFHTAP, 2007) and trans-Pacific transport of mineral dust from Asian deserts (Fairlie et al., 2007).

Transport of dust from the Sahara Desert and the Sahel in North Africa (Mckendry et al., 2007; Chiapello et al., 2005; Prospero, 1999a, b) can affect the eastern U.S., while transport of dust from the Gobi and Taklamakan Deserts in Asia (Yu et al., 2008; Vancuren and Cahill, 2002) can exert effects in the western U.S. The ability of African dust to substantively affect PM levels in the U.S. was extensively reviewed in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). A multidecade record of African dust reaching Miami indicates that the highest loadings are found in July (Prospero, 1999a, b) with concentrations ranging from ~10 to ~100 µg/m³. Sample collection began in 1974, before network PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ samplers were developed, and no size cut was specified (Prospero, 1999b). Yu et al. (2015) found that the transport of North African dust across the Atlantic Ocean is strongly negatively correlated with precipitation in the Sahel during preceding year. Dust from Africa has shown a decreasing trend of ~10% per decade from 1982 to 2008, based on measurements of aerosol optical depth and surface concentrations in Barbados by Ridley et al. (2014), who also suggested that this decrease is due to a corresponding decrease in surface winds over source regions.

In addition to desert dust, a portion of the PM reaching the U.S. through intercontinental transport is from combustion and industrial sources, and formation of SO_4^{2-} from SO_2 during transport of air masses to the U.S. from Asia is also well documented. In the spring in the northwestern U.S., transport from Asia accounted for 0.16 ± 0.08 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ SO_4^{2-} (Heald et al., 2006). SO_4^{2-} of Asian origin can account for a large fraction of SO_4^{2-} in the upper troposphere in western North America, and an increasing fraction of SO_4^{2-} measured off the northwest coast of the U.S. is of Asian origin. Measurements from an event over the Pacific Ocean were consistent with nearly pure H_2SO_4. Transboundary transport within North America can also be important. Model results suggest that SO_2 emissions in Mexico influence SO_4^{2-} formation in the U.S. (Henze et al., 2009). Leibensperger et al. (2011) estimated that trans-Pacific transport of SO_2 and NO_X results in a combined increase in background PM[44] in the western U.S. of a few tenths of a µg/m³.

---

[44] PM size was not specified, but secondary PM formed from NO_X and SO_2 is usually nearly all in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range.

SECTION 2.5: Ambient Concentrations

2.6   Summary

New observations indicate that some fundamental characteristics of atmospheric PM in the U.S. are changing. These range from source emissions and atmospheric formation processes to size distributions, particle composition, and spatial and temporal concentration trends. The most noticeable change in PM or precursor source emissions is the large reduction in SO_2 emissions, mainly from decreased EGU coal combustion. In addition, advances in engine and emissions control technologies have led to continued decreases in automobile emissions. The major urban stationary sources of PM are still industrial processes, construction and road dust, residential wood burning and other fuel combustion, and cooking. The major primary mobile sources are still diesel- and gasoline-powered highway vehicles as well as off-road vehicles and engines like locomotives, ships, aircraft, and construction and agricultural equipment. $PM_{2.5}$ particles from combustion sources are usually emitted as UFP and grow into larger particles after emission. Secondary $PM_{2.5}$ still accounts for a substantial fraction of the $PM_{2.5}$ mass from both natural and anthropogenic sources (U.S. EPA, 2009). Major $PM_{10-2.5}$ sources are dust suspension, sea spray, and biological materials. Automobile traffic, other combustion sources, and new particle formation are major UFP sources.

Research on atmospheric chemistry has largely focused on better understanding OC sources and SOA formation pathways. Progress in understanding SOA precursors centered on model results of large fractions of SOA from aromatic and monoterpene precursors, observations of gas-phase VOC oxidation products continuing to react to form PM, and the discovery of isoprene as a major SOA precursor. Progress related to understanding SOA formation processes was directed toward evidence of cloud processing as well as repeated cycles of volatilization and condensation of semivolatile reaction products as important processes for SOA evolution, investigation of misclassification of SOA as primary organic aerosol under typical sampling conditions, and observations of greater SOA yields at high NO_X concentrations. Progress in understanding SOA products involved identification of higher molecular weight particle phase oligomers and organic peroxides as an abundant class of reactive oxygen species (ROS) with high oxidizing potential in SOA, as well as observations of abundant organosulfates and organonitrates in SOA.

Major developments in PM monitoring and monitoring capabilities have taken place, and these have had an important impact on our understanding of PM characteristics. For example, before the availability of network data, the 2009 PM ISA was based on literature results and concluded that $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were higher in the western U.S. than in the eastern U.S. (U.S. EPA, 2009). The NCore network was implemented in 2011 and now produces multipollutant concentration and data at 78 stations throughout the U.S. Through NCore, more reliable data on $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are available than were possible before. The first years of NCore data reveal a more complicated concentration pattern than a simple East-West split, with the highest $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations observed in the Southwest from California to Texas, and in the central U.S. from Texas and Louisiana as far north as Nebraska and Iowa. In contrast, there are large areas in the Northwest where average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and $PM_{2.5}:PM_{10}$

are similar to the eastern U.S. Rapid advances are taking place in UFP measurement technology, but measurements are more method dependent and network monitoring is in its beginning stages. Network monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$ has expanded to include numerous near road monitoring sites.

Annual mean ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the U.S. on average are $4-5$ $\mu g/m^3$ lower than they were in the last decade, continuing a downward trend described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are highest in the San Joaquin Valley, the Los Angeles-South Coast Air Basin of California, and parts of Utah. In the eastern U.S. there is a region of higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with annual average concentrations greater than 10 $\mu g/m^3$ stretching from eastern Iowa and northern Illinois across Indiana, Ohio, and into to eastern Pennsylvania. While monthly national average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were higher in summer than in winter from $2002-2008$, this pattern is reversed from $2012-2015$, when monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations become higher in winter than in summer. Summer $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are generally higher than other seasons, but extreme $PM_{10-2.5}$ events appear to be more likely in the spring. PM_{10} reflects characteristic concentration patterns of both $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$, with the highest concentrations in summer. The decrease in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations has resulted in smaller $PM_{2.5}:PM_{10}$ ratios, and PM_{10} in the East and Northwest is in the range of $50-60\%$ $PM_{2.5}$, while PM_{10} in the western U.S. is generally less than 50% $PM_{2.5}$. On urban and neighborhood scales, both spatial and temporal variations are strongly influenced by motor vehicle emissions, with the highest $PM_{2.5}$ and UFP concentrations at rush hour, and the highest concentrations of $PM_{10-2.5}$, UFP, and many $PM_{2.5}$ components near roads with heavy traffic.

Recent changes in $PM_{2.5}$ long-term and seasonal concentration trends are consistent with observed changes in $PM_{2.5}$ composition compared to the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the greatest of which is the reduction in SO_4^{2-} concentrations, resulting in a smaller SO_4^{2-} contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ mass in $2013-2015$ than in the last decade, especially in the eastern U.S. As a result, at many locations SO_4^{2-} has been replaced as the greatest single contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ mass by organic matter. SO_4^{2-} and OC are the components with the highest contribution to total mass in most eastern locations and OC usually makes the greatest contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ mass in the West, although SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, and crustal material can also be abundant. The highest NO_3^- concentrations are found in the West, particularly in California, but with some elevated concentrations in the upper Midwest. NH_4^+ concentrations follow both NO_3^- and SO_4^{2-} spatial patterns because it is mostly present as $(NH_4)_2SO_4^-$ and NH_4NO_3. Larger contributions of OC to $PM_{2.5}$ mass are observed in the Southeast and the West than in the central and northeastern U.S. A large fraction of organic PM can be water soluble. Crustal elements and biological material account for large fraction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass. There is still little information on the composition of UFP, but urban UFP is often rich in OC and EC.

Background PM originates from natural and international sources. Natural sources include windblown dust, wildfires, and sea salt. International contributions include intercontinental transport of dust, wildfire smoke, and pollution as well as transboundary transport of these contributors from Canada and Mexico. Background PM usually makes a relatively small contribution to urban annual average $PM_{2.5}$

SECTION 2.6: Summary

concentrations. However, it is an important contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the southwestern U.S. and affects $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations elsewhere on an episodic basis. Background contributions to $PM_{10-2.5}$ can be substantial, as it is generally dominated by dust and sea salt. Less is known about background contributions to UFP.

SECTION 2.6: Summary

2.7   References

Ahlm, L; Liu, S; Day, DA; Russell, LM; Weber, R; Gentner, DR; Goldstein, AH; Digangi, JP; Henry, SB; Keutsch, FN; Vandenboer, TC; Markovic, MZ; Murphy, JG; Ren, X; Scheller, S. (2012). Formation and growth of ultrafine particles from secondary sources in Bakersfield, California. J Geophys Res 117: n/a-n/a. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD017144.

Alexis, A; Garcia, A; Nystrom, M; Rosenkranz, K. (2001). The 2001 California almanac of emissions and air quality. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board. http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac01/almanac01.htm.

Allen, GA; Oh, JAA; Koutrakis, P; Sioutas, C. (1999). Techniques for high-quality ambient coarse particle mass measurements. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 49: 133-141.

Almeida, J; Schobesberger, S; Kuerten, A; Ortega, IK; Kupiainen-Maatta, O; Praplan, AP; Adamov, A; Amorim, A; Bianchi, F; Breitenlechner, M; David, A; Dommen, J; Donahue, NM; Downard, A; Dunne, E; Duplissy, J; Ehrhart, S; Flagan, RC; Franchin, A; Guida, R; Hakala, J; Hansel, A; Heinritzi, M; Henschel, H; Jokinen, T; Junninen, H; Kajos, M; Kangasluoma, J; Keskinen, H; Kupc, A; Kurten, T; Kvashin, AN; Laaksonen, A, ri; Lehtipalo, K; Leiminger, M; Leppa, J; Loukonen, V; Makhmutov, V; Mathot, S; Mcgrath, MJ; Nieminen, T; Olenius, T; Onnela, A; Petaja, T; Riccobono, F; Riipinen, I; Rissanen, M; Rondo, L; Ruuskanen, T; Santos, FD; Sarnela, N; Schallhart, S; Schnitzhofer, R; Seinfeld, JH; Simon, M; Sipila, M; Stozhkov, Y; Stratmann, F; Tome, A; Troestl, J; Tsagkogeorgas, G; Vaattovaara, P; Viisanen, Y; Virtanen, A; Vrtala, A; Wagner, PE; Weingartner, E; Wex, H; Williamson, C; Wimmer, D; Ye, P; Yli-Juuti, T; Carslaw, KS; Kulmala, M; Curtius, J; Baltensperger, U; Worsnop, DR; Vehkamaki, H; K. (2013). Molecular understanding of sulphuric acid-amine particle nucleation in the atmosphere. Nature 502: 359-363. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature12663.

Appel, KW; Bhave, PV; Gilliland, AB; Sarwar, G; Roselle, SJ. (2008). Evaluation of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model version 45: Sensitivities impacting model performance; Part II - particulate matter. Atmos Environ 42(24): 6057-6066. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.03.036.

Appel, KW; Napelenok, SL; Foley, KM; Pye, HOT; Hogrefe, C; Luecken, DJ; Bash, JO; Roselle, SJ; Pleim, JE; Foroutan, H; Hutzell, WT; Pouliot, GA; Sarwar, G; Fahey, KM; Gantt, B; Gilliam, RC; Heath, NK; Kang, D; Mathur, R; Schwede, DB; Spero, TL; Wong, DC; Young, JO. (2017). Description and evaluation of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) modeling system version 5.1. GMD 10: 1703-1732. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-10-1703-2017.

Arakaki, T; Anastasio, C; Kuroki, Y; Nakajima, H; Okada, K; Kotani, Y; Handa, D; Azechi, S; Kimura, T; Tsuhako, A; Miyagi, Y. (2013). A general scavenging rate constant for reaction of hydroxyl radical with organic carbon in atmospheric waters. Environ Sci Technol 47: 8196-8203. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es401927b.

Asbach, C; Fissan, H; Stahlmecke, B; Kuhlbusch, TAJ; Pui, DYH. (2009). Conceptual limitations and extensions of lung-deposited Nanoparticle Surface Area Monitor (NSAM). J Nanopart Res 11: 101-109. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11051-008-9479-8.

Asmi, A; Wiedensohler, A; Laj, P; Fjaeraa, AM; Sellegri, K; Birmili, W; Weingartner, E; Baltensperger, U; Zdimal, V; Zikova, N; Putaud, JP; Marinoni, A; Tunved, P; Hansson, HC; Fiebig, M; Kivekas, N; Lihavainen, H; Asmi, E; Ulevicius, V; Aalto, PP; Swietlicki, E; Kristensson, A; Mihalopoulos, N; Kalivitis, N; Kalapov, I; Kiss, G; de Leeuw, G; Henzing, B; Harrison, RM; Beddows, D; O'Dowd, C; Jennings, SG; Flentje, H; Weinhold, K; Meinhardt, F; Ries, L; Kulmala, M. (2011). Number size distributions and seasonality of submicron particles in Europe 2008-2009. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 5505-5538. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-5505-2011.

Baker, KR; Woody, MC; Tonnesen, GS; Hutzell, W; Pye, HOT; Beaver, MR; Pouliot, G; Pierce, T. (2016). Contribution of regional-scale fire events to ozone and PM2.5 air quality estimated by photochemical modeling approaches. Atmos Environ 140: 539-554. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.06.032.

Banzhaf, S; Schaap, M; Kranenburg, R; Manders, AMM; Segers, AJ; Visschedijk, AJH; Denier van der Gon, HAC; Kuenen, JJP; van Meijgaard, E; van Ulft, LH; Cofala, J; Builtjes, PJH. (2015). Dynamic model evaluation for secondary inorganic aerosol and its precursors over Europe between 1990 and 2009. GMD 8: 1047-1070. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-8-1047-2015.

Barberán, A; Ladau, J; Leff, JW; Pollard, KS; Menninger, HL; Dunn, RR; Fierer, N. (2015). Continental-scale distributions of dust-associated bacteria and fungi. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112: 5756-5761. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1420815112.

Bash, JO; Baker, KR; Beaver, MR. (2016). Evaluation of improved land use and canopy representation in BEIS v3.61 with biogenic VOC measurements in California. GMD 9: 2191-2207. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-9-2191-2016.

Bash, JO; Cooter, EJ; Dennis, RL; Walker, JT; Pleim, JE. (2013). Evaluation of a regional air-quality model with bidirectional NH3 exchange coupled to an agroecosystem model. Biogeosciences 10: 1635-1645. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/bg-10-1635-2013.

Beaver, S; Palazoglu, A; Singh, A; Soong, ST; Tanrikulu, S. (2010). Identification of weather patterns impacting 24-hour average fine particulate matter levels. Atmos Environ 44: 1761-1771. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.02.001.

Bereznicki, SD; Sobus, J; Vette, AF; Stiegel, MA; Williams, R. (2012). Assessing spatial and temporal variability of VOCs and PM-components in outdoor air during the Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS). Atmos Environ 61: 159-168. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.07.008.

Berkemeier, T; Ammann, M; Mentel, TF; Pöschl, U; Shiraiwa, M. (2016). Organic nitrate contribution to new particle formation and growth in secondary organic aerosols from α-pinene ozonolysis. Environ Sci Technol 50: 6334-6342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b00961.

Berndt, T; Jokinen, T; Mauldin, R, III; Petaja, T; Herrmann, H; Junninen, H; Paasonen, P; Worsnop, DR; Sipila, M. (2012). Gas-phase ozonolysis of selected olefins: The yield of stabilized criegee intermediate and the reactivity toward SO2. J Phys Chem Lett 3: 2892-2896. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jz301158u.

Blanchard, CL; Hidy, GM; Tanenbaum, S; Edgerton, ES; Hartsell, BE. (2013a). The Southeastern Aerosol Research and Characterization (SEARCH) study: Temporal trends in gas and PM concentrations and composition, 1999-2010. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 247-259. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2012.748523.

Blanchard, CL; Tanenbaum, S; Hidy, GM. (2013b). Source attribution of air pollutant concentrations and trends in the southeastern aerosol research and characterization (SEARCH) network. Environ Sci Technol 47: 13536-13545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es402876s.

Blanchard, CL; Tanenbaum, S; Hidy, GM. (2014). Spatial and temporal variability of air pollution in Birmingham, Alabama. Atmos Environ 89: 382-391. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.01.006.

Boogaard, H; Kos, GPA; Weijers, EP; Janssen, NAH; Fischer, PH; van der Zee, SC; de Hartog, JJ; Hoek, G. (2011). Contrast in air pollution components between major streets and background locations: Particulate matter mass, black carbon, elemental composition, nitrogen oxide and ultrafine particle number. Atmos Environ 45: 650-658. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.10.033.

Borgie, M; Dagher, Z; Ledoux, F; Verdin, A; Cazier, F; Martin, P; Hachimi, A; Shirali, P; Greige-Gerges, H; Courcot, D. (2015). Comparison between ultrafine and fine particulate matter collected in Lebanon: Chemical characterization, in vitro cytotoxic effects and metabolizing enzymes gene expression in human bronchial epithelial cells. Environ Pollut 205: 250-260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.05.027.

Boys, BL; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; MacDonell, RJ; Hsu, NC; Cooper, MJ; Yantosca, RM; Lu, Z; Streets, DG; Zhang, Q; Wang, SW. (2014). Fifteen-year global time series of satellite-derived fine particulate matter. Environ Sci Technol 48: 11109-11118. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es502113p.

Bruggemann, E; Gerwig, H; Gnauk, T; Muller, K; Herrmann, H. (2009). Influence of seasons, air mass origin and day of the week on size-segregated chemical composition of aerosol particles at a kerbside. Atmos Environ 43: 2456-2463. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.01.054.

SECTION 2.7: References

Byun, D; Schere, KL. (2006). Review of the governing equations, computational algorithms, and other components of the models-3 community multiscale air quality (CMAQ) modeling system [Review]. Appl Mech Rev 59: 51-77. http://dx.doi.org/10.1115/1.2128636.

Byun, DW; Ching, JKS. (1999). Science algorithms of the EPA models-3 community multiscale air quality (CMAQ) modeling system. (EPA/600-R-99-030). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. http://www.epa.gov/asmdnerl/CMAQ/CMAQscienceDoc.html.

Bzdek, BR; Horan, AJ; Pennington, MR; Depalma, JW; Zhao, J; Jen, CN; Hanson, DR; Smith, JN; Mcmurry, PH; Johnston, MV. (2013). Quantitative and time-resolved nanoparticle composition measurements during new particle formation. Faraday Discuss 165: 25-43. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/c3fd00039g.

Bzdek, BR; Lawler, MJ; Horan, AJ; Pennington, MR; Depalma, JW; Zhao, J; Smith, JN; Johnston, MV. (2014). Molecular constraints on particle growth during new particle formation. Geophys Res Lett 41: 6045-6054. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014GL060160.

Bzdek, BR; Pennington, MR; Johnston, MV. (2012). Single particle chemical analysis of ambient ultrafine aerosol: A review. J Aerosol Sci 52: 109-120. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2012.05.001.

Cacciottolo, M; Wang, X; Driscoll, I; Woodward, N; Saffari, A; Reyes, J; Serre, ML; Vizuete, W; Sioutas, C; Morgan, TE; Gatz, M; Chui, HC; Shumaker, SA; Resnick, SM; Espeland, MA; Finch, CE; Chen, JC. (2017). Particulate air pollutants, APOE alleles and their contributions to cognitive impairment in older women and to amyloidogenesis in experimental models. Transl Psychiatry 7: e1022. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/tp.2016.280.

Cahill, TM. (2013). Annual cycle of size-resolved organic aerosol characterization in an urbanized desert environment. Atmos Environ 71: 226-233. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.02.004.

Camp, DC. (1980). An intercomparison of results from samplers used in the determination of aerosol composition. Environ Int 4: 83-100.

Carlton, AG; Pinder, RW; Bhave, PV; Pouliot, GA. (2010). To what extent can biogenic SOA be controlled. Environ Sci Technol 44: 3376-3380. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es903506b.

Carlton, AG; Wiedinmyer, C; Kroll, JH. (2009). A review of Secondary Organic Aerosol (SOA) formation from isoprene [Review]. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 4987-5005.

Chan, AWH; Kautzman, KE; Chhabra, PS; Surratt, JD; Chan, MN; Crounse, JD; Kurten, A; Wennberg, PO; Flagan, RC; Seinfeld, JH. (2009). Secondary organic aerosol formation from photooxidation of naphthalene and alkylnaphthalenes: implications for oxidation of intermediate volatility organic compounds (IVOCs). Atmos Chem Phys 9: 3049-3060.

Chan, EAW; Gantt, B; McDow, S. (2018). The reduction of summer sulfate and switch from summertime to wintertime PM2.5 concentration maxima in the United States. Atmos Environ 175: 25-32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2017.11.055.

Chan, MN; Surratt, JD; Chan, AWH; Schilling, K; Offenberg, JH; Lewandowski, M; Edney, EO; Kleindienst, TE; Jaoui, M; Edgerton, ES; Tanner, RL; Shaw, SL; Zheng, M; Knipping, EM; Seinfeld, JH. (2011). Influence of aerosol acidity on the chemical composition of secondary organic aerosol from beta-caryophyllene. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 1735-1751. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-1735-2011.

Chen, SC; Tsai, CJ; Chou, CCK; Roam, GD; Cheng, SS; Wang, YN. (2010). Ultrafine particles at three different sampling locations in Taiwan. Atmos Environ 44: 533-540. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.10.044.

Cheng, H; Saffari, A; Sioutas, C; Forman, HJ; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE. (2016). Nano-scale particulate matter from urban traffic rapidly induces oxidative stress and inflammation in olfactory epithelium with concomitant effects on brain. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1537-1546. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP134.

Cheng, Y; He, KB; Duan, FK; Zheng, M; Ma, YL; Tan, JH. (2009). Positive sampling artifact of carbonaceous aerosols and its influence on the thermal-optical split of OC/EC. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 7243-7256.

SECTION 2.7: References

Cheng, Y; He, KB; Duan, FK; Zheng, M; Ma, YL; Tan, JH; Du, ZY. (2010). Improved measurement of carbonaceous aerosol: evaluation of the sampling artifacts and inter-comparison of the thermal-optical analysis methods. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 8533-8548. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-8533-2010.

Cheung, HC; Chou, CCK; Chen, MJ; Huang, WR; Huang, SH; Tsai, CY; Lee, CSL. (2016). Seasonal variations of ultra-fine and submicron aerosols in Taipei, Taiwan: implications for particle formation processes in a subtropical urban area. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 1317-1330. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-1317-2016.

Cheung, K; Daher, N; Kam, W; Shafer, MM; Ning, Z; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2011). Spatial and temporal variation of chemical composition and mass closure of ambient coarse particulate matter (PM10-2.5) in the Los Angeles area. Atmos Environ 45: 2651-2662. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.02.066.

Cheung, K; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2012a). Diurnal trends in oxidative potential of coarse particulate matter in the Los Angeles Basin and their relation to sources and chemical composition. Environ Sci Technol 46: 3779-3787. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es204211v.

Cheung, K; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2012b). Historical trends in the mass and chemical species concentrations of coarse particulate matter in the Los Angeles Basin and relation to sources and air quality regulations. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 62: 541-556. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2012.661382.

Chiapello, I; Moulin, C; Prospero, JM. (2005). Understanding the long-term variability of African dust transport across the Atlantic as recorded in both Barbados surface concentrations and large-scale Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) optical thickness. J Geophys Res 110: D18S10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2004JD005132.

Choi, S; Myung, CL; Park, S. (2014). Review on characterization of nano-particle emissions and PM morphology from internal combustion engines: Part 2. Int J Automot Tech 15: 219-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12239-014-0023-9.

Chow, JC; Watson, JG; Chen, LWA; Rice, J; Frank, NH. (2010a). Quantification of PM2.5 organic carbon sampling artifacts in US networks. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 5223-5239. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-5223-2010.

Chow, JC; Watson, JG; Lowenthal, DH; Chen, LW; Motallebi, N. (2010b). Black and organic carbon emission inventories: review and application to California [Review]. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 60: 497-507. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.60.4.497.

Chudnovsky, A; Tang, C; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P. (2013a). A critical assessment of high-resolution aerosol optical depth retrievals for fine particulate matter predictions. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 10907-10917. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-10907-2013.

Chudnovsky, AA; Kostinski, A; Lyapustin, A; Koutrakis, P. (2013b). Spatial scales of pollution from variable resolution satellite imaging. Environ Pollut 172: 131-138. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2012.08.016.

Ciarelli, G; El Haddad, I; Bruns, E; Aksoyoglu, S; Moehler, O; Baltensperger, U; Prevot, ASH. (2017). Constraining a hybrid volatility basis-set model for aging of wood-burning emissions using smog chamber experiments: a box-model study based on the VBS scheme of the CAMx model (v5.40). GMD 10: 2303-2320. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-10-2303-2017.

Civerolo, K; Hogrefe, C; Zalewsky, E; Hao, W; Sistla, G; Lynn, B; Rosenzweig, C; Kinney, PL. (2010). Evaluation of an 18-year CMAQ simulation: Seasonal variations and long-term temporal changes in sulfate and nitrate. Atmos Environ 44: 3745-3752. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.06.056.

Clements, AL; Fraser, MP; Upadhyay, N; Herckes, P; Sundblom, M; Lantz, J; Solomon, PA. (2013). Characterization of summertime coarse particulate matter in the Desert SouthwestArizona, USA. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 764-772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2013.787955.

Clements, AL; Fraser, MP; Upadhyay, N; Herckes, P; Sundblom, M; Lantz, J; Solomon, PA. (2014a). Chemical characterization of coarse particulate matter in the Desert Southwest - Pinal County Arizona, USA. Atmos Pollut Res 5: 52-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.5094/APR.2014.007.

SECTION 2.7: References

Clements, N; Eav, J; Xie, M; Hannigan, MP; Miller, SL; Navidi, W; Peel, JL; Schauer, JJ; Shafer, MM; Milford, JB. (2014b). Concentrations and source insights for trace elements in fine and coarse particulate matter. Atmos Environ 89: 373-381. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.01.011.

Clements, N; Piedrahita, R; Ortega, J; Peel, JL; Hannigan, M; Miller, SL; Milford, JB. (2012). Characterization and nonparametric regression of rural and urban coarse particulate matter mass concentrations in Northeastern Colorado. Aerosol Sci Technol 46: 108-123. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2011.607478.

Clougherty, JE; Kheirbek, I; Eisl, HM; Ross, Z; Pezeshki, G; Gorczynski, JE; Johnson, S; Markowitz, S; Kass, D; Matte, T. (2013). Intra-urban spatial variability in wintertime street-level concentrations of multiple combustion-related air pollutants: The New York City Community Air Survey (NYCCAS). J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 232-240. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.125.

Cohan, DS; Chen, R. (2014). Modeled and observed fine particulate matter reductions from state attainment demonstrations. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 64: 995-1002. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2014.905509.

Cook, RD; Lin, YH; Peng, Z; Boone, E; Chu, RK; Dukett, JE; Gunsch, MJ; Zhang, W; Tolic, N; Laskin, A; Pratt, KA. (2017). Biogenic, urban, and wildfire influences on the molecular composition of dissolved organic compounds in cloud water. Atmos Chem Phys 17: 15167-15180. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-17-15167-2017.

Creamean, JM; Spackman, JR; Davis, SM; White, AB. (2014). Climatology of long-range transported Asian dust along the West Coast of the United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 12171-12185. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014JD021694.

Crilley, LR; Jayaratne, ER; Ayoko, GA; Miljevic, B; Ristovski, Z; Morawska, L. (2014). Observations on the formation, growth and chemical composition of aerosols in an urban environment. Environ Sci Technol 48: 6588-6596. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es5019509.

Crippa, P; Sullivan, RC; Thota, A; Pryor, SC. (2016). Evaluating the skill of high-resolution WRF-Chem simulations in describing drivers of aerosol direct climate forcing on the regional scale. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 397-416. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-397-2016.

Daher, N; Hasheminassab, S; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2013). Seasonal and spatial variability in chemical composition and mass closure of ambient ultrafine particles in the megacity of Los Angeles. Environ Sci Process Impacts 15: 283-295. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/c2em30615h.

Day, DA; Liu, S; Russell, LM; Ziemann, PJ. (2010). Organonitrate group concentrations in submicron particles with high nitrate and organic fractions in coastal southern California. Atmos Environ 44: 1970-1979. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.02.045.

Demokritou, P; Kavouras, IG; Ferguson, ST; Koutrakis, P. (2002). Development of a high volume cascade impactor for toxicological and chemical characterization studies. Aerosol Sci Technol 36: 925-933. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820290092113.

Dennison, PE; Brewer, SC; Arnold, JD; Moritz, MA. (2014). Large wildfire trends in the western United States, 1984-2011. Geophys Res Lett 41: 2928-2933. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014GL059576.

Despres, VR; Huffman, JA; Burrows, SM; Hoose, C; Safatov, AS; Buryak, G; Froehlich-Nowoisky, J; Elbert, W; Andreae, MO; Poeschl, U; Jaenicke, R. (2012). Primary biological aerosol particles in the atmosphere: a review. Tellus B Chem Phys Meteorol 64. http://dx.doi.org/10.3402/tellusb.v64i0.15598.

Dhaniyala, S; Fierz, M; Keskinen, J; Marjamäki, M. (2011). Instruments based on electrical detection of aerosols. In P Kulkami; PA Baron; K Willeke (Eds.), Aerosol measurement: Principles, techniques, and applications (3rd ed., pp. 393-416). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/9781118001684.ch18.

Docherty, KS; Wu, W; Lim, YB; Ziemann, PJ. (2005). Contributions of organic peroxides to secondary aerosol formed from reactions of monoterpenes with O3. Environ Sci Technol 39: 4049-4059. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es050228s.

Donahue, NM; Ortega, IK; Chuang, W; Riipinen, I; Riccobono, F; Schobesberger, S; Dommen, J; Baltensperger, U; Kulmala, M; Worsnop, DR; Vehkamaki, H. (2013). How do organic vapors contribute to new-particle formation? Faraday Discuss 165: 91-104. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/c3fd00046j.

SECTION 2.7: References

Duvall, RM; Norris, GA; Burke, JM; Olson, DA; Vedantham, R; Williams, R. (2012). Determining spatial variability in PM2.5 source impacts across Detroit, MI. Atmos Environ 47: 491-498. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.09.071.

Ehn, M; Thornton, JA; Kleist, E; Sipilä, M; Junninen, H; Pullinen, I; Springer, M; Rubach, F; Tillmann, R; Lee, B; Lopez-Hilfiker, F; Andres, S; Acir, IH; Rissanen, M; Jokinen, T; Schobesberger, S; Kangasluoma, J; Kontkanen, J; Nieminen, T; Kurtén, T; Nielsen, LB; Jørgensen, S; Kjaergaard, HG; Canagaratna, M; Maso, MD; Berndt, T; Petäjä, T; Wahner, A; Kerminen, VM; Kulmala, M; Worsnop, DR; Wildt, J; Mentel, TF. (2014). A large source of low-volatility secondary organic aerosol. Nature 506: 476-479. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature13032.

Engel-Cox, JA; Hollomon, CH; Coutant, BW; Hoff, RM. (2004). Qualitative and quantitative evaluation of MODIS satellite sensor data for regional and urban scale air quality. Atmos Environ 38: 2495-2509. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2004.01.039.

Ervens, B; Turpin, BJ; Weber, RJ. (2011). Secondary organic aerosol formation in cloud droplets and aqueous particles (aqSOA): a review of laboratory, field and model studies. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 11069-11102. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-11069-2011.

Evans, KA; Halterman, JS; Hopke, PK; Fagnano, M; Rich, DQ. (2014). Increased ultrafine particles and carbon monoxide concentrations are associated with asthma exacerbation among urban children. Environ Res 129: 11-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.12.001.

Fahey, KM; Carlton, AG; Pye, HOT; Baeka, J; Hutzell, WT; Stanier, CO; Baker, KR; Appel, KW; Jaoui, M; Offenberg, JH. (2017). A framework for expanding aqueous chemistry in the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model version 5.1. GMD 10: 1587-1605. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-10-1587-2017.

Fairlie, TD; Jacob, DJ; Park, RJ. (2007). The impact of transpacific transport of mineral dust in the United States. Atmos Environ 41: 1251-1266. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.09.048.

Fisher, JA; Jacob, DJ; Travis, KR; Kim, PS; Marais, EA; Chan Miller, C; Yu, K; Zhu, L; Yantosca, RM; Sulprizio, MP; Mao, J; Wennberg, PO; Crounse, JD; Teng, AP; Nguyen, TB; St. Clair, JM; Cohen, RC; Romer, P; Nault, BA; Wooldridge, PJ; Jimenez, JL; Campuzano-Jost, P; Day, DA; Shepson, PB; Xiong, F; Blake, DR; Goldstein, AH; Misztal, PK; Hanisco, TF; Wolfe, GM; Ryerson, TB; Wisthaler, A; Mikoviny, T. (2016). Organic nitrate chemistry and its implications for nitrogen budgets in an isoprene- and monoterpene-rich atmosphere: Constraints from aircraft (SEAC4RS) and ground-based (SOAS) observations in the Southeast US. Atmos Chem Phys Discuss 16: 5969-5991. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-5969-2016.

Flechard, CR; Massad, RS; Loubet, B; Personne, E; Simpson, D; Bash, JO; Cooter, EJ; Nemitz, E; Sutton, MA. (2013). Advances in understanding, models and parameterizations of biosphere-atmosphere ammonia exchange. Biogeosciences 10: 5183-5225. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/bg-10-5183-2013.

Fletcher, RA; Mulholland, GW; Winchester, MR; King, RL; Klinedinst, DB. (2009). Calibration of a condensation particle counter using a NIST traceable method. Aerosol Sci Technol 43: 425-441. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820802716735.

Forkel, R; Balzarini, A; Baro, R; Bianconi, R; Curci, G; Jimenez-Guerrero, P; Hirtl, M; Honzak, L; Lorenz, C; Im, U; Perez, JL; Pirovano, G; San Jose, R; Tuccella, P; Werhahn, J; Zabkar, R. (2015). Analysis of the WRF-Chem contributions to AQMEII phase2 with respect to aerosol radiative feedbacks on meteorology and pollutant distributions. Atmos Environ 115: 630-645. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.10.056.

Foroutan, H; Young, J; Napelenok, S; Ran, L; Appel, KW; Gilliam, RC; Pleim, JE. (2017). Development and evaluation of a physics-based windblown dust emission scheme implemented in the CMAQ modeling system. JAMES 9: 585-608. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2016MS000823.

Friedlander, SK. (1977). Smoke, dust and haze: fundamentals of aerosol behavior. New York: Wiley-Interscience.

Froehlich-Nowoisky, J; Kampf, CJ; Weber, B; Huffman, JA; Poehlker, C; Andreae, MO; Lang-Yona, N; Burrows, SM; Gunthe, SS; Elbert, W; Su, H; Hoor, P; Thines, E; Hoffmann, T; Despres, VR; Poeschl, U. (2016). Bioaerosols in the Earth system: Climate, health, and ecosystem interactions. Atmos Res 182: 346-376. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2016.07.018.

SECTION 2.7: References

Fruin, S; Urman, R; Lurmann, F; McConnell, R; Gauderman, J; Rappaport, E; Franklin, M; Gilliland, FD; Shafer, M; Gorski, P; Avol, E. (2014). Spatial variation in particulate matter components over a large urban area. Atmos Environ 83: 211-219. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.10.063.

Furuuchi, M; Eryu, K; Nagura, M; Hata, M; Kato, T; Tajima, N; Sekiguchi, K; Ehara, K; Seto, T; Otani, Y. (2010). Development and performance evaluation of air sampler with inertial filter for nanoparticle sampling. Aerosol Air Qual Res 10: 185-192. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2009.11.0070.

Fushimi, A; Kondo, Y; Kobayashi, S; Fujitani, Y; Saitoh, K; Takami, A; Tanabe, K. (2016). Chemical composition and source of fine and nanoparticles from recent direct injection gasoline passenger cars: Effects of fuel and ambient temperature. Atmos Environ 124: 77-84. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.11.017.

Fushimi, A; Saitoh, K; Fujitani, Y; Hasegawa, S; Takahashi, K; Tanabe, K; Kobayashi, S. (2011). Organic-rich nanoparticles (diameter: 10-30 nm) in diesel exhaust: Fuel and oil contribution based on chemical composition. Atmos Environ 45: 6326-6336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.053.

Gaggeler, HW; Baltensperger, U; Emmenegger, M; Jost, DT; Schmidt-Ott, A; Haller, P; Hofmann, M. (1989). The epiphaniometer, a new device for continuous aerosol monitoring. J Aerosol Sci 20: 557-564.

Gan, CM; Pleim, J; Mathur, R; Hogrefe, C; Long, CN; Xing, J; Wong, D; Gilliam, R; Wei, C. (2015). Assessment of long-term WRF-CMAQ simulations for understanding direct aerosol effects on radiation "brightening" in the United States. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 12193-12209. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-12193-2015.

Geiss, O; Bianchi, I; Barrero-Moreno, J. (2016). Lung-deposited surface area concentration measurements in selected occupational and non-occupational environments. J Aerosol Sci 96: 24-37. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2016.02.007.

Georgoulias, AK; Papanastasiou, DK; Melas, D; Amiridis, V; Alexandri, G. (2009). Statistical analysis of boundary layer heights in a suburban environment. Meteorol Atmos Phys 104: 103-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00703-009-0021-z.

Ghio, AJ; Kim, C; Devlin, RB. (2000). Concentrated ambient air particles induce mild pulmonary inflammation in healthy human volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162: 981-988.

Gidney, J; Twigg, M; Kittelson, D. (2010). Effect of organometallic fuel additives on nanoparticle emissions from a gasoline passenger car. Environ Sci Technol 44: 2562-2569. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es901868c.

Giechaskiel, B; Maricq, M; Ntziachristos, L; Dardiotis, C; Wang, X; Axmann, H; Bergmann, A; Schindler, W. (2014). Review of motor vehicle particulate emissions sampling and measurement: From smoke and filter mass to particle number. J Aerosol Sci 67: 48-86. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2013.09.003.

Gini, MI; Helmis, CG; Eleftheriadis, K. (2013). Cascade Epiphaniometer: An instrument for aerosol "Fuchs" surface area size distribution measurements. J Aerosol Sci 63: 87-102. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2013.05.001.

Goldstein, AH; Koven, CD; Heald, CL; Fung, IY. (2009). Biogenic carbon and anthropogenic pollutants combine to form a cooling haze over the southeastern United States. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 106: 8835-8840. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0904128106.

Green, MC; Chow, JC; Watson, JG; Dick, K; Inouye, D. (2015). Effects of snow cover and atmospheric stability on winter PM2.5 concentrations in western U.S. valleys. J Appl Meteor Climatol 54: 1191-1201. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAMC-D-14-0191.1.

Grover, BD; Eatough, NL; Eatough, DJ; Chow, JC; Watson, JG; Ambs, JL; Meyer, MB; Hopke, PK; Al-Horr, R; Later, DW; Wilson, WE. (2006). Measurement of both nonvolatile and semi-volatile fractions of fine particulate matter in Fresno, CA. Aerosol Sci Technol 40: 811-826. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820600615071.

Grythe, H; Strom, J; Krejci, R; Quinn, P; Stohl, A. (2014). A review of sea-spray aerosol source functions using a large global set of sea salt aerosol concentration measurements. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 1277-1297. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-1277-2014.

SECTION 2.7: References

Gupta, T; Demokritou, P; Koutrakis, P. (2004). Development and performance evaluation of a high-volume ultrafine particle concentrator for inhalation toxicological studies. Inhal Toxicol 16: 851-862. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490506664.

Hakkinen, SAK; Manninen, HE; Yli-Juuti, T; Merikanto, J; Kajos, MK; Nieminen, T; D'Andrea, SD; Asmi, A; Pierce, J. R.; Kulmala, M; Riipinen, I. (2013). Semi-empirical parameterization of size-dependent atmospheric nanoparticle growth in continental environments. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 7665-7682. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-7665-2013.

Hallquist, ÅM; Fridell, E; Westerlund, J; Hallquist, M. (2013). Onboard measurements of nanoparticles from a SCR-equipped marine diesel engine. Environ Sci Technol 47: 773-780. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es302712a.

Hallquist, M; Wenger, JC; Baltensperger, U; Rudich, Y; Simpson, D; Claeys, M; Dommen, J; Donahue, NM; George, C; Goldstein, AH; Hamilton, JF; Herrmann, H; Hoffmann, T; Iinuma, Y; Jang, M; Jenkin, ME; Jimenez, JL; Kiendler-Scharr, A; Maenhaut, W; McFiggans, G; Mentel, TF; Monod, A; Prevot, ASH; Seinfeld, JH; Surratt, JD; Szmigielski, R; Wildt, J. (2009). The formation, properties and impact of secondary organic aerosol: current and emerging issues. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 5155-5236.

Hampel, R; Breitner, S; Schneider, A; Zareba, W; Kraus, U; Cyrys, J; Geruschkat, U; Belcredi, P; Müller, M; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2012). Acute air pollution effects on heart rate variability are modified by SNPs involved in cardiac rhythm in individuals with diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance. Environ Res 112: 177-185. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.10.007.

Han, Y; Iwamoto, Y; Nakayama, T; Kawamura, K; Mochida, M. (2014). Formation and evolution of biogenic secondary organic aerosol over a forest site in Japan. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 259-273. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013JD020390.

Hand, JL; Copeland, SA; Day, DA; Dillner, AM; Indresand, H; Malm, WC; McDade, CE; Moore, CT, Jr; Pitchford, ML; Schichtel, BA; Watson, JG. (2011). Spatial and seasonal patterns and temporal variability of haze and its constituents in the United States, IMPROVE Report V. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University. http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/Improve/spatial-and-seasonal-patterns-and-temporal-variability-of-haze-and-its-constituents-in-the-united-states-report-v-june-2011/.

Hand, JL; Gebhart, KA; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC. (2012a). Increasing trends in wintertime particulate sulfate and nitrate ion concentrations in the Great Plains of the United States (20002010). Atmos Environ 55: 107-110. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.03.050.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC; Pitchford, M. (2013). Widespread reductions in sulfate across the United States since the early 1990s. AIP Conference Proceedings 1527: 495-498. http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.4803313.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC; Pitchford, ML. (2012b). Particulate sulfate ion concentration and SO2 emission trends in the United States from the early 1990s through 2010. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 10353-10365. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-10353-2012.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Pitchford, M; Malm, WC; Frank, NH. (2012c). Seasonal composition of remote and urban fine particulate matter in the United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD017122.

Hata, M; Linfa, B; Otani, Y; Furuuchi, M. (2012). Performance evaluation of an Andersen Cascade Impactor with an additional stage for nanoparticle sampling. Aerosol Air Qual Res 12: 1041-1048. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2012.08.0204.

He, X; Son, SY; James, K; Yermakov, M; Reponen, T; McKay, R; Grinshpun, SA. (2013). Exploring a novel ultrafine particle counter for utilization in respiratory protection studies. J Occup Environ Hyg 10: D52-D54. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15459624.2013.766555.

Heald, CL; Jacob, DJ; Park, RJ; Alexander, B; Fairlie, TD; Yantosca, RM; Chu, DA. (2006). Transpacific transport of Asian anthropogenic aerosols and its impact on surface air quality in the United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2005JD006847.

SECTION 2.7: References

Heikkilä, J; Virtanen, A; Rönkkö, T; Keskinen, J; Aakko-Saksa, P; Murtonen, T. (2009). Nanoparticle emissions from a heavy-duty engine running on alternative diesel fuels. Environ Sci Technol 43: 9501-9506. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es9013807.

Henze, DK; Seinfeld, JH; Shindell, DT. (2009). Inverse modeling and maing US air quality influences of inorganic PM(2.5) precursor emissions using the adjoint of GEOS-Chem. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 5877-5903.

Herrmann, H; Hoffmann, D; Schaefer, T; Bräuer, P; Tilgner, A. (2010). Tropospheric aqueous-phase free-radical chemistry: radical sources, spectra, reaction kinetics and prediction tools. Chemphyschem 11: 3796-3822. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/cphc.201000533.

Hinds, WC. (1999). Aerosol technology: Properties, behavior, and measurement of airborne particles (2nd ed.). New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Hirsikko, A; Nieminen, T; Gagne, S; Lehtipalo, K; Manninen, HE; Ehn, M; Horrak, U; Kerminen, VM; Laakso, L; Mcmurry, PH; Mirme, A; Mirme, S; Petaja, T; Tammet, H; Vakkari, V; Vana, M; Kulmala, M. (2011). Atmospheric ions and nucleation: a review of observations. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 767-798. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-767-2011.

Hoff, RM; Christopher, SA. (2009). Remote sensing of particulate pollution from space: Have we reached the Promised Land? [Review]. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 59: 645-675. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.59.6.645.

Hogrefe, C; Pouliot, G; Wong, D; Torian, A; Roselle, S; Pleim, J; Mathur, R. (2015). Annual application and evaluation of the online coupled WRF-CMAQ system over North America under AQMEII phase 2. Atmos Environ 115: 683-694. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.12.034.

Holzinger, R; Kasper-Giebl, A; Staudinger, M; Schauer, G; Rockmann, T. (2010). Analysis of the chemical composition of organic aerosol at the Mt. Sonnblick observatory using a novel high mass resolution thermal-desorption proton-transfer-reaction mass-spectrometer (hr-TD-PTR-MS). Atmos Chem Phys 10: 10111-10128. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-10111-2010.

Hoyle, CR; Boy, M; Donahue, NM; Fry, JL; Glasius, M; Guenther, A; Hallar, AG; Hartz, KH; Petters, MD; Petaja, T; Rosenoern, T; Sullivan, AP. (2011). A review of the anthropogenic influence on biogenic secondary organic aerosol. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 321-343. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-321-2011.

Hu, Z. (2009). Spatial analysis of MODIS aerosol optical depth, PM2.5, and chronic coronary heart disease. Int J Health Geogr 8: 27. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-072X-8-27.

Hudda, N; Cheung, K; Moore, KF; Sioutas, C. (2010). Inter-community variability in total particle number concentrations in the eastern Los Angeles air basin. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 11385-11399. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-11385-2010.

Hughes, LS; Cass, GR; Gone, J; Ames, M; Olmez, I. (1998). Physical and chemical characterization of atmospheric ultrafine particles in the Los Angeles area. Environ Sci Technol 32: 1153-1161.

Husar, RB; Tratt, DM; Schichtel, BA; Falke, S. R.; Li, F; Jaffe, D; Gasso, S; Gill, T; Laulainen, NS; Lu, F; Reheis, MC; Chun, Y; Westphal, D; Holben, BN; Gueymard, C; McKendry, I; Kuring, N; Feldman, GC; Mcclain, C; Frouin, RJ; Merrill, J; Dubois, D; Vignola, F; Murayama, T; Nickovic, S; Wilson, WE; Sassen, K; Sugimoto, N; Malm, WC. (2001). Asian dust events of April 1998. J Geophys Res 106: 18,317-318,330.

Iida, K; Stolzenburg, MR; McMurry, PH; Smith, JN; Quant, FR; Oberreit, DR; Keady, PB; Eiguren-Fernandez, A; Lewis, GS; Kreisberg, NM; Hering, SV. (2008). An ultrafine, water-based condensation particle counter and its evaluation under field conditions. Aerosol Sci Technol 42: 862-871. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820802339579.

SECTION 2.7: References

Im, U; Bianconi, R; Solazzo, E; Kioutsioukis, I; Badia, A; Balzarini, A; Baro, R; Bellasio, R; Brunner, D; Chemel, C; Curci, G; Flemming, J; Forkel, R; Giordano, L; Jimenez-Guerrero, P; Hirtl, M; Hodzic, A; Honzak, L; Jorba, O; Knote, C; Kuenen, JJP; Makar, PA; Manders-Groot, A; Neal, L; Perez, JL; Pirovano, G; Pouliot, G; San Jose, R; Savage, N; Schroder, W; Sokhi, RS; Syrakov, D; Torian, A; Tuccella, P; Werhahn, J; Wolke, R; Yahya, K; Zabkar, R; Zhang, Y; Zhang, J; Hogrefe, C; Galmarini, S. (2015a). Evaluation of operational on-line-coupled regional air quality models over Europe and North America in the context of AQMEII phase 2. Part I: Ozone. Atmos Environ 115: 404-420. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.09.042.

Im, U; Bianconi, R; Solazzo, E; Kioutsioukis, I; Badia, A; Balzarini, A; Baro, R; Bellasio, R; Brunner, D; Chemel, C; Curci, G; van Der Gon, HD; Flemming, J; Forkel, R; Giordano, L; Jimenez-Guerrero, P; Hirtl, M; Hodzic, A; Honzak, L; Jorba, O; Knote, C; Makar, PA; Manders-Groot, A; Neal, L; Perez, JL; Pirovano, G; Pouliot, G; San Jose, R; Savage, N; Schroder, W; Sokhi, RS; Syrakov, D; Torian, A; Tuccella, P; Wang, K; Werhahn, J; Wolke, R; Zabkar, R; Zhang, Y; Zhang, J; Hogrefe, C; Galmarini, S. (2015b). Evaluation of operational online-coupled regional air quality models over Europe and North America in the context of AQMEII phase 2. Part II: Particulate matter. Atmos Environ 115: 421-441. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.08.072.

Iskandar, A; Andersen, ZJ; Bønnelykke, K; Ellermann, T; Andersen, KK; Bisgaard, H. (2012). Coarse and fine particles but not ultrafine particles in urban air trigger hospital admission for asthma in children. Thorax 67: 252-257. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-200324.

Jaffe, D; Snow, J; Cooper, O. (2003). The 2001 Asian Dust Events: Transport and impact on surface aerosol concentrations in the U.S. Eos 84: 501-506. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2003EO460001.

Jaffe, D; Tamura, S; Harris, J. (2005). Seasonal cycle and composition of background fine particles along the west coast of the US. Atmos Environ 39: 297-306. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2004.09.016.

Janhaell, S; Andreae, MO; Poeschl, U. (2010). Biomass burning aerosol emissions from vegetation fires: particle number and mass emission factors and size distributions. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 1427-1439.

Jiang, J; Chen, M; Kuang, C; Attoui, M; McMurry, PH. (2011). Electrical mobility spectrometer using a diethylene glycol condensation particle counter for measurement of aerosol size distributions down to 1 nm. Aerosol Sci Technol 45: 510-521. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2010.547538.

Jiang, J; Kim, C; Wang, X; Stolzenburg, MR; Kaufman, SL; Qi, C; Sem, GJ; Sakurai, H; Hama, N; McMurry, PH. (2014). Aerosol charge fractions downstream of six bipolar chargers: Effects of ion source, source activity, and flowrate. Aerosol Sci Technol 48: 1207-1216. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2014.976333.

Johnson, TV. (2009). Review of diesel emissions and control. International Journal of Engine Research 10: 275-285. http://dx.doi.org/10.1243/14680874JER04009.

Jolly, WM; Cochrane, MA; Freeborn, PH; Holden, ZA; Brown, TJ; Williamson, GJ; Bowman, DMJ, S. (2015). Climate-induced variations in global wildfire danger from 1979 to 2013. Nat Commun 6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncomms8537.

Jonsson, AM; Westerlund, J; Hallquist, M. (2011). Size-resolved particle emission factors for individual ships. Geophys Res Lett 38: L13809. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011GL047672.

Jung, H; Kittelson, DB. (2005). Characterization of aerosol surface instruments in transition regime. Aerosol Sci Technol 39: 902-911. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820500295701.

Kaminski, H; Kuhlbusch, TAJ; Fissan, H; Ravi, L; Horn, HG; Han, HS; Caldow, R; Asbach, C. (2012). Mathematical description of experimentally determined charge distributions of a unipolar diffusion charger. Aerosol Sci Technol 46: 708-716. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2012.659360.

Kangasluoma, J; Ahonen, L; Attoui, M; Vuollekoski, H; Kulmala, M; Petaja, T. (2015). Sub-3nm particle detection with Commercial TSI 3772 and Airmodus A20 fine condensation particle counters. Aerosol Sci Technol 49: 674-681. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2015.1058481.

Karagulian, F; Belis, CA; Dora, CFC; Pruess-Ustuen, AM; Bonjour, S; Adair-Rohani, H; Amann, M. (2015). Contributions to cities' ambient particulate matter (PM): A systematic review of local source contributions at global level. Atmos Environ 120: 475-483. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.08.087.

SECTION 2.7: References

Karavalakis, G; Short, D; Hajbabaei, M; Vu, D; Villela, M; Russell, R; Durbin, T; Asa-Awuku, A. (2013). Criteria emissions, particle number emissions, size distributions, and black carbon measurements from PFI gasoline vehicles fuelled with different ethanol and butanol blends. (2013-01-1147). Warrendale, PA: SAE International. http://dx.doi.org/10.4271/2013-01-1147.

Karjalainen, P; Ronkko, T; Pirjola, L; Heikkila, J; Happonen, M; Arnold, F; Rothe, D; Bielaczyc, P; Keskinen, J. (2014). Sulfur driven nucleation mode formation in diesel exhaust under transient driving conditions. Environ Sci Technol 48: 2336-2343. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es405009g.

Kavouras, IG; Nikolich, G; Etyemezian, V; Dubois, DW; King, J; Shafer, D. (2012). In situ observations of soil minerals and organic matter in the early phases of prescribed fires. J Geophys Res Atmos 117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD017420.

Kelly, JT; Baker, KR; Nowak, JB; Murphy, JG; Markovic, MZ; Vandenboer, TC; Ellis, RA; Neuman, JA; Weber, RJ; Roberts, JM; Veres, PR; de Gouw, JA; Beaver, MR; Newman, S; Misenis, C. (2014). Fine-scale simulation of ammonium and nitrate over the South Coast Air Basin and San Joaquin Valley of California during CalNex-2010. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 3600-3614. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013JD021290.

Kelly, JT; Parworth, CL; Zhang, Q; Miller, DJ; Sun, K; Zondlo, MA; Baker, KR; Wisthaler, A; Nowak, JB; Pusede, SE; Cohen, RC; Weinheimer, AJ; Beyersdorf, AJ; Tonnesen, GS; Bash, JO; Valin, LC; Crawford, JH; Fried, A; Walega, JG. (2018). Modeling NH4NO3 over the San Joaquin Valley during the 2013 DISCOVERAQ Campaign. J Geophys Res Atmos 123: 4727-4745. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2018JD028290.

Kerminen, VM; Petaja, T; Manninen, HE; Paasonen, P; Nieminen, T; Sipila, M; Junninen, H; Ehn, M; Gagne, S; Laakso, L; Riipinen, I; Vehkamaki, H; Kurten, T; Ortega, IK; Dal Maso, M; Brus, D; Hyvarinen, A; Lihavainen, H; Leppa, J; Lehtinen, KEJ; Mirme, A; Mirme, S; Horrak, U; Berndt, T; Stratmann, F; Birmili, W; Wiedensohler, A; Metzger, A; Dommen, J; Baltensperger, U; Kiendler-Scharr, A; Mentel, TF; Wildt, J; Winkler, PM; Wagner, PE; Petzold, A; Minikin, A; Plass-Duelmer, C; Poeschl, U; Laaksonen, A; Kulmala, M. (2010). Atmospheric nucleation: highlights of the EUCAARI project and future directions. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 10829-10848. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-10829-2010.

Khalek, IA; Blanks, MG; Merritt, PM; Zielinska, B. (2015). Regulated and unregulated emissions from modern 2010 emissions-compliant heavy-duty on-highway diesel engines. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 987-1001. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2015.1051606.

Kim, PS; Jacob, DJ; Fisher, JA; Travis, K; Yu, K; Zhu, L; Yantosca, RM; Sulprizio, MP; Jimenez, JL; Campuzano-Jost, P; Froyd, KD; Liao, J; Hair, JW; Fenn, MA; Butler, CF; Wagner, NL; Gordon, TD; Welti, A; Wennberg, PO; Crounse, JD; St. Clair, JM; Teng, AP; Millet, DB; Schwarz, JP; Markovic, MZ; Perring, AE. (2015). Sources, seasonality, and trends of southeast US aerosol: An integrated analysis of surface, aircraft, and satellite observations with the GEOS-Chem chemical transport model. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 10411-10433. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-10411-2015.

Kim, S; Jaques, PA; Chang, MC; Froines, JR; Sioutas, C. (2001). Versatile aerosol concentration enrichment system (VACES) for simultaneous in vivo and in vitro evaluation of toxic effects of ultrafine, fine and coarse ambient particles Part I: development and laboratory characterization. J Aerosol Sci 32: 1281-1297.

Kirkby, J; Curtius, J; Almeida, J; Dunne, E; Duplissy, J; Ehrhart, S; Franchin, A; Gagné, S; Ickes, L; Kürten, A; Kupc, A; Metzger, A; Riccobono, F; Rondo, L; Schobesberger, S; Tsagkogeorgas, G; Wimmer, D; Amorim, A; Bianchi, F; Breitenlechner, M; David, A; Dommen, J; Downard, A; Ehn, M; Flagan, RC; Haider, S; Hansel, A; Hauser, D; Jud, W; Junninen, H; Kreissl, F; Kvashin, A; Laaksonen, A; Lehtipalo, K; Lima, J; Lovejoy, ER; Makhmutov, V; Mathot, S; Mikkilä, J; Minginette, P; Mogo, S; Nieminen, T; Onnela, A; Pereira, P; Petäjä, T; Schnitzhofer, R; Seinfeld, JH; Sipilä, M; Stozhkov, Y; Stratmann, F; Tomé, A; Vanhanen, J; Viisanen, Y; Vrtala, A; Wagner, PE; Walther, H; Weingartner, E; Wex, H; Winkler, PM; Carslaw, KS; Worsnop, DR; Baltensperger, U; Kulmala, M. (2011). Role of sulphuric acid, ammonia and galactic cosmic rays in atmospheric aerosol nucleation. Nature 476: 429-433. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature10343.

Kittelson, D; Kraft, M. (2015). Particle formation and models in internal combustion engines. In D Crolla; D Foster; T Kobayashi; N Vaughen (Eds.), Encyclopedia of automotive engineering: Part 1: Engines-fundamentals (1st ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

SECTION 2.7: References

Kittelson, DB. (1998). Engines and nanoparticles: a review [Review]. J Aerosol Sci 29: 575-588. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-8502(97)10037-4.

Kittelson, DB; Watts, WF; Johnson, JP; Schauer, JJ; Lawson, DR. (2006). On-road and laboratory evaluation of combustion aerosolsPart 2: Summary of spark ignition engine results. J Aerosol Sci 37: 931-949. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2005.08.008.

Kleindienst, TE; Jaoui, M; Lewandowski, M; Offenberg, JH; Docherty, KS. (2012). The formation of SOA and chemical tracer compounds from the photooxidation of naphthalene and its methyl analogs in the presence and absence of nitrogen oxides. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 8711-8726. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-8711-2012.

Kolb, CE; Bond, T; Carmichael, GR; Ebi, KL; Edwards, DP; Fuelberg, H; Gustin, M, aeS; Hao, J; Jacob, DJ; Jaffe, DA; Kreidenweis, S; Law, KS; Prather, MJ; Simonich, SLM; Thiemens, MH; Rowland, FS; Bierbaum, RM; Busalacchi, AJ, Jr; Carbone, R; Dabberdt, WF; Dow, K; Forbes, GS; Held, I; Lee, A; Pierrehumbert, RT; Prather, K; Smith, KR; Snow, JT; Vonder Haar, TH; Zeng, X. (2010). Global sources of local pollution: An assessment of long-range transport of key air pollutants to and from the United States summary. In Global Sources of Local Pollution: An Assessment of Long-Range Transport of Key Air Pollutants to and from the United States. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

Koo, B; Knipping, E; Yarwood, G. (2014). 1.5-Dimensional volatility basis set approach for modeling organic aerosol in CAMx and CMAQ. Atmos Environ 95: 158-164. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.06.031.

Kotchenruther, RA. (2016). Source apportionment of PM2.5 at multiple Northwest US sites: Assessing regional winter wood smoke impacts from residential wood combustion. Atmos Environ 142: 210-219. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.07.048.

Kourtchev, I; O'Connor, IP; Giorio, C; Fuller, SJ; Kristensen, K; Maenhaut, W; Wenger, JC; Sodeau, JR; Glasius, M; Kalberer, M. (2014). Effects of anthropogenic emissions on the molecular composition of urban organic aerosols: An ultrahigh resolution mass spectrometry study. Atmos Environ 89: 525-532. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.02.051.

Krechmer, JE; Coggon, MM; Massoli, P; Nguyen, TB; Crounse, JD; Hu, W; Day, DA; Tyndall, GS; Henze, DK; Rivera-Rios, JC; Nowak, JB; Kimmel, JR; Mauldin, RL; Stark, H; Jayne, JT; Sipilä, M; Junninen, H; Clair, JM; Zhang, X; Feiner, PA; Zhang, L; Miller, DO; Brune, WH; Keutsch, FN; Wennberg, PO; Seinfeld, JH; Worsnop, DR; Jimenez, JL; Canagaratna, MR. (2015). Formation of low volatility organic compounds and secondary organic aerosol from isoprene hydroxyhydroperoxide low-NO oxidation. Environ Sci Technol 49: 10330-10339. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02031.

Krudysz, M; Moore, K; Geller, M; Sioutas, C; Froines, J. (2009). Intra-community spatial variability of particulate matter size distributions in Southern California/Los Angeles. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 1061-1075.

Ku, BK; Maynard, AD. (2005). Comparing aerosol surface-area measurements of monodisperse ultrafine silver agglomerates by mobility analysis, transmission electron microscopy and diffusion charging. J Aerosol Sci 36: 1108-1124.

Kuang, C; Chen, M; McMurry, PH; Wang, J. (2012a). Modification of laminar flow ultrafine condensation particle counters for the enhanced detection of 1 nm condensation nuclei. Aerosol Sci Technol 46: 309-315. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2011.626815.

Kuang, C; Chen, M; Zhao, J; Smith, J; McMurry, PH; Wang, J. (2012b). Size and time-resolved growth rate measurements of 1 to 5 nm freshly formed atmospheric nuclei. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 3573-3589. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-3573-2012.

Kudo, S; Sekiguchi, K; Kim, KH; Kinoshita, M; Moeller, D; Wang, Q; Yoshikado, H; Sakamoto, K. (2012). Differences of chemical species and their ratios between fine and ultrafine particles in the roadside environment. Atmos Environ 62: 172-179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.08.039.

Kulmala, M; Kerminen, VM. (2008). On the formation and growth of atmospheric nanoparticles. Atmos Res 90: 132-150. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2008.01.005.

SECTION 2.7: References

Kulmala, M; Kontkanen, J; Junninen, H; Lehtipalo, K; Manninen, HE; Nieminen, T; Petaja, T; Sipila, M; Schobesberger, S; Rantala, P; Franchin, A; Jokinen, T; Jarvinen, E; Aijala, M; Kangasluoma, J; Hakala, J; Aalto, PP; Paasonen, P; Mikkila, J; Vanhanen, J; Aalto, J; Hakola, H; Makkonen, U; Ruuskanen, T; Mauldin, R, III; Duplissy, J; Vehkamaki, H; Back, J; Kortelainen, A; Riipinen, I; Kurten, T; Johnston, MV; Smith, JN; Ehn, M; Mentel, TF; Lehtinen, KEJ; Laaksonen, A; Kerminen, VM; Worsnop, DR. (2013). Direct observations of atmospheric aerosol nucleation. Science 339: 943-946. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1227385.

Kulmala, M; Petaja, T; Ehn, M; Thornton, J; Sipila, M; Worsnop, DR; Kerminen, VM. (2014). Chemistry of atmospheric nucleation: on the recent advances on precursor characterization and atmospheric cluster composition in connection with atmospheric new particle formation. Annu Rev Phys Chem 65: 21-37. http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev-physchem-040412-110014.

Kumar, P; Pirjola, L; Ketzel, M; Harrison, R. (2013). Nanoparticle emissions from 11 non-vehicle exhaust sources - A review. Atmos Environ 67: 252-277. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.11.011.

Kumar, P; Robins, A; Vardoulakis, S; Britter, R. (2010). A review of the characteristics of nanoparticles in the urban atmosphere and the prospects for developing regulatory controls. Atmos Environ 44: 5035-5052. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.08.016.

Kürten, A; Jokinen, T; Simon, M; Sipilä, M; Sarnela, N; Junninen, H; Adamov, A; Almeida, J; Amorim, A; Bianchi, F; Breitenlechner, M; Dommen, J; Donahue, NM; Duplissy, J; Ehrhart, S; Flagan, RC; Franchin, A; Hakala, J; Hansel, A; Heinritzi, M; Hutterli, M; Kangasluoma, J; Kirkby, J; Laaksonen, A; Lehtipalo, K; Leiminger, M; Makhmutov, V; Mathot, S; Onnela, A; Petäjä, T; Praplan, AP; Riccobono, F; Rissanen, MP; Rondo, L; Schobesberger, S; Seinfeld, JH; Steiner, G; Tomé, A; Tröstl, J; Winkler, PM; Williamson, C; Wimmer, D; Ye, P; Baltensperger, U; Carslaw, KS; Kulmala, M; Worsnop, DR; Curtius, J. (2014). Neutral molecular cluster formation of sulfuric acid-dimethylamine observed in real time under atmospheric conditions. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 111: 15019-15024. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1404853111.

Lack, DA; Corbett, JJ; Onasch, T; Lerner, B; Massoli, P; Quinn, PK; Bates, TS; Covert, DS; Coffman, D; Sierau, B; Herndon, S; Allan, J; Baynard, T; Lovejoy, E; Ravishankara, AR; Williams, E. (2009). Particulate emissions from commercial shipping: Chemical, physical, and optical properties. J Geophys Res 114: D00F04. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008jd011300.

Lagudu, URK; Raja, S; Hopke, PK; Chalupa, DC; Utell, MJ; Casuccio, G; Lersch, TL; West, RR. (2011). Heterogeneity of coarse particles in an urban area. Environ Sci Technol 45: 3288-3296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es103831w.

Langmann, B; Duncan, B; Textor, C; Trentmann, J; van Der Werf, GR. (2009). Vegetation fire emissions and their impact on air pollution and climate. Atmos Environ 43: 107-116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.09.047.

Lary, DJ; Faruque, FS; Malakar, N; Moore, A; Roscoe, B; Adams, ZL; Eggelston, Y. (2014). Estimating the global abundance of ground level presence of particulate matter (PM2.5). Geospat Health 8: S611-S630. http://dx.doi.org/10.4081/gh.2014.292.

Lee, B; Mohr, C; Lopez-Hilfiker, FD; Lutz, A; Hallquist, M; Lee, L; Romer, P; Cohen, RC; Iyer, S; Kurten, T; Hu, W; Day, DA; Campuzano-Jost, P; Jimenez, JL; Xu, L; Ng, N; Guo, H; Weber, RJ; Wild, RJ; Brown, SS; Koss, A; de Gouw, J; Olson, K; Goldstein, AH; Seco, R; Kim, S; McAvey, K; Shepson, PB; Starn, T; im; Baumann, K; Edgerton, ES; Liu, J; Shilling, JE; Miller, DO; Brune, W; Schobesberger, S; D'Ambro, EL; Thornton, JA. (2016). Highly functionalized organic nitrates in the southeast United States: Contribution to secondary organic aerosol and reactive nitrogen budgets. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 113: 1516-1521. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1508108113.

Lehtipalo, K; Leppa, J; Kontkanen, J; Kangasluoma, J; Franchin, A; Wimnner, D; Schobesberger, S; Junninen, H; Petaja, T; Sipila, M; Mikkila, J; Vanhanen, J; Worsnop, DR; Kulmala, M. (2014). Methods for determining particle size distribution and growth rates between 1 and 3 nm using the Particle Size Magnifier. Boreal Environ Res 19: 215-236.

SECTION 2.7: References

Leibensperger, EM; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ; Barrett, SRH. (2011). Intercontinental influence of NO(x) and CO emissions on particulate matter air quality. Atmos Environ 45: 3318-3324. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.02.023.

Lewandowski, M; Piletic, IR; Kleindienst, TE; Offenberg, JH; Beaver, MR; Jaoui, M; Docherty, KS; Edney, EO. (2013). Secondary organic aerosol characterisation at field sites across the United States during the spring-summer period. Int J Environ Anal Chem 93: 1084-1103. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/03067319.2013.803545.

Li, R; Wiedinmyer, C; Hannigan, MP. (2013). Contrast and correlations between coarse and fine particulate matter in the United States. Sci Total Environ 456-457: 346-358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.03.041.

Liggio, J; Li, SM; Vlasenko, A; Stroud, C; Makar, P. (2011). Depression of ammonia uptake to sulfuric acid aerosols by competing uptake of ambient organic gases. Environ Sci Technol 45: 2790-2796. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es103801g.

Lim, YB; Kim, H; Kim, JY; Turpin, BJ. (2016). Photochemical organonitrate formation in wet aerosols. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 12631-12647. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-12631-2016.

Liu, BYH; Kim, CS. (1977). Counting efficiency of condensation nuclei counters. Atmos Environ 11: 1097-1100.

Liu, H; Wang, Z; Long, Y; Xiang, S; Wang, J; Fatouraie, M. (2015). Comparative study on alcohol-gasoline and gasoline-alcohol Dual-Fuel Spark Ignition (DFSI) combustion for engine particle number (PN) reduction. Fuel 159: 250-258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fuel.2015.06.059.

Liu, J; Horowitz, LW; Fan, S; Carlton, AG; Levy, H. (2012). Global in-cloud production of secondary organic aerosols: Implementation of a detailed chemical mechanism in the GFDL atmospheric model AM3. J Geophys Res 117: D15303. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012JD017838.

Liu, L; Breitner, S; Schneider, A; Cyrys, J; Brueske, I; Franck, U; Schlink, U; Leitte, AM; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Wehner, B; Pan, X; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2013). Size-fractioned particulate air pollution and cardiovascular emergency room visits in Beijing, China. Environ Res 121: 52-63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.10.009.

Liu, L; Urch, B; Szyszkowicz, M; Speck, M; Leingartner, K; Shutt, R; Pelletier, G; Gold, DR; Scott, JA; Brook, JR; Thorne, PS; Silverman, FS. (2017). Influence of exposure to coarse, fine and ultrafine urban particulate matter and their biological constituents on neural biomarkers in a randomized controlled crossover study. Environ Int 101: 89-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.01.010.

Lukacs, H; Gelencser, A; Hoffer, A; Kiss, G; Horvath, K; Hartyani, Z. (2009). Quantitative assessment of organosulfates in size-segregated rural fine aerosol. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 231-238.

Maciejczyk, P; Zhong, M; Li, Q; Xiong, J; Nadziejko, C; Chen, LC. (2005). Effects of subchronic exposures to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) in mice: II The design of a CAPs exposure system for biometric telemetry monitoring. Inhal Toxicol 17: 189-197. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370590912743.

Malm, WC; Schichtel, BA; Pitchford, ML. (2011). Uncertainties in PM2.5 gravimetric and speciation measurements and what we can learn from them. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 61: 1131-1149. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2011.603998.

Mamakos, A; Dardiotis, C; Martini, G. (2012). Assessment of particle number limits for petrol vehicles. (Report EUR 25592 EN). Luxembourg, Luxembourg: European Commission, Publications Office of the European Union. http://dx.doi.org/10.2788/66109.

Manninen, HE; Nieminen, T; Asmi, E; Gagne, S; Hakkinen, S; Lehtipalo, K; Aalto, P; Vana, M; Mirme, A; Mirme, S; Horrak, U; Plass-Duelmer, C; Stange, G; Kiss, G; Hoffer, A; Toeroe, N; Moerman, M; Henzing, B; de Leeuw, G; Brinkenberg, M; Kouvarakis, GN; Bougiatioti, A; Mihalopoulos, N; O'Dowd, C; Ceburnis, D; Arneth, A; Svenningsson, B; Swietlicki, E; Tarozzi, L; Decesari, S; Facchini, MC; Birmili, W; Sonntag, A; Wiedensohler, A; Boulon, J; Sellegri, K; Laj, P; Gysel, M; Bukowiecki, N; Weingartner, E; Wehrle, G; Laaksonen, A; Hamed, A; Joutsensaari, J; Petaja, T; Kerminen, VM; Kulmala, M. (2010). EUCAARI ion spectrometer measurements at 12 European sites - analysis of new particle formation events. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 7907-7927. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-7907-2010.

SECTION 2.7: References

Marais, EA; Jacob, DJ; Turner, JR; Mickley, LJ. (2017). Evidence of 1991-2013 decrease of biogenic secondary organic aerosol in response to SO2 emission controls. Environ Res Lett 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aa69c8.

Marple, VA; Olson, BA. (2011). Sampling and measurement using inertial, gravitational, centrifugal, and thermal techniques. In P Kulkami; PA Baron; K Willeke (Eds.), Aerosol measurement: Principles, techniques, and applications (3rd ed., pp. 129-151). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/9781118001684.ch8.

Martin, RV. (2008). Satellite remote sensing of surface air quality. Atmos Environ 42: 7823-7843. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.07.018.

Maruf Hossain, AM; Park, S; Kim, JS; Park, K. (2012). Volatility and mixing states of ultrafine particles from biomass burning. J Hazard Mater 205-206: 189-197. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2011.12.061.

Matte, TD; Ross, Z; Kheirbek, I; Eisl, H; Johnson, S; Gorczynski, JE; Kass, D; Markowitz, S; Pezeshki, G; Clougherty, JE. (2013). Monitoring intraurban spatial patterns of multiple combustion air pollutants in New York City: Design and implementation. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 223-231. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.126.

Matthias-Maser, S; Bogs, B; Jaenicke, R. (2000). The size distribution of primary biological aerosol particles in cloud water on the mountain Kleiner Feldberg/Taunus (FRG). Atmos Res 54: 1-13.

Mauldin, RL, III; Berndt, T; Sipilä, M; Paasonen, P; Petäjä, T; Kim, S; Kurtén, T; Stratmann, F; Kerminen, VM; Kulmala, M. (2012). A new atmospherically relevant oxidant of sulphur dioxide. Nature 488: 193-196. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature11278.

Mckendry, IG; Strawbridge, KB; O'Neill, NT; MacDonald, AM; Liu, PSK; Leaitch, WR; Anlauf, KG; Jaegle, L; Fairlie, TD; Westphal, DL. (2007). Trans-Pacific transport of Saharan dust to western North America: A case study. J Geophys Res 112: D01103. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2006JD007129.

McMurry, PH; Kuang, C; Smith, JN, Zhao, J.; Eisele, F. (2011). Atmospheric new particle formation: physical and chemical measurements. In P Kulkami; PA Baron; K Willeke (Eds.), Aerosol measurement: Principles, techniques, and applications (3rd ed., pp. 681-695). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/9781118001684.ch31.

McNeill, VF. (2015). Aqueous organic chemistry in the atmosphere: sources and chemical processing of organic aerosols. Environ Sci Technol 49: 1237-1244. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es5043707.

Meier, R; Cascio, WE; Ghio, AJ; Wild, P; Danuser, B; Riediker, M. (2014). Associations of short-term particle and noise exposures with markers of cardiovascular and respiratory health among highway maintenance workers. Environ Health Perspect 122: 726-732. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307100.

Misra, C; Kim, S; Shen, S; Sioutas, C. (2002). A high flow rate, very low pressure drop impactor for inertial separation of ultrafine from accumulation mode particles. J Aerosol Sci 33: 735-752. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-8502(01)00210-5.

Moldanova, J; Fridell, E; Winnes, H; Holmin-Fridell, S; Boman, J; Jedynska, A; Tishkova, V; Demirdjian, B; Joulie, S; Bladt, H; Ivleva, NP; Niessner, R. (2013). Physical and chemical characterisation of PM emissions from two ships operating in European Emission Control Areas. Atmos Meas Tech 6: 3577-3596. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-6-3577-2013.

Moore, K; Krudysz, M; Pakbin, P; Hudda, N; Sioutas, C. (2009). Intra-community variability in total particle number concentrations in the San Pedro Harbor Area (Los Angeles, California). Aerosol Sci Technol 43: 587-603. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820902800900.

Morawska, L; Ristovski, Z; Jayaratne, ER; Keogh, DU; Ling, X. (2008). Ambient nano and ultrafine particles from motor vehicle emissions: Characteristics, ambient processing and implications on human exposure. Atmos Environ 42: 8113-8138. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.07.050.

SECTION 2.7: References

Morgan, TE; Davis, DA; Iwata, N; Tanner, JA; Snyder, D; Ning, Z; Kam, W; Hsu, YT; Winkler, JW; Chen, JC; Petasis, NA; Baudry, M; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE. (2011). Glutamatergic neurons in rodent models respond to nanoscale particulate urban air pollutants in vivo and in vitro. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1003-1009. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002973.

Morris, RE; Koo, B; Guenther, A; Yarwood, G; McNally, D; Tesche, TW; Tonnesen, G; Boylan, J; Brewer, P. (2006). Model sensitivity evaluation for organic carbon using two multi-pollutant air quality models that simulate regional haze in the southeastern United States. Atmos Environ 40: 4960-4972. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.09.088.

Mueller, K; Spindler, G; van Pinxteren, D; Gnauk, T; Iinuma, Y; Brueggemann, E; Herrmann, H. (2012). Ultrafine and fine particles in the atmosphere - sampling, chemical characterization and sources. Chem Ing Tech 84: 1130-1136. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/cite.201100208.

Mwaniki, GR; Rosenkrance, C; Wallace, HW; Jobson, B; Erickson, MH; Lamb, BK; Hardy, RJ; Zalakeviciute, R; Vanreken, TM. (2014). Factors contributing to elevated concentrations of PM2.5 during wintertime near Boise, Idaho. Atmos Pollut Res 5: 96-103. http://dx.doi.org/10.5094/APR.2014.012.

Myung, C; Kim, J; Jang, W; Jin, D; Park, S; Lee, J. (2015). Nanoparticle filtration characteristics of advanced metal foam media for a spark ignition direct injection engine in steady engine operating conditions and vehicle test modes. Energies 8: 1865-1881. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/en8031865.

Myung, CL; Ko, A; Park, S. (2014). Review on characterization of nano-particle emissions and pm morphology from internal combustion engines: Part 1. Int J Automot Tech 15: 203-218. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12239-014-0022-x.

Na, K; Cocker, DR, III. (2009). Characterization and source identification of trace elements in PM2.5 from Mira Loma, Southern California. Atmos Res 93: 793-800. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2009.03.012.

Nguyen, TB; Laskin, J; Laskin, A; Nizkorodov, SA. (2011). Nitrogen-containing organic compounds and oligomers in secondary organic aerosol formed by photooxidation of isoprene. Environ Sci Technol 45: 6908-6918. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es201611n.

Nie, W; Wang, T; Gao, X; Pathak, RK; Wang, X; Gao, R; Zhang, Q; Yang, L; Wang, W. (2010). Comparison among filter-based, impactor-based and continuous techniques for measuring atmospheric fine sulfate and nitrate. Atmos Environ 44: 4396-4403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.07.047.

Nolte, CG; Appel, KW; Kelly, JT; Bhave, PV; Fahey, KM; Collett, JL, Jr; Zhang, L; Young, JO. (2015). Evaluation of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model v5.0 against size-resolved measurements of inorganic particle composition across sites in North America. GMD 8: 2877-2892. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-8-2877-2015.

NYDEC (New York Department of Environmental Conservation). (2016). Peace Bridge Study: Phase 2 final report September 2016. Albany, NY: New York Department of Environmental Conservation: Division of Air Resources.

O'Brien, RE; Laskin, A; Laskin, J; Liu, S; Weber, R; Russell, LM; Goldstein, AH. (2013). Molecular characterization of organic aerosol using nanospray desorption/electrospray ionization mass spectrometry: CalNex 2010 field study. Atmos Environ 68: 265-272. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.11.056.

Oakes, M; Ingall, ED; Lai, B; Shafer, MM; Hays, MD; Liu, ZG; Russell, AG; Weber, RJ. (2012a). Iron solubility related to particle sulfur content in source emission and ambient fine particles. Environ Sci Technol 46: 6637-6644. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es300701c.

Oakes, M; Weber, RJ; Lai, B; Russell, A; Ingall, ED. (2012b). Characterization of iron speciation in urban and rural single particles using XANES spectroscopy and micro X-ray fluorescence measurements: investigating the relationship between speciation and fractional iron solubility. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 745-756. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-745-2012.

Olsen, Y; Karottki, DG; Jensen, DM; Bekö, G; Kjeldsen, BU; Clausen, G; Hersoug, LG; Holst, GJ; Wierzbicka, A; Sigsgaard, T; Linneberg, A; Møller, P; Loft, S. (2014). Vascular and lung function related to ultrafine and fine particles exposure assessed by personal and indoor monitoring: a cross-sectional study. Environ Health 13: 112. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-112.

SECTION 2.7: References

Osan, J; Meirer, F; Groma, V; Torok, S; Ingerle, D; Streli, C; Pepponi, G. (2010). Speciation of copper and zinc in size-fractionated atmospheric particulate matter using total reflection mode X-ray absorption near-edge structure spectrometry. Spectrochim Acta Part B At Spectrosc 65: 1008-1013. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.sab.2010.11.002.

Paciorek, CJ; Liu, Y. (2009). Limitations of remotely-sensed aerosol as a spatial proxy for fine particulate matter. Environ Health Perspect unknown: unknown. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800360.

Paciorek, CJ; Yanosky, JD; Puett, RC; Laden, F; Suh, HH. (2009). Practical large-scale spatio-temporal modeling of particulate matter concentrations. Ann Appl Stat 3: 370-397. http://dx.doi.org/10.1214/08-AOAS204.

Pakbin, P; Hudda, N; Cheung, KL; Moore, KF; Sioutas, C. (2010). Spatial and temporal variability of coarse (PM10-2.5) particulate matter concentrations in the Los Angeles area. Aerosol Sci Technol 44: 514-525. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786821003749509.

Pang, W; Christakos, G; Wang, JF. (2010). Comparative spatiotemporal analysis of fine particulate matter pollution. Environmetrics 21: 305-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.1007.

Patel, MM; Chillrud, SN; Correa, JC; Feinberg, M; Hazi, Y; Deepti, KC, D; Prakash, S; Ross, JM; Levy, D; Kinney, PL. (2009). Spatial and temporal variations in traffic-related particulate matter at New York City high schools. Atmos Environ 43: 4975-4981 PMC - PMC2791330. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.07.004.

Patton, AP; Perkins, J; Zamore, W; Levy, JI; Brugge, D; Durant, JL. (2014). Spatial and temporal differences in traffic-related air pollution in three urban neighborhoods near an interstate highway. Atmos Environ 99: 309-321. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.09.072.

Pennington, MR; Bzdek, BR; Depalma, JW; Smith, JN; Kortelainen, AM; Ruiz, LH; Petaja, T; Kulmala, M; Worsnop, DR; Johnston, MV. (2013). Identification and quantification of particle growth channels during new particle formation. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 10215-10225. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-10215-2013.

Petzold, A; Weingartner, E; Hasselbach, J; Lauer, P; Kurok, C; Fleischer, F. (2010). Physical properties, chemical composition, and cloud forming potential of particulate emissions from a marine diesel engine at various load conditions. Environ Sci Technol 44: 3800-3805. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es903681z.

Pierce, J. R.; Leaitch, WR; Liggio, J; Westervelt, DM; Wainwright, CD; Abbatt, JPD; Ahlm, L; Al-Basheer, W; Cziczo, DJ; Hayden, KL; Lee, AKY; Li, SM; Russell, LM; Sjostedt, SJ; Strawbridge, KB; Travis, M; Vlasenko, A; Wentzell, JJB; Wiebe, HA; Wong, JPS; MacDonald, AM. (2012). Nucleation and condensational growth to CCN sizes during a sustained pristine biogenic SOA event in a forested mountain valley. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 3147-3163. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-3147-2012.

Pierce, JR, JR; Riipinen, I; Kulmala, M; Ehn, M; Petaja, T; Junninen, H; Worsnop, DR; Donahue, NM. (2011). Quantification of the volatility of secondary organic compounds in ultrafine particles during nucleation events. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 9019-9036. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-9019-2011.

Pirjola, L; Pajunoja, A; Walden, J; Jalkanen, JP; Ronkko, T; Kousa, A; Koskentalo, T. (2014). Mobile measurements of ship emissions in two harbour areas in Finland. Atmos Meas Tech 7: 149-161. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-7-149-2014.

Pitchford, ML; Poirot, RL; Schichtel, BA; Maim, WC. (2009). Characterization of the winter midwestern particulate nitrate bulge. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 59: 1061-1069.

Pleim, JE; Bash, JO; Walker, JT; Cooter, EJ. (2013). Development and evaluation of an ammonia bidirectional flux parameterization for air quality models. J Geophys Res Atmos 118: 3794-3806. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jgrd.50262.

Prospero, JM. (1999a). Long-range transport of mineral dust in the global atmosphere: Impact of African dust on the environment of the southeastern United States. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 96: 3396-3403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.96.7.3396.

SECTION 2.7: References

Prospero, JM. (1999b). Long-term measurements of the transport of African mineral dust to the southeastern United States: implications for regional air quality. J Geophys Res 104: 15917-15927. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/1999JD900072.

Putaud, JP; Van Dingenen, R; Alastuey, A; Bauer, H; Birmili, W; Cyrys, J; Flentje, H; Fuzzi, S; Gehrig, R; Hansson, HC; Harrison, RM; Herrmann, H; Hitzenberger, R; Hüglin, C; Jones, AM; Kasper-Giebl, A; Kiss, G; Kousa, A; Kuhlbusch, TAJ; Löschau, G; Maenhaut, W; Molnar, A; Moreno, T; Pekkanen, J; Perrino, C; Pitz, M; Puxbaum, H; Querol, X; Rodriguez, S; Salma, I; Schwarz, J; Smolik, J; Schneider, J; Spindler, G; Ten Brink, H; Tursic, J; Viana, M; Wiedensohler, A; Raes, F. (2010). A European aerosol phenomenology 3: Physical and chemical characteristics of particulate matter from 60 rural, urban, and kerbside sites across Europe. Atmos Environ 44: 1308-1320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.12.011.

Pye, HOT; Murphy, BN; Xu, L; Ng, NL; Carlton, AG; Guo, H; Weber, R; Vasilakos, P; Appel, KW; Budisulistiorini, SH; Surratt, JD; Nenes, A; Hu, W; Jimenez, JL; Isaacman-Vanwertz, G; Misztal, PK; Goldstein, AH. (2017). On the implications of aerosol liquid water and phase separation for organic aerosol mass. Atmos Chem Phys 17: 343-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-17-343-2017.

Pye, HOT; Zuend, A; Fry, JL; Isaacman-Vanwertz, G; Capps, SL; Appel, KW; Foroutan, H; Xu, L; Ng, N; Goldstein, AH. (2018). Coupling of organic and inorganic aerosol systems and the effect on gas-particle partitioning in the southeastern US. Atmos Chem Phys 18: 357-370. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-18-357-2018.

Rattanavaraha, W; Chu, K; Budisulistiorini, H; Riva, M; Lin, YH; Edgerton, ES; Baumann, K; Shaw, SL; Guo, H; King, L; Weber, RJ; Neff, ME; Stone, EA; Offenberg, JH; Zhang, Z; Gold, A; Surratt, JD. (2016). Assessing the impact of anthropogenic pollution on isoprene-derived secondary organic aerosol formation in PM2.5 collected from the Birmingham, Alabama, ground site during the 2013 Southern Oxidant and Aerosol Study. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 4897-4914. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-4897-2016.

Reid, CE; Jerrett, M; Petersen, ML; Pfister, GG; Morefield, PE; Tager, IB; Raffuse, SM; Balmes, JR. (2015). Spatiotemporal prediction of fine particulate matter during the 2008 northern California wildfires using machine learning. Environ Sci Technol 49: 3887-3896. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es505846r.

Riccobono, F; Schobesberger, S; Scott, CE; Dommen, J; Ortega, IK; Rondo, L; Almeida, J; Amorim, A; Bianchi, F; Breitenlechner, M; David, A; Downard, A; Dunne, EM; Duplissy, J; Ehrhart, S; Flagan, RC; Franchin, A; Hansel, A; Junninen, H; Kajos, M; Keskinen, H; Kupc, A; Kürten, A; Kvashin, AN; Laaksonen, A; Lehtipalo, K; Makhmutov, V; Mathot, S; Nieminen, T; Onnela, A; Petäjä, T; Praplan, AP; Santos, FD; Schallhart, S; Seinfeld, JH; Sipilä, M; Spracklen, DV; Stozhkov, Y; Stratmann, F; Tomé, A; Tsagkogeorgas, G; Vaattovaara, P; Viisanen, Y; Vrtala, A; Wagner, PE; Weingartner, E; Wex, H; Wimmer, D; Carslaw, KS; Curtius, J; Donahue, NM; Kirkby, J; Kulmala, M; Worsnop, DR; Baltensperger, U. (2014). Oxidation products of biogenic emissions contribute to nucleation of atmospheric particles. Science 344: 717-721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1243527.

Ridley, DA; Heald, CL; Prospero, JM. (2014). What controls the recent changes in African mineral dust aerosol across the Atlantic? Atmos Chem Phys 14: 5735-5747. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-5735-2014.

Rönkkö, T; Pirjola, L; Ntziachristos, L; Heikkilä, J; Karjalainen, P; Hillamo, R; Keskinen, J. (2014). Vehicle engines produce exhaust nanoparticles even when not fueled. Environ Sci Technol 48: 2043-2050. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es405687m.

Rosenthal, FS; Kuisma, M; Lanki, T; Hussein, T; Boyd, J; Halonen, JI; Pekkanen, J. (2013). Association of ozone and particulate air pollution with out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Helsinki, Finland: evidence for two different etiologies. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 281-288. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.121.

Ruehl, C; Herner, JD; Yoon, S; Collins, JF; Misra, C; Na, K; Robertson, WH; Biswas, S; Chang, MCO; Ayala, A. (2015). Similarities and differences between traditional and clean diesel PM. ECST 1: 17-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40825-014-0002-7.

Russell, A; Dennis, R. (2000). NARSTO critical review of photochemical models and modeling [Review]. Atmos Environ 34: 2283-2324. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1352-2310(99)00468-9.

SECTION 2.7: References

Saffari, A; Hasheminassab, S; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Chatila, TA; Sioutas, C. (2016). Nighttime aqueous-phase secondary organic aerosols in Los Angeles and its implication for fine particulate matter composition and oxidative potential. Atmos Environ 133: 112-122. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.03.022.

Saffari, A; Hasheminassab, S; Wang, D; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2015). Impact of primary and secondary organic sources on the oxidative potential of quasi-ultrafine particles (PM0.25) at three contrasting locations in the Los Angeles Basin. Atmos Environ 120: 286-296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.09.022.

Saffaripour, M; Chan, TW; Liu, F; Thomson, KA; Smallwood, GJ; Kubsh, J; Brezny, R. (2015). Effect of drive cycle and gasoline particulate filter on the size and morphology of soot particles emitted from a gasoline-direct-injection vehicle. Environ Sci Technol 49: 11950-11958. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02185.

Salma, I; Borsos, T; Weidinger, T; Aalto, P; Hussein, T; Dal Maso, M; Kulmala, M. (2011). Production, growth and properties of ultrafine atmospheric aerosol particles in an urban environment. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 1339-1353. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-1339-2011.

Sander, SP; Abbatt, JPD; Barker, JR; Burkholder, JB; Friedl, RR; Golden, DM; Huie, RE; Kolb, CE; Kurylo, MJ; Moortgat, GK; Orkin, VL; Wine, PH. (2011). Chemical kinetics and photochemical data for use in atmospheric studies: Evaluation number 17. (JPL Publication 10-6). Pasadena, CA: Jet Propulsion Laboratory. http://jpldataeval.jpl.nasa.gov/pdf/JPL%2010-6%20Final%2015June2011.pdf.

Satsangi, PG; Yadav, S. (2014). Characterization of PM2.5 by X-ray diffraction and scanning electron microscopy-energy dispersive spectrometer: its relation with different pollution sources. Int J Environ Sci Tech 11: 217-232. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s13762-012-0173-0.

Sawvel, EJ; Willis, R; West, RR; Casuccio, GS; Norris, G; Kumar, N; Hammond, D; Peters, TM. (2015). Passive sampling to capture the spatial variability of coarse particles by composition in Cleveland, OH. Atmos Environ 105: 61-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.01.030.

Schaumann, F; Frömke, C; Dijkstra, D; Alessandrini, F; Windt, H; Karg, E; Müller, M; Winkler, C; Braun, A; Koch, A; Hohlfeld, J; Behrendt, H; Schmid, O; Koch, W; Schulz, H; Krug, N. (2014). Effects of ultrafine particles on the allergic inflammation in the lung of asthmatics: results of a double-blinded randomized cross-over clinical pilot study. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0039-3.

Schiferl, LD; Heald, CL; Nowak, JB; Holloway, JS; Neuman, JA; Bahreini, R; Pollack, IB; Ryerson, TB; Wiedinmyer, C; Murphy, JG. (2014). An investigation of ammonia and inorganic particulate matter in California during the CalNex campaign. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 1883-1902. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013JD020765.

Setyan, A; Song, C; Merkel, M; Knighton, WB; Onasch, TB; Canagaratna, MR; Worsnop, DR; Wiedensohler, A; Shilling, JE; Zhang, Q. (2014). Chemistry of new particle growth in mixed urban and biogenic emissions - insights from CARES. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 6477-6494. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-6477-2014.

Shen, XJ; Sun, JY; Zhang, YM; Wehner, B; Nowak, A; Tuch, T; Zhang, XC; Wang, TT; Zhou, HG; Zhang, XL; Dong, F; Birmili, W; Wiedensohler, A. (2011). First long-term study of particle number size distributions and new particle formation events of regional aerosol in the North China Plain. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 1565-1580. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-1565-2011.

Shilling, JE; Zaveri, RA; Fast, JD; Kleinman, L; Alexander, ML; Canagaratna, MR; Fortner, E; Hubbe, JM; Jayne, JT; Sedlacek, A; Setyan, A; Springston, S; Worsnop, DR; Zhang, Q. (2013). Enhanced SOA formation from mixed anthropogenic and biogenic emissions during the CARES campaign. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 2091-2113. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-2091-2013.

Shirai, T; Yasueda, H; Saito, A; Taniguchi, M; Akiyama, K; Tsuchiya, T; Suda, T; Chida, K. (2012). Effect of exposure and sensitization to indoor allergens on asthma control level. Allergol Int 61: 51-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.2332/allergolint.11-OA-0313.

Silcox, GD; Kelly, KE; Crosman, ET; Whiteman, CD; Allen, BL. (2011). Wintertime PM2.5 concentrations during persistent, multi-day cold-air pools in a mountain valley. Atmos Environ 46: 17-24. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.10.041.

SECTION 2.7: References

Singh, M; Misra, C; Sioutas, C. (2003). Field evaluation of a personal cascade impactor sampler (PCIS). Atmos Environ 37: 4781-4793. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2003.08.013.

Singh, M; Phuleria, HC; Bowers, K; Sioutas, C. (2006). Seasonal and spatial trends in particle number concentrations and size distributions at the children's health study sites in Southern California. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 16: 3-18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500432.

Sioutas, C; Kim, S; Chang, M. (1999). Development and evaluation of a prototype ultrafine particle concentrator. J Aerosol Sci 30: 1001-1017. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-8502(98)00769-1.

Sioutas, C; Koutrakis, P; Burton, RM. (1994a). Development of a low cutpoint slit virtual impactor for sampling ambient fine particles. J Aerosol Sci 25: 1321-1330.

Sioutas, C; Koutrakis, P; Burton, RM. (1994b). A high-volume small cutpoint virtual impactor for separation of atmospheric particulate from gaseous pollutants. Part Sci Technol 12: 207-221.

Sioutas, C; Koutrakis, P; Burton, RM. (1995a). A technique to expose animals to concentrated fine ambient aerosols. Environ Health Perspect 103: 172-177. http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3432274.

Sioutas, C; Koutrakis, P; Olson, BA. (1994c). Development and evaluation of a low cutpoint virtual impactor. Aerosol Sci Technol 21: 223-235. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786829408959711.

Sioutas, D; Koutrakis, P; Ferguson, ST; Burton, RM. (1995b). Development and evaluation of a prototype ambient particle concentrator for inhalation exposure studies. Inhal Toxicol 7: 633-644. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958379509014470.

Sipila, M; Berndt, T; Petaja, T; Brus, D; Vanhanen, J; Stratmann, F; Patokoski, J; Mauldin, R, III; Hyvarinen, AP; Lihavainen, H; Kulmala, M. (2010). The role of sulfuric acid in atmospheric nucleation. Science 327: 1243-1246. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1180315.

Smith, JN; Dunn, MJ; Vanreken, TM; Iida, K; Stolzenburg, MR; McMurry, PH; Huey, LG. (2008). Chemical composition of atmospheric nanoparticles formed from nucleation in Tecamac, Mexico: evidence for an important role for organic species in nanoparticle growth. Geophys Res Lett 35: L04808. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007GL032523.

Snyder, DC; Rutter, AP; Worley, C; Olson, M; Plourde, A; Bader, RC; Dallmann, T; Schauer, JJ. (2010). Spatial variability of carbonaceous aerosols and associated source tracers in two cites in the Midwestern United States. Atmos Environ 44: 1597-1608. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.02.004.

Solomon, PA. (2012). An overview of ultrafine particles in ambient air [Magazine]. EM Magazine, 5, 18-27.

Solomon, PA; Crumpler, D; Flanagan, JB; Jayanty, RK; Rickman, EE; McDade, CE. (2014). U.S. national PM2.5 Chemical Speciation Monitoring Networks-CSN and IMPROVE: Description of networks. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 64: 1410-1438. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2014.956904.

Sorek-Hamer, M; Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Strawa, AW; Chatfield, R; Cohen, A; Ridgway, WL; Broday, DM. (2015). Assessment of PM2.5 concentrations over bright surfaces using MODIS satellite observations. Rem Sens Environ 163: 180-185. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2015.03.014.

Stanier, CO; Khlystov, AY; Pandis, SN. (2004). Ambient aerosol size distributions and number concentrations measured during the Pittsburgh Air Quality Study (PAQS). Atmos Environ 38: 3275-3284. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2004.03.020.

Strand, TM; Larkin, N; Craig, KJ; Raffuse, S; Sullivan, D; Solomon, R; Rorig, M; Wheeler, N; Pryden, D. (2012). Analyses of BlueSky Gateway PM2.5 predictions during the 2007 southern and 2008 northern California fires. J Geophys Res Atmos 117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012JD017627.

Sturtz, TM; Schichtel, BA; Larson, TV. (2014). Coupling Chemical Transport Model Source Attributions with Positive Matrix Factorization: Application to Two IMPROVE Sites Impacted by Wildfires. Environ Sci Technol 48: 11389-11396. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es502749r.

Sullivan, RC; Pryor, SC. (2014). Quantifying spatiotemporal variability of fine particles in an urban environment using combined fixed and mobile measurements. Atmos Environ 89: 664-671. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.03.007.

SECTION 2.7: References

Surratt, JD; Gómez-González, Y; Chan, AW; Vermeylen, R; Shahgholi, M; Kleindienst, TE; Edney, EO; Offenberg, JH; Lewandowski, M; Jaoui, M; Maenhaut, W; Claeys, M; Flagan, RC; Seinfeld, JH. (2008). Organosulfate formation in biogenic secondary organic aerosol. J Phys Chem A 112: 8345-8378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jp802310p.

Surratt, JD; Kroll, JH; Kleindienst, TE; Edney, EO; Claeys, M; Sorooshian, A; Ng, NL; Offenberg, JH; Lewandowski, M; Jaoui, M; Flagan, RC; Seinfeld, JH. (2007). Evidence for organosulfates in secondary organic aerosol. Environ Sci Technol 41: 517-527. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es062081q.

Tai, APK; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ. (2010). Correlations between fine particulate matter (PM2.5) and meteorological variables in the United States: Implications for the sensitivity of PM2.5 to climate change. Atmos Environ 44: 3976-3984. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.06.060.

Tai, APK; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ. (2012a). Impact of 2000-2050 climate change on fine particulate matter (PM2.5) air quality inferred from a multi-model analysis of meteorological modes. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 11329-11337. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-11329-2012.

Tai, APK; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ; Leibensperger, EM; Zhang, L; Fisher, JA; Pye, HOT. (2012b). Meteorological modes of variability for fine particulate matter (PM2.5) air quality in the United States: implications for PM2.5 sensitivity to climate change. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 3131-3145. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-3131-2012.

TFHTAP (Task Force on Hemispheric Transport of Air Pollution). (2006). Hemispheric transport of air pollution 2010. Part A: Ozone and particulate matter. (Air Pollution Studies No. 17). Geneva, Switzerland: United Nations Publications.

TFHTAP (Task Force on Hemispheric Transport of Air Pollution). (2007). Hemispheric transport of air pollution 2007.Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution, 17-19 October 2007, Juelich, Germany.

Thornburg, J; Rodes, CE; Lawless, PA; Williams, R. (2009). Spatial and temporal variability of outdoor coarse particulate matter mass concentrations measured with a new coarse particle sampler during the detroit exposure and aerosol research study. Atmos Environ 43: 4251-4258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.06.026.

Tolocka, MP; Turpin, B. (2012). Contribution of organosulfur compounds to organic aerosol mass. Environ Sci Technol 46: 7978-7983. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es300651v.

Tuccella, P; Curci, G; Grell, GA; Visconti, G; Crumeyrolle, S; Schwarzenboeck, A; Mensah, AA. (2015). A new chemistry option in WRF-Chem v. 3.4 for the simulation of direct and indirect aerosol effects using VBS: evaluation against IMPACT-EUCAARI data. GMD 8: 2749-2776. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-8-2749-2015.

Tuet, WY; Chen, Y; Xu, L; Fok, S; Gao, D; Weber, RJ; Ng, NL. (2017). Chemical oxidative potential of secondary organic aerosol (SOA) generated from the photooxidation of biogenic and anthropogenic volatile organic compounds. Atmos Chem Phys 17: 839-853. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-17-839-2017.

Tyler, CR; Zychowski, KE; Sanchez, BN; Rivero, V; Lucas, S; Herbert, G; Liu, J; Irshad, H; McDonald, JD; Bleske, BE; Campen, MJ. (2016). Surface area-dependence of gas-particle interactions influences pulmonary and neuroinflammatory outcomes. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0177-x.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v). Research Triangle Park, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998). SLAMS/NAMS/PAMS network review guidance [EPA Report]. (EPA/454/R-98/003). Research Triangle Park, NC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

SECTION 2.7: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008a). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen and sulfur: Ecological criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/082F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=201485.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008b). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides: Health criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/047F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=198843.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2014). Policy assessment for the review of the ozone national ambient air quality standards (pp. EPA-452/R-414-006). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. https://www3.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/standards/ozone/data/20140829pa.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015a). Implementation of the 2015 Primary Ozone NAAQS: Issues associated with background ozone. White paper for discussion. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency :: U.S. EPA.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015b). Pilot study on coarse PM monitoring [EPA Report]. (EPA-454/R-15-001). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. EPA Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016a). 2014 National Emissions Inventory (NEI) data. Washington, DC. Retrieved from https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2014-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016b). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-16-005). Research Triangle Park, NC. https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/0/eb862b233fbd0cde85257dda004fcb8c!OpenDocument&TableRow=2.0.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2017). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides: Health criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-17/451). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP. https://www.epa.gov/isa/integrated-science-assessment-isa-sulfur-oxides-health-criteria.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018a). 2014 National Emissions Inventory (NEI) data (Version 2). Washington, DC. Retrieved from https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2014-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018b). Probe and monitoring path siting criteria for ambient air quality monitoring. (40 CFR Part 58, Appendix 58, 2018). Goverment Publishing Office. https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?n=40y6.0.1.1.6#ap40.6.58_161.e.

Uno, I; Eguchi, K; Yumimoto, K; Liu, Z; Hara, Y; Sugimoto, N; Shimizu, A; Takemura, T. (2011). Large Asian dust layers continuously reached North America in April 2010. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 7333-7341. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-7333-2011.

Vakkari, V; Tiitta, P; Jaars, K; Croteau, P; Beukes, JP; Josipovic, M; Kerminen, VM; Kulmala, M; Venter, AD; van Zyl, PG; Worsnop, DR; Laakso, L. (2015). Reevaluating the contribution of sulfuric acid and the origin of organic compounds in atmospheric nanoparticle growth. Geophys Res Lett 42. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2015GL066459.

SECTION 2.7: References

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Levy, RC; da Silva, AM; Krzyzanowski, M; Chubarova, NE; Semutnikova, E; Cohen, AJ. (2011). Satellite-based estimates of ground-level fine particulate matter during extreme events: A case study of the Moscow fires in 2010. Atmos Environ 45: 6225-6232. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.07.068.

Vancuren, RA; Cahill, TA. (2002). Asian aerosols in North America: Frequency and concentration of fine dust. J Geophys Res 107: 4804. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2002JD002204.

Vanderpool, RW; Ellestad, TG; Harmon, MK; Hanley, TD; Scheffe, RD; Hunike, ET; Solomon, PA; Murdoch, RW; Natarajan, S; Noble, CA; Ambs, JL; Sem, GJ; Tisch, J. (2004). Multi-site evaluations of candidate methodologies for determining coarse particulate matter (PMc) concentrations [First draft] [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/A-04/059). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Vanhanen, J; Mikkila, J; Lehtipalo, K; Sipila, M; Manninen, HE; Siivola, E; Petaja, T; Kulmala, M. (2011). Particle size magnifier for nano-CN detection. Aerosol Sci Technol 45: 533-542. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2010.547889.

Vecchi, R; Valli, G; Fermo, P; D'Alessandro, A; Piazzalunga, A; Bernardoni, V. (2009). Organic and inorganic sampling artefacts assessment. Atmos Environ 43: 1713-1720. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.12.016.

Vedantham, R; Hagler, GSW; Holm, K; Kimbrough, S; Snow, R. (2015). Adaptive decomposition of highly resolved time series into local and non-local components. Aerosol Air Qual Res 15: 1270-+. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2015.02.0103.

Vehkamaki, H; Riipinen, I. (2012). Thermodynamics and kinetics of atmospheric aerosol particle formation and growth. Chem Soc Rev 41: 5160-5173. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/c2cs00002d.

Verma, V; Ning, Z; Cho, AK; Schauer, JJ; Shafer, MM; Sioutas, C. (2009). Redox activity of urban quasi-ultrafine particles from primary and secondary sources. Atmos Environ 43: 6360-6368. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.09.019.

Verma, V; Wang, Y; El-Afifi, R; Fang, T; Rowland, J; Russell, AG; Weber, RJ. (2015). Fractionating ambient humic-like substances (HULIS) for their reactive oxygen species activity - Assessing the importance of quinones and atmospheric aging. Atmos Environ 120: 351-359. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.09.010.

Viana, M; Rivas, I; Querol, X; Alastuey, A; Alvarez-Pedrerol, M; Bouso, L; Sioutas, C; Sunyer, J. (2015). Partitioning of trace elements and metals between quasi-ultrafine, accumulation and coarse aerosols in indoor and outdoor air in schools. Atmos Environ 106: 392-401. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.07.027.

Vogel, AL; Schneider, J; Müller-Tautges, C; Phillips, GJ; Pöhlker, ML; Rose, D; Zuth, C; Makkonen, U; Hakola, H; Crowley, JN; Andreae, MO; Pöschl, U; Hoffmann, T. (2016). Aerosol chemistry resolved by mass spectrometry: Linking field measurements of cloud condensation nuclei activity to organic aerosol composition. Environ Sci Technol. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b01675.

Vu, TV; Delgado-Saborit, JM; Harrison, RM. (2015). Review: Particle number size distributions from seven major sources and implications for source apportionment studies. Atmos Environ 122: 114-132. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.09.027.

Vukovic, A; Vujadinovic, M; Pejanovic, G; Andric, J; Kumjian, MR; Djurdjevic, V; Dacic, M; Prasad, AK; El-Askary, HM; Paris, BC; Petkovic, S; Nickovic, S; Sprigg, WA. (2014). Numerical simulation of "an American haboob". Atmos Chem Phys 14: 3211-3230. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-3211-2014.

Wagner, J; Casuccio, G. (2014). Spectral imaging and passive sampling to investigate particle sources in urban desert regions. Environ Sci Process Impacts 16: 1745-1753. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/c4em00123k.

Wang, Y; Hopke, PK; Chalupa, DC; Utell, MJ. (2011). Long-term study of urban ultrafine particles and other pollutants. Atmos Environ 45: 7672-7680. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.08.022.

Wang, Y; Hopke, PK; Utell, MJ. (2012). Urban-scale seasonal and spatial variability of ultrafine particle number concentrations. Water Air Soil Pollut 223: 2223-2235. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11270-011-1018-z.

SECTION 2.7: References

Wang, Y; Xie, Y; Cai, L; Dong, W; Zhang, Q; Zhang, L. (2015). Impact of the 2011 southern US drought on ground-level fine aerosol concentration in summertime. J Atmos Sci 72: 1075-1093. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAS-D-14-0197.1.

Watson, JG; Chow, JC; Chen, LW; Frank, NH. (2009). Methods to assess carbonaceous aerosol sampling artifacts for IMPROVE and other long-term networks. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 59: 898-911. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.59.8.898.

Weakley, AT; Takahama, S; Dillner, AM. (2016). Ambient aerosol composition by infrared spectroscopy and partial least-squares in the chemical speciation network: Organic carbon with functional group identification. Aerosol Sci Technol 50: 1096-1114. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2016.1217389.

Weber, RJ; Guo, H; Russell, AG; Nenes, A. (2016). High aerosol acidity despite declining atmospheric sulfate concentrations over the past 15 years. Nat Geosci 9: 282-285. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NGEO2665.

Weber, RJ; Sullivan, A; Peltier, RE; Russell, A; Yan, B; Zheng, M; de Gouw, J; Warneke, C; Brock, C; Holloway, JS; Atlas, EL; Edgerton, E. (2007). A study of secondary organic aerosol formation in the anthropogenic-influenced southeastern United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 112. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD008408.

Weinstock, L. (2012). Putting multipollutant monitoring into practice: EPA's NCore network. EM Magazine May 2012: 26-31.

Welz, O; Savee, JD; Osborn, DL; Vasu, SS; Percival, CJ; Shallcross, DE; Taatjes, CA. (2012). Direct kinetic measurements of Criegee intermediate (CHOO) formed by reaction of CHI with O. Science 335: 204-207. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1213229.

Westervelt, DM; Pierce, JR, JR; Adams, PJ. (2014). Analysis of feedbacks between nucleation rate, survival probability and cloud condensation nuclei formation. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 5577-5597. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-5577-2014.

Whitby, KT. (1978). The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos Environ 12: 135-159. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0004-6981(78)90196-8.

Whitby, KT; Husar, RB; Liu, BYH. (1972). The aerosol size distribution of Los Angeles smog. J Colloid Interface Sci 39: 177-204.

Whitefield, PD; Lobo, P; Hagen, DE; Taylor, C; Ratliff, G; Lukachko, S; Sequeira, C; Hileman, J; Waitz, I; Webb, S; Thrasher, TG; Ohsfeldt, MR; Kaing, HK; Essama, SC. (2008). Summarizing and interpreting aircraft gaseous and particulate emissions data. ACRP Report 9. Washington, D.C.: Transportation Research Board of the National Academies. http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/14197.

Whiteman, CD; Hoch, SW; Horel, JD; Charland, A. (2014). Relationship between particulate air pollution and meteorological variables in Utah's Salt Lake Valley. Atmos Environ 94: 742-753. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.06.012.

Wiedensohler, A; Birmili, W; Nowak, A; Sonntag, A; Weinhold, K; Merkel, M; Wehner, B; Tuch, T; Pfeifer, S; Fiebig, M; Fjaraa, AM; Asmi, E; Sellegri, K; Depuy, R; Venzac, H; Villani, P; Laj, P; Aalto, P; Ogren, JA; Swietlicki, E; Williams, P; Roldin, P; Quincey, P; Hueglin, C; Fierz-Schmidhauser, R; Gysel, M; Weingartner, E; Riccobono, F; Santos, S; Gruening, C; Faloon, K; Beddows, D; Harrison, RM; Monahan, C; Jennings, SG; O'Dowd, CD; Marinoni, A; Horn, HG; Keck, L; Jiang, J; Scheckman, J; McMurry, PH; Deng, Z; Zhao, CS; Moerman, M; Henzing, B; de Leeuw, G; Loeschau, G; Bastian, S. (2012). Mobility particle size spectrometers: harmonization of technical standards and data structure to facilitate high quality long-term observations of atmospheric particle number size distributions. Atmos Meas Tech 5: 657-685. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-5-657-2012.

Wiedensohler, A; Cheng, YF; Nowak, A; Wehner, B; Achtert, P; Berghof, M; Birmili, W; Wu, ZJ; Hu, M; Zhu, T; Takegawa, N; Kita, K; Kondo, Y; Lou, S. R.; Hofzumahaus, A; Holland, F; Wahner, A; Gunthe, SS; Rose, D; Su, H; Poeschl, U. (2009). Rapid aerosol particle growth and increase of cloud condensation nucleus activity by secondary aerosol formation and condensation: A case study for regional air pollution in northeastern China. J Geophys Res 114: D00G08. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD010884.

SECTION 2.7: References

Wilson, WE; Suh, HH. (1997). Fine particles and coarse particles: Concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 47: 1238-1249. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.1997.10464074.

Wong, DC; Pleim, J; Mathur, R; Binkowski, F; Otte, T; Gilliam, R; Pouliot, G; Xiu, A; Young, JO; Kang, D. (2012). WRF-CMAQ two-way coupled system with aerosol feedback: Software development and preliminary results. GMD 5: 299-312. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-5-299-2012.

Woodward, NC; Pakbin, P; Saffari, A; Shirmohammadi, F; Haghani, A; Sioutas, C; Cacciottolo, M; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE. (2017). Traffic-related air pollution impact on mouse brain accelerates myelin and neuritic aging changes with specificity for CA1 neurons. Neurobiol Aging 53: 48-58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2017.01.007.

Woody, MC; Baker, KR; Hayes, PL; Jimenez, JL; Koo, B; Pye, HOT. (2016). Understanding sources of organic aerosol during CalNex-2010 using the CMAQ-VBS. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 4081-4100.

Xie, M; Coons, TL; Dutton, SJ; Milford, JB; Miller, SL; Peel, JL; Vedal, S; Hannigan, MP. (2012). Intra-urban spatial variability of PM2.5-bound carbonaceous components. Atmos Environ 60: 486-494. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.05.041.

Xing, J; Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Hogrefe, C; Gan, CM; Wong, DC; Wei, C; Gilliam, R; Pouliot, G. (2015). Observations and modeling of air quality trends over 1990-2010 across the Northern Hemisphere: China, the United States and Europe. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 2723-2747. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-2723-2015.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Laden, F; Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Liao, D; Suh, HH. (2014). Spatio-temporal modeling of particulate air pollution in the conterminous United States using geographic and meteorological predictors. Environ Health 13: 63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-63.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Suh, HH. (2009). Predicting chronic fine and coarse particulate exposures using spatiotemporal models for the northeastern and midwestern United States. Environ Health Perspect 117: 522-529. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11692.

Yasmeen, F; Vermeylen, R; Szmigielski, R; Iinuma, Y; Boege, O; Herrmann, H; Maenhaut, W; Claeys, M. (2010). Terpenylic acid and related compounds: precursors for dimers in secondary organic aerosol from the ozonolysis of alpha- and beta-pinene. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 9383-9392. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-9383-2010.

Ying, Q; Li, J; Kota, SH. (2015). Significant contributions of isoprene to summertime secondary organic aerosol in eastern United States. Environ Sci Technol 49: 7834-7842. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02514.

Yli-Juuti, T; Nieminen, T; Hirsikko, A; Aalto, PP; Asmi, E; Horrak, U; Manninen, HE; Patokoski, J; Dal Maso, M; Petaja, T; Rinne, J; Kulmala, M; Riipinen, I. (2011). Growth rates of nucleation mode particles in Hyytiala during 2003-2009: variation with particle size, season, data analysis method and ambient conditions. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 12865-12886. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-12865-2011.

Young, DE; Kim, H; Parworth, C; Zhou, S; Zhang, X; Cappa, CD; Seco, R; Kim, S; Zhang, Q. (2016). Influences of emission sources and meteorology on aerosol chemistry in a polluted urban environment: results from DISCOVER-AQ California. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 5427-5451. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-5427-2016.

Yu, F. (2010). Ion-mediated nucleation in the atmosphere: Key controlling parameters, implications, and look-up table. J Geophys Res Atmos 115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009JD012630.

Yu, H; Chin, M; Bian, H; Yuan, T; Prospero, JM; Omar, AH; Remer, LA; Winker, DM; Yang, Y; Zhang, Y; Zhang, Z. (2015). Quantification of trans-Atlantic dust transport from seven-year (2007-2013) record of CALIPSO lidar measurements. Rem Sens Environ 159: 232-249. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2014.12.010.

Yu, H; Remer, LA; Chin, M; Bian, H; Kleidman, RG; Diehl, T. (2008). A satellite-based assessment of transpacific transport of pollution aerosol. J Geophys Res 113: 1-15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD009349.

SECTION 2.7: References

Yu, L; Smith, J; Laskin, A; Anastasio, C; Laskin, J; Zhang, Q. (2014a). Chemical characterization of SOA formed from aqueous-phase reactions of phenols with the triplet excited state of carbonyl and hydroxyl radical. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 13801-13816. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-13801-2014.

Yu, L; Smith, J; Laskin, A; George, KM; Anastasio, C; Laskin, J; Dillner, AM; Zhang, Q. (2016). Molecular transformations of phenolic SOA during photochemical aging in the aqueous phase: competition among oligomerization, functionalization, and fragmentation. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 4511-4527. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-4511-2016.

Yu, S; Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Wong, D; Gilliam, R; Alapaty, K; Zhao, C; Liu, X. (2014b). Aerosol indirect effect on the grid-scale clouds in the two-way coupled WRF-CMAQ: model description, development, evaluation and regional analysis. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 11247-11285. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-11247-2014.

Yue, D; Hu, M; Wu, Z; Wang, Z; Guo, S; Wehner, B; Nowak, A; Achtert, P; Wiedensohler, A; Jung, J; Kim, YJ; Liu, S. (2009). Characteristics of aerosol size distributions and new particle formation in the summer in Beijing. J Geophys Res 114: D00G12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD010894.

Yumimoto, K; Takemura, T. (2015). Long-term inverse modeling of Asian dust: Interannual variations of its emission, transport, deposition, and radiative forcing : Supplemental materials [Supplemental Data]. J Geophys Res Atmos 120: 1582-1607.

Zhang, H; Hu, D; Chen, J; Ye, X; Wang, S; Hao, JM; Wang, L; Zhang, R; An, Z. (2011a). Particle size distribution and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons emissions from agricultural crop residue burning. Environ Sci Technol 45: 5477-5482. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es1037904.

Zhang, H; Liu, H; Davies, KJ; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE; Morgan, TE; Forman, HJ. (2012a). Nrf2-regulated phase II enzymes are induced by chronic ambient nanoparticle exposure in young mice with age-related impairments. Free Radic Biol Med 52: 2038-2046. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2012.02.042.

Zhang, Q; Jimenez, JL; Canagaratna, MR; Allan, JD; Coe HL Ulbrich, I; Alfarra, MR; Takami, A; Middlebrook, AM; Sun, YL; Dzepina, K; Dunlea, E; Docherty, K; Decarlo, PF; Salcedo, D; Onasch, T; Jayne, J. R.; Miyoshi, T; Shimono, A; Hatakeyama, S; Takegawa, N; Kondo, Y; Schneider, J; Drewnick, F; Borrmann, S; Weimer, S; Demerjian, K; Williams, P; Bower, K; Bahreini, R; Cottrell, L; Griffin, RJ; Rautiainen, J; Sun, J. R.; Zhang, YM; Worsnop, DR. (2007). Ubiquity and dominance of oxygenated species in organic aerosols in anthropogenically-influenced Northern Hemisphere midlatitudes. Geophys Res Lett 34: L13801. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007GL029979.

Zhang, R; Khalizov, A; Wang, L; Hu, M; Xu, W. (2012b). Nucleation and growth of nanoparticles in the atmosphere. Chem Rev 112: 1957-2011. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/cr2001756.

Zhang, X; Kim, H; Parworth, CL; Young, DE; Zhang, Q; Metcalf, AR; Cappa, CD. (2016). Optical properties of wintertime aerosols from residential wood burning in Fresno, CA: Results from DISCOVER-AQ 2013. Environ Sci Technol 50: 1681-1690. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b04134.

Zhang, YM; Zhang, XY; Sun, JY; Lin, WL; Gong, SL; Shen, XJ; Yang, S. (2011b). Characterization of new particle and secondary aerosol formation during summertime in Beijing, China. Tellus B Chem Phys Meteorol 63: 382-394. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0889.2011.00533.x.

Zhao, Y; Hennigan, CJ; May, AA; Tkacik, DS; de Gouw, JA; Gilman, JB; Kuster, WC; Borbon, A; Robinson, AL. (2014). Intermediate-volatility organic compounds: a large source of secondary organic aerosol. Environ Sci Technol 48: 13743-13750. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es5035188.

Zhu, Y; Hinds, WC. (2002). Concentration and size distribution of ultrafine particles near a major highway. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 52: 1032-1042.

Zou, B; Wilson, JG; Zhan, FB; Zeng, YN. (2009). Spatially differentiated and source-specific population exposure to ambient urban air pollution. Atmos Environ 43: 3981-3988. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.05.022.

SECTION 2.7: References

CHAPTER 3   EXPOSURE TO AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

Overall Conclusions Regarding Exposure to Ambient Particulate Matter (PM)

- Recent and existing evidence indicate that exposure error typically produces *underestimation* of health effects in epidemiologic studies of short-term and long-term PM exposure. Bias away from the null can sometimes occur for long-term exposure studies if a monitor or model underestimates population exposure.
- New developments in PM exposure assessment methods, including hybrid spatiotemporal models that incorporate satellite observations of aerosol optical depth (AOD), land use variables, surface monitoring data from Federal Reference Methods (FRMs), and/or chemical transport models (CTMs), have reduced bias and uncertainty in health effect estimates by improving the spatial resolution and accuracy of exposure predictions.
- High correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ with some gaseous copollutants necessitate evaluation of the impact of confounding on health effect estimates.
- There is typically more uncertainty for health effect estimates for exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ultrafine particles (UFPs), because their concentrations tend to be more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and concentration data for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFPs are less frequently available and/or more uncertain.

3.1   Introduction

Exposure assessment of ambient PM builds on the discussion of concentration characterization and atmospheric chemistry presented in Chapter 2. The primary conclusions from Chapter 2 were that (1) $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations continue to decrease over time, with few areas now exceeding the level of the current NAAQS; (2) on average sulfates make up a decreasing proportion of total $PM_{2.5}$, including in the eastern half of the country, where it has historically been a large portion of $PM_{2.5}$; (3) $PM_{10-2.5}$ contributes most substantially to PM_{10} in the southwestern U.S. but is highly variable across urban areas; and (4) substantial uncertainty still exists regarding UFP sources, composition, and concentrations.

This chapter presents new developments in exposure assessment methodology and interpretation of epidemiologic study results. The chapter describes concepts and terminology relating to exposure (Section 3.2), methodological considerations for using exposure data (Section 3.3), and exposure assessment and interpretation of epidemiologic study results (Section 3.4). It focuses on the ambient component of personal exposure to PM, because the NAAQS pertains to ambient PM. However, studies using total personal PM measurements or indoor PM concentrations to represent exposure can also provide information for understanding the relationship between exposure and health effects, so they are included as supporting evidence if ambient PM exposure can be deduced from the information provided in those studies. This chapter also focuses on studies of exposure within the general population. Exposure of groups potentially at increased risk of PM-related health effects (e.g., based on socioeconomic status or

race) is addressed in Chapter 12. Intake of PM based on ventilation rate, and in relation to physical activity, is described in Chapter 4. The information provided in this chapter will be used to help interpret the evidence for the health effects of PM exposure presented in the health chapters that follow (Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11).

3.2 Conceptual Overview of Human Exposure

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) provided a conceptual model of exposure that made a distinction between ambient PM exposure and total personal exposure. It illustrated that exposure is integrated over time and across the microenvironments in which a person spends time. It also introduced the concept of an infiltration factor that depends on both the penetration of PM indoors and the ventilation and deposition characteristics that influence indoor PM concentration. That discussion is currently updated and presented in Section 3.2.2.

This ISA contains two new sections to orient the reader to concepts relevant to exposure. Section 3.2.1 introduces terminology that is used throughout the chapter when describing exposure assessment studies. Section 3.2.3 highlights the aspects of exposure assessment that are particularly relevant to PM.

3.2.1 Exposure Terminology

A variety of metrics and terms are used to characterize air pollution exposure. They are described here at the beginning of the chapter to provide clarity for the subsequent discussion.

The *concentration* of PM is defined as the mass of the pollutant in a given volume of air (e.g., $\mu g/m^3$). Concentrations observed in outdoor locations accessible to the public are referred to as ambient concentrations. The term *exposure* refers to contact at the interface of the breathing zone with the ambient concentration of a specific pollutant over a certain period of time (Zartarian et al., 2005), in single or multiple locations. For example, contact with a concentration of 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM$_{2.5}$ for 1 hour would be referred to as a 1-hour exposure to 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM$_{2.5}$, and 10 $\mu g/m^3$ is referred to as the *exposure concentration*. For simplicity, when describing exposure concentrations used in epidemiologic studies, they are referred to simply as *exposures*. As discussed in Chapter 4, *dose* incorporates the concept of intake into the body (via inhalation).

A location where exposure occurs is referred to as a *microenvironment*, and an individual's daily exposure consists of the time-integrated concentrations in each of the microenvironments visited during the day. Ambient air pollution may penetrate indoors (see Section 3.4.1.1 on infiltration), where it combines with air pollution from indoor sources (*nonambient air pollution*) to produce the total measured indoor concentration. Exposure to the ambient fraction of total indoor concentrations, together with

exposure to ambient concentrations in outdoor microenvironments like parks, yards, sidewalks, and locations where bicycles or motorcycles are used, is referred to as ambient exposure (Wilson et al., 2000). *Total personal exposure to ambient PM* is the concentration of PM emitted from ambient sources or formed in the atmosphere that an individual encounters over a given time. This type of exposure differs from overall total personal exposure, which may also include exposure to nonambient air pollution. Personal exposure to ambient PM is influenced by several factors, including:

- Time activity in different microenvironments (e.g., vehicle, residence, workplace, outdoor);
- Climate (e.g., weather, season);
- Characteristics of indoor microenvironments (e.g., window openings, draftiness, air conditioning); and
- Microenvironmental emission sources (e.g., roadways, construction equipment, indoor gas stoves) and concentrations.

Because personal exposures are not routinely measured, the term *exposure surrogate* is used in this chapter to describe a quantity meant to estimate or represent exposure, such as $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measured at an ambient monitor (Sarnat et al., 2000). A *fixed-site monitor* (i.e., a monitor with a fixed position) is a type of *ambient monitor* used to estimate population average concentrations and their trends over neighborhood and urban scales for epidemiologic studies.

When surrogates are used for estimating exposure in epidemiologic studies, exposure error or exposure misclassification can result. *Exposure error* refers to the bias and uncertainty associated with using concentration metrics to represent the actual exposure of an individual or population (Lipfert and Wyzga, 1996). Exposure misclassification refers to exposure error that occurs when exposure conditions such as location, timing, or population grouping are incorrectly assigned. *Exposure misclassification* due to exposure assignment methods and spatial and temporal variability in pollutant concentrations may be either differential (i.e., systematic), or nondifferential (i.e., random). *Differential misclassification* refers to the situation in which exposure errors differ between groups. An example of differential misclassification is the use of geocoding to estimate air pollution exposure by proximity to roadways, because concentrations decrease with distance from roadways and are different upwind and downwind of a major roadway (Lane et al., 2013; Singer et al., 2004). *Nondifferential misclassification* refers to the situation in which exposure characterization has a similar probability of being misclassified across groups.

Exposure misclassification and exposure error can result in bias and reduced precision of the effect estimate in epidemiologic studies. *Bias* refers to the difference between the measured population average and true exposure, while precision is a measure of the variation of measurement error in the population (Armstrong et al., 1992). Bias toward the null, or attenuation of the effect estimate, indicates an underestimate of the magnitude of the effect; it is characteristic of nondifferential measurement error. Bias away from the null can occur through differential exposure measurement error, which may occur

when a person or group of persons located far away are assigned an exposure measure based on measurements at a fixed-site monitor located close to a source (Armstrong et al., 1992).

Exposure error has two components: (1) exposure measurement error derived from uncertainty in the metric being used to represent exposure and (2) error arising from the use of a surrogate parameter of interest in the epidemiologic study instead of the true exposure, which may be unobservable. *Classical error* is defined as error scattered around the true personal exposure and independent of the measured exposure. Classical error results in bias of the epidemiologic health effect estimate. Because variation in the measurements tends to be greater than variation in the true exposures, classical error typically biases the health effect estimate towards the null (no effect of the exposure). This would cause the health effect estimate to be underestimated. Classical error can also cause inflation or reduction of the standard error of the health effect estimate. For example, classical error may occur when a fixed-site monitor measuring concentration is imprecise. *Berkson error* is defined as error scattered around the measured exposure surrogate (in most cases, the ambient monitoring measurement) and independent of the true exposure (Goldman et al., 2011; Reeves et al., 1998). Pure Berkson error is not expected to bias the health effect estimate. For example, Berkson error may occur when personal monitors used in a panel study capture ambient and nonambient exposures, when the objective of the study is to evaluate the effect of ambient exposures on health and the ambient and nonambient exposures are independent of each other.

Definitions for *classical-like* and *Berkson-like errors* were developed for modeled exposures. These errors depend on how exposure metrics are averaged across space. Classical-like errors can add variability to predicted exposures and can bias health effect estimates in a manner similar to pure classical errors, but they differ from pure classical errors in that the variability in estimated exposures is also not independent across space. Szpiro et al. (2011a) defined Berkson-like and classical-like errors as errors sharing some characteristics with Berkson and classical errors, respectively, but with some differences. Specifically, Berkson-like errors occur when the modeled exposure does not capture all of the variability in the true exposure. Berkson-like errors increase the variability around the health effect estimate in a manner similar to pure Berkson error, but Berkson-like errors are spatially correlated and not independent of predicted exposures, unlike pure Berkson errors. Berkson-like error can lead to bias of the health effect estimate in either direction (Szpiro and Paciorek, 2013).

The influence of these types of exposure errors on health effect estimates for specific short-term and long-term exposure study designs is evaluated in Section 3.4.5. This review of the influence of error on exposure estimates used in epidemiologic studies provides information to evaluate confounding and other biases and uncertainties when considering the health effects evidence in Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11.

3.2.2 Conceptual Model of Total Personal Exposure

A conceptual model of personal exposure is presented to highlight measurable quantities and the uncertainties that exist in this framework. An individual's time-integrated total exposure to PM can be described based on a compartmentalization of the person's activities throughout a given time period:

$$E_T = \int_1^n C_j dt$$

where E_T = total exposure over a time period of interest, C_j = airborne PM concentration at microenvironment j, n = total number of microenvironments, and dt = portion of the time period spent in microenvironment j. Total exposure (E_T) can be decomposed into a model that accounts for exposure to PM of ambient (E_a) and nonambient (E_{na}) origin of the form:

$$E_T = E_a + E_{na}$$

Indoor combustion, such as cooking, smoking, or candle burning, as well as cleaning, and other activities are nonambient sources of PM (see Section 3.4.1.2, indoor-outdoor [I/O] relationships on indoor PM) that are specific to individuals and result in variable nonambient exposures across the population. Assuming steady-state outdoor conditions, E_a can be expressed in terms of the fraction of time spent in various outdoor and indoor microenvironments (U.S. EPA, 2006; Wilson et al., 2000):

$$E_a = \Sigma f_o C_o + \Sigma f_i F_{inf,i} C_{o,i}$$

where f_o = fraction of the relevant time period (equivalent to dt in Equation 3-1) in outdoor microenvironments; f_i = fraction of the relevant time period (equivalent to dt in Equation 3-1) in indoor microenvironments; C_o = PM concentration in outdoor microenvironments; $C_{o,i}$ = PM concentration in outdoor microenvironments adjacent to an indoor microenvironment i; and $F_{inf,i}$ = infiltration factor for indoor microenvironment i. Equation 3-3 is subject to the constraint $\Sigma f_o + \Sigma f_i = 1$ to reflect the total exposure over a specified time period, and each term on the right-hand side of the equation has a summation because it reflects various microenvironmental exposures. Here, "indoors" refers to being inside any aspect of the built environment, (e.g., homes, schools, office buildings, enclosed vehicles [automobiles, trains, buses], and/or recreational facilities [movie theaters, restaurants, bars]), while "outdoors" refers to outdoor microenvironments (e.g., parks, yards, sidewalks, and locations where bicycles or motorcycles are used). Assuming steady state ventilation conditions, the infiltration factor (F_{inf}) is a function of the penetration (P) of PM into the microenvironment, the air exchange rate (a) of the microenvironment, and the rate of PM loss (k) in the microenvironment:

$$F_{inf} = \frac{Pa}{(a + k)}$$

<div align="right">**Equation 3-4**</div>

In epidemiologic studies, the ambient PM concentration, C_a, is often used in lieu of outdoor microenvironmental data to represent these exposures based on the availability of data. Thus, it is often assumed that $C_o = C_a$ and that the fraction of time spent outdoors can be expressed cumulatively as f_o; the indoor terms still retain a summation because infiltration differs for different microenvironments. If an epidemiologic study employs only C_a, then it is assumed that exposure to ambient PM, E_a given in Equation 3-3, is re-expressed solely as a function of C_a:

$$E_a = \left(f_o + \Sigma f_i F_{inf,i}\right)C_a$$

<div align="right">**Equation 3-5**</div>

Equation 3-5 encapsulates several facets of the relationship between ambient concentration and E_a. First, C_a represents all ambient PM concentrations combined. Measurements and models to quantify C_a may assign one uniform PM concentration in the region of study (e.g., Section 3.3.1.1), or C_a might be modeled to represent how it varies outdoors across space (Section 3.4.2.2). Second, exposure is related to both the concentration encountered and the time spent in a given microenvironment. Outdoor exposure is directly influenced by ambient concentration and time spent outdoors. Indoor exposure occurs where infiltration of ambient PM into the envelope of an enclosed space (e.g., building, bus) likely reduces ambient PM exposure by filtering out a fraction of the ambient PM, but the influence of ambient concentration and time of exposure is still present. The sum of indoor and outdoor exposure to ambient PM to constitutes total ambient PM exposure, E_a. Further combining these factors with human activity level influences dose (Section 4.1.7).

Certain factors influence whether Equation 3-5 is a reasonable approximation for Equation 3-3, including the spatial variability of outdoor PM concentrations due to spatial distribution of sources, meteorology, topography, oxidation rates, and the design of the epidemiologic study. These equations also assume steady-state microenvironmental concentrations. Errors and uncertainties inherent in using Equation 3-5 in lieu of Equation 3-3 are described in Section 3.4. with respect to implications for interpreting epidemiologic studies. Epidemiologic studies often use concentration measured at an ambient monitor to represent ambient concentration; thus α, the ratio between personal exposure to ambient PM and the ambient concentration of PM, is defined as:

$$\alpha = \frac{E_a}{C_a}$$

<div align="right">**Equation 3-6**</div>

Combining Equation 3-5 and Equation 3-6 yields:

SECTION 3.2: Conceptual Overview of Human Exposure

$$\alpha = f_o + \Sigma f_i F_{inf,i}$$

<div align="right">**Equation 3-7**</div>

where α varies between 0 and 1. If a person's exposure occurs in a single microenvironment, the ambient component of the microenvironmental PM concentration can be represented as the product of the ambient concentration and F_{inf}. Time-activity data and corresponding estimates of F_{inf} for each microenvironmental exposure are needed to compute an individual's α with accuracy (U.S. EPA, 2006). In epidemiologic studies, α is assumed to be constant in the absence of time-activity data and estimates of F_{inf}, which can vary spatially (between homes) and temporally (within a home) based on building and meteorology-related air exchange characteristics.

The conceptual model presented in Equation 3-1 through Equation 3-7 establishes a framework for considering the influence of exposure measurement error on statistical models used in epidemiologic studies. Exposure measurement error occurs when there is an absence of information for the variables in this framework, so assumptions must be made regarding ambient exposures. If important local outdoor sources and sinks exist but are not captured by ambient monitors, then the ambient component of the local outdoor concentration may be estimated using dispersion models, land use regression (LUR) models, chemical transport models (CTMs), satellite data, or some combination of these techniques, which are described in Section 3.3.2.

3.2.3   Exposure Considerations Specific to Particulate Matter

The inhalation exposure route relevant for PM is influenced by sources, chemistry, particle size distribution, meteorology, and ambient concentrations, as described in detail in Chapter 2 and briefly summarized here.

The polydisperse size distribution (Section 2.2) and composition (Section 2.3) of PM interact to influence several aspects of exposure. UFP dominates the number concentration (NC) distribution of PM, while $PM_{2.5}$ typically dominates the mass distribution. Combustion via energy production, mobile sources, and industrial processes is the main primary anthropogenic source of UFP and $PM_{2.5}$. Brake, tire, and clutch wear can also contribute to primary UFP, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Secondary production of NO_3^-, NH_4^+, and SO_4^{2-} are also major contributors to $PM_{2.5}$, and the magnitude of those contributions varies by region, time of day, and season. UFP will also grow to the accumulation mode following emissions on timescales of hours to days. Road and construction dust are important anthropogenic sources of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in urban areas, while agricultural dust is an anthropogenic source of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in rural areas. Biogenic $PM_{10-2.5}$ from pollen can also be a substantial contributor to overall $PM_{10-2.5}$.

The size distribution influences transport and dispersion of PM, therefore affecting spatial and temporal variability of PM concentration and hence exposure (U.S. EPA, 2009b). UFP has a short lifetime because it either readily evaporates or undergoes rapid growth into the accumulation mode via

agglomeration of UFP into larger particles, condensation or adsorption of vapors onto UFP, or reaction of gases in or on the particles (Section 2.2). $PM_{2.5}$ will tend to follow the wind unless evaporating, participating in a surface reaction, and/or agglomerating to a larger size. Particle growth may enhance deposition. $PM_{10-2.5}$ in dust can settle out of the air at a faster rate than $PM_{2.5}$. Resuspension by vehicle-generated turbulence, tire motion, or other activities may occur for particles of any size but are more likely for $PM_{10-2.5}$, which forms more readily via mechanical generation (Section 2.3.3). Consequently, spatial and temporal variability of PM concentration tends to be greater for UFP and $PM_{10-2.5}$ compared with $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 2.5).

Size distribution also affects what fraction of the ambient air penetrates indoors (U.S. EPA, 2009b). Because $PM_{2.5}$ more easily changes direction, more $PM_{2.5}$ tends to infiltrate indoors compared with $PM_{10-2.5}$, which impacts onto building envelope surfaces more easily. UFP is more likely to diffuse onto building envelope surfaces than $PM_{2.5}$, so a lower proportion of UFP is likely to infiltrate indoors compared with $PM_{2.5}$.

In summary, variability and uncertainties in accounting for PM emissions, chemistry, transport, and dispersion (noted here and described in detail in Chapter 2) leads to variability and uncertainties in estimates of concentrations. For PM, uncertainties extend to characterization of the statistical distribution of particles by size and concentration (spatially and temporally). Because they have shorter lifetimes compared with $PM_{2.5}$, spatial and temporal variability is more pronounced for the lower (UFP) and upper ($PM_{10-2.5}$) segments of the particle size distribution compared with the accumulation mode ($PM_{2.5}$). Such uncertainties may complicate estimation of concentrations using models such as CTMs (Section 3.3.2.4) or satellite-based methods where a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and surface measurements is derived (Section 3.3.3). Errors associated with these factors are described further in Section 3.4.2, and the effects of error on epidemiologic study results is considered in Section 3.4.5.

3.3 Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

This section describes methods for estimating human exposure to PM, along with their strengths and limitations. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) presented information about ambient and personal monitoring, as well as modeling approaches including LUR, CTM, and dispersion models. The current ISA extends that presentation by updating the assessment with a discussion of new methodology and a more detailed consideration of features, strengths, and limitations of measurement and modeling techniques for PM exposure assessment.

For epidemiologic analyses, accurately assigning air pollutant exposures to individuals is difficult given the limited spatial and temporal resolution of the available observations. Applications can vary in scale from personal (Baxter et al., 2013; Brown et al., 2012; Dons et al., 2012; Kaur and Nieuwenhuijsen, 2009) to national (Fann et al., 2012; Bell et al., 2011b) to global (Lelieveld et al., 2015; Brauer et al.,

2012; Lim et al., 2012). In some studies, personal monitoring has been used, but study limitations (e.g., inability to exclude nonambient exposure data, expense, recruiting subjects to participate) typically constrain the size of the population in panel studies (Baxter et al., 2013; Ozkaynak et al., 2013; Jerrett et al., 2005a; Sarnat et al., 2000). Thus, some studies employ methods that use the limited observational data available from ambient air quality monitoring regulatory networks (Solomon et al., 2011). A few special, often intensive, studies have been designed to provide data for exposure assessments and/or spatial characterization (Vedal et al., 2013; Hansen et al., 2006; Edgerton et al., 2005; Jerrett et al., 2005b; Butler et al., 2003; Hansen et al., 2003). In addition, health studies are taking advantage of satellite data [e.g., Madrigano et al. (2013); Liu et al. (2009)], mobile monitoring data [e.g., Levy et al. (2014); Bergen et al. (2013)], and models [e.g., Jerrett et al. (2016); Turner et al. (2016); Villeneuve et al. (2015); Pope et al. (2014)].

Modeling PM concentrations can be challenging because PM may contain a mixture of components and is found in a continuum of sizes (Section 2.2). Approaches for modeling PM concentration can generally be used for different sized particles (PM$_{10-2.5}$, PM$_{2.5}$, UFP) and components, although additional considerations may be involved. For example, observational data on UFP for cross-validation are very limited (Section 2.5); PM$_{2.5}$ composition data from ambient monitoring networks are typically available every few days (e.g., every third or every sixth day) using 24-hour integrated measurements. Different observational techniques for PM$_{10-2.5}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and UFP have different biases and uncertainties, and composition may influence biases and uncertainties within a given size fraction. Some observed components (e.g., organic carbon [OC]) are composed of multiple compounds that behave differently in the environment.

There are a range of approaches used to model PM exposure that are applied for specific purposes, and their uses depend upon available data. Ozkaynak et al. (2013) developed a hierarchy of methods based upon complexity, ranging from using ambient monitoring data as an exposure surrogate to human exposure models accounting for time-activity data and microenvironmental concentrations (Figure 3-1). This list can be extended to include source apportionment models. The amount and complexity of model input data increases with increasing complexity of the models. Increasing the complexity of the exposure modeling methods may reduce exposure error in some cases (Sarnat et al., 2013b).

This section discusses surface measurements (including fixed-site and personal monitoring [Section 3.3]), modeling approaches (increasing in complexity from data averaging techniques through microenvironmental models [Section 3.3.2]), and satellite-based methods (Section 3.3.3). Each approach has strengths and limitations, and several new studies discussed in Section 3.3.2.4.3 and Section 3.3.3 blend observations and air quality model results to reduce exposure measurement error. An analysis of the relative strengths and limitations of these methods for use in epidemiologic studies is provided in Section 3.3.5.
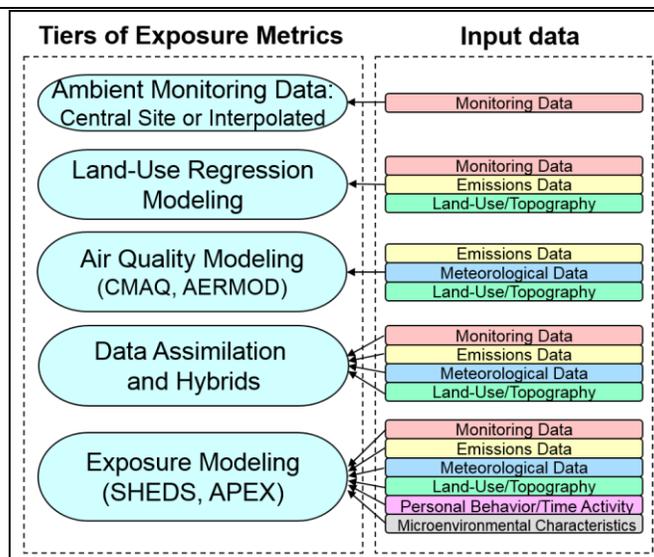
AERMOD = American Meteorological Society/Environmental Protection Agency Regulatory Model Improvement Committee modeling system; APEX = Air Pollutants Exposure; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; SHEDS = Stochastic Human Exposure and Dose Simulation.

Source: Adapted from Ozkaynak et al. (2013).

Figure 3-1   Tiers of exposure models relevant to epidemiology studies and input data types for each exposure model tier.

3.3.1   Surface Measurement

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) discussed the use of ambient PM concentration data measured at Federal Reference Method (FRM) and Federal Equivalent Method (FEM) monitors are used as surrogates for PM exposures, and main points are summarized in Section 2.4. The technology for measuring ambient PM at fixed-site monitors has largely stayed the same. More attention is given in Section 2.4.3 to measuring UFP concentrations. New insights to help interpret $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP concentration data for use in exposure assessment studies are provided in Section 3.4.1.1.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) described developments in using personal monitors for exposure assessment. Specifically, developments in light-scattering continuous monitoring instrumentation, passive sampling, cascade impactor sampling for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$, and use of GPS for estimating time activity were presented. Since then, new developments have been made in active sampling of $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and UFP. Important developments include reducing the size and increasing portability and battery life of samplers. These are described in Section 3.3.1.2.

3.3.1.1   Ambient Monitoring

Ambient PM data from FRM or FEM monitors from individual sites continue to be used widely in health studies as a surrogate for PM exposure. Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009) and Pope et al. (2009) provide a number of reasons for the continued use of fixed-site monitor data as exposure surrogates: (1) instrument error is typically small compared with spatiotemporal modeling error, (2) an ambient monitor may provide a comprehensive set of measurements, (3) the need to capture temporal variation is typically greater than the need to capture spatial variation in short-term exposure studies, and (4) ambient monitor data provide a useful reference for comparing population exposure estimates in long-term exposure studies. The ambient monitor approach is the least data intensive approach among all exposure estimation methods because it only requires data from a single monitor to represent exposures for a large area (about 100 km^2).

Differences in sampler design for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP affect the quality of concentration data available for epidemiologic studies of each respective size cut. For $PM_{2.5}$ samplers, quality assurance testing has demonstrated that $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measurements are replicable [(U.S. EPA, 2004), Section 2.4.1], lending confidence to their frequent application in exposure assessment studies. In contrast, $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations have been measured in three ways (dichotomous samplers, differencing using concentrations from collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors, and subtracting area-wide [e.g., countywide] $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from area-wide PM_{10} concentration) with large differences in quality assurance (Section 2.4.2). Dichotomous samplers are expected to produce the most accurate measure of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration for use as an exposure surrogate because they are designed for isokinetic flow appropriate for each PM cutpoint. However, a systematic study comparing all three methods has not yet been performed. Differences in spatial variability of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 2.5), coupled with low to moderate correlation (Section 3.4.3.1), suggest that area-wide differences would provide the least accurate measure of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration for use in exposure assessment studies. UFP is usually measured by condensation particle counters (CPC; Section 2.4.3.1) or, at times, by inertial impaction (Section 2.4.3.3). Testing has shown that CPCs may operate at 95% counting efficiency. However, concentrations measured by UFP samplers are also more susceptible to negative bias due to larger evaporative losses compared with $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration measurements. Hence, there is generally higher confidence in $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measurements than in $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP concentration measurements used as exposure surrogates.

3.3.1.2   Personal Monitoring

Methods for personal PM monitoring were described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b). At that time, filter-based personal monitors were used most frequently. Developments at the time of the 2009 PM ISA included size selectivity of personal samples using a Personal Cascade Impactor Sampler that can sample down to a cutpoint of 250 nm (Singh et al., 2003), a mini-cyclone with the capability of

sampling down to 210 nm (Hsiao et al., 2009), and a two-stage cascade impactor for $PM_{10-2.5}$ sampling (Case et al., 2008). A passive monitor had also been adapted for $PM_{10-2.5}$ sampling (Ott et al., 2008; Leith et al., 2007) based on a previously developed passive sampler that can be used for user-defined size fractions including $PM_{2.5}$ (Wagner and Leith, 2001a, b). Light-scattering detection devices for continuous monitoring, such as the Personal DataRam (pDR, Thermo Scientific, Waltham, MA), the DustTrak (TSI, Inc., Shoreview, MN), and the SidePak (TSI, Inc., Shoreview, MN) for PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration and the P-Trak (TSI, Inc., Shoreview, MN) or personal CPC Model 3007 (TSI, Inc., Shoreview, MN) for UFP count concentration were also described in the 2009 PM ISA. The P-Trak samples particle sizes between 20 nm and 1 μm, and the CPC samples sizes between 10 nm and 1 μm. However, most particles are expected to be smaller than 100 nm when measuring NC (see Preface). Additionally, the 2009 PM ISA detailed new methodologies used by investigators to enhance personal sampling by incorporating videotape (Sabin et al., 2005) or Global Positioning Systems [GPS; Westerdahl et al. (2005)] into their sampling protocols to estimate personal exposure by using simultaneous measures of concentration and time-activity data. Techniques discussed in the 2009 PM ISA are widely used, and development of new samplers have largely built upon these techniques. Table 3-1 lists these new techniques with sampling size fraction, speciation, mechanism, and error characteristics.

Table 3-1   New or innovative methods for personal sampling of PM exposures published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Reference	Active or Passive Sampling	Sampler	Size Fraction	Species	Mechanism	Error Characteristics
Thornburg et al. (2009)	Active	CPEM	$PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$	NA	Three-stage impactor	$PM_{10-2.5}$: −23% ($R^2 = 0.81$) $PM_{2.5}$: −3% ($R^2 = 0.91$) compared with a dichotomous $PM_{10-2.5}$ sampler

Table 3-1 (Continued): New or innovative methods for personal sampling of PM exposures published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Reference	Active or Passive Sampling	Sampler	Size Fraction	Species	Mechanism	Error Characteristics
Volckens et al. (2016)	Active	UPAS	PM$_{2.5}$	NA	Miniature piezoelectric pump with a cyclone for 2.5 µm size cut plus additional sensors for air flow, sunlight, temperature, pressure, relative humidity, and acceleration	−1.4% compared with a PM$_{2.5}$ FRM
Ryan et al. (2015b)	Active	PUFP	UFP	NA	Water-based CPC plus GPS for location	+16% (R^2 = 0.99)
Nash and Leith (2010)	Passive	Algorithm to modify output from the Wagner-Leith passive sampler to UFP	UFP	Yes	Model of deposition flux developed the passive sampler's size range	6% compared with SMPS
Cai et al. (2014); Cai et al. (2013)	Active	Modification to the Microaethalometer (AethLabs, Berkeley, CA)	PM$_{2.5}$	BC	Reduced humidity and temperature fluctuations through addition of a diffusion dryer	53 ± 238% difference in 1-min readings between the original and diffusion dryer inlet on 97−100% RH day and 5 ± 33% difference between original and diffusion dryer inlet on 65% RH day. The differences reduce to approximately 1% when data are averaged over an hour.

SECTION 3.3: Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

Table 3-1 (Continued): New or innovative methods for personal sampling of PM exposures published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Reference	Active or Passive Sampling	Sampler	Size Fraction	Species	Mechanism	Error Characteristics
Hagler et al. (2011); Cheng and Lin (2013)	Active	Algorithm to modify output from the Microaethalometer (AethLabs, Berkeley, CA)	PM$_{2.5}$	BC	Introduced a data cleaning algorithm to reduce erroneous fluctuations in the signal (i.e., noise)	Comparison between 1-min data with optimized noise reduction algorithm was comparable to 5-min data averaged with noise
Sameenoi et al. (2012)	Active	Microfluidic electrochemical sensor to detect oxidative potential of PM	Any	ROS	Incorporated DTT assay into PILS	Comparison with traditional DTT assay: R^2 = 0.98
Sameenoi et al. (2013)	Active	µPAD to detect oxidative potential of PM	Any	ROS	Collected PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ on filters, desorbed, then pipetted onto µPAD	Comparison with traditional DTT assay: bias = 10.5%, R^2 = 0.98
Landreman et al. (2008)	Active	Expose rat macrophages to collected aerosol sample to detect oxidative potential of PM	Any	ROS	Collected PM$_{2.5}$ onto filters, desorbed, then pipetted onto a 96-well plate seeded with rat macrophages	Response corresponded to spikes for samples exposed to different numbers of macrophages (not quantitative)

BC = black carbon; CPC = condensation particle counters; CPEM = Course Particulate Exposure Monitor; DTT = dithiothreitol; FRM = Federal Reference Method; GPS = Global Positioning Systems; µPAD = microfluidic paper-based analytical device; min =minute; NA = not applicable; PILS = Particle into Liquid Sampler; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PUFP = Personal UFP Sampler; RH = relative humidity; R^2 = coefficient of determination; ROS = reactive oxygen species; SMPS = scanning mobility particle sizer; UFP = ultrafine particles; UPAS = Ultrasonic Personal Aerosol Sampler.

Prevalent field usage of continuous personal PM monitors using optical techniques necessitates validation of these instruments because calibration is not possible given that ambient PM does not have replicable optical properties. Wallace et al. (2011) tested the 6 pDR and 14−16 DustTrak (number varied with tests) for PM$_{2.5}$ (with a size-selective inlet), and 14 P-Trak personal samplers for particle number to measure UFP concentrations to establish operational parameters (MDL, bias, precision, drift) for each sampler compared with the median. MDL for the DustTrak and pDR were estimated to be 5 and

5.5 μg/m^3, respectively (not detected for the P-Trak), and relative precision was within 10% for all four monitors. The pDR measurements were 60% higher than collocated personal gravimetric samples from the field tests ($R^2 = 0.7$), and the DustTrak measurements were 164% higher than personal gravimetric measurements ($R^2 = 0.9$). The authors pointed out that the higher readings from the light-scattering instruments relative to the gravimetric measurements are due in part to the lower density of ambient PM relative to the density of the aerosol standard used for laboratory calibration. Another factor Wallace et al. (2011) noted that affects the performance of light-scattering personal PM monitors is relative humidity (RH). High RH results in the sorption of water to particles and an increase in volume and mass detected by the instrument. Quintana et al. (2000) found that pDRs produced much higher readings than a gravimetric TEOM instrument when RH was above 85%, but that pDR readings tracked the TEOM readings relatively well at RH values below 60%. Because indoor RH is generally maintained below 60%, it is likely to affect mainly outdoor light-scattering measurements, particularly in the morning, evening, and overnight hours when RH is highest. Optical personal samplers are subject to errors because they cannot be calibrated for ambient characteristics. The characterization work described above has been done for optical sampling of PM$_{2.5}$, so uncertainties are greater for the PM$_{10–2.5}$ and UFP size fractions. Instrument error and replicability and the factors that affect them must be evaluated for each use in panel studies.

3.3.2   Modeling

At the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b), fine-scale exposure prediction models were still relatively new. The models reviewed included time-weighted microenvironmental models and stochastic exposure models for estimating PM exposure and dispersion models, LUR, and GIS-based modeling approaches for estimating PM concentration. Attention was given to the models' limitations in adequately capturing spatial variability of PM concentration, particularly for the more variable UFP and PM$_{10–2.5}$. Since the 2009 PM ISA, there have been more approaches to (1) spatial averaging of concentrations used for estimating exposures (Section 3.3.2.1) and (2) new developments in spatiotemporal interpolation of concentration surfaces (Section 3.3.2.2), LUR (Section 3.3.2.3), and dispersion models (Section 3.3.2.4.2) in the peer-reviewed literature. Additionally, there has been growing use of CTMs in exposure assessment studies (Section 3.3.2.4.1) in recent years. Table 3-2 provides an overview of the modeling approaches discussed in this section.

The models discussed in the following sections are typically validated by the study authors using surface monitoring data, but model validation is not performed consistently across the literature. Table 3-3 lists performance measures that have been used in the recent PM exposure modeling literature. Model performance is typically evaluated for bias or error using both absolute and relative (or normalized) metrics.

Table 3-2   Comparison of models used for estimating concentration or exposure.

Factors[a]	Type of Model						
	Data averaging	IDW/ Kriging	LUR/ ST	CTM and Hybrid	Dispersion	Satellite and Hybrid	Microenvironmental
Type of model	C	C	C	C	C	C	E
Distance from source	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Emission rate			X	X	X	X	X
Terrain or land use			X	X	X	X	X
Dispersion				X	X	X	X
Chemistry				X	X[b]	X	X
Human activity							X
Infiltration							X
Inhalation							X

C = concentration; CTM = chemical transport model; E = exposure; IDW = inverse distance weighting; LUR = land use regression; ST = spatiotemporal models; X = factors that may be available for each model

[a]Factors that may be available in each model are checked.

[b]Only some dispersion models include chemistry estimation.

Table 3-3   Statistical measures used for air quality model performance evaluation.

Performance Measures	Definition
MB	$\dfrac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}(P_i - O_i)$
NMB	$\dfrac{\sum_{i=1}^{N}(P_i - O_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^{N} O_i}$
ME	$\dfrac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}|P_i - O_i|$
NME	$\dfrac{\sum_{i=1}^{N}|P_i - O_i|}{\sum_{i=1}^{N} O_i}$
RMSE	$\sqrt{\dfrac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}(P_i - O_i)^2}$
R^2	$\dfrac{\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{N}(O_i - \overline{O})(P_i - \overline{P})\right\}^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{N}(O_i - \overline{O})^2 \sum_{i=1}^{N}(P_i - \overline{P})^2}$

MB = mean bias; ME = mean error; N = number of monitoring sites; NMB = normalized mean bias; NME = normalized mean error; O_i = observation at the ith monitoring site; $\overline{O}$ = mean observation across all monitoring sites; P_i = prediction at the ith monitoring site; $\overline{P}$ = mean prediction across all monitoring sites; R^2 = coefficient of determination; RMSE = root mean square error.

3.3.2.1   Data Averaging

Averaging measurements from all monitors in a study area is frequently used to mitigate some of the errors associated with using data from a single ambient monitor to estimate exposures for a population. There are many averaging approaches used to provide more representative exposure estimates than those derived from a fixed-site ambient monitor. For example, Strickland et al. (2011) compared nearest fixed-site monitor concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ components (SO_4^{2-}, OC, EC) averaged over 24 hours with concentrations averaged over three monitors (unweighted). They found that $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$–SO_4^{2-} mass concentrations were within 8% of each other, with strong correlations between the concentration obtained by a fixed-site monitor and with that obtained by a population-weighted average (Spearman R = 0.969). Reported $PM_{2.5-OC}$ concentrations had a Spearman correlation of R = 0.847, but more spatially varying $PM_{2.5-EC}$ had a Spearman correlation of R = 0.831. Goldman et al. (2012) had similar findings when comparing the nearest monitor approach with unweighted averaging. Strickland et al. (2013) compared unweighted averages across monitors with concentrations measured at fixed-site

monitors and concentrations estimated to be the "true" exposure at grid cells within the study domain. The fixed-site monitor produced $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with the largest biases of −31.3%, in comparison with the unweighted average (−9.0%). Biases for $PM_{2.5}$ components (SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, EC, OC) were similar for both the fixed-site monitor and unweighted average. In the unweighted averaging technique studied by Strickland et al. (2013), temporal variability may be dampened, leading to Berkson errors. As described below, more spatial heterogeneity inherent to the concentration field implies greater Berkson errors.

Spatial averaging techniques include area-weighting and population-weighting (Vaidyanathan et al., 2013). Such approaches require some type of spatial modeling of data before averaging. For example, area- and population-weighting might involve using a regression model of PM or PM component concentration and population density, land use, or emission estimates to develop exposure estimates at grid locations. Concentrations for census tracts, ZIP codes, or counties can then be averaged and weighted by the associated areas or populations. In such schemes, the objective of the spatial modeling is to develop more representative area or population estimates.

Population-weighted averaging is designed to reduce bias in the health effect estimate by giving greater weight to the locations where more people live. As part of the study referenced above, Strickland et al. (2013) compared population-weighted averages across monitors with concentrations measured at fixed-site monitors and concentrations estimated to be the "true" exposures at grid cells within the study domain. The population-weighted average produced $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with biases of −8.1% in comparison with the true $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Strickland et al. (2011) compared nearest fixed-site monitor concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ components (SO_4^{2-}, OC, EC) averaged over 24 hours with concentrations averaged using population-weighted averages. They found that $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5-Sulfate}$ mass concentrations were within 8% of each other, with correlations among the three spatial representations ranging from Spearman $R = 0.963-0.995$. Reported $PM_{2.5-OC}$ concentrations had Spearman correlations of $R = 0.891$, but more spatially varying $PM_{2.5-EC}$ had Spearman $R = 0.804$. Goldman et al. (2012) had similar findings when comparing nearest monitor, unweighted, and population-weighted averaging. These results suggest that population-weighted averaging may provide a small improvement over unweighted averaging for estimating exposure.

Spatial averaging approaches may influence exposure measurement error (Goldman et al., 2010) and associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health outcomes (Goldman et al., 2012). In the latter study, the authors noted improved population-weighted R^2 values (relative to the fixed-site ambient monitoring method) between concentration metrics estimated using data averaging methods and the simulated "true" ambient exposure field. For example, the R^2 values increased from 0.25 for a fixed-site ambient monitoring method to approximately 0.38 for data-averaging methods.

Various methods can be chosen for temporal averaging, such as straight arithmetic averaging or methods that account for site-specific variability and that also account for the lack of some observations during the period. Temporal averaging is used to estimate exposures over different time intervals. Hourly

and daily measures are averaged to provide metrics of interest (e.g., daily, weekly, monthly, seasonally, and annually). Darrow et al. (2011) tested different averaging intervals and found that a 1-hour daily max $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations had a high correlation with a 24-hour avg (Spearman $R = 0.82$) and moderate correlations (Spearman $R = 0.75$ and 0.68) with commuting time ($7{:}00{-}10{:}00$ and $16{:}00{-}19{:}00$) and daytime ($8{:}00{-}19{:}00$) average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, respectively. As with the development of spatial averages, the objective of temporal averaging is to minimize error that might be introduced due to missing data from a time series, so that diurnal, weekly, seasonal, or annual trends can be well characterized.

Spatial and temporal averaging methods provide a mechanism for interpolating where data are missing over space or in a time series, respectively. The literature shows that averaging techniques produce some bias when compared with true exposures, but averaging techniques do present an improvement over using data from a single fixed-site monitor.

3.3.2.2   Spatial Interpolation Methods

The single fixed-site ambient monitor and methods that average concentration data across monitoring sites in an area both lead to exposure estimates with no spatial variation. When spatially resolved estimates of PM exposures are desired, a variety of approaches are available for two-dimensional interpolation of observations ranging from smoothing techniques (described here) to statistical modeling techniques involving additional data (Section 3.3.2.4). Various spatial interpolation methods exist that use multiple monitors to provide spatially varying fields. Such methods include: inverse distance weighting (IDW), inverse distance squared weighting [ID2W; Hoek et al. (2002)], and kriging (Mercer et al., 2011; Whitworth et al., 2011).

IDW, in which ambient PM concentration at a receptor point is calculated as the weighted average of ambient PM concentration measured at monitoring locations, is a commonly used, simple interpolation method [e.g., Tai et al. (2010)]. Several variations of IDW have been used to estimate exposure based on ambient PM concentration surfaces. The weighting factor is an inverse function of distance between the receptor and the monitor. For example, Brauer et al. (2008) and MacIntyre et al. (2011) estimated exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and other industrial pollutants within 10 km of point sources using an IDW sum of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and the three closest monitors within 50 km. Often, the weighting factor is the inverse distance raised to some power, and a higher power is applied to increase the weight on monitors that are closer to the receptor. Rivera-González et al. (2015) applied an ID2W model and compared the results with a citywide average, use of the nearest monitor, or kriging for development of an ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surface. The results from IDW were correlated with the other citywide averaging, nearest monitor, and ordinary kriging (Pearson $R = 0.83{-}0.99$), and the mean ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimated with IDW was within 5% of the mean computed with the other methods. Neupane et al. (2010) compared estimates of the ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surface calculated using IDW with a $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surface calculated using bicubic spline interpolation. Bicubic

spline interpolation produced a lower mean ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentration and larger IQR compared with IDW. Because there is no reference value in these studies, it is difficult to conclude that IDW presents any substantial improvement in prediction accuracy compared with other methods. These findings indicate that the results of IDW are comparable to methods that average concentrations across monitors and to methods that smooth concentration surfaces when estimating PM$_{2.5}$ concentration.

Kriging is a set of well-established methods that use observed covariance for geostatistical interpolation [e.g., Beelen et al. (2009)]. Recent developments have been made to improve kriging techniques. Pang et al. (2010) developed a space-time Bayesian Maximum Entropy (BME) model and compared it with ordinary kriging (OK). OK assumes linearity between data points, and it also assumes that the data are normally distributed. BME is not restricted to linearity or normality and so can draw on different sources of information, such as space-time relationships between variables and probability distributions describing the concentration data set, to address missing data. Pang et al. (2010) found that estimation errors were 2−4 times larger for OK compared with BME. The ability to apply nonlinear models to address missing data thus provide BME-kriging approaches greater accuracy in modeling PM$_{2.5}$ concentration surfaces.

Berkson-like error in the estimated exposure may arise from smoothing inherent within spatial interpolation models, such as IDW and kriging (see Section 3.2.1 for definition of Berkson-like error). The potential for Berkson-like error may be evaluated by cross-validation across receptor locations distributed over space, and the statistical performance of spatial interpolation methods may vary from study to study. When an interpolation model is fit using a relatively sparsely distributed monitoring network, Berkson-like errors in the estimated exposure can be substantial (Alexeeff et al., 2015; Whitworth et al., 2011). All of the spatial interpolation approaches produce spatially smoothed pollutant concentration fields compared with monitoring data. However, spatial and temporal variabilities not captured by monitors are also not captured by these approaches.

If the quantity of data is small in each given site, or if the quality of the data obtained at the monitors is low, then classical-like error may arise (Szpiro et al., 2011a). If there are few observations, all of the interpolation methods suffer. This includes kriging, which depends on developing a variogram. With few observations at the monitoring locations, there is limited information to determine the functional coefficients used for kriging (e.g., the nugget, sill, and range). Weighting schemes for the interpolation models may amplify these errors (Wong et al., 2004).

3.3.2.3   Land Use Regression and Spatiotemporal Modeling

Direct spatial interpolation of PM concentration and methods that employ static parameters to capture spatial variance can lead to excessive spatial autocorrelation when spatial variability of PM is high (Krewski et al., 2009). PM$_{2.5}$ tends to have less spatial heterogeneity than PM$_{10–2.5}$ or UFP (Section 3.4.2) because of secondary production (U.S. EPA, 2009b), but high concentrations can still

occur near primary sources. Statistical approaches using data that vary over space and time can address this limitation. Geographic information system (GIS) models are now being used to incorporate land use, emissions data, and geographic covariates into PM concentration estimates. Two types of models are covered in this section: LUR and spatiotemporal models. LUR models regress observed PM concentrations on land use (and sometimes additional geographic) covariates and then use the model to predict exposures where PM is not measured (Hoek et al., 2008a; Ryan and Lemasters, 2007). Spatiotemporal models tend to incorporate kriging or autocorrelation into the response variable, which is then fit to the land use and geographic covariates [e.g., Sampson et al. (2013)].

3.3.2.3.1 Land Use Regression

LUR is an empirical approach to estimate exposures, often at very high resolution in more densely populated locations, by relating observed concentrations to the detailed information on land use. The basic approach is to develop an equation, via regression, relating observed pollutant concentrations (Hoek et al., 2008a; Ryan and Lemasters, 2007) to land use characteristics and other inputs:

$$Y(s_i, t_j) = \beta_0(s_i, t_j) + \sum_k \beta_{1,k}(s_i, t_j) X_k(s_i, t_j) + \epsilon(s_i, t_j)$$

Equation 3-8

Here, $Y(s_i,t_j)$ is the observed concentration at location (monitor) s_i (where i is the index indicating a monitor) and time t_j, β_0, and $\beta_{1,k}$ are the regression coefficients (intercept and slopes that are potentially spatially and temporally varying, but may also be constant in space and time), X represents the independent variables (e.g., land use or meteorological parameters that may vary in space and/or time), k is the index indicating type of land use, and ϵ is the residual error term. β_0 is also called the additive bias and $\beta_{1,k}$ the multiplicative bias. Other forms of LUR models are also used. While the regression equation is often linear in the independent variables (as shown above), it can include nonlinear and mixed terms, particularly if there is specific knowledge of the relationship between a concentration and a variable to suggest a specific functional form. The resulting regression equation can then be used to predict exposures at other times (t) and locations (s) where observations are not available.

Recent studies demonstrate typical LUR model performance, performance evaluation, and variability between cities. Eeftens et al. (2012) evaluated the application of LUR models in 20 cities in Europe for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ absorbance, and $PM_{10–2.5}$. First, the models for the various cities had substantially different independent variables used in the final models, as well as coefficients associated with similar independent variables, demonstrating the location-specific nature of the models. Second, the in-sample R^2 of the city models varied between 35 and 89% for $PM_{2.5}$ and between 32 and 81% for $PM_{10–2.5}$. Evaluation using a leave-one-out cross-validation (LOOCV) produced R^2 levels of 21 to 79% for $PM_{2.5}$ and 3 to 73% for $PM_{10–2.5}$. R^2 was not consistent between each city. Wang et al. (2014) expanded on the same model for $PM_{2.5}$ in 36 European cities. They found a LOOCV R^2 of 81%

(RMSE = 2.38 µg/m^3) for cities where the model was fit. However, Wang et al. (2014) tested transferability of the model to areas where the model was not fit, and R^2 dropped to 42% (RMSE = 1.14 µg/m^3). Estimation of PM$_{10-2.5}$ in the LUR can be accomplished using the difference between the PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ LUR models because each model was trained using PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentration data. However, low LOOCV R^2 for PM$_{10-2.5}$ in selected cities may have been related to how measured PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration was calculated for the validation data set. If reference PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration was calculated as the difference of two collocated monitors rather than as a dichotomous sampler, then the flow rate differences could cause some error in the reported PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. If PM$_{10-2.5}$ was calculated as the difference between concentrations measured by PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ monitors that were not collocated, then the errors would likely be larger.

Several features of LUR can limit the accuracy of modeled concentrations. Beckerman et al. (2013a) noted that two major limitations with LUR are variable selection and the uncertainty in how to best deal with unbalanced repeated measures, both of which potentially involve arbitrary decisions in the model building process. The study authors used a generalized linear model with a deletion/substitution/addition machine learning algorithm to model PM$_{2.5}$, resulting in an out-of-sample R^2 of 0.65 based on a five-fold cross-validation (n-fold cross-validation means that 1/n of the data are reserved for validation, with the rest used for model training, and the process is repeated n times). The ability of an LUR method to relate air pollutant concentrations to specific land uses, and thus estimate high-resolution exposure fields, is directly dependent on having sufficient numbers of observations in space and/or time to develop the regression equation with reasonably acceptable uncertainties in each of the coefficients (Wang et al., 2014). Exposure estimates are susceptible to Berkson-like error due to the sparse spatial distribution of typical monitoring networks. More intensive studies may be conducted where additional monitoring data are available (sometimes called saturation monitoring if the additional monitors lead to extensive spatial coverage). Saturation sampling can also introduce classical-like error in the exposure predictions if different measurement methods are used and the differences in the methods are not fully understood (Vedal et al., 2013; Levy et al., 2010).

A related weakness of LUR is its limited generalizability when the monitor and study participant locations are different. The developed regression equations are usually restricted to the study region (typically city-scale) alone and may not be directly applied to another region, due largely to the empirical nature of LUR (Wu et al., 2011; Jerrett et al., 2005a). Local PM data are required to calibrate LUR models, and measurements must be available that estimate the spatial patterns of concentrations. For example, Patton et al. (2015) found when estimating UFP exposures in Boston, MA, that models fit to one neighborhood did not necessarily provide robust estimates of particle NC for another neighborhood and that acceptable model performance required calibration with local data. Hoek et al. (2008a) also reviewed the performance of the LUR model for estimating PM$_{2.5}$ and found differences between where the model was fit and where it was used for predictions. R^2 values for the developed LUR models for PM$_{2.5}$ ranged from 0.17 to 0.69, with substantially lower out-of-sample R^2 (0.09−0.47, with fewer studies performing evaluation/cross-validation). This result suggests that comparing performance statistics between cities,

SECTION 3.3: Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

even when using one method (in this case, LUR) can yield very different performances and that the cross-validation R^2 is typically lower than the R^2 of the full model. This work was extended by Wang et al. (2015) to show the association between the LOOCV R^2 and a health outcome (forced vital capacity [FVC]). For models of $PM_{2.5}$, Wang et al. (2015) noted that in holdout cross-validation, whereby the model is rebuilt after removing data from a site and retraining the model using the same variables, may be more appropriate than traditional LOOCV for assessing LUR performance, particularly when there are a small number of training sites, because it utilizes all data in the model evaluation process instead of leaving some out. In summary, LUR models can have relatively good validation ($0.4 < R^2 < 0.7$), even for spatially variable $PM_{10-2.5}$, but good validation will only occur when the model is used to predict concentrations in the same geographic area where it was fit.

Although LUR models have been used to estimate long-term (e.g., annual) average PM exposures within large metropolitan areas by using variables such as road type, traffic count, land cover, and topography (Gulliver et al., 2011; Hoek et al., 2008a) and can be applied to current or historical conditions (Hystad et al., 2013), LUR has been used less frequently for time-series exposure studies. Land use variables (e.g., elevation, road-type, distance to road, land cover) usually do not vary in time. Temporal variation in the model is gained by including both the available observations and other temporally varying inputs, such as meteorological parameters. As part of the New York City Community Air Survey (NYCCAS) in which $PM_{2.5}$ samples were collected from 150 sites across the five boroughs of New York City, NY Ross et al. (2013) built an LUR to use in a birth defects exposure study and developed a temporal adjustment procedure to increase the temporal resolution of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure estimates to 2 weeks. This was accomplished by multiplying an LUR derived for 1 year by the ratio of 2-week avg to annual averages. Validation of the method using data from a second year of measurements produced out-of-sample R^2 of 0.83 ($R^2 = 0.88$ if two outliers were removed from the data set). Dons et al. (2013) aimed to fit an LUR model of black carbon (BC) concentration to hourly data for a time-activity exposure study. However, they observed that many variables became insignificant when inputting hourly data into an annual model. Dons et al. (2013) instead built an LUR for hourly data using static and dynamic variables in different models. They found that LOOCV R^2 varied from 0.13 to 0.78. A higher R^2 but also a higher RMSE was observed during the late morning to evening hours for the model with dynamic variables. These studies demonstrate that LUR can be extended to study temporal variability of $PM_{2.5}$ and BC, but caution must be applied in time-series studies because model accuracy is sometimes low.

Recently, LURs has been applied to predict spatial distributions of $PM_{2.5}$ components. As part of the NYCCAS study, Ito et al. (2016) speciated the collected $PM_{2.5}$ samples and built an LUR model to predict $PM_{2.5}$ components concentrations across New York City, NY. The temporal adjustment described above from Ross et al. (2013) was applied in the Ito et al. (2016) study as well. LOOCV was used to test the models, and models for $PM_{2.5}$ mass and several components (Ca, Ni, V, and Zn) produced $R^2 > 0.8$. Several other components produced R^2 in the range of 0.6−0.7 (Cu, Fe, K, S, and Si), and others produced $R^2 \leq 0.5$ (Al, Br, Mn, Pb, and Ti). The spatial coefficient of variation (CV) was calculated for each

component model, and high spatial variability did not always correspond to low LOOCV. For example, Ni had a spatial CV of 0.70 and LOOCV R^2 of 0.85, while Mn had a spatial CV of 0.68 and LOOCV R^2 of 0.36. The LUR models were then applied to a source distribution analysis in which 50- to 1,000-m buffers were placed around sources, and then the annual average concentrations for each component modeled by the LUR were compared with the sources within those buffers.

In summary, new developments for LUR include the adaptation of LUR models for short time resolutions and for spatially variable size fractions (UFP, $PM_{10-2.5}$) of PM and $PM_{2.5}$ components (e.g., Ca, Cu, Fe, K, Ni, S, Si, V, Zn). At the same time, several studies have better characterized the errors and uncertainties in LUR modeling and determined how best to assure the quality of those models. Several studies drew attention to poor validations produced when LUR models were fit to one geographic area and then applied to another. Similarly, lack of spatial correlation between predicted concentrations at the model receptors and actual exposures of study participants can lead to Berkson-like error, and incompatibility of methods to modeled and measured PM can lead to classical-like errors (see error type definitions in Section 3.2.1).

3.3.2.3.2 Spatiotemporal Modeling

A GIS-based spatiotemporal model provides a useful tool for large-scale spatiotemporal analysis. GIS-based mapping such as kriging uses the covariogram for statistical smoothing but may lead to invalid spatial features due to insufficient data for characterizing spatial variation. Generalized additive models that describe regional and small-scale spatial and temporal (monthly) gradients (and corresponding uncertainties) were developed for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ over the U.S. for 1998−2007 for use in health studies (Yanosky et al., 2014). Model validation was higher for $PM_{2.5}$ (out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.77$, normalized mean bias factor, NMBF = −1.6%) compared with $PM_{10-2.5}$ (out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.52$, NMBF = −3.2%). Bias increased and precision decreased for $PM_{10-2.5}$ compared with $PM_{2.5}$. Yanosky et al. (2014) determined that spatial covariates, including elevation, urbanized land use within 1 km, county-level population density, distance to roadways of moderate to heavy traffic, and point-source emissions density, were important predictors of $PM_{2.5}$, although the authors did not present data for the relative contribution of each variable to the model. Yanosky et al. (2009) developed spatially and temporally resolved concentration fields of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ for use as exposure estimates in long-term exposure studies for the northeastern and midwestern U.S. Out-of-sample R^2 for the $PM_{2.5}$ model was 0.77 with a precision of 2.2 μg/m^3 for 1999 to 2002, compared with an out-of-sample R^2 for the $PM_{10-2.5}$ model of 0.39 with a precision of 5.5 μg/m^3. The IDW method was applied as an alternative to compare with a semiempirical model. For a $PM_{2.5}$ concentration field developed for 1999 to 2002, cross-validation results for IDW showed reasonable performance with an out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.60$ (cross-validation results for IDW were not available for $PM_{10-2.5}$).

Recent studies have attempted to estimate spatially resolved $PM_{2.5}$ exposure across larger regions of the U.S. to use in epidemiologic studies. For example, Sampson et al. (2013) developed a model

combining universal kriging that builds on regional partial least-squares regression LUR models with categorical variables describing land use, population, emissions, vegetative index, roadway type, impervious surfaces, and proximity to features. Results of the 10-fold cross-validation produced an out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.52-0.63$ at the national scale and $R^2 = 0.84-0.88$ at the regional scale. Keller et al. (2015) applied this model to $PM_{2.5}$ and BC prediction in the six MESA Air cities (Baltimore, MD, Chicago, IL, Los Angeles, CA, New York City, NY, St. Paul, MN, and Winston-Salem, NC) and obtained an out-of-sample R^2 of $0.82-0.91$ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $0.79-0.99$ for BC (using both AQS and MESA Air monitors for cross-validation). Bergen et al. (2013) applied a similar method for four $PM_{2.5}$ components, EC, OC, silicon, and sulfur, and the out-of-sample R^2 ranged from 0.62 to 0.95. Kim et al. (2015) examined the suitability of applying spatiotemporal models from $PM_{2.5}$ component networks for PM component exposures. They found that the Chemical Speciation Network (CSN) and Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) networks were too sparse to fit the model. They also found that the greater density of the National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) study network, set up outside study participants' homes, would be needed to fit the model. Additionally, differences among the three networks with respect to averaging times, quality assurance, and pump flow rates, complicates the ability to combine networks into one database for fitting the model.

Recent developments in spatiotemporal modeling have enabled modeling of larger geographic regions and to overcome some of the limitations of kriging. In some cases, these models have been fit with good accuracy and precision. However, differences in model calibration in different regions introduce model errors, and sparse networks have been found insufficient for model fitting.

3.3.2.4   Mechanistic Models

Mechanistic models approximate the transport and dispersion, and sometimes the chemistry, of air pollutants as they move through the atmosphere. These models are based on numerical solutions or analytic approximations to the governing physical equations, as described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b). Since the 2009 PM ISA, application of CTMs (Section 3.3.2.4.1) and hybrid models (Section 3.3.2.4.3), which combine CTM results with other sources of data into a statistical model, have become increasingly common in estimating exposures in epidemiologic studies. Dispersion models by themselves are not employed as commonly for exposure assessment, but new developments are discussed here due to some recent hybrid models including dispersion model outputs within their larger modeling framework.

3.3.2.4.1   Chemical Transport Model Applications for Exposure Estimation

Improvements in computational resources have led to mechanistic models [see Section 2.4.7 for a description of advancements in mechanistic models, and see U.S. EPA (2009b) for a description of the

model designs] that are more amenable to exposure assessment studies, because they provide finer spatial resolution over larger domains and can include more components, more sources, and longer time periods compared with previous versions of CTMs (Garcia-Menendez et al., 2015; Ivey et al., 2015; Li et al., 2015; Turner et al., 2015; Hu et al., 2014d; Burr and Zhang, 2011; Civerolo et al., 2010; Wagstrom et al., 2008). Such models computationally solve the atmospheric-diffusion-reaction equations that describe the transport and physical and chemical transformations of pollutants (Seinfeld and Pandis, 2006). Turbulent diffusion is typically treated by using atmospheric dispersion coefficients or diffusivities. Mechanistic models may be used to characterize concentrations when monitoring data are limited or unavailable.

CTMs commonly used for concentration modeling in the U.S. include the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model, Particulate Matter-Comprehensive Air Quality Model with Extensions (PM-CAMx), and the University of California at Davis/California Institute of Technology (UCD/CIT) CTM (Gaydos et al., 2007; Byun and Schere, 2006; Kleeman and Cass, 2001; Russell et al., 1988) at the urban to regional scales. At the global scale, models such as the Goddard Earth Observing System CTM (GEOS-Chem) and Comprehensive Air Quality Chemistry Model [CAM-Chem; Garcia-Menendez et al. (2015); Bey et al. (2001)] are used. The European Air Pollution Dispersion and Chemistry Transport Model (EURAD-CTM) has been used in Europe for PM and related concentration modeling (Weinmayr et al., 2015; Nonnemacher et al., 2014), and GEM-MACH is being used in Canada (Peng et al., 2017). More specialized models may also be used to model specific sources like forest fires (Rappold et al., 2014).

CTMs are typically applied over grid sizes of 1 km or larger, depending upon the application (while grid resolutions of less than 10 km are used over urban areas, continental scale applications typically are done at about 10−40 km grid resolution, and global scale applications with larger grids still). Nested grids are used to achieve a range of resolutions in many applications (Isakov et al., 2007; Byun and Schere, 2006; Zhang et al., 2004). In some applications, CTMs are coupled directly (i.e., online) to a meteorological model to provide meteorological fields, commonly WRF and CMAQ (Mathur et al., 2010). Inputs include meteorological parameters (e.g., wind speed and direction, temperature, relative humidity, etc.) throughout the vertical layers of the atmosphere up to and including portions of the stratosphere and source emissions. The model outputs are the pollutant concentrations and their variability in space and/or time (Figure 3-1). The resulting fields are then used for epidemiologic studies and other studies of air quality. The ambient concentration fields are also used as inputs to microenvironmental models for estimating exposure (Baxter et al., 2013; Jones et al., 2013; Georgopoulos et al., 2005; Burke et al., 2002).

CTMs have been used to estimate exposures in epidemiologic studies, both in North America and abroad (Ostro et al., 2015; Weinmayr et al., 2015; Anenberg et al., 2014; Marshall et al., 2014; Nonnemacher et al., 2014; Silva et al., 2013; West et al., 2013; Lim et al., 2012; Tagaris et al., 2010). For studies covering a large geographic area, CTMs can provide location-specific estimates without gaps in coverage. Issues with using CTMs relevant for exposure assessment studies are discussed below. Hu et al.

(2015) used the UCD/CIT model to develop a 9-year set of simulated pollutant concentration fields, which were then used by Ostro et al. (2015) to assess the associations of $PM_{2.5}$ and UFP with health in a cohort epidemiologic study. When evaluating the model against monitoring data, they observed low error for $PM_{2.5}$ mass compared with error for individual components, such as SO_4^{2-}. In general, errors were higher when matching observations and simulated daily values compared with monthly and annual averaging periods, suggesting that model results are more accurate over longer averaging times. They did not report RMSEs or R^2. They noted one advantage of using model results over ambient monitoring was the availability of daily PM component concentrations, versus 1 day out of 3. Hou et al. (2015) extended the application of CMAQ to the study of human health effects by using the emissions input data to calculate the sensitivity of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations to EGU and non-EGU emissions from four regions of the U.S. The sensitivities were then used to estimate changes in mortality as a function of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and sensitivity of mortality to regional EGU and non-EGU emissions. Bravo et al. (2012) simulated $PM_{2.5}$ over the eastern U.S. using a 12-km × 12-km grid with a normalized mean bias of 2.1% over 1 year. However, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were underestimated by up to 27% in summer and by up to 32% in late fall. In a related study, Mannshardt et al. (2013) compared results using observations and CMAQ-estimated concentration fields in a study of $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 associations on emergency hospital emissions in three counties of New York City, NY for 2002−2006. CMAQ was run for the eastern U.S. using 12-km grids and used as input to a human exposure model, SHEDS-PM.

Results from CTMs can be biased and subject to various errors due to inputs and model parameterizations, but factors leading to simulation errors continue to be identified and reduced [e.g., Yu et al. (2014); Barsanti et al. (2013); Baek et al. (2011); Foley et al. (2010)]. For example, PM chemistry modules in CMAQ have been added and revised to address limitations in modeling secondary organic PM formation and nitrate chemistry. Nonetheless, biases and errors persist that may have weekly and seasonal trends due to limitations in emission inventory specifications and chemical and meteorological inputs. Nolte et al. (2015) compared MOUDI measurements of PM size distribution with predictions of size distribution (ranging from 0.05 to 20 μm) for several PM components (SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, Na^+, Cl^-, Mg^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, K^+) at different sites. The authors observed discrepancies between the modeled and monitored size distributions where the emissions data were not accurate. Typically, where data were omitted from the NEI, modeled size fractions were negatively biased so that exposures would be underestimated for those size fractions. Differential bias may also be observed across regions. Many such biases can be corrected by using adjustment factors based on comparisons of simulation results with observational data.

The dearth of ambient UFP observations, given that necessary instrumentation is not standard to routine monitoring networks (Section 2.4.5), has limited development and validation of CTMs at this size fraction. UFPs are derived from both direct emissions as well as atmospheric nucleation, and they coagulate on shorter timescales than larger particles (Section 2.3.4). Their concentrations can vary rapidly, and there is an observed steep spatial gradient in NC near sources, for example, within a few hundred meters of highways (Karner et al., 2010; Zhou and Levy, 2007), suggesting finer resolution modeling should be used in models for estimating exposure fields for UFPs. The lack of emissions

information on UFPs also complicates CTM development. Hu et al. (2014a) and Hu et al. (2014b) developed source-based CTMs to predict $PM_{0.1}$ mass concentration surfaces to estimate exposures for an epidemiologic study by Ostro et al. (2015). The model included emissions, advection, diffusion, wet deposition, and dry deposition, but it omitted gas-to-particle phase chemistry, gas-to-particle phase conversion, nucleation, and coagulation. Hu et al. (2014b) used a 4-km × 4-km grid, which creates uncertainties because it is larger than the spatial scale over which UFPs evolve. The authors noted the need for either a finer grid resolution or a subgrid scale model, such as a large eddy simulation, to capture finer scale dynamics. Hu et al. (2014b) reported Pearson $R = 0.92$ between $PM_{0.1}$ mass concentration predictions and measurements and Pearson $R = 0.94$ between $PM_{0.1}$ EC mass concentration predictions and measurements. Bias was not reported, but the authors noted that model performance degrades for $PM_{0.1}$ mass concentration >4 or <1 μg/m^3 and for $PM_{0.1}$ EC mass concentration >1 or <0.2 μg/m^3. Using SEARCH data to evaluate CMAQ performance for application in epidemiologic studies, Park et al. (2006) found that CMAQ did not capture UFP dynamics well, finding biases of an order of magnitude or more in NC. Elleman and Covert (2010), Elleman and Covert (2009a), and Elleman and Covert (2009b) also found that CMAQ did not accurately predict UFP number concentrations. They linked the biases to the insufficient treatment of particle nucleation, emissions estimates, and how the size distribution is captured. Stanier et al. (2014) developed a nonlinear, Lagrangian trajectory model designed to capture the size distribution of UFPs, and applied it to simulate UFPs in the Los Angeles, CA area for a period when more detailed observations existed. They were able to reproduce NC (within a factor of two) 94% of the time at the four sites used in the evaluation. In a comparison of 12 different nucleation parameterizations, Zhang et al. (2010a) found that the predicted NC of Aitken mode particles can vary by three orders of magnitude. These recent efforts illustrate that the large uncertainties in UFPs are still a great limitation in applying CTMs to model UFP exposures.

Several new developments in CTM, such as the addition of various chemistry modules, have made the technology more amenable for application in exposure assessment. However, several limitations still exist, including large grid sizes, uncertainties regarding emissions inputs, and uncertainties in modeling UFP. Specific modeling configurations must therefore be considered when CTMs are employed in epidemiologic studies.

3.3.2.4.2   Dispersion Modeling Applications for Exposure Estimation

Dispersion modeling has been performed to develop relatively fine-resolution PM concentration fields (Jerrett et al., 2005a). Dispersion models describe the relationship between emissions, meteorology and the resulting pollutant concentrations using algebraic relationships (e.g., the Gaussian Plume Equation), but they typically have limited ability to model chemistry [if any; Holmes and Morawska (2006)]. Examples of dispersion models include AERMOD, Research LINE-Source Model (or R-LINE), Community LINE-source Model (C-LINE), and California LINE Source Dispersion Model [CALINE; Barzyk et al. (2015); Snyder et al. (2013); Cimorelli et al. (2005); Perry et al. (2005); Benson (1992)].

Model intercomparison has more recently focused on near-road dispersion modeling. Heist et al. (2013) conducted an intermodel comparison of AERMOD, CALINE, ADMS, and R-LINE for tracer (SF6) dispersion and found that the more recently developed ADMS and R-LINE exhibited lower error and better validation compared with CALINE and AERMOD. The models were each compared with results from a tracer study in Idaho Falls, ID (for open field and constructed barrier conditions) under different convective mixing conditions and near Highway 99 in Sacramento, CA and showed that ADMS, R-LINE, and both versions of AERMOD performed better than the CALINE models for both sites (Table 3-4). ADMS and R-LINE were further compared for near-neutral, weakly stable, convective, and moderately to strongly stable convective mixing conditions. At low concentrations (<1 ppb), both models showed a tendency for positive bias except for the moderately to strongly stable conditions, for which both models exhibited some negative bias with more scatter. Chen et al. (2009) tested the performance of three dispersion models, CALINE4, CAL3QHC, and AERMOD, at Sacramento, CA and London, U.K. for use in modeling near-road $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. All three models produced R^2 values ranging from 0.85 to 0.90 compared with measurement data (without adding background concentrations) in Sacramento, CA. However, the models perform less well in London, U.K. with an R^2 value around 0.03 (without background concentrations). The low R^2 was attributed to the effect of street canyons on receptor performance.

Dispersion models are typically applied over smaller domains (near-source to urban) than CTMs (urban to global). For example, AERMOD is designed for simulating "near source" dispersion from point and area sources, and it is most useful for assessing source effects within 20 km of the source (Silverman et al., 2007), although it has been evaluated for distances up to 50 km for certain applications (Perry et al., 2005). R-LINE is used for line source modeling, and was originally evaluated by Snyder et al. (2013) for distances of 200 m, although it has been applied to urban scales (Batterman et al., 2014). While AERMOD is designed to simulate point and area/volume sources, it has been used to estimate the impacts of road networks by approximating road segments as area or volume sources (Isakov et al., 2014; Chen et al., 2009). Rowangould (2015) proposed a new dispersion modeling method for urban environments by breaking the city into coarse and fine grid cells (depending on the roadway density) and modeling dispersion from roadway sources to each raster in parallel. The author presented no validation.

Table 3-4   Comparison of dispersion models with data from a tracer study in Idaho Falls, ID and a near-road study in Sacramento, CA and an UFP study in Somerville, MA and Chinatown in Boston, MA.

Model	Idaho Falls, ID		Sacramento, CA		Somerville, MA		Boston, MA	
	NMSE	R	NMSE	R	NMSE	R^2	NMSE	R^2
CALINE3	NR	NR	2.26	0.29	NR	NR	NR	NR
CALINE4	1.94	0.76	0.86	0.47	0.06	0.54	0.02	0.78
AERMOD-V	1.26	0.84	0.28	0.77	0.11	0.57	0.02	0.81
AERMOD-A	1.25	0.82	0.31	0.72	NR	NR	NR	NR
ADMS	1.14	0.88	0.20	0.78	NR	NR	NR	NR
R-LINE	0.96	0.85	0.34	0.75	0.13	0.58	0.02	0.81

NMSE = normalized mean squared error; NR = not reported, R = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Sources: Data reproduced with permission of Heist et al. (2013); data reprinted with permission from Patton, AP, Milando, C, Durant, JL, Kumar, P. Assessing the suitability of multiple dispersion and land use regression models for urban traffic-related ultrafine particles. Environ Sci Technol. 2017;51:384−392. Copyright (2017) American Chemical Society. (Patton et al., 2017).

Several studies have used dispersion models at urban or neighborhood scales to estimate exposures. For example, Isakov et al. (2014) applied both AERMOD and R-LINE in Detroit, MI to estimate exposures to PM$_{2.5}$, EC, OC, and pollutant gases at homes and schools of children with asthma who participated in the Near Road Exposure of Urban Air Pollutants Study (NEXUS). CMAQ and kriging of observations were used to define regional air pollutant levels. Comparison between model results and measurement show reasonable performance, with a Pearson R ranging from 0.78 to 0.94 (daily average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations) at different monitor sites. Simulated concentrations of PM are often used in conjunction with other estimates of regional PM because dispersion models are more limited in its spatial extent and therefore are not designed for PM transport over large distances. For example, in an Atlanta application (Dionisio et al., 2013; Sarnat et al., 2013b), a variety of approaches were used to estimate exposures. One approach used AERMOD to model impacts of traffic emissions and added the resulting concentrations to background concentrations (developed from observations) to construct a high-resolution PM field for use in an epidemiologic study. Sarnat et al. (2013b) used the fine-scale resolution to help identify potential health disparities linked to socioeconomic status that were not apparent when using a single fixed-site monitor. Maroko (2012) used AERMOD to simulate PM$_{2.5}$ impacts from point sources in the New York City, NY area to assess environmental justice issues. Dispersion models can also be used to simulate components of PM, assuming that they do not undergo a chemical reaction in the atmosphere. For example, Colledge et al. (2015) used AERMOD to estimate particulate Mn exposure in two Ohio towns.

SECTION 3.3: Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

A recent development in dispersion modeling is the inclusion of UFP when modeling PM dispersion near roads. Patton et al. (2017) evaluated CALINE4, R-LINE, and AERMOD for UFP transport near roads in the greater Boston, MA area (Somerville, MA and Chinatown, within Boston, MA). They found similar performances among all three models (Table 3-4). Stanier et al. (2014) recognized the challenge of modeling UFP emitted from mobile sources, because the UFP size distribution rapidly evolves upon emission from vehicle tailpipes. The authors fit emissions factors based on existing data for cruising and acceleration of heavy-duty and light-duty vehicles, estimating across a size distribution down to 7 nm and correcting for coagulation and deposition. The emissions factors were incorporated into a dispersion term in the model. Modeled particle NC was compared with measured concentrations at two sites within the Los Angeles, CA metropolitan area and showed underestimation of the model (below a factor of 1:2) at one site and modeled data within a factor of two at the other site. Stanier et al. (2014) proposed that the model is suitable for estimating daily, spatially resolved UFP concentrations.

Dispersion modeling continues to be used in exposure assessment studies, often in conjunction with CTMs to provide fine-scale spatial resolution. Recent improvements have been made in modeling dispersion of traffic-related air pollution and applying dispersion models at urban scales. However, dispersion models are still limited when applied in dense urban environments because they are not designed to deal with complex built topography (Kakosimos et al., 2010), and they are limited in their ability to represent UFP transport because they are not designed to capture size-specific UFP dynamics (Stanier et al., 2014).

3.3.2.4.3 Hybrid Approaches

Although spatiotemporal and LUR models have been applied to estimate long-term (e.g., monthly and annual) spatially resolved ambient PM exposures, these techniques are typically not as successful for short-term (e.g., hourly and daily) applications because they do not include the effects of changing source emissions and meteorology. PM data from ambient monitors provide accurate information on temporal trends at monitoring sites but little information on spatial patterns. Emissions-based models provide spatial information consistent with emissions, chemistry, and meteorology but are subject to limitations in the accuracy of these inputs as well as in their ability to simulate physical and chemical processes of air pollution. "Hybrid" approaches that combine observational data with emissions-based model results are being developed and used to provide better estimates of single component and mixtures along with estimates of the associated uncertainties. There are a breadth of approaches including rescaling model results to correction for known biases, combining observational and simulation data, and optimizing spatiotemporal exposure estimates.

Fusion of Model Outputs for Exposure Estimation

As noted above, CTMs by themselves typically have spatial resolution of 4 km or greater due to computational limitations, but they provide regional variations in PM (and PM component levels) and capture the formation of secondary PM, while dispersion models provide a finer resolution for near-source effects. Given these complementary characteristics, it is natural to couple them [although care must be taken to not double count emissions; Isakov et al. (2009)].

Several recent studies have merged CMAQ with dispersion models. For example, Beevers et al. (2013) combined CMAQ results with the ADMS (a dispersion model) in London, England. They found that the combination could capture the spatial and temporal variations in air quality, with a mean bias of 0.6 μg/m^3 when comparing the model to monitors at five sites. Similarly, Zhai et al. (2016) combined R-LINE results with CMAQ-data fusion fields to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposure fields for Atlanta, GA for a birth cohort study, with Pearson $R^2 = 0.72$ between the model and monitoring data with LOOCV normalized RMSE = 0.50 and normalized mean bias of 12%. A combined AERMOD-CMAQ application to New Haven, CT, was conducted (Lobdell et al., 2011; Isakov et al., 2009) to develop local-scale (census block level) PM exposures in a base year (2001) and future years (2010, 2020, and 2030 to assess pollutant control programs). The authors noted the uncertainties from the model inputs, with coefficients of variation (standard deviation of concentration divided by mean concentration) ranging from 10−70% within different census tracts, but provided no estimates of model uncertainty with respect to $PM_{2.5}$. They linked their results to the HAPEM (Ozkaynak et al., 2008) and SHEDS (Isakov et al., 2009) exposure models, as described further in Section 3.3.4.

Another method of addressing the low spatial resolution of a CTM is to combine the model results with dispersion model results and LUR modeling output for concentrations. Wang et al. (2016) combined a CTM with an LUR using a hierarchical spatiotemporal modeling technique in which the 2-week avg LUR-derived $PM_{2.5}$ concentration was modeled as a function of spatiotemporal trends and spatiotemporal residual terms, where the trend terms can be decomposed into an average and a spatially varying trend (Keller et al., 2015). Wang et al. (2016) incorporated the CTM predictions into the spatially varying trend term. The advantage of combining these two models is that the CTM is a mechanistic model employing principles of transport, dispersion, and atmospheric chemistry with a finer temporal resolution (daily for this study), while the LUR offers a fine-scale spatial resolution. The LUR was fit to fixed-site $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring data in AQS and from the MESA Air study and incorporated a variable for long-term average concentration derived from the CAL3QHCR near-road line source dispersion model. Wang et al. (2016) found that adding the CTM to the spatiotemporal model of Keller et al. (2015) produced only marginal improvement in the prediction ability of the model for capturing $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Di et al. (2016b) combined GEOS-Chem simulations, based on a 28-km × 25-km grid, with land use and meteorological variables to improve resolution to 1 km × 1 km across the northeastern U.S. The study authors compared the model results with monitoring data when the GEOS-Chem model was used alone and when combined with land use and meteorological variables. Out-of-sample R^2 for $PM_{2.5}$ improved

from 0.47 for GEOS-Chem alone to 0.85 for the hybrid model. Out-of-sample R^2 ranged from 0.13−0.33 for $PM_{2.5}$ components (EC, OC, NO_3^-, SO_4^{2-}, NH_4^+, dust, sea salt) for GEOS-Chem alone, and R^2 improved to 0.41−0.83 across the $PM_{2.5}$ components for the hybrid model.

Fusion of Chemical Transport Model Predictions with Surface Observation Data

To take greater advantage of the strengths of observational data and model simulations, various data fusion approaches have been developed and applied. Such model-data fusion approaches used in estimating exposure fields for health studies have frequently used CTMs.

Downscaling approaches have been used frequently in recent years to correct biases in CTM outputs. Berrocal et al. (2009) proposed a downscaling approach combining monitoring and CMAQ modeling data to improve the accuracy of spatially resolved O_3 model data. Specifically, a Bayesian model was developed to regress CMAQ model estimates of O_3 concentration on monitoring data, and then the regression model was used to predict concentrations using the CMAQ model results as an input field. Although the downscaling method was originally developed to model O_3 concentration, this technique has since been applied for modeling $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surfaces and found to have low NMB (0.95%), with a mean correlation between model output and monitoring data of 0.97 (Bravo et al., 2017). Berrocal et al. (2010) extended the approach to include two pollutants (O_3 and $PM_{2.5}$) in a single modeling framework. Predictive mean absolute error (PMAE) for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration in the bivariate model was 2.3 μg/m^3, using 65 validation sites. PMAE for $PM_{2.5}$ was 2.4 μg/m^3 for the comparison of the single-pollutant model with the monitoring sites. Berrocal et al. (2012) also added smoothing processes that incorporated spatial autocorrelation and correction for spatial misalignment between monitoring and modeled data. Bentayeb et al. (2014) applied a similar data assimilation method in which local measurements and elevation data were combined with CTM outputs in a geostatistical forecasting model. This algorithm was applied to $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, C_6H_6, and O_3. For the years 1989−2008, correlation between assimilated $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and local observations at a 2-km resolution ranged from Pearson $R = 0.12$ to 0.85, with correlations decreasing with year. Bentayeb et al. (2014) explained the low correlations as due to a small number of $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring stations producing anomalous data and low correlations between emissions and concentration data.

Bias correction methods are variations on downscaling that have been developed to address spatiotemporal bias in the CMAQ model. For example, Crooks and Oezkaynak (2014) developed a statistical method of spatiotemporal bias correction of $PM_{2.5}$ mass and its major components using CMAQ fields. The correction uses speciated data from ambient monitors. Mass conservation for $PM_{2.5}$ observations constrained the sum of the $PM_{2.5}$ components' concentrations in locations without speciation monitors. The Crooks and Oezkaynak (2014) method is similar to the downscaling methods in that it is a calibration method, but it corrects to the grid scale rather than receptor points. The method was developed for use in an epidemiologic study investigating the association between $PM_{2.5}$ component ambient

concentrations and birth outcomes throughout the state of New Jersey based on 1-month avg, so the focus was on addressing seasonal bias trends rather than daily biases. The bias-corrected CMAQ results were more accurate than the original CMAQ output (calculated as mean bias and RMSE using monitored concentrations as a reference), and a cross-validation study found that predictions improved when enforcing mass conservation. Comparison between the bias-corrected CMAQ and other downscaling or bias correction methods was not provided. Hogrefe et al. (2009) used a combined model-observation approach to estimate historic gridded fields of $PM_{2.5}$ mass and component concentrations with corrections varying by component, season, and location. $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations had a median bias of -0.3 μg/m³ and median RMSE of 7.5 μg/m³ compared with monitor values. The authors reported high relative biases and larger uncertainties for NO_3^- and OC, compared with SO_4^{2-} and NH_4^+ This was especially pronounced at remote IMPROVE sites, compared with urban CSN sites that have more monitors. Although more development is needed, these methods present additional options for applying CTMs for modeling $PM_{2.5}$ species.

A hierarchical Bayesian model (HBM) has been developed to predict daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for use in the Environmental Public Health Tracking Network through a CDC-EPA collaboration. This model integrates U.S. EPA monitor data with CMAQ simulation results to generate daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and error fields for a 36-km grid across the conterminous U.S. and for a 12-km grid across an eastern portion of the U.S. (Vaidyanathan et al., 2013; McMillan et al., 2010). In applying an HBM over a section of the eastern U.S., McMillan et al. (2010) found that the mean squared error using the HBM field was similar to a field developed using kriging, although the HBM outperformed kriging by 10−15% when looking at bias. They found that 59% of the validation data was captured in the kriging prediction intervals as compared with 80−90% when using HBM. For the U.S.-wide application at a 36-km resolution, the HBM method had Pearson R's ranging from 0.91 to 0.94, depending on the geo-imputation approach of the CMAQ data (Vaidyanathan et al., 2013), while the 12-km application over the eastern portion had Pearson R's of 0.84 to 0.86.

Data fusion methods sometimes include fusing CTM results with observations for exposure predictions. Chen et al. (2014) evaluated an observation-CMAQ fusion for a population air pollution exposure assessment using an inverse distance weighting method on observation-CMAQ differences, concluding that data fusion improved the estimation of population-weighted average exposures. On average, $PM_{2.5}$ mass was estimated to be negatively biased by about 30%, and individual components had a range of positive and negative biases from −150 to 100%. NO_3^- and OC tended to have the largest biases and errors. After data fusion, the bias for $PM_{2.5}$ was near zero. Performance for individual components was similarly improved. Friberg et al. (2016) also fused CMAQ results to observations in a study focused on $PM_{2.5}$ exposures in Georgia. In this study, daily spatial exposure fields for $PM_{2.5}$ mass, $PM_{2.5}$ components, and various gases were constructed from two blended fields. For one field, the temporal variance is driven by observations, while the spatial structure is driven by the annual mean CMAQ fields. The second field is constructed by scaling daily CMAQ simulated fields using mean observations to reduce bias. The final step blends the two fields based on using the temporal variance.

The method intentionally does not force the fields to the observations at each monitor as they can be impacted by local emissions. The original CMAQ application for $PM_{2.5}$ was biased low about 12% with an RMSE of about 50% and an R^2 of 0.3. Typically, individual $PM_{2.5}$ components performed comparatively worse. After applying the data fusion, the bias was almost totally removed, the RMSEs were about 20% for $PM_{2.5}$ and most PM components (although NO_3^- and EC were substantially higher), and the R^2 was about 0.92 (similar to individual components, although R^2 for EC was about 0.8). The method was tested using a 10-fold cross-validation. In this case, the $PM_{2.5}$ R^2 was 0.75 and the RMSE was 30%.

Data fusion techniques have been tested in several other locations. Friberg et al. (2017) compared the fused CMAQ with original CMAQ model runs for five cities (Atlanta, GA, Birmingham, AL, Dallas, TX, Pittsburgh, PA, and St. Louis, MO) and found that the RMSE for $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from 2.21 to 3.76 μg/m^3 for the fused CMAQ, compared with 6.93 to 7.86 μg/m^3 for the original CMAQ. Huang et al. (2018) applied this method to North Carolina. In addition to doing the traditional 10-fold cross-validation, they also used spatial grouping of the 10% of monitors being removed to account for monitor clustering. In this case, the simulated $PM_{2.5}$ from the base CMAQ application had an RMSE of 6.3 μg/m^3 and an R^2 of 0.3, while after data fusion the RMSE decreased to 1.8 μg/m^3 and R^2 increased to 0.95. They also conducted a 10-fold cross-validation, both with and without (i.e., randomly withheld) spatial groupings. Finally, they compared the CMAQ-based data fusion fields with fields developed using a Bayesian-based method using all the data, incorporating aerosol optical depth (AOD) from satellite data and found that the CMAQ-based approach performed slightly better (e.g., R^2 of 0.97 vs. 0.90 for AOD). The application of the same method in multiple locations shows that performance varies by domain.

Hybrid approaches can involve merging CTMs with dispersion and/or LUR models, merging CTMs with observational data, or some combination therein. Hybrid approaches improved CTM validation for $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration when CTM was merged with either models or observational data. However, validation was not as good for $PM_{2.5}$ mass components, possibly due to the sparseness of validation data and limited data for $PM_{2.5}$ component emissions.

3.3.3   Satellite-Based Methods for Exposure Estimation

At present, spatiotemporal methods for predicting concentration based on satellite observations have been applied primarily to $PM_{2.5}$ using AOD information supplied by various satellite-based instruments [see Section 2.4.4; Lin et al. (2015); Hu et al. (2014c); van Donkelaar et al. (2014); Lee et al. (2012a); Mao et al. (2012); Liu et al. (2009)]. Satellite data (Section 2.4.5), obtained twice per day over the U.S., have been used in recent exposure assessment studies to estimate exposures in rural regions where monitoring is not conducted, to improve estimates of spatial variability in exposures, and to cover larger geographic regions. For example, Hystad et al. (2012) used a composite satellite image of AOD over the years 2001 to 2006 to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposures across Canada, which included urban and rural

areas. The authors adjusted the satellite data by annual average $PM_{2.5}$ (or estimated $PM_{2.5}$ based on TSP measurements prior to $PM_{2.5}$ measurements, which began in 1984) and then used the study cohorts' residential locations to estimate their exposures based on their residential histories and concentrations corresponding to those locations. The authors noted that incorrect assignment of exposures based on the failure to account for movement between residences over time and space through this method resulted in 50% of individuals being classified in the wrong $PM_{2.5}$ exposure quintile. Prud'homme et al. (2013) computed the correlation of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure predicted at a residential location with concentration measured at the nearest fixed-site monitor and found that the correlation decreased from $R = 0.74$ (not stated if Pearson or Spearman) when the home was within 1 km of the monitor and decreased to 0.60 for distances 30−40 km between the home and the monitor. This result implies that the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations predicted using AOD is a better predictor of exposure within a given grid cell compared with concentrations farther away.

Errors in the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD are related to variation in retrieval due to resolution of the satellite image and variations in meteorology, topography, and reflectance (Section 2.4.4). Hu (2009) calculated the correlation between surface $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD at 877 monitoring sites across the U.S. and found that average correlation east of the 100°W longitude line was Pearson $R = 0.67$, compared with Pearson $R = 0.22$ west of the line. Negative correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD were calculated at several sites west of the 100°W longitude line but at only three locations to the East. van Donkelaar et al. (2010) also noted this discrepancy between satellite data quality in the eastern and western U.S. They used population-weighting to determine national and global estimates of exposures. Population density is lower in mountainous parts of the western U.S., where the highest biases in AOD were noted.

Improving the relationship between AOD and surface PM observations to estimate exposures has led to the use of more advanced statistical methods for fusing satellite data with CTM output and surface data in recent years. Satellite-based exposure models now use AOD and other information (e.g., direct pollutant observations, meteorology, and land use). For example, van Donkelaar et al. (2012) applied a smoothed bias correction to satellite-derived $PM_{2.5}$ exposures by first applying a 90-day moving avg to the AOD prior to fitting $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimates, and then smoothing the $PM_{2.5}$ exposure field using IDW. The bias correction alone reduced the positive bias in the estimate to +29% with an estimated uncertainty of 54%. These results contrast with the uncorrected $PM_{2.5}$ exposure estimates, which had a bias of 97% with an estimated uncertainty of 67%. Smoothing reduced the bias further to +14% with an uncertainty of 42%. An LUR approach to derive spatiotemporal pollutant fields accounts for the complexities in the AOD-PM relationships, including spatially and temporally varying conditions (Lee et al., 2016; Hu et al., 2014e; Ma et al., 2014; Chudnovsky et al., 2012; Hystad et al., 2011). Like LUR models, the approach is to develop a regression relationship between the observed $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD that includes the AOD field available from satellite observations and, potentially, other variables (e.g., those used in traditional LUR modeling). The regression coefficients can vary in time and space.

Not accounting for spatial and temporal variability in the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD may lead to poor model performance (Hu et al., 2014d). Liu et al. (2009) recommended using a two-stage general additive model including land use variables to address both temporal and spatial variability, with a temporal model in the first stage and a spatial model in the second stage. The out-of-sample R^2 was 0.78, which was close to the model fit R^2 of 0.79 (stage one model fit $R^2 = 0.77$, stage two model fit $R^2 = 0.73$). Given the large spatial and temporal coverage of satellites, many observations are typically available to develop the model. Additional spatial variation, particularly at scales finer than the resolution of the satellite observations, is provided by using fine-scale land use variables. Lee et al. (2011) also recognized that the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and AOD is governed by time varying parameters affecting the vertical profile and the temporal variability of surface $PM_{2.5}$ over the course of a day. They developed a day-specific mixed effects model with random intercepts and slopes to quantify the relationship between surface $PM_{2.5}$ measured (using surface monitors) and AOD over New England in 2003. They assumed that temporal variability in properties that most strongly affect this relationship are much larger than the spatial variability over the domain of interest. In their model, the AOD fixed effect represents the average effect of AOD on $PM_{2.5}$ for all study days, and the AOD random effects explain the daily variability in the $PM_{2.5}$-AOD relationship. Because some ground-based $PM_{2.5}$ monitors are located near sources which produce sizable emissions, but Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) samples represent an average over a 10-km × 10-km grid, an additional site-specific random effects term was added to correct possible bias. Site-specific out-of-sample R^2 varied from 0.87 to 1.0, with a precision ranging from 8.8 to 38.6% for measured mean $PM_{2.5}$ using 26 urban sites (range: 9 to 19.5 μg/m^3).

Satellite observations of AOD have also been incorporated into hybrid modeling approaches. For example, Beckerman et al. (2013b) combined LUR (based on AOD observations, GEOS-Chem model output, land use data, and surface measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ concentration) with BME to predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. BME was added to the model to improve spatiotemporal variability at scales smaller than the satellite's spatial resolution. The authors did not observe a substantial added benefit from including satellite data in an LUR model that also drew from land use data, surface measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, and GEOS-Chem simulations. In this study, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were predicted throughout the contiguous U.S. using an LUR-BME model with and without satellite data. The LUR that included satellite data produced an out-of-sample R^2 of 0.27 compared with an R^2 of 0.05 without the satellite data. When BME was incorporated in the LUR to interpolate between spatiotemporal residuals from the training model, the out-of-sample R^2 improved to 0.79. R^2 for both (i.e., including and excluding satellite data) simulations. Using a similar hybrid satellite-modeling approach, Lee et al. (2012a) found that during the period 2000−2008 in the New England region of the U.S. with a densely populated study domain in high traffic areas, $PM_{2.5}$ exposures were predicted with an out-of-sample R^2 value of 0.83 and a mean relative error of 3.5%. Chang et al. (2014) described a statistical downscaling approach that incorporated LUR models that use AOD with statistical techniques for combining air quality data sets that have different spatial resolutions. In cross-validation experiments for a 3-year time period over the southeastern U.S., the model performed well (out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.78$ and RMSE = 3.61 μg/m^3 between

observed and predicted daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations), with a 10% decrease in RMSE attributed to the use of AOD as a predictor. Validation of hybrid models has been inconsistent across studies.

Recent studies have tested the effect of satellite image resolution on $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration predictions. Hu et al. (2014c), using a two-stage model, compared the more traditional MODIS AOD at a 10-km resolution with a Multiangle Implementation of Atmospheric Correction (MAIAC) algorithm at a 1-km resolution in the southeastern U.S. and found that, when using 10-fold cross-validation, the out-of-sample R^2 was slightly lower for the 1-km MAIAC observations (0.67 vs. 0.69), although the R^2 for model fitting was the same (0.83). This result can be contrasted with Chudnovsky et al. (2013), discussed in Section 2.4.4. Alexeeff et al. (2015) also used the 1-km MAIAC fields to estimate exposure fields, comparing the results to fields developed using kriging. They found that the MAIAC-based fields gave a higher cross-validation than kriging and that the low out-of-sample R^2 yielded biases that occurred when the temporal covariates did not model the underlying processes well. Lv et al. (2016) used MODIS AOD and a statistical method similar to Chang et al. (2014) in an application in China. Using all the data (no withholding), the R^2 was 0.78 and the normalized mean error was 0.27. Using a 10-fold cross validation, the R^2, normalized mean error (NME), and RMSE were 0.68, 0.26, and 21.40 $\mu g/m^3$, respectively (like $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, RMSE is much higher in China than in the U.S.). Using a process where monitors were removed after being grouped by city led to somewhat worse performance: 0.61, 0.28, and 23.53 $\mu g/m^3$, respectively. This result suggests stringent evaluation of a method and its applications should use cross-validation methods that consider spatial groupings of monitors.

Recent efforts have fused satellite data with LUR model results and surface observations to maximize available data for estimating concentrations. Kloog et al. (2011) built a three-stage regression model using surface measurements as the response variable that included MODIS-derived AOD, land use variables, and a daily calibration $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from surface measurements to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ concentration on a 10-km × 10-km grid across New England. The model was implemented to provide a surrogate for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Massachusetts in a study of birth outcomes (Kloog et al., 2012a) and was also applied for the Mid-Atlantic states (Kloog et al., 2012b). When AOD was available, the cross-validation out-of-sample R^2 was 0.83 for New England (Kloog et al., 2011) and 0.87 for Massachusetts (Kloog et al., 2012a); when AOD was unavailable, cross-validation out-of-sample R^2 was 0.81 for New England and 0.85 for Massachusetts. When running the model for the Mid-Atlantic, Kloog et al. (2012b) found cross-validation out-of-sample R^2 was 0.81 for the total model of $PM_{2.5}$ and 0.81 for the LUR stage of the model. Kloog et al. (2014) built upon this method by first calibrating the AOD on daily measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ and then adjusting for land use and meteorological variables for the northeastern U.S. (New Jersey to Maine) for 2003−2011. When available, AOD observations were was used to predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. When AOD observations were not available the AOD−$PM_{2.5}$ calibration was to predict AOD, which was then input into the regression model for a 1-km × 1-km grid. Finally, a 200-m × 200-m resolution prediction was developed by taking the residuals at each monitoring site and regressing them against the fine-scale resolution predictors to estimate fine-scale $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

The models were built separately for temporal and spatial variables, and each had an average cross-validation out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.87$.

Like BME, machine learning approaches can be used to merge satellite observations with land use and other data to predict $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration for exposure estimation. For example, Reid et al. (2015) used a machine learning approach to estimate spatiotemporal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure fields over the central region of California during a period of wildfires in the area by building spatiotemporal models using 11 model types from a set of 29 independent variables and selecting the optimal model for each model type. Input data included $PM_{2.5}$ and meteorological predictions from a CTM (WRF-Chem), land use data, and satellite AOD observations (three sets: the Geostationary Operational Environmental Satellite West Aerosol/Smoke Product [GASP] with a resolution of 4 km, the MODIS AOD product with a resolution of 10 km, and a local AOD product developed from MODIS data at a 500-m resolution). The data were put into each of these methods to develop a best model. Ten-fold cross-validation out-of-sample R^2 ranged from 0.387 to 0.803, and RMSE ranged from 1.49 to 2.03 μg/m^3. The authors found that similar model performance (within 1.5% of the RMSE) was achieved using only 13 variables, compared with a model using all 29 variables, with the highest out-of-sample R^2 and lowest RMSE. They found that the predictor variable most correlated with the $PM_{2.5}$ observations was the GASP followed by the distance to the nearest active fire cluster. The local AOD product and WRF-Chem $PM_{2.5}$ were the third most correlated predictor variable, both having a Pearson $R = 0.384$. Di et al. (2016a) used a similar approach for a model of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures across the contiguous U.S. GEOS-Chem simulation results were merged with satellite data for AOD, surface reflectance, and aerosol absorbance index, as well as with surface data from monitors reporting to AQS and data for meteorology and land use. For 2000−2012, out-of-sample $R^2 = 0.84$ with an RMSE of 2.94 μg/m^3. The relationship between predicted and measured $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations was approximately linear until measured $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were above approximately 60 μg/m^3. At that point, the predictions were insensitive to measured $PM_{2.5}$, but limited $PM_{2.5}$ concentration data were available above concentrations of 60 μg/m^3. These studies illustrate that the most important variables can differ depending on the scenario modeled and the specific variables included.

Several other studies have developed novel methods to fuse observational data and results from models for estimating exposures. Pirani et al. (2014) performed Bayesian spatiotemporal modeling to assess short-term exposure to PM_{10} in London, U.K. using mass concentration measurements and output from the high spatial resolution air dispersion modeling system. The authors found exposure estimates in urban areas were improved by including the city-scale particle component and the long-range transport component with covariates to account for residual spatiotemporal variation. Crooks and Isakov (2013) developed a novel method using wavelets to blend CMAQ, AERMOD, and observation fields to capture intra-urban transport of pollutants across a spectrum of spatial scales. The authors used the method to estimate block group and ZIP code centroid exposures in Atlanta, GA and found that it captured the concentrations down to scales of about 100 m.

SECTION 3.3: Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

Several studies using AOD observations to predict PM$_{2.5}$ have been published in recent years. Progress in this approach includes incorporation of AOD with LUR, BME, and geostatistical modeling approaches, which may include surface measurements. Most applications of these hybrid models were designed to make comparisons across space for long-term exposure studies, where the temporal averages are more stable than for short-term exposure studies. Still, validation results across these studies are inconsistent, so attention must be given to the strengths and limitations of individual exposure models and their appropriateness for a given scenario (e.g., urban vs. rural, where monitoring used for model training and validation may be sparse in rural areas) rather than assuming that the predicted PM$_{2.5}$ exposures are accurate if they include satellite data.

3.3.4 Microenvironmental Exposure Modeling

Indoor air exposures to total PM may be measured directly or be based on infiltration rate estimates that typically use some level of mass balance model, potentially with chemistry, deposition, and other processes that can affect individual exposure. Inputs to indoor air mass balance models include ambient PM concentrations (observed or estimated), air exchange rates, indoor source emissions, and other factors that can affect the dynamics of pollutants. Such indoor air models are included in integrated exposure models (such as U.S. EPA's Stochastic Human Exposure and Dose Simulation [SHEDS] and Air Pollutants Exposure [APEX] models) or individual models (such as the Exposure Model for Individuals [EMI]) that also incorporate factors like human activity patterns (Baxter et al., 2013). In Baxter et al. (2013), mean PM$_{2.5}$ exposure estimates obtained from models that considered time spent indoors and indoor-outdoor air exchange rates with no indoor sources were approximately one-half of the concentrations from ambient monitor measurements.

Personal exposure occurs in multiple microenvironments that people encounter through their daily activities (e.g., indoors, outdoors, in vehicles). Methods have been developed to simulate potential total exposures through such environments by tracking "representatives" of population groups as they move between indoor and outdoor microenvironments, using estimated pollutant concentrations in each location to develop a time-weighted exposure profile for that population group. The way individuals "move" though the different microenvironments is taken from studies of personal activity data [e.g., the Consolidated Human Activity Database, or CHAD (Isaacs, 2014)]. This database has information on sequential patterns of individual activities, allowing for the simulation of not only "average" individual exposures, but also the distribution of exposures for different individuals or population groups over time.

The residential air exchange rate (AER) is a critical parameter for exposure models, such as APEX, SHEDS, and EMI (Breen et al., 2015; U.S. EPA, 2011, 2009a; Burke et al., 2001), with people spending the majority of their time indoors (Section 3.4.2.1). Mechanistic and empirical (i.e., regression-based) AER models can be used for exposure assessments when appropriate AER measurements are not available. Empirical AER models do not consider the effects of wind or indoor-outdoor temperature

differences. Instead, a scaling constant can be used based on factors such as building age and floor area ([Chan et al., 2005](#)). Single-zone mechanistic models, such as the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL) model, represent a building as a single, well-mixed volume ([Breen et al., 2010](#); [Sherman and McWilliams, 2007](#); [Sherman and Grimsrud, 1980](#)). Recently, the LBL air infiltration model was linked with a leakage area model using population-level census and residential survey data ([Sherman and McWilliams, 2007](#)) and individual-level questionnaire data ([Breen et al., 2010](#)). Variations on the LBL model were compared with daily AER measurements in North Carolina ([Breen et al., 2010](#)) to find mean absolute differences of 40−43% (in units of per hr).

The Hazardous Air Pollutant Exposure Model (HAPEM, now Version 6) is a screening-level approach for modeling long-term inhalation exposures to ambient air pollutants, including PM. It can take modeled ambient pollutant concentrations as inputs or can use a parameterization of National Air Toxics Assessment (NATA)-generated PM estimates based on the near-road and far-from-road census tract populations ([Rosenbaum and Huang, 2007](#)). To develop exposure estimates in microenvironments (e.g., commuting), microenvironmental factors are used to modify outdoor concentrations (e.g., provided by developing ambient concentration fields). HAPEM has been used for nationwide assessments of exposure to sources of specific PM components and other pollutants ([Ozkaynak et al., 2008](#)) and, as noted above, has been coupled with a CMAQ/AERMOD combination ([Isakov et al., 2009](#)).

The SHEDS model and APEX model (which is now part of the Total Risk Integrated Methodology, or TRIM-Expo) both simulate individual movements though multiple microenvironments. APEX uses either a mass balance approach or a ratio to estimate in-vehicle or indoor concentrations ([Che et al., 2015](#)). Differences in subpopulation sampling methods between APEX and SHEDS produce small differences in predictions for population exposures (12.2 vs. 12.9 μg/m^3, respectively). SHEDS includes an activity-dependent ventilation rate to estimate dose. SHEDS-PM (the PM version of SHEDS) uses a linear relationship between ambient concentrations and in-vehicle concentrations as well as in offices, restaurants/bars, schools, and stores. [Jiao et al. (2012)](#) found that spatial variability of ambient concentrations within urban areas was not substantial when comparing contributions of exposures based on daily $PM_{2.5}$ from CMAQ with application of SHEDS-PM. However, interindividual variability in estimated exposures was substantial. Daily estimates of the ratio of ambient exposure to ambient concentration differed by a factor of 4−5 across the simulated individuals. SHEDS uses time-activity data from the CHAD database. When limited to the three areas studied, [Jiao et al. (2012)](#) noted that data were insufficient in the CHAD database to quantify how time-activity patterns varied as a function of sex, region, or season. However, when aggregated across large geographic regions, the authors saw statistically significant differences in the time spent indoors and outdoors by sex, region, and season. [Liu and Frey (2011)](#) proposed a method to estimate in-vehicle $PM_{2.5}$ exposures that combined ambient concentrations and a local incremental concentration. This incremental concentration accounts for near-road enhancements instead of assuming a linear relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from fixed-site monitors and on-road concentrations estimated using the CALINE4 dispersion model. [Liu and Frey (2011)](#) found that in-vehicle exposures contribute 10−20% of average daily $PM_{2.5}$ exposures.

SECTION 3.3: Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

Georgopoulos et al. (2009) linked SHEDS with an environmental risk model (MENTOR) to estimate exposures (and the related risks) for $PM_{2.5}$ in Philadelphia, using a CTM to provide the $PM_{2.5}$ field. For those individuals with the highest 5% of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, the major microenvironment was indoors, with environmental tobacco smoke being the dominant source. Ozkaynak et al. (2009) evaluated the uncertainty inherent in the coupled model formulation and compared it with a "crude" estimation of uncertainty when the models are run separately and with CMAQ outputs being used for SHEDS inputs. Uncertainty for the crude method was 1.2−4.4 times higher than for the coupled formulation.

The EMI model simulates individual exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ as the aggregate of exposures in multiple microenvironments (Breen et al., 2015). The EMI uses a five-tier system to model individual exposures. AER is predicted in Tier 1 based on surveys and variations on the LBL model for each microenvironment. Infiltration factors are predicted in Tier 2. The infiltration factors are used to predict the outdoor concentrations that have infiltrated indoors. Tier 3 predicts indoor concentrations in each microenvironment using infiltration factors and outdoor concentrations measured at fixed-site monitors. A weighted average of the infiltration factor over time spent in different microenvironments is produced for each individual in Tier 4, and then personal exposures to pollution from directly outside the microenvironment and from the fixed-site concentration measurement are computed in Tier 5 for each individual. Personal monitoring and time-activity surveys are necessary inputs for the EMI. The Tier 2−5 metrics were observed to have approximately 15−25% error (Breen et al., 2018; Breen et al., 2015).

The trade-off between computational accuracy and efficiency in exposure and risk models has received limited discussion in the exposure model literature. Chang et al. (2012) described a simulation process incorporating SHEDS exposure simulations into two risk models: (1) an "exposure simulation" approach in which an exposure time series was simulated stochastically and then incorporated into an ensemble average risk and (2) a two-stage "Bayesian" approach in which the computed time series was used as a prior distribution in an exposure model. Risk of mortality (Chapter 11) associated with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was estimated using the exposure simulator model, the Bayesian model, and fixed-site $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations as an exposure surrogate. Little difference was observed between the exposure simulator and Bayesian models, but the exposure simulator was less computationally intensive.

3.3.5   Exposure Assignment Methods in Epidemiologic Studies

Epidemiologic studies use a variety of methods to assign exposures to study participants. Study design, data availability, and research objectives are all important factors for epidemiologists when selecting an exposure estimation method. Common methods for estimating exposures from monitoring data include using fixed-site ambient monitoring, averaging concentrations from multiple monitors, and selecting the closest monitor to represent population exposure. Investigators may also use statistical adjustment methods, such as trimming extreme values to prepare the exposure data set. Alternatively,

modeling approaches described in Section 3.2.2 (modeling) can be used to estimate more spatially or temporally resolved exposures when data and resources are available.

Comparison studies have illustrated differences among the methods for producing estimates of exposures. For example, Dionisio et al. (2013) simulated $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration, $PM_{2.5-EC}$, and $PM_{2.5-Sulfate}$ exposures using different methods. These methods included a fixed-site monitor, an AERMOD model, a hybrid model combining regional background estimates with local contributions by AERMOD, and the SHEDS exposure model. The spatial variability of the modeling methods differed more than the temporal variability (as measured by the coefficient of variation). The spatial variability was greater for the AERMOD and hybrid approaches for all three pollutants. Temporal variability was similar across methods for $PM_{2.5}$ and SO_4^{2-} with some difference across methods for EC. Mannshardt et al. (2013) compared (1) fixed-site monitor concentration data, (2) exposures estimated by CMAQ output, and (3) exposures calculated using SHEDS to study respiratory emergency department visits associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in New York County, NY, Queens, NY, and Bronx, NY. They found that the SHEDS model produced relative risks very similar to those from CMAQ but that the SHEDS model provided additional information that helped reduce uncertainty. The effect estimates associated with exposures modeled by SHEDS and by CMAQ were both higher and more precise than the effect estimate obtained from using fixed-site data as an estimate for exposure concentration. However, McGuinn et al. (2017) estimated $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and risks of coronary artery disease and myocardial infarction using (1) a fixed-site monitor, (2) a CMAQ run with a census tract-level downscaler, (3) a CMAQ run with data fusion downscaler at a 12-km resolution, (4) and satellite data at a 1- and 10-km resolution. They found no relationship between the model resolution with exposures, with the magnitude of the effect estimates, or with the precision of the effect estimate for either health outcome studied.

Additional studies have also explored the effect of using different spatial averaging techniques to handle exposure estimates from fixed-site monitoring data. Goldman et al. (2012) and Strickland et al. (2013) compared exposure estimates for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, EC, and OC among different methods, including fixed-site monitors, population-weighted averages of the (1) fixed-site monitors, (2) unweighted averages, (3) population-weighted averages, (4) area averages, and (5) a spatiotemporal model that used the pollutants' spatial and temporal autocorrelation structures to estimate exposures. Taking the spatiotemporal model as a reference, Goldman et al. (2012) found the fixed-site monitor method had greater bias in the exposure metric compared with the averaging methods. Bias increased for the more spatially variable EC and OC compared with $PM_{2.5}$. These comparisons highlight differences among the methods in their ability to capture variability of exposures among study participants. The importance of capturing such variability also depends on the variability of the PM size cut or components.

Comparison of concentration surfaces involving satellite observations have focused on spatial resolutions appropriate for different exposure estimation techniques. Lee et al. (2012b) compared the appropriate averaging distance ranges for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surfaces estimated using satellite detection and kriging with $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measurements from fixed-site monitors using 6 years of data. The

SECTION 3.3: Methodological Considerations for Use of Exposure Data and Models

authors compared the kriged or remotely sensed data with the surface measurements over distances ranging from 7.6 km to 106.0 km using mean squared error (MSE), mean error, mean absolute error (MAE), Pearson correlation, and Spearman correlation. They estimated that kriging provided superior exposure estimates when distances from the kriged estimate to the fixed-site monitor were smaller than 98 km, while satellite detection provided superior exposure estimates when distances from the remotely sensed concentration centroid to the fixed-site monitor exceeded 98 km. Jerrett et al. (2016) compared remotely sensed $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surfaces estimated from three satellite systems with (1) downscaled CMAQ concentration estimates, (2) a spatiotemporal concentration surface, (3) an LUR model, and (4) a combined LUR-kriging model. The mean and median $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were similar across methods (range of means: 11.4 to 12.2 μg/m^3), but the LUR models and one spatiotemporal model (geographically weighted regression) produced higher variability than the other methods (IQRs range from 3.6 to 5.7 μg/m^3).

Epidemiologic study design affects the relevance and utility of exposure estimation methods. Methods with high temporal resolution are preferable for short-term exposure studies even if spatial resolution is low, assuming the temporal variability at the site of data collection does not vary substantially across the study area. Fixed-site monitors, with temporal variability matching that of the health data set, may be appropriate for this case, especially for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration, which tends to be less spatially variable than concentrations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP. Methods with high spatial resolution are preferable for long-term exposure studies where spatial contrasts are important. Methods that merge data from several sources, such as hybrid methods drawing from a combination of land use variables, satellite observations, CTM outputs, and surface measurements, create more spatially variable PM concentration surfaces. However, satellite data and CTM outputs are not as readily available for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP as for $PM_{2.5}$. Table 3-5 summarizes various exposure estimation methods used in PM epidemiologic studies, appropriate applications, and associated errors and uncertainties. In general, the methods listed in Table 3-5 that model spatial variability more accurately are often used in studies of health effects from long-term PM exposure, because uncertainties in spatial variability will have more of an influence on effect estimates from long-term exposure studies. Similarly, the methods that capture temporal variability are typically used in short-term PM exposure studies, because uncertainties in temporal variability will have more of an influence on effect estimates from short-term exposure studies.

Table 3-5   Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Measurement Methods					
Fixed-site monitor [Section 3.3.1.1; U.S. EPA (2009b)]	Typically, the nearest monitor to a receptor location; monitor type varies with particle size; $PM_{2.5}$: An FRM or FEM monitor located at a fixed location to measure ambient PM concentrations; $PM_{10-2.5}$: A dichotomous FRM or FEM monitor located at a fixed location to measure ambient PM concentrations, collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors used to calculate concentrations by differencing for a given location, or noncollocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors used to calculate concentrations by differencing across a city or county; UFP: typically, a CPC to measure particle number concentration.	Short-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposure of a population within a city. Long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposure to compare populations within a city or among multiple cities.	Ambient PM concentration measurements undergo rigorous quality assurance	Non-FRM and non-FEM optical instruments cannot be calibrated to ambient conditions, due to differences in size distributions and composition of calibration particles (e.g., Arizona road dust) and ambient PM; measurements of ambient PM concentrations made at a fixed location may differ from an exposed individual's true exposure, and no spatial variation is assumed; smaller particles (e.g., UFP) are more susceptible to evaporative losses.	Correlation between outdoor PM concentrations proximal to the receptors and ambient PM concentration measurements typically decreases with increasing distance from the monitor, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP, potentially simultaneously leading to decreased precision and to bias towards the null, due to increased noise driving the slope towards zero; errors in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations related to different flow rates used in PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors for the differencing methods; errors in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations due to differences in locations of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors when the instruments are not collocated. Potential for bias if ambient PM concentration at a receptor location is higher or lower than the ambient PM concentration measured at the monitor, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP; potential for imprecision from assumption of constant PM concentration within some radius of the monitor, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP; errors in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations related to different flow rates used in PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors for the differencing methods; errors in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations due to differences in locations of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors when the instruments are not collocated.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Microenvironmental monitor (Section 3.3.1.2)	Typically located in an outdoor or indoor microenvironment to measure ambient PM concentration; $PM_{2.5}$: An FRM or FEM monitor located at a fixed location to measure ambient PM concentration; $PM_{10-2.5}$: A dichotomous FRM or FEM monitor located at a fixed location to measure ambient PM concentration, or collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors used to calculate concentrations by differencing for a given location; UFP: typically, a CPC to measure particle number concentration	Panel studies: PM exposure (e.g., personal or residential samples) within a geographic area	Ambient PM concentration measurements undergo rigorous quality assurance	Non-FRM and non-FEM optical instruments cannot be calibrated to ambient conditions, based on differences in size distributions and composition of calibration particles (e.g., Arizona road dust) and ambient PM; instrument expense may make it difficult to perform sampling simultaneously in multiple environments.	Nonambient PM exposure sampling may lead to bias if appropriate statistical methods are not used for handling biased data.

Table 3-5 (Continued): Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Active personal exposure monitor (Section 3.3.1.2)	Air is pulled through a pump and sampled for ambient PM concentrations; $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$: air is typically directed through a collection filter on an impaction plate or past an optical detector; upstream hardware (e.g., cyclone) may be used for separating PM by specific size fractions; UFP: typically, a CPC to measure particle number concentration; BC: PM is typically measured with an aethalometer.	Panel studies: PM exposure (e.g., personal or residential samples) within a geographic area	PM and/or BC concentrations are obtained at the site of the exposed person	Non-FRM and non-FEM optical instruments cannot be calibrated to ambient conditions, based on differences in size distributions and composition of calibration particles (e.g., Arizona road dust) and ambient PM; some monitors can detect a minimum particle size of 0.1 µm and a few others can detect 0.25 µm, but the majority detect over the entire fine PM range; many monitors are noisy.	Nonambient PM exposure sampling may lead to bias if appropriate statistical methods are not used for handling biased data.
Passive personal exposure monitor (Section 3.3.1.2)	PM is captured on a treated substrate via passive exposure for a time period to measure a personal or area sample, and the substrate is analyzed by SEM; concentration is calculated based on a model of passive diffusion flux for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or UFP.	Panel studies: ambient PM exposure within a city or among multiple cities	PM concentrations are obtained at the site of the exposed person	Long duration integrated sampling time (e.g., 7 days) does not allow for time-series analysis; diffusion-related losses to the passive sampler hardware have the potential to bias the concentration estimation based both on reduced particle counts and overestimation of flux to the sampling substrate.	Nonambient PM exposure sampling may lead to bias.

Table 3-5 (Continued): Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Modeling Methods					
Data averaging (Section 3.3.2.1)	Averaging across multiple monitors during the same time window and within a geographical area such as a city or county, typically using fixed-site monitoring data	Short-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposure of a population within a city	Ambient PM concentration measurements undergo rigorous quality assurance; averaging scheme designed for population or trend of interest	Non-FRM and non-FEM optical instruments cannot be calibrated to ambient conditions, based on differences in size distributions and composition of calibration particles (e.g., Arizona road dust) and ambient PM; measurements of ambient PM concentrations made at a fixed location may differ from an exposed individual's true exposure, and spatial variation is assumed to be well represented by the averaging scheme.	Correlation between outdoor PM concentrations proximal to the receptors and ambient PM concentration measurements typically decreases with increasing distance from the monitor, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP, potentially leading simultaneously to decreased precision and to bias towards the null, due to increased noise driving the slope towards zero.
	Spatial averaging (area averaging, population-weighted averaging), typically using fixed-site monitoring data	Long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposure, usually within a city or geographic region			Potential for bias if ambient PM concentrations at a receptor location is higher or lower than the spatial average, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP; potential for imprecision from assuming constant PM concentration within some geographic area, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP.

Table 3-5 (Continued): Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Inverse distance weighting (Section 3.3.2.2)	Measured ambient PM concentrations are interpolated to estimate ambient PM concentration surfaces across regions; IDW uses an inverse function of distance to monitors	Long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures, usually within a city or geographic region	High spatial resolution	Over-smoothing based on assumption that ambient PM concentration is constant for a given distance from the source or based on smoothing function between monitors (which is more of an issue for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP).	Potential for negative bias if ambient PM sources are not captured or PM concentration is overly smoothed; potential for positive bias if PM deposition or other loss processes; potential for imprecision from overly smoothed PM concentration.
Kriging (Section 3.3.2.2)	Measured ambient PM concentrations are interpolated to estimate ambient PM concentration surfaces across regions	Long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures, usually within a city or geographic region	High spatial resolution	Over-smoothing is possible based on smoothing function between monitors (which is more of an issue for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP).	Potential for negative bias if ambient PM sources are not captured or PM concentration is overly smoothed; potential for positive bias if PM deposition or other loss processes; potential for imprecision from overly smoothed PM concentrations.
Land use regression (Section 3.3.2.3)	Measured ambient PM concentrations are regressed on local variables (e.g., land use factors); the resulting model is used to estimate ambient PM concentrations at specific locations	Long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures, usually across a city but sometimes among multiple cities	High spatial resolution	Does not account for emission rates, dispersion, or atmospheric chemistry and may account for meteorology only in terms of wind speed and wind direction, depending on model formulation; has limited generalizability to other locations; uncertainties are highest where training monitors are sparse.	Potential for bias if grid is not finely resolved, if the model is misspecified, or if the model is applied to a location different from where the model was fit.

Table 3-5 (Continued): Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Spatiotemporal model (Section 3.3.2.3)	Measured ambient PM concentrations are modeled by a spatial average, spatially varying covariates, and a spatiotemporal residual; the resulting model is used to estimate ambient PM concentrations at specific locations	Short-term and long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures, usually across a city but sometimes among multiple cities	High spatial resolution	Does not account for emission rates, dispersion, or atmospheric chemistry and may account for meteorology only in terms of wind speed and wind direction, depending on model formulation; has limited generalizability to other locations; uncertainties are highest where training monitors are sparse.	Potential for bias if grid is not finely resolved, if the model is misspecified, or if the model is applied to a location different from where the model was fit.
Chemical transport model (Section 3.3.2.4.1)	Grid-based ambient PM concentrations are estimated from emissions, meteorology, and atmospheric chemistry and physics	Short-term and long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures, sometimes within a city but more typically across a larger region	Strengths include accounting for emission rates, mixing height, atmospheric stability, meteorology, atmospheric chemistry, and complex terrain	Limited grid cell resolution (i.e., grid cell scale is typically 4−36 km); spatial smoothing of local PM emissions sources; UFP not typically modeled; temporal emission allocations (e.g., by hour of weekday, by month, etc.) are generally the same over time.	Potential for bias when grid cells are too large to capture spatial variability of ambient PM exposures, especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$; bias in PM mass concentration and PM components related to underestimation of BC and OC.
Dispersion model (Section 3.3.2.4.2)	Ambient PM concentrations at specific locations are estimated from emissions, meteorology, and atmospheric physics	Short-term and long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures within a city or geographic region	High spatial and temporal resolution, accounts for atmospheric physics from local emission sources	Limited representation of atmospheric chemistry or background PM concentrations; input emissions data are sometimes not available (e.g., roads where vehicle counts are not measured).	Potential for bias where the dispersion model does not capture boundary conditions and/or the resulting fluid dynamics well (e.g., in large cities with urban topography affecting dispersion).

Table 3-5 (Continued): Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Hybrid approaches (Section 3.3.2.4.3)	Grid-based ambient PM concentrations are estimated from emissions, meteorology, and atmospheric chemistry and physics and bias corrected based on monitoring data	Short-term and long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposures, sometimes within a city but more typically across a larger region	Strengths include accounting for emission rates, mixing height, atmospheric stability, meteorology, atmospheric chemistry, and complex terrain; bias correction improves model results, particularly where biases are large	Limited grid cell resolution (i.e., grid cell scale is typically 4−36 km); resource-intensive; spatial smoothing of local PM emissions sources; UFP not typically modeled.	Although there is the potential for bias when grid cells are too large to capture spatial variability of ambient PM exposures (especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$; bias in PM mass concentration and PM components related to underestimation of BC and OC), fusing model results with monitoring data helps to minimize exposure errors.
Microenvironmental modeling (e.g., APEX, SHEDS [Section 3.3.4])	Estimates distributions of microenvironmental PM concentrations, exposures, and doses for populations (e.g., census tracts) based on air quality data, demographic variables, and activity patterns	Short-term and long-term exposure studies; panel studies	Accounts for variability of PM exposures across large populations, accounts for different concentrations in different microenvironments, accounts for location-activity information	Models simulate individuals and their exposures; they do not model actual individuals but simulated representative individuals based on the population being modeled.	Potential for bias when the modeled distributions of ambient PM concentration, indoor:outdoor pollutant ratios, and time-activity patterns differ from the true distributions.

Table 3-5 (Continued): Summary of exposure estimation methods, their typical use in PM epidemiologic studies, and related errors and uncertainties.

Exposure Assignment Method	Description	Epidemiologic Application	Strengths	Limitations	Exposure Errors
Satellite-based methods (Section 3.3.3)	Grid-based ambient PM concentrations are estimated from emissions, meteorology, and atmospheric chemistry and physics and bias corrected based on satellite data	Long-term exposure studies: surrogate for ambient PM exposure, sometimes within a city but more typically across a larger region	Strengths include bias correction, which improves model results, particularly where biases are large	Limited temporal resolution (i.e., based on a daily observation); assume AOD is representative of ground-level $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations; algorithms converting AOD observations to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations vary regionally; limited grid cell resolution (i.e., grid cell scale is typically $1-36$ km); spatial smoothing of local PM emissions sources; $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP not typically modeled.	Although there is the potential for bias when grid cells are too large to capture spatial variability of ambient PM exposures (especially for $PM_{10-2.5}$; bias in PM mass concentrations and PM components related to underestimation of BC and OC), fusing model results with satellite data helps to minimize exposure errors.

AOD = aerosol optical depth; APEX = air pollutants exposure model; BC = black carbon; CPC = condensation particle counter; FEM = Federal Equivalent Method; FRM = Federal Reference Method; IDW = inverse distance weighting; OC = organic carbon; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; SEM = scanning electron microscopy; SHEDS = stochastic human exposure and dose simulation; UFP = ultrafine particles.

3.4 Exposure Assessment and Interpretation of Epidemiologic Study Results

The exposure assignment methods discussed in Section 3.3 inform PM health relationships differently, depending on the method chosen. These relationships include those between ambient concentrations and health effects and between ambient exposures and health effects. The ambient exposure-health relationship is the relationship of interest for the causal determinations in the ISA. Recognizing that any exposure assessment method has limitations, ambient exposures can be estimated using personal monitors, microenvironmental models, or fixed-site monitoring or modeling of ambient concentration as a surrogate for exposure (Table 3-5). Methods that estimate local exposures, including spatial averaging, LUR, and emissions/transport models inform the exposure-health relationship. Ambient concentrations measured at an ambient monitor can be used directly to inform the ambient concentration-health relationship.

The following sections review the available literature to explore how the selection of an exposure metric may influence these relationships. The following discussion focuses on the relationships influencing exposure, such as those between ambient PM concentrations and exposures to ambient PM (Section 3.4.1), factors contributing to error in estimating exposures to ambient PM (Section 3.4.2), and the influence of exposure errors on epidemiologic study results (Section 3.4.4). Additionally, this section explores copollutant relationships that may influence the interpretation of the health effect estimates for ambient PM exposures (Section 3.4.3).

3.4.1 Relationships Influencing Exposure

This section builds upon discussions from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) about relationships between ambient PM measured outdoors, ambient PM infiltrating indoors, and the resulting relationships between indoor and outdoor ambient PM concentrations and between personal exposure to ambient PM and ambient PM concentrations. Summaries of relevant discussions from the 2009 PM ISA are included in Section 3.4.1.1, Section 3.4.1.2, and Section 3.4.1.3.

3.4.1.1 Air Exchange Rate and Infiltration

When concentrations measured at an ambient monitor are used as a surrogate for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or UFP exposures, the metric does not account for reduction in exposure related to the process of infiltration indoors. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) described how the air exchange rate (AER) can influence the infiltration of PM into the building envelope. AER is the airflow into and out of a building

and is represented by *a* in the conceptual model (Equation 3-4) presented in Section 3.2.2. Several factors affect the AER, including weather conditions, building characteristics, and occupant behavior, resulting in substantial spatial and temporal variations in AER. Deposition is dependent on PM size, where UFP loss is expected to occur through Brownian diffusion, while $PM_{10-2.5}$ losses may occur through gravitational deposition or impaction. These phenomena were described in Sarnat et al. (2006a) and summarized in the 2009 PM ISA. New developments include characterizing infiltration of UFP, clarification on the factors influencing infiltration, and examination of air conditioning usage or AER as an effect modifier of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures for epidemiologic studies.

Field studies indicate that residential AER values vary by region and season, with substantial variability among different residences. Cao and Frey (2011) observed higher geometric mean AER in New York City, NY (0.64/hour), where housing stock tends to be older, compared with Harris County, TX (0.37/hour) and a six-county region of central North Carolina (0.54/hour). The RIOPA (Relationship Among Indoor, Outdoor, and Personal Air) study measured summer and winter AER in homes in three U.S. cities (Los Angeles, CA, Elizabeth, NJ, and Houston, TX). Median AER values were similar in Los Angeles, CA and Elizabeth, NJ (0.87 and 0.88/hour, respectively), but lower in Houston, TX [0.47/hour; Yamamoto et al. (2010)]. Isaacs et al. (2013) analyzed seasonal RIOPA and DEARS data and found similar AER for the RIOPA cities and median AER of 0.92/hour in winter and 1.46/hour in summer. Summer AER was lower than winter AER in Elizabeth, NJ (0.88 vs. 1.07/hour) and Houston, TX (0.37 vs. 0.63/hour). A similar seasonal difference was observed in Windsor, Ontario [0.14 vs. 0.3/hour; Wheeler et al. (2011)]. In contrast, in Los Angeles, CA AER values were higher in summer than winter (1.14 vs. 0.61/hour). More prevalent use of open windows in Los Angeles, CA and Detroit, MI, where summertime tends to be less humid than in Elizabeth, NJ or Houston, TX, may promote greater air exchange. These differences may decrease with the increased prevalence of air conditioning, because air conditioning usage is an important factor in infiltration (Allen et al., 2012). The higher winter AER values in the northern cities of Elizabeth, NJ and Windsor, Ontario may be due to an increased "stack effect" resulting from indoor-outdoor temperature differences (Breen et al., 2014).

Between-city variability in residential building characteristics may explain heterogeneity in associations of $PM_{2.5}$ with risk estimates (Section 11.1.6.3.2). Baxter and Sacks (2014) explored this idea by performing k-means cluster analysis of factors related to AER, including percentage of homes with central air conditioning, mean year the home was built, and mean home size using the American Housing Survey across 94 CBSAs across the U.S. Their analysis produced five clusters, labeled Clusters 1−5 by the study authors. Clusters 2 and 3 had high proportions of air conditioning (72% each), primarily located the southern U.S., including the Southeast and Southwest. Homes in these clusters were built, on average, in 1989 and 1970. Cluster 1, which crossed the Northeast, Rust Belt, Pacific coast, and Denver, had slightly more than one-quarter (27%) of homes with air conditioning, and had smaller homes on average (1,672 ft^2). Clusters 4 and 5 had air conditioning in 56 and 19% of homes, respectively, and were somewhat larger (2,098 and 2,253 ft^2). These clusters were primarily situated in the Northeast and Rust Belt. In the latter three clusters mentioned (i.e., 1, 4, and 5), homes were built on average in 1954, 1959,

and 1945, respectively. The results of Baxter and Sacks (2014) and Baxter et al. (2017), in a related study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, support the idea of a regional differences in building characteristics and health effects estimates based on north-south and east-west differences in housing clusters.

Vehicle AERs can be substantially higher than residential AERs, leading to rapid infiltration of on-road pollutants. Many factors affect vehicle AER, including whether windows are opened or closed, the vehicle make and model, vehicle age, driving speed, and fan/recirculation settings on the vehicle ventilation system. The combined effect of these factors results in AERs that vary by more than two orders of magnitude, from less than 1/hour (approximately equivalent to a typical residential AER) to more than 100/hour (Hudda et al., 2011). In a model fit to AER measurements on 59 vehicles driven at three different speeds under recirculation conditions with closed windows, the most important variables were vehicle age, mileage, and speed, plus an adjustment for the manufacturer (Fruin et al., 2011). Fan speed and vehicle shape were not influential variables.

More data have since been acquired to estimate F_{inf} for UFP since the Sarnat et al. (2006a) study. Sarnat et al. (2006a) found that F_{inf} reached a maximum for particles 200 nm in size and was sensitive to AER and PM composition. The smallest size they studied was 20 nm. Kearney et al. (2014) estimated daily F_{inf} for PM_1, $PM_{2.5-1}$, and UFP (NC estimated by the authors to have 80% smaller than 100 nm) in Edmonton, Ontario. They studied conditions in winter and summer and observed winter-time median F_{inf} of 0.45 for PM_1 (based on the SO_4^{2-} method) and of 0.19 for UFP (based on P-TRAK portable sampler measurements), a 58% reduction. During the summer, median F_{inf} was 0.79 for PM_1 and 0.51 for UFP, a 35% reduction. In addition to the influence of season, Kearney et al. (2014) also tested building age and ventilation characteristics and found that building age, airflow characteristics in the home, temperature differentials, and wind speed influenced F_{inf} for PM_1 in winter, while furnace operation and wind speed influenced F_{inf} for UFP in winter. For summer, only the wind speed affected F_{inf} for PM_1, while portable air cleaner operation and window opening affected F_{inf} for UFP. Rim et al. (2010) focused on UFP smaller than 100 nm and were able to measure particles as small as 4.4 nm (under open window conditions) and 9 nm (under closed window conditions) in their study of F_{inf} using an SMPS. For open window conditions, $F_{inf} = 0.08$ for particles in the 4.4−5.1 nm bin. For closed window conditions, $F_{inf} = 0.03$ for the 9−11 nm bin. For the 55−64 nm bin, F_{inf} was 0.16 for closed windows and 0.47 for open windows. The Rim et al. (2010) study also compared the C_{in}/C_{out} ratio with F_{inf}. Unlike the values for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, the C_{in}/C_{out} ratio was very close to F_{inf} for UFP. These findings imply that very little PM in the smallest size fractions infiltrates the building envelope, suggesting that large errors would occur from assuming that concentrations measured at an ambient monitor were representative of indoor exposure to ambient UFP, especially as the particle size decreased.

Indoor air filtration using high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters can reduce F_{inf} as well as indoor total and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Allen et al. (2011) conducted an intervention study by temporarily installing HEPA filters in 25 homes in British Columbia, Canada during the winter and early

spring. Indoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were 59% lower on average during HEPA filter operation (4.6 vs. 11.2 μg/m^3). Reductions of similar magnitude were observed for outdoor-generated $PM_{2.5}$ (1.5 vs. 3.5 μg/m^3). Allen et al. (2011) estimated F_{inf} using the recursive method of Allen et al. (2003) and found that the average infiltration of $PM_{2.5}$ was reduced by 41% (0.20 vs. 0.34). These studies showed a consistent effect of HEPA filtration in reducing $PM_{2.5}$ infiltration.

Several recent studies suggest that air conditioning may modify the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and health effects. Allen et al. (2012) used $PM_{2.5}$ and questionnaire data from the MESA-Air study to model F_{inf} as a function of air conditioning and heating use, window openings, and window insulation. During the summer, central air conditioning use was the most important factor in the model, accounting for 80% of the overall model variability (model $R^2 = 0.70$). During the winter, the most important factor was the 2-week avg outdoor temperature, which accounted for 45% of the overall model variability (model $R^2 = 0.49$). These results suggest that the variability in $PM_{2.5}$ infiltration within and between cities may account for increased variability in estimating $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hence lead to attenuation of the health effect estimate. Hodas et al. (2012) considered sensitivity of F_{inf} to $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration, $PM_{2.5}$ component concentration, proximity to roadways, and income. Generally speaking, F_{inf} was higher when calculated for $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration rather than the individual PM components. F_{inf} was higher for dwellings near roadways and for AER of 0.90/hour, which was identified as the "typical" AER for low income homes compared with the general population. The authors suggested that variation in F_{inf} may account for exposure misclassification in cases where variability in AER leads to assignment of incorrect F_{inf} and for effect modification when conditions, such as source proximity and poverty, influence F_{inf}.

Based on results of studies showing how F_{inf} varies under different conditions, Allen et al. (2012) suggested that infiltration could modify the health effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure; this idea was explored in other studies. Bell et al. (2009) tested whether air conditioning prevalence (i.e., the proportion of homes with air conditioning in a given community as indicated by the American Housing Survey) modified the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures on cardiovascular and respiratory hospital admissions (HA) and of PM_{10} on mortality. Over 1 year they observed decreases of 30% for the effect of short-term PM_{10} exposure on mortality and of 34% for the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular HA when any air conditioning was in use. They observed an overall 45% increase in the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on respiratory HA for those who use air conditioning, but a breakdown of their data showed that there was a 75% decrease in the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on respiratory HA during the summer when air conditioning use would be most prevalent. Sarnat et al. (2013a) also explored how AER can be a modifier of the effect of $PM_{2.5}$, NO_X, and CO related to asthma ED visits in Atlanta neighborhoods. Parsing their data by low and high AER (0.25/hour threshold) and poverty level (8.5% threshold), Sarnat et al. (2013a) observed that the majority of locations with high levels of poverty also had high AER. They attributed this observation to old, drafty housing being more prevalent among those in poverty. Larger effect estimates were observed among those with high poverty and living in homes with low AER. However, when effect modification was tested using an interaction term, a negative effect on ED asthma visits was observed despite increased

PM$_{2.5}$ and AER being associated with increased ED visits. These results indicate that air conditioning may modify associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and health effects, but the results are not entirely consistent.

Many of the newer studies of PM infiltration focused on characterizing infiltration of UFP, clarifying the factors influencing infiltration, and examining air conditioning use or AER as an effect modifier of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. UFP infiltration was found to decrease with decreasing particle size, likely due to particle diffusion to surfaces. Many new studies noted differences in infiltration for seasons or between northern and southern cities. Areas with prevalent air conditioning use tended to have lower infiltration compared with areas where window opening is prevalent. Indoor-outdoor temperature gradients also likely influenced PM infiltration, with particles naturally following the warm-cold gradient. Some recent studies found that air conditioning may also modify the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects.

3.4.1.2   Indoor-Outdoor Concentration Relationships

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) largely focused on infiltration of PM in the PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ size ranges, finding that infiltration of PM indoors decreased with increasing particle size. This section builds on the literature review from the 2009 PM ISA, with a focus on relationships between indoor and local outdoor PM concentrations in different size fractions, particularly PM$_{2.5}$ and UFP. Most of the studies published since the 2009 PM ISA that evaluated indoor-outdoor PM relationships were conducted outside the U.S., including studies in Europe, Canada, Mexico, South America, the Middle East, and Asia. Because PM levels, sources, and composition are likely to differ substantially in some areas from those typically encountered in the U.S., this section focuses on North American and European indoor-outdoor studies.

Recent literature has added data for characterizing indoor-outdoor relationships across the PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ size fractions. A multicity study in Europe compared indoor and outdoor residential 24-hour avg concentrations for NC (7−3,000 nm), PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$ in 152 homes in Helsinki (Finland), Athens (Greece), Amsterdam (the Netherlands), and Birmingham [U.K.; Hoek et al. (2008b)]. Median indoor-outdoor correlations for PM$_{10-2.5}$ were the lowest of the three PM metrics in all cities, ranging from 0.10−0.39. In Helsinki and Amsterdam, NC indoor-outdoor correlations were lower than PM$_{2.5}$ correlations (0.41 vs. 0.74 and 0.58 vs. 0.85, respectively), while in Athens and Birmingham, NC correlations were higher (0.80 vs. 0.63; 0.50 vs. 0.35, respectively). A common indoor source, gas cooking, was prevalent in both Amsterdam and Birmingham, cities with differing correlation magnitude, and so is unlikely to explain city-to-city differences in correlations. Consistent with observed low correlations, the regression slope of indoor on outdoor concentrations (a measure of infiltration, with a slope less than one indicating less infiltration) was lower for PM$_{10-2.5}$ than the other two PM metrics, ranging from 0.11−0.16. NC slopes ranged from 0.19−0.42 and were lower than PM$_{2.5}$ slopes (range: 0.39−0.48) in Amsterdam, Birmingham, and Helsinki, while the two slopes were roughly equivalent in

Athens. Again, infiltration slope results were generally consistent with correlation results, being either both high or both low in a particular city. Buonanno et al. (2013a) reported indoor-outdoor ratio (I/O) and the ratio of indoor to fixed-site monitors for three schools in Cassini, Italy and found I/O ranged from 0.63−0.74, while the indoor to fixed-site ratio ranged from 0.47−1.53. These values are much higher than those reported in the Hoek et al. (2008b) study. Importantly, $PM_{10-2.5}$ exhibited the lowest infiltration and indoor-outdoor correlation of the three metrics, with NC and $PM_{2.5}$ infiltration behaving similarly to one another. Semmens et al. (2015) measured NC in various size fractions ranging from 0.3−10 μm and found that correlations between indoor $PM_{2.5}$ and various NC size fractions were very high for NC less than 1 μm in size (0.94 and 0.93 for NC 0.3−0.49 μm and NC 0.5−0.99 μm, respectively). Correlations with $PM_{2.5}$ decreased monotonically for larger NC size fractions, with $PM_{2.5}$−$PM_{10-2.5}$ correlations of 0.46 for NC 2.5−4.99 μm and 0.35 for NC 5.0−9.99 μm. Correlations among indoor NC size fractions were highest for adjacent bins. Collectively, these results indicate that differences in source patterns, spatial concentration heterogeneity, housing stock, meteorology, and other factors contribute to different indoor-outdoor relationships in different urban areas, particularly for NC and $PM_{2.5}$.

Results for indoor-outdoor relationships for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration were not consistent across studies when evaluating seasonal effects. Several single-city studies in the U.S. and Canada have evaluated indoor-outdoor relationships by season. For example, in Boston, MA, median residential indoor-outdoor slopes for 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ were higher in summer than winter (0.74 vs. 0.53) for a panel of 25 participants studied in 2000 (Brown et al., 2008). Hsu et al. (2012) reported correlations between indoor and outdoor (outside residence and fixed-site monitors) concentrations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ in New York City, NY and Seattle, WA. For $PM_{10-2.5}$ in New York City, NY (correlations not reported for Seattle, WA), Spearman $R = 0.20$ for indoor-outdoor and 0.08 for indoor-fixed-site during the summer and Spearman $R = -0.12$ and -0.07 for indoor-outdoor and indoor-fixed-site during the winter. For $PM_{2.5}$ in New York City, NY, Spearman $R = 0.44$ for both indoor-outdoor and indoor-fixed-site in winter and Spearman $R = 0.57$ and 0.53 for indoor-outdoor and indoor-fixed-site in summer. Hochstetler et al. (2011) measured $PM_{2.5}$, EC, and NC inside and outside three public schools in Cincinnati, OH and observed a lower slope and R^2 for $PM_{2.5}$ (I/O slope = 0.24, R^2 = 0.08), compared with EC (I/O slope = 0.44, R^2 = 0.66) and NC (I/O slope = 0.68, R^2 = 0.72). In Windsor, Ontario, Kearney et al. (2011) calculated the I/O for UFP (20−100 nm), and found wide variation, with median I/O of 0.19 (95th percentile: 0.64) and 0.27 (95th percentile: 0.61) for summer measurements for 2005 and 2006, respectively, and 0.25 (95th percentile: 0.45) for measurements in winter 2006. Kearney et al. (2011) based these numbers on nighttime measurements, assuming that there were no indoor sources of UFP so that I/O approximates F_{inf}; I/O estimates based on recursive and censoring models produced similar results. Daily I/O (not slopes) in Windsor were similar for $PM_{2.5}$ (0.5), BC (0.45), and 20−1,000 nm NC (0.55) at approximately 90 residences, averaging across summer and winter sampling seasons (Wheeler et al., 2011). Hourly I/O for NC were much higher during dinnertime (approximately 1.5), indicating indoor NC sources from cooking (Figure 3-2); sources from cooking also contributed to a higher daily ratio relative to the other PM metrics. For $PM_{10-2.5}$ in Regina, Saskatchewan, the 5-day geometric mean concentrations were lower indoors than outdoors during the summer (4.3 vs. 8.8 μg/m^3) in a set of

100 residences, but the opposite was true for a set of 79 residences during the winter, with higher indoor concentrations (3.7 vs. 2.5 μg/m^3). The spatial coefficient of variation for outdoor PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations was higher in the winter than in the summer. The variation in indoor-outdoor relationships among different studies for warm and cold months may relate to different contributions between cities from indoor sources, such as cooking and heating.
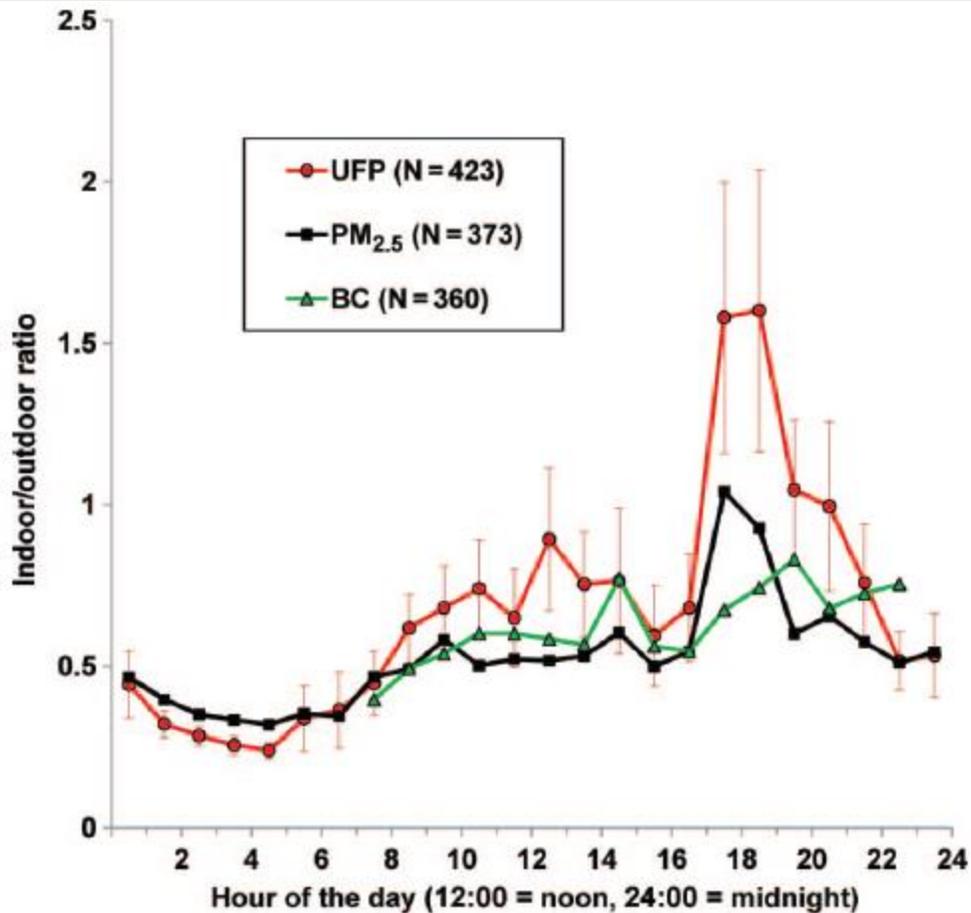
BC = black carbon; N = number of samples; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: Standard errors are only shown for the indoor-outdoor ratio for UFP. This figure was reproduced from Wheeler et al. (2011). The figure shows how the indoor-outdoor ratios change with hour of day for UFP, PM$_{2.5}$, and BC. Each type of PM has a peak indoor-outdoor ratio between 17:00 and 20:00. However, the peak indoor-outdoor ratio is much higher for UFP than for PM$_{2.5}$, which is slightly higher than for BC.

Source: Wheeler et al. (2011).

Figure 3-2   Indoor-outdoor ratios for UFP, PM$_{2.5}$, and black carbon measured at 90 residences.

Time of day also influences I/O ratios, as shown in Figure 3-3 for data reported by Wheeler et al. (2011). In addition, Semmens et al. (2015) studied residences relying mainly on wood stoves for heating and found that I/O ratios were approximately 1.0−1.2 (indicating indoor sources) during daytime hours (6 a.m.−10 p.m.), indicating the wood stove or other indoor sources were contributing to indoor PM. Overnight (10 p.m.−6 a.m.) ratios were approximately 0.6. The relatively lower overnight I/O supports the finding that indoor sources were driving the high I/O values during the day.

New research on UFP I/O suggest that I/O decreases with decreasing particle size within the ultrafine size range. Indoor-outdoor ratios were calculated for a test house located on the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) campus in Gaithersburg, MD to characterize infiltration to test how I/O varies across UFP size (Wallace and Ott, 2011). I/O generally increased with increasing UFP size (up through 100 nm) for both open and closed window conditions (Figure 3-3). Open window I/O was always higher and had greater variability than closed window I/O. This pattern is consistent with observations by Sarnat et al. (2006a) presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) in which F_{inf} increases with increasing particle size up to about 100 nm. Above 200 nm, Sarnat et al. (2006a) reported that F_{inf} declined with increasing particle size up to 8 μm. Across all experiments, Wallace and Ott (2011) estimated that ambient UFP exposure was responsible for 36% of total UFP exposure and that the contribution of outdoor UFP exposure to total UFP exposure would likely increase in urban environments.

Recent studies reinforce previous conclusions that I/O relationships are sensitive to particle size, with I/O typically decreasing in the $PM_{10–2.5}$ range. New studies add to the literature base for UFP, where I/O was found to decrease with decreasing particle size. Unlike for larger particles, UFP movement is more influenced by Brownian diffusion, which likely caused more UFP to diffuse to building surfaces instead of being transported indoors. Additional studies added to the characterization of indoor-outdoor relationships for different seasons and times of day. For most studies, I/O was higher during summer than winter and higher during daytime than nighttime.
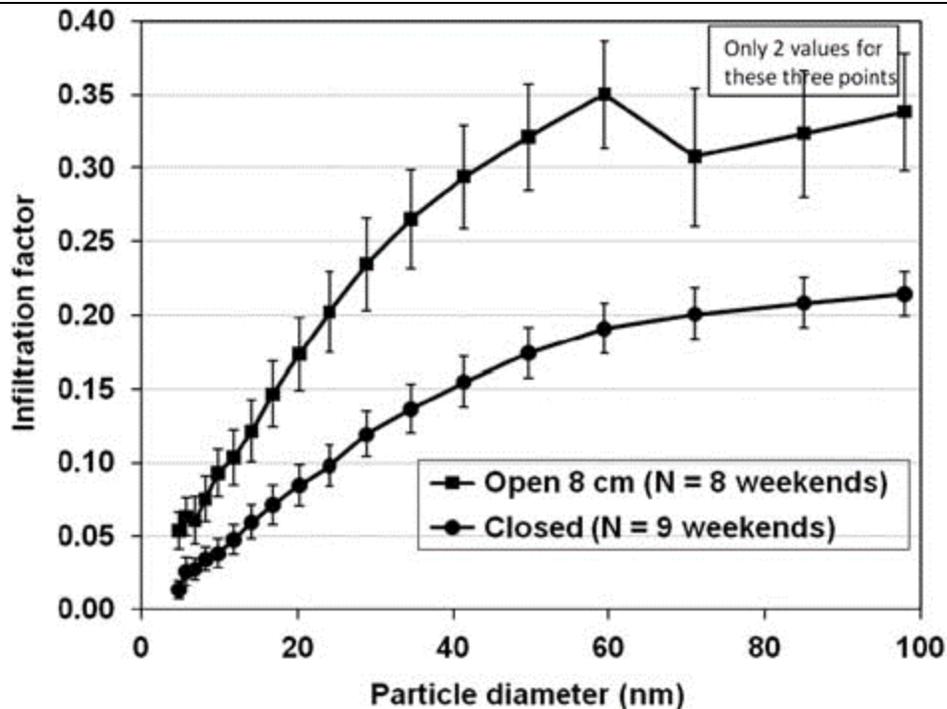
N = number of weekends for which samples were collected; nm = nanometer; UFP = ultrafine particles.
Source: Wallace and Ott (2011).

Figure 3-3   Indoor-outdoor ratios for UFP size obtained in a test house on the National Institute for Standards and Technology facility for open and closed window conditions.

3.4.1.3   Personal-Ambient Concentration Relationships

Personal PM exposure measurements usually cannot distinguish ambient from nonambient PM. As described in Section 3.8.4.2 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) and Wilson and Brauer (2006), when personal exposure measurements are used in panel studies, the nonambient signal has the potential to reduce correlation between true ambient exposure and the measurement, which in turn can influence effect estimates in panel studies (Section 3.4.5.1.2). Additionally, exposure measurement errors in the ambient exposure surrogates can also contribute to reduced correlation between the exposure measurement and the true exposure to ambient PM (Section 3.4.2).

The new literature on personal-ambient relationships adds to findings from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b), in which moderate correlations (0.3−0.7) were observed with a median personal-ambient slope slightly higher than 0.5. The general understanding of these relationships is unchanged since the 2009 PM ISA. As with the previous section on indoor-outdoor relationships

(Section 3.4.2), many of the studies published since the 2009 PM ISA that evaluated personal-ambient PM relationships were conducted outside the U.S., including studies in Europe, Mexico, South America, the Middle East, and Asia. Because PM levels, sources, and composition are likely to differ substantially in some areas from those typically encountered in the U.S., this section focuses on North American and European personal-ambient studies.

High correlations suggest that ambient concentrations are a good surrogate for personal exposure to ambient PM, while low correlations indicate exposure measurement error when using ambient concentration to represent personal exposure to ambient PM. Several studies, many of which were available at the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b), have evaluated relationships between personal exposure and ambient PM concentrations in various U.S. cities, including: Baltimore, MD, Boston, MA, Chapel Hill, NC, Detroit, MI, and Steubenville, OH (Meng et al., 2012; Brown et al., 2009; Williams et al., 2008; Sarnat et al., 2006b; Koutrakis et al., 2005; Sarnat et al., 2005; Chang et al., 2000; Sarnat et al., 2000). These studies all evaluated 24-hour avg exposures, except for Chang et al. (2000), which evaluated hourly exposures in a variety of microenvironments (e.g., indoor-home, indoor-other, outdoor-near-road, in-vehicle). Figure 3-4 shows personal-ambient correlations reported for Baltimore, MD in Chang et al. (2000) and Sarnat et al. (2000) and New York City, NY in Hsu et al. (2012). Both Baltimore, MD studies evaluated $PM_{2.5}$, and Sarnat et al. (2000) reported personal-ambient correlations for PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and SO_4^{2-}. Hsu et al. (2012) also reported personal-ambient correlations for PM_{10}. Correlations across these studies ranged widely for $PM_{2.5}$, with a median of approximately 0.4 and an IQR of 0.3−0.7. Similarly, Avery et al. (2010a) reviewed studies of personal-ambient correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ and found a median correlation of 0.54 with a range of 0.09−0.83, and Avery et al. (2010b) reviewed studies of correlations between personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured outdoor residences and found that the median correlation was 0.53 with a range of 0.27−0.79. Most of these studies, including the Avery et al. (2010a) and Avery et al. (2010b) reviews, did not distinguish the personal component of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ from total $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. PM_{10} correlations were similar to those for $PM_{2.5}$, while $PM_{10-2.5}$ correlations were somewhat lower, suggesting factors such as spatial variability and differential infiltration affect exposures to ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$. These results also suggest that in these samples PM_{10} consisted primarily of $PM_{2.5}$. Sulfate correlations were higher than those for $PM_{2.5}$. The recent findings of Hsu et al. (2012), in conjunction with older studies in the literature, indicate that a greater portion of the variability in personal exposures is explained by variability in ambient PM for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate in $PM_{2.5}$. $PM_{2.5}$ tends to have lower spatial variability than $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP.

P−A Correlations
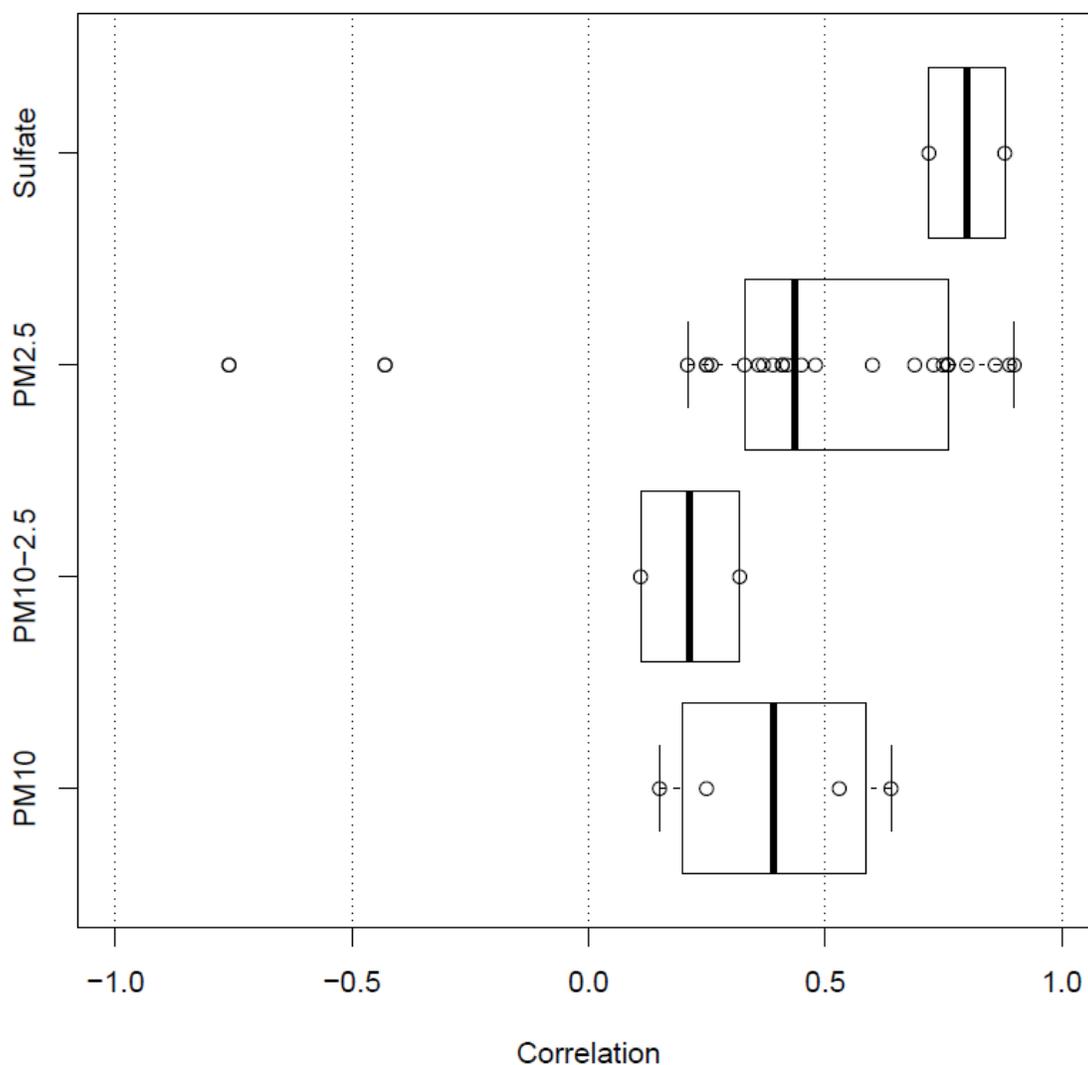
P−A = personal-ambient; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Source: Hsu et al. (2012); Chang et al. (2000); Sarnat et al. (2000).

Figure 3-4   Correlations between personal exposure and ambient PM concentration in Baltimore, MD.

Regressing personal exposures on ambient PM concentrations yields a slope factor expressing the fraction of personal exposure from ambient PM. Figure 3-5 presents personal-ambient slopes (i.e., the

ratio of total personal exposure to ambient concentration) from studies in the four cities previously listed (Meng et al., 2012; Brown et al., 2009; Sarnat et al., 2006b; Koutrakis et al., 2005; Sarnat et al., 2005). Several of these studies evaluated EC and SO_4^{2-} in addition to $PM_{2.5}$. Median slopes for $PM_{2.5}$, EC, and SO_4^{2-} were between 0.5 and 0.6. The wide variability in personal-ambient slopes is likely due in part to the study design, which evaluated personal exposure in different seasons and with different building ventilation conditions (e.g., closed vs. open windows). The variability may have also been attributed to variation in penetration and deposition for the components and houses. Ryan et al. (2015a) and Brokamp et al. (2015) analyzed concentration data from outdoor concentrations (outside the residence) and total personal exposure samples for $PM_{2.5}$ mass and 24 $PM_{2.5}$ trace metals (Ag, Al, As, Ba, Br, Ca, Cl, Cr, Cu, Fe, K, Mn, Ni, Pb, S, Sb, Se, Si, Sn, Sr, Ti, V, Zn, Zr) from the RIOPA study of homes in Los Angeles, CA, Houston, TX, and Elizabeth, NJ. They presented correlations and outdoor-personal ratios (O-P) for each $PM_{2.5}$ component. Correlations of Spearman $R > 0.8$ were reported for S and V, while Spearman $R < 0.4$ was reported for Ag, Al, As, Ba, Ca, Cl, Cr, Cu, Fe, K, Mn, Ni, Sb, Si, Sr, Ti, Zn, Zr, and for $PM_{2.5}$ mass. A median O-P > 1 was observed for As, Br, Sb, Se, and V and O-P < 1 for $PM_{2.5}$ and the other components. The results for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5-S}$ contrast those presented in Figure 3-5. Data were unavailable for $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP in these studies. These findings indicate that variability in the personal-ambient slope reflects differences in ventilation and other localized conditions for $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations, which are not very sensitive to $PM_{2.5}$ composition.

New studies agree with the previously published literature on personal-ambient relationships. Studies have examined personal-ambient correlations for different PM size fractions and found that a greater portion of the variability in personal exposures is explained by variability in ambient PM for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate in $PM_{2.5}$, compared with $PM_{10-2.5}$. $PM_{10-2.5}$ tends to have greater spatial variability than $PM_{2.5}$. Median personal-ambient slopes are generally slightly greater than 0.5, and they likely reflect differences in residential ventilation, time-activity patterns (Section 3.4.2.1), and other localized conditions.
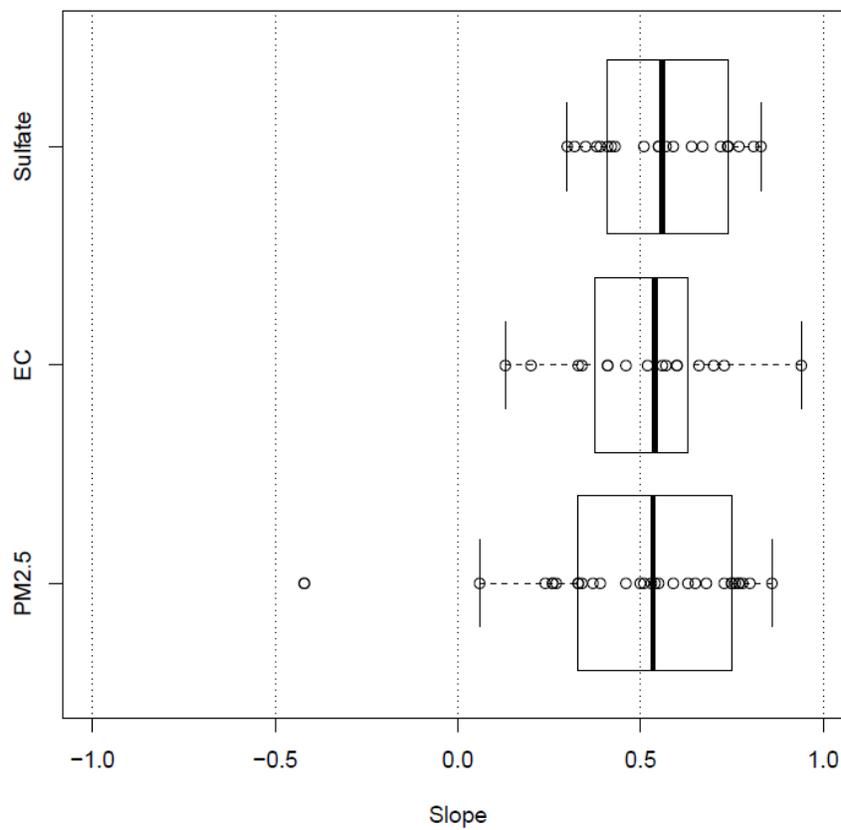
EC = elemental carbon; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Meng et al. (2012); Brown et al. (2009); Sarnat et al. (2006b); Koutrakis et al. (2005); Sarnat et al. (2005).

Figure 3-5   Slopes of the relationship between personal exposure and ambient PM concentration in four U.S. cities.

3.4.2   Factors Contributing to Error in Estimating Exposure to Particulate Matter

This section builds upon discussions from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) about factors having the potential to cause error in exposure estimates. Time-activity patterns, spatial variability, instrument error, and model accuracy and precision are discussed below. These topics are frequently examined in exposure measurement error discussions. Summaries of the topic discussions from the 2009 PM ISA are included below in Section 3.4.2.1, Section 3.4.2.2, Section 3.4.2.3, and Section 3.4.2.4.

3.4.2.1   Time-Activity Patterns

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) reviewed time-activity behaviors among the population and how time spent in different locations varies among age groups. Recent additions have been made to time-activity databases, and technological advances in geographic positioning system (GPS) technologies have also expanded the information base regarding time activity. Such new tools have enabled examination of factors that influence time-activity patterns and errors in those relationships.

Updated data are available from the Consolidated Human Activity Database (CHAD) to compare time activities among different population strata for 25,431 individuals (Isaacs, 2014). Across the population, 75% of time is spent indoors at the place of residence, 5.5% is spent in transit, 16% indoors at work, school, or other locations, and 2.9% outdoors (Table 3-6). Substantially more time (82 and 83%) is spent indoors at home for children younger than 6 years and for adults older than 64 years, while teens aged 12−19 years and adults 20−64 years spent the least amount of time indoors at home (72 and 71%, respectively). Similarly, young children spent the least amount of time in transit (4.0%), while adults 20−64 years spent the most time in transit (6.9%). Adults 20−64 also spent the largest proportion of the day outdoors (3.4%), while older adults spent the least amount of time outdoors (2.2%). Young children aged 0−5 years and children aged 6−11 years spent less time outdoors than adults (2.4 and 3.0%, respectively). When comparing time-activity data across race (Table 3-7), Hispanic study participants spent slightly more time indoors at home than average (78%), while white study participants spent the most time outdoors (3.3%) compared with Asian (2.0%), black (2.1%), and Hispanic (2.3%) participants. Males spent more time outdoors compared with females (3.6 vs. 2.2%; Table 3-8), and adults 20−64 years with low and high education both spent less time indoors at home (74 and 70%, respectively), more time indoors at work/school/other (16 and 19%, respectively), and more time outdoors (3.7 and 3.5%, respectively) compared with all the 20−64 year-old adults regardless of education (3.4%; Table 3-9). Although the lower percentage may be attributable to missing education data. Surprisingly, children spent less time outdoors than adults, while sex-specific differences in time-activity data were expected.

Recent studies have focused on the use of GPS technologies, such as in smartphones, to develop detailed time-activity pattern data. For example, Glasgow et al. (2014) analyzed the frequency of Android-based smartphones in recording positional data among a panel of study participants and found that on average 74% of the data were collected over intervals shorter than 5 minutes, which is a marked improvement over many time-activity studies using diaries.

Table 3-6   Total and age-stratified time-activity data from the Consolidated Human Activity Database.

Location Type	All	0−5 yr	6−11 yr	12−19 yr	0−19 yr	20−64 yr	65+ yr
Indoor—residential	75.1%	82.0%	74.4%	71.6%	76.2%	71.4%	82.9%
Transit	5.53%	3.96%	4.29%	5.13%	4.42%	6.92%	5.14%
Indoor—work/school/other	15.5%	10.1%	16.7%	19.9%	15.3%	17.9%	8.71%
Outdoor	2.87%	2.35%	2.96%	2.53%	2.62%	3.39%	2.18%
Uncertain or missing	0.97%	1.59%	1.65%	0.85%	1.40%	0.48%	1.05%

yr = year.

Table 3-7   Total and race/ethnicity-stratified time-activity data from the Consolidated Human Activity Database.

Location Type	All	Asian	Black	Hispanic	White
Indoor—residential	75.1%	75.3%	74.8%	78.4%	74.8%
Transit	5.53%	5.01%	5.25%	5.05%	5.54%
Indoor—work/school/other	15.5%	16.3%	16.6%	13.4%	15.0%
Outdoor	2.87%	2.02%	2.09%	2.34%	3.30%
Uncertain or missing	0.97%	1.42%	1.26%	0.84%	1.45%

Table 3-8   Total and sex-stratified time-activity data from the Consolidated Human Activity Database.

Location Type	All	Female	Male
Indoor—residential	75.1%	76.6%	73.4%
Transit	5.53%	5.47%	5.60%
Indoor—work/school/other	15.5%	14.8%	16.4%
Outdoor	2.87%	2.21%	3.64%
Uncertain or missing	0.97%	0.92%	1.04%

Table 3-9   Total and education-stratified time-activity data from the Consolidated Human Activity Database, among adults 20−64 years.

Location Type	All 20−64 yr	Low Education	High Education
Indoor—residential	71.4%	73.7%	70.0%
Transit	6.92%	6.42%	7.12%
Indoor—work/school/other	17.9%	16.0%	19.1%
Outdoor	3.39%	3.73%	3.52%
Uncertain or missing	0.48%	0.22%	0.27%

yr = year.

Positional errors are a concern for GIS and GPS-based technologies. Several studies have found that median positional errors based on smartphones were less than 26 m (Ganguly et al., 2015; Lane et al., 2013; Wu et al., 2010). Glasgow et al. (2014) observed much larger errors, with an overall median positional accuracy of 342 m and a range from 98 to 1,169 m using an Android-based smartphone, while Wu et al. (2010) observed much smaller errors when comparing two smartphones with three other GPS technologies. To test the impact of the positional errors on concentration estimates used in exposure assessment studies, Ganguly et al. (2015) compared R-LINE modeled residential $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations when the positions were estimated with GIS or GPS over buffers of 0−100 m, 100−200 m, 200−500 m, and >500 m. The median concentration measurement errors were 5% or less for each buffer for annual

average concentrations and 6% or less for 24-hour max concentrations. Average errors were 10% or less for each buffer for both annual average and 24-hour max concentrations.

Survey tools to assess time activity may be subject to recall error among the subjects. Spalt et al. (2015) administered a survey to all participants in the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA) Air Study to ascertain information about time spent indoors and outdoors at home, work/volunteer/school, in transit, or in other locations. A subset of the study population was asked to complete a time-activity diary as well. Correlation between for the questionnaires and the diaries for indoor locations was Spearman $R = 0.63$ for home, Spearman $R = 0.73$ for work/volunteer/school, and Spearman $R = 0.20$ for other locations. The correlation for outdoor locations was much lower, with Spearman $R = 0.14$ at home, Spearman $R = 0.20$ for work/volunteer/school, Spearman $R = 0.10$ for other locations, and Spearman $R = 0.39$ for time in transit. These results suggest that study participants have better recall of the times spent inside their home or work/volunteer/school compared to other activities, likely due to routine.

Bias and uncertainty in the exposure estimate may result from excluding time-activity patterns from exposure studies. Nyhan et al. (2018) combined GPS records from 407,435 individuals in the metropolitan Boston, MA area with a hybrid model using land use regression and satellite data to predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentration on an hourly basis. The authors compared the time-activity-based model with one that used the daily average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations based on the hybrid LUR-satellite model using the residential locations for each participant. They found that the residence-based exposure model produced predictions that were 9% lower than the hybrid model accounting for time activity when averaging the results over a year. This suggests that omission of time-activity data may lead to an underestimation of the exposure.

Residential mobility is one factor leading to errors in estimating exposure for long-term exposure studies. Using a single address to represent exposures over a period of several years may result in either under- or an over-estimating exposures during the study period. For example, Brokamp et al. (2015) analyzed residential mobility for a cohort of children over the first 7 years of life in Cincinnati, OH and found that 54% of the children changed residential address during that time, resulting in a 4.4% decrease in the cohort's average traffic-related air pollution exposures (defined as BC estimates from an LUR model). They also noted that if the birth address is used for exposure estimation during the entire study period, exposure misclassification is increased for those that move earlier (due to more years at the incorrect address) or are more highly exposed (due to a greater likelihood of moving). An epidemiologic study of asthma incidence at age seven showed that not accounting for residential mobility resulted in bias toward the null.

Recognizing that the CHAD database observed people (across population subgroups) spending approximately 5.5% of their time in vehicles, several studies have measured UFP concentrations in and immediately outside vehicles to estimate infiltration. Hudda et al. (2012) observed that I/O was positively associated with increasing AER for vehicles tested in Los Angeles, CA and Sydney, Australia each with recirculating air and outside air intakes. I/O increased with increasing vehicle speed and age, with a

maximum of approximately 0.75 under recirculating conditions and a maximum of approximately 0.9 under outside air intake. Bigazzi and Figliozzi (2012) estimated I/O when a vehicle in Portland, OR was operated with windows down, windows up with outside air intake, and windows up with recirculating air. Under those conditions, I/O decreased from 0.85 to 0.53 to 0.1−0.17, respectively. Knibbs et al. (2010) tested I/O for five vehicles and four ventilation settings (outdoor air intake with the lowest and second lowest fan speed, recirculation on with the lowest fan speed, recirculation on with the fan off). Older model vehicles (prior to 2000) had I/O of 0.89−1.04 for the outdoor air intake settings and 0.29−0.47 for the recirculation settings. Models built after 2000 had an I/O of 0.66−1.04 for the outdoor air intake settings and 0.08−0.68 for the recirculation settings. Yamada et al. (2016) took measurements along four road segments and inside one tunnel in the greater Tokyo, Japan area for particles smaller than and larger than 50 nm and using open air or recirculating air. When fresh air entered the vehicle, I/O ranged from 0.5 to 0.6 for particles smaller than 50 nm and from 0.8 to 0.9 for particles larger than 50 nm. When the automobile's ventilation was operated in the recirculation mode, infiltration ranged from 0.1 to 0.2 for particles smaller than 50 nm and from 0.2 to 0.9 for particles larger than 50 nm. In a tunnel in the greater Salzburg, Austria area, Madl et al. (2015) measured vehicle ventilation filtration efficiency for UFP, which can be used to interpret I/O by subtracting reported filtration efficiency from 1. They observed I/O of approximately 0.3 when the vehicle's standard ventilation setting was used. I/O was reduced to 0.1 when the vehicle was put into recirculation mode. In all, these studies show that large variability in I/O occurs with both outdoor air intake and recirculation settings, but I/O tends to be higher for outdoor air intake.

Exposure to PM, particularly UFP, has been found to be elevated during bicycling and walking near roadways (Buonanno et al., 2013b; Hudda et al., 2012; Berghmans et al., 2009; Boogaard et al., 2009; Briggs et al., 2008). A study in Minneapolis, MN used citywide traffic flows and an LUR model for particulate matter (including NC, BC mass, and PM$_{2.5}$) to analyze the relationship between bicycling or walking and PM exposures in different parts of the city (Hankey et al., 2017). The authors found that areas classified as high activity and high exposure made up approximately one-tenth of the total grid cells but accounted for 20−44% of active travel.

Updated time-activity data and tools for assessing time-activity data have improved the general understanding of time-activity data and related uncertainties in recent years. Surprisingly, children spend less time outdoors than adults, and white respondents spend more time outdoors than their Asian, black, and Hispanic counterparts. New technologies to assess study participant locations, errors related to study participant recall, and residential mobility have been used to determine that location-based errors are within 6% for short-term and long-term exposure assessment. Omission of residential mobility can result in a bias in the exposure estimate, resulting in biasing the health effect estimate for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure studies.

3.4.2.2 Spatial Variability in Concentrations

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) examined spatial relationships with $PM_{2.5}$ AQS monitoring locations across neighborhood and urban scales. In general, this analysis suggested that correlations between monitors across space depended on the specific city's meteorology, topography, and source mixture. For all cities studied, the between-monitor spatial correlations decreased with increasing distance between monitors. However, the correlation for $PM_{2.5}$ between Boston, MA monitor pairs was roughly Pearson $R = 0.8$ even when the monitors were 100 km apart. In contrast, correlation of $PM_{2.5}$ for Los Angeles, CA monitor pairs was roughly Pearson $R = 0.2$ when the monitors were 100 km apart. The mountains and inversion patterns were thought to play a role in this comparatively low correlation. The 2009 PM ISA also investigated neighborhood scale monitor pair correlations between FRMs and FEM monitors in 15 CSAs or CBSAs and found that within 4 km, the average correlation of Pearson $R = 0.93$ was maintained for a 4 km distance. At the time of the 2009 PM ISA, data were not available to study spatial variability in the concentration surface for $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP. Spatial distribution data for both UFP and $PM_{10-2.5}$ are still limited, especially for UFP. Data for UFP were available for two cities (Los Angeles, CA and Rochester, NY). Data from the Los Angeles, CA study suggested that UFP had moderate spatial variability (coefficient of divergence [COD] between 0.2 and 0.6). It was thought that some background UFP reduced spatial variability, especially for particles larger than 40 nm (Section 2.5.1.2.4). Although some $PM_{10-2.5}$ data are available across the nation, micro- to neighborhood-scale data are not widely available at this size cut (Section 2.5.1.2.3). In cities where $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements have been made in multiple locations, inter-monitor correlations were low. These limitations create uncertainty in characterizing spatial variability of exposures and its impact on interpreting results from epidemiologic studies, especially for long-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP.

Limitations in the use of ambient monitoring data to estimate exposures arise when there is a lack of homogeneity and spatial autocorrelation of PM mass concentrations, which may occur for some size fractions and components (Baxter et al., 2013), causing the spatial range over which such estimates are used to vary widely. $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP concentration data tend to be more heterogeneous in space and hence more susceptible to spatial error (Section 2.5; Section 3.4.2.2). For large metropolitan areas, population exposures to primary anthropogenic components of PM (of any size fraction) may be substantially overestimated in terms of average concentrations and temporal variation by the use of a fixed-site ambient monitor near an industrial or energy generation source (Sarnat et al., 2015; Bell et al., 2011b). For example, traffic-related UFP and $PM_{2.5}$ components such as EC have elevated concentrations near busy roadways (Zhu et al., 2009), potentially resulting in exposure misclassification (Ozkaynak et al., 2013; Bravo et al., 2012). Saturation sampling over longer timescales may be used to ascertain spatial variation across an urban area, but at the expense of temporal resolution (Matte et al., 2013). Fixed-site ambient monitors can be incomplete due to missing data and sampling frequency limitations. Often missing data can be estimated using data from nearby monitors (e.g., by linear regression) or by temporal interpolation. Temporal interpolation can also be used for data analysis when the data are sampled with 1-in-3 or 1-in-6-day sampling frequencies (Junger and de Leon, 2015; Gomez-Carracedo et al., 2014;

Junninen et al., 2004; Hopke et al., 2001), which is common for PM components. Interpolation schemes are used to capture hour-of-day and day-of-week trends. Estimates of mixing height using meteorological data and/or tracer component data are also used to improve the completeness of ambient monitor data.

Limited available $PM_{10-2.5}$ data for inter-site correlation and COD support previous statements that $PM_{10-2.5}$ tends to be spatially variable. Thornburg et al. (2009) measured correlation and COD in Detroit, MI for personal multistage impactors measuring $PM_{10-2.5}$. The authors found Pearson $R = 0.28-0.63$ and COD $= 0.17-0.41$ during the summer and Pearson $R = 0.03-0.76$ and COD $= 0.26-0.50$ during the winter. Similarly, Lagudu et al. (2011) measured $PM_{10-2.5}$ using passive samplers and observed COD $= 0.44-0.78$ in the spring and COD $= 0.37-0.88$ in the fall. Neither the Thornburg et al. (2009) nor the Lagudu et al. (2011) studies included data for distances between specific monitors to ascertain whether COD increased with increasing distance between samplers. This lack of data adds greater uncertainty to the characterization of $PM_{10-2.5}$ spatial variability.

Spatial variability of different $PM_{2.5}$ components can vary. Bell et al. (2011a) presented correlations for FRM or FEM monitor pairs for seven $PM_{2.5}$ components (NH_4^+, EC, NO_3^-, OC, Si, Na^+, S) in a review paper. Bell et al. (2011a) observed that the bulk of the monitor-pair correlations are maintained relatively well (roughly Pearson $R = 0.8$) for NH_4^+, NO_3^-, and SO_4^{2-} (Figure 3-6). Other components had wider variability in correlations even when the monitor pairs were closer together, such as with EC, Si, and Na^+. OC correlations were more variable than NH_4^+, NO_3^-, or SO_4^{2-} across monitor-pair distances but not as variable as EC, Si, or Na^+. Dionisio et al. (2013) compared the coefficient of variation ($CV = \sigma/\mu$) of six air pollutants' concentrations across space using a hybrid AERMOD-background model in the Atlanta, GA metropolitan area. The authors observed the following ordinal relationship of the covariates' median CVs: NO_X (0.88) > CO (0.58) > EC (0.50) > $PM_{2.5}$ (0.13) > O_3 (0.07) > SO_4 (0.05) (see Figure 3-6). Likewise, Goldman et al. (2012) and Ivy et al. (2008) both used monitoring data from the Atlanta, GA metropolitan area to estimate spatial correlation functions. They observed that the spatial correlograms for O_3, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and the $PM_{2.5}$ components SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, and OC were much less steep than for NO_2, NO_X, CO, SO_2, and EC. Hence, $PM_{2.5}$ was observed to be less spatially variable than copollutants frequently associated with traffic (NO_X, CO, EC) or industry (SO_2). Similarly, Goldman et al. (2012), Ivy et al. (2008), and Sajani et al. (2010) all observed less spatial variability of PM_{10} compared with NO_2 or NO_X. If PM_{10} were comprised primarily of $PM_{2.5}$, then these findings would be consistent with the Dionisio et al. (2013) results as well. These findings could reflect the influence of local sources and suggest that spatial variability of $PM_{2.5}$ components could have a large influence on monitor-pair correlations for $PM_{2.5}$. These components that have a greater variation may be more influenced by primary sources than components produced through secondary atmospheric chemistry.
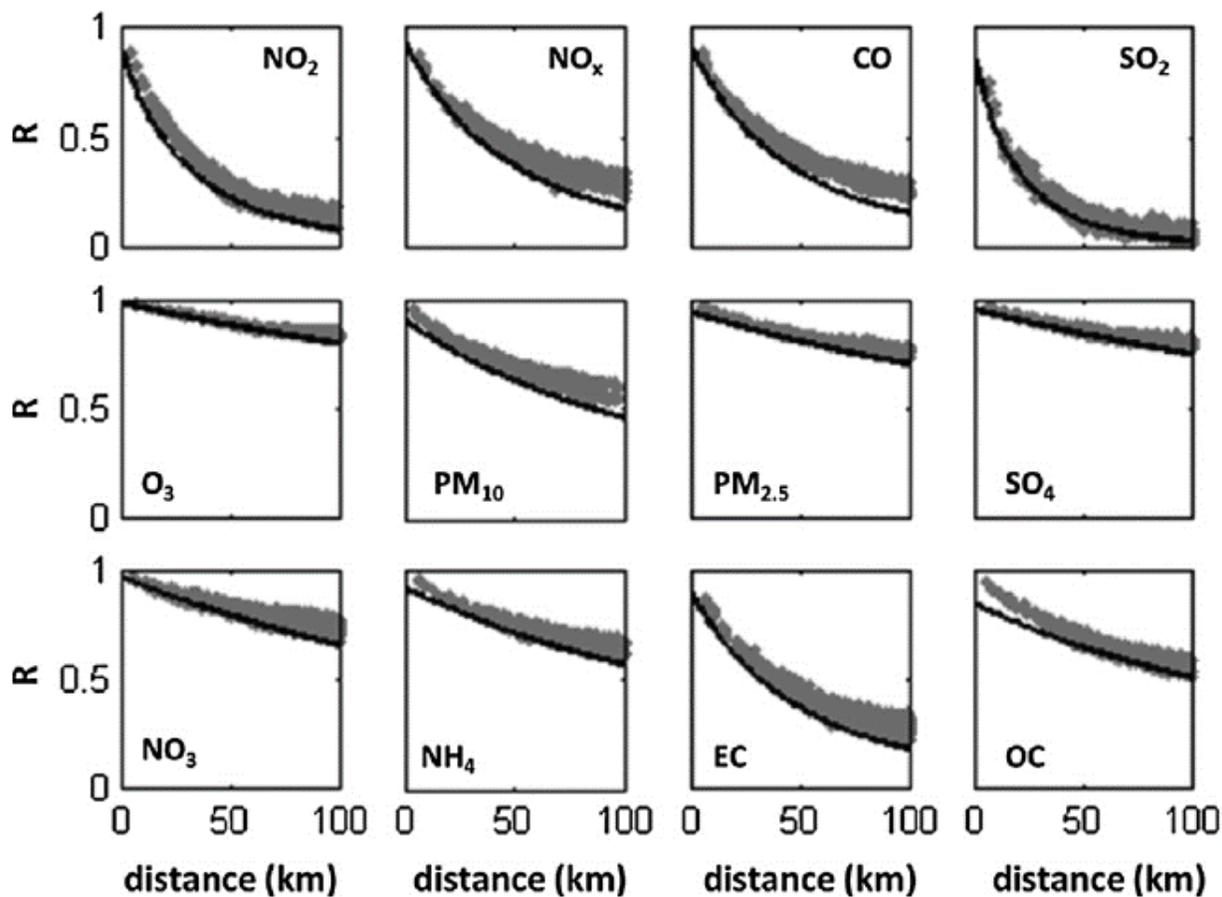
CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; km = kilometer; NH$_4$ = ammonium; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_3$ = nitrate; NO$_x$ = oxides of nitrogen; O$_3$ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SO$_4$ = sulfate.

Source: Goldman et al. (2012).

Figure 3-6   Spatial correlation of PM$_{2.5}$ components for monitor pairs described in the review study.

It was known at the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) that spatial variability of PM$_{2.5}$ was lower than for PM$_{10–2.5}$ and UFP. Data to characterize PM$_{10–2.5}$ and UFP spatial concentration surfaces remain limited but generally support that comparison. More recent data for PM$_{2.5}$ components shows that components that are influenced by primary sources tend to be more spatially variable than components produced via atmospheric chemistry.

3.4.2.3   Instrument Accuracy and Precision

The influence of instrument error on health effect estimates from epidemiologic studies varies with study design. Inter-monitor comparison is often used to estimate instrument precision. Accuracy and precision of ambient monitors is described in Section 2.5.4, and accuracy and precision for personal $PM_{2.5}$ monitors were described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) and have not changed markedly since the last review.

More attention is given at present to $PM_{10-2.5}$ because those measurements were not as prevalent at the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b). Errors associated with measurements of $PM_{10-2.5}$ are described in Section 2.4.2. Use of subtraction methods for estimating $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration can lead to substantial errors. This is particularly true when the $PM_{10-2.5}$ is semivolatile. Clements et al. (2013) tested different methods for measuring PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and calculating $PM_{10-2.5}$ via subtraction methods and found that the nonvolatile PM endemic to Colorado were measured with less error by instruments that did not account for semivolatile losses. Biases in calculated $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations caused reductions in correlation coefficients across sites, leading to an incorrect picture of spatial variability in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration across the test area.

A number of studies have characterized errors associated with measuring UFP (Section 2.4.3). UFP concentrations are often referred to without specific reference to size distribution. Some studies report number count as UFP, while other studies use mobility methods to impose an upper particle size limit of 100 nm or 250 nm. CPCs typically have lower size detection limits of 10 nm (Liu and Kim, 1977), while mobility methods have lower size detection limits of 1 nm (Kangasluoma et al., 2015; Lehtipalo et al., 2014; Kuang et al., 2012; Jiang et al., 2011; Vanhanen et al., 2011; Iida et al., 2008). Hence, use of CPCs in an epidemiologic study of short or long-term exposures may lead to an underestimation of the UFP exposures.

For epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure, Goldman et al. (2010) investigated instrument precision error at locations where ambient monitors were collocated. Correlations between collocated measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ mass and components (SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, EC, OC) ranged from Pearson $R = 0.85$ for OC to Pearson $R = 0.97$ for $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Depending on specific conditions such as sampler type (e.g., passive vs. continuous), meteorological conditions, or presence of semivolatile PM, instrument errors may vary in total magnitude or direction so that error is not always positively correlated with concentration. Analysis of instrument error compared with measured and true (i.e., simulated) concentrations for the Goldman et al. (2010) study suggested that the error was not correlated with either measured or true concentrations. Hence, the instrument error was neither pure Berkson error nor pure classical error, but it probably retained Berkson-like and classical-like characteristics. If instrument error and concentration are positively correlated, then error in the exposure estimates will be larger in locations where there are more prevalent or stronger primary sources or at times when PM emissions are higher for a given location. Moreover, if error is positively correlated with concentration, then it would be

anticipated that the magnitude of the instrument error is largest at the times of day when emissions are highest.

Instrumentation bias could be anticipated to influence exposure estimates used in long-term PM exposure studies in some situations. For example, geostatistical or LUR models may underestimate exposures when the model is fit using data from samples that have experienced negative artifacts due to volatility. Ambient temperature and relative humidity would not be expected to vary greatly within a city. Because climate and ambient sources are more likely to differ among cities, instrumentation error occurring when warm temperatures exacerbate evaporation could have a larger influence on the comparison of exposures among cities.

3.4.2.4   Model Accuracy and Precision

Error in PM exposure model predictions leads to some error in the health effect estimates from epidemiologic studies in which they are used. However, the implications of the type of errors depends on the application. For statistical models used in epidemiologic studies, spatial, temporal, or concentration biases and errors may align with the health data being used. This can lead to potential errors and increased uncertainties in the health effect estimates (NRC, 2007).

The performance of the exposure models in recreating exposure estimates can affect the ensuing health analyses. LOOCV is often used to assess the exposure estimates (Section 3.3.2), particularly for LUR. However, with LOOCV monitoring sites can be clustered, such that removing a monitor that is near other monitors does not "stress" the model because the value from the nearby monitors will lead to an accurate replacement value. That issue, along with the majority of sites being clustered in urban areas, can lead to seemingly good performance metrics that are not indicative of how well the method can estimate exposures away from monitoring sites. Given that exposure models are developed, in part, to estimate levels away from observation locations it is informative to have approaches to evaluate how well the method can estimate exposures in such cases. One approach that has been developed is to remove multiple monitors that are spatially grouped such that they are not being influenced by nearby observations (Lv et al., 2016). A related issue arises in LUR modeling. If a hold-out technique uses 90% of the data to both build and train the model, a different set of independent variables may be chosen than those in the full model. Wang et al. (2014) argued that a preferable approach is to build the full model and retrain it with 90% of the data. Wang et al. (2015) found that the LUR model performance (R^2 ranged from about 0.3 to 0.9 for $PM_{2.5}$) was positively associated with the magnitude of the health effect estimate. Alexeeff et al. (2015) conducted a simulation study using high resolution fields developed from MAIAC satellite data as the "true" field and developed simulated spatiotemporal fields using kriging and LUR. R^2 of the kriging and LUR methods ranged from about 0.24 to 0.98. They linked poor performance (e.g., lower R^2) with bias in the health effect estimates. Goldman et al. (2011) and Goldman et al. (2010) also found in a simulation study that increased exposure measurement error led to negative bias in the

health outcomes and increased uncertainty. These, and related studies, show the potential impact of the accuracy of the exposure metrics on bias and uncertainty in the health effect estimates in an epidemiologic study.

CTMs can have errors in the model inputs [e.g., emissions (Koo et al., 2015; Xu et al., 2015; Hao and Larkin, 2014; Larkin et al., 2014; Paulot et al., 2014; Urbanski et al., 2011; Zhang et al., 2010b), meteorology (Digar et al., 2011), and surface characteristics] and parameters (e.g., chemical reaction, thermodynamic, and turbulence descriptions). This can lead to output errors, including time- or location-varying biases when using concentration surfaces estimated by CTMs for epidemiologic analysis (Hogrefe et al., 2015; Koo et al., 2015; Porter et al., 2015; Hogrefe et al., 2014; Rao et al., 2014; Appel et al., 2013; Appel et al., 2012; Simon et al., 2012; Napelenok et al., 2011; Civerolo et al., 2010; Foley et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2010b; Swall and Foley, 2009). Meteorological models, which are typically used to provide inputs to air quality models, have similar issues with inputs and parameters, thus leading to uncertain output fields that also have errors and uncertainties. Arrandale et al. (2011) also noted that mean bias and correlation varied by region with distinct spatial patterns. Given the potential for such errors, it is important to understand how well such models can reproduce PM (including size and components) concentration fields for exposures.

Errors can be large, particularly when considering individual PM components (e.g., OC) or size fractions [e.g., UFPs; Koo et al. (2015); Stanier et al. (2014); Zhang et al. (2010b)]. For model parameters, this is often due to a fundamental lack of understanding of the processes, for example, knowledge of the chemical reactions and products involving organic compounds or nucleation (Donahue et al., 2013; Shiraiwa et al., 2013; Worton et al., 2013; Chen et al., 2011; Donahue et al., 2011; Hoyle et al., 2011; Pierce et al., 2011; Zhang et al., 2010a; Kulmala et al., 2009; Nieminen et al., 2009; Kroll and Seinfeld, 2008; Kuang et al., 2008; Kulmala and Kerminen, 2008). Koo et al. (2015) conducted an extensive evaluation of two CTMs (CMAQ and CAMx) for the same domain, and found that the models, overall, performed similarly for PM$_{2.5}$, but differences were found upon further investigation (e.g., performance for individual PM components, and how the errors varied based on region and time). The Koo et al. (2015) study demonstrated that the same model will perform differently, sometimes dramatically, depending upon domain and time period such that performance in one application is not definitive support that performance will be similar in a different application. The limited availability of sub-24-hour PM mass concentrations and component data have inhibited the evaluation of CTMs for simulating the diurnal variation of PM. Koo et al. (2015) used diurnally varying PM$_{2.5}$ compositional information available from SEARCH (Hansen et al., 2006; Hansen et al., 2003) to further assess CMAQ and CAMx model performance. The authors found that, in addition to a low bias in OC and ammonium, during the summer the models also simulated a drop during the daytime that was not found in the observations. This additional bias could impact studies that used temporally finer scale PM$_{2.5}$ exposure estimates.

Due to the various potential errors in using air quality models to develop exposure fields, Marmur et al. (2006b) and Marmur et al. (2006a) concluded that the direct use of CTMs in epidemiologic studies of acute health endpoints would lead to attenuation in the observed outcomes. If the fields are not modified, CTMs used in epidemiologic studies of long-term exposures could lead to spatially and temporally varying biases and errors (Bravo et al., 2012). Modifications can include blending with PM concentrations derived from satellite observations, as discussed in Section 3.3.3.

3.4.3　　Costressor Relationships

To assess the independent effects of PM in an epidemiologic study of health effects, it is necessary to identify (Bateson et al., 2007): (1) which copollutants (e.g., NO_2, CO, BC) and additional exposures (e.g., noise, traffic levels) are potential confounders of the health effect-PM relationship so that their correlation with PM can be tested and, if needed, accounted for in the statistical model; (2) the time period over which correlations might exist so that potential confounders are considered appropriately for the time period relevant for the epidemiologic study design (e.g., pollutants or other factors that are correlated over the long term might not be important for a short-term exposure epidemiologic study); and (3) the spatial correlation structure across multiple pollutants, if the epidemiologic study design is for long-term exposure. Given that a covariate must be correlated with both the exposure and the health effect to be a confounder, the confounding potential of PM-related health effects can vary by the health endpoint of interest.

For copollutants that do show high correlations, copollutant models may be appropriate to adjust the effect estimate for each pollutant for the potential confounding effects of another pollutant if each pollutant is associated with the health effect (Tolbert et al., 2007). If one copollutant is a surrogate for an etiologically linked pollutant, copollutant models may attribute the effect to the copollutant measured with less error, regardless of whether it is the etiologically linked pollutant. In copollutant models where PM is measured with more error than a copollutant, a differential effect occurs where the health effect estimate of PM exposure may be lower than the health effect estimate of the copollutant, even if PM is the true causal agent (Zeger et al., 2000), as discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b). If this occurs, the health effect related to PM exposure would be underestimated or potentially not detected. Positive correlation between PM and the copollutant and between the exposure measurement errors of PM and the copollutant can add more negative bias to the PM health effect estimate. Spatial variability of concentration differs among the particle size spectrum, and this may cause more exposure measurement error in $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP compared with $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 3.4.2.2). Hence, if $PM_{2.5}$ is measured with less error than copollutants, it is likely that the effect will be attributed to $PM_{2.5}$.

This section considers temporal copollutant correlations and how relationships among copollutants may change in space. Temporal copollutant correlations are computed from the time series of copollutant concentrations for two different collocated monitors. Temporal correlations are informative

for epidemiologic studies of short-term PM exposure when the sampling interval is less than a month for each of the copollutants. Temporal correlations are informative for epidemiologic studies of long-term PM exposures when sampling intervals are months to years. Spatial relationships are evaluated by comparing within-pollutant variation across space for different pollutants. The following sections review coexposures that can potentially confound the relationship between a health effect and PM exposure over different temporal and spatial resolutions.

3.4.3.1 Temporal Relationships among Ambient Particulate Matter and Copollutant Exposures

AQS data presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) demonstrated that most correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and gaseous copollutants were typically between -0.2 and 0.8 with average and median values around 0.2 to 0.5. Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were observed in a similar range. Given limited data for $PM_{10-2.5}$ at the time when the 2009 PM ISA was written, correlations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous copollutants were not presented.

To place the copollutant correlation discussion in the context of the epidemiologic studies, we present the correlation data for the epidemiologic studies in Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11, which reported correlations of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or UFP with copollutants. Figure 3-7, Figure 3-10, and Figure 3-13 (for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP, respectively) plot study data for correlations with gaseous copollutants O_3, CO, SO_2, NO_2, and NO_X and with particulate copollutants. More data were available for $PM_{2.5}$ compared with $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP (as NC, based on the assumption that the majority of particles are smaller than 100 nm), and so Figure 3-7 is divided into four panels: for all data combined, acute timescales within 1 hour, short-term timescales between 1 hour and 2 weeks (with most data obtained at a 24-hour timescale), and long-term timescales longer than 2 weeks. Only 24-hour data were available for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP correlation data.

For acute and short-term timescales (within 1 hour and 2 weeks, respectively), median correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ with copollutants were ordered CO > NO_2 > SO_2 > NO_X > O_3 (Figure 3-7). Acute data were relatively sparse but produced median correlations that were lower than those for short-term. Because data were combined across studies, Figure 3-7 includes both Pearson and Spearman correlations. Short-term correlations for CO and NO_2 reached as high as $R = 0.9$, while roughly 20% of the short-term correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 were negative. Correlation data between UFP and O_3 were limited to one study (Kearney et al., 2011), and three of four reported correlations were negative in contrast to the mostly positive correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 (Figure 3-13). Data for short-term correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ with $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP were around $R = 0.5$, although data were also sparse for these comparisons. Median correlations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and gases ranged between $R = 0.3$ and $R = 0.5$, although limited data were available for these comparisons. Correlations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with CO and NO_2 were around $R = 0.5$, potentially indicating some commonality of sources, such as traffic emissions of CO and (indirectly) of NO_2 with $PM_{10-2.5}$ generated by brake dust (Section 2.4.2). For short-term correlations of UFP with

copollutant gases and particles, median correlations were 0.5 for NO_2 and lower for everything else. It is possible that low correlations could be related to the short lifetime of UFP relative to other PM size fractions. However, because limited data for UFP correlations were available, few conclusions can be drawn. Because data were combined across studies, Figure 3-13 also includes both Pearson and Spearman correlations.

Median long-term correlations (i.e., longer than 2 weeks) between $PM_{2.5}$ and copollutants follow a pattern opposite to that for short-term correlations: $O_3 > NO_X > SO_2 > NO_2 > CO$ (Figure 3-7). Median correlations were between $R = 0$ and $R = 0.2$. A limited quantity of data existed for long-term correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and copollutants and no data existed for long-term correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ with $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP. Moreover, overlapping 25th-to-75th percentile and 5th-to-95th percentile intervals reduce confidence in the comparison.

For comparison to the epidemiologic data, short-term (24-hour avg) correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ and copollutants and of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and copollutants were studied using air quality data from collocated monitors reported within the U.S. EPA AQS repository system during 2013−2015. Four hundred and thirty-eight sites met the 75% data completeness criterion presented in Section 2.5.1.1. Pearson correlations were used to evaluate temporal correlations among ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and NAAQS copollutant concentrations. Figure 3-8 displays the distribution of correlations between NAAQS copollutants and 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ for annual data for 2013−2015, and Figure 3-9 displays the distribution of correlations broken down by season. For CO, SO_2, and NO_2, 1-hour daily max concentrations are used, while for O_3, 8-hour daily max concentrations are considered. Annual and seasonal copollutant correlation plots for 24-hour $PM_{10-2.5}$ are provided in Figure 3-11 and Figure 3-12.

Across seasons, 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations reported in the AQS consistently have the highest correlations with PM_{10} concentrations (median Pearson $R = 0.7−0.8$ for $PM_{2.5}$, median Pearson $R = 0.7−0.9$ for $PM_{10-2.5}$; Figure 3-9, Figure 3-12). This could occur if $PM_{2.5}$ were a large contributor to PM_{10}, if $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were of the same source, or if $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were of different sources with emissions that were coordinated in time. Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are lower than either size fraction's correlation with PM_{10} across seasons (median Pearson $R = 0.2−0.5$), with the lowest correlations in winter. This is consistent with observations from the epidemiology literature (Figure 3-7, Figure 3-10), although data for $PM_{10-2.5}$ correlations are limited. Figure 3-7 and Figure 3-10 do not distinguish between Pearson and Spearman correlations because data are combined across studies. In the summer and spring, correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ with SO_2, NO_2, and CO are all roughly $R = 0.2$. In the fall and winter, however, correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ are ordered as $CO > NO_2 > SO_2$, consistent with correlations reported in the epidemiology literature (Figure 3-9). Higher correlations of CO and NO_2 with $PM_{2.5}$ may be indicative of combustion sources. Correlation of $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 is highest during the summer (median Pearson $R \approx 0.45$) and is negative during the winter. High summer correlations could reflect photooxidation to produce simultaneously higher levels of O_3 and secondary PM [Section 2.3.2.3; U.S. EPA (2013)]. Median correlations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with SO_2, NO_2, CO,

and O_3 were all in the range of $R = 0.1-0.3$ across seasons. This may reflect the origin of $PM_{10-2.5}$ largely as dust rather than by combustion, other industrial processes, or photochemistry. Correlation data from epidemiologic studies (Figure 3-10) are higher for CO and NO_2, but only a limited number of studies reported those correlations.

Limited data were available from the peer-reviewed literature for correlations of UFP concentration with concentrations of other PM size fractions or of gases (Figure 3-13). Median Pearson correlations around $R = 0.5$ were reported for UFP with $PM_{2.5}$ and with NO_2 and NO_X. Without more data to identify copollutant relationships for UFP, it is difficult to interpret these data.
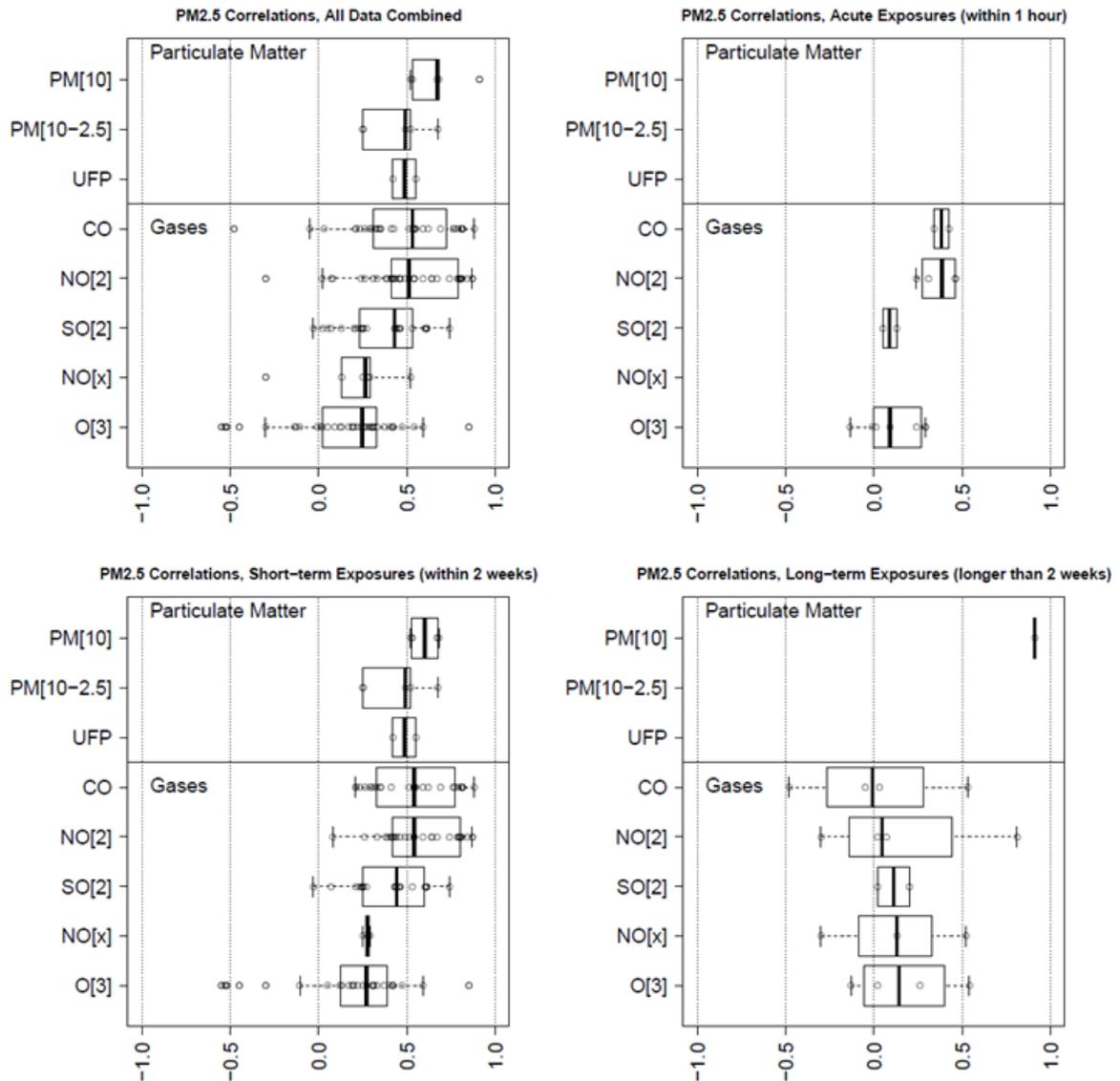
CO = carbon monoxide; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Based on epidemiologic studies reporting correlations in Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11.

Source: References listed in Richmond-Bryant (2018).

Figure 3-7   Correlations between PM$_{2.5}$ and copollutants for all data combined (top left), timescales within 1 hour (top right), short-term timescales within 2 weeks (bottom left), and long-term timescales greater than 2 weeks (bottom right).
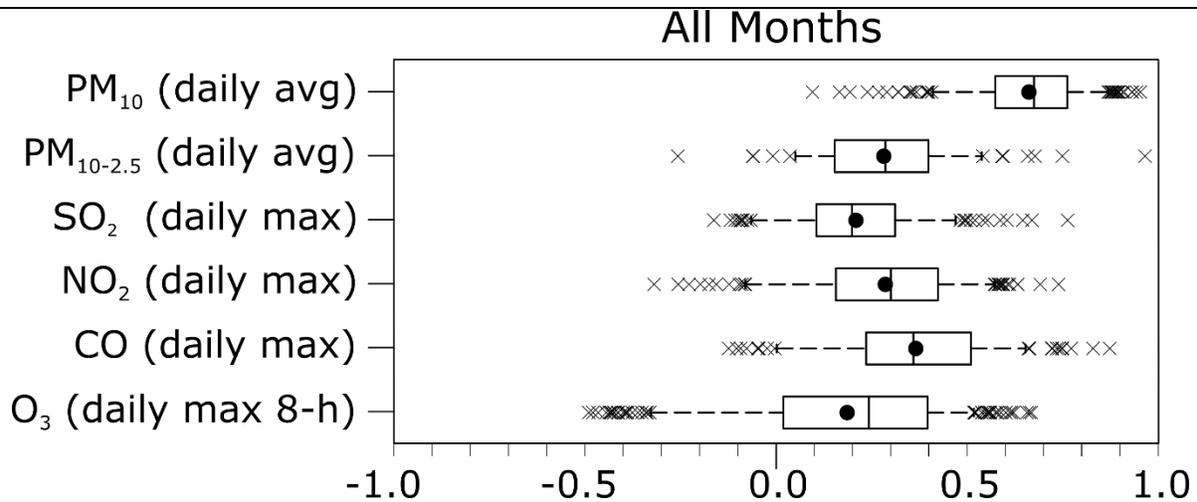
All Months

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide.

Note: Shown are the median (line), mean (circle), and inner-quartile range (box), 5th and 95th percentile (whiskers) and extremes (x's).

Figure 3-8   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg concentration of PM$_{2.5}$ with collocated copollutants from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.
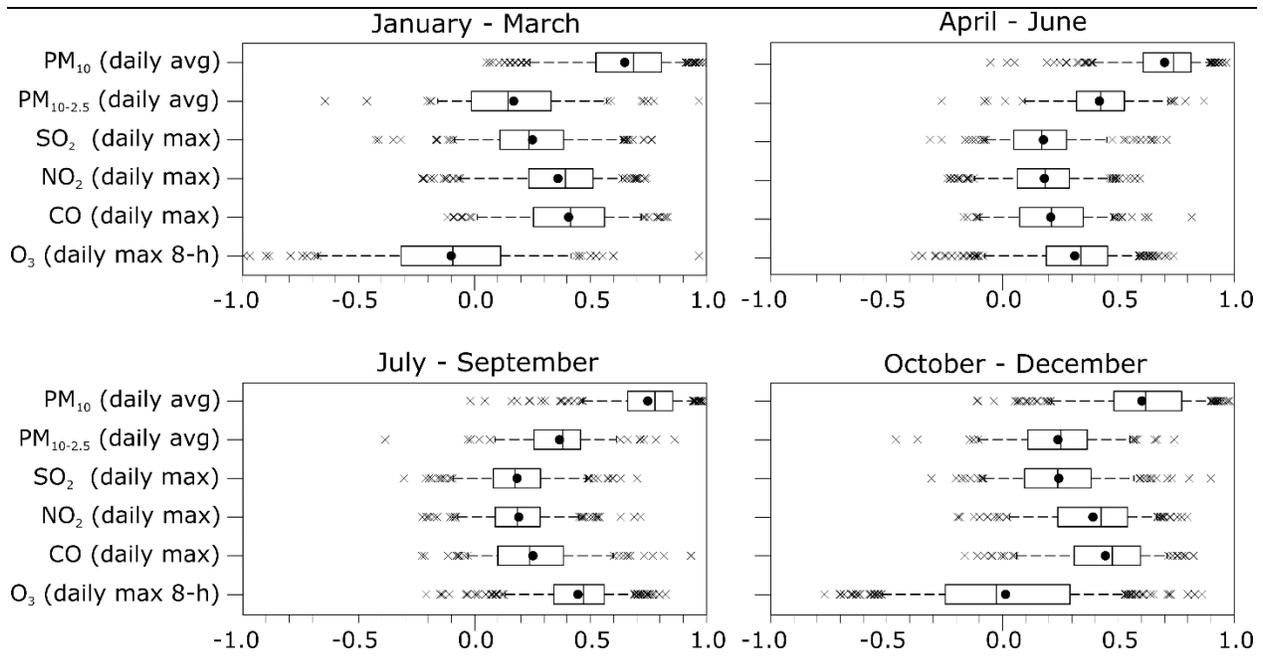
avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; O_3 = ozone; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.

Note: Shown are the median (line), mean (circle), and inner-quartile range (box), 5th and 95th percentile (whiskers) and extremes (x's).

Figure 3-9   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for comparison of seasonal 24-hour avg concentration PM2.5 with collocated copollutants from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.
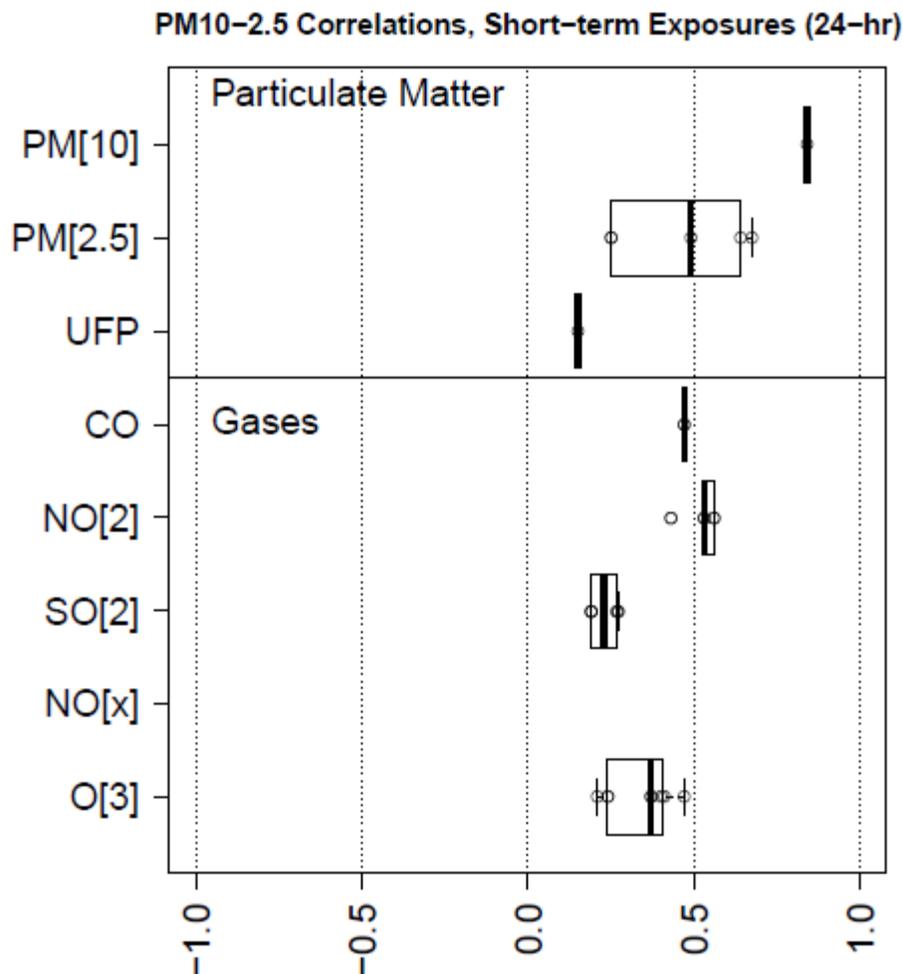
PM10−2.5 Correlations, Short−term Exposures (24−hr)

CO = carbon monoxide; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; O_3 = ozone; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: Only 24-hour data were available for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Based on epidemiologic studies reporting correlations in Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11.

Source: Chen et al. (2015); Cheng et al. (2015); Michikawa et al. (2015); Qiu et al. (2014); Raza et al. (2014); Alessandrini et al. (2013); Qiu et al. (2013); Rosenthal et al. (2013); Wichmann et al. (2013); Qiu et al. (2012); Atkinson et al. (2010).

Figure 3-10   Pearson correlations between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and copollutants for short-term exposures.
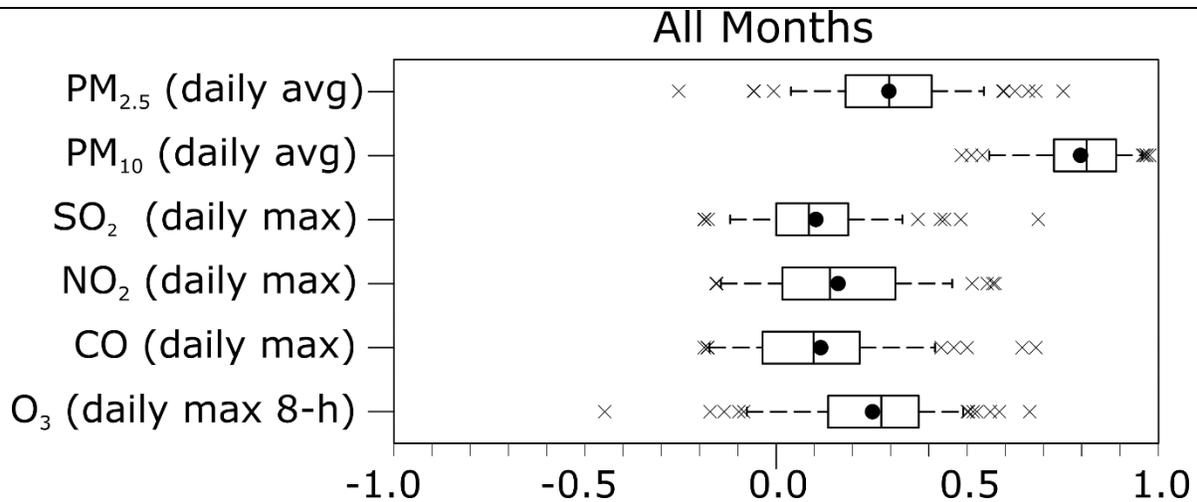
All Months

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; O_3 = ozone; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.

Note: Shown are the median (line), mean (circle), and inner-quartile range (box), 5th and 95th percentile (whiskers) and extremes (x's).

Figure 3-11   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with collocated copollutants from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide.

Note: Shown are the median (line), mean (circle), and inner-quartile range (box), 5th and 95th percentile (whiskers) and extremes (x's).

Figure 3-12   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for comparison of seasonal 24-hour avg concentration of PM$_{10–2.5}$ with collocated copollutants from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.

UFP Correlations, Short−term Exposures (24−hr)

CO = carbon monoxide; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; O_3 = ozone; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: Only 24-hour data were available. Based on epidemiologic studies reporting correlations in Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11.

Source: Iskandar et al. (2012); Kearney et al. (2011); Leitte et al. (2011); Andersen et al. (2010); Atkinson et al. (2010); Belleudi et al. (2010).

Figure 3-13   Correlations between UFP and copollutants for short-term exposures.

3.4.3.2 Spatial Relationships among Ambient Particulate Matter and Copollutant Exposures

When an epidemiologic study design relies on spatial contrasts to draw conclusions, such as for an epidemiologic study of long-term exposure, unmeasured spatial correlation between copollutants may lead to positive bias in the health effect estimate for each of the pollutants included in the model. Paciorek (2010) performed simulations and analyzed case study data (specifically, the relationship between birth weight data and BC concentrations in eastern Massachusetts) to test the effect of spatial errors on health effect estimates in long-term exposure epidemiologic studies. In this study, Paciorek (2010) selected BC as a PM component because it is spatially variable. He identified unmeasured spatial confounding as a key driver in biasing health effect estimates in a spatial regression. Paciorek (2010) maintained that bias can be reduced when variation in the exposure metric occurs at a smaller spatial scale than that of the unmeasured confounder. The findings of Paciorek (2010) would be expected to be more significant for more spatially variable $PM_{10-2.5}$, UFP, and BC than for $PM_{2.5}$, which is anticipated to have less spatial error.

3.4.3.3 Personal and Indoor Relationships between Particular Matter and Copollutant Exposures

There are no new studies on the relationships among personal and ambient copollutants since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b). Those data are presented graphically in Figure 3-14, Figure 3-15, and Figure 3-16. Figure 3-14 displays copollutant correlations among personal exposures to $PM_{2.5}$, toluene, O_3, and CO. The data from Chang et al. (2000) were obtained in Baltimore, MD in the summer of 1998 and winter of 1999. The median correlations were 0.39 for the personal-personal relationship for $PM_{2.5}$ versus CO, 0.32 for $PM_{2.5}$ versus toluene, and 0.045 for $PM_{2.5}$ versus O_3. Correlations were highest when personal measurements were obtained outdoors away from the road during the summer for $PM_{2.5}$ versus O_3, $PM_{2.5}$ versus CO during the summer, and for $PM_{2.5}$ versus toluene during the winter. The higher correlations obtained away from the road may reflect the secondary nature of much of the measured $PM_{2.5}$.

Median personal-ambient slopes between $PM_{2.5}$ and gaseous copollutants are generally between 0 and 0.5, as shown in Figure 3-15. These data were obtained from Koutrakis et al. (2005), Sarnat et al. (2005), Sarnat et al. (2001), and Sarnat et al. (2006b) from Boston, MA, Baltimore, MD, and Steubenville, OH. Median relationships of personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with ambient gaseous copollutant concentrations were higher with more variability than those of personal SO_4^{2-} exposures with ambient gas concentrations, indicating that nonambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may have amplified these relationships and added uncertainty. Data were more limited for relationships between personal EC concentration and ambient gaseous copollutant concentrations, but these tended to be lower as well. Greater variability

occurred in some cases for the relationships between personal exposure to gaseous copollutants and ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$, EC, and SO_4^{2-}, perhaps as a result of limited amounts of data.

The median slopes for the relationship between personal exposures to PM or SO_4^{2-} with gaseous copollutants (NO_2, O_3, and SO_2) tended to be between 0 and 0.5 ([Figure 3-16](#)). The exception was the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and SO_2, which was negative but of a similar magnitude. These data were obtained from [Koutrakis et al. (2005)](#), [Sarnat et al. (2005)](#), and [Sarnat et al. (2001)](#). A slight reduction in median slope along with smaller data intervals were observed when personal SO_4^{2-} exposures was used in lieu of personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, suggesting that the nonambient component of personal exposures may have influenced these relationships. Nonambient sources of O_3 and SO_2 are much less prevalent, so it is unlikely that they would have influenced their respective relationships. Although NO_2 does have indoor (indirect) sources, variability in these relationships was lower than the other gaseous copollutant exposures.

Personal−Personal Copollutant Correlations
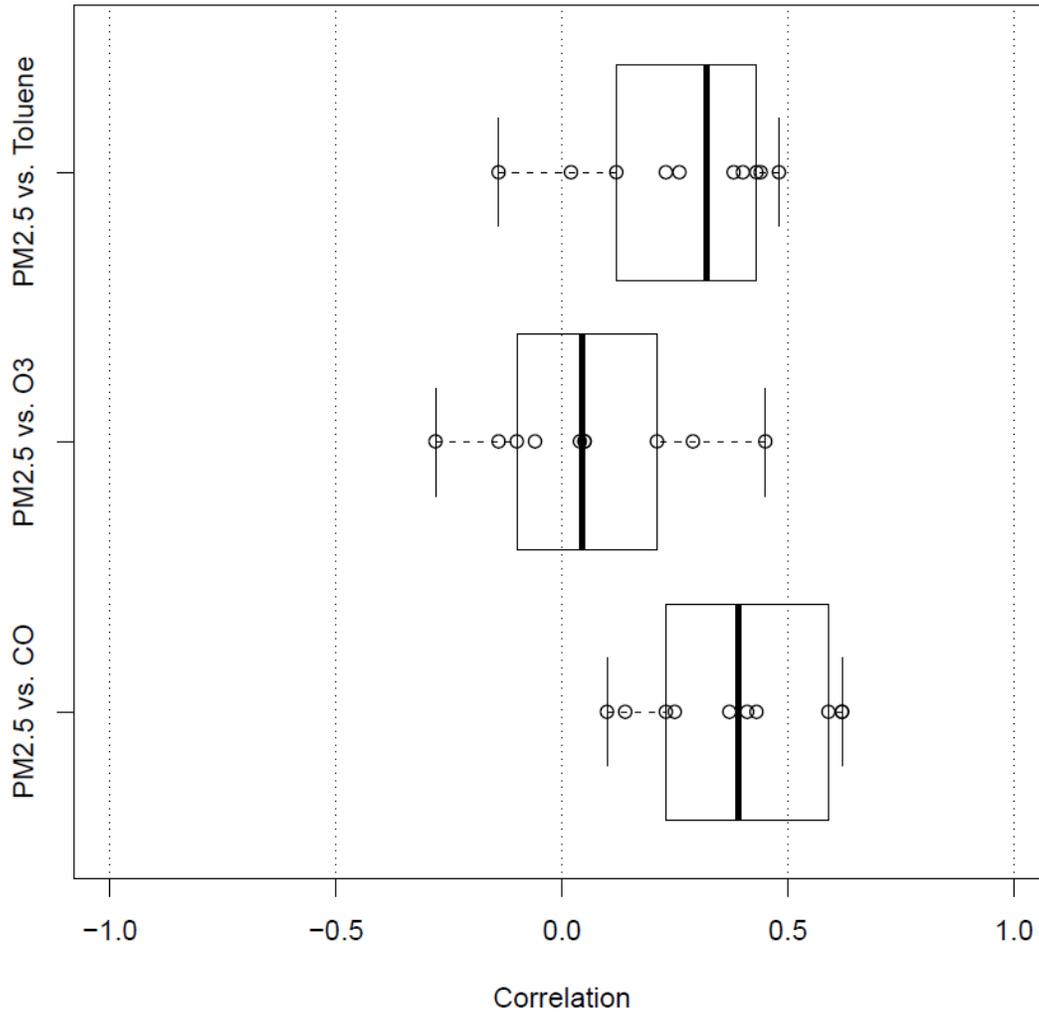
CO = carbon monoxide; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Source: Chang et al. (2000).

Figure 3-14   Correlations between personal exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ mass and personal exposure to gases.

Personal–Ambient Copollutant Slopes
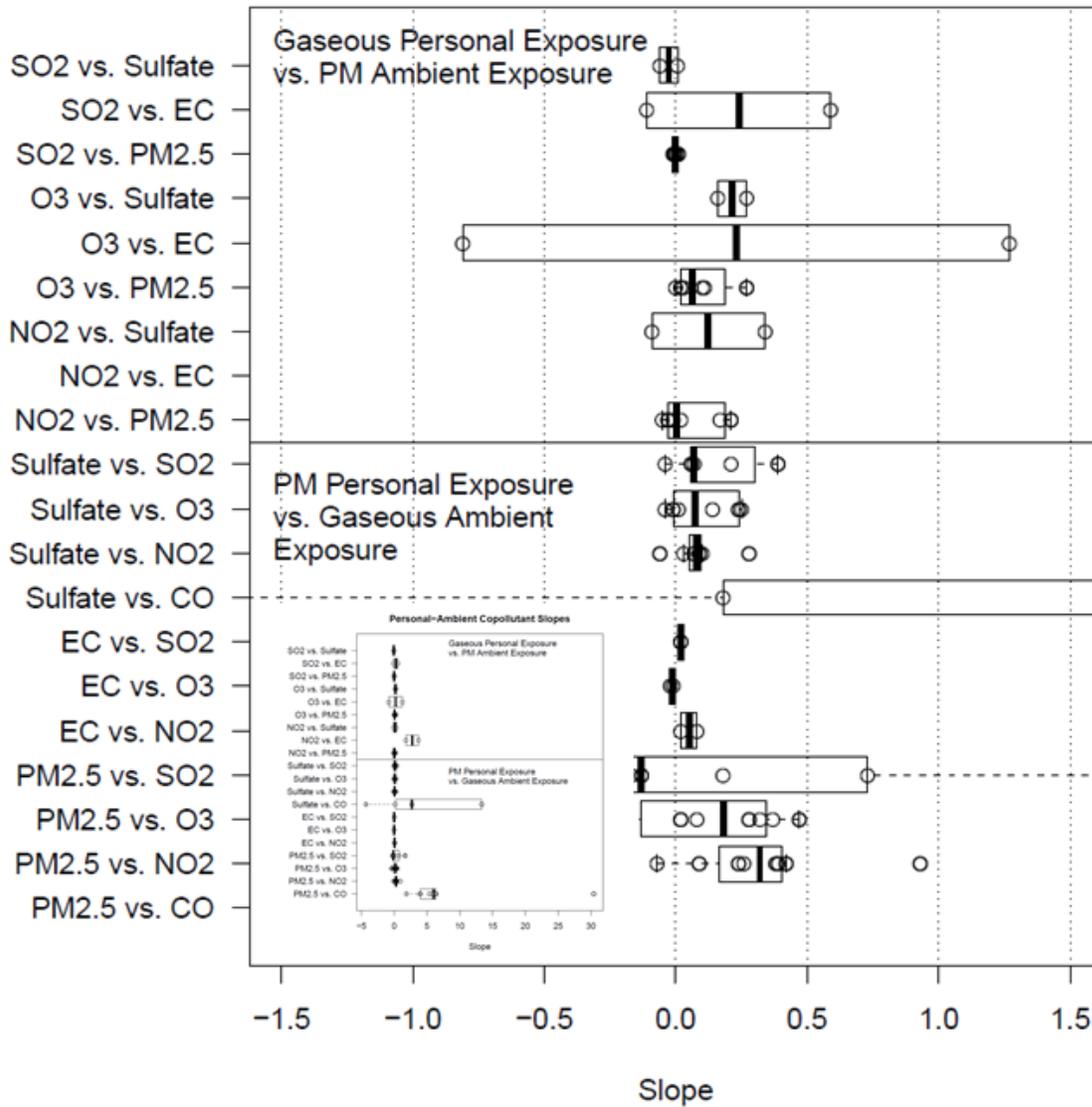
CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SO$_4^{2-}$ = sulfate ion.

Note: Outliers for NO$_2$ vs. EC, SO$_4^{2-}$ vs. CO, and PM$_{2.5}$ vs. CO are shown on the small inset figure.

Source: Sarnat et al. (2006b); Koutrakis et al. (2005); Sarnat et al. (2005); Sarnat et al. (2001).

Figure 3-15   **Slopes for personal-ambient relationships. Top: Personal exposure to gaseous copollutants related to ambient exposure of PM$_{2.5}$ mass or elemental carbon or sulfate components.**

Personal−Personal Copollutant Slopes
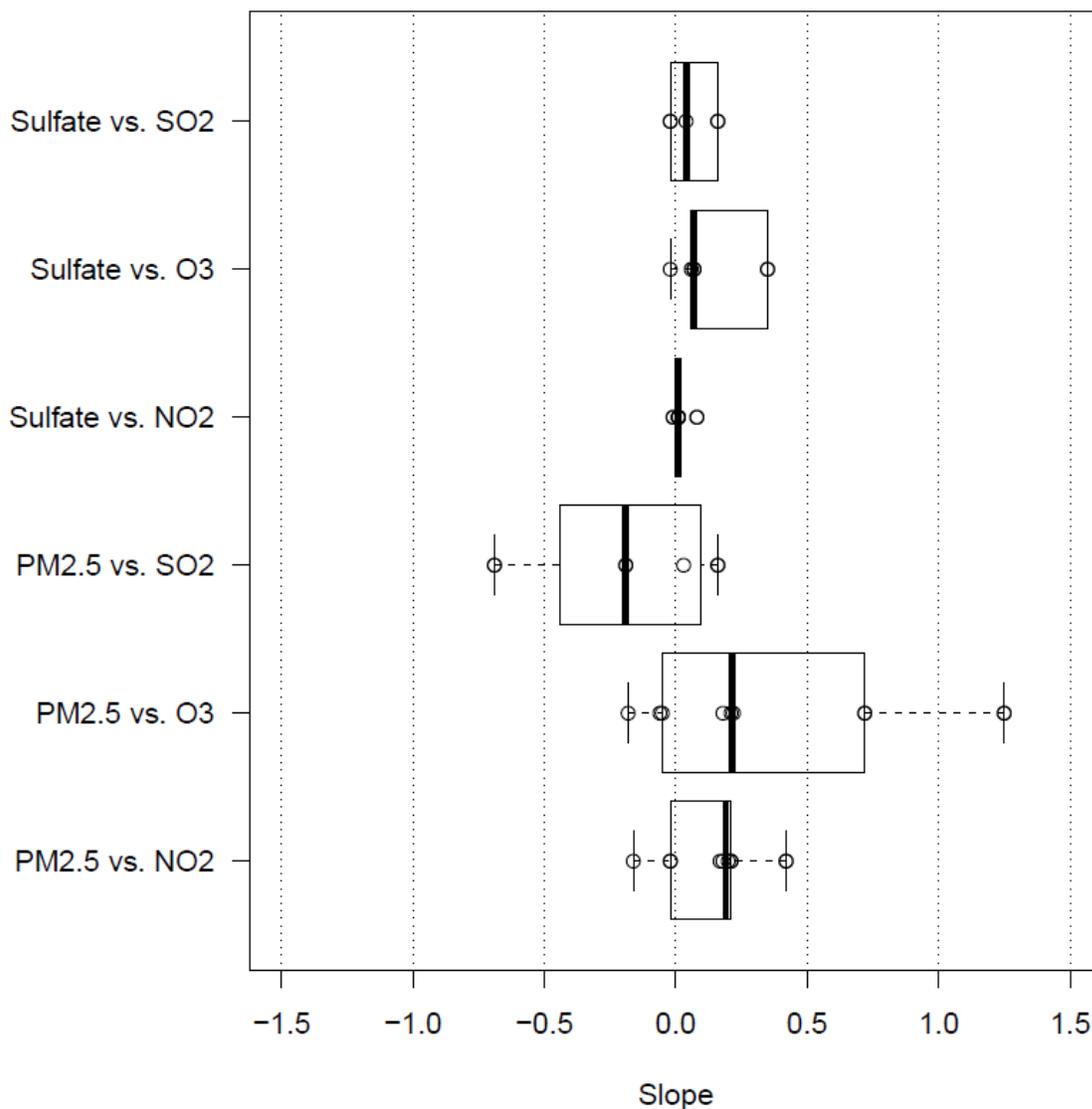
NO2 = nitrogen dioxide; O3 = ozone; PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SO2 = sulfur dioxide; SO4^{2−} = sulfate ion.

Source: Koutrakis et al. (2005); Sarnat et al. (2005); Sarnat et al. (2001).

Figure 3-16   Slopes for personal-personal relationships between PM$_{2.5}$ mass or sulfate component and gaseous copollutants.

3.4.3.4 Traffic-Related Noise

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) did not consider the relationship between PM and traffic-related noise levels. Recent evidence is inconsistent regarding the correlations of PM concentrations with traffic and noise levels (HEI, 2010). There are differences among the studies exploring the health effects of PM and noise regarding size cut of PM measured, road type, and surrounding features. Hence, the role of traffic and noise as confounders or as independent variables in the relationship between health effects and PM exposure is unclear.

Several studies have examined the relationship between traffic-related noise and PM concentrations. Kheirbek et al. (2014) added noise level meters to the dense New York, NY monitoring project described in Ross et al. (2013) and observed that the 1-week avg noise level (measured as dB[A]), obtained at 60 locations during Fall 2012, correlated with Pearson $R = 0.45$ for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and Pearson $R = 0.62$ for BC concentration. Boogaard et al. (2009) measured UFP, $PM_{2.5}$, and noise (measured as dB[A]) while bicycling on scripted 10- to 20-minute routes for ten cities in The Netherlands and found a median correlation of Pearson $R = 0.34$ across cities between UFP and noise while the median correlation was Pearson $R = 0.009$ between $PM_{2.5}$ and noise. Gan et al. (2012b) calculated the correlations among air pollutants and noise from road traffic and aircrafts using 5-minute data from 103 sites in Vancouver, BC, Canada during 2003 (dates not stated). The authors observed lower correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and road traffic noise (Spearman $R = 0.14$) compared with BC (Spearman $R = 0.45$). However, correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and aircraft noise were higher (Spearman $R = 0.31$) than for BC (Spearman $R = -0.07$). Over a 5-year avg, Gan et al. (2012a) reported that the correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and noise from road traffic was Spearman $R = 0.14$. The reported correlation between the 5-year avg BC concentration with noise had a Spearman $R = 0.44$. These findings are consistent with the short-term observations reported in Gan et al. (2012b).

Ross et al. (2011) also examined relationships of different frequency noises with $PM_{2.5}$ and EC concentrations using continuous monitors collecting 48,000 samples per second for six 24-hour periods in August 2009. The authors measured the relationships between traffic level, noise, and concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and EC in New York, NY as part of the Ross et al. (2013) study. The unweighted noise of all frequencies was uncorrelated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentration (Spearman $R = 0.20$) but correlation increased for EC concentration (Spearman $R = 0.35$) for all times. Correlations were higher for medium frequency noise ($PM_{2.5}$: Spearman $R = 0.20$; EC: Spearman $R = 0.39$) compared with high frequency noise ($PM_{2.5}$: Spearman $R = 0.14$; EC: Spearman $R = 0.15$) but were similar for low frequency noise ($PM_{2.5}$: Spearman $R = 0.19$; EC: Spearman $R = 0.32$). Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and low frequency noise (Spearman $R = 0.3$) were higher during rush hour than at night for low frequency noise or for any time for medium and high frequency noise. At night, high frequency noise had a higher correlation with EC concentration (Spearman $R = 0.4$).

Distance to road has also been observed to influence the relationship between noise and PM concentration as a surrogate for exposure. The Gan et al. (2012b) study described above also reported

SECTION 3.4: Exposure Assessment and Interpretation of Epidemiologic Study Results

Spearman correlations between 5-minute avg. The authors examined A-weighted equivalent noise (i.e., noise level that is adjusted to noise perception by the human ear) and concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and BC for buffers of 50 m and 150 m of a highway (defined as A1 and A2 roads) and a major road (defined as A1, A2, and A3 roads). Correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ and noise were Spearman $R = 0.02$ within 50 m of the highway, Spearman $R = 0.03$ within 150 m, and Spearman $R = 0.17$ when farther than 150 m. For a major road, correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ and noise were Spearman $R = 0.24$ within 50 m, Spearman $R = 0.15$ within 150 m, and Spearman $R = 0.14$ when farther than 150 m. Results for correlations between BC and noise were higher than the correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and noise, and the correlations were more consistent between highways (within 50 m: Spearman $R = 0.17$; within 150 m: Spearman $R = 0.38$; farther than 150 m: Spearman $R = 0.41$) and major roads (within 50 m: Spearman $R = 0.26$; within 150 m: Spearman $R = 0.46$; farther than 150 m: Spearman $R = 0.31$). Allen et al. (2009) studied the relationship between UFP concentration, and 5-minute avg A-weighted equivalent noise for 105 locations in Chicago, IL and Riverside, CA using measurements taken in December 2006 and April 2007. After adjusting for regional unspecified air pollutant concentration gradients, the correlation between UFP and noise was Pearson $R = 0.31$ for Chicago, IL and Pearson $R = 0.41$ for Riverside, CA. The correlation between noise and UFP concentrations was higher within a 100-m buffer of the road (Chicago, IL: Pearson $R = 0.37$; Riverside, CA: Pearson $R = 0.58$) compared to outside the buffer (Chicago, IL: Pearson $R = 0.08$; Riverside, CA: Pearson $R = 0.50$).

3.4.4   Particulate Matter Composition and Exposure Assessment

Compositional differences in ambient PM and ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors were discussed briefly in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b). Several studies cited in the 2009 PM ISA found that SO_4^{2-} comprised the largest proportion of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures in studies from the eastern U.S., while a study in Denver found NO_3^- to be the largest contributor to $PM_{2.5}$. Studies of differential infiltration of $PM_{2.5}$ by BC or OC found that BC contributed more to indoor $PM_{2.5}$ compared with OC. The 2013−2015 composition data across the U.S. showed that, while there is still more SO_4^{2-} in the east compared with the west, OC now is the most prevalent component of $PM_{2.5}$ in many areas across the country (Section 2.5.1.1.6).

This section provides new information on PM composition for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10–2.5}$, and UFP from the peer-reviewed literature. Section 3.4.4.1 presents correlations between PM mass and composition from AQS and from the peer-reviewed literature. Section 3.4.4.2 is a new section of the ISA that presents data on studies of ROS exposure in the literature.

3.4.4.1   Composition

Select epidemiologic studies of the health effects of PM exposure have examined potential associations between health effects and exposure to PM components (Chapter 5, Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, Chapter 9, Chapter 10, and Chapter 11). These studies compare the effect estimates for exposure to PM components with health effect estimates for exposure to total PM, measured as ambient mass concentration (MC), NC, or personal exposure. This section presents relationships between concentrations of total PM with PM components.

Figure 3-17 displays correlations for 24-hour ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration for select components of $PM_{2.5}$ measured from the AQS during 2013−2015 on an annual basis, and Figure 3-18 displays the correlations on a seasonal basis. Median correlations with $PM_{2.5}$ were ordered as $OC > SO_4^{2-} > EC > NO_3^- > Cl > Si$, with correlations above Pearson $R = 0.5$ for OC, SO_4^{2-}, EC, and NO_3^-. Sulfate, NO_3^-, and OC are most commonly a product of chemical reactions of air pollutants in the atmosphere, and PM produced through atmospheric chemistry is often in the fine size range (Section 2.2). The median correlation of $PM_{2.5}$ with Cl and Si was approximately Pearson $R = 0.2$. On a seasonal basis, the correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_3^- were lower during the spring and summer months, perhaps coinciding with less home heating fuel use during the summer. In the peer-reviewed literature (Figure 3-19), correlations of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ with ambient SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^-, used as exposure surrogates, were similarly high (Ito et al., 2011; Ostro et al., 2010; Ostro et al., 2009), but much greater variability in correlations were observed for ambient OC and even more so for EC or BC (which were combined for presentation purposes). The median correlations were around 0.5 for most trace metals, but higher correlations were observed for S, Zn, and V in New York (Ito et al., 2011) and southern California (Ostro et al., 2010; Polidori et al., 2009). The higher correlations for S are likely explained by SO_4^{2-}. Ito et al. (2011) and Polidori et al. (2009) attributed elevated correlations with Zn and V to residential oil combustion.
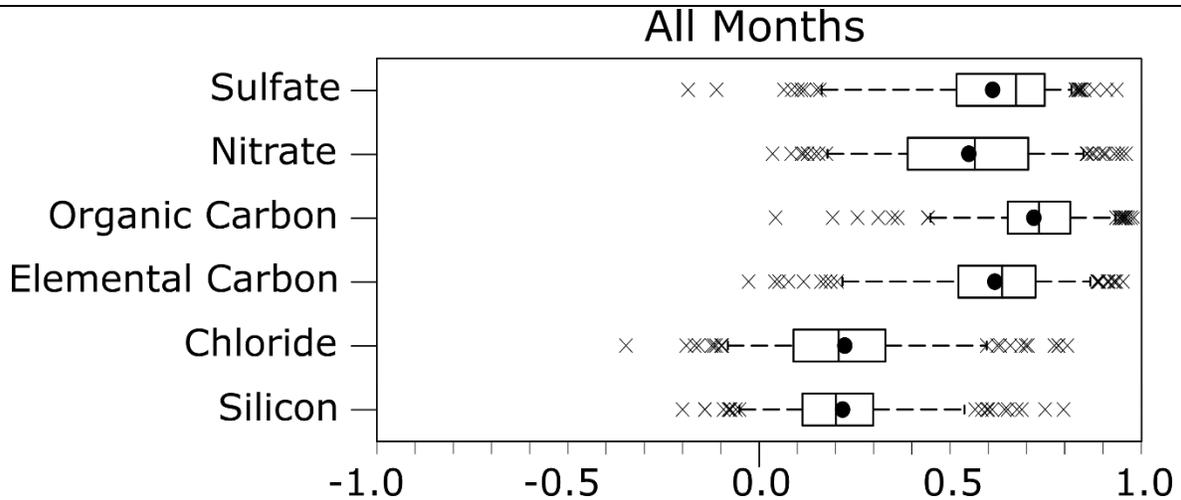
avg = average; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Figure 3-17   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration of PM$_{2.5}$ components from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.
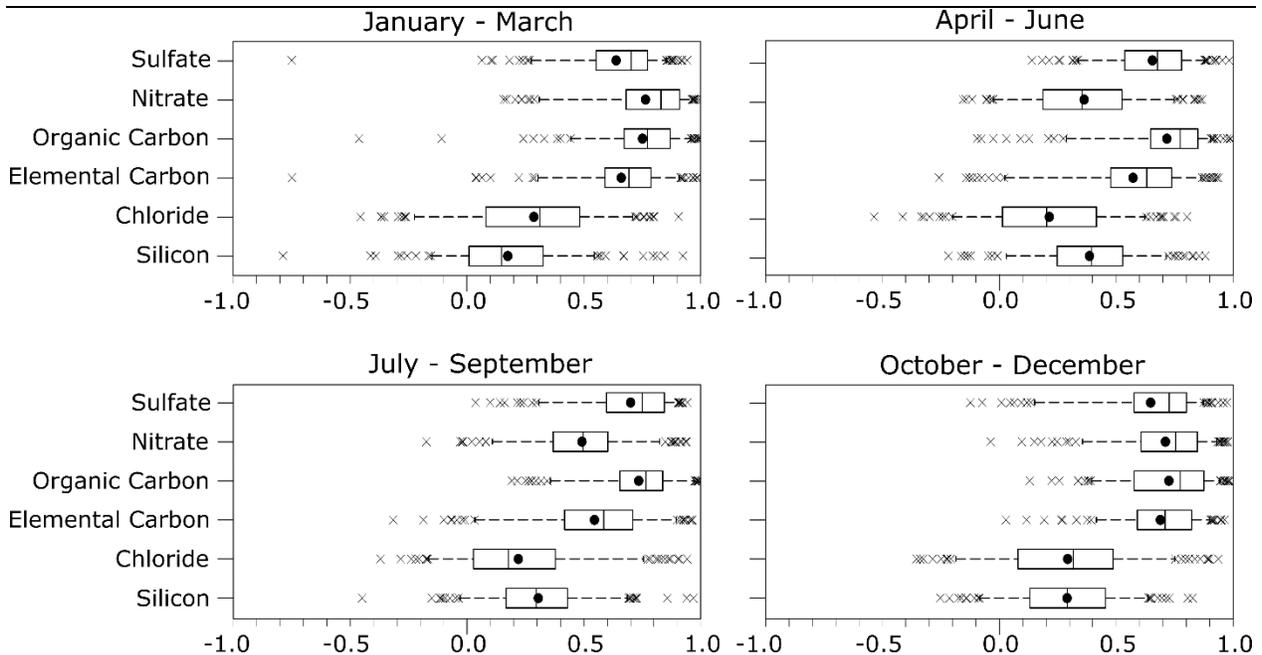
avg = average; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Figure 3-18   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for comparison of seasonal 24-hour avg total PM$_{2.5}$ mass with mass concentration of PM$_{2.5}$ components from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.
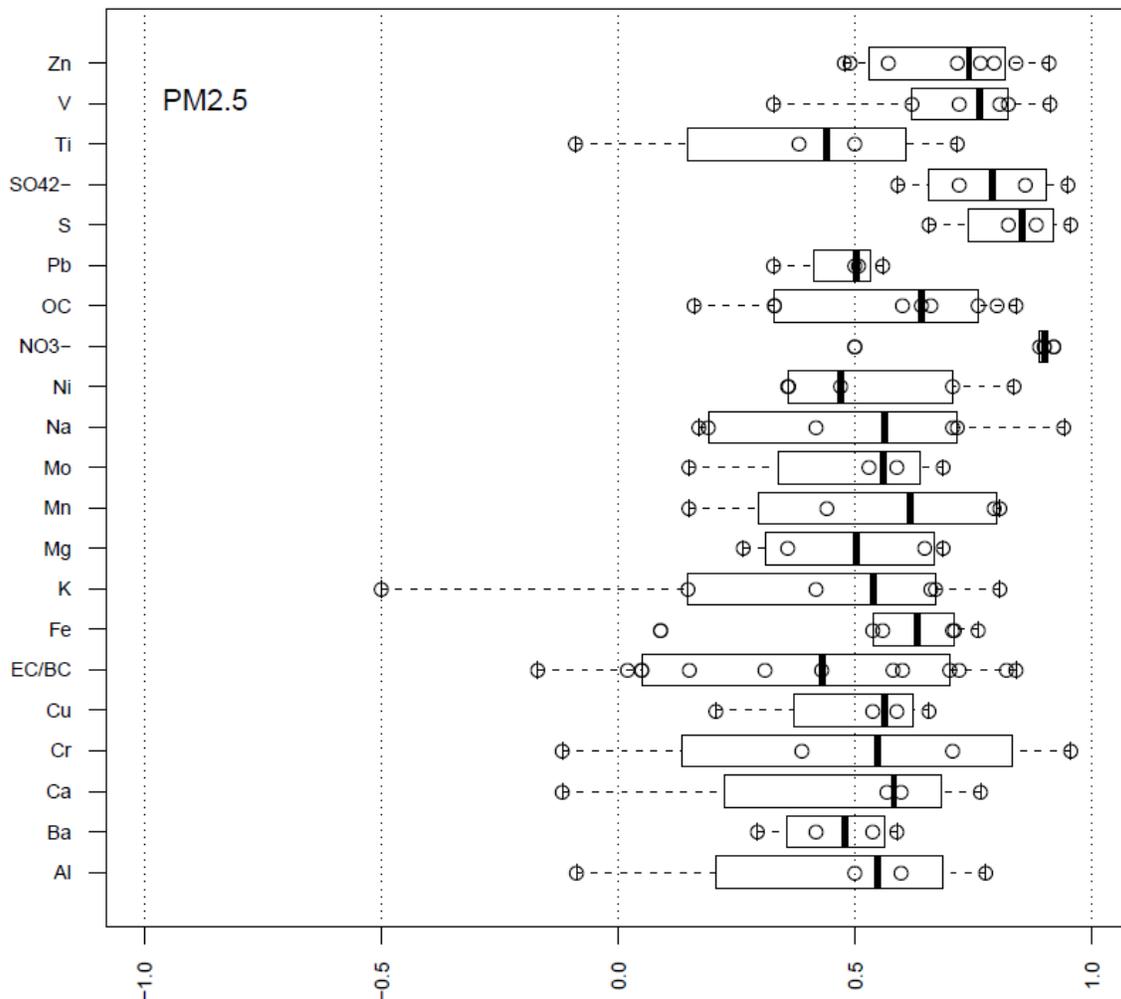
SECTION 3.4: Exposure Assessment and Interpretation of Epidemiologic Study Results

Al = aluminum; avg = average; Ba = barium; BC = black carbon; Ca = calcium; Cr = chromium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mg = magnesium; Mn = manganese; Mo = molybdenum; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO_3^- = nitrate ion; OC = organic carbon; Pb = lead; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; S = sulfur; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate ion; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Source: Polidori et al. (2009); Ito et al. (2011); Ostro et al. (2009); Raysoni et al. (2013); Zhang et al. (2016); Delfino et al. (2013); Delfino et al. (2010); Ostro et al. (2010).

Figure 3-19   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg total PM₂.₅ mass concentration with mass concentration of PM₂.₅ components from the peer-reviewed literature during 2013−2015.

For SO_4^{2-}, OC, NO_3^-, and EC, site-specific correlations ranged from near Pearson $R = 1$ down to near Pearson $R = 0$ (Figure 3-17). This suggests spatial variability of the correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and each component (Figure 3-20). Maps of Pearson correlations at AQS sites measuring $PM_{2.5}$ and components illustrate the level of variability among the four components. Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and

SO_4^{2-} are highest in the northeastern and midwestern portions of the U.S. Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_3^- are highest in the West and markedly lower throughout the Southeast and Midwest. Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and EC appear highest in the West, possibly due to the influence of wildfire on $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 2.5.1.1.6).
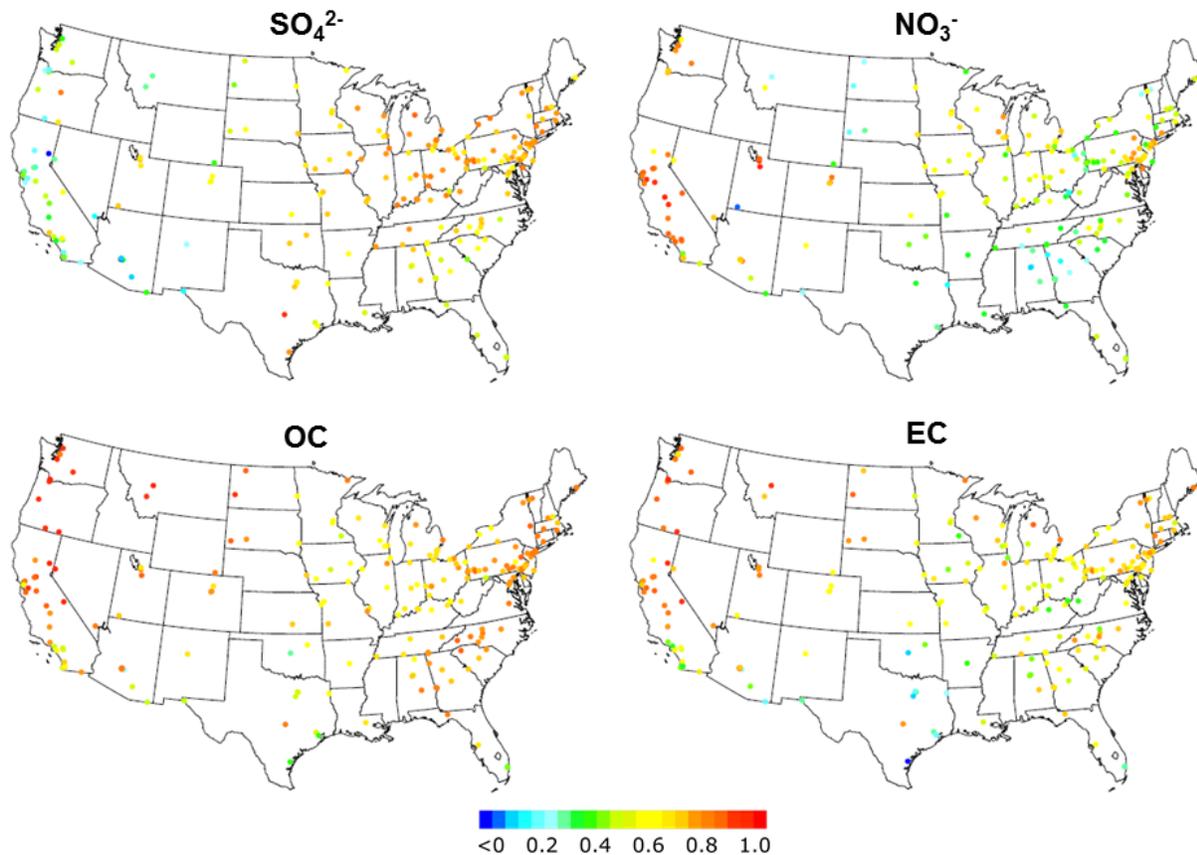
avg = average; EC = elemental carbon; NO_3^- = nitrate ion; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate ion.

Figure 3-20   Maps illustrating national-scale variability of Pearson correlation coefficients for comparison of seasonal 24-hour avg total $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration of $PM_{2.5}$ components from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.

Figure 3-21 displays annual correlations for 24-hour ambient $PM_{10–2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration for select components of $PM_{10–2.5}$ measured from the AQS during 2013−2015, and Figure 3-22 displays seasonal correlations. The median correlation between $PM_{10–2.5}$ mass concentration

and Si was slightly lower than Pearson $R = 0.7$, while the median correlations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass concentrations and the other $PM_{10-2.5}$ components were between Pearson $R = 0$ and Pearson $R = 0.3$. The difference between the correlations for Si with those for the other components holds across seasons, with the highest correlation for Si and lowest correlations for all other components evident during the fall months (Figure 3-22). The higher correlations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration and the Si component of $PM_{10-2.5}$ was likely due to the influence of dust, particularly in the southwestern U.S. (Section 2.5). Figure 3-24 shows higher correlations in the Southwest in support of this claim. Data for correlations between ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration and the Si component of $PM_{10-2.5}$ (for each of these studies, ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ and components were measured by fixed-site monitors outside the location where personal samples were obtained, but no correlations were reported for personal samples) were not available in the literature for comparison (Raysoni et al., 2013; Delfino et al., 2010; Polidori et al., 2009), but median correlations between the reported components were all less than Pearson $R = 0.5$ (Figure 3-23).
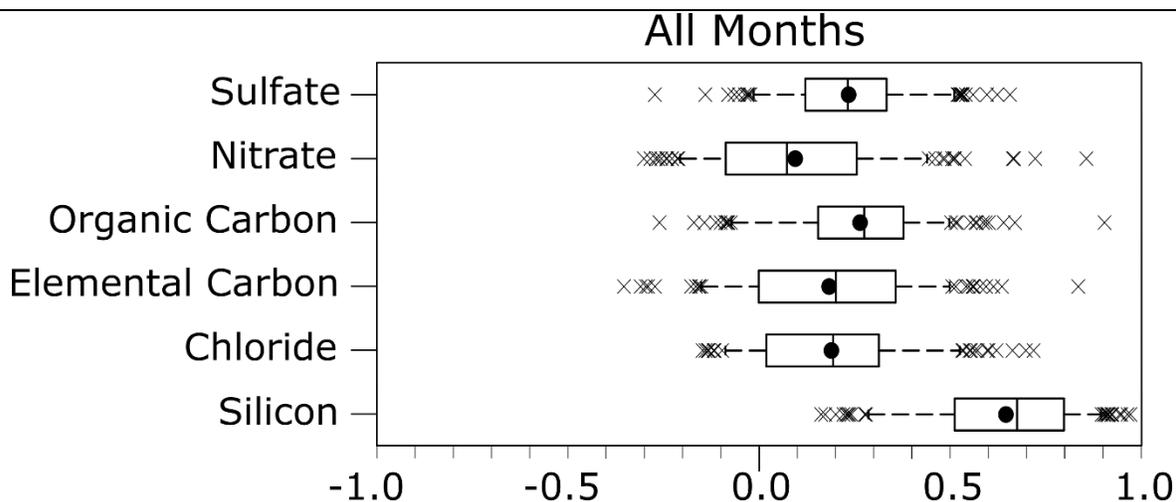
avg = average; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Figure 3-21 **Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg total mass concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with mass concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ components from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.**

SECTION 3.4: Exposure Assessment and Interpretation of Epidemiologic Study Results
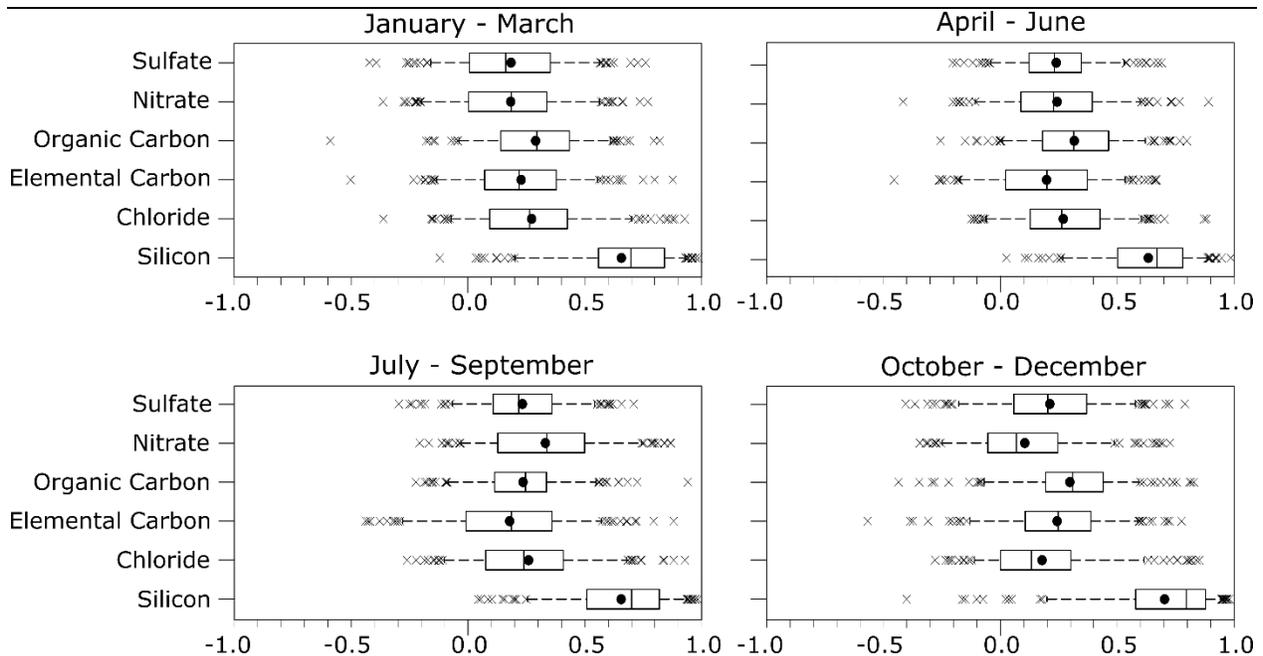
avg = average; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Figure 3-22   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for comparison of seasonal 24-hour avg total PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration of PM$_{10-2.5}$ components from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.
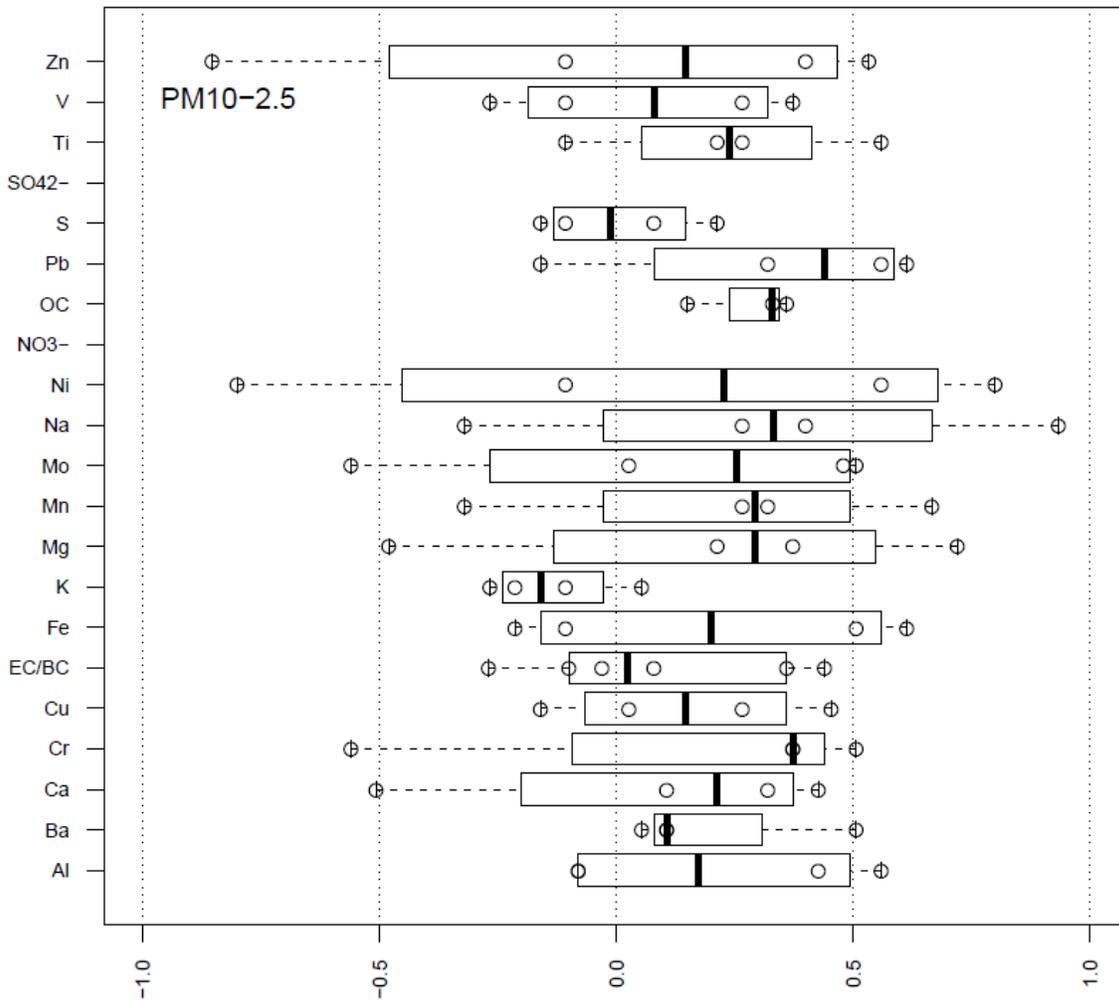
Al = aluminum; avg = average; Ba = barium; BC = black carbon; Ca = calcium; Cr = chromium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mg = magnesium; Mn = manganese; Mo = molybdenum; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO_3^- = nitrate ion; OC = organic carbon; Pb = lead; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; S = sulfur; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate ion; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Source: Polidori et al. (2009); Raysoni et al. (2013); Delfino et al. (2010).

Figure 3-23   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg total $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ components from the peer-reviewed literature.
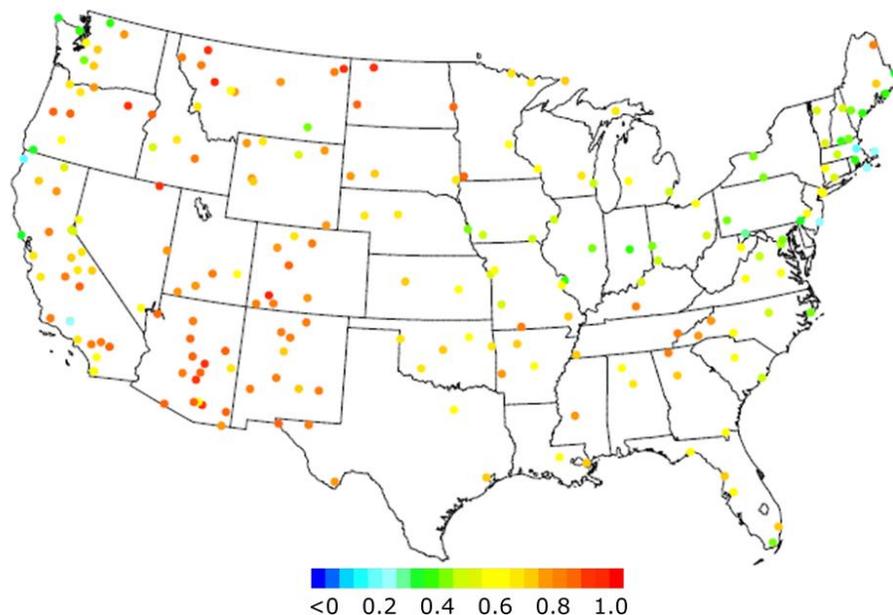
avg = average; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Figure 3-24 **Map illustrating national-scale variability of Pearson correlation coefficients for comparison of seasonal 24-hour avg total PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration with mass concentration of the Si component of PM$_{10-2.5}$ from the Air Quality System during 2013−2015.**

Exposure to UFP composition is informed by considering data for correlations of mass concentration for PM smaller than 250 nm (PM$_{0.25}$). These samples were measured using a cascade impactor, with concentrations of PM$_{0.25}$ components being calculated based on ambient fixed-site measurements for monitors placed outside retirement communities as surrogates for exposure in Polidori et al. (2009) and Delfino et al. (2010), as shown in Figure 3-25. The highest median correlation was between PM$_{0.25}$ and V (Spearman $R = 0.8$), which tends to be present in heating oil and industrial waste (Polidori et al., 2009). The correlation between PM$_{0.25}$ and V was near Spearman $R = 1$ in the cool season and near Spearman $R = 0.7$ during the warm season, which is consistent with heating oil use. Medium correlations near Spearman $R = 0.5$ were reported for several components, including S, Pb, OC, Ni, Na, Mo, Fe, EC/BC, Ba, and Al (SO$_4^{2-}$ was not reported at the PM$_{0.25}$ size cut). Both studies took place in 2005−2007, and ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel was phased in between 2006 and 2010. Moderate correlations between PM$_{0.25}$ and S, EC/BC, OC, and Ba could be related to traffic (Polidori et al., 2009).
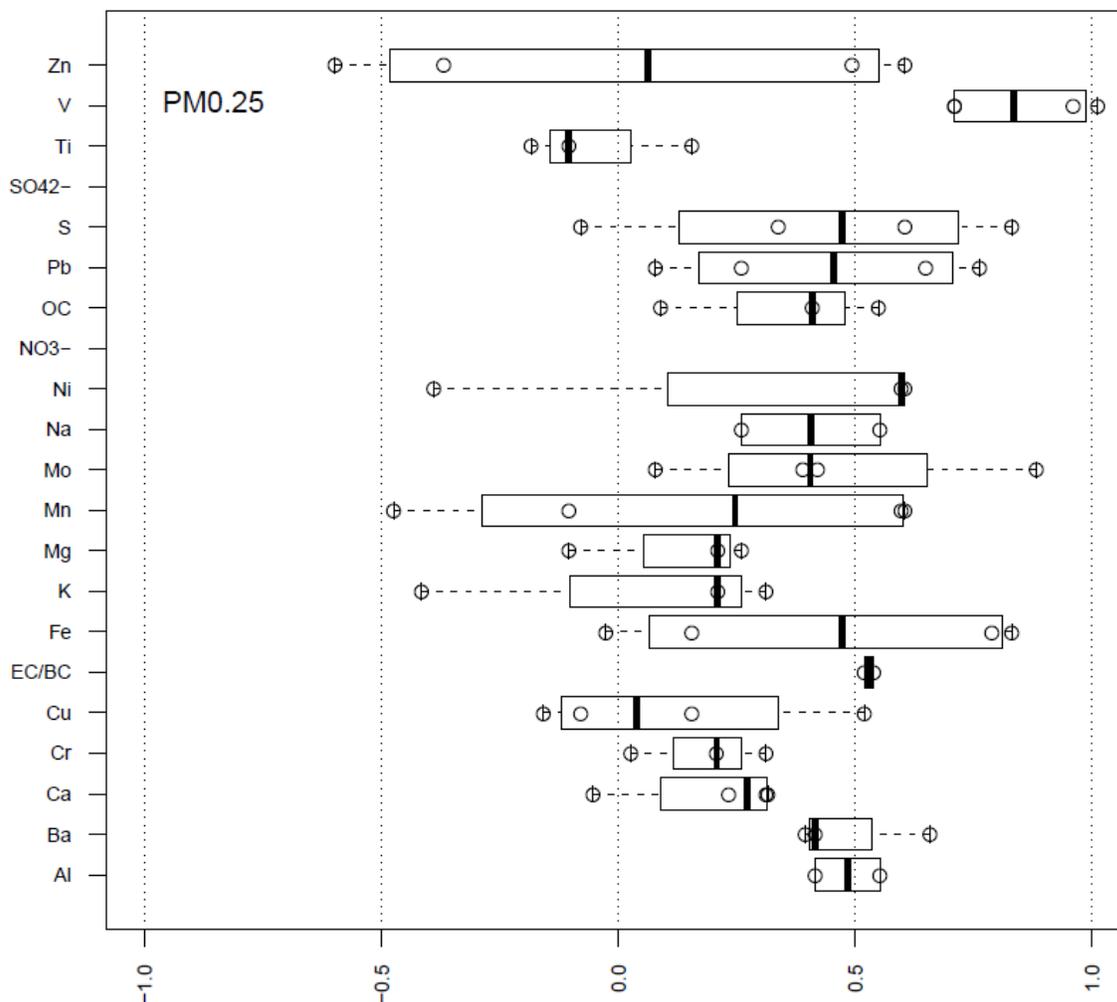
Al = aluminum; avg = average; Ba = barium; BC = black carbon; Ca = calcium; Cr = chromium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mg = magnesium; Mn = manganese; Mo = molybdenum; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO_3^- = nitrate ion; OC = organic carbon; Pb = lead; $PM_{0.25}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than 0.25 µm; S = sulfur; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate ion; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Source: Polidori et al. (2009); Delfino et al. (2010).

Figure 3-25   Distribution of Pearson correlation coefficients for annual 24-hour avg total $PM_{0.25}$ mass concentration with mass concentration of $PM_{0.25}$ components from the peer-reviewed literature.

3.4.4.2   Reactive Oxygen Species

Recent exposure assessment studies inform biological plausibility discussions (Section 5.2.1, Section 5.3.1, Section 6.2.1, Section 6.3.1, and Section 10.2.1) because they measure oxidative potential as a surrogate for oxidative stress. Oxidative stress and inflammation may be initiated by PM exposure,

when a target site does not have enough antioxidant reserve to counteract the ROS. Oxidative stress can occur directly through a redox reaction, or it can occur indirectly, where redox-inactive metals can form complexes with antioxidants so that the cell is then vulnerable to oxidation. The dithiothreitol (DTT) assay for measuring ROS inform PM's ability to cause oxidative stress directly [see Cho et al. (2005); Section 3.3.1.2]. Macrophage ROS assays [see Landreman et al. (2008); Section 3.3.1.2] provide a model of both direct and indirect oxidative stress because both may occur in the model cell.

ROS activity for ambient PM is shown in Figure 3-26 through correlations of ROS macrophage and DTT assay results with mass concentration of $PM_{2.5}$, prevalent components (EC, OC, SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, and NH_4^+), and select trace metals [Cu, Fe, Ni, V, Zn; Bates et al. (2015); Fang et al. (2015); Verma et al. (2009); Hu et al. (2008)]. Correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration and DTT activity ranged from Pearson $R = 0.49$ to 0.88. No studies presented correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ mass and ROS activity based on the macrophage ROS assay, and limited data were available for the components presented. Most correlations were greater than 0.3 for EC, OC, SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, and NH_4^+. For trace metals, correlations ranged from positive to negative, where negative correlations imply that the ROS activity decreases with increasing concentration of the PM components or vice versa. In most cases, boxplots overlapped for the DTT and macrophage ROS assay, suggesting that both types of assay results covary similarly with measures of concentration for $PM_{2.5}$ components, despite the inability of DTT to capture indirect oxidation processes. These findings suggest that the mass concentration of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ components may inform epidemiologic studies of oxidative stress and related effects. However, oxidative potential approaches are limited as a model of oxidative stress because they do not reproduce the oxidative stress mechanisms. Moreover, macrophage ROS assay data are needed to correlate with ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration to consider if ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations are associated with direct and indirect ROS activity.
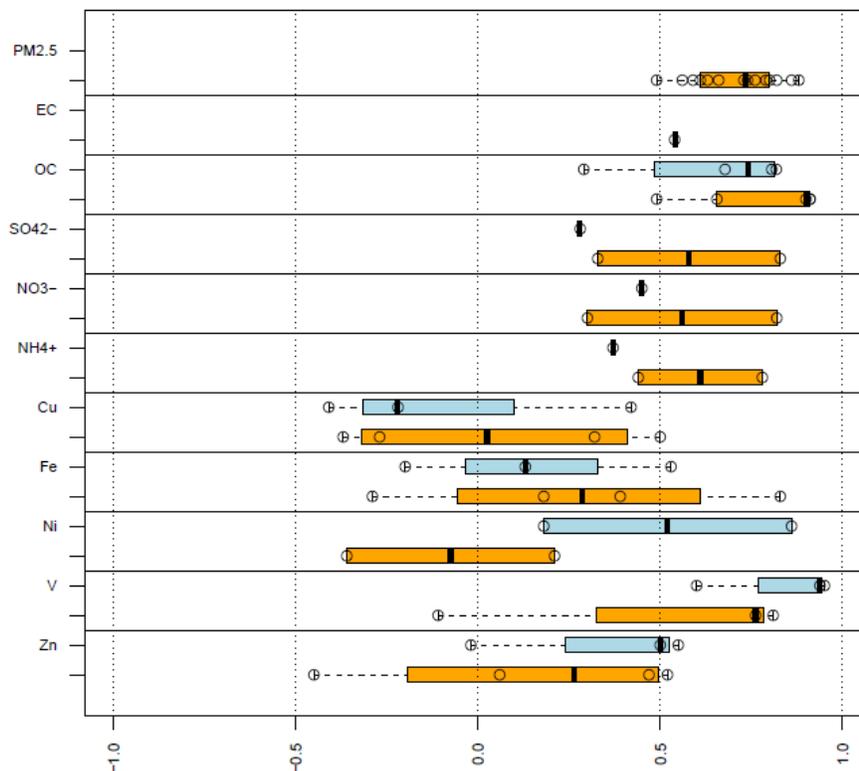
Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; NH$_4^+$ = ammonium; Ni = nickel; NO$_3^-$ = nitrate ion; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than 2.5 μm; SO$_4^{2-}$ = sulfate ion; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: For each element, correlations obtained through the dithiothreitol assay are shown in orange at the bottom of each box and correlations obtained through the reactive oxygen species macrophage ROS assay are shown in light blue at the top of each box.

Source: Bates et al. (2015), Fang et al. (2015), Hu et al. (2008), Verma et al. (2009).

Figure 3-26   Pearson correlations of ambient air measures of oxidative potential with PM$_{2.5}$ mass and PM$_{2.5}$ components.

Personal exposure measurements were correlated to ROS activity for three studies of PM exposures in a school (Delfino et al., 2013) and retirement communities (Zhang et al., 2016; Delfino et al., 2010). In the school study, correlations ranged from Spearman $R = 0.77$ to 0.85 for the DTT assay's relationship to PM$_{2.5}$ mass, EC, OC, and water-soluble OC concentrations. Similarly, correlations ranged from Spearman $R = 0.66$ to 0.86 for the same components for the macrophage ROS assay's relationship to PM$_{2.5}$ mass, EC, OC, and water-soluble OC concentrations. The first retirement home study occurred between 2005 and 2007 and included Spearman correlations of macrophage ROS activity with PM$_{10-2.5}$, PM$_{2.5-0.25}$, and PM$_{0.25}$ mass concentrations, along with NC and components of EC, OC, BC, primary OC (POC), and secondary OC (SOC). Correlations of macrophage ROS activity with PM$_{10-2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5-0.25}$ were Spearman $R = 0.09$ and 0.07, respectively. Correlations of ROS activity with PM$_{0.25}$ mass concentration (Spearman $R = 0.41$) and for NC (Spearman $R = 0.23$) were higher by comparison. EC, OC,

SECTION 3.4: Exposure Assessment and Interpretation of Epidemiologic Study Results

BC, and POC had correlations of Spearman $R = 0.31$ to 0.40, while the correlation for SOC with ROS activity was 0.08.

Assays to measure ROS activity were recently evaluated for particles near the UFP size range. Zhang et al. (2016) correlated ROS activity of particulate matter smaller than 180 nm ($PM_{0.18}$) or of particulate matter between 180 and 250 nm ($PM_{0.25-0.18}$) with $PM_{2.5}$, BC, and components' concentrations within the $PM_{0.18}$ and $PM_{0.25-0.18}$ size ranges. Correlation was Spearman $R = -0.17$ and 0.05, respectively for the DTT and macrophage ROS assays for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration with ROS activity of $PM_{0.18}$. Correlation was Spearman $R = 0.20$ and 0.45 for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration with ROS activity of $PM_{0.25-0.18}$, so that ROS activity of $PM_{0.25-0.18}$ correlated more with $PM_{2.5}$ concentration than did ROS activity of $PM_{0.18}$. Correlations among components of $PM_{0.18}$ concentrations were higher for ROS activity of $PM_{0.18}$, but that pattern did not hold for ROS activity of $PM_{0.25-0.18}$. Additionally, larger differences were observed when correlations between exposure to mass concentration and ROS activity were measured by DTT (for DTT of $PM_{0.18}$, Spearman $R = 0.50$ to 0.86, and of $PM_{0.25-0.18}$, Spearman $R = 0.25$ to 0.62) than when they were measured by the macrophage ROS assay (for ROS of $PM_{0.18}$, Spearman $R = -0.02$ to 0.45, and of $PM_{0.25-0.18}$, Spearman $R = 0.09$ to 0.41). This may imply that for $PM_{0.25}$, mass concentration of components may be associated with direct redox activity but not with indirect oxidation via antioxidant complexation. No correlations of $PM_{0.25-0.18}$ or $PM_{0.18}$ total mass concentrations were provided in the Zhang et al. (2016) study. However, the Delfino et al. (2010) study did provide correlation data for $PM_{0.25}$ and NC and found low to moderate correlations (Spearman $R = 0.41$ for $PM_{0.25}$ and Spearman $R = 0.23$ for NC) consistent with the correlations of the $PM_{0.18}$ and $PM_{0.25-0.18}$ components' mass concentrations with the macrophage ROS assay results. Hence, multiple studies indicate that the macrophage ROS assay is a reliable indicator of oxidative potential.

3.4.5 Influence of Exposure Errors on Results from Epidemiologic Studies of Different Designs

Exposure measurement error, which refers to the biases and uncertainties associated with using concentration metrics as surrogates for the actual exposure of an individual or population (Section 3.2.1, Exposure Terminology), can be an important contributor to error in epidemiologic study results. Time-series studies assess the daily health status of a population of thousands or millions of people over the course of multiple years (i.e., thousands of days) across an urban area by estimating people's exposures using a short monitoring interval (hours to days). In these studies, the community-averaged concentrations of an air pollutant measured at ambient monitors is typically used as a surrogate for individual or population ambient exposure. In addition, panel studies, which consist of a relatively small sample (typically tens) of study participants followed over a period of days to months, have been used to examine the health effects associated with short-term exposure to ambient concentrations of air pollutants [e.g., Delfino et al. (1996)]. Panel studies may also apply a microenvironmental model to represent exposure to an air pollutant. A longitudinal cohort epidemiologic study, such as the American Cancer

Society (ACS) cohort study, typically involves hundreds or thousands of subjects followed over several years or decades [e.g., Jerrett et al. (2009)]. Ambient concentrations are generally aggregated over time and by community as exposure surrogates.

Exposure error can bias epidemiologic associations between ambient pollutant concentrations and health outcomes and tends to widen confidence intervals around those estimates (Sheppard et al., 2005; Zeger et al., 2000). The importance of exposure error varies with study design and is dependent on the spatial and temporal aspects of the design. Other factors that could influence exposure estimates include topography of the natural and built environment, meteorology, instrument errors, use of ambient PM concentration as a surrogate for exposure to ambient PM, and the fact that PM is one part of a complex mixture of pollutants. The following sections will consider various sources of error and how they affect the interpretation of results from epidemiologic studies of different designs.

3.4.5.1   Short-Term Exposure Studies

3.4.5.1.1   Time-Series Studies

As discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b), in most short-term exposure epidemiologic studies, the health effect endpoint is modeled as a function of ambient exposure, E_a, which is defined as the product of C_a and α, a term encompassing time-weighted averaging of microenvironmental exposures and infiltration of PM (Section 3.2.2, conceptual model). Time-series epidemiologic studies capturing the exposures and health outcomes of a large cohort frequently use the ambient concentration at a fixed-site monitor or an average of ambient concentrations across monitors as a surrogate for E_a in a statistical model (Strickland et al., 2011; Wilson et al., 2000). This is necessary due to the infeasibility of measuring personal exposures for studies involving thousands of participants. Moreover, for time-series epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure, the temporal variability in concentration is of primary importance to relate to variability in the health effect estimate (Zeger et al., 2000). C_a can be an acceptable surrogate if the ambient monitor captures the temporal variability of the true air pollutant exposure. Spatial variability in PM concentrations across the study area could attenuate an epidemiologic health effect estimate if the exposures are not correlated in time with C_a when ambient monitoring is used to represent exposures in the statistical model. There may be a decrease in the confidence intervals around the health effect estimate if the exposure assessment methods used more accurately capture spatial variability in the concentration distribution over a study area.

In a time-series study of ED visits for cardiovascular disease, Goldman et al. (2011) simulated the effect of classical and Berkson errors due to spatiotemporal variability between ambient or outdoor (i.e., an ambient monitor situated outside the home) air pollutant concentrations over a large urban area. For the 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$, the relative risk (RR) per unit mass was negatively biased in the case of classical error (1.0094 compared with the base case of 1.0139) and negligibly positively biased in the case

of Berkson error (1.0144). Negative bias means that the health effect estimate underestimates the true health effect. The 95% confidence interval range for RR per ppm of $PM_{2.5}$ was wider for Berkson error (0.0144) compared with classical error (0.0097). Similar results were obtained for $PM_{2.5}$ components (SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, NH_4^+, EC, and OC).

Recent studies have explored the effect of spatial exposure error on health effect estimates to test the appropriateness of using ambient monitoring for time-series studies. Goldman et al. (2010) simulated spatial exposure errors based on a semivariogram function across monitor sites with and without temporal autocorrelation at 1- and 2-day lags to analyze the influence of spatiotemporal variability among ambient or outdoor concentrations over a large urban area in a time-series study of ED visits for cardiovascular disease. A random term was calculated through Monte Carlo simulations based on the data distribution from the semivariogram, which estimated the change in spatial variability in exposures with distance from the monitoring site. The average of the calculated random term was added to an ambient monitoring time series (considered in this study to be the base case) to estimate population exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ subject to spatial error. For the analysis with temporal autocorrelation considered, RR per ppm for the 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ dropped slightly to 1.0126 (95% CI: 1.0113, 1.0139) when it was compared with the ambient monitor RR per ppm = 1.0139.[45] When temporal autocorrelation was not considered, RR per unit mass similarly dropped to 1.0123 for the 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$. The results of Goldman et al. (2010) suggest that spatial exposure error from ambient monitoring data results in biasing the health effect estimate towards the null and therefore underestimates the true health effect. However, the magnitude of the change in effect was small.

In another study analyzing the influence of spatiotemporal variability among ambient or outdoor concentrations over a large urban area on health effect estimates, Goldman et al. (2012) evaluated the effect of different types of spatial averaging on bias in the health effect risk ratio and the effect of the correlation between measured and "true" ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and other air pollutant measures. Concentrations were simulated at alternate monitoring locations using the geostatistical approach described above (Goldman et al., 2010) for the 20-county Atlanta metropolitan area for comparison with measurements obtained directly from monitors at those sites. Geostatistical-simulated concentrations were considered by the authors to be "true" in this study, and other exposure assessment methods were assumed to have some error. Five different exposure assessment approaches were tested: (1) using a single fixed-site ambient monitor, (2) averaging the simulated concentrations across all monitoring sites, (3) performing a population-weighted average across all monitoring sites, (4) performing an area-weighted average across all monitoring sites, and (5) using a population-weighted average of the geostatistical simulations (see Table 3-10). Goldman et al. (2012) observed that the exposure error was somewhat correlated with both the measured and "true" values, reflecting both Berkson and classical error components. For the single fixed-site ambient monitor, the exposure errors had a moderate positive correlation with the measured value. For the other exposure

---

[45] Note that 95% CIs were not reported for the ambient monitor RR or for the cases where temporal autocorrelation was not considered.

estimation methods, the exposure errors were moderately negatively correlated with the "true" value, while having positive but lower magnitude correlation with the measured value. Additionally, the exposure bias, given by the ratio of the exposure error to the measured value, was higher in magnitude at the single fixed-site monitor than for the spatial averaging techniques for $PM_{2.5}$. Hence, compared with other exposure assessment methods, the health effect estimate would likely have greater bias towards the null (i.e., underestimation of the true health effect estimate) with reduced precision when a single fixed-site monitor is used to measure $PM_{2.5}$ concentration as a surrogate for exposure. However, exposure error is likely to cause some bias and imprecision for other exposure surrogate methods as well.

Table 3-10   The influence of exposure metrics on error in health effect estimates.

Exposure Estimation Approach	Bias[(Z − Z*)/Z][a]	R^2(Z, Z*)[b]	R[(Z − Z*), Z*][c]	R[(Z − Z*), Z][c]
$PM_{2.5}$				
Fixed-site monitor	0.21	0.76	−0.10	0.41
Unweighted average	0.05	0.85	−0.28	0.14
Population-weighted average	0.05	0.84	−0.28	0.14
Area-weighted average	0.04	0.84	−0.29	0.13
Geostatistical model—population-weighted average	N/A	0.87	−0.38	0.00065

N/A = not applicable; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; R = correlation (not specified if Pearson or Spearman); R^2 = coefficient of determination; Z = measured concentration; Z* = "true" concentration.
[a]Data provided by the authors for Figure 5 of Goldman et al. (2012).
[b]Data provided by the authors of Figure 4 of Goldman et al. (2012).
[c]Pearson correlation.
Source: Goldman et al. (2012).

In addition to the effect of the correlations and ratios themselves, spatial variation in their values across urban areas also impacts time-series epidemiologic results. The Goldman et al. (2010) and Goldman et al. (2012) findings suggest more Berkson error in the spatially resolved exposure metrics compared with the fixed-site ambient monitor and more classical error for the fixed-site ambient monitor estimate compared with the other exposure assessment techniques. Hence, more bias would be anticipated for the health effect estimate calculated from the fixed-site ambient monitor, and more variability would be expected for the health effect estimate calculated with the more spatially resolved methods. Differences in the magnitude of exposure estimates are not likely to cause substantial bias, but they more often tend to widen confidence intervals and thus reduce the precision of the effect estimate (Zeger et al.,

2000). The more spatially variable air pollutants studied in Goldman et al. (2012) also had more bias in the health effect estimates. This occurred across exposure assessment methods but was more pronounced for the fixed-site ambient monitoring data. It is important to note that the Goldman et al. (2010), Goldman et al. (2011), and Goldman et al. (2012) studies were all performed in Atlanta, GA. These simulation studies are informative, but similar simulation studies in additional cities would aid generalizability of these study results.

Dionisio et al. (2014) evaluated differences in $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates derived from ambient monitors, an AERMOD air quality model to capture spatial variability, and a SHEDS personal exposure model incorporating infiltration and time-activity patterns for ZIP codes in Atlanta. They found that personal exposure model-based estimates were lower than ambient monitor and air quality model estimates, which were relatively similar to one another. The study also evaluated attenuation of health effect estimates in single-pollutant and copollutant models using a classical error attenuation factor relating the observed health effect estimate and health effect estimate that was designated by the authors to be "true." In single-pollutant models, using a fixed-site monitor reduced the size of the health effect estimate to about 80% of the effect estimate from the air quality model. The health effect estimate based on the fixed-site monitor was much more attenuated to approximately 25% of the health effect estimate when the personal exposure model was used for the exposure estimate. The degree of attenuation was slightly greater in copollutant models with SO_4^{2-} and O_3, and slightly less in a copollutant model with NO_X. Due to the more regional nature of PM, little spatial variability in the health effect estimates and degree of attenuation was observed. The findings of this study also suggest that PM was not as susceptible to spatially varying exposure error as locally emitted pollutants such as CO and NO_X.

To account for temporal variability in exposure, Dominici et al. (2004) used spline functions to control for the temporal trend in exposures and outcome in time-series studies. Szpiro et al. (2014) compared a version of this method with an approach to pre-adjust the exposure to account for the time trend, without the need to account for the trend in the outcome, in order to reduce bias in the effect estimate. This method is particularly applicable for repeated-measure cohort studies because it takes advantage of the additional exposure data available from more frequent pollutant measurements compared to the infrequent outcome and covariate measures.

Section 3.4.2.4 also describes the influence of instrument accuracy and precision on the relationship between ambient PM concentrations and personal exposures to ambient PM. Exposure measurement error related to instrument precision has a smaller effect on health effect estimates in time-series studies compared with error related to spatial gradients in the concentration. This occurs because instrument precision is not expected to modify the ability of the instruments to respond to changes in concentrations over time. Goldman et al. (2010) investigated the influence of instrument error on health effect estimates in a time-series epidemiologic study by studying differences in exposure estimates and health effect estimates obtained using collocated monitors. In this study, a random error term based on observations from collocated monitors was added to an ambient monitor's time series to

simulate population estimates for ambient air concentrations subject to instrument precision error in 1,000 Monte Carlo simulations. Virtually no change in the risk ratio was observed for 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$; the RR per ppm with simulated instrument precision error was 1.0138 compared with RR per ppm = 1.0139 for the ambient monitor. The amount of bias in the health effect estimate related to instrument precision was very small.

As described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b), nonambient sources of PM include indoor combustion, cooking, cleaning, and other activities. However, such exposure is unlikely to be temporally correlated with ambient PM exposure (Wilson and Suh, 1997), and therefore, would not affect epidemiologic associations between ambient PM and a health effect in a time-series study. In simulations of a nonreactive pollutant, Sheppard et al. (2005) concluded that nonambient exposures do not influence the health outcome effect estimate if ambient and nonambient concentrations are independent. Because personal exposures to ambient PM is some fraction of the ambient concentration, effect estimates calculated based on personal exposures rather than ambient concentration will be positively biased in proportion to the ratio of ambient concentration to ambient exposure. Daily fluctuations in this ratio can widen the confidence intervals in the ambient concentration effect estimate. Uncorrelated nonambient exposure will not bias the effect estimate but may also widen the confidence intervals (Sheppard et al., 2005; Wilson and Suh, 1997).

3.4.5.1.2   Panel Studies

Panel or small-scale cohort studies involving dozens of individuals may use more individualized concentration measurements, such as personal exposures, residential fixed-site indoor or outdoor measurements, or concentration data from local study-specific monitors. As described in Section 3.8.4.2 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b), when measurements from personal exposures are used in panel studies, they may be influenced by nonambient exposures. Reduced correlation between personal exposures and true ambient exposures has the potential to attenuate effect estimates in panel studies that use personal exposure measurements. Such attenuation may in part be due to nonambient exposures [see Section 3.8.6.5 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b)] or to temporal or spatial errors, as described below.

Modeled concentrations are not typically used as exposure surrogates in panel epidemiologic studies. Probabilistic, distribution-based approaches are not designed to estimate exposures for specific individuals, such as might be needed for panel epidemiologic studies. Another main disadvantage of the modeling approach is that the results of modeling exposure assessments must be compared to an independent set of measured exposure levels (Klepeis, 1999). In addition, resource-intensive developments of evaluating and representing model inputs is required, such as human activity patterns, distributions of air exchange rates, and deposition rates. Therefore, modeled exposures have been used much less frequently in panel epidemiologic studies.

Panel studies using hourly or other sub-daily measurements are used to evaluate subclinical health effects, such as biomarkers of inflammation [e.g., Dubowsky et al. (2006)]. Sensitivity to averaging times may be tested by fitting models with various averaging times to identify the time period most associated with effects. However, temporal variations in exposure and covariates (e.g., temperature, other pollutants) can lead to temporal variability in exposure measurement error. Malloy et al. (2010) proposed a wavelet approach to add time-varying data into the statistical model used in an epidemiologic study. Simulations adding exposure measurement errors to an hourly $PM_{2.5}$ data set indicated that the fine-scale wavelets describing shorter-frequency variation captured most of the exposure error, with little error accounted for by the coarse wavelets. The standard moving average approach of fitting models with successively longer averaging times showed the greatest exposure error at shorter averaging times (less than 20−60 hours). The effect of simulated error was similar over averaging times of 10 hours or greater. This suggests that the wavelet approach may be better able to identify associations with health effects over short averaging times (e.g., 24 hours or less).

To evaluate the effect of small-scale intra-urban spatial variability on health effect estimates, Sarnat et al. (2012) considered the influence of local exposure metrics on respiratory effect estimates in a panel of school children. This study was conducted along the U.S.-Mexico border in El Paso, TX and Ciudad Juarez, Mexico. The 48-hour avg concentrations measured from fixed-site ambient monitors, monitors outside the children's schools, and monitors inside the children's schools were all used as surrogates for PM exposures. For $PM_{2.5}$, slightly higher health effect estimates were observed for indoor monitors compared with outdoor and fixed-site ambient monitors (2.7, 2.3, and 2.4%, respectively), although confidence intervals overlapped. $PM_{10–2.5}$ had a higher health effect estimate for indoor than outdoor monitors (2.8 vs. 2.0%), again with overlapping confidence intervals. No fixed-site ambient $PM_{10–2.5}$ data were available. For both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$, multivariate models with both indoor and outdoor concentration only showed associations for indoor concentration. This effect was more pronounced for $PM_{10–2.5}$, which exhibits greater urban spatial variability than $PM_{2.5}$. The authors suggested that exposure measurement errors could result in biasing the health effect estimate toward the null to underestimate the health effect, given that higher health effect estimates were found for the outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ monitor compared with the outdoor $PM_{10–2.5}$ monitor.

3.4.5.2   Long-Term Exposure Cohort Studies

For cohort epidemiologic studies of long-term human exposure to PM, where the difference in the magnitude of the concentration is of most interest, if C_a is used as a surrogate for E_a, then α can be considered to encompass the exposure measurement error related to uncertainties in the time-activity data and infiltration. Spatial variability in PM concentrations across the study area could lead to bias in the health effect estimate if C_a is not representative of E_a. This could occur if the study participants are clustered in a location where their PM exposure is higher or lower than the exposure estimated at a

modeled or measurement site. There is limited information regarding whether C_a is a biased exposure surrogate in the near-road environment for epidemiologic studies of long-term exposure.

The choice of the exposure surrogate can influence error in the health effect estimate. For example, Baxter et al. (2010) calculated bias and RMSE for health effect estimates based on different exposure estimation methods including evaluated regression models, distance from a major road, and an indoor exposure model that accounted for factors such as seasonality in infiltration of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and EC. The simulated indoor concentrations produced unbiased health effect estimates, while the other exposure surrogates typically (but not always) biased the health effect estimate towards the null to underestimate the true health effect and inflate the RMSE relative to that of the indoor model. Distance surrogates had much larger biases and RMSE compared with models containing $PM_{2.5}$ or EC concentration measures. Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2014) developed linear mixed effects models to calibrate exposure surrogates (fixed-site ambient monitor and monitor outside a residence) against what was considered by the authors to be "true" personal exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$. This was estimated by multiplying the fixed-site ambient $PM_{2.5}$ measurement by the ratio of personal to ambient SO_4^{2-}. The calibration coefficients indicated that the fixed-site ambient monitor only captured 31% of the "true" personal exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$, and the outdoor monitor captured 54% of the "true" personal exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$. Hence, in both cases, the exposure surrogate was lower than the sulfate-derived personal exposure.

Researchers have recently compared the choice of ground-based and satellite-based estimation methods to epidemiologic effect estimates. Jerrett et al. (2016) compared several residential exposure estimation methods using ground-based data (i.e., monitor, meteorological, land use, or spatial information) to satellite data for a large subset of the ACS cohort (668,629 individuals). The authors found that although the various methods yielded similar median $PM_{2.5}$ exposure estimates (approximately 12 μg/m³), effect estimates for circulatory mortality during 1982−2004 were much lower for the satellite methods than the ground-based methods. Of the seven methods tested, the highest effect estimate was produced by a ground-data-only two-stage model consisting of LUR followed by a BME kriging model of the residuals; this method also had the best model fit. This model produced a relative risk (95% CI) of 1.14 (1.11−1.17) per 10 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$, while the lowest relative risk was observed with one of the two satellite-only methods (RR: 1.02 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.04]). The authors calculated the Akaike's information criterion (AIC) to assess model fit and found a negative association between HR and AIC ($R^2 = 0.94$), which suggests that use of the satellite method alone produced an attenuated effect estimate. The LUR-BME method estimated exposures on a 30×30 m (0.03×0.03 km) grid, while this satellite-only method provided estimates on a 1×1 km grid. The results of the Jerrett et al. (2016) study suggest that exposure estimation methods incorporating locally available ground data may introduce less exposure error than remote sensing methods alone, but that satellite methods have the capability to identify associations when ground data are lacking.

Spatial resolution of the exposure estimates has been evaluated to examine the influence of spatial exposure error in cohort studies. For example, Alexeeff et al. (2015) fit kriging and LUR models based on 100 or 500 monitoring sites [derived from a satellite downscaling approach described in Kloog et al. (2014) and Section 3.3.3] and estimated bias and uncertainty for each exposure model used to compute health effect estimates for linear and logistic health effect simulations. For the LUR models, which had the highest model R^2 (71 to 84%) compared with the satellite-downscaling estimates, the effect estimates were biased away from the null to overestimate the health effect estimate in all cases. Bias in the linear models was reduced from 4−5% for LUR fit with 100 monitors to 1% for the LUR fit with 500 monitors, and confidence interval coverage increased from 48 to 68%. Bias in the logistic models was reduced from 3−4% for LUR fit with 100 monitors to 2% for LUR fit with 500 monitors, and confidence interval coverage increased from 91 to 94%. The kriging models had much lower model R^2 (24−44%). One kriging model fit to long-term average monitor data also produced bias away from the null to overestimate the health effect estimate that reduced with number of monitors, but with larger magnitude biases. The other produced bias mostly towards the null to underestimate the health effect estimate, with the magnitude of bias increasing with an increasing number of monitors.

Gryparis et al. (2009) noted that smoothing of the true exposure surface can cause Berkson error in the effect estimate. The authors simulated three spatial surfaces of increasing variability and then tested five types of exposure modeling approaches: a plug-in exposure estimation where the "true" exposure (as designated by the authors) are predicted by a smoothing model; a plug-in exposure estimation with variance correction; a regression calibration using hold-out predictions, covariates, and observations; and two types of Bayesian surface models (full Bayesian and two-stage Bayesian approaches) fitting a joint model for the health and exposure data. Simulation results produced negative biases to underestimate the health effect for the plug-in exposure estimation methods with and without variance correction. Those biases became larger in magnitude with increasing spatial variability (for the plug-in method with variance correction, simulation results produced −57% bias for the smoothest surface and −419% bias in the most spatially variable surface). Likewise, the mean squared error (MSE) increased and confidence interval coverage decreased with increasing variability of the "true" exposure surfaces. Biases and MSEs were much smaller in magnitude for the regression calibration and Bayesian exposure assignment methods, and those biases were positive and so overestimated the health effect (maximum bias was 23% for the two-stage Bayes method for the most spatially variable exposure surface). MSE for the regression calibration and Bayesian methods also increased with increasing variability of the "true" exposure surface. Regression methods have also been applied to correct ambient monitor data or spatial modeling estimates of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure based on indoor SO_4^{2-} to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ ratios in studies of all-cause mortality (Hart et al., 2015a) and lung cancer (Hart et al., 2015b). In each study, the health effect estimate was lower when no exposure error correction method was applied. This implies that the smoother, noncorrected method introduced error into the exposure estimate that resulted in negative bias to underestimate the health effect.

The greater spatial characterization of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure estimates from a combined satellite-LUR method with 50-m resolution developed by Kloog et al. (2011) resulted in higher mortality effect estimates compared with cohort studies using citywide concentrations for the entire population based on a 10-km resolution grid (Kloog et al., 2013). This is consistent with a reanalysis of the ACS cohort conducted by Willis et al. (2003), which found that a subset analysis including only individuals living in a county with a sulfate monitor yielded an all-cause mortality effect estimate twice that for the entire cohort (1.5 vs. 1.25). The Kloog et al. (2013) study also found an effect of monitor distance, with a higher effect estimate for the population living within 20 km of a monitor than for those living farther away. This spatial influence on epidemiologic effect estimates is consistent with the null bias resulting from classical error.

The influence of spatial exposure error on health effect estimates varies with the study parameters, such as exposure model selection and location. Wu et al. (2011) compared health effect estimates for birth outcomes from four hospitals in Los Angeles and Orange county, CA given PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations as estimated using nearest monitors and the CALINE4 dispersion model. For pre-eclampsia, crude and adjusted odds ratios were consistently lower when the nearest monitor was used to estimate exposure instead of the more spatially resolved dispersion model. Differences in the odds ratio for the two exposure estimation methods were larger for Los Angeles County compared with Orange County. For Los Angeles County, the odds ratios were also below one when the nearest monitor was used, in contrast with Orange County, where the odds ratios were both above one. However, for preterm (<37 weeks gestation) and very preterm births (<30 weeks gestation), odds ratios were lower for the nearest monitor exposure estimation method compared with the dispersion model in Los Angeles, CA, but in Orange County, CA, the opposite was observed. These findings indicate that higher spatial resolution may improve estimation of health effects.

Exposure error in studies of long-term exposure has the potential to be larger for PM$_{2.5}$ components than for PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration because the spatial variability of PM$_{2.5}$ components tends to be greater than that of PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration (Sun et al., 2013). Within components, the reported concentrations were also sensitive to the measurement methods, with the nearest monitor typically producing greater relative variability (measured as IQR/median) compared with IDW and citywide average concentrations, respectively. Sun et al. (2013) compared statistical models of cardiovascular disease biomarkers associated with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ mass, EC, OC, Si, and S concentrations using the nearest monitor, IDW, and citywide average metrics. In general, effect estimates with citywide averages tended to be lower in magnitude compared with the nearest monitor or IDW approaches for both the PM$_{2.5}$ mass and component metrics for one biomarker (carotic inter-media thickness [cIMT]) and for another biomarker (coronary artery calcification [CAC]) only for the Si component. Using finer-scale concentration estimates to approach the same problem, Kim et al. (2014) observed cIMT effects for Si but not EC. The little bias with PM$_{2.5}$ mass or S (as an indicator of SO$_4^{2-}$) concentration suggests that the less spatially variable metrics are less subject to bias related to exposure measurement errors.

When a spatial concentration model, such as LUR or a spatiotemporal model, is used to develop a set of exposure estimates for input into a long-term exposure epidemiologic study, minimizing error in the exposure or exposure estimate does not always minimize error in the health effect estimate (i.e., β). Szpiro et al. (2011a) used simulation studies to evaluate the bias and uncertainty of the health effect estimate obtained when using correctly specified and misspecified exposure models. The correct exposure model was a spatiotemporal model with three geographic covariates while the misspecified model included only two of these three geographic covariates. In practice, covariates in spatiotemporal models may include variables such as population within a given buffer, proximity to industrial sources or highways, or building density. Szpiro et al. (2011a) did not explicitly state what the covariates were; as a statistical simulation study, the objective was to explore the impact of removing a geographic covariate from the model that may influence the exposure. They estimated the exposure model parameters using monitor data and predicted exposures at subject locations. They studied two conditions: where the variation in the third covariate was identical in the monitor and subject data versus where it was much smaller in the monitor data compared to the subject data. Szpiro et al. (2011a) showed that prediction accuracy of the exposure estimate was always higher for the correctly specified model compared to the misspecified model. The health effect estimate had better properties (e.g., lower RMSE) for the correct model when the third covariate had identical variability in the monitor and subject data. However, when the third covariate was much less variable in the monitor data, then the health effect estimate had better properties for the misspecified model. The results of Szpiro et al. (2011a) demonstrated one situation where use of a more accurately defined exposure metric does not improve the health effect estimate.

Another simulation study evaluating the influence of exposure estimation methods on bias in health effect estimates considered the joint effect of exposure measurement error and confounding (Cefalu and Dominici, 2014). Exposure measurement error due to spatial variability in ambient concentrations or land use variables is often accounted for by exposure prediction models, such as LUR. Health effect models then may adjust for some of these same covariates as a means of reducing confounding of the effect estimate. Cefalu and Dominici (2014) demonstrated that if covariates are included in the exposure prediction model, but not the health effect model, the magnitude of bias in the health effect estimate is always increased relative to the simulated "true" exposure (as designated by the authors). The bias may be in either direction, depending on which covariates are omitted. To eliminate this bias, all potential confounders included in the health model must be included in the exposure prediction model, unless they are uncorrelated with exposure. Their simulation compared models with increasing numbers of covariates, and they found that in some situations the bias increased despite an increase in R^2. This is a similar result to the Szpiro et al. (2011a) study in which an improved exposure metric did not improve the health effect estimate. One difficulty in applying these results to interpret epidemiologic study results is the uncertainty regarding the proper set of confounders to be included in the exposure and health models. While the Szpiro et al. (2011a) and Cefalu and Dominici (2014) simulations were for a generic air pollutant, they are relevant to spatially variable $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP.

Preferential sampling may occur when the exposure model is fit to a set of spatial data, and exposures at other locations in the domain are not well represented. Sheppard et al. (2012) performed a series of simulations to study successively greater spatial correlations between monitors and study participants using kriging and the nearest monitor to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Bias between the health effect estimate of the "true" exposure (as designated by the authors) was compared with that derived from the kriged or nearest monitor exposure estimates. Sheppard et al. (2012) found that bias decreased as spatial correlation between the "true" exposures and the modeled exposures increased. Both the kriging and nearest monitor exposure models caused the coverage of the 95% confidence interval to be underestimated, but that the underestimation was greater for the nearest monitor method. Furthermore, underestimation of the confidence interval became smaller with increasing spatial dependence of the "true" and modeled exposures. These results suggest that correlation between the "true" and modeled exposure reduces bias in the health effect estimate and reduces underestimation of variability in the health effect estimate. Lee et al. (2015) simulated several scenarios in which spatial variability explained successively larger portions of the exposure variability to test for the effect of preferential sampling. Lee et al. (2015) also compared geospatial models of $PM_{2.5}$ components EC and S fit with the national network (urban and rural), CSN (urban), and IMPROVE (rural) networks and found large differences in the modeled exposure surface. These results support the point that the nature of the monitors is important in deriving the surface. In general, Lee et al. (2015) found that the more preferential sampling occurred, the larger the relative bias and standard error of the effect estimate. In practice, studies of LUR have shown that fitting a model in one city and then applying it to another city can lead to large errors (U.S. EPA, 2016). The results of Lee et al. (2015) would imply that this practice would add error to the effect estimate.

Error correction is a relatively new approach to estimate the classical-like standard error of exposure estimates and potentially to correct for bias in the exposure estimates used in statistical models for longitudinal cohort studies (Szpiro et al., 2011b). Szpiro and Paciorek (2013) and Bergen and Szpiro (2015) established that two conditions must hold for the health effect estimate to be predicted correctly: the exposure estimates from monitors must come from the same underlying distribution as the true exposures, and the health effect model adjusts for confounding in the population. Szpiro and Paciorek (2013) performed several simulations to investigate what happens when these conditions are violated. In one set of simulations, the distribution of the exposure was varied. When the assigned exposure measurements were set to be uniform across space, the health effect estimate was biased away from the null (i.e., overestimated the health effect) with different standard error compared with the case when the exposure subjects were collocated with the study participants. When the model was misspecified, the health effect estimate was biased towards the null (i.e., underestimated the health effect) with different standard errors compared with the correctly specified model. Bias correction and the bootstrap calculation of the standard errors improved the model prediction, even when the "true" model (as designated by the authors) contained several degrees of freedom. Spiegelman (2013) noted that the new measurement error correction methods developed by Szpiro and Paciorek (2013) are a version of regression calibration. Bergen et al. (2013) applied error correction to models of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ components (EC,

OC, Si, and S). They found that exposure errors in the EC and OC models were almost pure Berkson errors, so that the bootstrap calculation of the standard errors did not improve the estimates. Si and S were influenced by Berkson-like error, and bootstrap simulation of the standard errors was used for error correction. Absence of notable bias supports the observation of negligible classical-like error in the Si and S exposure estimates.

In the case of long-term exposure cohort studies, nonambient contributions to the total personal exposure measurements would be expected to widen the confidence interval around the health effect estimates by adding noise to the exposure signal. Also, the addition of any non-negative nonambient component to the personal exposure measurement would result in an underestimate of exposure to ambient PM, because the average total personal PM exposure would have to be either equal to or greater than the average personal exposure to ambient PM. This exposure error could bias the health effect estimate towards the null to underestimate the true health effect.

3.5   Summary

The exposure assessment section in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) synthesized a plethora of new research on PM, most of which focused on $PM_{2.5}$. It found that $PM_{10-2.5}$ tended to be more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ at the microscale, neighborhood scale, and urban scale because $PM_{10-2.5}$ was more sensitive to local sources and loss processes, such as gravitational setting. UFP was also noted to be more spatially variable due to growth processes, but fewer data were available. Secondary production of $PM_{2.5}$ was noted to contribute to the relatively lower heterogeneity in its spatial concentration distribution. Similarly, infiltration was found to vary with particle size fraction, with the greatest infiltration factors occurring for $PM_{2.5}$ and infiltration decreasing with increasing particle size, due to surface impaction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ during the infiltration process. Source apportionment studies for SO_4^{2-}, as a marker of ambient $PM_{2.5}$, were presented as a method for distinguishing personal exposures to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ from total $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Other components, such as EC and OC, were found not useful for apportionment of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, given their indoor sources. Spatial variability in PM concentration was noted to add uncertainty to exposure estimates.

Errors and uncertainties in the exposure assessment methods can add bias and uncertainty to health effect estimates from epidemiologic studies on the health effects of PM exposure. With regard to use of exposure surrogates in epidemiologic studies, the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009b) noted that separating total PM exposure into ambient and nonambient components reduces uncertainty in health effects estimates. The 2009 PM ISA also noted that time-series studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures generally use concentration data from fixed-site monitors as surrogates for exposures, based on the assumption that temporal variability is captured at the monitor. Panel studies using personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure measurements found associations between short-term ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and health effects, and those findings were strengthened by focusing on the ambient component of exposure. It was

noted that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies produced health effects estimates that were most accurate when the PM concentration distribution does not vary substantially in space. Findings from the recent literature build from these results.

Fixed-site monitoring is still frequently used for exposure surrogates for $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 3.3.1.1). Fixed-site monitoring data for $PM_{10–2.5}$ must be used with more caution. Generally, dichotomous samplers produce the most reliable measurements of $PM_{10–2.5}$ for use in exposure studies. Collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors used to calculate $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentration by difference can have higher errors and uncertainties due to differences in flow rates for the two instruments, while differences between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ taken over a county or city to estimate $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentration has higher errors and uncertainties. CPCs are most commonly used to measure UFP. Some portion of the UFP size distribution may be omitted when using CPCs because they do not typically measure particles smaller than 10 nm.

Substantial advances to exposure modeling have been made in recent years (Section 3.3.2). Spatial interpolation methods, LUR, dispersion models, and CTMs were already commonly used to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Improvements in modeling the OC component of $PM_{2.5}$ have improved the accuracy of CTMs in recent years. Additionally, hybrid approaches drawing input from CTMs, satellite observations of AOD, surface measurements of PM concentration, and land use variables have been combined into spatiotemporal models. Microenvironmental exposure models have also been applied with input concentrations from these methods for comparison in epidemiologic studies. The majority of studies using these methods were applied to model $PM_{2.5}$. These methods are employed less frequently to estimate $PM_{10–2.5}$ and UFP exposure, related in part to the input data being less available. Epidemiologic study design influences the selection of exposure estimation methods.

Copollutant confounding of the PM health effect estimate may occur if exposure to the copollutants and their relationships to the health effect of interest are both correlated with PM exposure (Section 3.4.3). Median correlations of 24-hour ambient $PM_{2.5}$ with concentrations of ambient CO, NO_2, and O_3 during 2013−2015 were as high as Pearson $R = 0.5$, and upper correlations reached near 1. Copollutant correlation varied with season (highest for O_3 in summer and for CO and NO_2 in winter). Median correlations of 24-hour ambient $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations during the same time period were as high as Pearson $R = 0.4$, and upper correlations typically below Pearson $R = 0.7−0.8$. Median correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$ range between 0.2 and 0.5, with higher values in summer and fall. Correlation data for UFP were very limited, but they indicate correlations as high as Pearson $R = 0.5$ for NO_2 and NO_X, which are also traffic-related pollutants. Moderate-to-strong correlations may introduce a greater degree of confounding into epidemiologic study results, depending on the relationship between the copollutants and the health effect of interest.

Ambient PM data from fixed-site monitors continue to be commonly used in health studies as a surrogate for PM exposure (Section 3.3.1.1). Fixed-site monitoring data are advantageous to use because they provide a long-term record of concentration trends and they undergo rigorous quality assurance if FRMs or FEM monitors are used. The concentration profile of $PM_{2.5}$ tends to be less variable across the

urban or neighborhood scale compared to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP. Therefore, ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated at fixed-site monitors often provide a reasonable representation of exposures throughout the study area (Section 3.4.2.2). However, the higher degree of spatial variability in ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP across an urban area may not be captured by a fixed-site monitor. Uncharacterized variability in a time series of exposure across space, resulting from use of fixed-site monitoring data, in a time series study of $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposure may attenuate health effect estimates, so that the health effect estimate underestimates the true health effect (Section 3.4.5.1). Bias may occur in either direction for long-term exposure studies, depending on whether the fixed-site monitor is over- or underestimating ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP exposures for the population of interest (Section 3.4.5.2). In all study types, use of fixed-site monitoring ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP concentrations in lieu of the true exposure is expected to widen confidence intervals beyond what would be obtained if the true exposure were used. Personal monitors directly measure PM exposure, but they produce a relatively limited data set, making them most suitable for panel epidemiologic studies (Section 3.4.5.1.2). Personal monitors often cannot distinguish between ambient and nonambient PM exposures. Without accompanying time-activity data, ambient PM exposure cannot be distinguished from personal PM exposure in personal monitoring studies (Section 3.4.2.1). This generally results in biasing panel study effect estimates towards the null so that the health effect estimate underestimates the true health effect.

When spatial variability of exposure surfaces is not accurately modeled, the health effect estimate tends to be biased towards the null with decreased probability that the confidence intervals contain the true health effect. A bias towards the null means that the health effect estimate is underestimating the true health effect. This is particularly true when the actual spatial variability is much higher than what is represented by the model (Section 3.4.5.2). Hybrid models typically have good cross-validation, especially for $PM_{2.5}$, and have the potential to reduce exposure measurement error and resulting bias and uncertainty in the health effect estimates produced by epidemiologic models of long-term exposure to PM, even for spatially varying size fractions and components. Bias correction and bootstrap calculations of standard errors have also been shown to improve health effect estimate from spatiotemporal models when the exposure estimates have a classical-like error structure. When the exposure estimates have a Berkson-like error structure, health effect estimates would only be expected to improve when model covariates are chosen so that the statistical distribution of the modeled exposures is close to the distribution of the true exposures.

In summary, exposure error tends to produce underestimation of health effects in epidemiologic studies of PM exposure, although bias in either direction can occur. New developments in PM exposure assessment, including hybrid spatiotemporal models that incorporate satellite observations of AOD, land use variables, surface monitoring data from FRM monitors, and/or CTMs, have led to improvements in spatial resolution of the $PM_{2.5}$ concentration surface. These advancements have reduced bias and uncertainty in health effects estimates. However, high correlations with some gaseous copollutants necessitate evaluation of the impact of confounding on health effects estimates, using two-pollutant models to ascertain robustness of epidemiologic study results. $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP concentrations are

SECTION 3.5: Summary

typically more spatially variable than $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, and concentration data for those size fractions are less frequently available as a model input or for use in validating hybrid models. As a result, there is typically less uncertainty in health effect estimates derived from both monitored and modeled exposure estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ compared with $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP.

SECTION 3.5: Summary

3.6   References

Alessandrini, ER; Stafoggia, M; Faustini, A; Gobbi, GP; Forastiere, F. (2013). Saharan dust and the association between particulate matter and daily hospitalisations in Rome, Italy. Occup Environ Med 70: 432-434. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2012-101182.

Alexeeff, SE; Schwartz, J; Kloog, I; Chudnovsky, A; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA. (2015). Consequences of kriging and land use regression for PM2.5 predictions in epidemiologic analyses: insights into spatial variability using high-resolution satellite data. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 25: 138-144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2014.40.

Allen, R; Larson, T; Sheppard, L; Wallace, L; Liu, LJS. (2003). Use of real-time light scattering data to estimate the contribution of infiltrated and indoor-generated particles to indoor air. Environ Sci Technol 37: 3484-3492. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es021007e.

Allen, RW; Adar, SD; Avol, E; Cohen, M; Curl, CL; Larson, T; Liu, LJ; Sheppard, L; Kaufman, JD. (2012). Modeling the residential infiltration of outdoor PM(2.5) in the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution (MESA Air). Environ Health Perspect 120: 824-830. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104447.

Allen, RW; Carlsten, C; Karlen, B; Leckie, S; Van Eeden, S; Vedal, S; Wong, I; Brauer, M. (2011). An air filter intervention study of endothelial function among healthy adults in a woodsmoke-impacted community. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 1222-1230. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201010-1572OC.

Allen, RW; Davies, H; Cohen, MA; Mallach, G; Kaufman, JD; Adar, SD. (2009). The spatial relationship between traffic-generated air pollution and noise in 2 US cities. Environ Res 109: 334-342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2008.12.006.

Andersen, ZJ; Olsen, TS; Andersen, KK; Loft, S; Ketzel, M; Raaschou-Nielsen, O. (2010). Association between short-term exposure to ultrafine particles and hospital admissions for stroke in Copenhagen, Denmark. Eur Heart J 31: 2034-2040. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehq188.

Anenberg, SC; West, JJ; Yu, H; Chin, M; Schulz, M; Bergmann, D; Bey, I; Bian, H; Diehl, T; Fiore, A; Hess, P; Marmer, E; Montanaro, V; Park, R; Shindell, D; Takemura, T; Dentener, F. (2014). Impacts of intercontinental transport of anthropogenic fine particulate matter on human mortality. Air Qual Atmos Health 7: 369-379. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-014-0248-9.

Appel, KW; Pouliot, GA; Simon, H; Sarwar, G; Pye, HOT; Napelenok, SL; Akhtar, F; Roselle, SJ. (2013). Evaluation of dust and trace metal estimates from the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model version 5.0. GMD 6: 883-899. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-6-883-2013.

Appel, KW; Roselle, S; Pouliot, G; Eder, B; Pierce, T; Mathur, R; Schere, K; Galmarini, S; Rao, ST. (2012). Performance summary of the 2006 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) simulation for the AQMEII Project: North American Application. In Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application XXI (pp. 505-511). The Netherlands: Springer. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-1359-8_84.

Armstrong, BK; White, E; Saracci, R. (1992). Principles of exposure measurement in epidemiology. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Arrandale, VH; Brauer, M; Brook, JR; Brunekreef, B; Gold, DR; London, SJ; Miller, JD; Oezkaynak, H; Ries, NM; Sears, MR; Silverman, FS; Takaro, T. (2011). Exposure assessment in cohort studies of childhood asthma. Environ Health Perspect 119: 591-597. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002267.

Atkinson, RW; Fuller, GW; Anderson, HR; Harrison, RM; Armstrong, B. (2010). Urban ambient particle metrics and health: A time-series analysis. Epidemiology 21: 501-511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181debc88.

Avery, CL; Mills, KT; Williams, R; Mcgraw, KA; Poole, C; Smith, RL; Whitsel, EA. (2010a). Estimating error in using ambient PM2.5 concentrations as proxies for personal exposures: A review [Review]. Epidemiology 21: 215-223. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181cb41f7.

Avery, CL; Mills, KT; Williams, R; Mcgraw, KA; Poole, C; Smith, RL; Whitsel, EA. (2010b). Estimating Error in Using Residential Outdoor PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations as Proxies for Personal Exposures: a Meta-Analysis. Environ Health Perspect 118: 673-678. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901158.

Baek, J; Hu, Y; Odman, MT; Russell, AG. (2011). Modeling secondary organic aerosol in CMAQ using multigenerational oxidation of semi-volatile organic compounds. J Geophys Res Atmos 116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD015911.

Barsanti, KC; Carlton, AG; Chung, SH. (2013). Analyzing experimental data and model parameters: implications for predictions of SOA using chemical transport models. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 12073-12088. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-12073-2013.

Barzyk, TM; Isakov, V; Arunachalam, S; Venkatram, A; Cook, R; Naess, B. (2015). A near-road modeling system for community-scale assessments of traffic-related air pollution in the United States. Environ Modell Softw 66: 46-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsoft.2014.12.004.

Bates, JT; Weber, RJ; Abrams, J; Verma, V; Fang, T; Klein, M; Strickland, MJ; Sarnat, SE; Chang, HH; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE; Russell, AG. (2015). Reactive oxygen species generation linked to sources of atmospheric particulate matter and cardiorespiratory effects. Environ Sci Technol in press: 13605-13612. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02967.

Bateson, TF; Coull, BA; Hubbell, B; Ito, K; Jerrett, M; Lumley, T; Thomas, D; Vedal, S; Ross, M. (2007). Panel discussion review: Session three - issues involved in interpretation of epidemiologic analyses - statistical modeling. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: S90-S96. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500631.

Batterman, S; Ganguly, R; Isakov, V; Burke, J; Arunachalam, S; Snyder, M; Robins, T; Lewis, T. (2014). Dispersion modeling of traffic-related air pollutant exposures and health effects among children with asthma in Detroit, Michigan. Trans Res Rec 2452: 105-113. http://dx.doi.org/10.3141/2452-13.

Baxter, LK; Burke, J; Lunden, M; Turpin, BJ; Rich, DQ; Thevenet-Morrison, K; Hodas, N; Oezkaynak, H. (2013). Influence of human activity patterns, particle composition, and residential air exchange rates on modeled distributions of PM2.5 exposure compared with central-site monitoring data. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 241-247. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.118.

Baxter, LK; Crooks, JL; Sacks, JD. (2017). Influence of exposure differences on city-to-city heterogeneity in PM2.5-mortality associations in US cities. Environ Health 16: 1. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0208-y.

Baxter, LK; Sacks, JD. (2014). Clustering cities with similar fine particulate matter exposure characteristics based on residential infiltration and in-vehicle commuting factors. Sci Total Environ 470-471: 631-638. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.10.019.

Baxter, LK; Wright, RJ; Paciorek, CJ; Laden, F; Suh, HH; Levy, JI. (2010). Effects of exposure measurement error in the analysis of health effects from traffic-related air pollution. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 20: 101-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.5.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Ross, Z; Burnett, RT. (2013a). Application of the deletion/substitution/addition algorithm to selecting land use regression models for interpolating air pollution measurements in California. Atmos Environ 77: 172-177. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.04.024.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Serre, M; Martin, RV; Lee, S; van Donkelaar, A; Ross, Z; Su, J; Burnett, RT. (2013b). A hybrid approach to estimating national scale spatiotemporal variability of PM2.5 in the contiguous United States. Environ Sci Technol 47: 7233-7241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es400039u.

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Pebesma, E; Vienneau, D; de Hoogh, K; Briggs, DJ. (2009). Mapping of background air pollution at a fine spatial scale across the European Union. Sci Total Environ 407: 1852-1867. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.11.048.

Beevers, SD; Kitwiroon, N; Williams, ML; Kelly, FJ; Ross Anderson, H; Carslaw, DC. (2013). Air pollution dispersion models for human exposure predictions in London. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 647-653. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.6.

SECTION 3.6: References

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Peng, RD. (2011a). Community-level spatial heterogeneity of chemical constituent levels of fine particulates and implications for epidemiological research. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 372-384. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2010.24.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Peng, RD; Dominici, F. (2009). Adverse health effects of particulate air pollution: modification by air conditioning. Epidemiology 20: 682-686. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181aba749.

Bell, ML; Morgenstern, RD; Harrington, W. (2011b). Quantifying the human health benefits of air pollution policies: Review of recent studies and new directions in accountability research. Environ Sci Pol 14: 357-368. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2011.02.006.

Belleudi, V; Faustini, A; Stafoggia, M; Cattani, G; Marconi, A; Perucci, CA; Forastiere, F. (2010). Impact of fine and ultrafine particles on emergency hospital admissions for cardiac and respiratory diseases. Epidemiology 21: 414-423. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181d5c021.

Benson, PE. (1992). A review of the development and application of the CALINE3 and CALINE4 models. Atmos Environ B 26: 379-390. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0957-1272(92)90013-I.

Bentayeb, M; Stempfelet, M; Wagner, V; Zins, M; Bonenfant, S; Songeur, C; Sanchez, O; Rosso, A; Brulfert, G; Rios, I; Chaxel, E; Virga, J; Armengaud, A; Rossello, P; Riviere, E; Bernard, M; Vasbien, F; Deprost, R. (2014). Retrospective modeling outdoor air pollution at a fine spatial scale in France, 1989-2008. Atmos Environ 92: 267-279. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.04.019.

Bergen, S; Sheppard, L; Sampson, PD; Kim, SY; Richards, M; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD; Szpiro, AA. (2013). A national prediction model for PM2.5 component exposures and measurement error-corrected health effect inference. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1017-1025. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206010.

Bergen, S; Szpiro, AA. (2015). Mitigating the impact of measurement error when using penalized regression to model exposure in two-stage air pollution epidemiology studies. Environ Ecol Stat 22: 601-631. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10651-015-0314-y.

Berghmans, P; Bleux, N; Int Panis, L; Mishra, VK; Torfs, R; Van Poppel, M. (2009). Exposure assessment of a cyclist to PM10 and ultrafine particles. Sci Total Environ 407: 1286-1298. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.10.041.

Berrocal, VJ; Gelfand, AE; Holland, DM. (2009). A spatio-temporal downscaler for output from numerical models. J Agric Biol Environ Stat 15: 176-197. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s13253-009-0004-z.

Berrocal, VJ; Gelfand, AE; Holland, DM. (2010). A bivariate space-time downscaler under space and time misalignment. Ann Appl Stat 4: 1942-1975. http://dx.doi.org/10.1214/10-AOAS351.

Berrocal, VJ; Gelfand, AE; Holland, DM. (2012). Space-time data fusion under error in computer model output: An application to modeling air quality. Biometrics 68: 837-848. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1541-0420.2011.01725.x.

Bey, I; Jacob, DJ; Yantosca, RM; Logan, JA; Field, B; Fiore, AM; Li, Q; Liu, H; Mickley, LJ; Schultz, MG. (2001). Global modeling of tropospheric chemistry with assimilated meteorology: model description and evaluation. J Geophys Res 106: 23073-23095. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2001JD000807.

Bigazzi, AY; Figliozzi, MA. (2012). Impacts of freeway traffic conditions on in-vehicle exposure to ultrafine particulate matter. Atmos Environ 60: 495-503. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.07.020.

Boogaard, H; Borgman, F; Kamminga, J; Hoek, G. (2009). Exposure to ultrafine and fine particles and noise during cycling and driving in 11 Dutch cities. Atmos Environ 43: 4234-4242. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.05.035.

Brauer, M; Amann, M; Burnett, RT; Cohen, A; Dentener, F; Ezzati, M; Henderson, SB; Krzyzanowski, M; Martin, RV; Van Dingenen, R; van Donkelaar, A; Thurston, GD. (2012). Exposure assessment for estimation of the global burden of disease attributable to outdoor air pollution. Environ Sci Technol 46: 652-660. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es2025752.

SECTION 3.6: References

Brauer, M; Lencar, C; Tamburic, L; Koehoorn, M; Demers, P; Karr, C. (2008). A cohort study of traffic-related air pollution impacts on birth outcomes. Environ Health Perspect 116: 680-686. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10952.

Bravo, MA; Ebisu, K; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Peng, RD; Bell, ML. (2017). Airborne fine particles and risk of hospital admissions for understudied populations: Effects by urbanicity and short-term cumulative exposures in 708 U.S. counties. Environ Health Perspect 125: 594-601. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP257.

Bravo, MA; Fuentes, M; Zhang, Y; Burr, MJ; Bell, ML. (2012). Comparison of exposure estimation methods for air pollutants: ambient monitoring data and regional air quality simulation. Environ Res 116: 1-10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.04.008.

Breen, M; Xu, Y; Schneider, A; Williams, R; Devlin, R. (2018). Modeling individual exposures to ambient PM2.5 in the diabetes and the environment panel study (DEPS). Sci Total Environ 626: 807-816. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2018.01.139.

Breen, MS; Breen, M; Williams, RW; Schultz, BD. (2010). Predicting residential air exchange rates from questionnaires and meteorology: Model evaluation in central North Carolina. Environ Sci Technol 44: 9349-9356. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es101800k.

Breen, MS; Long, T; Schultz, B; Williams, R; Richmond-Bryant, J; Breen, M; Langstaff, JE; Devlin, RB; Schneider, A; Burke, J; Batterman, SA; Meng, Q. (2015). Air pollution exposure model for individuals (EMI) in health studies: Evaluation for ambient PM2.5 in central North Carolina. Environ Sci Technol Web: 14184-14194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02765.

Breen, MS; Schultz, BD; Sohn, MD; Long, T; Langstaff, J; Williams, R; Isaacs, K; Meng, QY; Stallings, C; Smith, L. (2014). A review of air exchange rate models for air pollution exposure assessments [Review]. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24: 555-563. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.30.

Briggs, DJ; de Hoogh, K; Morris, C; Gulliver, J. (2008). Effects of travel mode on exposures to particulate air pollution. Environ Int 34: 12-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2007.06.011.

Brokamp, C; Rao, MB; Fan, Z; Ryan, PH. (2015). Does the elemental composition of indoor and outdoor PM2.5 accurately represent the elemental composition of personal PM2.5? Atmos Environ 101: 226-234. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.11.022.

Brown, K; Sarnat, J; Suh, H; Coull, B; Spengler, J; Koutrakis, P. (2008). Ambient site, home outdoor and home indoor particulate concentrations as proxies of personal exposures. J Environ Monit 10: 1041-1051. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/b805991h.

Brown, KW; Sarnat, JA; Koutrakis, P. (2012). Concentrations of PM(2.5) mass and components in residential and non-residential indoor microenvironments: The Sources and Composition of Particulate Exposures study. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 22: 161-172. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2011.41.

Brown, KW; Sarnat, JA; Suh, HH; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P. (2009). Factors influencing relationships between personal and ambient concentrations of gaseous and particulate pollutants. Sci Total Environ 407: 3754-3765. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2009.02.016.

Buonanno, G; Fuoco, FC; Morawska, L; Stabile, L. (2013a). Airborne particle concentrations at schools measured at different spatial scales. Atmos Environ 67: 38-45. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.10.048.

Buonanno, G; Stabile, L; Morawska, L; Russi, A. (2013b). Children exposure assessment to ultrafine particles and black carbon: The role of transport and cooking activities. Atmos Environ 79: 53-58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.06.041.

Burke, JM; Vedantham, R; Mccurdy, TR; Xue, J; Ozkaynak, H. (2002). A population exposure model for particulate matter: Sheds-PM. Charlotte, NC: American Association for Aerosol Research.

Burke, JM; Zufall, MJ; Ozkaynak, H. (2001). A population exposure model for particulate matter: Case study results for PM2.5 in Philadelphia, PA. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 11: 470-489. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500188.

SECTION 3.6: References

Burr, MJ; Zhang, Y. (2011). Source apportionment of fine particulate matter over the Eastern U.S. Part II: source apportionment simulations using CAMx/PSAT and comparisons with CMAQ source sensitivity simulations. Atmos Pollut Res 2: 318-336. http://dx.doi.org/10.5094/APR.2011.037.

Butler, AJ; Andrew, MS; Russell, AG. (2003). Daily sampling Of PM2. 5 in Atlanta: Results of the first year of the Assessment of Spatial Aerosol Composition. J Geophys Res 108: 8415. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2002JD002234.

Byun, D; Schere, KL. (2006). Review of the governing equations, computational algorithms, and other components of the models-3 community multiscale air quality (CMAQ) modeling system [Review]. Appl Mech Rev 59: 51-77. http://dx.doi.org/10.1115/1.2128636.

Cai, J; Yan, B; Kinney, PL; Perzanowski, MS; Jung, K; Li, T; Xiu, G; Zhang, D; Olivo, C; Ross, J; Miller, RL; Chillrud, SN. (2013). Optimization approaches to ameliorate humidity and vibration related issues using the microaeth black carbon monitor for personal exposure measurement. Aerosol Sci Technol 47: 1196-1204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2013.829551.

Cai, J; Yan, B; Ross, J; Zhang, D; Kinney, PL; Perzanowski, MS; Jung, K; Miller, R; Chillrud, SN. (2014). Validation of MicroAeth (R) as a black carbon monitor for fixed-site measurement and optimization for personal exposure characterization. Aerosol Air Qual Res 14: 1-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2013.03.0088.

Cao, Y; Frey, HC. (2011). Geographic differences in inter-individual variability of human exposure to fine particulate matter. Atmos Environ 45: 5684-5691. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.07.034.

Case, MW; Williams, R; Yeatts, K; Chen, FL; Scott, J; Svendsen, E; Devlin, RB. (2008). Evaluation of a direct personal coarse particulate matter monitor. Atmos Environ 42(19): 4446-4452. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.02.023.

Cefalu, M; Dominici, F. (2014). Does exposure prediction bias health-effect estimation? The relationship between confounding adjustment and exposure prediction. Epidemiology 25: 583-590. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000099.

Chan, WR; Nazaroff, WW; Price, PN; Sohn, MD; Gadgil, AJ. (2005). Analyzing a database of residential air leakage in the United States. Atmos Environ 39: 3445-3455. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.01.062.

Chang, HH; Fuentes, M; Frey, HC. (2012). Time series analysis of personal exposure to ambient air pollution and mortality using an exposure simulator. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 22: 483-488. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.53.

Chang, HH; Hu, X; Liu, Y. (2014). Calibrating MODIS aerosol optical depth for predicting daily PM2.5 concentrations via statistical downscaling. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24: 398-404. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.90.

Chang, LT; Koutrakis, P; Catalano, PJ; Suh, HH. (2000). Hourly personal exposures to fine particles and gaseous pollutants--Results from Baltimore, Maryland. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50: 1223-1235. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2000.10464151.

Che, WW; Frey, HC; Lau, AK. (2015). Comparison of sources of variability in school age children exposure to ambient PM. Environ Sci Technol 49: 1511-1520. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es506275c.

Chen, G; Li, J; Ying, Q; Sherman, S; Perkins, N; Rajeshwari, S; Mendola, P. (2014). Evaluation of observation-fused regional air quality model results for population air pollution exposure estimation. Sci Total Environ 485-486: 563-574. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.03.107.

Chen, H; Bai, S; Eisinger, D; Niemeier, D; Claggett, M. (2009). Predicting near-road PM2.5 concentrations comparative assessment of CALINE4, CAL3QHC, and AERMOD. Trans Res Rec 2123: 26-37. http://dx.doi.org/10.3141/2123-04.

Chen, Q; Liu, Y; Donahue, NM; Shilling, JE; Martin, ST. (2011). Particle-phase chemistry of secondary organic material: modeled compared to measured O:C and H:C elemental ratios provide constraints. Environ Sci Technol 45: 4763-4770. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es104398s.

SECTION 3.6: References

Chen, YC; Weng, YH; Chiu, YW; Yang, CY. (2015). Short-term effects of coarse particulate matter on hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases: A case-crossover study in a tropical city. J Toxicol Environ Health A 78: 1-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2015.1083520.

Cheng, MH; Chiu, HF; Yang, CY. (2015). Coarse particulate air pollution associated with increased risk of hospital admissions for respiratory diseases in a tropical city, Kaohsiung, Taiwan. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12: 13053-13068. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph121013053.

Cheng, YH; Lin, MH. (2013). Real-time performance of the MicroAeth (R) AE51 and the effects of aerosol loading on its measurement results at a traffic site. Aerosol Air Qual Res 13: 1853-1863. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2012.12.0371.

Cho, AK; Sioutas, C; Miguel, AH; Kumagai, Y; Schmitz, DA; Singh, M; Eiguren-Fernandez, A; Froines, JR. (2005). Redox activity of airborne particulate matter at different sites in the Los Angeles Basin. Environ Res 99: 40-47. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2005.01.003.

Chudnovsky, AA; Kostinski, A; Lyapustin, A; Koutrakis, P. (2013). Spatial scales of pollution from variable resolution satellite imaging. Environ Pollut 172: 131-138. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2012.08.016.

Chudnovsky, AA; Lee, HJ; Kostinski, A; Kotlov, T; Koutrakis, P. (2012). Prediction of daily fine particulate matter concentrations using aerosol optical depth retrievals from the Geostationary Operational Environmental Satellite (GOES). J Air Waste Manag Assoc 62: 1022-1031. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2012.695321.

Cimorelli, AJ; Perry, SG; Venkatram, A; Weil, JC; Paine, R; Wilson, RB; Lee, RF; Peters, WD; Brode, RW. (2005). AERMOD: A dispersion model for industrial source applications. Part I: General model formulation and boundary layer characterization. J Appl Meteorol 44: 682-693. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAM2227.1.

Civerolo, K; Hogrefe, C; Zalewsky, E; Hao, W; Sistla, G; Lynn, B; Rosenzweig, C; Kinney, PL. (2010). Evaluation of an 18-year CMAQ simulation: Seasonal variations and long-term temporal changes in sulfate and nitrate. Atmos Environ 44: 3745-3752. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.06.056.

Clements, N; Milford, JB; Miller, SL; Navidi, W; Peel, JL; Hannigan, MP. (2013). Errors in coarse particulate matter mass concentrations and spatiotemporal characteristics when using subtraction estimation methods. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 1386-1398. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2013.816643.

Colledge, MA; Julian, JR; Gocheva, VV; Beseler, CL; Roels, HA; Lobdell, DT; Bowler, RM. (2015). Characterization of air manganese exposure estimates for residents in two Ohio towns. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 948-957. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2015.1040525.

Crooks, J; Isakov, V. (2013). A wavelet-based approach to blending observations with deterministic computer models to resolve the intraurban air pollution field. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 1369-1385. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2012.758061.

Crooks, JL; Oezkaynak, H. (2014). Simultaneous statistical bias correction of multiple PM2.5 species from a regional photochemical grid model. Atmos Environ 95: 126-141. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.06.024.

Darrow, LA; Klein, M; Sarnat, JA; Mulholland, JA; Strickland, MJ; Sarnat, SE; Russell, AG; Tolbert, PE. (2011). The use of alternative pollutant metrics in time-series studies of ambient air pollution and respiratory emergency department visits. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 10-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.49.

Delfino, RJ; Coate, BD; Zeiger, RS; Seltzer, JM; Street, DH; Koutrakis, P. (1996). Daily asthma severity in relation to personal ozone exposure and outdoor fungal spores. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154: 633-641. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.154.3.8810598.

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Arhami, M; Polidori, A; Gillen, DL; George, SC; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2010). Associations of primary and secondary organic aerosols with airway and systemic inflammation in an elderly panel cohort. Epidemiology 21: 892-902. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181f20e6c.

SECTION 3.6: References

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, DL; Schauer, JJ; Shafer, MM. (2013). Airway inflammation and oxidative potential of air pollutant particles in a pediatric asthma panel. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 466-473. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.25.

Di, Q; Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Schwartz, J. (2016a). Assessing PM2.5 exposures with high spatiotemporal resolution across the Continental United States. Environ Sci Technol 50: 4712-4721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b06121.

Di, Q; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, J. (2016b). A hybrid prediction model for PM2.5 mass and components using a chemical transport model and land use regression. Atmos Environ 131: 390-399. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.02.002.

Digar, A; Cohan, DS; Cox, DD; Kim, BU; Boylan, JW. (2011). Likelihood of achieving air quality targets under model uncertainties. Environ Sci Technol 45: 189-196. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es102581e.

Dionisio, KL; Baxter, LK; Chang, HH. (2014). An empirical assessment of exposure measurement error and effect attenuation in bipollutant epidemiologic models. Environ Health Perspect 122: 1216-1224. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307772.

Dionisio, KL; Isakov, V; Baxter, LK; Sarnat, JA; Sarnat, SE; Burke, J; Rosenbaum, A; Graham, SE; Cook, R; Mulholland, J; Oezkaynak, H. (2013). Development and evaluation of alternative approaches for exposure assessment of multiple air pollutants in Atlanta, Georgia. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 581-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.59.

Dominici, F; McDermott, A; Hastie, TJ. (2004). Improved semiparametric time series models of air pollution and mortality. J Am Stat Assoc 99: 938-948. http://dx.doi.org/10.1198/016214504000000656.

Donahue, NM; Chuang, W; Epstein, SA; Kroll, JH; Worsnop, DR; Robinson, AL; Adams, PJ; Pandis, SN. (2013). Why do organic aerosols exist? Understanding aerosol lifetimes using the two-dimensional volatility basis set. Environ Chem 10: 151-157. http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/EN13022.

Donahue, NM; Epstein, SA; Pandis, SN; Robinson, AL. (2011). A two-dimensional volatility basis set: 1. organic-aerosol mixing thermodynamics. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 3303-3318. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-3303-2011.

Dons, E; Panis, L; Van Poppel, M; Theunis, J; Wets, G. (2012). Personal exposure to black carbon in transport microenvironments. Atmos Environ 55: 392-398. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.03.020.

Dons, E; Van Poppel, M; Kochan, B; Wets, G; Int Panis, L. (2013). Modeling temporal and spatial variability of traffic-related air pollution: Hourly land use regression models for black carbon. Atmos Environ 74: 237-246. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.03.050.

Dubowsky, SD; Suh, H; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Gold, DR. (2006). Diabetes, obesity, and hypertension may enhance associations between air pollution and markers of systemic inflammation. Environ Health Perspect 114: 992-998. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8469.

Edgerton, ES; Hartsell, BE; Saylor, RD; Jansen, JJ; Hansen, DA; Hidy, GM. (2005). The Southeastern Aerosol Research and Characterization Study: Part II Filter-based measurements of fine and coarse particulate matter mass and composition. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 55: 1527-1542.

Eeftens, M; Beelen, R; de Hoogh, K; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dedele, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Dimakopoulou, K; Eriksen, K; Falq, G; Fischer, P; Galassi, C; Grazuleviciene, R; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Keidel, D; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Molter, A; Nador, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Nonnemacher, M; Pedeli, X; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Patelarou, E; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Schindler, C; Stempfelet, M; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varro, MJ; Vienneau, D; von Klot, S; Wolf, K; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012). Development of land use regression models for PM2.5, PM2.5 absorbance, PM10 and PMcoarse in 20 European study areas; results of the ESCAPE project. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11195-11205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es301948k.

Elleman, RA; Covert, DS. (2009a). Aerosol size distribution modeling with the Community Multiscale Air Quality modeling system in the Pacific Northwest: 1. Model comparison to observations. J Geophys Res Atmos 114: D11206. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008jd010791.

SECTION 3.6: References

Elleman, RA; Covert, DS. (2009b). Aerosol size distribution modeling with the Community Multiscale Air Quality modeling system in the Pacific Northwest: 2. Parameterizations for ternary nucleation and nucleation mode processes. J Geophys Res Atmos 114: D11207. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009JD012187.

Elleman, RA; Covert, DS. (2010). Aerosol size distribution modeling with the Community Multiscale Air Quality modeling system in the Pacific Northwest: 3. Size distribution of particles emitted into a mesoscale model. J Geophys Res Atmos 115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009jd012401.

Fang, T; Verma, V; Guo, H; King, LE; Edgerton, ES; Weber, RJ. (2015). A semi-automated system for quantifying the oxidative potential of ambient particles in aqueous extracts using the dithiothreitol (DTT) assay: results from the Southeastern Center for Air Pollution and Epidemiology (SCAPE). Atmos Meas Tech 8: 471-482. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-8-471-2015.

Fann, N; Lamson, AD; Anenberg, SC; Wesson, K; Risley, D; Hubbell, BJ. (2012). Estimating the national public health burden associated with exposure to ambient PM(2.5) and ozone. Risk Anal 32: 81-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.2011.01630.x.

Foley, KM; Roselle, SJ; Appel, KW; Bhave, PV; Pleim, JE; Otte, TL; Mathur, R; Sarwar, G; Young, JO; Gilliam, RC; Nolte, CG; Kelly, JT; Gilliland, AB; Bash, JO. (2010). Incremental testing of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) modeling system version 4.7. GMD 3: 205-226. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-3-205-2010.

Friberg, MD; Kahn, RA; Holmes, HA; Chang, HH; Sarnat, SE; Tolbert, PE; Russell, AG; Mulholland, JA. (2017). Daily ambient air pollution metrics for five cities: Evaluation of data-fusion-based estimates and uncertainties. Atmos Environ 158: 36-50. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2017.03.022.

Friberg, MD; Zhai, X; Holmes, HA; Chang, HH; Strickland, MJ; Sarnat, SE; Tolbert, PE; Russell, AG; Mulholland, JA. (2016). Method for fusing observational data and chemical transport model simulations to estimate spatiotemporally resolved ambient air pollution. Environ Sci Technol 50: 3695-3705. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b05134.

Fruin, SA; Hudda, N; Sioutas, C; Defino, RJ. (2011). Predictive model for vehicle air exchange rates based on a large, representative sample. Environ Sci Technol 45: 3569-3575. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es103897u.

Gan, WQ; Davies, HW; Koehoorn, M; Brauer, M. (2012a). Association of long-term exposure to community noise and traffic-related air pollution with coronary heart disease mortality. Am J Epidemiol 175: 898-906. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwr424.

Gan, WQ; McLean, K; Brauer, M; Chiarello, SA; Davies, HW. (2012b). Modeling population exposure to community noise and air pollution in a large metropolitan area. Environ Res 116: 11-16. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.04.001.

Ganguly, R; Batterman, S; Isakov, V; Snyder, M; Breen, M; Brakefield-Caldwell, W. (2015). Effect of geocoding errors on traffic-related air pollutant exposure and concentration estimates. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 25: 490-498. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.1.

Garcia-Menendez, F; Saari, RK; Monier, E; Selin, NE. (2015). U.S. air quality and health benefits from avoided climate change under greenhouse gas mitigation. Environ Sci Technol 49: 7580-7588. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b01324.

Gaydos, TM; Pinder, R; Koo, B; Fahey, KM; Yarwood, G; Pandis, SN. (2007). Development and application of a three-dimensional aerosol chemical transport model, PMCAMx. Atmos Environ 41: 2594-2611. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.11.034.

Georgopoulos, PG; Sasso, AF; Isukapalli, SS; Lioy, PJ; Vallero, DA; Okino, M; Reiter, L. (2009). Reconstructing population exposures to environmental chemicals from biomarkers: Challenges and opportunities. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 19: 149-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2008.9.

Georgopoulos, PG; Wang, SW; Vyas, VM; Sun, Q; Burke, J; Vedantham, R; Mccurdy, T; Ozkaynak, H. (2005). A source-to-dose assessment of population exposures to fine PM and ozone in Philadelphia, PA, during a summer 1999 episode. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 15: 439-457. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500422.

SECTION 3.6: References

Glasgow, ML; Rudra, CB; Yoo, EH; Demirbas, M; Merriman, J; Nayak, P; Crabtree-Ide, C; Szpiro, AA; Rudra, A; Wactawski-Wende, J; Mu, L. (2014). Using smartphones to collect time-activity data for long-term personal-level air pollution exposure assessment. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 356-364. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2014.78.

Goldman, GT; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Gass, K; Strickland, MJ; Tolbert, PE. (2012). Characterization of ambient air pollution measurement error in a time-series health study using a geostatistical simulation approach. Atmos Environ 57: 101-108. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.04.045.

Goldman, GT; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Srivastava, A; Strickland, MJ; Klein, M; Waller, LA; Tolbert, PE; Edgerton, ES. (2010). Ambient air pollutant measurement error: characterization and impacts in a time-series epidemiologic study in Atlanta. Environ Sci Technol 44: 7692-7698. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es101386r.

Goldman, GT; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Strickland, MJ; Klein, M; Waller, LA; Tolbert, PE. (2011). Impact of exposure measurement error in air pollution epidemiology: Effect of error type in time-series studies. Environ Health 10: 61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-61.

Gomez-Carracedo, MP; Andrade, JM; Lopez-Mahia, P; Muniategui, S; Prada, D. (2014). A practical comparison of single and multiple imputation methods to handle complex missing data in air quality datasets. Chemometr Intell Lab Syst 134: 23-33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemolab.2014.02.007.

Gryparis, A; Paciorek, CJ; Zeka, A; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA. (2009). Measurement error caused by spatial misalignment in environmental epidemiology. Biostatistics 10: 258-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxn033.

Gulliver, J; Morris, C; Lee, K; Vienneau, D; Briggs, D; Hansell, A. (2011). Land use regression modeling to estimate historic (1962-1991) concentrations of black smoke and sulfur dioxide for Great Britain. Environ Sci Technol 45: 3526-3532. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es103821y.

Hagler, GSW; Yelverton, TLB; Vedantham, R; Hansen, ADA; Turner, JR. (2011). Post-processing method to reduce noise while preserving high time resolution in aethalometer real-time black carbon data. Aerosol Air Qual Res 11: 539-546. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2011.05.0055.

Hankey, S; Lindsey, G; Marshall, JD. (2017). Population-level exposure to particulate air pollution during active travel: Planning for low-exposure, health-promoting cities. Environ Health Perspect 125: 527-534. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP442.

Hansen, DA; Edgerton, E; Hartsell, B; Jansen, J; Burge, H; Koutrakis, P; Rogers, C; Suh, H; Chow, J; Zielinska, B; Mcmurry, P; Mulholland, J; Russell, A; Rasmussen, R. (2006). Air quality measurements for the aerosol research and inhalation epidemiology study. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 56: 1445-1458. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2006.10464549.

Hansen, DA; Edgerton, ES; Hartsell, BE; Jansen, JJ; Kandasamy, N; Hidy, GM; Blanchard, CL. (2003). The southeastern aerorsol research and characterization study: Part I - overview. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 53: 1460-1471. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2003.10466318.

Hao, WM; Larkin, NK. (2014). Wildland fire emissions, carbon, and climate: Wildland fire detection and burned area in the United States. For Ecol Manage 317: 20-25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2013.09.029.

Hart, JE; Liao, X; Hong, B; Puett, RC; Yanosky, JD; Suh, H; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Spiegelman, D; Laden, F. (2015a). The association of long-term exposure to PM2.5 on all-cause mortality in the Nurses' Health Study and the impact of measurement-error correction. Environ Health 14: 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0027-6.

Hart, JE; Spiegelman, D; Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Schouten, LJ; van den Brandt, P. (2015b). Long-term ambient residential traffic-related exposures and measurement error-adjusted risk of incident lung cancer in the Netherlands cohort study on diet and cancer. Environ Health Perspect 123: 860-866. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408762.

HEI (Health Effects Institute). (2010). Traffic-related air pollution: A critical review of the literature on emissions, exposure, and health effects. (Special Report 17). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute (HEI). https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/SR17Traffic%20Review.pdf.

SECTION 3.6: References

Heist, D; Isakov, V; Perry, S; Snyder, M; Venkatram, A; Hood, C; Stocker, J; Carruthers, D; Arunachalam, S; Owen, RC. (2013). Estimating near-road pollutant dispersion: A model inter-comparison. Transport Res Transport Environ 25: 93-105. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.trd.2013.09.003.

Hochstetler, HA; Yermakov, M; Reponen, T; Ryan, PH; Grinshpun, SA. (2011). Aerosol particles generated by diesel-powered school buses at urban schools as a source of childrens exposure. Atmos Environ 45: 1444-1453. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.12.018.

Hodas, N; Meng, Q; Lunden, MM; Rich, DQ; Ozkaynak, H; Baxter, LK; Zhang, Q; Turpin, BJ. (2012). Variability in the fraction of ambient fine particulate matter found indoors and observed heterogeneity in health effect estimates. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 22: 448-454. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.34.

Hoek, G; Beelen, R; de Hoogh, K; Vienneau, D; Gulliver, J; Fischer, P; Briggs, D. (2008a). A review of land-use regression models to assess spatial variation of outdoor air pollution [Review]. Atmos Environ 42: 7561-7578. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.05.057.

Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Goldbohm, S; Fischer, P; van den Brandt, PA. (2002). Association between mortality and indicators of traffic-related air pollution in the Netherlands: A cohort study. Lancet 360: 1203-1209. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(02)11280-3.

Hoek, G; de Hartog, J; Meliefste, K; ten Brink, H; Katsouyanni, K; Karakatsani, A; Lianou, M; Kotronarou, A; Kavouras, I; Pekkanen, J; Vallius, M; Kulmala, M; Puustinen, A; Thomas, S; Meddings, C; Ayres, J; van Wijnen, J; Hameri, K; Kos, G; Harrison, R. (2008b). Indoor-outdoor relationships of particle number and mass in four European cities. Atmos Environ 42: 156-169. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2007.09.026.

Hogrefe, C; Lynn, B; Goldberg, R; Rosenzweig, C; Zalewsky, E; Hao, W; Doraiswamy, P; Civerolo, K; Ku, JY; Sistla, G; Kinney, PL. (2009). A combined model-observation approach to estimate historic gridded fields of PM2.5 mass and species concentrations. Atmos Environ 43: 2561-2570. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.02.031.

Hogrefe, C; Pouliot, G; Wong, D; Torian, A; Roselle, S; Pleim, J; Mathur, R. (2015). Annual application and evaluation of the online coupled WRF-CMAQ system over North America under AQMEII phase 2. Atmos Environ 115: 683-694. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.12.034.

Hogrefe, C; Roselle, S; Mathur, R; Rao, ST; Galmarini, S. (2014). Space-time analysis of the Air Quality Model Evaluation International Initiative (AQMEII) Phase 1 air quality simulations. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 64: 388-405. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2013.811127.

Holmes, NS; Morawska, L. (2006). A review of dispersion modelling and its application to the dispersion of particles: An overview of different dispersion models available [Review]. Atmos Environ 40: 5902-5928. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.06.003.

Hopke, PK; Liu, C; Rubin, DB. (2001). Multiple imputation for multivariate data with missing and below-threshold measurements: time-series concentrations of pollutants in the Arctic. Biometrics 57: 22-33.

Hou, X; Strickland, MJ; Liao, KJ. (2015). Contributions of regional air pollutant emissions to ozone and fine particulate matter-related mortalities in eastern U.S. urban areas. Environ Res 137: 475-484. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.10.038.

Hoyle, CR; Boy, M; Donahue, NM; Fry, JL; Glasius, M; Guenther, A; Hallar, AG; Hartz, KH; Petters, MD; Petaja, T; Rosenoern, T; Sullivan, AP. (2011). A review of the anthropogenic influence on biogenic secondary organic aerosol. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 321-343. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-321-2011.

Hsiao, TC; Chen, DR; Son, SY. (2009). Development of mini-cyclones as the size-selective inlet of miniature particle detectors. J Aerosol Sci 40: 481-491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2009.01.006.

Hsu, SI; Ito, K; Kendall, M; Lippmann, M. (2012). Factors affecting personal exposure to thoracic and fine particles and their components. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 22: 439-447. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.23.

Hu, J; Zhang, H; Chen, S; Ying, Q; Wiedinmyer, C; Vandenberghe, F; Kleeman, MJ. (2014a). Identifying PM2.5 and PM0.1 sources for epidemiological studies in California. Environ Sci Technol 48: 4980-4990. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es404810z.

SECTION 3.6: References

Hu, J; Zhang, H; Chen, SH; Wiedinmyer, C; Vandenberghe, F; Ying, Q; Kleeman, MJ. (2014b). Predicting primary PM2.5 and PM0.1 trace composition for epidemiological studies in California. Environ Sci Technol 48: 4971-4979. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es404809j.

Hu, J; Zhang, H; Ying, Q; Chen, SH; Vandenberghe, F; Kleeman, MJ. (2015). Long-term particulate matter modeling for health effect studies in California - Part 1: Model performance on temporal and spatial variations. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 3445-3461. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-3445-2015.

Hu, S; Polidori, A; Arhami, M; Shafer, MM; Schauer, JJ; Cho, A; Sioutas, C. (2008). Redox activity and chemical speciation of size fractioned PM in the communities of the Los Angeles-Long Beach harbor. Atmos Chem Phys 8: 6439-6451.

Hu, X; Waller, LA; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Al-Hamdan, MZ; Crosson, WL; Estes, MG, Jr; Estes, S; Quattrochi, DA; Puttaswamy, SJ; Liu, Y. (2014c). Estimating ground-level PM2.5 concentrations in the Southeastern United States using MAIAC AOD retrievals and a two-stage model. Rem Sens Environ 140: 220-232. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2013.08.032.

Hu, X; Waller, LA; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Liu, Y. (2014d). 10-year spatial and temporal trends of PM2.5 concentrations in the southeastern US estimated using high-resolution satellite data. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 6301-6314. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-6301-2014.

Hu, Y; Balachandran, S; Pachon, JE; Baek, J; Ivey, C; Holmes, H; Odman, MT; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG. (2014e). Fine particulate matter source apportionment using a hybrid chemical transport and receptor model approach. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 5415-5431. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-5415-2014.

Hu, Z. (2009). Spatial analysis of MODIS aerosol optical depth, PM2.5, and chronic coronary heart disease. Int J Health Geogr 8: 27. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-072X-8-27.

Huang, R, an; Zhai, X; Ivey, CE; Friberg, MD; Hu, X; Liu, Y; Di, Q; Schwartz, J; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG. (2018). Air pollutant exposure field modeling using air quality model-data fusion methods and comparison with satellite AOD-derived fields: application over North Carolina, USA. Air Qual Atmos Health 11: 11-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-017-0511-y.

Hudda, N; Eckel, SR; Knibbs, LD; Sioutas, C; Delfino, RJ; Fruin, SA. (2012). Linking in-vehicle ultrafine particle exposures to on-road concentrations. Atmos Environ 59: 578-586. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.05.021.

Hudda, N; Kostenidou, E; Sioutas, C; Delfino, RJ; Fruin, SA. (2011). Vehicle and driving characteristics that influence in-cabin particle number concentrations. Environ Sci Technol 45: 8691-8697. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es202025m.

Hystad, P; Demers, PA; Johnson, KC; Brook, J; van Donkelaar, A; Lamsal, L; Martin, R; Brauer, M. (2012). Spatiotemporal air pollution exposure assessment for a Canadian population-based lung cancer case-control study. Environ Health 11: 22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-22.

Hystad, P; Demers, PA; Johnson, KC; Carpiano, RM; Brauer, M. (2013). Long-term residential exposure to air pollution and lung cancer risk. Epidemiology 24: 762-772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182949ae7.

Hystad, P; Setton, E; Cervantes, A; Poplawski, K; Deschenes, S; Brauer, M; van Donkelaar, A; Lamsal, L; Martin, R; Jerrett, M; Demers, P. (2011). Creating national air pollution models for population exposure assessment in Canada. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1123-1129. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002976.

Iida, K; Stolzenburg, MR; McMurry, PH; Smith, JN; Quant, FR; Oberreit, DR; Keady, PB; Eiguren-Fernandez, A; Lewis, GS; Kreisberg, NM; Hering, SV. (2008). An ultrafine, water-based condensation particle counter and its evaluation under field conditions. Aerosol Sci Technol 42: 862-871. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820802339579.

Isaacs, K. (2014). The consolidated human activity database - master version (CHAD-Master) technical memorandum. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Exposure Research Laboratory. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-02/documents/chadmaster_091814_1.pdf.

SECTION 3.6: References

Isaacs, K; Burke, J; Smith, L; Williams, R. (2013). Identifying housing and meteorological conditions influencing residential air exchange rates in the DEARS and RIOPA studies: development of distributions for human exposure modeling. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 248-258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.131.

Isakov, V; Arunachalam, S; Batterman, S; Bereznicki, S; Burke, J; Dionisio, K; Garcia, V; Heist, D; Perry, S; Snyder, M; Vette, A. (2014). Air quality modeling in support of the Near-Road Exposures and Effects of Urban Air Pollutants Study (NEXUS). Int J Environ Res Public Health 11: 8777-8793. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph110908777.

Isakov, V; Irwin, JS; Ching, J. (2007). Using CMAQ for exposure modeling and characterizing the subgrid variability for exposure estimates. J Appl Meteor Climatol 46: 1354-1371. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAM2538.1.

Isakov, V; Touma, JS; Burke, J; Lobdell, DT; Palma, T; Rosenbaum, A; Ozkaynak, H. (2009). Combining regional- and local-scale air quality models with exposure models for use in environmental health studies. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 59: 461-472. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.59.4.461.

Iskandar, A; Andersen, ZJ; Bønnelykke, K; Ellermann, T; Andersen, KK; Bisgaard, H. (2012). Coarse and fine particles but not ultrafine particles in urban air trigger hospital admission for asthma in children. Thorax 67: 252-257. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-200324.

Ito, K; Johnson, S; Kheirbek, I; Clougherty, J; Pezeshki, G; Ross, Z; Eisl, H; Matte, TD. (2016). Intraurban variation of fine particle elemental concentrations in New York City. Environ Sci Technol 50: 7517-7526. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b00599.

Ito, K; Mathes, R; Ross, Z; Nádas, A; Thurston, G; Matte, T. (2011). Fine particulate matter constituents associated with cardiovascular hospitalizations and mortality in New York City. Environ Health Perspect 119: 467-473. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002667.

Ivey, CE; Holmes, HA; Hu, YT; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG. (2015). Development of PM2.5 source impact spatial fields using a hybrid source apportionment air quality model. GMD 8: 2153-2165. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-8-2153-2015.

Ivy, D; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG. (2008). Development of ambient air quality population-weighted metrics for use in time-series health studies. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 58: 711-720. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.58.5.711.

Jerrett, M; Arain, A; Kanaroglou, P; Beckerman, B; Potoglou, D; Sahsuvaroglu, T; Morrison, J; Giovis, C. (2005a). A review and evaluation of intraurban air pollution exposure models [Review]. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 15: 185-204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500388.

Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Ma, R; III, PC; Krewski, D; Newbold, KB; Thurston, G; Shi, Y; Finkelstein, N; Calle, EE; Thun, MJ. (2005b). Spatial analysis of air pollution and mortality in Los Angeles. Epidemiology 16: 727-736. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000181630.15826.7d.

Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Pope, CA, III; Ito, K; Thurston, G; Krewski, D; Shi, Y; Calle, E; Thun, M. (2009). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality. N Engl J Med 360: 1085-1095. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0803894.

Jerrett, M; Turner, MC; Beckerman, BS; Pope, CA; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Serre, M; Crouse, D; Gapstur, SM; Krewski, D; Diver, WR; Coogan, PF; Thurston, GD; Burnett, RT. (2016). Comparing the health effects of ambient particulate matter estimated using ground-based versus remote sensing exposure estimates. Environ Health Perspect 125: 552-559. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP575.

Jiang, J; Chen, M; Kuang, C; Attoui, M; McMurry, PH. (2011). Electrical mobility spectrometer using a diethylene glycol condensation particle counter for measurement of aerosol size distributions down to 1 nm. Aerosol Sci Technol 45: 510-521. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2010.547538.

Jiao, W; Frey, HC; Cao, Y. (2012). Assessment of inter-individual, geographic, and seasonal variability in estimated human exposure to fine particles. Environ Sci Technol 46: 12519-12526. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es302803g.

SECTION 3.6: References

Jones, RR; Oezkaynak, H; Nayak, SG; Garcia, V; Hwang, SA; Lin, S. (2013). Associations between summertime ambient pollutants and respiratory morbidity in New York City: Comparison of results using ambient concentrations versus predicted exposures. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 616-626. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.44.

Junger, WL; de Leon, AP. (2015). Imputation of missing data in time series for air pollutants. Atmos Environ 102: 96-104. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.11.049.

Junninen, H; Niska, H; Tuppurainen, K; Ruuskanen, J; Kolehmainen, M. (2004). Methods for imputation of missing values in air quality data sets. Atmos Environ 38: 2895-2907. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2004.02.026.

Kakosimos, KE; Hertel, O; Ketzel, M; Berkowicz, R. (2010). Operational Street Pollution Model (OSPM) - a review of performed application and validation studies, and future prospects. Environ Chem 7: 485-503. http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/EN10070.

Kangasluoma, J; Ahonen, L; Attoui, M; Vuollekoski, H; Kulmala, M; Petaja, T. (2015). Sub-3nm particle detection with Commercial TSI 3772 and Airmodus A20 fine condensation particle counters. Aerosol Sci Technol 49: 674-681. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2015.1058481.

Karner, AA; Eisinger, DS; Niemeier, DA. (2010). Near-roadway air quality: Synthesizing the findings from real-world data. Environ Sci Technol 44: 5334-5344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es100008x.

Kaur, S; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ. (2009). Determinants of personal exposure to PM2.5, ultrafine particle counts, and CO in a transport microenvironment. Environ Sci Technol 43: 4737-4743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es803199z.

Kearney, J; Wallace, L; MacNeill, M; Heroux, ME; Kindzierski, W; Wheeler, A. (2014). Residential infiltration of fine and ultrafine particles in Edmonton. Atmos Environ 94: 793-805. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.05.020.

Kearney, J; Wallace, L; Macneill, M; Xu, X; Vanryswyk, K; You, H; Kulka, R; Wheeler, AJ. (2011). Residential indoor and outdoor ultrafine particles in Windsor, Ontario. Atmos Environ 45: 7583-7593. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.11.002.

Keller, JP; Olives, C; Kim, SY; Sheppard, L; Sampson, PD; Szpiro, AA; Oron, AP; Lindström, J; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD. (2015). A unified spatiotemporal modeling approach for predicting concentrations of multiple air pollutants in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis and air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 123: 301-309. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408145.

Kheirbek, I; Ito, K; Neitzel, R; Kim, J; Johnson, S; Ross, Z; Eisl, H; Matte, T. (2014). Spatial variation in environmental noise and air pollution in New York City. J Urban Health 91: 415-431. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11524-013-9857-0.

Kim, SY; Sheppard, L; Kaufman, JD; Bergen, S; Szpiro, AA; Larson, TV; Adar, SD; Diez Roux, AV; Polak, JF; Vedal, S. (2014). Individual-level concentrations of fine particulate matter chemical components and subclinical atherosclerosis: a cross-sectional analysis based on 2 advanced exposure prediction models in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Am J Epidemiol 180: 718-728. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu186.

Kim, SY; Sheppard, L; Larson, TV; Kaufman, JD; Vedal, S. (2015). Combining PM2.5 component data from multiple sources: data consistency and characteristics relevant to epidemiological analyses of predicted long-term exposures. Environ Health Perspect 123: 651-658. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307744.

Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Spiegelman, D; Szpiro, AA; Sheppard, L; Kaufman, JD; Yanosky, JD; Williams, R; Laden, F; Hong, B; Suh, H. (2014). Exposure measurement error in PM2.5 health effects studies: A pooled analysis of eight personal exposure validation studies. Environ Health 13: 2. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-2.

Kleeman, MJ; Cass, GR. (2001). A 3D eulerian source-oriented model for an externally mixed aerosol. Environ Sci Technol 35: 4834-4848. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es010886m.

SECTION 3.6: References

Klepeis, NE. (1999). An introduction to the indirect exposure assessment approach: Modeling human exposure using microenvironmental measurements and the recent National Human Activity Pattern Survey [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 107: 365-374. http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3434429.

Kloog, I; Chudnovsky, AA; Just, AC; Nordio, F; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Schwartz, J. (2014). A new hybrid spatio-temporal model for estimating daily multi-year PM2.5 concentrations across northeastern USA using high resolution aerosol optical depth data. Atmos Environ 95: 581-590. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.07.014.

Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lee, HJ; Schwartz, J. (2011). Assessing temporally and spatially resolved PM2.5 exposures for epidemiological studies using satellite aerosol optical depth measurements. Atmos Environ 45: 6267-6275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.066.

Kloog, I; Melly, SJ; Ridgway, WL; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J. (2012a). Using new satellite based exposure methods to study the association between pregnancy PM 2.5 exposure, premature birth and birth weight in Massachusetts. Environ Health 11: 40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-40.

Kloog, I; Nordio, F; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J. (2012b). Incorporating local land use regression and satellite aerosol optical depth in a hybrid model of spatiotemporal PM2.5 exposures in the Mid-Atlantic states. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11913-11921. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es302673e.

Kloog, I; Ridgway, B; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD. (2013). Long- and short-term exposure to PM2.5 and mortality: Using novel exposure models. Epidemiology 24: 555-561. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318294beaa.

Knibbs, LD; de Dear, RJ; Morawska, L. (2010). Effect of cabin ventilation rate on ultrafine particle exposure inside automobiles. Environ Sci Technol 44: 3546-3551. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es9038209.

Koo, B; Kumar, N; Knipping, E; Nopmongcol, U; Sakulyanontvittaya, T; Odman, MT; Russell, AG; Yarwood, G. (2015). Chemical transport model consistency in simulating regulatory outcomes and the relationship to model performance. Atmos Environ 116: 159-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.06.036.

Koutrakis, P; Suh, HH; Sarnat, JA; Brown, KW; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J. (2005). Characterization of particulate and gas exposures of sensitive subpopulations living in Baltimore and Boston (pp. 1-65; discussion 67-75). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Krewski, D; Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Ma, R; Hughes, E; Shi, Y; Turner, MC; Pope, CA, III; Thurston, G; Calle, EE; Thun, MJ; Beckerman, B; Deluca, P; Finkelstein, N; Ito, K; Moore, DK; Newbold, KB; Ramsay, T; Ross, Z; Shin, H; Tempalski, B. (2009). Extended follow-up and spatial analysis of the American Cancer Society study linking particulate air pollution and mortality [HEI]. (HEI Research Report 140). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Krewski140Statement.pdf.

Kroll, JH; Seinfeld, JH. (2008). Chemistry of secondary organic aerosol: Formation and evolution of low-volatility organics in the atmosphere. Atmos Environ 42: 3593-3624. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.01.003.

Kuang, C; Chen, M; McMurry, PH; Wang, J. (2012). Modification of laminar flow ultrafine condensation particle counters for the enhanced detection of 1 nm condensation nuclei. Aerosol Sci Technol 46: 309-315. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2011.626815.

Kuang, C; McMurry, PH; McCormick, AV; Eisele, FL. (2008). Dependence of nucleation rates on sulfuric acid vapor concentration in diverse atmospheric locations. J Geophys Res 113: D10209. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD009253.

Kulmala, M; Asmi, A; Laalainen, HK; Carslaw, KS; Poschl, U; Baltensperger, U; Hov, O; Brenquier, JL; Pandis, SN; Facchini, MC; Hansson, HC; Wiedensohler, A; O'Dowd, CD. (2009). Introduction: European integrated project on aerosol cloud climate and air quality interactions (EUCAARI) - integrating aerosol research from nano to global scales. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 2825-2841.

Kulmala, M; Kerminen, VM. (2008). On the formation and growth of atmospheric nanoparticles. Atmos Res 90: 132-150. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2008.01.005.

SECTION 3.6: References

Lagudu, URK; Raja, S; Hopke, PK; Chalupa, DC; Utell, MJ; Casuccio, G; Lersch, TL; West, RR. (2011). Heterogeneity of coarse particles in an urban area. Environ Sci Technol 45: 3288-3296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es103831w.

Landreman, AP; Shafer, MM; Hemming, JC; Hannigan, MP; Schauer, JJ. (2008). A macrophage-based method for the assessment of the reactive oxygen species (ROS) activity of atmospheric particulate matter (PM) and application to routine (daily-24 h) aerosol monitoring studies. Aerosol Sci Technol 42: 946-957. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820802363819.

Lane, KJ; Scammell, MK; Levy, JI; Fuller, CH; Parambi, R; Zamore, W; Mwamburi, M; Brugge, D. (2013). Positional error and time-activity patterns in near-highway proximity studies: an exposure misclassification analysis. Environ Health 12: 75. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-12-75.

Larkin, NK; Raffuse, SM; Strand, TM. (2014). Wildland fire emissions, carbon, and climate: US emissions inventories. For Ecol Manage 317: 61-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2013.09.012.

Lee, A; Szpiro, A; Kim, SY; Sheppard, L. (2015). Impact of preferential sampling on exposure prediction and health effect inference in the context of air pollution epidemiology. Environmetrics 26: 255-267. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.2334.

Lee, H; Coull, BA; Bell, ML; Koutrakis, P. (2012a). Use of satellite-based aerosol optical depth and spatial clustering to predict ambient PM2.5 concentrations. Environ Res 118: 8-15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.06.011.

Lee, HJ; Chatfield, RB; Strawa, AW. (2016). Enhancing the applicability of satellite remote sensing for PM2.5 estimation using MODIS seep blue AOD and land use regression in California, United States. Environ Sci Technol 50: 6546-6555. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b01438.

Lee, HJ; Liu, Y; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P. (2011). A novel calibration approach of MODIS AOD data to predict PM2.5 concentrations. Atmos Chem Phys Discuss 11: 97699795. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acpd-11-9769-2011.

Lee, SJ; Serre, ML; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT; Jerrett, M. (2012b). Comparison of geostatistical interpolation and remote sensing techniques for estimating long-term exposure to ambient PM2.5 concentrations across the continental United States. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1727-1732. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205006.

Lehtipalo, K; Leppa, J; Kontkanen, J; Kangasluoma, J; Franchin, A; Wimnner, D; Schobesberger, S; Junninen, H; Petaja, T; Sipila, M; Mikkila, J; Vanhanen, J; Worsnop, DR; Kulmala, M. (2014). Methods for determining particle size distribution and growth rates between 1 and 3 nm using the Particle Size Magnifier. Boreal Environ Res 19: 215-236.

Leith, D; Sommerlatt, D; Boundy, MG. (2007). Passive sampler for PM10-2.5 aerosol. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 57: 332-336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2007.10465336.

Leitte, A; Schlink, U; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Pan, X; Hu, M; Richter, M; Wehner, B; Tuch, T; Wu, Z; Yang, M; Liu, L; Breitner, S; Cyrys, J; Peters, A; Wichmann, H; Franck, U. (2011). Size segregated particle number concentrations and respiratory emergency room visits in Beijing, China. Environ Health Perspect 119: 508-513. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002203.

Lelieveld, J; Evans, JS; Fnais, M; Giannadaki, D; Pozzer, A. (2015). The contribution of outdoor air pollution sources to premature mortality on a global scale. Nature 525: 367-371. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature15371.

Levy, I; Mihele, C; Lu, G; Narayan, J; Hilker, N; Brook, JR. (2014). Elucidating multipollutant exposure across a complex metropolitan area by systematic deployment of a mobile laboratory. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 7173-7193. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-7173-2014.

Levy, JI; Clougherty, JE; Baxter, LK; Houseman, EA; Paciorek, CJ. (2010). Evaluating heterogeneity in indoor and outdoor air pollution using land-use regression and constrained factor analysis. (Research Report 152). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Levy-152.pdf.

SECTION 3.6: References

Li, J; Cleveland, M; Ziemba, LD; Griffin, RJ; Barsanti, KC; Pankow, JF; Ying, Q. (2015). Modeling regional secondary organic aerosol using the Master Chemical Mechanism. Atmos Environ 102: 52-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.11.054.

Lim, SS; Vos, T; Flaxman, AD; Danaei, G; Shibuya, K; Adair-Rohani, H; Amann, M; Anderson, HR; Andrews, KG; Aryee, M; Atkinson, C; Bacchus, LJ; Bahalim, AN; Balakrishnan, K; Balmes, J; Barker-Collo, S; Baxter, A; Bell, ML; Blore, J; Blyth, F; Bonner, C; Borges, G; Bourne, R; Boussinesq, M; Brauer, M; Brooks, P; Bruce, NG; Brunekreef, B; Bryan-Hancock, C; Bucello, C; Buchbinder, R; Bull, F; Burnett, RT; Byers, T; Calabria, B; Carapetis, J; Carnahan, E; Chafe, Z; Charlson, F; Chen, H; Chen, JS; Cheng, A; Child, JC; Cohen, A; Colson, KE; Cowie, BC; Darby, S; Darling, S; Davis, A; Degenhardt, L; Dentener, F; Des Jarlais, D; Devries, K; Dherani, M; Ding, EL; Dorsey, E; Driscoll, T; Edmond, K; Ali, SE; Engell, RE; Erwin, PJ; Fahimi, S; Falder, G; Farzadfar, F; Ferrari, A; Finucane, MM; Flaxman, S; Fowkes, FGR; Freedman, G; Freeman, MK; Gakidou, E; Ghosh, S; Giovannucci, E; Gmel, G; Graham, K; Grainger, R; Grant, B; Gunnell, D; Gutierrez, HR; Hall, W; Hoek, HW; Hogan, A; Hosgood, HD, III. (2012). A comparative risk assessment of burden of disease and injury attributable to 67 risk factors and risk factor clusters in 21 regions, 1990-2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. Lancet 380: 2224-2260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(12)61766-8.

Lin, C; Li, Y; Yuan, Z; Lau, AKH; Li, C; Fung, JCH. (2015). Using satellite remote sensing data to estimate the high-resolution distribution of ground-level PM2.5. Rem Sens Environ 156: 117-128. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2014.09.015.

Lipfert, FW; Wyzga, RE. (1996). The effects of exposure error on environmental epidemiology. In RF Phalen; RC Mannix; MC Tonini (Eds.), The second colloquium on particulate air pollution & human mortality & morbidity (pp. 4-295-294-302). Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board.

Liu, BYH; Kim, CS. (1977). Counting efficiency of condensation nuclei counters. Atmos Environ 11: 1097-1100.

Liu, X; Frey, HC. (2011). Modeling of in-vehicle human exposure to ambient fine particulate matter. Atmos Environ 45: 4745-4752. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.04.019.

Liu, Y; Paciorek, CJ; Koutrakis, P. (2009). Estimating regional spatial and temporal variability of PM(2.5) concentrations using satellite data, meteorology, and land use information. Environ Health Perspect 117: 886-892. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800123.

Lobdell, D; Isakov, V; Baxter, L; Touma, J; Smuts, M; Ozkaynak, H. (2011). Feasibility of assessing public health impacts of air pollution reduction programs on a local scale: New Haven case study. Environ Health Perspect 119: 487-493. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002636.

Lv, B; Hu, Y; Chang, HH; Russell, AG; Bai, Y. (2016). Improving the accuracy of daily PM2.5 distributions derived from the fusion of ground level measurements with aerosol optical depth observations, a case study in North China. Environ Sci Technol Submitted: 4752-4759. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b05940.

Ma, Z; Hu, X; Huang, L; Bi, J; Liu, Y. (2014). Estimating ground-level PM2.5 in China using satellite remote sensing. Environ Sci Technol 48: 7436-7444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es5009399.

MacIntyre, EA; Karr, CJ; Koehoorn, M; Demers, PA; Tamburic, L; Lencar, C; Brauer, M. (2011). Residential air pollution and otitis media during the first two years of life. Epidemiology 22: 81-89. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181fdb60f.

Madl, P; Majid, H; Kwasny, F; Hofmann, W. (2015). In-vehicle exposure to ultrafine particles while driving through a tunnel system and associated lung deposition calculations. Aerosol Air Qual Res 15: 295-305. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2014.01.0013.

Madrigano, J; Kloog, I; Goldberg, T; Coull, BA; Mittleman, MA; Schwartz, J. (2013). Long-term exposure to PM2.5 and incidence of acute myocardial infarction. Environ Health Perspect 121: 192-196. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205284.

Malloy, EJ; Morris, JS; Adar, SD; Suh, H; Gold, DR; Coull, BA. (2010). Wavelet-based functional linear mixed models: an application to measurement error-corrected distributed lag models. Biostatistics 11: 432-452. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxq003.

SECTION 3.6: References

Mannshardt, E; Sucic, K; Jiao, W; Dominici, F; Frey, HC; Reich, B; Fuentes, M. (2013). Comparing exposure metrics for the effects of fine particulate matter on emergency hospital admissions. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 627-636. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.39.

Mao, L; Qiu, Y; Kusano, C; Xu, X. (2012). Predicting regional space-time variation of PM2.5 with land-use regression model and MODIS data. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 19: 128-138. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-011-0546-9.

Marmur, A; Mulholland, J; Kim, E; Hopke, P; Sarnat, J; Klein, M; Tolbert, P; Russell, A. (2006a). Comparing results from several PM2.5 source-apportionment methods for use in a time-series health study. Epidemiology 17: S200. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001648-200611001-00508.

Marmur, A; Park, SK; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE; Russell, AG. (2006b). Source apportionment of PM2.5 in the southeastern United States using receptor and emissions-based models: Conceptual differences and implications for time-series health studies. Atmos Environ 40: 2533-2551. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.12.019.

Maroko, AR. (2012). Using air dispersion modeling and proximity analysis to assess chronic exposure to fine particulate matter and environmental justice in New York City. Appl Geogr 34: 533-547. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeog.2012.02.005.

Marshall, JD; Swor, KR; Nguyen, NP. (2014). Prioritizing environmental justice and equality: diesel emissions in southern California. Environ Sci Technol 48: 4063-4068. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es405167f.

Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Wong, D; Otte, T; Gilliam, R; Roselle, S; Young, J; Binkowski, F; Xiu, A. (2010). The WRF-CMAQ integrated on-line modeling system: Development, testing, and initial applications. In NATO Science for Peace and Security Series B-Physics and Biophysics (pp. 155-159). NATO Science for Peace and Security Series B-Physics and Biophysics.

Matte, TD; Ross, Z; Kheirbek, I; Eisl, H; Johnson, S; Gorczynski, JE; Kass, D; Markowitz, S; Pezeshki, G; Clougherty, JE. (2013). Monitoring intraurban spatial patterns of multiple combustion air pollutants in New York City: Design and implementation. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 223-231. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.126.

McGuinn, LA; Ward-Caviness, C; Neas, LM; Schneider, A; Di, Q; Chudnovsky, A; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Russell, AG; Garcia, V; Kraus, WE; Hauser, ER; Cascio, W; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Devlin, RB. (2017). Fine particulate matter and cardiovascular disease: Comparison of assessment methods for long-term exposure. Environ Res 159: 16-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.07.041.

McMillan, NJ; Holland, DM; Morara, M; Feng, JY. (2010). Combining numerical model output and particulate data using Bayesian space-time modeling. Environmetrics 21: 48-65. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.984.

Meng, Q; Williams, R; Pinto, JP. (2012). Determinants of the associations between ambient concentrations and personal exposures to ambient PM2.5, NO2, and O3 during DEARS. Atmos Environ 63: 109-116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.09.019.

Mercer, LD; Szpiro, AA; Sheppard, L; Lindström, J; Adar, SD; Allen, RW; Avol, EL; Oron, AP; Larson, T; Liu, LJ; Kaufman, JD. (2011). Comparing universal kriging and land-use regression for predicting concentrations of gaseous oxides of nitrogen (NOx) for the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution (MESA Air). Atmos Environ 45: 4412-4420. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.05.043.

Michikawa, T; Ueda, K; Takeuchi, A; Tamura, K; Kinoshita, M; Ichinose, T; Nitta, H. (2015). Coarse particulate matter and emergency ambulance dispatches in Fukuoka, Japan: A time-stratified case-crossover study. Environ Health Prev Med 20: 130-136. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12199-014-0439-x.

Napelenok, SL; Foley, KM; Kang, D; Mathur, R; Pierce, T; Rao, ST. (2011). Dynamic evaluation of regional air quality models response to emission reductions in the presence of uncertain emission inventories. Atmos Environ 45: 4091-4098. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.03.030.

Nash, DG; Leith, D. (2010). Ultrafine particle sampling with the UNC passive aerosol sampler. Aerosol Sci Technol 44: 1059-1064. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2010.509747.

SECTION 3.6: References

Neupane, B; Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Marrie, T; Arain, A; Loeb, M. (2010). Long-term exposure to ambient air pollution and risk of hospitalization with community-acquired pneumonia in older adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 181: 47-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200901-0160OC.

Nieminen, T; Manninen, H; Sihto, SL; Yli-Juuti, T; Mauldin, L; Petäjä, T; Riipinen, I; Kerminen, VM; Kulmala, M. (2009). Connection of sulphuric acid to atmospheric nucleation in boreal forest. Environ Sci Technol 43.

Nolte, CG; Appel, KW; Kelly, JT; Bhave, PV; Fahey, KM; Collett, JL, Jr; Zhang, L; Young, JO. (2015). Evaluation of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model v5.0 against size-resolved measurements of inorganic particle composition across sites in North America. GMD 8: 2877-2892. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-8-2877-2015.

Nonnemacher, M; Jakobs, H; Viehmann, A; Vanberg, I; Kessler, C; Moebus, S; Moehlenkamp, S; Erbel, R; Hoffmann, B; Memmesheimer, M; Investi, HNRS. (2014). Spatio-temporal modelling of residential exposure to particulate matter and gaseous pollutants for the Heinz Nixdorf Recall Cohort. Atmos Environ 91: 15-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.03.052.

NRC (National Research Council). (2007). Models in environmental regulatory decision making. Washington, DC: National Academies Press. http://www.nap.edu/catalog/11972.html.

Nyhan, MM; Kloog, I; Britter, R; Ratti, C; Koutrakis, P. (2018). Quantifying population exposure to air pollution using individual mobility patterns inferred from mobile phone data. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/s41370-018-0038-9.

Ostro, B; Hu, J; Goldberg, D; Reynolds, P; Hertz, A; Bernstein, L; Kleeman, MJ. (2015). Associations of mortality with long-term exposures to fine and ultrafine particles, species and sources: results from the California teachers study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 123: 549-556. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408565.

Ostro, B; Lipsett, M; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Garcia, C; Henderson, KD; Bernstein, L. (2010). Long-term exposure to constituents of fine particulate air pollution and mortality: Results from the California teachers study. Environ Health Perspect 118: 363-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901181.

Ostro, B; Roth, L; Malig, B; Marty, M. (2009). The effects of fine particle components on respiratory hospital admissions in children. Environ Health Perspect 117: 475480. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11848.

Ott, DK; Cyrs, W; Peters, TM. (2008). Passive measurement of coarse particulate matter, PM10-2.5. J Aerosol Sci 39: 156-167. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2007.11.002.

Ozkaynak, H; Baxter, LK; Dionisio, KL; Burke, J. (2013). Air pollution exposure prediction approaches used in air pollution epidemiology studies. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 566-572. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.15.

Ozkaynak, H; Frey, HC; Burke, J; Pinder, RW. (2009). Analysis of coupled model uncertainties in source-to-dose modeling of human exposures to ambient air pollution: A PM2.5 case study. Atmos Environ 43: 1641-1649. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.12.008.

Ozkaynak, H; Palma, T; Touma, JS; Thurman, J. (2008). Modeling population exposures to outdoor sources of hazardous air pollutants. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 18: 45-58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500612.

Paciorek, CJ. (2010). The importance of scale for spatial-confounding bias and precision of spatial regression estimators. Stat Sci 25: 107-125. http://dx.doi.org/10.1214/10-STS326.

Pang, W; Christakos, G; Wang, JF. (2010). Comparative spatiotemporal analysis of fine particulate matter pollution. Environmetrics 21: 305-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.1007.

Park, S; Marmur, A; Kim, S; Tian, D; Hu, Y; McMurry, PH; Russell, AG. (2006). Evaluation of fine particle number concentrations in CMAQ. Aerosol Sci Technol 40: 985-996. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820600907353.

Patton, AP; Milando, C; Durant, JL; Kumar, P. (2017). Assessing the suitability of multiple dispersion and land use regression models for urban traffic-related ultrafine particles. Environ Sci Technol 51: 384-392. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b04633.

SECTION 3.6: References

Patton, AP; Zamore, W; Naumova, EN; Levy, JI; Brugge, D; Durant, JL. (2015). Transferability and generalizability of regression models of ultrafine particles in urban neighborhoods in the Boston area. Environ Sci Technol 49: 6051-6060. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es5061676.

Paulot, F; Jacob, DJ; Pinder, RW; Bash, JO; Travis, K; Henze, DK. (2014). Ammonia emissions in the United States, European Union, and China derived by high-resolution inversion of ammonium wet deposition data: Interpretation with a new agricultural emissions inventory (MASAGE_NH3). J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 4343-4364. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013JD021130.

Peng, H; Lima, AR; Teakles, A; Jin, J; Cannon, AJ; Hsieh, WW. (2017). Evaluating hourly air quality forecasting in Canada with nonlinear updatable machine learning methods. Air Qual Atmos Health 10: 195-211. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-016-0414-3.

Perry, SG; Cimorelli, AJ; Paine, RJ; Brode, RW; Weil, JC; Venkatram, A; Wilson, RB; Lee, RF; Peters, WD. (2005). AERMOD: A dispersion model for industrial source applications. Part II: Model performance against 17 field study databases. J Appl Meteorol 44: 694-708. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAM2228.1.

Pierce, JR, JR; Riipinen, I; Kulmala, M; Ehn, M; Petaja, T; Junninen, H; Worsnop, DR; Donahue, NM. (2011). Quantification of the volatility of secondary organic compounds in ultrafine particles during nucleation events. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 9019-9036. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-9019-2011.

Pirani, M; Gulliver, J; Fuller, GW; Blangiardo, M. (2014). Bayesian spatiotemporal modelling for the assessment of short-term exposure to particle pollution in urban areas. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24: 319-327. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.85.

Polidori, A; Cheung, KL; Arhami, M; Delfino, RJ; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C. (2009). Relationships between size-fractionated indoor and outdoor trace elements at four retirement communities in southern California. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 4521-4536.

Pope, CA, III; Ezzati, M; Dockery, DW. (2009). Fine-particulate air pollution and life expectancy in the United States. N Engl J Med 360: 376-386. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMsa0805646.

Pope, CA; Turner, MC; Burnett, R; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Krewski, D; Brook, RD. (2014). Relationships between fine particulate air pollution, cardiometabolic disorders and cardiovascular mortality. Circ Res 116: 108-U258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305060.

Porter, PS; Rao, ST; Hogrefe, C; Gego, E; Mathur, R. (2015). Methods for reducing biases and errors in regional photochemical model outputs for use in emission reduction and exposure assessments. Atmos Environ 112: 178-188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.04.039.

Prud'homme, G; Dobbin, NA; Sun, L; Burnett, RT; Martin, RV; Davidson, A; Cakmak, S; Villeneuve, PJ; Lamsal, LN; van Donkelaar, A; Peters, PA; Johnson, M. (2013). Comparison of remote sensing and fixed-site monitoring approaches for examining air pollution and health in a national study population. Atmos Environ 80: 161-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.07.020.

Qiu, H; Tian, LW; Pun, VC; Ho, KF; Wong, TW; Yu, IT. (2014). Coarse particulate matter associated with increased risk of emergency hospital admissions for pneumonia in Hong Kong. Thorax 69: 1027-1033. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2014-205429.

Qiu, H; Yu, I; Wang, X; Tian, L; Tse, L; Wong, T. (2013). Differential effects of fine and coarse particles on daily emergency cardiovascular hospitalizations in Hong Kong. Atmos Environ 64: 296-302. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.09.060.

Qiu, H; Yu, IT; Tian, L; Wang, X; Tse, LA; Tam, W; Wong, TW. (2012). Effects of coarse particulate matter on emergency hospital admissions for respiratory diseases: a time-series analysis in Hong Kong. Environ Health Perspect 120: 572-576. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104002.

Quintana, PJE; Samimi, BS; Kleinman, MT; Liu, LJ; Soto, K; Warner, GY; Bufalino, C; Valencia, J; Francis, D; Hovell, MH; Delfino, RJ. (2000). Evaluation of a real-time passive personal particle monitor in fixed site residential indoor and ambient measurements. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 10: 437-445. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500105.

SECTION 3.6: References

Rao, ST; Mathur, R; Hogrefe, C; Solazzo, E; Galmarini, S; Steyn, DG. (2014). Air quality model evaluation international initiative (AQMEII): a two-continent effort for the evaluation of regional air quality models. In Air Pollution Modeling and its Application. The Netherlands: Springer. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-5577-2_77.

Rappold, AG; Fann, NL; Crooks, J; Huang, J; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB; Diaz-Sanchez, D. (2014). Forecast-based interventions can reduce the health and economic burden of wildfires. Environ Sci Technol 48: 10571-10579. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es5012725.

Raysoni, AU; Stock, TH; Sarnat, JA; Sosa, TM; Sarnat, SE; Holguin, F; Greenwald, R; Johnson, B; Li, W. (2013). Characterization of traffic-related air pollutant metrics at four schools in El Paso, Texas, USA: Implications for exposure assessment and siting schools in urban areas. Atmos Environ 80: 140-151. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.07.056.

Raza, A; Bellander, T; Bero-Bedada, G; Dahlquist, M; Hollenberg, J; Jonsson, M; Lind, T; Rosenqvist, M; Svensson, L; Ljungman, PL. (2014). Short-term effects of air pollution on out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Stockholm. Eur Heart J 35: 861-867. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/eht489.

Reeves, GK; Cox, DR; Darby, SC; Whitley, E. (1998). Some aspects of measurement error in explanatory variables for continuous and binary regression models. Stat Med 17: 2157-2177. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0258(19981015)17:19<2157::AID-SIM916>3.0.CO;2-F.

Reid, CE; Jerrett, M; Petersen, ML; Pfister, GG; Morefield, PE; Tager, IB; Raffuse, SM; Balmes, JR. (2015). Spatiotemporal prediction of fine particulate matter during the 2008 northern California wildfires using machine learning. Environ Sci Technol 49: 3887-3896. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es505846r.

Richmond-Bryant, J. (2018). ISA-PM: Figure 3-7 references.

Rim, D; Wallace, L; Persily, A. (2010). Infiltration of outdoor ultrafine particles into a test house. Environ Sci Technol 44: 5908-5913. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es101202a.

Rivera-González, LO; Zhang, Z; Sánchez, BN; Zhang, K; Brown, DG; Rojas-Bracho, L; Osornio-Vargas, A; Vadillo-Ortega, F; O'Neill, MS. (2015). An assessment of air pollutant exposure methods in Mexico City, Mexico. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 581-591. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2015.1020974.

Rosenbaum, A; Huang, M. (2007). The HAPEM6 Users Guide: Hazardous Air Pollutant Exposure Model, Version 6.

Rosenthal, FS; Kuisma, M; Lanki, T; Hussein, T; Boyd, J; Halonen, JI; Pekkanen, J. (2013). Association of ozone and particulate air pollution with out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Helsinki, Finland: evidence for two different etiologies. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 281-288. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.121.

Ross, Z; Ito, K; Johnson, S; Yee, M; Pezeshki, G; Clougherty, JE; Savitz, D; Matte, T. (2013). Spatial and temporal estimation of air pollutants in New York City: Exposure assignment for use in a birth outcomes study. Environ Health 12: 51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-12-51.

Ross, Z; Kheirbek, I; Clougherty, JE; Ito, K; Matte, T; Markowitz, S; Eisl, H. (2011). Noise, air pollutants and traffic: Continuous measurement and correlation at a high-traffic location in New York City. Environ Res 111: 1054-1063. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.09.004.

Rowangould, GM. (2015). A new approach for evaluating regional exposure to particulate matter emissions from motor vehicles. Transport Res Transport Environ 34: 307-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.trd.2014.11.020.

Russell, AG; McCue, KF; Cass, GR. (1988). Mathematical modeling of the formation of nitrogen-containing air pollutants 1 Evaluation of an Eulerian photochemical model. Environ Sci Technol 22: 263-271.

Ryan, PH; Brokamp, C; Fan, ZH; Rao, MB. (2015a). Analysis of personal and home characteristics associated with the elemental composition of PM2.5 in indoor, outdoor, and personal air in the RIOPA study [HEI] (pp. 3-40). (Research Report 185). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/publication/analysis-personal-and-home-characteristics-associated-elemental-composition-pm25-indoor.

Ryan, PH; Lemasters, GK. (2007). A review of land-use regression models for characterizing intraurban air pollution exposure [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 19: 127. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701495998.

SECTION 3.6: References

Ryan, PH; Son, SY; Wolfe, C; Lockey, J; Brokamp, C; Lemasters, G. (2015b). A field application of a personal sensor for ultrafine particle exposure in children. Sci Total Environ 508: 366-373. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.11.061.

Sabin, LD; Kozawa, K; Behrentz, E; Winer, AM; Fitz, DR; Pankratz, DV; Colome, SD; Fruin, SA. (2005). Analysis of real-time variables affecting children's exposure to diesel-related pollutants during school bus commutes in Los Angeles. Atmos Environ 39: 5243-5254. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.05.037.

Sajani, SZ; Hänninen, O; Marchesi, S; Lauriola, P. (2010). Comparison of different exposure settings in a casecrossover study on air pollution and daily mortality: counterintuitive results. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 385-394. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2010.27.

Sameenoi, Y; Koehler, K; Shapiro, J; Boonsong, K; Sun, Y; Collett, J; Volckens, J; Henry, CS. (2012). Microfluidic electrochemical sensor for on-line monitoring of aerosol oxidative activity. J Am Chem Soc 134: 10562-10568. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/ja3031104.

Sameenoi, Y; Panymeesamer, P; Supalakorn, N; Koehler, K; Chailapakul, O; Henry, CS; Volckens, J. (2013). Microfluidic paper-based analytical device for aerosol oxidative activity. Environ Sci Technol 47: 932-940. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es304662w.

Sampson, PD; Richards, M; Szpiro, AA; Bergen, S; Sheppard, L; Larson, TV; Kaufman, JD. (2013). A regionalized national universal kriging model using Partial Least Squares regression for estimating annual PM2.5 concentrations in epidemiology. Atmos Environ 75: 383-392. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.04.015.

Sarnat, JA; Brown, KW; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P. (2005). Ambient gas concentrations and personal particulate matter exposures: Implications for studying the health effects of particles. Epidemiology 16: 385-395. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000155505.04775.33.

Sarnat, JA; Koutrakis, P; Suh, HH. (2000). Assessing the relationship between personal particulate and gaseous exposures of senior citizens living in Baltimore, MD. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50: 1184-1198. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2000.10464165.

Sarnat, JA; Sarnat, SE; Flanders, WD; Chang, HH; Mulholland, J; Baxter, L; Isakov, V; Ozkaynak, H. (2013a). Spatiotemporally resolved air exchange rate as a modifier of acute air pollution-related morbidity in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 606-615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.32.

Sarnat, JA; Schwartz, J; Catalano, PJ; Suh, HH. (2001). Gaseous pollutants in particulate matter epidemiology: Confounders or surrogates? Environ Health Perspect 109: 1053-1061.

Sarnat, SE; Coull, BA; Ruiz, PA; Koutrakis, P; Suh, HH. (2006a). The influences of ambient particle composition and size on particle infiltration in Los Angeles, CA, residences. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 56: 186-196. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2006.10464449.

Sarnat, SE; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Gold, DR; Suh, HH. (2006b). Factors affecting the association between ambient concentrations and personal exposures to particles and gases. Environ Health Perspect 114: 649-654. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8422.

Sarnat, SE; Raysoni, AU; Li, WW; Holguin, F; Johnson, BA; Flores Luevano, S; Garcia, JH; Sarnat, JA. (2012). Air pollution and acute respiratory response in a panel of asthmatic children along the U.S.-Mexico border. Environ Health Perspect 120: 437444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1003169.

Sarnat, SE; Sarnat, JA; Mulholland, J; Isakov, V; Özkaynak, H; Chang, HH; Klein, M; Tolbert, PE. (2013b). Application of alternative spatiotemporal metrics of ambient air pollution exposure in a time-series epidemiological study in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 593-605. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.41.

Sarnat, SE; Winquist, A; Schauer, JJ; Turner, JR; Sarnat, JA. (2015). Fine particulate matter components and emergency department visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases in the St. Louis, Missouri-Illinois, metropolitan area. Environ Health Perspect 123: 437-444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307776.

Seinfeld, JH; Pandis, S. (2006). Atmospheric chemistry and physics. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley.

SECTION 3.6: References

Semmens, EO; Noonan, CW; Allen, RW; Weiler, EC; Ward, TJ. (2015). Indoor particulate matter in rural, wood stove heated homes. Environ Res 138: 93-100. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.02.005.

Sheppard, L; Burnett, RT; Szpiro, AA; Kim, SY; Jerrett, M; Pope, CA, III; Brunekreef, B. (2012). Confounding and exposure measurement error in air pollution epidemiology. Air Qual Atmos Health 5: 203-216. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-011-0140-9.

Sheppard, L; Slaughter, JC; Schildcrout, J; Liu, JS; Lumley, T. (2005). Exposure and measurement contributions to estimates of acute air pollution effects. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 15: 366-376. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500413.

Sherman, M; McWilliams, J. (2007). Air leakage of U.S. homes: Model prediction. (LBNL-62078). Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. https://www.aivc.org/sites/default/files/members_area/medias/pdf/CR/CR11_Air_Leakage_Model.pdf.

Sherman, MH; Grimsrud, DT. (1980). Infiltration-pressurization correlation: Simplified physical modeling. In ASHRAE Transactions. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. http://eetd.lbl.gov/ie/pdf/LBL-10163.pdf.

Shiraiwa, M; Yee, LD; Schilling, KA; Loza, CL; Craven, JS; Zuend, A; Ziemann, PJ; Seinfeld, JH. (2013). Size distribution dynamics reveal particle-phase chemistry in organic aerosol formation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 110: 11746-11750. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1307501110.

Silva, RA; West, JJ; Zhang, Y; Anenberg, SC; Lamarque, JF; Shindell, DT; Collins, WJ; Dalsoren, S; Faluvegi, G; Folberth, G; Horowitz, LW; Nagashima, T; Naik, V; Rumbold, S; Skeie, R; Sudo, K; Takemura, T; Bergmann, D; Cameron-Smith, P; Cionni, I; Doherty, RM; Eyring, V; Josse, B; Mackenzie, IA; Plummer, D; Righi, M; Stevenson, DS; Strode, S; Szopa, S; Zeng, G. (2013). Global premature mortality due to anthropogenic outdoor air pollution and the contribution of past climate change. Environ Res Lett 8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/8/3/034005.

Silverman, KC; Tell, JG; Sargent, EV. (2007). Comparison of the industrial source complex and AERMOD dispersion models: Case study for human health risk assessment. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 57: 1439-1446. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.57.12.1439.

Simon, H; Baker, KR; Phillips, S. (2012). Compilation and interpretation of photochemical model performance statistics published between 2006 and 2012. Atmos Environ 61: 124-139. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.07.012.

Singer, BC; Hodgson, AT; Hotchi, T; Kim, JJ. (2004). Passive measurement of nitrogen oxides to assess traffic-related pollutant exposure for the East Bay Children's Respiratory Health Study. Atmos Environ 38: 393-403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2003.10.005.

Singh, M; Misra, C; Sioutas, C. (2003). Field evaluation of a personal cascade impactor sampler (PCIS). Atmos Environ 37: 4781-4793. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2003.08.013.

Snyder, MG; Venkatram, A; Heist, DK; Perry, SG; Petersen, WB; Isakov, V. (2013). RLINE: A line source dispersion model for near-surface releases. Atmos Environ 77: 748-756. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.05.074.

Solomon, PA; Lantz, JJ; Crumpler, D; Flanagan, JB; Jayanty, RKM; Rickman, EE; McDade, C; Ashbaugh, LL. (2011). United States national PM2.5 chemical speciation monitoring networks CSN and IMPROVE: Part 1, description of networks. J Air Waste Manag Assoc In Preparation.

Spalt, EW; Curl, CL; Allen, RW; Cohen, M; Adar, SD; Stukovsky, KH; Avol, E; Castro-Diehl, C; Nunn, C; Mancera-Cuevas, K; Kaufman, JD. (2015). Time-location patterns of a diverse population of older adults: the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution (MESA Air). J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 349-355. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.29.

Spiegelman, D. (2013). Regression calibration in air pollution epidemiology with exposure estimated by spatio-temporal modeling. Environmetrics 24: 521-524. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.2249.

Stanier, CO; Lee, S. R.; Committee, HHR. (2014). Development and application of an aerosol screening model for size-resolved urban aerosols. Res Rep Health Eff Inst3-79.

SECTION 3.6: References

Strickland, MJ; Darrow, LA; Mulholland, JA; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Winquist, A; Tolbert, PE. (2011).
Implications of different approaches for characterizing ambient air pollutant concentrations within the urban airshed for time-series studies and health benefits analyses. Environ Health 10: 36.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-36.

Strickland, MJ; Gass, KM; Goldman, GT; Mulholland, JA. (2013). Effects of ambient air pollution measurement error on health effect estimates in time-series studies: a simulation-based analysis. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 25: 160-166. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.16.

Sun, M; Kaufman, JD; Kim, S; Larson, TV; Gould, TR; Polak, JF; Budoff, MJ; Diez Roux, AV; Vedal, S.
(2013). Particulate matter components and subclinical atherosclerosis: common approaches to estimating exposure in a Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis cross-sectional study. Environ Health 12: 39.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-12-39.

Swall, JL; Foley, KM. (2009). The impact of spatial correlation and incommensurability on model evaluation.
Atmos Environ 43: 1204-1217. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.10.057.

Szpiro, AA; Paciorek, CJ. (2013). Measurement error in two-stage analyses, with application to air pollution epidemiology. Environmetrics 24: 501-517. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.2233.

Szpiro, AA; Paciorek, CJ; Sheppard, L. (2011a). Does more accurate exposure prediction necessarily improve health effect estimates? Epidemiology 22: 680-685. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182254cc6.

Szpiro, AA; Sheppard, L; Adar, SD; Kaufman, JD. (2014). Estimating acute air pollution health effects from cohort study data. Biometrics 70: 164-174. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/biom.12125.

Szpiro, AA; Sheppard, L; Lumley, T. (2011b). Efficient measurement error correction with spatially misaligned data. Biostatistics 12: 610-623. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/biostatistics/kxq083.

Tagaris, E; Liao, KJ; Delucia, AJ; Deck, L; Amar, P; Russell, AG. (2010). Sensitivity of air pollution-induced premature mortality to precursor emissions under the influence of climate change. Int J Environ Res Public Health 7: 2222-2237. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph7052222.

Tai, APK; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ. (2010). Correlations between fine particulate matter (PM2.5) and meteorological variables in the United States: Implications for the sensitivity of PM2.5 to climate change.
Atmos Environ 44: 3976-3984. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.06.060.

Thornburg, J; Rodes, CE; Lawless, PA; Williams, R. (2009). Spatial and temporal variability of outdoor coarse particulate matter mass concentrations measured with a new coarse particle sampler during the detroit exposure and aerosol research study. Atmos Environ 43: 4251-4258.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.06.026.

Tolbert, PE; Klein, M; Peel, JL; Sarnat, SE; Sarnat, JA. (2007). Multipollutant modeling issues in a study of ambient air quality and emergency department visits in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: S29-S35.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500625.

Turner, MC; Jerrett, M; Pope, A, III; Krewski, D; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Beckerman, BS; Marshall, JD; Su, J; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT. (2016). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality in a large prospective study.
Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 1134-1142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201508-1633OC.

Turner, MD; Henze, DK; Hakami, A; Zhao, S; Resler, J; Carmichael, GR; Stanier, CO; Baek, J; Sandu, A; Russell, AG; Nenes, A; Jeong, GR; Capps, SL; Percell, PB; Pinder, RW; Napelenok, SL; Bash, JO; Chai, T.
(2015). Differences between magnitudes and health impacts of BC emissions across the United States using 12 km scale seasonal source apportionment. Environ Sci Technol 49: 4362-4371.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es505968b.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office.
http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

SECTION 3.6: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006). Estimating contributions of outdoor fine particles to indoor concentrations and personal exposures: Effects of household characteristics and personal activities [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-06/023). Research Triangle Park, NC: National Exposures Research Laboratory. https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/9100CCPM.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000017%5C9100CCPM.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&Display=hpfr&DefSeekPage=x&SearchBack=ZyActionL&Back=ZyActionS&BackDesc=Results%20page&MaximumPages=1&ZyEntry=1&SeekPage=x&ZyPURL.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009a). Human exposure modeling: Air pollutants exposure model (APEX/TRIM.Expo Inhalation). Available online at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/fera/human_apex.html (accessed June 13, 2012).

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009b). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Exposure model for individuals. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/heasd/products/emi/emi.html (accessed June 11, 2012).

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013). Integrated science assessment for ozone and related photochemical oxidants [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-10/076F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=247492.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen-health criteria (final report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/068). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://ofmpub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=526855.

Urbanski, SP; Hao, WM; Nordgren, B. (2011). The wildland fire emission inventory: western United States emission estimates and an evaluation of uncertainty. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 12973-13000. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-12973-2011.

Vaidyanathan, A; Dimmick, WF; Kegler, SR; Qualters, JR. (2013). Statistical air quality predictions for public health surveillance: Evaluation and generation of county level metrics of PM2.5 for the environmental public health tracking network. Int J Health Geogr 12: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-072X-12-12.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Boys, BL. (2014). Use of satellite observations for long-term exposure assessment of global concentrations of fine particulate matter. Environ Health Perspect 123: 135-143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408646.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Kahn, R; Levy, R; Verduzco, C; Villeneuve, PJ. (2010). Global estimates of ambient fine particulate matter concentrations from satellite-based aerosol optical depth: development and application. Environ Health Perspect 118: 847-855. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901623.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Pasch, AN; Szykman, JJ; Zhang, L; Wang, YX; Chen, D, an. (2012). Improving the accuracy of daily satellite-derived ground-level fine aerosol concentration estimates for North America. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11971-11978. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es3025319.

Vanhanen, J; Mikkila, J; Lehtipalo, K; Sipila, M; Manninen, HE; Siivola, E; Petaja, T; Kulmala, M. (2011). Particle size magnifier for nano-CN detection. Aerosol Sci Technol 45: 533-542. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2010.547889.

Vedal, S; Campen, MJ; McDonald, JD; Larson, TV; Sampson, PD; Sheppard, L; Simpson, CD; Szpiro, AA. (2013). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative report on cardiovascular effects. Res Rep Health Eff Inst 178: 5-8.

SECTION 3.6: References

Verma, V; Ning, Z; Cho, AK; Schauer, JJ; Shafer, MM; Sioutas, C. (2009). Redox activity of urban quasi-ultrafine particles from primary and secondary sources. Atmos Environ 43: 6360-6368. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.09.019.

Villeneuve, PJ; Weichenthal, SA; Crouse, D; Miller, AB; To, T; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Wall, C; Burnett, RT. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and mortality among Canadian women. Epidemiology 26: 536-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000294.

Volckens, J; Quinn, C; Leith, D; Mehaffy, J; Henry, CS; Miller-Lionberg, D. (2016). Development and evaluation of an ultrasonic personal aerosol sampler. Indoor Air 27: 409-416. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/ina.12318.

Wagner, J; Leith, D. (2001a). Passive aerosol sampler. Part I: Principle of operation. Aerosol Sci Technol 34: 186-192. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/027868201300034808.

Wagner, J; Leith, D. (2001b). Passive aerosol sampler. Part II: Wind tunnel experiments. Aerosol Sci Technol 34: 193-201.

Wagstrom, KM; Pandis, SN; Yarwood, G; Wilson, GM; Morris, RE. (2008). Development and application of a computationally efficient particulate matter apportionment algorithm in a three-dimensional chemical transport model. Atmos Environ 42(22): 5650-5659. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.03.012.

Wallace, L; Ott, W. (2011). Personal exposure to ultrafine particles. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 20-30. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.59.

Wallace, LA; Wheeler, AJ; Kearney, J; Van Ryswyk, K; You, H; Kulka, RH; Rasmussen, P; Brook, J. R.; Xu, X. (2011). Validation of continuous particle monitors for personal, indoor, and outdoor exposures. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 49-64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2010.15.

Wang, M; Beelen, R; Bellander, T; Birk, M; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Cyrys, J; de Hoogh, K; Declercq, C; Dimakopoulou, K; Eeftens, M; Eriksen, KT; Forastiere, F; Galassi, C; Grivas, G; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Ineichen, A; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Modig, L; Mölter, A; Nafstad, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Nystad, W; Olsson, D; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Ragettli, M; Ranzi, A; Stempfelet, M; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Udvardy, O; Varró, MJ; Vienneau, D; Weinmayr, G; Wolf, K; Yli-Tuomi, T; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B. (2014). Performance of multi-city land use regression models for nitrogen dioxide and fine particles. Environ Health Perspect 122: 843-849. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307271.

Wang, M; Brunekreef, B; Gehring, U; Szpiro, A; Hoek, G; Beelen, R. (2015). A new technique for evaluating land use regression models and their impact on health effect estimates. Epidemiology 27: 51-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000404.

Wang, M; Sampson, PD; Hu, J; Kleeman, M; Keller, JP; Olives, C; Szpiro, AA; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD. (2016). Combining land-use regression and chemical transport modeling in a spatiotemporal geostatistical model for ozone and PM2.5. Environ Sci Technol 50: 5111-5118. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b06001.

Weinmayr, G; Hennig, F; Fuks, K; Nonnemacher, M; Jakobs, H; Möhlenkamp, S; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and incidence of type 2 diabetes mellitus in a cohort study: effects of total and traffic-specific air pollution. Environ Health 14: 53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0031-x.

West, JJ; Smith, SJ; Silva, RA; Naik, V; Zhang, Y; Adelman, Z; Fry, MM; Anenberg, S; Horowitz, LW; Lamarque, JF. (2013). Co-benefits of mitigating global greenhouse gas emissions for future air quality and human health. Nat Clim Chang 3: 885-889. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NCLIMATE2009.

Westerdahl, D; Fruin, S; Sax, T; Fine, PM; Sioutas, C. (2005). Mobile platform measurements of ultrafine particles and associated pollutant concentrations on freeways and residential streets in Los Angeles. Atmos Environ 39: 3597-3610. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.02.034.

Wheeler, AJ; Wallace, LA; Kearney, J; Van Ryswyk, K; You, H; Kulka, R; Brook, JR; Xu, X. (2011). Personal, indoor, and outdoor concentrations of fine and ultrafine particles using continuous monitors in multiple residences. Aerosol Sci Technol 45: 1078-1089. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2011.580798.

SECTION 3.6: References

Whitworth, KW; Symanski, E; Lai, D; Coker, AL. (2011). Kriged and modeled ambient air levels of benzene in an urban environment: an exposure assessment study. Environ Health 10: 21. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-21.

Wichmann, J; Folke, F; Torp-Pedersen, C; Lippert, F; Ketzel, M; Ellermann, T; Loft, S. (2013). Out-of-hospital cardiac arrests and outdoor air pollution exposure in Copenhagen, Denmark. PLoS ONE 8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0053684.

Williams, R; Case, M; Yeatts, K; Chen, FL; Scott, J; Svendsen, E; Devlin, R. (2008). Personal coarse particulate matter exposures in an adult cohort. Atmos Environ 42(28): 6743-6748. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.05.034.

Willis, A; Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Krewski, D. (2003). The association between sulfate air pollution and mortality at the county scale: an exploration of the impact of scale on a long-term exposure study. J Toxicol Environ Health A 66: 1605-1624. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390306432.

Wilson, WE; Brauer, M. (2006). Estimation of ambient and non-ambient components of particulate matter exposure from a personal monitoring panel study. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 16: 264-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500483.

Wilson, WE; Mage, DT; Grant, LD. (2000). Estimating separately personal exposure to ambient and nonambient particulate matter for epidemiology and risk assessment: Why and how. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50: 1167-1183. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2000.10464164.

Wilson, WE; Suh, HH. (1997). Fine particles and coarse particles: Concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 47: 1238-1249. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.1997.10464074.

Wong, DW; Yuan, L; Perlin, SA. (2004). Comparison of spatial interpolation methods for the estimation of air quality data. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 14: 404-415. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500338.

Worton, DR; Surratt, JD; Lafranchi, BW; Chan, AW; Zhao, Y; Weber, RJ; Park, JH; Gilman, JB; de Gouw, J; Park, C; Schade, G; Beaver, M; Clair, JM; Crounse, J; Wennberg, P; Wolfe, GM; Harrold, S; Thornton, JA; Farmer, DK; Docherty, KS; Cubison, MJ; Jimenez, JL; Frossard, AA; Russell, LM; Kristensen, K; Glasius, M; Mao, J; Ren, X; Brune, W; Browne, EC; Pusede, SE; Cohen, RC; Seinfeld, JH; Goldstein, AH. (2013). Observational insights into aerosol formation from isoprene. Environ Sci Technol 47: 11403-11413. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es4011064.

Wu, J; Jiang, C; Liu, Z; Houston, D; Jaimes, G; McConnell, R. (2010). Performances of different global positioning system devices for time-location tracking in air pollution epidemiological studies. Environ Health Insights 4: 93-108. http://dx.doi.org/10.4137/EHI.S6246.

Wu, J; Wilhelm, M; Chung, J; Ritz, B. (2011). Comparing exposure assessment methods for traffic-related air pollution in an adverse pregnancy outcome study. Environ Res 111: 685-692. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.03.008.

Xu, L; Guo, H; Boyd, CM; Klein, M; Bougiatioti, A; Cerully, KM; Hite, J; Isaacman-Vanwertz, G; Kreisberg, NM; Knote, C; Olson, K; Koss, A; Goldstein, AH; Hering, SV; de Gouw, J; Baumann, K; Lee, SH; Nenes, A; Weber, RJ; Ng, NL. (2015). Effects of anthropogenic emissions on aerosol formation from isoprene and monoterpenes in the southeastern United States. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112: 37-42. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1417609112.

Yamada, H; Hayashi, R; Tonokura, K. (2016). Simultaneous measurements of on-road/in-vehicle nanoparticles and NOx while driving: Actual situations, passenger exposure and secondary formations. Sci Total Environ 563-564: 944-955. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.11.093.

Yamamoto, N; Shendell, D; Winer, A; Zhang, J. (2010). Residential air exchange rates in three major US metropolitan areas: results from the Relationship Among Indoor, Outdoor, and Personal Air Study 19992001. Indoor Air 20: 85-90. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0668.2009.00622.x.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Laden, F; Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Liao, D; Suh, HH. (2014). Spatio-temporal modeling of particulate air pollution in the conterminous United States using geographic and meteorological predictors. Environ Health 13: 63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-63.

SECTION 3.6: References

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Suh, HH. (2009). Predicting chronic fine and coarse particulate exposures using spatiotemporal models for the northeastern and midwestern United States. Environ Health Perspect 117: 522-529. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11692.

Yu, S; Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Wong, D; Gilliam, R; Alapaty, K; Zhao, C; Liu, X. (2014). Aerosol indirect effect on the grid-scale clouds in the two-way coupled WRF-CMAQ: model description, development, evaluation and regional analysis. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 11247-11285. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-11247-2014.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2009). The effect of fine and coarse particulate air pollution on mortality: A national analysis. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1-40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800108.

Zartarian, V; Bahadori, T; McKone, T. (2005). Adoption of an official ISEA glossary. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 15: 1-5.

Zeger, SL; Thomas, D; Dominici, F; Samet, JM; Schwartz, J; Dockery, D; Cohen, A. (2000). Exposure measurement error in time-series studies of air pollution: Concepts and consequences. Environ Health Perspect 108: 419-426. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.00108419.

Zhai, X; Russell, AG; Sampath, P; Mulholland, JA; Kim, B, -U; Kim, Y; D'Onofrio, D. (2016). Calibrating R-LINE model results with observational data to develop annual mobile source air pollutant fields at fine spatial resolution: Application in Atlanta. Atmos Environ 147: 446-457. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.10.015.

Zhang, X; Staimer, N; Gillen, DL; Tjoa, T; Schauer, JJ; Shafer, MM; Hasheminassab, S; Pakbin, P; Vaziri, ND; Sioutas, C; Delfino, RJ. (2016). Associations of oxidative stress and inflammatory biomarkers with chemically-characterized air pollutant exposures in an elderly cohort. Environ Res 150: 306-319. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.06.019.

Zhang, Y; Liu, P; Liu, XH; Jacobson, MZ; McMurry, PH; Yu, F; Yu, S; Schere, KL. (2010a). A comparative study of nucleation parameterizations: 2. Three-dimensional model application and evaluation. J Geophys Res Atmos 115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2010JD014151.

Zhang, Y; Liu, P; Liu, XH; Pun, B; Seigneur, C; Jacobson, MZ; Wang, WX. (2010b). Fine scale modeling of wintertime aerosol mass, number, and size distributions in central California. J Geophys Res Atmos 115: D15207. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009JD012950.

Zhang, Y; Pun, B; Wu, SY; Vijayaraghavan, K; Seigneur, C. (2004). Application and evaluation of two air quality models for particulate matter for a Southeastern US Episode. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 54: 1478-1493.

Zhou, Y; Levy, JI. (2007). Factors influencing the spatial extent of mobile source air pollution impacts: A meta-analysis [Review]. BMC Public Health 7: 89. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-7-89.

Zhu, Y; Pudota, J; Collins, D; Allen, D; Clements, A; Denbleyker, A; Fraser, M; Jia, Y; McDonald-Buller, E; Michel, E. (2009). Air pollutant concentrations near three Texas roadways, Part I: Ultrafine particles. Atmos Environ 43: 4513-4522. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.04.018.

SECTION 3.6: References

CHAPTER 4   DOSIMETRY OF PARTICULATE MATTER

Overall Conclusions Regarding the Dosimetry of Particulate Matter (PM)

- Our basic understanding of the mechanisms of particle deposition and clearance has not changed since the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, comparisons of deposition across species have improved. Evidence in this review is used to better quantify the fraction of inhaled particles reaching the lungs and to better characterize particle translocation from the respiratory tract.
- Evidence included in this review shows that children inhale a smaller fraction of air though the nose than adults. This, in combination with lower nasal particle deposition efficiency in children compared with adults, results in a greater fraction of inhaled PM reaching and potentially depositing in the lungs of children.
- New dosimetric information shows that PM_{10} overestimates the size of particles likely to enter the human lung. New information also improves interspecies extrapolations by quantifying the fraction of inhaled PM entering the lungs of humans and rodents.
- New information, which changes a conclusion in the last PM ISA, shows that particle translocation from the olfactory mucosa via axons to the olfactory bulb may be important in humans.
- New data show translocation of gold nanoparticles from the human lung into the general circulation. Of deposited particles, a small fraction (0.05%) eliminated via urine is quantitively similar between humans and rodents. New rodent data show that the fraction (≤0.2% for particles 5−200 nm) of nanoparticle translocation from the lungs is particle size-dependent and that gastrointestinal tract absorption of particles is a minor route into the general circulation.

4.1   Introduction

Particle dosimetry refers to the characterization of deposition, translocation, clearance, and retention of particles and their components within the respiratory tract and extrapulmonary tissues. This chapter summarizes the basic concepts presented in dosimetry chapters of more recent PM AQCDs (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996) and the PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and updates the state of the science based on new literature appearing since publication of these PM assessments. Although our basic understanding of the mechanisms governing deposition and clearance of inhaled particles has not changed, significant additional information is now available on the role of certain biological determinants, such as sex, age, and presence of lung disease, on deposition and clearance.

Compared with the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), extra emphasis is placed on differences between children and adults. In general, children breathe less through the nose and have less deposition in the extrathoracic airways than adults. This difference leads to a relatively higher concentration of PM reaching the lower airways of children than adults. Much of the evidence described in this chapter

supporting differences in breathing route as a function of age and sex comes from older literature that was not included in previous reviews. Additionally, substantially more particle translocation data have become available on the degree to which inhaled material is detected in organs. Some studies have evaluated whether translocation is due to direct air-blood barrier translocation from the lung versus gastrointestinal uptake of particles or solubilization with subsequent movement to organs. There are also limited data on transplacental movement of particles. Although only a small portion of insoluble particles translocate to extrapulmonary organs, their translocation can be rapid (<1 hour) and is size dependent. Translocation of particles depositing on the olfactory epithelium to the olfactory bulb is also now recognized as a potentially important route of movement to the brain for insoluble particles (<200 nm) or soluble components of any sized particle in humans as well as rodents.

The dose from inhaled particles deposited and retained in the respiratory tract is governed by several factors. These include exposure concentration and duration, activity and breathing conditions (e.g., nasal vs. oronasal and minute ventilation), and particle properties (e.g., particle size, hygroscopicity, and solubility in airway fluids and cellular components). The basic characteristics of particles as they relate to deposition and retention, as well as anatomical and physiological factors influencing particle deposition and retention, were discussed in depth in Chapter 10 of the 1996 PM AQCD and updated in Chapter 6 of the 2004 PM AQCD. Appendix 7A of the 2004 PM AQCD reviewed species differences between humans and rats in particle exposures, deposition patterns, and pulmonary retention. That appendix also included several cross-species (human-to-rat and vice versa) extrapolations for specific exposure scenarios conditions including ambient aerosol concentrations and size distributions. Additionally, analyses demonstrating how particle size, exposure concentration, and duration of exposure can affect rat inhalation studies were provided in the appendix. New to this review is the presentation of similarities in particle deposition among several species. Other than a brief overview in this introductory section, the disposition (i.e., deposition, absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination) of fibers and unique nano-objects (e.g., hollow spheres, rods, fibers, tubes) is not reviewed herein (see Section P.3.1). Substantial exposures to fibers and unique nano-objects generally occur in the occupational settings rather than the ambient environment.

The deposition by interception of micro-sized fibers was briefly discussed in the 1996 and 2004 PM AQCD, but fiber retention in the respiratory tract was not addressed. Airborne fibers (length:diameter ratio ≥3), can exceed 150 μm in length and appear to be relatively stable in air. This is because their aerodynamic size is determined predominantly by their diameter, not their length. Fibers longer than 10 μm can deposit by interception, and when aligned with the direction of airflow, may penetrate deep into the respiratory tract. Once deposited, macrophage-mediated clearance is the primary mechanism of removing micro-sized particles from the pulmonary region. The length of fibers can, however, affect phagocytosis and clearance. For example, fibers >17 μm in length are too long to be fully engulfed by rat alveolar macrophages and can protrude from macrophages [i.e., macrophage frustration; Zeidler-Erdely et al. (2006)]. The ability of fibers, particularly small ones (<5 μm length and <0.25 μm diameter), to

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

translocate from the lungs to the parietal pleura, liver, and kidney is reviewed by <u>Miserocchi et al. (2008)</u>. Further discussion of the fiber disposition in the respiratory tract is beyond the scope of this chapter.

The term "ultrafine particle" (UFP) has traditionally been used by the aerosol research and inhalation toxicology communities to describe airborne particles or other laboratory-generated aerosols used in toxicological studies that are ≤100 nm in size (based on physical size, diffusivity, or electrical mobility). Generally consistent with the definition of a UFP, the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) define a nanoparticle as an object with all three external dimensions in the nanoscale, i.e., from approximately 1 to 100 nm (<u>ISO, 2008</u>). The ISO also defines a nano-object as a material with one or more external dimensions in the nanoscale. The terms, nanoparticle and UFP, have been used rather synonymously in the toxicological literature. In this chapter, the use of UFP or nanoparticle is restricted to particles that have a physical diameter or mobility diameter (the size of a sphere having the same diffusivity or movement in an electrical field as the particle of interest) less than or equal 100 nm, whereas other chapters may extend the definition to <0.30 µm (Section <u>P.3.1</u> and Section <u>2.4.3.1</u>).

4.1.1   Size Characterization of Inhaled Particles

Particle size is a major determinant of the fraction of inhaled particles depositing in and cleared from various regions of the respiratory tract. The distribution of particle sizes in an aerosol is typically described by a log-normal distribution (i.e., the logarithms of the particle diameters are distributed normally). The geometric mean is the median of the distribution, and the variability around the median is the geometric standard deviation (GSD or σ_g).

The particle size associated with any percentile of the distribution, d_i, is given by:

$$d_i = d_{50\%}\sigma_g^{z(P)}$$

Equation 4-1

where: $z(P)$ is the normal standard deviate for a given probability. In most cases, the aerosols to which people are naturally exposed are polydisperse (GSDs typically >1.5). By contrast, most experimental studies of particle deposition and clearance in the lung use monodisperse particles (GSD <1.15). Ambient aerosols may also be composed of multiple size modes; each mode should be described by its specific median diameter and GSD.

Aerosol size distributions may be measured and described in various ways. When a distribution is described by counting particles, the median size is called the count median diameter (CMD). On the other hand, when the distribution is based on particle mass in an aerosol, the median size is called the mass median diameter (MMD). Impaction and sedimentation of particles in the respiratory tract depend on a particle's aerodynamic diameter (d_{ae}), which is the size of a sphere of unit density that has the same

terminal settling velocity as the particle of interest. The size distribution is frequently described in terms of d_{ae} as the mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD), which is the median of the distribution of mass with respect to aerodynamic equivalent diameter. Alternative descriptions should be used for particles with actual physical sizes below ~0.5 µm because, for those sized particles, aerodynamic properties become less important and diffusion becomes ever more important. For these smaller particles, their physical diameter or CMD are typically used because diffusivity is not a function of particle density. For small, irregular-shaped particles and aggregates, the diameter of a spherical particle that has the same diffusion coefficient in air as the particle in question is appropriate (i.e., a thermodynamic diameter). Unless stated otherwise, all particle diameters in the text of this chapter that are ≥0.5 µm are aerodynamic diameters. All particle diameters ≤0.1 µm are thermodynamic diameters. A few studies provide UFP deposition data and continue to monitor deposition of particles to diameters of 0.2 to 0.3 µm, which should be assumed to be thermodynamic diameters. In this chapter, plots of predicted particle deposition with particles between 0.1 and 0.5 µm were simulated assuming unit density spheres so that the physical, thermodynamic, and aerodynamic diameters are the same.

A number of papers have become available that assess the deposition and translocation of very small nanoparticles below 10 nm in diameter (see Section 4.3.3). Calculation of particle surface area for micron-sized particles are generally calculated as πd^2. Specific surface area (i.e., normalized to particle mass) is $6/(\rho d)$, where ρ is particle density. However, when particle diameter is below 10 nm, this method of estimating surface area becomes imprecise. Below 10 nm (particles consisting of a small number of atoms), it is necessary to consider the angularity of the surface (Janz et al., 2010). It is also interesting to consider the number of atoms involved in some of the newer nanoparticle literature. For instance, a 1.2-nm gold nanoparticle contains 35 gold atoms, a 1.4-nm particle has 55 gold atoms, and a 1.8-nm particle has 150 gold atoms (Pan et al., 2007).

4.1.2 Structure and Function of the Respiratory Tract

4.1.2.1 Anatomy

The basic structure of the human respiratory tract is illustrated in Figure 4-1. In the literature, the terms extrathoracic (ET) region and upper airways or upper respiratory tract are used synonymously. The terms lower airways and lower respiratory tract are used to refer to the thoracic airways, i.e., the combination of the tracheobronchial (TB) region, which is the conducting airways, and the alveolar region, which is the functional part or parenchyma of the lung. A review of interspecies similarities and differences in the structure and function of the respiratory tract is provided by Phalen et al. (2008). Although the structure varies, the illustrated anatomic regions are common to all mammalian species except for the respiratory bronchioles. Respiratory bronchioles, the transition region between ciliated and fully alveolated airways (i.e., alveolar ducts and sacs), are found in humans, dogs, ferrets, cats, goats, and

monkeys ([Phalen et al., 2008](); [Phalen and Oldham, 1983]()). Respiratory bronchioles are absent in rats and mice and abbreviated in hamsters, guinea pigs, rabbits, oxen, sheep, and pigs ([Phalen et al., 2008](); [Phalen and Oldham, 1983]()). The branching structure of the ciliated bronchi and bronchioles also differs between species from being a rather symmetric and dichotomous branching network of airways in humans to a more monopodial branching network in other mammals, including monkeys.
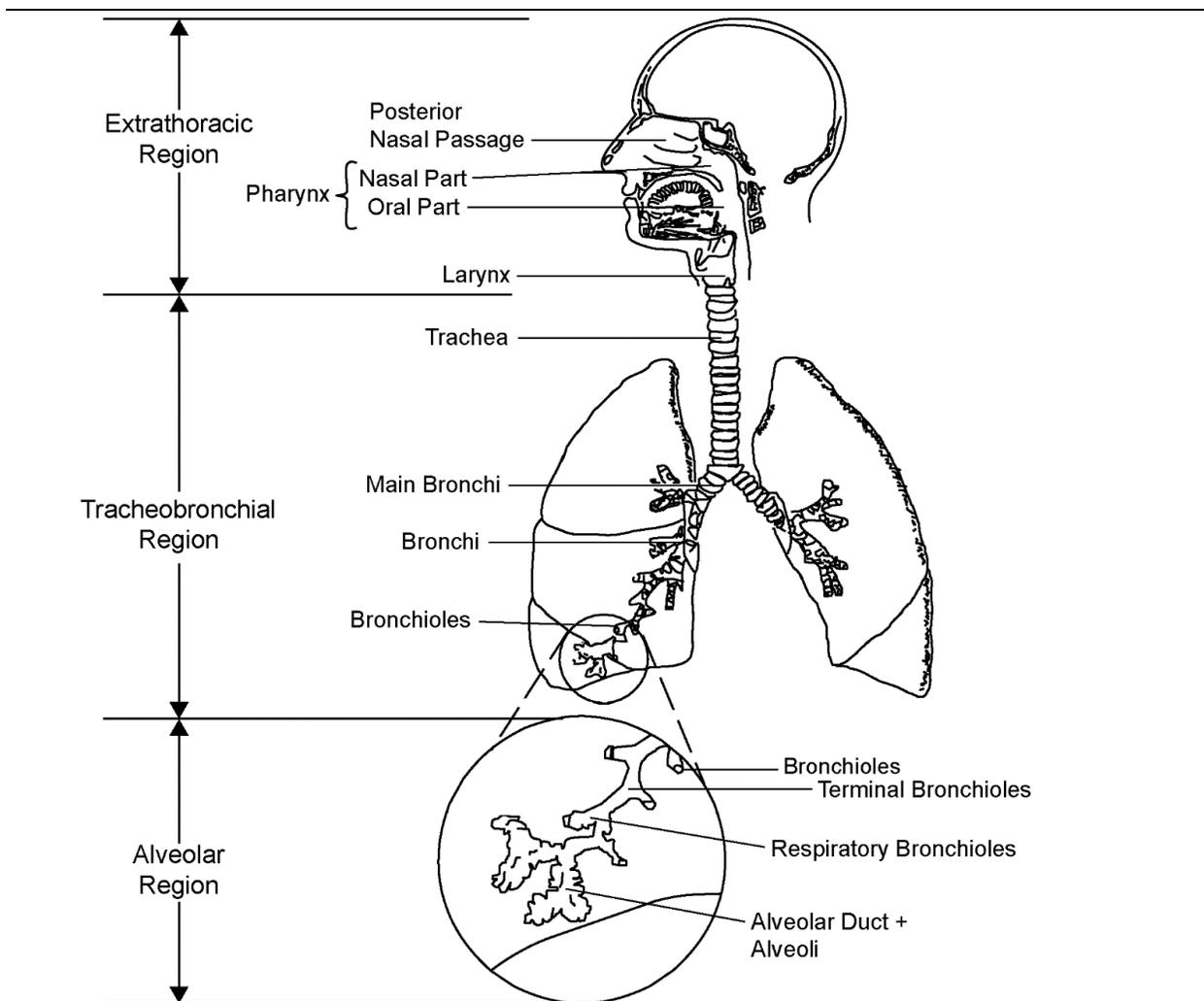
Figure 4-1   Diagrammatic representation of human respiratory tract regions.

The development of the lung is not complete at birth. Prior to the work of [Dunnill (1962)](), there were two competing opinions as to whether the lung was: (1) fully developed at birth and simply increased in volume by increasing dimensions of the airways and alveoli or (2) increased in volume by

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

the creation of new units (alveoli and alveolar sacs) within the distal lung. Based on postmortem morphometric analysis of 20 lungs from 10 children, Dunnill (1962) concluded that new alveolar sacs and alveoli were continually created from birth to 8 years of age. This conclusion, in part, was based on the observation that the number of alveoli in the 8-year-old child was close to that observed in an adult male. After about 8 years of age, the continued increase in lung volume was presumed to be due to increased airway and alveolar dimensions. In a larger study of 36 boys and 20 girls ranging from 6 weeks to 14 years of age, Thurlbeck (1982) concluded that the creation of new alveoli continued until at least 2 years of age, but that there is considerable variability in the number of alveoli among individuals and a considerably larger number of alveoli than observed by Dunnill (1962). This variability and larger number of alveoli led Thurlbeck (1982) to question whether the lungs of 8-year-old child in the Dunnill (1962) study would have continued to grow with creation of additional alveoli. Although it was clear from these studies that new alveoli are created in humans postnatally, it is unclear when this process ceases.

Recent work shows postnatal creation of alveoli occurs into young adulthood in multiple mammalian species. The prenatal and postnatal creation of alveoli is synonymously termed alveogenesis, alveologenesis, and alveolarization in the literature (Bourbon et al., 2005). Lewin and Hurtt (2017) reviewed six stages of lung development (i.e., embryonic, pseudoglandular, canalicular, saccular, alveolar, and microvascular maturation) across several mammalian species, as well as some aspects of immune function development and some causes of impaired lung development. Here, a few points related to the structural development of the lung are noted based largely on Lewin and Hurtt (2017). The canalicular stage is completed about 25 gestational weeks in humans and is marked by the completion of tracheobronchial airways branching structure. Alveolar cells become identifiable during the saccular stage at about 24 weeks in human fetus and about 19 days in rat fetus. Subsequently, terminal bronchioles end in sac-like structures. Rats and mice are born at this stage of respiratory development, whereas alveolarization begins prenatally with 10−20% of adult alveoli found at birth in humans, rabbits, and sheep. Rapid alveolarization occurs during the first 3 weeks of life in rats and first 2−3 years in humans (Herring et al., 2014). Following the period of rapid alveolarization, there is evidence for a more gradual increase that may occur until young adulthood for multiple species, including rodents, dogs, monkeys, and humans (Lewin and Hurtt, 2017; Herring et al., 2014; Narayanan et al., 2012; Hyde et al., 2007). This evidence is consistent with the period of increasing in lung volume in humans with age (and height) until around 18 years of age in females and 20 years of age in males (Hankinson et al., 1999).

4.1.2.2   Breathing Rates

Some general species information relevant to particle dosimetry (e.g., breathing parameters and respiratory surface areas) is provided in Table 4-1. The data in this table are for gross comparison among resting adults since specific strains are not individually characterized nor are changes with animal age characterized. Additional data for rats on respiratory tract volumes and breathing rates as a function of

animal weight are available from Miller et al. (2014). Across species, ventilation rates increase with increases in activity. Within species, there are also differences among strains in breathing patterns and rates. Furthermore, stress due to experimental protocols may alter breathing patterns differently among species. In rats, Mauderly and Kritchevsky (1979) reported that physical restraint caused increased breathing frequency (f) and decreased tidal volume (V_T), while minimally affecting overall minute ventilation. For mice, the review by Mendez et al. (2010) reported restrained animals to have approximately 2.4 times the minute ventilation of unrestrained animals (27 and 64 mL/min, respectively). Most of this increase in minute ventilation came from a doubling of f from 145 min^{-1} to 290 min^{-1}. However, in a study of four mouse strains, DeLorme and Moss (2002) consistently observed decreased breathing frequency and minute ventilation in restrained mice (f, 335 min^{-1}; minute ventilation, 70 mL/min) relative to unrestrained mice (f, 520 min^{-1}; minute ventilation, 120 mL/min). These findings are consistent with Alessandrini et al. (2008), who reported a breathing frequency of 500 min^{-1} and minute ventilation of 106 mL/min in unrestrained mice. Thus, even within one species, there can be large differences in breathing conditions between studies. Breathing patterns and minute ventilation must both be considered to accurately assess particle deposition fractions and dose rates.

Table 4-1   Typical respiratory parameters and body weights among animals and humans.

Species	Breathing Frequency per min	Tidal Volume mL	Minute Ventilation mL/min	Functional Residual Capacity mL	Alveolar surface Area m²	Body Weight kg
Mouse (restrained)	290[a]	0.22[a]	64[a]	0.5[b]	0.05[c]	0.02[c]
Mouse (unrestrained)	145[a]	0.19[a]	27[a]	0.5[b]	0.05[c]	0.02[c]
Rat	102[d]	2.1[d]	214[d]	3.5[b]	0.4[c]	0.3[c]
Dog	22[e]	175[e]	3,600[e]	500[e]	52[c]	16[c]
Human (male)	12[f]	625[f]	7,500[f]	3,300[f]	140[f]	73[f]
Human (female)	12[f]	444[f]	5,330[f]	2,700[f]	100[g]	60[f]

kg = kilogram; m = meter; min = minute, mL = milliliter.

[a]Mendez et al. (2010).

[b]FRC for mice predicted using combined species coefficients from Table 1 of Takezawa et al. (1980) at the specified animal weight and FRC for rat predicted using rat coefficients at the specified animal weight.

[c]Stone et al. (1992).

[d]de Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002).

[e]Mauderly (1979).

[f]ICRP (1994).

[g]Alveolar surface area of male scaled by ratio of total lung capacity (i.e., 4.97 ÷ 6.98).

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

Table 4-1 shows considerable variation among species in adults. The effect of activity on ventilation rates is discussed in Section 4.2.4.1 in relation to the effect of activity in adults on particle deposition. Minute ventilation changes with age and growth [for humans see U.S. EPA (2011)]. It is well recognized that breathing patterns of humans change with increasing age [i.e., V_T increases and respiratory rates decrease (Tobin et al., 1983a; Tabachnik et al., 1981)]. ICRP (1994) provides some guidance on changing breathing patterns with age and activity in humans. Recent data show median f decreases linearly from 44 min^{-1} in infants to 30 min^{-1} at 2 years of age and linearly from 22 min^{-1} at age 6 years to 15.5 min^{-1} at age 18 years (Fleming et al., 2011). Allometric scaling can be used to estimate breathing patterns of immature animals as a function of body weight (BW, kg). Breathing frequency (min^{-1}) from Piccione et al. (2005) is $82 \times BW^{-0.287}$ and aligns well with breathing frequency for rats, but for mice gives a value between that of restrained and unrestrained animals. Minute ventilation (L/min) from Bide et al. (2000) is $0.499 \times BW^{0.809}$ and aligns well with minute ventilation for rats, but for mice gives a value lower than that of unrestrained animals. Allometric predictions for mice can be scaled (observed ÷ predicted value) to match those of adults in Table 4-1, and tidal volume may be estimated as minute ventilation divided by breathing frequency.

The ICRP indicated a 3-month-old infant is expected to breathe with a minute ventilation of 1.5 L/min (V_T, 39 mL; f, 38 min^{-1}) at rest/sleep and 3.2 L/min (V_T, 66 mL; f, 48 min^{-1}) during light activity/exercise. More recent data suggest higher respiratory rates for 3-month-olds, with a median f of 42 min^{-1} with 10th to 90th percentiles of 34 and 56 min^{-1}, respectively (Fleming et al., 2011). For their in vitro investigation of nasal versus oral particle penetration into the lower respiratory tract, Amirav et al. (2014) used minute ventilations of 2.0 and 3.2 L/min (50 and 80 mL V_T at 40 min^{-1}) for 5-month-olds, as well as for 14-month-olds, and minute ventilations of 2.4 and 3.6 L/min (80 and 120 mL V_T at 30 min^{-1}) for 20-month-olds based on the recent literature. Normalized to body mass, median daily ventilation rates (m^3/kg-day) decrease over the course of life (Brochu et al., 2011). This decrease in ventilation relative to body mass is rapid and nearly linear from infancy through early adulthood. Relative to normal-weight male and female adults (25−45 years of age; 0.271 m^3/kg-day), ventilation rates normalized to body mass are increased 1.5 times in normal-weight children (7−10 years of age; 0.402 m^3/kg-day) and doubled in normal-weight infants (0.22−0.5 years of age; 0.538 m^3/kg-day).

4.1.2.3   Epithelial Lining Fluid

The site of particle deposition within the respiratory tract has implications related to lung retention and surface dose of particles, as well as potential systemic distribution of particles or solubilized components. There are progressive changes in airway anatomy with distal progression into the lower respiratory tract. In the bronchi, there is a thick liquid lining, and mucociliary clearance rapidly moves deposited particles toward the mouth. In general, in the bronchi, only highly soluble materials moving from the air into the liquid layer will have systemic access via the blood. With distal progression, the protective liquid lining diminishes and mucus clearance rates slow. Soluble compounds and some poorly

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

soluble UFPs may potentially cross the air-liquid interface to enter the tissues and the blood, especially in the alveolar region.

The epithelial lining fluid (ELF) over most of the tracheobronchial region may generally be described as consisting of two layers: an upper mucus layer and a periciliary layer, which surrounds the cilia (Button et al., 2012; Widdicombe, 2002; Widdicombe and Widdicombe, 1995; Van As, 1977). The length of motile human cilia is about 7 μm in the distal nasal airways, trachea, and bronchi and around 5 μm in the bronchioles (Yaghi et al., 2012; Song et al., 2009; Clary-Meinesz et al., 1997; Widdicombe and Widdicombe, 1995). In the healthy lung, the thickness of the periciliary layer is roughly the length of the cilia (Song et al., 2009; Widdicombe and Widdicombe, 1995). This periciliary layer forms a continuous liquid lining over the tracheobronchial airways; whereas the upper mucus layer is discontinuous and diminishes or is absent in smaller bronchioles (Widdicombe, 2002; Van As, 1977). The periciliary layer may be the only ELF layer (i.e., there is little to no overlaying mucus) in the ciliated airways of infants and healthy adults who are unaffected by disease, infection, or other stimuli (Bhaskar et al., 1985).

The ELF covering the alveolar surface is considerably thinner than the periciliary layer found in the tracheobronchial region. The alveolar ELF consists of two layers: an upper surfactant layer and a subphase fluid (Ng et al., 2004). Bastacky et al. (1995) conducted a low-temperature scanning electron microscopy analysis of rapidly frozen samples (9 animals; 9,339 measurements) of rat lungs inflated to approximately 80% total lung capacity. The alveolar ELF was found to be continuous, but of varied depth. Three distinct ELF areas were described: (1) a thin layer (0.1 μm median depth, GSD ~2.16; GSDs were calculated from 25th, 50th, and 75th percentiles of the distributions) over relatively flat areas and comprising 80% of the alveolar surface, (2) a slightly thinner layer (0.08 μm, GSD ~ 1.79) over protruding features and accounting for 10% of the surface, and (3) a thick layer (0.66 μm, GSD ~2.18) occurring at alveolar junctions and accounting for 10% of the surface. Based on these distributions of thicknesses, 10% of the alveolar region is covered by an ELF layer of 0.04 μm or less. Presuming that these depths would also occur in humans at 80% total lung capacity and assuming isotropic expansion and contraction, depths are expected to be 20−40% greater during normal tidal breathing (rest and light exercise) when the lung is inflated to between 50−60% total lung capacity averaged across the respiratory cycle. During tidal breathing, a median ELF depth of 0.12−0.14 μm would be expected over 80% of the alveolar surface, with 10% of the alveolar surface having a median depth of around 0.05 μm or less. Considering the entire distribution of depths during tidal breathing, about 30, 60, and 90% of the alveolar surface is expected to have a lining layer thickness of less than or equal to 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 μm, respectively.

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

4.1.3   Route of Breathing

As humans, we breathe oronasally (i.e., through both our nose and mouth). In general, we breathe through our nose when at rest and increasingly through the mouth with increasing activity level. Few people breathe solely through their mouth. In contrast to humans, rodents are obligate nose breathers. Brown et al. (2013) found that the penetration of particles greater than 1 μm into the lower respiratory tract of humans was more affected by route of breathing than age, sex, activity level, or breathing pattern (i.e., V_T and f). This section describes how route of breathing, also referred to as "respiratory mode" or "breathing habit" in the literature, is affected by age, sex, activity level, and upper respiratory tract anomalies. Based on literature that is decades old but that has not been included in prior PM ISA or AQCDs, this section will show that children breathe more though the mouth than adults and that across all ages, males breathe more through their mouths than females.

One of the more commonly referenced studies in dosimetric papers is Niinimaa et al. (1981). This paper is referenced in all previous PM reviews back to the 1982 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 1982) as the primary data source on route of breathing. Niinimaa et al. (1981) examined route of breathing in a group of healthy individuals (15−35 years of age; 14 M, 21.6 ± 3.8 years; 16 F, 22.9 ± 5.4 years) recruited via advertisements posted on the University of Toronto campus. The investigators found that most individuals, 87% (26 of 30) in the study, breathed through their nose until an activity level was reached where they switched to oronasal breathing. Thirteen percent (4 of 30) of the subjects, however, were oronasal breathers even at rest. These two subject groups (i.e., the 87 and 13% of subjects) are commonly referred to in the literature [e.g., ICRP (1994)] as "normal augmenters" and "mouth breathers," respectively. More recently, Bennett et al. (2003) reported a more gradual increase in oronasal breathing with males (n = 11; 22 ± 4 years) tending to have a greater oral contribution than females (n = 11; 22 ± 2 years) at rest (87 vs. 100% nasal, respectively) and during exercise (45 vs. 63% nasal at 60% maximum workload, respectively).

Consistent with the trend for women to have a greater nasal contribution (Bennett et al., 2003), a large study of children (63 M, 57 F; 4−19 years) by Leiberman et al. (1990) reported a statistically greater nasal fraction during inspiration in girls relative to boys (77 and 62%, respectively; $p = 0.03$) and a marginally significant difference during expiration (78 and 66%, respectively; $p = 0.052$). Another large study (88 M, 109 F; 5−73 years) also reported females as having a significantly greater fraction of nasal breathing than males (Vig and Zajac, 1993). This effect was largest in children (5−12 years) with an inspiratory nasal fraction of 66% in males and 86% in females during resting breathing. This study also reported that the partitioning between the nose and mouth was almost identical between inspiration and expiration. In children and adults, sex explains some interindividual variability in route of breathing, with females breathing more through the nose than males.

A few studies have attempted to measure oronasal breathing in children compared to adults (Bennett et al., 2008; Becquemin et al., 1999; James et al., 1997; Vig and Zajac, 1993). James et al. (1997) found that children (n = 10; 7−16 years) displayed more variability than older age groups (n = 27;

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

17−72 years) with respect to their oronasal pattern of breathing with exercise. Becquemin et al. (1999) found that children (n = 10; 8−16 years) tended to display more oral breathing both at rest and during exercise than adults (n = 10; 27−56 years). The highest oral fractions were also found in the youngest children. Similarly, Bennett et al. (2008) reported children (n = 12; 6−10 years) tended to have a greater oral contribution than adults (n = 11; 18−27 years) at rest (68 vs. 88% nasal, respectively) and during exercise (47 vs. 59% nasal at 40% maximum workload, respectively). Vig and Zajac (1993) reported a statistically significant effect of age on route of breathing which was most apparent in males with the fraction of nasal breathing increasing from 67% in children (5−12 years old) to 82% in teens (13−19 years old), and 86% in adults (20−73 years old). Females had a nasal fraction of 86% in children and teens and 93% in adults. Based on these studies, the nasal fraction appears to increase with age until adulthood.

Several large studies have reported an inverse correlation ($r = −0.3$ to $−0.6$) between nasal resistance and nasal breathing fraction (Vig and Zajac, 1993; Leiberman et al., 1990; Leiter and Baker, 1989). However, neither pharmaceutical constriction nor dilation of the nasal passages affected the nasal fraction (Leiberman et al., 1990; Leiter and Baker, 1989). Nasal resistance decreases with age and is lower in females than males (Vig and Zajac, 1993; Becquemin et al., 1991). These differences in nasal resistance may account for larger nasal fractions in adults than children and females than males. Smaller studies (n = 37) have not found a significant correlation between nasal resistance and nasal fraction but have noted that those having high resistance breathe less through the nose (James et al., 1997). Bennett et al. (2003) reported a tendency for lower nasal resistance in African-American blacks (5 M,6 F; $22 ± 4$ years) relative to Caucasians (6 M, 5 F; $22 ± 3$ years). The nasal fraction in blacks tended to be greater at rest and 40% maximum workload and achieved statistical significance relative to Caucasians at 20 and 60% maximum workload. Leiter and Baker (1989) reported that of the 15 mouth-breathing children identified by a dentist, pediatrician, or otolaryngologist in their study, the three having greatest nasal resistance breathed 100% through the mouth. These investigators also reported that the nasal fraction was negatively correlated ($p ≤ 0.004$) with nasal resistance during both inspiration and expiration. However, the correlation appears driven by the three individuals with 100% mouth breathing. In a study of 102 children (evenly divided by sex) aged 6 to 14 years, Warren et al. (1990) reported that both nasal cross-sectional area and the fraction of nasal breathing increased with age, but they did not report the association between these parameters or assess the effect of sex. The average nasal breathing fraction increased linearly from about 47% at 6 years of age to 86% at 14 years of age. Overall, breathing habit appears related to nasal resistance, which may explain some of the effects of age and sex on breathing habit.

Diseases affecting nasal resistance may also affect breathing route. Chadha et al. (1987) found that the majority (11 of 12) of patients with asthma or allergic rhinitis breathe oronasally even at rest. James et al. (1997) also reported the subjects (n = 37; 7−72 years of age) having hay fever, sinus disease, or recent upper respiratory tract symptoms tended to the have a greater oral contribution relative to those absent upper respiratory tract symptoms. James et al. (1997) additionally, observed that two subjects

(5.4%) breathed solely through the mouth but provided no other characteristics of these individuals. Greater oral breathing may occur due to upper respiratory tract infection and inflammation.

Some studies of children suggest obesity also affects breathing habit. Using MRI, Schwab et al. (2015) examined anatomic risk factors of obstructive sleep apnea in children (n = 49 obese with sleep apnea, 38 obese control, 50 lean controls; 12−16 years of age). In obese children with sleep apnea, adenoid size was increased relative to both obese and lean controls without sleep apnea. The size of the adenoid was also increased in male obese controls (n = 24) relative to male lean controls (n = 35), whereas adenoid size was similar between female obese controls (n = 14) and female lean controls (n = 15). Both nasopharyngeal cross-sectional area and minimum area were similar between lean and obese controls but decreased in obese children with obstructive sleep apnea. In a longitudinal study of children (n = 47 F, 35 M) assessed annually from 9 to 13 years of age, Crouse et al. (1999) found nasal cross section was minimal at 10 years of age. The study authors speculated this may be due to prepubertal enlargement of the adenoids. In a 5-year longitudinal study of children (n = 17 M, 9 F) following adenoidectomy, Kerr et al. (1989) reported a change in mode of breathing from oral to nasal. These studies suggest that obese children, especially boys, may have increased oral breathing relative to normal weight children.

In summary, breathing habit is affected by age, sex, nasal resistance, and possibly obesity. Numerous studies show children to inhale a larger fraction of air through their mouth than adults. Across all ages, males also inhale a larger fraction of air through their mouth than females. Other factors that increase nasal resistance such as allergies or acute upper respiratory infections can also increase the fraction of oral breathing. Obesity, especially in boys, may also contribute to increased nasal resistance and an increased oral fraction of breathing relative to normal weight children.

4.1.4 Ventilation Distribution

Ventilation distribution refers to how an inhaled breath becomes divided in the lung. Ventilation distribution affects the partitioning or mass transport of inhaled aerosols between lung regions and the residence time within these regions. The effects of ventilation distribution on particle deposition are discussed in Section 4.2.4.6. In large mammals such as humans, there is a gravity-induced gradient that causes the volume of alveoli in dependent lung regions (i.e., the lowest areas in the lungs) to be smaller than those in nondependent lung regions. During normal tidal breathing, dependent regions may have somewhat increased ventilation relative to nondependent regions. As a breath is distributed, so too may be associated airborne particles. Some experimental data are available on the association between regional deposition of ultrafine, fine, and coarse particles and regional ventilation in the healthy and diseased lung. Ventilatory inhomogeneity due to obstructive disease generally exceeds normal gravity-induced gradients.

The distribution of ventilation has been studied in a number of animal species. There is a pronounced gravitation gradient in the ventilation distribution of standing horses, with the dependent (ventral) regions receiving more of each breath than the nondependent (dorsal) regions (Amis et al., 1984). In standing Shetland ponies, late-term pregnancy has been reported to increase ventilation to the nondependent regions, possibly due to intra-abdominal pressure on the dependent (ventral) regions (Schramel et al., 2012). In contrast to horses, data in these ponies showed equal ventral-dorsal ventilation out to 20 days postpartum. In the supine position, dogs and sloths show increased ventilation of the dependent (dorsal) regions relative to the nondependent (ventral) regions (Hoffman and Ritman, 1985). However, in the prone position there is essentially uniform ventral-dorsal ventilation in both the dogs and sloths. In rats, the nondependent region of the lung has been reported to be better ventilated, whether positioned supine, prone, or on either side (Dunster et al., 2012; Rooney et al., 2009). In humans, ventilation patterns are affected by both body position and lung inflation.

Milic-Emili et al. (1966) showed apical (nondependent) to basal (dependent) differences in pleural pressure can affect ventilation distribution in healthy individuals. In upright humans, the apical lung receives the majority of an inhaled air at low lung volumes (less than 20% vital capacity). Above this volume, the vertical proportioning of ventilation is relatively constant across a breath with basal regions (dependent part) having somewhat increased ventilation relative to apical regions (Milic-Emili et al., 1966). The effect of gravity is shifted by changes in body position. For instance, while lying on the left side, aerosols inhaled at low lung volumes will be preferentially transported into and deposited in the right lung (Bennett et al., 2002). In upright individuals at high lung volumes (70% or more of total lung capacity), particles are transported preferentially into and deposit in the left lung (Bennett et al., 2002). A more uniform left-right distribution of particle deposition is observed for inhalations closer to functional residual capacity (FRC). Left-right asymmetry in particle deposition at high lung volumes is primarily due to differences in ventilation between the lungs (Möller et al., 2009). The effect of gravity-induced gradients on ventilation and left-right asymmetry in upright individuals described here for healthy individuals, however, are small relative to the ventilatory heterogeneity caused by obstructive lung disease (Suga et al., 1995).

4.1.5   Particle Inhalability

In order to potentially become deposited in the respiratory tract, particles must first be inhaled. The inspirable particulate mass fraction of an aerosol is that fraction of the ambient airborne particles that can enter the uppermost respiratory tract compartment, the head (Soderholm, 1985). The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) and the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) have established inhalability criteria for humans (ACGIH, 2005; ICRP, 1994). These criteria are indifferent to route of breathing and assume random orientation with respect to wind direction. They are based on experimental inhalability data for $d_{ae} \leq 100$ μm at wind speeds of between 1 and 8 m/s. For the ACGIH criterion, inhalability is 97% for 1 μm particles, 87% for 5 μm, 77%

for 10 μm, and plateaus at 50% for particles above ~40 μm. The ICRP criterion, which also plateaus at 50% for very large d_{ae}, does not become of real importance until 5-μm where inhalability is 97%. Dai et al. (2006) reported slightly lower nasal particle inhalability in humans during moderate exercise than rest (e.g., 89.2 vs. 98.1% for 13 μm particles, respectively). Nasal particle inhalability is similar between an adult and a 7-year-old child (Hsu and Swift, 1999). Inhalability into the mouth from calm air in humans also becomes important for d_{ae} >10 μm (Anthony and Flynn, 2006; Brown, 2005). Unlike the inhalability from high wind speeds which plateaus at 50% for d_{ae} greater than ~40 μm, particle inhalability from calm air continues to decrease toward zero with increasing d_{ae} and is affected by route of breathing.

Inhalability data in laboratory animals, such as rats, are only available for breathing from relatively calm air (velocity ≤ 0.3 m/s). For nasal breathing, inhalability becomes an important consideration for particles larger than 1 μm in rodents and 10 μm in humans (Ménache et al., 1995). The inhalability of particles of 2.5, 5, and 10 μm is 80, 65, and 44% in rats, respectively, whereas it only decreases to 96% for an d_{ae} of 10 μm in humans during nasal breathing (Ménache et al., 1995). Asgharian et al. (2003) suggested that an even more rapid decrease in inhalability with increasing d_{ae} may occur in rats, particularly for faster breathing rates. Asgharian et al. (2014) extended his model to calculate inhalability for mice, which had a slightly more rapid decline in inhalability with increasing particle size than rats. Inhalability and nasal deposition are particularly important considerations influencing how much PM makes it into the lower respiratory tract of rodents relative to humans.

Kim et al. (2014) provide some computational fluid dynamics (CFD) simulations of inhalability for a 7-month old. Although the simulations were for an infant under a hood for drug delivery, these simulations may reasonably approximate inhalability from calm air. For an infant sitting while quietly breathing (Q, 5 L/min), nasal inhalability decreased from 83% for 1 µm to 63% for 5 µm particles. For oronasal breathing, with 65% of air entering the mouth, inhalability was about 93% for 1 to 5 µm particles. These data suggest that particle inhalability of infants is much less than in adults.

4.1.6   Thoracic and Respirable Particles

This section describes sampling conventions used in ambient and occupational settings. The particle sampling conventions are compared to demonstrate their similarities and differences. Finally, modeling is used to illustrate how the size of particles entering the lower respiratory tract (i.e., the thorax) is affected by route of breathing (see Section 4.1.3) and differs among species.

The terms thoracic particles and respirable particles refer to the fraction of particles that are able to enter the thoracic and gas exchange region of the lung, respectively. The European Committee for Standardization (CEN) specifically defines the thoracic fraction as the mass fraction of inhaled particles penetrating beyond the larynx (CEN, 1993). They further define the respirable fraction as the mass fraction of inhaled particles penetrating into the unciliated airways. More typically, the literature has defined the respirable fraction in relation to the fraction of particles entering the gas-exchange region or

the fraction penetrating through the tracheobronchial region, the ciliated airways, or conducting airways. Relative to total airborne particles, the particle size having 50% penetration for the thoracic and respirable fractions are 10 and 4.0 µm (aerodynamic diameters), respectively (CEN, 1993). These criteria were specifically developed for workplace atmospheres. In 1987, the U.S. EPA adopted PM_{10} as the indicator of PM for the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) to delineate the subset of inhalable particles (referred to as thoracic particles) that were thought small enough to penetrate to the thoracic region (including the tracheobronchial and alveolar regions) of the respiratory tract.

Figure 4-2 illustrates the thoracic fraction and U.S. EPA's PM_{10} sampler collection efficiencies discussed above. These criteria are similar for particles smaller than 10 µm. However, the curves diverge between 12−13 µm, with a dramatic drop in collection efficiency for U. S. EPA's PM_{10} versus a more gradual decrease in sampler collection efficiency for the thoracic fraction criterion. The occupational respirable particle sampling convention and U.S. EPA's $PM_{2.5}$ are also illustrated in Figure 4-2. In 1997, U.S. EPA extended size-selective sampling to include fine particles indicated by $PM_{2.5}$ and retained PM_{10} as an indicator for the purposes of regulating the thoracic coarse particles or coarse fraction particles (i.e., the inhalable particles that remain if $PM_{2.5}$ particles are removed from a sample of PM_{10}). The selection of $PM_{2.5}$ by the U.S. EPA was mainly to delineate the atmospheric fine (combustion derived, aggregates, acid condensates, secondary aerosols) and coarse (crustal, soil-derived dusts) PM modes and for consistency with community epidemiologic health studies reporting various health effects associated with $PM_{2.5}$ (U.S. EPA, 1997). Although Miller et al. (1979) recommended a particle size cutpoint of ≤2.5 µm as an indicator for fine PM based on consideration of particle penetration into the gas-exchange region, the selection of $PM_{2.5}$ was not based on dosimetric considerations and was not intended to represent a respirable particle sampling convention. The thoracic sampling convention intentionally over represents the true penetration of particles into the thoracic region (compare Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-3). The ACGIH committee that recommended a 50% cutpoint at 10 µm for the thoracic fraction considering uncertainty related to individual biological variability in respiratory health status, breathing patterns (rate and route), and airways structure as well as differences in work rates, all of which can cause differences in inhaled aerosol deposition and dose. Facing those uncertainties, the committee afforded extra protection to exposed workers by choosing a 50% cutpoint at 10 µm rather than in the range of 5−7 µm where experimental studies showed 50% penetration of particles into the lower respiratory tract during oral breathing at ventilation rates equivalent to light exercise (ACGIH, 1985).
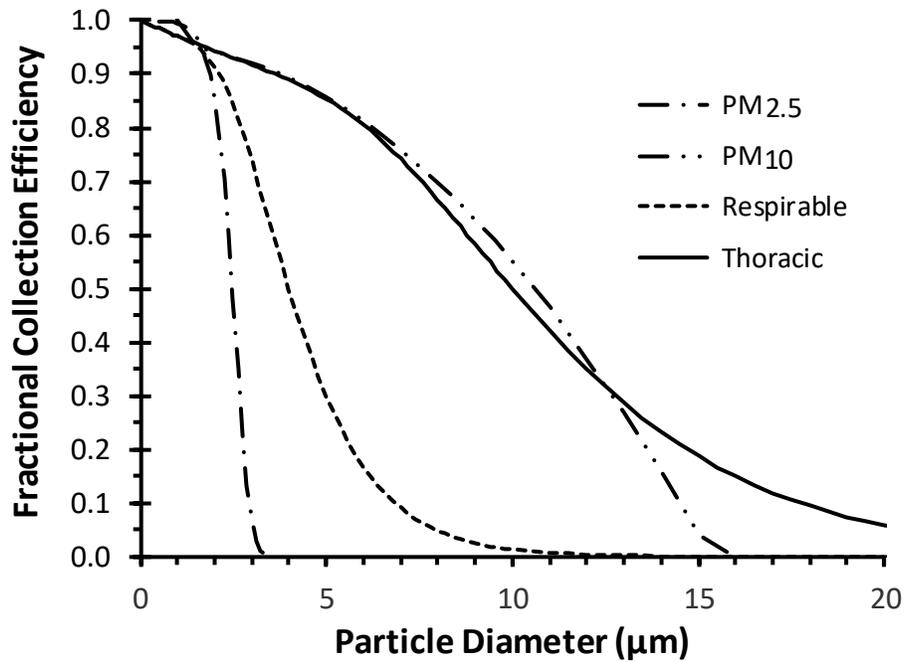
μm = micrometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm.

Source: PM$_{2.5}$ from Equation 1 of Peters et al. (2001) and/or 40CFR53, Subpart F, Table F-5; PM$_{10}$ from Equation 11.19 of Hinds (1999) and/or 40CFR53.43 Table D-3; Respirable and Thoracic fractions are from Appendix C of ACGIH (2005).

Figure 4-2   **Sampling conventions for U.S. EPA's PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ and occupational criteria for thoracic and respirable fractions.**
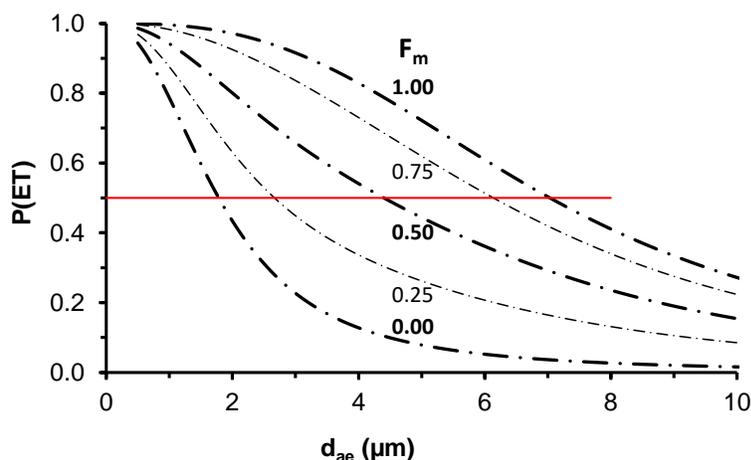
d_{ae} = particle's aerodynamic diameter; f = breathing frequency; F_m = fraction of inhaled breath passing through the mouth; μm = micrometer; mL = milliliter; P(ET) = particle penetration through the extrathoracic region; V_T = tidal volume.
Source: Brown et al. (2013).

Figure 4-3 **Thoracic fraction (i.e., particle penetration through the extrathoracic region) as a function of breathing route in adult male during light exercise (V_T = 1,250 mL; f = 20 min⁻¹).**

Brown et al. (2013) provide estimates of the thoracic and respirable fractions for healthy adult males, females, and a 10-year-old child. The penetration of particles greater than 1 μm into the lower respiratory tract of humans was more affected by route of breathing than age, sex, activity level, or breathing pattern (i.e., V_T and f). Figure 4-3 illustrates this effect of route of breathing on the thoracic fraction. For typical activity levels and route of breathing, the study authors estimated a 50% cut size for the thoracic fraction at an aerodynamic diameter of around 3 μm in adults and 5 μm in children. The fraction of 10 µm particles entering the thorax was <20% for most activity levels and breathing habits. The penetration of 10 µm particles into the thorax was greatest, around 40%, for low levels of activity and purely oral breathing. Regardless of the breathing habit or activity level, the differences in the 50% cutpoints for the thoracic and respirable fractions were far less than those used for occupational sampling. For oral breathing, the 50% cutpoint for the respirable fraction during oral breathing was within about 2 µm of the thoracic fraction cutpoint, whereas it differs by 6 µm for occupational sampling criteria. For more typical breathing habits, the cutpoints for the respirable and thoracic fractions were within about 0.5 µm. Two primary conclusions based on this study are: (1) PM_{10} overestimates the penetration of particles into the lower respiratory tract, and (2) children are predicted to have greater particle penetration into the lower respiratory tract than adults.

Asgharian et al. (2014) recently provided estimates of the thoracic fraction in mice and rats, as well as humans. The 50% cutpoints for the thoracic fraction were roughly 1.1 µm in mice, 1.5 µm in rats,

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

and 3.7 µm in humans [see Figure 4 of Asgharian et al. (2014)]. The larger thoracic 50% cutpoint for humans reported by Asgharian et al. (2014) relative to Brown et al. (2013) is, in part, due to the lower ventilation rate of 7.5 L/min used by the former versus average daily ventilation rates of 9 L/min and greater by the latter. One of the critical points that Asgharian et al. (2014) provide is that only a small fraction (2−5%) of particles greater than 3 µm reach the lower respiratory tract of the rodents. Thus, an appreciable fraction of inhaled thoracic coarse particles (i.e., $PM_{10-2.5}$) should not be expected to reach the lower respiratory tract of rodents during inhalation exposures.

Figure 4-4 illustrates the thoracic fraction in humans, rats, and mice calculated using the Multi-Path Particle Dosimetry model (MPPD; Version 3.04, ©2016).[46] For 50%, the cutpoints are 3.4 µm (human, rest), 2.2 µm (human, light exercise), 1.6 µm (mouse, unrestrained), 1.1 µm (mouse, restrained), 1.6 µm (rat, rest). Note that although Table 4-1 shows increased breathing frequency and ventilation rates in restrained mice based on the review by Mendez et al. (2010), DeLorme and Moss (2002) consistently observed a lower breathing frequency and minute ventilation in restrained mice (f, 335 min^{-1}; minute ventilation, 70 mL/min) relative to unrestrained mice (f, 520 min^{-1}; minute ventilation, 120 mL/min). Regardless, with an increase in minute ventilation there is a decrease in the 50% cutpoint for the thoracic fraction in both humans and mice.

---

[46] The MPPD model can be used to calculate particle deposition and clearance in multiple species. A description of the model, recent model improvements, and advancements incorporated into the MPPD model are provided by Miller et al. (2016). For additional information about the MPPD model (Version 3.04) or to obtain a copy, the reader is referred to: http://www.ara.com/products/mppd.htm.
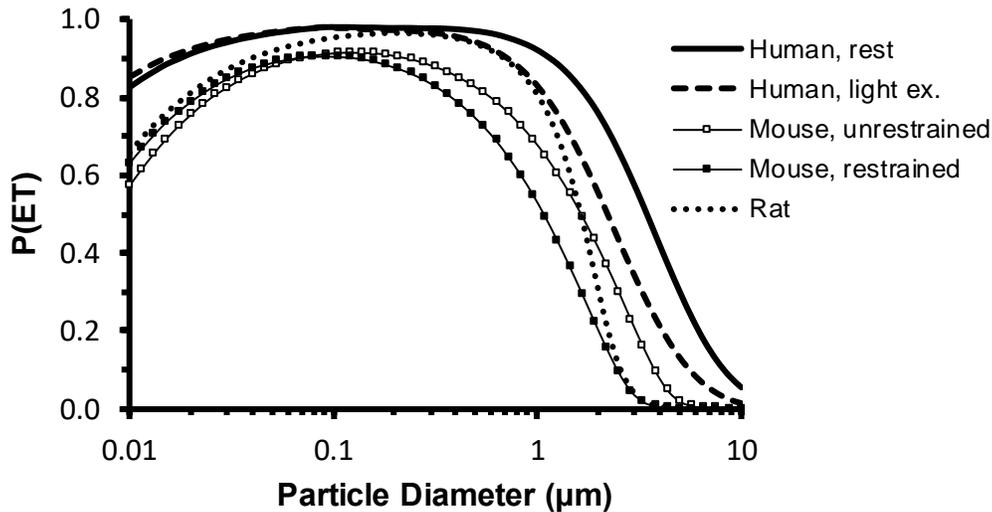
SECTION 4.1: Introduction

f = breathing frequency; μm = micrometer; mL = milliliter; P(ET) = particle penetration through the extrathoracic region; V_T = tidal volume.

Note: Human, rest (V_T = 625 mL; f = 12 min^{-1}); human, light exercise (V_T = 1,000 mL; f = 19 min^{-1}); mouse, unrestrained (V_T = 0.19 mL; f = 145 min^{-1}); mouse, restrained (V_T = 0.22 mL; f = 290 min^{-1}); rat (V_T = 2.1 mL; f = 102 min^{-1}).

Source: Estimates obtained using MPPD (Version 3.04).

Figure 4-4   Multispecies comparison of the thoracic fraction for nasal breathing with consideration for inhalability (i.e., particle penetration through the extrathoracic region).

4.1.7   Dose and Dose Metrics

Assuming a constant exposure concentration, breathing rate, and aerosol particle size distribution, the total particle exposure or intake dose (*ID*) is given by:

$$ID = C \times f \times V_T \times I(d_{50\%}, \sigma_g) \times t$$

Equation 4-2

where: *C* is the mass concentration of the aerosol, *f* is breathing frequency, V_T is tidal volume, $I(d_{50\%}, \sigma_g)$ is aerosol inhalability, and *t* is the duration of exposure. As discussed in Section 4.1.5, $I(d_{50\%}, \sigma_g)$ should be considered for comparisons across species (e.g., human vs. rat), although this parameter should be negligible for particles under 1 μm. Intake doses characterized by Equation 4-2 are commonly normalized to body mass (Alexander et al., 2008). Normalization to body mass may be particularly appropriate for soluble particles or materials expected to have systemic effects. Although *C* was specified as having units of particle mass per unit volume, it may sometimes be preferable to use other metrics,

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

such as particle surface area or number of particles per unit volume, especially for smaller particle sizes (e.g., <0.1 μm). Equation 4-2 is limited in that it does not recognize that there are within-species differences as a function of particle size in total deposition (whole lung) and regional deposition (e.g., between TB and alveolar region) of particles.

The particle mass dose in a specific region (D_r) of the respiratory tract resulting from the particle inhalation may be given as:

$$D_r = ID \times DF_r$$

<div align="right">Equation 4-3</div>

where: ID is the intake dose from Equation 4-2 and DF_r is the fraction of inhaled particles depositing in region r of the respiratory tract. The DF_r in Equation 4-3 can be calculated for a polydisperse aerosol by estimating the deposition fractions for a series of monodisperse aerosols as:

$$DF_r(d_{50\%}, \sigma_g) \approx \frac{1}{100} \sum_{P=0.01}^{0.99} DF_r(d_i)$$

<div align="right">Equation 4-4</div>

where: $DF_r(d_i)$ in the summation is the deposition fraction in a region of the particle size associated with a given percentile, P, of the size distribution as calculated by Equation 4-1. Depending on health endpoints and particle size, the most appropriate dose metric choice for D_r may be mass, particle surface area, or number of particles deposited. The D_r may also be normalized to factors such as lung weight or surface area of specific regions of the respiratory tract. Because all of the variables potentially change over time, Equation 4-3 and Equation 4-4 are most appropriate for short-duration exposures. Within an individual, the variability in DF_r over time is largely due to variations in inhaled particle size, f, V_T, and route of breathing (ICRP, 1994). Inter-subject and interspecies variability in DF_r is additionally affected by morphologic differences in the size and structure of the respiratory tract.

For chronic exposures, it is necessary to consider the retained dose. The particle dose retained in a region of the lung is determined by the balance between rate of input and the rate of removal. The particle burden (B_r) in a region of lung may be expressed as:

$$B_r(t) = \dot{D}_r(t - \Delta t)\Delta t + B_r(t - \Delta t)[exp(-\lambda_r \Delta t)]$$

<div align="right">Equation 4-5</div>

where: $\dot{D}_r$ is the rate of deposition per unit time in region r, t is time, and λ_r is the clearance rate constant for region r, Δt is the time increment for the calculations (~1% [or less] of the clearance halftime [i.e., $0.693/\lambda_r$] of the region). $\dot{D}_r$ is like D_r in Equation 4-3 except it is calculated for discrete Δt where parameters (namely, f, V_T, route of breathing, and DF_r) are relatively constant.

Under the premise that health effects from UFP are more associated with particle surface area of deposited particles than particle number or mass, some companies have started producing instruments to

SECTION 4.1: Introduction

measure Lung Deposited Surface Area (LDSA). For a monodisperse ultrafine aerosol containing spherical particles, the LDSA ($\mu m^2/cm^3$) is simply calculated as the particle surface area (μm^2) times particle number concentration ($\#/cm^3$) times the DF_r, where the DF_r is predicted for an adult male using the [ICRP (1994)](#) model under conditions of light exercise ($V_T = 1.25$ L and $f = 20$ min^{-1}) and nasal breathing ([Asbach et al., 2009](#); [Fissan et al., 2007](#)). For a polydisperse aerosol, the estimated LDSA for specified particle size bins would be summed across aerosol distribution to obtain the total LDSA. [Todea et al. (2015)](#) assessed the accuracy of four types of commercially available devices available for measuring LDSA in the alveolar region.[47] The principle of operation is similar among the commercial devices, with each imparting a unipolar charge on the incoming aerosol and subsequently measuring electrical current from particles collected on a filter. Some conditioning of the incoming aerosol is typical, such as use of an impactor to remove large particles (roughly >1 µm) and/or an ion trap to remove small particles (generally <20 nm). The instruments do not actually measure the surface area of the particles, rather they provide an estimate of the particle surface area that is predicted to be deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. Theoretically, the measured LDSA most accurately matches predicted lung deposition for particles between 40 and 300 nm. However, measured values should be within ±30% from 20 to 400 nm. Studies characterizing LDSA in urban and microenvironments are becoming available [e.g., [Geiss et al. (2016)](#); [Kuuluvainen et al. (2016)](#)] as are studies of health effects studies using LDSA [e.g., [Endes et al. (2017)](#); [Soppa et al. (2017)](#)].

Note that transfer into region r from another region may also occur. It is common for a region in the lung to receive a portion of its burden from another region; for example, mucus is cleared from the segmental bronchi into the lobar bronchi, then into the main bronchi, and then into the trachea. In addition, the clearance from one region can transfer burden into more than one other compartment, (e.g., soluble particles in the airways may be cleared into the blood as well as via the mucus). Multiple pathways for clearance of insoluble particles exist. The main alveolar particle clearance pathway is macrophage-mediated clearance with macrophage migration to the ciliated airways, but macrophage or particles themselves may also move from the alveoli into the lymph and remerge in the ciliated airways or blood. There are also considerable species differences in rates of clearance that should be considered for interspecies extrapolations evaluating chronic exposure scenarios.

4.2   Particle Deposition

Inhaled particles may be either exhaled or deposited in the ET, TB, or alveolar region. A particle becomes deposited when it moves from the airway lumen to the wall of an airway. The deposition of particles in the respiratory tract depends primarily on inhaled particle size, route of breathing (nasal or oronasal), tidal volume (V_T), breathing frequency (f), and respiratory tract morphology. The distinction between air passing through the nose versus the mouth is important since the nasal passages more

---

[47] One instrument offered the option of measuring LDSA for either the alveolar or the tracheobronchial region.

effectively remove inhaled particles than the oral passage. Respiratory tract morphology, which affects particle transport and deposition, varies between species, the size of an animal or human, and health status.

The fraction of inhaled aerosol becoming deposited in the human respiratory tract has been measured experimentally. Studies, using light scattering or particle counting techniques to quantify the amount of aerosol in inspired and expired breaths, have characterized total particle deposition for varied breathing conditions and particle sizes. The vast majority of in vivo data on the regional particle deposition has been obtained by scintigraphic methods where external monitors are used to measure gamma emissions from radiolabeled particles. These scintigraphic data have shown highly variable regional deposition with sites of highly localized deposition or "hot spots" in the obstructed lung relative to the healthy lung. Even in the healthy lung, "hot spots" occur in the region of airway bifurcations. Mathematical models aid in predicting the mixed effects of particle size, breathing conditions, and lung volume on total and regional deposition. Experimentally, however, there is considerable interindividual variability in total and regional deposition even when inhaled particle size and breathing conditions are strictly controlled. Section 4.2.4 on Biological Factors Modulating Deposition provides more detailed information on factors affecting deposition among individuals.

4.2.1   Mechanisms of Deposition

Particle deposition in the lung is predominantly governed by diffusion, impaction, and sedimentation. Most discussion herein focuses on these three dominant mechanisms of deposition. Simple interception, which is an important mechanism of fiber deposition, is not discussed in this chapter. Electrostatic and thermophoretic forces as mechanisms of deposition have not been thoroughly evaluated and receive limited discussion. Some generalizations with regard to deposition by these mechanisms follows, but they should not be viewed as definitive rules. Both experimental studies and mathematical models have shown that breathing patterns can dramatically alter regional and total deposition for all sized particles. The combined processes of aerodynamic and diffusive (or thermodynamic) deposition are important for particles in the range of 0.1 μm to 1 μm. Aerodynamic processes predominate above this size range and thermodynamic processes predominate below it. For detailed equations related to particle behavior in air and deposition in the human respiratory tract, the reader is referred to Annex D of ICRP (1994). Equations for calculating deposition in the MPPD model are mostly summarized in Anjilvel and Asgharian (1995) and Asgharian and Price (2007), with physiological parameters summarized in Miller et al. (2016).

Diffusive deposition, by the process of Brownian diffusion, is the primary mechanism of deposition for particles having physical diameters of less than 0.1 μm. For particles having physical diameters of roughly between 0.05 and 0.1 μm, diffusive deposition occurs mainly in the small distal bronchioles and the pulmonary region of the lung. However, with further decreases in particle diameter

(below ~0.05 µm), increases in particle diffusivity shift more deposition proximally to the bronchi and ET regions.

Governed by inertial or aerodynamic properties, impaction and sedimentation increase with d_{ae}. When a particle has sufficient inertia, it cannot follow changes in flow direction and strikes a surface and is thus becomes deposited by the process of impaction. Impaction occurs predominantly at bifurcations in the proximal airways, where linear velocities are at their highest and secondary eddies form. Sedimentation, caused by the gravitational settling of a particle, is most important in the distal airways and pulmonary region of the lung. In these regions, residence time is the greatest and the distances that a particle must travel to reach the wall of an airway are minimal.

The electrical charge on some particles may result in an enhanced deposition over what would be expected based on size alone. Scheuch et al. (1990) found deposition of 0.5 µm particles in humans ($V_T = 500$ mL, $f = 15$ min^{-1}) was greater for particles with an estimated charge of 10−50 negative ions per particle (17.8%) than for particles with no charge (13.4%). This increase in deposition is thought to result from image charges induced on the surface of the airway by charged particles. Yu (1985) estimated a charge threshold level above which deposition fractions would be increased of about 12, 30, and 54% for 0.3, 0.6, and 1.0 µm diameter particles, respectively. Electrostatic deposition is generally considered negligible for particles below 0.01 µm because so few of these particles carry a charge at Boltzmann equilibrium. This mechanism is also thought to be a minor contributor to overall particle deposition, but it may be important in some laboratory studies due to specific aerosol generation techniques such as nebulization. Laboratory methods such as passage of aerosols through a Kr-85 charge neutralizer prior to inhalation are commonly used to mitigate this effect.

The National Radiological Protection Board (NRPB) evaluated the potential for corona discharges from high voltage power lines to charge particles and enhance particulate doses (NRPB, 2004). The board concluded that for particles in the size range from about 0.1−1 µm, deposition may theoretically increase by a factor of three to ten due to electrostatic effects. However, given that only a small fraction of ambient particles would pass through the corona to become charged, the small range of relevant particle sizes (0.1−1 µm), and the subsequent required transport of the charged particles to expose individuals; the NRPB concluded that effects, if any, of electric fields on particle deposition in the human respiratory tract would likely be minimal.

When assessing particle behavior in the lower respiratory tract, it is important to consider how temperature affects particle behavior. The mean free path of particles in air (i.e., the distance that particle travel in a given direction before colliding with an air molecule) and the dynamic viscosity of inhaled air are affected by the increased temperature in the lower respiratory tract relative to standard temperature and pressure. The mean free path increases from 66.4 nm at 20°C to 71.2 nm at 37°C (Briant, 1990). The dynamic viscosity of air increases from 1.82×10^{-4} poise at 20°C to 1.90×10^{-4} poise at 37°C (Briant, 1990). As a consequence, the diffusivity of particles <0.1 µm is 1.08 times higher at 37°C (body temperature) than at 20°C. For micron sized particles, the time it takes for them to change directions in

response to a change in the airflow direction, as well as their settling velocity, is decreased by about 4% at 37°C relative to 20°C. Thus, diffusive deposition is increased, whereas aerodynamic deposition is decreased, at the higher temperature.

There is less of an effect of body temperature on the particle behavior in the upper respiratory tract. Nasal mucosal temperatures decrease during inspiration and increase during expiration (Bailey et al., 2017; Lindemann et al., 2002). During inhalation of room temperature air (23−25°C), anterior mucosal temperatures can cycle 3−6°C between inspiration and expiration. More distally, 1°C fluctuations are observed at the nasopharynx, with average expiratory mucosal temperatures of 34°C (Lindemann et al., 2002). This result indicates that the temperature of inhaled air cannot achieve body temperature until it reaches the lower respiratory tract.

Thermophoretic forces on particles occur because of temperature differences between respired air and respiratory tract surfaces. Temperature gradients of around 20°C are thought to produce sufficient thermophoretic force to oppose diffusive and electrostatic deposition during inspiration and to perhaps augment deposition by these mechanisms during expiration (Jeffers, 2005). Thermophoresis is only relevant in the extrathoracic and large bronchi airways and reduces to zero as the temperature gradient decreases deeper in the lung. Theoretical analysis of thermophoresis has been done for smooth-walled tubes and is important over distances that are several orders of magnitude smaller than the diameter of the trachea. The alteration of the flow patterns by airway surface features such as cartilaginous rings may affect particle transport and deposition over far greater distances than thermophoretic force.

4.2.2   Deposition Patterns

Knowledge of sites where particles of different sizes deposit in the respiratory tract and the amount of deposition therein is necessary for understanding and interpreting the health effects associated with exposure to particles. Particles deposited in the various respiratory tract regions are subjected to large differences in clearance mechanisms and pathways and, consequently, retention times. Deposition patterns in the human respiratory tract were described in considerable detail in dosimetry chapters of prior PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996); therefore, they are only briefly described here.

Predicted total and regional particle deposition in several mammalian species are illustrated in Figure 4-5. For all the species illustrated in Figure 4-5, ET deposition was based on experimental data at specific particle sizes or empirical fits to experimental data, while TB and pulmonary deposition were based on theoretical losses by diffusion, sedimentation, and impaction in species-specific models of lower airways morphology. The predicted deposition for the human (male), mouse (unrestrained), and rat are for respiratory parameters in Table 4-1 using the MPPD model (Version 3.04, ©2016). Miller et al. (2016) reviewed recent additions to the MPPD model that contribute to the ability to conduct cross-species extrapolations of both deposition and clearance. The effects of physiologic parameters on deposition in humans and rats free of respiratory disease are also described by de Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002).

The predicted deposition for the dog (V_T = 170 mL, f = 11.7 min^{-1}) and hamster (V_T = 0.72 mL, f = 59 min^{-1}) are based on Yeh (1980). The trends and magnitude of particle deposition are quite similar between the illustrated species. In the mouse and rat, due to particle inhalability, there is a gradual decrease in total and ET deposition for particles greater than about 2.5 to 3 μm. In the human, a similar decline in total deposition due to particle inhalability starts becoming apparent for particles above 7 to 8 μm.
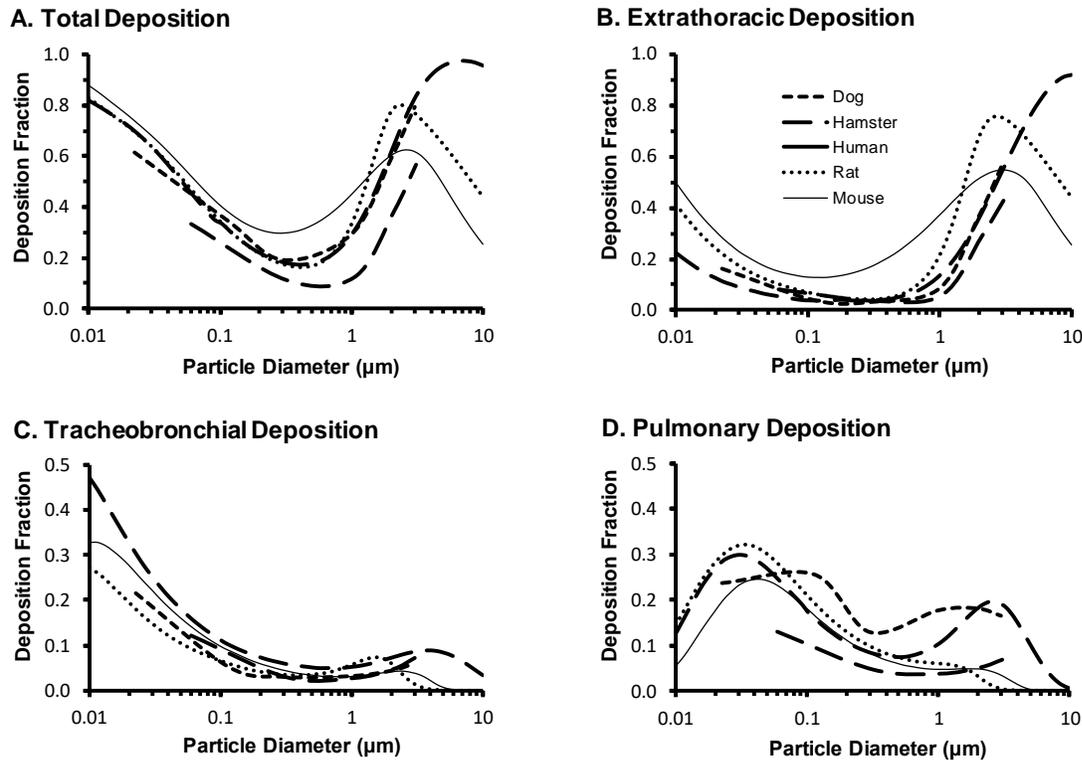
μm = micrometer.
Source: Adapted and updated from Brown (2015).

Figure 4-5 **Predicted total and regional particle deposition adjusted for particle inhalability in select mammalian species. (A) Total deposition, (B) extrathoracic deposition, (C) tracheobronchial deposition, (D) pulmonary deposition.**

4.2.2.1   Total Respiratory Tract Deposition

Across mammalian species, the efficiency of deposition in the respiratory tract may generally be described as a "U-shaped" curve on a plot of deposition efficiency versus the of log particle diameter as illustrated in Figure 4-5. Total deposition shows a minimum for particle diameters in the range of 0.1 to 1.0 μm, where particles are small enough to have minimal sedimentation or impaction and sufficiently large so as to have minimal diffusive deposition. Total deposition does not decrease to zero for any sized particle, in part, because of mixing between particle-laden tidal air and residual lung air. The particles mixed into residual air remain in the lung following a breath and are removed on subsequent breaths or gradually deposited. Total deposition approaches 100% for particles of roughly 0.01 μm due to diffusive deposition and for particles of around 10 μm due to the efficiency of sedimentation and impaction.

Total human lung deposition, as a function of particle size, is depicted in Figure 4-6. These experimental data were obtained by using monodisperse spherical test particles in healthy adults during controlled tidal breathing (V_T, 500 mL; f, 15 min^{-1}) on a mouthpiece. The experimental ultrafine data are for 11 males (age, 31 ± 4 years; FRC, 3,911 mL) and 11 females (age, 31 ± 4 years; FRC, 3,314 mL) from Jaques and Kim (2000). The fine and coarse data are for eight males (age, 31 ± 7 years; FRC, 3,730 mL) and seven females (age, 31 ± 6 years; FRC, 3,050 mL) from Kim and Hu (2006). The MPPD (Version 3.04) model used an upper airway volume of 40 and 50 mL for males and females, respectively, and the FRC from studies to predict particle deposition. Assuming isotropic expansion and contraction of the airways, scaling the airway morphology (length and diameters) to the cube root of volume, the model predictions are in good agreement with the mean experimental data.
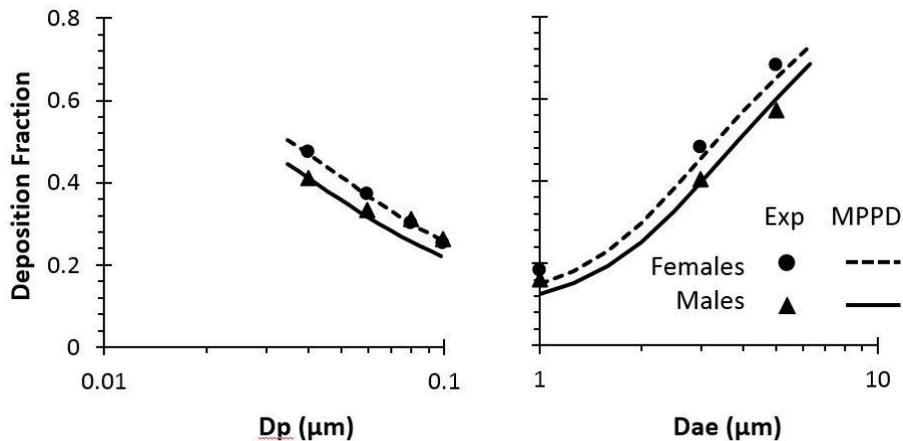
Dae = aerodynamic diameter; Dp = physical diameter; Exp = experimental; μm = micrometer; MPPD = Multi-Path Particle Dosimetry model.

Note: See text for more detail.

Source: Human data from Jaques and Kim (2000) and Kim and Hu (2006) with predicted deposition obtained from the MPPD model (Version 3.04).

Figure 4-6   Experimental and predicted (Multi-Path Particle Dosimetry model) total lung deposition for controlled tidal breathing on a mouthpiece.

4.2.2.2   Extrathoracic Region

The first line of defense for protecting the lower respiratory tract from inhaled particles is the nose and mouth. Particle deposition in the ET region, especially the nasal passages, reduces the amount of particles available for deposition in the TB and alveolar regions. Most of the new studies in the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) were largely derived from computational fluid dynamics (CFD) modeling and experimental measurements in casts. Those studies generally reported that for particles >1 μm, deposition efficiency in the oral and nasal passages is a function of an impaction parameter (Stokes number) with the addition of a flow regime parameter (Reynolds number) for the oral passages. New studies are again largely derived from CFD modeling and experimental measurements in casts. Only a few new studies are discussed here; they are generally those providing data for infants and children.

Several new papers from the same group describe nasal airway growth and particle deposition based on studies of nasal casts (Xi et al., 2014; Zhou et al., 2014; Zhou et al., 2013; Xi et al., 2012). The casts are for a 10-day-old girl, 7-month-old girl, a 5-year-old boy, and a 53-year-old man. The papers provide morphological data and total and regional deposition data (in vitro and CFD) for ultrafine and larger sized particles (2−28 µm). For UFP, CFD simulations showed good agreement with other published studies of deposition in nasal casts for adults, infants, and children. Predicted ultrafine

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

deposition was low (<10%) for particles larger than 10 nm but rose rapidly to between 70 and 90% as particle size decreased to 1 nm (Xi et al., 2012). For particles ≤5 nm (not larger sizes), deposition also increased with decreasing flow (3 to 45 L/min), but this effect was less marked than the increase in deposition with decreasing particle size. Overall, the nasal deposition fractions among the casts were rather similar when assessed as a function of a diffusion factor ($D^{0.5}Q^{-0.28}$; where D is the particle diffusion coefficient and Q is flow rate). As a function of this diffusion factor, the deposition fractions were nearly identical for the 5-year-old boy and 53-year-old man with these two casts having greater deposition than those for the two younger girls' casts. For larger particles (monodisperse, 2−28 µm) delivered under resting breathing conditions, deposition data were well predicted and similar among all five casts as a function of a modified-impaction factor ($d_{ae}^2\Delta p^{2/3}$; where, Δp is the pressure drop across the nasal cast).

Another group has also recently published a series of experimental and CFD simulations of particle deposition in casts (Garcia et al., 2015; Schroeter et al., 2015; Garcia et al., 2009). The modified-impaction factor used by Zhou et al. (2014) was adopted from Garcia et al. (2009), who found that this factor better estimated deposition factions among five adult nasal casts than definitions based on the Stokes number. More recently, Garcia et al. (2015) provided simulations of total ultrafine particle deposition in the nose and on the olfactory mucosa of humans and rats. Like Xi et al. (2012), these authors found that total nasal deposition in humans was low (<10%) for particles above about 10 nm, below which size deposition increased rapidly with decreasing particle size. Rats were predicted to have greater total and olfactory deposition than humans. However, because of the much higher ventilation rate of humans than rats, humans were predicted to experience greater dose per olfactory surface area for particles between 1 and 7 nm; above this size the dose per surface area was slightly greater in rats than humans. Figure 4-7 illustrates the olfactory dose rate of particles in humans and rats not normalized to olfactory surface area. Schroeter et al. (2015) provided experimental and CFD simulations for total and regional deposition of particles between 2.6 and 14.3 µm. For 5 to 14.3 µm particles inhaled during rest (Q, 16.5 L/min) about 2−5.5% deposition in the olfactory region was measured experimentally. In general, the CFD predicted pattern of deposition shifted proximally in the nose with increasing inspiratory flow and particle size. Nasal deposition was minimal for particles below 3 µm and 100% for the 14.3 µm particles.
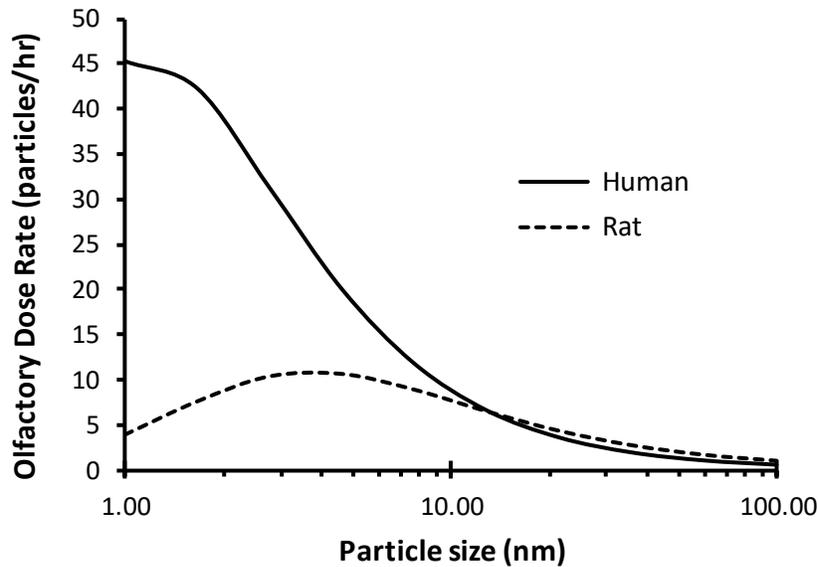
cm = centimeter; hr = hour; L = liter; min = minute; nm = nanometer.

Source: Based on empirical equations in Garcia et al. (2009) and Garcia et al. (2015).

Figure 4-7   Predicted nanoparticle olfactory dose rate (particles/hour) for resting ventilation (human, 7.5 L/min; rat, 0.288 L/min) and a concentration of one particle/cm^3 at any given particle size.

Some other recently published studies have used in vitro and in silico models to examine oral and nasal particle deposition in infants. Kim et al. (2014) used CFD simulations to evaluate particle inhalability (see Section 4.1.5) and penetration into the lower respiratory tract of a 7-month old. For quiet nasal breathing (Q, 5 L/min), the authors reported about 13.8% deposition of 2.5 µm particles in the nose, 0.4% in the lower-pharynx, and 11.8% in the larynx. As a point of clarification, the authors provided data separately for the nasopharynx which is the upper pharynx and the pharynx.[48] For quiet oronasal breathing (Q, 5 L/min; 35% nasal, 65% oral), the authors reported about 3.9% deposition of 2.5 µm particles in the nose, 2.2% in the mouth, 6.9% in the lower pharynx, and 17.2% in the larynx. Contrary to studies in adults, oronasal breathing increased particle losses in the head by greatly increased deposition in the lower pharynx and larynx. Amirav et al. (2014) also provide data suggesting greater ET removal of particles during oral than nasal breathing at typical breathing rates for 5-, 14-, and 20-month-olds. Aerosols were generated using a Respimat® soft mist inhaler which produces an aqueous aerosol with a mode in the range of 1.1−2.1 µm, although almost 50% of the aerosol mass is from particles >3.3 µm (Zierenberg, 1999). Amirav et al. (2014) found for the 5- and 14-month-olds that the amount of aerosol penetrating the upper respiratory tract was significantly greater through the oral passages than the nose.

---

[48] Based on Figure 1a of Kim et al. (2014), it appears that the "pharynx" as used in the paper is the lower pharynx or oropharynx which begins at the soft palate and extends to the openings of the larynx and esophagus.

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

At 20 months of age, the particle loses in the nasal and oral passages were equivalent. In contrast with adults, these studies suggest that the nasal airways of infants may have lower particle removal efficiency than the oral airway.

While these in silico (CFD) and in vitro (casts) data are informative, they are not in agreement with existing experimental data. Figure 4-8 illustrates experimental human nasal deposition data for adults and children (Bennett et al., 2008; Becquemin et al., 1991) and the predictive equation fitting the deposition data from the casts of four children and one adult (Zhou et al., 2014). Becquemin et al. (1991) provided data for 20 children (6 M, 14 F; 5−15 years, mean 10 years) and 10 adults (5 M, 5 F; 21−54 years, mean 36 years) who inhaled 1, 2, and 3 µm particles under breathing conditions simulating rest and moderate exercise. Bennett et al. (2008) provided data for 12 children (9 M, 3 F; 6−10 years) and 11 adults (6 M, 5 F; 18−27 years) who inhaled 1 and 2 µm particles under breathing conditions simulating rest and light exercise. For Figure 4-8, mean total nasal deposition (η_{total}) data for particles were extracted from Table 2 of Becquemin et al. (1991) and Table 3 of Bennett et al. (2008). Assuming inspiratory and expiratory deposition efficiency were equivalent, inspiratory nasal deposition efficiency (η_{insp}) was calculated as:

$$\eta_{insp} = 1 - \sqrt{1 - \eta_{total}}$$

Equation 4-6

The pressure drop (ΔP) across the nose was calculated as the product of nasal resistance and inspiratory flow provided in the papers. The equation fitting deposition and in five nasal casts (4 children, 1 adult) of is not predictive of mean nasal deposition either in children or adults. The mean deposition for adults tends to exceed that of children.

Figure 4-9 illustrates experimental human nasal deposition data for 2 µm particles in adults and children (Bennett et al., 2008) with the predictive equation fitting nasal cast deposition data (Zhou et al., 2014). The predictive equation fits the data for children fairly well ($r = 0.67$, $p = 0.024$). However, the fit of adults gives a negative r^2, showing that the mean is a better predictor of nasal deposition efficiency in adults than the Zhou et al. (2014) model. Bennett et al. (2008) used linear regression to examine the relationship between total nasal deposition and pressure drop and found that the intercept was significantly increased in adults relative to children. That is, as illustrated in Figure 4-9, there was overlap in $D_{ae}^2\Delta P^{2/3}$ between adults and children, but adults had greater nasal deposition than children. Similarly, Becquemin et al. (1991) provided plots of total nasal deposition against the modified-impaction factor, $D_{ae}^2\Delta P^{2/3}$. Although there was considerable overlap in $D_{ae}^2\Delta P^{2/3}$ between children and adults, nasal deposition again tended to be greater in adults than in children.
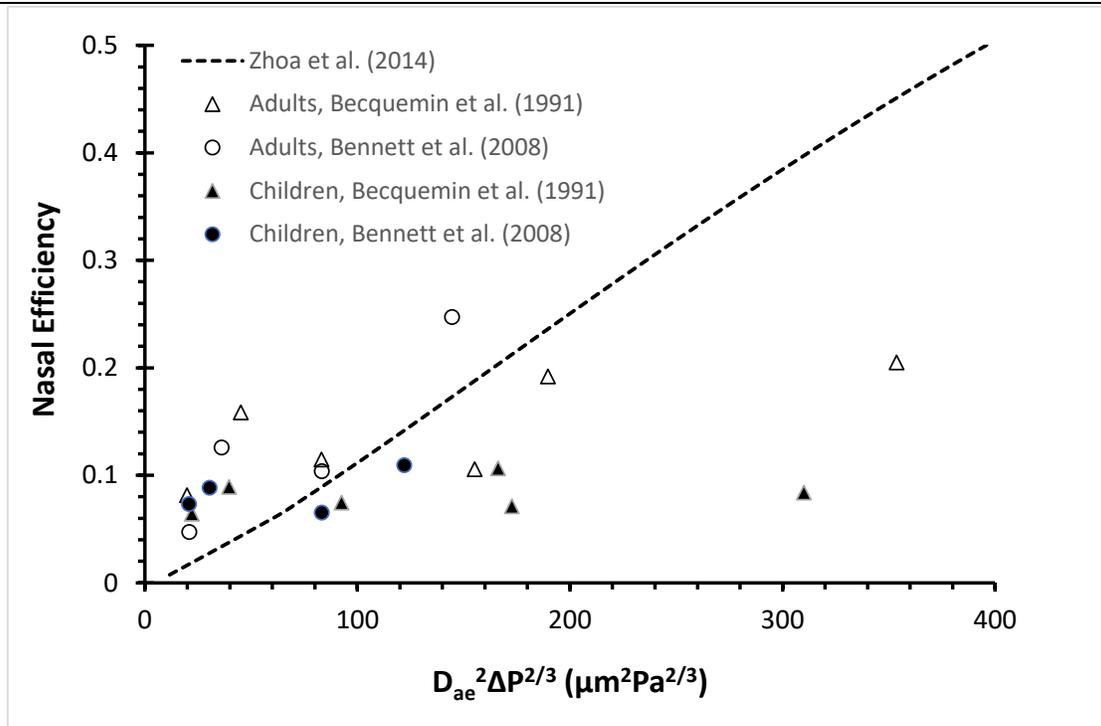
ΔP = the pressure drop across the nasal cast; D_{ae} = aerodynamic diameter; μm = micrometer; Pa = pascal.

Note: Nasal efficiency during inspiration is plotted as a function of the modified impaction parameter. See text for more details.

Source: Human data from Becquemin et al. (1991) and Bennett et al. (2008) with inspiratory nasal deposition efficiency estimated using Equation 4-6.

Figure 4-8   Comparison of group mean human nasal deposition data with nasal cast deposition data.
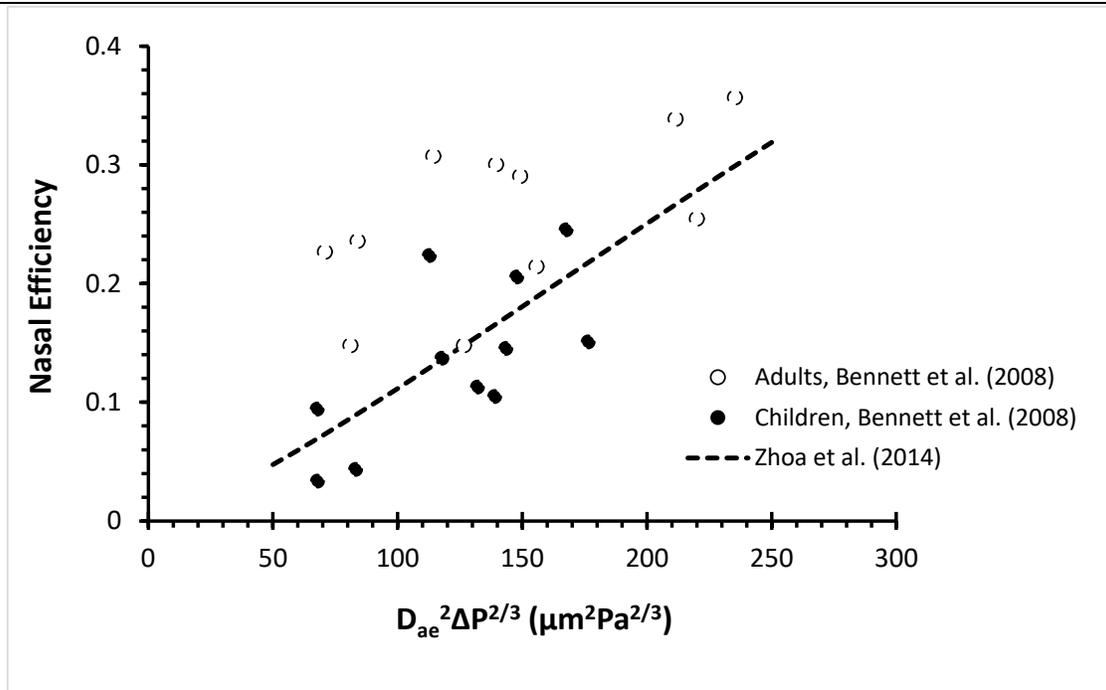
ΔP = the pressure drop across the nasal cast; D_{ae} = aerodynamic diameter; μm = micrometer; Pa = pascal.

Note: Individual level deposition data are for 11 children and 11 adults. See text for more details.

Source: Human data extracted from Figure 5B of Bennett et al. (2008) with inspiratory nasal deposition efficiency estimated using Equation 4-6.

Figure 4-9   Comparison of individual level data for 2-µm inspiratory nasal deposition efficiency in during light exercise in adults and children with nasal cast model efficiency.

Theory, CFD modeling, and research measuring deposition in nasal casts show that nasal deposition efficiency increases with increasing particle size and ΔP across the cast. Consistent with that evidence, the ICRP (1994) Human Respiratory Tract Model recommends using scaling factors to increase predicted nasal deposition for children relative to adults. For the children (V_T = 478 mL; f = 28 min^{-1}; 6−10 years of age) and adults (V_T = 911 mL; f = 20 min^{-1}) in Figure 4-9, the ICRP model predicts a η_{insp} for 2-µm particles of 0.257−0.338 (scaling factor of 1.26 for 10-year-olds and 1.58 for 6-year-olds) and η_{insp} of 0.212 (scaling factor of 1.0 for adults). The mean experimental η_{insp} were 0.136 and 0.257 in children and adults, respectively. Recognizing that experimental data showed lower nasal deposition in children than adults, Brown et al. (2013) recommended using a scaling factor of 1.0 for estimates of nasal efficiency in children. Using a scaling factor of 1.0 for children (V_T = 478 mL; f = 28 min^{-1}), the ICRP model predicts η_{insp} of 0.173 for 2-µm particles. The scaling factor needs to be reduced to 0.89 to match the experimental η_{insp} of 0.136 for 2-µm particles in the Bennett et al. (2008) study. Although theory and studies using casts suggest increase nasal deposition efficiency with increasing Δp across the nose, experimental data show less nasal deposition in children than adults.

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

4.2.2.3 Tracheobronchial and Alveolar Region

Inhaled particles passing the ET region enter and may become deposited in the lungs. For any given particle size, the pattern of particle deposition influences clearance by partitioning deposited material among lung regions. Deposition in the tracheobronchial airways and alveolar region cannot be directly measured in vivo. Much of the available deposition data for the TB and alveolar regions have been obtained from experiments with radioactively labeled, poorly soluble particles (U.S. EPA, 1996) or by use of aerosol bolus techniques (U.S. EPA, 2004). In general, the ability of these experimental data to define specific sites of particle deposition is limited to anatomically large regions of the respiratory tract such as the head, larynx, bronchi, bronchioles, and alveolar region. Mathematical modeling can provide more refined predictions of deposition sites. Highly localized sites of deposition within the bronchi are described in Section 4.2.2.4. Both experimental and modeling techniques are based on many assumptions that may be relatively good for the healthy lung but not for the diseased lung. For discussion of these issues, the reader is referred to Section 4.2.4.4 and Section 4.2.4.5.

The ICRP (1994) relied on scintigraphic and aerosol bolus techniques to estimate TB deposition. Due to concern that these methods may have led to an overestimation of deposition in the TB airways, Brown et al. (2013) used the MPPD model to determine particle penetration through the TB airways. That is, in ascertaining regional lung deposition, there are uncertainties in the ICRP (1994) assessment of TB deposition due to slow particle clearance from the TB airways and the penetration of even shallowly inhaled aerosol boluses into the alveolar region. These uncertainties would tend toward an overestimation of TB particle deposition and likewise an underestimation of alveolar deposition using ICRP (1994) formulas. However, the ICRP (1994) model might be preferable because it is based on human experimental data, whereas the MPPD model is a deterministic model based on theoretical deposition in a series of tubes. Accordingly, a comparison of the models was provided by Brown et al. (2013). Most apparent for oral breathing due to low ET particle removal, the 50% cutpoints were between 0.5 and 1 µm smaller using the ICRP (1994) versus the MPPD model. This finding is consistent with the supposition that the ICRP (1994) model overestimates TB deposition.

4.2.2.4 Sites of Localized Deposition

From a toxicological perspective, it is important to realize that not all epithelial cells in an airway will receive the same dose of deposited particles. Localized deposition near airway bifurcations has been analyzed using experimental and mathematical modeling techniques as described in previous reviews (U.S. EPA, 2009, 2004, 1996). Although there are a couple of new papers describing localized ultrafine, fine, and coarse particle deposition in the olfactory region of humans (see Section 4.3.3.1, Olfactory Delivery), there do not appear to be recent papers describing localized deposition in the tracheobronchial airways.

In the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 1996), experimental data were available showing the peak deposition of coarse particles (3, 5, and 7 µm d_{ae}) in daughter airways during inspiration and the parent airway during expiration, but always near the carinal ridge (Kim and Iglesias, 1989). In the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), mathematical models predicted distinct "hot spots" of deposition in the vicinity of the carinal ridge for both coarse (10 µm) and ultrafine (0.01 µm) particles (Heistracher and Hofmann, 1997; Hofmann et al., 1996). In a model of lung Generations 4−5 during inspiration, hot spots occurred at the carinal ridge for 10 µm d_{ae} particles due to inertial impaction and for 0.01 µm particles due to secondary flow patterns formed at the bifurcation. During expiration, preferential sites of deposition for both particle sizes occurred (1) approaching the juncture of daughter airways on the walls forming and across the lumen from the carinal ridge; and (2) the top and bottom (visualizing the Y-shaped geometry laying horizontal) of the parent airway downstream of the bifurcation.

Studies reviewed in the 2009 ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) further support these findings. Most of these studies quantified localized deposition in terms of an enhancement factor. Typically, the enhancement factor was the ratio of the deposition in a prespecified surface area (e.g., 100×100 µm which corresponds to $\sim 10 \times 10$ epithelial cells) to the average deposition density for the whole airway geometry. Enhancement factors are very sensitive to the size of the surface considered (Balashazy et al., 1999). The deposition of 0.001 µm is rather uniform; however, the deposition pattern becomes increasingly less uniform with increasing particle size (Farkas and Balásházy, 2008; Farkas et al., 2006). For particles greater than ~ 0.01 µm, some cells located near the carinal ridge of bronchial bifurcations may receive hundreds to thousands of times the average dose (particles per unit surface area) of the parent and daughter airways. The inertial impaction of particles ≥ 1 µm d_{ae} at the carinal ridge of large bronchi also increases with increasing inspiratory flows.

4.2.3 Interspecies Patterns of Deposition

Across species comparisons of the modeling of total, extrathoracic, tracheobronchial, and alveolar deposition were provided in Figure 4-5. In general, there are consistent patterns in predicted deposition among species, except for rodents, which have lower deposition of particles larger than 2.5−3 µm than do larger mammals, because particles in this size range have lower inhalability in rodents. Figure 4-10 illustrates the experimental regional deposition in mice, rats, dogs, and humans. Regional deposition is the fraction of particles found in each compartment relative to total respiratory tract deposition.

A. Extrathoracic Region
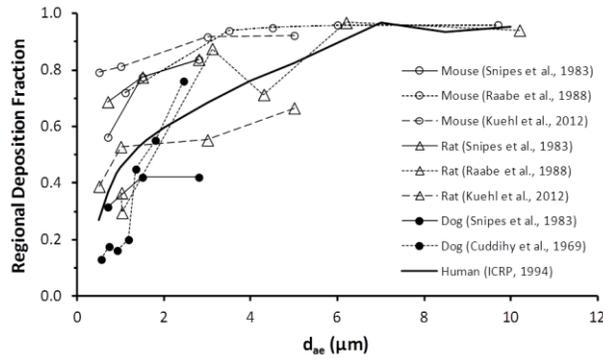
B. Tracheobronchial Region
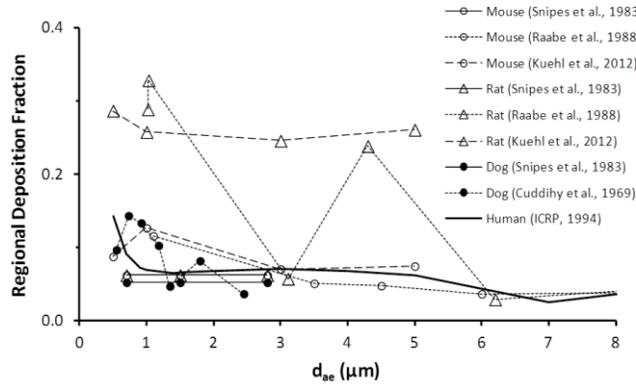
C. Pulmonary Region
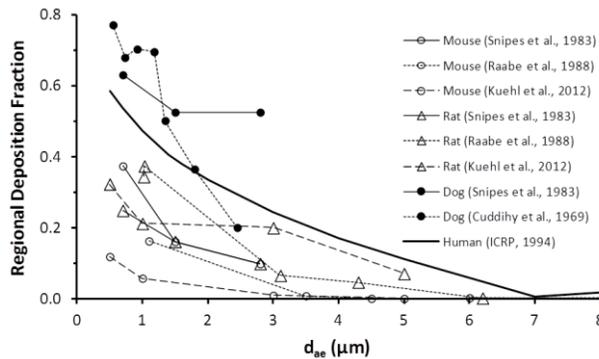
d_{ae} = particle's aerodynamic diameter; μm = micrometer.
Source: Brown (2015).

Figure 4-10   Experimental regional particle deposition (normalized to total deposition) in select mammalian species. (A) extrathoracic deposition (nasal breathing); (B) tracheobronchial deposition; and (C) pulmonary deposition.

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

Within a given species, considerable between-study variability is apparent (see Figure 4-10). Some of the within-species variability may be attributable to breathing pattern. Kuehl et al. (2012) reported breathing patterns for mice (V_T = 0.20 mL, f = 275 min^{-1}) and rats (V_T = 1.71 mL, f = 181 min^{-1}). The f reported by Kuehl et al. (2012) for mice are similar to those of restrained mice in Table 4-1. Neither Raabe et al. (1988) nor Snipes et al. (1983) reported breathing patterns. On average, Cuddihy et al. (1969) reported a V_T of 164 mL and f of 12 min^{-1} in dogs. However, there was considerable within-dog variability among the aerosol exposures in the Cuddihy et al. (1969) study, with V_T ranging from 130 to 200 mL and f ranging from 8 to 20 min^{-1}. The human data are for a male with resting breathing pattern (V_T = 625 mL, f = 12 min^{-1}) as predicted by the ICRP (1994) Human Respiratory Tract Model. There are some limited scintigraphic regional deposition data for three baboons (10−14 kg; 6.3 ± 0.5 years of age) from Albuquerque-Silva et al. (2014). Similar to data in Figure 4-10, the baboon data showed increasing extrathoracic deposition with increasing particle size from 0.23 to 2.8 µm (activity median aerodynamic diameter).

Despite the within and between species differences, some trends become apparent from this figure. First, the ET fraction generally increases with decreasing species size and increasing particle size. Second, the pulmonary fraction generally decreases with decreasing species size and increasing particle size. Third, the TB fraction is a small component of the overall deposition. With respect to this third observation, however, delivered surface doses can be quite high due to the relatively small surface area of the TB region.

4.2.4   Factors Modulating Deposition

4.2.4.1   Physical Activity

The activity level of individuals is well recognized to affect their minute ventilation and route of breathing. Changes in minute ventilation during exercise are accomplished by increasing both V_T and f (Table 4-2). As discussed in Section 4.1.3, route of breathing generally changes from the nose when at rest to increasingly through the mouth with increasing activity level. There is considerable variability in the route by which people breathe (affected by sex, age, nasal resistance, and presence of upper airway infection and inflammation).

Table 4-2   Breathing patterns with activity level in adult human male.

Activity	Awake Rest[a]	Slow Walk[a]	Light Exertion[a]	Moderate Exertion[a]	Heavy Exertion[b]
Breaths/min	12	16	19	28	26
Tidal volume, mL	625	813	1,000	1,429	1,923
Minute ventilation, L/min	7.5	13	19	40	50

L = liter; min = minute; mL = milliliter.

[a]de Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002).

[b]ICRP (1994).

When individuals increase their ventilation with activity the total number of particles inhaled per unit time (i.e., exposure rate) increases, but the fractional deposition of particles in each breath also changes with breathing pattern. Figure 4-11 illustrates predicted particle deposition at two breathing patterns in both human and mouse. During exercise, both V_T and f increase. Fractional deposition for all particles increases with increased V_T. Increasing the f, however, decreases the fractional deposition of PM$_{2.5}$ and UFPs due to decreased time for gravitational and diffusive deposition. For particles of larger than a d_{ae} of roughly 3 μm, increasing f can increase the deposition fraction due to increased impaction in the extrathoracic and TB airways. Thus, it should be expected that the change in deposition fraction with activity will vary among individuals depending on the relative influences of these two variables (i.e., V_T and f) in a given subject and the particle size to which they are exposed.

Experimentally, the lung deposition fractions of fine particles during moderate exercise and mouth breathing are unchanged between rest and exercise (Bennett et al., 1985; Morgan et al., 1984). Löndahl et al. (2007) also found no difference in deposition fractions of particles (hygroscopic and hydrophobic; 0.013−0.290 μm mobility diameter of dry particles) between rest ($V_T = 0.72 \pm 0.15$ L; $f = 12 \pm 2$ min^{-1}) and exercise ($V_T = 2.1 \pm 0.5$ L; $f = 17 \pm 4$ min^{-1}). Kim (2000) evaluated differences in deposition of 1, 3, and 5 μm particles under varying breathing patterns (simulating breathing conditions of sleep, resting, and mild exercise). Total lung deposition increased with increasing V_T at a given flow rate and with increasing flow rate at a given breathing period. These experimental studies suggest that the total deposited dose rate (i.e., deposition per unit time) of particles will generally increase in direct proportion to the increase in minute ventilation associated with exercise.

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

A. Total Deposition

B. Extrathoracic Deposition

C. Tracheobronchial Deposition

D. Pulmonary Deposition
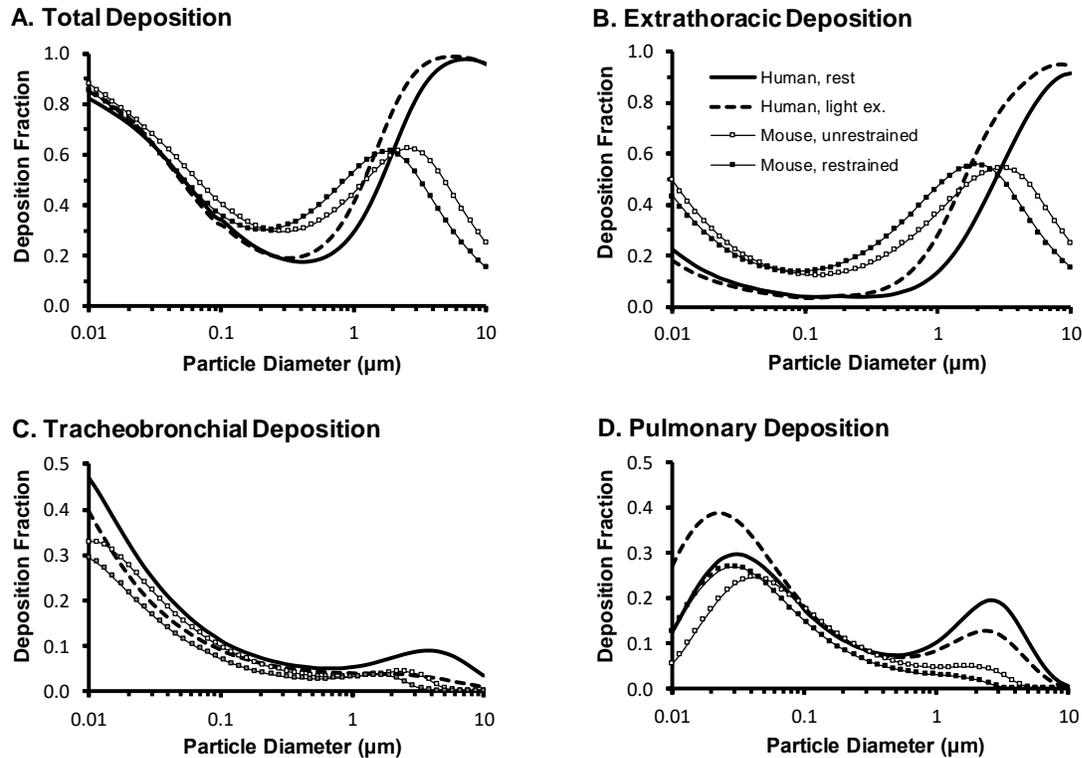
f = breathing frequency; μm = micrometer; mL = milliliter; V_T = tidal volume.

Note: Human, rest (V_T = 625 mL; f = 12 min^{-1}); human, light exercise (V_T = 1,000 mL; f = 19 min^{-1}); mouse, unrestrained (V_T = 0.19 mL; f = 145 min^{-1}); mouse, restrained (V_T = 0.22 mL; f = 290 min^{-1}).

Source: Deposition fractions estimated using MPPD (Version 3.04) model.

Figure 4-11   Effect of increasing minute ventilation on total and regional deposition.

The changes in ventilation (i.e., breathing pattern and flow rate) may also alter the regional deposition of particles. Coarse particle deposition increases in the TB and ET regions during exercise due to the increased flow rates and associated impaction. A rapid-shallow breathing pattern during exercise may result in more bronchial airway versus alveolar deposition, while a slow-deep pattern will shift deposition to deeper lung regions (Valberg et al., 1982). Bennett et al. (1985) showed that for 2.6 μm particles moderate exercise shifted deposition from the lung periphery towards the ET and larger, bronchial airways. Similarly, Morgan et al. (1984) showed that even for fine particles (0.7 μm) TB deposition was enhanced with exercise. This shift in deposition toward the bronchial airways results in a much greater dose per unit surface area of tissue in those regions. Morgan et al. (1984) also found that the apical-to-basal distribution of fine particles increased with exercise (i.e., a shift towards increased deposition in the lung apices). This shift may be less likely for larger particles, however, whose deposition in large airway bifurcations may preclude their transport to these more apical regions (Bennett et al., 1985).

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

4.2.4.2   Age

Airway structure and respiratory conditions vary with age, and these variations may alter the amount and site of particle deposition in the respiratory tract. It was concluded in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) that significant differences between adults and children had been predicted by mathematical models and observed in experimental studies. Modeling studies generally indicated that ET and TB deposition was greater in children and that children received greater doses of particles per lung surface area than adults. Experimental studies show lower nasal particle deposition in children than adults (see Figure 4-9). Relative to adults, children also tend to breathe more through their mouth (see Section 4.1.3 Route of Breathing), which is less efficient for removing inhaled particles than the nose (see Section 4.1.6 Thoracic and Respirable Particles). For typical activity levels and route of breathing, the 50% cut-size for the thoracic fraction is at an aerodynamic diameter of around 3 μm in adults and 5 μm in children. These findings suggest that the lower respiratory tract of children may receive a higher intake dose of ambient PM compared to adults. Recent experimental studies suggest increased lower respiratory tract deposition fraction of particles in children relative to adults, but this may be an artifact of the methodology.

As discussed in the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), during oral breathing on a mouthpiece, Bennett and Zeman (1998) measured the deposition fraction of inhaled, fine particles (2 μm d_{ae}) in children (age 7−14 years, n = 16), adolescents (age 14−18 years, n = 11), and adults (age 19−35 years, n = 12) as they breathed the aerosol with their natural, resting breathing pattern. The deposition fraction of particles was not significantly different among age groups. Among the children, variation in deposition fractions was highly dependent on inter-subject variation in V_T, but not height which is a predictor of lung volume. However, there was no difference in deposition fractions between children and adults for these fine particles. This finding and the modeling predictions (Hofmann et al., 1989) are explained, in part, by the smaller V_T and faster breathing rate of children relative to adults for natural breathing conditions. Bennett et al. (2008) also reported measures of fine particle (1 and 2 μm) deposition at ventilation rates typical of rest and light exercise in children (age 6−10 years, n = 12) and adults (age 18−27 years, n = 11). This study also found that the deposition of 2 μm d_{ae} particles during oral breathing and under conditions of rest and light exercise did not differ significantly between children and adults. However, the DF of 1 μm d_{ae} particles during oral breathing was significantly increased in adults relative to children for both breathing rates. The authors attributed increased DF in adults to mixing of inhaled aerosol with reserve air. Deposition during nasal inhalations, were significantly increased in adults relative to children for the 2 μm particles at both breathing patterns (rest and light exercise) and for the 1 μm particles during light exercise. Across all children and adults, the deposition of both 1 and 2 μm particles was generally a function of residences time within the lungs and depth of breathing. Because children breathe at higher minute ventilations relative to their lung volumes, the rate of deposition of fine particles normalized to lung surface area may be greater in children versus adults (Bennett and Zeman, 1998).

[Rissler et al. (2017a)](#) measured deposition in children and adults who were spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece. On average, across all particle sizes (15 nm to 5 µm), the deposition fraction tended to be greater by 11% ($1 - DF_{child}/DF_{adult}$) in children (n = 7; 7−12 years; $V_T = 0.51 \pm 0.13$ L; $f = 16 \pm 3$ min^{-1}) than adults (n = 60; 20−67 years; $V_T = 0.73 \pm 0.22$ L; $f = 11 \pm 3$ min^{-1}). Absolute difference in the deposition fractions between children and adults were 5% for 15 to 50 nm particles; 3−4% for 50 nm to 1.9 µm particles; 6−10% for 1.9 to 5 µm particles. Generally consistent with [Bennett and Zeman (1998)](#) and [Bennett et al. (2008)](#), stepwise regression showed the best predictors of deposition for prespecified size ranges (e.g., 15−30 nm and 1.3−1.9 µm) to be V_T, time of breathing cycle, anatomic dead space, and a measure of airway resistance. For most particle sizes, deposition decreased increasing anatomic dead space; deposition increased with increasing V_T, time of breathing cycle, and airway resistance.

[Olvera et al. (2012)](#) measured hygroscopic particle deposition during spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece in healthy men (n = 5; age 26 ± 7 years; $V_T = 0.66 \pm 0.34$ L; $f = 13 \pm 2$ min^{-1}), healthy boys (n = 8; age 13 ± 2 years; $V_T = 0.37 \pm 0.20$ L; $f = 18 \pm 10$ min^{-1}), and boys with asthma (n = 9; age 12 ± 3 years; $V_T = 0.38 \pm 0.20$ L; $f = 16 \pm 5$ min^{-1}). The authors estimated a total deposition fraction for a polydisperse UFPs (median = 40 nm; GSD = 1.9) of 0.48 for the healthy children and 0.54 for the asthmatic children, the latter of which was significantly ($p = 0.002$) greater than 0.36 for the adults.

The tendencies for increased deposition in healthy children versus healthy adults in the [Rissler et al. (2017a)](#) and [Olvera et al. (2012)](#) studies could, in large part, be due to spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece. Spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece generally results in increases in V_T and decreases in f (long breathing period) relative to natural unencumbered breathing ([Bennett et al., 1996](#)). Both of these changes in breathing pattern (i.e., the increase in V_T and decrease in f) cause increases in deposition by diffusion and sedimentation. If these changes were equivalently affecting both children and adults, then a comparison of the relative deposition fractions may be unaffected. For natural breathing, [Bennett et al. (2008)](#) found that V_T as a fraction of resting lung volume (i.e., $V_T/(FRC + V_T)$ was not different between adults and children (0.14 ± 0.03 vs. 0.16 ± 0.04, respectively); whereas, for spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece in the [Rissler et al. (2017a)](#) study, the difference between adults and children (0.21 ± 0.16 vs. 0.25 ± 0.05, respectively) is statistically significant by a two-tailed t-test ($p = 0.011$) based on data in supplemental materials ([Rissler et al., 2017b](#)). Spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece resulted in an increase in V_T relative to lung volume that was larger for children than adults, which in and of itself may have led to the tendency for greater deposition in children versus adults.

In 62 healthy adults with normal lung function aged 18−80 years, [Bennett et al. (1996)](#) showed there was no effect of age on the whole lung deposition fractions of 2-µm particles under natural breathing conditions. Across all subjects, the deposition fractions were found to be independent of age, depending on breathing period ($r = 0.58$, $p < 0.001$) and airway resistance ($r = 0.46$, $p < 0.001$). In the same adults breathing with a fixed pattern (360 mL V_T, 3.4 s breathing period), there was a mild decrease

in deposition with increasing age, which could be attributed to increased peripheral airspace dimensions in the elderly.

4.2.4.3   Sex

Males and females differ in body size, conductive airway size, and ventilatory parameters; therefore, sex differences in deposition might be expected. In some of the controlled studies, however, the men and women were constrained to breathe at the same V_T and f. Because women are generally smaller than men, the increased minute ventilation of women compared to their normal ventilation could affect deposition patterns. This may help explain why sex-related effects on deposition have been observed in some studies. As discussed in Section 4.1.3, females have a greater nasal breathing contribution than males across all ages. This reduces exposure and deposition of particles in the lower respiratory tract of females relative to males under normal breathing conditions.

Kim and Hu (1998) assessed the regional deposition patterns of 1-, 3-, and 5-μm particles in healthy adult males and females using controlled breathing on a mouthpiece. The total fractional deposition in the lungs was similar for both sexes with the 1-μm particle size but was greater in women for the 3- and 5-μm particles. Deposition also appeared to be more localized in the lungs of females compared to those of males. Kim and Jaques (2000) measured deposition in healthy adults using sizes in the ultrafine mode (0.04−0.1 μm). Total fractional lung deposition was greater in females than in males for 0.04- and 0.06-μm particles. The region of peak fractional deposition was shifted closer to the mouth and peak height was slightly greater for women than for men for all exposure conditions. The total lung deposition data for these ultrafine aerosols in men and women are illustrated in Figure 4-6 in Section 4.2.2.1; data for the coarse particles are from a different study (Kim and Hu, 2006) than discussed above. As illustrated in Figure 4-6, differences between males and females were relatively well predicted by the MPPD model. These differences can generally be attributed to the smaller size of the upper airways, particularly of the laryngeal structure, and smaller airways in the lungs of females than males.

In another study by Bennett et al. (1996), the total respiratory tract deposition of 2-μm particles was examined in adult males and females aged 18−80 years who breathed with a normal resting pattern. There was a tendency for a greater deposition fractions in females compared to males. However, because males had greater minute ventilation, the deposition rate (i.e., deposition per unit time) was greater in males than in females. Bennett and Zeman (2004) found no difference in the deposition of 2-μm particles in boys versus girls aged 6−13 years (n = 36).

4.2.4.4   Body Mass Index

Bennett and Zeman (2004) expanded their measures of fine particle deposition during resting breathing to a larger group of healthy children (6−13 years; 20 boys, 16 girls) and found again that the

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

variation in total deposition was best predicted by V_T ($r = 0.79$, $p < 0.001$). But both V_T and resting minute ventilation increased with both height and body mass index (BMI) of the children. Interestingly, these data suggest that for a given height and age, children with higher BMI have larger minute ventilations and V_T at rest than those with lower BMI. These differences in breathing patterns as a function of BMI translated into increased deposition of fine particles in the heaviest children. The rate of deposition (i.e., particles depositing per unit time) in the overweight children was 2.8 times that of the leanest children ($p < 0.02$). Among all children, the rate of deposition was significantly correlated with BMI ($r = 0.46$, $p < 0.004$). Some of the increase in deposition fractions of heavier children may be due to their elevated V_T, which was well correlated with BMI ($r = 0.72$, $p < 0.001$).

Consistent with the findings of Bennett and Zeman (2004), ventilation rates are increased in overweight individuals compared to those of normal weight (Brochu et al., 2014). For example, median daily ventilation rates (m^3/day) are about 1.2 times greater in overweight (>85th percentile body mass index [BMI]) than normal weight children (5−10 years of age). In 35−45-year-old adult males and females, ventilation rates are 1.4 times greater in overweight (BMI ≥ 25 kg/m^2) than normal weight (18.5 to <25 kg/m^2 BMI) individuals. Across all ages, overweight/obese individuals respire greater amounts of air and associated pollutants than age-matched normal weight individuals. As discussed in Section 4.1.3 (Route of Breathing), some studies suggest that obese children may breathe a higher fraction through the mouth than normal weight children. Increased minute ventilation, a potentially lower nasal breathing fraction, and increased DF with increasing BMI would all lead to greater rates of deposition in the lung as well.

4.2.4.5 Anatomical Variability

Anatomical variability, even in the absence of respiratory disease, can affect deposition throughout the respiratory tract. The ET region is the first exposed to inhaled particles; therefore, deposition within this region would reduce the amount of particles available for deposition in the lungs. Variations in relative deposition within the ET region will, therefore, propagate through the rest of the respiratory tract, creating differences in calculated doses among individuals.

The influence of variations in nasal airway geometry on particle deposition has been investigated. Cheng et al. (1996) examined nasal airway deposition in healthy adults using particles ranging in size from 0.004 to 0.15 μm and at two constant inspiratory flow rates, 167 and 333 mL/s. Interindividual variability in deposition was correlated with the wide variation of nasal dimensions; in that, greater surface area, smaller cross-sectional area, and increasing complexity of airway shape were all associated with enhanced deposition. Bennett and Zeman (2005) also showed that nasal anatomy influences the efficiency of particle uptake in the noses of adults. For light exercise breathing conditions in adults, their study demonstrated that nasal deposition efficiencies for both 1 and 2 μm monodisperse particles were significantly less in African Americans versus Caucasians. The lesser nasal efficiencies in

African-Americans were associated with both lower nasal resistance and less elliptical nostrils compared to Caucasians.

Within the lungs, the branching structure of the airways may also differ between individuals. Zhao et al. (2009) examined the bronchial anatomy of the left lung in patients (132 M, 84 W; mean age 47 years) who underwent conventional thoracic computed tomography scans for various reasons. At the level of the segmental bronchus in the upper and lower lobes, a bifurcation occurred in the majority of patients. A trifurcation, however, was observed in 23% of the upper and 18% of the lower lobes. Other more unusual findings were also reported such as four bronchi arising from the left upper lobe bronchus.

Anatomic variability is also seen in other species. Miller et al. (2014) provided noticeably differing TB morphologies between two Sprague-Dawley rats of quite similar weight and lung volume. Although the patterns of depositing between lung regions were nearly identical, the morphometric differences in the TB airways caused slightly increased deposition (1−4% absolute difference) of 1 to 3 µm in this region of one rat relative to the other. However, across rat strains, Miller et al. (2014) found large differences in deposition patterns across all particle sizes (0.01−10 µm) with Sprague-Dawley having increased TB and decreased PU particle deposition relative to a Long-Evans rat. For example, with endotracheal exposure the deposition fractions in the TB region for 0.03 and 3 µm particles were 30 and 80% (respectively) in the Sprague-Dawley, whereas they were only 10 and 30% (for 0.03 and 3 µm, respectively) in the Long-Evans rat. However, the PU deposition was much greater for particles <0.1 and >1 µm in the Long-Evans than the Sprague-Dawley rat. More interesting, for the case of an endotracheal exposure, particles >3 µm were able to penetrate through the TB airways to deposit in the PU region of the Long-Evans rat, whereas the PU deposition was effectively zero by 4 µm in the Sprague-Dawley.

As described in Section 4.2.2.4, deposition can be highly localized near the carinal ridge of bifurcations. The effect of a bifurcation versus other branching patterns on airflow patterns and particle deposition has not been described in the literature. Martonen et al. (1994) showed that a wide blunt carinal ridge shape dramatically affected the flow streamlines relative to a narrower and more rounded ridge shape. Specifically, there were high flow velocities across the entire area of the blunt carinal ridge versus a smoother division of the airstream in the case of the narrow-rounded ridge shape. The implication may be that localized particle deposition on the carinal ridge would increase with ridge width. A similar situation might be expected for a trifurcation versus a bifurcation. These differences in branching patterns provide a clear example of anatomical variability among individuals that might affect both air flow patterns and sites of particle deposition.

4.2.4.6   Ventilation Distribution

Regional deposition in excess of regional ventilation to poorly ventilated areas has been reported for aerosols in the 0.5 to 1.0 µm size range and attributed to increased residence time in obstructed areas

(Susskind et al., 1986; Trajan et al., 1984). However, others show increasing deposition with increasing ventilation. For instance, a significant association of increased aerosol (1.2 μm) deposition in better ventilated regions has been observed in lung transplant patients with bronchiolitis obliterans (O'Riordan et al., 1995). The trend for increased aerosol (0.78 μm) deposition with increasing ventilation has also been reported in normal individuals and asymptomatic smokers (Chamberlain et al., 1983). Other studies using similar sized aerosols, have found no association between ventilation distribution and particle deposition (O'Riordan and Smaldone, 1994; Smaldone et al., 1991). All of these studies compared regional ventilation to the regional particle deposition using scintigraphic methods. The mixed results in these studies may be due to deposition not having a simple monotonic relationship with ventilation.

Brown et al. (2001) examined the relationship of 5 μm particles in healthy adults (n = 11) and patients with cystic fibrosis (n = 12) using scintigraphic techniques. Deposition of particles in the TB airways followed the pattern of ventilation in the healthy individuals, whereas it was inversely related to ventilation in the patients. This is consistent with Kim et al. (1983) who found the pattern of particle deposition (3.0 μm) followed ventilation distribution in a three-generation model but was enhanced in the vicinity of obstructions. Consistent with Brown et al. (2001) data in healthy individuals, Verbanck et al. (2016), through experiments and CFD modeling, recently found that the regional deposition of coarse particles (6 μm) followed regional ventilation in a human airway cast, which extended out to the fifth airway generation at inspiratory flows mimicking light and heavy exercise.

In the alveolar region, Brown et al. (2001) found deposition very strongly associated with ventilation distribution in the patients (i.e., the well-ventilated regions received increased alveolar deposition of particles relative to poorly ventilated regions). A similar trend was observed in the healthy individuals, but a more uniform pattern of ventilation lead to smaller differences in ventilation and deposition between lung regions. The recent experimental study of healthy adults (n = 7) by Sá et al. (2017) supported that alveolar deposition of coarse particles (5 μm) is directly proportional to ventilation. An extreme example of no regional ventilation in patients with mild-to-moderate asthma, King et al. (1998) reported large wedge-shaped regions of the lung that were absent the deposition of 0.12 μm particles.

Regarding interpreting the above discussion of coarse particle (5−6 μm) deposition in the lungs, it should be stressed that the experimental data were collected during oral breathing, which was also assumed for model simulations. Referring back to Section 4.1.6 and Figure 4-3, these coarse particles would not be expected to reach the lower respiratory tract during nasal breathing.

4.2.4.7   Respiratory Tract Disease

The presence of respiratory tract disease can affect airway structure and ventilatory parameters, thus altering deposition compared to that occurring in healthy individuals. The effect of airway diseases on deposition has been studied extensively, as described in the 1996 and 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA,

2004, 1996) and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Studies described therein showed that people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) had very heterogeneous deposition patterns and differences in regional deposition compared to healthy individuals. People with obstructive pulmonary diseases tended to have greater deposition in the TB region than did healthy people. Furthermore, there tended to be an inverse relationship between bronchoconstriction and the extent of deposition in the alveolar region, whereas total respiratory tract deposition generally increased with increasing degrees of airway obstruction. There are some limited new data available for children with asthma.

Olvera et al. (2012) measured hygroscopic particle deposition during spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece in healthy men (n = 5; age 26 ± 7 years; $V_T = 0.66 ± 0.34$ L; $f = 13 ± 2$ min^{-1}), healthy boys (n = 8; age 13 ± 2 years; $V_T = 0.37 ± 0.20$ L; $f = 18 ± 10$ min^{-1}), and boys with asthma (n = 9; age 12 ± 3 years; $V_T = 0.38 ± 0.20$ L; $f = 16 ± 5$ min^{-1}). The children with asthma had about 2−4% (absolute difference) greater deposition than healthy children for particles between 10−90 nm, and above this size the data converged. Across all particle sizes, the children with asthma had 8% (absolute difference) greater deposition than adults, this difference ranged from 3% for 11 nm particles to 10% for 200 nm particles. The authors estimated a total deposition fraction for a polydisperse UFPs (median = 40 nm; GSD = 1.9) of 0.48 for the healthy children and 0.54 for the asthmatic children, the latter of which was significantly ($p = 0.002$) greater than 0.36 for the adults. As discussed in Section 4.2.4.2, spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece may have resulted in an increase in V_T relative to lung volume that was larger for children than adults, which may have led to the tendency for greater deposition in children versus adults. It is not clear if asthma additionally affected breathing patterns. A prior study of adults using a fixed breathing pattern showed a greater deposition fraction of 1 µm particles in individuals with asthma relative to healthy adults [22 vs. 14%, respectively; Kim and Kang (1997)].

The vast majority of deposition studies in individuals with respiratory disease have been performed during controlled breathing (i.e., all subjects breathed with the same V_T and f). However, although resting V_T is similar or elevated in people with COPD compared to healthy individuals, the former tends to breathe at a faster rate, resulting in higher than normal tidal peak flow and resting minute ventilation. Thus, given that breathing patterns differ between healthy and obstructed individuals, particle deposition data for controlled breathing may not be appropriate for estimating respiratory doses or dose rates from ambient PM exposures.

Bennett et al. (1997) measured the fractional deposition of insoluble 2-µm particles in moderate to severe COPD patients (n = 13; mean age 62 years) and healthy older adults (n = 11; mean age 67 years) during natural resting breathing. COPD patients had about a 1.6 times greater deposition fraction and a 1.5 times greater resting minute ventilation relative to the healthy adults. As a result, the patients had an average deposition rate of about 2.4 times that of healthy adults. Similar to previously reviewed studies (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996), these investigators observed an increase in deposition with an increase in airway resistance, suggesting that deposition increased with the severity of airway disease. Across a broad range

of obstructive disease severity using a fixed breathing pattern, Kim and Kang (1997) previously reported the deposition of 1 µm particles to be well associated with several measures of lung function.

Brown et al. (2002) measured the deposition of UFPs (CMD = 0.033 µm) during natural resting breathing in 10 patients with moderate to severe COPD (mean age 61 years) and nine healthy adults (mean age 53 years). The COPD group consisted of seven patients with chronic bronchitis and three patients with emphysema. The total deposition fraction in the bronchitic patients (DF = 0.67) was significantly ($p < 0.02$) greater than in either the patients with emphysema (DF = 0.48) or the healthy subjects (DF = 0.54). Minute ventilation increased with disease severity (healthy, 5.8 L/min; chronic bronchitic, 6.9 L/min; emphysema, 11 L/min). Relative to the healthy subjects, the average dose rate was significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased by 1.5 times in the COPD patients, whereas the average deposition fraction only tended to be increased by 1.1 times. These data further demonstrate the need to consider dose rates (which depend on minute ventilation) rather than just deposition fractions when evaluating the effect of respiratory disease on particle deposition and dose.

Most of the available literature on particle deposition in the diseased lung have considered obstructive lung disease. There are some limited data showing ultrafine and fine particle (0.02−0.25 µm) deposition fractions are similar between healthy adults and those with restrictive lung disease (Anderson et al., 1990). However, individuals with restrictive lung disease have an increased minute ventilation relative to individuals with normal lungs (Tobin et al., 1983b). Thus, as described above for individuals with obstructive disease, it should be expected that dose rate for particulate matter would be increased in individuals with restrictive lung disease due to their increased ventilation rates comparted to individuals free of lung disease.

4.2.4.8   Particle Hygroscopicity

In an individual during controlled breathing (V_T = 0.75−1.0 L; f = 15 min^{-1}), Tu and Knutson (1984) found minimal deposition in the range of 0.06 to 0.09 µm for hygroscopic particles, whereas it was in the range of 0.3 to 0.6 µm for hydrophobic particles. The deposition curves for hygroscopic and hydrophobic particles intersected at approximately 0.15 µm in the Tu and Knutson (1984) study. This implies that hygroscopic growth reduced diffusive deposition below 0.15 µm and increased aerodynamic deposition above this particle size. Nonhygroscopic particles around 0.3 µm have minimal intrinsic mobility and low total deposition in the lungs. Hygroscopic 0.3 µm (dry diameter) salt particles will grow to nearly 2 µm in the respiratory tract and deposit to a far greater extent than hydrophobic 0.3 µm particles (Anselm et al., 1990).

Löndahl et al. (2007) measured particle deposition in 29 individuals (20 M, 9 F; median age = 25 years) who inhaled hygroscopic and hydrophobic particles between 0.013 and 0.290 µm (mobility diameter of dry particles) by mouth during spontaneous breathing (not their natural breathing pattern measured prior to being on a mouthpiece) while engaged in rest (V_T = 0.72 ± 0.15 L;

SECTION 4.2: Particle Deposition

$f = 12 \pm 2$ min^{-1}) or exercise (V$_T$ = 2.1 $\pm$ 0.5 L; $f = 17 \pm 4$ min^{-1}). Deposition fractions for each particle type were minimally affected by sex or activity. The earlier study by Tu and Knutson (1984) found the deposition curves for hygroscopic and hydrophobic particles were also generally unaffected by route of breathing. Figure 4-12 illustrates deposition curves for hygroscopic and hydrophobic particles inhaled during rest in the Löndahl et al. (2007) study. From this figure, it is seen that the growth of 0.02 to 0.03 μm hygroscopic particles lowers their diffusive deposition to that of 0.07 μm hydrophobic particles. Deposition of the hygroscopic particles reached a minimum in the range of 0.1 to 0.14 μm. Hygroscopic growth reduced diffusive deposition below 0.2 μm and increased aerodynamic deposition above this particle size.

Olvera et al. (2012) also measured hygroscopic particle deposition during spontaneous breathing on a mouthpiece in five healthy men (age 26 $\pm$ 7 years; V$_T$ = 0.66 $\pm$ 0.34 L; $f = 13 \pm 2$ min^{-1}), eight healthy boys (age 13 $\pm$ 2 years; V$_T$ = 0.37 $\pm$ 0.20 L; $f = 18 \pm 10$ min^{-1}), and nine boys with asthma (age 12 $\pm$ 3 years; V$_T$ = 0.38 $\pm$ 0.20 L; $f = 16 \pm 5$ min^{-1}). The data for the adult males appear in Figure 4-12 for comparison with the data by Löndahl et al. (2007).

Ferron et al. (2013) provided a model for hygroscopic particle deposition in the rat lung. The paper illustrates the effect of particle size on the time required to its equilibrium size in the respiratory tract. As particle size is increased from 0.05 to 0.5 and 2.0 μm, the time to reach equilibrium increased from 0.01 to 1 and 10 seconds, respectively. The effect of varied hygroscopicity on particle equilibrium size and deposition were also provided. For example, given the same inhaled particle size, sodium chloride grows to about twice as large as zinc sulfate. Relative to hydrophobic particles, total deposition decreased for sodium chloride particles <0.3 μm and decreased for zinc sulfate particles <0.4 μm due to the reduction in diffusivity with increasing size due to particle growth. Above these sizes (i.e., 0.3 to 0.4 μm), total deposition increased due to the increase in inertial properties relative to hydrophobic particles. The reduction in diffusive deposition and increase in inertial deposition were more pronounced for sodium chloride than zinc sulfate relative to hydrophobic particles. For relaxed, resting breathing, Ferron et al. (2013) predicted that hygroscopic growth would affect deposition mainly for particles between 0.02 and 5 μm in the rat and between 0.02 and 6 μm in adult human males.
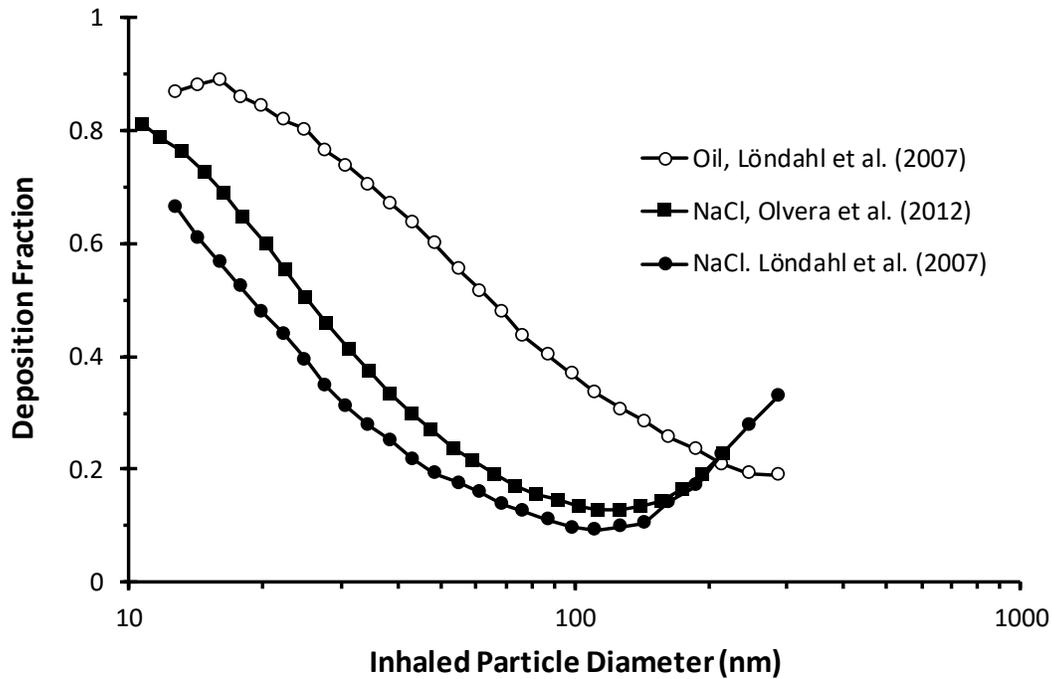
NaCl = sodium chloride; nm = nanometer.

Source: Adapted from Löndahl et al. (2007) and Olvera et al. (2012).

Figure 4-12   Total deposition fraction of hygroscopic sodium chloride and hydrophobic diethylhexyl sebacate oil aerosols in adults during oral breathing at rest as a function of dry particle diameter.

4.2.5   Summary

Particle deposition in the respiratory tract occurs predominantly by diffusion, impaction, and sedimentation. Deposition is minimal for particle diameters in the range of 0.1 to 1.0 μm, where particles are small enough to have minimal sedimentation or impaction and sufficiently large enough to have minimal diffusive deposition. In humans, total respiratory tract deposition approaches 100% for particles of roughly 0.01 μm due to diffusive deposition and for particles of around 10 μm due to the efficiency of sedimentation and impaction.

The first line of defense for protecting the lower respiratory tract from inhaled particles is the nose and mouth. Nasal deposition approaches 100% in the average human for 10 μm particles. Experimental studies show lower nasal particle deposition in children than adults. Relative to adults, children also tend to breathe more through their mouth, which is less efficient for removing inhaled

particles than the nose. These findings suggest that the lower respiratory tract of children may receive a higher dose of ambient PM compared to adults. Because children breathe at higher minute ventilations relative to their lung volumes, the rate of particle deposition normalized to lung surface area may be further increased relative to adults.

People with COPD generally have greater total deposition and more heterogeneous deposition patterns compared to healthy individuals. The observed increase in deposition correlates with increases in airway resistance, suggesting that deposition increases with the severity of airway obstruction. Destruction of peripheral airspaces, such as with emphysema, can decrease particle deposition on a breath by breath basis. However, COPD patients also have an increased resting minute ventilation relative to the healthy adults. This demonstrates the need to consider dose rates (which depend on minute ventilation) rather than just deposition fractions when evaluating the effect of respiratory disease on particle deposition and dose.

Modeling studies indicate that, for particles greater than ~0.01 µm, some cells located near the carinal ridge of bronchial bifurcations may receive hundreds to thousands of times the average dose (particles per unit surface area) of the parent and daughter airways. The inertial impaction of particles ≥1 µm at the carinal ridge of large bronchi increases with increasing inspiratory flows. Airway constriction can further augment the overall deposition efficiency of coarse particles at downstream bifurcations. These findings suggest that substantial doses of particles may be justified for in vitro studies using tracheobronchial epithelial cell cultures.

Our ability to extrapolate between species has improved since the 2009 ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, some considerations related to coarse particles warrant comment. The inhalability of particles having of 2.5, 5, and 10 µm is 80, 65, and 44% in rats, respectively, whereas it remains near 100% for 10 µm particles in humans. In most laboratory animal species (rat, mouse, hamster, guinea pig, and dog), deposition in the extrathoracic region is near 100% for particles greater than 5 µm. By contrast, in humans, nasal deposition approaches 100% for 10 µm particles. Oronasal breathing versus obligate nasal breathing further contributes to greater penetration of coarse particles into the lower respiratory tract of humans than rodents.

4.3 Particle Clearance

This section discusses the clearance and translocation of poorly soluble particles that have deposited in the respiratory tract. The term "clearance" is used here to refer to the processes by which deposited particles are removed by mucociliary action or phagocytosis from the respiratory tract. "Translocation" is used here mainly to refer to the movement of free particles across cell membranes and to extrapulmonary sites. In the literature, translocation may also refer to the extra- and intracellular dissolution of particles and the subsequent transfer of dissociated material to the blood through extra- and intracellular fluids and across the various cell membranes and lung tissues.

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

A basic overview of biological mechanisms and clearance pathways from various regions of the respiratory tract are presented in the following sections. Then regional kinetics of particle clearance are addressed. Subsequently, an update on interspecies patterns and rates of particle clearance is provided. The translocation of UFPs is also discussed. Finally, information on biological factors that may modulate clearance is presented.

4.3.1   Clearance Mechanisms

For any given particle size, the deposition pattern of poorly soluble particles influences clearance by partitioning deposited material between lung regions. Tracheobronchial clearance of poorly soluble particles in humans, in general, is thought to be complete within 24−48 hours through the action of the mucociliary escalator, with some exceptions. Clearance of poorly soluble particles from the alveolar region is a much slower process, which may continue from months to years.

4.3.1.1   Extrathoracic Region

Particles deposited in either the nasal or oral passages are cleared by several mechanisms. Particles depositing in the mouth may generally be assumed to be swallowed or removed by expectoration. Particles deposited in the posterior portions of the nasal passages are moved via mucociliary transport towards the nasopharynx and swallowed. Mucus flow in the most anterior portion of the nasal passages is forward, toward the vestibular region where removal occurs by sneezing, wiping, or nose blowing.

Smith et al. (2014) updated the extrathoracic clearance portion of the ICRP (1994) human respiratory tract model. Deposition in the extrathoracic regions is considered as divided among the anterior and posterior nasal passage, oropharynx, and, depending on route of breathing, the mouth. Regardless of inhaled particle size, deposition in the nasal passages is portioned to have 65% in the anterior and 35% in the posterior nose. Of the deposition in the anterior nose, 29% is cleared by nose blowing, 71% is cleared to the posterior nose from which nearly all is cleared to the gastrointestinal (GI) tract with only 0.05% sequestered in the nose. This new model was based on a study of nasal clearance in healthy adults (8 M, 1 F; 43 ± 10 years) who inhaled indium-111 (^{111}In)-labeled particles of 1.5, 3, or 6 µm under conditions of rest and light exercise (Smith et al., 2011).

4.3.1.2   Tracheobronchial Region

Mucociliary clearance in the TB region has generally been considered to be a rapid process that is relatively complete by 24−48 hours post-inhalation in humans. Mucociliary clearance is frequently

modeled as a series of "escalators" moving material proximally from one generation to the next. As such, the removal rate of particles from an airway generation increases with increasing tracheal mucus velocity. Assuming continuity in the amount of mucus between airway generations, mucus velocities decrease and transit times within an airway generation increase with distal progression. Although clearance from the TB region is generally rapid, experimental evidence discussed in the 1996 and 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996), showed that a fraction of material deposited in the TB region is retained much longer.

The slow-cleared TB fraction (i.e., the fraction of particles deposited in the TB region that are subject to slow clearance) was thought to increase with decreasing particle size. For instance, Roth et al. (1993) showed approximately 93% retention of UFPs (30 nm median diameter) thought to be deposited in the TB region at 24 hours post-inhalation. The slow phase clearance of these UFPs continued with an estimated halftime ($t_{1/2}$) of around 40 days. Using a technique to target inhaled particles (monodisperse 4.2 µm MMAD) to the conducting airways, Möller et al. (2004) observed that $49 \pm 9\%$ of particles cleared rapidly ($t_{1/2}$ of 3.0 ± 1.6 hours), whereas the remaining fraction cleared considerably slower ($t_{1/2}$ of 109 ± 78 days). The ICRP (1994) human respiratory tract model assumes particles ≤2.5 µm (physical diameter) to have a slow-cleared TB fraction of 50%. The slow-cleared fraction assumed by the ICRP (1994) decreases with increasing particle size to <1% for 9 µm particles. Considering the UFP data of Roth et al. (1993) in addition to data considered by the ICRP (1994), Bailey et al. (1995) estimated a slow-cleared TB fraction of 75% for UFPs. At that time, they (Bailey et al., 1995) also estimated the slow-cleared fraction to decrease with increasing particle size to 0% for particles ≥6 µm. Experimental evidence from the same group (Smith et al., 2008) showed no difference in TB clearance among humans for particles with geometric sizes of 1.2 µm versus 5 µm, but the same d_{ae} (5 µm) so as to deposit similarly in the TB airways. For at least micron-sized particles, these findings do not support the particle size dependence of a slow-cleared TB fraction. As discussed further below, much of the apparent slow-cleared TB fraction may be accounted for by differences in deposition patterns (i.e., greater deposition in the alveolar region than expected based on symmetric, bulk flow into the lungs without longitudinal mixing).

A portion of the slow-cleared fraction from the TB region appears to be associated with the smaller, more distal bronchioles. For large particles ($d_{ae} = 6.2$ µm) inhaled at a very slow rate to theoretically deposit mainly in small ciliated airways, 50% had cleared by 24 hours post-inhalation. Of the remaining particles, 20% cleared with a $t_{1/2}$ of 2.0 days and 80% with a $t_{1/2}$ of 50 days (Falk et al., 1997). Using the same techniques, Svartengren et al. (2005) also reported the existence of long-term clearance in humans from the small airways. It should be noted that the clearance rates for the slow-cleared TB fraction still exceeds the clearance rate of the alveolar region in humans. Kreyling et al. (1999) targeted inhaled particle (2.5 µm) deposition to the TB airways of adult beagle dogs and subsequently quantified particle retention using scintigraphic and morphometric analyses. Despite the use of shallow aerosol bolus inhalation to a volumetric lung depth of less than the anatomic dead space, 25% of inhaled particles deposited in alveoli. At 24 and 96 hours post-inhalation, more than 50% of the retained particles were in alveoli. However, 40% of particles present at 24 and 96 hours were localized to

small bronchioles of between 0.3 and 1 mm in diameter. Collectively, these studies suggest that although mucociliary clearance is fast and effective in healthy bronchi and larger bronchioles, it is less effective in the smaller bronchioles where sites of prolonged retention may exist.

The underlying sites and mechanisms of long-term retention in the bronchioles remain largely unknown. Several factors may contribute to the existence or experimental artifact of slow clearance from the smaller TB airways. Even when inhaled to very shallow lung volumes, some particles reach the alveolar region (Kreyling et al., 1999). Therefore, experiments utilizing bolus techniques to target inhaled particle deposition to the TB airways may have had some deposition in the alveolar region. This may occur due to variability in path length and the number of generations to the alveoli (Asgharian et al., 2001) and/or differences in regional ventilation (Brown and Bennett, 2004). Nonetheless, the experimentally measured clearance rates measured for the slow-cleared TB fraction are faster than that of the alveolar region in both humans and dogs. Thus, although experimental artifacts likely occur, they do not discount the existence of a slow-cleared TB fraction. To some extent, it is possible that the slow-cleared TB fraction may be due to distal bronchioles that do not have a continuous ciliated epithelium as in the larger bronchi and more proximal bronchioles. Neither path length, ventilation distribution, nor a discontinuous ciliated epithelium explains an apparently slow-cleared TB fraction with decreasing particle size below 0.1 µm. As discussed in Section 4.3.3 (Particle Translocation), UFPs cross cell membranes by mechanisms different from larger (~1 µm) particles. Based on the literature in Section 4.3.3, particles smaller than a micron may enter epithelial cells resulting in their prolonged retention, particularly in the bronchioles where the residence time is longer and distances necessary to reach the epithelium are shorter compared to that in the bronchi.

4.3.1.3   Alveolar Region

The primary alveolar clearance mechanism is macrophage phagocytosis and migration to terminal bronchioles where the cells are cleared by the mucociliary escalator. Alveolar macrophages originate from bone marrow, circulate briefly as monocytes in the blood, and then become pulmonary interstitial macrophages before migrating to the luminal surfaces. Under normal conditions, a small fraction of ingested particles may also be cleared through the lymphatic system. This may occur by transepithelial migration of alveolar macrophage following particle ingestion or free particle translocation with subsequent uptake by interstitial macrophages. Snipes et al. (1997) also demonstrated the importance of neutrophil phagocytosis in clearance of particles from the alveolar region. Rates of alveolar clearance of poorly soluble particles vary between species and are briefly discussed in Section 4.3.2. The translocation of particles from their site of deposition is discussed in Section 4.3.3. The effect particle dissolution on retention in the alveolar region was recently reviewed by Oberdörster and Kuhlbusch (2018).

The efficiency of macrophage phagocytosis is thought to be greatest for particles between 1.5 and 3 µm (Oberdörster, 1988). The decreased efficiency of alveolar macrophage for engulfing UFPs increases

the time available for these particles to be taken up by epithelial cells and moved into the interstitium (Ferin et al., 1992). Consistent with this supposition (i.e., translocation increases with time), an increase in titanium dioxide (TiO$_2$) particle transport to lymph nodes has been reported following inhalation of a cytotoxin to macrophages (Greenspan et al., 1988). Interestingly, the long-term clearance kinetics of the poorly soluble ultrafine (15−20 nm CMD) iridium (Ir) particles were found to be similar to the kinetics reported in the literature for micrometer-sized particles (Semmler-Behnke et al., 2007; Semmler et al., 2004). For rats, Semmler-Behnke et al. (2007) concluded that ultrafine Ir particles are less phagocytized by alveolar macrophage than larger particles but are effectively removed from the airway surface into the interstitium. Particles are then engulfed by interstitial macrophages which then migrate to the airway lumen and are removed by mucociliary clearance to the larynx. The major role of macrophage-mediated clearance was supported by lavage of relatively few free particles versus predominantly phagocytized particles at time points of up to 6 months. It is also possible that some free UFP as well as particle-laden macrophage were carried from interstitial sites via the lymph flow to bronchial and bronchiolar sites, including bronchial-associated lymphatic tissue, where they were excreted again into the airway lumen (Semmler-Behnke et al., 2007; Brundelet, 1965). In addition to macrophage phagocytosis and migration to the ciliated airways, these studies suggest that alveolar particle clearance via interstitial translocation and uptake into the lymphatics may be an important clearance pathway for UFP.

There is evidence that particle aggregates may disassociate once deposited in the lungs. This disassociation makes inhaled aggregate size the determinant of deposition amount and site, but primary particle size is the determinant of subsequent clearance (Bermudez et al., 2002; Ferin et al., 1992; Takenaka et al., 1986). Following disaggregation, the ultrafine TiO$_2$ particles are cleared more slowly and cause a greater inflammatory response (neutrophil influx) than fine TiO$_2$ particles (Bermudez et al., 2002; Oberdorster et al., 2000; Oberdörster et al., 1994a; Oberdörster et al., 1994b; Ferin et al., 1992). Balasubramanian et al. (2013) also suggested that disaggregation of following inhalation lead to differential organ concentration of 7 nm versus 20 nm gold particles. To the contrary, Kendall et al. (2002) found that ambient PM$_{2.5}$ particles (collected in human bronchoalveolar lavage fluid using a bioaerosol sampler) agglomerated within lavage fluid, which would be a protective effect. More recently, Kendall et al. (2011) showed that surface modification of polystyrene affects agglomeration rates of particles in a fibrinogen water suspension. Amino polystyrene agglomerated at a slower rate than similarly sized 200 nm polystyrene and carboxylate, hydroxylate, or sulphate modified polystyrene, which all had similar rates of agglomeration. Particle disaggregation may be distinct to experimental TiO$_2$ and gold particles and not ambient PM$_{2.5}$ or all other forms of experimental particles.

The differences in inflammatory effects and possibly lymph burdens between fine and ultrafine TiO$_2$ in many studies appear related to lung burden in terms of particle surface area and not particle mass or number (Oberdorster et al., 2000; Tran et al., 2000; Oberdorster, 1996; Oberdörster et al., 1992). There is some uncertainty related to these conclusions because the crystalline form of TiO$_2$, anatase versus rutile, may have affected some results. Others have noted that particle surface area is not an appropriate metric across all particle types (Warheit et al., 2006). Surface characteristics such as roughness can also

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

affect protein binding and potentially clearance kinetics, with smoother TiO_2 surfaces being more hydrophobic (Sousa et al., 2004).

4.3.2　　Interspecies Clearance and Retention

There are differences between species in both the rates of particle clearance from the lung and manner in which particles are retained in the lung. For instance, based on models of mucociliary clearance from disease-free airways, >95% of particles deposited in the tracheobronchial airways of rats are predicted to be cleared by 5 hours post-deposition, whereas it takes nearly 40 hours for comparable clearance in humans (Hofmann and Asgharian, 2003). As noted in Section 4.3.1.2, however, there is some evidence that a sizeable fraction of particles deposited at the bronchiolar level of the ciliated airways in humans (as well as in dogs) are cleared at a far slower rate. Some evidence suggests that the slow-cleared TB fraction increases with decreasing particle size.

From interspecies comparisons of alveolar clearance, the path length from alveoli to ciliated terminal bronchioles may affect the particle transport rate (Kreyling and Scheuch, 2000). The average path length from alveoli to ciliated terminal bronchioles is longer in humans, monkeys, and dogs, than in sheep, rats, hamsters, and mice. Transport time and hence retention times may increase with path length. This hypothesis fits with all species in this comparison, except guinea pigs, which have a short path length yet particle retention that is nearly as long as in humans, monkeys, and dogs. However, sheep have a short path length and particle transport as fast as rodents. In general, alveolar clearance rates appear to increase with increasing path length from the alveoli to ciliated airways. This supports the important role of particle-laden macrophage migration from the alveolar region to the ciliated airways with subsequent clearance from the lungs.

There are also distinct differences in the normal sites of particle retention that affect clearance pathways between species. Large mammals retain particles in interstitial tissues under normal conditions, whereas rats retain particles on epithelial surfaces and in alveolar macrophages (Snipes, 1996). The influence of exposure concentration on the pattern of particle retention in rats (exposed to diesel soot) and humans (exposed to coal dust) was examined by Nikula et al. (2001). In rats, the diesel particles were found to be primarily in the lumens of the alveolar duct and alveoli; whereas in humans, retained dust was found primarily in the interstitial tissue within the respiratory acini. With chronic high doses, there is a shift in rat's pattern of dust accumulation and response from that observed at lower doses in the lungs (Snipes, 1996; Vincent and Donaldson, 1990). Rats chronically exposed to high concentrations of insoluble particles experience a reduction in their alveolar clearance rates and an accumulation of interstitial particle burden (Bermudez et al., 2004; Bermudez et al., 2002; Warheit et al., 1997; Oberdörster et al., 1994a; Oberdörster et al., 1994b; Ferin et al., 1992). Even at lower acute doses of particles, the temporary impairment of alveolar clearance results in increased movement of particles into the interstitial tissues of rats (Snipes et al., 1997). However, the results of Semmler-Behnke et al. (2007)

and other older studies (Brundelet, 1965; Gross and Westrick, 1954) suggest that alveolar particle clearance via interstitial translocation and uptake into the lymphatics may be an important clearance pathway for UFP.

Following transport of particles from the alveolar epithelium via macrophages or as free particles into interstitial tissues, fluid flow can draw particles into pulmonary lymphatics. Whether it is free particles that enter the interstitium and lymphatics or whether macrophage emigrate from pulmonary capillaries into the alveoli and then immigrate back into the interstitium after phagocyting particles has been debated since the 1870s (Gross and Westrick, 1954). These authors demonstrated that free particles themselves can enter interstitial tissues and migrate to peribronchial (possibly via the lymphatics) and perivascular positions. Pulmonary particle clearance via lymphatics has generally been considered minimal and its importance debated (Oberdörster, 1988). Particle transport in the pulmonary lymphatics is typically considered to terminate in lymph nodes (Stober and McClellan, 1997). Semmler-Behnke et al. (2007) concluded that, in rats, ultrafine Ir particles are less phagocytized by alveolar macrophage than larger particles but are effectively removed from the airway surface into the interstitium. They further suggested that some free particles as well as particle-laden macrophage are carried from interstitial sites via the lymph flow to bronchial and bronchiolar sites, including bronchial-associated lymphatic tissue, where they are excreted again into the airway lumen.

4.3.3   Particle Translocation

Mucociliary and macrophage-mediated clearance of poorly soluble particles from the respiratory tract was discussed in Section 4.3.1. There is growing evidence that a small fraction of particles may cross cell membranes and move from their site of deposition by other mechanisms. The following subsections discuss the movement of particles from the olfactory mucosa to the brain and from the luminal surfaces of the alveolar region into lung tissues and other organs. The clearance and distribution of soluble particles and soluble components of particles are also considered. There are pathways that particles could reach extrapulmonary organs by means other than direct translocation from the alveoli into the blood. For example, mucociliary clearance moves particles proximally until they are eventually swallowed. Recognizing this, the organ distribution of particles following gastrointestinal and intravenous delivery are also discussed. Finally, there are a few recent studies examining particle translocation to the fetus that are discussed.

In the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) it was concluded that olfactory transport to the brain was likely unimportant in humans, it was not clear what portion of inhaled nanoparticles reached extrapulmonary sites via the lung's air-blood barrier versus clearance to the gastrointestinal tract with subsequent absorption and distribution to the organs, and there were data supporting translocation of poorly soluble particles from the human lung. It is now concluded that olfactory transport may be important in humans as well as rodents. A comparison of particle translocation following instillation

versus ingestion also shows translocation of particles from the lungs occurs in a size dependent manner and that GI absorption of particles cleared from the respiratory tract is relatively minor route into circulation. A new human study shows that following inhalation, a small fraction of gold nanoparticles enters circulation.

4.3.3.1   Olfactory Delivery

Studies reviewed in the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) demonstrated the translocation of soluble solutions (manganese chloride and sulfate, zinc) and poorly soluble particles (hureaulite, manganese oxide and tetroxide, silver, titanium dioxide, iridium) from the olfactory mucosa via axons to the olfactory bulb of the brain. Translocation via the axon to the olfactory bulb was observed for numerous compounds of varying composition, particle size, and solubility. Studies showed that the rate of translocation was rapid, less than an hour. The vast majority of these studies were conducted by instillation in rodents. However, DeLorenzo (1970) also observed the rapid (within 30−60 min) movement of 50-nm silver-coated colloidal gold particles instilled on the olfactory mucosa to the olfactory bulb of squirrel monkeys. Information on transport from the olfactory bulb to the olfactory tubercle, stratum, or other brain regions is limited.

Based on the diameter of the axon, the transport of insoluble particles from the olfactory mucosa via axons to the olfactory bulb should be limited to particles of less than about 200 nm (Griff et al., 2000; Plattig, 1989; De Lorenzo, 1957). These thin olfactory axons bundle into thicker filaments (aka fila olfactoria or olfactory nerves) and pass directly into the olfactory bulb through numerous foramina in the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone (Plattig, 1989; De Lorenzo, 1957). Analysis of 40 skulls of known age and sex by Kalmey et al. (1998) showed a reduction in the area of the foramina in the cribriform plate with increasing age that did not differ significantly between the sexes. The reduction of the foramina area with aging has been postulated as a cause of a reduced sense of smell with aging and would suggest that olfactory translocation may also decrease with age.

A number of inhalation studies have investigated the transport of soluble and poorly soluble manganese compounds to the brain of rats. While most of this discussion and the available literature focuses on transport from the olfactory mucosa, it should be noted that Lewis et al. (2005) reported an accumulation of manganese (Mn) in the trigeminal ganglia in rats following a 10-day inhalation exposure to soluble manganese chloride particles. Following a 13-week inhalation exposure to 0.1 mg Mn/m^3, relative to air controls, more soluble manganese sulfate reached the olfactory bulb of rats than was observed for the less soluble manganese phosphate in the form of hureaulite (Dorman et al., 2004). Manganese concentration in the olfactory bulb increased 2.3 times with exposure to manganese sulfate and only 1.5 times with exposure to hureaulite (Dorman et al., 2004). As part of this same study, exposures to 0.01 and 0.5 mg Mn/m^3 of manganese sulfate resulted in olfactory bulb concentrations of 1.3times and 3.5 times relative to air control, respectively. Because the inhaled hureaulite particles were

1.0−1.1 µm (physical diameter) and so not likely due to their size to move along axons, these data suggest that around 20−30% of the hureaulite was solubilized to reach the olfactory bulb. However, insufficient hureaulite was solubilized to increase manganese in the striatum as occurred following the manganese sulfate exposures of 0.1 and 0.5 mg Mn/m^3.

Using smaller sized particles, a 2-day inhalation exposure to poorly soluble manganese oxide (~30 nm) with the right nostril blocked showed an accumulation of the manganese oxide in the left olfactory bulb (Elder et al., 2006). This study demonstrates neuronal uptake and translocation of UFPs following inhalation without particle dissolution and in the absence of mucosal injury that may occur with instillation. For a longer 12-day inhalation exposure to poorly soluble manganese oxide (~30 nm) with both nostrils patent, Elder et al. (2006) also found manganese concentration was significantly increased in several brain regions (striatum, 1.6×; frontal cortex, 1.4×; cortex, 1.2× cerebellum, 1.2×), but most notably increased in the olfactory bulb (3.4×). Additionally, following nasal instillation of particles, similar amounts of manganese were found in the left olfactory bulb of rats instilled with soluble manganese chloride (8.2 ± 3.6% of instilled) and small poorly soluble particles (30 nm; 1.5% dissolution per day) of manganese oxide (8.2 ± 0.7% of instilled) at 24 hours post-instillation. This finding supports the conclusion that poorly soluble manganese particles, if of a sufficiently small size, do not need to be solubilized to reach the olfactory bulb. The slow solubilization process would have resulted lesser amounts of the manganese oxide than manganese chloride in the brain by 24 hours similar to the finding by Dorman et al. (2004) following 13-week inhalation exposures to manganese sulfate versus less soluble hureaulite described in the preceding paragraph.

Leavens et al. (2007) modeled the transport of manganese from soluble and poorly soluble particles to the olfactory bulb and stratum based on the experimental studies by Brenneman et al. (2000) and Dorman et al. (2002), respectively. In both of these experimental studies rats were exposed to manganese-aerosol for a single 90-minute period. Leavens et al. (2007) estimated that 92−93% manganese from soluble particles reached the striatum via the blood with the additional 6−8% arriving via the olfactory transport. However, only small amount of manganese reaching the olfactory bulb from the inhaled soluble manganese chloride (0.1%) and poorly soluble manganese phosphate (3.3%) particles was estimated to reach the striatum. That is, manganese reached the olfactory bulb, but generally did not proceed to the adjacent stratum. The transport of manganese to the stratum from the olfactory bulb was estimated based on data from animals where one nostril was plugged while the other was left patent. Thus, the olfactory transport of manganese to the stratum only occurs on the side of the animal with a patent nostril. manganese in that stratum on the plugged side of the animal is presumably derived from the blood. At least two issues affect the interpretation of these data. First, rats having a plugged nostril reduce their minute ventilation by about 50% (Brenneman et al., 2000), this lowers the signal-to-noise ratio in these studies versus animals with fully patent nostrils. Second, rather large sized particles were delivered to the rats in these studies, 2.51 µm MMAD (GSD = 1.17) by Brenneman et al. (2000) and 1.68 µm MMAD [GSD = 1.42; Dorman et al. (2002)]. Referring back to Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5, only a small fraction of these sized particles are expected to penetrate through the head to reach the lower respiratory

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

tract. The majority of deposition occurs in the extrathoracic airways, in this case, the nasal passages of the rat. Although Leavens et al. (2007) attributed all manganese in the blood as derived from the lungs, manganese reaching circulation through areas such as the turbinates following nasal particle deposition should not be ignored.

More recently, Kreyling (2016) determined the fraction of iridium-192 (^{192}Ir) nanoparticles reaching the brain via transport from the upper versus the lower respiratory tract. Female Wistar-Kyoto rats (8−10 weeks old, 270−300 g body weight) were exposed to aerosols (20 nm; GSD = 1.6) via nose-only inhalation or intratracheal inhalation. Estimates of particle translocation at 24 hours post-inhalation excluded activity of particles on the skin or rapidly cleared to the gut and feces. Of the delivered particles (excluding skin and rapidly cleared), at 24 hours post-inhalation, 0.012% of what deposited in the upper respiratory tract and 0.0014% of what deposited in the lower respiratory tract reached the brain. That is, there was 9 times more in the brain derived from the upper than the lower respiratory tract. The predicted deposition was 3 times higher in the alveolar region than in the upper respiratory tract for the nose-only exposure. These results suggest that olfactory transport to the brain was 27 times (i.e., 9×3) greater than translocation from the alveolar region. This work, however, does not indicate what brain regions contained particles or how those brain regions differed between the exposures.

Antonini et al. (2009) exposed rats to welding fumes (0.31 μm MMAD) via inhalation or filtered air for 10 days. The poorly soluble particles (soluble/insoluble ratio, 0.0139 in water) were composed primarily of iron (80.6%), manganese (14.7%), silicon (2.75%), and copper (1.79%). The welding fume was reported to be highly insoluble in water (pH 7.4; 37°C) with dissolution of 1.4% in 24 hours. The most marked increases in iron, manganese, and copper relative to control were found in the lungs. There was no evidence of pulmonary inflammation or injury despite exposure to 40 mg/m^3 of welding fume. Consistent with studies described in Section 4.3.3.2 on translocation from the lungs, there was a slight increase in iron and manganese concentrations in the liver, heart, kidney, and spleen at 1-day post-exposure relative to controls. Metal content was also assessed in seven brain regions: hippocampus, cerebellum, striatum, thalamus, cortex, olfactory bulb, and midbrain. Manganese concentrations, but not iron or copper, were significantly increased relative to controls in the cortex (1.3×) and cerebellum (1.2×), and especially the olfactory bulb (2.2×). Of the brain regions examined, only the thalamus showed a slight insignificant reduction in manganese relative to controls. Interestingly, although there was only a tendency for a small increase in manganese concentrations within the striatum (1.1×), proinflammatory chemokines and cytokines were significantly increased by about 1.5 times in the striatum. The lower relative increase in the olfactory bulb in this study as compared with the Elder et al. (2006) study (2.2× vs. 3.4×, respectively) may, in part, be due to the larger inhaled particle size with only around 30−40% (assuming log-normal particle size distribution with a GSD of 2−4) of the welding fume being less than 200 nm, the particle size necessary for olfactory translocation, whereas all the particles in the Elder et al. (2006) study were well under 200 nm. Less than 5% of the welding fume would be smaller than the 30 nm particles used by Elder et al. (2006). Given the distribution of manganese among brain regions, the Antonini et al. (2009) study supports the transport of manganese from welding fume particles depositing

on the olfactory mucosa to the olfactory bulb. However, finding increased manganese concentrations, but not other metals in the brain, suggests the differential solubilization and mobilization of the manganese rather than the movement of particles themselves along axons to the brain.

New modeling studies contradict the conclusion in the 2009 PM ISA that between species differences may predispose rats, more so than humans, to deposition of particles in the olfactory region with subsequent particle translocation to the olfactory bulb. The 2009 conclusion was based on two main differences between rodents and primates. First, the olfactory mucosa covers approximately 50% of the nasal epithelium in rodents versus only about 5% in primates (Aschner et al., 2005). Second, a greater portion of inhaled air passes through the olfactory region of rats relative to primates (Kimbell, 2006). More recently, Garcia et al. (2015) provided CFD simulations of total ultrafine nasal deposition as well as that in the olfactory region of humans and compared to prior simulations (Garcia and Kimbell, 2009) for rats. Rats were predicted to have greater total and olfactory deposition than humans. However, due to the much higher ventilation rate of humans than rats, humans were predicted to experience greater dose rate to the olfactory mucosa for particles between 1 and 13 nm, above this size the dose rate was slightly greater in rats than humans (Section 4.2.2.2 and Figure 4-7). Schroeter et al. (2015) provided experimental replica cast data and CFD simulations for total and regional deposition of particles between 2.6 and 14.3 µm. The olfactory region was assumed to be 14% of the nasal surface area. For 5- to 11-µm particles inhaled during light activity (flow = 30 L/min), greater than 1% deposition in the olfactory region was predicted with a maximum of 6% predicted for 8-µm particles. During a resting inhalation (flow = 15 L/min), the predicted olfactory deposition exceeded 1% for particles between 9 and 19 µm, with a maximum of 8% for 13 µm particles. Although the larger particles would not themselves be expected to move along to axon from the olfactory region of the nose to the olfactory bulb, soluble materials associated with large particles could be solubilized and pass along the axon to the olfactory bulb. Greater particle deposition was predicted by Schroeter et al. (2015) to occur in the turbinates than the olfactory region; soluble materials could also move into the blood from this well perfused area and reach the brain. These newer modeling studies suggest that ultrafine particle translocation as well as soluble components associated with all sized particles could reach the olfactory bulb of humans as well as rodents in a measurable amount depending on the exposure concentration.

Human autopsy data are becoming available that also suggest the importance of translocation of material from the olfactory mucosa to the olfactory bulb. Although their source is unknown, the presence of UFP in the olfactory bulb was reported in 2 of 35 Mexico City residents (Calderón-Garcidueñas et al., 2010). Presumably metal components of urban PM, statistically significant increases in manganese, nickel, and chromium have been reported in the frontal lobe of Mexico City residents relative to lower air pollution areas (Calderón-Garcidueñas et al., 2013). More recently, Maher et al. (2016) examined magnetite particles in the frontal lobes from subjects that lived in Mexico City and Manchester, U.K. The magnetite (Fe_3O_4) particles were found in two forms: smooth spherical particles and, more rarely, as angular cuboctahedrons. The authors attributed the presence of the smooth spherical particles to inhaled ambient combustion-related particles, whereas the angular cuboctahedral particles were attributed to

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

endogenous formation. The spherical particles showed a median diameter around 14−18 nm with a maximum size of about 150 nm, sizes that can be transported to the olfactory bulb from the olfactory mucosa. As discussed in Section 4.3.3.2, some of these particles may have also reached the brain via the circulation following deposition in the alveolar region of the lung. The combined literature for animal toxicological studies, CFD modeling studies, and human autopsy data support the existence of olfactory translocation in animals and suggest its relevance in humans. Although olfactory translocation is rapid with particles appearing in the olfactory bulb within an hour following instillation on the olfactory mucosa, the relative amount of particles translocated is relatively small. For example, based on Garcia et al. (2015) only 0.001% of 20-nm particles would potentially deposit on the olfactory mucosa in humans at rest or 0.03% in rats. Based on Elder et al. (2006), around 10% of the particles on the olfactory mucosa would translocate to the olfactory bulb. Thus, only a small fraction of poorly soluble particles inhaled through the nose might be expected to reach the olfactory bulb via the axons in humans or rats. However, absolute number of particles potentially reaching the olfactory bulb over time can be considerable (see Figure 4-7).

4.3.3.2   Pulmonary Delivery

4.3.3.2.1   Membrane Translocation

Gross and Westrick (1954) first demonstrated that free particles can enter interstitial tissues and migrate to peribronchial (possibly via the lymphatics) and perivascular positions. Both in vitro and in vivo studies support the rapid (≤1 hour) translocation of free ultrafine TiO_2 particles across cell membranes (Geiser et al., 2005; Churg et al., 1998; Ferin et al., 1992). Geiser et al. (2005) conducted a detailed examination of the disposition of inhaled ultrafine (22 nm CMD, GSD 1.7; primary particle size of 4 nm) TiO_2 in 10 healthy adult rats. They found that distributions of particles among lung tissue compartments appeared to follow the volume fraction of the tissues and did not significantly differ between 1 and 24 hours post-inhalation. Averaging 1- and 24-hour data, $79.3 \pm 7.6\%$ of particles were on the luminal side of the airway surfaces, $4.6 \pm 2.6\%$ were in epithelial or endothelial cells, $4.8 \pm 4.5\%$ were in connective tissues, and $11.3 \pm 3.9\%$ were within capillaries. Particles within cells were not membrane bound. It is not clear why the fraction of particles identified in compartments such as the capillaries did not differ between 1 and 24 hours post-inhalation. These findings were consistent with the smaller study of five rats by Kapp et al. (2004) who reported identifying TiO_2 aggregates in a Type II pneumocyte; a capillary close to the endothelial cells; and within the surface-lining layer close to the alveolar epithelium immediately following a 1-hour exposure. These studies effectively demonstrate that some inhaled ultrafine TiO_2 particles, once deposited on the pulmonary surfaces, can rapidly (≤1 hour) translocate beyond the epithelium and potentially into the vasculature.

A few studies have characterized differences in the behavior of fine and UFPs in vitro. Geiser et al. (2005) found that both ultrafine and fine (0.025 µm gold; 0.078, 0.2, and 1 µm polystyrene) particles cross cellular membranes by nonendocytic (i.e., not involving vesicle formation) mechanisms such as adhesive interactions and diffusion, whereas the phagocytosis of larger 1-µm TiO_2 particles is ligand-receptor mediated. Gross and Westrick (1954) surmised that free particle translocation from the alveolar surface to interstitial tissues may be limited to smaller fine particles (<0.5 µm). Edetsberger et al. (2005) found that UFPs (0.020 µm polystyrene) translocated into cells by first measurement (~1 min after particle application). Intracellular agglomerates of 88−117 nm were seen by 15−20 min and of 253−675 nm by 50−60 min after particle application. These intracellular aggregates were thought to result from particle incorporation into endosomes or similar structures because genistein or cytochalasin treatment generally blocked aggregate formation. Interestingly, particles did not translocate into dead cells, rather they attached to the outside of the cell membrane. Amine- or carboxyl-modified surfaces (46 nm polystyrene) did not affect translocation across cultures of human bronchial epithelial cells with about 6% regardless of the surface characteristics (Geys et al., 2006).

4.3.3.2.2　　　　　Extrapulmonary Distribution

Soluble material can move rapidly from the alveolar surface into the blood, but poorly soluble particles generally remain in the lung for an extended period of time. A number of human studies are available confirming that the majority of poorly soluble UFP deposited in the alveolar region undergo slow clearance and do not rapidly enter circulation. However, animal studies (primarily of rats) show that UFPs cross cell membranes by mechanisms different from larger (~1 µm) particles and that a small fraction of these particles enter capillaries and distribute systemically. Some evidence suggests that a small degree of pulmonary inflammation increases interstitial hydraulic pressure sufficiently to exceed pulmonary capillary pressure, resulting in a flux of fluid and any associated particles or fibers into pulmonary capillaries (Miserocchi et al., 2008). This is consistent with the presence of airway inflammation in a variety of airway diseases (e.g., asthma, fibrosis, acute respiratory distress syndrome, pulmonary edema, inflammation from smoking) and altered epithelial integrity, allowing more rapid movement of solutes into the bloodstream [see Section 4.4.2 of U.S. EPA (2009)]. In general, increased alveolar permeability to technicium-99m (^{99m}Tc) labeled diethylenetriaminepentaacetate (DTPA) is associated with any lung syndrome characterized by pulmonary edema. Fluid flow and particle migration would be from the alveolar surface into the interstitium as inflammation and edema resolve.

Several human studies have investigated the pulmonary retention of radiolabeled UFPs (Wiebert et al., 2006a; Brown et al., 2002; Roth et al., 1994) or fine aggregates of UFPs (Möller et al., 2008; Mills et al., 2006; Wiebert et al., 2006b; Roth et al., 1997; Burch et al., 1986). All of these studies used ^{99m}Tc ($t_{1/2}$ = 0.25 days; pure gamma emitter) labeled carbon, except for Roth et al. (1994) who used ^{111}In ($t_{1/2}$ = 2.8 days; pure gamma emitter) oxide. All of these studies reported ≥80% pulmonary retention of particles at 24 hours post-inhalation. However, of the fraction cleared from the lungs in the studies using

[99m]Tc-labeled particles, it is not entirely clear how much was deposited in the ciliated airways and cleared versus how much of the radiolabel leached from the particles and was cleared in its soluble pertechnetate form. Highly soluble in normal saline, pertechnetate clears rapidly from the lung with a $t_{1/2}$ of ~10 min and accumulates most notably in the bladder, stomach, thyroid, and salivary glands (Isawa et al., 1995; Monaghan et al., 1991). Wiebert et al. (2006a) were able to reduce leaching of the ^{99m}Tc-labeled carbon (35 nm CMD inhaled) and found effectively 100% retention at 24 hours post-inhalation. Similarly, Wiebert et al. (2006b) minimized leaching of ^{99m}Tc-labeled carbon (87 nm CMD inhaled) and found negligible particle clearance from the lungs by 70 hours post-inhalation. Using the longer half-life ^{111}In-oxide aerosol (18 nm CMD), Roth et al. (1994) found 93% retention in the human lung at 24 hours and 80% retention at 9 days post-inhalation. ^{111}In-oxide is poorly soluble and as such was not expected to move into circulation as pertechnetate does. The 7% clearance of the 18 nm ^{111}In-oxide versus near 0% clearance of the 35 nm ^{99m}Tc-labeled carbon may be, in part, caused by a more proximal deposition pattern of the smaller particles (see Figure 4-5C). These human data show that the majority of poorly soluble UFP remain in the lung.

Miller et al. (2017) investigated the translocation of gold nanoparticles having primary particle sizes of approximately 4−5 nm and 34 nm in a series of two separate inhalation experiments involving young healthy adults. In experiment one, 14 young healthy adult males inhaled (3.8-nm primary particle size) 18.7 nm agglomerates (GSD = 1.5) via a face mask for 2 hours with intermittent exercise (exercise target of 25 L/min/m^2 body surface area, BSA). By 15 minutes post-exposure, gold was identified in the blood of three subjects. Gold was found in the blood of 12 subjects at 6 hours, 11 subjects at 24 hours, and 7 subjects at 3 months post-exposure.[49] Gold was also identified in the urine in an unspecified number of subjects at 24 hours and 3 months post-exposure. In experiment two, groups of healthy adult males inhaled gold nanoparticles with primary particle sizes of 4.1 nm (n = 10 subjects) and 34 nm (n = 9 subjects) as agglomerates of 17.8 nm (GSD = 1.2) and 52.4 nm (GSD = 1.4). The authors observed higher gold concentrations in the blood following inhalation of the smaller than larger primary sized particles. However, relative to the larger particles, the aerosol concentration of the smaller sized particles was, on average, 1.3 times higher (192 vs. 146 µg/m^3) and the predicted deposition is about double (total deposition fractions are 72 and 35% for smaller and larger agglomerates, respectively), leading to an estimated 2.7 times greater dose of the smaller sized particles.[50] This difference in delivered dose may have been adequate to account for differences in the amounts of gold in the blood out to 7 days post-exposure, but not necessarily at the 28 day time point. The authors also observed gold in urine for the smaller particles, but gold in urine was below the limit of detection for the larger particles. The relatively

---

[49] The number having detectable gold in blood is based on Figure 1C of Miller et al. (2017).

[50] Deposition estimated using the MPPD model (Version 3.04) for exposure to 17.8-nm (GSD = 1.2) or 52.4-nm (GSD = 1.4) particle agglomerates during two hours of intermittent exercise with 15-minute periods of exposure at rest (V_T = 0.800 L; f = 15 min^{-1}) and 15-minute periods of exposure during exercise (V_T = 1.923 L; f = 26 min^{-1}) and default airway morphology for an adult male (i.e., Yeh/Schum symmetric morphology, FRC of 3.3 L, and upper respiratory tract volume of 0.05 L). A BSA of 2.0 m^2 was assumed (not provided by authors). The breathing pattern for rest was selected to have a minute ventilation of 6 L/min per m^2 BSA based on McDonnell et al. (2012). The heavy exercise breathing pattern was selected from ICRP (1994).

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

small estimated difference in delivered doses does not appear sufficient to large differences in gold in urine by 28 days post-exposure. This study demonstrates the presence of gold in the blood and urine of humans following the inhalation of gold nanoparticles.

The finding of material in the blood in this human study, Miller et al. (2017), but not earlier human studies described above may, in part, be a matter of an increased signal to noise afforded in this new work and/or an indication that there is a difference in particle translocation from the lung depending on the inhaled particle type. There is uncertainty related to the actual fraction of the deposited dose that translocated from the lungs and interpretation of study results. Using data from experiment one (described above), based on the concentration of gold in urine (35 ng/L) at 24 hours and average urinary volume of 2.4 L, it can be estimated that about 84 ng gold was excreted from the body. This can be used as a lower end estimate of translocation from the lungs since (as described below) there is evidence from animal studies of particle accumulation in various organs. Based on the exposure concentration of 116 µg/m^3 and the ventilation rates of 12 L/min at rest and 50 L/min during exercise, the total amount of aerosol inhaled was 430 µg gold. The estimated total deposition fraction of the 18.7 nm (GSD = 1.5) agglomerates is 60%.[51] The alveolar deposition fraction during periods of rest and exercise are about 30 and 40%, respectively, giving combined volume-weighted alveolar deposition fraction of 38% of the inhaled aerosol. Based on total deposition, about 0.03% translocation may have occurred given the urinary excretion at 24 hours (i.e., 0.084/256). It may be more appropriate to consider deposition in the alveolar region because the movement of particles from the gastrointestinal tract into circulation is minimal by comparison to that from the alveolar region (Kreyling et al., 2014). Translocation from the alveolar deposition to urinary excretion at 24 hours is estimated to be around 0.05% (i.e., 0.084/163). Based on the log-log plot in Figure 3i of Kreyling et al. (2014), excretion via urine as a percent of material in the lungs not cleared in 24 hours by mucus clearance in rats is about 0.42% for 2.8-nm particles and 0.006% for 5-nm particles, which provides an estimate of 0.05% for 3.8-nm particles by linear interpolation on a log-log scale. The comparisons developed herein place the urinary elimination by 24 hours of 3.8-nm gold particles in humans by Miller et al. (2017) as nearly identical to those obtained in rats by Kreyling et al. (2014).

A greater amount of information on particle translocation from the lungs is available from animal studies. These studies fairly consistently show that a small portion (generally <1%) of particles delivered to the lungs via inhalation or instillation are translocated from the pulmonary surfaces to extrapulmonary organs. For example, as reviewed in the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), extrapulmonary translocation was described for poorly soluble ultrafine gold and Ir particles. In male Wistar-Kyoto rats exposed by inhalation to ultrafine gold particles (5−8 nm), Takenaka et al. (2006) reported a low, but significant, fraction (0.03 to 0.06% of lung concentration) of gold in the blood from 1 to 7 days post-inhalation.

---

[51] For 18.7 nm (GSD = 1.5) using MPPD (Version 3.04) with intermittent exercise as described for Experiment Two. Although the authors provided a BSA of 2.76 m^2 in their Table S1, a BSA of 2.0 m^2 was assumed as a more reasonable value for males being 180-cm height and 79-kg mass. Breathing patterns used for Experiment Two were used again here.

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

Semmler et al. (2004) also found small but detectable amounts of poorly soluble Ir particle (15 and 20 nm CMD) translocation from the lungs of female Wistar-Kyoto rats to secondary target organs like the liver, spleen, brain, and kidneys. Each of these organs contained about 0.2% of deposited Ir. The peak levels in these organs were found 7 days post-inhalation. The translocated particles were largely cleared from extrapulmonary organs by 20 days and Ir levels were near background at 60 days post-inhalation. Particles may have been distributed systemically via the gastrointestinal tract. Immediately after the 6-hour inhalation exposure, $18 \pm 5\%$ of the deposited Ir particles had already cleared into the gastrointestinal tract. After 3 weeks, $31 \pm 5\%$ of the deposited particles were retained in the lung. By 2 and 6 months post-inhalation, lung retention was 17 ± 3 and $7 \pm 1\%$, respectively. The particles appeared to be cleared predominantly from the peripheral lung via the mucociliary escalator into the GI tract and were found in feces.

A considerable number of new studies have become available since the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Studies continue to show the translocation of a small fraction of particles following inhalation or instillation increases with decreasing particle size (Kreyling et al., 2014; Kreyling et al., 2009). However, the dissolution of poorly soluble particles increases with decreasing pH and decreasing particle size (Kreyling et al., 2002; Kreyling and Scheuch, 2000; Kreyling, 1992). Dissolution and absorption of UFPs in the gastrointestinal tract subsequent to clearance from the respiratory tract cannot be fully discounted as contributing to organ concentrations of inhaled or instilled particles. The organ distribution of particles may differ depending on the route by which they are reaching circulation. For example, in humans, the liver receives about 6.5% of arterial blood flow and all blood flow coming from the GI tract (ICRP, 2002). Additionally, the proteins that particles may encounter and potentially bind to will vary depending on the route by which they entered circulation. Recognizing such issues, a series of experiments have been conducted to quantify translocation using a ^{198}Au gamma-spectrometry[52] in female Wistar-Kyoto rats (8−10 weeks old, 250-g body weight) of negatively charged gold nanoparticles of 1.4-, 2.8-, 5-, 18-, 80-, and 200-nm primary particle size and positively charged 2.8-nm primary particle size following intratracheal instillation (Kreyling et al., 2014), ingestion (Schleh et al., 2012), and intravenous delivery (Hirn et al., 2011). Although additional studies have become available since the last PM ISA, the primary focus will be on the careful comparison across these routes of delivery.

Following particle instillation, Kreyling et al. (2014) measured translocation from the lungs as a function of peripheral lung dose (i.e., ignoring particles found in the trachea, GI tract, and feces). Translocation from the lung by 24 hours of particles with a negative surface charge decreased from 5.6% for 1.4-nm particles, to 3.2% for 2.8-nm, to 0.22% for 5-nm, to 0.12% for 18-nm, to only 0.06% for 80-nm, and 0.2% for 200-nm particles.[53] Most of the translocation from the lungs appears to have occurred within 1−3 hours post-instillation, but continued up to 24 hours for the largest, 200-nm particles. The estimated translocation excluded the fraction of particles found in the trachea, GI tract, and feces by

---

[52] Gamma-spectrometry is a highly sensitive technique relative to inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry.
[53] Values from Figures 2B and 6A of Kreyling et al. (2014) for the 24-hour time point.

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

24 hours post-instillation, which was 30% (averaged across all particle sizes) of the instilled dose.[54] Potential GI tract absorption was considered negligible because the prior study by Schleh et al. (2012) of particle ingestion found only a small fraction of particles entered circulation (0.37% for 1.4-nm particles, 0.37% for 2.8-nm, 0.05% for 5-nm, 0.12% for 18-nm, 0.03% for 80-nm, and 0.01% for 200-nm particles).[55] Considering the fraction of instilled particles found in GI tract and feces and GI absorption of particles, about 4% (median of all particle sizes) to 7% (mean of all particle sizes) of the apparent translocation from the lung may have derived from the GI tract (i.e., 93−96% of the particles appearing in circulation were derived from the lung).[56] For both instillation and ingestion, less positively charged than negatively charged 2.8-nm particles entered circulation. The organ distribution of particles following intravenous administration differed greatly from instillation. At 24 hours after intravenous delivery, 51% of 1.4-nm particles, 82% of 2.8-nm particles, and 92−97% of 5−200-nm particles were found in the liver (Hirn et al., 2011). Of the material translocating from the lungs following instillation, independent of particle size, only about 10% of particles are found in the liver with the majority (43% of 1.4 nm; 55% of 7 nm; 71% of 18 nm; 96% of 80 nm) of translocated particles found in the carcass [skeleton, soft tissues, and fat; Kreyling et al. (2014)]. This difference in organ distribution following intravenous versus instillation was attributed to the proteins that particles may have encountered and bound with in the lungs prior to entering circulation. This series of studies shows that translocation of particles from the lungs occurs in a size-dependent manner, that GI absorption of particles cleared from the respiratory tract is a relatively minor route into circulation, and that organ distribution can vary depending on how particles are delivered to animals.

Following translocation from the lung or intravenous injection, particles appear to be rather rapidly cleared from the blood. This clearance from the blood occurs due to accumulation in extrapulmonary organs and elimination from the body. The blood concentrations of the smallest gold nanoparticles studied (1.4 nm) are 46% cleared in rats by 1 hour post-injection and by 93% at 24 hours post-injection.[57] By 24 hours, about 10% of 1.4-nm particles had moved, in roughly equal portions, into feces and urine. Larger nanoparticles (18 and 80 nm) were roughly 99% cleared from blood by 1 hour post-injection. By 24 hours post-injection, most of the organ retention, 92−97% for 5−200-nm particles, is in the liver (Hirn et al., 2011). Of these larger particles eliminated (0.1 to 1%) by 24 hours post-injection, most is via the feces.[58] Others have also reported similar dependence of organ accumulation of particle size in mice, with smaller gold nanoparticles (1.5−5 nm) persisting more in blood and excreted via urine than larger (30−70 nm) nanoparticles (Miller et al., 2017; Yang et al., 2014). This was similarly demonstrated in humans with 4.1-nm particles found in urine, but not 34.3-nm particles (Miller et al., 2017). A limited number of studies have shown the continued existence in the blood at 28 days

---

[54] Data from Supplement Table S1 of Kreyling et al. (2014) for the 24-hour time point.
[55] Data estimated from Table III of Schleh et al. (2012).
[56] Kreyling et al. (2017b) reported that at 24-hour post-instillation, 5% of TiO_2 (70 nm) reaching the blood was absorbed in the GI tract (i.e., 95% crossed the alveolar air-blood barrier). Due to long-term clearance of the lung, this percentage increased to 13% by 7 days post-instillation and 21% at 28 days post-instillation.
[57] Data from Table S1 of Semmler-Behnke et al. (2014).
[58] Data from Figure S4 of Semmler-Behnke et al. (2014).

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

post-delivery of inhaled gold nanoparticles (4.1 and 34.3 nm) in humans and instilled TiO_2 (70 nm) in rats (Kreyling et al., 2017b; Miller et al., 2017). It is likely that the particles in the blood at 28 days post-delivery were due to additional movement/clearance from the lungs.

The long-term health implications of translocation following acute or chronic PM exposures is uncertain. Heringa et al. (2018) recently reported the existence of TiO_2 in the livers and spleens of humans (9 F, 6 M; 84 ± 13 years) on autopsy. The average titanium content in was 40 µg/kg (TiO_2 mass/tissue mass) in the liver and 80 µg/kg in the spleen. Two of the subjects had received titanium implants but had titanium content below the limit of detection in the liver and low amounts in the spleen relative to the other individuals. Titanium dioxide particles having diameters of 85−440 nm were identified. By count with a limit of detection at 85 nm, nearly 27% of the particles in the liver and 21% of the particles in the spleen were ≤100 nm. By count, about 75% of particles were ≤200 nm. Gamma-spectrometry studies of 70-nm TiO_2 particle translocation in rats show about 4% translocation into circulation following intratracheal instillation and about 0.6% following ingestion (Kreyling et al., 2017b; Kreyling et al., 2017c). As occurs for gold nanoparticles instillation, the translocated TiO_2 distribute around the body and accumulate in organs but are found primarily (91% at 24 hours post-instillation) in the carcass (skeleton, soft tissues, and fat). This differs from 24 hours post-intravenous injection where TiO_2 accumulates predominately (95.5%) in the liver (Kreyling et al., 2017a). Following rather high doses (25−30 mg/day) of ingested TiO_2 nanoparticles (10 nm) to rat dams from Gestation Day 2 to 21, pups sacrificed 1 day after birth have increased titanium content in the hippocampus (Mohammadipour et al., 2014). Quantification of translocation to fetuses is provided in Section 4.3.3.3. Particle accumulation in the liver and spleen of autopsied humans is consistent with accumulation in these organs in rodents following intratracheal instillation and ingestion of particles.

4.3.3.3   Transplacental Barrier Transport

A number of studies have become available since the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examining particle translocation to the fetus. The route of exposure in these studies is generally oral or intravenous delivery. These papers may be important regardless of the delivery method (with the exception of intraperitoneal) because they add biological plausibility for effects during pregnancy. However, as indicated in Section 4.3.3.2.2, the sites of accumulation differ greatly between intravenous delivery versus instillation into the lung and ingestion. Specifically, the majority of particles found in circulation following intravenous delivery accumulate in the liver, whereas as the majority of particles are found in the carcass (skeleton, soft tissues, and fat) following instillation and ingestion. The difference in organ distribution following intravenous versus instillation is thought to be due to the proteins that particles may have encountered and bound with in the lungs prior to entering circulation.

The primary focus herein is given to Semmler-Behnke et al. (2014). This study used the highly sensitive [198]Au gamma-spectrometry technique and provides a mass balance for the full body and

excrement. This study was conducted by a German research group having many years of experience and numerous publications evaluating particle deposition, clearance, and translocation in humans and rodents that were discussed in Section 4.3.3.2.2. The principal finding of the Semmler-Behnke et al. (2014) study relevant to this section is the accumulation in rat fetuses following intravenous delivery of particles at Gestation Day 18. This time point was selected because the nutrition of the fetus is primarily the dam's blood versus the yoke sac earlier in gestation. Following intravenous injection, 0.06% of 1.4-nm and 0.004% of 18-nm gold nanoparticles were found in fetuses. No 80-nm particles (<0.0004%, the detection limit) were found in fetuses. The authors attributed the decreasing translocation as a function of increasing particle size to the role of transtrophoblastic channels (canaliculi of 20−25 nm in diameter) in transporting particles from the maternal blood to the fetuses. The organ distribution between pregnant and nonpregnant rats was generally similar. Yang et al. (2014) also reported similar organ distributions between pregnant and nonpregnant animals at 5 hours after intravenous injection of gold nanoparticles (1.5-, 4.5-, 13-, 30-, and 70-nm diameter). Tsyganova et al. (2014) found increased gold content in liver and spleen of fetuses following intravenous injection of gold nanoparticles (5 and 30 nm) into pregnant rats. Following rather high doses (25−30 mg/day) of ingested TiO_2 nanoparticles (10 nm) to rat dams from Gestation Day 2 to 21, pups sacrificed 1 day after birth have increased titanium content in the hippocampus (Mohammadipour et al., 2014). Overall, these studies show that a small fraction of nanoparticles entering circulation may reach fetuses.

4.3.4 Factors Modulating Particle Clearance

4.3.4.1 Age

It was previously concluded that there appeared to be no clear evidence for any age-related differences in clearance from the lung or total respiratory tract, either from child to adult, or young adult to elderly (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996). Studies showed either no change or some slowing in mucus clearance with age after maturity. Although some differences in alveolar macrophage function were reported between mature and senescent mice, no age-related decline in macrophage function had been observed in humans. A comprehensive review of the literature provided in the last PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) supported a decrease in mucociliary clearance with increasing age beyond adulthood in humans and animals. Limited animal data also suggest macrophage-mediated alveolar clearance may also decrease with age. This evidence is briefly paraphrased below.

Ho et al. (2001) demonstrated that nasal mucociliary clearance rates were about 40% lower in old (age >40−90 years) versus young (age 11−40 years) men and women. Tracheal mucus velocities in elderly (or aged) humans and beagle dogs are about 50% that of young adults (Whaley et al., 1987; Goodman et al., 1978). Several human studies have demonstrated decreasing rates of mucociliary particle

clearance from the large and small bronchial airways with increasing age (Svartengren et al., 2005; Vastag et al., 1985; Puchelle et al., 1979). Linear fits to the data show that rapid clearance (within 1 hour) from large bronchi and prolonged clearance (between 1−21 days) from the small bronchioles in an 80-year-old is only about 50% of that in a 20-year-old (Svartengren et al., 2005; Vastag et al., 1985). One study reported that alveolar particle clearance rates decreased by nearly 40% in old versus young rats (Muhle et al., 1990). Another study has reported that older rats have an increased susceptibility to pulmonary infection due to altered alveolar macrophage function and slowed bacterial clearance (Antonini et al., 2001). Although data are somewhat limited, they consistently show a depression of clearance throughout the respiratory tract with increasing age from young adulthood in humans and laboratory animals.

4.3.4.2   Sex

Sex was not found to affect clearance rates in prior reviews (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996). Studies included in the most recent review (U.S. EPA, 2009) also showed that human males and females have similar nasal mucus clearance rates (Ho et al., 2001), tracheal mucus velocities (Yeates et al., 1981), and large bronchial airway clearance rates (Vastag et al., 1985).

4.3.4.3   Respiratory Tract Disease

At the time of the last two reviews (U.S. EPA, 2004, 1996), it was well recognized that obstructive airways disease may influence both the site of initial deposition and the rate of mucociliary clearance from the airways. When deposition patterns are matched, mucociliary clearance rates are reduced in patients with COPD relative to healthy controls. The effects of acute bacterial/viral infections and cough on mucociliary clearance were briefly summarized in Section 10.4.2.5 (U.S. EPA, 1996) and Section 6.3.4.4 (U.S. EPA, 2004) of past reviews. While cough is generally a reaction to some inhaled stimulus, in some cases, especially respiratory disease, it can also serve to clear the upper bronchial airways of deposited substances by dislodging mucus from the airway surface. One of the difficulties in assessing effects on infection on mucociliary clearance is that spontaneous coughing increases during acute infections. Cough has been shown to supplement mucociliary clearance of secretions, especially in patients with obstructive lung disease and primary ciliary dyskinesia.

Using a bolus technique to target specific lung regions, Möller et al. (2008) examined particle clearance from the ciliated airways and alveolar region of healthy subjects, smokers, and patients with COPD. Airway retention after 1.5 hours was significantly lower in healthy subjects (89 ± 6%) than smokers (97 ± 3%) or COPD patients (96 ± 6%). At 24 and 48 hours, retention remained significantly higher in COPD patients (86 ± 6% and 82 ± 6%, respectively) than healthy subjects (75 ± 10% and 70 ± 9%, respectively). However, these findings are confounded by the more central pattern of deposition

in the healthy subjects than in the smokers and COPD patients. Alveolar retention of particles was similar between the groups at 48 hours post-inhalation.

The effect of asthma on lung clearance of particles may depend on disease status. Lay et al. (2009) found significantly ($p < 0.01$) more rapid particle (0.22 µm) mucociliary clearance over a 2-hour period post-inhalation in mild asthmatics than in healthy volunteers. Although the pattern of deposition tended to be more central in the asthmatics, there was not a statistically significant difference from healthy controls ($p = 0.24$). The extent of central relative to peripheral airways deposition was well correlated with the lung retention at 2 hours post-inhalation in the subjects with asthma ($r = -0.78$, $p < 0.01$) but not the healthy subjects. In vivo uptake by airway macrophages in mild asthmatics was also enhanced relative to healthy volunteers ($p < 0.01$). In an ex vivo study, airway macrophages from individuals with more severe asthma had impaired phagocytic capacity relative to less severely affect asthmatics and healthy volunteers (Alexis et al., 2001). Lay et al. (2009) concluded that enhanced uptake and processing of particulate antigens could contribute to the pathogenesis and progression of allergic airways disease in asthmatics and may contribute to an increased risk of exacerbations with particulate exposure.

Chen et al. (2006) investigated the effect of endotoxin on the disposition of particles. Healthy rats and those pretreated with endotoxin (12 hours before particle instillation) were instilled with ultrafine (56.4 nm) or fine (202 nm) particles. In healthy rats, there were no marked differences in lung retention or systemic distribution between the ultrafine and fine particles. In healthy animals, UFPs were primarily retained in lungs ($72 \pm 10\%$ at 0.5−2 hours; $65 \pm 1\%$ at 1 day; $62 \pm 5\%$ at 5 days). Particles were also detected in the blood ($2 \pm 1\%$ at 0.5−2 hours; $0.1 \pm 0.1\%$ at 5 days) and liver ($3 \pm 2\%$ at 0.5−2 hours; $1 \pm 0.1\%$ at 5 days) of the healthy animals. At 1-day post-instillation, about 13% of the particles were excreted in the urine or feces of the healthy animals. In rats pretreated with endotoxin, by 2 hours post-instillation, the UFPs accessed the blood (5 vs. 2%) and liver (11 vs. 4%) to a significantly greater extent than fine particles. The endotoxin-treated rats also had significantly greater amounts of UFPs in the blood (5 vs. 2%) and liver (11 vs. 3%) relative to the healthy control rats. This study demonstrates that acute pulmonary inflammation caused by endotoxin increases the migration of UFPs into systemic circulation.

Adamson and Prieditis (1995) investigated the possibility that particle deposition into an already injured lung might affect particle retention and enhance the toxicity of "inert" particles. Bleomycin was instilled into mice to induce epithelial necrosis and subsequent pulmonary fibrosis. Instilled 3 days following bleomycin treatment, while epithelial permeability was compromised, carbon black particles in treated mice were translocated to the interstitium and showed increased pulmonary retention relative to untreated mice. When instilled at 4 weeks after bleomycin treatment, after epithelial integrity was restored, carbon black particle retention was similar between treated and untreated mice with minimal translocation to the interstitium. The instillation of carbon particles did not appear to increase lung injury

in the bleomycin treated mice at either time point. This study shows that integrity of the epithelium affects particle retention and translocation into interstitial tissues.

4.3.4.4   Particle Overload

Unlike other laboratory animals, rats appear susceptible to "particle overload" effects due to impaired macrophage-mediated alveolar clearance. Numerous reviews have discussed this phenomenon and the difficulties it poses for the extrapolation of chronic effects in rats to humans (Oberdorster, 2002; ILSI, 2000; Miller, 2000; Oberdorster, 1995; Morrow, 1994). Large mammals have slow pulmonary particle clearance and retain particles in interstitial tissues under normal conditions, whereas rats have rapid pulmonary clearance and retain particles in alveolar macrophages (Snipes, 1996). With chronic high doses of PM there is a shift in the pattern of dust accumulation and response from that observed at lower doses in rat lungs (Snipes, 1996; Vincent and Donaldson, 1990). Rats chronically exposed to high concentrations of insoluble particles experience a reduction in their alveolar clearance rates and an accumulation of interstitial particle burden (Bermudez et al., 2004; Bermudez et al., 2002; Warheit et al., 1997; Oberdörster et al., 1994a; Oberdörster et al., 1994b; Ferin et al., 1992). With continued exposure, some rats eventually develop pulmonary fibrosis and both benign and malignant tumors (Warheit et al., 1997; Lee et al., 1986; Lee et al., 1985a, b). Oberdorster (1996) and Oberdorster (2002) proposed that high-dose effects observed in rats may be associated with two thresholds. The first threshold is the pulmonary dose that results in a reduction in macrophage-mediated clearance. The second threshold, occurring at a higher dose than the first, is the dose at which antioxidant defenses are overwhelmed and pulmonary tumors develop. Intrapulmonary tumors following TiO_2 exposures are exclusive to rats and are not found in mice or hamsters (Mauderly, 1997). Moreover, Lee et al. (1985a) noted that the squamous cell carcinomas observed with prolonged high concentration TiO_2 exposures developed from the alveolar lining cells adjacent to the alveolar ducts, whereas squamous cell carcinomas in humans, which are generally linked with cigarette smoking, are thought to arise from basal cells of the bronchial epithelium. Quoting Lee et al. (1986), "Since the lung tumors were a unique type of experimentally induced tumor under exaggerated exposure conditions and have not usually been seen in man or animals, their relevance to man in questionable."

4.3.5   Summary

For any given particle size, the pattern of particle deposition influences clearance by partitioning deposited material between regions of the respiratory tract. Particles depositing in the mouth may generally be assumed to be swallowed or removed by expectoration. About 80% of particles deposited in nasal passages and the majority deposited in the tracheobronchial airways move via mucociliary transport towards the nasopharynx and are swallowed. The primary alveolar clearance mechanism of poorly soluble particles is macrophage phagocytosis and migration to terminal bronchioles where the cells are cleared by

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

the mucociliary escalator. Movement of particles into the lymphatics, both as free particles and in macrophages, also contributes to alveolar clearance. Clearance from both the tracheobronchial and alveolar region is more rapid in rodents than humans. Mucociliary and macrophage-mediated clearance decreases with age beyond adulthood.

A small fraction of nanoparticles (≤100 nm) depositing in the alveolar region translocate rapidly (≤1 hour) from the lungs in a size dependent manner. The fraction of nanoparticles translocating from the peripheral lung into circulation is generally low (less than a fraction of a percent) for larger nanoparticles (18−80 nm) but can approach several percent for extremely small particles (1.4−2.8 nm). Particle translocation has not been reported for particles larger than 200 nm. Translocation has now been reported in both a human study as well as numerous animal studies. Of particles found in circulation following delivery to the lung, the majority (~95%) arrive via the lung's air-blood barrier with the remainder (~5%) coming from gastrointestinal absorption. These particles are cleared from circulation fairly rapidly (hours to days) by accumulation predominately in the skeleton, soft tissues, and fat and secondarily by accumulation within the liver and spleen. Particles injected into circulation, however, accumulate predominately within the liver, suggesting a differing protein corona from those derived from the lung and gastrointestinal tract. Following nanoparticle inhalation or ingestion, particles may be identified in the blood out to a month after delivery. This longer term presence of particles in the blood is believed to result from continued particle clearance from the lung. Some limited new evidence in rodents suggests a small fraction of nanoparticles may also reach fetuses.

The translocation of particles from the olfactory mucosa via axons to the olfactory bulb has been reported in primates, rodents, and freshwater pike for numerous compounds of varying composition, particle size, and solubility. The rate of translocation is rapid, perhaps less than an hour. Axonal transport of poorly soluble particles is thought to be limited to those under 200 nm in diameter. It is unclear to what extent translocation to the olfactory bulb and other brain regions may occur. The most extensive study of olfactory translocation has been for manganese compounds. For manganese particles, most of the manganese found in brain regions beyond the olfactory bulb is believed to derive from the blood rather than from the olfactory bulb. New particle deposition modeling suggests that deposition on the olfactory mucosa with subsequent translocation to the olfactory bulb may be important in humans as well as rodents.

SECTION 4.3: Particle Clearance

4.4   References

ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (1985). Particle size-selective sampling in the workplace: Report of the ACGIH Technical Committee on Air Sampling Procedures. Cincinnati, OH.

ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2005). TLVs and BEIs: Based on the documentation of the threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH. http://www.acgih.org/Resources/press/TLV2005list.htm.

Adamson, I; Prieditis, H. (1995). Response of mouse lung to carbon deposition during injury and repair. Environ Health Perspect 103: 72-76. http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3432259.

Albuquerque-Silva, I; Vecellio, L; Durand, M; Avet, J; Le Pennec, D; de Monte, M; Montharu, J; Diot, P; Cottier, M; Dubois, F; Pourchez, J. (2014). Particle deposition in a child respiratory tract model: in vivo regional deposition of fine and ultrafine aerosols in baboons. PLoS ONE 9: e95456. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0095456.

Alessandrini, F; Semmler-Behnke, M; Jakob, T; Schulz, H; Behrendt, H; Kreyling, W. (2008). Total and regional deposition of ultrafine particles in a mouse model of allergic inflammation of the lung. Inhal Toxicol 20: 585-593. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370801949167.

Alexander, DJ; Collins, CJ; Coombs, DW; Gilkison, IS; Hardy, CJ; Healey, G; Karantabias, G; Johnson, N; Karlsson, A; Kilgour, JD; McDonald, P. (2008). Association of Inhalation Toxicologists (AIT) working party recommendation for standard delivered dose calculation and expression in non-clinical aerosol inhalation toxicology studies with pharmaceuticals. Inhal Toxicol 20: 1179-1189. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370802207318.

Alexis, N; Soukup, J; Nierkens, S; Becker, S. (2001). Association between airway hyperreactivity and bronchial macrophage dysfunction in individuals with mild asthma. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 280: L369-L375.

Amirav, I; Borojeni, AA; Halamish, A; Newhouse, MT; Golshahi, L. (2014). Nasal versus oral aerosol delivery to the "lungs" in infants and toddlers. Pediatr Pulmonol 50: 276-283. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ppul.22999.

Amis, TC; Pascoe, JR; Hornof, W. (1984). Topographic distribution of pulmonary ventilation and perfusion in the horse. Am J Vet Res 45: 1597-1601.

Anderson, PJ; Wilson, JD; Hiller, FC. (1990). Respiratory tract deposition of ultrafine particles in subjects with obstructive or restrictive lung disease. Chest 97: 1115-1120.

Anjilvel, S; Asgharian, B. (1995). A multiple-path model of particle deposition in the rat lung. Toxicol Sci 28: 41-50. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/faat.1995.1144.

Anselm, A; Heibel, T; Gebhart, J; Ferron, GA. (1990). In vivo studies of growth factors of sodium chloride particles in the human respiratory tract. J Aerosol Sci 21: S427-430.

Anthony, TR; Flynn, MR. (2006). Computational fluid dynamics investigation of particle inhalability. J Aerosol Sci 37: 750-765.

Antonini, JM; Roberts, JR; Clarke, RW; Yang, HM; Barger, MW; Ma, JYC; Weissman, DN. (2001). Effect of age on respiratory defense mechanisms: pulmonary bacterial clearance in Fischer 344 rats after intratracheal instillation of Listeria monocytogenes. Chest 120: 240-249.

Antonini, JM; Sriram, K; Benkovic, SA; Roberts, J. R.; Stone, S; Chen, BT; Schwegler-Berry, D; Jefferson, AM; Billig, BK; Felton, CM; Hammer, MA; Ma, F; Frazer, DG; O'Callaghan, JP; Miller, DB. (2009). Mild steel welding fume causes manganese accumulation and subtle neuroinflammatory changes but not overt neuronal damage in discrete brain regions of rats after short-term inhalation exposure. Neurotoxicology 30: 915-925. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2009.09.006.

Asbach, C; Fissan, H; Stahlmecke, B; Kuhlbusch, TAJ; Pui, DYH. (2009). Conceptual limitations and extensions of lung-deposited Nanoparticle Surface Area Monitor (NSAM). J Nanopart Res 11: 101-109. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11051-008-9479-8.

Aschner, M; Erikson, KM; Dorman, DC. (2005). Manganese dosimetry: Species differences and implications for neurotoxicity [Review]. Crit Rev Toxicol 35: 1-32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440590905920.

Asgharian, B; Hofmann, W; Miller, FJ. (2001). Mucociliary clearance of insoluble particles from the tracheobronchial airways of the human lung. J Aerosol Sci 32: 817-832.

Asgharian, B; Kelly, JT; Tewksbury, EW. (2003). Respiratory deposition and inhalability of monodisperse aerosols in Long-Evans rats. Toxicol Sci 71: 104-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/71.1.104.

Asgharian, B; Price, OT. (2007). Deposition of ultrafine (nano) particles in the human lung. Inhal Toxicol 19: 1045-1054. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701626501.

Asgharian, B; Price, OT; Oldham, M; Chen, LC; Saunders, EL; Gordon, T; Mikheev, VB; Minard, KR; Teeguarden, JG. (2014). Computational modeling of nanoscale and microscale particle deposition, retention and dosimetry in the mouse respiratory tract. Inhal Toxicol 26: 1-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2014.935535.

Bailey, M; Dorrian, M; Birchall, A. (1995). Implications of airway retention for radiation doses from inhaled radionuclides. J Aerosol Med 8: 373-390.

Bailey, RS; Casey, KP; Pawar, SS; Garcia, GJ. (2017). Correlation of nasal mucosal temperature with subjective nasal patency in healthy individuals. JAMA Facial Plast Surg 19: 46-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jamafacial.2016.1445.

Balashazy, I; Hofmann, W; Heistracher, T. (1999). Computation of local enhancement factors for the quantification of particle deposition patterns in airway bifurcations. J Aerosol Sci 30: 185-203. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-8502(98)00040-8.

Balasubramanian, SK; Poh, K; Ong, C; Kreyling, WG; Ong, W; Yu, LE. (2013). The effect of primary particle size on biodistribution of inhaled gold nano-agglomerates. Biomaterials 34: 5439-5452. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.03.080.

Bastacky, J; Lee, CY; Goerke, J; Koushafar, H; Yager, D; Kenaga, L; Speed, TP; Chen, Y; Clements, JA. (1995). Alveolar lining layer is thin and continuous: Low-temperature scanning electron microscopy of rat lung. J Appl Physiol (1985) 79: 1615-1628.

Becquemin, MH; Swift, DL; Bouchikhi, A; Roy, M; Teillac, A. (1991). Particle deposition and resistance in the noses of adults and children. Eur Respir J 4: 694-702.

Becquemin, MM; Bertholon, JF; Bouchikhi, A; Malarbet, JL; Roy, M. (1999). Oronasal ventilation partitioning in adults and children: Effect on aerosol deposition in airways. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 81: 221-228.

Bennett, W; Messina, M; Smaldone, G. (1985). Effect of exercise on deposition and subsequent retention of inhaled particles. J Appl Physiol (1985) 59: 1046-1054. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1985.59.4.1046.

Bennett, W; Zeman, K; Jarabek, A. (2003). Nasal contribution to breathing with exercise: Effect of race and gender. J Appl Physiol (1985) 95: 497-503. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00718.2002.

Bennett, WD; Brown, JS; Zeman, KL; Hu, SC; Scheuch, G; Sommerer, K. (2002). Targeting delivery of aerosols to different lung regions [Review]. J Aerosol Med 15: 179-188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/089426802320282301.

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL. (1998). Deposition of fine particles in children spontaneously breathing at rest. Inhal Toxicol 10: 831-842.

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL. (2004). Effect of body size on breathing pattern and fine-particle deposition in children. J Appl Physiol (1985) 97: 821-826. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.01403.2003.

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL. (2005). Effect of race on fine particle deposition for oral and nasal breathing. Inhal Toxicol 17: 641-648. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370500188984.

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL; Jarabek, AM. (2008). Nasal contribution to breathing and fine particle deposition in children versus adults. J Toxicol Environ Health A 71: 227-237. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390701598200.

SECTION 4.4: References

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL; Kim, C. (1996). Variability of fine particle deposition in healthy adults: effect of age and gender. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 153: 1641-1647.

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL; Kim, C; Mascarella, J. (1997). Enhanced deposition of fine particles in COPD patients spontaneously breathing at rest. Inhal Toxicol 9: 1-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583797198376.

Bermudez, E; Mangum, JB; Asgharian, B; Wong, BA; Reverdy, EE; Janszen, DB; Hext, PM; Warheit, DB; Everitt, JI. (2002). Long-term pulmonary responses of three laboratory rodent species to subchronic inhalation of pigmentary titanium dioxide particles. Toxicol Sci 70: 86-97.

Bermudez, E; Mangum, JB; Wong, BA; Asgharian, B; Hext, PM; Warheit, DB; Everitt, JI. (2004). Pulmonary responses of mice, rats, and hamsters to subchronic inhalation of ultrafine titanium dioxide particles. Toxicol Sci 77: 347-357. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfh019.

Bhaskar, KR; O'Sullivan, DD; Seltzer, J; Rossing, TH; Drazen, JM; Reid, LM. (1985). Density gradient study of bronchial mucus aspirates from healthy volunteers (smokers and nonsmokers) and from patients with tracheostomy. Exp Lung Res 9: 289-308. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01902148509057529.

Bide, RW; Armour, SJ; Yee, E. (2000). Allometric respiration/body mass data for animals to be used for estimates of inhalation toxicity to young adult humans. J Appl Toxicol 20: 273-290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1099-1263(200007/08)20:4<273::AID-JAT657>3.0.CO;2-X.

Bourbon, J; Boucherat, O; Chailley-Heu, B; Delacourt, C. (2005). Control mechanisms of lung alveolar development and their disorders in bronchopulmonary dysplasia [Review]. Pediatr Res 57: 38R-46R. http://dx.doi.org/10.1203/01.PDR.0000159630.35883.BE.

Brenneman, KA; Wong, BA; Buccellato, MA; Costa, ER; Gross, EA; Dorman, DC. (2000). Direct olfactory transport of inhaled manganese (54MnCl2) to the rat brain: toxicokinetic investigations in a unilateral nasal occlusion model. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 169: 238-248. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.2000.9073.

Briant, JK. (1990). Calculation of equivalent aerosol-particle mobility in different mixtures of gases used to study convective-transport in airways. J Aerosol Med 3: 221-232.

Brochu, P; Bouchard, M; Haddad, S. (2014). Physiological daily inhalation rates for health risk assessment in overweight/obese children, adults, and elderly. Risk Anal 34: 567-582. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/risa.12125.

Brochu, P; Brodeur, J; Krishnan, K. (2011). Derivation of physiological inhalation rates in children, adults, and elderly based on nighttime and daytime respiratory parameters. Inhal Toxicol 23: 74-94. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2010.543439.

Brown, J; Bennett, W. (2004). Deposition of coarse particles in cystic fibrosis: Model predictions versus experimental results. J Aerosol Med 17: 239-248. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jam.2004.17.239.

Brown, JS. (2005). Particle inhalability at low wind speeds. Inhal Toxicol 17: 831-837. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370500241296.

Brown, JS. (2015). Deposition of particles. In RA Parent; R Schlesinger; D Costa; D Laksin; G Burleson (Eds.), Comparative biology of the normal lung (2nd ed.). Waltham, Massachusetts: Academic Press. http://store.elsevier.com/Comparative-Biology-of-the-Normal-Lung/isbn-9780124045774/.

Brown, JS; Gordon, T; Price, O; Asgharian, B. (2013). Thoracic and respirable particle definitions for human health risk assessment. Part Fibre Toxicol 10: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-10-12.

Brown, JS; Zeman, KL; Bennett, WD. (2001). Regional deposition of coarse particles and ventilation distribution in healthy subjects and patients with cystic fibrosis. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 14: 443-454. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/08942680152744659.

Brown, JS; Zeman, KL; Bennett, WD. (2002). Ultrafine particle deposition and clearance in the healthy and obstructed lung. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 166: 1240-1247. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200205-399OC.

Brundelet, PJ. (1965). Experimental study of the dust-clearance mechanism of the lung: I histological study in rats of the intra-pulmonary bronchial route of elimination. APMIS 175: 1-141.

SECTION 4.4: References

Burch, WM; Sullivan, PJ; McLaren, CJ. (1986). Technegas--a new ventilation agent for lung scanning. Nucl Med Comm 7: 865-871.

Button, B; Cai, LH; Ehre, C; Kesimer, M; Hill, DB; Sheehan, JK; Boucher, RC; Rubinstein, M. (2012). A periciliary brush promotes the lung health by separating the mucus layer from airway epithelia. Science 337: 937-941. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1223012.

Calderón-Garcidueñas, L; Franco-Lira, M; Henriquez-Roldan, C; Osnaya, N; Gonzalez-Maciel, A; Reynoso-Robles, R; Villarreal-Calderon, R; Herritt, L; Brooks, D; Keefe, S; Palacios-Moreno, J; Torres-Jardon, R; Medina-Cortina, H; Delgado-Chavez, R; Aiello-Mora, M; Maronpot, RR; Doty, RL. (2010). Urban air pollution: influences on olfactory function and pathology in exposed children and young adults. Exp Toxicol Pathol 62: 91-102. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etp.2009.02.117.

Calderón-Garcidueñas, L; Serrano-Sierra, A; Torres-Jardón, R; Zhu, H; Yuan, Y; Smith, D; Delgado-Chávez, R; Cross, JV; Medina-Cortina, H; Kavanaugh, M; Guilarte, TR. (2013). The impact of environmental metals in young urbanites' brains. Exp Toxicol Pathol 65: 503-511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etp.2012.02.006.

CEN (European Committee for Standardization). (1993). Workplace atmospheres-size fraction definitions for measurement of airborne particles. (BS EN 481:1993). London, England: European Committee for Standardization (CEN), British Standards Institute. http://legacy.library.ucsf.edu:8080/i/e/m/iem52d00/Siem52d00.pdf.

Chadha, TS; Birch, S; Sackner, MA. (1987). Oronasal distribution of ventilation during exercise in normal subjects and patients with asthma and rhinitis. Chest 92: 1037-1041. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.92.6.1037.

Chamberlain, MJ; Morgan, WK; Vinitski, S. (1983). Factors influencing the regional deposition of inhaled particles in man. Clin Sci (Lond) 64: 69-78.

Chen, J; Tan, M; Nemmar, A; Song, W; Dong, M; Zhang, G; Li, Y. (2006). Quantification of extrapulmonary translocation of intratracheal-instilled particles in vivo in rats: effect of lipopolysaccharide. Toxicology 222: 195-201. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.02.016.

Cheng, KH; Cheng, YS; Yeh, HC; Guilmette, RA; Simpson, SQ; Yang, YH; Swift, DL. (1996). In vivo measurements of nasal airway dimensions and ultrafine aerosol deposition in the human nasal and oral airways. J Aerosol Sci 27: 785-801.

Churg, A; Stevens, B; Wright, JL. (1998). Comparison of the uptake of fine and ultrafine TiO2 in a tracheal explant system. Am J Physiol 274: L81-L86.

Clary-Meinesz, C; Mouroux, J; Huitorel, P; Cosson, J; Schoevaert, D; Blaive, B. (1997). Ciliary beat frequency in human bronchi and bronchioles. Chest 111: 692-697. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.111.3.692.

Crouse, U; Laine-Alava, MT; Warren, DW; Wood, CL. (1999). A longitudinal study of nasal airway size from age 9 to age 13. Angle Orthod 69: 413-418.

Cuddihy, RG; Kanapilly, GM; Raabe, OG. (1969). Relationship between particle size and respiratory deposition of 140La-labeled aerosols in the beagle dog. LF-41. 82-87.

Dai, YT; Juang, YJ; Wu, Y; Breysse, PN; Hsu, DJ. (2006). In vivo measurements of inhalability of ultralarge aerosol particles in calm air by humans. J Aerosol Sci 37: 967-973.

De Lorenzo, AJ. (1957). Electron microscopic observations of the olfactory mucosa and olfactory nerve. J Biophys Biochem Cytol 3: 839-850. http://dx.doi.org/10.1083/jcb.3.6.839.

de Winter-Sorkina, R; Cassee, FR. (2002). From concentration to dose: Factors influencing airborne particulate matter deposition in humans and rats (pp. 1-36). (RIVM Report 650010031). Bilthoven, Netherlands: National Institute for Public Health and the Environment. http://www.rivm.nl/en/Documents_and_publications/Scientific/Reports/2003/februari/From_concentration_to_dose_factors_influencing_airborne_particulate_matter_deposition_in_humans_and_rats?sp=cml2bXE9ZmFsc2U7c2VhcmNoYmFzZT01MDI5MDtyaXZtcT1mYWxzZTs=&pagenr=5030.

SECTION 4.4: References

DeLorenzo, AJD. (1970). The olfactory neuron and the blood-brain barrier. In GEW Wolstenholme; J Knight (Eds.), Taste and Smell in Vertebrates: A Ciba Foundation symposium (pp. 151-175). London: Churchill Livingstone.

DeLorme, MP; Moss, OR. (2002). Pulmonary function assessment by whole-body plethysmography in restrained versus unrestrained mice. J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods 47: 1-10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1056-8719(02)00191-0.

Dorman, DC; Brenneman, KA; McElveen, AM; Lynch, SE; Roberts, KC; Wong, BA. (2002). Olfactory transport: a direct route of delivery of inhaled manganese phosphate to the rat brain. J Toxicol Environ Health A 65: 1493-1511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00984100290071630.

Dorman, DC; McManus, BE; Parkinson, CU; Manuel, CA; McElveen, AM; Everitt, JI. (2004). Nasal toxicity of manganese sulfate and manganese phosphate in young male rats following subchronic (13-week) inhalation exposure. Inhal Toxicol 16: 481-488.

Dunnill, MS. (1962). Postnatal growth of the lung. Thorax 17: 329-333.

Dunster, KR; Friese, M; Fraser, JF; Cowin, GJ; Schibler, A. (2012). Ventilation distribution in rats: Part I--The effect of gas composition as measured with electrical impedance tomography. Biomed Eng Online 11: 64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1475-925X-11-64.

Edetsberger, M; Gaubitzer, E; Valic, E; Waigmann, E; Köhler, G. (2005). Detection of nanometer-sized particles in living cells using modern fluorescence fluctuation methods. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 332: 109-116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.04.100.

Elder, A; Gelein, R; Silva, V; Feikert, T; Opanashuk, L; Carter, J; Potter, R; Maynard, A; Ito, Y; Finkelstein, J; Oberdorster, G. (2006). Translocation of inhaled ultrafine manganese oxide particles to the central nervous system. Environ Health Perspect 114: 1172-1178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9030.

Endes, S; Schaffner, E; Caviezel, S; Dratva, J; Stolz, D; Schindler, C; Künzli, N; Schmidt-Trucksäss, A; Probst-Hensch, N. (2017). Is physical activity a modifier of the association between air pollution and arterial stiffness in older adults: The SAPALDIA cohort study. Int J Hyg Environ Health 220: 1030-1038. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2017.06.001.

Falk, R; Philipson, K; Svartengren, M; Jarvis, N; Bailey, M; Camner, P. (1997). Clearance of particles from small ciliated airways. Exp Lung Res 23: 495-515.

Farkas, A; Balásházy, I. (2008). Quantification of particle deposition in asymmetrical tracheobronchial model geometry. Comput Biol Med 38: 508-518. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.compbiomed.2008.01.014.

Farkas, A; Balashazy, I; Szqcs, K. (2006). Characterization of regional and local deposition of inhaled aerosol drugs in the respiratory system by computational fluid and particle dynamics methods. J Aerosol Med 19: 329-343.

Ferin, J; Oberdorster, G; Penney, DP. (1992). Pulmonary retention of ultrafine and fine particles in rats. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 6: 535-542. http://dx.doi.org/10.1165/ajrcmb/6.5.535.

Ferron, GA; Upadhyay, S; Zimmermann, R; Karg, E. (2013). Model of the deposition of aerosol particles in the respiratory tract of the rat. II. Hygroscopic particle deposition. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 26: 101-119. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2011.0965.

Fissan, H; Neumann, S; Trampe, A; Pui, DYH; Shin, WG. (2007). Rationale and principle of an instrument measuring lung deposited nanoparticle surface area. J Nanopart Res 9: 53-59. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-5859-2_6.

Fleming, S; Thompson, M; Stevens, R; Heneghan, C; Plüddemann, A; Maconochie, I; Tarassenko, L; Mant, D. (2011). Normal ranges of heart rate and respiratory rate in children from birth to 18 years of age: A systematic review of observational studies [Review]. Lancet 377: 1011-1018. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(10)62226-X.

Garcia, GJ; Kimbell, JS. (2009). Deposition of inhaled nanoparticles in the rat nasal passages: dose to the olfactory region. Inhal Toxicol 21: 1165-1175. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370902882713.

SECTION 4.4: References

Garcia, GJ; Schroeter, JD; Kimbell, JS. (2015). Olfactory deposition of inhaled nanoparticles in humans. Inhal Toxicol 27: 394-403. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2015.1066904.

Garcia, GJM; Tewksbury, EW; Wong, BA; Kimbell, JS. (2009). Interindividual variability in nasal filtration as a function of nasal cavity geometry. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 22: 139-155. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2008.0713.

Geiser, M; Rothen-Rutishauser, B; Kapp, N; Schurch, S; Kreyling, W; Schulz, H; Semmler, M; Im Hof, V; Heyder, J; Gehr, P. (2005). Ultrafine particles cross cellular membranes by nonphagocytic mechanisms in lungs and in cultured cells. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1555-1560. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8006.

Geiss, O; Bianchi, I; Barrero-Moreno, J. (2016). Lung-deposited surface area concentration measurements in selected occupational and non-occupational environments. J Aerosol Sci 96: 24-37. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2016.02.007.

Geys, J; Coenegrachts, L; Vercammen, J; Engelborghs, Y; Nemmar, A; Nemery, B; Hoet, PHM. (2006). In vitro study of the pulmonary translocation of nanoparticles A preliminary study. Toxicol Lett 160: 218-226. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2005.07.005.

Goodman, RM; Yergin, BM; Landa, JF; Golinvaux, MH; Sackner, MA. (1978). Relationship of smoking history and pulmonary function tests to tracheal mucous velocity in nonsmokers, young smokers, ex-smokers, and patients with chronic bronchitis. Am Rev Respir Dis 117: 205-214.

Greenspan, BJ; Morrow, PE; Ferin, J. (1988). Effects of aerosol exposures to cadmium chloride on the clearance of titanium dioxide from the lungs of rats. Exp Lung Res 14: 491-499.

Griff, ER; Greer, CA; Margolis, F; Ennis, M; Shipley, MT. (2000). Ultrastructural characteristics and conduction velocity of olfactory receptor neuron axons in the olfactory marker protein-null mouse. Brain Res 866: 227-236.

Gross, P; Westrick, M. (1954). The permeability of lung parenchyma to particulate matter. Am J Pathol 30: 195-213.

Hankinson, JL; Odencrantz, JR; Fedan, KB. (1999). Spirometric reference values from a sample of the general US population. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159: 179-187. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.159.1.9712108.

Heistracher, T; Hofmann, W. (1997). Flow and deposition patterns in successive airway bifurcations. Ann Occup Hyg 41: 537-542. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/41.inhaled_particles_VIII.537.

Heringa, MB; Peters, RJB; Bleys, RLA, W; van der Lee, MK; Tromp, PC; van Kesteren, PCE; van Eijkeren, JCH; Undas, AK; Oomen, AG; Bouwmeester, H. (2018). Detection of titanium particles in human liver and spleen and possible health implications. Part Fibre Toxicol 15: 15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-018-0251-7.

Herring, MJ; Putney, L; Wyatt, G; Finkbeiner, WE; Hyde, DM. (2014). Growth of alveoli during postnatal development in humans based on stereological estimation. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 307: L338-L344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00094.2014.

Hinds, W. (1999). Aerosol science and technology. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

Hirn, S; Semmler-Behnke, M; Schleh, C; Wenk, A; Lipka, J; Schäffler, M; Takenaka, S; Möller, W; Schmid, G; Simon, U; Kreyling, WG. (2011). Particle size-dependent and surface charge-dependent biodistribution of gold nanoparticles after intravenous administration. Eur J Pharm Biopharm 77: 407-416. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ejpb.2010.12.029.

Ho, JC; Chan, KN; Hu, WH; Lam, WK; Zheng, L; Tipoe, GL; Sun, J; Leung, R; Tsang, KW. (2001). The effect of aging on nasal mucociliary clearance, beat frequency, and ultrastructure of respiratory cilia. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 163: 983-988.

Hoffman, EA; Ritman, EL. (1985). Effect of body orientation on regional lung expansion in dog and sloth. J Appl Physiol (1985) 59: 481-491.

Hofmann, W; Asgharian, B. (2003). The effect of lung structure on mucociliary clearance and particle retention in human and rat lungs. Toxicol Sci 73: 448-456. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfg075.

SECTION 4.4: References

Hofmann, W; Balashazy, I; Heistracher, T; Koblinger, L. (1996). The significance of particle deposition patterns in bronchial airway bifurcations for extrapolation modeling. Aerosol Sci Technol 25: 305-327.

Hofmann, W; Martonen, TB; Graham, RC. (1989). Predicted deposition of nonhygroscopic aerosols in the human lung as a function of subject age. J Aerosol Med 2: 49-68.

Hsu, DJ; Swift, DL. (1999). The measurements of human inhalability of ultralarge aerosols in calm air using mannikins. J Aerosol Sci 30: 1331-1343.

Hyde, DM; Blozis, SA; Avdalovic, MV; Putney, LF; Dettorre, R; Quesenberry, NJ; Singh, P; Tyler, NK. (2007). Alveoli increase in number but not size from birth to adulthood in rhesus monkeys. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 293: L570-579. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00467.2006.

ICRP (International Commission on Radiological Protection). (1994). Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection: A report of a task group of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 66. New York, NY: Pergamon Press.

ICRP (International Commission on Radiological Protection). (2002). Basic anatomical and physiological data for use in radiological protection: Reference values (pp. 1-277). (ICRP Publication 89). New York, NY: Pergamon Press. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6453(03)00002-2.

ILSI (International Life Sciences Institute). (2000). The relevance of the rat lung response to particle overload for human risk assessment: A workshop consensus report [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 12: 1-17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370050164833.

Isawa, T; Teshima, T; Anazawa, Y; Miki, M; Mahmud, AM. (1995). Inhalation of pertechnegas: similar clearance from the lungs to that of inhaled pertechnetate aerosol. Nucl Med Comm 16: 741-746.

ISO (International Organization for Standardization). (2008). Nanotechnologies -- Terminology and definitions for nano-objects -- Nanoparticle, nanofibre and nanoplate. (Technical Specification (TS) 27687). Geneva, Switzerland.

James, DS; Stidley, CA; Lambert, WE; Chick, TW; Mermier, CM; Samet, JM. (1997). Oronasal distribution of ventilation at different ages. Arch Environ Occup Health 52: 118-123. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039899709602874.

Janz, A; Köckritz, A; Yao, L; Martin, A. (2010). Fundamental calculations on the surface area determination of supported gold nanoparticles by alkanethiol adsorption. Langmuir 26: 6783-6789. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/la9041277.

Jaques, PA; Kim, CS. (2000). Measurement of total lung deposition of inhaled ultrafine particles in healthy men and women. Inhal Toxicol 12: 715-731.

Jeffers, DE. (2005). Relative magnitudes of the effects of electrostatic image and thermophoretic forces on particles in the respiratory tract. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 113: 189-194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/rpd/nch456.

Kalmey, JK; Thewissen, JG; Dluzen, DE. (1998). Age-related size reduction of foramina in the cribriform plate. Anat Rec 251: 326-329. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0185(199807)251:3<326::AID-AR7>3.0.CO;2-T.

Kapp, N; Kreyling, W; Schulz, H; Im Hof, V; Gehr, P; Semmler, M; Geiser, M. (2004). Electron energy loss spectroscopy for analysis of inhaled ultrafine particles in rat lungs. Microsc Res Tech 63: 298-305. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jemt.20044.

Kendall, M; Ding, P; Kendall, K. (2011). Particle and nanoparticle interactions with fibrinogen: the importance of aggregation in nanotoxicology. Nanotoxicology 5: 55-65. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/17435390.2010.489724.

Kendall, M; Tetley, TD; Wigzell, E; Hutton, B; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Luckham, P. (2002). Lung lining liquid modifies PM25 in favor of particle aggregation: a protective mechanism. Am J Physiol 282: L109-L114.

Kerr, WJ; McWilliam, JS; Linder-Aronson, S. (1989). Mandibular form and position related to changed mode of breathing--a five-year longitudinal study. Angle Orthod 59: 91-96.

SECTION 4.4: References

Kim, CS. (2000). Methods of calculating lung delivery and deposition of aerosol particles. Respir Care 45: 695-711.

Kim, CS; Brown, LK; Lewars, GG; Sackner, MA. (1983). Deposition of aerosol particles and flow resistance in mathematical and experimental airway models. J Appl Physiol Respir Environ Exerc Physiol 55: 154-163.

Kim, CS; Hu, S, -C. (2006). Total respiratory tract deposition of fine micrometer-sized particles in healthy adults: empirical equations for sex and breathing pattern. J Appl Physiol (1985) 101: 401-412. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00026.2006.

Kim, CS; Hu, SC. (1998). Regional deposition of inhaled particles in human lungs: comparison between men and women. J Appl Physiol (1985) 84: 1834-1844.

Kim, CS; Iglesias, AJ. (1989). Deposition of inhaled particles in bifurcating airway models: I. Inspiratory deposition. J Aerosol Med 2: 1-14.

Kim, CS; Jaques, PA. (2000). Respiratory dose of inhaled ultrafine particles in healthy adults. Philos Transact A Math Phys Eng Sci 358: 2693-2705. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsta.2000.0678.

Kim, CS; Kang, TC. (1997). Comparative measurement of lung deposition of inhaled fine particles in normal subjects and patients with obstructive airway disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 155: 899-905.

Kim, J; Xi, J; Si, X; Berlinski, A; Su, WC. (2014). Hood nebulization: Effects of head direction and breathing mode on particle inhalability and deposition in a 7-month-old infant model. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 27: 209-218. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2013.1051.

Kimbell, JS. (2006). Nasal dosimetry of inhaled gases and particles: Where do inhaled agents go in the nose? Toxicol Pathol 34: 270-273. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230600695607.

King, GG; Eberl, S; Salome, CM; Young, IH; Woolcock, AJ. (1998). Differences in airway closure between normal and asthmatic subjects measured with single-photon emission computed tomography and technegas. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 158: 1900-1906. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.158.6.9608027.

Kreyling, WG. (1992). Intracellular particle dissolution in alveolar macrophages. Environ Health Perspect 97: 121-126.

Kreyling, WG. (2016). Discovery of unique and ENM- specific pathophysiologic pathways: Comparison of the translocation of inhaled iridium nanoparticles from nasal epithelium versus alveolar epithelium towards the brain of rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 299: 41-46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2016.02.004.

Kreyling, WG; Blanchard, JD; Godleski, JJ; Haeussermann, S; Heyder, J; Hutzler, P; Schulz, H; Sweeney, TD; Takenaka, S; Ziesenis, A. (1999). Anatomic localization of 24- and 96-h particle retention in canine airways. J Appl Physiol (1985) 87: 269-284.

Kreyling, WG; Hirn, S; Möller, W; Schleh, C; Wenk, A; Celik, G; Lipka, J; Schäffler, M; Haberl, N; Johnston, BD; Sperling, R; Schmid, G; Simon, U; Parak, WJ; Semmler-Behnke, M. (2014). Air-blood barrier translocation of tracheally instilled gold nanoparticles inversely depends on particle size. ACS Nano 8: 222-233. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/nn403256v.

Kreyling, WG; Holzwarth, U; Haberl, N; Kozempel, J; Hirn, S; Wenk, A; Schleh, C; Schäffler, M; Lipka, J; Semmler-Behnke, M; Gibson, N. (2017a). Quantitative biokinetics of titanium dioxide nanoparticles after intravenous injection in rats: Part 1. Nanotoxicology 11: 434-442. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/17435390.2017.1306892.

Kreyling, WG; Holzwarth, U; Haberl, N; Kozempel, J; Wenk, A; Hirn, S; Schleh, C; Schäffler, M; Lipka, J; Semmler-Behnke, M; Gibson, N. (2017b). Quantitative biokinetics of titanium dioxide nanoparticles after intratracheal instillation in rats: Part 3. Nanotoxicology 11: 454-464. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/17435390.2017.1306894.

Kreyling, WG; Holzwarth, U; Schleh, C; Kozempel, J; Wenk, A; Haberl, N; Hirn, S; Schäffler, M; Lipka, J; Semmler-Behnke, M; Gibson, N. (2017c). Quantitative biokinetics of titanium dioxide nanoparticles after oral application in rats: Part 2. Nanotoxicology 11: 443-453. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/17435390.2017.1306893.

SECTION 4.4: References

Kreyling, WG; Scheuch, G. (2000). Clearance of particles deposited in the lungs. In P Gehr; J Heyder (Eds.), Particle-lung Interactions (pp. 323-376). New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.

Kreyling, WG; Semmler-Behnke, M; Seitz, J; Scymczak, W; Wenk, A; Mayer, P; Takenaka, S; Oberdörster, G. (2009). Size dependence of the translocation of inhaled iridium and carbon nanoparticle aggregates from the lung of rats to the blood and secondary target organs. Inhal Toxicol 21 Suppl 1: 55-60. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370902942517.

Kreyling, WG; Semmler, M; Erbe, F; Mayer, P; Takenaka, S; Schulz, H; Oberdorster, G; Ziesenis, A. (2002). Translocation of ultrafine insoluble iridium particles from lung epithelium to extrapulmonary organs is size dependent but very low. J Toxicol Environ Health A 65: 1513-1530. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00984100290071649.

Kuehl, PJ; Anderson, TL; Candelaria, G; Gershman, B; Harlin, K; Hesterman, JY; Holmes, T; Hoppin, J; Lackas, C; Norenberg, JP; Yu, H; McDonald, JD. (2012). Regional particle size dependent deposition of inhaled aerosols in rats and mice. Inhal Toxicol 24: 27-35. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.632787.

Kuuluvainen, H; Ronkko, T; Jarvinen, A; Saari, S; Karjalainen, P; Lande, T; Pirjola, L; Niemi, JV; Hillamo, R; Keskinen, J. (2016). Lung deposited surface area size distributions of particulate matter in different urban areas. Atmos Environ 136: 105-113. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.04.019.

Lay, J; Alexis, N; Zeman, K; Peden, D; Bennett, W. (2009). In vivo uptake of inhaled particles by airway phagocytes is enhanced in patients with mild asthma compared with normal volunteers. Thorax 64: 313-320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.2008.096222.

Leavens, TL; Reo, D; Andersen, ME; Dorman, DC. (2007). Evaluating transport of manganese from olfactory mucosa to striatum by pharmacokinetic modeling. Toxicol Sci 97: 265-278. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm061.

Lee, KP; III, HN; Trochimowicz, HJ; Reinhardt, CF. (1986). Pulmonary response to impaired lung clearance in rats following excessive TiO2 dust deposition. Environ Res 41: 144-167.

Lee, KP; Trochimowicz, HJ; Reinhardt, CF. (1985a). Pulmonary response of rats exposed to titanium dioxide (TiO2) by inhalation for two years. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 79: 179-192. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(85)90339-4.

Lee, KP; Trochimowicz, HJ; Reinhardt, CF. (1985b). Transmigration of titanium dioxide (TiO2) particles in rats after inhalation exposure. Exp Mol Pathol 42: 331-343.

Leiberman, A; Ohki, M; Forte, V; Fraschetti, J; Cole, P. (1990). Nose/mouth distribution of respiratory airflow in 'mouth breathing' children. Acta Otolaryngol 109: 454-460. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00016489009125169.

Leiter, JC; Baker, GL. (1989). Partitioning of ventilation between nose and mouth: The role of nasal resistance. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 95: 432-438. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0889-5406(89)90305-3.

Lewin, G; Hurtt, ME. (2017). Pre- and postnatal lung development: An updated species comparison [Review]. Birth Defects Res 109: 1519-1539. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdr2.1089.

Lewis, J; Bench, G; Myers, O; Tinner, B; Staines, W; Barr, E; Divine, KK; Barrington, W; Karlsson, J. (2005). Trigeminal uptake and clearance of inhaled manganese chloride in rats and mice. Neurotoxicology 26: 113-123.

Lindemann, J; Leiacker, R; Rettinger, G; Keck, T. (2002). Nasal mucosal temperature during respiration. Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci 27: 135-139.

Löndahl, J; Massling, A; Pagels, J; Swietlicki, E; Vaclavik, E; Loft, S. (2007). Size-resolved respiratory-tract deposition of fine and ultrafine hydrophobic and hygroscopic aerosol particles during rest and exercise. Inhal Toxicol 19: 109-116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370601051677.

Maher, BA; Ahmed, IA; Karloukovski, V; MacLaren, DA; Foulds, PG; Allsop, D; Mann, DM; Torres-Jardón, R; Calderon-Garciduenas, L. (2016). Magnetite pollution nanoparticles in the human brain. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 113: 10797-10801. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1605941113.

SECTION 4.4: References

Martonen, TB; Yang, Y; Xue, ZQ. (1994). Effects of carinal ridge shapes on lung airstreams. Aerosol Sci Technol 21: 119-136. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786829408959702.

Mauderly, JL. (1979). Effect of age on pulmonary structure and function of immature and adult animals and man. FASEB J 38: 173-177.

Mauderly, JL. (1997). Relevance of particle-induced rat lung tumors for assessing lung carcinogenic hazard and human lung cancer risk [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 105 (Suppl 5): 1337-1346.

Mauderly, JL; Kritchevsky, J. (1979). Respiration of unsedated Fischer 344 rats and the effect of confinement in exposure tubes. In Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute annual report 1978-1979 (pp. 475-478). (LMF-69). Albuquerque, NM: U.S. Department of Energy, Lovelace Biomedical and Environmental Research Institute.

McDonnell, WF; Stewart, PW; Smith, MV; Kim, CS; Schelegle, ES. (2012). Prediction of lung function response for populations exposed to a wide range of ozone conditions. Inhal Toxicol 24: 619-633. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2012.705919.

Ménache, MG; Miller, FJ; Raabe, OG. (1995). Particle inhalability curves for humans and small laboratory animals. Ann Occup Hyg 39: 317-328.

Mendez, LB; Gookin, G; Phalen, RF. (2010). Inhaled aerosol particle dosimetry in mice: A review [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 22: 15-20. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2010.541337.

Milic-Emili, J; Henderson, JAM; Dolovich, MB; Trop, D; Kaneko, K. (1966). Regional distribution of inspired gas in the lung. J Appl Physiol (1985) 21: 749-759.

Miller, FJ. (2000). Dosimetry of particles in laboratory animals and humans in relationship to issues surrounding lung overload and human health risk assessment: a critical review [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 12: 19-57. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583700196536.

Miller, FJ; Asgharian, B; Schroeter, JD; Price, O. (2016). Improvements and additions to the Multiple Path Particle Dosimetry model. J Aerosol Sci 99: 14-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2016.01.018.

Miller, FJ; Asgharian, B; Schroeter, JD; Price, O; Corley, RA; Einstein, DR; Jacob, RE; Cox, TC; Kabilan, S; Bentley, T. (2014). Respiratory tract lung geometry and dosimetry model for male Sprague-Dawley rats. Inhal Toxicol 26: 524-544. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2014.925991.

Miller, FJ; Gardner, DE; Graham, JA; Lee, RE, Jr; Wilson, WE; Bachmann, JD. (1979). Size considerations for establishing a standard for inhalable particles. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 29: 610-615.

Miller, MR; Raftis, JB; Langrish, JP; McLean, SG; Samutrtai, P; Connell, SP; Wilson, S; Vesey, AT; Fokkens, PHB; Boere, AJF; Krystek, P; Campbell, CJ; Hadoke, PWF; Donaldson, K; Cassee, FR; Newby, DE; Duffin, R; Mills, NL. (2017). Inhaled nanoparticles accumulate at sites of vascular disease. ACS Nano 11: 4542-4552. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acsnano.6b08551.

Mills, NL; Amin, N; Robinson, SD; Anand, A; Davies, J; Patel, D; de la Fuente, JM; Cassee, FR; Boon, NA; Macnee, W; Millar, AM; Donaldson, K; Newby, DE. (2006). Do inhaled carbon nanoparticles translocate directly into the circulation in humans? Am J Respir Crit Care Med 173: 426-431. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200506-865OC.

Miserocchi, G; Sancini, G; Mantegazza, F; Chiappino, G. (2008). Translocation pathways for inhaled asbestos fibers [Review]. Environ Health 7: 4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-7-4.

Mohammadipour, A; Fazel, A; Haghir, H; Motejaded, F; Rafatpanah, H; Zabihi, H; Hosseini, M; Bideskan, AE. (2014). Maternal exposure to titanium dioxide nanoparticles during pregnancy; impaired memory and decreased hippocampal cell proliferation in rat offspring. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 37: 617-625. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2014.01.014.

Möller, W; Felten, K; Sommerer, K; Scheuch, G; Meyer, G; Meyer, P; Haussinger, K; Kreyling, WG. (2008). Deposition, retention, and translocation of ultrafine particles from the central airways and lung periphery. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 177: 426-432. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200602-301OC.

SECTION 4.4: References

Möller, W; Haussinger, K; Winkler-Heil, R; Stahlhofen, W; Meyer, T; Hofmann, W; Heyder, J. (2004). Mucociliary and long-term particle clearance in the airways of healthy nonsmoker subjects. J Appl Physiol (1985) 97: 2200-2206.

Möller, W; Meyer, G; Scheuch, G; Kreyling, WG; Bennett, WD. (2009). Left-to-right asymmetry of aerosol deposition after shallow bolus inhalation depends on lung ventilation. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 22: 333-339. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2009.0749.

Monaghan, P; Provan, I; Murray, C; Mackey, DW; Van der Wall, H; Walker, BM; Jones, PD. (1991). An improved radionuclide technique for the detection of altered pulmonary permeability. J Nucl Med 32: 1945-1949.

Morgan, W; Ahmad, D; Chamberlain, M; Clague, H; Pearson, M; Vinitski, S. (1984). The effect of exercise on the deposition of an inhaled aerosol. Respir Physiol 56: 327-338.

Morrow, PE. (1994). Mechanisms and significance of "particle overload". In U Mohr (Ed.), Toxic and Carcinogenic Effects of Solid Particles in the Respiratory Tract (pp. 17-25). Washington, DC: ILSI Press.

Muhle, H; Creutzenberg, O; Bellmann, B; Heinrich, U; Mermelstein, R. (1990). Dust overloading of lungs: investigations of various materials, species differences, and irreversibility of effects. J Aerosol Med 1: S111-S128.

Narayanan, M; Owers-Bradley, J; Beardsmore, CS; Mada, M; Ball, I; Garipov, R; Panesar, KS; Kuehni, CE; Spycher, B; Williams, SE; Silverman, M. (2012). Alveolarization continues during childhood and adolescence: New evidence from helium-3 magnetic resonance. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 185: 186-191. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201107-1348OC.

Ng, AW; Bidani, A; Heming, TA. (2004). Innate host defense of the lung: effects of lung-lining fluid pH [Review]. Lung 182: 297-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00408-004-2511-6.

Niinimaa, V; Cole, P; Mintz, S; Shephard, RJ. (1981). Oronasal distribution of respiratory airflow. Respir Physiol 43: 69-75. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0034-5687(81)90089-X.

Nikula, KJ; Vallyathan, V; Green, FHY; Hahn, FF. (2001). Influence of exposure concentration or dose on the distribution of particulate material in rat and human lungs. Environ Health Perspect 109: 311-318.

NRPB (National Radiological Protection Board (UK)). (2004). Particle deposition in the vicinity of power lines and possible effects on health: Report of an independent advisory group on non-ionising radiation and its ad hoc group on corona ions. Oxfordshire, England: National Radiological Protection Board.

O'Riordan, TG; Iacono, A; Keenan, RJ; Duncan, S. R.; Burckart, GJ; Griffith, BP; Smaldone, GC. (1995). Delivery and distribution of aerosolized cyclosporine in lung allograft recipients. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 151: 516-521. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.151.2.7842214.

O'Riordan, TG; Smaldone, GC. (1994). Regional deposition and regional ventilation during inhalation of pentamidine. Chest 105: 396-401. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.105.2.396.

Oberdorster, G. (1995). Lung particle overload: implications for occupational exposures to particles [Review]. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 27: 123-135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtph.1995.1017.

Oberdorster, G. (1996). Significance of particle parameters in the evaluation of exposure-dose-response relationships of inhaled particles [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 8 Supplement: 73-89. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02726359608906690.

Oberdorster, G. (2002). Toxicokinetics and effects of fibrous and nonfibrous particles [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 14: 29-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583701753338622.

Oberdörster, G. (1988). Lung clearance of inhaled insoluble and soluble particles. J Aerosol Med 1: 289-330.

Oberdörster, G; Ferin, J; Gelein, R; Soderholm, SC; Finkelstein, J. (1992). Role of the alveolar macrophage in lung injury: Studies with ultrafine particles. Environ Health Perspect 97: 193-199.

Oberdörster, G; Ferin, J; Lehnert, BE. (1994a). Correlation between particle size, in vivo particle persistence, and lung injury. Environ Health Perspect 102: 173-179.

SECTION 4.4: References

Oberdörster, G; Ferin, J; Soderholm, S; Gelein, R; Cox, C; Baggs, R; Morrow, PE. (1994b). Increased pulmonary toxicity of inhaled ultrafine particles: due to lung overload alone? Ann Occup Hyg 38: 295-302.

Oberdorster, G; Finkelstein, JN; Johnston, C; Gelein, R; Cox, C; Baggs, R; Elder, ACP. (2000). Acute pulmonary effects of ultrafine particles in rats and mice. (Report Number 96). Boston: Health Effects Institute.

Oberdörster, G; Kuhlbusch, TAJ. (2018). In vivo effects: Methodologies and biokinetics of inhaled nanomaterials [Review]. NanoImpact 10: 38-60. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.impact.2017.10.007.

Olvera, HA; Perez, D; Clague, JW; Cheng, YS; Li, WW; Amaya, MA; Burchiel, SW; Berwick, M; Pingitore, NE. (2012). The effect of ventilation, age, and asthmatic condition on ultrafine particle deposition in children. Pulm Med 2012: 736290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2012/736290.

Pan, Y; Neuss, S; Leifert, A; Fischler, M; Wen, F; Simon, U; Schmid, G; Brandau, W; Jahnen-Dechent, W. (2007). Size-dependent cytotoxicity of gold nanoparticles. Small 3: 1941-1949.

Peters, TM; Vanderpool, RW; Wiener, RW. (2001). Design and calibration of the EPA PM25 well impactor ninety-six (WINS). Aerosol Sci Technol 34: 389-397.

Phalen, RF; Oldham, MJ. (1983). Tracheobronchial airway structure as revealed by casting techniques. Am Rev Respir Dis 128: S1-S4.

Phalen, RF; Oldham, MJ; Wolff, RK. (2008). The relevance of animal models for aerosol studies [Review]. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 21: 113-124. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2007.0673.

Piccione, G; Caola, G; Mortola, JP. (2005). Scaling the daily oscillations of breathing frequency and skin temperature in mammals. Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol 140: 477-486. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpb.2005.02.010.

Plattig, KH. (1989). Electrophysiology of taste and smell [Review]. Clin Phys Physiol Meas 10: 91-126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/0143-0815/10/2/001.

Puchelle, E; Zahm, JM; Bertrand, A. (1979). Influence of age on bronchial mucociliary transport. Scand J Respir Dis 60: 307-313.

Raabe, OG; Al-Bayati, MA; Teague, SV; Rasolt, A. (1988). Regional deposition of inhaled monodisperse, coarse, and fine aerosol particles in small laboratory animals. In Inhaled particles VI: Proceedings of an international symposium and workshop on lung dosimetry. Cambridge, U.K.: Pergamon Press.

Rissler, J; Gudmundsson, A; Nicklasson, H; Swietlicki, E; Wollmer, P; Löndahl, J. (2017a). Deposition efficiency of inhaled particles (15-5000nm) related to breathing pattern and lung function: an experimental study in healthy children and adults. Part Fibre Toxicol 14: Article #10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-017-0190-8.

Rissler, J; Gudmundsson, A; Nicklasson, H; Swietlicki, E; Wollmer, P; Löndahl, J. (2017b). Supplement: Deposition efficiency of inhaled particles (15-5000nm) related to breathing pattern and lung function: an experimental study in healthy children and adults. Part Fibre Toxicol 14: 10.

Rooney, D; Friese, M; Fraser, JF; Dunster, KR; Schibler, A. (2009). Gravity-dependent ventilation distribution in rats measured with electrical impedance tomography. Physiol Meas 30: 1075-1085. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/30/10/008.

Roth, C; Kreyling, WG; Scheuch, G; Busch, B; Stahlhofen, W. (1997). Deposition and clearance of fine particles in the human respiratory tract. Ann Occup Hyg 41: 503-508.

Roth, C; Scheuch, G; Stahlhofen, W. (1993). Clearance of the human lungs for ultrafine particles. J Aerosol Sci 24: S95-S96. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-8502(93)90140-5.

Roth, C; Scheuch, G; Stahlhofen, W. (1994). Clearance measurements with radioactively labelled ultrafine particles. Ann Occup Hyg 38: 101-106.

SECTION 4.4: References

Sá, RC; Zeman, KL; Bennett, WD; Prisk, GK; Darquenne, C. (2017). Regional ventilation is the main determinant of alveolar deposition of coarse particles in the supine healthy human lung during tidal breathing. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 30: 322-331. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2016.1336.

Scheuch, G; Gebhart, J; Roth, C. (1990). Uptake of electrical charges in the human respiratory tract during exposure to air loaded with negative ions. J Aerosol Sci 21: S439-S442.

Schleh, C; Semmler-Behnke, M; Lipka, J; Wenk, A; Hirn, S; Schäffler, M; Schmid, G; Simon, U; Kreyling, WG. (2012). Size and surface charge of gold nanoparticles determine absorption across intestinal barriers and accumulation in secondary target organs after oral administration. Nanotoxicology 6: 36-46. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/17435390.2011.552811.

Schramel, J; Nagel, C; Auer, U; Palm, F; Aurich, C; Moens, Y. (2012). Distribution of ventilation in pregnant Shetland ponies measured by Electrical Impedance Tomography. Respir Physiol Neurobiol 180: 258-262. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2011.11.018.

Schroeter, JD; Tewksbury, EW; Wong, BA; Kimbell, JS. (2015). Experimental measurements and computational predictions of regional particle deposition in a sectional nasal model. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 28: 20-29. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2013.1084.

Schwab, RJ; Kim, C; Bagchi, S; Keenan, BT; Comyn, FL; Wang, S; Tapia, IE; Huang, S; Traylor, J; Torigian, DA; Bradford, RM; Marcus, CL. (2015). Understanding the anatomic basis for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome in adolescents. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 191: 1295-1309. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201501-0169OC.

Semmler-Behnke, M; Lipka, J; Wenk, A; Hirn, S; Schaeffler, M; Tian, F; Schmid, G; Oberdoerster, G; Kreyling, WG. (2014). Size dependent translocation and fetal accumulation of gold nanoparticles from maternal blood in the rat. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0033-9.

Semmler-Behnke, M; Takenaka, S; Fertsch, S; Wenk, A; Seitz, J; Mayer, P; Oberdörster, G; Kreyling, WG. (2007). Efficient elimination of inhaled nanoparticles from the alveolar region: evidence for interstitial uptake and subsequent reentrainment onto airways epithelium. Environ Health Perspect 115: 728-733. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9685.

Semmler, M; Seitz, J; Erbe, F; Mayer, P; Heyder, J; Oberdorster, G; Kreyling, WG. (2004). Long-term clearance kinetics of inhaled ultrafine insoluble iridium particles from the rat lung, including transient translocation into secondary organs. Inhal Toxicol 16: 453-459. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490439650.

Smaldone, GC; Fuhrer, J; Steigbigel, RT; McPeck, M. (1991). Factors determining pulmonary deposition of aerosolized pentamidine in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. Am Rev Respir Dis 143: 727-737. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/143.4_Pt_1.727.

Smith, JR; Bailey, MR; Etherington, G; Shutt, AL; Youngman, MJ. (2008). Effect of particle size on slow particle clearance from the bronchial tree. Exp Lung Res 34: 287-312. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01902140802093196.

Smith, JR; Bailey, MR; Etherington, G; Shutt, AL; Youngman, MJ. (2011). An experimental study of clearance of inhaled particles from the human nose. Exp Lung Res 37: 109-129. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01902148.2010.518301.

Smith, JR; Birchall, A; Etherington, G; Ishigure, N; Bailey, MR. (2014). A revised model for the deposition and clearance of inhaled particles in human extra-thoracic airways. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 158: 135-147. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/rpd/nct218.

Snipes, MB. (1996). Current information on lung overload in nonrodent mammals: contrast with rats. Inhal Toxicol 8: 91-109.

Snipes, MB; Boecker, BB; McClellan, RO. (1983). Retention of monodisperse or polydisperse aluminosilicate particles inhaled by dogs, rats, and mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 69: 345-362.

Snipes, MB; Harkema, JR; Hotchkiss, JA; Bice, DE. (1997). Neutrophil involvement in the retention and clearance of dust intratracheally instilled into the lungs of F344/N rats. Exp Lung Res 23: 65-84.

SECTION 4.4: References

Soderholm, SC. (1985). Size-selective sampling criterial for inspirable mass fraction. In Particle size-selective sampling in the workplace : report of the ACGIH Technical Committee on Air Sampling Procedures. Cincinnati, Ohio: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

Song, Y; Namkung, W; Nielson, DW; Lee, JW; Finkbeiner, WE; Verkman, AS. (2009). Airway surface liquid depth measured in ex vivo fragments of pig and human trachea: Dependence on Na+ and Cl- channel function. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 297: L1131-L1140. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00085.2009.

Soppa, VJ; Schins, RPF; Hennig, F; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Hellack, B; Quass, U; Kaminski, H; Sasse, B; Shinnawi, S; Kuhlbusch, TAJ; Hoffmann, B. (2017). Arterial blood pressure responses to short-term exposure to fine and ultrafine particles from indoor sources - A randomized sham-controlled exposure study of healthy volunteers. Environ Res 158: 225-232. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.06.006.

Sousa, SR; Moradas-Ferreira, P; Saramango, B; Viseu, ML; Barbosa, MA. (2004). Human serum albumin adsorption on TiO2 from single protein solutions and from plasma. Langmuir 20: 9745-9754. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/la049158d.

Stober, W; McClellan, RO. (1997). Pulmonary retention and clearance of inhaled biopersistent aerosol particles: data-reducing interpolation models and models of physiologically based systems - a review of recent progress and remaining problems [Review]. Crit Rev Toxicol 27: 539-598.

Stone, KC; Mercer, RR; Gehr, P; Stockstill, B; Crapo, JD. (1992). Allometric relationships of cell numbers and size in the mammalian lung. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 6: 235-243. http://dx.doi.org/10.1165/ajrcmb/6.2.235.

Suga, K; Nishigauchi, K; Kume, N; Koike, S; Takano, K; Matsunaga, N. (1995). Regional ventilatory evaluation using dynamic SPET imaging of xenon-133 washout in obstructive lung disease: an initial study. Eur J Nucl Med 22: 220-226. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01081516.

Susskind, H; Brill, AB; Harold, WH. (1986). Quantitative comparison of regional distributions of inhaled Tc-99m DTPA aerosol and Kr-81m gas in coal miners' lungs. Am J Physiol Imaging 1: 67-76.

Svartengren, M; Falk, R; Philipson, K. (2005). Long-term clearance from small airways decreases with age. Eur Respir J 26: 609-615.

Tabachnik, E; Muller, N; Toye, B; Levison, H. (1981). Measurement of ventilation in children using the respiratory inductive plethysmograph. J Pediatr 99: 895-899.

Takenaka, S; Dornhofer-Takenaka, H; Muhle, H. (1986). Alveolar distribution of fly ash and of titanium dioxide after long-term inhalation by Wistar rats. J Aerosol Sci 17: 361-364.

Takenaka, S; Karg, E; Kreyling, W; Lentner, B; Möller, W; Behnke-Semmler, M; Jennen, L; Walch, A; Michalke, B; Schramel, P. (2006). Distribution pattern of inhaled ultrafine gold particles in the rat lung. Inhal Toxicol 18: 733-740. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600748281.

Takezawa, J; Miller, FJ; O'Neil, JJ. (1980). Single-breath diffusing capacity and lung volumes in small laboratory mammals. J Appl Physiol (1985) 48: 1052-1059.

Thurlbeck, WM. (1982). Postnatal human lung growth. Thorax 37: 564-571. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.37.8.564.

Tobin, MJ; Chadha, TS; Jenouri, G; Birch, SJ; Gazeroglu, HB; Sackner, MA. (1983a). Breathing patterns. 1. Normal subjects. Chest 84: 202-205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.84.2.202.

Tobin, MJ; Chadha, TS; Jenouri, G; Birch, SJ; Gazeroglu, HB; Sackner, MA. (1983b). Breathing patterns. 2. Diseased subjects. Chest 84: 286-294.

Todea, AM; Beckmann, S; Kaminski, H; Asbach, C. (2015). Accuracy of electrical aerosol sensors measuring lung deposited surface area concentrations. J Aerosol Sci 89: 96-109. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2015.07.003.

Trajan, M; Logus, JW; Enns, EG; Man, SF. (1984). Relationship between regional ventilation and aerosol deposition in tidal breathing. Am Rev Respir Dis 130: 64-70.

SECTION 4.4: References

Tran, CL; Buchanan, D; Cullen, RT; Searl, A; Jones, AD; Donaldson, K. (2000). Inhalation of poorly soluble particles: II. Influence of particle surface area on inflammation and clearance. Inhal Toxicol 12: 1113-1126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370050166796.

Tsyganova, NA; Khairullin, RM; Terentyuk, GS; Khlebtsov, BN; Bogatyrev, VA; Dykman, LA; Erykov, SN; Khlebtsov, NG. (2014). Penetration of pegylated gold nanoparticles through rat placental barrier. Bull Exp Biol Med 157: 383-385. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10517-014-2572-3.

Tu, KW; Knutson, EO. (1984). Total deposition of ultrafine hydrophobic and hygroscopic aerosols in the human respiratory system. Aerosol Sci Technol 3: 453-465.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1982). Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides (final, 1982) [EPA Report]. (EPA 600/8-82/029a). Washington, DC: Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=46205.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Air quality criteria for particulate matter, volume 1 of 3 [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-95/001aF). Washington, DC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1997). National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter; final rule. Fed Reg 62: 38652-38752.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Exposure factors handbook: 2011 edition [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-090/052F). Washington, DC. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=236252.

Valberg, P; Brain, J; Sneddon, S; LeMott, S. (1982). Breathing patterns influence aerosol deposition sites in excised dog lungs. J Appl Physiol (1985) 53: 824-837.

Van As, A. (1977). Pulmonary airway clearance mechanisms: A reappraisal [Editorial]. Am Rev Respir Dis 115: 721-726.

Vastag, E; Matthys, H; Kohler, D; Gronbeck, L; Daikeler, G. (1985). Mucociliary clearance and airways obstruction in smokers, ex-smokers and normal subjects who never smoked. Eur J Respir Dis 139: 93-100.

Verbanck, S; Ghorbaniasl, G; Biddiscombe, MF; Dragojlovic, D; Ricks, N; Lacor, C; Ilsen, B; de Mey, J; Schuermans, D; Underwood, SR; Barnes, PJ; Vincken, W; Usmani, OS. (2016). Inhaled aerosol distribution in human airways: A scintigraphy-guided study in a 3d printed model. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 29: 525-533. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2016.1291.

Vig, PS; Zajac, DJ. (1993). Age and gender effects on nasal respiratory function in normal subjects. Cleft Palate Craniofac J 30: 279-284. http://dx.doi.org/10.1597/1545-1569(1993)030<0279:AAGEON>2.3.CO;2.

Vincent, JH; Donaldson, K. (1990). A dosimetric approach for relating the biological response of the lung to the accumulation of inhaled mineral dust. Br J Ind Med 47: 302-307.

Warheit, DB; Hansen, JF; Yuen, IS; Kelly, DP; Snajdr, SI; Hartsky, MA. (1997). Inhalation of high concentrations of low toxicity dusts in rats results in impaired pulmonary clearance mechanisms and persistent inflammation. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 145: 10-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8102.

Warheit, DB; Webb, TR; Sayes, CM; Colvin, VL; Reed, KL. (2006). Pulmonary instillation studies with nanoscale TiO2 rods and dots in rats: Toxicity is not dependent upon particle size and surface area. Toxicol Sci 91: 227-236. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfj140.

SECTION 4.4: References

Warren, DW; Hairfield, WM; Dalston, ET. (1990). Effect of age on nasal cross-sectional area and respiratory mode in children. Laryngoscope 100: 89-93. http://dx.doi.org/10.1288/00005537-199001000-00018.

Whaley, SL; Muggenburg, BA; Seiler, FA; Wolff, RK. (1987). Effect of aging on tracheal mucociliary clearance in beagle dogs. J Appl Physiol (1985) 62: 1331-1334.

Widdicombe, JH. (2002). Regulation of the depth and composition of airway surface liquid [Review]. J Anat 201: 313-318. http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1469-7580.2002.00098.x.

Widdicombe, JH; Widdicombe, JG. (1995). Regulation of human airway surface liquid [Review]. Respir Physiol 99: 3-12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0034-5687(94)00095-H.

Wiebert, P; Sanchez-Crespo, A; Falk, R; Philipson, K; Lundin, A; Larsson, S; Möller, W; Kreyling, W; Svartengren, M. (2006a). No significant translocation of inhaled 35-nm carbon particles to the circulation in humans. Inhal Toxicol 18: 741-747. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600748455.

Wiebert, P; Sanchez-Crespo, A; Seitz, J; Falk, R; Philipson, K; Kreyling, WG; Moller, W; Sommerer, K; Larsson, S; Svartengren, M. (2006b). Negligible clearance of ultrafine particles retained in healthy and affected human lungs. Eur Respir J 28: 286-290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.06.00103805.

Xi, J; Berlinski, A; Zhou, Y; Greenberg, B; Ou, X. (2012). Breathing Resistance and Ultrafine Particle Deposition in Nasal-Laryngeal Airways of a Newborn, an Infant, a Child, and an Adult. Ann Biomed Eng 40: 2579-2595. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10439-012-0603-7.

Xi, J; Si, X; Zhou, Y; Kim, J; Berlinski, A. (2014). Growth of nasal and laryngeal airways in children: implications in breathing and inhaled aerosol dynamics. Respir Care 59: 263-273. http://dx.doi.org/10.4187/respcare.02568.

Yaghi, A; Zaman, A; Cox, G; Dolovich, MB. (2012). Ciliary beating is depressed in nasal cilia from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease subjects. Respir Med 106: 1139-1147. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2012.04.001.

Yang, H; Du, L; Tian, X; Fan, Z; Sun, C; Liu, Y; Keelan, JA; Nie, G. (2014). Effects of nanoparticle size and gestational age on maternal biodistribution and toxicity of gold nanoparticles in pregnant mice. Toxicol Lett 230: 10-18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2014.07.030.

Yeates, DB; Gerrity, TR; Garrard, CS. (1981). Particle deposition and clearance in the bronchial tree. Ann Biomed Eng 9: 577-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02364772.

Yeh, HC. (1980). Respiratory tract deposition models: Final report. Albuquerque, NM: Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute, Lovelace Biomedical and Environmental Research Institute.

Yu, CP. (1985). Theories of electrostatic lung deposition of inhaled aerosols. Ann Occup Hyg 29: 219-227.

Zeidler-Erdely, PC; Calhoun, WJ; Ameredes, BT; Clark, MP; Deye, GJ; Baron, P; Jones, W; Blake, T; Castranova, V. (2006). In vitro cytotoxicity of Manville Code 100 glass fibers: Effect of fiber length on human alveolar macrophages. Part Fibre Toxicol 28: 3:5.

Zhao, X; Ju, Y; Liu, C; Li, J; Huang, M; Sun, J; Wang, T. (2009). Bronchial anatomy of left lung: a study of multi-detector row CT. Surg Rad Anat 31: 85-91. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00276-008-0404-8.

Zhou, Y; Guo, M; Xi, J; Irshad, H; Cheng, YS. (2014). Nasal deposition in infants and children. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 27: 110-116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jamp.2013.1039.

Zhou, Y; Xi, J; Simpson, J; Irshad, H; Cheng, YS. (2013). Aerosol deposition in a nasopharyngolaryngeal replica of a 5-year-old child. Aerosol Sci Technol 47: 275-282. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2012.749341.

Zierenberg, B. (1999). Optimizing the in vitro performance of Respimat [Review]. J Aerosol Med 12: S19-S24. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jam.1999.12.Suppl_1.S-19.

SECTION 4.4: References

CHAPTER 5 RESPIRATORY EFFECTS

> ### Summary of Causality Determinations for Short- and Long-Term Particulate Matter (PM) Exposure and Respiratory Effects
>
> This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for short- and long-term PM exposure and respiratory effects. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (see Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. The evidence presented throughout this chapter support the following causality determinations. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015).
>
> | Size Fraction | Causality Determinations |
> |---|---|
> | *Short-Term Exposure* | |
> | $PM_{2.5}$ | Likely to be causal |
> | $PM_{10-2.5}$ | Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer |
> | UFP | Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer |
> | *Long-Term Exposure* | |
> | $PM_{2.5}$ | Likely to be causal |
> | $PM_{10-2.5}$ | Inadequate |
> | UFP | Inadequate |

5.1   Short-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).[59] This conclusion was based mainly on epidemiologic evidence demonstrating associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and various respiratory effects. The more limited evidence from controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies provided coherence and biological plausibility for a subset of respiratory effects for which $PM_{2.5}$-related associations were observed in epidemiologic studies. In addition, the 2009 PM ISA described epidemiologic evidence as consistently showing $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in hospital admissions and emergency department (ED) visits for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and respiratory infection among adults or people of all ages, as well as increases in respiratory mortality.

---

[59] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

Epidemiologic evidence was inconsistent for hospital admissions or ED visits for asthma but supported associations with increased respiratory symptoms and decreases in lung function in children with asthma. Studies examining copollutant models showed that $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory effects were robust to inclusion of CO or SO_2 in the model but were often attenuated with the inclusion of O_3 or NO_2.

Evidence supporting an independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on the respiratory system was provided by animal toxicological studies of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) demonstrating changes in some pulmonary function parameters, as well as inflammation, oxidative stress, injury, enhanced allergic responses, and reduced host defenses. Many of these effects have been implicated in the pathophysiology for asthma exacerbation, COPD exacerbation, or respiratory infection. Some of these effects were also observed with diesel exhaust (DE) or woodsmoke exposures; however, there was no attempt to attribute the effect to the particulate or gaseous components of the mixture. In the few controlled human exposure studies conducted in individuals with asthma or COPD, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure mostly had no effect on respiratory symptoms, lung function, or pulmonary inflammation. Short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was not clearly related to respiratory effects in healthy people.

Evidence integrated across scientific disciplines linked respiratory effects to several $PM_{2.5}$ components such as elemental carbon/black carbon (EC/BC), organic carbon (OC), and metals and $PM_{2.5}$ sources such as wildfires and traffic. However, there were few studies on any given component or source, and disparate outcomes were examined across studies and disciplines, complicating the overall interpretation of results. Consequently, the 2009 PM ISA did not make a conclusion with respect to PM sources and components specifically for respiratory effects, but broadly concluded that "many [components] of PM can be linked with differing health effects, and the evidence is not yet sufficient to allow differentiation of those components or sources that are more closely related to specific health outcomes" (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The following section on short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 5.1.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. The organization of sections by outcome group aims to clearly characterize the extent of coherence among related endpoints (e.g., hospital admissions, symptoms, inflammation) and biological plausibility of $PM_{2.5}$ effects. These outcome groups include asthma exacerbation (Section 5.1.2), COPD exacerbation (Section 5.1.4), respiratory infection (Section 5.1.5), combinations of respiratory-related disease hospital admissions and ED visits (Section 5.1.6), and respiratory mortality (Section 5.1.9). New to this ISA are distinct discussions of allergy exacerbation (Section 5.1.3), respiratory effects in healthy populations (Section 5.1.7), and respiratory effects in populations with cardiovascular disease (Section 5.1.8). Section 5.1.10 comprises an integrated discussion of policy-relevant considerations across the epidemiologic studies evaluated within Section 5.1. The evaluation of whether there is evidence of differential associations by various $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources, compared to $PM_{2.5}$ mass, is detailed in Section 5.1.11.

5.1.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie respiratory health effects resulting from short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Figure 5-1 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may lead to respiratory health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 5.1. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the 2009 PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once PM$_{2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). Insoluble and soluble components of PM$_{2.5}$ may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS), and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to respiratory health effects.

Evidence that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may affect the respiratory tract generally falls along two proposed pathways (Figure 5-1). The first pathway begins with injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress responses, which are difficult to disentangle. Inflammation generally occurs as a consequence of injury and oxidative stress, but it can also lead to further oxidative stress and injury due to secondary production of ROS by inflammatory cells. The second pathway begins with the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that can trigger local reflex responses and transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow.
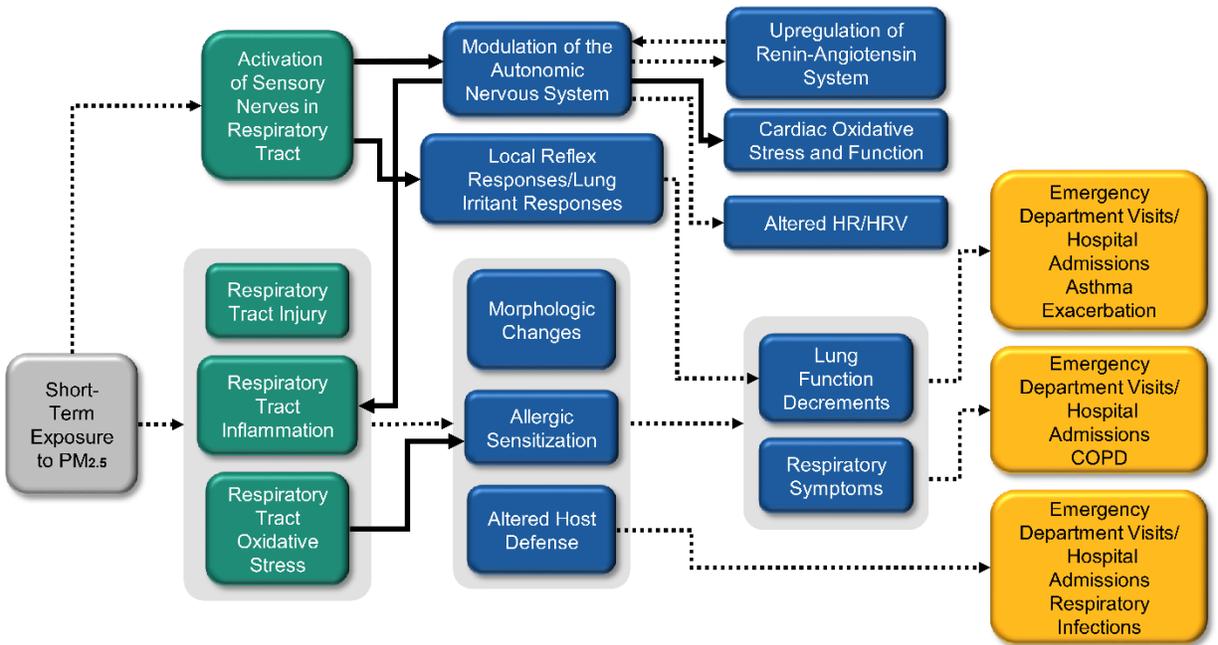
COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 5-1   Potential biological pathways for respiratory effects following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

5.1.1.1   Injury, Inflammation, and Oxidative Stress

Regarding the first pathway, a large body of evidence mainly from animal toxicological studies (Section 5.1.7.3 and Section 5.1.8) found injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress responses in healthy individuals and animals. These responses are highly variable. In studies involving concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) exposure, variability may be due to differences in concentration and sources of $PM_{2.5}$ present in the airshed. Multiday exposures generally resulted in more robust responses than exposures of a few hours. Some studies in humans and animals that examined markers in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) found increased numbers of macrophages and neutrophils. Animal toxicological studies examining responses in lung tissue found markers of injury and oxidative stress, such as increased lung water and protein carbonyl content (Rhoden et al., 2004; Gurgueira et al., 2002), and markers of

inflammation such as recruitment of macrophage populations (Xu et al., 2013). Other studies found evidence of mild morphologic changes, such as hyperplasia of the bronchoalveolar duct (Batalha et al., 2002) and changes in the mucus content of the nasal epithelium (Yoshizaki et al., 2016), that could be downstream effects of inflammation following inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$. Inflammation may lead to other downstream effects, such as lung function decrements. A decrease in maximal mid-expiratory flow coupled with a decrease in oxygen saturation, possibly indicating dysfunction of small peripheral airways, was observed in healthy humans following inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ (Gong et al., 2005). It is not clear whether the decrement in lung function seen in this study was due to inflammation or to autonomic nervous system (ANS) responses, which are discussed below.

Some experimental evidence focuses on respiratory responses in specific disease states, such as asthma and COPD, in which inflammation is known to play an important role. In animal models of allergic airway disease, which share many phenotypic features with asthma in humans, short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ led to morphologic changes due to allergic responses and airway remodeling (Section 5.1.2.4). These morphologic changes could lead to lung function decrements and respiratory symptoms, both of which are associated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in epidemiologic panel studies of humans with asthma (Section 5.1.2.2 and Section 5.1.2.3). Further, evidence from epidemiologic panel studies in children with asthma linked $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations to the inflammatory marker leukotriene E4, asthma symptoms, medication use (Section 5.1.2.2 and Section 5.1.2.4), and decrements in lung function (Section 5.1.2.3). Overall, these results provide plausibility for epidemiologic findings of hospital admissions and ED visits for asthma (Section 5.1.2.1).

Injury and inflammatory responses to inhaled CAPs were more robust in animal models of COPD than in healthy animals (Saldiva et al., 2002; Kodavanti et al., 2000; Clarke et al., 1999). Lung function-related changes in oxygen saturation, FEV_1, and tidal volume were seen in controlled human exposure studies involving human subjects with COPD and in animal models of COPD following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Gong et al., 2005; Saldiva et al., 2002; Clarke et al., 1999) and provide plausibility for epidemiologic findings of exacerbation of COPD (Section 5.1.4). Whether these COPD-related changes in lung function were due to inflammation or to ANS responses, which are discussed below, is not clear.

In animal toxicological studies, inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in additional effects on the immune system subsequent to respiratory tract inflammation and oxidative stress. Allergic sensitization occurred in one study using diesel exhaust particles [DEPs; Whitekus et al. (2002)]. It was blocked by treatment with antioxidants (depicted by the solid line connecting oxidative stress and allergic sensitization in Figure 5-1), indicating a role for oxidative stress in mediating the response. Allergic sensitization is an early step in the development of an allergic phenotype, which could contribute to both lung function decrements and respiratory symptoms. Another study found altered macrophage function and increased susceptibility to an infectious agent following inhalation of CAPs (Zelikoff et al., 2003). This

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

demonstration of impaired host defense provides plausibility for epidemiologic findings of respiratory infection (Section 5.2.6).

5.1.1.2   Activation of Sensory Nerves

Regarding the second pathway, activation of sensory nerves, animal toxicological studies described in the previous ISA and later in this chapter demonstrate changes in respiratory rate and lung volumes (i.e., rapid, shallow breathing; Section 5.1.7 and Section 5.1.8). These responses are characteristic of airway irritant responses. Activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract can trigger local reflex responses resulting in lung function decrements and airway inflammation. Evidence that lung irritant responses are mediated by parasympathetic pathways involving the vagus nerve is provided by a study in which DEPs were intra-tracheally instilled into a rodent [Mcqueen et al. (2007); this evidence is depicted as a solid line connecting activation of sensory nerves and local reflex responses in Figure 5-1]. In this study, pretreatment with atropine, an inhibitor of parasympathetic pathways, and vagotomy, which involves severing of the vagus nerve, blocked the irritant response to DEP. Airway irritant responses serve as adaptive responses to a noxious chemical that can potentially decrease exposure to that chemical. While some studies in humans and animals involving inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ found FEV_1 changes, it is not clear whether this effect was mediated by airway irritant responses or by inflammation.

Activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract can also transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow and influence all the internal organs, including the heart. Involvement of specific receptors on the sensory nerves, the transient receptor potential (TRP) sensory nerve receptors, was demonstrated by Ghelfi et al. (2008) because TRP antagonists blocked downstream effects of exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on the heart (depicted by the solid line connecting activation of sensory nerves and cardiac oxidative stress and function in Figure 5-1). In this study, modulation of the ANS resulted in altered autonomic outflow, which was manifested as a change in heart rate (see Section 8.1.1 and Section 6.1.1).

Furthermore, studies suggest connections between $PM_{2.5}$-mediated modulation of the ANS and other effects. A study in mice found that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ increased sympathetic nervous system (SNS) activity, as indicated by increased norepinephrine levels in lung and brown adipose tissue (Chiarella et al., 2014). Furthermore, inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ increased BALF cytokine levels, an effect which was enhanced by β2 adrenergic receptor agonists, which mimic the actions of norepinephrine. By comparing responses in wild-type and knockout mice lacking the β2 adrenergic receptor specifically in alveolar macrophage, it was demonstrated that inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ enhanced cytokine release from alveolar macrophages. This involvement of the SNS in $PM_{2.5}$-mediated inflammatory responses is depicted by the solid line connecting modulation of the ANS and respiratory tract inflammation in Figure 5-1. The SNS is one arm of the ANS (the other arm being the parasympathetic nervous system). This is likely to represent a positive feedback mechanism by which ANS responses may enhance inflammation.

Another study found upregulation of the renin-angiotensin system (RAS), as indicated by an increase in mRNA for angiotensin receptor type 1 and angiotensin converting enzyme, in the lung (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). Angiotensin receptor type 1 mediates the effects of angiotensin II, which is a potent vasoconstrictor and mediator in the vasculature. The SNS and the RAS are known to interact in a positive feedback fashion (Section 8.1.2) with important ramifications in the cardiovascular system. However, it is not known whether SNS activation or some other mechanism mediated the changes in the RAS observed in the respiratory tract in this study.

5.1.1.3   Summary

As described here, there are two proposed pathways by which short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to respiratory health effects. One pathway involves respiratory tract injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress that may lead to morphologic changes and lung function decrements, which are linked to asthma and COPD exacerbations. Respiratory tract inflammation may also lead to altered host defense, which is linked to increased respiratory infections. The second pathway involves the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract leading to lung function decrements, which are linked to asthma and COPD exacerbations. While experimental studies involving animals or human subjects contribute most of the evidence of upstream effects, epidemiologic studies found associations between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and both respiratory tract inflammation and lung function decrements. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence of respiratory health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 5.1.12).

5.1.2   Asthma Exacerbation

Asthma is a chronic inflammatory lung disease characterized by reversible airway obstruction and increased airway responsiveness. Exacerbation of disease is associated with symptoms such as wheeze, cough, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Symptoms may be treated with asthma medication, and uncontrollable symptoms may result in individuals seeking medical treatment (e.g., visiting a hospital). Previous findings linking short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to asthma exacerbation, particularly from epidemiologic studies of children, representing one line of evidence informing the determination of a *likely to be causal relationship* with respiratory effects. Some incoherence was noted in the evidence for children with asthma in that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with respiratory symptoms and lung function decrements but inconsistently and imprecisely associated with hospital admissions and ED visits for asthma. However, the main uncertainty was whether $PM_{2.5}$ exposure had an effect independent of correlated copollutants. In the few epidemiologic studies that examined copollutant confounding, $PM_{2.5}$ associations with asthma-related effects did not always persist in models that included O_3, NO_2, CO, or SO_2. Further, in the 2009 PM ISA, coherence between evidence for allergic responses and epidemiologic findings for asthma exacerbation was not assessed for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In controlled human

exposure and animal toxicological studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA, short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure induced allergic inflammation, which is part of the pathophysiology for allergic asthma. Allergic asthma is the most common asthmatic phenotype in children, and allergic inflammation could link $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma exacerbation.

In characterizing the current state of the evidence, this section begins by considering the effects of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on clinical indicators of asthma exacerbation (i.e., hospital admissions, ED visits, and physician visits for asthma) and then considers respiratory symptoms and asthma medication use in people with asthma. The evaluation follows with a consideration of the effects of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on lung function, which may indicate airway obstruction and poorer control of asthma. The last section describes the evidence for subclinical effects such as pulmonary inflammation and oxidative stress resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

In addition to examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma exacerbation, some epidemiologic studies often conduct analyses to assess whether the associations observed are due to chance, confounding, or other biases. For this reason, the evidence across epidemiologic studies is not discussed within this section, but evaluated in Section 5.1.10 in an integrative manner focusing specifically on those analyses that address policy-relevant issues. These include evaluations of copollutant confounding (Section 5.1.10.1), model specification (Section 5.1.10.2), lag structure (Section 5.1.10.3), the role of season and temperature on $PM_{2.5}$ associations (Section 5.1.10.4), averaging time of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.1.10.5), and concentration-response (C-R) and threshold analyses (Section 5.1.10.6). The studies that inform these issues and evaluated within these sections are primarily epidemiologic studies that conducted time-series or case-crossover analyses examining asthma hospital admissions and ED visits.

5.1.2.1   Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

The 2009 PM ISA reported inconsistent evidence of associations between short-term increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and hospital admissions and ED visits for asthma in children, but it reported generally consistent positive associations in studies focusing on adults and people of all ages combined (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, the evaluation of results from studies conducted in populations of children is complicated by the difficulty in reliably diagnosing asthma in children <5 years of age because young children often have transient wheeze (NAEPP, 2007). The inclusion of children <5 years of age may add some uncertainty to the results of studies focusing on all children, but the few studies that presented results in children older than 5 years did indicate $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in asthma hospital admissions and ED visits. The examination of potential copollutant confounding was not thoroughly considered by the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA but provided some evidence that $PM_{2.5}$-asthma hospital admission and ED visit associations are robust to the inclusion of gaseous pollutants in copollutant models. Across studies, associations were observed for a range of lags, with evidence that risk

estimates for asthma hospital admissions and ED visits increased in magnitude for longer or cumulative lags.

Asthma hospital admissions and ED visit studies are evaluated separately because only a small percentage of asthma ED visits result in a hospital admission. As a result, asthma ED visits may represent less severe outcomes compared with asthma hospital admissions. For each of the studies evaluated in this section, Table 5-1 presents the air quality characteristics of each city, or across all cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined in each asthma hospital admission and ED visit study. Other recent studies of asthma hospital admissions and ED visits are not the focus of this evaluation because they did not address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence previously identified, and therefore, do not directly inform the discussion of policy-relevant considerations detailed in Section 5.1.10. Additionally, many of these studies were conducted in small single cities, encompassed a short study duration, or had insufficient sample size. The full list of these studies can be found here: (https:/hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter).

Recent studies expand the evidence base from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) with respect to the evaluation of asthma hospital admissions and further reinforce the results reported in studies that examined asthma ED visits. As summarized in Figure 5-2 and Figure 5-3, both studies of hospital admissions and ED visits report evidence of consistent positive associations when examining children and people of all ages, with inconsistent evidence of associations with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure for older adults (i.e., generally >65 years of age). These results are further supported by meta-analyses that include studies reviewed in and published since the 2009 PM ISA (Fan et al., 2015; Zheng et al., 2015). The results from asthma hospital admission and ED visit studies are supported by a study focusing on asthma physician visits in Atlanta, GA, for the initial time period of the study, but this pattern of associations was not observed for the later time period (Sinclair et al., 2010). However, it is important to note that the severity of a $PM_{2.5}$-related asthma exacerbation, personal behavior such as delaying a visit to the doctor for less severe symptoms, and insurance type (i.e., physician visits which often are ascertained for members of a managed care organization) may dictate whether an individual visits the doctor or a hospital, making it difficult to readily compare results between studies focusing on physician visits versus hospital admissions and ED visits.

Study	Location	Age	Lag
Slaughter et al. (2005)	Spokane, WA	All ages	1
†Winquist et al. (2012)	St. Louis, MO	All ages	0-4 DL
†Silverman et al. (2010)	New York, NY	All ages	0-1a
		All ages	0-1b
†Zhao et al. (2016)	Dongguan, China	All ages	0-3
†Yap et al. (2013)	Central Valley, CAc	1-9	0-2
	South Coast, CAc	1-9	0-2
†Chen et al. (2016)	Adelaide, Australia	0-17	0-4
†Li et al. (2011)d	Detroit, MI	2-18e	0-4
		2-18f	
†Winquist et al. (2012)	St. Louis, MO	2-18	0-4 DL
†Silverman et al. (2010)	New York, NY	6-18	0-1a
		6-18	0-1b
†Iskandar et al. (2012)	Copenhagen, Denmark	6-18	0-4
†Silverman et al. (2010)	New York, NY	50+	0-1a
			0-1b
†Bell et al. (2015)	70 U.S. counties	65+	1
†Winquist et al. (2012)	St. Louis, MO	65+	0-4 DL

Relative Risk/Odds Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)
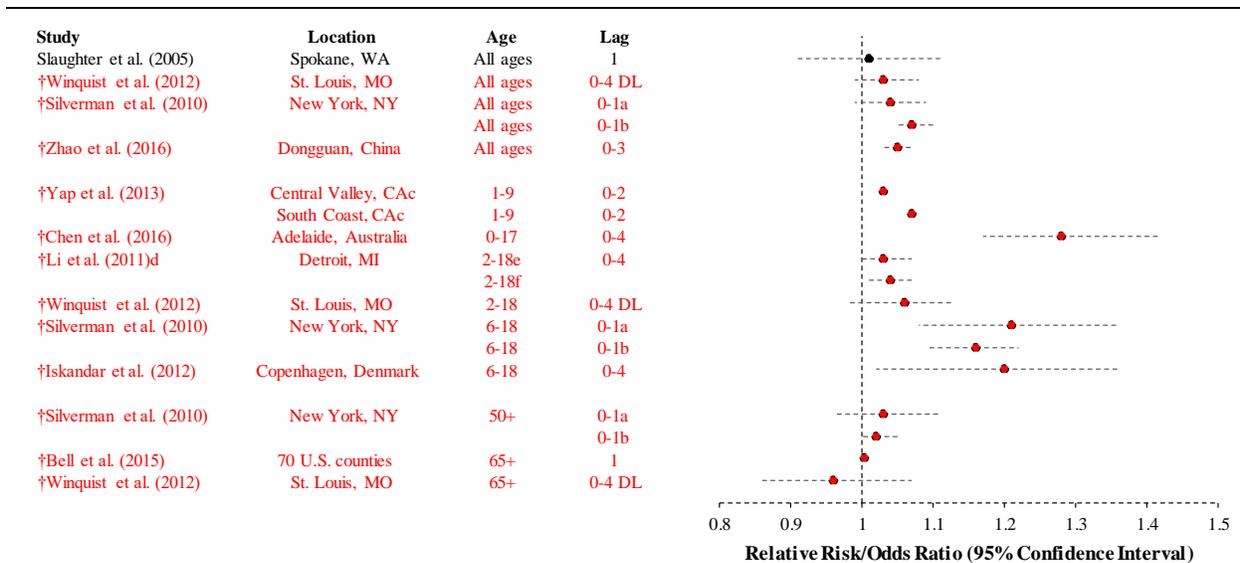
avg = average; DL = distributed lag; ED = emergency department; ICU = intensive care unit; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm;

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.

[a]ICU hospital admissions.

[b]Non-ICU hospital admissions.

[c]Values of confidence intervals not reported, but above the null.

[d]Combination of hospital admissions and ED visits.

[e]Time-series model results.

[f]Case-crossover model results.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-2   Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and asthma hospital admissions for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Study	Location	Age	Lag
Stieb et al. (2009)	7 Canadian cities	All	0
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 CA counties	All	0
†Ostro et al. (2016)	8 CA metro areas	All	0
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	Ontario, Canada	All	0-2
Paulu et al. (2008)	Maine	All	0-1
ATSDR (2006)	Manhattan, NY	All	0-4
	Bronx, NY	All	0-4
Ito et al. (2007)	New York, NY	All	0-1
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	All	0-2
Slaughter et al. (2005)	Spokane, WA	All	1
†Winquist et al. (2012)	St. Louis, MO	All	0-4 DL
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	St. Louis, MO	All	0-2 DL
†Byers et al. (2015)	Indianapolis, IN	All	0-2
†Kim et al. (2015)	Seoul, South Korea	All	0-2
†Gleason et al. (2015)	New Jersey	3-17	0-2
†Strickland et al. (2010)	Atlanta, GA	5-17	0-2
†Byers et al. (2015)	Indianapolis, IN	5-17	0-2
†Winquist et al. (2012)	St. Louis, MO	2-18	0-4 DL
†Xiao et al. (2016)	Georgia	2-18	0-2
†Strickland et al. (2015)	Georgia	2-18	0
†Alhanti et al. (2016)	3 U.S. cities	5-18	0-2
†Byers et al. (2015)	Indianapolis, IN	45+	0-2
†Winquist et al. (2012)	St. Louis, MO	65+	0-4 DL
†Alhanti et al. (2016)	3 U.S. cities	65+	0-2

Relative Risk/Odds Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)

avg = average; DL = distributed lag; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-3   Summary of associations from studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and asthma emergency department visits for a 10-µg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Table 5-1   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions				
†Yap et al. (2013) 12 counties, Central Valley and South Coast, CA 2000−2005 1−9 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	12.8−24.6	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties 1999−2010 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	U.S.: 12.3 Northeast: 12.0 Midwest: 12.9 South: 12.4 West: 11.3	Max U.S.: 20.2 Northeast: 16.4 Midwest: 16.5 South: 16.5 West: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Hebbern and Cakmak (2015) 10 Canadian cities 1994−1997 All ages	Average of all monitors in each city	2.6−21.4	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: Pollen
†Silverman and Ito (2010) New York, NY 1999−2006 (warm season only) All ages, 6−18 yr, ≥50 yr	Average of 24 monitors	13[b]	75th: 21 90th: 29	Correlation (*r*): 0.59 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Liu et al. (2016) Greater Houston area, TX 2008−2013 All ages	Average of four monitors in one county, study area covers nine counties	12.0	90th: 18.5	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-1 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
†Kim et al. (2012) Denver, CO 2003−2007 All ages	One monitor	7.9	Max: 59.4	Correlation (*r*): 0.46 EC, 0.54, OC, 0.68 SO$_4$, 0.82, NO$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Iskandar et al. (2012) Copenhagen, Denmark 2001−2008 0−18 yr	One monitor	10.3	75th: 11.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.33 NO$_2$, 0.28 NO$_X$, 0.85 PM$_{10}$, 0.26 UFP Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, NO$_X$, UFP
†Chen et al. (2016) Adelaide, Australia 2003−2013 0−17 yr	One monitor	7.8	75th: 9.1 Max: 61.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Cheng et al. (2015) Kaohsiung, Taiwan 2006−2010 All ages	Six monitors averaged	45.9	75th: 61.9 Max: 144	Correlation (*r*): 0.69 PM$_{10-2.5}$, 0.40 O$_3$, 0.67 NO$_2$, 0.69 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, SO$_2$ (but all stratified by temperature)
†Zhao et al. (2016) Dongguan, China 2013−2015 All ages	Five monitors averaged	42.6	75th: 56.8 Max: 192.7	Correlation (*r*): 0.40 O$_3$, 0.67 NO$_2$, 0.69 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³ᵃ	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³ᵃ	Copollutant Examination
ED Visits				
ATSDR (2006) Manhattan and Bronx, NY 1999−2000 All ages	One monitor per borough	24-h avg Manhattan: 16.7 Bronx: 15.0 1-h max Manhattan: 27.6 Bronx: 27.6	NR	Correlation (r): Bronx 24-h avg: 0.19 O_3, 0.61 NO_2, 0.45 SO_2, 0.19 pollen, 0.32 mold 1-h max: 0.35 O_3, 0.55 NO_2, 0.28 SO_2 Copollutant models with: O_3, NO_2, SO_2
Ito et al. (2007) New York, NY 1999−2002 All ages	Average of 30 monitors	15.1	75th: 19 95th: 32	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: O_3, NO_2, CO, SO_2
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000 All ages	One monitor	19.2	90th: 32.3	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Stieb et al. (2009) Seven Canadian cities 1992−2003, varies across cities All ages	One monitor to average of seven One monitor Halifax, Ottawa, Vancouver. Three Edmonton. Seven Montreal, Toronto.	Halifax: 9.8 Montreal: 8.6 Toronto: 9.1 Ottawa: 6.7 Edmonton: 8.5 Vancouver: 6.8	75th, Halifax: 11.3 Montreal: 10.9 Toronto: 11.9 Ottawa: 8.7 Edmonton: 10.9 Vancouver: 8.5	No copollutant model r = −0.05 to 0.62 O_3, 0.27−0.51 NO_2, 0.01−0.42 CO, 0.01−0.55 SO_2
Paulu and Smith (2008) Maine, whole state 2000−2003 (warm season only) All ages	Kriging of monitors Estimates for ZIP code centroid. Number monitors and method validation NR.	8−9ᵇ	Max across yr: 20 in 2000 to 42 in 2003	Does not persist with: O_3 r across yr = 0.76−0.87 O_3

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-1 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
†Alhanti et al. (2016) Three U.S. cities 1993−2009 5−18 yr, ≥65 yr	Population weighted average across monitors in each city	Atlanta, GA: 14.1 St. Louis, MO: 13.6 Dallas, TX: 11.1	NR	Correlation (r): 0.57 O$_3$, 0.39 NO$_2$ Atlanta, GA; 0.42 O$_3$, −0.15 NO$_2$ Dallas, TX; 0.29 O$_3$, 0.29 NO$_2$ St. Louis, MO Copollutant models with: NA
†Krall et al. (2016) Four U.S. cities 1999−2010 All ages	One monitor in each city	Atlanta, GA: 15.6 St. Louis, MO: 13.6 Dallas, TX: 10.7 Birmingham, AL: 17.0	NR	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008 All ages	Nearest monitor within 20 km from population-weighted centroid of each patient's residential ZIP code	5.2−19.8	NR	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{10−2.5}$
†Ostro et al. (2016) 2005−2009 Eight California metro areas All ages	Nearest monitor within 20 km from population-weighted centroid of each patient's residential ZIP code	16.5	NR	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Xiao et al. (2016) Georgia 2002−2008 2−18 yr	Combination of CMAQ model estimates and ground-based measurements at 12-km grid cells as detailed in Friberg et al. (2016); 10-fold cross validation, 76%; grid cells averaged over each ZIP code	13.2	75th: 16.1 Max: 86.4	Correlation (r): 0.61 O$_3$, 0.22 NO$_2$, 0.26 CO, 0.21 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-1 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³ª	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³ª	Copollutant Examination
†Strickland et al. (2015) Georgia 2002−2010 2−18 yr	Satellite aerosol optical depth measurements at 1-km as detailed in Hu et al. (2014); R² ranged from 0.71 = 0.85; grid cells averaged over each ZIP code	12.9[b]	75th: 17.4 99th: 37.4	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Gleason et al. (2014) New Jersey, whole state 2004−2007 (warm season only) 3−17 yr	Fuse-CMAQ at 12-km grid cells assigned to geocoded address	NR	Max: 47.2	Correlation (*r*): <0.34 pollens, 0.56 O₃ Copollutant models with: Pollen
†Weichenthal et al. (2016) Ontario, Canada (15 cities) 2004−2011 All ages	Nearest monitor to population-weighted ZIP code centroid or single available monitor	7.1	Max: 56.8	Correlation (*r*): <0.42 NO₂ Copollutant models with: O₃, NO₂, oxidative potential
†Strickland et al. (2010) 1993−2004 Atlanta, GA 5−17 yr	Population-weighted average across monitors	16.4	NR	Correlation (*r*): Warm season = 0.50 O₃, 0.36 NO₂, 0.32 CO, 0.13 SO₂; cold season = −0.12 O₃, 0.37 NO₂, 0.38 CO, 0.00 SO₂. Copollutant models with: NA
†Sarnat et al. (2015) St. Louis, MO 2001−2003 All ages	One monitor	18.0	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.25 CO, 0.35 NO₂, 0.08 SO₂, 0.23 O₃ Copollutant models with: NA

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
†Byers et al. (2015) Indianapolis, IN 2007−2011 All ages, 5−17 yr, ≥45 yr	Average of three monitors	13.4	NR	Correlation (r): 0.38 SO$_2$
†Kim et al. (2015)[c] Seoul, South Korea 2008−2011 All ages	Number of monitors not reported	24.8	75th: 30.8	Correlation (r): 0.02 O$_3$, 0.6 PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NA
Physician Visits				
†Sinclair et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1998−2002 All ages	One monitor	Overall: 17.1 August 1998−August 2000: 18.4 September 2000−December 2002: 16.2	NR	Correlation (r): Warm season = 0.63 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
Hospital Admissions and ED Visits, Separately				
Slaughter et al. (2005) Spokane, WA 1995−1999 All ages	One monitor	NR	90: 20.2	Correlation (r): 0.62 CO Copollutant models with: NA
†Winquist et al. (2012) St. Louis, MO 2001−2007 All ages, 2−18 yr, ≥65 yr	One monitor	14.4	Max: 56.6	Correlation (r): 0.25 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-1 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration μg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations μg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions and ED Visits, Combined				
†Li et al. (2011) Detroit, MI 2004−2006 2−18 yr	Average of four monitors	15.0	75th: 18.5 Max: 69.0	Correlation (*r*): Across monitors = 0.59, 0.64 NO$_2$, 0.53, 0.43 SO$_2$, 0.30, 0.41 CO Copollutant models with: NA

avg = average; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); km = kilometer; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; max = maximum; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_3$ = nitrate; NO$_X$ = sum of NO$_2$ and nitric oxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation coefficient; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SO$_4$ = sulfate; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year(s).

[a]All data are for 24-h avg unless otherwise specified.

[b]Median concentration.

[c]PM$_{2.5}$ data only available for 1 yr (2010).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.2.1.1 Hospital Admissions

Across recent studies, evidence supports an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions, particularly in analyses of children and people of all ages (Figure 5-2). This evidence is supported by studies that examined associations with $PM_{2.5}$ within a state, across multiple cities, or individual cities. In 12 California counties encompassing the south coast and Central Valley, Yap et al. (2013) focused on examining the influence of socioeconomic status (SES) on hospital admissions for pediatric (children ages 1 to 9 years) respiratory conditions associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Chapter 12). For childhood asthma hospital admissions, the authors reported positive associations across each individual city with varying width of confidence intervals, resulting in relative risks for south coast and Central Valley combined ranging from 1.03−1.07 at lag 0−2 days. While Yap et al. (2013) reported evidence of positive associations in children, Bell et al. (2015) in a study of 213 U.S. counties focusing on older adults (i.e., ≥65 years of age), 70 of which had asthma data, did not observe an increase in asthma hospital admissions (RR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.01]; lag 1), but the authors only examined single-day lags.

Additional single-city studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, and internationally further examined associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions in different age groups (i.e., people of all ages, children, and older adults). In New York City, NY, Silverman and Ito (2010) focused on asthma hospital admissions consisting of severe episodes that required a stay in the intensive care unit (ICU) and those that did not (non-ICU) across several different age ranges. Due to the focus on both $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3, the study authors limited analyses to the warm season (April−August). The authors examined people of all ages as well as children and adults. An increased risk for total asthma hospital admissions (combined ICU and non-ICU) for children 6−18 years of age was reported for $PM_{2.5}$ (RR: 1.16 [95% CI: 1.10, 1.22]; lag 0−1). An elevated risk due to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was also evident when examining both ICU and non-ICU admissions for children 6−18 years of age (Figure 5-2). Results similar in magnitude were observed for both children and people of all ages, with associations smaller in magnitude and with wider confidence intervals for ages 50 and older. The results of Silverman and Ito (2010) are consistent with a study conducted by Winquist et al. (2012) in St. Louis, MO that also examined associations across several age ranges. The authors reported the strongest evidence of an association when examining people of all ages and children 2−18 years of age, with no evidence of an association for older adults (Figure 5-2). Kim et al. (2012), in a study in Denver, CO examined a longer lag structure, a 14-day distributed lag model, and reported evidence of a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions for people of all ages (quantitative results not presented). However, Liu et al. (2016), in a study conducted in the greater Houston, TX area, did not report evidence of an association with $PM_{2.5}$ and unscheduled hospital admissions (quantitative results not presented). It is important to note that the population examined in Liu et al. (2016) consisted of individuals with private insurance, which differs from the other studies evaluated in this section that did

not differentiate among insurance coverage when identifying hospital admissions; therefore, the results may not be comparable.

Studies that examined several age ranges tended to indicate stronger associations, in both magnitude and precision, for children. Additional studies focusing only on children provide supporting evidence for associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions. Li et al. (2011) in Detroit, MI; Chen et al. (2016) in Adelaide, Australia; and Iskandar et al. (2012) in Copenhagen, Denmark all reported evidence of positive associations at lag 0−4 days (Figure 5-2).

5.1.2.1.2   Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Similar to hospital admission studies, recent ED visit studies provide evidence of generally consistent positive associations with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, particularly in studies focusing only on children and people of all ages, but not older adults (Figure 5-3). However, compared to the hospital admission studies, the magnitude of the association tends to be smaller for ED visits. The evidence supporting an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits is derived from studies conducted over an entire state, across multiple cities, or in individual cities. Additional studies focusing on exposure-related issues, such as exposure assignment (Sarnat et al., 2013b; Strickland et al., 2011) and air exchange rates (Sarnat et al., 2013a), have also focused on examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits. They provide additional supporting evidence and are characterized in Chapter 3 (Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 3.3.2.4.2).

Both Malig et al. (2013) and Ostro et al. (2016) in multilocation studies conducted in California that focused on people of all ages, 35 counties and 8 metropolitan areas, respectively, provided evidence of positive associations at lag 0. Ostro et al. (2016) reported an OR of 1.01 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.02), and Malig et al. (2013) reported an OR of 1.02 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.03). These results are consistent with those of Weichenthal et al. (2016) who also reported a positive association with asthma ED visits for people of all ages in a study in Ontario, Canada. This study, however, examined a multiday lag of 0−2 days. Krall et al. (2016) in a study of four U.S. cities (i.e., Atlanta, GA; Birmingham, AL; St. Louis, MO; and Dallas, TX) that primarily focused on $PM_{2.5}$ sources also reported positive associations with asthma/wheeze ED visits in city-specific analyses for people of all ages at lag 3 (quantitative results not presented). Additional evidence from single-city studies conducted in St. Louis, MO (Sarnat et al., 2015; Winquist et al., 2012) and Seoul, South Korea (Kim et al., 2015) reported associations similar in magnitude to the multilocation studies, but with wider confidence intervals (Figure 5-3). However, Byers et al. (2015) reported no evidence of an association for asthma hospital admissions for people of all ages in a study conducted in Indianapolis, IN (RR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.01]; lag 0−2).

While a few of the studies that conducted analyses focusing on people of all ages also included analyses on other age ranges including children (Byers et al., 2015; Winquist et al., 2012), several recent studies have focused exclusively on the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED

visits in children. Both Winquist et al. (2012) and Byers et al. (2015) reported associations larger in magnitude in children compared with people of all ages combined in St. Louis, MO (RR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.09]; lag 0−4) and Indianapolis, IN (RR: 1.01 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.05]; lag 0−2), respectively. The results of Winquist et al. (2012) and Byers et al. (2015) are consistent with single-city (Strickland et al., 2010) and whole-state (Xiao et al., 2016; Gleason and Fagliano, 2015; Strickland et al., 2015) analyses that focused on pediatric asthma ED visits (Figure 5-3), with ORs and RRs across studies ranging from 1.01−1.05. An additional study encompassing three U.S. cities (i.e., Atlanta, GA, St. Louis, MO; and Dallas, TX), which also examined associations in older adults, provides additional support for the associations observed in other recent studies focusing on children [RR: 1.03 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.05); lag 0−2; Alhanti et al. (2016)].

Most of the studies that examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits focused on analyses for people of all ages and/or children, with a more limited number of studies examining potential $PM_{2.5}$ effects in adults and older adults (Alhanti et al., 2016; Byers et al., 2015; Winquist et al., 2012). Both Byers et al. (2015) in Indianapolis, IN and Winquist et al. (2012) in St. Louis, MO reported evidence of a null association with asthma ED visits in adults 45 and older, and 65 and older, respectively (Figure 5-3). However, Alhanti et al. (2016) in three U.S. cities reported an RR of 1.03 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.06) at lag 0−2. Although Alhanti et al. (2016) included St. Louis, MO in the three U.S. cities examined, when examining city-specific results, the overall association is heavily influenced by Atlanta, GA, with the St. Louis, MO result being consistent with that reported in Winquist et al. (2012).

5.1.2.1.3 Summary of Asthma Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Building off the evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), recent epidemiologic studies strengthen the evidence for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma-related hospital admissions and between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits in analyses of children and people of all ages. Evidence for a relationship in older adults continues to be inconsistent. The main results of studies detailed within this section are supported by analyses that examined specific policy-relevant issues as detailed in Section 5.1.10. Specifically, analyses of potential copollutant confounding provide evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ associations are relatively unchanged in models with gaseous pollutants and $PM_{10–2.5}$, but the evidence is more limited for $PM_{10–2.5}$ (Section 5.1.10). Although in some instances the results from copollutant models are attenuated, they remain positive overall. The associations observed across studies were found to be robust in sensitivity analyses that examined alternative model specifications to account for temporal trends as well as the potential confounding effects of weather.

Additionally, the overall body of evidence indicating a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and ED visits is supported by studies that conducted analyses to

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

further elucidate this relationship. Across studies that examined whether there was evidence of seasonal patterns, studies that divided the year into warm and cold season reported associations larger in magnitude for the warmer months. These results are supported by studies that examined all four seasons of the year, but they also indicate that effects may be strongest over more defined periods of the year (i.e., the spring; Section 5.1.10.4.1). Additionally, examinations of the C-R relationship provide some evidence for a linear relationship for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and ED visits. However, complicating the interpretation of these results is both the lack of thorough empirical evaluations of alternatives to linearity as well as the results from cutpoint analyses that provide some potential indication for nonlinearity in the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admission and ED visits (Section 5.1.10.6).

5.1.2.2 Respiratory Symptoms and Asthma Medication Use in Populations with Asthma

Studies evaluating the effects of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on respiratory symptoms and asthma medication use consisted only of epidemiologic studies. Results will be discussed separately for children with asthma and for adults with asthma.

5.1.2.2.1 Children

Uncontrollable respiratory symptoms, such as cough, wheeze, sputum production, shortness of breath, and chest tightness, can lead people with asthma to seek medical care. Thus, along with medication use in children, studies examining the relation between $PM_{2.5}$ and increases in asthma symptoms may provide support for the observed increases in asthma hospital admissions and ED visits in children, as discussed in Section 5.1.2.1. A limited number of panel studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provide evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms (Mar et al., 2004; Gent et al., 2003; Slaughter et al., 2003) and medication use (Gent et al., 2009; Rabinovitch et al., 2006; Slaughter et al., 2003) in children with asthma. In studies that examined copollutant confounding, associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and asthma severity were robust to the inclusion of CO in a copollutant model (Slaughter et al., 2003), while $PM_{2.5}$ associations with persistent cough, chest tightness, and shortness of breath no longer persisted in models adjusting for O_3 (Gent et al., 2003).

A few recent studies provide some additional evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and a composite index of multiple symptoms (Figure 5-4). In a panel study including 90 schoolchildren with asthma in Santiago, Chile, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with increases in coughing and wheezing, as well as a composite index of respiratory symptoms (Prieto-Parra et al., 2017). The observed associations were strongest in magnitude for 7-day avg $PM_{2.5}$. Similarly, among children at two schools in El Paso, TX, 5-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured outside of the schools were associated with poorer asthma control scores, which reflect symptoms and activity levels (Zora et al., 2013). The two schools

included in the study differed in nearby traffic levels but varied similarly in outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentration over time (Section 3.4.3.1). In contrast, students attending schools with varying nearby traffic levels were also examined in the Bronx, NY, although asthma symptoms were not associated with outdoor school or total personal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Spira-Cohen et al., 2011). A low correlation between school and personal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ($r = 0.17$) and a reportedly high proportion of time spent indoors (89%), suggests that personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was largely influenced by indoor rather than ambient sources. In an additional study related to respiratory symptoms, asthma-related school absence was associated with 19-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in a U.S. multicity study (O'Connor et al., 2008). Notably, it is difficult to control for confounding by meteorological factors over long averaging times. Study-specific details, including cohort descriptions and air quality characteristics, are highlighted in Table 5-2.

In addition to respiratory symptoms, recent studies of medication use in children add to the limited evidence base, providing some additional evidence of $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in the use of bronchodilators, which can provide quick relief from asthma symptoms (Figure 5-4). Panel studies of schoolchildren with asthma in Denver, CO (Rabinovitch et al., 2011) and Mexico City (Escamilla-Nuñez et al., 2008) observed associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and bronchodilator use. Escamilla-Nuñez et al. (2008) reported comparable associations using lag 0 and 5-day avg $PM_{2.5}$, while Rabinovitch et al. (2011) observed associations that were stronger in magnitude when estimated using 2-day moving avg $PM_{2.5}$ compared with single-day lags. In contrast, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with decreased bronchodilator use in a panel study in Santiago, Chile (Prieto-Parra et al., 2017).

Study	Location	Mean PM2.5 (μg/m3)	Lag	Subgroup	
Composite index of symptoms					
†Zora et al. (2013)	El Paso, TX	13.8	0-3	All	Children
				ICS use	
Mar et al. (2004)	Spokane, WA	8.1-11.0	0		
Slaughter et al. (2003)	Seattle, WA	NR	1		
†Maestrelli et al. (2011)	Padua, Italy	NR	0		Adults
†Mirabelli et al. (2016)	U.S.	9.4	0-13		
Mar et al. (2004)	Spokane, WA	8.1-11.0	0		
von Klot et al. (2002)	Erfurt. Germany	30.3	0		
Bronchodilator use					
†Rabinovitch et al. (2011)	Denver, CO	7.4-9.1	0		Children
Gent et al. (2009)	New Haven, CT	17	2		
Slaughter et al. (2003)	Seattle, WA	NR	1		
†Prieto-Parra et al. (2017)	Santiago, Chile	30	0-5		
von Klot et al. (2002)	Erfurt. Germany	30.3	0-4		Adults

Odds Ratio or Relative Risk (95% CI)

avg = average; CI = confidence interval, h = hour(s); ICS = inhaled corticosteroid; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Studies in black were included in the 2009 PM ISA. Effect estimates are standardized to a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-h avg PM$_{2.5}$. Lag times reported in days. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-4   Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory symptoms and medication use in populations with asthma.

Table 5-2   Epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms and medication use in children with asthma.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Spira-Cohen et al. (2011) Bronx, NY 2002−2005	n = 40, ages 10−12 yr 86% with rescue inhaler use Daily diary for 1 mo No information on participation rate 89% time spent indoors	School outdoor and total personal 24-h avg r = 0.17 school and personal children walk to school	Mean School: 14.3 Total personal: 24.1	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Zora et al. (2013) El Paso, TX March−June 2010	n = 36, ages 6−11 yr 33% ICS use, 47% atopy Weekly measures for 13 weeks 95% follow-up participation	School outdoor 96-h avg Two schools: High and low traffic area r = 0.89 between schools, 0.91 between monitors, 0.73−0.86 school and monitor	Mean, max School 1: 13.8, 24.9 School 2: 9.9, 18.5	Correlation (r): (School 1, School 2) −0.33, −0.19 NO$_2$; −0.02, 0.25 benzene; 0.10, 0.33 toluene; 0.47, 0.28 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Rabinovitch et al. (2011); Rabinovitch et al. (2006) Denver, CO 2002−2005	n = 82 (3-yr study), 73 (2-yr study) 65−86% moderate/severe asthma, 82−90% ICS use Daily measures for 4−7 mo No information on participation rate	One monitor 24-h avg, 10-h avg (12−11 a.m.), 1-h max (12−11 a.m.) 4.3 km from school r = 0.92 monitor and school	Mean, max for yr 1−3 24-h avg: 6.5−8.2, 20.5−23.7 10-h avg: 7.4−9.1, 22.7−30.2 1-h max: 16.8−22.9, 39−52 (95th)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Escamilla-Nuñez et al. (2008) Mexico City, Mexico 2003−2005	n = 147, ages 9−14 yr 43% persistent asthma, 89% atopy Daily diary for mean 22 weeks 94% follow-up participation	One monitor 24-h avg Within 5 km of school or home r = 0.77 monitor and school	Mean: 27.8	Correlation (r): 0.62 NO$_2$, 0.54 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-2 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms and medication use in children with asthma.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Prieto-Parra et al. (2017) Santiago, Chile May–September 2010–2011	n = 89, ages 6–14 yr 50% mild asthma, 53% ICS use, 64% atopy Daily diary for 3 mo 79% follow-up participation	One monitor Most homes within 3 km	Mean: 30	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{10}$, NO$_2$, O$_3$, SO$_2$, K, Mo, Pb, S, Se, and V
†Mann et al. (2010) Fresno, Clovis, CA 2000–2005	n = 280, mean (SD) age 8.1 (1.7) 25% moderate/severe asthma, 38% ICS use, 63% atopy Daily diary for 2 weeks, every 3 mo 89% participation from enrolled	One monitor 24-h avg Within 20 km of home	Median: 18.7 75th: 32.0 Max: 137	Correlation (r): 0.63 NO$_2$, −0.45 O$_3$, −0.23 PM$_{10–2.5}$, 0.76 EC Copollutant models with: PM$_{10–2.5}$
Gent et al. (2009) New Haven, CT 2000–2004	n = 149, ages 4–12 yr 33% moderate/severe asthma Daily diary for mean 313 days No information on participation	One monitor 24-h avg Near highway, 0.9–27 km from homes (mean 10 km)	Mean: 17.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Slaughter et al. (2003) Seattle, WA Years NR	n = 133, ages 5–12 yr 100% mild/moderate asthma Daily diary for 28–112 days No information on participation	Three monitors averaged 24-h avg	NR	Correlation (r): 0.82 CO Copollutant models with: CO
Mar et al. (2004) Spokane, WA 1997–1999	n = 9, ages 7–12 yr 100% regular medication use Daily diary for mean 580 days No information on participation	One monitor	Means 1997: 11.0 1998: 10.3 1999: 8.1	Correlation (r): 0.61 PM$_{10}$, 0.92 PM$_1$, 0.28 PM$_{10–2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NA

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; h = hour(s); ICS = inhaled corticosteroid use; IQR = interquartile range; K = potassium; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); Mo = molybdenum; n = sample size; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; Pb = lead; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation coefficient; S = sulfur; SD = standard deviation; Se = selenium; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; V = vanadium; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Recent evidence of associations from studies that measured PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations outside of children's schools, representing exposure where children spend a large part of their day, increases confidence in the associations observed. Additionally, recruitment mostly occurred at schools; thus, the study populations were likely representative of the general population of children with asthma. The representativeness of results is also supported by the high follow-up participation rates (79−95%; Table 5-2). Meanwhile, potential copollutant confounding remains a source of uncertainty given the lack of studies that report copollutant models. In limited copollutant results described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), PM$_{2.5}$ associations appeared robust to adjustments for CO, but not O$_3$, despite high copollutant correlation [$r > 0.7$; Gent et al. (2003) and Slaughter et al. (2003)]. Recent studies show moderate correlations ($0.4 < r < 0.7$) for PM$_{2.5}$ with O$_3$ and NO$_2$ (Table 5-2), although only a single study presented copollutant models. The association between PM$_{2.5}$ and asthma control in schoolchildren was attenuated but still positive with adjustment for NO$_2$, O$_3$, benzene, or toluene, which were all weakly to moderately correlated ($r < 0.5$) with PM$_{2.5}$ (Zora et al., 2013). Copollutant confounding is discussed further in Section 5.1.10.1.

5.1.2.2.2   Adults

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported inconsistent evidence of an association between PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms and medication use in adults with asthma. Recent studies provide limited evidence of association between PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms or markers for medication use in adults with asthma (Figure 5-4). A U.S.-wide cross-sectional analysis indicates increases in any asthma symptom with increases in county-average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations modeled by CMAQ (Mirabelli et al., 2016). Analysis of the C-R relationship isolates the association to lower concentrations, ranging from 4.0 to 7.1 μg/m^3. However, this study is limited by its cross-sectional design, and residual confounding may arise from the 14-day PM$_{2.5}$ averaging time and lack of consideration of confounding by community-level SES. A recent study in Milan, Italy measured levels of the beta-agonist salbutamol in untreated wastewater samples to estimate the daily population-level use of short-acting beta-antagonists (Fattore et al., 2016). Single-day PM$_{2.5}$ lags, ranging from 0 to 10 days, were associated with increases in daily defined doses of short-acting beta-antagonists, with associations that were strongest in magnitude at lags 7 and 8 (RR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.12]). The validity and reliability of wastewater levels of medication as an indicator for medication use is untested, but previous results show increases in self-reported beta-agonist and ICS use with increases in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over 5 days (von Klot et al., 2002). Other recent studies of associations between personal exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms, examined in aggregate or individually, are limited by simple correlation analyses on observations (Larsson et al., 2010) or by temporal mismatch between 2-day PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and 4-week symptom interval (Maestrelli et al., 2011).

5.1.2.3 Lung Function Changes in Populations with Asthma

Several epidemiologic studies evaluated the effects of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on lung function. Results will be discussed separately for children with asthma and for adults with asthma. Some studies in adults employed scripted exposures to further inform the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung function. Scripted studies measuring personal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures are designed to minimize uncertainty in the $PM_{2.5}$ exposure metric by always measuring $PM_{2.5}$ at the site of exposure, ensuring exposure to sources of $PM_{2.5}$ and measuring outcomes at well-defined lags after exposure. Several controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies examined lung function changes in individuals with asthma or animal models of allergic airway disease.

5.1.2.3.1 Children

Lung function metrics can indicate airway obstruction, which is the defining characteristic of asthma. Further, specific lung function metrics, such as FEV_1, have been shown to have prognostic value for asthma exacerbation (Pijnenburg et al., 2015), such that $PM_{2.5}$-related decrements in lung function may provide support for the observed increases in asthma hospital admissions and ED visits in children, as discussed in Section 5.1.2.1. In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), several panel studies of children with asthma provide generally consistent evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and decreased FEV_1. $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in particular microenvironments was also associated with lung function decrements in studies examined in the 2009 PM ISA. In Seattle, WA, decrements in some measures of lung function (PEF, MEF, FEV_1) were associated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Allen et al., 2008; Trenga et al., 2006). Based on the ratio of personal to ambient sulfur concentrations, total personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was partitioned into ambient-generated and nonambient-generated fractions. Only the ambient-generated $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with lung function decrements [FEV_1, PEF, MEF; Allen et al. (2008)]. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at fixed-site monitors were associated with larger decrements in FEV_1 among children with asthma in Denver, CO after adjusting for an estimate of the ambient-generated portion based on the ratio of personal to ambient sulfur concentrations (Strand et al., 2006). Notably, there was a lack of studies that examined potential confounding by copollutants, raising uncertainties about the independence of the observed associations.

Several recent studies continue to provide evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and FEV_1 decrements in children with asthma. Like the studies of respiratory symptoms in children with asthma (Section 5.1.2.2), lung function studies followed children with asthma in an array of cities in the U.S., Canada, and Asia (Table 5-3) that are similar to the locations of studies that examined asthma hospital admissions and ED visits (Section 5.1.2.1). In Riverside and Whittier, CA, personal $PM_{2.5}$ and monitor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with decreased FEV_1 (Delfino et al., 2008). Associations were strongest in magnitude for personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, particularly those for 1- and 8-hour max concentrations, suggesting that peak exposures in a certain microenvironment may have

increased relevance to lung function. Similarly, among children attending two schools with varying nearby traffic levels in the Bronx, NY, Spira-Cohen et al. (2011) reported decrements in FEV_1 in relation to personal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged in the 12 hours prior to spirometry. The authors did not observe a similar association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure estimated from monitors outside of the schools. In Windsor, Canada, in another panel of schoolchildren with asthma, Dales et al. (2009) observed associations between 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and nighttime FEV_1 decrements, as well as 12-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ and diurnal FEV_1. $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was estimated from a city monitor, although most panel subjects reportedly lived within 10 km downwind of the monitor. In contrast, Smargiassi et al. (2014) reported that lung function was not associated with personal $PM_{2.5}$ in a panel study following 72 children with asthma for 10 consecutive days in Montreal, Canada.

Within studies that compared multiple exposure assignment methods, FEV_1 decrements were larger in relation to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure estimated from personal samplers compared with fixed-site monitors (Spira-Cohen et al., 2011; Delfino et al., 2008). This result is generally consistent with evidence from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and potentially indicates reduced exposure measurement error in the personal exposure measures. The errors and uncertainties related to various exposure assignment methods (Section 3.3.5), and the relation between personal and ambient concentrations (Section 3.4.1.3), are discussed in further detail in Chapter 3. These results for personal exposure also suggest that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in microenvironments may have an independent effect on lung function. However, uncertainties remain regarding the independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ given the limited number of studies that examine potential copollutant confounding and the general limitations of copollutant models. A single recent study examined copollutant models and reported diurnal and nighttime FEV_1 associations with $PM_{2.5}$ that were robust to adjustment for O_3 (Dales et al., 2009). Nighttime FEV_1 associations were also generally unchanged in models including NO_2 or SO_2, while diurnal FEV_1 decrements were attenuated, but still negative. Notably, the correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 ($r = 0.26$) was much lower than $PM_{2.5}$-NO_2 ($r = 0.68$) and $PM_{2.5}$-SO_2 ($r = 0.43$) correlations. Further discussion of copollutant confounding is provided in Section 5.1.10.1.

Table 5-3   Epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and lung function in populations with asthma.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Children				
†Spira-Cohen et al. (2011) Bronx, NY 2002−2005	n = 40, ages 10−12 yr 86% rescue inhaler use Daily supervised measures—1 mo No information on participation rate 89% time spent indoors	School outdoor and total personal 12-h avg (9 a.m.−9 p.m.), 24-h avg r = 0.17 school and personal Most children walk to school	Mean School: 14.3 Total personal: 24.1	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Delfino et al. (2008) Riverside, Whittier, CA July−December 2003 and 2004	n = 53, ages 9−18 yr 100% mild/moderate persistent asthma, 62% controlled medication use Daily home measures—10 days No information on participation rate	One monitor and total personal 24-h avg, 1-h max, 8-h max Within 16 km of homes in Riverside, CA, 8 km in Whittier, CA. r = 0.60 personal-monitor 100% above limit of detection	Mean, max Monitor, 24-h avg: 23.3, 87.2 Total personal 24-h avg: 31.2, 180 1-h max: 90.1, 603.4 8-h max: 46.2, 241	Correlation (*r*): (personal, ambient) 0.22, 0.51 EC; 0.26, 0.62 OC; 0.38, 0.36 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$
†Smargiassi et al. (2014) Montreal, Canada October 2009−April 2010	n = 72, ages 8−12 yr 43% ICS use, 68% atopic Daily supervised measures—10 days No information on participation rate	Total personal 24-h avg 12% below limit of detection	Mean: 9.6 75th: 11.7 Max: 100	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Jacobson et al. (2012) Alta Floresta, Brazil August−December 2006	n = 56, ages 8−15 yr 5% asthma medication use Daily supervised measures—4 mo 90% follow-up participation	School outdoor 24-h avg, 6-h avg (12−5:30 a.m. to 6−11:30 p.m.), 12-h avg (12−11:30 a.m. to 12−11:30 p.m.)		

Table 5-3 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM2.5 and lung function in populations with asthma.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m³)	PM2.5 Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Allen et al. (2008); Trenga et al. (2006) Seattle, WA 1999−2002	n = 17, ages 6−13 yr Most mild persistent asthma, 65% asthma medication use Daily supervised measures—5−10 days, multiple sessions for some subjects No information on participation rate	Outdoor home, total personal, ambient 24-h avg Ambient estimated from personal-to-ambient sulfur ratio and outdoor home PM2.5.	Mean/median, 75th Outdoor home: 11.2, 14.7 Total personal: 11.3, 16.3 Ambient: 6.3, 7.6	Correlation (r): (home monitor, ambient monitor) 0.51, 0.56 NO_2; 0.70, 0.77 CO Copollutant models with: NA
Barraza-Villarreal et al. (2008) Mexico City, Mexico 2003−2005	n = 158, ages 6−14 yr 55% mild intermittent asthma, 6% ICS use, 89% atopy Supervised measures every 15 days—mean 22 weeks No information on participation rate	One monitor 8-h moving avg Within 5 km of school or home r = 0.77 monitor-school	8-h avg Mean: 28.9 Max: 103	Correlation (r): 0.46 O_3, 0.61 NO_2 Copollutant models with: O_3
O'Connor et al. (2008) Boston, MA; Bronx, Manhattan, NY; Chicago, IL; Dallas, TX; Tucson, AZ; Seattle, WA	n = 861, ages 5−12 yr 100% persistent asthma, 100% atopy, 12% ICS use Daily home measures—2 weeks every 2 mo for 2 yr 70% max measures obtained	Monitors averaged in city Number NR 24-h avg Within median 2.3 km of home	NR	Correlation (r): 0.59 NO_2, 0.37 SO_2, −0.02 O_3, 0.44 CO Copollutant models with: NA
†Dales et al. (2009) Windsor, Canada October−December 2005	n = 182, ages 9−14 yr 58% medication use Daily home measures—28 days No information on participation rate Mean 1.6 and 2.2 h/day outdoors	Two monitors averaged 24-h avg, 12-h avg (12−8 a.m., 8 a.m.−8 p.m.) 99% within 10 km of monitors	24-h avg Mean: 7.8 75th: 10.0	Correlation (r): −0.26 O_3, 0.68 NO_2, 0.43 SO_2 Copollutant models with: NO_2, SO_2, and O_3
†Yamazaki et al. (2011) Yotsukaido, Japan October−December 2000	n = 17, ages 8−15 yr Children in long-term hospital care 100% severe, 100% medication use, 100% atopy Daily supervised measures—2−3 mo No information on participation rate	One monitor next to hospital 24-h avg, 1-h avg	Mean 6−7 a.m.: 24.0 12−1 p.m.: 26.9 6−7 p.m.: 30.0	Correlation (r): (morning, noon, evening, night) −0.44, −0.24, −0.27, −0.40 O_3; 0.54, 0.78, 0.62, 0.56 Copollutant models with: O_3

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-3 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM2.5 and lung function in populations with asthma.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m³)	PM2.5 Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Hong et al. (2010) Seoul, South Korea May–June 2007	n = 18, mean (SD) age 9.3 (0.5) yr No information on asthma severity Daily home measures—1 mo No information on participation rate	Monitors in city, number NR 24-h avg	Mean: 36.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Adults				
McCreanor et al. (2007) London, U.K. 2003–2005	n = 60, ages 19–55 yr 100% mild/moderate asthma, 100% AHR, 84% atopy Supervised measures—high and low traffic No information on participation rate	Personal ambient 2-h avg (10:30–12:30 a.m.) Scripted exposure walking on high-traffic road and in park, 3 weeks apart	Median, max High-traffic road: 28.3, 76.1 Park: 11.9, 55.9	Correlation (*r*): 0.62 UFP, 0.60 NO₂, 0.76 C, 0.73 EC Copollutant models with: NO₂
†Mirabelli et al. (2015) Atlanta, GA 2009–2011	n = 18, ages NR. Mean FEV₁: 100% predicted Supervised measures—pre- and postcommute, two exposures 92% completed 2nd commute	Personal in-vehicle 2-h avg (7–9 a.m.) Scripted exposure driving car on highway, median 17/13 weeks apart	Mean (SD) Asthma control > median: 23.8 (11.7) Asthma control < median: 21.5 (11.1)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Maestrelli et al. (2011) Padua, Italy Years NR	n = 32, mean (SD) age 40 (7.5) yr 56% severe asthma, 91% atopy Supervised measures, six over 2 yr 76% with ≥3 measures	Total personal 24-h avg	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

AHR = airway hyperresponsiveness; avg = average; C = carbon; CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; FEV₁ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; h = hour(s); ICS = inhaled corticosteroid use; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); n = sample size; NA = not available; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PM = particulate matter; PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year(s).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

A few recent studies have also examined other lung function metrics. In the study of schoolchildren in New York, NY, discussed previously, Spira-Cohen et al. (2011) observed an association between 12-hour avg personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PEF decrements. As with the examination of FEV_1, the authors did not observe an association with $PM_{2.5}$ at school-site monitors. In a panel study of children receiving long-term in-hospital care in Yotsukaido, Japan, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the 24 hours prior to spirometry were associated with both morning and evening PEF decrements (Yamazaki et al., 2011). Given the severity of asthma in this population, the results might not be applicable to the general population with asthma. PEF decrements were also associated with 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in a panel of schoolchildren in Seoul, South Korea (Hong et al., 2010). While the authors examined several single-day lags, ranging from 0 to 4 days, they only observed an association at lag 0. As discussed previously, Smargiassi et al. (2014) reported that personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was not related to an array of lung function metrics, including FVC and $FEF_{25–75}$.

In summary, recent studies add to the existing evidence linking short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to decrements in FEV_1 in children with asthma. While the previously existing evidence base for $PM_{2.5}$-related decrements in PEF is less consistent than that for FEV_1, a few recent studies provide generally consistent evidence indicating an association. Importantly, uncertainty regarding potential copollutant confounding remains.

5.1.2.3.2 Adults

A single study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examined the association between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and lung function in adults with asthma. In a panel of 60 adults with asthma in London, average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured over a 2-hour outdoor walk was associated with decrements in FEV_1 and $MMEF_{25–75\%}$, but not FVC (McCreanor et al., 2007). Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA are few and results are inconsistent. Mirabelli et al. (2015) studied adults with asthma in Atlanta, GA and reported decreased FEV_1 associated with 2-hour avg personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure measured 3 hours before spirometry. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were measured during scripted commutes (i.e., pre-planned routes) through rush hour traffic, resulting in higher exposure levels. The observed associations were larger and more precise in participants with poorly controlled asthma. In contrast, in Padua, Italy, Maestrelli et al. (2011) tested the relationship between FEV_1 and 24-hour avg personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure the day before spirometry and reported no association in adults with asthma. This study was limited by a design that designated 6 single-day examination visits across a 2-year period, precluding the opportunity to examine alternative exposure lags. Additionally, low variability in personal $PM_{2.5}$ measurements may have contributed to the lack of an observed association.

5.1.2.3.3 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

Individuals with pre-existing airway diseases like asthma may suffer increased deleterious health effects from exposure to PM compared with individuals without pre-existing airway disease. Increased susceptibility of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect may be associated with specific mechanisms known to underlie the pathology of asthma, namely elevated inflammation and altered immune activity. However, there is little evidence from studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ results in decrements in lung function in individuals with asthma. Although a study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA Petrovic et al. (2000) observed that a 2-hour exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs (92 μg/m^3) resulted in decreases in thoracic gas volume in healthy volunteers, other measures of lung function (spirometry, diffusing capacity, airway resistance) were unaffected. This general lack of effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on lung function has also been shown in a study investigating the exposure of individuals with asthma to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs (Gong et al., 2003). A recent study examining the respiratory effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on individuals with asthma has been conducted by Urch et al. (2010) using a CAP facility for $PM_{2.5}$ located in downtown Toronto, Canada (study details in Table 5-4). Exposure to either $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs alone or in addition to O_3 did not affect any measurement of pulmonary function, breathing parameters (tidal volume, breathing frequency, minute ventilation), or airway responsiveness (PC20), compared with exposure to a filtered-air control. The lack of effect of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs on respiratory function observed in Urch et al. (2010) is consistent with the results of previous controlled human exposure studies in which worsening of pulmonary function was not observed.

Table 5-4   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung function in individuals with asthma.

Study	Study Design	Disease Status; n; Sex	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration; Comparison Group)	Endpoints Measured
Urch et al. (2010)	Blinded randomized block design	Healthy nonsmokers (13) and individuals with asthma (10); n = 23; 11 M, 12 F	$PM_{2.5}$ CAPs only: 64 ± 3 or 140 ± 6 μg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs + O_3: 68 ± 5 or 142 ± 7 μg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ + 119 ± 1 ppb O_3 Comparison group for both groups was filtered air; all exposures were for 2 h carried out at rest	Spirometry (pre-, 10-min, and 20-h postexposure): Flow-volume, DLCO, MV, VT

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; DLCO = diffusion capacity for CO; F = female; h = hour(s); M = male; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); MV = minute volume; n = number of subjects; O_3 = ozone; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; ppb = parts per billion; VT = tidal volume.

5.1.2.3.4   Animal Toxicological Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) evaluated a limited number of inhalation studies examining pulmonary function in animal models of allergic airway disease, which share phenotypic features with asthma in humans. One study reported increased airway responsiveness to methacholine, as indicated by enhanced pause (Penh), following short-term exposure to diesel exhaust (DE). However, this study did not determine whether effects were due to particles or to gases in the mixture. No additional studies have become available since then. In many animal studies, changes in ventilatory patterns are assessed using whole-body plethysmography, for which measurements are reported as Penh. Some investigators consider Penh solely an indicator of altered ventilatory timing (see Section 5.1.7.4) in the absence of other measurements to confirm changes in airway responsiveness.

5.1.2.3.5   Summary of Lung Function in Populations with Asthma

Overall, panel studies in children with asthma find generally consistent evidence of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung function decrements. However, uncertainty regarding potential copollutant confounding remains. Evidence is more limited and less consistent in panel studies involving adults with asthma. Further, several controlled human exposure studies failed to observe lung function decrements in adults with asthma following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. No studies have examined this endpoint in animal models of allergic disease, which share many phenotypic features with asthma in humans.

5.1.2.4   Subclinical Effects Underlying Asthma Exacerbation

Several epidemiologic studies evaluated the effects of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on subclinical effects. Results are discussed separately for children with asthma and adults with asthma. Some studies in adults employed scripted exposures to further evaluate this relationship. Scripted studies measuring personal ambient PM$_{2.5}$ exposures are designed to minimize uncertainty in the PM$_{2.5}$ exposure metric by always measuring PM$_{2.5}$ at the site of exposure, ensuring exposure to sources of PM$_{2.5}$ and measuring outcomes at well-defined lags after exposure. Several controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies examined subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

5.1.2.4.1   Children

Evidence described in the preceding sections for PM$_{2.5}$-related increases in asthma hospital admissions, asthma ED visits, and respiratory symptoms and lung function in children with asthma indicates a potential link between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma exacerbation. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) also described generally consistent epidemiologic evidence linking increases in pulmonary

inflammation in children with asthma to short-term personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Most studies examined exhaled nitric oxide (eNO) as an indicator of pulmonary inflammation. The relevance of eNO to asthma exacerbation is well supported. Levels of eNO have been associated with eosinophil counts (Brody et al., 2013), which mediate inflammation in allergic asthma. Further, eNO is higher in people with asthma and increases during acute exacerbation (Soto-Ramos et al., 2013; Kharitonov and Barnes, 2000). In the U.S., associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and eNO were observed in panel studies of children with asthma in southern California (Delfino et al., 2006) and Seattle, WA (Allen et al., 2008; Koenig et al., 2005). In Seattle, WA, total personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was partitioned into ambient-generated and nonambient-generated fractions based on the ratio of personal to ambient sulfur concentrations. Only the ambient-generated $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with pulmonary inflammation (Allen et al., 2008). Associations were also observed in most (Liu et al., 2009; Murata et al., 2007; Fischer et al., 2002), but not all (Holguin et al., 2007), studies of children outside of the U.S.

Several recent studies provide less consistent evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and pulmonary inflammation in children with asthma (Figure 5-5). Study-specific details, including cohort descriptions and air quality characteristics, are highlighted in Table 5-5. Among children at four schools in the neighboring cities of El Paso, TX and Ciudad Juarez, Mexico, eNO was associated with 48-hour avg outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ (Sarnat et al., 2012). Notably, the observed association was largely driven by results from children in one school (Ciudad Juarez) with the highest mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. While Sarnat et al. (2012) reported a small, imprecise association between 2-day avg outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and eNO in El Paso, TX, a follow-up study of children in the same El Paso, TX schools observed null associations for 4-day avg outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Greenwald et al., 2013). Ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across the two studies were similar (Table 5-5). A reanalysis of Delfino et al. (2006) confirmed that eNO was not associated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at fixed-site monitors within 12 km of subjects' residences in a panel study of children with asthma in southern California (Delfino et al., 2013). However, Delfino et al. (2006) did report an association with personal $PM_{2.5}$ in the initial study. In contrast to evidence of an association between personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure an eNO, Maikawa et al. (2016) observed a negative association between previous-day personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and eNO in 62 children with asthma in Montreal, Canada.

Other recent studies that used fixed-site monitors to estimate short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations reported more consistent evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and pulmonary inflammation in children with asthma. Panel studies of children in Beijing, China (Lin et al., 2011) and southern California (Berhane et al., 2011) reported eNO associations with 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on the same day of examination and 7-day avg concentrations prior to examination, respectively. Additionally, a panel study of schoolchildren with asthma in Denver, CO (Rabinovitch et al., 2011) indicated a $PM_{2.5}$ association with increases in urinary leukotriene E4, a cytokine involved in inflammation that is found to increase during asthma exacerbation. Results were similar by asthma severity, but varied across years, with the $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in urinary leukotriene E4 limited to 2 of the first 3 study years. Only

some children overlapped across years, and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were slightly higher in Year 3 ([Rabinovitch et al., 2011](#)).
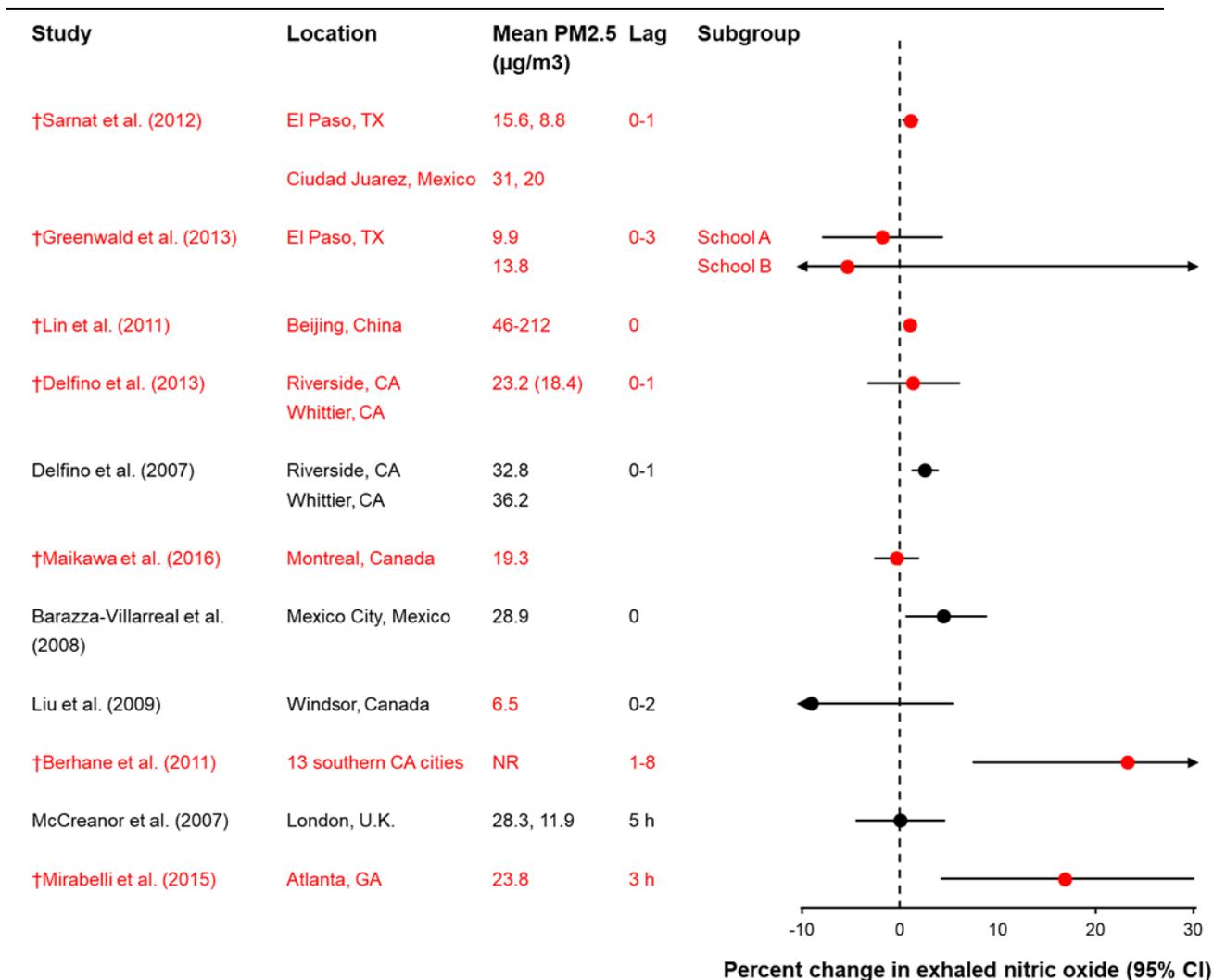
avg = average; CI = confidence interval; h = hour(s); µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: †Studies in red with a dagger are recent studies. Studies in black were included in the 2009 PM ISA. Effect estimates are standardized to a 10-µg/m^3 increase in 24-h avg PM$_{2.5}$. Lag times reported in days. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material ([U.S. EPA, 2018](#)).

Figure 5-5   Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and exhaled nitric oxide in populations with asthma.

Table 5-5   Epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m³)	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Children				
†Sarnat et al. (2012) El Paso, TX; Ciudad Juarez, Mexico January−May 2008	n = 58 (14−15/school), ages 6−12 yr 33% ICS use, 41% hay fever Weekly eNO—16 weeks Mean 14 measures/subject, 787 total No information on participation rate	School outdoor 48-h avg Schools A and B: Low and high traffic Mean distance home−school: 3.2 km r = 0.71−0.93 school−school (within city), 0.91 school−monitor, 0.73−0.86 school−monitor	Mean outdoor Ciudad Juarez A: 31 Ciudad Juarez B: 20 El Paso, TX A: 8.8 El Paso, TX B: 15.6	Correlation (*r*): (across schools) 0.00, 0.05, −0.39, −0.28 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$ and NO$_2$
†Greenwald et al. (2013) El Paso, TX March−June 2010	n = 38, mean age 10 yr 55% ICS use Weekly eNO—13 weeks 536 total measures No information on participation rate	School outdoor 96-h avg School A and B: Low and high traffic r = 0.89 school−school, 0.91 monitor−monitor, 0.73−0.86 school−monitor (Zora et al., 2013)	Mean (SD) outdoor School A: 9.9 School B: 13.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.20 NO$_2$, 0.30 BTEX, 0.44 cleaning product VOCs, 0.37 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Lin et al. (2011); Zhu (2013) Beijing, China June, September, December 2007 and June, September 2008	n = 8, ages 9−12 yr Daily eNO—10 days, 5 periods 1,581 total measures No information on participation rate	One monitor, 0.65 km from school 24-h avg r = 0.56 school−monitor	Mean across periods 212, 96.0, 144, 183, 46.4 Max overall: 311	Correlation (*r*): 0.30 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and CO

Table 5-5 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM2.5 and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m³)	PM2.5 Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Delfino et al. (2013)	n = 45, ages 9−18 yr 100% persistent asthma, 64% ICS use Daily eNO—10 days Number measures NR No information on participation rate	One monitor per city 24-h avg Within 12 km of Riverside, CA homes, 5 km of Whittier, CA homes	Mean: 23.2 Max: 87.2	Correlation (r): 0.31 NO₂, 0.39 O₃ Copollutant models with: NA
Delfino et al. (2006) Riverside, CA August−December 2003 Whittier, CA July−November 2004		Total personal, One monitor per city 24-h avg, 1-h max r = 0.77 personal−home, 0.64 monitor−personal.	Mean, max Total personal, 24-h avg Riverside, CA: 32.8, 98 Whittier, CA: 36.2, 197 Total personal, 1-h max Riverside, CA: 97.9, 432 Whittier, CA: 93.6, 573 Monitor, 24-h avg Riverside, CA: 36.6, 87 Whittier, CA: 18, 77	Correlation (r): (personal, monitor) 0.33, 0.25 NO₂ Copollutant models with: NO₂
†Maikawa et al. (2016) Montreal, Canada October 2009−April 2010	n = 62, ages 8−12 yr 15% severe asthma, 24% ICS use Daily eNO—10 days Median three measures/subject	Total personal 24-h avg 55% samples had insufficient mass	Mean: 19.3 Max: 101	Correlation (r): 0.00 O₃ Copollutant models with: O₃
Allen et al. (2008); Mar et al. (2005) Seattle, WA 1999−2002	n = 17, ages 6−13 yr Mostly mild persistent asthma, 65% asthma medication use Daily eNO—5−10 days, multiple periods 6−20 measures/subject, 226 total No information on participation rate	Home outdoor, total personal, ambient 24-h avg Ambient estimated from personal-to-ambient sulfur ratio and outdoor home PM2.5.	Mean/median, 75th Outdoor home: 11.2, 14.7 Total personal: 11.3, 16.3 Ambient: 6.3, 7.6	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-5 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Rabinovitch et al. (2011); Rabinovitch et al. (2006) Denver, CO 2002−2005	n = 82 (3-yr study), 73 (2-yr study) 65−86% moderate/severe asthma, 82−90% ICS use Daily urinary LTE4—up to 8 days, two periods per yr Median 11−13 measures/subject Yr 1−3 No information on participation rate	One monitor 24-h avg, 10-h avg (12−11 a.m.), 1-h max (12−11 a.m.) 4.3 km from school r = 0.92 monitor and school	Mean, max for Yr 1−3 24-h avg: 6.5−8.2, 20.5−23.7 10-h avg: 7.4−9.1, 22.7−30.2 1-h max: 16.8−22.9, 39−52 (95th)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Barraza-Villarreal et al. (2008) Mexico City, Mexico 2003−2005	n = 158, ages 6−14 yr 55% mild intermittent asthma, 6% ICS use, 89% atopy eNO, nasal lavage IL-8 every 15 days—mean 22 weeks 702 total measures No information on participation rate	One monitor 8-h avg Within 5 km of school or home r = 0.77 monitor−school	Mean: 28.9 Max: 103	Correlation (r): 0.46 O$_3$, 0.61 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$
Liu et al. (2009); Liu (2013) Windsor, Canada October−December 2005	n = 182, ages 9−14 yr 37% ICS use Weekly eNO, TBARS—4 weeks 672 total measures No information on participation rate	Two monitors averaged 24-h avg 99% homes within 10 km	Median (IQR): 6.5 (6.0) 95th: 19.0	Correlation (r): −0.41 O$_3$, 0.71 NO$_2$, 0.56 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, and SO$_2$
†Berhane et al. (2011) 13 southern California cities 2004−2005	n = 169, ages 6−9 yr One eNO measure, cross-sectional No information on participation rate	One monitor per community 24-h avg	NR	Correlation (r): (warm season, cold season) 0.61, −0.05 O$_3$; 0.47, 0.65 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-5 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Adults				
McCreanor et al. (2007) London, U.K. 2003−2005	n = 60, ages 19−55 yr 100% mild/moderate asthma, 100% AHR, 84% atopy 2 eNO measures—high and low traffic No information on participation rate	Personal ambient 2-h avg (10:30−12:30 a.m.) Scripted exposure walking on high-traffic road and in park, 3 weeks apart	Median, max High-traffic road: 28.3, 76.1 Park: 11.9, 55.9	Correlation (*r*): 0.60 NO$_2$, 0.76 CO Copollutant models with: NO$_2$
†Mirabelli et al. (2015) Atlanta, GA 2009−2011	n = 18, ages NR. Mean FEV$_1$: 100% predicted Two measures—pre- and postcommute Two periods 92% completed 2nd commute	Personal in-vehicle 2-h avg (7−9 a.m.) Scripted exposure driving car on highway, median 17/13 weeks apart	Mean Asthma control > median: 23.8 Asthma control < median: 21.5	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Maestrelli et al. (2011) Padua, Italy Years NR	n = 32, mean (SD) age 40 (7.5) yr 56% severe asthma, 69% ICS use, 91% atopy Six eNO measures over 2 yr 166 total measures No information on participation rate	Total personal 24-h avg	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

AHR = airway hyperresponsiveness; avg = average; BTEX = benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylene; CO = carbon monoxide; eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; h = hour(s); ICS = inhaled corticosteroid use; IL-8 = interleukin-8; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LTE4 = leukotriene E4; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = sample size; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; TBARS = thiobarbituric acid reactive substances; VOCs = volatile organic compounds; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

The inconsistency in recent findings, as related to the 2009 PM ISA, is not explained by lower PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in recent studies (Table 5-5) but may be influenced by location-specific differences in PM sources, study populations, or building infiltration characteristics (Section 3.4). Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA observed associations in locations representing a wide range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Additionally, one strength of previously reviewed studies of pulmonary inflammation is that they examined the hourly lag structure of PM$_{2.5}$ associations. Most (Rabinovitch et al., 2006; Mar et al., 2005) results indicated an increase in inflammation with increases in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the preceding 1 to 11 hours. Associations were also observed with 1- or 8-hour max PM$_{2.5}$ that were larger than those for 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ (Delfino et al., 2006; Rabinovitch et al., 2006). Other results indicate that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may have a rapid and transient effect on pulmonary inflammation in people with asthma. For Seattle, WA and Riverside and Whittier, CA, distributed lag models show an increase in eNO with the 1-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentration up to 5 or 10 hours prior but not with longer lags of 24−48 hours (Delfino et al., 2006; Mar et al., 2005). These results suggest that some of the recent studies may have examined exposure windows that were too long to detect an association, although Berhane et al. (2011) observed eNO associations with cumulative average PM$_{2.5}$ up to 30 days.

Additionally, recent studies of pulmonary inflammation do not establish an independent association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. One recent study reports PM$_{2.5}$ associations that are attenuated, but still positive in copollutant models with NO$_2$, SO$_2$, or CO (Lin et al., 2011). In a study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, personal PM$_{2.5}$ associations with eNO were robust to NO$_2$ adjustment (Delfino et al., 2006). The result for personal exposure supports an association with PM$_{2.5}$ that is independent of NO$_2$ exposure based on comparable exposure measurement error and low correlation ($r = 0.30$). However, the limited number of studies examining additional copollutants, in addition to some inconsistency in the observed associations in recent studies, leaves uncertainty as to whether PM$_{2.5}$ exposure leads to an increase in pulmonary inflammation in children with asthma. Further discussion of copollutant confounding is provided in Section 5.1.10.1.

5.1.2.4.2   Adults

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided contrasting evidence of an association between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and lung function in adults with asthma. In a panel of 60 adults with asthma in London, average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured over a 2-hour outdoor walk was not associated with eNO measurements taken 3 to 7 hours post exposure (McCreanor et al., 2007). In contrast, in a panel of older adults in Seattle, WA, PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured outside of residences were associated with eNO in subjects with asthma. Recent studies are limited in number and results are also inconsistent (Figure 5-5). Mirabelli et al. (2015) studied adults with asthma in Atlanta, GA and reported increases in eNO associated with 2-hour avg personal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure measured 0, 1, 2, and 3 hours prior to spirometry. PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were measured during scripted commutes through rush hour traffic, resulting in higher exposure levels. The observed associations were larger in participants with

poorly controlled asthma. In contrast, in Padua, Italy, Maestrelli et al. (2011) tested the relationship between eNO and 24-hour avg personal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure the day before spirometry and reported negative associations in adults with asthma. This study was limited by a design that designated 6 single-day examination visits across a 2-year period, precluding the opportunity to examine alternative exposure lags.

5.1.2.4.3 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

There were no studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that specifically investigated the association between PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation. Recently, Urch et al. (2010) investigated the respiratory effects of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ on individuals with asthma by using a CAP facility for PM$_{2.5}$ located in downtown Toronto, Canada (study details in Table 5-6) and found little change in sputum total cell counts, neutrophils, or macrophages when compared with pre-exposure levels.

Table 5-6   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

Study	Study Design	Disease Status; n; Sex	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration; Comparison Group)	Endpoints Measured
Urch et al. (2010)	Blinded randomized block design	Healthy nonsmokers (13) and individuals with asthma (10); n = 23; 11 M, 12 F	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs only: 64 ± 3 or 140 ± 6 μg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs + O$_3$: 68 ± 5 or 142 ± 7 μg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ + 119 ± 1 ppb O$_3$ Comparison group for both groups was filtered air; all exposures were for 2 h carried out at rest	Sputum (pre- and 3- and 20-h postexposure): IL-6, IL-8, and IL-10, TNF-α, leukotriene-B, differential cell counts Venous blood (pre-, 10-min, and 3- and 20-h postexposure): IL-6, TNF-α

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; F = female; h = hour(s); IL-6 = Interleukin-6; IL-8 = Interleukin-8; IL-10 = Interleukin-10; M = male; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); n = number of subjects; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; ppb = parts per billion; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor α.

5.1.2.4.4 Animal Toxicological Studies

Animal toxicological studies have focused on exacerbation of asthma in the context of allergic airway disease. Allergic airway disease (asthma, rhinitis, etc.) is a type of immune hypersensitivity that is

mediated by immunoglobulin E (IgE). Development of allergic airway disease requires sensitization (immunization) that requires presentation of a foreign antigen by antigen-presenting cells (dendritic cells and macrophage subsets) to T-lymphocytes, the activation and clonal expansion of B cells, and finally production of antigen-specific antibody (IgE) that binds to the antigen. Secondary exposure of previously sensitized individuals to the antigen (challenge, or elicitation phase), will activate IgE-mediated pathways that result in eosinophil recruitment, mucus production, and reactive airways.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reviewed the evidence that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ exacerbated allergic responses in laboratory rodents with pre-existing allergic airway disease. Several studies involved multiday exposures of ovalbumin (OVA)-sensitized and challenged Brown Norway rats to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. Increased nasal and airway mucosubstances, pulmonary inflammation, and retention of anthropogenic trace elements (La, V, Mn, S) in lung tissue were observed following 4−5 days of exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Detroit, MI (Harkema et al., 2004; Morishita et al., 2004). A 13-day exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Grand Rapids, MI resulted in no changes in BALF cells or gene expression in the whole lung (Heidenfelder et al., 2009). However, enhanced OVA-specific IgE and Muc5AC responses to ovalbumin (OVA) were observed. In addition, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in enhanced allergic bronchiolitis and alveolitis, as well as in epithelial hypertrophy and mucus cell metaplasia, which are characteristic of airway epithelial remodeling. Another study showed that enhancement of allergic responses in mice depended on proximity to the PM source following multiday exposure to roadway $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Los Angeles, CA (Kleinman et al., 2005). Additionally, a single acute exposure to re-aerosolized DEP resulted in dose-dependent increases in levels of the Th2 cytokine IL-4 in BALF in allergic mice (Farraj et al., 2006a, b).

Recently, Harkema et al. (2009) extended their field studies in Detroit, MI to determine whether $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs inhalation would modify the allergic responses during the process of allergen challenge of sensitized rats. Ovalbumin-sensitized Brown Norway rats that were exposed to Detroit, MI summertime $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs for the same 3 consecutive days of intra-nasal OVA challenge had increased lavaged total protein, secreted mucosubstances (Muc5AC), and numbers of lymphocytes and eosinophils compared with filtered-air-exposed, allergic rats ($p < 0.05$). $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure did not increase OVA-specific IgE levels in BALF above that seen in response to OVA alone. Decreases in pulmonary gene expression of *TNF-α*, *IL-10*, and *IFNγ* (putative Th1 mediators) were also detected in $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed, OVA-challenged rats ($p \leq 0.05$). Under the same exposure protocol but in different rats and on different days with lower $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs concentration, inflammation responses were unaffected by $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. In addition to having greater $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs concentration, the first exposure study consisted of $PM_{2.5}$ that had more iron, sulfate, nitrate, and PAH content than during the second exposure study. Additional study details, for this recent study and a related one, are found in Table 5-7.

Table 5-7   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Harkema et al. (2009) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Brown Norway Age/weight: 10−12 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Detroit, MI (urban residential) Particle size: 0.66−0.79 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation exposure Dose/concentration: Period 1: 595 µg/m^3 Period 2: 356 µg/m^3 Duration: 8 h/day, 3 days, two exposure periods in July Time to analysis: 24 h All animals sensitized to OVA. PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs inhalation during OVA challenge	Histopathology of nose and lung—light microscopy, airway labelling index BALF cells Gene expression-cytokines and Muc5AC
Wagner et al. (2012) Species: rat Strain: Brown Norway Sex: male Age/weight: 10−12 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Urban Grand Rapids, MI Urban Detroit, MI Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered control air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration (D) Detroit, MI 542 µg/m^3 (GR) Grand Rapids, MI 519 µg/m^3 Dose/concentration 8 h × 1 day; begun 30 min after intra-nasal OVA challenge Duration of exposure: 8 h Time to analysis: 16 h postexposure	PM characterization Histopathology—lung BALF cells Lung injury—BALF protein BALF-Muc5AC content

BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); µm = micrometer; Muc5AC = Mucin 5AC, oligomeric mucus/gel-forming; OVA = ovalbumin; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Morphologic responses to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure was also examined by Harkema et al. (2009). Both the nose and the lung were evaluated for histologic changes and epithelial cell proliferation. No additional effect on OVA-induced allergic rhinitis was seen in the animals exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. However, exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs resulted in a greater severity of allergic bronchiolitis and alveolitis in OVA-sensitized and challenged rats. More severe mucus cell metaplasia was found, as evidenced by increased amounts of intra-epithelial mucosubstances in conducting airways ($p \leq 0.05$). Epithelial cell proliferation, as measured by labelling index in the airways, was not altered by PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. When the same exposure protocol was used but in different rats and on different days when PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs concentration was considerably lower, morphologic responses were unaffected by PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure.

The OVA-allergic Brown Norway rat model was also used to compare the effects of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs derived from two dissimilar urban airsheds in Grand Rapids, MI or Detroit, MI (Wagner et al., 2012).

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Ovalbumin-sensitized rats were challenged with intra-nasal OVA and 30 minutes later breathed similar concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs for 8 hours. Exposure to Detroit, MI $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, which were characterized by high sulfates and local industrial emissions (high Pb, Zn, and V content), enhanced eosinophilic inflammation ($p < 0.05$), mucus hypersecretion ($p < 0.05$), and mucous cell metaplasia. However, the opposite responses were seen when allergic rats inhaled Grand Rapids, MI $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, which were dominated by a large spike in morning traffic emissions (NO_2, CO, EC), but had low sulfates throughout the 8-hour exposure. Allergen-induced responses such as increases in airway eosinophils ($p < 0.05$), mucus hypersecretion ($p < 0.05$), and mucous cells were dampened in rats exposed to Grand Rapids, MI $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs.

In summary, several studies conducted in animal models of allergic airway disease provide evidence that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs and DEP exacerbates allergic responses. In addition, one study found that $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in an inhibition of allergic responses. These disparate findings may be due to source-related differences in the composition of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from different locations.

5.1.2.4.5 Summary of Subclinical Effects Underlying Asthma Exacerbation

Overall, panel studies in children with asthma provide some evidence of associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and inflammatory markers, although uncertainty regarding potential copollutant confounding remains. Results were more consistent with shorter lag times. Evidence is mainly negative in panel studies and controlled human exposure studies involving adults with asthma. Further, several studies found that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure led to allergic inflammation and airway remodeling in animal models of allergic disease, which share many phenotypic features with asthma in humans. However, in studies of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, the response was dependent on concentration and source profile of the airshed.

5.1.2.5 Summary of Asthma Exacerbations

Recent epidemiologic studies strengthen the evidence for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma exacerbation in children. In particular, recent studies add evidence supporting associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and asthma hospital admissions, ED visits, and physician visits in children. Additional evidence of $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in asthma symptoms, lung function decrements, and pulmonary inflammation is provided by recent panel studies in children with asthma. Findings were not entirely consistent, but overall, several well-conducted studies measuring total personal exposure, residential outdoor concentration, and school outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentration observed associations with asthma-related effects. Evidence for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma exacerbation in adults continues to be inconsistent.

Evidence from experimental studies provides biological plausibility for associations seen in epidemiologic studies between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma exacerbation. Although controlled human exposure studies were inconsistent in showing effects on lung function and pulmonary inflammation in individuals with asthma, animal toxicological studies demonstrated allergic inflammation, enhanced serum IgE, and airway remodeling in animal models of allergic airway disease. These changes may lead to lung function decrements and respiratory symptoms, which were observed in epidemiology studies in relation to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Figure 5-1).

Across the indicators of asthma exacerbation, associations continue to be observed with 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from the same day, from the few preceding days, or averaged over a few days (Section 5.1.10). Evidence does not clearly point to a stronger effect for a particular exposure lag. Recent epidemiologic studies add evidence from copollutant models showing that PM$_{2.5}$ associations are independent of a copollutant among NO$_2$, CO, and O$_3$. Based on more limited investigation, there is evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ associations may be modified by these copollutants and aeroallergens. Other copollutants have largely been unexamined. While there are some results from copollutant models based on personal exposure measurements that may have less differential exposure measurement error, scarce application of copollutant models limits the ability to analyze potential for confounding. Thus, as in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), uncertainty remains in distinguishing an independent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on asthma exacerbation.

5.1.3   Allergy Exacerbation

Animal toxicological studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ can facilitate delivery of allergenic material to the airways, promote allergic sensitization, and exacerbate allergic responses. The epidemiologic evidence, however, was limited, with a single study reporting an association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and hospital admissions for allergic rhinitis in children in Turkey (Tecer et al., 2008). Recent evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure enhances allergic inflammation in animal models of allergic airway disease, described in Section 5.1.2.4, not only supports PM$_{2.5}$-related asthma exacerbation but also indicates that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure could affect respiratory responses in people with allergies, but not asthma. Several recent epidemiologic studies add to the evidence base, but do not consistently link short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure to allergy exacerbation in children or adults. Recent studies have examined an array of outcomes, including allergy symptoms and lung function changes and pulmonary inflammation in populations with allergies. Notably, lung function can decrease during an allergy exacerbation because of airway obstruction caused by Th2 cytokine-mediated inflammation, making lung function and pulmonary inflammation relevant markers of allergy exacerbation.

Whereas Tecer et al. (2008) found evidence of an association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and allergic rhinitis hospitalizations in children, Villeneuve et al. (2006) did not observe an

association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ and physician visits for allergic rhinitis in individuals 65 years of age and older in Toronto. The authors examined single-day lags ranging from 0 to 7 days and reported mostly null associations, with some small positive and negative associations depending on the lag day. The contrasting results of the studies may indicate age-related differences in allergic rhinitis sensitivity to $PM_{2.5}$, but differences in study design and location make it difficult to draw conclusions. Other recent studies have examined the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and skin allergies, including urticaria (Kousha and Valacchi, 2015) and atopic dermatitis symptoms (Song et al., 2011). Kousha and Valacchi (2015) monitored ED visits for urticaria in relations to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in Windsor, Ontario. The authors only analyzed single-day lags, ranging from 0 to 7 days before ED visits, and reported associations at lags 1 (OR: 1.07 [95% CI: 0.99, 1. 16]), 2 (1.14 [1.05, 1. 23]), and 3 (1.07 [0.99, 1. 16]), with generally null results at other examined lag times. However, there are uncertainties in the urticaria results, because over 67% of the days included in the study period had less than two reported ED visits. Meanwhile, in a study of schoolchildren with atopic dermatitis in South Korea, $PM_{2.5}$ measured on the school rooftop was not associated with self-reported symptoms of itchy skin (Song et al., 2011).

As mentioned previously, lung function changes and pulmonary inflammation in populations with allergies may serve as markers of allergy exacerbation. In Mexico City, Barraza-Villarreal et al. (2008) examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and several lung function and pulmonary inflammation metrics in schoolchildren with and without asthma. The authors reported that 72% of the 50 subjects without asthma were atopic, leading them to repeat the analysis in a subgroup of atopic children. In the subgroup analysis, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were positively associated with fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO), a measure of airway inflammation, but no quantitative results were presented. The authors presumably did not observe similar associations with the other metrics examined in the main analysis, including IL-8, FEV_1, FVC, and FEV_{25-75}.

In summary, recent animal toxicological studies expand the existing evidence base, providing additional support for the biological plausibility of $PM_{2.5}$-related allergy exacerbation. In contrast, a limited number of epidemiologic studies provide inconsistent evidence of an association across multiple endpoints, including a variety of allergic symptoms and lung function changes and pulmonary inflammation in people with existing allergies.

5.1.4   Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Exacerbation

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is a lung disease characterized by destruction of alveolar tissue, airway remodeling, and airflow limitation. Reduced airflow is associated with decreased lung function, and clinical symptoms demonstrating exacerbation of COPD include cough, dyspnea, sputum production, and shortness of breath. Severe exacerbation can lead to ED visits or hospital admissions. The epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided evidence of consistent positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and increases in hospital

admissions and ED visits for COPD. Experimental studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) provide biological plausibility for effects seen in epidemiologic studies. A limited number of controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies have demonstrated changes in lung function-related parameters, as well as lung injury and inflammation. Recent studies of the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD exacerbation mainly examine hospital admissions and ED visits and are generally consistent in showing associations with PM$_{2.5}$. A small body of studies expand the evidence base and show associations with respiratory symptoms and pulmonary inflammation in adults with COPD, in some cases with measures of personal PM$_{2.5}$. Results for lung function changes are inconsistent. Thus, there is variable coherence among various endpoints linked to COPD exacerbation.

In addition to examining the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD exacerbation, some epidemiologic studies often conduct analyses to assess whether the associations observed are due to chance, confounding, or other biases. For this reason, the evidence across epidemiologic studies is not discussed within this section, but evaluated in an integrative manner, focusing specifically on those analyses that address policy-relevant issues. This information is presented in Section 5.1.10 and includes evaluations of copollutant confounding (Section 5.1.10.1), model specification (Section 5.1.10.2), lag structure (Section 5.1.10.3), the role of season and temperature on PM$_{2.5}$ associations (Section 5.1.10.4), averaging time of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.1.10.5), and C-R and threshold analyses (Section 5.1.10.6). The studies that inform these issues and evaluated within these sections are primarily epidemiologic studies that conducted time-series or case-crossover analyses focusing on COPD hospital admissions and ED visits.

5.1.4.1   Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Associations between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and ED visits for COPD were generally positive among the multicity and single-city studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada and evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Multicity studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA examining PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions for COPD reported both null [a Canadian study (Stieb et al., 2009)] and positive [a U.S. study (Dominici et al., 2006)] associations between COPD hospital admissions and PM$_{2.5}$. The results from multicity studies were supported by single-city studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada that reported positive associations between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and ED visits for COPD.

Recent studies examining associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD hospital admissions and ED visits generally support the positive associations reported in the 2009 PM ISA. These recent studies report positive associations across both multi- and single-city studies, especially for hospital admissions in populations aged 65 years and older (see Figure 5-6, Table 5-8). However, most of

the recent studies that examine short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD ED visits consist of single-city studies.

For each of the studies evaluated in this section, Table 5-8 presents the air quality characteristics of each city, or across all cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined in each COPD hospital admission and ED visit study. Other recent studies of COPD hospital admissions and ED visits are not the focus of this evaluation because they did not address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence previously identified, and therefore, do not directly provide supporting evidence for the discussion of policy-relevant considerations detailed in Section 5.1.10. Additionally, many of these studies were conducted in small single cities, were of short study duration, or had insufficient sample size. The full list of these studies can be found here: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

avg = average; ED = emergency department; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

[a] Results for temperatures ≥25°C.
[b] Results for temperatures <25°C.

Figure 5-6   Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease hospital admissions and emergency department visits for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Table 5-8   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	PM₂.₅ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Hospital Admissions				
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties 1999−2010 Older adults ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged Number per county NR	U.S.: 12.3 Northeast: 12.0 Midwest: 12.9 South: 12.4 West: 11.3	Max U.S.: 20.2 Northeast: 16.4 Midwest: 16.5 South: 16.5 West: 20.2	Correlations (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. counties †Peng et al. (2009b) 94 U.S. counties 1999−2002 Older adults ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged Number per county NR	13.4	75th: 15.2	Correlations (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2014) New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, Virginia, West Virginia, Washington, DC 2000−2006 Older adults ≥65 yr	Satellite-monitor hybrid model	Urban: 12.8 Rural: 11.5	75th Urban: 16.7 Rural: 14.2 Max Urban: 96.1 Rural: 95.9	Correlations (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Chen et al. (2004) Vancouver, Canada 1995−1999 Older adults ≥65 yr	NR	7.7	75th: 9.0 Max: 32	Correlations (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O₃, NO₂, CO, SO₂

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-8 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Ito (2003) Detroit, MI 1992−1994 Older adults, age NR	One monitor in Windsor, Ontario	18	75th: 21 95th: 42	Correlations (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Halonen et al. (2009a) Helsinki, Finland 1998−2004 Older adults ≥65 yr	Two monitors	Median: 8.8	75th: 11.0 Max: 41.5	Correlation (r): 0.43 O$_3$. Copollutant models with: O$_3$
Moolgavkar (2003) Los Angeles, CA 1987−1995 All adults	Monitors in city Number of monitors NR	NR	NR	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: CO, SO$_2$, NO$_2$.
†Kim et al. (2012) Denver, CO 2003−2007 All adults	One monitor	8.0	Max: 59.4	Correlation (r): 0.30 O$_3$, 0.26 NO$_2$, 0.23 CO, 0.23 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Liu et al. (2016) Greater Houston area, TX 2008−2013 All adults	Four monitors averaged from one county	12.0	90th: 18.5	Correlations (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Cheng et al. (2015) Kaohsiung, Taiwan 2006−2010 All adults	Six monitors averaged	Median: 44.3	75th: 61.9 Max: 144	Correlation (r): 0.42 O$_3$, 0.80 NO$_2$, 0.81 CO, 0.25 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, SO$_2$

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-8 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	PM₂.₅ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Zhao et al. (2016) Dongguan, China 2013−2015 All adults	Five monitors averaged	42.6	75th: 56.8 Max: 193	Correlation (*r*): 0.40 O₃, 0.67 NO₂, 0.69 SO₂ Copollutant models with: O₃, SO₂, NO₂
†Belleudi et al. (2010) Rome, Italy 2001−2005	One monitor, 2 km from city center	22.8		Correlation (*r*): 0.84 PM₁₀ Copollutant models with: NA
ED Visits				
†Weichenthal et al. (2016) 15 cities Ontario, Canada 2004−2011 All ages	Nearest monitor to population-weighted ZIP code centroid or single available monitor	7.1	Max: 56.8	Correlation (*r*): <0.42 NO₂ Copollutant models with: O₃
†Sarnat et al. (2015) St. Louis, MO (eight Missouri counties, eight Illinois counties) 2001−2003 All adults	One monitor	18.0	75th: 22.7 Max: NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.23 O₃, 0.35 NO₂, 0.25 CO, 0.08 SO₂. Copollutant models with: NA
†Krall et al. (2016) Atlanta, GA, 1999−2009 Birmingham, AL, 2004−2010 St. Louis, MO, 2001−2007 Dallas, TX, 2006−2009 All adults	One monitor, each city	Atlanta, GA: 15.6 Birmingham, AL: 17.0 St. Louis, MO: 13.6 Dallas, TX: 10.7	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.57 O₃, 0.39 NO₂ Atlanta, GA, 0.42 O₃, −0.15 NO₂ Dallas, TX, 0.29 O₃, 0.29 NO₂ St. Louis, MO. Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-8 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM2.5 and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	PM2.5 Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000 All adults	One monitor	19.2	90th: 32.3	Correlations (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015) Little Rock, AR 2002−2012 Adults >15 yr	One monitor	12.4	75th: 15.6	Correlation (*r*): 0.33 O₃ Copollutant models with: O₃
†Malig et al. (2013); †Ostro et al. (2016) 35 or 8 California counties 2005−2008 All adults	Nearest monitor	35 counties: 5.2−19.8 8 counties: 16.5 overall	NR	Correlations (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Stieb et al. (2009) Halifax, Montreal, Toronto, Ottawa, Edmonton, Vancouver, Canada 1992−2003 across cities All adults	One monitor Halifax, Ottawa, Vancouver; three Edmonton; seven Montreal, Toronto	Halifax: 9.8 Montreal: 8.6 Toronto: 9.1 Ottawa: 6.7 Edmonton: 8.5 Vancouver: 6.8	75th, Halifax: 11.3 Montreal: 10.9 Toronto: 11.9 Ottawa: 8.7 Edmonton: 10.9 Vancouver: 8.5	Correlation (*r*): −0.05 to 0.62 O₃, 0.27−0.51 NO₂, 0.01−0.42 CO, 0.01−0.55 SO₂. Copollutant models with: NA
Hospital Admissions and ED Visits				
Slaughter et al. (2005) Spokane, WA 1995−1999	One monitor	NR	90th: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): 0.62 CO Copollutant models with: NA

CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not available; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM10 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.4.1.1 Hospital Admissions

Several recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD hospital admissions in individuals aged 65 years and older. In a multicity study conducted in the Mid-Atlantic region of the U.S., Kloog et al. (2014) examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD hospital admissions by assigning exposure using a novel prediction model that combined land use regression with surface measurements of PM$_{2.5}$ concentration and satellite aerosol optical depth, a model that was also employed in a previous study conducted in New England (Kloog et al., 2012). The authors reported a 1.83% (95% CI: 1.18, 2.48) increase in COPD hospital admissions at model lag 0−1 days.

Bell et al. (2015) also examined COPD hospital admissions in adults ages 65 years and older in a multicounty time-series analysis conducted in 213 U.S. counties. However, unlike Kloog et al. (2014), where exposures were assigned using model predictions, Bell et al. (2015) assigned exposures through PM$_{2.5}$ data retrieved from ambient monitors in each county. The authors reported a 0.34% (95% CI: −0.05, 0.74) increase in COPD hospital admissions at lag 0, which is smaller in magnitude than the association observed in Kloog et al. (2014), but may reflect the different exposure assignment approaches (Section 3.4.4.1). Consistent with the U.S. multicity studies, Hwang et al. (2017) also reported a positive association of 2% (95% CI: 0.8, 2.9; lag 0−2) with COPD hospital admissions in a study of four cities in southwestern Taiwan focusing on people of all ages.

Several recent single-city studies in the U.S. reported inconsistent evidence of an association between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions for COPD. Kim et al. (2012) found no evidence of an association with COPD hospital admissions in Denver, CO (quantitative results not reported). Several single-city international studies examined the association with COPD hospital admissions and support the evidence reported in the U.S. multicity studies. A single-city study conducted in Rome, Italy focusing on adults aged 35 years and older investigated the association between PM$_{2.5}$ and COPD hospital admissions in a case-crossover analysis (Belleudi et al., 2010). Effects were assessed at several single- (0−6) and multiday lags (0−1, 0−2, 0−5, and 0−6 days). The association for PM$_{2.5}$ at a 0-day lag was positive but with wide confidence intervals (1.88% [95% CI: −0.27, 4.09]). The evidence observed using a shorter distributed lag is consistent with the lag structure of associations observed in the other COPD hospital admission studies, although in many instances the lags examined were selected a priori. In a similar fashion, Halonen et al. (2009a) observed a 3% increase (95% CI: −1.9, 8.1) at lag 0 in a model adjusted for O$_3$ for hospital admissions in Helsinki, Finland, but with a wide confidence interval due to the low count of hospital admissions compared with other studies. Cheng et al. (2015), examining hospital admissions in a case-crossover study in Kaohsiung, Taiwan, found no association between PM$_{2.5}$ at a 0−2-day lag (RR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.03]).

5.1.4.1.2 Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Several recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD ED visits. In a multicity study conducted in 35 California counties, Malig et al. (2013) examined the association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory ED visits, including COPD. In a time-stratified case-crossover analysis, the authors examined single-day lags and reported positive associations at lags 1 and 2 days, with the most precise estimate at lag 2 (1.47% [95% CI: 0.40, 2.6]). In a copollutant model with PM$_{10-2.5}$, the PM$_{2.5}$ association was relatively unchanged [1.58% (95% CI: 0.56, 2.62); Malig et al. (2013) and supplemental data file available on HERO]. The positive association observed in the multicounty study conducted by Malig et al. (2013) is supported by a study conducted in Little Rock, AR (Rodopoulou et al., 2015) that observed a 3.08% increase (95% CI: −0.98, 7.30) in COPD ED visits at lag 2. Rodopoulou et al. (2015) also examined the PM$_{2.5}$-COPD ED visits association in a copollutant model with O$_3$ and reported that the association remained positive, but confidence intervals increased in size (2.86% [95% CI: −1.35, 7.24]). A multicity case-crossover study of 15 cities in Ontario, Canada found an increase on the same order (2.2%) with higher precision (95% CI: 1.4, 2.9) than (Rodopoulou et al., 2015) using a 3-day mean lag structure. In contrast, Sarnat et al. (2015) in a time-series study of PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiorespiratory ED visits in the St. Louis Missouri-Illinois (MO-IL) metropolitan area also reported no evidence of an association with COPD ED visits (RR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.03]) in a 3-day unconstrained distributed lag model (i.e., lag 0−2).

5.1.4.1.3 Summary of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), several recent studies examined COPD hospital admissions and ED visits and report generally positive associations with PM$_{2.5}$, with more recent multicity studies focusing on hospital admissions for older individuals (i.e., 65 years of age and older). Recent multicity and single-city studies conducted in the U.S. that focused on individuals 65 years of age and older reported positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD hospital admissions. Associations of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits, although generally positive, were less precise due to most studies being conducted in individual cities. The results from the studies evaluated in this section are supported by a recent meta-analysis of 12 studies, some of which were reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA that reported a 3.1% (95% CI: 1.6,4.6) increase in COPD hospital admissions (Li et al., 2015a). As detailed in Section 5.1.10.1, the assessment of potential copollutant confounding in studies of COPD hospital admissions and ED visits was limited but provided evidence that associations were relatively unchanged in copollutant models. Additionally, although not extensively examined, studies generally provide evidence of larger associations in the cold or winter season compared with warmer months (Section 5.1.10.4.1). However, the studies that examined seasonal patterns of associations did not examine potential copollutant confounding by season.

5.1.4.2 Respiratory Symptoms and Medication Use

A single study reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examined respiratory symptoms and medication use in adults with COPD and observed inconsistent evidence of an association with $PM_{2.5}$ across three single-day lags (Silkoff et al., 2005). A limited number of recent studies available for review followed populations consisting of adults with moderate or severe COPD. The results were not entirely consistent, although there was some evidence to indicate associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and increases in respiratory symptoms in adults with COPD. Study-specific details, air quality characteristics, and selected results from these studies are highlighted in Table 5-9. Wu et al. (2016) examined the self-reported occurrence of several respiratory symptoms in relation to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in a panel study of 23 adults in Beijing. The authors reported associations between most multiday (2−7) avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and sore throat, cough, sputum, wheeze, and dyspnea symptoms. Similarly, in a panel of 29 adults in Mexico City, total personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with cough and phlegm, but not wheeze (Cortez-Lugo et al., 2015). A notable limitation of the study was the high loss to follow-up, with only 4 of the 29 subjects completing all three of the 2-week study phases. In contrast, in a study of adults in Worcester, MA, $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a decrease in COPD exacerbations, defined as a worsening of respiratory symptoms (Devries et al., 2016). Studies accounted for potential confounding by temperature, season, and time trend and also adjusted for subject characteristics such as COPD severity, race, atopic status, and comorbidity. Few studies examined any copollutants. Associations of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with wheeze and dyspnea persisted with adjustment for NO_2 or SO_2 in Wu et al. (2016). However, correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ with NO_2 and SO_2 were high ($r = 0.80, 0.68$).

Table 5-9 Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory symptoms, lung function, and pulmonary inflammation in adults with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration (μg/m^3)	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI[a]	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Chi et al. (2016) Southwestern Taiwan 2014−2016	n = 19, 68% severe COPD Questionnaire every 2 mo for 1 yr 73% follow-up participation	Home outdoor Three measures for 1-min Mean: 120	Score for PM$_{2.5}$ >35 vs. ≤35 μg/m^3 Wheeze: 1.46, $p < 0.01$ Phlegm: −0.22, $p > 0.05$ Dyspnea: 0.84, $p > 0.05$ Activity limitation: −0.84, $p > 0.05$	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Cortez-Lugo et al. (2015) Mexico City, Mexico Years NR	n = 29, mean 37% predicted FEV$_1$ Daily diary for three 12-day periods Recruited from clinic 62% completed two or three sessions 90% time spent indoors	Total personal 2-day avg Mean: 39	Phlegm, lag 2: 1.23 (0.98, 1.54) Cough, lag 2: 1.33 (1.05, 1.69) Nighttime PEF (L/min) Lag 1: 0.16 (−2.3, 2.6) Lag 2: −3.0 (−5.7, −0.3)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Devries et al. (2016) Worcester, MA 2011−2012	n = 168, 68% severe COPD Calls to nurse on symptom onset Recruited from clinic No information on participation rate	Three monitors averaged Mean: 8.6 Max: 37.0	Any symptom, lag 1: 0.54 (0.28, 1.10)	Correlation (r): (seasonal range) 0.41−0.83 NO$_2$, 0.30−0.79 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$ and SO$_2$
†Wu et al. (2016) Beijing, China January−April, August−September 2014	n = 23, 81% moderate/severe COPD Daily diary for 11−81 days 5−21 weekly eNO measures Recruited from clinic 96% completed one or two test periods	One monitor 1.6−8.8 km from homes 24-h avg Median, 75th Period 1: 96.5, 149 Period 2: 65.5, 92.0	Dyspnea, lag 0−4: 1.20 (1.10, 1.29) Sputum, lag 0−4: 1.06 (1.0, 1.13) Cough, lag 0−4: 1.05 (0.99, 1.14) eNO, lag 0−4: 2.6% (0.4, 4.9)	Correlation (r): 0.80 NO$_2$, 0.68 SO$_2$, 0.84 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and PM$_{10}$

Table 5-9 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms, lung function, and pulmonary inflammation in adults with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration (µg/m^3)	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI[a]	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Trenga et al. (2006) Seattle, WA 1999−2002	n = 24, mean 56% predicted FEV$_1$ Daily FEV$_1$ for 36 sessions, 5−10 days each Supervised spirometry Recruited from clinics, senior centers, retirement homes	Total personal, fixed-site monitor, and home outdoor 24-h avg Medians, 75th Total personal: 11.3, 16.3 Monitor: 11.2, 16.9 Home outdoor: 9.6, 14.8	Change in FEV$_1$ (mL), lag 1 Total personal: −19 (−74, 36) Fixed-site monitor: −71 (−118, −23) Home outdoor: −45 (−103, 12)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Ebelt et al. (2005) Vancouver, Canada 1998	n = 16, light/moderate COPD 5−7 FEV$_1$ measures, every 1.5 week Supervised spirometry No information on participation rate	Personal exposure, five monitors 24-h avg Ambient exposure estimated from total personal SO$_4^{2-}$, air infiltration, time activity Mean, max Total personal: 18.5, 90.9 Ambient exposure: 7.9, 21.3 Monitor: 11.4, 28.7	Change in FEV$_1$ (mL), lag 0 Total personal: −0.39 (−14, 14) Ambient exposure: −66 (−124, −13) Monitor: −27 (−88, 34)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-9 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms, lung function, and pulmonary inflammation in adults with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration (µg/m^3)	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI[a]	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Hsu et al. (2011) New York, NY November 2002−March 2003	n = 9 Recruited from clinics Daily FEV$_1$ and PEF for 12 days Supervised spirometry No information on participation rate	One monitor within 4.8 km of home 24-h avg Concentrations NR	New York: Negative association of PEF with PM$_{2.5}$ at monitor at lag 1 but positive association of PEF with PM$_{2.5}$ at monitor at lag 0	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

avg = average; CI = confidence interval; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; h = hour(s); km = kilometer; L = liter; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); mL = milliliter; mo = month(s); n = sample size; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PEF = peak expiratory flow; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SO$_4^{2-}$ = sulfate; yr = year(s).

[a]Unless otherwise specified, effect estimates are standardized to a 10-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.4.3 Lung Function Changes in Adults with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

5.1.4.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), results from a limited number of epidemiologic studies indicated an association between PM and decreased FEV_1 in adults with COPD (Trenga et al., 2006; Ebelt et al., 2005). A few recent studies also evaluated lung function changes in populations with COPD and the results were inconsistent (Table 5-9). Recent studies used trained technicians to measure lung function, but the frequency of measurements varied from daily (Hsu et al., 2011) to less than once per week (Cortez-Lugo et al., 2015). Total personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with decreased PEF in adults with COPD in Mexico City, who spent more than 90% of their time indoors (Cortez-Lugo et al., 2015). As discussed previously, there was high loss to follow-up in this study. Associations were observed with 2-day avg exposures lagged 2 or 3 days but not 0 or 1 days. In a small panel study of adults with COPD in New York City, NY, ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with decreases in PEF at lag 1, but increases in PEF at lag 0 (Hsu et al., 2011). Given the short sampling period (12 days) and relatively small sample size (nine participants), the generalizability of the results is limited.

5.1.4.3.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

Two studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provide limited evidence for decreased lung function among subjects with COPD exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ (Gong et al., 2005; Gong et al., 2004a). Gong et al. (2004a) reported decreases in oxygen saturation among elderly COPD patients, although results were more consistent in elderly subjects without COPD; the authors reported no effects on spirometric measures of lung function. The association between $PM_{2.5}$ and decreased oxygen saturation in COPD patients was confirmed in Gong et al. (2005).

5.1.4.4 Subclinical Effects Underlying Exacerbation of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

5.1.4.4.1 Epidemiologic Studies

A limited number of studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and pulmonary inflammation in adults with COPD. Studies examined exhaled nitric oxide (eNO) as an indicator of pulmonary inflammation, a key characteristic of COPD. Additionally, there is evidence that eNO increases during acute COPD

exacerbation (Perng and Chen, 2017). Small panel studies of older adults in Steubenville, OH (Adamkiewicz et al., 2004) and Seattle, WA, (Jansen et al., 2005) reported increases in eNO associated with 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at a single fixed-site monitor or outside of participants residences, respectively.

Information from the few available recent studies continues to support a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and increases in pulmonary inflammation in adults with COPD. Recent studies evaluated panels of older adults with COPD in Shanghai (Chen et al., 2015b) and Beijing, China (Wu et al., 2016). In both studies, $PM_{2.5}$ was measured at a single fixed-site monitor located within 4 km (Chen et al., 2015b) or 1.6−8.8 km (Wu et al., 2016) of subjects' residences, but information on the variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the study areas was not reported. Chen et al. (2015b) observed eNO increases consistent with increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at 7−12-hour, 13−24-hour, 1-, 2-, and 3−7-day lags. Supporting these findings, the authors also reported associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and decreased methylation of the inducible nitric oxide synthase gene promoter that demonstrated the largest decrements at lag 0−6 hour. Lower methylation is associated with increased gene expression of inducible nitric oxide synthase which mediates production of nitric oxide. Wu et al. (2016) did not examine hourly lags but reported associations between eNO and cumulative average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ranging from 1 to 7 days. eNO associations were robust to adjustment for NO_2 but attenuated and no longer positive in two-pollutant models including SO_2 (Wu et al., 2016). However, there were high correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ with NO_2 and SO_2 (r = 0.80, 0.68). While these studies provide additional support to the previously limited evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and pulmonary inflammation in adults with COPD, uncertainties remain in attributing the observed increases in pulmonary inflammation to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, similar to findings for other indicators of COPD exacerbation.

5.1.4.4.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a limited number of studies investigated $PM_{2.5}$-induced health effects in adults with COPD. Gong et al. (2004a) and Gong et al. (2005) found a decrease in columnar epithelia cells ($p < 0.01$) following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. This effect was more pronounced in healthy subjects than in those with COPD.

5.1.4.4.3 Animal Toxicological Studies

Although no additional toxicological studies on the effects of PM on COPD have become available in recent years, the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) reported several studies that examined the effects of multiday exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in rats with experimentally induced bronchitis, an animal model of COPD. Changes in tidal volume, BALF injury markers (protein, albumin, and *N*-acetyl glutaminidase), and numbers of BALF neutrophils and lymphocytes were greater in bronchitic rats than in

nonbronchitic rats exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from Boston, MA ([Saldiva et al., 2002](#); [Clarke et al., 1999](#)) and Research Triangle Park, NC ([Kodavanti et al., 2000](#)).

5.1.4.5   Summary of Exacerbation of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

Recent studies generally support an association between short-term increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and exacerbation of COPD. They expand on the array of COPD-related outcomes and add coherence for the observations of $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in COPD-related hospital admissions and ED visits. Overall, the evidence links short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to COPD hospital admissions and ED visits. These findings are supported by recent observations of $PM_{2.5}$-related pulmonary inflammation, but evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-related symptoms and for decreases in lung function is less consistent. A strength of these studies is their assessment of personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Overall, copollutant confounding was not adequately examined. Thus, the extent to which the results can be attributed specifically to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is unclear. However, experimental studies in individuals with COPD and in an animal model of COPD support an independent effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on exacerbation of COPD. Changes in lung function-related parameters (oxygen saturation and tidal volume), as well as lung injury and inflammation, were observed following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure and provide biological plausibility for the findings of the epidemiologic studies ([Figure 5-1](#)).

5.1.5   Respiratory Infection

The respiratory tract is protected from exogenous pathogens by lung host defenses that include mucociliary clearance, pathogen detoxification, and clearance by alveolar macrophages, as well as innate and adaptive immunity. Impairment of these defense mechanisms can increase the risk of respiratory infection. The 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) described evidence supporting $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory infection, but there was uncertainty due to a small evidence base relative to those for other respiratory effects. Previous epidemiologic studies consistently observed associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and hospital admissions or ED visits for indices aggregating various respiratory infections, particularly in U.S. and European cities. Findings from a limited number of studies also supported associations with pneumonia. In the 2004 PM AQCD and the 2009 PM ISA, controlled human exposure studies were not available to assess coherence, but an animal toxicological study demonstrated increased susceptibility to pneumonia infection and altered macrophage function following exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Hospital admissions and ED visits make up most of the epidemiologic evidence of respiratory infections, and this evidence consistently indicates associations for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with multiple respiratory infections grouped together, but not individually, with pneumonia. Interpretation of the evidence, however, is complicated by the variety of respiratory infection outcomes examined.

In addition to examining the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects, some epidemiologic studies have conducted analyses to assess whether the associations observed are due to chance, confounding, or other biases. For this reason, this evidence across epidemiologic studies is not discussed within this section but evaluated in Section 5.1.10 in an integrative manner focusing specifically on those analyses that address policy-relevant issues. Those issues include evaluations of copollutant confounding (Section 5.1.10.1), model specification (Section 5.1.10.2), lag structure (Section 5.1.10.3), the role of season and temperature on PM$_{2.5}$ associations (Section 5.1.10.4), averaging time of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.1.10.5), and C-R and threshold analyses (Section 5.1.10.6). The studies that inform these issues and evaluated within these sections are primarily epidemiologic studies that conducted time-series or case-crossover analyses focusing on respiratory infection hospital admissions and ED visits.

5.1.5.1   Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits for respiratory infections were consistently observed among multicity studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), although the type of respiratory infection examined varied across the studies (i.e., acute bronchitis, bronchiolitis, and pneumonia). Several multicity studies reported associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and pneumonia and acute bronchitis in children. The overall evidence base examining short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory infections has expanded considerably since the 2009 PM ISA. These recent studies report generally positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and ED visits for pneumonia, ear infections, and all respiratory infections grouped together (see Figure 5-7, Table 5-10). As in the 2009 PM ISA, combined respiratory infections capture a range of outcomes (pneumonia, ear infections, bronchiolitis, sinusitis), most of which are reported in studies primarily focusing on children.

For each of the studies evaluated in this section, Table 5-10 presents the air quality characteristics of each city, or across all cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined in each respiratory infection hospital admission and ED visit study. Other recent studies of respiratory infection hospital admissions and ED visits are not the focus of this evaluation because they did not address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence previously identified, and therefore, do not directly support the discussion of policy-relevant considerations detailed in Section 5.1.10. Additionally, many of these studies were conducted in small single cities, were of a short study duration, or had insufficient sample size. The full list of these studies can be found here: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

Figure 5-7 caption content:

Study	Location	Age	Lag		
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 California counties	All	1	Hospital Admissions	Respiratory Infections
Stieb et al. (2009)	6 Canadian cities	All	0		
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015)	Little Rock, AR	All	2		
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	All	0-2		
Lin et al. (2005)	Toronto, Canada	0-14	4		
†Yap et al. (2013)	Central Valley, CA	1-9	3		
	South Coast, CA	1-9	3		
†Belleudi et al. (2010)	Rome, Italy	≥35	0-6		
Dominici et al. (2006)	204 U.S. counties	≥65	2		
†Bell et al. (2015)	213 U.S. counties	≥65	0		
Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI	≥65	0		
†Darrow et al. (2014)	Atlanta, GA	0-4	0-2	ED Visits	
†Strickland et al. (2015)	Georgia	0-18	0		
†Winquist et al. (2014)	St. Louis, MO	All	0-2	Hospital Admissions	Pneumonia
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 California counties	All	1		
†Cheng et al. (2015)	Kaohsuing, Taiwan	All	0-2a		
		All	0-2b		
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015)	Little Rock, AR	≥15	2		
†Yap et al. (2013)	Central Valley, CA	1-9	3		
	South Coast, CA	1-9	3		
Zanobetti et al. (2006)	Boston, MA	≥65	0		
†Halonen et al. (2009)	Helsinki, Finland	≥65	1		
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	St. Louis, MO	All	0-2	ED visits	
†Darrow et al. (2014)	Atlanta, GA	0-4	0-2		
†Strickland et al. (2015)	Georgia	0-18	0		
†Strickland et al. (2015)	Georgia	0-18	0	ED visits	Ear Infection
†Kousha et al. (2016)	Windsor, Canada	0-3	3		
†Zemek et al. (2010)	Edmonton, Canada	1-3	3		
†Darrow et al. (2014)	Atlanta, GA	0-4	0-2	ED visits	Bronchiolitis
†Grineski et al. (2011)	Atlanta, GA	All	0-3	ED visits	Acute bronchitis
†Strickland et al. (2015)	Georgia	0-18	0	ED visits	Chronic Sinusitis

Odds Ratio/Relative Risk (95% Confidence Interval)

ED = emergency department; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

[a] Results for temperatures ≥25°C.
[b] Results for temperatures <25°C.

Figure 5-7 **Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory infection hospital admissions and emergency department visits for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.**

Table 5-10   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	PM₂.₅ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Children					
Lin et al. (2005) Toronto, Canada 1998−2001	Four monitors averaged	Hospital admissions URI + LRI	9.6	75th: 12.3 Max: 50.5	Correlation (*r*): 0.56 O₃, 0.48 NO₂, 0.10 CO, 0.47 SO₂ Copollutant models with: NA
†Yap et al. (2013) 12 counties, Central Valley and South Coast, CA 2000−2005	Monitors in county averaged Number per county NR. 73 monitors total in state.	Hospital admissions ARI and pneumonia	12.8 Sacramento, CA to 24.6 Riverside, CA	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Darrow et al. (2014) Atlanta, GA 1993−2010	11 monitors combined for each census tract	ED visits URI and pneumonia	14.1	75th: 17.8 95th: 27.4 Max: 75.2	Correlation (*r*): 0.30 O₃, 0.41 NO₂, 0.45 CO Copollutant models with: NA
†Xiao et al. (2016); †Strickland et al. (2015) Georgia, whole state 2002−2008 or 2010	Fuse-CMAQ; satellite-monitor model	ED visits URI, pneumonia, ear infection, chronic sinusitis	Fuse-CMAQ Mean 13.2 Satellite-monitor Median State: 12.9 Large urban: 13.0 Nonurban: 12.9	Fuse-CMAQ 75th: 16.1 Max: 86.4 Satellite-monitor State 75th: 17.4 99th: 37.4	Correlation (*r*): 0.61 O₃, 0.22 NO₂, 0.26 CO, 0.21 SO₂ Copollutant models with: NA
†Zemek et al. (2010) Edmonton, Canada 1998−2002	Three monitors averaged	ED visits Ear infection	8.5	75th: 10.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-10 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Kousha and Castner (2016) Windsor, Canada 2004−2010	Average of monitors in city	ED visits Ear infection	4.7	NR	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Older Adults					
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. counties 1999−2002	Monitors in county averaged Number per county NR	Hospital admissions URI + LRI	13.4	75th: 15.2	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties 1999−2010	Monitors in county averaged Number per county NR	Hospital admissions URI + LRI	U.S.: 12.3 Northeast: 12.0 Midwest: 12.9 South: 12.4 West: 11.3	Max U.S.: 20.2 Northeast: 16.4 Midwest: 16.5 South: 16.5 West: 20.2	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Ito (2003) Detroit, MI 1992−1994	One monitor Sited in Windsor, Ontario	Hospital admissions Type of infection NR	18	75th: 21 95th: 42	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2006) Boston, MA 1995−1999	One monitor Data missing for 1998	Hospital admissions Pneumonia	Median: 11.1	75th: 16.1 95th: 26.3	Correlation (*r*): 0.20 O$_3$, 0.55, NO$_2$, 0.52 CO Copollutant models with: NA
†Halonen et al. (2009b) Helsinki, Finland 1998−2004		Hospital admissions Pneumonia	Median: 9.5	75th: 11.7 Max: 69.5	Correlation (*r*): 0.39 NO$_2$, 0.30 CO Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, CO

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-10 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
All Adults					
†Halonen et al. (2009a) Helsinki, Finland 1998−2004	Two monitors	Hospital admissions Pneumonia	Median: 8.8	75th: 11.0 Max: 41.5	Correlation (*r*): 0.43 O$_3$. Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015) Little Rock, AR 2002−2012	One monitor	ED visits ARI and pneumonia	12.4	75th: 15.6	Correlation (*r*): 0.33 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Liu et al. (2016) Greater Houston area, TX 2008−2013 Mostly adults (92%)	Four monitors averaged	Hospital admissions Pneumonia	12.0	90th: 18.5	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Belleudi et al. (2010) Rome, Italy 2001−2005	One monitor	Hospital admissions LRI	22.8	75th: 27.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.84 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Sarnat et al. (2015) St. Louis, MO (eight Missouri counties, eight Illinois counties) 2001−2003 All adults	One monitor	ED visits Pneumonia	18.0	75th: 22.7 Max: NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.23 O$_3$, 0.35 NO$_2$, 0.25 CO, 0.08 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
All Ages					
†Krall et al. (2016) Atlanta, GA, 1999−2009 Birmingham, AL, 2004−2010 St. Louis, MO, 2001−2007 Dallas, TX, 2006−2009	One monitor in each city	ED visits URI and pneumonia	Atlanta, GA: 15.6 Birmingham, AL: 17.0 St. Louis, MO: 13.6 Dallas, TX: 10.7	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.57 O$_3$, 0.39 NO$_2$ Atlanta, GA; 0.42 O$_3$, −0.15 NO$_2$ Dallas, TX; 0.29 O$_3$, 0.29 NO$_2$ St. Louis, MO. Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-10 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000	One monitor	ED visits URI and pneumonia	19.2	90th: 32.3	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008 †Ostro et al. (2016) Eight California counties 2005−2008	Nearest monitor Monitor within 25 or 20 km of population-weighted ZIP code centroid	ED visits ARI and pneumonia	35 counties: 5.2 to 19.8 8 counties: 16.5 overall	NR	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Stieb et al. (2009) Halifax, Montreal, Toronto, Ottawa, Edmonton, Vancouver, Canada 1992−2003 across cities	One monitor	ED visits URI + LRI	6.7−9.8	75th 8.7−11.9	Correlation (*r*): −0.05 to 0.62 O$_3$, 0.27−0.51 NO$_2$, 0.01−0.42 CO, 0.01−0.55 SO$_2$. Copollutant models with: NA
Host et al. (2008) Paris, Le Havre, Toulouse, Rouen, Marseille, Lille, France, 2000−2003	Seven monitors	Hospital admissions URI + LRI	13.8−18.8	95th 25.0−33.0	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Winquist et al. (2012) St. Louis, MO 2001−2007	One monitor	Hospital admissions and ED visits Pneumonia	14.4	Max: 56.6	Correlation (*r*): 0.25 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Kim et al. (2012) Denver, CO 2003−2007	One monitor	ED visits Pneumonia	8.0	Max: 59.4	Correlation (*r*): 0.30 O$_3$, 0.26 NO$_2$, 0.23 CO, 0.23 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Cheng et al. (2015) Kaohsiung, Taiwan 2006−2010	Six monitors averaged	Hospital admissions Pneumonia	Median: 44.3	75th: 61.9 Max: 144	Correlation (*r*): 0.42 O$_3$, 0.80 NO$_2$, 0.81 CO, 0.25 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, SO$_2$

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-10 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Grineski et al. (2011) El Paso, TX 2000−2003	Two monitors averaged	Hospital admissions Acute bronchitis	12.8	75th: 15.6 95th: 26.6 Max: 119.1	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Winquist et al. (2012) St. Louis, MO 2001−2007	Two monitors averaged	Hospital admissions and ED visits	14.4	Max: 56.6	Correlation (*r*): 0.25 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Sinclair et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1998−2002	One monitor	Outpatient visits for acute respiratory illness	17.1	NR	Copollutant correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

ARI = acute respiratory infection; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; LRI = lower respiratory infection; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; URI = upper respiratory infection.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.5.1.1 Hospital Admissions

Studies examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions for a variety of respiratory infections. Several recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. examined associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions for respiratory infections in children aged 1 to 9 years (Yap et al., 2013) and in individuals 65 years of age and older (Bell et al., 2015). Yap et al. (2013) evaluated pediatric (children aged 1 to 9 years) hospital admissions for respiratory conditions associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposures in 12 California counties. For acute respiratory infections, including pneumonia, relative risks (RR) ranged from 1.03 to 1.07 in Los Angeles, Riverside, San Bernardino, and San Diego, CA counties at lags 0−2 days. The association for combined respiratory infection hospital admissions was significantly higher in the south coast than the Central Valley (RR 1.07 vs. 0.99); confidence intervals were not reported. In addition to this evidence for pediatric infections, in a multicounty time-series analysis of adults conducted in 213 U.S. counties, Bell et al. (2015) reported a 0.21% (95% CI: −0.07, 0.49) increase in combined respiratory tract infection hospital admissions among adults aged 65 years and older at lag 0.

In addition to the multicity studies presented above, several single-city studies were conducted in the U.S. and internationally that examined respiratory infection hospital admissions. Grineski et al. (2011) primarily focused on examining the effect of dust and low wind events on asthma and acute bronchitis hospital admissions in El Paso, TX. The authors reported imprecise associations with $PM_{2.5}$ and acute bronchitis hospital admissions across both single and multiday lags with an OR of 1.01 (95% CI: 0.92, 1.12) at lag 0−3 days. By contrast, in Denver, CO, Kim et al. (2012) reported no association between $PM_{2.5}$ and pneumonia hospital admissions at any lag when examining a distributed lag model of 0−14 days (quantitative results not presented). Winquist et al. (2012) conducted a study in the St. Louis, MO metropolitan area to evaluate the effect of the type of health care visit on the association with short-term air pollution exposures, including $PM_{2.5}$. This study compared four visit types including ED visits, hospital admissions, hospital admissions that came through the ED, and nonelective hospital admissions. The authors found that compared with ED visits patients, hospital admission patients tended to be older, had evidence of greater severity for some outcomes, and had a different mix of specific outcomes. For pneumonia, associations with $PM_{2.5}$ were positive only among the 2−18-year-old group for ED visits, nonelective hospital admissions, and hospital admissions through ED types of visits. The only positive association was observed for hospital admissions through ED visits (0.43% [95% CI: −0.56, 0.68] at lag 0−4 days). In Rome, Italy, Belleudi et al. (2010) reported evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and lower respiratory tract infection hospital admissions among adults aged 35 years and older (3.62% [95% CI: −0.96, 8.42]; lag 0−6 DL).

5.1.5.1.2   Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Several recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. examined associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory infection-related ED visits. In a multicity study conducted in 35 California counties, Malig et al. (2013) examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and ED visits, including pneumonia and acute respiratory infections. Using a time-stratified case-crossover analysis, the authors reported positive associations at 1-day lags between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ and acute respiratory infections (1.9% [95% CI: 1.1, 2.7]) and pneumonia (0.86% [95% CI: −0.06, 1.8]) ED visits in single-pollutant models.

The evidence for associations with ED visits from single-city studies also has expanded considerably since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Winquist et al. (2012) observed a positive association for hospital admissions through ED visits, which can be compared with a more recent study conducted in the same St. Louis, Missouri-Illinois (MO-IL) metropolitan area. However, unlike Winquist et al. (2012), Sarnat et al. (2015) found no evidence of an associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and pneumonia ED visits (RR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.00]) at lag 0−2 days.

Several studies investigated the associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and ED visits related to several respiratory infections in Atlanta, GA. Darrow et al. (2014) conducted an 18-year (1993−2010) study examining the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and pediatric (ages 0−4) ED visits for respiratory infections, including bronchitis and bronchiolitis, pneumonia, and upper respiratory infection (URI). Daily concentrations of ambient air pollution from several networks of ambient monitors were combined using population-weighting. Pneumonia ED visits were positively associated with $PM_{2.5}$ (for children aged 0−4 years, RR: 1.01 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.03]). $PM_{2.5}$ at lag 0−2 days was not associated with an increase in ED visits for bronchiolitis and bronchitis, but results for URI and pneumonia were positive, albeit with wide confidence intervals, for children aged 1−4 years. In the same location, Strickland et al. (2015) examined children ages 0−18 years old between 2002−2010 in a case-crossover study using predicted daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from a two-stage spatiotemporal model with geographical weighting. The authors found that the association with ED visits for bronchitis and upper respiratory infection increased slightly at lag 0-day (OR: 1.010 [95% CI: 0.994, 1.027], and OR: 1.015 [95% CI: 1.008, 1.022]). In contrast, the association for pneumonia-related ED visits were essentially null at both a 0-day lag (OR: 0.999 [95% CI: 0.979, 1.019]) and a 1-day lag (OR: 1.001 [95% CI: 0.981, 1.022]).

In contrast to the results of Winquist et al. (2012), other single-city studies such as Darrow et al. (2014), Strickland et al. (2015), and Rodopoulou et al. (2015) found no associations for respiratory infection ED visits. For example, in Little Rock, AR, Rodopoulou et al. (2015) found an association of −1.34% (95% CI: −5.31, 2.79) among all age groups using a 2-day lag. The association slightly increased to −0.82% after the inclusion of O_3 in a copollutant model (95% CI: −4.96, 3.50).

5.1.5.2 Outpatient and Physician Visit Studies

A study conducted in Atlanta, GA, Sinclair et al. (2010) examined the association between air pollution and several respiratory-related outpatient visits, including upper and lower respiratory infections. The authors separated the analysis into two consecutive time periods to compare the air pollutant concentrations and relationships for acute respiratory visits for the 25-month time period examined in a previous study (August 1998−August 2000) and an additional 28-month time period of available data from the Atlanta Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiology Study (ARIES; September 2000−December 2002). Across the two-time periods, 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were lower in the 28- versus the 25-month time period (16.2 vs. 18.4 μg/m^3, respectively). A comparison of the two-time periods indicated that associations for $PM_{2.5}$ tended to be larger in the earlier 25-month period than in the later 28-month period. The highest association with LRI was observed for lag 3−5 in the 25-month time period (RR: 1.071 [95% CI: 1.003, 1.144]). For URI in the 25-month period, the association was positive at lag 0−2 days (RR: 1.015 [95% CI: 0.990, 1.040]). Note, however, that the severity of a $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory outcome, personal behavior like delaying a visit to the doctor for less severe symptoms, and insurance type (i.e., physician visits which often are ascertained for members of a managed care organization) may dictate whether individuals visit the doctor or a hospital, making it difficult to readily compare results between studies focusing on physician visits versus hospital admissions and ED visits.

5.1.5.3 Subclinical Effects Underlying Respiratory Infection

Subclinical effects have been investigated solely in animal toxicological studies. As described in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), Zelikoff et al. (2003) showed that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in New York City, NY resulted in altered macrophage function in rats. In addition, a greater bacterial burden was found when infection with *S. pneumoniae* was followed 48 hours later by $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. However, when $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure preceded *S. pneumoniae* infection, it had little effect on bacterial burden. Studies described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) demonstrated altered susceptibility to infectious agents following exposure to whole motor vehicle exhaust and effects due to metal-enriched particles (i.e., ROFA). Recent studies of respiratory-related infection did not examine the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs or seek to distinguish between the effect of gaseous and particulate components in a mixture.

5.1.5.4 Summary of Respiratory Infection

The body of evidence for associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory infection consists mainly of studies of hospital admissions and ED visits. These studies increased in number since the last review. However, because of variability in the type of respiratory infection outcome examined, the overall interpretation of findings is more complicated. Associations reported in single-city studies were often imprecise, with confidence intervals crossing the null. A few recent single-city studies

reported positive associations for acute bronchitis hospital admissions and respiratory tract infection hospital admissions. Additionally, one multicity study conducted in the U.S. and another one in Canada found positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions for respiratory infections. Most single-city studies in the U.S. consistently reported positive associations for pneumonia (adults and children, ages 0−4), but this effect was not observed for bronchiolitis and bronchitis in children ages 0−4 years. In contrast, a study of acute respiratory infection ED visits reported no evidence of an association with $PM_{2.5}$. However, a single-city U.S. study reported positive associations with outpatient visits for lower and upper respiratory tract infections. These outpatient visits studies generally provide inconsistent evidence for seasonal patterns in the strength of association. A single experimental study in animals, demonstrating altered macrophage function and increased susceptibility to pneumonia in response to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure, supports the findings of the epidemiologic studies.

5.1.6 Combinations of Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

In addition to individual respiratory diseases, epidemiologic studies examined respiratory diseases in aggregate where, in some cases, the aggregate represented all respiratory diseases while, in others, a specific combination of respiratory diseases was represented (e.g., COPD, asthma, and respiratory infections). In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a small number of studies examined short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and all respiratory-related diseases in the context of hospital admissions and ED visits. These studies generally comprised single-city studies and reported evidence of consistent, positive associations when examining effects in children, people of all ages, adults, and older adults (i.e., ≥65 years of age) at lags within the range of 0 to 2 days. However, across these studies the evaluation of potential copollutant confounding was limited to analyses of $PM_{10–2.5}$, with no evaluation of gaseous pollutants. When interpreting these results, it is often difficult to determine whether the associations observed indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ may affect the spectrum of respiratory diseases or reflects the evidence supporting associations with specific respiratory diseases, such as asthma.

Studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) report generally consistent, positive associations across studies of hospital admissions and ED visits for all age ranges, particularly in multicity studies (Figure 5-8). Among studies that examined both combinations of respiratory diseases grouped together and individual respiratory diseases, as detailed in previous sections within this chapter, most observed positive $PM_{2.5}$ associations with asthma (Section 5.1.2), respiratory infection (Section 5.1.5), or both, with results for COPD (Section 5.1.4) being more variable. However, some studies show associations with all three respiratory diseases. For studies that did not observe $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in hospital admissions or ED visits for all respiratory-related diseases, associations were often observed for individual respiratory diseases within the same study, for example asthma [e.g., Yap et al. (2013)]. As in the individual respiratory diseases discussed earlier in this chapter, positive associations with respiratory-related diseases are more consistently observed among children and when

examining people of all ages. However, recent studies further expand analyses with older adults, with multicity studies conducted in the U.S. providing evidence of consistent, positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related diseases.
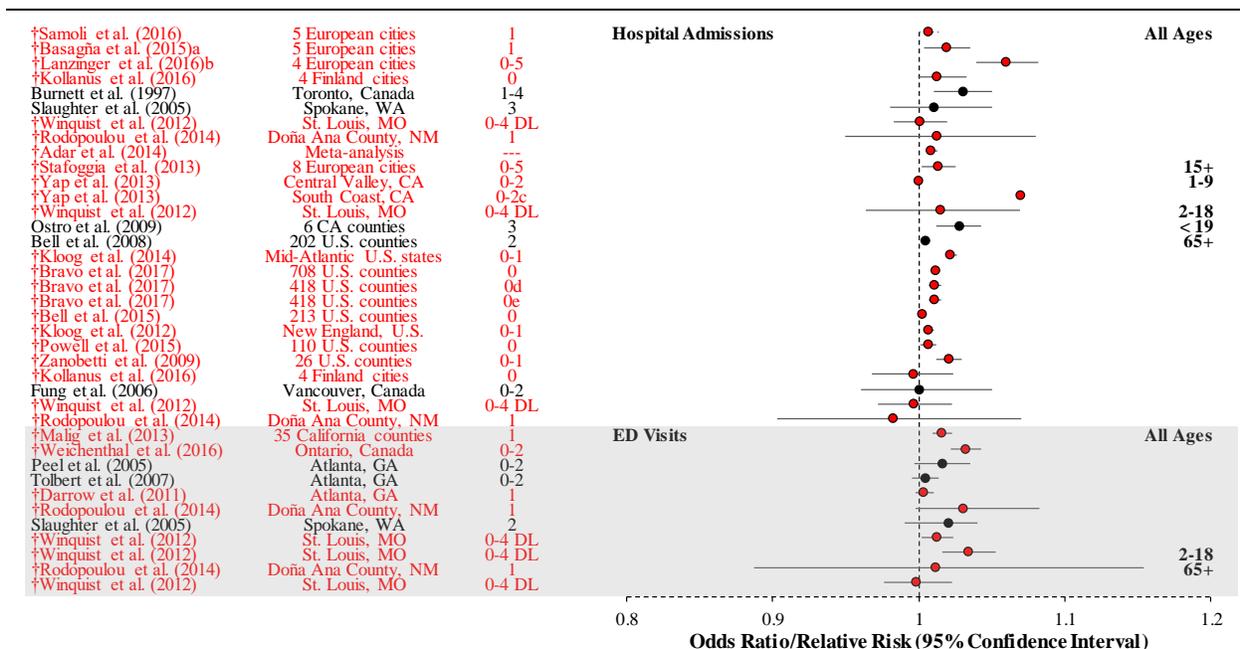
avg = average; DL = distributed lag; ED = emergency department; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text: U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.

[a]Five European cities as part of the MED-PARTICLES project.

[b]Only four of the five cities had $PM_{2.5}$ data.

[c]Quantitative data for confidence intervals not reported, but above the null.

[d]Monitoring data result.

[e]Downscaler Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model, only counties and days with monitoring data.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-8   Summary of associations from studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admission and emergency department visits for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Consistent with earlier sections, the focus of this section is on those studies that address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence for association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits identified at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). For each of the studies that evaluated hospital admissions and ED visits for combinations of respiratory-related diseases, Table 5-11 presents the air quality characteristics of each

city, or across all cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined. Other recent studies of hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases that did not address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence previously identified are not the focus of this evaluation. Additionally, many of these other studies were conducted in small single cities, were of a short study duration, or had insufficient sample size. The full list of these other studies can be found in HERO: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

Table 5-11   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions					
Bell et al. (2008) 202 U.S. counties 1999−2005 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	490−492, 464−466, 480−487	NR	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Bell et al. (2009a) 168 U.S. counties 1999−2005 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	490−492, 464−466, 480−487	NR	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Ostro et al. (2009) Six California counties 2000−2003 <19 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	460−519	19.4	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Fung et al. (2006) Vancouver, Canada 1995−1999 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors	460−519	7.7	Max: 32	Correlation (*r*): −0.03 O$_3$, 0.36 NO$_2$, 0.23 CO, 0.42 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
Burnett et al. (1997) Toronto, Canada 1992−1994, summers only All ages	One monitor	464−466, 490, 480−486, 491−494, 496	16.8	75th: 23 95th: 40 Max: 66	Correlation (*r*): 0.32 O$_3$, 0.45 NO$_2$, 0.42 CO, 0.49 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Powell et al. (2015) 110 U.S. counties 1999−2010 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	464−466, 480−487, 490−492	12.1[a]	75: 14.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bravo et al. (2017) 708 U.S. counties, eastern 2/3rd of U.S. 2002−2006 ≥65 yr	(1) Average of all monitors within a county (2) County-level population-weighted average of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations predicted by downscaler CMAQ at census tract centroids (3) Same as (2), but only for counties and days with monitoring data	464−466, 480−487, 490−492	Monitors: 12.5 Downscaler CMAQ: 12.6 Downscaler CMAQ Subset: 12.6	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties 1999−2010 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	464−466, 480−487, 490−492, 493	U.S.: 12.3 Northeast: 12.0 Midwest: 12.9 South: 12.4 West: 11.3	Max U.S.: 20.2 Northeast: 16.4 Midwest: 16.5 South: 16.5 West: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Zanobetti et al. (2009) 26 U.S. counties 2000−2003 ≥65 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	460−519	15.3	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2014) Three Connecticut and one Massachusetts counties 2000−2004 ≥65 yr	One monitor in each of three counties, two averaged in one Connecticut county	464−466, 480−487, 490−492	14.0	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-11 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Kloog et al. (2012) New England 2000−2006 ≥65 yr	Predicted daily concentrations to 10 × 10-km grid cells based on AOD observation data and 78 monitoring sites as detailed in Kloog et al. (2011), R^2 = 0.81, then matched to ZIP codes	460−519	9.6	75th: 11.7 Max: 72.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2014)[b] Mid-Atlantic states 2000−2006 ≥65 yr	Predicted daily concentrations to 10 × 10-km^2 grid cells based on AOD observation data and 161 monitoring sites as detailed in Kloog et al. (2011), R^2 = 0.81, then matched to ZIP codes	460−519	11.9	75th: 14.7 Max: 95.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Yap et al. (2013) 12 counties, Central Valley and South Coast, CA 2000−2005 1−9 yr	Average of all monitors in each county	460−466, 480−486, 493	12.8−24.6	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Samoli et al. (2016a) Five European cities 2001−2011 All ages	Average of all monitors in each city	466, 480−487, 490−492, 494, 496, 493	7.8−22.7	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Lanzinger et al. (2016b)[c] Four European cities (UFIREG) 2011−2014 All ages	Average of all monitors in each city	J00−J99	14.9−20.7	Max: 78.8−114.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.55−0.73 NO$_2$, 0.40−0.61 PM$_{10-2.5}$, 0.25−0.37 UFP, 0.49−0.50 PNC Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-11 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Basagaña et al. (2015) Five European cities (MED-PARTICLES) 2001−2010 All ages	One monitor in each city	460−519, J00−J99	16.0−27.6	NR	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
†Stafoggia et al. (2013) Eight European cities (MED-PARTICLES) 2003−2013 ≥15 yr	Average of all monitors in each city	460−519	17.2−34.4	NR	Correlation (*r*): >0.60 with NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, PM$_{10-2.5}$
†Jones et al. (2015) New York State 2000−2005 All ages	Fused-CMAQ[d] to 12-km^2 grid cells, geocoded addresses to each grid cell	491, 492, 493, 496	8.0	75th: 11.1 Max: 69.5	Correlation (*r*): −0.34−0.59 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Kim et al. (2012) Denver, CO 2003−2007 All ages	One monitor	480−486, 490−493, 496	7.9	Max: 59.4	Correlation (*r*): 0.68 SO$_4^{2-}$, 0.82 NO$_3^-$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Kollanus et al. (2016) Helsinki, Finland 2001−2010 All ages	One urban background monitor and one regional background monitor	J00−J99	8.6	75th: 10.8 Max: 54.1	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
ED Visits					
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1993−2000 All ages	One monitor	460−466, 477, 480−486, 491, 492, 496, 493, 786.09	19.2	90th: 32.3	Correlation (*r*): 0.55−0.68, CO, NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
Tolbert et al. (2007) Atlanta, GA 1993−2004 All ages	One monitor	460−465, 460.0, 477, 480−486, 491, 492, 496, 493, 786.07, 786.09, 466.1, 466.11, 466.19	17.1	75th: 21.9 90th: 28.8 Max: 65.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.62 O$_3$, 0.47 NO$_2$, 0.47 CO, 0.17 SO$_2$, 0.47 PM$_{10−2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008 All ages	Nearest monitor within 20 km from population-weighted centroid of each patient's residential ZIP code	460−519	5.2−19.8	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{10−2.5}$
†Krall et al. (2016) Four U.S. cities 1999−2010	One monitor in each city	460−465, 466.0, 477, 480−486, 491−493, 496, 786.07	Atlanta, GA: 15.6 St. Louis, MO: 13.6 Dallas, TX: 10.7 Birmingham, AL: 17.0	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Darrow et al. (2011) Atlanta, GA 1998−2004 All ages	One monitor 24-h avg, 1-h max, commute (7−10 a.m.), daytime (8 a.m.−7 p.m.), nighttime (12−7 a.m.)	460−466, 477, 480−486, 491−493, 496, 786.09	24-h avg: 16 1-h max: 29 Commute: 17 Daytime: 15 Nighttime: 17	75th, Max: 24-h avg: 21, 72 1-h max: 36, 188 Commute: 21, 76 Daytime: 19, 71 Nighttime: 14, 88	Correlation (*r*): 24-h avg: 0.46 O$_3$, 0.52 NO$_2$, 0.45 CO. Similar for 1-h max, higher for nighttime, lower for daytime and commute. Copollutant models with: NA

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Weichenthal et al. (2016) Ontario, Canada (15 cities) 2004−2011 All ages	Nearest monitor to population-weighted ZIP code centroid or single available monitor	J00−J99	7.1	Max: 56.8	Correlation (*r*): <0.42 NO₂ Copollutant models with: O₃, NO₂, oxidative potential
Hospital Admissions and ED Visits, Separately					
Slaughter et al. (2005) Spokane, WA 1995−1999 All ages	One monitor	464−466, 490, 480−487, 491−494, 496	NR	90: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): 0.62 CO; 0.31 PM₁₀₋₂.₅ Copollutant models with: NA
†Winquist et al. (2012) St. Louis, MO 2001−2007 All ages	One monitor	460−465, 466.0, 466.1, 466.11, 466.19, 477, 480−486, 491−493, 496, 786.07	14.4	75th: 22.7 Max: 56.6	Correlation (*r*): 0.25 O₃ Copollutant models with: NA
†Rodopoulou et al. (2014) Doña Ana County, NM 2007−2010 ≥18 yr	Three monitors	460−465, 466, 480−486, 490−493, 496	10.9	75th: 13 Max: 55.6	Correlation (*r*): −0.05 O₃ Copollutant models with: NA

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); ICD = International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems; km = kilometer; max = maximum; MED-PARTICLES = particles size and composition in Mediterranean countries: Geographical variability and short-term health effects; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not available; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NO₃⁻ = nitrate ion; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PNC = particle number concentration; *r* = correlation coefficient; R² = coefficient of determination; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; SO₄²⁻ = sulfate ion; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year(s).

[a]Median concentration.

[b]PM₂.₅ concentrations are for lag 0−1 day.

[c]Only four of the five cities had PM₂.₅ data.

[d]CMAQ predictions bias corrected using monitored data.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

5.1.6.1   Hospital Admissions

Recent studies that examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions build upon the evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), particularly the examination of effects in older adults (i.e., ≥65 years of age). Multicity studies conducted in Europe (Lanzinger et al., 2016b; Samoli et al., 2016a; Basagaña et al., 2015) and Finland (Kollanus et al., 2016) that examined people of all ages provide evidence of consistent, positive associations that are similar in magnitude to those reported in the U.S. and Canadian studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (Figure 5-8). The results from analyses of people of all ages are further supported by Stafoggia et al. (2013) in a study of eight southern European cities that reported a 1.36% (95% CI: 0.23, 2.49) increase in hospital admissions at lag 0−5 days, as well as a meta-analysis conducted by Adar et al. (2014) (RR: 1.01 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.02]). However, single-city studies conducted in St. Louis, MO (Winquist et al., 2012) and Doña Ana County, NM (Rodopoulou et al., 2014), do not provide consistent evidence of an association with respiratory-related diseases in all-ages analyses.

Studies that examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions in children are few, but generally report associations that are similar in magnitude to previous studies. An exception is the study conducted by Yap et al. (2013) in 12 California counties focusing on children 1 to 9 years of age that showed no evidence of an association in the Central Valley counties (RR = 1.0) but a positive association in the south coast counties (RR = 1.07) at lag 0−2 days. Winquist et al. (2012) also reported a positive association for children in St. Louis, MO, but the confidence intervals were wide (RR: 1.02 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.07]; lag 0−4 DL).

Most of the recent studies of respiratory-related hospital admissions focus on older adults and consisted mostly of multicity or entire state analysis conducted in the U.S. These recent multicity studies report evidence of consistent, positive associations, except the study by Kollanus et al. (2016) in four cities in Finland (Figure 5-8). The associations reported across the U.S. for multicity studies are based on a variety of exposure assignment approaches (see Table 5-11), all of which resulted in associations that were similar in magnitude. In a multicounty time-series analysis conducted in 213 U.S. counties from 1999−2010, Bell et al. (2015) observed a 0.25% (95% CI: 0.01, 0.48) increase in all respiratory hospital admissions at lag 0 among adults aged 65 years and older. In a similar study of 110 U.S. counties, Powell et al. (2015) reported results consistent with Bell et al. (2015) (0.67% [95% CI: 0.14, 1.21]; lag 0). Bell et al. (2014) also examined single-day lags, but in four counties in Connecticut and Massachusetts, and reported evidence of positive associations across lags of 0 to 2 days, albeit with wide confidence intervals (quantitative results not presented). Additional evidence of a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions is provided by Zanobetti et al. (2009) in an analysis of 26 U.S. counties in which a 2.1% (95% CI: 1.2, 3.0) increase in hospital admissions was reported at lag 0−1. The results from the epidemiologic studies that relied on community-based monitors

are supported by a series of studies that used a combination of monitored, modeled, and in some cases, satellite-based PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. In a multicity study conducted in the New England region of the U.S., Kloog et al. (2012) assessed exposure using a novel prediction model that combined land use regression with surface PM$_{2.5}$ measurements from satellite aerosol optical depth. The authors observed a 0.70% (95% CI: 0.35, 1.05) increase in respiratory-related hospital admissions for a 0−1-day lag. In a sensitivity analysis using monitor-based exposure assessment in the time-series analysis, Kloog et al. (2012) reported similar results (1.51% [95% CI: 0.42, 2.60]), but with slightly larger confidence intervals. Kloog et al. (2014) built upon the exposure assessment used in Kloog et al. (2012) in a study conducted in the Mid-Atlantic region of the U.S. The authors reported a 2.2% (95% CI: 1.9, 2.6) increase in respiratory-related hospital admissions at lag 0−1 day. The results of Kloog et al. (2012) and Kloog et al. (2014) are supported by Bravo et al. (2017) in a study of 708 U.S. counties. The authors examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions using three different exposure assessment approaches: (1) a population-weighted average of PM$_{2.5}$ concentration computed in 708 U.S. counties using a downscaled CMAQ model (Section 3.3.2.4.3); (2) a population-weighted average of downscaled CMAQ-simulated PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations computed in the 418 U.S. counties that have monitoring data; and (3) PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from the 418 U.S. counties with fixed-site monitors. Across these three exposure assignment approaches, the authors reported a relatively consistent percent increase in hospital admissions at lag 0: (1) 1.16% (95% CI: 0.88, 1.45); (2) 1.11 (95% CI: 0.66, 1.56); and (3) 1.10% (95% CI: 0.70, 1.50).

5.1.6.2   Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Compared to studies that examined hospital admissions for respiratory-related diseases, fewer studies focused on ED visits, with the majority examining associations with short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in analyses of all ages. Additionally, a recent study, which examined associations with PM size fractions smaller than 2.5 μm, but larger than UFP (i.e., number concentration [NC] and surface area concentration [SC] for particles 100−300 nm), also supports the positive associations with respiratory-related ED visits observed for PM$_{2.5}$ (Leitte et al., 2011). Whereas, many hospital admission studies were conducted over multiple cities or entire states, the ED visit studies are mostly limited to individual cities.

Malig et al. (2013), in a study of 35 California counties, reported a 1.6% (95% CI: 0.98, 2.27) increase in respiratory-related ED visits at lag 1. Building on the previous studies conducted in Atlanta, GA (Tolbert et al., 2007; Peel et al., 2005), Darrow et al. (2011) also examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory-related ED visits, reporting an association similar in magnitude to the previous studies (0.4% [95% CI: −0.2, 1.0]; lag 1). Additionally, Krall et al. (2016), in a study of four U.S. cities (i.e., Atlanta, GA, Birmingham, AL, St. Louis, MO, and Dallas, TX), reported positive associations for each city at lag 0 (quantitative results not presented). Single-city studies conducted in Canada and the U.S. report associations that overall are consistently positive and generally similar in magnitude to Malig et al. (2013) (Figure 5-8). Across the studies evaluated, only Winquist et al.

(2012) examined associations with respiratory related ED visits in children (i.e., 2−18 years of age) in St. Louis, MO, and reported an association larger in magnitude (RR: 1.03 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.05]; lag 0−4 DL) compared with that observed for people of all ages (RR: 1.01 [95% CI: 1.0, 1.02]; lag 0−4 DL). Of the few studies that examined effects in older adults (Rodopoulou et al., 2014; Winquist et al., 2012), there was no evidence of an association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related ED visits.

5.1.6.3 Summary of Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Recent epidemiologic studies that examined short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases generally support the results from studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Across studies, there is evidence of generally consistent, positive associations among children, with a growing body of evidence for older adults, primarily from multicity U.S.-based studies (Figure 5-8). Additional studies focusing on people of all ages, also provide evidence supporting an association with PM$_{2.5}$, with most of the studies conducted in individual cities.

The main results of studies detailed within this section are supported by analyses that examined specific policy-relevant issues as detailed in Section 5.1.10. Compared with the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), recent studies examine potential copollutant confounding, but overall, the assessment is limited to only a few studies. These studies demonstrate that associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits are relatively unchanged in models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{10–2.5}$ (Section 5.1.10.1). In addition to copollutant confounding, several studies examined the influence of alternative model specifications on the PM$_{2.5}$ association with respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits and found that associations remained relatively unchanged when accounting for temporal trends and weather covariates using different specifications (Section 5.1.10.2). Analyses that focused on whether there are differences by season provide some evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ associations are larger during the warmer months, but some studies reported larger associations during the colder months (Section 5.1.10.4.1). The difference in associations by season could reflect geographic variability that continues to be observed in multicity studies. However, to date it remains unclear what factors contribute to the observed geographic variability in PM$_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory-related diseases (Bell et al., 2009a).

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) tended to support PM$_{2.5}$ associations within the first few days after exposure (i.e., lag 0 to 3 days). Recent studies support that evidence and provide some preliminary evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ effects may be more prolonged, ranging from 0−5 days (Section 5.1.10.3). To date, very few studies have examined subdaily averaging times of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.1.10.5). In terms of respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, available evidence indicates that subdaily averaging times do not result in stronger associations with respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits than 24-hour avg times (Section 5.1.10.5). Lastly, recent evaluations of the C-R relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

hospital admissions and ED visits provide evidence of a linear relationship, but this evidence is based on rather limited analyses that did not empirically evaluate alternatives to linearity (Section 5.1.10.6).

5.1.7   Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not have a discussion devoted to evaluating the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy populations, but relevant epidemiologic studies provided inconsistent evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-related decreases in lung function and increases in pulmonary inflammation. No evidence was found for increases in respiratory symptoms in individuals with no underlying respiratory disease. Controlled human exposure studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA provided no evidence for changes in lung function and limited evidence for pulmonary inflammation, while animal toxicological studies more consistently provided evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure-related effects.

To characterize the current state of the evidence, this section focuses on results specific to healthy populations. Some studies employed scripted exposures in an attempt to further inform the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects. Scripted studies measuring personal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures are designed to minimize uncertainty in the $PM_{2.5}$ exposure metric by always measuring $PM_{2.5}$ at the site of exposure, ensuring exposure to sources of $PM_{2.5}$, and measuring outcomes at well-defined lags after exposure.

There are recent epidemiologic studies in populations with 13−28% prevalence of asthma, COPD, or atopy, some of which indicate $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in respiratory effects. However, these studies are not evaluated in this section, because it is not known whether the results apply to the healthy portion of the population or are instead driven solely by an association in individuals with pre-existing respiratory conditions; these studies can be found in HERO (https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter). Further, these studies do not provide additional insight on issues such as copollutant confounding, effects at low $PM_{2.5}$ exposure concentrations, or critical exposure periods.

5.1.7.1   Epidemiologic Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) evaluated a limited number of epidemiologic studies that examined respiratory effects in healthy populations. A study of adult school crossing guards in New Jersey observed decreases in lung function associated with 1-hour max $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Fan et al., 2008). In contrast, Holguin et al. (2007) did not observe an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and lung function or lung inflammation in a study of school children in Ciudad Juarez, Mexico. Several recent studies are available for evaluation, with most focusing on lung function changes and/or lung inflammation in healthy populations. Study-specific details, including cohort descriptions and air quality characteristics are highlighted in Table 5-12.

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

5.1.7.1.1 Respiratory Symptoms

While respiratory symptoms are frequently studied in populations with pre-existing respiratory conditions, such as asthma or COPD, the outcome is less often examined in healthy populations. Therefore, only a single recent study is available for review. In a study of school children in Santiago, Chile, 7-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with increased odds of cough and a composite index of respiratory symptoms (Prieto-Parra et al., 2017). The associations were relatively unchanged in two-pollutant models with PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, or O_3. However, copollutant correlations were not reported, limiting the interpretability of the models.

5.1.7.1.2 Lung Function Changes

The majority of recent studies on lung function changes in relation to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations examined adults during scripted exposures and exposure interventions. Studies examining lung function changes in adults after commuting in cars, buses, or on bicycles, did not observe associations between personal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and FEV_1 (Mirabelli et al., 2015; Weichenthal et al., 2011; Zuurbier et al., 2011b). In a study of adults commuting 2 hours through Atlanta, GA traffic, Mirabelli et al. (2015) reported $PM_{2.5}$-related decreases in FVC immediately after the commute. The association appeared to be transient, with no association observed 3 hours post commute.

A number of studies in the U.S. (Mirowsky et al., 2015), Canada (Dales et al., 2013), and Europe (Matt et al., 2016; Kubesch et al., 2015; Steenhof et al., 2013; Strak et al., 2012) used quasi-experimental designs to assign participants to either rest or exercise in different locations with notable pollutant contrasts. Similar to the studies of scripted commutes through traffic, many of these quasi-experimental studies observed null associations between lung function and $PM_{2.5}$ (Kubesch et al., 2015; Mirowsky et al., 2015; Strak et al., 2012). In contrast, Dales et al. (2013) observed decreases in FEV_1 and FEF_{25-75} associated with 8-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in Sault Ste. Marie, Canada. Associations were observed despite low mean concentrations of 8-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$. Additionally, in Barcelona, Spain, Matt et al. (2016) reported that healthy adults experienced decreased FEV_1 associated with 2-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ immediately after exposure. Notably, $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with increased FEV_1 7 hours after exposure, again indicating potentially transient effects. Another study in China implemented an exposure intervention by moving healthy, nonsmoking adults from an industrial town to a less polluted city for 9 days (Hong et al., 2010). Participants experienced increased FEV_1 and PEF associated with decreased 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$.

Only a few studies examined lung function is healthy children. School children in an agricultural area of Brazil experienced decreases in PEF in association with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured outside of school; concentrations were averaged over the 6, 12, or 24 hours preceding spirometry (Jacobson et al., 2012). In Seoul, South Korea (Hong et al., 2010), composite monitor 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a small, imprecise decrease in PEF in schoolchildren at lags 0 and 3, but no other lags up to 4 days.

The location of the monitors relative to the school was not specified, so it is not clear to what degree exposure measurement error might have affected the results (Section 3.4.2.2).

5.1.7.1.3 Subclinical Effects

Most recent studies of subclinical respiratory effects in healthy populations examined eNO as an indicator of pulmonary inflammation. Many of the same studies that were evaluated in the previous subsection on lung function also measured eNO. Therefore, the majority of recent studies similarly examined adults during scripted exposures. Studies of adults during and after commuting in cars, buses, or on bicycles, generally observed associations between personal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and subclinical respiratory effects (Mirabelli et al., 2015; Weichenthal et al., 2011; Zuurbier et al., 2011b). Mirabelli et al. (2015) observed associations between eNO and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations during a 2-hour scripted commute through Atlanta, GA traffic. The authors reported $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in eNO levels 0, 1, 2, and 3 hours post commute. A similar $PM_{2.5}$-related increase in eNO was reported in a group of adults cycling alongside high- and low-traffic roads in Ottawa, Canada (Weichenthal et al., 2011). The observed associations with personal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were strongest 2 hours after cycling. Conversely, $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a decrease in eNO in a study of adults commuting 2 hours by either car, bus, or bike in the Netherlands (Zuurbier et al., 2011b). However, the authors also noted that personal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a decrease in club cell secretory protein (CC16), a pulmonary biomarker that is often decreased in subjects with lung epithelial damage.

Results from studies using quasi-experimental designs were less consistent than scripted exposure studies, despite having similarly high mean concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$. In New York, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure while walking near high-traffic roads and in a forest was associated with eNO 24 hours after exposure (Mirowsky et al., 2015). However, eNO was not associated with $PM_{2.5}$ in studies in which participants were randomized to exercise or rest at locations with air pollution exposure contrasts in Barcelona, Spain (Kubesch et al., 2015) or Utrecht, the Netherlands (Strak et al., 2012). As part of the same project in the Netherlands, Steenhof et al. (2013) reported an association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nasal lavage levels of the pro-inflammatory cytokine, IL-6. The observed association was persistent in two-pollutant models including NO_X, O_3, or SO_2 (Steenhof et al., 2013).

A single study examined subclinical effects in school children. Carlsen et al. (2016) observed a 5.4 ppb (95% CI: −3.1, 13.0 ppb) increase in eNO associated with 2-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ at two schools in Umea, Sweden. $PM_{2.5}$ was measured at monitors located within 1.5 km of the two schools. Although copollutant models were not examined, $PM_{2.5}$ was weakly correlated with NO_X and only moderately correlated with O_3.

Table 5-12   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy populations.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration in (µg/m³)	Single-Pollutant Association 95% CI	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Exposure Interventions				
†Hao et al. (2017) Shanghai and Shandong, China 2012	n = 42, ages 50−61 yr 9-day relocation from higher to lower air pollution city Outcomes every other day	Total personal 24-h avg Mean (SD) Shanghai: 95.1 Shandong: 187	Per 10 µg/m³ decrease FEV$_1$: 9.0 (3.6, 14.4) mL PEF: 33.2 (4.8, 61.5) mL/sec	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NO$_2$
Scripted Outdoor Exposures				
†Mirabelli et al. (2015) Atlanta, GA 2009−2011	n = 21, ages NR Morning commute on highway Two times each, 75 observations Outcomes 0, 1, 2, 3 h after	Personal in-vehicle 2-h avg (7−9 a.m.) Mean: 28.8	Per 20.9 µg/m³ eNO, 0 h: 2.4% (−3.3, 8.5) FEV$_1$ percent predicted, 0 h: −0.42% (−2.2, 1.3)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Mirowsky et al. (2015) New York, Sterling Forest NY; Nutley, NJ June−September 2011−2012	n = 26, ages 18−33 yr Walking on highway bridge, no-truck highway, forest One time each, 70 observations Outcomes 0, 24 h after	Personal ambient 2-h avg Mean, max Bridge: 31, 45 No-truck highway: 21, 50 Forest: 13, 24	Increment NR eNO, 0 h: −0.38% (−1.6, 0.31) eNO, 24 h: 0.87% (−0.09, 1.8)	Correlation (*r*): 0.66 PM$_{10}$, 0.29 EC, 0.38 BC, 0.4 OC, 0.39 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Dales et al. (2013) Sault Ste. Marie, Canada May−August 2010	n = 61, mean (SD) age 24 (6) yr Near steel plant, college campus five times each Outcomes 0 h after	Personal ambient 8-h avg Mean (SD) Steel plant: 12.8 College campus: 11.6	Per 9 µg/m³ FEV$_1$: −0.42% (−0.83, 0) FEF$_{25-75}$: −0.92% (−1.7, −0.12)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-12 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ and respiratory effects in healthy populations.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration in ($\mu g/m^3$)	Single-Pollutant Association 95% CI	PM₂.₅ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Weichenthal et al. (2011) Ottawa, Canada May−September 2010	n = 42, ages 19−58 yr Cycling on high- and low-traffic road One time each, 118 observations Outcomes 0, 1, 2, 3 h after	Personal ambient 1-h avg Mean, max High-traffic road: 12.2, 34 Low-traffic road: 8.1, 26	Per 8.7 $\mu g/m^3$ 1-h postexposure FEV_1: −16 (−90, 58) mL 2-h postexposure eNO: 1.1 (0.08, 2.2) ppb	Correlation (r): (high traffic, low traffic) 0.06, −0.22 UFP; 0.32, 0.24 BC; 0.75, 0.59 CO; −0.30, −0.04 SO_2; 0.31, 0.45 NO_2; 0.58, 0.36 O_3 Copollutant models with: NA
†Strak et al. (2012); †Steenhof et al. (2013) Utrecht, the Netherlands March−October 2009	n = 31, ages 19−26 yr Free-flowing traffic road, stop-and-go traffic road, urban site, farm, underground train station One time each, with exercise Outcomes 0, 2, 22 h after	Personal ambient 5-h avg Geometric mean, max 39, 167	Per 11.5 $\mu g/m^3$ FVC: 0.08%, $p > 0.10$ eNO: 0.17%, $p > 0.10$ For outdoor sites only Nasal lavage IL-6: 16%, $p < 0.05$	Correlation (r): −0.65 O_3, 0.21 NO_2, 0.31 NO_X Copollutant models with: O_3, SO_2, NO_X
†Zuurbier et al. (2011b); †Zuurbier et al. (2011a) Arnhem, the Netherlands June 2007−June 2008	n = 34, ages 23−55 yr Commute in car, bus, bike One time each, 352 observations Outcomes 0, 6 h after	Personal ambient 2-h avg Mean, max Diesel bus: 39.1, 324 Diesel car: 58.1, 358 Gas car: 68.1, 403 Bike, high traffic: 49.8, 219 Bike, low traffic: 65.2, 241	Per 68.1 $\mu g/m^3$, 6 h postexposure FEV_1: 0.02% (−0.41, 0.45) MMEF: 0.60% (−0.73, 1.9) eNO: −2.5% (−5.9, 1.1) CC16: −1.3% (−6.8, 0.3)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NO_2
†Matt et al. (2016) November 2013−March 2014 Barcelona, Spain	n = 30, ages 19−57 yr Bridge over high-traffic road, seaside park One time each, with exercise and rest Outcomes 0, 7 h after	Personal ambient 2-h avg Mean, 95th High-traffic: 82, 92 Seaside park: 39, 48	Per 1 $\mu g/m^3$, 0-h postexposure FEV_1: −0.55 (−1.4, 0.31) mL PEF: −0.06 (−0.32, 0.21) L/min Per 1 $\mu g/m^3$, 7-h postexposure FEV_1: 0.43 (−0.52, 1.4) mL PEF: 0.15 (−0.05, 0.35) L/min	Correlation (r): −0.04 high-traffic, 0.7 seaside park NO_X Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-12 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory effects in healthy populations.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration in (μg/m^3)	Single-Pollutant Association 95% CI	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Kubesch et al. (2015) Barcelona, Spain February−November 2011	n = 28, ages 18−60 yr Bridge over high-traffic road, marketplace One time each, with exercise and rest Outcomes 0, 3, 6 h after	Personal ambient 2-h avg Mean, 95th High-traffic: 80.8, 88.6 Marketplace: 30.0, 37.7	Per IQR (NR) FEV$_1$: 0.00 (−0.02, 0.02) mL FEF$_{25-75}$: −0.05 (−0.11, 0) mL eNO: 0.40 (−0.53, 1.3) ppb	Correlation (*r*): 0.91 NO$_X$ Copollutant models with: NA
Fan et al. (2008) Patterson, NJ February−May 2005	n = 11, mean (SD) age 61 (14) yr Crossing guards at work Three work shifts, 27 observations Outcomes 0 h after	Personal ambient Mean (SD), max difference from 24-h avg 1-h avg: 35.2, 87 1-h max: 71.3, 278	Increment NR FEV$_1$, 1-h avg: 20 (−58, 98) mL FEV$_1$, 1-h max: −130 (−287, 27) mL	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

General Community Exposures

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration in (μg/m^3)	Single-Pollutant Association 95% CI	PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Holguin et al. (2007) Ciudad Juarez, Mexico 2002−2003	n = 99, ages 6−12 yr Biweekly measures for 4 mo	Outdoor school Children live 0.2−0.7 km away 24-h avg Mean: 17.5	No quantitative results	Correlation (*r*): 0.30 NO$_2$, 0.49 EC Copollutant models with: NA
†Carlsen et al. (2016) Umea, Vasterbotten, Sweden April−June 2011	n = 95, ages 11−12 yr Two measures/week for 2 mo 973 observations	Monitors within 1.5 km of schools 24-h avg Mean: 5.6 Max: 16.7	Per 10 μg/m^3 eNO (ppb) Lag 0: 1.9 (−5.8, 10) Lag 0−1: 5.4 (−3.1, 13)	Correlation (*r*): 0.01 PM$_{10-2.5}$, 0.36 NO$_2$, 0.42 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Jacobson et al. (2012) Alta Floresta, Brazil August−December 2006	n = 224, ages 8−15 yr Daily measures for 4 mo	School outdoor 24-h avg, 6-h avg (12−6 a.m.), 12-h avg (12 a.m.−noon) Mean, 90th for 24-h avg 24.4, 44.1	Per 10 μg/m^3 PEF (L/min) 24-h avg: −0.38 (−0.63, −0.13) 6-h avg: −0.36 (−0.66, −0.06) 12-h avg: −0.31 (−0.65, 0.02)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-12 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ and respiratory effects in healthy populations.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment Concentration in (µg/m³)	Single-Pollutant Association 95% CI	PM₂.₅ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Prieto-Parra et al. (2017) Santiago, Chile May−September 2010−2011	n = 83, ages 6−14 yr Daily measures for 3 mo Mean observations: 100 in yr 1, 80 in yr 2	One monitor Most children live within 3 km Mean: 30	OR per 10 µg/m³, lag 0−6 Cough: 1.22 (CI NR) Three symptom index: 1.28	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM₁₀, NO₂, O₃, SO₂, K, Mo, Pb, S, Se, and V
†Hong et al. (2010) Seoul, South Korea May−June 2007	n = 92, mean age = 9 (SD = 0.5) yr Daily measures for 1 mo	Monitors in city, number NR 24-h avg Mean: 36.2	No quantitative results	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

avg = average; BC = black carbon; CC16 = club cell protein; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; FEF₂₅₋₇₅ = forced expiratory flow between 25 and 75% of forced vital capacity; FEV₁ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin-6; IQR = interquartile range; K = potassium; km = kilometer; L = liter; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); mL = milliliter; max = maximum; MMEF = maximum midexpiratory flow; mo = month(s); Mo = molybdenum; n = sample size; NA = not available; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NOₓ = sum of NO₂ and nitric oxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; OR = odds ratio; Pb = lead; PEF = peak expiratory flow; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; ppb = parts per billion; *r* = correlation coefficient; S = sulfur; SD = standard deviation; Se = selenium; sec = second(s); SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles; V = vanadium; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.7.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided little evidence that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ results in decrements in lung function in healthy populations. Although Petrovic et al. (2000) observed that a 2-hour exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (92 μg/m^3) resulted in decreases in thoracic gas volume, other measures of lung function (spirometry, diffusing capacity, airway resistance) were unaffected. No clear effect of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ on lung function was demonstrated in several studies investigating the exposure of healthy volunteers to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs (Gong et al., 2003; Ghio et al., 2000; Gong et al., 2000) or urban traffic particles. In a recent study, Huang et al. (2012) exposed healthy volunteers to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs collected from Chapel Hill, NC. The authors reported no changes in multiple markers of lung function (including FVC, FEV$_1$, and FEF$_{25-75}$) or in the marker for diffusion capacity DLCO at 1 and 18 hours postexposure (study details in Table 5-13).

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided limited evidence that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ resulted in subclinical or inflammatory effects in healthy populations. Ghio et al. (2000) reported an increase in airway and alveolar neutrophils following exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. A follow-up analysis of Ghio et al. (2000) determined the increase in BALF neutrophils was associated with the Fe, Se, and SO$_4^{2-}$ content of the particulate matter (Huang et al., 2003). Recently, the healthy population respiratory response to PM$_{2.5}$ has been further examined by Behbod et al. (2013) and Huang et al. (2012). These studies involved exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs at either approximately 250 μg/m^3 (Behbod et al., 2013) or 90 μg/m^3 for approximately 2 hours [Huang et al. (2012); additional study details are in Table 5-13]. Multiple markers of airway inflammation were measured. Behbod et al. (2013) reported that relative to filtered air, no significant airway (sputum) responses were observed in subjects exposed to Toronto, Ontario PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. Exposures to relatively lower levels of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs [approximately 90 μg/m^3; Huang et al. (2012)] corroborated the effects seen in the higher exposure study (Behbod et al., 2013) in that the exposure to Chapel Hill, NC PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs had no effect on IL-6, IL-8, or α1-antitrypsin in the bronchoalveolar lavage of exposed healthy subjects, although changes in blood parameters were observed (see Section 6.1.11).

Table 5-13   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy populations.

Study	Study Design	Disease Status; n; Sex; (Age)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration; Comparison Group)	Endpoints Measured
Behbod et al. (2013)	Double-blind, randomized cross-over block design	Healthy nonsmokers; n = 35; 11 M, 12 F (18−60 yr)	234.7 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs, Toronto, ON. (IQR: 52.4 µg/m³) for 130 min (120-min exposure + 10 min to complete tests) at rest. Comparison groups were either (1) filtered air or (2) medical air; a minimum 2-week washout period was used between exposures.	Sputum (pre- and 24-h postexposure): Total cell and neutrophil counts
Huang et al. (2012)	Not specifically stated	Healthy nonsmokers; n = 23; 15 M, 8 F (20−36 yr)	89.5 ± 10.7 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs or 73.4 ± 9.9 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs + 0.5 ppm NO$_2$ for 2 h, Chapel Hill, NC. During exposure, subjects completed four cycles of 15 min each rest or exercise. Comparison group was clean air.	Lung function BAL (18-h postexposure): IL-6, IL-8, α1-antitrypsin, LDH, differential leucocyte counts

BAL = bronchoalveolar lavage; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; F = female; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin-6; IL-8 = interleukin-8; IQR = interquartile range; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; ppm = parts per million; yr = year(s).

5.1.7.3   Animal Toxicological Studies

5.1.7.3.1   Lung Function

The 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported several animal toxicological studies that measured pulmonary function following single or multiday exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. Decreased breathing frequency (or respiratory rate) was observed in dogs exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA by tracheostomy exposure (Godleski et al., 2000). In addition, a strong increase in airway irritation, as indicated by decreases in end inspiratory pause and increases in end expiratory pause, pause, and enhanced pause (Penh) was observed (Nikolov et al., 2008). Increased tidal volume was found in rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA (Clarke et al., 1999) but not in New York City, NY (Gordon et al., 2000). Increases in inspiratory and expiratory times were not seen in Wistar Kyoto rats

exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Research Triangle Park, NC ([Kodavanti et al., 2005]). Results of these studies, showing changes in breathing frequency and depth of breathing, indicate that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure stimulated airway irritant responses by activating sensory nerves and local reflexes.

Recently, [Diaz et al. (2013)] evaluated the effects of exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ roadway tunnel particles on pulmonary function in Sprague-Dawley rats. A 2-day exposure to tunnel particles with gases removed by a denuder resulted in increased rapid shallow breathing, as indicated by increased frequency and decreased tidal volume, minute volume, inspiratory time, and expiratory time ($p < 0.05$). This breathing pattern, as well as the observed decrease in expiratory flow at 50% (EF$_{50}$; $p = 0.01$), provide evidence of an irritative respiratory response. A 2-day exposure to a secondary organic aerosol formed from photochemical oxidation of primary tunnel gases (SOA) resulted in increases in pauses, including Penh ($p \leq 0.05$). A 4-day exposure to SOA decreased several parameters including frequency, tidal volume, minute volume, EF$_{50}$, and Vi, an indicator of respiratory drive ($p < 0.05$). A 4-day exposure to photochemically aged primary particles plus SOA (P + SOA) produced the largest change in breathing parameters including decreased volumes, flow, respiratory drive, and respiratory effort ($p < 0.05$). This pattern is reflective of rapid shallow breathing and suggests an irritative respiratory response with an additional effect at the thoracic level. Additional study details for this study, and other recent toxicological studies, are found in [Table 5-14].

The effect of social stress on pulmonary function was examined in older Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA ([Clougherty et al., 2010]). In stressed animals, PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure was associated with increased breathing frequency ($p = 0.001$), lower tidal volume ($p = 0.001$), lower PEF ($p = 0.003$), and shorter times ($p < 0.001$), suggesting rapid shallow breathing. In unstressed animals, PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure was associated with increased PIF ($p = 0.03$) and greater MV ($p = 0.05$).

Effects on other pulmonary function parameters have been reported. [Amatullah et al. (2012)] found that a 4-hour exposure of BALB/c mice to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Toronto increased quasi-static elastance of the lung ($p < 0.05$). [Yoshizaki et al. (2017)] examined sex-related differences in tracheal hyperreactivity of BALB/c mice due to a multiday exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in São Paulo, Brazil. Tracheal rings from male mice that were exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs were hyporesponsive to methacholine, a bronchoconstrictor, compared with tracheal rings from male mice exposed to ambient air ($p < 0.05$). Tracheal rings from diestrus female mice that were exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs responded similarly to methacholine as tracheal rings from female mice exposed to ambient air. However, tracheal rings from estrus and proestrus female mice were hyperresponsive to methacholine compared with air controls ($p < 0.05$).

Table 5-14   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Amatullah et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 6−8 weeks, 18 g	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Toronto Particle size: PM$_{0.15–2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: nose-only inhalation Dose/concentration: PM$_{0.15–2.5}$ 254 µg/m^3 Duration: 4 h Time to analysis: at end of exposure Modifier: baseline ECG	Pulmonary function BALF cells
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Dawley	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Mexico City Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: PM$_{2.5}$ 178 µg/m^3 Duration: acute 5 h/day, 3 days Subchronic 5 h/day, 4 days/week, 8 weeks Time to analysis: 24 h	Gene expression and protein levels—lung tissue IL-6, components of the RAS and kallikrein-kinin endocrine system-heme oxygenase-1
Budinger et al. (2011) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 wild type and IL-6 knockouts Age/weight: 8−12 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Chicago, IL Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 88.5 ± 13.4 µg/m^3 Duration: 8 h/day for 3 days	BALF and lung tissue-protein level and gene expression of inflammatory mediators Plasma—biomarkers of coagulation
Chiarella et al. (2014) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 wild type and Adrβ knockouts Age/weight: 8−12 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Chicago, IL Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 109.1 ± 6.1 µg/m^3 Duration: 8 h/day for 3 days	BALF and lung tissue—IL-6, norepinephrine Brown adipose tissue—norepinephrine
Clougherty et al. (2010) Species: rat Sex: male Age/weight: 12 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Boston, MA Particle size: PM ≤ 2.5 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 374 µg/m^3 With large variance Duration: 10 days, 5 h/day Time to analysis: respiratory data was collected during exposure at 10 min. intervals using Buxco Coexposure: stress	Pulmonary function • Peak inspiratory flow • Minute volume • Breathing frequency • Inspiratory time • Expiratory time • Expiratory flows • Tidal volume

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints

Diaz et al. (2013)
Species: rat
Sex: male
Strain: Sprague-Dawley
Age/weight: 250−300 g
	Roadway tunnel particles (gases removed by denuder)
	Primary particles (P)
	Primary particles and secondary aerosol (P-SOA)
	Secondary organic aerosol (SOA)
	Particle size: PM < 2.5 µm
	Control: filtered air (oxidizable gases, VOC and particles removed)
		Route: whole-body Inhalation
		Dose/concentration:
		P—47.5 µg/m^3
		P + SOA—50 µg/m^3
		SOA—48.7 µg/m^3
		Duration: 2−4 days, 5 h/day
		Time to analysis: 24 or 48 h
		Coexposure:
		NO: P—71.2 ppb
		    P + SOA—2.1 ppb
		    SOA—27.1 ppb
		NO$_X$: P—92.6 ppb
		    P + SOA—37.5 ppb
		    SOA—56.9 ppb
			BALF cells
			Lung function
			   - Tidal volume - Minute volume - Expiratory time - Inspiratory time - Expiratory flow at 50% (flow) - Pause - Enhanced pause - End expiratory pause - End inspiratory pause - Peak of inspiratory flow - Inspiratory time

Kim et al. (2016b) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 6−10 weeks	DEP (NIST SRM) Particle size: not reported	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: 2 mg/m^3 Duration: 1 h/day for 5 days Time to analysis: 9 days	Middle ear: gene expression microarray and pathway analysis
Mauderly et al. (2011) Species: Mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/8, A/J, BALB/c Age/weight: 10−13 weeks (C57BL/6) 5−8 weeks (A/J) 3 weeks gestation, 4 weeks after birth (BALB/c) Species: Rat Sex: male and female Strain: F344 Age/weight: 7−9 weeks	Simulated coal emissions low, medium, high doses and high-dose filtered groups Particle size: not reported in this publication. Likely PM <2.5 Control: clean air	Route: whole-body Inhalation Dose/concentration: 1,000, 300, 100 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 mo or 1 week, 7 days/week, 6 h/day	BALF cells/cytokines (F344 rats) - MIP-2 - Leukocytes

Table 5-14 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Plummer et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 Age/weight: 12−14 weeks, 25−30 g	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Fresno, CA, (F, urban) or Westside (W, rural) locations in California, in two seasons (summer, winter) Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: F/summer 284 µg/m^3, F/winter 156 µg/m^3, W/summer 126 µg/m^3, W/winter 86 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day for 10 days Time to analysis: 48 h Note: composition of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs defined for organic/elemental carbon, nitrate, sulfate, ammonia, chloride	BALF cells Lung tissue Cytokine/chemokine Histopathology—lung
Rohr et al. (2010) Species: Rat Sex: Male Strain: SH WKY Age/weight: 11−12 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs residential urban Detroit, MI Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered clean air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 507 µg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 8 h, 13 consecutive days Time to analysis: 24 h	BALF cells Lung injury • BALF protein content
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	DEP, resuspended Particle size: 1.5−3.0 µm ± 1.3−1.6 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 315.3 ± 50.7 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h	BALF cells and cytokines Particle uptake in bronchial macrophages
Xu et al. (2013) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 Age/weight: 3 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Columbus, OH Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 143.8 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 5, 14, 21 days Time to analysis: immediately postexposure	Immunohistochemistry—lung BALF cells—flow cytometry
Yoshizaki et al. (2016) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 21 days	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs São Paulo, Brazil Particle size: PM$_{0.1−2.5}$ µm Control: ambient air	Route: whole-body Inhalation Dose/concentration: cumulative dose × time PM$_{2.5}$: 594 ± 77 µg/m^3 Duration: multiday Coexposure: other ambient pollutants and also PM$_{10}$	Gene expression and protein levels—nasal epithelium AhR, estrogen receptor, cytochrome P450 enzymes Immunohistochemistry—nasal epithelium mucus profile and mucus content

Table 5-14 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Yoshizaki et al. (2017) Species: mouse Sex: male and female (diestrus, proestrus, and estrus) Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 21 days	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs São Paulo, Brazil Particle size: PM$_{0.1-2.5}$ µm Control: ambient air	Route: whole-body Inhalation Dose/concentration: Cumulative dose × time PM$_{2.5}$: 600 µg/m^3 Duration: multiday Coexposure: other ambient pollutants, PM$_{10}$	Ex vivo tracheal rings—reactivity to methacholine BALF cells and cytokines Lung immunohistochemistry

Adrβ = beta adrenergic receptor; AhR = aryl hydrocarbon receptor; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; DEP = diesel exhaust particles; ECG = electrocardiogram; F = urban: g = gram; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IL-6 = interleukin-6; mg = milligram; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); MIP-2 = macrophage inflammatory protein-2; µm = micrometer; mo = month(s); NIST SRM = National Institute of Standards and Technology Standard Reference Material; NO = nitric oxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; P = primary particles; P-SOA = primary particles plus secondary organic aerosol; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{0.1-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than 2.5 µm and greater than or equal to 0.1 µm; PM$_{0.15-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than 2.5 µm and greater than or equal to 0.15 µm; ; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; ppb = parts per billion; RAS = renin-angiotensin system; SH = spontaneously hypertensive; SOA = secondary organic aerosol; VOC = volatile organic carbon; W = rural; WKY = Wistar Kyoto.

5.1.7.3.2 Respiratory Tract Injury

As described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), several studies examined injury and altered lung barrier/secretory function in response to single or multiday exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. While increased BALF protein and lung water content were observed in rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA (Gurgueira et al., 2002; Clarke et al., 1999), injury indices were not observed in rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in New York City, NY and Research Triangle Park, NC (Gordon et al., 2000; Kodavanti et al., 2000). Recently, Rohr et al. (2010) exposed Wistar Kyoto rats to residential urban PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Detroit, MI for 13 days and found increased BALF protein content ($p < 0.05$). Indices of injury (BALF protein and LDH activity) were not increased by any exposure to San Joaquin Valley, CA PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs despite evidence of inflammation (Plummer et al., 2012). Additional study details are found in Table 5-14.

5.1.7.3.3 Respiratory Tract Oxidative Stress

As described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), several studies examined oxidative stress in response to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Increased lung chemiluminescence, activities of manganese superoxide dismutase (MnSOD) and catalase, thiobarbituric acid reactive substances (TBARS), and protein carbonyl content were reported in rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA (Rhoden et al., 2004; Gurgueira et al., 2002). Pretreatment with the thiol antioxidant *N*-acetylcysteine blocked PM-mediated oxidative stress in Rhoden et al. (2004). In a recent study, tissue heme oxygenase-1 activity, an index of oxidative stress,

was not increased by any exposure to San Joaquin Valley, CA PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs ([Plummer et al., 2012](#)) despite evidence of inflammation ([Table 5-14](#)).

5.1.7.3.4 Respiratory Tract Inflammation

The 2004 PM AQCD ([U.S. EPA, 2004](#)) and 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) reported several studies that examined the effect of single and multiday exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ on inflammation. Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPS in Boston, MA resulted in increased BALF neutrophils in dogs [exposed by tracheostomy; [Godleski et al. (2000)](#)] and increases in BALF neutrophils and lymphocytes in rats ([Rhoden et al., 2004](#); [Saldiva et al., 2002](#); [Clarke et al., 1999](#)), while BALF macrophages were decreased ([Clarke et al., 1999](#)). [Godleski et al. (2002)](#) found concentration-dependent increases in numbers of BALF neutrophils and increases in gene expression of inflammatory mediators following exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA. Increases in BALF total cells, neutrophils, and macrophages were also seen in rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Fresno, CA ([Smith et al., 2003](#)). Exposure of rats to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in New York City, NY resulted in increased lavageable cells in one study ([Zelikoff et al., 2003](#)) and no increases in inflammatory cells in another ([Gordon et al., 2000](#)). Similarly, exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Research Triangle Park, NC had disparate effects in different studies ([Kodavanti et al., 2005](#); [Kodavanti et al., 2000](#)). Other studies investigated the effects of exposure to traffic-related air pollution, such as whole DE or GE or on-road highway aerosols, on pulmonary inflammation. However, these studies did not distinguish between the effects of the gaseous or particulate parts of the mixture.

Similarly, recent studies do not consistently show inflammation following inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. [Amatullah et al. (2012)](#) found no changes in BALF inflammatory cells immediately following a 4-hour exposure of BALB/c mice to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Toronto ([Table 5-14](#)). No increases in BALF inflammatory cells were found in Wistar Kyoto rats exposed for 13 days to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Detroit, MI despite an increase in BALF protein, an index of lung injury ([Rohr et al., 2010](#)). In contrast, increases in lung tissue and BALF IL-6 were observed following multiday exposure of C57BL/6 mice to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Chicago, IL ([Chiarella et al., 2014](#); [Budinger et al., 2011](#)) and Mexico City ([Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015](#)). [Budinger et al. (2011)](#) also reported increases in BALF MCP-1 and TNF-α. In IL-6 knockout mice, short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure failed to increase IL-6 levels, while the other two mediators were unaffected. In addition, upregulation of the IL-6 target genes surfactant protein B and tissue factor in lung tissue and thrombin-antithrombin complex in plasma was observed in wild type, but not in IL-6 knockout mice. These results demonstrate the involvement of lung IL-6 in mediating systemic increases in thrombin-antithrombin complex, a key mediator of thrombosis. Furthermore, increased numbers of neutrophils in the BALF were found in C57BL/6 mice exposed for 10 days to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in California [$p < 0.05$; [Plummer et al. (2012)](#)]. In this latter study, PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs were collected during two seasons (summer and winter) from an urban (Fresno, CA) and a rural site (Westside) near Fresno, CA. While BALF neutrophils were increased in mice exposed to Westside summer and Westside winter PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs ($p < 0.05$), levels of KC, MCP-1, and IFN-γ were decreased in lung tissue from mice exposed to Fresno,

CA summer PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs ($p < 0.05$). This study demonstrates that urban and rural sites within the same airshed and season can have PM with differing ability to produce inflammation.

Xu et al. (2013) conducted a time course study of pulmonary inflammation in C57BL/6 mice exposed for 5, 14, and 21 days to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH. No increases in numbers of macrophages or neutrophils were found in BALF. However, immunohistochemically staining of lung tissue showed increases in macrophages (using F4/80 + as the marker) at the three time points ($p < 0.05$), peaking at 5 days. No increases in neutrophils (using NIMPR14 as the marker) were seen in lung tissue. This study is unique in demonstrating early recruitment of macrophages to lung tissue in the absence of neutrophils and is indicative of innate immune system activation.

Other studies examined the effects of source-related PM$_{2.5}$ on pulmonary inflammation. Tyler et al. (2016) exposed C57BL/6 mice to resuspended DEP for 6 hours and found no increase in inflammatory cells or cytokines in the BALF and no increase in particle uptake in bronchial macrophages, despite inflammation in the hippocampus (Section 8.1.3). Diaz et al. (2013) exposed Sprague-Dawley rats to three kinds of PM$_{2.5}$—primary particles that were obtained directly from a tunnel with roadway gases removed by a denuder (P), secondary organic aerosols formed from photochemical oxidation of the primary tunnel gases (SOA), and photochemically aged primary particles plus SOA (P + SOA). Lymphocytes in BALF increased following 1-day exposure to P ($p < 0.05$) and 2-day exposure to P + SOA ($p < 0.07$), while neutrophils in BALF increased after 2-day exposure to SOA ($p < 0.01$) and P + SOA ($p < 0.05$). Mauderly et al. (2011) exposed mice and rats for 1 week to simulated coal emissions with and without the addition of a particle filter. The increase in MIP-2 seen in the BALF of F344 ($p < 0.05$) was prevented by filtration, indicating that the particulate part of the mixture had a role in the pro-inflammatory response.

Two of the aforementioned studies investigated the relationship between pulmonary inflammation and neurohumoral or endocrine pathways. Chiarella et al. (2014) evaluated the role of the SNS in modulating inflammation following exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ using knockout mice lacking the β2-adrenergic receptor, specifically on macrophages. While wild type C57BL/6 mice exposed for several days to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Chicago, IL had increased IL-6 mRNA and protein in BALF ($p < 0.05$), knockout mice had a greatly diminished response ($p < 0.05$). This finding implicates agonists of the β2-adrenergic receptor (i.e., catecholamines) as partly responsible for the effects of PM$_{2.5}$ on IL-6 through the stimulation of β2-adrenergic receptors on lung macrophages. Supporting evidence was provided by the finding that treatment with an agonist of the β2-adrenergic receptor enhanced IL-6 levels in the BALF of wild type mice exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ ($p < 0.05$). Additionally, levels of the catecholamine norepinephrine were increased in BALF and brown adipose tissue following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure ($p < 0.05$), indicative of increased sympathetic tone. Taken together, the results of this study provide evidence that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ activates the sympathetic nervous system, which enhances the release of IL-6 from lung macrophages. This study also examined the downstream effects of macrophage-derived IL-6 on thrombosis (see Section 6.1.12).

[Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)](#) evaluated the RAS and kallikrein-kinin endocrine system in the lung in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed for several days to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Mexico City. Increased protein expression of IL-6 in lung tissue ($p < 0.05$) was accompanied by increased expression of the angiotensin I receptor gene, reduced angiotensin I receptor protein levels, and increased angiotensin-converting enzyme mRNA levels ($p < 0.05$). Protein levels of angiotensin converting enzyme and mRNA levels of angiotensin II receptor mRNA were not affected. In addition, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in increased mRNA levels for kallikrein-1 enzyme ($p < 0.05$). Kallikrein-1 is a serine protease enzyme required to produce kinin peptides, which are necessary to activate bradykinin receptors. The RAS mediates vasoconstriction and vascular oxidative stress and inflammation and is counterbalanced by the kallikrein-kinin endocrine system via bradykinin-mediated production of nitric oxide, an important vasodilator. The SNS is known to regulate the endocrine systems. Although not specifically examined in this study, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure-mediated activation of the SNS activation may link $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and the RAS.

5.1.7.3.5 Morphology

As described in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)), several studies found that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Boston, MA resulted in mild morphological changes in the lung including hyperplasia of the terminal bronchiolar and alveolar ductal epithelium and pulmonary arteriolar edema ([Rhoden et al., 2004](#); [Batalha et al., 2002](#); [Saldiva et al., 2002](#)). Recently, [Yoshizaki et al. (2016)](#) evaluated the effects of multiday exposure to São Paulo, Brazil $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs on nasal epithelium in male and female BALB/c mice. The influence of estrus cycle in females was also determined. $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in an increase in acidic mucus content in males and a decrease in acidic mucus content in females ($p < 0.05$; [Table 5-14](#)). $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure had no effect on neutral mucus content in either male or female mice. In addition, estrus cycle had no effect on mucus content or response to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. Upregulation of message and protein levels of estrogen, aryl hydrocarbon receptors, and cytochrome P450 proteins was examined in nasal epithelium. $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in decreased mRNA levels of estrogen receptor β2 and cytochrome p450 1b1 in female mice ($p < 0.01$). Female rats in diestrus, but not estrus or proestrus, exhibited decreased mRNA levels of estrogen receptor β2, cytochrome p450 1b1, and cytochrome p450 1a2 ($p < 0.05$). Estrogen receptor protein levels were decreased in nasal epithelium and aryl hydrocarbon receptor protein levels were increased in submucosal gland by $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure in female mice ($p < 0.05$). Only female rats in estrus (not diestrus or proestrus) exhibited these changes ($p < 0.05$).

5.1.7.3.6 Allergic Sensitization

The 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) described numerous studies demonstrating the adjuvant potential of PM. While most of these studies involved intra-nasal or other noninhalation routes of

exposure, one inhalation study demonstrated a strong adjuvant effect of PM (Whitekus et al., 2002). In this study, mice were exposed to resuspended DEP and subsequently challenged with OVA. OVA-specific IgG1 and IgE were enhanced by DEP exposure in the absence of general markers of inflammation. This effect, as well as DEP-mediated lipid peroxidation and protein oxidation, was blocked by pretreatment with the thiol antioxidants *N*-acetylcysteine and bucillamine. These results indicate that oxidative stress plays a role in DEP-mediated allergic sensitization. Recent studies that have become available since the last review, while supportive of the adjuvant potential of $PM_{2.5}$, involve noninhalation routes of exposure (i.e., subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, and oropharyngeal aspiration).

5.1.7.3.7 Pathways Related to Otitis Media

Kim et al. (2016b) conducted a transcriptomic analysis in the middle ear following exposure to DEP (Table 5-14). BALB/c mice were exposed to resuspended DEP for several days and gene expression microarray and pathway analysis were performed on tissue collected 9 days later. In the middle ear, numerous genes were upregulated or downregulated because of DEP exposure. Pathway analysis identified several of these genes as potential biomarkers for DEP-related otitis media including cholinergic receptor muscarinic 1, erythropoietin, son of sevenless homolog 1, estrogen receptor 1, cluster of differentiation 4, and interferon α 1.

5.1.7.4 Summary of Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations

Similar to results described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), evaluation of the current epidemiologic evidence indicates that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures are inconsistently related to respiratory effects in healthy adults. Where there is supporting evidence, changes tend to be transient, and confounding by copollutants is inadequately examined. For general community daily average exposures, there is some consistent epidemiologic evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects in healthy children, but the evidence is limited in number for any one particular endpoint. In addition to the limited supporting evidence, uncertainties remain as to whether short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure leads to overt and persistent respiratory effects in healthy populations or is related to such effects across a wide range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies also examined pulmonary function and inflammation responses to short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. While evidence from controlled human exposure studies was inconsistent, animal toxicological studies clearly demonstrated changes in pulmonary function and inflammation. Recent evidence supports the previously observed involvement of airway irritant responses in mediating the changes in respiratory function, such as rapid shallow breathing, seen following exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. BALF cellular infiltrates are commonly found following exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and appear to primarily involve recruitment of macrophages and neutrophils into the

airways. In addition, several studies implicate changes in various cytokines in BALF and lung tissue. Increases in numbers of specific macrophages in lung tissue provides evidence for the activation of innate immunity over several days to several weeks. Pulmonary injury and oxidative stress responses were inconsistent. However, a study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA demonstrated oxidative stress-mediated allergic sensitization due to inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$. Different regions of the respiratory tract are affected by short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with morphologic changes observed in the terminal bronchiolar and alveolar regions and changes in mucus profile found in in nasal epithelium. A mechanistic study shows involvement of the SNS in augmenting macrophage-mediated inflammatory effects following exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. In addition, the RAS and kallikrein-kinin endocrine system in the lung were affected by short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

Variability in results observed in controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies could be due to the time points assessed (too long after exposure), the nature of the exposures (dose, particle composition), the sensitivity of the model (species, strain, age, predisposing factors) and the sensitivity of the measurements used. When $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs are used, the composition of the PM, which is related to source and season, could add to this variability. Finally, whether the exposure was a single time or repeated could have a large effect. Repeated exposures, even those less than 30 days, may trigger adaptive physiologic and cellular responses that are not present for very short-term single exposure studies, such as single acute exposures.

5.1.8   Respiratory Effects in Populations with Cardiovascular Disease

Given the prevalence of cardiovascular disease in the general population and the interrelationships between the cardiovascular and respiratory systems, numerous animal toxicological studies have been conducted in animal models of cardiovascular disease. Many of these studies were evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Pulmonary function responses were examined following single and multiday exposure of hypertensive rats to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from New York, NY, Research Triangle Park, NC, Taiwan, and Boston, MA (Kodavanti et al., 2005; Lei et al., 2004; Nadziejko et al., 2002; Godleski et al., 2000). Alterations in tidal volume and breathing frequency were found, indicating the involvement of airway irritant receptors and the triggering of local reflexes in the response to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Multiday exposure of spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in the Netherlands altered levels of BALF CC16 in a concentration-dependent manner (Kooter et al., 2006). CC16 is a secretory product of nonciliated bronchiolar club cells and is a marker of injury and thought to contribute to the control of inflammation. However, there was no evidence of pulmonary injury (as assessed by BALF LDH levels) in this study or in another study involving $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Research Triangle Park, NC (Kodavanti et al., 2005). Kooter et al. (2006) also found that a multiday exposure of SH rats to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in the Netherlands increased levels of heme oxygenase-1, an indicator of oxidative stress. Several studies in hypertensive rats evaluated pulmonary inflammation following exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. While some studies found increased numbers of inflammatory cells in

BALF [and even a correlation between PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs concentrations and numbers of neutrophils (Cassee et al., 2005; Lei et al., 2004)], others did not (Kooter et al., 2006; Kodavanti et al., 2005). Campen et al. (2006) found a concentration-dependent effect on inflammation in PM$_{2.5}$-exposed ApoE knockout mice, a model of atherosclerosis.

A few recent studies add to this evidence base (Table 5-15). Rohr et al. (2010) exposed SH rats to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Detroit, MI and found no evidence of lung injury as assessed by BALF protein levels. Farraj et al. (2015) studied the effect of a 4-hour exposure of SH rats to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in two seasons, summer and winter, in Research Triangle Park, NC. Activities of LDH, glutathione S transferase, and CuZn SOD, indicators of injury and oxidative stress, were decreased by exposure to summer PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs but not winter PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs ($p \leq 0.05$). PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs concentration was higher in summer than in winter, but metal exposure concentrations were roughly equivalent. Concomitant exposure to 200 ppb O$_3$ appeared to have little additional effect on these parameters. No effects on inflammation were found by Rohr et al. (2010) or Farraj et al. (2015). Furthermore, Tyler et al. (2016) conducted an inhalation exposure of ApoE knockout mice to resuspended DEP and found no increase in inflammatory cells or cytokines in the BALF and no increase in particle uptake in bronchial macrophages, despite inflammatory effects in the hippocampus (Section 8.1.3). Overall, short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure results in pulmonary effects in some studies but not others. Among the respiratory endpoints, the most consistent evidence is for changes in pulmonary function.

Table 5-15   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and respiratory effects in models of cardiovascular disease.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Farraj et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: SH Age/weight: 12 weeks	PM₂.₅ CAPs Research Triangle Park, NC Particle size: 324 nm summer, 125 nm winter Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 85−170 µg/m³ Duration: 4 h Time to analysis: 24 h Modifier: telemeter implanted, summer and winter	Lung injury—BALF LDH activity Inflammation—BALF cells BALF antioxidant enzymes—GST and CuZn SOD
Rohr et al. (2010) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: SH WKY Age/weight: 11−12 weeks	PM₂.₅ CAPs residential urban Detroit, MI Particle sizes: PM₂.₅	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 507 µg/m³ Duration of exposure: 8 h, 13 consecutive days Time to analysis: 24 h	BALF cells Lung injury • BALF protein content
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	DEP, resuspended Particle size: 1.5−3.0 ± 1.3−1.6 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 300 µg/m³ Duration: 6 h	BALF cells and cytokines Particle uptake in bronchial macrophages

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; CuZn SOD = copper, zinc superoxide dismutase; DEP = diesel exhaust particles; GST = glutathione S transferase; h = hour(s); LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; nm = nanometer; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SH = spontaneously hypertensive; WKY = Wistar Kyoto.

5.1.9   Respiratory Mortality

Studies that examine the association between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as respiratory mortality, provide additional evidence for PM₂.₅-related respiratory effects, specifically, whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. The multicity epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA provided evidence of consistent positive associations, ranging from 1.0−2.2% for a 10-µg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM₂.₅ concentrations, between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and respiratory mortality (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, compared with associations between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cardiovascular and total (nonaccidental) mortality, confidence intervals were larger because respiratory mortality comprises a smaller percentage of all mortalities. Across studies, the PM₂.₅ effect on respiratory mortality was observed to be immediate, with associations occurring in the range of lag 0 to 2 day(s). A limitation within the evidence was that multicity studies did not extensively examine potential copollutant confounding, but evidence from

single-city studies suggested that the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship was not confounded by gaseous copollutants. Additionally, there was limited coherence across epidemiologic and controlled human exposure studies, further complicating the interpretation of the associations observed for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality.

Recent multicity epidemiologic studies along with meta-analyses provide additional evidence of generally consistent positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality (Figure 11-2). In addition to providing evidence that supports the immediate timing of respiratory mortality effects (i.e., lag 0 to 1 days), some recent studies also provide initial evidence that respiratory mortality effects from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may be more prolonged (i.e., lags >2 days). Unlike the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), some recent studies have also further evaluated the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship by examining cause-specific respiratory mortality outcomes [i.e., COPD, pneumonia, and LRTI; Janssen et al. (2013) and Samoli et al. (2014)]. Overall, the results reported in the studies that examine cause-specific respiratory mortality outcomes are generally consistent with the results for all respiratory mortality, but the smaller number of mortality events observed results in unstable estimates with larger uncertainty.

Evidence to further characterize the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship is also provided by recent epidemiologic studies. Overall, these studies continue to support a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory mortality and provide additional evidence that: (1) gaseous pollutants do not confound the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship; (2) $PM_{2.5}$ effects on respiratory mortality may not be limited to the first few days after exposure; (3) the magnitude of the association tends to be largest during warmer months; and (4) there is inconsistent evidence that temperature extremes modify associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality (see Section 5.1.10).

5.1.10   Policy-Relevant Considerations

Epidemiologic studies that examined short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related effects often conduct additional analyses to assess whether the associations observed are due to chance, confounding, or other biases. Within this section, evidence is evaluated across epidemiologic studies to further assess the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related effects, focusing specifically on those analyses that address policy-relevant issues, including copollutant confounding (Section 5.1.10.1), model specification (Section 5.1.10.2), lag structure (Section 5.1.10.3), the role of season and temperature on $PM_{2.5}$ associations (Section 5.1.10.4), averaging time of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.1.10.5), and C-R and threshold analyses (Section 5.1.10.6). The studies that attempt to address these issues are primarily epidemiologic studies that conducted time-series or case-crossover analyses focusing on respiratory-related ED visits and hospital admissions and respiratory mortality. Studies examining additional endpoints, such as subclinical markers of a PM-related respiratory effect (e.g., lung

function, inflammation, etc.), may also address some of these issues, but are not the focus of this evaluation.

5.1.10.1 Examination of Potential Copollutant Confounding

The potential confounding effect of copollutants is a previously identified source of uncertainty in examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects, and thus requires careful consideration particularly with respect to whether the magnitude and direction of $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates change in copollutant models. Compared with the evidence available at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, many recent studies conducted analyses to assess whether the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory-related effects, specifically hospital admissions, ED visits, and respiratory mortality, are confounded by copollutants. Recent studies have examined the potential for copollutant confounding by evaluating copollutant models that include O_3 (Figure 5-9), NO_2 (Figure 5-10), SO_2 (Figure 5-11), CO (Figure 5-12), and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Figure 5-13). These recent studies address a previously identified data gap by providing information on the extent to which effects associated with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ are independent of coexposures to correlated copollutants. Generally, these studies indicate that the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory health outcomes is robust to the inclusion of copollutants in a statistical model. This evidence provides support for an independent association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and respiratory-related effects.

Building off studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, recent studies that examined the potential confounding effects of O_3 on associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes continue to report correlations between O_3 and $PM_{2.5}$ ranging from low (<0.4) to high (>0.7). Across the respiratory-related outcomes examined, where positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ were reported in single-pollutant models, associations were often attenuated in copollutant models, but remained positive. The most extensive evaluation of potential copollutant confounding was for studies focusing on asthma hospital admissions and ED visits, for which recent studies report results that are consistent with those observed in studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (Figure 5-9). Additionally, recent evidence provides additional support for positive $PM_{2.5}$ associations with hospital admissions and ED visits for all respiratory diseases as well as initial evidence indicating that $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory mortality are relatively unchanged in copollutant models with O_3. Although panel studies infrequently reported results from copollutant models, adverse associations reported across several endpoints were generally persistent, albeit attenuated in some copollutant models with O_3. Individual panel study results from copollutant models with O_3 are discussed within the relevant endpoint sections (Section 5.1.2.2, Section 5.1.2.3, and Section 5.1.7.1).

Study	Location	Ages	Lag	Correlation		
Burnett et al. (1997)a	Toronto, CAN	All	1-4	0.32	HA	All Respiratory
Thurston et al. (1994)	Toronto, CAN		0	0.72		
†Staffogia et al. (2013)	8 European cities	15+	0-5	---		
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	Ontario, Canada	All	0-2	---	ED Visits	
†Zhao et al. (2017)	Donnguan, China	All	0-3	0.4	HA	Asthma
†Silverman et al. (2010)a	New York, NY	6-18	0-1c	0.59		
†Silverman et al. (2010)a	New York, NY		0-1d	0.59		
ATSDR (2006)a	Bronx, NY	All	0-4	0.19	ED Visits	
ATSDR (2006)a	Manhattan, NY		0-4	0.27		
Ito et al. (2007)a	New York, NY		0-1	---		
Paulu et al. (2008)a	Maine		0-1	0.76-0.87		
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	St. Louis, MO		0-2 DL	0.56		
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	Ontario, Canada		0-2	< 0.42		
Chen et al. (2004)	Vancouver, CAN	65+	0-2	---	HA	COPD
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015)	Little Rock, AR	≥15	2	0.33	ED Visits	
Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI	65+	0-3	---	HA	Pneumonia
†Samoli et al. (2013)b	10 European Med cities	All	0-5	< 0.4b	Mortality	Respiratory
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities		0-1	---		

Relative Risk/Odds Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)

0.9 1.0 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5

avg = average; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DL = distributed lag; ED = emergency department; HA = hospital admission; ICU = intensive care unit; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.

aCopollutant analyses for warm season only.

bCopollutant analysis only conducted for lag 0−5 days.

cICU admissions.

dnon-ICU admissions.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-9   Summary of associations for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes from copollutant models with ozone for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Across studies, PM$_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory-related outcomes remain positive, although in some cases attenuated, in copollutant models with NO$_2$. Generally, PM$_{2.5}$ was reported to be low to moderately correlated with NO$_2$ ($r < 0.7$). Similar to the evaluation of copollutant models with O$_3$, most of the evidence with respect to potential copollutant confounding by NO$_2$ is from studies examining asthma hospital admissions and ED visits, with recent studies supporting the results from studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. Recent studies also build on the initial evidence reported in the 2009 PM ISA that PM$_{2.5}$ associations are robust to control for NO$_2$ in studies examining hospital admissions and ED visits for all respiratory diseases and provide initial evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory mortality are also robust (Figure 5-10). While panel studies infrequently reported results from copollutant models, adverse associations reported across several endpoints were persistent, although in some cases attenuated, in copollutant models with NO$_2$. Individual panel study results from copollutant models with

NO$_2$ are discussed within the relevant endpoint sections (Section 5.1.2.2, Section 5.1.2.3, Section 5.1.2.4, Section 5.1.4.2, Section 5.1.4.4, and Section 5.1.7.1).

Study	Location	Ages	Lag	Correlation		
Burnett et al. (1997)a	Toronto, Canada	All	1-4	0.45	HA	All Respiratory
†Staffogia et al. (2013)	8 European cities	15+	0-5	> 0.60		
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	Ontario, Canada	All	0-2	< 0.42	ED Visits	
†Zhao et al. (2017)	Donnguan, China	All	0-3	0.67	HA	Asthma
†Iskandar et al. (2012)	Ontario, Canada	6-18	0-4	0.33		
ATSDR (2006)a	Bronx, NY	All	0-4	0.61	ED	
ATSDR (2006)a	Manhattan, NY		0-4	0.64		
Ito et al. (2007)a	New York, NY		0-1	---		
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	St. Louis, MO		0-2 DL	0.35		
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	Ontario, Canada		0-2	< 0.42		
Chen et al. (2004)	Vancouver, CAN	65+	0-2	---	HA	COPD
Moolgavkar (2003)	Los Angeles, CA		0	---		
Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI		0-3	---	HA	Pneumonia
†Samoli et al. (2013)b	10 European Med cities	All	0-5	0.3 - 0.8	Mortality	Respiratory
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities		0-1	---		

Relative Risk/Odds Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)

avg = average; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DL = distributed lag; ED = emergency department; HA = hospital admission; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.

[a]Copollutant analyses for warm season only.

[b]Copollutant analysis only conducted for lag 0−5 days.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-10   Summary of associations for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes from copollutant models with nitrogen dioxide for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

The examination of potential copollutant confounding by SO$_2$ on the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes is similar to that observed for O$_3$ and NO$_2$, with most of the evidence from studies examining asthma hospital admissions and ED visits (Figure 5-11). Across studies, correlations between PM$_{2.5}$ and SO$_2$ were primarily <0.5. Most of the studies that examined copollutant models with SO$_2$ were evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, but recent studies add to the

evidence base for asthma hospital admissions and ED visits, further demonstrating that associations are relatively unchanged in copollutant models with SO_2, while also providing new evidence for respiratory mortality. Even though panel studies infrequently reported results from copollutant models, adverse associations reported across several endpoints were generally persistent, although in some cases attenuated, in copollutant models with SO_2. Individual panel study results from copollutant models with SO_2 are discussed within the relevant endpoint sections (Section 5.1.2.3, Section 5.1.2.4, Section 5.1.4.2, Section 5.1.4.4, and Section 5.1.7.1).
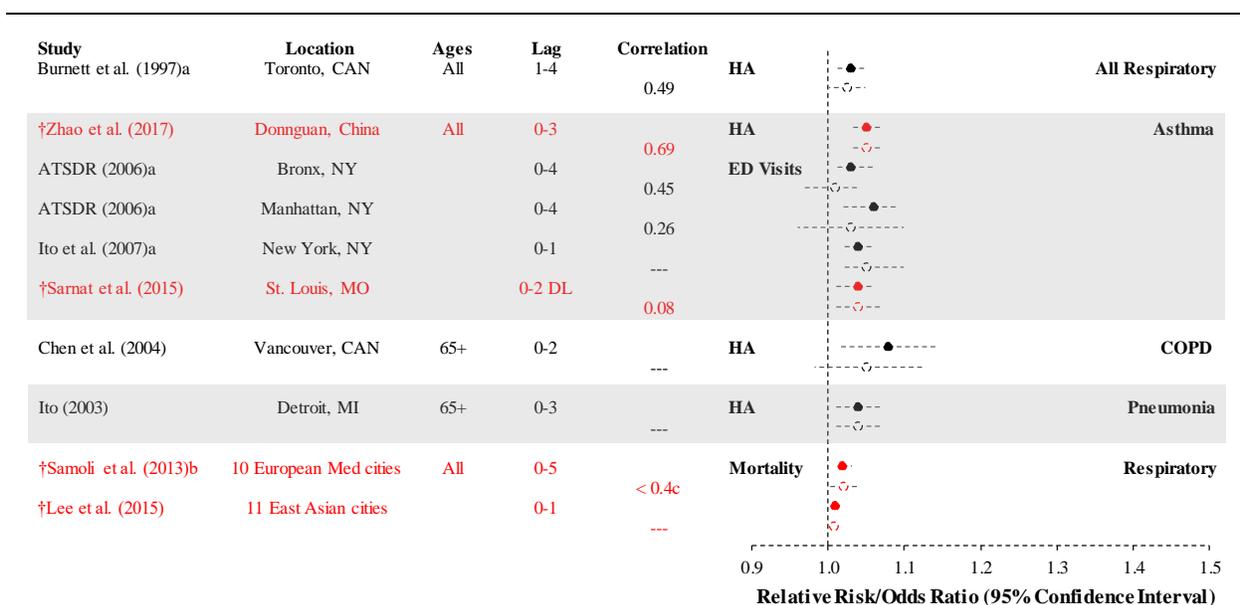
Study	Location	Ages	Lag	Correlation		
Burnett et al. (1997)a	Toronto, CAN	All	1-4	0.49	HA	All Respiratory
†Zhao et al. (2017)	Donnguan, China	All	0-3	0.69	HA	Asthma
ATSDR (2006)a	Bronx, NY		0-4	0.45	ED Visits	
ATSDR (2006)a	Manhattan, NY		0-4	0.26		
Ito et al. (2007)a	New York, NY		0-1	---		
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	St. Louis, MO		0-2 DL	0.08		
Chen et al. (2004)	Vancouver, CAN	65+	0-2	---	HA	COPD
Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI	65+	0-3	---	HA	Pneumonia
†Samoli et al. (2013)b	10 European Med cities	All	0-5	< 0.4c	Mortality	Respiratory
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities		0-1	---		

Relative Risk/Odds Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)

avg = average; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DL = distributed lag; ED = emergency department; HA = hospital admission; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.
aCopollutant analyses for warm season only.
bCopollutant analysis only conducted for lag 0−5 days.
cCorrelations were <0.4 in all cities except Milan and Turin where it was ~0.6.
Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-11 **Summary of associations for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes from copollutant models with sulfur dioxide for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.**

Compared to O_3, NO_2, and SO_2 the assessment of potential copollutant confounding by CO has not been extensively examined in recent studies (Figure 5-12). However, across the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, along with the recent study conducted by Sarnat et al. (2015) examining asthma ED

visits, evidence indicates that in studies that observed positive associations with PM$_{2.5}$, the association was relatively unchanged in copollutant models with CO.
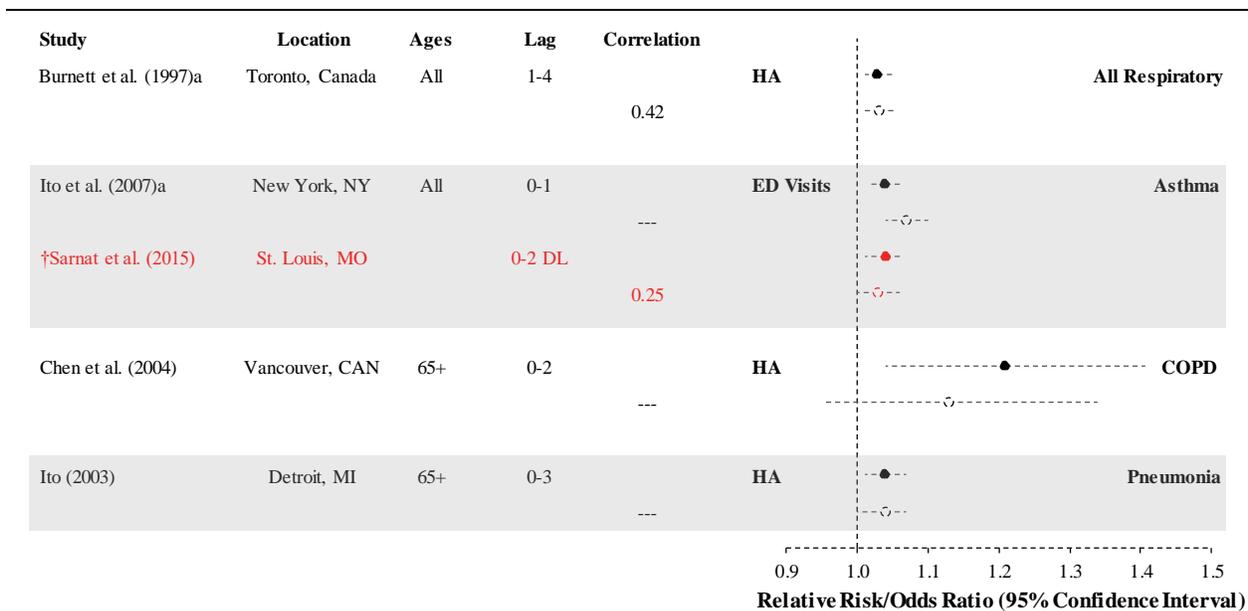
Study	Location	Ages	Lag	Correlation		
Burnett et al. (1997)a	Toronto, Canada	All	1-4		HA	All Respiratory
				0.42		
Ito et al. (2007)a	New York, NY	All	0-1		ED Visits	Asthma
				---		
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	St. Louis, MO		0-2 DL			
				0.25		
Chen et al. (2004)	Vancouver, CAN	65+	0-2		HA	COPD

Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI	65+	0-3		HA	Pneumonia

Relative Risk/Odds Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)
0.9 1.0 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5

avg = average; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DL = distributed lag; ED = emergency department; HA = hospital admission; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.
aCopollutant analyses for warm season only.
Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-12   Summary of associations for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes from copollutant models with carbon monoxide for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Recent studies also greatly expand upon the examination of potential copollutant confounding by PM$_{10–2.5}$ (Figure 5-13). Across the studies evaluated, correlations between PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10–2.5}$ were primarily low ($r < 0.4$). PM$_{2.5}$ associations for all respiratory-related outcomes are generally unchanged in models that adjust for PM$_{10–2.5}$. However, an uncertainty across studies that examined either single- or copollutant models that include PM$_{10–2.5}$ is the variety of methods employed to estimate PM$_{10–2.5}$ concentrations and the potential measurement error associated with each method (Section 2.5.1.2.3 and Section 3.3.1.1).

Study	Location	Ages	Lag	Correlation		
Peng et al. (2008)	108 U.S. Counties	65+	2		HA	All Respiratory
†Staffogia et al. (2013)	8 European cities	15+	0-5	0.12		
†Malig et al. (2016)	35 California counties	All	1	---	ED Visits	
				0.31		
Chen et al. (2004)	Vancouver, CAN	65+	0-2		HA	COPD
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 CA counties	All	2	---	ED Visits	
				0.31		
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 CA counties	All	1		ED Visits	ARI
				0.31		
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 CA counties	All	1		ED Visits	Pneumonia
				0.31		
†Samoli et al. (2013)a	10 European Med cities	All	0-5		Mortality	Respiratory
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands		3	0.2 - 0.7		
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities		0-1	0.29		

ARI = acute respiratory infection; avg = average; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; ED = emergency department; HA = hospital admission; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.

aCopollutant analysis only conducted for lag 0−5.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-13 **Summary of associations for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes from copollutant models with $PM_{10-2.5}$ for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.**

In conclusion, since the 2009 PM ISA, there has been growth in the number of studies that examined potential confounding of the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related outcomes by copollutants. These recent studies provide additional evidence supporting that $PM_{2.5}$ associations are relatively unchanged, although in some instances attenuated as well as increased, in copollutant models with gaseous and particle pollutants.

5.1.10.1.1 $PM_{2.5}$ within the Multipollutant Mixture

Although copollutant models are important in assessing potential copollutant confounding, it is well known that collinearity between pollutants can result in unstable estimates and that air masses are not limited to just two pollutants (Dominici et al., 2010). Therefore, in addition to copollutant models, studies

that examine multipollutant exposures can provide additional information on the role of $PM_{2.5}$ within the complex air pollution mixture.

Analyses of pollutant mixtures, which use an array of statistical methods and pollutant combinations, for respiratory-related effects have focused on asthma ED visits. These studies indicate increases in asthma ED visits when ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and a copollutant(s) are simultaneously high, but do not clearly show a larger increase than with $PM_{2.5}$ alone. In analyses conducted in Atlanta, GA (Winquist et al., 2014a) and then subsequently for the entire state of Georgia (Xiao et al., 2016), $PM_{2.5}$ was a priori grouped with the other criteria pollutants (i.e., O_3, CO, NO_2, and SO_2) to examine their joint effect on pediatric asthma ED visits. In both studies, $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with pediatric asthma ED visits in single-pollutant models. However, in Xiao et al. (2016) joint effect models were relatively similar to the single-pollutant model, but in Winquist et al. (2014a) the joint effect model results were much larger (quantitative results only presented for warm season, no interaction model; Table 5-16).

Instead of defining air pollution mixtures a priori, other analyses examined whether there were groups of days with similar pollution profiles, specifically days representative of high and low air pollution exposures based on quartiles of $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, CO, and O_3 concentrations using a classification and regression tree (C&RT) approach. This approach was used to examine associations between high and low air pollution days and asthma in Atlanta, GA; St. Louis, MO; and Dallas, TX. In Atlanta, GA. Gass et al. (2014) reported that RRs with $PM_{2.5}$ were largest in magnitude for days when $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were in the highest quartile, while NO_2 was in the lowest two quartiles, as well as days when both NO_2 and $PM_{2.5}$ were in higher quartiles. Gass et al. (2015) expanded the analysis of Gass et al. (2014) to include Atlanta, GA, St. Louis, MO, and Dallas, TX. The authors observed that pollution profiles varied across cities resulting in the overall quartiles of pollutant concentrations for a particular mixture sometimes differing from the distribution of concentrations within an individual city. For example, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were in the 4th quartile for one city, but the overall mixture across cities showed that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were in the 1st quartile. Gass et al. (2015) reported evidence of mixtures with high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations having the association largest in magnitude, but associations were similar in magnitude in instances when $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were in the lowest quartile.

Whereas the other multipollutant studies focused on examining combinations of pollutants at different parts of the individual pollutant concentration distribution, Toti et al. (2016) in Houston, TX focused on pollutant concentrations on same and successive days that were in the 4th quartile of each pollutant concentration distribution. Across the different combinations, as well as those that included $PM_{2.5}$, the authors reported ORs that were relatively similar in magnitude. In contrast with U.S. cities, the association between asthma ED visits and an air quality health index (AQHI), which combines $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, and O_3 based on mortality risk, in Windsor, ON, appears to be influenced by either $PM_{2.5}$ or O_3, depending on the lag (Szyszkowicz and Kousha, 2014). The OR for the AQHI was similar to that of O_3 at lag 0 and that of $PM_{2.5}$ at lags 4 and 5 (Table 5-16). Whereas the previous studies evaluated focused on

multipollutant mixtures, Weichenthal et al. (2016) examined whether there was evidence of effect modification of the PM$_{2.5}$-asthma ED visit association in 15 Ontario cities. The authors observed that the PM$_{2.5}$ association increased with increasing city-level oxidative potential of PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, and O$_3$ combined (Weichenthal et al., 2016).

In summary, the studies that examined multipollutant mixtures that include PM$_{2.5}$ indicate that mixtures encompassing days with high PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are often those mixtures with the highest risk estimates. Additionally, when comparing single-pollutant PM$_{2.5}$ results with those based on mixtures, the risk estimate associated with the mixture is relatively similar and, in some cases, larger than that observed for PM$_{2.5}$.

Table 5-16   Combined influence of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and copollutants on emergency department visits for asthma.

Study	PM$_{2.5}$ Single-Pollutant OR/RR 95% CI	Combined OR or RR (95% CI)
†Xiao et al. (2016) Georgia 2002−2008	Per 6.9 µg/m^3 1.03 (1.02, 1.04); lag 0−2	Joint Effect Model, Criteria Pollutants Combination (O$_3$, CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and PM$_{2.5}$); lag 0−2 per IQR increase in each pollutant No interactions: 1.03 (1.01, 1.05) Interactions: 1.06 (1.02, 1.09)
†Winquist et al. (2014a) Atlanta, GA 1998−2004	Per 9.2 µg/m^3, warm season 1.04 (1.02, 1.07)	Joint Effect Model, Criteria Pollutant Combination (O$_3$, CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and PM$_{2.5}$) Warm season, no interactions: 1.13 (1.06, 1.21)
†Gass et al. (2014) Atlanta, GA 1999−2009	NR	C&RT to group days by PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, O$_3$, and CO quartiles Q1 PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, CO, and O$_3$: 1.0 (reference) Q4 PM$_{2.5}$, Q1−4 O$_3$, Q1 or 2 NO$_2$, Q1−4 CO: 1.10 (1.05, 1.16) Q4 PM$_{2.5}$, Q1−3 O$_3$, Q3 NO$_2$, Q1−4 CO: 1.08 (1.01, 1.15) Q1 PM$_{2.5}$, Q1−4 O$_3$, Q3 or 4 NO$_2$, Q1−4 CO: 1.08 (1.03, 1.14)
†Gass et al. (2015) Atlanta, GA, 1999−2009 St. Louis, MO 2001−2007 Dallas, TX 2006−2008	NR	C&RT to group days by PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, and O$_3$ quartiles Q1 PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, and O$_3$: 1.0 (reference) Q4 PM$_{2.5}$, Q3 O$_3$, Q1 or 2 NO$_2$: 1.07 (1.03, 1.12) Q1 PM$_{2.5}$, Q3 O$_3$, Q3 or 4 NO$_2$: 1.04 (0.99, 1.08) Q1−4 PM$_{2.5}$, Q4 O$_3$, Q3 NO$_2$: 1.05 (1.01, 1.09)

Table 5-16 (Continued): Combined influence of PM₂.₅ and copollutants on emergency department visits for asthma.

Study	PM₂.₅ Single-Pollutant OR/RR 95% CI	Combined OR or RR (95% CI)
†Toti et al. (2016) Houston, TX 2006−2012	NR	Association rule mining to estimate ORs for all PM₂.₅, O₃, NO₂, SO₂, CO, and lag 0 to 4-day combinations and identify unique, statistically significant ORs. Q1−3 of each pollutant in combination: 1.0 (reference) Q4 PM₂.₅ lag 0 and Q4 O₃ lag 0: 1.20 (1.02, 1.41) Q4 PM₂.₅ lag 0, Q4 NO₂ lag 0 and Q4 O₃ lag 2: 1.33 (1.00, 1.65)
†Szyszkowicz and Kousha (2014) Windsor, ON, Canada 2004−2010	Per IQR (not reported) increase Lag 0: 1.02 (0.97, 1.06) Lag 3: 1.03 (0.99, 1.08) Lag 4: 1.05 (1.01, 1.09)	AQHI combining PM₂.₅, O₃, and NO₂ (per 1 unit) Lag 0: 1.03 (0.99, 1.07) Lag 3: 1.02 (0.98, 1.06) Lag 4: 1.04 (1.01, 1.08)
†Weichenthal et al. (2016) 15 cities Ontario, Canada 2004−2011	Lag 0−2 avg, per 10 μg/m³ 1.06 (1.05, 1.07)	Effect modification by oxidative potential of PM₂.₅, NO₂, and O₃ Q1: 1.02 (0.99, 1.04) Q2: 1.06 (1.00, 1.13) Q3: 1.08 (0.97, 1.19) Q4: 1.10 (1.05, 1.15)

AQHI = Air Quality Health Index; avg = average; C&RT = classification and regression tree; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; IQR = interquartile range; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; OR = odds ratio; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; Q1 = 1st quartile; Q2 = 2nd quartile; Q3 = 3rd quartile; Q4 = 4th quartile; RR = relative risk; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.10.2   Model Specification

An underlying uncertainty in interpreting epidemiologic study results is the difference in the magnitude and precision, and sometimes direction, of risk estimates across studies. It has remained difficult to explain why there are differences in risk estimates, but it is often thought to reflect the different statistical models used in each study. However, it has also been hypothesized that other factors may also be contributing to these observed differences such as differences in PM₂.₅ composition or demographics between study locations (e.g., Section 11.6.3).

Recent epidemiologic studies have conducted sensitivity analyses to assess whether PM₂.₅ associations with respiratory-related outcomes are dependent on the statistical model employed, in an attempt to reduce potential biases in observed associations. Such sensitivity analyses assess the influence of alternative model specifications, such as by increasing the degrees of freedom (df) to account for temporal trends or by including alternative weather covariates. Collectively, recent studies that examined model specification provide evidence that PM₂.₅ associations are generally robust to increasing the df per year to account for temporal trends, but in some cases attenuation of the association was observed when

these additional df's were included. Additionally, studies reported that $PM_{2.5}$ associations are relatively unchanged regardless of the weather covariates included in statistical models (i.e., different weather variables or lag days and df specified for the weather variables). Collectively, these studies reduce the uncertainty associated with the differences in the magnitude and direction of risk estimates in epidemiologic studies potentially resulting from the different statistical models employed across studies.

Several studies examined different approaches to control for seasonality or temporal trends by either increasing or decreasing the df/year used in studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related effects. $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in asthma hospital admissions and ED visits were consistently observed when different df/year were used to account for temporal trends. For example, studies conducted in several U.S. cities reported that $PM_{2.5}$ associations remained robust to alternative degrees of freedom (2−28 df/year) for temporal trends (Alhanti et al., 2016; Sarnat et al., 2015; Kim et al., 2012; Silverman and Ito, 2010). When examining all respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, an examination of the control for temporal trends was limited to a few studies, all of which were conducted in Europe, (Stafoggia et al., 2013) in eight European cities, and (Lanzinger et al., 2016b) in the UFIREG project. Stafoggia et al. (2013) provided evidence that uniformly applying the same df/year across all cities could underestimate the $PM_{2.5}$ association. This was demonstrated in an analysis that compared results for models where 8 df/year was applied to each city or where the df/year applied to each city was selected by minimizing the absolute value of the sum of the partial autocorrelation functions (PACF) with the base model that employed a three-way interaction between year, month, and day of week to account for temporal trends. The authors reported that using 8 df/year attenuated the association, while the PACF approach, which resulted in df/year ranging from 3−9 for each city, resulted in relatively unchanged $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates. However, Lanzinger et al. (2016b) reported that $PM_{2.5}$ associations were relatively unchanged in models employing 3, 4, or 6 df/year to account for temporal trends.

In addition to conducting sensitivity analyses that examined control for temporal trends, some studies also assessed whether associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits were sensitive to alternative weather covariates. Altering the lags (e.g., 0, 2-day avg) for temperature and humidity in New Jersey (Gleason et al., 2014), or adjusting for maximum temperature in Atlanta, GA and St. Louis, MO (Alhanti et al., 2016) resulted in $PM_{2.5}$ associations that were relatively unchanged. Stafoggia et al. (2013) also examined the influence of including a longer temperature lag (i.e., 0−6 days) in the model to account for the potential prolonged effects of temperature on respiratory diseases. Replacing the 0−1-day lag temperature covariate with a 0−6-day lag term resulted in a relatively similar effect (lag 0−1: 1.36% [95% CI: 0.23, 2.49]; lag 0−6: 1.48% [95% CI: 0.29, 2.69]).

While most studies examined the influence of model specification on $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory-related effects by specifically including alternative weather covariates in statistical models, a few studies conducted analyses to examine whether there was evidence of model misspecification and potential residual confounding. In studies conducted in Atlanta, GA (Strickland et al., 2010) and St.

Louis, MO (Sarnat et al., 2015), model misspecification was evaluated by examining associations with PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations on the day after an asthma ED visit (lag −1 day). In both studies the results of the base model are relatively similar to those reported for lag −1 day [i.e., Strickland et al. (2010) warm season RR: 1.05 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.08), lag 0−2, RR: 1.03 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.05), lag −1; Sarnat et al. (2015) all year RR: 1.04 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.06), lag 0−2, RR: 1.02 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.04), lag −1]. The smaller association, closer to the null in both studies, indicates that potential confounders of the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits were adequately accounted for in the statistical model.

Across studies that examined alternative model specifications, replacing covariates used in the base model to account for the confounding effects of weather did not result in measurable changes in PM$_{2.5}$ associations for respiratory-related effects. Additionally, there was little evidence that increasing the df/year to account for temporal trends influenced PM$_{2.5}$ associations; however, initial evidence indicates that applying the same df/year across individual cities in a multicity study may contribute to underestimating PM$_{2.5}$ risk estimates.

5.1.10.3 Lag Structure

An examination of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related effects across different lag days can provide evidence to support whether PM$_{2.5}$ elicits an immediate, delayed, or prolonged effect on health. As detailed throughout this chapter, evidence from studies that examine respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits indicates positive associations across single-day as well as multiday lags ranging from 0 to 4 days. However, to date many studies have not systematically evaluated different lags to examine the timing of effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an immediate (lag 0−1), delayed (lag 2−5), or prolonged (lag 0−5) PM$_{2.5}$ effect. An examination of lag structure in recent studies focusing on asthma, COPD, respiratory infections, and all respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits indicates that the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision is generally within a few days after exposure for each of these outcomes, but there is some evidence demonstrating the potential for a prolonged PM$_{2.5}$ effect.

Among children in Atlanta, GA (Strickland et al., 2010) and individuals of all ages in Denver, CO (Kim et al., 2012), the pattern of associations for PM$_{2.5}$-asthma ED visits varied. In Strickland et al. (2010), lag 0 was reported to have the largest association, but positive associations persisted across single-day lags of 1 to 7 days (Figure 5-14).

Figure 5-14. Rate ratio and 95% confidence intervals for individual lag days from a constrained cubic polynomial distributed lag model examining associations between short-term PM2.5 exposure and pediatric asthma emergency department visits in Atlanta, GA.
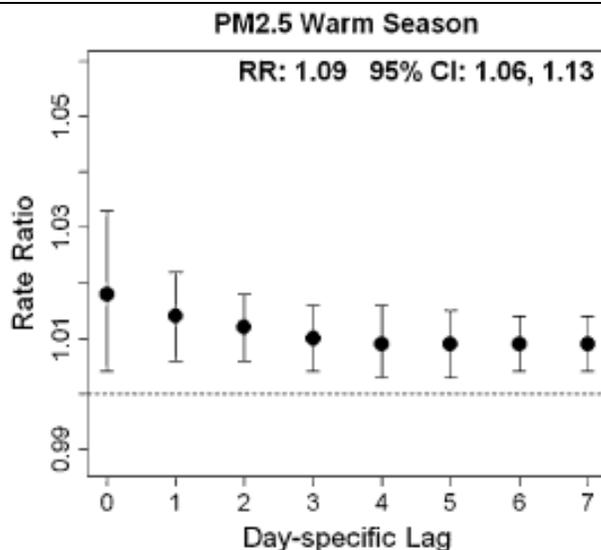
CI = confidence interval; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; RR = relative risk.

Source: Reprinted with permission of the American Thoracic Society. Copyright © 2019 American Thoracic Society. Strickland et al. (2010). The *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* is an official journal of the American Thoracic Society.

Figure 5-14   Rate ratio and 95% confidence intervals for individual lag days from a constrained cubic polynomial distributed lag model examining associations between short-term PM2.5 exposure and pediatric asthma emergency department visits in Atlanta, GA.

In contrast to the relatively immediate effect observed in Strickland et al. (2010), Kim et al. (2012) reported positive associations across the full range of lags examined (0−14), with the strongest associations, in terms of magnitude and precision, observed at lags 4 to 12 days, indicating a potential delayed response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Figure 5-15). When examining a distributed lag model of 0 to 7 days in Adelaide, Australia, Chen et al. (2016) observed an inconsistent pattern of associations, with the strongest associations for asthma hospital admissions occurring at lags 2 and 4 days. When comparing results from multiday averages and distributed lag models, risk estimates were found to be larger for the distributed lag model in Atlanta, GA [Strickland et al. (2010); lag 0−2 RR: 1.05 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.08); lag 0−7 DL RR: 1.10 (95% CI: 1.07, 1.14)], but a similar magnitude of an association was observed at shorter and longer distributed lag models in St. Louis, MO [Sarnat et al. (2015); lag 0−2: 1.04 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.06); lag 0−4 DL RR: 1.04 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.08)].
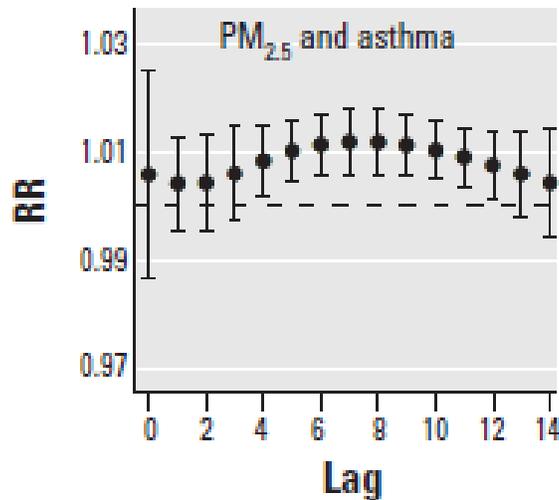
PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RR = relative risk.
Source: Kim et al. (2012).

Figure 5-15   **Relative risk and 95% confidence intervals for individual lag days from a constrained distributed lag model examining associations between short-term PM2.5 exposure and asthma hospital admissions in Denver, CO.**

The assessment of associations across different lags was more limited for COPD and respiratory infection than for asthma. Belleudi et al. (2010) examined both single-day and multiday lags (0 to 6 days, 0−1, 0−2, 0−5, and 0−6) for both COPD and lower respiratory tract infections. For COPD, the authors reported positive associations across a few single-day lags with the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision observed at lag 0 (1.88% [95% CI: −0.27, 4.09]) and 2 (1.76% [95% CI: −0.18, 3.73]), with no evidence of an association for any of the multiday lags examined. However, for lower respiratory tract infections, positive associations were observed across single-day lags ranging from 1 to 5 days, but the magnitude of the association varied, with the largest being at lags 2 (2.82%) and 3 (3.04%). The multiple single-day lags reporting positive associations was supported when examining multiday averages, which provide evidence of a prolonged effect of short-term PM2.5 exposure on lower respiratory tract infection (lag 0−5: 3.71 [95% CI: −0.57, 8.17]; lag 0−6: 3.62 [95% CI: −0.96, 8.42]).

Associations across different lags were further evaluated in recent studies focusing on all respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits. Overall, consistent, positive associations are reported across a range of single-day lags in multiple multicity studies (Bravo et al., 2017; Lanzinger et al., 2016b; Samoli et al., 2016a; Jones et al., 2015; Stafoggia et al., 2013). Some recent studies examined associations over a range of single-day lags through either a traditional single-day lag model or a distributed lag model. For example, Samoli et al. (2016a) and Jones et al. (2015) examined a series of single-day lags and reported positive associations that were similar in magnitude across each individual

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

lag, but with wide confidence intervals. In contrast to Samoli et al. (2016a) and Jones et al. (2015), Kim et al. (2012) did not report evidence of an association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions when examining the individual lag days of a 0 to 14 day constrained distributed lag model. However, the results for combinations of respiratory-related diseases differed from those observed for asthma hospital admissions in Kim et al. (2012) where, as previously mentioned, positive associations were observed at lags 4 to 12 days. In single-day lags of 0 to 2 days, Bravo et al. (2017) reported a 0.79% increase (95% CI: 0.62, 0.97) at lag 0 in hospital admissions, but no evidence of an association at lags 1 or 2 days. However, when examining a distributed lag model of 0−7 days, the magnitude of the association increased as lag days increased providing some evidence of a potential prolonged PM$_{2.5}$ effect. However, confidence intervals also increased (Figure 5-16).
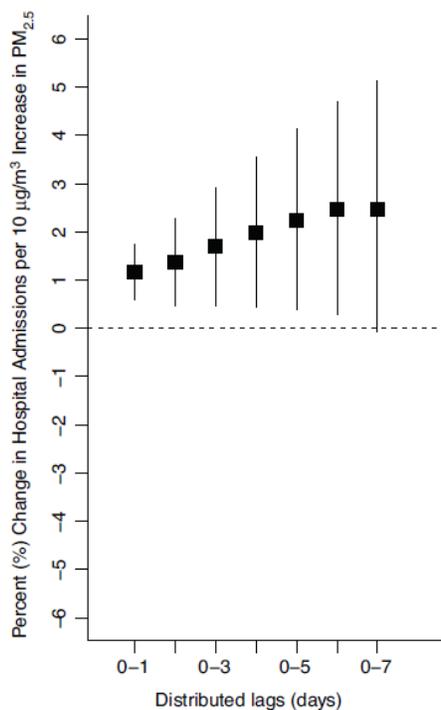
avg = average; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Bravo et al. (2017).

Figure 5-16   Percent increase in respiratory-related hospital admissions for a distributed lag model up to 0−7 days for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations across 708 U.S. counties.

The results of Bravo et al. (2017) are consistent with both Lanzinger et al. (2016b) and Stafoggia et al. (2013) who observed positive associations across each of the lags examined, with the largest

association occurring at lag 0−5 days in both studies. [Lanzinger et al. (2016b): 2.8%, lag 0−1; 5.1%, lag 2−5; and 6.0%, lag 0−5; Stafoggia et al. (2013): 0.49, lag 0−1; 1.1%, lag 2−5; and 1.4%, lag 0−5].

Analyses of respiratory mortality provide further information about the lag structure of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory morbidity outcomes. Multicity epidemiologic studies that examined cause-specific mortality in the 2009 PM ISA observed immediate effects with consistent positive associations for respiratory mortality at lags ranging from 0 to 2 days; however, these lags were selected a priori. Lippmann et al. (2013b), within the NPACT study, and Janssen et al. (2013), in a study conducted in the Netherlands, examined PM$_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality associations at single-day lags ranging from 0 to 3 days. Whereas Lippmann et al. (2013b) reported the strongest association at lag 1, Janssen et al. (2013) reported evidence of larger associations and with greater precision up to lags of 3 days. Stafoggia et al. (2017), examining single-day lags ranging from 0 to 10 days, provide evidence that potentially supports the pattern of associations observed in both Lippmann et al. (2013b) and Janssen et al. (2013). The authors reported evidence of an immediate effect at lag 1, but also evidence of positive associations similar in magnitude at lags 3, 6, and 7 (quantitative results not presented). However, confidence intervals were wide, complicating the comparison of results across studies.

An examination of multiday lags by Lee et al. (2015) found a similar magnitude of an association across lags ranging from 0−1 to 0−4 days, which is consistent with the results of the studies examining single-day lags. However, Samoli et al. (2013), when examining lags indicative of immediate, delayed, and prolonged effects, reported evidence of an immediate PM$_{2.5}$ effect on respiratory mortality (0.72% [95% CI: −0.11, 1.6]; lag 0−1) that was larger at longer lags (lag 2−5: 1.6% [95% CI: 0.62, 2.7]; lag 0−5: 1.9% [95% CI: 0.7, 3.1]). These results were further confirmed when examining single-day lags in a polynomial-distributed lag model of 0−7 days, in which associations were relatively consistent in magnitude from 0 to 2 days and then steadily increased out to 7 days.

Across the respiratory-related hospital admission and ED visit and mortality studies evaluated that conducted systematic evaluations of PM$_{2.5}$ associations across a range of lags, recent studies further support studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA that provided evidence of associations at lags ranging from 0−5 days. Studies of respiratory morbidity, specifically asthma and all respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, along with more limited evidence from studies of COPD and respiratory infection, provide support that longer PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (i.e., 0−5-day lags) are associated with respiratory-related effects. Studies of respiratory mortality tended to support more immediate PM$_{2.5}$ effects (i.e., lags of 0 to 2 days), but initial evidence of stronger associations, in terms of magnitude and precision, at lags of 0−5 days is consistent with the pattern of associations observed in the hospital admission and ED visit studies.

5.1.10.4   The Role of Season and Temperature on PM$_{2.5}$ Associations

The examination of seasonal differences in PM$_{2.5}$ associations within studies that focus on respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, as well as respiratory mortality, can provide information useful to assessing whether specific sources that vary by season are contributing to the PM$_{2.5}$ associations observed in all-year analyses. Additional studies that examine potential modification of PM$_{2.5}$ associations by temperature can further clarify the effects of season on observed associations. Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA demonstrated seasonal variability in PM$_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory-related effects, with some studies reporting associations in warmer months and others in colder months; this variability is further supported by recent studies. Few recent studies have examined potential modification of PM$_{2.5}$ associations by temperature.

5.1.10.4.1   Season

Recent studies have further examined the role of season on the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related effects, with the most extensive analyses focusing on asthma and all respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits. In studies of respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, the warm season was most often defined as April−September, particularly for most northern U.S. cities, but in some cases, the warm months were May−October, such as for Atlanta, GA. PM$_{2.5}$-associated increases in asthma ED visits were observed in New Jersey in studies restricted to the warm season (Gleason and Fagliano, 2015; Gleason et al., 2014). Seasonal differences in associations are also supported by Malig et al. (2013) in a study of 35 California counties and asthma ED visits, who reported associations larger in magnitude in the warm than in the cold season, as well as Stafoggia et al. (2013), in a study of eight European cities, who examined whether associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and all respiratory-related hospital admissions in the warm season were larger in magnitude than those observed in the all-year analysis. When restricting the analysis to the warm season (April−September), Stafoggia et al. (2013) reported a larger percent increase in respiratory-related hospital admissions (4.49% [95% CI: 1.72, 7.35]; lag 0−5) compared with the all-year analysis (1.36% [95% CI: 0.23, 2.49]; lag 0−5).

An examination of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and ED visits in the cold season in U.S. locations were null except in New York, NY (Silverman and Ito, 2010; Ito et al., 2007). Additionally, (Rodopoulou et al., 2014) in a study examining all respiratory disease and acute respiratory infection ED visits in New Mexico, (Belleudi et al., 2010) in a study conducted in Rome, Italy focusing on respiratory infection ED visits, and (Lanzinger et al., 2016b) in a study of four European cities focusing on all respiratory-related hospital admissions reported evidence of associations larger in the cold versus the warm season. The pattern of seasonal associations was also found to differ between two Australian cities, with a larger association in the warm season in Sydney (Jalaludin et al., 2008) and in the cold season in Adelaide (Chen et al., 2016).

Additional studies conducted more refined analyses, focusing on all four seasons, to examine potential seasonal differences in $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits. For studies of asthma hospital admission and ED visits, an examination of $PM_{2.5}$ associations by the four seasons is limited to Detroit, MI and Seoul, South Korea, but are consistent with each other in showing associations only in the spring [i.e., March−May; Li et al. (2011) and Kim et al. (2015)]. However, studies focusing on all respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits reported a slightly different pattern of associations. Zanobetti et al. (2009), in a study of 26 U.S. counties, reported the largest association in the spring (4.34% [95% CI: 2.19, 6.54]; lag 0−1) with the percent increase in respiratory-related hospital admissions ranging from 1.26−1.79% in the other seasons. Jones et al. (2015), in a study in New York state observed a slightly different pattern of associations across the seasons than Zanobetti et al. (2009). Focusing on lag 1, the authors reported the largest associations in the summer and fall with little evidence of an association in the winter and spring. Bell et al. (2015), in a study of 213 U.S. counties, observed stronger associations with respiratory tract infection hospital admissions in the spring (0.80% [95% CI: 0.02, 1.58]) and winter (0.40% [95% CI: −0.29, 1.10]) than in the fall and spring when no evidence of an association was reported. The results from studies examining all four seasons support the results from studies that reported stronger associations during the warm season, but also provide some evidence that the greatest risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects may span into months traditionally defined as representing the cold season.

While studies in the 2009 PM ISA focusing on respiratory morbidity conducted seasonal analyses, studies focusing on mortality were limited to total (nonaccidental) mortality. These studies generally reported larger associations in warmer months (see Section 11.1.6.1) but there is uncertainty as to whether the same pattern of associations exists for cause-specific mortality, including respiratory mortality.

Recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. (Dai et al., 2014; Lippmann et al., 2013a), Europe (Pascal et al., 2014; Samoli et al., 2013), and Asia (Lee et al., 2015) examined whether there was evidence of seasonal differences in the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship. Within the NPACT study (Lippmann et al., 2013a), the examination of seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ associations showed a pattern of associations consistent with what was observed for total mortality (i.e., associations larger in magnitude during the warm season). However, compared with the all-year analysis, there was evidence of positive associations in the warm season across all lags examined, with associations similar in magnitude (~0.5% increase) at lags 0, 1, and 3 days. There was also evidence of a positive association with respiratory mortality during the cold season, but only at lag 1 (0.40% [95% CI: −0.34, 1.1]). Dai et al. (2014), in a study of 75 U.S. cities, reported results that were generally consistent with Lippmann et al. (2013a), but examined associations across all four seasons and found the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality association was largest during the spring (4.0% [95% CI: 2.9, 5.2]; lag 0−1), with positive, but smaller, associations across the other seasons ranging from 0.58−1.1%.

Additional studies conducted in Europe report results consistent with those studies conducted in the U.S. In the MED-PARTICLES project, Samoli et al. (2013) examined short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality at lag 0−5 days and reported larger associations in the warm season (6.5% [95% CI: 2.6, 10.5]) than in the cold season (1.7% [95% CI: 0.27, 3.2]). In France, Pascal et al. (2014) reported similar results, but in an analysis of all four seasons. Associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality were only positive during the spring and summer seasons, but confidence intervals were wide (quantitative results not presented).

Although the studies that examined U.S. and European cities provide consistent evidence of $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality associations being larger during warmer months (i.e., spring and summer), a study conducted in 11 east Asian cities observed a different pattern of associations. Lee et al. (2015) reported that $PM_{2.5}$ associations with respiratory mortality were larger in the cold season (1.3% [95% CI: 0.38, 2.2]) than in the warm season (0.63% [95% CI: −0.21, 1.5]). It is unclear why these results differ from the other studies, but mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and mean temperature tended to be higher across the cities in Lee et al. (2015) compared with the cities in the other studies evaluated in this section.

Across the multicity studies that examined seasonal associations results indicate that associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality tend to be larger during warmer parts of the year (i.e., spring and summer), specifically in locations where mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and temperature are more like those observed in the U.S. These results are supported by studies that conducted more refined examinations of seasonal associations by each of the four seasons and observed associations larger in the spring and summer.

In addition to traditional analyses that examine whether $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory-related hospital admission and ED visit associations vary by season; other studies have examined whether specific weather patterns influence associations. Hebbern and Cakmak (2015), in a study conducted in 10 Canadian cities, examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions to determine whether the association was modified by specific synoptic weather patterns. Individual days were grouped into synoptic weather types based on temperature, humidity, and other factors. $PM_{2.5}$ associations with asthma hospital admissions were reported to be largest for days classified as moist polar and transitional types and lowest for dry tropical and moist tropical days. Interestingly, these latter categories had higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, when adjusting for aeroallergens, Hebbern and Cakmak (2015) observed that the difference in associations between weather types was absent.

Aeroallergens

Although seasonal analyses can inform whether $PM_{2.5}$-asthma hospital admission and ED visit associations are influenced by weather, another tangentially related factor that has a strong seasonal component is aeroallergens. As mentioned above, Hebbern and Cakmak (2015) reported that

PM$_{2.5}$-asthma hospital admissions varied by synoptic weather pattern, but not when controlling for aeroallergens. However, in the models that controlled for aeroallergens, the RRs across all weather types, although attenuated, remained positive and were relatively similar, ranging from approximately 1.05−1.1 (Figure 5-17). Instead of controlling for the potential confounding effects of aeroallergens, Gleason et al. (2014), in a study conducted in New Jersey, examined whether the PM$_{2.5}$-asthma ED visit association varied across PM$_{2.5}$ quintiles depending on high and low levels of tree, grass, weed, and ragweed pollen. The authors observed no evidence of effect modification across the quintiles for high and low tree and grass pollen levels, and across all quintiles and levels of ragweed except for the combination of high ragweed and the highest quintile of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, when examining high ragweed pollen levels, as PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations increased there was evidence of effect modification (Table 5-17).
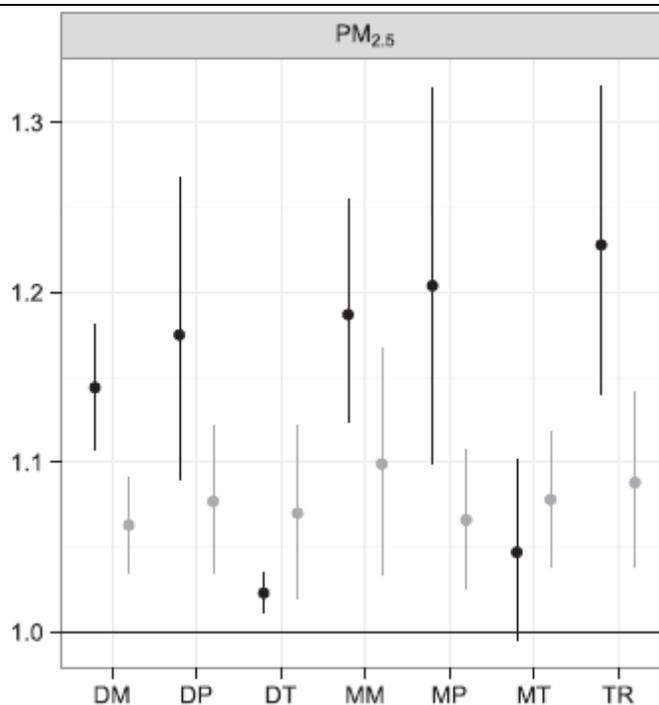
DM = dry moderate; DP = dry polar; DT = dry tropical; MM = moist moderate; MP = moist polar; MT = moist tropical; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; TR = transitional weather types.

Note: Black circles represent before and gray circles represent after adjustment for aeroallergens.

Source: Hebbern and Cakmak (2015).

Figure 5-17   Pooled relative risks across 10 Canadian cities by synoptic weather category.

Table 5-17   Odds ratios for quintile analyses in [Gleason et al. (2014)](#) from single-pollutant PM₂.₅ analyses and analyses examining effect modification by high weed pollen days.

Study	PM$_{2.5}$ Analysis OR (95% CI)	Effect Modification Analysis OR (95% CI)
†[Gleason et al. (2014)](#) New Jersey, whole state 2004−2007	Lag 0: 0.53−6.1 μg/m³: 1.0 (reference) 6.1−8.5 μg/m³: 1.0 (0.95, 1.06) 8.5−11.4 μg/m³: 0.99 (0.94, 1.04) 11.4−16.8 μg/m³: 1.01 (0.96, 1.06) >16.9 μg/m³: 1.05 (0.99, 1.11)	Effect modification of PM$_{2.5}$ associations by high weed pollen levels (lag 0−2) by PM$_{2.5}$ quintiles (lag 0): 0.53−6.1 μg/m³: 1.0 (reference) 6.1−8.5 μg/m³: 1.57 (1.14, 2.17) 8.5−11.4 μg/m³: 1.53 (1.11, 2.12) 11.4−16.8 μg/m³: 2.32 (1.61, 3.34) >16.9 μg/m³: 2.51 (1.73, 3.64)

CI = confidence interval; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; OR = odds ratio; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
†Study published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.1.10.4.2   Temperature

Instead of conducting traditional seasonal analyses, some recent studies examined whether there was evidence that higher temperatures modified the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and respiratory mortality. [Cheng et al. (2015)](#) examined whether specific temperatures modified the PM$_{2.5}$-asthma hospital admission association in Kaohsiung, Taiwan. The authors reported that PM$_{2.5}$ associations were larger in magnitude when analyses were restricted to days with lower temperatures, 13−25°C (RR: 1.10 [95% CI: 1.06, 1.13]) compared with days with higher temperatures (i.e., >25°C, RR: 1.02 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.06]).

[Pascal et al. (2014)](#) examined the impact of temperature on the PM$_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship across nine French cities by comparing associations on warm and nonwarm days, wherein warm days were defined as those days when the mean temperature exceed the 97.5th percentile of the mean temperature distribution. [Pascal et al. (2014)](#) reported no evidence of an interaction between PM$_{2.5}$ and warm days on respiratory mortality.

Additional studies conducted in Asia, although at higher mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (i.e., in many cases >20 μg/m³), also examined whether high temperatures modify the PM$_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship. [Li et al. (2015b)](#) examined whether same-day temperature, either higher (>23.5°C) or lower temperatures (<2.6°C), modifies the PM$_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship at lag 0 and 1. At lag 0, there was evidence of a larger association at high temperatures (1.7% [95% CI: 0.92, 3.3]) than at medium temperatures (0.76% [95% CI: −0.04, 2.0]), with no evidence of an association at low temperatures. However, at lag 1, the strongest evidence of an association was only for the medium temperatures (0.80%

[95% CI: −0.15, 1.8]). Sun et al. (2015) provided evidence contradictory to the results of Li et al. (2015b). At lag 0−1 days, the authors observed positive associations at high (≥25°C) and medium temperatures, ranging from 0.26−0.39%, but the magnitude of the association was much smaller than that observed for low temperatures (<22°C; 1.2% [95% CI: 0.51, 1.8]). Unlike Li et al. (2015b), Sun et al. (2015) did not specifically focus on the tails of the temperature distribution, which complicates the interpretation of the results between the two studies, especially considering that the low temperature category in Sun et al. (2015) is relatively similar to the high temperature category in Li et al. (2015b). Overall, the evidence across studies is inconclusive as to whether specific temperature ranges modify the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality.

5.1.10.5 Averaging Time of $PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations

Collectively, the combination of studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and within this section largely support an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and increases in respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, specifically when using a 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentration averaging time. To date, very few studies have examined associations with subdaily averaging times for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (e.g., 1-hour max), with some evidence indicating associations between ED visits and 1-hour max $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Previously, in Bronx, NY, RRs for asthma ED visits were similar for 24-hour avg and 1-hour max $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (ATSDR, 2006). The two averaging times were found to be highly correlated ($r = 0.78$), but the spatiotemporal variability of 1-hour max concentrations was not reported. Similarly, other studies that examined subdaily averaging times have not provided information on the spatiotemporal variability of other exposure metrics, such as 3- or 6-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, which were examined in studies conducted in six Canadian cities (Stieb et al., 2009) and Seoul, South Korea (Kim et al., 2015). However, in both studies, the authors reported no evidence of an association between 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and asthma ED visits, nor was there evidence of an association using the subdaily averaging times.

Darrow et al. (2011) systematically examined a series of averaging times to assess whether the 24-hour exposure metric was appropriate. The authors examined several subdaily averaging times (i.e., 1-hour max, commute time avg [7−10 a.m. and 6−9 p.m.], daytime avg [8 a.m.−7 p.m.], and nighttime avg [12−6 a.m.]) in addition to the traditional 24-hour avg when examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related ED visits. The averaging times were found to be highly correlated with one another, with $r = 0.79−0.94$, which is consistent with ATSDR (2006). Across the averaging times examined, the authors reported relatively consistent positive associations of similar magnitude, but confidence intervals were wide (Figure 5-18).
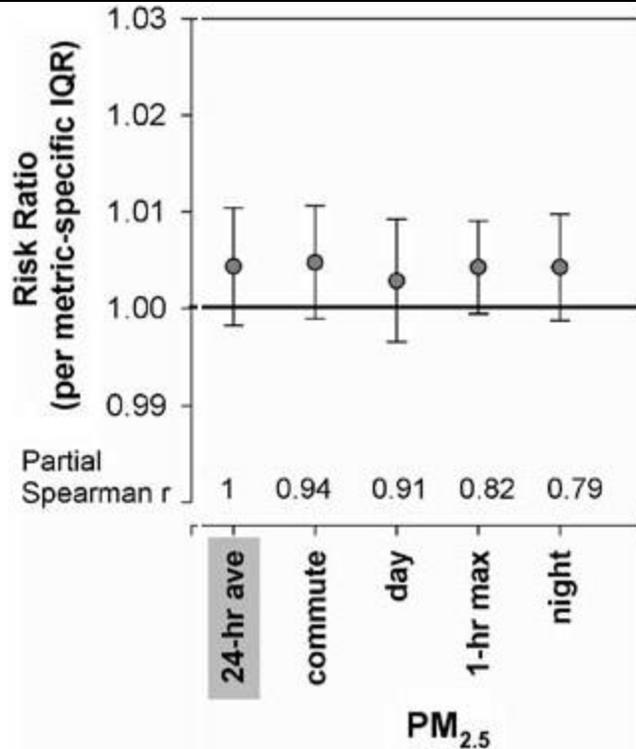
ave/avg = average; hr = hour(s); IQR = interquartile range; max = maximum; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; r = correlation coefficient.

Source: Darrow et al. (2011).

Figure 5-18   Association between short-term PM2.5 exposure and respiratory-related emergency department visits in Atlanta, GA at lag 1 for 24-hour avg and subdaily exposure metrics.

While hospital admission and ED visit studies can examine alternative averaging times for the exposure metric if ambient monitoring data is available, panel studies using personal monitors can examine more refined timescales of exposure but are limited to studies of pulmonary inflammation and lung function. A strength of studies of pulmonary inflammation is examination of the hourly lag structure of $PM_{2.5}$ associations. Most (Barraza-Villarreal et al., 2008; Rabinovitch et al., 2006; Mar et al., 2005) but not all (Berhane et al., 2011) results show an increase in inflammation with increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentration averaged over the preceding 1 to 11 hours. Additional support is provided by associations with mean personal $PM_{1.5}$ exposure in nonhome/school locations (Rabinovitch et al., 2016). Associations also were observed with 1- or 8-hour max $PM_{2.5}$ that were larger than those for 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ (Delfino et al., 2006; Rabinovitch et al., 2006). Maximum concentrations occurred before inflammation was measured. Some results indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may have a rapid and transient effect on pulmonary inflammation in people with asthma. For Seattle, WA and Riverside and Whittier, CA, distributed lag models show an increase in eNO with the 1-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentration up to 5 or

10 hours prior but not with longer lags of 24−48 hours (Delfino et al., 2006; Mar et al., 2005). eNO measured at well-defined intervals after a scripted 2-hour exposure during morning commutes increased 3 hours postexposure (Mirabelli et al., 2015). Longer lags were not examined, and a similar previous study did not observe any changes up to 22 hours after exposure (McCreanor et al., 2007). Note that most of the recent studies examined 24-hour or multiday avg $PM_{2.5}$, which may explain the inconsistency in associations observed (see section on eNO). However, studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA also used 24-hour or multiday avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and reported positive associations (Liu et al., 2009; Allen et al., 2008; Delfino et al., 2006).

Additional studies examined subdaily averaging times through 1- to 8-hour scripted outdoor exposures near pollution sources. Epidemiologic studies of scripted outdoor exposures examined $PM_{2.5}$ at high-traffic locations and found inconsistent results with respect to respiratory effects in healthy populations. Among epidemiologic studies of adults commuting by car, bus, or bicycle, working as school crossing guards or traffic police, or spending time in high-traffic areas, $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with increases in pulmonary inflammation (Mirowsky et al., 2015; Zhao et al., 2015; Steenhof et al., 2013) or decreases in lung function (Huang et al., 2016; Shakya et al., 2016; Mirabelli et al., 2015; Weichenthal et al., 2011). Effects were not observed in other studies of pulmonary inflammation (Zuurbier et al., 2011a) or lung function decrements (Matt et al., 2016; Zhao et al., 2015; Zuurbier et al., 2011b; Fan et al., 2008). For $PM_{2.5}$ exposures of 1−8 hours, no distinct pattern of association or effect is observed by exposure duration or concentration. Among epidemiologic studies in the U.S., Canada, and Europe conducted near traffic or a steel plant, 1- to 8-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with means 8.1−39 μg/m^3 were linked to respiratory effects in some studies (Mirabelli et al., 2015; Mirowsky et al., 2015; Dales et al., 2013), but not in others (Strak et al., 2012; Weichenthal et al., 2011). Results are inconsistent at concentrations higher than 39 μg/m^3 as well, but associations were observed in traffic police, adults exercising outdoors, or adults exposed in a transport hub (Huang et al., 2016; Shakya et al., 2016; Kesavachandran et al., 2015; Zhao et al., 2015) with mean 2- to 8-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations 53−323 μg/m^3.

Across the studies that examined subdaily averaging times and subsequent respiratory effects, the effects tend to be transient. $PM_{2.5}$-associated increases in pulmonary inflammation and oxidative stress (Steenhof et al., 2013; Weichenthal et al., 2011) or decreases in lung function (Mirabelli et al., 2015) often were isolated to immediately or 1 or 2 hours after exposure near traffic, but not 3 to 18 hours after exposure. $PM_{2.5}$ exposure while walking near high-traffic roads and in a forest was associated with eNO 24 hours after exposure (Mirowsky et al., 2015), but lung function decreased only immediately after exposure.

5.1.10.6 Concentration-Response Relationship and Threshold Analyses

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, the examination of the PM C-R relationship in epidemiologic studies focused on mortality and cardiovascular outcomes. Recent studies expanded the

evaluation of the PM$_{2.5}$ C-R relationship to encompass respiratory-related outcomes, including respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits with a focus on examining both the shape of the C-R curve and whether a threshold exists below which there is no evidence of an effect. Across studies, different analytical methods have been used to examine the C-R relationship, either explicitly examining the shape of the C-R curve and whether there is evidence of linearity across the full range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, or through cutpoint analyses that examine the risk of a PM$_{2.5}$-related respiratory effect changes within specified ranges of different PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Studies conducted in Atlanta, GA (Strickland et al., 2010), Ontario, Canada (Weichenthal et al., 2016), Dongguan, China (Zhao et al., 2016), and New York, NY (Silverman and Ito, 2010) focused on examining the shape of the PM$_{2.5}$ C-R curve for asthma ED visits or hospital admissions. In a study by Strickland et al. (2010), which focused on pediatric ED visits, a locally weighted scatterplot smoothing (LOESS) C-R analysis provided evidence of a linear C-R relationship for PM$_{2.5}$ in the warm season along the distribution of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from the 5th to 95th percentile (Figure 5-19).
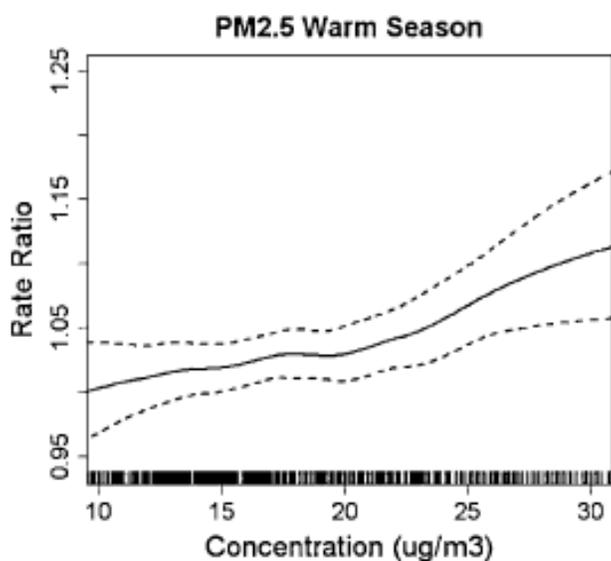
avg = average; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Solid line = smoothed concentration-response estimate. Dashed line = twice-standard error estimates.

Source: Reprinted with permission of the American Thoracic Society. Copyright © 2019 American Thoracic Society. Strickland et al. (2010). The *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* is an official journal of the American Thoracic Society.

Figure 5-19   Concentration-response for associations between 3-day avg (lag 0−2) PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and emergency department visits for pediatric asthma at the 5th to 95th percentile of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in the Atlanta, GA area during the warm season.

Additionally, Weichenthal et al. (2016) examined the C-R relationship for asthma ED visits among children <9 years of age and all ages in 15 Ontario cities in a case-crossover analysis. The authors examined the C-R curve across the range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations representing the 95th percentile of the observed difference in lag 0−2 $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations between case and control days, which represented concentrations ranging from 0−10 μg/m^3, and reported evidence of a linear relationship for both age ranges, but confidence intervals were larger for the all ages analysis (Panel B of Figure 5-20). Evidence of a linear relationship was also observed by Zhao et al. (2016) at $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations much higher than those examined in the U.S. and Canadian studies. Although the results of Strickland et al. (2010), Weichenthal et al. (2016), and Zhao et al. (2016) are informative for assessing the shape of the C-R curve, the authors did not empirically examine alternatives to linearity.
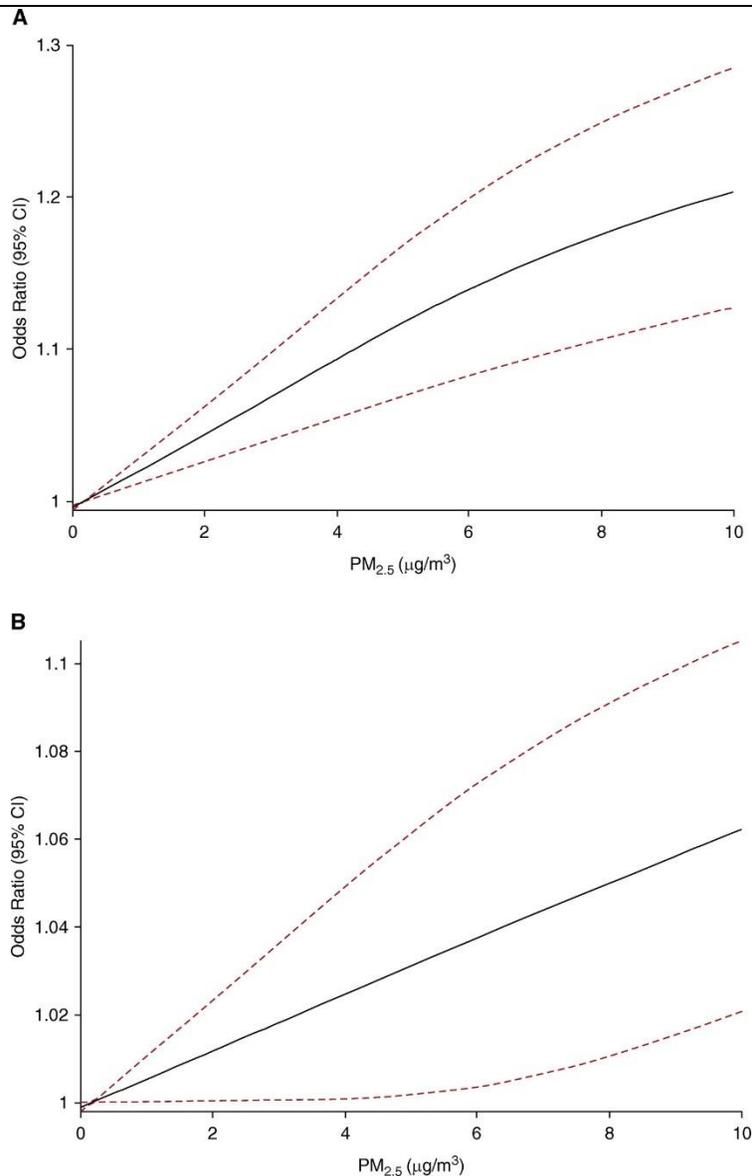
CI = confidence interval; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Solid lines represent point estimates, and dashed lines represent 95% confidence intervals.

Source: Weichenthal et al. (2016).

Figure 5-20   Concentration-response curve for lag 0−2-day PM₂.₅ concentrations and asthma emergency department visits for children (<9 years old; Panel A) and all ages (Panel B).

Silverman and Ito (2010) assessed whether there was evidence for deviations in linearity for the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure at lag 0−1 day and asthma hospital admissions by including a smooth function of lag 0−1-day ozone concentrations in the model. When comparing the

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

results from the function including natural splines to account for potential deviations in linearity to a linear fitted model, the authors observed no evidence that a nonlinear model better represents the C-R relationship (Figure 5-21).
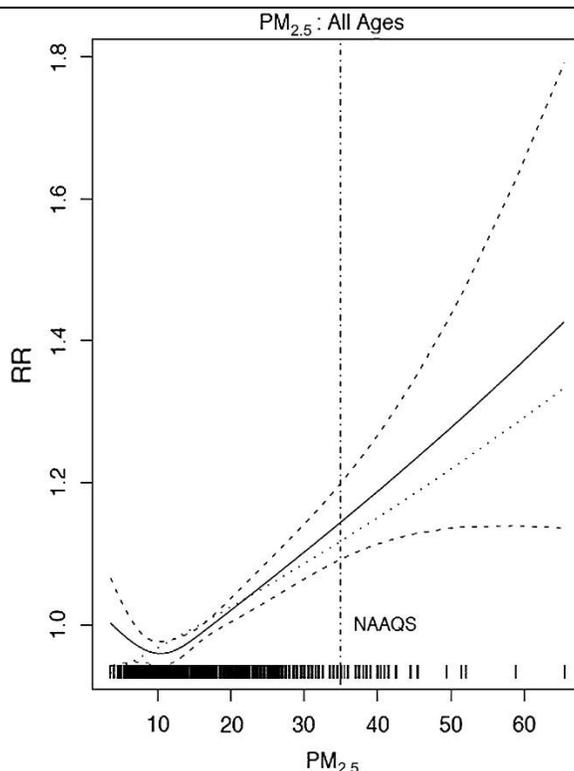
avg = average; NAAQS = National Ambient Air Quality Standard; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; RR = relative risk.

Note: Solid lines = smoothed fitted data, large dashed lines = 95% confidence intervals, short dashed lines = linear fitted data, vertical solid line = current 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS.

Source: Silverman and Ito (2010).

Figure 5-21   Estimated relative risks for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions at lag 0−1 adjusted for ozone at lag 0−1 allowing for a possible nonlinear relationship in New York, NY.

Additional studies focusing on respiratory-related hospital admissions also examined whether there was evidence of linearity and reported results consistent with the studies focusing on asthma hospital admissions and ED visits.

Weichenthal et al. (2016) also examined the C-R relationship for COPD ED visits in 15 cities in Ontario, Canada. Using the same approach to examine the C-R curve for asthma ED visits, in the COPD analysis the authors reported evidence of a linear relationship (Figure 5-22). The C-R analyses conducted

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

by Weichenthal et al. (2016) and Stafoggia et al. (2013) are also supported by Zhao et al. (2016) in a study conducted in Dongguan, China that demonstrated a linear relationship, albeit at PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations much higher than those examined in the U.S. and Canadian studies.
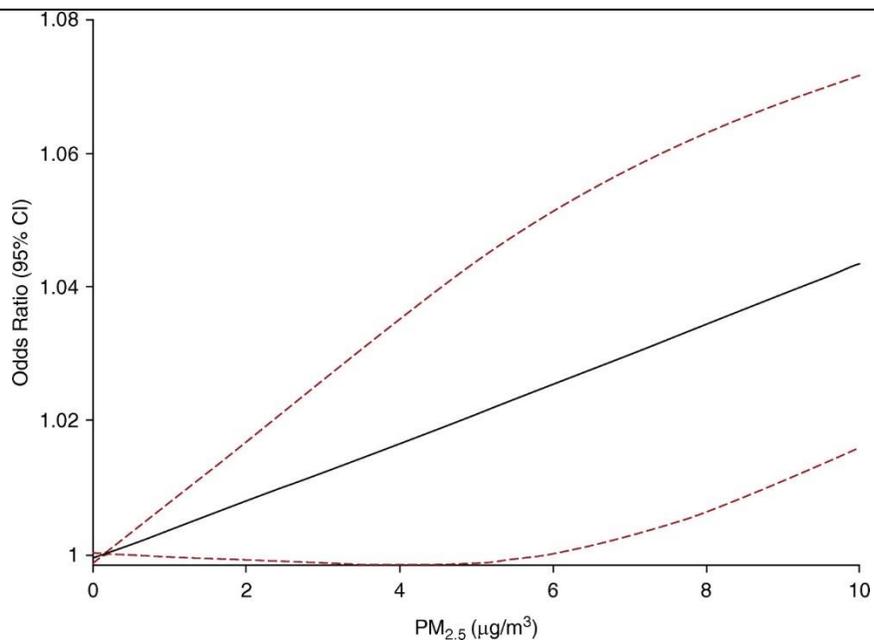
CI = confidence interval; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Weichenthal et al. (2016).

Figure 5-22   Concentration-response relationship between 0−2 day mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease emergency department visits in Ontario, Canada.

While the studies discussed up to this point have focused specifically on the shape of the C-R curve across the full range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in their respective study locations, other studies have focused analyses on specific ranges of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations to examine whether there is evidence of deviations in linearity. In a study conducted in Detroit, MI, Li et al. (2011) examined whether there is evidence of a nonlinear C-R relationship between air pollutants and pediatric asthma ED visits. Associations with PM$_{2.5}$ were examined in both a time-series and time-stratified, case-crossover study design assuming (1) a linear relationship and (2) a nonlinear relationship starting at 12 μg/m^3 (i.e., the maximum likelihood estimate within the 10th to 95th percentile concentration where a change in linearity may occur), which was identified as somewhere in the range of the 35th to 49th percentile of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for the time-series and case-crossover analysis, respectively. It is important to note that in the analysis that assumed a nonlinear relationship, the authors did not assume zero risk below the

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

inflection point, which would represent a true threshold. The focus of the analysis by Li et al. (2011) was on identifying whether risk increased above that observed in the linear models at PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations above 12 μg/m^3. In the analyses assuming linearity, the authors examined single-day lags of 3 and 5 days and multiday lags of 0−2 and 0−4 days. Positive associations were observed for all lags examined and were relatively consistent across models, with the strongest association, in terms of magnitude and precision, for a 0−4-day lag (time series RR: 1.03 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.07]; case-crossover OR: 1.04 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.07]). In the models that examined whether there was evidence of nonlinearity, the authors reported larger risk estimates for PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations above 12 μg/m^3, indicating potential nonlinearity in the PM$_{2.5}$-asthma hospital admissions and ED visit relationship (time series RR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.11]; case-crossover OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.09]).

Instead of examining the association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits at one point along the distribution of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, as was done by Li et al. (2011), Strickland et al. (2010) in Atlanta, GA, Gleason et al. (2014) in New Jersey, and Stafoggia et al. (2013) in eight European cities examined whether the associations varied across defined cutpoints along the distribution of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Both studies provide some evidence indicating potential nonlinearity in the C-R relationship. In a quintile analysis of lag 0−2-day PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, Strickland et al. (2010) examined whether risk estimates increased across the quintiles in both the warm and cold season when compared with the 1st quintile (i.e., <10 μg/m^3). Results were null across all quintiles for the cold season except the highest quintile (i.e., $23.8 \leq 65.8$; RR: 1.05 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.11]). However, in the warm season, there was evidence of an increase in the magnitude of the association from the 3rd to 5th quintiles, ranging from 1.01−1.05, although confidence intervals were wide. Gleason et al. (2014), who also focused on lag 0−2 PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, similarly reported a positive association for the highest quintile (i.e., 16.9−47.2 μg/m^3; OR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.10]). However, the authors observed no evidence of an association for PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in the range of the 3rd and 4th quintiles (i.e., 8.5−16.8 μg/m^3), but reported the association largest in magnitude for the 2nd quintile (i.e., 6.1−8.5 μg/m^3; OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.12]). Instead of focusing on quintiles, Stafoggia et al. (2013) examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions across various concentration ranges relative to 5 μg/m^3. The authors first combined results across each individual city by incorporating a natural spline with two equally spaced knots and then applying a metasmoothing approach to develop a combined result across the cities. As demonstrated in Figure 5-23, Stafoggia et al. (2013) reported positive associations across each of the cutpoints evaluated, indicating no evidence of a threshold.
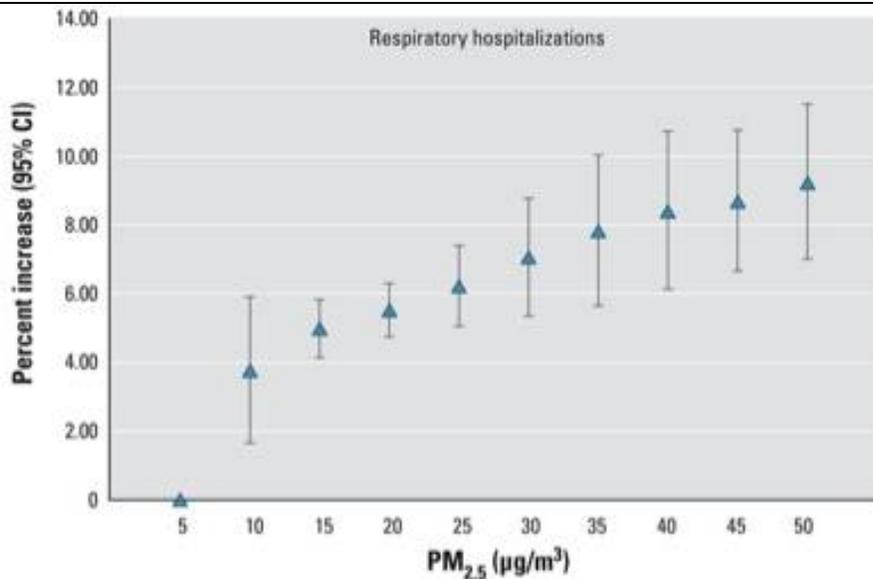
CI = confidence interval; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Stafoggia et al. (2013).

Figure 5-23   Cutpoint analysis examining the association between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions, lag 0−5, relative to 5 μg/m³.

Across the studies that examined the shape of the C-R curve, there is some evidence for a linear relationship for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and both respiratory disease and asthma hospital admissions and ED visits. However, complicating the interpretation of these results is both the lack of thorough empirical evaluations of alternatives to linearity as well as the results from cutpoint analyses that provide some potential indication for nonlinearity in the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory disease and asthma hospital admission and ED visits.

5.1.11   Short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ Components and Sources and Respiratory Effects

While many PM components are associated with a range of health effects, the 2009 PM ISA concluded that there was "not yet sufficient evidence to allow differentiation of those [components] or sources that more closely related to specific health outcomes" compared to PM$_{2.5}$ mass (U.S. EPA, 2009). For respiratory effects, studies available at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA that examined PM components were few, and the overall evidence linking increases in respiratory effects with short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources was less consistent than for other health outcomes (i.e., cardiovascular disease and mortality). However, there was some evidence of positive associations

between respiratory ED visits and decrements in lung function with sulfate. In addition, several PM sources (i.e., crustal/soil/road dust and traffic) were associated with increased respiratory symptoms in children with asthma and decreased PEF in adults with asthma. Generally, studies that evaluated individual PM components with respiratory morbidity and mortality observed inconsistent results, with limited evidence from a few studies that several metals (i.e., Cu, Pb, Zn), as well as OC, were associated with respiratory health effects.

To provide a thorough and consistent evaluation of the evidence with respect to whether a component(s) or source(s) are more strongly related to respiratory effects than $PM_{2.5}$ mass, the evidence is organized by component or source and discussed in the context of associations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Additionally, the evidence for components and sources is evaluated in the context of broad health outcome categories, allowing for an integration of evidence related to specific outcomes (e.g., asthma exacerbation). The examination of the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ components and respiratory effects can generally be divided into two types of analyses: (1) those that examine whether specific components modify the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory effects association or (2) those that examine whether an individual component is associated with respiratory effects and is potentially a better indicator of PM toxicity than PM mass. Although the first approach is considered one of the techniques used to assess component toxicity, as detailed in Mostofsky et al. (2012), these studies are often used to examine heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory effect risk estimates. As a result, the focus of this section is on population-level epidemiologic studies using those techniques that fall under the second approach, which includes assessing $PM_{2.5}$ component effect by component concentration, component proportion, component concentration adjusted for $PM_{2.5}$ mass, component residual, or $PM_{2.5}$ residual (Mostofsky et al., 2012).

This section summarizes the evidence evaluating associations between individual components or sources and asthma exacerbation, respiratory infection, or respiratory effects in healthy populations in the context of associations between those respiratory effects and $PM_{2.5}$ mass. EC/BC was the component most often evaluated in studies of respiratory morbidity, and asthma exacerbations were the respiratory effect most commonly examined. Generally, some studies report positive associations between some components and sources and various respiratory health outcomes, although the consistency and coherence of this evidence varies. For example, recent studies examined exposure to the EC/BC component of $PM_{2.5}$ and observed consistent associations with indicators of asthma exacerbation in children, although the associations were similar to those observed with total $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Expanded results for NO_3^- and $PM_{2.5}$ from road dust are inconsistent across the array of respiratory outcomes as is new information on PAHs and oxidative potential of $PM_{2.5}$. Overall, associations with respiratory effects are not more clearly linked to a specific PM component or source compared with $PM_{2.5}$ total mass, and within-study comparisons do not show a consistent difference in association between $PM_{2.5}$ and a particular component or source. The evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources is detailed below.

5.1.11.1 Elemental and Black Carbon

A large body of recent studies consistently links short-term increases in EC/BC concentration with respiratory effects, with the most studies examining asthma-related effects in children. Studies that observed positive associations between exposure to EC/BC and asthma-related effects in children also observed similar associations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass (Figure 5-24). For EC/BC, results are coherent among asthma ED visits, asthma symptoms, and pulmonary inflammation in populations with asthma. However, like trends observed for $PM_{2.5}$ mass, EC/BC associations with lung function are inconsistent. Neither EC/BC nor $PM_{2.5}$ is consistently associated with COPD exacerbation, and the evidence for EC/BC associations with respiratory infection, combinations of respiratory-related outcomes, or respiratory effects in healthy populations is limited and inconsistent. Within most (Sarnat et al., 2015; Winquist et al., 2014b; Kim et al., 2012) but not all (Xiao et al., 2016) U.S. studies, EC was associated with effects related to asthma but not COPD or respiratory infection. Across respiratory effects, there is generally no difference in the pattern or consistency of associations between EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$ (Figure 5-24).

Most studies associated respiratory effects with both $PM_{2.5}$ and EC/BC, although some showed associations with only one or the other. Many results point to similar magnitude of association for EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$, often presented per IQR increase in concentration. Some studies estimated larger effects for EC/BC; others estimated larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$. Respiratory effects were associated with EC/BC in cities across regions of the U.S.; no pattern in the presence of an association for EC/BC or the magnitude relative to $PM_{2.5}$ is discerned by geographic location. In the nationwide U.S. Medicare population, EC was not associated with hospital admissions for all respiratory diseases combined (Levy et al., 2012). These results add 2 years to those of Peng et al. (2009a) (2000−2008 vs. 2000−2006), who reported an association with EC. The recent analysis by Levy et al. (2012) indicated the likelihood of greater risk for EC than $PM_{2.5}$ in the East. For locations showing similar magnitude associations for EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$, correlations ranged from 0.23−0.83. Across these studies, no pattern is observed for EC/BC by its correlation with $PM_{2.5}$. Most studies were conducted across seasons, so a pattern of association for EC by season is not discernable. Where stratified by season, EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$ associations were similar in the same season. Warm season associations with asthma ED visits were indicated in Atlanta, GA and St. Louis, MO (Winquist et al., 2014b; Strickland et al., 2010), and cold season associations with pneumonia hospital admissions were indicated in Boston, MA (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2006).
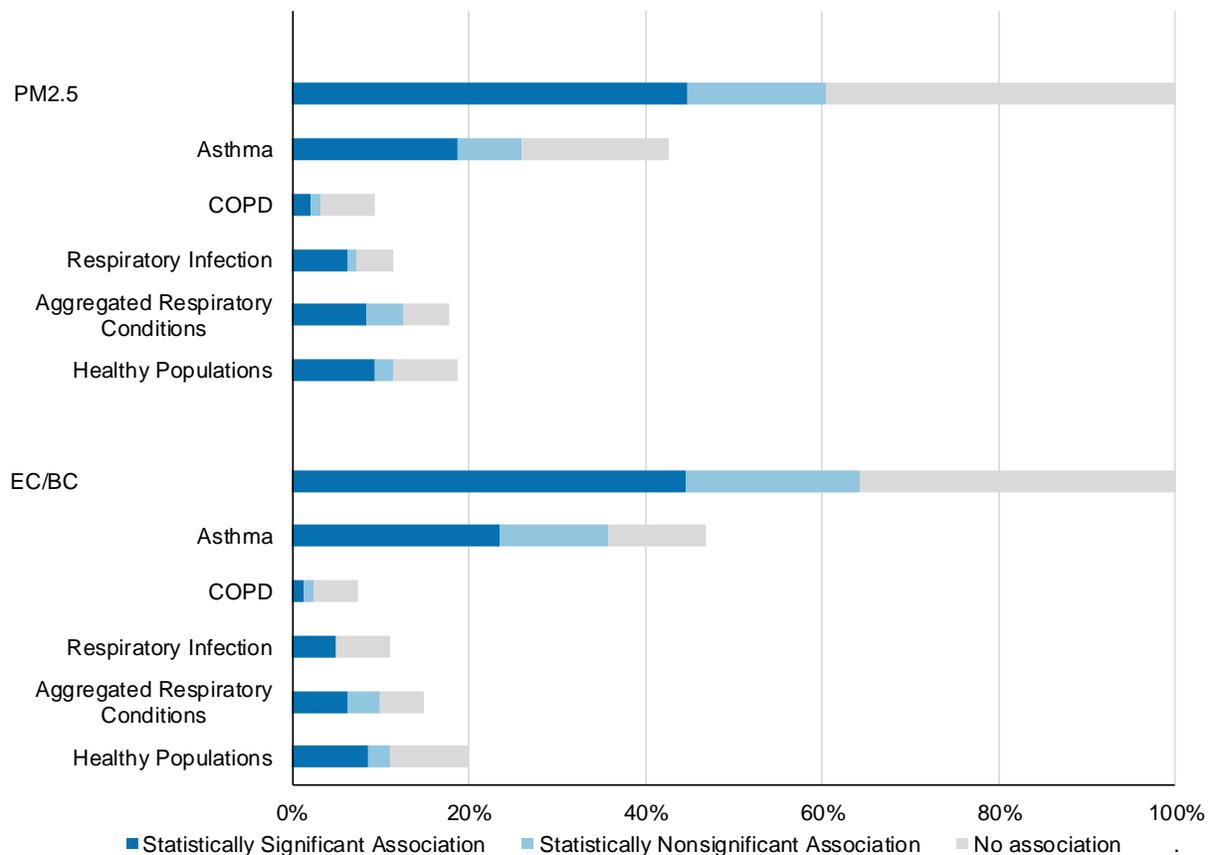
BC = black carbon, COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; EC = elemental carbon, PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Colored bars indicate the proportion of those studies observing statistically significant positive associations, positive associations, null associations, negative associations, and statistically significant negative associations.

Figure 5-24 **Associations for short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ total mass and elemental or black carbon with respiratory effects by outcome group.**

Potential measurement error is an important consideration in drawing inferences from associations observed with EC/BC and in comparing the effects relative to PM$_{2.5}$. Consistent with the contribution of local motor vehicle emissions to EC/BC and regional sources to PM$_{2.5}$, some studies indicated greater spatiotemporal variability in concentrations of EC/BC than PM$_{2.5}$. Both BC and PM$_{2.5}$ were highly correlated between two schools in Ciudad Juarez, Mexico [$r = 0.85$ for BC, $r = 0.93$ for PM$_{2.5}$; Sarnat et al. (2012)] but not between schools in El Paso, TX, where the correlation was moderate for BC and high for PM$_{2.5}$ [$r = 0.60$ for BC, $r = 0.89$ for PM$_{2.5}$; Zora et al. (2013) and Greenwald et al. (2013)]. In New York, NY, correlations between BC and PM$_{2.5}$ were moderate, and varied across schools [$r = 0.47−0.68$; Patel et al. (2010)]. For those schools that varied in proximity to or intensity of traffic, the school-based EC/BC and PM$_{2.5}$ may have had more comparable exposure error than measurements at

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

central site monitors. Across studies, concentrations of EC/BC measured at schools were associated with larger increases in symptoms and pulmonary inflammation and larger decreases in lung function among children with asthma (Greenwald et al., 2013; Patel et al., 2013; Zora et al., 2013; Sarnat et al., 2012; Spira-Cohen et al., 2011; Patel et al., 2010).

The associations for respiratory effects and EC or $PM_{2.5}$ measured from personal exposures likely have comparable exposure error. Total personal EC concentrations, but not $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, were associated with asthma-related effects among children in New York, NY (Spira-Cohen et al., 2011), whereas the opposite was observed for children in Los Angeles, CA (Delfino et al., 2008). One explanation could be variation in sources, for example, indoor exposures. EC and $PM_{2.5}$ were more highly correlated for ambient ($r = 0.51$) than personal measurements ($r = 0.22, 0.43$). Personal EC was weakly correlated with school EC in New York, NY ($r = 0.27$) and uncorrelated with central site EC in Los Angeles, CA ($r = -0.01$). The relative effect of personal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and EC exposures also varied for adults (mostly healthy populations) exposed for 2−5 hour in high- and low-traffic locations. Some studies estimated larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$, and correlations with EC/BC were low [$r = 0.29, 0.39$; Mirabelli et al. (2015), Mirowsky et al. (2015), and Kubesch et al. (2015)]. Other studies estimated similar effects for EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$ (Huang et al., 2016; Steenhof et al., 2013; Strak et al., 2012; Zuurbier et al., 2011b).

Associations with asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits are generally the same for EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$ measured at central site monitors. Effect estimates were similar per IQR increases in EC and $PM_{2.5}$ during 1993−2001 (Strickland et al., 2011; Strickland et al., 2010) but stronger for $PM_{2.5}$ in later years [2002−2010; Strickland et al. (2014)]. For both EC and $PM_{2.5}$, similar effects were estimated when assigning exposure using concentrations at a monitor in the city center and those averaged across monitors using population density weighting. The representativeness of EC and $PM_{2.5}$ metrics is supported by high correlations between exposure assessment methods ($r = 0.96$ for $PM_{2.5}$, 0.80 for EC) and the high density of asthma ED visits in the city center. There are greater uncertainties in comparisons in St. Louis, MO showing larger or similar increases in asthma ED visits for $PM_{2.5}$ than EC/BC when a single monitor was used (Sarnat et al., 2015; Winquist et al., 2014b). EC concentrations were spatiotemporally variable relative to $PM_{2.5}$ (median inter-site $r = 0.88$ for $PM_{2.5}$ and 0.47 for EC).

Recent statistical analyses support an association for EC/BC independent of $PM_{2.5}$. Robust associations for EC are observed after adjusting for the non-EC portion of $PM_{2.5}$, which made up 96% of the total mass (Sarnat et al., 2012), or adjusting for the residuals from a model regressing EC with $PM_{2.5}$ (Basagaña et al., 2015). The latter also showed an association for $PM_{2.5}$. In copollutant models, associations for EC/BC persist when adjusted for $PM_{2.5}$, but associations for $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for EC/BC were attenuated in some cases (Samoli et al., 2016c; Lin et al., 2011). A role for EC in modifying $PM_{2.5}$ effects is unclear based on contrasting results in the Medicare population. The $PM_{2.5}$ association with aggregated respiratory-related hospital admissions or ED visits increased as the EC fraction of long-term average $PM_{2.5}$ increased when assessed in 106 U.S. counties for 2000−2005 (Bell et al., 2009b) but was unaffected when assessed in 26 cities for 2000−2003 (Zanobetti et al., 2009). Across the 26 cities, EC

comprised 2−14% of total $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Other studies showed no consistent difference in association between EC and $PM_{2.5}$ in locations where EC made up 4−8% of $PM_{2.5}$ (Basagaña et al., 2015; Sarnat et al., 2015; Bell et al., 2014; Winquist et al., 2014b; Spira-Cohen et al., 2011; Peng et al., 2009a). Whether EC/BC has an effect independent of traffic-related copollutants is still uncertain. Correlations were high with UFP ($r = 0.84−0.86$) but ranged widely with NO_2 or NO_X ($r = 0.36−0.76$). In copollutant models that examined only NO_2 or NO_X, associations for personal ambient EC were robust in some cases (Strak et al., 2012) but attenuated in others (Steenhof et al., 2013; McCreanor et al., 2007). Among children in New York, NY, associations for total personal EC were robust to adjustment for school NO_2 (Spira-Cohen et al., 2011), but inferences from the results were limited by potential differential measurement error. A similar uncertainty applies to results for asthma ED visits in Georgia, which did not indicate synergistic interactions for EC with the highly correlated NO_2, CO, and OC (Xiao et al., 2016). The fused-CMAQ model's predictive capacity of EC, CO, and OC concentrations was mediocre (cross-validation $R^2 = 0.53−0.54$).

Overall, there is generally no difference in the pattern or consistency of associations between EC/BC and $PM_{2.5}$ across respiratory effects. A large body of recent studies that consistently observed positive associations between exposure to EC/BC and respiratory effects also observed similar associations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass. These results continue to support the conclusion in the 2009 PM ISA that there is "not yet sufficient evidence to allow differentiation of those [components] or sources that more closely related to specific health outcomes" compared with $PM_{2.5}$ mass (U.S. EPA, 2009).

5.1.11.2 Organic Carbon

In contrast with studies characterized in the 2009 PM ISA, recent studies consistently report a positive association of OC with asthma-related hospital admissions, ED visits, symptoms, and pulmonary inflammation but not lung function decrements. Recent results from a limited number of studies demonstrate consistent positive associations between OC exposure and combinations of respiratory-related diseases but not COPD exacerbation, respiratory infection, or respiratory effects in healthy populations. Across these studies, the consistency and magnitude of respiratory effect associations are generally similar for OC and $PM_{2.5}$, and these studies report moderate to high correlations between OC and $PM_{2.5}$ [$r = 0.51−0.87$; Krall et al. (2016); Xiao et al. (2016); Basagaña et al. (2015); Jones et al. (2015); Sarnat et al. (2015); Kim et al. (2012)] and a large contribution of OC to total $PM_{2.5}$ mass [Section 2.5.1.1.6 and 11 and 21% in Jones et al. (2015) and Sarnat et al. (2015)]. In contrast, a recent analysis of the U.S. Medicare population indicates greater risk of hospital admission for respiratory infection for OC than $PM_{2.5}$ (Levy et al., 2012).

Like $PM_{2.5}$, OC was associated with respiratory effects in studies of children or those including people of all ages in locations across U.S. regions. During 2000−2008, OC was linked to hospital admissions for respiratory infection in 98 eastern but not 21 western U.S. counties (Levy et al., 2012).

Risk estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ with hospital admissions for COPD plus respiratory infection during 2000−2003 did not vary by the long-term average OC to $PM_{2.5}$ ratio, which ranged 0.10 to 0.99 across 26 cities and four seasons (Zanobetti et al., 2009). Both OC and $PM_{2.5}$ show associations in the cold and warm season, but few seasonal analyses were conducted. Except for pneumonia, associations for OC and $PM_{2.5}$ are larger in the warm season in U.S. locations (Jones et al., 2015; Winquist et al., 2014b; Strickland et al., 2010).

The lack of clear differences in associations between OC and $PM_{2.5}$ is observed across exposure assessment methods, including concentrations at central site monitors in Atlanta, GA where OC and $PM_{2.5}$ similarly showed spatiotemporal homogeneity [$r = 0.96$ for $PM_{2.5}$, 0.89 for OC between a monitor in the city center and a population-weighted average; Strickland et al. (2011)] and St. Louis, MO where OC was more variable than $PM_{2.5}$ [median inter-site $r = 0.43$ for OC, 0.88 for $PM_{2.5}$; Sarnat et al. (2015)]. Results did not consistently differ between OC and $PM_{2.5}$ for weakly correlated ($r = 0.26$) total personal exposures of children with asthma (Delfino et al., 2008; Delfino et al., 2006) and moderately to highly correlated ($r = 0.40−0.79$) personal ambient exposures of adults during 2 or 5 hours spent in high- or varying-traffic locations (Mirabelli et al., 2015; Mirowsky et al., 2015; Strak et al., 2012). In addition to the uncertainty of associations of OC that are independent of the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ mass, it is also unclear whether the association for OC with respiratory effects is independent of moderately correlated NO_2 or EC/BC ($r = 0.44−0.51$ with NO_2, 0.53−0.64 with EC), given that no studies examined confounding.

5.1.11.3   Secondary $PM_{2.5}$—Sulfate, Nitrate, Ammonium

Several recent studies add to the limited body of evidence in the 2009 PM ISA for associations of SO_4^{2-} and asthma exacerbation, and several recent studies contribute evidence to characterize the associations between NO_3^{-}, and ammonium (NH_4^{+}) and respiratory effects (Figure 5-25). Evidence for effects on asthma exacerbation are generally more consistent than associations for other respiratory outcomes. In most locations, results are similar between $PM_{2.5}$ and SO_4^{2-} or NH_4^{+} in direction and magnitude of association. In the U.S., Europe, and Asia, there was consistent evidence of positive associations for SO_4^{2-}, NH_4^{+}, and NO_3^{-} (Wang and Lin, 2016; Jones et al., 2015; Steenhof et al., 2013; Kim et al., 2012; Atkinson et al., 2010). However, in some instances, associations were observed with NO_3^{-} but not SO_4^{2-} (Ostro et al., 2016; Mann et al., 2010), or associations were observed with SO_4^{2-} but not NO_3^{-} (Sarnat et al., 2015; Darrow et al., 2014; Strickland et al., 2014). Analyses of the U.S. Medicare population did not report consistently positive associations for SO_4^{2-} or NO_3^{-} across respiratory effects. For 2000−2008, hospital admissions for respiratory infection were not associated with SO_4^{2-} or NO_3^{-} in the East or West (Levy et al., 2012). For 2000−2006, hospital admissions for respiratory infection and COPD combined were associated with SO_4^{2-} not NO_3^{-} (Peng et al., 2009a).

For U.S. locations, associations for SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^{-}, and NH_4^{+} tend to follow their relation to total $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Where associations were observed for SO_4^{2-} but not NO_3^{-}, $PM_{2.5}$ was highly correlated with

SO_4^{2-} ($r = 0.74-0.81$) not NO_3^- [$r = 0.02-0.45$; Sarnat et al. (2015); Darrow et al. (2014); Strickland et al. (2014); Peng et al. (2009a)]. The converse was observed in California [r for $PM_{2.5} = 0.9$ with NO_3^- and <0.5 with SO_4^{2-}; Ostro et al. (2009)]. Where associations were observed with SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^-, both were highly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ [$r = 0.68-0.97$ for SO_4^{2-}, $0.51-0.82$ for NO_3^-; Wang and Lin (2016); Jones et al. (2015); Kim et al. (2012); Atkinson et al. (2010)]. The few available seasonal analyses show higher concentrations of SO_4^{2-} and NH_4^+ in the warm season and of NO_3^- in the cold season.

Analyses of effect measure modification also do not clearly show that SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, or NH_4^+ influences $PM_{2.5}$-associated respiratory effects. Consistent with previous findings (Bell et al., 2009b), recent results in the Medicare population show no clear difference in $PM_{2.5}$-associated respiratory hospital admissions by the ratio of SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, or NH_4^+ to $PM_{2.5}$ in New York state (Jones et al., 2015) and low probability that risk for SO_4^{2-} or NO_3^- is greater than that for $PM_{2.5}$ in the U.S. overall (Levy et al., 2012). No clear independent association for SO_4^{2-} is indicated with adjustment for the non-SO_4^{2-} portion of $PM_{2.5}$ in St. Louis, MO (Sarnat et al., 2015) or residuals from a model regressing $PM_{2.5}$ on SO_4^{2-} concentrations in Europe (Basagaña et al., 2015). In California, the association for NO_3^- was robust to adjustment for a factor of traffic-related $PM_{2.5}$ components (Ostro et al., 2016).

5.1.11.4   Metals

Compared with $PM_{2.5}$ mass, short-term exposures to metal components of $PM_{2.5}$ are inconsistently associated with respiratory effects (Figure 5-25). Relatively few of the many recent studies reported associations with a metal that differed substantially from the association with $PM_{2.5}$ mass (Ferreira et al., 2016; Bell et al., 2014; Strak et al., 2012; Hong et al., 2010). Most studies that included a metal component of $PM_{2.5}$ observed an association with some metal, and studies that examined numerous metals observed an association with multiple metals. However, findings are inconsistent for any individual metal or the sum of metals. Fe, Zn, Cu, Ca, K, and Si are most studied, and many associations are positive for Fe or Zn with indicators of asthma exacerbation (Prieto-Parra et al., 2017; Mirabelli et al., 2015; Hong et al., 2010; Sinclair et al., 2010; Gent et al., 2009; Ostro et al., 2009). Results are mostly null for Al, Mn, Pb, As, Se, Br, Ti, and V (Basagaña et al., 2015; Bell et al., 2014).

Neither the percentage contribution metals make to $PM_{2.5}$ mass nor the correlation between metal and $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations affected the pattern of associations between metal components and respiratory effects. Where metals comprised less than 1% of $PM_{2.5}$, associations with respiratory effects were observed in Bell et al. (2014), but not Sarnat et al. (2015). The range of correlations between metals and $PM_{2.5}$ ($r = 0.25-0.63$) did not clearly differ between studies that observed (Krall et al., 2016; Basagaña et al., 2015; Ostro et al., 2009) and did not observe (Basagaña et al., 2015; Sarnat et al., 2015) positive associations with metals. Few seasonal analyses were conducted to assess a pattern of association. Previous nationwide analyses indicate that the $PM_{2.5}$ association with respiratory hospital admissions varies across cities depending on the percentage of Na, Ca, Ni, or V (Bell et al., 2009b;

[Zanobetti et al., 2009](#)), with [Bell et al. (2009b)](#) indicating effect modification by Ni or V only when New York, NY counties were included. Recent studies confirm a positive association with Ni and V in the Northeast [i.e., Connecticut and Massachusetts; [Bell et al. (2014)](#) and [Gent et al. (2009)](#)].
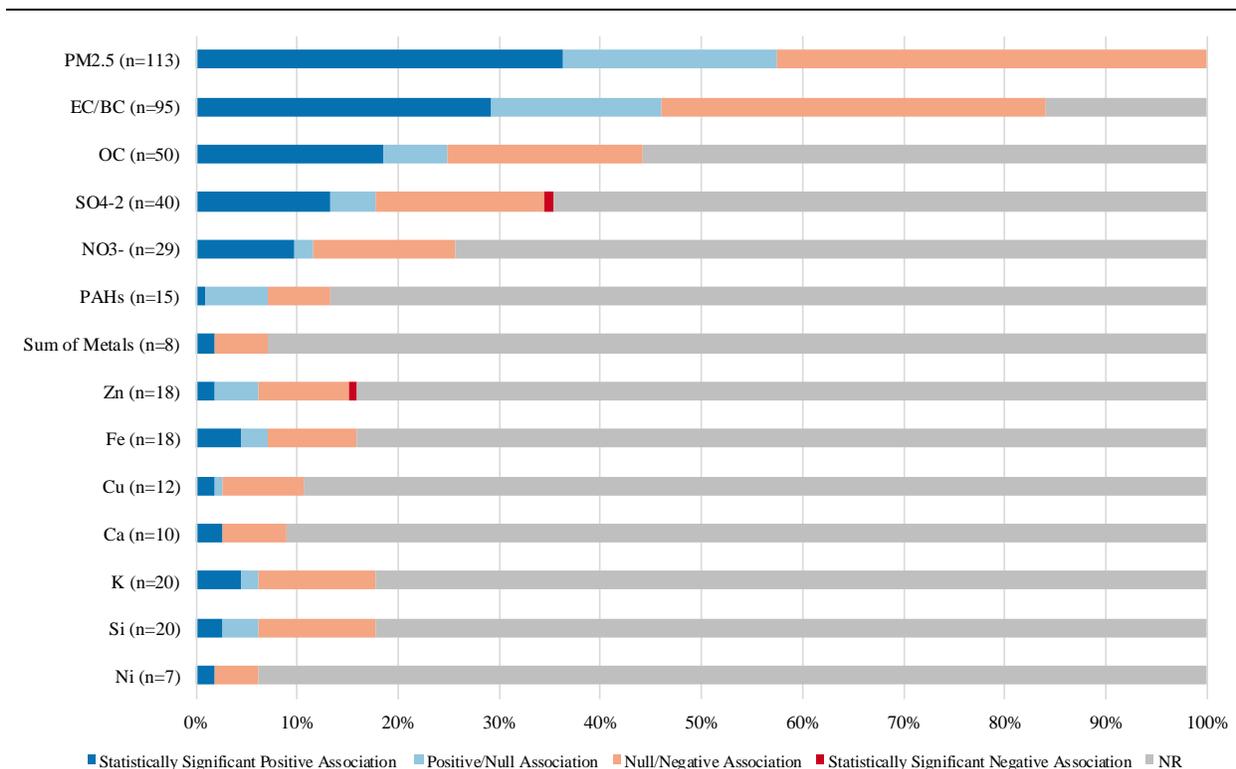
BC = black carbon; Ca = calcium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; n = the number of studies evaluating PM$_{2.5}$ mass or components; Ni = nickel; NO$_3^-$ = nitrate; NR = not reported; OC = organic carbon; PAH = polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm, Si = silicon; SO$_4^{2-}$ = sulfate; Zn = zinc.

Note: Colored bars indicate the proportion of those studies observing statistically significant positive associations, positive associations, null associations, negative associations, and statistically significant negative associations.

Figure 5-25   Distribution of associations for all respiratory effects and short-term PM$_{2.5}$ mass and PM$_{2.5}$ components exposure.

Ambient concentrations of metals can be spatiotemporally more heterogeneous than PM$_{2.5}$ total mass. In St. Louis, MO, PM$_{2.5}$ but not metals was associated with asthma ED visits, and Fe, Cu, and Zn were variable across monitors [median r = 0.54 for Fe, 0.03 for Cu and Zn; [Sarnat et al. (2015)](#)]. Exposure measurement error could have contributed to inconsistent findings for metals. However, personal Fe exposures while driving in a car or in locations with varying traffic levels were inconsistently associated with lung function decrements or increases in pulmonary inflammation ([Mirabelli et al., 2015](#); [Strak et al., 2012](#)).

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

5.1.11.5   Other PM$_{2.5}$ components

Information from a limited number of recent studies links respiratory effects with oxidative potential of PM$_{2.5}$ and chlorine but is inconsistent for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, alkanes, hopanes, and endotoxin. Studies in various locations are available for each of these PM$_{2.5}$ components and for a variety of respiratory effects, however few studies evaluate the same combination of PM$_{2.5}$ component and respiratory effect [e.g., Maikawa et al. (2016); Mirabelli et al. (2015); Sarnat et al. (2015); Delfino et al. (2013)]. Notably, for the studies examining oxidative potential of PM$_{2.5}$, associations were not observed with total PM$_{2.5}$ mass. Associations for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and alkanes were linked to sources such as traffic or petroleum industries, and associations for endotoxin were linked to farm exposures.

5.1.11.6   Sources of PM$_{2.5}$

A limited number of studies in the 2009 PM ISA examined associations between respiratory effects and sources of PM$_{2.5}$ (e.g., crustal, soil, road dust, traffic). Several recent studies, which apportioned PM$_{2.5}$ components into source factors, provide some evidence linking PM$_{2.5}$ from traffic to asthma exacerbation and PM$_{2.5}$ from biomass burning to asthma exacerbation and respiratory infection (Figure 5-25 and Figure 5-26). These respiratory effects are also consistently associated with short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures during wildfires. Evidence is inconsistent for PM$_{2.5}$ from dust or soil, and as examined in few studies, oil, salt, long-range transport, and local industry. Results do not appear to depend on the contribution or correlation of a source to PM$_{2.5}$ mass. For example, associations were observed with biomass-related PM$_{2.5}$ comprising 2.8 to 15.8% of mass and showing correlations with PM$_{2.5}$ mass from 0.24 to 0.84. In contrast, long-range transport contributed 30−57% to PM$_{2.5}$ mass. Further, studies that examined numerous sources tended to observe associations with PM$_{2.5}$ with combustion-related activities, specifically traffic and biomass. Some U.S., Canadian, and European studies observed respiratory effects in association with source-specific PM$_{2.5}$ but not with PM$_{2.5}$ mass (Brand et al., 2016; Bell et al., 2014; Alessandrini et al., 2013; Gent et al., 2009); however, findings overall are more consistent for PM$_{2.5}$ mass. No clear difference in associations between total PM$_{2.5}$ mass or source-specific PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory effects is indicated across studies during wildfire and nonwildfire study periods (Kollanus et al., 2016; Salimi et al., 2016; Delfino et al., 2009).

Respiratory effects were associated with PM$_{2.5}$ from motor vehicles or biomass in various U.S. regions, including a study of Atlanta, GA; Birmingham, AL; Dallas, TX; and St. Louis, MO, where PM$_{2.5}$ components were apportioned into similar factors (Krall et al., 2016). Examination of wildfire-related PM$_{2.5}$ mostly focused on the western U.S., including an analysis of 561 counties (Liu et al., 2017), but also included a study focusing on a peat fire in North Carolina (Rappold et al., 2012). No distinct seasonal pattern is discerned for associations with source-specific PM$_{2.5}$, but many wildfires occur during the warm season.
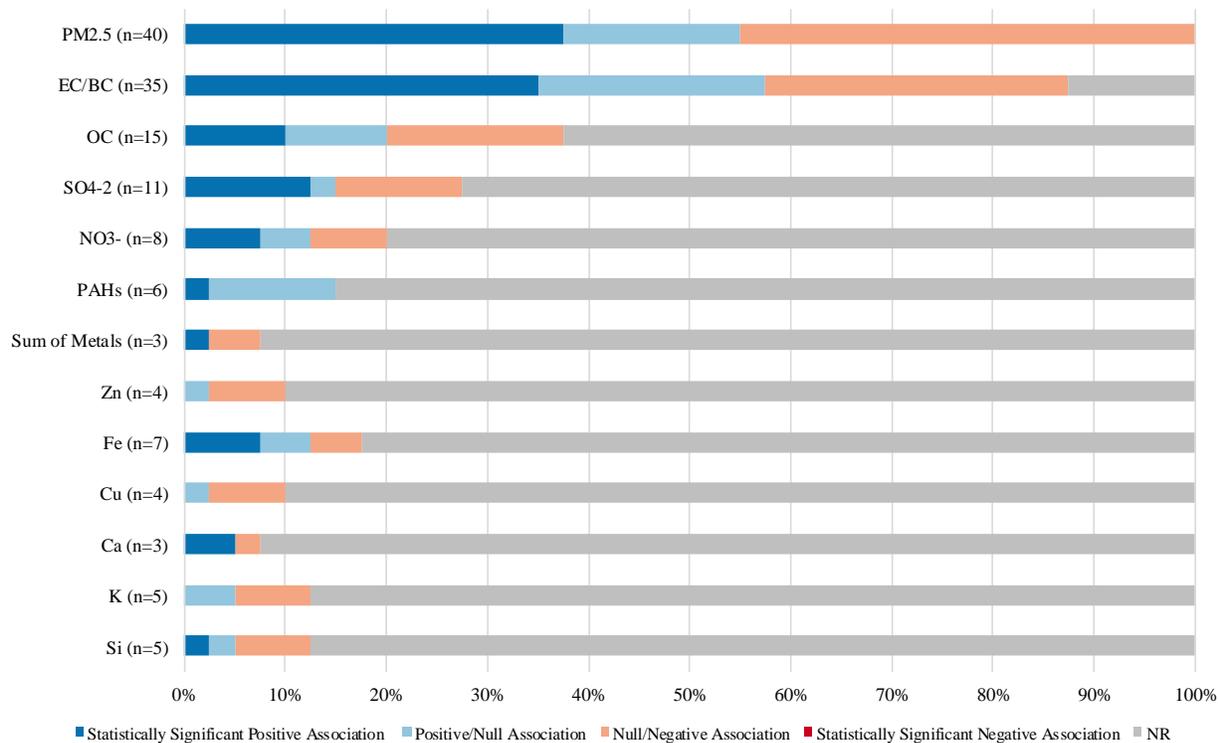
BC = black carbon; Ca = calcium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; n = the number of studies evaluating $PM_{2.5}$ mass or components; NO_3^- = nitrate; NR = not reported; OC = organic carbon; PAH = polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm, Si = silicon; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate; Zn = zinc.

Note: Colored bars indicate the proportion of those studies observing statistically significant positive associations, positive associations, null associations, and negative associations.

Figure 5-26   Associations for asthma exacerbations with short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ mass and components.

The results for source-specific $PM_{2.5}$ do not always agree with those for the components that make up the source factors. Respiratory effects are inconsistently associated with dust- or soil-related $PM_{2.5}$, Si, Ca, and Al, as well as with salt-related $PM_{2.5}$, Na, and Cl (Section 5.1.11.4). In northeastern U.S. locations, associations were observed with Ni or V but not oil-related $PM_{2.5}$ (Bell et al., 2014; Gent et al., 2009). Similarly, associations are observed with SO_4^{2-} or NO_3^- but inconsistently for factors representing long-range transported $PM_{2.5}$. In New Mexico, no association was observed for $PM_{2.5}$ or for air masses identified as originating from regions in the western U.S. (Rodopoulou et al., 2014). Results agree better for motor vehicle-related $PM_{2.5}$, as evidence also links asthma-related effects to EC (Section 5.1.11.1), OC (Section 5.1.11.2), Zn, and Fe (Section 5.1.11.4), which comprised most motor vehicle source factors. A few studies observed associations with EC/BC or OC but not motor vehicle-related $PM_{2.5}$ (Krall et al., 2016; Bell et al., 2014). The influence of total $PM_{2.5}$ mass or EC/BC does not clearly depend on proximity to traffic. With scripted exposures near roadways, $PM_{2.5}$ and EC/BC

SECTION 5.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

are inconsistently associated with respiratory effects in healthy populations (Section 5.1.7). However, similar inconsistency is observed for children with asthma attending school near major roads (Greenwald et al., 2013; Sarnat et al., 2012). For biomass-related $PM_{2.5}$, the results for asthma-related effects tend to correspond with K or OC within studies, but across studies, consistency is observed for OC (Section 5.1.11.2) not K (Section 5.1.11.4).

5.1.11.7   Summary

Generally, some studies report positive associations between some components and sources and various respiratory health outcomes, although the consistency and coherence of this evidence varies across components and sources. Overall, associations with respiratory effects are not more clearly linked to a particular PM component or source compared with $PM_{2.5}$ total mass, and within-study comparisons do not show a consistent difference in association between $PM_{2.5}$ and a specific component or source (Figure 5-25). The majority of studies evaluating $PM_{2.5}$ components examined associations with asthma exacerbation, and these results are presented in Figure 5-26. Some recent studies did not observe increased respiratory effects with $PM_{2.5}$ mass, but did with PM components and sources, typically EC/BC (Section 5.1.11.1) and metals (Section 5.1.11.4). However, in most cases, associations were observed with $PM_{2.5}$ as well as components or sources.

5.1.12   Summary and Causality Determination

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).[60] This conclusion was based mainly on epidemiologic evidence demonstrating associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and various respiratory effects. There was more limited evidence from controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies, which provided coherence and biological plausibility for a subset of epidemiologic findings. Epidemiologic evidence was consistent for COPD exacerbation, respiratory infection, and respiratory mortality and was inconsistent for asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits. However, associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and increased respiratory symptoms and decreases in lung function were observed in children with asthma. Evidence supporting an independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on the respiratory system was provided by animal toxicological studies of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, which demonstrated changes in some pulmonary function parameters, as well as inflammation, oxidative stress, injury, enhanced allergic responses, and reduced host defenses. Many of these effects have been implicated in the pathophysiology for asthma exacerbation, COPD exacerbation, or respiratory infection. In the few controlled human exposure studies conducted in individuals with asthma or COPD, $PM_{2.5}$

---

[60] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

exposure mostly had no effect on respiratory symptoms, lung function, or pulmonary inflammation. Short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was not clearly related to respiratory effects in healthy people. For many endpoints, the recent epidemiologic evidence is expanded compared with evidence available in the 2009 PM ISA. However, recent controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies are limited in number. While there are more analyses of potential copollutant confounding indicating that associations are robust to the inclusion of gaseous pollutants, uncertainties remain due to the limited experimental evidence supporting an independent $PM_{2.5}$ effect from controlled human exposure and toxicological studies. The evidence for the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory effects is summarized in Table 5-18, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

For asthma exacerbation, the key epidemiologic evidence consists of hospital admissions and ED visits. Recent studies strengthen the relationship between asthma exacerbation in children and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, while, in adults, the relationship continues to be inconsistent. Exposure measurement error related to uncharacterized spatial variability tends to be lower in $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration compared with other size fractions and species (Section 3.4.2.2). Copollutant models are examined in recent studies of children and people of all ages and add evidence of robust $PM_{2.5}$ associations after adjustment for gaseous copollutants or pollen. Recent studies continue to indicate $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in asthma symptoms and medication use in children, with less consistent evidence for lung function decrements and pulmonary inflammation. In adults, asthma studies with personal 2-hour ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures were associated with lung function decrements. Although controlled human exposure studies find little evidence for altered lung function and pulmonary inflammation, animal toxicological studies show enhancement of allergic inflammation, other allergic responses, and airway remodeling in animal models of allergic airway disease. These results provide coherence with and biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings of allergic asthma, the most common phenotype in children. Overall, several well-conducted epidemiologic studies with total personal, residential outdoor, and school outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ measurements show associations with asthma-related effects.

Table 5-18 Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m^3)
Asthma Exacerbation			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits in children, and all ages combined in studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada.	Section 5.1.2.1.1 Section 5.1.2.1.2	7.9−12.9 7.1−19.2
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	Expanded examination of potential copollutant confounding for asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits in recent studies, with evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants. No studies provide copollutant model results with PM$_{10−2.5}$. When reported, correlations with gaseous copollutants were primarily in the low to moderate range ($r < 0.7$).	Section 5.1.10.1	
Coherence in epidemiologic studies across the continuum of effects	Panel studies in children with asthma provide support for asthma exacerbation in children, with consistent associations for respiratory symptoms and medication use, and lung function decrements. Less consistent evidence for pulmonary inflammation.	Section 5.1.2.2 Section 5.1.2.3 Section 5.1.2.4	
Lack of evidence from controlled human exposure studies	In adults with asthma, most measures of lung function are unaffected. There is a lack of evidence for pulmonary inflammation.	Section 5.1.2.3.3 Section 5.1.2.4.3 Urch et al. (2010)	64
Some evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Most studies show enhancement of allergic inflammation, other allergic responses, or airway remodeling in animal model of allergic airway disease.	Section 5.1.2.4.4 Harkema et al. (2009) Wagner et al. (2012)	356−596

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Biological plausibility	Evidence from animal toxicological studies provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings for exacerbation of allergic asthma, the most common asthma phenotype in children.	Section 5.1.2.4.4	
Exacerbation of COPD			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in COPD-related hospital admissions and ED visits in studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada.	Section 5.1.4.1.1 Section 5.1.4.1.2	7.7−18.0 7.1−19.2
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	Limited examination of potential copollutant confounding for COPD-related hospital admissions and ED visits, with evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants. Limited information is available regarding models with PM$_{10−2.5}$. When reported, correlations with gaseous copollutants were primarily in the low to moderate range ($r < 0.7$).	Section 5.1.10.1	
Some coherence in epidemiologic studies across the continuum of effects	Panel studies in adults with COPD provide support for COPD exacerbation with consistent evidence of increased eNO in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Less consistent evidence for respiratory symptoms and lung function.	Section 5.1.4.2 Section 5.1.4.3 Section 5.1.4.4	
Limited evidence from a controlled human exposure study and animal toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Some evidence of lung injury, inflammation, and decrements in lung function.	Section 5.1.4.3 Section 5.1.4.4	171−1,200
Biological plausibility	Evidence from animal toxicological studies provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings for COPD.	Section 5.1.4.4.3	

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Respiratory Mortality			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple, studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Consistent evidence of increases in mortality in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in multicity studies in the U.S. and Canada. Evidence of immediate effects (lag 0 to 1 days), and some recent evidence of prolonged effects (lags >2 days).	Section 5.1.9	7.9−19.9
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	Potential copollutant confounding is examined in a limited number of studies with some evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{10-2.5}$.	Section 5.1.10.1	
Morbidity evidence provides some coherence with underlying causes of respiratory mortality	Animal toxicological and epidemiologic evidence of COPD exacerbation and respiratory infection provide coherence for cause-specific respiratory mortality.	Section 5.1.4 Section 5.1.5	
Other Respiratory Endpoints			
Epidemiologic studies provide some evidence of an association with respiratory infection and with consistent positive associations when examining combined respiratory-related diseases	Generally positive associations in hospital admissions and ED visits for combinations of respiratory infections; with more limited and inconsistent evidence for specific respiratory infections, such as pneumonia.	Section 5.1.5.1 Section 5.1.5.2	9.8−19.2 12.9−14.1
	Increases in hospital admissions and ED visits for combined respiratory-related diseases in multicity studies, with expanded evidence for effects in older adults. Supporting evidence from other multicity studies as well as single city studies in children, adults, older adults, and people of all ages.	Section 5.1.6.1 Section 5.1.6.2	9.6−19.4 7.1−19.2

Table 5-18 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Limited evaluation of confounding by copollutants	Potential copollutant confounding remains unexamined in studies of respiratory infection.	Section 5.1.10.1	
	Potential copollutant confounding is examined in a limited number of studies, with evidence that associations generally remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{10-2.5}$.	Section 5.1.10.1	
Limited evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Results show altered host defense and greater susceptibility to bacterial infection.	Zelikoff et al. (2003)	100−250
Inconsistent epidemiologic evidence from studies examining respiratory effects in healthy populations and allergy exacerbation	Short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures are inconsistently related to respiratory effects in panel studies of healthy adults. A limited number of panel studies in healthy children provide some evidence of an association with respiratory effects.	Section 5.1.7.1	
	Inconsistent increases in physician visits for allergic diseases and self-reported allergies across a limited number of studies.	Section 5.1.3	
Inconsistent evidence from controlled human exposure studies	Evidence is inconsistent for decrements in lung function and pulmonary inflammation.	Section 5.1.7.2	90−234

Table 5-18 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m³)
Some evidence for respiratory effects from toxicological studies conducted at relevant concentrations	Results show pulmonary injury, oxidative stress, inflammation, morphologic changes, and allergic sensitization, but not in every study. Responses tend to be more robust following multiday exposures. Evidence for irritant responses (changes in respiratory rate and lung volumes) is more consistent.	Section 5.1.7.3	48−343

COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; ED = emergency department; eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; r = correlation coefficient.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM₂.₅ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

Epidemiologic evidence is also expanded for COPD-related hospital admissions and ED visits. The 2009 PM ISA described consistent associations in most of those studies conducted in the U.S. or Canada. Additional U.S. analyses of the Medicare population provide supporting evidence, as do many multicity U.S. and Canadian studies. However, many studies of single cities do not indicate associations. Although recent studies add inconsistent findings, the overall evidence links recent COPD hospital admission and ED visits to short-term PM₂.₅ exposures. A common uncertainty across the studies is the lack of examination of copollutants to assess the potential for confounding and compare to previous findings showing attenuation of the PM₂.₅ associations with adjustment for NO₂. However, recent observations of PM₂.₅-related increases in COPD symptoms, medication use, pulmonary inflammation, and decreases in lung function in epidemiologic studies support and add coherence for the hospital admission and ED visits studies. Results of controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies show decrements in lung function, pulmonary inflammation, and lung injury, providing coherence with and biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings.

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) consistently observed associations between PM₂.₅ concentrations and hospital admissions or ED visits for respiratory infections, which often encompassed multiple individual respiratory infections, but not for pneumonia alone. Recent studies expand findings but are not consistent with the results of older studies because the respiratory infection-related outcomes examined were heterogeneous. Many studies of respiratory infection did not

examine any copollutants, making it unclear whether $PM_{2.5}$ associations are independent of copollutants. Results from an animal toxicological study demonstrate biological plausibility by showing altered host defense and greater susceptibility to bacterial infection as a result of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

Studies of combined respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits examine groups of specific diseases or examine all respiratory-related diseases. Associations are seen in children, people of all ages, and older adults from single-city studies and in people of all ages in multicity studies. Studies of respiratory mortality also report associations in single- and multicity studies, although confidence intervals are sometimes wide, as reflected by the small percentage of deaths that are due to respiratory mortality [~9%; NHLBI (2017)]. Potential copollutant confounding is examined in a few studies of aggregated respiratory condition and respiratory mortality and while there is some evidence indicating that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants or $PM_{10-2.5}$, uncertainty remains.

In epidemiologic studies in healthy populations, changes in lung function and pulmonary inflammation are observed, but changes tend to be transient and copollutant confounding is inadequately examined. Controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies provide evidence for lung function decrements and pulmonary inflammation, as well as for pulmonary injury, oxidative stress, morphologic changes, and allergic sensitization. However, effects were not observed in every study.

The strongest evidence of an effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on respiratory effects is provided by epidemiologic studies of asthma and COPD exacerbation. While animal toxicological studies provide biological plausibility for these findings, some uncertainty remains with respect to the independence of $PM_{2.5}$ effects. **Overall, the collective evidence is sufficient to conclude a *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.**

5.2   Long-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that a *likely to be causal relationship* exists between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).[61] This conclusion was based mainly on epidemiologic evidence demonstrating associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and changes in lung function or lung function growth rate in children. Biological plausibility was provided by a single animal toxicological study involving pre- and postnatal exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs that found impaired lung development. Epidemiologic evidence for associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and other respiratory outcomes such as the development of asthma, the development of allergic disease, the development of COPD, respiratory infection, and the severity of disease was limited, both in the number of studies available and the consistency of the results. In an animal toxicological study, long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs also led to morphological changes in nasal airways of healthy animals.

---

[61] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

Additional animal toxicological studies involved exposure to mixtures, such as motor vehicle exhaust and woodsmoke, and effects were not attributed to the particulate or gaseous components of the mixture.

Recent evidence continues to link long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and reduced lung development in children and supports $PM_{2.5}$-related acceleration of lung function decline in adults (Section 5.2.2). The recent body of literature enhances the limited evidence base, providing further evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with asthma development in children (Section 5.2.3) and COPD development in adults (Section 5.2.5). Epidemiologic evidence for the development of allergic disease (Section 5.2.4), respiratory infection (Section 5.2.6), and severity of disease (Section 5.2.7) is inconsistent. Recent animal toxicological studies provide evidence for respiratory effects in healthy populations (Section 5.2.8) and animal models of cardiovascular disease (Section 5.2.9), including pulmonary oxidative stress and inflammation. Studies focusing on the nasal airways find inflammation and morphologic changes (Section 5.2.8). The epidemiologic literature provides evidence for respiratory mortality in relationship to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 5.2.10) and examines the relationship between the decline in $PM_{2.5}$ levels and metrics of respiratory health (Section 5.2.11). Findings that improved respiratory health in children are linked to decreased $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations add to the evidence base linking long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects. However, uncertainty with respect to copollutant confounding remains.

5.2.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie respiratory health effects resulting from long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 5-27 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to respiratory health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 5.2. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the 2009 PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 5-27   Potential biological pathways for respiratory effects following long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Once PM$_{2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). Insoluble and soluble components of PM$_{2.5}$ may interact with respiratory tract cells, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS), and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, respiratory tract cells may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, insoluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and

accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to respiratory health effects.

Evidence that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may affect the respiratory tract generally falls along one proposed pathway (Figure 5-27). It begins with injury, oxidative stress, and inflammation in the respiratory tract, as demonstrated by animal toxicological studies. These responses, which are difficult to disentangle, were also observed in some studies of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (Figure 5-1). Persistent or intermittent exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ over months to years may lead to cumulative or chronic effects, including the development of asthma or impaired lung development, as measured by decrements in lung function growth.

Inhalation of CAPs resulted in the upregulation of the renin-angiotensin system (RAS), as indicated by an increase in mRNA and protein levels of angiotensin receptor type 1, in rodent lung tissue (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). Angiotensin receptor type 1 mediates the effects of angiotensin II, which is a potent vasoconstrictor and mediator in the vasculature. This response was accompanied by upregulation of heme oxygenase-1, an antioxidant enzyme induced in response to oxidative stress. Whether upregulation of the RAS was mediated by inflammation or oxidative stress is not clear. The SNS and the RAS are known to interact in a positive feedback fashion (Section 8.1.2) with important ramifications in the cardiovascular system. But, there is no evidence that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ leads to activation of sensory nerves or to modulation of ANS responses, as was observed in the case of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (Figure 5-1). Thus, there is no evidence to support a relationship between activation of sensory nerves and changes in the RAS following long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$.

Some animal toxicological studies shed light on specific types of inflammation such as Th1 and Th2 innate immunity. Long-term inhalation of CAPs increased levels of oxidized phospholipids in the BALF (Deiuliis et al., 2012; Kampfrath et al., 2011). Specific macrophage and T-cell subtypes were also increased in lung tissue. These results are consistent with the known role of oxidized phospholipids in activating the toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) system. The TLR4 system stimulates macrophages to release cytokines that recruit and activate T cells. This response is a proinflammatory Th1 innate immune response capable of transmitting cell signals to the systemic circulation, leading to systemic inflammation (see Section 6.2.1). Th2 innate immune responses were also demonstrated following inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$. Long-term exposure to diesel exhaust particles (DEPs) resulted in increased levels of Th2 cytokines in BALF (Kim et al., 2016a). This response was accompanied by methacholine-induced changes in enhanced pause (Penh), which may indicate an increase in airway responsiveness. These changes are consistent with the development of an allergic asthmatic phenotype and possibly underlie epidemiologic findings linking exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and the development of asthma (Section 5.2.3).

Other animal toxicological studies focused on respiratory responses in a specific region (e.g., the nose) or in the context of a specific disease state (e.g., cardiovascular disease) or lifestage (e.g., young animals). Oxidative stress, injury, inflammation, and morphologic changes were demonstrated in nasal mucosa following long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (Guo et al., 2017; Ramanathan et al., 2017). Findings of

increased malondialdehyde, cytokines, numbers of eosinophils and neutrophils, markers of eosinophil, and neutrophil activation, as well as nasal epithelial necrosis, increased septal thickness, and sinonasal epithelial cell barrier dysfunction were reported. Inflammatory responses, such as upregulation of cytokine mRNA and monocytic infiltration in the lung, were found in two animal models of cardiovascular disease following CAPs exposure (Ying et al., 2015; Xu et al., 2012). Experimental studies in young animals exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ also demonstrated oxidative stress-related changes in lungs following pre- and postnatal exposures (Song et al., 2017) and secretory changes in nasal mucosa following neonatal exposure (Pires-Neto et al., 2006). Further, inhalation of CAPs in the pre- and postnatal period resulted in decreased lung function (i.e., decreased inspiratory and expiratory volumes) and altered lung morphology [i.e., decreased alveolar surface to volume ratio; Mauad et al. (2008)]. These changes reflect impaired lung development likely due to incomplete alveolarization and the enlargement of air spaces as a result of exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. They provide plausibility for decrements in lung function growth seen in epidemiologic studies (Section 5.2.2).

As described, there is one main pathway, with many branches, by which long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could lead to respiratory health effects. It involves respiratory tract injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress as initial events. There is evidence of Th1 and Th2 innate immune system activation. The latter response, indicating the development of an allergic phenotype, may lead to increases in airway responsiveness, which are linked to the development of asthma. Inflammatory changes in the upper respiratory tract (i.e., the nose) of adult animals likely triggered the observed morphologic changes and barrier dysfunction. Respiratory tract inflammation may also lead to morphologic changes and lung function decrements in young animals, which are linked to impaired lung development. The multibranched pathway described here provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence of respiratory health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 5.2.13).

In addition, evidence for type 1 innate immune system activation in the respiratory tract provides a link to systemic inflammation resulting from long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 6.2.1). This pathway may contribute to extrapulmonary effects following inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$.

5.2.2   Lung Function and Development

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the strongest evidence for a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects was provided by epidemiologic studies examining lung function or lung function growth rate in children. Changes in lung function over time in children are indicative of lung development. In adults, lung function measurements may provide an indicator of declining lung function over time. Epidemiologic evidence supported an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and reduced lung development in children in different cohorts and locations. An animal toxicological study provided support for the epidemiologic evidence because pre- and postnatal exposure

to ambient levels of urban particles was found to impair mouse lung development. Recent studies provide further support demonstrating a relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and reduced lung development in children as well as the possible acceleration of lung function decline in adults.

5.2.2.1 Lung Development

Lung development occurs from the fetal period through early adulthood, comprising a long window of potential vulnerability to environmental stressors, such as PM (Stanojevic et al., 2008; Zeman and Bennett, 2006; Thurlbeck, 1982). Because measures of lung function capture the cumulative effects of pulmonary growth, damage, and repair (Wang et al., 1993), they are effective indicators of pulmonary health, and changes in lung function over time are indicative of lung development.

5.2.2.1.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) indicated that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with decrements in lung development in schoolchildren. Key evidence informing the relationship came from analyses of the Children's Health Study (CHS), a prospective cohort study of children in 12 southern California communities. Two studies of this cohort that were reviewed in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) observed decrements in annual pulmonary growth rates for all of the examined lung function measures (FVC, FEV_1, MMEF, and FEF_{75}) in relation to long-term in $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Gauderman et al., 2002; Gauderman et al., 2000). Gauderman et al. (2000) examined lung function growth over a 4-year period for three age cohorts within CHS, including 4th, 7th, and 10th graders. The authors consistently reported the strongest associations in magnitude and precision in 4th graders and the weakest associations in 10th graders for all lung development metrics. A study reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA expanded on the previous CHS analyses, following children for 8 years (Gauderman et al., 2004). Gauderman et al. (2004) reported that PM-related deficits in average lung development between ages 10 and 18 years resulted in clinically important deficits in attained lung function at age 18 years (Gauderman et al., 2004).

Recent data from studies based in the U.S. and Asia continue to provide evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-related decrements in lung development in children (Figure 5-28). The focus of this section is on longitudinal epidemiologic studies conducted in cohorts in diverse locations with a wide range of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Study-specific details, air quality characteristics, and select results from these studies are highlighted in Table 5-19. The CHS is further evaluated in recent studies that provide supporting evidence in multiple cohorts recruited in 1993 and 1996 and followed through 2007 (Gauderman et al., 2015; Breton et al., 2011). Recent results from the CHS not only corroborate previous results, but they also indicate improvements in lung development in association with declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations [Gauderman et al. (2015); Section 5.2.11]. Results from the CHS indicate that long-term

PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may affect lung development during adolescence (age 10−18 years), a period of rapid, nonlinear growth ([Wang et al., 1993](#)). Associations during adolescence also are supported in a multicity cohort in Taiwan ([Hwang et al., 2015](#)). However, mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in this study were notably higher than those in the CHS studies. As examined in a limited number of recent studies, evidence is less clear for effects during the linear growth period of preadolescence. PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with reduced lung development in a cohort in China that included children ages 6−12 years at baseline ([Roy et al., 2012](#)). However, no association was observed between PM$_{2.5}$ and lung development in the PIAMA cohort between ages 8 and 12 years ([Gehring et al., 2015a](#)). Information on critical periods of exposure is limited, as most studies examined concurrent exposure. In the PIAMA cohort, lung development was not associated with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure estimated for the concurrent period or birth year ([Gehring et al., 2015a](#)).

Study	Exposure Method Range (µg/m³)	Years of Follow-up and Exposure	PF Growth Metric
Adolescent Growth Period			
Gauderman et al. (2004) CHS (12 communities) N = 1,759	Community sites 6-28	8 Yr Avg Growth (Age 10-18)	FEV1 FVC MMEF
†Breton et al. (2011) CHS (12 communities) N = 3,763	Community sites 6-28	8 Yr Avg Growth (Age 10-18)	FEV1 FVC MMEF
†Hwang et al. (2015) Taiwan (14 communities) N = 2,841	Residential IDW IQR: 17.92	2 Yr Avg Growth (Age 12-14)	FEV1 (F) FEV1 (M) FVC (F) FVC (M)
Pre-Adolescent Growth Period			
†Gehring et al. (2015) Netherlands (national) N = 991 (8 yrs) N = 511 (12 yrs)	LUR residential IQR: 1.2 (Mean: 16.4)	Annual Avg Growth (Age 8-12)	FEV1 FVC
†Roy et al. (2012) China (4 cities) N = 3,273	Community sites 52-148	Annual Avg Growth (Age 6-12)	FEV1 FVC

ml[a] Change in Growth (95% CI)[b]

avg = average; CHS = Children's Health Study; CI = confidence interval; FEV_1 = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; IDW = inverse-distance weighting; IQR = interquartile range; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mL = milliliter; MMEF = maximum midexpiratory flow; N = sample size; PF = pulmonary function; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; sec = second(s); yr = year(s).

[a]FEV_1 and FVC are measured in mL, MMEF is measured in mL/sec.

[b]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text/circles = studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. Red text/circles = studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results and study details are reported in Table 5-19.

Figure 5-28   Longitudinal repeated measure studies of long-term PM2.5 exposure and lung development.

Table 5-19   Associations of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure with lung development in children from longitudinal studies with repeated measures.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
Gauderman et al. (2004) 12 southern California communities 1993−2000	CHS 1993 cohort n = 1,759 Followed ages 10−18 yr 10% loss to follow-up per yr	One monitor in each of 12 communities Children's homes and schools in same neighborhoods as monitoring sites (Navidi et al., 1999; Navidi et al., 1994). Annual average, concurrent exposure Range of means across communities: 6−28 µg/m^3	Change in 8-yr avg growth: FVC (mL): −13.2 (−36.4, 10.1) FEV$_1$ (mL): −17.5 (−33.6, −1.4) MMEF (mL/sec): −37.0 (−75.8, 1.7)	Correlation (r): 0.33 O$_3$, 0.79 NO$_2$, 0.87 acid vapor Copollutant models with: NA
†Breton et al. (2011) 12 southern California communities 1993 or 1996−2000	CHS 1993 and 1996 cohorts n = 2,106 Followed ages 10−18 yr 10% loss to follow-up per yr (No evidence of relation between participation and baseline lung function or air pollution exposure)	One monitor in each of 12 communities Children's homes and schools in same neighborhoods as monitoring sites (Navidi et al., 1999; Navidi et al., 1994). Annual average, concurrent exposure Range of means across communities: 6−28 µg/m^3	Change in 8-yr avg growth: FVC (mL): −23.3 (−38.3, −8.4) FEV$_1$ (mL): −22.5 (−40.7, −4.2) MMEF (mL/sec): −37.0 (−64.1, −10.0)	Correlation (r): 0.79 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Gauderman et al. (2015) Five southern California communities 1994−2011	CHS 1994−1998, 1997−2001, and 2007−2011 cohorts n = 2,120 Followed ages 11−15 yr 25% loss to follow-up. (No evidence of relation between participation and baseline lung function or air pollution exposure)	One monitor in each of five communities. 4-yr avg Range of means across communities: 21.3−31.5 µg/m^3 in 1994−1997 and 11.9−17.8 µg/m^3 in 2007−2010	Change in 4-yr avg growth per decrease in PM$_{2.5}$:[b] FEV$_1$ (mL): 26.0 (6.8, 45.2) FVC (mL): 50.4 (26.1, 74.6)	Correlation (r): 0.82 NO$_2$, 0.39 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
†Gehring et al. (2015a) The Netherlands 1996−2010	PIAMA n = 3,702 Followed age 8−12 yr 15% original cohort had data at age 8 and 12 yr	Annual average estimated at birth residence (birth year) and current address (at time of questionnaire) using LUR. LOOCV R^2 = 0.61. Mean: 16.4 µg/m^3 75th: 25.3 µg/m^3 95th: 26.4 µg/m^3	Change in annual average growth: FVC (mL): −1.7 (−41.3, 37.9) FEV$_1$ (mL): 28.3 (−22.5, 79.2)	Correlation (*r*): 0.73 NO$_2$ (at birth address) Copollutant models with: NA
†Hwang et al. (2015) 14 Taiwan communities 2007-2009	TCHS n = 2,941 Followed age 12−14 yr 8.6% loss to follow-up	14 monitors combined by IDW to obtain ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimates outside each home. Annual average, concurrent exposure Mean: 34.5 µg/m^3 75th: 43.8 µg/m^3	Change in 2-yr avg growth: Boys FEV$_1$ (mL): −23.7 (−35.3, 12.2) FVC (mL): −21.5 (−33.7, −9.2) Girls FEV$_1$ (mL): −15.9 (−26.0, −5.7) FVC (mL): −17.8 (−27.5, −8.2)	Correlation (*r*): NO$_2$: 0.25 NO$_2$, 0.03 CO, 0.69 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$ and CO

Table 5-19 (Continued): Associations of PM$_{2.5}$ with lung development in children from longitudinal studies with repeated measures.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
†Roy et al. (2012) Four Chinese cities 1993-1996	n = 3,273 Followed for 3 yr starting from ages 6−12 yr 76% with ≥3 measures. Sensitivity analyses show results not biased due to loss to follow-up	School outdoor monitors 3-yr avg and 3-mo avg concurrent exposure Mean: 148 µg/m^3 urban Guangzhou 52 µg/m^3 suburban Wuhan	Change in annual average growth: FEV$_1$ (mL): −0.7 (−0.9, −0.5) FVC (mL): −0.7 (−1.0, −0.5)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

avg = average; CHS = Children's Health Study; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; IDW = inverse-distance weighting; LOOCV = leave one out cross-validation; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mL = milliliter; MMEF = maximum midexpiratory flow; mo = month(s); n = sample size; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PIAMA = Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm, *r* = correlation coefficient; R^2 = coefficient of determination; sec = second(s); SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; TCHS = Taiwan Children's Health Study; yr = year(s).

[a]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$.

[b]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 decrease in PM$_{2.5}$.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

SECTION 5.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Copollutant Confounding and Other Sources of Uncertainty

Due to a limited number of studies that examined potential copollutant confounding, uncertainty remains in distinguishing an independent effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on lung development. In the only study to report results from copollutant models, Hwang et al. (2015) observed that $PM_{2.5}$-associated decrements in lung development persisted in copollutant models that included NO_2 or CO. NO_2 and CO were weakly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ ($r = 0.25$ and 0.03, respectively). Other studies that reported copollutant correlations observed moderate to high correlations for most pollutants (NO_2: $r = 0.73−0.87$, SO_2: $r = 0.69$, O_3: $r = 0.33−0.39$; Table 5-19).

Because results for lung development are based on changes in lung function measured over time, loss to follow-up and the method of lung function assessment could be additional sources of error or bias. However, neither is indicated to have systematically influenced the evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ associations. As detailed in Table 5-19, attrition of 10% or less was reported in some studies (Hwang et al., 2015; Breton et al., 2011). Others reported higher loss to follow-up (Gauderman et al., 2015; Gehring et al., 2015a; Roy et al., 2012), but reported similar characteristics between participants and nonparticipants, or no relation between participation and either baseline lung function or exposure to air pollution. Additionally, in a study that had changes in the device used to measure lung function, $PM_{2.5}$ associations were robust to adjustment for a factor representing the difference between devices (Gauderman et al., 2015).

Finally, the CHS studies in this section rely on exposure estimates from single fixed-site monitors within each community, which may result in misclassification of exposure. However, analyses of some individual CHS communities show low-to-moderate spatial heterogeneity of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. In Long Beach, CA, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were moderately to highly correlated ($r = 0.67−0.91$) across four sites within 6.4 km of each other, including two schools attended by CHS cohort subjects (Krudysz et al., 2008). In Riverside, CA, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at a fixed-site monitor explained 96% of the variance in concentrations outside the homes of children with asthma (Ducret-Stich et al., 2012). Further, an analysis of multiple CHS communities described monitoring sites in some but not all communities as well representing the range of residential and school outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations of subjects. Thus, long-term concentrations measured at fixed-site monitors are unlikely to introduce major exposure measurement error.

5.2.2.1.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

The 2009 PM ISA evaluated studies that examined lung development. These studies involved early-life exposure to ambient levels of urban particles in São Paulo, Brazil (Mauad et al., 2008; Pires-Neto et al., 2006). Urban air PM mainly consisted of $PM_{2.5}$, but it also contained some PM_{10}; other ambient pollutants were also present. Control mice were exposed to filtered urban air, which contained greatly reduced concentrations of PM. Mauad et al. (2008) found decreased inspiratory and expiratory

volumes in mice exposed both pre- and postnatally compared to control animals. Alveolar surface-to-volume ratio was also decreased in animals exposed during both the pre- and postnatal periods. No changes in lung function or morphology were observed in animals exposed only prenatally or only postnatally. These results reflect altered lung development resulting from $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Pires-Neto et al. (2006) found secretory changes in the nasal cavity of neonatal mice exposed for 5 months to urban PM from São Paulo Brazil. Specifically, production of acidic mucosubstances was increased, potentially representing impaired respiratory defense mechanisms. Interpretation of effects due to long-term urban air exposure is complicated by the presence of $PM_{10-2.5}$. Recently, Song et al. (2017) demonstrated changes in lung molecular clock gene expression resulting from pre- and postnatal exposure of rats to ambient levels of urban particles in Beijing, China. Control rats were exposed to filtered urban air, which contained greatly reduced concentrations of PM. In addition, altered lung morphology and oxidative stress were observed in rat pups and in pregnant rats. These findings are discussed in Section 9.3.3.

5.2.2.2   Lung Function

The relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung function in children and in adults was examined in numerous epidemiologic studies.

5.2.2.2.1   Children

In addition to lung development, several studies have examined the effects of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in relation to attained pulmonary function at a given point in time. Epidemiologic studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) indicated that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with decrements in attained lung function in children. Notably, in the CHS analysis described in Section 5.2.2.1.1, Gauderman et al. (2004) observed that 18-year-olds had increased risk of clinically low FEV_1 measurements in communities with higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, unlike the results reported for lung development, the attained lung function estimates did not include adjustment for potential confounders, introducing uncertainty into the interpretation of the results. European birth cohort studies also generally reported evidence of an effect on lung function metrics when examining long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Oftedal et al., 2008; Schikowski et al., 2005; Ackermann-Liebrich et al., 1997), but results were not entirely consistent (Gotschi et al., 2008). None of the lung function studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA examined copollutant models. Recent studies available for review add to the existing evidence supporting an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and decreased lung function in children. These studies examine a variety of exposure periods, exposure methods, cohorts, locations, and exposure levels. Additionally, a limited number of copollutant models indicate that the observed $PM_{2.5}$ effect may be independent of NO_2, CO, and O_3 exposures. Study-specific details, air quality characteristics, and select results from these studies are presented in Table 5-20.

Table 5-20 Associations of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure with lung function in children and adults.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
Children				
†Gehring et al. (2013) Germany, Sweden, the U.K., and the Netherlands	ESCAPE project: BAMSE, GINIplus, LISAplus, MAAS, and PIAMA n = 5,357 Followed to ages 6−8 yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated at birth residence (birth yr) and current address (at time of lung function measurement) using LUR. LOOCV R^2 = 0.21−0.79 RMSE: 0.8−1.2 Mean: 7.8−17.4 µg/m^3	Current address exposure FEV$_1$ (percent diff.): −2.5 (−4.6, −0.4) FVC (percent diff.): −8.8 (−20.5, 4.5) PEF (percent diff.): −2.1 (−4.1, −0.1) FEV$_1$ <85% predicted (OR): 1.41 (0.74, 2.71)	Correlation (*r*): 0.75 NO$_2$, 0.57 NO$_X$, 0.50 PM$_{10}$, 0.58 PM$_{10−2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$
†Wang et al. (2015b) The Netherlands 1996−2005	PIAMA n = 1,058 Followed to age 8 yr 68% participation rate	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated at current address (at time of lung function measurement) using LUR. LOOCV R^2 = 0.61 RMSE: 1.21 Median: 16.5 µg/m^3 IQR: 15.6−16.7 µg/m^3 Alternatively, dispersion models predicted PM$_{2.5}$ concentration at a 1 × 1-km grid level. Median: 16.8 µg/m^3 IQR: 13.6−17.3 µg/m^3	Results presented graphically. LUR and dispersion model PM$_{2.5}$ estimates were associated with decreased FEV$_1$ and FVC, but not PEF. Associations were stronger but less precise using LUR PM$_{2.5}$ estimates.	Correlation (*r*): 0.75 NO$_2$ (LUR), 0.92 NO$_2$ (Disp.) Copollutant models with: NO$_2$

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CIª	Copollutant Examination
†Rice et al. (2015b) Massachusetts 1999−2010	Project Viva—prebirth cohort n = 614 Followed to a mean age of 7.7 yr	Annual average PM₂.₅ concentrations for first yr of life, previous yr, and lifetime exposure were estimated at 10 × 10-km grid level using AOD observation data from satellite imagery. Resolved to 50 × 50 m using land use terms and assigned to participants' home addresses. 10-fold cross-validated LOOCV R^2: 0.83 First yr mean: 12.1 μg/m³ Lifetime mean: 10.7 μg/m³ Last yr mean: 9.4 μg/m³	Last yr exposure FEV_1 (mL): −60.3 (−112, −8.5) FVC (mL): −54.5 (−110, 0.5) FEV_1 <80% predicted (OR): 2.4 (1.1, 5.2) FVC <80% predicted (OR): 1.7 (0.4, 6.7)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Urman et al. (2014) Southern California 2002−2008	CHS n = 1,811 Followed to ages 5−7 yr 82% participation	One monitor in each of 12 communities Children's homes and schools in same neighborhoods as monitoring sites (Navidi et al., 1999; Navidi et al., 1994). 6-yr avg, (lifetime) exposure Range of means across communities: 6−28 μg/m³	FEV_1 (percent diff.): −1.1 (−1.7, −0.5) FVC (percent diff.): −0.8 (−1.5, −0.2)	Correlation (*r*): 0.8 PM_{10}, 0.6 NO_2 Copollutant models with: NA
†Eenhuizen et al. (2013) The Netherlands 1996−2001	PIAMA n = 880 Followed to age 4 yr 49% of participants had valid Rint data	Annual average PM₂.₅ concentrations estimated at current address (at time of lung function measurement) using LUR. LUR model explained 73% of PM₂.₅ spatial variability. Mean: 16.9 μg/m³ IQR: 14.9−18.2 μg/m³	Change in Rint (kPa·s·L⁻¹) 0.06 (0.02, 0.11)	Correlation (*r*): 0.93 NO_2 Copollutant models with: NA
†Gehring et al. (2015a) The Netherlands 1996−2010	PIAMA n = 3,702 Followed age 8−12 yr 15% original cohort had data at age 8 and 12 yr	Annual average PM₂.₅ concentrations estimated at current address (at time of lung function measurement) using LUR. LOOCV R^2 = 0.61. Mean: 16.4 μg/m³ 75th: 25.3 μg/m³ 95th: 26.4 μg/m³	Current address exposure FEV_1 (percent diff.): −4.2 (−9.2, 0.8) FVC (percent diff.): −2.9 (−7.5, 1.7) FEF_{25-75} (percent diff.): −10.0 (−25.4, 6.3)	Correlation (*r*): 0.73 NO_2 (at birth address) Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
Adults				
[Rice et al. (2015a)](#) Northeastern U.S. 1995−2011	Framingham Heart Study n = 4,872 Participants had at least two spirometry measurements between 1995 and 2011. Mean age was 50.4 yr (SD = 12.4)	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were estimated in the index yr (2001) using satellite imagery to create a 10 × 10-km spatial grid across the Northeast. Estimates were resolved to residences within a 50 × 50-m grid using land use terms. 10-fold CV R^2 = 0.85 Mean: 10.8 μg/m^3 Max: 21.7 μg/m^3	Difference in annual rate of change: FEV$_1$ (mL/yr): −5.25 (−10.25, −0.5) FVC (mL/yr): −5.0 (−10.25, 0.25) FEV$_1$:FVC (percent/yr): −0.03 (−0.10, 0.05) Difference in mean lung function: FEV$_1$ (mL): −33.8 (−66.5, −0.8) FVC (mL): −46.8 (−84.0, −9.5) FEV$_1$:FVC (percent): 0.0 (−0.5, 0.5)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
[Adam et al. (2015)](#) Cohorts across Europe 1985−2009	ESCAPE project study of five European Cohorts: ECRHS, EGEA, NSHD, SALIA, and SAPALDIA. n = 7,613 Participants had two spirometry measurements. The baseline measurement was between 1985 and 1995, depending on the cohort. The follow-up measurement was between 2001 and 2010. Mean age ranged from 43.0 to 73.3 yr across cohorts.	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated using land use regression to spatially refine estimates from city-level monitors between 2008 and 2011. Mean: 9.5−17.8 across cohorts. IQR: 1.1−7.0 across cohorts.	Difference in annual rate of change: FEV$_1$ (mL/yr): −0.14 (−2.26, 1.98) FVC (mL/yr): −1.37 (−4.04, 1.29) Difference in mean lung function: FEV$_1$ (mL): −21.14 (−56.37, 14.08) FVC (mL): −36.39 (−83.29, 10.50)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
[Adar et al. (2015)](#) Six U.S. states 2004−2007	MESA n = 3,791 Randomly selected MESA participants completed spirometry measurements. 45−84 yr old	Time varying annual average ambient PM2.5 concentration based on residential history (spatiotemporal model). 1-yr avg the yr prior to baseline exam. 20-yr avg for models derived from AQS estimates of PM$_{10}$ and PM2.5:PM$_{10}$ ratio. Model fit R^2 = 0.90−0.97; CV R^2 = 0.72 1-yr mean: 14.2 µg/m^3 20-yr mean: 22.2 µg/m^3	Difference in mean lung function: 1-yr avg FEV$_1$ (mL): −20 (−80, 41) FVC (mL): −59 (−132, 13) FEV$_1$:FVC (percent): 0.2 (−0.9, 1.3) 20-yr avg FEV$_1$ (mL): −13 (−37, 11) FVC (mL): −6 (−35, 22) FEV$_1$:FVC (percent): −0.3 (−0.7, 0.2)	Correlation (*r*): 0.5−0.6 NO$_X$, 0.7−0.9 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: NA
[Boogaard et al. (2013)](#) The Netherlands (multicity) 2008−2010	12 locations in the Netherlands n = 640 Participants had two respiratory function exams 2 yr apart (pre- and post-traffic policy-related air pollution reduction). 83% ≥30 yr old 89% ≥18 yr old	Average PM2.5 concentrations were estimated from monitors at 12 locations that took six 1-week samples over a 6 mo period. Mean: 16.0 µg/m^3 Max: 19.4 µg/m^3	Percent change in FVC per decrease in PM2.5:[b] 1.67 (−0.40, 3.75)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; AQS = Air Quality System; BAMSE = Children, Allergy, Milieu, Stockholm, Epidemiological Survey; CHS = Children's Health Study, CI = confidence interval, CV = cross-validation; diff. = difference; Disp. = dispersion; ECRHS = European Community Respiratory Health Survey; EGEA = French Epidemiological study on Genetics and Environment of Asthma; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; FEF$_{25-75}$ = forced expiratory flow between 25 and 75% of forced vital capacity; FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second, FVC = forced vital capacity, GINIplus = German Infant Nutrition Intervention plus environmental and genetic influences; IQR = interquartile range, km = kilometer; kPa = kilopascal; L = liter; LISAplus = Lifestyle Factors on the Development of the Immune System and Asthma; LOOCV = leave one out cross-validation, LUR = land use regression, MAAS = Manchester Asthma and Allergy Study; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis, mL = milliliter; mo = month; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = sample size; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide, NO$_X$ = the sum of NO and NO$_2$; NSHD = National Survey of Health and Development; OR = odds ratio; PEF = peak expiratory flow; PIAMA = Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy, PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm, PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient, R^2 = coefficient of determination; Rint = interrupter resistance, RMSE = root-mean-squared error; SALIA = Study on the influence of Air pollution on Lung function, Inflammation and Aging; SAPALDIA = Swiss Cohort Study on Air Pollution and Lung and Heart Diseases in Adults; SD = standard deviation, sec = second; yr = year(s).

[a]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM2.5.

[b]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 decrease in PM2.5.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Recently reviewed studies provide consistent evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with decreased lung function in children (Figure 5-29 and Table 5-20). Like the results from Gauderman et al. (2004), a small prebirth cohort study in Massachusetts (Rice et al., 2015b) and an ESCAPE analysis of multiple European cohorts (Gehring et al., 2013) observed increased odds of clinically low FEV_1 and FVC measurements in relation to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and lung function were also observed as a measure of percent difference or absolute change in spirometry measures in the aforementioned studies (Rice et al., 2015b; Gehring et al., 2013), the CHS cohort (Urman et al., 2014), and the PIAMA cohort (Gehring et al., 2015a; Wang et al., 2015b). The reviewed studies used an array of exposure assessment methods to produce long-term $PM_{2.5}$ estimates, including LUR models, dispersion models, hybrid models incorporating AOD observation data with land use variables, and fixed-site monitors. Associations were evident across the various exposure assignment techniques. Wang et al. (2015b) directly compared results from dispersion- and land use regression (LUR)-modeled $PM_{2.5}$ estimates in relation to lung function metrics. The authors observed $PM_{2.5}$-related decreases in FEV_1 and FVC for both exposure assessment techniques, but noted larger but less precise (i.e., wider 95% CIs) decreases for LUR-modeled increases in $PM_{2.5}$ (quantitative results not provided; results presented graphically). These results suggest robust evidence of an association despite differences in exposure measurement error across exposure assessment methods.

Most of the reviewed studies focused on lung function in 6 to 8-year-old children. Obtaining valid spirometric lung function data is sometimes not possible in younger children. Alternatively, interrupter resistance (Rint) is a reliable technique to assess airway resistance in preschool aged children. In the PIAMA cohort, Eenhuizen et al. (2013) reported increases in Rint consistent with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure estimated outside participants' birth addresses. Higher Rint was associated with lower FEV_1 levels at age 8 years, suggesting that Rint may be a predictor of later lung function.
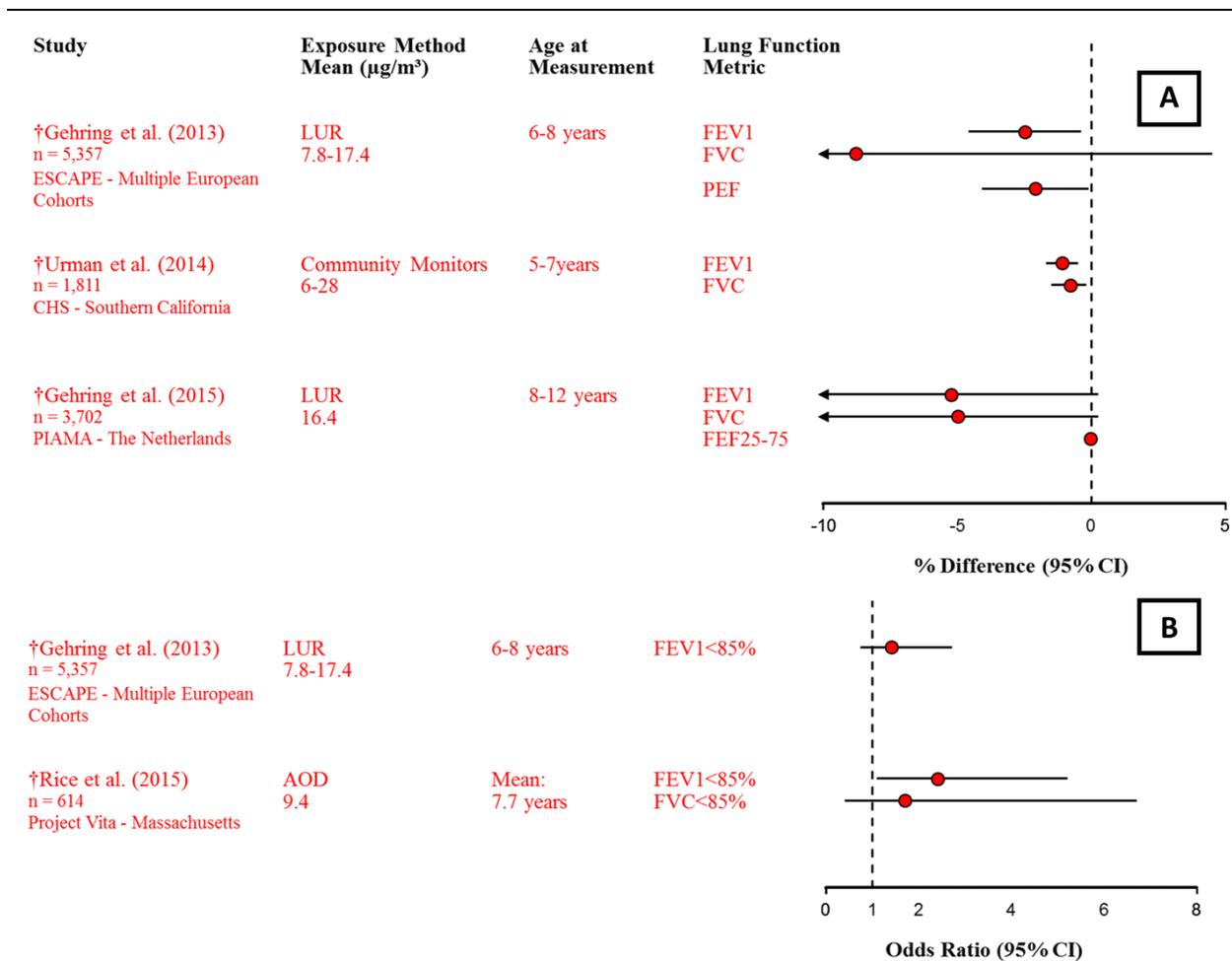
AOD = aerosol optical depth, CHS = Children's Health Study, CI = confidence interval, ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; FEF_{25-75} = forced expiratory flow between 25 and 75% of forced vital capacity, FEV_1 = forced expiratory volume in 1 second, FVC = forced vital capacity, LUR = land use regression; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = sample size; PEF = peak expiratory flow; PIAMA = Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Panel A depicts percent difference in lung function metrics. Panel B depicts odds of lung function metrics below normal levels (85% predicted). Red text/circles = studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA. Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$. Corresponding quantitative results and study details are reported in Table 5-20.

Figure 5-29   Long-term exposure to PM2.5 and lung function in children.

A few studies examined varying windows of exposure to assess periods of potential sensitivity to PM exposure. Rice et al. (2015b) incorporated satellite-derived aerosol optical depth (AOD) observations into a land use regression model to estimate participants' exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ in the first year of life, in the year prior to lung function testing, and averaged over their lifetime. The observed associations across lung function metrics were consistently stronger in magnitude, but not always precision, for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated in the year prior to examination. A similar finding was reported in the European

Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects (ESCAPE) project analysis. Gehring et al. (2013) noted higher effect estimates for FEV_1 in relation to a 5-μg/m^3 increase in outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated at current residence at the time of lung function measurement (−2.49% difference [95% CI: −4.57, −0.36]) compared to exposure assigned at the participants' birth address (−1.22% [95% CI: −3.20, 0.80]). Notably, the ESCAPE project and the Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy (PIAMA) cohort, discussed with regards to exposure windows in Section 5.2.3.1, use LUR models to estimate exposure after follow-up. The LUR was constructed for the cohort's current age and adjusted based on the year of lung function testing. The ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ concentration at a fixed-site monitor in the year of birth and during the year of lung function testing was used to extrapolate concentrations back to birth year at the birth residential location for each participant. Hence, changes in spatial variability between birth and the year of lung function testing were not captured. Despite the resulting uncertainty, the potentially enhanced lung-function sensitivity to $PM_{2.5}$ exposures closer to lung function examination may explain why the CHS analysis by Urman et al. (2014), which implemented a surrogate for lifetime exposure, observed a smaller effect estimate than studies that used current address or previous year $PM_{2.5}$ estimates (Table 5-20).

Copollutant Confounding

Several studies of pulmonary function in children provide information on potential copollutant confounding through the evaluation of two-pollutant models. These studies add to the strength of the evidence by establishing a $PM_{2.5}$ relationship with observed lung function decrements that is generally unchanged in models with other pollutants [quantitative results presented in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018)]. $PM_{2.5}$ correlations with NO_2 ranged from 0.25 to 0.75, across studies. In studies that reported higher correlations ($r = 0.75$), associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and lung decrements were attenuated but still negative in copollutant models adjusting for NO_2 (Wang et al., 2015b; Gehring et al., 2013). Meanwhile, in studies with low $PM_{2.5}$-NO_2 correlations ($r = 0.25-0.33$), associations were relatively unchanged in copollutant models (Chen et al., 2015a; Hwang et al., 2015). Hwang et al. (2015) and Chen et al. (2015a) also reported declines in lung function that persisted in copollutant models adjusting for CO, O_3, and SO_2. However, these studies of school-children in Taiwan lack generalizability given $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations that are much higher than studies in North America and Europe.

5.2.2.2.2   Adults

Lung function generally peaks in adults around the age of 25, and then slowly declines throughout adulthood (Götschi et al., 2008). In addition to studies of lung function in children, some studies have investigated whether long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure accelerates the rate of decline in lung function as adults age. A limited number of studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) observed contrasting evidence of an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and lung function in adults. A longitudinal study of adults from 10 European countries found that annual $PM_{2.5}$

concentrations were not associated with lung function decrements measured from two spirometry tests taken approximately 10 years apart (Götschi et al., 2008). However, PM$_{2.5}$ exposures were estimated at the end of the study period, which may have introduced bias if the pattern of spatial variability of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations did not remain constant across cities over the 10-year study period. In contrast, cross-sectional studies reported associations between annual average PM$_{2.5}$ and mean lung function (Schikowski et al., 2005; Ackermann-Liebrich et al., 1997). A limited number of recent longitudinal and cross-sectional studies in the U.S. and Europe have reported more consistent evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ is associated with decreased lung function parameters in adults. As with past studies, lung function in these cohorts was assessed either as a measure of lung function decline over time or cross-sectionally as a single measure in time. These cross-sectional measurements are generally less informative than longitudinal studies because they do not establish a temporal relationship between the exposure and outcome of interest. Study-specific details, air quality characteristics, and select results from these studies are presented in Table 5-20.

The Framingham Heart Study examined the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and longitudinal decline in lung function over a 15-year period (Rice et al., 2015a). Rice et al. (2015a) reported a 5.25 mL/year (95% CI: 0.5, 10.5) faster rate of decline in FEV$_1$ and a 5 mL/year (95% CI: −0.25, 10.25) faster decline in FVC per 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in the index year. The authors also observed PM$_{2.5}$ associations with cross-sectional FEV$_1$ and FVC measures but did not observe evidence of associations with FEV$_1$:FVC in longitudinal or cross-sectional analyses. In an ESCAPE project analysis of five European cohorts, Adam et al. (2015) also reported evidence of an association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and lung function in adults. Lung function measurements taken approximately 10 years apart indicated that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with an accelerated decrease in FVC (−1.37 mL/year [95% CI: −4.04, 1.29]), but not FEV$_1$ (−0.14 mL [95% CI: −2.26, 1.98]). However, similar to Götschi et al. (2008) discussed above, PM$_{2.5}$ was estimated (2008−2011) after the two spirometry tests were conducted (1985−2010). PM$_{2.5}$ was also negatively associated with cross-sectional FEV$_1$ and FVC levels measured during the second exam (Adam et al., 2015). Supporting evidence of a longitudinal association between PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and lung function in adults, Boogaard et al. (2013) examined traffic policy-related reductions in air pollution and found improvements in lung function associated with declining PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Section 5.2.11).

In the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA), the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and lung function was examined cross-sectionally (Adar et al., 2015). PM$_{2.5}$ was estimated using area-specific prediction models based on pollution measurements at the community or residential level in a subset of participants (MESA Air), which were incorporated with local geographic, meteorological, and emission data into a hierarchical spatiotemporal model to predict long-term exposure outside of participants' homes. PM$_{2.5}$ levels 1 year prior to baseline exam and 20-year avg exposures were estimated, and both were negatively associated with FEV$_1$ and FVC and with higher odds of airflow limitation. Similar to the Framingham Heart Study (Rice et al., 2015a), the authors found null associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and FEV$_1$:FVC (Adar et al., 2015).

5.2.2.3 Summary of Lung Function and Development

In summary, recent epidemiologic studies enhance the evidence that was available in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) suggesting that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with impaired lung function and lung function growth in children. Notably, extended CHS analyses continue to report $PM_{2.5}$-related decrements in lung development during the adolescent growth period. These updated analyses comprise additional cohorts with differing demographics and indicate that declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are associated with improvements in lung development. Studies of attained lung function in children provide consistent evidence supporting the association observed with lung development. The strength of the epidemiology evidence was in the variety of exposure methods, study locations, and exposure levels for which associations were present. Additionally, a limited number of copollutant models indicate that the observed $PM_{2.5}$ effect may be independent of NO_2, CO, and O_3. The available evidence also indicates that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated proximate to lung function examination are most strongly associated with measures of attained lung function. These findings are supported by an animal toxicological study that demonstrated impaired lung development, as measured by decrements in lung function and changes in alveolar structure, as a result of pre- and postnatal exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. In a limited number of studies, altered nasal morphology and evidence of respiratory tract inflammation and oxidative stress were found in animals exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ during early lifestages.

While the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) noted inconsistent evidence of an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and lung function in adults, more recent large prospective cohort studies have consistently observed $PM_{2.5}$-related accelerations of lung function decline in adults. This finding is corroborated by evidence of lung function improvement in areas with declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Studies of lung function in adults have not adequately examined potential copollutant confounding.

5.2.3 Development of Asthma

Asthma is described by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute as a chronic inflammatory disease of the airways that develops over time (NHLBI NAEPP, 2007). Pulmonary inflammation can increase airway responsiveness and induce airway remodeling, resulting in bronchoconstriction (bronchial smooth muscle contraction), and in turn, episodes of shortness of breath, coughing, wheezing, and chest tightness. When the pathophysiology of asthma advances in its development to the stage where the symptoms lead people to seek medical treatment, a diagnosis of asthma can result. A potential outcome of asthma development is that the pattern of reduced growth in lung function seen in early childhood persists into adulthood (McGeachie et al., 2016), potentially resulting in alterations to lung structure as adults (Donohue et al., 2013). In this section, asthma in children is discussed first, followed by asthma in adults, and subclinical effects underlying asthma development, such as pulmonary inflammation and increased airway responsiveness. While the evidence-base remains limited for subclinical effects and asthma in adults, recent studies of asthma in children supplement the limited number of studies reviewed in the

2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and provide evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma development in children.

5.2.3.1   Asthma in Children

Epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that examined asthma development in children were limited in number. In a birth cohort study in the Netherlands, early-life $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with doctor-diagnosed asthma at age 4 years (Brauer et al., 2007). In the southern California Children's Health Study (CHS), $PM_{2.5}$ was examined in relation to the association between lung function and asthma incidence. The protective association between lung function and new onset asthma observed in the overall population was not present in high $PM_{2.5}$ communities (Islam et al., 2007).

The recent body of literature enhances the limited evidence base, providing further evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with asthma development in children. The strongest evidence supporting the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and childhood asthma comes from several recent prospective and retrospective cohort studies conducted in North America and Europe. Longitudinal epidemiologic studies, which follow subjects over time, can better characterize the temporal sequence between $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and the incidence of asthma by ascertaining the first record of a physician diagnosis. In this regard, longitudinal studies distinguish between asthma onset and asthma exacerbation. Study-specific details, air quality characteristics, and select results from these studies, discussed throughout this section, are highlighted in Table 5-21. In most studies, asthma incidence was ascertained through validated questionnaires that asked parents about the child ever having a physician diagnosis of asthma at baseline, and, at each follow-up, questions about a diagnosis of asthma in the intervening period. In other studies, asthma was assessed by pediatric allergist evaluation (Carlsten et al., 2011) and primary care physician diagnosis or hospitalization due to asthma (Tétreault et al., 2016a; Clark et al., 2010).

Table 5-21   Longitudinal studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma incidence in children.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
Brauer et al. (2007) The Netherlands 1997−2001 Prospective cohort	PIAMA n = 3,934 Follow-up: at 4 yr old 85.3% follow-up participation at 4 yr	GIS model Long-term average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration for the first 4 yr of life Mean: 16.9 µg/m^3 Max: 25.2 µg/m^3	OR: 1.6 (1.1, 2.2)	Correlation (r): 0.96 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Carlsten et al. (2011) Vancouver, Canada 1995−2002 Prospective cohort	CAPPS: a high-risk asthma birth cohort n = 184 Follow-up: at 7 yr old 63% follow-up participation at 7 yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at birth residence (birth yr) using LUR. Mean: 5.6 µg/m^3	OR: 4.0 (1.4, 11.5)	Correlation (r): 0.7 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Gehring et al. (2010) The Netherlands 1996−2004 Prospective cohort	PIAMA n = 3,863 Follow-up: annually from birth to 8 yr 94.4% participation at yr 1, 82% at yr 8	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at birth residence (birth yr) using LUR. Cross-validation RMSE for validation 1.59 µg/m^3; Model R^2 = 0.78 Mean: 17.5 µg/m^3 Max: 25.7 µg/m^3	Without adjustment for study region OR: 1.5 (1.2, 1.9) With adjustment for study region OR: 1.4 (0.95, 2.1)	Correlation (r): 0.93 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Gehring et al. (2015a) The Netherlands 1996−2008 Prospective cohort	PIAMA n = 3,702 children Follow-up: annually from birth to 8 yr and again at age 11−12 yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at birth residence (birth yr) and current address (at time of questionnaire) using LUR. LOOCV R^2 = 0.61 Median: 16.5 µg/m^3 75th: 25.3 µg/m^3 95th: 26.4 µg/m^3	Birth address OR: 1.6 (0.9, 2.9) Current address OR: 1.2 (0.6, 2.4) (Birth address PM$_{2.5}$ vs. current address PM$_{2.5}$ correlation [r]: 0.74)	Correlation (r): 0.73 NO$_2$ (at birth address) Copollutant models with: NA
†Yang et al. (2016) The Netherlands 1996−2011 Prospective cohort	PIAMA n = 3,701 children Follow-up: annually from birth to 8 yr and again at age 11−12 yr and 14 yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at birth residence (birth yr) and current address (at time of questionnaire) using LUR. LOOCV R^2 = 0.61; Model R^2 = 0.67	Birth address OR: 1.4 (0.8, 2.5) Current address OR: 1.1 (0.6, 2.0)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-21 (Continued): Longitudinal studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma incidence in children.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
†MacIntyre et al. (2014a) Vancouver, Canada; the Netherlands; and Germany. Pooled analysis of prospective cohorts.	TAG: A pooled analysis of CAPPS Vancouver, PIAMA, LISA, and GINI birth cohorts n = 2,743	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at birth residence (birth yr) using LUR. For LISA/GINI R^2 = 0.56; RMSE for model validation: 1.35 μg/m^3 Model validation for CAPPS and PIAMA as noted above Mean: 15.2 μg/m^3 Max: 25.1 μg/m^3	Current asthma OR: 2.5 (1.5, 4.3) Ever asthma OR: 1.2 (0.8, 1.8)	Correlation (*r*): 0.23 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$
†Gehring et al. (2015b) Sweden, Germany, and the Netherlands. Pooled and meta-analyses of prospective cohorts	BAMSE, PIAMA, LISA, and GINI n = 14,126 Followed to 14−16 yr of age	LUR was used to estimate annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at the participant's birth and current home addresses. Model R^2 BAMSE: 87%; GINI/LISA North: 83%; GINI/LISA South: 69%; and PIAMA: 67%. PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at birth address Mean across cohorts: 7.8 to 17.4 μg/m^3	Random-effects meta-analysis Birth yr OR: 1.3 (0.9,1.7) Current address OR: 1.1 (0.9, 1.5)	Correlation with NO$_2$ "high." Quantitative results not reported. Copollutant models with: NA
†McConnell et al. (2010) Southern California 2002−2006 Prospective cohort	CHS n = 2,497 children; ages 4.8−9.0 yr at enrollment Follow-up: 3 yr 74% follow-up participation	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration from one fixed-site monitor per community. Concurrent exposure.	HR: 1.2 (0.97, 1.4)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Clark et al. (2010) Southwest British Columbia, Canada 1999−2004 Prospective case control	British Columbia population-based birth cohort n = 20,130 Follow-up: 3−4 yr to diagnosis by age 4 yr	LUR model used to estimate annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration at birth residence for 1st-yr and in utero exposure. Also assessed exposure concentration estimated by PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at industrial point sources using an IDW However, there was no association for prenatal exposure estimated by an IDW summation of emissions from point sources. Mean: LUR 4.5 μg/m^3 IDW 5.62 μg/m^3	Prenatal IDW: 0.8 (0.6, 1.0) LUR: 1.1 (1.0, 1.2) First yr IDW: 1.3 (0.9, 1.9) LUR: 1.1 (0.95, 1.2)	Correlations among pollutants were stated to be generally high. Quantitative results not reported. Copollutant models with: NA

Table 5-21 (Continued): Longitudinal studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma incidence in children.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect estimates 95% CI[a]	Copollutant Examination
†Nishimura et al. (2013) Chicago, IL; Bronx, NY; Houston, TX; San Francisco Bay Area, CA; Puerto Rico Retrospective case control	GALA II and SAGE II n = 948 Ages 8−21 yr	Average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration for 1st yr and first 3 yr of life estimated using IDW of four closest monitors within 50 km of birth residence. Mean across cities: 8.1 to 17.0 µg/m^3	First yr of life exposure All cities combined: 1.2 (0.6, 2.3) (Houston, TX: 1.2 [0.6, 15.5]; Puerto Rico: 1.6 [0.8, 3.3]; Chicago, IL: 0.5 [0.1, 1.6]; New York, NY: 3.7 [1.0, 13.7] San Francisco, CA [GALA]: 0.4 [0.1 to 1.8]; San Francisco, CA [SAGE]: 0.7 [0.2, 2.4])	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Tétreault et al. (2016a) Quebec, Canada 1996−2011	The Quebec Integrated Chronic Disease Surveillance System was used to create an open birth cohort n = 1,183,865	Mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at birth address estimated at the postal code scale during 2001−2006 derived using satellite imagery and a CTM. Concentrations were assumed to be constant throughout the study period. Mean: 9.86 µg/m^3 Max: 14.85 µg/m^3	Birth address HR: 1.23 (1.21 to 1.24)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

BAMSE = Children, Allergy, Milieu, Stockholm, Epidemiological Survey; CAPPS = Canadian Asthma Primary Preventions Study; CHS = Children's Health Study; CI = confidence interval; CTM = chemical transport model; GALA II = Genes environments and Admixture in Latino Americans; GINI = German Infant Nutrition Intervention; GIS = geographic information system; HR = hazard ratio; IDW = inverse-distance weighting; km = kilometer; LISA = Lifestyle Factors on the Development of the Immune System and Asthma; LOOCV = leave one out cross-validation; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = sample size; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; OR = odds ratio; PIAMA = Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; R^2 = coefficient of determination; RMSE = root-mean-squared error; SAGE II = Study of African Americans, Asthma, Genes, and Environments; TAG = Traffic, Asthma, and Genetics; yr = year(s).

[a]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Most recent asthma incidence studies focus on birth year as the period of potentially heightened sensitivity to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and examine asthma incidence across varying follow-up times. The association between birth-year PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and diagnosis of asthma at age 7 years was examined in a birth cohort of children at high-risk for asthma (n = 186) in Vancouver, Canada (Carlsten et al., 2011). The smaller sample size compared to other recent studies is balanced by using a high-risk cohort, which results in a higher proportion of cases compared to general population studies. Despite low mean outdoor

PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at birth residences (5.6 µg/m^3), Carlsten et al. (2011) observed that PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with increased odds of asthma diagnosis (OR: 4.0 [95% CI: 1.4, 11.5]). In a larger study with relatively low mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (9.9 µg/m^3; max: 14.9), Tétreault et al. (2016a) reported a positive and precise association between PM$_{2.5}$ and onset of asthma in an administrative cohort study of over 1 million children (HR: 1.23 [95% CI: 1.21 to 1.24]). The observed HR was robust to sensitivity analyses examining the impact of time-varying PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and more rigorous case definitions for children under 5 years. Other studies conducted at higher PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations also reported generally positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and asthma incidence (Figure 5-30). A pooled retrospective case-control analysis of minority children provided an exception to the generally consistent evidence of an association (Nishimura et al., 2013). However, the study had low statistical power due to missing PM$_{2.5}$ concentration measurements for some regions.

Study	N	Exposure Period	Years Follow-Up	Notes
Brauer et al. (2007) Netherlands	3,934	First 4 years	4 years	
†Carlsten et al. (2011) Vancouver, Canada	184	Birth year	7 years	
†Gehring et al. (2010) Netherlands	3,863	Birth year	8 years	(Without region) (With region)
†Gehring et al. (2015a) Netherlands	3,702	Birth year	12 years	(Birth address) (Current address)
†Yang et al. (2016) Netherlands	3,701	Birth year	14 years	(Birth address) (Current address)
†Gehring et al. (2015b) Multiple Cohorts	14,126	Birth year	14-16 years	(Birth address) (Current address)
†MacIntyre et al. (2014) Multiple Cohorts	2,743	Birth year	7-8 years	(Ever asthma) (Current asthma)
†McConnell et al. (2010) Southern CA	2,497	Continuous	3 years	(HR)
†Clark et al. (2010) SW B.C., Canada	2,801	Birth year	3-4 years	(LUR, in utero) (LUR, first year)
†Tetreault et al. (2016) Quebec and Montreal, Canada	1,183,865	Birth year	15 years	
†Nishimura et al. (2013) Multi-City	948	Birth year	8-21 years	

Odds Ratio (95% CI)

CI = confidence interval, HR = hazard ratio, LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N = sample size; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm..

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text/circles = studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. Red text/circles = studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA. Odds ratios are standardized to an increment of 5 µg/m^3. Corresponding quantitative results and study details are reported in Table 5-21.

Figure 5-30   Long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and asthma incidence in children.

Several studies examined alternate exposure windows to assess other periods of potential sensitivity to PM exposure in the development of asthma. Two studies of the PIAMA cohort in the Netherlands (Yang et al., 2016; Gehring et al., 2015a) and one pooled analysis of four European birth cohorts (Gehring et al., 2015b) observed that asthma incidence was associated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations outside birth residences, and reported attenuated but still positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at the address of the participant at the time of follow-up (quantitative results presented in Table 5-21). As discussed in Section 5.2.2.2.1, exposure was modeled after follow-up for all of these cohorts, such that exposure estimates are representative of spatially relative concentrations. An earlier PIAMA study stratified by participants who had and had not moved from their birth address (movers vs. nonmovers) and observed associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and incident asthma that were slightly stronger in magnitude in nonmovers (OR: 1.6 [95% CI: 1.1, 2.3]) than movers [OR: 1.3 (95% CI: 0.97, 1.8); Gehring et al. (2010)]. While the difference in ORs is not large, the stratified results may suggest continued sensitivity to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure later in life. In a nested case-control study in British Columbia, Clark et al. (2010) examined asthma incidence at ages 3−4 years in association with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in both the prenatal period and first year of life. The authors reported similar asthma-$PM_{2.5}$ associations for prenatal and first year of life exposures estimated by LUR (OR: 1.1 [95% CI: 1.0, 1.2] and OR: 1.1 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.2] for prenatal and first year $PM_{2.5}$ averages, respectively).

Recent studies of asthma prevalence generally provide supporting evidence for an association with $PM_{2.5}$ (Gehring et al., 2015b; Hasunuma et al., 2014; MacIntyre et al., 2014a; Mölter et al., 2014), although some did not (Fuertes et al., 2013b; Akinbami et al., 2010). Supporting evidence was also reported in studies examining $PM_{2.5}$ and wheeze, a common symptom of asthma. Repeated wheeze in 2-year-olds was prospectively studied in a pregnancy cohort of women (n = 708) receiving care at Brigham and Women's Hospital in Boston, MA (Chiu et al., 2014). Prenatal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, estimated using a hybrid model incorporating AOD observations with land use predictors to yield residence-specific ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimates, was associated with increased odds of repeated wheeze at age 2 years (OR: 2.0 [95% CI: 1.2, 3.4] for above median vs. below median $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations). In the larger PIAMA cohort study detailed in Table 5-21, Gehring et al. (2010) observed increased odds of parental-reported prevalent wheeze during the first 8 years of life associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentration (OR: 1.3 [95% CI: 1.1, 1.6]).

5.2.3.1.1 Copollutant Confounding

Most of the reviewed studies of asthma incidence in children did not present results from copollutant models. This may be the result of consistently high correlations reported between $PM_{2.5}$ and other pollutants across studies (Table 5-21), which reduces the reliability of copollutant models. MacIntyre et al. (2014a) observed a weak correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 ($r = 0.23$) in a pooled analysis of four birth cohorts. The association observed between birth-year $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and having a current asthma diagnosis (OR: 2.5 [95% CI: 1.5, 4.3]) remained after adjustment for NO_2 in a copollutant

model (OR: 4.5 [95% CI: 1.4, 14.2]). However, given the lack of additional studies, uncertainties remain regarding whether the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and asthma incidence in children is independent of coexposure to other pollutants.

5.2.3.1.2 Concentration-Response Relationship

The shape of the C-R relationship between asthma incidence in children and long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was examined in (Tétreault et al., 2016a). To examine whether there is evidence of linearity in the relationship restricted cubic splines with three knots were included in the model. For $PM_{2.5}$, as well as O_3 and NO_2, nonlinear models did not result in better fits than the linear models for both exposures outside the home address at birth and for time-varying exposures during the follow-up period. Carlsten et al. (2011) examined the $PM_{2.5}$-asthma incidence association across exposure quartiles and reported monotonically increasing risk. However, this analysis stratified an already small sample size, resulting in wide CIs for each quartile estimate of risk. A C-R relationship was also evaluated in a study of childhood wheeze. Chiu et al. (2014) used penalized spline models to assess the nature of the relationship between prenatal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and repeated wheeze. As depicted in Figure 5-31, the C-R relationship was approximately linear with some evidence of a less steep relationship at the higher exposure levels, albeit with high uncertainty due to limited data at higher exposures. Confidence in the shape of the curve, as indicated by the dotted lines surrounding the spline curve, is highest from about 10 to 12 $\mu g/m^3$, where most of the observations occur. None of the evaluated studies provide a thorough empirical evaluation of alternatives to linearity, limiting the conclusions that can be drawn with respect to the shape of the C-R relationship.
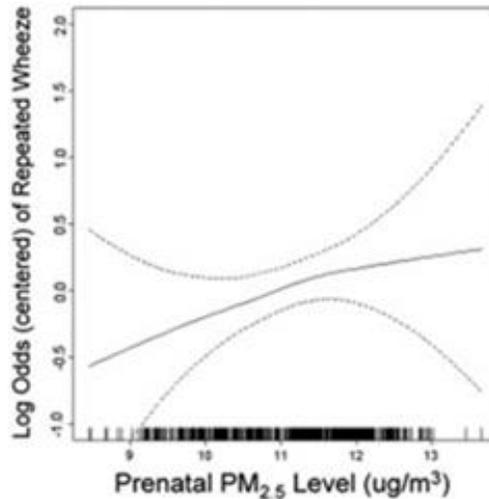
μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Solid lines depict the penalized spline curve, and dotted lines indicate the 95% confidence bounds.

Source: Chiu et al. (2014).

Figure 5-31   Concentration-response relationship of prenatal PM$_{2.5}$ with children's repeated wheeze.

5.2.3.2   Asthma in Adults

No studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma in adults were discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Since then, several recent studies have examined incidence and prevalence of asthma and wheeze in adults in several cohorts. Contrary to the recent evidence supporting the presence of an association in children, the results for adult populations have been largely inconsistent. Study-specific details, including study locations, cohort descriptions, air quality characteristics, and select results from these studies, are highlighted in Table 5-22. A forest plot of the effect estimates, depicting the heterogeneity of results across studies, is presented in Figure 5-32.

Table 5-22   Long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma and wheeze incidence and prevalence in adults.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect estimates (95% CI) per 5 µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Asthma Incidence				
†Young et al. (2014) U.S. 2003−2012 Prospective cohort	The Sister Study; cohort of women with at least one sister with a diagnosis of breast cancer. n = 39,350 Enrollment from 2003−2006. Follow-up from 2008−2012 (participation >99%)	Kriging regression monitor values using geographic variables. Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimated outside home address at enrollment. Cross-validated R^2: 0.88 Mean: 10.8 µg/m^3 Range: 1.9−18.0 µg/m^3	Incident asthma OR: 1.3 (0.99, 1.7) Incident wheeze OR: 1.2 (1.1, 1.4)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†To et al. (2015) Ontario, Canada 1980−2003 Prospective cohort	The Canadian National Breast Screening Study n = 29,549 women, ages 40−59 yr at enrollment Enrollment from 1980−1985. Follow-up using administrative databases from 1992−2003	Long-term average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from 1998−2006 estimated at 10 ×10-km grid level using AOD observations from satellite imagery. R^2 with ground monitors: 0.77 Mean: 12.47 (SD = 2.40) µg/m^3	RR: 1.0 (0.92, 1.25)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Jacquemin et al. (2015) 24 European cities Combination of six prospective cohorts	The European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects n = 17,098	LUR models of annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration at participants' address at follow-up. Range of means across cities: 10 to 18 µg/m^3	OR: 1.0 (0.88, 1.2)	Correlation (*r*): (range across cities) 0.60−0.90 NO$_2$; 0.51−0.94 NO$_X$; 0.63−0.88 PM$_{10}$; 0.22−0.67 PM$_{10−2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NA Copollutant models NR
Asthma Prevalence				
†Schultz et al. (2017) Wisconsin 2008−2013 Cross sectional	SHOW; probabilistic survey design n = 3,381 adults ages 21+ yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration estimates from U.S. EPA Bayesian space-time downscaler. 12 × 12-km gridded estimates were linked to participants' home addresses. 1-yr lag. 5th: 10.9 µg/m^3 Max: 15.1 µg/m^3	Prevalent asthma OR: 3.6 (2.4, 5.4) Prevalent wheeze OR: 0.97 (0.58, 1.6)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect estimates (95% CI) per 5 µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Rice et al. (2015a) New England Enrollments Offspring: 1971−1975 Third generation: 2002−2005 Cross-sectional analysis of longitudinal data	Framingham Offspring and Third Generational Cohorts n = 2,855 Biennial follow-up	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for 2001 were estimated at 10 × 10-km grid level using AOD observations from satellite. Resolved to 50 × 50 m using land use terms and assigned to participants' home addresses. 10-fold cross-validated LOOCV R^2: 0.85 Mean: 10.8 µg/m^3 Max: 21.7 µg/m^3	Prevalent asthma OR: 0.93 (0.67, 1.3) Prevalent wheeze OR: 0.95 (0.68, 1.3)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Nachman and Parker (2012) U.S. 2002−2005 Cross sectional	NHIS; multistage probability survey n = 109,485 adults ages 18+ yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were estimated from a kriging model used to interpolate monitor concentrations. Median: 12.6 µg/m^3 Max: 24.7 µg/m^3	OR: 0.98 (0.94, 1.03)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†To et al. (2015) See details above	See details above	See details above	RR: 1.1 (1.0, 1.3)	See details above

AOD = aerosol optical depth; CI = confidence interval; km = kilometer; LOOCV = leave one out cross-validation; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = sample size; NA = not available; NHIS = National Health Interview Survey; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = sum of NO$_2$ and nitric oxide, NR = not reported; OR = odds ratio; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10−2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SD = standard deviation; SHOW = Survey of the Health of Wisconsin; yr = year(s).

[a]Effect estimates are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

A limited number of studies on incident asthma in adults reported inconsistent evidence of an association. In a large prospective cohort study of women across the U.S., asthma incidence was associated 1-year avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at the beginning of follow-up [OR: 1.3 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.7); Young et al. (2014)]. Cases were defined by self-reporting of all three of the following conditions: asthma diagnosis by a doctor, use of asthma medication, and presence of asthma symptoms. In support of the association seen with incident asthma, Young et al. (2014) also reported an increase in wheeze incidence associated with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. In contrast, the ESCAPE study, an analysis of six European cohorts, did not observe an association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and asthma onset in adults (Jacquemin et al., 2015). The finding was unchanged in a sensitivity analysis aimed at reducing exposure measurement error by restricting the analysis to cities with better LUR model validation.

SECTION 5.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Similarly, in a large cohort study of chronic disease prevalence in women living in Ontario, Canada, To et al. (2015) also reported a null association. However, because PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were estimated from satellite observations of AOD taken in the middle of the study period, asthma cases were restricted to the years after exposure estimates were available, which reduced the case number and power of the study. Using the entire study population, To et al. (2015) observed an association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma prevalence.
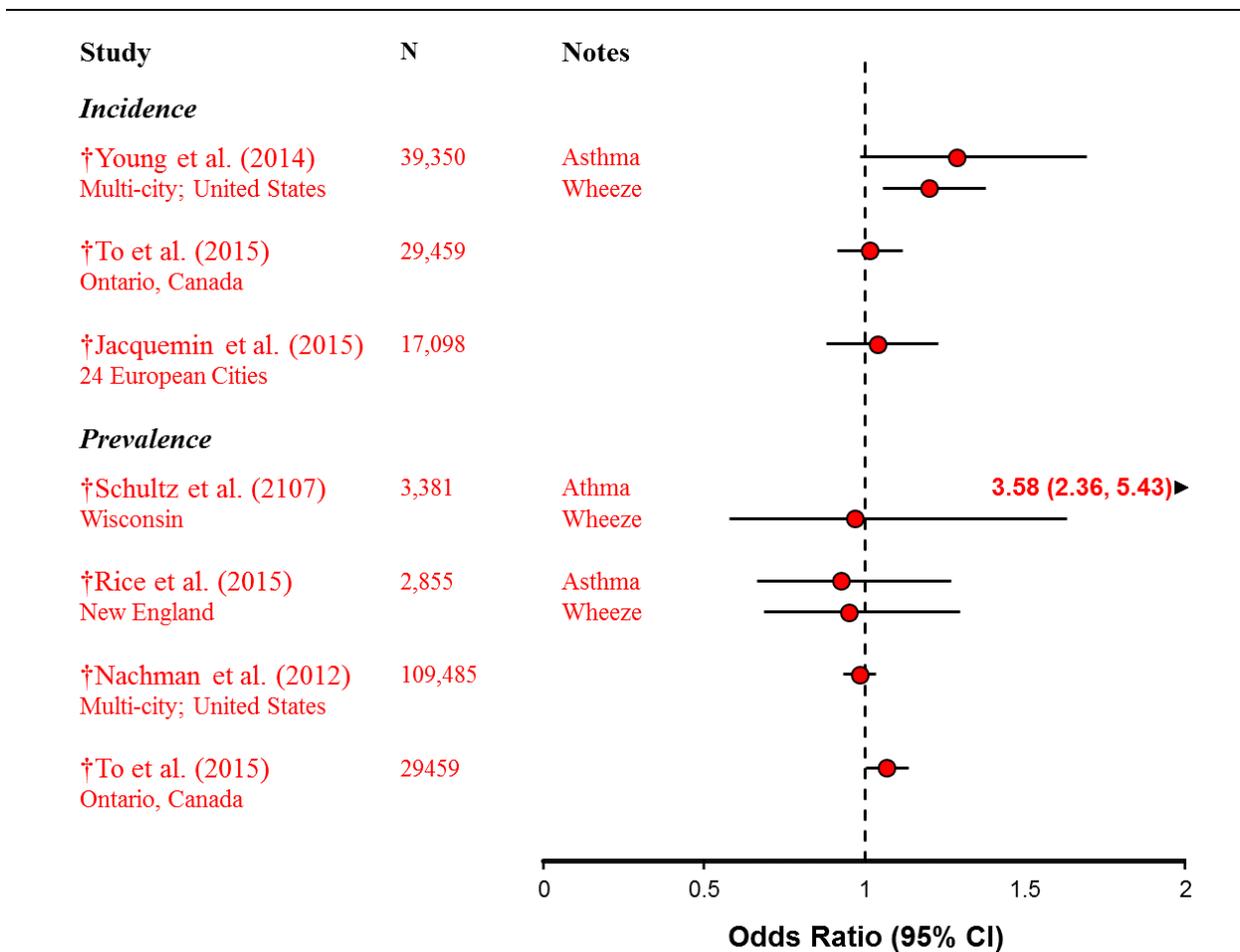
CI = confidence interval; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N = sample size; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text/circles = studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. Red text/circles = studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA. Odds ratios are standardized to an increment of 5 μg/m^3. Corresponding quantitative results and study details are reported in Table 5-22.

Figure 5-32   Asthma and wheeze incidence and prevalence in adults in relation to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

In addition to the To et al. (2015) study, there were a few other studies that examined asthma prevalence in adults. These studies were of cross-sectional design and the results, similar to studies of asthma incidence, were also inconsistent. While a health survey-based study of adults in Wisconsin reported evidence of a large increase in odds of asthma prevalence in association with annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration in the previous year (OR: 3.58 [95% CI: 2.36, 5.43]), the authors did not observe an association with prevalent wheeze (Schultz et al., 2017). In contrast, cross-sectional analyses of a longitudinal cohort (Rice et al., 2015a) and a national health survey (Nachman and Parker, 2012) observed null associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and asthma prevalence in adults.

5.2.3.3 Subclinical Effects Underlying Development of Asthma

Subclinical effects underlying the development of asthma, including airway inflammation and airway hyperresponsiveness, have been examined in both epidemiologic studies and animal toxicological studies. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported a cross-sectional analysis of school children in Windsor, Ontario that observed an increase in airway inflammation (as measured by exhaled nitric oxide [eNO]) corresponding to an increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Dales et al., 2008). Also reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA were several studies that reported subclinical effects underlying the development of asthma following long-term exposure to DE or woodsmoke. However, these studies did not distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the mixture.

5.2.3.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Recently, a longitudinal study of the CHS cohort reported that, in models adjusted for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with a 10.3 ppb (95% CI: 3.0, 17.6) increase in FeNO (Berhane et al., 2014). Results from a prior CHS analysis (Bastain et al., 2011) showed that elevated eNO was associated with increased risk of new onset asthma. However, potential copollutant confounding was not examined in either study. Thus, there are a limited number of epidemiologic studies providing evidence for subclinical effects underlying the development of asthma in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

5.2.3.3.2 Animal Toxicological Study

Recently, a study evaluating the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on the development of asthma has become available. Kim et al. (2016a) exposed BALB/c mice to nebulized DEPs for 4, 8, and 12 weeks and found increased BALF levels of the Th2 cytokines IL-5 (8 and 12 weeks) and IL-13 (4 and 12 weeks; $p < 0.05$). Because these mice were naïve and not sensitized or challenged with allergens, this result provides evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ can induce an immune phenotype in the absence of an allergen. In addition, airway

responsiveness to methacholine was assessed using whole-body plethysmography to measure Penh. Methacholine is a muscarinic receptor agonist that elicits bronchoconstriction and is used to evaluate airway hyperresponsiveness, a hallmark of asthma. DEP exposure resulted in increased Penh at all three time points studied ($p < 0.01$). As discussed in Section 5.1.2.3.5, there is uncertainty associated with the use of Penh for the determination of airway responsiveness. Additional study details are found in Table 5-23.

Table 5-23 Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and subclinical effects underlying development of asthma.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Kim et al. (2016a) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 5−6 weeks	DEP nebulized Particle size: mean diameter 0.4 μm before nebulization and 1−5 μm after nebulization Control: saline solution	Dose/concentration: 0.1 and 3 mg/m^3 DEP or saline (Only results from 0.1 mg/m^3 reported here) Duration: 1 h/day, 5 days/week for 4, 8, and 12 weeks Time to analysis: 1 day after last exposure	Penh-methacholine challenge BALF cells BALF cytokines Histochemistry Masson trichome staining of lung

BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; DEP = diesel exhaust particles; h = hour(s); μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; Penh = enhanced pause; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

5.2.4 Development of Allergic Disease

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reviewed a limited number of epidemiologic studies examining a range of allergic indicators that found a mix of positive and null associations with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. While several studies reported PM$_{2.5}$ associations with hay fever/allergic rhinitis, indoor and outdoor allergic sensitization, and/or eczema, there was comparable evidence of null associations across the same endpoints within the reviewed studies. Most studies examining allergic endpoints assessed prevalence outcomes cross sectionally. In addition to a lack of prospective studies on allergic disease incidence, none of the studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA used copollutant models to evaluate the independent effect of PM$_{2.5}$. Studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA encompass two main indicators of allergic disease: hay fever/allergic rhinitis diagnosis and allergic sensitization. In addition, a single recent animal toxicological study provided evidence that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure can promote the development of a Th2 phenotype (see Section 5.2.3.3.2).

Allergic sensitization, measured by detectable allergen-specific IgE levels, was examined in the recent evidence base. A pooled analysis of five European birth cohorts reported that annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations outside participants' birth addresses were associated with higher odds of sensitization to any common allergen at ages 4 and 8 years (Gruzieva et al., 2014). However, the association was driven by results from the PIAMA cohort in the Netherlands (Gehring et al., 2010), whereas analyses of other cohorts included in the pooled analysis, such as the LISA and GINI cohorts (Fuertes et al., 2013b), did not observe associations. The PIAMA cohort study observed associations with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations outside birth addresses that were larger in magnitude compared to current addresses, but also reported associations that were larger in magnitude among nonmovers compared to movers (Gehring et al., 2010). As discussed in Section 5.2.3 on asthma development, early-life exposure may be important to allergic sensitization, but the critical exposure window may continue into later childhood. In a 2005−2006 NHANES study comprising a nationally representative sample of the U.S. population, Weir et al. (2013) found that annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration was associated with increased odds of sensitization to indoor allergens for exposure assigned from monitors within 20 miles of the participants' home address (OR: 1.27 [95% CI: 1.12, 1.45]) and using geocoded CMAQ $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimates (OR: 1.26 [95% CI: 1.16, 1.38]). Associations with sensitization to food allergens were positive but imprecise, while sensitization to outdoor allergens were not related to annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Although copollutant models were not examined, $PM_{2.5}$ was weakly correlated with NO_2 and O_3.

Other recent studies examined parental and self-reported hay fever/allergic rhinitis and rhino conjunctivitis in children and adults. A few studies of the PIAMA cohort reported that $PM_{2.5}$ assigned at birth address was not associated with increased odds of hay fever (Gehring et al., 2010) or rhino conjunctivitis incidence (Gehring et al., 2015b) in children. However, an association of $PM_{2.5}$ with hay fever was present in children who did not move during follow-up (OR: 1.43 [95% CI: 1.01, 2.04]). The lack of an association in the overall population may have been due to exposure measurement error for children who moved, as evident in the association among nonmovers. In contrast to Gehring et al. (2010), a pooled analysis of six Canadian and European cohorts (CAPPS, SAGE, PIAMA, BAMSE, and GINI/LISA), reported that birth-year $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a 37% increase in odds of allergic rhinitis at age 7−8 years [95% CI: 1, 86%; Fuertes et al. (2013a)]. Wang et al. (2015a) also observed a positive association between parental-reported allergic rhinitis and cumulative long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in a cohort of kindergarteners living within 10 km of an air quality monitoring station. In a cross-sectional study of adults in Wisconsin, Schultz et al. (2017) observed no evidence of a linear association between annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and subjects who self-reported a physician diagnosis of allergies or hay fever (OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 0.74, 1.53]). However, the authors reported increased odds of allergies or hay fever for participants in the second (9.32−10.20 $\mu g/m^3$; OR: 1.38 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.76]) and third (10.21−10.85 $\mu g/m^3$; OR: 1.33 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.76]) quartiles of PM exposure compared to those in the first (6.59−9.31 $\mu g/m^3$), suggesting a potential nonlinear association.

In summary, recent studies evaluated associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and various allergic outcomes in a mix of large representative cohort and cross-sectional survey studies.

SECTION 5.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

While recent evidence includes more longitudinal study designs, there are no studies that evaluate copollutant models. Despite this limitation, there is generally consistent evidence of an association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and allergic sensitization in single pollutant models. However, as seen in Weir et al. (2013) and studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), consistent associations with specific allergens have not emerged. The findings for allergic rhinitis were inconsistent, although a limited number of studies that aimed to reduce exposure measurement error, either by restricting distance between study participants and monitors or by excluding participants who moved, did observe associations. Overall, evidence indicates an association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and at least some manifestations of allergic disease. Limited evidence from a single animal toxicological study showing that long-term exposure to DEP promotes the development of an allergic phenotype supports for epidemiologic findings of allergic responses.

5.2.5   Development of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

There were no epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and COPD available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). An animal toxicological study provided evidence for the development of emphysema, a form of COPD, following long-term exposure to woodsmoke, but did not distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the mixture. Several recent epidemiologic studies examined COPD as an outcome using medical records data, lung function measures, and imaging data obtained in cohorts and cross-sectional studies based in North America and Europe. Studies also examined specific forms of COPD, including emphysema, marked by destruction of the alveolar region of the lungs, and chronic bronchitis, or long-term inflammation of the bronchial tubes. These studies are discussed below. There are no recent animal toxicological studies examining long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and COPD.

Recent large cohort studies examined the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ and COPD development. In a study of COPD incidence in the U.K., a dispersion model was used to assign annual-average PM$_{2.5}$ exposure to nearest postal code centroid for each patient (Atkinson et al., 2015). The authors reported that PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with higher odds of first COPD hospitalization (OR: 1.14 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.36]), but not for COPD diagnosis from a general practitioner (OR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.84, 1.16]). Hospital admissions records may represent more severe cases of COPD, which may explain the difference in effect estimates. The COPD hospitalization results persisted in two-pollutant models with SO$_2$, NO$_2$, and O$_3$ ($r < 0.5$ for all pollutants). Similarly, 5-year avg PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with an increase, with wide confidence intervals, in the risk of hospitalization due to COPD (RR: 1.06 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.20]) in a large population-based cohort in metropolitan Vancouver (Gan et al., 2013). The study was limited to participants who had no previous record of COPD diagnosis, but hospitalization records were analyzed only for a few years prior. Thus, the hospitalization could reflect exacerbation of a previously diagnosed disease, rather than COPD onset. In a large cohort study of chronic disease prevalence in women living in Ontario, Canada, To et al. (2015) assigned PM$_{2.5}$ exposure at a postal code level using

satellite-based AOD observation data. The authors reported that the incidence and prevalence of COPD were associated with 8-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Contrasting evidence was observed in an ESCAPE project pooled analysis of four European cohorts (Schikowski et al., 2014). COPD was defined using prebronchodilator FEV_1:FVC below the lower limit of normal (LLN) and the Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD) definition (FEV_1:FVC < 0.70). Annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, estimated by LUR, were not associated with incidence (OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 0.73, 1.53]) or prevalence (OR: 0.95 [95% CI: 0.47, 1.9]) of COPD defined by LLN. Similar estimates were obtained using the GOLD definition of COPD.

A limited number of studies examined specific forms of COPD, including emphysema and chronic bronchitis. As discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), McConnell et al. (2003) reported associations between annual and 4-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ and bronchitic symptoms in a prospective study of children in 12 CHS communities. A recent pooled analysis of five European cohorts also examined chronic bronchitis in relation to $PM_{2.5}$ (Cai et al., 2014). Annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were not associated with chronic bronchitis in the overall population (OR: 0.90 [95% CI: 0.74, 1.09]), but were associated with chronic bronchitis in a subanalysis of nonsmokers (OR: 1.28 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.72]). A U.S. cross-sectional study using data from the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS) also observed an association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the past year and the odds of chronic bronchitis [OR: 1.08 (95% CI: 0.94, 1.24); Nachman and Parker (2012)]. The association between emphysema and exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was examined cross sectionally in the MESA study (Adar et al., 2015). PM concentrations 1 year prior to baseline exam and 20-year avg exposures were estimated. Percent emphysema, determined from CT scans, was positively associated with both 1- and 20-year avg $PM_{2.5}$. However, these results were driven by lower mean percent emphysema in one city (St. Paul, MN) with the lowest $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, and the associations were no longer positive after adjustment for study site, or in analyses excluding St. Paul, MN.

Recent studies provide some evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may be associated with development of COPD in adults, but uncertainties remain. Notably, studies of COPD hospitalization may reflect exacerbation of previously diagnosed disease rather than disease onset. Additionally, hospitalizations may represent severe cases of COPD and may not account for the potential effect of short-term exposures leading to these acute events. There is also a lack of available studies that examine potential copollutant confounding. However, one study observed that $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with first-time COPD hospitalization independent of gaseous pollutants (Atkinson et al., 2015). Overall, a limited number of studies also provide evidence of an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and chronic bronchitis, a specific form of COPD.

5.2.6   Respiratory Infection

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), results from epidemiologic studies indicated an association between PM and respiratory infection. However, this association was largely evident in studies of short-term PM exposure, as only one study examined the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory infection. Several animal toxicological studies examined the effects of long-term exposure to DE on host defense. While evidence for altered host defense was found, these studies did not distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the DE mixture. Recent epidemiologic studies in North America and Europe have examined the associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and infant bronchiolitis, pneumonia, croup, and otitis media. There are no recent animal toxicological studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and host defense.

The association between infant bronchiolitis and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was examined in three large cohorts (Karr et al., 2009b; Karr et al., 2009a; Karr et al., 2007). A prominent respiratory infection in infancy, bronchiolitis is primarily caused by the respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) and results in inflammation of the bronchioles. As discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), Karr et al. (2009b) examined infant bronchiolitis hospitalization in a birth registry cohort in the Puget Sound region of Washington. Two similar studies, which were not reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA, also examined infant bronchiolitis in the Georgia Air Basin of British Columbia (Karr et al., 2009a) and the South Coast Air Basin of California (Karr et al., 2007). Each nested case-control study examined cumulative lifetime exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in relation to bronchiolitis incidence in the first year of life. The results were inconsistent across studies.

Karr et al. (2009b) assigned lifetime average $PM_{2.5}$ from the closest fixed-site monitor within 20 km of subjects' residential postal code. The authors reported that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with RSV bronchiolitis, but not all bronchiolitis, which includes bronchiolitis due to other infectious agents. However, in a model examining effect modification, Karr et al. (2009b) reported an association with all bronchiolitis for infants living within 5 km of a fixed-site monitor. The restricted analysis may have reduced exposure measurement error, as infants spend most of their time in or near their homes (Wiley et al., 1991). Karr et al. (2007) did not exclude maternal-infant pairs based on distance to monitor but reported that 90% of study participants lived within 17.7 km of a monitor. The authors observed a 4% increase in the odds of bronchiolitis hospitalization in the first year of life in relation to cumulative lifetime $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (95% CI: 2, 7). The association with $PM_{2.5}$ was robust to the inclusion of O_3 in a copollutant model (4% [95% CI: 2, 7]; $r = -0.24$). In contrast to evidence observed in Washington (Karr et al., 2009b) and California (Karr et al., 2007), Karr et al. (2009a) reported null associations between lifetime $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and infant bronchiolitis in British Columbia. The analysis included infants living within 10 km of a monitor and modeled exposure concentrations using an LUR model to produce similar results. A comparison of the $PM_{2.5}$ distributions across the three studies shows that mean concentration and variance are smallest in British Columbia (Figure 5-33). The narrow exposure range, resulting in limited variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, may have contributed to the lack of an observed association.
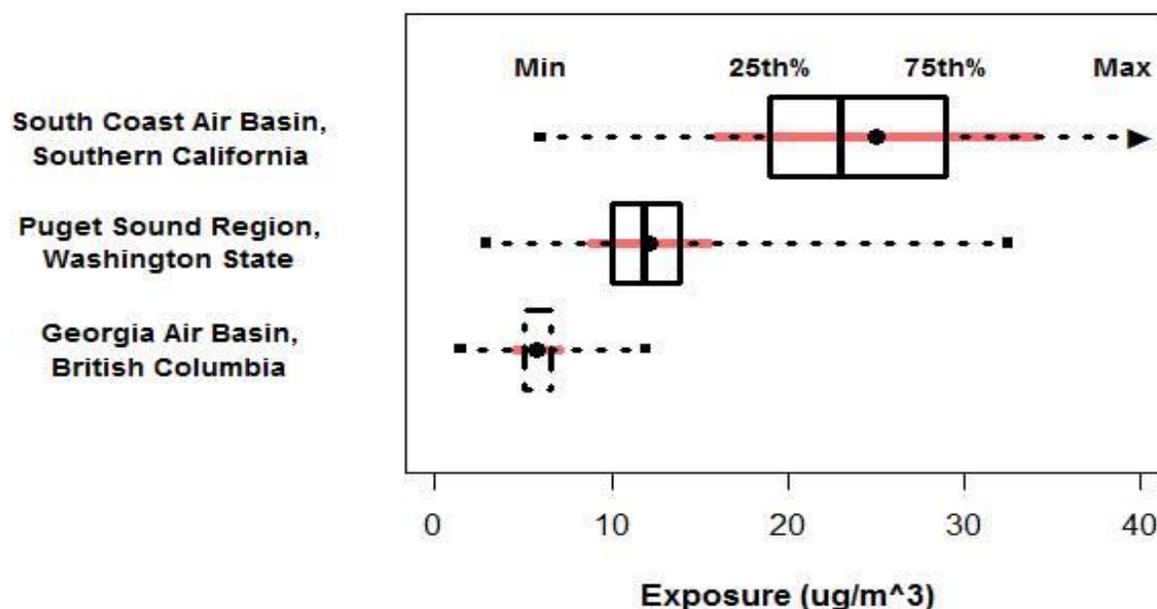
μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter.

Note: Large dots represent means; bold vertical lines represent medians. Red lines represent ± one standard deviation. For British Columbia, 25th and 75th percentiles were not reported, and so the interquartile range was assumed to center around the mean value. The maximum value for southern California was 111.0 μg/m³. The interquartile ranges the South Coast Air Basin, Puget Sound Region, and Georgia Air Basin were 10, 3.8, and 1.5 μg/m³, respectively.

Figure 5-33   Exposure measurements from South Coast Air Basin (Karr et al., 2007), Puget Sound Region, WA (Karr et al., 2007), and Georgia Air Basin, British Columbia (Karr et al., 2009b).

A limited number of studies evaluated other respiratory infection endpoints in infants or adults. MacIntyre et al. (2014b) examined parental-reported pneumonia, otitis media, and croup in an ESCAPE project pooled analysis of 10 European cohorts. $PM_{2.5}$ estimated outside birth residence was associated with an imprecise increase in odds of pneumonia in the first 36 months of life across all cohorts (OR: 2.58 [95% CI: 0.91, 7.27]). The association with $PM_{2.5}$ was attenuated, but still positive, in a two-pollutant model adjusting for NO_2 (OR: 1.91 [95% CI: 0.56, 6.57]; $r = 0.42−0.8$). A sensitivity analysis looking at alternative outcome windows showed the strongest association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ and pneumonia diagnosed in the first year of life. Associations were null or negative for croup and otitis media. In a case-control study in Ontario, Canada, Neupane et al. (2010) assessed the risk of hospitalization for community-acquired pneumonia in adults 65 years of age or older in relation to long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. A notable strength of this study was the use of radiologically confirmed pneumonia to reduce potential outcome misclassification. The authors assigned exposure at the residential level using two deterministic interpolation methods, bicubic splines and inverse-distance weighting, to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at locations not coinciding with four air-quality monitors. Risk of hospitalization for pneumonia was associated with annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration, as estimated by both bicubic splines

(OR: 1.6 [95% CI: 0.99, 2.63]) and inverse-distance weighting (OR: 3.7 [95% CI: 1.3, 10.1]). However, given the acute nature of the examined outcome, some uncertainty remains regarding potential confounding due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

In summary, recent epidemiologic studies do not indicate a clear relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory infection in infants or adults. While the limited number of studies reviewed generally reported associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and at least some of the examined respiratory infection outcomes, there was limited overlap in endpoints across studies. Where the same endpoint was examined across multiple studies, large birth cohort studies found some evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and infant bronchiolitis (Karr et al., 2009b; Karr et al., 2007), but the results were not entirely consistent (Karr et al., 2009a).

5.2.7 Severity of Respiratory Disease

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and increased severity of respiratory disease in two cohort studies. In one of these, an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and increased disease severity was indicated by higher odds of bronchitic symptoms in children with asthma (McConnell et al., 2003). Stages of asthma can range in severity from mild, moderate, moderate-persistent, to severe (NHLBI NAEPP, 2007). In a second cohort study reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), there was evidence for higher odds of exacerbation in persons with cystic fibrosis (CF). Goss et al. (2004) observed that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with increased odds of two or more CF exacerbations. CF exacerbations were defined as a CF-related pulmonary condition requiring admission to the hospital or use of home intravenous antibiotics. Particle deposition is increased in CF and particle distribution in the lungs is enhanced in poorly ventilated tracheobronchial regions in CF patients (Brown et al., 2001). Such focal deposition may partially explain the reported association of PM and CF exacerbation. No recent studies examined CF exacerbations in relation to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. The 2009 PM ISA also evaluated an animal toxicological study that reported exacerbation of an asthma-like phenotype following long-term DE exposure. However, this study did not distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the mixture. In addition, animal toxicological evidence for COPD exacerbation following long-term exposure to urban air exposure was reported; however, there was no measurement of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

A limited number of recent epidemiologic studies showed an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and severity demonstrated by increased risk of asthma hospitalizations and ED visits in children. A recent study also provided evidence of a similar association in adults. However, potential confounding by short-term exposures remains an uncertainty in ascertaining the independent effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. One recent animal toxicological study evaluated the exacerbation of asthma in an animal model of allergic airway disease.

5.2.7.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Exacerbation of asthma symptoms is an indicator of severity, with more severe symptoms potentially resulting in hospitalization. Recent studies have evaluated the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and asthma-related hospitalizations and ED visits in children. In a cross-sectional analysis using data from the California Health Interview Survey (CHIS), Wilhelm et al. (2008) assessed asthma hospitalization and emergency room visits in children 0 to 17 years old. Annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in Los Angeles and San Diego, CA counties, measured by the nearest monitor within a 5-mile range, were not strongly associated with increased odds of asthma-related hospitalizations or emergency room visits (OR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.68, 1.58]). However, there was an association in a copollutant model controlling for O_3 (OR: 1.9 [95% CI: 0.99, 3.7]). Meanwhile, a population-based cohort study of children in Quebec, Canada, the design of which is described in more detail in Tétreault et al. (2016a) and Section 5.2.3.1, also examined exacerbation of asthma in children (Tétreault et al., 2016b). The authors reported increases in hospital admissions and ED visits in relation to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured outside birth residence (HR: 1.15 [95% CI: 1.14 to 1.15]) and using a time-varying model (HR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.05 to 1.09]). $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were estimated over a 10×10-km grid using satellite-based AOD observation data downscaled by the GEOS-Chem CTM. While these studies provide some evidence of an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and asthma severity, neither study controlled for short-term exposures. Given the acute nature of the health endpoint, the observed effect could be partially or fully attributable to short-term increases in air pollution on the days prior to admission. Increases in asthma symptoms were also associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in a cross-sectional study of adults (Balmes et al., 2014). Although asthma symptoms were self-reported using a non-validated ordinal questionnaire, responses are unlikely to be differentially misclassified according to exposure. Overall, recent studies examine asthma exacerbation in children and adults and provide additional evidence of a $PM_{2.5}$ effect on asthma severity. However, given the acute nature of the examined outcomes, some uncertainty remains regarding potential confounding due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

5.2.7.2   Animal Toxicological Study

Recently, a study evaluating the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on severity of disease has become available. In Farraj et al. (2010), the effects of long-term DEP exposure were studied in an allergic mouse model. BALB/c mice, which had been sensitized with OVA, were exposed to DEP for 4 weeks, with OVA challenges occurring at 2 and 4 weeks. DEP exposure had no effect on the many OVA-induced changes in BALF cells, cytokines, and injury markers (LDH, albumin, protein), except for a decrease in IL-4 ($p < 0.05$). This may be due to the analysis occurring 5 days after the last DEP exposure. Typically, acute inflammatory responses are measured at 24−48 hours after exposure to PM. Furthermore, Farraj et al. (2010) found that DEP exposure had no effect on airway responsiveness, as assessed by

methacholine-induced changes in lung resistance, in the allergic mice. Additional study details for this study are found in Table 5-24.

Table 5-24   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and severity of an asthma-like phenotype.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Farraj et al. (2010) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 6 weeks	DEP NIST SRM 29 + 5 Particle size: 1.2 μm MMAD Control: saline aerosol	Route: nose-only inhalation Dose/concentration: 2.0 mg/m^3 Duration: 1 time per week for 4 weeks Time to analysis: 5 days from last DEP Coexposure: sham sensitization and saline aerosols. Diesel combustion gases not defined.	Lung injury • BALF LDH, albumin, and protein BALF cytokines Lung function

BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; DEP = diesel exhaust particles; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; μm = micrometer; MMAD = mass median aerodynamic diameter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; NIST SRM = National Institute of Standards and Technology Standard Reference Material.

5.2.8   Subclinical Effects in Healthy Populations

Animal toxicological studies provide evidence for subclinical effects potentially underlying the development of respiratory disease in healthy populations. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported several studies that evaluated the effects of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ on subclinical effects in healthy populations. These studies provided evidence of pulmonary injury, inflammation, oxidative stress, and morphological alterations following long-term exposure to DE, GE, and woodsmoke. While most studies made no effort to distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the mixture, one study examined the effects of particle filtration. Injury and inflammatory responses to DE were diminished as a result of particle filtration, indicating that PM played a role in the responses. Recent animal toxicological studies examined subclinical effects related to an asthma-like phenotype as discussed above (see Section 5.2.3.3.2 and Section 5.2.7). Other respiratory-related subclinical effects, including oxidative stress, inflammation, and altered morphology have been investigated in studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. These results are discussed below, with additional study details found in Table 5-25.

Table 5-25   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and subclinical effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Dawley	PM₂.₅ CAPs Mexico City Particle size: PM₂.₅ Control: filtered air	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: PM₂.₅ 178 µg/m³ Duration: acute 5 h/day, 3 days subchronic 5 h/day, 4 days/week, 8 weeks Time to analysis: 24 h	Gene and protein expression - IL-6 - Kallikrein-kinin system - RAS - Heme oxygenase-1
Deiuliis et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 (wild type) - CXCR3 knockout - FOXp3-GFP knockout Age/weight: 12 weeks	PM₂.₅ CAPs Columbus, OH Particle size: ≤PM₂.₅ Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 115.5 µg/m³ Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 24−28 weeks Time to analysis: 1 h	Histopathology—lung Oxidative stress: - oxidized PAPC in BALF T cell subsets - CD3⁺ lymphocytes—T regs Gene expression-*1L-17α*, and *CXCR3* in CD4⁺ T cells from lung
Guo et al. (2017) Species: rat Sex: female Strain: Sprague-Dawley Age/weight: 4−5 weeks	Ambient particles (Shanghai, China), liquid aerosol generator Particle size: PM₂.₅ Control: saline aerosol	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 200, 1,000, and 3,000 µg/m³ Duration: 3 h/day for 30 days	Nasal mucosa— - Malondialdehyde - SOD - ATPases - Mitochondrial mRNA and protein - Histological and ultrastructural analysis - Serum cytokines
Kampfrath et al. (2011) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: BALB/c (wild type) and TLR4 knockout Age/weight: 6 weeks	PM₂.₅ CAPs Columbus, OH Particle size: ≤PM₂.₅ Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 92.4 µg/m³ Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 20 weeks	Oxidative stress: oxidized PAPC in BALF

Table 5-25 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and subclinical effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Kim et al. (2016a) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 5−6 weeks	DEP nebulized Particle size: mean diameter 0.4 µm before nebulization and 1−5 µm after nebulization Control: saline aerosol	Dose/concentration: 0.1 and 3 mg/m^3 DEP or saline (only results from 0.1 mg/m^3 reported here) Duration: 1 h/day, 5 days/week for 4, 8, and 12 weeks Time to analysis: 1 day after last exposure	BALF cells BALF cytokines Histochemistry • Masson trichome staining of lung
Ramanathan et al. (2017) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 Age/weight: 8 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Baltimore, MD Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Dose/concentration: 60.92 ± 21.31 µg/m^3 Controls: 8.09 ± 2.61 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 16 weeks	Nasal histopathology Nasal airway lavage: Inflammatory cells, cytokines, albumin
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	DEP, resuspended Particle size: 1.5−3.0 ± 1.3−1.6 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 315.3 ± 50.7 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/days for 30 days	BALF cells and cytokines Particle uptake in bronchial macrophages

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; ATPase = adenosine triphosphatase; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; CD = cluster of differentiation; CXCR3 = chemokine receptor CXCR3; DEP = diesel exhaust particle; FOXp3-GFP = forkhead box P3 green fluorescent protein; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IL-6 = interleukin-6; IL-17α = interleukin-17 α; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; PAPC = 1-palmitoyl-2-arachidonoyl-sn-phosphatidylcholine; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RAS = renin-angiotensin system; SOD = superoxide dismutase, T-regs = regulatory T lymphocytes; TLR4 = toll-like receptor 4.

5.2.8.1 Respiratory Tract Oxidative Stress

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) evaluated several studies that examined oxidative stress following long-term exposure to DE. These studies did not distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the mixture. Recently, Kampfrath et al. (2011) investigated the effects of a 20-week exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH on oxidized phospholipids in the lung. Responses were compared in wild type and toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4)-deficient BALB/c mice. Increased levels of two oxidized forms of 1-palmitoyl-2-arachidonoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (PAPC), the most common phospholipid in BALF, were observed in wild-type mice exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. Statistical analysis of these results was not presented. In a follow-up study, Deiuliis et al. (2012) demonstrated the presence of oxidized PAPC in BALF in C57BL/6 mice exposed for 28 weeks to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH ($p = 0.001$), thus confirming the results of Kampfrath et al. (2011). Because oxidized lipids play a role in activating T cells, inflammatory T cells were also examined (see below). Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) found increased lung tissue heme oxygenase-1 activity in Sprague-Dawley rats following 8-weeks of exposure PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in

Mexico City ($p < 0.05$), while no changes in γ-glutamyl cysteine ligase catalytic subunit, another index of oxidative stress, were observed.

5.2.8.2 Respiratory Tract Inflammation

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported several studies evaluating inflammation following long-term exposure to DE and woodsmoke. These studies did not distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the mixture. Recently, Deiuliis et al. (2012) exposed wild-type C57BL/6 mice and mice deficient in T-cell chemokine receptor 3 (CXCR3) for 28 weeks to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH. $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in increased numbers of $CD11c^+$, but not $CD11b^+$, macrophages ($p < 0.0002$) in the lungs of wild-type mice, as assessed by flow cytometry. CXCR3 deficiency decreased basal numbers of these macrophage subtypes and responses to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. In wild-type mice, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure resulted in increased numbers of T-cell subsets, including $CD3^+$ ($p = 0.005$), $CD4^+$ ($p = 0.007$), and $CD8^+$ lymphocytes ($p = 0.04$). Basal levels of these subsets and responses to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure were attenuated in CXCR3-deficient mice. A similar pattern of response was observed for activated $CD4^+$ $CD44^+$ $CD26L^-$ T cells ($p = 0.01$). However, in the case of central memory $CD4^+$ $CD44^+$ $CD26L^+$ $CCR7^+$ T cells, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure induced increases in both wild-type ($p = 0.01$) and CXCR4-deficient mice ($p = 0.04$). Expression of CXCR3 on $CD4^+$ ($p = 0.005$), but not $CD8^+$, T cells was increased by $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. Gene expression was also evaluated in isolated lung $CD4^+$ T cell. Long-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure increased expression of *CXCR3* and, *IL-17α*, but not *CCR3*, *CCR4*, and *IL-4*. These results show that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs induced T-cell infiltration and increased activation of effector T cells in the lungs and suggests a Th1 rather than a Th2 response. The role of CXCR3 in mediating the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs is unclear because its deficiency had effects on both basal and PM-stimulated inflammation. Results of this study indicate that activation of macrophages by oxidized phospholipids (see above) may lead to the release of cytokines, which recruit and activate T cells as part of a proinflammatory Th1 response.

Kim et al. (2016a) exposed BALB/c mice to nebulized DEP for 4, 8, and 12 weeks. DEP exposure resulted in increased numbers of BALF lymphocytes at 4 and 12 weeks ($p < 0.05$). Numbers of other inflammatory cells and total cells in BALF were not altered. However, increased levels of cytokines IFN-γ, IL-6, VEGF, and TGF-β were observed in BALF at 12 weeks ($p < 0.05$). In contrast, two other studies found no evidence of inflammation following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. No increase in BALF inflammatory cells or cytokines or particle uptake into bronchial macrophages was observed in C57BL/7 mice exposed to resuspended DEP for 30 days (Tyler et al., 2016). However, inflammatory effects were observed in the hippocampus (Section 8.1.3). Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) exposed Sprague-Dawley rats for 8 weeks to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Mexico City and found decreased protein expression of IL-6 in lung tissue ($p < 0.05$). However, long-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure also had several effects on the RAS in the lung ($p < 0.05$). This included induced lung expression of the angiotensin 1 receptor gene, and increased

angiotensin 1 receptor protein levels. Protein levels and mRNA of angiotensin converting enzyme were not impacted. Components of the RAS play an important role in the pulmonary circulation.

5.2.8.3   Morphological Effects

In a long-term exposure study involving DEP, Kim et al. (2016a) found increased collagen deposition, as assessed by Masson trichrome staining, at 4, 8, and 12 weeks ($p < 0.05$; see Section 5.2.3.3.2). Increased and disordered collagen deposition underlies lung fibrosis, which is mediated in part by the cytokine TGF-β, whose levels were increased as a result of DEP exposure in this study ($p < 0.05$).

Recent studies also examine effects on nasal mucosa (Guo et al., 2017; Ramanathan et al., 2017). Guo et al. (2017) evaluated nasal injury and oxidative stress in Sprague-Dawley rats following 30-day inhalation of two concentrations of resuspended $PM_{2.5}$ from Shanghai, China. Long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in increased malondialdehyde levels in nasal mucosa ($p < 0.05$). Morphological alterations were observed, including nasal epithelial necrosis, disarray of cilia, vascular congestion, and edema. At the ultrastructural level, mitochondrial alterations were observed, including swelling, cristae disorder, and vacuolization. Activities of several enzymes (superoxide dismutase, sodium potassium ATPase, calcium ATPase) in nasal mucosa were decreased by exposure ($p < 0.01$). Gene expression of *OPA1* and *Mnf1* and levels of the corresponding proteins, which are involved in mitochondrial fusion and fission, were increased by long-term exposure to both concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ ($p < 0.01$). Ramanathan et al. (2017) examined the effects of a 16-week exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Baltimore, MD on the sinonasal barrier of C57BL/6 mice. Numbers of macrophages, neutrophils, and eosinophils were increased in NALF ($p < 0.05$). Levels of proinflammatory cytokines were also increased in NALF, including IL-1β, IL-13, and eotaxin-1. Immunostaining of sinonasal mucosa revealed increased staining for myeloperoxidase and eosinophil major basic protein positive cells ($p < 0.05$). Evidence for sinonasal epithelial cell barrier dysfunction was provided by decreased expression of tight junction and adherens junction proteins claudin-1 and E-cadherin and by increased levels of serum albumin in NALF ($p < 0.05$). Furthermore, morphometric analysis of the septal subepithelial thickness showed an increase as a result of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ ($p < 0.001$).

5.2.8.4   Summary of Subclinical Effects in Healthy Populations

Recent studies and one older study provided evidence for several subclinical effects potentially underlying the development of respiratory disease following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in healthy animal models. These include pulmonary injury, oxidative stress, inflammation, and altered morphology. In particular, increases in tissue and BALF expression of antioxidant genes and proteins and increases in BALF levels of oxidized phospholipids were found. Upregulation of cytokines in the lungs and

infiltration of inflammatory cells, including lymphocytes, monocytes, and specific T-cells subtypes consistent with a Th1 proinflammatory response, were also observed. In addition, long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in increased collagen deposition, an early step in the development of lung fibrosis, and upregulation of the RAS. While the above-mentioned studies focused on the lower airways, changes to the upper airways were also demonstrated. Two studies found evidence of oxidative stress, injury, inflammation, and morphologic changes in nasal mucosa resulting from long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

5.2.9   Subclinical Effects in Populations with Cardiovascular Disease

Animal toxicological studies provide evidence for subclinical effects potentially underlying the development of respiratory disease in populations with cardiovascular disease. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported several studies that evaluated the effects of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in animal models of cardiovascular disease, mainly focusing on pulmonary inflammation. In ApoE and LDL knockout mice, exposure for 1−5 months to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs resulted in upregulation of gene expression in lung tissue, although no increases in BALF inflammatory cells were found. Inflammation and altered morphology were observed following long-term exposure to DE in spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats. However, there was no attempt to distinguish between effects due to gases or particles in the DE mixture.

Recent studies examined pulmonary oxidative stress and inflammation. Evidence for pulmonary inflammation was found in SH rats exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH for 15 weeks (Ying et al., 2015). Expression of *TNF-α* and *IL-6* mRNA in lung tissue was increased at 15 weeks ($p < 0.05$) and remained elevated 5 weeks following the end of exposure. Xu et al. (2012) exposed ApoE knockout mice to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Tuxedo, NY for 3 months. Monocytic infiltration into the lung was observed, as evidenced by increased numbers of F4/F80+ macrophage ($p < 0.001$). Wan et al. (2014) conducted a 2-month-long field study of ApoE knockout mice exposed to ambient air in Beijing and fed a Western diet. Urban air PM mainly consisted of $PM_{2.5}$, but it also contained some PM_{10}; other ambient pollutants were also present. Control mice were exposed to filtered ambient air, which contained greatly reduced concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$. Long-term exposure to Beijing urban air increased BALF levels of oxidized LDL and MDA, decreased BALF SOD and GSHPx activity, and increased BALF levels of IL-6 and TNF-α protein ($p < 0.05$). In contrast, Tyler et al. (2016) exposed ApoE knockout mice to resuspended DEP for 30 days and found no increase in inflammatory cells or cytokines in the BALF, although particle uptake into bronchial macrophages was increased ($p < 0.001$). Effects were also seen in the hippocampus (Section 8.2.3). Overall, evidence for inflammation was found in lung tissue following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, but not in BALF following long-term exposure to DEP. Interpretation of effects due to long-term urban air exposure is complicated by the presence of $PM_{10-2.5}$. Additional study details are found in Table 5-26.

Table 5-26   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and subclinical effects in populations with cardiovascular disease.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	DEP, resuspended Particle size: 1.5−3.0 ± 1.3−1.6 μm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 315.3 ± 50.7 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day for 30 days	BALF cells and cytokines Particle uptake in bronchial macrophages
Wan et al. (2014) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: ApoE knockout (C57BL/6) Age/weight: 9 weeks	Beijing PM Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ + PM$_{10}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: ambient Beijing air Dose/concentration: PM$_{2.5}$ 63.1 μg/m^3 PM$_{10−2.5}$ 37.2 μg/m^3 (estimated as the difference of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentration measurements made with one continuous monitor) Duration of exposure: 24 h/day, 7 days/week for 2 mo Coexposure: Western diet	BALF cytokines—IL-6 and TNF-α Oxidative stress markers—Ox LDL, malondialdehyde, SOD and GSHPx
Xu et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: ApoE knockout Age/weight: 8 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Tuxedo, NY Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: Whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs 70 μg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 3 mo	Histopathology—lung
Ying et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: SHR Age/weight: 5 weeks	PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 128.3 ± 60.4 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 15 weeks Time to analysis: immediately or 5 weeks later	Gene expression—inflammatory markers in lung

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; DEP = diesel exhaust particle; GSHPX = glutathione peroxidase; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IL-6 = interleukin-6; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; μm = micrometer; mo = month(s); Ox-LDL = oxidized low-density lipoprotein; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm, PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm, SHR = spontaneously hypertensive rat; SOD = superoxide dismutase; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor α.

5.2.10 Respiratory Mortality

Studies that examine the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as respiratory mortality, provide additional evidence for PM$_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. Evidence from studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality are presented in detail in Chapter 11. Evidence from studies investigating respiratory mortality provided limited and inconsistent evidence for a respiratory effect related to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and are summarized here to inform the effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on the continuum of respiratory health effects. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included evidence from two large, multicity U.S. studies: the American Cancer Society (ACS) cohort (Pope III et al., 2004) and the Harvard Six Cities cohort (Laden et al., 2006). Recent updates to these studies, as well as results from recent cohort studies, contribute to the body of evidence for this relationship (Figure 5-34).

Several recent analyses further evaluated the associations of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures with risk of respiratory mortality based on the original ACS study (Pope et al., 1995), adding details about deaths due to respiratory disease (including COPD), and extending the follow-up period for the ACS to 22 years (1982−2004). In particular, Pope et al. (2014) and Turner et al. (2016) used the extended follow-up period of the ACS to examine the associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory disease and COPD. The results of these extended analyses demonstrated positive associations with respiratory disease and COPD mortality, which had not been previously evaluated among the ACS cohort. Similarly, Lepeule et al. (2012) reported the results of an extended analysis of the Harvard Six Cities cohort, extending the follow-up period to include deaths between 1974 and 2009. This was the first time that COPD mortality was evaluated among the Harvard Six Cities cohort; the relative risk was positive, but imprecise due to the smaller number of COPD deaths compared to deaths from other causes.

Several additional U.S. cohort studies evaluated the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality. In a nationwide cohort of older Americans, Thurston et al. (2016) used monthly estimates of PM$_{2.5}$ concentration to assign annual mean concentrations to participants in the NIH-AARP cohort study and observed a positive association with respiratory mortality. The California Teachers Study (Lipsett et al., 2011; Ostro et al., 2010) examined the association between PM$_{2.5}$ and mortality among female public-school teachers and observed positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality. In a reanalysis of the cohort with refined exposure assessment, Ostro et al. (2015) used a chemical transport model (CTM) to predict PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with a 4-km spatial resolution, observing a null association between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality. Hart et al. (2011) examined the association between residential exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ estimated from a single year of monitoring data (2000) and mortality among men in the U.S. trucking industry in the Trucking Industry Particle Study (TrIPS). The results for respiratory mortality were similar to those reported by Lipsett et al. (2011) for respiratory mortality. The results for COPD mortality were null for the cohort and positive, although imprecise for a sensitivity analyses excluding long-haul drivers.
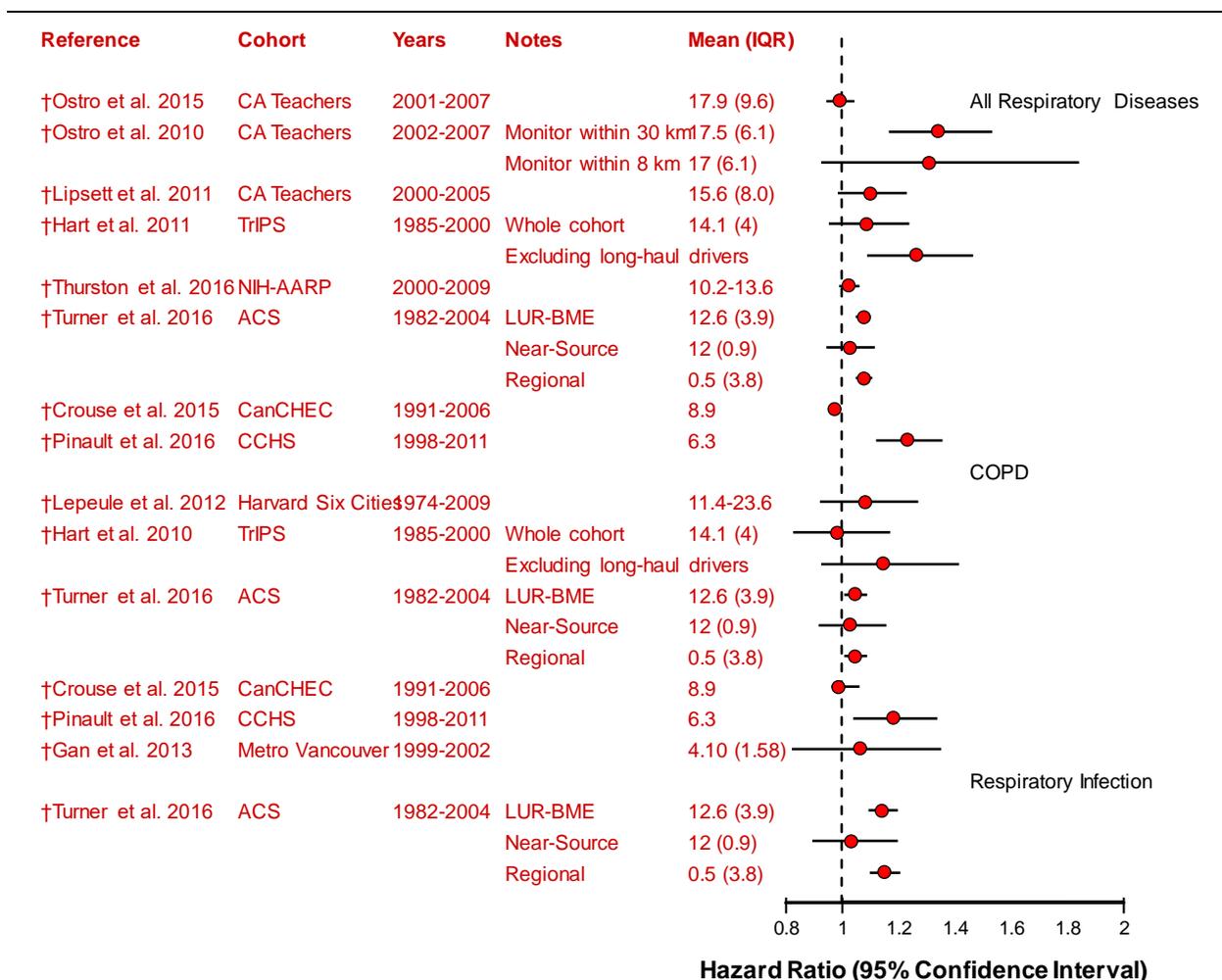
Figure 5-34 **Associations between long-term exposure to PM2.5 and respiratory mortality in recent North American cohorts.**

ACS = American Cancer Society; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; LUR-BME = land use regression—Bayesian maximum entropy exposure model; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Associations are presented per 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Study results from Lepeule et al. (2012) are representative of results from the Harvard Six Cities cohort; Study results from Turner et al. (2016) are representative of the results from the American Cancer Society cohort.

In an extended reanalysis of the CanCHEC, Crouse et al. (2015) observed associations for respiratory and COPD mortality that were just below the null value. The general pattern and magnitude of these associations were generally unchanged in cumulative risk models that include O₃ and/or NO₂. Pinault et al. (2016) linked a subset of participants from the CanCHEC to the Canadian Community Health Survey and observed positive associations with respiratory mortality. Pinault et al. (2016) was able

SECTION 5.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

to use the individual-level covariate data on age, sex, smoking, alcohol consumption, obesity, and fruit/vegetable consumption that was not available in the larger CanCHEC. The inclusion of these individual-level data may help to explain the inconsistent results observed by Crouse et al. (2015) and Pinault et al. (2016).

Overall, the results of these recent U.S. cohort studies demonstrate a generally consistent, positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, although the results from the two Canadian studies are inconsistent. In addition, a study conducted in Europe that pooled data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality observed an association for respiratory mortality near the null value (Dimakopoulou et al., 2014). The associations for respiratory mortality in analysis of pooled data were generally positive, although some inconsistencies among the results from different analyses of the same cohort provide some uncertainty in the stability of these results (Pinault et al., 2016; Crouse et al., 2015; Ostro et al., 2015; Ostro et al., 2010). Recent studies have evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD mortality, a cause of death for which there has previously been little examination. These studies report modest positive associations with COPD mortality and the hazard ratios are generally less precise than those for respiratory mortality. A single study (Turner et al., 2016) examined deaths due to respiratory infection and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and observed a positive association.

5.2.10.1 Potential Copollutant Confounding of the $PM_{2.5}$-Mortality Relationship

In the examination of potential confounding effects of copollutants on the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, it is informative to evaluate whether $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates are changed in copollutant models. Recent studies have examined the potential for copollutant confounding by evaluating copollutant models that include O_3 and NO_2 (Figure 5-35). These recent studies address a previously identified data gap by informing the extent to which effects associated with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ are independent of coexposure to correlated copollutants in long-term analyses.

Figure 5-35 Long-term exposure to PM2.5 and mortality in single pollutant models and models adjusted for ozone or nitrogen dioxide.
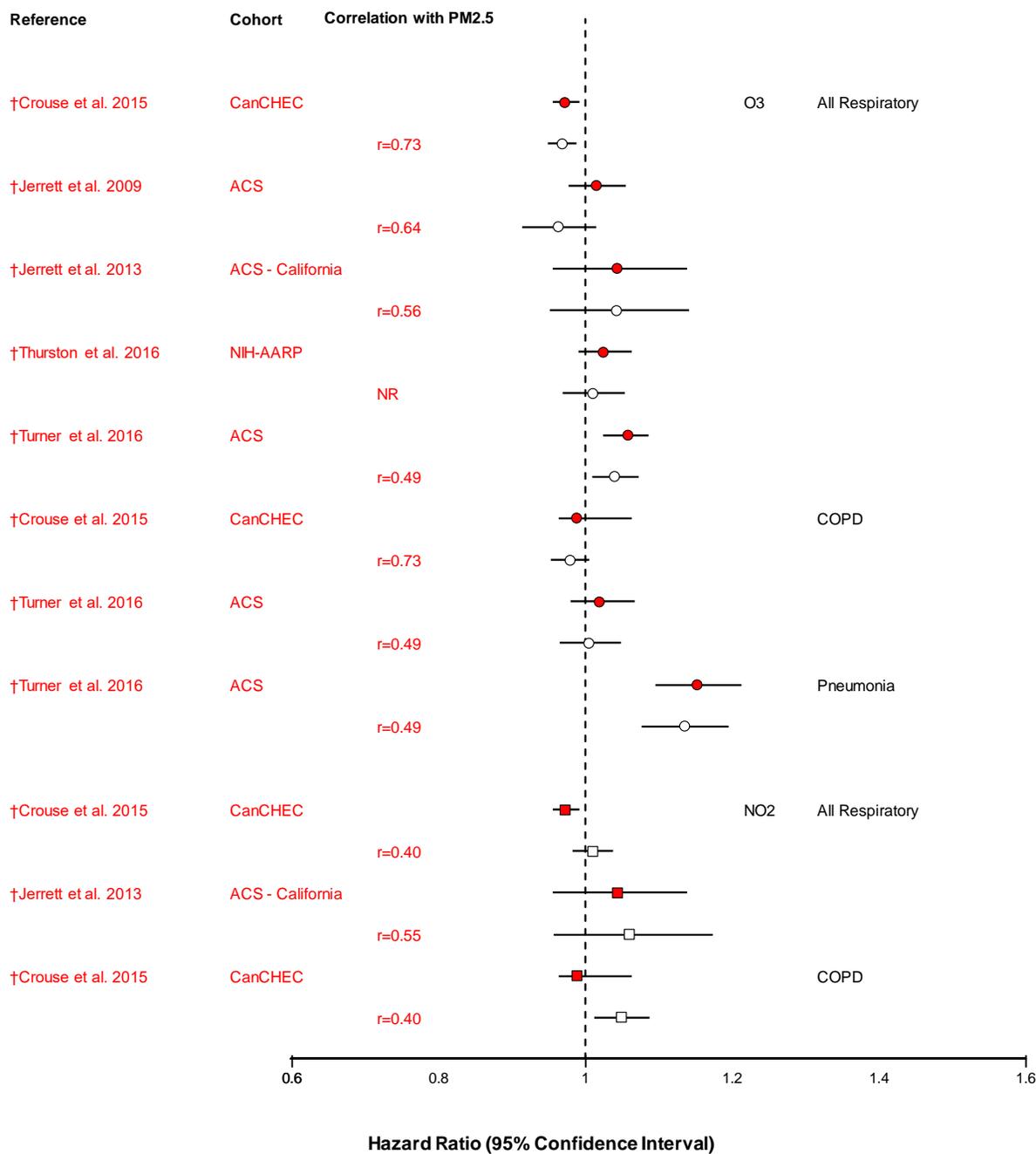
ACS = American Cancer Society; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Circles and squares represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Filled symbols represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, open circles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for O_3; open squares represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for NO_2. Associations are presented per 5-μg/m³ increase in pollutant concentration.

The results for associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for O_3 and NO_2 are shown in Figure 5-35. The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 exposures in the studies that conducted copollutant analyses were generally positive and moderate to strong, ranging from $r = 0.49$ to 0.73. Generally, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for O_3. The associations persisted across different specific causes of respiratory mortality. The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 exposures in studies that conducted copollutant analyses were positive and moderate ($r = 0.40$; $r = 0.55$). In one study (Jerrett et al., 2013), the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in a copollutant model adjusted for NO_2, whereas in another (Crouse et al., 2015), the $PM_{2.5}$ estimates increased and changed from negative to positive after adjusting for NO_2 for respiratory and COPD mortality.

5.2.11   Respiratory Effects and Declining $PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), none of the reviewed studies related declining concentrations of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ to respiratory health endpoints. A reduction in air pollution can restore "biological normality by removal of an abnormal exposure" (Rose, 1981). In populations, this has been shown to lead to a reduction of risk in many people and result in a decline in cases of respiratory disease or improved lung function and development. Recent studies examine $PM_{2.5}$ decreases and improvements in respiratory health in children and adults. The majority of this recent evidence comes from prospective cohort studies of decreased $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in CHS communities that observed improved respiratory health in children (Berhane et al., 2016; Gauderman et al., 2015).

5.2.11.1   Bronchitis

Since the beginning of the CHS studies, pollutant levels have been declining in the CHS southern California communities. Recently, Berhane et al. (2016) prospectively examined the relationship between declining pollutant levels and self-reported chronic bronchitis symptoms in three cohorts of children (n = 4,602) in eight communities. From 1992 to 2012, mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations declined across all communities from 20.5 to 14.4 $\mu g/m^3$. Due to significant differences in chronic bronchitis prevalence by asthma status, the authors presented separate results for children without asthma and children with asthma. As depicted in Figure 5-36, communities with greater reductions of $PM_{2.5}$ had larger unadjusted reductions of bronchitis symptoms. The relationship was noticeably stronger in children with asthma. In adjusted models, a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ decrease in $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a 25% (95% CI: 11, 37) decrease in odds of bronchitic symptoms in 10-year-old children with asthma. Berhane et al. (2016) also observed decreases in bronchitic symptoms in 10-year-olds without asthma (OR: 0.84 [95% CI: 0.76, 0.93] per 5-$\mu g/m^3$ decrease in $PM_{2.5}$). The observed associations were relatively unchanged in copollutant models controlling for O_3 ($r = 0.54$). Copollutant models with other pollutants were not examined due to high

correlations (NO_2: $r = 84$; PM_{10}: $r = 0.88$). Meanwhile, observed decrements in bronchitic symptoms in 15-year-olds were similar, but slightly stronger than those seen in 10-year-olds.
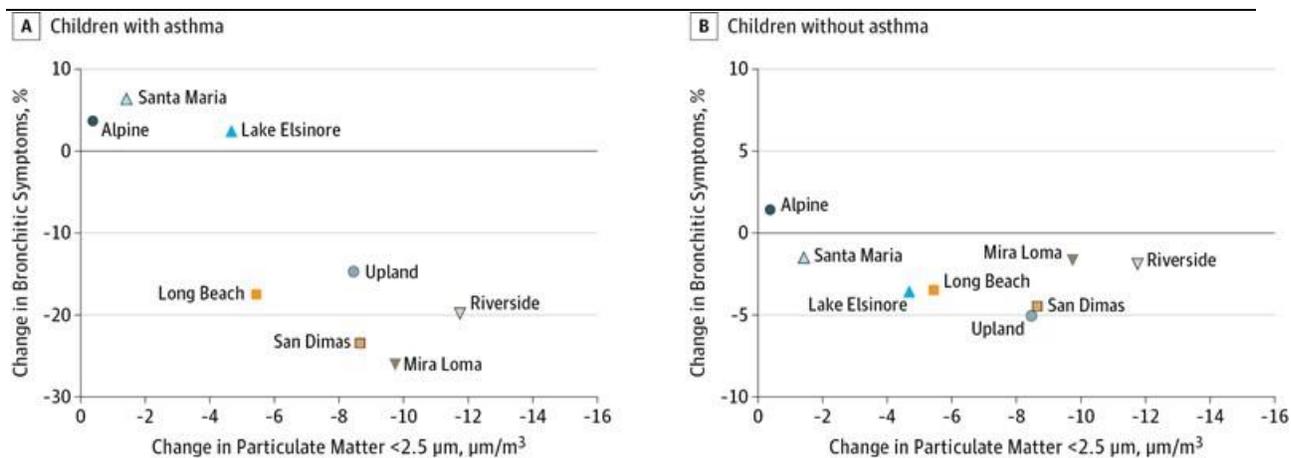
$\mu m/m^3$ = micrometer per cubic meter.
Source: Berhane et al. (2016).

Figure 5-36 **Estimated bronchitic symptom prevalence at age 10 years versus long-term change in mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations among Children's Health Study (CHS) participants by asthma status.**

5.2.11.2 Pulmonary Function

A recent study combined data obtained from three separate CHS cohorts to examine the association between long-term reductions in air pollution and lung development in children between the ages of 11 and 15 years (Gilliland et al., 2017; Gauderman et al., 2015). Study-specific details, including results, are presented in Table 5-19 (Section 5.2.2.1). Briefly, the study sample included children recruited from three separate CHS cohorts spread out over a 20-year period. The analysis was restricted to the five study communities (Long Beach, Mira Loma, Riverside, San Dimas, and Upland, CA) in which pulmonary function testing was performed in all three cohorts (n = 2,120). Significant improvements in lung-function growth were observed within and across communities as air quality improved over the study period (see Figure 5-37 for unadjusted relationship and Table 5-19 for fully adjusted model results).
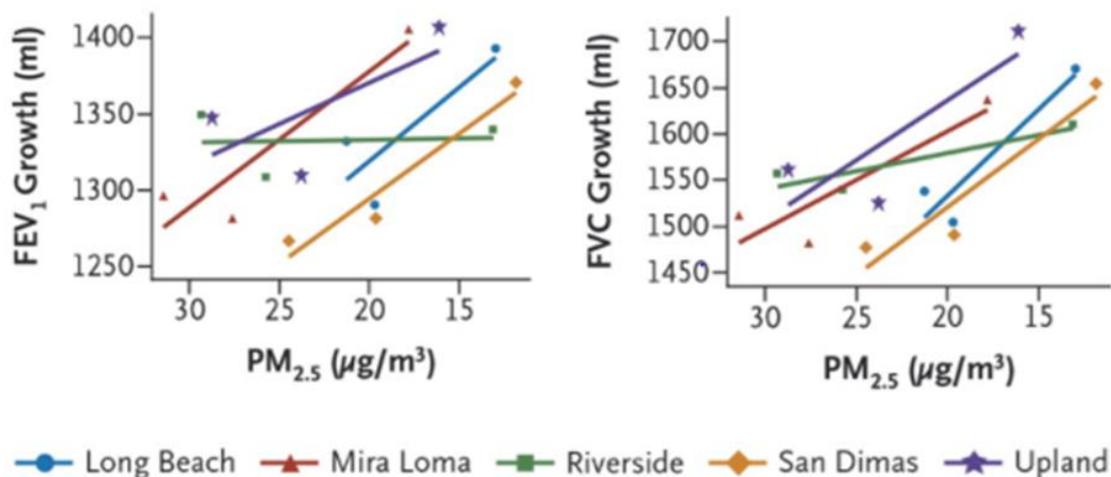
FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mL = milliliter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: The 4-year mean growth in FEV$_1$ and the mean growth in FVC from 11 to 15 years of age are plotted against the corresponding levels of PM$_{2.5}$ for each community and cohort.

Source: Gauderman et al. (2015).

Figure 5-37   Mean 4-year lung-function growth versus the mean levels of PM$_{2.5}$.

A similar study examined the impact of improved air quality on lung function in adults (Boogaard et al., 2013). Boogaard et al. (2013) conducted a small population-based study, aiming to describe the effect of traffic policy-related reductions in air pollution in 12 locations in the Netherlands (8 urban, 4 suburban). Study details and results are presented in Table 5-20 (Section 5.2.2.2). In summary, baseline lung function was measured in 746 participants prior to implementation of a low emission zone traffic policy. Lung function was measured again at follow-up, 2 years after policy implementation (87% follow-up). In adjusted analyses, 2-year declines in PM$_{2.5}$ were associated with increases in FVC and decreases in airway resistance, indicating improvements in lung function associated with reductions in PM$_{2.5}$.

5.2.11.3   Summary

Initial studies examining the relationship between improvements in air quality and whether this resulted in beneficial changes in respiratory effects observed a consistent relationship between decreasing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and improved respiratory health. These results provide corroborating evidence of an association between PM$_{2.5}$ and lung development (Section 5.2.2) and bronchitis (Section 5.2.5). Examination of potential copollutant confounding was limited, but there was evidence that the PM$_{2.5}$ effect was robust in models including O$_3$ (Berhane et al., 2016).

5.2.12 Associations between Long-Term Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ Components and Sources and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not include an organized discussion of the potential relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and respiratory effects. The limited number of available studies found some evidence of an association between respiratory health and exposure to elemental and organic carbon (EC and OC), but no studies examining metals were available. In addition to constituting a small body of evidence, the EC and OC results did not adjust for PM$_{2.5}$ mass, which raises additional uncertainties considering that EC and OC are components within the complex mixture that is PM$_{2.5}$, and the generally high correlations ($r > 0.7$) between EC, OC, and PM$_{2.5}$. Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, several recent studies have further examined PM$_{2.5}$ components, including metals, and a limited number of these studies have attempted to control for potential confounding by PM$_{2.5}$ mass. In addition to studies of carbon fractions and metals, a recent study also examined respiratory health effects related to the oxidative potential (OP) of PM$_{2.5}$. Due to a limited number of studies for most individual components, and even fewer studies for any given endpoint, no single component is identified as having a stronger relationship with respiratory effects or one that clearly differs from that of PM$_{2.5}$ total mass. All of the studies presented in Figure 5-38 are discussed in greater detail throughout this chapter, such that the discussion in this section will not focus on specific study details unless they are specifically relevant to interpretation of PM$_{2.5}$ component results.

Figure 5-39 charts the trend of results for PM$_{2.5}$ mass and individual PM$_{2.5}$ components studies detailed in Figure 5-38. The focus of the figure and the ensuing discussion is on studies of lung function and asthma, for which there is evidence of an association with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Where available, the chart reflects PM$_{2.5}$ mass-adjusted component results.

Figure 5-38 Heat map of associations observed between long-term exposure PM2.5 and PM2.5 components and respiratory health.

Study	Endpoint	PM₂.₅	EC/BC	OC	Cu	Cr	Fe	K	Ni	S	Si	V	Zn	OP^DTT	OP^ESR
Lung Function and Development															
Gauderman et al. (2004)	FEV₁ Growth														
†Breton et al. (2011)	FEV₁														
†Gehring et al. (2015a)	FEV₁														
†Eeftens et al. (2014)	FEV₁														
†Eeftens et al. (2014)‡	FEV₁														
†Yang et al. (2016)	FEV₁														
†Yang et al. (2016)‡	FEV₁														
†Boogaard et al. (2014)	FVC														
†Boogaard et al. (2014)	Airway Resistance														
Asthma															
Islam et al. (2007)	Asthma Incidence														
†Gehring et al. (2015a)	Asthma Incidence														
†Clark et al. (2013)	Asthma Incidence														
†Carlsten et al. (2011)	Asthma Incidence														
†Yang et al. (2016)	Asthma Incidence														
†Yang et al. (2016)‡	Asthma Incidence														
†Chiu et al. (2014)	Wheeze														
Other															
Kim et al. (2004)	Bronchitis														
McConnell et al. (2003)	Bronchitic Symptoms														
McConnell et al. (2003)‡	Bronchitic Symptoms														
†Fuertes et al. (2014)ᵃ	Pneumonia														
†Fuertes et al. (2014)ᵃ‡	Pneumonia														
†Karr et al. (2009)	Infant bronchiolitis														
†Gan et al. (2013)	COPD														

BC = black carbon; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; Cr = chromium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; FEV₁ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; K = potassium; Ni = nickel; OC = organic carbon; OP^DTT = oxidative potential from dithiothreitol; OP^ESR = oxidative potential from electron spin resonance; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm, S = sulfur; Si = silicon; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

ᵃPM₂.₅ estimate came from a different study of the same cohort (Eeftens et al., 2014).

‡Associations adjusted for PM₂.₅ mass.

Note: † PM₂.₅ component studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Dark blue = study reported statistically significant association between PM₂.₅/component and impaired respiratory health outcome; light blue = study reported association between PM₂.₅/component and impaired respiratory health outcome regardless of width of confidence intervals; light orange = study reported null or inverse association; red = study reported statistically significant association between PM₂.₅/component and improved respiratory health outcome; gray = study did not examine individual component. Studies sorted by outcome.
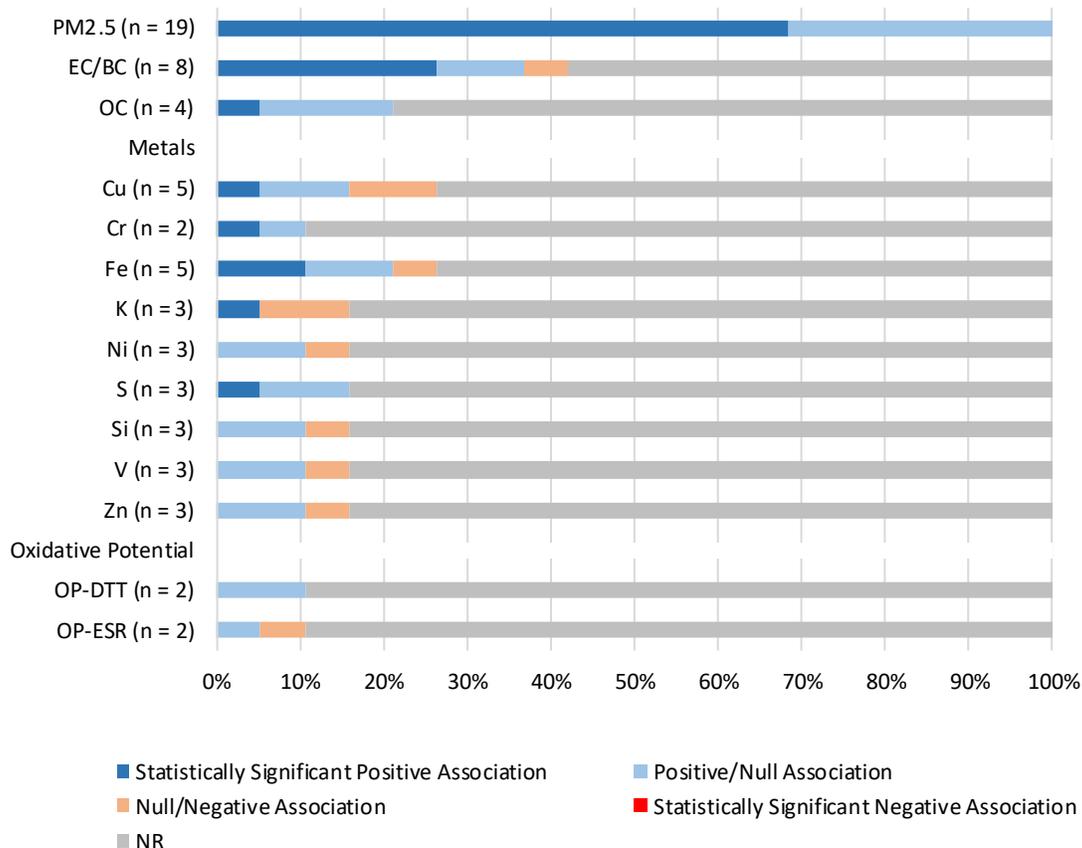
BC = black carbon, Cr = chromium; Cu = copper, EC = elemental carbon, Fe = iron, K = potassium, n = number of estimates across the studies detailed in Figure 5-38 for $PM_{2.5}$ mass or the individual $PM_{2.5}$ components, Ni = nickel, NR = not reported; OC = organic carbon, OP-DTT = oxidative potential from dithiothreitol; OP-ESR = oxidative potential from electron spin resonance; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm, S = sulfur; Si = silicon, V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Bars represent the percentage of results for $PM_{2.5}$ mass or $PM_{2.5}$ components from lung function and asthma studies detailed in Figure 5-38 that show statistically significant impaired respiratory health (dark blue), impaired respiratory health (light blue), null/improved respiratory health (light orange), or statistically significant improved respiratory health (red). When available, this figure uses $PM_{2.5}$ mass-adjusted component associations. See Figure 5-38 for more details.

Figure 5-39   Distribution of associations for PM₂.₅ and PM₂.₅ components examined in studies detailed in Figure 5-38.

5.2.12.1   Elemental Carbon, Black Carbon, and Organic Carbon

As discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), Gauderman et al. (2004) examined the relationship between lung function growth and long-term exposure to EC and OC. The authors observed evidence of an association between EC and OC exposure and lung development in children, as measured by 8-year growth in FEV_1, FVC, and MMEF. In a recent, expanded CHS analysis examining an additional cohort, Breton et al. (2011) observed similar results to Gauderman et al. (2004). However,

PM$_{2.5}$ effects were noted in both studies, and EC and OC were highly correlated with PM$_{2.5}$ ($r = 0.91$ for both components), adding uncertainty to the independent effect of either component. Results from a limited number of recent studies also suggest a potential link between EC and asthma incidence in children. However, the results are not as consistent as those for PM$_{2.5}$.

5.2.12.2 Metals

Elemental fractions of PM$_{2.5}$ were examined as predictors of lung function in two European cohort studies (Gehring et al., 2015a; Eeftens et al., 2014). In an ESCAPE project analysis of 6- to 8-year-old children in five European birth cohorts, Eeftens et al. (2014) reported small reductions in FEV$_1$, between 0.5 and 1.5%, associated with IQR increases in Cu, Fe, Ni, S, and V. However, after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ mass, all negative associations were null except for Fe and S. Similar single-pollutant results were noted in 8- to 12-year-old children in the PIAMA cohort (Gehring et al., 2015a), which was also included in the ESCAPE analysis. The authors did not report PM$_{2.5}$-mass adjusted results. Gehring et al. (2015a) also reported associations between all examined metals and asthma incidence (Cu, Fe, K, Ni, S, Si, V, and Zn).

As discussed previously for EC and OC, moderate to high correlations with PM$_{2.5}$, as well as negated effects in models adjusting for PM$_{2.5}$, indicate uncertainty about the independence of the observed associations between elemental fractions of PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory health. Additionally, the ESCAPE cohorts, including PIAMA, implemented LUR models to estimate exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components. The models predicted concentration variance with varying degrees of accuracy ($R^2 = 0.53−0.79$), potentially introducing more exposure measurement error for some components compared to others (de Hoogh et al., 2013). Overall, explained variance was generally higher for PM$_{2.5}$ mass compared to components, indicating greater confidence in the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations as compared to components.

5.2.12.3 Oxidative Potential

Information from recent studies on the oxidative potential (OP) of PM$_{2.5}$ (i.e., the inherent capacity of PM to generate reactive oxygen species) is presented in a study of the PIAMA cohort in the Netherlands (Yang et al., 2016). The authors propose a link between oxidative potential of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, oxidative stress and inflammation, and respiratory health effects. Yang et al. (2016) reported associations with asthma incidence and lung function decrements (FEV$_1$ and FVC). Results were dependent on the methods used to quantify OP, with health effects observed with OP measured using the dithiothreitol assay, but null effects for OP measured using spin resonance assay. Results also differed by exposure period, with stronger associations generally observed between the aforementioned respiratory health effects and OP estimated (by LUR) for the concurrent period, compared to OP estimated at

participants' birth address. Asthma and lung function associations with OP persisted with adjustment in two-pollutant models for $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, and several $PM_{2.5}$ metals.

5.2.12.4 Summary

Overall, recent studies add evidence for respiratory effects related to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ component exposures. However, evidence remains limited for any component being more strongly associated with a specific respiratory effect compared to $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Additionally, due to generally high component correlations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass, it is uncertain whether the exposure estimates adequately represent exposure to the components rather than a marker for $PM_{2.5}$, which is more strongly associated with respiratory health effects across many studies.

5.2.13 Summary and Causality Determination

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).[62] This conclusion was based mainly on epidemiologic evidence demonstrating associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and changes in lung function or lung function growth rate in children. Correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with concentrations of other air pollutants, and a limited number of studies that examined potential copollutant confounding, made the interpretation of epidemiologic results more challenging. However, the consistency of findings across different locations supported an independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$. Biological plausibility was provided by a single animal toxicological study involving pre- and postnatal exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs that found impaired lung development. Recent studies enhance the evidence base. The evidence for the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory effects is summarized in Table 5-27, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

---

[62] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

Table 5-27 Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Lung Function and Development			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Studies provide evidence of decrements in lung function growth and for decrements in attained lung function in children in multiple cohorts.	Children: Gauderman et al. (2015); Gehring et al. (2015a); Gauderman et al. (2004)	Children: CHS community mean concentration range: 6−28 PIAMA cohort: 16.4
	Evidence of PM$_{2.5}$-related acceleration of lung function decline in adults.	Adults: Rice et al. (2015a) Adam et al. (2015) Section 5.2.2	Adults: Framingham: 10.8 ESCAPE range: 9.5−17.8
	Supporting evidence PM$_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects provided by studies showing improvements in lung function growth associated with declining PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.	Gauderman et al. (2015) Boogaard et al. (2013) Section 5.2.11	
Limited evaluation of confounding by copollutants	Potential copollutant confounding for lung function growth is examined in a limited number of studies, with some evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants. However, there is uncertainty regarding studies in Asia due to high annual PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.	Hwang et al. (2015) Gehring et al. (2013) Wang et al. (2015b)	
Limited evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Evidence of impaired mouse lung development with pre- and postnatal exposure to ambient concentrations of urban fine particles.	Mauad et al. (2008)	17
Biological plausibility	Evidence from an animal toxicological study provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence indicating PM$_{2.5}$-related reductions in lung function growth.	Section 5.2.1	

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Development of Asthma			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM₂.₅ concentrations	Longitudinal studies provide evidence of associations with asthma incidence in children.	Carlsten et al. (2011) Tétreault et al. (2016a) Gehring et al. (2015b) Section 5.2.3.1	5.2−16.5
	Evidence for a relationship between PM₂.₅ exposure and asthma prevalence in children and childhood wheeze.	Chiu et al. (2014) Section 5.2.3.1	11.2
Limited evaluation of confounding by copollutants	Potential copollutant confounding for asthma incidence in children is examined in a single study, with limited evidence that associations remain robust in models with NO₂.	MacIntyre et al. (2014a)	
Coherence in epidemiologic studies across the continuum of effects	Supporting evidence provided by associations with eNO, a marker of pulmonary inflammation.	Dales et al. (2008) Berhane et al. (2014)	
Limited evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Results show the development of an allergic Th2 phenotype, increased bronchial obstruction, and collagen deposition in the lungs of DEP-exposed mice.	Kim et al. (2016a)	100
Biological plausibility	Evidence from an animal toxicological study provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings for the development of asthma.	Section 5.2.3.3	
Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations			
Strong evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Results show oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphologic changes in both the upper (nasal) and lower airways. Upregulation of the RAS was also reported.	Section 5.2.8	61−200

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Respiratory Mortality			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Cohort studies show positive associations for respiratory mortality and cause-specific respiratory mortality, including COPD and infection.	Thurston et al. (2016)	10.2−13.6
		Lipsett et al. (2011)	15.6
		Ostro et al. (2010)	17.0
		Hart et al. (2011)	14.1
		Pinault et al. (2016)	6.3
		Crouse et al. (2015)	8.9
		Turner et al. (2016)	12.6
		Pope et al. (2014)	12.6
		Lepeule et al. (2012)	11.4−23.6
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants and exposure measurement error	Potential copollutant confounding is examined in a few studies with some evidence that associations remained robust in models with gaseous pollutants. Exposure measurement error is less likely for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ compared with shorter averaging times and other size fractions.	Section 5.2.10	
Morbidity evidence provides some coherence with underlying causes of respiratory mortality	Epidemiologic evidence of COPD development and respiratory infection provide some coherence for cause-specific respiratory mortality.	Section 5.2.5 Section 5.2.6	
Other Respiratory Endpoints			
Limited epidemiologic evidence from studies of allergic disease, severity of respiratory disease, and COPD development	Generally consistent evidence of an association for allergic sensitization. However, there is not evidence of consistent associations with specific allergens.	Gruzieva et al. (2014) Gehring et al. (2010) Weir et al. (2013) Section 5.2.4	12.7−16.9
	Limited evidence of increased bronchitic symptoms and increased hospitalizations in children with asthma.	McConnell et al. (2003) Tétreault et al. (2016b) Section 5.2.7	9.9−13.8
	Cohort studies provide some evidence of associations with COPD development.	Atkinson et al. (2015) Gan et al. (2013) To et al. (2015) Section 5.2.5	4.1−12.5

Table 5-27 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Coherence of related effects across disciplines	Evidence from an animal toxicological study provides coherence with epidemiologic findings for the development of an allergic phenotype.	Kim et al. (2016a)	100
	Exposure to DEP did not worsen the asthma phenotype.	Farraj et al. (2010)	2,000
Other uncertainties	Studies of COPD development and severity of respiratory disease may not account for the potential effect of short-term exposures leading to these acute events.	Section 5.2.5 Section 5.2.7	

CHS = Children's Health Study; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DEP = diesel exhaust particles; eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; PIAMA = Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RAS = renin-angiotensin system.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM₂.₅ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

Multiple cohort studies measuring lung function development over time continue to support the relationship between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and decrements in lung function growth, providing evidence for a robust and consistent association across study locations, exposure assessment methods, and time periods (Section 5.2.2). The relationship between PM₂.₅ and lung function development is further supported by a recent study that related declining PM₂.₅ concentrations to improvements in pulmonary function growth. Epidemiologic studies also examined asthma development in children (Section 5.2.3). A few recent prospective cohort studies in children found generally positive associations, but several are imprecise (i.e., reporting wide confidence intervals). Supporting evidence is provided by studies of asthma prevalence in children, by studies of childhood wheeze, and by studies of eNO, a marker of pulmonary inflammation. A recent animal toxicological study showing the development of an allergic phenotype and an increase in a marker of airway responsiveness provides biological plausibility for allergic asthma. One epidemiologic study reports a copollutant model with NO₂, in which the PM₂.₅ effect persisted. Other epidemiologic studies focusing on lung function in adults and report a PM₂.₅-related acceleration of lung function decline in adults, while improvement was observed with declining PM₂.₅ concentrations (Section 5.2.11). Declining PM₂.₅ concentrations are also associated with an improvement in chronic bronchitis symptoms in children in a recent longitudinal study, strengthening evidence reported

in the 2009 PM ISA for a relationship between increased chronic bronchitic symptoms and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 5.2.11).

A common uncertainty across the epidemiologic studies is the lack of examination of copollutants to assess the potential for confounding. While there is some evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants, several studies examining copollutant confounding are conducted in Asia, and thus have limited generalizability due to high annual pollutant concentrations. Exposure measurement error is less likely for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ compared with shorter averaging times and other size fractions (Section 3.4.5). Animal toxicological studies continue to provide evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ results in a variety of respiratory effects. Recent studies show pulmonary oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphologic changes in the upper (nasal) and lower airways. Other results show changes consistent with the development of allergy and asthma and impaired lung development, which are mentioned above. **Overall, the collective evidence is sufficient to conclude a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.**

5.3 Short-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory effects is "suggestive of a causal relationship" (U.S. EPA, 2009), based on a limited number of epidemiologic studies supporting associations with some respiratory effects and a limited number of experimental studies that provide biological plausibility.[63] Epidemiologic findings were consistent for hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory infection and respiratory-related diseases, but not for COPD. Evidence that short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure exacerbates asthma was inconsistent in epidemiologic studies. In addition, these studies were characterized by overall uncertainty in the exposure assignment approach. Limited information was available regarding potential copollutant confounding across the array of respiratory effects examined. Controlled human exposure studies of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure found no lung function decrements and inconsistent evidence for pulmonary inflammation in healthy individuals or human subjects with asthma. Animal toxicological studies were limited to those using noninhalation (e.g., intra-tracheal instillation) routes of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

Recent epidemiologic findings more consistently link $PM_{10-2.5}$ to asthma exacerbation, and a recent controlled human exposure study in individuals with asthma found pulmonary inflammation and other alterations of the immune system following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs (Section 5.3.2). Recent animal toxicological studies use noninhalation routes of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and demonstrate enhanced allergic responses in models of allergic airway disease, which share phenotypic features with asthma in humans. Recent epidemiologic findings are more consistent than previous findings for COPD exacerbation (Section 5.3.3), consistent with previous findings for respiratory-related diseases

---

[63] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

(Section 5.3.5), and somewhat inconsistent with previous findings for respiratory infection (Section 5.3.4). Respiratory effects related to short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in healthy people remain uncertain (Section 5.3.6). Evidence from recent epidemiologic studies is inconsistent. A controlled human exposure study found no evidence for changes in lung function. In contrast, a few recent studies involving short-term inhalation exposure of rodents showed decreased lung function and increased pulmonary inflammation.

Previous epidemiologic studies using a single dichotomous $PM_{10-2.5}$ monitor or averaging across monitors to obtain an estimate for $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration likely have more uncertainty in the exposure surrogate compared with $PM_{2.5}$, given spatiotemporal variability in ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (Section 3.3.1.1 and Section 3.4.2.2). Uncertainties were compounded for previous epidemiologic studies that estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration as the difference between PM_{10} concentration and $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from monitors that were not collocated. For asthma exacerbation, recent epidemiologic studies have improved exposure assessment with $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements in subjects' microenvironments using personal samplers. However, across respiratory outcome groups, uncertainties remain regarding copollutant confounding.

5.3.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie respiratory health effects resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Figure 5-40 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to respiratory health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 5.3. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the 2009 PM ISA are discussed in the Preface, Section P.3.2.1.

Once $PM_{10-2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). Insoluble and soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS) and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to respiratory health effects.

Evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may affect the respiratory tract generally falls along two proposed pathways (Figure 5-40). The first pathway begins with injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress responses, which are difficult to disentangle. Inflammation generally occurs because of injury and oxidative stress, but it may also lead to further oxidative stress and injury due to secondary production of ROS by inflammatory cells. The second pathway begins with the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that can trigger local reflex responses and transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow.

$PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 5-40   Potential biological pathways for respiratory effects following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

5.3.1.1   Injury, Inflammation, and Oxidative Stress

Experimental evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may affect the respiratory tract by inflammation-mediated pathways is provided by a limited number of inhalation studies. In healthy human subjects, some studies involving short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs found inflammatory responses

(Graff et al., 2009; Alexis et al., 2006), while others did not (Behbod et al., 2013; Gong et al., 2004b). In human subjects with asthma, Alexis et al. (2014) found increased neutrophils in the BW, increased cytokines in BALF and BW, decreased expression of markers of innate immune and antigen presentation cell surface receptors, and increased expression of inflammatory cell surface receptors and the low-affinity IgE receptor. These changes indicate that alterations in innate host defense and allergic responses may occur. However, no increased markers of airway inflammation or changes in lung function were found by Gong et al. (2004b) in humans with asthma. Variability in results of studies that involved short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs may reflect differences in concentration and sources of $PM_{10-2.5}$ present in the airshed. Some epidemiologic studies linked short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ to eNO, a marker of airway inflammation, in healthy individuals (Matt et al., 2016; Kubesch et al., 2015) and in children with asthma (Sarnat et al., 2012). Inflammatory and allergic responses in the context of asthma provide plausibility for epidemiologic findings of hospital admissions and ED visits for asthma (Section 5.3.2.1).

Two recent inhalation studies in rodents demonstrated inflammatory responses (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015; Amatullah et al., 2012). Increases in BALF total cells and macrophages and increased tissue IL-6 levels were observed following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs. Because rodents are obligatory nasal breathers (as opposed to humans who are oronasal breathers), deposition of inhaled $PM_{10-2.5}$ is expected to primarily occur in the extrathoracic airways (i.e., the nose) of rodents and to result in a much smaller fraction deposited in the lower respiratory tract compared with humans. Supportive evidence for respiratory tract effects is provided by animal toxicological studies involving noninhalation routes of exposure (i.e., oropharyngeal aspiration, intra-nasal instillation, subcutaneous injection). Pulmonary injury, oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphological changes were observed in healthy animals and in an animal model of cardiovascular disease (Section 5.3.6.3). In models of allergic airway disease, exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ by noninhalation routes enhanced allergic responses (Kurai et al., 2016; McGee et al., 2015; Kurai et al., 2014; He et al., 2012). The enhancement of allergic responses may underly exacerbation of asthma resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 5.3.2).

5.3.1.2   Activation of Sensory Nerves

One of the recent inhalation studies in rodents involving short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs exposure demonstrated changes in lung function (Amatullah et al., 2012). Baseline total respiratory resistance and the maximum response to methacholine were increased and quasi-static compliance was decreased. The rapid nature of the lung function responses, which indicate airway obstruction, seen in the study by Amatullah et al. (2012) (i.e., immediately following the 4-hour exposure) indicates that activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract, possibly in the nasal airways, and the triggering of local reflex responses may have contributed to the effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$. Activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract can also transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow and influence all the internal organs, including the heart. No changes in heart rate or heart rate variability

were observed, indicating that altered autonomic outflow to the heart did not occur. Findings of lung function changes in this experimental study provide plausibility for epidemiologic findings related to asthma exacerbation.

Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) also found changes in components of the RAS. The RAS and the sympathetic nervous system, which is one arm of the ANS, are known to interact in a positive feedback fashion (Section 8.1.2) with important ramifications in the cardiovascular system. However, it is not known whether SNS activation or some other mechanism mediated the changes in the RAS observed in the respiratory tract in this study.

5.3.1.3 Summary

As described here, there are two proposed pathways by which short-term exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ may lead to respiratory health effects. One pathway involves respiratory tract inflammation and allergic responses, which are linked to asthma exacerbation. The second pathway involves the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract leading to lung function decrements, which are also linked to asthma exacerbation. While experimental studies involving animals or human subjects contribute most of the evidence of upstream effects, epidemiologic studies found associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ and respiratory tract inflammation. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence of respiratory health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 5.3.8).

5.3.2 Asthma Exacerbation

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the evaluation of the relationship between short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and ED visits was limited to single-city studies. These studies primarily focused on analyses of people of all ages, with a smaller number of studies examining associations in children and older adults. Across studies, there was inconsistent evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and between short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits, with some studies reporting evidence of a positive association while others did not. In addition, there was limited epidemiologic evidence linking short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and respiratory symptoms in children with asthma. As detailed in Section 5.1.2, it is often difficult to reliably diagnose asthma in children <5 years of age, potentially complicating the interpretation of results from studies that focus on $PM_{10–2.5}$ effects in children. In the single controlled human exposure study which was evaluated, no evidence for decrements in pulmonary function or inflammation was found.

5.3.2.1   Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Recent epidemiologic studies continue to examine whether there is evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions and ED visits, but the overall assessment remains limited to a small number of studies. Across studies, there is evidence of generally consistent, positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and asthma hospital admissions and between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and asthma ED visits (Figure 5-41). The results from asthma hospital admission and ED visit studies in children are supported by a study focusing on asthma physician visits in Atlanta, GA, for the initial time period of the study, but this pattern of associations was not observed for the later time period at lag 3−5 days (Sinclair et al., 2010). However, as mentioned in Section 5.1.2.1, insurance type may dictate whether an individual visits the doctor or a hospital, making it difficult to readily compare results between studies focusing on physician visits versus hospital admissions and ED visits.

Across $PM_{10-2.5}$ studies, a remaining uncertainty is the varying methods employed to measure ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (Section 2.5.1.2.3) and the subsequent impact on exposure measurement error (Section 3.3.1.1). Similar to previous hospital admission and ED visit sections, the focus of this section is on those studies that address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence as detailed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), such as potential copollutant confounding and model specification. For each of the studies evaluated in this section, Table 5-28 presents the air quality characteristics of each city, or across all cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined in each asthma hospital admission and ED visit study. Other recent studies of asthma hospital admissions and ED visits are not the focus of this evaluation because they did not address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence previously identified. Additionally, many of these studies were conducted in small single-cities, encompassed a short study duration, or had insufficient sample size. The full list of these studies can be found in HERO: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

Figure 5-41 is a forest plot showing study results.

Study	Location	Lag		
†Cheng et al. (2015)	Kaohsuing, Taiwan	0-2a	All ages	Hospital Admissions
		0-2b		
†Zhao et al. (2016)	Dongguan, China	0-3		
Sheppard et al. (2003)	Seattle, WA	1	<65	
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 California counties	2	All ages	ED Visits
ATSDR (2006)	Bronx, NY	0-4		
	Manhattan, NY	0-4		
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	0-2		
Slaughter et al. (2005)	Spokane, WA	1		
†Strickland et al. (2010)	Atlanta, GA	0-2	5-17	

Odds Ratio/Relative Risk (95% Confidence Interval)
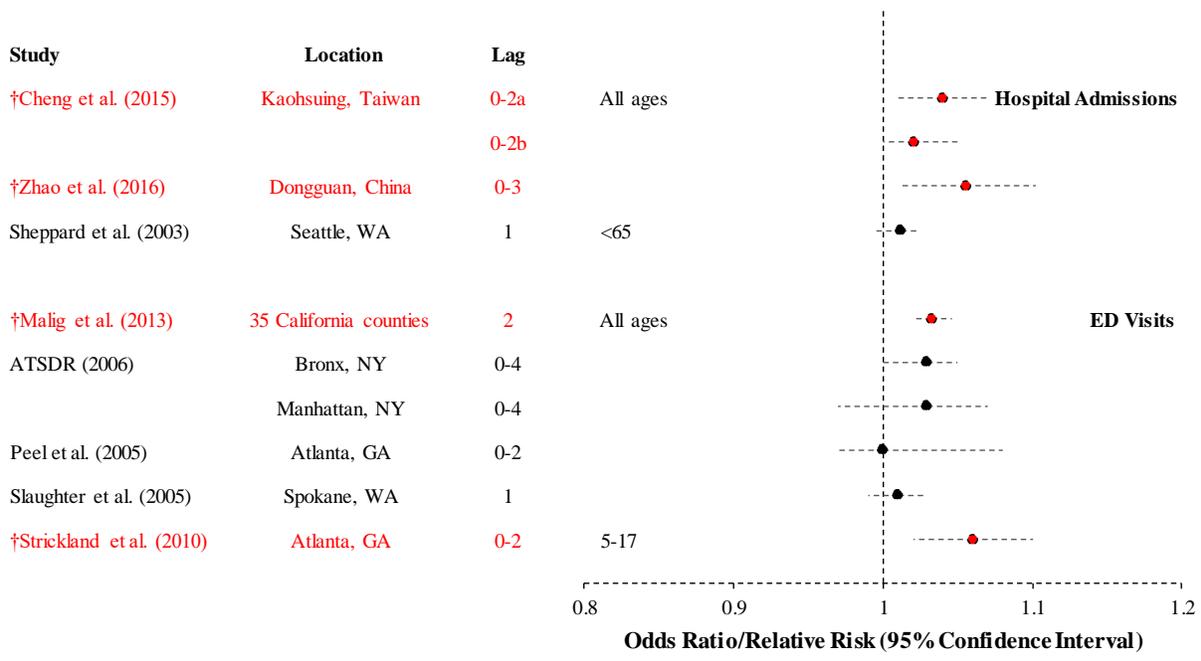
avg = average; ED = emergency department; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 ISA.

[a]Results for temperatures <25°C.

[b]Results for temperatures ≥25°C.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-41   Summary of associations from studies of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and asthma hospital admissions and emergency department (ED) visits for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

Table 5-28   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, and physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions				
Sheppard (2003) Seattle, WA 1987−1994 <65 yr	Average of two monitors PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	16.2	90th: 29.0	Correlation (*r*): 0.43 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.73 PM$_{10}$, 0.19 O$_3$, 0.34 SO$_2$, 0.56 CO Copollutant models with: NR
†Zhao et al. (2016) Dongguan, China 2013−2015 All ages	Average of five monitors PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating the difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ averaged across all monitors.	18.6	75th: 22.6 Max: 96.4	Correlation (*r*): 0.42 O$_3$, 0.58 SO$_2$, 0.60 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, SO$_2$, NO$_2$
†Cheng et al. (2015) Kaohsiung, Taiwan 2006−2010 All ages	Average of six monitors PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	31.7	75th: 42.1 Max: 490	Correlation (*r*): 0.64 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.89 PM$_{10}$, 0.24 O$_3$, 0.53 NO$_2$, 0.47 CO, 0.19 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, SO$_2$
ED Visits				
ATSDR (2006) Manhattan and Bronx, NY 1999−2000 5−18 yr; all ages	One monitor per borough PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	Manhattan: 7.1 Bronx: 7.7	NR	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR

Table 5-28 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, and physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000 All ages	One monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ directly measured by a dichotomous monitor (Van Loy et al., 2000).	9.7	90th: 16.2	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
Slaughter et al. (2005) Spokane, WA 1995−1999 All ages	One monitoring site PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors.	ED visits	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.31 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.94 PM$_{10}$, 0.32 CO Copollutant models with: NR
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008 All ages	Difference of collocated PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentration, assigned from the nearest monitoring station within 20 km of population-weighted ZIP code centroid.	5.6−34.4	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.31 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.38 O$_3$, 0.14 CO Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, SO$_2$
†Strickland et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1993−2004 5−17 yr	Population-weighted average across monitoring site PM$_{10-2.5}$ directly measured by a dichotomous monitor (Van Loy et al., 2000).	9.0	NR	Correlation (*r*): cold season = 0.29, 0.51, −0.05 O$_3$, 0.25 NO$_2$, 0.22 CO, 0.08 SO$_2$; warm season = 0.26, 0.49, 0.15 O$_3$, 0.36 NO$_2$, 0.32 CO, 0.13 SO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NR

Table 5-28 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and hospital admissions, emergency department visits, and physician visits for asthma.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	Copollutant Examination
Physician Visits				
†Sinclair et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1998−2002 Children and adults	One monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ directly measured by a dichotomous monitor (Van Loy et al., 2000).	Overall: 9.6 August 1998−August 2000: 9.7 September 2000−December 2002: 9.5	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.43 CO warm season, 0.50 NO$_2$ cold season Copollutant models with: NR

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year(s).

^{a}All data are for 24-h avg unless otherwise specified.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Recent studies that examine the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions were conducted in Taiwan (Cheng et al., 2015) and China (Zhao et al., 2016). Cheng et al. (2015), in a study conducted in Kaohsiung, Taiwan, focused on whether the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and asthma hospital admissions varied if the mean temperature of each day was above or below 25°C. The authors reported positive associations similar in magnitude for both temperature ranges (≥25°C: RR: 1.02 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.05]; <25°C: RR: 1.04 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.07]). Zhao et al. (2016), in a study conducted in Dongguan, China, also reported evidence of a positive association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ that was similar in magnitude (5.5% [95% CI: 1.0, 10.2]; lag 0−3). Both Cheng et al. (2015) and Zhao et al. (2016) examined potential copollutant confounding with gaseous pollutants (i.e., NO_2, SO_2, O_3, and CO). In both studies, moderate ($r > 0.4$ and $r < 0.8$) to low correlations ($r < 0.4$) were reported between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and all pollutants (Table 5-28). In Cheng et al. (2015), the results from copollutant analysis were similar to those reported in the single-pollutant analyses (≥25°C: single pollutant, RR = 1.02, copollutant, RR = 1.01 to 1.02; <25°C: single pollutant, RR = 1.04, copollutant RR = 1.02 to 1.04). Zhao et al. (2016) also reported that results remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models with SO_2 and O_3, but the association with NO_2 was attenuated and uncertain (1.8% [95% CI: −2.9, 6.8]).

A limited number of epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examined asthma ED visits and short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and were limited to single-city studies. Recent studies of ED visits consist of studies conducted in the U.S. that collectively provide evidence of a positive association between asthma ED visits and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Malig et al. (2013), in a study of 35 California counties, observed positive associations across single-day lags ranging from 0 to 2 days, with the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision at lag 2 (3.3% [95% CI: 2.0, 4.6]) in an analysis of people of all ages. This result was found to persist when excluding extreme (i.e., highest 5%) $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Additionally, Malig et al. (2013) provided some evidence that the association between asthma ED visits and $PM_{10-2.5}$ is larger in magnitude in the warm months (quantitative results not presented). The all-year results of Malig et al. (2013) are supported by Strickland et al. (2010) in a study conducted in Atlanta, GA that focused on pediatric asthma ED visits where the authors reported an RR of 1.06 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.1) for a 0−2-day lag. However, when examining seasonal associations, the authors reported evidence that contradicts Malig et al. (2013), with associations being larger in magnitude in the cold months (RR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.13]) compared to the warm months (RR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.10]). Of the ED visit studies only, Malig et al. (2013) examined potential copollutant confounding with $PM_{2.5}$ and reported that results were robust to the inclusion of $PM_{2.5}$ in the model (3.0% [95% CI: 1.8, 4.2], lag 2).

Across both asthma hospital admission and ED visit studies there was a rather limited assessment of the influence of model specification on the relationship with $PM_{10-2.5}$, as well as the lag structure of associations. Zhao et al. (2016) examined whether varying the degrees of freedom (df) per year to account for temporal trends and increasing the df for the temperature covariate impacted the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and asthma hospital admission. In both cases, the authors reported results consistent with those

observed in the main model (quantitative results not presented). Strickland et al. (2010) took a different approach to examining model misspecification by examining associations with asthma ED visits 1 day after the visit (lag −1 day), which can provide evidence of residual confounding. In an analysis limited to the warm season, the authors did not observe any evidence of potential residual confounding (RR: 1.01 [95% CI: 0.97, 1.04]). Overall, the limited association of model specification provides initial evidence indicating that models adequately account for temporal trends and the confounding effects of weather.

5.3.2.1.1   Concentration-Response Relationship

To date, very few studies have conducted analyses to examine the C-R relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits, including asthma. Recent studies provide a limited analysis of the C-R relationship and are limited to examining linearity without conducting a systematic evaluation of potential alternatives to linearity (Zhao et al., 2016; Malig et al., 2013), along with quintile analyses used to examine whether there is evidence that the risk of asthma ED visits changes at different $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (Strickland et al., 2010).

Malig et al. (2013) examined the C-R relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ and asthma ED visits in 35 California counties by focusing on model fit and whether replacing a linear term in the model with a squared term for $PM_{10-2.5}$ improved model fit. The authors reported no evidence of an improvement in model fit when allowing for the potential of nonlinearity in the $PM_{10-2.5}$-asthma ED visits relationship. The results of Malig et al. (2013) are consistent with Zhao et al. (2016) in a study conducted in Dongguan, China where there was evidence of a linear relationship when including a natural spline along the range of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations where the data density is the highest (Figure 5-42).

Instead of examining the shape of the C-R curve, Strickland et al. (2010) conducted a quintile analysis to examine whether the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and asthma ED visits changed at different concentrations. For the warm season, the authors did not observe any evidence of an association when comparing each quintile to the referent (i.e., quintile 1). However, when examining the cold season, Strickland et al. (2010) reported evidence that the risk of an asthma ED visit increased as $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations increased, with the strongest associations observed for the 4th (RR: 1.05 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.10]) and 5th (RR: 1.08 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.14]) quintiles.
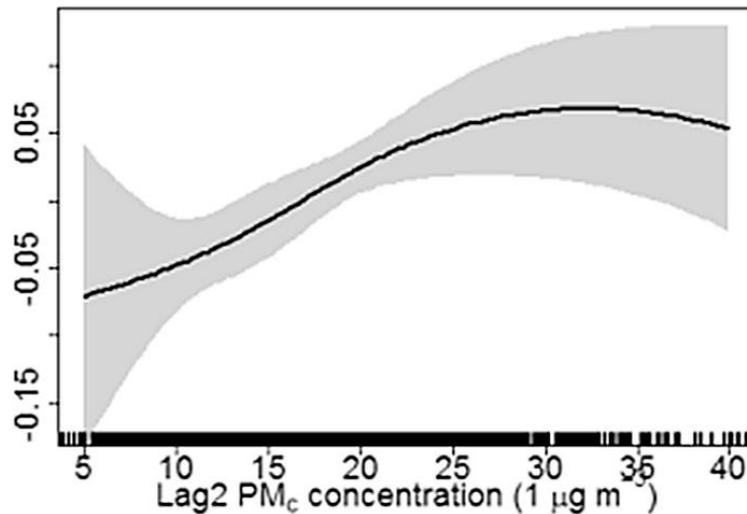
μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM_c and $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Source: Zhao et al. (2016).

Figure 5-42 **Concentration-response relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and asthma emergency department visits at lag 2 for a natural spline model with three degrees of freedom (df) for Dongguan, China.**

5.3.2.2   Respiratory Symptoms and Medication Use

As discussed in Section 5.1.2.2, uncontrollable respiratory symptoms can lead people with asthma to seek medical care. Thus, studies examining the relation between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and increases in asthma symptoms may provide support for the observed increases in asthma hospital admissions and ED visits in children (see Section 5.3.2.1). A single U.S. study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examined respiratory symptoms in people with asthma. Mar et al. (2004) reported $PM_{10-2.5}$-related increases across a number of self-reported symptoms in children, including wheeze, shortness of breath, cough, increased sputum, and runny nose. The authors did not observe associations in healthy adults.

Evidence from a limited number of recent panel studies further supports an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory symptoms in asthmatic children. Wheeze was associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ in a panel study of children in Fresno, CA (Mann et al., 2010). The reported association was observed with 3-day lag $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from a single monitor (OR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.14]), but the authors noted that the association was relatively stable across lags. Associations are also supported with $PM_{10-2.5}$ measured on the rooftops of two schools in El Paso, TX (Zora et al., 2013). 4-day avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations measured outside of the schools were associated with poorer asthma control scores, which

reflect symptoms and activity levels. The two schools included in the study differed in nearby traffic levels but varied similarly in outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentration over time (Section 3.4.3.1). Prieto-Parra et al. (2017) also observed associations between 7-day avg coarse PM and cough and wheeze in Santiago, Chile. Notably, the authors reported that $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with decreased bronchodilator use (Prieto-Parra et al., 2017).

5.3.2.3 Lung Function

There were no epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that examined the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and lung function in populations with asthma. One recent study observed a decrease in FEV_1 in children associated with 4-day avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations measured outside of two El Paso, TX schools (Greenwald et al., 2013).

A single controlled human exposure study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examined the effects of short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ on lung function. Gong et al. (2004b) did not observe significant decrements in pulmonary function in human subjects with asthma exposed to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Recently, Alexis et al. (2014) conducted a proof-of-concept study to confirm the assumption that $PM_{10-2.5}$, like other pollutants, can initiate deleterious responses in individuals with asthma at concentrations not observed in healthy individuals. This assumption is based on people with asthma having elevated levels of pre-existing inflammation and altered innate immune function compared to healthy individuals, which may enhance their susceptibility to $PM_{10-2.5}$-induced health effects. Alexis et al. (2014) exposed individuals with mild asthma for 2 hours to either $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs or filtered air collected from ambient air in Chapel Hill, NC (see Table 5-29 for study details). No measure of lung function (i.e., FEV_1 and FVC) was affected in $PM_{10-2.5}$-exposed subjects.

Table 5-29   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and lung function in populations with asthma.

Study	Study Design	Disease Status; n; Sex; (Age)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration; Comparison Group)	Endpoints Measured
Alexis et al. (2014)	Single-blind cross-over	Individuals with mild to moderate asthma; n = 10; sex not stated (18−45 yr)	86.9 ± 17.4 μg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h with intermittent exercise (15 min of rest followed by 15 min of exercise on recumbent bicycle). Comparison group was clean air; a wash-out period of at least 4 weeks was used between exposures.	BAL and BW (24-h postexposure): Differential leukocyte counts, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1β, TNF-α, flow-cytometry to identify cell surface phenotypes. Spirometry (24-h postexposure): FEV$_1$, FVC

BAL = bronchoalveolar lavage; BW = bronchial wash; FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin 6; IL-8 = interleukin 8; IL-1β = interleukin 1β; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); n = number of subjects; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor α; yr = year(s).

5.3.2.4   Subclinical Effects Underlying Asthma Exacerbation

5.3.2.4.1   Epidemiologic Studies

No epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examined the association between short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and subclinical respiratory effects in populations with asthma. Recent panel studies of schoolchildren in El Paso, TX provided inconsistent evidence of an association between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and eNO, an indicator of pulmonary inflammation. Among children at four schools in the neighboring cities of El Paso, TX and Ciudad Juarez, Mexico, eNO was associated with 48-hour avg outdoor PM$_{10-2.5}$ (Sarnat et al., 2012). While Sarnat et al. (2012) reported an association between 2-day avg outdoor PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and eNO in El Paso, TX, a follow-up study of children in the same schools in El Paso, TX observed a null association with 4-day avg outdoor PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (Greenwald et al., 2013). The associations observed by Sarnat et al. (2012) appear to have been driven largely by results from children in one school (Ciudad Juarez) with the highest mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

5.3.2.4.2　　　Controlled Human Exposure Studies

A single study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) investigated whether short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with subclinical outcomes in individuals with asthma. Gong et al. (2004b) did not observe changes in lung function or markers of airway inflammation in individuals with asthma who were exposed to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Recently, Alexis et al. (2014) exposed individuals with mild asthma for 2 hours to either $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs or filtered air collected from ambient air in Chapel Hill, NC. Differential leukocyte numbers and cell surface markers on recovered leukocytes were examined (see Table 5-30 for study details). The authors reported an increase in bronchial wash (BW) polymorphonuclear neutrophil concentration (8 vs. 13%, $p < 0.05$) and that this effect was different from effects observed when healthy subjects were exposed to a similar concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Graff et al., 2009). Levels of IL-1β and IL-8 were also elevated in both BW and bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) samples ($p < 0.05$). Short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs also induced decreased expression of innate immune (CD11b/CR3, CD64/FcγRI) and antigen presentation (CD40, CD86/B7.2) cell surface receptors, and increased expression of inflammatory cell surface receptors (CD16/FcγRIII) and the low-affinity IgE receptor (CD23). The up-regulation of the CD23/IgE receptor reported by Alexis et al. (2014) suggests an asthma-specific pathway induced by $PM_{10-2.5}$, a pathway not typically observed with other xenobiotics, such as O_3 or endotoxin. In summary, the observations reported by Alexis et al. (2014), namely that significant $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs-induced pulmonary inflammation, altered innate host defense response, and potentially enhanced IgE signaling, supports the hypothesis that individuals with asthma have greater sensitivity to the inflammatory and immune modifying effects of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs exposure. Furthermore, short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs exposure may increase the airway responsiveness of individuals with allergic asthma to inhaled allergens and thereby enhancing the overall risk of asthma exacerbation.

Table 5-30   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and subclinical effects underlying asthma.

Study	Study Design	Disease Status; n; Sex; (Age)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration; Comparison Group)	Endpoints Measured
Alexis et al. (2014)	Single-blind cross-over	Individuals with mild to moderate asthma; n = 10; sex not stated (18−45 yr)	86.9 ± 17.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h with intermittent exercise (15 min of rest followed by 15 min of exercise on recumbent bicycle). Comparison group was clean air; a wash-out period of at least 4 weeks was used between exposures.	BAL and BW (24-h postexposure): Differential leukocyte counts, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1β, TNF-α, flow-cytometry to identify cell surface phenotypes. Spirometry (24-h postexposure): FEV$_1$, FVC

BAL = bronchoalveolar lavage; BW = bronchial wash; FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC = forced vital capacity; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin 6; IL-8 = interleukin 8; IL-1β = interleukin 1β; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); n = number of subjects; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor α; yr = year(s).

5.3.2.4.3   Animal Toxicological Studies

There were no studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that investigated the effects of short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ in animal models of allergic airway disease, which share phenotypic features with asthma (see Section 5.1.2.4). Inhalation exposure of rodents to PM$_{10-2.5}$ is technically difficult because rodents are obligatory nasal breathers. A group of recent studies involving noninhalation routes of exposure (i.e., oropharyngeal aspiration, intra-nasal instillation, subcutaneous injection) provide biological plausibility for a role of PM$_{10-2.5}$ in enhancing allergic responses (Kurai et al., 2016; McGee et al., 2015; Kurai et al., 2014; He et al., 2012; Alberg et al., 2009).

5.3.2.5   Summary of Asthma Exacerbation

Recent epidemiologic findings more consistently link PM$_{10-2.5}$ to asthma exacerbation than studies reported in the 2009 PM ISA. Studies of asthma hospital admission and ED visits include children older than 5 years. These findings are supported by epidemiologic studies observing respiratory symptoms in children, but coherence does not clearly extend to other asthma-related effects because associations were not observed between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and lung function and

epidemiologic evidence for pulmonary inflammation was inconsistent. There is limited evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants and $PM_{2.5}$. An uncertainty related to $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements is how adequately the spatiotemporal variability is represented given that measurements are mainly based on subtraction of $PM_{2.5}$ from PM_{10} at different locations. Evidence for an independent effect of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure was provided by a controlled human exposure study showing effects on inflammation and the immune system.

5.3.3 Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Exacerbation

Among the few epidemiologic studies available for the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ were inconsistently associated with hospital admissions for COPD and lung function changes in adults with COPD. Recent studies are relatively limited in number but improve on previous studies with residential exposure assessment, additional outcomes, and analysis of potential copollutant confounding (Figure 5-43 and Table 5-31). Recent studies show associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with COPD hospital admissions, ED visits, respiratory symptoms, and pulmonary inflammation. However, the evidence overall is inconsistent across several U.S. and Canadian cities, for older adults, and for direct $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements.
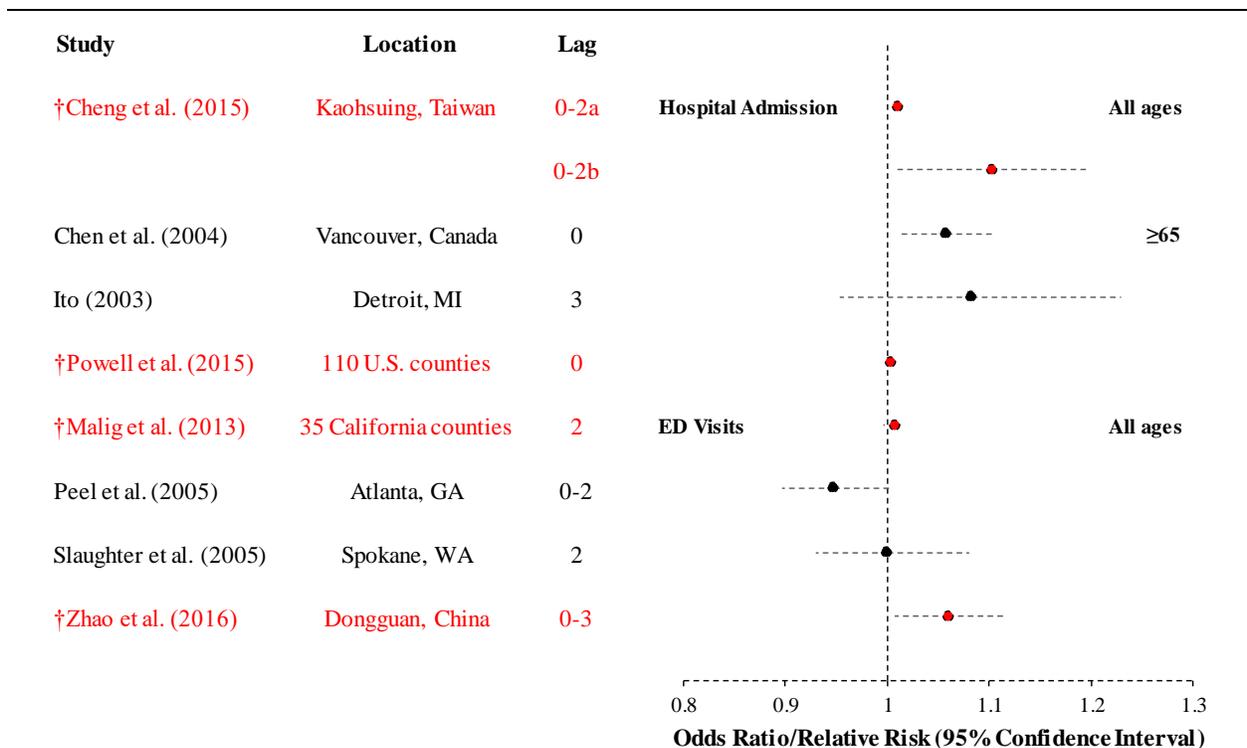
Study	Location	Lag
†Cheng et al. (2015)	Kaohsuing, Taiwan	0-2a
		0-2b
Chen et al. (2004)	Vancouver, Canada	0
Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI	3
†Powell et al. (2015)	110 U.S. counties	0
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 California counties	2
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	0-2
Slaughter et al. (2005)	Spokane, WA	2
†Zhao et al. (2016)	Dongguan, China	0-3

avg = average; ED = emergency department; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

[a] Results for temperatures ≥25°C.
[b] Results for temperatures <25°C.

Figure 5-43   Summary of associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease hospital admissions and emergency department visits for a 10-µg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

Table 5-31 Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Direct PM$_{10-2.5}$ Measurement by a Dichotomous Monitor					
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000	One monitor (Van Loy et al., 2000)	ED visits All ages	9.7 (4.7)	90th: 16.2	Copollutant models with: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
Ito (2003) Detroit, MI 1992−1994	One monitor	Hospital admissions Older adults, age NR	13 (SD NR)	75th: 17 95th: 28	Correlation (*r*): 0.42 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.77 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: NR
†Sinclair et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1998−2002	One monitor	Outpatient visits for acute respiratory illness	9.6 (5.4)	NR	Copollutant models with: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
Difference of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ Measurements					
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008	Difference of collocated PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentration, assigned from the nearest monitoring station within 20 km of population-weighted ZIP code centroid.	ED visits All ages	5.6 (3.1) to 34.4 (25.6)	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.31 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.38 O$_3$, 0.14 CO Copollutant models examined: PM$_{2.5}$

Table 5-31 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Chen et al. (2004) Vancouver, Canada 1995−1999	Concentrations averaged for 13 census divisions; authors did not state if PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ monitors were collocated.	Hospital admissions Older adults ≥65 yr	5.6 (3.6)	75th: 7.3 Max: 24.6	Copollutant correlations: NR Copollutant models examined: PM$_{2.5}$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO
†Zhao et al. (2016) Dongguan, China 2013−2015	Difference of collocated PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentration, averaged over five monitoring sites.	Hospital clinic visits All ages	18.6 (9.2)	75th: 22.6 Max: 96.4	Correlation (*r*): 0.42 O$_3$, 0.58 SO$_2$, 0.60 NO$_2$ Copollutant models examined: O$_3$, SO$_2$, NO$_2$
†Cheng et al. (2015) Kaohsiung, Taiwan 2006−2010	Difference of PM$_{10}$ (β ray absorption) and PM$_{2.5}$ (TEOM) concentrations collocated, averaged across six monitoring sites.	Hospital admissions All ages	Median (IQR) 24.8 (24.4)	75th: 30.8 Max: 490	Correlation (*r*): 0.64 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.89 PM$_{10}$, 0.24 O$_3$, 0.53 NO$_2$, 0.47 CO, 0.19 SO$_2$ Copollutant models examined: O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, or SO$_2$
Slaughter et al. (2005) Spokane, WA 1995−1999	PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors at one site.	ED visits All ages	NR	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.31 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.94 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: NR

Table 5-31 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Powell et al. (2015) 110 U.S. counties 1999−2010	Difference of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations collocated at one monitoring site for each county.	Hospital admissions Older adults ≥65 yr	Median (IQR) 12.78 (3.06)	75th: 15.84	Copollutant models with: NR

CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; TEOM = tapered element oscillating microbalance; yr = year(s).

^{a}All data are for 24-h avg.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.3.3.1 Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

The body of literature reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that examined the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions for COPD was small and consisted of single-city studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada. Across studies, there was inconsistent evidence of an association, with the strongest evidence for hospital admissions in adults over the age of 65 years. An initial assessment of the potential confounding effects of copollutants provided some evidence that COPD associations may be attenuated in models with NO_2. Similarly, an international single-city study reported an association between ED visits for COPD and asthma combined and $PM_{10-2.5}$, but the positive association was attenuated after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, and CO. Similar to the 2009 PM ISA, the evidence base remains limited when examining the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions for COPD, but provides some additional evidence for a positive association (see Figure 5-43).

5.3.3.1.1 Hospital Admissions

In a study of 110 U.S. counties, Powell et al. (2015) assessed the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and COPD-related hospital admissions among residents older than 65 years of age. The authors reported a positive, but imprecise association with COPD hospital admissions in single pollutant models (0.31% [95% Posterior Interval (PI): −0.39, 1.01]) and copollutant models with same-day $PM_{2.5}$ (0.19% [95% PI: −0.54, 0.92]). COPD-related admissions were also not associated with short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures occurring during a 1−3-day lag (which would be indicative of a more delayed response) in either single pollutant or copollutant models. Moreover, Cheng et al. (2015) assessed the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and COPD-related hospital admissions in a case-crossover study in Kaohsiung, Taiwan. This study observed an increase in hospital admissions of 1.02% (95% CI: 1.01,1.03).

5.3.3.1.2 Emergency Department (ED) Visits

In a multicity study conducted in 35 California counties, Malig et al. (2013) examined the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and respiratory ED visits, including COPD visits. The authors reported positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and COPD ED visits at lag 2 days (0.67% [95% CI: −0.04, 1.38]). In a copollutant model with $PM_{2.5}$, the association was stronger (1.48%) and more precise [95% CI: 0.40, 2.56; results presented in Figure 5-6 and supplemental data (Malig et al., 2013)]. The COPD relationship at lag 2 remained elevated for those living closer to the monitor (within 10 km vs. 10−20 km), but it was not present among those farther away indicating potential exposure measurement error based on distance to monitor (Section 3.4.2.2).

5.3.3.2 Other Epidemiologic Studies

As discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a limited number of previously evaluated studies provide contrasting evidence of an association between coarse PM and lung function changes in adults with COPD. Associations were not observed for $PM_{10-2.5}$ calculated from residential outdoor PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ in Seattle, WA (Trenga et al., 2006). Conversely, $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (24-hour avg, lag 0) was associated with a decrease in FEV_1 in adults in Vancouver, Canada (Ebelt et al., 2005). $PM_{10-2.5}$ was calculated by estimating the ambient fractions of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} measured from personal monitors and subtracting $PM_{2.5}$ from PM_{10}. The $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations examined in Ebelt et al. (2005) were lower (mean = 2.4 $\mu g/m^3$) than those examined for COPD hospital admissions and ED visits (Table 5-9). Neither study examined other pollutants, so it is not clear whether the results reflect an independent association for $PM_{10-2.5}$. There are no recent studies available for review that examine the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and indicators of COPD exacerbation.

5.3.3.3 Summary of Exacerbation of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

Overall, the body of literature that examined the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and hospital admissions and ED visits for COPD is limited. Studies reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided inconsistent evidence. Of the recent studies, there is some evidence of a positive association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and COPD hospital admissions and ED visits, but evidence for other indicators of COPD exacerbation is inconsistent. In addition, there is a relative lack of information on potential copollutant confounding and the potential implications of exposure measurement error due to the different methods employed across studies to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

5.3.4 Respiratory Infection

The respiratory tract is protected from exogenous pathogens and particles through various lung host defense mechanisms that include mucociliary clearance, particle transport and detoxification by alveolar macrophages, and innate and adaptive immunity. Impairment of these defense mechanisms can increase the risk of respiratory infection. Previous epidemiologic studies consistently observed associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions, ED visits, or physician visits for combinations of respiratory infections or URI, but not pneumonia. In contrast, the few recent epidemiologic studies indicate associations with pneumonia, but not aggregated respiratory infections (Figure 5-44). The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not report any experimental studies of altered susceptibility to infectious agents following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and no studies have become available since that time.
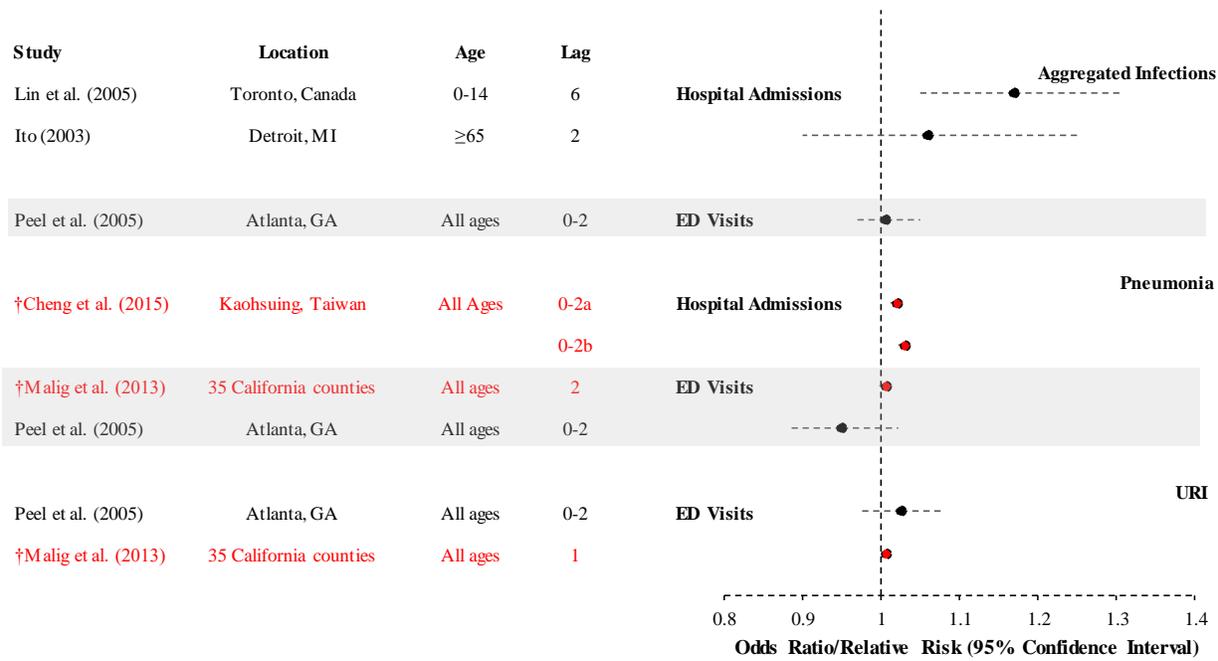
Study	Location	Age	Lag
Lin et al. (2005)	Toronto, Canada	0-14	6
Ito (2003)	Detroit, MI	≥65	2
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	All ages	0-2
†Cheng et al. (2015)	Kaohsiung, Taiwan	All Ages	0-2a
			0-2b
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 California counties	All ages	2
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	All ages	0-2
Peel et al. (2005)	Atlanta, GA	All ages	0-2
†Malig et al. (2013)	35 California counties	All ages	1

avg = average; ED = emergency department; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; URI = upper respiratory infection.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

[a] Results for temperatures ≥25°C.
[b] Results for temperatures <25°C.

Figure 5-44   **Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and respiratory infection hospital admissions and emergency department visits for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.**

5.3.4.1   Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

Although the body of literature was small, the few studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA reported inconsistent evidence of an association between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory infections. Some studies observed associations of respiratory infections with PM$_{10-2.5}$ among subjects younger than 15 years old, and others reported associations between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and outpatient visits for lower respiratory tract infections. The recent literature adds to the evidence base and provides some support for an association between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions/ED visits for pneumonia and respiratory infections considered in aggregate (see Figure 5-44). For each of the studies evaluated in this section, Table 5-32 presents the air quality characteristics of each city, or across all

cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined in each asthma hospital admission and ED visit study.

In 110 U.S. counties, Powell et al. (2015) reported a positive, but uncertain, association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory infection hospital admissions among residents older than 65 years in single pollutant models (0.07% [95% PI: −0.46, 0.61]; lag 0). This association was attenuated in a copollutant model with $PM_{2.5}$ (−0.02% [95% PI: −0.59, 0.55]; lag 0). Respiratory infection-related admissions were also not associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures occurring 1−3 days prior to admission in either single pollutant or copollutant models. Cheng et al. (2015) assessed the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and pneumonia-related hospital admissions among residents older than 65 years of age in a case-crossover study in Kaohsiung, Taiwan between 2006−2010. This study observed a small positive association, with an increase in hospital admissions of 1.02% (95% CI: 1.01, 1.03) per 10-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{10-2.5}$. This association was consistent after model adjustment for SO_2, NO_2, CO, and O_3 and was slightly stronger on colder days below 25°C (1.03% [95% CI: 1.02, 1.04]).

In a multicity study conducted in 35 California counties, Malig et al. (2013) reported no association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures at single-day lags 0−2 days and ED visits due to acute respiratory infection (RR: 1.007 [95% CI: 1, 1.01]). This study also reported a very weak association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures at single-day lags 0−2 days for pneumonia visits RR of 1.006 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.02).

Table 5-32 Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory infections.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m^{3a}	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^{3a}	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Direct PM$_{10-2.5}$ Measurement by a Dichotomous Monitor					
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000	One monitor	ED visits URI, pneumonia All ages	9.7 (4.7)	90th: 16.2	No copollutant model Copollutant correlations: NR
Sinclair et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1998−2002	One monitor	Physician visits URI, LRI All ages	August 1998−August 2000: 9.7 (4.7) September 2000−December 2002: 9.6 (5.4)	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.43 CO warm season, 0.50 NO$_2$ cold season No copollutant model
Ito (2003) Detroit, MI 1992−1994	One monitor	Hospital admissions Type of infection NR Older adults	13 (SD NR)	75th: 17 95th: 28	Correlation (*r*): 0.42 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.77 PM$_{10}$ No copollutant model
Difference of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ Measurements					
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008	Nearest monitor Within 25 km of population-weighted ZIP code centroid. Difference of collocated PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentration, assigned from the nearest monitoring station within 20 km of population-weighted ZIP code centroid.	ED visits URI, pneumonia All ages	5.6 (3.1) to 34.4 (25.6)	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.31 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.38 O$_3$, 0.14 CO

Table 5-32 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory infections.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	Mean (SD) Concentration µg/m³ᵃ	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³ᵃ	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Cheng et al. (2015) Kaohsiung, Taiwan 2006−2010	Difference of PM$_{10}$ (β ray absorption) and PM$_{2.5}$ (TEOM) concentrations collocated, averaged across six monitoring sites.	Hospital admissions Pneumonia All ages	Median (IQR) 24.8 (24.4)	75th: 30.8 Max: 490	Correlation (*r*): 0.64 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.89 PM$_{10}$, 0.24 O$_3$, 0.53 NO$_2$, 0.47 CO, 0.19 SO$_2$
Lin et al. (2005) Toronto, Canada 1998−2001	Difference of average PM$_{10}$ (β ray absorption) and average PM$_{2.5}$ (TEOM) concentrations across four monitoring sites.	Hospital admissions URI + pneumonia Children <15 yr	10.9 (5.4)	75th: 13.5 Max: 45	Correlation (*r*): 0.33 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.76 PM$_{10}$, 0.30 O$_3$, 0.40 NO$_2$, 0.06 CO, 0.29 SO$_2$ No copollutant model

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LRI = lower respiratory infection; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; TEOM = tapered element oscillating microbalance; URI = upper respiratory infection; yr = year(s).

ᵃAll data are for 24-h avg unless otherwise specified.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.3.4.2   Outpatient and Physician Visit Studies

In Atlanta, GA, Sinclair et al. (2010) compared air pollutant concentrations and relationships for acute respiratory visits for the 25-month time period examined in a previous study (August 1998−August 2000) and an additional 28-month time period of available data from the Atlanta Aerosol Research Inhalation Epidemiology Study (ARIES; September 2000−December 2002). Across the two time periods, $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass concentrations (measured from ARIES) were essentially stable with only a 3% difference between the two study periods (9.6 μg/m^3 overall average). Unlike $PM_{2.5}$ mass, $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass did not change significantly across warm or cold seasons. A comparison of the two time periods indicated that associations for $PM_{10-2.5}$ tended to be larger in the earlier 25-month period compared to the later 28-month period. Associations with URI for lag 3−5 in the 25-month time period represented the highest finding (4.7% [95% CI: 0.8, 7.8]). For LRI in the 25-month period, associations were positive for all lags, with the largest for lag 3−5 (12.2% [95% CI: 0.9, 24.8]). As noted in Section 5.1.2.1, several factors may dictate whether an individual visits the doctor or a hospital, making it difficult to readily compare results between studies focusing on physician visits versus hospital admissions and ED visits.

5.3.4.3   Summary of Respiratory Infection

The body of literature that examined the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory infection hospital admissions expanded since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) but remains limited. Previous studies reported associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and both acute respiratory infection and a combination of respiratory infections, but not pneumonia. Recent studies are generally indicative of associations for both acute respiratory infection and pneumonia, but not the combination of respiratory infections. A multicity study conducted in the U.S. and several single-city studies in the U.S. and internationally reported positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and hospital admissions/ED visits for pneumonia or acute respiratory infection. Despite some inconsistency between previous and recent findings, the evidence overall is supportive of a link between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory infection. However, previous and recent findings have similar uncertainties in exposure measurement error in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, particularly when PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations that were not collocated were differenced to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Previous and recent findings also have uncertainties in limited examination of copollutant confounding and limited information from experimental studies to assess biological plausibility.

5.3.5 Combinations of Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the evaluation of the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases was limited to a rather small number of studies. Across hospital admissions studies, there was evidence of positive associations that varied in terms of the magnitude and precision of the estimates, while the evidence for ED visits was inconsistent. Of the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, the majority consisted of single-city studies, and different approaches were used to estimate ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Across studies, there was limited to no information on potential copollutant confounding or other assessments of the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases, such as model specification, lag structure of associations, or the C-R relationship.

Recent multi- and single-city studies that examine short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases add to the body of evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Consistent with the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, recent hospital admissions studies provide evidence of positive associations that are similar in magnitude and precision, while recent ED visit studies provide inconsistent evidence of an association (Figure 5-45). Similar to the studies evaluated in Section 5.1.6, the studies that examined combinations of respiratory-related diseases encompassed all respiratory-related diseases or only a subset, which can complicate the interpretation of results across studies. As described in preceding sections, the evidence for association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ is more consistent for asthma (Section 5.3.1) than for COPD (Section 5.3.2) or for respiratory infection (Section 5.3.4). For each of the studies evaluated in this section, Table 5-33 (summary table of studies) presents the air quality characteristics of each city, or across all cities, the exposure assignment approach used, and information on copollutants examined in each study. Other recent studies of hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases that did not address uncertainties and limitations in the evidence previously identified are not the focus of this evaluation. Additionally, many of these other studies were conducted in small single cities, encompassed a short study duration, or had insufficient sample size. The full list of these other studies can be found in HERO: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

avg = average; ED = emergency department; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Note: †Studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA. Black text = U.S. and Canadian studies included in the 2009 PM ISA. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-45   Summary of associations from studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits for a 10-µg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Table 5-33   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions					
Peng et al. (2008) 108 U.S. counties 1999−2005 ≥65 yr	Average across sites in a county PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	464−466, 480−487, 490−492	9.8	75th: 15.0	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Fung et al. (2006) Vancouver, Canada 1995−1999 ≥65 yr	Average across sites monitors PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	460−519	5.6	Max: 27.1	Correlation (*r*): −0.03 O$_3$, 0.36 NO$_2$, 0.23 CO, 0.42 SO$_2$, 0.34 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NA
Burnett et al. (1997) Toronto, Canada 1992−1994, summers only All ages	One monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ directly measured by a dichotomous monitor.	464−466, 490, 480−486, 491−494, 496	10[a]	75th: 23 95th: 40 Max: 66	Correlation (*r*): 0.32 O$_3$, 0.45 NO$_2$, 0.42 CO, 0.49 SO$_2$, 0.72 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$
†Powell et al. (2015) 110 U.S. counties 1999−2010 ≥65 yr	Average of across sites in each county PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors.	464−466, 480−487, 490−492	12.8[a]	75: 15.8	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Samoli et al. (2016a) Five European cities 2001−2011 All ages	Average across sites in each city PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	466, 480−487, 490−492, 494, 496, 493	5.7−12.2	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Lanzinger et al. (2016b)[b] Four European cities (UFIREG) 2011−2014 All ages	Average across sites in each city PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors.	J00−J99	4.7−9.8	Max: 21.6−44.6	Correlation (*r*): 0.40−0.61 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.58−0.78 PM$_{10}$, 0.37−0.43 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Stafoggia et al. (2013)[c] Six European cities (MED-PARTICLES) 2003−2013 ≥15 yr	Average across sites in each city PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors.	460−519	9.3−17.5	NR	Correlation (*r*): ≥0.5 PM$_{2.5}$ Madrid, Milan, Emilia-Romagna, 0 other cities, >0.60 with NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, O$_3$
†Atkinson et al. (2010) London, U.K. 2000−2005 0−14 yr, all ages	One monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors.	J00−J99	7.0[a]	75th: 10.0 Max: 36.0	Correlation (*r*): 0.22 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.52 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: NR
†Alessandrini et al. (2013) Rome, Italy 2001−2004 All ages	One monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at a collocated monitor.	460−519	No Saharan dust days: 14.6 Saharan dust days: 20.7	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.25 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.83 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, O$_3$

Table 5-33 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
ED Visits					
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1993−2000 All ages	One monitor Direct measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration by a dichotomous monitor (Van Loy et al., 2000).	460−466, 477, 480−486, 491, 492, 496, 493, 786.09	19.2	90th: 32.3	Correlation (*r*): 0.55−0.68, CO, NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NA
Tolbert et al. (2007) Atlanta, GA 1993−2004 All ages	One monitor Direct measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration by a dichotomous monitor (Van Loy et al., 2000).	460−465, 460.0, 477, 480−486, 491, 492, 496, 493, 786.07, 786.09, 466.1, 466.11, 466.19	17.1	75th: 21.9 90th: 28.8 Max: 65.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.62 O$_3$, 0.47 NO$_2$, 0.47 CO, 0.17 SO$_2$, 0.47 PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NA
†Malig et al. (2013) 35 California counties 2005−2008 All ages	Difference of collocated PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, assigned from the nearest monitoring station within 20 km of population-weighted ZIP code centroid.	460−519	5.6−34.4	NR	Correlation (*r*): 0.31 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.38 O$_3$, 0.14 CO Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, SO$_2$

Table 5-33 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment/Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	ICD Codes ICD-9 or ICD-10	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions and ED Visits, Separately					
†Rodopoulou et al. (2014) Doña Ana County, NM 2007−2010 ≥18 yr	Three monitors PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations; not clearly stated if PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were averaged across monitors, if assignment came from the nearest monitor, or if PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ monitors were collocated.	460−465, 466, 480−486, 490−493, 496	10.9	75th: 13 Max: 55.6	Correlation (*r*): −0.05 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA

CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; ICD = International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems; km = kilometer; max = maximum; MED-PARTICLES = particles size and composition in Mediterranean countries: geographical variability and short-term health effects; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particle matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy; yr = year(s).

[a]Median concentration

[b]Only four of the five cities had PM$_{10-2.5}$ data.

[c]Only six of the eight cities had PM$_{10-2.5}$ data.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Recent multicity studies ([Lanzinger et al., 2016b](); [Samoli et al., 2016a](); [Powell et al., 2015](); [Stafoggia et al., 2013]()) and single-city studies ([Rodopoulou et al., 2014](); [Alessandrini et al., 2013](); [Atkinson et al., 2010]()) conducted in the U.S. and Europe that examined the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions provide evidence of positive associations that vary in terms of magnitude and precision ([Figure 5-45]()), particularly in analyses of people of all ages. In a limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding, associations were often attenuated, but remained positive in copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, and O_3 ([Powell et al., 2015](); [Alessandrini et al., 2013](); [Stafoggia et al., 2013]()). The positive associations reported across these studies is supported by a meta-analysis focusing on $PM_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory hospital admissions that reported an RR of 1.01 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.02; [Adar et al. (2014)]()]. Additional analyses conducted by [Adar et al. (2014)]() to assess potential copollutant confounding by $PM_{2.5}$ did not observe a consistent pattern in $PM_{10-2.5}$ associations as the correlation with $PM_{2.5}$ increased or when evaluating studies that examined associations with both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Additional single-city studies conducted in London, U.K. ([Atkinson et al., 2010]()) and Rome, Italy, ([Alessandrini et al., 2013]()) also contribute to the total body of evidence for respiratory-related hospital admissions. [Atkinson et al. (2010)](), when examining a number of urban particles, examined associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$ and across single-day lags ranging from 0 to 6 days. The authors reported evidence of a positive association at lag 1 in an all ages analysis, but there was no evidence of an association for the other lags examined (quantitative results not presented). Instead of focusing on urban particles, [Alessandrini et al. (2013)]() examined the role of Saharan dust on the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions. Across the entire study duration, the authors reported a 4.4% increase (95% CI: −0.53, 9.60) in hospital admissions at lag 0−5 days. However, when differentiating between Saharan and non-Saharan dust days, [Alessandrini et al. (2013)]() observed that the overall association reported was primarily attributed to the Saharan dust days (13.5%) compared to the non-Saharan dust days (−0.30%).

Across the hospital admissions studies evaluated, a few of the studies conducted sensitivity analyses to examine the lag structure of associations and model specification. Both [Stafoggia et al. (2013)]() and [Lanzinger et al. (2016b)]() examined whether there is evidence of immediate (lag 0−1), delayed (lag 2−5), or prolonged (lag 0−5) effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on respiratory-related hospital admissions. In both studies, positive associations were observed across each of the lags, with the association largest in magnitude at lag 0−5, indicating a potential prolonged effect [[Stafoggia et al. (2013)]() lag 0−1: 1.0% (95% CI: 0.10, 1.8); lag 2−5: 1.2% (95% CI: −1.1, 3.6); lag 0−5: 2.0% (95% CI: −0.51, 4.5); [Lanzinger et al. (2016b)]() lag 0−1: 7.4% (95% CI: 1.9, 12.7); lag 2−5: 10.7% (95% CI: 4.7, 16.9); lag 0−5: 13.9% (95% CI: 6.9, 21.3)]. However, in [Stafoggia et al. (2013)](), as the lag days increased, the confidence intervals did as well, resulting in more uncertain estimates. The results of [Stafoggia et al. (2013)]() and [Lanzinger et al. (2016b)]() are supported by [Samoli et al. (2016a)]() when examining single-day lags ranging from 0 to 10 days where positive associations were observed through lag Day 4, but the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision was a lag 1 (quantitative results not presented). [Stafoggia]()

et al. (2013) and Powell et al. (2015) both examined the influence of alternative approaches to account for temporal trends and the confounding effects of weather and found that results were relatively unchanged.

Similar to the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and compared to studies that examined short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions, fewer studies focused on ED visits with the evidence primarily limited to single-city studies. In analyses of all ages, there is no evidence of an association when examining the results from single-city studies. Rodopoulou et al. (2014), in a study conducted in Doña Ana County, NM, reported a positive association for older adults, but no evidence of an association for an all ages analysis, which is consistent with the single-city studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (Figure 5-45). However, Malig et al. (2013), in a study of 35 California counties, reported positive associations at lags 1 and 2 days, with the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision at lag 1 (0.7% [95% CI: 0.3, 1.1]). The association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ was found to remain positive in copollutant models with O_3, NO_2, CO, SO_2, and $PM_{2.5}$. Additionally, associations were found to be slightly elevated in the warm compared to cold season, and robust to the exclusion of extreme $PM_{10-2.5}$ values (the highest and lowest 5% of calculated coarse particle levels) from the analysis. Rodopoulou et al. (2014) also examined the influence of season and extreme $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and reported contradictory results to Malig et al. (2013) (i.e., associations larger in magnitude in the cold season and that the $PM_{10-2.5}$ association increased in magnitude when excluding high $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations). Uncertainties in how $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration was estimated in Rodopoulou et al. (2014) complicates the comparison between studies.

Recent studies of respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits provide an initial assessment of the C-R relationship but is limited by the studies not conducting extensive empirical evaluations of alternatives to linearity and whether there is evidence of a threshold below which effects are not observed. Malig et al. (2013) provided initial evidence of a linear relationship through an analysis where the inclusion of a squared term for $PM_{10-2.5}$ into the statistical model to account for possible nonlinearity did not improve the goodness of fit over the initial model that assumed linearity. Stafoggia et al. (2013) examined whether there was evidence of a threshold in a study of six European cities, which is similar the threshold analysis detailed for $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 5.1.10.6). As depicted in Figure 5-46, the authors examined the percent increase in hospital admissions at various concentrations across the distribution of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, up to 40 $\mu g/m^3$, relative to 5 $\mu g/m^3$, and reported no evidence a threshold.
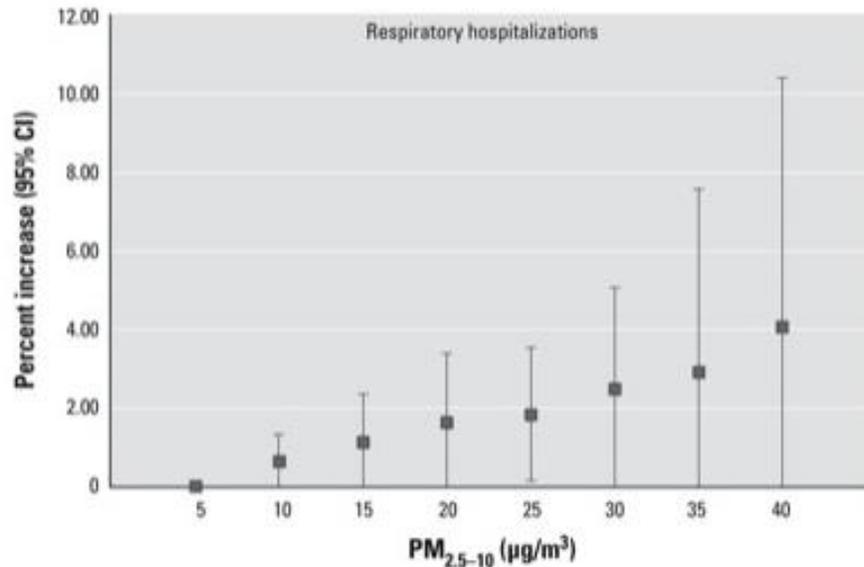
CI = confidence interval; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.
Source: Stafoggia et al. (2013).

Figure 5-46   Concentration-response relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions, lag 0−5, relative to 5 μg/m³.

5.3.6   Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) evaluated a limited number of studies that examined the effects of short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ on respiratory effects in healthy populations. No epidemiologic studies were available on $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy populations. Null findings were reported for lung function in populations of children, but their health status was not reported (Dales et al., 2008; Moshammer et al., 2006). Evidence for inflammation was inconsistent in controlled human exposure studies. Alexis et al. (2006) found evidence of pulmonary inflammation, as well as innate immune responses of airway macrophages, and increased levels of eotaxin in healthy individuals. Some of these responses were reduced by biological inactivation (i.e., heat-treatment of $PM_{10-2.5}$) implicating a role for endotoxin. Additionally, short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ particles was also shown to elicit increases in polymorphonuclear leukocytes and inflammatory cytokines in healthy adults (Graff et al., 2009). However, Gong et al. (2004b) reported no effect of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on markers of airway inflammation in healthy subjects. Animal toxicological studies employed noninhalation routes of exposure because inhalation exposure of rodents to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is technically difficult given that rodents are obligatory nasal breathers. A number of studies involving noninhalation routes of exposure

SECTION 5.3: Short-Term PM10−2.5 Exposure and Respiratory Effects

(i.e., oropharyngeal aspiration, intra-tracheal instillation) support a potential role of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in pulmonary oxidative stress and inflammation ([Gilmour et al., 2007](); [Happo et al., 2007](); [Dick et al., 2003]()). Evidence for pulmonary injury, oxidative stress, inflammation, and morphological changes was also provided by [Gerlofs-Nijland et al. (2005)]() and [Gerlofs-Nijland et al. (2007)]() in studies involving intra-tracheal instillation of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and an animal model of cardiovascular disease.

5.3.6.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Recent studies have used scripted exposures of healthy adults alternating between rest and exercise in high- and low-pollution locations. These studies minimize uncertainty in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure metric by measuring personal ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ at the site of exposure (calculated as the difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$). In Utrecht, the Netherlands, $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure of 5 hours was associated with a decrease in FVC and an increase in eNO ([Strak et al., 2012]()). However, the observed associations were small in magnitude and the authors did not report confidence intervals or other measures of precision. Two-hour $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure was also associated with increased eNO but not with any of the number of lung function metrics measured in a study of healthy adults in Barcelona, Spain ([Kubesch et al., 2015]()). In a follow-up study using a similar design, [Matt et al. (2016)]() reported FEV_1, FVC, and PEF decrements associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$. Results appeared to be transient, as associations were observed immediately after exposure, but not 7 hours later during a follow-up spirometry test ([Matt et al., 2016]()). Inconsistent associations among the vast number of pollutants and outcomes analyzed within studies is a limitation of all the reviewed studies.

There is limited evidence in healthy children in Chile, Sweden, and Taiwan for associations with 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ measured at monitors). Repeated measures of respiratory symptoms and eNO were associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations at a monitor within 1.5 or 3 km of home or school ([Prieto-Parra et al., 2017](); [Carlsen et al., 2016]()). In a cross-sectional analysis, $PM_{10-2.5}$ averaged across city monitors were associated with decreases in FEV_1, FVC, MMEF, FEV_1:FVC, and MMEF:FVC ([Chen et al., 2015a]()). Cross-sectional measurements are generally less informative than repeated measures study designs because they do not establish a temporal relationship between the exposure and outcome of interest. Other findings in children are inconsistent, but do not provide insight into the respiratory effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in healthy people because they are for a population with 66% prevalence of asthma or allergy ([Chen et al., 2012](); [Chen et al., 2011a]()) or infants on cardiorespiratory monitors who may not spend much time outdoors away from home ([Peel et al., 2011]()).

5.3.6.2   Controlled Human Exposure

In a recent study, Behbod et al. (2013) exposed subjects to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs and measured multiple markers of airway inflammation, but relative to filtered air, no significant airway (sputum) responses were found (Table 5-34).

Table 5-34   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in a healthy population.

Study	Study Design	Disease Status; n; Sex; (Age)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration; Comparison Group)	Endpoints Measured
Behbod et al. (2013)	Double-blind, randomized cross-over block design	Healthy nonsmokers; n = 35; 11 M, 12 F (18−60 yr)	234.7 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (IQR: 52.4 µg/m³) for 130 min (120-min exposure + 10 min to complete tests) at rest. Comparison groups were either (1) filtered air or (2) medical air; a minimum 2-week washout period was used between exposures.	Sputum (pre- and 24-h postexposure): Total cell and neutrophil counts

F = female; h = hour(s); IQR = interquartile range; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); n = number of subjects; $PM_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; yr = year(s).

5.3.6.3   Animal Toxicological Studies

Recent studies involving intra-tracheal instillation confirm previous results showing that $PM_{10–2.5}$ collected during different seasons and from different locations exhibits variable potency in terms of pulmonary injury, inflammation, and morphologic changes (Lippmann et al., 2013a; Mirowsky et al., 2013; Halatek et al., 2011). In addition, two recent animal inhalation studies provide evidence for respiratory effects in healthy populations resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$. Amatullah et al. (2012) found that a 4-hour inhalation exposure of BALB/c mice to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs in Toronto increased baseline total respiratory resistance ($p < 0.05$) and maximum response to methacholine ($p < 0.01$) immediately after exposure. In addition, quasi-static compliance was decreased ($p < 0.01$) and quasi-static elastance was increased ($p < 0.01$). These changes indicate airway obstruction. Amatullah et al. (2012) also found increased total cells and macrophages in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF; $p < 0.05$). Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) showed that multiday inhalation exposure of Sprague-Dawley rats to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs in Mexico City resulted in increased IL-6 protein in lung tissue ($p < 0.05$). In addition, a

reduction in angiotensin converting enzyme was observed ($p < 0.05$). Angiotensin converting enzyme is a component of the RAS and regulates levels of the potent vasoconstrictor angiotensin II. Because deposition of inhaled $PM_{10–2.5}$ is expected to primarily occur in the extrathoracic airways (i.e., the nose) of rodents, recent animal toxicological studies links deposition in the nose to changes in pulmonary function including increased airway responsiveness, inflammation in the lower airways, and changes in the RAS. Additional study details for these recent toxicological studies are found in Table 5-35.

Table 5-35   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Amatullah et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 6−8 weeks, 18 g	$PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs Toronto, ON Particle size: $PM_{10–2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: nose-only inhalation Dose/concentration: $PM_{10–2.5}$ 793 µg/m³, duration: 4 h Time to analysis: at end of exposure Modifier: baseline ECG	Pulmonary function—airways resistance, quasi-static elastance BALF cells
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Dawley	$PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs Mexico City Particle size: $PM_{10–2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: $PM_{10–2.5}$ 32 µg/m³ Duration: acute 5 h/day, 3 days Time to analysis: 24 h	Gene and protein expression in lung tissue • IL-6 • Components of RAS and kallikrein-kinin endocrine system • Heme oxygenase-1

BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; ECG = electrocardiogram; g = gram; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IL-6 = interleukin 6; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RAS = renin-angiotensin system.

5.3.6.4   Summary of Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations

Epidemiologic and controlled human exposure studies examining healthy populations do not consistently support a relationship between $PM_{10–2.5}$ and lung function or pulmonary inflammation. Animal toxicological studies provide evidence for decrements in lung function, inflammation, oxidative stress, and upregulation of the RAS system following short-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$. Support for some of these findings in animals are provided by studies using noninhalation routes of exposure.

5.3.7   Respiratory Mortality

Studies that examine the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as respiratory mortality, provide additional evidence for $PM_{10-2.5}$-related respiratory effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), only a few studies examined the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, with only one U.S.-based multicity study (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2009). Across studies, there was evidence of generally positive associations with respiratory mortality even though studies used a variety of approaches to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, but confidence intervals were wide in the single-city studies evaluated. Overall, there was limited evaluation of the potential confounding effects of gaseous pollutants and the influence of model specification on the associations observed.

Recent multicity epidemiologic studies that examined associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality provide evidence of positive associations in some locations, but not in others (Figure 11-27). However, a meta-analysis (Adar et al., 2014) indicates a $PM_{10-2.5}$ association similar in magnitude as the multicity U.S.-based study (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2009) evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Unlike the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, some recent studies have also further evaluated the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship by examining cause-specific respiratory mortality outcomes [i.e., COPD, pneumonia, and LRTI; Samoli et al. (2014); Janssen et al. (2013)]. Overall, the results reported in the studies that examine cause-specific respiratory mortality outcomes are generally consistent with the results for all respiratory mortality, but the smaller number of mortality events observed results in estimates with larger uncertainty. As a result, this section focuses on studies that examine all respiratory mortality outcomes and address uncertainties and limitations in the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, specifically potential copollutant confounding, lag structure of associations, and effect modification by season and temperature.

5.3.7.1   Characterizing the $PM_{10-2.5}$-Respiratory Mortality Relationship

Recent epidemiologic studies conducted additional analyses that address some of the uncertainties and limitations of the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality identified in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Specifically, recent studies provide additional information on copollutant confounding, lag structure of associations, and seasonal associations. However, similar to those studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, the approaches used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations varies across studies and it remains unclear if the level of exposure measurement error varies by each approach (Table 11-9). Overall, these studies provide initial evidence that (1) $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality associations remain positive but may be attenuated in copollutant models; (2) $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects on respiratory mortality tend to occur within the first few days of exposure (i.e., lags 0 to 2 days); and (3) it remains unclear whether there are seasonal differences in associations.

5.3.7.1.1 Copollutant Confounding

Consistent with the evaluation of total (nonaccidental) mortality, the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided limited information on the potential confounding effects of gaseous pollutants and $PM_{2.5}$ on the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality. Recent multicity studies (Lee et al., 2015; Janssen et al., 2013; Samoli et al., 2013; Chen et al., 2011b) and a meta-analysis (Adar et al., 2014) provide additional information concerning the role of copollutants on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship.

When focusing on potential copollutant confounding of the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship by $PM_{2.5}$, there is evidence that the association generally remains positive (Figure 5-47). However, in a study of 10 European Mediterranean cities within the MED-PARTICLES project, Samoli et al. (2013) did not find any evidence of $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality association in copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$. Unlike the other studies evaluated, the authors only presented copollutant model results for lag 0−5 days, which is a lag structure that is longer and inconsistent with the larger body of evidence (Section 5.3.7.1.2).

avg = average; CAPES = China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; O_3 = ozone; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. a = copollutant results only presented for a lag of 0−5 days. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 5-47 Percent increase in respiratory mortality for a 10-µg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in single- and copollutant models.

The studies that provide evidence of a $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality association that remains positive in copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$ are supported by analyses conducted by Adar et al. (2014) in the context of a meta-analysis. When examining studies that conducted copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$, Adar et al. (2014) observed that the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality association was similar in magnitude to that observed in single-pollutant models (quantitative results not provided). The results from copollutant models were further supported when stratifying $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality estimates by the correlation with $PM_{2.5}$ (low, $r < 0.35$; medium, $r = 0.35$ to <0.5; high, $r > 0.5$). The authors observed evidence of positive associations for the medium and high correlation categories that were similar in magnitude but had wide confidence intervals. However, there was no evidence of an association for the low correlations. Adar et al. (2014) further examined potential copollutant confounding by $PM_{2.5}$ through an analysis focusing on whether $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations were present when the correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ increased and when $PM_{2.5}$ was also associated with mortality. As highlighted in Figure 5-48, there was evidence of positive $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality associations at both low and high correlations as well as low and high magnitudes of the $PM_{2.5}$-respiratory mortality association (Figure 5-48).
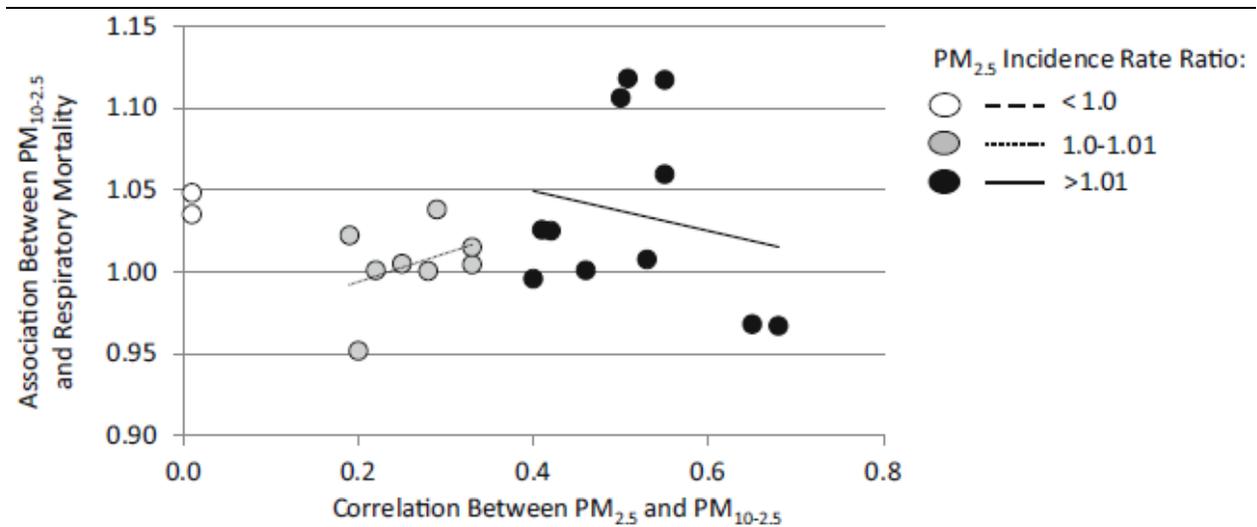
$PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.
Source: Adar et al. (2014).

Figure 5-48 **Associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality as a function of the correlation between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ stratified by strength of the association with $PM_{2.5}$.**

Across the studies that examined potential copollutant confounding, only a few examined gaseous pollutants ([Lee et al., 2015](); [Samoli et al., 2013]()) and the results contradict one another (see [Figure 5-47]()). As a result, it remains unclear whether gaseous copollutants confound the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality association.

Collectively, the recent epidemiologic studies that examined potential copollutant confounding provide initial evidence that $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality associations remain generally positive in copollutant models particularly with $PM_{2.5}$. However, the lack of information on the correlations among the pollutants examined and the limited analyses of gaseous pollutants complicates the interpretation of the copollutant model results.

5.3.7.1.2   Lag Structure of Associations

Multicity epidemiologic studies that examined cause-specific mortality in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009]()) observed immediate effects on respiratory mortality attributed to short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure, with consistent positive associations observed at lags ranging from 0 to 2 days. However, the majority of these studies either examined single-day lags or selected lags a priori. Recent multicity studies have conducted more extensive examinations of the lag structure of associations by examining multiple sequential single-day lags or examining whether there is evidence of immediate (i.e., lag 0−1 days), delayed (i.e., lag 2−5 days), or prolonged (i.e., lag 0−5 days) effects of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on respiratory mortality.

Across the studies that examined single-lag days, most of the studies focused on lags within the range of 0 to 2 days. Although a few studies extended out to a longer duration, collectively the studies provided evidence that was generally in agreement with one another. In a study conducted in the Netherlands, [Janssen et al. (2013)]() examined single-day lags of 0 to 3 days and reported no evidence of an association at lag 0 and 1 day. The largest association in terms of magnitude and precision was for lag 2 days (3.8% [95% CI: 0.6, 7.2]). Within the CAPES study, [Chen et al. (2011b)]() reported evidence of an immediate effect between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality by observing evidence of a positive association at lag 1 and no evidence of an association at lag 0 and 2 days. [Stafoggia et al. (2017)](), in a study of eight European cities, examined single-day lags ranging from 0 to 10 days also reported evidence of an immediate effect with positive associations at lags 0 and 1 day. However, the authors found evidence of positive associations at longer lags (i.e., lag 4 and 5), but confidence intervals were wide. The results across the studies that examined a series of single-day lags is further supported by the meta-analysis by [Adar et al. (2014)]() where an examination of single-day lag risk estimates across studies found positive associations across lags ranging from 0 to 2 days with the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision occurring at lag 1.

Although the studies that examined a series of single-day lags tend to support a $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality association within the first few days after exposure, [Samoli et al. (2013)](), in

the MED-PARTICLES project, did not provide further support for this lag structure of associations. The authors examined both a series of multiday lags as well as single-day lags through a polynomial distributed lag over 0−7 days. In the multiday lag analysis, Samoli et al. (2013) reported the strongest evidence of an association for a delayed effect (i.e., lag 2−5 days; 0.72% [95% CI: −0.31, 1.8]), with no evidence of an association at lag 0−1 days. This observation was confirmed when examining the polynomial distributed lag provided evidence of positive associations only at lags 3, 4, and 5 (quantitative results not presented).

Overall, studies that examined the lag structure of associations generally support that short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure contributes to respiratory mortality effects within the first few days after exposure, ranging from 0−2 days. However, there is initial evidence that the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality association may be more delayed.

5.3.7.1.3   Effect Modification

Season

An examination of potential seasonal differences in associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) was limited to one U.S. multicity study (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2009) that provided initial evidence of associations being larger in magnitude in the spring and summer. Although still limited in number, some recent multicity studies conducted an examination of potential seasonal differences in associations (Lee et al., 2015; Samoli et al., 2013).

Samoli et al. (2013), in the MED-PARTICLES project, only examined warm (April−September) and cold months (October−March). In analyses focusing on lag 0−5 days, the authors observed evidence of positive associations in both seasons, with associations larger in magnitude during the warm season (1.21% [95% CI: −2.0, 4.6]) compared to the cold season (0.30% [95% CI: −1.8, 2.5]), but confidence intervals were wide. In a study conducted in 11 east Asian cities, Lee et al. (2015) observed a different pattern of seasonal associations. The authors reported larger associations in the cold season (1.2% [95% CI: 0.16, 2.3]) compared to the warm (0.42% [95% CI: −0.30, 1.2]). It is unclear why these results differ from the other studies, but mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and mean temperature tended to be higher across the cities in Lee et al. (2015) compared with the cities in the other studies evaluated in this section. Overall, the inconsistent evidence across studies does not provide additional information on the seasonal pattern of associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality.

Temperature

In addition to examining whether there is evidence that warm temperatures modify the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship by conducting seasonal analyses, a recent study also examined whether there is evidence that high temperature days modify the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship. Although in all-year analyses, Pascal et al. (2014) reported no evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, the authors examined whether temperature modified the relationship. Pascal et al. (2014) examined the impact of temperature on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality relationship across nine French cities by comparing associations on warm and nonwarm days, where warm days were defined as those days where the mean temperature exceeded the 97.5th percentile of the mean temperature distribution. When calculating the interaction ratio, which estimated the extra PM effect due to warm days, the authors observed no evidence of a positive modifying effect of warm days on respiratory mortality.

5.3.8   Summary and Causality Determination

Based on a small number of epidemiologic studies observing associations with some respiratory effects and limited evidence from experimental studies to support biological plausibility, the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory effects is *suggestive of a causal relationship*. Epidemiologic findings were consistent for respiratory infection and combined respiratory-related diseases, but not for COPD. Studies were characterized by overall uncertainty in the exposure assignment approach and limited information regarding potential copollutant confounding. Controlled human exposure studies of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure found no lung function decrements and inconsistent evidence for pulmonary inflammation in healthy individuals or human subjects with asthma. Animal toxicological studies were limited to those using noninhalation (e.g., intra-tracheal instillation) routes of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Recent studies strengthen the evidence base for asthma exacerbation and respiratory mortality, but they do not rule out chance and confounding. The evidence for the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and effects on the respiratory system is summarized in Table 5-36, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Table 5-36   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Asthma Exacerbation			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from a limited number of studies at relevant PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits. Evidence mostly from single-city studies conducted in the U.S.	Section 5.3.2.1	9.7−16.2
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants	Potential copollutant confounding for asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits is examined in a few studies, with some evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{2.5}$.	Section 5.3.2.1	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Uncertainty in using PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, estimated by differencing PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, as exposure surrogates, is not addressed.	Section 3.3.1.1	
Limited coherence across epidemiologic studies	Providing support for asthma exacerbation are findings of associations for respiratory symptoms in children. There is no evidence for association with lung function decrements, and inconsistent evidence for eNO.	Section 5.3.2.2 Section 5.3.2.3 Section 5.3.2.4	
Inconsistent evidence from controlled human exposure studies	In adults with asthma, measures of lung function are unaffected. Results for pulmonary inflammation were inconsistent, with one study finding many effects on immune function.	Section 5.3.2.4.2 Alexis et al. (2014)	90
Biological plausibility	Evidence from one controlled human exposure study provides biological plausibility with epidemiologic findings for allergic asthma, the most common asthma phenotype in children.	Section 5.3.2.4.2	
Respiratory Mortality			
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations	Positive associations in single and multicity studies.	Section 5.3.7	

Table 5-36 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] ($\mu g/m^3$)
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants and exposure measurement error	Potential copollutant confounding is examined in a few studies, with some evidence that associations remain robust in models with PM$_{2.5}$.	Section 5.3.7	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Uncertainty in using PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, estimated by taking the difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, as exposure surrogates, is not addressed.	Section 3.3.1	
Limited morbidity evidence for underlying causes of respiratory mortality	Some epidemiologic evidence for COPD exacerbation and respiratory infection evidence provide limited coherence for cause-specific respiratory mortality.	Section 5.3.3 Section 5.3.4	
Exacerbation of COPD, Respiratory Infection, and Combined Respiratory-Related Diseases			
Limited epidemiologic evidence and uncertainty regarding independent effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$	Generally positive associations for COPD-related hospital admissions in a limited number of studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, and Asia. Evidence is inconsistent for COPD ED visits.	Section 5.3.3.1	5.6−24.8
	Generally positive associations for ED visits for acute respiratory infection, pneumonia, and combinations of respiratory infections in a limited number of studies in the U.S., Canada, and Asia.	Section 5.3.4.1	5.6−24.8
	Generally positive associations are observed for combined respiratory-related disease hospital admissions in single-city and multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, and Europe. Evidence is inconsistent for combined respiratory-related disease visits.	Section 5.3.5	
Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations			
Inconsistent evidence from epidemiologic studies	A limited number of panel studies in healthy adults reported inconsistent evidence of associations with lung function and pulmonary inflammation.	Section 5.3.6.1	

Table 5-36 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Inconsistent evidence from controlled human exposure studies	Evidence is inconsistent for pulmonary inflammation.	Section 5.3.6.2 Behbod et al. (2013)	235
Some evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Results show altered lung function and pulmonary inflammation in rodents exposed by inhalation to PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAPs.	Amatullah et al. (2012) Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	32−793

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; ED = emergency department; eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

Recent epidemiologic findings more consistently link PM$_{10-2.5}$ to asthma exacerbation than studies reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). These studies of hospital admission and ED visits include children older than 5 years. These findings are supported by epidemiologic studies observing respiratory symptoms in children and by a controlled human exposure study showing PM-related effects on inflammation and the immune system. There is limited evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{2.5}$. Recent, but limited, epidemiologic findings are also more consistent for COPD exacerbation and combined respiratory-related diseases compared with studies reported in the 2009 PM ISA. However, the evidence for COPD hospital admissions is inconsistent across several U.S. cities and for direct PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements. Recent epidemiologic findings for respiratory infection differ than findings reported in the 2009 PM ISA in that they indicate associations with pneumonia, but not combinations of respiratory infections. The respiratory effects related to short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure in healthy individuals remain inconsistent, although some controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies show effects. The evidence base for respiratory mortality is expanded since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and is generally supportive of associations with short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. Studies provide initial evidence that PM$_{10-2.5}$-respiratory mortality associations remain positive but may be attenuated in copollutant models. In addition, PM$_{10-2.5}$ effects on respiratory mortality tend to occur within the first few days of exposure (i.e., lags 0 to 2 days). Across most of these respiratory outcome groups, copollutant confounding remains uncertain. An uncertainty spanning all epidemiologic studies examining associations with PM$_{10-2.5}$ is the lack of a systematic evaluation of the

various methods used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and the resulting uncertainty in the spatial and temporal variability in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations compared to $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 2.5.1.2.3 and Section 3.3.1.1). **Overall, the collective evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.***

5.4 Long-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the evidence was inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).[64] At that time, the evidence consisted of a single epidemiologic study. Some recent epidemiologic findings link $PM_{10-2.5}$ to lung function metrics (Section 5.4.2), the development of asthma (Section 5.4.3), and respiratory infection (Section 5.4.5) in children. However, there is little or no evidence for the development of allergic disease (Section 5.4.4), severity of asthma (Section 5.4.6), or respiratory effects in healthy populations (Section 5.4.7). In all recent studies, $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were estimated by LUR models, dispersion models, or by subtracting monitored $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from monitored PM_{10} concentrations. The major uncertainties for these studies involve the potential for exposure measurement error, especially relating to the errors due to subtracting $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from PM_{10} concentration, notably when the monitors are not collocated, and the potential for confounding related to copollutants. Experimental evidence is limited to a single inhalation exposure in healthy animals, although additional studies using noninhalation routes of exposure provide biological plausibility for a relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and asthma severity.

5.4.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie respiratory health effects resulting from long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Figure 5-49 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to respiratory health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 5.4. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the 2009 PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once $PM_{10-2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). Insoluble and soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may

---

[64] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in annual $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS) and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to respiratory health effects.

$PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green =initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 5-49   Potential biological pathways for respiratory effects following long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

Evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may affect the respiratory tract generally falls along one proposed pathway (Figure 5-49). It begins with respiratory tract inflammation and leads to allergic responses and airway remodeling that may underly the development or worsening of asthma. Epidemiologic evidence links long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and eNO, a marker of airway inflammation (Dales et al., 2008). Supportive evidence is provided by several animal toxicological studies involving intra-tracheal instillation (Liu et al., 2014; He et al., 2013a; He et al., 2013b). In these studies, multiple

exposures to dust storm-associated $PM_{10-2.5}$ resulted in allergic inflammation and airway remodeling in nonallergic mice and enhanced allergen-induced responses in allergic mice. These findings are supportive of a link between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and incident asthma (Section 5.4.3). This proposed pathway provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence of respiratory health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 5.4.9).

In addition, a study of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in animals (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015) found decreases in tissue levels of heme oxygenase-1 and IL-6, which are markers of oxidative stress and inflammation, respectively. Increases in mRNA and protein levels of angiotensin receptor type 1 and mRNA levels of angiotensin converting enzyme, which are components of the RAS, were also observed. Angiotensin receptor type 1 mediates the effects of angiotensin II, which is a potent vasoconstrictor and mediator in the vasculature. Deposition of inhaled $PM_{10-2.5}$ is expected to primarily occur in the extrathoracic airways (i.e., the nose) of rodents and to result in a much smaller fraction deposited in the lower respiratory tract compared with humans. This study links deposition of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the nose to increased activity of the RAS and to a possible dampening of oxidative stress and inflammation in the lung.

5.4.2 Lung Function and Development

As evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a cross-sectional analysis of 1,613 schoolchildren in Windsor, Ontario reported that a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not associated with percent predicted FEV_1 (0.26% [95% CI: −4.22, 4.74]) and was associated with small, imprecise (i.e., wide 95% CIs) increase in percent predicted FVC: [1.10% (95% CI: −8.11, 10.39); Dales et al. (2008)]. Recent analyses of European birth cohorts have observed consistent associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and an array of lung function metrics. In the PIAMA cohort, $PM_{10-2.5}$ estimated at children's current addresses was associated with decreases in FEV_1, FVC, and FEF_{25-75} measures collected at age 8 and 12 years (Gehring et al., 2015a). Similarly, in an ESCAPE project analysis of five European cohorts, $PM_{10-2.5}$ estimates at both birth address and current address were negatively associated with FEV_1 measured at ages 6 and 8 years, but the effect was stronger when current address was used in the exposure assignment (Gehring et al., 2013). $PM_{10-2.5}$ at current address was also associated with higher odds of FEV_1 <85% of predicted values (OR: 1.81 [95% CI: 0.94, 3.47]), a clinically significant indicator of impaired lung function.

Cross-sectional studies of schoolchildren in 24 Taiwanese provinces (Chen et al., 2015a) and 9−10-year-olds participating in the Child Heart and Health Study in England (Barone-Adesi et al., 2015) provided inconsistent evidence of an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and lung function. While Chen et al. (2015a) reported reductions of 102 mL (95% CI: 16, 189 mL) in FEV_1 and 121 mL (95% CI: 15, 227 mL) in FVC per 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{10-2.5}$ over the past 2 months, Barone-Adesi et al. (2015) did not observe any associations between annual $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and the same lung function metrics.

Additionally, it is unclear whether Chen et al. (2015a) estimated $PM_{10-2.5}$ using collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors.

In addition to studies conducted among children, one epidemiologic study evaluated the effects of long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ on pulmonary function in adults. Results for the various indices of pulmonary function were inconsistent among adults participating in the ESCAPE project (Adam et al., 2015). $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with decrements in FEV_1 and FVC in a cross-sectional analysis, but an increase in FEV_1 in longitudinal analyses. Due to the strengths of a longitudinal study design compared to a cross-sectional design, it's possible that the negative association may have been the result of unmeasured confounding in the cross-sectional analysis.

5.4.3   Development of Asthma

There were no studies examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and the development of asthma available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). A few recent studies report associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and asthma incidence. In the PIAMA cohort in the Netherlands (Gehring et al., 2015a) and a pooled analysis of four European birth cohorts (Gehring et al., 2015b), asthma incidence was associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations outside birth residences. The associations were attenuated, but still positive when $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were assigned at the address of the participant at the time of follow-up. This indicates the potential importance of early-life exposures.

Studies examining asthma prevalence in children reported contrasting evidence. The Gehring et al. (2015b) pooled analysis, discussed above, observed inconsistent evidence of an association across cohorts, and reported a null association in a meta-analysis combining results from all cohorts. Another ESCAPE project analysis of five European birth cohorts estimated $PM_{10-2.5}$ at participants' birth addresses and addresses at age 4 and 8 years (Mölter et al., 2014). Birth and current address $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not associated with higher odds of prevalent asthma at age 4 years. However, $PM_{10-2.5}$ estimated at both birth and current address was associated with an increase in odds of asthma by age 8 years. Contrary to the results for asthma incidence, the association was higher in magnitude and more precise when asthma prevalence was related to current address $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (OR: 1.16 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.44]) rather than birth address exposure (1.10 [0.72, 1.69]).

No recent studies have examined subclinical effects underlying the development of asthma in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. A cross-sectional analysis of 1,613 schoolchildren in Windsor, Ontario, reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), reported a null association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and Ln(eNO) (Dales et al., 2008). Results from a prior CHS analysis (Bastain et al., 2011) showed that elevated eNO was associated with increased risk of new onset asthma.

In addition to studies conducted among children, one epidemiologic study evaluated the effects of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in adults. An ESCAPE project analysis also examined associations between

$PM_{10-2.5}$ and incident asthma (Jacquemin et al., 2015). In a meta-analysis of all cohorts, annual $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not associated with higher odds of incident asthma (OR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.14]).

Animal toxicological studies related to the development of asthma are typically conducted in nonallergic animal models. Inhalation exposure of rodents to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is technically difficult because rodents are obligatory nasal breathers. A group of recent studies examined the effects of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ using Asian sand dust and noninhalation routes of exposure (i.e., intra-tracheal instillation). Results provided biological plausibility for a potential role of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in allergic inflammation and airway remodeling (Liu et al., 2014; He et al., 2013a; He et al., 2013b).

5.4.4 Development of Allergic Disease

There were no studies examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and the development of allergic disease available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). A small number of recent epidemiologic studies examined the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and allergic disease. The relation between early-life exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and allergic sensitization at age 4 and 8 years was examined in the ESCAPE pooled analysis of five European cohorts (Gruzieva et al., 2014). There were no clear associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations estimated at birth address and sensitization at age 4 or 8 years. Similarly, another European birth cohort pooled analysis did not observe an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and rhinoconjunctivitis (Gehring et al., 2015b). The PIAMA cohort reported on associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and allergic outcomes (Gehring et al., 2015a) noting that $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with increases in self-reported hay fever, rhinitis, and allergic sensitization during the first 11 years of life (ORs ranging from 1.3 to 1.6 per 5-μg/m^3 increase). In a 2006 U.S. National Health Interview Survey (NHIS) cross-sectional analysis, $PM_{10-2.5}$ was examined as a potential predictor of allergy in children aged 3−17 years living within 20 miles of an air quality monitor (Parker et al., 2009). $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not associated with respiratory allergy/hay fever.

5.4.5 Respiratory Infection

There were no studies examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory infection available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recently, an ESCAPE project study examined respiratory infections in relation to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (MacIntyre et al., 2014b). $PM_{10-2.5}$ estimated at birth residence was associated with an imprecise increase in odds of pneumonia in the first 36 months of life (OR: 1.24 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.5] per 5-μg/m^3 increase) but was not associated with increased odds of otitis media or croup. A sensitivity analysis looking at alternative outcome windows showed the strongest association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ and pneumonia diagnosed in the first year of life (OR: 1.46 [95% CI: 1.11, 1.92]). The association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and pneumonia at 36 months was attenuated, but still positive in a two-pollutant model adjusting for NO_2 (1.13 [0.72, 1.76]; $r = 0.34−0.93$).

5.4.6 Severity of Asthma

There were no studies examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and severity of asthma available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent studies are limited in number. In an epidemiologic study conducted in northern California, Balmes et al. (2014) examined the association between annual $PM_{10-2.5}$ and symptomatic asthma in a cross-sectional cohort study of adults with both asthma and allergies. The middle and highest tertiles of annual $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (10.68−12.68 and ≥12.71 μg/m^3, respectively) were not associated with increased odds of asthma symptoms compared to the lowest tertile of exposure (<10.68 μg/m^3).

Animal toxicological studies related to asthma severity are typically conducted in allergic animal models, which share phenotypic features with asthma (see Section 5.1.2.4). Inhalation exposure of rodents to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is technically difficult because rodents are obligatory nasal breathers. A group of recent studies examined the effects of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ using Asian sand dust and noninhalation routes of exposure (i.e., intra-tracheal instillation). Results provided biological plausibility for a potential role of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in enhancing allergic responses (Liu et al., 2014; He et al., 2013a; He et al., 2013b).

5.4.7 Subclinical Effects in Healthy Populations

Animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies provide evidence for subclinical effects potentially underlying the development of respiratory disease in healthy populations. As reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), Dales et al. (2008) found a positive association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and eNO, a marker of inflammation, in an epidemiologic study among children living in Windsor, ON. In a recent animal toxicological study, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) evaluated pulmonary oxidative stress and inflammatory responses in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed for 8 weeks to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs in Mexico City. A decrease in lung tissue heme oxygenase-1 activity was found ($p < 0.05$), but there was no change in γ-glutamyl cysteine synthetase catalytic subunit, another index of oxidative stress. Long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs also resulted in a decrease in IL-6 protein ($p < 0.05$) and changes in the RAS. An increase in angiotensin receptor type 1 protein was observed along with a decrease in its mRNA levels in lung tissue ($p < 0.05$). Angiotensin receptor type 1 mediates the effects of angiotensin II, which is a potent vasoconstrictor and mediator in the vasculature. Protein and mRNA levels of angiotensin converting enzyme, which catalyzes the conversion of angiotensin I to angiotensin II, increased following long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs ($p < 0.05$). Because deposition of inhaled $PM_{10-2.5}$ is expected to primarily occur in the extrathoracic airways (i.e., the nose) of rodents, this study links deposition in the nose to increased activity of the RAS and to a possible dampening of oxidative stress and inflammation in the lower airways. Additional study details are found in Table 5-37.

Table 5-37   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Dawley Age/weight: NR	PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAPs Mexico City Particle size: PM$_{10-2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: coarse PM$_{10-2.5}$ 32 µg/m^3 Duration: acute 5 h/day, 3 days Subchronic 5 h/day, 4 days/week, 8 weeks Time to analysis: 24 h	Gene and protein expression in lung tissue • IL-6 • Components of RAS and kallikrein-kinin endocrine system • Heme oxygenase-1

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin 6; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; RAS = renin-angiotensin system.

5.4.8   Respiratory Mortality

Two recent European cohort studies evaluated the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality and observed inconsistent results. In a pooled analysis of 22 cohorts from 13 European cohorts, Dimakopoulou et al. (2014) observed a null association with respiratory mortality in the ESCAPE cohort. In a French cohort, Bentayeb et al. (2015) observed a positive association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality. Both studies used statistical models to predict area-wide PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and used the subtraction method to estimate PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, which contributes to uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error.

5.4.9   Summary and Causality Determination

Based on limited epidemiologic evidence demonstrating associations with some respiratory effects and a lack of evidence from experimental studies to support biological plausibility, the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that evidence was inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory effects. The evidence characterizing the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and respiratory effects is detailed below (Table 5-38), using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). A limited number of recent epidemiology studies expand the evidence base for decrements in lung function, the development of asthma, and respiratory infection in children. Uncertainty regarding copollutant

confounding and exposure measurement error results in an inability to rule out chance and confounding. An animal toxicological study examined the potential for inhalation of $PM_{10-2.5}$ to affect the respiratory system and found upregulation of the RAS and a dampening of oxidative stress and inflammation in the lung. Several animal toxicological studies involving noninhalation routes of exposure found allergic inflammation and airway remodeling, which provides biological plausibility for the development of asthma. **Overall, the evidence is** *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* **between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.**

Table 5-38   Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Limited epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations	Decrements in attained lung function in children consistently observed in a limited number of cohort studies.	Gehring et al. (2013) Gehring et al. (2015a)	7.6−8.4
	Increases in asthma incidence in children in a limited number of cohort studies. Supporting evidence from studies of asthma prevalence in children are inconsistent.	Gehring et al. (2015b) Gehring et al. (2015a)	8.4
Coherence provided by epidemiologic studies of airway inflammation	Results from a single study show an association with eNO in children.	Dales et al. (2008)	7.3
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants	Potential copollutant confounding is not addressed in any studies.		
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Uncertainty in using PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, estimated by differencing PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, as exposure surrogates, is not addressed.	Section 3.3.1	
Biological plausibility	Evidence from a few animal toxicological studies involving intra-tracheal exposure provides biological plausibility for limited epidemiologic findings of the development of asthma.	Section 5.4.1	
Limited evidence from a toxicological study at relevant concentrations	Results from a single inhalation study in rodents show respiratory effects.	Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	32

eNO = exhaled nitric oxide; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

5.5 Short-Term UFP Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the relationship between short-term exposure to UFP and respiratory effects is *suggestive of a causal relationship* (U.S. EPA, 2009). This conclusion was based on limited, but supporting, epidemiologic evidence indicating associations with hospital admissions or ED visits for respiratory-related diseases, respiratory infection, and asthma exacerbation. Also providing support, personal ambient UFP exposure from time spent in high- and low-traffic areas was associated with lung function decrements in adults with asthma. The few available experimental studies provided limited coherence with epidemiologic findings for asthma exacerbation. Experimental studies of healthy human subjects and animals were also limited in number. Despite some evidence indicating a relationship between UFP exposure and respiratory effects, there was substantial uncertainty due to the small evidence base, a heterogeneous array of respiratory endpoints examined, indeterminate adequacy of UFP measurements, and limited biological plausibility.

For many respiratory outcomes, recent studies have not changed the overall evidence base. For asthma exacerbation, there continues to be some epidemiologic evidence, which is not entirely consistent, as well as some animal toxicological evidence (Section 5.5.2). Epidemiologic evidence continues to be consistent for respiratory-related diseases (Section 5.5.5) and inconsistent for COPD exacerbation (Section 5.5.3). Unlike findings reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), recent findings are inconsistent for respiratory infection (Section 5.5.4). Recent experimental findings in healthy populations and animal models of cardiovascular disease show that short-term UFP exposure affects some respiratory responses in rodents (Section 5.5.6 and Section 5.5.7). Epidemiologic findings in healthy populations are inconsistent, including those for personal ambient exposures (Section 5.5.6). Evidence for respiratory mortality is limited (Section 5.5.8). Information on confounding by traffic-related copollutants continues to be limited, and inference about an independent effect of UFP exposure is limited because of uncertainty in the representativeness of UFP measurements, assessed mostly at fixed-site monitors.

5.5.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie respiratory effects resulting from short-term exposure to UFP. Figure 5-50 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to UFP may lead to respiratory effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 5.5. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the 2009 PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.
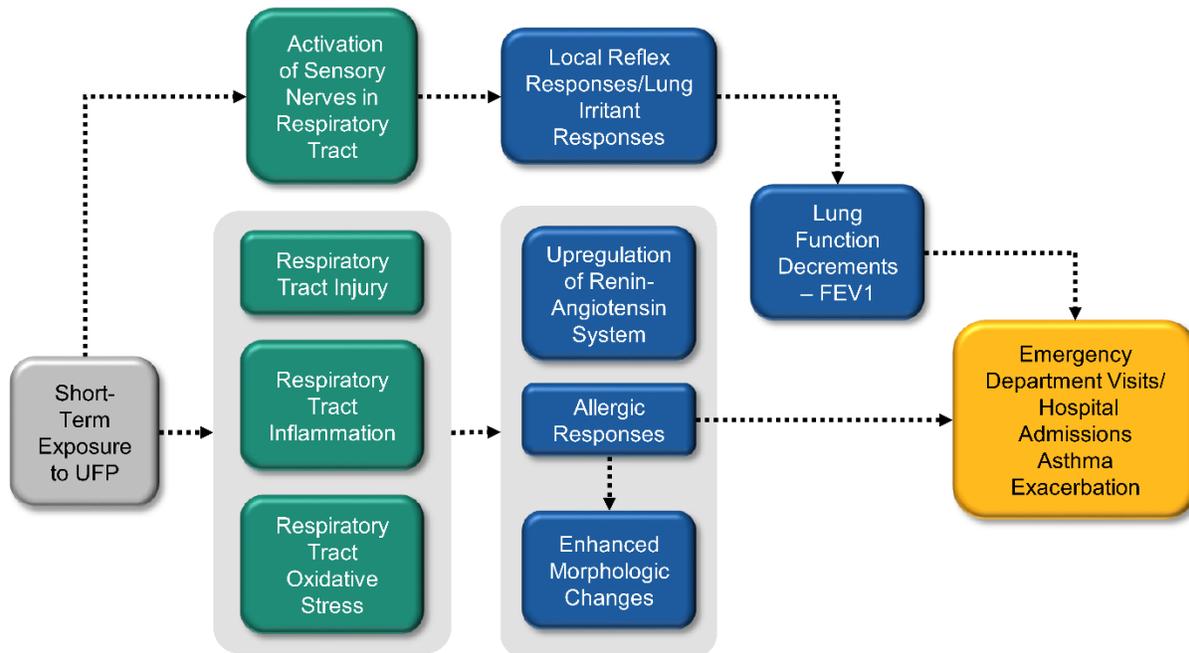
FEV$_1$ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to UFP exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 5-50   Potential biological pathways for respiratory effects following short-term UFP exposure.

Once UFP deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). UFP and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to respiratory health effects.

Although all size fractions of PM may contribute to oxidative stress, UFPs may contribute disproportionately more as a function of their mass due to their large surface:volume ratio. The relative

enrichment of redox active surface components, such as metals and organics, per unit mass may translate to a relatively greater oxidative potential of UFPs compared with larger particles with similar surface components. In addition, the greater surface per unit volume may deliver relatively more adsorbed soluble components to cells. These components may undergo intracellular redox cycling following cellular uptake. Furthermore, per unit mass, UFPs may have more opportunity to interact with cell surfaces due to their greater surface area and their greater particle number compared with larger PM. These interactions with cell surfaces may lead to ROS generation, as described in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent studies have also demonstrated that UFPs have the capacity to cross cellular membranes by nonendocytic mechanisms involving adhesive interactions and diffusion, as described in Chapter 4. This may allow UFPs to interact with or penetrate intracellular organelles.

Evidence that short-term exposure to UFP may affect the respiratory tract generally falls along two proposed pathways (Figure 5-50). The first pathway begins with injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress responses, which are difficult to disentangle. Inflammation generally occurs as a consequence of injury and oxidative stress, but it may also lead to further oxidative stress and injury due to secondary production of ROS by inflammatory cells. The second pathway begins with the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that can trigger local reflex responses and transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow.

5.5.1.1   Injury, Inflammation, and Oxidative Stress

Experimental evidence that short-term exposure to UFP affects the respiratory tract is provided by numerous studies and supports a role for injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress. A few studies demonstrate markers of injury (i.e., decreased CC16 protein) and oxidative stress [4-hydroxynoneal, 3-nitrotyrosine, Ym1; Cheng et al. (2016); Li et al. (2010); Kooter et al. (2006)]. Seagrave et al. (2008) exposed rats to GE containing UFP and found increased lung tissue chemiluminescence that was not present when GE was filtered, indicating that the particulate fraction played a role in the oxidative stress response. In the study by Cheng et al. (2016), a time-course analysis demonstrated oxidative stress in olfactory epithelium after a single exposure of 5 hours, as well as after multiple exposures over 3 weeks. Inflammatory responses were seen in some studies (Cheng et al., 2016; Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015), but not others (Tyler et al., 2016; Amatullah et al., 2012). In Tyler et al. (2016), evidence for inflammation was found in a model of cardiovascular disease but not in healthy animals. In Cheng et al. (2016), time-course analysis showed that inflammatory responses occurred concomitantly with oxidative stress responses.

Inflammation was not seen in human subjects with asthma following short-term exposure to UFP (Gong et al., 2008). However, supportive evidence for enhancement of allergic responses is provided by a study in human subjects with allergic asthma who were exposed to ultrafine carbon (Schaumann et al., 2014). Enhancement of allergic responses was also found in two studies in animals (Li et al., 2010;

[Kleinman et al., 2005](#)). In [Li et al. (2010)](#), intra-nasal cosensitization with OVA and UFP was required for exacerbation of responses to inhaled UFP and OVA. These responses included increased BALF eosinophils and neutrophils, upregulation of Th2 and Th17 cytokines, increased plasma OVA-specific IgE, and enhanced morphologic changes that extended to more distal parts of the lung. These results are consistent with some epidemiologic evidence of asthma-related hospital admissions and ED in association with UFP concentrations (Section [5.5.2.1](#)).

5.5.1.2   Activation of Sensory Nerves

Short-term exposure to UFP did not alter pulmonary function in animal studies ([Amatullah et al., 2012](#); [Seagrave et al., 2008](#)). However, in human subjects with asthma, decreases in FEV_1 and oxygen saturation were observed ([Gong et al., 2008](#)). Although airway irritant responses can sometimes result in decreased FEV_1, it is not clear whether inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ led to FEV_1 changes by this pathway or whether it was mediated by inflammation. Epidemiologic panel studies conducted in people with asthma also found associations with lung function decrements ([Mirabelli et al., 2015](#); [McCreanor et al., 2007](#)). These results are also consistent with some epidemiologic evidence of asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits in association with UFP concentrations (Section [5.5.2.1](#)).

Another study found upregulation of the RAS, as indicated by an increase in mRNA for angiotensin receptor type 1 and angiotensin converting enzyme, in the lung ([Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015](#)). Angiotensin receptor type 1 mediates the effects of angiotensin II, which is a potent vasoconstrictor and mediator in the vasculature. The SNS and the RAS are known to interact in a positive feedback fashion (Section [8.1.2](#)) with important ramifications in the cardiovascular system. However, it is not known whether SNS activation or some other mechanism mediated the changes in the RAS observed in the respiratory tract in this study.

5.5.1.3   Summary

As described, there are two proposed pathways by which short-term UFP exposure may lead to respiratory health effects. One pathway involves respiratory tract inflammation and allergic responses, which are linked to asthma exacerbation. The second pathway involves the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract leading to lung function decrements, which are also linked to asthma exacerbation. While experimental studies involving animals or human subjects contribute most of the evidence of upstream effects, epidemiologic studies found associations between short-term UFP exposure and lung function decrements. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence of respiratory health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section [5.5.9](#)).

5.5.2 Asthma Exacerbation

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the evaluation of the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and asthma exacerbation consisted of a limited number of epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological studies. Epidemiologic studies provided some evidence of an association between short-term UFP exposure and asthma exacerbation. Evidence for decrements in pulmonary function was found in subjects with asthma in the controlled human exposure study. Evidence for enhanced allergic responses was found in the animal toxicological study in a model of allergic airway disease that shares phenotypic features with asthma.

5.5.2.1 Epidemiologic Studies

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), studies of hospital admissions, ED visits (Andersen et al., 2008b; Halonen et al., 2008), and physician visits (Sinclair and Tolsma, 2004) reported evidence of associations across a range of lags, as well as for different UFP concentration metrics (i.e., number concentration [NC] and surface area [SA]). In panel studies of asthma symptoms in adults with asthma, supporting evidence of asthma exacerbation was observed across size fractions from NC_{10-100} to $NC_{500-2,500}$ (Mar et al., 2004; von Klot et al., 2002). Supporting evidence was also provided by a study of lung function in adults with asthma in which NC_{10-100} was associated with decrements in FEV_1, FVC, FEF_{25-75}, but not with increases in eNO after walking on a high-traffic road or in a park (McCreanor et al., 2007). This study of scripted exposure minimized uncertainty in the UFP exposure metric by measuring personal ambient UFP at the site of exposure. The evidence across studies was not entirely consistent, as associations between UFP exposure and ED visits for asthma were not observed in the Atlanta, GA-based SOPHIA study (Peel et al., 2005). Additionally, the overall interpretation of results from epidemiologic studies that examined UFP exposures, including those focusing on asthma exacerbation, is complicated by the spatial variability in UFP concentrations, the correlation between UFPs and other traffic-related pollutants, and the various size fractions and concentration metrics used as UFP exposure surrogates.

A few recent epidemiologic studies add to those from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and continue to provide some, but not entirely consistent, support for associations between increases in short-term UFP concentrations exposure and asthma exacerbation. The supporting evidence comes from an array of outcomes related to asthma exacerbation, including hospital admissions, ED visits, and physician visits for asthma to asthma symptoms and medication use. Additional evidence from studies in adults with asthma using personal ambient UFP exposures via scripted exposures in high-traffic locations is more consistent for lung function decrements than pulmonary inflammation. The relatively small body of recent studies of asthma hospital admissions, ED visits, and physician visits examined a range of UFP size fractions, which complicates the interpretation of results across studies. Several studies examined NC_{10-100} exposure among older children (>3 years), in whom the ascertainment of asthma is more reliable. All the recent studies used NC to represent UFP exposure; and as detailed in the Preface, when examining

the size distribution of particles 67 to 90% of NC contains particles <0.1 μm. Samoli et al. (2016a) reported no association with asthma hospital admissions in a study of five European cities. In contrast, Iskandar et al. (2012) reported an association with NC_{10-700} in a study conducted in Copenhagen, Denmark. Across studies, a similar array of lags was examined and no particular lag was identified as having a stronger association with asthma hospital admissions, but many results support associations with UFP concentrations with a lag of 1 to 5 days or averaged over 3 to 6 days (Table 5-39). While the examination of the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and asthma hospital admissions focused on studies that examined daily changes in UFP concentrations and hospital admissions (e.g., time-series, case-crossover analyses), the assessment of the relationship with ED visits was limited to a study that focused on asthma exacerbations that led to an ED visit (Evans et al., 2014). In a group of children with asthma enrolled in the School-Based Asthma Therapy trial, Evans et al. (2014) examined whether exposure to traffic-related pollutants, including UFPs, resulted in an asthma exacerbation that lead to an ED visit over multiday averages up to 0−7 days. There was some evidence of an association for lag 0−3 days (OR: 1.3 [95% CI: 0.90, 1.8] for a 2,088 increase in UFPs per cm^3); however, the association was more evident in children receiving preventative medication at school compared to at home. A recent study examined the association between UFP exposure and lung function and subclinical effects in adults with asthma. In this panel study of 18 adults in Atlanta, GA, NC_{total} was associated with increased eNO and decreased FEV_1 (Mirabelli et al., 2015). Personal NC_{total} was measured during two morning commutes through rush-hour traffic, resulting in higher exposure levels. The observed associations with FEV_1 were consistent across spirometry test conducted 0, 1, 2, and 3 hours post commute, while increased eNO was only associated with UFP exposure in adults with below-median asthma control.

Table 5-39   Epidemiologic studies of short-term UFP exposure and asthma hospital admissions, emergency department visits, and physician visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	UFP Concentration (particles/cm^3)[a]	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate (95% CI)	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions				
Andersen et al. (2008b) Copenhagen, Denmark 2001−2004 5−18 yr	NC_{10-100}, NC_{total}, and NC with median diameters 12, 23, 57, 212 nm One monitor, within 15 km of hospitals, mean 6 km. r for NC_{total} = 0.62 with roadside monitor 3 km away, 0.80 with rural monitor	NC_{10-100} Mean: 6,847 99th: 16,189 NC_{total} Mean: 8,116 99th: 19,895	RR per 3,259 Lag 0−4 NC_{10-100} 1.06 (0.97, 1.16) RR per 3,907 NC_{total} 1.07 (0.98, 1.17)	Correlation (r): 0.61 NO_2, 0.48 CO, 0.40 $PM_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NO_2, CO
†Iskandar et al. (2012) Copenhagen, Denmark 2001−2008 0−18 yr	NC_{10-700} One monitor, within 15 km of hospitals, mean 6 km	Mean: 6,398 75th: 7,951	OR per 7,004 Lag 0−4 1.06 (0.98, 1.14)	Correlation (r): 0.51 NO_2, 0.45 NO_X, 0.26 $PM_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NO_2, NO_X, $PM_{2.5}$
†Samoli et al. (2016a) Five European cities 2001−2011 All ages	Barcelona: $NC_{5-1,000}$ Copenhagen: NC_{6-700} Helsinki: NC_{10-100} Rome and Stockholm: $NC_{7-3,000}$ One or two sites per city. All urban background sites except for traffic site in Rome	Means Barcelona: 19,554 Copenhagen: 5,105 Helsinki: 7,951 Rome: 34,043 Stockholm: 9,128	Percent increase per 10,000 Lag 1 2.1 (−0.28, 4.6)	Correlation (r): 0.38−0.69 NO_2, 0.07−0.67 CO, 0.09−0.57 $PM_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NR

Table 5-39 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of UFP and asthma hospital admissions, emergency department visits, and physician visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	UFP Concentration (particles/cm^3)[a]	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate (95% CI)	Copollutant Examination
ED Visits				
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000 All ages	NC_{10-100} 1 monitor, near city center	Mean: 38,000 90th: 74,600	RR per 30,000 Lag 0−2 1.00 (0.98, 1.02)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
†Evans et al. (2014) Rochester, NY 2006−2009 3−10 yr	NC_{10-100} 1 monitor 1.6−11 km from school, within 15 km of home, 1.5 km of highway.	Mean: 5,151 75th: 6,449 95th: 9,575	OR per 2,008 Lag 0−3 1.27 (0.90, 1.79)	Correlation (*r*): warm season = 0.57 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: CO, O$_3$
Physician Visits				
Sinclair and Tolsma (2004) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000 All ages	SC_{10-100} 1 monitor, near city center	Mean: 249 µm^2/cm^2	RR per 244 Lag 3−5 1.22 (95 CI NR)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR

avg = average; cm = centimeter; CO = carbon monoxide; CI = confidence interval; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); km = kilometer; µm = micrometer; NC = number concentration; NC_{10-100} = number concentration 10−100 nm; $NC_{5-1,000}$ = number concentration 5−1,000 nm; NC_{6-700} = number concentration 6−700 nm; $NC_{7-3,000}$ = number concentration 7−3,000 nm; NC_{Total} = total number concentration; nm = nanometer; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_x$ = sum of NO$_2$ and nitric oxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; OR = odds ratio; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SC_{10-100} = surface area concentration 10−100 nm; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year(s).

[a]All data are for 24-h avg.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

SECTION 5.5: Short-Term UFP Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure to UFP and asthma hospital admissions each have 1 to 2 monitors per study, covering a 15-km radius in some cases (Table 5-39). Spatial variability in UFP concentration may not be captured over this area, introducing some uncertainty in the exposure surrogate (Section 2.5; Section 3.4.2.2). It is possible that associations are related to similarities in temporal variability of UFP sources throughout study areas, as Sarnat et al. (2010) observed for spatially variable NO_2, but this remains an uncertainty because spatiotemporal variability across cities has not been well characterized. In addition to major uncertainties regarding the spatial variability in UFP and the various size fractions and concentration metrics used as UFP exposure surrogates, confounding by traffic-related pollutants also remains a concern, as studies have not thoroughly examined potential copollutant confounding. Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), which focused on both asthma hospital admissions (Andersen et al., 2008b) and lung function changes (McCreanor et al., 2007) in people with asthma, provided initial evidence that UFP associations persisted after adjustment for NO_2 or CO even when UFP was moderately correlated with copollutants [e.g., $r = 0.58$ for personal ambient UFP and NO_2 exposures (McCreanor et al., 2007)]. Recent results show robust UFP associations to adjustment for CO and O_3, but null associations with adjustment for NO_2 or NO_X (Table 5-39).

5.5.2.2   Controlled Human Exposure

Only one study evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) investigated the effects of short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects in individuals with asthma. In this study, Gong et al. (2008) reported decreases in pulmonary function (oxygen saturation and FEV_1) following a 2-hour exposure to 100 μg/m^3 UFP CAPs (less than 0.18 μm aerodynamic diameter). No changes in pulmonary inflammation were found.

5.5.2.3   Animal Toxicological Studies

As described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), Kleinman et al. (2005) found that a multiday exposure to roadway UFP CAPs in Los Angeles, CA enhanced allergic responses in OVA-sensitized and challenged BALB/c mice, and that this effect was dependent on proximity to the PM source. Recently, Li et al. (2010) extended these observations in OVA-sensitized and challenged BALB/c mice. A hybrid exposure to Los Angeles, CA UFP CAPs was conducted by intra-nasal cosensitization with OVA and UFP (Days 1, 2, and 4), followed 2 weeks later with inhalation exposures to concentrated UFP (Days 18, 19, 22, 23, and 24) that overlapped with intra-nasal OVA challenge (Days 23 and 24). Only mice that were cosensitized with UFP responded to secondary OVA challenges with increases in lavaged eosinophils, plasma OVA-specific IgE, and pulmonary gene expression of eotaxin, *IL-5*, *IL-13*, and *Muc5AC* ($p < 0.05$). Inhalation exposure to UFP during the challenge phase enhanced these allergic responses compared to filtered air exposed mice ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, UFP exposure during OVA challenge enhanced neutrophil influx, pulmonary gene expression of *IL-17α*, and protein expression of

Ym1, a marker of oxidative stress, in mice which were cosensitized with UFP and OVA ($p < 0.05$). These results demonstrate that short-term UFP exposure exacerbated the effects of allergen and suggest the involvement of Th2 and Th17 helper cells in the response. Pulmonary histopathology revealed that UFP inhalation during the OVA challenge extended allergic inflammation to more distal regions of the lung (i.e., the proximal alveolar duct and adjacent alveolar parenchyma). Their small size may have allowed UFPs to evade phagocytosis and deposit in the deep lung due to diffusion, as well as to stick to the airway walls due to Van der Waal's forces. The oxidative potential of urban UFP (Li et al., 2009) may have also contributed to inflammatory responses. It should be noted that in the recent study by Li et al. (2010), PM and allergens were coinstilled during sensitization prior to the inhalation challenge. This study design more clearly demonstrates the exacerbation of allergic responses than adjuvant activity. Short-term exposure to UFP may also promote allergic sensitization and additional experiments employing different study designs are needed to show this effect. Additional study details are found in Table 5-40.

Table 5-40   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of short-term UFP exposure and subclinical effects underlying asthma exacerbation in a model of allergic airway disease.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Li et al. (2010) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: BALB/c Age/weight: 8−10 weeks	Ultrafine—ambient Los Angeles, CA OVA Particle size: <0.18 μm Particle mass: 101.3 ± 5.1 μg/m³	Route: intra-nasal sensitization with PM and OVA (2 days) Inhalation of PM on days of OVA challenge Dose/concentration: 4 h/day for 5 days	PM characterization Serum IgE, IgG1 BALF cells BALF cytokines Histopathology—lung

BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; h = hour(s); IgE = immunoglobulin E; IgG1 = immunoglobulin G1; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; μm = micrometer; OVA = ovalbumin; PM = particulate matter; UFP = ultrafine particles.

5.5.3   Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Exacerbation

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) evaluated a small body of literature examining the association between UFP and hospital admissions and ED visits for COPD. The studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, limited to single cities, provided inconsistent evidence of associations with UFPs. There are a few recent studies of UFP exposure and COPD exacerbation, but the evidence base remains small and does not clearly support a relationship. This applies to COPD hospital admissions and ED visits (Table 5-41), which can result from uncontrollable respiratory symptoms that are hallmarks of COPD

exacerbation such as cough, sputum production, and shortness of breath. The uncertain adequacy of the UFP concentration metrics used for exposure surrogates is a major limitation in the evidence base overall.

Recently, some studies examined associations with COPD, but they are limited to studies of hospital admissions and again are conducted in individual cities. Recent studies examine COPD hospital admissions in Europe and observe an association in Rome, Italy (Belleudi et al., 2010) but not a multicity study that includes Rome [Samoli et al. (2016a); Table 5-41]. UFP concentrations were averaged over 24 hours, and all studies examined an array of lags (up to 10 days). In Rome, Italy, Belleudi et al. (2010) found evidence of a positive association between UFP and COPD hospital admissions at 0−1-day distributed lag among adults aged 35 years and older (0.95% [95% CI: −0.8, 2.73]). Adjustment for PM_{10} or for $PM_{2.5}$ did not alter the association of COPD (lag 0) with particle NC (1.9% [95% CI: 0.1, 3.8] and 1.3% [95% CI: 0.8, 3.5], per 10,000 particles/cm^3, respectively). There was some evidence that associations were stronger in terms of magnitude and precision in the spring and fall season (3.72% [95% CI: 0.81, 6.70]). Additionally, in a study conducted in Helsinki, Finland, Halonen et al. (2009b) reported an association between COPD hospital admissions in the nucleation mode (<0.03 μm), with an 0.8% (95% CI: −2.28, 3.97) increase in hospital admissions for a 3,583-count increase in the nucleation mode, and a 0.82% (95% CI: −1.51, 3.20) increase in hospital admissions for a 2,467-count increase in the Aitken mode (0.03−0.1 μm; lag 3). Among adults with COPD in Erfurt, Germany, $NC_{10–100}$ was not associated with blood levels of the proinflammatory cells neutrophils and eosinophils or most markers of blood coagulation that are linked to cardiovascular effects rather than COPD (Bruske et al., 2010; Hildebrandt et al., 2009).

Epidemiologic studies examining respiratory infection are limited by their UFP exposure assessment, because they relied on data from one or two monitors and thus could not capture the spatial variability in UFP concentrations across study locations (Section 2.5.1, Section 3.4.2.2). Additionally, the limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding complicates the interpretation of results and understanding whether UFPs are independently associated with COPD exacerbations or may be serving as an indicator of highly correlated copollutants.

Table 5-41   Epidemiologic studies of short-term UFP exposure and exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	UFP Concentration particles/cm³ª	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI	UFP Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000	NC_{10-100} One monitor, near city center	ED visits All ages Visits concentrated in city center	Mean: 38,000 SD: 40,700 90th: 74,600	RR per 30,000 Lag 0−2 0.98 (0.94, 1.02)	Correlation (r): NR Copollutant models with: NR
†Belleudi et al. (2010) Rome, Italy 2001−2005	NC_{total} Condensation Particle Counter One monitor, 2 km from city center	Hospital admissions Adults ≥35 yr	Mean: 37,456 SD: 21,394 75th: 47,995	RR per 9,392 Lag 0 1.02 (1.00, 1.03)	Copollutant models with: NR Correlation (r): 0.55 $PM_{2.5}$.
†Samoli et al. (2016a) Barcelona, Spain; Copenhagen, Denmark; Helsinki, Finland; Rome, Italy; Stockholm, Sweden 2001−2011 across cities	Barcelona: $NC_{5-1,000}$ Copenhagen: NC_{6-700} Helsinki: NC_{10-100} Rome and Stockholm: $NC_{7-3,000}$ One or two sites per city. All urban background sites except for traffic site in Rome	Hospital admissions All ages	Means Barcelona: 19,554 Copenhagen: 5,105 Helsinki: 7,951 Rome: 34,043 Stockholm: 9,128	RR per 10,000 Lag 0 0.99 (0.96, 1.02)	Copollutant models with: NR Correlation (r): 0.38−0.69 NO_2, 0.07−0.67 CO, 0.09−0.57 $PM_{2.5}$.

avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; CI = confidence interval; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); km = kilometer; NC = number concentration; NC_{10-100} = number concentration 10−100 nm; $NC_{5-1,000}$ = number concentration 5−1,000 nm; NC_{6-700} = number concentration 6−700 nm; $NC_{7-3,000}$ = number concentration 7−3,000 nm; NC_{Total} = total number concentration; nm = nanometer; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; r = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year(s).

ªAll data are for 24-h avg.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.5.4   Respiratory Infection

Regarding the association between UFP and hospital admissions/ED visits for respiratory infections, the body of literature reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) was very small and provided no evidence of associations with respiratory infections and was limited to single-city studies. Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, recent studies are limited in number and focus on examining associations between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory infections in individual cities. In Rome, Italy, Belleudi et al. (2010) found no evidence of an association between UFP (UFPs were measures using particle NC from a single monitor) and lower respiratory tract infection hospital admissions at any lag among adults aged 35 years and older. The effect was positive, but imprecise at lag 2 and lag 3 (0.19% [95% CI: −1.48, 1.90] and 0.29% [95% CI: −1.37, 1.98], per 10,000 particles/cm^3, respectively). In a study of UFPs and respiratory hospital admissions in five European cities in 2001−2011, Samoli et al. (2016a) found no overall association using city-specific estimates to obtain pooled estimates but did identify a positive association with hospital admissions during warm months of April−September of 4.27% (95% CI: 1.68−6.92) for an increase in 10,000 particles/cm^3 (lag 2). This effect estimate was robust to inclusion of CO and NO$_2$ in the statistical model. Halonen et al. (2009b), in a study conducted in Helsinki, Finland, reported no associations for pneumonia hospital admissions in the nucleation mode (<0.03 μm), but observed a 1.5% (95% CI: −0.72, 3.77) increase in hospital admissions for a 2,467-count increase in the Aitken mode (0.03−0.1 μm; lag 3). Some similarity of the effect estimates was expected by the authors due to the high correlation between these particle fractions.

The body of literature that studied the association between UFPs and hospital admissions/ED visits for respiratory infection expanded since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) but remains somewhat limited. The available evidence suggests small associations between UFPs and respiratory infections, although the distinct size fractions under analysis in each study make cross-study comparisons difficult. The limited evidence from previous and recent studies does not clearly link short-term UFP exposure to increases in respiratory infection, based largely on hospital admissions, ED visits, and physician visits for URI, pneumonia, or LRI, which combines pneumonia and bronchitis (Table 5-42). There is little information to assess the biological plausibility for the supporting findings. Host defense mechanisms that protect the respiratory tract from pathogens such as mucociliary clearance, alveolar macrophage clearance, or innate and adaptive immunity were not assessed in relation to short-term UFP exposure. For the supporting evidence, information also is lacking on sources of heterogeneity, C-R, and the influence of other traffic-related pollutants.

Table 5-42   Epidemiologic studies of short-term UFP exposure and respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	UFP Concentration Particles/cm^{3a}	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI	UFP Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
Peel et al. (2005) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000	NC$_{10-100}$ One monitor, near city center	ED visits URI and pneumonia All ages Visits concentrated in city center	Mean: 38,000 SD: 40,700 90th: 74,600	RR per 30,000 Lag 0−2 URI 0.99 (0.97, 1.01) Pneumonia 0.98 (0.95, 1.00)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
Sinclair et al. (2010) Atlanta, GA 1998−2000	SC$_{10-100}$ One monitor, near city center	Physician visits URI and LRI All ages HMOs in city outskirt	Mean: 249 μm^2/cm^2 SD: 244	RR per 244 URI, Lag 3−5 1.04 (95% CI NR) LRI, Lag 0−2 1.10 (95% CI NR)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
Halonen et al. (2009b) Helsinki, Finland 1998−2004	NC$_{30-100}$ One monitor	Hospital admissions Pneumonia Older adults	Median: 3,628 IQR: 2,467 75th: 4,937	RR per 2,467 Lag 0−4 1.04 (1.00, 1.08)	Copollutant models with: NR Correlation (*r*): 0.48 PM$_{2.5}$, 0.65 NO$_2$, 0.41 CO, 0.72 traffic PM$_{2.5}$
†Belleudi et al. (2010) Rome, Italy 2001−2005	NC$_{total}$ One monitor, 2 km from city center	Hospital admissions LRI Adults ≥35 yr	Mean: 37,456 SD: 21,394 75th: 47,995	RR per 9,392 Age 35−74 yr, lag 0 1.00 (0.98, 1.01)	Copollutant models with: NR Correlation (*r*): 0.55 PM$_{2.5}$.

Table 5-42 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of UFP and respiratory infection.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome Assessment	UFP Concentration Particles/cm³ᵃ	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI	UFP Copollutant Model Results and Correlations
†Samoli et al. (2016a) Barcelona, Spain; Copenhagen, Denmark; Helsinki, Finland; Rome, Italy; Stockholm, Sweden 2001−2011 across cities	Barcelona: NC$_{5-1,000}$ Copenhagen: NC$_{6-700}$ Helsinki: NC$_{10-100}$ Rome/Stockholm: NC$_{7-3,000}$ One or two monitors per city	Hospital admissions LRI All ages	Means Barcelona: 19,554 Copenhagen: 5,105 Helsinki: 7,951 Rome: 34,043 Stockholm: 9,128	RR per 10,000 Lag 1 0.99 (0.98, 1.01)	No copollutant model r = 0.38−0.69 NO$_2$, 0.07−0.67 CO, 0.09−0.57 PM$_{2.5}$.

avg = average; CI = confidence interval; cm = centimeter; CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); HMO = health maintenance organization; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LRI = lower respiratory infection; μm = micrometer; NC = number concentration; NC$_{10-100}$ = number concentration 10−100 nm; NC$_{5-1,000}$ = number concentration 5−1,000 nm; NC$_{6-700}$ = number concentration 6−700 nm; NC$_{7-3,000}$ = number concentration 7−3,000 nm; NC$_{30-100}$ = number concentration 30−100 nm; NC$_{Total}$ = total number concentration; nm = nanometer; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; r = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SC$_{10-100}$ = surface area concentration 10−100 nm; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles; URI = upper respiratory infection; yr = year(s).

ᵃAll data are for 24-h avg.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

5.5.5 Combinations of Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department (ED) Visits

The evidence more consistently links increases in UFP concentration to increases in respiratory-related diseases broadly than to asthma, COPD, or respiratory infections. Recent findings not only add consistency for hospital admissions or ED visits, but they also indicate lung function changes among adults with asthma or COPD. As is observed with asthma exacerbation (Section 5.5.2), distinguishing an association for UFP and respiratory-related diseases independent of NO_2 remains uncertain. As noted previously, studies of respiratory-related diseases examine either all respiratory-related diseases or only a subset, which can complicate the interpretation of results across studies.

There is considerable variation across studies in the size fractions examined and in the fraction most strongly associated with hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases (Table 5-43). Associations were consistently observed for NC up to 100 nm (Lanzinger et al., 2016b; Samoli et al., 2016b; Leitte et al., 2011; Andersen et al., 2008b; Halonen et al., 2008). In Beijing, China, associations were observed with UFP NC and SC (Leitte et al., 2011). Results also are consistent with NC with an upper bound that included larger particles (Table 5-43); however, as detailed in Chapter 1, it has been demonstrated that 67−90% of NC represents particles <0.1 μm, although the upper bound of the UFP size distribution measured by NC may include larger size particles. In contrast, hospital admissions and ED visits for respiratory-related diseases are inconsistently associated with size fractions with upper bounds less than 50 nm (Leitte et al., 2011; Halonen et al., 2008).

A few recent epidemiologic studies focusing on individuals with a combination of respiratory-related diseases that also examined associations with UFP concentrations provide evidence that supports an association with respiratory-related hospital admissions and ED visits. For adults with asthma and COPD in four European cities (Helsinki, Finland; Athens, Greece; Amsterdam, the Netherlands; Birmingham, U.K.), NC_{total} measured outside the home but not at a monitor in the city was associated with lung function decrements (de Hartog et al., 2010). Additionally, within the UFIREG study in Augsburg, Germany, NC_{total} was found to be highly correlated across four traffic and nontraffic sites [$r = 0.77−0.95$; Lanzinger et al. (2016b) and Cyrys et al. (2008)].

Table 5-43   Epidemiologic studies of short-term UFP exposure and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean UFP Concentration Particles/cm^{3a}	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
Hospital Admissions				
†Samoli et al. (2016a) Five European cities 2001−2011 All ages	Barcelona: NC$_{5-1,000}$ Copenhagen: NC$_{6-700}$ Helsinki: NC$_{10-100}$ Rome/Stockholm: NC$_{7-3,000}$ One or two monitors per city	Barcelona: 19,554 Copenhagen: 5,105 Helsinki: 7,951 Rome: 34,043 Stockholm: 9,128	(ICD9: 466, 480−487; 490−492, 494, 496; 493) Percent increase per 10,000, lag 5 0.43 (−0.58, 1.45)	Correlation (*r*): 0.38−0.69 NO$_2$, 0.07−0.67 CO, 0.09−0.57 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, CO
†Samoli et al. (2016b) London, U.K. 2011−2012 ≥65 yr	Regional nuc factor 20-nm peak, road traffic factor 30-nm mode, urban BG factor 70-nm peak, long-range transport factor 250-nm mode One monitor	Median Regional nuc: 280 Road traffic: 2,355 Urban BG: 1,893 Long-range transport: 105	(ICD10: J00−J99) RR per IQR, lag 2 Regional nuc: 0.99 (0.98, 1.00) Road traffic: 0.99 (0.97, 1.00) Warm season Urban BG: 1.02 (1.00, 1.04) Long-range: 1.01 (1.00, 1.03)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
†Lanzinger et al. (2016b) Five European cities (UFIREG) 2011−2014 across cities All ages	NC$_{20-100}$ nm, NC$_{20-800}$ One monitor in Prague; number of monitors NR in other cities	NC$_{20-100}$, NC$_{20-800}$ Augsburg: 5,880, 7,239 Chernivtsi: 5,511, 7,775 Dresden: 4,286, 5,851 Ljubljana: 4,693, 6,750 Prague: 4,197, 5,799	(ICD10: J00−J99) Percent increase per 2,750, Lag 2−5 NC$_{20-100}$: 2.2 (−0.9, 5.3) Percent increase per 3,675, lag 2−5 NC$_{20-800}$: 3.1 (−0.1, 6.5)	Correlation (*r*): 0.51 and 0.33 NO$_2$, 0.37 and 0.30 PM$_{2.5}$ (Augsburg and Dresden) Copollutant models with: NO$_2$

Table 5-43 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of UFP and respiratory-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study, Location, Years, Age Range	Exposure Assessment	Mean UFP Concentration Particles/cm^{3a}	Single Pollutant Effect Estimate 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
ED Visits				
†Leitte et al. (2011) Beijing, China 2004−2006 All ages	NC_{10-30}, NC_{30-50}, NC_{50-100}, NC_{total} SC_{50-100} One monitor	NC_{10-30}: 6,900 NC_{30-50}: 4,900 NC_{50-100}: 6,700 UFP (<100 nm): 22,000 NC_{total}: 29,000 SC_{50-100}: 110	(J00−J99) RR, lag 0 NC_{10-30}, per 4,300 0.98 (0.93, 1.04) NC_{30-50}, per 2,300 1.03 (0.99, 1.08) NC_{50-100}, per 3,600 1.03 (0.99, 1.07) UFP, per 11,000 1.01 (0.95, 1.07) NC_{total}, per 12,600 1.03 (0.98, 1.09) SC_{50-100}, per 60 1.03 (0.99, 1.07)	Correlation (*r*): With NO_2: −0.16 NC_{3-10}, −0.09 NC_{10-30}, 0.22 NC_{30-50}, 0.43 NC_{50-100}, 0.27 NC_{total}, 0.45 SC_{50-100} Copollutant models with: NO_2

avg = average; BG = background; CO = carbon monoxide; CI = confidence interval; ED = emergency department; h = hour(s); IQR = interquartile range; ICD = International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems; NC_{10-100} = number concentration 10−100 nm; $NC_{5-1,000}$ = number concentration 5−1,000 nm; NC_{6-700} = number concentration 6−700 nm; $NC_{7-3,000}$ = number concentration 7−3,000 nm; NC_{3-10} = number concentration 3−10 nm; NC_{20-800} = number concentration 20−800 nm; NC_{20-100} = number concentration 20−100 nm; NC_{10-30} = number concentration 10−30 nm; NC_{30-50} = number concentration 30−50 nm; NC_{50-100} = number concentration 50−100 nm; NC_{Total} = total number concentration; nm = nanometer; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; nuc = nucleation; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; *r* = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SC_{50-100} = surface area concentration 50−100 nm; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy; UFP = ultrafine particles.

^{a}All data are for 24-h avg.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Recent results from copollutant models provide additional indication that adjustment for NO_2 or CO has varying effect on UFP associations with respiratory-related diseases. Associations for NC with upper bounds of 100 nm are sometimes attenuated with adjustment for NO_2 (Lanzinger et al., 2016b; Leitte et al., 2011). Other results are for larger sized NC with upper bounds ranging from 290−3,000 nm, with many showing that associations persist with adjustment for NO_2 or CO (Samoli et al., 2016a; Halonen et al., 2009b) and some showing attenuation [Andersen et al. (2008b); Table 5-43]. A wide range of correlations was reported for UFP concentrations with NO_2 and CO ($r = 0.33−0.69$ NO_2, $0.07−0.69$ CO), and the magnitude of correlation does not relate to the copollutant model results.

5.5.6　　Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations

Evidence for a relationship between short-term exposure to UFP and respiratory effects in healthy populations was very limited in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Epidemiologic studies found an association with wheeze in infants. Controlled human exposure studies found inconsistent evidence for decrements in lung function or pulmonary inflammation following short-term UFP exposure. Animal toxicological studies focused on exposure to mixtures such as woodsmoke and motor vehicle emissions and did not distinguish between the effects of particles and gases in the mixture.

5.5.6.1　　Lung Function

5.5.6.1.1　　　Epidemiologic Studies

While the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not have a delineated discussion of epidemiologic studies that examined respiratory effects in healthy populations, an association between UFPs and wheeze was reported in a study of infants (Andersen et al., 2008a), in whom wheeze is common and transient. Several recent studies have employed scripted exposures to further inform the relationship between UFPs and respiratory effects in healthy populations. Scripted studies measuring personal ambient UFP exposures are designed to minimize uncertainty in the UFP exposure metric by always measuring UFPs at the site of exposure, ensuring exposure to sources of UFPs, such as traffic, and measuring outcomes at well-defined lags after exposure. A limitation of recent scripted exposure studies is that outcome assessment is only performed up to 6 hours after exposure, such that scripted studies do not inform understanding of the persistence of effects. There are recent epidemiologic studies in populations that include a mix of healthy participants and participants with pre-existing respiratory and/or cardiovascular disease, some of which indicate UFP-associated increases in respiratory effects. However, these studies are not evaluated in this section, as it is not known whether the results apply to the healthy portion of the population or are instead driven solely by an association in individuals with pre-existing respiratory conditions.

Respiratory effects were evaluated in recent panel studies of scripted exposures in high or low traffic areas, commute routes, or participants assigned to spend time at varying distance to a steel plant., Exposures ranged from 1 to 8 hours and the nature of exposure varied among the traffic studies, including cycling on roadways (Weichenthal et al., 2011; Zuurbier et al., 2011b), riding in a car or bus on roadways (Zuurbier et al., 2011b), and exercising near high and low traffic areas on stationary bicycles (Matt et al., 2016; Kubesch et al., 2015; Steenhof et al., 2013; Strak et al., 2012). In addition to traffic studies, Dales et al. (2013) randomly assigned participants to spend alternating weeks in a neighborhood within 1 km of a steel plant, and at a neighboring college campus, 4.5 km from the plant. In addition to varying study designs, UFP concentration metrics also varied across studies. Most studies examined NC, with a few specifying sampling in the 10−1,000-nm range (Matt et al., 2016; Kubesch et al., 2015; Dales et al., 2013).

In recent studies, increases in personal ambient UFP exposure were inconsistently associated with decreases in lung function and increases in markers of pulmonary inflammation in healthy adults in recent studies. Some studies provided evidence of transient respiratory effects associated with UFP exposure. Strak et al. (2012) reported decreases in FVC and FEV_1, and increases in eNO immediately after exposure, but not 6 or 18 hours later. Similarly, Matt et al. (2016) observed UFP-related FEV_1 decrements immediately after exposure that were positive 7-hours postexposure. Other studies observed associations with several lung function metrics, including FEV_1, FEV_1:FVC, FEF_{25-75}, total lung capacity (TLC), and residual volume [RV; Dales et al. (2013)] immediately after exposure, and PEF 2 and 6 hours after exposure (Zuurbier et al., 2011b). Notably, many studies that reported some evidence of associations had inconsistent results across an array of lung function metrics (Matt et al., 2016; Strak et al., 2012; Zuurbier et al., 2011b). Similarly, some studies reported UFP associations with lung function and eNO, but not other subclinical pulmonary effects, including nasal lavage levels of the proinflammatory cytokine IL-6 (Steenhof et al., 2013; Strak et al., 2012) or plasma CC16 levels (Zuurbier et al., 2011a), an indicator of decreased lung epithelial barrier function. Additional studies did not observe any associations between UFP concentrations and lung function or pulmonary inflammation in healthy populations up to 7 hours after exposure (Kubesch et al., 2015; Weichenthal et al., 2011; Strak et al., 2010). While respiratory symptoms are frequently studied in populations with pre-existing respiratory conditions, such as asthma or COPD, the outcome is less often examined in healthy populations. As such, no recent studies of UFP exposure evaluate respiratory symptoms or medication use in healthy populations.

In addition to major uncertainties regarding the spatial variability in UFP and the various size fractions and concentration metrics used as UFP exposure surrogates, the ability to attribute inconsistently observed associations to UFP exposure in the presence of moderately to highly correlated traffic-related copollutants ($r = 0.50−0.70$) remains limited. Only Strak et al. (2012) examined models with these copollutants. The authors reported that UFP associations observed immediately after exposure persisted in copollutant models including EC, Fe, Cu, NO_2, or NO_X, but results may be unreliable for models with moderately to highly correlated pollutants.

SECTION 5.5: Short-Term UFP Exposure and Respiratory Effects

5.5.6.1.2   Controlled Human Exposure Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported evidence of small decrements in lung function following short-term UFP CAPs exposure in healthy humans in one study (Gong et al., 2008) but not another (Samet et al., 2009). In contrast, an increase in BALF IL-8 was found in Samet et al. (2009), but no evidence of pulmonary inflammation was found in Gong et al. (2008).

5.5.6.1.3   Animal Toxicological Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not report any animal toxicological studies investigating the effects of short-term exposure to UFP on pulmonary function. Animal toxicological studies investigating the effects of short-term exposure to UFP-containing mixtures on subclinical effects did not distinguish between effects due to particles or gases in the mixture.

Two recent studies examined this endpoint. In one study, Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed for 6 hours to filtered and unfiltered GE [count median diameter of 15−20 nm, mass median diameter of approximately 150 nm; Seagrave et al. (2008)]. Neither filtered nor unfiltered GE exposure caused any change in breathing frequency, tidal volume, minute volume, or Penh. In the other study, in Toronto, Amatullah et al. (2012) found that a 4-hour exposure of BALB/c mice to near-UFP CAPs had no effect on pulmonary function. Additional study details for these and other recent animal toxicological studies are found in Table 5-44.

Respiratory Tract Oxidative Stress

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not report any animal toxicological studies investigating the effects of short-term UFP exposure on oxidative stress. Two recent studies examined this endpoint. Seagrave et al. (2008) exposed rats to GE (count median diameter 15−20 nm, mass median diameter 150 nm) and found increased lung tissue chemiluminescence that was not present when GE was filtered, indicating that the particulate fraction had a role in the oxidative stress response. Recently, oxidative stress in olfactory epithelium, as well as olfactory bulb and other brain regions, was examined in mice exposed to resuspended urban UFP [Cheng et al. (2016); see Section 8.5.2]. A single 5-hour exposure to UFP resulted in enhanced markers of oxidative stress in olfactory epithelium, but not olfactory bulb, cerebellum, or cerebral cortex. Multiple exposures over 3 weeks also increased oxidative stress markers in olfactory epithelium, as well as decreased levels of a protein expressed by olfactory sensory nerves, and increased levels of apoptosis-related proteins.

Table 5-44 Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Dawley	UFP CAPs Mexico City Particle size: ultrafine $PM_{0.2}$ Control: Filtered air	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: ultrafine $PM_{0.2}$ 107 µg/m^3 Duration: acute 5 h/day, 3 days Time to analysis: 24 h	Gene and protein expression in lung tissue • IL-6 • Components of kallikrein-kinin endocrine system and RAS • Heme oxygenase-1
Cheng et al. (2016) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57Bl/6J Age: 3 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a Los Angeles, CA freeway Particle sizes: ultrafine PM <180 nm, median 60.6 nm Control: re-aerosolized extracts of sham filters	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 343 µg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 5, 20 and 45 h over 3 weeks	Immunohistochemistry of nasal epithelium and brain tissue • Oxidative stress markers • Macrophage activation marker
Seagrave et al. (2008) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Darley Age/weight: 8−10 weeks, 250−300 g	Gasoline engine exhaust (GE) Filtered GE Particle Size: GE MMD 150 nm	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: GE filtered 2.4 µg/m^3 GE 59 µg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 6 h Coexposure: combustion vapors	Pulmonary function • Breathing frequency • Tidal volume • Minute volume • Penh
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	Motor vehicle exhaust (DE and GE) passed through a denuder to generate UFP Particle size: 147.1 nm ± 1.3 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 371.3 ± 15.6 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h	BALF cells and cytokines Particle uptake in bronchial macrophages

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; DE = diesel exhaust; g = gram; GE = gasoline exhaust; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin 6; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MMD = mass median diameter; mo = month(s); nm = nanometer; Penh = enhanced pause; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{0.2}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 0.2 µm; RAS = renin-angiotensin system; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Respiratory Tract Inflammation

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not report any animal toxicological studies investigating the effects of short-term UFP exposure on inflammation. Several recent studies examined this endpoint. No effects were observed in terms of BALF inflammatory cells in response to a 4-hour exposure of

BALB/c mice to Toronto UFP CAPs (Amatullah et al., 2012) or in response to a 6-hour exposure of C57BL/6 mice to UFP generated from motor vehicle exhaust (Tyler et al., 2016), despite effects observed in the hippocampus of the latter study (see Section 8.5.2). However, inflammation was observed in two other studies measuring effects in lung tissue. Cheng et al. (2016) found inflammatory responses in olfactory epithelium, as well as olfactory bulb and other brain regions, in C57BL/6J mice exposed to resuspended urban UFP (Section 8.5.2). The number of IBA-1 positive-macrophages, an indicator of inflammation, increased in olfactory epithelial turbinates and in the olfactory bulb after 5-hours of exposure to UFP ($p < 0.05$). In addition, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) found increased levels of IL-6 in lung tissue in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to UFP CAPs in Mexico City for several days ($p < 0.05$). Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) also found that short-term UFP CAPs exposure had several effects on the two counterbalancing endocrine systems—the RAS and the kallikrein-kinin system in the lung ($p < 0.05$). These effects included upregulation of genes encoding angiotensin 1 receptor and angiotensin converting enzyme and reduced levels of reduced angiotensin 1 receptor protein. Levels of angiotensin converting enzyme and angiotensin 2 receptor mRNA were not impacted. The RAS plays an important role in pulmonary and systemic vasculature, with binding of angiotensin to the angiotensin 1 receptor mediating vasoconstriction and oxidative stress. In addition, short-term UFP CAPs exposure resulted in upregulation of the gene encoding kallikrein-1 ($p < 0.05$). Kallikrein-1 is a serine protease enzyme required to produce kinin peptides, which are necessary to activate bradykinin receptors. Bradykinin receptors are involved in the regulation of nitric oxide which mediates vasodilation.

5.5.6.2   Summary of Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations

Evidence linking short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects in healthy populations is inconsistent or minimal in epidemiologic studies and controlled human exposure studies. Animal toxicological studies found pulmonary oxidative stress following short-term UFP exposure, but inconsistent evidence of pulmonary inflammation and no evidence of changes in lung function.

5.5.7   Respiratory Effects in Populations with Cardiovascular Disease

As described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), Kooter et al. (2006) found that a multiday exposure of SH rats to UFP-enriched CAPs in the Netherlands decreased CC16 in BALF. CC16 is a secretory product of nonciliated bronchiolar club cells and is thought to contribute to control of inflammation. Recently, Tyler et al. (2016) exposed C57BL/7 and ApoE knockout mice for 6-hour to UFP generated from motor vehicle exhaust. No increases in BALF inflammatory cells were observed. However, increases in TNF-α levels in BALF and particle uptake into bronchial macrophages were found in ApoE knockout ($p < 0.001$) but not in C57BL/6 mice. Effects were also seen in the hippocampus (Section 8.5.2). Additional study details are presented in Table 5-44.

5.5.8   Respiratory Mortality

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), no studies specifically examined associations between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory mortality. Although recent studies examine the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory mortality, the total body of evidence remains small, as detailed in Chapter 11 (Section 11.5). Across studies that examined the UFP–respiratory mortality relationship, there is inconsistency in the particle size distribution that was used to represent UFP exposures with some studies measuring NC, while other studies measured NC with the upper end of the size distribution ranging from 100−3,000 nm. This disparity in the measurement of UFPs between studies complicates the overall interpretation of results.

The assessment of the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory mortality is limited to studies conducted in Europe (Stafoggia et al., 2017; Lanzinger et al., 2016a; Samoli et al., 2016b) and China (Leitte et al., 2012). Across studies of respiratory mortality, NC was used to examine associations with respiratory mortality. Both Lanzinger et al. (2016a), in a study of five central European cities as part of the UFIREG project, and Leitte et al. (2012), in Beijing, China, reported generally positive associations that were imprecise across each of the UFP size distributions examined (Table 11-13), while Samoli et al. (2016b) did not report any evidence of an association with respiratory mortality. Although there is some evidence of a positive association between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory mortality, within each study only a single monitor was used to estimate exposure to UFPs (Table 11-13). As detailed in Chapter 2 (Section 2.5.1.1.5, Section 2.5.1.2.4, and Section 2.5.2.2.3), the use of a single monitor does not adequately account for the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations as well as the change in the particle size distribution that changes with distance from source.

5.5.9   Summary and Causality Determination

A limited number of studies examining short-term exposure to UFPs and respiratory effects were reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), which concluded that the relationship between short-term exposure to UFP and respiratory effects is *suggestive of a causal relationship*. This conclusion was based on epidemiologic evidence indicating associations with combined respiratory-related diseases, respiratory infection, and asthma exacerbation. In addition, personal ambient UFP exposure from time spent in high- and low-traffic areas were associated with lung function decrements in adults with asthma. The few available experimental studies provided limited coherence with epidemiologic findings for asthma exacerbation. Recent studies add to this evidence base and support epidemiologic evidence for asthma exacerbation and combined respiratory-related diseases but do not rule out chance, confounding, and other biases. Several animal toxicological studies showing effects related to allergic asthma provide biological plausibility. The evidence characterizing the relationship between short-term exposure to UFP

and effects on the respiratory system is detailed below (Table 5-45), using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

For asthma exacerbation, there is some epidemiologic evidence that is not entirely consistent. Associations persisted in one epidemiologic study with adjustment for NO_2, but not in another. Additional supporting evidence, showing decrements in lung function and enhancement of allergic inflammation and other allergic responses, is provided by a controlled human exposure study in adults with asthma and by animal toxicological studies in an animal model of allergic airway disease. For combined respiratory-related diseases, recent findings add consistency for hospital admissions and ED visits and indicate lung function changes among adults with asthma or COPD. Uncertainty remains regarding the representativeness of UFP concentrations as a surrogate for exposure and for copollutant confounding, which limits inference about an independent effect of UFP. Additionally, there remains limited information on the spatial and temporal variability of UFP concentrations (Section 2.4.3.1). **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects.**

Table 5-45   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Asthma Exacerbation and Combined Respiratory-Related Diseases			
Evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies at relevant UFP concentrations is generally consistent	Increases in asthma-related hospital admissions, ED visits, and physician visits in children and all ages combined.	Samoli et al. (2016a) Iskandar et al. (2012) Evans et al. (2014)	
	Increases in combined respiratory-related diseases observed in single-city and multicity studies.	Section 5.5.5	
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants	Potential copollutant confounding for asthma-related hospital admissions and lung function is examined in a few studies, with some evidence that associations remain robust in models with gaseous pollutants.	Andersen et al. (2008b) McCreanor et al. (2007) Samoli et al. (2016a) Halonen et al. (2009b)	

SECTION 5.5: Short-Term UFP Exposure and Respiratory Effects

Table 5-45 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Limited coherence in epidemiologic studies across the continuum of effects	Increases in respiratory symptoms, pulmonary inflammation, and lung function decrements observed in a limited number of panel studies in adults with asthma provide limited support for asthma exacerbation in children.	Mar et al. (2004) von Klot et al. (2002) McCreanor et al. (2007) Mirabelli et al. (2015)	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Most studies relied on one monitor to measure UFPs, which is inadequate based on limited data demonstrating both that there is greater spatial variability in UFPs (i.e., NC) and that the particle size distribution changes with distance from source. Additionally, there is limited information on the temporal variability in UFP concentrations.	Section 2.4.3.1 Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	
Uncertainty regarding exposure metric and UFP size fraction	Inconsistency in the UFP metric used (i.e., NC, SC, and MC) and UFP size fraction examined complicating interpretation of results across studies.	Table 5-39 Table 5-41 Table 5-42 Table 5-43 Section 5.5.8	
Limited evidence from controlled human exposure studies	In adults with asthma, decreases in pulmonary function are observed.	Gong et al. (2008)	100
Limited evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Enhancement of allergic inflammation and other allergic responses is observed in animal model of allergic airway disease.	Section 5.5.2.3 Li et al. (2009)	101
Biological plausibility for allergic asthma	Evidence from animal toxicological studies provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings of allergic asthma, the most common phenotype in children.	Section 5.5.1 Section 5.5.2.3	

Table 5-45 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m³)
Respiratory Effects in Healthy Populations			
Some evidence from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Pulmonary function was not affected. Inconsistent results were found for pulmonary inflammation, while some evidence was found for oxidative stress and changes in the RAS.	Section 5.5.6.1.3	59−793

ED = emergency department; MC = mass concentration; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NC = number concentration; RAS = renin-angiotensin system; SC = surface area concentration; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations and metric (i.e., NC, SC, MC) with which the evidence is substantiated.

5.6 Long-Term UFP Exposure and Respiratory Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the evidence was inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term exposure to UFP and respiratory effects (U.S. EPA, 2009). At that time, there were no epidemiologic studies available to address this relationship. Animal toxicological studies found that long-term exposure to UFP CAPs had no effect, while long-term exposure to GE and DE altered respiratory-related endpoints. Studies with DE did not determine whether the effects were due to the particulate or gaseous part of the mixture. However, the effects of the GE were attributable to particulate matter. Recent studies consist of one epidemiologic study that examines the association between long-term exposure to UFP and respiratory outcomes and a small number of recent animal toxicological studies that provide evidence for respiratory effects.

5.6.1 Biological Plausibility

Due to a paucity of data, it is not possible to describe biological pathways that potentially underlie respiratory effects resulting from long-term exposure to UFP. Figure 5-51 graphically depicts the upstream events that may lead to downstream events observed in the single epidemiologic study. This discussion of how long-term exposure to UFP may lead to respiratory effects contributes to an

understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 5.6. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the 2009 PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once UFP deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). UFP and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to respiratory health effects.

Although all size fractions of PM may contribute to oxidative stress, UFPs may contribute disproportionately more as a function of their mass due to their large surface:volume ratio. The relative enrichment of redox active surface components, such as metals and organics, per unit mass may translate to a relatively greater oxidative potential of UFPs compared with larger particles with similar surface components. In addition, the greater surface per unit volume may deliver relatively more adsorbed soluble components to cells. These components may undergo intracellular redox cycling following cellular uptake. Furthermore, per unit mass, UFPs may have more opportunity to interact with cell surfaces due to their greater surface area and their greater particle number compared with larger PM. These interactions with cell surfaces may lead to ROS generation, as described in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent studies have also demonstrated that UFPs have the capacity to cross cellular membranes by nonendocytotic mechanisms involving adhesive interactions and diffusion, as described in Chapter 4. This may allow UFPs to interact with or penetrate intracellular organelles.

UFP =ultrafine particles.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to UFP exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 5-51   Potential biological pathways for respiratory effects following long-term UFP exposure.

Evidence that long-term exposure to UFP may affect the respiratory tract is provided by a limited number of experimental studies. While markers of injury and oxidative stress were increased (Zhang et al., 2012; Reed et al., 2008), no inflammatory changes were observed (Tyler et al., 2016; Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015; Araujo et al., 2008; Reed et al., 2008). In Tanaka et al. (2013a), the enhancement of allergic responses seen following long-term exposure to UFP-enriched DE was not attributable to particulate components, suggesting a role for combustion gases in mediating the response. Similarly, the presence of 8-hydroxy-2′-deoxyguanosine observed in lung tissue was likely due to combustion gases. Upregulation of the RAS, as indicated by an increase in mRNA and protein levels of angiotensin receptor type 1, was observed in the lung (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). Angiotensin receptor type 1 mediates the effects of angiotensin II, which is a potent vasoconstrictor and mediator in the vasculature. The SNS and the RAS are known to interact in a positive feedback fashion (Section 8.1.2) with important ramifications in the cardiovascular system. However, it is not known whether SNS activation or some other mechanism mediated the changes in the RAS observed in the respiratory tract in this study. The upstream events presented here may provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic evidence of respiratory health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 5.4.9).

5.6.2　Development of Asthma

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not report any studies evaluating allergic responses resulting from long-term exposure to UFP. Recently, Tanaka et al. (2013a) evaluated the enhancement of allergic responses by exposure to UFP-enriched DE. ICR mice were exposed to two concentrations of diluted DE and to particle-depleted diesel exhaust (0DE) for 8 weeks. Concentrations of gaseous components of DE were similar in the high DE and 0DE atmospheres (3.3 ppm CO, 1.4 ppm NO_X, and 0.51 ppm NO_2), but the low DE had approximately 1/3 of these concentrations (1.2, 0.41, and 0.15, respectively). Mice were sensitized and challenged with OVA administered by intra-tracheal instillation during the 8-week inhalation exposure. Mice exposed to filtered air and OVA had a modest increase in airway eosinophils that was enhanced by exposure to low and high DE in a dose-dependent fashion ($p < 0.05$ compared with OVA controls). This response was not dependent on the particulate part of the aerosol because numbers of eosinophils in allergic animals exposed to 0DE were similar in the high DE group. Furthermore, increases in IL-5, IL-13, eotaxin, and myeloperoxidase protein in lung tissue reached similar levels in allergic mice exposed to either high DE or 0DE ($p < 0.05$ compared with OVA controls). Interestingly, only the allergic mice exposed to the 0DE had increases in lung tissue IL-4, IL-17α, IL-1β, lipid peroxidase, and serum IgE ($p < 0.05$ compared with OVA controls). Results from this study indicate a critical role for the combustion gases in DE-associated enhancement of allergic responses. Companion studies also detected the presence of 8-OHdG in lung tissue in high DE and 0DE allergic mice (Tanaka et al., 2013b). Additional study details are found in Table 5-46.

Table 5-46　Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and allergic responses.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Tanaka et al. (2013a) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: ICR Age/weight: 6 weeks	Diesel engine exhaust Low DE = 36 µg/m^3 High DE = 169 µg/m^3 Particle size: average of mode diameter 26−27 nm in low and high DE	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 5 h/day, 5 days/week for 8 weeks OVA intra-tracheal every other week (5 total) Time to analysis: 24 h after last instillation	BALF cells BALF cytokines Serum IgE
Tanaka et al. (2013b) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: ICR Age/weight: 6 weeks	Diesel engine exhaust Low DE = 36 µg/m^3 High DE = 169 µg/m^3 Particle size: average of mode diameter 26−27 nm in low and high DE	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 5 h/day, 5 days/week for 8 weeks OVA intra-tracheal every other week (5 total) Time to analysis: 24 h after last instillation	Oxidative stress • Lung 8-OH deoxy guanosine levels

BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; DE = diesel exhaust; h = hour(s); ICR = Institute of Cancer Research; IgE = Immunoglobulin E; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; nm = nanometer; OH = hydroxy; OVA = ovalbumin; UFP = ultrafine particles.

5.6.3 Subclinical Effects in Healthy Populations and Populations with Cardiovascular Disease

Animal toxicological studies provide evidence for subclinical effects potentially underlying the development of respiratory disease in healthy populations and in populations with cardiovascular disease. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported several studies that evaluated the effects of long-term exposure to UFP on subclinical effects. Reed et al. (2008) exposed F344 rats for 6 months to GE containing UFP (count median diameter 15−20 nm, MMD 150 nm). LDH was increased in BALF of rats, but no inflammatory or histopathologic changes were found except for the accumulation of PM-containing macrophages. However, hypermethylation of lung DNA was observed. The significance of DNA methylation in terms of respiratory health is unclear, although it is known that altered patterns of DNA methylation can affect gene expression and are sometimes associated with altered immune responses and/or the development of cancer. The LDH and hypermethylation responses were prevented by addition of a particle filter, indicating that the particulate portion of the GE mixture played a role in the response. In a study in ApoE knockout mice exposed to UFP CAPs for 40 days, Araujo et al. (2008) found no increase in BALF inflammatory cells exposed to UFP CAPs for 40 days.

Several recent studies have become available since the 2009 PM ISA that examine the effects of long-term UFP exposure on pulmonary oxidative stress and inflammation. Zhang et al. (2012) collected ambient UFP near a Los Angeles, CA freeway. Exposure of C57BL/6J mice to the re-aerosolized UFP for 10 weeks resulted in increases in mRNA and protein levels of heme oxygenase-1, NADPH quinone oxidoreductase 1, γ-glutamyl cysteine ligase catalytic subunit, and γ-glutamyl cysteine synthetase modifier subunit in the lung ($p < 0.05$). These are Phase II regulated detoxifying enzymes and are important in defense against oxidative stress. Young mice (3 months) had a more robust increase in gene expression and protein levels than older mice (18 months). Zhang et al. (2012) also found evidence of upregulation of Phase II enzymes in specific brain regions (Section 8.6.3) and the liver. In contrast, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) found decreased lung tissue heme oxygenase-1 activity in Sprague-Dawley rats following 8-weeks exposure to Mexico City UFP CAPs ($p < 0.05$) and no change in γ-glutamyl cysteine ligase catalytic subunit was observed. Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) also found decreased protein levels of IL-6 in lung tissue ($p < 0.05$). Further, Tyler et al. (2016) exposed C57BL/7 and ApoE knockout mice to UFP generated from motor vehicle exhaust. A 30-day exposure resulted in no increase in inflammatory cells or cytokines in the BALF. Particle uptake into bronchial macrophages was increased in both C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout mice ($p < 0.05$). Effects were also seen in the hippocampus (Section 8.6.3). Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) found that long-term UFP CAPs exposure had several effects on the RAS, including induced lung expression of the angiotensin 1 receptor gene, and increased angiotensin 1 receptor protein levels ($p < 0.05$). Protein levels and mRNA of angiotensin converting enzyme were not impacted. Components of the RAS play an important role in the pulmonary circulation. Overall, older and recent studies provide some limited evidence for pulmonary injury, DNA hypermethylation, and changes in the RAS, inconsistent evidence for pulmonary oxidative stress and no

evidence for pulmonary inflammation. Additional study details for these recent animal toxicological studies are found in Table 5-47.

Table 5-47 Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects in healthy animals.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure	Endpoints
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Sprague-Dawley	UFP CAPs Mexico City Particle size: ultrafine $PM_{0.2}$ Control: filtered air	Route: inhalation Dose/concentration: ultrafine $PM_{0.2}$ 107 μg/m^3 Duration: subchronic 5 h/day, 4 days/week, 8 weeks Time to analysis: 24 h	Gene and protein expression in lung tissue • IL-6 • Components of kallikrein-kinin endocrine system and RAS • Heme oxygenase-1
Reed et al. (2008) Species: rat Sex: male and female Strain: F344 Age/weight:	DE and filtered DE Particle size: MMAD 150 nm	Route: whole-body Inhalation Dose/concentration: 3 concentrations, H 59 μg/m^3, M 30 μg/m^3, L 6.6 μg/m^3, high filtered 2 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day for 7 days/week, 3 days (1 week), 6 mo Coexposure: combustion products	Lung injury • BALF LDH Lung DNA Alteration—hypermethylation
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	Motor vehicle exhaust (DE and GE) passed through a denuder to generate UFP Particle size: 147.1 nm ± 1.3 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 371.3 ± 15.6 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day for 30 days	BALF cells and cytokines Particle uptake in bronchial macrophages
Zhang et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age: 3, 18 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway Particle size: ultrafine PM <200 nm	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 200−400 μg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 10 weeks	Oxidative stress Markers—lung GCLC and GCLM mRNA and protein

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; DE = diesel exhaust; GCLC = glutamate cysteine ligase catalytic subunit; GCLM = glutamate cysteine ligase modifier subunit; GE = gasoline exhaust; H = high; h = hour(s); IL-6 = interleukin 6; L = low; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; M = medium; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MMAD = mass median aerodynamic diameter; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; nm = nanometer; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{0.2}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 0.2 μm; RAS = renin-angiotensin system; UFP = ultrafine particles.

5.6.4　Respiratory Mortality

Overall, the literature base for long-term UFP exposure and respiratory mortality remains very small, with one study (Ostro et al., 2015) reporting results for UFP mass concentration. The authors examined the association between UFP (<0.1 μm) mass concentrations and respiratory mortality among women in the California Teachers Cohort using a CTM to predict UFP concentrations with a 4-km spatial resolution and observed an association near the null value.

5.6.5　Summary and Causality Determination

Based on limited evidence from animal toxicological studies and a lack of epidemiologic studies, the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that evidence was inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term exposure to UFP and respiratory effects. Since then, only a few new studies have become available. The evidence characterizing the relationship between long-term exposure to UFP and respiratory effects is detailed below (Table 5-48), using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). Currently, there is limited epidemiologic evidence for respiratory mortality. But uncertainty regarding copollutant confounding and exposure measurement error results in an inability to rule out chance and confounding. A few animal toxicological studies provide evidence of effects resulting from long-term exposure to UFP. **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects.**

Table 5-48 Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and respiratory effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m³)
Limited epidemiologic evidence does not support a relationship	No association was observed with UFP mass concentrations in a single study of respiratory mortality from the California Teachers Study cohort.	Ostro et al. (2015)	UFP mass concentration: 1.29
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants and exposure measurement error	Potential copollutant confounding not examined. Potentially uncharacterized spatial and temporal variation of UFP concentration limits interpretation of epidemiologic evidence	Ostro et al. (2015) Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	
Some evidence for respiratory effects from toxicological studies at relevant concentrations	Results show injury, oxidative stress, DNA hypermethylation, and changes in the RAS, but no pulmonary inflammation.	Section 5.6.3	59−400

DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; RAS = renin-angiotensin system; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations and metric (i.e., NC, SC, MC) with which the evidence is substantiated.

5.7 References

Ackermann-Liebrich, U; Leuenberger, P; Schwartz, J; Schindler, C; Monn, C; Bolognini, G; Bongard, JP; Brändli, O; Domenighetti, G; Elsasser, S; Grize, L; Karrer, W; Keller, R; Keller-Wossidlo, H; Künzli, N; Martin, BW; Medici, TC; Perruchoud, AP; Schöni, MH; Tschopp, JM; Villiger, B; Wüthrich, B; Zellweger, JP; Zemp, E. (1997). Lung function and long term exposure to air pollutants in Switzerland. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 155: 122-129. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.155.1.9001300.

Adam, M; Schikowski, T; Carsin, AE; Cai, Y; Jacquemin, B; Sanchez, M; Vierkötter, A; Marcon, A; Keidel, D; Sugiri, D; Al Kanani, Z; Nadif, R; Siroux, V; Hardy, R; Kuh, D; Rochat, T; Bridevaux, PO; Eeftens, M; Tsai, MY; Villani, S; Phuleria, HC; Birk, M; Cyrys, J; Cirach, M; de Nazelle, A; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Forsberg, B; de Hoogh, K; Declerq, C; Bono, R; Piccioni, P; Quass, U; Heinrich, J; Jarvis, D; Pin, I; Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Schindler, C; Sunyer, J; Krämer, U; Kauffmann, F; Hansell, AL; Künzli, N; Probst-Hensch, N. (2015). Adult lung function and long-term air pollution exposure. ESCAPE: A multicentre cohort study and meta-analysis. Eur Respir J 45: 38-50. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00130014.

Adamkiewicz, G; Ebelt, S; Syring, M; Slater, J; Speizer, FE; Schwartz, J; Suh, H; Gold, DR. (2004). Association between air pollution exposure and exhaled nitric oxide in an elderly population. Thorax 59: 204-209. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thorax.2003.006445.

Adar, SD; Filigrana, PA; Clements, N; Peel, JL. (2014). Ambient coarse particulate matter and human health: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Curr Environ Health Rep 1: 258-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40572-014-0022-z.

Adar, SD; Kaufman, JD; Diez-Roux, AV; Hoffman, EA; D'Souza, J; Hinckley Stukovsky, KD; Rich, SS; Rotter, JI; Guo, X; Raffel, LJ; Sampson, PD; Oron, AP; Raghunathan, T; Barr, RG. (2015). Air pollution and percent emphysema identified by computed tomography in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Environ Health Perspect 123: 144-151. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307951.

Akinbami, LJ; Lynch, CD; Parker, JD; Woodruff, TJ. (2010). The association between childhood asthma prevalence and monitored air pollutants in metropolitan areas, United States, 2001-2004. Environ Res 110: 294-301. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2010.01.001.

Alberg, T; Cassee, FR; Groeng, EC; Dybing, E; Løvik, M. (2009). Fine ambient particles from various sites in europe exerted a greater IgE adjuvant effect than coarse ambient particles in a mouse model. J Toxicol Environ Health A 72: 1-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802414471.

Alessandrini, ER; Stafoggia, M; Faustini, A; Gobbi, GP; Forastiere, F. (2013). Saharan dust and the association between particulate matter and daily hospitalisations in Rome, Italy. Occup Environ Med 70: 432-434. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2012-101182.

Alexis, NE; Huang, YC; Rappold, AG; Kehrl, H; Devlin, R; Peden, DB. (2014). Patients with asthma demonstrate airway inflammation after exposure to concentrated ambient particulate matter [Letter]. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 190: 235-237. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201401-0126LE.

Alexis, NE; Lay, JC; Zeman, K; Bennett, WE; Peden, DB; Soukup, JM; Devlin, RB; Becker, S. (2006). Biological material on inhaled coarse fraction particulate matter activates airway phagocytes in vivo in healthy volunteers. J Allergy Clin Immunol 117: 1396-1403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2006.02.030.

Alhanti, BA; Chang, HH; Winquist, A; Mulholland, JA; Darrow, LA; Sarnat, SE. (2016). Ambient air pollution and emergency department visits for asthma: A multi-city assessment of effect modification by age. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 180-188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.57.

Allen, RW; Mar, T; Koenig, J; Liu, LJ; Gould, T; Simpson, C; Larson, T. (2008). Changes in lung function and airway inflammation among asthmatic children residing in a woodsmoke-impacted urban area. Inhal Toxicol 20: 423-433. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370801903826.

Amatullah, H; North, ML; Akhtar, US; Rastogi, N; Urch, B; Silverman, FS; Chow, CW; Evans, GJ; Scott, JA. (2012). Comparative cardiopulmonary effects of size-fractionated airborne particulate matter. Inhal Toxicol 24: 161-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.650235.

Andersen, ZJ; Loft, S; Ketzel, M; Stage, M; Scheike, T; Hermansen, MN; Bisgaard, H. (2008a). Ambient air pollution triggers wheezing symptoms in infants. Thorax 63: 710-716. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.2007.085480.

Andersen, ZJ; Wahlin, P; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Ketzel, M; Scheike, T; Loft, S. (2008b). Size distribution and total number concentration of ultrafine and accumulation mode particles and hospital admissions in children and the elderly in Copenhagen, Denmark. Occup Environ Med 65: 458-466. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.033290.

Araujo, JA; Barajas, B; Kleinman, M; Wang, X; Bennett, BJ; Gong, KW; Navab, M; Harkema, J; Sioutas, C; Lusis, AJ; Nel, AE. (2008). Ambient particulate pollutants in the ultrafine range promote early atherosclerosis and systemic oxidative stress. Circ Res 102: 589-596. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/circresaha.107.164970.

Atkinson, RW; Carey, IM; Kent, AJ; van Staa, TP; Anderson, HR; Cook, DG. (2015). Long-term exposure to outdoor air pollution and the incidence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in a national English cohort. Occup Environ Med 72: 42-48. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2014-102266.

Atkinson, RW; Fuller, GW; Anderson, HR; Harrison, RM; Armstrong, B. (2010). Urban ambient particle metrics and health: A time-series analysis. Epidemiology 21: 501-511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181debc88.

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2006). A study of ambient air contaminants and asthma in New York City: Part A and B. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. http://permanent.access.gpo.gov/lps88357/ASTHMA_BRONX_FINAL_REPORT.pdf.

Aztatzi-Aguilar, OG; Uribe-Ramírez, M; Arias-Montaño, JA; Barbier, O; De Vizcaya-Ruiz, A. (2015). Acute and subchronic exposure to air particulate matter induces expression of angiotensin and bradykinin-related genes in the lungs and heart: Angiotensin-II type-I receptor as a molecular target of particulate matter exposure. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0094-4.

Balmes, JR; Cisternas, M; Quinlan, PJ; Trupin, L; Lurmann, FW; Katz, PP; Blanc, PD. (2014). Annual average ambient particulate matter exposure estimates, measured home particulate matter, and hair nicotine are associated with respiratory outcomes in adults with asthma. Environ Res 129: 1-10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.12.007.

Barone-Adesi, F; Dent, JE; Dajnak, D; Beevers, S; Anderson, HR; Kelly, FJ; Cook, DG; Whincup, PH. (2015). Long-term exposure to primary traffic pollutants and lung function in children: cross-sectional study and meta-analysis. PLoS ONE 10: e0142565. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0142565.

Barraza-Villarreal, A; Sunyer, J; Hernandez-Cadena, L; Escamilla-Nuñez, MC; Sienra-Monge, JJ; Ramírez-Aguilar, M; Cortez-Lugo, M; Holguin, F; Diaz-Sánchez, D; Olin, AC; Romieu, I. (2008). Air pollution, airway inflammation, and lung function in a cohort study of Mexico City schoolchildren. Environ Health Perspect 116: 832-838. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10926.

Basagaña, X; Jacquemin, B; Karanasiou, A; Ostro, B; Querol, X; Agis, D; Alessandrini, E; Alguacil, J; Artiñano, B; Catrambone, M; de La Rosa, JD; Díaz, J; Faustini, A; Ferrari, S; Forastiere, F; Katsouyanni, K; Linares, C; Perrino, C; Ranzi, A; Ricciardelli, I; Samoli, E; Zauli-Sajani, S; Sunyer, J; Stafoggia, M. (2015). Short-term effects of particulate matter constituents on daily hospitalizations and mortality in five South-European cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES project. Environ Int 75: 151-158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.11.011.

Bastain, T; Islam, T; Berhane, K; McConnell, R; Rappaport, E; Salam, M; Linn, W; Avol, E; Zhang, Y; Gilliland, F. (2011). Exhaled nitric oxide, susceptibility and new-onset asthma in the Children's Health Study. Eur Respir J 37: 523-531. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00021210.

Batalha, JRF; Saldiva, PHN; Clarke, RW; Coull, BA; Stearns, RC; Lawrence, J; Murthy, GGK; Koutrakis, P; Godleski, JJ. (2002). Concentrated ambient air particles induce vasoconstriction of small pulmonary arteries in rats. Environ Health Perspect 110: 1191-1197.

SECTION 5.7: References

Behbod, B; Urch, B; Speck, M; Scott, JA; Liu, L; Poon, R; Coull, B; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Silverman, F; Gold, DR. (2013). Endotoxin in concentrated coarse and fine ambient particles induces acute systemic inflammation in controlled human exposures. Occup Environ Med 70: 761-767. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2013-101498.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Leaderer, BP; Gent, JF; Lee, HJ; Koutrakis, P; Wang, Y; Dominici, F; Peng, RD. (2014). Associations of PM2.5 constituents and sources with hospital admissions: analysis of four counties in Connecticut and Massachusetts (USA) for persons 65 years of age. Environ Health Perspect 122: 138-144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306656.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Peng, RD; Dominici, F. (2009a). Adverse health effects of particulate air pollution: modification by air conditioning. Epidemiology 20: 682-686. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181aba749.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Peng, RD; Samet, JM; Dominici, F. (2009b). Hospital admissions and chemical composition of fine particle air pollution. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 179: 1115-1120. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200808-1240OC.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Peng, RD; Walker, J; Samet, JM; Zeger, SL; Dominic, F. (2008). Seasonal and regional short-term effects of fine particles on hospital admissions in 202 U.S. counties, 1999-2005. Am J Epidemiol 168: 1301-1310. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwn252.

Bell, ML; Son, JY; Peng, RD; Wang, Y; Dominici, F. (2015). Brief report: Ambient PM2.5 and risk of hospital admissions: do risks differ for men and women? Epidemiology 26: 575-579. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000310.

Belleudi, V; Faustini, A; Stafoggia, M; Cattani, G; Marconi, A; Perucci, CA; Forastiere, F. (2010). Impact of fine and ultrafine particles on emergency hospital admissions for cardiac and respiratory diseases. Epidemiology 21: 414-423. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181d5c021.

Bentayeb, M; Wagner, V; Stempfelet, M; Zins, M; Goldberg, M; Pascal, M; Larrieu, S; Beaudeau, P; Cassadou, S; Eilstein, D; Filleul, L; Le Tertre, A; Medina, S; Pascal, L; Prouvost, H; Quénel, P; Zeghnoun, A; Lefranc, A. (2015). Association between long-term exposure to air pollution and mortality in France: A 25-year follow-up study. Environ Int 85: 5-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.08.006.

Berhane, K; Chang, CC; McConnell, R; Gauderman, WJ; Avol, E; Rapapport, E; Urman, R; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, F. (2016). Association of changes in air quality with bronchitic symptoms in children in California, 1993-2012. JAMA 315: 1491-1501. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.2016.3444.

Berhane, K; Zhang, Y; Linn, WS; Rappaport, EB; Bastain, TM; Salam, MT; Islam, T; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, FD. (2011). The effect of ambient air pollution on exhaled nitric oxide in the Children's Health Study. Eur Respir J 37: 1029-1036. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00081410.

Berhane, K; Zhang, Y; Salam, MT; Eckel, SP; Linn, WS; Rappaport, EB; Bastain, TM; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, FD. (2014). Longitudinal effects of air pollution on exhaled nitric oxide: the Children's Health Study. Occup Environ Med 71: 507-513. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2013-101874.

Boogaard, H; Fischer, PH; Janssen, NA; Kos, GP; Weijers, EP; Cassee, FR; van der Zee, SC; de Hartog, JJ; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2013). Respiratory effects of a reduction in outdoor air pollution concentrations. Epidemiology 24: 753-761. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31829e1639.

Brand, A; McLean, KE; Henderson, SB; Fournier, M; Liu, L; Kosatsky, T; Smargiassi, A. (2016). Respiratory hospital admissions in young children living near metal smelters, pulp mills and oil refineries in two Canadian provinces. Environ Int 94: 24-32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.05.002.

Brauer, M; Hoek, G; Smit, HA; de Jongste, JC; Gerritsen, J; Postma, DS; Kerkhof, M; Brunekreef, B. (2007). Air pollution and development of asthma, allergy and infections in a birth cohort. Eur Respir J 29: 879-888. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00083406.

Bravo, MA; Ebisu, K; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Peng, RD; Bell, ML. (2017). Airborne fine particles and risk of hospital admissions for understudied populations: Effects by urbanicity and short-term cumulative exposures in 708 U.S. counties. Environ Health Perspect 125: 594-601. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP257.

SECTION 5.7: References

Breton, CV; Salam, MT; Vora, H; Gauderman, WJ; Gilliland, FD. (2011). Genetic variation in the glutathione synthesis pathway, air pollution, and children's lung function growth. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 243-248. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201006-0849OC.

Brody, DJ; Zhang, X; Kit, BK; Dillon, CF. (2013). Reference values and factors associated with exhaled nitric oxide: U.S. youth and adults. Respir Med 107: 1682-1691. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2013.07.006.

Brown, JS; Zeman, KL; Bennett, WD. (2001). Regional deposition of coarse particles and ventilation distribution in healthy subjects and patients with cystic fibrosis. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv 14: 443-454. http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/08942680152744659.

Bruske, I; Hampel, R; Socher, MM; Ruckerl, R; Schneider, A; Heinrich, J; Oberdorster, G; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2010). Impact of ambient air pollution on the differential white blood cell count in patients with chronic pulmonary disease. Inhal Toxicol 22: 245-252. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370903207274.

Budinger, GR; McKell, JL; Urich, D; Foiles, N; Weiss, I; Chiarella, SE; Gonzalez, A; Soberanes, S; Ghio, AJ; Nigdelioglu, R; Mutlu, EA; Radigan, KA; Green, D; Kwaan, HC; Mutlu, GM. (2011). Particulate matter-induced lung inflammation increases systemic levels of PAI-1 and activates coagulation through distinct mechanisms. PLoS ONE 6: e18525. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0018525.

Burnett, RT; Cakmak, S; Brook, JR; Krewski, D. (1997). The role of particulate size and chemistry in the association between summertime ambient air pollution and hospitalization for cardiorespiratory diseases. Environ Health Perspect 105: 614-620. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.97105614.

Byers, N; Ritchey, M; Vaidyanathan, A; Brandt, AJ; Yip, F. (2015). Short-term effects of ambient air pollutants on asthma-related emergency department visits in Indianapolis, Indiana, 2007-2011. J Asthma 53: 1-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/02770903.2015.1091006.

Cai, Y; Schikowski, T; Adam, M; Buschka, A; Carsin, AE; Jacquemin, B; Marcon, A; Sanchez, M; Vierkötter, A; Al-Kanaani, Z; Beelen, R; Birk, M; Brunekreef, B; Cirach, M; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Declercq, C; de Hoogh, K; de Nazelle, A; Ducret-Stich, RE; Valeria Ferretti, V; Forsberg, B; Gerbase, MW; Hardy, R; Heinrich, J; Hoek, G; Jarvis, D; Keidel, D; Kuh, D; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Ragettli, MS; Ranzi, A; Rochat, T; Schindler, C; Sugiri, D; Temam, S; Tsai, MY; Varraso, R; Kauffmann, F; Krämer, U; Sunyer, J; Künzli, N; Probst-Hensch, N; Hansell, AL. (2014). Cross-sectional associations between air pollution and chronic bronchitis: an ESCAPE meta-analysis across five cohorts [Review]. Thorax 69: 1005-1014. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2013-204352.

Campen, MJ; McDonald, JD; Reed, MD; Seagrave, J. (2006). Fresh gasoline emissions, not paved road dust, alter cardiac repolarization in ApoE-/- mice. Cardiovasc Toxicol 6: 199-210.

Carlsen, HK; Boman, P; Björ, B; Olin, AC; Forsberg, B. (2016). Coarse fraction particle matter and exhaled nitric oxide in non-asthmatic children. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13060621.

Carlsten, C; Dybuncio, A; Becker, A; Chan-Yeung, M; Brauer, M. (2011). Traffic-related air pollution and incident asthma in a high-risk birth cohort. Occup Environ Med 68: 291-295. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2010.055152.

Cassee, FR; Boere, AJF; Fokkens, PHB; Leseman, DLA, C; Sioutas, C; Kooter, IM; Dormans, JAM, A. (2005). Inhalation of concentrated particulate matter produces pulmonary inflammation and systemic biological effects in compromised rats. J Toxicol Environ Health A 68: 773-796. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390590930171.

Chen, BY; Chan, CC; Lee, CT; Cheng, TJ; Huang, WC; Jhou, JC; Han, YY; Chen, CC; Guo, YL. (2012). The association of ambient air pollution with airway inflammation in schoolchildren. Am J Epidemiol 175: 764-774. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwr380.

Chen, BY; Chao, HJ; Chan, CC; Lee, CT; Wu, HP; Cheng, TJ; Chen, CC; Guo, YL. (2011a). Effects of ambient particulate matter and fungal spores on lung function in schoolchildren. Pediatrics 127: e690-e698. http://dx.doi.org/10.1542/peds.2010-1038.

SECTION 5.7: References

Chen, CH; Chan, CC; Chen, BY; Cheng, TJ; Leon Guo, Y. (2015a). Effects of particulate air pollution and ozone on lung function in non-asthmatic children. Environ Res 137: 40-48. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.11.021.

Chen, K; Glonek, G; Hansen, A; Williams, S; Tuke, J; Salter, A; Bi, P. (2016). The effects of air pollution on asthma hospital admissions in Adelaide, South Australia, 2003-2013: time-series and case-crossover analyses. Clin Exp Allergy 46: 1416-1430. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/cea.12795.

Chen, R; Li, Y; Ma, Y; Pan, G; Zeng, G; Xu, X; Chen, B; Kan, H. (2011b). Coarse particles and mortality in three Chinese cities: the China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study (CAPES). Sci Total Environ 409: 4934-4938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.058.

Chen, R; Qiao, L; Li, H; Zhao, Y; Zhang, Y; Xu, W; Wang, C; Wang, H; Zhao, Z; Xu, X; Hu, H; Kan, H. (2015b). Fine particulate matter constituents, nitric oxide synthase DNA methylation and exhaled nitric oxide. Environ Sci Technol 49: 11859-11865. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02527.

Chen, Y; Yang, Q; Krewski, D; Shi, Y; Burnett, RT; Mcgrail, K. (2004). Influence of relatively low level of particulate air pollution on hospitalization for COPD in elderly people. Inhal Toxicol 16: 21-25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490258129.

Cheng, H; Saffari, A; Sioutas, C; Forman, HJ; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE. (2016). Nano-scale particulate matter from urban traffic rapidly induces oxidative stress and inflammation in olfactory epithelium with concomitant effects on brain. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1537-1546. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP134.

Cheng, MH; Chiu, HF; Yang, CY. (2015). Coarse particulate air pollution associated with increased risk of hospital admissions for respiratory diseases in a tropical city, Kaohsiung, Taiwan. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12: 13053-13068. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph121013053.

Chi, MC; Guo, SE; Hwang, SL; Chou, CT; Lin, CM; Lin, YC. (2016). Exposure to indoor particulate matter worsens the symptoms and acute exacerbations in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients of southwestern Taiwan: a pilot study. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14010004.

Chiarella, SE; Soberanes, S; Urich, D; Morales-Nebreda, L; Nigdelioglu, R; Green, D; Young, JB; Gonzalez, A; Rosario, C; Misharin, AV; Ghio, AJ; Wunderink, RG; Donnelly, HK; Radigan, KA; Perlman, H; Chandel, NS; Budinger, GRS; Mutlu, GM. (2014). β-Adrenergic agonists augment air pollution-induced IL-6 release and thrombosis. J Clin Invest 124: 2935-2946. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI75157.

Chiu, YHM; Coull, BA; Sternthal, MJ; Kloog, I; Schwartz, J; Cohen, S; Wright, RJ. (2014). Effects of prenatal community violence and ambient air pollution on childhood wheeze in an urban population. J Allergy Clin Immunol 133: 713-+. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.09.023.

Clark, NA; Demers, PA; Karr, CJ; Koehoorn, M; Lencar, C; Tamburic, L; Brauer, M. (2010). Effect of early life exposure to air pollution on development of childhood asthma. Environ Health Perspect 118: 284-290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900916.

Clarke, RW; Catalano, PJ; Koutrakis, P; Krishna Murthy, GG; Sioutas, C; Paulauskis, J; Coull, B; Ferguson, S; Godleski, JJ. (1999). Urban air particulate inhalation alters pulmonary function and induces pulmonary inflammation in a rodent model of chronic bronchitis. Inhal Toxicol 11: 637-656. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583799196781.

Clougherty, JE; Rossi, CA; Lawrence, J; Long, MS; Diaz, EA; Lim, RH; McEwen, B; Koutrakis, P; Godleski, JJ. (2010). Chronic social stress and susceptibility to concentrated ambient fine particles in rats. Environ Health Perspect 118: 769-775. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901631.

Cortez-Lugo, M; Ramirez-Aguilar, M; Perez-Padilla, R; Sansores-Martinez, R; Ramirez-Venegas, A; Barraza-Villarreal, A. (2015). Effect of personal exposure to PM2.5 on respiratory health in a Mexican panel of patients with COPD. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12: 10635-10647. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph120910635.

SECTION 5.7: References

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; Hystad, P; Brook, JR; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Villeneuve, PJ; Jerrett, M; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, RD; Robichaud, A; Menard, R; Burnett, RT. (2015). Ambient PM 2.5, O 3, and NO 2 exposures and associations with mortality over 16 years of follow-up in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1180-1186. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409276.

Cyrys, J; Pitz, M; Heinrich, J; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2008). Spatial and temporal variation of particle number concentration in Augsburg, Germany. Sci Total Environ 401: 168-175. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.03.043.

Dai, L; Zanobetti, A; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Associations of fine particulate matter species with mortality in the United States: a multicity time-series analysis. Environ Health Perspect 122: 837-842. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307568.

Dales, R; Chen, L; Frescura, AM; Liu, L; Villeneuve, PJ. (2009). Acute effects of outdoor air pollution on forced expiratory volume in 1 s: A panel study of schoolchildren with asthma. Eur Respir J 34: 316-323. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00138908.

Dales, R; Kauri, LM; Cakmak, S; Mahmud, M; Weichenthal, SA; Van Ryswyk, K; Kumarathasan, P; Thomson, E; Vincent, R; Broad, G; Liu, L. (2013). Acute changes in lung function associated with proximity to a steel plant: A randomized study. Environ Int 55: 15-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2013.01.014.

Dales, R; Wheeler, A; Mahmud, M; Frescura, AM; Smith-Doiron, M; Nethery, E; Liu, L. (2008). The influence of living near roadways on spirometry and exhaled nitric oxide in elementary schoolchildren. Environ Health Perspect 116: 1423-1427. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10943.

Darrow, LA; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE; Strickland, MJ. (2014). Air pollution and acute respiratory infections among children 0-4 years of age: an 18-year time-series study. Am J Epidemiol 180: 968-977. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu234.

Darrow, LA; Klein, M; Sarnat, JA; Mulholland, JA; Strickland, MJ; Sarnat, SE; Russell, AG; Tolbert, PE. (2011). The use of alternative pollutant metrics in time-series studies of ambient air pollution and respiratory emergency department visits. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 10-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.49.

de Hartog, JJ; Ayres, JG; Karakatsani, A; Analitis, A; ten Brink, H; Hameri, K; Harrison, R; Katsouyanni, K; Kotronarou, A; Kavouras, I; Meddings, C; Pekkanen, J; Hoek, G. (2010). Lung function and indicators of exposure to indoor and outdoor particulate matter among asthma and COPD patients. Occup Environ Med 67: 2-10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2008.040857.

de Hoogh, K; Wang, M; Adam, M; Badaloni, C; Beelen, R; Birk, M; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dėdelė, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Eeftens, M; Eriksen, K; Eriksson, C; Fischer, P; Gražulevičienė, R; Gryparis, A; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Katsouyanni, K; Iakovides, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Mölter, A; Mosler, G; Nádor, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Pershagen, G; Peters, A; Phuleria, H; Probst-Hensch, N; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Schwarze, P; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varró, MJ; Vienneau, D; Weinmayr, G; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2013). Development of land use regression models for particle composition in twenty study areas in europe. Environ Sci Technol 47: 5778-5786. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es400156t.

Deiuliis, JA; Kampfrath, T; Zhong, J; Oghumu, S; Maiseyeu, A; Chen, LC; Sun, Q; Satoskar, AR; Rajagopalan, S. (2012). Pulmonary T cell activation in response to chronic particulate air pollution. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 302: L399-L409. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00261.2011.

Delfino, R; Brummel, S; Wu, J; Stern, H; Ostro, B; Lipsett, M; Winer, A; Street, D; Zhang, L; Tjoa, T. (2009). The relationship of respiratory and cardiovascular hospital admissions to the southern California wildfires of 2003. Occup Environ Med 66: 189. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2008.041376.

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Gillen, D; Tjoa, T; Sioutas, C; Fung, K; George, SC; Kleinman, MT. (2006). Personal and ambient air pollution is associated with increased exhaled nitric oxide in children with asthma. Environ Health Perspect 114: 1736-1743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9141.

SECTION 5.7: References

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, D; Kleinman, MT; Sioutas, C; Cooper, D. (2008). Personal and ambient air pollution exposures and lung function decrements in children with asthma. Environ Health Perspect 116: 550-558. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10911.

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, DL; Schauer, JJ; Shafer, MM. (2013). Airway inflammation and oxidative potential of air pollutant particles in a pediatric asthma panel. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 466-473. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.25.

Devries, R; Kriebel, D; Sama, S. (2016). Low level air pollution and exacerbation of existing copd: a case crossover analysis. Environ Health 15: 98. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0179-z.

Diaz, EA; Chung, Y; Lamoureux, DP; Papapostolou, V; Lawrence, J; Long, MS; Mazzaro, V; Buonfiglio, H; Sato, R; Koutrakis, P; Godleski, JJ. (2013). Effects of fresh and aged traffic-related particles on breathing pattern, cellular responses, and oxidative stress. Air Qual Atmos Health 6: 431-444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-012-0179-2.

Dick, CAJ; Brown, DM; Donaldson, K; Stone, V. (2003). The role of free radicals in the toxic and inflammatory effects of four different ultrafine particle types. Inhal Toxicol 15: 39-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370304454.

Dimakopoulou, K; Samoli, E; Beelen, R; Stafoggia, M; Andersen, ZJ; Hoffmann, B; Fischer, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Vineis, P; Xun, W; Hoek, G; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Modig, L; Jousilahti, P; Lanki, T; Turunen, A; Oftedal, B; Nafstad, P; Schwarze, PE; Penell, J; Fratiglioni, L; Andersson, N; Pedersen, N; Korek, M; De Faire, U; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Becker, T; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Tsai, MY; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Meliefste, K; Marcon, A; Krämer, U; Kuhlbusch, TA; Vossoughi, M; Key, T; de Hoogh, K; Hampel, R; Peters, A; Heinrich, J; Weinmayr, G; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Jacquemin, B; Stempfelet, M; Vilier, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Pedeli, X; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Brunekreef, B; Katsouyanni, K. (2014). Air pollution and nonmalignant respiratory mortality in 16 cohorts within the ESCAPE project. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 189: 684-696. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201310-1777OC.

Dominici, F; Peng, RD; Barr, CD; Bell, ML. (2010). Protecting human health from air pollution: Shifting from a single-pollutant to a multipollutant approach. Epidemiology 21: 187-194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181cc86e8.

Dominici, F; Peng, RD; Bell, ML; Pham, L; McDermott, A; Zeger, SL; Samet, JL. (2006). Fine particulate air pollution and hospital admission for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases. JAMA 295: 1127-1134. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.295.10.1127.

Donohue, KM; Hoffman, EA; Baumhauer, H; Guo, J; Ahmed, FS; Lovasi, GS; Jacobs, DR, Jr; Enright, P; Barr, RG. (2013). Asthma and lung structure on computed tomography: The Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis Lung Study. J Allergy Clin Immunol 131: 361-+. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2012.11.036.

Ducret-Stich, RE; Delfino, RJ; Tjoa, T; Gemperli, A; Ineichen, A; Wu, J; Phuleria, HC; Liu, LJS. (2012). Examining the representativeness of home outdoor PM2.5, EC, and OC estimates for daily personal exposures in Southern California. Air Qual Atmos Health 5: 335-351. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-010-0099-y.

Ebelt, ST; Wilson, WE; Brauer, M. (2005). Exposure to ambient and nonambient components of particulate matter: A comparison of health effects. Epidemiology 16: 396-405. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000158918.57071.3e.

Eeftens, M; Hoek, G; Gruzieva, O; Mölter, A; Agius, R; Beelen, R; Brunekreef, B; Custovic, A; Cyrys, J; Fuertes, E; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; de Hoogh, K; Jedynska, A; Keuken, M; Klümper, C; Kooter, I; Krämer, U; Korek, M; Koppelman, GH; Kuhlbusch, TA; Simpson, A; Smit, HA; Tsai, MY; Wang, M; Wolf, K; Pershagen, G; Gehring, U. (2014). Elemental composition of particulate matter and the association with lung function. Epidemiology 25: 648-657. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000136.

Eenhuizen, E; Gehring, U; Wijga, AH; Smit, HA; Fischer, PH; Brauer, M; Koppelman, GH; Kerkhof, M; de Jongste, JC; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2013). Traffic related air pollution is related to interrupter resistance in four-year old children. Eur Respir J 41: 1257-1263. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00020812.

SECTION 5.7: References

Escamilla-Nuñez, MC; Barraza-Villarreal, A; Hernandez-Cadena, L; Moreno-Macias, H; Ramirez-Aguilar, M; Sienra-Monge, JJ; Cortez-Lugo, M; Texcalac, JL; del Rio-Navarro, B; Romieu, I. (2008). Traffic-related air pollution and respiratory symptoms among asthmatic children, resident in Mexico City: The EVA cohort study. Respir Res 9: 74. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1465-9921-9-74.

Evans, KA; Halterman, JS; Hopke, PK; Fagnano, M; Rich, DQ. (2014). Increased ultrafine particles and carbon monoxide concentrations are associated with asthma exacerbation among urban children. Environ Res 129: 11-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.12.001.

Fan, J; Li, S; Fan, C; Bai, Z; Yang, K. (2015). The impact of PM2.5 on asthma emergency department visits: a systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 23: 843-850. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-5321-x.

Fan, ZT; Meng, Q; Weisel, C; Laumbach, R; Ohman-Strickland, P; Shalat, S; Hernandez, MZ; Black, K. (2008). Acute exposure to elevated PM2.5 generated by traffic and cardiopulmonary health effects in healthy older adults. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 19: 525-533. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2008.46.

Farraj, AK; Boykin, E; Ledbetter, A; Andrews, D; Gavett, SH. (2010). Increased lung resistance after diesel particulate and ozone co-exposure not associated with enhanced lung inflammation in allergic mice. Inhal Toxicol 22: 33-41. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370902862434.

Farraj, AK; Haykal-Coates, N; Ledbetter, AD; Evansky, PA; Gavett, SH. (2006a). Inhibition of pan neurotrophin receptor p75 attenuates diesel particulate-induced enhancement of allergic airway responses in C57/B16J mice. Inhal Toxicol 18: 483-491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600602439.

Farraj, AK; Haykal-Coates, N; Ledbetter, AD; Evansky, PA; Gavett, SH. (2006b). Neurotrophin mediation of allergic airways responses to inhaled diesel particles in mice. Toxicol Sci 94: 183-192. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfl089.

Farraj, AK; Walsh, L; Haykal-Coates, N; Malik, F; McGee, J; Winsett, D; Duvall, R; Kovalcik, K; Cascio, WE; Higuchi, M; Hazari, MS. (2015). Cardiac effects of seasonal ambient particulate matter and ozone co-exposure in rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0087-3.

Fattore, E; Davoli, E; Castiglioni, S; Bosetti, C; Re Depaolini, A; Marzona, I; Zuccato, E; Fanelli, R. (2016). Wastewater-based epidemiological evaluation of the effect of air pollution on short-acting beta-agonist consumption for acute asthma treatment. Environ Res 150: 106-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.05.051.

Ferreira, TM; Forti, MC; de Freitas, CU; Nascimento, FP; Junger, WL; Gouveia, N. (2016). Effects of particulate matter and its chemical constituents on elderly hospital admissions due to circulatory and respiratory diseases. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13100947.

Fischer, PH; Steerenberg, PA; Snelder, JD; Van Loveren, H; Van Amsterdam, JGC. (2002). Association between exhaled nitric oxide, ambient air pollution and respiratory health in school children. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 75: 348-353. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00420-002-0320-x.

Friberg, MD; Zhai, X; Holmes, HA; Chang, HH; Strickland, MJ; Sarnat, SE; Tolbert, PE; Russell, AG; Mulholland, JA. (2016). Method for fusing observational data and chemical transport model simulations to estimate spatiotemporally resolved ambient air pollution. Environ Sci Technol 50: 3695-3705. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b05134.

Fuertes, E; Brauer, M; MacIntyre, E; Bauer, M; Bellander, T; von Berg, A; Berdel, D; Brunekreef, B; Chan-Yeung, M; Gehring, U; Herbarth, O; Hoffmann, B; Kerkhof, M; Klümper, C; Koletzko, S; Kozyrskyj, A; Kull, I; Heinrich, J; Melén, E; Pershagen, G; Postma, D; Tiesler, CM; Carlsten, C. (2013a). Childhood allergic rhinitis, traffic-related air pollution, and variability in the GSTP1, TNF, TLR2, and TLR4 genes: Results from the TAG Study. J Allergy Clin Immunol 132: 342-352.e342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.03.007.

Fuertes, E; Standl, M; Cyrys, J; Berdel, D; von Berg, A; Bauer, CP; Krämer, U; Sugiri, D; Lehmann, I; Koletzko, S; Carlsten, C; Brauer, M; Heinrich, J. (2013b). A longitudinal analysis of associations between traffic-related air pollution with asthma, allergies and sensitization in the GINIplus and LISAplus birth cohorts. Peer J 1: e193. http://dx.doi.org/10.7717/peerj.193.

SECTION 5.7: References

Fung, KY; Khan, S; Krewski, D; Chen, Y. (2006). Association between air pollution and multiple respiratory hospitalizations among the elderly in Vancouver, Canada. Inhal Toxicol 18: 1005-1011. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600904538.

Gan, WQ; Fitzgerald, JM; Carlsten, C; Sadatsafavi, M; Brauer, M. (2013). Associations of ambient air pollution with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease hospitalization and mortality. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 187: 721-727. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201211-2004OC.

Gass, K; Klein, M; Chang, HH; Flanders, WD; Strickland, MJ. (2014). Classification and regression trees for epidemiologic research: an air pollution example. Environ Health 13: 17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-17.

Gass, K; Klein, M; Sarnat, SE; Winquist, A; Darrow, LA; Flanders, WD; Chang, HH; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE; Strickland, MJ. (2015). Associations between ambient air pollutant mixtures and pediatric asthma emergency department visits in three cities: A classification and regression tree approach. Environ Health 14: 58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0044-5.

Gauderman, WJ; Avol, E; Gilliland, F; Vora, H; Thomas, D; Berhane, K; McConnell, R; Kuenzli, N; Lurmann, F; Rappaport, E; Margolis, H; Bates, D; Peters, J. (2004). The effect of air pollution on lung development from 10 to 18 years of age. N Engl J Med 351: 1057-1067. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa040610.

Gauderman, WJ; Gilliland, GF; Vora, H; Avol, E; Stram, D; McConnell, R; Thomas, D; Lurmann, F; Margolis, HG; Rappaport, EB; Berhane, K; Peters, JM. (2002). Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children: results from a second cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 166: 76-84. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2111021.

Gauderman, WJ; McConnell, R; Gilliland, F; London, S; Thomas, D; Avol, E; Vora, H; Berhane, K; Rappaport, EB; Lurmann, F; Margolis, HG; Peters, J. (2000). Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162: 1383-1390. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.162.4.9909096.

Gauderman, WJ; Urman, R; Avol, E; Berhane, K; McConnell, R; Rappaport, E; Chang, R; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, F. (2015). Association of improved air quality with lung development in children. N Engl J Med 372: 905-913. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1414123.

Gehring, U; Beelen, R; Eeftens, M; Hoek, G; de Hoogh, K; de Jongste, JC; Keuken, M; Koppelman, GH; Meliefste, K; Oldenwening, M; Postma, DS; van Rossem, L; Wang, M; Smit, HA; Brunekreef, B. (2015a). Particulate matter composition and respiratory health: the PIAMA Birth Cohort study. Epidemiology 26: 300-309. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000264.

Gehring, U; Gruzieva, O; Agius, RM; Beelen, R; Custovic, A; Cyrys, J; Eeftens, M; Flexeder, C; Fuertes, E; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; de Jongste, JC; Kerkhof, M; Klümper, C; Korek, M; Mölter, A; Schultz, ES; Simpson, A; Sugiri, D; Svartengren, M; von Berg, A; Wijga, AH; Pershagen, G; Brunekreef, B. (2013). Air pollution exposure and lung function in children: the ESCAPE project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1357-1364. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306770.

Gehring, U; Wijga, AH; Brauer, M; Fischer, P; de Jongste, JC; Kerkhof, M; Oldenwening, M; Smit, HA; Brunekreef, B. (2010). Traffic-related air pollution and the development of asthma and allergies during the first 8 years of life. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 181: 596-603. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200906-0858OC.

Gehring, U; Wijga, AH; Hoek, G; Bellander, T; Berdel, D; Brueske, I; Fuertes, E; Gruzieva, O; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; de Jongste, JC; Kluemper, C; Koppelman, GH; Korek, M; Kraemer, U; Maier, D; Melen, E; Pershagen, G; Postma, DS; Standl, M; von Berg, A; Anto, JM; Bousquet, J; Keil, T; Smit, HA; Brunekreef, B. (2015b). Exposure to air pollution and development of asthma and rhinoconjunctivitis throughout childhood and adolescence: a population-based birth cohort study [Supplemental Data]. Lancet Respir Med 3: 933-942. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2213-2600(15)00426-9.

Gent, JF; Koutrakis, P; Belanger, K; Triche, E; Holford, TR; Bracken, MB; Leaderer, BP. (2009). Symptoms and medication use in children with asthma and traffic-related sources of fine particle pollution. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1168-1174. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800335.

SECTION 5.7: References

Gent, JF; Triche, EW; Holford, TR; Belanger, K; Bracken, MB; Beckett, WS; Leaderer, BP. (2003). Association of low-level ozone and fine particles with respiratory symptoms in children with asthma. JAMA 290: 1859-1867. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.290.14.1859.

Gerlofs-Nijland, ME; Boere, AJ; Leseman, DL; Dormans, JA; Sandstrom, T; Salonen, RO; van Bree, L; Cassee, FR. (2005). Effects of particulate matter on the pulmonary and vascular system: time course in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 2: 2.

Gerlofs-Nijland, ME; Dormans, JA; Bloemen, HJ; Leseman, DL; John, A; Boere, F; Kelly, FJ; Mudway, IS; Jimenez, AA; Donaldson, K; Guastadisegni, C; Janssen, NA; Brunekreef, B; Sandstrom, T; van Bree, L; Cassee, FR. (2007). Toxicity of coarse and fine particulate matter from sites with contrasting traffic profiles. Inhal Toxicol 19: 1055-1069. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701626261.

Ghelfi, E; Rhoden, CR; Wellenius, GA; Lawrence, J; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2008). Cardiac oxidative stress and electrophysiological changes in rats exposed to concentrated ambient particles are mediated by TRP-dependent pulmonary reflexes. Toxicol Sci 102: 328-336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn005.

Ghio, AJ; Kim, C; Devlin, RB. (2000). Concentrated ambient air particles induce mild pulmonary inflammation in healthy human volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162: 981-988.

Gilliland, F; Avol, E; McConnell, R; K, B; Gauderman, WJ; Lurmann, FW; Urnam, R; Change, R; Rappaport, EB; Howland, S. (2017). The effects of policy-driven air quality improvements on childrens respiratory health [HEI]. (Research Report 190). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/GillilandRR190.pdf.

Gilmour, MI; Mcgee, J; Duvall Rachelle, M; Dailey, L; Daniels, M; Boykin, E; Cho, SH; Doerfler, D; Gordon, T; Devlin Robert, B. (2007). Comparative toxicity of size-fractionated airborne particulate matter obtained from different cities in the United States. Inhal Toxicol 19 Suppl 1: 7-16. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701490379.

Gleason, JA; Bielory, L; Fagliano, JA. (2014). Associations between ozone, PM2.5, and four pollen types on emergency department pediatric asthma events during the warm season in New Jersey: a case-crossover study. Environ Res 132: 421-429. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.035.

Gleason, JA; Fagliano, JA. (2015). Associations of daily pediatric asthma emergency department visits with air pollution in Newark, NJ: utilizing time-series and case-crossover study designs. J Asthma 52: 815-822.

Godleski, JJ; Clarke, RW; Coull, BA; Saldiva, PHN; Jiang, NF; Lawrence, J; Koutrakis, P. (2002). Composition of inhaled urban air particles determines acute pulmonary responses. Ann Occup Hyg 46: 419-424. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/46.suppl_1.419.

Godleski, JJ; Verrier, RL; Koutrakis, P; Catalano, P; Coull, B; Reinisch, U; Lovett, EG; Lawrence, J; Murthy, GG; Wolfson, JM; Clarke, RW; Nearing, BD; Killingsworth, C. (2000). Mechanisms of morbidity and mortality from exposure to ambient air particles [Review]. Res Rep Health Eff Inst 91: 5-88; discussion 89-103.

Gong, H, Jr; Linn, WS; Clark, KW; Anderson, KR; Sioutas, C; Alexis, NE; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB. (2008). Exposures of healthy and asthmatic volunteers to concentrated ambient ultrafine particles in Los Angeles. Inhal Toxicol 20: 533-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370801911340.

Gong, H, Jr; Linn, WS; Terrell, SL; Anderson, KR; Clark, KW; Sioutas, C; Cascio, WE; Alexis, N; Devlin, RB. (2004a). Exposures of elderly volunteers with and without chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) to concentrated ambient fine particulate pollution. Inhal Toxicol 16: 731-744. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490499906.

Gong, H, Jr; Sioutas, C; Linn, WS. (2003). Controlled exposures of healthy and asthmatic volunteers to concentrated ambient particles in metropolitan Los Angeles [HEI]. (Research Report 118). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Gong.pdf.

Gong, H, Jr; Sioutas, C; Linn, WS; Clark, KW; Terrell, SL; Terrell, LL; Anderson, KR; Kim, S; Chang, MC. (2000). Controlled human exposures to concentrated ambient fine particles in metropolitan Los Angeles: methodology and preliminary health-effect findings. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0895-8378.1987.11463186.

SECTION 5.7: References

Gong, H; Linn, WS; Clark, KW; Anderson, KR; Geller, MD; Sioutas, C. (2005). Respiratory responses to exposures with fine particulates and nitrogen dioxide in the elderly with and without COPD. Inhal Toxicol 17: 123-132. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370590904481.

Gong, H; Linn, WS; Terrell, SL; Clark, KW; Geller, MD; Anderson, KR; Cascio, WE; Sioutas, C. (2004b). Altered heart-rate variability in asthmatic and healthy volunteers exposed to concentrated ambient coarse particles. Inhal Toxicol 16: 335-343. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490439470.

Gordon, T; Nadziejko, C; Chen, LC; Schlesinger, R. (2000). Effects of concentrated ambient particles in rats and hamsters: An exploratory study [HEI]. (Research Report 93). Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Gordon.pdf.

Goss, CH; Newsom, SA; Schildcrout, JS; Sheppard, L; Kaufman, JD. (2004). Effect of ambient air pollution on pulmonary exacerbations and lung function in cystic fibrosis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 169: 816-821. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200306-779OC.

Gotschi, T; Heinrich, J; Sunyer, J; Kunzli, N. (2008). Long-term effects of ambient air pollution on lung function: A review [Review]. Epidemiology 19: 690-701. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318181650f.

Götschi, T; Sunyer, J; Chinn, S; de Marco, R; Forsberg, B; Gauderman, JW; Garcia-Esteban, R; Heinrich, J; Jacquemin, B; Jarvis, D; Ponzio, M; Villani, S; Künzli, N. (2008). Air pollution and lung function in the European Community Respiratory Health Survey. Int J Epidemiol 37: 1349-1358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyn136.

Graff, D; Cascio, W; Rappold, A; Zhou, H; Huang, Y; Devlin, R. (2009). Exposure to concentrated coarse air pollution particles causes mild cardiopulmonary effects in healthy young adults. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1089-1094. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp0900558.

Greenwald, R; Sarnat, SE; Raysoni, AU; Li, WW; Johnson, BA; Stock, TH; Holguin, F; Sosa, T; Sarnat, JA. (2013). Associations between source-indicative pollution metrics and increases in pulmonary inflammation and reduced lung function in a panel of asthmatic children. Air Qual Atmos Health 6: 487-499. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-012-0186-3.

Grineski, SE; Staniswalis, JG; Bulathsinhala, P; Peng, Y; Gill, TE. (2011). Hospital admissions for asthma and acute bronchitis in El Paso, Texas: Do age, sex, and insurance status modify the effects of dust and low wind events. Environ Res 111: 1148-1155. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.06.007.

Gruzieva, O; Gehring, U; Aalberse, R; Agius, R; Beelen, R; Behrendt, H; Bellander, T; Birk, M; de Jongste, JC; Fuertes, E; Heinrich, J; Hoek, G; Klümper, C; Koppelman, G; Korek, M; Krämer, U; Lindley, S; Mölter, A; Simpson, A; Standl, M; van Hage, M; von Berg, A; Wijga, A; Brunekreef, B; Pershagen, G. (2014). Meta-analysis of air pollution exposure association withallergic sensitization in European birth cohorts. J Allergy Clin Immunol 133: 767-+. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.07.048.

Guo, Z; Hong, Z; Dong, W; Deng, C; Zhao, R; Xu, J; Zhuang, G; Zhang, R. (2017). PM2.5-induced oxidative stress and mitochondrial damage in the nasal mucosa of rats. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14020134.

Gurgueira, SA; Lawrence, J; Coull, B; Murthy, GGK; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2002). Rapid increases in the steady-state concentration of reactive oxygen species in the lungs and heart after particulate air pollution inhalation. Environ Health Perspect 110: 749-755.

Halatek, T; Stepnik, M; Stetkiewicz, J; Krajnow, A; Kur, B; Szymczak, W; Rydzynski, K; Dybing, E; Cassee, FR. (2011). The inflammatory response in lungs of rats exposed on the airborne particles collected during different seasons in four European cities. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 46: 1469-1481. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10978526.2011.609064.

Halonen, JI; Lanki, T; Tiittanen, P; Niemi, JV; Loh, M; Pekkanen, J. (2009a). Ozone and cause-specific cardiorespiratory morbidity and mortality. J Epidemiol Community Health 64: 814-820. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2009.087106.

Halonen, JI; Lanki, T; Yli-Tuomi, T; Kulmala, M; Tiittanen, P; Pekkanen, J. (2008). Urban air pollution, and asthma and COPD hospital emergency room visits. Thorax 63: 635-641. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.2007.091371.

SECTION 5.7: References

Halonen, JI; Lanki, T; Yli-Tuomi, T; Tiittanen, P; Kulmala, M; Pekkanen. (2009b). Particulate air pollution and acute cardiorespiratory hospital admissions and mortality among the elderly. Epidemiology 20: 143-153. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31818c7237.

Hao, Y; Zhang, G; Han, B; Xu, X; Feng, N; Li, Y; Wang, W; Kan, H; Bai, Z; Zhu, Y; Au, W; Xia, ZL. (2017). Prospective evaluation of respiratory health benefits from reduced exposure to airborne particulate matter. Int J Environ Health Res 27: 126-135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2017.1292497.

Happo, MS; Salonen, RO; Halinen, AI; Jalava, PI; Pennanen, AS; Kosma, VM; Sillanpaa, M; Hillamo, R; Brunekreef, B; Katsouyanni, K; Sunyer, J; Hirvonen, MR. (2007). Dose and time dependency of inflammatory responses in the mouse lung to urban air coarse, fine, and ultrafine particles from six European cities. Inhal Toxicol 19: 227-246. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370601067897.

Harkema, J. R.; Wagner, JG; Kaminski, NE; Morishita, M; Keeler, GJ; McDonald, JD; Barrett, EG. (2009). Effects of concentrated ambient particles and diesel engine exhaust on allergic airway disease in Brown Norway rats. (Research report 145). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Harkema145.pdf.

Harkema, JR; Keeler, G; Wagner, J; Morishita, M; Timm, E; Hotchkiss, J; Marsik, F; Dvonch, T; Kaminski, N; Barr, E. (2004). Effects of concentrated ambient particles on normal and hypersecretory airways in rats (pp. 1-68; discussion 69-79). (ISSN 1041-5505). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Hart, JE; Garshick, E; Dockery, DW; Smith, TJ; Ryan, L; Laden, F. (2011). Long-term ambient multi-pollutant exposures and mortality. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 73-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200912-1903OC.

Hasunuma, H; Ishimaru, Y; Yoda, Y; Shima, M. (2014). Decline of ambient air pollution levels due to measures to control automobile emissions and effects on the prevalence of respiratory and allergic disorders among children in Japan. Environ Res 131: 111-118. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.007.

He, M; Ichinose, T; Song, Y; Yoshida, Y; Arashidani, K; Yoshida, S; Liu, B; Nishikawa, M; Takano, H; Sun, G. (2013a). Effects of two Asian sand dusts transported from the dust source regions of Inner Mongolia and northeast China on murine lung eosinophilia. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 272: 647-655. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2013.07.010.

He, M; Ichinose, T; Yoshida, S; Takano, H; Nishikawa, M; Mori, I; Sun, G; Shibamoto, T. (2012). Aggravating effects of Asian sand dust on lung eosinophilia in mice immunized beforehand by ovalbumin. Inhal Toxicol 24: 751-761. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2012.716870.

He, M; Ichinose, T; Yoshida, S; Takano, H; Nishikawa, M; Sun, G; Shibamoto, T. (2013b). Induction of immune tolerance and reduction of aggravated lung eosinophilia by co-exposure to Asian sand dust and ovalbumin for 14 weeks in mice. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol 9: 19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1710-1492-9-19.

Hebbern, C; Cakmak, S. (2015). Synoptic weather types and aeroallergens modify the effect of air pollution on hospitalisations for asthma hospitalisations in Canadian cities. Environ Pollut 204: 9-16. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.04.010.

Heidenfelder, BL; Reif, DM; Harkema, JR; Cohen Hubal, EA; Hudgens, EE; Bramble, LA; Wagner, JG; Morishita, M; Keeler, GJ; Edwards, SW; Gallagher, JE. (2009). Comparative microarray analysis and pulmonary changes in brown Norway rats exposed to ovalbumin and concentrated air particulates. Toxicol Sci 108: 207-221. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp005.

Hildebrandt, K; Rückerl, R; Koenig, W; Schneider, A; Pitz, M; Heinrich, J; Marder, V; Frampton, M; Oberdörster, G; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2009). Short-term effects of air pollution: A panel study of blood markers in patients with chronic pulmonary disease. Part Fibre Toxicol 6: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-6-25.

Holguin, F; Flores, S; Ross, Z; Cortez, M; Molina, M; Molina, L; Rincon, C; Jerrett, M; Berhane, K; Granados, A; Romieu, I. (2007). Traffic-related exposures, airway function, inflammation, and respiratory symptoms in children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 176: 1236-1242. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200611-1616OC.

SECTION 5.7: References

Hong, YC; Pan, XC; Kim, SY; Park, K; Park, EJ; Jin, X; Yi, SM; Kim, YH; Park, CH; Song, S; Kim, H. (2010). Asian Dust Storm and pulmonary function of school children in Seoul. Sci Total Environ 408: 754-759. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2009.11.015.

Host, S; Larrieu, S; Pascal, L; Blanchard, M; Declercq, C; Fabre, P; Jusot, JF; Chardon, B; Le Tertre, A; Wagner, V; Prouvost, H; Lefranc, A. (2008). Short-term associations between fine and coarse particles and hospital admissions for cardiorespiratory diseases in six French cities. Occup Environ Med 65: 544-551. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.036194.

Hsu, SO; Ito, K; Lippmann, M. (2011). Effects of thoracic and fine PM and their components on heart rate and pulmonary function in COPD patients. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 464-472. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2011.7.

Hu, X; Waller, LA; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Liu, Y. (2014). 10-year spatial and temporal trends of PM2.5 concentrations in the southeastern US estimated using high-resolution satellite data. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 6301-6314. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-6301-2014.

Huang, J; Deng, F; Wu, S; Zhao, Y; Shima, M; Guo, B; Liu, Q; Guo, X. (2016). Acute effects on pulmonary function in young healthy adults exposed to traffic-related air pollution in semi-closed transport hub in Beijing. Environ Health Prev Med 21: 312-320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12199-016-0531-5.

Huang, YC; Rappold, AG; Graff, DW; Ghio, AJ; Devlin, RB. (2012). Synergistic effects of exposure to concentrated ambient fine pollution particles and nitrogen dioxide in humans. Inhal Toxicol 24: 790-797. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2012.718809.

Huang, YCT; Ghio, AJ; Stonehuerner, J; McGee, J; Carter, JD; Grambow, SC; Devlin, RB. (2003). The role of soluble components in ambient fine particles-induced changes in human lungs and blood. Inhal Toxicol 15: 327-342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370304460.

Hwang, BF; Chen, YH; Lin, YT; Wu, XT; Lee, YL. (2015). Relationship between exposure to fine particulates and ozone and reduced lung function in children. Environ Res 137: 382-390. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.01.009.

Hwang, SL; Lin, YC; Guo, SE; Chou, CT; Lin, CM; Chi, MC. (2017). Fine particulate matter on hospital admissions for acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in southwestern Taiwan during 2006-2012. Int J Environ Health Res 27: 95-105. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2017.1278748.

Iskandar, A; Andersen, ZJ; Bønnelykke, K; Ellermann, T; Andersen, KK; Bisgaard, H. (2012). Coarse and fine particles but not ultrafine particles in urban air trigger hospital admission for asthma in children. Thorax 67: 252-257. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-200324.

Islam, T; Gauderman, WJ; Berhane, K; Mcconnell, R; Avol, E; Peters, JM; Gilliland, FD. (2007). The relationship between air pollution, lung function and asthma in adolescents. Thorax 62: 957-963. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.2007.078964.

Ito, K. (2003). Associations of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in Detroit, Michigan, In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report (pp. 143-156). (R828112). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Ito, K; Thurston, GD; Silverman, RA. (2007). Characterization of PM2.5, gaseous pollutants, and meteorological interactions in the context of time-series health effects models. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: S45-S60. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500627.

Jacobson, LD; Hacon, SD; Castro, HA; Ignotti, E; Artaxo, P; Ponce de Leon, AC. (2012). Association between fine particulate matter and the peak expiratory flow of schoolchildren in the Brazilian subequatorial Amazon: A panel study. Environ Res 117: 27-35. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.05.006.

SECTION 5.7: References

Jacquemin, B; Siroux, V; Sanchez, M; Carsin, AE; Schikowski, T; Adam, M; Bellisario, V; Buschka, A; Bono, R; Brunekreef, B; Cai, Y; Cirach, M; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Declercq, C; de Marco, R; de Nazelle, A; Ducret-Stich, RE; Ferretti, VV; Gerbase, MW; Hardy, R; Heinrich, J; Janson, C; Jarvis, D; Al Kanaani, Z; Keidel, D; Kuh, D; Le Moual, N; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Marcon, A; Modig, L; Pin, I; Rochat, T; Schindler, C; Sugiri, D; Stempfelet, M; Temam, S; Tsai, MY; Varraso, R; Vienneau, D; Vierkötter, A; Hansell, AL; Krämer, U; Probst-Hensch, NM; Sunyer, J; Künzli, N; Kauffmann, F. (2015). Ambient air pollution and adult asthma incidence in six European cohorts (ESCAPE). Environ Health Perspect 123: 613-621. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408206.

Jalaludin, B; Khalaj, B; Sheppeard, V; Morgan, G. (2008). Air pollution and ED visits for asthma in Australian children: A case-crossover analysis. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 81: 967-974. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00420-007-0290-0.

Jansen, KL; Larson, TV; Koenig, JQ; Mar, TF; Fields, C; Stewart, J; Lippmann, M. (2005). Associations between health effects and particulate matter and black carbon in subjects with respiratory disease. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1741-1746. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8153.

Janssen, NAH; Fischer, P; Marra, M; Ameling, C; Cassee, FR. (2013). Short-term effects of PM2.5, PM10 and PM2.5-10 on daily mortality in the Netherlands. Sci Total Environ 463: 20-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.05.062.

Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Beckerman, BS; Turner, MC; Krewski, D; Thurston, G; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Hughes, E; Shi, Y; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ; Pope, CA, III. (2013). Spatial analysis of air pollution and mortality in California. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 188: 593-599. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201303-0609OC.

Jones, RR; Hogrefe, C; Fitzgerald, EF; Hwang, SA; Özkaynak, H; Garcia, VC; Lin, S. (2015). Respiratory hospitalizations in association with fine PM and its components in New York State. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 559-569. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2014.1001500.

Kampfrath, T; Maiseyeu, A; Ying, Z; Shah, Z; Deiuliis, JA; Xu, X; Kherada, N; Brook, RD; Reddy, KM; Padture, NP; Parthasarathy, S; Chen, LC; Moffatt-Bruce, S; Sun, Q; Morawietz, H; Rajagopalan, S. (2011). Chronic fine particulate matter exposure induces systemic vascular dysfunction via NADPH oxidase and TLR4 pathways. Circ Res 108: 716-726. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.237560.

Karr, C; Lumley, T; Schreuder, A; Davis, R; Larson, T; Ritz, B; Kaufman, J. (2007). Effects of subchronic and chronic exposure to ambient air pollutants on infant bronchiolitis. Am J Epidemiol 165: 553-560. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwk032.

Karr, CJ; Demers, PA; Koehoorn, MW; Lencar, CC; Tamburic, L; Brauer, M. (2009a). Influence of ambient air pollutant sources on clinical encounters for infant bronchiolitis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 180: 995-1001. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200901-0117OC.

Karr, CJ; Rudra, CB; Miller, KA; Gould, TR; Larson, T; Sathyanarayana, S; Koenig, JQ. (2009b). Infant exposure to fine particulate matter and traffic and risk of hospitalization for RSV bronchiolitis in a region with lower ambient air pollution. Environ Res 109: 321-327. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2008.11.006.

Kesavachandran, CN; Kamal, R; Bihari, V; Pathak, MK; Singh, A. (2015). Particulate matter in ambient air and its association with alterations in lung functions and respiratory health problems among outdoor exercisers in National Capital Region, India. Atmos Pollut Res 6: 618-625. http://dx.doi.org/10.5094/APR.2015.070.

Kharitonov, SA; Barnes, PJ. (2000). Clinical aspects of exhaled nitric oxide [Review]. Eur Respir J 16: 781-792.

Kim, B; Lee, PH; Lee, S; Kim, YE; Shin, M; Kang, Y; Bae, SH; Kim, M; Rhim, T; Park, C; Jang, A. (2016a). Long-term effects of diesel exhaust particles on airway inflammation and remodeling in a mouse model. Allergy Asthma Immunol Res 8: 246-256. http://dx.doi.org/10.4168/aair.2016.8.3.246.

Kim, HJ; Kim, SY; Kwon, JY; Kim, YJ; Kang, SH; Jang, WH; Lee, JH; Seo, MW; Song, JJ; Seo, YR; Park, MK. (2016b). Identification of potential novel biomarkers and signaling pathways related to otitis media induced by diesel exhaust particles using transcriptomic analysis in an in vivo system. PLoS ONE 11: e0166044. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0166044.

SECTION 5.7: References

Kim, J; Kim, H; Kweon, J. (2015). Hourly differences in air pollution on the risk of asthma exacerbation. Environ Pollut 203: 15-21. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.03.040.

Kim, SY; Peel, JL; Hannigan, MP; Dutton, SJ; Sheppard, L; Clark, ML; Vedal, S. (2012). The temporal lag structure of short-term associations of fine particulate matter chemical constituents and cardiovascular and respiratory hospitalizations. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1094-1099. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104721.

Kleinman, M; Sioutas, C; Stram, D; Froines, J; Cho, A; Chakrabarti, B; Hamade, A; Meacher, D; Oldham, M. (2005). Inhalation of concentrated ambient particulate matter near a heavily trafficked road stimulates antigen-induced airway responses in mice. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 55: 1277-1288.

Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Zanobetti, A; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2012). Acute and chronic effects of particles on hospital admissions in New-England. PLoS ONE 7: e34664. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0034664.

Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lee, HJ; Schwartz, J. (2011). Assessing temporally and spatially resolved PM2.5 exposures for epidemiological studies using satellite aerosol optical depth measurements. Atmos Environ 45: 6267-6275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.066.

Kloog, I; Nordio, F; Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Short term effects of particle exposure on hospital admissions in the Mid-Atlantic states: a population estimate. PLoS ONE 9: e88578. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0088578.

Kodavanti, UP; Schladweiler, MC; Ledbetter, AD; McGee, JK; Walsh, L; Gilmour, PS; Highfill, JW; Davies, D; Pinkerton, KE; Richards, JH; Crissman, K; Andrews, D; Costa, DL. (2005). Consistent pulmonary and systemic responses from inhalation of fine concentrated ambient particles: Roles of rat strains used and physicochemical properties. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1561-1568. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7868.

Kodavanti, UP; Schladweiler, MC; Ledbetter, AD; Watkinson, WP; Campen, MJ; Winsett, DW; Richards, JR; Crissman, KM; Hatch, GE; Costa, DL. (2000). The spontaneously hypertensive rat as a model of human cardiovascular disease: evidence of exacerbated cardiopulmonary injury and oxidative stress from inhaled emission particulate matter. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 164: 250-263. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.2000.8899.

Koenig, JQ; Mar, TF; Allen, RW; Jansen, K; Lumley, T; Sullivan, JH; Trenga, CA; Larson, T; Liu, LJ. (2005). Pulmonary effects of indoor- and outdoor-generated particles in children with asthma. Environ Health Perspect 113: 499-503. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7511.

Kollanus, V; Tiittanen, P; Niemi, JV; Lanki, T. (2016). Effects of long-range transported air pollution from vegetation fires on daily mortality and hospital admissions in the Helsinki metropolitan area, Finland. Environ Res 151: 351-358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.08.003.

Kooter, IM; Boere, AJ; Fokkens, PH; Leseman, DL; Dormans, JA; Cassee, FR. (2006). Response of spontaneously hypertensive rats to inhalation of fine and ultrafine particles from traffic: experimental controlled study. Part Fibre Toxicol 15: 3-7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-3-7.

Kousha, T; Castner, J. (2016). The air quality health index and emergency department visits for otitis media. J Nurs Scholarsh 48: 163-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/jnu.12195.

Kousha, T; Valacchi, G. (2015). The air quality health index and emergency department visits for urticaria in Windsor, Canada. J Toxicol Environ Health A 78: 524-533. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2014.991053.

Krall, JR; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Balachandran, S; Winquist, A; Tolbert, PE; Waller, LA; Sarnat, SE. (2016). Associations between source-specific fine particulate matter and emergency department visits for respiratory disease in four U.S. cities. Environ Health Perspect 125: 97-103. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP271.

Krudysz, MA; Froines, JR; Fine, PM; Sioutas, C. (2008). Intra-community spatial variation of size-fractionated PM mass, OC, EC, and trace elements in the Long Beach, CA area. Atmos Environ 42: 5374-5389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.02.060.

SECTION 5.7: References

Kubesch, NJ; de Nazelle, A; Westerdahl, D; Martinez, D; Carrasco-Turigas, G; Bouso, L; Guerra, S; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ. (2015). Respiratory and inflammatory responses to short-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution with and without moderate physical activity. Occup Environ Med 72: 284-293. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2014-102106.

Kurai, J; Watanabe, M; Sano, H; Hantan, D; Tohda, Y; Shimizu, E. (2016). Effects of asian dust particles on the early-stage antigen-induced immune response of asthma in NC/Nga mice. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13111144.

Kurai, J; Watanabe, M; Tomita, K; Yamasaki, HS; Shimizu, E. (2014). Influence of asian dust particles on immune adjuvant effects and airway inflammation in asthma model mice. PLoS ONE 9: e111831. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0111831.

Laden, F; Schwartz, J; Speizer, FE; Dockery, DW. (2006). Reduction in fine particulate air pollution and mortality: extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 173: 667-672. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200503-443OC.

Lanzinger, S; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Stafoggia, M; Erzen, I; Dostal, M; Pastorkova, A; Bastian, S; Cyrys, J; Zscheppang, A; Kolodnitska, T; Peters, A. (2016a). Associations between ultrafine and fine particles and mortality in five central European cities - Results from the UFIREG study. Environ Int 88: 44-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.12.006.

Lanzinger, S; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Stafoggia, M; Erzen, I; Dostal, M; Pastorkova, A; Bastian, S; Cyrys, J; Zscheppang, A; Kolodnitska, T; Peters, A. (2016b). Ultrafine and fine particles and hospital admissions in Central Europe, results from the UFIREG Study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 194: 1233-1241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201510-2042OC.

Larsson, BM; Grunewald, J; Sköld, CM; Lundin, A; Sandström, T; Eklund, A; Svartengren, M. (2010). Limited airway effects in mild asthmatics after exposure to air pollution in a road tunnel. Respir Med 104: 1912-1918. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2010.06.014.

Lee, H; Honda, Y; Hashizume, M; Guo, YL; Wu, CF; Kan, H; Jung, K; Lim, YH; Yi, S; Kim, H. (2015). Short-term exposure to fine and coarse particles and mortality: Amulticity time-series study in East Asia. Environ Pollut 207: 43-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.08.036.

Lei, YC; Chen, MC; Chan, CC; Wang, PY; Lee, CT; Cheng, TJ. (2004). Effects of concentrated ambient particles on airway responsiveness and pulmonary inflammation in pulmonary hypertensive rats. Inhal Toxicol 16: 785-792. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490490572.

Leitte, A; Schlink, U; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Pan, X; Hu, M; Richter, M; Wehner, B; Tuch, T; Wu, Z; Yang, M; Liu, L; Breitner, S; Cyrys, J; Peters, A; Wichmann, H; Franck, U. (2011). Size segregated particle number concentrations and respiratory emergency room visits in Beijing, China. Environ Health Perspect 119: 508-513. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002203.

Leitte, AM; Schlink, U; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Pan, XC; Hu, M; Wehner, B; Breitner, S; Peters, A; Wichmann, HE; Franck, U. (2012). Associations between size-segregated particle number concentrations and respiratory mortality in Beijing, China. Int J Environ Health Res 22: 119-133. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2011.605878.

Lepeule, J; Laden, F; Dockery, D; Schwartz, J. (2012). Chronic exposure to fine particles and mortality: an extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study from 1974 to 2009. Environ Health Perspect 120: 965-970. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104660.

Levy, JI; Diez, D; Dou, Y; Barr, CD; Dominici, F. (2012). A meta-analysis and multisite time-series analysis of the differential toxicity of major fine particulate matter constituents [Review]. Am J Epidemiol 175: 1091-1099. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwr457.

Li, MH; Fan, LC; Mao, B; Yang, JW; Choi, AM; Cao, WJ; Xu, JF. (2015a). Short-term exposure to ambient fine particulate matter increases hospitalizations and mortality in COPD : A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Chest 149: 447-458. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.15-0513.

SECTION 5.7: References

Li, N; Harkema, JR; Lewandowski, RP; Wang, MY; Bramble, LA; Gookin, GR; Ning, Z; Kleinman, MT; Sioutas, C; Nel, AE. (2010). Ambient ultrafine particles provide a strong adjuvant effect in the secondary immune response: implication for traffic-related asthma flares. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 299: L374-L383. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00115.2010.

Li, N; Wang, M; Bramble, LA; Schmitz, DA; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C; Harkema, JR; Nel, AE. (2009). The adjuvant effect of ambient particulate matter is closely reflected by the particulate oxidant potential. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1116-1123. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800319.

Li, S; Batterman, S; Wasilevich, E; Wahl, R; Wirth, J; Su, FC; Mukherjee, B. (2011). Association of daily asthma emergency department visits and hospital admissions with ambient air pollutants among the pediatric Medicaid population in Detroit: Time-series and time-stratified case-crossover analyses with threshold effects. Environ Res 111: 1137-1147. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.06.002.

Li, Y; Ma, Z; Zheng, C; Shang, Y. (2015b). Ambient temperature enhanced acute cardiovascular-respiratory mortality effects of PM2.5 in Beijing, China. Int J Biometeorol 59: 1761-1770. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00484-015-0984-z.

Lin, M; Stieb, DM; Chen, Y. (2005). Coarse particulate matter and hospitalization for respiratory infections in children younger than 15 years in Toronto: A case-crossover analysis. Pediatrics 116: 235-240. http://dx.doi.org/10.1542/peds.2004-2012.

Lin, W; Huang, W; Zhu, T; Hu, M; Brunekreef, B; Zhang, Y; Liu, X; Cheng, H; Gehring, U; Li, C; Tang, X. (2011). Acute respiratory inflammation in children and black carbon in ambient air before and during the 2008 Beijing Olympics. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1507-1512. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103461.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013a). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated epidemiologic and toxicologic studies of the health effects of particulate matter components: Investigators' Report [HEI] (pp. 5-13). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013b). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative: Study 3. Time-series analysis of mortality, hospitalizations, and ambient PM2.5 and its components. Appendix G. Supplemental information [HEI]. (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/RR177-Lippmann-Study3-AppendixG_0.pdf.

Lipsett, MJ; Ostro, BD; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Jerrett, M; Smith, DF; Garcia, C; Chang, ET; Bernstein, L. (2011). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiorespiratory disease in the California teachers study cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 828-835. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201012-2082OC.

Liu, B; Ichinose, T; He, M; Kobayashi, F; Maki, T; Yoshida, S; Yoshida, Y; Arashidani, K; Takano, H; Nishikawa, M; Sun, G; Shibamoto, T. (2014). Lung inflammation by fungus, Bjerkandera adusta isolated from Asian sand dust (ASD) aerosol and enhancement of ovalbumin-induced lung eosinophilia by ASD and the fungus in mice. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol 10: 10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1710-1492-10-10.

Liu, JC; Wilson, A; Mickley, LJ; Dominici, F; Ebisu, K; Wang, Y; Sulprizio, MP; Peng, RD; Yue, X; Son, JY; Anderson, GB; Bell, ML. (2017). Wildfire-specific fine particulate matter and risk of hospital admissions in urban and rural counties. Epidemiology 28: 77-85. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000556.

Liu, L. (2013). [Email from Dr. Liu to Dr. Patel re: 2009 EHP paper air pollution respiratory effects]. Available online at http://www.regulations.gov/#!documentDetail;D=EPA-HQ-ORD-2013-0232-0013 (accessed

Liu, L; Poon, R; Chen, L; Frescura, AM; Montuschi, P; Ciabattoni, G; Wheeler, A; Dales, R. (2009). Acute effects of air pollution on pulmonary function, airway inflammation, and oxidative stress in asthmatic children. Environ Health Perspect 117: 668-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp11813.

Liu, S; Ganduglia, CM; Li, X; Delclos, GL; Franzini, L; Zhang, K. (2016). Short-term associations of fine particulate matter components and emergency hospital admissions among a privately insured population in Greater Houston. Atmos Environ 147: 369-375. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.10.021.

SECTION 5.7: References

MacIntyre, EA; Brauer, M; Melén, E; Bauer, CP; Bauer, M; Berdel, D; Bergström, A; Brunekreef, B; Chan-Yeung, M; Klümper, C; Fuertes, E; Gehring, U; Gref, A; Heinrich, J; Herbarth, O; Kerkhof, M; Koppelman, GH; Kozyrskyj, AL; Pershagen, G; Postma, DS; Thiering, E; Tiesler, CM; Carlsten, C. (2014a). GSTP1 and TNF gene variants and associations between air pollution and incident childhood asthma: The traffic, asthma and genetics (TAG) study. Environ Health Perspect 122: 418-424. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307459.

MacIntyre, EA; Gehring, U; Mölter, A; Fuertes, E; Klümper, C; Krämer, U; Quass, U; Hoffmann, B; Gascon, M; Brunekreef, B; Koppelman, GH; Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Birk, M; de Jongste, JC; Smit, HA; Cyrys, J; Gruzieva, O; Korek, M; Bergström, A; Agius, RM; de Vocht, F; Simpson, A; Porta, D; Forastiere, F; Badaloni, C; Cesaroni, G; Esplugues, A; Fernández-Somoano, A; Lerxundi, A; Sunyer, J; Cirach, M; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Pershagen, G; Heinrich, J. (2014b). Air pollution and respiratory infections during early childhood: an analysis of 10 European birth cohorts within the ESCAPE Project. Environ Health Perspect 122: 107-113. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306755.

Maestrelli, P; Canova, C; Scapellato, ML; Visentin, A; Tessari, R; Bartolucci, GB; Simonato, L; Lotti, M. (2011). Personal exposure to particulate matter is associated with worse health perception in adult asthma. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol 21: 120-128.

Maikawa, CL; Weichenthal, S; Wheeler, AJ; Dobbin, NA; Smargiassi, A; Evans, G; Liu, L; Goldberg, MS; Pollitt, KJ. (2016). Particulate oxidative burden as a predictor of exhaled nitric oxide in children with asthma. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1616-1622. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP175.

Malig, BJ; Green, S; Basu, R; Broadwin, R. (2013). Coarse particles and respiratory emergency department visits in California. Am J Epidemiol 178: 58-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws451.

Mann, JK; Balmes, JR; Bruckner, TA; Mortimer, KM; Margolis, HG; Pratt, B; Hammond, SK; Lurmann, F; Tager, IB. (2010). Short-term effects of air pollution on wheeze in asthmatic children in Fresno, California. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1497-1502. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901292.

Mar, TF; Jansen, K; Shepherd, K; Lumley, T; Larson, TV; Koenig, JQ. (2005). Exhaled nitric oxide in children with asthma and short-term PM25 exposure in Seattle. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1791-1794. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7883.

Mar, TF; Larson, TV; Stier, RA; Claiborn, C; Koenig, JQ. (2004). An analysis of the association between respiratory symptoms in subjects with asthma and daily air pollution in Spokane, Washington. Inhal Toxicol 16: 809-815. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490506646.

Matt, F; Cole-Hunter, T; Donaire-Gonzalez, D; Kubesch, N; Martínez, D; Carrasco-Turigas, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M. (2016). Acute respiratory response to traffic-related air pollution during physical activity performance. Environ Int 97: 45-55. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.10.011.

Mauad, T; Rivero, DH; de Oliveira, RC; Lichtenfels, AJ; Guimaraes, ET; de Andre, PA; Kasahara, DI; Bueno, HM; Saldiva, PH. (2008). Chronic exposure to ambient levels of urban particles affects mouse lung development. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 178: 721-728. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200803-436OC.

Mauderly, JL; Barrett, EG; Gigliotti, AP; McDonald, JD; Reed, MD; Seagrave, J; Mitchell, LA; Seilkop, SK. (2011). Health effects of subchronic inhalation exposure to simulated downwind coal combustion emissions. Inhal Toxicol 23: 349-362. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.572932.

McConnell, R; Berhane, K; Gilliland, F; Molitor, J; Thomas, D; Lurmann, F; Avol, E; Gauderman, WJ; Peters, JM. (2003). Prospective study of air pollution and bronchitic symptoms in children with asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 168: 790-797. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200304-466OC.

McConnell, R; Islam, T; Shankardass, K; Jerrett, M; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, F; Gauderman, J; Avol, E; Künzli, N; Yao, L; Peters, J; Berhane, K. (2010). Childhood incident asthma and traffic-related air pollution at home and school. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1021-1026. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901232.

McCreanor, J; Cullinan, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Stewart-Evans, J; Malliarou, E; Jarup, L; Harrington, R; Svartengren, M; Han, IK; Ohman-Strickland, P; Chung, KF; Zhang, J. (2007). Respiratory effects of exposure to diesel traffic in persons with asthma. N Engl J Med 357: 2348-2358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa071535.

SECTION 5.7: References

McGeachie, MJ; Yates, KP; Zhou, X; Guo, F; Sternberg, AL; Van Natta, ML; Wise, RA; Szefler, SJ; Sharma, S; Kho, AT; Cho, MH; Croteau-Chonka, DC; Castaldi, PJ; Jain, G; Sanyal, A; Zhan, Y; Lajoie, BR; Dekker, J; Stamatoyannopoulos, J; Covar, RA; Zeiger, RS; Adkinson, NF; Williams, PV; Kelly, HW; Grasemann, H; Vonk, JM; Koppelman, GH; Postma, DS; Raby, BA; Houston, I; Lu, Q; Fuhlbrigge, AL; Tantisira, KG; Silverman, EK; Tonascia, J; Weiss, ST; Strunk, RC. (2016). Patterns of growth and decline in lung function in persistent childhood asthma. N Engl J Med 374: 1842-1852. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1513737.

McGee, MA; Kamal, AS; McGee, JK; Wood, CE; Dye, JA; Krantz, QT; Landis, MS; Gilmour, MI; Gavett, SH. (2015). Differential effects of particulate matter upwind and downwind of an urban freeway in an allergic mouse model. Environ Sci Technol 49: 3930-3939. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es506048k.

Mcqueen, DS; Donaldson, K; Bond, SM; Mcneilly, JD; Newman, S; Barton, NJ; Duffin, R. (2007). Bilateral vagotomy or atropine pre-treatment reduces experimental diesel-soot induced lung inflammation. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 219: 62-71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2006.11.034.

Mirabelli, MC; Golan, R; Greenwald, R; Raysoni, AU; Holguin, F; Kewada, P; Winquist, A; Flanders, WD; Sarnat, JA. (2015). Modification of traffic-related respiratory response by asthma control in a population of car commuters. Epidemiology 26: 546-555. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000296.

Mirabelli, MC; Vaidyanathan, A; Flanders, WD; Qin, X; Garbe, P. (2016). Outdoor PM2.5, ambient air temperature, and asthma symptoms in the past 14 days among adults with active asthma. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1882-1890. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP92.

Mirowsky, J; Hickey, C; Horton, L; Blaustein, M; Galdanes, K; Peltier, RE; Chillrud, S; Chen, L; Ross, J; Nadas, A; Lippmann, M; Gordon, T. (2013). The effect of particle size, location and season on the toxicity of urban and rural particulate matter. Inhal Toxicol 25: 747-757. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2013.846443.

Mirowsky, JE; Peltier, RE; Lippmann, M; Thurston, G; Chen, LC; Neas, L; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Laumbach, R; Carter, JD; Gordon, T. (2015). Repeated measures of inflammation, blood pressure, and heart rate variability associated with traffic exposures in healthy adults. Environ Health 14: 66. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0049-0.

Mölter, A; Simpson, A; Berdel, D; Brunekreef, B; Custovic, A; Cyrys, J; de Jongste, J; de Vocht, F; Fuertes, E; Gehring, U; Gruzieva, O; Heinrich, J; Hoek, G; Hoffmann, B; Klümper, C; Korek, M; Kuhlbusch, TA; Lindley, S; Postma, D; Tischer, C; Wijga, A; Pershagen, G; Agius, R. (2014). A multicentre study of air pollution exposure and childhood asthma prevalence: the ESCAPE project. Eur Respir J 45: 610-624. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00083614.

Moolgavkar, SH. (2003). Air pollution and daily deaths and hospital admissions in Los Angeles and Cook counties. In Revised Analyses of the National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study, Part II (pp. 183-198). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Morishita, M; Keeler, G; Wagner, J; Marsik, F; Timm, E; Dvonch, J; Harkema, J. (2004). Pulmonary retention of particulate matter is associated with airway inflammation in allergic rats exposed to air pollution in urban Detroit. Inhal Toxicol 16: 663-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490476550.

Moshammer, H; Hutter, HP; Hauck, H; Neuberger, M. (2006). Low levels of air pollution induce changes of lung function in a panel of schoolchildren. Eur Respir J 27: 1138-1143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.06.00089605.

Mostofsky, E; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Wellenius, GA; Suh, HH; Gold, DR; Mittleman, MA. (2012). Modeling the association between particle constituents of air pollution and health outcomes. Am J Epidemiol 176: 317-326. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws018.

Murata, A; Kida, K; Hasunuma, H; Kanegae, H; Ishimaru, Y; Motegi, T; Yamada, K; Yoshioka, H; Yamamoto, K; Kudoh, S. (2007). Environmental influence on the measurement of exhaled nitric oxide concentration in school children: special reference to methodology. J Nippon Med Sch 74: 30-36.

Nachman, KE; Parker, JD. (2012). Exposures to fine particulate air pollution and respiratory outcomes in adults using two national datasets: a cross-sectional study. Environ Health 11: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-25.

SECTION 5.7: References

Nadziejko, C; Fang, K; Nadziejko, E; Narciso, SP; Zhong, M; Chen, LC. (2002). Immediate effects of particulate air pollutants on heart rate and respiratory rate in hypertensive rats. Cardiovasc Toxicol 2: 245-252. http://dx.doi.org/10.1385/CT:2:4:245.

NAEPP (National Asthma Education and Prevention Program). (2007). Expert panel report 3 (EPR-3): Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthmasummary report 2007. J Allergy Clin Immunol 120: S94-S138. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2007.09.029.

Navidi, W; Thomas, D; Langholz, B; Stram, D. (1999). Statistical methods for epidemiologic studies of the health effects of air pollution. Navidi, W; Thomas, D; Langholz, B; Stram, D.

Navidi, W; Thomas, D; Stram, D; Peters, J. (1994). Design and analysis of multilevel analytic studies with applications to a study of air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 102: 25-32.

Neupane, B; Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Marrie, T; Arain, A; Loeb, M. (2010). Long-term exposure to ambient air pollution and risk of hospitalization with community-acquired pneumonia in older adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 181: 47-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200901-0160OC.

NHLBI (National Institutes of Health, National Heart Lung and Blood Institute). (2017). NHLBI fact book, fiscal year 2012: Disease statistics. Available online at https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/about/documents/factbook/2012/chapter4 (accessed August 23, 2017).

NHLBI NAEPP (National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Asthma Education and Prevention Program). (2007). Expert panel report 3: Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma. (Report No: 07-4051). Bethesda, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health. http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/files/docs/guidelines/asthgdln.pdf.

Nikolov, MC; Coull, BA; Catalano, PJ; Diaz, E; Godleski, JJ. (2008). Statistical methods to evaluate health effects associated with major sources of air pollution: a case-study of breathing patterns during exposure to concentrated Boston air particles. J R Stat Soc Ser C Appl Stat 57: 357-378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9876.2008.00618.x.

Nishimura, KK; Galanter, JM; Roth, LA; Oh, SS; Thakur, N; Nguyen, EA; Thyne, S; Farber, HJ; Serebrisky, D; Kumar, R; Brigino-Buenaventura, E; Davis, A; Lenoir, MA; Meade, K; Rodriguez-Cintron, W; Avila, PC; Borrell, LN; Bibbins-Domingo, K; Rodriguez-Santana, JR; Sen, S; Lurmann, F; Balmes, JR; Burchard, EG. (2013). Early-life air pollution and asthma risk in minority children: the GALA II and SAGE II studies. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 188: 309-318. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201302-0264OC.

O'Connor, GT; Neas, L; Vaughn, B; Kattan, M; Mitchell, H; Crain, EF; Evans, R, III; Gruchalla, R; Morgan, W; Stout, J; Adams, GK; Lippmann, M. (2008). Acute respiratory health effects of air pollution on children with asthma in US inner cities. J Allergy Clin Immunol 121: 1133-1139.e1131. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.02.020.

Oftedal, B; Brunekreef, B; Nystad, W; Madsen, C; Walker, SE; Nafstad, P. (2008). Residential outdoor air pollution and lung function in schoolchildren. Epidemiology 19: 129-137. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31815c0827.

Ostro, B; Hu, J; Goldberg, D; Reynolds, P; Hertz, A; Bernstein, L; Kleeman, MJ. (2015). Associations of mortality with long-term exposures to fine and ultrafine particles, species and sources: results from the California teachers study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 123: 549-556. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408565.

Ostro, B; Lipsett, M; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Garcia, C; Henderson, KD; Bernstein, L. (2010). Long-term exposure to constituents of fine particulate air pollution and mortality: Results from the California teachers study. Environ Health Perspect 118: 363-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901181.

Ostro, B; Malig, B; Hasheminassab, S; Berger, K; Chang, E; Sioutas, C. (2016). Associations of source-specific fine particulate matter with emergency department visits in California. Am J Epidemiol 184: 450-459. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwv343.

Ostro, B; Roth, L; Malig, B; Marty, M. (2009). The effects of fine particle components on respiratory hospital admissions in children. Environ Health Perspect 117: 475480. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11848.

SECTION 5.7: References

Parker, JD; Akinbami, LJ; Woodruff, TJ. (2009). Air pollution and childhood respiratory allergies in the United States. Environ Health Perspect 117: 140-147. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11497.

Pascal, M; Falq, G; Wagner, V; Chatignoux, E; Corso, M; Blanchard, M; Host, S; Pascal, L; Larrieu, S. (2014). Short-term impacts of particulate matter (PM10, PM10-2.5, PM2.5) on mortality in nine French cities. Atmos Environ 95: 175-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.06.030.

Patel, MM; Chillrud, SN; Correa, JC; Hazi, Y; Feinberg, M; Deepti, KC; Prakash, S; Ross, JM; Levy, D; Kinney, PL. (2010). Traffic-related particulate matter and acute respiratory symptoms among New York City area adolescents. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1338-1343. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901499.

Patel, MM; Chillrud, SN; Deepti, KC; Ross, JM; Kinney, PL. (2013). Traffic-related air pollutants and exhaled markers of airway inflammation and oxidative stress in New York City adolescents. Environ Res 121: 71-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.10.012.

Paulu, C; Smith, AE. (2008). Tracking associations between ambient ozone and asthma-related emergency department visits using case-crossover analysis. J Public Health Manag Pract 14: 581-591. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.PHH.0000338371.53242.0e.

Peel, JL; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Mulholland, JA; Freed, G; Tolbert, PE. (2011). Ambient air pollution and apnea and bradycardia in high-risk infants on home monitors. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1321-1327. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002739.

Peel, JL; Tolbert, PE; Klein, M; Metzger, KB; Flanders, WD; Todd, K; Mulholland, JA; Ryan, PB; Frumkin, H. (2005). Ambient air pollution and respiratory emergency department visits. Epidemiology 16: 164-174. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000152905.42113.db.

Peng, R; Bell, M; Geyh, A; McDermott, A; Zeger, S; Samet, J; Dominici, F. (2009a). Emergency admissions for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases and the chemical composition of fine particle air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 117: 957-963. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800185.

Peng, RD; Chang, HH; Bell, ML; McDermott, A; Zeger, SL; Samet, JM; Dominici, F. (2008). Coarse particulate matter air pollution and hospital admissions for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases among Medicare patients. JAMA 299: 2172-2179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.299.18.2172.

Peng, RD; Dominici, F; Welty, LJ. (2009b). A Bayesian hierarchical distributed lag model for estimating the time course of risk of hospitalization associated with particulate matter air pollution. J R Stat Soc Ser C Appl Stat 58: 3-24. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9876.2008.00640.x.

Perng, DW; Chen, PK. (2017). The relationship between airway inflammation and exacerbation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [Review]. Tuberc Respir Dis 80: 325-335. http://dx.doi.org/10.4046/trd.2017.0085.

Petrovic, S; Urch, B; Brook, J; Datema, J; Purdham, J; Liu, L; Lukic, Z; Zimmerman, B; Tofler, G; Downar, E; Corey, P; Tarlo, S; Broder, I; Dales, R; Silverman, F. (2000). Cardiorespiratory effects of concentrated ambient PM25: A pilot study using controlled human exposures. Inhal Toxicol 1: 173-188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583700196482.

Pijnenburg, MW; Baraldi, E; Brand, PLP; Carlsen, KH; Eber, E; Frischer, T; Hedlin, G; Kulkarni, N; Lex, C; Makela, MJ; Mantzouranis, E; Moeller, A; Pavord, I; Piacentini, G; Price, D; Rottier, BL; Saglani, S; Sly, PD; Szefler, SJ; Tonia, T; Turner, S; Wooler, E; Carlsen, KCL. (2015). Monitoring asthma in children. Eur Respir J 45: 906-925. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00088814.

Pinault, L; Tjepkema, M; Crouse, DL; Weichenthal, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Chen, H; Burnett, RT. (2016). Risk estimates of mortality attributed to low concentrations of ambient fine particulate matter in the Canadian community health survey cohort. Environ Health 15: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0111-6.

Pires-Neto, RC; Lichtenfels, AJ; Soares, SR; Macchione, M; Saldiva, PHN; Dolhnikoff, M. (2006). Effects of Sao Paulo air pollution on the upper airways of mice. Environ Res 101: 356-361.

SECTION 5.7: References

Plummer, LE; Ham, W; Kleeman, MJ; Wexler, A; Pinkerton, KE. (2012). Influence of season and location on pulmonary response to California's San Joaquin Valley airborne particulate matter. J Toxicol Environ Health A 75: 253-271. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2012.640102.

Pope, CA, III; Thun, MJ; Namboodiri, MM; Dockery, DW; Evans, JS; Speizer, FE; Heath, CW, Jr. (1995). Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 151: 669-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/151.3_Pt_1.669.

Pope, CA; Turner, MC; Burnett, R; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Krewski, D; Brook, RD. (2014). Relationships between fine particulate air pollution, cardiometabolic disorders and cardiovascular mortality. Circ Res 116: 108-U258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305060.

Pope III, CA; Burnett, RT; Thurston, GD; Thun, MJ; Calle, EE; Krewski, D; Godleski, JJ. (2004). Cardiovascular mortality and long-term exposure to particulate air pollution: epidemiological evidence of general pathophysiological pathways of disease. Circulation 109: 71-77. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.0000108927.80044.7f.

Powell, H; Krall, JR; Wang, Y; Bell, ML; Peng, RD. (2015). Ambient coarse particulate matter and hospital admissions in the medicare cohort air pollution study, 1999-2010. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1152-1158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408720.

Prieto-Parra, L; Yohannessen, K; Brea, C; Vidal, D; Ubilla, CA; Ruiz-Rudolph, P. (2017). Air pollution, PM2.5 composition, source factors, and respiratory symptoms in asthmatic and nonasthmatic children in Santiago, Chile. Environ Int 101: 190-200. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.01.021.

Rabinovitch, N; Adams, CD; Strand, M; Koehler, K; Volckens, J. (2016). Within-microenvironment exposure to particulate matter and health effects in children with asthma: a pilot study utilizing real-time personal monitoring with GPS interface. Environ Health 15: 96. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0181-5.

Rabinovitch, N; Silveira, L; Gelfand, EW; Strand, M. (2011). The response of children with asthma to ambient particulate is modified by tobacco smoke exposure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 1350-1357. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201010-1706OC.

Rabinovitch, N; Strand, M; Gelfand, EW. (2006). Particulate levels are associated with early asthma worsening in children with persistent disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 173: 1098-1105. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200509-1393OC.

Ramanathan, M; London, NR; Tharakan, A; Surya, N; Sussan, TE; Rao, X; Lin, SY; Toskala, E; Rajagopalan, S; Biswal, S. (2017). Airborne particulate matter induces non-allergic eosinophilic sinonasal inflammation in mice. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 57: 59-65. http://dx.doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2016-0351OC.

Rappold, A; Cascio, WE; Kilaru, VJ; Stone, SL; Neas, LM; Devlin, RB; Diaz-Sanchez, D. (2012). Cardio-respiratory outcomes associated with exposure to wildfire smoke are modified by measures of community health. Environ Health 11: 71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-71.

Reed, MD; Barrett, EG; Campen, MJ; Divine, KK; Gigliotti, AP; McDonald, JD; Seagrave, JC; Mauderly, JL; Seilkop, SK; Swenberg, JA. (2008). Health effects of subchronic inhalation exposure to gasoline engine exhaust. Inhal Toxicol 20: 1125-1143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370802368722.

Rhoden, CR; Lawrence, J; Godleski, JJ; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2004). N-acetylcysteine prevents lung inflammation after short-term inhalation exposure to concentrated ambient particles. Toxicol Sci 79: 296-303. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfh122.

Rice, MB; Ljungman, PL; Wilker, EH; Dorans, KS; Gold, DR; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Washko, GR; O'Connor, GT; Mittleman, MA. (2015a). Long-term exposure to traffic emissions and fine particulate matter and lung function decline in the Framingham heart study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 191: 656-664. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201410-1875OC.

Rice, MB; Rifas-Shiman, SL; Litonjua, AA; Oken, E; Gillman, MW; Kloog, I; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Mittleman, MA; Gold, DR. (2015b). Lifetime exposure to ambient pollution and lung function in children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 881-888. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201506-1058OC.

SECTION 5.7: References

Rodopoulou, S; Chalbot, MC; Samoli, E; Dubois, DW; Filippo, B; Kavouras, IG. (2014). Air pollution and hospital emergency room and admissions for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases in Doria Ana County, New Mexico. Environ Res 129: 39-46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.12.006.

Rodopoulou, S; Samoli, E; Chalbot, MG; Kavouras, IG. (2015). Air pollution and cardiovascular and respiratory emergency visits in Central Arkansas: A time-series analysis. Sci Total Environ 536: 872-879. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.06.056.

Rohr, AC; Wagner, JG; Morishita, M; Kamal, A; Keeler, GJ; Harkema, JR. (2010). Cardiopulmonary responses in spontaneously hypertensive and Wistar-Kyoto rats exposed to concentrated ambient particles from Detroit, Michigan. Inhal Toxicol 22: 522-533. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370903524509.

Rose, G. (1981). Strategy of prevention: lessons from cardiovascular disease. Br Med J 282: 1847-1851.

Roy, A; Hu, W; Wei, F; Korn, L; Chapman, RS; Zhang, JJ. (2012). Ambient particulate matter and lung function growth in Chinese children. Epidemiology 23: 464-472. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31824cbd6d.

Saldiva, PHN; Clarke, RW; Coull, BA; Stearns, RC; Lawrence, J; Murthy, GGK; Diaz, E; Koutrakis, P; Suh, H; Tsuda, A; Godleski, JJ. (2002). Lung inflammation induced by concentrated ambient air particles is related to particle composition. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 165: 1610-1617. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2106102.

Salimi, F; Henderson, SB; Morgan, GG; Jalaludin, B; Johnston, FH. (2016). Ambient particulate matter, landscape fire smoke, and emergency ambulance dispatches in Sydney, Australia. Environ Int 99: 208-212. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.11.018.

Samet, JM; Rappold, A; Graff, D; Cascio, WE; Berntsen, JH; Huang, YC; Herbst, M; Bassett, M; Montilla, T; Hazucha, MJ; Bromberg, PA; Devlin, RB. (2009). Concentrated ambient ultrafine particle exposure induces cardiac changes in young healthy volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 179: 1034-1042. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200807-1043OC.

Samoli, E; Andersen, ZJ; Katsouyanni, K; Hennig, F; Kuhlbusch, TA; Bellander, T; Cattani, G; Cyrys, J; Forastiere, F; Jacquemin, B; Kulmala, M; Lanki, T; Loft, S; Massling, A; Tobias, A; Stafoggia, M. (2016a). Exposure to ultrafine particles and respiratory hospitalisations in five European cities. Eur Respir J 48: 674-682. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02108-2015.

Samoli, E; Atkinson, RW; Analitis, A; Fuller, GW; Beddows, D; Green, DC; Mudway, IS; Harrison, RM; Anderson, HR; Kelly, FJ. (2016b). Differential health effects of short-term exposure to source-specific particles in London, U.K. Environ Int 97: 246-253. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.09.017.

Samoli, E; Atkinson, RW; Analitis, A; Fuller, GW; Green, DC; Mudway, I; Anderson, HR; Kelly, FJ. (2016c). Associations of short-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution with cardiovascular and respiratory hospital admissions in London, UK. Occup Environ Med 73: 300-307. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2015-103136.

Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Rodopoulou, S; Ostro, B; Alessandrini, E; Basagana, X; Diaz, J; Faustini, A; Martina, G; Karanasiou, A; Kelessis, AG; Le Tertre, A; Linares, C; Ranzi, A; Scarinzi, C; Katsouyanni, K; Forastiere, F. (2014). Which specific causes of death are associated with short term exposure to fine and coarse particles in Southern Europe ? Results from the MED-PARTICLES project. Environ Int 67: 54-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.02.013.

Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Rodopoulou, S; Ostro, B; Declercq, C; Alessandrini, E; Díaz, J; Karanasiou, A; Kelessis, AG; Le Tertre, A; Pandolfi, P; Randi, G; Scarinzi, C; Zauli-Sajani, S; Katsouyanni, K; Forastiere, F. (2013). Associations between fine and coarse particles and mortality in Mediterranean cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES Project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 932-938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206124.

Sarnat, JA; Sarnat, SE; Flanders, WD; Chang, HH; Mulholland, J; Baxter, L; Isakov, V; Ozkaynak, H. (2013a). Spatiotemporally resolved air exchange rate as a modifier of acute air pollution-related morbidity in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 606-615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.32.

Sarnat, SE; Klein, M; Sarnat, JA; Flanders, WD; Waller, LA; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Tolbert, PE. (2010). An examination of exposure measurement error from air pollutant spatial variability in time-series studies. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 20: 135-146. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.10.

SECTION 5.7: References

Sarnat, SE; Raysoni, AU; Li, WW; Holguin, F; Johnson, BA; Flores Luevano, S; Garcia, JH; Sarnat, JA. (2012). Air pollution and acute respiratory response in a panel of asthmatic children along the U.S.-Mexico border. Environ Health Perspect 120: 437444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1003169.

Sarnat, SE; Sarnat, JA; Mulholland, J; Isakov, V; Özkaynak, H; Chang, HH; Klein, M; Tolbert, PE. (2013b). Application of alternative spatiotemporal metrics of ambient air pollution exposure in a time-series epidemiological study in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 593-605. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.41.

Sarnat, SE; Winquist, A; Schauer, JJ; Turner, JR; Sarnat, JA. (2015). Fine particulate matter components and emergency department visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases in the St. Louis, Missouri-Illinois, metropolitan area. Environ Health Perspect 123: 437-444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307776.

Schaumann, F; Frömke, C; Dijkstra, D; Alessandrini, F; Windt, H; Karg, E; Müller, M; Winkler, C; Braun, A; Koch, A; Hohlfeld, J; Behrendt, H; Schmid, O; Koch, W; Schulz, H; Krug, N. (2014). Effects of ultrafine particles on the allergic inflammation in the lung of asthmatics: results of a double-blinded randomized cross-over clinical pilot study. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0039-3.

Schikowski, T; Adam, M; Marcon, A; Cai, Y; Vierkötter, A; Carsin, AE; Jacquemin, B; Al Kanani, Z; Beelen, R; Birk, M; Bridevaux, PO; Brunekeef, B; Burney, P; Cirach, M; Cyrys, J; de Hoogh, K; de Marco, R; de Nazelle, A; Declercq, C; Forsberg, B; Hardy, R; Heinrich, J; Hoek, G; Jarvis, D; Keidel, D; Kuh, D; Kuhlbusch, T; Migliore, E; Mosler, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Phuleria, H; Rochat, T; Schindler, C; Villani, S; Tsai, MY; Zemp, E; Hansell, A; Kauffmann, F; Sunyer, J; Probst-Hensch, N; Krämer, U; Künzli, N. (2014). Association of ambient air pollution with the prevalence and incidence of COPD. Eur Respir J 44: 614-626. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00132213.

Schikowski, T; Sugiri, D; Ranft, U; Gehring, U; Heinrich, J; Wichmann, HE; Krämer, U. (2005). Long-term air pollution exposure and living close to busy roads are associated with COPD in women. Respir Res 22: 152-161. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1465-9921-6-152.

Schultz, AA; Schauer, JJ; Malecki, KM. (2017). Allergic disease associations with regional and localized estimates of air pollution. Environ Res 155: 77-85. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.01.039.

Seagrave, J; Campen, M; McDonald, J; Mauderly, J; Rohr, A. (2008). Oxidative stress, inflammation, and pulmonary function assessment in rats exposed to laboratory-generated pollutant mixtures. J Toxicol Environ Health A 71: 1352-1362. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802271566.

Shakya, KM; Rupakheti, M; Aryal, K; Peltier, RE. (2016). Respiratory effects of high levels of particulate exposure in a cohort of traffic police in Kathmandu, Nepal. J Occup Environ Med 58: e218-e225. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0000000000000753.

Sheppard, L. (2003). Ambient air pollution and nonelderly asthma hospital admissions in Seattle, Washington, 1987-1994. In Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health (pp. 227-230). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. http://pubs.healtheffects.org/view.php?id=4.

Silkoff, PE; Zhang, L; Dutton, S; Langmack, EL; Vedal, S; Murphy, J; Make, B. (2005). Winter air pollution and disease parameters in advanced chronic obstructive pulmonary disease panels residing in Denver, Colorado. J Allergy Clin Immunol 115: 337-344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2004.11.035.

Silverman, RA; Ito, K. (2010). Age-related association of fine particles and ozone with severe acute asthma in New York City. J Allergy Clin Immunol 125: 367-373. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2009.10.061.

Sinclair, AH; Edgerton, ES; Wyzga, R; Tolsma, D. (2010). A two-time-period comparison of the effects of ambient air pollution on outpatient visits for acute respiratory illnesses. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 60: 163-175. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.60.2.163.

Sinclair, AH; Tolsma, D. (2004). Associations and lags between air pollution and acute respiratory visits in an ambulatory care setting: 25-month results from the Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiological Study. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 54: 1212-1218. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2004.10470979.

Slaughter, JC; Kim, E; Sheppard, L; Sullivan, JH; Larson, TV; Claiborn, C. (2005). Association between particulate matter and emergency room visits, hospital admissions and mortality in Spokane, Washington. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 15: 153-159. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500382.

SECTION 5.7: References

Slaughter, JC; Lumley, T; Sheppard, L; Koenig, JQ; Shapiro, GG. (2003). Effects of ambient air pollution on symptom severity and medication use in children with asthma. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 91: 346-353. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1081-1206(10)61681-X.

Smargiassi, A; Goldberg, MS; Wheeler, AJ; Plante, C; Valois, MF; Mallach, G; Kauri, LM; Shutt, R; Bartlett, S; Raphoz, M; Liu, L. (2014). Associations between personal exposure to air pollutants and lung function tests and cardiovascular indices among children with asthma living near an industrial complex and petroleum refineries. Environ Res 132: 38-45. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.030.

Smith, KR; Kim, S; Recendez, JJ; Teague, SV; Menache, MG; Grubbs, DE; Sioutas, C; Pinkerton, KE. (2003). Airborne particles of the California Central Valley alter the lungs of healthy adult rats. Environ Health Perspect 111: 902-908. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.5964.

Song, P; Li, Z; Li, X; Yang, L; Zhang, L; Li, N; Guo, C; Lu, S; Wei, Y. (2017). Transcriptome profiling of the lungs reveals molecular clock genes expression changes after chronic exposure to ambient air particles. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14010090.

Song, S; Lee, K; Lee, YM; Lee, JH; Lee, SI; Yu, SD; Paek, D. (2011). Acute health effects of urban fine and ultrafine particles on children with atopic dermatitis. Environ Res 111: 394-399. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2010.10.010.

Soto-Ramos, M; Castro-Rodríguez, JA; Hinojos-Gallardo, LC; Hernández-Saldaña, R; Cisneros-Castolo, M; Carrillo-Rodríguez, V. (2013). Fractional exhaled nitric oxide has a good correlation with asthma control and lung function in Latino children with asthma. J Asthma 50: 590-594. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/02770903.2013.792349.

Spira-Cohen, A; Chen, LC; Kendall, M; Lall, R; Thurston, GD. (2011). Personal exposures to traffic-related air pollution and acute respiratory health among Bronx schoolchildren with asthma. Environ Health Perspect 119: 559-565. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002653.

Stafoggia, M; Samoli, E; Alessandrini, E; Cadum, E; Ostro, B; Berti, G; Faustini, A; Jacquemin, B; Linares, C; Pascal, M; Randi, G; Ranzi, A; Stivanello, E; Forastiere, F. (2013). Short-term associations between fine and coarse particulate matter and hospitalizations in southern europe: Results from the MED-PARTICLES Project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1026-1033. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206151.

Stafoggia, M; Schneider, A; Cyrys, J; Samoli, E; Andersen, ZJ; Bedada, GB; Bellander, T; Cattani, G; Eleftheriadis, K; Faustini, A; Hoffmann, B; Jacquemin, B; Katsouyanni, K; Massling, A; Pekkanen, J; Perez, N; Peters, A; Quass, U; Yli-Tuomi, T; Forastiere, F. (2017). Association between short-term exposure to ultrafine particles and mortality in eight European urban areas. Epidemiology 28: 172-180. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000599.

Stanojevic, S; Wade, A; Stocks, J; Hankinson, J; Coates, AL; Pan, H; Rosenthal, M; Corey, M; Lebecque, P; Cole, TJ. (2008). Reference ranges for spirometry across all ages: A new approach. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 177: 253-260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200708-1248OC.

Steenhof, M; Mudway, IS; Gosens, I; Hoek, G; Godri, KJ; Kelly, FJ; Harrison, RM; Pieters, RH; Cassee, FR; Lebret, E; Brunekreef, BA; Strak, M; Janssen, NA. (2013). Acute nasal pro-inflammatory response to air pollution depends on characteristics other than particle mass concentration or oxidative potential: The RAPTES project. Occup Environ Med 70: 341-348. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2012-100993.

Stieb, DM; Szyszkowicz, M; Rowe, BH; Leech, JA. (2009). Air pollution and emergency department visits for cardiac and respiratory conditions: A multi-city time-series analysis. Environ Health 8: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-25.

Strak, M; Boogaard, H; Meliefste, K; Oldenwening, M; Zuurbier, M; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2010). Respiratory health effects of ultrafine and fine particle exposure in cyclists. Occup Environ Med 67: 118-124. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.046847.

Strak, M; Janssen, NA; Godri, KJ; Gosens, I; Mudway, IS; Cassee, FR; Lebret, E; Kelly, FJ; Harrison, RM; Brunekreef, B; Steenhof, M; Hoek, G. (2012). Respiratory health effects of airborne particulate matter: The role of particle size, composition and oxidative potential - The RAPTES project. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1183-1189. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104389.

SECTION 5.7: References

Strand, M; Vedal, S; Rodes, C; Dutton, SJ; Gelfand, EW; Rabinovitch, N. (2006). Estimating effects of ambient PM2.5 exposure on health using PM2.5 component measurements and regression calibration. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 16: 30-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500434.

Strickland, MJ; Darrow, LA; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Sarnat, JA; Waller, LA; Sarnat, SE; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE. (2010). Short-term associations between ambient air pollutants and pediatric asthma emergency department visits. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 182: 307-316. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200908-1201OC.

Strickland, MJ; Darrow, LA; Mulholland, JA; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Winquist, A; Tolbert, PE. (2011). Implications of different approaches for characterizing ambient air pollutant concentrations within the urban airshed for time-series studies and health benefits analyses. Environ Health 10: 36. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-36.

Strickland, MJ; Hao, H; Hu, X; Chang, HH; Darrow, LA; Liu, Y. (2015). Pediatric emergency visits and short-term changes in PM2.5 concentrations in the U.S. state of Georgia. Environ Health Perspect 124: 690-696. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509856.

Strickland, MJ; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Chang, HH; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE; Darrow, LA. (2014). Modification of the effect of ambient air pollution on pediatric asthma emergency visits: susceptible subpopulations. Epidemiology 25: 843-850. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000170.

Sun, S; Cao, P; Chan, KP; Tsang, H; Wong, CM; Thach, TQ. (2015). Temperature as a modifier of the effects of fine particulate matter on acute mortality in Hong Kong. Environ Pollut 205: 357-364. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.06.007.

Szyszkowicz, M; Kousha, T. (2014). Emergency department visits for asthma in relation to the Air Quality Health Index:A case-crossover study in Windsor, Canada. Can J Public Health 105: e336-e341.

Tanaka, M; Aoki, Y; Takano, H; Fujitani, Y; Hirano, S; Nakamura, R; Sone, Y; Kiyono, M; Ichinose, T; Itoh, T; Inoue, K. (2013a). Effects of exposure to nanoparticle-rich or -depleted diesel exhaust on allergic pathophysiology in the murine lung. J Toxicol Sci 38: 35-48. http://dx.doi.org/10.2131/jts.38.35.

Tanaka, M; Takano, H; Fujitani, Y; Hirano, S; Ichinose, T; Shimada, A; Inoue, K. (2013b). Effects of exposure to nanoparticle-rich diesel exhaust on 8-OHdG synthesis in the mouse asthmatic lung. Exp Ther Med 6: 703-706. http://dx.doi.org/10.3892/etm.2013.1198.

Tecer, LH; Alagha, O; Karaca, F; Tuncel, G; Eldes, N. (2008). Particulate matter (PM2.5, PM10-2.5, and PM10) and childrens hospital admissions for asthma and respiratory diseases: a bidirectional case-crossover study. J Toxicol Environ Health A 71: 512-520. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390801907459.

Tétreault, LF; Doucet, M; Gamache, P; Fournier, M; Brand, A; Kosatsky, T; Smargiassi, A. (2016a). Childhood exposure to ambient air pollutants and the onset of asthma: an administrative cohort study in Québec. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1276-1282. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509838.

Tétreault, LF; Doucet, M; Gamache, P; Fournier, M; Brand, A; Kosatsky, T; Smargiassi, A. (2016b). Severe and moderate asthma exacerbations in asthmatic children and exposure to ambient air pollutants. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13: 771. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13080771.

Thurlbeck, WM. (1982). Postnatal human lung growth. Thorax 37: 564-571. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.37.8.564.

Thurston, GD; Ahn, J; Cromar, KR; Shao, Y; Reynolds, HR; Jerrett, M; Lim, CC; Shanley, R; Park, Y; Hayes, RB. (2016). Ambient particulate matter air pollution exposure and mortality in the NIH-AARP Diet and Health Cohort. Environ Health Perspect 124: 484-490. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509676.

To, T; Zhu, J; Villeneuve, PJ; Simatovic, J; Feldman, L; Gao, C; Williams, D; Chen, H; Weichenthal, S; Wall, C; Miller, AB. (2015). Chronic disease prevalence in women and air pollution - A 30-year longitudinal cohort study. Environ Int 80: 26-32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.03.017.

Tolbert, PE; Klein, M; Peel, JL; Sarnat, SE; Sarnat, JA. (2007). Multipollutant modeling issues in a study of ambient air quality and emergency department visits in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: S29-S35. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500625.

SECTION 5.7: References

Toti, G; Vilalta, R; Lindner, P; Lefer, B; Macias, C; Price, D. (2016). Analysis of correlation between pediatric asthma exacerbation and exposure to pollutant mixtures with association rule mining. Artif Intell Med 74: 44-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.artmed.2016.11.003.

Trenga, CA; Sullivan, JH; Schildcrout, JS; Shepherd, KP; Shapiro, GG; Liu, LJ; Kaufman, JD; Koenig, JQ. (2006). Effect of particulate air pollution on lung function in adult and pediatric subjects in a Seattle panel study. Chest 129: 1614-1622. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.129.6.1614.

Turner, MC; Jerrett, M; Pope, A, III; Krewski, D; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Beckerman, BS; Marshall, JD; Su, J; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT. (2016). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality in a large prospective study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 1134-1142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201508-1633OC.

Tyler, CR; Zychowski, KE; Sanchez, BN; Rivero, V; Lucas, S; Herbert, G; Liu, J; Irshad, H; McDonald, JD; Bleske, BE; Campen, MJ. (2016). Surface area-dependence of gas-particle interactions influences pulmonary and neuroinflammatory outcomes. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0177-x.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 5 (respiratory effects) of the integrated science assessment for particulate matter.

Urch, B; Speck, M; Corey, P; Wasserstein, D; Manno, M; Lukic, KZ; Brook, JR; Liu, L; Coull, B; Schwartz, J; Gold, DR; Silverman, F. (2010). Concentrated ambient fine particles and not ozone induce a systemic interleukin-6 response in humans. Inhal Toxicol 22: 210-218. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370903173666.

Urman, R; McConnell, R; Islam, T; Avol, EL; Lurmann, FW; Vora, H; Linn, WS; Rappaport, EB; Gilliland, FD; Gauderman, WJ. (2014). Associations of children's lung function with ambient air pollution: Joint effects of regional and near-roadway pollutants. Thorax 69: 540-547. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-203159.

Van Loy, M; Bahadori, T; Wyzga, R; Hartsell, B; Edgerton, E. (2000). The Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiology Study (ARIES): PM25 mass and aerosol component concentrations and sampler intercomparisons. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50: 1446-1458.

Villeneuve, PJ; Doiron, MS; Stieb, D; Dales, R; Burnett, RT; Dugandzic, R. (2006). Is outdoor air pollution associated with physician visits for allergic rhinitis among the elderly in Toronto, Canada? Allergy 61: 750-758. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2006.01070.x.

von Klot, S; Wölke, G; Tuch, T; Heinrich, J; Dockery, DW; Schwartz, J; Kreyling, WG; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2002). Increased asthma medication use in association with ambient fine and ultrafine particles. Eur Respir J 20: 691-702. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.02.01402001.

Wagner, JG; Morishita, M; Keeler, GJ; Harkema, JR. (2012). Divergent effects of urban particulate air pollution on allergic airway responses in experimental asthma: a comparison of field exposure studies. Environ Health 11: 45. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-45.

Wan, Q; Cui, X; Shao, J; Zhou, F; Jia, Y; Sun, X; Zhao, X; Chen, Y; Diao, J; Zhang, L. (2014). Beijing ambient particle exposure accelerates atherosclerosis in ApoE knockout mice by upregulating visfatin expression. Cell Stress Chaperones 19: 715-724. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12192-014-0499-2.

SECTION 5.7: References

Wang, IJ; Tung, TH; Tang, CS; Zhao, ZH. (2015a). Allergens, air pollutants, and childhood allergic diseases. Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 66-71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.09.001.

Wang, M; Gehring, U; Hoek, G; Keuken, M; Jonkers, S; Beelen, R; Eeftens, M; Postma, DS; Brunekreef, B. (2015b). Air pollution and lung function in Dutch children: a comparison of exposure estimates and associations based on land use regression and dispersion exposure modeling approaches. Environ Health Perspect 123: 847-851. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408541.

Wang, X; Dockery, DW; Wypij, D; Gold, DR; Speizer, FE; Ware, JH; Ferris, BG, Jr. (1993). Pulmonary function growth velocity in children 6 to 18 years of age. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 148: 1502-1508. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/148.6_Pt_1.1502.

Wang, YC; Lin, YK. (2016). Mortality and emergency room visits associated with ambient particulate matter constituents in metropolitan Taipei. Sci Total Environ 569-570: 1427-1434. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.06.230.

Weichenthal, S; Kulka, R; Dubeau, A; Martin, C; Wang, D; Dales, R. (2011). Traffic-related air pollution and acute changes in heart rate variability and respiratory function in urban cyclists. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1373-1378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1003321.

Weichenthal, SA; Lavigne, E; Evans, GJ; Godri Pollitt, KJ; Burnett, RT. (2016). PM2.5 and emergency room visits for respiratory illness: effect modification by oxidative potential. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 194: 577-586. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201512-2434OC.

Weir, CH; Yeatts, KB; Sarnat, JA; Vizuete, W; Salo, PM; Jaramillo, R; Cohn, RD; Chu, H; Zeldin, DC; London, SJ. (2013). Nitrogen dioxide and allergic sensitization in the 2005-2006 National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. Respir Med 107: 1763-1772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2013.08.010.

Whitekus, MJ; Li, N; Zhang, M; Wang, M; Horwitz, MA; Nelson, SK; Horwitz, LD; Brechun, N; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Nel, AE. (2002). Thiol antioxidants inhibit the adjuvant effects of aerosolized diesel exhaust particles in a murine model for ovalbumin sensitization. J Immigr Minor Health 168: 2560-2567.

Wiley, JA; Robinson, JP; Cheng, YT; Piazza, T; Stork, L; Pladsen, K. (1991). Study of children's activity patterns: Final report. (ARB-R-93/489). Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board. http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/apr/past/a733-149a.pdf.

Wilhelm, M; Meng, YY; Rull, RP; English, P; Balmes, J; Ritz, B. (2008). Environmental public health tracking of childhood asthma using California health interview survey, traffic, and outdoor air pollution data. Environ Health Perspect 116: 1254-1260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10945.

Winquist, A; Kirrane, E; Klein, M; Strickland, M; Darrow, LA; Sarnat, SE; Gass, K; Mulholland, J; Russell, A; Tolbert, P. (2014a). Joint effects of ambient air pollutants on pediatric asthma emergency department visits in Atlanta, 1998-2004. Epidemiology 25: 666-673. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000146.

Winquist, A; Klein, M; Tolbert, P; Flanders, WD; Hess, J; Sarnat, SE. (2012). Comparison of emergency department and hospital admissions data for air pollution time-series studies. Environ Health 11: 70. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-70.

Winquist, A; Schauer, JJ; Turner, JR; Klein, M; Sarnat, SE. (2014b). Impact of ambient fine particulate matter carbon measurement methods on observed associations with acute cardiorespiratory morbidity. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 25: 215-221. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2014.55.

Wu, S; Ni, Y; Li, H; Pan, L; Yang, D; Baccarelli, AA; Deng, F; Chen, Y; Shima, M; Guo, X. (2016). Short-term exposure to high ambient air pollution increases airway inflammation and respiratory symptoms in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients in Beijing, China. Environ Int 94: 76-82. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.05.004.

Xiao, Q; Liu, Y; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Darrow, LA; Tolbert, PE; Strickland, MJ. (2016). Pediatric emergency department visits and ambient Air pollution in the U.S. State of Georgia: a case-crossover study. Environ Health 15: 115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0196-y.

SECTION 5.7: References

Xu, X; Jiang, SY; Wang, T; Bai, Y; Zhong, M; Wang, A; Lippmann, M; Chen, L; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q. (2013). Inflammatory response to fine particulate air pollution exposure: Neutrophil versus monocyte. PLoS ONE 8: e71414. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0071414.

Xu, X; Rao, X; Wang, TY; Jiang, SY; Ying, Z; Liu, C; Wang, A; Zhong, M; Deiuliis, JA; Maiseyeu, A; Rajagopalan, S; Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Sun, Q. (2012). Effect of co-exposure to nickel and particulate matter on insulin resistance and mitochondrial dysfunction in a mouse model. Part Fibre Toxicol 9: 40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-9-40.

Yamazaki, S; Shima, M; Ando, M; Nitta, H; Watanabe, H; Nishimuta, T. (2011). Effect of hourly concentration of particulate matter on peak expiratory flow in hospitalized children: A panel study. Environ Health 10. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-15.

Yang, A; Janssen, NA; Brunekreef, B; Cassee, FR; Hoek, G; Gehring, U. (2016). Children's respiratory health and oxidative potential of PM2.5: the PIAMA birth cohort study. Occup Environ Med 73: 154-160. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2015-103175.

Yap, P; Gilbreath, S; Garcia, C; Jareen, N; Goodrich, B. (2013). The influence of socioeconomic markers on the association between fine particulate matter and hospital admissions for respiratory conditions among children. Am J Public Health 103: 695-702. http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2012.300945.

Ying, Z; Xie, X; Bai, Y; Chen, M; Wang, X; Zhang, X; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2015). Exposure to concentrated ambient particulate matter induces reversible increase of heart weight in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0092-6.

Yoshizaki, K; Brito, JM; Silva, LF; Lino-Dos-Santos-Franco, A; Frias, DP; E Silva, RC; Amato-Lourenço, LF; Saldiva, PH; de Fátima Lopes Calvo Tibério, I; Mauad, T; Macchione, M. (2017). The effects of particulate matter on inflammation of respiratory system: Differences between male and female. Sci Total Environ 586: 284-295. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.01.221.

Yoshizaki, K; Fuziwara, CS; Brito, JM; Santos, TM; Kimura, ET; Correia, AT; Amato-Lourenco, LF; Vasconcellos, P; Silva, LF; Brentani, MM; Mauad, T; Saldiva, PH; Macchione, M. (2016). The effects of urban particulate matter on the nasal epithelium by gender: An experimental study in mice. Environ Pollut 213: 359-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2016.02.044.

Young, MT; Sandler, DP; Deroo, LA; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD; London, SJ. (2014). Ambient air pollution exposure and incident adult asthma in a nationwide cohort of u.s. Women. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 190: 914-921. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201403-0525OC.

Zanobetti, A; Franklin, M; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, J. (2009). Fine particulate air pollution and its components in association with cause-specific emergency admissions. Environ Health 8: 58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-58.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2006). Air pollution and emergency admissions in Boston, MA. J Epidemiol Community Health 60: 890-895. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2005.039834.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2009). The effect of fine and coarse particulate air pollution on mortality: A national analysis. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1-40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800108.

Zelikoff, JT; Chen, LC; Cohen, MD; Fang, K; Gordon, T; Li, Y; Nadziejko, C; Schlesinger, RB. (2003). Effects of inhaled ambient particulate matter on pulmonary antimicrobial immune defense. Inhal Toxicol 15: 131-150. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370304478.

Zeman, KL; Bennett, WD. (2006). Growth of the small airways and alveoli from childhood to the adult lung measured by aerosol-derived airway morphometry. J Appl Physiol (1985) 100: 965-971. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00409.2005.

Zemek, R; Szyszkowicz, M; Rowe, BH. (2010). Air pollution and emergency department visits for otitis media: a case-crossover study in Edmonton, Canada. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1631-1636. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901675.

Zhang, H; Liu, H; Davies, KJ; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE; Morgan, TE; Forman, HJ. (2012). Nrf2-regulated phase II enzymes are induced by chronic ambient nanoparticle exposure in young mice with age-related impairments. Free Radic Biol Med 52: 2038-2046. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2012.02.042.

Zhao, J; Bo, L; Gong, C; Cheng, P; Kan, H; Xie, Y; Song, W. (2015). Preliminary study to explore gene-PM2.5 interactive effects on respiratory system in traffic policemen. Int J Occup Med Environ Health 28: 971-983. http://dx.doi.org/10.13075/ijomeh.1896.00370.

Zhao, Y; Wang, S; Lang, L; Huang, C; Ma, W; Lin, H. (2016). Ambient fine and coarse particulate matter pollution and respiratory morbidity in Dongguan, China. Environ Pollut 222: 126-131. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2016.12.070.

Zheng, XY; Ding, H; Jiang, LN; Chen, SW; Zheng, JP; Qiu, M; Zhou, YX; Chen, Q; Guan, WJ. (2015). Association between air pollutants and asthma emergency room visits and hospital admissions in time series studies: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. PLoS ONE 10: 1-24. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0138146.

Zhu, T. (2013). [Email to Dr. Patel regarding data request for Lin et al., 2011]. Available online at (accessed

Zora, JE; Sarnat, SE; Raysoni, AU; Johnson, BA; Li, WW; Greenwald, R; Holguin, F; Stock, TH; Sarnat, JA. (2013). Associations between urban air pollution and pediatric asthma control in El Paso, Texas. Sci Total Environ 448: 56-65. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.11.067.

Zuurbier, M; Hoek, G; Oldenwening, M; Meliefste, K; Krop, E; van den Hazel, P; Brunekreef, B. (2011a). In-traffic air pollution exposure and CC16, blood coagulation, and inflammation markers in healthy adults. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1384-1389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1003151.

Zuurbier, M; Hoek, G; Oldenwening, M; Meliefste, K; van den Hazel, P; Brunekreef, B. (2011b). Respiratory effects of commuters' exposure to air pollution in traffic. Epidemiology 22: 219-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182093693.

SECTION 5.7: References

CHAPTER 6   CARDIOVASCULAR EFFECTS

Summary of Causality Determinations for Short- and Long-Term Particulate Matter (PM) Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for short- and long-term PM exposure and cardiovascular effects. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (see Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015). The evidence presented throughout this chapter support the following causality conclusions:

Size Fraction	Causality Determination
Short-Term Exposure	
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure	
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate

6.1   Short-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that "a causal relationship exists between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects." This conclusion was based on multiple lines of evidence including consistently positive associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease (U.S. EPA, 2009). Results from hospital admissions and ED visit studies were supported by associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality. In addition, controlled human exposure (CHE) and animal toxicological studies provided evidence of changes in various measures of cardiovascular function, thereby establishing biological plausibility for the epidemiologic findings. The most consistent $PM_{2.5}$ effect was for reduced vascular function. Toxicological studies finding reduced myocardial blood flow during ischemia and altered vascular reactivity provided coherence and biological plausibility for the myocardial ischemia that was observed in both controlled human exposure and epidemiologic studies. Further, $PM_{2.5}$ effects on ST

segment depression—an electrocardiogram change that potentially indicates ischemia—were also observed.

Key uncertainties from the last review included inconsistent results across disciplines with respect to the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in blood pressure, blood coagulation markers, and markers of systemic inflammation. In addition, uncertainties remained with respect to biological plausibility; that is, how inhalation exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could trigger molecular, cellular, and tissue responses that result in serious cardiovascular outcomes. For example, in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), there was a growing body of evidence from CHE, animal toxicological, and epidemiologic studies demonstrating changes in markers of systemic oxidative stress following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. However, uncertainties remained as to the relationship between changes in markers of oxidative stress and more serious cardiovascular health outcomes.

Since the last review, the evidence relating short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrated ambient particulate (CAP) exposure and cardiovascular effects has expanded greatly, further strengthening the conclusions reached in the 2009 PM ISA. Recent health evidence continues to show a clear relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular outcomes such as ED visits and hospital admissions for ischemic heart disease (IHD) and heart failure. Additionally, recent epidemiologic studies confirm the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality. Results from epidemiologic studies are supported by CHE and animal toxicological evidence demonstrating that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can result in a variety of cardiovascular effects, including endothelial dysfunction, increases in blood pressure, and conduction abnormalities. Thus, the epidemiologic, CHE, and animal toxicological evidence presented in this section continues to support a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and cardiovascular effects, with the strongest evidence supporting this determination still coming from the epidemiologic literature. As discussed in detail below, recent evidence also reduces uncertainties from the previous review with respect to the potential for copollutant confounding and provides additional evidence for biological plausibility.

The subsections below provide an evaluation of the most policy-relevant scientific evidence relating short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to cardiovascular effects. To clearly characterize and put this evidence into context, we first discuss the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.1.1). Following this discussion, the health evidence relating short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and specific cardiovascular outcomes is discussed in detail. These outcomes include: ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction (Section 6.1.2), heart failure and impaired heart function (Section 6.1.3) cardiac electrophysiology and arrhythmia (Section 6.1.4), cerebrovascular disease and stroke (Section 6.1.5), increased blood pressure and hypertension (Section 6.1.6), peripheral vascular disease (PVD), venous thromboembolism, and pulmonary embolisms (Section 6.1.7), combinations of cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions (Section 6.1.8), and cardiovascular-related mortality (Section 6.1.9). Additionally within this section, the evidence for an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures on endpoints such as changes in heart rate variability (HRV) and endothelial function are discussed

(Section 6.1.10, Section 6.1.11, Section 6.1.12, and Section 6.1.13), as are policy-relevant considerations (Section 6.1.14), and the relationship between health effects and exposure to specific PM$_{2.5}$ components (Section 6.1.15). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[65] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in (Section 6.1.16). Of note, when discussing the health effects evidence and causality determinations, results from epidemiologic studies that adjusted for potential confounders are presented when available and new epidemiologic, CHE, and animal toxicological studies that address uncertainties and limitations noted in the 2009 PM ISA are emphasized.

6.1.1 Biological Plausibility

This subsection describes the biological pathways that potentially underlie cardiovascular effects resulting from short-term inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Figure 6-1 graphically depicts these proposed pathways as a continuum of pathophysiological responses—connected by arrows—that may ultimately lead to the apical cardiovascular events observed in epidemiologic studies (e.g., ED visits and hospital admissions). This discussion of how short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may lead to these cardiovascular events also provides biological plausibility for the epidemiologic results reported later in Section 6.1. In addition, most studies cited in this subsection are discussed in greater detail throughout Section 6.1. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

When considering the available health evidence, plausible pathways connecting short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ to the apical events reported in epidemiologic studies are proposed in Figure 6-1. The first pathway begins as respiratory tract inflammation leading to systemic inflammation.[66] The second pathway involves activation of sensory nerve pathways in the respiratory tract that lead to modulation of the autonomic nervous system. Once these pathways are initiated, there is evidence from experimental and observational studies that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in a series of pathophysiological responses that could lead to cardiovascular events such as emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions for IHD and heart failure, and ultimately mortality

---

[65] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

[66] It is also possible that particles ~200 nm or less, or soluble particle components, can translocate directly into the circulatory system (Chapter 4) and lead to systemic inflammation, although the extent to which particle translocation occurs remains unclear.

HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 6-1   Potential biological pathways for cardiovascular effects following short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$.

Short-term inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in respiratory tract inflammation and oxidative stress (Chapter 5). Inflammatory mediators such as cytokines produced in the respiratory tract have the potential to enter into the circulatory system where they may amplify the initial inflammatory response and/or cause distal pathophysiological events that can contribute to overt cardiovascular disease. For example, following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in mice, Budinger et al. (2011) demonstrated that inflammation that began in the lung resulted in an increase in circulating markers of coagulation. Thus, we note evidence from CHE (Behbod et al., 2013; Urch et al., 2010; Brook et al., 2009; Gong et al., 2004), epidemiologic panel (Steenhof et al., 2014; Strak et al., 2013a; Huttunen et al., 2012; Delfino et al., 2009b), and animal toxicological (Aragon et al., 2015; Xu et al., 2013) studies that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in an increase in circulating inflammatory cells and cytokines. Elevated levels of

cytokines such as interlukin-6 (IL-6) have been correlated with elevated markers of thrombosis (Chiarella et al., 2014; Budinger et al., 2011). Note also that in CHE (Lucking et al., 2011; Ghio et al., 2003; Gong et al., 2003; Ghio et al., 2000), epidemiologic panel (Croft et al., 2017; Strak et al., 2013a), and animal toxicological (Budinger et al., 2011; Kodavanti et al., 2005) studies that there is evidence of increased protein levels associated with coagulation and/or decreased protein levels associated with fibrinolysis following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. This alteration in hemostasis increases the potential for thrombosis (Lucking et al., 2011), which can potentially exacerbate existing IHD and hear failure.

In addition to affecting hemostasis, systemic inflammation and/or oxidative stress may result in impaired vascular function. Impaired vascular function stems from impaired functioning of the endothelium, which maintains the normal balance of mediators that promote vasorelaxation (e.g., nitric oxide) and vasoconstriction (e.g., endothelin-1). In endothelial dysfunction, the balance is tipped towards greater production of vasoconstrictors causing increased vascular resistance which could lead to rupture of existing plaques (Halvorsen et al., 2008). Dislodged plaques may then obstruct blood flow to the heart or stimulate intravascular clotting (Karoly et al., 2007), both of which could result in acute myocardial ischemia, and set the stage for heart failure. If the dislodged plaque obstructs blood flow to the brain, the potential for a stoke exists. Impaired vascular function has been reported following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in CHE (Hemmingsen et al., 2015b; Tong et al., 2015; Lucking et al., 2011; Brook et al., 2009), epidemiologic panel (Ljungman et al., 2014; Madrigano et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2009), and animal toxicological studies (Davel et al., 2012; Haberzettl et al., 2012; O'Toole et al., 2010). In addition, clinical indicators of potential ischemia (e.g., ST segment depression on an electrocardiogram) have been shown in epidemiologic panel studies (Delfino et al., 2011; Zhang et al., 2009) following short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Impaired vascular function can also lead to increases in blood pressure (BP) through vasoconstriction. Given that increases in BP may exacerbate IHD or heart failure through shear stress-induced arterial thrombosis and/or impaired vascular function, it is notable that following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, there is direct evidence for increases in BP from CHE (Tong et al., 2015; Bellavia et al., 2013; Brook et al., 2009), epidemiologic panel (Hicken et al., 2014; Brook et al., 2011; Dvonch et al., 2009), and animal toxicological studies (Bartoli et al., 2009; Ito et al., 2008; Chang et al., 2007; Chang et al., 2004). These studies are consistent with additional evidence from animal toxicological studies (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015; Ghelfi et al., 2010) reporting increases in renin-angiotensin system gene expression consistent with vasoconstriction and increases in BP. Taken together, there are plausible pathways by which respiratory tract inflammation could exacerbate existing IHD and heart failure, contribute to the development of a myocardial infarction or stroke, and lead to ED visits and hospital admissions.

There is also evidence that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could lead to these outcomes through activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract (Chapter 5). Once activated, autonomic nervous system modulation may cause a shift toward increased sympathetic tone. Shifts toward increased sympathetic nervous system tone may result in increases in BP and decreased in vascular function, which as mentioned above, could exacerbate IHD and/or heart failure. It is therefore important to note that there is evidence from CHE

SECTION 6.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

(Tong et al., 2012), epidemiologic panel (Liu et al., 2015b; Hampel et al., 2014; Weichenthal et al., 2014a; Zanobetti et al., 2010), and animal toxicological studies (Wagner et al., 2014a; Wagner et al., 2014b; Rohr et al., 2011) of autonomic nervous system modulation—including a shift toward increased sympathetic tone (as evidenced by changes in HRV and/or HR)—following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Modulation of the autonomic nervous system may also contribute to conduction abnormalities (Ghelfi et al., 2010) or worsening of arrhythmia (Cascio, 2016). Thus, also of note is evidence from CHE (Tong et al., 2012; Sivagangabalan et al., 2011), epidemiologic panel (Zanobetti et al., 2014a; Link et al., 2013; Dockery et al., 2005a; Dockery et al., 2005b; Rich et al., 2005; Peters et al., 2000), and animal toxicological studies (Farraj et al., 2015; Ghelfi et al., 2010; Nadziejko et al., 2004) that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in conduction abnormalities or arrhythmia, which could then potentially exacerbate IHD, and subsequently, heart failure. Taken together, there are multiple potential pathways by which activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract may lead to worsening of IHD or heart failure.

In addition to the proposed pathways depicted in Figure 6-1, we need to mention the interconnection between the respiratory effects discussed in Chapter 5 and the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects. For example, there is an established relationship between reduced pulmonary function and cardiovascular disease (Jönsson et al., 2018). Thus, it is possible that worsening of heart failure due to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure could present in individuals with pre-existing respiratory disease (e.g., COPD) as respiratory effects (e.g., cough, wheeze) with accompanying dyspnea. In addition, following PM$_{2.5}$ instillation, (Rivero et al., 2005) reported thickening of pulmonary arterioles in rats. Similarly, intranasal exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and antigen, but not to antigen alone was found to result in indicators of pulmonary hypertension as well as an increase in right ventricular pressure (Grunig et al., 2014; Park et al., 2014) in mice. These animal toxicological studies are in agreement with an epidemiologic study finding an association between daily PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and an increase in pulmonary arterial pressure (Rich et al., 2008). Increased pulmonary pressure due to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure could potentially worsen right ventricular dysfunction and result in reduced blood flow to the left ventricle, and thus, impair left ventricular filling (i.e., diastole). This reduced blood flow could worsen a common type of heart failure that is prevalent in individuals with COPD. Specifically, heart failure characterized by impaired left ventricular filling with preserved ejection fraction (i.e., preserved systolic function).

When considering the available evidence, there are plausible pathways connecting short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ to cardiovascular effects (Figure 6-1). The first potential pathway begins with respiratory tract inflammation that may lead to systemic inflammation, altered hemostasis, impaired vascular function, and potential worsening of IHD and heart failure. The second potential pathway involves the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that may modulate autonomic nervous system responses potentially leading to exacerbation of IHD and heart failure through changes in BP and worsening of conduction abnormalities or arrhythmia. Moreover, interplay between respiratory and cardiovascular effects could lead to worsening of cardiovascular disease. Collectively, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of ED visits and hospital admissions

for cardiovascular-related causes and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 6.1.16).

6.1.2   Ischemic Heart Disease and Myocardial Infarction

IHD is a chronic condition characterized by atherosclerosis and reduced blood flow to the heart (Section 6.2.2 and Section 6.2.4). Myocardial infarction (MI), more commonly known as a heart attack, occurs when heart tissue death occurs secondary to prolonged ischemia. The effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on acute MI, complications from recent MI, and other acute or chronic IHD are generally evaluated using ICD codes recorded when a patient is admitted or discharged from the hospital or emergency department (ICD9: 410−414 or ICD10: I20−I25). In experimental or epidemiologic panel studies, indicators of MI include ST segment depression as measured by an electrocardiograph (ECG). The ST segment of an electrocardiogram recorded by surface electrodes corresponds to the electrical activity of the heart registered between ventricular depolarization and repolarization and is normally isoelectric.

In the 2009 PM ISA, most of the evidence for IHD and MI was from epidemiologic studies of emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions. This evidence included the U.S. Medicare Air Pollution Study [MCAPS; Dominici et al. (2006)], a four-city study in Australia (Barnett et al., 2006), and a study among older adults in several French cities (Host et al., 2008). The positive associations reported in these studies were important considerations in determining a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Evidence from the current review strengthens the epidemiologic results reported in the 2009 PM ISA. Several new epidemiologic studies conducted in the U.S. and Europe provide additional evidence of positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions (Section 6.2.2.1). Uncertainties noted in the last review with respect to exposure measurement error for those not living near a $PM_{2.5}$ monitor were reduced in the current review by considering recent studies that applied hybrid exposure assessment techniques that combine land use regression data with satellite aerosol optical depth (AOD) measurements and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at fixed-site monitors to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. In addition to these ED visit and hospital admissions studies, there is also evidence for ST segment depression from epidemiologic panel studies (Section 6.1.2.2).

6.1.2.1   Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

In the last review, epidemiologic studies that examined the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on IHD ED visits and hospital admissions provided some of the strongest evidence supporting the *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects, including several multicity studies [U.S. Medicare Air Pollution Study [MCAPS; (Dominici et al., 2006)], a study of older adults (aged 65+ years) in four

SECTION 6.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

cities in Australia (Barnett et al., 2006), and a study of older adults in several French cities (Host et al., 2008)]. In the current review, several recent multicity studies in the U.S. and Europe provide additional evidence for positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions, including some conducted in areas of lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations than those included in the 2009 PM ISA. This section first reviews recent studies that have considered IHD as a composite endpoint, and subsequently considers those studies focusing specifically on MI and angina. Additional study details and results are presented in Table 6-1.

Since the 2009 PM ISA, studies using the large Medicare database have evaluated IHD hospital admission records and observed a 0.18% (95% CI: −0.09, 0.45) increase in admissions associated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on the same day (Bell et al., 2015) and a 0.99% (95% CI: 0.62, 1.37) increase over the previous 2 days [lag 0−1; Kloog et al. (2014)]. Unlike most previous studies that relied on monitored $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, Kloog et al. (2014) applied land use regression (LUR) in conjunction with satellite AOD observations and monitoring data to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposures across the study area. This hybrid prediction model attempts to reduce exposure measurement error through more spatially resolved exposure estimates and to increase coverage by estimating exposure for populations that do not live near a $PM_{2.5}$ monitor. Similarly, two multicity studies conducted in New York observed positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD (Hsu et al., 2017; Haley et al., 2009). Hsu et al. (2017) used a hybrid estimate of $PM_{2.5}$ from monitoring data and CMAQ output; the authors reported a positive association with IHD in the greater New York City (NYC) region (including NYC, counties to the north of NYC, and Long Island), but null associations in the remaining regions of the state. Talbott et al. (2014) examined hospital admissions for IHD in seven U.S. states (Florida, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, and Washington) and reported positive associations in New Jersey and New York, but not in the other five states. Neither Hsu et al. (2017) nor Talbott et al. (2014) presented pooled results across all study areas; however, inconsistent results between regions provide evidence of potential regional heterogeneity. In contrast to other large, multicity studies, an administrative database study across England and Wales observed a decrease in risk of hospitalizations for IHD corresponding to increasing $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the previous 5 days (RR: 0.986, 95% CI: 0.975, 0.996), and in sensitivity analyses at lag 0−1 [quantitative results not presented; Milojevic et al. (2014)]. Recent single-city studies were inconsistent in observing associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and IHD, with one study observing positive associations in Denver, CO (Kim et al., 2012) and another observing a null association in St. Louis, MO [(Sarnat et al., 2015); Figure 6-2].

Table 6-1 Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction.

Study/Location/Population	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations μg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. urban counties (1999−2002) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged. Number NR. Study population resided an average of 5.9 miles from monitor. Median pairwise correlation between same-county monitors 0.91.	IHD	13.4 (IQR 3.9) 75th: 15.2	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Barnett et al. (2006) Four Australian cities (1998−2001) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in city averaged: 3 monitors Sydney, 2 monitors Melbourne and Perth, 1 monitor Brisbane.	IHD	8.1 to 9.7 (NR) (across four cities) Max: 29.3 to 122.8 (across four cities)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Host et al. (2007) Six French cities (2000−2003) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in city averaged: 4 monitors Paris, 1 monitor Toulouse, 2 monitors other cities. Residents within 20 km. Between-monitor $r > 0.60$.	IHD	13.8 to 18.6 (NR) (across six cities) 95th: 25.0 to 33.0 (across six cities)	Correlation (r): PM$_{10−2.5}$: 0.28−0.73 across cities Copollutant models with: NA
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2006) Boston, MA (1995−1999) Age ≥65 yr	1 monitor Data missing for 1998.	MI	Median: 11.1 (IQR 8.9) 75th: 16.1	Correlation (r): BC: 0.66, NO$_2$: 0.55, CO: 0.52, O$_3$: 0.20 Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-1 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction.

Study/Location/Population	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged	IHD, MI	12.3 (NR) Max: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2014) Seven Mid-Atlantic states and Washington, DC (2000−2006) Age ≥65 yr	Spatiotemporal modeling incorporating 10 × 10 km satellite-derived AOD observations, PM$_{2.5}$ monitoring data, and land use variables. Cross-validation $R^2 = 0.81$.	IHD	2-day avg: 11.92 (5.68) 75th: 14.65 Max: 95.85	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Haley et al. (2009) Eight New York cities (2001−2005)	Weighted averages across monitors in each city; 39 monitors in total.	IHD	5.8 (IQR 5.9) 75th: 8.0 Max: 42.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Hsu et al. (2017) Four New York regions (1991−2006)	Adjusted CMAQ-simulated model [see Hogrefe et al. (2009)]; 12 × 12 km grid resolution with patient residential address.	IHD	Graphically reported only	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Talbott et al. (2014) Seven U.S. states (2001−2009)	Fuse-CMAQ CMAQ model combined with monitoring data, downscaled to census tract resolution.	IHD, MI	6.46 to 12.83 (2.55 to 7.66) (across seven states) 75th: 7.64 to 16.55 (across seven states)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Milojevic et al. (2014) 15 Conurbations in England and Wales (2003−2009)	Nearest monitor to patient's residence (50 km). Number NR.	IHD, MI	Median: 10.0 (IQR 8.0) 75th: 15.0	Correlation (*r*): CO: 0.48, NO$_2$: 0.53, O$_3$: −0.10, PM$_{10}$: 0.86, SO$_2$: 0.41

Table 6-1 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction.

Study/Location/Population	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Zanobetti et al. (2009) 26 U.S. cities (2000−2003) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged; 1 to 4 monitors per county. Monitor data discarded if between-monitor correlation <0.8	MI	2-day avg: 15.3 (8.2) (across 26 cities)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Weichenthal et al. (2016b) 16 Cities in Ontario, Canada (2004−2011)	Nearest monitor to patient's population-weighted postal code centroid	MI	6.91 (5.97) Max: 56.8	Correlation (*r*): NO₂: 0.51, O₃: −0.49 Copollutant models with: NO₂, O₃

AOD = aerosol optical depth; BC = black carbon; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = Myocardial Infarction; NA = not applicable; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; R² = correlation coefficient; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM₂.₅ concentrations are <20 µg/m³ or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m³. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Overall, recent epidemiologic studies expand upon the strong evidence presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and continue to provide evidence for positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions. The strongest recent evidence comes from analyses of the MCAPS study, as well as other multi-city studies. In addition, several recent studies used hybrid exposure assessment techniques incorporating both remote sensing and monitor data. Such techniques permit the inclusion of study subjects that do not live near PM monitors, thereby addressing a previous source of uncertainty in this body of evidence. While the evidence base remains strong overall, a couple of recent single-city studies did not observe a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions.

6.1.2.1.1 Acute Myocardial Infarction (MI) and Angina Pectoris

A prevailing hypothesis in the literature is that $PM_{2.5}$ could be more strongly associated with the more specific outcome of MI rather than the composite endpoint of IHD. In the 2009 PM ISA, a limited number of epidemiologic studies generally observed positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and MI, although not without some inconsistency in results across registry-based studies (Sullivan et al., 2005; Peters et al., 2004; Peters et al., 2001). Recent studies evaluating the potential association between $PM_{2.5}$ and MI continue to provide evidence of a positive association based on additional administrative database and registry-based studies; however, some inconsistency in results remains, and the evidence overall is less consistent when compared with associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and IHD.

Recent investigations of MI, which have included larger administrative database studies, generally reported positive associations (Figure 6-2), using either $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimates from local monitors or spatiotemporal models incorporating land use variables, AOD observations, and monitor measurements (Section 3.3, Table 6-1). Several U.S. studies reported positive associations at short lag periods (Ostro et al., 2016; Talbott et al., 2014; Zanobetti et al., 2009), with the notable exception of a large, nationwide Medicare study that observed null associations at lag 0 (Bell et al., 2015). Similarly, a study in England and Wales observed a negative association for MI (Milojevic et al., 2014) for a longer multi-day lag period (lag 0−4) and a null association for analyses at lag 0−1. Note that Talbott et al. (2014) observed some evidence of regional heterogeneity, with positive associations in three of the seven U.S. states. Meanwhile, recent multicity Canadian studies reported positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for MI [Stieb et al. (2009); Szyszkowicz (2009); Weichenthal et al. (2016b); Figure 6-2]. Weichenthal et al. (2016b) also examined effect modification by city-level $PM_{2.5}$ oxidative potential and observed an increasing association between $PM_{2.5}$ and MI as oxidative potential increased. Recent administrative studies of MI add to the limited number of studies from the 2009 PM ISA. Although not all studies observed positive associations, overall, recent administrative studies continue to provide evidence of a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ and MI, particularly for immediate lag periods (see Section 6.2).

Figure 6-2. Results of studies of short-term ambient PM2.5 exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction.
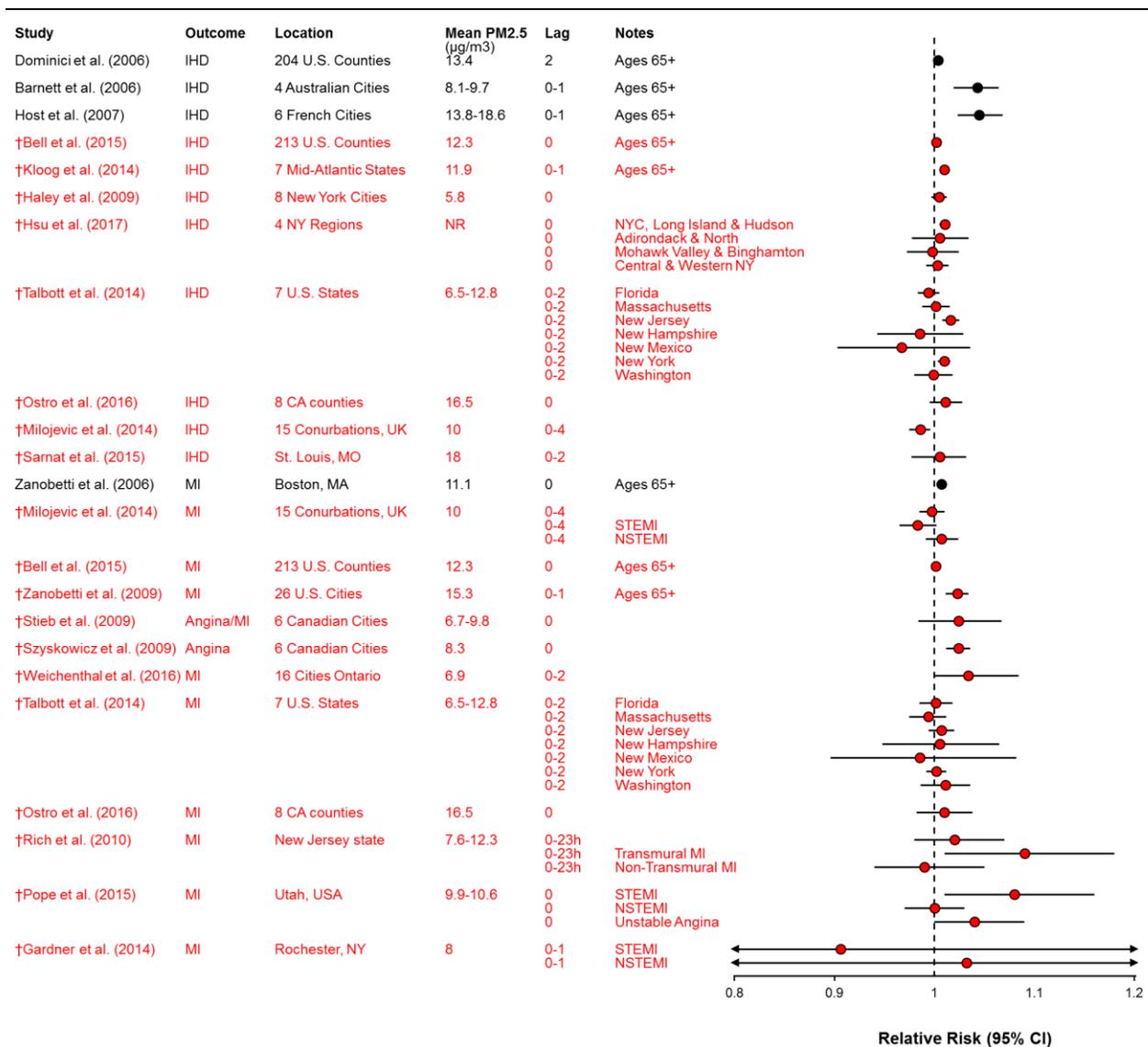
CI = confidence interval; h = hour; IHD = ischemic heart disease; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NSTEMI = non-ST segment elevation MI; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; STEMI = ST segment elevation MI.

Note: Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-1 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-2   Results of studies of short-term ambient PM₂.₅ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction.

While these administrative-based studies generally observe positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and MI, smaller recent studies based on MI registries, which are thought to have less outcome misclassification than administrative data sets, have not consistently observed associations between PM$_{2.5}$

SECTION 6.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

exposure and MI incidence (Pope et al., 2015; Gardner et al., 2014; Rich et al., 2010). PM$_{2.5}$ exposure estimates from studies based on MI registries were based on either data from the nearest available monitoring station or on averages of measured concentrations from multiple monitors. The results of MI registry studies are consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, wherein registry-based MI studies reported inconsistent results for an association between PM$_{2.5}$ and MI. However, some inconsistency may be due to the type of event, because studies of ST segment elevation MI [STEMI; Pope et al. (2015); Gardner et al. (2014)] and transmural MI (Rich et al., 2010) reported positive associations, whereas null or negative associations were observed in studies of non-ST segment elevation MI (Pope et al., 2015; Gardner et al., 2014). In contrast, results from European studies, which had generally higher mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, do not provide consistent evidence for an association between PM$_{2.5}$ and STEMI (Caussin et al., 2015; Claeys et al., 2015).

While the above studies reported inconsistent associations, recent meta-analyses by Mustafic et al. (2012) and Luo et al. (2015) reported overall associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and ED visits or hospital admissions for MI that were both positive and statistically significant. The magnitude of the association based on the meta-analytic summary estimates is on the order of 2 to 2.5% excess risk of ED visits and hospital admissions for MI.

In summary, several large studies published since the release of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provide continued support for an association between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits or hospital admissions for IHD among study populations that generally had lower PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (Table 6-1) than those reported in the 2009 PM ISA. The evidence is not entirely consistent, particularly across recent registry-based studies of MI. While the registry-based studies are likely to reduce outcome misclassification, they are less generalizable to the U.S. population than the large, administrative-based studies. The positive associations reported across these administrative-based studies is supported by formal meta-analyses that document the presence of an association between PM$_{2.5}$ and MI. Many of these studies conducted exposure assessment using a single monitor or an average of fixed-site monitors, which restricts the study population to people living near monitors. However, several studies used modeled PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations to study a wider population, including rural populations, addressing a previously identified uncertainty. Overall, consistent, positive associations across multicity studies continue to provide strong evidence for the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ and IHD.

6.1.2.2   Epidemiologic Studies of ST Segment Depression

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a handful of panel studies investigating ST segment changes in relation to short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. These studies reported associations between 1 hour−2 days PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and ST segment depression. Since the 2009 PM ISA, two studies have examined potential changes in ST segment depression relative to PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. In a study of 38 older adults with IHD in nursing homes in Los Angeles, CA, Delfino et al. (2011) observed that PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged

over 1 hour up to 4 days were associated with ST segment depression ≥1.0 mm (OR: 1.68 [95% CI: 1.20, 2.35]). Notably, this association was attenuated in models including black carbon (BC) or primary organic carbon (OC), but remained positive. In another study, Zhang et al. (2009) observed associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and ST segment abnormality in the Women's Health Initiative at lag 0−2 days (4% [95% CI: –3, to 10]). Evidence from these recent studies further support results from the 2009 PM ISA. More information on these studies can be found in Table 6-2 below.

Table 6-2   Details from epidemiologic studies of ST segment depression.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Delfino et al. (2011) Los Angeles, CA 2005−2007	n = 38 nonsmoking older adults (≥65 yr) with history of coronary artery disease. Consecutive ECG monitoring for two 5-day periods in the warm and cool season (7,273 h of measurements). Hourly diary during study periods. Recruited from 4 retirement communities.	Residential monitoring 24 h avg Mean (SD): 21.1 (11.4) Max: 77.4	ST segment depression 1-day avg: 1.68 (1.20, 2.43) 2-day avg: 1.62 (1.08, 2.43)	Correlation (r) = 0.44 OC, 0.58 BC, 0.43 primary OC, 0.2 $PM_{0.25}$, 0.14 NO_X, 0.31 CO, 0.04 O_3 Copollutant models with: BC, OC.
†Zhang et al. (2009) 49 U.S. cities 1999−2003	Women's Health Initiative n = 55,529 postmenopausal women, 52−90 yr 52% with hypertension 20% with hypercholesterolemia	Kriging of fixed-site monitors for participants' geocoded address 24 h avg Mean (SD): 13.9 (7)	Minnesota Code 4 (ST segment abnormalities) Lag 0−2: 1.04 (0.97, 1.10)	Correlation (r): NR

avg = average; BC = black carbon; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; ECG = electrocardiograph; h = hour; n = number; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{0.25}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 0.25 μm; r = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; ST = beginning of S wave to end of T wave; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.3　Heart Failure and Impaired Heart Function

Heart failure refers to a set of conditions in which the heart's pumping action is weakened. In congestive heart failure (CHF), the flow of blood from the heart slows, failing to meet the oxygen demands of the body, and returning blood can back up, causing swelling or edema in the lungs or other tissues (typically in the legs and ankles). The effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on people with CHF—which is a chronic condition—is generally evaluated using ICD codes recorded when a patient is admitted or discharged from the hospital or ED. The relevant diagnostic codes for heart failure are ICD9 428 and ICD10 I50. These codes encompass left, systolic, diastolic, and combined heart failure (Section 6.2.5). In experimental studies, indicators of heart failure include decreased contractility and/or relaxation in response to pharmacological challenge, reduced ejection fraction (i.e., the percent of blood pumped from the ventricle during each contraction) and decreases in left ventricular developed pressure (LVDP). Effects on endpoints such as these are plausible given the evidence that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can result in a number of cardiovascular effects, including arrhythmia and increases in BP.

In the 2009 PM ISA, the majority of the evidence for heart failure was from epidemiologic studies of ED visits and hospital admissions. The strongest evidence for an association came from multicity studies in the U.S. (Dominici et al., 2006) and Australia (Barnett et al., 2006). Results from single-city studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA also provided supporting evidence of a positive association between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and CHF-related ED visits and hospital admissions (Section 6.1.3.1). In the 2009 PM ISA, there was also limited evidence of decreased contractility in mice following exposure to carbon particles, but not in studies using $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs.

Evidence from the current review strengthens the epidemiologic results reported in the 2009 PM ISA. Since the last review, multicity epidemiologic studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, and Europe generally report positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure. Additional evidence of these associations was also found in single-city studies, although these results tended to be more inconsistent. Supporting the ED visit and hospital admissions studies was a single toxicological study showing impaired contractility and LVDP following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Kurhanewicz et al., 2014).

6.1.3.1　Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

Numerous studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA provided evidence of positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits or hospital admissions for heart failure. The strongest evidence came from multicity studies in the U.S. (Dominici et al., 2006) and Australia (Barnett et al., 2006). Results from single-city studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA provided additional evidence of positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and CHF.

Since the 2009 PM ISA, a number of recent studies add to the available evidence and further support a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure (Table 6-3), including among study populations that had lower $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than those in the 2009 PM ISA.

Table 6-3   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for congestive heart failure.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. urban counties (1999−2002) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged. Number NR. Study population resided an average of 5.9 miles from monitor. Median pairwise correlation between same-county monitors 0.91.	Heart failure	13.4 (IQR 3.9) 75th: 15.2	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Barnett et al. (2006) Four Australian cities (1998−2001)	Monitors in city averaged. 3 monitors Sydney, 2 monitors Melbourne and Perth, 1 monitor Brisbane.	Heart failure	8.1 to 9.7 (NR) (across four cities) Max: 29.3 to 122.8 (across four cities)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged.	Heart failure	12.3 (NR) Max: 20.2	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Zanobetti et al. (2009) 26 U.S. cities (2000−2003) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged. 1 to 4 monitors per county. Monitor data discarded if between-monitor correlation <0.8	Heart failure	2-day avg: 15.3 (8.2) (across 26 cities)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Talbott et al. (2014) Seven U.S. states (2001−2009)	Fused-CMAQ CMAQ model combined with monitoring data, downscaled to census tract resolution.	Heart failure	6.46 to 12.83 (2.55 to 7.66) (across seven states) 75th: 7.64 to 16.55 (across seven states)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: O_3

Table 6-3 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for congestive heart failure.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Hsu et al. (2017) Four New York regions (1991−2006)	Adjusted CMAQ-simulated model [see Hogrefe et al. (2009)]. 12 × 12 km grid resolution with patient residential address.	Heart failure	Graphically reported only	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Haley et al. (2009) Eight New York cities (2001−2005)	Weighted averages across monitors in each city; 39 monitors in total.	Heart failure	5.8 (IQR 5.9) 75th: 8.0 Max: 42.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Ostro et al. (2016) Eight California counties (2005−2009)	Nearest monitor within 20 km of population-weighted centroid of ZIP code	Heart failure	Overall mean: 16.5 (IQR: 11.4; across 8 counties)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Stieb et al. (2009) Six Canadian cities (1992−2003)	Monitors in city averaged. 1 monitor Halifax, Ottawa, Vancouver; 3 Edmonton; 7 Montreal and Toronto	Heart failure	6.7 to 9.8 75th: 8.5 to 11.3	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: −0.05−0.62; NO$_2$: 0.27−0.51; SO$_2$: 0.01−0.55; CO: 0.01−0.42 Copollutant models with: NA
†Milojevic et al. (2014) 15 Conurbations in England and Wales (2003−2009)	Nearest monitor to patient's residence (50 km). Number NR.	Heart failure	Median: 10.0 (IQR 8.0) 75th: 15.0	Correlation (*r*): CO: 0.48; NO$_2$: 0.53, O$_3$: −0.10; PM$_{10}$: 0.86, SO$_2$: 0.41 Copollutant models with: NA
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015) Central Arkansas (2002−2012)	Single monitor—NCore site (AQS #05-119-0007)	Heart failure and hypertensive heart disease	12.4 75th: 15.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$

Table 6-3 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for congestive heart failure.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Sarnat et al. (2015) St. Louis, MO–IL metropolitan area (2001−2003)	Monitors in metropolitan area averaged; 13 monitors in total	Heart failure	18.0	Correlation (*r*): CO: 0.25; NO₂: 0.35; O₃: 0.23; SO₂: 0.08 Copollutant models with: CO, NO₂, O₃, SO₂

AQS = Air Quality System; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM₂.₅ concentrations are <20 µg/m³ or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m³. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Several recent multicity studies in the U.S., Canada, and Europe examined the relationship between PM₂.₅ and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure and generally observed positive associations (Figure 6-3). Two large Medicare studies (Bell et al., 2015; Zanobetti et al., 2009) observed similar estimates to those published by Dominici et al. (2006), reporting a 1.1% (95% CI: 0.8, 1.5) and 1.9% (95% CI: 1.2, 2.5) increase in hospital admissions, respectively. Talbott et al. (2014) examined hospital admissions in seven U.S. states and, although they did not pool their results, they observed positive associations between same-day hospital admissions for heart failure and PM₂.₅ concentrations in Massachusetts, New Jersey, and New York, but not in New Hampshire, Washington, New Mexico, or Florida. Similarly, another large administrative data study in New York, which estimated PM₂.₅ exposures using a hybrid of both monitored PM₂.₅ data and modeled PM₂.₅ estimates, reported a positive association with heart failure in the greater NYC region, but null associations throughout the remainder of the state (Hsu et al., 2017). The observed differences in effect estimates within or between states in Talbott et al. (2014) and Hsu et al. (2017) indicated the potential for regionally heterogeneous associations. Smaller multicity studies in New York (Haley et al., 2009), California (Ostro et al., 2016), and Canada (Stieb et al., 2009) reported positive associations between PM₂.₅ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure, which showed increases ranging from 1.1 to 8.0%. In contrast, a study of hospital admissions for heart failure in England and Wales reported a null association between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and heart failure (Milojevic et al., 2014).

Study	Outcome	Location	Mean PM2.5 (µg/m3)	Lag	Notes
Dominici et al. (2006)	HF	204 U.S. Counties	13.4	0	Ages 65+
Barnett et al. (2006)	HF	4 Australian Cities	8.1-9.7	0-1	Ages 14-64
				0-1	Ages 65+
†Bell et al. (2015)	HF	213 U.S. Counties	12.3	0	Ages 65+
†Zanobetti et al. (2009)	HF	26 U.S. Cities	15.3	0-1	Ages 65+
†Talbott et al. (2014)	HF	7 U.S. States	6.5-12.8	0-2	Florida
				0-2	Massachusetts
				0-2	New Jersey
				0-2	New Hampshire
				0-2	New Mexico
				0-2	New York
				0-2	Washington
†Hsu et al. (2017)	HF	4 NY Regions	NR	0	NYC, Long Island & Hudson
				0	Adirondack & North
				0	Mohawk Valley & Binghamton
				0	Central & Western NY
†Haley et al. (2009)	HF	8 New York Cities	5.8	0	
†Ostro et al. (2016)	HF	8 CA counties	16.5	0	
†Stieb et al. (2009)	HF	6 Canadian Cities	8.2	0	
†Milojevic et al. (2014)	HF	15 Conurbations, UK	10 (Med.)	0-4	
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015)	HF & HHD	Little Rock, AR	12.4	1	
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	HF	St. Louis, MO	18	0-2	

CI = confidence interval; HF = heart failure; HHD = hypertensive heart disease; Med = median; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.
Note: Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-3 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-3 **Results of studies of short-term ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for heart failure.**

In summary, recent multicity studies, along with studies published in the 2009 PM ISA, provide continued evidence for an association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure, including among study populations with generally lower PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations than those in the previous ISA (Table 6-3). Several studies conducted exposure assessment using a single monitor or an average of fixed-site monitors, an exposure protocol that restricts the study

population to people living near monitors and which may result in exposure misclassification due to spatial variation of $PM_{2.5}$. However, consistent positive associations across multicity and single-city studies continue to provide strong evidence for an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ and CHF that is unlikely to be driven by chance or systemic bias.

6.1.3.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Impaired Heart Function

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were no CHE studies examining the effect of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on impaired heart function. Since the publication of that document, Vieira et al. (2016b) have reported that in both exercising heart-failure patients and control patients, short-term exposure to diesel exhaust (DE) results in statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) decreases in estimated left ventricular stroke volume (i.e., the amount of blood the left ventricle pumps per beat). The authors also reported that particle filtration of DE attenuated this effect in both groups. More information on this study can be found in Table 6-4 below.

Table 6-4 Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired heart function.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Vieira et al. (2016b)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 7 F; 45 ± 10 yr; 7 with a history of smoking Heart failure patients n = 16 M, 10 F; 51 ± 9 yr; 19 white; 17 with a history of smoking	325 ± 31 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ DE generated from a diesel engine and conditioned through a refrigerated metal retainer 25 ± 6 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ filtered DE 21 min total exposure, 15 at rest and 6 while walking	O_2 pulse as a surrogate for stroke volume during 6 min walking exposure

CHE = controlled human exposure; DE = diesel exhaust; F = female; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; O_2 = oxygen; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; yr = year.

6.1.3.3 Toxicological Studies of Impaired Heart Function

A study in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) found decreased contractility after exposure to black carbon in mice (Yan et al., 2008). Since the 2009 PM ISA, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) demonstrated that in mice, short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure caused statistically significant decreases ($p < 0.05$) in LVDP and contractility compared with filtered air controls. However, a separate study in rats did not report cardiac gene expression consistent with cardiac damage (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015) following short-term $PM_{2.5}$

exposure. Taken together, there is some additional evidence from more recent toxicological studies that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may cause impaired heart function in mice. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-5 below.

Table 6-5 **Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired heart function.**

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	C57BL/6 mice; F, n = 5−8 per treatment group	Inhalation of 190 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ for 4 h from Research Triangle Park, NC	LVDP and contractility 24 h postexposure
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	Inhalation of 178 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ for 5 h/day for 3 days from a high traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer	Gene expression consistent with cardiac damage (*Acta1* and *Col3a1*) in heart tissue collected 24 h postexposure

Acta1 = skeletal alpha-actin; *Col3a1* = collagen Type 3 alpha; F = female; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; LVDP = left ventricular developed pressure; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

6.1.4 Ventricular Depolarization, Repolarization, and Arrhythmia

In epidemiologic studies, the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on arrhythmia is generally evaluated using ICD codes for ED visits, hospital admissions, and out-of-hospital cardiac arrests (OHCA) that typically result from ventricular arrhythmia. In addition, there is a body of epidemiologic studies that examine arrhythmias recorded on implantable cardiodefibrillators.

Experimental and epidemiologic panel studies typically use surface ECGs to measure electrical activity in the heart resulting from depolarization and repolarization of the atria and ventricles. The P wave of the ECG represents atrial depolarization, the QRS represents ventricular depolarization, and the T wave represents ventricular repolarization. Because the ventricles account for the largest proportion of heart mass overall and thus are the primary determinants of the electrical activity recorded in the ECG, ECG changes indicating abnormal electrical activity in the ventricles are of greatest concern. Such endpoints denoting ventricular electrical activity include QTc interval, transmural dispersion (Tp-Te) duration, and T-wave shape. Changes in QTc, RT, and/or Tp-Te duration as wells as changes in T-wave shape and amplitude may indicate abnormal impulse propagation in the ventricles. Effects on these endpoints are plausible given that exposure to PM is associated with changes in cardiac autonomic tone and systemic inflammatory responses that may in turn influence cardiac ion channels, adrenergic and cholinergic receptors, and gap junction proteins, all of which contribute to normal impulse conduction in

heart muscle ([Brook et al., 2004](#)). Cardiac arrhythmias can vary in severity from the benign to the potentially lethal, like cardiac arrest, in which loss of heart function occurs due to an electrical disturbance that disrupts the heart's pumping action.

Few studies of arrhythmia-related hospitalizations were available in the 2009 PM ISA, and evidence remains limited. However, there is some evidence from epidemiologic panel studies of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and potential indicators of arrhythmia. Moreover, both CHE and animal toxicological studies provide some evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure influences the electrical activity of the heart.

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a handful of small studies examining the association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and OHCA. No evidence of an association was reported. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, additional ED visit and hospital admissions studies with substantially larger populations have evaluated the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and OHCA. In contrast to the studies from the previous review, recent studies have reported generally positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and OHCA. Nevertheless, potential copollutant confounding remains an uncertainty in these studies.

6.1.4.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions for Arrhythmia and Out-of-Hospital Cardiac Arrest

A number of studies based on administrative databases have sought to evaluate the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions for cardiac arrhythmias (also known as dysrhythmias). In these studies, a primary discharge diagnosis of ICD-9 427 has typically been used to identify hospitalized patients. ICD-9 427 includes a heterogeneous group of arrhythmias including paroxysmal ventricular or supraventricular tachycardia, atrial fibrillation and flutter, ventricular fibrillation and flutter, cardiac arrest, premature beats, and sinoatrial node dysfunction.

6.1.4.1.1 Arrhythmias

In the 2009 PM ISA, studies of arrhythmia-related hospital admissions reported inconsistent results, with most studies providing little evidence of an association. The multicity U.S. MCAPS study observed a modest increase (0.6% [95% CI: 0.0−1.2]) in hospital admissions for the combined outcome of cardiac arrhythmias and conduction disorders ([Dominici et al., 2006](#)). However, a multicity study in Australia and New Zealand ([Barnett et al., 2006](#)) and a study in Atlanta, GA ([Metzger et al., 2004](#)) observed null associations between arrhythmia ED visits and hospital admissions and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, recent studies continue to provide inconsistent evidence of an association ([Table 6-6](#)).

Table 6-6 **Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cardiac arrhythmia.**

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. urban counties (1999−2002) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged. Number NR. Study population reside an average of 5.9 miles from monitor. Median pairwise correlation between same-county monitors 0.91.	Arrhythmia	13.4 (IQR 3.9) 75th: 15.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged	Heart rhythm disturbance	12.3 Max: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Talbott et al. (2014) Seven U.S. states (2001−2009)	Fused-CMAQ CMAQ model combined with monitoring data, downscaled to census tract resolution.	Arrhythmia	6.46 to 12.83 (across seven states) 75th: 7.64 to 16.55 (across seven states)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Hsu et al. (2017) Four New York regions (1991−2006)	Adjusted CMAQ-simulated model [see Hogrefe et al. (2009)]. 12 × 12 km grid resolution with patient residential address.	Arrhythmia	Graphically reported only	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Milojevic et al. (2014) 15 Conurbations in England and Wales (2003−2009)	Nearest monitor to patient's residence (50 km). Number NR.	Arrhythmia Atrial fibrillation	Median: 10.0 (IQR 8.0) 75th: 15.0	Correlation (*r*): CO: 0.48, NO$_2$: 0.53, O$_3$: −0.10, PM$_{10}$: 0.86, SO$_2$: 0.41 Copollutant models with: NA
†Stieb et al. (2009) Six Canadian cities (1992−2003)	Monitors in city averaged. 1 monitor Halifax, Ottawa, Vancouver; 3 Edmonton; 7 Montreal and Toronto	Arrhythmia	6.7 to 9.8 75th: 8.5 to 11.3	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: −0.05−0.62; NO$_2$: 0.27−0.51; SO$_2$: 0.01−0.55; CO: 0.01−0.42 Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-6 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cardiac arrhythmia.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Haley et al. (2009) Eight New York cities (2001−2005)	Weighted averages across monitors in each city. 39 monitors in total.	Rhythm/conduction	5.8 (IQR 5.9) 75th: 8.0 Max: 42.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Ostro et al. (2016) Eight California counties (2005−2009)	Nearest monitor Within 20 km of population-weighted centroid of ZIP code	Arrhythmia	Overall mean: 16.5 (IQR: 11.4; across 8 counties)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

AQS = Air Quality System; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are <20 µg/m^3 or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m^3. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Several multicity studies in the U.S., Canada, and Europe examined the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia-related ED visits and hospital admissions and observed inconsistent associations (Figure 6-4). As in the U.S. MCAPS study by Dominici et al. (2006), Bell et al. (2015) reported a positive increase (0.6% [95% CI: 0.3, 1.0]) in risk of hospitalization for heart rhythm disturbance (ICD 426, 427) among Medicare beneficiaries. Talbott et al. (2014) also examined hospital admissions for arrhythmias in seven U.S. states, and although they did not pool their results, they observed evidence of same-day positive associations in Massachusetts, New Jersey, and New York. Another large administrative data study in New York, using a hybrid estimation of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure combining monitor data and model predictions, reported a positive association with arrhythmia hospital admissions in the NYC region, but null and imprecise associations (i.e., wide 95% CI; Figure 6-4) in the other three New York regions (Hsu et al., 2017). Conversely, Milojevic et al. (2014) looked at arrhythmia hospital admissions in England and Wales and found negative associations with PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, the examined lag period (lag 0−4) was long and could have diluted any immediate effect, because the authors conducted a sensitivity analysis and reported that arrhythmia hospital admissions were positively associated with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure at lag 0−1 (quantitative results not presented). Additional multicity studies in Canada (Stieb et al., 2009), New York (Haley et al., 2009), and California (Ostro et al., 2016) also reported null or negative associations.

Results from single-city studies in the U.S. were also inconsistent, with some studies reporting generally null associations (Rodopoulou et al., 2015; Sarnat et al., 2015), while another study observed a

positive association [quantitative results not presented (Bunch et al., 2011)]. Overall, recent evidence continues to be inconsistent for an association between short-term in PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for arrhythmias.
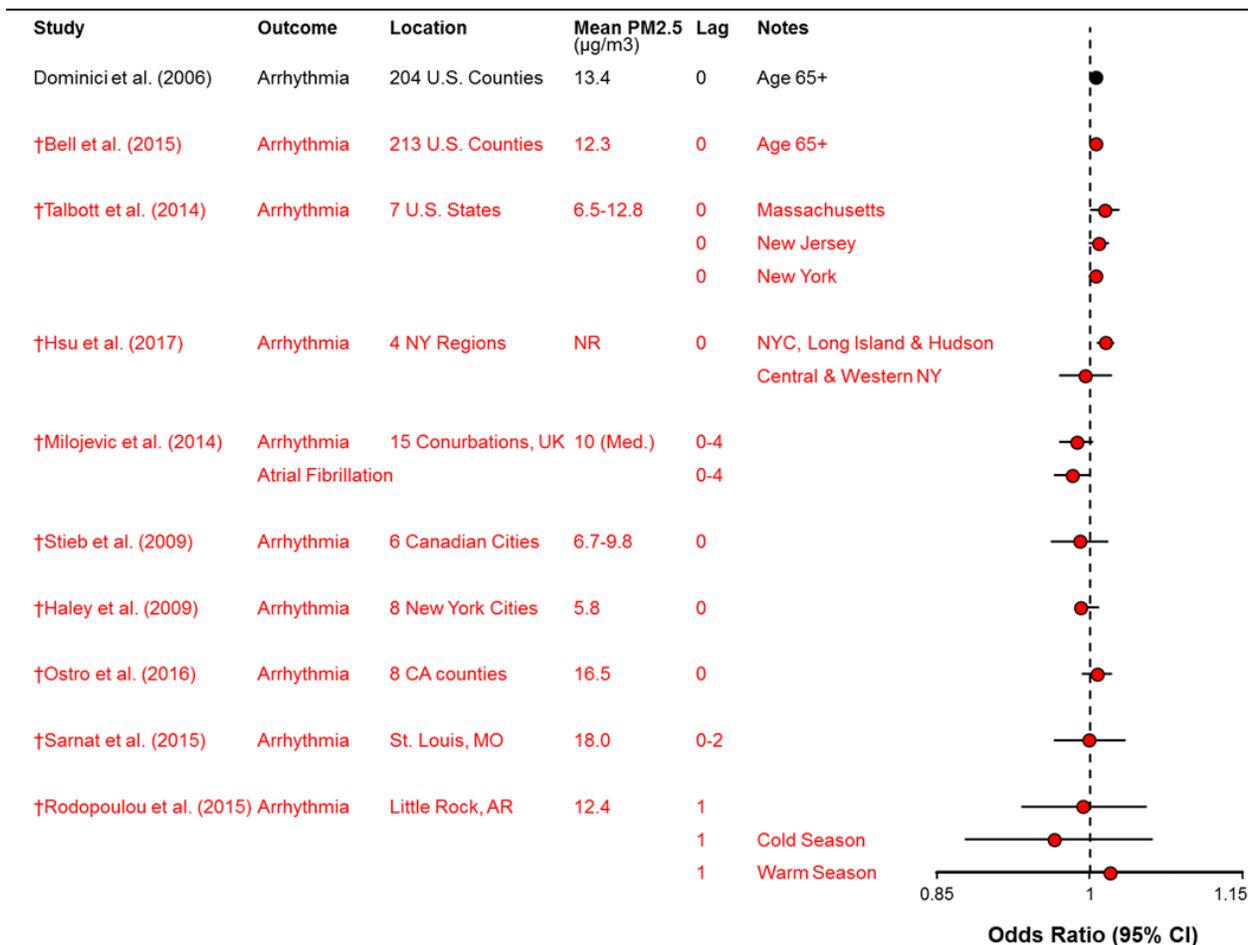
CI = confidence interval; Med = median; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-4 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-4   Results of studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for arrhythmia.

6.1.4.1.2 Out-of-Hospital Cardiac Arrest

The majority of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests (OHCA) are due to cardiac arrhythmias. The 2009 PM ISA reviewed several studies examining the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and OHCA (Rosenthal et al., 2008; Sullivan et al., 2003; Levy et al., 2001). Two of these studies were conducted in Seattle and reported no evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and OHCA (Sullivan et al., 2003; Levy et al., 2001). The third, a study in Indianapolis, IN did not observe an association with $PM_{2.5}$ (Rosenthal et al., 2008). However, Rosenthal et al. (2008) found a positive association between hourly $PM_{2.5}$ and the subset of events that were witnessed by bystanders, which potentially reduces misclassification of outcome in regard to cause and timing. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, a number of additional studies have been published on $PM_{2.5}$ and OHCA. The recent literature reports consistent, positive associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and risk of OHCA (Table 6-7).

Table 6-7   Epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and out-of-hospital cardiac arrest.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations μg/m³	Effect Estimates[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
Sullivan et al. (2003) Seattle, WA (1985−1994)	Monitors in city averaged. 3 monitors; R^2 = 0.85.	OHCA	Nephelometry (0.71 × 10^{-1} km^{-1} bsp) IQR: 13.8 μg/m³	OR Lag 0: 0.96 (0.91, 1.01) Lag 1: 0.96 (0.91, 1.01) Lag 2: 1.00 (0.95, 1.06)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Levy et al. (2001) Seattle, WA (1988−1994) Age 25−75 yr Married and in-person interview	Monitors in city averaged. 3 monitors R^2 to $PM_{2.5}$ = 0.85.	OHCA	18.4 (NR) 75th: 23.0 Max: 96.0	RR Lag 1: 0.89 (0.78, 1.02)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Rosenthal et al. (2008) Indianapolis, IN (2002−2006)	1 monitor 2002 data from separate monitor. R^2 = 0.87.	OHCA	Median: 13.9 75th: 19.5 90th: 25.8	HR All OHCA Lag 0: 1.02 (0.94, 1.11) Witnessed OHCA (n = 511) Lag 0: 1.12 (1.01, 1.25)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-7 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and out-of-hospital cardiac arrest.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Effect Estimates[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Ensor et al. (2013) Houston, TX (2004−2011) Age ≥18 yr	Monitors in city averaged. 12 monitors.	OHCA	1 h avg: 11.42 (5.89) 75th: 14.37 95th: 22.8 11.42 (4.73) 75th: 13.71 95th: 20.96	RR Hourly lag Lag 0: 1.015 (0.977, 1.057) Lag 1: 1.018 (0.978, 1.059) Daily lag Lag 0−1: 1.066 (1.008, 1.126) Lag 1−2: 1.078 (1.020, 1.140)	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: 0.24, SO$_2$: 0.05, CO: 0.34, O$_3$: 0.01 Copollutant models with: NA
†Silverman et al. (2010) New York, NY (2002−2006)	Monitors in city averaged. 33 monitors located within 32 km radius of NYC center.	OHCA	Median: 12 IQR: 10 75th: 18 95th: 30	RR Case crossover; Lag 0−1 All year: 1.04 (0.99, 1.08) Warm: 1.08 (1.02, 1.15) Cold: 0.99 (0.93, 1.06) Time series; Lag 0−1 All Year: 1.06 (1.02, 1.10) Warm: 1.09 (1.03, 1.15) Cold: 1.01 (0.95, 1.07)	Correlation (r): Warm season: NO$_2$: 0.77, SO$_2$: 0.66, CO: 0.67, O$_3$: −0.43; Cold season: NO$_2$: 0.54, SO$_2$: 0.51, CO: 0.40, O$_3$: 0.63 Copollutant models with: NA
†Dennekamp et al. (2010) Melbourne, Australia (2003−2006) Age ≥35 yr	1 monitor.	OHCA	6.35 IQR: 4.26 75th: 7.45	RR Lag 0: 1.058 (1.013, 1.106) Lag 1: 1.059 (1.008, 1.113) Lag 0−1: 1.087 (1.031, 1.146)	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: 0.49, O$_3$: 0.13, CO: 0.55 Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, O$_3$, CO
†Raza et al. (2014) Stockholm, Sweden (2000−2010)	Monitors in city averaged. Number NR.	OHCA	8.1 IQR: 4.81 Max: 161.7	No quantitative results presented; results presented graphically. No association between PM$_{2.5}$ and OHCA (OR ~1.00).	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: 0.24, O$_3$ (urban): 0.17, O$_3$ (rural): 0.25, PM$_{10−2.5}$: 0.19 Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Effect Estimates[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Rosenthal et al. (2013) Helsinki, Finland (1998−2006)	2 monitors Data for 1999−2006 from Kallio site (urban background, nearest road >80 m), while for 1998 Vallila site used (near major urban road). Correlation between Kallio and Vallila 0.83.	OHCA	1-h avg: 8.7 IQR: 7.7	OR All cardiac causes Lag 0 h: 1.09 (1.01, 1.17) Lag 1 h: 1.08 (1.01, 1.16) Lag 0 days: 1.09 (1.00, 1.20) Lag 0−3 days: 1.07 (0.95, 1.21) MI-caused OHCA Lag 0 h: 1.19 (1.04, 1.36) Lag 1 h: 1.19 (1.04, 1.35) Lag 0 days: 1.23 (1.04, 1.45) Lag 0−3 days: 1.15 (0.91, 1.43)	Correlation (*r*): <0.6 for PM$_{10-2.5}$, UFP, SO$_2$, O$_3$, CO, NO, and NO$_2$. Copollutant models with: PM$_{10-2.5}$, UFP, SO$_2$, O$_3$, CO, NO, and NO$_2$.
†Straney et al. (2014) Perth, Australia (2000−2010) Age ≥35 yr	Nearest monitor to arrest location. 4 available PM$_{2.5}$ monitors.	OHCA	1-h avg Median: 6.8 75th: 9.8 95th: 17.7	OR Lag 0−8 h: 1.06 (1.00, 1.12) Lag 0−12 h: 1.07 (1.01, 1.14) Lag 0−24 h: 1.09 (1.02, 1.17) Lag 0−48 h: 1.11 (1.01, 1.20)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Wichmann et al. (2013) Copenhagen, Denmark (2000−2010)	1 monitor Restricted to cases ~5 km of monitor.	OHCA	10.16 75th: 11.57	RR Lag 2: 1.049 (0.964, 1.141) Lag 3: 1.090 (1.004, 1.184) Lag 4: 1.107 (1.020, 1.199)	Correlation (*r*): NO$_X$: 0.37, NO$_2$: 0.40, O$_3$: 0.11, CO: 0.37, UFP: 0.34, PM$_{10-2.5}$: 0.10 Copollutant models with: O$_3$

bsp= black smoke particle; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; OHCA = out-of-hospital cardiac arrest; OR = odds ratio; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are <20 µg/m^3 or, in the case of a multicity study where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m^3. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

A number of recently published studies report positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and OHCA in the U.S., Europe, and Australia. In the U.S., Ensor et al. (2013) and Silverman et al. (2010) observed positive associations in Houston, TX (lag 0−1, lag 1−2) and New York City, NY (lag 0−1), respectively (see Table 6-7). In Australia, Dennekamp et al. (2010) reported an 8.7% (95% CI: 3.1, 14.6) increase in OHCA in Melbourne, while Straney et al. (2014) also observed a positive association in Perth (OR: 1.11, 95% CI: 1.01, 1.20; lag 0−48 hours). European studies also observed positive associations in Copenhagen, Denmark [e.g., RR: 1.090 (95% CI: 1.004, 1.184); lag 3; Wichmann et al. (2013)] and Helsinki, Finland [e.g., OR: 1.09 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.20); lag 0; Rosenthal et al. (2013); see Table 6-7]. However, a study in Stockholm, Sweden found no evidence of an association [quantitative results not presented; Raza et al. (2014)]. The study by Rosenthal et al. (2013) in Helsinki additionally considered whether associations differ depending on the type of OHCA, specifically comparing those due to myocardial infarction with those due to other cardiac causes. The authors found that $PM_{2.5}$ was more strongly associated with OHCA presumed to be due to myocardial infarction.

In summary, the current state of the literature provides evidence for an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and OHCA. This association is typically observed with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the past 0 to 2 days, although associations with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations as far back as 4 days before the event have been reported. Additionally, all of the studies in this section relied on a single monitor or an average of fixed-site monitors to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, which restricts the study population to people living near monitors, a limitation identified in the 2009 PM ISA that persists even when the recent body of evidence is included.

6.1.4.2   Epidemiologic Studies of Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

The body of evidence examining the relationship between ventricular arrhythmias and short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ is small and limited to studies that were evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). These studies included patients with implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICDs) and examined associations between ICD-detected arrhythmic events and $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Generally, there were inconsistent results across study cohorts, with some evidence for positive associations in studies conducted in Boston, MA using 1- or 2-day averages of $PM_{2.5}$. However, results from other studies did not demonstrate a consistent relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and ventricular arrhythmias.

No recently published panel studies are available to help clarify the relationship between ventricular arrhythmia and $PM_{2.5}$ exposures; however, there is new evidence for other types of arrhythmic measures, including ectopy and atrial fibrillation. Several panel studies used ECG measurements to examine for the presence of ectopic beats or tachycardia, which are often benign but can indicate greater risk for more serious arrhythmias, particularly when heart disease is present.

As in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), recent studies have generally found positive associations between ectopic measures and short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (Table 6-8). Among a large cohort of older men in the Boston, MA area included in the Normative Ageing Study, positive associations were observed between 2- and 4-day averages of PM$_{2.5}$ predictions, obtained from a geospatial model incorporating AOD observations and surface monitoring PM$_{2.5}$ data, and arrhythmia measured as ventricular ectopy [bigeminy, trigeminy or couplet episodes; OR: 1.45 (95% CI: 1.08, 1.96) and 1.79 (95% CI: 1.22, 2.59); Zanobetti et al. (2014a)]. Similarly, in a study of nursing home residents with coronary artery disease in Los Angeles, CA, ventricular tachycardia was associated with exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ in the prior 24-hour period [29% higher daily rate (95% CI: 1, 63); Bartell et al. (2013)]. Another measure of ectopy, premature ventricular contractions, was positively associated with 30-minute personal exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ in a large panel of healthy, nonsmoking adults in central Pennsylvania (He et al., 2011). Characteristics of cardiac rate and rhythm, including measures of supraventricular or ventricular ectopic runs, were also associated with PM$_{2.5}$ exposures in a study conducted in Ottawa, Canada in patients having ECGs for clinical purposes, but confidence intervals around these associations were large (Cakmak et al., 2014). In addition, Cakmak et al. (2014) reported strong, positive associations with heart block, or the failure of the SA signal to move through the AV node.

Atrial fibrillation has also been examined with PM$_{2.5}$ exposures in a few recent studies. This arrhythmic disorder in the atria can cause symptoms such as fatigue, palpitations, shortness of breath, and anxiety. Atrial fibrillation also greatly increase risk for stroke, dementia, congestive heart failure, and premature mortality (Kwok et al., 2011; Paquette et al., 2000; Benjamin et al., 1998). As described in the 2009 PM ISA, Rich et al. (2006b) found positive, but imprecise associations between atrial fibrillation and 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ exposures in a cohort of patients with ICDs. A recent study, also conducted in Boston, MA observed associations between PM$_{2.5}$ over the subsequent 0−24 hours and higher risk of atrial fibrillation in a cohort of patients with ICDs (26% [95% CI: 8, 47]), but associations in this study were strongest for subdaily averaging times [e.g., 2 or 6 hours; Link et al. (2013)]. This study also found that associations were stronger when analyses were limited to study participants residing within 25 km of the monitoring station compared with those residing within a 50 km radius (Link et al., 2013). Similar results were observed by Liao et al. (2011) in a panel study in Pennsylvania that observed associations with atrial fibrillation for PM$_{2.5}$ exposures 30 minutes to 2 hours prior. In contrast, other studies examining atrial fibrillation or premature atrial contractions found weak or null associations with 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (Cakmak et al., 2014; He et al., 2011).

In summary, there is recent evidence of an association with measures of ectopy and atrial fibrillation with short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$.

Table 6-8   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Bartell et al. (2013) Los Angeles, CA 2005−2007	n = 55 nonsmoking older adults (≥65 yr) with history of coronary artery disease. Consecutive ECG monitoring for two 5-day periods in the warm and cool season (8,952 h of measurements). Recruited from 4 retirement communities.	Monitoring outside residences 24-h avg Mean (SD): 21.1 (11.4) Max: 77.4	Ventricular tachycardia: 1.29 (1.01, 1.63)	Correlation (*r*) = 0.44 OC, 0.58 BC, 0.14 NO$_X$, 0.31 CO, 0.04 O$_3$
†Cakmak et al. (2014) Ottawa and Gatineau, Canada (2004−2009)	n = 8,595 observations. Mean age: 59 yr (12−99). ECG monitoring for 24 h; participants included all residents referred for a 24-h period of cardiac monitoring.	One fixed-site monitor in Gatineau Average of 3 area monitors in Ottawa Annual mean (SD): 13.11 (9.93) Warm season (SD): 11.69 (9.96) Cool season (SD): 14.55 (9.67)	Atrial fibrillation/flutter (Highest daily 3-h avg, IQR 10.72 µg/m^3): 2.11 (−1.25, 5.58) Supraventricular ectopic runs: 1.05 (−2.34, 4.56) Ventricular ectopic runs: 1.05 (−0.26, 2.38) Heart block: 1.13 (1.045, 1.21)	NR
Dockery et al. (2005a) Boston, MA (1995−2002)	N = 203 patients with ICDs living within 40 km of monitoring site. 84 patients with detected ventricular episode.	Fixed-site monitor 48-h avg Mean: 10.3 95th: 23.3 IQR 6.9	Ventricular arrhythmic episode 1.12 (0.94, 1.33) Ventricular arrhythmia following arrhythmic episode in past 3 days 1.98 (1.46, 2.65)	NR

Table 6-8 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
Dockery et al. (2005b) Boston, MA (1995−2002)	n = 195 patients with ICDs Mean age: 63.6 yr (19−90). Follow-up visits approximately every 3 mo over study period.	Two fixed-site monitors 24-h avg Mean: 11.6 Max: 53.2 IQR 7 (48 h)	Ventricular arrhythmias 2-day avg: 1.10 (0.92, 1.34) Ventricular arrhythmia following arrhythmia episode in prior 3 days 1.96 (1.38, 2.77) Supraventricular arrhythmias 1.34 (0.81, 2.26) Supraventricular arrhythmias following arrhythmia episode in past 3 days 1.27 (0.32, 4.99)	Correlation (r) = 0.54 NO$_2$, 0.41 CO, 0.33 SO$_2$, 0.18 O$_3$, 0.77 SO$_4^{2-}$, 0.67 BC Copollutant models with: NO$_2$, CO, and SO$_2$.
†He et al. (2011) Harrisburg, PA November 2007−June 2009	Air Pollution and Cardiac Risk and its Time Course (APACR) study. n = 105 healthy, nonsmoking individuals >45 yr. Holter monitoring performed continuously for 24 h.	Total personal exposure monitoring 1-min measurements averaged every 30-min 24-h avg Mean (SD): 13.49 (22)	Premature ventricular contractions count, Lag 0: 1.08 (1.05, 1.10) Premature atrial contractions count, Lag 0: 0.94 (0.85, 1.04) Total ectopy count, Lag 0: 1.05 (1.02, 1.07)	Correlations NR.
†Liao et al. (2009) 49 U.S. cities (1999−2004)	The Environmental Epidemiology of Arrhythmogenesis in Women's Health Initiative (EEAWHI). N = 57,422 postmenopausal women (50−79 yr).	Kriging interpolation of fixed-site monitors for participants' geocoded address 24-h avg Mean: 13.8 (7.9) 95th: 29.1	Ventricular ectopy Lag 2: 1.09 (0.98, 1.21) Supraventricular ectopy Lag 2: 1.01 (0.93, 1.10)	Correlations (r): NR.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Liao et al. (2011) Harrisburg, PA	Air Pollution and Cardiac Risk and its Time Course (APACR) study. N = 106 nonsmoking adults (≥45 yr). Holter monitoring performed continuously for 24 h.	Total personal 1-min measurements averaged every 30-min 24 h avg Mean (SD): 13.61 (21.59)		Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Link et al. (2013) Boston, MA (2006−2010)	N = 49 patients with ICDs living within 50 km of clinic. Follow-up every 3 mo over study period	Fixed-site monitor 24 h avg: 8.4 75th: 10.2	Risk of ICD-detected atrial fibrillation 24-h avg: 1.30 (0.88, 1.80) 2-h avg: 1.26 (1.08, 1.47); IQR: 6	Correlation (*r*): 0.22 SO$_2$, 0.37 NO$_2$, 0.18 O$_3$, 0.64 BC, 0.82 SO$_4^{2-}$, −0.17 PNC
Metzger et al. (2007) Atlanta, GA (1998−2002)	N = 518 patients with ICDs Mean age 61 yr.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h avg Mean (SD): 17.8 (8.6)	All ventricular tachyarrhythmia events Lag 0: 0.995 (0.953, 1.039) Events resulting in defibrillation Lag 0: 0.969 (0.846, 1.110)	Correlation (*r*): 0.47 PM coarse, 0.64 O$_3$, 0.49 NO$_2$, 0.46 CO, 0.2 SO$_2$
Peters et al. (2000) Eastern Massachusetts (1995−1997)	N = 100 patients with ICDs with clinic follow-up every 3−6 mo. Mean age 62.2 yr. 33 patients with a measured defibrillator discharge, 6 patients with ≥10 discharges.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h avg Mean: 12.7 Max: 53.2	Defibrillator discharge (patients with at least one event) Lag 2: 1.05 (0.88, 1.26) Defibrillator discharge (patients with ≥10 events) Lag 2: 1.25 (1.01, 1.55)	Correlation (*r*): 0.74 BC, 0.56 CO, 0.06 O$_3$, 0.57 NO$_2$, 0.37 SO$_2$
Rich et al. (2006a) St. Louis, MO (2001−2002)	N = 55 patients with ICDs living within 40 km of monitoring station. Mean age 63 yr 139 arrhythmic events.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h avg Mean: 16.2 75th: 21.8	Ventricular arrhythmia Lag 0−23 h: 0.95 (0.71, 1.28)	Correlation (*r*): NR.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
Rich et al. (2005) Boston, MA (1995−2002)	N = 203 patients with ICDs living within 40 km of monitoring site. 84 patients with detected ventricular episode. Case cross-over analysis.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h avg Mean: 9.8 Max: 53.2 IQR lag 0−2: 9.2 IQR lag 0−23: 7.8	Ventricular arrhythmia Lag 0−2 h: 1.09 (0.95, 1.231) Lag 0−23 h: 1.25 (1.03, 1.51) Ventricular arrhythmia following arrhythmic event in prior 3 days Lag 0−23 h: 1.43 (1.05, 1.96)	Correlation (r): NR. Copollutant models with: O_3, NO_2, and SO_2.
Rich et al. (2006b) Boston, MA (1995−2002)	N = 203 patients with ICDs residing within 40 km radius of monitor. 29 patients with a measured atrial fibrillation.	Fixed-site monitor, hourly measurements 24 h avg Mean: 9.8 Max: 53.2	Paroxysmal atrial fibrillation Lag 0: 1.44 (0.81, 2.56) Lag 0−23: 1.17 (0.55, 2.48)	Correlation (r): NR.
Sarnat et al. (2006) Steubenville, OH (June−December 2000)	N = 32 nonsmoking older adults living within a community. 30-min Holter monitoring at weekly clinic visits. 88% female.	Fixed-site monitor 24 h avg Mean (SD): 19.6 (10.4) Max: 48.4	5-day avg: Supraventricular ectopy 1.42 (0.99, 2.04) Ventricular ectopy 1.02 (0.63, 1.65)	Correlation (r): 0.89 SO_4^{2-}, 0.51 EC, 0.20 O_3, 0.34 NO_2, 0.47 SO_2, 0.45 CO
†Zanobetti et al. (2014a) Boston, MA (2000−2010)	Normative Aging Study. N = 1,448 measurements. 5−10 min ECG recordings were taken at clinic visits.	Estimated from model integrating data from satellite-derived AOD observations (10 × 10 km² resolution), 78 ground monitoring sites, and land use variables.	Ventricular ectopy 2-day avg: 1.45% (1.08, 1.96) 4-day avg: 1.79% (1.22, 2.59)	Correlation (r): NR.

AOD = aerosol optical depth; APACR = Air Pollution and Cardiac Risk; avg = average; CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; ECG = electrocardiograph; EEAWHI = The Environmental Epidemiology of Arrhythmogenesis in Women's Health Initiative; ICD = implantable cardiac device; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; mo = month; N, n = number; NA = not applicable; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PNC = particle number count; r = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.4.2.1 Conduction Abnormalities

Electrocardiograms register the electrical activity of the whole heart across time using skin surface electrodes. Depolarization and repolarization of the ventricles occurs during the QT interval. Electrical impulse (i.e., action potential) propagation involves a complex interplay of sodium, potassium, and calcium channels. Disturbances in depolarization and repolarization can be measured by QRS width, QT prolongation (or QTc corrected for heart rate), T-wave width, and T-wave complexity and are associated with increased risks of ventricular arrhythmias (Castro-Torres et al., 2015).

A limited number of studies was available in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that considered the association between PM and ECG markers of repolarization. These publications all used the same panel of study participants with ischemic heart disease from Erfurt, Germany and demonstrated associations between higher 5-hour levels of $PM_{2.5}$ and lower T-wave amplitude, higher T-wave complexity, and longer QT duration.

A number of additional studies have been published since the 2009 PM ISA that examine associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and ventricular depolarization and repolarization changes, but there is considerable variability in the ECG endpoints studied, and findings across these studies are inconsistent. These results are summarized below and in Table 6-9.

Short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and repolarization disturbances related to QTc prolongation, T-wave amplitude, or T-wave width were examined in several studies (Rich et al., 2012; Baja et al., 2010; Hampel et al., 2010; Liao et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2009). In a large cross-sectional analysis from the national Women's Health Initiative, authors reported associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (lag 0−2) and a 5% increase in the relative odds of a T-wave abnormality in postmenopausal women in addition to associations with reduced T-wave amplitude (Zhang et al., 2009). However, strong positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the previous 0−23 hours and T-wave amplitude were reported in a panel study of ischemic heart disease participants from Augsburg, Germany [3.3% increased T-amplitude (95% CI 0.2, 6.3); Hampel et al. (2010)]. Similarly, QTc prolongation, a more well-studied risk marker for ventricular arrhythmias, was associated with 0 to up to 5-day averages of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in this panel of MI survivors [e.g., 0.5% (95% CI 0.0, 1.0), 24−47 hour average of $PM_{2.5}$; Hampel et al. (2010)]. Positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and QTc prolongation were also observed in a panel of healthy adults in Pennsylvania (Liao et al., 2010), but not among adults in Boston, MA (Baja et al., 2010). No associations were observed between $PM_{2.5}$ levels and QTc prolongation or time between T-wave peak and T-wave end in cardiac rehabilitation patients in New York (Rich et al., 2012). Although evidence from recent studies is inconclusive, taken together these studies indicate a potential for cardiac depolarization and repolarization disturbances by $PM_{2.5}$. These disturbances may increase the risk for malignant ventricular arrhythmias that could result in cardiac arrest.

Table 6-9 Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and conduction abnormalities.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examination
†Baja et al. (2010) Boston, MA (2000−2008)	Normative Aging Study n = 580 men. ECG measurements recorded for 5−10 min during study visits (every 3−5 yr), 926 valid readings.	Fixed-site monitor 10-h avg Mean (SD): 10.72 (7.88)	Change in mean QTc (msec) Lag 4-h: 0.64 (−1.60, 2.89)	r = 0.69 for BC, others NR
†Hampel et al. (2010) Augsburg, Germany May 2003−February 2004	N = 67 nonsmoking MI survivors. Participants submitted 16-sec ECG readings either when experiencing symptoms or at the same time daily.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h avg Mean (SD): 17.7 (6.2)	% change in QTc 24−47-h avg: 0.5 (0.0, 1.0) 48−71-h avg: 0.4 (0.0, 0.9) % change in T-wave amplitude 0−23-h avg: 3.3 (0.2, 6.3) 24−47-h avg: 2.8 (−0.3, 5.9)	r = 0.80 $PM_{10-2.5}$, 0.32 PNC, 0.55 NO_2, 0.56 CO
†Liao et al. (2010) (November 2007−June 2009)	Air Pollution and Cardiac Risk and its Time Course (APACR) study. N = 106 nonsmoking adults (≥45 yr). Holter monitoring performed continuously for 24 h.	Total personal 1-min measurements averaged every 30-min 24 h avg Mean (SD): 13.61 (21.59)	QTcB (ms) Lag 4-h: 1.24 (1.04, 1.49)	Correlations NR.
†Rich et al. (2012) Rochester, NY (June 2006−November 2009)	N = 76 participants with recent MI or unstable angina, residing within 21 km of monitor. Up to 10 weekly ECG measurements (1−3-h) conducted for each participant.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h avg Mean (SD): 8.67 (6.06) Max: 42.85 IQR: 6.5 for 24 h	QTc (msec) Lag 96−119-h: 0.56 (−0.97, 2.09)	r = -0.07 UFP

Table 6-9 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and conduction abnormalities.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examination
†Zhang et al. (2009) 49 U.S. cities (1999−2003)	Women's Health Initiative. n = 55,529 postmenopausal women, 52−90 yr. 52% with hypertension 20% with hypercholesterolemia.	Kriging interpolation of fixed-site monitors for participants' geocoded address 24-h avg Mean (SD): 13.9 (7)	Minnesota Code 5 (T-wave abnormality) (per 10 μg/m^3) Lag 0−2: 1.05 (1.00, 1.09) Changes in T-wave amplitude (μV) (per 10-μg/m^3) Lag 0−2: −2.20 (−5.38, 1.06)	Correlations NR

APACR = Air Pollution and Cardiac Risk; avg = average; BC = black carbon; c = corrected for heart rate; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; ECG = electrocardiograph; h = hour; IQR=interquartile range; km = kilometer, μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; ms = millisecond; N, n = number; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; PNC = particle number count; QT = time interval between from beginning of the Q wave, to end of the T wave; QTcB = Bazett's HR-corrected QT; sec = second; SD = standard deviation; μV = micro Volts; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.4.3 Controlled Human Exposure Studies for Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

In previous reviews, very few controlled human exposure studies were available that examined the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ventricular arrhythmia. The 2004 ACQD included one study reporting that healthy adults exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs displayed no significant changes in ECG (Gong et al., 2000). These results remained consistent when this experiment was repeated with additional subjects exposed to a similar concentration of PM$_{2.5}$ (Gong et al., 2003). However, Gong et al. (2004) did report that ectopic heartbeats (i.e., a type of arrhythmia) increased in healthy subjects, but decreased in COPD subjects.

Recent CHE studies have expanded our knowledge of the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ and indicators of possible ventricular arrhythmia. In healthy adults, there was little change and no statistically significant differences in T-wave amplitude (Kusha et al., 2012) or Tp-Te (Sivagangabalan et al., 2011) when exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs was compared with control exposures. In addition, Huang et al. (2012) found no difference in ECG measures when CAP exposure was compared with clean air, but noted that CAP concentrations were lower than those used in previous studies where the authors previously reported cardiovascular effects. In contrast to these studies, Sivagangabalan et al. (2011) reported QT dispersion

(Max QT interval-Min QT interval) increased ($p = 0.008$) following PM$_{2.5}$ CAP exposure when compared with filtered air (FA). Moreover, in a double-blind dietary intervention study of healthy middle-aged adults, participants were supplemented with either fish oil or olive oil for 28-days prior to FA (Day 1) and then CAP exposure (Day 2). Results indicated that the duration of the QTc interval was statistically significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased 20 hours after exposure in the olive oil group only. In contrast, relative to FA exposure, Tp-Te was increased significantly ($p < 0.05$) in the fish oil group only. The authors concluded that fish oil blocked CAP-induced QTc prolongation, but not Tp-Te prolongation (Tong et al., 2012).

Taken together, there is some evidence from CHE studies that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in abnormal electrical activity in the heart. For more information on these recently published studies, see Table 6-10 below.

Table 6-10 Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia and conduction abnormalities.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Tong et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 8 M 21 F; 50−72 yr 57.4 ± 1.4	278 ± 19 µg/m^3 CAP for 2 h at rest CAPS from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of 28-day supplementation pre-exposure with fish oil or olive oil	QTc and Tp-Te pre-exposure, and 20 h postexposure
Kusha et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 8 M 9 F; 18−38 yr M 28.1 ± 7.0; F 23.7 ± 4.3	154 ± 54 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$; CAP from Toronto	T-wave alternans magnitude measured continuously during exposure
Sivagangabalan et al. (2011)	Healthy adults n = 11 M, 14 F; 18−50 yr	150 µg/m^3 CAP from Toronto	QT and Tp-Te: throughout the exposure
Huang et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 7 M, 8 F; 20−36 yr	89.5 ± 10.7 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 2 h. During exposure, subjects completed 4 cycles of 15 min each rest or exercise.	HRV time-domain endpoints: 18 h postexposure HRV frequency domain: 1 and 18 h postexposure

c = corrected for heart rate; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; ECG = electrocardiogram; F = female; h = hour; HRV = heart rate variability; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; QT = time interval between from beginning of the Q wave, to end of the T wave; SD = standard deviation; Tp-Te = time interval from peak to end of the T wave; yr = year.

6.1.4.4   Toxicological Studies for Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

In the 2009 PM ISA, Wellenius et al. (2006) reported that inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ decreased incidence of supraventricular arrhythmia in a rat model of acute myocardial infarction. In contrast, Nadziejko et al. (2004) found that in male rats that develop spontaneous arrhythmias, inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ increased ($p < 0.05$) the frequency of irregular and delayed heart beats.

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, there is additional evidence that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in conduction abnormalities that may be indicative of arrhythmias. In rats, Ghelfi et al. (2010) reported that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ significantly increased ($p < 0.05$) P-wave duration and the RTp interval, while decreasing Tp-Te ($p = 0.02$). Of note, these authors also reported that blocking synthesis of the hormone angiotensin (see Section 6.1.6.4.1) reversed these effects. Similarly, in spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats, Farraj et al. (2015) reported a statistically significant decrease ($p < 0.05$) in the duration of the PR interval during short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ in summer, but not winter. These authors also showed that short-term exposure to summer but not winter PM$_{2.5}$ increased sensitivity to triggered cardiac arrhythmia.

In contrast to the results presented above, Ghelfi et al. (2010) did not find a statistically significant effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on the QRS complex and both Ghelfi et al. (2010) and Farraj et al. (2015) reported no change in the QT interval in response to short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. In addition, in female mice Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) did not find statistically significant indicators of conduction abnormalities in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Overall, the current ISA provides evidence that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may increase the potential for developing an arrhythmia. Most studies found at least some indication of conduction abnormalities as measured by ECG. There is also some evidence that these abnormalities may depend on the season when the PM$_{2.5}$ was collected. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-11 below.

Table 6-11 Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia and conduction abnormalities.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Farraj et al. (2015)	Adult SH rats (12 weeks) M, n = 6/group	Inhalation of 168.7 µg/m^3 summer or 78.5 µg/m^3 winter PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs collected from Durham, NC. Exposed for 4 h	QTc and PR in the time period immediately post to 6 h post arrhythmia development using aconitine infusion 1-day postexposure.
Ghelfi et al. (2010)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, n = 80 total	Inhalation of 510 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ some groups pretreated with valsartan or benazepril Exposed for 5 h	PR, QT, QRS, RTp, Tp-Te, and Pdur measured continuously during exposure
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, C57BL/6 mice, F, n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 190 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ from Research Triangle Park, NC Exposed for 4 h.	QRS, QTc, P wave, Tp-Te ST, and RT measured continuously pre- to postexposure

c = corrected for heart rate; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; F = female; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; Pdur = time interval of a complete P wave; PR = time interval between the beginning of the P wave to the peak of the R wave; QRS = time interval between the beginning of the Q wave and the peak of the S wave; QT = time interval between from beginning of the Q wave, to end of the T wave; RTp = time interval between the beginning of R wave and peak of the T wave; SH = spontaneously hypertensive; ST = beginning of S wave to end of T wave; Tp-Te = time interval from peak to end of the T wave.

6.1.5 Cerebrovascular Disease and Stroke

Cerebrovascular disease (CBVD) typically includes conditions classified under ICD10 codes I60−I69 (ICD 9: 430−438) such as hemorrhagic stroke, cerebral infarction (i.e., ischemic stroke), and occlusion of the precerebral and cerebral arteries. Ischemic stroke results from an obstruction within a blood vessel that supplies oxygen to the brain, potentially leading to infarction, and accounts for 87% of all strokes (Goldberger et al., 2008). Hemorrhagic stroke is less common but results in a disproportionate number of fatalities. The hemorrhagic stroke subtype results from a brain aneurysm or leaking vessel in the brain and can be further categorized by brain region (e.g., intracerebral or subarachnoid). Older age, female sex, smoking, obesity, and prior stroke are known risk factors for stroke and should be considered in epidemiologic analysis. Comorbidities that increase stroke risk but may also be associated with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure include hypertension, diabetes and CHD, and atrial fibrillation.

In the 2009 PM ISA, inconsistent results were found in several epidemiologic studies that considered the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for

CBVD. Similarly, results from studies published since the last review for CBVD or all stroke outcomes have been largely inconsistent, with most studies reporting a lack of an association.

6.1.5.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed several epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for CBVD and reported inconsistent results across studies. For example, the U.S. MCAPS study observed a modest increase (0.8% [95% CI: 0.3−1.4]) in hospital admissions for CBVD (Dominici et al., 2006); however, a multicity study in Australia and New Zealand observed a null association (Barnett et al., 2006). This section first reviews recent studies that have considered all strokes or CBVD as a composite endpoint, and subsequently considers those studies focusing specifically on ischemic or hemorrhagic strokes. Results from recent studies examining CBVD or all stroke outcomes, as well as those examining more specific stroke outcomes, have been largely inconsistent. Study details and results are presented in Table 6-12.

Table 6-12   Epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cerebrovascular disease and stroke.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Copollutant Examination
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. urban counties (1999−2002) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged. Number NR. Study population reside an average of 5.9 miles from monitor. Median pairwise correlation between same-county monitors 0.91.	CBVD	24-h avg: 13.4 (IQR 3.9) 75th: 15.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Monitors in county averaged.	CBVD	24-h avg: 12.3 Max: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-12 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cerebrovascular disease and stroke.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Kloog et al. (2012) Six New England states (2000−2008) Age ≥65 yr	LUR modeling at 10 × 10 km spatial resolution using satellite-derived AOD observations. Cross-validation R^2 = 0.85.	Stroke	24-h avg: 9.6 75th: 11.7 Max: 72.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2014) Seven Mid-Atlantic states and Washington, DC (2000−2006) Age ≥65 yr	LUR modeling at 10 × 10 km spatial resolution using satellite-derived AOD observations. Cross-validation R^2 = 0.81.	Stroke	2-day avg: 11.92 75th: 14.65 Max: 95.85	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Haley et al. (2009) Eight New York cities (2001−2005)	Weighted averages across monitors in each city. 39 monitors in total	CBVD	24-h avg: 5.8 (IQR 5.9) 75th: 8.0 Max: 42.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Hsu et al. (2017) Four New York regions (1991−2006)	Adjusted CMAQ-simulated model [see Hogrefe et al. (2009)]. 12 × 12 km grid resolution with patient residential address	CBVD	Graphically reported only	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Milojevic et al. (2014) 15 Conurbations in England and Wales (2003−2009)	Nearest monitor to patient's residence (50 km). Number NR.	Stroke	24-h avg Median: 10.0 (IQR 8.0) 75th: 15.0	Correlation (*r*): CO: 0.48, NO$_2$: 0.53, O$_3$: −0.10, PM$_{10}$: 0.86, SO$_2$: 0.41 Copollutant models with: NA
†Talbott et al. (2014) Seven U.S. states (2001−2009)	Fuse-CMAQ CMAQ model combined with monitoring data, downscaled to census tract resolution.	CBVD	24-h avg: 6.46 to 12.83 (across seven states) 75th: 7.64 to 16.55 (across seven states)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Kim et al. (2012) Denver, CO (2003−2007)	1 monitor. 90% of 5 county population within 25 km of monitor.	CBVD	24-h avg: 7.98 Max: 59.41	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: 0.30, NO$_2$: 0.26, CO: 0.23, SO$_2$: 0.23 Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
†Villeneuve et al. (2012) Edmonton, Canada (2003−2009) Ages ≥20 yr	Monitors in city averaged. 3 monitors.	Stroke Hemorrhagic stroke Ischemic stroke Transient ischemic attacks	24-h avg: 8.1 75th: 10.2	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: SO$_2$, NO$_2$, CO, O$_3$
†Yitshak Sade et al. (2015) Southern Israel (2005−2012)	Hybrid model at 1 × 1 km spatial resolution using LUR and satellite-derived AOD observations. Out-of-sample cross-validation R^2 = 0.72.	Ischemic stroke Hemorrhagic stroke	24-h avg Winter: 21.9 Spring: 21.6 Summer: 20.4 Fall: 20.2	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Wellenius et al. (2012a) Boston, MA (1999−2008)	1 monitor. Patients excluded if >40 km, sensitivity analysis at >20 km.	Acute ischemic stroke	24-h avg: 10.2 75th: 12.5	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: 0.46, CO: 0.35, O$_3$: 0.24 Copollutant models with: NA
†Lisabeth et al. (2008) Nueces County, TX (2001−2005) Age ≥45 yr	1 monitor.	Ischemic stroke Transient ischemic attacks	24-h avg Median: 7.0 IQR: 4.8−10.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Wing et al. (2015) Nueces County, TX (2000−2012) Age ≥45 yr	1 monitor. 85% cases within 20 km, median distance 6.9 km.	Ischemic stroke	24-h avg: 7.7 IQR: 5.7−10.6	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†O'Donnell et al. (2011) Eight cities in Ontario, Canada (2003−2008)	Monitors in city averaged. 7 monitors Toronto; 6 monitors Hamilton; 1 monitor London, Ottawa, Kingston, North Bay, Thunder Bay, Sudbury. Excluded if >50, 40, or 20 km from monitor in analyses.	Acute ischemic stroke	24-h avg: 6.9 (across eight cities)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-12 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cerebrovascular disease and stroke.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations μg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Chen et al. (2014b) Edmonton, Canada (1998−2002) Age ≥25 yr	Monitors in city averaged. 3 monitors.	Acute ischemic stroke	1-h avg: 8.53 95th: 22.00	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: 0.43, SO$_2$: 0.15, CO: 0.48, O$_3$: −0.15, PM$_{10}$: 0.79 Copollutant models with: NA

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; h = hour; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; max = maximum; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; r = correlation coefficient; R^2 = correlation coefficient; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are <20 μg/m³ or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 μg/m³. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Recent multicity studies examining the composite endpoint of all strokes or CBVD in relation to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure have generally reported the lack of a positive association, although a few studies have found small but precise associations. The results of Bell et al. (2015) provide modest evidence for a positive association between PM$_{2.5}$ and CBVD in the Medicare study (0.7% [95% CI: 0.3, 1.0] at lag 0), and are consistent with the results of Dominici et al. (2006), included in the 2009 PM ISA. In contrast, several additional multicity studies primarily observed null or negative associations across study regions using novel PM$_{2.5}$ exposure metrics that combine measured and modeled PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Hsu et al., 2017; Kloog et al., 2014; Talbott et al., 2014; Kloog et al., 2012) or measured PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from monitors (Milojevic et al., 2014; Haley et al., 2009). Positive associations were reported in certain regions of some studies, such as New York state (Talbott et al., 2014) and the New York City, NY metro area (Hsu et al., 2017). Single-city studies in the U.S. and Canada tended to report null associations (Rodopoulou et al., 2015; Kim et al., 2012; Villeneuve et al., 2012). Overall, recent epidemiologic evidence for an association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and composite CBVD endpoints continues to be inconsistent, although studies have generally reported null or low-magnitude associations (Figure 6-5).

Study	Outcome	Location	Mean PM2.5 (µg/m3)	Lag	Notes
Dominici et al. (2006)	CBVD	204 U.S. Counties	13.4	0	Age 65+
†Bell et al. (2015)	CBVD	213 U.S. Counties	12.3	0	Age 65+
†Kloog et al. (2012)	Stroke	6 New England States	9.6	0-1	Age 65+
†Kloog et al. (2014)	Stroke	7 Mid-Atlantic States	11.9	0-1	Age 65+
†Haley et al. (2009)	CBVD	8 New York Cities	5.8	0	
†Milojevic et al. (2014)	Stroke	15 Conurbations, UK	10 (Med.)	0-4	
†Talbott et al. (2014)	CBVD	7 U.S. States	6.5-12.8	0	Massachusetts
				0	New Hampshire
				0	New York
†Hsu et al. (2017)	CBVD	4 NY Regions	NR	0	NYC, Long Island & Hudson
					Central & Western NY
†Villeneuve et al. (2012)	Stroke	Denver, CO	8.1	0	Age 20+
	Hemorrhagic Stroke			0	Age 20+
	Ischemic Stroke			0	Age 20+
	Transient Ischemic Attacks			0	Age 20+
†Wellenius et al. (2012)	Acute Ischemic Stroke	Boston, MA	10.2	0-24h	
†Lisabeth et al. (2008)	Ischemic Stroke and Transient Ischemic Attacks	Nueces County, TX	7.0	1	Age 45+
†Wing et al. (2015)	Ischemic Stroke	Nueces County, TX	7.7	0	Age 45+
†O'Donnell et al. (2011)	Acute Ischemic Stroke	8 Cities in Ontario	6.9	0-47h	
				0-47h	Subjects ≤ 20km from monitor

CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; h = hour; km = kilometer; Med = median; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.
Note: Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-5 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-5   Results of studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cerebrovascular disease.

6.1.5.1.1   Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions Visits for Stroke Subtypes

Cerebrovascular disease and stroke ED visits and hospital admissions can be further classified as ischemic strokes, hemorrhagic strokes, transient ischemic attacks (TIAs), and a number of other, less well-defined clinical syndromes resulting from derangements in the cerebral circulation. Studies focused specifically on ischemic stroke have yielded inconsistent results (Figure 6-5). The observed variability in

results among these studies may be due to the majority of the studies being conducted in single cities and having smaller sample sizes because of the focus on a more specific outcome. Several U.S.-based single-city studies reported positive associations for ischemic stroke in Boston, MA (Wellenius et al., 2012a) and Nueces County, TX (Wing et al., 2015; Lisabeth et al., 2008). Conversely, other single-city studies have reported null or negative associations in Edmonton, Canada (Chen et al., 2014b; Villeneuve et al., 2012) and southern Israel (Yitshak Sade et al., 2015). Additionally, a null association (OR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.94, 1.05]) was observed in Ontario, Canada (O'Donnell et al., 2011) using data from a stroke registry, which is thought to have reduced outcome misclassification compared with administrative data sets.

Fewer studies have focused specifically on the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and the risk of hemorrhagic stroke, in part because hemorrhagic strokes are much less common than ischemic strokes. Several recent studies provide contrasting results, including null associations observed in small studies in Edmonton, Canada (Villeneuve et al., 2012) and southern Israel (Yitshak Sade et al., 2015). Overall, the recent epidemiologic evidence for an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ and various stroke subtypes continues to remain inconsistent and limited.

6.1.6   Blood Pressure and Hypertension

The pressure on blood vessel walls from circulating blood is referred to as BP. Persistently elevated BP is referred to as hypertension. Increases in BP can lead to a number of cardiovascular endpoints including IHD, heart failure, and arrhythmia (Section 6.1.1). BP is tightly regulated through numerous homeostatic mechanisms including those in the renal system (Section 6.1.6.4.1). Thus, this section presents evidence for potential $PM_{2.5}$-induced changes in BP through the renal system, in addition to discussing the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on changes in systolic blood pressure (SBP), diastolic blood pressure (DBP), mean arterial pressure (MAP), and pulse pressure.

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were no epidemiologic studies examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for hypertension. However, there was some evidence from CHE and animal toxicological studies for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and increases in BP.

The evidence relating short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and increases in BP or to hypertension has increased since the last review. Although more recent ED visit and hospital admissions studies for hypertension are largely inconsistent (i.e., some studies show positive associations while others do not), evidence from CHE and animal toxicological studies generally show changes in some measure of BP following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Notably, results from animal toxicological studies also suggest that diet and genetics may be influential factors in BP changes following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.1.6.4).

6.1.6.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

Patients with a primary discharge diagnosis related to hypertension are likely have a documented history of hypertension and present to EDs because they are experiencing asymptomatic blood pressure elevations, severe hypertension accompanied by concerning symptoms, or a hypertension-related emergency (Bender et al., 2006). It is important to note in interpreting the results of these studies that patients experiencing an acute cardiovascular event (e.g., acute coronary event or stroke) would likely have a primary discharge diagnosis related to the acute cardiovascular event, even if hypertension was believed to be a proximal cause (Szyszkowicz et al., 2012).

The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and ED visits and hospital admissions for hypertension. This section focuses on the few available recent studies providing limited and inconsistent evidence of an association between hypertension and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Table 6-13).

Table 6-13 Epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for hypertension.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Hsu et al. (2017) Four New York regions (1991−2006)	Adjusted CMAQ-simulated model [see Hogrefe et al. (2009)]. 12 × 12 km grid resolution with patient residential address.	Hypertension	NR	RR (Lag 0) NYC, Long Island, and Hudson: 1.019 (1.007, 1.032) Adirondack and North: 1.065 (0.979, 1.154) Mohawk Valley and Binghamton: 1.020 (0.939, 1.108) Central and western New York: 1.007 (0.976, 1.039)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O_3

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015) Little Rock, AR (2002−2012) Age ≥15 yr	1 monitor. 60% residents within 10 km.	Hypertension	24-h avg: 12.4 75th: 15.6	RR Year-Round (Lag 1): 0.990 (0.973, 1.007) Cold Season (Lag 1): 1.020 (0.946, 1.047) Warm Season (Lag 1): 0.988 (0.966, 0.991)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Szyszkowicz et al. (2012) Edmonton, Canada (1992−2002) All ages	Average of 3 monitors. Max distance apart 10 km (Zemek et al., 2010).	Hypertension	24-h avg: 8.5 75th: 10.9	OR Lag 0: 1.02 (0.98, 1.06) Lag 1: 1.03 (0.99, 1.07) Lag 5: 1.02 (0.98, 1.06) Lag 6: 1.06 (1.02, 1.09)	Correlation (*r*): PM$_{10}$: 0.76, NO$_2$: 0.39, CO: 0.32, SO$_2$: 0.21, O$_3$: 0.05 Copollutant models with: NA
†Franck et al. (2011) Leipzig, Germany (February 2002− January 2003)	Monitors in city averaged. Number monitors NR. City approx. 200 km^2.	Hypertension	24-h avg: 20.61 Max: 84.06	No quantitative results presented; results presented graphically. Negative associations at lags 0 and 1. Positive associations at lags 8 and 9.	Correlation (*r*): UFP: −0.06 Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-13 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for hypertension.

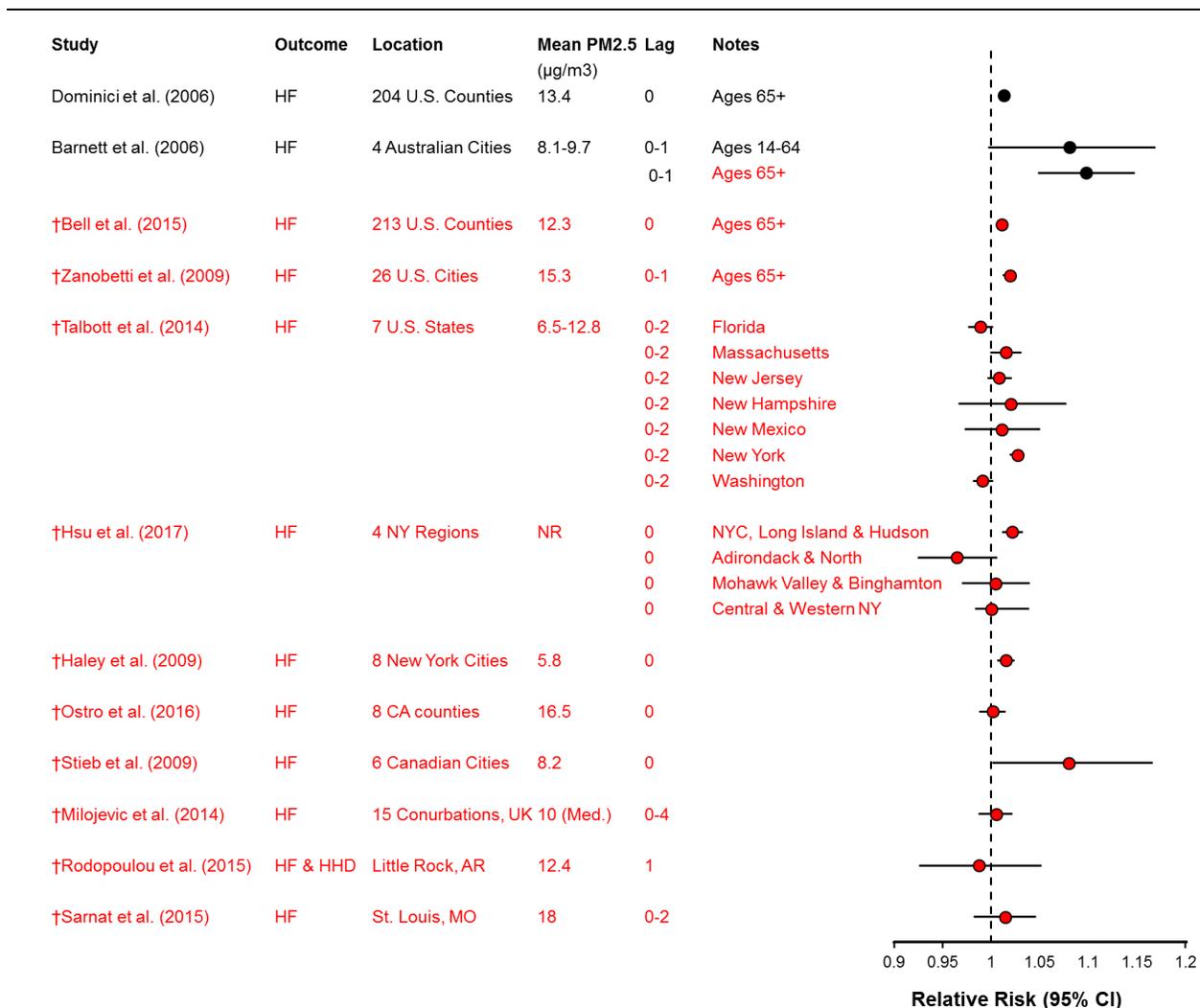| Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Brook and Kousha (2015) Calgary and Edmonton, Canada (January 2010−December 2011)	Average of monitors in 35 km of patient ZIP code centroid.	Hypertension	24-h avg Calgary: Median: 10.1 Max: 138.4 Edmonton: Median: 8.1 Max: 156.3	OR Males; cold season; Lag 6: 1.158 (1.006, 1.323) Females; cold season; Lag 5: 1.141 (1.012, 1.275)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

CI = confidence interval; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; h = hour; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; OR = odds ratio; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are <20 µg/m^3 or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m^3. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

A study of hypertension ED visits and hospital admissions in New York State using a hybrid method to estimate PM$_{2.5}$ exposure from monitor and modeled data over the years 1991−2006 (Hsu et al., 2017) reported a 1.93% (95% CI: 0.69, 3.18) increased risk of ED visits on the concurrent day (lag 0) near New York City, NY; however, Hsu et al. (2017) observed no associations in the remaining regions of the state. Hsu et al. (2017) did not present pooled results across the state, but the differing results across the state provide evidence of potential regional heterogeneity in risk estimates. In contrast, a single-city study in Little Rock, AR, reported a negative association for the risk of ED visits [−1.03% (95% CI: −2.69, 0.67), lag 1; Rodopoulou et al. (2015)]. The observed association was attenuated but remained negative in a copollutant model adjusting for O$_3$ (−0.58% [95% CI: −2.34, 1.21], lag 1). Rodopoulou et al. (2015) reported a positive association in the cold season, indicating that a negative association in the warm season is driving the overall results. Similarly, a two-city Canadian study in Edmonton and Calgary observed positive associations in the cold season (Brook and Kousha, 2015). The authors did not report quantitative results for the warm season, but they stated that there were "no statistically significant positive results." In a study in Edmonton, Canada, Szyszkowicz et al. (2012) observed a positive year-round association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and hypertension. Additionally, a single-city study examined emergency calls for hypertensive crisis in Leipzig, Germany across multiple lag periods. Franck et al. (2011) reported generally negative or null associations across lag periods (lag 1 to 7).

In summary, there is limited and inconsistent evidence for a year-round association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for hypertension. Studies reported evidence of seasonal differences, with positive associations in the cold season and negative or null associations in the warm season (Brook and Kousha, 2015; Rodopoulou et al., 2015); however, among these studies only Rodopoulou et al. (2015) examined the potential for copollutant confounding, which remains an important limitation for both year-round and seasonal analyses.

6.1.6.2 Epidemiologic Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

Studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and BP included in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) were limited in size and number and results were not consistent across studies. While the majority of studies supported associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and higher systolic blood pressure (SBP) and diastolic blood pressure (DBP), other studies reported lower BP or no association. Several studies have since been published investigating associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and blood pressure, but overall, the recent evidence is similar to that in that last review in providing mixed evidence for associations (Table 6-14).

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, several quasi-experimental studies have become available. As noted previously, these studies are particularly useful in that they include well-characterized exposures across a range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Across these studies, results generally did not show associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and changes in SBP or DBP. Kubesch et al. (2014) and Weichenthal et al. (2014a) conducted similar randomized crossover studies with participants exposed for 2 hours to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ in a high or low exposure site. Whereas Kubesch et al. (2014) reported positive associations for BP and $PM_{2.5}$ during the exposure period and up to 5 hours afterward, Weichenthal et al. (2014a) reported null associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and SBP or DBP 3 hours post exposure. Chung et al. (2015) similarly observed no associations with BP in a study examining $PM_{2.5}$ from traffic exposures and BP measurements from individuals living in communities near highways and other living in urban background locations.

Liu et al. (2014c) and Morishita et al. (2015a) also conducted studies using ambient gradients of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations by transporting study participants to specific locations to reflect differences in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Liu et al. (2014c) monitored BP during 5-day exposures near a steel mill (daily average $PM_{2.5}$ 11.0 µg/m³) and on a college campus (daily average $PM_{2.5}$ 9.4 µg/m³), and Morishita et al. (2015a) transported study participants from a rural Michigan community to an urban area over 5 days; neither study reported an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in BP.

The relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and BP has also been examined in well-established cohorts including the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA), the Normative Aging Study (NAS), the Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS), and the Detroit Healthy Environments Partnership (DHEP) study. Whereas Hicken et al. (2013), Mordukhovich et al.

(2009), and Wilker et al. (2009) did not find associations in participants from the MESA or NAS with 1-hour to 1-month concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$, Dvonch et al. (2009), Hicken et al. (2014), and Brook et al. (2011) found some evidence of a relationship in studies conducted in Detroit, MI. While Brook et al. (2011) and Hicken et al. (2014) found positive associations between SBP and 1-day lag $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations or 48-hour averages, respectively, Dvonch et al. (2009) reported negative associations for SBP. Taken together, results from these panel studies in healthy populations do not provide strong support for a consistent relationship between BP and short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$.

In contrast, panel studies including older adult populations report consistent evidence for a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and BP, particularly studies including participants living in nursing homes or senior communities, which allow for improved exposure assessment. Jacobs et al. (2012) examined BP in nursing homes residents and found positive associations between 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and SBP, but only in participants on antihypertensive medication. No associations were found for DBP. Liu et al. (2009) and Wellenius et al. (2012b) also examined BP in nursing home residents or community dwelling seniors, respectively, and reported positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and BP. Whereas Liu et al. (2009) found increases in SBP relative to 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ levels, Wellenius et al. (2012b) reported positive associations for both SBP and DBP across averaging times ranging from 1 to 28 days, with the strongest associations for 7 and 14 day averages. In addition to examining older adult populations, Rich et al. (2012) looked at associations between BP and $PM_{2.5}$ exposures in a panel of cardiac rehabilitation patients and reported positive associations for SBP and the $PM_{2.5}$ levels in the preceding 6 hours.

Recent evidence is similar to that evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and studies continue to demonstrate inconsistent results across a variety of study designs. There is, however, some indication of associations between short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in BP in subpopulations, including older adults and individuals with pre-existing cardiovascular disease.

Table 6-14   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examination
†Kubesch et al. (2014) Barcelona, Spain (February−November 2011)	n = 31 healthy, nonsmoking adults, 18−60 yr (28 completed all exposures). Participants exposed from 8:00−10:00 a.m. at a high- and low-traffic site, with and without moderate exercise. BP measurements taken before, during, and after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at site of exposure 2-h avg High traffic site Mean: 80.8 Max: 128.6 Low traffic site Mean: 30.0 Max: 80.0	Postexposure SBP (mm Hg): 0.95 (0, 1.91) DBP (mm Hg): 0.26 (−0.4, 0.92) Intra-exposure SBP (mm Hg): 1.26 (−0.82, 3.34) DBP (mm Hg): 0.97 (−0.88, 2.83) IQR not reported	Correlation (r) = 0.85 UFP, 0.93 BC, 0.91 NOx, 0.58 PM coarse
†Liu et al. (2014c) Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada (May−August 2010)	N = 66 healthy, nonsmoking adults, 18−55 years (61 completed the study). Participants were randomly assigned to exposures that included 5 consecutive 8-h days with a 30-min exercise period near a steel plant or a college campus. BP measurements taken before, during, and after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at site of exposure Daily average Near steel plant 11 (4.0−25.8) Near college campus 9.4 (3.3−25)	% Change SBP Lag 0: −0.38 (−1.29, 0.55) Lag 1: −0.05 (−0.98, 0.88) DBP Lag 0: −0.33 (−1.07, 0.41) Lag 1: −0.22 (−1.04, 0.60)	Correlations (r) NR
†Morishita et al. (2015a) Dearborn, MI (June−August 2009) (June−July 2010)	N = 25 healthy, nonsmoking adults, 18−50 yr. Participants were transported from rural residence to an area of high PM exposure for 4−5 h on 5 consecutive days. BP measured daily after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at site of exposure Average concentration during exposure periods: 10.8 ± 6.8	"PM2.5 mass alone was not associated with other health outcomes"	Correlations (r): NR.

Table 6-14 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examination
†Weichenthal et al. (2014a) Montreal, Canada (Summer 2013)	N = 53 healthy, nonsmoking women, 18−45 yr. Participants cycled continuously for 2 h in a high- and low-traffic setting. BP measured before and after exposure	2-h avg High Traffic: 15.7 (15.9) Low Traffic: 13.4 (13.8)	% change per 15.2 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ SBP: 0.358 (−0.970, 1.69) DBP: −0.717 (−2.54, 1.11)	Correlations (*r*): 0.080 UFP, 0.13 BC, 0.043 NO$_2$, 0.048 O$_3$
†Chung et al. (2015) Boston, MA (August 2009−June 2011)	Community Assessment of Freeway Exposure and Health study. N = 270 adults living in either a community near a major freeway or community representing urban background. BP measured at one (n = 50) or two clinic visits (220).	Fixed-site monitor located at clinic site; 7 km from participants' homes 24-h avg Mean (SD): 7.80(3.70) Max: 20.9	Null associations reported for 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$	Correlations (*r*): 0.79 BC, −0.01 PNC, 0.43 NO$_2$, 0.48 O$_3$
†Rich et al. (2012) Rochester, NY (June 2006−November 2009)	N = 76 patients in a 10-week cardiac rehabilitation program due to recent coronary event (83% ≥ 50 yr). BP measured at the beginning of each clinic visit.	Fixed-site monitor for PM$_{2.5}$ located 1.2 km from clinic. UFPs measured at clinic site. 24-h avg Mean: 8.7 (6.1) 75th percentile: 11.1 Max: 42.85	% Change SBP 0−5 h avg: 1.31 (0.03, 2.60); IQR 7.2 DBP 96−119 h avg: 0.43 (−0.34, 1.20)	Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Jacobs et al. (2012) Antwerp, Belgium (June 2007−October 2009)	N = 88 individuals living in one of five older adult "service flats"; 64.8% taking antihypertensive medication; 39% with past CVD. BP measured at 2 clinic visits.	Fixed-site monitor located 4−28 km from older adult 'service flats' 24-h avg Mean: 24.4 (19.0) Max: 100.6	SBP (mm Hg) No antihypertensives −1.49 (−5.00, 2.02) W/hypertensives 2.26 (0.53, 3.94) DBP No antihypertensive 0.77 (−1.54, 3.03) W/hypertensives 0.36 (−0.72, 1.44)	Correlations (*r*): NR.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examination
†Wellenius et al. (2012b) Boston, MA (2005−2008)	MOBILIZE study N = 747 healthy older adults, ≥70 yr; 20% adults with diabetes, 79% with hypertension, 47% with hyperlipidemia BP measured at 2 clinic visits with participants in supine and standing positions	Fixed-site monitor located <20 km from participants'' homes 24-h avg Mean: 8.6 ± 4.9	SBP (mm Hg, standing) 1 day: 0.20(−1.63, 2.04) 5 days: 2.31 (−0.77, 5.38) 7 days: 3.68 (0.00, 8.82) 14 days: 4.41 (0.00, 8.82) 21 days: 3.23 (−1.61, 8.06) 28 days: 2.76 (−2.76, 8.28) DBP (mm Hg, standing) 1 day: 0.20 (−0.82, 1.22) 5 days: 1.03 (−0.77, 2.31) 7 days: 1.84 (0.00, 2.68) 14 days: 2.06 (0.00, 4.41) 21 days: 1.29 (−1.29, 3.87) 28 days: 0.69 (−2.07, 3.45)	Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Liu et al. (2009) Windsor, Ontario (February−March 2007)	N = 29 healthy, nonsmoking older adults recruited from 3 nursing homes, ≥65 yr. BP collected from 5−16 24-h periods.	Personal monitoring for 24-h before clinic visits Median: 6.3 95th: 16.6 Outdoor monitoring at nursing homes, 24-h avg Median: 15.3 95th: 24.2	Personal (IQR 7.1) SBP (mm Hg): 3.43 (1.43) DBP (mm Hg): 0.00 (1.26) Outdoor (IQR 5.6) SBP (mm Hg): -0.61 (0.99) DBP (mm Hg): 1.43 (0.89)	Correlations (*r*): 0.57 (outdoor PM₂.₅ and BC)

Table 6-14 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examination
†Brook et al. (2011) Detroit, MI (2005−2007)	Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS). N = 65 healthy nonsmoking adults residing in suburban neighborhoods affected by various sources. BP measured at participants' homes for up to 5 consecutive evenings.	Personal and fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg Total personal Mean (SD): 21.9 ± 24.8 Max: 225.4 Ambient Mean (SD): 15.4 ± 7.5 Max: 41.0	Ambient, 1-day lag SBP (mm Hg): 0.32 (−1.052, 1.692) DBP (mm Hg): 0.02 (−1.019, 1.059) Personal, 1-day lag SBP (mm Hg): 1.41 (0.763, 2.057) DBP (mm Hg): 0.44 (−0.070, 0.950	Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Dvonch et al. (2009) Detroit, MI (May 2001−April 2003)	Detroit Healthy Environments Partnership. N = 347 participants residing in 3 communities BP measurements taken at 2 study visits	Community monitors located within 5 km of study participants Annual average across sites: 15.0 (8.2)	Lag 2 SBP (mm Hg):3.24 DBP (mm Hg): −0.92 Per 10 µg/m³ PM₂.₅ 95% CIs NR	Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Wilker et al. (2009) Boston, MA (1995−2006)	Normative Aging Study. N = 945 healthy men, 21−80 yr. Blood pressure measurements taken at clinic visits every 3−5 yr.	Fixed-site monitor 48-h avg Mean (SD): 11.9 (6.1)	48-h avg SBP (mm Hg): 0.69 (−0.15, 1.53) DBP (mm Hg): −0.018 (−0.45, 0.41)	Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Mordukhovich et al. (2009) Boston, MA (April 1999−December 2007)	Normative Aging Study. N = 791 healthy men, 21−80 yr. BP measured at clinic visits every 3−5 yr.	Fixed-site monitor 7-day moving avg Mean (SD): 12.06 (4.93)	7-day moving avg SBP (mm Hg): 0.90 (−1.43, 3.23) DBP (mm Hg): 0.02 (−1.20, 1.22)	Correlations (*r*): NR.

avg = average; BC = black carbon; BP = blood pressure; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; CVD = cardiovascular disease; DBP = diastolic blood pressure; DEARS = Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study; EC = elemental carbon; ECG = electrocardiograph; h = hour; ICD = implantable cardiac device; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mm Hg = millimeters of Mercury; MOBILIZE = Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly of Boston; N = number; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NOₓ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PNC = particle number count; *r* = correlation coefficient; SBP = systolic blood pressure; SO₄²⁻ = sulfate; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.6.3 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

Previous work in the 2004 AQCD reported decreased SBP in asthmatics and increased SBP in healthy subjects after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from Los Angeles while exercising (Gong et al., 2003). The same study found no significant change in DBP. In studies included in the last ISA, Fakhri et al. (2009) and Mills et al. (2008) reported no significant $PM_{2.5}$ CAP effect on BP.

A few recent CHE studies have expanded our understanding of the relationship between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in BP. Bellavia et al. (2013) reported significant elevations in SBP ($p = 0.001$), and an increase in DBP that was not statistically significant in healthy adults after exposure to fine CAPs from Toronto, Canada relative to FA. Similarly, Brook et al. (2009) examined the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ CAP exposure on BP in healthy adults in Toronto, Canada. The authors reported that DBP increased linearly during the exposure, resulting in a significant 2.9 mm Hg increase (CAPs; $p = 0.002$) upon completion of the exposure. A trend toward elevated SBP with CAP exposure was also reported. Tong et al. (2015) also found an association between $PM_{2.5}$ CAP exposure and BP. Adults in their late 50s were randomization into either fish oil, olive oil, or naïve groups for a 28-day supplementation period. In the naïve group at 30 minutes postexposure, DBP increased by 2.1 mm Hg relative to FA exposure ($p = 0.04$). This same relative increase was observed 60 minutes after exposure in the fish oil ($p = 0.008$) and olive oil ($p = 0.03$) supplemented groups. Increases in SBP, which were not statistically significant, were also reported in all treatment groups.

In contrast to the studies described above, Lucking et al. (2011) found no differences in BP post DE, particle filtered DE, or FA exposure in healthy men. Similarly, in older overweight, but healthy participants, Hemmingsen et al. (2015b) found no significant changes in BP after exposure to filtered or nonfiltered traffic-related air pollution (TRAP) from Copenhagen, Denmark using a relatively low $PM_{2.5}$ exposure concentration (Table 6-15). Direct changes in blood pressure were also not reported in the FILTER-HF CHE study (Vieira et al., 2016b). This study tested whether introducing a respiratory filter could attenuate the cardiovascular effects of acute DE exposure in patients with heart failure, or in healthy individuals. When the FILTER-HF patients and healthy controls exercised for 6 minutes, BP increased with exercise but there were no statistically significant differences with DE exposure with or without filtration, although the study report noted that assessing changes in blood pressure in the heart failure group is difficult given that use of beta-blockers could have blunted the effect.

A few CHE studies in the current review indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ CAP, but not exposure to DE has an effect on BP. However, these studies are not entirely consistent with respect to reporting changes in SBP versus DBP. Nevertheless, in studies where increases in one measure of BP (e.g., SBP), but not the other (e.g., DBP) was found to be statistically significant, that other measure of BP usually trended toward statistical significance. Notably, these more recent studies are not in agreement with CAP results from the

last review. This could be due to differences in study design or particle composition across the different studies. There is also some evidence that changes in blood pressure may be partially due to the endotoxin present in the PM samples (Zhong et al., 2015). Overall, the more recent CHE studies provide some evidence that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure can result in changes in blood pressure following CAPS but not DE exposure. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-15 below.

Table 6-15   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Population	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Bellavia et al. (2013)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 7 F 18−60 yr old 27.7 ± NA	~242 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAP for 130 min at rest PM collected from a busy street in Toronto, Canada	BP: 10 min pre-exposure, 5 min postexposure DNA methylation: 1 h postexposure
Brook et al. (2009) Toronto cohort	Healthy adults n = 16 M; 15 F 27 ± 8	148.5 ± 54.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAP for 2 h CAP from Toronto	BP: during exposure
Hemmingsen et al. (2015b)	Healthy overweight older adults n = 25 M, 35 F; 55−83 yr	24 ± 13 µg/m^3 (nonfiltered) 3.0 ± 1.2 µg/m^3 (filtered) PM$_{2.5}$ for 5 h at rest PM collected from a busy street in central Copenhagen, Denmark	BP: ≤1 h postexposure
Tong et al. (2015)	Healthy older adults n = 10 M, 32 F; 57.8 ± 1.3 yr	253 ± 16 µg/m^3 of PM$_{2.5}$ for 2 h at rest CAPs from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	BP: 15 min intervals during 2 h exposure and 30 min intervals pre- and postexposure
Vieira et al. (2016b)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 7 F; 45 ± 10 yr; 7 with a history of smoking Heart failure patients n = 16 M, 10 F; 51 ± 9 yr; 19 white; 17 with a history of smoking	325 ± 31 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ DE generated from a diesel engine and conditioned through a refrigerated metal retainer 25 ± 6 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ filtered DE 21 min total exposure, 15 at rest and 6 while walking	BP: continuously during 6 min walking exposure

Study	Population	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Zhong et al. (2015)	Healthy adults n = 23 M, 27 F; 18−60 yr	Endotoxin and B-1,3-d-glucan associated with: 250 µg/m^3 PM₂.₅ CAPs (target) 200 µg/m^3 course CAPs (target) 7.07 and IQR 7.09 ng/m^3 for 130 min at rest CAPs collected from a heavy-traffic 4-lane street in Toronto	BP: pre-exposure, 0.5 h and 20 h postexposure
Lucking et al. (2011)	Healthy young men n = 19, 25 ± 3 yr	320 ± 10 µg/m^3 fine DE mass 7.2 ± 2.0 µg/m^3 fine mass in filtered DE 1 h exposure 15 min exercise (25 L/min per m^2 body) alternating with 15 min rest Particles generated with a Volvo diesel engine	BP: pre-exposure, immediately post-exposure, 6 h, and 8 h postexposure

BP = blood pressure; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; DE = diesel exhaust; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; h = hour; F = female; IQR = interquartile range; L = liter; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; NA = not applicable; ng = nanogram; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

6.1.6.4   Toxicological Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

In the 2009 PM ISA, studies generally reported an increase in some measure of BP following short-term PM₂.₅ exposure to CAPs (Bartoli et al., 2009; Ito et al., 2008; Chang et al., 2004). Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Wagner et al. (2014b) reported statistically significant changes ($p < 0.05$) in SBP, DBP, and MAP in SH rats in three of four independent experiments compared with control animals. In an earlier study, this group similarly reported that Sprague-Dawley rats with cardio-metabolic syndrome fed a high fructose diet had a statistically significant decrease ($p < 0.05$) in SBP, DBP, and MAP during PM₂.₅ exposure relative to control exposed animals (Wagner et al., 2014a). More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-16 below.

Table 6-16   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Wagner et al. (2014b)	Adult SH rats, M, n = 8/treatment group.	Inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Dearborn, MI collected in summer; four independent experiments; PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were 415 ± 99, 642 ± 294, 767 ± 256, and 364 ± 58 µg/m³, respectively, 8 h/day for 4 days to air or CAPs.	BP during exposure
Wagner et al. (2014a)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4−8 per treatment group, fed either a normal diet or a high-fructose diet.	Inhalation of 356 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Dearborn, MI; 8 h/day for 9 consecutive weekdays.	BP during exposure and during non-exposure times in the evening and weekend

BP = blood pressure; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; h = hour; M = male; MI = myocardial infarction; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

6.1.6.4.1   Renin-Angiotensin System

Renin is secreted by the juxtaglomerular apparatus of the kidney and converts angiotensinogen to angiotensin 1 (Ang1). In the lung, kidney, and vascular endothelium, angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) cleaves Ang1 to release AngII, which can bind the angiotensin type 1 receptor (At1r) to cause vasoconstriction and a subsequent increase in blood pressure. It can also stimulate the release of aldosterone, which also increases blood pressure. Given this direct link between changes in the renin-angiotensin system and increases in blood pressure, the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ inhalation on this system was evaluated.

The 2009 PM ISA included no short-term studies on the renin-angiotensin system following short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. Since the 2009 PM ISA, a study in rats has demonstrated that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ increases ($p < 0.05$) plasma Ang II levels (Ghelfi et al., 2010). In an additional study, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) found a statistically significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in At1r, but not ACE mRNA in the heart. Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) also found a statistically significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in mRNA expression of the receptor B1r in the heart, which is interesting given that increases in this receptor are indicative of vasodilation rather than vasoconstriction. Taken together, there is some evidence that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure can lead to changes in multiple pathways involved in the regulation of vasoconstriction/vasodilation, and thus, blood pressure. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-17 below. In summary, studies published since the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA with respect to changes in BP measurements and the

renin-angiotensin system provide some additional evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can result in changes in BP. These studies also provide some evidence that genetic or dietary factor may influence the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on BP.

Table 6-17   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of the renin-angiotensin system.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Ghelfi et al. (2010)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, n = 80 total	Inhalation of 390 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ some groups pretreated with valsartan or benazepril 5 h exposure	Plasma angiotensin II immediately after exposure
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	Inhalation of 178 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ for 5 h/day for 3 days from a high-traffic, industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer	Angiotensin and bradykinin system gene expression in heart tissue collected 24 h after exposure.

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

6.1.7   Venous Thromboembolism Disease and Pulmonary Embolism

Thrombosis refers to the formation of a blood clot inside a blood vessel. An embolus is a blood clot that breaks free and travels from its initial site of formation. The clot can then become lodged and occlude blood flow, resulting in an embolism. Clots typically form in the deep (i.e., popliteal, femoral, iliac) veins of the lower extremities and can give rise to emboli that lodge in the pulmonary arteries. These deep vein thromboses (DVTs) and pulmonary emboli (PE) are the most common subtypes of venous thromboembolism (VTE).

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were two hospital admission studies looking at the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and peripheral vascular disease (PVD). One of these studies found a positive association between hospital admissions for PVD and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure while the other study observed a negative association. Thus, there was only limited evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PVD hospital admissions in the last review.

Some epidemiologic studies published since the 2009 PM ISA provide additional evidence that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures may be associated with increased risk of hospital admissions for PVD. However, considerable uncertainties remain with respect to the potential for copollutant confounding, given that copollutant analyses were generally lacking in these studies. Nevertheless, the lack of

copollutant analyses in epidemiologic studies is at least partially mitigated by CHE and animal toxicological studies that provide biological plausibility for these associations by demonstrating changes in hemostasis following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.2.1). Nonetheless, the relationship between ED visit and hospital admissions studies for PVD and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is still considered to be uncertain.

6.1.7.1   Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a limited number of studies examining the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and PVD. The MCAPS study among U.S. Medicare beneficiaries by Dominici et al. (2006) reported a positive association between hospital admissions for PVD and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on the same day (lag 0). Conversely, a single-city study in Toronto observed a negative association between PVD and $PM_{2.5}$ (Burnett et al., 1999). Several recent studies evaluating $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PVD, venous thromboembolism (VTE), pulmonary embolism, and deep vein thrombosis are now available, and provide emerging evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ may be associated with specific forms of PVD, but there is still a limited evidence base (Table 6-18).

Table 6-18   Epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and hospital admission and emergency department visits for peripheral vascular disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
Dominici et al. (2006) 204 U.S. urban counties (1999−2002) Age ≥65 yr	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged. Number NR. Study population reside an average of 5.9 miles from monitor. Median pairwise correlation between same-county monitors 0.91.	PVD	24-h avg: 13.4 (IQR 3.9) 75th: 15.2	No quantitative results presented; results presented graphically. Positive associations at lags 0 and 2.	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
Burnett et al. (1999) Toronto, Canada (1980−1994)	1 monitor. PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$ values not available for full study period. Values estimated from single TSS monitor.	PVD	24-h avg: 18.0 75th: 22.0 Max: 90.0	No quantitative results presented. Authors state that there was a negative association.	Correlation (*r*): NO$_2$: 0.52, SO$_2$: 0.53, CO: 0.49, O$_3$: 0.10, PM$_{10}$: 0.91, PM$_{10-2.5}$: 0.47 Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 140 U.S. counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged.	PVD	24-h avg: 12.3 Max: 20.2	RR Lag 0: 1.013 (1.005, 1.021)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Haley et al. (2009) Eight New York cities (2001−2005)	Weighted averages across monitors in each city. 39 monitors in total.	PVD	24-h avg: 5.8 (IQR 5.9) 75th: 8.0 Max: 42.2	RR Lag 0: 1.036 (1.007, 1.066) Lag 1: 1.003 (0.989, 1.018)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Talbott et al. (2014) Seven U.S. states (2001−2009)	Fused-CMAQ CMAQ model combined with monitoring data, downscaled to census tract resolution.	PVD	24-h avg: 6.46 to 12.83 (across seven states) 75th: 7.64 to 16.55 (across seven states)	Select ORs New Jersey Lag 0: 1.023 (0.996, 1.050) Lag 1: 1.030 (1.005, 1.056) Lag 2: 1.034 (1.010, 1.059) Lag 3: 1.059 (1.024, 1.095) New York Lag 0: 1.031 (1.015, 1.049)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Dales et al. (2010) Santiago, Chile (April 1998−August 2005)	Concentrations from monitors assigned to central and adjacent municipalities. 6 monitors.	VTE, PE	24-h avg: 32.99 IQR: 20.02	RR VTE Lag 0−1: 1.023 (1.014, 1.031) PE Lag 0−1: 1.023 (1.016, 1.029)	Correlation (*r*): NO$_2$: 0.73−0.92, SO$_2$: 0.72−0.83, CO: 0.40−0.83, O$_3$: −0.32 to −0.14, PM$_{10}$: 0.85−0.92 Copollutant models with: NA
†Shih et al. (2011) 40 U.S. cities (1993−1998) Women, Ages 50−79 yr	National scale spatial interpolation by kriging using U.S. EPA AQS monitors. PM$_{2.5}$ data 1999−2004 only.	VTE	24-h avg: 13.5	HR VTE Lag 0: 1.04 (0.89, 1.22)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2015) Northeastern U.S. (13 states) (2000−2008) Age ≥65 yr	Spatiotemporal monitoring incorporating land use variables and AOD observations. 10 × 10 km spatial resolution. Cross-validation R^2 using monitors within 10 km: 0.82.	DVT, PE	2-day avg: 12.6 (6.8) 75th: 15.9 Max: 96.0	RR DVT Lag 0: 1.006 (1.001, 1.011) Lag 0−1: 1.006 (1.000, 1.013) Lag 0−2: 1.007 (1.000, 1.014) PE Lag 0: 1.007 (1.000, 1.014) Lag 0−1: 1.004 (0.993, 1.014) Lag 0−2: 1.006 (1.001, 1.011)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-18 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ concentrations and hospital admission and emergency department visits for peripheral vascular disease.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Milojevic et al. (2014) †Milojevic et al. (2015) 15 Conurbations in England and Wales (2003−2009)	Nearest monitor to patient's residence (50 km). Number NR.	PE	24-h avg Median: 10.0 (IQR 8.0) 75th: 15.0	RR PE Lag 0−4: 0.959 (0.927, 0.992)	Correlation (r): CO: 0.48, NO_2: 0.53, O_3: −0.10, PM_{10}: 0.86, SO_2: 0.41 Copollutant models with: NA

AOD = aerosol optical depth; CI = confidence interval; AQS = Air Quality System; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CO = carbon monoxide; DVT = deep vein thrombosis; HR = hazard ratio; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; OR = odds ratio; PE = pulmonary embolism; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PVD = peripheral vascular disease; r = correlation coefficient; R^2 = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; TSS = total suspended solids; VTE = venous thromboembolism; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM₂.₅ concentrations are <20 µg/m³ or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 µg/m³. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Bell et al. (2015) considered PVD hospital admissions among U.S. Medicare beneficiaries in 140 U.S. counties. The authors observed a 1.26% (95% CI: 0.48, 2.05) increase in hospital admissions associated with PM₂.₅ concentrations on the same day (lag 0). This association was consistent with the results of the Dominici et al. (2006) MCAPS study reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA and with a recent Medicare-based study in eight New York cities (Haley et al., 2009). A study of seven U.S. states also reported an association in New York and in New Jersey, but did not observe an association in five other participating states (Talbott et al., 2014).

In addition to studies evaluating the association between PM₂.₅ and PVD, a few recent studies specifically evaluated VTE, and related outcomes of deep vein and pulmonary embolism. The studies of VTE reported inconsistent results. In Santiago, Chile, Dales et al. (2010) observed a positive association between hospital admissions for VTE and PM₂.₅ concentrations at lag 0−1 (OR: 1.02 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.03]). However, a U.S. Women's Health Initiative study did not report evidence of a positive association (Shih et al., 2011).

Studies examining deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism provide inconsistent evidence of an association. In a study of Medicare beneficiaries in the northeastern U.S. using spatiotemporal monitoring that incorporated land use variables and AOD to estimate PM₂.₅ concentrations, Kloog et al.

[(2015)](#) observed that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with a 0.59% (95% CI: 0.07, 1.11) higher risk of pulmonary embolism at lag 0−2 and a 0.64% (95% CI: 0.03, 1.25) higher risk of hospital admissions for deep vein thrombosis at lag 0−1. In Santiago, Chile, [Dales et al. (2010)](#) also observed an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and pulmonary embolism. On the other hand, in a large study from England and Wales, [Milojevic et al. (2014)](#) reported a decrease in risk of hospital admissions for pulmonary embolism at lag 0−4 (−4.11% [95% CI: −7.29, −0.81]).

In summary, there is limited, but generally consistent evidence that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with increased hospital admissions for PVD. However, the number of studies available for review is still limited and considerable uncertainties remain. Specifically, none of the reviewed studies evaluated potential copollutant confounding. Evidence regarding specific forms of PVD (i.e., VTE, deep vein thrombosis, and pulmonary embolism) is inconsistent and insufficient to determine the presence of an association.

6.1.8   Combinations of Cardiovascular-Related Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

In addition to individual cardiovascular diseases, epidemiologic studies examined cardiovascular diseases in aggregate where, in some cases, the aggregate represented all cardiovascular diseases while, in others, a specific combination of cardiovascular diseases was represented. For example, many epidemiologic studies consider hospital admissions and ED visits for combined cardiovascular-related effects, including diseases of the circulatory system. This endpoint encompasses ED visits and hospital admissions for ischemic heart disease, MI, PVD, heart failure, arrhythmia, CBVD and stroke, and diseases of pulmonary circulation. Fewer studies examine the endpoint of cardiac diseases, a subset of CVD that excludes hospitalizations for cerebrovascular disease, peripheral vascular disease, and other circulatory diseases not involving the heart or coronary circulation. The 2004 PM AQCD discussed time-series studies examining the association between ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and CVD ED visits and hospital admissions. The 2009 PM ISA further reviewed studies providing strong evidence of an association from multicity studies of adults ages 65 years and older ([Bell et al., 2008](#); [Host et al., 2008](#); [Barnett et al., 2006](#)). Several single-city studies also generally supported an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and CVD ED visits and hospital admissions. Recent studies tend to focus on overall CVD visits and continue to add to the available evidence supporting an association of daily changes in $PM_{2.5}$ with ED visits and hospital admissions for CVD. Study details and results are presented in [Table 6-19](#).

Table 6-19   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome ICD Codes	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Copollutant Examination
Bell et al. (2008) 202 U.S. counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged.	CVD 438, 430−438, 410−414, 429, 440−449	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Host et al. (2008) Six French cities (2000−2003)	Concentration from monitors in city averaged. 4 monitors Paris, 1 Toulouse, 2 other cities. Residence within 20 km. Between-monitor *r* > 0.6.	CVD, Cardiac Diseases I00−I99, I00−I52, I20−I25	24-h avg: 13.8 to 18.6 (across six cities) 95th: 25.0 to 33.0 (across six cities)	Correlation (*r*): PM$_{10-2.5}$: 0.28−0.73 Copollutant models with: NA
Barnett et al. (2006) Four Australian cities (1998−2001)	Concentrations from monitors in city averaged. 3 monitors Sydney, 2 monitors. Melbourne and Perth, 1 monitor Brisbane.	CVD, Cardiac Diseases 390−459	24-h avg: 8.1 to 9.7 (across four cities) Max: 29.3 to 122.8 (across four cities)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2015) 213 U.S. Counties (1999−2010) Age ≥65 yr	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged.	CVD 428, 426−427, 430−438, 410−414, 429, 440−448	24-h avg: 12.3 Max: 20.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bell et al. (2014) Four counties in Massachusetts and Connecticut (2000−2004) Age ≥65 yr	1 monitor per county for 3 counties, one CT county used populated-weighted average of 2 monitors.	CVD 428, 426−427, 430−438, 410−414, 429, 440−448	24-h avg: 14.0 Median: 11.7	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2012) Six New England states (2000−2008) Age ≥65 yr	Spatiotemporal monitoring incorporating land use variables and AOD observations 10 × 10 km spatial resolution. Cross-validation R^2 = 0.85.	CVD 390−429	24-h avg: 9.6 75th: 11.7 Max: 72.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-19 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ concentrations and combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome ICD Codes	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations μg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Kloog et al. (2014) Seven Mid-Atlantic states and Washington, DC (2000−2006) Age ≥65 yr	Spatiotemporal monitoring incorporating land use variables and AOD observations. 10 × 10 km spatial resolution. Cross-validation $R^2 = 0.81$.	CVD 390−459	2-day avg: 11.92 75th: 14.65 Max: 95.85	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bravo et al. (2017) 708 U.S. counties (2002−2006) Age ≥65 yr	Fused-CMAQ Downscaler Model CMAQ combined with monitoring data; census tract estimates used to predict county level 24 h PM₂.₅.	CVD 390−459	Mean: 12.60	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Hsu et al. (2017) Four New York regions (1991−2006)	Adjusted CMAQ-simulated model [see Hogrefe et al. (2009)]. 12 × 12 km grid resolution with patient residential address.	CVD 393−396, 401−405, 410−414, 427, 428, 430−434, 436−438	NR	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: O₃
†Peng et al. (2009) 119 U.S. counties (2000−2006) Age ≥65 yr	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged. Most counties contain 2 monitors, 12 counties with 1. Within county $r = 0.85$ (0.83−0.95).	CVD 428, 430−438, 410−414, 429, 440−448	24-h avg: 11.79 Median: 9.4	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Talbott et al. (2014) Seven U.S. states (2001−2009)	Fused-CMAQ Downscaler model combined with monitoring data, downscaled to census tract resolution.	CVD 390−459	24-h avg: 6.46 to 12.83 (across seven states) 75th: 7.64 to 16.55 (across seven states)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: O₃
†Ostro et al. (2016) Eight California counties (2005−2009)	Nearest monitor Within 20 km of population-weighted centroid of ZIP code.	CVD 390−459	Overall mean: 16.5 (IQR: 11.4; across 8 counties)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-19 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ concentrations and combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.

Study	Exposure Assessment	Outcome ICD Codes	Mean and Upper Percentile Concentrations μg/m³	Copollutant Examination
†Zanobetti et al. (2009) 26 U.S. cities (2000−2003) Age ≥65 yr	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged 1 to 4 monitors per county. Monitor data discarded if between-monitor correlation <0.8.	CVD 390−429	2-day avg: 15.3 (across 26 cities)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Milojevic et al. (2014) 15 Conurbations in England and Wales (2003−2009)	Nearest monitor to patient's residence (within 50 km). Number NR.	CVD I00−I99	24-h avg Median: 10.0 (IQR 8.0) 75th: 15.0	Correlation (*r*): CO: 0.48, NO₂: 0.53, O₃: −0.10, PM₁₀: 0.86, SO₂: 0.41 Copollutant models with: NA
†Stafoggia et al. (2013) Eight European cities (2001−2010) Age ≥15 yr	Concentrations from monitors in city averaged. Number NR.	CVD 390−459/I00−I99	24-h avg: 17.2 to 34.4 (across eight cities)	Correlation (*r*): NO₂: >0.6 Copollutant models with: PM₁₀₋₂.₅, O₃, NO₂.

avg = average; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CVD = cardiovascular disease; CO = carbon monoxide; ED = emergency department; HR = hazard ratio; ICD = implantable cardiac device; max = maximum; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NR = not reported; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; OR = odds ratio; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation coefficient; R² = correlation coefficient; RR = relative risk; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; yr = year.

For the included epidemiologic studies, the focus is on those studies conducted in areas where mean PM₂.₅ concentrations are <20 μg/m³ or, in the case of a multicity study, where more than half of the cities have concentrations <20 μg/m³. Other studies may be included if they contribute to evaluating important uncertainties (see Preface).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Epidemiologic studies that examined the effect of PM₂.₅ on CVD ED visits and hospital admissions generally observed evidence of consistent positive associations. Several recent multicity studies in the U.S. and Europe provide additional support for positive associations between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and CVD ED visits and hospital admissions (Figure 6-6). While most studies of ED visits and hospital admissions rely on fixed-site monitoring, several recent studies assigned PM₂.₅ exposure using spatiotemporal models of PM₂.₅ concentration incorporating land use variables, AOD observations, and surface measurements. Studies using Medicare hospital admissions in the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic reported a 1.03% (95% CI: 0.69, 1.45) and 0.78% (95% CI: 0.54, 1.01) increase in CVD admissions over the previous two days (lag 0−1), respectively (Kloog et al., 2014; Kloog et al., 2012). A similar study of

708 urban and rural U.S. counties also reported a 0.79% (95% CI: 0.62, 0.97) increased risk of CVD-related hospital admissions associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure over the previous 2 days (Bravo et al., 2017). Additionally, a study of seven U.S. states reported positive associations in Massachusetts, New Jersey, and New York, but did not observe a positive association in the other four states (Talbott et al., 2014), while a study of New York state observed a positive association near New York City, NY at lag 0, but null results across the remaining regions of the state (Hsu et al., 2017).

There have been several recent multicity studies in the U.S. using $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured from single monitors or averaged across monitors to assign $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The majority of these studies examined Medicare populations in cities across the U.S. Studies using Medicare hospital admissions records for CVD in 213 (Bell et al., 2015), 119 (Peng et al., 2009), and 26 (Zanobetti et al., 2009) geographically diverse U.S. counties all reported increases in risk ranging from 0.6 to 1.9% (Figure 6-6). A Medicare study in four northeastern counties also showed evidence of a positive association (Bell et al., 2014). In non-Medicare populations, a study of eight California counties reported a positive increase in risk with $PM_{2.5}$ at lag 2 [0.61% (95% CI: −0.18, 1.49); Ostro et al. (2016)].

Multicity studies in Europe also provide generally consistent evidence of a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions. The MED-PARTICLES study performed in eight southern European cities reported a 0.51% (95% CI: 0.12, 0.90) higher rate of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the same and previous days [lag 0−1; Stafoggia et al. (2013)]. A four-city MED-PARTICLES study in Spain and Italy also observed a positive, but less precise (i.e., wider 95% CIs), association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related hospital admissions [1.18% (95% CI: 0.32, 2.04); Basagaña et al. (2015)]. On the other hand, Milojevic et al. (2014) considered cardiovascular-related hospital admissions in England and Wales and reported a negative association for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at lag 0−4. Results from a number of single-city studies tended to be inconsistent, likely due to their generally smaller sample size and focus on a single location (Sarnat et al., 2015; Rodopoulou et al., 2014; Kim et al., 2012; Ito et al., 2011; Lall et al., 2011).

In summary, recent studies continue to provide evidence of a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions. Evidence of this association is provided by a number of multicity studies conducted across the U.S. and Europe. Single-city studies offer less consistent evidence.

Study	Outcome	Location	Mean PM2.5 (µg/m3)	Lag	Notes
Bell et al. (2008)	CVD	202 U.S. Counties	NR	0	Age 65+
Host et al. (2008)	CVD	6 French Cities	13.8-18.8	0-1	Age 65+
Barnett et al. (2006)	CVD	4 Australian Cities	8.1-9.7	0-1	Age 65+
†Kloog et al. (2012)	CVD	6 New England States	9.6	0-1	Age 65+
†Kloog et al. (2014)	CVD	7 Mid-Atlantic States	11.9	0-1	Age 65+
†Bravo et al. (2017)	CVD	708 US Counties	12.6	0	Age 65+
†Hsu et al. (2017)	CVD	4 NY Regions	NR	0	NYC, Long Island & Hudson
				0	Adirondack & North
				0	Mohawk Valley & Binghamton
				0	Central & Western NY
†Bell et al. (2015)	CVD	213 U.S. Counties	12.3	0	Age 65+
†Peng et al. (2009)	CVD	119 U.S. Counties	11.8	0	Age 65+
†Zanobetti et al. (2009)	CVD	26 U.S. Cities	15.3	0-1	Age 65+
†Bell et al. (2014)	CVD	4 Counties, MA & CT	14	0	Age 65+
†Ostro et al. (2016)	CVD	8 CA counties	16.5	0	
†Talbott et al. (2014)	CVD	7 U.S. States	6.5-12.8	0-2	Florida
				0-2	Massachusetts
				0-2	New Jersey
				0-2	New Hampshire
				0-2	New Mexico
				0-2	New York
				0-2	Washington
†Stafoggia et al. (2013)	CVD	8 European Cities	17.2-34.4	0-1	Age 15+
†Basagaña et al. (2015)	CVD	4 Cities, Spain & Italy	20.7-27.6	0	
†Milojevic et al. (2014)	CVD	15 Conurbations, UK	10 (Med.)	0-4	
†Kim et al. (2012)	CVD	Denver, CO	8	0-1	
†Rodopoulou et al. (2015)	CVD	Little Rock, AR	12.4	1	
					65+
†Rodopoulou et al. (2014)	CVD	Dona Ana County, NM	10.9	1	ED visit
				1	HA
				1	65+, ED Visit
				1	65+, HA
†Sarnat et al. (2015)	CVD	St. Louis, MO	18	0-2	

Relative Risk (95% CI)

CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ED = emergency department; HA = hospital admissions; Med = median; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-6 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-6 **Results of studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits for a 10-µg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.**

6.1.9   Cardiovascular Mortality

Studies that examine the association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as cardiovascular mortality, provide additional evidence for PM$_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. The multicity epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA provided evidence of consistent positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, ranging from 0.47−0.94% for a 10-µg/m^3 increase in 24-hour average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (U.S. EPA, 2009). Across studies, the PM$_{2.5}$ effect on cardiovascular mortality was observed to be immediate, with associations occurring in the range of lag 0 to 1 day(s). A limitation within the evidence was that multicity studies did not extensively examine potential copollutant confounding, but evidence from single city studies suggested that the PM$_{2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship was not confounded by gaseous copollutants. In addition, evidence from animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies provided coherence and biological plausibility for the PM$_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular mortality associations reported in the epidemiologic studies (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Recent multicity epidemiologic studies provide additional evidence of consistent positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality at lags consistent with the 2009 PM ISA (i.e., lags 0 to 1 day; Figure 6-7). Unlike the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, some recent studies have also further evaluated the PM$_{2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship by examining cause-specific cardiovascular mortality outcomes (e.g., stroke, heart failure; Figure 6-7). Across multicity studies, there is evidence of a positive association for some of these cardiovascular mortality outcomes; however, the overall evidence is not as consistent as that observed when examining all cardiovascular mortality as detailed in Figure 6-7. This pattern of associations across cardiovascular mortality outcomes is also reflected in a single-city study conducted in Pittsburgh, PA that focused only on copollutant models including O$_3$ (i.e., authors did not report results of single pollutant models), but reported mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations similar to those observed in the multicity studies [i.e., 13.9 µg/m^3; Dabass et al. (2016a)]. The difference in results across cardiovascular mortality outcomes can likely be attributed to the smaller number of mortality events observed when examining some cause-specific cardiovascular mortality outcomes, which results in unstable estimates with larger uncertainty. As a result, those studies included in the discussion of policy-relevant considerations in Section 6.1.14, specifically potential copollutant confounding, lag structure of associations, and effect modification by season and temperature, focus on the combination of all cardiovascular mortality outcomes.

Study	Location	Lag	Outcome
†Lee et al. (2015)a	3 Southeast states, U.S.	0-1	Cardiovascular CHF MI Stroke
†Dai et al. (2014)	75 U.S. cities	0-1	Cardiovascular MI Stroke
†Samoli et al. (2013) †Samoli et al. (2014)	10 European Med cities 10 European Med cities	0-1	Cardiovascular Cardiac CHF Cerebrovascular Acute Coronary Events Arrhythmias
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1	Cardiovascular Cardiac IHD Cerebrovascular
†Milojevic et al. (2014)	England and Wales	0-4	Cardiovascular CHF MI Stroke IHD
†Shah et al. (2015) †Wang et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis Meta-analysis	--- ---	Stroke Stroke

avg = average; CHF = congestive heart failure; IHD = ischemic heart disease; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

aLee et al. (2015b) did not provide 95% confidence intervals for the MI and stroke results. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-7 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-7   Percent increase in cause-specific cardiovascular mortality outcomes for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in multicity studies and meta-analyses.

6.1.10   Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Heart rate (HR), a key prognostic indicator, is modulated at the sinoatrial node of the heart by both parasympathetic and sympathetic branches of the autonomic nervous system. In general, increased sympathetic activation increases HR, while enhanced activation of parasympathetic, vagal tone, decreases HR, but HR does not, however, provide direct information on the relative contribution of each arm of the autonomic nervous system (Lahiri et al., 2008). Heart rate variability (HRV) represents the degree of difference in the inter-beat intervals of successive heartbeats and is an indicator of the relative balance of sympathetic and parasympathetic tone to the heart and their interaction (Rowan III et al., 2007). Low HRV is associated with an increased risk of cardiac arrhythmia (Corey et al., 2006) and an increased risk of mortality in people with previous myocardial infarction (Fauchier et al., 2004; Bigger et al., 1992). In general, the two most common ways for measuring HRV are time domain measures of variability and frequency domain analysis of the power spectrum. With respect to time domain measures, the standard deviation of NN intervals (i.e., normal-to-normal or the interval between consecutive normal beats;

SDNN) reflects total heart rate variability, and the root mean square of successive differences in NN intervals (rMSSD) reflects parasympathetic influence on the heart. In terms of frequency domain, the high frequency (HF) domain is widely thought to reflect cardiac parasympathetic activity, whereas the low frequency (LF) domain has been posited as an indicator of the interaction of the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems (Billman, 2013), although its linkage with sympathetic tone is controversial and uncertain (Notarius et al., 1999).

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), numerous epidemiologic panel studies observed positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in HRV indices. Some studies also reported stronger HRV decreases in individuals with pre-existing disease. In addition, CHE studies reported that changes in HRV following $PM_{2.5}$ exposures occurred more consistently in older adults.

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, there have been a number of studies across disciplines indicating a relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and changes in HRV. A number of epidemiologic panel studies using quasi-experimental designs suggest that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can elicit a change in HRV. In agreement with these panel studies is limited evidence from CHE studies reporting a shift toward sympathetic predominance following exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Finally, there is also limited evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ effects on HRV that may be modified by seasonal/dietary/genetic factors from animal toxicological studies. Thus, in the current review there is additional evidence across disciplines that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, can lead to changes in HRV.

With respect to HR, in the current review epidemiologic panel studies generally reported inconsistent results across a handful of studies. That is, while some studies showed a change in HR following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, other panel studies did not. In addition, there was no evidence of changes in HR from CHE studies, but some evidence from animal toxicological studies indicating that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can result in changes in HR. Taken together, evidence for changes in HR in response to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is limited across disciplines.

6.1.10.1   Epidemiologic Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

The epidemiologic panel study evidence in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included numerous studies that observed associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations over hours to days and decreases in HRV (Table 6-20). Most of the studies reported associations between higher concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ averaged over 24−48 hours and lower SDNN, rMSSD, and HF. Some studies also reported stronger HRV decreases among individuals with pre-existing diabetes, glucose intolerance, ischemic heart disease, or hypertension. Strong decreases were also seen in subgroups defined by genetic polymorphisms in oxidative-stress-related genes, those having lower intake of dietary methyl nutrients, and those with genetic polymorphisms of methionine metabolism and chronic lead exposure. The $PM_{2.5}$ associations with HRV were less marked in individuals on prescription beta-blocker medication or those

who reported taking omega-3-fatty acid supplements. No epidemiologic panel studies that examined HR were evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Several panel studies published since the last review demonstrate the potential for PM$_{2.5}$ exposures to elicit a rapid change in HRV. These studies used quasi-experimental designs to evaluate the relationship between HRV indices and well-defined PM$_{2.5}$ exposures primarily related to traffic. Weichenthal et al. (2014a) specifically evaluated effects related to 2-hour exposures in high and low traffic settings and found that time-domain measures of HRV (rMSSD and pNN50) were reduced in the 3 hours following exposures, but estimates for SDNN, LF, HF, and LF:HF were imprecise (i.e., wide confidence intervals around effect estimates). Another study evaluating traffic exposures monitored participants over the course of a day and examined 5-minute HRV measures relative to concurrent and up to very short lags of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with consideration of time spent commuting. In this study, Hampel et al. (2014) observed consistent decreases in rMSSD and SDNN with concurrent and up to 30-minute lags of ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in nontraffic environments (−1.03% change in SDNN [95% CI −1.61, −0.44]; −1.37% change in rMSSD [95% CI −2.03, −0.72] per 5.4 µg/m^3, 15−19-minute lag), but generally found increases in SDNN with PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations during traffic exposures and varied estimates for rMSSD. Nyhan et al. (2014) and Liu et al. (2015b) conducted studies examining HRV in young healthy participants during different modes of commuting (e.g., subway, bus, cars, walking, cycling); however, results from these studies were not consistent. While Nyhan et al. (2014) did not observe associations between SDNN or rMSSD and ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, Liu et al. (2015b) reported consistent decreases in SDNN and rMSSD with increases in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for all commuters, with the strongest associations for walking commutes.

In two related studies, Brook et al. (2013b) and Morishita et al. (2015a) examined exposures to traffic-related PM$_{2.5}$ in Detroit, MI. In both of these studies, 25 healthy rural residents in Michigan were transported to urban locations on a daily basis under controlled conditions so as to minimize ambient exposures for 5 consecutive days for 4−5 hours. 5-day averaged PM$_{2.5}$ exposures measured at home residence and the urban site were associated with a 13-ms lower SDNN (95% CI: −25, −0.9) in the first published study (Brook et al., 2013b), whereas nonsignificant estimates were reported for same-day averaged PM$_{2.5}$ in a second publication (Morishita et al., 2015a).

Other recently available studies focused on associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and changes in HRV in specific subpopulations, including those with pre-existing cardiovascular disease and older adults. Zanobetti et al. (2010) found decreases in rMSSD and HF with increases in PM averaged over 30 minutes up to 5 days in adults with ischemic heart disease. Furthermore, this study observed even larger reductions with traffic exposures in the 2 hours preceding HRV measures (−15.2% RMSSD [95% CI: −24.8, −4.4]; −39.2% HF [95% CI: −58.0, −12.0]). Although Schneider et al. (2010) also found evidence for reductions in rMSSD and pNN50 with increasing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (−3.75% rMSSD [95% CI: −7.98, 0.68]; −10.20% pNN50 (95% CI: −21.47, 0.25]), other studies conducted in panels with pre-existing cardiovascular disease did not find associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and SDNN, rMSSD, or

pNN50 for averaging periods ranging from 1 hour up to 5 days ([Bartell et al., 2013](#); [Rich et al., 2012](#)). In a panel of individuals with diabetes or glucose intolerance in Augsburg, Germany, very short averaging periods calculated from fixed-site monitors, including concurrent time of ECG recording up to 6-hour lags of hourly averages, were associated with $2-5\%$ lower SDNN per 12.3 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$. Concurrent PM$_{2.5}$ was also associated with 7% lower rMSSD [95% CI: -12, -2; [Hampel et al. (2012)](#)]. In a follow-up analysis, a 3.3% lower SDNN (95% CI: -5.8, -0.7) and 6.9% lower rMSSD (95% CI: -11.7, -1.7) were associated with 1-hour average PM$_{2.5}$ per 12.3 µg/m^3 ([Peters et al., 2015](#)).

HRV has also been examined in studies conducted with well-established cohorts including the MESA and the NAS. In the MESA, the strongest associations for HRV were reported between 2-day average PM$_{2.5}$ and reductions in rMSSD in repeated 10-second ECGs [-2.06% rMSSD (95% CI: -4.02, 0.0); [Park et al. (2010)](#)]. Similar associations were observed for SDNN ([Park et al., 2010](#)). Consistent with these results, the NAS used 7-minute ECGs and reported reductions in SDNN, LF, and HF (-3.8% [95% CI: -0.2, -7.4], -7.8% [95% CI: -0.4, -15.3], and -10.6% [95% CI: -1.8, -19.4]) for 2-day PM$_{2.5}$ exposures ([Ren et al., 2010](#)).

Changes in HR related to short-term exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ were generally inconsistent across the studies examining associations. Although [Lee et al. (2014)](#) found decreases in HR associated with increases in 1-day lag PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, [Liu et al. (2009)](#) found increases in HR with increasing 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Increases in HR were also observed in a panel of adults with personal monitoring in Detroit relative to 1- to 10-hour averages of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, but no associations were observed for 10- to 20-hour averages of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure or for a 1-day lag ([Brook et al., 2011](#); [Brook et al., 2010b](#)). [Morishita et al. (2015a)](#) reported positive associations between HR and PM$_{2.5}$ in a quasi-experimental study in healthy adults transported to an urban exposure site for 5 consecutive days.

Table 6-20   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and heart rate variability.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	HRV Parameters Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Morishita et al. (2015a) Dearborn, MI June−August 2009 June−July 2010	N = 25 healthy, nonsmoking adults, 18−50 yr. Participants were transported from a rural residence to a high-PM exposure area; exposures were for 4−5 h on 5 consecutive days. HRV (supine, resting) recorded for 6-min after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at site of exposure Average concentration during exposure periods: 10.8 ± 6.8	Same-day PM$_{2.5}$ SDNN, LF, HF, LF:HF	Copollutant models with: SO$_4^{2-}$, metals, and sources
†Weichenthal et al. (2014a) Montreal, Canada Summer 2013	N = 53 healthy, nonsmoking women, 18−45 yr. Participants cycled continuously for 2 h in a high- and low-traffic setting (approximately 11:00 a.m.−1:00 p.m.).	Personal monitoring 2-h avg High Traffic: 15.7 (15.9) Low Traffic: 13.4 (13.8)	pNN50, rMSSD, SDNN, LF, HF, LF:HF	Copollutant models with: BC, NO$_2$, O$_3$, and UFPs
†Brook et al. (2013b) Dearborn, MI June−August 2009, 2010	N = 25 healthy, nonsmoking adults (18−50 yr). Participants resided in locations with urban background levels of PM$_{2.5}$; transported to urban site for 4−5 h exposure blocks on 5 consecutive days. HRV measured (6-min recordings) 7-day before exposure, 3-h after last exposure, and 7-day after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at exposure site and at 2 fixed-site monitors Urban site—averaged over exposure block Mean (SD): 11.5 (4.8) Fixed sites—7-day avg before end of exposure block Mean (SD): 9.7 (3.9) Fixed sites—7-day avg postexposure Mean (SD): 10.3 (2.7)	SDNN, HF, LF, LF:HF	Correlation (*r*): NR

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	HRV Parameters Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Hampel et al. (2014) Augsburg, Germany March 2008	N = 5 healthy, nonsmoking adults. HRV measured in 5-min intervals over 23 h.	Personal monitoring, $PM_{2.5}$ 5-min, Mean (SD) 13.2 (36.8) In traffic by car: 3.0 (1.0) In traffic by foot/bike: 6.6 (3.8) Not in traffic: 14.9 (40.0) Max: 387.1 Personal monitoring, UFPs 5-min, Mean (SD) 19,304 (32,651) In traffic by car: 7,507 (5,148) In traffic by foot/bike: 7,386 (5,462) Not in traffic: 21,674 (35,222)	HR, LF, HF, SDNN, rMSSD	Copollutant models with: UFPs, CO
†Liu et al. (2015b) Taipei, Taiwan January−March, 2012−2014	N = 120 young, healthy students, 19−24 yr. Participants monitored during 1-h (9:00 a.m.−10:00 a.m.) commutes by subway, bus, car, and walking. HRV measured during 1-h commute in 5-min segments.	Personal monitoring Mean (SD); Max Subway: 22.3 (6.9); 42.1 Bus: 32.2 (12.4); 53.9 Car: 29.2 (11.3); 11.3 Walking: 42.1 (18.2); 88.1	SDNN, rMSSD	Copollutant models with: VOCs
†Nyhan et al. (2014) Dublin, Ireland	N = 32 young, healthy adults, 18−35 yr. Participants monitored during 2−7 commutes (bus, train, walking, or cycling) from 8:00 a.m.−9:00 a.m. HRV measured during 1-h commute in 5-min segments.	Personal monitoring Mean (SD) All: 31.2 (42.0) Bus: 18.2 (17.8) Train: 35.8 (29.0) Pedestrian: 28.7 (25.3) Cyclist: 39.1 (30.4)	SDNN, rMSSD	Correlation (r): NR

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	HRV Parameters Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Rich et al. (2012) Rochester, NY June 2006–November 2009	N = 76 patients in a 10-week cardiac rehabilitation program from recent coronary event (83% ≥50 yr). HRV indices determined using Holter monitoring conducted during clinic visit (1-3 h).	Fixed-site monitor for PM$_{2.5}$ located 1.2 km from clinic. UFPs measured at clinic site. 24-h avg Mean: 8.7 (6.1) 75th percentile: 11.1 Max: 42.85	SDNN and rMSSD	Copollutant models with: UFP
†Schneider et al. (2010) Erfurt, Germany October 2000−April 2001	N = 56 patients with CAD, >50 yr. HRV measured up to 12 times; 5-min ECG recordings used for HR, HF, LF, and rMSSD; 24-h recordings used for HR, SDNN, rMSSD, and pNN50.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h Mean (SD) 20.3 (14.8) 75th: 26.2 Max: 84	HR, SDNN, rMSSD, LF, pNN50	Correlations (r): 0.5 UFP, 0.8 EC, 0.7 OC Copollutant models with: UFP, EC, OC
†Zanobetti et al. (2010) Boston, MA October 1999−January 2003	N = 46 patients with CAD, 43−75 yr, residences average of 16.7 km from monitor. HRV measured over 24-h at 4 study visits; 30-min intervals used for SDNN and rMSSD.	Fixed-site monitor 72-h Mean: 9.93 95th: 19.31	SDNN, rMSSD, HF, TP	Correlations (r): 0.46 NO$_2$, 0.29 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: BC, O$_3$, NO$_2$
†Bartell et al. (2013) Los Angeles, CA 2005−2007	N = 50 adults with CAD, ≥71 yr, residing in four retirement communities. HRV measured from Holter monitoring conducted for two 5-day periods; 1-h intervals used for SDNN and rMSSD.	Residential monitoring 24-h avg Mean (SD): 21.1 (11.4) Max: 77.4	SDNN, rMSSD, pNN50	Correlations (r): 0.44 OC, 0.58 BC, 0.14 NO$_X$, 0.31CO, −0.38 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: BC, OC (primary and secondary), UFPs, NO$_X$, O$_3$, CO
†Lee et al. (2014) Boston, MA March−August 2004	N = 21 adults, 21−69 yr, residing in inner-city neighborhood. HRV measured from two 24-h monitoring periods; 5-min intervals used for SDNN.	Personal monitoring 5-min Mean (SD): 29.8 (77.7)	SDNN	Correlation (r): NR

Table 6-20 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and heart rate variability.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	HRV Parameters Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Brook et al. (2010b) Detroit, MI 2005−2007	Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS). N = 51 healthy nonsmoking adults residing in suburban neighborhoods affected by various sources. BP measured at participants' homes for up to 5 consecutive evenings.	Personal and fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg Total personal Mean (SD): 18.0 ± 10.4 Max: 51.9 Ambient Mean (SD): 15.8 ± 7.6 Max: 38.9	HR	Correlation (*r*): NR
†Park et al. (2010) Six U.S. communities July 2000−August 2002	N = 5,465 adults, 45−85 yr. HRV measured with three consecutive 10-sec recordings.	Fixed-site monitoring 48-h avg 14.3	SDNN, rMSSD	Correlation (*r*): NR
†Ren et al. (2010) Boston, MA November 2000−December 2007	N = 686 men, mean age 73 yr. HRV measured over 7-min.	Fixed-site monitoring 48-h Mean (SD): 11.32 (6.53)	SDNN, LF, HF	Correlation (*r*): NR

avg = average; BC = black carbon; BP = blood pressure; CAD = coronary artery disease; CO = carbon monoxide; DEARS = Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study; EC = elemental carbon; ECG = electrocardiograph; h = hour; HF = high frequency; HR = heart rate; ICD = implantable cardiac device; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LF = low frequency; LF:HF = ratio of low frequency to high frequency; min = minute; N = number; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PNC = particle number count; pNN50 = percentage of successive RR intervals that differ by more than 50ms; rMSSD = root mean square of successive differences in R-R intervals; *r* = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SDNN = standard deviation of normal to normal R-R intervals; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; SD = standard deviation; TP = total power; UFP = ultrafine particles; VOC = volatile organic compound; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.10.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

In the 2009 PM ISA, a study examined healthy adults and adults with asthma exposed for 2 hours to PM₂.₅ (Gong et al., 2003) and found significant decreases in HR in both groups. Decreases in HRV in response to short-term PM₂.₅ exposure were more consistent in CHE studies of older adults (Gong et al., 2004; Devlin et al., 2003).

Since the 2009 PM ISA, a few CHE studies have examined the effect of PM₂.₅ on HR. Sivagangabalan et al. (2011) and Brook et al. (2009) reported that exposure to PM₂.₅ CAPs did not result

in a statistically significant difference in HR relative to FA. Similarly, in heart failure patients and healthy subjects, the FILTER-HF study indicated that HR was not significantly changed with exposure to DE or filtered DE when compared with exposure to clean air. When the FILTER-HF patients exercised for 6 minutes, heart rate increased with exercise, but there were no significant differences with air pollution exposure with or without filtration (Vieira et al., 2016b).

Recent CHE studies have reported changes in indices of HRV following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In Copenhagen, Denmark, Hemmingsen et al. (2015b) exposed older overweight, but healthy men and women to TRAP that was nonfiltered or particle filtered. HF was statistically significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$) and LF was statistically significantly increased ($p = 0.027$) when nonfiltered TRAP was compared with particle filtered TRAP after 5 hours of exposure. In addition, SDNN was transiently reduced by 13% ($p = 0.045$) after first entering the nonfiltered TRAP chamber, but notably, this effect did not persist. In a dietary intervention study, Tong et al. (2012) found that after a 28-day supplementation period with olive oil, there was a lower HF:LF ratio immediately after CAP exposure in older adults. This reflected an immediate increase in LF that persisted 20 hours postexposure. There were no changes in HRV time domain measurements in this study. In an additional CAP study, Brook et al. (2009) reported that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs did not result in significant reductions in time or frequency domains of HRV. Moreover, Huang et al. (2012) found no difference in measures of time or frequency domains of HRV when CAP exposure was compared with clean air exposure but noted that CAP concentrations were lower than those used in previous studies in which cardiovascular effects were reported.

As previously noted, the FILTER-HF CHE study examined whether introducing a respiratory filter could attenuate the cardiovascular effects of acute DE exposure in patients with heart failure. Results indicated that time and frequency metrics of HRV were not significantly changed with exposure to DE or filtered DE when compared with clean air exposure (Vieira et al., 2016a).

Overall, the recent CHE studies discussed above provide inconsistent evidence of a change in HRV following $PM_{2.5}$ CAP exposure, but not following exposure to DE. Moreover, there is no evidence from these studies for changes in heart rate following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-21 below.

Table 6-21 Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and heart rate and heart rate variability.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Brook et al. (2009) Toronto Cohort	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 15 F 27 ± 8 yr	148.5 ± 54.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 2 h CAPs from Toronto	HR: during exposure HRV time and frequency domains: pre- and just before end of exposure
Hemmingsen et al. (2015b)	Healthy overweight older adults n = 25 M, 35 F 55−83 yr	24 ± 13 µg/m^3 (nonfiltered) 3.0 ± 1.2 µg/m^3 (filtered) PM$_{2.5}$ for 5 h at rest PM collected from a busy street in central Copenhagen, Denmark	HRV: ≤1 h postexposure
Huang et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 7 M, 8 F 20−36 yr	89.5 ± 10.7 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 2 h. During exposure, subjects completed 4 cycles of 15 min each rest or exercise	HRV time-domain endpoints: 18 h postexposure HRV frequency domain: 1 and 18 h postexposure
Tong et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 8 M 21 F 50−72 yr Mean = 57.4 ± 1.4 yr	278 ± 19 µg/m^3 CAP for 2 h at rest CAPs from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	HRV frequency and repolarization metrics: 105 min pre-, and 2 h, 20 h postexposure HRV time domain: Holter device was wore for entire 48-h period calculated from two 24-h periods
Vieira et al. (2016a)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 7 F 45 ± 10 yr; 14 white; 7 with a history of smoking Heart failure patients n = 16 M, 10 F 51 ± 9 yr; 19 white; 17 with a history of smoking	325 ± 31 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ DE generated from a diesel engine and conditioned through a refrigerated metal retainer 25 ± 6 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ filtered DE 21 min total exposure, 15 at rest and 6 while walking	HRV: continuously during 21 min exposure, (15 min at rest and 6 min while walking)
Sivagangabalan et al. (2011)	Healthy adults n = 11 M, 14 F 18−50 yr	150 µg/m^3 CAP for 2 h at rest CAPs from Toronto	HR

CAPs = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; DE = diesel exhaust; F = female; h = hour; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation.

6.1.10.3 Toxicological Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) there was some animal toxicological evidence for changes in HR following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. Since then, Rohr et al. (2011), using data collected every 30 seconds or integrated over 8 hours, reported that winter ($p < 0.05$), but not summer, short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in a statistically significant increase in HR in SH rats. Similarly, Farraj et al. (2015) reported that during winter, but not summer, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure statistically significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$) HR in SH rats compared with controls. Wagner et al. (2014b) also found a statistically significant increase in HR in two of four independent experiments in SH rats. In a separate study that evaluated diet, Wagner et al. (2014a) reported a statistically significant decrease ($p < 0.05$) in HR in Sprague-Dawley rats fed a normal or high-fructose chow following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure compared with controls. However, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) found no change in HR following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in mice compared with filtered-air control animals.

Overall, there is some evidence that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can lead to changes in HR, although the directions of these HR changes are not entirely consistent. These results could be due to differences in study parameters, such as species, strain, diet, or the season in which the $PM_{2.5}$ was collected. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-22 below.

6.1.10.3.1 Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

The 2009 PM ISA provided some evidence of changes in HRV following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure in SH rats, but not in wild-type or ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice (U.S. EPA, 2009). Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Rohr et al. (2011) collected $PM_{2.5}$ data every 30 minutes during exposure and reported that in the summer there was a statistically significant reduction in SDNN ($p = 0.003$), but not rMSSD in SH rats, whereas a statistically significant change ($p = 0.027$) in rMSSD, but not SDNN was reported in the winter. Interestingly, these authors also reported no significant effects on rMSSD or SDNN in summer or winter using 8-hour integrated $PM_{2.5}$ measurements. In addition, Wagner et al. (2014a) found that changes in HRV metrics in Sprague-Dawley rats were dependent upon diet; that is, SDNN and rMSSD both increased ($p < 0.05$) following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in animals fed a high fructose diet. However, SDNN and rMSSD both decreased ($p < 0.05$) in normal-chow-fed rats (Wagner et al., 2014a) following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

In addition to the studies presented above, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) and Farraj et al. (2015) reported that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure did not alter time or frequency measures of HRV. Similarly, in SH rats exposed to $PM_{2.5}$, Wagner et al. (2014b) found no statistically significant change in rMSSD in four independent experiments and no statistically significant changes in SDNN in three of four of these experiments.

Taken together, there is at least some evidence from animal toxicological studies that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to changes in HRV. Moreover, these studies demonstrate that changes in HRV may be dependent upon the season in which $PM_{2.5}$ is collected and the diet of the animal being exposed. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-22 below.

Table 6-22   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and heart rate and heart rate variability.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Farraj et al. (2015)	Adult SH rats (12 weeks), M, n = 6/group	Inhalation of 168.7 μg/m³ summer or 78.5 μg/m³ winter $PM_{2.5}$ CAPS collected from Durham, NC. 4-h exposure	HR, HRV time, and frequency domains, in the time period immediately after to 6 h postexposure
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, C57BL/6 mice, F, (10−12 weeks), n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 190 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ from Research Triangle Park, NC. Exposed for 4 h	HR, HRV time, and frequency domains continuously pre- to postexposure
Rohr et al. (2011)	SH rats, M, 13−14 weeks old, n = 8 per treatment group	Inhalation of 518 μg/m³ and 357 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in the summer and winter, respectively from Detroit, MI, 8 h/day for 13 days	HR, HRV time, and frequency domains during exposure
Wagner et al. (2014b)	Adult SH rats, M, n = 8/treatment group	Inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from Dearborn, MI collected in summer; four independent experiments; $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were 415 ± 99, 642 ± 294, 767 ± 256, and 364 ± 58 μg/m³, respectively. 8 h/day for 4 days to air or CAPs	HR, HRV time domains during exposure
Wagner et al. (2014a)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4−8 per treatment group, fed either a normal diet or a high-fructose diet	Inhalation of 356 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from Dearborn, MI; 8 h/day for 9 consecutive weekdays	HR, HRV time domains during exposure, and during nonexposure times in the evening and weekend

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; F = female; h = hour; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; M = male; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SH = spontaneously hypertensive.

6.1.11 Systemic Inflammation, Oxidative Stress, and Blood Lipids

As discussed in detail above (Section 6.1.1), systemic inflammation has been linked to a number of CVD-related outcomes. For example, circulating cytokines such as IL-6 can stimulate the liver to release inflammatory proteins (e.g., C-reactive protein [CRP]) and coagulation factors that can ultimately increase the risk of thrombosis and embolism. Similarly, oxidative stress can result in damage to healthy cells and blood vessels and further increase the inflammatory response. Thus, this section discusses the evidence for changes in markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures.

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the evidence for systemic inflammation following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was limited. This remains the case in the current ISA. That is, while some epidemiologic panel, CHE, and animal toxicological studies report changes in markers of inflammation such as IL-6 and inflammatory proteins such as CRP following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, other studies do not show changes in these and other markers of inflammation. However, markers of systemic inflammation such as cytokines are often transiently expressed, thus making it difficult to consistently find changes across studies using a variety of methodological approaches.

With respect to oxidative stress, in the 2009 PM ISA there were a few animal toxicological studies that provided mostly positive evidence of an effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAP exposure on markers of oxidative stress. Since the 2009 PM ISA, a couple of additional toxicological studies in animals have reported changes in measures of oxidative stress following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Thus, there is recent evidence for oxidative stress following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, that adds to similar evidence from the previous review.

6.1.11.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Numerous recently published epidemiologic studies have examined associations between inflammatory biomarkers in circulation and short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Table 6-23), but overall, across study designs and populations, results are inconsistent. In a study of healthy volunteers in Utrecht, the Netherlands, Strak et al. (2013a) and Steenhof et al. (2014) provided some evidence of positive associations in healthy populations that were exposed to five different sites that differed appreciably in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Results demonstrated that increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with increased CRP as well as higher white blood count, particularly neutrophils (Steenhof et al., 2014).

In contrast, in the Heinz Nixdorf Recall study from the Ruhr Area in Germany, associations were not observed between $PM_{2.5}$ and CRP. The study included almost 4,000 population-based participants and used a chemical transport model with a spatial resolution of 1×1 km to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Hertel et al. (2010) also observed null associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and CRP in healthy individuals in Utah based

on measurements taken on days with low, moderate, and high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Karottki et al. (2014) conducted a study that included 78 adults from 58 homes and found that 48-hour average concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ were associated with increased CRP. Null associations were observed for IL-6, IL1B, IL-8, white blood counts, or IFN-γ (Karottki et al., 2014).

Several studies focused on populations with pre-existing cardiovascular disease, which provide some evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-associated changes in inflammatory biomarkers. Huttunen et al. (2012) conducted a study with 52 older adults with ischemic heart diseases and found that bi-weekly measures of IL-12 and CRP for a 6-month period were associated with ambient $PM_{2.5}$. Other well-conducted studies demonstrated similar associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and inflammatory IL-6 and TNF in a panel of older adults, with the strongest associations being observed for 5-day averages (Wittkopp et al., 2013; Delfino et al., 2009b). However, other studies in panels of older adults, including some with pre-existing cardiovascular conditions, did not find evidence for associations with inflammatory markers. In a panel of patients with recent myocardial infarction or unstable angina participating in a cardiac rehabilitation program in Rochester, NY, null associations were observed between CRP and $PM_{2.5}$ levels averaged over 5 hours up to 5 days (Wang et al., 2016; Rich et al., 2012), except for a positive association with 72−95 hour lag concentrations. Short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was not associated with CRP or myeloperoxidase, markers of systematic inflammation, in a panel of adults with acute coronary syndrome or nonemergent cardiac catheterization (Croft et al., 2017). Similarly, Liu et al. (2009) conducted a repeated-measures study with a panel of older adults residing in three nursing homes and did not observe evidence for associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and markers for inflammation and oxidative stress. $PM_{2.5}$ was also not associated with CRP, IL-6, or serum amyloid A in a study of 115 postmenopausal women residing in the Seattle, WA area (Williams et al., 2011).

Table 6-23   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and systemic inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Endpoints Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Strak et al. (2013a) †Steenhof et al. (2014) Utrecht, the Netherlands March–October 2009	N = 31 healthy, adult university students. Participants were randomly assigned to five different exposure sites (underground train station, farm, continuous and stop/go traffic, and urban background); 5-h exposures with intermittent exercise. Endpoints examined 2 and 18-h after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at exposure site 5-h mean PM$_{2.5}$ (range) Underground: 140 (123−167) Continuous traffic: 23 (17−39) Stop/go traffic: 20 (13−63) Farm: 36 (18−95) Urban background: 16 (8−30)	CRP, WBCs	Correlations (r): 0.22 coarse PM, 0.07 UFP, 0.17 EC, 0.39 OC, 0.72 SO$_4^{2-}$, −0.15 O$_3$, 0.45 NO$_2$
†O'Toole et al. (2010) Provo, UT January–March 2009	N = 16 healthy adults, 18−25 yr. Endpoints examined on days with high, moderate, and low PM concentrations.	PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations reported graphically High days: >40 μg/m^3 Moderate days: 20−40 μg/m^3 Low days: <10 μg/m^3	CRP	Correlations (r): NR.
†Huttunen et al. (2012) November 2005−May 2006	N = 52 adults with ischemic heart disease, >50 yr. Participants followed for 24 weeks.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h mean (SD): 8.7 (5.7) 75th: 11.2 Max: 27.4	IL12, IL8, CRP, MPO, WBCs	Correlations (r): 0.34 UFPs, 0.57 PM$_{10-2.5}$
†Rich et al. (2012) Rochester, NY June 2006−November 2009	N = 76 patients in a 10-week cardiac rehabilitation program due to recent coronary event (83% ≥50 yr). Up to 10 repeated measurements from weekly visits.	Fixed-site monitor for PM$_{2.5}$ located 1.2 km from clinic. UFPs measured at clinic site. 24-h mean (SD): 8.7 (6.1) 75th percentile: 11.1	WBCs, CRP	Correlations (r): NR>
†Croft et al. (2017) November 2011−December 2013 (winter months) Rochester, NY	N = 135 patients with acute coronary syndrome or nonemergent cardiac catheterization, >18 yr. Blood draws at time of catheterization.	Fixed-site monitoring 24-h mean (SD): 6.9 (3.1) Max: 15.3	CRP, MPO	Correlations (r): 0.65 BC, 0.44 UFPs

Table 6-23 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and systemic inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Endpoints Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Liu et al. (2009) Windsor, Ontario February−March 2007	N = 29 healthy, nonsmoking older adults recruited from 3 nursing homes, ≥65 yr. Blood samples collected 2−3 times from each subject during study.	Personal monitoring for 24-h before clinic visits Median: 6.3 95th: 16.6 Outdoor monitoring at nursing homes, 24-h avg Median: 15.3 95th: 24.2	CRP, IL-6, TNF-α, TBARS, 8-isoprostane	Correlations (r): 0.57 BC
†Wittkopp et al. (2013) Los Angeles, CA	N = 60 adults with coronary artery disease residing in four retirement communities, >60 yr. Blood samples collected weekly for 12 weeks.	Residential monitor 24-h Mean (SD): 11.37 (9.40)	CRP, TNF-α sTNF-RII, IL-6, IL-6sr	Correlations (r): NR.
†Karottki et al. (2014) October 2011−February 2012	N = 78 nonsmoking, healthy adults, 41−68 yr, from 58 residences. Blood samples collected after 2-day monitoring period.	Fixed-site monitor 48-h Median: 14.4 95th: 40.5	CRP, WBCs	Correlations (r): 0.32 UFPs
†Hertel et al. (2010) Ruhr area, Germany 2000−2003	N = 3,999 participants, 45−75 yr, with risk factors for CVD. Blood samples collected at baseline assessment.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h 17.23 (10.81) Max: 187	CRP	Correlations (r): NR.

avg = average; BC = black carbon; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; CRP = c-reactive protein; CVD = cardiovascular disease; EC = elemental carbon; ECG = electrocardiograph; h = hour; ICD = implantable cardiac device; IL-6 = interleukin 6; IL-6sr = interleukin 6 soluble receptor; IL-8 = interleukin 8; IL-12 = interleukin 12; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MPO = myeloperoxidase; N = number; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10−2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PNC = particle number count; r = correlation coefficient; SO$_4^{2−}$ = sulfate; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SD = standard deviation; sTNF-RII = soluble tumor necrosis factor receptor 2; TBARS = thiobarbituric acid reactive substances; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor alpha; UFP = ultrafine particles; WBC = white blood cell; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.11.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Systemic Inflammation, Oxidative Stress, and Blood Lipids

6.1.11.2.1 Systemic Inflammation

In the 2004 PM AQCD, exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs was not found to effect IL-6, TNF-α, white blood cell [WBC count, or CRP (Ghio et al., 2003)]. Nor was exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs found to effect serum amyloid A levels (Gong et al., 2003). Gong et al. (2004), however, reported that the number of peripheral basophils increased in healthy, but not in COPD, subjects after short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$.

A few CHE studies published since the 2009 PM ISA found at least some evidence of inflammation following short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Behbod et al. (2013) reported that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs resulted in healthy adults having increased blood leukocytes and neutrophils at 24 hours, but not 3-hour postexposure. These authors also reported that the effect at 24-hours was partially due to the endotoxin present in the sample. Similarly, Brook et al. (2009) reported that blood neutrophils and total white blood cells, but not TNF-α, were higher immediately after ($p < 0.01$ vs. pre-exposure value for the same visit), but not 24-hour post CAP exposure. Notably however, these changes were not statistically significant when compare with FA exposure (Brook et al., 2009). In an additional study, Urch et al. (2010) used two different PM$_{2.5}$ CAP exposure levels and reported a statistically significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in blood IL-6 levels for the higher CAP (140 ± 6 µg/m^3) condition ($p < 0.0001$) at 3-hour, but not immediately after or the day after exposure. In addition, no significant effects were observed at the lower CAP level (64 ± 3 µg/m^3).

Although the studies mentioned above include some evidence for increases in inflammatory markers following short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$, some of these and other studies also reported no statistical change in a number of inflammatory markers (Vieira et al., 2016a; Hemmingsen et al., 2015a; Liu et al., 2015a; Tong et al., 2015; Behbod et al., 2013; Hazucha et al., 2013; Tong et al., 2012; Lucking et al., 2011; Urch et al., 2010). For example, relative to baseline Tong et al. (2015) reported no statistical difference in serum levels of CRP, ICAM-1, VCAM-1, IL-6, and TNF-α following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Similarly, Liu et al. (2015a) did not report a statistically significant change in IL-6 or CRP, and Hemmingsen et al. (2015a) did not report an increase in CRP or inflammatory cells following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Overall, although inconsistencies exist, these studies show some evidence that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure can result in systemic inflammation (Table 6-24). Moreover, one study also provides evidence that the amount of endotoxin present in PM$_{2.5}$ exposure appreciably contributes to its inflammatory potential.

6.1.11.2.2 Oxidative Stress

With respect to markers of oxidative stress, Liu et al. (2015a) reported increased levels ($p < 0.05$) of the lipid peroxidation biomarker malondialdehyde (MDA) in urine, but not blood following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. However, in the same study there was little postexposure change in urine levels of the DNA oxidative damage biomarker OHdG. Similarly, Hemmingsen et al. (2015a) did not report changes in blood markers of oxidative stress when $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was compared with FA exposure. Thus, there is little evidence from CHE studies of a relationship between markers of oxidative stress and $PM_{2.5}$. However, given the potential transient nature for markers of oxidative stress, results of these studies may have been different if additional time points had been selected for blood and urine collection. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-24.

6.1.11.2.3 Blood Lipids

Controlled human exposure studies of metabolic homeostasis are described in Table 6-24 Ramanathan et al. (2016) reported an increasing trend in the high-density lipoprotein (HDL) oxidant index (HOI) that became significant ($p < 0.05$) when compared with the baseline HOI at 1 hour, but not 20 hours postexposure. These results suggested that PM reduced the antioxidant and anti-inflammatory capacity of HDL particles. Hazucha et al. (2013) identified specific effects on blood lipids and reported a 4.5 and 4.1% decrease ($p < 0.05$) in blood HDL 3 and 22 hours after controlled chamber exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in ex- and lifetime smokers.

Table 6-24 Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and inflammation, oxidative stress, and blood lipids.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Behbod et al. (2013)	Healthy adults N = 19 M; 16 F 18−60 yr old	~250 µg/m³ fine CAP (0.1 to 2.5 microns) ~200 µg/m³ course CAP (2.5 to 10 microns) For 130 min CAP from busy Toronto street Correlated effects with presence of endotoxin	Inflammatory cells and markers of inflammation ~45 m pre-exposure and 3 h and 24 h after start of each exposure
Brook et al. (2009) Toronto Cohort	Healthy adults n = 16 M; 15 F 27 ± 8	148.5 ± 54.4 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ CAP for 2 h CAP from Toronto	Markers of inflammation: pre-, post-, and 24 h postexposure

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Hemmingsen et al. (2015b)	Healthy overweight older adults n = 25 M, 35 F; 55−83 yr	24 ± 13 µg/m^3 (nonfiltered) 3.0 ± 1.2 µg/m^3 (filtered) PM$_{2.5}$ for 5 h at rest PM collected from a busy street in central Copenhagen, Denmark	Markers of inflammation and oxidative stress: ≤1 h postexposure
Liu et al. (2015a)	Healthy adults n = 50; 18−60 yr 28 ± 9	238.4 ± 62.0 µg/m^3 fine cap 212.9 ± 52 µg/m^3 course cap 135.8 ± 67.2 µg/m^3 ultrafine cap for 130 min individually	Markers of inflammation: 1 h and 21 h postexposure
Ramanathan et al. (2016)	Healthy adults	Used stored plasma samples from: 148.5 ± 54.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ (652,259 ± 460,843 particles ≥0.3 µm, 2,987 ± 1,918 particles ≥2.0 µm) 2 h exposure at rest	HDL antioxidant and anti-inflammatory capacity: pre-, 1 h, and 20 h postexposure
Tong et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 8 M 21 F 50−72 yr 57.4 ± 1.4	278 ± 19 µg/m^3 CAP for 2 h at rest CAPS from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	Inflammatory cells: 2 h pre-, postexposure and next day follow-up
Tong et al. (2015)	Healthy older adults n = 10 M, 32 F	253 ± 16 µg/m^3 of PM$_{2.5}$ for 2 h at rest CAPs from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	Markers of inflammation markers immediately after or 20 h postexposure
Urch et al. (2010)	13 non-asthmatics and 10 mild asthmatics n = 11 M 13 F 18−40 yr	150 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ for 2 h at rest	Inflammatory cells and cytokines in blood: pre-exposure, 10 min, 3 h, 20 h, postexposure
Lucking et al. (2011)	Healthy young men n = 19, 25 ± 3 yr	320 ± 10 µg/m^3 fine DE particles 7.2 ± 2.0 µg/m^3 particles filtered DE 1 h exposure 15 min exercise (25 L/min per m^2 body) alternating with 15 min rest Particles generated with a Volvo diesel engine	Markers of inflammation: pre-exposure, 2, 6, and 8 h post

Table 6-24 (Continued): Study-specific details from CHE studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and inflammation, oxidative stress, and blood lipids.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Vieira et al. (2016a)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 7 F 45 ± 10 yr; 14 white; 7 with a history of smoking Heart failure patients n = 16 M, 10 F 51 ± 9 yr; 19 white; 17 with a history of smoking	325 ± 31 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ DE generated from a diesel engine and conditioned through a refrigerated metal retainer 25 ± 6 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ filtered DE 21 min total exposure, 15 at rest and 6 while walking	Markers of systemic inflammation, immediately postexposure
Hazucha et al. (2013)	Current and ex-smokers; n = 11; 3 M, 8 F 35−74 yr	108.7 ± 24.8 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ for 2 h at rest	Markers of inflammation: 3 h and 22 h postexposure and blood HDL levels

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; DE = diesel exhaust; F = female; h = hour; HDL = high-density lipoproteins; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

6.1.11.3 Toxicological Studies of Systemic Inflammation, Oxidative Stress, and Blood Lipids

6.1.11.3.1 Systemic Inflammation

Toxicological studies in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that evaluated inflammation reported inconsistent results. Although Kodavanti et al. (2005) reported no increase in white blood cells (WBCs) after short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, an additional study reported a significant decrease in WBC following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Kooter et al., 2006).

Since the 2009 PM ISA, Xu et al. (2013) investigated the pulmonary and systemic inflammatory effects of PM$_{2.5}$ in mice at 5, 14, and 21 days postexposure. PM significantly increased ($p < 0.05$) monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 levels at 5 days only, while TNF-α, and IL-12 were not statistically significantly altered. However, short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased leukocyte ($p < 0.05$) adhesion (14 day) and rolling (21 day) in the mesenteric microvasculature compared with FA exposure. Davel et al. (2012) also reported that pulmonary arterial tissue TNF-α protein was significantly increased ($p < 0.05$), while IL-1β and IL-6 proteins were not modified following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in rats. They also reported no statistically significant differences in plasma levels of TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-6, nor did they report appreciable differences in a number of inflammatory cell types in the PM$_{2.5}$-exposed

animals compared with control animals. Taken together, there is at least some evidence from toxicological studies of an effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on markers of systemic inflammation, and the ability to observe these effects are likely highly influenced by study design (e.g., exposure duration and sample collection times postexposure). More information on these studies and their design can be found in Table 6-25.

Table 6-25   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and systemic inflammation, oxidative stress, and blood lipids.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Xu et al. (2013)	Adult C57Bl/6 mice, lacking *Adrb1*, *Adrb2*, both, or neither	Inhalation of 143.8 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 5, 14, and 21 days from Columbus, OH	Leukocyte rolling after 4 and 21 days exposure and blood markers of inflammation after 5, 14, and 21 days exposure
Davel et al. (2012)	3-mo old Wistar rats, M	Inhalation of 600 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs for 3 h/day for 2 weeks from São Paulo, Brazil	Protein markers of inflammation in the pulmonary artery postexposure Markers of inflammation in the blood postexposure Detection of superoxide in the pulmonary artery using hydroethidine fluorescence
Ghelfi et al. (2010)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, n = 80 total	Inhalation of 510 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs some groups pretreated with valsartan or benazepril 5 h exposure	Markers of oxidative stress measured by chemiluminescence and TBARS
Haberzettl et al. (2016)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6J, ND or HFD, 8—12 wks, n = 4-8	Louisville, KY CAPs $PM_{2.5}$; 30−100 µg/m^3 Group 1: exposed for 6 h/d for 9 days. Group 2: treated with daily dose of water, metformin (50 mg/kg dose 2 days before, 100 mg/kg dose 1 day before and 300 mg/kg at the time of, or 1 mg/kg rosiglitazone 2 mg/kg 2 days before 9 day CAP exposure in drinking water.	Blood triglycerides, measures of cholesterol post exposure

CAPs = concentrated ambient particle; DE = diesel exhaust; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; TBARS = thiobarbituric acid reactive substances.

6.1.11.3.1 Oxidative Stress

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) evaluated the effects of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure on markers of oxidative stress in animal toxicological studies and generally reported increases in these markers (Ghelfi et al., 2008; Rhoden et al., 2005; Gurgueira et al., 2002). Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Davel et al. (2012) used hydroethidine fluorescence (a probe that detects superoxides) to show that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can induce oxidative stress in pulmonary arteries of rats when compared to FA control. Similarly, Ghelfi et al. (2010) found that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in changes in markers of oxidative stress. Thus, there is limited additional evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can result in oxidative stress.

6.1.11.3.2 Blood Lipids

A single short-term animal toxicological study examined the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on blood lipid levels. Haberzettl et al. (2016) reported no $PM_{2.5}$ mediated effects on blood triglycerides, HDL, low-density lipoprotein (LDL), or HDL:LDL ratio. Thus, there is no new evidence from animal toxicological studies that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can affect levels of these blood lipids.

6.1.12 Coagulation

Coagulation refers to the process by which blood changes from a liquid to a semi-solid state in order to form a clot. Increases in coagulation factors (e.g., fibrinogen, thrombin) or decreases in factors that promote fibrinolysis such as tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) can promote clot formation, and thus, increase the potential for an MI or perhaps an embolism.

In previous reviews, evidence from epidemiologic panel, CHE, and animal toxicological studies were inconsistent, with some studies showing changes in markers of coagulation following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and other studies not. In general, this situation continues to be true in the current review. In epidemiologic panel studies, the evidence for associations with fibrinogen was limited across studies, and the evidence for other biomarkers was similarly limited. Likewise, CHE studies provided inconsistent evidence across these studies of an effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on indicators for thrombosis and coagulation. Notably however, there was some evidence for changes in markers of coagulation following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ from toxicological studies in mice, but not rats. Specifically, these studies provide evidence from genetic mouse models that activation of the β-adrenergic pathway or the sympathetic nervous system contributes to changes in markers of coagulation following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures (Chiarella et al., 2014). Overall, there is limited but inconsistent evidence across studies suggesting a $PM_{2.5}$ effect on blood markers of coagulation or fibrinolysis.

6.1.12.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Coagulation

Several recently available studies have examined associations between short-term exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ and biomarkers related to coagulation, with fibrinogen being the most commonly studied (Table 6-26). As in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the evidence for associations for fibrinogen with short-term exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ remains inconsistent across studies, and the evidence for other biomarkers remains limited.

Of the recent studies, one was quasi-experimental in design. Strak et al. (2013a) conducted a study with 31 healthy volunteers in Utrecht, the Netherlands where participants were assigned in random order to five locations to capture distinct pollutant exposures, including two traffic sites, an underground train station, a farm, and an urban background site. In two-pollutant models, 5-hour exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ at outdoor sites were associated with increases in von Willebrand factor (vWF) and platelet counts but not fibrinogen or tPA/PAI-1 complex (Strak et al., 2013a). In a follow-up analysis using an alternative determination of coagulation status, null associations were observed for PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and FXII-mediated (intrinsic) thrombin generation (Strak et al., 2013b).

O'Toole et al. (2010) conducted a study designed to capture gradients in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Blood samples were collected from young, healthy adults on a day with high PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, a day with moderate concentrations, and 2 days with low concentrations. Results from this study demonstrated an increase in platelet-monocyte aggregates with increasing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations; however, associations were not observed for pro-coagulation factor fibrinogen.

Other studies have evaluated associations for fibrinogen, lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2, and vWF in panels with pre-existing cardiovascular conditions. Results across these studies are inconsistent (Croft et al., 2017; Wang et al., 2016; Huttunen et al., 2012; Rich et al., 2012; Brüske et al., 2011; O'Toole et al., 2010; Peters et al., 2009). Croft et al. (2017) reported positive associations between fibrinogen and 1, 12, and 24-hour lags of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure but found no evidence of associations for d-Dimer or vWF in a panel of adults with acute coronary syndrome or nonemergent cardiac catheterization. Huttunen et al. (2012), Rich et al. (2012), Brüske et al. (2011), and Peters et al. (2009) did not observe associations of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure with fibrinogen or other biomarkers.

Overall these panel studies do not provide strong support for associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and fibrinogen. Similarly, studies for other biomarkers of coagulation remain limited, as was the case in the last review. More information on these studies can be found in Table 6-26.

Table 6-26   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and coagulation.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Endpoints Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Strak et al. (2013a) †Strak et al. (2013b) Utrecht, the Netherlands March–October 2009	N = 31 healthy, adult university students. Participants were randomly assigned to five different exposure sites (underground train station, farm, continuous and stop/go traffic, and urban background); 5-h exposures with intermittent exercise. Endpoints examined 2 and 18-h after exposure.	Monitoring conducted at exposure site 5-h mean PM₂.₅ (range) Underground: 140 (123−167) Continuous traffic: 23 (17−39) Stop/go traffic: 20 (13−63) Farm: 36 (18−95) Urban background: 16 (8−30)	Fibrinogen, platelet counts, vWF, thrombin potential, FXII-mediated thrombin generation	Correlations (r): 0.22 coarse PM, 0.07 UFP, 0.17 EC, 0.39 OC, 0.72 SO_4^{2-}, −0.15 O_3, 0.45 NO_2
†O'Toole et al. (2010) Provo, UT January–March 2009	N = 16 healthy adults, 18−25 yr. Endpoints examined on days with high, moderate, and low PM concentrations.	PM₂.₅ concentrations reported graphically High days: >40 μg/m³ Moderate days: 20−40 μg/m³ Low days: <10 μg/m³	Platelet-monocyte aggregates and fibrinogen	Correlations (r): NR.
†Huttunen et al. (2012) November 2005−May 2006	N = 52 adults with ischemic heart disease, >50 yr. Participants followed for 24 weeks.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h mean (SD): 8.7 (5.1) 75th: 11.2 Max: 27.4	Fibrinogen	Correlations (r): 0.34 UFPs, 0.57 PM₁₀₋₂.₅
†Peters et al. (2009) May 2003−July 2004 Five European cities	AIRGENE study. N = 854 patients with history of MI, mean age 63 yr.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h mean (range): 16.4 (0−95)	Fibrinogen	Correlations (r): NR.

Table 6-26 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and coagulation.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Endpoints Examined	Copollutants Examined
†Brüske et al. (2011) Augsburg, Germany May 2003−February 2004	AIRGENE study. N = 200 patients with history of MI, mean age 62 yr. Up to 6 repeated measurements from visits every 4−6 weeks.	Fixed-site monitor 24-h mean (SD): 17.4 (6.2) Max: 36.7	Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2	Correlations (*r*): 0.58 CO, 0.57 NO$_2$, 0.42 SO$_2$, −0.08 O$_3$
†Rich et al. (2012) Rochester, NY June 2006−November 2009	N = 76 patients in a 10-week cardiac rehabilitation program from recent coronary event (83% ≥50 yr). Up to 10 repeated measurements from weekly visits.	Fixed-site monitor for PM$_{2.5}$ located 1.2 km from clinic. UFPs measured at clinic site. 24-h mean (SD): 8.7 (6.1) 75th percentile: 11.1	Fibrinogen	Correlations (*r*): NA
†Croft et al. (2017) Rochester, NY November 2011−December 2013 (winter months)	N = 135 patients with acute coronary syndrome or nonemergent cardiac catheterization, >18 yr. Blood draws at time of catheterization.	Fixed-site monitoring 24-h mean (SD): 6.9 (3.1) Max: 15.3	Fibrinogen, vWF	Correlations (*r*): 0.65 BC, 0.44 UFPs

BC = black carbon; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; EC = elemental carbon; ECG = electrocardiograph; FXII = coagulation factor XII; h = hour; ICD = implantable cardiac device; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_x$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PNC = particle number count; SD = standard deviation; SO$_4^{2-}$ = sulfate; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles; vWF = von Willebrand factor; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.12.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Coagulation

Previous reviews described multiple CHE studies that evaluated the potential for thrombosis and coagulation following exposure to fine particles. Studies exposed healthy adults to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs and reported increased levels of fibrinogen (a marker for increased tendency for blood to coagulate) in both studies (Ghio et al., 2003; Ghio et al., 2000). However, in an additional study, Gong et al. (2003) did not find an increase in fibrinogen, or of two other coagulation markers: factor VII, or vWF. In fact, there was a decrease in factor VII. A later study by the same group in the same location evaluated older adults with COPD and also reported no associations between these coagulation indices and PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Gong et al., 2004). In the previous ISA, Bräuner et al. (2008) did not observe any particle induced change in

plasma fibrinogen, factor VII, or platelet count after 6 or 24 hours of exposure. Similarly, Larsson et al. (2007) observed no change in PAI-1 or fibrinogen in peripheral blood of healthy adult volunteers after an exposure to road tunnel traffic with a $PM_{2.5}$ concentration of $46−81$ $\mu g/m^3$.

Recent studies have also examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and the potential for increased coagulation. Lucking et al. (2011) exposed healthy young men to FA, DE, and DE filtered using a particle trap (filtered DE). Results indicated no statistically significant difference in platelet levels. Results also indicated no statistically significant difference in tPA release (i.e., an anticoagulant) when comparing DE to FA exposures in response to the blood vessel dilator bradykinin. However, exposure to filtered DE resulted in enhanced tPA release in response to bradykinin compared with unfiltered DE ($p = 0.03$), suggesting that $PM_{2.5}$ from DE can suppress tPA release.

In the same study, Lucking et al. (2011) also performed ex vivo analyses using a Badimon chamber model 2 hours after each exposure. The procedure was designed to mimic the rheological conditions in the blood vessels of people with mild coronary artery disease (low-shear) and more severe coronary stenosis (high-shear). When study participant's blood was pumped from the antecubital vein through the low-shear, and then the high-shear chambers, there was thrombus formation after unfiltered DE exposure compared with FA exposure in both stress chambers: 21.8% (low); $p = 0.001$ and 14.8% (high); $p = 0.02$. Exposure to filtered DE significantly reduced thrombus formation in the low-shear chamber by 15.7% ($p = 0.023$), thereby indicating that particles were at least partially responsible for thrombus formation under low-shear conditions.

In contrast to the results above, Hazucha et al. (2013) found no change in plasminogen, vWF, tPA, D-dimer, or PAI-1 following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure relative to pre-exposure levels in adults who currently or previously smoked. Similarly, in a dietary supplementation study, Tong et al. (2015) reported no difference in plasminogen, vWF, or fibrinogen levels immediately after, or 20 hours postexposure in naïve or subjects supplemented with olive or fish oil for 4 weeks prior to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. However, these authors also reported that in volunteers supplemented with olive oil there was a statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in tPA and a decrease in D-dimer levels relative to baseline (Tong et al., 2015). In a prior dietary intervention study, these authors (Tong et al., 2012) also reported no changes in platelets immediately after or 20 hours after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in groups supplemented with olive or fish oil. Finally, Vieira et al. (2016a) also reported that exposure to DE or filtered DE did not increase platelets or other indicators of coagulation.

Taken together, the recent evidence from CHE studies appears to be inconsistent with respect to an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on indicators of thrombosis and coagulation. However, this is not particularly unexpected given variability in study design and subjects across these studies (Table 6-27). More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-27.

Table 6-27   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and coagulation.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Hazucha et al. (2013)	Current and ex-smokers; n = 11; 3 M, 8 F 35−74 yr	108.7 ± 24.8 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ for 2 h at rest	Markers of coagulation: 3 h and 22 h postexposure
Lucking et al. (2011)	Healthy young men n = 19, 25 ± 3 yr	320 ± 10 µg/m^3 fine DE particles 7.2 ± 2.0 µg/m^3 particles filtered DE 1 h exposure 15 min exercise (25 L/min per m^2 body) alternating with 15 min rest Particles generated with a Volvo diesel engine	Fibrinolytic function markers: 2 h, 6 h, and 8 h postexposure Ex vivo thrombus formation: 2 h post in Badimon chamber
Tong et al. (2012)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 21 F 50−72 yr 57.4 ± 1.4	278 ± 19 µg/m^3 CAPs for 2 h at rest CAPs from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	Platelets 2 h pre, immediately after and 20 h postexposure
Tong et al. (2015)	Healthy older adults n = 10 M, 32 F 57.8 ± 1.3 yr	253 ± 16 µg/m^3 of PM$_{2.5}$ for 2 h at rest CAPs from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	Markers of fibrinolysis: pre-, post-, and 20 h postexposure

CAPs = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; DE = diesel exhaust; F = female; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

6.1.12.3   Toxicological Studies of Coagulation and Thrombosis

In the 2009 PM ISA, Sun et al. (2008a) reported that PM$_{2.5}$ increased tissue factor (TF) expression in the aortas and in the atherosclerotic plaques of ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice fed a high-fat diet compared with filtered-air controls.

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, additional rodent studies have specifically measured the effects of CAPs on hemostasis and thrombosis. In rats, exposure to ambient PM$_{2.5}$ did not alter fibrinogen, platelet counts, partial thromboplastin time to activation, or prothrombin time (Davel et al., 2012). In mice, however, Budinger et al. (2011) reported that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure increased ($p < 0.05$) the formation of thrombin-anti-thrombin complexes in the plasma of wild type, but not IL-6$^{-/-}$ mice. In a follow-up mechanistic study, Chiarella et al. (2014) found that, in mice, PM$_{2.5}$-induced increases in plasma thrombin-antithrombin complexes were partially attenuated in the presence of the

catecholamine transport inhibitor reserpine, whereas treatment with the β2-agonist albuterol exacerbated PM-dependent indicators of thrombosis. Furthermore, these $PM_{2.5}$-mediated effects were lost by pharmacological inhibition or genetic loss of the β2-adrenergic receptor in murine alveolar macrophages. In summary, there is additional animal toxicological evidence in the current review that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can result in an increase of factors consistent with coagulation and thrombosis in mice, but not rats. Moreover, a mechanistic study provides evidence that the β-adrenergic receptor is involved in this process in mice. Note that Budinger et al. (2011) and Chiarella et al. (2014) used both inhalation exposure as well as intratracheal instillation, but the results presented above are with respect to inhalation exposure. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-28.

Table 6-28   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and coagulation.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Budinger et al. (2011)	Adult, C57BL/6 and IL6$^{-/-}$ mice, M	Inhalation of 88.5 μg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs for 8 h/day for 3 days	Formation of thrombin anti thrombin complexes after 3-day exposure
Chiarella et al. (2014)	Adult, C57BL/6, and Adrb1$^{-/-}$, Adrb2$^{-/-}$, or Adrb1 and Adrb$^{-/-}$mice	Inhalation $PM_{2.5}$ CAP (109 μg/m^3), exposed for 8 h/day for 3 days	Plasma thrombin-anti-thrombin and thrombus formation time, TF mRNA levels after 3-day exposure
Davel et al. (2012)	3-mo-old Wistar rats, M	Inhalation of 600 μg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs for 3 h/day for 2 weeks from São Paulo, Brazil	Hematological variables, coagulation outcomes, after 15-day exposure

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; h = hour; M = male; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; TF = tissue factor.

6.1.13   Endothelial Dysfunction and Arterial Stiffness

Endothelial dysfunction is the physiological impairment of the inner lining of blood vessels. Endothelial dysfunction is typically measured by flow-mediated dilation percent (FMD%). It is a noninvasive technique involving measurement of the percent change in brachial artery diameter (BAD) after reactive hyperemia [increased blood flow following removal of an artery-occluding blood pressure cuff; Thijssen et al. (2011)] or pharmacological challenge. In addition to measuring FMD or BAD, experimental studies often examine biomarkers that may be indicative of endothelial dysfunction or vascular damage. These biomarkers include endothelin 1 (ET-1), and changes in the number of circulating endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs).

In the previous review, there was limited evidence from animal toxicological studies for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and increased molecular markers of endothelial dysfunction, but a single CHE study did not show a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and clinical measures of endothelial dysfunction (e.g., BAD). In contrast, there is considerable and consistent recent evidence of endothelial dysfunction following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Specifically, there is at least some evidence from more recent epidemiologic panel studies and consistent evidence from CHE and animal toxicological studies of endothelial dysfunction or markers of endothelial dysfunction following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

Arterial stiffness is associated with a variety of cardiovascular risk factors and outcomes ([Laurent et al., 2006](#)). Carotid-femoral pulse wave velocity (PWV) is used to directly and noninvasively measure arterial stiffness. PWV measures the velocity at which the pulse generated by the heart travels through the arteries, typically measured by the foot-to-foot method (end-diastole of the wave in the carotid artery to end-diastole of the wave in the femoral artery). There is no recent evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can cause changes in arterial stiffness.

6.1.13.1   Epidemiologic Studies of Impaired Vascular Function

Several epidemiologic studies examined the relationship between ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and vasomotor function, particularly for brachial artery diameter and flow- or nitroglycerin-mediated dilation ([Table 6-29](#)).

A series of analyses were done using the Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS) data, focusing on personal measures of $PM_{2.5}$ and vascular measurements in nonsmoking adults. In these studies, positive associations were observed between 2-hour $PM_{2.5}$ and vasoconstriction, as indicated by brachial artery diameter (BAD); however, vasodilation was observed relative to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with a 2-day lag ([Brook et al., 2011](#); [Brook et al., 2010b](#)). Flow-mediated dilation (FMD) and nitroglycerin-mediated dilation (NMD) were also measured in these studies, but associations were only observed for 2-hour averages of $PM_{2.5}$ and decreases in FMD. Other studies examining BAD, FMD, and NMD did not provide evidence of associations in either older or younger adults ([Liu et al., 2014c](#); [Liu et al., 2009](#)).

6.1.13.1.1   Digital Vascular Function

By measuring the microvessel pulse wave amplitude of the index finger in the resting state and after cuff-induced occlusion, short-term $PM_{2.5}$ changes can be studied in relation to resting pulse wave amplitude and to endothelium-dependent reactive hyperemia. In roughly 2,400 participants of the Framingham Heart Study living in Boston, MA, higher 1, 2, and 3-day averages of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with higher microvessel dilation ([Ljungman et al., 2014](#)). Another

measure of microvascular function is central retinal arterial and venous diameter, for which narrower arterial equivalents and wider venular equivalents are linked, with increased risk for more severe cardiovascular events, including myocardial infarction and stroke. In the MESA study, preceding-day $PM_{2.5}$ levels were associated with smaller central retinal arteriolar equivalents, and null associations were observed for venular equivalents (Adar et al., 2010).

6.1.13.1.2 Arterial Stiffness

Arterial stiffness can be measured using the augmentation index (AI). Increases in this index indicate greater arterial stiffness and may represent increased risk of an adverse cardiovascular event. Stiffening of the elastic arteries has been associated with premature mortality and morbidity (Avolio et al., 2009; Laurent et al., 2001), plausibly increasing the cardiac load and leading to higher pulse pressure into the peripheral circulation and thus contributing to end-organ damage in the brain and kidneys (Mitchell, 2008). Several different measures of arterial stiffness are available including carotid femoral pulse wave velocity (CFPWV), AI, and aortic pulse pressure. CFPWV is generally considered to be the best approach (Mitchell, 2009). Morishita et al. (2015a) examined changes in AI relative to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ in a small panel of healthy adults and found no evidence of an association with same day $PM_{2.5}$ exposures.

6.1.13.1.3 Biomarkers of Endothelial Injury

Two studies reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA reported positive associations between short-term levels of PM and endothelial biomarkers (Delfino et al., 2008; O'Neill et al., 2007). Higher mean $PM_{2.5}$ during the preceding 1−6 days was associated with higher intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) in 92 Boston, MA residents with type 2 diabetes (O'Neill et al., 2007). ICAM-1, VCAM-1, endothelial-leucocyte adhesion molecule (E-selectin), and P-selectin are specific markers of endothelial activation. Markers of vasodilation include vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and markers of vasoconstriction include endothelin-1 (ET-1).

Other recently published studies have examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and adhesion molecules. Madrigano et al. (2010) and Wilker et al. (2011) conducted analyses as part of the Normative Ageing Study from Boston, MA and examined 7-day and 2-day average $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, respectively. Results from these studies demonstrate that 7-day, but not 2-day, average level of $PM_{2.5}$ are associated with both higher VCAM-1 (6.0% [95% CI: 1.4, 10.9]) and ICAM-1 (7.4% [95% CI: 3.8, 11.1]).

Liu et al. (2009) also examined biomarkers related to vascular function in 28 nonsmoking seniors in nursing homes in Windsor, Ontario with residential monitoring. Positive associations were observed for personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and VEGF, but not for personal exposures and ET-1 or with ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Liu et al., 2009).

In summary, these studies overall indicate possible PM effects on adhesion molecules (VCAM-1 and ICAM-1), but the evidence base is limited. More information on these studies can be found in Table 6-29.

Table 6-29 Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and endothelial dysfunction.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examined
†Weichenthal et al. (2014a) Montreal, Canada Summer 2013	N = 53 healthy, nonsmoking women, 18−45 yr Participants cycled continuously for 2 h in a high and low traffic setting (approximately 11:00 a.m.−1:00 p.m.) RHI measured 3 h after exposures (nitroglycerin-mediated)	Personal monitoring 2-h avg High Traffic: 15.7 (15.9) Low Traffic: 13.4 (13.8)	RHI 1.56% (−2.89, 6.02) per 15.2 µg/m³	Correlations (*r*): NR.
†Brook et al. (2013b) Dearborn, MI June−August 2009, 2010	N = 25 healthy, nonsmoking adults (18−50 yr) Participants resided in locations with urban background levels of PM$_{2.5}$; transported to urban site for 4−5 h exposure blocks on 5 consecutive days. Measurements taken 7-day before exposure, 3-h after last exposure, and 7-day after exposure	Monitoring conducted at exposure site and at 2 fixed-site monitor Urban site—averaged over exposure block Mean (SD): 11.5 (4.8) Fixed sites—7-day avg before end of exposure block Mean (SD): 9.7 (3.9) Fixed sites—7-day avg postexposure Mean (SD): 10.3 (2.7)	RHI, AI, PWV "No other CV outcome or blood biomarker (cytokines, PBMC) beyond HOMA-IR and SDNN was associated with the 5-day PM$_{2.5}$ exposure levels."	Correlations (*r*): NR.

Table 6-29 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and endothelial dysfunction.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examined
†Morishita et al. (2015a) Dearborn, MI June−August 2009 June−July 2010	N = 25 healthy, nonsmoking adults, 18−50 yr Participants were transported from rural residence to a high PM exposure; exposures were for 4-5 h on 5 consecutive days. Reactive hyperemia determined by finger pulse amplitude tonometry each day after exposure	Monitoring conducted at site of exposure Average concentration during exposure periods: 10.8 ± 6.8	RHI, AI, PWV "PM$_{2.5}$ mass alone was not associated with other health outcomes"	Correlations (r): 0.59 EC, 0.47 OC
†Liu et al. (2014c) Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada May–August 2010	N = 66 healthy, nonsmoking adults, 18−55 yr (61 completed the study) Participants were randomly assigned to exposures that included 5 consecutive 8-h days with a 30-min exercise period near a steel plant	Monitoring conducted at site of exposure Daily average (5−95th) 11 (4.0−25.8)	% Change Lag 0: 0.04 (−0.11, 0.18) Lag 1: −0.01 (−0.14, 0.12) Per 9.6 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$	Correlations (r): NR.
†Liu et al. (2009) Windsor, Ontario February−March 2007	N = 29 healthy, nonsmoking older adults recruited from 3 nursing homes, ≥65 yr	Personal monitoring for 24-h before clinic visits Median: 6.3 95th: 16.6 Outdoor monitoring at nursing homes, 24-h avg Median: 15.3 95th: 24.2	BAD: 0.02 (0.02) FMD: 0.18 (0.19) Per IQR: 5.6 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$	Correlations (r): 0.57 BC
†Adar et al. (2010) Six U.S. communities July 2000−August 2002	MESA N = 5,465 adults, 46−87 yr CRAE measured at second MESA examine	Fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg 15.4 (9.1)	24-h lag CRAE −0.6 µm (−1.0, −0.2) CRVE −0.1 (−0.7, 0.5)	Correlations (r): NR.

Table 6-29 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and endothelial dysfunction.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examined
†Ljungman et al. (2014) Boston, MA 2003−2008	Framingham Heart Study Offspring and Third Generation Cohorts N = 2,369 participants residing within 50 km of monitor Peripheral arterial tonometry hyperemic response measured at clinic visit	Fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg Mean (SD): 9.6 (5.3)	PAT Results reported graphically; 1 to 5-day avg null, 7-day avg positive PWA 2-day avg 5.9% (1.9, 10.0) 3-day avg 6.4% (2.0, 10.9) Per 5 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$	Correlations (r): 0.69 BC, −0.16 UFPs, 0.86 SO$_4^{2-}$, 0.37 NO$_X$, 0.20 O$_3$
†Madrigano et al. (2010) Boston, MA 1999−2008	Normative Aging Study N = 809 white men Blood drawn at 1−5 visits per participant, visits occurred every 3−5 yr	Fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg 10.67 (6.49)	Biomarkers examined: sICAM-1, sVCAM-1	Correlations (r): NR.
†Wilker et al. (2011) Boston, MA 1999−2008	Normative Aging Study N = 723 white men Blood drawn at 1−5 visits per participant, visits occurred every 3−5 yr	Fixed-site monitoring IQR: 4.27	Biomarkers examined: sICAM-1, sVCAM-1	Correlations (r): NR.
†Brook et al. (2010b) Detroit, MI 2005−2007	Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS) N = 51 healthy nonsmoking adults residing in suburban neighborhoods affected by various sources CV measurements taken on five consecutive evenings	Personal and fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg Total personal Mean (SD): 18.0 ± 10.4 Max: 51.9 Ambient Mean (SD): 15.8 ± 7.6 Max: 38.9	Results reported graphically. BAD: Positive association for 2-h lag FMD: Negative association for 2-h lag	Correlations (r): NR.

Table 6-29 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM_{2.5} exposure and endothelial dysfunction.

Study	Study Population and Design	Exposure Assessment	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutants Examined
†Brook et al. (2011) Detroit, MI 2005−2007	Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study (DEARS) N = 65 healthy nonsmoking adults residing in suburban neighborhoods affected by various sources BP measured at participants' homes for up to 5 consecutive evenings	Personal and fixed-site monitoring 24-h avg Total personal Mean (SD): 21.9 ± 24.8 Max: 225.4 Ambient Mean (SD): 15.4 ± 7.5 Max: 41.0	Lag 2, personal exposure BAD (mm) −0.08 (−0.158, −0.002) NMD (%) 0.13 (−1.771, 2.031) FMD (%) −0.59 (−1.629, 0.449)	Correlations (*r*): NR.

AI = augmentation index; avg = average; BAD = brachial artery diameter; BC = black carbon; CI = confidence interval; CRAE = central retinal artery equivalent; CRVE = central retinal vein equivalent; CV = cardiovascular; DEARS = Detroit Exposure and Aerosol Research Study; EC = elemental carbon; FMD = flow-mediated dilation; h = hour; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; mm = millimeter; NMD = nitroglycerin-mediated dilation; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; OC = organic carbon; PAT = pulse amplitude tonometry; PBMC = peripheral blood mononuclear cells; PWV = pulse wave velocity; RHI = reactive hyperemia index; SD = standard deviation; SDNN = standard deviation of normal to normal R-R intervals; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate; UFP = ultrafine particle; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.13.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Short-Term PM_{2.5} Exposure and Impaired Vascular Function

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a couple of CHE studies examined the relationship between PM_{2.5} exposure and vascular function. Mills et al. (2008) reported no effect on vasoconstriction following PM_{2.5} CAP exposure but noted that the lack of response could be due to the particles used in this study being largely not combustion derived. In addition, Bräuner et al. (2008) found no changes in vasoconstriction following a low concentration ~10.5 µg/m³ 24-hour exposure to unfiltered or particle filtered PM_{2.5} urban traffic particles. In the current review, additional CHE studies have explored the relationship between exposure to PM_{2.5} and vascular function. As described below, these studies generally report decreases in vascular function following PM_{2.5} CAP and unfiltered DE exposure.

Studies using ambient particles (Hemmingsen et al., 2015b; Tong et al., 2015; Brook et al., 2009) found at least some measure of impaired vascular function following PM_{2.5} exposure. Hemmingsen et al. (2015b) reported a 12% significant decrease in brachial artery flow following nitroglycerin (*p* = 0.033) administration and a 5% decrease (not statistically significant) after reactive hyperemia when comparing nonfiltered with particle-filtered air from Copenhagen, Denmark. Similarly, in a dietary supplementation study, healthy older adults were randomized to fish oil, olive oil, or naïve treatment groups for a 28-day

supplementation period followed by exposure to FA then CAPs (Tong et al., 2015). In response to reactive hyperemia, the authors reported significantly decreased FMD of the brachial artery immediately after CAP exposure in both the naïve; ($p = 0.03$) and fish oil ($p = 0.01$) groups relative to baseline measurement before treatment. Notably, at 20 hours postexposure, FMD for the fish oil group remained lower ($p = 0.01$). Finally, Brook et al. (2009) examined the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ from Toronto, Canada on vascular function in healthy adults. The authors reported no decreases in FMD or NMD immediately after exposure, but they did report that FMD, but not NMD, was statistically significantly decreased 24 hours after CAP exposure compared with baseline for the same visit ($p < 0.05$), but not compared with FA exposure.

A PM effect on vascular function was also reported in a filtered DE study by Lucking et al. (2011). Healthy young men were exposed to FA, unfiltered DE, and filtered DE. When unfiltered DE was compared with FA, forearm blood flow was found to be impaired in response to the endothelium-dependent vasoactive substances acetylcholine ($p = 0.01$) and bradykinin ($p = 0.009$), as well as the endothelium-independent (and nitric oxide [NO] independent) vasoactive substance Verapamil ($p = 0.03$). Importantly, no impaired response was seen when comparing filtered DE with FA, thereby indicating that it was the particles that were likely responsible for the impaired blood flow following administration of the vasoactive agents. Finally, there was no statistically significant difference in forearm blood flow between DE and FA in response to the endothelial-independent vasodilator sodium nitroprusside (SNP); but interestingly, there was increased blood flow in response to SNP when comparing filtered DE with unfiltered DE ($p = 0.04$). Similarly, in the FILTER-HF study, healthy adult controls and heart failure patients were exposed to DE or filtered DE. A statistically significant 21% decrease in blood flow was demonstrated in the heart failure group only ($p < 0.05$) after reactive hyperemia, and this effect was almost completely attenuated ($p = 0.019$) with particle filtration (Vieira et al., 2016a).

With respect to biomarkers of endothelial dysfunction, Tong et al. (2015) reported a statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in the vasoconstrictor ET-1 in blood 20 hours postexposure in the naïve treatment group relative to baseline. In addition, Liu et al. (2015a) examined the potential for $PM_{2.5}$ CAP exposure to increase blood and urine levels of VEGF and ET-1. Statistically significant increases in ET-1 and VEGF were not found in the blood, but urine sampling revealed a statistically significant increase for VEGF at 1 hour, but not 21 hours (although still elevated). The authors also provided evidence that CAP endotoxin content may partially contribute to the observed effects. Similarly, Zhong et al. (2015) reported that increases in VEGF in response to PM exposure are also associated with the amount of endotoxin present in the sample.

Taken together, recent CHE studies do show evidence of a $PM_{2.5}$ effect on vascular function. In contrast to the results reported in a couple of studies from the previous review, all of the current studies generally report some effect of $PM_{2.5}$ ambient particles or DE particles on measures of blood flow. However, the timing of the response varied among studies. Studies were also not completely consistent

with respect to the decreased blood flow response when comparing endothelial-dependent with endothelial-independent mechanisms. It is also possible that particle source and composition influence the potential response.

In addition, there was some evidence for an increase in markers associated with endothelial dysfunction in blood and urine. Specifically, levels of the potent vasoconstrictor ET-1 was found to be significantly increased following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in one of the two studies. Nevertheless, there was also a statistically significant increase in urinary VEGF in a single study. It is difficult interpret what this could mean because VEGF can act not only as a vasodilator, but also as a marker for vascular damage indicating the initiation of vascular repair mechanisms.

6.1.13.2.1 Arterial Stiffness

Arterial stiffness can be measured using the AI. Increases in this index indicate greater arterial stiffness and may represent increased risk of an adverse cardiovascular event. In the FILTER-HF study, heart failure and healthy control patients were exposed to FA, DE, or filtered DE and decreases in AI were not attenuated with particle filtration (Vieira et al., 2016a). Thus, DE-dependent decreased arterial stiffness in heart failure patients is related to exposure to the entire DE mixture and is not PM$_{2.5}$ dependent. Similarly, Lucking et al. (2011) examined the potential for arterial stiffness following FA, DE, and filtered DE exposure in healthy young men and found no differences in indicators of arterial stiffness among any of the treatment groups. Thus, there is no evidence from CHE studies of a relationship between increased arterial stiffness and exposure to filtered DE. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-30.

Table 6-30   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired vascular function.

Study	Population	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Brook et al. (2009) Toronto Cohort	Healthy adults n = 16 M; 15 F 27 ± 8 yr	148.5 ± 54.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAP or 132.4 ± 38.7 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAP and 109 ± 5.6 ppb O$_3$ for 2 h CAP from Toronto	Reactive hyperemia and Nitroglycerine Induced vasodilation postexposure: pre-, post-, and 24 h postexposure Markers of vascular constriction: pre-, post-, and 24 h postexposure

Study	Population	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Hemmingsen et al. (2015b)	Healthy overweight older adults n = 25 M, 35 F; 55−83 yr	24 ± 13 µg/m³ (nonfiltered) 3.0 ± 1.2 µg/m³ (filtered) PM₂.₅ for 5 h at rest PM collected from a busy street in central Copenhagen, Denmark	Reactive hyperemia and nitroglycerine induced vasodilation postexposure
Liu et al. (2015a)	Healthy adults n = 50; 18−60 yr 28 ± 9	238.4 ± 62.0 µg/m³ fine cap from Toronto for 130 min	Biomarkers of vascular function measured pre-, 1 h, and 21 h postexposure
Lucking et al. (2011)	Healthy young men n = 19, 25 ± 3 yr	320 ± 10 µg/m³ fine DE particles 7.2 ± 2.0 µg/m³ particles filtered DE 1 h exposure 15 min exercise (25 L/min per m² body) alternating with 15 min rest Particles generated with a Volvo diesel engine	Vascular function: 6−8 h postexposure, Arterial stiffness: 5, 20, 30, and 50 m postexposure
Tong et al. (2015)	Healthy older adults n = 10 M, 32 F; 57.8 ± 1.3 yr	253 ± 16 µg/m³ of PM₂.₅ for 2 h at rest CAPs from Chapel Hill, NC Effect of supplementation with fish oil or olive oil	Reactive hyperemia: pre-, post-, 20 h postexposure Markers of vasoconstriction: pre-post-, and 20 h postexposure

Vieira et al. (2016b)	Healthy adults
	n = 8 M, 7 F;
	45 ± 10 yr; 7 with a history of smoking)
	Heart failure patients
	n = 16 M, 10 F;
	51 ± 9 yr; 19 white;
	17 with a history of smoking)
		325 ± 31 µg/m³ PM₂.₅ DE generated from a diesel engine (Branco BD-2500 CFE, Toyama, São Paulo, Brazil) and conditioned through a refrigerated metal retainer
		25 ± 6 µg/m³ PM₂.₅ filtered DE
		21 min total exposure, 15 at rest and 6 while walking
			Reactive hyperemia and AI: during exposure

Zhong et al. (2015)	Healthy adults n = 23 M, 27 F; 18−60 yr	Endotoxin and B-1,3-d-glucan associated with: 250 µg/m³ PM₂.₅ CAPs (target) 200 µg/m³ Course CAPs (target) 7.07 and IQR 7.09 ng/m³ for 130 min at rest CAPs collected from a heavy-traffic 4-lane street in Toronto, Canada.	Biomarkers of vascular function: >8 h postexposure

AI = augmentation index; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; DE = diesel exhaust; F = female; h = hour; IQR = interquartile range; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; ppb = parts per billion; yr = year.

6.1.13.3 Toxicological Studies of Impaired Vascular Function

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, several studies have evaluated the short-term effects of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on endothelial dysfunction. Specifically, O'Toole et al. (2010) found that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure reduced ($p < 0.05$) the level of circulating endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs). Haberzettl et al. (2012) confirmed this finding and identified that the reduction in circulation was not due to EPC death or tissue deposition. Instead, they found that CAP exposure increased ($p < 0.05$) the number of resident EPCs in the bone marrow and that this was at least in part due to impaired VEGF signaling causing decreased translocation into the blood. In an additional study, Davel et al. (2012) reported that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ impaired acetylcholine-induced relaxation, but not NTP-induced relaxation ($p < 0.05$) in pulmonary arterial rings from PM$_{2.5}$-exposed rats when compared with FA controls. Similarly, compared with control animal serum, Aragon et al. (2015) reported that treatment of naïve aortic rings with serum from mice exposed to the particle portion of mixed vehicle emissions (i.e., mixture of gas and diesel exhaust), but not PM$_{2.5}$ from road dust, resulted in impaired acetylcholine-induced relaxation ($p < 0.05$). Overall, these toxicological studies reported consistent evidence that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in indicators of endothelial dysfunction. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-31.

Table 6-31 Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired vascular function.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Davel et al. (2012)	3-mo old Wistar rats, M	Inhalation of 600 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 3 h/day for 2 weeks from São Paulo, Brazil	Acetylcholine- and NTP-induced relaxation of pulmonary artery segments postexposure
O'Toole et al. (2010)	C57BL/6 mice n = 28	Inhalation of 30−100 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ for 6 h/day for 9 days from Louisville, KY	Number of circulating endothelial progenitor cells in blood postexposure
Haberzettl et al. (2012)	Adult C57BL/6 mice, M, 8−12 weeks	Inhalation of 30−100 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ for 4, 9, or 30 days from Louisville, KY during August or June 2009	Number of circulating endothelial progenitor cells VEGF signaling postexposure
Aragon et al. (2015)	Adult C57BL/6 mice, M, 6−8 weeks	Inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ road dust for 6 h from Phoenix and Tucson, AZ	Acetylcholine-induced relaxation of aortic rings

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; n = number
NTP = sodium nitroprusside; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; VEGF = vascular endothelial growth factor.

6.1.14 Policy-Relevant Considerations

Epidemiologic studies that examined short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related effects often conduct additional analyses to assess whether the associations observed are due to chance, confounding, or other biases. Within this section, evidence is evaluated across epidemiologic studies to further assess the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related effects, focusing specifically on those analyses that address policy-relevant issues, such as copollutant confounding (Section 6.1.14.1), the role of season and temperature on $PM_{2.5}$ associations (Section 6.1.14.2), and the effects of lag structure (Section 6.1.14.3). Information pertinent to these issues comes mainly from epidemiologic studies that conducted time-series or case-crossover analyses focusing on cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions and cardiovascular mortality. Studies examining additional endpoints, such as subclinical markers of a PM-related cardiovascular effect (e.g., heart rate variability, inflammation, etc.), may also examine some of these issues, but are not the focus of this evaluation.

6.1.14.1 Examination of Potential Copollutant Confounding

Copollutant models are used to evaluate the potential for other pollutants to confound risk estimates of short-term PM2.5 exposure and cardiovascular effects. Since the 2009 PM ISA, many studies have examined the potential confounding by copollutants. Recent studies have examined the potential for copollutant confounding by evaluating copollutant models that include O_3 (Figure 6-8), NO_2, (Figure 6-9), SO_2 (Figure 6-10), CO (Figure 6-11), and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Figure 6-12). These recent studies address a previously identified data gap by informing the extent to which effects associated with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ are independent of co-exposure to correlated copollutants. Generally, these studies provide evidence for a direct relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related health effects independent of other copollutants.

The results for associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for O_3 are shown in Figure 6-8. The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 exposures in the studies that conducted copollutant analyses were generally positive and low to moderate, ranging from $r = -0.49$ to 0.57. Across studies, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for O_3. The trend persisted for aggregate CVD outcomes, as well as specific cardiovascular endpoints, such as IHD, heart failure, arrhythmia, cerebrovascular disease, and cardiovascular mortality. There were several exceptions to the trend. The effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (Rosenthal et al., 2013) decreased substantially and became negative after adjusting for O_3 in the model. Conversely, the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on MIs (Weichenthal et al., 2016b) increased after adjusting for O_3 in the model.
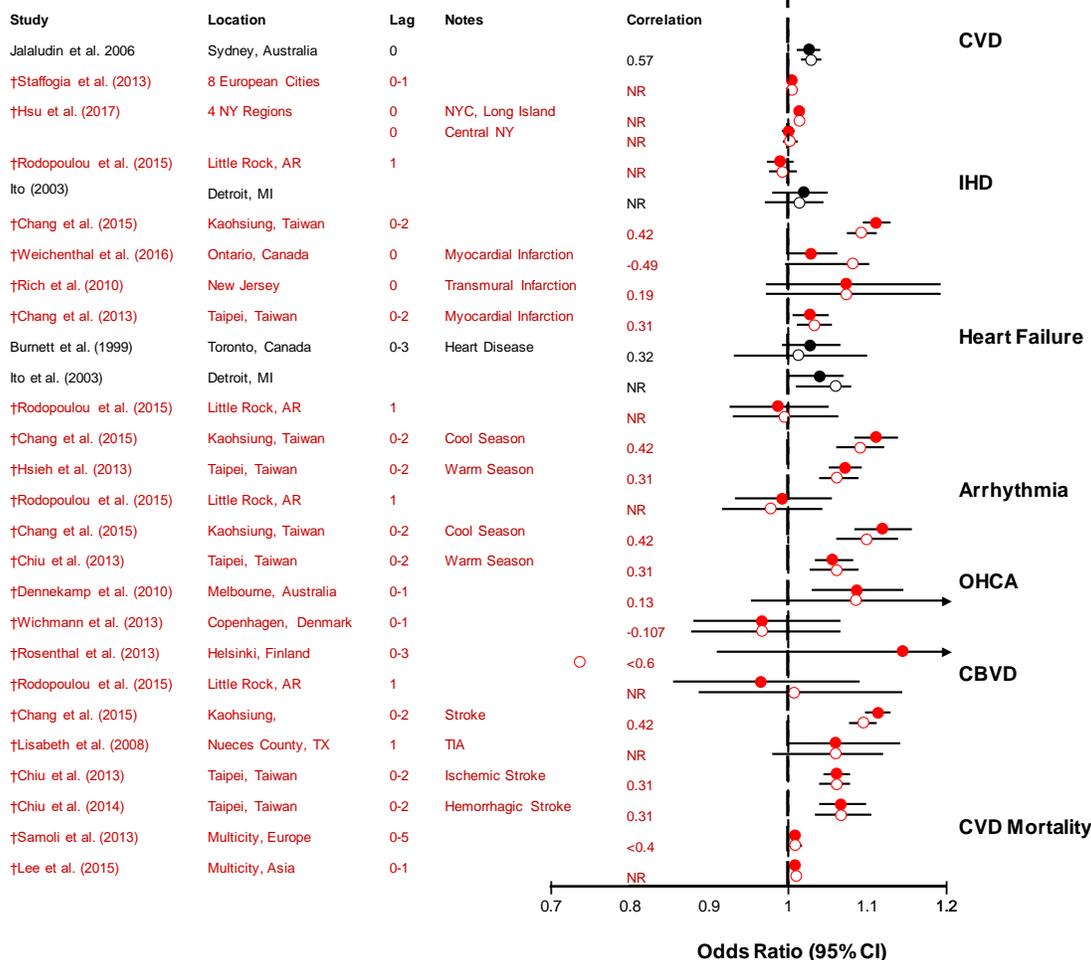
CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular; IHD = ischemic heart disease; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; OHCA = out-of-hospital cardiac arrest; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; TIA = transient ischemic attack.

Associations are presented per 10-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Filled circles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, white circles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for O_3. Supplemental Table S6-8 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-8   Associations between short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and models adjusted for ozone for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM₂.₅ concentrations.

The results for associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for NO_2 are presented in Figure 6-9. For this pair of pollutants, the correlations were generally positive and moderate to high, ranging from $r = -0.45$ to 0.80. Generally, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted

for NO_2 across CVD effects. However, there were several exceptions to the trend, and in each of these cases the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure decreased after adjusting for NO_2 in the model (Chang et al., 2015; Chang et al., 2013; Chiu and Yang, 2013; Dennekamp et al., 2010). There were no instances in which the inverse was observed (i.e., higher $PM_{2.5}$ associations after adjusting for NO_2).

CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; IHD = ischemic heart disease; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; OHCA = out-of-hospital cardiac arrest; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Associations are presented per 10-μg/m³ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Filled circles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, white circles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for NO_2. Supplemental Table S6-9 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-9   **Associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and models adjusted for nitrogen dioxide for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.**

The results for associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for SO$_2$ are presented in Figure 6-10. For this pair of pollutants, the correlations were generally positive and low to moderate, ranging from $r = -0.25$ to 0.61. Like ozone, the PM$_{2.5}$ effect estimates generally remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for SO$_2$ across CVD effects. In some instances, the magnitude of the PM$_{2.5}$ association increased slightly after adjusting for SO$_2$.

ARR = arrhythmia; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; HF = heart failure; IHD = ischemic heart disease; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; OHCA = out-of-hospital cardiac arrest; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide.

Associations are presented per 10-μg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Filled circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, white circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for SO$_2$. Supplemental Table S6-10 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA

Figure 6-10   Associations between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and models adjusted for sulfur dioxide for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

The results for associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for CO are presented in Figure 6-11. For this pair of pollutants, the correlations were generally positive and moderate to high, ranging from $r = −0.33$ to 0.81. Generally, the PM$_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for CO across CVD effects. However, there were several exceptions to the trend. Like NO$_2$, there were several instances in which the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure decreased after adjusting for CO in the model (Chang et al., 2015; Chiu et al., 2014; Chiu and Yang, 2013; Hsieh et al., 2013; Dennekamp et al., 2010). There were no instances in which the inverse was observed (i.e., higher PM$_{2.5}$ associations after adjusting for NO$_2$).

ARR = arrhythmia; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; CVD = cardiovascular disease; HF = heart failure; IHD = ischemic heart disease; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; OHCA = out-of-hospital cardiac arrest; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Associations are presented per 10-μg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Filled circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, white circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for CO. Supplemental Table S6-11 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-11   Associations between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and models adjusted for carbon monoxide for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

The results for associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for PM$_{10-2.5}$ are presented in Figure 6-12. For this pair of pollutants, the correlations were generally positive and low to moderate, ranging from $r = -0.12$ to 0.68. Like ozone and SO$_2$, the PM$_{2.5}$ effect estimates generally remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for PM$_{10-2.5}$ across CVD effects, except for in the study by Rosenthal et al. (2013), for which the association was attenuated and became negative after adjusting for PM$_{10-2.5}$.

CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; IHD = ischemic heart disease; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NR = not reported; OHCA = out-of-hospital cardiac arrest; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; TIA = transient ischemic attack.

Associations are presented per 10-μg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Filled circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, white circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for PM$_{10-2.5}$. Supplemental Table S6-12 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-12   Associations between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models and models adjusted for PM$_{10-2.5}$ for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Overall, many more studies evaluating potential copollutant confounding using two-pollutant models were available than in the 2009 PM ISA. This new evidence generally demonstrates that the associations observed with $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects in single pollutant models remain relatively unchanged in copollutant models, indicating that the observed associations with $PM_{2.5}$ are not artifacts due to confounding of another air pollutant. We did not observe any difference in the trend or pattern of these results across cardiovascular endpoints (e.g., aggregate CVD endpoints, IHD, heart failure, cardiovascular mortality). While the evidence is generally consistent across the copollutants evaluated, it was especially consistent for air pollutants that are not typically associated with traffic (i.e., ozone, SO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$). Although few, some inconsistencies were observed for the traffic-related pollutants (i.e., NO_2, CO), which generally had higher correlations with $PM_{2.5}$ than the other copollutants. Because of these higher correlations, it is difficult to distinguish whether any attenuation in $PM_{2.5}$ associations after adjusting for copollutants could be due to confounding, or whether collinearity may play a role.

6.1.14.1.1 $PM_{2.5}$ within the Multipollutant Mixture

Although copollutant models are important in assessing potential copollutant confounding, it is well known that collinearity between pollutants can result in unstable estimates and that air masses are not limited to just two pollutants (Dominici et al., 2010). Therefore, in addition to copollutant models, studies that examine multipollutant exposures can provide additional information on the role of $PM_{2.5}$ within the complex air pollution mixture.

Analyses of pollutant mixtures use an array of statistical methods and pollutant combinations while examining cardiovascular-related effects, and were recently reviewed by Luben et al. (2018). Luben et al. (2018) conducted a cross-disciplinary evaluation of the multipollutant effects on cardiovascular disease, integrating results from epidemiologic studies with controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies. Overall, the review showed that little evidence was available to characterize the multipollutant effects of air pollution on cardiovascular outcomes. Across the limited number of studies, the evidence neither consistently nor coherently indicated a stronger or weaker effect of combined exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and another pollutant compared with exposure to a single pollutant alone.

6.1.14.2   The Role of Season and Temperature on $PM_{2.5}$ Associations

The examination of seasonal differences in $PM_{2.5}$ associations within studies that focus on cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and ED visits, as well as cardiovascular mortality, can provide information that could be used to assess whether specific sources that vary by season are contributing to the $PM_{2.5}$ associations observed in all-year analyses. Additional studies that examine potential modification of $PM_{2.5}$ associations by temperature can further clarify the effect of season on observed associations. Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, demonstrated seasonal variability in $PM_{2.5}$

associations with cardiovascular-related effects. These results are further supported by recent studies, but fewer recent studies have examined potential modification of PM$_{2.5}$ associations by temperature.

Different trends are observed when the role of season or temperature is evaluated across different cardiovascular endpoints. For example, among studies that evaluated short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and ischemic heart disease, several studies observed no seasonal differences in associations (Rich et al., 2010; Szyszkowicz, 2009; Zanobetti et al., 2009), while Talbott et al. (2014) observed stronger associations during the cool season in some regions of New York. Similarly, there was no consistent trend for the effect of PM$_{2.5}$ on cerebrovascular disease across different seasons, with some studies observing stronger associations in the warm season (Chen et al., 2014b; Villeneuve et al., 2012), others observing strong associations in the cool season (Talbott et al., 2014), and still others observing no seasonal differences in the association with PM$_{2.5}$ (O'Donnell et al., 2011).

Season had a more consistent effect on the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and other cardiovascular endpoints like heart failure, arrhythmias, and aggregate cardiovascular disease. For both heart failure and arrhythmias, each of the limited number of studies reported stronger associations with short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during the cool season. This general trend was also observed in studies evaluating aggregate CVD endpoints, with most of these studies observing stronger associations in the cool season. Conversely, most of the studies evaluating the role of season or temperature on the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular mortality observed stronger associations in the warm season. This trend was consistent across studies conducted in North America and Europe, whereas studies conducted in Asia tended to report stronger associations during the cool season or with lower temperatures.

Overall, there is no consistent role of season or temperature on the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular morbidity or mortality. A limited number of studies evaluated each of the different cardiovascular endpoints, and the evidence from these few studies indicates inconsistent or no seasonal effects for some endpoints (i.e., ischemic heart disease, cerebrovascular disease), whereas the limited evidence more consistently indicates stronger associations during the cool season (for heart failure, arrhythmia, aggregate cardiovascular disease) or warm season (for cardiovascular mortality). Other factors contribute uncertainty to this body of evidence. Variability in season-stratified results for different single-day lags make it difficult to draw inferences from this body of evidence. For example, Ito et al. (2011) observed no seasonal differences in the associations with CVD mortality for Lag Day 1, but when evaluating Lag Day 0, the authors reported strong positive associations in the warm season and strong negative associations during the cool season. Additionally, there is evidence of regional heterogeneity in the role of season on the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular endpoints. Regional heterogeneity in results was observed both within studies that included multiple geographic study locations [e.g., Talbott et al. (2014)] and across studies conducted in geographic locations (e.g., among studies of CVD mortality, more likely to observe stronger associations in warm season for studies conducted in North America and Europe, but more likely to see stronger associations

during cool season/cooler temperatures for studies conducted in Asia). Overall, the evidence across studies is inconclusive as to whether season or temperature modifies the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular endpoints.

6.1.14.3 Lag Structure

An examination of the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects across different lag days can help determine whether $PM_{2.5}$ elicits an immediate, delayed, or prolonged effect on these endpoints, and whether this effect is consistent across cardiovascular endpoints. Recent studies provide evidence that allows for the comparison of immediate (single or multiday lags including lags 0−1), delayed (single or multiday lags including lags 2−5), or prolonged (multiday lags spanning at least 4 days, e.g., lag 0−5) exposure periods. Generally, evidence from studies that evaluate cardiovascular hospital admissions and ED visits indicates positive associations within the first few days after exposure, specifically for immediate single-day lags (i.e., lag days 0 or 1) and multiday lags (i.e., lag days 0−1, 0−2, or 0−3), with greater magnitude and precision of the association for multiday lags than for single-day lags.

Generally, among studies that compared different single-day or multiday lag periods in evaluations of aggregate CVD hospital admissions and ED visits, stronger associations were observed for immediate lag days, especially lag 0, compared with delayed or prolonged lag periods (Bell et al., 2014; Talbott et al., 2014; Qiu et al., 2013; Stafoggia et al., 2013; Kim et al., 2012; Ito et al., 2011). For example, the left panel of Figure 6-13 [single day lag figure from Kim et al. (2012)] demonstrates the stronger positive association for aggregate CVD hospital admissions with exposure on lag 0 compared with other single-day lags reported by Kim et al. (2012). Among studies that compared single-day lags and multiday lag periods, stronger associations were observed with multiday lag periods (e.g., lag 0−1, 0−2) and aggregate CVD hospital admissions and ED visits (Talbott et al., 2014; Qiu et al., 2013), although Bravo et al. (2017) observed generally similar effects for both single-day and multiday lag periods spanning immediate, delayed, and prolonged exposure windows. Also, Milojevic et al. (2014) observed no difference in effects when examining immediate (i.e., 0−1) or prolonged (i.e., 0−4) multiday lags.

As with the results for studies focusing on aggregate CVD outcomes, comparison of lag periods in studies of several cause-specific CVD hospital admission and ED visits reported the strongest associations with immediate lag periods. Studies that examined the lag structure of associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and IHD (including MI and MI subtypes) largely provide evidence of immediate $PM_{2.5}$ effects with null or negative associations when examining delayed lags (Weichenthal et al., 2016b; Talbott et al., 2014; Kim et al., 2012; Rich et al., 2010; Haley et al., 2009; Stieb et al., 2009). For example, the right panel of Figure 6-13 demonstrates the stronger positive association for IHD hospital admissions with exposure on lag 0 compared with other single-day lags reported by Kim et al. (2012). The observed risks

were generally greater in magnitude for multiday lags (i.e., lag 0−1) than for single-day lags (i.e., lag 0, lag 1). Similar results were observed for studies investigating short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and heart failure (Talbott et al., 2014; Haley et al., 2009; Stieb et al., 2009), although Kim et al. (2012) observed positive associations for delayed lags (single day lags 2, 3, and 4) and a negative association for lag day 0. Among recent studies evaluating the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and OHCA, authors generally observed the strongest associations for immediate lag periods (Ensor et al., 2013; Rosenthal et al., 2013; Dennekamp et al., 2010; Silverman et al., 2010), although some found delayed associations days (Wichmann et al., 2013).
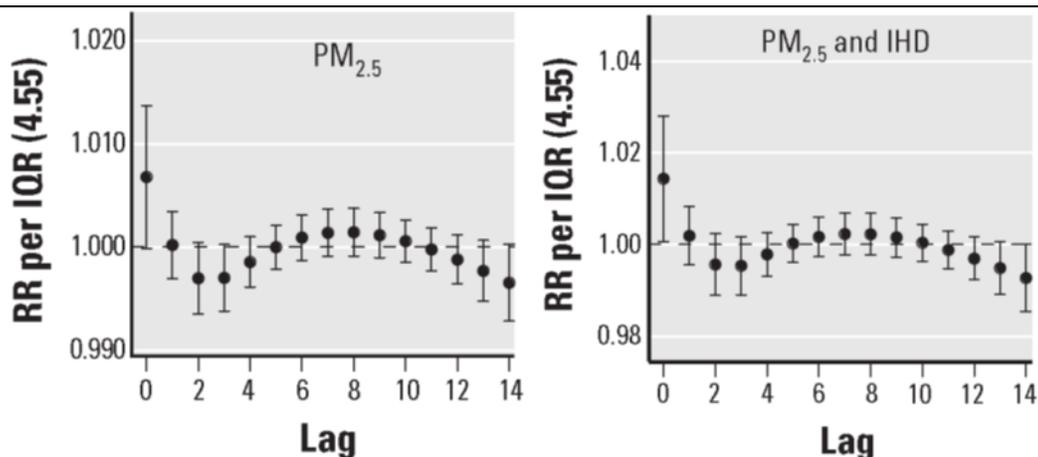
CVD = cardiovascular disease; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IQR = interquartile range; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; RR = relative risk.

Figure 6-13   Pattern of relative risks for single day lags 0−14 for aggregate cardiovascular disease hospitalizations (left) and ischemic heart disease hospitalizations (right) reported by Kim et al. (2012).

Most of the studies that examined multiple lag periods reported no evidence of a positive association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for CBVD at any of the lag periods evaluated (Qiu et al., 2013; Kim et al., 2012; O'Donnell et al., 2011; Haley et al., 2009). However, when evaluating specific stroke subtypes, Lisabeth et al. (2008) and Wing et al. (2015) observed positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and ischemic stroke for immediate lag days (lags 0 or 1), but not for delayed lags (single day lags 2, 3, 4, 5). Limited evidence was inconsistent when comparing different lag periods in studies of ED visits and hospital admissions for arrhythmia. Talbott et al. (2014) reported positive associations for immediate lag periods (lag 0, 1, 0−1) with stronger associations observed for multiday lags than for single-day lags. In contrast, Haley et al. (2009) observed negative associations for both immediate (i.e., 0, 1) and delayed (i.e., 2, 3, 4) single day lags in their evaluation of arrhythmia ED visits.

SECTION 6.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

Recent multicity studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality have conducted extensive examinations of the lag structure of associations. Of these studies, some only examined single-day lags (Lippmann et al., 2013c) or multiday lags (Milojevic et al., 2014); a few examined multiday lags aimed at specifically addressing whether there is evidence of an immediate (lag 0−1 days), delayed (lag 2−5 days), or prolonged (lag 0−5 days) effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on cardiovascular mortality. Several studies provide evidence of an immediate $PM_{2.5}$ effect on cardiovascular mortality with the largest associations at lag 0 (Stafoggia et al., 2017; Janssen et al., 2013; Lippmann et al., 2013c; Samoli et al., 2013). Lanzinger et al. (2016a) and Samoli et al. (2013) provided some evidence indicating the potential for stronger associations with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure averaged over delayed (e.g., lag 2−5) and prolonged (e.g., lag 0−5) lag periods and CVD mortality. Overall, recent multicity studies that examined the lag structure of associations generally support the immediate effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on cardiovascular mortality, but also provide some evidence that associations may exist for exposures averaged over longer durations. However, the initial studies examining multiday lags providing evidence of a delayed or prolonged effect are not supported when examining a series of single-day lags over the same duration.

Additionally, few studies examined subdaily averaging times, or exposures averaged over one or multiple hours during lag day 0. In Rochester, NY, Gardner et al. (2014) observed positive associations between STEMI and $PM_{2.5}$ at lags of 0 hours and 0−2 hours, with evidence of positive associations for multi-hour lags up to 24 hours. Several studies investigating OHCA also examined subdaily averaging times, and generally observed positive associations, although the associations were consistently higher in magnitude for daily lags (single and multiday lags 0−4) than subdaily lags (Straney et al., 2014; Ensor et al., 2013; Rosenthal et al., 2013). For example, Ensor et al. (2013) observed a small increase in risk of OHCA consistent with an increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the hour preceding the OHCA event (1.84% [95% CI: −2.16, 5.90]), but a larger magnitude association corresponding to an increase in 2-day moving average $PM_{2.5}$ (6.58% [95% CI: 0.83, 12.64]). Wellenius et al. (2012a) considered subdaily averaging times when evaluating CBVD endpoints and observed positive associations for ischemic stroke at hourly lags ranging from 0 to 26 hours, with the largest magnitude of associations for lags from 8 to 20 hours. Overall, these evaluation of subdaily lags provide additional support for the immediate effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular hospital admissions, ED visits, and mortality.

In summary, there is evidence to support an immediate effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on hospital admissions and ED visits for aggregate CVD outcomes, IHD, heart failure, and OHCA, as well as for cardiovascular mortality. This evidence comes from the evaluation of both single-day and multiday lags, as well as studies that evaluated subdaily lag periods. In contrast, the evidence is less consistent across studies, as well as across different lag periods within the same study, for associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and ED visits for CBVD or arrhythmia. Overall, stronger associations were observed for immediate lags for most CVD outcomes, and the associations tended to be stronger for immediate multiday lag periods (i.e., 0−1, 0−2) compared with immediate single-day lag periods (i.e., 0, 1).

6.1.15 Associations between PM$_{2.5}$ Components and Sources and Cardiovascular Effects

While many PM components are associated with a range of health effects, the 2009 PM ISA concluded that there was insufficient evidence to differentiate between the PM components or sources that were more closely related to health effects than PM$_{2.5}$ mass alone (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, there was some evidence for associations between increases in cardiovascular effects (e.g., hospital admissions and cardiovascular mortality) with sulfate particles and elemental carbon (EC). In addition, several PM sources (i.e., crustal/soil/road dust and traffic) were associated with increased cardiovascular mortality and ST segment changes. Generally, studies in the 2009 PM ISA that evaluated individual PM components and sources observed inconsistent results, with no apparent trend or pattern of effect across PM$_{2.5}$ components or across CVD endpoints.

Numerous recent studies have examined short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ sources or components and cardiovascular effects, and the results are generally consistent with those reported in the 2009 PM ISA. To clearly illustrate the uncertainty in attributing cardiovascular effects to individual PM$_{2.5}$ components or sources versus PM$_{2.5}$ mass, this section is organized by component or source and discussed in the context of associations with PM$_{2.5}$ mass. In cases where studies examined short-term exposure to a PM$_{2.5}$ component or source and any cardiovascular health outcome, the evidence for the relationship is evaluated and synthesized below. This approach allows for integration across cardiovascular health endpoints in the evaluation of PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources. In each case, the evidence for the PM$_{2.5}$ component or source was evaluated in the context of the available evidence for the relationship with PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

The examination of the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ components and CVD can generally be divided into two types of analyses: (1) those that examine whether specific components modify the PM$_{2.5}$-cardiovascular effects association or (2) those that examine whether an individual component is associated with cardiovascular effects and potentially a better indicator of PM toxicity than PM mass. Although the first approach is considered one of the techniques used to assess component toxicity as detailed in Mostofsky et al. (2012), studies using this approach are often those examining heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-CVD risk estimates. Thus, the focus of this section is on those techniques that fall under the second approach, which includes assessing PM$_{2.5}$ component effect by component concentration or component concentration adjusted for PM$_{2.5}$ mass. Other techniques identified by Mostofsky et al. (2012) that would fall under the second approach (i.e., component residual or PM$_{2.5}$ residual) were not used in evaluating PM$_{2.5}$ components and CVD health effects.

Taking this approach, the evidence does not show that an individual PM component or source is more consistently associated with CVD health endpoints. The largest body of evidence examining the association with PM$_{2.5}$ components is for ED visits or hospital admissions for aggregate CVD, and these results are summarized in Figure 6-14 and Figure 6-15. Figure 6-14 provides a snapshot of the evidence from studies of aggregate CVD ED visits and hospital admissions that evaluated associations with both

PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ components. The evidence varies among components, with some studies finding positive associations between almost all PM$_{2.5}$ components evaluated and various cardiovascular health outcomes. The figure shows the most consistent, positive associations with PM$_{2.5}$ mass, although similar patterns of associations are observed with EC, OC, and although evaluated in fewer studies, several metals (e.g., V, Zn, Si, Ni). Overall, associations with aggregate CVD ED visits and hospital admissions are not more clearly linked to a particular PM$_{2.5}$ component compared with PM$_{2.5}$ mass, and within-study comparisons do not show a consistent difference in association between PM$_{2.5}$ mass and a particular component (Figure 6-14). While the number of studies is more limited for other CVD endpoints (e.g., cause-specific ED visits and hospital admissions, measures of blood pressure, HRV, vascular function, and biomarkers of inflammation and oxidative stress), similar trends in associations are observed within and across studies evaluating these endpoints. Several sources of uncertainty common among studies of PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources limit their ability to contribute to causal inference. These include measurement error due to spatiotemporal heterogeneity and poorly addressed potential confounding by other components in the PM$_{2.5}$ mixture. The evidence for PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources is detailed below.

	Ito et al. (2013)	Lall et al. (2011)	Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2013)	Ostro et al. (2016)	Kim et al. (2012)	Sarnat et al. (2015)	Zanobetti et al. (2009)	Peng et al. (2009)	Levy et al. (2012)	Bell et al. (2014)	Ito et al. (2011)	Liu et al. (2016)	Basagaña et al. (2014)	Samoli et al. (2016)
	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD	CVD
PM$_{2.5}$	0-3	0, 0-3	0-1	2	0-1	0-2	0-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1, 0-6
OC	0-3		0-1	0,1,2	0	0-2		0,1,2	0		0	0	0	
EC	0-3	0	0-1	0,2	0	0-2		0,1,2	0		0	0	0	1
SO$_4$$^{2-}$	0-3			0,1,2	0	0-2		0,1,2	0		0	0	0	
NO$_3$$^-$	0-3			2	0	0-2		0,1,2	0		0	0	0,1,2	
Ca						0-2				0		0	0,1,2	
V	0-3			0,1,2			0-1			0	0	0	0,1,2	
Zn	0-3			0		0-2				0	0	0	1	
Si	0-3	1,2		1		0-2		0,1,2			2,3	0	0,1,2	
Na							0-1	0,1,2				0		
Fe	0-3			0,1,2		0-2						0	0	
K				2		0-2						0	0,1,2	
Cu	0-3			0,1,2		0-2						0	0,1,2	
Ti				0,1,2								0	0,1,2	
Mn		0,1,2,3		0,1,2								0	0	
Br							0-1				0	0		
Ni		3		0,1,2			0-1				0	0	0,1,2	

Br = bromine; Ca = calcium; Cu = copper; CVD = cardiovascular disease; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mn = manganese; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO$_3$$^-$ = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; Si = silicon; SO$_4$$^{2-}$ = sulfate; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Cells represent associations examined for studies of PM$_{2.5}$ mass and PM$_{2.5}$ components and combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions or emergency department visits. Numbers within cells represent lag(s) at which an association was observed. Dark blue = statistically significant positive association; light blue = positive association; light orange = null or negative association; red = statistically significant negative association; gray = component not examined. Only PM$_{2.5}$ components for which there were at least three studies available were included in the table.

Figure 6-14   Heat map of associations observed between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ component exposure and combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits.
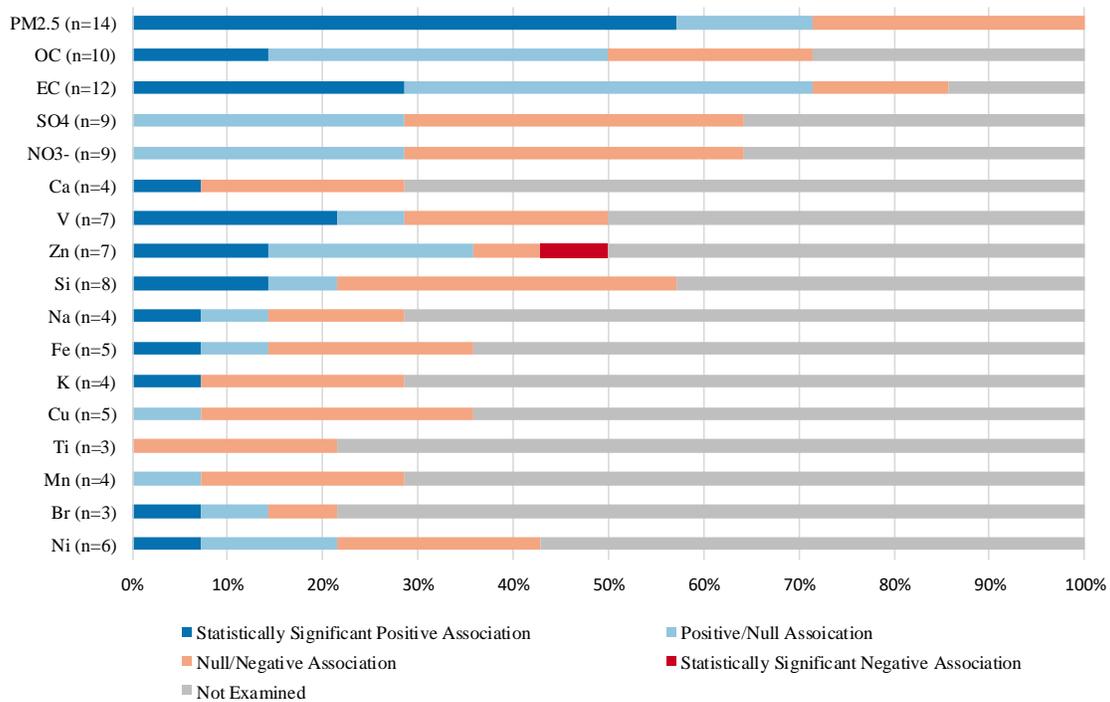
Br = bromine; Ca = calcium; Cu = copper; CVD = cardiovascular disease; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mn = manganese; n = number of studies that provided an estimate; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO_3^- = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; Si = silicon; SO_4 = sulfate; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Bars represent the percent of associations across studies for $PM_{2.5}$ mass or $PM_{2.5}$ components for combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits where dark blue = statistically significantly positive, light blue = positive, light orange = null/negative, red = statistically significantly negative, and gray hatch = not examined.

Figure 6-15   Distribution of associations for combinations of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and emergency department visits and short-term PM₂.₅ and PM₂.₅ components exposure in studies detailed in Figure 6-14.

6.1.15.1   Elemental and Black Carbon

In coronary artery disease patients in Boston, MA similar negative associations were observed between $PM_{2.5}$ and BC with rMSSD for 30-minute up to 5-day exposures (Zanobetti et al., 2010). Negative associations were also observed for heart failure, although associations were stronger for BC than $PM_{2.5}$ with averaging times from 2−5 days. No associations were observed in this panel for $PM_{2.5}$ exposures with SDNN, but BC exposures from 30-minutes up to 2-hours were reduced (Zanobetti et al., 2010). Associations were similar for BC and $PM_{2.5}$ in studies conducted with panels having pre-existing cardiovascular disease because Schneider et al. (2010) and Bartell et al. (2013) observed negative

associations between BC and PM$_{2.5}$ with pNN50 and rMSSD, or HRV, respectively. Finally, Weichenthal et al. (2014a), in a quasi-experimental study that included women cycling on high and low traffic routes for 2-hours, found that associations between SDNN, LF, and LF:HF were similarly positive for both PM$_{2.5}$ and BC. However, negative associations observed between PM$_{2.5}$ and rMSSD and pNN50 were not observed for BC.

Several studies examined associations between measures of vascular function and ambient BC concentrations in addition to PM$_{2.5}$. While Madrigano et al. (2010) reported positive associations between VCAM-1 and BC that were not observed for PM$_{2.5}$, other studies did not find associations between BC and VCAM-1 or other biomarkers of vascular function such as VEGF, ICAM-1, and ET-1 (Wilker et al., 2011; Liu et al., 2009). Ljungman et al. (2014) reported evidence for associations between BC and pulse wave amplitude for 2 to 5-day averages in the Framingham Heart Study, which was consistent with results for PM$_{2.5}$.

In a quasi-experimental study conducted by Strak et al. (2013a), associations were null for fibrinogen and platelet counts with PM$_{2.5}$ and BC; however, positive associations were reported between PM$_{2.5}$ and vWF that were not observed for BC. Conversely, substantial reductions in lag time in FXII-mediated (intrinsic) thrombin generation were associated with BC exposures but not PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (Strak et al., 2013b). Croft et al. (2017) and Chen et al. (2017) also examined associations between BC and biomarkers related to coagulation in panels of adults with pre-existing cardiovascular conditions and observed positive associations between BC and fibrinogen and 12-hour- up to 3-day-lagged exposures; although associations with PM$_{2.5}$ were only observed by Croft et al. (2017) and with 1−24 hour lags. Associations were not observed for D-dimer or vWF in these studies.

In a panel study including 31 young, healthy adults exposed to air pollution at five different sites with intermittent exercise, Steenhof et al. (2014) reported mixed results for associations between elemental carbon (EC) and WBC counts measured 2 and 18 hours postexposure, although patterns in associations were very similar to those for PM$_{2.5}$. More specifically, positive associations were observed for WBC counts, neutrophils 2 hours postexposure, and monocytes 18 hours postexposure. In this same panel, positive associations were observed for both PM$_{2.5}$ and EC, but the magnitude of effect was smaller for EC (Strak et al., 2013a).

Liu et al. (2009) did not find evidence for associations between 24-hour outdoor BC or personal measurements of PM$_{2.5}$ and biomarkers for inflammation or oxidative stress (i.e., IL6, TNF-α, TBARS, 8-isoprostane) in a panel of older adults residing in retirement communities. Similar results were observed in studies conducted by Wittkopp et al. (2013) and Chen et al. (2017) in panels of adults with coronary artery disease or having risk factors for CVD because null associations were observed for CRP and up to 5-day averages of EC or 3-day lags for BC. In contrast, Croft et al. (2017) reported positive associations for CRP and 12 and 24-hour lags of BC, although negative associations were observed with myeloperoxidase, a marker for neutrophil activity.

6.1.15.2 Organic Carbon

In contrast with previous studies, recent studies generally support an association of OC with CVD-related hospital admissions, ED visits, cardiovascular function metrics (e.g., HRV), and biomarkers of inflammation (e.g., WBC, CRP). Due to the relatively few studies, it is difficult to judge the consistency of recent results for any one CVD endpoint. That said, the consistency and magnitude of CVD effect associations generally are similar for OC and $PM_{2.5}$ (Figure 6-14 and Figure 6-15), which are in line with the large contribution of OC to total $PM_{2.5}$ mass (Section 2.4.4).

Like $PM_{2.5}$, OC was associated with CVD-related ED visits and hospital admissions in locations across U.S. regions. One of the most informative studies is an extensive analysis of Medicare beneficiaries in 64 cities, which found CVD hospital admissions were associated with OC, particularly during the cold season at lag 0 (Ito et al., 2013). While these associations were strongest at lag 0 in the cold season, OC showed associations present at longer lag periods; however, no individual component had stronger associations than $PM_{2.5}$ mass. A study in Denver, CO reported that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations of OC were associated with hospital admissions for IHD and aggregate CVD (Kim et al., 2012). On the other hand, in Denver, CO Kim et al. (2012) did not observe a positive association between OC and CBVD hospital admissions. Sarnat et al. (2015) observed a positive association between ED visits for heart failure and $PM_{2.5}$ OC content in the St. Louis, MO metropolitan area. A study of eight California counties found a small positive association with CVD hospital admissions and vehicle-related $PM_{2.5}$ and OC.

A recent study evaluated HRV metrics and exposure to OC in patients with IHD in Erfurt, Germany and found that an increase in 24-hour exposure to OC was associated with decreases in heart failure, rMSSD, and pNN50; similar associations were observed for $PM_{2.5}$ except for the association with heart failure (Schneider et al., 2010). In addition, several studies observed positive associations between OC exposure and biomarkers of coagulation and inflammation. In a quasi-experimental study conducted in Utrecht, the Netherlands, OC was associated with fibrinogen, platelet counts, and vWF (Strak et al., 2013a), whereas associations were only observed between $PM_{2.5}$ and vWF in this study. Chen et al. (2017) did not observe associations between fibrinogen and OC or $PM_{2.5}$, but positive associations were reported for D-dimer and OC with 1- and 2-day lagged exposures. In a recent panel study, Steenhof et al. (2014) reported mixed results for associations between OC and WBC counts measured 2 and 18 hours postexposure, although patterns in associations were generally like those for $PM_{2.5}$. More specifically, positive associations were observed for WBC counts and monocytes 18 hours postexposure, although OC was associated with lymphocytes and not neutrophils in contrast to $PM_{2.5}$. In this same panel, positive associations were observed for both $PM_{2.5}$ and OC, but the magnitude of effect was larger for OC (Strak et al., 2013a). Wittkopp et al. (2013) and Chen et al. (2017) examined OC in a panel of older adults and those with risk factors for cardiovascular disease, respectively, and did not find evidence for associations with CRP, although Wittkopp et al. (2013) found positive associations with soluble receptor for IL-6 that were not observed for $PM_{2.5}$.

6.1.15.3 Secondary PM$_{2.5}$—Sulfate, Nitrate, Ammonium

Several recent studies add to the limited supporting evidence in the 2009 PM ISA for associations of sulfate (SO$_4^{2-}$), nitrate (NO$_3^-$), and ammonium (NH$_4^+$) with CVD ED visits and hospital admissions, although the evidence is not entirely consistent. Evidence for effects on other CVD outcomes is limited. In most locations, results are similar between PM$_{2.5}$ and sulfate and nitrate in direction and magnitude of association.

An analysis of Medicare data across 119 U.S. counties found that nitrates from PM$_{2.5}$ were associated with CVD hospital admissions (Levy et al., 2012), and Peng et al. (2009) observed a similar pattern in the same population over a slightly shorter time period. Similarly, Sarnat et al. (2015) observed that ED visits for IHD were positively associated with PM$_{2.5}$ nitrates in St. Louis, MO. In four cities in southern Europe, Basagaña et al. (2015) reported positive associations with sulfate from PM$_{2.5}$. In contrast, studies in Denver, CO (Kim et al., 2012), Houston, TX (Liu et al., 2016b), and California (Ostro et al., 2016) reported that PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations of sulfates and nitrates were not associated with aggregate CVD hospital admissions. Using data for transmural myocardial infarctions in the NJ MIDAS registry, Rich et al. (2010) observed the largest effects on the days with the highest tertile of sulfate, nitrate, and ammonium, and the lowest tertile of elemental carbon. The authors interpreted their findings as indicating that PM$_{2.5}$ on days with pollution mixtures that are formed through atmospheric chemistry and depleted in primary PM$_{2.5}$ pollutants were most strongly associated with transmural infarctions.

Evidence for associations between sulfate or nitrate and other CVD endpoints is more limited, but generally positive. Despite reporting a generally null association between PM$_{2.5}$ and ICD activations, Anderson et al. (2010) observed a positive association between SO$_4^{2-}$ and atrial fibrillation in London, England. Strak et al. (2013a) examined associations between sulfate and nitrate with fibrinogen, platelet counts, and vWF. Positive associations were observed for both nitrate and sulfate with fibrinogen, although associations with PM$_{2.5}$ were null. In contrast, PM$_{2.5}$ and sulfate were positively associated with vWF, but associations with nitrate were null. In addition, the extrinsic coagulation pathway was positively associated with nitrate and sulfate, but null for PM$_{2.5}$ (Strak et al., 2013b).

6.1.15.4 Metals

Compared with PM$_{2.5}$ mass, short-term increases in ambient concentrations of metals are inconsistently associated with CVD ED visits and hospital admissions. In the expanded body of recent studies, none observed associations with a metal but not PM$_{2.5}$ mass (Figure 6-15). Most studies observed an association with some metal, and studies that examined numerous metals often observed an association with multiple metals. However, findings are inconsistent for any individual metal or the sum of metals.

Among Medicare beneficiaries in Connecticut and Massachusetts, Bell et al. (2014) found that PM$_{2.5}$ measured as calcium, zinc and potassium were positively associated with CVD hospital admissions.

In an additional study of Medicare beneficiaries in 64 cities, CVD hospital admissions were associated with copper, iron, selenium, silicon, and zinc (Ito et al., 2013). No individual component had stronger associations than PM$_{2.5}$ mass. In separate analyses of hospital admissions (Liu et al., 2016b) and ED visits (Liu et al., 2016a) in Houston, TX, the authors reported positive associations between stroke and bromine, nickel (ED visits) and As (hospital admissions), but observed negative associations for zinc, calcium, iron, potassium, manganese, vanadium, (ED visits), and potassium, (hospital admissions). Sarnat et al. (2015) reported that ED visits for IHD were negatively associated with 24-hour concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ Fe and Si concentrations in St. Louis, MO, whereas CVD hospital admissions were negatively associated with Si concentrations. A study of eight California counties (Ostro et al., 2016) found a small positive association with potassium, and zinc, while Basagaña et al. (2015) reported positive associations with zinc, iron, and manganese from PM$_{2.5}$ in four cities in southern Europe.

In Atlanta, GA, Suh et al. (2011) observed that PM$_{2.5}$ transition metals were associated with CVD (specifically, IHD) and hospital admissions. Similarly, in New York City, NY, Ito et al. (2011) found that most of the PM$_{2.5}$ chemical components considered were associated with CVD hospital admissions, making it difficult to draw conclusions about specific components.

Ambient concentrations of metals can be spatiotemporally more heterogeneous than PM$_{2.5}$ total mass, and thus, exposure measurement error could contribute to inconsistent findings for metals. Another uncertainty not addressed in the evidence base is whether metals are independently associated with CVD effects because gaseous pollutants were not examined and correlations with gases and other PM$_{2.5}$ components generally not reported.

6.1.15.5   Other PM$_{2.5}$ components

New information links cardiovascular effects with cyclohexanes and hopanes, although information for each is available from only a few studies and locations. In a combined analysis from Atlanta, GA, Birmingham, AL, and Dallas, TX, Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2013) observed that cyclohexane concentrations, a marker of gasoline exhaust, were associated with higher rates of IHD and heart failure. Sarnat et al. (2015) observed a positive association between ED visits for heart failure and hopanes in the St. Louis, MO metropolitan area, although Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2013) reported null associations with hopanes.

6.1.15.6   Sources of PM$_{2.5}$

Several recent studies apportioned PM$_{2.5}$ components into source factors and provide some evidence linking PM$_{2.5}$ from traffic to cardiovascular hospital admissions. Studies of CVD hospital admissions are not entirely consistent, but they provide some evidence for an association with PM$_{2.5}$

concentration during wildfires. Evidence is generally sparse for $PM_{2.5}$ from dust or soil, oil, salt, and local industry.

Some studies have attempted to identify specific sources or components of $PM_{2.5}$ that may be most strongly associated with hospital admissions or ED visits for CVD. Cardiovascular hospital admissions were associated with $PM_{2.5}$ from motor vehicles or traffic in various U.S. regions. In New York City, NY, Lall et al. (2011) found that IHD, heart failure, and cerebrovascular disease hospital admissions were associated with $PM_{2.5}$ from traffic, but not other $PM_{2.5}$ components. In a subsequent analysis in the same data set, Lall et al. (2011) found that $PM_{2.5}$ derived from traffic was associated with same-day rates of hospital admissions for CVD while $PM_{2.5}$ from soil was inversely related. A study of eight California counties found small, positive associations with hospital admissions for IHD, heart failure, and arrhythmia and vehicle- or soil-related $PM_{2.5}$ in addition to $PM_{2.5}$ mass (Ostro et al., 2016). In source-based analyses, Ito et al. (2013) reported an association with the traffic category during the cold season and CVD hospital admissions. Another large, multicity Medicare study also found that CVD hospitalizations were strongly related to $PM_{2.5}$ components from traffic sources, as well as sea salt/street salt, industrial combustions, and soil and road sources (Zanobetti et al., 2009). A study of Medicare beneficiaries by Zanobetti et al. (2009) noted stronger associations with MI and $PM_{2.5}$ from traffic, industrial combustion sources, sea salt/street salt, industrial sources, and wood burning and soil. Ostro et al. (2016) also examined $PM_{2.5}$ in relation to MI, and although they reported no association with $PM_{2.5}$ mass, they did report small positive associations with vehicle- and soil-related $PM_{2.5}$.

Examination of wildfire-related $PM_{2.5}$ was available from different regions across the U.S. In the 2009 PM ISA, Delfino et al. (2009a) reported positive associations of total CVD admissions, IHD, CHF, and CBVD with southern California wildfires during 2003. Smaller studies reported inconsistent evidence of associations across outcomes. A study during a month of Colorado wildfires in 2012 reported generally null associations for all CVD outcomes except IHD (Alman et al., 2016). Conversely, a small study in Albuquerque, NM reported positive associations with total CVD admissions, CBVD, and PVD during a 2011 wildfire (Resnick et al., 2015). Additionally, two small studies of a rural North Carolina peat wildfire events reported positive associations with hypertension and all-cause cardiac outcomes (Tinling et al., 2016) and CHF (Rappold et al., 2012; Rappold et al., 2011). In a large study of 561 urban and rural counties in the western U.S. using Medicare data, Liu et al. (2017) reported null associations between total CVD HA/ED visits on wildfire smoke days compared with nonsmoke days from 2004−2009. This study is notable for the ability to incorporate many rural counties into the analysis by using modeled wildfire-specific $PM_{2.5}$ data; however, the use of dichotomous exposure to define smoke and nonsmoke days may be source of exposure misclassification, even in sensitivity analyses. Furthermore, although wildfires are generally regional events, the use of county-level exposure assignment may contribute to exposure misclassification, particularly among large, rural western counties. Overall, evidence is limited for any association between exposure to wildfire derived $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular HA/ED visits. Variability in study results may be related to regional heterogeneity in wildfire characteristics that depend on fuel sources, ecology, and meteorological conditions.

SECTION 6.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

6.1.15.7 Associations between PM$_{2.5}$ Components and Sources and Effects in People with Diabetes

Short-term exposure to BC is associated with increases in inflammatory markers and HOMA-IR (Brook et al., 2016; O'Neill et al., 2007), decreased HRV and BAD (Table 6-32). Sulfate was associated with circulating markers of inflammation but not with BAD, FMD, or NMD. OC was negatively associated with BAD (Zanobetti et al., 2014b). The single study that considered copollutant confounding reported that the association between BC and HRV did not persist after adjustment for NO$_2$ or CO.

Table 6-32 Summary of studies evaluating short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources in people with diabetes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
O'Neill et al. (2007) Boston, MA 1998−2002	N = 92 RCT participants Type 2 diabetes	24-h avg 1 monitor within 1.5 km of clinic	BC Mean (SD): 1.1 (0.8) IQR 0.6	ICAM-1 VCAM-1 vWF	NR
†Brook et al. (2016) Beijing, China BC	Adults with metabolic syndrome	24-h avg, lag 1−7 day, 3 monitors	BC Mean (SD) 6.5 (3.7) IQR 4.5	HOMA-IR	NR
†Sun et al. (2015) Shanghai, China 2010	N = 53 Type 2 diabetes	4-h moving avg prior to clinic visit, monitor near residence (April, June, September)	BC Mean (SD): 4.09 (2.37)	SDNN	Correlations (*r*): PNC5−560 = 0.52 2-pollutant models decreased after adjustment for Ozone Increased/null after adjustment for NO$_2$ and CO
†Zanobetti et al. (2014b) Boston, MA 2006−2010 Five follow-up exams 2 weeks apart	N = 64 49−54 yr Type 2 diabetes	24 h avg, 1 monitor, reside within 25 km 1 and 5-day avg concentrations	BC Mean 0.61 Median 0.54 IQR 0.35	BAD FMD NMD	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$ = 0.65, OC = 0.50, PN = −0.05, SO$_4$ = 0.52
†Zanobetti et al. (2014b) Boston, MA 2006−2010 Five follow-up exams 2 weeks apart	N = 64 49−54 yr Type 2 diabetes	24 h avg, 1 monitor, reside within 25 km 1 and 5-day avg concentrations	OC Mean 3.03 Median 2.85 IQR 1.75	BAD FMD NMD	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$ = 0.54, BC = 0.50, PN = −0.15, SO$_4$ = 0.48

Table 6-32 (Continued): Summary of studies evaluating short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ components and sources in people with diabetes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Zanobetti et al. (2014b) Boston, MA 2006−2010 Five follow-up exams 2 weeks apart	N = 64 49−54 yr Type 2 diabetes	24 h avg, 1 monitor, reside within 25 km 1 and 5-day avg concentrations	Sulfate Mean 2.13 Median 1.61 IQR 1.47	BAD FMD NMD	Correlations (*r*): PM₂.₅ = 0.76, BC = 0.52, PN = −0.27, OC = 0.43
†O'Neill et al. (2007) Boston, MA 1998−2002	N = 92 RCT participants Type 2 diabetes	24-h avg 1 monitor within 1.5 km of clinic	Sulfate Mean (SD): 3.0 (2.0) IQR 2.2	ICAM-1 VCAM-1 vWF	NR

avg = average; BAD = brachial artery diameter; BC = black carbon; CO = carbon monoxide; FMD = flow-mediated dilation; h = hour; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; ICAM-1 = intercellular adhesion molecule 1; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; N = number; NDM = nitroglycerin-mediated dilation; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; OC = organic carbon; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PN = particle number; PNC = particle number count; *r* = correlation coefficient; RCT = randomized controlled trial; SD = standard deviation; SO_4 = sulfate; VCAM-1 = vascular cell adhesion molecule 1; vWF = Von Willebrand factor; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.1.15.8 Toxicological Studies of Individual Components and Sources as Part of the Particulate Matter (PM) Mixture

It is still unknown whether particular sources or components of PM₂.₅ are responsible for health effects or if certain sources and components can be ruled out as not contributing to adverse health effects. At the time of the last PM NAAQS review, the ISA concluded that "many constituents of PM can be linked with differing health effects and the evidence is not yet sufficient to allow differentiation of those constituents or sources that are more closely related to health outcomes" (U.S. EPA, 2009). The following section is organized by health endpoint and exposure duration and includes in vivo toxicology studies in which animals were exposed via inhalation. Lippmann et al. (2013b) conducted a series of studies in ApoE⁻/⁻ mice that were exposed to PM₂.₅ CAPs for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for a total of 6 months (NPACT Study 1). Beginning in 2007, separate studies were conducted in Manhattan, NY, Tuxedo, NY, East Lansing, MI, Seattle, WA, and Irvine, CA, with the last one concluding in 2011. At all locations, mice were exposed to CAPs at nominal 8−10 times ambient concentrations, resulting in mean exposure concentrations of 138 µg/m³ at Irvine, CA, 136 µg/m³ at Tuxedo, NY, 122.9 µg/m³ at Manhattan, NY, 67.8 µg/m³ at East Lansing, MI, and 60.5 µg/m³ at Seattle, WA. Measured PM₂.₅ components included for source apportionment included Al, Ba, Br, Ca, Cu, Cr, Fe, K, Mn, Ni, P, Pb, S, Se, Si, V, Zn, and EC. In addition, NO_2 data were used for the Manhattan, NY analysis to aid in identifying and separating a traffic source category. Acute CAPs exposure resulted in some changes in HR and HRV measurements. Generally, the most significant effects were observed for mice exposed to PM₂.₅ from both sites in New

York. Decreases in HR and LF:HF and increases in SDNN and rMSSD at lag 0 and 1 (and to a lesser extent at lag 2) were seen in animals exposed to Manhattan, NY PM$_{2.5}$. For Tuxedo, NY, the pattern was opposite, with significant increases in HR and LF:HF and significant decreases in SDNN and rMSSD at lag 0 (and to a lesser extent at lag 1 and 2). Very few significant changes in heart rate variability parameters were observed in animals exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ in East Lansing, MI, Seattle, WA, or Irvine, CA.

The number of significant changes in HR and HRV by site at Lag Day 0 were analyzed for 16 individual components. Across all of the sites, the greatest number of HR/HRV changes were for Na (149), Br (144), and Si (138). As mentioned previously, Manhattan and Tuxedo, NY had double the number of HR/HRV changes compared with East Lansing, MI, Seattle, WA, or Irvine, CA. For Manhattan, NY, the greatest number of HR/HRV changes was for Ni and P (both with 68) followed by Na (65), V (59), S (54), and EC (50). The pattern was different for Tuxedo, NY, with the greatest number of HR/HRV changes associated with Br (49), P (46), S (43), and K (42). The fewest number of HR/HRV changes across all sites was for Cr (31), Pb (40), Cu (57), and Mn (59).

Embedded within the NPACT study, a subset of data and results were provided in Chen et al. (2010). This subset focused on the Manhattan and Tuxedo, NY (aka Sterling Forest, NY) exposures and HR and HRV changes. ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice were exposed to filtered air or PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from May to September 2007. Mean CAPs concentrations in Manhattan, NY were identical to those reported in Lippmann et al. (2013b) of 122.9 µg/m^3 and slightly higher than those reported in Lippmann et al. (2013b) of 133.3 µg/m^3 in Sterling Forest, NY. Notably, the changes in HR and HRV parameters with CAPs concentration were similar to those in the NPACT study. Decreases in HR and LF:HF and increases in SDNN, rMSSD, LF, and HF were observed with mice exposed to Manhattan, NY CAPs at all time periods (9 a.m.−2 p.m., 7 p.m.−10 p.m., 1 a.m.−4 a.m.) for lags 0 and 1. At Sterling Forest, NY, increases in HR and decreases in SDNN, rMSSD, LF, and HF were observed at lag 0 and select periods at lag 1. When examining 20 individual elements with HR and HRV responses, Br, EC, Na, Ni, P, S, and V consistently resulted in significant changes across all time periods (magnitude and directions not provided) on lags 0 and 1 at the Manhattan, NY site. Al and Se were associated with significant changes at lag 1 only and Ni and P were associated with significant changes at lag 2. At the Sterling Forest, NY site, only S was associated with significant changes at lag 0, with Br and Zn at lag 1, and only Si for lags 0 and 1.

Two pollutant regression models were also performed using CAPs, S, or EC as one factor and individual components as the second factor. For animals exposed to Manhattan, NY CAPs, the CAPs associations were more strongly associated with altered cardiac function than were most of the elements for lag 0 and 1. Ni and S had stronger associations with ECG changes than did the other elements at lag 0. For animals exposed to Sterling Forest, NY CAPs, the CAPs association were also stronger than those for the other elements at lag 0. Br, S, Si, and Zn were more strongly associated at lag 1 and lag 2 compared with other elements.

In a study conducted for 13 consecutive days (8 hours/day) in summer 2005 and winter 2006 in southwest Detroit, MI, ECG changes were assessed in male SH rats exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs (Rohr et al.,

2011). Mean concentration of CAPs during the summer exposure was 518 µg/m^3, with mean exposure concentrations in the winter being 357 µg/m^3. PM composition was much more variable in summer than in winter. Over the entire 8-hour exposure period in summer, significant differences in HR, SDNN, or rMSSD were not observed between air controls and CAPs-exposed animals. When 30-minute intervals were examined during summer exposures, reductions in SDNN were associated with EC, Fe, Sr, Mg, As, Ca, Ti, Mn, Se, Ba, Sb, Pb, Ce, and Zn. Over the entire 8-hour period in winter, only HR demonstrated significant responses. Increased HR was associated with Mg and decreased HR was associated with Fe, Ti, Cu, Pb, Sn, Co, EC, OC, Se, and In. For 30-minute intervals in winter, both HR and rMSSD were significantly different between the air and CAPs exposed groups. Generally, HR was decreased in the PM-exposed animals and rMSSD was increased. Reductions in HR were associated with Ba, As, Tb, EC, Cd, Zn, S, Sr, Mn, Ca, Ti, Fe, Rb, Cr, Mg, Se, Sb, K, and Cu; only La had an association with increased HR. Increases in rMSSD were associated with Ba, EC, Zn, As, and Rb.

In a study using methods similar to Rohr et al. (2011), male SH rats were exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Steubenville, OH for 13 consecutive days (8 hours/day) in August 2006 (Kamal et al., 2011). During exposure, winds originated from the southwest (SW) or northeast (NE). Mean CAPs concentration over the exposure period was 406 µg/m^3. Approximately 30 PM$_{2.5}$ components were identified and used in univariate regression to connect to ECG changes. Furthermore, PMF was used to determine the major emission sources contributing the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations during the study period. Sulfate and OC made up over 50% of CAPs mass. Using 30-minute average data over the entire exposure period (regardless of wind direction), significant CAPs effects were observed for HR and SDNN, but not rMSSD. When separating out wind direction, HR and SDNN changes were significant for both the SW and NE wind directions, whereas rMSSD changes were only significant for the SW wind direction. Generally, decreases in HR were observed with wind originating from the NE and associated with S, Se, Pb, Rb, Mn, Zn, Sr, Fe, Cd. In contrast, increases in HR were observed with wind originating from the SW and associated with Mo, La, PM mass, Ce, V, Ti, As, and Sb. For SDNN, most of the changes were decreases with more components associated when winds were from the NE (Sb, Pb, Zn, Rb, As, Sn, K, V, Cd, Mo, Ti, Cr). Fewer components were associated with decreased SDNN with winds from the SE (Mo, As, Sb). Changes in rMSSD were only observed with wind from the SW, with both increases (Al, Mg) and decreases noted (Mo, V). To assess the contribution of PM$_{2.5}$-grouped components on resultant health effects in toxicological studies, we used the approach from Stanek et al. (2011). This approach is consistent with the Review Panel of the NPACT initiative that states both source categories and component concentrations should be used directly in the health analyses (assuming the study design permits) with a focus on examining consistencies and differences between the two approaches (Lippmann et al., 2013b). Four criteria were applied to the studies that were identified during the literature search. Each study needed to meet all the criteria to be included:

- exposures conducted using PM$_{2.5}$ from U.S. airsheds or those representative of the U.S. (e.g., Europe, Canada);
- inclusion of at least five PM components;

- grouping of PM components using statistical methods, for which the groups were not predefined based on common physical or chemical properties (e.g., water soluble vs. nonsoluble); and

- formal statistical analysis investigating the relationship between groups of PM components or PM sources and health effects.

Studies that examined $PM_{2.5}$ using individual components or individual source emissions are not included because this is a limited approach that does not consider the combined contribution of the $PM_{2.5}$ mixture to health effects.

In the NPACT Study 1 (Lippmann et al., 2013b), a source characterization statistical model was used to determine associations between identified source categories and the HR and HRV changes. Table 6-33 shows general HR and HRV results over the exposure period for each location and identified source category. This is a semi-quantitative evaluation of the number of significant associations, given that there were six cardiac measures (HR, SDNN, rMSSD, LF, HF, and LF:HF) analyzed over four different time periods (9 a.m.−2 p.m., 7 p.m.−10 p.m., 10 p.m.−1 a.m., 1 a.m.−3 a.m.) and three different lags (0, 1, and 2).

As expected, those locations with greater $PM_{2.5}$ responses, also demonstrated more counts of significant associations between source categories and HR and HRV measurements, albeit all locations had at least one source category strongly associated with a change in cardiac function.

Looking across locations and source categories, soil was associated with HR/HRV changes in mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ at any location, with the greatest frequencies occurring on lag 1 or 2. Residual oil combustion was most frequently associated with HR/HRV changes in Manhattan across all lags and was also frequently observed in Seattle, WA and Irvine, CA, albeit to a greater extent on lags 1 and 2 in Seattle. There was a much greater frequency of HR/HRV changes related to traffic in Manhattan, NY than in Seattle, WA and Irvine, CA, which is likely explained by the fact that the laboratory in Manhattan, NY is located close to busy roads. The source categories of secondary aerosols in Manhattan, NY, sulfur-coal in Tuxedo, NY and East Lansing, MI, and sulfates in Seattle, WA were all associated with HR/HRV changes. However, the frequency of these changes was less than for other source categories, except for Tuxedo, NY (where concentrations were much higher than Seattle, WA or East Lansing, MI). In Manhattan, NY, Tuxedo, NY, Seattle, WA, and Irvine, CA, salt was also associated with HR/HRV changes, with frequency of occurrence being in the middle of the range of all source categories at each location; the timing of the associations (i.e., lag) varied by location. Biomass combustion was associated with HR/HRV changes only in Seattle, WA and Irvine, CA, with the association only being observed at lag 0 in Seattle, WA.

Table 6-33   NPACT study results for identified source categories and occurrence of heart rate and heart rate variability changes.

Location	Identified Source Categories	General HR and HRV Results
Manhattan, NY	Incineration (Pb, Zn); Steel (Fe, Mn); Soil (Al, Si, Ca); Residual oil combustion (Ni, V); Sulfur-coal (S, Se); Fireworks (K, Ba, Cr); Salt (Na, Mg, Cl); Traffic (EC, NO_2); Secondary aerosols (S, OC)	Residual oil combustion had the largest number of HR/HRV changes (54); combining sulfur-coal and secondary aerosol source categories to represent regionally transported $PM_{2.5}$ had even greater number of responses (59); salt and traffic demonstrated changes (48 and 44, respectively); changes associated with soil were less frequent (13); for steel and incineration, the strongest associations were on lag 0 with little response on lag 1 or 2
Tuxedo, NY	Sulfur-coal (Se, S, P, Br); Soil (Si, Ti, Al, Ca); Salt (Na, Cl); Ni refinery (Fe, Ni, Zn, Ca, Mn, V)	Sulfur-coal had the highest number of HR/HRV changes (27), with soil having the second most (24); soil had the highest number of responses on lag 1 (18); almost all salt significant associations were on lag 0 (13 of 14)
East Lansing, MI	Soil (Si, Ca, Al, Fe); Sulfur-coal (S); Residual oil combustion (V, Ni); Zn-Cl (Zn, Cl); EC-OC (EC, OC)	Overall there were much fewer instances of significant HR/HRV associations compared with other sites (20 total across all source categories); soil and Zn-Cl had the highest number of HR/HRV changes (6 each), although greatest soil associations were observed with lag 2; the highest number of sulfur-coal associations were observed at lag 0 (4); Few associations were seen with OC-EC and residual oil combustion (2 and 1, respectively)
Seattle, WA	Salt (Na, Mg, Cl); Soil (Al, Si, Ca, Fe); Traffic and road dust (Ca, Mn, Cu, Fe, Zn, EC); Biomass combustion (K, Cu, EC); Residual oil combustion (V, Ni); Sulfates (S, Br)	Soil had the most HR/HRV changes (31) across all lags; residual oil combustion and salt had the second and third most responses (13 and 8, respectively) with both demonstrating more changes at lag 2; biomass combustion was only associated with HR/HRV changes on lag 0 (6), and sulfates only associated with HR/HRV changes on lag 2 (5)
Irvine, CA	Residual oil combustion (V, Ni); Soil (Si, Al); Traffic (Mn, Cu, Ca, EC); Biomass combustion (K, EC); Salt (Cl, K); Metals (Pb, Zn)	Soil had the most number of significant HR/HRV changes (20), with most observed on lag 2 (14); a similar temporal relationship was demonstrated with biomass combustion (11 total, with 6 on lag 2); residual oil combustion was third (10) distributed evenly across the lags; soil, metals and traffic had much fewer significant associations with HR/HRV changes (5, 4, and 3, respectively)

Al = aluminum; Ba = barium; Br = bromine; Ca = calcium; Cl = chlorine; Cr = chromium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; K = potassium; Mg = magnesium; Mn = manganese; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NPACT = National Particle Component Toxicity; OC = organic carbon; P = phosphorus; Pb = lead; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; S = sulfur; Se = selenium; Si = silicon; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

6.1.16   Summary and Causality Determination

A large body of recent evidence confirms and extends the evidence from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) indicating a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. The strongest evidence in the 2009 PM ISA was from epidemiologic studies of ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD and heart failure, with supporting evidence from epidemiologic studies of cardiovascular mortality. Changes in various measures of cardiovascular function in CHE studies provided some biological plausibility for these associations. In addition, animal toxicological studies reporting some evidence of reduced myocardial blood flow during ischemia, altered vascular reactivity, and ST segment depression provided additional biological plausibility. In the current review, evidence supporting the causality determination includes generally positive associations reported from epidemiologic studies of hospital admissions and ED visits for cardiovascular-related effects, and in particular, for IHD and heart failure. Results from these observational studies are supported by experimental evidence from CHE and animal toxicological studies of endothelial dysfunction, as well as endpoints indicating impaired cardiac function, increased risk of arrhythmia, changes in HRV, increases in BP, and increases in indicators of systemic inflammation, oxidative stress, and coagulation. Additional results from observational panel studies, although not entirely consistent, provide at least some evidence of increased risk of arrhythmia, decreases in HRV, increases in BP, and ST segment depression. Thus, epidemiologic panel studies also provide some support to the causality determination and to biological plausibility. Finally, epidemiologic studies of CVD-related mortality provide additional evidence that demonstrates a continuum of effects from biomarkers of inflammation and coagulation, subclinical endpoints (e.g., HRV, BP, endothelial dysfunction), ED visits and hospital admissions, and eventually death. The current body of evidence also reduces uncertainties from the previous review related to potential copollutant confounding and limited biological plausibility for CVD effects following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Evidence supporting the causality determination for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects reached in this ISA is discussed below and summarized in Table 6-34, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

The generally consistent, positive associations observed in numerous epidemiologic studies of ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD, heart failure, and combined cardiovascular-related endpoints contribute to the evidence supporting a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and CVD. Among this body of evidence, nationwide studies of older adults using Medicare reported positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and heart failure hospital admissions (Section 6.1.3.1). Consistent with the results of these large Medicare studies, additional multicity studies conducted in the Northeast reported positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and ED visits or hospital admissions for IHD (Section 6.1.2.1), whereas studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada reported positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and ED visits for heart failure. Results from epidemiologic studies conducted in single cities contribute additional support to the causality determination but are less consistent, showing both positive and null associations between PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and these endpoints (Section 6.1.2 and Section 6.1.3). Overall, the recent body of IHD and

heart failure epidemiologic evidence agrees with the evidence from previous ISAs reporting mainly positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and ED visits and hospital admissions. In addition, several of the more recent CHE, animal toxicological, and epidemiologic panel studies provide plausible evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could result in IHD or heart failure through pathways that include endothelial dysfunction, arterial thrombosis, and arrhythmia (Section 6.1.1). Recent epidemiologic panel studies also support the plausibility for IHD and heart failure endpoints by reporting some evidence of ST segment depression (Section 6.1.2.2), and a recent CHE study and animal toxicological study show decreased cardiac function following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.1.3.2 and Section 6.1.3.3).

Results from additional CHE studies published since the last review also support a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. The most consistent evidence from these studies is for endothelial dysfunction as measured by changes in BAD or FMD. More specifically, and in contrast to the last review where a couple of studies did not find changes in endothelial function, multiple studies in the current review examining the potential for endothelial dysfunction reported an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on measures of blood flow (Section 6.1.13.2) relative to FA exposure. Nevertheless, all studies were not in agreement with respect to the timing of the effect or the mechanism by which reduced blood flow was occurring (i.e., endothelial independent- vs. endothelial-dependent mechanisms). In addition to endothelial dysfunction, CHE studies published since the last review using CAPs, but not filtered DE, generally reported evidence for small increases in blood pressure, although there were inconsistencies across studies with respect to changes in SBP and DBP. It is notable however, that in recent CAPs studies where increases in one measure of BP (e.g., SBP), but not the other (e.g., DBP) was found to be statistically significant, that other measure of BP usually changed as well, but the change was not found to be statistically significant (Section 6.1.6.3). That said, these recent results are not in agreement with a couple of older controlled human exposure studies that reported no appreciable changes in blood pressure following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In addition, although not entirely consistent, there is further evidence from recent CHE studies for conduction abnormalities/arrhythmia (Section 6.1.4.3), changes in HRV (Section 6.1.10.2), changes in hemostasis that could promote clot formation (Section 6.1.12.2), and increases in inflammatory cells and markers (Section 6.1.11.2). Thus, although uncertainties remain, CHE studies are in coherence with epidemiologic studies by demonstrating that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may result in the types of cardiovascular endpoints that could lead to ED visits and hospital admissions.

Animal toxicological studies published since the 2009 PM ISA also support a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. A recent study demonstrating decreased cardiac contractility and left ventricular pressure in mice is coherent with the results of epidemiologic studies reporting associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and heart failure (Section 6.1.3.3). In addition, like in the CHE studies, there is generally consistent evidence in animal toxicological studies for indicators of endothelial dysfunction (Section 6.1.13.3). Studies in animals also provide evidence for changes in several other cardiovascular endpoints following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Although not entirely consistent, these studies provide at least some evidence of conduction abnormalities and

arrhythmia (Section 6.1.4.4), changes in HRV (Section 6.1.10.3), changes in BP (Section 6.1.6.4), and evidence for systemic inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 6.1.11.3). Finally, these toxicological studies also suggest that genetic background, diet, and PM composition may influence the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on some of these health endpoints.

As outlined above, across the scientific disciplines, there is evidence for a continuum of cardiovascular-related health effects following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. These effects range from relatively modest increases in biomarkers related to inflammation and coagulation, to subclinical CVD endpoints such as endothelial dysfunction, to ED visits and hospital admissions for outcomes such as IHD and heart failure. In coherence with this continuum of effects is a body of epidemiologic studies reporting a relatively consistent relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and CVD-related mortality. These epidemiologic studies also reduce a key uncertainty from the last review by providing evidence that gaseous pollutants are not likely to confound the $PM_{2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship.

Taken together, the recent evidence described throughout Section 6.1 extends the consistency and coherence of the evidence base reported in the 2009 PM ISA and 2004 AQCD. Direct evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure-related cardiovascular effects can be found in several CHE and animal toxicological studies. In coherence with these results are epidemiologic panel studies also finding that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with some of the same cardiovascular endpoints reported in CHE and animal toxicological studies. There is a limited number of studies evaluating some of these endpoints, and there are some inconsistencies in results across some of these animal toxicological, CHE, and epidemiologic panel studies, although this may be due to substantial differences in study design, study populations, or differences in PM composition across air sheds. Nonetheless, the results from these epidemiologic panel, CHE, and animal toxicological studies, in particular those related to endothelial dysfunction, impaired cardiac function, ST segment depression, thrombosis, conduction abnormalities, and BP, provide coherence and biological plausibility for the consistent results from epidemiologic studies observing positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and IHD and heart failure, and ultimately cardiovascular mortality. **Overall, considering the entire evidence base, there continues to be sufficient evidence to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.**

Table 6-34   Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD and CHF in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia Increases in cardiovascular mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia.	Section 6.1.2.1 Section 6.1.3.1 Section 6.1.9	5.8−18.6 5.8−18.0
Evidence from controlled human exposure studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Consistent changes in measures of endothelial dysfunction Generally consistent recent evidence for small increases in measures of blood pressure following CAPs exposure Although not entirely consistent, there is additional evidence of conduction abnormalities, heart rate variability, impaired heart function, systemic inflammation/oxidative stress	Section 6.1.13.2 Section 6.1.6.3 Section 6.1.4.3 Section 6.1.3.2 Section 6.1.10.2 Section 6.1.11.2	24−325 See Tables in identified sections
Consistent evidence from animal toxicological studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Consistent changes in indicators of endothelial dysfunction. Additional evidence of changes in impaired heart function, conduction abnormalities/arrhythmia, heart rate variability, blood pressure, systemic inflammation/oxidative stress	Section 6.1.13.3 Section 6.1.6.4 Section 6.1.4.4 Section 6.1.3.3 Section 6.1.11.3	168.7−510 See Tables in identified sections
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	The magnitude of PM$_{2.5}$ associations remain positive, but in some cases are reduced with larger confidence intervals in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants. Further support from copollutant analyses indicates positive associations for cardiovascular mortality. Recent studies that examined potential copollutant confounding are limited to studies conducted in Europe and Asia. When reported, correlations with gaseous copollutants were primarily in the low to moderate range ($r < 0.7$).	Section 6.1.14.1	

Table 6-34 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Consistent positive epidemiologic evidence for associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and CVD ED visits and hospital admissions across exposure measurement metrics	Positive associations consistently observed across studies that used ground-based (i.e., monitors), model (e.g., CMAQ, dispersion models), and remote sensing (e.g., AOD measurements from satellites) methods, including hybrid methods that combine two or more of these methods.	Kloog et al. (2014)	
Generally consistent evidence for biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects	Strong evidence for coherence of effects across scientific disciplines and biological plausibility for a range of cardiovascular effects in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Includes evidence for reduced myocardial blood flow, altered vascular reactivity, and ST segment depression.	Section 6.1.1 Figure 6-1	
Uncertainty regarding geographic heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$ associations	Multicity U.S. studies demonstrate city-to-city and regional heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-CVD ED-visit and hospital-admission associations. Evidence supports the supposition that a combination of factors including composition and exposure factors may contribute to the observed heterogeneity.	Section 6.1.2.1 Section 6.1.3.1	

AOD = aerosol optical depth; CHF = congestive heart failure; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ED = emergency department; IHD = ischemic heart disease; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; ST = beginning of S wave to end of T wave.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

6.2 Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

The scientific evidence pertaining to the cardiovascular effects of PM$_{2.5}$ reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA was "sufficient to infer a causal relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects" (U.S. EPA, 2009). The strongest line of evidence included findings from several large U.S. cohort studies that consistently showed positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (Krewski et al., 2009; Miller et al., 2007; Laden et al., 2006; Pope III et al., 2004). While several studies included in the 2009 PM ISA reported associations of long-term PM$_{10}$ exposure with morbidity, outcomes such as post-MI congestive heart failure [CHF; Zanobetti and Schwartz (2007)] and

deep vein thrombosis [DVT; Baccarelli et al. (2008)], epidemiologic evidence relating to $PM_{2.5}$ was limited to a study of postmenopausal women (Miller et al., 2007) and cross-sectional analyses of self-reported cardiovascular effects among participants in the German Heinz Nixdorf Recall (HNR) study (Hoffmann et al., 2009; Hoffmann et al., 2006). These studies reported associations with coronary heart disease (CHD) and stroke. Biological plausibility and coherence with the epidemiologic findings were provided by studies using genetic mouse models of atherosclerosis demonstrating enhanced atherosclerotic plaque development and inflammation following 4- to 6-month exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs (U.S. EPA, 2009). Evidence from a limited number of toxicological studies in mice reporting CAPs-induced effects on coagulation factors, hypertension, and vascular reactivity was also used to support the causality determination. Recent epidemiologic studies add to the already strong evidence base supporting the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with cardiovascular mortality (Section 6.2.10). Associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular morbidity outcomes (i.e., IHD, stroke) were observed in some studies with the most consistent results in people with pre-existing diseases (Chapter 12). Additional experimental studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs add to the collective evidence available to support a direct effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on the cardiovascular system, and they provide biological plausibility for associations observed in epidemiologic studies.

Some uncertainties remained to be addressed at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA despite the strong evidence supporting a *causal relationship* between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects. The following sections evaluate the most policy-relevant scientific evidence, focusing on the extent to which recently available studies further characterize the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects. Specifically, the current section focuses on studies in which long-term average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are less than 20 µg/m^3, whereas the epidemiologic studies supporting the causality determination in the 2009 PM ISA were generally conducted in urban areas where mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ranged up to 29.0 µg/m^3. In addition, an expanded set of longitudinal epidemiologic analyses is currently available to assess the effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on the incidence of cardiovascular disease and to examine temporal changes in specific endpoints, such as coronary artery calcium (CAC), markers of systemic inflammation, and coagulation. A more extensive literature on CAPs exposure reduces the uncertainties related to the inclusion of diesel and other mixture studies in the 2009 PM ISA. These studies, in combination with a limited number of recently available epidemiologic analyses that examine copollutant confounding, strengthen the evidence for a direct effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ on the cardiovascular system. Finally, an expanded set of studies describing the shape of the C-R function across the range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations is available, and studies that use spatiotemporal exposure models to characterize exposure of populations at greater distance from air monitors add to the collective evidence in the current review.

The subsections below evaluate the most policy-relevant scientific evidence relating-long-tern $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to cardiovascular effects. To clearly characterize and put this evidence into context, there is first a discussion of the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects following long-tern $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.2.1). Following this discussion, the health evidence relating long-tern $PM_{2.5}$ exposure

and specific cardiovascular health outcomes is discussed in detail. These include ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction (Section 6.2.2), cerebrovascular disease and stroke (Section 6.2.3), atherosclerosis (Section 6.2.4), heart failure and impaired heart function (Section 6.2.5), cardiac electrophysiology and arrhythmia (Section 6.2.6), blood pressure and hypertension (Section 6.2.7), peripheral vascular disease (PVD), venous thromboembolism and pulmonary embolisms (Section 6.2.8), combinations of cardiovascular-related outcomes (Section 6.2.9), and cardiovascular-related mortality (Section 6.2.10). The evidence for an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposures on endpoints such as changes in heart rate variability (HRV) and endothelial function are discussed (Section 6.2.11, Section 6.2.12, Section 6.2.13, and, Section 6.2.14), as are copollutant confounding (Section 6.2.15), shape of the concentration response function (Section 6.2.16), and the relationship between health effects and exposure to specific $PM_{2.5}$ components (Section 6.2.17). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[67] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 6.2.18.

6.2.1 Biological Plausibility

This subsection describes the biological pathways that potentially underlie cardiovascular effects resulting from long-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 6-16 graphically depicts these proposed pathways as a continuum of pathophysiological responses—connected by arrows—that may ultimately lead to the apical cardiovascular events observed in long-term epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to these cardiovascular events also provides biological plausibility for the epidemiologic results reported later in Section 6.2. In addition, most studies cited in this subsection are discussed in greater detail throughout Section 6.2. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

---

[67] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-µg/m^3 increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 6-16   Potential biological pathways for cardiovascular effects following long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$.

When considering the available health evidence, plausible pathways connecting long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ to the apical events reported in epidemiologic studies are proposed in Figure 6-16. The first proposed pathway begins as respiratory tract inflammation leading to systemic inflammation.[68] The second proposed pathway involves modulation of the autonomic nervous system. Once these pathways are initiated, there is evidence from experimental and observational studies that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in a series of pathophysiological responses that could lead to cardiovascular events such as IHD and heart failure.

Long-term inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in respiratory tract inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 5.2). Inflammatory mediators such as cytokines produced in the respiratory tract can enter into the circulatory system where they may cause distal pathophysiological responses that could lead to overt cardiovascular disease. For example, following long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$, Kampfrath et

---

[68] It is also possible that particles ~200 nm or less, or soluble particle components, can translocate directly into the circulatory system (Chapter 4) and lead to systemic inflammation, although the extent to which particle translocation occurs remains unclear.

al. (2011) reported that vascular dysfunction occurred via NADPH oxidase and inflammatory pathways that require toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4). In addition, release of inflammatory mediators into the circulation such as monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1) can cause the recruitment of additional inflammatory cells, and thus amplify the initial inflammatory response (Carr et al., 1994). Thus, we note evidence from long-term experimental studies in animals (Tanwar et al., 2017; Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015; Gorr et al., 2014; Lippmann et al., 2013a; Ying et al., 2013; Deiuliis et al., 2012; Wold et al., 2012; Kampfrath et al., 2011) demonstrating an increase in inflammatory cells, cytokines, or oxidative stress markers in the circulatory system following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The release of cytokines such as IL-6 into the circulation can stimulate the liver to release inflammatory proteins and coagulation factors that can alter hemostasis and increase the potential for thrombosis (Lucking et al., 2011; van Eeden et al., 2005). Evidence from several $PM_{2.5}$ epidemiologic studies identified an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and coagulation factor and/or liver-derived inflammatory markers (e.g., CRP) in the blood (Hajat et al., 2015; Viehmann et al., 2015; Hennig et al., 2014; Ostro et al., 2014). These observed effects may alter the balance between pro- and anticoagulation proteins and therefore increase the potential for thrombosis, which may then promote IHD, stroke, or thromboembolic disease elsewhere in the body. Systemic inflammation has also been shown to induce impaired vascular function (Kampfrath et al., 2011)—a systemic pathological condition characterized by the altered production of vasoconstrictors (e.g., ET-1) and vasodilators (e.g., NO)—that over time promotes plaque formation leading to atherosclerosis. Specifically, vascular dysfunction is often accompanied by endothelial cell expression of adhesion molecules and the release of chemo attractants for inflammatory cells. Macrophages may then internalize circulating lipids leading to the formation of foam cells, which are a hallmark of atherosclerotic lesions that may increase in size with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, particularly in the presence of genetic and dietary risk factors (Rao et al., 2014; Lippmann et al., 2013a). Over time, these atherosclerotic lesions may become calcified as evidenced in a longitudinal epidemiologic study of $PM_{2.5}$ (Kaufman et al., 2016), and this often leads to arteriole stiffening and promotion of IHD or stroke. Importantly, evidence for impaired vascular function in response to long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is found in animal experimental studies (Ying et al., 2015; Kampfrath et al., 2011; Sun et al., 2008b).

In addition to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure leading to cardiovascular disease through inflammatory pathways, there is also evidence that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could lead to cardiovascular disease through modulation of the autonomic nervous system, but the mechanism for doing so remains unclear. Nonetheless, there is evidence from studies in animals demonstrating modulation of autonomic function (as evidenced by changes in HRV and/or HR) following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Ying et al., 2014; Lippmann et al., 2013a; Wold et al., 2012). Moreover, there is evidence for an increase in BP (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2016; Ying et al., 2015; Wold et al., 2012) in animals following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. These results are consistent with associations reported in epidemiologic studies between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and increases in BP and hypertension (Aaron et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2014a). These increases are important given that hypertension can lead to heart failure through cardiac remodeling that results in reduced pumping efficiency. Similarly, hypertension can contribute to impaired vascular function and atherosclerosis (Brook et al., 2010a), which as noted above, may lead to IHD.

Hypertension may also result in arrhythmia through cardiac remodeling (Cascio, 2016; Brook et al., 2010a). Thus, epidemiologic evidence of associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and indicators of potential arrhythmia (Van Hee et al., 2011) are particularly noteworthy. Arrhythmia can also contribute to IHD and stroke. For example, atrial fibrillation (a type of arrhythmia) is characterized by blood pooling and potentially clotting in the upper chamber (atria) of the heart. These clots can ultimately be pumped out of the heart and lodged in arteries supplying the brain with oxygen, thereby resulting in a stroke. Studies of hypertension and arrhythmia therefore provide additional plausibility for epidemiologic studies finding associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and IHD, heart failure, stroke, and ultimately mortality.

When considering the available evidence, there are plausible pathways connecting long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ to cardiovascular effects. The first proposed pathway begins with respiratory tract injury and inflammation that may enter into the circulatory system, potentially inducing a series of pathophysiological responses that could ultimately result in IHD, stroke, heart failure, or thromboembolic disease elsewhere in the body (Figure 6-16). The second proposed pathway involves changes in the autonomic nervous system that may result in hypertension, arrhythmia, and potentially the same apical events (Figure 6-16). Moreover, as described in Section 6.1.1, there is also an interplay between respiratory and cardiovascular effects that could potentially lead to cardiovascular disease. For example, it is possible that heart failure due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could present in individuals with pre-existing respiratory disease (e.g., COPD) as respiratory effects (e.g., cough, wheeze) with accompanying dyspnea. Taken together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results indicating cardiovascular effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 6.2.18).

6.2.2   Ischemic Heart Disease and Myocardial Infarction

The terms ischemic heart disease (IHD), coronary artery disease (CAD), or coronary heart disease (CHD) are generally interchangeable when used in the epidemiologic literature on the effects of air pollution. The majority of IHD is caused by atherosclerosis (Section 6.2.4), which can lead to the blockage of the coronary arteries and restriction of blood flow to the heart muscle. A myocardial infarction (MI) or heart attack is an acute event that results in heart muscle tissue death secondary to coronary artery occlusion. Studies that examine the ability of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ to trigger an MI are discussed in Section 6.1.2, whereas the studies examining the effect of long-term exposure on the incidence of MI or IHD are discussed here (Section 6.2.2).

The literature examining the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with IHDs has expanded substantially from the few studies available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA. Overall, findings from recent epidemiologic studies do not provide entirely consistent evidence of an association between

long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and IHD in the populations studied. The strongest evidence of an association with IHD, however, is found in populations with pre-existing diseases (Chapter 12).

6.2.2.1　Epidemiologic Studies

This section evaluates the epidemiologic studies reporting associations of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with the development, prevalence, or recurrence of IHDs, including MI (Table 6-35).

Table 6-35　Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and ischemic heart disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Miller et al. (2007) 36 metro areas, U.S. Prospective cohort $PM_{2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1994−1998	WHI observational cohort N = 65,893 Median follow-up: 6 yr	Annual average of closest monitor (2000) Most women within 10 km of monitor	Median 13.4 IQR 11.6−18.3	MI and CHD Medical record review by physician adjudicators	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
†Hart et al. (2015b) U.S. (contiguous states) Prospective cohort $PM_{2.5}$: 1989−2006 Follow-up: 1988−2006	NHS N = 114,537 Follow-up: ~16 yr	Annual average at residential address, spatiotemporal model with monthly surface $PM_{2.5}$ measurements; (C-V R^2 0.76 and 0.77 pre- [limited $PM_{2.5}$ data] and post-1999, respectively) See Yanosky et al. (2009) for details	Mean (1989−2006): 13.4 (SD:3.3) Mean: 2000−2006: 12 (SD: 2.8)	Self-reported physician diagnosed IHD with medical record review	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant Correlations: $PM_{10-2.5}$: $r = 0.2$; PM_{10}: $r = 0.67$
†Lipsett et al. (2011) California Prospective cohort $PM_{2.5}$: 1999−2005 Follow-up: 1995−2000	CTS N = 124,614 Average follow-up: 5.6 yr	Multiyear average using IDW interpolation of monitors within 20 km (250- by 250-m grid) residential address	Mean:15.64 (SD: 4.48) IQR: 8.02 Range: 3.11−28.35	Incident MI (hospital records)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant Correlations: PM_{10}: $r = 0.91$, NO_2: $r = 0.81$, CO: $r = 0.53$, SO_2: $r = 0.02$

Table 6-35 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and ischemic heart disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Puett et al. (2011) Northeast and Midwest, U.S. (13 contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2002 Follow-up: 1989−January 2003	HPFU N = 51,529 males	Annual average at residential address; spatiotemporal model with monthly surface PM$_{2.5}$ measurements; (C-V R^2 = 0.77, and 0.69; precision = 2.2 and 2.7 µg/m^3, post-1999 and pre-1999, respectively); see Yanosky et al. (2009) for details	Mean: 17.8 (SD: 3.4) IQR: 4.3	Nonfatal MI (medical record review)	Copollutant model: PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant correlations: NR
†Madrigano et al. (2013) Worcester, MA Incident case control Exposure: 2000 Cases: 1995−2003	Worcester Heart Attack Study n = 4,467 Acute MI cases; n = 9,072 controls	Annual average at residential address; spatiotemporal model with monthly surface PM$_{2.5}$ measurements; observations of AOD calibrated to LUR (78 monitors); exposure (10- by 10-km grid) Mean out-of-sample R^2 = 0.85 Kloog et al. (2011)	Mean (area PM$_{2.5}$): 9.43 (SD: 44); Mean (local PM$_{2.5}$) 1.07 (SD: 1.56); Mean (total PM$_{2.5}$): 10.5 (SD: 1.55)	Confirmed AMI	Copollutant model: regional PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for local PM$_{2.5}$ from traffic Copollutant correlations: NR
†Hartiala et al. (2016) Ohio Prospective PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2010 Outcome 2001-2007 (recruitment), follow-up after 3 yr (through2010)	N = 6,575 Ohio residents undergoing elective cardiac evaluation	3-yr avg IDW interpolation at ZIP code centroid	Mean: 15.5 SD 1.1	Confirmed MI (adjudicated diagnosis)	NO$_2$ r = 0.15 Copollutant model: NR
†Cesaroni et al. (2014) 11 Cohorts in Finland, Sweden, Italy, Denmark, and Germany Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1992−2007, depending on cohort	ESCAPE N = 100,166 Average follow-up: 11.5 yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ estimated by LUR with input from measurements from 20 locations per study area Model performance R^2 ≥0.61	Mean ranged from 7.3 (SD = 1.3) to 31 (1.7)	IHD (hospital records)	Copollutant models: NR Correlations available for each cohort reported
†Hoffmann et al. (2015) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: August 2008−September 2009 Outcome: 2000−2003 (baseline)	HNR study N = 4,433 Average follow-up: 7.9 yr	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ at residential address estimated by LUR with input from 20 locations	Mean: 18.4	MI, sudden cardiac death and fatal CHD Medical record review by committee	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant correlations: NR

Table 6-35 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM₂.₅ exposures and ischemic heart disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Atkinson et al. (2013) 205 medical practices, U.K. Prospective cohort PM₂.₅: 2002 Follow-up: 2003−2007	General Practice database N = 836,557 patients (40−89 yr)	Annual average (2002) estimated using dispersion model (1- by 1-km grid) linked to residential postal code PM₂.₅ model validation: $R^2 = 0.5$ (correlation with national air quality network)	Mean 12.9 (SD 1.4) Range 7.2−20.2 IQR: 1.9	MI (medical records)	Copollutant models: NR PM10 $r = 0.99$, SO₂ $r = 0.53$; NO₂ $r = 0.87$; O₃ $r = -0.43$
†Tonne et al. (2015) Greater, London Prospective cohort PM₂.₅: 2003−2010 Follow-up: 2003−2007(recruitment) followed through 2010	MINAP (MI Survivors) N = 18,138 Average follow-up 4 yr	Annual average estimated using dispersion models (20 by 20 m grid) time-varying exposure assigned within 100 m of patients' residential postal code centroid	Mean: 14.6 (SD: 1.3); IQR: 1.5	Readmission for STEMI or non-STEMI and death combined	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant correlations: PM₁₀ $r = 0.96$; O₃ $r = -0.82$, NOₓ $r = 0.73$; NO₂ $r = 0.71$
†Koton et al. (2013) Eight medical centers, Israel PM₂.₅: 2003−2005 Follow-up: 1992, 1993–2005	Post-MI patients (≥65 yr) admitted to medical centers Average follow-up 13.2 yr N = 341	Multiyear average at residence, kriging interpolation (12 monitors) Imputed values uncertainty lower than 7 μg/m³ (C-V error 1.6−6% overall)	Median: 23.9 (Range: 17.0−26.6)	Recurrent MI, heart failure, stroke or TIA	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant correlations: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; CHD = coronary heart disease; C-V = cross validation; CTS = California Teacher Study; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; IDW = inverse-distance weighted; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MINAP = Myocardial Ischemia National Audit Project; MI = myocardial infarction; N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NOₓ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; STEMI = ST elevation myocardial infarction; TIA = transient ischemic attack; WHI = Women's Health Initiative; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Associations in prospective cohort studies are presented in Figure 6-17. In a large, prospective study reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA, Miller et al. (2007) reported a hazard ratio (HR) for incident CHD morbidity and mortality of 1.10 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.19) among postmenopausal women. Several recent studies have followed up on this finding by examining the effect of long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ in women. Hart et al. (2015b) observed no association between long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ and incident CHD among women enrolled in the Nurses' Health Study (NHS; HR: 1.01 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.07]),

although increased CHD risk was observed among women with diabetes (HR: 1.10 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.21]). The women in NHS were younger (38% premenopausal) than the women in the Women's Health Initiative (WHI), potentially explaining the discrepancy in the findings between these studies. In an analysis of women enrolled in the California Teachers' Study (CTS), Lipsett et al. (2011) reported no association with incident MI (hospitalizations and deaths combined; HR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.91, 1.08]), although increased risks of fatal IHD (see Section 6.2.10) and stroke were observed (see Section 6.2.3). Results from a CTS sensitivity analysis that was restricted to postmenopausal women did not indicate a positive association (Lipsett et al., 2011).

The remaining North American studies, which examined populations of men, or both men and women, generally report positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and MI, although the width of the confidence intervals varies between studies. Puett et al. (2011) conducted a prospective analysis of the Health Professionals Follow-up Study (HPFS), which consists of male medical professionals reporting an association of 1.08 (95% CI: 0.90, 1.28). This association was largely unchanged after adjustment for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Puett et al., 2011). In an incident case-control analysis of confirmed acute MI, Madrigano et al. (2013) reported a stronger association (OR: 1.21 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.38]) between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and acute MI. This study derived exposure metrics to distinguish regional $PM_{2.5}$ from local traffic-related $PM_{2.5}$ sources of exposure and found the association with regional $PM_{2.5}$ was not attenuated in a copollutant model containing local traffic-related $PM_{2.5}$. A limitation of this study was its lack of adjustment for smoking. In another study, Hartiala et al. (2016) reported an association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with confirmed MI among those undergoing cardiac evaluation at a clinic in Ohio. Notably, Madrigano et al. (2013) and Hartiala et al. (2016) confirmed potential cases of MI.

Study	Cohort	Outcome	Years	Mean (µg/m3)
Miller et al. 2007	WHI-Women (post-menopause), 36 Urban sites, U.S.	CHD	1994-1998	13.4
†Hart et al. 2015	NHS-Women, 48 States, U.S.	CHD	1989-2006	13.4
†Lipsett et al. 2011	CTS -Women, Los Angeles. California, U.S.	MI	1999-2005	15.6
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU, Men, 13 States, U.S.	Nonfatal MI	1988-2002	17.8
†Madrigano et al. 2013	Worcester Heart Attack, MA, U.S.	Confirmed MI	1995-2003	9.4
†Hartiala et al. 2016	Cardiac Patients, Ohio, U.S.	MI	1998-2010	15.5
†Hoffman et al. 2015	HNR study, Ruhr region Germany	Coronary Event	2008-2009	18.4
†Atkinson et al. 2013	GP Database, U.K.	MI	2003-2007	12.9
†Cesaroni et al. 2014	ESCAPE- 11 Cohorts Europe	IHD	2008-2011	7.3-31
†Tonne et al. 2015	MINAP, London, U.K.	Recurrent MI/death	2003-2010	14.6
†Koton et al. 2013	8 Treatment Centers, Israel	Recurrent MI	2003-2005	23.9

Relative Risk (95% CI)

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; CHD = coronary heart disease; CI = confidence interval; CTS = California Teachers Study; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GP = general practitioner; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; IHD = ischemic heart disease; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; MINAP = Myocardial Ischemia National Audit Project; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; WHI = Women's Health Initiative.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in µg/m^3. Hazard Ratios are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-13 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-17   Associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and ischemic heart disease or myocardial infarction. Associations are presented per 5-µg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration.

Several European studies examined the association of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ and IHD or MI reporting somewhat inconsistent results across cohorts. A study from the European ESCAPE project, which includes 11 cohorts in five European countries [Finland, Sweden, Denmark, Germany, and Italy; Cesaroni et al. (2014)] is available for review. Average annual exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ was assigned using the area-specific land use regression models. Cohort-specific hazard ratios were variable, and the pooled effect estimate for PM$_{2.5}$ was 1.13 (95% CI: 0.98, 1.30). In sensitivity analyses, the authors considered exposures below various thresholds of average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. For the seven cohorts with participants exposed to <15 µg/m^3 average annual PM$_{2.5}$, the meta-analyzed hazard ratio was 1.19 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.42). The outcome determination in the ESCAPE project was cohort specific, but most cohorts

SECTION 6.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

used ICD codes linked with hospital and death records and defined incidence based on outcome dates. Although most of the cohorts did not include physician review and adjudication for case identification, a separate analysis of data from the HNR study (Hoffmann et al., 2015), with case review by an independent committee, reported no association between coronary events (MI, fatal CHD, and sudden death) and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, after adjustment for noise and other covariates (HR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.38, 2.67]), although an association with stroke was observed (Section 6.2.3). The confidence intervals from the HNR study were wide due to the small number of cases (n = 135 for coronary events). In another European study, Atkinson et al. (2013) reported a negative association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and MI ascertained from a database of information from general practitioners in the U.K. Studies of recurrent MI among MI survivors yielded positive associations (Tonne et al., 2015; Koton et al., 2013). Koton et al. (2013) treated several important confounders (e.g., smoking) as time-varying, and both Koton et al. (2013) and Hartiala et al. (2016) included review and adjudication of potential cases, in contrast with some of the larger studies discussed above.

Several cross-sectional analyses, including analyses of U.S. national survey data, are available to consider the association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with prevalent IHD or hospital admissions (To et al., 2015; Beckerman et al., 2012; Feng and Yang, 2012; Gan et al., 2011). Overall, results from these studies do not provide consistent evidence of an association and only Gan et al. (2011) considered the temporality of the association.

In summary, some well-conducted prospective studies indicate an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and IHD outcomes in postmenopausal women (Miller et al., 2007) and in a meta-analysis of European cohorts (Cesaroni et al., 2014). Studies also indicated the potential for those with pre-existing disease to be at elevated risk of IHD morbidity [e.g., diabetics in the NHS (Hart et al., 2015b), cardiac patients (Hartiala et al., 2016), or those who experienced a previous MI (Tonne et al., 2015; Koton et al., 2013)]. Most studies considered important covariates such as menopausal status, hormone replacement therapy, smoking, and socioeconomic status (SES). Although the WHI analysis of Miller et al. (2007) did not adjust for SES, Chi et al. (2016a) considered both individual and neighborhood level SES in a subsequent WHI analysis of combined coronary events (see Section 6.2.9), reporting that the association remained unchanged after adjustment for these factors. Lipsett et al. (2011) reported no association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incidence of MI in the CTS, including in a sensitivity restricted to postmenopausal women; however, it is notable that an association with cardiovascular-related mortality was observed in this study. Similarly, no association with coronary events was observed in the HNR study but an association with stroke was reported (Hoffmann et al., 2015). The risk estimate reported by Miller et al. (2007) was for coronary events (i.e., morbidity and mortality combined) providing coherence for the evidence of consistent positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality from cardiovascular causes. Several exposure assessment methods, including spatiotemporal models and LUR, were applied but no studies examined the influence of the choice of exposure model within a study. Consideration of confounding by copollutants was

limited; correlations reported between pollutants varied by cohort but were generally moderate to high (Table 6-35).

6.2.3 Cerebrovascular Disease and Stroke

Cerebrovascular disease typically includes hemorrhagic stroke, cerebral infarction (i.e., ischemic stroke), and occlusion of the precerebral and cerebral arteries (see Section 6.1.5). The 2009 PM ISA identified one study that indicated a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ and cerebrovascular morbidity and mortality in postmenopausal women (Miller et al., 2007). Although the results are not entirely consistent across studies or stroke subtype, some recent well-conducted studies also support a positive association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and stroke.

6.2.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Studies of the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cerebrovascular diseases are summarized in Table 6-36.

Table 6-36   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cerebrovascular disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Miller et al. (2007) 36 metro areas, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1994−1998	WHI observational cohort N = 65,893 Median follow-up: 6 yr	Annual average of closest monitor (2000), most women within 10 km of monitor	Median: 13.4 IQR: 11.6−18.3	CBVD Stroke Medical record review by physician adjudicators	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Hart et al. (2015b) U.S. (contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1989−2006 Follow-up: 1988−2006	NHS N = 114,537 Follow-up: ~16 yr	Annual average at residential address; spatiotemporal model with monthly surface PM$_{2.5}$ measurements; C-V R^2 0.76 and 0.77 pre- (limited PM$_{2.5}$ data) and post-1999, respectively; see Yanosky et al. (2009)	Mean (1989−2006): 13.4 (SD: 3.3) Mean: 2000−2006: 12 (SD: 2.8)	Self-reported physician diagnosed Stroke	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{10-2.5}$: *r* = 0.2; PM$_{10}$: *r* = 0.67
†Lipsett et al. (2011) California Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2005 Follow-up: 1995−2000	CTS N = 124,614 Average follow-up: 5.6 yr	Multiyear average using IDW interpolation of monitors within 20 km (250 by 250 m grid) residential address	Mean:15.64 (SD: 4.48) IQR: 8.02 Range: 3.11−28.35	Incident Stroke (hospital records)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations(*r*): PM$_{10}$: *r* = 0.91, NO$_2$: *r* = 0.81, CO: *r* = 0.53, SO$_2$: *r* = 0.02
†Puett et al. (2011) Northeast and Midwest, U.S. (13 contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1988−2002 Follow-up: 1989−January 2003	Health Professionals Follow-up Study N = 51,529 Average follow-up NR	Annual average at residential address, spatiotemporal model with monthly surface PM$_{2.5}$ measurements; C-V R^2 = 0.77, and 0.69; precision = 2.2 and 2.7 µg/m^3, (post-1999 and pre-1999, respectively); see Yanosky et al. (2009)	Mean: 17.8 (SD: 3.4) IQR: 4.3	IS, HS (medical record review)	Copollutant model: PM$_{10-2.5}$ Copollutant correlations(*r*): NR

SECTION 6.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Hartiala et al. (2016) Ohio PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2010 Outcome 2001-2007 (recruitment), followed through 2010	N = 6,575 Cardiac evaluation patients Ohio residents	3-yr avg IDW interpolation at ZIP code centroid	Mean: 15.5 SD: 1.1	Stroke	Copollutant correlations(*r*): NO$_2$ = 0.15 Copollutant model: NR
†Stafoggia et al. (2014) 11 Cohorts in Finland, Sweden, Italy, Denmark, and Germany Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1992−2007, depending on cohort	ESCAPE 99,446	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ estimated by LUR with input from measurements from 20 locations per study area Model performance: R^2 ≥ 0.61	Mean ranged from 7.3 (SD = 1.3) to 31 (1.7)	CBVD (medical and death record review)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Hoffmann et al. (2015) Ruhr region, Germany Follow-up: 2000-2003, followed through 2012 PM$_{2.5}$: August 2008−July 2009	HNR study N = 4,433	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ estimated by LUR with input from measurements from 20 locations per study area Model performance: R^2 ≥ 0.61 See Cesaroni et al. (2014)	Mean: 18.4 (SD: 1.06); 5−95th: 3.51	Self-reported stroke with medical record review	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR

Table 6-36 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cerebrovascular disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Atkinson et al. (2013) U.K. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2002 Follow-up:2003−2007	General Practice database N = 205 practices N = 836,557 patients (40−89 yr)	Annual average (2002), dispersion model (1- by 1-km grid) at residential postal code PM$_{2.5}$ model validation: R^2 = 0.5 (correlation with national air quality network)	Mean: 12.9 (SD: 1.4) Range: 7.2−20.2 IQR: 1.9	Stroke (medical records ICD10 I61)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{10}$ *r* = 0.99, SO$_2$ *r* = 0.53; NO$_2$ *r* = 0.87; O$_3$ *r* = −0.43
†Koton et al. (2013) Eight medical centers, Israel PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2005 Follow-up: 1992, 1993–2005	Post-MI patients (≥65 yr) admitted to medical centers Average follow-up 13.2 yr N = 160 cases	Multiyear average at geocoded residential address, kriging interpolation (12 monitors) Imputed values with kriging uncertainty lower than 7 μg/m^3 (C-V error 1.6−6% overall)	Median: 23.9 (Range: 17.0−26.6)	Recurrent stroke or TIA	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR

avg = average; AOD = aerosol optical depth; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CTS = California Teacher Study; C-V = cross validation; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; FSA = forward sortation area; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HS = Hemorrhagic stroke; ICD = International Classification of Disease; IQR = interquartile range; IS = ischemic stroke; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MINAP = Myocardial Ischemia National Audit Project; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; N, n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10−2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; TIA = transient ischemic attack; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Prospective studies of the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and the incidence of stroke are presented in Figure 6-18. In a study reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA Miller et al. (2007) reported associations of both CBVD and stroke with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ among postmenopausal women enrolled in WHI who were free of the conditions at baseline (HR CBVD: 1.16 [95% CI: 1.04, 1.30] and HR stroke: 1.13 [95% CI: 1.04, 1.30]). Several recent studies conducted in cohorts of women are available for comparison with the WHI findings. The CTS reported associations of PM$_{2.5}$ on incident stroke [HR: 1.07 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.15); Lipsett et al. (2011)]. The association with incident stroke did not include the null value when the sample was restricted to postmenopausal women (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.17]). A prospective analysis of the relatively younger women enrolled in the NHS reported an increased risk among women with diabetes (HR: 1.29 [95% CI: 1.14, 1.45]) but not in the population overall [HR: 1.01 (95% CI: 0.96, 1.05); Hart et al. (2015b)].

Several U.S. studies of men or men and women combined were also available for review. In a cohort of men enrolled in the HPFU study, Puett et al. (2011) examined the effect of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ on hemorrhagic stroke (HS) and ischemic stroke (IS), classified using National Survey of Stroke criteria and reviewed by physicians. The number of cases was small (n = 230 for IS and n = 70 for HS), resulting in estimates with wide CIs (HR: 0.80 [95% CI: 0.61, 1.08] for IS and HR: 1.18 [95% CI: 0.74, 1.87] for HS). In a study of cardiac patients in Ohio, Hartiala et al. (2016) reported an imprecise association (i.e., wide confidence intervals) between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and stroke (HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 0.49, 2.87]) in the model that adjusted for cardiovascular risk factors (i.e., age, sex, smoking, and level of education).

Study	Cohort	Outcome	Years	Mean (µg/m3)
Miller et al. 2007	WHI-Women (post-menopause) 36 Urban Sites, US	Stroke	1994-1998	13.4
†Hart et al. 2015	NHS- Women, 48 States, U.S.	Stroke	1989-2006	13.4
†Lipsett et al. 2011	CTS -Women, Los Angeles, California, U.S.	Stroke	1999-2005	15.6
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU, Men, 13 States, U.S.	IS	1988-2002	17.8
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU, Men, 13 States, U.S.	HS	1988-2002	17.8
†Hartiala et al. 2016	Cardiac Patients, Ohio, U.S.	Stroke	1998-2010	15.5
†Stafoggia et al. 2014	ESCAPE- 11 Cohorts Europe	Stroke	2008-2011	7.3-31
†Hoffmann et al. 2015	HNR study, Ruhr area, Germany	Stroke	2008-2009	18.4
†Atkinson et al. 2013	GP Database, U.K.	Stroke	2003-2007	12.9
†Koton et al. 2013	8 Centers, Israel	Post MI Stroke	2003-2005	23.9

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; CI = confidence interval; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GP = general practitioner; HPFU = Health Professional's Follow-Up; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HS = hemorrhagic stroke; IS = ischemic stroke; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; WHI = Women's Health Initiative.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in µg/m^3. Hazard ratios are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-14 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-18   Associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and the incidence of stroke for a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Within the ESCAPE, long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ was positively associated with incident stroke (HR: 1.19 [95% CI: 0.88, 1.62]) in the fully adjusted model, which included variables to control for SES (Stafoggia et al., 2014). Researchers observed a more precise result when restricting to the six cohorts for which the LUR model performed the best (R^2 >0.6; HR 1.75 [1.30, 2.35]). Additionally, stratified analyses indicated that effects may be larger in magnitude in older age groups and among never smokers. The authors restricted the analysis to individuals exposed to <15-µg/m^3 concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ and observed an HR of 1.33 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.77). As mentioned previously, most ESCAPE cohorts did not

SECTION 6.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

have physician review and adjudication of cases. A separate analysis of data from the HNR study, one of the ESCAPE cohorts, with case review by an independent committee, reported a relatively large association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and stroke that persisted after adjustment for noise (HR: 5.24 [95% CI: 1.39, 19.65]). In contrast to these studies indicating an association between PM$_{2.5}$ and stroke, the previously described English general practice database found no association; however, cases were not validated by physician review and the PM$_{2.5}$ prediction model performance was relatively low [$R^2 = 0.5$; Atkinson et al. (2013)]. A final study examined the effect of PM$_{2.5}$ on first stroke and recurrent stroke in a cohort of Israeli first MI patients (Koton et al., 2013). Numbers of events were small and exposures higher than some areas in the U.S. (median PM$_{2.5}$: 23.9 µg/m^3); however, cases were validated by physician review and analyses included time-varying confounders. The study reported an imprecise relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ and the first stroke after MI (HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 0.71, 1.58]) but a larger magnitude association for recurrent strokes (HR: 1.22 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.55]).

Several cross-sectional or ecological analyses of prevalent stroke or first hospital admission for stroke that provide some support for the associations observed in prospective studies were also conducted (To et al., 2015; Feng and Yang, 2012; Johnson et al., 2010).

In summary, studies of women enrolled in the WHI study and in the CTS support a positive association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and stroke (Lipsett et al., 2011; Miller et al., 2007). Hart et al. (2015b) reported an association in women with diabetes but not in the NHS population overall. Evidence was inconsistent across other populations studied and confidence intervals around effect estimates were generally wide (Figure 6-18). Several studies are limited by lack of physician adjudication of stroke and outcomes and small sample sizes for stroke subtype analyses. The exposure assessment methods that were applied varied by study but included spatiotemporal models and LUR. There was no evaluation of the influence of the exposure model choice within a study, and analysis of copollutant confounding was limited.

6.2.3.1.1 Subclinical Cerebrovascular Disease

Various diagnostic tools can be used to examine risk of cerebrovascular disease. Cerebrovascular hemodynamics, measured through transcranial Doppler ultrasound, is an important component of assessing cerebrovascular blood flow. White matter hyperintensity, detected through magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), is thought to be caused in part by ischemia in the brain and has been shown to predict stroke, dementia, and death (Debette and Markus, 2010). Covert or silent brain infarcts can also be detected with MRI. Both white matter hyperintensity and covert brain infarcts can appear in people with no history of clinical cerebrovascular event history and can therefore be used as markers of subclinical disease in asymptomatic individuals. Recent epidemiologic studies have examined subclinical measures of cerebrovascular disease. No studies of this type were available for the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). There is a paucity of laboratory animal studies on stroke and cerebrovascular disease with long-term particle exposure. There were no studies on this endpoint in the 2009 PM ISA, and no new studies have

been published since. The nervous system chapter in this ISA reviews studies of brain morphology that are relevant to cerebrovascular disease.

Wellenius et al. (2013) assessed cerebrovascular hemodynamics within the NAS, a cohort of older adults in Boston, by calculating cerebrovascular resistance (i.e., mean arterial blood pressure/middle cerebral artery blood flow velocity) at rest as well as in response to a CO_2 challenge (i.e., induces cerebral vasodilation and increased blood flow) and a sit-to-stand maneuver (i.e., cerebral autoregulation). Although no effects of $PM_{2.5}$ were observed on cerebral vasoreactivity or autoregulation, there was an effect of 28-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ on increasing resting cerebrovascular resistance (14.33% [95% CI: 6.17, 23.00]) due to a decreasing resting middle cerebral artery blood flow [−12.50% (95% CI: −17, 7.0,); Wellenius et al. (2013)]. Wilker et al. (2015) examined the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on white matter hyperintensity and the presence of covert brain infarcts (binary) among participants with no history of dementia, stroke, or transient ischemic attack. Although there was little evidence of a $PM_{2.5}$ association with white matter hyperintensity, a predictor of stroke, there was a relationship with the presence of cerebral brain infarcts (OR: 2.20 [95% CI: 1.05, 4.66]). Although studies are limited in number, they provide some evidence to support an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on cerebrovascular conditions in participants exposed to average $PM_{2.5}$ exposures of 12.6 and 12.1 µg/m³ [Wellenius et al. (2013) and Wilker et al. (2015), respectively].

6.2.4   Atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis is the process of plaque buildup into lesions on the walls of the coronary arteries that can lead to vessel narrowing, reduced blood flow to the heart, and IHD. The development of atherosclerosis is dependent on the interplay between plasma lipoproteins, inflammation, endothelial activation, and neutrophil attraction to the endothelium, extravasation, and lipid uptake. Risk factors for atherosclerosis include high LDL/low HDL cholesterol, high blood pressure, diabetes, obesity, smoking, and increasing age. The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a series of cross-sectional studies examining measures that assessed atherosclerosis within large arterial vascular beds in distinct regions of the body (i.e., carotid intima-media thickness [CIMT], CAC, and ankle-brachial index [ABI]). Overall, findings from these studies were inconsistent, with studies reporting null or positive but imprecise associations with CIMT, CAC, and ABI (U.S. EPA, 2009). Exposure measurement error and variation in baseline measures of atherosclerosis as well as statistical power were noted as possible explanations for the lack of association observed in these studies. Although findings from more recent studies are not entirely consistent across populations and measures of atherosclerosis, an extended MESA analysis reported a longitudinal increase in CAC (Kaufman et al., 2016). At the time the 2009 PM ISA was completed, a limited number of experimental animal studies provided some biological plausibility for $PM_{2.5}$-induced atherosclerotic plaque development, with several of the experiments conducted in the same laboratory (U.S. EPA, 2009). An additional experimental study is currently available for review.

6.2.4.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Studies that examined the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and measures of atherosclerosis are characterized in Table 6-37.

Several analyses from the MESA air cohort, which comprises a large ethnically diverse study population recruited between 2000 and 2002 from six U.S. communities thus allowing within-city contrasts, were conducted. Recent analyses of this cohort contribute to the evidence describing the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and atherosclerosis. In general, cross-sectional analyses that included control for study site reported no association regardless of the $PM_{2.5}$ exposure assessment method (Adar et al., 2013; Sun et al., 2013). Results from an interim longitudinal analysis (Adar et al., 2013) showing a $PM_{2.5}$-associated increase in cIMT were not retained when additional years of follow-up were available (Kaufman et al., 2016). Kaufman et al. (2016) observed no association with cIMT (−0.9 mm [95% CI: −3.0, 5.0]) while reporting a 4.1-Agatston-unit increase per year (95% CI: 1.4, 6.8) for CAC. CAC is a stronger predictor of subsequent CHD than cIMT, which typically indicates earlier vascular injury than CAC, in MESA study participants (Gepner et al., 2015). The effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on CAC progression was stronger in people with hypertension, those who are not obese, and older adults. Modification of this association by race was not observed. Chi et al. (2016b) also observed in the MESA cohort associations of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with DNA methylation in circulating monocytes. By contrast, Dorans et al. (2016) reported an imprecise (i.e., wide CIs) association between exposure to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ and CAC progression using defined thresholds based on the variability of within-person repeated CAC measurements in the Framingham Heart Study (OR: 1.23 [95% CI: 0.77, 1.92]). The change in CAC in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was also reported (−2.86 [95% CI: −8.57, 2.86]). The shape of the concentration-response functions for these studies are discussed in Section 6.2.16.

Table 6-37   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and atherosclerosis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Kaufman et al. (2016) Six urban sites, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2005−2009 Follow-up: 2000−2010, 2012	MESA 45−84 yr (baseline) N = 3,459 Follow-up: 10 yr	Annual average derived from individual-weighted indoor and outdoor ambient PM$_{2.5}$ spatiotemporal model with residential history, Model fit R^2 = 0.90−0.97 C-V R^2 = 0.72 (0.54−0.85 depending on site)	Mean: 14.2 (range: 9.2−22.6) IQR range: 12.9−15.7	cIMT CAC	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR
†Chi et al. (2016b) Four urban sites, U.S. Cross sectional Follow-up: 2000−2010, 2012	MESA N = 1,207 ≥55 yr	Annual average prior to blood draw, at residence using spatiotemporal model see Keller et al. (2015)	10.7 IQR: 2.2	DNA methylation in circulating monocytes	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR
†Dorans et al. (2016) PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2009 Outcome: 2002−2005 and 2008−2011	Framingham Heart Study Offspring N = 3,399	Annual average at grid of residence (1 × 1 km), spatiotemporal model, C-V R^2 = 0.88	Median (IQR): 10.7 (1.4) for 2003 Median (IQR): 9.8 (1.1) for 2003−2009	CAC	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR
†Hartiala et al. (2016) Ohio residents Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2010 Outcome: 2001−2007 (recruitment), followed through 2010	CAD patients N = 6,575 Follow-up = 3 yr	3-yr avg using IDW interpolation at ZIP code level (within 50 km of monitor)	Mean: 15.5 (SD: 1.1)	Severity of atherosclerosis (vessels with ≥50% stenosis)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR

Table 6-37 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and atherosclerosis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Künzli et al. (2010) Los Angeles, CA Prospective analysis of 5 RCTs PM$_{2.5}$: 2000	Healthy adults N = 1,483 40−82 yr (baseline) VEAPS: 1996−2000 BVAIT: 2001−2006 EPAT: 1994−1998 TART: 1997−2000 WELLHART: 1995−2000 Average follow-up: 2−3 yr	Annual mean at residence, kriging interpolation (25 × 25-m grid), 23 monitors Model performance: NR	Mean: 20.8 (SD: 2.4) IQR: 20.5−22.1	Change in cIMT	Copollutant model: Adjusted for proximity to traffic Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Gan et al. (2014) Vancouver, Canada Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2003 Follow-up: 2004/2005−2009/2011	M-CHAT N = 509 30−65 (baseline) Follow-up: ~5 yr	Annual mean at residence, LUR Model fit R^2 = 0.52; mean error-1.50 µg/m^3	Mean: 4.1 (SD: 1.45) IQR: 1.4	Change in cIMT	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant Correlations (*r*): BC 0.13; NO$_2$ 0.45, NO 0.43; noise 0.19
†Aguilera et al. (2016) Four cities, Switzerland Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2001/2002−2010/2011 Outcome: 2010, 2011	SAPALDIA 50 yr (or older, baseline) N = 1,503	Multiyear average at residential address (2001−2011) estimated using Gaussian dispersion models (200 × 200-m grid)	Mean: 17 (SD: 2.0) (2001−2011) Annual average: 15.2 (SD: 1.6)	cIMT	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$ last yr and 2001−2011 0.96; PM$_{2.5}$ vehicular 0.80; PM$_{2.5}$ crustal 0.75; PNC 0.86, LDSA 0.94
Young Adults					
†Lenters et al. (2010) Utrecht, Netherlands Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Outcome: 1999−2000	ARYA N = 745	Annual average (2000) at childhood home address using regional concentrations and LUR see Beelen et al. (2008)	Mean: 20.7 (SD: 1.2) 5th−90th: 16.5−19.9	cIMT (Pulse wave velocity discussed under arterial stiffness)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NO$_2$ > 0.5

Table 6-37 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and atherosclerosis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Breton et al. (2016) Retrospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1980−2009 Outcome: 2007, 2009	College students TROY N = 768	Monthly average to estimate prenatal exposure using IDW spatial interpolation at residential history (interpolation range 50 km unless data available within 5 km) Leave one out cross-validation: R² 0.53	Mean: 19.5 (SD: 6.1)	Carotid artery arterial stiffness and cIMT	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): 1st trimester: O$_3$ −0.01, NO$_2$ 0.71, PM$_{10}$ 0.89 (Note: generally consistent across trimesters)
†Breton et al. (2012) Retrospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1980−2009 Outcome: 2007, 2009	College students TROY N = 768	Monthly average to estimate childhood exposure (0−5 yr, 6−12 yr) and lifetime average using IDW spatial interpolation at residential address (interpolation range 50 km unless data available within 5 km)	0−5 yr: 18.2 (SD: 5.3) 6−12 yr: 15.7 (SD 5.0) Lifetime: 15.7 (SD: 5.0)	cIMT	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): age 0−5: NO$_2$ 0.77, O$_3$ 0.9, PM$_{10}$ 0.89 Age 6−12: NO$_2$ 0.8, O$_3$ −0.15, PM$_{10}$ 0.85 Lifetime: NO$_2$ 0.82, O$_3$ −0.04, PM$_{10}$ 0.87

ARYA = Atherosclerosis Risk in Young Adults; avg = average; BVAIT = B-Vitamin Atherosclerosis Intervention Trial; CAC = coronary artery calcification; cIMT = carotid intima media thickness; CTM = chemical transport model; EPAT = Estrogen in the Prevention of Atherosclerosis Trial; IDW = inverse-distance weighted; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LDSA = lung deposited surface area; LUR = land use regression; M-CHAT = Multicultural Community Health Assessment Trial; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N = number of subjects; NO = nitric oxide; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; RCTs = Randomized Controlled Trials; SAPALDIA = Swiss cohort study on Air Pollution and Lung and Heart Diseases; SD = standard deviation; TART = Troglitazone Atherosclerosis Regression Trial (; TROY = Testing Responses on Youth; VEAPS = Vitamin E Atherosclerosis Progression Study; WELLHART = Women's Estrogen-Progestin Lipid-Lowering Regression Trial; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Several other studies examined the longitudinal changes in atherosclerosis indicated by the presence of lesions or cIMT, but studies of CAC were not available to compare with results reported in the MESA and Framingham Health Studies. Long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with both mild and severe atherosclerosis, defined as ≥50 stenosis in 1−2 and >3 vessels, respectively, among coronary artery disease patients in Ohio (Hartiala et al., 2016). Künzli et al. (2010) examined the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and the rate of atherosclerosis progression, reporting a small positive association of PM$_{2.5}$ with cIMT progression rate (1.27 µm/year [95% CI: −0.16, 2.69]). The association of PM$_{2.5}$ with cIMT was more than twofold larger, however, among those living within 100 m of a highway. By contrast, Gan et al. (2014) observed no association with change in cIMT in a smaller sample (N = 509) in Vancouver, Canada where the mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentration is relatively low (4 µg/m^3).

Several cross-sectional analyses examined atherosclerotic lesions and cIMT and reported results that were not entirely consistent (Aguilera et al., 2016; Newman et al., 2015; Perez et al., 2015; Bauer et al., 2010). Studies of the effect of exposure during prenatal and childhood lifestages and atherosclerosis as young adults were also conducted. Among young adults in their 20s, neither Lenters et al. (2010) nor Breton et al. (2012) observed large (relative to the width of the confidence interval) increases in cIMT in association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, regardless of the childhood exposure window (0.69 µm [95% CI: −4.41, 5.79] and −1.51 [95% CI: −5.19, 2.17]). In an analysis focusing on prenatal exposure, Breton et al. (2016) reported an imprecise (i.e., wide CIs) small magnitude association with PM$_{2.5}$ (1.48% increase in cIMT [95% CI: −1.77, 4.74]).

In summary, several epidemiologic studies have continued to examine the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and atherosclerosis among adults since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA. These studies were conducted within North America and Europe, with some extending analyses of the same populations discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (i.e., MESA, HNR). A strength of the expanded body of literature is that it includes analyses of the longitudinal change in measures of atherosclerosis in relation to long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (Hartiala et al., 2016; Kaufman et al., 2016; Gan et al., 2014; Künzli et al., 2010). MESA analyses supported a PM$_{2.5}$ effect on CAC among middle to older aged adults, while the Dorans et al. (2016) analysis of Framingham Heart Study Offspring did not provide support for an association with CAC progression or longitudinal change in CAC. Associations of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ with cIMT were not consistently observed across cohorts or when variable methods (e.g., exposure assessment methods) were applied within the same cohort. Relationships between PM$_{2.5}$ and CIMT at younger ages were generally not supported in the limited number of studies. Consideration of copollutant confounding was limited across the evidence base.

6.2.4.2   Toxicological Studies of Atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis and related pathways have been studied primarily in the apolipoprotein E (ApoE) knockout mouse (Piedrahita et al., 1992; Zhang et al., 1992), The ApoE molecule is involved in the

clearance of fats and cholesterol. When ApoE (or the LDL receptor) is deleted from the genome, mice develop severely elevated lipid and cholesterol profiles. As a result, the lipid uptake into the vasculature is increased and the atherosclerotic process is dramatically hastened. Furthermore, the LDLs in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice are highly susceptible to oxidation (Hayek et al., 1994). These mice exhibit cholesterol levels exceeding 1,000 mg/dL [normal is ~150 mg/dL; Huber et al. (1999); Moore et al. (2005)]. However, it should be noted that this model is primarily one of peripheral vascular disease rather than coronary artery disease.

In the 2009 PM ISA, studies found increased atherosclerotic plaque area in aortas of ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 4−6 months from an exurban site located in Tuxedo, NY or an urban site located in Manhattan, NY. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Lippmann et al. (2013a) have conducted additional plaque progression analyses in Irvine, CA; East Lansing, MI; and Seattle, WA, as well as in Tuxedo and Manhattan, NY. The authors reported that plaque progression in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice varied by site. Specifically, increased ($p < 0.05$) plaque areas relative to control animals were identified in the brachiocephalic artery of mice exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ from Manhattan, NY (6 months after exposure), Tuxedo, NY (3 and 6 months after exposure), and ($p < 0.05$) in East Lansing, MI. Increased (6 months after exposure, $p < 0.05$) plaque progression relative to control animals was also identified in the left common carotid artery of mice exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ from Tuxedo, NY (6 months after exposure) and Irvine, CA (2 months after exposure). Animals exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ from Seattle, WA did not have increased plaque progression relative to controls in either the brachiocephalic or the carotid arteries. However, it is important to note that the mice were older in the studies performed in Seattle, WA and Irvine, CA. Therefore, the Seattle, WA and Irvine, CA mice were older at the onset of PM exposures than animals used in studies at the other sites, and this could have affected the results of these studies. Nonetheless, the results in other locations provide evidence for PM$_{2.5}$-mediated effects on atherosclerotic plaque progression in a genetically susceptible mouse model. More information on this study can be found in Table 6-38 below.

Table 6-38   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and atherosclerosis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Lippmann et al. (2013a) NPACT Study 1	ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice, M, n = 4−8 per treatment group	CAPs from Irvine, CA; Tuxedo, NY; Manhattan, NY; East Lansing, MI; or Seattle, WA (138, 136, 123, 68, or 60 µg/m^3, respectively) for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 6 mo	Atherosclerotic plaque progression by ultrasound 2 mo, 4 mo, and 6 mo postexposure

ApoE$^{-/-}$ = apolipoprotein E knockout; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; n = number; NPACT = National Particle Component Toxicity; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; post = after exposure.

6.2.5   Heart Failure and Impaired Heart Function

Heart failure refers to a set of conditions including congestive heart failure (CHF) in which the heart's pumping action is weakened. In CHF, the blood flow from the heart slows and fails to meet the oxygen demands of the body; returning blood can back up, causing swelling, or edema, in the lungs or other tissues (typically in the legs and ankles). Risk factors for heart failure include IHD, high blood pressure, atrial fibrillation, and diabetes. Right-sided heart failure, is typically a consequence of left-sided heart failure but can also result from damage to the pulmonary vasculature, which can result in increased right ventricular (RV) mass, reduced flow to the left ventricle, and reduced left ventricular (LV) mass. In chronic heart failure, the heart typically enlarges and develops more muscle mass. LV mass is known to predict the development of heart failure and can be assessed with magnetic resonance imaging [MRI; Drazner et al. (2004)]. Ejection fraction (EF), which is the percent of blood that is pumped from the ventricle during each contraction, is another measure of how well the heart pumps that can be assessed through echocardiography. Although depressed EF provides evidence of heart failure, EF may be normal in a large proportion of heart failure patients. There were no studies examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and CHF reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. Since then, the evidence has expanded substantially, with recent epidemiologic and toxicological studies providing support for an effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on CHF and impaired cardiac function.

6.2.5.1   Epidemiologic Studies

There were no epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and CHF reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). A few recent studies have examined the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on heart failure or related indices (Table 6-39) and generally report positive associations. The U.K. general practice cohort described in Section 6.2.2, which included nearly 13,000 cases of incident heart failure identified by ICD codes with physician review, reported a positive association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ [HR: 1.17 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.32); Atkinson et al. (2013)]. A relatively small Israeli cohort was exposed to higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations than most areas of the U.S. (median [range]: 23.9 [17.0−26.6]). This study benefitted from physician review of medical records for case ascertainment and reported an HR for heart failure and recurrent heart failure after first MI with increasing $PM_{2.5}$ of 1.22 [95% CI: 0.89, 1.67; Koton et al. (2013)]. In addition to the studies in Table 6-39, a cross-sectional analysis of women reported a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ and the prevalence of heart failure [OR: 1.14 (95% CI: 1.06, 1.23); To et al. (2015)].

No association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with left ventricular mass index LVMI or depressed EF was observed in a cross-sectional analysis of the MESA cohort after adjustment for study center (Van Hee et al., 2009). An increase in RV mass (0.11 g [95% CI: −0.05, 0.27]), however, was observed in the MESA cohort in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ after controlling for site and other covariates (Aaron et al., 2016). Associations with RV end-diastolic volume and RV mass

end-diastolic volume ratio were also observed in this study, but were attenuated after adjustment for site. A sensitivity analysis showed that the increase in RV mass persisted after adjustment for LV mass, indicating that the findings may be explained by pulmonary vascular damage. D'Souza et al. (2017) found that this increase in RV mass was slightly reduced but remained after adjustment for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and NO_2.

Ohlwein et al. (2016) conducted a cross-sectional analysis of the SALIA cohort to determine the association, using an adjusted means ratio (MR) of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with diastolic function. Two metrics, E/E′ ratio and left atrial volume index (LAVI), were determined. The E/E′ ratio is the ratio of peak early diastolic filling velocity to peak early diastolic mitral annulus velocity and a value less than eight indicates normal diastolic function. LAVI is an indicator of diastolic function severity and a known predictor for cardiovascular disease. The authors observed that LAVI was increased in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

In summary, the small number of studies provide evidence supporting a possible relationship between heart failure and $PM_{2.5}$, with the epidemiologic studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ reporting positive associations. An association with RV mass was observed, but no association was seen with LVM or EF, among MESA participants. A cross-sectional association between $PM_{2.5}$ and increased LAVI was observed in the SALIA cohort.

Table 6-39 Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and heart failure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Atkinson et al. (2013) U.K. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2002 Follow-up:2003−2007	General practice database N = 205 practices N = 836,557 patients (40−89 yr)	Annual average (2002) dispersion model (1 × 1-km grid) at residential postal code PM$_{2.5}$ model validation: R^2 = 0.5 (correlation with national air quality network)	Mean: 12.9 (SD: 1.4) Range: 7.2−20.2 IQR: 1.9	Heart failure (ICD10 I50)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{10}$ 0.99, SO$_2$ 0.53; NO$_2$ 0.87; O$_3$ -0.43
†Koton et al. (2013) Eight medical centers, Israel PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2005 Follow-up: 1992, 1993−2005	Post-MI patients (≥65 yr) admitted to medical centers Average follow-up 13.2 yr N = 258	Multiyear average estimated using kriging interpolation (12 monitors); exposure assigned based on geocoded residential address Imputed values with kriging uncertainty lower than 7 µg/m³ (cross-validation error 1.6−6% overall)	Median: 23.9 (Range: 17.0−26.6)	Heart failure re-admission	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Van Hee et al. (2009) Six communities, U.S. Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Baseline exam: 2000−2002	MESA N = 6,814	Annual average kriging interpolation at residential address	Range of annual mean ~12−22	LVMI (cardiac MRI)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR

Table 6-39 (Continued): Characteristics of the studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and heart failure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Aaron et al. (2016) PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2001 MRI: 2000−2002	MESA N = 4,204 45−84 yr	Spatiotemporal model to estimate annual average concentration at residence. Secondary model to estimate individually weighted PM$_{2.5}$ concentration using infiltration fraction	Mean: 16.4 SD: 3.4 (ambient) Mean: 11 SD: 3.7	RV mass, volume, EF	Copollutant model with PM$_{10-2.5}$, NO$_2$ (D'Souza et al., 2017) Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Ohlwein et al. (2016) Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2009 Baseline: 2007, 2010	SALIA N = 402 Women, 69−79 yr	LUR at residence Model fit R^2 = 0.88, cross-validation R^2 = 0.79	Median: 17.4 IQR: 16.9−18.8	E/E' ratio LAVI (tissue doppler)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): 0.85 for NO$_X$, 0.86 for NO$_2$

CHF = congestive heart failure; E/E' = ratio of peak early diastolic filling velocity to peak early diastolic mitral annulus velocity; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LAVI = left atrial volume index; LUR = land use regression; LVMI = Left ventricular mass index; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MRI = magnetic resonance imaging; N = number of subjects ; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; r=correlation; RVM = right ventricular mass; RVV = right ventricular volume; SALIA = Study on the Influence of Air Pollution on the Lung; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.2.5.2   Toxicological Studies of Impaired Heart Function

There were no animal studies in the 2009 PM ISA examining heart failure in response to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) reported increased ($p < 0.05$) coronary artery wall thickness and a statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in two genes typically associated with responding to cardiac damage: *Acta 1* and *Col3a1*. Similarly, Ying et al. (2015) reported that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ increased ($p < 0.05$) heart weight, and ($p < 0.05$) contractility of aortic rings in response to phenylephrine, while decreasing ($p < 0.05$) stroke volume, and ($p < 0.05$) cardiac output in SH rats. Importantly, these effects were reversible after stopping $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and allowing 5 weeks of recovery time. These authors also found an increase in the cardiac hypertrophic markers *Acta1* and *Myh7* ($p < 0.05$), but not in *Serca2*. In an additional study, Wold et al. (2012) reported that relative to controls, mice exposed long-term to $PM_{2.5}$ had a statistically significant increase in heart weight ($p < 0.05$), displayed cardiac remodeling as evidenced by increased diastolic dimensions, and had a statistically significant decrease ($p < 0.05$) in contractility in response to dobutamine but preserved coronary flow. Cardiac remodeling results were consistent with additional experiments indicating a statistically significant decrease in ($p < 0.05$) Serca-2 protein levels, increased ($p < 0.05$) myosin heavy chain β protein levels, and increased ($p < 0.05$) collagen expression in whole heart homogenates (Wold et al., 2012). However, in contrast to these studies, Lippmann et al. (2013a) did not find changes in cardiac function measurement following long-term exposure of ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice to $PM_{2.5}$ from Manhattan or Tuxedo, NY. Nonetheless, there is evidence across multiple animal toxicological studies demonstrating that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to impaired heart function.

Recent studies also highlight that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ during gestation may result in cardiac dysfunction later in life. Gorr et al. (2014) exposed female mice to $PM_{2.5}$ during pregnancy and while nursing and then assessed cardiac function in offspring. The authors reported that at adulthood, offspring had reduced left ventricular fractioning with greater ventricular systolic diameter ($p < 0.05$), reduced ejection fraction ($p = 0.0005$), and other indicators of cardiac dysfunction when compared with FA control mice. In a follow-up study using a similar exposure scenario, Tanwar et al. (2017) confirmed earlier findings of ventricular dysfunction and reported collagen deposition, as well as prolonged increased ($p > 0.05$) action potentials in isolated cardiomyocytes. They also measured decreased levels of calcium homeostasis proteins (Serca-2A, NCX, *p*-PLN). Furthermore, looking at similar outcomes as Gorr et al. (2014) demonstrated that prenatal exposure alone was sufficient to produce heart failure in adulthood. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-40 below.

Table 6-40   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired heart function.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	Inhalation of 178 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ from a high-traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer for 5 h/day for 8 weeks (4 days/week)	Coronary artery wall thickness measured in myocardial slices collected 24 h postexposure Gene expression consistent with cardiac damage in heart tissue collected 24 h postexposure
Gorr et al. (2014)	Pregnant (in utero) and neonatal FVB mice offspring	Inhalation of 51.69 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPS from Columbus, OH, exposures of dams for 6 h/day, 7 days/week, from the day after vaginal plug discovery until weaning of pups. After weaning, mice were exposed to room air until 3 mo old	Birth weight, body and heart weights, end-systolic and end-diastolic ventricular dimensions, fractional shortening, and posterior wall thickness. Contraction length and calcium reuptake during relaxation, cardiac collagen content.
Tanwar et al. (2017)	FVB mice, pregnant (in utero) and offspring	In utero inhalation of 73.61 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 6 h/day, 7 days/week throughout pregnancy	Pressure-volume loop, fractional shortening, left ventricular end-systolic and -diastolic diameter, left ventricular posterior wall thickness, end-systolic elastance, contractile reserve, contractility, collagen deposition, inflammatory response, epigenetic markers 12 week after birth
Wold et al. (2012)	8-week old C57BL/6 mice, M	Inhalation of 85 µg/m^3 (16.9−266.4 µg/m^3) PM$_{2.5}$, for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, for 9 mo from Columbus, OH	Heart weight, contractility, cardiac remodeling, hypertrophic markers, cardiac fibrosis postexposure
Ying et al. (2015)	4-week old SH rats, M, n = 6/treatment group	Inhalation of 128.3 ± 60.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Exposed 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 15 week from Columbus, OH	Heart weight, contractility of aortic rings, stroke volume and cardiac output post 15-week exposure; other exposed rats were not sacrificed so that stroke volume and cardiac output analysis could be repeated after removal of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Hypertrophic markers 15 weeks postexposure
Lippmann et al. (2013a) NPACT Study 1	ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice, M, n = 4−8 per treatment group	CAPs from Tuxedo, NY, Manhattan, NY (136, 123 µg/m^3, respectively) for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 6 mo	Ejection fraction, fractional shortening, cardiac wall thickness

ApoE$^{-/-}$ = apolipoprotein E knockout; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; n = number; NPACT = National Particle Component Toxicity; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SH = spontaneously hypertensive.

6.2.6 Ventricular Depolarization, Repolarization, and Arrhythmia

Electrical activity in the heart is typically measured using surface electrocardiography (ECG). ECGs measure electrical activity in the heart due to depolarization and repolarization of the atria and ventricles (see Section 6.1.4). Atrial fibrillation (AF) is the most common type of arrhythmia. Despite being common, clinical and subclinical forms of AF are associated with reduced functional status and quality of life, as well as downstream consequences such as ischemic stroke (Prystowsky et al., 1996; Laupacis et al., 1994) and CHF (Roy et al., 2009), contributing to both cardiovascular disease (CVD) and all-cause mortality (Kannel et al., 1983). Ventricular fibrillation in contrast, is a well-known cause of sudden cardiac death and commonly associated with myocardial infarction, heart failure, cardiomyopathy, and other forms of structural (e.g., valvular) heart disease. Pathophysiologic mechanisms underlying arrhythmia include electrolyte abnormalities, modulation of the ANS, membrane channels, gap junctions, oxidant stress, myocardial stretch, and ischemia. Ventricular conduction and repolarization abnormalities such as QRS and QT interval prolongation, their subclinical correlates including left ventricular hypertrophy, and clinical antecedents including hypertension are also associated with cardiac arrest (Rautaharju et al., 1994).

In a study reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA, Liao et al. (2009) reported that, among women enrolled in the WHI clinical trials, neither 30- nor 365-day PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with supraventricular or ventricular ectopy, which are the most frequent forms of arrhythmia in the general population. The association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and ventricular repolarization abnormalities was not studied at the time the 2009 PM ISA was published. There are no experimental animal studies and such studies continue to be lacking.

6.2.6.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Several recent studies have examined the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and arrhythmogenic effects in additional populations (Table 6-41). Atkinson et al. (2013) found that ICD-coded arrhythmias and cardiac arrest were not associated with annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. In the REGARDS cohort, O'Neal et al. (2016) examined the cross-sectional association with premature atrial contractions (PACs) and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure reporting (OR: 1.19 [95% CI: 1.05, 1.34]). Van Hee et al. (2011) examined associations between ventricular conduction, repolarization, and spatiotemporally modeled annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations of 4,783 MESA participants in six U.S. centers. Consistent with O'Neal et al. (2016), Van Hee et al. (2011) found ORs and strong, positive associations between prolonged QRS, prolonged QT, and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. The study also found increasing ORs, when controlling for study center, that were robust to additional control for subclinical atherosclerosis. These findings supported the importance of the study's within-city PM$_{2.5}$ gradients and the potential for an atherosclerosis-independent mechanism of ECG effects (Van Hee et al., 2011).

Table 6-41   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and arrhythmia and ventricular conduction.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Atkinson et al. (2013) U.K. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2002 Follow-up: 2003−2007	General practice database N = 205 practices N = 836,557 patients (40−89 yr)	Annual average (2002) estimated using dispersion model (1 × 1-km grid) linked to residential postal code PM$_{2.5}$ model validation: R^2 = 0.5 (correlation with national air quality network)	Mean 12.9 (SD 1.4) Range 7.2−20.2 IQR: 1.9	Arrhythmia and cardiac arrest	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): PM$_{10}$ r = 0.99, SO$_2$ r = 0.53; NO$_2$ r = 0.87; O$_3$ r = −0.43
Liao et al. (2009) 24 states, U.S.	WHI N = 57,422	30-day and annual average estimated using log-normal kriging interpolation at geocoded residential address	NR	VE and SVE detected on ECG	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR
†O'Neal et al. (2016) Southern states, U.S. Cross sectional 2003−2007	REGARDS N = 26,609	1-yr avg, MODIS plus ground measurements, 10 × 10-km grid	Mean 13.5 (SD = 1.9)	Premature atrial contraction	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR
Van Hee et al. (2009) Six Communities, U.S. Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Baseline exam: 2000−2002	MESA N = 6,814	Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ predictions using hierarchical spatiotemporal model [see Szpiro et al. (2010)] RMSE: 0.34−0.94 µg/m^3	Range in annual average (1 yr prior to outcome) ~12−22	QT prolongation Intraventricular conduction decay (12 lead ECG)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR

avg = average; ECG = electrocardiograph; ICD = International Classification of Disease; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N, n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; QT = time interval between from beginning of the Q-wave to end of the T-wave; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; REGARDS = Reasons for Geographic and Racial Differences in Stroke; RMSE = root-mean-squared error; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SVE = supraventricular ectopy; VE= ventricular entropy; WHI = Women's Health Initiative; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.2.7   Blood Pressure and Hypertension

High blood pressure is typically defined as a systolic blood pressure above 140 mm Hg or a diastolic blood pressure above 90 mm Hg. Hypertension, the clinically relevant consequence of chronically high blood pressure, typically develops over years. Small population-level changes in blood pressure, even in the absence of clinical hypertension, can have large effects on clinical outcome prevalence (Rose, 1985). Pulse pressure (PP) or the difference between SBP and DBP, as well as mean arterial pressure (MAP), which is a function of cardiac output, systemic vascular resistance, and central venous pressure, are additional outcome metrics used in studies of air pollution on blood pressure. Because high blood pressure increases the force on the artery walls, it can damage the blood vessels and increase risk for cardiovascular disease and stroke. Ventricular remodeling that occurs with hypertension leads to the repolarization abnormalities (see Section 6.2.6) that often accompany hypertension and chronic conditions such as diabetes and renal disease. Further, hypertension is one of the array of conditions, including high blood sugar, excess body fat around waste, and abnormal triglycerides, that constitutes metabolic syndrome (see Chapter 7), which is a risk factor for heart disease, stroke, and diabetes.

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a limited number of studies examining the relationship between long-term PM exposure and blood pressure. These studies generally reported small associations. The body of literature has grown substantially, and currently includes longitudinal analyses generally showing small magnitude increases in SBP, PP, and MAP in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Recent studies of children did not support an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

6.2.7.1   Epidemiologic Studies

6.2.7.1.1   Blood Pressure

Several analyses of data from established cohorts, that generally report associations between increasing long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and increasing blood pressure, are available for review (Table 6-42). Hicken et al. (2013) completed blood pressure measurements among 5,570 MESA participants with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure assigned using 30-day avg from all monitors within their MESA site. Chan et al. (2015) examined 43,629 participants from across the U.S. enrolled in the Sister Study. Both studies showed elevated SBP, PP, and MAP with $PM_{2.5}$ exposures but no effect on DBP. A sensitivity analysis in the MESA study using 60-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ exposure yielded similar results. Effect sizes reported in these studies were typically small [e.g., SBP: 1.4 (0.4, 1.7) mm Hg (Chan et al., 2015); SBP: 0.95 (0.5, 1.4) mm Hg (Hicken et al., 2013)]. No evidence of modification by race was observed, while associations with blood pressure were higher in the higher income group in MESA (Hicken et al., 2013). Wellenius et al.

(2012b) examined blood pressure changes during an orthostatic challenge of older adult participants in the MOBILIZE study (changes between supine blood pressure and 1- and 3-minute standing blood pressure). Although effects of $PM_{2.5}$ were observed on static supine and standing diastolic blood pressures, no evidence was found to indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure over the previous 28 days influenced the change in blood pressure that occurred between supine and standing states. By contrast, the pooled analysis of 12 European cohorts from ESCAPE, reported null effects of $PM_{2.5}$ for both systolic and diastolic blood pressure (Fuks et al., 2014). Study-specific estimates were variable in magnitude and direction (Fuks et al., 2014). Meta-analyzed associations reported in the ESCAPE study were strengthened after adjustment for NO_2.

Children

Studies (Table 6-43) examining long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure among children (Bilenko et al., 2015a; Bilenko et al., 2015b; Liu et al., 2014a) were completed in the U.S. and Europe. A study of newborns in Massachusetts reported that SBP measured 30 hours (on average) after birth was associated with higher $PM_{2.5}$ averaged over the 30-, but not 60- or 90-day periods before birth (van Rossem et al., 2015). Trimester-specific associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and increased SBP were positive in this study but confidence intervals were wide (β: 0.66 [95% CI: −1.31, 2.62]). The three studies of annual $PM_{2.5}$ exposure conducted in European countries among 10- and 12-year-olds (Bilenko et al., 2015a; Bilenko et al., 2015b; Liu et al., 2014a) did not provide evidence supporting an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and increased blood pressure in children. Both small increases and small decreases were observed in these studies.

Table 6-42   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and blood pressure in adults.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome(s)	Copollutants Examined
†Hicken et al. (2013) Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2002 Outcome: 2000−2002	MESA N = 6,814 45−85 yr	1 mo avg prior to exam estimated from daily monitor average	NR	Mean difference in SBP, DBP, PP, and MAP	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Chan et al. (2015) Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2006 Outcome: 2003, 2009	Sister Study N = 43,629 35−76 yr	Annual average at residential address estimated kriging interpolation incorporating satellite observations of AOD, see Sampson et al. (2013) C-V R^2 = 0.88	Nationwide IQR: 8.8−12.4 (regional distribution)	SBP, DBP, PP, MAP	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Wellenius et al. (2012b) PM$_{2.5}$: 2005−2008 Outcome: 2005−2008	MOBILIZE Boston N = 747 ≥70 yr	28-d avg of daily measurements within 10 km of clinic and 20 km of participants' residence	Mean: 8.6 IQR: 4.9	Change in SBP, DBP, supine SBP, supine DBP	Copollutant models: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m^3	Outcome(s)	Copollutants Examined
†Fuks et al. (2014) 12 cohorts, 9 countries, Europe Outcome: 1990−2000 PM$_{2.5}$: NR Fuks et al. (2011)	ESCAPE N = 164,484	Annual average estimated using LUR residential address See Eeftens et al. (2012) Mean model fit R^2 = 0.71	Mean: 12 (range of means: 6.6−18.4)	Blood pressure Hypertension Intake of BP lowering medication	Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$ absorbance 0.47−0.99 PM$_{10−2.5}$ 0.02−0.77 NO$_2$ 0.19−0.88 (range depends on study area) Copollutant models adjusted for NO$_2$, traffic noise

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; BP = blood pressure; C-V = cross validated; DBP = diastolic blood pressure; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Exposure Effects; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; MAP = mean arterial pressure; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MOBILIZE = Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly of Boston; mo = month; N, n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10−2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; PP = pulse pressure; *r* = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SBP = systolic blood pressure; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Table 6-43   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and blood pressure in children.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m^3	Outcome(s)	Copollutants Examined
†van Rossem et al. (2015) 1999−2002 1st prenatal visit PM$_{2.5}$ 2000−2008	Project Viva N = 1,131 mother-infant pairs	Spatiotemporal models including satellite observations of AOD, 10 × 10-km grid linked to residence, out of sample R^2 0.87 Temporal model using a fixed-site monitor, reside within 40 km	90-day median: 11.8; IQR: 2.3 (spatiotemporal) 90-day median: 10.9; IQR: 2 (temporal)	Newborn blood pressure	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): 0.5 BC 0.41 NO$_2$ 0.20 NO$_X$ 0.20 03 0.29 CO
†Liu et al. (2014a) Munich, Leipzig, Wesel, Germany PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2009	GINIplus LISAplus N = 2,368 10 yr old	Annual average estimated at residence using LUR See Eeftens et al. (2012)	Mean 14.88 IQR: 4.07	SBP DBP	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR
†Bilenko et al. (2015a) PM$_{2.5}$: February 2009−February 2010 Outcome: concurrent (12 yr after recruitment 1996, 1997)	PIAMA N = 1,147 Children 12 yr	Annual average estimated at residence (birth and concurrently with exam) using LUR	Mean 16.3 IQR: 1.2	SPB DBP	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): NR

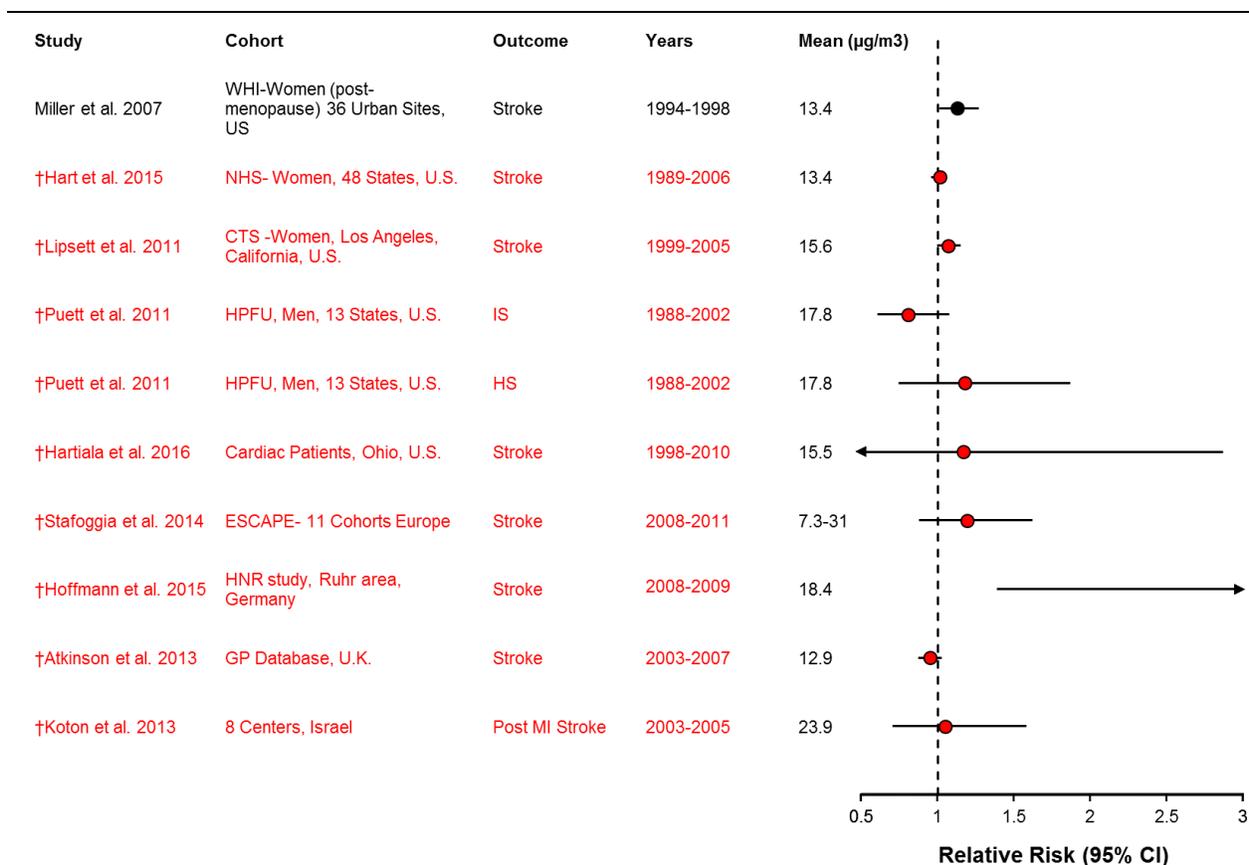**Table 6-43 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and blood pressure in children.**

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome(s)	Copollutants Examined
†Bilenko et al. (2015b) Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: February 2009−February 2010 Outcome: concurrent (12 yr after recruitment 1996, 1997)	PIAMA N = 1,432 12 yr old	Annual average estimated at residence (birth and concurrently with exam) using LUR See de Hoogh et al. (2013)	Median: 16.5 IQR: 1.2	SPB DBP	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): 0.67 noise, 0.82 PM$_{2.5}$ abs

abs = absolute; AOD = aerosol optical depth; BC = black carbon; CO = carbon monoxide; DBP = diastolic blood pressure; GINIplus = German Infant Nutritional Intervention plus environmental and genetic influences on allergy development; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LISAplus = Lifestyle-Related Factors on the Immune System and Development of Allergies in Childhood Study; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MOBILIZE = Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly of Boston; N, n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PIAMA = Prevention and Incidence of Asthma and Mite Allergy; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation; SBP = systolic blood pressure; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.2.7.1.2   Hypertension

Prospective studies of the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and hypertension are described in Table 6-44. Zhang et al. (2016) conducted a prospective analysis of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and self-reported hypertension among women enrolled in the NHS. A positive association of incident hypertension with annual average $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was reported (HR: 1.02 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.03]). By contrast, Coogan et al. (2016) reported no association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hypertension in the Black Women's Health Study (BWHS; HR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.88, 1.11]). This finding, which was based on a refined spatiotemporal exposure model and included additional years of follow-up, supersedes the earlier report indicating a large but imprecise association with hypertension in this cohort [HR: 1.22 (95% CI: 0.97, 1.52); Coogan et al. (2012)]. The largest study of incident hypertension, conducted within a population-based sample of Ontario, Canada residents, reported a fully adjusted HR of 1.07 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.11; Chen et al. (2014a)]. This study used the Ontario hypertension database to classify hypertension, including those with at least one hospital admission with a diagnosis of hypertension or two physician claims for hypertension within a 2-year period. Larger magnitude associations were reported among participants with diabetes (HR: 1.23 [95% CI: 1.04, 1.46] vs. 1.05 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.10] among those without diabetes). There was no statistical evidence of modification by other factors (i.e., age, sex, BMI, education, smoking, and COPD). Results of Chen et al. (2014a) that pertain to the shape of the C-R function are discussed in Section 6.2.16.

Several additional studies have examined the cross-sectional association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hypertension (To et al., 2015; Babisch et al., 2014; Fuks et al., 2014; Johnson and Parker, 2009). These cross-sectional studies generally provide support for an association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and the prevalence of hypertension.

Table 6-44   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and hypertension.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome(s)	Copollutants Examined
†Zhang et al. (2016) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2007 Outcome: 1988−2008	NHS N = 74,880	Time varying annual average estimated to compute 24-mo and cumulative average using spatiotemporal models (1 × 1-km grid) C-V R^2 = 0.77 See Yanosky et al. (2014)	Mean: 15.61	Hypertension SBP/DBP>140/90 mm Hg	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{10-2.5}$ 0.37 Copollutant model adjusted for PM$_{10-2.5}$
†Coogan et al. (2016) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1995−2009 Follow-up: 1995−2011	BWHS N = 9,579 black women free of hypertension at baseline (21−69 yr)	LUR and BME in spatiotemporal model, exposure assigned at residence	Mean: 13.9 IQR: 2.9	Self-report of doctor diagnosed Hypertension and concurrent use of antihypertensive medication	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant Correlations (*r*): NR
†Chen et al. (2014a) Ontario, Canada Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2001−2006 Outcome: 1996, 2005−December 2010	Ontario Hypertension Database N = 79,942 ≥35 yr (baseline)	Annual average at postal code estimated using satellite observations of AOD	Mean: 10.7 (range: 2.9−19.2)	Hypertension registry (ICD diagnostic codes 401-405, ICD10 I10-I13/15)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant Correlations (*r*): NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; BWHS = Black Women's Health Study; C-V = cross validation; DBP = diastolic blood pressure; ICD = International Classification of Disease; IDW = inverse-distance weighted; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; N = number; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SBP = systolic blood pressure; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

In summary, this expanded body of literature provides evidence of association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, blood pressure, and hypertension, even though the consistency of the associations varied with the specific outcome and averaging times examined. Limited evidence from studies of adult blood pressure indicated increases in systolic and diastolic blood pressure (SBP, DBP), as well as pulse pressure (PP) and mean arterial pressure (MAP), in association with 28- to 60-day avg exposures. Studies of children did not consistently report associations between long-term exposures of months to years and increased blood pressure.

6.2.7.1.3 Gestational Hypertension and Pre-eclampsia

Epidemiologic studies examining increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, including pre-eclampsia, are discussed in detail in Section 9.2.1. Overall, these do not show consistent results. The methods by which exposure was assigned in these studies may contribute to the heterogeneity in associations observed across these studies. For example, the association between a composite outcome of gestational hypertensive disorders and $PM_{2.5}$ changed based on how concentrations were determined in a study conducted in California (Wu et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2009). However, two meta-analyses have estimated positive odds ratios (ORs 1.15-1.47) for $PM_{2.5}$ and pre-eclampsia; however, both had large heterogeneity scores, and therefore, a combined effect may be inappropriate (Hu et al., 2014; Pedersen et al., 2014).

6.2.7.1.4 Renal Function

Observed effects of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on renal function may be secondary to hypertension because chronic increases in vascular pressure can contribute to glomerular and renal vasculature injury, which can lead to progressive renal dysfunction. The relationship between BP and renal function is complicated, however, because hypertension contributes to renal dysfunction but damage to the kidneys can also cause increased BP. The 2009 PM ISA did not review studies of the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and renal function. The literature remains limited but an epidemiologic study of older adult males in the NAS (Mehta et al., 2016) reported an association between annual average $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lower estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR; -4.45 mL/min/1.73 m^2 [95% CI: -7.12, -1.81]). A longitudinal decrease was also observed as a per year reduction in eGFR in this study.

6.2.7.2 Toxicological Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

In the current ISA, studies using rats have demonstrated increased ($p < 0.05$) blood pressure in response to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2016) exposed adult male Sprague-Dawley

rats to Mexico City fine CAPs and measured BP on the 4th day of each weekly exposure for 8 weeks. The mean arterial pressure (MAP) was calculated and found to be increased ($p < 0.05$) at Weeks 1, 5, and 8. In an additional study, Ying et al. (2015) identified that long-term CAPs exposure increased ($p < 0.05$) BP in SH rats compared with filtered air controls. This increase in BP persisted throughout the 15-week exposure but returned to baseline 2 weeks after $PM_{2.5}$ was withdrawn. Furthermore, Wold et al. (2012) found that, relative to controls, mice exposed long-term to $PM_{2.5}$ had a statistically significant increase in SBP, DBP, and MAP, while pulse pressure decreased relative to controls ($p > 0.05$). In summary, these studies individually and collectively support the supposition that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can increase BP. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-45 below.

6.2.7.2.1 Renin-Angiotensin System

As noted above (see Section 6.1.6.4.1), the renin-angiotensin system can have direct effects on changes in blood pressure. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, additional studies have evaluated the effects of PM on this system. Long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in a statistically significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in *At1r* and *B1r* mRNA levels in rat heart tissue, whereas *At2r*, and *Ace* were not appreciably changed (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). In a follow-up study, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2016) found that in rat kidney tissue, although mRNA levels of *Ace* and *At1r* statistically significantly decreased at 8 weeks postexposure ($p > 0.05$), protein levels statistically significantly increased ($p < 0.05$) relative to controls. In addition, the authors also reported that *B1r* mRNA and protein was statistically significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Thus, there is evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can result in the types of changes in the renin-angiotensin system that could lead to changes in blood pressure.

Table 6-45   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	Inhalation of 178 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ from a high-traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer for 5 h/day for 8 weeks (4 days/week).	Angiotensin and bradykinin system gene and protein expression in heart tissue postexposure
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2016)	Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 12/group	Inhalation of 375 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs, 5 h/day, 4 day/week, for 8 weeks from Mexico City	Mean blood pressure on the 4th day of each weekly exposure for 8 weeks

Angiotensin and bradykinin system gene and protein expression in kidney tissue postexposure |
| Ying et al. (2015) | 4-week old M SH rats, n = 6/group | Inhalation of 128.3 ± 60.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 15 weeks from Columbus, OH | SBP measured weekly during exposure |
| Wold et al. (2012) | 8-week old C57BL/6 mice, M | Inhalation of 85 µg/m^3 (16.9−266.4 µg/m^3) PM$_{2.5}$, for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, for 9 mo from Columbus, OH | SBP, DBP, and MAP recorded daily for 3 days postexposure |

BP = blood pressure; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; DBP = diastolic blood pressure; h = hour; M = male, MAP = mean arterial pressure; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SBP = systolic blood pressure; SH = spontaneously hypertensive.

6.2.8   Venous Thromboembolism Disease and Pulmonary Embolism

Thrombosis refers to intravascular formation of a blood clot inside the blood vessel. The clot can form an embolism that moves from its point of origin to a distant vessel where it can become lodged and occlude blood flow. Thrombi typically form in the deep (i.e., popliteal, femoral, iliac) veins of the lower extremities and can give rise to emboli that lodge in the pulmonary arteries. Deep vein thromboses (DVTs) and pulmonary emboli (PE) are the most common subtypes of venous thromboembolism (VTE). Although no studies of PM$_{2.5}$ were in the 2009 PM ISA, a case-control study reported an association between PM$_{10}$ exposure and risk of DVT (Baccarelli et al., 2008). Recent longitudinal analyses report inconsistent results regarding the association of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and VTE.

6.2.8.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Following the DVT study of Baccarelli et al. (2008), longitudinal analyses of the WHI (Shih et al., 2011) and the NHS (Pun et al., 2015) examined other PM$_{2.5}$ in relation to VTE. Shih et al. (2011) found no evidence of association with VTE (HR: 0.93 [95% CI: 0.54, 1.60]), nor did they find evidence of an interaction with hormone therapy as did Baccarelli et al. (2008). By contrast, Pun et al. (2015) reported a positive association (HR: 1.11 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.24]) among women in the NHS. VTE events are uncommon, especially in women with and without established risk factors for VTE and its subtypes. Overall, the evidence remains limited (Table 6-46).

Table 6-46   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and thromboembolism.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Shih et al. (2011) 40 centers, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2004 Follow-up: 1993, 1998−2004	WHI Postmenopausal women with no history of DVT N = 26,450 Mean follow-up 7.7 yr	Annual average estimated using kriging interpolation at geocoded residential address	Mean: 13.4	Physician adjudicated DVT	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant Correlations (*r*): NR
†Pun et al. (2015) 11 states, U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2007 Follow-up: 1992−2008	NHS	Annual average estimated using spatiotemporal model at residential address C-V regression slope = 0.87, error 1.81 µg/m^3	Mean: 12.6 IQR: 4.1	Self-reported diagnosis of PE confirmed by physician medical record review	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant Correlations (*r*): NR

C-V = cross validation; DVT = deep vein thrombosis; IQR = interquartile range; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N = number; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PE = pulmonary embolism; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; *r* = correlation; WHI = Women's Health Initiative; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.2.9　Combinations of Cardiovascular-Related Outcomes

Several studies define outcome categories that aggregate across specific types of cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease (CVD and CBVD; Table 6-47). The outcomes, variously defined and combined, include MI, angina, atherosclerosis, aneurysm, chronic and acute ischemic heart disease, stroke or other cerebrovascular disease, coronary heart disease, heart failure, cardiac arrest, arterial embolism and thrombosis, and peripheral vascular disease, as well as relevant procedures such as revascularization, angioplasty, bypass, or cardiac device implants. Associations of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with such combinations of clinical outcomes are presented here with an emphasis on studies that leverage large sample sizes and numbers of events within aggregated outcome groupings to conduct stratified analyses.

The analysis of postmenopausal women enrolled in WHI (Miller et al., 2007) was described in the 2009 PM ISA and reported an association of 1.11 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.19) for long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and coronary events, including MI, revascularization, and death from CHD. Recent studies continue to strengthen the evidence supporting an effect of long-term exposure $PM_{2.5}$ on combinations of cardiovascular outcomes. In a follow-up WHI analysis, Chi et al. (2016a) examined modification by individual and neighborhood-level socioeconomic status (SES) to determine whether these factors could explain the findings of Miller et al. (2007). The authors found that the association was not attenuated after adjustment for SES indicators (HR: 1.14 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.27]). Although individual SES did not modify the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and CVD, there was statistical evidence of modification by neighborhood SES. The strongest association was found in most disadvantaged neighborhood SES group (HR: 1.39 [95% CI: 1.21, 1.61]) with a null association in the least disadvantaged neighborhood SES group (HR: 0.90 [95% CI: 0.72, 1.07]).

In an analysis of data from Medicare recipients across the U.S. Makar et al. (2017) examined the association of 2-year $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with hospital admissions for diseases of the circulatory system among those with annual average concentrations less than 12 µg/m^3. Authors found an increase in circulatory system hospital admissions (HR: 1.06 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.09], cutpoint of 12 µg/m^3 and HR: 1.18 [95% CI 1.10, 1.27] cutpoint of 8 µg/m^3). Positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular disease were reported in cross-sectional studies (Feng and Yang, 2012; Johnson and Parker, 2009).

In summary, these studies generally support an effect of long-term exposure $PM_{2.5}$ on a variety of pooled cardiovascular outcomes. These studies are generally large, allowing stratified analyses. Findings of Feng and Yang (2012) and Hart et al. (2015b) related to regional differences in the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and CVDs are discussed in Section 6.2.17.

Table 6-47   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cardiovascular diseases.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Miller et al. (2007) 36 metro areas, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1994, 1998−2002	WHI observational cohort N = 65,893 Median follow-up: 6 yr	Annual average of closest monitor (2000) within 10 km of monitor	Median: 13.4 IQR: 11.6-18.3	CVD event (MI, revascularization, stroke, death from CHD, CBVD) Medical record review by physician adjudicators	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
†Chi et al. (2016a) 40 Centers, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1993-1998 (baseline), followed through 2005	WHI observational cohort Postmenopausal women 50−79 yr N = 51,754 Mean follow-up: 7.6 yr	Annual average (2000) kriging interpolation to estimate concentration at residential address C-V R^2 = 0.88 (Sampson et al., 2013)	Mean: 12.7 (SD: 2.9) IQR: 4.1	CVD event (MI, stroke, death from CHD or CBVD)	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
†Makar et al. (2017) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2010 Outcome: 2002−2010	Medicare N = 32,119 MCBS participants 65+ yr	Spatiotemporal model incorporating satellite observations of AOD over a 1 × 1-km grid for entire U.S. C-V R^2 = 0.84	Full cohort mean: 12 IQR: 3.41 Low pollution cohort mean: 10.18 IQR: 2.46	Circulatory system HA ICD9: 390−459	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; C-V = cross validation, HA = hospital admission; ICD = International Classification of Disease; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; MCBS = Medicare Current Beneficiary Survey; MI = myocardial infarction; N, n = number of subjects; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; WHI = Women's Health Initiative; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.2.10 Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Cardiovascular Mortality

Studies that examine the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as cardiovascular mortality, provide additional evidence for PM$_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. Evidence from studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality are presented in detail in Section 11.2. Studies investigating cardiovascular mortality provided some of the strongest evidence for a cardiovascular effect related to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and are summarized here to inform the effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on the continuum of cardiovascular effects. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included evidence from several multicity U.S. studies, including the American Cancer Society (ACS) cohort (Pope III et al., 2004), the Harvard Six Cities cohort (Laden et al., 2006), the Women's Health Initiative [WHI; Miller et al. (2007)], and the Seventh-Day Adventist (AHSMOG) cohort (Chen et al., 2005). These studies continue to provide strong support for the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality. In addition, extended analyses of the ACS and Harvard Six Cities studies, as well as results from recent cohort studies contribute to the body of evidence for this relationship (Figure 6-19).

Pope et al. (2014) and Turner et al. (2016) used the extended follow-up period of the ACS to examine the associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular, ischemic heart disease, heart failure and cardiac arrest, cerebrovascular disease, and hypertensive disease. The results of these extended analyses were consistent with previous results from the ACS cohort for cardiovascular and ischemic heart disease. In addition, these extended analyses provide associations for causes of death that had previously not been evaluated among the ACS cohort. Positive associations were observed with heart failure and cardiac arrest, cerebrovascular disease, and hypertensive disorder. Lepeule et al. (2012) reported the results of an extended analysis of the Harvard Six Cities cohort, extending the follow-up period to include deaths between 1974 and 2009, and the strong association with cardiovascular mortality persisted.

A recent series of studies conducted in Canada linked census data with data from the Canadian Mortality Database to create the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). These studies evaluated the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and CVD (including IHD, CBVD, and circulatory) mortality. The study authors observed positive associations between CVD mortality and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, with similar estimates for satellite-derived estimates and ground monitor estimates. The strongest association was for IHD mortality and the weakest was for cerebrovascular mortality (Figure 6-19). Chen et al. (2016) limited their analyses to CanCHEC participants residing in Ontario who had experienced an acute myocardial infarction and observed positive associations with CVD and IHD deaths, as well as deaths due to subsequent acute myocardial infarctions. Crouse et al. (2015) extended the follow-up period of the CanCHEC to include 5 additional years (1991−2006) and

observed positive associations for cardiovascular mortality, with the strongest association observed between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality due to diabetes, followed by IHD. The association for cerebrovascular mortality was just below the null value. The general pattern and magnitude of these associations were generally unchanged in cumulative risk models that include O_3 and/or NO_2. Weichenthal et al. (2016a) evaluated the subset of the CanCHEC living within 5 km of a ground monitor (n = 193,300) and observed associations with IHD mortality that were close to the null value.

Several recent U.S. cohort studies examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality. The California Teachers Study (Lipsett et al., 2011; Ostro et al., 2010) observed positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD and cerebrovascular mortality, with the strongest association observed with IHD (HR: 1.70 [95% CI: 1.51, 1.91]). Analyses restricted to postmenopausal women yielded results like those for all subjects. Puett et al. (2009) examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and all-cause mortality among a cohort of female nurses in the Nurses' Health Study. The authors observed positive associations with CHD mortality (HR: 1.42 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.94]). Using a design like that of the Nurses' Health Study, Puett et al. (2011) investigated the effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality among men enrolled in the Health Professionals Follow-Up Study cohort. Near null associations were observed for CHD mortality in this cohort. Hart et al. (2011) examined the association between residential exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality among men in the U.S. trucking industry in the Trucking Industry Particle Study (TrIPS) and observed a modest positive association with cardiovascular mortality.

Study	Location	Lag	Correlation	Notes
Moolgavkar et al. 2004	Los Angeles, CA	0	0.73	
Jalaludin et al. 2006	Sydney, Australia	0	0.45	
†Staffogia et al. (2013)	8 European Cities	0-1	>0.6	
Ito et al. (2003)	Detroit, MI	0	NR	
†Chang et al. (2015)	Kaohsiung, Taiwan	0-2	0.8	
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	Ontario, Canada	0	0.51	Myocardial Infarction
†Rich et al. (2010)	New Jersey	0	0.44	Transmural Infarction
†Chang et al. (2013)	Taipei, Taiwan	0-2	0.54	Myocardial Infarction
Burnett et al. (1999)	Toronto, Canada	0-3	0.45	Heart Disease
Ito et al. (2003)	Detroit, MI		NR	
†Chang et al. (2015)	Kaohsiung, Taiwan	0-2	0.8	Cool Season
†Hsieh et al. (2013)	Taipei, Taiwan	0-2	0.54	Warm Season
†Chang et al. (2015)	Kaohsiung, Taiwan	0-2	0.8	Cool Season
†Chiu et al. (2013)	Taipei, Taiwan	0-2	0.54	Warm Season
†Dennekamp et al. (2010)	Melbourne, Australia	0-1	0.49	
†Rosenthal et al. (2013)	Helsinki, Finland	0-3	<0.6	
†Chang et al. (2015)	Kaohsiung, Taiwan	0-2	0.8	Stroke
†Chiu et al. (2013)	Taipei, Taiwan	0-2	0.54	Ischemic Stroke
†Chiu et al. (2014)	Taipei, Taiwan	0-2	0.54	Hemorrhagic Stroke
†Samoli et al. (2013)	Multicity, Europe	0-5	0.3-0.8	
†Lee et al. (2015)	Multicity, Asia	0-1	NR	

CVD
IHD
Heart Failure
Arrhythmia
OHCA
CBVD
CVD Mortality

Odds Ratio (95% CI)
0.9 0.95 1 1.05 1.1 1.15 1.2

ACS = American Cancer Society; AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study and Smog; AMI = acute myocardial infarction; AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CHD = coronary heart disease; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; EFFECT = Enhanced Feedback for Effective Cardiac Treatment; H6C = Harvard Six Cities; HF = heart failure; IDW = inverse-distance weighting; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study; WHI = Women's Health Initiative.

Associations are presented per 5-μg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Study results from Lepeule et al. (2012) are representative of results from the Harvard Six Cities cohort; study results from Pope et al. (2014) are representative of the results from the American Cancer Society cohort. For complete results from ACS cohort, see Figure 11-17.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-19   Associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality in recent North American cohorts.

The magnitude of the associations for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality among women (Hart et al., 2015a; Lipsett et al., 2011; Ostro et al., 2010; Puett et al., 2009) was higher than those observed in many of the other North American cohorts of men or men and women combined,

but similar to that observed by Miller et al. (2007), who also evaluated fatal CHD events among a cohort of postmenopausal women. Several studies that included cohorts of both men and women conducted stratified analyses to see whether there was a difference in the association based on sex. Thurston et al. (2016) observed no difference between men and women when examining cardiovascular mortality. Weichenthal et al. (2014b) and Pinault et al. (2016) reported slightly higher associations in men than in women, whereas Beelen et al. (2014) observed higher associations among women compared with men. It is unclear why cohort studies that include only women tend to observe higher associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality than other cohorts. When cohorts that include both men and women are stratified by sex, the higher association among women is much less consistent.

Overall, the results of these recent U.S. and Canadian cohort studies demonstrate a consistent, positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality across various spatial extents, exposure assessment techniques, statistical techniques, and locations where mean annual average concentrations are ≤ 12 µg/m^3 (see Chapter 11 for study details related to exposure assessment and statistical methods). Additional cohort studies conducted in Europe observed similarly consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (see Table 11-6 in Section 11.2.2.2) and support the evidence from the U.S. and Canada. Particularly noteworthy is a study conducted in Europe that combined data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular (Beelen et al., 2014) mortality. Generally, the associations for cardiovascular mortality were near the null value, except for the subset of cardiovascular deaths attributable to cerebrovascular disease [HR: 1.21 (95% CI: 0.87, 1.69) per 5-µg/m^3 increase in $PM_{2.5}$; Beelen et al. (2014)].

6.2.11   Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Heart rate variability (HRV) represents the degree of difference in the inter-beat intervals of successive heartbeats, and it is an indicator of the balance between the sympathetic and parasympathetic arms of the autonomic nervous system. Heart rate (HR) is modulated at the sinoatrial node by both parasympathetic and sympathetic branches of the autonomic nervous system (see Section 6.1.10).

6.2.11.1   Epidemiologic Studies of Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Most studies have focused on the association between short-term PM exposure and HRV (see Section 6.1.10). There were no studies of the association between long-term PM exposure and HRV in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In a recent study, Park et al. (2010) examined the long-term $PM_{2.5}$-HRV association. Thirty- to 60-day mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from the closest monitor with available data were assigned to geocoded addresses of MESA cohort participants at the baseline cohort exam (2000−2002). Although some inverse HRV-$PM_{2.5}$ associations were observed in the population,

overall, the evidence of decreased HRV (i.e., rMSSD, SDNN) was stronger among MESA participants with metabolic syndrome than without metabolic syndrome. Such $PM_{2.5}$-associated decreases in HRV are thought to be harmful given that reduced HRV is a risk factor for cardiovascular disease. This finding in MESA is consistent with that of Whitsel et al. (2009) who reported an inverse association between long-term PM_{10} exposure and HRV that was stronger among those with impaired glucose metabolism (IGM) enrolled in the WHI clinical trial studies.

6.2.11.2 Toxicological Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

In the 2009 PM ISA, long-term effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on HRV and HR were not reported. Since the publication of the last review, the HEI NPACT study (Lippmann et al., 2013a) examined the effects of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure from five airsheds (Tuxedo, NY; Manhattan, NY; East Lansing, MI; Seattle, WA; and Irvine, CA) on measures of HRV in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice. These authors estimated by fitted curve statistically significant increases in HR in Manhattan, NY for the first 50 days of the experiment that gradually decreased over the rest of the study. In contrast, using the same methodology, the authors estimated a statistically significant decrease in HR in Tuxedo, NY after 75 days. There were no statistically significant chronic changes in HR at other locations. In an additional study, Wold et al. (2012) reported that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure increased HR in SH rats. With respect to HRV, no changes were associated with chronic $PM_{2.5}$ exposure at any location in the NPACT study (Lippmann et al., 2013a). Thus, there is some evidence from animal toxicological studies for changes in HR, but not HRV following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-48 below.

Table 6-48   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and heart rate and heart rate variability.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Lippmann et al. (2013a) NPACT Study 1	ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice, M, n = 4−8 per treatment group	CAPs from Irvine, CA; Tuxedo, NY; Manhattan, NY; East Lansing, MI; or Seattle, WA (138, 136, 123, 68, or 60 µg/m^3, respectively) for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 6 mo	HR HRV time and frequency domains
Wold et al. (2012)	8-week old C57BL/6 mice, M	Inhalation of 85 µg/m^3 (16.9−266.4 µg/m^3) PM$_{2.5}$, for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, for 9 mo from Columbus, OH	HR postexposure

ApoE$^{-/-}$ = apolipoprotein E knockout; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; h = hour; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; n = number; NPACT = National Particle Component Toxicity; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

6.2.12   Systemic Inflammation, Oxidative Stress, and Blood Lipids

Chronic systemic inflammation is known to affect the vascular system, potentially leading to thrombosis, plaque rupture, MI and stroke, metabolic effects, as well as effects in other organ systems (e.g., central nervous and reproductive systems). Systemic inflammation is associated with changes in the acute phase response, circulating white blood cells, pro-coagulation effects, and endothelial dysfunction. The epidemiologic studies that were reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA were limited to a cross-sectional study of the association of long-term exposure to PM$_{10}$ with inflammation and coagulation and ecological studies of hematologic measures that could potentially provide insight into oxygen carrying capacity, viscosity, and pro-coagulant potential of the blood (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent longitudinal analyses that consider the time-dependent nature of pulmonary and systemic inflammatory responses have been conducted, and generally show effects on markers of inflammation. Recent experimental studies also add to the evidence reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA that demonstrated inflammatory effects in animals.

6.2.12.1   Epidemiologic Studies

6.2.12.1.1   Systemic Inflammation

Several studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and C-reactive protein (CRP) were published since the 2009 PM ISA. CRP is an acute phase reactant, a well-known biomarker of inflammation, and a

clinical tool that can be used to inform decisions regarding treatment of patients with an intermediate risk of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease ([Goff et al., 2014](#); [Pearson et al., 2003](#)). Findings from several recent studies that considered the temporality of the PM$_{2.5}$-CRP association generally found positive associations between 1- to 12-month mean PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and log-transformed CRP as determined by a variety of methods. These longitudinal studies leveraged the availability of repeated, time-varying measures of both the exposure and outcome, applying multi-variable adjusted mixed models and were conducted in well characterized U.S. and European cohorts including the Study of Women's Health Across the Nation (SWAN) [12.75% change (95% CI: 5.1, 21.45); [Ostro et al. (2014)](#)] and the HNR study [22.65% change (95% CI: 13.8, 31.65), [Hennig et al. (2014)](#); and 11.25% change (95% CI (1.25, 21.88), [Viehmann et al. (2015)](#)]. [Viehmann et al. (2015)](#) also reported results indicating that white cell count (WCC) may increase with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (3.13% change WCC [95% CI: 0.83, 5.42]) among the HNR study population. The longitudinal analysis of the MESA cohort provided little support for an association with CRP (1% change [95% CI: −4, 6]), although a 6% (95% CI: 2, 9) higher IL-6, another indicator of systemic inflammation, was reported ([Hajat et al., 2015](#)). A meta-analysis of cross-sectional results from the ESCAPE cohorts ([Lanki et al., 2015](#)) provided little support for an association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and CRP (2.4% difference [95% CI: −7.5, 13.4]). A cross-sectional analysis of the NHANES participants reported small magnitude associations of annual average PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, with CRP which was stronger in people with diabetes ([Dabass et al., 2016b](#)).

6.2.12.1.2 Blood Lipids

The previous PM ISA did not include any relevant epidemiologic studies describing associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and blood lipid levels. The available literature includes ecological studies or studies conducted at relatively high concentrations [>20; [Calderón-Garcidueñas et al. (2013)](#); [Chuang et al. (2011)](#)]. In addition, [Wallwork et al. (2017)](#) examined blood lipids in the context of all the components of metabolic syndrome and observed increased triglycerides among older adult males in the NAS in association with annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration. [Yitshak Sade et al. (2016)](#) examined blood lipids, in addition to HbA1c and FBG, and reported associations of 3-month avg PM$_{2.5}$ exposure with HDL and LDL in a retrospective study in Israel noting larger effect sizes among those with diabetes.

6.2.12.2 Toxicological Studies

The 2009 PM ISA included findings from several studies that pointed to inflammation in response to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, particularly in association with atherosclerotic progression (2009 PM ISA). More recent animal toxicological studies continue to provide evidence that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in inflammatory effects. More specifically, a recent study demonstrated statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) changes in circulating T-cell populations in mice following long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure ([Deiuliis et al., 2012](#)). Similarly, [Kampfrath et al. (2011)](#) demonstrated in mice that long-term

exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ results in increased ($p < 0.05$) inflammatory monocytes in the blood from the bone marrow, and that this increase in monocytes is at least partially dependent on TLR4 expression.

6.2.12.2.1 Systemic Inflammation

When examining cytokines and other inflammatory mediators, Tanwar et al. (2017) reported increased mRNA expression of the cytokines IL-1β and IL-6, as well as the matrix metalloproteinases MMP-9 and MMP-13 at birth in heart tissue of mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ in utero. In addition, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) found increased ($p < 0.05$) IL-6 protein levels in mouse hearts, and Ying et al. (2013) reported increased ($p < 0.05$) IL-6, TNF-α, and MCP-1 mRNA, but not E-selectin, ICAM-1, or VCAM-1 in mesenteric arteries when compared to control mice exposed to FA. Similarly, an additional study in mice reported that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was found to statistically significantly increase ($p < 0.05$) plasma levels of TNF-α and MCP-1, but not IL-6, IL-12, or IL-10, or IFN-γ when compared to control animals (Kampfrath et al., 2011). Moreover, Kampfrath et al. (2011) demonstrated that upregulation of these cytokines was at least partially dependent on TLR4 expression. In ApoE[-/-] mice, Lippmann et al. (2013a) reported increased IL-10 ($p < 0.05$) following 3 months of exposure in Manhattan, NY and decreased ($p < 0.05$) IL-6 and IL-10 at 6 months in Irvine, CA relative to control mice. Other locations did not have statistically significant changes in IL-6 or IL-10 and no location reported appreciable changes in CRP, TNF-α, IL-13, MCP-1, or IL-12. In addition, in Irvine, CA, there was a statistically significant change (increase; $p > 0.05$) in GM-CSF. Together, these studies may appear inconsistent; however, markers of systemic inflammation are often transiently expressed, thus making it difficult to consistently report changes across studies that use different study designs and a variety of methodological approaches. Thus, although inconsistencies exist, these studies show some evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can result in systemic inflammation.

6.2.12.2.2 Oxidative Stress

With respect to oxidative stress, Rao et al. (2014) reported that relative to FA, long-term exposure of ApoE[-/-] mice to $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in increased oxidation of cholesterol. Moreover, Kampfrath et al. (2011) demonstrated that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in mice results in an increase in NADPH oxidase-derived O_2^- production in the aorta. In contrast, Ying et al. (2013) did not find that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in a statistically significant effect on the oxidative stress marker 8-isoprostane. Thus, there is limited evidence of oxidative stress following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-49 below.

6.2.12.2.3 Blood Lipids

In mice, long-term PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposures resulted in increased ($p < 0.05$) liver [116 μg/m^3 for 17 weeks; Liu et al. (2014b)] and blood [74 μg/m^3 for 9 months; Zheng et al. (2013)] triglycerides and blood cholesterol (Zheng et al., 2013) levels. Note, however, that rodent cholesterol dietary intake and plasma clearance is markedly higher than humans meaning that rodents, on average, have much lower plasma LDL levels (7 mg/dL) than humans (120 mg/dL). Study characteristics are detailed in Table 6-49.

Table 6-49   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and inflammation, oxidative stress, and blood lipids.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Tanwar et al. (2017)	FVB mice, pregnant F, and offspring	In utero inhalation of 73.61 μg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 6 h/day, 7 days/week throughout pregnancy.	Markers of inflammation in hearts of mice at birth after exposure in utero
Lippmann et al. (2013a) NPACT Study 1	ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice, M, n = 4−8 per treatment group	CAPs from Irvine, CA; Tuxedo, NY; Manhattan, NY; East Lansing, MI; or Seattle, WA (138, 136, 123, 68, or 60 μg/m^3, respectively) for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 6 mo	Markers of inflammation in blood at 3 and 6 mo postexposure
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	Inhalation of 178 μg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ from a high traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer for 5 h/day for 8 weeks (4 days/week).	Markers of inflammation in heart tissue collected 24 h postexposure
Ying et al. (2013)	Adult ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice, M	Inhalation of 69.6 μg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 12 weeks.	Markers of systemic inflammation in mesenteric artery tissue Marker of oxidative stress
Kampfrath et al. (2011)	BALB/c mice, M TLR4 null mice, M TRR4 wt mice, M	Inhalation of 92.4 μg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ for 6 h/day 5 days/week for 20 weeks from Columbus, OH	Monocyte population counts and egress from bone marrow to blood postexposure Markers of systemic inflammation postexposure Markers of oxidative stress
Rao et al. (2014)	ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice, M	9.1 ± 7.3 μg/m^3 from Columbus, OH for 6 mo	Cholesterol oxidation

Table 6-49 (Continued): Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and inflammation, oxidative stress, and blood lipids.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Deiuliis et al. (2012)	C57BL/6 mice, M	Inhalation of 115.5 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ for 6 h/day 5 days/week for 24−28 weeks	Changes in circulating T-cell populations postexposure
Zheng et al. (2013)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, ND or high fat (HFD), 6 weeks, n = 4 FA, n = 5 CAPs exposed	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 74.6 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 3 or 10 weeks, whole body inhalation	Liver and plasma lipids, gene expression,
Liu et al. (2014b)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6 and Ccr2$^{-/-}$ (inflammation model), ND or HFD, 18 weeks, WT-FA (n = 8), WT-PM (n = 9), CCR2-FA (n = 9), CCR2-PM (n = 8)	Columbus, OH CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 116.9 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 17 weeks, whole body inhalation	Liver and plasma lipids

ApoE$^{-/-}$ = apolipoprotein E knockout; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; F = female; FA = filtered air; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SH = spontaneously hypertensive; TLR = toll-like receptor; WT = wild type.

6.2.13   Coagulation

Systemic inflammation is associated with pro-coagulation effects. Fibrinogen, a soluble glycoprotein and acute phase reactant that can be proteolytically converted to fibrin, cross-linked into clots, and degraded into dimerized fragments called D-dimers, are potential predictors of cardiovascular thrombosis. There were no studies of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and markers of coagulation in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Several recent epidemiologic studies provide evidence that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can affect fibrinogen, D-dimer, and platelet count.

6.2.13.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Longitudinal analyses of the U.S. or European cohorts are available. Viehmann et al. (2015) reported a positive association between PM$_{2.5}$ and fibrinogen among the HNR study population (0.21% change [95% CI: −2.08, 2.29]) and a positive, PM$_{2.5}$-platelet count association (4.79% change [95% CI: 2.92, 6.88]). Hajat et al. (2015) observed a positive PM$_{2.5}$-D-dimer association (7% change [95% CI: 2, 13]) and inverse PM$_{2.5}$-fibrinogen association (−3.45% change [−7.43, 0.52]) among MESA participants. In addition, 28-day PM$_{2.5}$ was not associated with increased fibrinogen in a longitudinal analysis of the NAS cohort (Bind et al., 2012). Cross-sectional studies do not generally support an

association. A meta-analyses of cross-sectional, study-specific results, from the ESCAPE cohorts does not indicate an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and fibrinogen [0.5% change (95% CI: −1.1, 2); Lanki et al. (2015)]. A cross-sectional analysis of the NHANES participants reported no association of annual average exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with fibrinogen (Dabass et al., 2016b).

6.2.14 Impaired Vascular Function and Arterial Stiffness

Endothelial dysfunction is the physiological impairment of the inner lining of the blood vessels. Endothelial dysfunction is typically measured by flow-mediated dilation percent (FMD%). This method is a noninvasive technique involving measurement of the percent change in brachial artery diameter (BAD) after reactive hyperemia [increased blood flow following removal of an artery-occluding blood pressure cuff; Thijssen et al. (2011)]. Biomarkers of endothelial activation, including intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1), vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM-1), and E-selectin, soluble forms of which are released in response to inflammation-induced endothelium damage, are also examined in epidemiologic studies.

Arterial stiffness is associated with a variety of cardiovascular risk factors and outcomes (Laurent et al., 2006). Carotid-femoral pulse wave velocity (PWV) is the gold standard for directly and noninvasively measuring arterial stiffness. PWV measures the velocity at which the pulse generated by the heart travels through the arteries, typically measured by the foot-to-foot method (end-diastole of the wave in the carotid artery to end-diastole of the wave in the femoral artery). Increases in PWV are indicative of increased arterial stiffness. Several tools can be used to detect the pulse wave as it travels, including pressure, distension, and Doppler, allowing PWV to be calculated as the distance divided by change in time between the two points. The augmentation index is an indirect measure of arterial stiffness and cannot be used in place of PWV in assessing regional stiffness; however, its measurement in concert with PWV can provide additional evidence for arterial stiffness. Large and small artery compliance and Young's modulus (a measure of elasticity adjusted for wall thickness) are measures of local arterial stiffness, which require more advanced measurement techniques. Aside from PWV, evidence supporting the validity of arterial stiffness measures as predictors of cardiovascular outcomes is not extensive.

6.2.14.1 Epidemiologic Studies

There were no epidemiologic studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and FMD, BAD, or markers of endothelial activation reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. A limited number of studies have been published subsequently. In an analysis of MESA data, Krishnan et al. (2012) reported that $PM_{2.5}$ was inversely associated with FMD% (−0.50% change FMD [95% CI: −1.00, −0.05]) with potential effect modification by sex, smoking status, age, and hypertensive status but not associated with BAD (0.00% difference BAD [95% CI: −0.10, 1.00]). Wilker et al. (2014) reported a comparable inverse association (−0.40% change

[95% CI: −0.68, −0.13]) between PM$_{2.5}$ and FMD% among a subset of participants in the Framingham Offspring Study and Third Generation Studies. Wilker et al. (2014) also examined associations with measures of arterial and microvascular function, BAD, baseline mean flow velocity, and mean hyperemic flow velocity. Long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with lower FMD and lower hyperemic flow velocity (-0.40% [95% CI: −0.68, −0.13] and −1.80 cm/s change [95% CI: −3.45, −0.15], respectively). Hajat et al. (2015) observed no association of annual PM$_{2.5}$ exposure with soluble ICAM-1 (−2.07% [95% CI: −7.69, 3.56]) or E-selectin (1.08% [95% CI: −0.66, 2.82]). In addition, Tallon et al. (2017) reported an association (OR: 1.27 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.84]) with erectile dysfunction, which may be a consequence of PM$_{2.5}$-mediated effects on vascular function.

There were no studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and PWV reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. Currently available studies do not provide evidence of an effect of PM$_{2.5}$ on arterial stiffness. A cross-sectional analysis of the Atherosclerosis Risk in Young Adults study in which PWV could only be measured in a subset of participants (Lenters et al., 2010) reported no association (−0.99% change PWV [95% CI: −6.7, 4.71]). Similarly, Liu et al. (2016b) measured large and small artery compliance as well as Young's modulus among participants in the MESA population and found no associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and arterial stiffness overall or stratified by sites (0.4% difference PWV [95% CI: 0.7, −0.15]). There was evidence of possible effect modification by race and diabetes (O'Neill et al., 2011).

6.2.14.2   Toxicological Studies

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Ying et al. (2015) reported that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ in SH rats resulted in statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) reduced vasodilation in response to the vasodilator acetylcholine. Similarly, these authors also demonstrated that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ resulted in a statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in the contractile response following treatment of aortic rings with vasoconstrictors. Thus, long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure can result in greater contractility and reduced dilation in SH rats. These results are in agreement with an additional study in mouse aortic rings that reported both reduced vasodilation in response to acetylcholine as well as increased contractile response following vasoconstrictor treatment (Kampfrath et al., 2011). Thus, there is some evidence that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in impaired vascular function. More information on these studies can be found in Table 6-50 below.

Table 6-50   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired vascular function.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Ying et al. (2015)	4-week old SH rats, M, n = 6/treatment group	Inhalation of 128.3 ± 60.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs Exposed 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 15 weeks from Columbus, OH	Contractility of rat aortic rings, Hypertrophic markers 15 weeks post
Kampfrath et al. (2011)	BALB/c mice, M TLR4 null mice, male TRR4 WT mice, male	Inhalation of 92.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ for 6 h/day 5 days/week for 20 weeks from Columbus, OH	Contractility of mouse aortic rings

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SH = spontaneously hypertensive; WT = wild type.

6.2.15   Copollutant Confounding

The independence of the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects can be examined using copollutant models. A change in the PM$_{2.5}$ risk estimates, after adjustment for copollutants, may indicate the potential for confounding. Recent studies presenting copollutant model results address a previously identified data gap by informing the extent to which effects associated with exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ are independent of co-exposure to correlated copollutants in long-term analyses. A limited number of studies are available to assess copollutant confounding of the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular morbidity (Figure 6-20). Overall, risk estimates from these few studies remain largely unchanged after adjustment for PM$_{10–2.5}$, NO$_2$, and PM$_{2.5}$ from traffic sources.
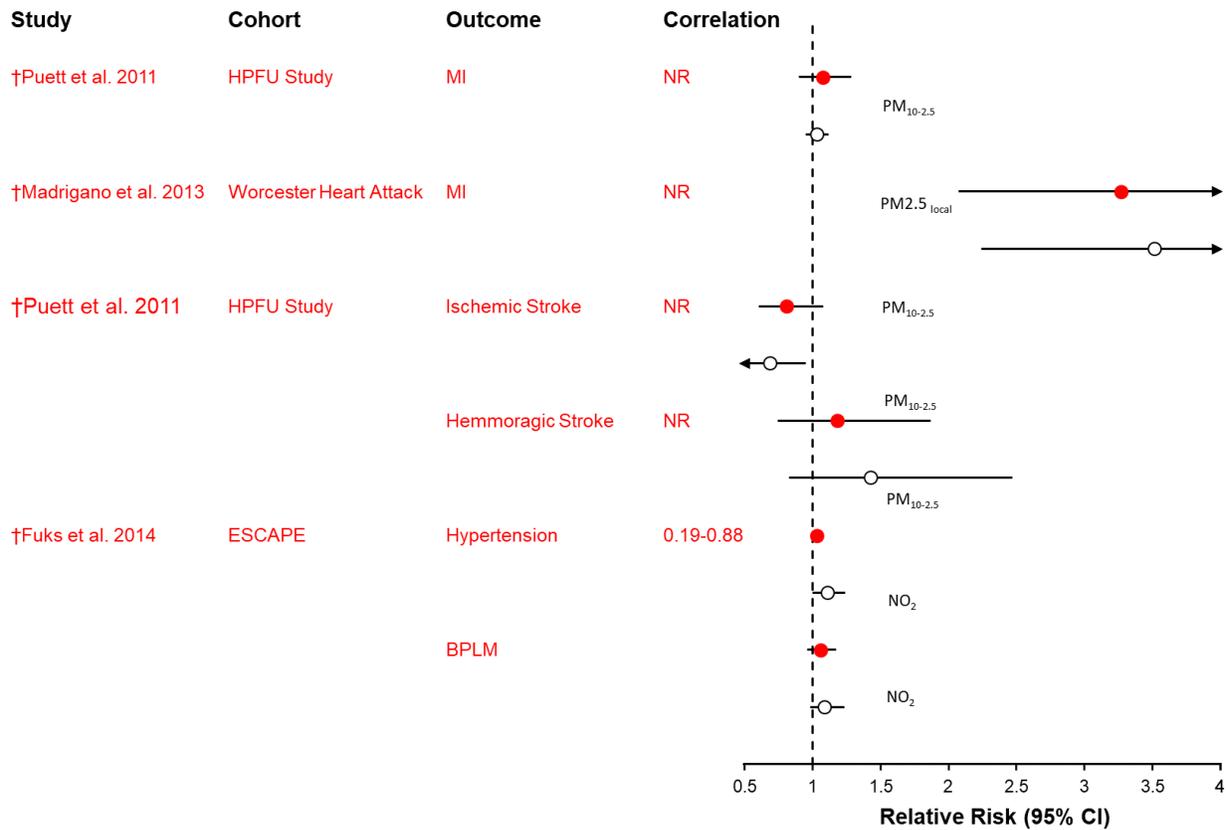
BPLM = blood pressure lowering medication; CI = confidence interval; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; MI = myocardial infraction; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm. Associations are presented per 5-μg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-16 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-20   Associations between long-term exposure to PM2.5 and cardiovascular morbidity in single-pollutant models and models adjusted for copollutants.

There is a larger body of studies that examined the potential for copollutant confounding of the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality from cardiovascular causes. The results for associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in single-pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for ozone are shown in Figure 6-21. The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and ozone exposures in the studies that conducted copollutant analyses were generally positive and moderate to strong, ranging from $r = 0.49$ to 0.73. Generally, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained

SECTION 6.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for ozone. The trend persisted across different specific causes of cardiovascular mortality. There was one exception to the trend. The effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on CHD mortality among women in the AHSMOG cohort (Chen et al., 2005) increased after adjusting for ozone in the model. The results for associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for NO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or SO_2 are shown in Figure 6-22. The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 exposures in studies that conducted copollutant analyses were positive and weak ($r = 0.25$) or moderate ($r = 0.40$; $r = 0.55$). The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not reported in the single study evaluating coarse particles (Puett et al., 2009). One study (Chen et al., 2005) evaluated SO_2 in copollutant models and reported a correlation of $r = 0.30$. Generally, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for NO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or SO_2.

Figure 6-21   **Associations between long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ and cardiovascular mortality in single-pollutant models and models adjusted for ozone.**
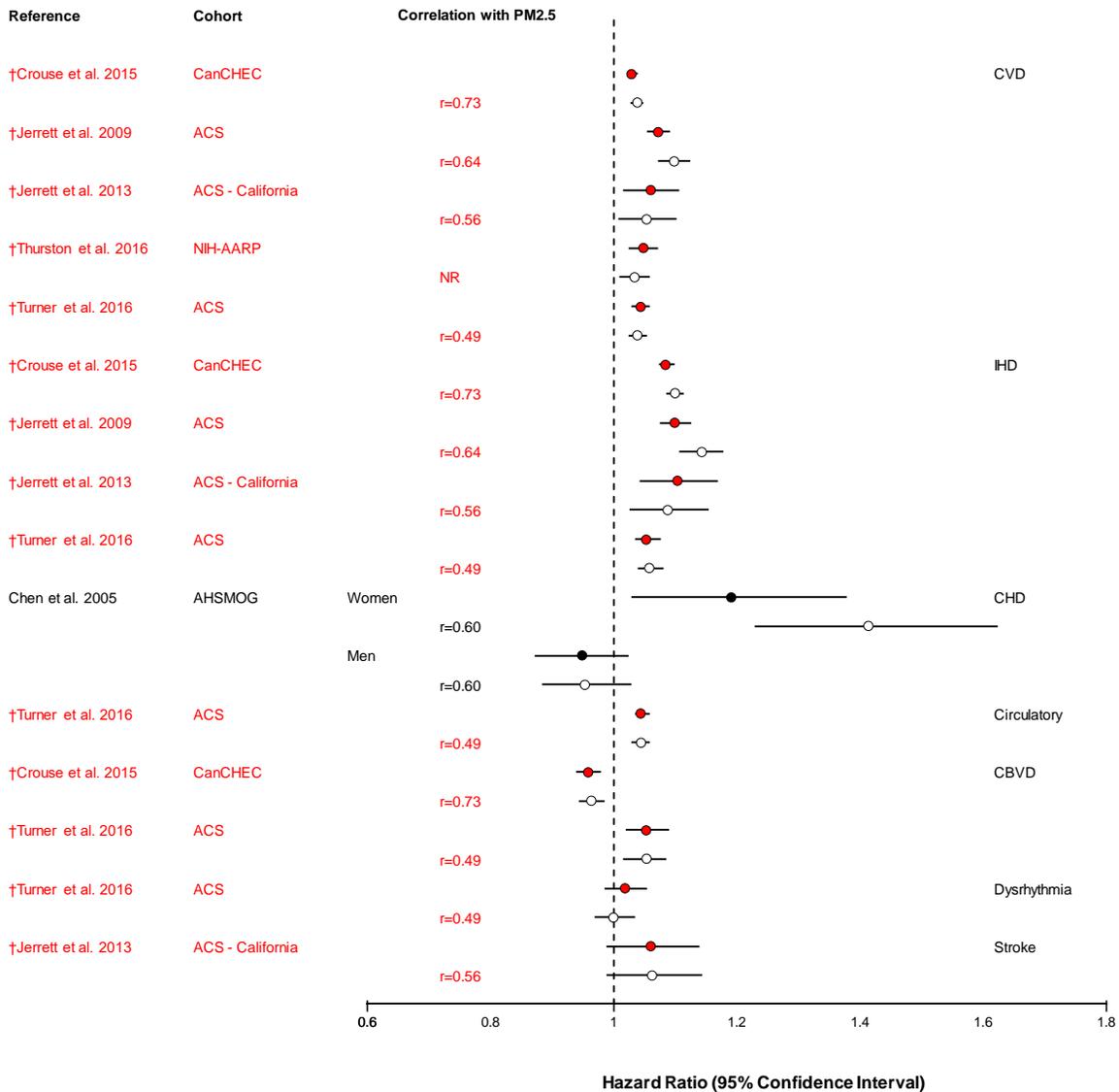
ACS = American Cancer Society; AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study and Smog; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CPD = cardiopulmonary disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; IHD = ischemic heart disease; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; NR = not reported; r = correlation.

Associations are presented per 5-µg/m³ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM₂.₅. Black circles represent effect of PM₂.₅ in single-pollutant models; white circles represent effect of PM₂.₅ adjusted for ozone. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-17 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-22   Long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ and cardiovascular mortality in single-pollutant models and models adjusted for other pollutants.

ACS = American Cancer Society; AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study on Smog; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CPD = cardiopulmonary disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; IHD = ischemic heart disease; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; r = correlation; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.

Associations are presented per 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles, squares, and triangles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Filled symbols represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ in single-pollutant models; open circles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for NO_2; open squares represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for $PM_{10-2.5}$; open triangles represent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ adjusted for SO_2. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-18 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.2.16   Concentration-Response Relationship

An important consideration in characterizing the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality is whether the concentration-response relationship is linear across the full concentration range that is encountered, or if there are concentration ranges where there are departures from linearity. The 2009 PM ISA characterized the results of an analysis by Miller et al. (2007) that demonstrated that the shape of the concentration-response curve for cardiovascular mortality was generally linear. Recent studies add to the evidence base on the C-R relationships for cardiovascular morbidity (Table 6-51) and mortality (Table 6-52) outcomes. However, complicating the interpretation of these results is both the lack of thorough empirical evaluations of alternatives to linearity as well as the results from cutpoint analyses that provide some potential indication for nonlinearity in the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular disease.

Two analyses of the C-R function for the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and CAC are available. Kaufman et al. (2016) generated a C-R curve using a thin plate regression spline with 5 degrees of freedom. The curve shows an increase in CAC with increasing long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and attenuation of the curve at higher concentrations (Figure 6-23). Dorans et al. (2016) reported a deviation from linearity such that log-transformed CAC increased with increasing $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at lower concentrations ($<\sim 10$ µg/m^3) while log-transformed CAC decreased with increasing $PM_{2.5}$ at higher concentrations (Figure 6-24). A restricted cubic spline with 5 knots was used to examine the shape curve. The concentration and variability in the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were notably lower in the Framingham Heart Study cohort than in the MESA population.

Chen et al. (2014a) examined the shape of the C-R function or the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hypertension using a natural cubic spline with 2 degrees of freedom, as shown in Figure 6-25. The reference concentration for the HRs, which generally increase in a linear fashion, was 2.9 µg/m^3. In an analysis of IHD incidence, Cesaroni et al. (2014) restricted the data used in their meta-analysis of ESCAPE cohorts to include only those exposed below various thresholds. For the cohorts with participants exposed to <15 µg/m^3 average annual $PM_{2.5}$, the meta-analyzed HR for the association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD incidence was like the HR for the entire range of concentrations (1.19 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.42]).

Table 6-51   Summary of epidemiologic studies examining the concentration-response relationship or conducting threshold analyses for long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular morbidity.

Study Location—Cohort (Table/Figure from Reference)	Outcome	Exposure PM$_{2.5}$ Mean: (Range) in µg/m^3	Statistical Analysis Summary
Cesaroni et al. (2014) 11 cohorts Europe ESCAPE	IHD Incidence	NR	Restricted the meta-analysis to persons exposed below various thresholds. HR <15 µg/m^3 similar to the HR across the full range of concentrations
Kaufman et al. (2016) Six urban sites, U.S. MESA	CAC	Mean: 14.2 (range: 9.2−22.6)	Thin plate regression spline with 5 degrees of freedom. Attenuation at higher concentrations suggested
Dorans et al. (2016) Framingham Heart Study Offspring	CAC	Median: 10.7 IQR: (1.4) for 2003	Restricted cubic spline with 5 knots. Nonlinear relationship of log CAC with long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentration observed
Chen et al. (2014a) Ontario, Canada	Hypertension	Mean: 10.7 (range: 2.9−19.2)	Natural cubic spline with 2 degrees of freedom (reference concentration 2.9 µg/m^3). No evidence of departure from linearity across the range of concentrations

CAC = coronary artery calcification; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HR = hazard ratio; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IQR = interquartile range; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.
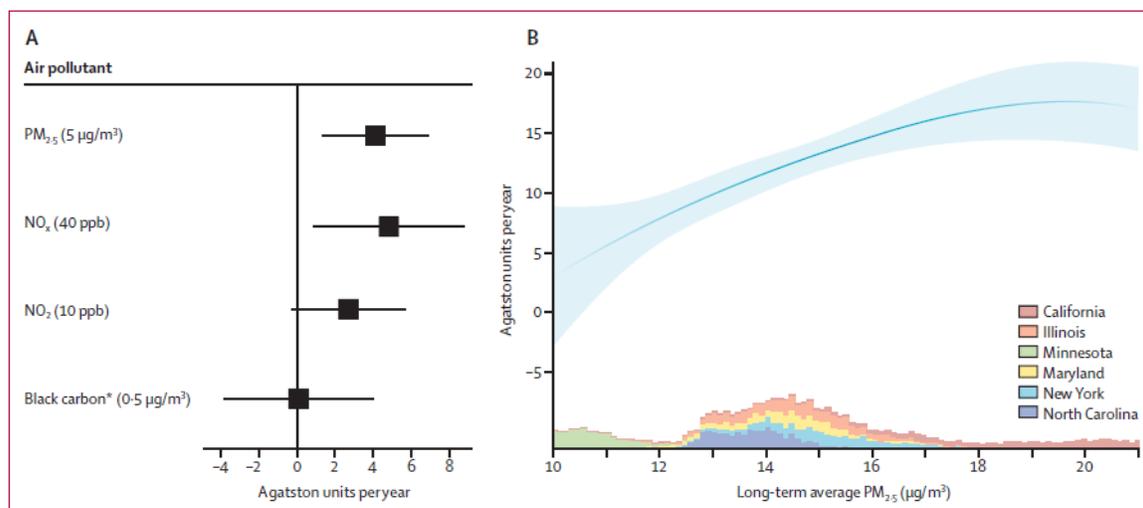
CAC = coronary artery calcification; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NOₓ = oxides of nitrogen; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; ppb = parts per billion.

Source: Permission pending, Kaufman et al. (2016).

Figure 6-23   The linear longitudinal association of long-term average PM2.5 concentrations with coronary artery calcification progression (Agatston units per year) across the range of concentrations.
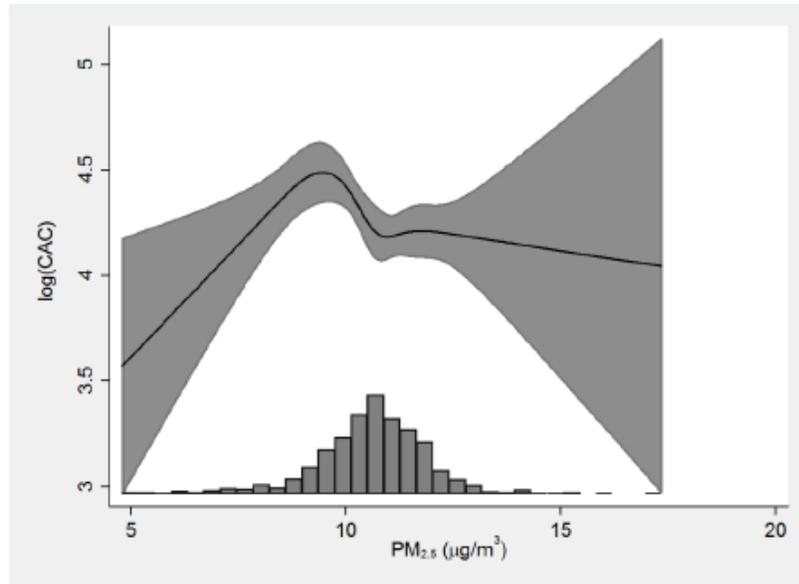
CAC = coronary artery calcification; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Permission pending, Dorans et al. (2016).

Figure 6-24   Nonlinear association of annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentration (2003) and natural log-transformed coronary artery calcification.
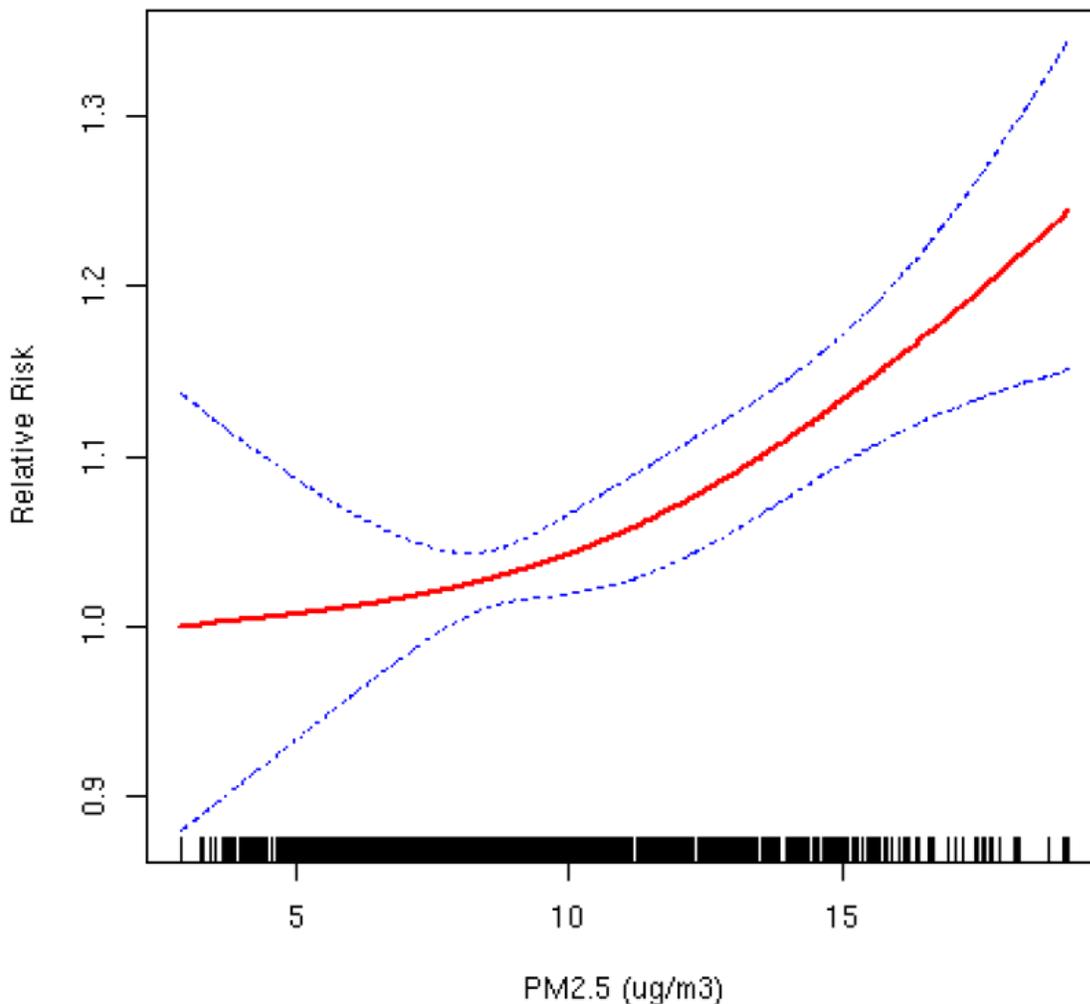
BMI = body mass index; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SES = socioeconomic status. The relative risks are adjusted covariates including sex, marital status, education, income, body mass index, physical activity, smoking, alcohol use, diet, race, urban residency, neighborhood-level socioeconomic status, unemployment rate, diabetes, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Source: Permission pending, Chen et al. (2014a).

Figure 6-25   Concentration-response relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incident hypertension.

A number of recent studies have conducted analyses to inform the shape of the concentration-response relationship for the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality, and are summarized in Table 6-52. Generally, most of the results from these analyses continue to support a linear, no-threshold relationship for cardiovascular mortality, especially at lower ambient

concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$. A number of the concentration-response analyses include concentration ranges ≤ 12 µg/m³. For example, Lepeule et al. (2012) observed a linear, no-threshold concentration-response relationship for cardiovascular mortality in the most recent analysis of the Harvard Six Cities study, with confidence in the relationship down to a concentration of 8 µg/m³ (Figure 6-26). Similar linear, no-threshold concentration-response curves were observed for cardiovascular mortality in other studies (Thurston et al., 2016; Villeneuve et al., 2015; Cesaroni et al., 2013; Gan et al., 2011). However, some studies reported that the slope of the concentration-response function tended to be steeper at lower concentrations, especially for IHD mortality. For example, in Crouse et al. (2012), statistical tests did not provide evidence for departure from linearity in the concentration-response function for IHD, but the risk was greater (HR = 1.20) at lower concentrations (<10 µg/m³) than at higher concentrations (10−15 µg/m³) of $PM_{2.5}$ (Figure 6-27). Similar results were observed in other studies (Jerrett et al., 2016; Weichenthal et al., 2014b). Additional evidence to support a supralinear concentration-response relationship comes from a series of studies that looked at exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ from both ambient air pollution and cigarette smoke (Pope et al., 2011; Pope et al., 2009). These studies concluded that including the full concentration range of $PM_{2.5}$ from both ambient air pollution and cigarette smoking, it is clear that the relationship between long-term exposure and cardiovascular mortality cannot be adequately characterized as linear. The concentration-response relationship is much steeper at lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (such as those due to ambient air pollution) than at the higher concentrations associated with cigarette smoking. This indicates the importance of considering the cause of death when characterizing the concentration-response relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality.

Table 6-52   Summary of epidemiologic studies examining the concentration-response relationship or conducting threshold analyses for long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality.

Study Location—Cohort (Table or Figure from Reference)	Exposure $PM_{2.5}$ Mean; (Range) in µg/m³	Statistical Analysis Summary
Cesaroni et al. (2013) Italy—RoLS (Figure 2B)	Eulerian Dispersion Model (1 × 1 km) 23.0; (7.2−32.1)	Natural splines with 2, 3, or 4 df, compared goodness-of-fit using BIC and likelihood ratio test No evidence of deviation from linearity; results similar for 2, 3, or 4 df
Crouse et al. (2012) Canada—CanCHEC (Figure 2A-D)	Ground monitors in 11 cities; satellite RS (10 × 10 km) 11.2; (1.9−19.2)	Natural splines with 2, 3, or 4 df, compared goodness-of-fit using BIC. Log function of $PM_{2.5}$ (ln[$PM_{2.5}$ + 1]) yielded lower BIC than each of the spline models No evidence for departure from linearity for, CVD or CBVD. Risk was higher (HR = 1.20) from 5 to 10 µg/m³, and lower (HR = 1.12) from 10 to 15 µg/m³ for IHD mortality
Gan et al. (2011)	LUR 4.08; (0−10.24)	Study subjects divided into quintiles based on $PM_{2.5}$ concentration

SECTION 6.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

Table 6-52 (Continued): Summary of epidemiologic studies examining the concentration-response relationship or conduction threshold analyses for long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality.

Study Location—Cohort (Table or Figure from Reference)	Exposure PM$_{2.5}$ Mean; (Range) in µg/m^3	Statistical Analysis Summary
Canada—Metro Vancouver (Figure 1b)		Consistent magnitude of RRs across quintiles suggests linearity. (Magnitude of effect is near null)
Jerrett et al. (2016) U.S.—ACS (Figures S2 and S3)	BME LUR: 12.0; (1.5−26.6) Satellite RS: 11.9; (1.9−24.6)	Natural splines with 2 df BME LUR curve is generally linear and has a steeper slope compared to the satellite RS curve, although slope decreases at concentrations above 20 µg/m^3; satellite RS curve is generally linear although slope begins to flatten for concentrations above has 13−15 µg/m^3
Lepeule et al. (2012) U.S.—HSC (Supplemental Figure 1)	Ground monitor 15.9; (11.4−23.6)	Penalized spline models Linear relationship with exposures down to 8 µg/m^3. No evidence of a threshold. Highest confidence from 10−20 µg/m^3 based on greatest data density
Thurston et al. (2016) U.S.—NIH—AARP (Figure 2)	Hybrid LUR geo-statistical model 12.2; (2.9−28.0)	Natural spline plots with 4 df (Referent HR = 1.0 at mean exposure level) Observed linear relationship
Villeneuve et al. (2015) Canada—CNBSS (Figure 3)	Satellite RS (10 × 10 km) 9.1; (0.1−20.0)	C-R: Natural cubic spline functions with 3 df; threshold analysis: newly defined exposure variables based on concentration corresponding to the largest log-likelihood value from the Cox model Linear relationships for CVD and IHD mortality; threshold analysis demonstrates no improvement in fit over a no-threshold linear model for CVD and IHD mortality
Weichenthal et al. (2014b) U.S.—Ag Health (Figure 2)	Satellite RS (10 × 10 km) 8.84; (5.7−19.2)	Natural splines with 2 df. Natural splines with 3 and 4 df were examined but did not improve model fit Linear increase observed from 6 to 10 µg/m^3, with slope flattening out for concentrations between 10 and 14 µg/m^3

AARP = American Association of Retired Persons; ACS = American Cancer Society; BIC = Bayesian information criterion; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; df = degrees of freedom; HSC = Harvard Six Cities; HR = hazard ratio; IHD = ischemic heart disease; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NIH = National Institute of Health; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RoLS = Rome Longitudinal Study; RS = remote sensing.

Cardiovascular mortality
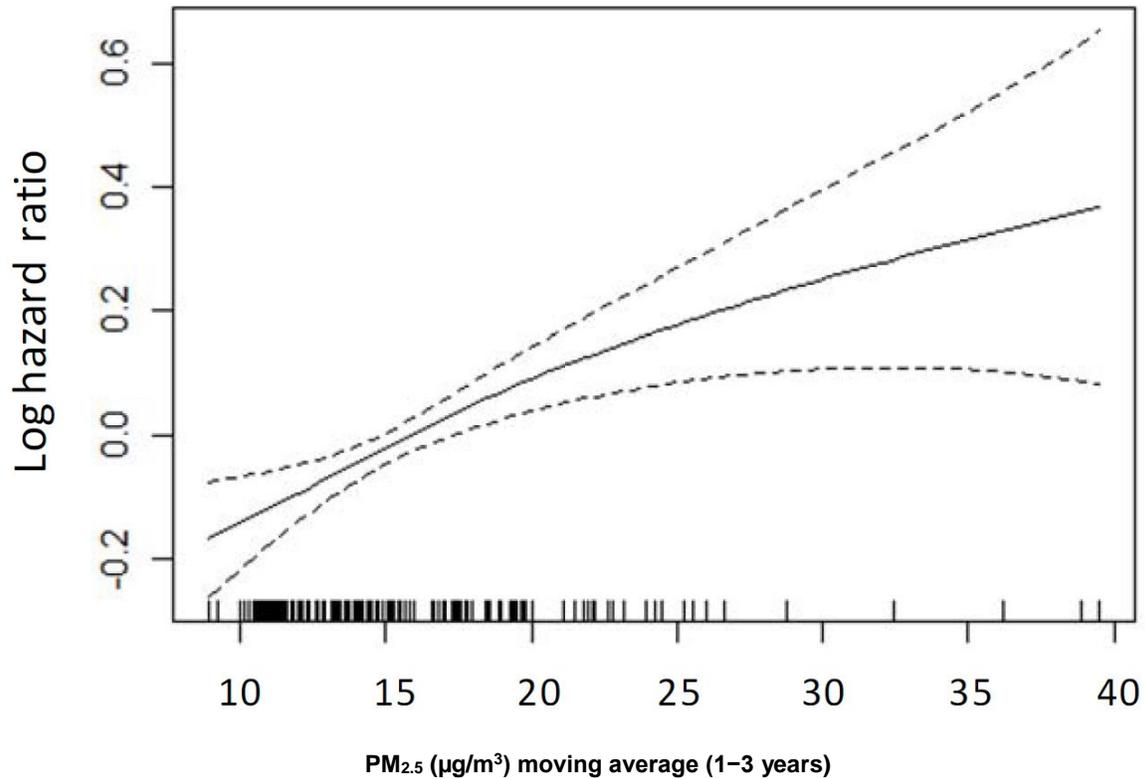
μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Reprinted with permission from Lepeule et al. (2012).

Figure 6-26   Concentration-response relationship between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in the Harvard Six Cities study using penalized splines (1974−2009).
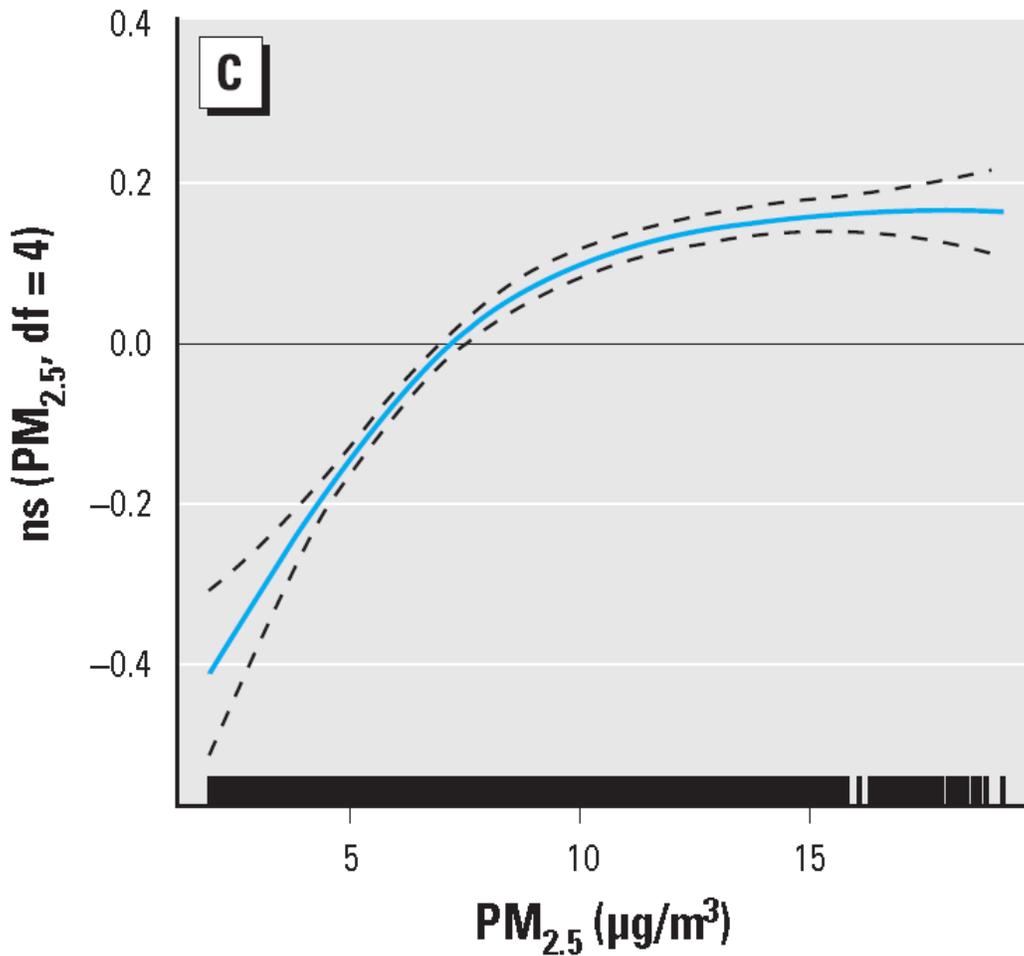
CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; df = degrees of freedom; IHD = ischemic heart disease; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; ns = natural spline; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm. Mean $PM_{2.5}$: 8.7 $\mu g/m^3$; natural splines with four degrees of freedom. Dotted lines indicate 95% confidence intervals.

Source: Reprinted with Permission from Crouse et al. (2012).

Figure 6-27   Concentration-response curve for ischemic heart disease mortality in the CanCHEC study.

6.2.17   Associations between $PM_{2.5}$ Components and Sources and Cardiovascular Effects

There were no studies that examined the association between $PM_{2.5}$ components and cardiovascular outcomes available for review in the 2009 PM ISA. A limited number of studies have been published since the previous review. Overall, this set of studies reports a range of findings from positive and statistically significant to null or negative (Figure 6-28). Figure 6-29 presents associations for specific

studies showing the lack of comparability across studies regarding the cardiovascular outcome and the component examined.

Wolf et al. (2015b) reported positive associations of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ components with coronary events in the ESCAPE study. Gan et al. (2011) reported an association between long-term black carbon (BC) exposure and CHD hospitalizations but not between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and CHD hospitalizations in Vancouver, Canada. As discussed in Section 6.2.4 on atherosclerosis, Kaufman et al. (2016) reported a longitudinal association between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and CAC, but not between PM$_{2.5}$ and cIMT as indicated in the interim analysis of Adar et al. (2013). Consequently, associations of PM$_{2.5}$ components with cIMT (Kim et al., 2014; Sun et al., 2013) are not pictured in Figure 6-28. Kaufman et al. (2016) did not observe an association between black carbon (BC) and increased CAC. Wellenius et al. (2012b) reported significant associations of both 28-day avg PM$_{2.5}$ and 28-day avg BC exposure with resting supine DBP. Nonsignificant increases between both pollutants and resting supine SBP were also observed. Association between PM$_{2.5}$ and most measured components and DBP were observed among children (12 years old) participating in the PIAMA cohort in the Netherlands (Bilenko et al., 2015a). Positive associations between IL-6 and fibrinogen but not CRP or d-Dimer were observed for both PM$_{2.5}$ and BC (Hajat et al., 2015; Bind et al., 2012).
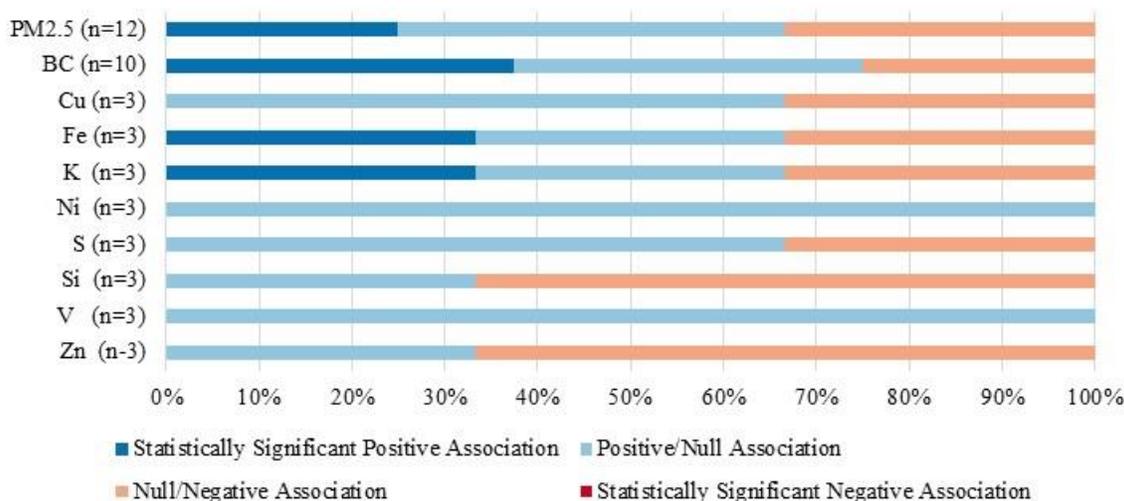
BC = black carbon; Cu = copper; Fe = iron; K = potassium; n = number of studies that provided an estimate; Ni = nickel; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; S = sulfur; Si = silica; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Bars represent the percent of associations across studies for PM$_{2.5}$ mass or PM$_{2.5}$ components for long-term exposure studies of cardiovascular outcomes where dark blue = statistically significantly positive, light blue = positive/null, light orange = null/negative, red = statistically significantly negative.

Figure 6-28 **Distribution of associations of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ component concentrations with cardiovascular outcomes.**

BC = black carbon; CAC = coronary artery calcification; CHD = coronary heart disease; CRP = C-reactive protein; Cu = copper; CVD = cardiovascular disease; DBP = diastolic blood pressure; Fe = iron; IL6 = interleukin 6; K = potassium; Ni = nickel; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; S = sulfur; SBP = systolic blood pressure; Si = silica; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Cells represent associations examined for studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ mass and $PM_{2.5}$ components and cardiovascular outcomes. Dark blue = statistically significant positive association; light blue = positive or null association; light orange = null or negative association; red = statistically significant negative association; gray = component not examined. Only $PM_{2.5}$ components for which there were at least three studies available were included in the table.

Figure 6-29   Results of studies of long-term exposure to PM2.5 and PM2.5 component concentrations and cardiovascular outcomes.

Regional Heterogeneity

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that there is variation in both $PM_{2.5}$ mass and composition between cities and that the variation may be partly due to differences in $PM_{2.5}$ sources as well as meteorology and topography. Although east-west gradients were observed for PM components including SO_4^{2-}, OC, and NO_3^-, the amount of city-specific speciated $PM_{2.5}$ data was limited and did not explain the heterogeneous effect estimates for PM across locations. No national-scale studies that examined regional differences in the associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects were included in the 2009 PM ISA, however, a large U.S.-based multicity study of short-term exposure and CVD hospital admissions provided evidence indicating larger risks in the Northeast than in the West, and multicity epidemiologic studies of cardiovascular mortality generally reported a similar pattern.

A limited number of studies published since the 2009 PM ISA have examined regional differences in the associations between long-term exposure and cardiovascular outcomes, including CHD and stroke. An analysis of region-specific HRs in the NHS indicated slight increases in the Northeast and the South compared with the Midwest and West, although confidence intervals were wide. In a sensitivity analysis restricted to more recent years (2000−2006), the regional differences were more pronounced. Note that Hart et al. (2015b) observed no overall association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and

incident CHD (HR: 1.01 95% CI: 0.96, 1.07). Feng and Yang (2012) compared prevalence odds ratios across nine U.S. regions and reported that the largest ORs for the associations with MI and CHD were in "east central" region of the U.S.

Sources

The literature examining the relationship between sources of $PM_{2.5}$ and health effects that was included in the 2009 PM ISA was limited to a small number of studies examining the associations of traffic-related sources with mortality. The evidence provided by these studies was insufficient to distinguish specific sources that could be linked to health effects. Aguilera et al. (2016) reported an association between cIMT and $PM_{2.5}$ from traffic but not between cIMT and $PM_{2.5}$ from crustal sources. Positive cross-sectional associations of cIMT with traffic load and traffic intensity were reported in a meta-analysis of four ESCAPE cohorts. $PM_{2.5}$ from traffic exhaust was associated with readmission for MI in MINAP study in London (Tonne et al., 2015). However, these studies were not designed to evaluate whether long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ traffic sources was more strongly or independently associated with cardiovascular effects.

6.2.17.1 Toxicological Studies of Individual Components and Sources as Part of a Particulate Matter Mixture

Campen et al. (2014) exposed young, male ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice on a high fat, high cholesterol diet to motor vehicle exhaust (MVE), MVE with particles removed, sulfate particles, ammonium nitrate particles, or paved road dust at target concentrations of 300 µg/m^3 for 50 days (6 hours/day, 7 day/week). Given that the MVE exposures included gases, the focus of the discussion on this study is on those exposures that contained particles only. Measurements informative for biologic pathways of vascular toxicity, atherosclerosis, and coronary artery disease were obtained the day following the last exposure. Multiple Additive Regression Tree (MART) analysis was performed to assess the relationship between concentrations of individual components with the measurements of biological endpoints. Ultimately a "predictor values" of ranked components is produced based on the strength of their association with each biological marker. In addition, an estimated concentration-response curve is generated using the biological outcome and the predictor after accounting for the average effects of all other chemical predictors across their experimental exposure ranges. MART analysis chemical predictor variables include particle mass, ammonium, elements, nitrate, sulfate, EC, OC, particle phase organics (i.e., organic acids, organic phenols, organic sterols, organic sugars, organic hopanes, organic steranes, organic PAHs, organic nitro-PAHs, and organic alkanes). There were very few changes in biologic endpoints for the sulfate, ammonium nitrate or road dust exposures compared with control animals exposed to air. Compared with air controls, the sulfate exposure resulted in significant enhancement of Phenylephrine (PE)-induced contraction in mouse aortas, whereas ammonium nitrate exposure resulted in significantly diminished PE-induced contraction. Plaque area was also increased and linked to ammonium nitrate,

albeit the group size was quite small (as low as 3). Two measurements appeared dependent on PM (more so than the gases)—oxidized low-density lipoprotein and vasoconstriction. However, in general, MVE gases were required to elicit significant responses in toxicological measurements, and the PM alone did not seem to drive any of the statistically significant effects observed.

Chen et al. (2010) examined mice exposed to Manhattan, NY and Sterling Forest, NY (Tuxedo, NY) CAPs as a part of the NPACT study. They evaluated changes in HR and HRV parameters with source categories identified using factor analysis of 17 components (including NO_2 to identify a traffic factor). Seven factors were identified for Manhattan, NY and four factors for Sterling Forest, NY.

Table 6-53 shows general ECG results over the exposure period for each location and the identified source category. This is a semi-quantitative evaluation of the number of significant associations, given that there were 6 HR/HRV parameters (HR, SDNN, rMSSD, LF, HF, and LF:HF) analyzed over 4 different time periods (9:00 a.m.−2:00 p.m., 7:00 p.m.−10:00 p.m., 10:00 p.m.−1:00 a.m., 1:00 a.m.−3:00 a.m.) and three different lags (0, 1, and 2 days).

In looking at the two sites, long-range transport was associated with changes in cardiac function with both Manhattan, NY and Sterling Forest, NY CAPS. In contrast, the residual oil source factor was associated with the highest number of changes in HR and HRV in Manhattan, NY and the least in Sterling Forest, NY (albeit, it was a combined residual oil and traffic source factor). The number of occurrences of HR and HRV changes associated with soil was similar across the two sites, with most occurrences at lag 0 in Manhattan, NY and lag 1 in Sterling Forest, NY.

In another study of rats exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Detroit, for the summer months, 29 components were analyzed and PMF was used to investigate source factors (Rohr et al., 2011). Decreases in SDNN using 30-minute data were associated with four of six identified source factors: iron/steel manufacturing, sludge incinerator, cement/lime production, and gasoline and diesel-powered vehicles. The strongest association was with the vehicle source factor and no association was observed with the refinery or secondary sulfate source factors. As in summer, six source factors were identified in winter. However, there were differences in that sludge incinerator source was only identified in summer and the iron/steel manufacturing was a part of the gasoline and diesel powered-vehicles and metal processing in winter. Increased HR in winter was associated with a refinery source factor and decreased HR was associated with the sludge incineration, cement/lime production, and coal/secondary sulfate factors. For rMSSD, increases were associated with two factors: (1) coal/secondary sulfate and gasoline and (2) diesel-powered vehicles and iron/steel manufacturing.

Table 6-53   Study results for identified source categories and occurrence of heart rate and heart rate variability changes ([Chen et al., 2010](#)).

Location	Identified Source Categories	General HR and HRV Results
Manhattan, NY	Incineration (Cu, Zn, Pb); soil (Al, Si, Ca); long-range transport (S, Se, Br, EC); iron-manganese (Fe, Mn); residual oil (V, Ni, EC); traffic (EC, NO₂); fireworks (K, Cu, Ba)	Residual oil had the most number of changes in HR/HRV (59) that were fairly evenly split across lags and time periods; long-range transport had the second most changes (45), with the majority at lag 0 and 1 day; traffic (30), FeMn (22), and incineration (21) were 3rd, 4th, and 5th for number of changes, respectively; FeMn had the greatest number of responses on lag 0, and incineration had the greatest number of responses at lag 1; HR/HRV changes attributed to soil (14) were nearly all observed on lag 0; fireworks was associated with 1 HR/HRV change at lag 0 during the 7 p.m.−10 p.m. time period
Sterling Forest, NY	Long-range transport (S, Se, Br, EC); residual oil/traffic (V, BC); Ni-refinery (Ni, Cr, Fe); Soil (Al, Si, Ca)	Long-range transport had twice the number of occurrences of HR/HRV changes (34) compared with the next source factor, Ni refinery (17); the most numerous changes were at lag 0 and 1 for long-range transport; the highest number of changes in HR/HRV for soil were observed at lag 1 (7 of 11); residual oil/traffic had the fewest counts of HR/HRV changes (3), all of which were observed at lag 0 in the 1 a.m.−4 a.m. time period

Al = aluminum; Ba = barium; BC = black carbon; Br = bromine; Ca = calcium; Cl = chlorine; Cr = chromium; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; FeMn = ferro manganese; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; K = potassium; Mg = magnesium; Mn = manganese; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; Pb = lead; S = sulfur; Se = selenium; Si = silicon; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

In a study similar to that of [Rohr et al. (2011)](#) that took place in Steubenville, OH, approximately 30 PM₂.₅ components were measured and used to identify source factors using PMF ([Kamal et al., 2011](#)). Six factors were identified: coal/secondary, incineration, lead, metal coating/processing, mobile sources, and iron/steel manufacturing. There was a distinct difference in source contribution and ECG effects based on wind direction. Increased HR was associated with SW winds and the metal processing factor, whereas decreased HR was associated with NE winds and incineration, lead, and iron/steel manufacturing factors. Decreased SDNN was associated with NE winds and the incineration factor and with SW winds and the metal factor. Increased rMSSD was only associated with combined winds and the iron/steel manufacturing factor.

6.2.18   Summary and Causality Determination

The evidence reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA provided the rationale to conclude that there is a "causal relationship between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cardiovascular effects" ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)).

Studies of mortality from cardiovascular causes provided the strongest evidence in support of this conclusion. While several studies included in the 2009 PM ISA reported associations between long-term PM_{10} exposure and morbidity outcomes such as post-MI CHF and DVT, studies of $PM_{2.5}$ were limited. One large prospective study of postmenopausal women reported an increased risk of cardiovascular events, including CHD and stroke, in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Miller et al., 2007). Cross-sectional analyses provided supporting evidence and experimental studies demonstrating enhanced atherosclerotic plaque development and inflammation following long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs provided biological plausibility for the epidemiologic findings. In addition, evidence from the limited number of toxicological studies reporting CAPs-induced effects on hypertension and vascular reactivity were drawn upon to support the causality determination. With respect to the current review, the evidence for the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects is described below and summarized in Table 6-54, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

The studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality continue to provide strong evidence of a *causal relationship* between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects. Results from recent U.S. and Canadian cohort studies demonstrate consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (see Figure 6-19). Overall, the studies reporting positive associations examined the relationship at varying spatial scales and employed different exposure assessment and statistical methods (Section 6.2.10). The studies were conducted in locations where mean annual average concentrations ranged from 4.08−17.9 µg/m³. Generally, most of the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates relating long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality remained relatively unchanged or increased in copollutant models adjusted for ozone, NO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or SO_2. In addition, most of the results from analyses examining the C-R function for cardiovascular mortality supported a linear, no-threshold relationship for cardiovascular mortality, especially at lower ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ (Table 6-52).

The body of literature examining the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular morbidity has greatly expanded since the 2009 PM ISA, with positive associations reported in several cohorts. The findings from the WHI cohort of postmenopausal women (Miller et al., 2007), reporting associations of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ and coronary events, were strengthened through a subsequent analysis, which considered potential confounding and modification by SES and applied enhanced exposure assessment methods (Chi et al., 2016a). However, analyses of the NHS and CTS, which are both cohorts of women and include extensive data on covariates (i.e., hormone use, menopausal status, and SES), were not entirely consistent with the WHI findings. Although the NHS cohort is comparable to WHI in that it is made of predominantly postmenopausal women, no associations with CHD or stroke were observed in this population (Hart et al., 2015b). An association with stroke, but not CHD, that was stronger among postmenopausal women was observed in the CTS (Lipsett et al., 2011). Several studies conducted among cardiovascular disease patient populations generally reported positive associations with MI (Hartiala et al., 2016; Tonne et al., 2015; Koton et al., 2013), and a sensitivity

analysis of the NHS restricted to women with diabetes detected a positive association with CHD. Although the evidence is not consistent across the populations studied, heterogeneity is expected when the methods, or the underlying distribution of covariates vary across studies (Higgins, 2008).

Longitudinal change in measures of atherosclerosis in relation to long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ add to the collective evidence base (Hartiala et al., 2016; Kaufman et al., 2016; Gan et al., 2014; Künzli et al., 2010). Findings were somewhat variable across cohorts and depended, in part, on the vascular bed in which atherosclerosis was evaluated. Kaufman et al. (2016) reported an association of $PM_{2.5}$ with CAC among middle to older aged adults in the MESA study, while Dorans et al. (2016) reported no association in the Framingham Heart Study. Associations of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with cIMT were not consistently observed across cohorts or between analyses of the same cohort with variable methods. Relationships between $PM_{2.5}$ and CIMT at younger ages were not observed. However, a recent toxicological study adds to similar evidence from the 2009 PM ISA by demonstrating increased plaque progression in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ collected from multiple locations across the U.S. (Section 6.2.4.2). Thus, this study provides direct evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may result in atherosclerotic plaque progression. This study is also coherent with the epidemiologic studies discussed above reporting positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and indicators of atherosclerosis.

A small number of epidemiologic studies also report positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and heart failure (Section 6.2.5), blood pressure, and hypertension (Section 6.2.7). These heart failure studies are in agreement with animal toxicological studies demonstrating decreased cardiac contractility and function and increased coronary artery wall thickness following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.2.5.2). Similarly, a limited number of animal toxicological studies demonstrating a relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and consistent increases in BP in rats and mice are coherent with epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and hypertension.

Longitudinal epidemiologic analyses also support the observation of positive associations with markers of systemic inflammation (Section 6.2.12), coagulation (Section 6.2.13), and endothelial dysfunction (Section 6.2.14). These results are in coherence with animal toxicological studies generally reporting increased markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 6.2.12.2), as well as with toxicological studies generally demonstrating endothelial dysfunction as evidenced by reduced vasodilation in response to acetylcholine (Section 6.2.14).

There is also consistent evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with mortality from cardiovascular causes. Associations with CHD, stroke, and atherosclerosis progression were observed in several additional epidemiologic studies, providing coherence with the mortality findings. Results from copollutant models generally support the independence of the $PM_{2.5}$ associations. Additional evidence of the direct effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on the cardiovascular system is provided by experimental studies in animals, which in part, demonstrate

biologically plausible pathways by which long-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could potentially result in outcomes such as CHD, stroke, CHF, and cardiovascular mortality (Section 6.2.1). **Together, these epidemiologic and experimental studies constitute strong evidence that a *causal relationship* exists between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects.**

Table 6-54   Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	$PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations	Positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in U.S. and Canadian cohorts; positive associations persisted after adjustment for common confounders.	Section 6.2.10 Figure 6-19	Mean concentrations ranged from 4.08 (CCHS)—17.9 CA Teachers
	Positive associations observed in studies examining varying spatial scales and across different exposure assessment and statistical methods.	Section 6.2.10	
Evidence from copollutant models generally supports an independent $PM_{2.5}$ association	Positive associations observed between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality remain relatively unchanged after adjustment for copollutants. Correlations with ozone were generally moderate to high (0.49−0.73). When reported, correlations with SO_2, NO_2, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ ranged from weak to moderate (r = 0.25−0.55).	Section 6.2.15 Figure 6-21 Figure 6-22	
Epidemiologic evidence supports a linear no-threshold concentration response (C-R) relationship.	Most analyses support a linear, no-threshold relationship for cardiovascular mortality, especially at lower ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$. Confidence in C-R relationship extends to 8 µg/m³ in Harvard Six Cities study	Section 6.2.16 Lepeule et al. (2012)	

Table 6-54 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Inconsistent evidence from epidemiologic studies of CHD or stroke	Association with coronary events, CHD, and stroke (mortality and morbidity combined) that persist after adjustment for SES reported in the WHI study. Association with stroke but not CHD in the CA Teachers cohort No association with CHD or stroke in the NHS or HPFU	Section 6.2.2 Section 6.2.3	Range: 13.4 – 17.8
Generally consistent evidence of an association with CHD or stroke among those with pre-existing disease	Consistent associations with MI in patient populations Association among women with diabetes in NHS	Hartiala et al. (2016) Tonne et al. (2015) Koton et al. (2013) Hart et al. (2015b)	Mean: 15.5 Mean: 14.6 Mean: 23.9 Mean: 13.4
Some, but not all, epidemiologic studies provide evidence for effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ on CAC	Longitudinal change in CAC observed in MESA but not in Framingham Heart Offspring study	Section 6.2.4 Kaufman et al. (2016) Dorans et al. (2016)	Mean: 14.2 Median: 9.8
Consistent evidence from animal toxicological studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Consistent changes in measures of impaired heart function and blood pressure Additional evidence of atherosclerosis, systemic inflammation, changes in endothelial function	Section 6.2.5.2 Section 6.2.7.2 Section 6.2.4.2 Section 6.2.12.2 Section 6.2.14.2	~85−30 See Tables in identified sections
Generally consistent evidence for biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects	Strong evidence for coherence of effects across scientific disciplines and biological plausibility for a range of cardiovascular effects in response to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Includes evidence for impaired heart function, atherosclerosis, and increased blood pressure	Section 6.2.1	

CAC = coronary artery calcification; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CHD = coronary heart disease; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation; SES = socioeconomic status; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

6.3 Short-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the available evidence for short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects was "suggestive of a causal relationship". This conclusion was based on several epidemiologic studies reporting associations between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects including ischemic heart disease (IHD) hospitalizations, supraventricular ectopy, and changes in heart rate variability (HRV). In addition, dust storm events resulting in high concentrations of crustal material were linked to increases in cardiovascular disease emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions. However, the last review noted some concerns with respect to the potential for exposure measurement error in these epidemiologic studies because of the methods used to estimate PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. In addition, there was limited evidence of cardiovascular effects from the few experimental studies that examined short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures. Thus, in the last review, key uncertainties included the potential for exposure measurement error and biological plausibility of associations reported in epidemiologic studies.

Evidence published since the 2009 PM ISA continues to be *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term exposures to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, there were a small number of epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions. However, there is only limited evidence to suggest that these associations are independent of copollutant confounding. Similarly, there is only limited biological plausibility for IHD ED visits or hospital admissions from CHE, epidemiologic panel, and animal toxicological studies. Finally, like those studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, the approaches used to estimate PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations continue to vary across studies leading to uncertainty regarding the extent to which exposure measurement error might be affecting the epidemiologic results.

The subsections below provide an evaluation of the most policy-relevant scientific evidence relating short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure to cardiovascular health effects. To clearly characterize and put this evidence into context, we first discuss the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects following short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.3.1). Following this discussion, the health evidence relating short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and specific cardiovascular health outcomes is discussed in detail. These outcomes include: ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction (Section 6.3.2), heart failure and impaired heart function (Section 6.3.3), cardiac electrophysiology and arrhythmia (Section 6.3.4), cerebrovascular disease and stroke (Section 6.3.5), increased blood pressure and hypertension (Section 6.3.6), combinations of cardiovascular-related outcomes (Section 6.3.7), and cardiovascular-related mortality (Section 6.3.8). The evidence for an effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures on endpoints such as changes in heart rate variability (HRV) and endothelial function are then discussed (Section 6.3.9, Section 6.3.10, Section 6.3.11, and Section 6.3.12). Finally, the collective body of

evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[69] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in (Section 6.3.13).

6.3.1   Biological Plausibility

This subsection describes the biological pathways that potentially underlie cardiovascular effects resulting from short-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Figure 6-30 graphically depicts these proposed pathways as a continuum of pathophysiological responses—connected by arrows—that may ultimately lead to the apical cardiovascular events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead these cardiovascular events also provides at least some biological plausibility for the epidemiologic results reported later in Section 6.3. In addition, most studies cited in this subsection are discussed in greater detail throughout Section 6.3. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

---

[69] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.
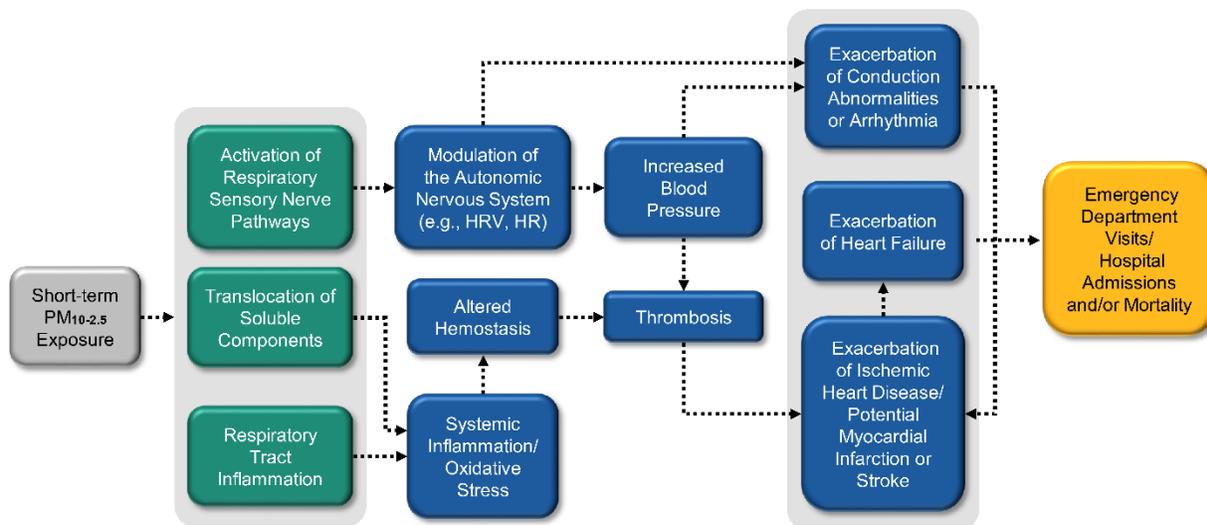
HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 6-30   Potential biological pathways for cardiovascular effects following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$.

When considering the available health evidence, plausible pathways connecting short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ to the apical events reported in epidemiologic studies are proposed in Figure 6-30. The first pathway begins as respiratory tract inflammation leading to systemic inflammation.[70] The second pathway involves activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that leads to modulation of the autonomic nervous system. Once these pathways are initiated, there is evidence from experimental and observational studies that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may result in a series of pathophysiological responses that could lead to cardiovascular events such as ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD and heart failure, and ultimately mortality.

Short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may cause respiratory tract inflammation (Section 5.2). Inflammatory mediators such as cytokines produced in the respiratory tract may then enter into the circulatory system where they can cause distal pathophysiological responses and contribute to overt cardiovascular disease (see Section 6.1.1). There is some evidence from a CHE study (Behbod et al.,

---

[70] It is also possible that soluble particle components can translocate directly into the circulatory system (Chapter 4) and lead to systemic inflammation, although the extent to which particle translocation occurs remains unclear.

2013) that following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$, systemic inflammation may occur. Once in the circulation, inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 can stimulate the liver to release coagulation factors that can alter hemostasis and increase the potential for thrombosis (see Section 6.1.1). It is therefore important to note evidence from a CHE (Graff et al., 2009) and an epidemiologic panel study (Huttunen et al., 2012) that following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$, altered hemostasis may occur. Thus, the IHD- and heart failure-related ED visit and hospital admission associations reported in epidemiologic studies are at least plausible through a pathway that includes thrombosis (Figure 6-30). This potential pathway could also plausibly contribute to the development of MI or stroke (Figure 6-30).

In addition to short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure potentially leading to worsening of cardiovascular disease through respiratory tract inflammation, there is also evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ could potentially lead to worsening of cardiovascular disease through the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract (Chapter 5). Sensory nerve activation could cause modulation of the autonomic nervous system, leading to changes in BP, conduction abnormalities, or arrhythmia (see Section 6.1.1). It is therefore notable that there is a CHE study (Brook et al., 2014) that demonstrates autonomic nervous system modulation (as evidenced by changes in HRV and HR) following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. There is also evidence from CHE (Byrd et al., 2016; Zhong et al., 2015; Brook et al., 2014; Bellavia et al., 2013), epidemiologic panel (Zhao et al., 2015), and animal toxicological (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015) studies that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is associated with increases in BP. Similarly, there is evidence from epidemiologic panel studies for indicators of arrhythmia (Bartell et al., 2013; Hampel et al., 2010) following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. This result is important because increases in BP (e.g., through shear stress induced thrombosis) and arrhythmia may worsen IHD and set the stage for heart failure.

Taken together, there are plausible pathways by which short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may worsen IHD or heart failure as well as contribute to the development of MI or stroke (Figure 6-30). These proposed pathways also provide biological plausibility for ED visits and hospital admissions following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Nevertheless, the evidence supporting most of the individual events in these pathways is quite limited. This information will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 6.3.13).

6.3.2   Ischemic Heart Disease and Myocardial Infarction

As noted above (Section 6.1.2), IHD is characterized by reduced blood flow to the heart. The majority of IHD cases are caused by atherosclerosis (Section 6.2.4), which can lead to the blockage of the coronary arteries and thus restricting blood flow to the heart muscle. Also noted above (Section 6.1.2), an MI occurs as a consequence of IHD, resulting in insufficient blood flow to the heart that overwhelms myocardial repair mechanisms and leads to muscle tissue death. Additional information on IHD and MI can be found in Section 6.1.2.

As detailed below, recent studies add to existing evidence from the 2009 PM ISA that increases in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are associated with increases in ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD. However, results from copollutant models provide limited evidence that the observed associations are independent of other examined copollutants, including $PM_{2.5}$. Moreover, exposure measurement error remains an important uncertainty. There were no CHE or animal toxicological studies examining the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and indicators of IHD or MI.

6.3.2.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a handful of studies that considered the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions that reported generally positive associations. A multicity study in France observed a 6.4% (95% CI: 1.6, 11.4) increase in hospital admissions for IHD at lag 0−1 (Host et al., 2007). Associations were also recorded in single-city studies in Detroit, MI (Ito, 2003) and Toronto (Burnett et al., 1999). On the other hand, one study in Atlanta observed no evidence of an association (Metzger et al., 2004). Additionally, one study examined $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in relation to MI, and observed a positive but imprecise (i.e., wide 95% CI) association (Peters et al., 2001).

Several recent studies provide additional evidence for a positive association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and IHD ED visits and hospital admissions. Specifically, $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure was associated with IHD hospital admissions among U.S. Medicare beneficiaries in a multicity MCAPS study (Powell et al., 2015), as well as in single-city studies of IHD hospital admissions in Hong Kong, China and Kaohsiung, Taiwan (Chen et al., 2015b; Qiu et al., 2013). In the MCAPS study, $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure was associated with a 0.74% (95% CI: 0.29, 1.20) increase in hospital admissions for IHD on the same day (Powell et al., 2015). The association was unchanged in copollutant models adjusting for $PM_{2.5}$. Qiu et al. (2013) also observed a positive association, which persisted but lost precision after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$. In Kaohsiung, Taiwan, Chen et al. (2015b) considered nearly 23,000 hospital admissions for IHD and reported positive associations on cool and warm days. The observed associations were generally robust to adjustment for NO_2, SO_2, CO, and O_3 in copollutant models. One additional important uncertainty across the available studies remains exposure measurement error for $PM_{10-2.5}$. All studies used an indirect measure of $PM_{10-2.5}$ (the difference between county- or area-averaged PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ measurements or the difference between concentrations measured at single PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors). Chen et al. (2015b) indicated the monitors were collocated, although it was unclear if these authors relied on the difference from collocated monitors before the spatial averaging was done, or if the spatial averaging of the PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors was done first, and then the difference was taken. Overall, it remains unclear how exposure measurement error may be affected by differing approaches for assigning $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure in these studies (Section 3.3.1).

6.3.3 Heart Failure and Impaired Heart Function

As noted above (Section 6.1.3), heart failure refers to a set of conditions in which the heart's pumping action is weakened. In CHF, the flow of blood from the heart slows and fails to meet the oxygen demands of the body; returning blood can back up, causing swelling or edema in the lungs or other tissues (typically in the legs and ankles). Additional information on heart failure can be found in Section 6.1.3.

As detailed below, recent studies add to existing evidence from the 2009 PM ISA that increases in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are associated with increases in ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure. However, results from copollutant models provide limited evidence that the observed associations are independent of other examined copollutants, including $PM_{2.5}$. Moreover, exposure measurement error remains an important uncertainty. There were no CHE or animal toxicological studies examining the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and indicators of heart failure included in the 2009 PM ISA.

6.3.3.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

The 2009 PM ISA reviewed one study examining the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure. In the Atlanta, GA-based SOPHIA study, Metzger et al. (2004) observed weak and imprecise positive associations between coarse PM concentrations and ED visits for congestive heart failure (CHF). Since the release of the 2009 PM ISA, few recent studies are available for review. In the 110-county national Medicare cohort (MCAPS) study, Powell et al. (2015) reported a 0.40% (95% CI: −0.06, 0.87) increase in heart failure hospitalizations associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations on the same day (measured by the difference of collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors). The association was attenuated in magnitude and precision, but still positive, in a two-pollutant model adjusting for $PM_{2.5}$. In a much smaller study in Taipei, Taiwan, Chen et al. (2015b) also observed positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ (measured by the difference of collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors) and CHF hospitalizations on both warm and cold days. The associations were robust in copollutant models adjusting for SO_2 and were attenuated, but still positive, in two-pollutant models adjusting for NO_2, CO, and O_3. Overall, recent studies provide limited evidence supporting an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure. Results from copollutant models also provide limited evidence that the observed associations are independent of other examined copollutants; however, additional studies would be useful in providing more certainty regarding the nature of the association and addressing potential exposure measurement error from $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements.

6.3.3.2 Toxicological Studies of Impaired Heart Function

There were no animal toxicological studies in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) that examined the effect of short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ on heart function. Since the publication of that document, [Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)](#) did not find an appreciable difference relative to control animals in expression of alpha skeletal actin (*Acta1*), or collagen-3 (*Col3a1*), two genes know to respond during pathological states of cardiac damage. Thus, this study does not provide evidence of potential decreases in heart function following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. More information on this recently published study can be found in [Table 6-55](#) below.

Table 6-55   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and impaired heart function.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
[Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)](#)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	$PM_{10-2.5}$: 107 µg/m³ collected from a high traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer. 5 h/day for 3 days. Animals were sacrificed 24 h after final exposure.	*Acta1* and *Col3a1* gene expression

Acta1 = skeletal alpha-actin; *Col3a1* = collagen Type 3 alpha; h = hour; n = number; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

6.3.4   Ventricular Depolarization, Repolarization, and Arrhythmia

Experimental and epidemiologic panel studies typically use surface ECGs to measure electrical activity in the heart resulting from depolarization and repolarization of the atria and ventricles. The P wave of the ECG represents atrial depolarization, while the QRS represents ventricular depolarization, and the T wave represents ventricular repolarization. See Section [6.1.4](#) for more information on ECG, arrhythmia, and experimental measures of conduction abnormalities.

In the 2009 PM ISA, the evidence for arrhythmia related to short-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ was limited to a study reporting no associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and the risk of hospitalization for arrhythmia, and a panel studies demonstrating positive associations for ventricular arrhythmias. Since the 2009 PM ISA, there have been a few epidemiologic studies examining the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia-related hospital admissions. Although these studies generally show positive associations, uncertainties with respect to copollutant confounding

and exposure measurement error remain. In addition, two panel epidemiologic studies only provide limited evidence of associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and indicators of arrhythmia.

With respect to cardiac arrest, there were no studies included in the 2009 PM ISA, and studies published since the last review are limited and inconsistent (i.e., there are only a few studies that examined this endpoint, and the results of those few studies are not in agreement).

6.3.4.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions for Arrhythmia and Out-of-Hospital Cardiac Arrest

A number of studies based on administrative databases have evaluated the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and the risk of hospital admissions for cardiac arrhythmias (also known as dysrhythmias). In these studies, a primary discharge diagnosis of ICD-9 427 has typically been used to identify hospital admissions for cardiac arrhythmias. ICD-9 427 includes a heterogeneous group of arrhythmias, including paroxysmal ventricular or supraventricular tachycardia, atrial fibrillation and flutter, ventricular fibrillation and flutter, cardiac arrest, premature beats, and sinoatrial node dysfunction.

As reported in the 2009 PM ISA, Halonen et al. (2009) did not observe a positive association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and risk of hospital admissions for arrhythmias in Helsinki, Finland. Since the 2009 PM ISA, there have been few recent studies published on the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and arrhythmia. In a large national Medicare cohort (MCAPS) study, Powell et al. (2015) found a positive association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and arrhythmia-related hospital admissions (ERR: 0.94% [95% CI: 0.40, 1.48] associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations on the same day, measured by the difference of collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors). The association was robust to adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$ in a two-pollutant model. In Kaohsiung, Taiwan, Chen et al. (2015b) reported positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ (measured by the difference of collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors) and hospital admissions for arrhythmias on cool days. In copollutant models, the observed association was robust to adjustment for SO_2, NO_2, and O_3, and attenuated but still positive after adjustment for CO.

6.3.4.1.1 Out-of-Hospital Cardiac Arrest

The majority of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests are due to cardiac arrhythmias. The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and risk of OHCA. More recent evidence is limited and inconsistent. In two recent studies, Rosenthal et al. (2013) and Raza et al. (2014) did not observe positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ (measured by the difference of collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors) and OHCA in Helsinki, Finland and Stockholm, Sweden, respectively. In contrast, Dennekamp et al. (2010) and Wichmann et al. (2013) observed positive and imprecise associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and OHCA. Dennekamp et al. (2010) reported a 1.7% (95% CI: −1.8, 5.3)

increase in hospital admissions on the same day in Melbourne, Australia, while Wichmann et al. (2013) observed a 9.0% (95% CI: −0.7, 19.5) increase in hospital admissions at lag 3 in Copenhagen, Denmark.

6.3.4.2 Epidemiologic Studies for Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

The evidence for associations between arrhythmia and conduction abnormalities and $PM_{10-2.5}$ is very limited across the current review and in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Metzger et al. (2007) published a study demonstrating positive associations between ventricular arrhythmias and exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ in patients in Atlanta, GA, as described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). A recently published study by Bartell et al. (2013) used personal, size-fractionated PM measurements and found that 24-hour $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with ventricular tachyarrhythmia (RR: 1.20 [95% CI: 0.90, 1.59]), but null associations were observed for 1-day (RR: 0.87 [95% CI: 0.71, 1.06]) or 2-day lags (RR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.66, 1.44]). Hampel et al. (2010) reported positive associations between 24−47-hour average $PM_{10-2.5}$, determined using the difference method, with QTc (0.8% [95% CI: 0.3, 1.3]) but not for 0−23-hour averages or 3- to 5-day averages.

6.3.5 Cerebrovascular Disease and Stroke

Cerebrovascular disease typically includes conditions classified under ICD10 codes I60-I69 (ICD 9: 430–438) such as hemorrhagic stroke, cerebral infarction (i.e., ischemic stroke) and occlusion of the precerebral and cerebral arteries. Ischemic stroke results from an obstruction within a blood vessel that supplies oxygen to the brain, potentially leading to infarction, and accounts for most of all strokes (Goldberger et al., 2008). Hemorrhagic stroke is less common but results to a disproportionate amount of fatalities. Additional information on cerebrovascular disease and stroke can be found in Section 6.1.5.

The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ emergency department visits and hospital admissions visits for cerebrovascular disease (CBVD). In the current review, a limited number of studies provide inconsistent evidence regarding the presence of an association. Moreover, there are uncertainties with respect to copollutant confounding and exposure measurement error.

6.3.5.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

A limited number of recent studies provide inconsistent evidence regarding the presence of an association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and ED visits and hospital admissions for CBVD. Studies in Rome, Italy (Alessandrini et al., 2013) and Kaohsiung, Taiwan (Chen et al., 2015b) reported some evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and ED visits and hospital

admissions for CBVD. Alessandrini et al. (2013) considered 26,557 hospital admissions for CBVD in the context of Saharan dust outbreaks and observed a 1.6% (95% CI: −0.6, 3.8) increase in risk of hospital admissions associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations measured on the same day. The association was larger in magnitude, but less precise (i.e., wide 95% CIs) on days with high Saharan dust levels, although effect measure modification by Saharan dust level was not statistically significant. Chen et al. (2015b) also evaluated approximately 25,000 hospitalizations for CBVD and reported associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations on both warm and cool days, with a larger magnitude association observed on warm days. The observed association on warm days was robust to adjustment for SO_2 and O_3 and attenuated, but still positive, after adjustment for NO_2 and CO in copollutant models. Additional studies conducted in China reported inconsistent evidence of an association (Huang et al., 2016; Qiu et al., 2013). Huang et al. (2016) reported a positive association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and stroke ED visits (lag 0) when adjusted for CO or NO_2 in Beijing, China. Additionally, when examining ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke subtypes, Huang et al. (2016) observed positive associations at lag 0, while associations were attenuated but still positive, or null, at longer lag periods (lag 1 to lag 3). Furthermore, the authors also reported consistently stronger associations across lag periods for ED visits on days when the temperature was greater than 13.5°C. In contrast to the studies in Rome, Kaohsiung, and Beijing, a study of over 100,000 ED visits in Hong Kong, China reported a null association between CBVD hospital admissions and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (Qiu et al., 2013). One additional important uncertainty across the available studies remains the use of an indirect measure of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and the potential for exposure measurement error for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 3.3.1). Overall, there remains limited and inconsistent evidence of an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and CBVD.

6.3.6   Blood Pressure and Hypertension

High blood pressure results in the increased force on the artery walls and can damage the blood vessels and increase risk for cardiovascular disease and stroke. Hypertension typically develops over years and is the clinically relevant blood pressure outcome, defined as SBP above 140 mm Hg or DBP above 90 mm Hg. Nevertheless, small population-level changes in blood pressure, even in the absence of clinical hypertension, can have large effects on clinical outcome prevalence (Rose, 1985). Additional information on blood pressure and hypertension can be found in Section 6.1.6 and Section 6.2.7.

There was a single epidemiologic panel study in the 2009 PM ISA, which found a decrease in SBP following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (U.S. EPA, 2009). Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, an epidemiologic panel study and a few CHE studies provide some evidence of an effect of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on measurements of blood pressure. In addition, an animal toxicological study also reported that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ could result in changes in the blood pressure regulating renin-angiotensin system at the mRNA level. Thus, studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA provide some additional evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may result in changes in BP.

6.3.6.1   Epidemiologic Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

For the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a single study was evaluated (Ebelt et al., 2005) that examined the association between BP and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Ebelt et al. (2005) reported decreases in SBP relative to $PM_{10-2.5}$ determined using the subtraction method. A recent panel study examined cardiovascular effects among people with diabetes and short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (calculated by the subtraction method) in Shanghai where daily averages of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ during the study period were 60 µg/m^3 and 19 µg/m^3, respectively. Specific lags of 0−2, 3−6, 7−12, and 13−24 hours were positively associated with DBP but associations with SBP and PP across lags were null (Zhao et al., 2015).

6.3.6.2   Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), there were no CHE studies that examined the effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on blood pressure. Since the last review, there have been studies examining changes in blood pressure in response to short-term exposure to urban (Byrd et al., 2016; Bellavia et al., 2013), as well as rural (Brook et al., 2014) $PM_{10-2.5}$.

In response to urban $PM_{10-2.5}$, Bellavia et al. (2013) reported small, but significant ($p = 0.03$) elevations in SBP, but not DBP. These results are generally in agreement with an additional study of urban $PM_{10-2.5}$. Byrd et al. (2016) found exposure to urban $PM_{10-2.5}$ resulted in small (~1−3 mm Hg), increases in SBP ($p < 0.001$), DBP ($p < 0.001$), and pulse pressure ($p = 0.03$) when compared with FA.

Changes in blood pressure were also demonstrated in a CHE study of rural $PM_{10-2.5}$. Brook et al. (2014) reported an increase in both SBP ($p = 0.021$) and DBP ($p = 0.05$) during the exposure period when compared to FA [results were reiterated in Morishita et al. (2015b)]. In addition, pooled blood pressure results from Brook et al. (2014) and Byrd et al. (2016) showed that changes in blood pressure in response to urban $PM_{10-2.5}$ were on average significantly greater throughout $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure than those changes observed throughout the exposure to rural $PM_{10-2.5}$ [Byrd et al. (2016); $p < 0.001$].

The CHE studies presented in the current ISA provide evidence of a small, but reproducible effect of urban and rural $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on BP elevation in healthy adults. Biological components present in PM may at least partially account for changes in BP. That is, Zhong et al. (2015) examined whether PM effects on BP were associated with endotoxin and β-1,3-d-glucan present in PM. After adjusting for total exposure mass, results indicated endotoxin was associated with increases in SBP 30-minutes postexposure, and DBP for up to 20 hours postexposure. β-1,3-d-glucan was only associated with an increase in DBP 30 minutes postexposure. Finally, increases in BP could also be associated with hypomethylation. Bellavia et al. (2013) found toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) hypomethylation (which can be a marker for increased inflammation) in response to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAP exposure and an association between

TLR4 hypomethylation and increases in SBP and DBP. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-56 below.

Table 6-56 **Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.**

Study	Population	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Bellavia et al. (2013)	Healthy adults n = 8 M, 7 F 18−60 yr 27.7 ± NA	~200 µg/m³ PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 130 min at rest PM collected from a busy street in Toronto, Canada	BP: 10 min pre-exposure, 5 min postexposure DNA methylation: 1 h postexposure
Byrd et al. (2016)	Healthy adults n = 20 M, 9 F 18−50 yr 30 ± 8.2	164.2 ± 80.4 µg/m³ PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAP for 2 h CAP from urban Dearborn, MI	BP: every 7 min during exposure, postexposure, 2 h postexposure Vascular function: postexposure, 2 h postexposure
Brook et al. (2014)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−46 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 µg/m³ PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h CAPs from rural Dexter, MI	BP: every 10 min during exposure, postexposure, and 2 h postexposure
Morishita et al. (2015b)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−46 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 µg/m³ PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAP for 2 h CAP from rural Dexter, MI	Relationship between PM$_{10-2.5}$ components and changes in BP
Zhong et al. (2015)	Healthy adults n = 23 M, 27 F 18−60 yr	Endotoxin and β-1,3-d-glucan associated with 200 µg/m³ PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAP exposure for 130 min at rest CAP collected from a heavy-traffic 4-lane street in Toronto	BP: pre-exposure, 0.5 h and 20 h postexposure

BP = blood pressure; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; F = female; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; NA = not applicable; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; yr = year.

6.3.6.3   Toxicological Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

There were no animal toxicological studies in the 2009 PM ISA examining the effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAP exposure on measures of BP. Since the publication of that document, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)

exposed rats to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and reported that *Ace* and *B1r*, but not *At1r* mRNA levels in the heart were increased ($p < 0.05$). Thus, there is limited evidence at the mRNA level that exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ can result in changes to the renin-angiotensin system, which could then affect blood pressure. More information on this study can be found in Table 6-57 below.

Table 6-57   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per treatment group	Inhalation of 107 μg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ for 5 h/day for 3 days	Angiotensin and bradykinin system gene expression

BP = blood pressure; h = hour; M = male; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

6.3.7   Combinations of Cardiovascular-Related Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

Many epidemiologic studies consider the composite endpoint of ED visits and hospital admissions for all cardiovascular diseases, including diseases of the circulatory system. This endpoint generally encompasses ED visits and hospital admissions for ischemic heart disease, MI, PVD, heart failure, arrhythmia, CBVD and stroke, and diseases of pulmonary circulation. A smaller body of studies examines the endpoint of cardiac diseases, a subset of CVD that specifically excludes hospitalizations for cerebrovascular disease, peripheral vascular disease, and other circulatory diseases not involving the heart or coronary circulation. The 2009 PM ISA reviewed a limited number of studies on $PM_{10-2.5}$ and CVD ED visits and hospital admissions. In 108 U.S. counties with collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors, Peng et al. (2008) reported a 0.8% (95% CI: 0.6, 1.0) increase in risk of CVD hospital admissions among Medicare beneficiaries associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations on the same day. A positive association was also observed in six French cities, but the association was much less precise (Host et al., 2008). Tolbert et al. (2007) did not find evidence of an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and CVD ED visits and hospital admissions in Atlanta, GA. Recent multicity studies focus on overall CVD visits and provide some evidence that $PM_{10-2.5}$ may be associated with increased risk of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions, while results from single-city studies are inconsistent (Table 6-58).

Table 6-58   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cardiovascular disease.

Study Reference, Location, Study Period, ICD Codes for Outcomes	Exposure Assessment	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations µg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Powell et al. (2015) 110 U.S. counties (1999−2010) ICD: 430−438, 428, 426−427, 410−414, 429, 440−448	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged Number NR PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (collocated)	24-h avg:12.78 75th: 15.84	Lag 0: 1.007 (1.005, 1.009)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$
†Stafoggia et al. (2013) Eight European cities (2001−2010) ICD: 390−459/I00−I99	Concentrations from monitors in city averaged Number NR PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (collocated)	24-h avg: 9.3 to 17.5 (across eight cities)	Lag 0−1: 1.007 (1.002, 1.013)	Correlation (*r*): NO$_2$: 0.17−0.57, PM$_{2.5}$: >0.5 Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$, PM$_{2.5}$
†Lanzinger et al. (2016b) Five central and eastern European cities (2011−2012; 2012−2013; 2013−2014 vary by city) ICD: I00−I99	1 monitor in Prague, other cities NR. PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (collocated)	24-h avg: 9.3 to 17.5 (across eight cities)	Lag 2−5: 1.030 (0.989, 1.074)	Correlation (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$: 0.40−0.61, PM$_{10}$: 0.58−0.78, NO$_2$: 0.37−0.43 Copollutant models with: NA
†Alessandrini et al. (2013) Rome, Italy (2001−2004) ICD: 390−429	1 monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (collocated)	24-h avg: 14.6 and 20.7 on Saharan dust-free and dust-affected days, respectively	Lag 0−1: 1.036 (1.015, 1.058)	Correlation (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$: 0.25, PM$_{10}$: 0.83 Copollutant models with: NA
†Atkinson et al. (2010) London, England (2000−2005) ICD: I00−I99	1 monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (collocated) Nonprimary PM considered regional source, measured from primary to NO$_X$ ratio	24-h avg Median: 7.0 IQR: 5.0 75th: 10.0	No quantitative results; results presented graphically. Null or negative associations at individual lags 0 through 6.	Correlation (*r*): PM$_{10}$: 0.52, PM$_{2.5}$: 0.22 Copollutant models with: NA

Table 6-58 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and hospital admission and emergency department visits for cardiovascular disease.

Study Reference, Location, Study Period, ICD Codes for Outcomes	Exposure Assessment	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations μg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Rodopoulou et al. (2014) Doña Ana County, NM (2007−2010) ICD: 390-459	Concentrations from monitors in county averaged 3 monitors PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$	24-h avg: 9.4 Max: 368.5	Lag 1: 1.015 (0.993, 1.039)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Qiu et al. (2013) Hong Kong, China (2000−2005) ICD: 390-459	1 monitor PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by difference in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (collocated)	24-h avg: 16.6 75th: 20.9	Lag 0−1: 1.014 (1.005, 1.022)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$

avg = average; CI = confidence interval; h = hour; ICD = implantable cardiac device; IQR = interquartile range; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = not applicable; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm

Studies are listed in the order that they are discussed in the text. †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Effect estimates are standardized to a 10 μg/m^3 for 24-h avg. PM$_{2.5}$.

Several multicity studies provide evidence of an association between PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and cardiovascular-related hospital admissions. In the U.S. MCAPS study, Powell et al. (2015) observed increases in same-day (lag 0) PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were associated with a 0.69% (95% CI: 0.45, 0.92) higher rate of cardiovascular-related hospital admissions among Medicare beneficiaries. The association was diminished when longer lag periods were evaluated and was unchanged after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ in copollutant models. The authors did not observe differences in associations between study regions in the observed associations when stratifying counties into eastern and western regions. The MED-PARTICLES study reported a similar positive association between PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (lag 0−1) and cardiovascular-related hospital admissions in eight southern European cities (Stafoggia et al., 2013). As in the findings from the U.S. MCAPS study, the association was not present at longer lags (0−5 and 2−5). The observed association was attenuated but still positive in copollutant models adjusted for PM$_{2.5}$ and NO$_2$. Conversely, in a study of five cities in central and eastern Europe, Lanzinger et al. (2016b) reported a positive association with a wide confidence interval for PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations averaged over a longer lag period (0−5), although no evidence of an association at a shorter lag period (0−1). In city-specific analyses, while effect estimates had wider confidence intervals, there was evidence of a higher magnitude association in Augsburg, Germany compared to the other four cities (Lanzinger et al., 2016b).

Results from single-city studies have shown less consistent evidence for the relationship between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions. In Rome,

Italy, Alessandrini et al. (2013) considered 26,557 hospital admissions for CVD in the context of Saharan dust outbreaks and observed a 3.6% (95% CI: 1.5, 5.9) increase in risk of hospitalization at lag 0−1. There was no evidence of effect modification by Saharan dust level. In another European study, Atkinson et al. (2010) reported a null association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular-related hospital admissions in London, England. In Doña Ana County, NM, Rodopoulou et al. (2014) reported a positive association with ED visits (RR: 1.015 [95% CI: 0.993, 1.039], lag 1). A study in Hong Kong, China considered $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in relation to cardiac diseases (Qiu et al., 2013). Qiu et al. (2013) observed a positive association, but the association attenuated to the null after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$.

Overall, several recent studies reported positive associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions; however, there is limited evidence to support that this association is independent of copollutant confounding. Based on limited evidence from these studies, observed associations tend to be most pronounced on the same day or previous day, with diminishing associations at longer lags. Results from recent single-city studies provide inconsistent evidence of an association. Additionally, it remains unclear how exposure measurement error may be affected by how $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure is being assigned in these studies (Section 3.3.1).

6.3.8   Cardiovascular Mortality

Studies that examine the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as cardiovascular mortality, provide additional evidence for $PM_{10-2.5}$-related cardiovascular effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. In the 2009 PM ISA, most of the studies evaluated consisted of single-city studies, with only one U.S.-based multicity study (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2009) that examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality. Across studies there was evidence of consistent positive associations with cardiovascular mortality even though studies used a variety of approaches to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Overall there was a limited evaluation of the potential confounding effects of gaseous pollutants and the influence of model specification on the associations observed.

Recent multicity epidemiologic studies provide additional evidence of consistent positive associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality with the majority of evidence at lags 0-1 days. Unlike the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, some recent studies have also further evaluated the $PM_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship by examining cause-specific cardiovascular mortality outcomes [e.g., stroke, heart failure, IHD; Samoli et al. (2014); Pascal et al. (2014)], but overall these studies are still limited in number. As a result, this section focuses on studies that examine the combination of all cardiovascular mortality outcomes and address uncertainties and limitations in the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, specifically potential copollutant confounding, lag structure of associations, and effect modification by season and temperature.

6.3.8.1   Characterizing the PM$_{10-2.5}$ Cardiovascular Mortality Relationship

Recent epidemiologic studies conducted additional analyses that address some of the uncertainties and limitations of the PM$_{10-2.5}$–cardiovascular mortality relationship identified in the 2009 PM ISA. Specifically, recent studies provide additional information on copollutant confounding, lag structure of associations, and seasonal associations. However, like those studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, the approaches used to estimate PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations varies across studies and it remains unclear whether the level of exposure measurement error varies by each approach (see Table 11-9, Section 11.3). Overall, these studies provide initial evidence that (1) PM$_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality associations remain positive but may be attenuated in copollutant models, (2) PM$_{10-2.5}$ effects on cardiovascular mortality tend to occur within the first few days of exposure (i.e., lags 1 to 3 days), and (3) associations are larger in magnitude during warmer months.

6.3.8.2   Copollutant Confounding

Consistent with the evaluation of total (nonaccidental) mortality, the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA provided limited information on the potential confounding effects of gaseous pollutants and PM$_{2.5}$ on the relationship between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality. Recent multicity studies (Lee et al., 2015a; Pascal et al., 2014; Janssen et al., 2013; Samoli et al., 2013; Malig and Ostro, 2009) and a meta-analysis (Adar et al., 2014) provide additional information concerning the role of copollutants on the PM$_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship.

When focusing on potential copollutant confounding of the PM$_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship by PM$_{2.5}$, there is evidence that the association generally remains positive, but is attenuated in some instances (Figure 6-31). In a study of 15 California counties, Malig and Ostro (2009) examined copollutant confounding, but only by PM$_{2.5}$. The authors observed that the pattern and magnitude of associations over single-day lags of 0 to 2 days were relatively unchanged in both models (quantitative results not presented), which is supported by the low correlation between PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ observed in this study ($r = -0.03$ to 0.35). The copollutant model results with PM$_{2.5}$ in Malig and Ostro (2009) are consistent with Janssen et al. (2013) in a study conducted in the Netherlands and Chen et al. (2011) in the CAPS study. However, these results are inconsistent with Lee et al. (2015a) in a study of 11 east Asian cities and Samoli et al. (2013) in a study of 10 European Mediterranean cities within the MED-PARTICLES project (Figure 6-31). The interpretation of PM$_{2.5}$ copollutant model results in Lee et al. (2015a) and Samoli et al. (2013) is complicated by the lack of information on the correlation between PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$, and the examination of a longer lag (i.e., lag 0−5 days), respectively.
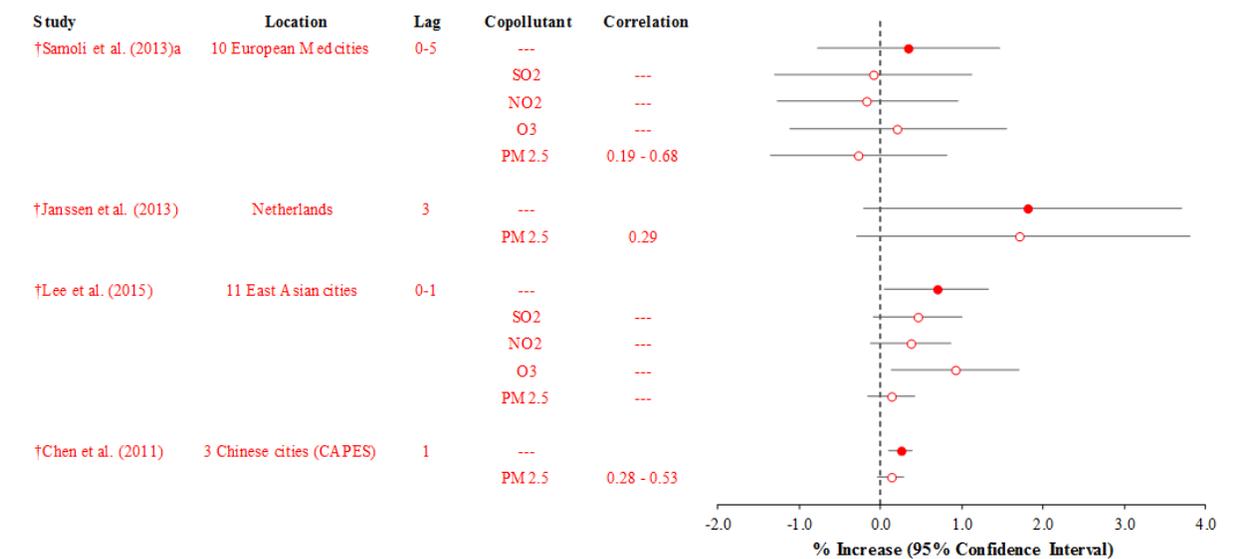
CAPES = China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; O₃ = ozone; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: a = Copollutant results only presented for a lag of 0−5 days. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S6-19 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-31   Percent increase in cardiovascular mortality for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM₁₀₋₂.₅ concentrations in single- and copollutant models.

The studies that provide evidence of a PM₁₀₋₂.₅-cardiovascular mortality association that remains positive in copollutant models with PM₂.₅ is supported by analyses conducted by Adar et al. (2014) in the context of a meta-analysis. When examining studies that conducted copollutant models with PM₂.₅, Adar et al. (2014) observed that the PM₁₀₋₂.₅-cardiovascular mortality association was similar in magnitude to that observed in single-pollutant models (quantitative results not provided). The results from copollutant models were further supported when stratifying PM₁₀₋₂.₅-mortality estimates by the correlation with PM₂.₅ (low, $r < 0.35$; medium, $r = 0.35$ to < 0.5; high, $r > 0.5$). The authors observed evidence of positive associations for the low and high correlation categories that were similar in magnitude but had wide confidence intervals. However, there was no evidence of an association for the medium correlations. Adar et al. (2014) further examined potential copollutant confounding by PM₂.₅ through an analysis focusing on whether PM₁₀₋₂.₅-mortality associations were present when the correlation between PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀₋₂.₅ increased and when PM₂.₅ was also associated with mortality. As highlighted in Figure 6-32 there was evidence of positive PM₁₀₋₂.₅-cardiovascular mortality associations at both low and high correlations as well as low and high magnitudes of the PM₂.₅-cardiovascular mortality association (Figure 6-32).
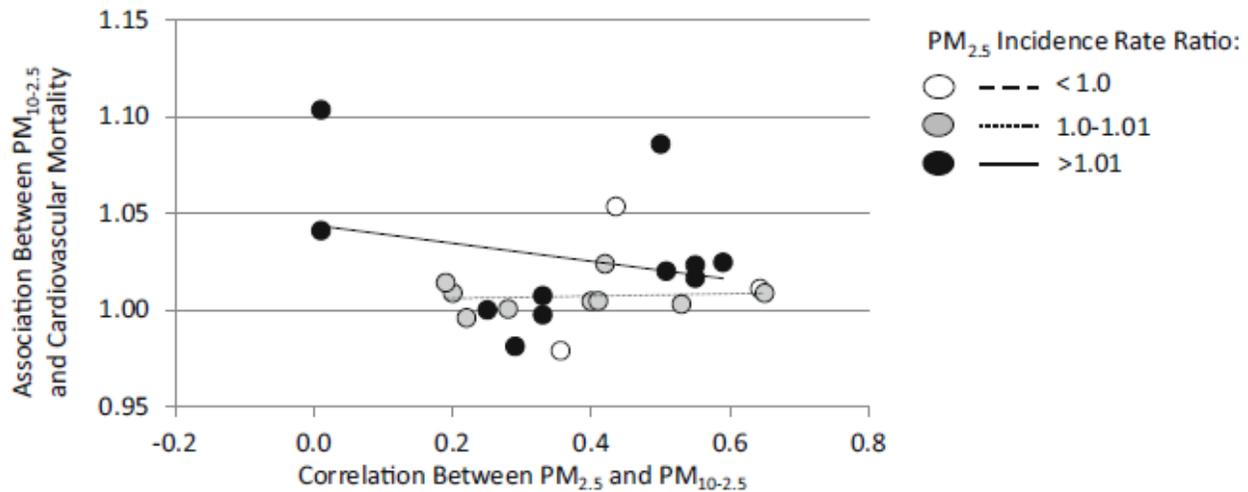
PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Source: Permission pending, Adapted from Adar et al. (2014).

Figure 6-32   Associations between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality as a function of the correlation between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ stratified by strength of the association with PM$_{2.5}$.

Compared to the examination of potential copollutant confounding by PM$_{2.5}$, fewer studies examined the potential confounding effects of gaseous pollutants. Across studies there remains a limited evaluation of copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and their impact on the PM$_{10-2.5}$–cardiovascular mortality relationship remains unclear (Figure 6-31). Like the analysis of potential copollutant confounding by PM$_{2.5}$, the assessment of gaseous pollutants is complicated by the lack of correlation information and the lag examined (i.e., lag 0−5 days).

Collectively, the recent epidemiologic studies that examined potential copollutant confounding along with the analyses conducted by Adar et al. (2014) provide initial evidence that PM$_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality associations remain positive in copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$, but in some cases there is evidence of no association. Additionally, the limited number of studies that examined potential copollutant confounding by gaseous pollutants along with the lack of information on the correlation between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants does not allow for an adequate assessment as to whether they confound the PM$_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality association.

6.3.8.3   Lag Structure of Associations

Multicity epidemiologic studies that examined cause-specific mortality in the 2009 PM ISA observed immediate effects on cardiovascular mortality attributed to short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure with consistent positive associations observed at lags ranging from 0 to 1 day. However, most of these studies either examined single-day lags or selected lags a priori. Recent multicity studies have conducted more extensive examinations of the lag structure of associations by examining multiple sequential single-day lags or examining whether there is evidence of immediate (i.e., lag 0−1 days), delayed (i.e., lag 2−5 days), or prolonged (i.e., lag 0−5 days) effects of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular mortality.

Across the studies that examined single-day lags, most of the studies focused on lags within the range of 0 to 2 days. Although a few studies extended out to a longer duration, collectively the studies provided evidence that was generally in agreement with one another. In the lone U.S. study, Malig and Ostro (2009), in 15 California counties, observed the largest association at lag 2 (0.7% [95% CI: 0.1, 1.5]). These results are consistent with two studies conducted in Europe, Janssen et al. (2013) in the Netherlands where the largest association in terms of magnitude and precision was observed for lag 3 (1.8% [95% CI: −0.2, 3.7]) and Samoli et al. (2013) in the MED-PARTICLES project where the largest associations were observed at lags 1 and 2 (quantitative results not presented). Additionally, in a study conducted in Asia (i.e., CAPES), Chen et al. (2011) observed the largest association at lag 1. While the previous studies focused on a narrower number of single-day lags, Stafoggia et al. (2017), in a study of eight European cities, examined single-day lags ranging from 0 to 10 days. Although the authors reported an association largest in magnitude at lag 1, they also found evidence of positive associations at lags 2 and 3, but no evidence of an association at longer lags. Instead of focusing on multiple single-day lags when examining 11 east Asian cities, Lee et al. (2015a) examined a series of multi-day lags ranging from 0 to 4 days. Although positive associations were observed across all combinations of lags, the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision was observed at lag 0−2 days (quantitative results not presented). The results across the studies that examined a series of single- and multi-day lags is confirmed by the meta-analysis by Adar et al. (2014) where an examination of single-day lag risk estimates across studies found positive associations across lags ranging from 0 to 2 days with the strongest association in terms of magnitude and precision occurring at lag 2.

Along with the examination of single-day lags, some studies also focused on a priori multi-day lag structures defined to be representative of immediate, delayed, and prolonged effects. However, in light of the single-day lag results, the a priori lag structures institute breakpoints that complicate the interpretation of the combination of single-day and multi-day lag results. In the UFIREG study, Lanzinger et al. (2016a) observed positive associations across all lag structures, but the confidence intervals were large due to the short study duration (lag 0−1: 1.9% [95% CI: −4.8, 9.4]; lag 2−5: 8.9% [95% CI: 0.85, 17.8]; lag 0−5: 9.1% [95% CI: −1.3, 20.4]). The magnitude of associations in Lanzinger et al. (2016a) was much larger and showed a different pattern of associations than that observed in Samoli et al. (2013) where results tended to indicate that the majority of the effect on cardiovascular mortality due to

short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures is immediate (lag 0−1: 0.28% [95% CI: −0.37, 0.93]; lag 2−5 and lag 0−5: 0.33%). Additionally, when examining single-day lags through a polynomial distributed lag model, Samoli et al. (2013) observed that associations were largest at lag 1 and 2 days.

Overall, studies that examined the lag structure of associations generally support that short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure contributes to cardiovascular mortality effects within the first few days after exposure, ranging from 1 to 3 days. Even though studies of multi-day lags that examined the timing of effects provide some initial evidence for a potential longer duration between exposure and effect, an examination of single-day lags over the same multi-day lag does not support this initial observation.

6.3.8.4   Effect Modification

6.3.8.4.1   Season

An examination of potential seasonal differences in associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in the 2009 PM ISA was limited to one U.S. multicity study (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2009) that provided initial evidence of associations being larger in magnitude in the spring and summer. Although still limited in number, some recent multicity studies conducted an examination of potential seasonal differences in associations (Lee et al., 2015a; Pascal et al., 2014; Samoli et al., 2013).

In a study of nine French cities, Pascal et al. (2014) examined associations at lag 0−1 across the four seasons and reported the largest associations in the summer (4.6% [95% CI: 2.3, 6.9]) and fall (3.3% [95% CI: 1.3, 5.1]) with no evidence of an association in the winter and spring. Instead of examining each individual season, Samoli et al. (2013), in the MED-PARTICLES project, only examined warm (April−September) and cold months (October−March). When examining lag 0−5 days, the authors only observed evidence of an association during the warm season (0.48% [95% CI: −1.2, 2.2]), but confidence intervals were wide.

Although the studies that examined European cities provide consistent evidence of $PM_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality associations being larger in magnitude during warmer months (i.e., summer), a study conducted in 11 east Asian cities observed a different pattern of associations. Lee et al. (2015a) reported that $PM_{10-2.5}$ associations with cardiovascular mortality were larger in the cold season (1.0% [95% CI: 0.26, 1.8]) than in the warm season (0.30% [95% CI: −0.30, 0.91]). It is unclear why these results differ from the other studies, but mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and mean temperature tended to be higher across the cities in Lee et al. (2015a) than it was for the cities in the other studies evaluated in this section. Overall, across studies, the evidence for seasonal associations remains limited, but results indicate potentially larger associations during the warmer months.

6.3.8.4.2 Temperature

In addition to examining whether there is evidence that warm temperatures modify the $PM_{10-2.5}$-cardivoascular mortality relationship by conducting seasonal analyses, a recent study examined whether there is evidence that high temperature days also modify this relationship. Pascal et al. (2014) examined the effect of temperature on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-cardiovascular mortality relationship across nine French cities by comparing associations on warm and non-warm days where warm days were defined as those days where the mean temperature exceed the 97.5th percentile of the mean temperature distribution. When calculating the interaction ratio, which estimated the extra PM effect due to warm days, the authors observed no evidence of a positive or negative modifying effect of warm days on cardiovascular mortality.

6.3.9 Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Measured by ECG, HRV represents the degree of difference in the inter-beat intervals of successive heartbeats and is an indicator of the balance between the sympathetic and parasympathetic arms of the autonomic nervous system (Rowan III et al., 2007). More information on HRV and measures of HRV can be found in Section 6.1.10.

In the 2009 PM ISA, there was limited evidence examining the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and measurements of HRV and HR. Since the last review, results from a CHE study provides limited evidence that rural, but not urban $PM_{10-2.5}$ may alter HR and HRV.

6.3.9.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), there was limited evidence with inconsistent results for changes in HRV relative to short-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$. One additional study has recently been published and found no association was observed between $PM_{10-2.5}$ (calculated as the difference between collocated monitors) and heart rate in asthma and COPD patients in New York City, NY and Seattle, WA; HRV was not examined (Hsu et al., 2011).

6.3.9.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

In the previous ISA, there were no CHE studies examining the effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on heart rate. More recently, Brook et al. (2014) reported significant, but modest increases in HR in response to rural $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures ($p < 0.0001$). However, similar results were not observed in response to urban $PM_{10-2.5}$

exposure ([Byrd et al., 2016](#)). In total, there is some evidence from CHE studies relating modest changes in HR to rural, but not urban $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

With respect to HRV, in the 2009 PM ISA, a CHE study reported decreased SDNN after exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs ([Graff et al., 2009](#)). Since the 2009 PM ISA, [Brook et al. (2014)](#) reported a decrease in HF ($p = 0.006$) and an increase in the LF:HF ratio ($p = 0.007$) during exposure to rural $PM_{10-2.5}$. Statistically significant changes in SDNN and LF were not observed. In an additional study, no changes in time or frequency HRV metrics were reported in response to urban $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure ([Byrd et al., 2016](#)). Taken together, the above CHE studies provide limited evidence relating changes in HRV to rural, but not urban $PM_{10-2.5}$. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in [Table 6-59](#) below.

Table 6-59   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and heart rate and heart rate variability.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (Mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
[Byrd et al. (2016)](#)	Healthy adults n = 20 M, 9 F 18−50 yr 30 ± 8.2	164.2 ± 80.4 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAP for 2 h from urban Dearborn, MI	HR: every 7 min during exposure, postexposure, 2 h postexposure HRV: during exposure
[Brook et al. (2014)](#)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−46 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h CAP from rural Dexter, MI	HR: every 10 min during exposure, postexposure, and 2 h postexposure HRV: during exposure Vascular function: postexposure, and 2 h postexposure

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; F = female; h = hour; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

6.3.10   Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

As discussed in Section [6.1.1](#) and Section [6.1.11](#) systemic inflammation and oxidative stress have been linked to a number of cardiovascular-related outcomes. For example, circulating cytokines such as IL-6 can stimulate the liver to release inflammatory proteins and coagulation factors that can ultimately increase the risk of thrombosis and embolism. Similarly, oxidative stress can result in damage to healthy cells and blood vessels and a further increase in the inflammatory response. Thus, this section discusses

the evidence for markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures.

In the previous review, one CHE study reported no change in plasma CRP following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Since the last review, a few additional studies have examined this relationship and the results of these studies have largely been inconsistent. Given the transient nature of markers of systemic inflammation (e.g., cytokine release) and the differences in methodological approaches across studies, inconsistency is to be expected.

6.3.10.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Wittkopp et al. (2013) and Huttunen et al. (2012) have published studies examining the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and biomarkers of inflammation and oxidative stress. Both studies included repeated measures in panels of older adults with pre-existing cardiovascular disease and reported that 1- to 5-day averages of $PM_{10-2.5}$ or 1- to 3-day lags of $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not associated with a number of biomarkers including CRP, IL-12, IL-8, IL-6sR, and sTNFRII. While Wittkopp et al. (2013) conducted size-fractionated, residential monitoring for $PM_{10-2.5}$ at retirement communities where participants lived, Huttunen et al. (2012) used the difference method to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ from differentially located monitors, contributing to greater uncertainty in exposure measurement.

6.3.10.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Controlled human exposure studies from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examining systemic inflammation reported no change in plasma CRP levels following exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs with exercise (Graff et al., 2009).

A few recent CHE studies examined the potential for short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAP to induce a variety of inflammatory markers such as white blood cells, cytokines, adhesion molecules, or blood markers of inflammation such as CRP. A couple of these studies did not find an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and the markers or inflammatory cells they examined (Liu et al., 2015a; Brook et al., 2013a). However, Behbod et al. (2013) reported increased leukocytes and neutrophils at 24 hours, but not 3-hours postexposure to urban $PM_{10-2.5}$ ($p < 0.05$). They also reported that increases in accompanying ambient endotoxin were associated with the increases in leukocytes. However, no changes in the inflammatory markers IL-6 or hs-CRP were reported.

In a different type of study, Maiseyeu et al. (2014) looked at the potential for exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ to result in increased inflammation and decreased antioxidant activity by impairing high-density lipoprotein (HDL) function. Indeed, HDL plays an important role in vascular homeostasis through

anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant activities (Maiseyeu et al., 2014). Exposure to coarse CAP did not impair HDL function. Additional information on lipoproteins and lipedema can be found in the Metabolic Effects chapter (Chapter 7).

Considered together, there is limited evidence that exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may result in systemic inflammation. However, it should be noted that due to the transient nature of some of the inflammatory biomarkers analyzed, it is possible that different results would have been reported if samples had been analyzed at different time points.

With respect to oxidative stress, a single study since the 2009 PM ISA has addressed systemic oxidative stress after exposure to coarse PM. Liu et al. (2015a) studied the potential for exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and endotoxin to change levels of biomarkers for lipid peroxidation (malondialdehyde [MDA]) or DNA oxidative damage (8-OHdG). Short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not associated with levels of MDA in blood or in urine. However, exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with 8-OHdG levels in urine 1-hour postexposure. It was further noted that endotoxin present in the coarse fraction was also associated with 8-OHdG levels. Thus, there is limited evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and/or endotoxin can alter markers of oxidative stress. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-60 below.

Table 6-60   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age Mean ± SD	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Behbod et al. (2013)	Healthy adults n = 19 M, 16 F 18−60 yr	~250 µg/m^3 fine CAP (0.1 to 2.5 microns) ~200 µg/m^3 coarse CAP (2.5 to 10 microns) For 130 min CAP from busy Toronto street Correlated effects with presence of endotoxin	Inflammatory cells and markers ~45 pre-exposure and 3 and 24 h after start of each exposure
Brook et al. (2013a)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−50 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 µg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h CAPs from rural Dexter, MI	Inflammatory cells and markers of inflammation, circulating endothelial progenitor cells collected 2 and 20 h postexposure
Liu et al. (2015a)	Healthy adults n = 50 18−60 yr 28 ± 9	238.4 ± 62.0 µg/m^3 fine cap 212.9 ± 52 µg/m^3 coarse cap 135.8 ± 67.2 µg/m^3 ultrafine cap for 130 min individually	Inflammatory markers and oxidative stress markers pre-exposure, 1 h, and 21 h postexposure
Maiseyeu et al. (2014)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−46 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 µg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAP for 2 h CAP from rural Dexter, MI	HDL lipoprotein function: postexposure, 20 h postexposure

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; F = female; h = hour; HDL = high-density lipoproteins; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

6.3.11   Coagulation

Coagulation refers to the process by which blood changes from a liquid to a semi-solid state to form a clot. Increases in coagulation factors (e.g., fibrinogen) or decreases in anticoagulation factors can promote clot formation, and thus, increase the potential for an MI and perhaps, an embolism.

In the last review, there was limited and inconsistent evidence for coagulation following PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Since the 2009 PM ISA, no new CHE studies have been published. However, there is limited evidence for coagulation following short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure across a few epidemiologic panel studies.

6.3.11.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Coagulation

Overall, there is limited evidence examining associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and markers of coagulation in panel epidemiologic studies. There were no studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, although there are some recently published studies. In a quasi-experimental study of 31 healthy volunteers in Utrecht assigned to different exposure locations, $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with a 0.22% increase in vWF (95% CI: 0.02, 0.41; per 13.50 µg/m³) but not fibrinogen or platelet counts (Strak et al., 2013a). Another study examined associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ in a panel of 52 older adult participants with ischemic heart disease and found positive associations between fibrinogen levels and 1-day lag of ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Huttunen et al., 2012). Null associations were observed between short-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and an array of circulating markers of coagulation among people with diabetes and short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Wang et al., 2015). These recently published studies all used $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations derived from the subtraction method, contributing to exposure measurement error.

6.3.11.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Coagulation and Thrombosis

Thrombosis was discussed in one study from the 2009 PM ISA. Graff et al. (2009) reported a ~33% decrease in the clot dissolving protein tPA 20 hours postexposure per 10-µg/m³ increase in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration ($p = 0.01$). However, levels of other clotting-related proteins were unchanged in response to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, no additional CHE studies have examined the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and coagulation or thrombosis.

6.3.12 Endothelial Dysfunction and Arterial Stiffness

Endothelial dysfunction is the physiological impairment of the inner lining of the blood vessels and is typically measured by FMD. Arterial stiffness is associated with a variety of cardiovascular risk factors and outcomes (Laurent et al., 2006) and is best measured by pulse wave velocity (PWV). Both endothelial dysfunction and arterial stiffness are discussed in more detail in Section 6.1.13.

There were no studies from the 2009 PM ISA evaluating the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and endothelial dysfunction or arterial stiffness. Since that document, CHE studies have examined measures of endothelial dysfunction following $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and found limited evidence of an effect only when evaluating biomarkers (i.e., no statistically significant effect was found on FMD). There was also no new evidence of arterial stiffness in recent studies examining the endpoint.

6.3.12.1 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Impaired Vascular Function

In the current review there were studies that examined the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and clinical measures of endothelial dysfunction, but no relationship was found (Byrd et al., 2016; Brook et al., 2014). In addition to these studies, there were a couple of CHE studies that examined biomarkers indicating the potential for endothelial dysfunction following short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Liu et al. (2015a) reported that exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ alone did not result in statistically significant increases in VEGF at 1-hour postexposure in blood or urine. There were also no changes in blood for the biomarker ET-1. In an additional study, Brook et al. (2013a) reported an increase ($p = 0.008$) in endothelial progenitor cells (a potential indicator of vascular injury) at 20 hours relative to filtered air, but changes in neutrophils, lymphocytes, and VEGF levels at this time point were not statistically significant. Together, there is limited evidence for an increase in biomarkers consistent with vascular dysfunction. However, in the studies that examined measures of dilation, no relationship was found. Thus, the relationship between endothelial dysfunction and short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ remains uncertain.

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, studies have examined whether $PM_{10-2.5}$ had appreciable effects on measures of arterial stiffness, but results were generally negative. More specifically, Byrd et al. (2016) found no changes in pulse wave velocity or the AI. In addition, Brook et al. (2014) reported that exposure to rural coarse CAP resulted in no change in pulse wave velocity. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-61 below.

Table 6-61 Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and impaired vascular function.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age Mean ± SD	Exposure Details Concentration; Duration	Endpoints Examined
Byrd et al. (2016)	Healthy adults n = 20 M, 9 F 18−50 yr 30 ± 8.2	164.2 ± 80.4 μg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ CAPs for 2 h CAP from urban Dearborn, MI	Pulse wave analysis, pulse wave velocity, and pulse pressure: postexposure, 2 h postexposure
Brook et al. (2013a)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−50 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 μg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h CAPs from rural Dexter, MI	VEGF and markers and circulating Endothelial progenitor cells from blood collected 2 and 20 h postexposure
Brook et al. (2014)	Healthy adults n = 16 M, 16 F 18−46 yr 25.9 ± 6.6	76.2 ± 51.5 μg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 2 h CAPs from rural Dexter, MI	Flow-mediated dilation: postexposure and 2 h postexposure
Liu et al. (2015a)	Healthy adults n = 50 18−60 yr 28 ± 9	212.9 ± 52 μg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 130 min	VEGF: 1 h and 21 h postexposure

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; F = female; h = hour; M = male; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; n = number; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SD = standard deviation; VEGF = vascular endothelial growth factor; yr = year.

6.3.13 Summary and Causality Determination

The 2009 PM ISA found that the available evidence for short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects was *suggestive of a causal relationship*. This conclusion was based primarily on several epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects including IHD hospitalizations, supraventricular ectopy, and changes in HRV. In addition, dust storm events resulting in high concentrations of crustal material were linked to increases in cardiovascular disease ED visits and hospital admissions. However, the 2009 PM ISA noted concerns with respect to the potential for exposure measurement error and copollutant confounding in these epidemiologic studies. In addition, there was limited evidence of cardiovascular effects from a small number of experimental studies that examined short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures. Thus, in the last review, key uncertainties included the potential for exposure measurement error, copollutant confounding, and limited evidence of biological plausibility for cardiovascular effects following inhalation exposure.

The evidence relating short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular outcomes has expanded since the last review and now includes additional epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations with IHD, hospital admissions, and arrhythmia. However, key uncertainties related to copollutant confounding and exposure measurement error remain. In addition, uncertainties remain with respect to the biological plausibility of ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD and arrhythmia. Thus, when considered overall, the epidemiologic, CHE and animal toxicological evidence continues to be *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. The evidence supporting this causality determination is discussed below and summarized in Table 6-62, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA provide additional evidence of an association between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ED visits and/or hospital admissions for IHD. In the MCAPS study, $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were associated with an increase in hospital admissions for IHD on the same day (Powell et al., 2015) and the association was unchanged in copollutant models adjusting for $PM_{2.5}$. Qiu et al. (2013) also observed a positive association, which persisted but lost precision after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$. In Kaohsiung, Taiwan, Chen et al. (2015b) considered nearly 23,000 hospital admissions for IHD and reported positive associations on cool and warm days. The observed associations were generally robust to adjustment for NO_2, SO_2, CO, and O_3 in copollutant models. Thus, there are a few studies using copollutant models that suggest an independent effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on IHD-related hospital admissions. However, uncertainties with respect to copollutant confounding remain due to the overall evidence base for an independent effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ being quite limited.

There are also a limited number of studies providing evidence of associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ED visits and hospital admissions for arrhythmia (Section 6.3.4). However, appreciable uncertainties in these results remain given that none of these studies examined the potential for copollutant confounding with other size fractions of PM, and gaseous copollutant results are from a small number of studies conducted in Asia. It is also important to note that the approaches used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations vary across the epidemiologic studies mentioned above (both for arrhythmia and IHD). Methods include using the difference of county-level averages of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and the difference of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ measured at collocated monitors. It remains unclear how exposure measurement error might be impacted by each of these approaches.

A small number of CHE, epidemiologic panel, and animal toxicological studies provides some biological plausibility for a sequence of events that could potentially lead to $PM_{10-2.5}$-related ED visit and hospital admissions (Section 6.3.1). However, the evidence supporting most of the individual events in these pathways is quite limited and some of the epidemiologic panel studies used to support these pathways have the same measurement error uncertainties mentioned above. Also, when the evidence is evaluated as a whole, with the exception of small reproducible changes in BP (Section 6.3.6), the results of experimental and epidemiologic panel studies are largely inconsistent, or only provided limited

evidence of a relationship between cardiovascular endpoints and short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Thus, while there is more evidence for biological plausibility than in the 2009 PM ISA, this body of evidence is still quite limited and important uncertainties remain.

In summary, there were a small number of epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions. However, there was limited evidence to suggest that these associations were biologically plausible or independent of copollutant confounding. It also remains unclear how the approaches used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in epidemiologic studies may impact exposure measurement error. **Together, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and cardiovascular effects.**

Table 6-62   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	$PM_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] ($\mu g/m^3$)
Evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies is generally supportive but not entirely consistent	Increases in ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD in multicity studies Increases in cardiovascular mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Europe, and Asia.	Powell et al. (2015); Section 6.3.2 Section 6.3.8	12.8
Generally, consistent evidence from CHE studies	Small consistent changes in blood pressure	Section 6.3.6.2	~75.2−200
Limited and supportive evidence from panel, CHE, and toxicological studies	Limited evidence for changes in HRV, systemic inflammation, coagulation factors, vascular function	Section 6.3.9 Section 6.3.10 Section 6.3.11 Section 6.3.12	See tables in identified sections

Table 6-62 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{10-2.5}$ association	PM$_{10-2.5}$ associations are generally robust, but there are some instances of attenuation in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{2.5}$. However, there is limited information on the correlation between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants complicating the interpretation of results. Copollutant analyses with cardiovascular mortality are limited to studies conducted in Europe and Asia and indicate that PM$_{10-2.5}$ associations generally remain positive, although attenuated in some instances. When reported, correlations with gaseous copollutants were primarily in the low ($r < 0.4$) to moderate ($r \geq 0.4$ or < 0.7) range.	Powell et al. (2015); Qiu et al. (2013); Chen et al. (2015b) Figure 6-31	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Across studies PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are measured using a number of approaches (i.e., directly measured from dichotomous sampler, different between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors, and difference of area-wide concentrations of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$), which have not been compared in terms of whether they have similar spatial and temporal correlations.	Section 3.3.1.1	
Limited evidence for biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects	Studies for a given health endpoint are largely inconsistent, or only provide limited evidence of a relationship between cardiovascular endpoints and PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Some epidemiologic panel studies are also subject to the exposure measurement error discussed in this section.	Section 6.3.1 Figure 6-30	

CHE = controlled human exposure; ED = emergency department; HRV = heart rate variability; IHD = ischemic heart disease; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm;

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

6.4 Long-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the evidence was inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects (U.S. EPA, 2009). A cause-specific mortality study reported a positive association with CHD mortality among women enrolled in AHSMOG while another study of women (WHI) reported no association between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular events. Experimental studies demonstrating a direct effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$ on the cardiovascular system were lacking.

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, the epidemiologic literature has grown and evidence is currently available on the relationship between exposure to long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular outcomes including MI and stroke, blood pressure, and atherosclerosis. However, the overall epidemiologic evidence base is limited, and uncertainties remain with respect to the potential for copollutant confounding. In addition, there continues to be a lack of toxicological evidence to support the associations reported in epidemiologic studies. Collectively, this evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects.

The subsections below provide an evaluation of the most policy-relevant scientific evidence relating-long-tern PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure to cardiovascular effects. To clearly characterize and put this evidence into context, there is first a discussion of the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects following long-tern PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure (Section 6.4.1). Following this discussion, the health evidence relating long-tern PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and specific cardiovascular health outcomes is discussed in detail: ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction (Section 6.4.2), heart failure and impaired heart function (Section 6.4.3), cerebral vascular disease and stroke (Section 6.4.4), atherosclerosis (Section 6.4.5), blood pressure and hypertension (Section 6.4.6), peripheral vascular disease (PVD), venous thromboembolism and pulmonary embolisms (Section 6.4.7), and cardiovascular-related mortality (Section 6.4.8). The evidence for an effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure on systemic inflammation and oxidative stress is also discussed (Section 6.4.9). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[71] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 6.4.10.

6.4.1 Biological Plausibility

This subsection describes the biological pathways that potentially underlie cardiovascular effects resulting from long-term inhalation exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. Figure 6-33 graphically depicts these proposed pathways as a continuum of pathophysiological responses―connected by arrows―that may ultimately

---

[71] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

lead to the apical cardiovascular events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to these cardiovascular events also provides some biological plausibility for the epidemiologic results reported later in Section 6.4. In addition, most studies cited in this subsection are discussed in greater detail throughout Section 6.4. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in the Preface, Section P.3.2.1.

$PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 6-33   Potential biological pathways for cardiovascular effects following long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$.

When considering the available health evidence, there is a plausible pathway connecting long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ to the apical events reported in epidemiologic studies (Figure 6-33). This pathway is described below and generally begins as respiratory tract inflammation leading to systemic inflammation.[72]

Long-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may result in respiratory tract inflammation and oxidative stress (Chapter 5). Inflammatory mediators such as cytokines produced in the respiratory tract can potentially enter the circulatory system where they may cause distal pathophysiological responses

---

[72] It is also possible that soluble particle components can translocate directly into the circulatory system (Chapter 4) and lead to systemic inflammation, although the extent to which particle translocation occurs remains unclear.

such as changes in hemostasis (see Section 6.1.1). Thus, it is noteworthy that following long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$, there is limited evidence from an epidemiologic study for systemic inflammation (Lanki et al., 2015) and altered hemostasis (Lanki et al., 2015). Therefore, thrombosis could conceivably occur, potentially contributing to the development of IHD, stroke, or thromboembolic disease elsewhere in the body (as previously described in Section 6.1.1). There is also evidence from epidemiologic studies that long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is associated with elevated blood pressure/hypertension risk (Chen et al., 2015a; Mu et al., 2014). Hypertension may also result in pathways that can contribute to the development of IHD, heart failure, stroke, or thromboembolic disease elsewhere in the body (as previously described in Section 6.1.1).

Together, there is a small amount of evidence connecting long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure to cardiovascular effects, but gaps in the proposed pathway exist. For example, there is a lack of evidence for how long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure may result in hypertension. Thus, there is only limited biological plausibility for the apical results reported in epidemiologic studies following long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. This information will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 6.4.10).

6.4.2   Ischemic Heart Disease and Myocardial Infarction

Ischemic heart disease (IHD) is typically caused by atherosclerosis, which can result in the blockage of the coronary arteries and restriction of blood flow to the heart muscle potentially leading myocardial infarction (MI) or heart attack (Section 6.2.2). In the 2009 PM ISA, the evidence examining the relationship between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects was limited to an epidemiologic study of postmenopausal women enrolled in the WHI. The primary objective of this study (Miller et al., 2007) was to examine the cardiovascular effects of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$; however, results for $PM_{10-2.5}$ were also reported. No association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular events was observed (HR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.03]). Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, several epidemiologic studies reporting associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$, including some with comparable female populations, have been published. Among the limited number of studies currently available, positive associations were not consistently observed (Table 6-63, Figure 6-34).

Table 6-63   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and ischemic heart disease.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Miller et al. (2007) 36 metro areas, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1994−1998	WHI N = 65,893, women Median follow-up: 6 yr	Annual average of closest monitor (2000) Most participants within 10 km of monitor	NR	CVD event (MI, coronary revascularization, stroke, death from CHD, CBVD) Medical record review by physician adjudicators	Multipollutant model: PM$_{2.5}$, CO, SO$_2$, NO$_2$, O$_3$ Copollutant correlations: NR
†Hart et al. (2015b) U.S. (all contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1989−2006 (sensitivity analyses restricting data to the years 2000−2006) Follow-up: 1988−2006	NHS N = 114,537 Follow-up: ~16 yr	Annual average, spatiotemporal model, PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by subtraction of monthly PM$_{2.5}$ from PM$_{10}$; time-varying exposure assigned based on residential address (C-V R^2 = 0.59, PM$_{10}$; 0.76 and 0.77 pre- [limited PM$_{2.5}$ data] and post 1999, respectively)	Mean 1989−2006: 8.7 (SD: 4.5) Mean 2000−2006: 7.3 (SD: 4.1)	Self-reported physician diagnosed CHD	Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$: 0.2; PM$_{10}$: 0.86
†Puett et al. (2011) Northeast and Midwest, U.S. (13 contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1988-2002 Follow-up: 1989−January 2003	Health Professionals Follow-Up Study N = 51,529 Average follow-up: NR	Annual average estimated using spatiotemporal models for 2 time periods (C-V R^2 = 0.39, precision = 5.5 µg/m^3) see Yanosky et al. (2009) for details	Mean: 10.1 (SD: 3.3) IQR: 4.3	Nonfatal MI (medical record review)	Copollutant model: PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant correlations: NR

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Cesaroni et al. (2014) 11 Cohorts in Finland, Sweden, Italy, Denmark, and Germany Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1992−2007, depending on cohort	ESCAPE N = 100,166 Average follow-up: 11.5 yr	Annual average, LUR with measurements from 20 locations per study area Model performance R^2 ≥ 0.61	Mean ranged from 7.3 (SD: 1.3) to 31 (SD: 1.7)	IHD (hospital records) ICD9 410, 411	Copollutant model: PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant correlations: NR
Hoffmann et al. (2015) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2009 Outcome: 2000-2003 (baseline assessment), followup through 2012	HNR study N = 4,433	Multiyear average (baseline) using LUR to estimate concentration at residential address	9.99 (SD: 1.83)	Self-reported coronary events with expert evaluation	Copollutant model: PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant correlations: NR
†Tonne et al. (2015) Greater London area Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2003−2010 Follow-up: 2003-2007 (baseline), follow-up through 2010	MINAP (MI Survivors) N = 18,138 Average follow-up: 4 yr	Annual average estimated using dispersion models (20 × 20-m grid) time-varying exposure assigned within 100 m of patients' residential postal code centroid	Mean: 8.6 (SD: 0.7); IQR: 0.9	Readmission for STEMI or non-STEMI and death combined	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): PM$_{2.5}$ 0.70; PM$_{10}$ 0.87; O$_3$ −0.88, NO$_X$ 0.94; NO$_2$ 0.93

CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; CO = carbon monoxide; C-V = cross validation; ESCAPE = European Study of Air Pollution Effects; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IQR = interquartile range; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; MINAP = Myocardial Ischemia National Audit Project; N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; STEMI = ST elevation myocardial infarction; WHI = Women's Health Initiative; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Hart et al. (2015b) examined data from the NHS, a cohort of women, 30−55 years old at enrollment, and observed positive associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with CHD (HR: 1.06 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.11]). Associations were less precise and somewhat attenuated in a sensitivity analysis restricted to exposure data that were relatively complete. Associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and CHD (HR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.14] vs. 0.96 [95% CI: 0.92, 1.0]) were present among women with and without diabetes, respectively. Effect modification by diabetes did not persist for CHD when analyses were restricted to the years with relatively complete exposure data. Larger associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with CHD were observed in the northeast compared to other regions. In a study of male health professionals, Puett et al. (2011), a small increased risk for nonfatal MI was observed (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.90, 1.19]). However, there was no association after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$ (HR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.85, 1.18]).

Cesaroni et al. (2014) reported an increased risk for the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and IHD (HR: 1.06 [0.98, 1.15]) in their meta-analysis of the 11 cohorts in the ESCAPE project. Heterogeneity in the effect estimates was observed across cohorts. In a separate analysis of one of the ESCAPE cohorts, Hoffmann et al. (2015) reported an inverse association of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure with coronary events (HR: 0.78 [95% CI: 0.33, 1.82]) in fully adjusted models that considered covariates including noise. Tonne et al. (2015) reported an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and readmission for MI in the MINAP study in the U.K. (HR: 1.24 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.61]).
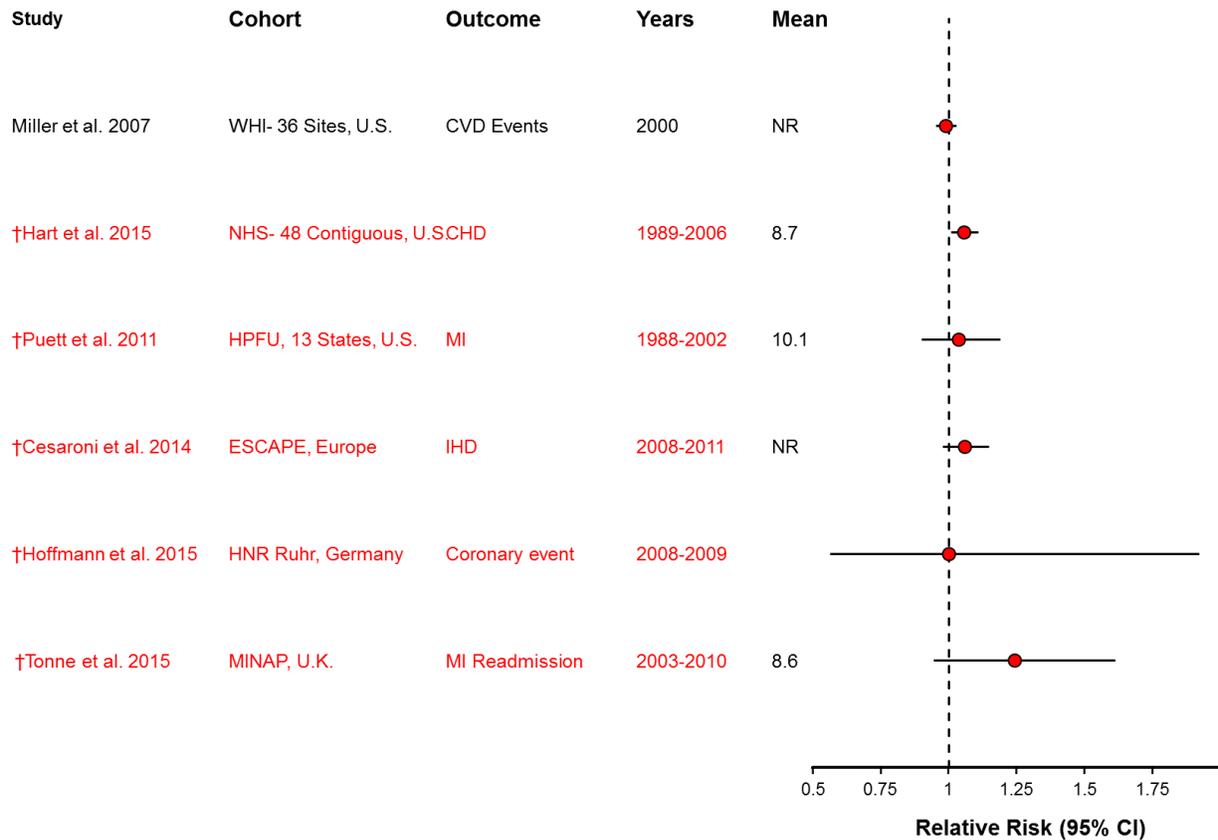
Study	Cohort	Outcome	Years	Mean
Miller et al. 2007	WHI- 36 Sites, U.S.	CVD Events	2000	NR
†Hart et al. 2015	NHS- 48 Contiguous, U.S.	CHD	1989-2006	8.7
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU, 13 States, U.S.	MI	1988-2002	10.1
†Cesaroni et al. 2014	ESCAPE, Europe	IHD	2008-2011	NR
†Hoffmann et al. 2015	HNR Ruhr, Germany	Coronary event	2008-2009	
†Tonne et al. 2015	MINAP, U.K.	MI Readmission	2003-2010	8.6

Relative Risk (95% CI)

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; CI = confidence interval; CTS = California Teachers Study; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; IHD = ischemic heart disease; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; MINAP = Myocardial Ischemia National Audit Project; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; WHI = Women's Health Initiative.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in $\mu g/m^3$. Hazard ratios are standardized to a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-20 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-34   Associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and ischemic heart disease.

6.4.3   Heart Failure and Impaired Heart Function

There were no studies of the effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ on heart failure or impaired heart function in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

6.4.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

The E/E′ ratio is the ratio of peak early diastolic filling velocity to peak early diastolic mitral annulus velocity and a value less than eight indicates normal diastolic function and left atrial volume index (LAVI) is an indicator of diastolic function severity (Section 6.3.5). D'Souza et al. (2017) reported small imprecise increases in RV mass overall (0.68 g [95% CI: −0.0, 1.14]) but larger increases were found among current smokers and those with emphysema. Ohlwein et al. (2016) conducted a cross-sectional analysis of the SALIA cohort to determine the association of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ with these two metrics. The mean ratios comparing 3rd to the 1st quartile of exposure for $PM_{10-2.5}$ were 1.03 (95% CI: 0.89, 1.18) for E/E′ and 1.06 (95%CI: 0.92, 1.21) for LAVI.

Table 6-64   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and heart failure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Ohlwein et al. (2016) Cross sectional PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2009 Baseline: 2007, 2010	SALIA N = 402 69−79 yr	LUR fit from differences between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations to estimate exposure at residence Model fit R^2 = 0.66, cross-validation R^2 = 0.57	Median: 9.1 IQR: 8.6−10.4	E/E′ ratio LAVI (Tissue Doppler)	Correlations: NR
†D'Souza et al. (2017) PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass and components	MESA N = 1,490 45−84 yr	LUR fit from differences between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations to estimate 5-yr concentration at residence	Mean: 4.9 SD: 1.6	RV mass, volume, EF	2-pollutant models PM$_{2.5}$ and NO$_2$

E/E' = ratio of peak early diastolic filling velocity and peak early diastolic mitral annulus velocity; EF = ejection fraction; IQR = interquartile range; LAVI = left atrial volume index; LUR = land use regression; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N = number; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; R^2 = coefficient of determination; RV = right ventricle; SALIA = Study on the Influence of Air Pollution on Lung; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.4.3.2   Toxicological Studies of Impaired Heart Function

In the 2009 PM ISA, there was one study (Lemos et al., 2006) that reported heart muscle hypertrophy for BALB/c mice exposed to PM$_{10}$ for 4 months. Since the 2009 PM ISA, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) reported that short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure in rats resulted in thickening of the coronary artery wall ($p < 0.05$). However, the authors did not report increases in expression of two genes typically associated with cardiac damage: *Acta1* and *Col3a*. Nonetheless, there is limited evidence from animal toxicological studies for the potential for decreases in heart function following long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-65 below.

Table 6-65 Study-specific details from a toxicological study of long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and impaired heart function impaired heart function.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Sprague-Dawley rats, M n = 4 per group	Inhalation of 32 µg/m³ PM$_{10-2.5}$ collected from a high traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer and exposed for 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 8 weeks	Coronary wall thickness *Acta1* and *Col3a* gene expression

Acta1 = skeletal alpha-actin; *Col3a1* = collagen Type 3 alpha; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

6.4.4 Cerebrovascular Disease and Stroke

Cerebrovascular disease typically includes conditions such as hemorrhagic stroke, cerebral infarction (i.e., ischemic stroke), and occlusion of the precerebral and cerebral arteries (Section 6.3.5). Only the WHI analysis reporting a positive association with stroke was available for inclusion in the 2009 PM ISA. Of the limited number of recent epidemiologic studies examining the relationship between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and stroke, there were some observations of positive associations (Table 6-66, Figure 6-35).

Table 6-66 Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and stroke.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Miller et al. (2007) 36 metro areas, U.S. Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1994−1998	WHI observational cohort N = 65,893 Median follow-up: 6 yr	Annual average of closest monitor (2000) Most women within 10 km of monitor	NR	CVD event (MI, coronary revascularization, stroke, death from CHD, CBVD) Medical record review by physician adjudicators	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
†Hart et al. (2015b) U.S. (all contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1989−2006 (sensitivity analyses restricting data to the years 2000−2006) Follow-up: 1988−2006	NHS N = 114,537 Follow-up: ~16 yr	Annual average, spatiotemporal model, PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by subtraction of monthly PM$_{2.5}$ from PM$_{10}$; time-varying exposure assigned based on residential address (C-V R² = 0.59, PM$_{10}$; 0.76 and 0.77 pre- [limited PM$_{2.5}$ data] and post 1999, respectively)	Mean 1989−2006: 8.7 (SD: 4.5) Mean 2000−2006: 7.3 (SD: 4.1)	Self-reported physician diagnosed stroke	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$ 0.2; PM$_{10}$ 0.86
†Puett et al. (2011) Northeast and Midwest, U.S. (13 contiguous states) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1988−2002 Follow-up: 1989−January 2003	Health Professionals Follow-Up Study N = 51,529 Average follow-up: NR	Annual average estimated using spatiotemporal models for 2 time periods (C-V R² = 0.39, precision = 5.5 µg/m³); see Yanosky et al. (2009) for details	Mean: 10.1 (SD: 3.3) IQR: 4.3	IS, HS (medical record review)	Copollutant model: PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant correlations: NR

Table 6-66 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and stroke.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Stafoggia et al. (2014) 11 cohorts, Europe PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2011 Outcome: 1992, 2007−2010	ESCAPE N = 105,025	Annual exposure at residence using LUR fit to PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated from the difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ model fit R^2 average 0.68 (0.32−0.81), see Eeftens et al. (2012)	Mean: 6−17	Stroke incidence using hospital discharge data	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR
†Hoffmann et al. (2015) Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2009 Outcome: 2000, 2003−2012	HNR study N = 4,433	Multiyear average (baseline) using LUR fit to PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated from the difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$, residential address	Mean: 9.99 (SD: 1.83)	Self-reported stroke with expert evaluation	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations: NR

BRFSS = Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; C-V = cross validation; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; HS = hemorrhagic stroke; IQR = interquartile range; IS = ischemic stroke; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort	Outcome	Years	Mean
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU, 13 States, U.S.	IS	1988-2002	10.1
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU, 13 States, U.S.	HS	1988-2002	10.1
†Hart et al. 2015	NHS- 48 States, U.S.	Stroke	1989-2006	8.7
†Hoffmann et al. 2015	HNR Ruhr, Germany	Stroke	2008-2009	
†Stafoggia et al. 2014	ESCAPE	Stroke	2008-2011	NR

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; CI = confidence interval; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; HS = hemorrhagic stroke; IS = ischemic stroke; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in $\mu g/m^3$. Hazard ratios are standardized to a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table 6S-21 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 6-35   Associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and stroke.

Hart et al. (2015b) examined data from women enrolled in the NHS and observed positive associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ stroke (HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.10]). Larger associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and stroke (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.17]) were present among women with diabetes. Effect modification by diabetes persisted for stroke when analyses were restricted to the years with relatively complete exposure data. Larger associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with stroke were observed in the Northeast compared with other regions, but not in the South. These strong associations in the Northeast were even stronger in sensitivity

SECTION 6.4: Long-Term PM10−2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

analyses restricted to years with complete exposure data. Among male health professionals, Puett et al. (2011) reported an imprecise (n = 230 cases) increased risk for ischemic stroke (HR: 1.10 [95% CI: 0.88, 1.37]) and no association with hemorrhagic stroke (HR: 0.85 [95% CI: 0.56, 1.31]) in their basic model. A fully adjusted model that included comorbidities such as hypertension and diabetes returned similar results. The association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ischemic stroke strengthened after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$ (HR: 1.31 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.72]). Confidence intervals were wide due to small case numbers (n = 230 ischemic strokes), however.

No association of $PM_{10-2.5}$ was observed on incident stroke in the 11-cohort European ESCAPE study [HR: 1.02 (95% CI: 0.90, 1.16); Stafoggia et al. (2014)], although a separate analysis of one of the included cohorts (HNR) indicated a potential relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and incident stroke. Although confidence intervals were wide, Hoffmann et al. (2015) reported a strong positive association in this study (HR: 2.53 [95% CI: 0.65, 9.84]).

As shown in Figure 6-35, associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not consistently observed in epidemiologic studies of coronary events, CHD, or stroke. Overall, the number of studies is limited, and model performance is generally lower than the model performance for $PM_{2.5}$.

6.4.5   Atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis is the process of plaque buildup into lesions on the walls of the coronary arteries that can lead to narrowing of the vessel, reduced blood flow to the heart, and IHD. The development of atherosclerosis is dependent on the interplay between plasma lipoproteins, inflammation, endothelial activation, and polymorphonuclear leukocyte attraction to the endothelium, extravasation, and lipid uptake. Additional information on atherosclerosis can be found in Section 6.2.4.

Increased cIMT is an indicator of atherosclerosis. An inverse cross-sectional association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and cIMT was observed in the ESCAPE study [−0.28% difference (95% CI: −1.16, 0.61); Perez et al. (2015); Table 6-67].

Table 6-67 Characteristics of an epidemiologic study examining the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and atherosclerosis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Perez et al. (2015) Cross sectional Four European cohorts: IMPROVE, HNR, KORA, REGICOR PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2009 Outcome: 1997−2009	ESCAPE N = 9,183	Annual average estimated using LUR (20 monitors) at residence Model fit R² = 0.71 [median, cross-validation R² results 8−11% lower, see Eeftens et al. (2012)]	IMPROVE: Mean: 7.1 (SD: 3.0), IQR: 3.0 HNR: Mean: 10.0 (SD: 1.8), IQR: 1.9 KORA: Mean: 6.2 (SD: 1.1), IQR: 1.2 REGICOR: Mean: 15.6 (SD: 2.7), IQR: 3.7	cIMT	IMPROVE: PM$_{2.5}$ $r = 0.62$; PM$_{2.5}$abs $r = 0.63$; NO$_2$ $r = 0.6$; NO$_X$ $r = 0.55$ HNR PM$_{2.5}$ $r = 0.68$; PM$_{2.5}$abs $r = 0.72$; NO$_2$ $r = 0.46$; NO$_X$ $r = 0.42$ KORA: PM$_{2.5}$ $r = 0.28$; PM$_{2.5}$abs $r = 0.83$; NO$_2$ $r = 0.79$; NO$_X$ $r = 0.85$ REGICOR: PM$_{2.5}$ $r = 0.12$; PM$_{2.5}$abs $r = 0.11$; NO$_2$ $r = 0.09$; NO$_X$ $r = 0.15$

abs = absorbance; cIMT = carotid intima media thickness; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; IMPROVE = IMT-Progression as Predictors of Vascular Events; IQR = interquartile range; KORA = *Kooperative Gesundheitsforschung in der Region Augsburg* (Cooperative Health Research in the Region of Augsburg); LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N, n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; REGICOR = Registre Gironí del Cor; SD = standard deviation.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.4.6　Blood Pressure and Hypertension

High blood pressure is typically defined as a systolic blood pressure above 140 mm Hg or a diastolic blood pressure above 90 mm Hg with the clinically relevant consequence of chronically high blood pressure defined as hypertension (Section 6.2.7). There were no studies of the effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on blood pressure, hypertension, or related effects on the renal system reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA.

6.4.6.1　Epidemiologic Studies

A limited number of studies examined the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and blood pressure or hypertension among adults. Fuks et al. (2014) reported null associations with use of blood pressure-lowering medication (OR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.05]) and hypertension (OR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.94, 1.06]) in the ESCAPE cohort. Both small (relative to the size of the confidence interval) decreases and small increases in SBP and DBP were also observed in ESCAPE providing little support for an effect on blood pressure. A study conducted in Taiwan where mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration was 21.2 µg/m^3 showed no effect on SBP but reported elevated DBP and an increased risk of hypertension in association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Chen et al., 2015a).

6.4.6.2　Toxicological Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

There were no studies in the 2009 PM ISA exploring the relationship between long-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and changes in BP. Since the publication of that review, a toxicological study has reported no changes in mRNA levels of angiotensin or bradykinin related genes after long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). However, the authors did report an increase in AT_1R protein levels following exposure ($p < 0.05$). Thus, there is limited evidence from this study that exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may affect BP through changes in the renin-angiotensin system. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-68 below.

Table 6-68   Study-specific details from a toxicological study of long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (n = 4 per group)	Inhalation of 32 µg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 5 h/day, 4 days/week, for 8 week	Angiotensin and bradykinin system gene and protein expression

h = hour; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

6.4.7   Peripheral Vascular Disease (PVD), Venous Thromboembolism, Pulmonary Embolism

Pulmonary emboli (PE) are common subtypes of venous thromboembolism (VTE; Section 6.3.8). Pun et al. (2015) reported a positive association between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and PE (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.19]; Table 6-69). The association was stronger with idiopathic PE (i.e., cases for which there was no underlying medical condition). Although confidence intervals were wider, these associations were not substantially attenuated after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$.

Table 6-69   Characteristics of an epidemiologic study examining the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures and other cardiovascular outcomes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
Pun et al. (2015) 11 states, U.S. Follow-up: 1992−2008 PM$_{10-2.5}$	NHS	Annual average estimated using spatiotemporal model at residential address C-V R^2 = 0.63	Mean: 8.2 (SD: 4.2) IQR: 4.6	Self-reported diagnosis of PE confirmed by physician medical record review	Copollutant model: NR Copollutant correlations (r): NR

C-V = cross validation; IQR = interquartile range; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PE = pulmonary embolism; r=correlation; R^2=coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.4.8   Cardiovascular Mortality

In the 2009 PM ISA, there was limited evidence for an association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality for women, but not for men (Chen et al., 2005). Several recent U.S. cohort studies (Table 6-70) examined the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in occupational cohorts. Puett et al. (2009) examined the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and CHD mortality among a cohort of female nurses in the Nurses' Health Study from 13 states in the Northeast and Midwest from 1992 through 2002. Spatiotemporal models were used to assign exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and the $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were derived via subtraction. The authors observed positive associations with CHD mortality, although the associations were attenuated to below the null value in copollutant models that include $PM_{2.5}$. Using a design like that of the Nurses' Health Study, Puett et al. (2011) investigated the effect of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ (derived by subtraction of $PM_{2.5}$ from PM_{10}) exposure and CHD mortality among men enrolled in the Health Professionals cohort. Near null associations were observed for CHD mortality in this cohort.

A pooled-analysis of the European ESCAPE cohort combined data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (Beelen et al., 2014). LUR models were used to assign exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and the $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were derived via subtraction. The authors applied a common statistical protocol to data from each of the 22 cohorts, from 13 different European countries, in the first stage of the analysis and combined the cohort-specific effects in a second stage. The authors observed a near-null association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (Beelen et al., 2014). The strongest association was observed for the subset of cardiovascular deaths attributable to cerebrovascular disease (HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 0.90, 1.52]), although copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$ were not reported for this comparison. Using the same exposure models used for the pooled cohort study, Dehbi et al. (2016) assigned $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure to two British cohort studies that were pooled together to examine CVD mortality. The British cohorts included follow-up between 1989 and 2015, although $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure estimates were available for 2010−2011. The authors observed a negative association when exposure was considered on the continuous scale, but positive associations for each quartile when exposure was categorized. However, the confidence intervals were wide and overlapping for all of the results, and the inconsistency may indicate generally null results, but instability in the model. In a separate European cohort, Bentayeb et al. (2015) used the CHIMERE chemical transport model to estimate PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, and then subtracted to estimate long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. The authors observed positive association with cardiovascular mortality.

Table 6-70 Epidemiologic studies of long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular mortality.

Study	Cohort (Location)	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ (µg/m³)	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Hazard Ratio (95% CI)	Copollutant Examination
Chen et al. (2005)	AHSMOG (U.S.)	25.4	ZIP code average Subtraction method	CHD (men): 0.96 (0.81, 1.14) CHD (women): 1.17 (0.98, 1.40)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Puett et al. (2009)	Nurses Health (U.S.)	7.7	Spatiotemporal models Subtraction method	CHD (women): 1.07 (0.85, 1.33)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$: CHD (women): 0.95 (0.75, 1.22)
†Puett et al. (2011)	Health Professionals (U.S.)	10.1	Spatiotemporal models Subtraction method	CHD (men): 1.03 (0.90, 1.18)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$: CHD (men): 1.05 (0.90, 1.22)
†Beelen et al. (2014)	ESCAPE (Europe)	4.0−20.7	LUR models Subtraction method	CVD: 1.02 (0.91, 1.13) IHD: 0.92 (0.77, 1.11) MI: 0.88 (0.71, 1.10) CBVD: 1.17 (0.90, 1.52)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
†Dehbi et al. (2016)	Two British cohorts	6.4 (median)	Same exposure as ESCAPE	CVD: 0.94 (0.56, 1.60)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR
†Bentayeb et al. (2015)	Gazel (France)	8.0	CHIMERE chemical transport model Subtraction Method	CVD: 1.32 (0.89, 1.91)	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models with: NR

AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study on Smog; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; IHD = ischemic heart disease; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

While there are more studies available in this review that examine the association between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, the body of evidence remains limited, especially when compared to the body of evidence available for PM$_{2.5}$. In addition, to date all studies that

have examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality have used the difference method to derive concentrations for $PM_{10-2.5}$, contributing to the uncertainty associated with these effect estimates. Overall, there is no consistent pattern of associations for cardiovascular mortality (Table 11-8). In the instances where positive associations were observed for long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality, and $PM_{2.5}$ copollutant model results were reported, the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates were often attenuated but still positive after adjusting for $PM_{2.5}$.

6.4.9 Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

As discussed in Section 6.1.1 and Section 6.1.11, systemic inflammation and oxidative stress have been linked to a number of CVD related outcomes. Thus, this section discusses the evidence for markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress following long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures.

6.4.9.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Increased levels of C-reactive protein (CRP) can indicate systemic inflammation (Section 6.3.12) and fibrinogen is a marker of coagulation (Section 6.3.13). Lanki et al. (2015) provided little support for an association (% difference) between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and CRP (3.0% [95% CI: −0.7, 6.8]) or fibrinogen (1% [95% CI: −1.2, 0.9]).

6.4.9.2 Toxicological Studies

There were no studies in the 2009 PM ISA exploring the relationship between long-term inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAP and systemic inflammation/oxidative stress. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) reported that rats exposed to coarse PM had no change in IL-6 or HO-1 protein levels in the heart following long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-71 below.

Table 6-71   Study-specific details from a toxicological study examining long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and of systemic inflammation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult Sprague-Dawley rats, M, n = 4 per group	Inhalation of 32 µg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$ for 5 h/day, 4 days/week, for 8 week	Markers of inflammation in heart tissue collected 24 h postexposure

h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

6.4.10   Summary and Causality Determination

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), it was concluded that the evidence was inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects. The limited number of epidemiologic studies reported contradictory results and limited animal toxicological evidence demonstrating an effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$ on the cardiovascular system. The literature base has expanded but remains limited although some epidemiologic studies report positive associations of cardiovascular mortality and other outcomes with long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. More recent evidence describing the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects is discussed below and summarized in Table 6-72, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

The evidence relating long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ to cardiovascular mortality remains limited. Overall, there is no consistent pattern of associations for cardiovascular mortality (Table 6-70). In the instances where positive associations were observed for long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality, and PM$_{2.5}$ copollutant model results were reported, the PM$_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates were often attenuated but still positive after adjusting for PM$_{2.5}$. The epidemiologic studies examining the relationship between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and other cardiovascular outcomes including MI and stroke, atherosclerosis, VTE, and blood pressure has grown. Some studies report positive associations with these outcomes. Specifically, single pollutant associations of long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ with IHD were observed in the NHS (Hart et al., 2015b), ESCAPE (Cesaroni et al., 2014), and MINAP [recurrent MI; Tonne et al. (2015)] while no association was observed in the HPFU after adjusting for PM$_{2.5}$ in copollutant models (Puett et al., 2011). After adjusting for noise, Hoffmann et al. (2015) reported an inverse association with IHD in the HNR study, which is one of the cohorts included in ESCAPE. Evidence of an association between long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and stroke was similarly inconsistent with a positive association observed in the NHS (Hart et al., 2015b) and little evidence of an effect in HPFU (Puett et al., 2011) or ESCAPE (Stafoggia et al., 2014). No evidence of an association with cIMT in the only available study, an ESCAPE meta-analysis, was reported (Perez et al., 2015). An association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and pulmonary

embolism was reported in the NHS (Pun et al., 2015). An inconsistent pattern of results relating to the effect of $PM_{10–2.5}$ on increased blood pressure and hypertension was reported in a limited number of studies (Chen et al., 2015a; Fuks et al., 2014). To date the studies that have examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and mortality have used the difference method to derive concentrations for $PM_{10–2.5}$, contributing to the uncertainty associated with these effect estimates.

The toxicological evidence related to long-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposures was overall lacking and represents a substantial data gap in the present collection of literature. There was a study demonstrating that short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure in rats resulted in thickening of the coronary artery wall (Section 6.4.3.2). The same study also reported limited evidence of altered protein expression related to renal function and blood pressure, (Section 6.4.6.2) and no evidence for changes in markers of systemic inflammation or oxidative stress (Section 6.4.9). In addition, as evidenced in Section 6.4.1, there are important gaps in biological plausibility in part, due to the overall lack of experimental evidence.

There are individual epidemiologic studies that report positive associations with cardiovascular morbidity and mortality outcomes, but the evidence was not entirely consistent. Associations are sometimes attenuated in copollutant models and there is uncertainty stemming from the use of the subtraction method to estimate exposure. Furthermore, evidence from experimental animal studies is of insufficient quantity to establish biological plausibility. **Based largely on the observation of positive associations in epidemiologic studies, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.**

Table 6-72 **Summary of evidence indicating that the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.**

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	$PM_{10–2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m^3)
Some epidemiologic studies report positive associations at relevant concentrations	Positive associations between long-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality in some studies; however, lack of consistency across studies. Some studies report associations with IHD, stroke, or pulmonary embolism	Section 6.4.8 Hart et al. (2015b) Cesaroni et al. (2014) Tonne et al. (2015) Pun et al. (2015) Miller et al. (2007)	8.7 7.3−31 8.2−8.6
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Uncertainty in using $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations, estimated by differencing PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, as exposure surrogates, is not addressed	Section 3.3.1	

SECTION 6.4: Long-Term PM10−2.5 Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

Table 6-72 (Continued): Summary of evidence indicating that the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Uncertainty regarding the independent effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$	Limited number of epidemiologic studies evaluate copollutant confounding Null association with IHD after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ in HPFU Inverse association with IHD in HNR study after adjustment for noise	Puett et al. (2011) Hoffmann et al. (2015)	
Limited evidence of coherence across lines of evidence	A study reporting some indications of impaired heart function, and potentially changes in BP. No changes in markers of inflammation or oxidative stress were reported	Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	~30 µg/m³
Biological plausibility	Overall, biological plausibility is extremely limited with important gaps in the potential pathways.	Section 6.4.1	

BP = blood pressure; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; IHD = ischemic heart disease; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

6.5 Short-Term UFP Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

The 2009 PM ISA concluded the available evidence for short-term ultrafine particle (UFP) exposure and cardiovascular effects was "suggestive of a causal relationship". There was a relatively large body of evidence from CHE studies of fresh diesel exhaust (DE), which is typically dominated by UFPs, demonstrating effects cardiovascular effects in response to short-term UFP exposure. In addition, cardiovascular effects were demonstrated by a limited number of laboratories in response to UF carbon black, urban traffic particles and CAPs. Responses included altered vasomotor function, increased systemic oxidative stress and HRV parameters. Studies using UF CAPs, as well as wood smoke and DE, provided some evidence of changes in markers of blood coagulation, but findings were not consistent.

Toxicological studies conducted with UF TiO$_2$, CB, and DE demonstrated changes in vasomotor function as well as in HRV. Effects on systemic inflammation and blood coagulation were less consistent. PM-induced cardiac oxidative stress was noted following exposure to gasoline exhaust. Notably, the few epidemiologic studies of UFPs conducted did not provide strong support for an association between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects.

The strongest recent evidence for cardiovascular effects following UFP exposure is for measures of HRV and coagulation. A small number of epidemiologic panel studies have reported associations between short-term exposure to UFPs and measures of HRV. This includes a well conducted epidemiologic panel study that found increases in SDNN with well-characterized 3-hour exposures. In addition, there was some evidence for positive associations between UFP exposure and markers of coagulation from epidemiologic panel studies, and evidence from a CHE study indicating decreases in the anticoagulant proteins plasminogen and thrombomodulin in a subset of individuals with metabolic syndrome who express the *GSTM1* null allele. In addition to changes in HRV and markers of coagulation, there was also limited evidence from CHE and epidemiologic panel studies for endothelial dysfunction, blood pressure, and systemic inflammation following UFP exposure. Collectively, recent evidence continues to be *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term exposures to UFPs and cardiovascular effects.
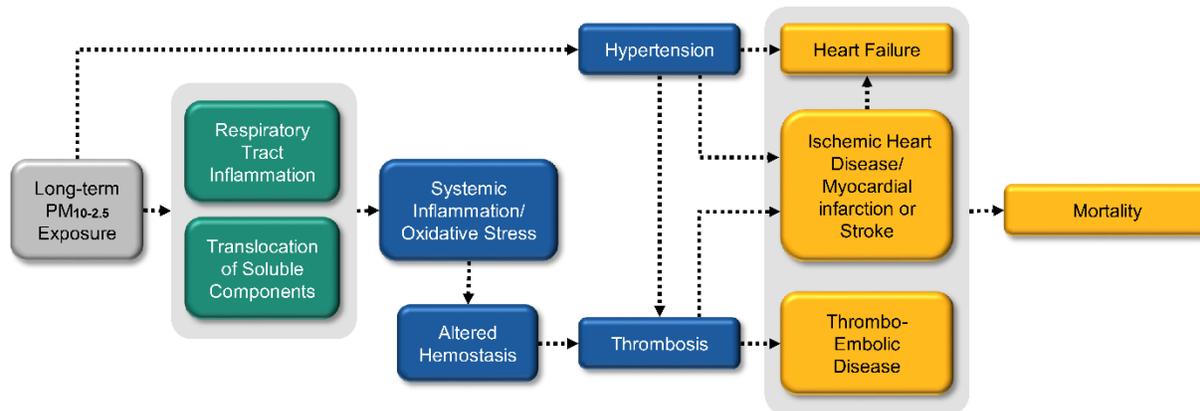
The subsections below provide an evaluation of the most policy relevant scientific evidence relating-short-term UFP exposure to cardiovascular effects. To clearly characterize and put this evidence into context, there is first a discussion of the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects following short-term UFP exposure (Section 6.5.1). Following this discussion, the health evidence relating short-term UFP exposure and specific cardiovascular health outcomes is discussed in detail: ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction (Section 6.5.2), heart failure and impaired heart function (Section 6.5.3), cardiac electrophysiology and arrhythmia (Section 6.5.4), cerebrovascular disease and stroke (Section 6.5.5), increased blood pressure and hypertension (Section 6.5.6), combinations of cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions (Section 6.5.7), and cardiovascular-related mortality (Section 6.5.8). The evidence for an effect of UFP exposures on endpoints such as changes in heart rate variability (HRV) and endothelial function are discussed (Section 6.5.9, Section 6.5.10, Section 6.5.11, and Section 6.5.12). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in (Section 6.5.13).

6.5.1 Biological Plausibility

This subsection describes the biological pathways that potentially underlie cardiovascular effects resulting from short-term inhalation exposure to UFPs. Figure 6-36 graphically depicts these proposed pathways as a continuum of pathophysiological responses—connected by arrows—that may ultimately

lead to the apical cardiovascular events observed in epidemiologic studies (i.e., ED visits and hospital admissions). This discussion of how short-term exposure to UFPs may lead to these cardiovascular events also provides at least some biological plausibility for the epidemiologic results reported later in Section 6.5. In addition, most studies cited in this subsection are discussed in greater detail throughout Section 6.5. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in the Preface, Section P.3.2.1.
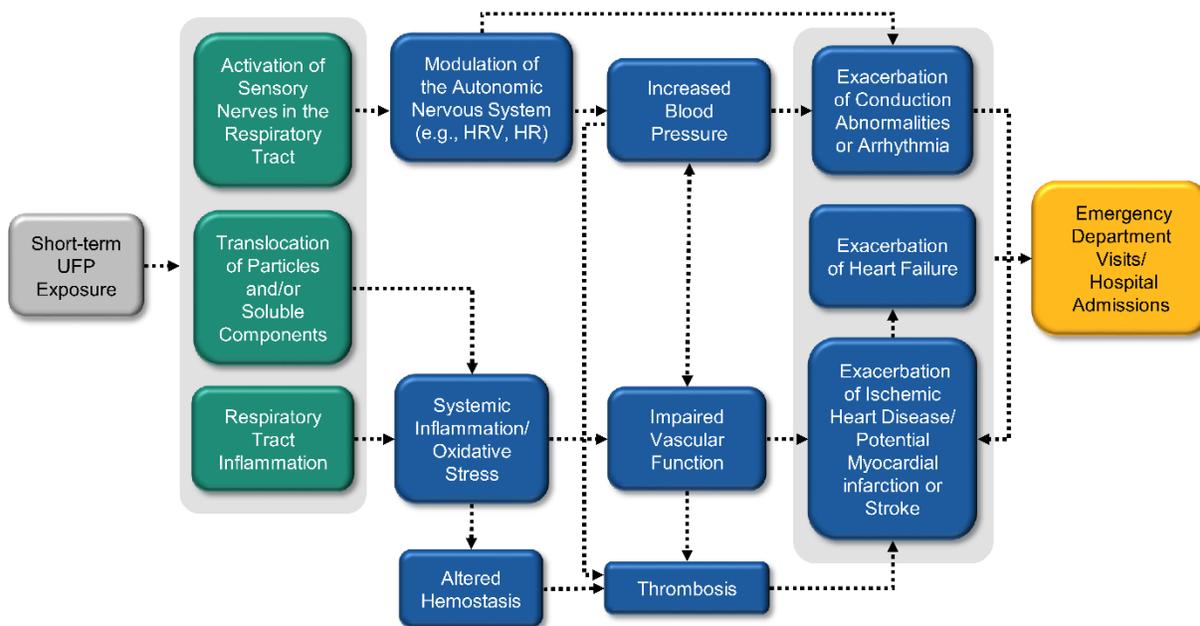
HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; UFP = ultrafine particles.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to short-term UFP exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 6-36   Potential biological pathways for cardiovascular effects following short-term exposure to UFP.

When considering the available health evidence, plausible pathways connecting short-term exposure to UFPs to the apical events reported in epidemiologic studies are proposed in Figure 6-36. The

first pathway begins as respiratory tract inflammation that leads to systemic inflammation.[73] The second pathway involves activation of sensory nerve pathways in the respiratory tract that leads to modulation of the autonomic nervous system. Once these pathways are initiated, there is evidence from experimental and observational studies that short-term exposure to UFPs may result in a series of pathophysiological responses that could lead to cardiovascular events such as ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD and heart failure.

Short-term inhalation exposure to UFPs may result in respiratory tract inflammation (Chapter 5). Inflammatory mediators such as cytokines produced in the respiratory tract have the potential to enter the circulatory system where they may cause distal pathophysiological responses that contribute to overt cardiovascular disease (see Section 6.1.1). There is limited evidence from CHE studies that following short-term UFP exposure, systemic inflammation (Liu et al., 2015a; Devlin et al., 2014) may occur. Importantly, systemic inflammation may result in altered hemostasis, which may then increase the potential for thrombosis and possibly worsen IHD and heart failure. In addition, systemic inflammation may result in impaired vascular function. Impaired vascular function stems from impaired functioning of the endothelium, which maintains the normal balance of mediators that promote vasorelaxation (e.g., nitric oxide) and vasoconstriction (e.g., endothelin-1). In endothelial dysfunction, the balance is tipped towards greater production of vasoconstrictors causing increased vascular resistance which could lead to rupture of existing plaques (Halvorsen et al., 2008). Dislodged plaques may then obstruct blood flow to the heart or stimulate intravascular clotting (Karoly et al., 2007), both of which could result in worsening of IHD and set the stage for heart failure. Thus, it is important to note that there is some evidence from CHE (Devlin et al., 2014) and epidemiologic panel studies (Wang et al., 2016; Rich et al., 2012; Hildebrandt et al., 2009; Peters et al., 2009) for altered hemostasis following short-term UFP exposure. Similarly, a CHE (Devlin et al., 2014) and an epidemiologic panel study (Ljungman et al., 2014) provide some evidence for impaired vascular function.

There is also evidence that short-term exposure to UFPs could potentially lead to these outcomes through activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract (Chapter 5). Once activated, autonomic nervous system modulation could exacerbate IHD and heart failure through proposed pathways that include increases in BP and/or exacerbation of conduction abnormalities or arrhythmia (Figure 6-36). Thus, it is important to note that CHE (Devlin et al., 2014; Samet et al., 2009) and epidemiologic panel studies (Hampel et al., 2014; Rich et al., 2012) reported modulation of the autonomic nervous system (as evidenced by changes in HRV) following short-term UFP exposure. Similarly, evidence for increases in blood pressure can be found in epidemiologic panel studies (Chung et al., 2015; Kubesch et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2014c; Weichenthal et al., 2014a), while CHE (Devlin et al., 2014; Samet et al., 2009) and an

---

[73] It is also possible that UFP or soluble particle components can translocate directly into the circulatory system (Chapter 4) and lead to systemic inflammation, although the extent to which particle translocation occurs remains unclear.

SECTION 6.5: Short-Term UFP Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

additional epidemiologic panel (Link et al., 2013) study reported conduction abnormalities or indicators of arrhythmia following short-term UFP exposure.

When considering the available evidence, there are potential pathways connecting short-term exposure to UFPs to cardiovascular effects (Figure 6-36). More specifically, there exist potential pathways by which short-term exposure to UFPs may worsen IHD or heart failure, as well as contribute to the development of MI or stroke, potentially resulting in ED visits and hospital admissions. However, the evidence supporting most of the individual events in these potential pathways is quite limited. This information will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 6.5.13).

6.5.2 Ischemic Heart Disease and Myocardial infarction

As noted above in Section 6.1.2, ischemic heart disease (IHD) is characterized by reduced blood flow to the heart. The majority of IHD cases are caused by atherosclerosis (Section 6.2.4), which can result in the blockage of the coronary arteries and restrict of blood flow to the heart muscle. A myocardial infarction (MI) or heart attack occurs as a consequence of IHD, resulting in insufficient blood flow to the heart that overwhelms myocardial repair mechanisms and leads to muscle tissue death.

There was no evidence in the 2009 PM ISA with respect to IHD, MI, and short-term exposure to UFPs. In the current review, there are a few ED visit and hospital admission studies as well as a single epidemiologic panel study. Overall these studies do not suggest a relationship between short-term exposure to UFPs and IHD or MI.

6.5.2.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

In Rome, Italy, Belleudi et al. (2010) considered nearly 23,000 ED visits for acute coronary syndrome and observed null associations with UFP exposure (particle number concentrations from a single, fixed-site monitor) at individual lags from 0 to 6 days. Gardner et al. (2014) also reported a null association between two subtypes of MI (ST segment elevation MI and non-ST segment elevation MI) and UFP (particle number concentration, 10−100 nm, from a fixed-site monitor) in a MI registry study in Rochester, NY. Conversely, in a MI registry study in Augsburg, Germany, Wolf et al. (2015a) observed a positive, albeit imprecise (i.e., wide 95% CI), association between same-day UFP exposure (particle number concentration, 10−2,000 nm, from a fixed-site monitor) and MI. Additionally, Wolf et al. (2015a) observed a positive increase in recurrent MI events with UFP exposure averaged over a longer, multiday lag period (6.0% [95% CI: 0.6, 11.7], lag 0−4 per 6,800-particle/cm^3 increase). Registry studies are advantageous because they are thought to lessen the degree of outcome misclassification generally seen in studies that rely on administrative data.

6.5.2.2   Epidemiologic Studies of ST Segment Depression

There were no studies evaluating ST-segment depression available for the 2009 PM ISA and there is only a single study in the recently published literature. Delfino et al. (2011) conducted a repeated measures study among older adults with coronary artery disease living in retirement communities in Los Angeles, CA and did not find evidence for associations between average PNC of 1-hour up to 4-days and ST-segment depression.

6.5.3   Heart Failure and Impaired Heart Function

As first noted in Section 6.1.3, heart failure refers to a set of conditions including congestive heart failure (CHF) in which the heart's pumping action is weakened. With CHF the flow of blood from the heart slows, failing to meet the oxygen demands of the body, and returning blood can back up, causing swelling or edema in the lungs or other tissues.

There were no studies in the 2009 PM ISA with respect to short-term UFP exposure and heart function. In the current review, a hospital admission study showed a positive association that was lag dependent. However, relative to control animals, a toxicological study did not find an increase in markers consistent with cardiac damage following short-term exposure to UFP.

6.5.3.1   Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of ambient UFPs and ED visits and hospital admissions for heart failure. Recently, Belleudi et al. (2010) reported positive associations between ambient UFP exposure (particle number concentration from a single fixed-site monitor) and hospital admissions for heart failure in Rome, Italy. The authors examined individual lags from 0 to 6 days and observed the highest magnitude associations at lag 0 (1.80% [95% CI: 0.39, 3.24] per 9,392-particle/cm^3 increase) and lag 2 (1.65% [95% CI: 0.32, 3.00]), with null associations at lags 5 and 6.

6.5.3.2   Toxicological Studies of Impaired Heart Function

There were no animal toxicological studies in the last review examining markers of potential heart failure following short-term UFP exposure. Since that document, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) reported that short-term exposure to UFPs resulted in no appreciable change in LVDP or contractility. In addition, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) did not report statistically significant cardiac gene expression consistent with cardiac damage following short-term exposure to UFPs. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-73 below.

Table 6-73   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term UFP exposure and impaired heart function.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (n = 4 per group)	Inhalation of UFP (107 µg/m^3) for 5 h/day, for 3 days	*Acta1* and *Col3a* gene expression
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, female C57BL/6 mice (10−12 week), n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 138 µg/m^3 from Research Triangle Park, NC UFP for 4 h	LVDP and contractility (dP/dt) Tissue collected 24 h postexposure.

Acta1 = skeletal alpha-actin; *Col3a1* = collagen Type 3 alpha; dP =change in pressure dt = change in time; h = hour; LVDP = left ventricular developed pressure; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.5.4   Ventricular Depolarization, Repolarization, and Arrhythmia

Electrical activity in the heart is measured using electrocardiography (ECG). The pattern of depolarization and repolarization in the heart can indicate various forms of arrhythmia and distinguish those arising in the ventricle from those arising in the atria. See Section 6.1.4 for more information on arrhythmia and measures of conduction abnormalities.

The 2009 PM ISA had a single epidemiologic study of ambient UFPs and arrhythmia-related ED visits and hospital admissions. In addition, there was a single CHE study that reported a shortening of the QT interval following short-term exposure to UFPs. Since the last review, one epidemiologic study reported a null association for arrhythmia related hospital admissions, but a CHE study did report conduction abnormalities by ECG that could indicate the potential for increased risk of arrhythmia following short-term UFP exposure.

One study in the 2009 PM ISA found a positive association between short-term UFP exposure and OHCA. Since the 2009 PM ISA, no new studies of OHCA have been reviewed.

6.5.4.1   Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions for Arrhythmia and Out-of-Hospital Cardiac Arrest

A number of studies based on administrative databases have sought to evaluate the association between short-term fluctuations in ambient UFP concentrations and the risk of hospitalization for cardiac arrhythmias (also known as dysrhythmias). In these studies, a primary discharge diagnosis of ICD-9 427 has typically been used to identify hospitalized patients. ICD-9 427 includes a heterogeneous group of

arrhythmias including paroxysmal ventricular or supraventricular tachycardia, atrial fibrillation and flutter, ventricular fibrillation and flutter, cardiac arrest, premature beats, and sinoatrial node dysfunction.

The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of ambient UFPs and arrhythmia-related ED visits and hospital admissions. Recently, Anderson et al. (2010) examined the association between UFP exposure (particle number concentration, single fixed-site monitor) and atrial fibrillation in London, England. The authors reviewed records of implantable cardioverter defibrillators activations and reported a null association with UFP (OR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.05] per 1,000-particle/cm^3 increase, lag 0−5).

Most out-of-hospital cardiac arrests are due to cardiac arrhythmias. The 2009 PM ISA reviewed one study examining the association between UFP and OHCA. A study in Rome, Italy (Forastiere et al., 2005) reported positive associations between OHCA and UFPs. No studies published since the release of the 2009 PM ISA examined the association between UFP concentrations and OHCA.

6.5.4.2 Epidemiologic Studies for Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

In the 2009 PM ISA, Dockery et al. (2005b) reported a positive association for arrhythmias relative to 2-day averages of UFP. A handful of studies examined the relationship between short-term exposure to UFPs and changes in arrhythmia or cardiac conduction and generally reported null results. While Link et al. (2013) found a positive association between arrhythmia and 2-hour averages of NCs measured at the clinic site in a panel of adults with ICDs, null associations were reported for 24-hour averages. Positive associations for ventricular tachyarrhythmia with NCs in the prior 24−47 hours (0.5% [95% CI: −0.1, 1.0] per 7,481/cm^3) were also reported by Bartell et al. (2013) in a study of ventricular tachyarrhythmia in older adults with coronary artery disease that used residential monitoring for NC$_{100-3,000}$; however, negative associations were reported with NCs in the prior 96−119 hours (−0.6% [95% CI: −1.3, 0.1] per 7,481/cm^3). Hampel et al. (2010) and Rich et al. (2012) both examined QTc changes in relation to ambient NCs $_{10–100}$ among survivors of MI and cardiac rehabilitation patients, respectively. Hampel et al. (2010) used fixed-site monitoring representative of urban background NCs in Dusseldorf, Germany. Rich et al. (2012) conducted monitoring at the clinic site in Rochester, NY, located roughly 1,500 m from an interstate highway and within 19 km of study participants. Neither study reported evidence of associations with 5-hour up to 5-day NC avg.

6.5.4.3   Controlled Human Exposure Studies for Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

In the 2009 PM ISA, a CHE study examined the relationship between ultrafine PM exposure and ventricular arrhythmia. Samet et al. (2009) reported a shortened QT interval and noted increased variance in the duration of QRS complexes under ultrafine CAP exposure in healthy, young individuals.

In the current ISA, an additional study examined the relationship between UFP CAP exposure and potential indicators of ventricular arrhythmia. Devlin et al. (2014) recently studied adults with metabolic syndrome, including a subgroup with the null allele for glutathione S-transferase (GSTM1—an important antioxidant gene). Individuals with the *GSTM1* null allele had a small but significant increase in the QT interval 1-hour postexposure ($p = 0.0070$) relative to FA, while a nonsignificant trend in increased QTc was reported for the entire study group. These *GSTM1* null individuals also had an increased complexity of the QRS complex (possible indicator of increased risk of arrhythmia development) at both 1-hour ($p = 0.025$) and 20 hours ($p = 0.008$) postexposure. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-74 below.

Table 6-74   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term UFP exposure and conduction abnormalities.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Devlin et al. (2014)	Adults with metabolic syndrome n = 13 M, 21 F 27−70 yr, avg 15 of which carried the null allele for GSTM1	98 µg/m³ UFPs (73% of which are <0.1 µm) 16,000−564,000 particles/cm³ for 2 h at rest Particles from Chapel Hill, NC	Measures of conduction abnormalities including QT interval: from continuously worn halter data

CHE = controlled human exposure; cm = centimeter; ECG = electrocardiogram; F = female; GSTM1 = glutathione S-transferase mu 1; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; n = number; QT = time interval between from beginning of the Q wave to end of the T wave; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.5.4.4   Toxicological Studies for Arrhythmia and Conduction Abnormalities

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were no toxicological studies that examined the effect of UFP CAP exposure on indicators of arrhythmia or conduction abnormalities. In the current review, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) reported that short-term exposure to UFPs resulted in no appreciable change in ECG measurements. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-75 below.

Table 6-75 Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term UFP exposure and conduction abnormalities.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, female C57BL/6 mice (10−12 week), n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 138 µg/m^3 UFP CAP from Research Triangle Park, NC for 4 h.	QRS, QT interval, P wave

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; F = female; h = hour; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; QRS = time interval between the beginning of the Q wave and the peak of the S wave; QT = time interval between from beginning of the Q wave, to end of the T wave; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.5.5 Cerebrovascular Disease and Stroke

Cerebrovascular disease typically includes conditions such as hemorrhagic stroke, cerebral infarction (i.e., ischemic stroke), and occlusion of the precerebral and cerebral arteries. Ischemic stroke results from an obstruction within a blood vessel that supplies oxygen to the brain, potentially leading to infarction. Hemorrhagic stroke is less common but results in a disproportionate amount of fatalities.

There were no studies in the last review with respect to short-term UFP exposure and stroke. The current review has a single hospital admission study that generally found a positive association between short-term UFP exposure and stroke.

6.5.5.1 Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of UFP concentrations and ED visits and hospital admissions for CBVD/stroke. Andersen et al. (2010) recently studied 7,485 incident hospital admissions for stroke in Copenhagen, Denmark from 1995 to 2003. Data from a national stroke registry allowed the authors to consider stroke type (ischemic vs. hemorrhagic), stroke severity (mild vs. severe), and ischemic stroke subtype (with atrial fibrillation vs. without atrial fibrillation) in relation to UFP exposure (particle number concentration [10−700 nm] measured by fixed-site monitors at two urban locations). Andersen et al. (2010) observed increases in odds of hospital admissions for ischemic stroke, mild stroke, ischemic stroke without atrial fibrillation, and mild ischemic stroke without atrial fibrillation over the previous five days (lag 0−4). The associations were generally imprecise (i.e., wide 95% CIs), especially for the subgroup analyses. The association with the highest magnitude was observed between UFP exposure and hospital admissions for mild ischemic stroke without atrial fibrillation (OR: 1.21 [95% CI: 1.04, 1.41] per 3,918-particle/cm^3 increase, lag 0−4). The observed association was robust to adjustment for PM_{10}, NO_X, and CO in copollutant models.

6.5.6   Blood Pressure and Hypertension

High blood pressure results in the increased force on the artery walls and can damage the blood vessels and increase risk for cardiovascular disease and stroke. Hypertension is characterized by persistently elevated blood pressure. Additional information on blood pressure and hypertension can be found in Section 6.1.6.

In the 2009 PM ISA, a handful of epidemiologic panel studies and a single CHE study reported that exposure to UFPs did not result in increases in BP. In the current review, an additional CHE studies also reported that exposure to UFPs did not result in increases in BP. However, panel epidemiologic studies in the current review do provide some evidence for increases in blood pressure following UFP exposure. Thus, across disciplines evidence is both limited and inconsistent.

6.5.6.1   Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

Hypertension, a medical condition characterized by persistently elevated blood pressure, is a leading risk factor for myocardial infarction, heart failure, and cerebrovascular diseases. The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of ambient UFPs and ED visits and hospital admissions for hypertension. In the only recent study available, Franck et al. (2011) observed positive associations between short-term UFP exposure (measured by particle number concentration, <100 nm, single fixed-site monitor) and emergency calls for hypertensive crisis in Leipzig, Germany. The authors examined individual lags from 0 to 10 days, and observed positive associations at every lag except for 0, 1, and 10. The authors presented their results graphically; detailed effect estimates were not provided. Additionally, when using alternative exposure metrics based on surface area and volume concentrations, Franck et al. (2011) reported cardiovascular effects were not "significantly correlated" with UFP exposure (quantitative results not presented).

6.5.6.2   Epidemiologic Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

Limited evidence was available for the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) examining exposures to UFP and changes in BP, although several recently published studies are available. Weichenthal et al. (2014a), Kubesch et al. (2014), and Liu et al. (2014c) all conducted studies that were quasi-experimental in design and provided some evidence for associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and SBP and DBP. Weichenthal et al. (2014a) and Liu et al. (2014c) both used personal monitoring for NCs (10−100 nm) with differential exposure scenarios (sites with high and low pollution). Weichenthal et al. (2014a) reported null associations between 2-hour averages of NCs with DBP and SBP measurements taken 3 hours postexposure. In contrast, Liu et al. (2014c) reported a decrease in DBP and NCs with a 1-day lag (−0.78 mm Hg [95% CI: −1.40, −0.16] per 10,256/cm³). Chung et al. (2015) and Kubesch et al. (2014)

both used differential exposures to traffic. Kubesch et al. (2014) measured SBP and DBP in participants following a 2-hour exposure to high or low traffic and found positive associations between personal average NCs (100−1,000 nm) and SBP, but not DBP. Chung et al. (2015) also included participants with differential traffic exposures and reported positive associations between NC and SBP, but not DBP, although there is greater uncertainty in NCs in this study due to fixed-site monitoring. Rich et al. (2012) also examined associations between BP and exposures to UFPs in a panel of cardiac rehabilitation patients that lived within 19 km of the clinic where NCs (10−100 nm) were measured. Associations between NCs and DBP were positive across exposure periods ranging from 23-hours up to 4-days, although a decrease in DBP was associated with 5-day averages of NCs; positive associations were also observed for SBP with 1- to 5-day average NCs (Rich et al., 2012). Overall, these recent studies provide some evidence of a relationship between exposure to UFPs and BP that is in contrast to evidence for exposures to $PM_{2.5}$, but the evidence base is still quite small for UFP exposures compared to $PM_{2.5}$.

6.5.6.3   Controlled Human Exposure Toxicology Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

In studies from the 2009 PM ISA, BP was not found to be affected by exposure to UF carbon particles (Frampton, 2001), UF EC (Shah et al., 2008; Routledge et al., 2006), or UF ZnO (Beckett et al., 2005). In the current ISA, no changes in BP were reported by Devlin et al. (2014) in metabolic syndrome patients (including those with GSTM1 null allele) exposed to UFP CAPs. In addition, in healthy men, Mills et al. (2011) found an increase in BP following exposure to DE (Table 6-76); however, the increase was not attenuated following exposure to particle-filtered DE. Thus, there is no evidence from CHE studies to suggest an effect of UFP exposure on BP. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-76 below.

Table 6-76   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term UFP exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Devlin et al. (2014)	Adults with metabolic syndrome n = 13 M, 21 F 27−70 yr, avg 15 of which carried the null allele for GSTM1	98 µg/m^3 UF CAPs (73% of which are <0.1 µm) 16,000−564,000 particles/cm^3 for 2 h at rest Particles from Chapel Hill, NC	BP: pre-exposure, during, 1 h postexposure
Mills et al. (2011)	Healthy M n = 6 18−32 yr	300 µg/m^3 UFP Particles generated with diesel engine passed through 0.1 µm filter 15-minute rest and cycling intervals during exposure Particle-filtered exposures had UFP removed	BP: 6 h postexposure

BP = blood pressure; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; DE = diesel exhaust; GSTM1 = glutathione S-transferase mu 1; F = female; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; n = number; SD = standard deviation; UF = ultrafine; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

6.5.6.4   Toxicological Studies of Changes in Blood Pressure (BP)

There were no animal toxicological studies in the 2009 PM ISA exploring the relationship between short-term exposure to UFP and the angiotensin system. Since the publication of that review, a study has reported that short-term exposure to UFP can result in statistically significant increases in *Ace* and *B1r*, but not *At1r* mRNA in rat heart tissue (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). However, in mice Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) reported that short-term exposure to UFPs resulted in no appreciable change in ACE serum levels compared to filtered air exposure. More information on these studies can be found in Table 6-77 below.

Table 6-77   Study-specific details from toxicological studies of short-term UFP exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats, n = 4/group	Inhalation of UFP 107 µg/m^3 for 5 h/day, for 3 days	Renin-angiotensin gene expression. Heart tissue harvested 24 h postexposure
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, female C57BL/6 mice (10−12 weeks), n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 138 µg/m^3 from Research Triangle Park, NC UFP for 4 h	ACE serum levels 24-h postexposure

ACE = angiotensin converting enzyme; F = female; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.5.7   Combinations of Cardiovascular-Related Emergency Department (ED) Visits and Hospital Admissions

Many epidemiologic studies consider the composite endpoint of ED visits and hospital admissions for all cardiovascular diseases, including diseases of the circulatory system. This endpoint generally encompasses ED visits and hospital admissions for ischemic heart disease, MI, PVD, heart failure, arrhythmia, CBVD and stroke, and diseases of pulmonary circulation. A smaller body of studies examine the endpoint of cardiac diseases, a subset of CVD that specifically excludes hospitalizations for cerebrovascular disease, peripheral vascular disease, and other circulatory diseases not involving the heart or coronary circulation. The 2009 PM ISA did not review any epidemiologic studies of ambient UFPs and ED visits and hospital admissions for CVD or cardiac disease. Several recent studies are available for review provide emerging evidence of an association between UFP concentrations and ED visits and hospital admissions for CVD.

In a study in London, England, Atkinson et al. (2010) reported that cardiovascular-related hospital admissions were positively associated with UFP exposure (particle number concentration measured at a single fixed-site monitor for lag 1 and lag 0−1; quantitative results not reported; results presented graphically). In another study in London, England using a single fixed-site monitor, Samoli et al. (2016) reported null associations for cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and UFP exposure (particle number count, upper size limit of 3,000 nm, lag 1). Samoli et al. (2016) also examined associations between UFP exposure (source apportionment, particle number size distribution, particles <600 nm). The authors reported positive, but imprecise, associations with UFP linked to urban background and traffic sources, although not for particles attributed to regional nucleation or secondary particle formation. Similarly, in a study of five cities in central and eastern Europe, Lanzinger et al.

(2016b) reported null associations for UFP (number count, 100 nm; particle number concentration, 800 nm) across individual lags (lag 0 to lag 7) and multi-day averaged lags. In city-specific analyses, results did not substantially differ based on the exposure metric used, and results for UFP (NC_{100}) were robust to adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$ or NO_2 both in pooled and city-specific estimates. A delayed association was observed in Beijing, China (Liu et al., 2013). Liu et al. (2013) reported a 7.2% (95% CI: 1.1, 13.7) increase in cardiovascular-related ED visits corresponding to a 9,040-particle/cm^3 increase in 11-day moving average of UFP concentrations (measured by number concentration, particles 3−100 nm, single fixed-site monitor). Liu et al. (2013) also reported attenuated associations with 2-day moving averages based on number concentration (1.1% [95% CI: −3.0, 5.3] 10,340 particle/cm^3, particles 3−100 nm), particularly Aitken mode particles. In Prague, Czech Republic, Braniš et al. (2010) assessed associations between submicron particles (particles 14.6 to 487 nm) measured from a single fixed-site monitor and cardiovascular-related hospital admissions. The authors reported positive associations with nucleation (14.6 to 48.7 nm) and Aitken (48.7 to 205 nm) mode particles, but the highest magnitude associations were observed with accumulation (205 to 487 nm) mode particles (e.g., RR: 1.093 [95% CI: 1.019, 1.174] at lag 2 per 1,000-particle/cm^3 increase).

Overall, the evidence provides limited support for the presence of a positive association between UFP exposure and cardiovascular-related ED visits and hospital admissions. Evidence for this relationship is provided by a limited number of single-city studies conducted in Europe and Asia. The observed associations tend to be for delayed lags, with weak or null associations with UFP concentrations on the same day, and increasing associations thereafter; however, these studies relied on a single monitor to estimate UFP exposure. As detailed in Chapter 2 (Section 2.5.1.1.5, Section 2.5.1.2.4, and Section 2.5.2.2.3), the use of a single monitor does not adequately account for the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations as well as the change in the particle size distribution that changes with distance from source. The range in measures used to represent UFP exposures also complicates the overall interpretation of results. Furthermore, the studies did not examine the potential for copollutant confounding.

6.5.8   Cardiovascular Mortality

In the 2009 PM ISA, a small number of studies examined associations between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular mortality, providing some initial evidence of a positive association. Although the number of studies has increased, the total body of evidence remains small, as detailed in Chapter 11 (Section 11.4.1). Across studies that examined the UFP―cardiovascular mortality relationship, there is inconsistency in the particle size distribution that was used to represent UFP exposures with some studies measuring total number concentration (NC), while other studies measured NC with the upper end of the size distribution ranging from 100–3,000 nm. This disparity in the measurement of UFPs between studies complicates the overall interpretation of results.

The assessment of the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular mortality is limited to studies conducted in Europe (Stafoggia et al., 2017; Lanzinger et al., 2016a; Samoli et al., 2016) and China (Breitner et al., 2011). Focusing on NC, Breitner et al. (2011) reported evidence of a positive association, but confidence intervals were wide, whereas, the other studies evaluated reported no evidence of an association. Additionally, of the studies evaluated, Breitner et al. (2011) also examined alternative exposure metrics, surface area concentration (SC) and mass concentration (MC), and reported positive associations that were imprecise (SC: 0.24% [95% CI: −2.72, 3.29], lag 0−4 per 12,060/cm^3; MC: 0.13% [95% CI: −2.87, 3.23], lag 0−4 per 14.0 µg/m^3). Although there is some evidence of a positive association between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular mortality, within each study only a single monitor was used to estimate exposure to UFPs (Table 11-13, UFP studies in mortality chapter). As detailed in Chapter 2 (Section 2.5.1.1.5, Section 2.5.1.2.4, and Section 2.5.2.2.3), the use of a single monitor does not adequately account for the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations as well as the change in the particle size distribution that changes with distance from source.

6.5.9   Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Measured by ECG, heart rate variability (HRV) represents the degree of difference in the inter-beat intervals of successive heartbeats and is an indicator of the balance between the sympathetic and parasympathetic arms of the autonomic nervous system. Additional information on HRV and HR can be found in Section 6.1.10.

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were a few epidemiologic panel and CHE studies that reported changes in metrics of HRV following short-term UFP exposure. Since the last review, an additional CHE study reported changes in HRV following UFP exposure. In addition to the CHE studies, several epidemiologic panel studies examined potential associations between metrics of HRV and short-term UFP exposure. The results of these studies were inconsistent with some studies showing positive associations while others did not. In addition, a single toxicological study did not find an effect of UFP exposure on HRV measures. Taken together, there is some evidence for an effect of short-term UFP exposure on HRV, but overall the evidence remains inconsistent within and across disciplines.

With respect to heart rate, a CHE and toxicological study did not find that UFP exposure resulted in changes in heart rate.

6.5.9.1   Epidemiologic Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Limited evidence was available for the 2009 PM ISA, although some evidence indicated decreases in HRV relative to increases in PNC. Several recently published studies are available that examine associations between UFP concentrations and HRV (Hampel et al., 2014; Weichenthal et al.,

2014a; Bartell et al., 2013; Rich et al., 2012; Schneider et al., 2010). Rich et al. (2012) reported reduced rMSSD and SDNN with 5-hour and 23-hour lagged exposures to NCs (10−100 nm) in a panel of adults in a cardiac rehabilitation program living within 19 km of the clinic where monitoring was conducted. Weichenthal et al. (2014a) conducted a quasi-experimental study with personal monitoring for NCs (10−100 nm) during ambient exposure periods at different sites and reported positive associations between 2-hour averages of NCs with SDNN measured 3 hours postexposure, but associations with rMSSD were null. Bartell et al. (2013) also found positive associations between SDNN and 5-day averages of NCs in a study of community-dwelling seniors (71 years of age or older) using residential monitoring for particles 100−3,000 nm in size. In contrast, Schneider et al. (2010) did not find associations between rMSSD or HF with NCs measured at a site representing urban background (10−100 nm) in a panel of older adults with coronary artery disease. Overall, these recent studies provide some evidence for an association between exposure to UFP and changes in HRV, particularly SDNN among older adults and individuals with a history of cardiovascular disease.

6.5.9.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

The 2009 PM ISA discussed two studies that examined HRV, but no studies reporting potential changes in HR. Samet et al. (2009) demonstrated that healthy adults exposed to UF CAPs had an increase in both HF and LF frequency domains, but not in time domains. In addition, Gong et al. (2008) reported a small and transient decrease in LF in healthy and asthmatic adults.

Since the 2009 PM ISA, Mills et al. (2011) reported no difference in HR following exposure to DE (Table 6-78), or particle-filtered DE in healthy men. With respect to HRV, Devlin et al. (2014) exposed metabolic syndrome patients, including a subset with the GSTM1 null allele, to UFP CAPs or FA. In the subset of patients expressing the GSTM1 null allele, decreases in HF ($p < 0.05$) and an increase in both LF ($p < 0.05$) and the LF:HF ratio ($p < 0.05$) was reported. Taken together, the is limited evidence of an UFP effect on HRV, but not HR. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-78 below.

Table 6-78   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term UFP exposure and changes in heart rate and heart rate variability.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Devlin et al. (2014)	Adults with metabolic syndrome n = 13 M, 21 F 27−70 yr, average 15 of which carried the null allele for GSTM1	98 µg/m^3 UF CAPs (73% of which are <0.1 µm) 16,000−564,000 particles/cm^3 for 2 h at rest Particles from Chapel Hill, NC	HRV time parameters: collected over 24 h HRV frequency domains: pre-exposure, 1 h postexposure, 20 h postexposure
Mills et al. (2011)	Healthy men n = 16 18−32 yr	300 µg/m^3 UFP Particles generated with diesel engine passed through 0.1 µm filter 15-min rest and cycling intervals during exposure Particle filtered exposures had UFP removed	HR: 6 h postexposure

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; cm = centimeter; F = female; GSTM1 = glutathione S-transferase mu 1; h = hour; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; min = minute; n = number, SD = standard deviation; UF = ultrafine; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

6.5.9.3   Toxicological Studies of Heart Rate (HR) and Heart Rate Variability (HRV)

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) reported that short-term exposure to UFPs resulted in no appreciable change in HR, SDNN, rMSSD, or LF:HF in mice. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-79 below.

Table 6-79   Study-specific details from a toxicological study examining short-term UFP exposure and heart rate and heart rate variability.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, F C57BL/6 mice (10−12 week), n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 138 µg/m^3 UFP from Research Triangle Park, NC for 4 h.	HR, HRV time and frequency domains

F = female; h = hour, HR = heart rate, HRV = heart rate variability; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.5.10 Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

As discussed in Section 6.1.1 and Section 6.1.11, inflammation has been linked to a number of CVD-related outcomes. For example, circulating cytokines such as IL-6 can stimulate the liver to release inflammatory proteins and coagulation factors that can ultimately increase the risk of thrombosis and embolism. Similarly, oxidative stress can result in damage to healthy cells and blood vessels and a further increase in the inflammatory response. Thus, this section discusses the evidence for markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress following short-term UFP exposures.

6.5.10.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Several recently published panel studies add to the limited evidence available for the 2009 PM ISA that provide some evidence for increases in systemic inflammation relative to UFP counts. In a panel study including 31 young, healthy adults exposed to air pollution at five different sites with intermittent exercise, Steenhof et al. (2014) reported mixed results for associations between UFPs and WBC counts; while decreases were observed for eosinophils and lymphocytes with PNCs at 2 and 18 hours postexposure, respectively, increases in monocytes were observed and no changes were reported for neutrophils or total WBC counts. In this same panel, no associations were observed for PNC and CRP (Strak et al., 2013a).

In nursing home residents in Los Angeles, CA with ischemic heart disease, Wittkopp et al. (2013) did not find associations for CRP or soluble receptor for IL-6 with up to 5-day averages of PNC. In addition, other studies in panels with pre-existing cardiovascular disease generally did not find evidence for associations. While Rich et al. (2012) and Croft et al. (2017) found a positive association between CRP and 24−47-hour averages of UFPs. Associations were not found for other averaging times or with WBC counts (Rich et al., 2012) and negative associations between 12−96-hour lags of UFPs and myeloperoxidase were observed (Croft et al., 2017). In elderly with ischemic heart disease, PNC was associated with higher IL-12 but not CRP, IL-6, IL-1B, IL-8, and IFNγ in 52 participants in Kotka, Finland (Huttunen et al., 2012).

In Heinz Nixdorf Recall study including approximately 4,000 participants, particle number concentration (PNC) based on a chemical transport model with a resolution of 1×1 km was associated with higher CRP in averaging periods from 2 up to 28 days with the largest effect estimates reported for 21-day average [7.1% (95% CI 1.9, 12.6) per IQR (4,580 particles $\times$ 104/mL); Hertel et al. (2010)]. Similarly, Karottki et al. (2014) reported associations between 48-hour PNC and CRP; no associations were observed for changes in WBCs.

6.5.10.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies Examining Short-Term UFP Exposure and Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

CHE studies from the 2009 PM ISA reported no change in plasma CRP levels following a 2-hour exposure to UFPs, although one study looked at and reported a significant increase in IL-8 (Samet et al., 2009; Gong et al., 2008). No change in plasma CRP was reported.

In the current review, Liu et al. (2015a) studied the potential for UFP exposure and endotoxin to associate with the biomarkers for inflammation IL-6 and CRP. no associations were found. Devlin et al. (2014) also found no differences in sICAM-1 or sVCAM-1 (as well as no differences in neutrophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, platelets) in patients with metabolic syndrome, including a subset with the GSTM1 null allele. However, 20 hours postexposure, CRP was elevated ($30.4 \pm 11.9\%$, $p = 0.016$), as was the acute phase inflammatory marker SAA ($77.5 \pm 37.2\%$, $p = 0.043$). With respect to filtered diesel exhaust, in healthy men, Mills et al. (2011) reported no statistical difference in leukocytes, neutrophils, or lymphocytes following exposure to DE (Table 6-80) or particle-filtered DE. In total, there is limited evidence from one CHE study indicating a systemic inflammatory response in metabolic syndrome patients.

With respect to markers of oxidative stress, Liu et al. (2015a) examined the potential for UF CAP exposure to increase levels of the biomarker of lipid peroxidation MDA and the DNA oxidative damage biomarker 8-OHdG. Ultrafine CAP exposure did not result in an increase in blood or urine levels of MDA. However, urine sampling revealed increases in 8-OHdG (0.69 ng/mg creatinine [95% CI: 0.09, 1.29]) at 1 hour but not 21 hours postexposure. Thus, there is only limited evidence to suggest that UFP exposure effects markers of oxidative stress. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-80 below.

Table 6-80   Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term UFP exposure and systemic inflammation.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Devlin et al. (2014)	Adults with metabolic syndrome n = 13 M, 21 F 27−70 yr, average 15 of which carried the null allele for GSTM1	98 µg/m³ UF CAPs (73% of which are <0.1 µm) 16,000−564,000 particles/cm³ for 2 h at rest Particles from Chapel Hill, NC	Markers of systemic inflammation and pre-exposure,1 h postexposure, 20 h postexposure
Liu et al. (2015a)	Healthy adults n = 50; 18−60 yr 28 ± 9 yr	135.8 ± 67.2 µg/m³ ultrafine CAP for 130 min from Toronto, Canada	Markers of inflammation and oxidative stress measured pre-exposure, 1 h, and 21 h postexposure
Mills et al. (2011)	Healthy men n = 16 18−32 yr	300 µg/m³ UFP Particles generated with diesel engine passed through 0.1 µm filter 15-min rest and cycling intervals during exposure Particle-filtered exposures had UFP removed	Markers of coagulation

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; F = female; GSTM1 = glutathione S-transferase mu 1; h = hour; M = male; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; min = minute; n = number; SD = standard deviation; UF = ultrafine; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

6.5.10.3   Toxicological Studies of Short-Term Ultrafine Particle (UFP) Exposure and Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were no animal toxicological studies examining the effects of short-term UFP exposure on markers of systemic inflammation or oxidative stress. Since the publication of that document, Kurhanewicz et al. (2014) reported that short-term exposure to UFPs did not result in a change in CRP levels or potential markers of oxidative stress relative to FA control animals. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-81 below.

Table 6-81   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term UFP exposure and systemic inflammation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	Adult, F C57BL/6 mice (10−12 week), n = 5−8/group	Inhalation of 138 µg/m^3 UFP from Research Triangle Park, NC for 4 h.	CRP, markers of oxidative stress in serum 24 h post exposure

CHE = controlled human exposure; CRP = C-reactive protein; F = female; h = hour; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.5.11   Coagulation

Coagulation refers to the process by which blood changes from a liquid to a semi-solid state in order to form a clot. Increases in coagulation factors (e.g., fibrinogen) or decreases in anticoagulation factors can promote clot formation, and thus, increase the potential for an MI and perhaps, an embolism.

In the 2009 PM ISA, CHE studies examined whether exposure to UFPs could result in changes in markers of coagulation. In general, results from these studies were negative. Since the 2009 PM ISA, a couple of additional CHE studies have reported inconsistent results, with one study showing changes in markers of coagulation, while the other study did not. Similarly, results from epidemiologic panel studies also report limited evidence of an associations between UFP concentrations and changes in markers of coagulation.

6.5.11.1   Epidemiologic Studies

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), no studies were available that examined associations between short-term exposure to UFPs and biomarkers of coagulation, although a handful of studies have been published since. Among the recently published studies is one that used a quasi-experimental study design, including personal monitoring at five different locations in Utrecht, the Netherlands allowing for increased exposure contrast and reduced correlations between PM characteristics. Results from this study demonstrate that NCs (7−3,000 nm) measured at the five different exposure sites were not associated with platelet counts or fibrinogen (Strak et al., 2013a). However, average NCs for the 5-hour exposure periods, particularly those from the outdoor sites, were associated with reduced lag time in FXII-mediated (intrinsic) thrombin generation in a single pollutant model and several two-pollutant models, including those with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, OC, NO_3^-, and SO_4^{2-}. These measures indicated hypercoagulability via the intrinsic pathway, but there was little evidence to suggest changes in the extrinsic pathway [tissue-factor mediated; Strak et al. (2013b)].

Other panel studies have examined fibrinogen and several other biomarkers as well. Hildebrandt et al. (2009) conducted a study to examine blood markers in a panel of adults with chronic pulmonary disease and reported positive associations with 1- and 3-day (2.5% [95% CI: 0.2, 4.9] and 3.3 [95% CI: 1.0, 5.6] respectively, per 3,827/cm^3 increase) lagged NCs (10−100 nm) as well as 5-day averages (3.1% [95% CI: 0.2, 6.0] per 2,918/cm^3 increase). However, other study results included a negative association between 3-day lagged NCs and fibrinogen, negative associations between vWF and D-dimer for a number of lags, and null associations for prothrombin fragment 1 + 2 (Hildebrandt et al., 2009). Fibrinogen was also positively associated with 24- to 47-hour average NCs (10−100 nm) in cardiac rehabilitation patients in Rochester, NY (Wang et al., 2016; Rich et al., 2012) and with 12- up to 96-hour averages of NCs (10−100 nm) in adults with acute coronary syndrome (Croft et al., 2017). In contrast, associations with fibrinogen were not observed in a study of older adult participants with ischemic heart disease (Huttunen et al., 2012) or a panel of individuals with a history of MI (Peters et al., 2009), although exposure measurement, including NC size range, was not described in these studies. Brüske et al. (2011) examined associations between lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2, which has recently been shown to be an independent predictor of coronary heart disease events, and NCs (<100 nm; measured at a fixed-site representing urban background) and found negative associations at 0- to 2-day lags but positive associations for 4−5-day lags in a prospective panel study of MI survivors.

6.5.11.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

The 2009 PM ISA included a study of healthy and asthmatic adults exposed to UFP CAPs from California (Gong et al., 2008). No significant changes were reported for D-dimer, vWF, PAI-1, factors VII and IX, fibrinogen, plasminogen, or TPA levels. In an additional study, healthy adults were exposed to UFPs from NC while alternating between 15-minute rest/exercise sessions. Increases in D-dimer concentration, but not in PAI-1, vWF, tPA, fibrinogen, plasminogen, or factors IX or VII, were found (Samet et al., 2009).

In the current review, Devlin et al. (2014) examined the effects of UFP exposure on markers of fibrinolysis in metabolic syndrome patients, including a subgroup (n = 15) carrying the null allele for GSTM1. The anticoagulant proteins plasminogen ($p = 0.022$) and thrombomodulin ($p = 0.048$) had a statistically significant decrease when examining the entire study population at 20 hours but not 1 hour postexposure. There were no statistically significant changes in several other measured markers including tPA, D-dimer, and vWF. Moreover, in healthy men Mills et al. (2011) reported no difference in t-PA and PAI-1 antigen or activity or platelets following exposure to either DE or filtered-DE.

Together, there is some evidence from a single CHE study for changes in biomarker levels that would be indicative of increased risk of thrombosis and coagulation in patients with metabolic syndrome. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-82 below.

Table 6-82 Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term UFP exposure and coagulation and thrombosis.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Devlin et al. (2014)	Adults with metabolic syndrome n = 13 M, 21 F 27−70 yr, average 15 of which carried the null allele for GSTM1	98 µg/m^3 UF CAPs (73% of which are <0.1 µm) 16,000−564,000 particles/cm^3 for 2 h at rest Particles from Chapel Hill, NC	Markers of coagulation: pre-exposure,1 h postexposure, 20 h postexposure
Mills et al. (2011)	Healthy men n = 16 18−32 yr	300 µg/m^3 UFP Particles generated with diesel engine passed through 0.1 µm filter 15-min rest and cycling intervals during exposure Particle-filtered exposures had UFP removed	Markers of coagulation

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; F = female; GSTM1 = glutathione S-transferase mu 1; h = hour; M = male; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; µm = micrometer; n = number; SD = standard deviation; UF = ultrafine; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

6.5.12 Endothelial Dysfunction and Arterial Stiffness

Endothelial dysfunction is the physiological impairment of the inner lining of the blood vessels and is typically measured by FMD. Arterial stiffness is associated with a variety of cardiovascular risk factors and outcomes (Laurent et al., 2006) and is best measured by pulse wave velocity (PWV). More information on measures of endothelial dysfunction and arterial stiffness can be found in Section 6.1.13.

There were no studies in the 2009 PM ISA examining the relationship between exposure to UFPs and endothelial dysfunction or arterial stiffness. Since publication of the 2009 PM ISA, a single epidemiologic panel and a few CHE studies have examined the potential for UFP exposure to result in changes in measures in endothelial dysfunction. Taken together, these studies provide some evidence that exposure to UFPs can result in endothelial dysfunction.

6.5.12.1 Epidemiologic Studies

There were no studies in the 2009 PM ISA examining associations between short-term exposures to UFPs and measures of endothelial dysfunction, and only a single study is available from the recently published literature. Ljungman et al. (2014) examined associations between UFPs and peripheral arterial

tonometry, a measure of microvessel dilation, and pulse wave amplitude in the Framingham Heart Study and found positive associations for 1- to 7-day averages.

6.5.12.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

In the current review, BAD and FMD were both examined following UFP exposure in metabolic syndrome patients, including a subgroup with the GSTM1 null allele (Devlin et al., 2014). No effects of UFPs were observed following reactive hyperemia or nitroglycerin administration when compared to FA. In contrast, Mills et al. (2011) found that the vasodilation response to bradykinin ($p = 0.005$), acetylcholine ($p = 0.008$), and sodium nitroprusside ($p < 0.001$) were attenuated following exposure to DE (Table 6-83) relative to FA, but not following exposure to particle-filtered DE.

With respect to protein markers of endothelial dysfunction, Liu et al. (2015a) examined whether short-term exposure to UFPs increased levels of and ET-1 or VEGF. There were no increases in blood ET-1 or urine VEGF levels, but the authors did report a statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in blood VEGF levels at 21 hours, but not 1 hour postexposure.

Together, the studies presented above provide some evidence of impaired vasomotor function following short-term exposure to UFPs present in diesel exhaust, but very little evidence following short-term exposure to UFP CAPs. More information on studies published since the 2009 PM ISA can be found in Table 6-83 below.

Table 6-83 Study-specific details from controlled human exposure studies of short-term UFP exposure and impaired vascular function.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Devlin et al. (2014)	Adults with metabolic syndrome n = 13 M, 21 F 27−70 yr, average 15 of which carried the null allele for GSTM1	98 µg/m^3 UF CAPs (73% of which are <0.1 µm) 16,000−564,000 particles/cm^3 for 2 h at rest Particles from Chapel Hill, NC	Vascular function: pre-exposure, 1 h postexposure, 20 h postexposure
Liu et al. (2015a)	Healthy adults n = 50 18−60 yr 28 ± 9 yr	135.8 ± 67.2 µg/m^3 ultrafine CAP for 130 min	Biomarkers of vascular function measured pre-exposure, 1 h, and 21 h postexposure
Mills et al. (2011)	Healthy men n = 16 18−32 yr	300 µg/m^3 UFP Particles generated with diesel engine passed through 0.1 µm filter 15-min rest and cycling intervals during exposure Particle-filtered exposures had UFP removed	Vascular function: 6−8 h postexposure

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; F = female; GSTM1 = glutathione S-transferase mu 1; h = hour; M = male;
µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute; µm = micrometer; n = number, SD = standard deviation; UF = ultrafine;
UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.

6.5.13   Summary and Causality Determination

In the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the evidence from toxicological studies predominantly using DE exposures was "suggestive of a causal relationship" between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects. Cardiovascular effects included altered endothelial function, increased systemic oxidative stress, and altered HRV parameters. In addition, studies using UF CAPs, as well as wood smoke and DE, provided some evidence of changes in markers of blood coagulation, but results were not consistent across studies. The few epidemiologic studies of UFPs in the last review did not provide support for an association between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects. More recent evidence describing the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects is discussed below and summarized in Table 6-84, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, there have been a limited number of studies describing the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects. Nonetheless, there is at

least some evidence for cardiovascular effects following short-term exposure to UFPs. A small number of epidemiologic panel studies have observed positive associations between short-term exposure to UFPs and measures of HRV (Section 6.5.9.1) and markers of coagulation (Section 6.5.11.1), although there are also studies that did not report UFP-related effects. In addition, there is evidence from a single CHE study indicating decreases in the anticoagulant proteins plasminogen and thrombomodulin in individuals with metabolic syndrome (Section 6.5.11.2). There was also inconsistent evidence from CHE and epidemiologic panel studies for endothelial dysfunction, changes in blood pressure, and systemic inflammation following exposure to UFPs. Notably, there was little evidence of an effect when considering short-term UFP exposure on other cardiovascular endpoints or epidemiologic outcomes such as ED visits or hospital admissions. **Therefore, when considered as a whole the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects.**

Table 6-84   Summary indicating that evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Evidence from a limited number of epidemiologic panel studies and a CHE study is generally supportive	Some evidence of positive associations in epidemiologic panel studies of HRV and coagulation A single CHE study indicating decreases in the anticoagulant proteins plasminogen and thrombomodulin in individuals with metabolic syndrome	Section 6.5.10 Section 6.5.11 Section 6.5.12 Section 6.5.13 Devlin et al. (2014)	See tables in identified sections
Limited and inconsistent epidemiologic evidence for ED visits and hospital admissions	Limited evidence does not support association with ED visits and hospital admissions for IHD Limited evidence supports association with ED visits and hospital admissions for aggregate CVD	Section 6.5.2.1 Section 6.5.7	
Uncertainty regarding potential confounding by copollutants	Single study provides limited evidence that UFP association is robust to PM_{10} and gaseous copollutants in study of stroke ED visits. Panel studies did not evaluate potential copollutant confounding	Andersen et al. (2010)	
Uncertainty regarding exposure metric and UFP size fraction	Inconsistency in the UFP metric used (i.e., NC, SC, and MC) and UFP size fraction examined complicating interpretation of results across studies	Section 2.4.3.1	

Table 6-84 (Continued): Summary indicating that evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Single study used personal UFP monitoring. Most studies relied on 1 monitor to measure UFPs, which is inadequate based on limited data demonstrating both that there is greater spatial variability in UFPs (i.e., NC) and that the particle size distribution changes with distance from source. Additionally, there is limited information on the temporal variability in UFP concentrations.	Hampel et al. (2014) Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	
Little evidence from animal toxicological studies	The few animal toxicological studies that examined the relationship between UFP CAP exposure and CVD endpoints reported mostly negative results	Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) Kurhanewicz et al. (2014)	
Limited evidence for biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects	There were very few studies on which to base biologically plausible pathways for the few epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between UFP exposure and ED visits or hospital admissions	Section 6.5.1 Figure 6-36	

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CHE = controlled human exposure; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ED = emergency department; HRV = heart rate variability; IHD = ischemic heart disease; MC = mass concentration; NC = number concentration; SC = surface area concentration; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations and metric (i.e., number concentration [NC], surface area concentration [SC], mass concentration [MC]) with which the evidence is substantiated.

6.6 Long-Term UFP Exposure and Cardiovascular Effects

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were a small number of toxicological studies that indicated the potential for long-term exposure to UFP to lead to atherogenic changes. The evidence provided by these studies was characterized as inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The subsections below provide an evaluation of the most policy relevant scientific evidence relating long-term UFP exposure to cardiovascular effects. To clearly characterize and put this evidence into context, there is first a discussion of the biological plausibility of cardiovascular effects following long-term UFP exposure (Section 6.6.1). Following this discussion, the health evidence relating long-term UFP exposure and specific cardiovascular health outcomes are discussed in detail: atherosclerosis (Section 6.6.2), heart failure and impaired heart function (Section 6.6.3), increased blood pressure and hypertension (Section 6.6.4), and systemic inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 6.6.5). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 6.6.6.

6.6.1 Biological Plausibility

There continues to be a lack of evidence for health effects following long-term exposure to UFPs. As a result, there is very little evidence for biological plausibility of health effects in humans, and thus, a biological plausibility figure was not constructed for this size fraction. However, as noted below, there is limited toxicological evidence for atherosclerosis (Li et al., 2013), impaired heart function (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015), systemic inflammation (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015), and changes in the renin-angiotensin system (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015).

6.6.2 Atherosclerosis

In the 2009 PM ISA, ultrafine CAPs derived from traffic were demonstrated to increase plaque size in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice (Araujo et al., 2008). Since the 2009 PM ISA, Aguilera et al. (2016) reported a 2.1% increase (95% CI: 0.03, 4.10) per interdecile increase in PN and 2.3% increase (95% CI: 0.23, 4.4) per interdecile increase in lung deposited surface area (LDSA). NC$_{10-300}$ concentration was measured directly with diffusion classifier for use in LUR model in this study. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-85.

Table 6-85 Characteristics of an epidemiologic study examining the association of UFP with circulating markers of inflammation and coagulation.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Aguilera et al. (2016) Four cities, Switzerland Cross sectional PNC: 2011-2012 Outcome: 2010-2011	SAPALDIA N = 1,503	2-yr avg estimated at residence using LUR PNC model R^2 = 0.85 Miniature diffusion classifier (10−300nm)	PNC mean: 11,184 (SD: 4,862) particles/cm^3	cIMT	PNC with $PM_{2.5}$ last yr r = 0.88, $PM_{2.5}$ 2001−2011 r = 0.86; $PM_{2.5}$ vehicular r = 0.86; $PM_{2.5}$ crustal 0.83

cIMT = carotid intima media thickness; Hs-CRP = high sensitivity C-reactive protein; LDSA = lung deposited surface area; LUR = land use regression; N = number; nm = nanometer; NR = not reported; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PNC = particle number concentration; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SAPALDIA = Swiss study on Air Pollution and Lung Disease in Adults; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

6.6.3   Heart Failure and Impaired Heart Function

Since the 2009 PM ISA, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) reported that long-term UFP exposure in rats resulted in thickening of the coronary artery walls. These authors also found that long-term exposure to UFP resulted in a statistically significant increase in two genes typically associated with cardiac damage in heart tissue: *Acta1* and *Col3a1*. Thus, there is limited evidence from animal toxicological studies of potential decreases in heart function following long-term UFP exposure. More information on this study can be found in Table 6-86.

Table 6-86 Study-specific details from a toxicological study of long-term UFP exposure and impaired heart function.

Study	Population N, Sex, Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (n = 4 per group)	Inhalation of ultrafine PM (107 μg/m^3) for 5 h/day, 4 days/week, for 8 weeks	Coronary wall thickness, *Acta1*, and *Col3a1* mRNA

Acta1 = skeletal alpha-actin; *Col3a1* = collagen Type 3 alpha; h = hour; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; n = number; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.6.4　Blood Pressure and Hypertension

There were no animal toxicological studies in the 2009 PM ISA exploring the relationship between long-term exposure to UFP and the angiotensin system. Since the publication of that review, long-term exposure to UFP has been reported to significantly increase mRNA levels in the heart of At2R and At1R ($p < 0.05$), but not ACE, or b1R (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-87 below.

Table 6-87　Study-specific details from a toxicological study of long-term UFP exposure and blood pressure.

Study	Population N, Sex; Age Mean ± SD	Exposure Details Concentration; Duration	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (n = 4 per group)	Inhalation of 107 μg/m^3 ultrafine PM for 5 h/day, 4 days/week, for 8 weeks	Angiotensin and bradykinin system gene and protein expression

BP = blood pressure; h = hour; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; PM = particulate matter; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.6.5　Systemic Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

As discussed in Section 6.1.1 and Section 6.1.11, inflammation has been linked to a number of CVD related outcomes. Similarly, oxidative stress can result in damage to healthy cells and blood vessels and a further increase in the inflammatory response. Thus, this section discusses the evidence for markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress following short-term UFP exposures.

6.6.5.1　Epidemiologic Studies

The epidemiologic evidence continues to be limited. In a recent study, Viehmann et al. (2015) observed small longitudinal changes in hs-CRP (3.8 [95% CI: −0.6, 8.4]), fibrinogen (1.0 [95% CI: 0.0, 2.0]), WCC (1.0 [95% CI: −0.1, 2.1]), and platelets (0.6 [95% CI: −0.4, 1.7]) in association with an IQR increase in 365-day moving average PNC concentration among participants in the HNR study in Germany. The mean PNC concentration was 88,000 particles/mL in this study.

6.6.5.2 Toxicological Studies

Since the 2009 PM ISA, Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) reported that rats exposed to UFP had increased ($p < 0.05$) IL-6 and decreased ($p < 0.05$) HO-1 protein levels in heart tissue. More information on this recently published study can be found in Table 6-88 below.

Table 6-88   Study-specific details from a toxicological study of long-term UFP exposure and systemic inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats (n = 4 per group)	Inhalation of 107 μg/m³ ultrafine PM collected from a high traffic and industrial area north of Mexico City in early summer and exposed for 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 8 weeks	Markers of systemic inflammation and oxidative stress in heart tissue

h = hour; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; UFP = ultrafine particles.

6.6.6   Summary and Causality Determination

In the 2009 PM ISA, there was evidence from an animal toxicological study of increased atherosclerotic plaque size in mice following long-term exposure to UFPs. Since the publication of the 2009 PM ISA, a small number of epidemiologic studies reporting positive associations between long-term exposure to UFPs and cIMT and markers of inflammation and coagulation have become available. In addition, a single recent animal toxicological study reported evidence of impaired heart function (Section 6.6.3), as well as changes in markers associated with systemic inflammation, oxidative stress (Section 6.6.5.2), and the renin-angiotensin system following long-term UFP exposure (Section 6.6.4). However, the overall toxicological evidence base examining the effects of long-term UFP exposure on cardiovascular endpoints remains extremely limited, and thus, there is little biological plausibility for the effects observed in the epidemiologic studies mentioned above. Therefore, as in the previous review, the evidence characterizing the relationship between long-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects is ***inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship***. The evidence for the relationship between long-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects is summarized in Table 6-89, using the framework for causality determinations described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Table 6-89   Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP PM Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Limited epidemiologic evidence	Long-term exposure to UFPs associated with an increase in cIMT and markers of inflammation and coagulation. Overall, few epidemiologic studies of UFP health effects are conducted	Aguilera et al. (2016) Viehmann et al. (2015)	Mean: 11,184 particles/cm^3 Mean: 88,000 particles/mL
Limited animal toxicological evidence	Long-term exposure to UFPs increased coronary artery wall thickness, markers of systemic inflammation, and some markers in the renin-angiotensin system	Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)	
Uncertainty regarding potential confounding by copollutants	PNC strongly correlated with PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (r = 0.88)	Aguilera et al. (2016)	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Potentially uncharacterized spatial and temporal variation of UFP concentration limits interpretation of epidemiologic evidence	Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	
Uncertainty regarding biological plausibility	Lack of evidence to characterize the biological plausibility of health effects following long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure	Section 6.6.1	

cIMT = carotid intima media thickness; cm = centimeter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PNC = particle number concentration; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c] Describes the UFP concentrations and metric (i.e., number concentration [NC], surface area concentration [SC], mass concentration [MC]) with which the evidence is substantiated.

6.7   References

Aaron, CP; Chervona, Y; Kawut, SM; Diez Roux, AV; Shen, M; Bluemke, DA; Van Hee, VC; Kaufman, JD; Barr, RG. (2016). Particulate matter exposure and cardiopulmonary differences in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1166-1173. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409451.

Adar, SD; Filigrana, PA; Clements, N; Peel, JL. (2014). Ambient coarse particulate matter and human health: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Curr Environ Health Rep 1: 258-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40572-014-0022-z.

Adar, SD; Klein, R; Klein, BEK; Szpiro, AA; Cotch, MF; Wong, TY; O'Neill, MS; Shrager, S; Barr, RG; Siscovick, DS; Daviglus, ML; Sampson, PD; Kaufman, JD. (2010). Air pollution and the microvasculature: a cross-sectional assessment of in vivo retinal images in the population-based multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis (mesa). PLoS Med 7: e1000372.

Adar, SD; Sheppard, L; Vedal, S; Polak, JF; Sampson, PD; Diez Roux, AV; Budoff, M; Jacobs, DR; Barr, RG; Watson, K; Kaufman, JD. (2013). Fine particulate air pollution and the progression of carotid intima-medial thickness: a prospective cohort study from the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis and air pollution. PLoS Med 10: e1001430. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1001430.

Aguilera, I; Dratva, J; Caviezel, S; Burdet, L; de Groot, E; Ducret-Stich, RE; Eeftens, M; Keidel, D; Meier, R; Perez, L; Rothe, T; Schaffner, E; Schmit-Trucksäss, A; Tsai, MY; Schindler, C; Künzli, N; Probst-Hensch, N. (2016). Particulate matter and subclinical atherosclerosis: associations between different particle sizes and sources with carotid intima-media thickness in the SAPALDIA study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1700-1706. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP161.

Alessandrini, ER; Stafoggia, M; Faustini, A; Gobbi, GP; Forastiere, F. (2013). Saharan dust and the association between particulate matter and daily hospitalisations in Rome, Italy. Occup Environ Med 70: 432-434. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2012-101182.

Alman, BL; Pfister, G; Hao, H; Stowell, J; Hu, X; Liu, Y; Strickland, MJ. (2016). The association of wildfire smoke with respiratory and cardiovascular emergency department visits in Colorado in 2012: A case crossover study. Environ Health 15: 64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0146-8.

Andersen, ZJ; Olsen, TS; Andersen, KK; Loft, S; Ketzel, M; Raaschou-Nielsen, O. (2010). Association between short-term exposure to ultrafine particles and hospital admissions for stroke in Copenhagen, Denmark. Eur Heart J 31: 2034-2040. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehq188.

Anderson, HR; Armstrong, B; Hajat, S; Harrison, R; Monk, V; Poloniecki, J; Timmis, A; Wilkinson, P. (2010). Air pollution and activation of implantable cardioverter defibrillators in London. Epidemiology 21: 405-413. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181d61600.

Aragon, MJ; Chrobak, I; Brower, J; Roldan, L; Fredenburgh, LE; Mcdonald, JD; Campen, MJ. (2015). Inflammatory and vasoactive effects of serum following inhalation of varied complex mixtures. Cardiovasc Toxicol 16: 163-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12012-015-9325-z.

Araujo, JA; Barajas, B; Kleinman, M; Wang, X; Bennett, BJ; Gong, KW; Navab, M; Harkema, J; Sioutas, C; Lusis, AJ; Nel, AE. (2008). Ambient particulate pollutants in the ultrafine range promote early atherosclerosis and systemic oxidative stress. Circ Res 102: 589-596. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/circresaha.107.164970.

Atkinson, RW; Carey, IM; Kent, AJ; van Staa, TP; Anderson, HR; Cook, DG. (2013). Long-term exposure to outdoor air pollution and incidence of cardiovascular diseases. Epidemiology 24: 44-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318276ccb8.

Atkinson, RW; Fuller, GW; Anderson, HR; Harrison, RM; Armstrong, B. (2010). Urban ambient particle metrics and health: A time-series analysis. Epidemiology 21: 501-511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181debc88.

Avolio, AP; Van Bortel, LM; Boutouyrie, P; Cockcroft, J. R.; Mceniery, CM; Protogerou, AD; Roman, MJ; Safar, ME; Segers, P; Smulyan, H. (2009). Role of pulse pressure amplification in arterial hypertension: experts' opinion and review of the data [Review]. Hypertension 54: 375-383. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.109.134379.

Aztatzi-Aguilar, OG; Uribe-Ramírez, M; Arias-Montaño, JA; Barbier, O; De Vizcaya-Ruiz, A. (2015). Acute and subchronic exposure to air particulate matter induces expression of angiotensin and bradykinin-related genes in the lungs and heart: Angiotensin-II type-I receptor as a molecular target of particulate matter exposure. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0094-4.

Aztatzi-Aguilar, OG; Uribe-Ramírez, M; Narváez-Morales, J; De Vizcaya-Ruiz, A; Barbier, O. (2016). Early kidney damage induced by subchronic exposure to PM2.5 in rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 68. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0179-8.

Babisch, W; Wolf, K; Petz, M; Heinrich, J; Cyrys, J; Peters, A. (2014). Associations between traffic noise, particulate air pollution, hypertension, and isolated systolic hypertension in adults: the KORA study. Environ Health Perspect 122: 492-498. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306981.

Baccarelli, A; Martinelli, I; Zanobetti, A; Grillo, P; Hou, LF; Bertazzi, PA; Mannucci, PM; Schwartz, J. (2008). Exposure to particulate air pollution and risk of deep vein thrombosis. Arch Intern Med 168: 920-927. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archinte.168.9.920.

Baja, ES; Schwartz, JD; Wellenius, GA; Coull, BA; Zanobetti, A; Vokonas, PS; Suh, HH. (2010). Traffic-related air pollution and QT interval: Modification by diabetes, obesity, and oxidative stress gene polymorphisms in the Normative Aging Study. Environ Health Perspect 118: 840-846. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901396.

Barnett, AG; Williams, GM; Schwartz, J; Best, TL; Neller, AH; Petroeschevsky, AL; Simpson, RW. (2006). The effects of air pollution on hospitalizations for cardiovascular disease in elderly people in Australian and New Zealand cities. Environ Health Perspect 114: 1018-1023. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8674.

Bartell, SM; Longhurst, J; Tjoa, T; Sioutas, C; Delfino, RJ. (2013). Particulate air pollution, ambulatory heart rate variability, and cardiac arrhythmia in retirement community residents with coronary artery disease. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1135-1141. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205914.

Bartoli, CR; Wellenius, GA; Diaz, EA; Lawrence, J; Coull, BA; Akiyama, I; Lee, LM; Okabe, K; Verrier, RL; Godleski, JJ. (2009). Mechanisms of inhaled fine particulate air pollution-induced arterial blood pressure changes. Environ Health Perspect 117: 361-366. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11573#.

Basagaña, X; Jacquemin, B; Karanasiou, A; Ostro, B; Querol, X; Agis, D; Alessandrini, E; Alguacil, J; Artiñano, B; Catrambone, M; de La Rosa, JD; Díaz, J; Faustini, A; Ferrari, S; Forastiere, F; Katsouyanni, K; Linares, C; Perrino, C; Ranzi, A; Ricciardelli, I; Samoli, E; Zauli-Sajani, S; Sunyer, J; Stafoggia, M. (2015). Short-term effects of particulate matter constituents on daily hospitalizations and mortality in five South-European cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES project. Environ Int 75: 151-158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.11.011.

Bauer, M; Moebus, S; Möhlenkamp, S; Dragano, N; Nonnemacher, M; Fuchsluger, M; Kessler, C; Jakobs, H; Memmesheimer, M; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2010). Urban particulate matter air pollution is associated with subclinical atherosclerosis: results from the HNR (Heinz Nixdorf Recall) study. J Am Coll Cardiol 56: 1803-1808. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2010.04.065.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Finkelstein, M; Kanaroglou, P; Brook, JR; Arain, MA; Sears, MR; Stieb, D; Balmes, J; Chapman, K. (2012). The association between chronic exposure to traffic-related air pollution and ischemic heart disease. J Toxicol Environ Health A 75: 402-411. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2012.670899.

Beckett, WS; Chalupa, DF; Pauly-Brown, A; Speers, DM; Stewart, JC; Frampton, MW; Utell, MJ; Huang, LS; Cox, C; Zareba, W; Oberdorster, G. (2005). Comparing inhaled ultrafine versus fine zinc oxide particles in healthy adults - A human inhalation study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 171: 1129-1135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200406-837OC.

SECTION 6.7: References

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; van den Brandt, PA; Goldbohm, RA; Fischer, P; Schouten, LJ; Jerrett, M; Hughes, E; Armstrong, B; Brunekreef, B. (2008). Long-term effects of traffic-related air pollution on mortality in a Dutch cohort (NLCS-AIR study). Environ Health Perspect 116: 196-202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10767.

Beelen, R; Stafoggia, M; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Andersen, ZJ; Xun, WW; Katsouyanni, K; Dimakopoulou, K; Brunekreef, B; Weinmayr, G; Hoffmann, B; Wolf, K; Samoli, E; Houthuijs, D; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Olsson, D; Salomaa, V; Lanki, T; Yli-Tuomi, T; Oftedal, B; Aamodt, G; Nafstad, P; De Faire, U; Pedersen, NL; Ostenson, CG; Fratiglioni, L; Penell, J; Korek, M; Pyko, A; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Becker, T; Eeftens, M; Bots, M; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Sugiri, D; Krämer, U; Heinrich, J; de Hoogh, K; Key, T; Peters, A; Cyrys, J; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Schaffner, E; Probst-Hensch, N; Dratva, J; Ducret-Stich, R; Vilier, A; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Stempfelet, M; Grioni, S; Krogh, V; Tsai, MY; Marcon, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Tamayo, I; Amiano, P; Dorronsoro, M; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Vineis, P; Hoek, G. (2014). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiovascular mortality: An analysis of 22 European cohorts. Epidemiology 25: 368-378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000076.

Behbod, B; Urch, B; Speck, M; Scott, JA; Liu, L; Poon, R; Coull, B; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Silverman, F; Gold, DR. (2013). Endotoxin in concentrated coarse and fine ambient particles induces acute systemic inflammation in controlled human exposures. Occup Environ Med 70: 761-767. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2013-101498.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Leaderer, BP; Gent, JF; Lee, HJ; Koutrakis, P; Wang, Y; Dominici, F; Peng, RD. (2014). Associations of PM2.5 constituents and sources with hospital admissions: analysis of four counties in Connecticut and Massachusetts (USA) for persons 65 years of age. Environ Health Perspect 122: 138-144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306656.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Peng, RD; Walker, J; Samet, JM; Zeger, SL; Dominic, F. (2008). Seasonal and regional short-term effects of fine particles on hospital admissions in 202 U.S. counties, 1999-2005. Am J Epidemiol 168: 1301-1310. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwn252.

Bell, ML; Son, JY; Peng, RD; Wang, Y; Dominici, F. (2015). Brief report: Ambient PM2.5 and risk of hospital admissions: do risks differ for men and women? Epidemiology 26: 575-579. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000310.

Bellavia, A; Urch, B; Speck, M; Brook, RD; Scott, JA; Albetti, B; Behbod, B; North, M; Valeri, L; Bertazzi, PA; Silverman, F; Gold, D; Baccarelli, AA. (2013). DNA hypomethylation, ambient particulate matter, and increased blood pressure: Findings from controlled human exposure experiments. J Am Heart Assoc 2: e000212. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.113.000212.

Belleudi, V; Faustini, A; Stafoggia, M; Cattani, G; Marconi, A; Perucci, CA; Forastiere, F. (2010). Impact of fine and ultrafine particles on emergency hospital admissions for cardiac and respiratory diseases. Epidemiology 21: 414-423. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181d5c021.

Bender, SR; Fong, MW; Heitz, S; Bisognano, JD. (2006). Characteristics and management of patients presenting to the emergency department with hypertensive urgency. J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich) 8: 12-18.

Benjamin, EJ; Wolf, PA; D'Agostino, RB; Silbershatz, H; Kannel, WB; Levy, D. (1998). Impact of atrial fibrillation on the risk of death: the Framingham Heart Study. Circulation 98: 946-952.

Bentayeb, M; Wagner, V; Stempfelet, M; Zins, M; Goldberg, M; Pascal, M; Larrieu, S; Beaudeau, P; Cassadou, S; Eilstein, D; Filleul, L; Le Tertre, A; Medina, S; Pascal, L; Prouvost, H; Quénel, P; Zeghnoun, A; Lefranc, A. (2015). Association between long-term exposure to air pollution and mortality in France: A 25-year follow-up study. Environ Int 85: 5-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.08.006.

Bigger, JT, Jr; Fleiss, JL; Steinman, RC; Rolnitzky, LM; Kleiger, RE; Rottman, JN. (1992). Frequency domain measures of heart period variability and mortality after myocardial infarction. Circulation 85: 164-171.

Bilenko, N; Brunekreef, B; Beelen, R; Eeftens, M; de Hoogh, K; Hoek, G; Koppelman, GH; Wang, M; van Rossem, L; Gehring, U. (2015a). Associations between particulate matter composition and childhood blood pressure - The PIAMA study. Environ Int 84: 1-6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.07.010.

SECTION 6.7: References

Bilenko, N; Rossem, LV; Brunekreef, B; Beelen, R; Eeftens, M; Hoek, G; Houthuijs, D; de Jongste, JC; Kempen, EV; Koppelman, GH; Meliefste, K; Oldenwening, M; Smit, HA; Wijga, AH; Gehring, U. (2015b). Traffic-related air pollution and noise and children's blood pressure: Results from the PIAMA birth cohort study. Eur J Prev Cardiol 22: 4-12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/2047487313505821.

Billman, GE. (2013). The LF/HF ratio does not accurately measure cardiac sympatho-vagal balance. Front Physiol 4: 26. http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2013.00026.

Bind, MA; Baccarelli, A; Zanobetti, A; Tarantini, L; Suh, H; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, J. (2012). Air pollution and markers of coagulation, inflammation, and endothelial function: Associations and epigene-environment interactions in an elderly cohort. Epidemiology 23: 332-340. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31824523f0.

Braniš, M; Vyškovská, J; Malý, M; Hovorka, J. (2010). Association of size-resolved number concentrations of particulate matter with cardiovascular and respiratory hospital admissions and mortality in Prague, Czech Republic. Inhal Toxicol 22 Suppl 2: 21-28. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2010.504758.

Bräuner, EV; Møller, P; Barregard, L; Dragsted, LO; Glasius, M; Wåhlin, P; Vinzents, P; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Loft, S. (2008). Exposure to ambient concentrations of particulate air pollution does not influence vascular function or inflammatory pathways in young healthy individuals. Part Fibre Toxicol 5: 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-5-13.

Bravo, MA; Ebisu, K; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Peng, RD; Bell, ML. (2017). Airborne fine particles and risk of hospital admissions for understudied populations: Effects by urbanicity and short-term cumulative exposures in 708 U.S. counties. Environ Health Perspect 125: 594-601. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP257.

Breitner, S; Liu, L; Cyrys, J; Brüske, I; Franck, U; Schlink, U; Leitte, AM; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Wehner, B; Hu, M; Pan, XC; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2011). Sub-micrometer particulate air pollution and cardiovascular mortality in Beijing, China. Sci Total Environ 409: 5196-5204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.023.

Breton, CV; Mack, WJ; Yao, J; Berhane, K; Amadeus, M; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, F; McConnell, R, ob; Hodis, HN; Kunzli, N; Avol, E. (2016). Prenatal air pollution exposure and early cardiovascular phenotypes in young adults. PLoS ONE 11: e0150825. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0150825.

Breton, CV; Wang, X; Mack, WJ; Berhane, K; Lopez, M; Islam, TS; Feng, M; Lurmann, F; McConnell, R; Hodis, HN; Künzli, N; Avol, E. (2012). Childhood air pollutant exposure and carotid artery intima-media thickness in young adults. Circulation 126: 1614-1620. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.096164.

Brook, RD; Bard, RL; Burnett, RT; Shin, HH; Vette, A; Croghan, C; Phillips, M; Rodes, C; Thornburg, J; Williams, R. (2011). Differences in blood pressure and vascular responses associated with ambient fine particulate matter exposures measured at the personal versus community level. Occup Environ Med 68: 224-230. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.053991.

Brook, RD; Bard, RL; Kaplan, MJ; Yalavarthi, S; Morishita, M; Dvonch, JT; Wang, L; Yang, HY; Spino, C; Mukherjee, B; Oral, EA; Sun, Q; Brook, JR; Harkema, J; Rajagopalan, S. (2013a). The effect of acute exposure to coarse particulate matter air pollution in a rural location on circulating endothelial progenitor cells: results from a randomized controlled study. Inhal Toxicol 25: 587-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2013.814733.

Brook, RD; Bard, RL; Morishita, M; Dvonch, JT; Wang, L; Yang, HY; Spino, C; Mukherjee, B; Kaplan, MJ; Yalavarthi, S; Oral, EA; Ajluni, N; Sun, Q; Brook, JR; Harkema, J; Rajagopalan, S. (2014). Hemodynamic, autonomic, and vascular effects of exposure to coarse particulate matter air pollution from a rural location. Environ Health Perspect 122: 624-630. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306595.

Brook, RD; Franklin, B; Cascio, W; Hong, Y; Howard, G; Lipsett, M; Luepker, R; Mittleman, M; Samet, J; Smith, SC, Jr; Tager, I. (2004). Air pollution and cardiovascular disease: A statement for healthcare professionals from the expert panel on population and prevention science of the American Heart Association [Review]. Circulation 109: 2655-2671. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.CIR.0000128587.30041.C8.

Brook, RD; Kousha, T. (2015). Air pollution and emergency department visits for hypertension in Edmonton and Calgary, Canada: A case-crossover study. Am J Hypertens 28: 1121-1126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ajh/hpu302.

Brook, RD; Rajagopalan, S; III, PC; Brook, J. R.; Bhatnagar, A; Diez-Roux, AV; Holguin, F; Hong, Y; Luepker, RV; Mittleman, MA; Peters, A; Siscovick, D; Smith, SC, Jr; Whitsel, L; Kaufman, JD. (2010a). Particulate matter air pollution and cardiovascular disease: An update to the scientific statement from the American Heart Association [Review]. Circulation 121: 2331-2378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIR.0b013e3181dbece1.

Brook, RD; Shin, HH; Bard, RL; Burnett, RT; Vette, A; Croghan, C; Thornburg, J; Rodes, C; Williams, R. (2010b). Exploration of the rapid effects of personal fine particulate matter exposure on arterial hemodynamics and vascular function during the same day. Environ Health Perspect 119: 688-694. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002107.

Brook, RD; Sun, Z; Brook, JR; Zhao, X; Ruan, Y; Yan, J; Mukherjee, B; Rao, X; Duan, F; Sun, L; Liang, R; Lian, H; Zhang, S; Fang, Q; Gu, D; Sun, Q; Fan, Z; Rajagopalan, S. (2016). Extreme air pollution conditions adversely affect blood pressure and insulin resistance the air pollution and cardiometabolic disease study. Hypertension 67: 77-85. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.115.06237.

Brook, RD; Urch, B; Dvonch, JT; Bard, RL; Speck, M; Keeler, G; Morishita, M; Marsik, FJ; Kamal, AS; Kaciroti, N; Harkema, J; Corey, P; Silverman, F; Gold, DR; Wellenius, G; Mittleman, MA; Rajagopalan, S; Brook, JR. (2009). Insights into the mechanisms and mediators of the effects of air pollution exposure on blood pressure and vascular function in healthy humans. Hypertension 54: 659-667. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/hypertensionaha.109.130237.

Brook, RD; Xu, X; Bard, RL; Dvonch, JT; Morishita, M; Kaciroti, N; Sun, Q; Harkema, J; Rajagopalan, S. (2013b). Reduced metabolic insulin sensitivity following sub-acute exposures to low levels of ambient fine particulate matter air pollution. Sci Total Environ 448: 66-71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.07.034.

Brüske, I; Hampel, R; Baumgärtner, Z; Rückerl, R; Greven, S; Koenig, W; Peters, A; Schneider, A. (2011). Ambient air pollution and lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2 in survivors of myocardial infarction. Environ Health Perspect 119: 921-926. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002681.

Budinger, GR; McKell, JL; Urich, D; Foiles, N; Weiss, I; Chiarella, SE; Gonzalez, A; Soberanes, S; Ghio, AJ; Nigdelioglu, R; Mutlu, EA; Radigan, KA; Green, D; Kwaan, HC; Mutlu, GM. (2011). Particulate matter-induced lung inflammation increases systemic levels of PAI-1 and activates coagulation through distinct mechanisms. PLoS ONE 6: e18525. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0018525.

Bunch, TJ; Horne, BD; Asirvatham, SJ; Day, JD; Crandall, BG; Weiss, JP; Osborn, JS; Anderson, JL; Muhlestein, JB; Lappe, DL; Pope, CA, III. (2011). Atrial fibrillation hospitalization is not increased with short-term elevations in exposure to fine particulate air pollution. Pacing Clin Electrophysiol 34: 1475-1479. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-8159.2011.03200.x.

Burnett, RT; Smith-Doiron, M; Stieb, D; Cakmak, S; Brook, JR. (1999). Effects of particulate and gaseous air pollution on cardiorespiratory hospitalizations. Arch Environ Health 54: 130-139. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039899909602248.

Byrd, JB; Morishita, M; Bard, RL; Das, R; Wang, L; Sun, Z; Spino, C; Harkema, J; Dvonch, JT; Rajagopalan, S; Brook, RD. (2016). Acute increase in blood pressure during inhalation of coarse particulate matter air pollution from an urban location. J Am Soc Hypertens 10: 133-139.e134. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jash.2015.11.015.

Cakmak, S; Kauri, L; Shutt, R; Liu, L; Green, MS; Mulholland, M; Stieb, D; Dales, R. (2014). The association between ambient air quality and cardiac rate and rhythm in ambulatory subjects. Environ Int 73: 365-371. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.08.015.

Calderón-Garcidueñas, L; Mora-Tiscareño, A; Francolira, M; Torres-Jardón, R; Peña-Cruz, B; Palacios-López, C; Zhu, H; Kong, L; Mendoza-Mendoza, N; Montesinoscorrea, H; Romero, L; Valencia-Salazar, G; Kavanaugh, M; Frenk, S. (2013). Exposure to urban air pollution and bone health in clinically healthy six-year-old children. Arh Hig Rada Toksikol 64: 23-34. http://dx.doi.org/10.2478/10004-1254-64-2013-2219.

SECTION 6.7: References

Campen, M; Robertson, S; Lund, A; Lucero, J; Mcdonald, J. (2014). Engine exhaust particulate and gas phase contributions to vascular toxicity. Inhal Toxicol 26: 353-360. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2014.897776.

Carr, MW; Roth, SJ; Luther, E; Rose, SS; Springer, TA. (1994). Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 acts as a T-lymphocyte chemoattractant. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 91: 3652-3656.

Cascio, WE. (2016). Proposed pathophysiologic framework to explain some excess cardiovascular death associated with ambient air particle pollution: Insights for public health translation [Review]. Biochim Biophys Acta Gen Subj 1860: 2869-2879. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2016.07.016.

Castro-Torres, Y; Carmona-Puerta, R; Katholi, RE. (2015). Ventricular repolarization markers for predicting malignant arrhythmias in clinical practice [Review]. World J Clin Cases 3: 705-720. http://dx.doi.org/10.12998/wjcc.v3.i8.705.

Caussin, C; Escolano, S; Mustafic, H; Bataille, S; Tafflet, M; Chatignoux, E; Lambert, Y; Benamer, H; Garot, P; Jabre, P; Delorme, L; Varenne, O; Teiger, E; Livarek, B; Empana, JP; Spaulding, C; Jouven, X; Investigators, C-AR. (2015). Short-term exposure to environmental parameters and onset of ST elevation myocardial infarction. The CARDIO-ARSIF registry. Int J Cardiol 183: 17-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2015.01.078.

Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Gariazzo, C; Stafoggia, M; Sozzi, R; Davoli, M; Forastiere, F. (2013). Long-term exposure to urban air pollution and mortality in a cohort of more than a million adults in Rome. Environ Health Perspect 121: 324-331. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205862.

Cesaroni, G; Forastiere, F; Stafoggia, M; Andersen, ZJ; Badaloni, C; Beelen, R; Caracciolo, B; de Faire, U; Erbel, R; Eriksen, KT; Fratiglioni, L; Galassi, C; Hampel, R; Heier, M; Hennig, F; Hilding, A; Hoffmann, B; Houthuijs, D; Jöckel, KH; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Leander, K; Magnusson, PK; Migliore, E; Ostenson, CG; Overvad, K; Pedersen, NL; J, JP; Penell, J; Pershagen, G; Pyko, A; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Ranzi, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Salomaa, V; Swart, W; Turunen, AW; Vineis, P; Weinmayr, G; Wolf, K; de Hoogh, K; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Peters, A. (2014). Long term exposure to ambient air pollution and incidence of acute coronary events: prospective cohort study and meta-analysis in 11 European cohorts from the ESCAPE Project. BMJ 348: f7412.

Chan, SH; Van Hee, VC; Bergen, S; Szpiro, AA; Deroo, LA; London, SJ; Marshall, JD; Kaufman, JD; Sandler, DP. (2015). Long-term air pollution exposure and blood pressure in the Sister Study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 951-958. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408125.

Chang, CC; Chen, PS; Yang, CY. (2015). Short-term effects of fine particulate air pollution on hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases: a case-crossover study in a tropical city. J Toxicol Environ Health A 78: 267-277. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2014.960044.

Chang, CC; Hwang, JS; Chan, CC; Wang, PY; Cheng, TJ. (2007). Effects of concentrated ambient particles on heart rate, blood pressure, and cardiac contractility in spontaneously hypertensive rats during a dust storm event. Inhal Toxicol 19: 973-978. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701515399.

Chang, CC; Hwang, JS; Chan, CC; Wang, PY; Hu, TH; Cheng, TJ. (2004). Effects of concentrated ambient particles on heart rate, blood pressure, and cardiac contractility in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Inhal Toxicol 16: 421-429. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490439579.

Chang, CC; Kuo, CC; Liou, SH; Yang, CY. (2013). Fine particulate air pollution and hospital admissions for myocardial infarction in a subtropical city: Taipei, Taiwan. J Toxicol Environ Health A 76: 440-448. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2013.771559.

Chen, H; Burnett, RT; Copes, R; Kwong, JC; Villeneuve, PJ; Goldberg, MS; Brook, RD; van Donkelaar, A; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Brook, JR; Kopp, A; Tu, JV. (2016). Ambient fine particulate matter and mortality among survivors of myocardial infarction: population-based cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1421-1428. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP185.

Chen, H; Burnett, RT; Kwong, JC; Villeneuve, PJ; Goldberg, MS; Brook, RD; van Donkelaar, A; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Kopp, A; Brook, JR; Copes, R. (2014a). Spatial association between ambient fine particulate matter and incident hypertension. Circulation 129: 562-569. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.003532.

Chen, L; Villeneuve, PJ; Rowe, BH; Liu, L; Stieb, DM. (2014b). The Air Quality Health Index as a predictor of emergency department visits for ischemic stroke in Edmonton, Canada. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24: 358-364. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.82.

Chen, LC; Hwang, JS; Lall, R; Thurston, G; Lippmann, M. (2010). Alteration of cardiac function in ApoE-/-mice by subchronic urban and regional inhalation exposure to concentrated ambient PM2.5. Inhal Toxicol 22: 580-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958371003596579.

Chen, LH; Knutsen, SF; Shavlik, D; Beeson, WL; Petersen, F; Ghamsary, M; Abbey, D. (2005). The association between fatal coronary heart disease and ambient particulate air pollution: Are females at greater risk? Environ Health Perspect 113: 1723-1729. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8190.

Chen, R; Li, Y; Ma, Y; Pan, G; Zeng, G; Xu, X; Chen, B; Kan, H. (2011). Coarse particles and mortality in three Chinese cities: the China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study (CAPES). Sci Total Environ 409: 4934-4938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.058.

Chen, SY; Chan, CC; Su, TC. (2017). Particulate and gaseous pollutants on inflammation, thrombosis, and autonomic imbalance in subjects at risk for cardiovascular disease. Environ Pollut 223: 403-408. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2017.01.037.

Chen, SY; Wu, CF; Lee, JH; Hoffmann, B; Peters, A; Brunekreef, B; Chu, DC; Chan, CC. (2015a). Associations between long-term air pollutant exposures and blood pressure in elderly residents of Taipei City: a cross-sectional study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 779-784. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408771.

Chen, YC; Weng, YH; Chiu, YW; Yang, CY. (2015b). Short-term effects of coarse particulate matter on hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases: A case-crossover study in a tropical city. J Toxicol Environ Health A 78: 1-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2015.1083520.

Chi, GC; Hajat, A; Bird, CE; Cullen, MR; Griffin, BA; Miller, KA; Shih, RA; Stefanick, ML; Vedal, S; Whitsel, EA; Kaufman, JD. (2016a). Individual and neighborhood socioeconomic status and the association between air pollution and cardiovascular disease. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1840-1847. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP199.

Chi, GC; Liu, Y; MacDonald, JW; Barr, RG; Donohue, KM; Hensley, MD; Hou, L; McCall, CE; Reynolds, LM; Siscovick, DS; Kaufman, JD. (2016b). Long-term outdoor air pollution and DNA methylation in circulating monocytes: results from the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis (MESA). Environ Health 15: 119. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0202-4.

Chiarella, SE; Soberanes, S; Urich, D; Morales-Nebreda, L; Nigdelioglu, R; Green, D; Young, JB; Gonzalez, A; Rosario, C; Misharin, AV; Ghio, AJ; Wunderink, RG; Donnelly, HK; Radigan, KA; Perlman, H; Chandel, NS; Budinger, GRS; Mutlu, GM. (2014). β-Adrenergic agonists augment air pollution-induced IL-6 release and thrombosis. J Clin Invest 124: 2935-2946. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI75157.

Chiu, H; Chang, CC; Yang, C. (2014). Relationship between hemorrhagic stroke hospitalization and exposure to fine particulate air pollution in Taipei, Taiwan. J Toxicol Environ Health A 77: 1154-1163. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2014.926801.

Chiu, H; Yang, C. (2013). Short-term effects of fine particulate air pollution on ischemic stroke occurrence: a case-crossover study. J Toxicol Environ Health A 76: 1188-1197. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2013.842463.

Chuang, KJ; Yan, YH; Chiu, SY; Cheng, TJ. (2011). Long-term air pollution exposure and risk factors for cardiovascular diseases among the elderly in Taiwan. Occup Environ Med 68: 64-68. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.052704.

SECTION 6.7: References

Chung, M; Wang, DD; Rizzo, AM; Gachette, D; Delnord, M; Parambi, R; Kang, CM; Brugge, D. (2015). Association of PNC, BC, and PM2.5 measured at a central monitoring site with blood pressure in a predominantly near highway population. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12: 2765-2780. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph120302765.

Claeys, MJ; Coenen, S; Colpaert, C; Bilcke, J; Beutels, P; Wouters, K; Legrand, V; Van Damme, P; Vrints, C. (2015). Environmental triggers of acute myocardial infarction: Results of a nationwide multiple-factorial population study. Acta Cardiol 70: 693-701. http://dx.doi.org/10.2143/AC.70.6.3120182.

Coogan, PF; White, LF; Jerrett, M; Brook, RD; Su, JG; Seto, E; Burnett, R; Palmer, JR; Rosenberg, L. (2012). Air pollution and incidence of hypertension and diabetes mellitus in black women living in Los Angeles. Circulation 125: 767-772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.052753.

Coogan, PG; White, LF; Yu, J; Burnett, RT; Seto, E; Brook, RD; Palmer, JR; Rosenburg, L; Jerrett, M. (2016). Pm2.5 and diabetes and hypertension incidence in the black womens health study. Epidemiology 27: 202-210. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000418.

Corey, LM; Baker, C; Luchtel, DL. (2006). Heart-rate variability in the apolipoprotein E knockout transgenic mouse following exposure to Seattle particulate matter. J Toxicol Environ Health A 69: 953-965. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390500362105.

Croft, DP; Cameron, SJ; Morrell, CN; Lowenstein, CJ; Ling, F; Zareba, W; Hopke, PK; Utell, MJ; Thurston, SW; Thevenet-Morrison, K; Evans, KA; Chalupa, D; Rich, DQ. (2017). Associations between ambient wood smoke and other particulate pollutants and biomarkers of systemic inflammation, coagulation and thrombosis in cardiac patients. Environ Res 154: 352-361. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.01.027.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; Hystad, P; Brook, JR; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Villeneuve, PJ; Jerrett, M; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, RD; Robichaud, A; Menard, R; Burnett, RT. (2015). Ambient PM 2.5, O 3, and NO 2 exposures and associations with mortality over 16 years of follow-up in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1180-1186. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409276.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Goldberg, MS; Villeneuve, PJ; Brion, O; Khan, S; Atari, DO; Jerrett, M; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, JR; Martin, RV; Stieb, D; Burnett, RT. (2012). Risk of nonaccidental and cardiovascular mortality in relation to long-term exposure to low concentrations of fine particulate matter: a Canadian national-level cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 120: 708-714. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104049.

D'Souza, JC; Kawut, SM; Elkayam, LR; Sheppard, L; Thorne, PS; Jacobs, DR; Bluemke, DA; Lima, JAC; Kaufman, JD; Larson, TV; Adar, SD. (2017). Ambient coarse particulate matter and the right ventricle: The multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Environ Health Perspect 125: 077019. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP658.

Dabass, A; Talbott, EO; Bilonick, RA; Rager, JR; Venkat, A; Marsh, GM; Duan, C; Xue, T. (2016a). Using spatio-temporal modeling for exposure assessment in an investigation of fine particulate air pollution and cardiovascular mortality. Environ Res 151: 564-572. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.08.024.

Dabass, A; Talbott, EO; Venkat, A; Rager, J; Marsh, GM; Sharma, RK; Holguin, F. (2016b). Association of exposure to particulate matter (PM2.5) air pollution and biomarkers of cardiovascular disease risk in adult NHANES participants (2001-2008). Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 301-310. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.12.002.

Dales, RE; Cakmak, S; Vidal, CB. (2010). Air pollution and hospitalization for venous thromboembolic disease in Chile. J Thromb Haemost 8: 669-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1538-7836.2010.03760.x.

Davel, AP; Lemos, M; Pastro, LM; Pedro, SC; de André, PA; Hebeda, C; Farsky, SH; Saldiva, PH; Rossoni, LV. (2012). Endothelial dysfunction in the pulmonary artery induced by concentrated fine particulate matter exposure is associated with local but not systemic inflammation. Toxicology 295: 39-46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2012.02.004.

SECTION 6.7: References

de Hoogh, K; Wang, M; Adam, M; Badaloni, C; Beelen, R; Birk, M; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dėdelė, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Eeftens, M; Eriksen, K; Eriksson, C; Fischer, P; Gražulevičienė, R; Gryparis, A; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Katsouyanni, K; Iakovides, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Mölter, A; Mosler, G; Nádor, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Pershagen, G; Peters, A; Phuleria, H; Probst-Hensch, N; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Schwarze, P; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varró, MJ; Vienneau, D; Weinmayr, G; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2013). Development of land use regression models for particle composition in twenty study areas in europe. Environ Sci Technol 47: 5778-5786. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es400156t.

Debette, S; Markus, HS. (2010). The clinical importance of white matter hyperintensities on brain magnetic resonance imaging: systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. BMJ 341: c3666. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.c3666.

Dehbi, HM; Blangiardo, M; Gulliver, J; Fecht, D; de Hoogh, K; Al-Kanaani, Z; Tillin, T; Hardy, R; Chaturvedi, N; Hansell, AL. (2016). Air pollution and cardiovascular mortality with over 25years follow-up: A combined analysis of two British cohorts. Environ Int 99: 275-281. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.12.004.

Deiuliis, JA; Kampfrath, T; Zhong, J; Oghumu, S; Maiseyeu, A; Chen, LC; Sun, Q; Satoskar, AR; Rajagopalan, S. (2012). Pulmonary T cell activation in response to chronic particulate air pollution. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 302: L399-L409. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00261.2011.

Delfino, R; Brummel, S; Wu, J; Stern, H; Ostro, B; Lipsett, M; Winer, A; Street, D; Zhang, L; Tjoa, T. (2009a). The relationship of respiratory and cardiovascular hospital admissions to the southern California wildfires of 2003. Occup Environ Med 66: 189. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2008.041376.

Delfino, RJ; Gillen, DL; Tjoa, T; Staimer, N; Polidori, A; Arhami, M; Sioutas, C; Longhurst, J. (2011). Electrocardiographic ST-segment depression and exposure to trafficrelated aerosols in elderly subjects with coronary artery disease. Environ Health Perspect 119: 196-202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002372.

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, DL; Polidori, A; Arhami, M; Kleinman, MT; Vaziri, ND; Longhurst, J; Sioutas, C. (2009b). Air pollution exposures and circulating biomarkers of effect in a susceptible population: Clues to potential causal component mixtures and mechanisms. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1232-1238. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800194.

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Polidori, A; Arhami, M; Gillen, DL; Kleinman, MT; Vaziri, ND; Longhurst, J; Zaldivar, F; Sioutas, C. (2008). Circulating biomarkers of inflammation, antioxidant activity, and platelet activation are associated with primary combustion aerosols in subjects with coronary artery disease. Environ Health Perspect 116: 898-906. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11189.

Dennekamp, M; Akram, M; Abramson, MJ; Tonkin, A; Sim, MR; Fridman, M; Erbas, B. (2010). Outdoor air pollution as a trigger for out-of-hospital cardiac arrests. Epidemiology 21: 494-500. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181e093db.

Devlin, RB; Ghio, AJ; Kehrl, H; Sanders, G; Cascio, W. (2003). Elderly humans exposed to concentrated air pollution particles have decreased heart rate variability. Eur Respir J 40: 76S-80S. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.03.00402403.

Devlin, RB; Smith, CB; Schmitt, MT; Rappold, AG; Hinderliter, A; Graff, D; Carraway, MS. (2014). Controlled exposure of humans with metabolic syndrome to concentrated ultrafine ambient particulate matter causes cardiovascular effects. Toxicol Sci 140: 61-72. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu063.

Dockery, DW; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Rich, DQ; Link, MS; Mittleman, MA; Gold, DR; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD; Verrier, RL. (2005a). Association of air pollution with increased incidence of ventricular tachyarrhythmias recorded by implanted cardioverter defibrillators. Environ Health Perspect 113: 670-674.

Dockery, DW; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Rich, DQ; Link, MS; Schwartz, JD; Gold, DR; Koutrakis, P; Verrier, RL; Mittleman, MA. (2005b). Particulate air pollution and nonfatal cardiac events: Part II: Association of air pollution with confirmed arrhythmias recorded by implanted defibrillators (pp. 83-126; discussion 127-148). (ISSN 1041-5505). Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute.

SECTION 6.7: References

Dominici, F; Peng, RD; Barr, CD; Bell, ML. (2010). Protecting human health from air pollution: Shifting from a single-pollutant to a multipollutant approach. Epidemiology 21: 187-194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181cc86e8.

Dominici, F; Peng, RD; Bell, ML; Pham, L; McDermott, A; Zeger, SL; Samet, JL. (2006). Fine particulate air pollution and hospital admission for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases. JAMA 295: 1127-1134. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.295.10.1127.

Dorans, KS; Wilker, EH; Li, W; Rice, MB; Ljungman, PL; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; D'Agostino, RB; Massaro, JM; Hoffmann, U; O'Donnell, CJ; Mittleman, MA. (2016). Residential proximity to major roads, exposure to fine particulate matter, and coronary artery calcium: The Framingham Heart Study. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 36: 1679-1685. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.116.307141.

Drazner, MH; Rame, JE; Marino, EK; Gottdiener, JS; Kitzman, DW; Gardin, JM; Manolio, TA; Dries, DL; Siscovick, DS. (2004). Increased left ventricular mass is a risk factor for the development of a depressed left ventricular ejection fraction within five years: the Cardiovascular Health Study. J Am Coll Cardiol 43: 2207-2215. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2003.11.064.

Dvonch, JT; Kannan, S; Schulz, AJ; Keeler, GJ; Mentz, G; House, J; Benjamin, A; Max, P; Bard, RL; Brook, RD. (2009). Acute effects of ambient particulate matter on blood pressure: differential effects across urban communities. Hypertension 53: 853-859. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.108.123877.

Ebelt, ST; Wilson, WE; Brauer, M. (2005). Exposure to ambient and nonambient components of particulate matter: A comparison of health effects. Epidemiology 16: 396-405. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000158918.57071.3e.

Eeftens, M; Beelen, R; de Hoogh, K; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dedele, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Dimakopoulou, K; Eriksen, K; Falq, G; Fischer, P; Galassi, C; Grazuleviciene, R; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Keidel, D; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Molter, A; Nador, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Nonnemacher, M; Pedeli, X; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Patelarou, E; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Schindler, C; Stempfelet, M; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varro, MJ; Vienneau, D; von Klot, S; Wolf, K; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012). Development of land use regression models for PM2.5, PM2.5 absorbance, PM10 and PMcoarse in 20 European study areas; results of the ESCAPE project. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11195-11205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es301948k.

Ensor, KB; Raun, LH; Persse, D. (2013). A case-crossover analysis of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest and air pollution. Circulation 127: 1192-1199. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.000027.

Fakhri, AA; Ilic, LM; Wellenius, GA; Urch, B; Silverman, F; Gold, DR; Mittleman, MA. (2009). Autonomic effects of controlled fine particulate exposure in young healthy adults: Effect modification by ozone. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1287-1292. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900541.

Farraj, AK; Walsh, L; Haykal-Coates, N; Malik, F; McGee, J; Winsett, D; Duvall, R; Kovalcik, K; Cascio, WE; Higuchi, M; Hazari, MS. (2015). Cardiac effects of seasonal ambient particulate matter and ozone co-exposure in rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0087-3.

Fauchier, L; Babuty, D; Melin, A; Bonnet, P; Cosnay, P; Paul Fauchier, J. (2004). Heart rate variability in severe right or left heart failure: the role of pulmonary hypertension and resistances. Eur J Heart Fail 6: 181-185. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ejheart.2003.09.007.

Feng, J; Yang, W. (2012). Effects of particulate air pollution on cardiovascular health: a population health risk assessment. PLoS ONE 7: e33385. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0033385.

Forastiere, F; Stafoggia, M; Picciotto, S; Bellander, T; D'Ippoliti, D; Lanki, T; Von Klot, S; Nyberg, F; Paatero, P; Peters, A; Pekkanen, J; Sunyer, J; Perucci, CA. (2005). A case-crossover analysis of out-of-hospital coronary deaths and air pollution in Rome, Italy. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 172: 1549-1555. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200412-1726OC.

Frampton, MW. (2001). Systemic and cardiovascular effects of airway injury and inflammation: ultrafine particle exposure in humans. Environ Health Perspect 109: 529-532. http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/3454664.

SECTION 6.7: References

Franck, U; Odeh, S; Wiedensohler, A; Wehner, B; Herbarth, O. (2011). The effect of particle size on cardiovascular disorders - The smaller the worse. Sci Total Environ 409: 4217-4221. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.05.049.

Fuks, K; Moebus, S; Hertel, S; Viehmann, A; Nonnemacher, M; Dragano, N; Möhlenkamp, S; Jakobs, H; Kessler, C; Erbel, R; Hoffmann, B. (2011). Long-term urban particulate air pollution, traffic noise, and arterial blood pressure. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1706-1711. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103564.

Fuks, KB; Weinmayr, G; Foraster, M; Dratva, J; Hampel, R; Houthuijs, D; Oftedal, B; Oudin, A; Panasevich, S; Penell, J; Sommar, JN; Sørensen, M; Tiittanen, P; Wolf, K; Xun, WW; Aguilera, I; Basagaña, X; Beelen, R; Bots, ML; Brunekreef, B; Bueno-De-Mesquita, HB; Caracciolo, B; Cirach, M; de Faire, U; de Nazelle, A; Eeftens, M; Elosua, R; Erbel, R; Forsberg, B; Fratiglioni, L; Gaspoz, JM; Hilding, A; Jula, A; Korek, M; Krämer, U; Künzli, N; Lanki, T; Leander, K; Magnusson, PK; Marrugat, J; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Ostenson, CG; Pedersen, NL; Pershagen, G; Phuleria, HC; Probst-Hensch, NM; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Schaffner, E; Schikowski, T; Schindler, C; Schwarze, PE; Søgaard, AJ; Sugiri, D; Swart, WJ; Tsai, MY; Turunen, AW; Vineis, P; Peters, A; Hoffmann, B. (2014). Arterial blood pressure and long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution: an analysis in the European study of cohorts for air pollution effects (ESCAPE) [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 122: 896-905. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307725.

Gan, W; Koehoorn, M; Davies, H; Demers, P; Tamburic, L; Brauer, M. (2011). Long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution and the risk of coronary heart disease hospitalization and mortality. Environ Health Perspect 119: 501-507. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002511.

Gan, WQ; Allen, RW; Brauer, M; Davies, HW; Mancini, GB; Lear, SA. (2014). Long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution and progression of carotid artery atherosclerosis: a prospective cohort study. BMJ Open 4: e004743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2013-004743.

Gardner, B; Ling, F; Hopke, PK; Frampton, MW; Utell, MJ; Zareba, W; Cameron, SJ; Chalupa, D; Kane, C; Kulandhaisamy, S; Topf, MC; Rich, DQ. (2014). Ambient fine particulate air pollution triggers ST-elevation myocardial infarction, but not non-ST elevation myocardial infarction: A case-crossover study. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 1. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-11-1.

Gepner, AD; Young, R; Delaney, JA; Tattersall, MC; Blaha, MJ; Post, WS; Gottesman, RF; Kronmal, R; Budoff, MJ; Burke, GL; Folsom, AR; Liu, K; Kaufman, J; Stein, JH. (2015). Comparison of coronary artery calcium presence, carotid plaque presence, and carotid intima-media thickness for cardiovascular disease prediction in the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis. Circulation: Cardiovascular Imaging 8: e002262. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCIMAGING.114.002262.

Ghelfi, E; Rhoden, CR; Wellenius, GA; Lawrence, J; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2008). Cardiac oxidative stress and electrophysiological changes in rats exposed to concentrated ambient particles are mediated by TRP-dependent pulmonary reflexes. Toxicol Sci 102: 328-336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn005.

Ghelfi, E; Wellenius, GA; Lawrence, J; Millet, E; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2010). Cardiac oxidative stress and dysfunction by fine concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) are mediated by angiotensin-II. Inhal Toxicol 22: 963-972. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2010.503322.

Ghio, AJ; Hall, A; Bassett, MA; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB. (2003). Exposure to concentrated ambient air particles alters hematologic indices in humans. Inhal Toxicol 15: 1465-1478. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370390249111.

Ghio, AJ; Kim, C; Devlin, RB. (2000). Concentrated ambient air particles induce mild pulmonary inflammation in healthy human volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162: 981-988.

Goff, DC; Lloyd-Jones, DM; Bennett, G; Coady, S; D'Agostino, RB; Gibbons, R; Greenland, P; Lackland, DT; Levy, D; O'Donnell, CJ; Robinson, JG; Schwartz, JS; Shero, ST; Smith, SC; Sorlie, P; Stone, NJ; Wilson, PW. (2014). 2013 ACC/AHA guideline on the assessment of cardiovascular risk: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation 129: S49-S73. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.0000437741.48606.98.

Goldberger, JJ; Cain, ME; Hohnloser, SH; Kadish, AH; Knight, BP; Lauer, MS; Maron, BJ; Page, RL; Passman, RS; Siscovick, D; Stevenson, WG; Zipes, DP. (2008). American Heart Association/American College of Cardiology Foundation/Heart Rhythm Society Scientific Statement on Noninvasive Risk Stratification Techniques for Identifying Patients at Risk for Sudden Cardiac Death. A scientific statement from the American Heart Association Council on Clinical Cardiology Committee on Electrocardiography and Arrhythmias and Council on Epidemiology and Prevention. J Am Coll Cardiol 52: 1179-1199. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2008.05.003.

Gong, H, Jr; Linn, WS; Clark, KW; Anderson, KR; Sioutas, C; Alexis, NE; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB. (2008). Exposures of healthy and asthmatic volunteers to concentrated ambient ultrafine particles in Los Angeles. Inhal Toxicol 20: 533-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370801911340.

Gong, H, Jr; Linn, WS; Sioutas, C; Terrell, SL; Clark, KW; Anderson, KR; Terrell, LL. (2003). Controlled exposures of healthy and asthmatic volunteers to concentrated ambient fine particles in Los Angeles. Inhal Toxicol 15: 305-325. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370304455.

Gong, H, Jr; Linn, WS; Terrell, SL; Anderson, KR; Clark, KW; Sioutas, C; Cascio, WE; Alexis, N; Devlin, RB. (2004). Exposures of elderly volunteers with and without chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) to concentrated ambient fine particulate pollution. Inhal Toxicol 16: 731-744. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490499906.

Gong, H, Jr; Sioutas, C; Linn, WS; Clark, KW; Terrell, SL; Terrell, LL; Anderson, KR; Kim, S; Chang, MC. (2000). Controlled human exposures to concentrated ambient fine particles in metropolitan Los Angeles: methodology and preliminary health-effect findings. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0895-8378.1987.11463186.

Gorr, MW; Velten, M; Nelin, TD; Youtz, DJ; Sun, Q; Wold, LE. (2014). Early life exposure to air pollution induces adult cardiac dysfunction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 307: H1353-H1360. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00526.2014.

Graff, D; Cascio, W; Rappold, A; Zhou, H; Huang, Y; Devlin, R. (2009). Exposure to concentrated coarse air pollution particles causes mild cardiopulmonary effects in healthy young adults. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1089-1094. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp0900558.

Grunig, G; Marsh, LM; Esmaeil, N; Jackson, K; Gordon, T; Reibman, J; Kwapiszewska, G; Park, SH. (2014). Perspective: ambient air pollution: inflammatory response and effects on the lung's vasculature [Review]. 4: 25-35. http://dx.doi.org/10.1086/674902.

Gurgueira, SA; Lawrence, J; Coull, B; Murthy, GGK; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2002). Rapid increases in the steady-state concentration of reactive oxygen species in the lungs and heart after particulate air pollution inhalation. Environ Health Perspect 110: 749-755.

Haberzettl, P; Lee, J; Duggineni, D; McCracken, J; Bolanowski, D; O'Toole, TE; Bhatnagar, A; Conklin, DJ. (2012). Exposure to ambient air fine particulate matter prevents VEGF-induced mobilization of endothelial progenitor cells from the bone marrow. Environ Health Perspect 120: 848-856. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104206.

Haberzettl, P; McCracken, JP; Bhatnagar, A; Conklin, DJ. (2016). Insulin sensitizers prevent fine particulate matter-induced vascular insulin resistance and changes in endothelial progenitor cell homeostasis. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 310: H1423-H1438. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00369.2015.

Hajat, A; Allison, M; Diez-Roux, AV; Jenny, NS; Jorgensen, NW; Szpiro, AA; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD. (2015). Long-term exposure to air pollution and markers of inflammation, coagulation, and endothelial activation: a repeat-measures analysis in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis (MESA). Epidemiology 26: 310-320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000267.

Haley, VB; Talbot, TO; Felton, HD. (2009). Surveillance of the short-term impact of fine particle air pollution on cardiovascular disease hospitalizations in New York State. Environ Health 8: 42. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-42.

Halonen, JI; Lanki, T; Yli-Tuomi, T; Tiittanen, P; Kulmala, M; Pekkanen. (2009). Particulate air pollution and acute cardiorespiratory hospital admissions and mortality among the elderly. Epidemiology 20: 143-153. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31818c7237.

SECTION 6.7: References

Halvorsen, B; Otterdal, K; Dahl, TB; Skjelland, M; Gullestad, L; Oie, E; Aukrust, P. (2008). Atherosclerotic plaque stability - what determines the fate of a plaque? Prog Cardiovasc Dis 51: 183-194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.pcad.2008.09.001.

Hampel, R; Breitner, S; Schneider, A; Zareba, W; Kraus, U; Cyrys, J; Geruschkat, U; Belcredi, P; Müller, M; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2012). Acute air pollution effects on heart rate variability are modified by SNPs involved in cardiac rhythm in individuals with diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance. Environ Res 112: 177-185. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.10.007.

Hampel, R; Rueckerl, R; Yli-Tuomi, T; Breitner, S; Lanki, T; Kraus, U; Cyrys, J; Belcredi, P; Brueske, I; Laitinen, TM; Timonen, K; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A; Schneider, A. (2014). Impact of personally measured pollutants on cardiac function. Int J Hyg Environ Health 217: 460-464. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2013.09.002.

Hampel, R; Schneider, A; Brüske, I; Zareba, W; Cyrys, J; Rückerl, R; Breitner, S; Korb, H; Sunyer, J; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2010). Altered cardiac repolarization in association with air pollution and air temperature in myocardial infarction survivors. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1755-1761. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1001995.

Hart, JE; Garshick, E; Dockery, DW; Smith, TJ; Ryan, L; Laden, F. (2011). Long-term ambient multi-pollutant exposures and mortality. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 73-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200912-1903OC.

Hart, JE; Liao, X; Hong, B; Puett, RC; Yanosky, JD; Suh, H; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Spiegelman, D; Laden, F. (2015a). The association of long-term exposure to PM2.5 on all-cause mortality in the Nurses' Health Study and the impact of measurement-error correction. Environ Health 14: 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0027-6.

Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Rexrode, KM; Albert, CM; Laden, F. (2015b). Effect modification of long-term air pollution exposures and the risk of incident cardiovascular disease in US women. J Am Heart Assoc 4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.115.002301.

Hartiala, J; Breton, CV; Tang, WH; Lurmann, F; Hazen, SL; Gilliland, FD; Allayee, H. (2016). Ambient air pollution is associated with the severity of coronary atherosclerosis and incident myocardial infarction in patients undergoing elective cardiac evaluation. J Am Heart Assoc 5. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.116.003947.

Hayek, T; Oiknine, J; Brook, JG; Aviram, M. (1994). Increased plasma and lipoprotein lipid peroxidation in apo E-deficient mice. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 201: 1567-1574.

Hazucha, MJ; Bromberg, PA; Lay, JC; Bennett, W; Zeman, K; Alexis, NE; Kehrl, H; Rappold, A; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB. (2013). Pulmonary responses in current smokers and ex-smokers following a two hour exposure at rest to clean air and fine ambient air particles. Part Fibre Toxicol 10: 58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-10-58.

He, F; Shaffer, M; Rodriguez-Colon, S; Yanosky, J; Bixler, E; Cascio, W; Liao, D. (2011). Acute effects of fine particulate air pollution on cardiac arrhythmia-The APACR Study. Environ Health Perspect 119: 927-932. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002640.

Hemmingsen, JG; Jantzen, K; Møller, P; Loft, S. (2015a). No oxidative stress or DNA damage in peripheral blood mononuclear cells after exposure to particles from urban street air in overweight elderly. Mutagenesis 30: 635-642. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/gev027.

Hemmingsen, JG; Rissler, J; Lykkesfeldt, J; Sallsten, G; Kristiansen, J; Møller, P; Loft, S. (2015b). Controlled exposure to particulate matter from urban street air is associated with decreased vasodilation and heart rate variability in overweight and older adults. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0081-9.

Hennig, F; Fuks, K; Moebus, S; Weinmayr, G; Memmesheimer, M; Jakobs, H; Bröcker-Preuss, M; Führer-Sakel, D; Möhlenkamp, S; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2014). Association between source-specific particulate matter air pollution and hs-CRP: local traffic and industrial emissions. Environ Health Perspect 122: 703-710. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307081.

SECTION 6.7: References

Hertel, S; Viehmann, A; Moebus, S; Mann, K; Bröcker-Preuss, M; Möhlenkamp, S; Nonnemacher, M; Erbel, R; Jakobs, H; Memmesheimer, M; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2010). Influence of short-term exposure to ultrafine and fine particles on systemic inflammation. Eur J Epidemiol 25: 581-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10654-010-9477-x.

Hicken, MT; Adar, SD; Diez Roux, AV; O'Neill, MS; Magzamen, S; Auchincloss, AH; Kaufman, JD. (2013). Do psychosocial stress and social disadvantage modify the association between air pollution and blood pressure?: the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Am J Epidemiol 178: 1550-1562. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwt190.

Hicken, MT; Dvonch, JT; Schulz, AJ; Mentz, G; Max, P. (2014). Fine particulate matter air pollution and blood pressure: the modifying role of psychosocial stress. Environ Res 133: 195-203. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.06.001.

Higgins, JP. (2008). Commentary: Heterogeneity in meta-analysis should be expected and appropriately quantified [Comment]. Int J Epidemiol 37: 1158-1160. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyn204.

Hildebrandt, K; Rückerl, R; Koenig, W; Schneider, A; Pitz, M; Heinrich, J; Marder, V; Frampton, M; Oberdörster, G; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2009). Short-term effects of air pollution: A panel study of blood markers in patients with chronic pulmonary disease. Part Fibre Toxicol 6: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-6-25.

Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S; Kroger, K; Stang, A; Mohlenkamp, S; Dragano, N; Schmermund, A; Memmesheimer, M; Erbel, R; K-H, J. (2009). Residential exposure to urban pollution, ankle-brachial index, and peripheral arterial disease. Epidemiology 20: 280-288. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181961ac2.

Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S; Stang, A; Beck, EM; Dragano, N; Mohlenkamp, S; Schmermund, A; Memmesheimer, M; Mann, K; Erbel, R; Jockel, KH. (2006). Residence close to high traffic and prevalence of coronary heart disease. Eur Heart J 27: 2696-2702. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehl278.

Hoffmann, B; Weinmayr, G; Hennig, F; Fuks, K; Moebus, S; Weimar, C; Dragano, N; Hermann, DM; Kaelsch, H; Mahabadi, AA; Erbel, R; Joeckel, KH. (2015). Air quality, stroke, and coronary events results of the Heinz Nixdorf Recall study from the Ruhr region. Deutsches Ärzteblatt International 112: 195-U123. http://dx.doi.org/10.3238/arztebl.2015.0195.

Hogrefe, C; Lynn, B; Goldberg, R; Rosenzweig, C; Zalewsky, E; Hao, W; Doraiswamy, P; Civerolo, K; Ku, JY; Sistla, G; Kinney, PL. (2009). A combined model-observation approach to estimate historic gridded fields of PM2.5 mass and species concentrations. Atmos Environ 43: 2561-2570. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.02.031.

Host, S; Larrieu, S; Pascal, L; Blanchard, M; Declercq, C; Fabre, P; Jusot, JF; Chardon, B; Le Tertre, A; Wagner, V; Prouvost, H; Lefranc, A. (2007). Short-term associations between fine and coarse particles and cardiorespiratory hospitalizations in six French cities. Occup Environ Med 18: S107-S108.

Host, S; Larrieu, S; Pascal, L; Blanchard, M; Declercq, C; Fabre, P; Jusot, JF; Chardon, B; Le Tertre, A; Wagner, V; Prouvost, H; Lefranc, A. (2008). Short-term associations between fine and coarse particles and hospital admissions for cardiorespiratory diseases in six French cities. Occup Environ Med 65: 544-551. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.036194.

Hsieh, YL; Tsai, SS; Yang, CY. (2013). Fine particulate air pollution and hospital admissions for congestive heart failure: A case-crossover study in Taipei. Inhal Toxicol 25: 455-460. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2013.804609.

Hsu, SO; Ito, K; Lippmann, M. (2011). Effects of thoracic and fine PM and their components on heart rate and pulmonary function in COPD patients. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 21: 464-472. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2011.7.

Hsu, WH; Hwang, SA; Kinney, PL; Lin, S. (2017). Seasonal and temperature modifications of the association between fine particulate air pollution and cardiovascular hospitalization in New York state. Sci Total Environ 578: 626-632. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.11.008.

SECTION 6.7: References

Hu, H; Ha, S; Roth, J; Kearney, G; Talbott, EO; Xu, X. (2014). Ambient air pollution and hypertensive disorders of pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Atmos Environ 97: 336-345. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.08.027.

Huang, F; Luo, Y; Guo, Y; Tao, L; Xu, Q; Wang, C; Wang, A; Li, X; Guo, J; Yan, A; Guo, X. (2016). Particulate matter and hospital admissions for stroke in Beijing, China: modification effects by ambient temperature. J Am Heart Assoc 5. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.116.003437.

Huang, YC; Rappold, AG; Graff, DW; Ghio, AJ; Devlin, RB. (2012). Synergistic effects of exposure to concentrated ambient fine pollution particles and nitrogen dioxide in humans. Inhal Toxicol 24: 790-797. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2012.718809.

Huber, SA; Sakkinen, P; Conze, D; Hardin, N; Tracy, R. (1999). Interleukin-6 exacerbates early atherosclerosis in mice. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 19: 2364-2367.

Huttunen, K; Siponen, T; Salonen, I; Yli-Tuomi, T; Aurela, M; Dufva, H; Hillamo, R; Linkola, E; Pekkanen, J; Pennanen, A; Peters, A; Salonen, RO; Schneider, A; Tiittanen, P; Hirvonen, MR; Lanki, T. (2012). Low-level exposure to ambient particulate matter is associated with systemic inflammation in ischemic heart disease patients. Environ Res 116: 44-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.04.004.

Ito, K. (2003). Associations of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in Detroit, Michigan, In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report (pp. 143-156). (R828112). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Ito, K; Mathes, R; Ross, Z; Nádas, A; Thurston, G; Matte, T. (2011). Fine particulate matter constituents associated with cardiovascular hospitalizations and mortality in New York City. Environ Health Perspect 119: 467-473. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002667.

Ito, K; Ross, Z; Zhou, J; Nádas, A; Lippmann, M; Thurston, GD. (2013). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative: Study 3. Time-series analysis of mortality, hospitalizations, and ambient PM2.5 and its components [HEI] (pp. 95-125). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/RR177-Lippmann-Study3-AppendixG_0.pdf.

Ito, T; Suzuki, T; Tamura, K; Nezu, T; Honda, K; Kobayashi, T. (2008). Examination of mRNA expression in rat hearts and lungs for analysis of effects of exposure to concentrated ambient particles on cardiovascular function. Toxicol Sci 243: 271-283. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2007.10.013.

Jacobs, L; Buczynska, A; Walgraeve, C; Delcloo, A; Potgieter-Vermaak, S; Van Grieken, R; Demeestere, K; Dewulf, J; Van Langenhove, H; De Backer, H; Nemery, B; Nawrot, TS. (2012). Acute changes in pulse pressure in relation to constituents of particulate air pollution in elderly persons. Environ Res 117: 60-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.05.003.

Janssen, NAH; Fischer, P; Marra, M; Ameling, C; Cassee, FR. (2013). Short-term effects of PM2.5, PM10 and PM2.5-10 on daily mortality in the Netherlands. Sci Total Environ 463: 20-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.05.062.

Jerrett, M; Turner, MC; Beckerman, BS; Pope, CA; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Serre, M; Crouse, D; Gapstur, SM; Krewski, D; Diver, WR; Coogan, PF; Thurston, GD; Burnett, RT. (2016). Comparing the health effects of ambient particulate matter estimated using ground-based versus remote sensing exposure estimates. Environ Health Perspect 125: 552-559. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP575.

Johnson, D; Parker, JD. (2009). Air pollution exposure and self-reported cardiovascular disease. Environ Res 109: 582-589. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2009.01.001.

Johnson, JY; Rowe, BH; Villeneuve, PJ. (2010). Ecological analysis of long-term exposure to ambient air pollution and the incidence of stroke in Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. Stroke 41: 1319-1325. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.110.580571.

Jönsson, A; Fedorowski, A; Engström, G; Wollmer, P; Hamrefors, V. (2018). High prevalence of undiagnosed COPD among patients evaluated for suspected myocardial ischaemia. 5: e000848. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/openhrt-2018-000848.

SECTION 6.7: References

Kamal, AS; Rohr, AC; Mukherjee, B; Morishita, M; Keeler, GJ; Harkema, JR; Wagner, JG. (2011). PM2.5-induced changes in cardiac function of hypertensive rats depend on wind direction and specific sources in Steubenville, Ohio. Inhal Toxicol 23: 417-430. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.580387.

Kampfrath, T; Maiseyeu, A; Ying, Z; Shah, Z; Deiuliis, JA; Xu, X; Kherada, N; Brook, RD; Reddy, KM; Padture, NP; Parthasarathy, S; Chen, LC; Moffatt-Bruce, S; Sun, Q; Morawietz, H; Rajagopalan, S. (2011). Chronic fine particulate matter exposure induces systemic vascular dysfunction via NADPH oxidase and TLR4 pathways. Circ Res 108: 716-726. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.237560.

Kannel, WB; Abbott, RD; Savage, DD; McNamara, PM. (1983). Coronary heart disease and atrial fibrillation: the Framingham Study. Am Heart J 106: 389-396.

Karoly, ED; Li, Z; Dailey, LA; Hyseni, X; Huang, YCT. (2007). Up-regulation of tissue factor in human pulmonary artery endothelial cells after ultrafine particle exposure. Environ Health Perspect 115: 535-540. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9556.

Karottki, DG; Bekö, G; Clausen, G; Madsen, AM; Andersen, ZJ; Massling, A; Ketzel, M; Ellermann, T; Lund, R; Sigsgaard, T; Møller, P; Loft, S. (2014). Cardiovascular and lung function in relation to outdoor and indoor exposure to fine and ultrafine particulate matter in middle-aged subjects. Environ Int 73: 372-381. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.08.019.

Kaufman, JP; Adar, SD; Barr, RG; Budoff, M; Burke, GL; Curl, CL; Diez Roux, AV; Gassett, AJ; Jacobs, DR, Jr; Kronmal, R; Larson, TV; Navas-Acien, A; Olives, C; Sampson, PD; Sheppard, L; Siscovick, DS; Stein, JH; Szpiro, AA; Watson, KE. (2016). Association between air pollution and coronary artery calcification within six metropolitan areas in the USA (the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution): a longitudinal cohort study. Lancet 388: 696-704. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(16)00378-0.

Keller, JP; Olives, C; Kim, SY; Sheppard, L; Sampson, PD; Szpiro, AA; Oron, AP; Lindström, J; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD. (2015). A unified spatiotemporal modeling approach for predicting concentrations of multiple air pollutants in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis and air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 123: 301-309. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408145.

Kim, SY; Peel, JL; Hannigan, MP; Dutton, SJ; Sheppard, L; Clark, ML; Vedal, S. (2012). The temporal lag structure of short-term associations of fine particulate matter chemical constituents and cardiovascular and respiratory hospitalizations. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1094-1099. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104721.

Kim, SY; Sheppard, L; Kaufman, JD; Bergen, S; Szpiro, AA; Larson, TV; Adar, SD; Diez Roux, AV; Polak, JF; Vedal, S. (2014). Individual-level concentrations of fine particulate matter chemical components and subclinical atherosclerosis: a cross-sectional analysis based on 2 advanced exposure prediction models in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Am J Epidemiol 180: 718-728. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu186.

Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, JD; Coull, BA; Dominici, F; Suh, HH. (2013). The effect of primary organic particles on emergency hospital admissions among the elderly in 3 US cities. Environ Health 12: 68. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-12-68.

Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Zanobetti, A; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2012). Acute and chronic effects of particles on hospital admissions in New-England. PLoS ONE 7: e34664. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0034664.

Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lee, HJ; Schwartz, J. (2011). Assessing temporally and spatially resolved PM2.5 exposures for epidemiological studies using satellite aerosol optical depth measurements. Atmos Environ 45: 6267-6275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.066.

Kloog, I; Nordio, F; Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Short term effects of particle exposure on hospital admissions in the Mid-Atlantic states: a population estimate. PLoS ONE 9: e88578. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0088578.

Kloog, I; Zanobetti, A; Nordio, F; Coull, BA; Baccarelli, AA; Schwartz, J. (2015). Effects of airborne fine particles (PM2.5) on deep vein thrombosis admissions in the northeastern United States. J Thromb Haemost 13: 768-774. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/jth.12873.

SECTION 6.7: References

Kodavanti, UP; Schladweiler, MC; Ledbetter, AD; McGee, JK; Walsh, L; Gilmour, PS; Highfill, JW; Davies, D; Pinkerton, KE; Richards, JH; Crissman, K; Andrews, D; Costa, DL. (2005). Consistent pulmonary and systemic responses from inhalation of fine concentrated ambient particles: Roles of rat strains used and physicochemical properties. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1561-1568. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7868.

Kooter, IM; Boere, AJ; Fokkens, PH; Leseman, DL; Dormans, JA; Cassee, FR. (2006). Response of spontaneously hypertensive rats to inhalation of fine and ultrafine particles from traffic: experimental controlled study. Part Fibre Toxicol 15: 3-7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-3-7.

Koton, S; Molshatzki, N; Yuval, N; Myers, V; Broday, DM; Drory, Y; Steinberg, DM; Gerber, Y. (2013). Cumulative exposure to particulate matter air pollution and long-term post-myocardial infarction outcomes. Prev Med 57: 339-344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2013.06.009.

Krewski, D; Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Ma, R; Hughes, E; Shi, Y; Turner, MC; Pope, CA, III; Thurston, G; Calle, EE; Thun, MJ; Beckerman, B; Deluca, P; Finkelstein, N; Ito, K; Moore, DK; Newbold, KB; Ramsay, T; Ross, Z; Shin, H; Tempalski, B. (2009). Extended follow-up and spatial analysis of the American Cancer Society study linking particulate air pollution and mortality [HEI]. (HEI Research Report 140). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Krewski140Statement.pdf.

Krishnan, RM; Adar, SD; Szpiro, AA; Jorgensen, NW; Van Hee, VC; Barr, RG; O'Neill, MS; Herrington, DM; Polak, JF; Kaufman, JD. (2012). Vascular responses to long- and short-term exposure to fine particulate matter: The MESA Air (Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution). J Am Coll Cardiol 60: 21582166. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2012.08.973.

Kubesch, N; De Nazelle, A; Guerra, S; Westerdahl, D; Martinez, D; Bouso, L; Carrasco-Turigas, G; Hoffmann, B; Nieuwenhuijsen, M. (2014). Arterial blood pressure responses to short-term exposure to low and high traffic-related air pollution with and without moderate physical activity. Eur J Prev Cardiol 22: 548-557. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/2047487314555602.

Künzli, N; Jerrett, M; Garcia-Esteban, R; Basagaña, X; Beckermann, B; Gilliland, F; Medina, M; Peters, J; Hodis, HN; Mack, WJ. (2010). Ambient air pollution and the progression of atherosclerosis in adults. PLoS ONE 5: e9096. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0009096.

Kurhanewicz, N; Mcintosh-Kastrinsky, R; Tong, H; Walsh, L; Farraj, A; Hazari, MS. (2014). Ozone co-exposure modifies cardiac responses to fine and ultrafine ambient particulate matter in mice: Concordance of electrocardiogram and mechanical responses. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 54. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0054-4.

Kusha, M; Masse, S; Farid, T; Urch, B; Silverman, FS; Brook, RD; Gold, DR; Mangat, I; Speck, M; Nair, K; Poku, K; Meyer, C; Mittleman, MA; Wellenius, GA; Nanthakumar, K. (2012). Controlled exposure study of air pollution and t wave alternans in volunteers without cardiovascular disease. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1157-1161. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104171.

Kwok, CS; Loke, YK; Hale, R; Potter, JF; Myint, PK. (2011). Atrial fibrillation and incidence of dementia: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Neurology 76: 914-922. http://dx.doi.org/10.1212/WNL.0b013e31820f2e38.

Laden, F; Schwartz, J; Speizer, FE; Dockery, DW. (2006). Reduction in fine particulate air pollution and mortality: extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 173: 667-672. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200503-443OC.

Lahiri, MK; Kannankeril, PJ; Goldberger, JJ. (2008). Assessment of autonomic function in cardiovascular disease. J Am Coll Cardiol 51: 1725-1733. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2008.01.038.

Lall, R; Ito, K; Thurston, G. (2011). Distributed lag analyses of daily hospital admissions and source-apportioned fine particle air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 119: 455-460. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002638.

SECTION 6.7: References

Lanki, T; Hampel, R; Tiittanen, P; Andrich, S; Beelen, R; Brunekreef, B; Dratva, J; De Faire, U; Fuks, KB; Hoffman, B; Imboden, M; Jousilahti, P; Koenig, W; Mahabadi, AA; Künzli, N; Pedersen, NL; Penell, J; Pershagen, G; Probst-Hensch, NM; Schaffner, E; Schindler, C; Sugiri, D; Swart, WJ; Tsai, MY; Turunen, AW; Weinmayr, G; Wolf, K; Yli-Tuomi, T; Peters, A. (2015). Air pollution from road traffic and systemic inflammation in adults: A cross-sectional analysis in the european escape project. Environ Health Perspect 123: 785-791. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408224.

Lanzinger, S; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Stafoggia, M; Erzen, I; Dostal, M; Pastorkova, A; Bastian, S; Cyrys, J; Zscheppang, A; Kolodnitska, T; Peters, A. (2016a). Associations between ultrafine and fine particles and mortality in five central European cities - Results from the UFIREG study. Environ Int 88: 44-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.12.006.

Lanzinger, S; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Stafoggia, M; Erzen, I; Dostal, M; Pastorkova, A; Bastian, S; Cyrys, J; Zscheppang, A; Kolodnitska, T; Peters, A. (2016b). Ultrafine and fine particles and hospital admissions in Central Europe, results from the UFIREG Study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 194: 1233-1241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201510-2042OC.

Larsson, BM; Sehistedt, M; Grunewald, J; Skold, CM; Lundin, A; Blomberg, A; Sandstrom, T; Eklund, A; Svartengren, M. (2007). Road tunnel air pollution induces bronchoalveolar inflammation in healthy subjects. Eur Respir J 29: 699-705. http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00035706.

Laupacis, A; Boysen, G; Connolly, S. (1994). Risk factors for stroke and efficacy of antithrombotic therapy in atrial fibrillation: Analysis of pooled data from five randomized controlled trials. Arch Intern Med 154: 1449-1457.

Laurent, S; Boutouyrie, P; Asmar, R; Gautier, I; Laloux, B; Guize, L; Ducimetiere, P; Benetos, A. (2001). Aortic stiffness is an independent predictor of all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in hypertensive patients. Hypertension 37: 1236-1241.

Laurent, S; Cockcroft, J; Van Bortel, L; Boutouyrie, P; Giannattasio, C; Hayoz, D; Pannier, B; Vlachopoulos, C; Wilkinson, I; Struijker-Boudier, H; Arteries, ENfN-iIoL. (2006). Expert consensus document on arterial stiffness: methodological issues and clinical applications. Eur Heart J 27: 2588-2605. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehl254.

Lee, H; Honda, Y; Hashizume, M; Guo, YL; Wu, CF; Kan, H; Jung, K; Lim, YH; Yi, S; Kim, H. (2015a). Short-term exposure to fine and coarse particles and mortality: Amulticity time-series study in East Asia. Environ Pollut 207: 43-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.08.036.

Lee, M; Koutrakis, P; Coull, B; Kloog, I; Schwartz, J. (2015b). Acute effect of fine particulate matter on mortality in three Southeastern states from 2007-2011. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 173-179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.47.

Lee, MS; Eum, KD; Fang, SC; Rodrigues, EG; Modest, GA; Christiani, DC. (2014). Oxidative stress and systemic inflammation as modifiers of cardiac autonomic responses to particulate air pollution. Int J Cardiol 176: 166-170. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2014.07.012.

Lemos, M; Mohallen, S; Macchione, M; Dolhnikoff, M; Assunção, J; Godleski, J; Saldiva, P. (2006). Chronic exposure to urban air Pollution induces structural alterations in murine pulmonary and coronary arteries. Inhal Toxicol 18: 247-253. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370500444247.

Lenters, V; Uiterwaal, CS; Beelen, R; Bots, ML; Fischer, P; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2010). Long-term exposure to air pollution and vascular damage in young adults. Epidemiology 21: 512-520. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181dec3a7.

Lepeule, J; Laden, F; Dockery, D; Schwartz, J. (2012). Chronic exposure to fine particles and mortality: an extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study from 1974 to 2009. Environ Health Perspect 120: 965-970. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104660.

Levy, D; Sheppard, L; Checkoway, H; Kaufman, J; Lumley, T; Koenig, J; Siscovick, D. (2001). A case-crossover analysis of particulate matter air pollution and out-of-hospital primary cardiac arrest. Epidemiology 12: 193-199.

SECTION 6.7: References

Levy, JI; Diez, D; Dou, Y; Barr, CD; Dominici, F. (2012). A meta-analysis and multisite time-series analysis of the differential toxicity of major fine particulate matter constituents [Review]. Am J Epidemiol 175: 1091-1099. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwr457.

Li, R; Navab, M; Pakbin, P; Ning, Z; Navab, K; Hough, G; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE; Araujo, JA; Fogelman, AM; Sioutas, C; Hsiai, T. (2013). Ambient ultrafine particles alter lipid metabolism and HDL anti-oxidant capacity in LDLR-null mice. J Lipid Res 54: 1608-1615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M035014.

Liao, D; Shaffer, ML; He, F; Rodriguez-Colon, S; Wu, R; Whitsel, EA; Bixler, EO; Cascio, WE. (2011). Fine particulate air pollution is associated with higher vulnerability to atrial fibrillation--the APACR study. J Toxicol Environ Health A 74: 693-705. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2011.556056.

Liao, D; Shaffer, ML; Rodriguez-Colon, S; He, F; Li, X; Wolbrette, DL; Yanosky, J; Cascio, WE. (2010). Acute adverse effects of fine particulate air pollution on ventricular repolarization. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1010-1015. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901648.

Liao, D; Whitsel, EA; Duan, Y; Lin, HM; Quibrera, PM; Smith, R; Peuquet, DJ; Prineas, RJ; Zhang, ZM; Anderson, G. (2009). Ambient particulate air pollution and ectopy-the environmental epidemiology of arrhythmogenesis in Women's Health Initiative Study, 1999-2004. J Toxicol Environ Health A 72: 30-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802445483.

Link, MS; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Schwartz, J; Mittleman, MA; Wessler, B; Gold, DR; Dockery, DW; Laden, F. (2013). Acute exposure to air pollution triggers atrial fibrillation. J Am Coll Cardiol 62: 816-825. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2013.05.043.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013a). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated epidemiologic and toxicologic studies of the health effects of particulate matter components [HEI]. (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/RR177-Lippmann.pdf.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013b). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated epidemiologic and toxicologic studies of the health effects of particulate matter components: Investigators' Report [HEI] (pp. 5-13). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013c). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative: Study 3. Time-series analysis of mortality, hospitalizations, and ambient PM2.5 and its components. Appendix G. Supplemental information [HEI]. (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/RR177-Lippmann-Study3-AppendixG_0.pdf.

Lipsett, MJ; Ostro, BD; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Jerrett, M; Smith, DF; Garcia, C; Chang, ET; Bernstein, L. (2011). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiorespiratory disease in the California teachers study cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 828-835. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201012-2082OC.

Lisabeth, LD; Escobar, JD; Dvonch, JT; Sanchez, BN; Majersik, JJ; Brown, DL; Smith, MA; Morgenstern, LB. (2008). Ambient air pollution and risk for ischemic stroke and transient ischemic attack. Ann Neurol 64: 53-59. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ana.21403.

Liu, C; Fuertes, E; Tiesler, CMT; Birk, M; Babisch, W; Bauer, CP; Koletzko, S; von Berg, A; Hoffmann, B; Heinrich, J. (2014a). The associations between traffic-related air pollution and noise with blood pressure in children: Results from the GINIplus and LISAplus studies. Int J Hyg Environ Health 217: 499-505. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2013.09.008.

Liu, C; Xu, X; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Rao, X; Wang, A; Sun, L; Ying, Z; Gushchina, L; Maiseyeu, A; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S. (2014b). Air pollution-mediated susceptibility to inflammation and insulin resistance: influence of CCR2 pathways in mice. Environ Health Perspect 122: 17-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306841.

Liu, JC; Wilson, A; Mickley, LJ; Dominici, F; Ebisu, K; Wang, Y; Sulprizio, MP; Peng, RD; Yue, X; Son, JY; Anderson, GB; Bell, ML. (2017). Wildfire-specific fine particulate matter and risk of hospital admissions in urban and rural counties. Epidemiology 28: 77-85. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000556.

SECTION 6.7: References

Liu, L; Breitner, S; Schneider, A; Cyrys, J; Brueske, I; Franck, U; Schlink, U; Leitte, AM; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Wehner, B; Pan, X; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2013). Size-fractioned particulate air pollution and cardiovascular emergency room visits in Beijing, China. Environ Res 121: 52-63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.10.009.

Liu, L; Kauri, LM; Mahmud, M; Weichenthal, S; Cakmak, S; Shutt, R; You, H; Thomson, E; Vincent, R; Kumarathasan, P; Broad, G; Dales, R. (2014c). Exposure to air pollution near a steel plant and effects on cardiovascular physiology: A randomized crossover study. Int J Hyg Environ Health 217: 279-286. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2013.06.007.

Liu, L; Ruddy, T; Dalipaj, M; Poon, R; Szyszkowicz, M; You, HY; Dales, RE; Wheeler, AJ. (2009). Effects of indoor, outdoor, and personal exposure to particulate air pollution on cardiovascular physiology and systemic mediators in seniors. J Occup Environ Med 51: 1088-1098. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181b35144.

Liu, L; Urch, B; Poon, R; Szyszkowicz, M; Speck, M; Gold, DR; Wheeler, AJ; Scott, JA; Brook, JR; Thorne, PS; Silverman, FS. (2015a). Effects of ambient coarse, fine, and ultrafine particles and their biological constituents on systemic biomarkers: A controlled human exposure study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 534-540. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408387.

Liu, S; Ganduglia, CM; Li, X; Delclos, GL; Franzini, L; Zhang, K. (2016a). Fine particulate matter components and emergency department visits among a privately insured population in Greater Houston. Sci Total Environ 566-567: 521-527. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.05.022.

Liu, S; Ganduglia, CM; Li, X; Delclos, GL; Franzini, L; Zhang, K. (2016b). Short-term associations of fine particulate matter components and emergency hospital admissions among a privately insured population in Greater Houston. Atmos Environ 147: 369-375. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.10.021.

Liu, WT; Ma, CM; Liu, IJ; Han, BC; Chuang, HC; Chuang, KJ. (2015b). Effects of commuting mode on air pollution exposure and cardiovascular health among young adults in Taipei, Taiwan. Int J Hyg Environ Health 218: 319-323. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.01.003.

Ljungman, PL; Wilker, EH; Rice, MB; Schwartz, J; Gold, DR; Koutrakis, P; Vita, JA; Mitchell, GF; Vasan, RS; Benjamin, EJ; Mittleman, MA; Hamburg, NM. (2014). Short-term exposure to air pollution and digital vascular function. Am J Epidemiol 180: 482-489. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu161.

Luben, TJ; Buckley, BJ; Patel, MM; Stevens, T; Coffman, E; Rappazzo, KM; Owens, EO; Hines, EP; Moore, D; Painter, K; Jones, R; Datko-Williams, L; Wilkie, AA; Madden, M; Richmond-Bryant, J. (2018). A cross-disciplinary evaluation of evidence for multipollutant effects on cardiovascular disease [Review]. Environ Res 161: 144-152. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.11.008.

Lucking, AJ; Lundbäck, M; Barath, SL; Mills, NL; Sidhu, MK; Langrish, JP; Boon, NA; Pourazar, J; Badimon, JJ; Gerlofs-Nijland, ME; Cassee, FR; Boman, C; Donaldson, K; Sandstrom, T; Newby, DE; Blomberg, A. (2011). Particle traps prevent adverse vascular and prothrombotic effects of diesel engine exhaust inhalation in men. Circulation 123: 1721-1728. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.110.987263.

Luo, C; Zhu, X; Yao, C; Hou, L; Zhang, J; Cao, J; Wang, A. (2015). Short-term exposure to particulate air pollution and risk of myocardial infarction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 22: 14651-14662. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-5188-x.

Madrigano, J; Baccarelli, A; Wright, RO; Suh, H; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, PS; Schwartz , J. (2010). Air pollution, obesity, genes and cellular adhesion molecules. Occup Environ Med 67: 312-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.046193.

Madrigano, J; Kloog, I; Goldberg, T; Coull, BA; Mittleman, MA; Schwartz, J. (2013). Long-term exposure to PM2.5 and incidence of acute myocardial infarction. Environ Health Perspect 121: 192-196. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205284.

Maiseyeu, A; Yang, HY; Ramanathan, G; Yin, F; Bard, RL; Morishita, M; Dvonch, JT; Wang, L; Spino, C; Mukherjee, B; Badgeley, MA; Barajas-Espinosa, A; Sun, Q; Harkema, J; Rajagopalan, S; Araujo, JA; Brook, RD. (2014). No effect of acute exposure to coarse particulate matter air pollution in a rural location on high-density lipoprotein function. Inhal Toxicol 26: 23-29. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2013.850761.

SECTION 6.7: References

Makar, M; Antonelli, J; Di, Q; Cutler, D; Schwartz, J; Dominici, F. (2017). Estimating the causal effect of low levels of fine particulate matter on hospitalization. Epidemiology 28: 627-634. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000690.

Malig, BJ; Ostro, BD. (2009). Coarse particles and mortality: Evidence from a multi-city study in California. Occup Environ Med 66: 832-839. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2008.045393.

Mehta, AJ; Zanobetti, A; Bind, MC; Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, PS; Schwartz, JD. (2016). Long-term exposure to ambient fine particulate matter and renal function in older men: The VA normative aging study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1353-1360. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1510269.

Metzger, KB; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Peel, JL; Mulholland, JA; Langberg, JJ; Tolbert, PE. (2007). Ambient air pollution and cardiac arrhythmias in patients with implantable defibrillators. Epidemiology 18: 585-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318124ff0e.

Metzger, KB; Tolbert, PE; Klein, M; Peel, JL; Flanders, WD; Todd, KH; Mulholland, JA; Ryan, PB; Frumkin, H. (2004). Ambient air pollution and cardiovascular emergency department visits. Epidemiology 15: 46-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.EDE.0000101748.28283.97.

Miller, KA; Siscovick, DS; Sheppard, L; Shepherd, K; Sullivan, JH; Anderson, GL; Kaufman, JD. (2007). Long-term exposure to air pollution and incidence of cardiovascular events in women. N Engl J Med 356: 447-458. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa054409.

Mills, NL; Miller, MR; Lucking, AJ; Beveridge, J; Flint, L; Boere, AJF; Fokkens, PH; Boon, NA; Sandstrom, T; Blomberg, A; Duffin, R; Donaldson, K; Hadoke, PWF; Cassee, FR; Newby, DE. (2011). Combustion-derived nanoparticulate induces the adverse vascular effects of diesel exhaust inhalation. Eur Heart J 32: 2660-2671. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehr195.

Mills, NL; Robinson, SD; Fokkens, PH; Leseman, DL; Miller, MR; Anderson, D; Freney, EJ; Heal, MR; Donovan, RJ; Blomberg, A; Sandstrom, T; Macnee, W; Boon, NA; Donaldson, K; Newby, DE; Cassee, FR. (2008). Exposure to concentrated ambient particles does not affect vascular function in patients with coronary heart disease. Environ Health Perspect 116: 709-715. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11016.

Milojevic, A; Wilkinson, P; Armstrong, B. (2015). Short-term effects of air pollution on a range of cardiovascular events in England and Wales: Case-crossover analysis of the MINAP database, hospital admissions and mortality (vol 100, pg 1093, 2014) [Erratum]. Heart 101: 162. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/heartjnl-2013-304963corr1.

Milojevic, A; Wilkinson, P; Armstrong, B; Bhaskaran, K; Smeeth, L; Hajat, S. (2014). Short-term effects of air pollution on a range of cardiovascular events in England and Wales: Case-crossover analysis of the MINAP database, hospital admissions and mortality. Heart 100: 1093-1098. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/heartjnl-2013-304963.

Mitchell, GF. (2008). Effects of central arterial aging on the structure and function of the peripheral vasculature: implications for end-organ damage [Review]. J Appl Physiol (1985) 105: 1652-1660. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.90549.2008.

Mitchell, GF. (2009). Arterial stiffness and wave reflection: Biomarkers of cardiovascular risk. Artery Research 3: 56-64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.artres.2009.02.002.

Moore, KJ; Kunjathoor, VV; Koehn, SL; Manning, JJ; Tseng, AA; Silver, JM; McKee, M; Freeman, MW. (2005). Loss of receptor-mediated lipid uptake via scavenger receptor A or CD36 pathways does not ameliorate atherosclerosis in hyperlipidemic mice. J Clin Invest 115: 2192-2201.

Mordukhovich, I; Wilker, E; Suh, H; Wright, R; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, PS; Schwartz, J. (2009). Black carbon exposure, oxidative stress genes, and blood pressure in a repeated-measures study. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1767-1772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900591.

Morishita, M; Bard, RL; Kaciroti, N; Fitzner, CA; Dvonch, T; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S; Brook, RD. (2015a). Exploration of the composition and sources of urban fine particulate matter associated with same-day cardiovascular health effects in Dearborn, Michigan. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 25: 145-152. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2014.35.

SECTION 6.7: References

Morishita, M; Bard, RL; Wang, L; Das, R; Dvonch, JT; Spino, C; Mukherjee, B; Sun, Q; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S; Brook, RD. (2015b). The characteristics of coarse particulate matter air pollution associated with alterations in blood pressure and heart rate during controlled exposures. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 25: 153-159. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2014.62.

Mostofsky, E; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Wellenius, GA; Suh, HH; Gold, DR; Mittleman, MA. (2012). Modeling the association between particle constituents of air pollution and health outcomes. Am J Epidemiol 176: 317-326. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws018.

Mu, L; Deng, F; Tian, L; Li, Y; Swanson, M; Ying, J; Browne, RW; Rittenhouse-Olson, K; Zhang, JJ; Zhang, ZF; Bonner, MR. (2014). Peak expiratory flow, breath rate and blood pressure in adults with changes in particulate matter air pollution during the Beijing Olympics: a panel study. Environ Res 133: 4-11. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.05.006.

Mustafic, H; Jabre, P; Caussin, C; Murad, MH; Escolano, S; Tafflet, M; Périer, MC; Marijon, E; Vernerey, D; Empana, JP; Jouven, X. (2012). Main air pollutants and myocardial infarction: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. JAMA 307: 713-721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.2012.126.

Nadziejko, C; Fang, K; Narciso, S; Zhong, M; Su, WC; Gordon, T; Nadás, A; Chen, LC. (2004). Effect of particulate and gaseous pollutants on spontaneous arrhythmias in aged rats. Inhal Toxicol 16: 373-380. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490439533.

Newman, JD; Thurston, GD; Cromar, K; Guo, Y; Rockman, CB; Fisher, EA; Berger, JS. (2015). Particulate air pollution and carotid artery stenosis [Letter]. J Am Coll Cardiol 65: 1150-1151. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2014.12.052.

Notarius, CF; Butler, GC; Ando, S; Pollard, MJ; Senn, BL; Floras, JS. (1999). Dissociation between microneurographic and heart rate variability estimates of sympathetic tone in normal subjects and patients with heart failure. Clin Sci (Lond) 96: 557-565.

Nyhan, M; McNabola, A; Misstear, B. (2014). Comparison of particulate matter dose and acute heart rate variability response in cyclists, pedestrians, bus and train passengers. Sci Total Environ 468: 821-831. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.08.096.

O'Neal, WT; Soliman, EZ; Efird, JT; Judd, SE; Howard, VJ; Howard, G; McClure, LA. (2016). Fine particulate air pollution and premature atrial contractions: The REasons for Geographic And Racial Differences in Stroke study. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 27: 271-275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2016.46.

O'Neill, MS; Diez-Roux, AV; Auchincloss, AH; Shen, M; Lima, JA; Polak, JF; Barr, RG; Kaufman, J; Jacobs, DR, Jr. (2011). Long-term exposure to airborne particles and arterial stiffness: The Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA). Environ Health Perspect 119: 844-851. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901524.

O'Neill, MS; Veves, A; Sarnat, JA; Zanobetti, A; Gold, DR; Economides, PA; Horton, ES; Schwartz, J. (2007). Air pollution and inflammation in type 2 diabetes: a mechanism for susceptibility. Occup Environ Med 64: 373-379. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2006.030023.

O'Toole, TE; Hellmann, J; Wheat, L; Haberzettl, P; Lee, J; Conklin, DJ; Bhatnagar, A; Pope, CA. (2010). Episodic exposure to fine particulate air pollution decreases circulating levels of endothelial progenitor cells. Circ Res 107: 200-203. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.222679.

O'Donnell, MJ; Fang, J; Mittleman, MA; Kapral, MK; Wellenius, GA. (2011). Fine particulate air pollution (PM2.5) and the risk of acute ischemic stroke. Epidemiology 22: 422. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182126580.

Ohlwein, S; Klümper, C; Vossoughi, M; Sugiri, D; Stolz, S; Vierkötter, A; Schikowski, T; Kara, K; Germing, A; Quass, U; Krämer, U; Hoffmann, B. (2016). Air pollution and diastolic function in elderly women - Results from the SALIA study cohort. Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 356-363. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2016.02.006.

Ostro, B; Lipsett, M; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Garcia, C; Henderson, KD; Bernstein, L. (2010). Long-term exposure to constituents of fine particulate air pollution and mortality: Results from the California teachers study. Environ Health Perspect 118: 363-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901181.

SECTION 6.7: References

Ostro, B; Malig, B; Broadwin, R; Basu, R; Gold, EB; Bromberger, JT; Derby, C; Feinstein, S; Greendale, GA; Jackson, EA; Kravitz, HM; Matthews, KA; Sternfeld, B; Tomey, K; Green, RR; Green, R. (2014). Chronic PM2.5 exposure and inflammation: Determining sensitive subgroups in mid-life women. Environ Res 132: 168-175. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.042.

Ostro, B; Malig, B; Hasheminassab, S; Berger, K; Chang, E; Sioutas, C. (2016). Associations of source-specific fine particulate matter with emergency department visits in California. Am J Epidemiol 184: 450-459. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwv343.

Paquette, M; Roy, D; Talajic, M; Newman, D; Couturier, A; Yang, C; Dorian, P. (2000). Role of gender and personality on quality-of-life impairment in intermittent atrial fibrillation. Am J Cardiol 86: 764-768. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9149(00)01077-8.

Park, SH; Chen, WC; Esmaeil, N; Lucas, B; Marsh, LM; Reibman, J; Grunig, G. (2014). Interleukin 13- and interleukin 17A-induced pulmonary hypertension phenotype due to inhalation of antigen and fine particles from air pollution. 4: 654-668. http://dx.doi.org/10.1086/678511.

Park, SK; Auchincloss, AH; O'Neill, MS; Prineas, R; Correa, JC; Keeler, J; Barr, RG; Kaufman, JD; Diez Roux, AV. (2010). Particulate air pollution, metabolic syndrome, and heart rate variability: The Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA). Environ Health Perspect 118: 1406-1411. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901778.

Pascal, M; Falq, G; Wagner, V; Chatignoux, E; Corso, M; Blanchard, M; Host, S; Pascal, L; Larrieu, S. (2014). Short-term impacts of particulate matter (PM10, PM10-2.5, PM2.5) on mortality in nine French cities. Atmos Environ 95: 175-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.06.030.

Pearson, TA; Mensah, GA; Alexander, RW; Anderson, JL; Cannon, RO; Criqui, M; Fadl, YY; Fortmann, SP; Hong, Y; Myers, GL; Rifai, N; Smith, SC; Taubert, K; Tracy, RP; Vinicor, F. (2003). Markers of inflammation and cardiovascular disease: application to clinical and public health practice: A statement for healthcare professionals from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the American Heart Association. Circulation 107: 499-511. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.CIR.0000052939.59093.45.

Pedersen, M; Stayner, L; Slama, R; Sørensen, M; Figueras, F; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Dadvand, P. (2014). Ambient air pollution and pregnancy-induced hypertensive disorders: a systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Hypertension 64: 494-500. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.03545.

Peng, R; Bell, M; Geyh, A; McDermott, A; Zeger, S; Samet, J; Dominici, F. (2009). Emergency admissions for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases and the chemical composition of fine particle air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 117: 957-963. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800185.

Peng, RD; Chang, HH; Bell, ML; McDermott, A; Zeger, SL; Samet, JM; Dominici, F. (2008). Coarse particulate matter air pollution and hospital admissions for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases among Medicare patients. JAMA 299: 2172-2179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.299.18.2172.

Perez, L; Wolf, K; Hennig, F; Penell, J; Basagaña, X; Foraster, M; Aguilera, I; Agis, D; Beelen, R; Brunekreef, B; Cyrys, J; Fuks, KB; Adam, M; Baldassarre, D; Cirach, M; Elosua, R; Dratva, J; Hampel, R; Koenig, W; Marrugat, J; De Faire, U; Pershagen, G; Probst-Hensch, NM; de Nazelle, A; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Rathmann, W; Rivera, M; Seissler, J; Schindler, C; Thierry, J; Hoffmann, B; Peters, A; Künzli, N. (2015). Air pollution and atherosclerosis: A cross-sectional analysis of four European cohort studies in the ESCAPE study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 597-605. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307711.

Peters, A; Dockery, DW; Muller, JE; Mittleman, MA. (2001). Increased particulate air pollution and the triggering of myocardial infarction. Circulation 103: 2810-2815. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.CIR.103.23.2810.

Peters, A; Greven, S; Heid, I; Baldari, F; Breitner, S; Bellander, T; Chrysohoou, C; Illig, T; Jacquemin, B; Koenig, W. (2009). Fibrinogen genes modify the fibrinogen response to ambient particulate matter. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 179: 484-491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200805-751OC.

SECTION 6.7: References

Peters, A; Hampel, R; Cyrys, J; Breitner, S; Geruschkat, U; Kraus, U; Zareba, W; Schneider, A. (2015). Elevated particle number concentrations induce immediate changes in heart rate variability: a panel study in individuals with impaired glucose metabolism or diabetes. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0083-7.

Peters, A; Liu, E; Verrier, RL; Schwartz, J; Gold, DR; Mittleman, M; Baliff, J; Oh, JA; Allen, G; Monahan, K; Dockery, DW. (2000). Air pollution and incidence of cardiac arrhythmia. Epidemiology 11: 11-17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001648-200001000-00005.

Peters, A; Von Klot, S; Heier, M; Trentinaglia, I; Hormann, A; Wichmann, HE; Lowel, H. (2004). Exposure to traffic and the onset of myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med 351: 1721-1730. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa040203.

Piedrahita, JA; Zhang, SH; Hagaman, JR; Oliver, PM; Maeda, N. (1992). Generation of mice carrying a mutant apolipoprotein E gene inactivated by gene targeting in embryonic stem cells.

Pinault, L; Tjepkema, M; Crouse, DL; Weichenthal, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Chen, H; Burnett, RT. (2016). Risk estimates of mortality attributed to low concentrations of ambient fine particulate matter in the Canadian community health survey cohort. Environ Health 15: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0111-6.

Pope, CA; Burnett, RT; Krewski, D; Jerrett, M; Shi, Y; Calle, EE; Thun, MJ. (2009). Cardiovascular mortality and exposure to airborne fine particulate matter and cigarette smoke: shape of the exposure-response relationship. Circulation 120: 941-948. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.857888.

Pope, CA; Burnett, RT; Turner, MC; Cohen, AJ; Krewski, D; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ. (2011). Lung cancer and cardiovascular disease mortality associated with ambient air pollution and cigarette smoke: Shape of the exposure-response relationships. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1616-1621. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103639.

Pope, CA, III; Muhlestein, JB; Anderson, JL; Cannon, JB; Hales, NM; Meredith, KG; Le, V; Horne, BD. (2015). Short-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution is preferentially associated with the risk of ST-segment elevation acute coronary events. J Am Heart Assoc 4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.115.002506.

Pope, CA; Turner, MC; Burnett, R; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Krewski, D; Brook, RD. (2014). Relationships between fine particulate air pollution, cardiometabolic disorders and cardiovascular mortality. Circ Res 116: 108-U258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305060.

Pope III, CA; Burnett, RT; Thurston, GD; Thun, MJ; Calle, EE; Krewski, D; Godleski, JJ. (2004). Cardiovascular mortality and long-term exposure to particulate air pollution: epidemiological evidence of general pathophysiological pathways of disease. Circulation 109: 71-77. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.0000108927.80044.7f.

Powell, H; Krall, JR; Wang, Y; Bell, ML; Peng, RD. (2015). Ambient coarse particulate matter and hospital admissions in the medicare cohort air pollution study, 1999-2010. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1152-1158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408720.

Prystowsky, EN; Benson, DW, Jr; Fuster, V; Hart, RG; Kay, GN; Myerburg, RJ; Naccarelli, GV; Wyse, DG. (1996). Management of patients with atrial fibrillation. A Statement for Healthcare Professionals. From the Subcommittee on Electrocardiography and Electrophysiology, American Heart Association. Circulation 93: 1262-1277.

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Suh, H; Mittleman, M; Laden, F. (2011). Particulate matter exposures, mortality and cardiovascular disease in the health professionals follow-up study. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1130-1135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002921.

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, C; Schwartz, J; Suh, H; Speizer, FE; Laden, F. (2009). Chronic fine and coarse particulate exposure, mortality, and coronary heart disease in the Nurses' Health Study. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1697-1701. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900572.

Pun, VC; Hart, JE; Kabrhel, C; Camargo, CA; Baccarelli, AA; Laden, F. (2015). Prospective study of ambient particulate matter exposure and risk of pulmonary embolism in the Nurses' Health Study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1265-1270. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408927.

SECTION 6.7: References

Qiu, H; Yu, I; Wang, X; Tian, L; Tse, L; Wong, T. (2013). Differential effects of fine and coarse particles on daily emergency cardiovascular hospitalizations in Hong Kong. Atmos Environ 64: 296-302. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.09.060.

Ramanathan, G; Yin, F; Speck, M; Tseng, CH; Brook, JR; Silverman, F; Urch, B; Brook, RD; Araujo, JA. (2016). Effects of urban fine particulate matter and ozone on HDL functionality. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0139-3.

Rao, X; Zhong, J; Maiseyeu, A; Gopalakrishnan, B; Villamena, FA; Chen, LC; Harkema, JR; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2014). CD36-dependent 7-ketocholesterol accumulation in macrophages mediates progression of atherosclerosis in response to chronic air pollution exposure. Circ Res 115: 770-780. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.304666.

Rappold, A; Cascio, WE; Kilaru, VJ; Stone, SL; Neas, LM; Devlin, RB; Diaz-Sanchez, D. (2012). Cardio-respiratory outcomes associated with exposure to wildfire smoke are modified by measures of community health. Environ Health 11: 71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-71.

Rappold, A; Stone, SL; Cascio, WE; Neas, LM; Kilaru, VJ; Carraway, M; Szykman, JJ; Ising, A; Cleve, WE; Meredith, JT; Vaughan-Batten, H; Deyneka, L; Devlin, RB. (2011). Peat bog wildfire smoke exposure in rural North Carolina is associated with cardiopulmonary emergency department visits assessed through syndromic surveillance. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1415-1420. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1003206.

Rautaharju, PM; Manolio, TA; Psaty, BM; Borhani, NO; Furberg, CD. (1994). Correlates of QT prolongation in older adults (the Cardiovascular Health Study). Cardiovascular Health Study Collaborative Research Group. Am J Cardiol 73: 999-1002.

Raza, A; Bellander, T; Bero-Bedada, G; Dahlquist, M; Hollenberg, J; Jonsson, M; Lind, T; Rosenqvist, M; Svensson, L; Ljungman, PL. (2014). Short-term effects of air pollution on out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Stockholm. Eur Heart J 35: 861-867. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/eht489.

Ren, C; Baccarelli, A; Wilker, E; Suh, H; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, P; Wright, R; Schwartz, J. (2010). Lipid and endothelial related genes, ambient particulate matter, and heart rate variability --the VA Normative Aging Study. J Epidemiol Community Health 64: 49-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2008.083295.

Resnick, A; Woods, B; Krapfl, H; Toth, B. (2015). Health outcomes associated with smoke exposure in Albuquerque, New Mexico, during the 2011 Wallow fire. J Public Health Manag Pract 21 Suppl 2: S55-S61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/PHH.0000000000000160.

Rhoden, CR; Wellenius, GA; Ghelfi, E; Lawrence, J; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2005). PM-induced cardiac oxidative stress and dysfunction are mediated by autonomic stimulation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1725: 305-313. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2005.05.025.

Rich, DQ; Freudenberger, RS; Ohman-Strickland, P; Cho, Y; Kipen, HM. (2008). Right heart pressure increases after acute increases in ambient particulate concentration. Environ Health Perspect 116: 1167-1171. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11230.

Rich, DQ; Kim, MH; Turner, JR; Mittleman, MA; Schwartz, J; Catalano, PJ; Dockery, DW. (2006a). Association of ventricular arrhythmias detected by implantable cardioverter defibrillator and ambient air pollutants in the St Louis, Missouri metropolitan area. Occup Environ Med 63: 591-596. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2005.023457.

Rich, DQ; Kipen, HM; Zhang, J; Kamat, L; Wilson, AC; Kostis, JB. (2010). Triggering of transmural infarctions, but not nontransmural infarctions, by ambient fine particles. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1229-1234. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901624.

Rich, DQ; Mittleman, MA; Link, MS; Schwartz, J; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Catalano, PJ; Speizer, FE; Gold, DR; Dockery, DW. (2006b). Increased risk of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation episodes associated with acute increases in ambient air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 114: 120-123. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8371.

Rich, DQ; Schwartz, J; Mittleman, MA; Link, M; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Catalano, PJ; Speizer, FE; Dockery, DW. (2005). Association of short-term ambient air pollution concentrations and ventricular arrhythmias. Am J Epidemiol 161: 1123-1132. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwi143.

SECTION 6.7: References

Rich, DQ; Zareba, W; Beckett, W; Hopke, PK; Oakes, D; Frampton, MW; Bisognano, J; Chalupa, D; Bausch, J; O'Shea, K; Wang, Y; Utell, MJ. (2012). Are ambient ultrafine, accumulation mode, and fine particles associated with adverse cardiac responses in patients undergoing cardiac rehabilitation? Environ Health Perspect 120: 1162-1169. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104262.

Rivero, DH; Soares, SR; Lorenzi-Filho, G; Saiki, M; Godleski, JJ; Antonangelo, L; Dolhnikoff, M; Saldiva, PH. (2005). Acute cardiopulmonary alterations induced by fine particulate matter of Sao Paulo, Brazil. Toxicol Sci 85: 898-905. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfi137.

Rodopoulou, S; Chalbot, MC; Samoli, E; Dubois, DW; Filippo, B; Kavouras, IG. (2014). Air pollution and hospital emergency room and admissions for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases in Doria Ana County, New Mexico. Environ Res 129: 39-46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.12.006.

Rodopoulou, S; Samoli, E; Chalbot, MG; Kavouras, IG. (2015). Air pollution and cardiovascular and respiratory emergency visits in Central Arkansas: A time-series analysis. Sci Total Environ 536: 872-879. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.06.056.

Rohr, A; Kamal, A; Morishita, M; Mukherjee, B; Keeler, G; Harkema, J; Wagner, J. (2011). Altered heart rate variability in spontaneously hypertensive rats is associated with specific particulate matter components in Detroit, Michigan. Environ Health Perspect 119: 474-480. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002831.

Rose, G. (1985). Sick individuals and sick populations. Int J Epidemiol 30: 427-432. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/30.3.427.

Rosenthal, FS; Carney, JP; Olinger, ML. (2008). Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest and airborne fine particulate matter: a case-crossover analysis of emergency medical services data in Indianapolis, Indiana. Environ Health Perspect 116: 631-636. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10757.

Rosenthal, FS; Kuisma, M; Lanki, T; Hussein, T; Boyd, J; Halonen, JI; Pekkanen, J. (2013). Association of ozone and particulate air pollution with out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Helsinki, Finland: evidence for two different etiologies. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 281-288. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.121.

Routledge, HC; Manney, S; Harrison, RM; Ayres, JG; Townend, JN. (2006). Effect of inhaled sulphur dioxide and carbon particles on heart rate variability and markers of inflammation and coagulation in human subjects. Heart 92: 220-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/hrt.2004.051672.

Rowan III, WH; Campen, MJ; Wichers, LB; Watkinson, WP. (2007). Heart rate variability in rodents: uses and caveats in toxicological studies. Cardiovasc Toxicol 7: 28-51.

Roy, D; Talajic, M; Dubuc, M; Thibault, B; Guerra, P; Macle, L; Khairy, P. (2009). Atrial fibrillation and congestive heart failure. Curr Opin Cardiol 24: 29.

Samet, JM; Rappold, A; Graff, D; Cascio, WE; Berntsen, JH; Huang, YC; Herbst, M; Bassett, M; Montilla, T; Hazucha, MJ; Bromberg, PA; Devlin, RB. (2009). Concentrated ambient ultrafine particle exposure induces cardiac changes in young healthy volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 179: 1034-1042. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200807-1043OC.

Samoli, E; Atkinson, RW; Analitis, A; Fuller, GW; Beddows, D; Green, DC; Mudway, IS; Harrison, RM; Anderson, HR; Kelly, FJ. (2016). Differential health effects of short-term exposure to source-specific particles in London, U.K. Environ Int 97: 246-253. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.09.017.

Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Rodopoulou, S; Ostro, B; Alessandrini, E; Basagana, X; Diaz, J; Faustini, A; Martina, G; Karanasiou, A; Kelessis, AG; Le Tertre, A; Linares, C; Ranzi, A; Scarinzi, C; Katsouyanni, K; Forastiere, F. (2014). Which specific causes of death are associated with short term exposure to fine and coarse particles in Southern Europe ? Results from the MED-PARTICLES project. Environ Int 67: 54-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.02.013.

Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Rodopoulou, S; Ostro, B; Declercq, C; Alessandrini, E; Díaz, J; Karanasiou, A; Kelessis, AG; Le Tertre, A; Pandolfi, P; Randi, G; Scarinzi, C; Zauli-Sajani, S; Katsouyanni, K; Forastiere, F. (2013). Associations between fine and coarse particles and mortality in Mediterranean cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES Project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 932-938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206124.

SECTION 6.7: References

Sampson, PD; Richards, M; Szpiro, AA; Bergen, S; Sheppard, L; Larson, TV; Kaufman, JD. (2013). A regionalized national universal kriging model using Partial Least Squares regression for estimating annual PM2.5 concentrations in epidemiology. Atmos Environ 75: 383-392. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.04.015.

Sarnat, SE; Suh, HH; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Stone, PH; Gold, DR. (2006). Ambient particulate air pollution and cardiac arrhythmia in a panel of older adults in Steubenville, Ohio. Occup Environ Med 63: 700-706. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2006.027292.

Sarnat, SE; Winquist, A; Schauer, JJ; Turner, JR; Sarnat, JA. (2015). Fine particulate matter components and emergency department visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases in the St. Louis, Missouri-Illinois, metropolitan area. Environ Health Perspect 123: 437-444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307776.

Schneider, A; Hampel, R; Ibald-Mulli, A; Zareba, W; Schmidt, G; Schneider, R; Rückerl, R; Couderc, JP; Mykins, B; Oberdörster, G; Wölke, G; Pitz, M; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2010). Changes in deceleration capacity of heart rate and heart rate variability induced by ambient air pollution in individuals with coronary artery disease. Part Fibre Toxicol 7: 29. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-7-29.

Shah, AP; Pietropaoli, AP; Frasier, LM; Speers, DM; Chalupa, DC; Delehanty, JM; Huang, LS; Utell, MJ; Frampton, MW. (2008). Effect of inhaled carbon ultrafine particles on reactive hyperemia in healthy human subjects. Environ Health Perspect 116: 375-380. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10323.

Shih, RA; Griffin, BA; Salkowski, N; Jewell, A; Eibner, C; Bird, CE; Liao, D; Cushman, M; Margolis, HG; Eaton, CB; Whitsel, EA. (2011). Ambient particulate matter air pollution and venous thromboembolism in the Women's Health Initiative Hormone Therapy trials. Environ Health Perspect 119: 326-331. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002256.

Silverman, RA; Ito, K; Freese, J; Kaufman, BJ; De Claro, D; Braun, J; Prezant, DJ. (2010). Association of ambient fine particles with out-of-hospital cardiac arrests in New York City. Am J Epidemiol 172: 917-923. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwq217.

Sivagangabalan, G; Spears, D; Masse, S; Urch, B; Brook, RD; Silverman, F; Gold, DR; Lukic, KZ; Speck, M; Kusha, M; Farid, T; Poku, K; Shi, E; Floras, J; Nanthakumar, K. (2011). The effect of air pollution on spatial dispersion of myocardial repolarization in healthy human volunteers. J Am Coll Cardiol 57: 198-206. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2010.08.625.

Stafoggia, M; Cesaroni, G; Peters, A; Andersen, ZJ; Badaloni, C; Beelen, R; Caracciolo, B; Cyrys, J; de Faire, U; de Hoogh, K; Eriksen, KT; Fratiglioni, L; Galassi, C; Gigante, B; Havulinna, AS; Hennig, F; Hilding, A; Hoek, G; Hoffmann, B; Houthuijs, D; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Leander, K; Magnusson, PK; Meisinger, C; Migliore, E; Overvad, K; Ostenson, CG; Pedersen, NL; Pekkanen, J; Penell, J; Pershagen, G; Pundt, N; Pyko, A; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Ranzi, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Swart, WJ; Turunen, AW; Vineis, P; Weimar, C; Weinmayr, G; Wolf, K; Brunekreef, B; Forastiere, F. (2014). Long-term exposure to ambient air pollution and incidence of cerebrovascular events: results from 11 European cohorts within the ESCAPE project. Environ Health Perspect 122: 919-925. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307301.

Stafoggia, M; Samoli, E; Alessandrini, E; Cadum, E; Ostro, B; Berti, G; Faustini, A; Jacquemin, B; Linares, C; Pascal, M; Randi, G; Ranzi, A; Stivanello, E; Forastiere, F. (2013). Short-term associations between fine and coarse particulate matter and hospitalizations in southern europe: Results from the MED-PARTICLES Project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1026-1033. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206151.

Stafoggia, M; Schneider, A; Cyrys, J; Samoli, E; Andersen, ZJ; Bedada, GB; Bellander, T; Cattani, G; Eleftheriadis, K; Faustini, A; Hoffmann, B; Jacquemin, B; Katsouyanni, K; Massling, A; Pekkanen, J; Perez, N; Peters, A; Quass, U; Yli-Tuomi, T; Forastiere, F. (2017). Association between short-term exposure to ultrafine particles and mortality in eight European urban areas. Epidemiology 28: 172-180. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000599.

Stanek, LW; Sacks, JD; Dutton, SJ; Dubois, JJB. (2011). Attributing health effects to apportioned components and sources of particulate matter: An evaluation of collective results [Review]. Atmos Environ 45: 5655-5663. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.07.023.

SECTION 6.7: References

Steenhof, M; Janssen, NA; Strak, M; Hoek, G; Gosens, I; Mudway, IS; Kelly, FJ; Harrison, RM; Pieters, RH; Cassee, FR; Brunekreef, B. (2014). Air pollution exposure affects circulating white blood cell counts in healthy subjects: The role of particle composition, oxidative potential and gaseous pollutants - the RAPTES project. Inhal Toxicol 26: 141-165. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2013.861884.

Stieb, DM; Szyszkowicz, M; Rowe, BH; Leech, JA. (2009). Air pollution and emergency department visits for cardiac and respiratory conditions: A multi-city time-series analysis. Environ Health 8: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-25.

Strak, M; Hoek, G; Godri, KJ; Gosens, I; Mudway, IS; van Oerle, R; Spronk, HM; Cassee, FR; Lebret, E; Kelly, FJ; Harrison, RM; Brunekreef, B; Steenhof, M; Janssen, NA. (2013a). Composition of PM affects acute vascular inflammatory and coagulative markers - The RAPTES project. PLoS ONE 8: e58944. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0058944.

Strak, M; Hoek, G; Steenhof, M; Kilinc, E; Godri, KJ; Gosens, I; Mudway, IS; van Oerle, R; Spronk, HM; Cassee, FR; Kelly, FJ; Harrison, RM; Brunekreef, B; Lebret, E; Janssen, NA. (2013b). Components of ambient air pollution affect thrombin generation in healthy humans: The RAPTES project. Occup Environ Med 70: 332-340. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2012-100992.

Straney, L; Finn, J; Dennekamp, M; Bremner, A; Tonkin, A; Jacobs, I. (2014). Evaluating the impact of air pollution on the incidence of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in the Perth Metropolitan Region: 2000-2010. J Epidemiol Community Health 68: 6-12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech-2013-202955.

Suh, HH; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA. (2011). Chemical properties of air pollutants and cause-specific hospital admissions among the elderly in Atlanta, GA. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1421-1428. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002646.

Sullivan, J; Ishikawa, N; Sheppard, L; Siscovick, D; Checkoway, H; Kaufman, J. (2003). Exposure to ambient fine particulate matter and primary cardiac arrest among persons with and without clinically recognized heart disease. Am J Epidemiol 157: 501-509. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwg015.

Sullivan, J; Sheppard, L; Schreuder, A; Ishikawa, N; Siscovick, D; Kaufman, J. (2005). Relation between short-term fine-particulate matter exposure and onset of myocardial infarction. Epidemiology 16: 41-48. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000147116.34813.56.

Sun, M; Kaufman, JD; Kim, S; Larson, TV; Gould, TR; Polak, JF; Budoff, MJ; Diez Roux, AV; Vedal, S. (2013). Particulate matter components and subclinical atherosclerosis: common approaches to estimating exposure in a Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis cross-sectional study. Environ Health 12: 39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-12-39.

Sun, Q; Yue, P; Kirk, RI; Wang, A; Moatti, D; Jin, X; Lu, B; Schecter, AD; Lippmann, M; Gordon, T; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S. (2008a). Ambient air particulate matter exposure and tissue factor expression in atherosclerosis. Inhal Toxicol 20: 127-137. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701821482.

Sun, Q; Yue, P; Ying, Z; Cardounel, AJ; Brook, RD; Devlin, R; Hwang, JS; Zweier, JL; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S. (2008b). Air pollution exposure potentiates hypertension through reactive oxygen species-mediated activation of Rho/ROCK. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 28: 1760-1766. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.108.166967.

Sun, Y; Song, X; Han, Y; Ji, Y; Gao, S; Shang, Y; Lu, SE; Zhu, T; Huang, W. (2015). Additional files: Size-fractioned ultrafine particles and black carbon associated with autonomic dysfunction in subjects with diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance in Shanghai, China [Supplemental Data]. Part Fibre Toxicol 12.

Szpiro, AA; Sampson, PD; Sheppard, L; Lumley, T; Adar, SD; Kaufman, JD. (2010). Predicting intra-urban variation in air pollution concentrations with complex spatio-temporal dependencies. Environmetrics 21: 606-631. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/env.1014.

Szyszkowicz, M. (2009). Air pollution and ED visits for chest pain. Am J Emerg Med 27: 165-168. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2008.01.010.

Szyszkowicz, M; Rowe, BH; Brook, RD. (2012). Even low levels of ambient air pollutants are associated with increased emergency department visits for hypertension. Can J Cardiol 28: 360-366. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cjca.2011.06.011.

SECTION 6.7: References

Talbott, EO; Rager, J. R.; Benson, S; Ann Brink, L; Bilonick, RA; Wu, C. (2014). A case-crossover analysis of the impact of PM2.5 on cardiovascular disease hospitalizations for selected CDC tracking states. Environ Res 134C: 455-465. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.06.018.

Tallon, LA; Manjourides, J; Pun, VC; Mittleman, MA; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Coull, B; Suh, H. (2017). Erectile dysfunction and exposure to ambient Air pollution in a nationally representative cohort of older Men. Environ Health 16: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-017-0216-6.

Tanwar, V; Gorr, MW; Velten, M; Eichenseer, CM; Long, VP; Bonilla, IM; Shettigar, V; Ziolo, MT; Davis, JP; Baine, SH; Carnes, CA; Wold, LE. (2017). In utero particulate matter exposure produces heart failure, electrical remodeling, and epigenetic changes at adulthood. J Am Heart Assoc 6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.117.005796.

Thijssen, DH; Black, MA; Pyke, KE; Padilla, J; Atkinson, G; Harris, RA; Parker, B; Widlansky, ME; Tschakovsky, ME; Green, DJ. (2011). Assessment of flow-mediated dilation in humans: a methodological and physiological guideline [Review]. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 300: H2-12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00471.2010.

Thurston, GD; Ahn, J; Cromar, KR; Shao, Y; Reynolds, HR; Jerrett, M; Lim, CC; Shanley, R; Park, Y; Hayes, RB. (2016). Ambient particulate matter air pollution exposure and mortality in the NIH-AARP Diet and Health Cohort. Environ Health Perspect 124: 484-490. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509676.

Tinling, MA; West, JJ; Cascio, WE; Kilaru, V; Rappold, AG. (2016). Repeating cardiopulmonary health effects in rural North Carolina population during a second large peat wildfire. Environ Health 15: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0093-4.

To, T; Zhu, J; Villeneuve, PJ; Simatovic, J; Feldman, L; Gao, C; Williams, D; Chen, H; Weichenthal, S; Wall, C; Miller, AB. (2015). Chronic disease prevalence in women and air pollution - A 30-year longitudinal cohort study. Environ Int 80: 26-32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.03.017.

Tolbert, PE; Klein, M; Peel, JL; Sarnat, SE; Sarnat, JA. (2007). Multipollutant modeling issues in a study of ambient air quality and emergency department visits in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: S29-S35. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500625.

Tong, H; Rappold, AG; Caughey, M; Hinderliter, AL; Bassett, M; Montilla, T; Case, MW; Berntsen, J; Bromberg, PA; Cascio, WE; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Devlin, RB; Samet, JM. (2015). Dietary supplementation with olive oil or fish oil and vascular effects of concentrated ambient particulate matter exposure in human volunteers. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1173-1179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408988.

Tong, H; Rappold, AG; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Steck, SE; Berntsen, J; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB; Samet, JM. (2012). Omega-3 fatty acid supplementation appears to attenuate particulate air pollutioninduced cardiac effects and lipid changes in healthy middle-aged adults. Environ Health Perspect 120: 952957. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104472.

Tonne, C; Halonen, JI; Beevers, SD; Dajnak, D; Gulliver, J; Kelly, FJ; Wilkinson, P; Anderson, HR. (2015). Long-term traffic air and noise pollution in relation to mortality and hospital readmission among myocardial infarction survivors. Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 72-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.09.003.

Turner, MC; Jerrett, M; Pope, A, III; Krewski, D; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Beckerman, BS; Marshall, JD; Su, J; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT. (2016). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality in a large prospective study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 1134-1142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201508-1633OC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

SECTION 6.7: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 6 (Cardiovascular Effects) Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

Urch, B; Speck, M; Corey, P; Wasserstein, D; Manno, M; Lukic, KZ; Brook, JR; Liu, L; Coull, B; Schwartz, J; Gold, DR; Silverman, F. (2010). Concentrated ambient fine particles and not ozone induce a systemic interleukin-6 response in humans. Inhal Toxicol 22: 210-218. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370903173666.

van Eeden, SF; Yeung, A; Quinlam, K; Hogg, JC. (2005). Systemic response to ambient particulate matter: relevance to chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Proc Am Thorac Soc 2: 61-67.

Van Hee, VC; Adar, SD; Szpiro, AA; Barr, RG; Bluemke, DA; Diez Roux, AV; Gill, EA; Sheppard, L; Kaufman, JD. (2009). Exposure to traffic and left ventricular mass and function: the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 179: 827-834. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200808-1344OC.

Van Hee, VC; Szpiro, AA; Prineas, R; Neyer, J; Watson, K; Siscovick, D; Park, SK; Kaufman, JD. (2011). Association of long-term air pollution with ventricular conduction and repolarization abnormalities. Epidemiology 22: 773-780. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31823061a9.

van Rossem, L; Rifas-Shiman, SL; Melly, SJ; Kloog, I; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD; Mittleman, MA; Oken, E; Gillman, MW; Koutrakis, P; Gold, DR. (2015). Prenatal air pollution exposure and newborn blood pressure. Environ Health Perspect 123: 353-359. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307419.

Viehmann, A; Hertel, S; Fuks, K; Eisele, L; Moebus, S; Möhlenkamp, S; Nonnemacher, M; Jakobs, H; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2015). Long-term residential exposure to urban air pollution, and repeated measures of systemic blood markers of inflammation and coagulation. Occup Environ Med 72: 656-663. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2014-102800.

Vieira, JL; Guimaraes, GV; de Andre, PA; Cruz, FD; Nascimento Saldiva, PH; Bocchi, EA. (2016a). Respiratory filter reduces the cardiovascular effects associated with diesel exhaust exposure a randomized, prospective, double-blind, controlled study of heart failure: the FILTER-HF trial. JACC: Heart Failure 4: 55-64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jchf.2015.07.018.

Vieira, JL; Guimaraes, GV; de Andre, PA; Nascimento Saldiva, PH; Bocchi, EA. (2016b). Effects of reducing exposure to air pollution on submaximal cardiopulmonary test in patients with heart failure: Analysis of the randomized, double-blind and controlled FILTER-HF trial. Int J Cardiol 215: 92-97. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.04.071.

Villeneuve, PJ; Johnson, JY; Pasichnyk, D; Lowes, J; Kirkland, S; Rowe, BH. (2012). Short-term effects of ambient air pollution on stroke: Who is most vulnerable? Sci Total Environ 430: 193-201. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.05.002.

Villeneuve, PJ; Weichenthal, SA; Crouse, D; Miller, AB; To, T; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Wall, C; Burnett, RT. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and mortality among Canadian women. Epidemiology 26: 536-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000294.

Wagner, JG; Allen, K; Yang, HY; Nan, B; Morishita, M; Mukherjee, B; Dvonch, JT; Spino, C; Fink, GD; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Brook, RD; Harkema, JR. (2014a). Cardiovascular depression in rats exposed to inhaled particulate matter and ozone: effects of diet-induced metabolic syndrome. Environ Health Perspect 122: 27-33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307085.

Wagner, JG; Kamal, A; Morishita, M; Dvonch, JT; Harkema, JR; Rohr, AC. (2014b). PM2.5-induced cardiovascular dysregulation in rats is associated with elemental carbon and temperature-resolved carbon subfractions. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-11-25.

Wallwork, RS; Colicino, E; Zhong, J; Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, JD; Baccarelli, AA. (2017). Ambient fine particulate matter, outdoor temperature, and risk of metabolic syndrome. Am J Epidemiol 185: 30-39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kww157.

Wang, C; Chen, R; Zhao, Z; Cai, J; Lu, J; Ha, S; Xu, X; Chen, X; Kan, H. (2015). Particulate air pollution and circulating biomarkers among type 2 diabetic mellitus patients: The roles of particle size and time windows of exposure. Environ Res 140: 112-118. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.03.026.

SECTION 6.7: References

Wang, M; Utell, MJ; Schneider, A; Zareba, W; Frampton, MW; Oakes, D; Hopke, PK; Wiltshire, J; Kane, C; Peters, A; Breitner, S; Chalupa, D; Rich, DQ. (2016). Does total antioxidant capacity modify adverse cardiac responses associated with ambient ultrafine, accumulation mode, and fine particles in patients undergoing cardiac rehabilitation? Environ Res 149: 15-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.04.031.

Weichenthal, S; Crouse, DL; Pinault, L; Godri-Pollitt, K; Lavigne, E; Evans, G; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT. (2016a). Oxidative burden of fine particulate air pollution and risk of cause-specific mortality in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Res 146: 92-99. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.12.013.

Weichenthal, S; Hatzopoulou, M; Goldberg, MS. (2014a). Exposure to traffic-related air pollution during physical activity and acute changes in blood pressure, autonomic and micro-vascular function in women: A cross-over study. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 70. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0070-4.

Weichenthal, S; Lavigne, E; Evans, G; Pollitt, K; Burnett, RT. (2016b). Ambient PM2.5 and risk of emergency room visits for myocardial infarction: Impact of regional PM2.5 oxidative potential: A case-crossover study. Environ Health 15: 46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0129-9.

Weichenthal, S; Villeneuve, PJ; Burnett, RT; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Jones, RR; Dellavalle, CT; Sandler, DP; Ward, MH; Hoppin, JA. (2014b). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter: association with nonaccidental and cardiovascular mortality in the agricultural health study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 122: 609-615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307277.

Wellenius, GA; Boyle, LD; Wilker, EH; Sorond, FA; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Mittleman, MA; Lipsitz, LA. (2013). Ambient fine particulate matter alters cerebral hemodynamics in the elderly. Stroke 44: 1532-1536. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.111.000395.

Wellenius, GA; Burger, MR; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Suh, HH; Koutrakis, P; Schlaug, G; Gold, DR; Mittleman, MA. (2012a). Ambient air pollution and the risk of acute ischemic stroke. Arch Intern Med 172: 229-234. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archinternmed.2011.732.

Wellenius, GA; Coull, BA; Batalha, JRF; Diaz, EA; Lawrence, J; Godleski, JJ. (2006). Effects of ambient particles and carbon monoxide on supraventricular arrhythmias in a rat model of myocardial infarction. Inhal Toxicol 18: 1077-1082. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600945473.

Wellenius, GA; Wilhelm-Benartzi, CS; Wilker, EH; Coull, BA; Suh, HH; Koutrakis, P; Lipsitz, LA. (2012b). Ambient particulate matter and the response to orthostatic challenge in the elderly: the Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly (MOBILIZE) of Boston study. Hypertension 59: 558-563. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.111.180778.

Whitsel, E; Quibrera, P; Christ, S; Liao, D; Prineas, R; Anderson, G; Heiss, G. (2009). Heart rate variability, ambient particulate matter air pollution, and glucose homeostasis: the environmental epidemiology of arrhythmogenesis in the Women's Health Initiative. Am J Epidemiol 169: 693-703. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwn400.

Wichmann, J; Folke, F; Torp-Pedersen, C; Lippert, F; Ketzel, M; Ellermann, T; Loft, S. (2013). Out-of-hospital cardiac arrests and outdoor air pollution exposure in Copenhagen, Denmark. PLoS ONE 8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0053684.

Wilker, E; Mittleman, MA; Litonjua, AA; Poon, A; Baccarelli, A; Suh, H; Wright, RO; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, J. (2009). Postural changes in blood pressure associated with interactions between candidate genes for chronic respiratory diseases and exposure to particulate matter. Environ Health Perspect 117: 935-940. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800279.

Wilker, EH; Alexeeff, SE; Suh, H; Vokonas, PS; Baccarelli, A; Schwartz, J. (2011). Ambient pollutants, polymorphisms associated with microRNA processing and adhesion molecules: The Normative Aging Study. Environ Health 10: 45. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-45.

Wilker, EH; Ljungman, PL; Rice, MB; Kloog, I; Schwartz, J; Gold, DR; Koutrakis, P; Vita, JA; Mitchell, GF; Vasan, RS; Benjamin, EJ; Hamburg, NM; Mittleman, MA. (2014). Relation of long-term exposure to air pollution to brachial artery flow-mediated dilation and reactive hyperemia. Am J Cardiol 113: 2057-2063. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amjcard.2014.03.048.

SECTION 6.7: References

Wilker, EH; Preis, S. R.; Beiser, AS; Wolf, PA; Au, R; Kloog, I; Li, W; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Decarli, C; Seshadri, S; Mittleman, MA. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter, residential proximity to major roads and measures of brain structure. Stroke 46: 1161-1166. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.114.008348.

Williams, L; Ulrich, CM; Larson, T; Wener, MH; Wood, B; Chen-Levy, Z; Campbell, PT; Potter, J; Mctiernan, A; De Roos, AJ. (2011). Fine Particulate Matter (PM(2.5)) Air Pollution and Immune Status Among Women in the Seattle Area. Arch Environ Occup Health 66: 155-165. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/19338244.2010.539636.

Wing, JJ; Adar, SD; Sánchez, BN; Morgenstern, LB; Smith, MA; Lisabeth, LD. (2015). Ethnic differences in ambient air pollution and risk of acute ischemic stroke. Environ Res 143: 62-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.09.031.

Wittkopp, S; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, D; Daher, N; Shafer, M; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C; Delfino, RJ. (2013). Mitochondrial genetic background modifies the relationship between traffic-related air pollution exposure and systemic biomarkers of inflammation. PLoS ONE 8: e64444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064444.

Wold, LE; Ying, Z; Hutchinson, KR; Velten, M; Gorr, MW; Velten, C; Youtz, DJ; Wang, A; Lucchesi, PA; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2012). Cardiovascular remodeling in response to long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution. Circulation: Heart Failure 5: 452-461. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.112.966580.

Wolf, K; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Meisinger, C; Heier, M; Cyrys, J; Kuch, B; von Scheidt, W; Peters, A. (2015a). Associations between short-term exposure to particulate matter and ultrafine particles and myocardial infarction in Augsburg, Germany. Int J Hyg Environ Health 218: 535-542. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.05.002.

Wolf, K; Stafoggia, M; Cesaroni, G; Andersen, ZJ; Beelen, R; Galassi, C; Hennig, F; Migliore, E; Penell, J; Ricceri, F; Sørensen, M; Turunen, AW; Hampel, R; Hoffmann, B; Kälsch, H; Laatikainen, T; Pershagen, G; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Sacerdote, C; Vineis, P; Badaloni, C; Cyrys, J; de Hoogh, K; Eriksen, KT; Jedynska, A; Keuken, M; Kooter, I; Lanki, T; Ranzi, A; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Wang, M; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Peters, A; Forastiere, F. (2015b). Long-term exposure to particulate matter constituents and the incidence of coronary events in 11 European cohorts. Epidemiology 26: 565-574. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000300.

Wu, J; Ren, C; Delfino, RJ; Chung, J; Wilhelm, M; Ritz, B. (2009). Association between local traffic-generated air pollution and preeclampsia and preterm delivery in the south coast air basin of California. Environ Health Perspect 117: 17731779. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800334.

Wu, J; Wilhelm, M; Chung, J; Ritz, B. (2011). Comparing exposure assessment methods for traffic-related air pollution in an adverse pregnancy outcome study. Environ Res 111: 685-692. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.03.008.

Xu, X; Jiang, SY; Wang, T; Bai, Y; Zhong, M; Wang, A; Lippmann, M; Chen, L; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q. (2013). Inflammatory response to fine particulate air pollution exposure: Neutrophil versus monocyte. PLoS ONE 8: e71414. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0071414.

Yan, YH; Huang, CH; Chen, WJ; Wu, MF; Cheng, TJ. (2008). Effects of diesel exhaust particles on left ventricular function in isoproterenol-induced myocardial injury and healthy rats. Inhal Toxicol 20: 199-203. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701861082.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Laden, F; Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Liao, D; Suh, HH. (2014). Spatio-temporal modeling of particulate air pollution in the conterminous United States using geographic and meteorological predictors. Environ Health 13: 63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-63.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Suh, HH. (2009). Predicting chronic fine and coarse particulate exposures using spatiotemporal models for the northeastern and midwestern United States. Environ Health Perspect 117: 522-529. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11692.

SECTION 6.7: References

Ying, Z; Xie, X; Bai, Y; Chen, M; Wang, X; Zhang, X; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2015). Exposure to concentrated ambient particulate matter induces reversible increase of heart weight in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0092-6.

Ying, Z; Xu, X; Bai, Y; Zhong, J; Chen, M; Liang, Y; Zhao, J; Liu, D; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Spino, C; Brook, RD; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S. (2014). Long-term exposure to concentrated ambient PM2.5 increases mouse blood pressure through abnormal activation of the sympathetic nervous system: a role for hypothalamic inflammation. Environ Health Perspect 122: 79-86. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307151.

Ying, Z; Xu, X; Chen, M; Liu, D; Zhong, M; Chen, LC; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2013). A synergistic vascular effect of airborne particulate matter and nickel in a mouse model. Toxicol Sci 135: 72-80. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kft136.

Yitshak Sade, M; Kloog, I; Liberty, IF; Schwartz, J; Novack, V. (2016). The association between air pollution exposure and glucose and lipids levels. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 101: 2460-2467. http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2016-1378.

Yitshak Sade, M; Novack, V; Ifergane, G; Horev, A; Kloog, I. (2015). Air pollution and ischemic stroke among young adults. Stroke 46: 3348-3353. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.115.010992.

Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Gryparis, A; Kloog, I; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, PS; Wright, RO; Gold, DR; Schwartz, J. (2014a). Associations between arrhythmia episodes and temporally and spatially resolved black carbon and particulate matter in elderly patients. Occup Environ Med 71: 201-207. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2013-101526.

Zanobetti, A; Franklin, M; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, J. (2009). Fine particulate air pollution and its components in association with cause-specific emergency admissions. Environ Health 8: 58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-58.

Zanobetti, A; Gold, DR; Stone, PH; Suh, HH; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Speizer, FE. (2010). Reduction in heart rate variability with traffic and air pollution in patients with coronary artery disease. Environ Health Perspect 118: 324-330. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901003.

Zanobetti, A; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Horton, ES; Cohen, A; Coull, BA; Hoffmann, B; Schwartz, JD; Mittleman, MA; Li, Y; Stone, PH; de Souza, C; Lamparello, B; Koutrakis, P; Gold, DR. (2014b). Brachial artery responses to ambient pollution, temperature, and humidity in people with type 2 diabetes: a repeated-measures study. Environ Health Perspect 122: 242-248. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206136.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2006). Air pollution and emergency admissions in Boston, MA. J Epidemiol Community Health 60: 890-895. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2005.039834.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2007). Particulate air pollution, progression, and survival after myocardial infarction. Environ Health Perspect 115: 769-775. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9201.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2009). The effect of fine and coarse particulate air pollution on mortality: A national analysis. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1-40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800108.

Zemek, R; Szyszkowicz, M; Rowe, BH. (2010). Air pollution and emergency department visits for otitis media: a case-crossover study in Edmonton, Canada. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1631-1636. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901675.

Zhang, SH; Reddick, RL; Piedrahita, JA; Maeda, N. (1992). Spontaneous hypercholesterolemia and arterial lesions in mice lacking apolipoprotein E. Science 258: 468-471. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1411543.

Zhang, Z; Laden, F; Forman, JP; Hart, JE. (2016). Long-term exposure to particulate matter and self-reported hypertension: a prospective analysis in the Nurses' Health Study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1414-1420. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP163.

Zhang, Z; Whitsel, E; Quibrera, P; Smith, R; Liao, D; Anderson, G; Prineas, R. (2009). Ambient fine particulate matter exposure and myocardial ischemia in the Environmental Epidemiology of Arrhythmogenesis in the Women's Health Initiative (EEAWHI) study. Environ Health Perspect 117: 751-756. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800046.

SECTION 6.7: References

Zhao, A; Chen, R; Wang, C; Zhao, Z; Yang, C; Lu, J; Chen, X; Kan, H. (2015). Associations between size-fractionated particulate air pollution and blood pressure in a panel of type II diabetes mellitus patients. Environ Int 80: 19-25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.03.003.

Zheng, Z; Xu, X; Zhang, X; Wang, A; Zhang, C; Huettemann, M; Grossman, LI; Chen, L; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Zhang, K. (2013). Exposure to ambient particulate matter induces a NASH-like phenotype and impairs hepatic glucose metabolism in an animal model. J Hepatol 58: 148-154. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2012.08.009.

Zhong, J; Urch, B; Speck, M; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Thorne, PS; Scott, J; Liu, L; Brook, RD; Behbod, B; Gibson, H; Silverman, F; Mittleman, MA; Baccarelli, AA; Gold, DR. (2015). Endotoxin and β-1,3-d-glucan in concentrated ambient particles induce rapid increase in blood pressure in controlled human exposures. Hypertension 66: 509-516. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.115.05342.

SECTION 6.7: References

CHAPTER 7   METABOLIC EFFECTS

Summary of Causality Determinations for Short- and Long-Term Particulate Matter (PM) Exposure and Metabolic Effects

This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for short- and long-term PM exposure and metabolic effects. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (see Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Size Fraction	Causality Determination
Short-Term Exposure	
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate
Long-Term Exposure	
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate

The evidence relevant to metabolic effects that was reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA included a small number of studies that examined the extent to which diabetes and metabolic syndrome-like phenotypes conferred susceptibility to PM-related health effects (U.S. EPA, 2009). Specifically, exaggerated insulin resistance, visceral adiposity, and systemic inflammation in response to chronic exposure to CAPs was demonstrated in animals that were fed a high-fat diet. Epidemiologic studies reported some evidence for increased cardiovascular effects among people with diabetes or metabolic syndrome in association with PM_{10} exposure, providing preliminary evidence for pathophysiologic alterations that were experimentally demonstrated. There was no causality determination for metabolic effects in the 2009 ISA. Since then, the literature has expanded substantially. Most of the recent studies have examined the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and metabolic effects, including glucose and insulin homeostasis and type 2 diabetes (T2D).

The metabolic effects reviewed in this chapter include metabolic syndrome and its components (Table 7-1), diabetes (Table 7-2 and Figure 7-1), metabolic disease mortality, as well as indicators of metabolic function that underlie metabolic and cardiovascular diseases. Studies that inform our

understanding of whether people diagnosed with metabolic syndrome or diabetes are at increased risk of PM-related health effects are also discussed in Chapter 12, Section 12.3.2 (Populations and Lifestages Potentially at Increased Risk for PM Health Effects).

Stages / Types	Normoglycemia	Hyperglycemia			
	Normal Glucose Regulation	Impaired Glucose Tolerance or Impaired Fasting Glucose (Prediabetes)	Diabetes Mellitus		
			Not insulin requiring	Insulin requiring for control	Insulin requiring for survival

Note: *Even after presenting in ketoacidosis, these patients can briefly return to normoglycemia without requiring continuous therapy (i.e., "honeymoon" remission).

**In rare instances, patients in these categories (e.g., Vacor toxicity, type 1 diabetes presenting in pregnancy) may require insulin for survival.

Source: Reprinted with permission, ADA (2014).

Figure 7-1   Disorders of glycemia: etiologic types and stages.

Metabolic syndrome is a term used to describe a collection of risk factors that include high blood pressure (see Section 6.1.6.2), dyslipidemia (elevated triglycerides and low levels of high-density lipoprotein [HDL] cholesterol; see Section 6.1.11.2.3), obesity (particularly central obesity), and increased fasting blood glucose [FBG; Table 7-1; Alberti et al. (2009)]. The presence of these risk factors may predispose one to an increased risk of T2D, which is characterized by high blood glucose levels (i.e., fasting blood glucose ≥126 mg per dL) and insulin resistance, and cardiovascular disease (see Chapter 6).

Table 7-1   Criteria for clinical diagnosis of metabolic syndrome.

Risk Factor	Threshold
Waist circumference	≥89 cm in women and ≥102 cm in males
Triglycerides[a]	≥150 mg/dL (1.7 mmol/L)
HDL-C1	<40 mg/dL (1.0 mmol/L in males); <50 mg/dL (1.3 mmol) in females
Blood pressure[b]	Systolic ≥130 and/or diastolic ≥85 mm Hg
Fasting glucose[c]	≥100 mg/dL (5.6 mmol/L)

cm = centimeter; dL = deciliter; HDL-C1 = high-density lipoprotein cholesterol 1; L = liter; mg = milligram; mm Hg = millimeters of mercury; mmol = millimole.

[a]A person taking drugs used to lower triglycerides or raise HDL-C is considered to exceed the threshold.

[b]A person taking blood pressure medication is considered to exceed the threshold.

[c]A person taking glucose regulating medication is considered to exceed the threshold.

Source: Adapted with permission from Alberti et al. (2009).

Table 7-2   Criteria for clinical diagnosis of diabetes.

Test	Criteria
A1c	A1c ≥6.5%[a]
	OR
FPG	FPG ≥126 mg/dL (7 mmol/L). Fasting is defined as no caloric intake for at least 8 h.[a]
	OR
OGTT	Two-hour plasma glucose ≥200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L during OGTT). The test should be performed as described by the World Health Organization, using a glucose load containing the equivalent of 75 g anhydrous glucose dissolved in water.[a]
	OR
Random Glucose Test	In a person with classical symptoms of hyperglycemia or hyperglycemic crisis, a random plasma glucose ≥200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L).

dL = deciliter; FPG = fasting plasma glucose; g = gram; L = liter; mg = milligram; mmol = millimole; OGTT = oral glucose tolerance test; OR = odds ratio.

[a]In the absence of unequivocal hyperglycemia, criteria 1—3 should be confirmed by repeat testing.

Source: Diabetes test criteria were extracted from American Diabetes Association. Diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care 2014;37(Suppl. 1): S81−S90.

Diabetes is characterized by a continuum of hyperglycemia (i.e., elevated glucose level) resulting from defects in insulin signaling, secretion, or both (Figure 7-1). Several types of diabetes have been classified by the American Diabetes Association [ADA; ADA (2014)]. Type 1 diabetes (T1D), which is caused by β-cell dysfunction or destruction that leads to insulin deficiency, is not emphasized in this chapter because evidence related to propose a pathway for T1D is lacking. T2D, which is characterized by defects in insulin secretion in an insulin-resistant environment, represents the bulk of the evidence summarized in this chapter (Section 7.2.4). The evidence for gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM), which is generally diagnosed during the 2nd or 3rd trimester of pregnancy is summarized in Section 7.2.6.

The diagnostic testing criteria for T2D are listed in Table 7-2. The A1c, which is also known as the hemoglobin A1c, HbA1c, or glycohemoglobin, is a blood test that provides information about a person's average blood glucose over the past 3 months by measuring the percentage of hemoglobin (i.e., a blood protein with a 3-month lifespan) modified by glucose. In controlled human exposure, animal toxicological, and epidemiologic studies, the Homeostasis Model Assessment (HOMA) has been widely used for quantifying insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) and pancreatic β cell (HOMA-B) function and is used to infer diabetes risk. The HOMA-IR index is given by the product of basal insulin and glucose levels divided by 22.5, whereas the HOMA-B index is defined as 20 times the basal insulin levels divided by the glucose concentration minus 3.5 (Wallace et al., 2004; Matthews et al., 1985).

Impaired insulin signaling is a pathophysiological effect leading to clinical outcomes, including insulin resistance, increased blood glucose, and increased blood lipids. Specifically, insulin stimulates sensitive tissues to take up glucose, lipids, and amino acids. In muscle, insulin stimulates glucose oxidation or storage as glycogen and protein synthesis; in the liver, insulin stimulates glycogen synthesis; and in adipose tissue, insulin stimulates lipid synthesis and storage. During a fast (overnight), plasma glucose (60−80 mg/dL) and insulin (3−8 μU/mL) levels are low; glucagon levels rise and lipids are mobilized from adipose tissue into the circulation; glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis increase in the liver; and striated muscle metabolizes lipids and degrades proteins into amino acids (Boron and Boulpaep, 2017). When individuals do not respond properly to glucose and insulin levels (as in T2D mellitus), body fuels (glucose, lipid, and amino acid) are mobilized into the blood, putting a burden on liver, kidney, and vascular function. For example, lipid oversupply promotes hepatic steatosis, hepatic fibrosis, and atherosclerosis, which is a major contributor to cardiovascular disease (see Section 6.3.4).

7.1 Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Metabolic Effects

There were no epidemiologic or toxicological studies of short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and metabolic syndrome or diabetes included in the 2009 PM ISA. In the present ISA, there are a limited number of epidemiologic studies examining the effects of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on glucose tolerance, insulin sensitivity, and diabetes control (i.e., HbA1c levels). A small number of experimental animal studies that evaluated PM$_{2.5}$-mediated effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis are also available

for review. A limited body of controlled human exposure and toxicological studies also provide some evidence that diet and genetic factors, as well as systemic inflammation, may play a role in $PM_{2.5}$-mediated metabolic disruption. Collectively, these studies indicate that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may affect glucose and insulin homeostasis.

The discussion of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 7.1.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are glucose and insulin homeostasis (Section 7.1.2) and other indicators of metabolic function (Section 7.1.3). The collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[74] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 7.1.4.

7.1.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie metabolic effects resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 7-2 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to metabolic health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 7.1. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Section P.3.2.1 of the Preface.

Progression from $PM_{2.5}$ exposure along the potential pathways depicted in Figure 7-2 are supported by experimental and observational evidence streams discussed below, as well as in other chapters of the PM ISA including: dosimetry, respiratory, cardiovascular, and nervous system chapters (Chapter 4, Chapter 5, Chapter 6, and Chapter 7, respectively). Chapter 4 discusses the PM administered dose dependence on deposition, which is a function of particle size, intake, and physical chemistry, as well as modifying factors like life stages and species. The available evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ is organized into potential pathways that include autonomic nervous system (ANS) modulation, translocation of soluble components, and respiratory tract inflammation that converge upon systemic inflammation leading to insulin resistance and metabolic risk factors, metabolic syndrome, or comorbidities. Although the specific details underlying these proposed pathways are unclear, evidence from experimental and epidemiologic studies imply relationships between short term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects. Further, metabolic syndrome risk factors can lead to complications and comorbidities.

---

[74] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10 μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 7-2   Potential biological pathways for metabolic effects following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

The central nervous system (CNS) and ANS pathways can be activated by stimulation of sensory nerves that are further described in Chapter 4 and Chapter 8. Soluble components of PM$_{2.5}$, and poorly soluble particles that are part of the PM$_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm, may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments (Chapter 4). The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation occurs is currently uncertain. A study from the 2009 PM ISA (Campbell et al., 2005) described a proinflammatory response in the brain that was accompanied by increases in cytokines TNF-α and IL-1α, which functionally stimulate and enhance the inflammatory response (see Chapter 8). More recent evidence describes promotion of inflammatory gene expression (Section 8.1.3.2), and it is possible that these immune signaling molecules may initiate an innate immune response transmitted through the circulation to other organ tissues. Furthermore, Balasubramanian et al. (2013) found that PM$_{2.5}$ increased the neurotransmitter norepinephrine and the endocrine hormone corticotrophin-releasing hormone (CRH) in the hypothalamus. Although Balasubramanian et al. (2013) measured norepinephrine hours after exposure, an increase in the neurotransmitter may cause the ANS to activate a "flight or fight" response that not only increases vasoconstriction, heart rate, and blood pressure, but also mobilizes glucose into the bloodstream. Similarly, CRH release stimulates glucocorticoid synthesis marked by a stress response that leads to mobilization of energy stores (i.e., glucose and lipids) into the bloodstream (Section 7.1.2.2).

Respiratory tract inflammation leading to inflammatory mediator diffusion from the lung is another potential part of a pathway leading to systemic inflammation (see Chapter 5 and Chapter 6), systemic oxidative stress, and inflammation, as indicated by Kim et al. (2015) from human liver function measures (Section 7.1.4) and Sun et al. (2013) from rodent adipose tissue. Once in the circulation, inflammatory mediators (such as cytokines, damage-associated molecular patterns [DAMPs], and oxidized lipids) may further stimulate the immune response by interacting with endothelium and leading to coordination of immune signaling from the circulatory system into peripheral tissues. Short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure reduced the antioxidant and anti-inflammatory capacity of HDL particles [Chapter 6; Hazucha et al. (2013)]. These collective responses can stimulate the migratory capacity and increase infiltration of inflammatory cells as demonstrated by Xu et al. (2013) (Section 7.1.3.1), but they also interfere with insulin signaling by stimulating the nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated β cells (NFκB) pathway via toll-like receptor (TLR) activation (further discussed in Section 7.2.1). Of note, TLR activation was shown to interfere insulin-mediated stimulation of the IRS/PI3K/Akt signaling pathway leading to impaired expression and/or function of insulin signaling components (de Luca and Olefsky, 2008). Further, Haberzettl et al. (2016) demonstrated that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure led to insulin resistance in the aorta as measured by failure of insulin to stimulate Akt phosphorylation in mice. Collectively, these findings provide a potential pathway connecting systemic inflammation to insulin resistance. Consistent with these experimental animal findings Brook et al. (2013b) reported an association of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with increased glucose, insulin, and HOMA-IR among healthy subjects, and Zanobetti et al. (2014) reported a small increase in hospital admissions for diabetes in association with short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

As described here, there are proposed pathways by which short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could lead to metabolic health effects. One pathway involves CNS and ANS activation, translocation of soluble components, and pulmonary inflammation that may lead to systemic inflammation that is linked to insulin resistance and metabolic syndrome comorbidities. ANS modulation can also lead to activation of a "flight-or-fight" response and increase blood glucose that is linked to metabolic syndrome. While experimental studies involving animals contribute most of the evidence of upstream effects, epidemiologic studies found associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and both insulin resistance and cardiovascular disease endpoints. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of metabolic health effects and will be used to support a causal determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 7.1.4).

7.1.2   Glucose and Insulin Homeostasis

Insulin is secreted by β cells within the pancreas in response to glucose levels. When glucose levels rise, depolarization of the pancreatic β cells, or modulation by other hormones, stimulates insulin secretion. Thus, when eating, blood insulin levels rise, stimulating glucose uptake and replenishment of body fuel reserves in the form of triglycerides and glycogen. When insulin levels decrease (e.g., during

fasting) fuels such as lipids from adipose tissue and amino acids from muscle are mobilized to the bloodstream where they are used by the liver to synthesize glucose (Section 7.1.1).

7.1.2.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Several epidemiologic studies examined the relationship of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with indicators of glucose and insulin homeostasis (Table 7-3). Peng et al. (2016) found that short-term exposures (i.e., 1-, 7-, and 28-day avg) were associated with increased FBG and a higher odds of impaired fasting glucose (IFG), defined as fasting blood glucose <100 mg/dL. The study authors also reported that ICAM-1 promotor methylation mediated the association with 28-day avg exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and FBG. Brook et al. (2013b) reported increased glucose, insulin, and HOMA-IR among healthy subjects exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ during 5-day exposure blocks. Lucht et al. (2018b) reported an increase in blood glucose level (0.80 mg/dL [95% CI: 0.33, 1.26]) in association with 28-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ exposure among those without diabetes enrolled in the Heinz Nixdorf Recall (HNR) study. An association of HbA1c with 91-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was also observed in this study (see Section 7.2.3). Results from a large retrospective cohort study in Israel did not report evidence to support associations of 24-hour or 7-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with glucose level, glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c), or lipids, although a 3-month avg exposure was associated with HbA1c and lipid level [Yitshak Sade et al. (2016); see Section 7.2.3]. Finally, Zanobetti et al. (2014) reported an increase in hospitalizations for diabetes in association with 2-day avg concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ (RR: 1.01 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.02]), most likely reflecting the risk of diabetes-related complications among those with diabetes. Overall, the small number of studies indicate that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (1−7 days) may affect glucose and insulin levels among those without diabetes and that exposure may be related to increases in hospital admissions for conditions related to diabetes. None of these studies examined the extent to which confounding by copollutants may have influenced their findings.

Table 7-3   Epidemiologic studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Peng et al. (2016) PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2011	NAS N = 551 older men without diabetes	1-, 7-, 28-day avg preceding clinic visit, satellite derived AOD with LUR C-V R² = 0.81	1-day mean = 10.92 (SD = 5.42) 7-day mean = 10.59 (SD = 3.48) 28-day mean = 10.71 (SD = 2.62)	FBG IBG (FBG > 100 mg/dl)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Brook et al. (2013b) Dearborn, MI PM$_{2.5}$: June−August 2009/2010	N = 25 healthy adults (18−50 yr) residing in rural location	5-day urban exposure	mean = 11.5 (SD = 4.8)	HOMA-IR Glucose, insulin, HRV, arterial stiffness	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Lucht et al. (2018b) Ruhr area, Germany PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2008	HNR study N = 4,176 Nondiabetic	EURAD model, 1 km grid cell *r* = 0.51−0.61, modeled and measured concentrations (Wurzler et al., 2004)	28-day mean = 17.4 IQR = 5.7	Blood glucose level	Correlations (*r*): *r* = 0.73 NO$_2$; *r* = 0.89 PM$_{10}$ Copollutant models: NR
†Yitshak Sade et al. (2016) PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2012	N = 73,117 Residents of southern Israel	24 h, 7 days, 3 mo concentration, satellite derived AOD, 1 × 1 km grid of residential address C-V R² = 0.72	24 h and 7-day concentrations NR	Glucose HbA1c Lipids	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Zanobetti et al. (2014) 121 Communities, U.S. 1999−2010	Medicare >65 yr old	2-day avg for community, one or more monitors	NR (community specific only)	HAED visits for diabetes (ICD9: 250)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; C-V = cross validated; dL = deciliter; EURAD = European Air Pollution Dispersion; FBG = fasting blood glucose; h = hour; HAED = Hospital Admission Emergency Department; HbA1c = glycated hemoglobin; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; HRV = heart rate variability; IBG = impaired blood glucose; ICD = International Classification of Disease; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; mg = milligram; mo = month; N, n = number of subjects; NAS = Normative Aging Study; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

7.1.2.2 Toxicological Studies

Toxicological studies provided some evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ may impair the insulin signaling pathway leading to effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis (Table 7-4). Haberzettl et al. (2016) reported that insulin increased ($p < 0.05$) Akt phosphorylation, which is a marker of insulin sensitivity, in the aortas of mice breathing filtered air, whereas no insulin-stimulated phosphorylation of Akt was identified in short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposed mice. This effect was also observed following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 7.2) and may precede changes in glucose tolerance or insulin resistance. When Haberzettl et al. (2016) treated mice with the insulin sensitizers metformin or rosiglitazone, aortic insulin signaling (also measured via Akt phosphorylation) was unaffected in exposed mice, whereas vascular insulin resistance and inflammation induced by $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure were prevented (Section 7.1.3). Notably, treatment with or without the insulin sensitizers had no effect on blood glucose, plasma insulin levels, or the HOMA-IR or HOMA-B scores (Haberzettl et al., 2016). Liu et al. (2014b) reported insulin resistance (measured by HOMA-IR) at 1 and 3 weeks after $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. Balasubramanian et al. (2013) reported an acute increase ($p < 0.05$) in norepinephrine (NE) in the paraventricular nucleus and corticotrophin-releasing hormone (CRH) in the median eminence of the hypothalamus of lean brown Norway rats 1 day, but not 3 days after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Norepinephrine increases suggest activation of the sympathetic nervous system, whereas increased CRH may activate the HPA stress axis leading to glucocorticoid release and mobilization of glucose, lipids, and amino acids into the bloodstream (see Chapter 8).

Table 7-4   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Balasubramanian et al. (2013)	Rat, male, adult brown Norway or 4 or 8 mo old JCR-LA (spontaneous obesity, hyperlipidemic, insulin resistant), n = 16	Grand Rapids, MI CAPs 519 μg/m³ for 1 day and 595 μg/m³ for 3 days; JCR/LA rats, Detroit, MI CAPs 291 μg/m³ for 4 days; whole body inhalation	Neurotransmitters (norepinephrine, corticotrophin-releasing hormone, dopamine, and 5-hydroxy-indole acetic acid) levels in the paraventricular nucleus and median eminence of hypothalamus

Table 7-4 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Haberzettl et al. (2016)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6J, ND or HFD, 8−12 weeks, n = 4−8	Louisville, KY CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 30−100 µg/m^3 Group 1: exposed for 6 h/day for 9 days. Group 2: treated with daily dose of water, metformin (50 mg/kg dose 2 days before, 100 mg/kg dose 1 day before and 300 mg/kg at the time of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure), or 1 mg/kg rosiglitazone 2 mg/kg 2 days before 9 days CAP exposure in drinking water	Body weight, fasting blood glucose and insulin, HOMA-IR, organ weights, blood lipids, liver clinical chemistry, insulin signaling pathway, circulating bone marrow derived stem cells, blood triglycerides, HDL, LDL, HDL/LDL
Ito et al. (2008)	Adult male Wistar Kyoto rats	Yokohama City, Japan CAPs collected during May 2004 (1.3 mg/m^3 ± 0.1), November 2004 (1.0 mg/m^3 ± 0.3), and September 2005 (1.9 mg/m^3 ± 0.4). Rats were exposed 4 days (4.5 h/day) or to FA for 3 days and CAPs for 1 day or to FA for 4 days	Blood pressure, heart rate, and mRNA markers from heart tissue of HO-1, TBARS, ETA, and cardiovascular disease (ET-1, ETA, ACE, ANP, BNP, TNF-α, IL-1B)
Seagrave et al. (2008)	Adult male Sprague-Dawley rats, 8−10 weeks old	Nose-only inhalation, PM$_{2.5}$ road dust from New York City, NY, Los Angeles, CA, and Atlanta, GA at low (306 µg/m^3) and high (954 µg/m^3), one 6-h exposure	Heart tissue, oxidative stress, TBARS
Sun et al. (2013)	Rat, male, Sprague-Dawley, ND or high fructose, 8 weeks, n = 7−8	Dearborn, MI CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 356 µg/m^3; 8 h/day, 5 day/week for 9 days over 2 weeks, whole body inhalation	Body weight, inflammation, adipose tissue gene expression, iNOS, mitochondrial area
Wagner et al. (2014a)	Rat, male, Sprague-Dawley, ND or high fructose, n = 7−8 per group	Dearborn, MI CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 356 ± 87 µg/m^3, 441 ± 65 µg/m^3 for O$_3$ and PM$_{2.5}$ or O$_3$ alone. O$_3$ average was 0.485 ± 0.042 ppm for 8 h/day for 9 consecutive weekdays (Week 1 M−F, Week 2 M−Th)	Heart rate, heart rate variability, blood pressure
Wagner et al. (2014b)	Rat, male, SH (spontaneously hypertensive), 12−13 weeks, n = 8	Dearborn, MI CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; Study 1: 415 ± 99 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ Study 2: 642 ± 294 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ Study 3: 767 ± 256 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ Study 4: 364 ± 58 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ 8-h exposure repeated for 4 consecutive days	Distribution of major components, heart rate, lnSDNN, lnRMSSD, MAP, systolic, diastolic, associations between components and cardiac responses

Table 7-4 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and metabolic homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Xu et al. (2013)	Mouse, male, C57BL//6, n = 6/group, 4 weeks old	Columbus, OH CAPs PM₂.₅; (143.8 µg/m³), 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 5, 14, or 21 days	Adipose gene expression, adipose inflammation, inflammatory cell migration capacity

ACE = angiotensin-converting enzyme; ANP = atrial natriuretic peptide; BNP = B-type natriuretic peptide; CAP = concentrated ambient particle; ET-1 = endothelin-1; ET_A = endothelin A; F = Friday; FA = fatty acid; h = hour; HDL = high-density lipoprotein; HFD = high fat diet; HO-1 = heme oxygenase-1; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; IL-1B = interleukin 1B; iNOS = inducible nitric oxide synthase; kg = kilogram; LDL = low-density lipoprotein; lnRMSSD = natural log of the room mean square of the successive differences; lnSDNN = natural log of the standard deviation of the NN intervals; M = Monday; MAP =mean arterial pressure; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; mg = milligram; mo = month; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; n = sample size; ND = not detected; O_3 = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; ppm = parts per million; SH = spontaneous hypertensive; TBARS = thiobarbituric acid reactive substances; Th = Thursday; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor alpha.

7.1.2.3   Summary

A limited body of epidemiologic and experimental animal studies provide evidence that short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ may affect glucose and insulin homeostasis.

7.1.3   Other Indicators of Metabolic Function

7.1.3.1   Inflammation

Inflammation plays a critical role in the development of T2D and atherosclerosis leading to CHD (Section 7.1.1, Chapter 6). As outlined in the Section 7.1.1 (Biological Plausibility), systemic inflammation may promote inflammatory response in organs and tissues, such as the liver and adipose tissues. Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, the evidence for systemic inflammation following short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ is limited, with some studies reporting changes in markers of inflammation like the cytokine IL-6 and inflammatory proteins like CRP, while other studies show no changes in these and other markers. Acute inflammation is transient in nature, inflammatory response is dynamic, and there is technical difficulty in measuring cytokine levels that may be at or below baseline levels, however (Angrish et al., 2016b). Inflammation of organs and tissues have been reported in animal toxicological studies. Xu et al. (2013) evaluated adipose inflammation concurrently with systemic inflammation in mice exposed to Columbus, OH PM₂.₅ CAPs for 5, 14, or 21 days. The investigators found that the mRNA levels of visceral adipose tissue *IL-6* was increased ($p < 0.05$) at 5 days after exposure, while, no change in *Nos2*, *Tnf-α*, *Arg-1*, or *IL-10* were detected (Xu et al., 2013). Furthermore, there was an increase in the number of macrophages in the epidydimal adipose tissue of PM₂.₅-exposed mice at 5 days

($p < 0.05$) and 21 days ($p < 0.001$) postexposure compared with filtered air controls. A migratory cell assay evaluated and found that the migratory capacity of macrophages ($p < 0.0001$) and neutrophils ($p < 0.05$) was increased, suggesting that PM$_{2.5}$ altered the chemokine composition in visceral adipose tissue (Xu et al., 2013). Sun et al. (2013) provided evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ may exacerbate pre-existing conditions. Specifically, the authors identified increased monocyte/macrophage infiltration in rat epicardial and perirenal adipose tissue that was exacerbated by high fructose diet feeding for 8 weeks prior to exposure. They also found oxidative stress [measured by iNOS immunofluorescence; Sun et al. (2013)].

Overall, some studies report increased markers of systemic inflammation following, or in association with, short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Inconsistency across short-term exposure studies may be related to several factors, including the transient nature of the effects. For example, CHE studies examined responses from blood after several hours, whereas animal toxicological studies examined responses from blood and other tissues after several days. A limited number of studies provide additional evidence that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in inflammation of the visceral or perirenal adipose tissue, which is particularly relevant to metabolic function and a risk factor for metabolic syndrome.

7.1.3.2   Liver Function

The liver, which is situated between the portal and systemic circulation, is the site of primary energy and xenobiotic metabolism (Boron and Boulpaep, 2017). Another important liver function is synthesis and degradation of proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids for distribution to extrahepatic tissues depending on energy needs. Finally, the liver regulates whole-body cholesterol balance via biliary excretion of cholesterol, cholesterol conversion to bile acids, and by regulating cholesterol synthesis (Boron and Boulpaep, 2017). Consequently, the liver is an essential regulator of whole-body metabolism and energy homeostasis.

Acute-phase liver proteins, such as CRP, can act as sensors of liver function and were discussed in more detail in Chapter 6, Section 6.2.11. Specifically, several epidemiologic studies found associations between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and CRP, a protein produced by the liver in response to acute systemic inflammation. These proteins, in combination with other liver enzymes can give information about overall health, including liver function. In a panel study of older adults in Seoul, Korea. Kim et al. (2015) reported increases (1−2%) in γ-glutamyl transpeptidase (γ-GTP, a marker of cholestatic function), aspartate aminotransferase (AST, a marker of acute inflammation, not necessarily liver specific) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT, a marker of liver injury) in association with short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (lag Day 3). The mean concentration was 23.2 μg/m^3 during the study. In contrast, Haberzettl et al. (2016) found no change in the liver enzymes (including AST and ALT) in an animal model.

7.1.4   Summary and Causality Determination

No studies of the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects were reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent studies provide some evidence supporting the effects of exposure on glucose and insulin homeostasis and other indicators of metabolic function. Evidence pertaining to the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and metabolic effects is summarized in Table 7-5, using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Recent epidemiologic studies have demonstrated increased FBG, insulin, and HOMA-IR (Lucht et al., 2018a; Peng et al., 2016; Brook et al., 2013b) in association with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Yitshak Sade et al. (2016) found no association with blood glucose or lipids and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, although a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (3-month avg) and HbA1c, a measure of blood glucose control, was observed. An animal toxicological study provided some evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-related impairment of the insulin signaling pathway (Haberzettl et al., 2016). Limited animal toxicological studies provided some evidence for inflammation in the visceral adipose tissue (Xu et al., 2013). Although the controlled human exposure evidence is inconsistent, possibly due to the transient nature of inflammation (Section 7.1.3.1), there is epidemiologic evidence of an increase in inflammatory markers (i.e., γ-GTP, ALT, and AST) in the liver (Kim et al., 2015). In summary, evidence for a relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects is based on a small number of epidemiologic and toxicological studies reporting effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis and other indicators of metabolic function such as inflammation in the visceral adipose tissue and liver. **Overall, the collective evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.**

Table 7-5   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m^3)
Evidence of association from a limited number of epidemiologic studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.	Short-term exposures were associated with increased fasting blood glucose, insulin, HOMA-IR, and hospitalization for conditions related to diabetes.	Peng et al. (2016) Brook et al. (2013b)	1-day mean = 10.9 5-day avg 11.5
No consideration of confounding by copollutants.	Epidemiologic studies did not present copollutant models.	Section 7.1.2.1	
Coherence across lines of evidence and related endpoints.	A small number of experimental studies reported effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis, thus providing evidence for direct effects on metabolism.	Section 7.1.2.2 Figure 7-2	
Limited biological plausibility.	A small number of studies demonstrated plausibility of pathways involving insulin resistance and systemic inflammation.	Section 7.1.2.2 Section 7.1.3	

avg = average; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causal determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

7.2   Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Metabolic Effects

An animal toxicological study (Sun et al., 2009) that showed enhanced insulin resistance, visceral adiposity, and adipose inflammation in a diet-induced obesity mouse model was reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. In the present ISA, multiple epidemiologic and experimental studies of glucose and insulin homeostasis and diabetes, as well as other outcomes are available for review. Overall, there is evidence from some studies that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can affect glucose and insulin homeostasis but prospective epidemiologic studies do not report consistent positive associations with the incidence of T2D.

The discussion of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 7.2.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are: metabolic syndrome (Section 7.2.2), glucose and insulin homeostasis (Section 7.2.3), T2D (Section 7.2.4), and other indicators of metabolic function (Section 7.2.5). Gestational diabetes and type 1 diabetes are discussed in Section 7.2.6 and Section 7.2.7, respectively. Summary discussion for $PM_{2.5}$ components (Section 7.2.7), copollutant confounding (Section 7.2.8), and metabolic disease mortality (Section 7.2.9) follow. The collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[75] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 7.2.10.

7.2.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie metabolic health effects resulting from long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 7-3 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to metabolic health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 7.2. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Section P.3.2.1 of the Preface.

The health sections below include the many new long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies that further inform the potential pathways leading to metabolic effects. In the short-term $PM_{2.5}$ biological plausibility section (Section 7.1.1), potential pathways were described that implicitly support proposed relationships between short-term $PM_{2.5}$-mediated biological effects that collectively alter energy homeostasis to promote metabolic syndrome. New evidence from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies expands the evidence regarding biological plausibility, as well as our implicit understanding of the pathological continuum underlying metabolic disease development and progression. Specifically, the long-term exposure studies provide information about disease onset or longitudinal changes in measured endpoints that cannot be determined from a short-term exposure study design. Furthermore, in some experimental studies, endpoints observed in short-term exposure studies are part of a long-term study, and therefore, do not include evidence gathered at animal sacrifice. Expansion of the pathways described in Section 7.1 are supported not only by the long-term exposure evidence described in this section, but also by experimental and observational evidence described in the dosimetry, pulmonary, nervous system, and cardiovascular chapters (Chapter 4, Chapter 5, Chapter 6, and Chapter 8, respectively).

---

[75] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5 μg/m^3 increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 7-3   Potential biological pathways for metabolic effects following long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ may initiate pathways that include ANS activation, translocation of particles and/or soluble components, and respiratory tract inflammation that converge upon inflammation leading to insulin resistance (previously described in Section 7.1.1). The long-term exposure toxicological evidence from inhibitor studies in diabetic mouse models (Section 7.2.3.2) provide important evidence for connecting these initial pathways to metabolic syndrome risk factors and clinical outcomes. Aside from inflammatory mediator diffusion from the lung into the systemic circulation, inhibitor studies in a diabetic mouse model provide evidence that increased hypothalamic inflammation, mediated by the NFκBB signaling pathway, is sufficient to promote long-term, PM$_{2.5}$-mediated glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, increases in circulating inflammatory monocytes, and increases in inflammatory gene expression in peripheral tissues, including liver, adipose, and heart [Liu et al. (2014b) and Zhao et al. (2015); Chapter 6 and Chapter 8]. The convergence of these pathways on glucose and insulin disruption is notable because multiple studies—albeit from the same group of investigators evaluating PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs collected from the same Columbus, OH air shed—showed that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure elicited insulin resistance and increased blood glucose/glucose intolerance in healthy mice (Section 7.2.3.2). Further molecular analysis of proteins involved in the NFκBB and insulin signaling pathways consistently showed that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure decreased Akt phosphorylation in tissues including liver, adipose, heart, and skeletal muscle (Section 7.2.5.1), providing a potential connection between inflammatory mediator diffusion in the circulatory system leading to inflammation and insulin resistance. Zheng et al.

(2013) indicated these effects were possibly mediated by activation of toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4), c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) and NFκBB, leading to suppression of the insulin-receptor substrate 1 (IRS-1) signaling, and consequently, decreased Akt phosphorylation leading to impaired insulin signaling. These findings are consistent with the decreased Akt phosphorylation finding after short term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure to CAPs collected from the Louisville, KY air shed (Haberzettl et al., 2016) and support a continuum for PM$_{2.5}$ metabolic effects on insulin resistance.

In addition to the immune activation and NFκB signaling pathways discussed above, evidence from genetic knockout models also supports roles for TLR4 and NADPH oxidase pathways leading to monocyte recruitment and inflammation. Mice with nonfunctional neutrophil NADPH oxidase activity, which is required for superoxide anion production, were protected from PM$_{2.5}$-induced increases in superoxide production (Kampfrath et al., 2011), insulin resistance, increase in abdominal mass and visceral adiposity, and fibrosis (Zheng et al., 2015; Xu et al., 2010). Kampfrath et al. (2011) found that genetic knockout of *Tlr4* protected mice from PM$_{2.5}$-mediated increases in circulating monocytes and prevented phosphorylation of the *p47phox* subunit that is required for NADPH oxidase activity and superoxide production. Yet, while superoxide was attenuated in *Tlr4*-deficient mice, it remained induced in monocytes, the aorta, and perivascular fat (Kampfrath et al., 2011). Mice with a nonfunctional CC-chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2), with a phenotype of defective monocyte requirement during immune responses, were protected from PM$_{2.5}$ and high-fat diet induction of hepatic steatosis, insulin resistance, and systemic and adipose tissue inflammation (Liu et al., 2014c). Although no association was found in a cross-sectional study between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and steatosis (Li et al., 2016), hepatic steatosis and fibrosis were found in mice exposed long term to PM$_{2.5}$ (Section 7.2.5.2).

As described here, there are proposed pathways by which long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could lead to metabolic health effects. One pathway involves ANS modulation, translocation of particulates and/or soluble components, and respiratory tract inflammation that may lead to systemic and adipose tissue inflammation that is linked to insulin resistance and metabolic syndrome comorbidities. While experimental studies in animals contribute most of the evidence of upstream effects, epidemiologic studies found associations of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure with metabolic syndrome (Section 7.2.2), insulin resistance and glucose tolerance (Section 7.2.3), T2D (Section 7.2.4), and metabolic disease mortality (Section 7.2.9). Evidence relating to proposed pathways or associations of PM$_{2.5}$ with T1D is not available, and the limited evidence indicating that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may be associated with reduced age of onset (Section 7.2.6) was not replicated. The pathways leading to these outcomes are not without gaps (e.g., the pathways to hypothalamic inflammation, steatosis, adiposity, and weight gain); however, they provide coherence and biological plausibility for the evidence streams supporting metabolic health effects and will be used to support the causal determination discussed later in the chapter (Section 7.2.10).

7.2.2　Metabolic Syndrome

The criteria for a diagnosis of metabolic syndrome, which are summarized in Table 7-1, include changes in glucose and insulin homeostasis, obesity, increased blood pressure (see Section 6.2.7), and increased triglyceride levels (see Sections 6.2.12.1.2 and 6.2.12.2.3). Although most available studies focus on individual components of metabolic syndrome, most commonly glucose and insulin homeostasis (Section 7.2.3), the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with a diagnosis of metabolic syndrome was examined in an epidemiologic study (Table 7-5). In this study, older adult, male, participants of the Normative Aging Study (NAS) were followed between 1993 and 2011. Associations with the incidence of newly diagnosed metabolic syndrome (HR: 3.30 [95% CI: 1.34, 8.11]) and several of its components, including FBG ≥100 mg/dL (HR: 2.49 [95% CI: 1.16, 5.19]), blood pressure ≥130/85 mm Hg (HR 2.49 [95% CI: 0.86, 7.34]), increased triglycerides ≥150 mg/dL (HR: 1.93 [95% CI: 1.00, 3.71]), were reported (Wallwork et al., 2017). Wallwork et al. (2017) also examined the C-R relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and the hazard for metabolic syndrome and its components (Figure 7-4). No major departures from linearity were apparent, and HRs remained significant and strengthened in a sensitivity analysis restricted to 1-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations <12 μg/m³.
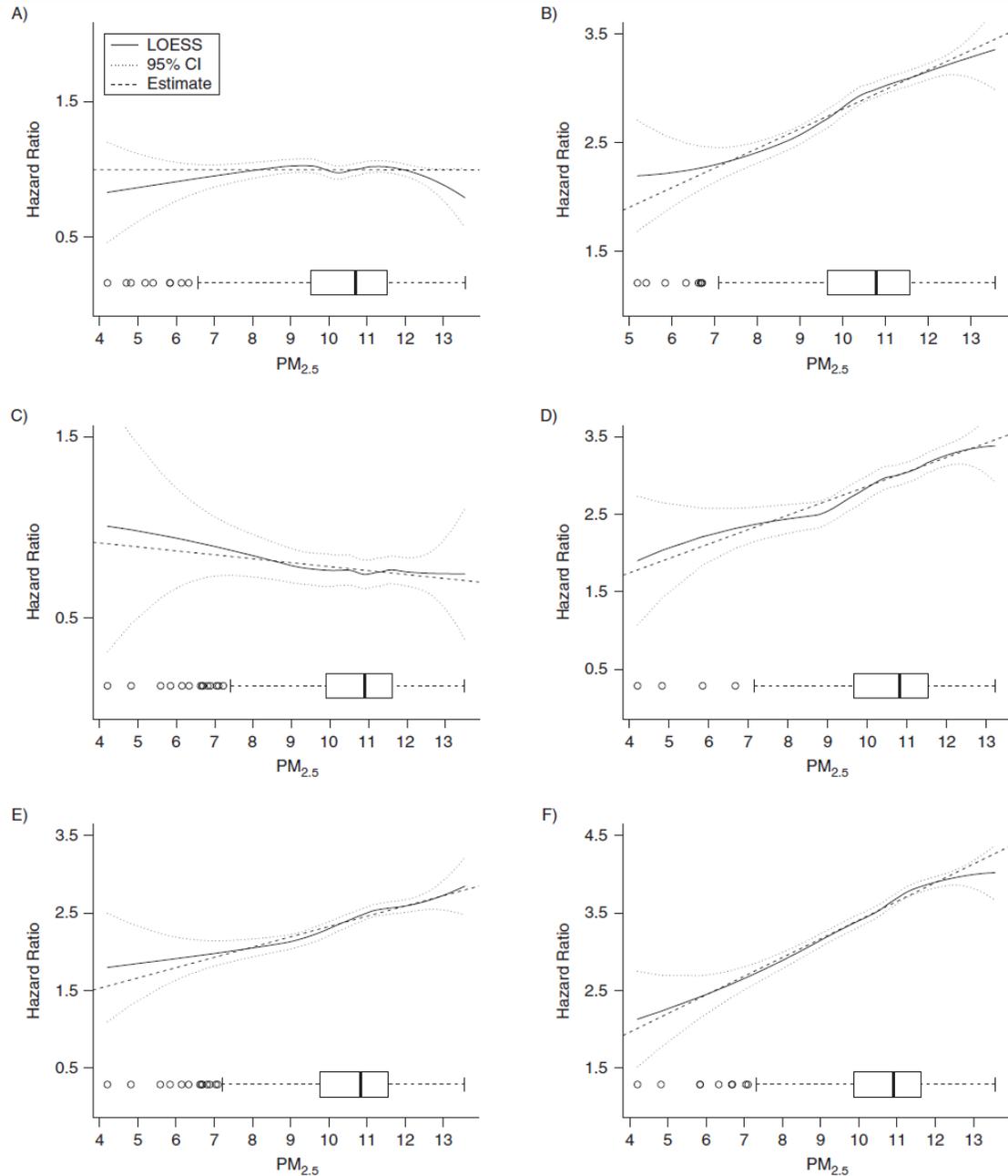
CI = confidence interval; LOESS = locally weighted scatterplot smoothing; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

(A) abdominal obesity; (B) high fasting blood glucose; (C) low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol; (D) hypertension; (E) hypertriglyceridemia; (F) metabolic syndrome.

Source: Reprinted with permission, Wallwork et al. (2017).

Figure 7-4   Locally weighted scatterplot smoothing regression of hazard ratios on PM$_{2.5}$ concentration for composite diagnosis of metabolic syndrome and each individual component according to the level of exposure among older adult males in the Normative Aging Study (NAS).

7.2.3 Glucose and Insulin Homeostasis

As discussed in the introduction to the metabolic effects chapter (Section 7.1), insulin regulates glucose homeostasis. There was one animal toxicological study (Sun et al., 2009) that showed enhanced insulin resistance in a diet-induced obesity mouse model in the 2009 PM ISA. Several recent studies on this topic add to the overall evidence. Endpoints examined in these studies include FBG, HbA1c, and insulin resistance (e.g., the Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance [HOMA-IR]). Recent epidemiologic and experimental provide generally consistent evidence supporting the effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on glucose and insulin homeostasis.

7.2.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

The epidemiologic studies of the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and glucose and insulin homeostasis are described in Table 7-6. Lucht et al. (2018b) conducted a longitudinal analysis of nondiabetic participants of the HNR reporting an association of 91-day avg exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with increased HbA1c. In this study, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with 0.09% increase in HbA1c (95% CI: 0.05, 0.13) in the main model, which was adjusted for an array of covariates, including BMI, physical activity, smoking, and neighborhood-level unemployment.

Several cross-sectional epidemiologic studies of glucose and insulin homeostasis provide support for the findings from this longitudinal study. Chen et al. (2016) analyzed the effect of both short- (0−90-day lags) and long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on glucose homeostasis in Mexican American women with a history of gestational diabetes (GMD) and their family members (BetaGene study). Subjects with an FBG level <7 mmol/L were assessed using detailed measurements of insulin sensitivity and secretion from a frequently sampled intra-venous glucose tolerance test (FSIGT). This study showed cumulative exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (lags up to 60 days) and annual average $PM_{2.5}$ were associated with several measures of insulin resistance, higher fasting blood glucose, and indicators of dyslipidemia. Associations with $PM_{2.5}$ persisted after adjusting for NO_2.

Table 7-6 Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and glucose and insulin homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Wallwork et al. (2017) Boston, MA Longitudinal PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2011 Outcome: 1993−2011	NAS N = 587 Older adult males	Annual average prior to clinic visit, spatiotemporal model incorporating LUR and satellite derived AOD (10 × 10 km and 1 × 1 km grids), C-V R^2 = 0.81 and 0.87 depending on resolution	Mean = 10.5 (SD = 1.4) Range = 4.2−13.6	Metabolic syndrome and its components (Table 7-1)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
Lucht et al. (2018b) Ruhr area, Germany Longitudinal PM$_{2.5}$ Outcome: 2000−2008	HNR study N = 4,176 Nondiabetic	EURAD model, 1 km grid cell *r* = 0.51−0.61, modeled and measured concentrations (Wurzler et al., 2004)	Mean = 17.6 IQR = 4	Blood glucose level	Correlations (*r*): *r* = 0.82 NO$_2$; *r* = 0.47 PN$_{AM}$ Copollutant models: NR
†Chen et al. (2016) Southern California Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2002−2008 Outcome: 2002−2008	BetaGene study N = 1,023 Mexican-American women with history of GDM	Spatial interpolation (IDW) of monitor concentrations within 50 km	Mean = 16.8 (SD= 5.5)	Insulin sensitivity and secretion using FSIGT, OGTT, blood lipids (see Section 7.1.1)	Correlations (*r*): NO$_2$ *r* = 0.56, Ozone *r* = −0.07 copollutant model: positive after adjustment for NO$_2$
†Wolf et al. (2016) Augsburg and two adjacent rural counties, Germany Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2009 2006−2008	KORA N = 2,944 Mean age: 56.2 yr	Annual average, LUR, at residence (ESCAPE protocol)	Mean = 13.5−13.6 (SD = 0.8−0.9)	HOMA-IR, glucose, insulin, HbA1c, Leptin, hs-CRP	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{10-2.5}$ *r* = 0.32, NO$_2$ *r* = 0.45 copollutant models: NR

Table 7-6 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and glucose and insulin homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Yitshak Sade et al. (2016) Retrospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2012 Outcome: 2003−2012	N = 73,117	3-mo avg, satellite derived AOD with LUR, C-V R^2 0.72	Mean = 22.3	HbA1c LDL HDL Triglycerides	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Chuang et al. (2011) Taiwan Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2000	Biomarkers of Aging Study N = 1,023	Annual average (2000)	Mean = 35.31 (SD = 15.9) IQR = 20.42	FBG, HbA1c (lipids, BP)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Liu et al. (2016) China Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$/Outcome: June 2011−March 2012	Retirement Longitudinal study N = 11,847	Average (2011−2012) at residence, satellite derived AOD and monitors (10 × 10 km)	Mean = 72.6 (SD = 27.3) IQR = 41.1	FBG HbA1c	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Toledo-Corral et al. (2018) Los Angeles, CA Cross-sectional 2001−2012	N = 429 overweight and obese children 8−18	1−12 mo exposure prior to clinic visit at geocoded address	Mean = 17.8 (SD = 5.2)	Glucose metabolism: FBG, fasting insulin, HOMA-IR, insulin sensitivity, acute insulin response	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Thiering et al. (2013) Munich, Wesel, and South Germany Cross-sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2009	GINIplus and LISAplus N = 397 Children, age 10 yr	Annual average at residence, LUR (Eeftens et al., 2012)	Mean = 14 (SD = 1.9)	HOMA-IR	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

Table 7-6 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and glucose and insulin homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Thiering et al. (2016) Munich, Wesel, and South Germany Cross-sectional PM₂.₅: 2008−2009	GINIplus and LISAplus N = 837 Adolescents, 15 yr	Annual average at residence, LUR [see Eeftens et al. (2012)]	Mean = 15.1 (SD = 2.2)	HOMA-IR	Copollutant model: attenuated after adjustment by NO₂

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; C-V = cross-validation; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; EURAD = European Air Pollution Dispersion; FBG = fasting blood glucose; FSIGT = frequently sampled intra-venous glucose tolerance; GDM = gestational diabetes mellitus; GINIplus = German Infant Study on the Influence of Nutrition Intervention plus Environmental and Genetic Influences on Allergy Development; HbA1c = glycated hemoglobin; HDL = high-density lipoprotein; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HOMA-IR = Homeostasis Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; hs-CRP = high sensitivity C-reactive protein; IDW = inverse-distance weighted; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; KORA = Cooperative Health Research I the Region of Augsburg; LDL = low-density lipoprotein; LISAplus = Influences of Lifestyle-Related Factors on the Immune System and the Development of Allergies in Childhood plus Air Pollution and Genetics; LUR = land use regression; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; mo = month; N = sample size; NAS = Normative Aging Study; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; OGTT = oral glucose tolerance test; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; PN$_{AM}$ = number concentration accumulation mode ; r = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

[Wolf et al. (2016)](#) reported increases, although CIs were wide, in HOMA-IR (17.32% [95% CI: −2.32, 39.11]), glucose (2.86% [95% CI; 0.00, 5.89]), insulin (14.82% [95% CI: −3.57, 35.00]), as well as Leptin and CRP in association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in a cross-sectional analysis of a German cohort (KORA). HOMA IR was log-transformed in the analysis because of a deviation from linearity ([Figure 7-5](#)). In another study, [Yitshak Sade et al. (2016)](#) examined short-term ([Section 7.1.2](#)) and 3-month avg exposures to serum glucose, HbA1c, and lipids, reporting an association between 3-month avg $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and HbA1c, an indicator of diabetes control, among those with diabetes (2.09% [95% CI: 0.25, 3.99]). [Chuang et al. (2011)](#) reported associations of 1-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentration with blood lipid and glucose levels in a cross-sectional study in Taiwan. [Liu et al. (2016)](#) found cross-sectional positive associations of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentration with FBG (0.03 nmol/L [95% CI: 0.02, 0.04]) and HbA1c (0.01% [95% CI: 0.01, 0.01]) in a study of retired adults in China (Note: these results have been standardized to 5 μg/m³ but were originally presented per IQR [41.1 μg/m³] increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentration.).
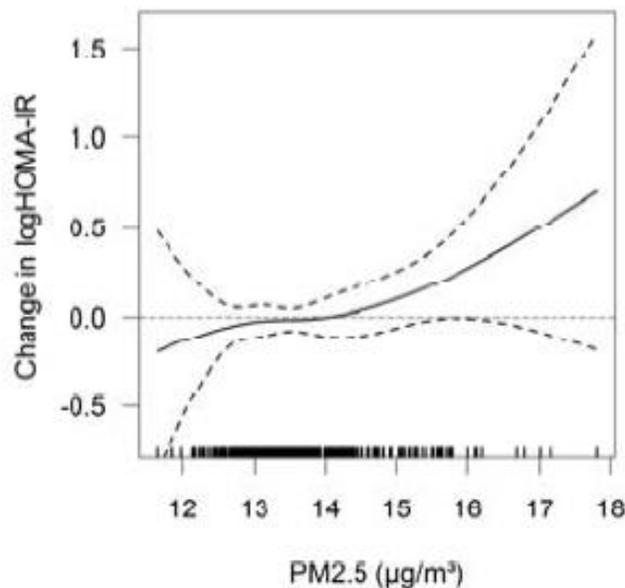
HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: [Wolf et al. (2016)](#).

Figure 7-5   Concentration-response relationship for PM₂.₅ using restricted cubic spline with three degrees of freedom (adjusted for age, sex, body mass index, waist-hip ratio, smoking status, and month of blood draw).

Effects on glucose homeostasis in children were also observed in epidemiologic studies. Toledo-Corral et al. (2018) enrolled obese and overweight African-American and Latino children between 8 and 18 years of age to study the effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on measures of glucose metabolism. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with a metabolic profile that indicates an increased risk of developing T2D (i.e., fasting insulin, lower insulin sensitivity, higher acute insulin response to glucose, and increased FBG) in this cross-sectional analysis. Thiering et al. (2013) reported an association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at the residence using LUR and an increase in HOMA-IR at age 10, among participants in the GINIplus and LISAplus birth cohorts (27.7% [95% CI: −3.5, 66.2]). In a subsequent analysis of a larger sample of children at age 15 years (Thiering et al., 2016), a comparable increase in HOMA-IR was observed (16.59% [95% CI: −2.84, 39.32]); however, the effect was attenuated in copollutant models that adjusted for NO_2 (4.43% [95% CI: −14.77, 27.50]). The authors also examined the C-R relationship (Figure 7-6) reporting no statistical evidence that the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and HOMA-IR deviated from linearity.
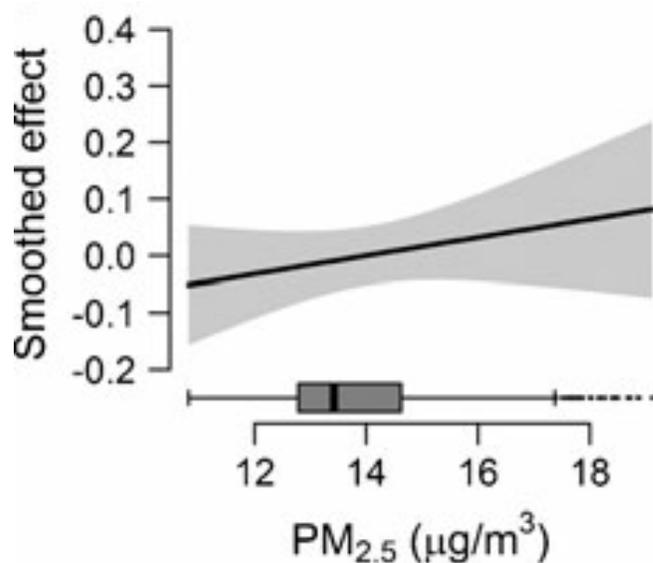
$\mu g/m^3$ = microgram per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Note: Box plots on the *x*-axis show the distribution of $PM_{2.5}$ concentration.
Source: Thiering et al. (2013).

Figure 7-6   Smoothed associations between insulin resistance and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure assessed using generalized additive models adjusted for sex, age, and body mass index.

7.2.3.2 Toxicological Studies

The effects of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ on glucose homeostasis (e.g., glucose tolerance test, insulin tolerance test, fasting glucose and insulin, blood glucose and insulin levels, and the HOMA-IR) were demonstrated in several studies of experimental animals (Table 7-7). Increased ($p < 0.05$) blood glucose levels and/or glucose intolerance and increased HOMA-IR in wild-type animals eating a normal chow diet and exposed (long term, ≥ 30 days) to $PM_{2.5}$ compared with controls, was shown in studies from two laboratories [Figure 7-7; Liu et al. (2014c); Liu et al. (2014a); Zheng et al. (2013); Xu et al. (2011a); Xu et al. (2010)]. In contrast, Haberzettl et al. (2016) showed no increased in glucose levels in mice, and Yan et al. (2014) found no HOMA-IR effects in rats after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The molecular evidence consistently suggested that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure disrupted the insulin-signaling pathway by inhibiting IRS1 signaling and leading to decreased ($p < 0.05$) Akt phosphorylation in the liver (Liu et al., 2014a; Zheng et al., 2013; Xu et al., 2011a) and aorta (Haberzettl et al., 2016) of mice (see Section 7.2.5.1).
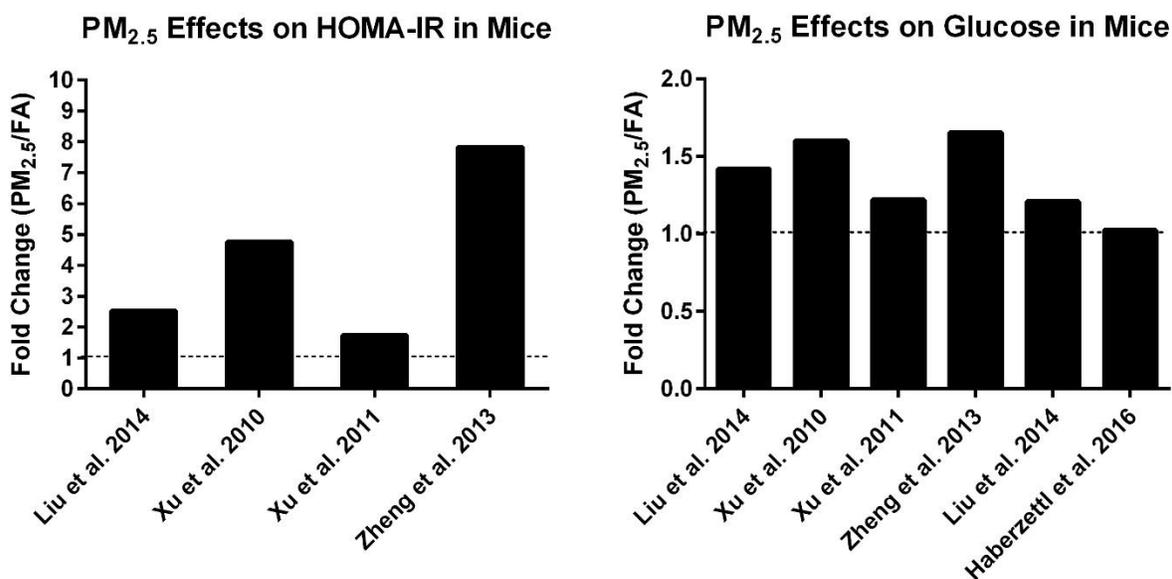
FA = fatty acid; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Figure 7-7 $PM_{2.5}$ effects on insulin resistance and glucose tolerance in mice exposed to 19.6−139 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ for 30 days to 17 weeks.

Stages of diabetes progression include prediabetes, which is characterized by impaired glucose tolerance and/or decreased insulin sensitivity, an initial phase (Phase 1) in which pancreatic β cells

become dysfunctional, and a second phase (Phase 2), which is characterized by fasting hyperglycemia and β cell atrophy. In the end stage (Phase 3) of the disease, the pancreatic cells no longer release insulin.

There are several animal models available to evaluate diabetes progression, including those that rely on diet to recapitulate prediabetes and diabetes-like phenotypes, KK-Ay mouse models of Phase 1 to 3 diabetes, and a streptozotocin-induced diabetic model, which selectively destroys the pancreatic islet β cells resulting in a pathology like T1D in humans. Mouse models may present with varying degrees of obesity.

Recent studies of diabetes progression support the findings in animal toxicological studies of glucose homeostasis in wild-type animals fed normal chow (Table 7-7). In the diet-induced mouse models of diabetes, Xu et al. (2010) and Liu et al. (2014c) found impaired ($p < 0.05$) glucose tolerance and/or insulin sensitivity independent of diet in mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure for 10 and 17 weeks. Haberzettl et al. (2016) similarly fed animals a high-fat diet but found that 30-day exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ did not affect insulin resistance or glucose homeostasis. In contrast to the dietary models, the KK-Ay mouse model (for Phase 1−3 diabetes) developed hyperglycemia ($p < 0.05$) as soon as 5 weeks after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, and the effects persisted 8-weeks after exposure, whereas insulin resistance (measured by HOMA-IR) was identified at 1, 3, and 8 weeks after CAPs exposure (Liu et al., 2014b). However, in a similar study Liu et al. (2014a) found glucose intolerance and insulin resistance 5 weeks after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, but not 8 weeks after exposure. There was evidence from both models indicating that $PM_{2.5}$ caused inflammation (Section 7.2.5.1). Specifically, although $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and high-fat diet did not interact to affect glucose tolerance or insulin resistance (discussed above), inflammation was worsened ($p < 0.05$) by high-fat diets (Xu et al., 2010). In the KK-Ay mouse study Liu et al. (2014b) investigated the role of hypothalamic inflammation in T2DM. In two separate experiments, Liu et al. (2014b) administered either a TNF-α or IKKB inhibitor into the intra-cerebroventricular region of KK-Ay mice. TNF-α is an inflammatory cytokine and IKKB binds cytosolic NF-κB, preventing NF-κB translocation to the nucleus and regulation of inflammatory gene expression. TNF-α inhibition had no effect on glucose tolerance or insulin sensitivity, however IKKB inhibition ameliorated PM effects on GTT and ITT ($p < 0.05$). These results indicate a role for nervous system effects, specifically hypothalamic NF-κB signaling, in regulating inflammation and energy homeostasis and are further discussed in the chapter on Nervous System Effects (Chapter 8).

Table 7-7   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and glucose and insulin homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Haberzettl et al. (2016)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6J, ND or HFD, 8—12 weeks, n = 4–8	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 30−100 µg/m^3 Group 1: exposed for 6 h/day for 9 or 30 days. Group 2: treated with daily dose of water, metformin 50 mg/kg dose 2 days before, 100 mg/kg dose 1 day before, and 300 mg/kg at the time of, or 1 mg/kg rosiglitazone 2 mg/kg 2 days before 9 days CAP exposure in drinking water.	Body weight, fasting blood glucose and insulin, HOMA-IR, organ weights, blood lipids, liver clinical chemistry, insulin-signaling pathway, circulating bone marrow derived stem cells.
Liu et al. (2014c)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6 and Ccr2$^{-/-}$ (inflammation model), ND or HFD, 18 weeks, WT-FA (n = 8), WT-PM (n = 9), CCR2-FA (n = 9), CCR2-PM (n = 8)	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 116.9 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 17 weeks, whole body inhalation.	Body weight, glucose tolerance test, HOMA-IR, inflammation, liver and plasma lipids, vasorelaxation, macrophage infiltration, intra-vital leukocyte-endothelial interactions in adipose and muscle.
Liu et al. (2014a)	Mouse, male, KK-Ay, 5 weeks old	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 100 µg/m^3 for 5 weeks or 102.9 ± 19.16 µg/m^3 for 8 weeks, 6 h/day, 5 days/week	Body weight, oxygen consumption, CO$_2$ production, thermogenesis, spleen mass, blood cytokine, hepatic Akt phosphorylation, glucose homeostasis, adiponectin, and leptin, adipose tissue p38 and ERK phosphorylation.
Liu et al. (2014b)	Mouse, KK-Ay (develop diabetes and overweightness), 5 or 7 weeks old, sex not reported. Exposure 1 (n = 7−8/group), Exposure 2 (n = 6/group), Exposure 3 IMD-0354 group n = 8, infliximab group n = 6	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure 1: 116.9 µg/m^3 for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 5 or 8 weeks Exposure 2: 139.5 µg/m^3 + infliximab (TNF-α antibody) or artificial CSF for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 5 weeks Exposure 3: CAPs PM$_{2.5}$ 73.6 µg/m^3 + IMD-0354 (IKKB inhibitor) or DMSO for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 4 weeks	Exposure 1: Fasting blood glucose, HOMA-IR, hypothalamus TNF-α, IL-6 and IKKB mRNA levels, oxidized PAPC. Exposure 2: Hypothalamic TNF-α antagonism, GTT, ITT, thermogenesis, body weight. Exposure 3: IKKB inhibition IKK-NFkB pathway upregulation normalized PM effects on GTT and ITT, circulating monocytes ($p = 0.0616$), and visceral adipose monocytes ($p < 0.05$) compared with PM controls. Body weight, food intake, glucose tolerance test, insulin levels, HOMA-IR, oxygen consumption, heat production, inflammation, inhibition of the cerebroventricular NFκB pathway, insulin-signaling pathway.

Table 7-7 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and glucose and insulin homeostasis.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Xu et al. (2010)	Mouse, male, ND or high fat (HFD), wild type or *p47phox$^{-/-}$* ND, 3 weeks, n = 16/group	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; diet study: 111.0 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 weeks, whole-body inhalation	Glucose tolerance test, HOMA-IR, inflammatory markers and inflammation, adiposity, and vasomotor responses
Xu et al. (2011a)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, ND, 4 weeks, n = 11 FA, n = 9 PM$_{2.5}$	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 94.4 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo, whole-body inhalation.	Body and adipose depot weights, glucose tolerance test, HOMA-IR, systemic inflammation, adipokines, mitochondrial size and number, gene expression, superoxide production/oxidative stress/Nrf2 signaling, insulin signaling pathway.
Yan et al. (2014)	Rat, male, Sprague-Dawley T1D (streptozotocin induced), 14 weeks, n = 8	TAPES filtered for PM$_{2.5}$; 13.3 µg/m^3, 24 h/day, 7 days/week, for 16 weeks, whole-body inhalation.	Glucose/insulin/serum lipids, HOMA-IR, inflammatory and renal function blood biomarkers, urinary protein excretion, histopathology (heart, aorta, and kidney).
Yan et al. (2014)	Rat, male, Sprague-Dawley T1D (streptozotocin induced), 14 weeks, n = 8	TAPES filtered for PM$_{2.5}$; 13.3 µg/m^3, 24 h/day, 7 days/week, for 16 weeks, whole-body inhalation.	Glucose/insulin/serum lipids, HOMA-IR, inflammatory and renal function blood biomarkers, urinary protein excretion, histopathology (heart, aorta, and kidney).

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CCR2 = CC-chemokine receptor 2; CCR2-FA = filtered air group; CCR2-PM = particulate matter group; CO$_2$ = carbon dioxide; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; DMSO = dimethylsulfoxide; FA = fatty acid; GTT = glucose tolerance test; h = hour; HFD = high-fat diet; HOMA-IR = Homeostasis Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; ITT = insulin tolerance test; kg = kilogram; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; mg = milligram; mo = month; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; n = sample size; NFκB = nuclear factor kappa B; ND = not detected; PAPC = 1-palmitoyl-2-arachidonoyl-snglycero-3-phosphocholine; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; TAPES = Taipei Air Pollution Exposure System for Health Effects; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor alpha ; WT-FA = wild-type fatty acid group; WT-PM = wild-type particulate matter group.

7.2.3.3   Summary

A longitudinal study of older adults in the Boston, MA area reported associations of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ with metabolic syndrome and several of its components, and another longitudinal study reported an effect on HbA1c among those without diabetes. Multiple cross-sectional epidemiologic studies supported these findings but epidemiologic studies generally did not consider confounding by copollutants. Coherence with the epidemiologic findings was provided by findings from some animal toxicological studies that demonstrated increased blood glucose levels, glucose intolerance, and increased HOMA-IR in wild-type animals eating a normal chow diet following long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ compared with controls (Figure 7-7). Limited support for these findings was provided by studies of animal models of diabetes progression.

SECTION 7.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Metabolic Effects

7.2.4 Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

Type 2 diabetes (T2D) mellitus is an endocrine disorder characterized by high blood glucose levels (i.e., fasting blood glucose ≥126 mg per dL) and insulin resistance. There were no studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and diabetes reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Multiple recent studies examine the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with diabetes in adult populations. Most of the epidemiologic studies are longitudinal in design and have been conducted in well-established cohorts in the U.S. (e.g., Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis [MESA] Air, Black Women's Health Study [BWHS], Nurses' Health Study [NHS], and Health Professional Follow-Up Study [HPFU]). The collective epidemiologic and toxicological evidence described below provide a basis for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures leading to impaired glucose and insulin homeostasis and diabetes. Although findings across epidemiologic studies were not consistent, some longitudinal studies reported positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and the incidence of diabetes. In addition, there is toxicological evidence that found PM exacerbated glucose tolerance in mouse models of diabetes.

7.2.4.1 Epidemiologic Studies of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

Prospective studies do not consistently report positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incident diabetes (Table 7-8, Figure 7-10). Across studies a variety of outcome ascertainment methods were used ranging from self-reported diabetes to confirmed FBG level. Although some studies did not explicitly distinguish between T1D and T2D, most studies focused on incident cases among adults, which are generally cases of T2D. Park et al. (2015) examined the association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and diabetes in MESA Air participants (n = 5,135) who were free of the disease at their baseline exam. These investigators observed a positive but imprecise (i.e., wide confidence intervals) association with diabetes (HR: 1.11 [95% CI: 0.75, 1.61]). Stratified analyses showed that the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and diabetes was present among women (HR: 1.22 [95% CI: 0.72, 2.03]) but not among men (HR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.55, 1.77]). Adjustment for covariates, including neighborhood-level SES and site, increased the magnitude of the effect estimates observed in this study. Unlike in the MESA cohort, sex-specific estimates for the association with incident diabetes were similar among female nurses and male health professionals in the study by Puett et al. (2011) where a positive but imprecise association was observed in the population overall (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.13]). The association with $PM_{2.5}$ was unchanged after adjustment for neighborhood level SES (quantitative results not presented) but diminished in copollutant models adjusting for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Puett et al., 2011).

Table 7-8   Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and diabetes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Park et al. (2015) Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Outcome: 2000−2012	MESA N = 5,135	Annual average at residence, spatiotemporal model [see Sampson et al. (2011)]	Mean = 17.3 (SD = 3.1) in people with diabetes (baseline) Mean = 16.7 (SD = 2.8) in people without diabetes	Use of diabetes medication or fasting glucose ≥126 mg/dL	Correlation (*r*), NO$_X$ = 0.69 Copollutant model: NR
†Puett et al. (2011) Longitudinal cohort U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 12 mo prior to diagnosis Outcome NHS: 1976−2009 Outcome HPFS: 1986−2009	NHS (N = 74,412) and HPFS (N = 15,048) N = 3,784 cases	Annual average at geocoded residential address, spatiotemporal models C-V R^2 = 0.77 (post-1999) and R^2 = 0.69 (pre-1999)	Mean NHS = 18.3 (SD = 3.1) Mean HPFS = 17.5 (SD = 2.7) IQR = 4	DM self-reported, doctor diagnosed with confirmation of a subset of cases by medical record review: elevated plasma glucose or ≥1 DM symptoms (e.g., weight loss, thirst, polyuria) or use of hypoglycemic medication	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models: PM$_{10−2.5}$
†Coogan et al. (2016) 56 metro areas, U.S. Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2008 Outcome: 1995−2011	BWHS N = 33,771	Overall mean (1999−2008), LUR and BME hybrid model, C-V R^2 = 0.79	Mean = 13.9 (SD = 2.3) Range = 3.1−24.2 IQR = 2.9	Self-reported, doctor-diagnosed T2DM at age ≥30. Confirmation of 96% of cases in validation study using medical records.	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant model: NR
†Coogan et al. (2012) Los Angeles, CA Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Outcome: 1995−2005	BWHS N = 183 cases N = 3,992 black women (age 21−69 yr at baseline)	Annual average, at residential ZIP code, kriging interpolation (10 × 10 km)	Mean = 20.7 IQR = 20.3−21.6	Self-reported, doctor-diagnosed type 2 diabetes mellitus at age ≥30	Copollutant model: NO$_X$

Table 7-8 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM2.5 exposure and diabetes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Chen et al. (2013) Ontario, Canada Longitudinal cohort PM2.5: 2001−2006 Outcome: 1996/2005−2010	Ontario Diabetes Database n = 62,012 n = 6,310 cases	6-yr avg, at postal code, satellite derived AOD (10 × 10 km) Correlation between long-term average from monitors and satellite-based estimate, $r = 0.77$	Mean = 10.6 (range = 2.6−19.1)	Incident diabetes administrative database (ICD9: 250 or ICD10: E10−E14)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant model: NR
†Hansen et al. (2016) Longitudinal cohort PM2.5: 1990−2013 Outcome: 1993/1999−2013	Danish Nurse Cohort n = 28,731 controls n = 1,137 cases	5-yr avg at residence since 1990, 5-yr running average calculated from annual dispersion model [see Jensen et al. (2001)]. Model fit for PM NR.	Mean = 18.1 (SD = 2.8)	National Diabetes Register of cases: hospital discharge (ICD-10:E10−14, DH36.0, DO24), chiropody as a diabetic patient, 5 blood-glucose measures within 1 yr, or two blood glucose measures per yr in 5 yr, 2nd purchase of insulin or oral antidiabetic drugs within 6 mo. Note: T2D and T1D not distinguished	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NO_2
†Weinmayr et al. (2015) Ruhr area, Germany Longitudinal cohort PM2.5: 2002−2003 Outcome: 2000/2003−2005/2008	HNR N = 3,607	Annual average, dispersion model (1 × 1 km) Model fit for PM2.5 NR (PM10 $r > 0.80$ for measured and modeled data)	Mean = 16.8 (SD = 1.5)	Self-reported, doctor-diagnosed DM or use of diabetes medication or FBG ≥126 mg/dL at follow-up (random subset of respondents). Note: T2D and T1D not distinguished.	Correlations (r): NR copollutant model: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; BWHS = Black Women's Health Study; C-V = cross-validation; dL = deciliter; DM = diabetes mellitus; FBG = fasting blood glucose; ICD = International Classification of Disease; IQR = interquartile range; HPFS = Health Professionals Follow-Up Study; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; mg = milligram; mo = month; N, n = sample size; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM10 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM10−2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation; R^2 = Coefficient of determination; T1D = type 1 diabetes; T2D = type 2 diabetes; T2DM = type 2 diabetes mellitus; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

In an analysis of Los Angeles, CA residents in the Black Women's Health Study (BWHS) who were followed from 1995 through 2005, Coogan et al. (2012) observed a positive association (HR: 1.28 [95% CI: 0.88, 1.85]) with a wide CI. In an extended analysis of the full BWHS cohort that included women residing in 56 metropolitan areas, followed from 2005 through 2011, Coogan et al. (2016) reported no association (HR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.83, 1.16]), however. The preliminary analysis of Coogan et al. (2012) reported substantial attenuation in the association of $PM_{2.5}$ with diabetes after adjustment for NO_X (copollutant confounding was not evaluated in the 2016 study because a null association with $PM_{2.5}$ was observed). In a sensitivity analysis of Los Angeles, CA residents followed through 2011 that allowed comparison to the previous findings, the HR was positive but attenuated and the CI was relatively wide (Coogan et al., 2016).

Several additional studies examining the effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ on the development of diabetes were conducted in Canada and Europe. Chen et al. (2013) combined several population-based surveys to establish a large cohort of men and women without diabetes living in Ontario, Canada (n = 62,012). This study found a positive association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures with incident diabetes (HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.10]) after adjustment for covariates including individual and neighborhood indicators of SES and comorbidities. Chen et al. (2013) examined the shape of the concentration-response relationship using a natural cubic spline with two degrees of freedom and reported no statistical evidence of departure from linearity (Figure 7-8).
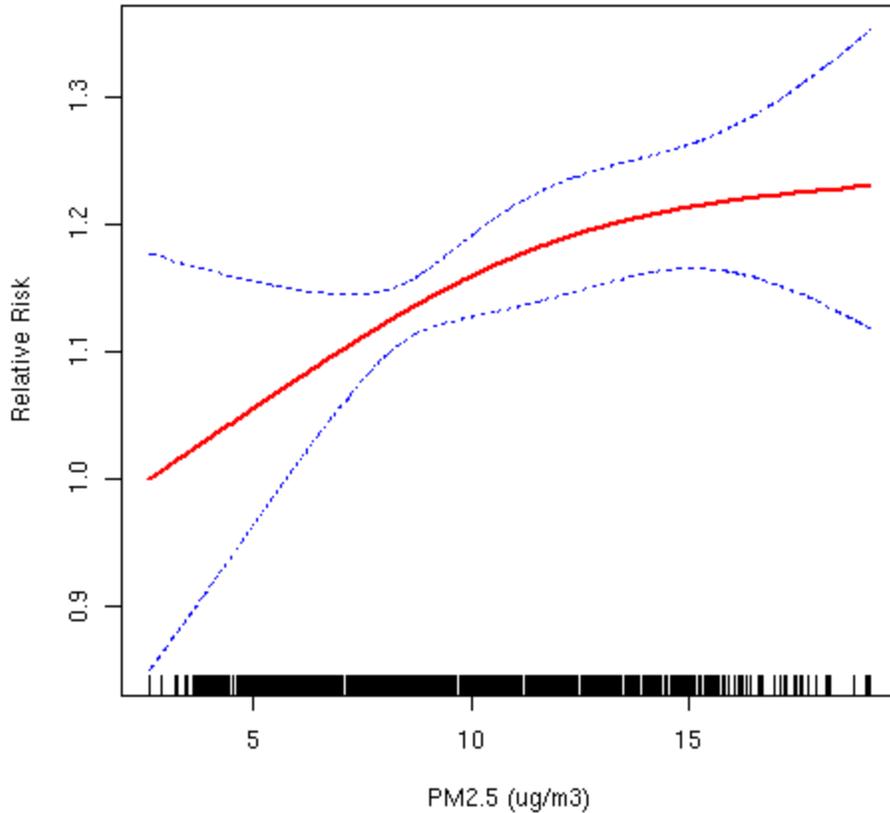
µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm. The hazard ratios were estimated by comparing with 2.6 µg/m³.

Source: Chen et al. (2013).

Figure 7-8   Concentration-response relationship between the concentration of PM₂.₅ and incident diabetes among the cohort, depicted using a natural cubic spline function with two degrees of freedom.

In a study of Danish nurses, Hansen et al. (2016) reported relatively precise risk of diabetes in association with long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ (HR: 1.18 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.38]). In addition, the association with PM₂.₅ persisted in the copollutant model adjusted for NO₂. An association of a similar magnitude but with a wider confidence interval was observed among participants in the HNR study [HR: 1.18 (95% CI: 0.78, 1.74); Weinmayr et al. (2015)]. Metrics derived to estimate PM₂.₅ from traffic were also associated with incident diabetes in this study. The log relative hazard for the Danish Nurses Cohort is pictured in Figure 7-9 (Hansen et al., 2016). The curve is attenuated, and the hazard estimate becomes less precise beginning above approximately 20 µg/m³ but there was no statistical evidence of deviation from linearity.
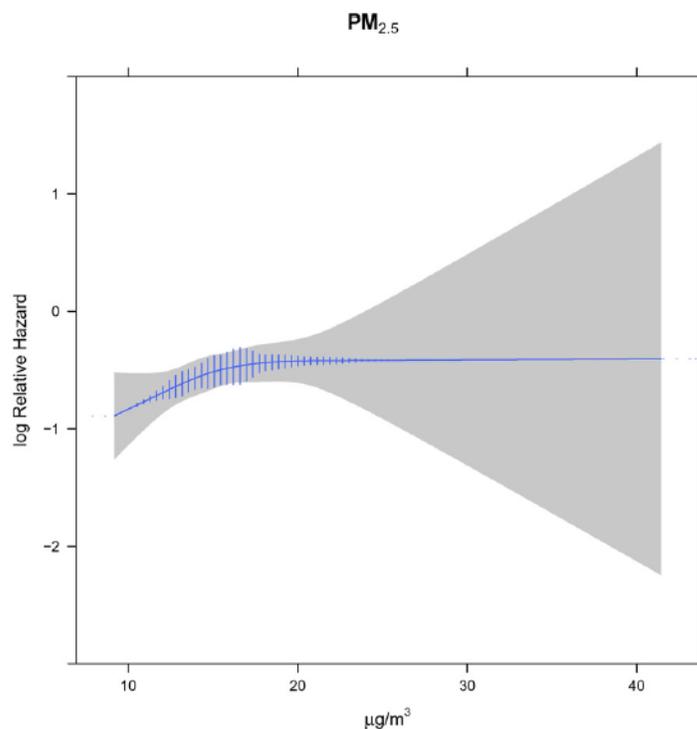
$\mu g/m^3$ = microgram per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm. Adjusted for age, calendar time, smoking, physical activity, alcohol use, fatty meat consumption, fruit and vegetable consumption, hypertension, myocardial infarction, employment status, marital status, and body mass index.

Source: Hansen et al. (2016).

Figure 7-9   Association (log relative hazard) between 5-year running average level at residence and incident diabetes in the Danish Nurses Study.

7.2.4.2   Summary

The risk of incident diabetes associated with long-term exposure $PM_{2.5}$ was increased in some, but not all, of the studies that were reviewed. With a few exceptions (Hansen et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2013), confidence intervals for the observed positive associations included the null. There were also differences regarding effect modification by sex (i.e., the effect size was larger in women enrolled in MESA but similar in women enrolled in NHS compared to men enrolled in HPFU). Note that Eze et al. (2015) reported a meta-analyzed pooled estimate for males (RR: 1.02 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.08]) and females (RR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.09]). This pooled estimate, however, did not include the relatively recent MESA study or the extended analysis of the BWHS cohort, which reported no association. Based on a limited number of studies, associations with $PM_{2.5}$ were attenuated after adjustment for $PM_{10-2.5}$ with inconsistent findings in models adjusted NO_X or NO_2.
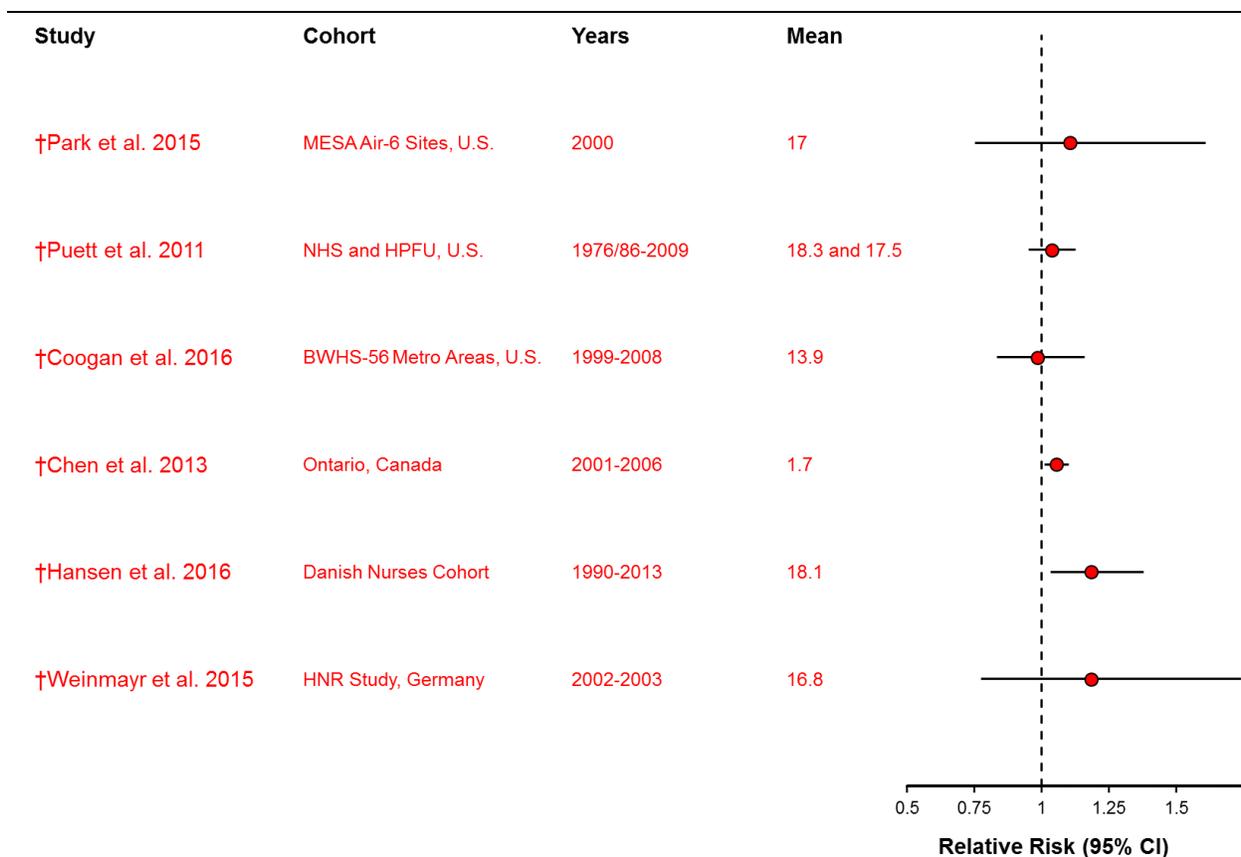
SECTION 7.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Metabolic Effects

Study	Cohort	Years	Mean
†Park et al. 2015	MESA Air-6 Sites, U.S.	2000	17
†Puett et al. 2011	NHS and HPFU, U.S.	1976/86-2009	18.3 and 17.5
†Coogan et al. 2016	BWHS-56 Metro Areas, U.S.	1999-2008	13.9
†Chen et al. 2013	Ontario, Canada	2001-2006	1.7
†Hansen et al. 2016	Danish Nurses Cohort	1990-2013	18.1
†Weinmayr et al. 2015	HNR Study, Germany	2002-2003	16.8

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; BWHS = Black Women's Health Study; CI = confidence interval; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in μg/m^3. Relative risks are standardized to a 5 μg/m^3 increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S7-1 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 7-10   Associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and incident diabetes in longitudinal epidemiologic studies.

7.2.5   Other Indicators of Metabolic Function

7.2.5.1   Inflammation

Experimental, epidemiologic, and controlled human exposure evidence link inflammation to the development of metabolic disease and comorbidities (Chapter 6, Section 7.1.1, and Section 7.2.1).

Furthermore, it is widely believed that inflammation plays a critical role in the development of T2D and atherosclerosis, further complicating heart disease. Metabolic tissues, such as liver and adipose tissue, are essentially cocultures of metabolic (hepatocytes and adipocytes) and immune cells [i.e., Kupffer cells and macrophages; Boron and Boulpaep (2017)]. Furthermore, metabolic and immune responses (i.e., toll-like receptor and NFκB) are coordinately regulated by inflammatory and endocrine signaling between organs and cells in response to environmental stimuli such as nutrients and pathogens. Therefore, the discussion below focuses on inflammation in these metabolic tissues (Table 7-9).

Table 7-9   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and inflammation and other indicators of metabolic function.

Study	Species, Sex, Strain, Diet, Age, n	Exposure Details (Pollutant, Concentration, Duration, Route)	Endpoints Evaluated
Haberzettl et al. (2016)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6J, ND or HFD, 8–12 weeks, n = 4–8	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 30–100 µg/m^3 Group 1: exposed for 6 h/day for 9 or 30 days. Group 2: treated with daily dose of water, metformin (50 mg/kg dose 2 days before, 100 mg/kg dose 1 day before and 300 mg/kg at the time of), or 1 mg/kg rosiglitazone 2 mg/kg 2 days before 9 days CAP exposure in drinking water.	Body weight, fasting blood glucose and insulin, HOMA-IR, organ weights, blood lipids, liver clinical chemistry, insulin signaling pathway, circulating bone marrow derived stem cells.
Kampfrath et al. (2011)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, NOX2$^{-/-}$ (C57BL/6 background) BALB/c (TLR4wt), Tlr4Lps-d (TLRd, BALB/cAnPt background), c-fmsYFP (FVB/N background)	CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for: TLR4wt, TLRd, NOX2wt, and NOX2$^{-/-}$ for 20 weeks; c-fmsYFP for 23 weeks.	PM increases monocyte adherence and infiltration in cremaster muscle and mesenteric adipose tissue.
Liu et al. (2014c)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6 and Ccr2$^{-/-}$ (inflammation model), ND or HFD, 18 weeks, WT-FA (n = 8), WT-PM (n = 9), CCR2-FA (n = 9), CCR2-PM (n = 8)	Columbus, OH CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 116.9 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 17 weeks, whole-body inhalation	Body weight, glucose tolerance test, HOMA-IR, inflammation, liver and plasma lipids, vasorelaxation, macrophage infiltration, intra-vital leukocyte-endothelial interactions in adipose and muscle.

Study	Species, Sex, Strain, Diet, Age, n	Exposure Details (Pollutant, Concentration, Duration, Route)	Endpoints Evaluated
Liu et al. (2014a)	Mouse, male, KK-Ay, 5 weeks old, n = 7−8/group	Columbus, OH CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 102.9 ± 19.16 µg/m^3, 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 5 or 8 weeks, December 28, 2011−February 28, 2012, OASIS exposure system	IPGTT or ITT, blood glucose, adiponectin, and leptin, bone marrow, spleen, epididimal white adipose tissue, stromal vasculature cells were stained for inflammation (F4/80 + anti-CD11c + cells) and flow cytometry, aortic ring, O$_2$ consumption, CO$_2$ production, heat production, body weight, hepatic Akt, p38 and ERK phosphorylation
Liu et al. (2014b)	Mouse, sex and genotype not reported, KK-Ay (develop diabetes and overweightness), 5 or 7 weeks old, Exposure 1 (n = 7−8/group), Exposure 2 (n = 6/group), Exposure 3 (n = 8/group) IMD 0354 group n = 8, infliximab group n = 6	Columbus, OH CAPs PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure 1: 116.9 µg/m^3 for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 5 or 8 weeks Exposure 2: 139.5 µg/m^3 + infliximab (TNF-α antibody) or artificial CSF for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 5 weeks Exposure 3: 73.6 µg/m^3 + IMD-0354 (IKKB inhibitor) or DMSO for 6 h/day, 5 days/week, 4 weeks	Exposure 1: fasting blood glucose, HOMA-IR, hypothalamus TNF-α, IL-6 and IKKB mRNA levels, oxidized PAPC Exposure 2: hypothalamic TNF-α antagonism did not alter GTT, ITT, thermogenesis, body weight Exposure 3: IKKB inhibition IKK-NFkB pathway upregulation normalized PM effects on GTT and ITT, circulating monocytes (p = 0.0616), and visceral adipose monocytes ($p < 0.05$) compared to PM controls Body weight, food intake, glucose tolerance test, insulin levels, HOMA-IR, oxygen consumption, heat production, inflammation, inhibition of the cerebroventricular NFκB pathway, insulin signaling pathway
Mendez et al. (2013)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, normal diet (ND), 6 weeks, n = 4/group	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 94.4 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo, whole-body inhalation	Inflammation, adipocyte size, ER stress markers
Wei et al. (2016)	Rat, pregnant females (12 weeks old) and male offspring, Sprague-Dawley, ND or high fructose, Gestation Day 4−PND 3 or 8 weeks, filtered n = 8−10, unfiltered n = 6−10	Beijing, China air filtered for PM$_{2.5}$; 73.5 µg/m^3; continuous whole-body inhalation from Gestation Day 4 until PND 3 or 8 weeks	Body and organ weight, lung inflammation, LDL, TC, TG, malondialdehyde (MDA), GPL-1, chemoattractants, and anti-inflammatory cytokines

Study	Species, Sex, Strain, Diet, Age, n	Exposure Details (Pollutant, Concentration, Duration, Route)	Endpoints Evaluated
Xu et al. (2010)	Mouse, male, ND or high fat (HFD), wild type or *p47phox*$^{-/-}$ ND, 3 weeks, n = 16/group	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; diet study: 111.0 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 weeks, whole-body inhalation	Glucose tolerance test, HOMA-IR, inflammatory markers and inflammation, adiposity, and vasomotor responses
Xu et al. (2011a)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, ND, 4 weeks, n = 11 FA, n = 9 PM$_{2.5}$	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 94.4 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo, whole-body inhalation	Body and adipose depot weights, glucose tolerance test, HOMA-IR, systemic inflammation, adipokines, mitochondrial size and number, gene expression, superoxide production/oxidative stress/Nrf2 signaling, insulin signaling pathway
Xu et al. (2011b)	Mouse, male, ApoE$^{-/-}$ (atherosclerosis), 4 weeks, n = 8/group	East Lansing, MI CAPs PM$_{2.5}$; 96.89 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 2 mo, whole-body inhalation	Superoxide production, inflammatory response, WAT and BAT gene expression, mitochondrial number and size
Yan et al. (2014)	Rat, male, Sprague-Dawley T1D (streptozotocin induced), 14 weeks, n = 8	Taipei Air Pollution Exposure System for Health Effects (TAPES) filtered for PM$_{2.5}$; 13.3 µg/m^3, 24 h/day, 7 days/week, for 16 weeks, whole-body inhalation	Glucose/insulin/serum lipids, HOMA-IR, inflammatory and renal function blood biomarkers, urinary protein excretion, histopathology (heart, aorta, and kidney)
Zheng et al. (2013)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, ND or high fat (HFD), 6 weeks, n = 4 FA, n = 5 CAPs exposed	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM$_{2.5}$; 74.6 µg/m^3; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 3 or 10 weeks, whole-body inhalation	Steatosis, steatohepatitis, glycogen storage, glucose tolerance test, fasting insulin and HOMA-IR, inflammatory pathway, liver and plasma lipids, gene expression, insulin signaling pathway

Table 7-9 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and inflammation and other indicators of metabolic function.

Study	Species, Sex, Strain, Diet, Age, n	Exposure Details (Pollutant, Concentration, Duration, Route)	Endpoints Evaluated
Zheng et al. (2015)	Mouse, male, C57BL/6, ND or high fat (HFD), 8 weeks; *p47phox⁻/⁻* (NADPH oxidase deficient, susceptible to infection and granulomatous inflammation), ND, 3 weeks, n = 8 per group	Columbus, OH CAPs, PM₂.₅; 74.6 μg/m³; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 weeks, 111.0 μg/m³; 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 9 mo, whole-body inhalation	Liver steatosis, fibrosis and collagen production

CAP = concentrated ambient particle; CCR2 = CC-chemokine receptor 2; CCR2-FA = CC-chemokine receptor 2fatty acid group; CCR2-PM = CC-chemokine receptor 2 particulate matter group; CO_2 = carbon dioxide; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; DMSO = dimethylsulfoxide; ER = endoplasmic reticulum; FA = fatty acid; GLP-1 = glucagon-like peptide-1; GTT = glucose tolerance test; h = hour; HFD = high fat diet; HOMA-IR = Homeostasis Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; IPGTT = intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test; ITT = insulin tolerance test; kg = kilogram; LDL = low-density lipoprotein; MDA = malondialdehyde; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; mg = milligram; mo = month; mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; n = sample size; NADPH = nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate; ND = not detected; NFκB = nuclear factor kappa B; O_2 = dioxygen; OASIS = Ohio Air Pollution Exposure System; PAPC = 1-palmitoyl-2-arachidonoyl-snglycero-3-phosphocholine; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PND = postnatal day; T1D = type 1 diabetes; TAPES = Taipei Air Pollution Exposure System for Health Effects; TC = total cholesterol; TG = triglyceride; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor alpha ; WT-FA = wild-type fatty acid group; WT-PM = wild-type particulate matter group.

There is evidence for systemic inflammation following long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ (also see Section 6.2.12). Increases in blood inflammation markers and immune cells were consistent with the histological observation of liver and adipose inflammation. Specifically, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and fibrosis were noted in PM₂.₅ CAPs exposed mice (Zheng et al., 2015; Zheng et al., 2013) and increased monocyte/macrophage infiltration in visceral (Xu et al., 2010), epidydimal (Mendez et al., 2013; Xu et al., 2011b) adipose tissue. Further molecular analysis demonstrated a clear and consistent decrease in Akt phosphorylation in liver, skeletal, adipose, and heart tissues (Liu et al., 2014c; Liu et al., 2014a; Zheng et al., 2013; Xu et al., 2011a) possibly mediated by activation of TLR/IκκB/JNK pathways leading to repression of the PI3K/Akt pathways (also discussed above in Section 7.2.3).

Genetic models highlight a critical role for innate immunity in metabolic disease outcomes. Specifically, long-term PM₂.₅ exposure had reduced or no effect on hepatic inflammation, hepatic steatosis and fibrosis, and adipose inflammation in mice with a mutation in *p47phox* (a critical subunit of NADPH oxidase) or CC-chemokine receptor type 2 (CCR2, a receptor for CCL2 chemokines). Furthermore, PM₂.₅-mediated effects on insulin resistance (discussed above) were improved ($p < 0.05$) in these genetic mouse models (Zheng et al., 2015; Liu et al., 2014c; Xu et al., 2010). Similarly, PM₂.₅ exposure and HFD feeding worsened hepatic fibrosis and reactive oxygen species generation, whereas these effects were rescued in a *p47phox⁻/⁻* mouse [nonfunctional NADPH oxidase activity; Zheng et al. (2015)]. These results indicate that PM₂.₅ impacts on inflammation and glucose levels are mediated by the innate immune system and potentially modified by dietary fat.

In a mouse model genetically predisposed to diabetes and obesity, long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in hyperglycemia ($p < 0.05$), insulin resistance ($p < 0.05$), and systemic inflammation (Liu et al., 2014a).

In summary, these phenotypic observations demonstrate that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure in rodents causes increased incidence of systemic inflammation, extending from the lung to peripheral vasculature and distal adipose and hepatic organs that are exacerbated by diet and genetic predisposition. The implication is that systemic inflammation may affect liver and adipose function, and consequently disrupt insulin signaling leading to a shift in glucose and lipid homeostasis (Section 7.2.3).

7.2.5.2   Liver Function

Hepatic steatosis in the absence of alcohol consumption (i.e., nonalcoholic fatty liver disease [NAFLD]) is a progressive chronic disease. The main pathological feature of NAFLD is excessive lipid accumulation (>5% and typically triglycerides) within the cytosol of hepatocytes. NAFLD is often asymptomatic, but if left untreated, may progress to steatohepatitis (inflamed fatty liver) and progress to permanent liver injury including fibrosis and cirrhosis (Angrish et al., 2016a). NFALD is often associated with metabolic syndrome risk factors, including obesity, T2D, and cardiovascular disease, and is therefore considered the hepatic manifestation of metabolic syndrome.

7.2.5.2.1   Epidemiologic Studies

There were no studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and liver function reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. The evidence remains limited (Table 7-10). Li et al. (2016) conducted a study of participants in the Framingham Offspring and Third Generation cohorts to determine the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and hepatic steatosis. No associations with liver-to-phantom ratio (LPR; B: 0.00 [95% CI: 0.00, 0.01]) or hepatic steatosis (OR: 0.86 [95% CI: 0.66, 1.19]) was observed. In a study in Augsburg, Germany, Markevych et al. (2013) reported increases in several liver enzymes that may indicate reduced liver function. In this study, increases in gamma-glutamyltransferase (GGT; 9.21% [95% CI: 0.18, 18.77]) but not aspartate transaminase (AST; 1.26% [95% CI: −2.89, 5.42]) or alanine transaminase (ALT; −1.81% [95% CI: −7.94, 4.69]) were observed.

Table 7-10 Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM2.5 exposure and indicators of liver function.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Li et al. (2016) Cross sectional PM2.5: 2003 Outcome: 2002−2005	Framingham Offspring and Third Generation Study N = 2,513	Annual average (2003), spatiotemporal model, 1 × 1 km resolution, satellite derived AOD, out of sample R² = 0.88	Mean = 10.6 (IQR = 1.4)	LPR Hepatic Steatosis	Correlations I: NR Copollutant model: NR
†Markevych et al. (2013) Augsburg, Germany PM2.5: 2008−2009 Outcome: 2004−2008	KORA N = 5,892 (31−85 yr)	ESCAPE Protocol	Mean = NR 5th−95th = 2.77	GGT AST ALT	Correlations I: NR Copollutant model: NR

ALT = alanine transaminase; AOD = aerosol optical depth; AST = aspartate transaminase; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GGT = gamma-glutamyltransferase; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; KORA = Cooperative Health Research in the Region of Augsburg; LPR = Liver-to-Phantom Ratio; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; N, n = number of subjects; NR = not reported; PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; r = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

7.2.5.2.2 Toxicological Studies

There were no experimental studies of long-term exposure to PM2.5 and liver function reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. Several recent animal studies identified pathological fatty changes in the liver after exposure to PM2.5 CAPs (Table 7-9). Specifically, histological phenotyping with H and E stain, Sirius-red, and Masson's trichrome staining identified hepatic steatosis, lobular and cellular inflammation, and perisinusoidal inflammation among mice exposed for 10 consecutive weeks to PM2.5 CAPs (Zheng et al., 2013). Zheng also reported that PM2.5 exposure reduced hepatic glycogen storage in the same animals. In a follow-up study Zheng et al. (2015) also found perisinusoidal fibrosis in mice exposed for 10 weeks or 9 months that was worsened by a high fat diet. However, there was no evidence of fibrosis in $p47phox^{-/-}$ mice (a mutation that inactivates NADPH oxidase [see Section 7.2.5.1] after 10 weeks of PM2.5 CAPs exposure). Similarly, Liu et al. (2014c) identified steatosis marked by increased liver triglycerides ($p > 0.05$) and increased oil red O staining levels ($p > 0.05$) that were attenuated in $CCR2^{-/-}$ mice. Considered together, these results support that PM2.5 exposure increases hepatic lipid levels and worsens progressive liver disease via innate immunity (see Section 7.2.5.1).

7.2.5.3   Endocrine Hormones

Body energy levels are maintained during feeding and fasting by many endocrine hormones secreted by organs and glands, for example, the pancreas (insulin and glucagon), gastrointestinal tract (ghrelin), adipose tissue (adiponectin and leptin), neurons (i.e., epinephrine), and adrenal gland (glucocorticoids, i.e., cortisol). There are two recent studies reporting changes in adipose endocrine hormones. Xu et al. (2011a) identified decreased ($p < 0.05$) adiponectin and leptin blood levels in C57BL/6 mice exposed 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 10 months compared with vehicle controls. Liu et al. (2014a) identified decreased plasma adiponectin and increased leptin levels ($p < 0.05$) in KK-Ay mice 5 weeks after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure compared to FA controls, whereas no differences were detected 8 weeks after exposure.

7.2.5.4   Adiposity and Weight Gain

Adiposity, particularly visceral adiposity, and weight gain are risk factors for metabolic syndrome, T2D, and cardiovascular disease. Although most epidemiologic studies consider BMI as a potential confounder or modifier of the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular disease, there were no studies of the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with adiposity or weight gain reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA.

7.2.5.4.1   Epidemiologic Studies

A limited number of epidemiologic studies of adiposity and weight gain (Table 7-11) are currently available for review. White et al. (2016) examined the associations of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with weight gain among women in the BWHS. Overall, no evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ was observed in this population.

Table 7-11   Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and overweight or obesity.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†White et al. (2016) 56 Metro areas, U.S. Prospective cohort PM₂.₅: 1999−2008 Outcome: 1995−2011	BWHS N = 38,374 Follow-up 16 yr	Multiyear average, LUR with BME (C-V $R^2 = 0.79$) for residential histories	Mean = 13.9	Weight change	Correlations I: NR Copollutant model: NR
†Mao et al. (2017) Boston, MA Prospective cohort 2003−2012	BMC N = 1,446 mother-infant pairs	Closest monitor, preconception, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 2 first 2 yr of life	NR	Childhood overweight and obesity	Correlations I: NR Copollutant model: NR

BMC = Boston Medical Center; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; BWHS = Black Women's Health Study; C-V = cross validated; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; N, n = sample size; NR = not reported; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Mao et al. (2017) reported increased risk of childhood overweight and obesity, comparing the highest to the lowest quartile of exposure, with exposure to PM₂.₅ averaged over the first 2 years of life, as well as during each trimester of pregnancy. This study also indicated the highest risk among children of mothers who were overweight or obese prior to pregnancy and exposed to PM₂.₅. There was a dose-response relationship between PM₂.₅ and childhood obesity and overweight that was indicated after the median exposure (10.5−10.9 μg/m³) for each of the exposure windows. Exposure during the 2nd trimester showed a steeper C-R relationship.

7.2.5.4.2   Toxicological Studies

Long-term PM₂.₅ exposures had little to no effect on animal body weight. Long-term PM₂.₅ exposure affected abdominal fat mass (measured by MRI) in one study ($p < 0.05$), although there was no interaction between high fat feeding and PM₂.₅ on abdominal fat mass (Xu et al., 2010). Liu et al. (2014a) identified a trend ($p = 0.0578$) toward increased epidydimal white adipose tissue 5 weeks after exposure but found no difference between PM₂.₅ and filtered air 8 weeks after exposure. Studies are detailed in Table 7-9.

7.2.5.5 Gestational Diabetes

Several studies of gestational diabetes were conducted. Generally, the results of the studies were inconsistent, although several reported positive associations with gestational diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance with $PM_{2.5}$ exposures during the 2nd trimester. While the evidence base for gestational diabetes is growing, it is still limited to a relatively small number of studies that report generally inconsistent results (see Section 9.2.1 on Reproductive and Developmental Effects for more details).

7.2.6 Age of Onset of Type 1 Diabetes

Type 1 diabetes (T1D) mellitus, which typically affects children and young adults, is a chronic condition that results when the pancreas fails to produce the insulin needed for glucose homeostasis. There were no studies of T1D reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA and evidence continues to be lacking.

7.2.6.1 Epidemiologic Studies

The evidence relating to the effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on T1D is limited to a study examining the age of onset as opposed to development of the disease (Table 7-12). Beyerlein et al. (2015) analyzed data from the Bavaria, Germany registry of incident diabetes in children. $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with reduced age of onset of diabetes (10th percentile age of diagnosis −1.4 years [95% CI: −1.97, 0.77] per 2 SD increase) after adjustment for level of urbanization. Manifestation of T1D was not associated with PM_{10} in a larger study designed to replicate these findings (Rosenbauer et al., 2016). Ambient pollution concentrations were modeled at a lower spatial resolution in the Rosenbauer et al. (2016) study. In addition, Beyerlein et al. (2015) adjusted for individual-level SES (i.e., parental education) while Rosenbauer et al. (2016) adjusted for community-level SES (i.e., German Index of Multiple Deprivation).

Table 7-12 Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM2.5 exposure and age of onset for type 1 diabetes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Beyerlein et al. (2015) Cross sectional Bavaria, Germany 2009−2013	Registry mean age = 9.3 yr N = 617	Annual average (2001) Kriging interpolation and LUR (1 × 1 km grid), at residential address	NR	Age of onset T1D (islet antibody test)	Correlations I: NR Copollutant models: NR
†Rosenbauer et al. (2016) Westphalia, Germany 2001−2006 PM10: 2006−2014	Registry age = 0−19 yr N = 6,807	REM-CALGRID model (8 × 8 km grid), at residential ZIP code	NR	Age of onset T1D	Correlations I: NR Copollutant models: NR

km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; N, n = sample size; NR = Not reported; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation; REM-CALGRID = Regional Eulerian Model—California Grid Model; T1D = type 1 diabetes, yr = years.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

7.2.6.2   Toxicological Studies

In a type 1 diabetic rat model, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure had no effect on glucose homeostasis, insulin sensitivity, or blood lipid chemistry; however, glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c, a marker of elevated glucose) was increased [$p < 0.05$; Yan et al. (2014)].

7.2.6.3   Summary

Overall, evidence to inform a proposed pathway for TID is not available and the limited epidemiologic studies do not provide evidence that is associated with the incidence of T1D. Findings from an epidemiologic study examining the association of PM with T1D age of onset were not replicated.

7.2.7   Associations between PM2.5 Components and Sources and Metabolic Effects

There were no studies of the association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ components or sources with metabolic effects reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. The literature on this topic remains limited. Weinmayr et

al. (2015) developed metrics to distinguish exposure to total $PM_{2.5}$ from $PM_{2.5}$ from traffic using data from the HNR study in Germany. In this longitudinal analysis of T2D (mean follow-up 5.1 years), the authors reported similar hazards when standardized to an IQR increase (HR: 1.08 [95% CI: 0.89, 1.29] total $PM_{2.5}$ vs. HR: 1.1 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.23] traffic $PM_{2.5}$).

7.2.8 Copollutant Confounding

A limited number of studies are available that report results from copollutant models. Overall, estimates were not robust to adjustment for NO_2, NO_X, or $PM_{10-2.5}$. Puett et al. (2011) reported that the weak association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with incident diabetes (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.13]) was null after adjustment for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (HR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.91, 1.11]). Note that the results for Coogan et al. (2012) included in the figure are for an interim analysis of women from Los Angeles, CA not the full cohort. No association between $PM_{2.5}$ and diabetes was observed in the later analysis of the entire cohort that included additional years of follow-up. The larger HR reported by Hansen et al. (2016) of 1.18 (95% CI: 1.03,1.38) among Danish nurses persisted after adjustment for NO_2 (HR: 1.22 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.51]). The decrease in HOMA-IR reported by Thiering et al. (2016) among children was also diminished after adjustment for NO_2 in a copollutant model (not presented in Figure 7-11). In this study, the 14.6% (95% CI: −2.5, 34.6) increase in HOMA-IR was reduced 4.3% (95% CI: −14.8, 27.5) in the copollutant model.
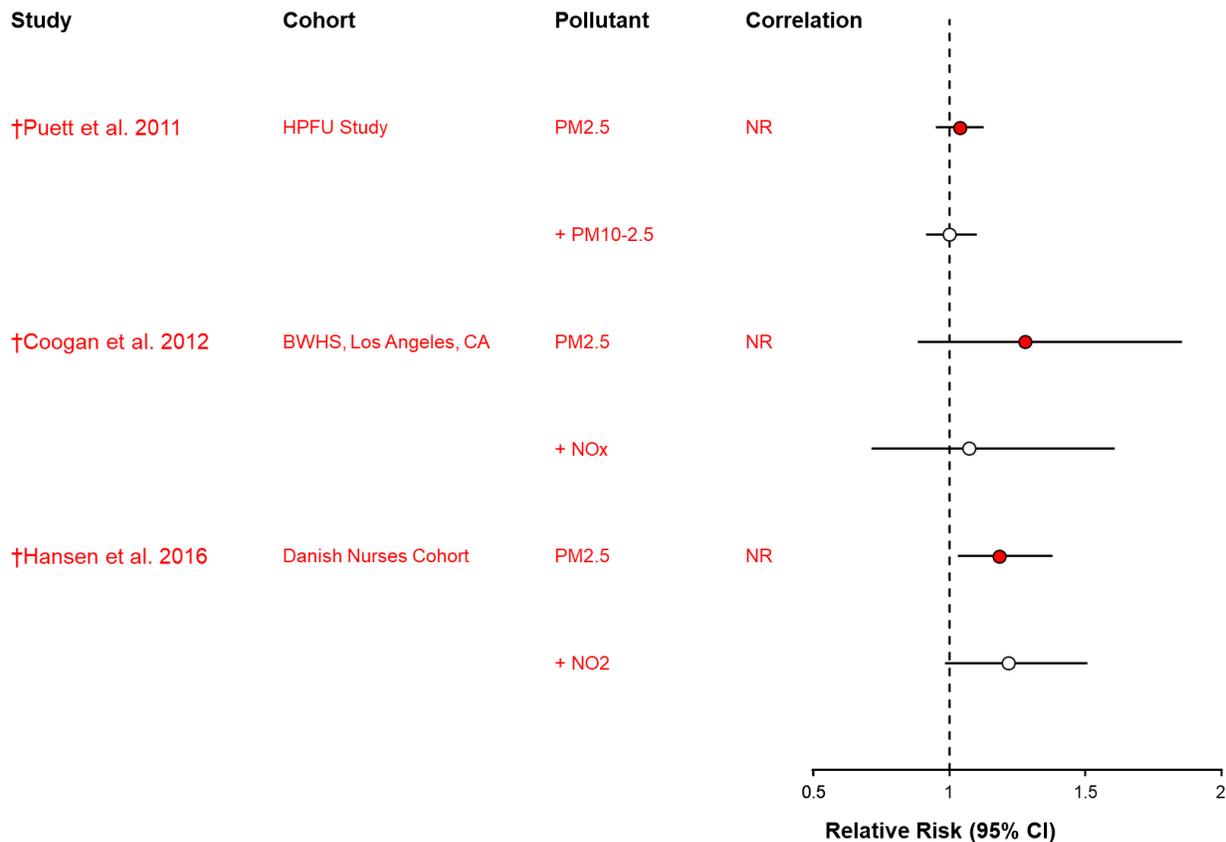
Study	Cohort	Pollutant	Correlation
†Puett et al. 2011	HPFU Study	PM2.5	NR
		+ PM10-2.5	
†Coogan et al. 2012	BWHS, Los Angeles, CA	PM2.5	NR
		+ NOx	
†Hansen et al. 2016	Danish Nurses Cohort	PM2.5	NR
		+ NO2	

Relative Risk (95% CI)

AQCD = Air Quality Criteria Document; BWHS = Black Women's Health Study; CI = confidence interval; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in μg/m³. Hazard Ratios are standardized to a 5 μg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S7-2 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 7-11   Copollutant model results for studies of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and incident diabetes.

7.2.9   Metabolic Disease Mortality

Studies that examine the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality outcomes, such as diabetes or other metabolic disease mortality, provide additional evidence for

PM$_{2.5}$-related metabolic effects, specifically whether there is evidence of an overall continuum of effects. Evidence from studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality are presented in detail in Section 11.2; no studies investigating metabolic disease mortality related to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure were identified in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent analyses from two well-established cohorts (the ACS and CanCHEC cohorts) have included this outcome and are summarized here to inform the effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on metabolic disease effects.

Pope et al. (2014), Turner et al. (2016), and Jerrett et al. (2016) all used the extended follow-up period of the ACS (1982−2004) to examine the associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality due to diabetes. Pope et al. (2014) and Turner et al. (2016) assigned exposure using an LUR-BME model and observed positive associations with deaths due to diabetes. Jerrett et al. (2016) assigned PM$_{2.5}$ exposure using six different methods and observed positive associations with diabetes mortality for each one, though the precision of the association varied across exposure assessment methods. The most precise estimate was observed for the monitor-LUR hybrid model (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.17]), and was similar in magnitude to the associations observed by Pope et al. (2014) and Turner et al. (2016).

A recent series of studies conducted in Canada linked census data with data from the Canadian Mortality Database to create the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC) and evaluated the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic disease mortality. These studies either examined deaths due to diabetes or the combination of circulatory disease and diabetes in their evaluation of metabolic disease. The authors observed positive associations between diabetes mortality and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, with similar estimates for satellite-derived estimates and ground monitor estimates (Crouse et al., 2016; Crouse et al., 2015; Brook et al., 2013a). The hazard ratios remained positive but were less consistent in magnitude for circulatory disease and diabetes deaths combined (Weichenthal et al., 2016; Crouse et al., 2015). Pinault et al. (2016) linked a subset of participants from the CanCHEC cohort to the Canadian Community Health Survey, which allowed them to include an expanded set of individual-level covariates in their analyses. Among the nearly 300,000 participants included in the study, the authors observed positive associations with combined circulatory and diabetes mortality (HR: 1.21 [95% CI: 1.10, 1.33]) similar in magnitude to those observed for diabetes mortality in the larger cohort (Crouse et al., 2016; Crouse et al., 2015).

An important consideration in characterizing the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality is whether the concentration-response relationship is linear across the full concentration range that is encountered, or if there are concentration ranges in which there are departures from linearity. Brook et al. (2013a) conducted an analysis of the CanCHEC cohort to inform the shape of the C-R relationship for the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and diabetes mortality, observing a linear, no-threshold relationship across the full range of concentrations measured during the study (Figure 7-12). C-R relationships for metabolic morbidity outcomes are described in Supplemental Table S7-4 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
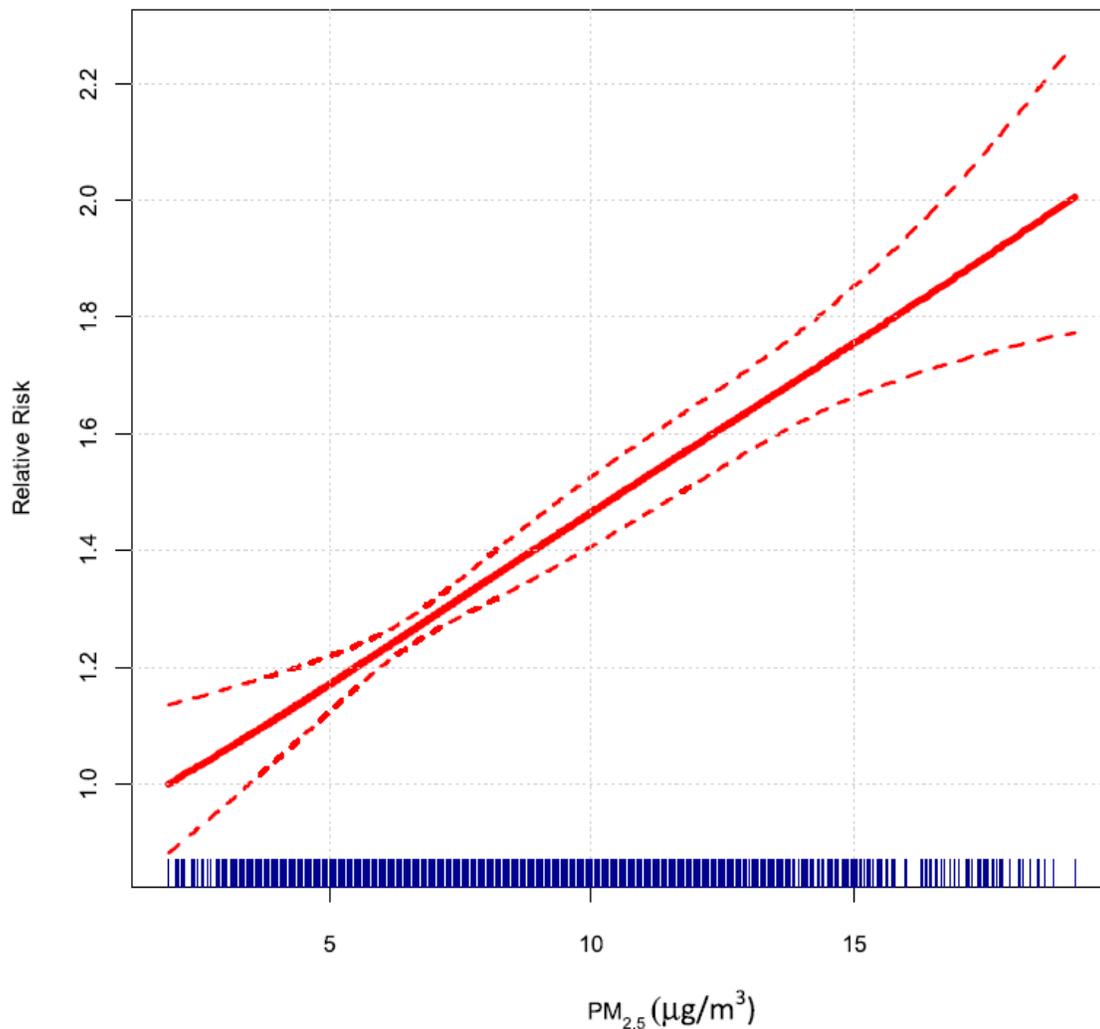
SECTION 7.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Metabolic Effects

µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: The association shown represents the results from the standard Cox survival model with a natural spline of PM$_{2.5}$ with two degrees of freedom. Tick marks on the *x*-axis represent the position of PM$_{2.5}$ concentration measured in µg/m³. Dashed lines represent 95% confidence intervals.

Source: Brook et al. (2013a).

Figure 7-12   Relative risk of diabetes-related mortality in relation to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

7.2.10   Summary and Causality Determination

There were no causal conclusions for metabolic effects in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The literature pertaining to the effect of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and metabolic effects has expanded substantially since the 2009 PM ISA, with multiple epidemiologic and experimental studies currently

available for review. Positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and diabetes-related mortality were observed in well-established cohorts in the U.S. and Canada. The mortality findings are supported by epidemiologic and experimental studies reporting effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis, as well as other indicators of metabolic function (e.g., inflammation and liver function). Findings from epidemiologic studies of metabolic disease were not entirely consistent and consideration of copollutant confounding was limited; however, some well-conducted studies reported positive associations of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with metabolic syndrome and its components (e.g., increased blood glucose, insulin resistance, and dyslipidemia) and the incidence of diabetes. The evidence characterizing the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and metabolic effects is detailed below (Table 7-13), using the framework for causal determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Table 7-13 **Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.**

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	$PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] ($\mu g/m^3$)
Mortality			
Consistent findings in epidemiologic studies of diabetes-related mortality at relevant concentrations.	Epidemiologic studies in well-established U.S. and Canadian cohorts (ACS and CanCHEC) reported positive associations with deaths due to diabetes.	Section 7.2.9	Mean concentrations across studies: 6.3−12.6
Type 2 Diabetes			
Inconsistent findings from multiple epidemiologic studies of incidence of T2D; however, some high-quality epidemiologic studies support a positive association.	Longitudinal studies conducted in Canada and in Denmark report positive associations with T2D. Prospective cohort studies (MESA, NHS and HPFU, BWHS) conducted in the U.S. reported null associations with T2D or associations with wide CIs.	Hansen et al. (2016) Chen et al. (2013)	Means 10.6−18.1 Mean concentrations across studies 13.9−18.3

Table 7-13 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Consistent associations in epidemiologic studies with metabolic syndrome and its components	Longitudinal analyses metabolic syndrome and its components. Support from cross-sectional analysis reporting positive associations with measure of glucose and insulin homeostasis.	Wallwork et al. (2017) Lucht et al. (2018a) Section 7.2.2 Section 7.2.3	Mean = 10.5 Mean concentrations of cross-sectional studies 13.5−72.6
Limited evidence from copollutant models in epidemiologic studies	Most studies do not consider potential confounding by copollutants in the analysis; the small number of studies that present copollutant models are inconsistent.	Section 7.2.8	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Evidence base too limited to evaluate consistence within and across exposure assessment methods.		
Toxicological studies provide coherence for associations with metabolic syndrome and its components observed in the epidemiologic studies	Strong evidence for impaired insulin signaling, insulin resistance, increased blood glucose, systemic inflammation. Toxicological evidence demonstrating effects on insulin resistance is limited because multiple studies are from the same air shed (Columbus, OH air shed). Finding of increased BP from a limited number of toxicological studies provide coherence for effects on metabolism.	Section 7.2.3.2 Section 7.2.5	513.3−139.5 PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure for 4−16 weeks
Gestational Diabetes			
Findings from a limited number of epidemiologic studies were not consistent; support from other lines of evidence is lacking.	Although findings not entirely consistent, some studies reported associations with gestational diabetes or IGT with PM$_{2.5}$ exposures in the 2nd trimester.	Section 9.2.1	Mean concentrations across studies 9.7−11.9

Table 7-13 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term PM_{2.5} exposure and metabolic effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Other Indicators of Metabolic Function			
Biological plausibility derived from multiple lines of evidence	Multiple epidemiologic studies finding positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic disease mortality, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, insulin resistance. Toxicological evidence provide coherence for potential pathways connecting PM$_{2.5}$ exposure to metabolic syndrome components, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease.	Section 7.2.1 Figure 7-2 Section 7.2.3, Section 7.2.4, and Section 7.2.9 Chapter 6	

ACS = American Cancer Society; BP = blood pressure; BWHS = Black Women's Health Study; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CAP = concentrated ambient particles; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; IGT = intra-venous glucose tolerance; MESA = Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; T2D = type 2 diabetes.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causal determination, and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Several recent epidemiologic analyses of the ACS cohort found positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, which was estimated using a variety of exposure assessment methods, and mortality due to diabetes (Jerrett et al., 2016; Turner et al., 2016; Pope et al., 2014). Positive associations were also identified between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and diabetes in a series of analyses from the large Canadian cohort, CanCHEC (Crouse et al., 2016; Crouse et al., 2015; Brook et al., 2013a). When the CanCHEC cohort was combined with Canadian Community Health Survey, Pinault et al. (2016) observed positive associations with combined circulatory disease and diabetes mortality. Additionally, Brook et al. (2013a) observed a linear, no-threshold relationship across the full range of concentrations measured in this cohort.

Well-conducted studies from Canada and Denmark reported positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and the incidence of T2D (Hansen et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2013). A relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and incident diabetes was not supported by analyses of

data from well-established U.S. cohorts including MESA, NHS, HPFU, and BWHS, however (Coogan et al., 2016; Park et al., 2015; Puett et al., 2011). A longitudinal analysis of older adult male participants in the NAS (Wallwork et al., 2017) reported associations of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ with metabolic syndrome and several components including increased FBG and dyslipidemia. Another longitudinal epidemiologic study provided additional support, reporting an increase in blood glucose level in association with 28-day avg $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Lucht et al., 2018a). Several cross-sectional analyses also showed associations with measures of glucose and insulin homeostasis (Section 7.2.3.1). The limited number of epidemiologic studies that considered confounding by copollutants did not consistently report that the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ remained after adjustment for NO_2, NO_X, or PM_{10}.

Experimental animal studies address some of the uncertainty in the epidemiologic evidence related to the independent effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure by providing evidence of direct effects on metabolic function. The animal toxicological studies provided evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in impaired insulin signaling, glucose tolerance, and insulin resistance (Section 7.2.3). In addition, these pathophysiological changes were often accompanied by increased inflammatory markers in the blood and inflammation in adipose, liver, and heart tissues (Section 7.2.5). Most of the animal toxicological studies evaluating effects on glucose and insulin-derived $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from the same Columbus, OH air shed and were performed by the same group of investigators. Importantly, long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure effects were evaluated in animals fed a normal diet and animal models of metabolic syndrome-like phenotypes and provided evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could lead to development or worsening of metabolic syndrome or its risk factors.

Epidemiologic studies report positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and diabetes-related mortality. Although results were not consistent across cohorts, some epidemiologic studies report positive associations with incident diabetes, metabolic syndrome, and glucose and insulin homeostasis. Consideration of copollutant confounding was limited. Some support was provided by experimental studies demonstrating increased blood glucose, insulin resistance, and inflammation and visceral adiposity but the experimental evidence was not entirely consistent. **Overall, the collective evidence is *suggestive of, but is not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.**

7.3 Short-Term PM$_{10–2.5}$ Exposure and Metabolic Effects

There were no epidemiologic or experimental studies of short-term exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ and metabolic effects such as diabetes or glucose and insulin homeostasis reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA nor have recent studies become available. **The evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.**

7.4　Long-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Metabolic Effects

No studies of PM$_{10-2.5}$ and metabolic effects were reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. The discussion of the limited number of recent studies long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.1.1) that provides background for the subsequent section in which the evidence related to T2D is presented. The collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines,[76] and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 7.4.3.

7.4.1　Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie metabolic effects resulting from long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. Figure 7-13 graphically depicts the potential pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ may lead to metabolic health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 7.4. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in the Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Soluble components of PM$_{10-2.5}$ may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation occurs is currently uncertain (Chapter 4). Furthermore, the PM administered dose depends on deposition, which is a function of particle size, intake, and physical chemistry as well as modifying factors such as lifestages and species. It is possible that deposition of PM$_{10-2.5}$ may initiate pathways that include ANS modulation, translocation of soluble components, and respiratory tract inflammation that converge upon inflammation leading to insulin resistance. Therefore, implicit relationships between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and observed health effects that include diabetes can be drawn even though the evidence is limited. For example, Wolf et al. (2016) reported positive increases in CRP (a nonspecific marker of inflammation produced by the liver) supporting a pathway toward systemic inflammation. Wolf et al. (2016) also reported a positive association with HOMA-IR, a measure of insulin resistance. These events and endpoints are on the pathway leading to T2D, an outcome that was positively associated with long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ by Puett et al. (2011).

---

[76] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

PM$_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 7-13   Potential biological pathways for metabolic effects following long-term PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure.

As described here, there are proposed pathways by which long-term exposure to PM$_{10–2.5}$ could lead to metabolic health effects. One pathway involves ANS modulation, translocation of soluble components, and respiratory tract inflammation that may lead to systemic inflammation that is linked to insulin resistance and metabolic syndrome comorbidities. Together, these proposed pathways provide limited biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of metabolic health effects, highlight areas where further scientific understanding is needed, and will be used to support a causal determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 7.4.3).

7.4.2   Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

Puett et al. (2011) observed a small increased hazard in association with long-term exposure to PM$_{10–2.5}$ (HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 0.98,1.13]) that remained after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ in the NHS. Cross-sectional studies provided supporting evidence that long-term PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure is associated with IGM, diabetes, HOMA-IR, leptin, and CRP (Wolf et al., 2016; Teichert et al., 2013). Overall, the number of epidemiologic studies (Table 7-14) is limited but findings are compatible with an effect of PM$_{10–2.5}$.

Table 7-14   Summary of studies examining the relationships for long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and diabetes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Puett et al. (2011) Longitudinal cohort U.S. PM$_{10-2.5}$: 12 mo prior to diagnosis Outcome NHS: 1976−2009 Outcome HPFS: 1986−2009	NHS (N = 74,412) and HPFU (N = 15,048) N = 3,784 cases	Annual average at geocoded residential address, spatiotemporal models C-V PM$_{2.5}$, R^2 = 0.77 (post-1999) and R^2 = 0.69 (pre-1999) C-V PM$_{10}$ R^2 = 0.62 (difference method)	Mean NHS = 18.3 (SD = 3.1) Mean HPFS = 17.5 (SD = 2.7) IQR = 4	Incident diabetes (self-reported, doctor diagnosed, and confirmation by medical record review)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models Positive with PM$_{2.5}$
†Teichert et al. (2013) Ruhr area, Germany Cross sectional PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2009 Outcome: 2008−2009	SALIA n = 363 (random sample of women 54−55)	LUR, back extrapolation to baseline examination (1984) to assign exposure at residence (difference method)	Mean = 18.0 (SD = 1.4) Back extrapolated concentration: Mean = 34.0 (SD = 3.2)	IGM ≥100 mg/dl or previous diagnosis of diabetes	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Wolf et al. (2016) Augsburg and two adjacent rural counties, Germany Cross sectional PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2009	KORA N = 2,944 Mean age: 56.2 yr	Annual average, LUR, at residence (ESCAPE protocol)	Mean = 6.2−6.3 (SD = 1.1)	HOMA-IR, glucose, insulin, HbA1c, leptin, hs-CRP	Correlations (r): PM$_{2.5}$ r = 0.32, NO$_2$ r = 0.79 Copollutant models: NR

C-V = cross validated; dL = deciliter; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HbA1c = glycated hemoglobin; HOMA-IR = Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance; HPFU = Health Professionals Follow-Up; hs-CRP = high sensitivity C-reactive protein; IGM = impaired glucose metabolism; IQR = interquartile range; KORA = Cooperative health research in the Region of Augsburg; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; mg = milligram; mo = month; N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SALIA = study on the influence of air pollution on lung function, inflammation, and aging; SD = standard deviation; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 Integrated PM ISA.

7.4.3   Summary and Causal Determination

There were no studies of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and metabolic effects in the 2009 PM ISA. A high-quality epidemiologic study reporting an association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and incident diabetes is now available (Puett et al., 2011). In addition, effects on glucose (Teichert et al., 2013) or insulin (Wolf et al., 2016) were observed in cross-sectional studies of glucose and insulin homeostasis conducted in European cohorts. Limited biological plausibility is derived from the potential for deposition of $PM_{10-2.5}$ to modulate the ANS, the immune system, or disrupt glucose, lipid, and insulin homeostasis. The evidence relevant to the causal determination for long-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is evaluated using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 7-15. **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.**

Table 7-15   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer,* ***a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and metabolic effects.**

Rationale for Causal Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m^3)
Evidence from at least one epidemiologic study but overall a limited number of studies available	Positive association with incident T2D reported in NHS; effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis observed in cross-sectional analyses of European cohorts.	Puett et al. (2011) Teichert et al. (2013) Wolf et al. (2016)	Mean concentrations across studies 6.2−34.0
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent PM$_{10-2.5}$ association	PM$_{10-2.5}$ association persisted after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ but evidence lacking, overall.	Puett et al. (2011)	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations estimated using difference of monthly modeled concentrations of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$, which has noted limitations.	Section 2.4.2	
	Potentially uncharacterized spatial variation adds additional uncertainty.	Section 2.5 and Section 3.3.1.1	
Limited biological plausibility	Some evidence that PM$_{10-2.5}$ may modulate the ANS following deposition, the immune system or disrupt glucose, lipid, and insulin homeostasis.	Section 7.4.1	

ANS = autonomic nervous system; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM$_{2.5}$ particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; T2D = type 2 diabetes.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causal determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

7.5　Short-Term UFP Exposure and Metabolic Effects

There are no experimental studies examining the effects short-term UFP exposure on metabolic function. A recent longitudinal analysis of the data from the HNR study found an association of 28-day avg accumulation mode UFP (NC) exposure with increased blood glucose (0.64 mg/dL [95% CI: 0.07, 1.21] per IQR increase) and increased HbA1c [0.03% (0.01, 0.05) per IQR increase; Lucht et al. (2018a)]. Uncharacterized temporal and spatial variability in the exposure concentration is an uncertainty for this study because a 28-day avg exposure was estimated for 1-km^2 grid cells, not the participants' residence (Section 3.4.5.1.1). **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and metabolic effects.**

7.6　Long-Term UFP Exposure and Metabolic Effects

There were no studies of the effect of long-term UFP exposure and metabolic effects reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. In a recent longitudinal epidemiologic study, Lucht et al. (2018a) reported an increase in FBG (0.67 mg/dL 0.10 1.24) and HbA1c (0.09% [95% CI: 0.07, 0.11] per IQR increase) in association with 91-day avg exposure to accumulation mode UFP (NC). Uncharacterized spatial and temporal variability is an uncertainty in this study because UFP exposure was assigned to a 1-km^2 grid cell, not at the level of the participants' residence (Section 3.4.5.2). In addition, a toxicological study (Li et al., 2013) evaluated the effects of long-term UFP in mice (Table 7-16). This study investigated the effects of long-term UFP exposure in an *Ldlr*$^{-/-}$ mouse model fed a high fat diet in the presence or absence of an apolipoprotein A-I mimetic peptide (D-4F). This genetic mouse model has a mutation in the low-density lipoprotein receptor and are prone to very high blood cholesterol levels when fed a high fat diet. While the investigators identified UFP effects such as increased triglyceride, decreased HDL, reduced HDL antioxidant index, increased oxidized lipid metabolites (HETEs and HODEs), increased serum amyloid A (SAA) and TNF-α, and increased area in atherosclerotic plaque lesions (all $p < 0.05$) that were improved by D-4F (a mimetic peptide of apolipoprotein A-I made of D-amino acids) administration, the authors did not include wild-type controls. Furthermore, there are inherent differences in cholesterol metabolism between mouse and human that render the mouse somewhat resistant to the development of atherosclerotic plaques. Specifically, mice lack cholesterol ester transfer protein that shuttles cholesterol from HDL to LDL for reverse cholesterol transport; therefore, mice carry most of their cholesterol on HDL particles rather than, like human, on LDL particles (Getz and Reardon, 2012). The available studies continue to be limited. **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and metabolic effects.**

Table 7-16 **Study-specific details from a animal toxicological study of long-term UFP exposure and metabolic homeostasis.**

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Li et al. (2013)	*Ldlr*$^{-/-}$ mouse on C57Bl/6 background, male, 90 days old	Whole-body inhalation of UFP collected in urban regions of Los Angeles, CA. Animals were exposed to 360 µg/m^3 for 10 weeks ± poA1 mimetic peptide	Plasma HDL, HDL oxidation index, paraoxonase activity. Plasma, 9-HODE and 12-HETE, SAA, and TNF-α. In the aorta, Sudan IV staining for fatty streaks, both in *en face* and aortic leaflet preparations

HDL = high-density lipoprotein; HETE = hydroxy-eicosatetraenoic acid; HODE = hydroxy-octadecadienoic acid; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; SAA = serum amyloid A; TNF-α = tumor necrosis factor alpha; UFP = ultrafine particles.

7.7   References

ADA (American Diabetes Association). (2014). Diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care 37 Suppl 1: S81-S90. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/dc14-S081.

Alberti, KG; Eckel, RH; Grundy, SM; Zimmet, PZ; Cleeman, JI; Donato, KA; Fruchart, JC; James, WP; Loria, CM; Smith, SC. (2009). Harmonizing the metabolic syndrome: A joint interim statement of the International Diabetes Federation Task Force on Epidemiology and Prevention; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; American Heart Association; World Heart Federation; International Atherosclerosis Society; and International Association for the Study of Obesity. Circulation 120: 1640-1645. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.192644.

Angrish, MM; Kaiser, JP; Mcqueen, CA; Chorley, BN. (2016a). Tipping the balance: Hepatotoxicity and the 4 apical key events of hepatic steatosis [Review]. Toxicol Sci 150: 261-268. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfw018.

Angrish, MM; Pleil, JD; Stiegel, MA; Madden, MC; Moser, VC; Herr, DW. (2016b). Taxonomic applicability of inflammatory cytokines in adverse outcome pathway (AOP) development. J Toxicol Environ Health A 79: 184-196. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2016.1138923.

Balasubramanian, P; Sirivelu, MP; Weiss, KA; Wagner, JG; Harkema, J; Morishita, M; Mohankumar, PS; Mohankumar, SM. (2013). Differential effects of inhalation exposure to PM2.5 on hypothalamic monoamines and corticotrophin releasing hormone in lean and obese rats. Neurotoxicology 36: 106-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2012.02.016.

Beyerlein, A; Krasmann, M; Thiering, E; Kusian, D; Markevych, I; D'Orlando, O; Warncke, K; Jochner, S; Heinrich, J; Ziegler, AG. (2015). Ambient air pollution and early manifestation of type 1 diabetes [Letter]. Epidemiology 26: e31-e32. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000254.

Boron, W; Boulpaep, E. (2017). Medical physiology. In Medical Physiology (3rd ed.). Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier.

Brook, RD; Cakmak, S; Turner, MC; Brook, JR; Crouse, D; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Villeneuve, PJ; Brion, O; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Rajagopalan, S; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA, III; Burnett, RT. (2013a). Long-term fine particulate matter exposure and mortality from diabetes in Canada. Diabetes Care 36: 3313-3320. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/dc12-2189.

Brook, RD; Xu, X; Bard, RL; Dvonch, JT; Morishita, M; Kaciroti, N; Sun, Q; Harkema, J; Rajagopalan, S. (2013b). Reduced metabolic insulin sensitivity following sub-acute exposures to low levels of ambient fine particulate matter air pollution. Sci Total Environ 448: 66-71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.07.034.

Campbell, A; Oldham, M; Becaria, A; Bondy, SC; Meacher, D; Sioutas, C; Misra, C; Mendez, LB; Kleinman, M. (2005). Particulate matter in polluted air may increase biomarkers of inflammation in mouse brain. Neurotoxicology 26: 133-140. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2004.08.003.

Chen, H; Burnett, RT; Kwong, JC; Villeneuve, PJ; Goldberg, MS; Brook, RD; van Donkelaar, A; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Brook, JR; Copes, R. (2013). Risk of incident diabetes in relation to long-term exposure to fine particulate matter in Ontario, Canada. Environ Health Perspect 121: 804-810. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205958.

Chen, Z; Salam, MT; Toledo-Corral, C; Watanabe, RM; Xiang, AH; Buchanan, TA; Habre, R; Bastain, TM; Lurmann, F; Wilson, JP; Trigo, E; Gilliland, FD. (2016). Ambient air pollutants have adverse effects on insulin and glucose homeostasis in Mexican Americans. Diabetes Care 39: 547-554. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/dc15-1795.

Chuang, KJ; Yan, YH; Chiu, SY; Cheng, TJ. (2011). Long-term air pollution exposure and risk factors for cardiovascular diseases among the elderly in Taiwan. Occup Environ Med 68: 64-68. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.052704.

Coogan, PF; White, LF; Jerrett, M; Brook, RD; Su, JG; Seto, E; Burnett, R; Palmer, JR; Rosenberg, L. (2012). Air pollution and incidence of hypertension and diabetes mellitus in black women living in Los Angeles. Circulation 125: 767-772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.052753.

Coogan, PF; White, LF; Yu, J; Burnett, RT; Marshall, JD; Seto, E; Brook, RD; Palmer, JR; Rosenberg, L; Jerrett, M. (2016). Long term exposure to NO2 and diabetes incidence in the Black Women's Health Study. Environ Res 148: 360-366. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.04.021.

Crouse, D; Philip, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Jessiman, B; Peters, PA; Weichenthal, S; Brook, J. R.; Hubbell, B; Burnett, RT. (2016). A new method to jointly estimate the mortality risk of long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and its components. Sci Rep 6: 18916. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep18916.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; Hystad, P; Brook, JR; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Villeneuve, PJ; Jerrett, M; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, RD; Robichaud, A; Menard, R; Burnett, RT. (2015). Ambient PM 2.5, O 3, and NO 2 exposures and associations with mortality over 16 years of follow-up in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1180-1186. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409276.

de Luca, C; Olefsky, JM. (2008). Inflammation and insulin resistance [Review]. FEBS Lett 582: 97-105. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2007.11.057.

Eeftens, M; Beelen, R; de Hoogh, K; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dedele, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Dimakopoulou, K; Eriksen, K; Falq, G; Fischer, P; Galassi, C; Grazuleviciene, R; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Keidel, D; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Molter, A; Nador, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Nonnemacher, M; Pedeli, X; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Patelarou, E; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Schindler, C; Stempfelet, M; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varro, MJ; Vienneau, D; von Klot, S; Wolf, K; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012). Development of land use regression models for PM2.5, PM2.5 absorbance, PM10 and PMcoarse in 20 European study areas; results of the ESCAPE project. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11195-11205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es301948k.

Eze, IC; Hemkens, LG; Bucher, HC; Hoffmann, B; Schindler, C; Künzli, N; Schikowski, T; Probst-Hensch, NM. (2015). Association between ambient air pollution and Diabetes mellitus in Europe and North America: Systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 123: 381-389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307823.

Getz, GS; Reardon, CA. (2012). Animal models of atherosclerosis [Review]. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 32: 1104-1115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.237693.

Haberzettl, P; McCracken, JP; Bhatnagar, A; Conklin, DJ. (2016). Insulin sensitizers prevent fine particulate matter-induced vascular insulin resistance and changes in endothelial progenitor cell homeostasis. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 310: H1423-H1438. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00369.2015.

Hansen, AB; Ravnskjaer, L; Loft, S; Andersen, KK; Brauner, EV; Baastrup, R; Yao, C; Ketzel, M; Becker, T; Brandt, J; Hertel, O; Andersen, ZJ. (2016). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and incidence of diabetes in the Danish Nurse Cohort. Environ Int 91: 243-250. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.02.036.

Hazucha, MJ; Bromberg, PA; Lay, JC; Bennett, W; Zeman, K; Alexis, NE; Kehrl, H; Rappold, A; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB. (2013). Pulmonary responses in current smokers and ex-smokers following a two hour exposure at rest to clean air and fine ambient air particles. Part Fibre Toxicol 10: 58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-10-58.

Ito, T; Suzuki, T; Tamura, K; Nezu, T; Honda, K; Kobayashi, T. (2008). Examination of mRNA expression in rat hearts and lungs for analysis of effects of exposure to concentrated ambient particles on cardiovascular function. Toxicol Sci 243: 271-283. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2007.10.013.

Jensen, SS; Berkowicz, R; Hansen, HS; Hertel, O. (2001). A Danish decision-support GIS tool for management of urban air quality and human exposures. Transport Res Transport Environ 6: 229-241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1361-9209(00)00026-2.

SECTION 7.7: References

Jerrett, M; Turner, MC; Beckerman, BS; Pope, CA; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Serre, M; Crouse, D; Gapstur, SM; Krewski, D; Diver, WR; Coogan, PF; Thurston, GD; Burnett, RT. (2016). Comparing the health effects of ambient particulate matter estimated using ground-based versus remote sensing exposure estimates. Environ Health Perspect 125: 552-559. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP575.

Kampfrath, T; Maiseyeu, A; Ying, Z; Shah, Z; Deiuliis, JA; Xu, X; Kherada, N; Brook, RD; Reddy, KM; Padture, NP; Parthasarathy, S; Chen, LC; Moffatt-Bruce, S; Sun, Q; Morawietz, H; Rajagopalan, S. (2011). Chronic fine particulate matter exposure induces systemic vascular dysfunction via NADPH oxidase and TLR4 pathways. Circ Res 108: 716-726. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.237560.

Kim, KN; Lee, H; Kim, JH; Jung, K; Lim, YH; Hong, YC. (2015). Physical activity- and alcohol-dependent association between air pollution exposure and elevated liver enzyme levels: An elderly panel study. 48: 151-169. http://dx.doi.org/10.3961/jpmph.15.014.

Li, R; Navab, M; Pakbin, P; Ning, Z; Navab, K; Hough, G; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE; Araujo, JA; Fogelman, AM; Sioutas, C; Hsiai, T. (2013). Ambient ultrafine particles alter lipid metabolism and HDL anti-oxidant capacity in LDLR-null mice. J Lipid Res 54: 1608-1615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M035014.

Li, W; Dorans, KS; Wilker, EH; Rice, MB; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Gold, DR; Fox, CS; Mittleman, MA. (2016). Residential proximity to major roadways, fine particulate matter, and adiposity: The Framingham heart study. Obesity (Silver Spring) 24: 2593-2599. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/oby.21630.

Liu, C; Bai, Y; Xu, X; Sun, L; Wang, A; Wang, TY; Maurya, SK; Periasamy, M; Morishita, M; Harkema, J; Ying, Z; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2014a). Exaggerated effects of particulate matter air pollution in genetic type II diabetes mellitus. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 27. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-11-27.

Liu, C; Fonken, LK; Wang, A; Maiseyeu, A; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Maurya, S; Ko, YA; Periasamy, M; Dvonch, T; Morishita, M; Brook, RD; Harkema, J; Ying, Z; Mukherjee, B; Sun, Q; Nelson, RJ; Rajagopalan, S. (2014b). Central IKKβ inhibition prevents air pollution mediated peripheral inflammation and exaggeration of type II diabetes. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0053-5.

Liu, C; Xu, X; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Rao, X; Wang, A; Sun, L; Ying, Z; Gushchina, L; Maiseyeu, A; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S. (2014c). Air pollution-mediated susceptibility to inflammation and insulin resistance: influence of CCR2 pathways in mice. Environ Health Perspect 122: 17-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306841.

Liu, C; Yang, C; Zhao, Y; Ma, Z; Bi, J; Liu, Y; Meng, X; Wang, Y; Cai, J; Kan, H; Chen, R. (2016). Associations between long-term exposure to ambient particulate air pollution and type 2 diabetes prevalence, blood glucose and glycosylated hemoglobin levels in China. Environ Int 92-93: 416-421. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.03.028.

Lucht, SA; Hennig, F; Matthiessen, C; Ohlwein, S; Icks, A; Moebus, S; Jöckel, KH; Jakobs, H; Hoffmann, B. (2018a). Air pollution and glucose metabolism: An analysis in non-diabetic participants of the Heinz Nixdorf recall study. Environ Health Perspect 126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP2561.

Lucht, SA; Hennig, F; Matthiessen, C; Ohlwein, S; Icks, A; Moebus, S; Jöckel, KH; Jakobs, H; Hoffmann, B. (2018b). Air pollution and glucose metabolism: An analysis in non-diabetic participants of the Heinz Nixdorf recall study : Supplementary materials. Environ Health Perspect 126.

Mao, G; Nachman, RM; Sun, Q; Zhang, X; Koehler, K; Chen, Z; Hong, X; Wang, G; Caruso, D; Zong, G; Pearson, C; Ji, H; Biswal, S; Zuckerman, B; Wills-Karp, M; Wang, X. (2017). Individual and joint effects of early-life ambient PM2.5 exposure and maternal pre-pregnancy obesity on childhood overweight or obesity. Environ Health Perspect 125: 067005. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP261.

Markevych, I; Wolf, K; Hampel, R; Breitner, S; Schneider, A; von Klot, S; Cyrys, J; Heinrich, J; Döring, A; Beelen, R; Koenig, W; Peters, A. (2013). Air pollution and liver enzymes [Letter]. Epidemiology 24: 934-935. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182a77600.

Matthews, DR; Hosker, JP; Rudenski, AS; Naylor, BA; Treacher, DF; Turner, RC. (1985). Homeostasis model assessment: Insulin resistance and beta-cell function from fasting plasma glucose and insulin concentrations in man. Diabetologia 28: 412-419. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00280883.

SECTION 7.7: References

Mendez, R; Zheng, Z; Fan, Z; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Zhang, K. (2013). Exposure to fine airborne particulate matter induces macrophage infiltration, unfolded protein response, and lipid deposition in white adipose tissue. Am J Transl Res 5: 224-234.

Park, SK; Adar, SD; O'Neill, MS; Auchincloss, AH; Szpiro, A; Bertoni, AG; Navas-Acien, A; Kaufman, JD; Diez-Roux, AV. (2015). Long-term exposure to air pollution and type 2 diabetes mellitus in a multiethnic cohort. Am J Epidemiol 181: 327-336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu280.

Peng, C; Bind, MC; Colicino, E; Kloog, I; Byun, HM; Cantone, L; Trevisi, L; Zhong, J; Brennan, K; Dereix, AE; Vokonas, PS; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD; Baccarelli, AA. (2016). Particulate air pollution and fasting blood glucose in non-diabetic individuals: Associations and epigenetic mediation in the normative aging study, 2000-2011. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1715-1721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP183.

Pinault, L; Tjepkema, M; Crouse, DL; Weichenthal, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Chen, H; Burnett, RT. (2016). Risk estimates of mortality attributed to low concentrations of ambient fine particulate matter in the Canadian community health survey cohort. Environ Health 15: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0111-6.

Pope, CA; Turner, MC; Burnett, R; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Krewski, D; Brook, RD. (2014). Relationships between fine particulate air pollution, cardiometabolic disorders and cardiovascular mortality. Circ Res 116: 108-U258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305060.

Puett, R; Hart, J; Schwartz, J; Hu, F; Liese, A; Laden, F. (2011). Are particulate matter exposures associated with risk of type 2 diabetes? Environ Health Perspect 119: 384-389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002344.

Rosenbauer, J; Tamayo, T; Bächle, C; Stahl-Pehe, A; Landwehr, S; Sugiri, D; Krämer, U; Maier, W; Hermann, JM; Holl, RW; Rathmann, W. (2016). Re: ambient air pollution and early manifestation of type 1 diabetes [Letter]. Epidemiology 27: E25-E26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000495.

Sampson, PD; Szpiro, AA; Sheppard, L; Lindstrom, J; Kaufman, JD. (2011). Pragmatic estimation of a spatio-temporal air quality model with irregular monitoring data. Atmos Environ 45: 6593-6606. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.04.073.

Seagrave, J; Campen, M; McDonald, J; Mauderly, J; Rohr, A. (2008). Oxidative stress, inflammation, and pulmonary function assessment in rats exposed to laboratory-generated pollutant mixtures. J Toxicol Environ Health A 71: 1352-1362. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802271566.

Sun, L; Liu, C; Xu, X; Ying, Z; Maiseyeu, A; Wang, A; Allen, K; Lewandowski, RP; Bramble, LA; Morishita, M; Wagner, JG; Dvonch, JT; Sun, Z; Yan, X; Brook, RD; Rajagopalan, S; Harkema, JR; Sun, Q; Fan, Z. (2013). Ambient fine particulate matter and ozone exposures induce inflammation in epicardial and perirenal adipose tissues in rats fed a high fructose diet. Part Fibre Toxicol 10: 43. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-10-43.

Sun, Q; Yue, P; Deiuliis, JA; Lumeng, CN; Kampfrath, T; Mikolaj, MB; Cai, Y; Ostrowski, MC; Lu, B; Parthasarathy, S; Brook, RD; Moffatt-Bruce, SD; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S. (2009). Ambient air pollution exaggerates adipose inflammation and insulin resistance in a mouse model of diet-induced obesity. Circulation 119: 538-546. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.799015.

Teichert, T; Vossoughi, M; Vierkötter, A; Sugiri, D; Schikowski, T; Schulte, T; Roden, M; Luckhaus, C; Herder, C; Krämer, U. (2013). Association between traffic-related air pollution, subclinical inflammation and impaired glucose metabolism: Results from the SALIA study. PLoS ONE 8: e83042. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0083042.

Thiering, E; Cyrys, J; Kratzsch, J; Meisinger, C; Hoffmann, B; Berdel, D; von Berg, A; Koletzko, S; Bauer, CP; Heinrich, J. (2013). Long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution and insulin resistance in children: Results from the GINIplus and LISAplus birth cohorts. Diabetologia 56: 1696-1704. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00125-013-2925-x.

Thiering, E; Markevych, I; Brüske, I; Fuertes, E; Kratzsch, J; Sugiri, D; Hoffmann, B; von Berg, A; Bauer, CP; Koletzko, S; Berdel, D; Heinrich, J. (2016). Associations of residential long-term air pollution exposures and satellite-derived greenness with insulin resistance in German adolescents. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1291-1298. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509967.

SECTION 7.7: References

Toledo-Corral, CM; Alderete, TL; Habre, R; Berhane, K; Lurmann, FW; Weigensberg, MJ; Goran, MI; Gilliland, FD. (2018). Effects of air pollution exposure on glucose metabolism in Los Angeles minority children. Pediatr Obes 13: 54-62. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/ijpo.12188.

Turner, MC; Jerrett, M; Pope, A, III; Krewski, D; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Beckerman, BS; Marshall, JD; Su, J; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT. (2016). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality in a large prospective study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 1134-1142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201508-1633OC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 7 of the integrated science assessment for particulate matter health criteria.

Wagner, JG; Allen, K; Yang, HY; Nan, B; Morishita, M; Mukherjee, B; Dvonch, JT; Spino, C; Fink, GD; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Brook, RD; Harkema, JR. (2014a). Cardiovascular depression in rats exposed to inhaled particulate matter and ozone: effects of diet-induced metabolic syndrome. Environ Health Perspect 122: 27-33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307085.

Wagner, JG; Kamal, A; Morishita, M; Dvonch, JT; Harkema, JR; Rohr, AC. (2014b). PM2.5-induced cardiovascular dysregulation in rats is associated with elemental carbon and temperature-resolved carbon subfractions. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-11-25.

Wallace, TM; Levy, JC; Matthews, DR. (2004). Use and abuse of HOMA modeling [Review]. Diabetes Care 27: 1487-1495. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/diacare.27.6.1487.

Wallwork, RS; Colicino, E; Zhong, J; Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, JD; Baccarelli, AA. (2017). Ambient fine particulate matter, outdoor temperature, and risk of metabolic syndrome. Am J Epidemiol 185: 30-39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kww157.

Wei, Y; Zhang, JJ; Li, Z; Gow, A; Chung, KF; Hu, M; Sun, Z; Zeng, L; Zhu, T; Jia, G; Li, X; Duarte, M; Tang, X. (2016). Chronic exposure to air pollution particles increases the risk of obesity and metabolic syndrome: findings from a natural experiment in Beijing. FASEB J 30: 2115-2122. http://dx.doi.org/10.1096/fj.201500142.

Weichenthal, S; Crouse, DL; Pinault, L; Godri-Pollitt, K; Lavigne, E; Evans, G; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT. (2016). Oxidative burden of fine particulate air pollution and risk of cause-specific mortality in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Res 146: 92-99. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.12.013.

Weinmayr, G; Hennig, F; Fuks, K; Nonnemacher, M; Jakobs, H; Möhlenkamp, S; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and incidence of type 2 diabetes mellitus in a cohort study: effects of total and traffic-specific air pollution. Environ Health 14: 53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0031-x.

White, LF; Jerrett, M; Yu, J; Marshall, JD; Rosenberg, L; Coogan, PF. (2016). Ambient air pollution and 16-year weight change in African-American women. Am J Prev Med 51: e99e105. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2016.03.007.

Wolf, K; Popp, A; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Hampel, R; Rathmann, W; Herder, C; Roden, M; Koenig, W; Meisinger, C; Peters, A. (2016). Association between long-term exposure to air pollution and biomarkers related to insulin resistance, subclinical inflammation and adipokines. Diabetes 65: 3314-3326. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/db15-1567.

SECTION 7.7: References

Wurzler, S; Geiger, J; Hartmann, U; Hoffmann, V; Pfeffer, U; Memmesheimer, M; Friese, E; Jakobs, HJ; Feldmann, H; Ebel, A; Kerschgens, MJ. (2004). Long-term simulations of particulate matter over Europe with emphasis on North-Rhine-Westphalia with a comprehensive air quality model system. J Aerosol Sci 35: S767-S768.

Xu, X; Jiang, SY; Wang, T; Bai, Y; Zhong, M; Wang, A; Lippmann, M; Chen, L; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q. (2013). Inflammatory response to fine particulate air pollution exposure: Neutrophil versus monocyte. PLoS ONE 8: e71414. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0071414.

Xu, X; Liu, C; Xu, Z; Tzan, K; Zhong, M; Wang, A; Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q. (2011a). Long-term exposure to ambient fine particulate pollution induces insulin resistance and mitochondrial alteration in adipose tissue. Toxicol Sci 124: 88-98. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr211.

Xu, X; Yavar, Z; Verdin, M; Ying, Z; Mihai, G; Kampfrath, T; Wang, A; Zhong, M; Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q. (2010). Effect of early particulate air pollution exposure on obesity in mice: role of p47phox. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30: 2518-2527. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.110.215350.

Xu, Z; Xu, X; Zhong, M; Hotchkiss, IP; Lewandowski, RP; Wagner, JG; Bramble, LA; Yang, Y; Wang, A; Harkema, JR; Lippmann, M; Rajagopalan, S; Chen, LC; Sun, Q. (2011b). Ambient particulate air pollution induces oxidative stress and alterations of mitochondria and gene expression in brown and white adipose tissues. Part Fibre Toxicol 8: 20. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-8-20.

Yan, YH; C-K Chou, C; Wang, JS; Tung, CL; Li, YR; Lo, K; Cheng, TJ. (2014). Subchronic effects of inhaled ambient particulate matter on glucose homeostasis and target organ damage in a type 1 diabetic rat model. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 281: 211-220. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2014.10.005.

Yitshak Sade, M; Kloog, I; Liberty, IF; Schwartz, J; Novack, V. (2016). The association between air pollution exposure and glucose and lipids levels. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 101: 2460-2467. http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2016-1378.

Zanobetti, A; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Schwartz, JD. (2014). A national case-crossover analysis of the short-term effect of PM2.5 on hospitalizations and mortality in subjects with diabetes and neurological disorders. Environ Health 13: 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-38.

Zhao, J; Liu, C; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Kan, H; Sun, Q. (2015). IKK inhibition prevents PM2.5-exacerbated cardiac injury in mice with type 2 diabetes. J Environ Sci 31: 98-103. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2014.10.018.

Zheng, Z; Xu, X; Zhang, X; Wang, A; Zhang, C; Huettemann, M; Grossman, LI; Chen, L; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Zhang, K. (2013). Exposure to ambient particulate matter induces a NASH-like phenotype and impairs hepatic glucose metabolism in an animal model. J Hepatol 58: 148-154. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2012.08.009.

Zheng, Z; Zhang, X; Wang, J; Dandekar, A; Kim, H; Qiu, Y; Xu, X; Cui, Y; Wang, A; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Zhang, K. (2015). Exposure to fine airborne particulate matters induces hepatic fibrosis in murine models. J Hepatol 63: 1397-1404. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2015.07.020.

SECTION 7.7: References

CHAPTER 8   NERVOUS SYSTEM EFFECTS

<div style="border:1px solid #000; background:#d9d9d9; padding:1em;">

Summary of Causality Determinations for Short- and Long-Term Particulate Matter (PM) Exposure and Nervous System Effects

This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for short- and long-term PM exposure and nervous system effects. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (see Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Size Fraction	Causality Determination
Short-Term Exposure	
PM$_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
Long-Term Exposure	
PM$_{2.5}$	Likely to be causal
PM$_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer

</div>

8.1   Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Nervous System Effects

The evidence in the 2009 PM ISA was characterized as "inadequate to determine if a causal relationship exists" between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects exists (U.S. EPA, 2009). A small number of experimental animal studies relevant to the assessment were available for review. Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs resulted in pro-inflammatory responses in the brain (Campbell et al., 2005) and modulation of norepinephrine and corticosterone levels, which are indicative of sympathetic nervous system (SNS) and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) stress axis activation (Sirivelu et al., 2006). Studies found that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs could affect the autonomic nervous system (ANS) by activating sensory nerves in the respiratory tract, leading to cardiac oxidative stress and changes in cardiac function (Ghelfi et al., 2008; Rhoden et al., 2005). In addition, multiple studies reported that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ is associated with changes in heart rate variability (HRV), which reflect an imbalance between the sympathetic and parasympathetic arms of the ANS (Section 6.1.1). Findings from recent experimental studies are generally consistent with previous studies, adding to the evidence that

short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can lead to brain inflammation and activation of the SNS. The small number of epidemiologic studies published since the 2009 PM ISA do not consistently report positive associations between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and hospitalizations for nervous system diseases, depression, or reduced cognitive function.

The discussion of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.1.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are (1) activation of the SNS and HPA stress Axis (Section 8.1.2), (2) brain inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 8.1.3), and (3) diseases of the nervous system and depression (Section 8.1.4). Evidence pertaining to $PM_{2.5}$ components is summarized in Section 8.1.5. Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated[77] across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 8.1.6.

8.1.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie the development of nervous system effects resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 8-1 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 8.1. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

---

[77] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

HR = heart rate; HRV = heart-rate variability; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 8-1   **Potential biological pathways for nervous system effects following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.**

Once PM$_{2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). PM$_{2.5}$ and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS), and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions,

SECTION 8.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Nervous System Effects

which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (Section 6.1.1). Soluble components of $PM_{2.5}$, and poorly soluble particles that are part of the $PM_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm, may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. Soluble components of $PM_{2.5}$, and poorly soluble particles that are part of the $PM_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm, may also be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4.

Evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may affect the nervous system generally falls along two different pathways (Figure 8-1). The first pathway begins with the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that can trigger local reflex responses and transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow. Altered autonomic tone may result in downstream systemic effects. The second pathway begins with pulmonary inflammation and may lead to systemic inflammation and to inflammation in the brain. Inflammation may lead to a worsening of neurodegenerative disease. Evidence for these pathways is described below.

8.1.1.1 Activation of Sensory Nerves and Modulation of the Autonomic Nervous System (ANS)

Activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract leads to modulation of the sympathetic and parasympathetic branches of the ANS. The ANS influences all the internal organs, including the heart. Airway irritant responses, discussed in Chapter 5 (Section 5.1.1, Section 5.1.7, and Section 5.1.8), are local reflex responses triggered by $PM_{2.5}$ exposure-induced activation of sensory nerves. Altered autonomic outflow can manifest as changes in heart rate and heart rate variability, as discussed in Section 6.1.1. Furthermore, an animal toxicological study has demonstrated that specific receptors on the sensory nerves, the transient receptor potential (TRP) cation channels, are involved in mediating autonomic responses in the heart (Ghelfi et al., 2008). Treatment with a receptor antagonist blocked cardiac oxidative stress and changes in electrophysiologic parameters resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Inhibitors of the parasympathetic nervous system and SNS also blocked cardiac oxidative stress in this model (Rhoden et al., 2005). The solid lines depicted in Figure 8-1, which connect activation of sensory nerves to modulation of the ANS and to cardiac oxidative stress/function, indicate that activation of TRP receptors on sensory nerves in the respiratory tract mediated changes in the heart via the ANS.

The SNS may be especially affected by PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Animal toxicological studies have demonstrated that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure results in increased norepinephrine in specific hypothalamic regions (Balasubramanian et al., 2013; Sirivelu et al., 2006) and in peripheral tissues (Chiarella et al., 2014). Increases in norepinephrine, both in the brain and peripheral organs, are hallmarks of increased SNS activity. Further, a neuroendocrine response, activation of the HPA stress axis, may be initiated in the hypothalamus via norepinephrine and corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH), resulting in increased levels of circulating glucocorticoids. Sirivelu et al. (2006) and Balasubramanian et al. (2013) found increased CRH levels in the hypothalamus, as well as increased serum glucocorticoids. Thus, short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may lead to activation of the SNS and to activation of the HPA stress axis.

Furthermore, studies suggest connections between modulation of the ANS resulting from short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and other effects. A study in mice found that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ increased SNS activity, as indicated by increased norepinephrine levels in the lung and in brown adipose tissue (Chiarella et al., 2014). Inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ increased BALF cytokine levels, an effect that was enhanced by β2 adrenergic receptor agonists, which mimic the actions of norepinephrine. By comparing responses in wild type and knockout mice lacking the β2 adrenergic receptor specifically in alveolar macrophages, this study demonstrated that inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ enhanced cytokine release from alveolar macrophages. This involvement of the SNS in inflammatory responses resulting from PM$_{2.5}$ exposure is depicted by the solid line that connects ANS responses and respiratory tract inflammation in Figure 5-1. It likely represents a positive feedback mechanism by which the ANS may enhance inflammation. Another study found upregulation of the renin-angiotensin (RAS) system in the lung and heart (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015), as depicted in Figure 5-1. The SNS and RAS are known to interact in a positive feedback fashion (Section 8.2.1), with important ramifications for the cardiovascular system. However, it is not known whether SNS activation or some other mechanism mediated the changes in the RAS observed in the respiratory tract (Aztatzi-Aguilar et al., 2015). Ghelfi et al. (2010) found that short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ increased the levels of circulating angiotensin II, which is an important component of the RAS.

8.1.1.2 Inflammation

Deposition of PM$_{2.5}$ in the respiratory tract may lead to pulmonary inflammation (see Section 5.1.1) and to systemic inflammation (see Section 6.1.1). Brain inflammation may be due to peripheral immune activation, to systemic circulation of PM$_{2.5}$ that results in particle uptake in the brain, or to olfactory transport of poorly soluble particles and their soluble components. Alternatively, inflammation in the brain may occur secondarily to a neuroendocrine stress response resulting from activation of the HPA stress axis (Kodavanti, 2016).

Several animal toxicological studies demonstrated pro-inflammatory effects following short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Tyler et al., 2016; Bos et al., 2012; Campbell et al., 2005). Inflammation was observed in the olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and hippocampus. Two of these studies demonstrated

brain inflammation in the absence of pulmonary or systemic inflammation ([Tyler et al., 2016](#); [Bos et al., 2012](#)), pointing to a direct effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on the brain. Evidence for perturbation of the blood-brain barrier is provided by a controlled human exposure study ([Liu et al., 2017](#)). Circulating inflammatory mediators and soluble components of $PM_{2.5}$, as well as brain inflammation, may play a role in altering the blood-brain barrier. Inflammation may lead to a worsening of neurodegenerative disease and provide support for epidemiologic evidence of hospitalization for Parkinson's disease ([Zanobetti et al., 2014](#)).

8.1.1.3   Summary of Biological Plausibility

As described here, there are two proposed pathways by which short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects. Experimental studies in animals and humans contribute all the evidence of upstream events. The first pathway begins with activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract and may lead to modulation of the ANS resulting in increased activity of the SNS and stimulation of the HPA stress axis. Upregulation of the RAS may also contribute to SNS activation. Thus, the ANS may mediate systemic responses due to exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. The second proposed pathway begins with pulmonary/systemic inflammation or olfactory transport of $PM_{2.5}$ leading to brain inflammation. This pathway provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of increased hospital admissions for Parkinson's disease. These pathways will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter ([Section 8.1.6](#)).

8.1.2   Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System and the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) Stress Axis

As discussed in the biological plausibility section above, sensory nerves in the respiratory tract can transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow. The ANS regulates many different functions in the body (e.g., heart rate). Further, a neuroendocrine response, activation of the HPA stress axis, may be initiated in the hypothalamus via norepinephrine and CRH, resulting in increased levels of circulating glucocorticoids.

8.1.2.1   Controlled Human Exposure Study

A controlled human exposure study examined the effects of a 130-minute exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Toronto on urinary and blood biomarkers associated with neural effects ([Liu et al., 2017](#)). No association was observed with SNS or HPA stress axis-related biomarkers ([Table 8-1](#)).

Table 8-1   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Liu et al. (2017) Species: human Health status: healthy nonsmokers Sex: 29 females, 26 males Age: 18−60 yr Study design: single-blind, randomized, cross-over trial	CAPs from Toronto, ON Particle sizes: 0.15−2.5 µm Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air or HEPA-filtered medical air (ultrafine study)	Route: face mask inhalation Dose/concentration: 238.4 ± 62.0 µg/m³ Duration of exposure: 130 min Time to analysis: 1 and 21 h	Urinary and blood markers of neural effects

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; min = minute(s); PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; yr = year(s).

8.1.2.2   Animal Toxicological Studies

An animal toxicological study included in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) found that PM₂.₅ CAPs exposure resulted in modulation of norepinephrine in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus and in the olfactory bulb of nonallergic rats, while rats that were sensitized and challenged with ovalbumin showed increases in dopamine in the medial preoptic area (Sirivelu et al., 2006). Increased norepinephrine levels in the hypothalamus indicate activation of the SNS and this study also found an increase in serum corticosterone in nonallergic PM₂.₅ CAPs-exposed rats, suggesting an activation of the HPA stress axis subsequent to changes in these neurotransmitters. Recent studies provide additional support demonstrating an effect of PM₂.₅ on the SNS and HPA stress axis (Table 8-2).

Table 8-2   **Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM2.5 exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.**

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Balasubramanian et al. (2013) Species: rat Strain: Brown Norway (lean) JCR/LA (corpulent) Sex: male Age/weight: JCR/LA-4 and 8 mo	CAPs from urban Grand Rapids, MI or urban Detroit, MI Particle sizes: PM2.5 HEPA-filtered clean air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/Concentration: 1 day: mean 519 µg/m^3 PM2.5 CAPs Grand Rapids, MI 3 day: mean 595 µg/m^3 PM2.5 CAPs 4 day: mean 291 µg/m^3 PM2.5 CAPs Grand Rapids, MI Duration of exposure: 1, 3, or 4 days Time to analysis: 24 h after the last exposure	Brain tissue—neurotransmitter and corticotrophin-releasing hormone levels in the hypothalamus
Chiarella et al. (2014) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 WT and Adrb2 knockouts Age/weight: 8−12 weeks	CAPs from Chicago, IL Particle size: PM2.5 Control: filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 109.1 ± 6.1 µg/m^3 Duration: 8 h/day for 3 days	BALF and lung tissue—IL-6, norepinephrine Brown adipose tissue • Norepinephrine Liver tissue • Prothrombin and TF mRNA Thrombotic potential

Adrb2 = adrenergic beta 2; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IL-6 = interleukin-6; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; PM2.5 = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; TF = tissue factor; WT = wild type.

 Balasubramanian et al. (2013) found that inhalation of PM2.5 CAPs altered levels of neurotransmitters and CRH in specific brain regions of lean and obese rats. Lean Brown Norway rats exposed to PM2.5 CAPs in Grand Rapids, MI had increased levels of norepinephrine in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus after 1 day ($p < 0.05$), but not 3 days, of exposure. A similar pattern was observed for 5-hydroxy-indole acetic acid ($p < 0.05$), the main metabolite of serotonin, while dopamine levels were unchanged. An increase in CRH in the median eminence of the hypothalamus was found after 1 day ($p < 0.05$), but not 3 days, of PM2.5 CAPs exposure. Corpulent JCR/LA rats exposed for 4 days to CAPs in Detroit, MI had increased norepinephrine and 5-hydroxy-indole acetic acid in the paraventricular nucleus ($p < 0.05$), while the amount of CRH in the median eminence was unchanged. Increased norepinephrine levels in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus indicate activation of the SNS, while increased CRH levels in the median eminence of the hypothalamus indicate activation of the HPA stress axis. Linkage between the SNS and the HPA stress axis occurs when norepinephrine in the

paraventricular nucleus stimulates CRH neurons resulting in the release of CRH from the median eminence. Subsequently, circulating CRH stimulates adrenocorticotropin secretion from the pituitary gland, and adrenocorticotropin acts on the adrenal gland resulting in the secretion of glucocorticoids such as corticosterone. Thus, activation of the SNS may lead to increased glucocorticoid levels. In the current study, an increase in norepinephrine was accompanied by an increase in CRH only in the lean rats exposed for 1 day to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs.

The findings of Balasubramanian et al. (2013) build on the results of Sirivelu et al. (2006) who found increases in norepinephrine levels in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus and in serum corticosterone levels following a 1-day exposure to CAPs. Together, these studies indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may increase the activity of the SNS and the HPA stress axis via effects on the hypothalamus. In Balasubramanian et al. (2013), increases in neurotransmitter levels were observed in obese animals, but they were not increased in the lean animals, following a multiday exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. This raises the possibility that an adaptive response dampened the SNS and HPA stress axis in the lean, but not in the obese, animals.

Evidence for SNS activation following short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is also provided by Chiarella et al. (2014). In this study, C57BL/6 mice were exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Chicago, IL for several days. Norepinephrine levels in both lung and brown adipose tissue were increased above controls ($p < 0.05$), indicating activation of the SNS. Norepinephrine was found to enhance the amount of IL-6 in BALF, a pro-inflammatory effect, in the lung (see Section 5.1.7).

8.1.3 Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Chronic brain inflammation is thought to underlie conditions such as neurodegenerative disease. Although repeated exposure may lead to similar downstream health consequences, the effect of acute inflammation is less clear.

8.1.3.1 Controlled Human Exposure Study

A controlled human exposure study examined the effects of a 130-minute exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Toronto, ON on urinary and blood biomarkers associated with neural effects (Liu et al., 2017). An association that was not statistically significant was observed between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs and blood ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase L1, a biomarker related to blood-brain barrier integrity, measured 21 hours postexposure ($p < 0.1$). Impaired blood-brain barrier integrity is associated with brain inflammation (Table 8-3).

Table 8-3   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Liu et al. (2017) Species: human Health status: healthy nonsmokers Sex: 29 females, 26 males Age: 18−60 yr Study design: single-blind, randomized, cross-over trial	CAPs from Toronto, ON Particle sizes: 0.15−2.5 μm Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air or HEPA-filtered medical air (ultrafine study)	Route: face mask inhalation Dose/concentration: 238.4 ± 62.0 μg/m³ Duration of exposure: 130 min Time to analysis: 1 and 21 h	Urinary and blood markers of neural effects

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; min = minute(s); μm = micrometer; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; yr = year(s).

8.1.3.2   Animal Toxicological Studies

An animal toxicological study included in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided evidence that short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ can lead to brain inflammation. In this study, Campbell et al. (2005) found that PM₂.₅ CAPs exposure enhanced pro-inflammatory responses, including increased cytokine levels and NFκB activation, in the brain of animals that had been sensitized and challenged with ovalbumin. Recent studies of short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ add to the evidence base reporting findings that are consistent with brain inflammation (Table 8-4).

Several recent studies have examined the effects of traffic-related PM₂.₅ on gene expression in the brain. In one of these, two groups of C57BL/6 mice were placed in a highway tunnel (in Antwerp, Belgium) for 5 days in cages with and without a highly efficient particle filter (Bos et al., 2012). Other groups of animals were housed in a building near the tunnel in a cage with a less efficient particle filter and in a cage in the animal facility. Bronchoalveolar lavage was performed and demonstrated the presence of carbon particles in alveolar macrophages in only the animals exposed to unfiltered tunnel air. No evidence of pulmonary (i.e., bronchoalveolar lavage fluid [BALF] cell counts, histology) or systemic inflammation (i.e., coagulation parameters in blood) was found. Alterations in gene expression were observed in the hippocampus and olfactory bulb of animals exposed to unfiltered tunnel air compared with controls. In the hippocampus, these alterations included upregulation of *COX2*, *NOS2*, and *NOS3* compared with the group exposed to filtered tunnel air and upregulation of *COX2*, *NOS2*, and *NFE2L2* compared with the group exposed to the building air ($p < 0.05$). In the olfactory bulb, alterations included downregulation of *IL-2α*, *COX2*, *NFE2L2*, and *BDNF* compared with the group exposed to filtered tunnel

air and downregulation of *IL-2α*, *COX2*, and *IL-6* compared with the group exposed to the building air ($p < 0.05$). Some differences in gene expression were noted between responses in the control group exposed to filtered tunnel air and the control group exposed to building air, indicating that upregulation of *COX2* in the hippocampus and downregulation of *IL-6* in olfactory bulb may have been due to confounders such as noise stress.

Table 8-4   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Bos et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 Age/weight: 10−12 weeks	Ambient PM—tunnel in Antwerp, Belgium Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Controls: (1) HEPA-filtered tunnel air (2) Ambient air in building near roadside	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: mean 55.1 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ Duration: 5 days Time to analysis: immediately after exposure	Gene expression of inflammatory-related proteins in hippocampus and olfactory bulb BALF cell counts Blood coagulation parameters Lung histology
Ljubimova et al. (2013) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Fischer 344 Age/weight: 3−7 weeks	CAPs from Riverside, CA (summer) Particle size: 2.5 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 149 ± 24 µg/m^3 Particle number: 67 ± 6 particles/cm^3 10$^{−3}$ Duration: 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 0.5 mo	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Gene expression—mRNA
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C67BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	DEP, resuspended Particle size: 1.5−3.0 µm ± 1.3−1.6 µm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/Concentration: 315.3 ± 50.7 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h Time to analysis: overnight	Hippocampal tissue: cytokine mRNA expression

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; cm = centimeter; DEP = diesel exhaust particle; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

A second study also found evidence of brain inflammation following short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Tyler et al. (2016) exposed C67BL/6 and ApoE knockout mice to resuspended diesel exhaust particles (DEP) for 6 hours and found decreased mRNA levels for *IL-6* and *TGF-β* in the hippocampus of C67BL/6 mice ($p < 0.05$) and increased mRNA levels for *IL-6*, *TGF-β*, and *TNF-α* in the hippocampus of ApoE knockout mice ($p < 0.05$). In contrast, no inflammatory effects were seen in BALF (see Section 5.1.7.3). Another study examined changes in global gene expression in the brain, as well as

expression of *Arc* and *Rac1* genes and their protein products, in Fischer 344 rats exposed to CAPs in Riverside, CA for 2 weeks (Ljubimova et al., 2013). Exposure to CAPs did not induce any changes in gene or protein expression.

8.1.4   Diseases of the Nervous System and Depression

A small number of epidemiologic studies of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and nervous system outcomes were conducted since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) was published (Table 8-5). A large U.S. study of Medicare enrollees reported an association with Parkinson's disease (RR: 1.03 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.05]) but not dementia or Alzheimer's disease (Zanobetti et al., 2014). Although only the primary ICD code was used to identify Parkinson's disease hospitalizations, the specific reason for the admission is not clear and could reflect a range of complications experienced by Parkinson's disease patients. No association of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with dementia-related hospital admissions was reported in a smaller study in Madrid, Spain [quantitative results not presented; Linares et al. (2017)].

Studies of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and depression also add to the still limited evidence base. No overall increase in hospital admissions for depressive symptoms was observed in a Canadian study (Szyszkowicz, 2007), although associations were detected in some subgroups (i.e., among females during the cold season [RR: 1.12 (95% CI: 1.03, 1. 21)]). Wang et al. (2014) reported a decrease in depressive symptoms among older adults enrolled in the Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly of Boston, MA (MOBILIZE) study (OR: 0.31 [95% CI: 0.10, 0.94]) in association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure averaged over 14 days preceding the assessment.

Finally, a study of neuropsychological function was conducted in children at home and at school. In this study, short-term exposure (lagged 0−48 hours) was associated with some of the tests administered, including those for processing speed (Saenen et al., 2016).

Table 8-5   Epidemiologic studies examining the association between short-term PM₂.₅ exposures and nervous system effects.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Zanobetti et al. (2014) 121 communities, U.S. 1999−2010	Medicare >65 yr old	2-day avg for community 1 or more monitors	NR (community specific only)	HAED visits for Parkinson's disease (ICD9: 332), Alzheimer's disease (ICD9: 331.0), Dementia (ICD9: 230)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Wang et al. (2014) Boston, MA	MOBILIZE N = 732 Older adults	1 monitor 14-day avg prior to outcome assessment	Mean (SD) 8.6 (4.9)	CESD-R ≤ 16 (depressive symptoms)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Linares et al. (2017) Madrid, Spain 2001−2009	60 plus yr old N = 1,175	24 h avg, lag 0−5 27 urban monitors	Mean (SD) 17.1 (7.82)	Dementia-related HAED visits (ICD9: 290−294 except 291.0 and 292.0)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
Szyszkowicz (2007) Edmonton, Canada 1992−2002	Capital Health System patients for 5 hospitals	24 h avg, lags 0, 1, and 2 days 1 monitor	Mean 8.5 IQR 6.2	HAED visit Depression (ICD9: 311)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Saenen et al. (2016) Flanders, Belgium	COGNAC Children	Daily average, spatiotemporal model (satellite, land cover and monitor data), at school and at residential address, lags 0−2 days $R^2 > 0.80$	Residence: median 16.5 (IQR: 18.9) School: median 5.14 (IQR: 8.85)	Attention: continuous performance, Stroop Memory: digit span forward, digit span backward Visual processing speed: digit symbol, pattern comparison	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR

avg = average; COGNAC = Cognition and Air Pollution in Children; CESD-R = Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale Revised; h = hour(s); HAED = hospital admission/emergency department; ICD9 = International Classification of Disease, 9th revision; IQR = interquartile range; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MOBILIZE = Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly of Boston, MA; N, n = number of subjects; NR = not reported; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation; yr = year(s).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.1.5 Components and Sources of PM₂.₅

Few studies have examined the components or sources of $PM_{2.5}$ in relation to nervous system effects (Table 8-6). Decreased scores on some of the neurobehavioral tests (e.g., pattern comparison) with increasing 24-hour black carbon (BC) exposure (lagged 0−2 days) were observed in the study by Saenen et al. (2016) who found associations between processing speed and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in this study. Wang et al. (2014) did not find evidence indicating that BC exposure is associated with depressive symptoms among older adults in the Boston, MA MOBILIZE study (OR: 1.0 [95% CI: 0.75, 1.33]). The results of the studies included in this section that pertain to exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ are found in Section 8.1.4.

Table 8-6   Studies of the association between short-term exposure to PM₂.₅ components and nervous system effects.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Saenen et al. (2016) Flanders, Belgium	COGNAC Children	Daily average, spatiotemporal model (satellite, land cover and monitor data), at school and at residential address, lags 0−2 days $R^2 = 0.74$	BC Median: 1.54 IQR: 0.20	Attention: continuous performance, Stroop Memory: digit span forward, digit span backward Visual processing speed: digit symbol, pattern comparison	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Wang et al. (2014) Boston, MA	MOBILIZE N = 732 older adults	1 monitor, 14-day avg prior to outcome assessment	BC Mean (SD): 0.62 (0.35) SO_4^{2-} Mean (SD): 2.6 (2.1)	CESD-R ≤ 16 (depressive symptoms)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR

avg = average; BC = black carbon; CESD-R = Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale-Revised; COGNAC = Cognition and Air Pollution in Children; IQR = Interquartile range; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MOBILIZE = Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly of Boston, MA; N, n = number of subjects; NR = not reported; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation; SO_4^{2-} = sulfate.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.1.6   Summary and Causality Determination

The evidence reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA was characterized as "inadequate to determine if a causal relationship exists" between short-term exposure and nervous system effects. Recent studies strengthen the evidence that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can affect the nervous system.

Effects on the ANS and downstream consequences on the heart were observed in toxicological studies (Section 8.1.1). In addition, changes in hypothalamic neurotransmitters, including norepinephrine, and CRH were found in a study of mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs (Balasubramanian et al., 2013); these studies add to the evidence described in the 2009 PM ISA of increased norepinephrine in the hypothalamus and olfactory bulb and increased serum corticosterone (Sirivelu et al., 2006). Such evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure leads to changes in norepinephrine indicates that the hypothalamus plays an important role in mediating effects such as activation of the SNS and the HPA stress axis. Preliminary evidence shows a dampening of these responses after repeated exposures in lean, but not obese animals. Findings that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ results in altered expression of proinflammatory and antioxidant genes in hippocampus and olfactory bulb regions, in the absence of pulmonary or systemic inflammation, point to a direct effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on the brain (Tyler et al., 2016; Bos et al., 2012). They build on evidence, described in the 2009 PM ISA, of increased cytokines and NFκB activation in the cortex following short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure (Campbell et al., 2005). The evidence from epidemiologic studies of the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ that focus on specific diseases of the nervous system, however, remains limited. The evidence for the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and effects on the nervous system is summarized in Table 8-7, using the framework for causality determination described in the ISA Preamble (U.S. EPA, 2015). With regard to the epidemiologic studies relating to short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and diseases of the nervous system or depression, the evidence is limited to a small number of analyses. Positive associations were not observed in studies of hospital admissions for depression, dementia, or Alzheimer's disease. A small increase in hospital admissions for Parkinson's disease was reported in a large national study of Medicare recipients indicating that short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may exacerbate a range of symptoms experienced by Parkinson's disease patients (Zanobetti et al., 2014). Finally, a study of school children reported associations of $PM_{2.5}$ with some tests of neuropsychological function. None of the epidemiologic studies considered confounding by copollutant exposures, and studies of components were limited in number.

In summary, the strongest evidence to indicate an effect of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on the nervous system is provided by experimental animal studies that show effects on the brain. Toxicological studies demonstrate changes in neurotransmitters in the hypothalamus that are linked to SNS and HPA stress axis activation, as well as upregulation of inflammation-related genes, changes in cytokine levels, and NFκB activation that are indicative of brain inflammation. In addition, an association of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with hospital admissions for Parkinson's disease was observed indicating the potential for exacerbation of the disease. **Overall, the collective evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and nervous system effects.**

Table 8-7 Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress			
Evidence from toxicological studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Activation of NFκB and increased levels of cytokines Altered expression of pro-inflammatory/antioxidant genes in the absence pulmonary or systemic inflammation	Campbell et al. (2005) †Bos et al. (2012) †Tyler et al. (2016)	441.7 55.1 315.3
Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System and Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal Stress Axis			
Evidence from toxicological studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Increased levels of norepinephrine and CRH in hypothalamus and corticosterone in serum; increased levels of norepinephrine in BALF and BAT	Sirivelu et al. (2006) †Balasubramanian et al. (2013) †Chiarella et al. (2014)	500 219−595 109.1
Evidence from multiple studies report changes in HRV	Evidence across disciplines taken together supports changes in HRV that indicate ANS imbalance	Section 6.1.10	
Biological Plausibility			
Biological plausibility for effects related to the ANS and brain inflammation	Evidence for downstream cardiovascular events related to the ANS and downstream nervous system events related to inflammation	Section 8.1.1	
Diseases of the Nervous System and Depression			
Limited evidence of positive associations from epidemiologic studies	No associations with dementia or Alzheimer's disease HAED Association with PD HAED	†Zanobetti et al. (2014) †Linares et al. (2017) †Zanobetti et al. (2014)	NR 17.1
	Inverse or null associations with depressive symptoms or HAED for depression	†Wang et al. (2014) Szyszkowicz (2007)	8.6 8.5
	Associations with some tests of neuropsychological function (e.g., processing speed).	†Saenen et al. (2016)	

Table 8-7 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM₂.₅ exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m³)
Uncertainty regarding confounding by copollutants	No epidemiologic studies reported findings from 2-pollutant models.	Section 8.1.4	

ANS = autonomic nervous system; BALF = bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; BAT = brown adipose tissue; CRH = corticotropin releasing hormone; HAED = hospital admission/emergency department; HRV = heart rate variability; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NFκB = nuclear factor kappa B; NR = not reported; PD = Parkinson's disease; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is characterized.

[c]Describes the PM₂.₅ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated (for experimental studies, ≤2 mg/m³).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.2   Long-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure and Nervous System Effects

The 2009 PM ISA described the limited available studies of the effects of long-term exposures to PM₂.₅ on the nervous system (U.S. EPA, 2009). A study in mongrel dogs from two areas of Mexico with contrasting air pollution levels (PM₂.₅ annual average concentration 21.5 μg/m³ vs. <15 μg/m³) reported inflammation and stress protein responses in the brain, but had limitations stemming from its ecological design (Calderón-Garcidueñas et al., 2003). Another study found Parkinson's disease-like brain histopathology following long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ CAPs in ApoE knockout mice (Veronesi et al., 2005). There were no epidemiologic studies of long-term exposure to PM₂.₅, although an analysis of NHANES III respondents reported an association between annual average PM₁₀ concentration and cognitive function, which was approximately null after adjusting for race or ethnicity and SES (Chen and Schwartz, 2009). Recent studies add to the information, specifically strengthening the lines of evidence indicating that long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ can lead to effects on the brain associated with neurodegeneration (i.e., neuroinflammation and reductions in brain volume), as well as cognitive effects in older adults.

The discussion of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and nervous system effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.2.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are (1) activation of the SNS and HPA stress axis (Section 8.2.2), (2) brain inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 8.2.3), (3) morphologic changes in the brain (Section 8.2.4), (4) cognitive and

behavioral effect (Section 8.2.5), (5) neurodegenerative diseases (Section 8.2.6) and (6) neurodevelopmental effects (Section 8.2.7). Evidence pertaining to PM$_{2.5}$ components is summarized in Section 8.2.8. Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated[78] across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 8.2.6.

8.2.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie the development of nervous system effects resulting from long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Figure 8-2 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 8.2. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once PM$_{2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). PM$_{2.5}$ and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS), and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (Section 6.2.1). Soluble components of PM$_{2.5}$, and poorly soluble particles that are part of the PM$_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm, may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of PM$_{2.5}$ may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. Soluble components of PM$_{2.5}$, and poorly soluble particles that are part of the PM$_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm, may also be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4.

---

[78] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM2.5 exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 8-2   Potential biological pathways for nervous system effects following long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Evidence that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may affect the nervous system generally falls along two different pathways (Figure 8-2). The first pathway involves activation of the SNS, possibly by upregulation of the RAS. This pathway may lead to downstream systemic effects. The second pathway begins with pulmonary inflammation, leading to systemic inflammation and resulting in neuroinflammation. Neurodegenerative and neurodevelopmental disorders may be downstream effects of neuroinflammation. Evidence for both pathways is described below.

8.2.1.1 Upregulation of the Renin-Angiotensin (RAS) and Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System (SNS)

Activation of the SNS resulting from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may occur secondarily to RAS upregulation. Unlike the case of short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, there is a lack of evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure results in activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract. However, animal toxicological studies support a role for the RAS. Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) and Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2016) demonstrated that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ upregulates components of the RAS in the heart, lung, and kidneys (Section 5.2.8 and Section 6.2.7.2). Interaction between SNS and the RAS has important ramifications for cardiovascular health and disease. Angiotensin II enhances the release of norepinephrine from sympathetic nerve endings via the angiotensin 1 receptor (Brasch et al., 1993). SNS activation, in turn, stimulates secretion of the angiotensin II precursor protein, renin, from the kidney, thus providing positive feedback for the pathway (Gordon et al., 1967). Evidence that increased SNS activity leads to hypertension following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure was provided by Ying et al. (2014). In this study, acute inhibition of the SNS resulted in decreased blood pressure. The solid line depicted in Figure 8-2 that connects activation of the SNS and increased blood pressure indicates that the SNS mediates the increased blood pressure observed following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

8.2.1.2 Inflammation

Deposition of $PM_{2.5}$ in the respiratory tract may lead to pulmonary inflammation (see Section 5.2.1) and to systemic inflammation (see Section 6.2.1), which in turn may lead to neuroinflammation. This inflammation could be due to peripheral immune activation, or to systemic circulation of $PM_{2.5}$ that results in particle uptake in the brain, or to olfactory transport of poorly soluble particles and their soluble components. Alternatively, inflammation of the brain may occur secondarily to a neuroendocrine stress response resulting from activation of the HPA stress axis (Kodavanti, 2016).

Several animal toxicological studies in adult rodents demonstrated neuroinflammation in the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, substantia nigra, and hypothalamus following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Tyler et al., 2016; Hogan et al., 2015; Ying et al., 2015; Liu et al., 2014; Ying et al., 2014; Fonken et al., 2011; Veronesi et al., 2005). One study found hippocampal inflammation in the absence of pulmonary inflammation (Tyler et al., 2016). Another found that inflammation in the hypothalamus, but not in the lung, was reversed following cessation of exposure (Ying et al., 2015). Evidence for a link between hypothalamic inflammation and peripheral effects was provided by animal toxicological studies using an inhibitor of inflammation (Zhao et al., 2015; Liu et al., 2014). The solid line depicted in Figure 8-2, which connects neuroinflammation with metabolic syndrome and with myocardial inflammation, indicates that hypothalamic inflammation mediates these peripheral effects following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Hypothalamic inflammation may possibly activate the SNS (Ying et al., 2014).

In animal toxicological studies, neuroinflammation and astrocyte activation (an index of injury) were observed in specific brain regions following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. These responses were accompanied by neurodegeneration in those regions, which included the hippocampus (Hogan et al., 2015; Fonken et al., 2011) and the substantia nigra (Veronesi et al., 2005). Hippocampal changes occurred in conjunction with impaired learning and memory and with behavioral issues. Lesions in the substantia nigra are hallmarks of Parkinson's disease. In addition, an animal toxicological study found increased markers of Alzheimer's disease in the cerebral cortex (Bhatt et al., 2015). Epidemiologic studies observed associations between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and decreases in cortical white and gray matter and in cerebral brain volume (Casanova et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2015; Wilker et al., 2015). Epidemiologic studies also provide evidence of cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease in association with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 8.2.6).

Neuroinflammation may lead to neurodevelopmental disorders in developing animals. In an animal toxicological study, prenatal exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in neuroinflammation in the hippocampus and corpus callosum (Klocke et al., 2017). These changes were sex-specific, occurring only in males. Morphologic changes, which were not sex-specific, were found in these same brain regions and were accompanied by enlarged lateral ventricles (i.e., ventriculomegaly). This study suggests a link between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and neurodevelopmental disorders; however, there was no evidence of cognitive or behavioral effects.

8.2.1.3   Summary of Biological Plausibility

As described here, there are two proposed pathways by which long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects. The first pathway begins with upregulation of the RAS, which in turn may activate the SNS. Altered autonomic tone may result in a wide range of systemic responses. As proof of this concept, animal toxicological evidence supports a direct link between the SNS and increased blood pressure following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The second proposed pathway begins with pulmonary/systemic inflammation or olfactory transport of $PM_{2.5}$ and leads to neuroinflammation. Animal toxicological evidence supports a direct link between neuroinflammation and peripheral effects associated with metabolic syndrome and myocardial inflammation. In addition, neuroinflammation may lead to neurodegeneration and the development of Alzheimer's disease, as well as to impaired learning and memory and to behavioral issues. While experimental studies in animals contribute most of the evidence of upstream events, epidemiologic studies report associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and reduced brain volume and cognitive impairment in adults. Neuroinflammation and neurodegeneration provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of increased hospital admissions or emergency department visits for Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease. In developing animals, neuroinflammation may lead to neurodevelopmental disorders. These pathways will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 8.2.9).

8.2.2 Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System and the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) Stress Axis

Activation of the SNS by long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was investigated in animal toxicological studies (Table 8-8). Ying et al. (2014) evaluated the contribution of SNS to sustained increases in blood pressure, which have previously been observed in animals chronically exposed to $PM_{2.5}$. While studies have identified several mechanisms underlying this response, sympathetic activation had not been tested. C57BL/6J mice were exposed for 6 months to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH. Exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs increased mean arterial blood pressure ($p < 0.05$) but did not affect heart rate or locomotor activity. Exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs also resulted in vascular dysfunction, which was measured ex vivo in terms of contractile response to phenylephrine and relaxation response to acetylcholine in mesenteric arteries (a type of resistance vessel; $p < 0.05$). Two measures of sympathetic tone, low-frequency blood pressure variability and urinary norepinephrine excretion, were also increased in $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed mice ($p < 0.05$). Pharmacologic agents were used to test the role of the ANS in mediating responses to CAPs. Propranolol decreased heart rate in $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed mice ($p < 0.05$), but not in controls. However, propranolol did not alter blood pressure in either group. Atropine had no effect on heart rate or blood pressure in either group. Acute inhibition of the central SNS with guanfacine resulted in a large decrease in blood pressure in both controls and $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed mice. This decrease was greater in $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed mice than in controls ($p < 0.05$). $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure also increased the hypertensive response to air-jet stress ($p < 0.05$). Because sympathetic tone is modulated by hypothalamic inflammation in response to several pathophysiological signals, markers of hypothalamic inflammation were examined in $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed animals. Results, described in Section 8.2.3, provide evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure mediates hypothalamic inflammation that may be linked to activation of the SNS and to an increase in sympathetic tone. Results of this study also indicate that increased sympathetic tone contributes to hypertension in response to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure.

Fonken et al. (2011) examined stress-related responses in C57BL/6J mice exposed for 10 months to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH. No differences were found in serum corticosterone concentrations between control and $PM_{2.5}$-exposed mice, despite evidence of inflammation and morphological changes in the brain as described in Section 8.2.3 and Section 8.2.4.

In addition, the RAS may contribute to SNS activity. Long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs resulted in upregulation of components of the RAS such as angiotensin I receptor and angiotensin-converting enzyme in the heart, lung, and kidneys [Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015) and Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2016); see Section 5.2.8, and Section 6.2.7.2]. Activity of the angiotensin-converting enzyme results in angiotensin II formation from angiotensin I. Angiotensin II enhances the release of norepinephrine from sympathetic nerve endings via the angiotensin 1 receptor (Brasch et al., 1993). Sympathetic nerve activation, in turn, stimulates secretion of the angiotensin II precursor protein (renin) from the kidney, thus providing positive feedback for the pathway (Gordon et al., 1967).

Table 8-8   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Fonken et al. (2011) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6J Sex: male Age/weight: 4 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 94.4 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo Time to analysis: behavioral testing occurred after approximately 9 mo. Exposures were suspended for 3 weeks then resumed for 1 mo prior to tissue collection	Serum corticosterone

Ying et al. (2014)
Species: mouse
Strain: C57BL/6J
Sex: male
Age/weight: 8 weeks
	CAPs from Columbus, OH
	Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$
	Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air
		Route: whole-body inhalation
		Dose/concentration: 107 µg/m^3
		Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 6 mo
			Sympathetic tone
			  • Urinary norepinephrine levels
			  • Low frequency variation of blood pressure
			Blood pressure
			Vascular dysfunction
			Heart rate
			Locomotion

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

8.2.3   Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Recent experimental animal studies showing that long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs can result in brain inflammation (Table 8-9) and oxidative stress add to the sparse evidence presented in the 2009 PM ISA. Several studies demonstrated that PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure induced neuroinflammation and astrocyte activation in specific brain regions, as described below. Findings from these studies as they relate to neurodegeneration (Section 8.2.6), cognitive impairment, and behavioral effects (Section 8.2.5) are discussed in more detail in the sections that follow.

Table 8-9 Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Bhatt et al. (2015) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6 Age/weight: 8 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle size: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 65.7 ± 354.2 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 3 or 9 mo	Immunoassays of temporal cortex Cytokines COX-1, COX-2 Markers of oxidative stress 3-NT, HNE-adducts Markers of astrocyte (GFAP), glial (IBA-1) or vascular (VCAM-1) activation Markers of Alzheimer's disease: Aβ, tau, APP, and cleaving enzyme BACE Postsynaptic marker PSD-95 DNA methylation
Fonken et al. (2011) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: 4 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 94.4 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo Time to analysis: exposures were suspended for 3 weeks then resumed for 1 mo prior to tissue collection	Brain tissue—hippocampus • Morphology • Gene expression
Hogan et al. (2015) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C3H/HeNHsd Age/weight: 8 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: N/A Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks	Brain tissue—hippocampus • Morphology • Gene expression
Liu et al. (2014) Species: mouse Sex: NR Strain: KKay Age/weight: 5−7 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 107 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 4, 5, or 8 weeks	Hypothalamic tissue: gene expression and immunostaining—inflammatory markers in hypothalamus Brain tissue: LC/MS— Oxidized phospholipids Glucose homeostasis Insulin sensitivity Oxygen consumption Heat production Blood and peripheral tissues: Markers of inflammation

Table 8-9 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Ljubimova et al. (2013) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Fischer 344 Age/weight: 3−7 weeks	CAPs from Riverside, CA (summer) Particle size: 2.5 μm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 149 ± 24 μg/m^3 67 ± 6 particles/cm^3 10^{-3} Duration: 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 1, 3, and 10 mo	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Gene expression—mRNA
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	DEP, resuspended Particle size: 1.5−3.0 μm ± 1.3−1.6 μm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 315.3 ± 50.7 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day for 30 days	Hippocampus tissue: cytokine gene expression
Ying et al. (2014) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: 8 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 107 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 6 mo	Brain tissue: gene expression—inflammatory markers in hypothalamus
Ying et al. (2015) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: SHR Age/weight: 5 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 128.3 ± 60.4 μg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 15 weeks Time to analysis: immediately or 5 weeks later	Gene expression—inflammatory markers In hypothalamic, lung, heart tissue

3-NT = 3-nitrotyrosine; Aβ = amyloid beta; ApoE = apolipoprotein E; APP = amyloid precursor protein; BACE = beta-site APP-cleaving enzyme; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; cm = centimeter; COX = cyclooxygenase; DEP = diesel exhaust particle; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; GFAP = glial fibrillary acidic protein; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; HNE = hydroxynonenal; IBA-1 = ionized calcium binding adaptor molecule; LC/MS = liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; μm = micrometer; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PSD = postsynaptic density protein; SHR = spontaneously hypertensive rat; VCAM = vascular cell adhesion molecule.

Hippocampal inflammation was examined in several recent studies. Fonken et al. (2011) investigated the effects of a 10-month exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Columbus, OH on neuroinflammation and oxidative stress in the hippocampus of C57BL/6 mice. PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure increased gene expression of proinflammatory cytokines *TNF-α* and *IL-1β* ($p < 0.05$), but not of *IL-6* and *HMGB1*. Upregulation of *HO-1*, a marker of oxidative stress ($p < 0.05$), was also seen, while the microglial marker *MAC1* was unchanged. Another study by the same group of investigators evaluated

neuroinflammation in the hippocampus of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposed C3H/HeNHsd mice (Hogan et al., 2015). This mouse model is a nocturnal species with intact melatonin production. CAPs exposures for 4 weeks in Columbus, OH during a 14:10 light/dark cycle resulted in upregulation of *IL-6* ($p < 0.05$), but not *TNF-α* or *IL-1β*. Tyler et al. (2016) exposed C67BL/6 and ApoE knockout mice to resuspended DEP for 30 days. In the hippocampus, there were increases in levels of mRNA for *TGF-β* in C67BL/6 mice ($p < 0.05$), but no changes in cytokine gene expression in ApoE knockout mice ($p < 0.05$). No inflammatory effects were seen in BALF, although particle uptake into bronchial macrophages was increased in ApoE knockout, but not in C57BL/6 mice (see Section 5.2.9).

Ying et al. (2014) found evidence of hypothalamic inflammation in C57BL/6J mice exposed for 6 months to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Columbus, OH. Increased hypothalamic gene expression of E-selectin, *TNF-α*, and *ICAM-1* ($p < 0.05$) were observed. In addition, phosphorylation of inhibitor of nuclear factor-κB kinase (IKK) was increased in the arcuate nucleus but not in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus, while the number of c-fos positive cells was increased in both ($p < 0.05$). These results indicate activation of the NFκB pathway and upregulation of pro-inflammatory genes as a result of exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. Hypothalamic inflammation was also demonstrated in Liu et al. (2014), in a genetically susceptible model of type 2 diabetes, the KKay mouse, following exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Columbus, OH for 4−8 weeks. Increased gene expression of *IL-6*, *TNF-α*, and *IKKβ* was observed ($p < 0.05$). In addition, the amount of oxidized phospholipid Ox-PAPC, which can activate TLR pathways, was increased in brain tissue. TLR pathways are involved in activation of the innate immune system. Subsequently, mice were treated with an inhibitor of IKKβ, which blocks NFκB activation, by inter-cerebroventricular infusion during a 4-week exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs. Central IKKβ inhibition dampened the effects of CAPs exposure on hypothalamic inflammation, including *IL-6* and *IKKβ* gene expression and activation of microglia and astrocytes, as indicated by ionized calcium binding adaptor molecule (IBA-1) and glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) immunostaining, respectively ($p < 0.05$). Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs enhanced hyperglycemia, insulin resistance, and peripheral inflammation (see Section 7.2.3.2) that was dampened by IKKβ inhibition. Liu et al. (2014) provided evidence that the central nervous system, possibly via hypothalamic inflammation, contributes to the diabetic phenotype in CAPs-exposed susceptible mice. Treatment with this same inhibitor of IKKβ by intra-cerebroventricular infusion blocked myocardial inflammation in a separate study of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure in KKay mice (Zhao et al., 2015). Evidence of hypothalamic inflammation was also found in spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats exposed to CAPs from Columbus, OH for 15 weeks (Ying et al., 2015). Levels of *TNF-α* mRNA in the hypothalamus was increased ($p < 0.05$) and returned to baseline 5 weeks following the end of exposure.

Bhatt et al. (2015) investigated the effects of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure on brain inflammation and markers of Alzheimer's disease in C57BL/6 mice. Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs from Columbus, OH for 9 months, but not 3 months, resulted in increases in several indices of inflammation and early Alzheimer's disease-related pathology in the temporal cortex. These included a subset of cytokines, cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) and cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), PSD-95, and amyloid-β 1−40 ($p < 0.05$). A

decrease in amyloid precursor protein (APP) levels was observed, along with an increase in the beta-site APP-cleaving enzyme (BACE; $p < 0.05$). No changes in tau protein, synaptophysin, markers of oxidative stress, or DNA methylation or activation of astrocytes (GFAP), glia (IBA-1), or endothelial cells (VCAM-1) were found.

However, changes in gene expression were not found in every study involving $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. Ljubimova et al. (2013) examined changes in global gene expression in the brain, as well as expression of *Arc* and *Rac1* genes and their protein products, in Fischer 344 rats exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Riverside, CA for 1, 3, and 10 months. Exposure did not induce changes in expression of *Arc* or *Rac1* genes or their protein products in this study.

In summary, inflammation was observed in the hippocampus, hypothalamus, and temporal cortex of several different mice strains exposed for 1−10 months to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. Hippocampal inflammation, in the absence of pulmonary inflammation, was also found in mice exposed to traffic-related $PM_{2.5}$. In a mouse model of diabetes, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs-exposure induced hypothalamic inflammation that was linked to a worsening of the diabetic phenotype and to myocardial inflammation. Hypothalamic inflammation was found to be reversible with cessation of exposure in SH rats. In the temporal cortex, brain inflammation was observed in conjunction with markers of Alzheimer's disease following $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. Oxidative stress was also seen in the hippocampus and hypothalamus.

8.2.4   Morphologic Changes in the Brain

There were no epidemiologic studies relating long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ to changes in brain morphology evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. However, an animal toxicological study found Parkinson's disease-like brain histopathology following long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in ApoE knockout mice (Veronesi et al., 2005). Dopaminergic neurons were decreased in the substantia nigra, which is part of the midbrain, and GFAP immunoreactivity, an indicator of astrocyte activation, was increased in the nucleus compacta, which is part of the substantia nigra.

Recent analyses from two established cohorts (Casanova et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2015; Wilker et al., 2015), using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) to identify attributes or changes in brain structure that may stem from neurodegenerative processes or cerebrovascular dysfunction, show $PM_{2.5}$-associated reductions in brain volume (Table 8-10). Morphologic changes in the brain were also demonstrated in experimental animal studies (Table 8-11). These changes were accompanied by inflammation (Section 8.2.3).

8.2.4.1 Epidemiologic Studies

The effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on brain morphology, using MRI scans, was examined in a few recent studies (Table 8-10). Chen et al. (2015) examined brain morphology in older women (age 65−80) who were free of dementia at baseline when they were enrolled in the Women's Health Initiative Memory Study (WHIMS). Information on a wide array of covariates including individual characteristics such as hormone replacement therapy, BMI, lifestyle, depression, cardiovascular risk factors, and SES was collected for WHIMS. A pattern of lower white matter (WM) volume of the frontal, parietal, and temporal areas of the brain in fully adjusted models with increasing cumulative $PM_{2.5}$ exposures was observed (−8.30 cm^3 [95% CI: −4.70, −11.89] decrease in total WM). Details on the quantitative relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and gray matter (GM) were not reported because the results did not reach statistical significance. This research was extended through the analyses conducted by Casanova et al. (2016) using finely grained voxel-wise methods, which are better able to detect patterns that extend across multiple brain regions. Increased 3-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with smaller subcortical WM and smaller cortical GM volumes in the multivariable models used in this study. The exposure metrics (3-year avg and cumulative average) used in WHIMS analysis were highly correlated ($r = 0.93$).

In a cross-sectional analysis of the Framingham Heart Offspring Study, Wilker et al. (2015) examined the association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with total cerebral brain volume, hippocampal volume, WM hyperintensity volume, and preclinical brain infarcts among older men and women (≥60 years old) who were free of dementia and stroke. Wilker et al. (2015) reported that total cerebral brain volume was smaller with increasing $PM_{2.5}$ exposure after adjusting for covariates (−0.80 % [95% CI: −1.48, −0.13] total cerebral brain volume). After further adjustment for risk factors for cardiovascular disease, this association persisted but lost precision. An increased risk of covert brain infarcts was also observed (OR: 2.58 [95% CI: 1.27, 5.24]).

Table 8-10   Epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and brain morphology using magnetic resonance imaging.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Chen et al. (2015) 2 RCTs, U.S. PM₂.₅: 1999−2006 Outcome: 2005−2006	WHIMS N = 1,403	Cumulative average for geocoded residential history, BME-based spatiotemporal model, C-V $R^2 = 0.9$	Median: 12.24 IQR: 10.67−14.16	GM, WM volumes	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Casanova et al. (2016) PM₂.₅: 1999−2010 Outcome: 1996/1998−2005−2006	WHIMS N = 1,365	3-yr avg at residence, BME spatiotemporal model to estimate C-V $R^2 = 0.74$	NR	GM, WM, hippocampal volumes	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Wilker et al. (2015) Cross sectional PM₂.₅: 2000 Outcome: 1998−2001	Framingham Offspring Study N = 943	Satellite-derived AOD with LUR, see Kloog et al. (2012)	Median: 11.1 IQR: 1.7	Hippocampal volume, WM hyperintensity volume Total cerebral brain volume	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; C-V = cross-validation; GM = gray matter; IQR = interquartile range; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N, n = number of subjects; NR = not reported; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; RCT = randomized clinical trial; WHIMS = Women's Health Initiative Memory Study; WM = white matter; yr = year(s).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.2.4.2   Animal Toxicological Studies

Fonken et al. (2011) investigated morphologic changes in the hippocampus of C57BL/6 mice exposed for 10 months to PM₂.₅ CAPs from Columbus, OH (Table 8-11). PM₂.₅ CAPs exposure resulted in structural changes in the hippocampus. Apical spine density in the CA1 region of the hippocampus was decreased ($p < 0.05$). Basilar spine density in the CA1 region and spine density in the CA3 and dentate gyrus (DG) regions were unchanged. Apical dendritic length and cell complexity were also decreased by PM₂.₅ CAPs exposure ($p < 0.05$), although cell body area was unchanged. Another study by the same group of investigators found altered brain morphology in C3H/HeNHsd mice exposed for 4 weeks to PM₂.₅ CAPs during a 14:10 light/dark cycle [Hogan et al. (2015); Table 8-11]. This mouse model is a nocturnal species with intact melatonin production. PM₂.₅ CAPs exposures resulted in decreased apical

and basilar spine densities, apical dendritic length, and cell body area in the CA1 region of the hippocampus ($p < 0.05$).

Table 8-11   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and morphologic effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Fonken et al. (2011) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: 4 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 94.4 µg/m^3 Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo Time to analysis: exposures were suspended for 3 weeks then resumed for 1 mo prior to tissue collection	Brain tissue—hippocampus • Morphology
Hogan et al. (2015) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C3H/HeNHsd Age/weight: 8 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: PM$_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: N/A Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks	Brain tissue—hippocampus • Morphology

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

8.2.5   Cognitive and Behavioral Effects

Although no epidemiologic or animal toxicological studies relating long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ to cognitive and behavioral effects were evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), Chen and Schwartz (2009) reported a cross-sectional association of annual average exposure to PM$_{10}$ with cognitive function using data from NHANES III. Multiple additional studies reporting associations with dichotomous measures of cognitive function or effects on continuous measures of global or domain specific subtests of cognitive function add to the evidence in the current review. Overall, these studies were heterogeneous in their methods and design, and their findings were not entirely consistent. Several studies reported associations with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$, however.

8.2.5.1   Animal Toxicological Studies

Fonken et al. (2011) investigated affective and cognitive processes in C57BL/6 mice exposed for 10 months to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs in Columbus, OH (Table 8-12). Behavioral testing showed that $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure had a number of effects, including impaired spatial learning and spatial memory, as measured in the Barnes maze ($p < 0.05$); increased behavioral despair and a more rapid onset of behavioral despair as measured in the Porsolt forced swim test ($p < 0.05$); and increased anxiety-like behavior in one of two tasks (time spent in the center of an open field, $p < 0.05$). Neuroinflammation and morphologic changes, described in Section 8.2.3 and Section 8.2.4.2, may be related to changes in cognition and affective processes. Another study by the same group of investigators examined affective and cognitive processes in C3H/HeNHsd mice exposed for 4 weeks to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs during a 14:10 light/dark cycle (Hogan et al., 2015). This mouse model is a nocturnal species with intact melatonin production. Behavioral testing demonstrated an effect of CAPs exposure on locomotion and anxiety-like responses (time spent in the center of an open field, $p < 0.05$), but no effects on depressive responses.

Table 8-12   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive and behavioral effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Fonken et al. (2011) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: 4 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: $PM_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 94.4 µg/m³ Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 10 mo Time to analysis: behavioral testing occurred after approximately 9 mo. Exposures were suspended for 3 weeks then resumed for 1 mo prior to tissue collection	Behavioral testing Physical measurements Locomotor behavior and anxiety-like responses Cognitive processes—learning and memory
Hogan et al. (2015) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C3H/HeNHsd Age/weight: 8 weeks	CAPs from Columbus, OH Particle sizes: $PM_{2.5}$ Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: N/A Duration: 6 h/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks	Behavioral testing • Locomotor behavior • Anxiety-like responses • Depressive-like responses

CAPs = concentrated ambient particulates; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

8.2.5.2   Epidemiologic Studies

Studies that modeled cognitive decline as a dichotomous outcome are presented in Figure 8-3. Cacciottolo et al. (2017) examined the effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on accelerated global cognitive decline among WHIMS participants using a cutpoint of ≥8 points on the Modified Mini-Mental State (3MS). The authors report an increased risk of accelerated global cognitive decline in adjusted models (HR: 1.81 [95% CI: 1.42, 2.32] comparing 3-year moving avg concentration >12 to ≤12 μg/m^3) in the women, with a larger HR among carriers of the ApoE allele Ɛ4/4. Cacciottolo et al. (2017) considered potential confounders including age, geographic region, education income, employment, lifestyle factors, and clinical characteristics (i.e., hormone treatment, depression, BMI, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, diabetes, history of CVD) in their analysis. In a study of the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on preclinical cognitive impairment, Loop et al. (2013) analyzed data from a large U.S. cohort designed to study stroke (REGARDS). Authors conducted a cross-sectional analysis of incident cognitive impairment using logistic regression and adjusting for length of follow-up. $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was not associated with cognitive impairment, defined as a score of ≤4 on a telephone administered Six-Item Screener (SIS), after full adjustment for potential confounders including demographic factors and incident stroke. Ailshire et al. (2017) analyzed U.S. national-scale data from the Americans Changing Lives (ACL) survey and reported an increased error rate on the Short Portable Mental Status Questionnaire (SPMSQ) in association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure that was worse in areas of high neighborhood stress. Tzivian et al. (2016) reported a positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and prevalence of mild cognitive impairment (MCI) in the HRS study (OR: 1.67 [95% CI: 1.18, 2.29]) that remained after adjustment for noise. MCI was defined to identify cases with subjective cognitive complaints and objective impairment that did not reach the criteria for dementia.

Study	Cohort	Outcome	Years	Mean
†Cacciottolo et al. 2016	WHIMS	3MS, ≥8 points	1999-2010	12.2
†Loop et al. 2012	REGARDS	SIS ≤ 4 points	1988-2007	13.6
†Alshire et al. 2017	ACL	Errors on SPMSQ	2001	13.8
†Tzivian et al. 2016	HRS	MCI	2008-2009	18.4
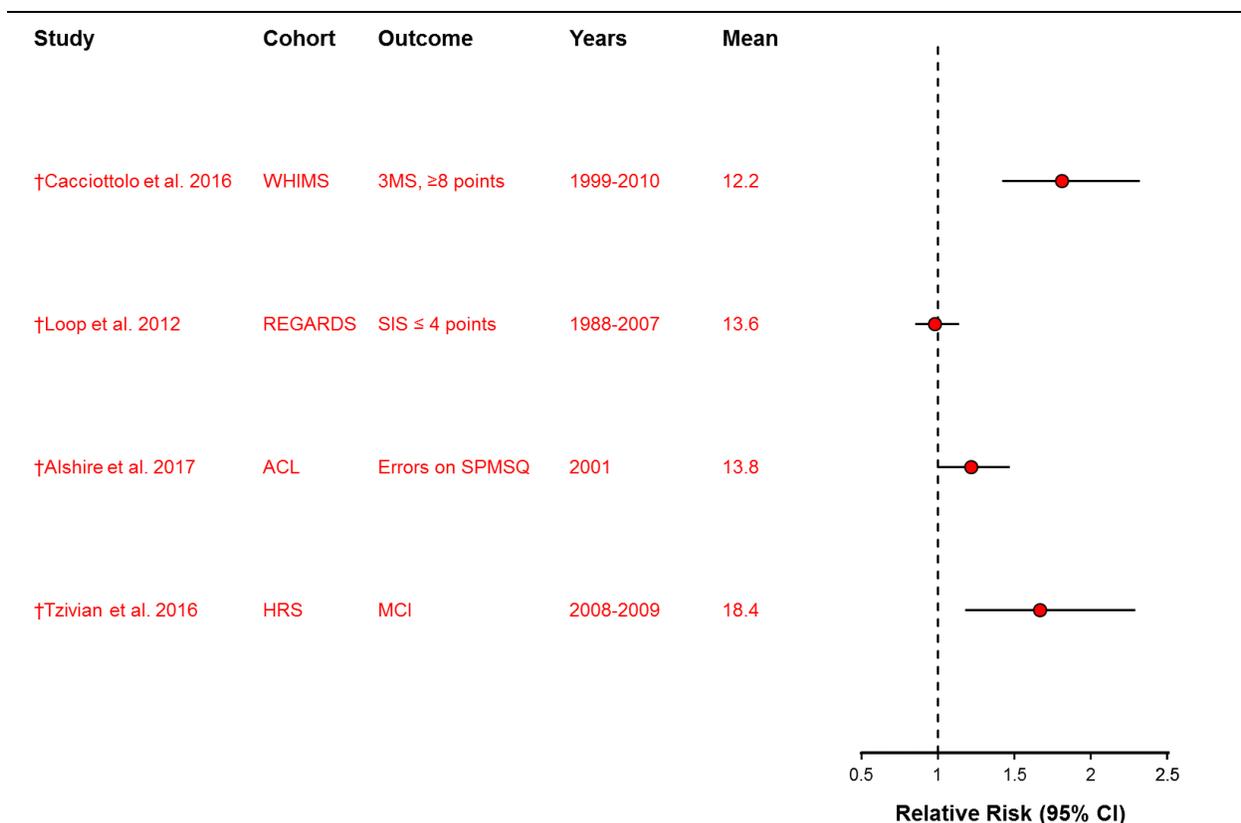
3MS = Modified Mini-Mental State; ACL = Americans Changing Lives; CI = confidence interval; HRS = Health and Retirement Survey; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MCI = mild cognitive impairment; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; REGARDS = Reasons for Geographic and Racial Differences in Stroke; SIS = Six-Item Screener; SPMSQ = Short Portable Mental Status Questionnaire; WHIMS = Women's Health Initiative Memory Study.

Circles represent beta coefficients; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals. Red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or Air Quality Criteria Documents. Concentrations are in µg/m^3. Results are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (unless otherwise noted). Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S8-1 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 8-3   Associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive effects.

Small changes on cognitive test scores were observed in some but not all studies that evaluated these changes using continuous variables (Table 8-13, Figure 8-4). Weuve et al. (2012) measured the change in cognitive function of women enrolled in the Nurses' Health Study (NHS) with no history of stroke, using the validated Telephone Interview for Cognitive Status (TICS) instrument. Investigators used month-long average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations to compute metrics indicating PM$_{2.5}$ exposures for several highly correlated time periods prior to the cognitive function assessment. Results for the longest duration multiyear exposure metric are included in Figure 8-4. PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with a small decrease in global cognitive test score during the 2-year period between successive outcome measurements (β: −0.01

SECTION 8.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Nervous System Effects

[95% CI: −0.02, 0.00]). This association persisted after adjusting for potential confounders including SES and cardiovascular conditions (i.e., high blood pressure, CHD, CHF, coronary artery bypass graft, TIA, and carotid endarterectomy). Tonne et al. (2014) used a set of tests designed to measure reasoning, memory, semantic fluency, and phonemic fluency to examine the association with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Only associations with 5-year avg concentrations are presented in Figure 8-4 because results were generally similar across exposure metrics. The study authors reported 5-year declines on several cognitive tests (e.g., reasoning: −0.06 [95% CI: −0.15, 0.03] and memory: −0.15 [95% CI: −0.36, 0.07]).

Several cross-sectional analyses were also conducted. Ailshire and Crimmins (2014) used the TICS instrument to assess the cross-sectional association of annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration with cognitive effects, reporting associations comparing the upper and third quartiles of exposure with the reference category (8.9 μg/m^3). The component of the TICS score reflecting episodic memory, rather than mental status, appeared to drive the observed association. In a cross-sectional analysis of several clinical trial participants enrolled through the University of Southern California, Gatto et al. (2014) found small decreases in global cognition, as well as decreases in several domain-specific tests that composed a global cognition score. In the SALIA cohort, Schikowski et al. (2015) examined the association of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with several domain-specific tests of the Consortium to Establish a Registry for Alzheimer's Disease (CERAD) battery, which includes the Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE). Although no association of $PM_{2.5}$ with global cognition was observed, associations with a figure-copying subtest measuring constructional praxis were reported (ten subtests were administered).

Study	Cohort	Outcome	Years	Mean
†Weuve et al. 2012	NHS, U.S.	TICS Global Score	1988-2007	13.1
†Tonne et al. 2014	Whitehall II, London England	Reasoning	2003-2009	14.9
		Memory		14.9
†Ailshire et al. 2014	HRS, U.S.	TICS Global Score	2004	11 v 8.9
				13 v 8.9
†Gatto et al. 2014	BVAIT, WISH, ELITE, U.S.	Global Cognition	2000-2006	15.4 v <15
				17 v <15
†Schikowski et al. 2015	SALIA, Ruhr and Southern Germany	CERAD total	2009-2010	33.3

Beta Coefficient (95% CI)

BVAIT = B-Vitamin Atherosclerosis Intervention Trial; CERAD = Consortium to Establish a Registry for Alzheimer's Disease; CI = confidence interval; ELITE = Early vs. Late Intervention Trial with Estradiol; HRS = Health and Retirement Study; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SALIA = Study of the Influence of Air Pollution on Lung Function; TICS = Telephone Interview for Cognitive Status; Whitehall II = Study of British Civil Servants; v = versus; WISH = Women's Isoflavone Soy Health.

Note: Ailshire and Crimmins (2014) and Gatto et al. (2014) specify exposure categories and compare the categories with a reference group (8.9 μg/m³). Circles represent beta coefficients; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals. Red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or Air Quality Criteria Documents. Concentrations are in μg/m³. Results are standardized to a 5-μg/m³ increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (unless otherwise noted). Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S8-2 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 8-4 Associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive effects.

Table 8-13   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cognitive function.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Cacciottolo et al. (2017) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2010 Outcome: 1995/1999−2010	WHIMS N = 3,467 women (65−79 yr) w/specific ApoE alleles	3-yr moving avg for geocoded residential history, BME-based spatiotemporal model, C-V R^2 = 0.7	Median: 12.24 IQR: 10.67−14.16	Accelerated cognitive decline (≥8-point loss on 3MS) and dementia (determined by central adjudication) Interaction with ApoE alleles	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Loop et al. (2013) 48 contiguous U.S. states Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2009 Outcome: 2003/2007−2009	REGARDS (mean age 64 yr) N = 20,150	1 yr avg (prior to baseline), AOD plus monitors, 10 × 10 km grid, see Al-Hamdan et al. (2014)	Median: 13.6 IQR: 12.2−14.8	SIS score ≤4	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Tzivian et al. (2016) German Ruhr area Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2009 Outcome: 2006/2008	HNR study N = 4,086 50−80 yr	Annual average at residential address, LUR, R^2 comparing modeled and measured PM$_{2.5}$ = 0.88	Mean: 18.39 (SD: 1.05) IQR: 1.4	MCI [Petersen/International Working group on MCI criteria; Petersen (2004)]	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Weuve et al. (2012) 11 U.S. states Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2007	NHS Women ≥70 yr N = 19,409	1 mo, 1-, 2-, 5-yr avg prior to baseline assessment. Pre- and post−1999	5 yr avg: 8.5	TICS Global score	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Correlations (*r*) = 0.1−0.22 depending on metric (*r* across averaging times of each size fraction 0.97−0.98)

Table 8-13 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cognitive function.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Tonne et al. (2014) Greater London Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$ 2003−2009 Outcome: 2007/2009	Whitehall II (mean 66 yr) N = 2,867	Annual average, 1 yr lag 4, 3 yr avg, 5 yr avg, dispersion model, $r = 0.74$ (2008, 15 monitors)	5 yr avg: 14.9 IQR: 1.1	Cognitive test performance 5 yr decline	PM$_{2.5}$ exhaust
†Ailshire and Crimmins (2014) U.S. national survey Cross sectional 2004	HRS N = 13,996 ≥50 yr	Annual average (2004), within 60-km census tract centroid for residence	Median: 12.2 IQR: 3.9	Episodic memory and mental status TICS	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Ailshire et al. (2017) U.S. national survey PM$_{2.5}$ = 2001 Outcome: 2001/2002	ACL N = 79 ≥55 yr	Annual average, within 60 km of census tract centroid	Mean: 13.78 SD: 3.13	Rate of incorrect response on SPMSQ	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Gatto et al. (2014) Los Angeles, CA Cross sectional 2000−2006	BVAIT, WISH, ELITE (mean age 60.5 yr) N = 1,496	1-yr avg for year of randomization at residence, IDW interpolation of monitor concentration (within 5 km or average of 3 monitors within 100 km) See Peters et al. (2004)	NR	14 cognitive tests and global score	Copollutant correlations (r): Ozone ($r = 0.62$), NO$_2$ ($r = 0.8$)

Table 8-13 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM₂.₅ exposures and cognitive function.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Schikowski et al. (2015) Ruhr and southern Muensterland, Germany Cross sectional Outcome 2007−2009 PM₂.₅: 2009−2010 Back-extrapolation: 1985/1995 (baseline exam)	SALIA Women (mean 73.4 yr) N = 789	Multiyear average, LUR with back extrapolation, see Eeftens et al. (2012a) Mean model explained variance R² = 0.71 (range: 0.32−0.81) C-R R² 8−11% lower	Median 33.3 and IQR 4.7 at baseline (1995) Median 17.4 and IQR 1.8 at follow-up (2007)	Global Cognition (MMSE and CERAD) Fig-C Modification by ApoE allele	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

3MS = Modified Mini-Mental State; ACL = Americans' Changing Lives; AOD = aerosol optical depth; ApoE = apolipoprotein E; avg = average; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; BVAIT = B-Vitamin Atherosclerosis Intervention Trial; C-R = concentration-response; C-V = cross-validation; CERAD = Consortium to Establish a Registry for Alzheimer's Disease; ELITE = Early vs. Late Intervention Trial with Estradiol; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; HRS = Health and Retirement Study; IDW = inverse distance weighting; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; MCI = mild cognitive impairment; MMSE = mini mental state examination; mo = month(s); N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; REGARDS = Reasons for Geographic and Racial Differences in Stroke; SALIA = Study of the Influence of Air Pollution on Lung Function, Inflammation, and Aging; SD = standard deviation; SIS = Six-Item Screener (cognitive function); SPMSQ = Short Portable Mental Status Questionnaire; TICS = Telephone Interview for Cognitive Status; WHIMS = Women's Health Initiative Memory Study; Whitehall II = Study of British Civil Servants; WISH = Women's Isoflavone Soy Health; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.2.5.2.1 Anxiety and Depression

No analyses of the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with anxiety or depression were evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. Several studies are currently available that examine associations with depressive, anxiety, or use of psychiatric medication (Figure 8-5, Table 8-14). Overall, these studies do not report consistently positive associations, and the magnitude of the association varies substantially by study. Within the European ESCAPE project, statistical evidence of heterogeneity across cohorts was observed, precluding meta-analysis of cohort-specific results.
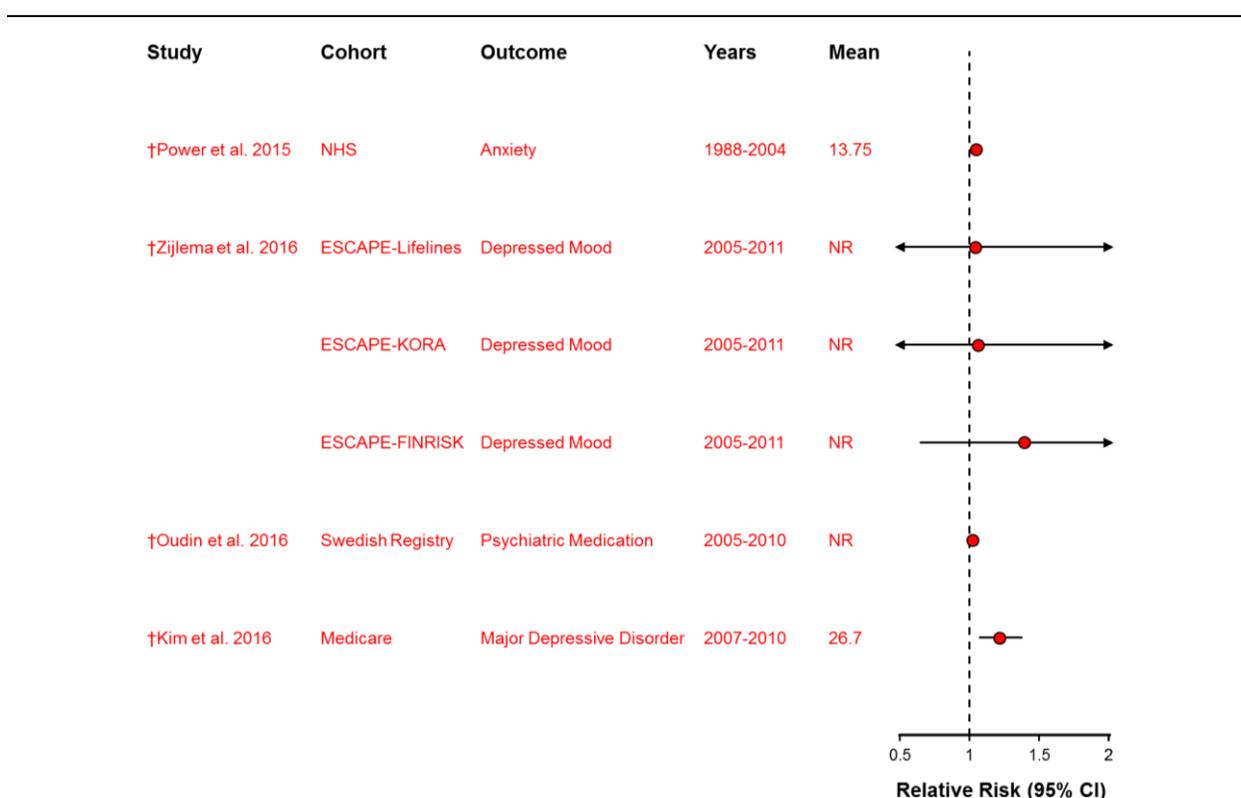
CI = confidence interval; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; FINRISK = Finland Risk; KORA = Cooperative Health Research in the Region of Augsburg; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or Air Quality Criteria Documents. Mean concentrations in µg/m³. Hazard Ratios are standardized to a 5-µg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (unless otherwise noted). Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S8-3 (U.S. EPA, 2018).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 8-5   Associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and indicators of depression or anxiety.

Table 8-14   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM₂.₅ exposures and indicators of depression or anxiety.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Power et al. (2015) PM₂.₅: 1988−2004 Outcome: 2004	NHS N = 71,271 Mean age 70 yr	Multiyear, annual average, 1, 3, and 6 mo prior to outcome, spatiotemporal, at residence (pre-1999 PM₂.₅ estimated from PM₁₀ ratio)	Mean (SD): 1 mo = 12.74 (4.18); 3 mo = 12.13 (3.4), 6 mo = 11.59 (2.60); 12 mo = 11.38 (2.60); 1988−2003 = 13.75 (2.82)	Crown-Crisp phobic anxiety scale score ≥6 (prevalent)	Correlations (*r*); 0.24 PM₁₀₋₂.₅ Copollutant model: NR
†Zijlema et al. (2016) Cross-sectional PM₂.₅ ESCAPE: 2008−2011 PM₂.₅ EU-wide protocols: 2005−2007	ESCAPE plus LifeLines N = 70,928	LUR, at residence using ESCAPE and EU-wide protocols incorporating satellite derived AOD (Vienneau et al., 2013; Eeftens et al., 2012b).	Lifelines (highest): Median 15.4 IQR 0.16	Depressed mood, questionnaire or interview	ESCAPE correlations (*r*): 0.44−0.53 NO₂ EU-wide correlations (*r*): 0.33−0.53
†Oudin et al. (2016) 4 counties, Sweden Longitudinal PM₂.₅: 2005−2010 Outcome: 2005−2010	Swedish National Register N = 552,221	Annual average for year of inclusion, LUR (estimated from ratio with PM₁₀), resolution of 1 km; C-V R² PM₁₀ = 0.85−0.95	NR	Medication for psychiatric disorders	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR Note: PM₁₀ results presented because they were similar to PM₂.₅ results
†Kim et al. (2016) Seoul, South Korea Longitudinal PM₂.₅: 2007−2010 Outcome: 2008−2010	NHID N = 27,270	1 yr moving avg, 27 monitors	26.7 Range across districts 2007: 19.8−27.4	Major depressive disorder (ICD10 F32.x, F33.x, F34.1, F41.2)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; C-V = cross-validation; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; EU = European Union; ICD10 = International Classification of Disease 10th revision; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); N,n = number of subjects; NHID = National Health Insurance Database; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation; R² = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Power et al. (2015) analyzed data from the NHS to determine the association between several exposure metrics averaged from 1 month to multiple years (1988−2004) and anxiety among older women. The study authors observed positive associations between prevalent anxiety and multiyear average concentration (OR: 1.04 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.09]). The associations with shorter averaging times were also present (e.g., OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.09] per 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in 1-month avg concentration), and models that adjusted for averaging time indicated the strongest associations were with shorter averaging times. In a cross-sectional analysis of ESCAPE, Zijlema et al. (2016) observed heterogenous results across cohorts with a large imprecise positive association among FINRISK participants (OR: 1.39 [95% CI: 0.64, 3.05]) and associations that were close to the null in other cohorts. In a longitudinal analysis of the use of psychiatric medication reported in the national registry of Sweden, Oudin et al. (2016) reported a small positive association between use of psychiatric medication and PM_{10} (OR: 1.02 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.04]), noting that the association was similar to the association with $PM_{2.5}$. A relatively large association with major depressive disorder was reported by Kim et al. (2016) in an analysis of the National Health Insurance Database (NHID) of Korea (HR: 1.21 [95% CI: 1.07, 1.38]), where the annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration was 26.7 $\mu g/m^3$.

8.2.6 Neurodegenerative Diseases

No epidemiologic studies of the effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and neurodegenerative disease were evaluated in the previous ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). A limited number of studies of Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, and dementia are currently available for review (Figure 8-6, Table 8-15). Animal toxicological evidence of neurodegenerative diseases following long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure includes the demonstration of Parkinson's disease-like brain histopathology (Veronesi et al., 2005), which is discussed in the 2009 PM ISA and in Section 8.2.4, and the demonstration of early markers of Alzheimer's disease (Bhatt et al., 2015), which is discussed in Section 8.2.3.
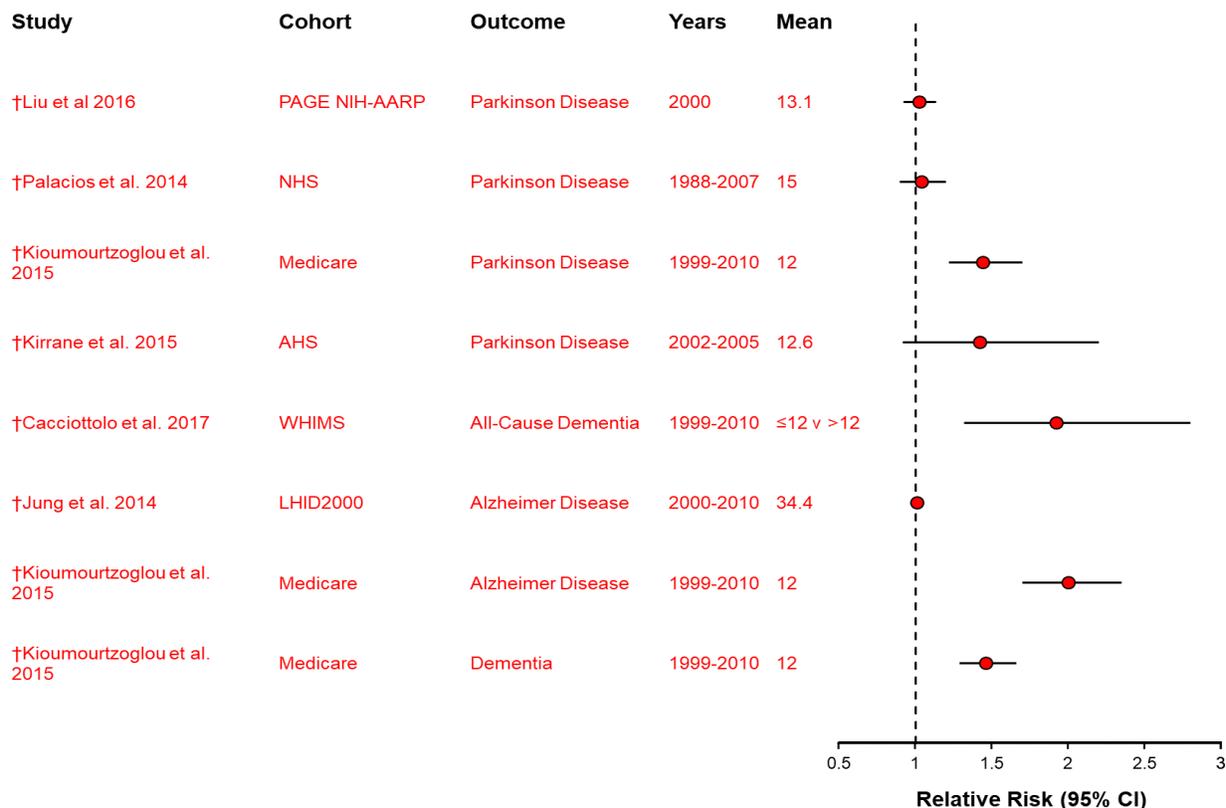
AHS = Agricultural Health Study; CI = confidence interval; LHID2000 = Longitudinal Health Insurance Database for 2000; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study, PAGE NIH-AARP = Parkinson's Genes and Environment study, National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired People, $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; v = versus; WHIMS = Women's Health Initiative Memory Study.

Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or Air Quality Control Documents. Mean concentrations in $\mu g/m^3$. Hazard Ratios are standardized to a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (unless otherwise noted). Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S8-4 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 8-6   Associations between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and neurodegenerative diseases.

Table 8-15   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and neurodegenerative diseases.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m³	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Liu et al. (2016) 6 states, U.S. Case control PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Outcome: 1995−2006	PAGE NIH-AARP N = 1,556 cases N = 3,313 controls	Annual average 1990 and 2000, kriging interpolation at residence, C-V R² = 0.88	Range: 4.4−26.9 IQR: 3.8	Neurologist confirmed PD in validation study (88% of cases)	Correlations (*r*): NO$_2$ *r* = 0.62 Copollutant model: NR
†Palacios et al. (2014) Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2007 (estimated from PM$_{10}$ ratio prior to 1999) Outcome: 1990−2008	NHS N = 115,767 N = 508 PD cases	Cumulative average up to 2 yr prior to PD onset, estimated spatiotemporal model at residential address [see Puett et al. (2008)]	NR	Neurologist confirmed or medical record review PD	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{10}$ *r* = 0.73; PM$_{10-2.5}$ *r* = 0.26 Copollutant model: NR
†Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2015) 50 cities, northeastern U.S. Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2010 Outcome: 1999−2010	Medicare 65+ yr N = 119,425 PD admissions N = 266,735 AD admissions N = 203,463 dementia admissions	City-specific average assigned for each year of follow-up (1999−2010), adjusted for calendar year	Mean: 12 (SD: 1.6) IQR: 3.8	PD: ICD9 332 AD: ICD9 331 Dementia: ICD9 290	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Kirrane et al. (2015) Case control PM$_{2.5}$: 2002−2005 Outcome: 1993−2010	AHS farmers and spouses N = 301 cases N = 83,042 controls	4-yr avg, monitor plus CMAQ, 12 × 12 grid at residential address	Mean, North Carolina: 12.6 IQR: 4.2 Mean, Iowa: 8.9 IQR: 0.5	Self-reported doctor diagnosed Parkinson's disease	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

Table 8-15 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and neurodegenerative diseases.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutants Examined
†Cacciottolo et al. (2017) Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2010 Outcome: 1995/1999−2010	WHIMS n = 3,467 women (65−79 yr) w/specific ApoE alleles	3-yr moving avg for geocoded residential history, BME-based spatiotemporal model, C-V R^2 = 0.7	Median: 12.24 IQR: 10.67−14.16	Dementia (determined by central adjudication)	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Jung et al. (2014) Taiwan Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2010 Outcome: 2001−2010	LHID2000 N = 95,960	Annual average at baseline, IDW of 3 monitors within 25 km of postal code centroid for residence (also computed change in PM$_{2.5}$ from follow-up)	Mean: 34.4 IQR: 13	ICD9 331 (consensus diagnosis in administrative database)	Correlations (r): Ozone r = 0.4, SO$_2$ r = 0.51 Copollutant model: NR

AD = Alzheimer's disease; AHS = Agricultural Health Study; ApoE = apolipoprotein E; avg = average; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; C-V = cross-validation; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; ICD9 = International Classification of Disease 9th revision; IDW = inverse distance weighting; IQR = interquartile range; LHID2000 = Longitudinal Health Insurance Database for 2000; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PAGE NIH-AARP = Parkinson's Genes and Environment study, National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired People; PD = Parkinson's disease; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; WHIMS = Women's Health Initiative Memory Study; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

The set of studies of Parkinson's disease includes a case-control analysis from the Parkinson Genes and Environment study, National Institutes of Health, American Association of Retired People (PAGE NIH-AARP) study (Liu et al., 2016) and a prospective analysis from the NHS (Palacios et al., 2014). These studies are well-conducted, in that self-reported outcomes were validated and individual-level data on an array of covariates including sex, smoking, and caffeine use was considered in the analyses. Although slightly increased, the relative risks reported in both studies were small relative to their wide confidence intervals, providing little evidence of an association (HR: 1.03 [95% CI 0.92, 1.13] in the PAGE NIH-AARP study and HR of 1.04 [95% CI: 0.9, 1.20] in the NHS study). Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2015) reported large positive associations between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and first hospital admission for Parkinson's disease (ascertained using primary or secondary diagnosis code), indicating higher risk of Parkinson's-related complications that require hospitalization among older adults receiving Medicare benefits in 50 northeastern U.S. cities (HR: 1.44 [95% CI 1.22, 1.70]). Although age and sex were controlled in the analysis, individual-level data on smoking or dietary covariates was not available, nor was the outcome validated in this study. The other study of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and Parkinson's disease analyzed data from rural populations in North Carolina and Iowa, reporting an imprecise, positive association between 4-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and Parkinson's disease (OR: 1.34 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.93]) among farmers in North Carolina, while no association was observed among farmers in Iowa where exposures were much lower [OR: 0.91 (95% CI: 0.75, 1.11) per IQR (0.7 μg/m^3) increase; Kirrane et al. (2015)]. Self-reported doctor-diagnosed Parkinson's disease was validated for a subset of participants in this study.

Studies of Alzheimer's disease and dementia are also plotted on Figure 8-6. Some studies report positive associations with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, but findings are not consistent overall. In the analysis of the WHIMS cohort described previously, Cacciottolo et al. (2017) found an increased risk of all-cause dementia comparing 3-year moving avg exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ of <12 μg/m^3 to ≥12 μg/m^3 (HR: 1.92 [95% CI: 1.32, 2.8]). In a study in China where concentrations are relatively high, Jung et al. (2014) found little evidence of an association between annual average $PM_{2.5}$ exposure at baseline and Alzheimer's disease, although an increase in $PM_{2.5}$ during follow-up was associated with the disease. Similar to their results for Parkinson's disease Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2015) reported large associations of hospital admissions for Alzheimer's disease and dementia with $PM_{2.5}$ among Medicare recipients (HR: 2.0 [95% CI: 1.7, 2.35] and HR of 1.46 [95% CI: 1.29, 1.66], respectively).

8.2.7   Neurodevelopmental Effects

No epidemiologic studies of neurodevelopmental effects in children were available for review in the 2009 PM ISA. Currently there is a small body of literature examining the association of exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ during perinatal and childhood lifestages with cognitive and behavioral effects that do not provide consistent evidence of an association (Figure 8-7, Table 8-16). In addition, there is a limited number of studies examining the association of $PM_{2.5}$ during these lifestages with autism spectrum disorder (ASD).

This set of studies report positive associations that are coherent with findings from an experimental animal study of PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure demonstrating neuroinflammation and morphologic change that is associated with various human neuropathologies, including ASD.
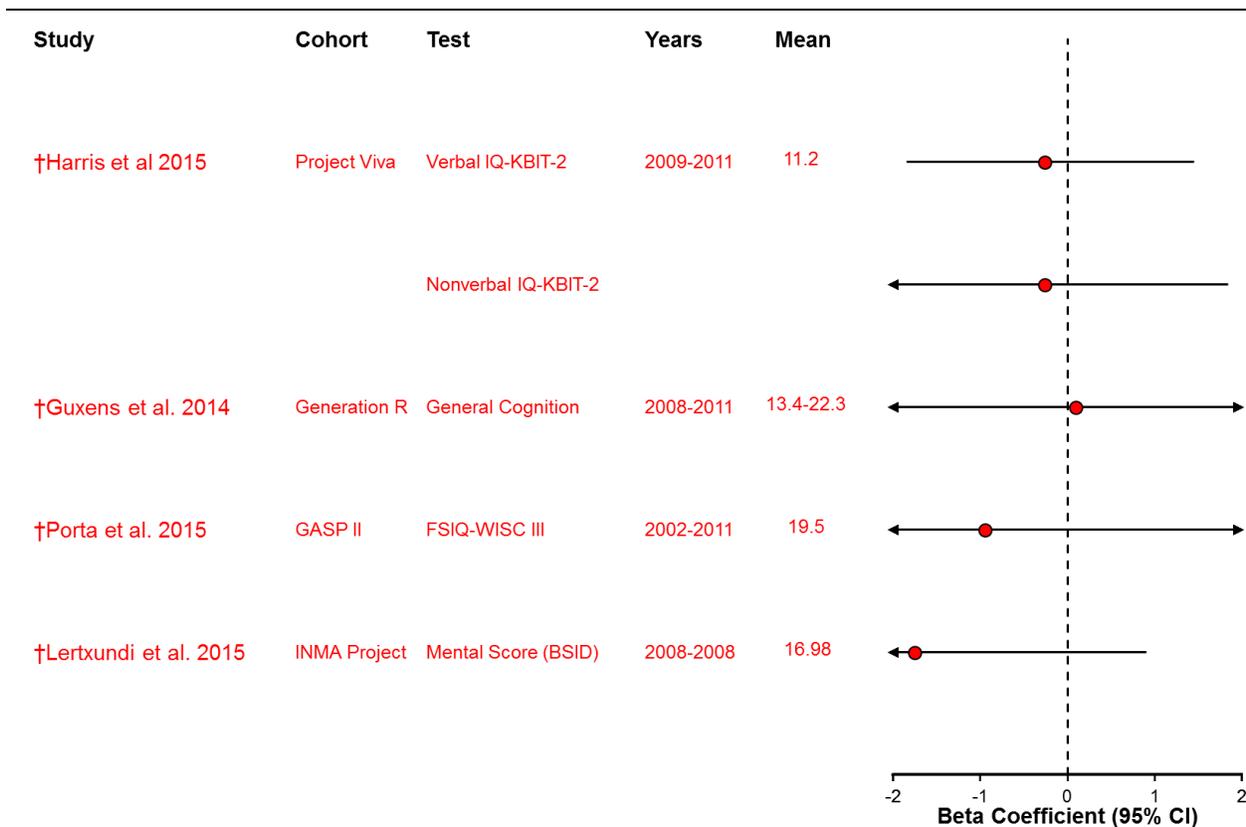
BSID = Bayley Scale of Infant Development, CI = confidence interval; FSIQ = Full-scale intelligence quotient, GASP = Gene and Environment Prospective Study on Infancy, INMA = Childhood and Environment cohort, IQ = intelligence quotient; KBIT-2 = Kaufman Brief Intelligence Test Second Edition, µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; WISC = Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children.

Circles represent beta coefficients; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals. Red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or Air Quality Criteria Documents. Concentrations are in µg/m^3. Results are standardized to a 5-µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (unless otherwise noted). Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S8-5 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Figure 8-7   Associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive effects.

Table 8-16   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive effects in children.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Harris et al. (2015) Eastern Massachusetts PM$_{2.5}$: 2009−2011 Outcome: 1999/2002−2011	Project Viva Children (mean = 8 yr) N = 1,109	6-yr avg, LUR with satellite derived AOD	Mean: 11.3 (SD: 1.7)	Verbal IQ Nonverbal IQ Visual motor Design memory Picture memory	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Guxens et al. (2014) 6 European cohorts PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2011 Outcome: 1997−2008	Generation R N = 9,482 Children 1−6 yr	LUR to estimate concentration at residence of birth, back extrapolated through pregnancy	Mean range: 13.4−22.3	General cognition, language development, global psychomotor development at 1−6 yr of age (test depended on cohort):	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Porta et al. (2015) Rome, Italy Prospective cohort PM$_{2.5}$: 2010−2011 Outcome: 2002−2011	GASPII Children 7 yr N = 474	Pregnancy average and average from birth to age 7, LUR fit using 40 monitors, assigned at residence, C-V R^2 = 0.79	Mean 19.5 (SD: 2.2) IQR 2	WISC III (13 subtests)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Lertxundi et al. (2015) Guipuzcoa valleys, Spain 2006−2008	INMA N = 438	Trimester average of nearest monitor (van Buuren, 2007)	Mean: 16.98 (SD: 6.57)	BSID at 13−18 mo	Correlations (*r*): *r* = 0.045 NO$_2$ Copollutant correlations: NR

Table 8-16 (Continued): Studies of the association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive effects in children.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Saenen et al. (2016) Flanders, Belgium PM$_{2.5}$: 2011−2013	COGNAC Children	Daily average, spatiotemporal model (satellite, land cover and monitor data), at school and at residential address, lags 0−2 days R^2 = 0.8	Median 15.7 IQR 1.16 at home	Attention: continuous performance, Stroop Memory: digit span forward, digit span backward Visual processing speed: digit symbol, pattern comparison	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth; avg = average; BSID = Bayley Scale of Infant Development; C-V = cross-validation; COGNAC = Cognition and Air Pollution in Children; GASP = Gene and Environment Prospective Study on Infancy; INMA = Childhood and Environment cohort; IQ = intelligence quotient; IQR = interquartile range; LUR = land use regression; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N,n = number of subjects; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; *r* = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; WISC = Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.2.7.1   Cognitive and Behavioral Effects

Harris et al. (2015) examined the effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during pregnancy and from birth through 6 years of age on cognition in children enrolled in Project Viva, which follows mother-infant pairs (N = 1,109) from birth through various lifestages during childhood. The weakly positive and negative associations with cognitive assessment scores that were reported did not provide evidence for an effect of PM$_{2.5}$ on cognition in these children. Porta et al. (2015) followed a cohort of infants born (n = 719) in Rome between 2003 to 2004 and administered the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC) III at age 7 (n = 474). Authors reported results expressed as point reductions in Full Scale (β: −0.95 [95% CI: −3.95, 2.05]), Verbal (β: 0.22 [95% CI: −2.75, 3.20]) and Performance IQ (β: −2.05 [95% CI: −1.70, 0.60]), as well as results for several WISC subscales that provided little support for an association between pregnancy or childhood PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cognitive effects. Guxens et al. (2014) reported no decrease in general cognition score in association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (β: 0.09 [95% CI: −2.95, 3.12]), although a decrease in psychomotor development was observed (β: −1.64 [95% CI: −3.47, 0.18]). Lertxundi et al. (2015) reported decrements in motor scale score with increasing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations but little evidence of an association with mental score on the Bayley Scale of Infant Development (BSID). Results persisted after adjustment for NO$_2$, and associations were relatively large closer to roads and pollution-producing facilities. PM$_{2.5}$ exposures were associated with decreases on tests of attention (continuous performance and Stroop) but not with other neurobehavioral tests in the COGNAC study (Saenen et al., 2016).

8.2.7.2   Autism

Autism is a condition that includes a spectrum of impairments affecting social interaction, language development, and communication skills and that often involves rigid and repetitive behaviors.

8.2.7.2.1   Epidemiologic Studies

At present, there is a European pooled cohort study that examined autistic traits and multiple U.S.-based case-control studies that examine ASD in association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during pregnancy. Guxens et al. (2015) observed no associations between PM$_{2.5}$ during pregnancy and either borderline clinical or clinical autistic traits using information from cohort studies across four European countries. Of the case-control studies examining ASD, two used monitors to assign PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (Becerra et al., 2013; Volk et al., 2013), while the others used LUR methods to assign exposure (Raz et al., 2015; Talbott et al., 2015). Positive associations were observed between PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and ASD in studies that used both monitors and LUR models to assign exposure and for various exposure periods used in different studies. Volk et al. (2013), Talbott et al. (2015), and Raz et al. (2015) observed positive associations

similar in magnitude for both entire pregnancy exposure and first year of life exposure. Specifically, Volk et al. (2013) observed positive associations for both entire pregnancy exposure (OR range: 1.52 [95% CI: 1.46, 1.59]) and first year of life exposure (OR: 1.54 [95% CI: 1.24, 1.92]) in a California population. In a six-county region of southwestern Pennsylvania, Talbott et al. (2015) observed positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during pregnancy (OR: 1.38 [95% CI: 0.80, 2.36]) and first year of life (OR: 1.74 [95% CI: 0.91, 3.30]), as well as cumulative exposures from 3 months preconception through first year of life (OR: 1.97 [95% CI: 0.97, 4.04]). Raz et al. (2015) reported a positive OR for ASD with entire pregnancy exposure, after adjusting for exposures 9 months before and after pregnancy (OR: 1.74 [95% CI: 1.08, 2.47]). In Los Angeles, CA, Becerra et al. (2013) reported a positive OR for ASD with entire pregnancy exposure (OR: 1.07 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.16]), although the magnitude was lower than that observed in the other studies. Building on the positive associations observed by Volk et al. (2013), follow-up studies provide some initial evidence for gene-environment interactions with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and MET receptor variants (Volk et al., 2014) but not for copy number variation (Kim et al., 2017). Interpretation of these results is limited by the lack of control for potential confounding by copollutants, the small number of studies, and uncertainty regarding critical exposure windows (Table 8-17).

Table 8-17 **Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and autism spectrum disorders.**

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Guxens et al. (2015) Cross sectional PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2011 with back extrapolation	ESCAPE Mother child pairs n = 8,079	LUR to estimate PM$_{2.5}$ at birth residence (pregnancy period)	NR	Autistic traits using A-TAC	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Becerra et al. (2013); Volk et al. (2013) California (statewide) Population-based case-control 1997−2008	CHARGE n = 279 cases n = 245 controls 24−60 mo old	IDW of 4 closest monitors within 50 km	NR	Evaluation in person using ADOS and parent administered ADI-R	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{10}$ *r* = 0.84, Ozone *r* = 0.26, NO$_2$ = 0.64 Copollutant models: NR
†Becerra et al. (2013) Los Angeles, CA Case control Births: 1995−2006 AD diagnosis: 1998−2009	N = 7,603 cases (10 controls per case) 3−5 yr	Nearest ambient monitor and LUR, concentration during pregnancy linked to residence at birth	Mean: 19.6	Primary diagnosis of AD (DSM IV-R)	Correlations (*r*): CO *r* = 0.6, NO *r* = 0.58, Ozone *r* = −0.47, PM$_{10}$ *r* = 0.58 Copollutant models: NR
†Raz et al. (2015) 50 states, U.S. Nested case control	NHS n = 245 cases n = 1,522 controls	Spatiotemporal model (Yanosky et al., 2009) to estimate exposure at residence before, during, and after pregnancy.	NR	Self-report on telephone interview to ascertain autistic disorder using parent administered ADI-R; SRS for 90% of eligible cases	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

Table 8-17 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and autism spectrum disorders.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Talbott et al. (2015) Southwestern Pennsylvania Case control 2005−2009	Mother, infant pairs n = 217 cases and 226 controls	LUR to estimate exposure at residence 3 mo prior and 2 yr after birth	14.1 (prepregnancy through age 2)	Score ≥15 on SCQ, documentation including ADOS or diagnosis from psychologist	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

AD = autism disorder, ADI-R = Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised, A-TAC = Autism—Tics, Attention Deficit and Hyperactivity Disorders, and Other Comorbidities, ADOS = Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule; CHARGE = Childhood Autism Risks from Genetics and the Environment study, CO = carbon monoxide; DSM IV-R = Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edition Text Revision, ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects, IDW = inverse distance weighting; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression, µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); N, n = number of subjects, NHS = Nurses' Health Study, NO = nitric oxide; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported, PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation; SCQ = Social Communication Questionnaire, SRS = Social Responsiveness Scale; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.2.7.2.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

Klocke et al. (2017) examined the effects of prenatal exposure (GDs 0.5 to 16.5) to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Sterling Forest, NY using B6C3F1 mice (Table 8-18). At postnatal day (PND) 11−15, both male and female offspring had increased microglial activation, an indicator of inflammation, in the corpus callosum ($p < 0.05$). Males had decreased total number of microglia ($p < 0.05$) and females trended in this direction (not statistically significant) but had increased iron deposition in the corpus callosum ($p < 0.05$). In the hippocampus, female offspring had increases in activated microglia ($p < 0.01$) with no change in number of microglia; the male hippocampal microglia were not affected. In addition, both male and female offspring had ventriculomegaly, increased corpus callosum area and hypermyelination, and reduced hippocampal area ($p < 0.05$). Frontal cortex thickness was not affected by CAPs exposure. Various human neuropathologies are associated with ventriculomegaly including schizophrenia, ASD, and ADHD.

Table 8-18 Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and neurodevelopmental effects.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Klocke et al. (2017)	Male and female B6C3F1 mice (8−10 weeks old) were mated and then dams were exposed to Sterling Forest, NY CAPs.	Prenatal exposure to filtered air or Sterling Forest, NY PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs for 6 h/day during gestation (GDs 0.5 to 16.5). Mean CAPs concentration over the exposure period averaged 92.7 ± 19.2 (mean ± SD) µg/m^3 compared with 3.5 ± 0.9 µg/m^3 for FA controls. CAPs exposure levels ranged from 32.95 to 184.43 µg/m^3 over the duration of the exposure period. PM was a mixture of PM$_{2.5}$ and UFP.	Offspring neuropathological outcomes including brain structure and size (ventriculomegaly), microglial activation (inflammation), myelination, corpus callosum iron content in association with myelination.

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; FA = filtered air; GD = gestation day; h = hour(s); µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.2.8 Components and Sources of PM$_{2.5}$

No studies relevant to our understanding of the effect of long-term exposure to components or sources of PM$_{2.5}$ were evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Currently, there are several studies of traffic exposures among children, as well as a study of adults, available for consideration (Table 8-19). These studies examine cognitive effects in the populations studied. Overall, the evidence base remains limited and the few available studies do not provide evidence to support an independent effect of sources or components of PM$_{2.5}$ that is distinct from the effect of long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

Basagaña et al. (2016) conducted an analysis of the data previously examined by Sunyer et al. (2015) and described in Section 8.6.6. In this longitudinal repeated-measures study, the authors report lower growth in memory and attentiveness in association with metrics for traffic-related PM$_{2.5}$ derived using constrained positive matrix factorization (PMF) based on 33 chemical species. Chen et al. (2016) conducted a repeated measures analysis of the association of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ and BC exposure with measures of attention, memory, and processing in children. Long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ was associated with decreased performance on measure of attention, while little evidence of associations with BC was provided by the study. Finally, the cross-sectional analysis of Project Viva participants reported by Harris et al. (2015) did not show an association between BC and cognitive effects. Among adults, Tonne et al. (2014) used a set of tests designed to measure reasoning, memory, semantic fluency, and phonemic fluency to examine the association with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ from traffic, estimated using a dispersion model. PM$_{2.5}$ from traffic was exhibited a similar pattern of association with cognition as with PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

Table 8-19   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association between long-term exposure to PM2.5 sources and components and cognitive function.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration μg/m³	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Harris et al. (2015) Eastern Massachusetts BC: 2009−2011 Outcome: 1999/2002−2011	Project Viva children (mean = 8 yr) N = 1,109	6 yr avg, LUR with satellite-derived AOD	Mean: 0.56 (SD: 0.16)	Verbal IQ Nonverbal IQ Visual motor Design memory Picture memory	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Basagaña et al. (2016) Barcelona, Spain January 2012−March 2013	N = 2,618 school children	Source-specific PM2.5 using source apportionment assigned to the school: mineral, traffic, organic/textile/chalk, secondary sulfate and organics, secondary nitrate, road dust, metallurgy, sea spray, heavy oil combustion	Median PM2.5 outdoors: 28 Median PM2.5 indoors: 36	Working memory Superior working memory Inattentiveness	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Saenen et al. (2016) Flanders, Belgium 2011−2013	COGNAC children	Annual average BC prior to testing, spatiotemporal model (satellite, land cover and monitor data) C-V $R^2 = 0.8$	Median: 1.54 IQR: 0.20	Stroop (selective attention), continuous performance (sustained attention), digit span forward and backward (short-term memory), digit symbol and pattern comparison (visual processing)	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration µg/m^3	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Tonne et al. (2014) Greater London Longitudinal cohort PM$_{2.5}$ (exhaust) 2003−2009 Outcome: 2007/2009	Whitehall II (mean 66 yr) N = 2,867	1 yr avg, 1 yr lag 4, 3 yr avg, 5 yr avg, dispersion model, Correlation between model and measurements, r = 0.74 (2008, 15 monitors)	5 yr avg 0.64 IQR: 0.27	Cognitive test performance 5-yr decline	Correlations (r): NR Copollutant models: NR

AOD = aerosol optical depth, avg = average; BC = black carbon; COGNAC = Cognition and Air Pollution in Children; C-V = cross-validation; IQ = intelligence quotient; IQR = interquartile range; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; N, n = number of subjects; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; r = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination: SD = standard deviation; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.2.9   Summary and Causality Determination

The evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ can affect the nervous system has grown substantially since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). There is evidence from animal toxicological studies demonstrating a link between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure-mediated activation of the SNS and downstream cardiovascular effects. In addition, evidence for neuroinflammation and downstream consequences is well substantiated and coherent across experimental animal and epidemiologic studies. Specifically, toxicological studies in adult animals demonstrate neuroinflammation, neurodegeneration, indicators of Alzheimer's disease, impaired learning and memory, and altered behavior. Epidemiologic studies provide support, reporting changes in brain morphology (i.e., neurodegeneration), cognitive decrements, and dementia in adult populations. The evidence characterizing the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and effects on the nervous system is detailed below (Table 8-20), using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Table 8-20   Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	$PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] ($\mu g/m^3$)
Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress			
Consistent evidence from multiple toxicological studies at relevant $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations	Multiple toxicological studies in adult animals demonstrate changes in the hippocampus	†Fonken et al. (2011)	94.4
		†Hogan et al. (2015)	315.3
		†Tyler et al. (2016)	
	Cerebral cortex	Veronesi et al. (2005)	110
		†Bhatt et al. (2015)	65.7
	Hypothalamus	†Ying et al. (2014)	107
		†Ying et al. (2015)	128.3
		†Liu et al. (2014)	107
		†Tyler et al. (2016)	315.3
	Inhibition of hypothalamic inflammation blocked metabolic effects	†Liu et al. (2014)	107

Table 8-20 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m³)
Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System			
Limited toxicological evidence at relevant PM₂.₅ concentrations	Inhibition of SNS resulted in decreased blood pressure	†Ying et al. (2014)	107
Reduced Cognitive Function and Neurodegeneration Adults			
Epidemiologic studies of established cohorts report reductions in brain volume	Evidence from WHIMS and Framingham Offspring report associations with reduced WM volume	†Chen et al. (2015)	12.24
		†Casanova et al. (2016)	NR
		†Wilker et al. (2015)	11.1
Uncertainty regarding the independent effect of the PM₂.₅ association	Copollutant model results are generally lacking	Section 8.2.5 Section 8.2.6	
Coherence provided by evidence from toxicological studies at relevant PM₂.₅ concentrations	Toxicological studies demonstrate neurodegenerative changes in substantia nigra or hippocampus	†Veronesi et al. (2005)	110
		†Fonken et al. (2011)	94.4
		†Hogan et al. (2015)	
Epidemiologic studies of established cohorts report consistent associations with reduced cognitive function	Longitudinal analyses of WHIMS, NHS, and Whitehall II report associations with cognitive decline	†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	12.2
		†Weuve et al. (2012)	8.5 (5 yr avg)
		†Tonne et al. (2014)	14.9
Coherence provided by toxicological studies of cognitive effects	Impaired learning and memory demonstrated in mice	†Fonken et al. (2011)	94.4
		†Hogan et al. (2015)	
Inconsistent evidence from studies of neurodegenerative diseases	Studies relying on neurologist confirmed PD provided no evidence of an association	†Liu et al. (2016)	4.4−26.9
		†Palacios et al. (2014)	NR
	Association with all-cause dementia determined by physician adjudication observed in WHIMS but not in registry based follow-up study of Alzheimer's disease in China	†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	12.2
		†Jung et al. (2014)	34.4

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Neurodevelopmental Effects in Children			
Evidence from limited number epidemiologic studies of autism generally positive, but with substantial uncertainties remaining	U.S. case-control studies observe positive associations with PM₂.₅ exposures and ASD European pooled cohort study observed no associations with clinical autistic traits	Section 8.2.7.2	14.0−19.6
Uncertainty regarding the independent effect of PM₂.₅ and the critical window of exposure	Copollutant model results are limited and the critical exposure window is not known	Section 8.2.7	
Limited and inconsistent epidemiologic evidence for other neurodevelopmental outcomes	Generally null or inconsistent associations between PM₂.₅ exposures and cognitive assessment scores	Section 8.2.7.1	
Limited toxicological evidence providing coherence	Neuroinflammation and morphologic changes including ventriculomegaly were demonstrated following prenatal exposure	†Klocke et al. (2017)	92.7
Biological Plausibility			
Biological plausibility provided by animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies	Pathways involving (1) SNS activation and (2) inflammation leading to morphologic changes in the brain, neurodegeneration and neurodevelopmental effects are demonstrated	Section 8.2.1	

ASD = autism spectrum disorder; avg = average; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PD = Parkinson's disease; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SNS = sympathetic nervous system; WHIMS = Women's Health Initiative Memory Study; yr = year(s).

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is characterized.

[c]Describes the PM₂.₅ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated (for experimental studies, ≤2 mg/m³).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Animal toxicological studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure provide evidence that the central nervous system mediates responses outside of the brain (i.e., peripheral responses). One study linked hypertension to an increase in sympathetic tone (Ying et al., 2014). Another study in a mouse model of diabetes linked exaggeration of the diabetic phenotype to hypothalamic inflammation (Liu et al., 2014). A relationship between hypothalamic inflammation and sympathetic tone was proposed (Ying et al., 2014).

Long-term exposure of adult animals resulted in inflammation and neurodegeneration in specific regions of the brain including the hippocampus (Fonken et al., 2011). Changes in the hippocampus were accompanied by impaired learning and memory and by altered behavior (Fonken et al., 2011). Long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with accelerated global cognitive decline in longitudinal analysis of women enrolled in WHIMS (Cacciottolo et al., 2017). This decline was larger among those with ApoE alleles thought to confer an increased risk of Alzheimer's disease. Further, morphologic changes (i.e., reduction in total WM, subcortical WM, and cortical GM) compatible with these observations of cognitive decline were also observed in this cohort (Casanova et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2015). In a cross-sectional analysis of the Framingham Heart Offspring study, Wilker et al. (2015) reported that total cerebral brain volume was smaller with increasing $PM_{2.5}$. Decrements on cognitive tests were observed in longitudinal analyses of the NHS and in the British Whitehall II cohort (Tonne et al., 2014; Weuve et al., 2012). The Wilker et al. (2015) and Weuve et al. (2012) studies are notable in that they controlled for a wide range of covariates including SES and vascular factors. None of these studies considered copollutant confounding, however. Cross-sectional analyses were less consistent in their observation of associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cognitive function. Specifically, cognitive impairment was not associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the REGARDS (Loop et al., 2013) or SALIA cohorts (Schikowski et al., 2015), but positive associations were reported in U.S. surveys (Tzivian et al., 2016; Ailshire and Crimmins, 2014) and in an analysis of clinical trial participants from southern California (Gatto et al., 2014).

Evidence for a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and Alzheimer's disease and dementia is provided by both animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies. Early markers of Alzheimer's disease pathology were increased in the temporal cortex of mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs for 9 months, but not 3 months (Bhatt et al., 2015). An association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and all-cause dementia was observed among WHIMS participants (Cacciottolo et al., 2017) and with hospitalizations among Medicare recipients for Alzheimer's disease and dementia, which may be related to complications from the disease (Kioumourtzoglou et al., 2015). However, a large registry-based study conducted in China, where exposure levels are high relative to the U.S., reported no evidence of an association with Alzheimer's disease (Jung et al., 2014).

Although an experimental animal study demonstrating loss of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra (Veronesi et al., 2005) provided biological plausibility for an association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with Parkinson's disease, associations were not consistently observed in epidemiologic studies. Incident case control or longitudinal analyses relying on neurologist confirmed Parkinson's

disease, provided no evidence of an association with $PM_{2.5}$ (Liu et al., 2016; Palacios et al., 2014). There was some evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with hospital admission for Parkinson's disease in the aforementioned study of Medicare recipients indicating the potential for long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ to increase the risk of complications that require hospitalization in neurodegenerative disease patients (Kioumourtzoglou et al., 2015).

Several epidemiologic studies of the association of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during pregnancy or at other childhood lifestages, with cognitive or motor development in children were conducted. Studies have generally found little evidence of association with cognitive development for entire pregnancy, 3rd trimester, or childhood exposures (Harris et al., 2015; Lertxundi et al., 2015; Porta et al., 2015; Guxens et al., 2014). Where decrements on tests of cognition were observed, confidence intervals were wide. Associations with ASD were observed in several epidemiologic studies but control for potential confounding by copollutants in these studies was limited, the number of studies was small, and uncertainty remains regarding critical exposure windows. Biological plausibility for associations observed of $PM_{2.5}$ with ASD is provided by an animal toxicological study. Klocke et al. (2017) reported inflammatory and morphologic changes in corpus callosum and hippocampus, as well as ventriculomegaly in young animals exposed prenatally to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs.

The strongest evidence of an effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ on the nervous system is provided by toxicological studies from multiple research groups that show inflammation, oxidative stress, morphologic changes, and neurodegeneration in multiple brain regions following long-term exposure of adult animals to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs. These findings are coherent with a number of epidemiologic studies reporting consistent associations with cognitive decrements and with all-cause dementia. The evidence from studies of neurodevelopmental effects do not substantially contribute to the causality determination for nervous system effects. **Overall, the collective evidence is sufficient to conclude a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.**

8.3   Short-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Nervous System Effects

The previous ISA did not report any studies of nervous system effects as a result of short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Although the evidence continues to be limited, there are some recent studies available for review. The discussion opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.3.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are (1) activation of the SNS and HPA stress axis (Section 8.3.2) and (2) brain inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 8.3.3). The collective

body of evidence is integrated[79] across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 8.3.4.

8.3.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie nervous system effects resulting from short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Figure 8-8 depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 8.3. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once $PM_{10-2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). $PM_{10-2.5}$ and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (Section 6.3.1). Although $PM_{10-2.5}$ is mostly insoluble, it may contain some soluble components such as endotoxin and metals. Soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. Soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4.

---

[79] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 8-8   Potential biological pathways for nervous system effects following short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

Evidence that short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ may affect the nervous system generally falls along one pathway that begins with activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract. This can trigger local reflex responses and transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow. Altered autonomic tone may result in effects in other organs (Figure 8-8). Decrements in lung function seen immediately after a 4-hour exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ in an animal toxicological study by Amatullah et al. (2012) indicated that activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract may have triggered a reflex response in the lung or that modulation of the ANS may have contributed to the observed effects (Section 5.3.6.3). In addition, evidence from a controlled human exposure study supports a link between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and activation of the HPA stress axis (Liu et al., 2017). In this way, the ANS may mediate systemic responses due to exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. Currently there are no

epidemiologic studies evaluating the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and nervous system effects.

An animal toxicological study found upregulation of gene and protein expression in the brain following short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Ljubimova et al., 2013). Whether this response was due to altered autonomic tone or to systemic inflammation or olfactory transport is uncertain. This study was conducted in rodents, which are obligatory nasal breathers (as opposed to humans who are oronasal breathers). Deposition of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the tracheobronchial or pulmonary regions of the lung of rodents is expected to be minimal. An effect seen in the brain of rodents indicates that $PM_{10-2.5}$, which deposited in the nose, may have activated sensory nerves in the nose. It is also possible that soluble components may have translocated into the systemic circulation or have been transported from the olfactory epithelium in the nose to the olfactory bulb in the brain via the axons of olfactory sensory neurons. Responses seen in the controlled human exposure study by Liu et al. (2017), which also found evidence linking exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ to altered blood-brain barrier function, may reflect different patterns of deposition in oronasal breathers.

8.3.1.1   Summary of Biological Plausibility

As described, there is one proposed pathway by which short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects. Stimulation of receptors on sensory nerves, possibly in the nose, may trigger local reflex responses or transmit signals to the regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow, resulting in activation of the SNS and the HPA stress axis. Experimental studies in animals and humans contribute all the evidence of upstream and downstream events. This proposed pathway will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 8.3.4).

8.3.2   Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System and the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) Stress Axis

A controlled human exposure study examined the effects of a 130-minute exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs on urinary and blood biomarkers associated with neural effects (Liu et al., 2017). Associations between exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs and decreases in biomarkers related to blood-brain barrier integrity, including blood S100 calcium-binding protein B and neuron-specific enolase, were observed at 21 hours postexposure ($p < 0.1$). In addition, exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs was associated with increases in stress-related markers such as urinary vanillylmandelic acid and cortisol at 21 hours postexposure ($p < 0.05$) and decreases in blood cortisol at 1 and 21 hours postexposure ($p < 0.05$). Because vanillylmandelic acid is the primary metabolite resulting from breakdown of the stress-related hormones epinephrine and norepinephrine, its presence in urine indicated that exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs led to

secretion of epinephrine and/or norepinephrine into the blood by the adrenal medulla subsequent to activation of the HPA stress axis. Increased levels of urinary cortisol, which is secreted into the blood by the adrenal cortex, also indicated that exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs led to activation of the HPA stress axis (Table 8-21).

Table 8-21   Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system/hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Liu et al. (2017) Species: human Health status: healthy nonsmokers Sex: 29 females, 26 males Age: 18−60 yr Study design: single-blind, randomized, cross-over trial	CAPs from Toronto, ON Particle sizes: 2.5−10 μm Control: HEPA-filtered ambient air or HEPA-filtered medical air (ultrafine study)	Route: face mask inhalation Dose/concentration: 212.9 ± 52.0 μg/m³ Duration of exposure: 130 min Time to analysis: 1 and 21 h	Urinary and blood markers of neural effects

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); μm = micrometer; $PM_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; yr = year(s).

8.3.3   Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

An animal toxicological study examined changes in global gene expression in the brain, as well as expression of *Arc* and *Rac1* genes and their protein products, in Fischer 344 rats exposed to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs in Riverside, CA for 2 weeks (Ljubimova et al., 2013). No changes in global gene expression were found. However, increased *Arc* gene expression ($p < 0.05$) and increased immunostaining for Arc protein were observed. In contrast, exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs and UFP CAPs had no effects on these genes or their protein products (Table 8-22).

Table 8-22   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Ljubimova et al. (2013) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Fischer 344 Age/weight: 3−7 weeks	CAPs from Riverside, CA (summer) Particle size: 3,000 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 58 ± 7 µg/m^3 Duration: 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 0.5 mo	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Gene expression—mRNA

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; nm = nanometer; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

8.3.4   Summary and Causality Determination

There were no studies of the effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$ on the nervous system effects in adults or children reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. The evidence characterizing the relationship between short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and effects on the nervous system is detailed below (Table 8-23), using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). The evidence base consists of a limited number of experimental studies without supporting epidemiologic studies. The toxicological study examined the potential for inhalation of PM$_{10-2.5}$ to affect the nervous system and found altered gene expression in the brain (Ljubimova et al., 2013). The controlled human exposure study indicated activation of the HPA stress axis in relation to short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ (Liu et al., 2017). **Overall, the evidence is** *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* **between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.**

Table 8-23 Summary of evidence that is _inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship_ between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Limited controlled human exposure study evidence	Changes in levels of metabolite of epinephrine/norepinephrine and cortisol in urine indicate HPA stress axis activation	†Liu et al. (2017)	212.9
Lack of epidemiologic evidence	No studies of the association between short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and nervous system effects reviewed		
Limited biological plausibility	Limited toxicological evidence of altered gene expression in brain	†Ljubimova et al. (2013)	58

HPA = hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is characterized.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated (for experimental studies, ≤2 mg/m^3).

8.4   Long-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Nervous System Effects

The previous ISA did not report any studies of nervous system effects as a result of long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. There are some recent studies available for review. The discussion opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.4.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are brain inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 8.4.2), cognitive and behavioral effects in adults (Section 8.4.3), and neurodevelopmental effects (Section 8.4.4). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated[80] across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 8.4.5.

---

[80] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-µg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

8.4.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological events that potentially underlie nervous system effects resulting from long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$. Figure 8-9 depicts the continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ may lead to nervous system effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 8.4. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 8-9   Potential biological pathways for nervous system effects following long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

Once PM$_{10-2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). PM$_{10-2.5}$ and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as

SECTION 8.4: Long-Term PM10−2.5 Exposure and Nervous System Effects

epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (Section 6.4.1). Although $PM_{10-2.5}$ is mostly insoluble, it may contain some soluble components such as endotoxin and metals. Soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. Soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4.

Evidence that long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may affect the nervous system is very sparse (Figure 8-9). Unlike the case for short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$, there is a lack of evidence that long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure results in activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract. An animal toxicological study found upregulation of gene and protein expression in the brain following long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Ljubimova et al., 2013). Whether this response occurred secondarily to systemic inflammation or olfactory transport is uncertain. This study was conducted in rodents, which are obligatory nasal breathers. Deposition of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the tracheobronchial or pulmonary regions of the lung of rodents is expected to be minimal. An effect seen in the brain of rodents indicates that soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ that was deposited in the nose, may have translocated into the systemic circulation or have been transported from the olfactory epithelium in the nose to the olfactory bulb in the brain via the axons of olfactory sensory neurons. Currently, epidemiologic evidence is limited to studies linking long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure to impaired cognition and to anxiety. The evidence of upstream events is insufficient to support a pathway that could be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 8.4.5).

8.4.2   Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

The previous ISA did not report any studies of nervous system effects as a result of long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. The body of evidence continues to be limited (Table 8-24) and consists of an animal toxicological study that examined changes in global gene expression in the brain, as well as expression of *Arc* and *Rac1* genes and their protein products in Fischer 344 rats exposed to $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs from Riverside, CA for up to 10 months (Ljubimova et al., 2013). No changes in global gene expression were

found. However, exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs upregulated *Arc* at 1 and 3 months and downregulated *Arc* at 10 months ($p < 0.05$). Expression of *Rac1* was increased following 10 months of exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs ($p < 0.01$). Immunostaining following 10-month exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ CAPs demonstrated an increase for Rac1 protein but not for Arc protein. In contrast, exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs and UFP CAPs had no effects on these genes or their protein products.

Table 8-24 Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Ljubimova et al. (2013) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Fischer 344 Age/weight: 3−7 weeks	CAPs from Riverside, CA (summer) Particle size: 3,000 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 58 ± 7 μg/m^3 Duration: 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 1, 3, and 10 mo	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Gene expression—mRNA

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; nm = nanometer; $PM_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

8.4.3   Cognitive and Behavioral Effects in Adults

There were no studies examining the association of $PM_{10–2.5}$ with nervous system effects in adults reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. Although the evidence remains limited, a small number of studies indicate the potential for long-term exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$ to affect the nervous system of adults (Table 8-25).

Table 8-25   Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association of long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures with cognitive function and behavioral and neurodevelopmental effects.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m³)	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Weuve et al. (2012) 11 U.S. states Longitudinal cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1988−2007	NHS N = 19,409 Women ≥70 yr	1 mo, 1-, 2-, 5-yr avg prior to baseline assessment. Spatiotemporal, at residence (pre-1999 PM$_{2.5}$ estimated from PM$_{10}$ ratio) Yanosky et al. (2008)	5 yr avg = 8.5	TICS Global score	Correlations (*r*): PM$_{2.5}$ *r* = 0.1−0.22 depending on metric Copollutant model: NR
†Power et al. (2015) Longitudinal cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1988−2004 Outcome: 2004	NHS N = 71,271 Mean age 70 yr	Multiyear, annual average, 1, 3, and 6 mo prior to outcome, spatiotemporal, at residence (pre-1999 PM$_{2.5}$ estimated from PM$_{10}$ ratio) Yanosky et al. (2008)	Mean (SD): 1 mo 7.27 (4.84); 3 mo 7.58 (4.72); 6 mo 6.99 (4.39); 12 mo 7.08 (4.25); 1988−2003 = 9.0 (4.1)	Crown-Crisp phobic anxiety scale score ≥6 (prevalent)	Correlations (*r*); PM$_{2.5}$ *r* = 0.24 multiyear average Copollutant model: NR
†Tzivian et al. (2016) German Ruhr area Cross sectional PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2009 Outcome: 2006/2008	HNR study N = 4,086 50−80 yr	Annual average at residential address, LUR, R² for modeled and measured PM$_{10-2.5}$ = 0.66	Mean = 18.39 (SD = 1.05) IQR = 1.4	MCI [Petersen/International Working group on MCI criteria; Petersen (2004)]	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Porta et al. (2015) Rome, Italy Prospective cohort PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2010−2011 Outcome: 2010−2011	GASPII N = 474 Children 7 yr	Average during pregnancy and from birth through age 7 at residence, LUR, C-V R² = 0.57	Mean = 19.5	WISC III	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR

Table 8-25 (Continued): Characteristics of epidemiologic studies examining the association of long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures with cognitive function and behavioral and neurodevelopmental effects.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration (µg/m^3)	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Raz et al. (2015) 14 states, U.S. Nested case control Births: 1990−2002	NHS n = 245 cases = 1,522 noncases 1−3 yr	Spatiotemporal model to estimate concentration before, during, after pregnancy, at residence, difference method for PM$_{10-2.5}$ Yanosky et al. (2008)	Mean = 9.9	ASD	Correlations (*r*): NR Copollutant models: NR
†Guxens et al. (2014) 6 European cohorts 1997−2008 PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2011 (back extrapolated)	ESCAPE N = 9,482 1−6 yr	LUR to estimated exposure during pregnancy at residence at time of birth.	NR	Cognitive and psychomotor development (BSID, DDST, MCDI, MIDI, MSCA)	Correlations (*r*): dependent on the cohort Copollutant models: NR

ASD = autism spectrum disorder; avg = average; BSID = Bayley Scales of Infant Development; C-V = cross-validation; DDST = Denver Developmental Screening Test II; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GASPII = Italian Cohort of the Environmental Health Risk in European Birth Cohorts; HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; IQR = interquartile range; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; MCDI = McArthur Communicative Development Inventory; MIDI = Minnesota Infant Development Inventory; mo = month(s); MSCA = McCarthy Scales of Children's Abilities; MCI = mild cognitive impairment; N, n = number of subjects; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NR = not reported; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation; R^2 = coefficient of determination; SD = standard deviation; TICS = Telephone Interview for Cognitive Status; WISC = Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children; yr = year(s).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

The evidence relevant to the effect of long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is limited to a small number of epidemiologic studies. Among women enrolled in the NHS, Weuve et al. (2012) reported faster cognitive decline in association with increased $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. The magnitude of the change between successive 2-year outcome measurement ($\beta = -0.018$ [95% CI: -0.035, -0.002]) persisted after adjustment for potential confounders (i.e., age, education, physical activity, alcohol consumption.). The correlation between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations was low (spearman correlation 0.20). Notably, the association with cognitive decline remained after additional adjustment for cardiovascular risk factors and SES. In another analysis of the NHS cohort, Power et al. (2015) observed a small positive association between high anxiety and the annual average concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ (OR: 1.03 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.06]). Associations generally weakened with shorter averaging times in this study. A large imprecise association between long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and mild cognitive impairment (MCI) was observed in a cross-sectional analysis of the HNR study [OR: 1.69 (95% CI: 0.90, 3.18); Tzivian et al. (2016)]. The association was stronger when MCI was defined to identify cases of amnestic MCI (i.e., objective impairment in at least one memory domain).

8.4.4 Neurodevelopmental Effects

There were no studies examining the association of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with neurodevelopmental effects reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA. The limited number of recently available studies do not provide strong evidence of an association (Table 8-25).

In a prospective study of children born in Rome and followed through age 7 years when the WISC-III was administered to measure cognitive function, Porta et al. (2015) reported small (relative to the size of the confidence interval), imprecise associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and decrement on FSIQ in fully adjusted models ($\beta = -1.10$ [95% CI: -2.80, 0.50]). A slightly larger decrease was observed on the Performance IQ subtest. Raz et al. (2015) reported little evidence association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and ASD in a case-control study nested within the NHS cohort (e.g., OR: 1.07 [95% CI: 0.92, 1.24] 3rd trimester exposure, which was the strongest association). Findings from the Guxens et al. (2014) analysis of six European cohorts did not support a strong association with reduced general cognition or global psychomotor development (coefficient: 0.59 [95% CI: -0.99, 2.17] and coefficient: -0.42 [95% CI: -1.28, 0.45], respectively).

8.4.5 Summary and Causality Determination

There were no studies of the effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on the nervous system effects included in the 2009 PM ISA. Several recent epidemiologic studies that report the association of long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ with cognitive and behavioral effects in adults, but not with neurodevelopmental effects in children, are available for review. The evidence characterizing the relationship between long-term

exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and effects on the nervous system is detailed below (Table 8-26), using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Table 8-26 Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Cognitive and Behavioral Effects			
Epidemiologic study shows an association	Accelerated 2-yr decline in cognitive score (TICS) in longitudinal analysis of women in the NHS	†Weuve et al. (2012)	8.5
		†Power et al. (2015)	7.08
	Associations with anxiety in the NHS and MCI in the HNR study	†Tzivian et al. (2016)	18.39
Uncertainty related to exposure measurement error	Epidemiologic studies use difference method to estimate exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$	Section 2.4.2	
		Section 2.5	
	Potentially uncharacterized spatial variation adds additional uncertainty	Section 3.3.1.1	
Uncertainty related to the independent effect of PM$_{10-2.5}$	No studies reported copollutant model results.		
Biological plausibility	Limited toxicological evidence of altered gene expression in brain	†Ljubimova et al. (2013)	58

HNR = Heinz Nixdorf Recall; MCI = mild cognitive impairment; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mg = milligram; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; TICS = Telephone Interview for Cognitive Status.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is characterized.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated (for experimental studies, ≤2 mg/m^3).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Although there is a limited number of studies overall, the evidence base includes well-conducted epidemiologic studies reporting associations with impaired cognition and anxiety in longitudinal analyses of women enrolled in the NHS (Power et al., 2015; Weuve et al., 2012). Studies of long-term exposure

during pregnancy or childhood were not consistently associated with neurodevelopmental effects. There is uncertainty stemming from exposure assessment methods relying on the difference method to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration (Section 2.4.2) and related uncertainties due to the potentially uncharacterized spatial variation in $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 2.5 and Section 3.3.1.1). None of the available studies adjusted for copollutant exposures. An experimental animal study examined the potential for inhalation of $PM_{10-2.5}$ CAPs to affect the nervous system and found altered gene expression in the brain (Ljubimova et al., 2013). **Overall, the evidence is** *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* **between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects.**

8.5　　Short-Term UFP Exposure and Nervous System Effects

The previous ISA reported limited evidence of a relationship between exposure to ultrafine particles (UFP) and nervous system effects. An experimental study demonstrated that inhalation of UFP CAPs enhanced pro-inflammatory responses in the brains of mice that had been sensitized and challenged with ovalbumin (Campbell et al., 2005). Nonallergic mice were not tested. In addition, experimental studies in rodents previously found that inhaled laboratory-generated UFP can translocate from the olfactory epithelium to the olfactory bulb via the axons of olfactory sensory neurons (Elder et al., 2006; Oberdörster et al., 2004). Furthermore, magnetite UFP (10−150 nm), likely derived from combustion sources, has recently been found in frontal tissue from brains of humans (Maher et al., 2016). These findings suggest that ambient UFP may reach the brain via olfactory transport; however, other routes of translocation have not been ruled out (see Chapter 4).

The discussion of short-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.1.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are activation of the SNS and HPA stress axis (Section 8.5.2), brain inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 8.5.3), and cognitive and behavioral effects in adults (Section 8.5.4). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 8.5.5.

8.5.1　　Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie nervous system effects resulting from short-term exposure to UFP. Figure 8-10 depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how short-term exposure to UFP may lead to nervous system effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 8.5. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological

plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once UFP deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). UFP and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (Section 6.5.1). UFP and its soluble components may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of UFP may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. UFP and its soluble components may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4.

Evidence that short-term exposure to UFP may affect the nervous system generally falls along two different pathways (Figure 8-10). The first pathway begins with the activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract that can trigger local reflex responses and transmit signals to regions of the central nervous system that regulate autonomic outflow. The second pathway begins with pulmonary inflammation, leading to systemic inflammation, and resulting in inflammation in the brain. Inflammation may lead to a worsening of neurodegenerative disease. Evidence for these pathways is described below.

UFP = ultrafine particle.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to UFP exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 8-10   Potential biological pathways for nervous system effects following short-term UFP exposure.

8.5.1.1   Activation of Sensory Nerves and Modulation of the Autonomic Nervous System (ANS)

With regard to the first pathway, activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract may trigger local reflex responses in the lungs or modulate the ANS. Changes in lung function observed in controlled human exposure (Gong et al., 2008) and epidemiologic (Mirabelli et al., 2015; McCreanor et al., 2007) studies potentially link short-term UFP exposure to the triggering of local reflex responses. However,

inflammation (see below) may also play a role in lung function changes observed following short-term UFP exposure.

Evidence for changes in the HPA stress axis is provided by a controlled human exposure study that demonstrated an increase in a marker of the HPA stress axis in association with UFP exposure (Liu et al., 2017). Increased levels of norepinephrine in the midbrain of female mice, decreased levels of norepinephrine in the hypothalamus of male mice, and decreased levels of serum glucocorticoids in male mice were observed in an animal toxicological study (Allen et al., 2014b) and indicate that UFP exposure may lead to activation or other perturbations of the SNS and HPA stress axis.

8.5.1.2   Inflammation

With regard to the second pathway, deposition of UFP in the respiratory tract may lead to pulmonary inflammation (see Section 5.5.1) and to systemic inflammation (see Section 6.5.1), which in turn may lead to inflammation in the brain. Brain inflammation may be due to peripheral immune activation, to systemic circulation of UFP that results in particle uptake in the brain, or to olfactory transport of poorly soluble particles and their soluble components. Alternatively, inflammation of the brain may occur secondarily to a neuroendocrine stress response resulting from activation of the HPA stress axis (Kodavanti, 2016).

Animal toxicological studies demonstrated neuroinflammation in several brain regions, including olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, cerebellum, corpus callosum, and hippocampus following short-term UFP exposure (Cheng et al., 2016; Tyler et al., 2016; Allen et al., 2014b; Campbell et al., 2005). Some responses were sex-specific (Allen et al., 2014b). Inflammation, oxidative stress, and apoptotic responses were also observed in the nasal epithelium (Cheng et al., 2016). These changes preceded changes measured in olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, and cerebellum in the same study. Evidence of these time-dependent and region-specific responses indicates that both olfactory transport and systemic inflammation may have played a role in responses to UFP exposure. In addition, paracrine signaling of inflammatory mediators between the nasal epithelium and proximal regions of the brain may have contributed to inflammation. In Tyler et al. (2016), inflammation in the brain occurred in the absence of pulmonary or systemic inflammation, pointing to a direct effect of UFP on the brain. Behavioral effects were found in conjunction with neuroinflammation in one study (Allen et al., 2013).

8.5.1.3   Summary of Biological Plausibility

As described here, there are two proposed pathways by which short-term exposure to UFP may lead to nervous system effects. The first pathway begins with activation of sensory nerves in the respiratory tract and may lead to triggering of lung reflex responses and modulation of the ANS resulting in increased activity of the SNS and stimulation of the HPA stress axis. In this way, the ANS may

mediate systemic responses resulting from UFP exposure. The second proposed pathway begins with pulmonary/systemic inflammation or olfactory transport of UFP and may lead to pro-inflammatory effects in the brain and subsequently to behavioral effects. Animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies provide the evidence for upstream and downstream events. The proposed pathways will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 8.5.5).

8.5.2 Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System and the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) Stress Axis

8.5.2.1 Controlled Human Exposure Study

A controlled human exposure study (Table 8-27) examined the effects of a 130-minute exposure to UFP CAPs on urinary and blood biomarkers associated with neural effects (Liu et al., 2017). An association between exposure to UFP CAPs and an increase in urinary vanillylmandelic acid, a stress-related biomarker, was observed at 1-hour postexposure ($p < 0.1$) but was not statistically significant. Vanillylmandelic acid is the primary metabolite resulting from the breakdown of the stress hormones epinephrine and norepinephrine. Its presence in urine indicated that exposure to UFP CAPs led to secretion of epinephrine and/or norepinephrine into the blood by the adrenal medulla subsequent to activation of the HPA stress axis.

Table 8-27 Study-specific details from a controlled human exposure study of short-term UFP exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Liu et al. (2017) Species: human Health status: healthy nonsmokers Sex: 29 females, 26 male Age: 18−60 yr Study design: single-blind, randomized, cross-over trial	CAPs from Toronto, ON Particle sizes: <0.3 μm Control: HEPA filtered ambient air or HEPA-filtered medical air (ultrafine study)	Route: face mask inhalation Dose/concentration: 135.8 ± 67.2 μg/m^3 Particle number count 227,767 ± 63,902 Duration of exposure: 130 min Time to analysis: 1 and 21 h	Urinary and blood markers of neural effects

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; min = minute(s); μm = micrometer; UFP = ultrafine particle; yr = year(s).

8.5.2.2 Animal Toxicological Study

Allen et al. (2014b) reported changes in neurotransmitters in adult mice exposed for 4 days to UFP CAPs beginning at PND 56 (Table 8-28). Brain tissue was analyzed at 9 months. Neurotransmitters were altered by exposure to CAPs in a sex- and brain region-specific manner. Most notably, exposure resulted in decreased norepinephrine in the hypothalamus of male mice and increased norepinephrine in the midbrain of female mice ($p < 0.05$). Allen et al. (2014b) also examined serum corticosterone levels in male and female mice exposed to UFP CAPS. Blood samples were collected at PND 60 and at about 6 months of age. At both time points, exposure decreased serum corticosterone levels in males ($p < 0.05$) but had no effect in females.

Table 8-28   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of short-term UFP exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Allen et al. (2014b) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: adult exposure at PNDs 56−60	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 67.9 µg/m^3 Particle number: 180,000−200,000 particles/cm^3 Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days Time to analysis: 9 mo of age for brain tissue analysis PND 60 and 6 mo of age for blood collection	Brain tissue—region-specific levels of monoamines, amino acids Blood—corticosterone

CAPs = concentrated ambient particle; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); nm = nanometer; PND = postnatal day; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.5.3 Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Several animal toxicological studies provide evidence for brain inflammation and oxidative stress following short-term exposure to UFP (Table 8-29). Cheng et al. (2016) examined the effects of exposure to UFP on inflammatory and oxidative stress responses in olfactory epithelium, olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, and cerebellum. Ambient UFP was collected near a freeway in Los Angeles, CA and re-aerosolized in order to expose C57BL/6J mice for 5, 20, and 45 hours over 3 weeks. Increases in oxidative stress markers, 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal and 3-nitrotyrosine, were seen after 5 hours of exposure in

olfactory epithelium ($p < 0.05$), but not in the other regions. The number of IBA-1 positive-macrophages, an indicator of injury or inflammation, increased in olfactory epithelial turbinates and in the olfactory bulb after 5 hours of exposure ($p < 0.05$). Exposure for 45 hours resulted in increased oxidative stress markers, decreased levels of olfactory marker protein (expressed by mature olfactory sensory nerves), and increased levels of cleaved caspase and a related protein, poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase-1 (PARP1), in nasal epithelium ($p < 0.05$). Caspase and PARP1 are markers of apoptosis. In olfactory bulb, oxidative stress markers were increased after 45 hours of exposure to UFP ($p < 0.05$). *TNF-α* mRNA was increased after 20 hours and TNF-α protein was increased after 45 hours in the nasal epithelium and olfactory bulb ($p < 0.05$). Exposure for 45 hours resulted in increased *TNF-α* mRNA and TNF-α protein in cerebral cortex and cerebellum ($p < 0.05$). *CD88* mRNA was increased in olfactory bulb, as well as in cerebral cortex and cerebellum, after 20 and 45 hours of exposure ($p < 0.05$). This study demonstrated rapid responses to inhaled UFP in olfactory epithelium, and to a lesser extent, in olfactory bulb. Responses to UFP inhalation in cerebral cortex and cerebellum required longer exposures. This delay suggests a role for systemic inflammation, rather than particle translocation, in mediating the effects of UFP in these brain regions. Decreased olfactory marker protein and increased markers of apoptosis suggest an impact of UFP exposure on olfactory sensory neurons.

In addition, Allen et al. (2014b) reported changes in GFAP and IBA-1 in adult mice exposed for 4 days to UFP CAPs beginning on PND 56. Brain tissue was analyzed at 9 months. Exposure to CAPs resulted in microglial activation, measured as IBA-1 immunoreactivity, in the corpus callosum of the male mice ($p < 0.05$). A trend was observed in astrocyte activation, measured as GFAP immunoreactivity, in the cortex of the male mice. Microglial activation is an indicator of inflammation and astrocyte activation is an indicator of injury. No CAPs-related changes in either GFAP or IBA-1 were observed in the corpus callosum or cortex brain regions of female mice. Furthermore, Tyler et al. (2016) also reported changes in inflammatory markers in C67BL/6 and ApoE knockout mice exposed for 6 hours to UFP that were generated from motor vehicle exhaust. Increased mRNA levels for *CCL5*, *CXCL1*, *TGF-β*, and *TNF-α* in hippocampus of C67BL/6 mice ($p < 0.05$) and increased mRNA levels for *IL-1β*, *IL-6*, *TGF-β*, and *TNF-α* in hippocampus of ApoE knockout mice ($p < 0.05$) were observed. Minimal inflammatory effects were seen in BALF in either mouse strain although increased uptake of UFP was seen in bronchial macrophages in ApoE knockout mice (see Section 5.6.3). In contrast, exposure to UFP CAPs from Riverside, CA for 2 weeks did not induce any changes in global gene expression in the brain, or expression of *Arc* and *Rac1* genes and their protein products, in Fischer 344 rats (Ljubimova et al., 2013).

Table 8-29   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term UFP exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Allen et al. (2014b) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: adult exposure at PNDs 56−60	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 67.9 µg/m³ Particle number: 180,000−200,000 particles/cm³ Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days Time to analysis: 9 mo of age for brain tissue analysis	Brain tissue—region-specific levels of GFAP, IBA-1
Cheng et al. (2016) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age: 3 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a Los Angeles, CA freeway Particle sizes: <180 nm Control: re-aerosolized extracts of sham filters	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 343 µg/m³ Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 5, 20, and 45 h over 3 weeks	Immunohistochemistry of nasal epithelium and brain tissue • Oxidative stress markers • Macrophage activation marker Protein expression in brain tissue • Cytokines • Oxidative stress markers
Ljubimova et al. (2013) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Fischer 344 Age/weight: 3−7 weeks	CAPs from Riverside, CA (summer) Particle size: <150 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 63 ± 8 µg/m³ Particle number: 65 ± 5 particles/cm³ 10⁻³ Duration: 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 0.5 mo	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Gene expression—mRNA
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	Motor vehicle exhaust (DEE and GEE) passed through a denuder to generate UFP Particle size: 147.1 nm ± 1.3 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 371.3 ± 15.6 µg/m³ Duration: 6 h	Hippocampal tissue: cytokine gene expression

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; cm = centimeter; DEE = diesel engine exhaust; GEE = gasoline engine exhaust; GFAP = glial fibrillary acidic protein; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IBA-1 = ionized calcium binding adaptor molecule; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; nm = nanometer; PND = postnatal day; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.5.4 Cognitive and Behavioral Effects

8.5.4.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Wang et al. (2014) examined the association of UFP (2-week avg concentration) with depressive symptoms among older adults in the MOBILIZE study and reported findings that did support an effect of UFP on increased CESD-R score ≥16 (OR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.68,1.57]). Uncharacterized temporal and spatial variation in UPF concentration was an uncertainty in this study because PN concentration was measured using one monitor up to 20 km from the participant's residence.

8.5.4.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

In an animal toxicological study, Allen et al. (2013) investigated behavioral effects of short-term exposure to UFP CAPs (Table 8-30). Adult C57BL/6J mice were exposed for 4 days to UFP CAPs beginning at PND 56. Behavioral testing to evaluate responding for delayed reward was carried out. Exposure to UFP CAPs resulted in changes in mean wait time/fixed ratio completion time ($p < 0.05$), one of the behaviors related to delay of reward. Locomotor activity was evaluated and was not altered by exposure to UFP CAPs. Thus, hyperactivity was unlikely to explain the enhanced bias towards immediate rewards. When mice were exposed both postnatally (Section 8.6.5) and as adults, interactions were found for fixed ratio overall rate, fixed ratio completion time, and fixed ratio resets ($p < 0.05$).

Table 8-30   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of short-term UFP exposure and cognitive and behavioral effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Allen et al. (2013) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: adult exposure at PNDs 56−60	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: adult exposure mean 67.9 µg/m³ Particle number: mean 180,000−200,000 particles/cm³ Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days Time to analysis: PND 71	Behavioral tests: • Preference for immediate reward • Learning/memory—novel object recognition • Locomotion

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; cm = centimeter; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; nm = nanometer; PND = postnatal day; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.5.5 Summary and Causality Determination

The 2009 PM ISA reported limited animal toxicological evidence of a relationship between short-term exposure to UFP and nervous system effects, without supporting epidemiologic studies. Several recent experimental studies and an epidemiologic study of cognition in older adults add to this evidence base. The evidence for the relationship between short-term exposure to UFP and effects on the nervous system is summarized in Table 8-31, using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Table 8-31   Summary of evidence for a *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress			
Evidence from multiple animal toxicological studies	Inflammation observed in several brain regions. Time-dependent changes in inflammatory and oxidative stress markers in one study	†Cheng et al. (2016) †Allen et al. (2014b) †Tyler et al. (2016)	343 67.9 371.3
Cognitive and Behavioral Effects			
Limited evidence from an animal toxicological study	Altered behavior related to mediating delay of reward which is not due to hyperactivity	†Allen et al. (2013)	67.9
Overall			
Lack of evidence from epidemiologic studies	Only one epidemiologic study examined short-term UFP exposures	Section 8.5.4.1	
Uncertainty due to exposure measurement error	Spatial and temporal variation of UFP is not well characterized	Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	

µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mg = milligram; UFP = ultrafine particle.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is characterized.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated (for experimental studies, ≤2 mg/m³).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Multiday exposures of adult mice to UFP resulted in oxidative stress, astrocyte and microglial activation, increased cytokine levels, increased markers of apoptosis, and altered neurotransmitter levels in brain region-specific patterns (Cheng et al., 2016; Tyler et al., 2016; Allen et al., 2014b; Campbell et al., 2005). Cheng et al. (2016) demonstrated the time-dependence of oxidative stress and inflammatory responses, with early changes occurring in nasal epithelium and olfactory bulb and later changes occurring in cerebellum and cerebral cortex. This finding suggests that early effects may be due to UFP translocation from nasal olfactory epithelium to olfactory bulb via olfactory sensory nerves, while later

effects in more distal regions of the brain may be due to systemic inflammation. Possibly, the close proximity of the nose to the brain may enhance the ability of inflammatory mediators released by nasal epithelium to reach the brain. An animal toxicological study found effects on behavior related to mediating delay of reward (Allen et al., 2013).

The strongest evidence for a relationship between short-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects is provided by animal toxicological studies that show inflammation and oxidative stress in multiple brain regions following exposure to UFP. There is limited evidence from epidemiologic studies because UFP is not typically measured. **Overall, the collective evidence is** *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* **between short-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects.**

8.6 Long-Term UFP Exposure and Nervous System Effects

The previous ISA reported one study involving long-term exposure to UFP. Subchronic exposure of ApoE knockout mice to UFP CAPs resulted in pro-inflammatory changes in the cortical region of the brain, including activation of cell signaling pathways and upregulation of cytokine genes (Kleinman et al., 2008). Furthermore, magnetite UFP (10−150 nm), likely derived from combustion sources, has recently been found in frontal tissue from brains of humans (Maher et al., 2016). These findings suggest that ambient UFP may reach the brain via olfactory transport; however, other routes of translocation have not been ruled out (see Chapter 4).

The discussion of long-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects opens with a discussion of biological plausibility (Section 8.6.1) that provides background for the subsequent sections in which groups of related endpoints are presented in the context of relevant disease pathways. These outcome groupings are activation of the SNS and HPA stress axis (Section 8.6.2), brain inflammation and oxidative stress (Section 8.6.3), morphologic changes in the brain (Section 8.6.4), cognitive and behavioral effects (Section 8.6.5), and neurodevelopmental effects (Section 8.6.6). Finally, the collective body of evidence is integrated across and within scientific disciplines, and the rationale for the causality determination is outlined in Section 8.6.7.

8.6.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie nervous system effects resulting from long-term exposure to UFP. Figure 8-11 depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how long-term exposure to UFP may lead to nervous system effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in

Section 8.6. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once UFP deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). UFP and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (Section 6.6.1). UFP and its soluble components may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of UFP may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. UFP and its soluble components may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4.

Evidence that long-term exposure to UFP may affect the nervous system generally falls along one pathway (Figure 8-11). This pathway begins with pulmonary inflammation and leads to systemic inflammation and to neuroinflammation in both adult and developing animals. Neurodegeneration in adult animals and neurodevelopmental disorders in developing animals may be downstream effects of neuroinflammation and changes in neurotransmitters. Evidence for this pathway is described below. In addition, there is evidence for upregulation of the RAS in the lung and heart in adult animals following long-term exposure to UFP [Section 5.6.3, Section 6.6.4; Aztatzi-Aguilar et al. (2015)].

UFP = ultrafine particle.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to UFP exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 8-11   Potential biological pathways for nervous system effects following long-term UFP exposure.

8.6.1.1   Inflammation

Deposition of UFP in the respiratory tract may lead to pulmonary inflammation (see Section 5.6.1) and to systemic inflammation (see Section 6.6.1), which in turn may lead to neuroinflammation. Neuroinflammation may be due to peripheral immune activation, to systemic circulation of UFP that results in particle uptake in the brain, or to olfactory transport of poorly soluble particles and their soluble components. Alternatively, inflammation of the brain may occur secondarily to a neuroendocrine stress response resulting from activation of the HPA stress axis (Kodavanti, 2016).

In adult animals, inflammatory responses were seen in whole brain, cerebral cortex, and hippocampus following long-term UFP exposure (Cacciottolo et al., 2017; Tyler et al., 2016; Morgan et al., 2011; Kleinman et al., 2008). Inflammation was accompanied by upregulation of antioxidant defense

enzymes in the cerebellum (Zhang et al., 2012) and decreased markers of glutamatergic function in the hippocampus (Woodward et al., 2017). Neurodegeneration was demonstrated in the hippocampus, as indicated by decreased neurite area and decreased white matter (Cacciottolo et al., 2017; Woodward et al., 2017). The antioxidant response, the glutamatergic response, and the neurodegeneration response were age-dependent effects that were observed in young adult rodents but not in middle-aged ones. In addition, increased amyloid-β plaques and other markers of Alzheimer's disease were seen in cerebral cortex following exposure to UFP (Cacciottolo et al., 2017). This response was dependent on the presence of several ApoE alleles that are known to confer susceptibility to Alzheimer's disease. Neurodegeneration and changes in glutamatergic function occurred in conjunction with behavioral effects in adult mice exposed to UFP (Cacciottolo et al., 2017).

Neuroinflammation was also seen in developing animals exposed to UFP during the postnatal period (Allen et al., 2014a). Brain regions affected included the olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and corpus callosum. These changes occurred early after exposure and were persistent, especially in males. Morphologic changes, including ventriculomegaly, reduction in corpus callosum size, and hypomyelination of the corpus callosum were observed, especially in males (Allen et al., 2017; Allen et al., 2014a). Postnatally exposed rodents exhibited changes in neurotransmitters that were specific to brain region and sex (Allen et al., 2014a). Impaired learning and memory and behavioral effects were observed in developing mice exposed to UFP postnatally (Allen et al., 2014b; Allen et al., 2013) and prenatally (Davis et al., 2013). Alterations in morphology and neurotransmitters may contribute to the observed changes in learning, memory, and behavior.

8.6.1.2   Summary of Biological Plausibility

There is one proposed pathway by which long-term UFP exposure may lead to nervous system effects. It begins with pulmonary inflammation/systemic inflammation or olfactory transport of UFP and leads to neuroinflammation. In adult animals, neuroinflammation may lead to neurodegeneration and the development of Alzheimer's disease, as well as to behavioral effects. In developing animals, neuroinflammation may lead to altered neurodevelopment and neurotransmitters. Both may contribute to impaired learning and memory and to behavioral effects. Animal toxicological studies provide the evidence for the upstream and downstream events. This pathway will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 8.6.7).

8.6.2   Activation of the Sympathetic Nervous System and the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) Stress Axis

In an animal toxicological study, Allen et al. (2014a) investigated changes in neurotransmitters in the brains of weanling mouse pups exposed postnatally to UFP CAPs (Table 8-32). Sex-specific

alterations in neurotransmitter levels were observed. In males, glutamate was increased in the hippocampus at PNDs 14 and 55, dopamine turnover was increased in the midbrain and cortex at PNDs 14 and 55, and norepinephrine was increased in the cortex at PND 55 ($p < 0.05$). In females, gamma-aminobutyric acid was reduced in the hippocampus, homovanillic acid and dopamine were increased in the midbrain, and serotonin was increased in the hippocampus at PNDs 14 and 55 ($p < 0.05$). In addition, norepinephrine was increased in the cortex at PND 55 ($p < 0.05$); dopamine turnover was increased in the hippocampus and reduced in the midbrain at PND 14 ($p < 0.05$).

Table 8-32   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term UFP exposure and activation of the sympathetic nervous system and hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal stress axis.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Allen et al. (2014a) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: weanling Postnatal exposure at PNDs 4−7, 10−13	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: early postnatal exposure mean 96.4 µg/m^3 Particle number: 200,000 particles/cm^3 Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days/week Time to analysis: 24 h (PND 14) and 40 days (PND 55) after postnatal exposure or PND 270	Brain tissue—region-specific neurotransmitter (HPLC) levels

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; cm = centimeter; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; HPLC = high performance liquid chromatograph; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; nm = nanometer; PND = postnatal day; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.6.3   Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Several animal toxicological studies examined inflammatory and oxidative responses in the brains of C67BL/6J mice exposed to re-aerosolized UFP collected near a freeway in Los Angeles, CA. (Table 8-33). Morgan et al. (2011) exposed young mice (3 months) for 10 weeks and examined inflammatory responses in the cerebral cortex and the hippocampus. In the cerebral cortex, increases in mRNA of the innate immune receptor *CD14* were observed in addition to increases in mRNA of the microglial marker *CD68* and the astrocyte marker GFAP ($p < 0.05$). In the hippocampus, *IL-1α* and *TNF-α* mRNA were increased ($p < 0.05$). Decreases in protein levels of GluA1, a glutamate receptor, were observed ($p < 0.05$), although levels of glutamatergic receptor protein A2 (GluA2), synaptophysin,

and post-synaptic density protein 95 (PSD-95) were unchanged in the hippocampus. These findings indicate changes in glutamatergic functions, in addition to microglial and astrocyte activation and increased markers of inflammation.

Table 8-33   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Ljubimova et al. (2013) Species: rat Sex: male Strain: Fischer 344 Age/weight: 3−7 weeks	CAPs from Riverside, CA (summer) Particle size: <150 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 63 ± 8 µg/m³ Particle number: 67 ± 6 particles/cm³ 10^{-3} Duration: 5 h/day, 4 days/week for 1, 3, and 10 mo	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Gene expression—mRNA
Morgan et al. (2011) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57Bl/6J Age: 3 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway Particle sizes: <180 nm Control: re-aerosolized extracts of sham filters	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 468 ± 25 µg/m³ 254,000 particles/cm³ Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 10 weeks	Expression of hippocampal proteins • GLuA1, GluA2, synaptophysin, and PSD95 Glial activation—mRNA of microglial markers CD14 and CD68, astrocyte GFAP cytokines
Cacciottolo et al. (2017) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: C57Bl/6J Age: 3 and 18 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway, mixed with HEPA-filtered air Particle sizes: <180 nm Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 468 ± 25 µg/m³ 254,000 particles/cm³ Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 10 weeks	Expression of hippocampal proteins • GLuA1, GluA2, and other synaptic proteins Microglial activation—IBA-1 immunostaining
Tyler et al. (2016) Species: mouse Strain: C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout Age/weight: 6−8 weeks	Motor vehicle exhaust (DEE and GEE) passed through a denuder to generate UFP Particle size: 147.1 nm ± 1.3 nm Control: filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 371.3 ± 15.6 µg/m³ Duration: 6 h/day for 30 days	Hippocampal tissue: cytokine gene expression

Table 8-33 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and brain inflammation and oxidative stress.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Zhang et al. (2012) Species: mouse Sex: male Strain: C57BL/6J Age: 3 and 18 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway Particle sizes: ultrafine PM <200 nm Control: re-aerosolized extracts of sham filters	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 300−400 μg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 day/week for 10 weeks	Oxidative stress markers—cerebellar GCLC, GCLM, heme oxygenase-1, and NADPH quinone oxidoreductase mRNA and protein

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; CD = cluster of differentiation; cm = centimeter; DEE = diesel engine exhaust; GEE = gasoline engine exhaust; GCLC = glutamate-cysteine ligase catalytic subunit; GCLM = glutamate-cysteine ligase modifier subunit; GFAP = glial fibrillary acidic protein; Glu = glutamate; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; IBA-1 = ionized calcium-binding adapter molecule 1; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s): mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; NADPH = nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate reduced form; nm = nanometer; PSD = postsynaptic density protein; UFP = ultrafine particle.

Similarly, effects of 10-weeks exposure to UFP were studied in both young (3 months) and middle-aged (18 months) C67BL/6J mice (Woodward et al., 2017; Zhang et al., 2012). In Cacciottolo et al. (2017), microglial activation was assessed by IBA-1 immunostaining and found to be increased in young mice, but not middle-aged mice. These changes were seen in CA1 stratum oriens and DG polymorphic layer areas of the hippocampus ($p < 0.05$) but not in the CA1 stratum radiatum, DG molecular layer, corpus callosum, and alveus. Exposure to UFP decreased by 50% the level of glutamatergic receptor protein subunit GluA1 and increased by 10-fold *TNF-α* mRNA in the hippocampus of young mice ($p < 0.05$). Other glutamatergic protein subunits were unaffected in young mice. Exposure to UFP had no effect on these parameters in middle-aged mice. However, age alone had an effect, with GluA1 levels decreased by 50% in middle-aged mice compared to young mice ($p < 0.05$). In Zhang et al. (2012), increases in *GCLC* and *GCLM* mRNA, as well as protein levels, were found in the cerebellum of young mice (3 months) similarly exposed ($p < 0.05$). Increases in mRNA for NAPDH quinone oxidoreductase and heme oxygenase 1 were also observed ($p < 0.05$). These Phase II regulated detoxifying enzymes are important in defense against oxidative stress. In middle-aged mice (18 months), UFP exposure resulted only in an increase in *GCLM* mRNA ($p < 0.05$).

Furthermore, Tyler et al. (2016) reported changes in markers related to inflammation in C57BL/6 and ApoE knockout mice exposed to UFP that was generated from motor vehicle exhaust. A 30-day exposure resulted in an increase in mRNA for *CCL5* in the hippocampus of C57BL/6 mice and an increase in mRNA for *CXCL1*, *IL-6*, and *TGF-β* in the hippocampus of ApoE knockout mice. Minimal inflammatory effects were seen in BALF, although increased uptake of UFP was seen in bronchial macrophages (see Section 5.6.3). In contrast, exposure to UFP CAPs from Riverside, CA for 1, 3, or

10 months did not induce any changes in global gene expression in the brain, or expression of *Arc* and *Rac1* genes and their protein products, in Fischer 344 rats ([Ljubimova et al., 2013](#)).

8.6.4 Morphologic Changes

Animal toxicological studies investigated morphologic changes in the brain following long-term UFP exposure ([Table 8-34](#)). Effects of a 10-week exposure to UFP collected from a Los Angeles, CA freeway on brain morphology were evaluated in both young (3 months) and middle-aged (18 months) C67BL/6J mice ([Cacciottolo et al., 2017](#)). Exposure to UFP decreased neurite area in specific hippocampal regions of young mice (i.e., the stratum oriens and stratum radiatum CA1 regions but not the DG or CA3 regions, $p < 0.05$). No changes in neurite area were seen in the forceps major of the corpus callosum or hippocampal alveus in young mice or in any of the examined areas in middle-aged mice as a result of UFP exposure. Changes in white matter were assessed by staining for myelin basic protein. Middle-aged mice had decreased myelin basic protein in specific hippocampal regions, (i.e., CA1 stratum oriens and DG polymorphic layer compared with young mice, $p < 0.05$). Exposure to UFP resulted in changes in myelin basic protein in the hippocampal stratum oriens of young mice ($p < 0.05$). No UFP exposure-related changes were seen in middle-aged mice. However, age alone had an effect, with myelin basic protein decreased by 50% in the CA1 striatum oriens and 45% in the DG polymorph layer of the hippocampus of middle-aged mice compared with young mice ($p < 0.05$).

Using the same exposure system, [Cacciottolo et al. (2017)](#) examined the effect of UFP exposure and the presence of ApoE alleles on the development of pathology related to Alzheimer's disease in mice. In wild type mice, 10-weeks inhalation of UFP resulted in decreased neurite density in the hippocampus at 7 months of age. This involved selective loss of hippocampal CA1 neurons ($p < 0.005$) but not DG neurons. In addition, the density of GluR1 receptor subunits, but not other synaptic proteins involved in hippocampal-based memory, was decreased in the hippocampus of wild type mice ($p < 0.005$). In mice carrying transgenes for human ApoE ε3 or ε4 alleles in combination with five familial AD mutations [early onset familial Alzheimer disease (EFAD) mice], similar changes were observed at 7 months of age following 15-weeks inhalation of UFP ($p < 0.01$). These changes were not dependent on the number of alleles (E3FAD vs. E4FAD). However, exposure to UFP resulted in increases in amyloid deposits in the cerebral cortex of E4FAD mice but not E3FAD mice ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, amyloid-β oligomers in soluble extracts of cerebral cortex were increased in E4FAD mice but not E3FAD mice ($p < 0.05$). ApoE alleles are known to confer susceptibility to Alzheimer's disease which is characterized by the accumulation of amyloid-β and cognitive effects. ApoE ε4 confers greater susceptibility to women than men. While EFAD mice are known to accumulate amyloid aggregates at an early age, wild type C67Bl/6J do not develop amyloid aggregates at any age.

Table 8-34   Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and morphologic changes.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Cacciottolo et al. (2017) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: C57BL/6J and EFAD carrying transgenes for human ApoE ε3 or ε4 alleles in combination with five familial AD mutations Age: 8 weeks	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway Particle sizes: <200 nm Control: re-aerosolized extracts of sham filters	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 468 ± 25 μg/m^3 254,000 particles/cm^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 15 weeks (transgenic mice) or 10 weeks (wild type mice) Time to analysis: 7 mo of age	Brain tissue—immunohistochemistry Histochemistry Protein levels Immunoassay
Woodward et al. (2017) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: C57BL/6J Age: 3 and 18 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway, mixed with HEPA-filtered air Particle sizes: <180 nm Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 342 ± 49 μg/m^3 140,000 particles/cm^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 10 weeks	Histochemistry: hippocampus neurite area and myelin basic protein

AD = Alzheimer's disease; ApoE = apolipoprotein E; cm = centimeter; EFAD = early onset familial Alzheimer disease; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; μg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); nm = nanometer; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.6.5   Cognitive and Behavioral Effects

An animal toxicological study investigated cognitive and behavioral effects following long-term UFP exposure (Table 8-35). Effects of a 10-week exposure to UFP collected from a Los Angeles, CA freeway were studied in both young (3 months) and middle-aged (18 months) C67BL/6J mice (Cacciottolo et al., 2017). There were no age- or UFP exposure-related changes in short- or long-term memory, as assessed by the novel object recognition test, or in working memory, as assessed by the spontaneous alternation of behavior test. However, UFP exposure decreased exploratory behavior by 30% ($p < 0.01$) in middle-aged mice and activity in both age groups ($p < 0.05$). Middle aged mice also responded to UFP exposure with weight loss ($p < 0.05$) that was reversible upon cessation of exposure and that correlated with changes in locomotor activity ($p < 0.05$).

Table 8-35   Study-specific details from an animal toxicological study of long-term UFP exposure and cognitive and behavioral effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Cacciottolo et al. (2017) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: C57BL/6J Age: 3 and 18 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway, mixed with HEPA-filtered air Particle sizes: <180 nm Control: HEPA-filtered air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 468 ± 25 µg/m^3 254,000 particles/cm^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 days/week for 10 weeks	Tests of cognition and activity

cm = centimeter; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); nm = nanometer; UFP = ultrafine particle.

8.6.6   Neurodevelopmental Effects

8.6.6.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Sunyer et al. (2015) enrolled students (n = 2,715, 7−10 years old) from 39 schools in Barcelona, Spain to study the relationship between cognitive development and traffic-related pollutants including UFP (Table 8-36). Schools were selected from high and low pollution areas and matched by school socioeconomic index. The study was longitudinal in design with repeated cognitive testing during an approximately 1-year period. The outcomes, validated tests of working memory and attention, were selected because they measure cognitive functions that are typically under development during the lifestages of the children participating (i.e., 7−10 years old). Authors reported a 12-month decrease in both working (β: −4.9 [95% CI: −10, 0.22] per IQR increase in UFP) and superior working memory (β: −5 [95% CI: −9.1, −0.96] per IQR increase in UFP). A 12-month increase in inattentiveness was also reported (β: 3.9 [0.31, 7.6] per IQR increase in UFP).

Table 8-36   Characteristics of the epidemiologic study examining the association between long-term UFP exposure and neurodevelopmental effects.

Study Location/Years	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Concentration	Outcome	Copollutant Examination
†Sunyer et al. (2015) Barcelona, Spain Longitudinal cohort January 2012–March 2013	School children 7–10 yr N = 2,715 39 schools	Direct measurement of UFP (10–700 nm) at schools. 2 times during 1-week periods separated by 6 mo to reflect warm and cold seasons	UFP Outdoor: 22,157 particles/cm^3	Working memory and attention	Copollutant correlations (r): EC outdoors $r = 0.62$ Copollutant model: NR

cm = centimeter; EC = elemental carbon; mo = month(s); N = number of subjects; nm = nanometers; NR = not reported; r = correlation; UFP = ultrafine particle; yr = year(s).
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

8.6.6.2   Animal Toxicological Studies

Several animal toxicological studies examined the effects of long-term UFP exposure on neurodevelopment (Table 8-37). Davis et al. (2013) measured markers of glutamate receptors, neuronal growth cones, synaptic proteins, kinases, and glial proteins in the hippocampus of young C57BL/6J mice exposed prenatally to UFP collected from a Los Angeles, CA freeway. Dams were exposed to UFP prior to conception, mated with unexposed males, and then exposed to UFP during gestation. Thus, exposure occurred throughout oocyte maturation and gestation. Prenatal exposure to UFP resulted in a decrease in protein levels of JNK1, a protein kinase, in the hippocampus of neonatal offspring ($p \leq 0.05$). Many markers of inflammation and other processes were unchanged. Davis et al. (2013) also investigated internalizing disorders using specific behavioral testing in the offspring. Male offspring exhibited behavioral sequelae, with decreased latency to immobility and increased duration of immobility in the tail-suspension test ($p < 0.05$), a test of propensity for mental health impairment or depression and low resilience to stress; females were refractory to change with these endpoints. Female and male offspring did not display changes in tests of anxiety. Prenatal UFP exposure was associated with changes in internalizing behavior of depression but not anxiety in male offspring; internalizing behavior of female offspring was not affected by prenatal UFP exposure.

Table 8-37 Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and neurodevelopmental effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Allen et al. (2013) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: weanling Postnatal exposure at PNDs 4−7, 10−13 Adult exposure at PNDs 56−60	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: early postnatal exposure mean 96.4 µg/m^3 adult exposure mean 67.9 µg/m^3 Particle number: mean 180,000−200,000 particles/cm^3 Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days/week Time to analysis: 24 h after final exposure-PND 14	Behavioral tests • Preference for immediate reward • Learning/memory—novel object recognition • Locomotion
Allen et al. (2014b) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: weanling Postnatal exposure at PNDs 4−7, 10−13 Adult exposure at PNDs 56−60	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: early postnatal exposure mean 96.4 µg/m^3 adult exposure mean 67.9 µg/m^3 Particle number: 180,000−200,000 particles/cm^3 Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days/week Time to analysis: PND 71 for behavioral testing 9 mo of age for brain tissue analysis PND 60 and 6 mo of age for blood collection	Behavioral tests • Impulsivity—fixed interval schedule-controlled performance • Learning/memory—novel object recognition • Locomotion Brain tissue—region-specific levels of monoamines, amino acids, GFAP, IBA-1 Blood—corticosterone
Allen et al. (2014a) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: weanling Postnatal exposure at PNDs 4−7, 10−13	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: early postnatal exposure mean 96.4 µg/m^3 Particle number: 200,000 particles/cm^3 Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days/week Time to analysis: 24 h (PND 14) and 40 days (PND 55) after postnatal exposure or PND 270	Immunostaining—GFAP and IBA-1 Image analysis Brain tissue—region-specific cytokine (immunoassay) levels

Table 8-37 (Continued): Study-specific details from animal toxicological studies of long-term UFP exposure and neurodevelopmental effects.

Study/Study Population	Pollutant	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
[Allen et al. (2017)](#) Species: mouse Sex: male and female Strain: C57BL/6J Age/weight: weanling Postnatal exposure at PNDs 4−7, 10−13	CAPs collected in Rochester, NY from a "nearby highly trafficked roadway" using the Harvard University Concentrated Ambient Particle System Particle size: ≤100 nm Control: HEPA-filtered room air	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: mean 96.4 µg/m^3 Particle number: 200,000 particles/cm^3 Duration: 4 h/day, 4 days/week Time to analysis: PNDs 14, 55, 270	Immunostaining—brain tissue Image analysis—brain tissue
[Davis et al. (2013)](#) Species: mouse Sex: female Strain: C57BL/6J Age: 3 mo	Re-aerosolized collected ambient PM near a freeway Particle Sizes: <180 nm, Control: re-aerosolized extracts of sham filters	Route: whole-body inhalation Dose/concentration: 350 µg/m^3 Duration of exposure: 5 h/day, 3 day/week for 7 weeks before conception and through gestation up to 2 days before birth Time to analysis: PND 3 for brain tissue 8 mo for behavioral testing	Expression of hippocampal proteins • Markers of glutamate receptors, neuronal growth cones, synaptic proteins, kinases, and glial proteins Behavioral testing • Tail suspension test Preliminary physical assessment

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; cm = centimeter; GFAP = glial fibrillary acidic protein; IBA-1 = ionized calcium binding adaptor molecule 1; h = hour(s); HEPA = high-efficiency particulate air; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mo = month(s); nm = nanometer;; PND = postnatal day; UFP = ultrafine particle.

[Allen et al. (2014a)](#) and [Allen et al. (2017)](#) investigated the effects of exposure to UFP CAPs in weanling mouse pups during PNDs 4−7 and PNDs 10−13. This postgestational time period, which is considered equivalent to the 3rd trimester in humans, is marked by rapid neuro- and gliogenesis. Mice were sacrificed at PNDs 14, 55, and 270. UFP CAPs exposure altered GFAP immunostaining, an indicator of astrocyte activation, in a sex-specific manner. GFAP immunostaining was reduced in the hippocampus of male mice at PND 14 and in the corpus callosum of male mice at PNDs 14 and 55 ($p < 0.05$). However, GFAP was increased at PND 14 in the amygdala ($p \leq 0.05$). In females, GFAP immunostaining increased in hippocampus, corpus callosum, and anterior commissure on PND 14 ($p < 0.05$) but not on PND 55. UFP CAPs exposure also altered IBA-1 immunostaining, an indicator of glial activation, in a sex-specific manner. In males, IBA-1 immunostaining was increased in the anterior commissure at PNDs 14 and 55, in the hippocampus at PND 55, and in the corpus callosum at PND 270 ($p < 0.05$). No changes were seen in females. Findings of early (astrocyte and microglial) and persistent

(microglial) activation, especially in males, suggest that astrocyte and microglial activation may be important mediators of responses to UFP CAPs exposure.

Allen et al. (2014a) and Allen et al. (2017) also examined morphologic changes in the brains of these weanling mouse pups exposed postnatally to UFP CAPs. Ventriculomegaly was observed in PND 14 male ($p \leq 0.05$) but not female mice. This effect in male mice persisted in young adulthood (PND 55) and at PND 270 ($p \leq 0.05$). Ventriculomegaly is related to poor neurodevelopmental outcomes in children, which tend to be higher in males. In addition, exposure to UFP CAPs resulted in a reduction in the size of the corpus callosum in both sexes at PND 14 ($p \leq 0.05$) and a male-specific decrease in myelination in the corpus callosum at PND 14 ($p \leq 0.05$). Striatal and frontal cortex myelination was unaffected by exposure to UFP CAPs in either sex. Findings of ventriculomegaly, reductions in corpus callosum size, and hypomyelination, especially in males, are consistent with morphologic changes associated with neurodevelopmental disorders such as ASD in humans.

Allen et al. (2013) and Allen et al. (2014b) investigated behavioral effects in male and female mice exposed to UFP CAPs, as described above. Behavioral testing was carried out on PND 71 and animals were sacrificed 1 month later. Some mice were exposed a second time to UFP CAPs beginning at PND 56 for 4 days. In the first study, Allen et al. (2013) found that postnatal exposure to UFP CAPs resulted in enhanced preference for immediate reward. This was evidenced by changes in fixed ratio overall rate, run rate, inter-response time, fixed ratio resets, and responses per reinforcer ($p < 0.05$). Additionally, interactions were found for fixed ratio overall rate, fixed ratio completion time, and fixed ratio resets ($p < 0.05$) in mice that were exposed both postnatally and as adults. Locomotor activity was evaluated and found to not be altered by exposure to UFP CAPs, indicating that hyperactivity was unlikely to explain the behavioral alterations. In the second study, Allen et al. (2014b) measured initial fixed-interval schedule-controlled behavior, which is related to preference for immediate reward, and a measure of impulsivity. Novel object recognition, which is an indicator of learning and short-term memory, and locomotor activity were also determined. Postnatal exposure to UFP CAPs resulted in greater impulsivity-linked behavior. In males, postnatal exposure resulted in decreases in overall rate and run rate ($p < 0.05$), while in females, adult exposure resulted in increases in overall rate and run rate ($p < 0.05$). Indices of novel object recognition were decreased by postnatal UFP CAPs exposure in male (change in time with novel object) and female (change in time/approaches to novel object) mice ($p < 0.05$). Interactions resulting from exposure during both the postnatal and adult lifestage were noted for both sets of behavioral tests. Spontaneous locomotor behavior was impaired in both males and females as a result of exposure to UFP CAPs during both lifestages ($p < 0.05$). Furthermore, levels of serum corticosterone and some brain region-specific neurotransmitters were correlated with measures of impulsivity-linked behavior in male mice exposed during the postnatal period and in female mice exposed as adults ($p < 0.05$).

Altogether, these results indicate that prenatal and postnatal exposure to UFP CAPs led to neurotoxic changes which persisted over time. These effects included neuroinflammation, morphologic changes, and behavioral effects.

8.6.7   Summary and Causality Determination

The 2009 PM ISA reported limited animal toxicological evidence of a relationship between long-term exposure to UFP and nervous system effects, without supporting epidemiologic studies. Recent animal toxicological studies substantially add to this evidence base by demonstrating neuroinflammation, Alzheimer's disease-related pathology, neurodegeneration, and altered neurodevelopment. Recent epidemiologic studies are very limited in number. The evidence for the relationship between long-term exposure to UFP and effects on the nervous system is summarized in Table 8-38, using the framework for causality determination described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Studies of long-term exposure of adult mice to UFP from traffic-dominated sources provide evidence of inflammation and oxidative stress in the whole brain, hippocampus, and cerebral cortex (Cacciottolo et al., 2017; Tyler et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2012; Morgan et al., 2011; Kleinman et al., 2008). Astrocyte activation and altered glutamatergic functions were also seen in these studies. Neurodegeneration, as indicated by decreased neurite density and white matter, occurred in specific regions of the hippocampus in UFP-exposed mice (Cacciottolo et al., 2017). Many responses, including neurodegeneration, were greater in young compared with middle-aged mice. However, one of the measured behavioral effects was altered to a greater degree by UFP exposure in middle-aged mice compared with young mice (Cacciottolo et al., 2017). Pathologic changes characteristic of Alzheimer's disease (i.e., amyloid deposits and amyloid-β oligomers in the cortex) were seen in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease, but not in wild type mice following exposure to UFP (Cacciottolo et al., 2017).

Prenatal exposure to UFP resulted in altered behavioral indices in adult male, but not female, mice (Davis et al., 2013). Postnatal exposure to UFP CAPs led to developmental neurotoxicity in a group of studies from the same laboratory (Allen et al., 2017; Allen et al., 2014b; Allen et al., 2014a; Allen et al., 2013). Activation of microglia and astrocytes, indicative of inflammation and injury, respectively, was observed along with alterations in brain morphology and neurotransmitters, and changes in serum corticosterone and behavior. Some effects were sex-specific, notably the persistent ventriculomegaly found in male mice (Allen et al., 2017; Allen et al., 2014a). Long-term exposure to UFP was associated with effects on cognitive development in children (Sunyer et al., 2015). However, uncertainties remain as a result of inadequate assessment of potential copollutant confounding, the spatial variation in UFP concentrations, and exposure measurement error.

Table 8-38 Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Brain Inflammation and Oxidative Stress			
Consistent evidence from multiple toxicological studies	Evidence of inflammation in whole brain, cerebral cortex, and hippocampus; evidence of oxidative stress in cerebellum	Kleinman et al. (2008)	114.2 µg/m^3
		†Morgan et al. (2011)	468 µg/m^3
		†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	342 49 µg/m^3
		†Tyler et al. (2016)	371.3 µg/m^3
		†Zhang et al. (2012)	200−400 µg/m^3
Morphologic Changes			
Evidence from animal toxicological studies	Neurodegenerative changes in hippocampus	†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	342 µg/m^3
	Alzheimer's disease pathology in cerebral cortex; dependent on ApoE alleles	†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	468 µg/m^3
		†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	468 µg/m^3
Cognitive and Behavioral Effects			
Limited animal toxicological evidence	Behavioral effects in adult mice	†Cacciottolo et al. (2017)	342 ± 49 µg/m^3
Neurodevelopmental Effects			
Extensive evidence from animal toxicological studies from two different laboratories	Behavioral effects resulting from prenatal and postnatal exposure	†Davis et al. (2013)	350 µg/m^3
	Altered neurotransmitters	†Allen et al. (2014b)	96.4 µg/m^3
	Neuroinflammation and morphologic changes including persistent morphology resulting from postnatal exposure	†Allen et al. (2013)	96.4 µg/m^3
		†Allen et al. (2014a)	96.4 µg/m^3
		†Allen et al. (2014b)	96.4 µg/m^3
		†Allen et al. (2014a)	96.4 µg/m^3
		†Allen et al. (2017)	96.4 µg/m^3

Table 8-38 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Overall			
Limited epidemiologic evidence	Associations with increased inattention and decreased scores on tests of memory	†Sunyer et al. (2015)	22,157 particles/cm^3
Uncertainty regarding copollutant confounding	No copollutant model results were reported		
Uncertainty due to exposure measurement error	Limited data on UFP concentrations over time and the spatial variability of UFP concentrations across urban areas	Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	

ApoE = apolipoprotein E; cm = centimeter; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; UFP = ultrafine particle.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is characterized.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated (for experimental studies, ≤2 mg/m^3).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

The strongest evidence is provided by animal toxicological studies showing inflammation, oxidative stress, and neurodegeneration in adult mice and Alzheimer's disease pathology in a susceptible animal model. In addition, pre- and early postnatal exposure to UFP results in behavioral effects, inflammation, and persistent morphologic changes. **Overall, the collective evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects.**

8.7　References

Ailshire, J; Karraker, A; Clarke, P. (2017). Neighborhood social stressors, fine particulate matter air pollution, and cognitive function among older U.S. adults. Soc Sci Med 172: 56-63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2016.11.019.

Ailshire, JA; Crimmins, EM. (2014). Fine particulate matter air pollution and cognitive function among older US adults. Am J Epidemiol 180: 359-366. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu155.

Al-Hamdan, MZ; Crosson, WL; Economou, SA; Estes, MG, Jr; Estes, S; Hemmings, SN; Kent, ST; Puckett, M; Quattrochi, DA; Rickman, DL; Wade, GM; McClure, LA. (2014). Environmental public health applications using remotely sensed data. Geocarto International 29: 85-98. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10106049.2012.715209.

Allen, JL; Conrad, K; Oberdoerster, G; Johnston, CJ; Sleezer, B; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2013). Developmental exposure to concentrated ambient particles and preference for immediate reward in mice. Environ Health Perspect 121: 32-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205505.

Allen, JL; Liu, X; Pelkowski, S; Palmer, B; Conrad, K; Oberdörster, G; Weston, D; Mayer-Pröschel, M; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2014a). Early postnatal exposure to ultrafine particulate matter air pollution: persistent ventriculomegaly, neurochemical disruption, and glial activation preferentially in male mice. Environ Health Perspect 122: 939-945. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307984.

Allen, JL; Liu, X; Weston, D; Prince, L; Oberdörster, G; Finkelstein, JN; Johnston, CJ; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2014b). Developmental exposure to concentrated ambient ultrafine particulate matter air pollution in mice results in persistent and sex-dependent behavioral neurotoxicity and glial activation. Toxicol Sci 140: 160-178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu059.

Allen, JL; Oberdorster, G; Morris-Schaffer, K; Wong, C; Klocke, C; Sobolewski, M; Conrad, K; Mayer-Proschel, M; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2017). Developmental neurotoxicity of inhaled ambient ultrafine particle air pollution: Parallels with neuropathological and behavioral features of autism and other neurodevelopmental disorders [Review]. Neurotoxicology 59: 140-154. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2015.12.014.

Amatullah, H; North, ML; Akhtar, US; Rastogi, N; Urch, B; Silverman, FS; Chow, CW; Evans, GJ; Scott, JA. (2012). Comparative cardiopulmonary effects of size-fractionated airborne particulate matter. Inhal Toxicol 24: 161-171. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.650235.

Aztatzi-Aguilar, OG; Uribe-Ramírez, M; Arias-Montaño, JA; Barbier, O; De Vizcaya-Ruiz, A. (2015). Acute and subchronic exposure to air particulate matter induces expression of angiotensin and bradykinin-related genes in the lungs and heart: Angiotensin-II type-I receptor as a molecular target of particulate matter exposure. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 17. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0094-4.

Aztatzi-Aguilar, OG; Uribe-Ramírez, M; Narváez-Morales, J; De Vizcaya-Ruiz, A; Barbier, O. (2016). Early kidney damage induced by subchronic exposure to PM2.5 in rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 68. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0179-8.

Balasubramanian, P; Sirivelu, MP; Weiss, KA; Wagner, JG; Harkema, J; Morishita, M; Mohankumar, PS; Mohankumar, SM. (2013). Differential effects of inhalation exposure to PM2.5 on hypothalamic monoamines and corticotrophin releasing hormone in lean and obese rats. Neurotoxicology 36: 106-111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2012.02.016.

Basagaña, X; Esnaola, M; Rivas, I; Amato, F; Alvarez-Pedrerol, M; Forns, J; López-Vicente, M; Pujol, J; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Querol, X; Sunyer, J. (2016). Neurodevelopmental deceleration by urban fine particles from different emission sources: A longitudinal observational study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1630-1636. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP209.

Becerra, TA; Wilhelm, M; Olsen, J; Cockburn, M; Ritz, B. (2013). Ambient air pollution and autism in Los Angeles County, California. Environ Health Perspect 121: 380-386. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205827.

Bhatt, DP; Puig, KL; Gorr, MW; Wold, LE; Combs, CK. (2015). A pilot study to assess effects of long-term inhalation of airborne particulate matter on early alzheimer-like changes in the mouse brain. PLoS ONE 10: e0127102. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0127102.

Bos, I; De Boever, P; Emmerechts, J; Buekers, J; Vanoirbeek, J; Meeusen, R; Van Poppel, M; Nemery, B; Nawrot, T; Panis, LI. (2012). Changed gene expression in brains of mice exposed to traffic in a highway tunnel. Inhal Toxicol 24: 676-686. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2012.714004.

Brasch, H; Sieroslawski, L; Dominiak, P. (1993). Angiotensin II increases norepinephrine release from atria by acting on angiotensin subtype 1 receptors. Hypertension 22: 699-704.

Cacciottolo, M; Wang, X; Driscoll, I; Woodward, N; Saffari, A; Reyes, J; Serre, ML; Vizuete, W; Sioutas, C; Morgan, TE; Gatz, M; Chui, HC; Shumaker, SA; Resnick, SM; Espeland, MA; Finch, CE; Chen, JC. (2017). Particulate air pollutants, APOE alleles and their contributions to cognitive impairment in older women and to amyloidogenesis in experimental models. Transl Psychiatry 7: e1022. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/tp.2016.280.

Calderón-Garcidueñas, L; Maronpot, RR; Torres-Jardon, R; Henriquez-Roldan, C; Schoonhoven, R; Acuna-Ayala, H; Villarreal-Calderon, A; Nakamura, J; Fernando, R; Reed, W; Azzarelli, B; Swenberg, JA. (2003). DNA damage in nasal and brain tissues of canines exposed to air pollutants is associated with evidence of chronic brain inflammation and neurodegeneration. Toxicol Pathol 31: 524-538. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230390226645.

Campbell, A; Oldham, M; Becaria, A; Bondy, SC; Meacher, D; Sioutas, C; Misra, C; Mendez, LB; Kleinman, M. (2005). Particulate matter in polluted air may increase biomarkers of inflammation in mouse brain. Neurotoxicology 26: 133-140. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2004.08.003.

Casanova, R; Wang, X; Reyes, J; Akita, Y; Serre, ML; Vizuete, W; Chui, HC; Driscoll, I; Resnick, SM; Espeland, MA; Chen, JC. (2016). A voxel-based morphometry study reveals local brain structural alterations associated with ambient fine particles in older women. Frontiers in Human Neuroscience 10: 495. http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fnhum.2016.00495.

Chen, JC; Schwartz, J. (2009). Neurobehavioral effects of ambient air pollution on cognitive performance in US adults. Neurotoxicology 30: 231-239. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2008.12.011.

Chen, JC; Wang, X; Wellenius, GA; Serre, ML; Driscoll, I; Casanova, R; McArdle, JJ; Manson, JE; Chui, HC; Espeland, MA. (2015). Ambient air pollution and neurotoxicity on brain structure: Evidence from women's health initiative memory study. Ann Neurol 78: 466-476. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ana.24460.

Chen, Z; Su, Z; Pang, W; Huang, Y; Lin, J; Ding, Z; Wu, S; Xu, S; Quan, W; Zheng, J; Chen, H; Li, Z; Li, X; Li, J; Weng, Y; Zhang, X. (2016). Antioxidant status of serum bilirubin and uric acid in patients with polymyositis and dermatomyositis. Int J Neurosci 127: 1-7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00207454.2016.1220380.

Cheng, H; Saffari, A; Sioutas, C; Forman, HJ; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE. (2016). Nano-scale particulate matter from urban traffic rapidly induces oxidative stress and inflammation in olfactory epithelium with concomitant effects on brain. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1537-1546. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP134.

Chiarella, SE; Soberanes, S; Urich, D; Morales-Nebreda, L; Nigdelioglu, R; Green, D; Young, JB; Gonzalez, A; Rosario, C; Misharin, AV; Ghio, AJ; Wunderink, RG; Donnelly, HK; Radigan, KA; Perlman, H; Chandel, NS; Budinger, GRS; Mutlu, GM. (2014). β-Adrenergic agonists augment air pollution-induced IL-6 release and thrombosis. J Clin Invest 124: 2935-2946. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI75157.

Davis, DA; Bortolato, M; Godar, SC; Sander, TK; Iwata, N; Pakbin, P; Shih, JC; Berhane, K; McConnell, R; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE; Morgan, TE. (2013). Prenatal exposure to urban air nanoparticles in mice causes altered neuronal differentiation and depression-like responses. PLoS ONE 8: e64128. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064128.

SECTION 8.7: References

Eeftens, M; Beelen, R; de Hoogh, K; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dedele, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Dimakopoulou, K; Eriksen, K; Falq, G; Fischer, P; Galassi, C; Grazuleviciene, R; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Keidel, D; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Molter, A; Nador, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Nonnemacher, M; Pedeli, X; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Patelarou, E; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Schindler, C; Stempfelet, M; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varro, MJ; Vienneau, D; von Klot, S; Wolf, K; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012a). Development of land use regression models for PM2.5, PM2.5 absorbance, PM10 and PMcoarse in 20 European study areas; results of the ESCAPE project. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11195-11205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es301948k.

Eeftens, M; Tsai, MY; Ampe, C; Anwander, B; Beelen, R; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Cyrys, J; de Hoogh, K; De Nazelle, A; de Vocht, F; Declercq, C; Dědelė, A; Eriksen, K; Galassi, C; Gražulevičienė, R; Grivas, G; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Lakovides, M; Ineichen, A; Katsouyanni, K; Korek, M; Kraemer, U; Kuhlbusch, T; Lanki, T; Madsen, C; Meliefste, K; Mölter, A; Mosler, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Oldenwening, M; Pennanen, A; Probst-Hensch, N; Quass, U; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Ranzi, A; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Udvardy, O; Vaskövi, E; Weinmayr, G; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012b). Spatial variation of PM2.5, PM10, PM2.5 absorbance and PMcoarse concentrations between and within 20 European study areas and the relationship with NO2 - Results of the ESCAPE project. Atmos Environ 62: 303-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.08.038.

Elder, A; Gelein, R; Silva, V; Feikert, T; Opanashuk, L; Carter, J; Potter, R; Maynard, A; Ito, Y; Finkelstein, J; Oberdorster, G. (2006). Translocation of inhaled ultrafine manganese oxide particles to the central nervous system. Environ Health Perspect 114: 1172-1178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9030.

Fonken, LK; Xu, X; Weil, ZM; Chen, G; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S; Nelson, RJ. (2011). Air pollution impairs cognition, provokes depressive-like behaviors and alters hippocampal cytokine expression and morphology. Mol Psychiatry 16: 987-995, 973. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/mp.2011.76.

Gatto, NM; Henderson, VW; Hodis, HN; St John, JA; Lurmann, F; Chen, JC; Mack, WJ. (2014). Components of air pollution and cognitive function in middle-aged and older adults in Los Angeles. Neurotoxicology 40: 1-7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2013.09.004.

Ghelfi, E; Rhoden, CR; Wellenius, GA; Lawrence, J; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2008). Cardiac oxidative stress and electrophysiological changes in rats exposed to concentrated ambient particles are mediated by TRP-dependent pulmonary reflexes. Toxicol Sci 102: 328-336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn005.

Ghelfi, E; Wellenius, GA; Lawrence, J; Millet, E; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2010). Cardiac oxidative stress and dysfunction by fine concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) are mediated by angiotensin-II. Inhal Toxicol 22: 963-972. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2010.503322.

Gong, H, Jr; Linn, WS; Clark, KW; Anderson, KR; Sioutas, C; Alexis, NE; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB. (2008). Exposures of healthy and asthmatic volunteers to concentrated ambient ultrafine particles in Los Angeles. Inhal Toxicol 20: 533-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370801911340.

Gordon, RD; Küchel, O; Liddle, GW; Island, DP. (1967). Role of the sympathetic nervous system in regulating renin and aldosterone production in man. J Clin Invest 46: 599-605. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI105561.

Guxens, M; Garcia-Esteban, R; Giorgis-Allemand, L; Forns, J; Badaloni, C; Ballester, F; Beelen, R; Cesaroni, G; Chatzi, L; de Agostini, M; de Nazelle, A; Eeftens, M; Fernandez, MF; Fernández-Somoano, A; Forastiere, F; Gehring, U; Ghassabian, A; Heude, B; Jaddoe, VW; Klümper, C; Kogevinas, M; Krämer, U; Larroque, B; Lertxundi, A; Lertxuni, N; Murcia, M; Navel, V; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Porta, D; Ramos, R; Roumeliotaki, T; Slama, R; Sørensen, M; Stephanou, EG; Sugiri, D; Tardón, A; Tiemeier, H; Tiesler, CM; Verhulst, FC; Vrijkotte, T; Wilhelm, M; Brunekreef, B; Pershagen, G; Sunyer, J. (2014). Air pollution during pregnancy and childhood cognitive and psychomotor development: Six European birth cohorts. Epidemiology 25: 636-647. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000133.

Guxens, M; Ghassabian, A; Gong, T; Garcia-Esteban, R; Porta, D; Giorgis-Allemand, L; Almqvist, C; Aranbarri, A; Beelen, R; Badaloni, C; Cesaroni, G; de Nazelle, A; Estarlich, M; Forastiere, F; Forns, J; Gehring, U; Ibarluzea, J; Jaddoe, VW; Korek, M; Lichtenstein, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Rebagliato, M; Slama, R; Tiemeier, H; Verhulst, FC; Volk, HE; Pershagen, G; Brunekreef, B; Sunyer, J. (2015). Air pollution exposure during pregnancy and childhood autistic traits in four European population-based cohort studies: The ESCAPE Project. Environ Health Perspect 2016: 133-140. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408483.

SECTION 8.7: References

Harris, MH; Gold, DR; Rifas-Shiman, SL; Melly, SJ; Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD; Gryparis, A; Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Bellinger, DC; White, RF; Sagiv, SK; Oken, E. (2015). Prenatal and childhood traffic-related pollution exposure and childhood cognition in the project viva cohort (Massachusetts, USA). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1072-1078. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408803.

Hogan, MK; Kovalycsik, T; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S; Nelson, RJ. (2015). Combined effects of exposure to dim light at night and fine particulate matter on C3H/HeNHsd mice. Behav Brain Res 294: 81-88. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbr.2015.07.033.

Jung, CR; Lin, YT; Hwang, BF. (2014). Ozone, particulate matter, and newly diagnosed alzheimer's disease: A population-based cohort study in Taiwan. J Alzheimers Dis 44: 573-584. http://dx.doi.org/10.3233/JAD-140855.

Kim, D; Volk, H; Girirajan, S; Pendergrass, S; Hall, MA; Verma, SS; Schmidt, RJ; Hansen, RL; Ghosh, D; Ludena-Rodriguez, Y; Kim, K; Ritchie, MD; Hertz-Picciotto, I; Selleck, SB. (2017). The joint effect of air pollution exposure and copy number variation on risk for autism. Autism Res 10: 1470-1480. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/aur.1799.

Kim, KN; Lim, YH; Bae, HJ; Kim, M; Jung, K; Hong, YC. (2016). Long-term fine particulate matter exposure and major depressive disorder in a community-based urban cohort. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1547-1553. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP192.

Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Schwartz, JD; Weisskopf, MG; Melly, SJ; Wang, Y; Dominici, F; Zanobetti, A. (2015). Long-term PM2.5 exposure and neurological hospital admissions in the Northeastern United States. Environ Health Perspect 124: 23-29. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408973.

Kirrane, EF; Bowman, C; Davis, JA; Hoppin, JA; Blair, A; Chen, H; Patel, MM; Sandler, DP; Tanner, CM; Vinikoor-Imler, L; Ward, MH; Luben, TJ; Kamel, F. (2015). Associations of ozone and PM2.5 concentrations with Parkinson's disease among participants in the agricultural health study. J Occup Environ Med 57: 509-517. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0000000000000451.

Kleinman, MT; Araujo, JA; Nel, A; Sioutas, C; Campbell, A; Cong, PQ; Li, H; Bondy, SC. (2008). Inhaled ultrafine particulate matter affects CNS inflammatory processes and may act via MAP kinase signaling pathways. Toxicol Lett 178: 127-130. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2008.03.001.

Klocke, C; Allen, JL; Sobolewski, M; Mayer-Pröschel, M; Blum, JL; Lauterstein, D; Zelikoff, JT; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2017). Neuropathological consequences of gestational exposure to concentrated ambient fine and ultrafine particles in the mouse. Toxicol Sci 156: 492-508. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfx010.

Kloog, I; Nordio, F; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J. (2012). Incorporating local land use regression and satellite aerosol optical depth in a hybrid model of spatiotemporal PM2.5 exposures in the Mid-Atlantic states. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11913-11921. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es302673e.

Kodavanti, UP. (2016). Stretching the stress boundary: Linking air pollution health effects to a neurohormonal stress response [Review]. Biochim Biophys Acta 1860: 2880-2890. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2016.05.010.

Lertxundi, A; Baccini, M; Lertxundi, N; Fano, E; Aranbarri, A; Martínez, MD; Ayerdi, M; Álvarez, J; Santa-Marina, L; Dorronsoro, M; Ibarluzea, J. (2015). Exposure to fine particle matter, nitrogen dioxide and benzene during pregnancy and cognitive and psychomotor developments in children at 15months of age. Environ Int 80: 33-40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.03.007.

Linares, C; Culqui, D; Carmona, R; Ortiz, C; Díaz, J. (2017). Short-term association between environmental factors and hospital admissions due to dementia in Madrid. Environ Res 152: 214-220. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.10.020.

Liu, C; Fonken, LK; Wang, A; Maiseyeu, A; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Maurya, S; Ko, YA; Periasamy, M; Dvonch, T; Morishita, M; Brook, RD; Harkema, J; Ying, Z; Mukherjee, B; Sun, Q; Nelson, RJ; Rajagopalan, S. (2014). Central IKKβ inhibition prevents air pollution mediated peripheral inflammation and exaggeration of type II diabetes. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-014-0053-5.

SECTION 8.7: References

Liu, L; Urch, B; Szyszkowicz, M; Speck, M; Leingartner, K; Shutt, R; Pelletier, G; Gold, DR; Scott, JA; Brook, JR; Thorne, PS; Silverman, FS. (2017). Influence of exposure to coarse, fine and ultrafine urban particulate matter and their biological constituents on neural biomarkers in a randomized controlled crossover study. Environ Int 101: 89-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.01.010.

Liu, R; Young, MT; Chen, JC; Kaufman, JD; Chen, H. (2016). Ambient air pollution exposures and risk of Parkinson Disease. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1759-1765. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP135.

Ljubimova, JY; Kleinman, MT; Karabalin, NM; Inoue, S; Konda, B; Gangalum, P; Markman, JL; Ljubimov, AV; Black, KL. (2013). Gene expression changes in rat brain after short and long exposures to particulate matter in Los Angeles basin air: Comparison with human brain tumors. Exp Toxicol Pathol 65: 1063-1071. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etp.2013.04.002.

Loop, MS; Kent, ST; Al-Hamdan, MZ; Crosson, WL; Estes, S; Estes, MG, Jr; Quattrochi, DA; Hemmings, SN; Wadley, VG; McClure, LA. (2013). Fine particulate matter and incident cognitive impairment in the REasons for Geographic and Racial Differences in Stroke (REGARDS) cohort. PLoS ONE 8: e75001. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0075001.

Maher, BA; Ahmed, IA; Karloukovski, V; MacLaren, DA; Foulds, PG; Allsop, D; Mann, DM; Torres-Jardón, R; Calderon-Garciduenas, L. (2016). Magnetite pollution nanoparticles in the human brain. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 113: 10797-10801. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1605941113.

McCreanor, J; Cullinan, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Stewart-Evans, J; Malliarou, E; Jarup, L; Harrington, R; Svartengren, M; Han, IK; Ohman-Strickland, P; Chung, KF; Zhang, J. (2007). Respiratory effects of exposure to diesel traffic in persons with asthma. N Engl J Med 357: 2348-2358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa071535.

Mirabelli, MC; Golan, R; Greenwald, R; Raysoni, AU; Holguin, F; Kewada, P; Winquist, A; Flanders, WD; Sarnat, JA. (2015). Modification of traffic-related respiratory response by asthma control in a population of car commuters. Epidemiology 26: 546-555. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000296.

Morgan, TE; Davis, DA; Iwata, N; Tanner, JA; Snyder, D; Ning, Z; Kam, W; Hsu, YT; Winkler, JW; Chen, JC; Petasis, NA; Baudry, M; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE. (2011). Glutamatergic neurons in rodent models respond to nanoscale particulate urban air pollutants in vivo and in vitro. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1003-1009. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002973.

Oberdörster, G; Sharp, Z; Atudorei, V; Elder, A; Gelein, R; Kreyling, W; Cox, C. (2004). Translocation of inhaled ultrafine particles to the brain. Inhal Toxicol 16: 437-445. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490439597.

Oudin, A; Bråbäck, L; Åström, DO; Strömgren, M; Forsberg, B. (2016). Association between neighbourhood air pollution concentrations and dispensed medication for psychiatric disorders in a large longitudinal cohort of Swedish children and adolescents. BMJ Open 6: e010004. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2015-010004.

Palacios, N; Fitzgerald, KC; Hart, JE; Weisskopf, MG; Schwarzschild, MA; Ascherio, A; Laden, F. (2014). Particulate matter and risk of Parkinson disease in a large prospective study of women. Environ Health 13: 80. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-80.

Peters, JM; Avol, E; Berhane, K; Gauderman, J; Gilliland, F; Künzli, N; London, S; McConnell, R; Navidi, W; Rappaport, E; Thomas, D; Lurmann, F; Gong, H; Linn, WS; Bush, DH. (2004). Epidemiologic investigation to identify chronic effects of ambient pollutants in southern California - pt. 3 (pp. 140-310). (Contract No. 94-331). Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board and the California Environmental Protection Agency.

Petersen, RC. (2004). Mild cognitive impairment as a diagnostic entity [Review]. J Intern Med 256: 183-194. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2796.2004.01388.x.

Porta, D; Narduzzi, S; Badaloni, C; Bucci, S; Cesaroni, G; Colelli, V; Davoli, M; Sunyer, J; Zirro, E; Schwartz, J; Forastiere, F. (2015). Air pollution and cognitive development at age seven in a prospective Italian birth cohort. Epidemiology 27: 228-236. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000405.

SECTION 8.7: References

Power, MC; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Hart, JE; Okereke, OI; Laden, F; Weisskopf, MG. (2015). The relation between past exposure to fine particulate air pollution and prevalent anxiety: observational cohort study. BMJ 350: h1111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.h1111.

Puett, RC; Schwartz, J; Hart, JE; Yanosky, JD; Speizer, FE; Laden, F. (2008). Chronic fine and coarse particulate exposure, mortality and coronary heart disease in the Nurses' Health Study. Epidemiology 19: S336-S336.

Raz, R; Roberts, AL; Lyall, K; Hart, JE; Just, AC; Laden, F; Weisskopf, MG. (2015). Autism spectrum disorder and particulate matter air pollution before, during, and after pregnancy: a nested casecontrol analysis within the nurses health study II cohort. Environ Health Perspect 123: 264-270. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408133.

Rhoden, CR; Wellenius, GA; Ghelfi, E; Lawrence, J; Gonzalez-Flecha, B. (2005). PM-induced cardiac oxidative stress and dysfunction are mediated by autonomic stimulation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1725: 305-313. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2005.05.025.

Saenen, ND; Provost, EB; Viaene, MK; Vanpoucke, C; Lefebvre, W; Vrijens, K; Roels, HA; Nawrot, TS. (2016). Recent versus chronic exposure to particulate matter air pollution in association with neurobehavioral performance in a panel study of primary schoolchildren. Environ Int 95: 112-119. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.07.014.

Schikowski, T; Vossoughi, M; Vierkötter, A; Schulte, T; Teichert, T; Sugiri, D; Fehsel, K; Tzivian, L; Bae, IS; Ranft, U; Hoffmann, B; Probst-Hensch, N; Herder, C; Krämer, U; Luckhaus, C. (2015). Association of air pollution with cognitive functions and its modification by APOE gene variants in elderly women. Environ Res 142: 10-16. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.06.009.

Sirivelu, MP; Mohankumar, SMJ; Wagner, JG; Harkema, J. R.; Mohankumar, PS. (2006). Activation of the stress axis and neurochemical alterations in specific brain areas by concentrated ambient particle exposure with concomitant allergic airway disease. Environ Health Perspect 114: 870-874. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8619.

Sunyer, J; Esnaola, M; Alvarez-Pedrerol, M; Forns, J; Rivas, I; López-Vicente, M; Suades-González, E; Foraster, M; Garcia-Esteban, R; Basagaña, X; Viana, M; Cirach, M; Moreno, T; Alastuey, A; Sebastian-Galles, N; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Querol, X. (2015). Association between traffic-related air pollution in schools and cognitive development in primary school children: a prospective cohort study. PLoS Med 12: e1001792. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1001792.

Szyszkowicz, M. (2007). Air pollution and emergency department visits for depression in Edmonton, Canada. Int J Occup Med Environ Health 20: 241-245. http://dx.doi.org/10.2478/v10001-007-0024-2.

Talbott, EO; Arena, VC; Rager, JR; Clougherty, JE; Michanowicz, DR; Sharma, RK; Stacy, SL. (2015). Fine particulate matter and the risk of autism spectrum disorder. Environ Res 140: 414-420. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.04.021.

Tonne, C; Elbaz, A; Beevers, S; Singh-Manoux, A. (2014). Traffic-related air pollution in relation to cognitive function in older adults. Epidemiology 25: 674-681. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000144.

Tyler, CR; Zychowski, KE; Sanchez, BN; Rivero, V; Lucas, S; Herbert, G; Liu, J; Irshad, H; McDonald, JD; Bleske, BE; Campen, MJ. (2016). Surface area-dependence of gas-particle interactions influences pulmonary and neuroinflammatory outcomes. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0177-x.

Tzivian, L; Dlugaj, M; Winkler, A; Weinmayr, G; Hennig, F; Fuks, KB; Vossoughi, M; Schikowski, T; Weimar, C; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Moebus, S; Hoffmann, B; Group, HNRSI. (2016). Long-term air pollution and traffic noise exposures and mild cognitive impairment in older adults: A cross-sectional analysis of the Heinz Nixdorf Recall Study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1361-1368. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509824.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

SECTION 8.7: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 8 (Nervous System Effects) Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

van Buuren, S. (2007). Multiple imputation of discrete and continuous data by fully conditional specification. Stat Methods Med Res 16: 219-242. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0962280206074463.

Veronesi, B; Makwana, O; Pooler, M; Chen, LC. (2005). Effects of subchronic exposures to concentrated ambient particles: VII. Degeneration of dopaminergic neurons in Apo E-/- mice. Inhal Toxicol 17: 235-241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370590912888.

Vienneau, D; de Hoogh, K; Bechle, MJ; Beelen, R; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Millet, DB; Hoek, G; Marshall, JD. (2013). Western European land use regression incorporating satellite- and ground-based measurements of NO2 and PM10. Environ Sci Technol 47: 13555-13564. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es403089q.

Volk, HE; Kerin, T; Lurmann, F; Hertz-Picciotto, I; McConnell, R; Campbell, DB. (2014). Autism spectrum disorder: Interaction of air pollution with the MET receptor tyrosine kinase gene. Epidemiology 25: 44-47. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000030.

Volk, HE; Lurmann, F; Penfold, B; Hertz-Picciotto, I; McConnell, R. (2013). Traffic-related air pollution, particulate matter, and autism. Arch Gen Psychiatry 70: 71-77. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2013.266.

Wang, Y; Eliot, MN; Koutrakis, P; Gryparis, A; Schwartz, JD; Coull, BA; Mittleman, M; Milberg, WP; Lipsitz, LA; Wellenius, GA. (2014). Ambient air pollution and depressive symptoms in older adults: results from the MOBILIZE Boston study. Environ Health Perspect 122: 553-558. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205909.

Weuve, J; Puett, RC; Schwartz, J; Yanosky, JD; Laden, F; Grodstein, F. (2012). Exposure to particulate air pollution and cognitive decline in older women. Arch Intern Med 172: 219-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archinternmed.2011.683.

Wilker, EH; Preis, S. R.; Beiser, AS; Wolf, PA; Au, R; Kloog, I; Li, W; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P; Decarli, C; Seshadri, S; Mittleman, MA. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter, residential proximity to major roads and measures of brain structure. Stroke 46: 1161-1166. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.114.008348.

Woodward, NC; Pakbin, P; Saffari, A; Shirmohammadi, F; Haghani, A; Sioutas, C; Cacciottolo, M; Morgan, TE; Finch, CE. (2017). Traffic-related air pollution impact on mouse brain accelerates myelin and neuritic aging changes with specificity for CA1 neurons. Neurobiol Aging 53: 48-58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2017.01.007.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Schwartz, J; Laden, F; Puett, R; Suh, HH. (2008). Spatio-temporal modeling of chronic PM10 exposure for the Nurses' Health Study. Atmos Environ 42(18): 4047-4062.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Suh, HH. (2009). Predicting chronic fine and coarse particulate exposures using spatiotemporal models for the northeastern and midwestern United States. Environ Health Perspect 117: 522-529. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11692.

Ying, Z; Xie, X; Bai, Y; Chen, M; Wang, X; Zhang, X; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Rajagopalan, S. (2015). Exposure to concentrated ambient particulate matter induces reversible increase of heart weight in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0092-6.

Ying, Z; Xu, X; Bai, Y; Zhong, J; Chen, M; Liang, Y; Zhao, J; Liu, D; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Spino, C; Brook, RD; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S. (2014). Long-term exposure to concentrated ambient PM2.5 increases mouse blood pressure through abnormal activation of the sympathetic nervous system: a role for hypothalamic inflammation. Environ Health Perspect 122: 79-86. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307151.

SECTION 8.7: References

Zanobetti, A; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Schwartz, JD. (2014). A national case-crossover analysis of the short-term effect of PM2.5 on hospitalizations and mortality in subjects with diabetes and neurological disorders. Environ Health 13: 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-38.

Zhang, H; Liu, H; Davies, KJ; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE; Morgan, TE; Forman, HJ. (2012). Nrf2-regulated phase II enzymes are induced by chronic ambient nanoparticle exposure in young mice with age-related impairments. Free Radic Biol Med 52: 2038-2046. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2012.02.042.

Zhao, J; Liu, C; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Kan, H; Sun, Q. (2015). IKK inhibition prevents PM2.5-exacerbated cardiac injury in mice with type 2 diabetes. J Environ Sci 31: 98-103. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2014.10.018.

Zijlema, WL; Wolf, K; Emeny, R; Ladwig, KH; Peters, A; Kongsgård, H; Hveem, K; Kvaløy, K; Yli-Tuomi, T; Partonen, T; Lanki, T; Eeftens, M; de Hoogh, K; Brunekreef, B; BioSHaRE; Stolk, RP; Rosmalen, JG. (2016). The association of air pollution and depressed mood in 70,928 individuals from four European cohorts. Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 212-219. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.11.006.

SECTION 8.7: References

CHAPTER 9   REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL EFFECTS

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Summary of Causality Determinations for Particulate Matter (PM) Exposure and Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility, and Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for short- and long-term PM exposure and reproductive and developmental outcomes. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. The evidence presented throughout this chapter supports the following causal conclusions. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015).</td></tr>
</table>

Size Fraction	Causality Determination
Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility	
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate to infer
UFP	Inadequate to infer
Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes	
$PM_{2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Inadequate to infer
UFP	Inadequate to infer

This chapter evaluates the scientific evidence related to the potential effects of PM ($PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and ultrafine particles [UFP]) on reproductive and developmental outcomes in three sections including (1) Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility, (2) Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes, and (3) Developmental Effects. The body of literature characterizing reproductive and developmental effects associated with exposure to PM is large and has grown considerably since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Well-designed studies that consider potential confounding and other sources of bias are emphasized in this section (see Appendix for study evaluation guidelines). In order to evaluate and characterize the evidence for the effects of PM on reproductive and developmental effects in a consistent, cohesive, and integrated manner, results from both short-term and long-term exposure periods are included in a single section and are identified accordingly in the text and tables throughout this section. Because the average length of gestation in rodents is 18−24 days, animal toxicological studies investigating the effects of PM are generally short-term in duration. For comparison, an epidemiologic study that uses the entire pregnancy as the exposure period is considered to have a long-term exposure

period (about 40 weeks, on average). A major issue in studying environmental exposures and reproductive and developmental effects (including infant mortality) is selecting the relevant exposure period because the biological plausibility leading to these outcomes and the critical periods of exposure are not completely understood. Thus, multiple exposure periods are evaluated in many epidemiologic studies and include long-term (months to years) exposure periods, such as entire pregnancy, individual trimesters or months of pregnancy, and short-term (days to weeks) exposure periods such as the days and weeks immediately preceding birth. Thus, the biological plausibility for the effects of PM on reproductive and developmental outcomes will combine short-term and long-term exposures in each particle size class ($PM_{2.5}$, UFP, and coarse PM). Further, infants and fetal development processes may be particularly sensitive to PM exposure, and although the physical mechanisms are not always fully understood, the impacts from PM exposure at these critical windows of development may have permanent, lifelong effects.

Separate causality determinations are made for the two sections: (1) Male and Female Fertility and Reproduction and (2) Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes. For developmental effects, summaries are included in this section of the ISA, and full descriptions as well as causality determinations are found in the specific health endpoint (respiratory, cardiovascular, metabolic, and neurological disease) section.

9.1 $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

The body of literature characterizing male and female reproduction and fertility with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is large and has grown considerably since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The evidence from the 2009 PM ISA was *suggestive of a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and reproductive and developmental outcomes. Effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on sperm have been studied in both the animal toxicological and the epidemiologic literature. The strongest effects in the epidemiologic literature come from studies of $PM_{2.5}$ associated with impaired sperm motility. The toxicological literature also shows $PM_{2.5}$-dependent effects on sperm, including impaired spermatogenesis and spermiation. Other studies from epidemiologic literature on sperm morphology have shown inconsistent results. Studies of female reproduction in association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure include examinations of estrus, ovulation, reproduction, and fertility. In rodents, ovulation and estrus are affected by $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In the epidemiologic literature, results on human fertility and fecundity in association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is limited, but evidence from in vitro fertilization (IVF) shows a modest association of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with decreased odds of becoming pregnant. The toxicological evidence provides biological plausibility to these outcomes and shows multiple sensitive windows for PM exposure's effects. In the pregnancy and birth outcomes section of this document, studies on fetal growth, birth weight, preterm birth, and preterm rupture of membranes show positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in some animal toxicological and epidemiologic studies. The toxicological evidence gives biological plausibility to these outcomes and shows multiple sensitive windows for PM exposure's effect on preterm birth and low birth weight.

Multiple epidemiologic and toxicological studies of birth defects show that PM is associated with cardiovascular birth defects, albeit of different types. Although the number of studies of fetal growth, birth weight, and infant mortality has increased since the 2009 PM ISA, they generally continue to lack control for confounding by other air pollutants. They do show, however, sensitivity to PM exposure across multiple trimesters of the pregnancy. Studies on sperm had mixed results, with epidemiologic studies of sperm focused on motility and toxicological studies focused on spermatogenesis. Studies of fertility in females showed effects on estrus in animal toxicological studies. Pregnancy outcomes showed mixed effects with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and gestational diabetes, but when analyzed by trimester, the 2nd trimester showed the strongest effects, especially with gestational diabetes. In animal toxicological studies, the structure and vascularization of the placenta and umbilical cord were affected by $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Developmental outcomes included cardiovascular, respiratory, and neurological effects like autism and are covered in more detail in those respective sections. More detailed information on male and female reproduction and fertility, pregnancy and birth outcomes, and developmental effects follows below.

9.1.1   Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility

9.1.1.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie reproductive and developmental health effects specific to male and female reproduction and fertility resulting from exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 9-1 depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to effects on reproduction and fertility contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 9.1. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.
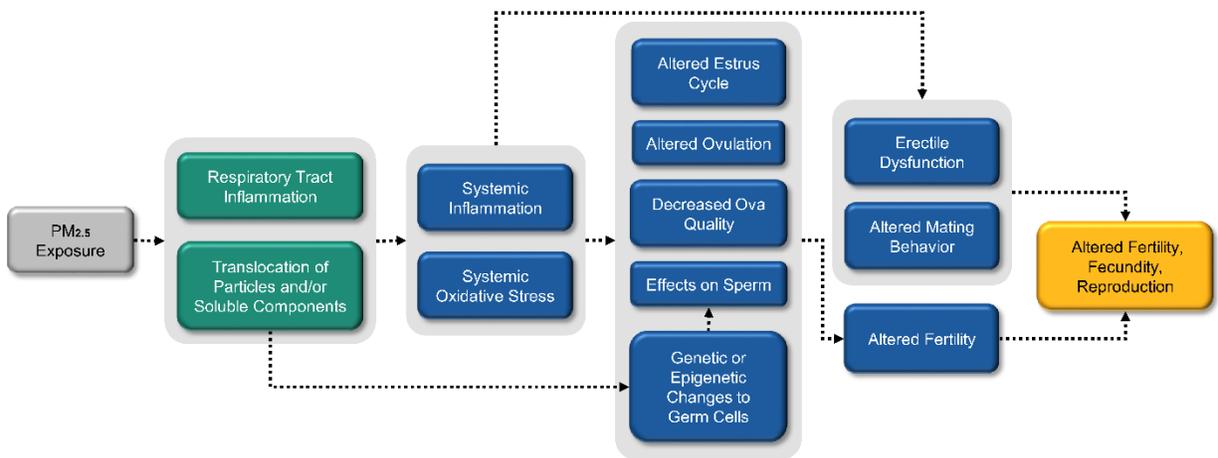
PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

[a]Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 9-1   Potential biological pathways for male and female reproduction and fertility effects following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

When considering the available health evidence, there are plausible pathways connecting inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ to the apical reproductive and developmental events reported in epidemiologic studies (Figure 9-1). The biological plausibility for PM$_{2.5}$-induced effects on reproduction and fertility is supported by evidence from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and by new evidence. Once these pathways are initiated, there is evidence from experimental and epidemiologic studies that PM$_{2.5}$ inhalation may result in a series of physiological responses that could lead to male and female reproductive effects and altered fertility (e.g., fertility, fecundity, reproduction). The evidence for the initial events (Figure 9-1) of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure leading to fertility and reproduction effects includes translocation of particles less than 200 nm and/or their soluble components (Chapter 4) and respiratory tract inflammation (Chapter 6). Inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ can result in translocation of particles or soluble factors from the lungs (see Chapter 5); inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ can increase respiratory tract inflammation and systemic inflammation, for example, C-reactive protein (CRP, see Chapter 5), even increasing CRP during pregnancy (Lee et al., 2011b). Soluble components of PM$_{2.5}$, and poorly soluble particles that are part of the PM$_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm, may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. Beyond these events, there is also evidence from experimental and epidemiologic studies demonstrating that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could result in a coherent series of physiological responses that provide biological

plausibility for the associations reported in epidemiologic and laboratory animal studies, including altered fertility, fecundity, and reproduction (Slama et al., 2013; Legro et al., 2010; Veras et al., 2009).

As depicted in Figure 9-1, these initial events can give rise to intermediate events, including systemic inflammation, as seen from epidemiologic evidence of increased CRP during pregnancy (Lee et al., 2011b), and animal studies of altered estrous cycle (Veras et al., 2009), altered ovulation (Veras et al., 2009) or decreased ova quality (Veras et al., 2009), and genetic and epigenetic changes to sperm and other effects on sperm seen in both epidemiologic studies (Radwan et al., 2015; Hansen et al., 2010; Hammoud et al., 2009) and laboratory animal studies (Pires et al., 2011).

Laboratory animal studies provide the biological plausibility for effects on female reproduction with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Briefly, inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ alters estrous cyclicity, ova quality, and ovulation. There is elongation of the estrous cycle in female rodents exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ for two generations (Veras et al., 2009), thereby reducing the total number of estrous cycles over a set time period (Veras et al., 2009). In laboratory animals, the inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ also decreased the numbers of ovarian follicles at the antral stage, with fewer follicles reaching this terminal stage just before ovulation in 2nd generation offspring; ova quality is also decreased (Veras et al., 2009).

Epidemiologic studies have also shown intermediate effects on sperm after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, including decreasing sperm quality (Hammoud et al., 2009) or motility (Radwan et al., 2015) Studies in rodents show decreasing sperm count (Pires et al., 2011), affecting spermiation (Pires et al., 2011), or induction of genetic and epigenetic changes to sperm (Yauk et al., 2008). The number of Sertoli cells, which are important in spermatogenesis, are decreased in laboratory animals after prenatal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Pires et al., 2011), and testicular weight and volume are decreased with prenatal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Pires et al., 2011).

In laboratory animal studies, continuous parental (male and female) inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ before and after conception altered fertility and fecundity in the first (F1) and second generation (F2) offspring (Veras et al., 2009). Inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ by laboratory animals resulted in increased time required for a successful mating, and fertility and pregnancy indices showed statistically significant changes due to $PM_{2.5}$ inhalation (Veras et al., 2009). There was also a significant increase in the rate of post-implantation loss in F1 and F2 animals (Veras et al., 2009). In epidemiologic studies, increased $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the month prior to conception was associated with reduced fecundability (Slama et al., 2013), and increased $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during ovulation induction was associated with decreased odds of achieving pregnancy by IVF (Legro et al., 2010). Together, these mechanisms provide plausible pathways by which inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ could progress from the initial events noted above to altered fertility, fecundity, and reproduction. A schematic characterizing the biological plausibility of $PM_{2.5}$ on reproduction and fertility is shown in Figure 9-1.

$PM_{2.5}$ inhalation could lead to reproductive and developmental health effects on male reproduction, female reproduction, or fertility following multiple pathways. Pathways leading to effects in

female fertility could begin with particle translocation or solubility of particle contents and inflammation and oxidative stress that may lead to changes along the female reproduction pathway that affect estrus, ova quality, and ovarian follicle formation. In males, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and translocation or solubilization of particle contents can involve inflammation or oxidative stress, as well as genetic and epigenetic changes that can contribute to effects on reproduction, including effects on sperm in laboratory animals. Effects on fertility can begin with the initial particle translocation and solubility, oxidative stress and inflammation, with effects on overall fertility including an increase in the rate of the post-implantation loss in laboratory animals as well as epidemiologic evidence of reduced fecundability and decreased odds of achieving pregnancy. While experimental studies of animals contribute most of the evidence of upstream effects, epidemiologic studies found associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and various outcomes. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of reproductive and developmental health effects and will be used to support a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 9.1.5).

9.1.1.2 Male Reproduction

9.1.1.2.1 Epidemiologic Studies

A limited amount of research has been conducted to examine the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and male reproductive outcomes. In the studies of sperm parameters, there is some evidence for decreased motility (Hammoud et al., 2009), including after adjustment for some copollutants [i.e., NO_X, CO; Radwan et al. (2015)]. Evidence for association with abnormal morphology is inconsistent, with one study finding higher percent abnormal sperm with higher $PM_{2.5}$ levels (Radwan et al., 2015) and a U.S. study reporting no evidence of associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and sperm morphology (Hansen et al., 2010). Among participants in the National Social Life, Health, and Aging Project (NSHAP), Tallon et al. (2017) observed positive associations between exposure to annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and erectile dysfunction in men aged 57−85 years (OR: 1.26 [95% CI: 0.81, 1.96]).[81] Effect estimates were similar in magnitude and precision when $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were averaged over 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 years. In summary, there are some associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and some sperm parameters, although the number of studies is limited.

9.1.1.2.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

The role of particulate matter exposure on male reproductive function has been explored in a limited number of animal toxicological studies evaluating endpoints that included daily sperm production,

---

[81] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-µg/m^3 increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

male reproductive success, hormonal concentrations, and male reproductive organ histology and weight. These studies are separated below based on early-life PM exposure or adult PM exposure and are summarized in Table 9-1. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not include male reproductive studies within the scope of the current ISA.

In recent work, spermatogenesis was affected in adult animals after prenatal and/or early postnatal exposure of mice to $PM_{2.5}$ (ambient air vs. filtered air) from high traffic areas of São Paulo, Brazil. Pires et al. (2011) assessed germ cell count, rates of proliferation and apoptosis, spermatid retention, and spermatogenic cycle timing. The animals were exposed 24 hour/day for 120 days before mating and then throughout pregnancy (prenatal) or for 10 days after birth (postnatal) to ambient or filtered São Paulo air. Prenatal exposure to ambient air resulted in reduced body weights ($p < 0.001$) and reduced testicular weights ($p = 0.012$) and volume ($p = 0.013$), decreased tubular diameter ($p = 0.004$), and decreased number of elongated spermatids in pre- and postnatal-exposed animals versus filtered air controls. When compared to any other single exposure or the control animals, pre- and postnatal exposure caused significantly higher spermatid head retention at stages VIII−XII, a marker of defective spermiation ($p = 0.004$). No significant changes were detected in Leydig cell, Sertoli cell, spermatogonia, spermatocyte, or round spermatid numbers, or germ cell proliferation, apoptosis, or frequency of spermatogenic stages. The particulate portion of ambient air exposure was responsible for multiple decrements in spermatogenesis in adult animals after early-life $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

Table 9-1   Recent animal toxicological study of male reproduction.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Pires et al. (2011)	BALB/c pregnant mice and male offspring, N = 60, prenatal and postnatal exposure to ambient PM until 90 days of age.	Pregnant dams and male offspring, 120 days (premating through PND 90). $PM_{2.5}$ conc: 16.61 µg/m³ nonfiltered air, 2.29 µg/m³ filtered air. $PM_{2.5}$ levels were measured gravimetrically by collecting $PM_{2.5}$ particles from cellulose filters obtained using a Harvard impactor.	Effects of pre- and postnatal ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on offspring testis weights, germ cell proliferation, testis morphology, apoptotic germ cells.

conc = concentration; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N = number; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PND = postnatal day.

In conclusion, mixed effects were seen for associations of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with male reproductive outcomes. Prenatal and/or early postnatal exposure of mice to $PM_{2.5}$ reduced testicular weight, volume and tubular diameter, decreased the number of elongated spermatids and affected spermiation. Epidemiologic evidence showed positive associations of $PM_{2.5}$ with sperm motility.

9.1.1.3 Female Reproduction

Infertility affects approximately 11% of all women ages 15−44 in the U.S. ([Chandra et al., 2013](#)), and can have negative psychological impacts and affect quality of life. Infertility and subfertility may also signal poorer physiological health. For example, those with fertility problems are more likely to experience adverse pregnancy and birth outcomes if they do become pregnant ([Hansen et al., 2005](#); [Helmerhorst et al., 2004](#); [Jackson et al., 2004](#)). Outcomes evaluated in this section include fecundity, the biologic capacity to reproduce, and fertility (the ability to conceive or induce conception). Researchers may also investigate potential mechanistic links between pregnancy conditions and biomarkers and later birth outcomes, such as pregnancy-related hypertension, which is a leading cause of perinatal and maternal mortality and morbidity ([Lee et al., 2012b](#)).

9.1.1.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Epidemiologic studies related to fecundity or fertility were not identified in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)). Recent studies of female reproductive function frequently use populations undergoing assisted reproductive treatment, because these populations have a large amount of data collected on them during treatment and defined menstrual cycles and start points. However, populations undergoing assisted reproductive treatment may be less healthy than the general population of reproductive age. In cohorts recruited from the general population, exact timing can be difficult to determine because of reliance on participant recall, particularly if participants are surveyed well after initiation of pregnancy attempts. Many pregnancies are unplanned, which also adds a level of complication to quantifying fertility. Overall, a limited body of evidence provides modest evidence that both short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with decreased fecundability, but not decreased fertility.

Several recent epidemiologic studies examined the association between exposure to air pollutants and the reproductive function or fertility. Gametes (i.e., ova and sperm) may receive higher exposures while outside of the human body, as occurs with assisted reproduction. A recent study estimated daily concentrations of criteria pollutants at residential addresses of women undergoing their first IVF cycle and at their IVF labs from 2000 to 2007 in the northeastern U.S. ([Legro et al., 2010](#)). Increasing $PM_{2.5}$ concentration estimated at the patient's address during ovulation induction (short-term exposure, ~12 days) was associated with a decreased odds of achieving pregnancy (determined by serum pregnancy test; OR: 0.90 [95% CI: 0.82, 0.99]) or an intrauterine pregnancy (determined by ultrasound; OR: 0.90 [95% CI: 0.82, 0.99]). These authors observed generally null associations with odds of a live birth after pregnancy was established when $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were averaged over several exposure periods during pregnancy. The results of this study indicate that short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during ovulation was detrimental and reduced the likelihood of becoming pregnant. Among the general population in the Czech Republic, increased $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the 30 days before initiation of unprotected intercourse also was associated with reduced fecundability [fecundability ratio: 0.93 (95% CI: 0.88, 0.98); [Slama et al. (2013)](#)].

In an analysis of the Nurses' Health Study II, Mahalingaiah et al. (2016) observed null associations with infertility and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure using national spatiotemporal models. They also found no evidence of association with endometriosis, a condition potentially linked to infertility [i.e., attempting to get pregnant for at least one year without success; Mahalingaiah et al. (2014)]. Interpolation methods were used to estimate monthly PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations before 1999 in both of these analyses. Of the other recent studies, a cross-sectional study in Spain also reported null associations with fertility rates based on the number of live births per 1,000 women aged 15−44 years (Nieuwenhuijsen et al., 2014), while a study of almost 2,000 couples in the Czech Republic found increased PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in the 60 days before initiation of unprotected intercourse was associated with reduced fecundity (Slama et al., 2013). Slama et al. (2013) also examined exposure in the 30 days post-conception as a negative control and observed no evidence of association between PM$_{2.5}$ and fecundity in this period, providing greater certainty for the observed effect of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on fecundity in their study.

In summary, recent epidemiologic studies showed short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during ovulation was detrimental and reduced the likelihood of becoming pregnant in women undergoing IVF, and in a separate study, increased PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in the 30 days before initiation of unprotected intercourse also was associated with reduced fecundability. Little evidence exists in the literature for laboratory animal studies on this outcome. Overall, there appears to be some association between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and reproductive function (i.e., fecundity outcomes), although the number of studies is limited. In addition, each of these studies account for fertility or fecundity in a different manner, making it difficult to directly compare results across studies. Studies of female reproductive function are summarized in Supplemental Table S9-1 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

9.1.1.3.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

Animal toxicological studies of female fertility and estrus from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported altered estrous cycles, increased time necessary for mating, smaller litter sizes with increased resorptions and fetal deaths, decreased fertility index, and increased pregnancy index in rodents exposed to PM$_{2.5}$, often in ambient air, in São Paulo, Brazil (Veras et al., 2009). PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations inside both the test chambers and in the outside environment was determined gravimetrically using Harvard impactors.

PM$_{2.5}$ exposure before conception, during gestation, or in utero can potentially affect litter size by changing the number of pups conceived or by inducing pup loss during pregnancy or decreasing the number of fertilizations or implantation sites. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported statistically significant changes to litter size with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. In recent work, litter size was not affected by prenatal exposure of B6C3F1 hybrid mice to Sterling Forest, NY PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs (Klocke et al., 2017) 6 hour each day for most of gestation. Across multiple studies, preconception plus gestational exposure of dams to PM$_{2.5}$ significantly decreased litter size, but paternal exposure plus gestational exposure or gestational

exposure alone were not sufficient to affect litter size. More details of these studies are in Table 9-2 below.

Table 9-2   Recent animal toxicological study of female reproductive function.

Study	Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Klocke et al. (2017)	Male and female B6C3F1 mice (8−10 weeks old) were mated and then dams exposed to Sterling Forest CAPs.	Prenatal exposure to filtered air or Sterling Forest CAPs for 6 hours/day during gestation (GDs 0.5–16.5). Mean CAPs concentration over the exposure period averaged 92.696 ± 19.16 (mean ± SD) µg/m^3 compared with 3.526 ± 0.87 µg/m^3 for FA controls. CAPs exposure levels ranged from 32.95 to 184.43 µg/m^3 over the duration of the exposure period.	Reproductive success.

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; FA = filtered air; GD = gestation day; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation.

In conclusion, a recent study on animal reproductive success (litter size) has null findings, but no other new studies in the animal toxicological literature on female fertility or estrous cycle have been published since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The recent epidemiologic literature contains studies on infertility with a U.S. study showing null associations with PM$_{2.5}$ and a Czech study showing positive associations of infertility with PM$_{2.5}$. Epidemiologic associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and endometriosis were null.

9.1.2   Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

9.1.2.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie reproductive and developmental health effects of pregnancy, birth weight, and birth outcomes resulting from exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Figure 9-2 depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ may lead to reproductive and developmental health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 9.1.2. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight of evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.
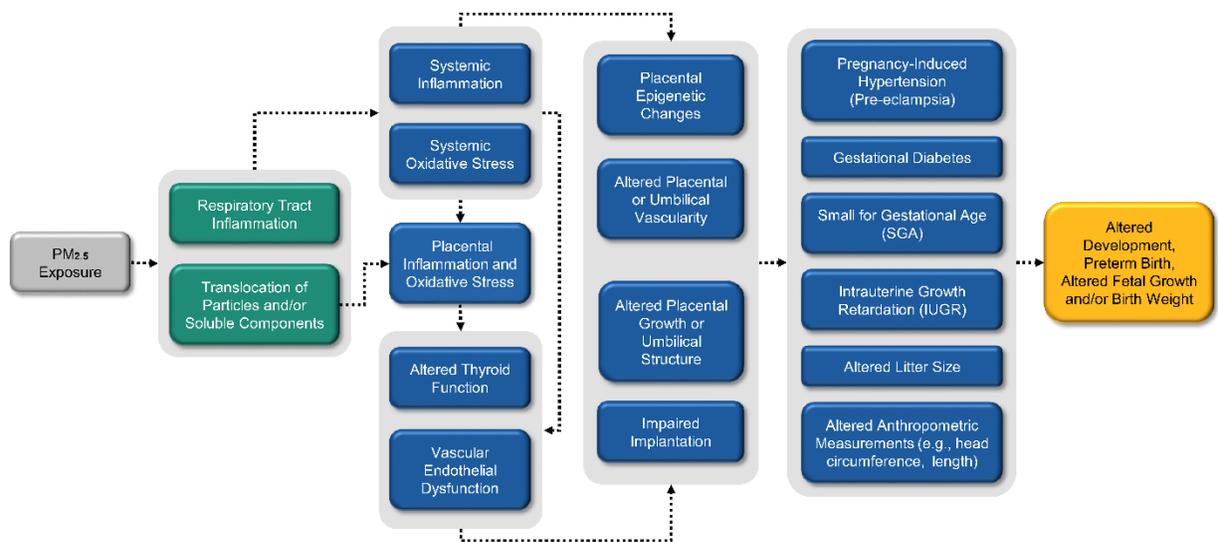
IUGR = intrauterine growth retardation; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SGA = small for gestational age.

[a]Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Solid arrows denote evidence of essentiality as provided, for example, by an inhibitor of the pathway or a genetic knockout model used in an experimental study involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 9-2   Potential biological pathways for pregnancy and birth outcomes following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Evidence is accumulating that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may affect pregnancy and birth outcomes. The evidence from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and new evidence indicates multiple initial events after PM$_{2.5}$ inhalation that contribute to effects on pregnancy and birth outcomes, including translocation of particles/soluble components (Valentino et al., 2016) and systemic inflammation or oxidative stress. Beyond these initial events, there is also evidence from experimental and epidemiologic studies demonstrating that PM$_{2.5}$ inhalation could result in a coherent series of physiological responses that provide biological plausibility for the associations reported in epidemiologic studies and animal toxicological studies. These responses contribute to the apical endpoint of altered development, preterm birth, altered fetal growth or birth weight. The initial event of systemic oxidative stress is demonstrated in the epidemiologic literature with PM$_{2.5}$-dependent increased odds of elevated c-RP levels during pregnancy (Lee et al., 2011b) or in nonpregnant individuals (Devlin et al., 2014). PM$_{2.5}$-dependent reproductive organ-specific inflammation includes placental oxidative stress and intrauterine inflammation (Nachman et al., 2016; Saenen et al., 2016), altered umbilical cord blood lymphocyte distribution (Herr et al., 2010), and increased inflammation along the lipoxygenase pathway in cord blood [5-LOX, 12/15 LOX pathways; Martens et al. (2017)]. With increased PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, intermediate

SECTION 9.1: PM2.5 Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

endpoints emerge, with the epidemiologic literature showing altered fetal thyroid function (Janssen et al., 2016; Lavigne et al., 2016a) and altered fetal metabolism (Janssen et al., 2016; Lavigne et al., 2016a). With increased PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, changes to metabolism are seen with increased risk of gestational diabetes (Hu et al., 2015) during the 2nd trimester. Impaired fetal or maternal thyroid function can affect the pregnancy, birth outcomes, and development. As shown in Figure 9-2, the initial mechanisms can contribute to downstream intermediate effects in laboratory animals including placental or umbilical cord vascularity changes (Veras et al., 2012), endothelial dysfunction (Veras et al., 2012), altered thyroid function (Janssen et al., 2016; Lavigne et al., 2016a) or altered umbilical cord structure (Veras et al., 2012), and in epidemiologic studies of placental genetic or epigenetic changes (Janssen et al., 2013), altered placental growth (Saenen et al., 2015), and impaired implantation (Saenen et al., 2015). One pathway shows impaired placental development including epidemiologic evidence of increased placental inflammation (Saenen et al., 2016), altered expression of placental genes [decreased placental tissue *Bdnf* and *Syn1*; Saenen et al. (2015)], and epigenetic human placenta global hypo-methylation with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Janssen et al., 2013). Laboratory animal evidence includes decreased placental weight (Blum et al., 2017; Veras et al., 2008), altered placental vascularity (Veras et al., 2008), and decreased blood vessel diameter on the maternal side of the placenta and increased capillary surface area on the fetal side of the placenta (Veras et al., 2008). Evidence for effects on the umbilical cord includes PM$_{2.5}$-dependent impairment of the umbilical cord, with the epidemiologic literature showing altered cord lymphocyte distribution (Saenen et al., 2016) and increased cord blood inflammatory markers [e.g., upregulation of the 5-LOX pathway; Martens et al. (2017)], and laboratory animal evidence showing impaired cord artery vascularity [increased endothelin receptor A levels and cord endothelial dysfunction; Veras et al. (2012)], and decreased cord tensile strength (Veras et al., 2012). Decreased fetal growth (Jedrychowski et al., 2010), decreased birth weight (Jedrychowski et al., 2010), preterm birth, and the aforementioned upstream biomarkers (Blum et al., 2017; Ha et al., 2014; Salihu et al., 2012; Brauer et al., 2008) are the strongest evidence for the biological plausibility associating PM$_{2.5}$ inhalation with these outcomes. PM$_{2.5}$ exposure has been shown to be associated with pregnancy-induced hypertension or preeclampsia, gestational diabetes, anthropometric measurements (crown to rump length), and IUGR or SGA (Section 9.1.1). There are plausible mechanisms by which inhalation of PM$_{2.5}$ could progress from the initial events noted above to altered growth and development, birth weight, or preterm birth. Supporting evidence is included in Figure 9-2. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of reproductive and developmental health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 9.1.5).

In conclusion, decreased fetal growth, decreased birth weight, and preterm birth present the strongest evidence in association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and these upstream biomarkers provide biological plausibility for these associations. There are plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could progress from the initial events noted above to altered growth and development, birth weight, or preterm birth. Supporting evidence is included in Figure 9-2.

9.1.2.2 Maternal Health during Pregnancy

9.1.2.2.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Studies of maternal health during pregnancy have investigated a number of outcomes but have primarily focused on gestational hypertension disorders and gestational diabetes. Pregnancy-associated hypertension is a leading cause of perinatal and maternal mortality and morbidity. A large body of research has linked changes in blood pressure to ambient air pollution; however, evidence is inconsistent for $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 6.2.6 and Section 6.3.7). A few recent studies have examined whether increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are associated with hypertensive disorders of pregnancy including preeclampsia [see Supplemental Table S9-1 (U.S. EPA, 2018) for study details]. The results of these studies were not consistent. The methods by which exposure was assigned in these studies may contribute to the heterogeneity in associations observed across these studies. For example, examination of a cohort from Orange and Los Angeles counties in California revealed that the direction of the association between a composite outcome of gestational hypertensive disorders and $PM_{2.5}$ changed based on how concentrations were determined, either using the CALINE4 model (positive association; OR: 1.47 [95% CI: 1.24, 1.68]) or the nearest monitor [negative association; OR: 0.90 (95% CI: 0.53, 1.54); Wu et al. (2009) and Wu et al. (2011)]. A cohort study conducted across the U.S. that estimated $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations using a modified CMAQ model across hospital catchment areas reported no evidence of association with preeclampsia for women with or without asthma (Mendola et al., 2016b). A study of around 3,500 women in Washington State observed no associations between preeclampsia and exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in the 7 months following conception when using an LUR exposure model (Rudra et al., 2011). While a study of a larger cohort from Jacksonville, FL, using monitors within 20 km for assignment and with similar average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, reported positive odds ratios with any hypertensive disorder and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the 1st and 2nd trimesters [OR: 1.09 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.20); OR: 1.24 (95% CI: 1.11, 1.39), respectively; Xu et al. (2014)]. Two meta-analyses have estimated positive odds ratios (ORs: 1.15−1.47) for $PM_{2.5}$ and preeclampsia, however both studies had large heterogeneity scores, and therefore a combined effect may be inappropriate (Hu et al., 2014; Pedersen et al., 2014).

Several studies evaluated the association between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and gestational hypertension. Two long-term exposure studies of blood pressure reported inconsistent effects, with a Pittsburgh, PA study observing null associations (Lee et al., 2012b) and a Polish study reporting positive associations between 2nd trimester $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure measured in the 3rd trimester (Jedrychowski et al., 2012). In addition, a study that evaluated short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and blood pressure observed higher blood pressure associated with increased $PM_{2.5}$ 0−4 hours before delivery in women with gestational hypertension and preeclampsia, but not in normotensive women or women with chronic hypertension (Männistö et al., 2014).

All the recent studies of gestational diabetes were conducted in areas with average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations less than 12 µg/m^3 and provide limited evidence for an association between $PM_{2.5}$

SECTION 9.1: PM2.5 Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

exposure and gestational diabetes. In a nationwide cohort using a specialized CMAQ model and hospital catchment area for exposure, Robledo et al. (2015) reported null associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the preconception period (OR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.94, 1.02]) and 1st trimester (OR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.94, 1.03]). In a Florida-based study using a hierarchical Bayesian exposure modeling approach, Hu et al. (2015) observed similar results after adjusting for ozone for the 1st trimester, and also observed increased odds of gestational diabetes with 2nd trimester exposures. Both studies were large, with hundreds of thousands of women in each. In a study of around 2,000 women that compared exposure assignment with monitor values to that with satellite-derived concentrations, Fleisch et al. (2014) observed positive associations with impaired glucose tolerance and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the 2nd trimester, but null associations with gestational diabetes. In a larger cohort using only satellite-derived concentrations, Fleisch et al. (2016) again observed no evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ in the 1st or 2nd trimesters and gestational diabetes.

In other outcomes related to pregnancy, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure has been associated with increased odds of high C-reactive protein (Lee et al., 2011b) and altered umbilical cord lymphocyte distributions (Herr et al., 2010), both potentially linked to inflammatory mechanisms for PM, and decreased placental gene expression potentially related to neurodevelopment (Saenen et al., 2015). Recently, $PM_{2.5}$ exposures have also been found to be associated with placental stress measures and intrauterine inflammation (Nachman et al., 2016; Saenen et al., 2016), along with fetal metabolic and fetal thyroid function (Janssen et al., 2016; Lavigne et al., 2016a). Examining short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, Lee et al. (2011b) reported elevated ORs for abnormal C-reactive protein levels. The small body of evidence across various pregnancy-related endpoints limits the ability to judge coherence and consistency across these studies, although the positive associations observed demonstrate that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure could result in physiological responses that contribute to adverse pregnancy outcomes (e.g., preterm birth, altered fetal growth, or birth weight).

In summary, there is some evidence for an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on maternal health during pregnancy. Studies of maternal health during pregnancy are summarized in Supplemental Table S9-1 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

9.1.2.2.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

The placenta seems to be an organ that is sensitive to the downstream effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided evidence of changes in placental vascularity with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, including $PM_{2.5}$-dependent decreased placental weight (GD 17) with decreased blood vessel diameter on the maternal side of the placenta and increased capillary surface area on the fetal side of the placenta (Veras et al., 2008). Recent studies continue to show effects on the placenta in response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Blum et al. (2017) exposed pregnant B6C3F1 hybrid mice to Sterling Forest $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs 6 hours/day and found that placental weight was significantly decreased with 3rd trimester $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and significantly increased with PM exposure over the entire pregnancy ($p < 0.05$); placental weight was not affected by 1st or 2nd trimester $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. The effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on placental

SECTION 9.1: PM2.5 Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

inflammation was investigated in rats following a 1-hour daily exposure to São Paulo PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs before and during pregnancy (de Melo et al., 2015). The rats were exposed before mating, and gestational exposure was started at implantation on GD 6 and continued through GD 19. The animals were exposed for 1 hour/day to CAPs or to HEPA-filtered air (de Melo et al., 2015). Placental IL-4 was significantly increased on the fetal side of the placenta ($p < 0.05$) when the dam had combined CAPs exposure before pregnancy and during pregnancy only; none of the other cytokines assessed (IL-1β, IL-4, IL-6, IL-10, INF-γ, TNF-α, and toll-like receptor 4) in both placenta and serum were significantly increased by PM$_{2.5}$ exposure; also, no other exposure paradigms induced significant changes in cytokines. IL-4 protein levels are significantly increased in the fetal portion of the placenta with PM exposure before and during pregnancy, indicating placental inflammation after PM exposure.

More recent work has evaluated the effects of PM$_{2.5}$ on the mouse umbilical cord structural anatomy, microscopic vascular morphology, and markers of oxidative stress (Veras et al., 2012). Dams were exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ (filtered or unfiltered ambient air, Table 9-3 below). The reproductive and developmental outcomes from these animals were reported in previous publications and are covered in the 2009 PM ISA (Veras et al., 2009; Veras et al., 2008). The mean cross-sectional area of umbilical cords from PM$_{2.5}$-exposed group was significantly lower than the filtered air group ($p < 0.001$). The smaller cross-sectional area was due to a significant 28% decrease in total volume of porous mucoid connective tissue (MCT) of the umbilical cord ($p = 0.002$), and the decrease MCT was attributed to a significant 60% loss of collagen in the MCT ($p = 0.002$). PM-exposure resulted in increased oxidative stress or greater levels of immunostaining for 15-F2t-isoprostane in the walls of cord arteries and veins ($p < 0.0001$). Additionally, PM$_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in increased endothelin receptor A levels in cord arteries and veins ($p < 0.0001$), and no changes in endothelin receptor B. Collectively, the results suggest that the reduced birth weights previously reported following particulate exposures may be associated with decreased tensile properties of the umbilical cord due to the loss of collagen and altered blood flow to the fetus.

These studies demonstrate that gestational exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ alters murine umbilical cords and their vessels as well as the placenta. These alterations could deregulate vascular tone, an important contributor to proper fetal development. A summary of the animal toxicological studies of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure is included below in Table 9-3.

Table 9-3   Key toxicological studies of PM₂.₅ exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Details	Endpoints Examined
Veras et al. (2012)	BALBC mice (n = 12 dams, per group, fetuses examined in each group). Exposure to ambient air in São Paulo near high traffic density. Conducted June to November 2006.	Dams were exposed to filtered or unfiltered air (average PM₂.₅ levels, 6.4 µg/m³ or 32.8 µg/m³, respectively).	Mouse umbilical cord structural anatomy, microscopic vascular morphology, and markers of oxidative stress.
de Melo et al. (2015)	Pregnant female Wistar rats	Rats were exposed 5 times per week during the 3 weeks before pregnancy and/or 1 time per day each day during pregnancy, starting on GD 6 and through GD 19. Animals were exposed to PM₂.₅ (ambient PM₂.₅ concentration of 600 mg/m³ for 1 hour). There were 4 exposure paradigms including FA before and during pregnancy (control), PM CAPs before pregnancy +FA during pregnancy, FA before pregnancy + CAPs during pregnancy, or CAPs both before and during pregnancy.	Placental development and systemic inflammation (cytokines, TLR4), pregnant dam blood counts.
Blum et al. (2017)	Pregnant B6C3F1 hybrid mice, n = 8−17 dams per exposure.	Mice were exposed 6 hours/day to Sterling Forest CAPs during the pregnancy (entire pregnancy or 1st, 2nd, or 3rd trimester). Average daily CAPS concentration ranged from 113.4 to 192.5 µg/m³.	Placental weight.

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; FA = filtered air; GD = gestation day; n =number; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; mg = milligram; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; TLR4 = toll-like receptor 4.

9.1.2.3   Fetal Growth, Birth Weight, and Body Length at Birth

Fetal growth can be difficult to quantify; typically, small for gestational age (SGA) or intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR) are used as dichotomous metrics to characterize suboptimal fetal growth. SGA represents a statistical description of a small neonate, whereas the term IUGR is reserved for those with clinical evidence of abnormal growth. SGA is defined as infants with a birth weight below the 10th percentile for gestational age, usually with consideration for sex and race as well, and it is often used interchangeably with IUGR. There are several limitations in using SGA/IUGR as a metric of poor fetal growth. One is that a percentile-based measure will always quantify a certain percentage of the infant population as growth restricted whether or not this is truly the case (Wollmann, 1998). For example, in term infants, it is unlikely that 10% are actually growth restricted. Whereas in preterm infants, it is likely that more than 10% are growth restricted; therefore, SGA cases would be overestimated in term infants

and underestimated in preterm infants. In addition, exact definitions differ between studies, and some studies use alternate definitions of SGA/IUGR. For example, some studies use the birth weight distribution of their study population for defining SGA, which will naturally not be identical for every study population, and others use country standards, which are likely to be more stable, although they may need to be updated with time (Salihu et al., 2012; Brauer et al., 2008).

Birth weight is a measure of fetal growth and an important indicator of future infant and child health. Birth weight is determined by gestational age and intrauterine growth, as well as maternal, placental, fetal, and environmental factors. Environmental insults affecting birth weight may occur throughout pregnancy. Implantation or formation of the placenta may be disrupted in the earliest weeks of pregnancy, leading to decreased nutrition throughout pregnancy; or inflammation might result in arterial resistance within the umbilical cord during the later trimesters resulting in poor fetal nutrition. As the largest gains in birth weight occur during the last weeks of gestation, this may be a particularly vulnerable period for birth weight outcomes. Information on birth weight is routinely collected for vital statistics; given that measures of birth weight do not suffer the same uncertainties as gestational age or growth restriction, it is one of the most studied outcomes within air pollution and reproductive health. Birth weight may be examined as a continuous outcome or dichotomous outcome as low birth weight (LBW; less than 2,500 g or 5 lbs, 8 oz).

There are many methodological issues relating to the study of outdoor air pollution and adverse birth outcomes; and several articles reviewing these methods characterize these challenges (Chen et al., 2010; Woodruff et al., 2009; Ritz and Wilhelm, 2008; Slama et al., 2008). Some of the key challenges to interpreting birth outcome study results include: the difficulty in assessing exposure because most studies use existing monitoring networks to estimate individual exposure to ambient air pollution; the need for detailed exposure data, accounting for potential residential movement of mothers during pregnancy; the inability to control for potential confounders such as other risk factors that affect birth outcomes (e.g., smoking, correlated air pollutants); evaluating the exposure window (e.g., trimester) of importance; and limited evidence on the physiological modes of action for these effects (Ritz and Wilhelm, 2008; Slama et al., 2008). Some studies have specifically investigated the effects of residential mobility during pregnancy, generally finding movement to similar areas and limited to no effects on PM exposure levels and effect estimates (Pereira et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2010), although a review reported that there may be differences by covariates (Bell and Belanger, 2012). Recently, an international collaboration was formed to better understand the relationships between air pollution and adverse birth outcomes and to examine some of these methodological issues through standardized parallel analyses of data sets across countries (Woodruff et al., 2010). A study of term birth weight from this collaboration is included in this assessment (Dadvand et al., 2013b). Some of the key challenges to interpreting these study results include the difficulty in assessing exposure as most studies use existing monitoring networks to estimate individual exposure to ambient PM; the inability to control for potential confounders such as other risk factors that affect birth outcomes; evaluating the exposure window of importance; uncertainty surrounding exposure measurement error, spatial and temporal heterogeneity and limited evidence on the

physiological mechanism of these effects. Study of these outcomes can be difficult given the need for detailed data and potential residential movement of mothers during pregnancy. Another uncertainty is whether PM effects differ by the child's sex.

9.1.2.3.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) generally observed positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure averaged over the 1st or 2nd trimester and growth restriction. Among recent studies examining SGA, the evidence is less consistent, with some studies reporting no evidence that increases in PM$_{2.5}$ were associated with increases in odds of SGA (Ha et al., 2017; Stieb et al., 2015; Hannam et al., 2014; Lee et al., 2013), while several others observed that increases in PM$_{2.5}$ were associated with increases in odds of SGA, although the magnitude and precision of the effects varied (Hyder et al., 2014; Salihu et al., 2012; Rich et al., 2009; Brauer et al., 2008). In the single study of infant anthropometrics and PM$_{2.5}$, small decrements in length and head circumference with logarithmic increases in PM$_{2.5}$ were observed (Jedrychowski et al., 2010).

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that a limited number of studies conducted in the U.S. observed positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and LBW, but that the evidence from studies conducted outside of the U.S. was inconsistent. Many recent studies evaluate the association between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and birth weight, including studies of LBW and birth weight as a continuous measure. Like the results reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), when examining the entire body of available literature as a whole, the evidence for an effect of PM$_{2.5}$ on birth weight remains inconsistent. For example, among studies that examine LBW, many report positive associations (i.e., increased odds of LBW) with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Ha et al., 2017; Cândido da Silva et al., 2014; Dadvand et al., 2014; Ha et al., 2014; Harris et al., 2014; Hyder et al., 2014; Laurent et al., 2014; Dadvand et al., 2013b; Pedersen et al., 2013; Trasande et al., 2013; Ebisu and Bell, 2012; Salihu et al., 2012; Morello-Frosch et al., 2010). But others report null or negative effect estimates (Ha et al., 2017; Lavigne et al., 2016b; Brown et al., 2015; Stieb et al., 2015; Fleischer, 2014; Fleischer et al., 2014; Gray et al., 2014; Vinikoor-Imler et al., 2014; Laurent et al., 2013; Madsen et al., 2010; Brauer et al., 2008; Parker and Woodruff, 2008). Similar results are reported for studies that examine change in the continuous measure of birth weight, with some reporting associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and decreases in birth weight (Erickson et al., 2016; Tu et al., 2016; Stieb et al., 2015; Gehring et al., 2014; Hyder et al., 2014; Pedersen et al., 2013; Kloog et al., 2012; Darrow et al., 2011; Gehring et al., 2011; Gray et al., 2011; Gray et al., 2010; Morello-Frosch et al., 2010), and others reporting null associations or showing increases in birth weight (Tu et al., 2016; Fleisch et al., 2015; Lakshmanan et al., 2015; Hannam et al., 2014; Vinikoor-Imler et al., 2014; Laurent et al., 2013; Geer et al., 2012; Darrow et al., 2011; Gehring et al., 2011; Bell et al., 2010; Jedrychowski et al., 2010; Madsen et al., 2010; Slama et al., 2010; Parker and Woodruff, 2008). The entire body of available studies are characterized in Supplemental Table S9-2 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

When evaluating studies of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and fetal growth or birth weight conducted in North America, where the most consistent associations were observed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the results of recent studies are less consistent. There are several studies examining fetal growth and birth weight conducted in North America with reported mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations less than 12 µg/m³ (Table 9-4). For example, Brauer et al. (2008) investigated SGA (defined to the cohort) and LBW using both inverse-distance weighting (IDW) from monitors and LUR exposure metrics in Vancouver, BC. Increases in $PM_{2.5}$ over the whole pregnancy period were associated with increased odds of SGA with both exposure metrics, although confidence intervals were wider with the IDW method [OR IDW: 1.10 (0.90, 1.28), OR LUR: 1.10 (1.00, 1.16); Brauer et al. (2008)]. For LBW, ORs for the different exposure metrics were divergent, with a negative association when using IDW and a positive OR when using LUR to assign exposure, although both sets of CIs were wide (Brauer et al., 2008). Another study set across 24 cities in Canada using LUR methods involving both monitors and satellite data reported near null odds ratios for SGA and LBW with $PM_{2.5}$ across the full pregnancy period in fully adjusted models; mean changes in birth weight were negative with increasing $PM_{2.5}$ in the fully adjusted model (Stieb et al., 2015).

Table 9-4 Epidemiologic studies of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and effects on fetal growth and birth weight.[a]

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m³	Odds Ratio (95% CI)[b]
†Brauer et al. (2008) Vancouver, BC Follow-up: 1999−2002 Birth cohort study	70,249 live births in study area with data on residential history	IDW based on ground monitors (n = 7) assigned to postal codes LUR (R^2 = 0.52), cross-validation revealed poor performance of $PM_{2.5}$ LUR model	IDW: 5.1 LUR: 4.0	Term LBW; entire pregnancy IDW: 0.91 (0.68, 1.25) LUR: 1.10 (0.97, 1.25) SGA; Entire pregnancy IDW: 1.09 (0.91, 1.25) LUR: 1.07 (1.00, 1.10)
†Stieb et al. (2015) Multicity; Canada Follow-up: 1999−2008 Birth cohort study	3 million singleton live births; 1.57% term LBW and 8.31% SGA	Hybrid of ground monitors, LUR, and remote sensing (satellite images) described in Beckerman et al. (2013)	8.4	Term LBW; entire pregnancy 1.01 (0.94, 1.08) Term BW; entire pregnancy −20.5 (−24.7, −16.4) grams SGA; entire pregnancy 1.04 (1.01, 1.07)

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m³	Odds Ratio (95% CI)[b]
†Salihu et al. (2012) Hillsborough County, FL Follow-up: 2000−2007 Birth cohort study	103,961 singleton live births; 6.4% LBW and 8.4% SGA	6-day concentrations from 14 ground monitors; maternal residential ZIP code centroid linked to nearest monitor, based on centroid of ZIP code in which monitor was located; exposure dichotomized at median	Median: 11.28	ORs for exposure above median compared with below median LBW; entire pregnancy 1.07 (1.01, 1.12) Very LBW; entire pregnancy 1.14 (1.01, 1.29) SGA; entire pregnancy 1.06 (1.01, 1.11)
†Ha et al. (2014) Florida, U.S. Follow-up: 2004−2005 Birth cohort study	423,719 singleton live births; 2.4% term LBW	HBM CMAQ predictions for 2003−2005 at maternal residence	Entire pregnancy: 9.9 T1: 9.7 T2: 9.9 T3: 10.2	Term LBW Entire pregnancy: 1.04 (0.97, 1.11) T1: 1.01 (0.96, 1.07) T2: 1.07 (1.01, 1.12) T3: 1.01 (0.96, 1.06)
†Ha et al. (2017) Multicity; U.S. Follow-up: 2002−2008 Birth cohort study	220,572 births, 11.2% SGA; 2.2% term LBW	Population-weighted CMAQ predictions corrected using IDW to local monitors	Entire Pregnancy: 11.8 T1: 11.9 T2: 11.8 T3: 11.9	SGA Entire pregnancy: 1.01 (0.96, 1.07) T1: 1.00 (0.97, 1.04) T2: 1.02 (0.99, 1.06) T3: 1.00 (0.97, 1.03) Term LBW Entire pregnancy: 1.10 (0.97, 1.26) T1: 1.08 (0.99, 1.17) T2: 1.01 (0.93, 1.10) T3: 0.93 (0.86, 1.01)
†Hyder et al. (2014) Connecticut and Massachusetts, U.S. Follow-up: 2000−2006 Birth cohort study	662,921 births, 2% term LBW, 10% SGA	Weekly averages from closest ground monitors within 50 km of maternal residence Satellite-based predictions from calibration and modeling approach [see Lee et al. (2011a) and Lee et al. (2012a)]	Monitors Entire Pregnancy: 11.9 T1: 12.0 T2: 11.9 T3: 11.8 Satellite (1) Entire Pregnancy: 11.2 T1: 11.2 T2: 11.2 T3: 11.1	Term LBW; entire pregnancy Monitor: 1.02 (0.96, 1.08) Satellite 1: 1.13 (0.94, 1.36) Satellite 2: 1.17 (1.02, 1.36) Term BW; entire pregnancy Monitor: −12.9 (−16.4, −9.5) Satellite 1: −32.6 (−42.5, −22.4) Satellite 2: −93.4 (−47.7, −30.9) SGA; entire pregnancy Monitor: 1.06 (1.02, 1.08) Satellite 1: 1.13 (1.06, 1.22) Satellite 2: 1.17 (1.08, 1.24)

Table 9-4 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ exposure and effects on fetal growth and birth weight.[a]

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m³	Odds Ratio (95% CI)[b]
†Kloog et al. (2012) Massachusetts, U.S. Follow-up: 2000−2008 Birth cohort study	634,244 singleton live births from MA Birth Registry	Satellite-based predictions from modeling approach [see Kloog et al. (2011) and Lee et al. (2011a)]	9.6	Term BW Entire pregnancy: −7.9 (−10.55, −3.03) 30 days before birth: −4.40 (−5.16, −2.22) 90 days before birth: −4.6 (−7.5, −1.65)
†Lakshmanan et al. (2015) Boston, MA Follow-up: 2002−2009 Pregnancy cohort study	955 singleton births to mothers enrolled in ACCESS cohort	Satellite-based predictions from modeling approach [see Kloog et al. (2011)] averaged over entire pregnancy	11.0	BWGA z-score; entire pregnancy 0.16 (−0.33, 0.63)
†Fleisch et al. (2015) Boston, MA Follow-up: NR Pregnancy cohort	2,115 singleton live births to mothers enrolled in Project Viva cohort study	Satellite-based predictions from modeling approach [see Kloog et al. (2011)] averaged over 3rd trimester	11.7	BWGA z-score; 3rd trimester Q1: 1.00 (referent) Q2: −0.02 (−0.14, 0.10) Q3: 0.03 (−0.09, 0.15) Q4: −0.08 (−0.2, 0.04)
†Laurent et al. (2013) Los Angeles, CA 1997−2006 Birth cohort study	61,623 term births from network of four hospitals in LA and Orange counties	Ground monitors (closest monitor), CALINE 4 dispersion model; averaged for each month	Monitor: 17.5 CALINE: 4.25	Ground monitor Term LBW Entire pregnancy: 0.93 (0.84, 1.02) birth weight Entire pregnancy: 26.83 (21.56, 32.11) CALINE Term LBW Entire pregnancy: 0.96 (0.74, 1.24) birth weight Entire pregnancy: 21.8 (15.78, 35.18)

ACCESS = Asthma Coalition on Community, Environment, and Social Stress; BW = birth weight; BWGA = birth weight for gestational age; CI = confidence interval; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; HBM = hierarchical Bayesian model; IDW = inverse-distance weighting; km = kilometer; LBW = low birth weight; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number; NR = not reported; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; R² = coefficient of determination; SGA = small for gestational age; T1 = 1st trimester of pregnancy; T2 = 2nd trimester of pregnancy; T3 = 3rd trimester of pregnancy.

[a]This table includes studies conducted in North America in locations where the annual average PM₂.₅ concentration was 20 µg/m³ or less; a complete list of all fetal growth and birth weight studies is included in Supplemental Table S9-2 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

[b]All estimates reported per 5 µg increase in PM₂.₅ unless otherwise stated.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

      In the U.S., a Florida study of over 100,000 births using exposure measured from the nearest monitor reported that PM₂.₅ exposure averaged across the whole pregnancy period is associated with

increased odds of SGA (defined by national standards) and LBW (Salihu et al., 2012). Another Florida cohort study on LBW, using the U.S. EPA's Hierarchical Bayesian Prediction Model output for PM$_{2.5}$ and ozone, reported increased ORs with increasing PM$_{2.5}$ exposure for all trimesters after adjustment for ozone (Table 9-4); ORs with the highest magnitude were observed with exposures during the 2nd trimester (Ha et al., 2014). Hyder et al. (2014) investigated associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and fetal growth using exposure assignment for the entire pregnancy period through monitors or through two different satellite models in a Connecticut cohort. They reported increased odds ratios for SGA in all methods, although odds ratios from the satellite-based methods were of higher magnitude (Hyder et al., 2014). ORs for LBW were elevated for satellite methods, but near null for analyses using monitors, and change in birth weight was negative for all methods, with larger magnitude in the satellite analyses (Hyder et al., 2014). Kloog et al. (2012) used a satellite model for PM$_{2.5}$ across the last 30 and 90 days of pregnancy, as well as the full pregnancy period, and observed decreases in birth weight with increasing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in Massachusetts. Lakshmanan et al. (2015) investigated birth weight in a small Boston cohort (n = 670) using modeled air pollution data involving satellite data and LUR across the full pregnancy period. A slightly larger (n = 2,114) study conducted in eastern Massachusetts, also using modeled satellite data for PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in the 3rd trimester, observed an association with lower birth weight only at the highest quartile of exposure (Fleisch et al., 2015). In a southern California study using both monitors and CALINE4 model output (mean PM$_{2.5}$ = 4.25 µg/m^3), Laurent et al. (2013) reported null associations with LBW and increases in birth weight with increases in PM$_{2.5}$ for the entire pregnancy period.

In summary, many recent studies evaluated the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and fetal growth and birth weight, and some provide evidence for a positive association for these outcomes. Like the results of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), studies in North America generally report detrimental effects on fetal growth with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, including a study that adjusted for ozone as a copollutant (Ha et al., 2014). However, recent studies have provided limited evidence to inform uncertainties identified in the last review, including uncertainties related to potential copollutant confounding, the critical window of exposure, and plausible biological mechanisms by which PM$_{2.5}$ exposure could result in reduced fetal growth (Section 9.1.2). Studies of fetal growth and birth weight are summarized in Supplemental Table S9-2 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

9.1.2.3.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

Recent studies have examined the effects of PM$_{2.5}$ on fetal growth and birth weight. A summary of these data is included in Table 9-5. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided evidence of decreased birth weight with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during the 1st week of gestation. Near-term C-section birth weight of the pups was significantly decreased when the dams were exposed daily to PM$_{2.5}$ [ambient São Paulo, Brazil, air for 6 hours/day during the 1st week of gestation versus filtered air; Rocha et al. (2008)]. Multiple recent studies that examined the effects of PM exposure on birth weight and pup length at birth

had mixed findings, possibly due to different exposure windows. Pregnant FVB mice were exposed for 6 hours/day to Columbus, OH, CAPS and bore pups with significantly decreased birth weight [$p = 0.012$; Gorr et al. (2014)]. In a separate study, average birth weight and crown-rump length were not affected by prenatal exposure [6 hours/day, of B6CF1 mice to Sterling Forest CAPs for 6 hours/day during most of gestation (Klocke et al., 2017)]. Another study of B6CF1 mice exposed to Sterling Forest CAPs or to filtered air for 6 hours/day showed that low birth weight was associated with PM exposure during the 1st and 2nd trimester of exposure over the entire pregnancy [$p < 0.05$; Blum et al. (2017)]. Fetal growth was also assessed in pups collected near term by C-section at GD 17 [length, body weight, placental weight; Blum et al. (2017)]. Third trimester PM exposure or exposure during the entire pregnancy was associated with decrements in fetal growth (weight and body length, [$p < 0.05$]); body length was also significantly decreased with 1st trimester PM exposure ($p < 0.05$). Placental weight was significantly decreased with 3rd trimester PM exposure and significantly increased with PM exposure over the entire pregnancy [$p < 0.05$; Blum et al. (2017)]. Birth length was significantly decreased with PM exposure for any period of PM exposure during pregnancy, including 1st, 2nd, or 3rd trimester or the entire pregnancy (Blum et al., 2017). The multiple studies mentioned above assessed birth weight or length in pups after prenatal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and the majority of these animal toxicological studies showed that PM exposure is associated with decreased birth weight of pups or decreased body length at birth (Table 9-5).

Table 9-5   Recent animal toxicological studies of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and effects on fetal growth and birth weight.

Study	Population N, Sex; Age (mean ± SD)	Exposure Details (Concentration; Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Blum et al. (2017)	Pregnant B6C3F1 hybrid mice, n = 8−17 dams per exposure.	Mice were exposed 6 hours/day to Sterling Forest CAPs during the pregnancy (entire pregnancy or 1st, 2nd, or 3rd trimester). Average daily CAPS concentration ranged from 113.4 to 192.5 µg/m^3.	Fetal growth at GD 17 (body length, body weight)
Gorr et al. (2014)	Pregnant and lactating FVB mice.	Ohio OASIS-1 aerosol concentration system was used to expose dams and pups placed in exposure chambers from GD 1 through weaning offspring at 3 weeks. Male offspring at 3 months of age were then isolated for assessments.	Birth weight
Klocke et al. (2017)	Male and female B6C3F1 mice (8−10 weeks old) were mated and then dams exposed to Sterling Forest CAPs.	Prenatal exposure to filtered air or Sterling Forest CAPs for 6 hours/day during gestation (GDs 0.5−16.5). Mean CAPs concentration over the exposure period averaged 92.696 ± 19.16 (mean ± SD) µg/m^3 compared with 3.526 ± 0.87 µg/m^3 for FA controls.	Birth weight and crown-rump length

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; CI = confidence interval; FA = filtered air; GD = gestation day; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; n = number of subjects; OASIS = Ohio air pollution exposure system for interrogation of systemic effects; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SD = standard deviation.

9.1.2.3.3   Animal Toxicological Studies for Changes in Anogenital Distance

Measurements of anogenital distance, a marker of androgenization using measurement of the perineum, were collected in pups at PND 10 and PND 21 (Blum et al., 2017). Pregnant animals were exposed to Sterling forest CAPS for 6 hours/day during one-third of pregnancy or a trimester (1st, 2nd, or 3rd) or during the entirety of pregnancy. In female offspring, significantly decreased AGD was reported with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the 1st trimester (PND 10 and PND 21) and with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure over the entire pregnancy (PND 21). Shorter AGD in female rodents was associated with variation in reproductive traits in adulthood [1st estrus, timing of vaginal opening, lordosis; Zehr et al. (2001)]. In male pups, AGD mirrored that of female pups at PND 21 but not at PND 10 (Blum et al., 2017). Both males and females had shortened AGD with 1st trimester CAPs exposure or exposure for the entire pregnancy. AGD length was also sensitive to 2nd trimester exposure in male offspring. The effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in decreasing the AGD is consistent with an anti-androgenic effect of PM exposure on pups.

9.1.2.3.4   Animal Toxicological Studies for Altered Sex Ratio in Litters at Birth

Sex ratio, the ratio of males to females in a litter of animals, is often measured to understand whether an environmental exposure can contribute to a shift in the ratio of sexes of animals born, an effect that is known to be modulated by stress or other environmental exposures. In a recent study where B6CF1 mice were exposed to Sterling Forest CAPs or to filtered air for 6 hours/day, sex ratio was unaffected by PM exposure at multiple gestational exposure windows (1st, 2nd, or 3rd trimester) and the entirety of pregnancy (Blum et al., 2017).

9.1.2.4   Preterm Birth

Preterm birth (PTB; for humans, delivery that occurs before 37 weeks of completed gestation) is a marker for fetal underdevelopment and is related to subsequent adverse health outcomes [e.g., infant mortality, neurodevelopmental problems, growth issues; Mathews and MacDorman (2010); Saigal and Doyle (2008); IOM (2007); Gilbert et al. (2003)]. PTB is characterized by multiple etiologies (spontaneous, premature rupture of membranes, or medically induced), and identifying the exact causes of PTB is difficult. It is likely that some mechanistic pathways are shared between the three groups; however, isolated causes are also likely to exist. Few, if any, studies distinguish between these three groups in examining associations between air pollution and PTB, although some investigations of premature rupture of membrane (PROM) have been conducted. There is substantial uncertainty

surrounding the biological mechanisms leading to PTB, and multiple mechanisms may exist simultaneously.

9.1.2.4.1   Epidemiologic Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included a limited number of studies evaluating the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB, each of which reported a positive association. A number of uncertainties affecting interpretation of the evidence for an association between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB, such as identifying the relevant exposure period, were identified in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The number of studies evaluating the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB has grown considerably in the last decade, and the majority of recent studies report positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB, frequently for exposures averaged over the entire pregnancy period (Defranco et al., 2016; Hao et al., 2016; Laurent et al., 2016; Lavigne et al., 2016b; Mendola et al., 2016a; Pereira et al., 2015; Ha et al., 2014; Padula et al., 2014; Pereira et al., 2014a; Chang et al., 2013; Lee et al., 2013; Kloog et al., 2012; Salihu et al., 2012; Warren et al., 2012; Gehring et al., 2011; Wilhelm et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2009; Brauer et al., 2008). However, although the body of literature has grown considerably since the last review, the evidence from these studies is less consistent than that reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Several recent studies report null (Giorgis-Allemand et al., 2017; Mendola et al., 2016a; Hannam et al., 2014; Hyder et al., 2014; Pereira et al., 2014a; Salihu et al., 2012; Gehring et al., 2011; Rudra et al., 2011; Darrow et al., 2009) or negative (Johnson et al., 2016; Mendola et al., 2016a; Stieb et al., 2015; Pereira et al., 2014a) effect estimates. All of these studies are characterized in Supplemental Table S9-3 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Many of the studies of PM$_{2.5}$ and preterm birth were conducted in North America, where annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations have decreased considerably in the last decade, and are summarized in Table 9-6. All of the studies included in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) relied on fixed-site monitors to assign PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. While many more recent studies have used satellite-based methods or statistical models to assign PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, several recent studies estimated PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from fixed-site monitors to assign exposure. In a study of a cohort from Hillsborough County, Florida, Salihu et al. (2012) reported ORs elevated from the null with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure using nearest monitor to assign entire pregnancy exposure. In a longitudinal cohort from Rochester, NY, which followed 3,264 women over 7,121 pregnancies, positive effect estimates were reported for all trimester exposures, with the highest magnitude from exposures in the 1st trimester [OR: 1.69 (95% CI: 1.22, 2.29); Pereira et al. (2015)]. Effect estimates from this study, which used nearest monitor for exposure assignment, were similar for all buffer distances around monitors (Pereira et al., 2015). Brauer et al. (2008) reported positive ORs using both LUR and IDW in a Vancouver, BC cohort with entire pregnancy exposure (OR: 1.34 [95% CI: 1.05, 1.69]). A small Washington state study using LUR to estimate PM$_{2.5}$ exposure over the last 3 months of pregnancy, and a study in New York City using combinations of fixed-site monitoring data and air survey data reported null associations (Johnson et al., 2016; Rudra et al., 2011).

Some recent studies used statistical models or satellite-based methods to estimate exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ when evaluating associations with PTB. In a California-based population, Wu et al. (2011) observed increased odds of PTB with higher levels of $PM_{2.5}$ estimated with the CALINE 4 dispersion model and averaged over the entire pregnancy period. They also observed higher magnitude effect estimates with very PTB (<30-weeks gestational age) compared to moderate PTB (<35-weeks gestational age) or PTB (<37-weeks gestational age). In a study of a Florida cohort, using the U.S. EPA's hierarchical Bayesian CMAQ model output for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, Ha et al. (2014) reported positive ORs across all trimesters and for entire pregnancy exposures (entire pregnancy OR: 1.14 [95% CI: 1.10, 1.18]). The magnitude of the estimated effects was relatively unchanged after adjusting for ozone in exposure for 1st, 2nd and 3rd trimesters, and entire pregnancy (entire pregnancy OR after adjustment for ozone: 1.14 [95% CI: 1.10, 1.1.17]) (Ha et al., 2014). Hao et al. (2016) reported a positive association with PTB using fused CMAQ model estimates of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in Georgia (U.S.) Lavigne et al. (2016b), and Kloog et al. (2012) observed increased ORs for entire pregnancy exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ estimated with satellite-based models for a cohort of more than 800,000 women in Ontario, Canada and a large Massachusetts cohort.

Several recent studies evaluated the association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB using both fixed-site monitoring data and satellite-based methods to assign exposure. In a cohort set in both Massachusetts and Connecticut, Hyder et al. (2014) reported null associations between PTB and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure over the entire pregnancy period; this study used fixed-site monitors and two separate satellite-based models to estimate exposures; results were consistently null or negative across exposure assignment metrics. Finally, a study of over 2.78 million births across Canada, using a both fixed-site monitor and satellite-based LUR metrics to estimate exposures over the entire pregnancy period, reported inverse ORs with increasing $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Stieb et al., 2015).

There were no studies included in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that examined the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PROM. Recent studies, however, have evaluated the relationship between both short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PROM. Effect estimates are inconsistent across recent studies of PROM for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. An Australian cohort reported elevated ORs with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in the 2nd and 3rd trimesters (Pereira et al., 2014b). A U.S. cohort reported relative risks below the null for both PROM and preterm PROM (Wallace et al., 2016), and a small Rochester, NY cohort (n = 3,264) followed over multiple pregnancies reported null associations (Pereira et al., 2015).

Several recent studies have examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB. Darrow et al. (2009) reported null associations using a time-series design with 1-week lagged exposures. Also, using a time-series design, Arroyo et al. (2015) observed positive associations with a 1-day lagged $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, and exposure during Week 17 of gestation (Arroyo et al., 2016). Symanski et al. (2014) and Rappazzo et al. (2014) separated PTB into multiple categories based on gestational age. Both observed positive and negative associations depending on combined exposure and outcome period,

[Symanski et al. (2014)](#) with 4-week exposures, and [Rappazzo et al. (2014)](#) with exposures during individual weeks of pregnancy. [Warren et al. (2012)](#) also examined exposures at individual weeks of pregnancy, observing elevated associations through Week 22. An additional U.S. study observed positive associations with PROM and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations estimated from a modified CMAQ model in the 5 hours before hospital admission ([Wallace et al., 2016](#)).

In summary, a number of recent studies expand and extend the evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) for a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB, although the larger body of literature is somewhat less consistent than the small body of evidence in the 2009 PM ISA. Among studies conducted in North America, where mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations tended to be below 12 µg/m^3, generally positive associations were observed between PTB and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. This pattern of positive associations was consistent across studies that used fixed-site monitors, statistical models, or satellite-based methods to assign exposure. Addressing an uncertainty identified in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)), a study that included a copollutant model of $PM_{2.5}$ and ozone reported a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PTB that was robust to adjustment for ozone. However, timing of exposure, another uncertainty identified in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)), varies considerably across these studies and remains an uncertainty in interpreting their results. In addition to PTB, recent studies have also evaluated the relationship between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and PROM, an outcome that was not included in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)). These studies report inconsistent results across studies examining both short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures.

Table 9-6   Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ exposure and preterm birth.[a]

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI[b]
Long-Term Exposure				
†Wu et al. (2011) Los Angeles and Orange counties, CA Follow-up: 2000−2006 Birth cohort study	81,186 neonatal records from Memorial Health Care System, a four-hospital network; no birth certificate data used	Nearest monitor (n = 10) Modified CALINE4 line-source dispersion model; focus on local traffic-generated pollution within 3 km of residence at delivery; correlation with measured $PM_{2.5}$ = 0.21	Monitor: 17.3 CALINE: 1.8	Preterm birth (<37 weeks) Monitor, LA, EP: 1.04 (0.94, 1.15) Monitor, Orange, EP: 1.09 (1.00, 1.20) Very preterm birth (<30 weeks) Monitor, LA, EP: 1.03 (0.81, 1.30) Monitor, Orange, EP: 1.33 (0.99, 1.77)

Table 9-6 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and preterm birth.[a]

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CI[b]
†Brauer et al. (2008) Vancouver, BC Follow-up: 1999−2002 Birth cohort study	70,249 live births in study area with data on residential history	Nearest monitor (within 10 km) and IDW (within 50 km) based on ground monitors (n = 7) assigned to postal codes LUR (R² = 0.52), cross-validation revealed moderate performance of PM$_{2.5}$ LUR model (R² = 0.52)	Nearest: 5.3 IDW: 5.1 LUR: 4.0	PTB <37 weeks IDW: EP: 1.34 (1.05, 1.69) PTB <35 weeks IDW: EP: 1.76 (1.10, 2.93) PTB <30 weeks IDW: EP: 1.84 (0.66, 5.19)
†Salihu et al. (2012) Hillsborough County, FL Follow-up: 2000−2007 Birth cohort study	103,961 singleton live births; 9.1% PTB and 1.1% VPTB	6-day concentrations from 14 ground monitors; maternal residential ZIP code centroid linked to nearest monitor, based on centroid of ZIP code in which monitor was located; exposure dichotomized at median	Median: 11.28	Preterm birth Exposed vs. unexposed, EP: 1.03 (0.98, 1.07) Very preterm birth (<33 weeks) Exposed vs. unexposed, EP: 1.05 (0.93, 1.18)
†Ha et al. (2014) Florida Follow-up: 2004−2005 Birth cohort study	423,719 singleton live births; 2.4% term LBW	HBM CMAQ predictions for 2003−2005 at maternal residence	EP: 9.9 T1: 9.7 T2: 9.9 T3: 10.2	Preterm birth T1: 1.06 (1.03, 1.08) T2: 1.25 (1.22, 1.28) T3: 1.05 (1.02, 1.07) EP: 1.14 (1.10, 1.18) Very preterm birth (<32 weeks) T1: 1.12 (1.05, 1.20) T2: 1.45 (1.37, 1.54) T3: 1.02 (0.95, 1.09) EP: 1.22 (1.12, 1.32)
†Lavigne et al. (2016b) Ontario, Canada Follow-up: 2005−2012 Birth cohort study	N = 818,400	Satellite-based model, 1 × 1 km	9.2	Preterm birth EP: 1.10 (1.06, 1.15)
†Hao et al. (2016) Georgia Follow-up: 2002−2006 Birth cohort study	N = 511,658	Model, fused CMAQ	11.44	Preterm birth EP: 1.05 (1.01, 1.09) T1: 1.00 (0.99, 1.03) T2: 1.03 (1.01, 1.05) T3: 1.01 (0.99, 1.03)

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m^3	Effect Estimates 95% CI[b]
†Pereira et al. (2015) Rochester, NY Follow-up: 2004−2012 Birth cohort study	N = 3,264 women	Monitor, nearest within 40 km	9	Preterm birth EP: 2.19 (1.40, 3.44) T1: 1.69 (1.22, 2.29) T2: 1.54 (1.10, 2.10) T3: 1.34 (1.00, 1.84)
†Kloog et al. (2012) Massachusetts Follow-up: 2000−2008 Birth cohort study	634,244 singleton live births from MA Birth Registry	Satellite-based predictions from modeling approach [see Kloog et al. (2011) and Lee et al. (2011a)]	9.6	Preterm birth EP: 1.03 (1.00, 1.06)
†Hyder et al. (2014) Connecticut and Massachusetts Follow-up: 2000−2006 Birth cohort study	662,921 births, 2% term LBW, 10% SGA	Weekly averages from closest ground monitors within 50 km of maternal residence Satellite-based predictions from calibration and modeling approach [see Lee et al. (2011a) and Lee et al. (2012a)]	Monitors EP: 11.9 Satellite (1) EP: 11.4 Satellite (2) EP: 11.2	Preterm birth Monitor: 1.00 (0.98, 1.04) Satellite 1: 0.96 (0.86, 1.04) Satellite 2: 1.00 (0.92, 1.08)
†Rudra et al. (2011) Washington Follow-up: 1996−2006 Birth cohort study	N = 3,509 women	LUR	10.8	Preterm birth Last 3 months: 0.74 (0.39, 1.48)
†Johnson et al. (2016) New York City, NY Follow-up: 2008−2010 Birth cohort study	N = 258,294	Combination of NYC community air survey (spatial) and regulatory monitors (temporal), within 300 m	11	Preterm birth T1: 0.98 (0.95, 1.02) T2: 0.97 (0.94, 1.01) Spontaneous preterm birth T1: 0.99 (0.95, 1.04) T2: 0.99 (0.95, 1.04) Medically indicated preterm birth T1: 0.97 (0.92, 1.03) T2: 0.97 (0.92, 1.04)
†Stieb et al. (2015) Canada 1999−2008 Cohort	N = 2,781,940	LUR based on monitor and satellite data to postal code	8.33−8.51	Preterm birth EP: 0.95 (0.92, 0.98)

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CI[b]
PROM				
†Pereira et al. (2015) Rochester, NY 2004−2012 Longitudinal cohort	N = 3,264 women	Monitor, nearest within 40 km	9	Preterm birth EP: 2.19 (1.40, 3.44) T1: 1.69 (1.22, 2.29) T2: 1.54 (1.10, 2.10) T3: 1.34 (1.00, 1.84) Premature rupture of membranes EP: 1.00 (0.86, 1.22) T1: 0.95 (0.82, 1.10) T2: 0.95 (0.82, 1.16) T3: 0.95 (0.73, 1.22)
†Wallace et al. (2016) U.S. Follow-up: 2002−2008 Birth cohort study	N = 223,375	Model, specialized CMAQ, bias corrected with monitor data Averaged over delivery hospital referral region Exposures lagged before hour of admission for delivery	11.9	Preterm premature rupture of membranes Adjusted for all pollutants Lag 0 h: 1.04 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 1 h: 1.04 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 2 h: 1.03 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 3 h: 1.03 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 4 h: 1.03 (1.00, 1.06)
†Pereira et al. (2015) Rochester, NY Follow-up: 2004−2012 Birth cohort study	N = 3,264 women	Monitor, nearest within 40 km	9	Premature rupture of membranes EP: 1.00 (0.86, 1.22) T1: 0.95 (0.82, 1.10) T2: 0.95 (0.82, 1.16) T3: 0.95 (0.73, 1.22)
Short-Term Exposure				
†Darrow et al. (2009) Atlanta, GA 1994−2004 Time series	N = 1,994 days, 476,489 births	Monitors, daily population weighted spatial averages from 11 monitors	16.4−16.5	Preterm birth (RR) 1-week lag: 0.98 (0.97, 1.00) Within 4 miles of monitor 1-week lag: 1.00 (0.97, 1.02)

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean μg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CIᵇ
†Symanski et al. (2014) Harris County, TX Follow-up: 2005−2007 Birth cohort study	N = 171, 923	Monitors County average	NR	Severe preterm birth (<28 weeks) Weeks 1−4: 1.37 (1.15, 1.64) Weeks 5−8: 0.95 (0.77, 1.15) Weeks 9−12: 1.13 (0.93, 1.37) Weeks 13−16: 0.84 (0.70, 1.01) Weeks 17−20: 1.30 (1.07, 1.58) Moderately preterm birth (29−32 weeks) Weeks 1−4: 1.38 (1.20, 1.59) Weeks 5−8: 1.04 (0.88, 1.23) Weeks 9−12: 1.28 (1.09, 1.51) Weeks 13−16: 0.98 (0.84, 1.15) Weeks 17−20: 0.96 (0.82, 1.13) Weeks 21−24: 0.94 (0.80, 1.10) Weeks 25−28: 1.39 (1.20, 1.61) Mildly preterm birth (33−36 weeks) Weeks 1−4: 1.08 (1.02, 1.13) Weeks 5−8: 1.04 (0.98, 1.10) Weeks 9−12: 1.13 (1.06, 1.21) Weeks 13−16: 0.98 (0.93, 1.03) Weeks 17−20: 1.08 (1.01, 1.14) Weeks 21−24: 0.91 (0.86, 0.96) Weeks 25−28: 1.05 (0.99, 1.11) Weeks 29−32: 1.14 (1.08, 1.21)
†Rappazzo et al. (2014) Pennsylvania, Ohio, New Jersey Follow-up: 2000−2005 Birth cohort study	N = 1,940,213	Fused CMAQ model, northeastern U.S. specific Exposures over each week of gestation	14.46	Reported as figures
†Warren et al. (2012) Texas Follow-up: 2002−2004 Birth cohort study	NR	Monitors CMAQ Exposures over each week of gestation	NR	Reported as figures

Table 9-6 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of PM₂.₅ exposure and preterm birth.ᵃ

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean µg/m³	Effect Estimates 95% CIᵇ
†Wallace et al. (2016) U.S. Follow-up: 2002−2008 Birth cohort study	N = 223,375	Model, specialized CMAQ, bias corrected with monitor data Averaged over delivery hospital referral region Exposures lagged before hour of admission for delivery	11.9	Preterm premature rupture of membranes Adjusted for all pollutants Lag 0 h: 1.04 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 1 h: 1.04 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 2 h: 1.03 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 3 h: 1.03 (1.00, 1.07) Lag 4 h: 1.03 (1.00, 1.06)

CI = confidence interval; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; EP = entire pregnancy; h = hours; HBM = hierarchical Bayesian model; IDW = inverse-distance weighting; km = kilometer; LBW = low birth weight; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N = number; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PTB = preterm birth; R^2 = correlation coefficient; RR = risk or rate ratio; SGA = small for gestational age; T1 = 1st trimester of pregnancy; T2 = 2nd trimester of pregnancy; T3 = 3rd trimester of pregnancy; VPTB = very preterm birth.

ᵃThis table includes studies conducted in North America in locations where the annual average PM₂.₅ concentration was 20 µg/m³ or less; a complete list of all PTB studies is included in Supplemental Table S9-3 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

ᵇAll estimates reported per 5-µg increase in PM₂.₅ unless otherwise stated.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

9.1.2.4.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) contained no animal studies of preterm birth. A more recent study monitored pup gestational day at birth to determine whether pups were born preterm after CAPs exposure (6 hours/day) during specific windows or trimesters of pregnancy. B6CF1 mouse preterm birth was associated with 2nd trimester, 3rd trimester, or entire pregnancy exposure to Sterling Forest CAPs (Blum et al., 2017). PM₂.₅ exposure during certain periods of pregnancy was associated with preterm birth in mouse pups.

9.1.2.5 Birth Defects

Birth defects are structural and functional abnormalities that can cause physical disability, intellectual disability, and other health problems; they are a leading cause of infant mortality and developmental disability in the U.S. Periods of sensitivity to birth defect development are known for many anomaly types; for example, the critical period of cardiac organogenesis, and thus heart defects, is post-conception Weeks 3−8. This knowledge of critical periods means that there are fewer uncertainties around timing of exposure for birth defects compared with other birth outcomes. Birth defects as a category are uncommon, occurring in approximately 3% of live births, and low numbers of specific birth

defects can lead to wide confidence intervals in epidemiologic studies investigating environmental causes of birth defects.

9.1.2.5.1 Epidemiologic Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) synthesized small numbers of studies of PM and birth defects; these often focused on PM_{10} as the exposure of interest. Although overall numbers remain small, there are several new studies of $PM_{2.5}$ and birth defects, typically cardiac or orofacial defects. These studies were conducted primarily within the U.S., and study populations often arise from states with active birth defect registries, where experts will seek out infants with records of birth defects. One study used data from the National Birth Defects Prevention Study, a large multistate initiative with detailed residential histories and information on many potential confounders, and examined associations between both short- (week long) and longer term exposure periods (average over post-conception Weeks 2−8) and cardiac birth defects (Stingone et al., 2014). In Stingone et al. (2014), median $PM_{2.5}$ levels assigned with monitors across the period of interest were 11.6 µg/m^3; $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with increased odds of some cardiac defects (hypoplastic left heart syndrome, atrioventricular septal defect), decreased for others (atrial septal defects [ASD]), and null for many. This pattern of results is reflected in the general body of literature for cardiac defects, where several studies have shown either null associations or decreased odds of heart defects (including ASD) with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Vinikoor-Imler et al., 2015; Schembari et al., 2014; Agay-Shay et al., 2013; Padula et al., 2013c), while others have reported positive odds ratios (Girguis et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016; Salemi et al., 2015; Padula et al., 2013b). Studies of orofacial defects have reported inconsistent results (Zhu et al., 2015; Padula et al., 2013a; Marshall et al., 2010). Studies of other types of birth defects have reported positive associations with limb defects (Vinikoor-Imler et al., 2013) and abdominal wall defects (Schembari et al., 2014), and negative associations with sperm disomy (Jurewicz et al., 2014). When examining weekly exposure, Stingone et al. (2014) observed increased odds of tetralogy of Fallot and pulmonary valve stenosis at higher deciles of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, and Zhu et al. (2015) observed increased odds of cleft lip with or without cleft palate with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In a further analysis of the population analyzed in Stingone et al. (2014), Warren et al. (2016) identified different gestation days as critical $PM_{2.5}$ exposure periods for tetralogy of Fallot and pulmonary valve stenosis.

In summary, results for most birth defects are inconsistent across studies, or have a limited number of studies, hindering the ability to draw conclusions about this body of literature. Studies of birth defects and $PM_{2.5}$ are characterized in Supplemental Table S9-4 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

9.1.2.5.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

No previous animal toxicological study addressed birth defects with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In a recent study, the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on exacerbating congenital heart defects was evaluated in an animal model

([Chen et al., 2016](#)). Elevated homocysteine levels or hyperhomocysteinemia during pregnancy, is a risk factor for pregnancy complications including congenital heart defects ([Verkleij-Hagoort et al., 2006](#)). $PM_{2.5}$ exposure potentiated the adverse fetal cardiovascular outcomes in rodent pups whose dams were hyperhomocysteinemic during pregnancy ([Chen et al., 2016](#)). In this study, animals were exposed to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ (range 8−68 μg/m^3, mean 36 μg/m^3) in Fuzhou, China or filtered air (FA) with particles removed ([Chen et al., 2016](#)). Pregnant dams were exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ during pregnancy and lactation and were made hyperhomocysteinemic at the sensitive window for heart development (GDs 8−10). Various endpoints including morphological changes to the heart, apoptosis of the myocardium, cardiac progenitor transcriptional factor levels, and cytokine concentrations were studied in the offspring. $PM_{2.5}$ exposure potentiated the adverse morphological changes to the heart (atrial, ventral, or septal heart defects) that were induced by HCY. These morphological changes to the heart were accompanied by changes in myocardial apoptosis, expression of cardiac progenitors (GATA4 and Nkx2−5), and changes in cytokines (TNF-α and IL-1β).

9.1.2.6 Fetal and Infant Mortality

Fetal mortality is the intrauterine death of a fetus. Often these deaths are divided into those occurring before 20 weeks of gestation (spontaneous abortion) and those occurring after (miscarriage/stillbirth). In most areas, fetal deaths are only reported after 20 weeks of completed gestation; this may lead to potential bias, as the population at risk of fetal death is any conception but the actual measured population is only those fetuses reaching at least 20 weeks gestational age. Therefore, studies tend to focus on the miscarriage/stillbirth fraction of fetal mortality. Infant mortality is a death occurring in the first year of life and is divided into two periods: neonatal (i.e., death during the first 28 days) and post-neonatal (i.e., death after the first month of life and before the first birthday). The 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) reported limited evidence for an association between PM_{10} and fetal mortality (measured as stillbirth) and consistent epidemiologic evidence for an association between PM_{10} exposure and infant mortality, especially due to respiratory causes during the post-neonatal period. A limited number of studies included in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)) evaluated the association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and infant mortality, and none considered infant mortality due to respiratory causes during the post-neonatal period.

In studies of fetal mortality occurring after 20 weeks of gestation, recent studies generally report positive associations, although timing of exposure varies across studies ([Defranco et al., 2015](#); [Green et al., 2015](#); [Faiz et al., 2012](#)). [Defranco et al. (2015)](#) reported positive associations with high $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (defined as above mean plus IQR) in entire pregnancy and 3rd trimester, but not 1st or 2nd trimesters. [Green et al. (2015)](#) observed positive associations with entire pregnancy exposures (OR: 1.03 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.06]), although these associations were attenuated after adjustment for NO_2 (OR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.05]), and stratification by California air basin resulted in associations with higher magnitudes (e.g., Sacramento Valley OR: 1.16 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.35]; San Francisco Bay OR: 1.15 [95%

CI: 0.97, 1.36]). In a New Jersey study, Faiz et al. (2012) observed positive associations in all trimesters, although slightly stronger ones in the 1st and 2nd trimesters. In a study of short-term exposures, Faiz et al. (2013) reported a positive association with stillbirth and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure averaged over the 2 previous days, although associations were attenuated to the null after copollutant adjustment (i.e., NO_2, SO_2). Arroyo et al. (2016) also reported a positive association with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Gestation Week 31 and late fetal death (less than 24 hours after birth). Studies of fetal mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ are characterized in Supplemental Table S9-5 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

The two studies of post-neonatal infant mortality reported positive associations for all-cause mortality, respiratory related mortality, and sudden infant death syndrome [SIDS; Son et al. (2011) and Woodruff et al. (2008)]. In the U.S.-based study, the association for respiratory-related mortality (OR: 1.08 [95% CI: 0.97, 1.20]) remained positive but was attenuated after adjusting for CO (OR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.92, 1.17]) and other gaseous pollutants (i.e., SO_2, and O_3), while the association for SIDS moved away from the null after adjusting for CO in copollutant models (Woodruff et al., 2008). In a case-crossover study, Yorifuji et al. (2016) reported associations between same day $PM_{2.5}$ and post-neonatal death and all-cause deaths, as well as deaths related to respiratory, SIDS, and birth defects. Studies of infant mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ are characterized in Supplemental Table S9-5 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

9.1.3   Developmental Effects

Pregnancy and infancy are periods of rapid development, and exposures occurring during these times may have long-lasting effects that do not manifest immediately (i.e., fetal origins or fetal programming hypothesis). Researchers have examined several health outcomes in associations with exposures during the periods of early development including cancer (Chapter 8), growth (Chapter 9), infection (Chapter 5), eczema (Chapter 5), neurodevelopmental effects including autism (Chapter 8), cardiovascular effects (Chapter 7), and respiratory effects including asthma (Chapter 5). Of these, respiratory and neurodevelopmental outcomes are the most studied. In addition, these studies of early-life exposure provide evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with developmental effects (Table 9-7). The developmental studies are characterized in more detail in their respective sections elsewhere in the ISA and are presented here as summaries.

Table 9-7   Summary of developmental effects.

Developmental Effects	Summary of Evidence	Cross-Link to Study Details	Causality Determination
Respiratory	Epidemiologic evidence: Studies provide evidence of decrements in lung function growth, asthma development, and respiratory infection.	Section 5.2.2.1 Section 5.2.3.1 Section 5.2.2	**Likely to be causal relationship** for long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and respiratory effects
	Animal toxicological evidence: Early-life exposure to particulate matter has the potential to alter the growth or function of the respiratory system.		
Neurodevelopmental	Epidemiologic evidence: Limited number of studies does not provide consistent evidence of positive associations with cognitive and behavioral effects or autism.	Section 8.2.7.2	**Likely to be causal relationship** for long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and nervous system effects
	Animal toxicological evidence: Animal toxicological studies provide evidence of effects on neurodevelopment in response to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, including the structural change of ventriculomegaly, and brain inflammatory activation.	Section 8.2.7.2	
Cardiovascular	Epidemiologic evidence: PM$_{2.5}$ exposure was associated with increased odds of some cardiac defects, decreased for others, and null for many.	Section 6.2.5 Section 9.1.2.5	**Causal relationship** for long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular effects
	Animal toxicological evidence: Early-life exposure to PM in animal models has effects on the developing heart, inducing heart failure in adult animals after early-life PM exposure.	Section 6.2.5.2 Section 9.1.2.5	

PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

9.1.3.1   Respiratory Developmental Effects

9.1.3.1.1   Epidemiologic Studies

Recent studies evaluate the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during the prenatal period and/or the 1st year of life and respiratory health effects and generally observe positive associations. These studies are characterized in Chapter 5 and include studies of lung development (Section 5.2.2.1), lung function (Section 5.2.2.2.1), asthma development (Section 5.2.3.1), and respiratory infection (Section 5.2.6). Evidence from these studies inform and contribute to the conclusion that there is *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects. In addition, these studies of early-life exposure provide evidence that long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with developmental effects (Table 9-7).

SECTION 9.1: PM2.5 Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

9.1.3.1.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

Early-life exposure to particulate matter has the potential to alter the growth or function of the respiratory system. Multiple lines of evidence support the hypothesis that $PM_{2.5}$ or its soluble components can cross the placenta or the maternal fetal barrier to the fetal circulation with the potential to impact the developing fetus (Valentino et al., 2016; Veras et al., 2008). A brief characterization of the evidence is provided in Table 9-7. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included a study of mice with impaired lung development and lung function after prenatal plus postnatal exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ (Mauad et al., 2008); pulmonary pressure volume analysis demonstrated significant reductions in inspiratory and expiratory volumes and structural aberration included incomplete alveolarization of the lungs. In addition, Pires-Neto et al. (2006) found secretory changes in the nasal cavity of young mice exposed for 5 months to urban $PM_{2.5}$. These findings are discussed in Section 5.2.2.

In studies of DEP and asthma, prenatal DEP exposure increased susceptibility of animals to adult-induced allergic (ovalbumin [OVA]) asthma (significantly increased lung resistance and airway hyper-responsiveness, increased airway inflammation), shifted TH1 and TH2 responses and increased BAL cell counts all in an aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR)-dependent mechanism (Manners et al., 2014). Another recent study showed diesel exhaust particulate exposure in utero and allergen exposure in utero conveyed protection from systemic and airway allergic (*Aspergillus*-induced) immune responses in adult offspring (Corson et al., 2010); adult offspring had a lower immune response when exposed in utero to DE or DE and *Aspergillus fumigatus* in combination versus allergen.

In another recent study, gestational and early prenatal exposure to Beijing $PM_{2.5}$ is associated with significant lung pathology (peribronchial and perivascular inflammation), increased oxidant production and a decreased antioxidant pool, as well as significant changes to circadian clock gene expression (Song et al., 2017). More details on these studies can be found in Section 5.2.2.

9.1.3.2 Neurodevelopmental Effects

9.1.3.2.1 Epidemiologic Studies

Recent studies evaluate the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during the prenatal period and/or the 1st year of life and neurodevelopmental effects and the limited body of evidence does not provide consistent evidence of positive associations. These studies are characterized in Chapter 8 and include studies of cognitive and behavioral effects (Section 8.2.7.1) and autism (Section 8.2.7.2). Evidence from these studies inform and contribute to the conclusion that there is *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and nervous system effects. In addition, these studies of early-life exposure provide initial evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may be associated with developmental effects (Table 9-7).

9.1.3.2.2 Animal Toxicological Studies

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) contained no studies on neurodevelopmental animal toxicological outcomes. The current ISA explores the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on behavioral outcomes that can be included in the autism spectrum or as an attention deficit or hyperactivity and structural changes in the brain that may accompany autism, ADHD, or mental illness (e.g., ventricular enlargement). A recent study (Klocke et al., 2017) showed that prenatal exposure to CAPs was associated with ventriculomegaly in male and female offspring and increased numbers of activated microglia in the brain as well as multiple other brain structural changes. Females had significantly increased iron deposition in the CC with prenatal CAPs exposure; males had significantly decreased total number of microglia in the CC with a nonsignificant trend in this direction for females. Neurodevelopment in laboratory animal toxicological studies is impacted by $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, including the structural change of ventriculomegaly and brain inflammatory activation. A brief characterization of the evidence is provided in Table 9-7. These studies are discussed in more detail in Chapter 8.

9.1.3.3 Cardiovascular Developmental Effects

Since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), new studies have evaluated developmental cardiovascular risk in animal models after PM exposure and are described below. The two new studies of cardiovascular effects found PM-dependent heart failure and exacerbation of existing congenital heart defects (birth defects section of the ISA, Section 9.3.1). A brief characterization of the evidence is provided in Table 9-7.

9.1.3.3.1 Animal Toxicological Studies

Work by Gorr et al. (2014) showed prenatal and lactational $PM_{2.5}$ exposure induced heart failure in adult offspring with anatomical evidence (dilated cardiomyopathy with ventricular volume changes, and ventricular wall thickening), functional measures (impaired pressure-volume loops and deficits in contraction length), and cellular manifestation (delayed calcium reuptake during relaxation and reduced response to B-adrenergic stimulation, increased cardiac collagen deposition) confirming heart failure. In work from the same lab, Tanwar et al. (2017) showed that prenatal exposure alone to ambient air PM was sufficient to produce heart failure in adulthood, looking at similar outcomes as Gorr et al. (2014) and mechanisms including acute inflammation in cardiac tissue at birth, and changes in cardiac epigenetic markers (sirtuins and DNA methyltransferases). Early-life exposure to PM in animal models has effects on the developing heart, inducing heart failure in adult animals after early-life PM exposure. For more details on these studies, see Chapter 6.

9.1.3.4   Postnatal Growth and Development

Growth of murine pups in the postnatal period was measured after prenatal exposure to Sterling Forest CAPs. Exposure to CAPs for 6 hours/day during any of the three trimesters of pregnancy or during the entire pregnancy was not associated with altered postnatal pup body-weight gain in either male or female pups (Blum et al., 2017).

9.1.4   Associations between PM$_{2.5}$ Components and Sources and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

In general, few studies have examined associations between PM$_{2.5}$ components and birth outcomes. Elemental carbon (EC) is the component most studied across outcomes, and low birth weight (LBW) is the outcome most commonly evaluated. The evaluation of the association between PM$_{2.5}$ components and reproductive and developmental effects is complicated by the different methods applied across studies. As a result, the systematic standardization of results across studies (i.e., per 5-µg/m^3 increase), as is the convention throughout this ISA, is not possible when evaluating results for PM$_{2.5}$ components. Overall, the results for individual PM$_{2.5}$ components across studies are generally more imprecise than the results for PM$_{2.5}$ (i.e., much wider confidence intervals, often including the null value), which make the individual results, as well as results across studies, more difficult to interpret. Therefore, for the purposes of characterizing results with respect to PM$_{2.5}$ components, a different convention is used to evaluate the pattern of associations across studies. Specifically, risk estimates from studies are classified into four categories in Figure 9-3: (1) statistically significant positive associations; (2) positive associations, regardless of width of the confidence interval; (3) null or negative association; and (4) statistically significant negative association. Figure 9-3 demonstrates consistent positive associations for birth weight and preterm birth and exposure to PM$_{2.5}$, BC/EC, OC, and Al, with more studies evaluating PM$_{2.5}$ and BC/EC, and fewer studies examining other components. Based on the pattern of results across this limited number of studies, it is difficult to disentangle the independent effect of any of these components from the effect of PM$_{2.5}$ mass.

Of the studies that examined PM$_{2.5}$ components and LBW, all found positive associations with some components (Ha et al., 2017; Laurent et al., 2014; Ebisu and Bell, 2012; Darrow et al., 2011; Bell et al., 2010). In particular, EC was associated with decrements in birth weight or increased odds of LBW in all studies (Ha et al., 2017; Laurent et al., 2014; Ebisu and Bell, 2012; Darrow et al., 2011; Bell et al., 2010). A four-county cohort in Massachusetts and Connecticut using positive matrix factorization to estimate concentrations averaged over the entire pregnancy observed associations with EC, silicon, aluminum, vanadium, and nickel (Bell et al., 2010). Another study included all counties in northeastern and mid-Atlantic states with PM composition monitors, reporting positive association between EC, aluminum, calcium, nickel, silicon, titanium, and zinc and LBW or changes in birth weight (Ebisu and Bell, 2012). A study of the five-county Atlanta area reported null associations between PM$_{2.5}$ components

and birth weight in the 1st month of pregnancy, but both EC and water soluble metal (sum of chromium, copper, iron, manganese, nickel, and vanadium) concentrations were associated with changes in birth weight during the 3rd trimester (Darrow et al., 2011). Laurent et al. (2014) used a spatiotemporal chemical transport model to examine components in Los Angeles County, and observed positive associations between EC, organic carbon, potassium, iron, chromium, nickel, and titanium and LBW.

Figure 9-3 heat map. Columns grouped by outcome: Birth Weight (Bell et al. 2010; Brauer et al. 2008; Darrow et al. 2011; Ebisu and Bell, 2012; Ha et al. 2017; Laurent et al. 2014; Brauer et al. 2008; Fleisch et al. 2015); Preterm Birth (Ha et al. 2017; Darrow et al. 2009); Fetal Growth (Brauer et al. 2008); Gestational Diabetes (Robledo et al. 2015; Fleisch et al. 2014).

PM$_{2.5}$ mass and component	Bell et al. 2010	Brauer et al. 2008	Darrow et al. 2011	Ebisu and Bell, 2012	Ha et al. 2017	Laurent et al. 2014	Brauer et al. 2008	Fleisch et al. 2015	Ha et al. 2017	Darrow et al. 2009	Brauer et al. 2008	Robledo et al. 2015	Fleisch et al. 2014
PM$_{2.5}$	light blue	light blue	light blue	light blue	light blue	dark blue	dark blue	light blue	light blue	orange	light blue	orange	orange
BC/EC	light blue	light blue	dark blue	dark blue	light blue	light blue	dark blue	orange	orange	orange	orange	orange	
Al	light blue	gray	gray	dark blue	gray	gray	gray	light blue	gray	gray	gray		
Ni	dark blue	gray	gray	dark blue	gray	dark blue	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray		
NO$_3$	gray	gray	light blue	orange	gray	gray	gray	orange	gray	gray	dark blue		
OC	gray	gray	light blue	light blue	gray	dark blue	gray	gray	gray	orange	gray		
SO$_4$	gray	gray	light blue	orange	light blue	gray	gray	light blue	orange	gray	dark red		

Al = aluminum; BC = black carbon; EC = elemental carbon; Ni = nickel; NO$_3$ = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SO$_4$ = sulfate.

Dark blue = study reported statistically significant positive association; light blue = study reported a positive association regardless of width of confidence intervals; light orange = study reported null or negative association; red = study reported statistically significant negative association; gray = study did not examine individual component. Only those PM$_{2.5}$ components that were examined in at least three studies are included in this figure.

†PM$_{2.5}$ component studies published since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Figure 9-3 **Heat map of associations observed between PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ components and birth outcomes and effects on pregnancy.**

Additional studies have examined the relationship between PM component exposure and fetal growth (Fleisch et al., 2015; Brauer et al., 2008) and preterm birth (Darrow et al., 2009; Brauer et al., 2008). These studies generally report null associations for the components and fetal growth effects.

Among studies of pregnancy, a positive association between gestational diabetes and NO$_3$ was reported in a large U.S. cohort (Robledo et al., 2015). EC, organic carbon, and ammonium were not associated with gestational diabetes (Robledo et al., 2015; Fleisch et al., 2014).

In summary, there is no evidence than any component(s) is more strongly associated with any reproductive effects than PM$_{2.5}$.

9.1.5   Summary and Causality Determination

Overall, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and (1) male and female fertility and reproduction and (2) pregnancy and birth outcomes. Separate conclusions are made for these groups of reproductive and developmental effects because they are likely to have different etiologies and critical exposure windows over different lifestages. All available evidence examining the relationship between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and reproductive and developmental effects was evaluated using the framework described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). At the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), evidence from the epidemiologic and toxicological studies had assessed the broader relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and reproductive and developmental effects. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that the evidence was suggestive of a causal association between PM exposure and reproductive and developmental outcomes. The strongest evidence supporting the causality determination from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) came from studies on low birth weight and developmental outcomes including infant mortality, especially due to respiratory causes during the post-neonatal period. This ISA continues to see strong supporting evidence from low birth weight. There is limited new evidence to inform the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ and infant mortality from respiratory causes during the postnatal period; developmental outcomes are discussed in more detail in their specific organ system chapter. The developmental animal toxicological evidence has expanded greatly and is characterized elsewhere (respiratory, nervous system). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 9-8. **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and (1) male and female reproduction and fertility and (2) pregnancy and birth outcomes.**

9.1.5.1   Male and Female Fertility and Reproduction

Overall the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and male and female fertility and reproduction. This is consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, which also concluded the evidence was *suggestive of a causal relationship* with reproductive and developmental effects. The key evidence supporting the causality determination is detailed below using the framework described in Table I of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015) and is presented in Table 9-8. All available evidence examining the relationship between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and pregnancy and birth outcomes was thoroughly evaluated.

Table 9-8   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Limited evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies on sperm quality and fertility is generally supportive but not entirely consistent	Limited evidence for decreases in sperm motility	Section 9.1.1.2 Hammoud et al. (2009) Radwan et al. (2015)	~15 34.5
	Limited evidence for decreased IVF success	Section 9.1.1.3 Legro et al. (2010)	14.08
	Limited evidence of decreases in fecundability	Section 9.1.1.3 Slama et al. (2013)	34.0
Limited number of supportive toxicological evidence for effects on male and female fertility and reproduction	Limited evidence for effects on spermatogenesis and spermiation with prenatal or early postnatal exposure	Pires et al. (2011)	16.61
	Limited evidence of effects on estrous cycle (prolonged cycle), and number of ova (decreased number of antral follicles)	Veras et al. (2009)	27.5
	Inconsistent evidence of decreased litter size	Veras et al. (2009) Klocke et al. (2017)	27.5 92.7
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	PM$_{2.5}$ effect estimates robust in limited analyses of copollutant models, but generally evaluation of potential copollutant confounding is limited	Radwan et al. (2015)	
Uncertainty due to limited biological plausibility from studies of pregnancy and birth outcomes	Some evidence for initial events that could lead to subsequent effects on sperm, ovulation and the estrous cycle	Section 9.1.1.1 Figure 9-1 Table 9-1	

IVF = in vitro fertilization; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

The relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and outcomes related to male and female fertility and reproduction are continuing to be evaluated in the literature, and thus, the number of studies for any one endpoint continues to grow. But questions remain surrounding uncertainties from lack of evaluation of copollutant confounding or multiple potential sensitive windows of exposure. Effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on male reproduction have been studied in both the animal toxicological and the epidemiologic literature. The strongest effects with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure come from studies on sperm motility (epidemiologic literature) and spermiation (animal toxicological literature). Other studies on sperm including the epidemiologic literature on sperm morphology have inconsistent results. Studies of female reproduction in association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure also have mixed results. In rodents, ovulation and estrus are affected by PM exposure. In the epidemiologic literature, results on human fertility and fecundity in association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is limited, with evidence from IVF showing a modest association of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with decreased odds of becoming pregnant. Animal toxicological studies show inconsistent results from $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and its effects on reproduction. Biological plausibility for outcomes on male and female fertility and reproduction come from laboratory animal studies that show genetic and epigenetic changes to germ cells with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 9.1.1.1). **Collectively, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility.**

9.1.5.2   Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

Overall the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and pregnancy and birth outcomes. This is consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, which also concluded the evidence was *suggestive of a causal relationship* with reproductive and developmental effects. All available evidence examining the relationship between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and pregnancy and birth outcomes was evaluated using the framework described in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). The key evidence as it relates to the causal framework is summarized in Table 9-9. There are several well-designed, well-conducted studies that indicate an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and poorer birth outcomes, particularly low birth weight and preterm birth. Albeit, the collective evidence for many of the pregnancy and birth outcomes studies examined is not entirely consistent. There is also evidence for congenital heart defects of different types, as well as biological plausibility to support this outcome from the animal toxicological literature. For preterm birth, the timing of exposure was highly variable from study to study and limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding. The epidemiologic and toxicological literature generally show positive associations of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with reduced fetal growth and reduced birth weight. Most of the epidemiologic studies do not control for copollutant confounding and do not have a specific sensitive window of exposure, but there is biological plausibility from the animal toxicological literature in support of these outcomes as well as support for multiple sensitive windows for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure associated outcomes. Various pregnancy-related pathologies, including gestational hypertension, preeclampsia, and gestational diabetes, show inconsistent results in association

with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Looking at gestational exposure during the 2nd trimester for gestational diabetes, there are generally positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

There is some information on potential biological plausibility for effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on pregnancy and birth outcomes at relevant exposure levels for this ISA. $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in laboratory rodents induced impaired implantation, induced vascular endothelial dysfunction, and in humans was associated with epigenetic changes to the placenta, and impaired fetal thyroid function (Section 9.1.2.1). All these pathways have the potential to contribute to the biological plausibility of $PM_{2.5}$ affecting pregnancy and birth outcomes. **In summary, the evidence is** *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* **between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and pregnancy and birth outcomes.**

Table 9-9   Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	$PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies of fetal growth and birth weight is generally consistent, but uncertainties remain	Positive associations from many studies, but variability in timing of exposure and limited assessment of copollutant confounding	Section 9.1.2 Table 9-6 Table 9-4	Mean concentrations across studies: 4.0−17.5
Limited toxicological evidence for an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on fetal growth and birth weight	Limited evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure results in decreased birth weight of pups or decreased body length at birth	Section 9.1.2.3 Table 9-7	
Evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies of preterm birth is generally consistent, but uncertainties remain	Positive associations from many studies, but variability in timing of exposure and limited copollutant models to evaluate potential copollutant confounding	Section 9.1.2.4 Table 9-8 Table 9-4	Mean concentrations across studies: 1.8−22.1
Limited toxicological evidence for an effect of $PM_{2.5}$ on preterm birth	Limited evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure results in preterm birth in mouse pups	Section 9.1.2.4 Blum et al. (2017)	

SECTION 9.1: PM2.5 Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

Table 9-9 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and maternal health during pregnancy and birth outcomes.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Limited and inconsistent epidemiologic evidence for other pregnancy and birth outcomes	Some studies observe positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and pregnancy, birth defects, and fetal and infant mortality, while other studies observe no consistent pattern of association	Section 9.1.2.2 Section 9.1.2.3 Section 9.1.2.5	
Consistent positive epidemiologic evidence for associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and fetal growth, birth weight and preterm birth across exposure measurement metrics	Positive associations consistently observed across studies that used ground-based (i.e., monitors), model (e.g., CMAQ, dispersion models), and remote sensing (e.g., AOD measurements from satellites) methods, including hybrid methods that combine two or more of these methods.	Table 9-6 Table 9-8	
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	PM$_{2.5}$ effect estimates robust in limited copollutant models with ozone, but generally evaluation of potential copollutant confounding is limited	Ha et al. (2014)	
Uncertainty due to limited biological plausibility from studies of pregnancy and birth outcomes	Some evidence for initial events that could lead to subsequent altered growth and development or preterm birth	Section 9.1.2.1 Figure 9-2 Table 9-4	

AOD = aerosol optical depth; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

SECTION 9.1: PM2.5 Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

9.1.5.3 Developmental Outcomes

Developmental outcomes with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ are summarized in this chapter. Developmental evidence from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) reported $PM_{2.5}$ associated with infant postnatal mortality, with effects stronger in those with respiratory illness. There is recent evidence from both epidemiologic and toxicological studies supporting a relationship between prenatal and childhood $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and effects on postnatal development, including effects on the respiratory, nervous, and cardiovascular systems (Table 9-7). These outcomes, while relevant to the broader reproductive and developmental category, are included in more depth in the specific organ systems of interest where causality determinations are made.

9.2 $PM_{10–2.5}$ Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

The evidence for effects of $PM_{10–2.5}$ on reproductive and developmental outcomes is characterized below. Infant respiratory mortality and decreased birth weight have the strongest evidence, reporting positive associations. Increased infant respiratory mortality was reported with increasing $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure. Birth weight is associated with $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure with reports of decreased birth weight with $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and increased odds of having a low birth weight baby with $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure. Preterm birth is associated with increasing $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure as is infertility. Inconsistent evidence is seen with studies of birth defects and studies of preterm birth with the literature being comprised of studies with positive associations as well as null findings. Male and female reproduction and fertility studies show increased infertility and lower birth rates in epidemiologic studies of $PM_{10–2.5}$. No new studies on effects of $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure on male and female reproduction and fertility have been reported in the animal toxicological literature. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) contained studies of toxicological effects of $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure with reproductive effects, but are not within the scope for this ISA. More detailed information on these studies is included in the sections that follow.

9.2.1 Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility

9.2.1.1 Biological Plausibility

There is a paucity of evidence for biological plausibility of health effects following exposure to $PM_{10–2.5}$. Thus, a biological plausibility figure was not constructed for this size fraction. There have been a limited number of studies of reproductive health outcomes focused on $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure; of these, few

have examined the same outcome. The studies are reported below as outcomes related to male and female reproduction and fertility.

9.2.1.2 Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility

$PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure has been studied in association with male and female reproduction and fertility in epidemiologic studies, and the details are reported herein. In examinations of the Nurses' Health Study, Mahalingaiah et al. (2014) and Mahalingaiah et al. (2016) observed increased incident infertility and reduced endometriosis associated with increased $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from a spatiotemporal model. In a cross-sectional study in Barcelona, Spain, Nieuwenhuijsen et al. (2014) reported lower birth rates with increases in $PM_{10-2.5}$ from a land use regression model.

There are no new studies on the effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on male and female reproductive effects and fertility. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) contained studies of toxicological effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure with reproductive effects, but they are not within the scope for this ISA.

In conclusion, increased infertility and lower birth rates were reported in epidemiologic studies of $PM_{10-2.5}$. No recent studies of laboratory animal studies on $PM_{10-2.5}$ are reported in this ISA. Overall, there are a limited number of studies that provide inconsistent evidence for an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and a variety of reproductive effects. The results of these studies are summarized in Table 9-10.

9.2.2 Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

9.2.2.1 Biological Plausibility

There is a paucity of evidence for biological plausibility of health effects following exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ due to a dearth of information published in the literature. Thus, a biological plausibility figure was not constructed for this size fraction. There have been a limited number of studies of pregnancy and birth outcomes focused on $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure; of these, few examine the same outcome. The studies are reported below.

9.2.2.2 Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

Pregnancy and birth outcomes from the epidemiologic literature have been reported in association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and a summary of these studies follows. A Barcelona cohort study found positive associations with preeclampsia (Dadvand et al., 2013a). In studies of preterm birth, time-series studies have reported null associations (Darrow et al., 2009) or elevated odds ratios (Salihu et al., 2012). Null

effects were observed for PTB in a pooled cohort study [ESCAPE; Giorgis-Allemand et al. (2017)]. Salihu et al. (2012) observed elevated ORs for low birth weight, and Ebisu et al. (2016) observed small decreases in birth weight with increases in $PM_{10-2.5}$, including with adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$. A study of birth defects found both positive and negative associations with coarse PM exposure (Schembari et al., 2014).

In conclusion, a Barcelona cohort study reported positive associations with preeclampsia rates; null effects were reported for preterm birth, elevated OR, low birth weight. Small decreases in birth weight were all reported in association with increasing $PM_{10-2.5}$. No recent studies of laboratory animal studies on pregnancy and birth outcomes with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure are reported in this ISA. Overall, there are a limited number of studies that provide inconsistent evidence for an association between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and a variety of reproductive effects. The results of these studies are summarized in Table 9-10.

Table 9-10   Epidemiologic studies of exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and reproductive effects.

Study	Endpoint Cohort/Location	Mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ µg/m³	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Odds Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Mahalingaiah et al. (2014)	Endometriosis (Nurses' Health Study/14 U.S. states)	10.9	Spatiotemporal models Subtraction method	0.96 (0.91, 1.01)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Mahalingaiah et al. (2016)	Infertility (Nurses' Health Study/14 U.S. states)	11.4	Spatiotemporal models Subtraction method	1.05 (0.99, 1.10)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Dadvand et al. (2013a)	Preeclampsia (Barcelona, Spain)	21.7	LUR model with input from $PM_{10-2.5}$ monitoring campaign	Entire pregnancy: 1.12 (0.84, 1.50) T1: 1.10 (0.79, 1.53) T2: 0.98 (0.74, 1.30) T3: 1.31 (0.96, 1.79)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Darrow et al. (2009)	Preterm birth (Atlanta, GA)	9.1	Single, centrally located dichotomous monitor	M1: 1.00 (0.95, 1.04) 1 week before birth: 0.98 (0.95, 1.02) 6 weeks before birth: 1.02 (0.96, 1.08)	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 9-10 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of exposure to PM₁₀₋₂.₅ and reproductive effects.

Study	Endpoint Cohort/Location	Mean PM₁₀₋₂.₅ µg/m³	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Odds Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Salihu et al. (2012)	Birth weight, fetal growth, preterm birth (Hillsborough County, FL)	13.1	Centroid of ZIP code (n = 97) of residence linked to nearest centroid of ZIP code (n = 14) that included monitors Subtraction method	ORs for exposure >median vs. <median LBW: 1.09 (1.03, 1.15) Very LBW: 1.22 (1.07, 1.39) PTB: 1.05 (1.01, 1.09) Very PTB: 1.13 (1.01, 1.27) SGA: 1.07 (1.02, 1.12)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Giorgis-Allemand et al. (2017)	Preterm birth (ESCAPE cohort/ 13 Cohorts from 11 European countries)	NR	LUR model with input from PM₁₀₋₂.₅ monitoring campaign	Entire pregnancy: 1.00 (0.92, 1.08) T1: 0.99 (0.91, 1.07) T2: 1.00 (0.92, 1.08) Last week: 0.99 (0.94, 1.04) Last month: 0.98 (0.92, 1.02)	Correlation (*r*): NO₂: 0.71, PM₂.₅: 0.63 Copollutant models with: NA
†Ebisu et al. (2016)	Birth weight (U.S.)	13.7	County-level average from collocated monitors Subtraction method	Change in birth weight (g) Entire pregnancy −4.2 (−4.6, −3.8) T1: −1.3 (−1.7, -0.8) T2: −1.3 (−1.8, −0.9) T3: −1.7 (−2.1, −1.3)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM₂.₅ Entire pregnancy −3.5 (−3.9, −3.0) T1: −1.0 (−1.4, −0.5) T2: −1.2 (−1.6, −0.7) T3: −1.3 (−1.8, −1.0)
†Schembari et al. (2014)	Birth defects (Barcelona, Spain)	21.1	LUR model with input from PM₁₀₋₂.₅ monitoring campaign	All cases: 1.01 (0.90, 1.14)	Correlation (*r*): PM₁₀: 0.89, PM₂.₅: 0.86 Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Endpoint Cohort/Location	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ μg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Odds Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Son et al. (2011)	Infant mortality (Seoul, South Korea)	29.7	Citywide average from collocated monitors Subtraction method	All-cause mortality: Entire pregnancy: 1.26 (0.78, 2.04) T1: 0.92 (0.79, 1.07) T2: 0.99 (0.85, 1.15) T3: 1.07 (0.93, 1.22) 1st year of life: 0.81 (0.67, 0.98) Respiratory mortality: Entire pregnancy: 4.12 (0.69, 24.86) T1: 1.65 (0.99, 2.79) T2: 0.92 (0.54, 1.56) T3: 0.91 (0.57, 1.45) 1st year of life: 0.41 (0.16, 1.03)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Yorifuji et al. (2016)	Infant mortality (Tokyo, Japan)	PM$_{7-2.5}$: 5.0	Single, centrally located monitoring station Subtraction method (PM$_{2.5}$ subtracted from SPM (surrogate for PM$_{10}$)	Infant mortality (all): 0.99 (0.93, 1.05) Infant mortality (CVD): 1.00 (0.79, 1.29) Infant mortality (Resp): 1.24 (0.94, 1.63) Neonatal mortality: 0.88 (0.81, 0.96) Post-neonatal mortality: 1.10 (1.01, 1.19)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$: Infant mortality (all): 0.97 (0.91, 1.03) Neonatal mortality: 0.87 (0.80, 0.95) Post-neonatal mortality: 1.07 (0.98, 1.17)

Table 9-10 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and reproductive effects.

Study	Endpoint Cohort/Location	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Odds Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Peel et al. (2011)	Postnatal apnea and bradycardia (Atlanta, GA)	9.6	Single, centrally located dichotomous monitor	Apnea: 1.01 (0.99, 1.04) Bradycardia: 1.01 (0.99, 1.02)	Correlation (r): O$_3$ = 0.40; NO$_2$ = 0.39; CO = 0.36; SO$_2$ = 0.19; PM$_{10}$ = 0.76; PM$_{2.5}$ = 0.47 Copollutant models with: NA

CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; LBW = low birth weight; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; M1 = 1st month of pregnancy; n = number; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; OR = odds ratio; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{7-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 7 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PTB = preterm birth; r = correlation coefficient; SGA = small for gestational age; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; SPM = suspended particle matter; T1 = 1st trimester of pregnancy; T2 = 2nd trimester of pregnancy; T3 = 3rd trimester of pregnancy.

[a]Odds ratio per 5-µg/m^3 change in PM$_{10-2.5}$ unless otherwise noted.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

9.2.3   Developmental Effects

Studies of developmental effects have been reported from the epidemiologic literature in association with PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Both a study in Seoul, South Korea and a study in Tokyo, Japan found increased infant mortality due to respiratory causes using coarse PM exposure from monitors (Yorifuji et al., 2016; Son et al., 2011). For exposures during the postnatal period, Peel et al. (2011) observed no associations between coarse PM and infant apnea and bradycardia.

9.2.4   Summary and Causality Determination

9.2.4.1   Male and Female Fertility and Reproduction

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and male and female fertility and reproduction. Developmental outcomes are briefly summarized here with causality determination made in the outcome specific chapter (respiratory effects). Separate conclusions are made for the two groups of reproductive and developmental effects because they are likely to have different etiologies and critical exposure patterns over different lifestages. At the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), evidence from the epidemiologic and toxicological

studies had assessed the broader relationship between PM exposure and reproductive and developmental outcomes. The paucity of evidence for $PM_{10–2.5}$ in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) remains. While there are more recent studies in this ISA, there continue to be fewer studies contributing to this size fraction than to other size groups. Developmental outcomes for the literature are discussed in more detail in the respiratory section of the ISA with infant respiratory mortality having the strongest evidence, reporting positive associations from multiple studies. In the developmental literature increased infant respiratory mortality was reported with increasing $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure.

Evidence for male and female reproduction and fertility includes work from the Nurses' Health Study which observed increased incident infertility and reduced endometriosis associated with increased $PM_{10–2.5}$ concentrations and cross-sectional work from a Spanish cohort study reporting lower birth rates with increases in $PM_{10–2.5}$. There is a dearth of evidence detailing biological plausibility between $PM_{10–2.5}$ and male and female reproduction and fertility. **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between $PM_{10–2.5}$ exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility (Table 9-11).**

Table 9-11   Summary of evidence that it is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Limited and inconsistent epidemiologic evidence from on fertility and reproduction	Limited and inconsistent evidence for effects on incident infertility and decreased birth rates	Mahalingaiah et al. (2016) Nieuwenhuijsen et al. (2014)	9.9 21.6
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error in epidemiologic studies	Across studies, PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are measured using several approaches (i.e., directly measured from dichotomous sampler, difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at collocated monitors, and difference of area-wide concentrations of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$), which have not been compared in terms of whether they have similar spatial and temporal correlations	Section 3.3.1.1	
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent PM$_{10-2.5}$ association	PM$_{10-2.5}$ effect estimate is robust to adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ in a single study. No studies evaluated potential copollutant confounding for gaseous pollutants	Ebisu et al. (2016)	13.7
Uncertainty due to limited biological plausibility from studies of pregnancy and birth outcomes	Some evidence for initial events that could lead to subsequent effects on sperm, ovulation, and the estrous cycle	Section 9.2.1.1 Figure 9-3 Table 9-10	

µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

9.2.4.2 Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes. At the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), evidence from the epidemiologic and toxicological studies had assessed the broader relationship between PM exposure and reproductive and developmental outcomes. The paucity of evidence for $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) remains.

Evidence for pregnancy and birth outcomes in association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ follows. Decreased birth weight is associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure including increased odds of having a low birth weight baby with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Preterm birth is associated with increasing $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. Inconsistent evidence is seen with studies of birth defects and studies of preterm birth with the literature being comprised of studies with positive associations, as well as studies with null findings. A paucity of information exists in support of potential biological plausibility for $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes. **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes (Table 9-12).**

Table 9-12 **Summary of evidence that it is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between PM₁₀₋₂.₅ exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes.**

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (μg/m³)
Limited and inconsistent epidemiologic evidence for associations with pregnancy and birth outcomes	Limited and inconsistent evidence for effects on preeclampsia, preterm birth, birth weight, birth defects, and infant mortality	Section 9.2.2.1	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error in epidemiologic studies	Across studies, PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are measured using several approaches (i.e., directly measured from dichotomous sampler, difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at collocated monitors, and difference of area-wide concentrations of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$), which have not been compared in terms of whether they have similar spatial and temporal correlations	Section 3.3.1.1	
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent PM$_{10-2.5}$ association	PM$_{10-2.5}$ effect estimate is robust to adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$ in a single study. No studies evaluated potential copollutant confounding for gaseous pollutants	Ebisu et al. (2016)	13.7
Uncertainty due to limited biological plausibility from studies of pregnancy and birth outcomes	Some evidence for initial events that could lead to subsequent effects on pregnancy and birth outcomes	Section 9.2.2.2	

μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

9.3 UFP Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

The evidence for effects of UFP on reproductive and developmental outcomes is characterized below. Toxicological studies of male reproductive function show increased testosterone, increased testicular cholesterol, and increased activation of biomarkers on testicular cholesterol biosynthesis pathway with UFP exposure in male rodents. The epidemiologic literature for pregnancy and birth outcomes shows positive associations of UFP with preterm birth and low birth weight. In the UFP toxicological literature, neurodevelopmental outcomes are well studied and report neurological associations from multiple studies evaluating outcomes including increased impulsivity, ventriculomegaly, glial activation, and neurotransmitter changes with UFP exposure. More detailed information on these studies is included in the sections that follow.

9.3.1 Male and Female Reproduction and Fertility

9.3.1.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie reproductive and developmental health effects of male and female reproduction and fertility, and pregnancy, birth weight and birth outcomes resulting from exposure to UFP PM. Figure 9-4 depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of "how" exposure to UFP may lead to reproductive and developmental health effects contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 9.3.
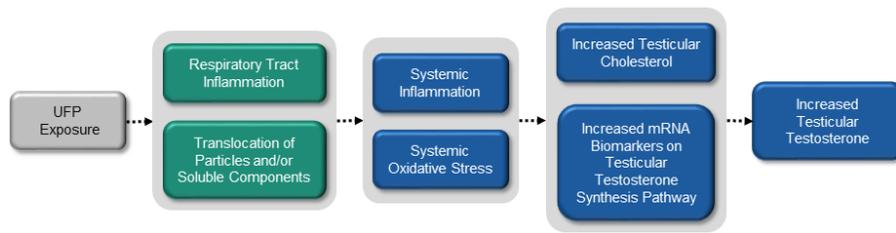
mRNA = messenger ribonucleic acid; UFP = ultrafine particle.

ªNote: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence, and the dotted arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes denotes relationships between groups of upstream and downstream effects. Progression of effects is depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial event; blue = intermediate event; orange = apical event). Here, apical events generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies, which often observe effects at the population level. Epidemiologic evidence may also contribute to upstream boxes. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 9-4   Potential biological pathways for male and female reproduction and fertility effects following UFP exposure.

The evidence that exists in support of biological plausibility of UFP inhalation for effects on male and female reproduction and fertility and pregnancy, birth weight and birth outcomes is shown in Figure 9-4. Initial events begin when particles are translocated/solubilized to the lung or the olfactory bulb with the potential for inflammation and oxidative stress. UFP and its soluble components may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of UFP may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. UFP and its soluble components may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4. UFP inhalation by adult male laboratory animals manifests as increased testicular testosterone and its precursor testicular cholesterol (Li et al., 2012). Prenatal exposure of laboratory animals to UFP CAPs results in offspring with decreased kidney weight (Li et al., 2009). The epidemiologic evidence for biological plausibility shows that UFP exposure is associated with low birth weight (Laurent et al., 2014) and preterm birth (Laurent et al., 2016). The biological plausibility for reproductive and developmental outcomes, including effects on reproduction and fertility, pregnancy, birth weight, and birth outcomes, is an emerging area of research. As future studies evaluate the effects of UFP inhalation, more data may become available to elucidate biological plausibility of reproductive and developmental effects.

Inhalation of UFP could lead to effects on male and female reproduction and developmental health effects, as well as pregnancy, birth outcomes, and birth weight following multiple pathways that are currently sparsely populated. Potential pathways involve particle translocation/solubility, inflammation, and oxidative stress, all of which may induce altered male reproductive hormone levels,

SECTION 9.3: UFP Exposure and Reproductive and Developmental Effects

decreased growth and development (e.g., low birth weight), or preterm birth. Evidence from laboratory animals and from epidemiologic studies shows that there is potential for growth in the understanding of how the biological plausibility of inhaled UFP affect reproductive and developmental apical events. These limited data provide biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of reproductive and developmental health effects and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 9.3.4).

9.3.1.2   Male Reproductive Function

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not contain studies of UFP in association with male reproductive function. In more recent studies (Table 9-13), UFP exposure has been examined for its effects on male reproductive hormones and sperm production. In these studies, UFP size ranged from 1−100 nm with peak size concentration occurring at 20−30 nm (Li et al., 2009). A couple of studies of DE with adult or prenatal exposures have explored these effects in rodents (Li et al., 2012; Li et al., 2009). Adult male mice were exposed to low dose-DE (LD-DE), high dose-DE (HD-DE), filtered-DE (F-DE), or control clean air for 8 weeks (Li et al., 2012). The HD-DE male mice had significantly higher serum testosterone ($p < 0.05$) than the control or the F-DE; LD-DE showed a nonsignificant trend of increased testosterone production. Most hormones were refractory to DE exposure (FSH, LH, and progesterone) with 8 weeks of exposure (Li et al., 2012). Epidydimal sperm count and morphology were refractory to PM exposure (Li et al., 2012). Cholesterol is an essential substrate for testosterone production; testicular cholesterol biosynthesis pathways (HMG-CoA reductase, HMG-CoA synthase, LDLR) were significantly upregulated ($p < 0.05$) with HD-DE exposure compared with F-DE and control (Li et al., 2012). Other endpoints essential to testosterone biosynthesis were also significantly upregulated with HD-DE exposure versus control or F-DE exposure [SR-B1, PBR, StAR, P450scc, 3B-HSD, P45017a, 17B-HSD, $p < 0.05$; Li et al. (2012)]. In a separate study, the same laboratory also explored prenatal effects of DE on young male offspring, exploring many of the same hormone pathways and looking at male reproductive tract histology (Li et al., 2009). Pregnant dams were exposed to DE, F-DE, or control clean air over GDs 1−19. Immature male offspring were evaluated on PND 28. Message levels (mRNA) of FSH receptor and serum concentrations of corticosterone were significantly increased with DE exposure compared with F-DE and control ($p < 0.01$). In these younger mice, other hormone and histology endpoints changed with DE exposure, but they also changed with F-DE exposure compared to control (Li et al., 2009), indicating a gaseous contribution to the DE effect, not a PM-specific effect. There were sensitive windows of exposure to UFP PM; exposure of adult males to UFP PM from DE was associated with significantly elevated testosterone, but prenatal exposure was not sufficient to induce similar changes in younger male animals. In summary, UFP exposure did not affect rodent sperm count or morphology. Inhalation of UFP in adult animals was associated with changes in concentrations of contributors to the testicular cholesterol biosynthesis pathways, including testicular cholesterol, SR-B1,

PBR, StAR, P450scc, 3B-HSD, P45017a, and 17B-HSD that likely contributed to the UFP-dependent elevated serum testosterone.

9.3.1.3 Female Reproduction and Fertility

No studies on female reproduction and fertility were in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), and no recent studies exist for these health outcomes.

Table 9-13 Recent animal toxicological studies of UFP exposure and male and female reproduction.

Study	Population Study Animals	Exposure Details (Concentration, Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Li et al. (2009)	Pregnant and lactating F344 rats and their offspring	Pregnant F344 rats were exposed to DEP (148.86 μg/m³, 1.83 × 106 particles/cm³, 3.40 ppm CO, 1.46 ppm NO$_X$), F-DE (3.10 μg/m³, 2.66 particles/cm³, 3.30 ppm CO, 1.41 ppm NO$_X$), or clean air (as a control) from GDs 1–19. UFP size ranged from 1−100 nm with peak size concentration occurring at 20−30 nm.	Male offspring were examined on postnatal Day 28 for endpoints including reproductive organ weight, and hormone concentrations (testosterone, LH, FSH, StAR protein, and 17B-OH dehydrogenase).
Li et al. (2012)	Adult male C57BL/Jcl mice	Male C57BL/Jcl mice were exposed to clean air, low-dose NR-DE (Low NR-DE), high-dose NR-DE (High NR-DE), or F-DE for 8 weeks at respective PM concentrations of 0.78 ± 0.25, 41.73 ± 0.58, 152.01 ± 1.18, or 0.69 ± 0.36 μg/m³. UFP size ranged from 1−100 nm with most particles of 20−30 nm in size.	After 8 weeks exposure to DE, F-DE, or clean air, isolated testicular interstitial cells from exposed animals were challenged with HCG to understand testicular testosterone production and the role of its precursors (cholesterol, HMG-CoA, LDL-R, SR-B1, 17BHSD)

17BHSD =17β-Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase; cm = centimeter; CO = carbon monoxide; DE = diesel exhaust; F = filtered; FSH = follicle-stimulating hormone; HCG = human chorionic gonadotropin; HMG-CoA = 3-hydroxy-3methylglutaryl coenzyme A; LDLR = low-density lipoprotein receptor; LH = luteinizing hormone; μg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; N = number of subjects; nm = nanometer; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; ppm = parts per million; SD = standard deviation; SR-B1 = scavenger receptor B1; StAR = steroidogenic acute regulatory; UFP = ultrafine particle.

9.3.2 Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

9.3.2.1 Biological Plausibility

There is a paucity of evidence for biological plausibility of health effects following exposure to UFP due to a dearth of information published in the literature. Thus, a biological plausibility figure was not constructed for this UFP pregnancy and birth outcomes. There have been a limited number of studies of pregnancy and birth outcomes focused on UFP exposure; of these, few examine the same outcome. The studies are reported below.

9.3.2.2 Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

Limited epidemiologic evidence exists for UFP exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes. Evidence for effects on birth outcomes includes the results of two California-based studies using the University of California Davis/CIT_Primary (UCD_*P*) chemical transport model to estimate concentrations. The first, a cohort study of births in Los Angeles County, found increased odds of low birth weight with IQR increases in $PM_{0.1}$ (Laurent et al., 2014). The second, a case-control study of births across the state, found increased odds of preterm birth with increases in $PM_{0.1}$ (Laurent et al., 2016).

Animal toxicological studies routinely measure birth outcomes including birth weight and crown-to-rump length, measures which have the potential to be affected by UFP PM exposure (Table 9-15). Dams were exposed to control clean air, UFP diesel exhaust (UFP DE), sized 100 nm or less with the majority of the particles of 20−30 nm in size, or F-DE during pregnancy (GDs 1−19, 5 hours/day) and litter parameters were reported at birth (Li et al., 2013). No markers of maternal endocrine function (dam body-weight gain, liver weight, serum maternal LH and corticosterone, corpus luteum 450SSC, 3β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, 17B-estradiol and LH receptor mRNA) were altered with F-DE or DE exposure in pregnant female rats. Both DE and F-DE pups had significantly increased birth weights and significantly decreased crown-to-rump length at birth versus clean air, indicating that the PM portion of exposure is likely not contributing to the deficit. Also, sex ratio or the ratio of males to females per litter was not altered between treatment groups and neither was anogenital distance, a marker of androgenization. In summary, from this study the UFP PM portion of DE was not responsible for changes in birth weight, crown-to-rump length, sex ratio, or anogenital distance with prenatal PM exposure.

Table 9-14   Recent animal toxicological study of pregnancy and birth outcomes.

Study	Population (Study Animals)	Exposure Details (Concentration, Duration)	Endpoints Examined
Li et al. (2013)	Pregnant female Fischer rats (F344/DuCrlCrli)	Pregnant rats were exposed to DE, F-DE, or clean air for the entire pregnancy. Particle size: the average diameter of UFP ranged from 22 to 27 nm. Concentration: DE (148.86 µg/m^3, 1.83 × 106 particles/cm^3), F-DE (3.10 µg/m^3, 2.66 particles/cm^3). Inhalation for 5 hours/day GDs 1−19. UFP size ranged from 1−100 nm with peak size concentration occurring at 20−30 nm.	At birth, maternal outcomes (liver weight, spleen weight, hormone concentrations) were assessed and birth outcomes (birth weight, crown-to-rump length) were followed in pups.

DE = diesel exhaust; F = filtered; GD = gestation day; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; nm = nanometer; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; ppm = parts per million; SD = standard deviation; UFP = ultrafine particle.

9.3.3   Developmental Effects

Prenatal or early neonatal exposures have the potential to affect developing organs. Multiple studies characterized in the neurodevelopment section and briefly below show the effects of UFP PM on the nervous system after early-life exposure of laboratory rodents to UFP PM, the section that provides the bulk of the new research in the UFP PM Developmental Effects section. These studies find that early-life UFP PM exposure to laboratory rodents induces neurobehavioral changes like inattention and depression. Also, brain structures are changed in ways that are similar to autism or schizophrenia with ventricular enlargement or ventriculomegaly. Also, stress axes like the sympathetic nervous system were differentially activated with UFP PM exposure. These neurological outcomes differ by the sex of the animal tested and by the developmental exposure window (prenatal vs. neonatal). Also noted, prenatal UFP PM exposure is associated with decreased kidney size in young male animals; the kidneys of the young male offspring (PND 28) prenatally exposed to UFP (DE) were significantly smaller than control clean air exposed animals or F-DE exposed animals [$p < 0.01$; Li et al. (2009)]. Dams were exposed to UFP PM DE, F-DE, or control clean air 5 hours/day GDs 1−19. The neurodevelopmental studies are characterized below in Section 9.3.3.1 and in Table 9-16.

9.3.3.1 Neurodevelopmental Effects

9.3.3.1.1 Neurobehavioral Effects

A series of studies evaluated behavioral and neurotoxicological endpoints in adult mice previously exposed to Rochester, NY concentrated ambient ultrafine particles (CAPs; <100 nm) during the first 2 weeks of life (Allen et al., 2014b; Allen et al., 2014c; Allen et al., 2014a; Allen et al., 2013). These studies are covered in greater detail in the nervous system section of the ISA (Chapter 8) with brief summaries here. Allen et al. (2013) showed early postnatal CAPs exposure produced mice with preference for immediate with serum corticosterone and some brain region-specific neurotransmitters correlated with measures of impulsivity-linked behavior in male mice. In a second study with similar study design using early-life (postnatal) CAPs exposure, Allen et al. (2014c) showed indices of learning/memory were affected by PM. Davis et al. (2013) saw that PM exposure affected internalizing behavior in offspring of dams that were exposed to UFP (prior to conception, mated with unexposed males, and then exposed to UFP during gestation). In summary, learning and memory were significantly impaired with UFP exposure, with novel object recognition affected in males (postnatal UFP exposure) and changes in time to approach novel objects affected in females (postnatal UFP exposure). UFP exposure both prenatally and postnatally induced depression-like behavior; prenatal exposure's effects were limited to male offspring. UFP exposure did not contribute to anxiety.

9.3.3.1.2 Changes in Brain Structure

Allen et al. (2014a) and Allen et al. (2017) examined changes in the brains of weanling mouse pups exposed postnatally to UFP. Ventriculomegaly was seen in young and adult male, but not female mice. Ventriculomegaly can be associated with increased risk of adverse neurodevelopmental outcomes including schizophrenia, ADHD, or autism spectrum disorders, some of which tend to have a higher incidence in males. In addition, there was a UFP-dependent decrease in size (PND 14, both sexes) and myelination (PND 14, males only) of the corpus callosum. Findings of ventriculomegaly, reductions in corpus callosum size, and hypomyelination, especially in males, are consistent with morphologic changes associated with neurodevelopmental disorders such as autism spectrum disorder in humans. There were also sex-specific and region-specific alterations in neurotransmitters and hormones (concentration of glutamate, dopamine, norepinephrine, GABA, HVA and corticosterone) as well as dopamine turnover (Allen et al., 2014c). Multiday exposure of weaning mice to UFP induced early (astrocyte and microglial) and persistent (microglial) activation, especially in males (Allen et al., 2017; Allen et al., 2014a).

Table 9-15   Summary of UFP Exposure and Developmental Outcomes.

Developmental Effects	Summary of Evidence	Cross-Link to Study Details	Causality Determination
Neurodevelopment	Toxicological evidence: Early postnatal UFP exposure, behavioral testing for impulsivity; early postnatal and adult UFP exposure, measurements of potential brain ventriculomegaly, neurochemical disruption, and glial activation. Sex-dependent measurements; susceptibility to induction of the Parkinson's disease phenotype (PDP) in adulthood following neonatal CAPs exposure, locomotion activity, and striatal GABA inhibitory function; measurement of meso-corticolimbic monoamines/glutamate, brain glial activation, and brain histopathology; cerebral cortex primary neuronal cultures; locomotor activity and anxiety-related parameters by open field and elevated plus-maze; depression-like responses by tail-suspension tests.	Section 8.6.6	**Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship** for long-term exposure to UFP and nervous system effects

CAPs = concentrated ambient particles; GABA = gamma-aminobutyric acid; PDP = Parkinson's disease phenotype; UFP = ultrafine particle.

9.3.4   Summary and Causality Determination

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between UFP exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility. Causality determinations are made for developmental outcomes in the specific chapters associated with the developmental outcome (i.e., nervous system). This causality determination is consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, which also reported limited evidence for reproductive and developmental effects in association with UFP exposure. The key evidence supporting the causality determination is detailed below using the framework described in Table I of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015) and is presented in Table 9-16. All available evidence examining the relationship between exposure to UFP male and female reproduction and fertility as well as pregnancy and birth outcomes was thoroughly evaluated.

9.3.4.1   Male and Female Fertility and Reproduction

At the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), there were not a lot of studies on UFP. The paucity of evidence for UFP in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) remains, however there has been an expansion of studies in neurodevelopment in the laboratory animal toxicological literature. Limited evidence for effects on male reproductive function is provided by the animal toxicological literature, which shows increased testosterone, increased testicular cholesterol, and increased activation of

biomarkers related to testicular cholesterol biosynthesis with UFP exposure. The evidence for these determinations is contained below in Table 9-16.

Table 9-16   Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between UFP exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] ($\mu g/m^3$)
Limited and supportive toxicological evidence of effects on male reproductive endpoints	Adult UFP exposure induced increased testosterone and increased testicular cholesterol, increased activation of biomarkers on testicular cholesterol biosynthesis pathway	Li et al. (2012)	149
Limited evidence for biological plausibility	Adult UFP impaired testicular T synthesis and biomarkers along the pathway	Li et al. (2012)	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Chemical transport model to predict UFP concentrations with a 4-km spatial resolution		
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent UFP association	No studies examine potential confounding of UFP associations by copollutants	Section 9.3.1.1	
Uncertainty due to limited evidence for biological plausibility from studies of male and female reproduction and fertility; pregnancy and birth outcomes	Dearth of evidence for biological plausibility related to male and female reproduction and fertility	Section 9.3.1.1	

km = kilometer; $\mu g/m^3$ = micrograms per cubic meter; UFP = ultrafine particle.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

Overall, many uncertainties remain when evaluating the evidence for these health endpoints; therefore, **the evidence is** *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* **between UFP exposure and male and female reproduction and fertility.**

9.3.4.2   Pregnancy and Birth Outcomes

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between UFP exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes. This causality determination is consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, which also reported limited evidence for reproductive and developmental effects in association with UFP exposure. The key evidence supporting the causality determination is detailed below using the framework described in Table I of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015) and is presented in Table 9-17. All available evidence examining the relationship between exposure to UFP and pregnancy and birth outcomes was thoroughly evaluated.

At the time of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), there were few studies on UFP. The paucity of evidence for UFP in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) remains. Pregnancy and birth outcomes show positive associations of UFP with preterm birth and low birth weight. There is limited evidence for biological plausibility in support of the reproductive and developmental outcomes. The evidence for these determinations is contained below in Table 9-17.

Overall, many uncertainties remain when evaluating the evidence for these health endpoints; therefore, **the evidence is** *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* **between UFP exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes.**

Table 9-17   Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between UFP exposure and pregnancy and birth outcomes.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m³)
Limited epidemiologic evidence for associations with pregnancy and birth outcomes	Two studies use exposure model for $PM_{0.1}$ to examine associations with birth weight and preterm birth	Section 9.3.2.2 Laurent et al. (2014) Laurent et al. (2016)	1.13
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Chemical transport model to predict UFP concentrations with a 4-km spatial resolution		
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent UFP association	No studies examine potential confounding of UFP associations by copollutants	Section 9.3.2	
Uncertainty due to limited biological plausibility from studies pregnancy and birth outcomes	Dearth of evidence for biological plausibility related to pregnancy and birth outcomes	Section 9.3.2.1	

km = kilometer; µg/m³ = micrograms per cubic meter; $PM_{0.1}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 0.1 µm; $PM_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; UFP = ultrafine particle.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Tables I and II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

9.4   References

Agay-Shay, K; Friger, M; Linn, S; Peled, A; Amitai, Y; Peretz, C. (2013). Air pollution and congenital heart defects. Environ Res 124: 28-34. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.03.005.

Allen, JL; Conrad, K; Oberdoerster, G; Johnston, CJ; Sleezer, B; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2013). Developmental exposure to concentrated ambient particles and preference for immediate reward in mice. Environ Health Perspect 121: 32-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205505.

Allen, JL; Liu, X; Pelkowski, S; Palmer, B; Conrad, K; Oberdörster, G; Weston, D; Mayer-Pröschel, M; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2014a). Early postnatal exposure to ultrafine particulate matter air pollution: persistent ventriculomegaly, neurochemical disruption, and glial activation preferentially in male mice. Environ Health Perspect 122: 939-945. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307984.

Allen, JL; Liu, X; Weston, D; Conrad, K; Oberdoerster, G; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2014b). Consequences of developmental exposure to concentrated ambient ultrafine particle air pollution combined with the adult paraquat and maneb model of the Parkinson's disease phenotype in male mice. Neurotoxicology 41: 80-88. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2014.01.004.

Allen, JL; Liu, X; Weston, D; Prince, L; Oberdörster, G; Finkelstein, JN; Johnston, CJ; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2014c). Developmental exposure to concentrated ambient ultrafine particulate matter air pollution in mice results in persistent and sex-dependent behavioral neurotoxicity and glial activation. Toxicol Sci 140: 160-178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu059.

Allen, JL; Oberdorster, G; Morris-Schaffer, K; Wong, C; Klocke, C; Sobolewski, M; Conrad, K; Mayer-Proschel, M; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2017). Developmental neurotoxicity of inhaled ambient ultrafine particle air pollution: Parallels with neuropathological and behavioral features of autism and other neurodevelopmental disorders [Review]. Neurotoxicology 59: 140-154. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2015.12.014.

Arroyo, V; Díaz, J; Carmona, R; Ortiz, C; Linares, C. (2016). Impact of air pollution and temperature on adverse birth outcomes: Madrid, 2001-2009. Environ Pollut 218: 1154-1161. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2016.08.069.

Arroyo, V; Díaz, J; Ortiz, C; Carmona, R; Sáez, M; Linares, C. (2015). Short term effect of air pollution, noise and heat waves on preterm births in Madrid (Spain). Environ Res 145: 162-168. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.11.034.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Serre, M; Martin, RV; Lee, S; van Donkelaar, A; Ross, Z; Su, J; Burnett, RT. (2013). A hybrid approach to estimating national scale spatiotemporal variability of PM2.5 in the contiguous United States. Environ Sci Technol 47: 7233-7241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es400039u.

Bell, ML; Belanger, K. (2012). Review of research on residential mobility during pregnancy: consequences for assessment of prenatal environmental exposures [Review]. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 22: 429-438. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.42.

Bell, ML; Belanger, K; Ebisu, K; Gent, JF; Lee, HJ; Koutrakis, P; Leaderer, BP. (2010). Prenatal exposure to fine particulate matter and birth weight: Variations by particulate constituents and sources. Epidemiology 21: 884-891. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181f2f405.

Blum, JL; Chen, L-C; Zelikoff, JT. (2017). Exposure to ambient particulate matter during specific gestational periods produces adverse obstetric consequences in mice. Environ Health Perspect 125: 077020. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP1029.

Brauer, M; Lencar, C; Tamburic, L; Koehoorn, M; Demers, P; Karr, C. (2008). A cohort study of traffic-related air pollution impacts on birth outcomes. Environ Health Perspect 116: 680-686. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10952.

Brown, JM; Harris, G; Pantea, C; Hwang, SA; Talbot, TO. (2015). Linking air pollution data and adverse birth outcomes: Environmental public health tracking in New York State. J Public Health Manag Pract 21: S68-S74. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/PHH.0000000000000171.

Cândido da Silva, AM; Moi, GP; Mattos, IE; Hacon, S. (2014). Low birth weight at term and the presence of fine particulate matter and carbon monoxide in the Brazilian Amazon: a population-based retrospective cohort study. BMC Pregnancy Childbirth 14: 309. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2393-14-309.

Chandra, A; Copen, CE; Stephen, EH. (2013). Infertility and impaired fecundity in the United States, 1982-2010: Data from the National Survey of Family Growth. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control. http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr067.pdf.

Chang, HH; Reich, BJ; Miranda, ML. (2013). A spatial time-to-event approach for estimating associations between air pollution and preterm birth. J R Stat Soc Ser C Appl Stat 62: 167-179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9876.2012.01056.x.

Chen, H; Chen, X; Hong, X; Liu, C; Huang, H; Wang, Q; Chen, S; Chen, H; Yang, K; Sun, Q. (2016). Maternal exposure to ambient PM2.5 exaggerates fetal cardiovascular maldevelopment induced by homocysteine in rats. Environ Toxicol 32: 877-889. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tox.22287.

Chen, L; Bell, EM; Caton, AR; Druschel, CM; Lin, S. (2010). Residential mobility during pregnancy and the potential for ambient air pollution exposure misclassification. Environ Res 110: 162-168. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2009.11.001.

Corson, L; Zhu, H; Quan, C; Grunig, G; Ballaney, M; Jin, X; Perera, FP; Factor, PH; Chen, LC; Miller, RL. (2010). Prenatal allergen and diesel exhaust exposure and their effects on allergy in adult offspring mice. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol 6: 7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1710-1492-6-7.

Dadvand, P; Figueras, F; Basagaña, X; Beelen, R; Martinez, D; Cirach, M; Schembari, A; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ. (2013a). Ambient air pollution and preeclampsia: A spatiotemporal analysis. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1365-1371. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206430.

Dadvand, P; Ostro, B; Figueras, F; Foraster, M; Basagaña, X; Valentín, A; Martinez, D; Beelen, R; Cirach, M; Hoek, G; Jerrett, M; Brunekreef, B; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ. (2014). Residential proximity to major roads and term low birth weight: The roles of air pollution, heat, noise, and road-adjacent trees. Epidemiology 25: 518-525. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000107.

Dadvand, P; Parker, J; Bell, ML; Bonzini, M; Brauer, M; Darrow, L; Gehring, U; Glinianaia, SV; Gouveia, N; Ha, EH; Leem, JH; van den Hooven, EH; Jalaludin, B; Jesdale, BM; Lepeule, J; Morello-Frosch, R; Morgan, GG; Pesatori, AC; Pierik, FH; Pless-Mulloli, T; Rich, DQ; Sathyanarayana, S; Seo, J; Slama, R; Strickland, M; Tamburic, L; Wartenberg, D; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Woodruff, TJ. (2013b). Maternal exposure to particulate air pollution and term birth weight: a multi-country evaluation of effect and heterogeneity. Environ Health Perspect 121: 267-373. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205575.

Darrow, LA; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Waller, LA; Correa, A; Marcus, M; Mulholland, JA; Russell, AG; Tolbert, PE. (2009). Ambient air pollution and preterm birth: A time-series analysis. Epidemiology 20: 689-698. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181a7128f.

Darrow, LA; Klein, M; Strickland, MJ; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE. (2011). Ambient air pollution and birth weight in full-term infants in Atlanta, 1994-2004. Environ Health Perspect 119: 731-737. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002785.

Davis, DA; Bortolato, M; Godar, SC; Sander, TK; Iwata, N; Pakbin, P; Shih, JC; Berhane, K; McConnell, R; Sioutas, C; Finch, CE; Morgan, TE. (2013). Prenatal exposure to urban air nanoparticles in mice causes altered neuronal differentiation and depression-like responses. PLoS ONE 8: e64128. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064128.

de Melo, JO; Soto, SF; Katayama, IA; Wenceslau, CF; Pires, AG; Veras, MM; Furukawa, LNS; de Castro, I; Nascimento Saldiva, PH; Heimann, JC. (2015). Inhalation of fine particulate matter during pregnancy increased IL-4 cytokine levels in the fetal portion of the placenta. Toxicol Lett 232: 475-480. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2014.12.001.

Defranco, E; Hall, E; Hossain, M; Chen, A; Haynes, EN; Jones, D; Ren, S; Lu, L; Muglia, L. (2015). Air pollution and stillbirth risk: exposure to airborne particulate matter during pregnancy is associated with fetal death. PLoS ONE 10: e0120594. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0120594.

SECTION 9.4: References

Defranco, E; Moravec, W; Xu, F; Hall, E; Hossain, M; Haynes, EN; Muglia, L; Chen, A. (2016). Exposure to airborne particulate matter during pregnancy is associated with preterm birth: a population-based cohort study. Environ Health 15: 6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0094-3.

Devlin, RB; Smith, CB; Schmitt, MT; Rappold, AG; Hinderliter, A; Graff, D; Carraway, MS. (2014). Controlled exposure of humans with metabolic syndrome to concentrated ultrafine ambient particulate matter causes cardiovascular effects. Toxicol Sci 140: 61-72. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu063.

Ebisu, K; Bell, ML. (2012). Airborne PM2.5 chemical components and low birth weight in the Northeastern and Mid-Atlantic regions of the United States. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1746-1752. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104763.

Ebisu, K; Berman, JD; Bell, ML. (2016). Exposure to coarse particulate matter during gestation and birth weight in the U.S. Environ Int 94: 519-524. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.06.011.

Erickson, AC; Ostry, A; Chan, LHM; Arbour, L. (2016). The reduction of birth weight by fine particulate matter and its modification by maternal and neighbourhood-level factors: a multilevel analysis in British Columbia, Canada. Environ Health 15: 51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0133-0.

Faiz, AS; Rhoads, GG; Demissie, K; Kruse, L; Lin, Y; Rich, DQ. (2012). Ambient air pollution and the risk of stillbirth. Am J Epidemiol 176: 308-316. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws029.

Faiz, AS; Rhoads, GG; Demissie, K; Lin, Y; Kruse, L; Rich, DQ. (2013). Does ambient air pollution trigger stillbirth? Epidemiology 24: 538-544. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182949ce5.

Fleisch, AF; Gold, DR; Rifas-Shiman, SL; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD; Kloog, I; Melly, S; Coull, BA; Zanobetti, A; Gillman, MW; Oken, E. (2014). Air pollution exposure and abnormal glucose tolerance during pregnancy: the project Viva cohort. Environ Health Perspect 122: 378-383. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307065.

Fleisch, AF; Kloog, I; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Gold, DR; Oken, E; Schwartz, JD. (2016). Air pollution exposure and gestational diabetes mellitus among pregnant women in Massachusetts: a cohort study. Environ Health 15: 40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0121-4.

Fleisch, AF; Rifas-Shiman, SL; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD; Kloog, I; Melly, S; Coull, BA; Zanobetti, A; Gillman, MW; Gold, DR; Oken, E. (2015). Prenatal exposure to traffic pollution: associations with reduced fetal growth and rapid infant weight gain. Epidemiology 26: 43-50. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000203.

Fleischer. (2014). Erratum: Outdoor air pollution, preterm birth, and low birth weight: analysis of the world health organization global survey on maternal and perinatal health (EHP vol 122, pg 425, 2014). Environ Health Perspect 122: A151-A151. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.122-A151.

Fleischer, NL; Merialdi, M; van Donkelaar, A; Vadillo-Ortega, F; Martin, RV; Betran, A; Souza, JP; O'Neill, MS. (2014). Outdoor Air Pollution, Preterm Birth, And Low Birth Weight: Analysis Of The World Health Organization Global Survey On Maternal And Perinatal Health. Environ Health Perspect 122: 425-430. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306837.

Geer, LA; Weedon, J; Bell, ML. (2012). Ambient air pollution and term birth weight in Texas from 1998 to 2004. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 62: 1285-1295. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2012.707632.

Gehring, U; Tamburic, L; Sbihi, H; Davies, HW; Brauer, M. (2014). Impact of noise and air pollution on pregnancy outcomes. Epidemiology 25: 351-358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000073.

Gehring, U; Wijga, AH; Fischer, P; de Jongste, JC; Kerkhof, M; Koppelman, GH; Smit, HA; Brunekreef, B. (2011). Traffic-related air pollution, preterm birth and term birth weight in the PIAMA birth cohort study. Environ Res 111: 125-135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2010.10.004.

Gilbert, WM; Nesbitt, TS; Danielsen, B. (2003). The cost of prematurity: Quantification by gestational age and birth weight. Obstet Gynecol 102: 488-492. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0029-7844(03)00617-3.

SECTION 9.4: References

Giorgis-Allemand, L; Pedersen, M; Bernard, C; Aguilera, I; Beelen, RM; Chatzi, L; Cirach, M; Danileviciute, A; Dedele, A; van Eijsden, M; Estarlich, M; Fernández-Somoano, A; Fernández, MF; Forastiere, F; Gehring, U; Grazuleviciene, R; Gruzieva, O; Heude, B; Hoek, G; de Hoogh, K; van den Hooven, EH; Håberg, SE; Iñiguez, C; Jaddoe, VW; Korek, M; Lertxundi, A; Lepeule, J; Nafstad, P; Nystad, W; Patelarou, E; Porta, D; Postma, D; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Rudnai, P; Siroux, V; Sunyer, J; Stephanou, E; Sørensen, M; Eriksen, KT; Tuffnell, D; Varró, MJ; Vrijkotte, TG; Wijga, A; Wright, J; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Pershagen, G; Brunekreef, B; Kogevinas, M; Slama, R. (2017). The influence of meteorological factors and atmospheric pollutants on the risk of preterm birth. Am J Epidemiol 185: 247-258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kww141.

Girguis, MS; Strickland, MJ; Hu, X; Liu, Y; Bartell, SM; Vieira, VM. (2016). Maternal exposure to traffic-related air pollution and birth defects in Massachusetts. Environ Res 146: 1-9. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.12.010.

Gorr, MW; Velten, M; Nelin, TD; Youtz, DJ; Sun, Q; Wold, LE. (2014). Early life exposure to air pollution induces adult cardiac dysfunction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 307: H1353-H1360. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00526.2014.

Gray, SC; Edwards, SE; Miranda, ML. (2010). Assessing exposure metrics for PM and birth weight models. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 20: 469-477. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.52.

Gray, SC; Edwards, SE; Schultz, BD; Miranda, ML. (2014). Assessing the impact of race, social factors and air pollution on birth outcomes: a population-based study. Environ Health 13: 4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-4.

Gray, SC; Gelfand, AE; Miranda, ML. (2011). Hierarchical spatial modeling of uncertainty in air pollution and birth weight study. Stat Med 30: 2187-2198. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/sim.4234.

Green, R; Sarovar, V; Malig, B; Basu, R. (2015). Association of stillbirth with ambient air pollution in a California cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 181: 874-882. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu460.

Ha, S; Hu, H; Roussos-Ross, D; Haidong, K; Roth, J; Xu, X. (2014). The effects of air pollution on adverse birth outcomes. Environ Res 134C: 198-204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.08.002.

Ha, S; Zhu, Y; Liu, D; Sherman, S; Mendola, P. (2017). Ambient temperature and air quality in relation to small for gestational age and term low birthweight. Environ Res 155: 394-400. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.02.021.

Hammoud, A; Carrell, DT; Gibson, M; Sanderson, M; Parker-Jones, K; Matthew Peterson, C. (2009). Decreased sperm motility is associated with air pollution in Salt Lake City. Fertil Steril TBD: TBD. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fertnstert.2008.12.089.

Hannam, K; Mcnamee, R; Baker, P; Sibley, C; Agius, R. (2014). Air pollution exposure and adverse pregnancy outcomes in a large UK birth cohort: use of a novel spatio-temporal modelling technique. Scand J Work Environ Health 40: 518-530. http://dx.doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.3423.

Hansen, C; Luben, TJ; Sacks, JD; Olshan, A; Jeffay, S; Strader, L; Perreault, SD. (2010). The effect of ambient air pollution on sperm quality. Environ Health Perspect 118: 203-209. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901022.

Hansen, M; Bower, C; Milne, E; de Klerk, N; Kurinczuk, JJ. (2005). Assisted reproductive technologies and the risk of birth defects--a systematic review [Review]. Hum Reprod 20: 328-338. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/humrep/deh593.

Hao, H; Chang, HH; Holmes, HA; Mulholland, JA; Klein, M; Darrow, LA; Strickland, MJ. (2016). Air pollution and preterm birth in the U.S. state of Georgia (2002-2006): Associations with concentrations of 11 ambient air pollutants estimated by combining community multiscale air quality model (CMAQ) simulations with stationary monitor measurements. Environ Health Perspect 124: 875-880. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409651.

Harris, G; Thompson, WD; Fitzgerald, E; Wartenberg, D. (2014). The association of PM2.5 with full term low birth weight at different spatial scales. Environ Res 134C: 427-434. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.05.034.

SECTION 9.4: References

Helmerhorst, FM; Perquin, DA; Donker, D; Keirse, MJ. (2004). Perinatal outcome of singletons and twins after assisted conception: a systematic review of controlled studies [Review]. BMJ 328: 261-265. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.37957.560278.EE.

Herr, CE; Dostal, M; Ghosh, R; Ashwood, P; Lipsett, M; Pinkerton, KE; Sram, R; Hertz-Picciotto, I. (2010). Air pollution exposure during critical time periods in gestation and alterations in cord blood lymphocyte distribution: A cohort of livebirths. Environ Health 9: 46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-9-46.

Hu, H; Ha, S; Henderson, BH; Warner, TD; Roth, J; Kan, H; Xu, X. (2015). Association of atmospheric particulate matter and ozone with gestational diabetes mellitus. Environ Health Perspect 123: 853-859. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408456.

Hu, H; Ha, S; Roth, J; Kearney, G; Talbott, EO; Xu, X. (2014). Ambient air pollution and hypertensive disorders of pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Atmos Environ 97: 336-345. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.08.027.

Hyder, A; Lee, H; Ebisu, K; Koutrakis, P; Belanger, K; Bell, M. (2014). PM2.5 exposure and birth outcomes use of satellite- and monitor-based data. Epidemiology 25: 58-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000027.

IOM (Institute of Medicine). (2007). Preterm birth: Causes, consequences, and prevention. In Preterm birth: Causes, consequences, and prevention. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. http://dx.doi.org/10.17226/11622.

Jackson, RA; Gibson, KA; Wu, YW; Croughan, MS. (2004). Perinatal outcomes in singletons following in vitro fertilization: a meta-analysis. Obstet Gynecol 103: 551-563. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.AOG.0000114989.84822.51.

Janssen, BG; Godderis, L; Pieters, N; Poels, K; Kicinski, M; Cuypers, A; Fierens, F; Penders, J; Plusquin, M; Gyselaers, W; Nawrot, T. (2013). Placental DNA hypomethylation in association with particulate air pollution in early life. Part Fibre Toxicol 10: 22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-10-22.

Janssen, BG; Saenen, ND; Roels, HA; Madhloum, N; Gyselaers, W; Lefebvre, W; Penders, J; Vanpoucke, C; Vrijens, K; Nawrot, TS. (2016). Fetal thyroid function, birth weight, and in utero exposure to fine particle air pollution: A birth cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 125: 699-705. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP508.

Jedrychowski, W; Perera, F; Mrozek-Budzyn, D; Flak, E; Mroz, E; Sochacka-Tatara, E; Jacek, R; Kaim, I; Skolicki, Z; Spengler, JD. (2010). Higher fish consumption in pregnancy may confer protection against the harmful effect of prenatal exposure to fine particulate matter. Ann Nutr Metab 56: 119-126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000275918.

Jedrychowski, WA; Perera, FP; Maugeri, U; Spengler, J; Mroz, E; Flak, E; Stigter, L; Majewska, R; Kaim, I; Sowa, A; Jacek, R. (2012). Prohypertensive effect of gestational personal exposure to fine particulate matter. prospective cohort study in non-smoking and non-obese pregnant women. Cardiovasc Toxicol 12: 216-225. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12012-012-9157-z.

Johnson, S; Bobb, JF; Ito, K; Savitz, DA; Elston, B; Shmool, JL; Dominici, F; Ross, Z; Clougherty, JE; Matte, T. (2016). Ambient fine particulate matter, nitrogen dioxide, and preterm birth in New York City. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1283-1290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1510266.

Jurewicz, J; Radwan, M; Sobala, W; Polańska, K; Radwan, P; Jakubowski, L; Ulańska, A; Hanke, W. (2014). The relationship between exposure to air pollution and sperm disomy. Environ Mol Mutagen 56: 50-59. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.21883.

Klocke, C; Allen, JL; Sobolewski, M; Mayer-Pröschel, M; Blum, JL; Lauterstein, D; Zelikoff, JT; Cory-Slechta, DA. (2017). Neuropathological consequences of gestational exposure to concentrated ambient fine and ultrafine particles in the mouse. Toxicol Sci 156: 492-508. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfx010.

Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lee, HJ; Schwartz, J. (2011). Assessing temporally and spatially resolved PM2.5 exposures for epidemiological studies using satellite aerosol optical depth measurements. Atmos Environ 45: 6267-6275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.066.

SECTION 9.4: References

Kloog, I; Melly, SJ; Ridgway, WL; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J. (2012). Using new satellite based exposure methods to study the association between pregnancy PM 2.5 exposure, premature birth and birth weight in Massachusetts. Environ Health 11: 40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-40.

Lakshmanan, A; Chiu, YH; Coull, BA; Just, AC; Maxwell, SL; Schwartz, J; Gryparis, A; Kloog, I; Wright, RJ; Wright, RO. (2015). Associations between prenatal traffic-related air pollution exposure and birth weight: Modification by sex and maternal pre-pregnancy body mass index. Environ Res 137: 268-277. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.10.035.

Laurent, O; Hu, J; Li, L; Cockburn, M; Escobedo, L; Kleeman, MJ; Wu, J. (2014). Sources and contents of air pollution affecting term low birth weight in Los Angeles County, California, 20012008. Environ Res 134: 488-495. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.05.003.

Laurent, O; Hu, J; Li, L; Kleeman, MJ; Bartell, SM; Cockburn, M; Escobedo, L; Wu, J. (2016). A statewide nested case-control study of preterm birth and air pollution by source and composition: California, 2001-2008. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1479-1486. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1510133.

Laurent, O; Wu, J; Li, L; Chung, J; Bartell, S. (2013). Investigating the association between birth weight and complementary air pollution metrics: a cohort study. Environ Health 12: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-12-18.

Lavigne, E; Ashley-Martin, J; Dodds, L; Arbuckle, TE; Hystad, P; Johnson, M; Crouse, DL; Ettinger, AS; Shapiro, GD; Fisher, M; Morisset, AS; Taback, S; Bouchard, MF; Sun, L; Monnier, P; Dallaire, R; Fraser, WD. (2016a). Air pollution exposure during pregnancy and fetal markers of metabolic function: the MIREC Study. Am J Epidemiol 183: 842-851. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwv256.

Lavigne, E; Yasseen, AS; Stieb, DM; Hystad, P; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brook, JR; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT; Chen, H; Weichenthal, S; Johnson, M; Villeneuve, PJ; Walker, M. (2016b). Ambient air pollution and adverse birth outcomes: Differences by maternal comorbidities. Environ Res 148: 457-466. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.04.026.

Lee, H; Coull, BA; Bell, ML; Koutrakis, P. (2012a). Use of satellite-based aerosol optical depth and spatial clustering to predict ambient PM2.5 concentrations. Environ Res 118: 8-15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.06.011.

Lee, HJ; Liu, Y; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P. (2011a). A novel calibration approach of MODIS AOD data to predict PM2.5 concentrations. Atmos Chem Phys Discuss 11: 97699795. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acpd-11-9769-2011.

Lee, PC; Roberts, JM; Catov, JM; Talbott, EO; Ritz, B. (2013). First Trimester Exposure To Ambient Air Pollution, Pregnancy Complications And Adverse Birth Outcomes In Allegheny County, PA. Matern Child Health J 17: 545-555. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10995-012-1028-5.

Lee, PC; Talbott, EO; Roberts, JM; Catov, JM; Bilonick, RA; Stone, RA; Sharma, RK; Ritz, B. (2012b). Ambient air pollution exposure and blood pressure changes during pregnancy. Environ Res 117: 46-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.05.011.

Lee, PC; Talbott, EO; Roberts, JM; Catov, JM; Sharma, RK; Ritz, B. (2011b). Particulate air pollution exposure and C-reactive protein during early pregnancy. Epidemiology 22: 524-531. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31821c6c58.

Legro, RS; Sauer, MV; Mottla, GL; Richter, KS; Li, X; Dodson, WC; Liao, D. (2010). Effect of air quality on assisted human reproduction. Hum Reprod 25: 1317-1324. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/humrep/deq021.

Li, C; Li, X; Jigami, J; Hasegawa, C; Suzuki, AK; Zhang, Y; Fujitani, Y; Nagaoka, K; Watanabe, G; Taya, K. (2012). Effect of nanoparticle-rich diesel exhaust on testosterone biosynthesis in adult male mice. Inhal Toxicol 24: 599-608. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2012.702140.

Li, C; Li, X; Suzuki, AK; Zhang, Y; Fujitani, Y; Nagaoka, K; Watanabe, G; Taya, K. (2013). Effects of exposure to nanoparticle-rich diesel exhaust on pregnancy in rats. J Reprod Dev 59: 145-150. http://dx.doi.org/10.1262/jrd.2012-145.

SECTION 9.4: References

Li, C; Taneda, S; Taya, K; Watanabe, G; Li, X; Fujitani, Y; Nakajima, T; Suzuki, AK. (2009). Effects of in utero exposure to nanoparticle-rich diesel exhaust on testicular function in immature male rats. Toxicol Lett 185: 1-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2008.11.012.

Madsen, C; Gehring, U; Walker, SE; Brunekreef, B; Stigum, H; Naess, O; Nafstad, P. (2010). Ambient air pollution exposure, residential mobility and term birth weight in Oslo, Norway. Environ Res 110: 363-371. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2010.02.005.

Mahalingaiah, S; Hart, JE; Laden, F; Aschengrau, A; Missmer, SA. (2014). Air pollution exposures during adulthood and risk of endometriosis in the Nurses' Health Study II. Environ Health Perspect 122: 58-64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306627.

Mahalingaiah, S; Hart, JE; Laden, F; Farland, LV; Hewlett, MM; Chavarro, J; Aschengrau, A; Missmer, SA. (2016). Adult air pollution exposure and risk of infertility in the Nurses' Health Study II. Hum Reprod 31: 638-647. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/humrep/dev330.

Manners, S; Alam, R; Schwartz, DA; Gorska, MM. (2014). A mouse model links asthma susceptibility to prenatal exposure to diesel exhaust. J Allergy Clin Immunol 134: 6372. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.10.047.

Männistö, T; Mendola, P; Liu, D; Leishear, K; Sherman, S; Laughon, SK. (2014). Acute air pollution exposure and blood pressure at delivery among women with and without hypertension. Am J Hypertens 28: 58-72. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ajh/hpu077.

Marshall, E; Harris, G; Wartenberg, D. (2010). Oral cleft defects and maternal exposure to ambient air pollutants in New Jersey. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 88: 205-215. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdra.20650.

Martens, DS; Gouveia, S; Madhloum, N; Janssen, BG; Plusquin, M; Vanpoucke, C; Lefebvre, W; Forsberg, B; Nording, M; Nawrot, TS. (2017). Neonatal cord blood oxylipins and exposure to particulate matter in the early-life environment: an ENVIRONAGE birth cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 125: 691-698. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP291.

Mathews, TJ; MacDorman, MF. (2010). Infant mortality statistics from the 2006 period linked birth/infant death data set. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control. http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr58/nvsr58_17.pdf.

Mauad, T; Rivero, DH; de Oliveira, RC; Lichtenfels, AJ; Guimaraes, ET; de Andre, PA; Kasahara, DI; Bueno, HM; Saldiva, PH. (2008). Chronic exposure to ambient levels of urban particles affects mouse lung development. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 178: 721-728. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200803-436OC.

Mendola, P; Wallace, M; Hwang, BS; Liu, D; Robledo, C; Männistö, T; Sundaram, R; Sherman, S; Ying, Q; Grantz, KL. (2016a). Preterm birth and air pollution: Critical windows of exposure for women with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 138: 432-440.e435. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2015.12.1309.

Mendola, P; Wallace, M; Liu, D; Robledo, C; Männistö, T; Grantz, KL. (2016b). Air pollution exposure and preeclampsia among US women with and without asthma. Environ Res 148: 248-255. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.04.004.

Morello-Frosch, R; Jesdale, BM; Sadd, JL; Pastor, M. (2010). Ambient air pollution exposure and full-term birth weight in California. Environ Health 9: 44. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-9-44.

Nachman, RM; Mao, G; Zhang, X; Hong, X; Chen, Z; Soria, CS; He, H; Wang, G; Caruso, D; Pearson, C; Biswal, S; Zuckerman, B; Wills-Karp, M; Wang, X. (2016). Intrauterine inflammation and maternal exposure to ambient PM2.5 during preconception and specific periods of pregnancy: the Boston Birth Cohort. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1608-1615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP243.

Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Basagaña, X; Dadvand, P; Martinez, D; Cirach, M; Beelen, R; Jacquemin, B. (2014). Air pollution and human fertility rates. Environ Int 70: 9-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.05.005.

Padula, AM; Mortimer, KM; Tager, IB; Hammond, SK; Lurmann, FW; Yang, W; Stevenson, DK; Shaw, GM. (2014). Traffic-related air pollution and risk of preterm birth in the San Joaquin Valley of California. Ann Epidemiol 24: 888-895.e884. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2014.10.004.

SECTION 9.4: References

Padula, AM; Tager, IB; Carmichael, SL; Hammond, SK; Lurmann, F; Shaw, GM. (2013a). The association of ambient air pollution and traffic exposures with selected congenital anomalies in the San Joaquin Valley of California. Am J Epidemiol 177: 1074-1085. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws367.

Padula, AM; Tager, IB; Carmichael, SL; Hammond, SK; Yang, W; Lurmann, F; Shaw, GM. (2013b). Ambient air pollution and traffic exposures and congenital heart defects in the San Joaquin Valley of California. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 27: 329-339. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/ppe.12055.

Padula, AM; Tager, IB; Carmichael, SL; Hammond, SK; Yang, W; Lurmann, FW; Shaw, GM. (2013c). Traffic-related air pollution and selected birth defects in the San Joaquin Valley of California. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 97: 730-735. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdra.23175.

Parker, JD; Woodruff, TJ. (2008). Influences of study design and location on the relationship between particulate matter air pollution and birthweight. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 22: 214-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3016.2008.00931.x.

Pedersen, M; Giorgis-Allemand, L; Bernard, C; Aguilera, I; Andersen, AM; Ballester, F; Beelen, RM; Chatzi, L; Cirach, M; Danileviciute, A; Dedele, A; van Eijsden, M; Estarlich, M; Fernández-Somoano, A; Fernández, MF; Forastiere, F; Gehring, U; Grazuleviciene, R; Gruzieva, O; Heude, B; Hoek, G; de Hoogh, K; van Den Hooven, EH; Håberg, SE; Jaddoe, VW; Klümper, C; Korek, M; Krämer, U; Lerchundi, A; Lepeule, J; Nafstad, P; Nystad, W; Patelarou, E; Porta, D; Postma, D; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Rudnai, P; Sunyer, J; Stephanou, E; Sørensen, M; Thiering, E; Tuffnell, D; Varró, MJ; Vrijkotte, TG; Wijga, A; Wilhelm, M; Wright, J; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Pershagen, G; Brunekreef, B; Kogevinas, M; Slama, R. (2013). Ambient air pollution and low birthweight: a European cohort study (ESCAPE). Lancet Respir Med 1: 695-704. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2213-2600(13)70192-9.

Pedersen, M; Stayner, L; Slama, R; Sørensen, M; Figueras, F; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Dadvand, P. (2014). Ambient air pollution and pregnancy-induced hypertensive disorders: a systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Hypertension 64: 494-500. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.03545.

Peel, JL; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Mulholland, JA; Freed, G; Tolbert, PE. (2011). Ambient air pollution and apnea and bradycardia in high-risk infants on home monitors. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1321-1327. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002739.

Pereira, G; Belanger, K; Ebisu, K; Bell, ML. (2014a). Fine Particulate Matter And Risk Of Preterm Birth In Connecticut In 2000-2006: A Longitudinal Study. Am J Epidemiol 179: 67-74. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwt216.

Pereira, G; Bell, ML; Belanger, K; de Klerk, N. (2014b). Fine particulate matter and risk of preterm birth and pre-labor rupture of membranes in Perth, Western Australia 1997-2007: a longitudinal study. Environ Int 73: 143-149. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.07.014.

Pereira, G; Bracken, MB; Bell, ML. (2016). Particulate air pollution, fetal growth and gestational length: The influence of residential mobility in pregnancy. Environ Res 147: 269-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.02.001.

Pereira, G; Evans, KA; Rich, DQ; Bracken, MB; Bell, ML. (2015). Fine particulates, preterm birth, and membrane rupture in Rochester, NY. Epidemiology 27: 66-73. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000366.

Pires-Neto, RC; Lichtenfels, AJ; Soares, SR; Macchione, M; Saldiva, PHN; Dolhnikoff, M. (2006). Effects of Sao Paulo air pollution on the upper airways of mice. Environ Res 101: 356-361.

Pires, A; Neves de Melo, E; Mauad, T; Hilario Nascimento Saldiva, P; de Siqueira Bueno, HM. (2011). Pre- and postnatal exposure to ambient levels of urban particulate matter (PM2.5) affects mice spermatogenesis. Inhal Toxicol 23: 237-245. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.563508.

Radwan, M; Jurewicz, J; Polańska, K; Sobala, W; Radwan, P; Bochenek, M; Hanke, W. (2015). Exposure to ambient air pollution-does it affect semen quality and the level of reproductive hormones? Ann Hum Biol 43: 50-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/03014460.2015.1013986.

SECTION 9.4: References

Rappazzo, KM; Daniels, JL; Messer, LC; Poole, C; Lobdell, DT. (2014). Exposure To Fine Particulate Matter During Pregnancy And Risk Of Preterm Birth Among Women In New Jersey, Ohio, And Pennsylvania, 2000-2005. Environ Health Perspect 122: 992-997. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307456.

Rich, DQ; Demissie, K; Lu, SE; Kamat, L; Wartenberg, D; Rhoads, GG. (2009). Ambient air pollutant concentrations during pregnancy and the risk of fetal growth restriction. J Epidemiol Community Health 63: 488-496. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2008.082792.

Ritz, B; Wilhelm, M. (2008). Ambient air pollution and adverse birth outcomes: Methodologic issues in an emerging field [Review]. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 102: 182-190. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-7843.2007.00161.x.

Robledo, CA; Mendola, P; Yeung, E; Männistö, T; Sundaram, R; Liu, D; Ying, Q; Sherman, S; Grantz, KL. (2015). Preconception and early pregnancy air pollution exposures and risk of gestational diabetes mellitus. Environ Res 137: 316-322. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.12.020.

Rocha, E; Lichtenfels, AJ; Amador Pereira, LA; Saldiva, PH. (2008). Effects of ambient levels of air pollution generated by traffic on birth and placental weights in mice. Fertil Steril 90: 1921-1924. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fertnstert.2007.10.001.

Rudra, CB; Williams, MA; Sheppard, L; Koenig, JQ; Schiff, MA. (2011). Ambient carbon monoxide and fine particulate matter in relation to preeclampsia and preterm delivery in western Washington state. Environ Health Perspect 119: 886-892. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002947.

Saenen, ND; Plusquin, M; Bijnens, E; Janssen, BG; Gyselaers, W; Cox, B; Fierens, F; Molenberghs, G; Penders, J; Vrijens, K; De Boever, P; Nawrot, T. (2015). In utero fine particle air pollution and placental expression of genes in the brain-derived neurotrophic factor signaling pathway: An ENVIRONAGE birth cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 834-840. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408549.

Saenen, ND; Vrijens, K; Janssen, BG; Madhloum, N; Peusens, M; Gyselaers, W; Vanpoucke, C; Lefebvre, W; Roels, HA; Nawrot, TS. (2016). Placental nitrosative stress and exposure to ambient air pollution during gestation: A population study. Am J Epidemiol 184: 442-449. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kww007.

Saigal, S; Doyle, LW. (2008). An overview of mortality and sequelae of preterm birth from infancy to adulthood. Lancet 371: 261-269. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60136-1.

Salemi, JL; Tanner, JP; Stuart, AL; Jordan, MM; Duclos, C; Cavicchia, P; Correia, J; Watkins, SM; Kirby, RS. (2015). Associations between exposure to ambient benzene and PM2.5 during pregnancy and the risk of selected birth defects in offspring [Abstract]. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 103: 427-427. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdra.23387/pdf.

Salihu, HM; Ghaji, N; Mbah, AK; Alio, AP; August, EM; Boubakari, I. (2012). Particulate pollutants and racial/ethnic disparity in feto-infant morbidity outcomes. Matern Child Health J 16: 1679-1687. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10995-011-0868-8.

Schembari, A; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Salvador, J; de Nazelle, A; Cirach, M; Dadvand, P; Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Basagaña, X; Vrijheid, M. (2014). Traffic-related air pollution and congenital anomalies in Barcelona. Environ Health Perspect 122: 317-323. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306802.

Slama, R; Bottagisi, S; Solansky, I; Lepeule, J; Giorgis-Allemand, L; Sram, R. (2013). Short-term impact of atmospheric pollution on fecundability. Epidemiology 24: 871-879. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182a702c5.

Slama, R; Darrow, L; Parker, J; Woodruff, TJ; Strickland, M; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Glinianaia, S; Hoggatt, KJ; Kannan, S; Hurley, F; Kalinka, J; Sram, R; Brauer, M; Wilhelm, M; Heinrich, J; Ritz, B. (2008). Meeting report: Atmospheric pollution and human reproduction. Environ Health Perspect 116: 791-798. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11074.

Slama, R; Gräbsch, C; Lepeule, J; Siroux, V; Cyrys, J; Sausenthaler, S; Herbarth, O; Bauer, M; Borte, M; Wichmann, HE; Heinrich, J. (2010). Maternal fine particulate matter exposure, polymorphism in xenobiotic-metabolizing genes and offspring birth weight. Reprod Toxicol 30: 600-612. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.07.001.

SECTION 9.4: References

Son; J-Y; Bell, ML; Lee; J-T. (2011). Survival analysis of long-term exposure to different sizes of airborne particulate matter and risk of infant mortality using a birth cohort in Seoul, Korea. Environ Health Perspect 119: 725-730. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002364.

Song, P; Li, Z; Li, X; Yang, L; Zhang, L; Li, N; Guo, C; Lu, S; Wei, Y. (2017). Transcriptome profiling of the lungs reveals molecular clock genes expression changes after chronic exposure to ambient air particles. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14010090.

Stieb, DM; Chen, L; Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Crouse, DL; Omariba, DW; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT; Gilbert, NL; Tjepkema, M; Liu, S; Dugandzic, RM. (2015). Associations of pregnancy outcomes and PM2.5 in a national Canadian study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 243-249. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408995.

Stingone, JA; Luben, TJ; Daniels, JL; Fuentes, M; Richardson, DB; Aylsworth, AS; Herring, AH; Anderka, M; Botto, L; Correa, A; Gilboa, SM; Langlois, PH; Mosley, B; Shaw, GM; Siffel, C; Olshan, AF. (2014). Maternal exposure to criteria air pollutants and congenital heart defects in offspring: Results from the national birth defects prevention study. Environ Health Perspect 122: 863-872. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307289.

Symanski, E; Davila, M; Mchugh, MK; Waller, DK; Zhang, X; Lai, D. (2014). Maternal exposure to fine particulate pollution during narrow gestational periods and newborn health in Harris County, Texas. Matern Child Health J 18: 2003-2012. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10995-014-1446-7.

Tallon, LA; Manjourides, J; Pun, VC; Mittleman, MA; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Coull, B; Suh, H. (2017). Erectile dysfunction and exposure to ambient Air pollution in a nationally representative cohort of older Men. Environ Health 16: 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-017-0216-6.

Tanwar, V; Gorr, MW; Velten, M; Eichenseer, CM; Long, VP; Bonilla, IM; Shettigar, V; Ziolo, MT; Davis, JP; Baine, SH; Carnes, CA; Wold, LE. (2017). In utero particulate matter exposure produces heart failure, electrical remodeling, and epigenetic changes at adulthood. J Am Heart Assoc 6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.117.005796.

Trasande, L; Wong, K; Roy, A; Savitz, DA; Thurston, G. (2013). Exploring prenatal outdoor air pollution, birth outcomes and neonatal health care utilization in a nationally representative sample. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 315-321. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.124.

Tu, J; Tu, W; Tedders, SH. (2016). Spatial variations in the associations of term birth weight with ambient air pollution in Georgia, USA. Environ Int 92-93: 146-156. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.04.005.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 9 (reproductive and developmental effects) of the integrated science assessment for particulate matter.

Valentino, SA; Tarrade, A; Aioun, J; Mourier, E; Richard, C; Dahirel, M; Rousseau-Ralliard, D; Fournier, N; Aubrière, MC; Lallemand, MS; Camous, S; Guinot, M; Charlier, M; Aujean, E; Al Adhami, H; Fokkens, PH; Agier, L; Boere, JA; Cassee, FR; Slama, R; Chavatte-Palmer, P. (2016). Maternal exposure to diluted diesel engine exhaust alters placental function and induces intergenerational effects in rabbits. Part Fibre Toxicol 13: 39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-016-0151-7.

Veras, MM; Damaceno-Rodrigues, NR; Caldini, EG; Maciel Ribeiro, AA; Mayhew, TM; Saldiva, PH; Dolhnikoff, M. (2008). Particulate urban air pollution affects the functional morphology of mouse placenta. Biol Reprod 79: 578-584. http://dx.doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.108.069591.

SECTION 9.4: References

Veras, MM; Damaceno-Rodrigues, NR; Guimarães Silva, RM; Scoriza, JN; Saldiva, PH; Caldini, EG; Dolhnikoff, M. (2009). Chronic exposure to fine particulate matter emitted by traffic affects reproductive and fetal outcomes in mice. Environ Res 109: 536-543. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2009.03.006.

Veras, MM; Guimaraes-Silva, RM; Caldini, EG; Saldiva, PHN; Dolhnikoff, M; Mayhew, TM. (2012). The effects of particulate ambient air pollution on the murine umbilical cord and its vessels: A quantitative morphological and immunohistochemical study. Reprod Toxicol 34: 598-606. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2012.08.003.

Verkleij-Hagoort, AC; Verlinde, M; Ursem, NT; Lindemans, J; Helbing, WA; Ottenkamp, J; Siebel, FM; Gittenberger-de Groot, AC; de Jonge, R; Bartelings; MM; Steegers, EA; Steegers-Theunissen, RP. (2006). Maternal hyperhomocysteinaemia is a risk factor for congenital heart disease. BJOG 113: 1412-1418. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-0528.2006.01109.x.

Vinikoor-Imler, LC; Davis, JA; Meyer, RE; Luben, TJ. (2013). Early prenatal exposure to air pollution and its associations with birth defects in a state-wide birth cohort from North Carolina. Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol 97: 696-701. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdra.23159.

Vinikoor-Imler, LC; Davis, JA; Meyer, RE; Messer, LC; Luben, TJ. (2014). Associations between prenatal exposure to air pollution, small for gestational age, and term low birthweight in a state-wide birth cohort. Environ Res 132: 132-139. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.040.

Vinikoor-Imler, LC; Stewart, TG; Luben, TJ; Davis, JA; Langlois, PH. (2015). An exploratory analysis of the relationship between ambient ozone and particulate matter concentrations during early pregnancy and selected birth defects in Texas. Environ Pollut 202: 1-6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.03.001.

Wallace, ME; Grantz, KL; Liu, D; Zhu, Y; Kim, SS; Mendola, P. (2016). Exposure to ambient air pollution and premature rupture of membranes. Am J Epidemiol 183: 1114-1121. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwv284.

Warren, J; Fuentes, M; Herring, A; Langlois, P. (2012). Spatial-temporal modeling of the association between air pollution exposure and preterm birth: Identifying critical windows of exposure. Biometrics 68: 1157-1167. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1541-0420.2012.01774.x.

Warren, JL; Stingone, JA; Herring, AH; Luben, TJ; Fuentes, M; Aylsworth, AS; Langlois, PH; Botto, LD; Correa, A; Olshan, AF; NBDPS. (2016). Bayesian multinomial probit modeling of daily windows of susceptibility for maternal PM2.5 exposure and congenital heart defects. Stat Med 35: 2786-2801. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/sim.6891.

Wilhelm, M; Ghosh, JK; Su, J; Cockburn, M; Jerrett, M; Ritz, B. (2011). Traffic-related air toxics and preterm birth: a population-based case-control study in Los Angeles county, California. Environ Health 10: 89. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-89.

Wollmann, HA. (1998). Intrauterine growth restriction: Definition and etiology. Horm Res 49: 1-6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000053079.

Woodruff, TJ; Darrow, LA; Parker, JD. (2008). Air pollution and postneonatal infant mortality in the United States, 1999-2002. Environ Health Perspect 116: 110-115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10370.

Woodruff, TJ; Parker, JD; Adams, K; Bell, ML; Gehring, U; Glinianaia, S; Ha, EH; Jalaludin, B; Slama, R. (2010). International collaboration on air pollution and pregnancy outcomes (ICAPPO). Int J Environ Res Public Health 7: 2638-2652. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph7062638.

Woodruff, TJ; Parker, JD; Darrow, LA; Slama, R; Bell, ML; Choi, H; Glinianaia, S; Hoggatt, KJ; Karr, CJ; Lobdell, DT; Wilhelm, M. (2009). Methodological issues in studies of air pollution and reproductive health. Environ Res 109: 311-320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2008.12.012.

Wu, J; Ren, C; Delfino, RJ; Chung, J; Wilhelm, M; Ritz, B. (2009). Association between local traffic-generated air pollution and preeclampsia and preterm delivery in the south coast air basin of California. Environ Health Perspect 117: 17731779. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800334.

Wu, J; Wilhelm, M; Chung, J; Ritz, B. (2011). Comparing exposure assessment methods for traffic-related air pollution in an adverse pregnancy outcome study. Environ Res 111: 685-692. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.03.008.

SECTION 9.4: References

Xu, X; Hu, H; Ha, S; Roth, J. (2014). Ambient air pollution and hypertensive disorder of pregnancy. J Epidemiol Community Health 68: 13-20. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech-2013-202902.

Yauk, C; Polyzos, A; Rowan-Carroll, A; Somers, CM; Godschalk, RW; Van Schooten, FJ; Berndt, ML; Pogribny, IP; Koturbash, I; Williams, A; Douglas, GR; Kovalchuk, O. (2008). Germ-line mutations, DNA damage, and global hypermethylation in mice exposed to particulate air pollution in an urban/industrial location. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 105: 605-610. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0705896105.

Yorifuji, T; Kashima, S; Doi, H. (2016). Acute exposure to fine and coarse particulate matter and infant mortality in Tokyo, Japan (2002-2013). Sci Total Environ 551-552: 66-72. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.01.211.

Zehr, JL; Gans, SE; McClintock, MK. (2001). Variation in reproductive traits is associated with short anogenital distance in female rats. Dev Psychobiol 38: 229-238.

Zhang, B; Liang, S; Zhao, J; Qian, Z; Bassig, BA; Yang, R; Zhang, Y; Hu, K; Xu, S; Zheng, T; Yang, S. (2016). Maternal exposure to air pollutant PM2.5 and PM10 during pregnancy and risk of congenital heart defects. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 422-427. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2016.1.

Zhu, Y; Zhang, C; Liu, D; Grantz, KL; Wallace, M; Mendola, P. (2015). Maternal ambient air pollution exposure preconception and during early gestation and offspring congenital orofacial defects. Environ Res 140: 714-720. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.06.002.

SECTION 9.4: References

CHAPTER 10   CANCER

> ### *Summary of Causality Determinations for Long-Term Particulate Matter (PM) Exposure and Cancer*
>
> This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for long-term PM exposure and cancer. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015).
>
> | Size Fraction | Causality Determination |
> |---|---|
> | $PM_{2.5}$ | Likely to be causal |
> | $PM_{10-2.5}$ | Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer |
> | UFP | Inadequate |

10.1   Introduction

10.1.1   Evaluation of the Relationship between Long-Term PM Exposure and Cancer

The 2009 Particulate Matter Integrated Science Assessment (2009 PM ISA) evaluated the relationship between long-term PM exposure and cancer, with an emphasis on specific PM size fractions [$PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs; U.S. EPA (2009)], with most studies focused on $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. This body of evidence was supported by decades of research on whole PM exposures (i.e., no defined size fraction), including diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, and wood smoke.

Since then, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has classified outdoor air pollution, including PM, as a Group 1 carcinogen [carcinogenic to humans; IARC (2016)]. IARC conducted a weight-of-evidence assessment for hazard identification that evaluated epidemiologic, animal toxicological, and mechanistic studies associated with outdoor air pollution. Studies evaluated in the IARC assessment consisted of those that examined inhalation as well as other routes of exposure, PM concentrations higher than 1−2 orders of magnitude above ambient, and individual PM components and specific PM size fractions. The conclusion of the IARC assessment was based primarily on epidemiology studies of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and lung cancer incidence and mortality, on inhalation studies of promotion-initiation in mice exposed to ambient air PM_{10}, and on evidence from mechanistic studies using PM of various size fractions. In contrast, this ISA is tasked with evaluating only inhalation

exposures of specific PM size fractions at relevant ambient concentrations (i.e., up to one to two orders of magnitude above ambient). The evaluation of the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, as well as other PM size fractions, and cancer is guided by the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Particulate Matter Integrated Review Plan (U.S. EPA, 2016) and summarized briefly in the Preface (Section P.3.1).

10.1.2 Carcinogens and the Development of Cancer

Development of cancer is a complex, multistep disease process (Figure 10-1). Evidence collected over decades of scientific research suggests that dysregulation of cellular pathways controlling cell growth, survival, and genetic stability results in aberrant, unregulated cell division and is central to disease initiation and progression. The most widely accepted pathway to unregulated growth is accumulation of mutations in critical genes. However, more recently, epigenetic mechanisms, such as gene silencing through promotor methylation or receptor-mediated cell proliferation, have been proposed to be important to disease development (Smith et al., 2016).
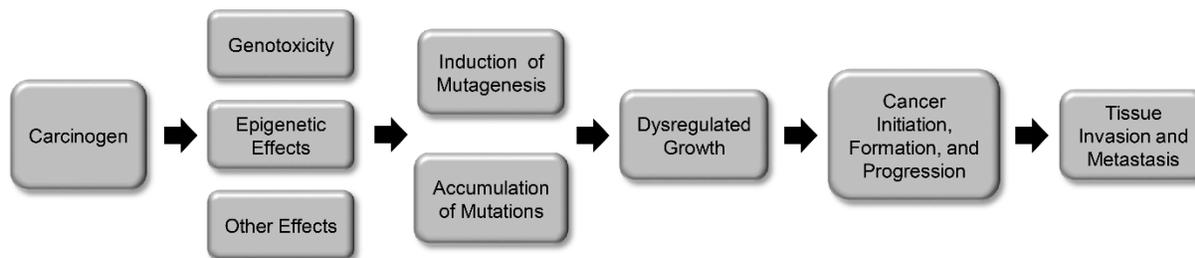
Note: This scheme depicts important steps in the development of cancer and is adapted from Goodson et al. (2015) and Smart et al. (2008).

Figure 10-1 **Key steps in the development of cancer.**

Hanahan and Weinberg (2000) and Hanahan and Weinberg (2011) proposed several hallmarks of cancer that describe the phenotype of cancer cells and developed tumors. These hallmarks organize the dysregulated pathways identified in cancer cells in terms of biological properties that are acquired during tumor development in humans (Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011). They include sustained proliferative signaling, evasion of growth suppressors, resistance of cell death, enabling of replicative immortality, induction of angiogenesis, activation of invasion and metastasis, reprogramming of energy metabolism, and evasion of immune destruction. Few studies of exposure to PM size fractions have specifically examined dysregulated pathways associated with cancer cells and developed tumors. However, as

described below, some studies of exposure to PM size fractions demonstrate perturbation of pathways related to the hallmarks of cancer, such as methylation of a tumor suppressor gene, which is relevant to evasion of growth suppressors.

Smith et al. (2016) proposed 10 characteristics of carcinogens as important to the etiology and progression of cancer. These characteristics are related to the mechanisms through which it is currently thought carcinogenic agents act. Although the Group 1 (known) human carcinogens evaluated by Smith et al. (2016) frequently exhibited one or more of these 10 characteristics, not all agents that exhibit one or more of these characteristics is necessarily a human carcinogen. In addition, other characteristics may also be necessary for cancer formation. The 10 characteristics proposed by Smith et al. (2016) include the ability to (1) be electrophilic either directly or after metabolic activation, (2) be genotoxic, (3) alter DNA repair or cause genomic instability, (4) induce epigenetic alterations, (5) induce oxidative stress, (6) induce chronic inflammation, (7) be immunosuppressive, (8) modulate receptor-mediated effects, (9) cause immortalization, and (10) alter cell proliferation, cell death, or nutrient supply. Numerous studies published before the 2009 PM ISA showed that PM of various size fractions exhibits many of these characteristics, especially the first six (IARC, 2016). Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA provide evidence that the PM size fractions of interest in this ISA, (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFP) exhibit several of the key characteristics of carcinogens. New findings describe the capability of these PM size fractions to induce oxidative stress and damage DNA, which can be processed by the cell into gene and chromosomal mutations. Furthermore, studies link PM size fractions to the expression of genes that are relevant to metabolic activation or biotransformation and to epigenetic alterations.

In addition to consideration of the hallmarks of cancer (Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011, 2000) and the characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016), studies examining the effects of exposure to PM size fractions provide information on other cancer-related biomarkers. Some studies detail the presence of mutagenic compounds in PM size fractions collected from ambient air, while others measure the formation of DNA adducts and carcinogenic potential.

10.2 $PM_{2.5}$ Exposure and Cancer

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the overall body of evidence was "suggestive of a causal relationship between relevant $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and cancer" (U.S. EPA, 2009).[82] This conclusion was based primarily on positive associations observed in epidemiologic studies of lung cancer mortality. Epidemiologic studies evaluating $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer incidence or cancers of other organs and systems generally did not show evidence of an association. Toxicological studies did not focus on exposures to specific PM size fractions, but rather investigated the effects of exposures to total ambient PM, or other source-based PM such as wood smoke. Collectively, results of in vitro studies were consistent with the

---

[82] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

larger body of evidence demonstrating that ambient PM and PM from specific combustion sources are mutagenic and genotoxic. However, animal inhalation studies found no evidence of tumor formation in response to chronic exposures, except for one study demonstrating enhanced formation of urethane-induced tumors. In addition, a small number of studies provided preliminary evidence that PM exposure can lead to changes in methylation of DNA, which may also contribute to biological events related to cancer.

Recent studies expand upon the evidence for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer detailed in the 2009 PM ISA. Although previous studies tended to focus more broadly on PM exposures, recent studies address a number of uncertainties and limitations with respect to the role of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the development of cancer. Evidence from experimental and epidemiologic studies demonstrate that $PM_{2.5}$ exposure can lead to a range of effects indicative of mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity, as well as epigenetic effects. These cellular and molecular changes are supported by epidemiologic evidence demonstrating consistent positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence.

The following sections evaluate studies published since completion of the 2009 PM ISA. Although the ISA is tasked with reviewing new evidence describing the mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity for each PM size fraction, it is recognized that there exists a large body of historical evidence demonstrating these effects resulting from exposure to total PM. Throughout this section recent studies are evaluated in the context of this larger collective body of evidence.

10.2.1   Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie the development of cancer resulting from exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Figure 10-2 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to the development of cancer contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 10.2. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface (Section P.3.2.1).

Once $PM_{2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). $PM_{2.5}$ and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate reactive oxygen species (ROS) and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA,

). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to chronic health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (see Chapter 6). Soluble components of $PM_{2.5}$ and poorly soluble particles that are part of the $PM_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. Soluble components of $PM_{2.5}$ and poorly soluble particles that are part of the $PM_{2.5}$ fraction and smaller than approximately 200 nm may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4. The potential contribution of olfactory transport to brain inflammation or to upregulation of gene expression in the brain is discussed in Chapter 8.

$PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 10-2   Potential biological pathways for the development of cancer following exposure to PM2.5.

Evidence is accumulating that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ may lead to carcinogenesis by two pathways. The first pathway involves genotoxicity, where electrophilic compounds induce DNA damage, such as DNA strand breaks or DNA adducts (where a compound is bound covalently to DNA), and such damage

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

is then processed by the cell to result in a change in DNA sequence—that is, a mutation. The second pathway involves epigenetic effects that alter gene expression, further altering cell growth, regulation, and other processes. Carcinogenesis is essentially dysregulated growth; one or the other or a combination of both pathways above can lead to cancer. A general scheme for cancer induction involves initiation, promotion, and progression, leading eventually to tissue invasion and metastasis. Although most of epidemiologic evidence links $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to lung cancer, a plausible link to other kinds of cancer may exist. Evidence for these pathways and cancer-related biomarkers is described below. A discussion of the hallmarks of cancer (Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011, 2000) and the characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016), as they relate to $PM_{2.5}$, follows.

10.2.1.1   Genotoxicity

Genotoxicity is a term that refers to DNA damage, mutations, or both (Shaughnessy and DeMarini, 2009). DNA damage consists of alterations to DNA such as a DNA strand break (breakage of the phosphodiester bonds) or a DNA adduct (the covalent binding of a chemical to DNA). The DNA damage itself generally does not alter the sequence or number of the four bases/nucleotides in DNA, whose order form the basis of the genetic code. DNA damage can be caused by spontaneous errors of nucleic acid metabolism or by endogenous or exogenous mutagens. In contrast, mutations are changes in DNA sequence (i.e., in the order or number of the bases/nucleotides), and they occur when the cell processes DNA damage incorrectly, such as by failing to repair the damage or by trying to perform DNA replication past the unrepaired damage. Thus, mutagenesis is a cellular process, usually involving DNA replication and DNA repair. There are three classes of mutations: gene, chromosomal, and genomic. Mutations within a single gene are called gene or point mutations, such as base substitutions. Mutations involving more than one gene are called chromosomal mutations, such as chromosomal aberrations involving multigenetic deletions, inversions, duplications, or translocations. The gain or loss of a whole chromosome (aneuploidy) is an example of genomic mutation. As detailed below, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with mutagenicity, DNA adducts and other DNA damage, oxidative stress, biotransformation, and chromosomal (or cytogenetic) effects.

Mutations are considered biomarkers of early biological effect (Demetriou et al., 2012). The Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay is a bacterial assay and the most widely used assay of any kind for detecting the mutagenic activity of an agent (Claxton et al., 2010). In the absence of metabolic activation, it detects agents that are called direct-acting mutagens; in the presence of metabolic activation, it detects agents that are indirect-acting mutagens (i.e., those requiring metabolism to electrophilic forms). The somatic mutation theory of cancer is the most widely accepted theory of cancer etiology, and it postulates that cancer occurs at a minimum from the accumulation of mutations in critical genes. The presence of mutagens within PM and the mutagenicity of organic extracts of PM provide biological plausibility for observations made in epidemiologic studies of cancer incidence. Although the Ames assay has several technical limitations and is criticized for its use of bacteria as a

model species, more than four decades of published results evaluating 10,000 compounds have clearly demonstrated the validity of this assay for evaluating the mutagenicity of PM collected from ambient air (Claxton et al., 2010; U.S. EPA, 2009). New studies published since the 2009 PM ISA provide evidence to support mutagenicity resulting from PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Section 10.2.2.1).

DNA adducts are a type of DNA damage and serve as a biological marker of exposure (Demetriou et al., 2012). They form via a covalent bond between DNA and a carcinogen or a metabolite of a carcinogen. Repair proteins may remove DNA adducts. However, persistent adducts may result in mutations when the DNA polymerase tries to replicate past the adduct, resulting in nucleotide (base) substitutions, deletions, duplications, and chromosome rearrangements. An in vitro toxicological study described in the 2009 PM ISA provides evidence for the formation of DNA adducts following exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (De Kok et al., 2005). In this study, rat liver S9 metabolism was found to increase DNA reactivity (i.e., the induction of DNA adducts). Supporting evidence is provided by recent epidemiologic studies showing benzo[a]pyrene (B[a]P)-like DNA adducts in association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Li et al., 2014; Rossner et al., 2013b). Other types of DNA damage involve the formation of oxidized bases or nucleotides, as well as the induction of single- or double-strand breaks, all of which can be determined by the comet assay (Demarini, 2013). Evidence for such DNA damage following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure is provided by several in vitro studies using the comet assay and by a study measuring phosphorylated H2AX, which measures double-strand breaks (Section 10.2.2.2). A single epidemiologic study provides supportive evidence for an association between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and DNA damage, as assessed by the comet assay (Chu et al., 2015).

Some of the studies examining DNA damage identified oxidized bases, suggesting a role for oxidative stress in the development of the DNA lesions (Section 10.2.2.2). These oxidized DNA nucleobases are considered a biomarker of exposure (Demetriou et al., 2012). Exposure to PM can result in oxidative stress, either through the direct generation of ROS or indirectly through the induction of inflammation. Treatment with an antioxidant blocked strand breaks due to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Oh et al., 2011). Other in vitro studies showed that exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ increased the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in vitro. The in vitro results are supported by both animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies. An inhalation study involving PM$_{2.5}$ in male mice found oxidized DNA bases in lung tissue (Soberanes et al., 2012). A study in human subjects found increased lipid peroxidation products in urine (Liu et al., 2015). The presence of oxidative stress-mediated DNA lesions, including adducts, can introduce fixed mutations into the genome after incorrect repair of the damaged base or replication past the base by low-fidelity DNA polymerases. The potential for oxidative stress to result in mutagenesis is underscored by the DNA repair mechanisms that have evolved to protect the genome from mutagenesis caused by these lesions.

Some components of PM, especially organic compounds, may undergo metabolism in a variety of cell types, resulting in electrophilic compounds that may bind to DNA, RNA, or proteins. Evidence that genes participating in polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) biotransformation are upregulated as a

result of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure is provided by in vitro studies (Borgie et al., 2015b; Gualtieri et al., 2011). Biotransformation via CYP1A1 may result in the production of PAH metabolites capable of reacting with DNA to form bulky DNA adducts. As in the case of oxidative-stress mediated DNA adducts, when DNA repair of bulky adducts is absent or ineffective, mutational events may occur.

Cytogenetic effects, such as micronuclei formation and chromosomal aberrations, are also biomarkers of genotoxicity (Demarini, 2013). Micronuclei are small nuclei formed either by chromosomal breakage or aneuploidy, which is the addition or deletion of a whole chromosome (Demetriou et al., 2012). PM$_{2.5}$ exposure increased micronuclei formation in vitro (Lemos et al., 2016; Oh et al., 2011). This effect was blocked by an antioxidant, suggesting that oxidative stress may play a role (Oh et al., 2011). The formation of micronuclei correlated with the amount of DNA damage detected by the comet assay in the same study. Epidemiologic studies provide supporting evidence of chromosomal aberrations in association with PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Rossner et al., 2013a; Rossner et al., 2011).

10.2.1.2   Epigenetic Effects

Epigenetic mechanisms regulate the transcription of genes without altering the nucleotide sequence of DNA. Three sets of epigenetic effects were examined in studies of PM$_{2.5}$: methylation of tumor suppressor genes, global DNA methylation, and alteration in noncoding miRNA. Changes in DNA methylation patterns can affect gene expression and genomic instability (Demetriou et al., 2012). Such changes are considered a biomarker of early exposure. In general, transcription repression is associated with DNA methylation in promoter regions of genes. Inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ increased methylation of the p16 promotor in the lung (Soberanes et al., 2012). The p16 protein is a tumor suppressor, suggesting an epigenetic mechanism for dysregulated growth. Methylation of repetitive elements, a surrogate of global DNA methylation, was correlated with PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in blood and lung tissue of Wistar rats (Ding et al., 2016). Global DNA methylation is a measure of genomic instability, which can contribute to the accumulation of mutations in critical genes involved in the development of cancer. In general, hypomethylation is associated with genomic instability. In an in vitro study, methylation of repetitive elements and methyltransferase gene expression were decreased due to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Miousse et al., 2015). Support for a relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and global DNA methylation is provided by several epidemiologic studies (Section 10.2.3). Alteration in a third type of epigenetic effect, specific noncoding miRNA, was also found as a result of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure (Borgie et al., 2015b). These effects may contribute to the accumulation of mutations or dysregulated growth.

10.2.1.3   Carcinogenic Potential

None of the toxicological studies involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure provides direct evidence of carcinogenesis. However, an animal inhalation study found that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure led to tumor promotion in

a model of urethane-induced tumor initiation ([Cangerana Pereira et al., 2011](#)). Furthermore, exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ in vitro increased cell invasion, a measure of metastatic potential, which correlated with PAH content ([Yue et al., 2015](#)). This effect was blocked by treatment with an antioxidant, suggesting a role for oxidative stress. Epidemiologic studies provide initial evidence that exposure to long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations may contribute to reduced cancer survival ([Section 10.2.5.3](#)). Reduced survival could be due to an enhancement of tumor progression, metastasis/tissue invasion, or some other mechanism.

10.2.1.4   Characteristics of Carcinogens and Hallmarks of Cancer

PM$_{2.5}$, as described in the studies evaluated in this chapter, exhibits several characteristics of carcinogens ([Smith et al., 2016](#)). Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ results in genotoxic effects, epigenetic alterations, and oxidative stress. In addition, exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ induces expression of genes involved in PAH biotransformation, indicating that PM$_{2.5}$ contains electrophilic species. Additional studies provide evidence that PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may lead to perturbations of pathways related to the hallmarks of cancer ([Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011](#), [2000](#)). Findings of enhanced tumor formation may indicate the sustaining of proliferative signaling; increased cell invasion may indicate the activating of invasion and metastasis; methylation of a tumor suppression gene may indicate the evading of growth suppressors; and increased telomerase activity may indicate the enabling of replicative immortality.

10.2.1.5   Summary of Biological Plausibility

There are two proposed pathways by which exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could lead to the development of cancer. The first pathway involves genotoxicity, including DNA damage that could lead to mutational events, such as gene mutation and cytogenetic effects. The second pathway involves epigenetic effects, including methylation of a tumor suppressor gene. Although experimental studies in animals and humans contribute most of the evidence of upstream events, epidemiologic studies report associations between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and DNA damage (including DNA adducts), chromosomal mutation (chromosomal aberrations), and epigenetic changes (altered global DNA methylation). Evidence of tumor promotion, a measure of carcinogenic potential, was found in an animal toxicological study. Together, these proposed pathways provide biological plausibility for the epidemiologic results of lung cancer incidence and mortality and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter ([Section 10.2.7](#)).

10.2.2   Genotoxicity

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were many toxicological studies that examined mutagenicity, DNA damage, and other endpoints related to genotoxicity. The presence of mutagens in PM extracts collected

from ambient air was first demonstrated by Pitts et al. (1975). In agreement with that work and many similar subsequent findings published over the past 40 years, results from studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA confirmed that PM and/or PM extracts collected from both ambient air and multiple combustion sources can induce DNA mutations in various strains of *Salmonella* developed by Bruce Ames and others. PM exposure in other in vitro assay systems resulted in changes in molecular and cellular markers that have been associated with genotoxicity. In addition, an in vivo study by Sato et al. (2003) reported increased DNA adducts in lung, liver, and nasal mucosal tissues after inhalation exposure to urban roadside air. Because this study evaluated effects of exposure to a mixture of PM and gases, it does not inform the current ISA, which identifies the hazard for effects after exposures to only the PM component of complex mixtures. Furthermore, a small number of epidemiologic studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA examined molecular and cellular markers that have often been linked with genotoxicity. Many of these studies focused only on PM_{10} exposures or individual components of PM. As a result, these epidemiologic studies did not thoroughly examine the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and genotoxicity.

As noted in the 2009 PM ISA, few studies were available that investigated the effects of exposures to specific PM size fractions. There were no new studies that evaluated in vivo effects of exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ present in ambient air, although new in vitro studies were reviewed that confirmed previous reports demonstrating induction of mutagenesis, DNA strand breaks, micronuclei, and oxidative stress after $PM_{2.5}$ and/or $PM_{2.5}$ extract exposures. The relationships, however, between observations from in vitro assays and in vivo endpoints and complex biological disease processes like carcinogenesis remained uncertain. Moreover, the diversity of in vitro assay protocols and measured endpoints limited the ability to draw more than general conclusions regarding the carcinogenic potential of $PM_{2.5}$.

Since the 2009 PM ISA, new studies continue to investigate mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity of PM, including many studies that evaluate the effects of total particulate matter (TPM), PM_{10}, and total PM collected from specific combustion sources including diesel and gasoline exhaust and woodsmoke. In addition, recent studies also investigate cancer-related effects following inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, ambient air, and emissions from specific combustion sources. The findings from these studies are supportive of findings from previous studies. However, as discussed in the Preface, the focus of the PM ISA is on evaluating the health effects due to exposures to specific PM size fractions (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and UFPs). As a result, this section evaluates mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and other endpoints associated with carcinogenesis and cancer with a focus on exposures to $PM_{2.5}$.

10.2.2.1   Mutagenicity

Evidence for mutagenicity is provided by toxicological studies. The Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay has been used for more than 40 years to identify the presence of chemical mutagens (Claxton et al., 2010; Ames, 1971). Developed to screen single

chemicals for their potential to induce mutagenesis, the assay was first extended to investigate the mutagenicity of extracted organic material (EOM) from PM collected from air in Los Angeles (Pitts et al., 1975). The *Salmonella* test provided a simple, fast, and inexpensive method for detecting the presence of mutagens within the complex mixture of chemical species that can be present in ambient air.

Assay results over the past 40 years have provided meaningful information regarding the mutagenicity of airborne compounds. The *Salmonella* test, however, is not without technical limitations. For example, it is difficult to draw detailed conclusions based upon direct comparisons between study results because of assay sensitivity to differences in methods. Many studies examine only the organic matter adsorbed onto collected particles, and extraction protocols, including solvent and extraction method selection, have been shown to affect the amount and class of compounds recovered (Claxton et al., 2004). In addition, several strains of *Salmonella* and variations in assay protocols have been developed. One advantage of the assay is that various strains selectively respond to specific chemical classes, such as nitroarenes, PAHs, or aromatic amines, providing the ability to infer some of the chemical classes responsible for the mutagenicity. However, differences in strains and protocols can modify the reproducibility of results and/or the sensitivity of the assay to certain classes of mutagens (Claxton et al., 2004; Gatehouse et al., 1994). Moreover, studies have revealed that mutagenicity fluctuates seasonally (Claxton et al., 2004). Together, these factors can affect the number of revertant colonies observed and thus limit direct comparisons between disparate studies.

Analyses using various databases have been performed to see how well the *Salmonella* mutagenicity assay predicts rodent carcinogenicity. The values that have been calculated for both the sensitivity (the percentage of known carcinogens to elicit a positive response in *Salmonella*) and specificity (the percentage of known noncarcinogens to elicit a negative response in *Salmonella*) are 45−80 and 67−100% for sensitivity and specificity, respectively (Kirkland et al., 2005; Zeiger, 1998; Zeiger et al., 1990; Tennant et al., 1987; Kier et al., 1986). Thus, agents that are not carcinogenic in rodents can also be mutagenic in the assay, and some chemical classes of rodent carcinogens are not mutagenic in the *Salmonella* assay (Zeiger et al., 1990). Considering also that PM is a heterogeneous and dynamic mixture with many unknown chemical species, *Salmonella* assay results are accordingly accompanied by uncertainty.

As discussed above, most studies of PM with the *Salmonella* mutagenicity assay evaluated only the EOM adsorbed onto particles. Because extraction results in an enriched preparation of organic compounds, the concentration applied in the assay may not reflect the administered dose delivered to the lung via inhalation of ambient air, nor accurately represent the mixture present on PM because species such as metals and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) will be refractory to organic extraction. Further, the bioavailability of extracted compounds may not be comparable to the bioavailability of those adsorbed onto particles.

As with many bioassays, the *Salmonella* strains used in the Ames assay have been engineered to improve their ability to detect mutagens. Thus, there is a mutation in a gene coding for a component of

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

the cell wall that makes the cells more permeable to large molecules. This permits PM components such as PAHs to enter the cell and get to the DNA. Likewise, there are various DNA repair deficiencies, such as the elimination of nucleotide excision repair or the addition of error-prone DNA repair, that also enhance the sensitivity of the strains to mutagens. Several different mutations in the histidine genes are present in the strains, permitting the detection of all six types of base substitutions, a 2-base frameshift mutation, as well as some small deletions. One of the most important developments that has made the strains especially useful for complex mixtures is the development of strains with various metabolic capabilities, permitting the inference of specific chemical classes in a complex mixture as being responsible for some of the mutagenicity of that mixture. Thus, some strains express excess nitroreductase, which activates nitroarenes, whereas others express acetyltransferase, which can help activate aromatic amines.

Although many new studies using the *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome assays have been published, only a fraction evaluated the mutagenic activity of PM$_{2.5}$. Of these, all were conducted outside of the U.S. in Brazil, Japan, India, and Italy. In general, the findings support previously published results that organic extracts from collected PM (various size fractions) contain compounds capable of inducing mutagenesis in the *Salmonella* assay. Specifically, results from these studies demonstrate that organic extracts of PM$_{2.5}$ collected from diverse sampling locations exhibit mutagenic activity. The induction of mutations in both the absence and presence of mammalian S9 fractions indicate the presence of compounds that are capable of interacting with DNA without biotransformation as well as those that require metabolic activation to generate ultimate carcinogens (Lemos et al., 2016; Traversi et al., 2014; de Rainho et al., 2013; Rainho et al., 2013; Lemos et al., 2012; Singla et al., 2012; Traversi et al., 2011; Kawanaka et al., 2008; Traversi et al., 2008). In addition to these general findings, several studies also identified the presence of certain compound classes, seasonal variation in mutagenic activity, and the tendency for PM$_{2.5}$ to elicit a greater increase in mutagenicity compared with PM$_{10}$ (Lemos et al., 2016; Traversi et al., 2014; de Rainho et al., 2013; Rainho et al., 2013; Lemos et al., 2012; Singla et al., 2012; Traversi et al., 2011; Kawanaka et al., 2008; Traversi et al., 2008).

As has been documented by past studies, use of plasmid-modified strains sensitive to nitro-PAH species in new studies has confirmed the presence of those compounds in airborne particulate matter from sites in Brazil and Italy. Sites included low-traffic areas identified as urban background or residential locations (Lemos et al., 2016; de Rainho et al., 2013; Rainho et al., 2013; Lemos et al., 2012; Traversi et al., 2011). For example, Traversi et al. (2011) used three isogenic strains with varying nitroreductase activity to qualitatively demonstrate the contribution of nitroaromatic compounds to the overall mutagenicity observed. PM$_{2.5}$ was most mutagenic in strains with elevated nitroreductase activity, suggesting the presence of nitroaromatic compounds in the extracts evaluated. The knowledge that these compounds are present in PM emissions and that they can induce mutagenesis in the *Salmonella* assay is well established (NTP, 2014; Claxton et al., 2004; Purohit and Basu, 2000; Rosenkranz and Mermelstein, 1983).

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

Kawanaka et al. (2008) investigated the mutagenicity of EOM from $PM_{2.5}$ collected roadside in Saitama City, Japan. Using a cascade impactor, the study authors collected 12 fractions of varying aerodynamic diameters, including fine fractions (<0.12, 0.12−0.20, 0.20−0.30, 0.30−0.50, 0.70−1.2, 1.2−2.1, 2.1−3.5, 3.5−5.2, 5.2−7.8, 7.8−11, >11 μm). They then used the *Salmonella* assay to determine the mutagenic potency of each fraction and GC/NCI/MS/MS to determine the mass contribution of select nitroaromatic compounds to the total PM mass collected. They used known quantities of those compounds to estimate the contribution of those species to total mutagenicity. The authors reported that the quantity of nitro-PAHs per unit mass in the ultrafine fraction (<0.12) was greater than in that of $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$. In addition, the authors determined that mutagenicity per unit mass of $PM_{2.5}$ was less than that of UFP in both strains. Moreover, of the six nitroaromatic compounds evaluated, the contribution to mutagenic activity calculated was greatest for 1,8-dinitropyrene in all three fractions of PM extracts evaluated. Because of biological variability of the *Salmonella* assay, as well as incomplete details regarding the statistical analysis of the data collected, it is difficult to calculate definitive values for these contributions.

Several studies evaluated seasonal variation in mutagenesis using the *Salmonella* assay (Lemos et al., 2016; Traversi et al., 2011; Traversi et al., 2008). Each observed greater mutagenic activity in extracts from PM collected during the autumn and winter seasons than in extracts from PM collected during the spring and summer seasons. These findings agree with previous studies that have also demonstrated the inverse correlation between temperature and mutagenic activity (IARC, 2016; Claxton et al., 2004). Singla et al. (2012) also compared seasonal variation in mutagenic activity. Although the authors did not provide a statistical analysis of the variation in values, they did report a consistent trend in which the mutagenicity of extracts from PM collected during the winter season was greater than the mutagenicity of those from PM collected during the monsoon season. In this study, they suggested that this divergence may be due not only to the increase in temperature, but also to the increase in rainfall.

Singla et al. (2012) and Traversi et al. (2011) analyzed the mutagenic activity of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} collected during the same time frames. In experiments using the frameshift strain TA98 without the addition of S9, which especially detects nitroarenes (Singla et al., 2012), the authors reported that the organic extracts collected from $PM_{2.5}$ had higher mutagenic potencies that those from PM_{10}. However, this same effect was not observed in experiments using TA100, which detects primarily PAHs. Likewise, in the study by Traversi et al. (2011), the mutagenic potency of the organics extracted from $PM_{2.5}$ was 6.5-fold greater than that from PM_{10} in strain TA98. Further, the authors reported greater mutagenicity for the organic extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ collected in the winter season compared with that from PM_{10} when using the nitro-PAH sensitive YG1021 strain (5.75-fold increase). A third study carried out a similar analysis. Lemos et al. (2012) compared the mutagenic activity of organic extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ and total suspended particles (TSP). The authors reported that the mutagenic potencies of the organic extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ were generally greater than those from TSP; however, a statistical analysis was not provided. Lemos et al. (2012) showed that an aqueous extract generated sequentially after the organic extraction was not mutagenic, showing that all the measured mutagenic activity was in the organic extract.

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

In summary, while the Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay has several technical limitations and is criticized because of its use of bacteria as a model species, four decades of published results from this assay have clearly demonstrated the presence of mutagenic agents in PM of various size fractions collected from ambient air (IARC, 2016; U.S. EPA, 2009). New studies involving PM$_{2.5}$ exposure published since the 2009 PM ISA also provide evidence of the presence of mutagenic agents (Lemos et al., 2016; Traversi et al., 2014; de Rainho et al., 2013; Rainho et al., 2013; Lemos et al., 2012; Singla et al., 2012; Traversi et al., 2011; Kawanaka et al., 2008; Traversi et al., 2008).

10.2.2.2 DNA Damage

10.2.2.2.1 Toxicological Studies

In addition to *Salmonella* studies that evaluated mutagenicity, new reports that measured other effects relevant to genotoxicity and carcinogenicity as a result of PM$_{2.5}$ exposures have been published. Many of these studies used a variety of in vitro assays including cell-free and cell culture systems that are designed to identify specific cellular endpoints. For example, the comet assay measures DNA single- and double-strand breaks and can be adapted to identify the presence of apurinic and apyrimidinic (together noted as AP) sites by the introduction of alkaline conditions, and certain types of damaged bases, including oxidized bases, through the additional use of lesion-specific endonucleases (Collins et al., 2008). Several other assays to identify the presence of oxidative stress after PM$_{2.5}$ exposures have also been used in new studies. The relevance of data generated in the comet assay is supported by the fact that oxidative stress is one of the key characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016).

The presence of ROS in a cell is a consequence of normal physiological processes, however oxidative stress, which is the imbalance between the generation of ROS and the protective mechanisms by which ROS are detoxified or ROS-induced damage is repaired, has been associated with the development of several health effects including cancer. ROS and ROS-induced lipid peroxidation products interact with DNA to form DNA lesions such as 7,8-dihydro-8-oxoguanine (8-oxoG), thymine glycol, 2,6-diamino-4-hydroxy-5-formamidopyrimidine (FaPy), etheno-DNA adducts, and malondialdehyde DNA adducts (Smart et al., 2008). The presence of these lesions can lead to the introduction of fixed mutations into the genome after incorrect repair of the damaged base or replication past the base by low fidelity DNA polymerases. The potential for oxidative stress to result in mutagenesis is underscored by the DNA repair mechanisms that have evolved to protect the genome from mutagenesis caused by these lesions. Increased 8-oxoG levels, one of the most widely studied lesions, has been demonstrated to result in spontaneous tumorigenesis in MTH1-deficient mice (Tsuzuki et al., 2001).

Since the 2009 PM ISA, several new studies have been published to identify the potential for oxidative stress resulting from exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. They have focused primarily on evaluating the oxidative potential of PM in acellular in vitro assays, as well as the capability of PM to induce oxidative

stress in cultured cells. Because an important source of oxidative stress is inflammation, one new study measured in vitro inflammatory responses to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Evidence for inflammation at the organ and system level resulting from $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is described in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5.

Collectively, results from the in vitro studies demonstrate that damage to DNA bases and DNA strands can occur from exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in these systems and that production of ROS may contribute to that damage. As with *Salmonella* assay results, the findings are limited by the well understood caveats that apply to many in vitro model systems, including uncertainty regarding the relationship between measures of molecular markers and in vivo outcomes. As with the *Salmonella* assay, PM processing after collection and use of extracted material in many studies may result in PM that is not representative of that in ambient air and/or alter its toxicity. For example, Turner et al. (2015) investigated how the use of EOM from collected particles may affect results for a suite of in vitro toxicity tests. The authors reported that the use of EOM from diesel exhaust particles (DEP) induced greater biological responses than intact DEP in suspension. They also evaluated the effect of cell type and observed that, in general, human premacrophage monocyte (GDM-1) cells were more sensitive than A549 cells.

Several studies measured DNA damage after exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ (Lemos et al., 2016; Danielsen et al., 2011; Oh et al., 2011; Bonetta et al., 2009) and DEP (Dumax-Vorzet et al., 2015; Jalava et al., 2015; Gualtieri et al., 2011) using the comet assay. Although the variety of PM preparation and comet assay methods make direct comparisons difficult, the results suggest that exposure of cultured cells in vitro to $PM_{2.5}$ extracted material and/or suspensions can result in DNA damage. Oh et al. (2011) collected $PM_{2.5}$ from a traffic area in Suwon City, South Korea that was located approximately 20 miles south of Seoul and exposed human bronchial epithelial (BEAS-2B) cells to the organic crude extracted (CE) fraction as well as fractions of the CE that were separated by acid-base partitioning. Using the alkaline comet assay, the authors identified increased damage compared with control in the CE as well as the aliphatic, aromatic, and slightly polar fractions ($p < 0.01$). Repetition of the same assay with the addition of several different oxidant modulators rescued the damage to some extent in all cases, suggesting that the observed damage was, in part, the result of oxidative stress. Further, the authors also assessed the presence of specific lesions through the addition of formamidopyrimidine DNA glycosylase (FPG) and endonuclease III which can detect the presence of oxidized bases and some alkylation damage. For these experiments, increased damage was observed compared with controls in the CE as well as the fractions noted above ($p < 0.01$), providing support for the hypothesis that $PM_{2.5}$-induced oxidative stress can result in DNA damage.

These findings are supported by others (Danielsen et al., 2011; Gualtieri et al., 2011). Danielsen et al. (2011) detected DNA damage in A549 and human monocyte (THP-1) cells after exposure to PM (collection efficiency of 60−80% between 0.2 and 0.8 μm; upper cutpoint of 2.3 μm) suspension collected from two sites near Slagslunde, North Zealand, Denmark and confirmed the capability of the collected PM to generate ROS in other acellular and cell culture-based assays. Throughout their results, however, statistically significant increases ($p < 0.05$) were frequently observed only after exposure to suspension

concentrations of greatest magnitude. In the study by Gualtieri et al. (2011), exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ suspension from PM collected near Milan, Italy resulted in an increase in DNA damage ($p < 0.05$) in BEAS-2B cells compared with controls.

In contrast to the findings by Danielsen et al. (2011) and Gualtieri et al. (2011), Jalava et al. (2015) did not observe DNA damage after exposure to fine PM suspensions. In this study, the authors exposed mouse macrophages (RAW 264.7) to $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5-1}$, $PM_{1-0.2}$, and $PM_{0.2}$ suspensions collected at Nanjing University in China and measured DNA damage using the alkaline comet assay. Although the authors noted an increase in damage following some exposures to PM of other size fractions, there was no change in the damage measured in suspensions of $PM_{2.5-1}$ or $PM_{1-0.2}$ compared with controls.

Bonetta et al. (2009) also demonstrated the capability of PM extract exposure to result in DNA damage in the comet assay and observed that the amount of damage measured can vary with sampling location, which is consistent with similar findings in *Salmonella* assay studies. Using aqueous and organic extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ collected at urban, highway, and industrial sites near Alessandria, Italy, DNA damage was measured in human lung epithelial (A549) cells with the comet assay. The authors reported that exposure to organic extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ collected from all three sites resulted in an increase in damage using the alkaline comet assay compared with controls ($p < 0.001$). The increase was greatest for exposure to the highway site $PM_{2.5}$ organic extracts (*p*-value not provided). Exposure to aqueous extracts resulted in an increase in damage compared with control ($p < 0.001$) using the FPG-modified alkaline comet assay for $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the industrial site only.

Wessels et al. (2010) demonstrated that DNA damage after exposure to subfractions of $PM_{2.5}$ can vary with sampling location. To represent and compare diverse PM mixture profiles, the authors collected PM from four locations, including a rural location at a beach on the west coast of Ireland and three urban locations in Birmingham, U.K. that varied in the extent to which vehicle traffic would contribute to the PM mixture sampled. Five size fractions were collected. $PM_{2.5}$ was collected in four fractions of particles with aerodynamic diameters of <0.5, 0.5−0.95, 0.95−1.5, and 1.5−3 μm. The fifth fraction comprised particles with diameters in the range of 3−7 μm. To evaluate the genotoxicity of aqueous PM suspensions, cultured A549 cells were used in the FPG-modified comet assay. The authors generally observed greater amounts of DNA damage after exposure to urban roadside PM suspensions compared with exposure to PM of equal mass collected from the rural site ($p < 0.1$) for size fractions with aerodynamic diameters of <0.5, 0.95−1.5, and 1.5−3 μm. This contrasts with the 3−7 μm fraction for which there was not a significant difference in the amount of damage induced after exposure to PM collected from any of the urban locations compared with that collected from the rural location. The variation in damage between size fractions was also examined. After adjusting for sampling site, the amount of DNA damage induced by extracts of PM from different particle size fractions was similar.

Borgie et al. (2015b) compared the effects of exposure to intact ambient $PM_{2.5}$ with aerodynamic diameters between 0.3 and 2.5 μm (described as $PM_{2.5-0.3}$) collected from an urban site in Beirut, Lebanon with that collected from a rural site in Byblos, Lebanon 35 km away. The authors measured

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

phosphorylated H2AX (γ-H2AX), a marker of DNA double strand breaks (DSB), in cultured BEAS-2B cells. Exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the urban location increased double-strand breaks at both low and high concentrations (3 and 12 $\mu g/cm^2$). In contrast, exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the rural location induced breaks at the high concentration (12 $\mu g/cm^2$) only ($p < 0.05$), indicating that the $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the urban location had greater DNA damaging potency than that collected from the rural location.

The induction of oxidative stress after exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and DEP extracts and suspensions in cell culture demonstrated by comet assay results has been supported by studies that have used other in vitro methods to measure oxidative stress (Dumax-Vorzet et al., 2015; Miousse et al., 2015; Mirowsky et al., 2015; Gordon et al., 2013). Mirowsky et al. (2015) collected $PM_{2.5}$ as well as $PM_{10-2.5}$ from two rural and three urban sites in California and generated aqueous suspensions of both soluble and insoluble material. Using cultured human pulmonary microvasculature endothelial (HPMEC-ST11.6R) cells, they measured ROS with 2′,7′-dichlorofluorescein diacetate (DCFH-DA). DCFH-DA, after removal of the acetate groups by cellular esterases, can be oxidized to highly fluorescent DCF that can then be used to quantify the amount of intracellular ROS. They found that two variables, the size fraction and location at which the PM was collected, can affect the amount of intracellular ROS generated after exposure to aqueous PM suspension. Suspensions of $PM_{2.5}$ collected at urban sites were characterized by less ROS activity than those of $PM_{10-2.5}$ ($p < 0.001$). The same outcome was not observed, however, after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ suspensions from the rural sites because the ROS activity generated by both was similar. When comparing the same size fractions between urban and rural sites, no differences were reported between sites for the $PM_{2.5}$ suspensions, whereas greater ROS activity was observed in experiments with $PM_{10-2.5}$ from the urban sites than $PM_{10-2.5}$ collected at the rural sites (p-value not provided).

Additional studies were identified that also used the DCFA-FA assay to assess intracellular ROS after exposure to PM (Dumax-Vorzet et al., 2015; Gordon et al., 2013). Gordon et al. (2013) exposed BEAS-2B and HBEpC cells to suspensions of size-fractionated PM from ambient air collected from five diverse sampling locations across the U.S. The PM size fractions collected were described as $PM_{2.5-0.2}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and $PM_{0.2}$. Like several other findings already highlighted, the authors reported variation in ROS production because of sampling site, season, and particle size. The report also noted that exposure to the $PM_{2.5}$ resulted in ROS production that was less than that of either $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP on an equal mass exposure when sampling locations were combined. Dumax-Vorzet et al. (2015) used cultured mouse embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs) in the DCFA-DA assay in addition to an acellular plasmid scission assay to estimate ROS after exposure to DEP suspension. The authors noted a dose-dependent increase in ROS (p-value not provided) using both methods.

Studies that used in vitro methods other than DCFA-FA to evaluate ROS or measured other endpoints relevant to oxidative stress have also been published. A change in superoxide was not detected in a study by Miousse et al. (2015) using dihydroethidium oxidation after exposure to aqueous extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ collected at an underground parking deck, but an increase in catalase expression ($p < 0.01$)

was noted by the authors. Mirowsky et al. (2015) evaluated infiltrating polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs) because inflammation and ROS generated by PMNs in response to PM exposure has also been proposed as a pathway that may result in genotoxicity. The authors compared the effect of exposure on the percent of PMNs in lavage fluid for the various sampling locations and PM size fractions using oropharyngeal aspiration of aqueous PM suspension exposure in mice (FVB/N). Except for one rural location, the increase in percentage of PMNs after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ suspensions were less than that after exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ ($p < 0.001$). Upregulation of genes involved in antioxidant defense (i.e., the Phase 2 enzymes) were also observed in different in vitro systems after $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Borgie et al. (2015b), as described above, found increased gene expression of NQO1 in BEAS-2B cells.

In addition to in vitro studies, one in vivo study examined DNA damage. Exposure of male C57BL/6 mice to concentrated ambient $PM_{2.5}$ ($PM_{2.5}$ CAPs) in Chicago, IL resulted in an increase in 8-oxoG positive nuclei in lung tissue [$p < 0.01$; Soberanes et al. (2012)]. This finding provides evidence of oxidative DNA damage in lungs following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

In summary, numerous in vitro studies conducted in cultured cells provide evidence of DNA damage, measured as single- and double-strand breaks, following exposure to suspended $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{2.5}$ extracts. Increased ROS production was also found in cellular assays. These results indicate that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ induces oxidative stress, one of the identified characteristics of a carcinogen (Smith et al., 2016). Additionally, there is evidence of a direct relationship between oxidative stress and DNA damage. In an in vivo study, $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs inhalation resulted in oxidative DNA damage in lungs.

10.2.2.2.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

Controlled human exposure studies have evaluated various markers relevant to DNA damage. Hemmingsen et al. (2015) reported mostly negative findings for DNA damage and oxidative stress from a controlled, cross-over, repeated-measures human exposure study carried out in central Copenhagen, Denmark. In this study, overweight, older adults were exposed for 5 hours in chambers with and without high-efficiency particulate absorption filters. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells collected immediately before and after the exposure were negative for change from controls for several endpoints evaluated. These include ROS production, DNA strand breaks, oxidized DNA bases, and mRNA expression of *CCL2*, *IL8*, *TNF*, *HMOX1*, and *OGG1*. The only positive association identified was between FPG-sensitive sites and exposure to urban air, although this result was not statistically significant.

Another controlled human exposure study by Liu et al. (2015) measured malondialdehyde (MDA) in blood and urine and 8-oxo-dG in urine. The former is a lipid peroxidation product capable of reacting with DNA bases, whereas the latter is excreted after oxidized dGTP molecules in cellular dNTP pools used for nuclear and mitochondrial DNA replication throughout the cell are acted upon by MTH1 followed by 8-oxo-dGMPase in the process of dNTP pool sanitization. In this single-blind randomized crossover study, nonsmoking adults were exposed for 130 minutes to $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and UFP CAPs

drawn from a downtown street in Toronto, Canada. Participant blood and urine were collected before exposure and after exposure at two time points (1 hour, 21 hours). Positive associations between urinary MDA concentrations and $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs were reported for both time points (1-hour post exposure: $p < 0.05$; 21 hours post exposure $p < 0.1$). Urinary creatinine was used to normalize biomarker concentrations. No association was observed between blood MDA concentration and concentration of $PM_{2.5}$.

10.2.2.2.3   Epidemiologic Studies

Several recent studies have examined a variety of molecular and cellular markers often associated with DNA damage. Study characteristics including $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, study population, and exposure assignment approach for the studies that examined long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and DNA damage are detailed in Table 10-1.

Rossner et al. (2013b) examined bulky B[a]P-like DNA adducts in study populations in two Czech Republic cities, Prague and a more polluted city (i.e., higher concentrations of not only PM but other pollutants as well), Ostrava. Whereas the study population in Prague consisted of only nonsmoking policeman, the study population in Ostrava was comprised of policeman, office workers, and volunteers. This resulted in two different types of study populations where one consisted of individuals that may have smoked. Smoking status was not specifically adjusted for in the statistical models, but measures of cotinine in the blood, a proxy for tobacco smoke exposure was included as a covariate. This study found a higher number of B[a]P-like adducts in people that resided in Ostrava in association with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (β: 0.002 [95% CI: 0.002, 0.003]). These results were consistent with Li et al. (2014) in a study conducted in Shanghai, China that examined B[a]P-like adducts in a population of nonsmoking men that were traffic policemen or office workers. Using $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations collected through personal monitoring the 24-hours preceding biological sample collection, the authors observed an overall increase in BPDE-DNA adducts (0.8% [95% CI: 0.4, 1.2]), which was driven by the exposure group (1.2% [95% CI: 0.6, 1.5]) consisting of traffic policeman with limited evidence of an increase (0.1% [95% CI: 0.02, 0.23]) in the control group (i.e., office workers).

Table 10-1   Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined DNA damage.

Study Years	Location Population	Endpoints	Mean Concentration μg/m³	Exposure Assessment
†Rossner et al. (2013b) (Winter and Summer 2009; Winter 2010)	Prague and Ostrava, Czech Republic (Prague: 61−65, nonsmoking policemen; Ostrava: 98−149; policemen, office workers, and volunteers)	B[a]P-like DNA adducts	Winter 2009: Prague: 13.8 Ostrava: 40.0 Summer 2009: Prague: 13.3 Ostrava: 12.0 Winter 2010: Prague: 42.6 Ostrava: 78.9	Personal monitoring for 48 h in each month, ambient concentrations measured up to 90 days before personal sampling
†Li et al. (2014) (2009−2010)	Shanghai, China (107 traffic policemen, 101 office workers)	BPDE-DNA adducts	Traffic policemen: 115.4 Office workers: 74.9	Personal 24-h concentrations
†Chu et al. (2015) (Not reported)	Zhuhai, Wuhan, and Tianjin China (307 subjects)	% tail DNA (comet assay)	Zhuhai: 68.4[a] Wuhan: 115.0[a] Tianjin: 146.6[a]	Personal 24-h concentrations
†Ma et al. (2015) (2013)	Shenyang, China (16 traffic policemen, 16 nonfield traffic policemen)	% tail DNA (comet assay)	Traffic policemen: 162.7 Nonfield traffic policemen: 51.5	2-week monitoring (April 8−19, 2013) campaign at traffic sites and indoor offices

8-OHdG = 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine; B[a]P = benzo[a]pyrene; BPDE = (+)-enantiomer of antibenzo[a]pyrene 7,8-diol-9,10-epoxide; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

[a]Median concentration.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

A study conducted in a cohort from three Chinese cities (Zhuhai, Wuhan, and Tianjin) broadly examined PM$_{2.5}$-modulated DNA damage by focusing on tail DNA and whether specific genetic polymorphisms modify the effect (Chu et al., 2015). Using PM$_{2.5}$ data from a personal monitoring campaign, Chu et al. (2015) reported evidence of a weak positive association between PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and percentage of tail DNA from peripheral blood samples (β: 0.001 [95% CI: 0.000, 0.002]). These results are consistent with some of the results from Ma et al. (2015) in a study of DNA damage conducted in Shenyang consisting of traffic and nonfield traffic policemen. The authors graded the extent of DNA damage on a scale of 1 to 3, where 1 and 2 represented DNA damage <40% and 3 >40% damage. For DNA damage graded 1 and 2, Ma et al. (2015) did not observe a difference in the level of DNA damage between policemen exposed to high and low PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, when

examining Grade 3, there was a much larger percent of DNA damage in the traffic policemen compared with the nonfield policemen.

10.2.2.2.4 Summary

In summary, several lines of evidence provide support for a relationship between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and DNA damage. In vitro toxicological studies demonstrate that damage to DNA bases and DNA strands can occur after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in these systems and that production of ROS may contribute to that damage. An animal inhalation study (Soberanes et al., 2012) and a controlled human exposure study (Liu et al., 2015) also provide evidence of oxidative DNA damage. These findings are supported by epidemiologic studies that demonstrate DNA damage in association with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Chu et al., 2015; Ma et al., 2015). In addition, epidemiologic studies indicate a larger percentage of B[a]P-like DNA adducts in people exposed to higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Li et al., 2014; Rossner et al., 2013b).

10.2.2.3 Cytogenetic Endpoints

10.2.2.3.1 Toxicological Studies

New in vitro studies also demonstrated the presence of chromosomal abnormalities using the cytokinesis block micronucleus assay (CBMN) after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Lemos et al., 2016; Oh et al., 2011). The CBMN assay detects acentric chromosome fragment loss and whole chromosome loss resulting from clastogenic and aneugenic agents, respectively (Kirsch-Volders et al., 2003). Lemos et al. (2016) exposed Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts (V79) to EOM material from $PM_{2.5}$ collected near a petrochemical complex in Triunfo, Brazil. In total, 23 results were reported comprising exposures to two concentrations of samples collected in two locations over several different seasons. Of those 23 results, increases over controls were noted for only three ($p < 0.05$). The remaining 20 results were negative for increases. Oh et al. (2011) also measured micronuclei and reported results consistent with comet assay results reported in the same study (see Section 10.2.2.2). Increases in micronuclei in the aliphatic, aromatic, and slightly polar fractions, as well as the highest doses of CE compared with controls ($p < 0.01$), were observed in organic extracts from $PM_{2.5}$ collected near Seoul, Korea, and this damage was prevented by the addition of ROS scavengers, as was the case for the comet assay results.

10.2.2.3.2 Epidemiologic Studies

Recent studies have examined cytogenetic endpoints such as chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei. Study characteristics, including $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, study population, and approaches to exposure assignment, are detailed in Table 10-2.

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

Table 10-2   Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined cytogenetic endpoints.

Study Years	Location Population	Endpoints	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Exposure Assessment
†Rossner et al. (2011) (February−May 2007)	Prague, Czech Republic (59 city policemen)	FG/100; %AB.C; ace	February: 26.1 May: 28.4	Personal monitoring for 48 h in each month, ambient concentrations measured up to 90 days before personal sampling
†Rossner et al. (2013a) (Winter and Summer 2009; Winter 2010)	Prague and Ostrava, Czech Republic (Prague: 61−65, nonsmoking policemen; Ostrava: 98−149; policemen, office workers, and volunteers)	FG/100; %AB.C; ace; MN/1,000 BC	Winter 2009: Prague: 13.8 Ostrava: 40.0 Summer 2009: Prague: 13.3 Ostrava: 12.0 Winter 2010: Prague: 42.6 Ostrava: 78.9	Personal monitoring for 48 h in each month, ambient concentrations measured up to 90 days before personal sampling
†Ceretti et al. (2014) (Winter 2012 and 2013)	Brescia, Italy (RESPIRA, 181 children, 3−6 yr old)	% MN; % nuclear buds; % binucleated cells; % basal cells; % condensed chromatic cells; % karyorrhectic cells; % pyknotic cells; % karyolitic cells; % without nucleus cells	Same day[a]: 24−96 1 week: 32.8−93.1 2 weeks: 40.1−82.6 3 weeks: 41.7−70.1	Ambient concentrations obtained from Regional Agency for Environmental Protection database
†O'Callaghan-Gordo et al. (2015) (February 2009−2010)	Crete, Greece (136 mother-child pairs)	MN/1,000 BC	14.4[b]	2-week monitoring at 40 sites used as input to LUR model based on ESCAPE protocol as detailed in Beelen et al. (2013); Eeftens et al. (2012b) to maternal home address

%AB.C = percentage of aberrant cells; % MN = percent of micronuclei; ace = number of acentric fragments; FG/100 = genomic frequency of translocations; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; MN/1,000 BC = frequency of micronuclei per 1,000 binucleated cells; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RESPIRA = Italian acronym for Rischio ESPosizione Inquinamento aRia Atmosferica study.

[a]Range of mean concentrations across days of biological sampling, same day, and 1−3 weeks prior to biological sampling.

[b]Median concentration.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Recent studies conducted in the Czech Republic that examined the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cytogenetic effects did not report clear evidence of associations. Rossner et al. (2011), in a study of nonsmoking policemen working more than 8 hours outdoors per day in Prague, reported no association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured by ambient monitors in the 2 days prior to personal sampling and the genomic frequency of translocations, percentage of aberrant cells, or the number of acentric fragments. However, when examining different time windows by extending out to longer lags, there was evidence of a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the 15−28 days prior to personal sampling and the number of acentric fragments (β: 0.64 [95% CI: 0.05, 1.24]). This initial study by Rossner et al. (2011), which focused on Prague, was expanded on to include participants that were defined as living in a more polluted city, Ostrava (Rossner et al., 2013a). As detailed in Section 10.2.2.2, the study populations between Prague and Ostrava differed in that individuals in Ostrava may have smoked. Similar to Rossner et al. (2013b), smoking status was not specifically adjusted for in Rossner et al. (2013a), but measures of cotinine in the blood, a proxy for tobacco smoke exposure was included as a covariate. Rossner et al. (2013a) examined the same markers of chromosomal aberration as Rossner et al. (2011), but also examined the number of micronuclei. When comparing the stable chromosomal aberrations (i.e., genomic frequency of translocations, percentage of aberrant cells, or the number of acentric fragments), the authors observed relatively similar results in both study locations in the 2 days prior to personal sampling even though the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were much higher in Ostrava. However, when examining longer lags of exposure (i.e., 1−14 days prior to sampling) there was evidence of a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and the percentage of aberrant cells in Prague (OR: 2.43 [95% CI: 1.26, 4.68], increment not specific). An examination of the frequency of micronuclei found a lower percentage in Ostrava (β: −0.032 [95% CI: −0.042, −0.022]) than Prague (β: −0.074 [95% CI: −0.114, −0.034]).

Additional studies conducted in Italy and Greece examined associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and cytogenetic endpoints with a focus on micronuclei frequency. Ceretti et al. (2014) as part of the RESPIRA study, examined cytogenetic endpoints in exfoliated buccal cells of children residing in Brescia, Italy. The study focused on air pollution concentrations during the winter months because that period of the year has higher concentrations of pollutants, including $PM_{2.5}$. The authors reported no evidence of a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and micronuclei frequency, whether assessed on the same day or during the 1, 2, or 3 weeks before biological sample collection. However, there was some evidence of increases in the frequency of nuclear buds, binucleated cells, basal cells, and condensed chromatin cells with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the 1 week prior to biological sample collection. O'Callaghan-Gordo et al. (2015) took a different approach to examining micronuclei frequency in children by focusing on whether a higher micronuclei frequency in pregnant women attributed to air pollution exposure led to higher micronuclei frequencies in children at the time of birth. As part of the Rhea mother-child cohort, O'Callaghan-Gordo et al. (2015) reported positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations over the entire pregnancy and micronuclei frequency in maternal (RR: 1.5 [95% CI: 1.0, 2.3]), but not cord, blood (RR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.63, 1.50]). However, when stratifying by smoking status, an association larger in magnitude was observed in smoking mothers (RR: 1.7 [95% CI: 0.95, 3.1]) than in nonsmokers (RR: 1.4

[95% CI: 0.80, 2.5]), but 95% confidence intervals crossed the null for both. Additionally, the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and micronuclei frequency was found to be increased among women with a lower intake of vitamin C during pregnancy (i.e., <85 ng/day).

10.2.2.3.3   Summary

In summary, there is some support for a relationship between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cytogenetic effects. Toxicological studies demonstrate chromosomal abnormalities and micronuclei formation after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in in vitro systems and suggest that production of ROS may contribute to the damage (Oh et al., 2011). Epidemiologic studies provide weaker evidence of cytogenetic effects in association with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$; however, there is initial evidence that micronuclei frequency may be correlated with the intake of an antioxidant nutrient (O'Callaghan-Gordo et al., 2015).

10.2.2.4   Other Markers

10.2.2.4.1   Toxicological Studies

Studies have also evaluated several other molecular and cellular endpoints relevant to carcinogenesis. Many of these studies describe events important to the DNA damage response and gene expression that may be relevant to cancer initiation and progression. Expression of genes that participate in PAH biotransformation have been commonly measured in new studies and include *AhR*, *AhRR*, *ARNT*, *CYP1A1*, and *CYP1B1* (Yoshizaki et al., 2016; Borgie et al., 2015b; Gualtieri et al., 2011; Oh et al., 2011). Biotransformation may result in the production of PAH metabolites capable of reacting with DNA to form DNA adducts. When DNA repair is absent or ineffective, DNA adducts may be processed by the cell into mutations.

Borgie et al. (2015b) compared the effects of exposure to intact ambient $PM_{2.5}$ with aerodynamic diameters between 0.3 and 2.5 μm (described as $PM_{2.5-0.3}$) collected from an urban site in Beirut, Lebanon to that collected from a rural site in Byblos, Lebanon 35 km away. The authors measured *AhR*, *ARNT*, *AhRR*, *CYP1A1*, and *CYP1B1* gene expression in cultured BEAS-2B cells. A general pattern was observed for measurements of *CYP1A1* and *AhRR* expression. Specifically, after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the urban location, increases in expression were observed compared with controls after exposure to both low and high concentrations (3 and 12 μg/cm^2). In contrast, $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the rural location resulted in an increase compared with control for the high concentration exposure (12 μg/cm^2) only ($p < 0.05$), indicating that the $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the urban location may possess greater potency than that collected from the rural location. Some increases were also observed for *CYP1B1* expression, whereas results were generally negative for *AhR* and *ARNT* expression. The finding of increased *CYP1A1* expression was confirmed by Oh et al. (2011), discussed above. They estimated

CYP1A1 activity using the ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase (EROD) assay and reported an increase compared with controls in the total extract as well as the aromatic fraction ($p < 0.01$). Gualtieri et al. (2011) also measured gene expression. Like both Borgie et al. (2015b) and Oh et al. (2011), they too noted an increase in *CYP1A1* ($p < 0.0001$), *CYP1B1* (*p*-value not provided), and *AhRR* (*p*-value not provided) expression. *AhR* (*p*-value not provided) and *ARNT* (*p*-value not provided) expression decreased after exposure of BEAS-2B cells to PM$_{2.5}$. Dumax-Vorzet et al. (2015) also measured *CYP1A1* expression; however, the authors did not observe evidence of an increase in *CYP1A1* mRNA after exposure to DEP particle suspension. Because the authors did observe an increase in ROS in the same study, they concluded that CYP1A1 activity was not the source of the increased ROS.

mRNA expression of some of the same genes detailed in the previous paragraph were measured in an animal study by Yoshizaki et al. (2016). In this study, mRNA from the nasal epithelium was quantified for *AhR*, *CYP1A1*, *CYP1A2*, *CYP1B1*, *Erβ-1*, and *Erβ-2* in male and female BALB/c mice exposed to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in São Paulo, Brazil. After exposure, only two changes were reported: *CYP1B1* mRNA expression was increased in exposed female ($p = 0.01$), but not male mice compared with animals exposed to ambient air, and *Erβ-2* mRNA expression was decreased in exposed female ($p = 0.007$), but not male mice compared with animals exposed to ambient air. There was no increase in mRNA for the other four genes evaluated in male or female mice. The authors also measured AhR- and Erβ-positive nuclei by immunohistochemistry in the nasal epithelium. They observed an increase in the percent of AhR-positive nuclei in PM$_{2.5}$-exposed female ($p = 0.044$) but not male mice compared with controls, and a decrease in the percent of Erβ-positive nuclei in female, but not male mice compared with mice exposed to ambient air.

In addition, one study evaluated the effect of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on telomerase. Telomerase is a protein that adds telomere repeat sequences to the ends of chromosomes. This is one way in which cells avoid senescence and arrested cell division. Telomerase can play a role in cancer development by conferring cellular immortality. Borgie et al. (2015b) reported increased telomerase activity in cultured BEAS-2B cells exposed to PM$_{2.5}$.

10.2.2.4.2   Controlled Human Exposure Studies

Hemmingsen et al. (2015) reported negative findings for mRNA expression of *CCL2*, *IL8*, *TNF*, *HMOX1*, and *OGG1* in a controlled, cross-over, repeated-measures human exposure study carried out in central Copenhagen, Denmark. In this study, overweight, older adults were exposed in chambers with and without high efficiency particulate absorption filters. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells collected immediately before and after the exposure were negative for change from controls for several endpoints evaluated.

10.2.2.4.3　Epidemiologic Studies

In addition to examining specific changes in the genome that could lead to cancer, an additional study focused on whether $PM_{2.5}$ exposure resulted in differential expression of genes related to a specific health outcome, such as cancer (Chu et al., 2016). Within the TrIPS study, a panel of 63 nonsmoking white men were selected for examining the relationship between gene expression and long-term traffic-related pollution exposure (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, EC, and OC). Long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was defined as the exposure during the first and last work shift within a week. To focus the analysis on a collection of genes that may influence a health outcome, the authors applied Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) to examine gene-specific networks. The GSEA analysis identified 44 genes that were previously related to various cellular and biological processes. Chu et al. (2016) then used GeneMANIA network analysis to examine the interrelationship among this core set of 44 genes. The authors found evidence that long-term exposure to traffic-related pollutants, including $PM_{2.5}$, increased the expression of five genes (*ACP1*, *HSP90AA1*, *LEF1*, *MLH1*, and *RBM5*) that are common in cancer pathogenesis.

10.2.2.4.4　Summary

Studies in cultured cells in vitro and in an animal model have demonstrated the upregulation of genes involved in PAH biotransformation following exposure to suspended $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{2.5}$ extracts. These results indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ contains electrophilic species, one of the identified characteristics of a carcinogen (Smith et al., 2016). $PM_{2.5}$ exposure also increased telomerase activity in vitro. This result indicates that $PM_{2.5}$ may promote cellular immortalization, another of the characteristics of a carcinogen. Epidemiologic studies link exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ with the upregulation of several genes that may be involved in cancer pathogenesis.

10.2.2.5　Summary of Genotoxicity

Studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provide a broader evaluation of the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mutagenicity, DNA damage, cytogenetic effects, and other markers of genotoxicity. Positive results in the *Salmonella* assay demonstrate the presence of species capable of inducing mutations as a result of direct interaction with DNA, as well as those that require metabolic activation. Because the most widely accepted theory of cancer etiology is the accumulation of mutations in critical genes, the presence of mutagens within $PM_{2.5}$ and the mutagenicity of organic extracts of $PM_{2.5}$ provide biological plausibility for observations made in epidemiologic studies. Further, results can suggest the presence of certain species such as nitro-polycyclic aromatic compounds (nitro-PAHs). The *Salmonella* assay, however, does not capture the complex biological in vivo activity of human cells, tissues, and other processes or systems of increasing biological organization. Therefore, although exposure to mutagens present in $PM_{2.5}$ clearly could result in the

introduction of mutations that could lead to initiated cells in vivo, strictly interpreted, the results from *Salmonella* only provide evidence for the presence of species capable of inducing mutagenesis. Thus, it is also necessary to consider results from in vitro assays that use mammalian cell lines and in vivo animal studies to completely characterize the effects of PM exposure in humans.

Toxicological studies conducted in mammalian cell lines demonstrated damage to DNA bases, DNA strand breaks, oxidative stress, micronuclei formation, and chromosomal aberrations in response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Upregulation of enzymes involved in antioxidant defense or biotransformation was also found. Dampening oxidative stress using inhibitors decreased DNA damage and micronuclei formation, supporting a role for oxidative stress in mediating genotoxicity (Oh et al., 2011). Although limited in number, some in vivo studies also examined DNA damage following $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. One study, using $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs collected in Chicago, found evidence of oxidative DNA damage in lung tissue (Soberanes et al., 2012). Controlled human exposure studies, including a study using $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs, also demonstrated oxidative DNA damage. A limitation of the collective body of in vitro evidence is that $PM_{2.5}$ was mainly collected overseas in locations with high pollution levels. A limitation of the in vivo evidence is that there are only a few studies. However, one of these found both evidence of oxidative DNA damage and methylation of the promotor region of a tumor suppressor gene in the lung (see also Section 10.2.3.1).

Epidemiologic studies examined a variety of biomarkers and collectively did not provide clear evidence of a relationship between any specific marker and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Although there was some evidence indicating a larger percentage of B[a]P-like DNA adducts in people exposed to higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Li et al., 2014; Rossner et al., 2013b), clear associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and various cytogenetic parameters were not observed in recent studies in the Czech Republic (Rossner et al., 2013b; Rossner et al., 2011). Only one study examined the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and micronuclei frequency in maternal blood and reported evidence of increased micronuclei frequency, specifically in women with low intake of vitamin C during pregnancy (O'Callaghan-Gordo et al., 2015). Those studies that examined DNA damage, by focusing on tail DNA, reported weak positive associations between personal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and percentage of tail DNA (Chu et al., 2015; Ma et al., 2015). Additionally, there is preliminary evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may result in the differential expression of genes linked with cancer pathogenesis.

10.2.3   Epigenetic Effects

Epigenetic mechanisms regulate the transcription of genes without altering the nucleotide sequence of DNA. These mechanisms, which generally involve DNA methylation, histone modifications, chromatin remodeling, and changes in noncoding mRNA and nuclear organization, may lead to alterations that are heritable or have long-term consequences (Keverne and Curley, 2008; Jones and Baylin, 2007). DNA methylation and histone modifications, which include methylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, ubiquitylation, and sumoylation, are known to be linked (Hitchler and Domann, 2007;

Jones and Baylin, 2007). Numerous studies have identified epigenetic processes in the control of cancer (Foley et al., 2009; Gopalakrishnan et al., 2008; Jones and Baylin, 2007; Valinluck et al., 2004), embryonic development (Foley et al., 2009; Gopalakrishnan et al., 2008; Keverne and Curley, 2008), and inflammation and other immune system functions (Adcock et al., 2007).

Epigenetic modifications resulting in decreased expression of tumor suppressor genes and increased expression of transforming genes have been observed in human tumors (Valinluck et al., 2004). In general, transcription repression is associated with DNA methylation in promoter regions of genes. Cytosine methylation in CpG dinucleotides has emerged as an important, heritable epigenetic modification that can result in chromatin remodeling and decreased gene expression. Global changes in DNA methylation are also seen in cancer and hypomethylation is associated with genomic instability (Gopalakrishnan et al., 2008).

Growing evidence demonstrates the epigenetic effects of PM exposure, which is associated primarily with alterations in DNA methylation. In the 2009 PM ISA, there were a small number of epidemiologic studies that examined epigenetic effects, specifically methylation. DNA methylation is an epigenetic mechanism that regulates the proper expression of genetic information in a tissue-, cell-, and sex-dependent manner and controls the expression of tumor promotor and suppressor genes and of repetitive elements. Repetitive elements constitute up to 2/3 of mammalian genomes and are heavily methylated to prevent their aberrant transcription. Thus, repetitive element methylation levels have been used as surrogate biomarkers of global DNA methylation, which is linked to genomic instability and thus may contribute to the accumulation of mutations. A large subset of studies has evaluated the effect of PM exposure on this marker. In particular, research has focused on retrotransposons long interspersed nuclear element-1 (LINE-1) and Alu (SINE in mouse) and satellite DNA. Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA found inconsistent evidence of an association between PM exposure and methylation of Alu and LINE-1 sequences, two sequences linked previously with global genomic DNA methylation. Recent epidemiologic studies further evaluated DNA methylation and have provided evidence for both hyper- and hypomethylation in response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Both DNA hyper- and hypomethylation have been observed in malignant cells. Recent animal toxicological studies investigated epigenetic effects resulting from $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and have provided evidence for methylation of a tumor promotor gene and alteration in noncoding mRNA.

10.2.3.1 Methylation of Promoters of Tumor Suppressor Genes

Evidence that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ results in the methylation of promoters of tumor suppressor genes is provided by animal toxicological studies. Soberanes et al. (2012) measured molecular markers that have been associated with an increased risk of cancer in a high-risk smoking cohort. Using male C57BL/6 mice, the authors reported increased promoter methylation of *p16* (*CDNK2A*), a tumor suppressor, and of matrix metalloproteinase-2 (*MMP-2*) compared with controls ($p < 0.001$) in whole

lung genomic DNA following inhalational exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs in Chicago, IL. Promoter methylation of these two genes has been linked to an increased risk for developing lung cancer. The authors also reported an increase in DNA methyltransferase 1 (*DNMT1*) mRNA and protein ($p < 0.01$), but not *DNMT3a* or *DNMT3b* expression. Finally, they also noted an increase in 8-oxoG positive nuclei in lung tissue ($p < 0.01$), supporting the presence of ROS following PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Alveolar epithelial cells exposed to the same PM$_{2.5}$ CAPs exhibited increased *DNMT1* transcription and methylation of the *p16* and the *MMP-2* promoters; these effects were inhibited by treatment with an antioxidant targeted to mitochondria and by an inhibitor of JNK.

Another study using Wistar rats measured changes in *p16CDNK2A* (*CDNK2A*) and *APC* promoter methylation following PM$_{2.5}$ exposures of 4 hours to 28 days (Ding et al., 2016). Animals were exposed to ambient air at three sites in Zhejiang, China. Exposed rats were housed in cages roadside of a traffic tunnel and busy intersection; control rats were housed in cages at a university greenspace 0.5 mile from the nearest road. Although the authors made separate measurements for spring and autumn seasons, the DNA methylation was not different between the seasons, so seasonal data were analyzed together. The authors reported β-values and 95% confidence intervals for methylation of *p16CDNK2A* and *APC* promoters in peripheral blood and lung tissue after exposures of 4 hours and 7 days. They did not observe an association between PM$_{2.5}$ mass over exposures of these durations and *p16CDNK2A* promoter methylation in blood or lung tissue. An association was calculated for *APC* promoter methylation for only the 7-day exposure in lung tissue (0.009 [0.001, 0.019], $p = 0.046$). The study also reported associations after 14−28 days of exposure and noted a positive exposure between PM$_{2.5}$ mass and *p16CDNK2A* promoter methylation in blood (0.037 [0.017, 0.057], $p = 0.001$) and lung tissue (0.011 [0.003, 0.019], $p = 0.011$), as well as *APC* promoter methylation in lung tissue (0.008 [0.002, 0.015], $p = 0.046$). The authors noted that methylation changes generally returned to levels comparable to controls after the longer 28-day exposures. The appreciable difference in environment between the exposure sites and plausible introduction of other stressors into the environment of the experimental animals increases the uncertainty in the reported results.

10.2.3.2 Methylation of Repetitive Line Elements

10.2.3.2.1   Toxicological Studies

In the experimental animal study discussed above using Wistar rats, Ding et al. (2016) also characterized global epigenetic changes represented by LINE-1 and Alu methylation after exposure to PM$_{2.5}$. Animals were exposed to low, medium, and high levels of traffic-related air pollution in Zhejiang, China. The authors reported β-values and 95% confidence intervals for methylation of LINE-1 in peripheral blood and lung tissue. They observed associations with 4-hour PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and decreased LINE-1 methylation in blood (−0.027 [−0.041, −0.013], $p = 0.003$) and lung (−0.041 [−0.049, −0.032],

$p < 0.001$) tissues as well as with exposure for 7 days (blood: −0.064 [−0.104, −0.023], $p = 0.003$; lung: −0.033 [−0.058, −0.008], $p = 0.012$). After 14 and 28 days, decreased LINE−1 methylation was associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in the lung (−0.015 [−0.028, −0.002], $p = 0.024$). No associations were observed with Alu methylation. The authors did note that methylation changes generally returned to levels comparable to controls after the longer 28-day exposures.

Montrose et al. (2015) also investigated global DNA methylation in peripheral blood in a study of sled dogs residing in kennels in and near Fairbanks, AK. During Alaskan winters, severe temperature inversions cause elevated $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in Fairbanks. Sled dogs housed at three kennels were selected to participate. Average $PM_{2.5}$ mass was 90 μg/m^3 at Kennel A, 48 μg/m^3 at Kennel B, and 16 μg/m^3 at Kennel C. The authors did not identify any differences in the levels of global DNA methylation or percentage of methylated cytosine bases between the dogs from three kennels, and thus did not find an association between $PM_{2.5}$ mass and global DNA methylation.

Epigenetic effects following PM exposure have also been investigated using in vitro methods. Miousse et al. (2015) measured epigenetic changes at repetitive sequences and changes in methyltransferase gene expression in cultured murine macrophages (RAW264.7) after exposure to aqueous extracts of PM (number median aerodynamic diameter of 0.42 μm) collected from the lowest level of a multilevel underground parking deck at the University of Arkansas in Little Rock. Measurements of *DNMT1* and *DNMT3b* mRNA transcripts following PM extract (50 μg/mL) exposure revealed a decrease after 24 hours compared with control ($p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.001$, respectively). No change was observed in the amount of *DNMT3a* mRNA measured at 24 hours, however, an increase was noted at 72 hours ($p < 0.001$). When the authors measured methyltransferase enzymatic activity, however, no change was observed after exposure to PM extracts. Several repetitive elements were studied to identify their methylation status and expression level after PM extract exposure. Weak hypomethylation of SINE B1/B2 was observed at the 24-hour time point control ($p < 0.01$ and $p < 0.05$, respectively). After 72 hours, methylation levels of SINE B1 returned to control levels; however, SINE B2 remained weakly hypomethylated ($p < 0.05$). Analysis of SINE B1/B2 expression did not reveal any differences between exposed and control cells at either time point. No change in methylation or expression of L1, the other transposable element evaluated, was observed.

In the same report, Miousse et al. (2015) also measured the change in methylation of major and minor satellites after 24 and 72 hours of exposure to aqueous extracts of PM. Only one change from the controls was observed: hypomethylation of the major satellites after 72 hours of exposure to 50 μg/mL PM extract. The authors also measured the corresponding mRNA levels. No change in expression of either the major or minor satellites at either time point was observed.

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

10.2.3.2.2   Epidemiologic Studies

Recent epidemiologic studies have expanded upon the examination of the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and DNA methylation. These studies include an examination of the methylation of specific parts of the genome that may play an important role in carcinogenesis, as well as an overall assessment of DNA methylation. Study characteristics, including PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, study population, and approach to assigning PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, are detailed in Table 10-3.

Table 10-3   Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined DNA methylation.

Study Years	Location Population	Endpoints	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure assessment
†De Prins et al. (2013) (2010)	Flanders, Belgium (48 nonsmoking adults)	%5mdC	All-year: 17.1 Winter: 26.9 Summer: 15.2	Ambient concentration interpolated to 4-km grid cell by the RIO model as detailed in Janssen et al. (2008) and assigned to residential address
†Madrigano et al. (2011) (1999−2007)	Boston, MA (706 men, NAS)	%5mC of LINE-1 and Alu	28-day: 10.3 45-day: 10.3 60-day: 10.3 90-day: 10.4 180-day: 10.5	Ambient concentrations from one monitor
†Panni et al. (2016) (KORA F3: 2004−2005; KORA F4: 2006−2008; NAS: 1999−2007)	Germany (KORA F3: 500; KORA F4: 1,799; NAS: 657 white men)	% methylation for every CpG site	KORA F3: 20.0 KORA F4: 14.2 NAS: 10.6	Ambient concentrations from one monitor for each cohort
†Guo et al. (2014) (June−July 2008)	Beijing, China (Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution Study, 60 truck drivers, 60 office workers)	%5mC of SATα, NBL2, and D4Z4	Truck drivers: 126.8 Office workers: 94.6	Average personal PM$_{2.5}$ on examination days using gravimetric samplers during 8 h of work
†Sanchez-Guerra et al. (2015) (June−July 2008)	Beijing, China (Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution Study, 60 truck drivers, 60 office workers)	%5mC; %5hmC	Truck drivers: 126.8 Office workers: 94.6	Average personal PM$_{2.5}$ on examination days using gravimetric samplers during 8 h of work

Table 10-3 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent studies that examined DNA methylation.

Study Years	Location Population	Endpoints	Mean Concentration μg/m³	Exposure assessment
†Janssen et al. (2013) (2009−2012)	Limburg Province, Belgium (ENVIRONAGE; 240 mother-child pairs)	%5mdC	1−5 days: 16.9 6−12 days: 16.9 6−21 days: 16.7 22−28 days: 17.3 1st trimester: 16.7 2nd trimester: 17.4 3rd trimester: 18.2 Entire pregnancy: 17.4	Combination of kriging using land cover data from satellites and monitoring data at 4-km grid cells to estimate PM$_{2.5}$ at residential address as detailed in Janssen et al. (2008); temporal R^2 > 0.80, spatial R^2 > 0.80

%5hMC = percent of 5-hydroxymethylcytosine; %5mC = percent of 5-methylcytosine cytosine; %5mdC = percent of 5-methyl-2′-deoxycytidine; Alu = short interspersed nucleotide element Alu; CpG = cytosine-guanine dinucleotide; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; ENVIRONAGE = ENVIRonmental influence ON early AGEing; km = kilometer; KORA = Cooperative health research in the Region of Augsburg; LINE-1 = long interspersed nucleotide element-1; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NAS = Normative Aging Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; R^2 = coefficient of determination; RIO = residual interpolation optimized model.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Those studies that examined overall global methylation provide an assessment as to whether exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ can result in either hyper- or hypomethylation of DNA. De Prins et al. (2013) in a study conducted in Flanders, Belgium examined global DNA methylation (percentage 5-methyl-2′-deoxycytidine, %5 mdC) in 48 nonsmoking adults. The authors examined methylation at two time periods, once in the summer and once in the winter, and whether any changes in methylation were associated with cumulative PM$_{2.5}$ exposures that were either short or long in duration (i.e., <1 week or up to a few months). In analyses combining the two sampling periods, De Prins et al. (2013) reported evidence indicating a reduction in overall DNA methylation across the lags examined with the magnitude of the reduction increasing over time, with the most pronounced reductions occurring at a 30-day lag (Estimated change in %5mdC: −0.14 [95% CI: −0.28, 0.00] for an IQR increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations of 14.2 μg/m³) and 60-day lag (Estimated change in %5mdC: −0.18 [95% CI: −0.37, 0.01] for an IQR increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations of 11.4 μg/m³). In seasonal analyses, there was also evidence of a reduction in methylation, but mostly in the summer and at shorter lags (i.e., 2-day and 3-day). In a subsequent genome-wide meta-analysis of DNA methylation in the Normative Aging Study (NAS) as well as the German KORA F3 and F4 studies, associations between PM$_{2.5}$ (trailing 2-day avg), PM$_{2.5}$ (trailing 7-day avg), and PM$_{2.5}$ (trailing 28-day avg) was found to result in 1, 1, and 10 CpG sites that had changes in methylation, respectively (Panni et al., 2016). At the 10 CpG sites identified using 28-day avg PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, 7 sites had higher methylation and 3 lower methylation. In a sensitivity analysis, the authors reported associations with PM$_{2.5}$ (trailing 28-day avg) that were generally similar after adjusting for annual average PM$_{2.5}$ (trailing 1-year avg). Although De Prins et al. (2013) and Panni et al. (2016) examined global DNA methylation across the entire genome, Madrigano et al. (2011) examined global methylation by focusing on specific portions of the genome (i.e., the LINE-1 and Alu repetitive elements). Within the NAS cohort, the authors examined multiple exposure time windows: 28, 45, 60, 90,

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

and 180 days prior to biological sampling. For analyses focusing on PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, Madrigano et al. (2011) reported some evidence of a small decrease in methylation at 45 and 60 days for only LINE-1, but the 95% confidence intervals were large.

Additional studies that examined DNA methylation at specific sites of the genome relied on an assessment of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure using personal monitors. Guo et al. (2014) examined associations between personal PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and blood DNA methylation (percentage 5-methylcytosine [%5mC]) of the tandem repeats SATα, NBL2, and D4Z4 in 60 office workers and 60 truck drivers within the Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution Study. Biological samples from participants were provided twice, 1−2 weeks apart. The authors reported an inverse association between PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and SATα methylation ($\beta = -1.35$, SE = 0.54) in office workers and truck drivers combined, with the association stronger in truck drivers ($\beta = -2.34$, SE = 0.94). There was also evidence of an inverse association between PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and NBL2 methylation, but only in truck drivers ($\beta = -0.88$, SE = 0.84). These results indicate that higher exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ may result in the differential methylation of some parts of the genome. Sanchez-Guerra et al. (2015) also examined the Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution Study cohort to examine methylation of both 5mC and 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC). Most DNA methylation studies focus on 5mC because it is often considered a marker of suppressed gene expression; however, 5mC is oxidized to 5hmC which is a potential marker of gene expression (Sanchez-Guerra et al., 2015). The authors examined whether PM exposure increases the oxidation of 5mC to 5hmC and subsequently increases blood levels of 5hmC. Using the same personal PM$_{2.5}$ measurements as the Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution studies described previously, the authors did not report any evidence of an increase in 5hmC in response to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Although the previous studies evaluated focused on DNA methylation in adults, a study conducted in Belgium examined the relationship between maternal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and placental DNA methylation. Janssen et al. (2013) within the ENVIRONAGE cohort, examined the association between global DNA methylation and PM$_{2.5}$ exposure during each trimester of gestation and the entire pregnancy. The authors reported evidence of an overall reduction in placental DNA methylation by 2.2% (95% CI: −3.7, −0.73) when examining PM$_{2.5}$ exposures over the entire pregnancy. Analyses of individual trimesters, as well as a model that simultaneously included each trimester, provide evidence of the greatest reduction in methylation occurring in the 1st trimester, −2.4 and −2.1%, respectively.

10.2.3.3   Noncoding Microribonucleic Acids (miRNAs)

In addition to DNA methylation, interest in how environmental exposures affect miRNA expression has also increased since the 2009 PM ISA. miRNAs are small, evolutionary conserved, noncoding RNAs involved in the regulation of gene expression. Recently, animal toxicological studies have reported that exposure to various environmental stressors, including PM, can lead to alterations in miRNA expression and subsequent alterations in the expression of genetic information.

[Borgie et al. (2015b)](#) compared the effects of exposure to intact ambient $PM_{2.5}$ with aerodynamic diameters between 0.3 and 2.5 μm (described as $PM_{2.5-0.3}$) collected from an urban site in Beirut, Lebanon to that collected from a rural site in Byblos, Lebanon, 35 km away. The authors measured *miR-21*, *miR-26b*, and *miR-27a* expression in cultured BEAS-2B cells. After exposure to PM collected from the urban location, *miR-21* expression was increased compared with controls after exposure to both low and high concentrations (3 and 12 $μg/cm^2$). In contrast, PM collected from the rural location resulted in an increase compared with control for the high-concentration exposure (12 $μg/cm^2$) only ($p < 0.05$), indicating that the $PM_{2.5}$ collected from the urban location may possess greater potency than that collected from the rural location.

10.2.3.4   Summary of Epigenetic Effects

Studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA provide a broader evaluation of the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and epigenetic effects. An animal toxicological study involving inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs (Chicago) found promoter methylation of the tumor suppressor gene *p16* and upregulation of methylation enzymes in lung tissue ([Soberanes et al., 2012](#)). An in vitro experiment in the same study found similar results, as well as evidence for oxidative stress contributing to the effects. Other evidence from animal toxicological studies includes methylation of *p16* and the repetitive line element LINE-1 in blood and lung tissue in association with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in a field study conducted in China ([Ding et al., 2016](#)) and upregulation of noncoding mRNA in an in vitro study involving $PM_{2.5}$ collected in Lebanon ([Borgie et al., 2015b](#)).

Recent epidemiologic studies of ambient and personal $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations generally reported some evidence of a change in DNA methylation. In studies examining both global methylation as well as methylation of specific genomic sites (i.e., CpG sites, LINE-1, Alu, SATα, and NBL2), there was evidence indicating hypomethylation in response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure ([Panni et al., 2016](#); [Guo et al., 2014](#); [De Prins et al., 2013](#); [Madrigano et al., 2011](#)). However, there was also evidence of hypermethylation in some instances ([Panni et al., 2016](#)). A recent study in a cohort of mother-child pairs in Belgium also noted associations with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and changes in global DNA methylation ([Janssen et al., 2013](#)). Collectively, studies of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and DNA methylation provide some evidence of epigenetic effects, but the broad number of biomarkers and measures of DNA methylation examined complicate the overall interpretation of results across studies.

10.2.4   Carcinogenic Potential

In the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)), there were a small number of in vivo toxicological studies that examined carcinogenic potential. No evidence of increased tumor formation was found after chronic inhalation of diesel exhaust ([Reed et al., 2004](#)) or hardwood smoke ([Reed et al., 2006](#)) in a cancer-prone

mouse model. However, urban air in Brazil enhanced the formation of tumors in mice that were pretreated with urethane to initiate tumor formation [i.e., a model of tumor promotion; Cury et al. (2000) and Reymao et al. (1997)]. Because these in vivo studies evaluated effects of exposure to mixtures of PM and gases, they do not directly inform the current ISA, which identifies the hazard for effects after exposures to only the PM component of complex mixtures. Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA include an in vivo study of tumor promotion and an in vitro study of cell invasion, which is an indicator of metastasis.

Cangerana Pereira et al. (2011) exposed female Swiss mice to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ in downtown São Paulo, Brazil, 20 m from the roadside. Some animals were pretreated with the tumor initiator urethane, while others received saline. Exposed animals were housed in exposure chambers fitted with a filter designed to trap large particles but not $PM_{2.5}$. Control group animals were housed in exposure chambers fitted with a series of three filters designed to trap all ambient particles. After 60 days of exposure to 4.54 µg/m^3 and 17.66 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ in the filtered and nonfiltered chambers respectively, the authors counted the number of urethane-induced nodules (classified as adenomas) present at the pleural surface. The number of nodules observed in urethane-pretreated mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ was 4.0 ± 3.0; the number of nodules observed in the urethane-pretreated control group was 2.0 ± 2.0 ($p = 0.02$). Of animals treated with saline rather than urethane, neither those exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ nor those exposed to filtered air developed tumors. The results of this study, together with previously published observations that investigated the effect of air pollution on urethane-exposed mice (Cury et al., 2000; Reymao et al., 1997), demonstrate that ambient PM may have a promoting effect in lung carcinogenesis. The mechanism by which exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ enhanced tumorigenesis in this study was not explored; however, activation of inflammatory pathways, suppression of DNA repair, and an enhancement of DNA replication errors are all possibilities.

Yue et al. (2015) collected $PM_{2.5}$ over spring, summer, autumn, and winter from a peri-urban residential area of Taiyuan, China. Using A549 cells and $PM_{2.5}$ suspensions in a cell invasion assay, the authors reported that cell invasion was greatest after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ collected in the winter (p-values not provided). The concentrations of 18 PM-bound PAHs were also measured. The authors reported that the amounts of PAHs measured for each season roughly corresponded to the extent to which cell invasion was observed for the same season, that is, the amount of PM-bound PAH was greatest for that collected in the winter season, and the number of invading cells was greatest after exposure to PM collected during the winter season as well. When the authors repeated the experiment with a range of winter $PM_{2.5}$ suspension concentrations, the increase in invasive cells compared with controls was observed at the highest doses only (3 µg/mL: $p < 0.05$; 10 µg/mL: $p < 0.01$). The authors also measured changes in mRNA of genes important to the suppression and promotion of cell migration and invasion and noted a decrease in *E-cad* and *TIMP-2* and an increase in *Fib* and *MMP-2*. Lastly, the authors also demonstrated the generation of ROS after exposure to the winter $PM_{2.5}$ with the DCFH-DA assay and demonstrated attenuation of cell migration in the presence of the antioxidant *N*-acetyl-L-cysteine, providing support for the contribution of ROS to additional events relevant to carcinogenesis.

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

In summary, although neither of the toxicological studies involving $PM_{2.5}$ exposure provides direct evidence of carcinogenesis, both demonstrated increased carcinogenic potential. Chronic inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs collected in Brazil resulted in tumor promotion in an animal model. Furthermore, exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in vitro increased cell invasion, a measure of metastatic potential, which correlated with PAH content. This effect was blocked by treatment with an antioxidant, suggesting a role for oxidative stress in mediating cell invasion. Epidemiologic studies provide initial evidence that exposure to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations may contribute to reduced cancer survival (see Section 10.2.5.3). This reduced survival could be due to an enhancement of tumor progression, metastasis/tissue invasion, or some other mechanism.

10.2.5   Cancer Incidence, Mortality, and Survival

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, epidemiologic studies that examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer primarily focused on lung cancer mortality, with a more limited number of studies examining lung cancer incidence and other types of cancers. Although these studies tended to support a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality, the overall body of evidence was rather small and mostly limited to analyses and reanalyses of a few cohorts (i.e., American Cancer Society [ACS], Harvard Six Cities [HSC], Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer [NLCS-Air], and Adventist Health and Smog Study [AHSMOG]). Since then, several new cohort studies and meta-analyses, as well as extensions and reanalyses of older cohorts, have examined $PM_{2.5}$ and both lung cancer incidence and mortality along with the potential relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancers in other organs. Additionally, epidemiologic studies have examined the potential impact of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on the survival of cancer patients. Overall, when evaluating recent epidemiologic studies, the strongest evidence demonstrating an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer comes from studies that examine lung cancer incidence and mortality. This evidence is further supported by studies that examined associations in never smokers.

10.2.5.1   Lung Cancer

Epidemiologic studies that examine the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer often focus on lung cancer mortality, because the high case-fatality rate of lung cancer causes measures of lung cancer mortality and incidence to be comparable (Hamra et al., 2014). Recent studies of $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer have expanded upon the body of evidence for both lung cancer mortality and incidence. The following section focuses on those recent studies that adequately examine the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence using either modeled or monitored $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Many of the studies that examine lung cancer mortality are also evaluated in the long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality section (see Section 11.1.2). As a result, the focus of this section is specifically on issues inherent to the evaluation of the relationship between

long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality or incidence. Other studies with identified limitations including, but not limited to, ecological study design, estimation of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for entire study duration from concentrations of other pollutants using conversion factors, and inadequate control for potential confounders are not the focus of this section. These studies are available at: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

Study characteristics including PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, study population including number of deaths or cases, and exposure assignment approach for the large cohort studies that focused on national or regional analyses evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, along with recent cohort studies that examine lung cancer mortality and incidence are detailed in Table 10-4. The results from these studies are highlighted in Figure 10-3, and provide evidence of generally consistent, positive associations across different exposure assignment approaches and study locations. Within the cohorts summarized in Table 10-4 and Figure 10-3, additional analyses were conducted to further examine the associations observed in the main analysis, which comprises the focus of the following sections.

Table 10-4   Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment
Lung Cancer Mortality					
North America					
McDonnell et al. (2000)[a]	AHSMOG (California)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1973−1977 Follow-up: 1977−1992	Deaths: 13[b] Pop: 1,228[e]	31.9	Monthly average concentration for airshed where participant resided
Laden et al. (2006)[c,d]	HSC Extension (Six U.S. cities)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1979−1987; 1985−1998[e] Follow-up: 1974−1998	Deaths: 226 Pop: 8,096	Across sites: 10.2−29.0 Overall mean: 16.4	One centrally located monitoring site in each city
Krewski et al. (2009)[c,f]	ACS-CPS II (1979−1983: 58 U.S. MSAs; 1999−2000: 116 U.S. MSAs)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1979−1983/ 1999−2000 Follow-up: 1982−2000	Deaths: NA Pop: 351,338 (1979−1983) 499,968 (1999−2000)	1979−1983: 21.2 1999−2000: 14.0	Average of all monitoring sites in each MSA

Table 10-4 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment
†Jerrett et al. (2013)	ACS-CPS II (California)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2002 Follow-up: 1982−2000	Deaths: 1,481 Pop: 73,711	14.1	LUR at geocoded addresses as detailed in Beckerman et al. (2013a) and van Donkelaar et al. (2010)
†Thurston et al. (2013)	ACS-CPS II (100 U.S. MSAs)	PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2005 Follow-up: 1982−2004	Deaths: NA Pop: 445,860	14.2	Average of all monitoring sites in each MSA
†Turner et al. (2016)	ACS-CPS II	PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2004 Follow-up: 1982−2004	Deaths: 16,432 Pop: 669,046	12.6	National-level hybrid LUR and BME interpolation model at geocoded address as detailed in Beckerman et al. (2013b); R^2 = 0.79
†Turner et al. (2011)	ACS-CPS II (1979−1983: 61 U.S. MSAs; 1999−2000: 117 U.S. MSAs; 1979−1983/ 1999−2000: 53 U.S. MSAs)	PM$_{2.5}$: (1) 1979−1983; (2) 1999−2000; (3) 1979−1983/ 1999−2000 Follow-up: 1982−2008	(1) Deaths: 772 Pop: 131,864 (2) Deaths: 1,042 Pop: 177,752 (3) Deaths: 714 Pop: 120,917	1979−1983: 21.1 1999−2000: 14.0 1979−1983/ 1999−2000: 17.6	Average of all monitoring sites in each MSA
†Turner et al. (2014)	ACS-CPS II	PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2004 Follow-up: 1982−1988	Deaths: 1,921 Pop: 429,406	12.6	National-level hybrid LUR and BME interpolation model at geocoded address as detailed in Beckerman et al. (2013b); R^2 = 0.79
†Lipsett et al. (2011)	CTS (California)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2005 Follow-up: 2000−2005	Deaths: 234 Pop: 73,489	15.6	IDW interpolation; limited to residences within 20 km from neighborhood and urban/regional monitors

Table 10-4 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM₂.₅ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration $\mu g/m^3$	Exposure Assessment
†Hart et al. (2011)	TrIPS (U.S.)	PM₂.₅: 2000 Follow-up: 1985−2000	Deaths: 800 Pop: 53,814	14.1	Annual average concentration in year 2000 from nearest monitoring location to last known residential address
†Crouse et al. (2015)	CanCHEC (Canada)	PM₂.₅: 1998−2006 Follow-up: 1991−2006	Deaths: 30,545 Pop: 2,521,525	8.9	10-km grid cells from three satellite instruments to residential postal code as detailed in van Donkelaar et al. (2014)
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	CanCHEC (Ontario, Canada)	PM₂.₅: 1998−2009 Follow-up: 1991−2009	Deaths: 3,200 Pop: 193,300	9.8	Mean concentration across all years of PM₂.₅ data from provincial monitoring site within 5 km from residential address
†Pinault et al. (2016)	CCHS (Canada)	PM₂.₅: 1998−2012 Follow-up: 2000−2011	Deaths: 2,700 Pop: 299,500	6.3	1-km grid cells from satellite measurements in combination with GEOS-Chem using geographically weighted regression to residential address as detailed in van Donkelaar et al. (2015)
†Lepeule et al. (2012)	HSC (U.S.)	PM₂.₅: 1979−2009[g] Follow-up: 1974−2009	Deaths: 350 Pop: 8,096	Across sites: 11.4−23.6	One centrally located monitor in each city measured PM₂.₅ from 1979−1988. From 1988−1998, PM₂.₅ estimated from PM₁₀ concentrations. From 1999−2009, PM₂.₅ available from U.S. EPA monitors.

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

Table 10-4 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration μg/m^3	Exposure Assessment
†[Villeneuve et al. (2015)](#)	CNBSS (Canada)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2006 Follow-up: 1980−2005	Deaths: 1,011 Pop: 89,248	9.1[h]	10-km grid cells from three satellite instruments adjusted using GEOS-Chem to residential postal code as detailed in [van Donkelaar et al. (2010)](#) and [van Donkelaar et al. (2014)](#)
Europe					
[Naess et al. (2007)](#)[c]	Oslo Cohort (Oslo, Norway)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1992−1995 Follow-up: 1992−1998	Deaths: 1,453 Pop: 143,842	15.0	AirQUIS dispersion model
[Brunekreef et al. (2009)](#)[l] originally detailed in [Beelen et al. (2008b)](#)	NLCS-Air (Netherlands)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1987−1996 Follow-up: 1987−1996	Full cohort Deaths: 1,670 Case-Cohort deaths: 1,059 Pop: 117,528	28.2	Combination of IDW interpolation and LUR as detailed in [Beelen et al. (2007)](#)
†[Carey et al. (2013)](#)	National English (U.K.)	PM$_{2.5}$: 2002 Follow-up: 2003−2007	Deaths: 5,273 Pop: 830,842	12.9	1-km grid cells from air dispersion model based on estimation of emissions by sector; 1-km grid centroid linked to nearest residential postcode centroid as detailed in [Atkinson et al. (2013)](#); $R^2 = 0.23−0.71$
†[Cesaroni et al. (2013)](#)	RoLS (Rome, Italy)	PM$_{2.5}$: 2005 Follow-up: 2001−2010	Deaths: 12,208 Pop: 1,256,058	23.0	1-km grid Eulerian dispersion model to each residential address as detailed in [Gariazzo et al. (2007)](#) and [Gariazzo et al. (2011)](#)

Table 10-4 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment
Asia					
†Wong et al. (2016)	(Hong Kong)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2011 Follow-up: 1998−2011	Deaths: 1,408 Pop: 66,820	33.7	Combination of monitoring data, geospatial height information, and satellite data to estimate concentrations at geocoded residential address as detailed in Li et al. (2005) and Lai et al. (2010)
Lung Cancer Incidence					
North America					
†Puett et al. (2014)	NHS (U.S.)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2007 Follow-up: 1994−2010	Cases: 2,155 Pop: 103,650	13.1[i]	GIS-based spatiotemporal model to each residential address as detailed in Yanosky et al. (2008); $R^2 = 0.76−0.77$
†Gharibvand et al. (2016)	AHSMOG-2 (U.S.)	PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2001 Follow-up: 2002−2011	Cases: 250 Pop: 80,285	12.9	IDW interpolation to geocoded residential address
†Hystad et al. (2013)	NECSS (Canada)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1975−1994 Follow-up: 1994−1997	Cases: 2,390 Controls: 3,507	11.9	Spatiotemporal model to geocoded postal code of residential address as detailed in Hystad et al. (2012)
†Tomczak et al. (2016)	CNBSS (Canada)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2006 Follow-up: 1980−2004	Cases: 932 Pop: 89,234	9.1[i]	10-km grid cells from three satellite instruments adjusted using GEOS-Chem to residential postal code as detailed in van Donkelaar et al. (2010)

Table 10-4 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM₂.₅ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration μg/m³	Exposure Assessment
Europe					
Brunekreef et al. (2009)[j] originally detailed in Beelen et al. (2008a)	NLCS-Air (Netherlands)	PM₂.₅: 1987−1996 Follow-up: 1987−1996	Full cohort Cases: 1,940 Case-Cohort Cases: 1,294 Pop: 111,816	28.3	Combination of IDW interpolation and LUR as detailed in Beelen et al. (2007)
†Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013)	ESCAPE (Europe)	PM₂.₅: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1990s[k]	Cases: 2,095 Pop: 312,944	Across sites: 6.6−31.0	LUR at geocoded addresses as detailed in Eeftens et al. (2012a)
†Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2016)	TRANSPHORM (Europe)	PM₂.₅: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1990s[l]	Cases: 1,878 Pop: 245,782	Across sites: 6.6−31.0	LUR at geocoded addresses as detailed in Eeftens et al. (2012a)

Table 10-4 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM₂.₅ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer mortality and incidence and those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration μg/m³	Exposure Assessment
†Hart et al. (2015)	NLCS-Air (Netherlands)	PM₂.₅: 1987−1996 Follow-up: 1986−2003	Cases: 3,355 Pop: 120,852	28.3	Combination of IDW interpolation and LUR as detailed in Beelen et al. (2007) and Beelen et al. (2008a)

ACS-CPS = American Cancer Society—Cancer Prevention Study; AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study on Smog; AirQUIS = Air Quality Information and Management System; avg = average; BME = Bayesian maximum entropy; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CNBSS = Canadian National Breast Screening Study; CTS = California Teacher's Study; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GIS = geographic information system; HSC = Harvard Six Cities; IDW = inverse-distance weighted; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; MSA = metropolitan statistical area; NA = not applicable; NECSS = National Enhanced Cancer Surveillance System ; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; NCLS-Air = Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; R² = coefficient of determination; RoLS = Rome Longitudinal Study; TRANSPHORM = European Study of Transport-Related Air Pollution and Health Impacts-Integrated Methodologies for Assessing Particulate Matter; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study.

[a]Evaluated in 2004 PM AQCD.

[b]Males only.

[c]Evaluated in 2009 PM ISA.

[d]Builds off the studies conducted by Dockery et al. (1993) and Krewski et al. (2000).

[e]During this period PM₂.₅ estimated using city-specific regression equations based on extinction coefficient.

[f]Builds off the studies conducted by Pope et al. (1995) and Pope et al. (2002).

[g]For a subset of years when PM₂.₅ was not monitored 1986−1988 through 1998, PM₂.₅ concentrations were estimated from PM₁₀.

[h]Median concentration.

[i]Overall 72 mo cumulative avg PM₂.₅ concentration.

[j]PM₂.₅ exposure assigned to residential address at 1986, study only reports population for all natural causes, not lung cancer, in Case-Cohort, and Beelen et al. (2008b) and Beelen et al. (2008a) presented the results of Brunekreef et al. (2009) prior to its publication.

[k]Only 14 or the 17 cohorts were examined for lung cancer, of the cohorts examined initial recruitment started generally in the 1990s with an average follow-up time of 12.8 years.

[l]TRANSPHORM used 14 of the 17 cohorts in the ESCAPE study where initial recruitment started generally in the 1990s with an average follow-up time of 13.1 years.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Study	Cohort	Location	Follow-up Years	Qualifier
Krewski et al. (2009)	ACS (Re-analysis)	U.S.	1982-2000	
Laden et al. (2006)	HSC	6 U.S. cities	1974-1998	
McDonnell et al. (2000)	AHSMOG	California	1973-1977	Men
Brunekreef et al. (2009)a	NLCS - Air	Netherlands	1987-1996	Full Cohort
Brunekreef et al. (2009)a	NLCS - Air	Netherlands	1987-1996	Case Cohort
†Thurston et al. (2013)	ACS-CPS II	U.S.	1982-2004	
†Turner et al. (2016)	ACS-CPS II	U.S.	1982-2004	
†Hart et al. (2011)	TrIPS	U.S.	1985-2000	Men
†Lepeule et al. (2012)	HSC	6 U.S. cities	1974-2009	
†Lipsett et al. (2011)	CTS	California	2000-2005	Women
†Jerrett et al. (2013)	ACS-CPS II	California	1982-2000	
†Crouse et al. (2015)	CanCHEC	Canada	1991-2006	
†Pinault et al. (2016)	CCHS	Canada	2000-2011	
†Villeneuve et al. (2015)	CNBSS	Canada	1980-2005	Women
†Weichenthal et al. (2016)	CanCHEC	Ontario	1991-2009	
†Carey et al. (2013)	National English	United Kingdom	2003-2007	
†Cesaroni et al. (2013)	RoLS	Rome, Italy	2001-2010	
†Wong et al. (2016)	---	Hong Kong	1998-2011	
Brunekreef et al. (2009)b	NLCS - Air	Netherlands	1987-1996	Full Cohort
Brunekreef et al. (2009)b	NLCS - Air	Netherlands	1987-1996	Case Cohort
†Gharibvand et al. (2016)	AHSMOG-2	U.S.	2002-2011	
†Puett et al. (2014)	NHS	U.S.	1994-2010	Women
†Hystad et al. (2013)	NECSS	Canada	1994-1997	
†Tomczak et al. (2016)	CNBSS	Canada	1980-2004	Women
†Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013)	ESCAPE	Europe	1990s	
†Hart et al. (2015)	NCLS	Netherlands	1986-2003	
†Hamra et al. (2014)c	---	---	---	14 studies
†Yang et al. (2015)c	---	---	---	10 studies
†Chen et al. (2015)c	---	---	---	6 studies
†Cui et al. (2015)d	---	---	---	12 studies

ACS-CPS = American Cancer Society—Cancer Prevention Study; AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study on Smog; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CNBSS = Canadian National Breast Screening Study; CTS = California Teacher's Study; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HSC = Harvard Six Cities; NCLS-Air = Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer; NECSS = National Enhanced Cancer Surveillance System project; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; RoLS = Rome Longitudinal Study; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Studies in black were included in the 2009 PM ISA. Hazard ratios are standardized to a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

[a]Lung cancer mortality results originally reported in Beelen et al. (2008b).

[b]Lung cancer incidence results originally reported in Beelen et al. (2008a).

[c]Risk estimate is a combination of lung cancer mortality and incidence estimates.

[d]Risk estimate is only for lung cancer mortality.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Material. See U.S. EPA (2018).

Figure 10-3   Summary of associations reported in previous and recent cohort studies that examined long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence.

10.2.5.1.1 Lung Cancer Mortality

Recent studies that examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality have attempted to account for the potential confounding effects of exposure to cigarette smoke through detailed information on smoking status as well as exposure to second-hand smoke (SHS). These studies have assessed the role of smoking status on the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality through two approaches, either including smoking status as a covariate in the main statistical model or examining whether smoking status modifies the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality association. The following section discusses both approaches, focusing first on those studies that had individual-level data on smoking status and then those studies that used proxy measures to account for smoking status within the study population.

Individual-Level Data on Smoking Status

The majority of studies that examined the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality relationship focused on the ACS-CPS II cohort, building off the initial work presented in Pope et al. (1995) and then reanalyzed in subsequent studies [e.g., Krewski et al. (2009)]. These studies differed primarily in the years of $PM_{2.5}$ data examined, years of follow-up, exposure assignment approaches, and geographic extent of the cohort examined (i.e., national or specific location; Table 10-4). A summary of the results from studies that focused on the ACS-CPS II cohort evaluated in this section are detailed in Table 10-5.

Whereas the initial ACS-CPS II studies focused on assigning exposure using the average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across all monitors, Jerrett et al. (2013) conducted a more detailed exposure assessment using LUR in a subset of the full cohort limited to California. The authors reported a positive association with lung cancer mortality (HR: 1.06 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.17]). Although specific to California, the results of Jerrett et al. (2013) were consistent with those observed in the full cohort using cruder exposure assessment techniques, which included Krewski et al. (2009) as well as a recent analysis by Thurston et al. (2013) that focused on mortality and long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources. Using a similar exposure assignment approach as Krewski et al. (2009), Thurston et al. (2013) reported an HR of 1.03 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.08) for lung cancer mortality in a model adjusting for a range of individual- and ecological-level covariates including cigarette smoking history.

Table 10-5   Summary of results from studies that examined long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the American Cancer Society—Cancer Prevention Study II (ACS-CPS II).

Study	ACS-CPS II Population	Location	Result[a]
Krewski et al. (2009)	Full cohort	National	1.05 (1.02, 1.09)
†Jerrett et al. (2013)	Full cohort	California	1.06 (0.96, 1.17)
†Thurston et al. (2013)	Full cohort	National	1.03 (0.99, 1.08)
†Turner et al. (2016)	Full cohort	National	1.04 (1.01, 1.08)
†Turner et al. (2011)	Never smokers	National	1979−1983: 1.07 (0.99, 1.16) 1999−2000: 1.13 (1.01, 1.25) 1979−1983; 1999−2000: 1.09 (0.98, 1.21)
†Turner et al. (2014)	Full cohort[b]	National	Never smoker (high vs. low): 1.26 (0.90, 1.77) Current smoker (high vs. low): 1.19 (1.03, 1.38)

ACS-CPS = American Cancer Society—Cancer Prevention Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

[a]All results are for a 5 µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations except Turner et al. (2014) in which results were based on comparing results between the 25th percentile (≤10.59 µg/m^3) and 75th percentile (>14.44 µg/m^3) of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

[b]Study population that produced these results was smaller than the total population of the study detailed in Table 10-4, Never Smokers (Lung Cancer Deaths = 144, Population = 149,617); Current Smokers (Lung Cancer Deaths = 793, Population = 65,275).

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Using a more refined exposure assignment approach in the full ACS-CPS II cohort, Turner et al. (2016) examined associations between both overall PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations using a national-level hybrid LUR Bayesian maximum entropy interpolation (LURBME) model as well as PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations decomposed into near-source LUR and regional (LURBME-LUR) components. The authors reported a positive association between overall PM$_{2.5}$ from the LURBME model and lung cancer mortality (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.08]). Positive associations were also observed when examining both the near-source (HR: 1.08 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.18]) and regional (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.07]) components of ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. The results of Turner et al. (2016) demonstrated that within the ACS-CPS II there is evidence of a consistent positive association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality, regardless of the exposure assignment approach used (see Figure 10-3).

As detailed above, traditionally ACS-CPS II studies have included covariates for smoking status or exposure to SHS in statistical models but have not accounted for potential residual confounding by cigarette smoke. Often the examination of the association between long-term air pollution exposure, including PM$_{2.5}$, and lung cancer mortality in never smokers has been limited by the small number of lung cancer deaths (Turner et al., 2011). Within the ACS-CPS II cohort Turner et al. (2011) examined lung

cancer mortality only in never smokers by using the three $PM_{2.5}$ exposure periods (i.e., 1979−1983, 1999−2000, and average of 1979−1983 and 1999−2000) initially detailed in Pope et al. (2002). Across the three different exposure periods and the three different statistical models examined, which varied by the degree of individual- and ecological covariates included, associations were consistently positive with HRs ranging from 1.07−1.14. In the fully adjusted model, which in addition to controlling for a number of individual-level covariates also controlled for county-level residential radon concentrations, Turner et al. (2011) found little evidence that radon confounded the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality relationship, reporting an HR of 1.07 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.16) and HR of 1.13 (95% CI: 1.10, 1.25) for 1979−1983 and 1999−2000, respectively.

In Turner et al. (2011), the examination of the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality was on never smokers, while Turner et al. (2014) took this initial analysis one step further and focused on whether there is evidence of an interaction between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and smoking status. While the discussion of the interaction between smoking status and $PM_{2.5}$ is more informative in identifying populations potentially at increased risk of a PM-related health effect (see Chapter 12), analyses focusing solely on never smokers and current smokers in Turner et al. (2014) provided additional supporting evidence for a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality. In analyses comparing lung cancer mortality in never smokers exposed to low (≤25th percentile = 10.59 $\mu g/m^3$) and high (>75th percentile = 14.44 $\mu g/m^3$) $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, the authors reported an HR of 1.26 (95% CI: 0.90, 1.77) while for current smokers the authors reported an HR of 1.19 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.38). Although 95% confidence intervals are larger for the strata of never smokers due to the small number of cases, the results of Turner et al. (2014) supported a relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality, particularly in locations with higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Similar to the ACS-CPS II cohort, the HSC cohort contained detailed individual-level data on smoking status. Lepeule et al. (2012) extended the analysis of the original HSC cohort and reported a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the 1−3 years prior to lung cancer death (or censoring; HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.32]). This lag structure between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality was observed also in the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) cohort. In models controlling for smoking status using individual-level data, Pinault et al. (2016) reported an HR of 1.08 (95% CI: 0.99, 1.18) when examining $PM_{2.5}$ exposures over the 3 years prior to death.

In additional analyses stratifying by smoking status, Lepeule et al. (2012) reported that the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer mortality persisted in never smokers, but the 95% confidence intervals were large (HR: 1.12 [95% CI: 0.73, 1.70]) because only 26 out of the 350 lung cancer deaths occurred in never smokers. Overall, the association largest in magnitude for $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer mortality were observed for former smokers (HR: 1.40 [95% CI: 1.14, 1.73]). The results of Lepeule et al. (2012), indicating an association larger in magnitude for never smokers compared with the full cohort, were consistent with the results of Carey et al. (2013) in a National English cohort. Carey et al. (2013)

reported an HR of 1.22 (95% CI: 1.08, 1.41) in a model that included covariates for smoking and BMI. In models including additional variables for education and income separately, the lung cancer mortality association was attenuated but remained positive (with income: HR = 1.05; with education HR = 1.11). When restricting the analysis to never smokers, the authors observed a rather large increase in the lung cancer mortality association (HR: 1.41 [95% CI: 1.22, 1.62]).

There was no evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality in two cohorts of women, the California Teachers Study (CTS) and the Canadian National Breast Screening Survey (CNBSS). In the CTS, 67% of participants were never smokers, and Lipsett et al. (2011) reported no evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality (HR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.84, 1.13]). The results from the CTS cohort are consistent with the CNBSS cohort, which had a lower percentage of never smokers, 49.3% [HR: 0.98 (95% CI: 0.89, 1.09); Villeneuve et al. (2015)]. In the CTS cohort, the null $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality association persisted in several sensitivity analyses including, but not limited to, only post-menopausal women as well as women who did not relocate during follow-up. However, when focusing on only never smokers, Lipsett et al. (2011) reported that the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality was positive, but imprecise (HR: 1.27 [95% CI: 0.91, 1.78]) due to the small number of lung cancer deaths (i.e., 50) in this subset of the cohort, which is consistent with never smoker analyses in both Lepeule et al. (2012) and Carey et al. (2013). Villeneuve et al. (2015) in the CNBSS cohort only reported results by smoking status in analyses of all cancers and did not observe a similar pattern of associations as the other cohorts when stratifying by smoking status (i.e., associations larger in magnitude for never smokers).

Across the lung cancer mortality studies, the magnitude of the association was generally consistent in areas where mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were generally below 15 μg/m^3 (i.e., in the U.S. and Canadian cohorts), and below 30 μg/m^3 in all studies except Wong et al. (2016) (Table 10-4). Wong et al. (2016) in a study conducted in Hong Kong that examined long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and all cancers, in a model controlling for smoking status, reported an association for lung cancer mortality similar in magnitude (HR: 1.07 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.17]) to that observed in the other cohort studies. Additionally, unlike the other studies evaluated in this section in which the age of study participants was broader, the cohort was limited to those 65 years of age and older. The interpretation of these results is complicated when examining associations by smoking status. For men, 85% of the lung cancer mortality cases were in ever smokers, while for women 72% were in never smokers. However, when examining associations in each subset of the cohort, no evidence of an association was observed in women that were never smokers or ever smokers, while the strongest association was in ever smoker men (HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.33]). There was evidence of a positive association for never smoker men, but the 95% confidence intervals were large due to the small number of cases (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 0.72, 1.66]).

Proxy Measures of Smoking Status

In addition to the cohorts discussed above that controlled for smoking status or examined whether there was evidence of effect measure modification by smoking status, several cohorts examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality without the ability to account for smoking status through detailed individual-level data. In an analysis of the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC), Crouse et al. (2015) used a 7-year moving window of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for each year of follow-up to report an HR of 1.03 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.05). To adjust for smoking status and obesity, the authors used ancillary data on smoking and obesity to adjust for both risk factors not included in the original data set. Applying this method to account for smoking status and obesity resulted in a slightly larger HR = 1.06 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.09). A subsequent analysis of CanCHEC conducted by Weichenthal et al. (2016) limited to Ontario and focusing on $PM_{2.5}$ oxidative potential (see Section 10.2.5) also reported results for $PM_{2.5}$ and the HR was larger in magnitude (HR: 1.12 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.25]) compared with the HR reported in the full CanCHEC study (Crouse et al., 2015). The difference in results between the Ontario and national CanCHEC studies could be attributed to several factors (e.g., demographic differences), along with the exposure assignment approach employed in each study (see Table 10-4). Similar to Crouse et al. (2015), Weichenthal et al. (2016) indirectly adjusted for smoking status and obesity by including a variable in the statistical model that accounted for both by examining a secondary nationally representative data set (i.e., CCHS). They found the results were similar to those observed in the main model (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 0.97, 1.22]). Cesaroni et al. (2013) in the Rome Longitudinal Study (RoLS) also used proxy measures to account for smoking status but relied on measures of neighborhood socioeconomic level and pre-existing comorbidities, which have been shown to be associated with smoking, to develop an indicator variable meant to control for smoking status. Using time-dependent annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations the authors reported a positive association (HR: 1.02 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.05]) between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality.

While the previous studies detailed within this section focused specifically on ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality in the general population, Hart et al. (2011) examined ambient air pollution exposures and cause-specific mortality, including lung cancer, in an occupational cohort from the Trucking Industry Particle Study (TrIPS). The TrIPS cohort consisted of men employed in the trucking industry, and similar to the CanCHEC and RoLS cohorts, the authors did not have individual-level data to account for smoking status. However, unlike in other studies using the CanCHEC and RoLS cohorts, the authors did not attempt to indirectly adjust for smoking status. While most of the studies detailed in this section relied on multiple years of $PM_{2.5}$ data, only data from the year 2000 was available. In analyses focusing on the full cohort, the authors reported a positive association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality (HR: 1.03 [95% CI: 0.94, 1.12]). To further assess the association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality, Hart et al. (2011) conducted a sensitivity analysis that excluded long haul truckers, which potentially reduces exposure misclassification by focusing on those truckers that return home nightly because $PM_{2.5}$ exposures are assigned at the residential address. In the subset analysis, the authors tended to observe associations larger in magnitude

across mortality outcomes compared with the full cohort, although confidence intervals were larger (lung cancer; HR: 1.08 [95% CI: 0.97, 1.21]).

Summary

In summary, results from recent epidemiologic studies that examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality are generally consistent with those studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (Figure 10-3). Additional reanalyses of the ACS cohort using different years of $PM_{2.5}$ data and follow-up along with exposure assignment approaches and geographic extent of the cohort continue to provide evidence of consistent positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality. Additional epidemiologic studies that used individual-level data to control for smoking status conducted both within the U.S. and internationally, also provide evidence of generally consistent positive associations. The positive associations observed across studies are further supported by studies that conducted analyses focusing on never smokers that also reported positive associations, albeit with wide confidence intervals due to the small number of lung cancer mortality cases within the population of never smokers. There was no evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality in two cohorts of women (i.e., CTS and CNBSS cohorts). However, an analysis of never smokers in the CTS cohort reported evidence of a positive association that was consistent with the other studies evaluated within the section that conducted analyses of never smokers. The results across studies that had individual-level data on smoking status are supported by additional epidemiologic studies in cohorts that relied upon proxy measures to account for smoking status.

10.2.5.1.2   Lung Cancer Incidence

Although there is a high case-fatality rate for lung cancer, at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), an uncertainty identified was the limited number of studies that examined lung cancer incidence. These studies did not provide evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence. Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, a larger number of studies have examined lung cancer incidence, but overall the total number of studies remains small compared to lung cancer mortality. Similar to some of the lung cancer mortality studies, the lung cancer incidence studies also conducted stratified analyses by smoking status, which can contribute to assessing whether a relationship exists between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer by focusing on never smokers. A unique feature of lung cancer incidence studies that also allows for further assessment of the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer relationship is their ability to examine associations by the histological subtype of lung cancer. Specifically, an assessment of adenocarcinoma, the predominate subtype that develops in nonsmokers, can contribute to further accounting for residual confounding due to smoking (Hystad et al., 2013). The following lung cancer incidence studies examine both associations stratified by smoking status, and in most cases also histological subtype.

Within the U.S., the Nurses' Health Study (NHS) cohort (Puett et al., 2014) and the AHSMOG-2 cohort (Gharibvand et al., 2016) both examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence. In the NHS cohort, Puett et al. (2014) used 72-month avg predicted $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations as the exposure metric, but owing to the lack of $PM_{2.5}$ monitors before 1999, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for earlier time periods of the study were estimated from PM_{10}. The authors reported evidence of a small positive association with wide confidence interval for lung cancer incidence in the full cohort when adjusting for smoking status and SHS exposure (HR: 1.03 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.12] when examining 72-month avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations). In a subset analysis of only never smokers the authors reported an association larger in magnitude (HR: 1.12 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.44]), which was also observed when combining never smokers and former smokers that had quit more than 10 years ago (HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 1.03, 1.33]). There was no evidence of an association when examining the combination of current smokers and former smokers that stopped smoking within the last 10 years. Lung cancer incidence was further evaluated through an examination of histological subtypes, specifically adenocarcinomas, which comprise 44% of all lung cancer cases (Puett et al., 2014). Compared with the full cohort, when examining adenocarcinomas, the authors observed associations larger in magnitude for both the full cohort and the subset of never smokers and former smokers that had quit more than 10 years ago with HRs ranging from 1.15−1.29, but across categories confidence intervals were wide.

Gharibvand et al. (2016) within the AHSMOG-2 cohort examined mean monthly $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations over a 24-month period. In the cohort approximately 80% of the participants were never smokers, and they represented 46% of the lung cancer cases. In the full cohort, Gharibvand et al. (2016) reported evidence of a positive association when examining monthly average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (HR: 1.20 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.42]), which was similar in magnitude when examining both never (HR: 1.15 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.39]) and ever (HR: 1.22 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.48]) smokers. Overall, the lung cancer incidence associations in the AHSMOG-2 cohort are larger in magnitude than those observed in Puett et al. (2014), which could be attributed to the larger percentage of never smokers or long-term former smokers in the study population. On average within the cohort, participants who have ever smoked stopped 24 years ago (Gharibvand et al., 2016). In an attempt to assess the influence of differences in time activity on the observed associations, the authors examined average daily time spent outdoors and time lived at each residential location and found in both instances associations were similar in magnitude to the full cohort for those people that spent more than 1 hour per day outdoors and resided at their current address for more than 5 years. Of the lung cancer cases, approximately 66% were adenocarcinomas, which is a much larger percent than was observed in the NHS cohort, but the authors did not examine associations by histological subtype.

Additional national cohorts conducted in Canada provide evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence that is similar in magnitude to that observed in AHSMOG-2 (Gharibvand et al., 2016). Hystad et al. (2013) used a case-control study with participants identified through the National Enhanced Cancer Surveillance System (NECSS) project. To reduce exposure misclassification and account for time activity, the study was limited to cases and controls that

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

had complete 20-year residential histories. In fully adjusted models that accounted for smoking status, the authors reported evidence of a positive association between annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and lung cancer incidence (OR: 1.14 [95% CI: 0.97, 1.33]). Hystad et al. (2013) further assessed whether the exposure assignment approach used influenced the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence association observed, and found that across exposure assignment approaches, which included using fixed-site monitoring data, satellite data, a historical regression model, and two different versions of a spatiotemporal model, the magnitude of associations was generally consistent (Figure 10-4). In additional analyses stratified by smoking status, the authors observed the strongest association among former smokers (OR: 1.20 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.48]), with no evidence of an association in never smokers (OR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.62, 1.53]), which could be attributed to only 6% of all lung cancer cases in this population being never smokers. In histological subtype analyses, Hystad et al. (2013) did not observe a clear relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and one subtype, which differs from the results of Puett et al. (2014), which indicated associations larger in magnitude for adenocarcinomas.
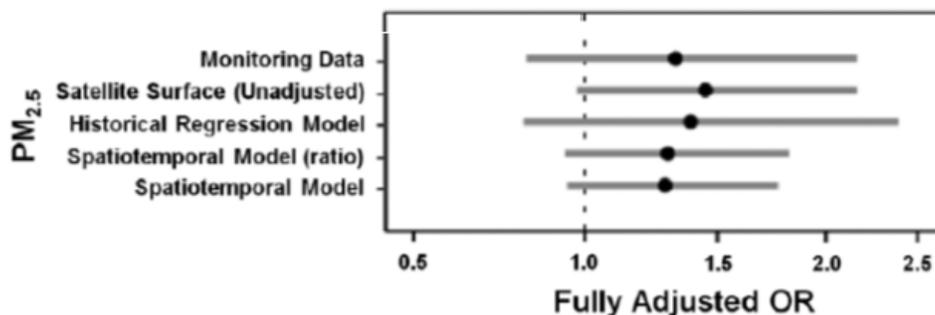
OR = odds ratio; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Hystad et al. (2013).

Figure 10-4 **$PM_{2.5}$—lung cancer incidence odds ratios for a 10 μg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from sensitivity analyses using different exposure assignment approaches in the Canadian National Enhanced Cancer Surveillance System (NECSS) study.**

The main results of Hystad et al. (2013) were consistent with those observed in another Canadian cohort (CNBSS) by Tomczak et al. (2016), which is the same cohort that was examined for lung cancer mortality by Villeneuve et al. (2015) detailed above. In a model controlling for smoking status and other SES-related variables, the authors observed evidence of an increase in lung cancer incidence in this cohort of women (HR: 1.16 [95% CI: 1.05, 1.28]). In analyses stratified by smoking status, no association was observed for never smokers, while the association for ever smokers was consistent with that observed in the full cohort, indicating that this subset of the cohort is responsible for the overall association (HR: 1.18

[95% CI: 1.06, 1.32]). Tomczak et al. (2016) also conducted histological subtype analyses and observed evidence of a positive association for small cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma. Although the 95% confidence intervals for the histological subtype analyses in Hystad et al. (2013) were large resulting in the inability to clearly identify differences across subtypes, the central estimates were also largest in magnitude for small cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma.

The examination of $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer incidence in the European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects (ESCAPE) study resulted in an association similar in magnitude to that observed in the AHSMOG-2, NECSS, and CNBSS cohorts discussed above [HR: 1.18 (95% CI: 0.96, 1.46); Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013)]. The results of Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) were the same as those reported by Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2016) as part of the European Study of Transport-Related Air Pollution and Health Impacts-Integrated Methodologies for Assessing Particulate Matter (TRANSPHORM) project, which also used data from the ESCAPE study, but focused on associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ component exposures and lung cancer incidence. In additional analyses conducted by Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) that attempted to reduce the impact of exposure misclassification by focusing on those residents who did not change residence during the follow-up period, the authors reported an association similar in magnitude to the full cohort (HR: 1.20 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.51]), which is consistent with the analysis focusing on people that resided at their residential location for over 5 years conducted by Gharibvand et al. (2016) in the AHSMOG-2 cohort. Analyses stratified by smoking status did not provide strong evidence for differences among never, former, and current smokers, but associations were largest in magnitude for never (HR = 1.21) and former (HR = 1.41) smokers although 95% confidence intervals were large. When examining histological subtypes, Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) observed a positive association for adenocarcinomas (HR: 1.55 [95% CI: 1.05, 2.29]).

In another study conducted in Europe, Hart et al. (2015) in a cohort in the Netherlands (NLCS-Air), also observed evidence of a positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence in models that included a variable to adjust for smoking status (HR: 1.08 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.21] for 1987−1996). Within this study a case-cohort approach was used as detailed in the original NCLS-Air cohort (Brunekreef et al., 2009; Beelen et al., 2008a). Interestingly the results of Hart et al. (2015) differed from those observed in the original NCLS-Air cohort analysis where no evidence of an association was reported with lung cancer incidence (Figure 10-3). Although not explicitly detailed in Hart et al. (2015), there were differences with the original NLCS-Air studies that could contribute to the disparate results observed between the original and extended analyses, specifically (1) an additional 6 years of follow-up, (2) the transition of some individuals to being classified as cases, (3) the exclusion of individuals without exposure or smoking status information, and (4) the use of age in years as the timescale instead of time in the study (Hart, 2017b). In addition to providing overall results, Hart et al. (2015) also attempted to adjust the observed association to account for exposure measurement error by using information from a validation study involving personal and near-home outdoor measurements of 47 nonsmokers from 2004−2005. After adjusting for exposure measurement error using a regression calibration analysis the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence association increased in magnitude but had larger

confidence intervals (HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.47]). The approach by Hart et al. (2015) along with those less computationally intensive approaches detailed in Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) in the ESCAPE study and Gharibvand et al. (2016) in the AHSMOG-2 cohort consistently demonstrated that $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence associations are robust when trying to account for or reduce the potential impact of exposure measurement error. However, it should be noted that in Hart et al. (2015) residential address information was only available at baseline and the validation study was conducted after the follow-up period ended, both of which contribute some level of uncertainty in adjusting the association to account for exposure measurement error. Hart et al. (2015) also conducted histological subtype analyses, and observed positive associations across all subtypes, but no clear difference in associations between subtypes existed.

Summary

Recent epidemiologic studies build upon the limited number of studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA that examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence, and provide evidence of consistent positive associations (Figure 10-3). Consistent with lung cancer mortality studies, studies that conducted analyses focusing on the subset of the cohort that were never smokers generally reported evidence of positive associations, albeit with wide confidence intervals due to the small number of never smokers within the cohorts. A subset of the studies focusing on lung cancer incidence also examined histological subtype, which provided some evidence of positive associations for adenocarcinomas, the predominate subtype of lung cancer observed in never smokers. However, in some studies the examination of associations by histological subtype were limited by the small number of never smokers included within the cohort (e.g., NECSS cohort). In several studies, the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence associations observed were further evaluated in sensitivity analyses that attempted to reduce exposure measurement error by accounting for length of time at residential address, examining different exposure assignment approaches, and conducting regression calibration to account for exposure measurement error. Across all approaches, associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence were found to remain relatively unchanged, but in some cases confidence intervals increased in width.

10.2.5.1.3   Copollutant Models

Across the epidemiologic studies that examined associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence and mortality, only a few examined potential copollutant confounding. In the ACS-CPS II cohort, Jerrett et al. (2013) conducted copollutant analyses with NO_2 and O_3. Within the study, estimated O_3 concentrations at the residential address were derived from IDW, while the NO_2 concentrations were estimated using the same LUR model as $PM_{2.5}$. $PM_{2.5}$ was similarly correlated with both NO_2 and O_3 ($r = 0.55$). In a copollutant model with NO_2, the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality association was attenuated and became null (HR: 0.99 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.11]), but remained relatively unchanged from

the single-pollutant model result in a copollutant model with O_3 (HR: 1.10 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.22]). These results are consistent with those observed in Lipsett et al. (2011) in the CTS cohort. The authors reported that $PM_{2.5}$ was moderately to highly correlated with NO_X, CO, NO_2, and PM_{10} with correlations ranging from 0.52−0.91, but in copollutant models with O_3, the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality association was relatively unchanged (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.70, 1.53]) compared with the single-pollutant model result. The authors did not present results for copollutant models with the other pollutants examined.

Whereas the lung cancer mortality studies tended to report results for copollutant models with O_3, only Gharibvand et al. (2016) examined $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence associations in models with O_3. Within the AHSMOG-2 cohort, Gharibvand et al. (2016) observed that the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence association was unchanged in copollutant models with O_3 (HR: 1.21 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.43]). Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) within the ESCAPE study, also examined potential copollutant confounding of the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence association and did not find any evidence of confounding in models with NO_2 and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (quantitative results not presented).

Across the small number of studies that examined potential copollutant confounding of the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence, there is little evidence of copollutant confounding by O_3 with more limited information available to assess potential copollutant confounding for the other gaseous pollutants and particle size fractions. However, to date, studies have not systematically evaluated copollutant confounding across the gaseous pollutants.

10.2.5.1.4 Concentration-Response Relationship

Epidemiologic studies that examined the C-R relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality have generally found evidence of a linear, no-threshold relationship (Section 11.2.4). However, fewer studies have examined the C-R relationship for cause-specific mortality outcomes, including lung cancer. Recent cohort studies of both lung cancer mortality and incidence have examined both the shape of the C-R relationship along with whether there is evidence of a threshold, or level below which there is no effect.

Across the studies evaluated, a few provided information on the shape of the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality (Lepeule et al., 2012) and lung cancer incidence (Puett et al., 2014; Raaschou-Nielsen et al., 2013) C-R relationship, but did not extensively discuss the results. Lepeule et al. (2012) in the HSC cohort along with Puett et al. (2014) in the NHS cohort and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) in the ESCAPE study reported no evidence for deviations from linearity in the shape of the C-R relationship when examining alternative models. Additionally, Cesaroni et al. (2013) in the RoLS cohort examined a 20% random sample of the full cohort to assess the C-R relationship, but the small sample size resulted in an underestimation of the $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality association and an inability to fully characterize the C-R relationship. Although these studies provide limited information on the shape of the $PM_{2.5}$-lung

cancer mortality and incidence C-R relationship, studies by Pope et al. (2011) using the ACS cohort and Tomczak et al. (2016) using the CNBSS cohort conducted more extensive analyses.

Pope et al. (2011) examined lung cancer mortality, but to convey the public health burden associated with exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ of ambient origin compared the shape of the C-R relationship for lung cancer mortality across three different exposures: active smoking, SHS, and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. For this analysis the authors focused on only 6 years of follow-up because of the lack of smoking information after initial enrollment. Pope et al. (2011) calculated adjusted relative risks (RRs) for lung cancer mortality due to smoking status using the ACS cohort data and relied upon RRs from other cohort studies of lung cancer mortality due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and SHS. Using the adjusted RRs and estimates of average inhaled dose of $PM_{2.5}$ from active smoking, average daily dose of inhaled $PM_{2.5}$ based on the range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent U.S.-based cohort studies and average inhalation rates, and dose from SHS exposure based on approximate $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and average inhalation rates, Pope et al. (2011) fit an integrated-exposure response function using a simple power function. This functional form was selected because it allows for nonlinearity in the C-R relationship (Pope et al., 2011). In a plot of the relative risks for lung cancer mortality for ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, SHS, and active smoking in relation to the estimated daily dose of $PM_{2.5}$ from different increments of cigarettes per day in smokers compared with never smokers, the authors observed evidence of a nearly linear relationship (Figure 10-5). This relationship persisted when examining lung cancer mortality in both men and women, and when accounting for smoking duration.
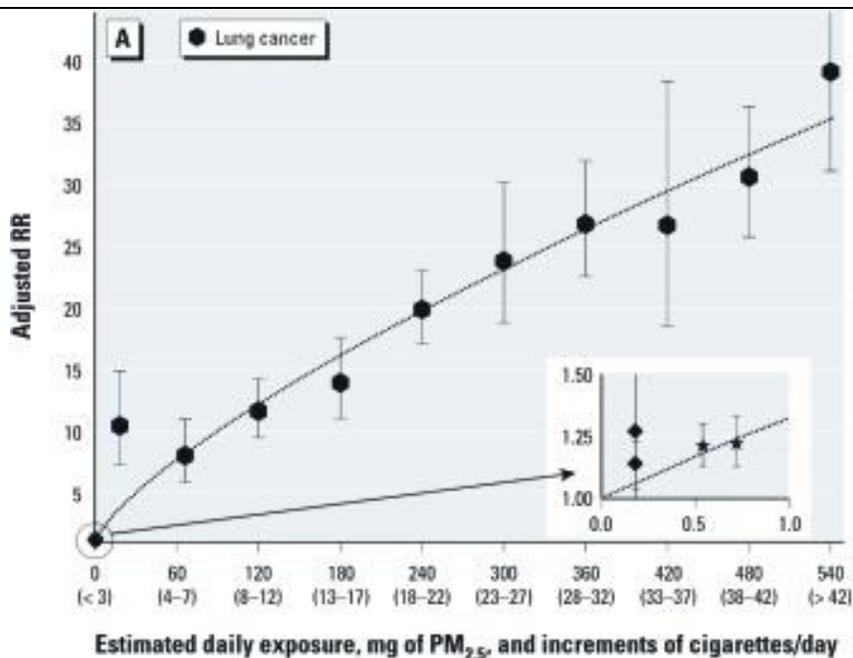
PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; RR = relative risk.

Note: Inset represents RR due to ambient PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and SHS. Diamonds = RR from studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality; stars = pooled RR estimates from studies of SHS and lung cancer mortality.

Source: Pope et al. (2011).

Figure 10-5   Adjusted relative risk for lung cancer mortality plotted over estimated daily dose of PM$_{2.5}$ (milligrams) and increments of cigarette smoking (cigarettes per day) compared with never smokers.

Tomczak et al. (2016) examined the shape of the C-R relationship for lung cancer incidence using the CNBSS. To examine whether there was evidence of nonlinearity in the C-R relationship, the authors considered a model with a natural cubic spline and 3 df. As depicted in Figure 10-6, Tomczak et al. (2016) observed evidence of nonlinearity in the PM$_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence C-R relationship, which was depicted by a linear relationship up until approximately 12 µg/m^3 which then flattened out. The results of Tomczak et al. (2016) in this cohort of women differed from the examination of the C-R relationship in women by Pope et al. (2011) where the shape was found to be linear, which was consistent with the results of the full cohort. Although there is ambiguity in the shape of the C-R relationship above 12 µg/m^3 both Tomczak et al. (2016) and Pope et al. (2011) provided evidence of a linear C-R relationship in the range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in the U.S.
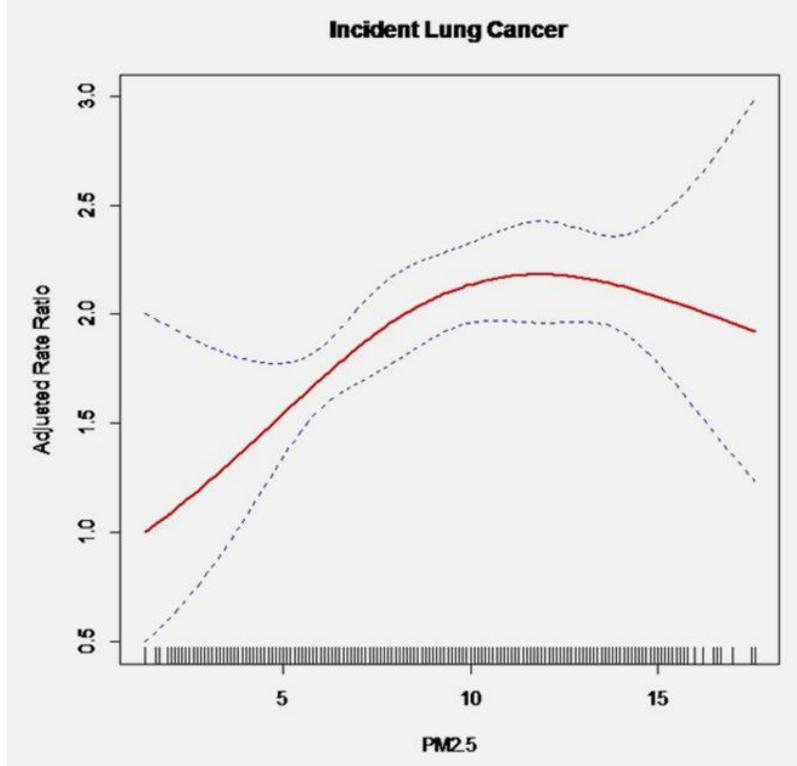
Incident Lung Cancer

PM_{2.5} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Tomczak et al. (2016).

Figure 10-6   Concentration-response relationship between long-term PM2.5 exposure and lung cancer incidence using a natural cubic spline and 3 degrees of freedom in the Canadian National Breast Cancer Screening Survey (CNBCSS) cohort.

In addition to the studies that formally evaluated the C-R relationship, other studies used cutpoint analyses to examine whether there was evidence of a threshold or if the risk of lung cancer mortality or incidence varied across the range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in each study. Turner et al. (2011) in the analysis of never smokers in the ACS-CPS II cohort examined the lung cancer mortality association across percentiles of the PM$_{2.5}$ distribution. When examining each percentile to the referent category (i.e., PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations less than 11.8 μg/m^3), the authors found relatively consistent associations with 95% confidence intervals increasing at higher concentrations, which is indicative of lower data density within those ranges of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Figure 10-7).
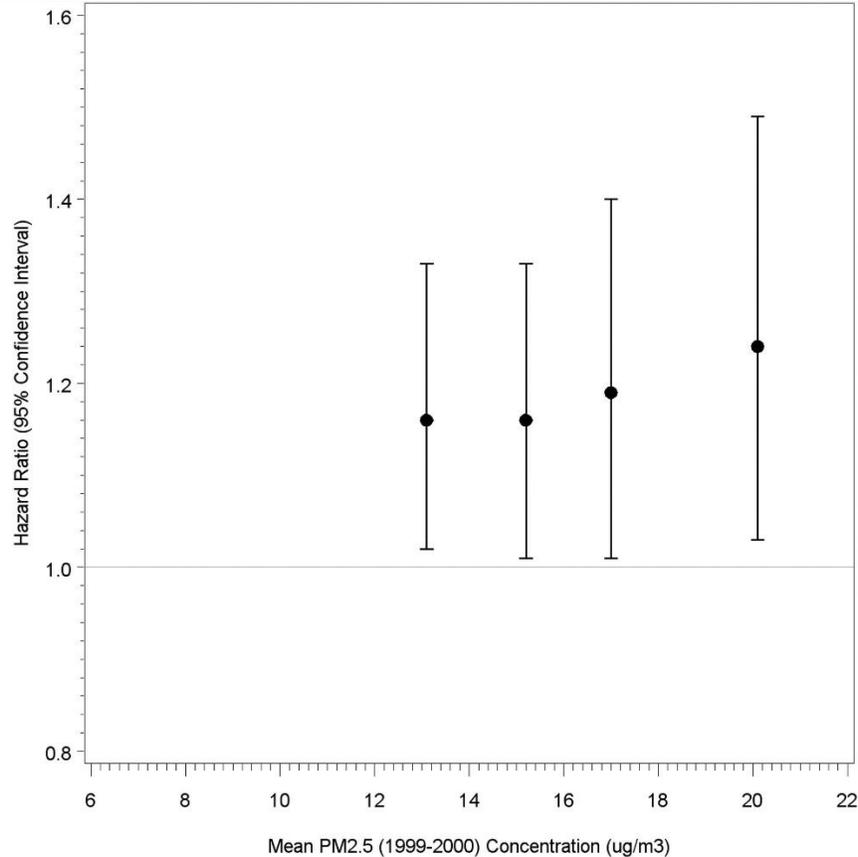
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Cutpoints represent the 25th (11.8 μg/m³), 50th (14.3 μg/m³), 75th (16 μg/m³), and 90th (17.9 μg/m³) percentiles.

Source: Reprinted with permission of the American Thoracic Society. Copyright © 2018 American Thoracic Society. Turner et al. (2011). The *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* is an official journal of the American Thoracic Society.

Figure 10-7   Fully adjusted hazard ratios (95% confidence intervals) for lung cancer mortality in categorical analyses of mean PM$_{2.5}$ (1999−2000) concentrations in never smokers in the American Cancer Society—Cancer Prevention Study II (ACS-CPS II) cohort.

In an analysis of lung cancer mortality, the results of Turner et al. (2011) were consistent with those of Hystad et al. (2013) when examining lung cancer incidence in the NECSS cohort. In quintiles that encompassed PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations less than those observed in Turner et al. (2011), ranging from less than 9.0 μg/m³ for the referent category and above 14.7 μg/m³ for the 5th quintile, the OR for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence ranged from 1.09−1.18, while the full cohort observed an OR of 1.14.

Instead of comparing PM$_{2.5}$-lung cancer incidence associations across a range of concentrations, Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) in the ESCAPE study conducted a cutpoint analysis to examine whether

there was evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence below defined $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. In the cutpoint analysis, the authors excluded all participants with assigned $PM_{2.5}$ exposures that were above designated values (i.e., 10, 15, 20, and 25 $\mu g/m^3$). Across each of the cutpoint values, Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) reported consistent positive associations although confidence intervals were large due to the limited sample size for each cutpoint value (HRs: 10 $\mu g/m^3$: 1.20 [95% CI: 0.55, 2.66]; 15 $\mu g/m^3$: 1.11 [95% CI: 0.85, 1.45]; 20 $\mu g/m^3$: 1.14 [95% CI: 0.90, 1.45]; 25 $\mu g/m^3$: 1.13 [95% CI: 0.90, 1.43]). The combination of results from cutpoint analyses by Turner et al. (2011), Hystad et al. (2013), and Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) collectively provided evidence indicating no threshold down to the lowest cutpoint examined in each study (e.g., 9−11.8 $\mu g/m^3$).

Across the studies that examined long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence, evidence from analysis of the shape of the C-R relationship, cutpoint analyses, and threshold analyses all support a no-threshold, linear relationship across the range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in the U.S. Although Tomczak et al. (2016) observed a potentially nonlinear C-R relationship, this plateauing of the $PM_{2.5}$ association occurred at concentrations higher than those observed in many areas of the U.S. and was not consistent with the results of Pope et al. (2011) when focusing on women in the ACS-CPS II cohort.

10.2.5.1.5   Summary

Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, there has been a dramatic increase in the number of studies that examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence using both previously examined cohorts as well as new cohorts. Collectively, these studies provide evidence of generally consistent, positive associations with both lung cancer mortality and incidence (Figure 10-3). These associations were observed across studies that adjusted for smoking status and exposure to SHS as well as those studies that had no direct measures of smoking status or used proxy measures to adjust for smoking.

In studies that conducted analyses on never smokers almost all of the studies, except a few conducted in Canada (Tomczak et al., 2016; Hystad et al., 2013) provided evidence of consistent positive associations. The positive associations for lung cancer in never smokers were confirmed by Turner et al. (2011) in a study of only never smokers in the ACS-CPS II cohort. The limited number of studies that examined potential copollutant confounding reported that $PM_{2.5}$-lung cancer mortality and incidence associations remained relatively unchanged, specifically for O_3, with less evidence for other pollutants. Additionally, an examination of the C-R relationship and whether a threshold exists provided evidence that supports a no-threshold, linear relationship along the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in most locations within the U.S., specifically at concentrations representative of the lowest cutpoint examined in studies, 9−11.8 $\mu g/m^3$, and where analyses of the C-R curve depict a widening of confidence intervals, ~6 $\mu g/m^3$.

The collective body of evidence for lung cancer mortality and incidence detailed within this section, forms a substantial portion of the evidence included in recent meta-analyses of $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer risk (Chen et al., 2015; Yang et al., 2015; Cui et al., 2014; Hamra et al., 2014). Although the criteria for study inclusion varied across each of these meta-analyses they all reported evidence of a positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer risk (Figure 10-3). Specifically, the Hamra et al. (2014) meta-analysis, which formed a strong basis for the IARC conclusion on PM and lung cancer, included the majority of the studies evaluated within this section, the sole difference being this section did not focus on those studies that did not directly measure $PM_{2.5}$.

10.2.5.2   Other Cancers

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that there was no epidemiologic evidence supporting associations between long-term PM exposure in organs or systems other than the lung. However, the overall body of evidence was extremely limited. Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, a number of studies have explored the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and other cancers including, but not limited to the breast and brain, with the majority focusing on cancer incidence. Of these studies, some had inherent limitations, such as an ecologic study design, and, therefore, are not the focus of this section and are available at: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter. Study characteristics including $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, study population, and exposure assignment approach for the studies that examined other cancer sites are detailed in Table 10-6.

Table 10-6   Study-specific details and PM₂.₅ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cancer in other organs or systems.

Study Years	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Exposure Assessment
Breast Cancer					
†Hart et al. (2016)[a]	NHS II (U.S.)	PM₂.₅: 1988−2007 Follow-up: 1993−2011	Cases: 3,416 Pop: 115,921	12.6[b]	Monthly spatiotemporal prediction model to geocoded residential address as detailed in Yanosky et al. (2014)
†Reding et al. (2015)[a]	Sister study (U.S.)	PM₂.₅: 2006 Follow-up: 2003−2013	Cases: 1,749 Controls: 47,591	10.5	Regionalized universal kriging model, as detailed in Sampson et al. (2013), to baseline home address

Table 10-6 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM₂.₅ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cancer in other organs or systems.

Study Years	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Exposure Assessment
†Andersen et al. (2016)	DNC (Denmark)	PM₂.₅: 1990−2013 Follow-up: 1993 or 1999−2013	Cases: 1,145 Pop: 22,877	19.7	Danish air pollution dispersion modeling system to estimate concentrations at residential address as detailed in Jensen et al. (2001)
†Wong et al. (2016)[c,f]	(Hong Kong)	PM₂.₅: 1998−2011 Follow-up: 1998−2011	Deaths: 111 Pop: 66,820	33.7	Combination of monitoring data, geospatial height information, and satellite data to estimate concentrations at geocoded residential address as detailed in Li et al. (2005) and Lai et al. (2010)
Brain Cancer					
†Jørgensen et al. (2016)[a]	DNC (Denmark)	PM₂.₅: 1990−2013 Follow-up: 1993 or 1999−2013	Cases: 121 Pop: 25,143	19.7	Danish air pollution dispersion modeling system to estimate concentrations at residential address as detailed in Jensen et al. (2001)
†McKean-Cowdin et al. (2009)[c]	ACS-CPS II (U.S.)	PM₂.₅: 1979−1983/ 1999−2000 Follow-up: 1982−2000	Deaths: 1,284 Pop: 630,487	1979−1983: 21.1 1999−2000: 14.0 Average: 17.7	Average of all monitoring sites in each MSA
Liver Cancer					
†Pan et al. (2016)	REVEAL-HBV (Taiwan)	PM₂.₅: 2006−2009 Follow-up: 1991−2009	Cases: 464 Population: 23,820	Main Island: 32.2 Penghu Islets: 24.2	Ambient monitoring data from 75 fixed-site monitors across the study locations and modified ordinary kriging as detailed in Liao et al. (2006). R² = 0.73
†Pedersen et al. (2017)[h]	ESCAPE (Europe)	PM₂.₅: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1985−2005	Cases: 256 Population: 156,211	DCH: 11.3 VHM and PP: 13.6	LUR model as detailed in Beelen et al. (2013) to home address

Table 10-6 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer in other organs or systems.

Study Years	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment
Leukemia					
†Winters et al. (2015)[a]	(Canada)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1975−1994 Follow-up: 1975−1994	Cases: 1,064 Controls: 5,029	11.4−11.7[e]	Combination of satellite and monitoring data at postal code of residential address as detailed in as detailed in Hystad et al. (2012)
†Badaloni et al. (2013)[a]	SETIL (Italy)	PM$_{2.5}$: 2005 Follow-up: 1998−2001	Cases: 620 Controls: 957	20.6−21.1[d]	National Integrated Model (MINNI), a dispersion model, to 4-km grid cell and estimated for each geocoded residence
†Heck et al. (2013)[a,g]	(California)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2007 Follow-up: 1998−2007	Cases: 479[i] Controls: 26,159	17.2	Monitoring station within 5 miles from address at birth
Multiple Cancers					
†Heck et al. (2013)[a,g]	(California)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2007 Follow-up: 1998−2007	Cases: 397 Controls: 26,159	17.2	Monitoring station within 5 miles from address at birth
†Lavigne et al. (2017)	(Canada)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2012 Follow-up: 1998−2012	Cases: 2,044 Pop: 2,350,898	1st, 2nd, and 3rd trimester; entire pregnancy, 1st year: 9.6	Satellite-derived estimates to 1-km resolution then adjusted based on GWR to centroid of residential 6-digit postal code as detailed in van Donkelaar et al. (2015)

Table 10-6 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer in other organs or systems.

Study Years	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment
†Wong et al. (2016)[c,f]	(Hong Kong)	PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2011 Follow-up: 1998−2011	Deaths: 1,408 Pop: 66,820	33.7	Combination of monitoring data, geospatial height information, and satellite data to estimate concentrations at geocoded residential address as detailed in Li et al. (2005) and Lai et al. (2010)

ACS-CPS = American Cancer Society—Cancer Prevention Study; DCH = Diet, Cancer, and Health; DNC = Danish Nurse Cohort; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GWR = geographically weighted regression; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; MSA = metropolitan statistical area; NHS II = Nurses' Health Study II; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; R^2 = coefficient of determination; REVEAL-HBV = Risk Evaluation of Viral Load Elevation and Associated Liver Disease/Cancer-Hepatitis B Virus; SETIL = Study on the aetiology of malignancies in children; VHM and PP = Vorarlberg Health Monitoring and Promotion Program.

[a]Cancer incidence.

[b]Mean concentration obtained from Hart (2017a).

[c]Cancer mortality.

[d]Range of mean concentration across analyses conducted.

[e]Range of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations across cases and controls.

[f]Wong et al. (2016) examined a range of cancers including all malignant, all digestive organs, lung, breast, female genital, male genital, urinary, and lymphohematopoietic.

[g]Heck et al. (2013) examined a number of types of childhood cancers including leukemia.

[h]Only 2 (DCH, Denmark [1993−1997] and VHM and PP, Austria [1985−2005]) of the 4 ESCAPE cohorts examined measured PM$_{2.5}$.

[i]397 cases of acute lymphoblastic leukemia and 82 cases of acute myeloid leukemia.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

10.2.5.2.1   Breast Cancer

Hart et al. (2016) and Reding et al. (2015) examined the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and breast cancer incidence in two U.S.-based cohorts, NHS II and Sister Study cohorts, respectively. In both studies, the authors observed relatively little evidence of an overall association for breast cancer incidence or by hormone receptor subtype. Using a 48-month avg of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, Hart et al. (2016) reported an HR of 0.95 (95% CI: 0.89, 1.01) for breast cancer incidence, which is similar to the results observed using a cumulative exposure metric (quantitative results not reported). Reding et al. (2015) also reported relatively little evidence for an association with breast cancer incidence using annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, HR = 1.04 (95% CI: 0.94, 1.16). The results of both U.S.-based studies are consistent with Andersen et al. (2016) in Denmark within the Danish Nurse Cohort (DNC) study, which provided no evidence of an association between 3-year running mean of PM$_{2.5}$

concentrations and breast cancer incidence (HR: 1.00 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.14]). However, in a study conducted at much higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (>30 μg/m^3) in Hong Kong, Wong et al. (2016) reported a positive association with breast cancer mortality (HR: 1.34 [95% CI: 1.12, 1.60]).

10.2.5.2.2   Brain Cancer

The examination of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and brain cancer consisted of studies focusing on both incidence (Jørgensen et al., 2016) and mortality (McKean-Cowdin et al., 2009). In the DNC study, which consisted of female nurses over the age of 44, Jørgensen et al. (2016) used a 3-year running avg of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and found evidence of a weak positive association for brain tumor incidence (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 0.72, 1.65]), but no evidence of an association when focusing on malignant brain tumors (HR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.47, 2.05]). The lack of an association with brain cancer incidence was supported by the results of McKean-Cowdin et al. (2009), using the ACS-CPS II cohort, when examining brain cancer mortality. When using three different exposure metrics representing $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from 1979−1983 (RR: 0.94 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.01]), 1999−2000 (RR: 0.98 [95% CI: 0.89, 1.09]), and the average of the two time periods (RR: 0.95 [95% CI: 0.86, 1.05]), the authors reported no evidence of an association with brain cancer mortality.

10.2.5.2.3   Liver Cancer

Recent studies conducted in Taiwan (Pan et al., 2016) and Europe (Pedersen et al., 2017) have examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and liver cancer incidence. Within the Risk Evaluation of Viral Load Elevation and Associated Liver Disease/Cancer-Hepatitis B Virus (REVEAL-HBV) cohort in Taiwan, Pan et al. (2016) examined long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure based on 4-year avg concentrations and liver cancer incidence on both the main islands and Penghu islets. Additionally, the authors examined whether there was evidence of a direct or indirect effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on serum alanine transaminase (ALT) levels, which is a marker of chronic liver tissue inflammation, and subsequently liver cancer incidence. During the course of the study, new cases of liver cancer were identified during follow-up by pathological examination. Between the two locations, the distribution of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations varied dramatically with an IQR of 0.73 μ/m^3 on the Penghu islets and 13.1 μg/m^3 the main islands; therefore, results are not standardized to a 5 μg/m^3 increase, which as noted previously is the convention for the rest of the epidemiologic study results for $PM_{2.5}$ presented within this section. Based on an IQR increase, Pan et al. (2016) reported an HR of 1.22 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.47) on the Penghu islets and HR of 1.21 (95% CI: 0.95, 1.52) on the main islands. In the mediation analysis, there was evidence of an indirect effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on liver cancer incidence through elevated ALT levels, as well as some evidence of a potential direct effect. This initial evidence of a potential association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and liver cancer is consistent with the results of Pedersen et al. (2017) in the ESCAPE study, which used a more rigorous exposure assignment method

than Pan et al. (2016). Focusing on the two cohorts conducted in Denmark and Italy that reported $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, the authors reported a positive association with new liver cancer cases diagnosed during follow-up (HR: 1.34 [95% CI: 0.76, 2.35]), but the 95% confidence intervals were large.

10.2.5.2.4 Leukemia

The association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incident leukemia was examined in cohorts consisting of children in Italy (Badaloni et al., 2013) and the U.S. (Heck et al., 2013), and adults in Canada (Winters et al., 2015). Badaloni et al. (2013) in the SETIL study (i.e., study on the etiology of lymphohematopoietic malignancies in children) examined incident leukemia in children ≤10 years of age in a case-control study. In quartile analyses using the entire cohort, as well as analyses limited to children between the ages of 0−4 years, and those children that did not change residence during the study, the authors observed no evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incident leukemia. Heck et al. (2013) examined incident childhood cancer (ages <6 years) from the California Cancer Registry. In a case-control study, the authors did not observe clear evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and acute lymphoblastic leukemia (OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 0.95, 1.18]; n = 397) and no evidence of an association with acute myeloid leukemia (OR: 0.90 [95% CI: 0.70, 1.16]; n = 82). A similar result was observed by Winters et al. (2015) also using a case-control study design to examine incident leukemia in adults across Canadian provinces (except for Quebec and New Brunswick). The authors reported no evidence of an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incident leukemia as well as chronic lymphocytic leukemia.

10.2.5.2.5 Multiple Cancers

Although most of the studies that examine long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer focused on specific cancer types, a few studies examined a number of different cancer types. In a study conducted in Hong Kong, Wong et al. (2016) examined mortality attributed to a variety of cancers as detailed in Table 10-6. Within this study, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were much higher (mean = 33.7 μg/m^3) than in the other studies evaluated in this section. Across mortality outcomes attributed to cancer types, the authors observed strong positive associations (i.e., in terms of magnitude and precision) for all malignant, all digestive organs, and female genital cancers with HRs ranging from 1.10 to 1.32. There was no evidence of an association for male genital, urinary, or lymphohematopoietic cancer mortality.

Whereas Wong et al. (2016) focused on cancer mortality, Heck et al. (2013) and Lavigne et al. (2017) examined incident childhood cancers in California and Ontario, Canada, respectively. Heck et al. (2013) in a case-control study, examined associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during the entire pregnancy and childhood cancer (ages <6 years). There was not clear evidence of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and cancer risk for any of the cancer sites except for retinoblastoma (OR: 1.33 [95% CI: 1.06, 1.67]; n = 87). Lavigne et al. (2017) also examined multiple childhood cancers, but included cancer

diagnoses up to age 14 years. In addition to examining exposures during the entire pregnancy, the authors also examined trimester specific exposures as well as those during the first year of life. Focusing on cancers with greater than 200 cases during the study period (i.e., acute lymphoblastic leukemia, astrocytoma, and Wilms tumor) the authors reported evidence of a number of positive associations across trimesters, the entire pregnancy, and the first year of life for each of these cancers, but 95% confidence intervals were large for all except astrocytoma (HR: 1.80 [95% CI: 1.09, 2.92] for the 1st trimester and HR: 1.68 [95% CI: 1.00, 2.89] for the entire pregnancy). These results are inconsistent with Heck et al. (2013), which also examined astrocytoma and found no evidence of an association with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure during the entire pregnancy.

10.2.5.2.6   Summary

Compared to the 2009 PM ISA, more recent studies have examined associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer incidence and mortality beyond the respiratory system. Across the cancers examined, which includes breast cancer, brain cancer, liver cancer, and leukemia there is inconsistent evidence of an association with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. In addition to the cancers evaluated within this section, there are a few individual studies that examined ovarian cancer (Hung et al., 2012) and bladder cancer (Liu et al., 2009). Collectively, there are a small number of studies that examined other cancers and this evidence does not clearly depict an association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ and cancer in other sites.

10.2.5.3   Cancer Survival

The majority of air pollution epidemiologic studies focusing on cancer tend to examine whether long-term exposures are associated with cancer incidence or mortality, as previously detailed within this section. Recently, studies have also examined whether exposure to air pollutants, such as $PM_{2.5}$, can have a detrimental impact on cancer survival. Study characteristics for the studies that examined cancer survival in response to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures are detailed in Table 10-7.

Table 10-7   Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined cancer survival.

Study Location, Years, Data	Population/Cancer	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Results
†Xu et al. (2013) Los Angeles, CA; Honolulu, HI 1992−2008 SEER	58,586 respiratory cancer cases among whites LA: 56,193 Honolulu: 2,393	LA: 18.1 Honolulu: 4.3	Average of all monitors in the county where the case resided to calculate county-level monthly mean, each case assigned monthly mean concentration for each month after diagnosis.	Kaplan-Meier Survival Analysis: Higher mortality rate for respiratory cancer cases in areas with high PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (LA) vs. low (Honolulu) Cox Proportional Hazards Model: Categorical analysis (LA only):[a] Overall mortality: HR = 1.07 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.13) Respiratory cancer mortality: HR = 1.08 (1.02, 1.14) Continuous variable analysis (per 5 µg/m^3): Overall mortality: HR = 1.57 (95% CI: 1.53, 1.61) Respiratory cancer mortality: HR = 1.49 (1.45, 1.53)

Study Location, Years, Data	Population/Cancer	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Results
†Eckel et al. (2016) California 1988−2009[b] CCR	352,053 lung cancer cases	13.7	Monthly average concentrations interpolated to residential address using IDW of up to four closest monitors within 50-km radius; however, cases excluded if nearest monitor was >25 km away. Each case assigned monthly mean for each month after diagnosis.	Cox Proportional Hazards Model (per 5 µg/m^3): All-cause mortality: HR = 1.15 (95% CI: 1.15, 1.16) Lung cancer mortality: HR = 1.14 (95% CI: 1.13, 1.15)
†Hu et al. (2013) California 1999−2009 CA SEER	255,128 female breast cancer cases	—[c]	Average of all monitors in the county where the case resided to calculate county-level monthly mean, each case assigned monthly mean concentration for each month after diagnosis. Cases excluded if any missing PM data during any month.	Kaplan-Meier Survival Analysis: Higher mortality rate for breast cancer cases living in counties with high PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations vs. low Cox Proportional Hazards Model: Breast cancer mortality: Categorical analysis:[d] 11.64−15.04 µg/m^3: 1.24 (95% CI: 0.79, 1.94) ≥15.04 µg/m^3: 1.76 (95% CI: 1.24, 2.49) Continuous analysis (per 5 µg/m^3): HR = 1.86 (95% CI: 1.12, 3.10)

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

Table 10-7 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined cancer survival.

Study Location, Years, Data	Population/Cancer	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Results
†Deng et al. (2017) California 2000−2009 CCR	22,221 HCC liver cancer patients	Total: 13.3 Local: 12.9 Regional: 13.3 Distant: 14.0	Same approach as described in Eckel et al. (2016) above.	Kaplan-Meier Survival Analysis: Median survival (years) was higher for all-cause mortality for liver cancer patients overall, and specifically for local and regional stage patients. Cox Proportional Hazards Model: Categorical analysis:[e] Overall results: 10−15 µg/m^3: 15−20 µg/m^3: 1.18 (95% CI: 1.12, 1.24) 20−25 µg/m^3: 1.46 (95% CI: 1.36, 1.57) 25−30 µg/m^3: 2.40 (95% CI: 2.14, 2.69) ≥30 µg/m^3: 4.61 (95% CI: 3.87, 5.50) Continuous analysis (per 5 µg/m^3): 1.18 (95% CI: 1.16, 1.20)

CA SEER = California Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results cancer registry; CCR = California Cancer Registry; CI = confidence interval; HHC = hepatocellular carcinoma; HR = hazard ratio; IDW = Inverse-distance weighted; km = kilometer; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SEER = Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results cancer registry.

[a]Honolulu cases were the referent, for both categorical and continuous analysis results are for the fully adjusted model.

[b]For PM$_{2.5}$ analysis, only cases diagnosed in 1998 or later included.

[c]Mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentration not reported, but study conducted categorical analysis with PM$_{2.5}$ tertiles of <11.64 µg/m^3, 11.64−15.04 µg/m^3, and ≥15.04 µg/m^3.

[d]11.64 µg/m^3 was the referent, results are for the fully adjusted mode.

[e]<10 µg/m^3 was the referent.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Xu et al. (2013) and Eckel et al. (2016) examined cancer survival by focusing on both the influence of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on overall survival as well as the risk of death or cancer-related death in individuals with any respiratory or lung cancer, respectively. Xu et al. (2013) focused on two areas representative of high (Los Angeles) and low (Honolulu) $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, while Eckel et al. (2016) focused specifically on whether lung cancer cases existed in areas with higher and lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. In Xu et al. (2013) and Eckel et al. (2016), cancer survival was found to decrease in areas with higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, which was further supported by the categorical analysis conducted in Xu et al. (2013) where there was evidence of increased risk of mortality among people with cancer when comparing the higher polluted area (Los Angeles) with the lower polluted area (Honolulu). Additionally, in analyses in both studies where $PM_{2.5}$ was included as a continuous variable there was evidence of positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and overall mortality and respiratory/lung cancer mortality (Table 10-7).

Additional evidence indicating a potential relationship between cancer survival and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations was provided by studies conducted in California that examined breast cancer survival (Hu et al., 2013) and liver cancer survival (Deng et al., 2017). Hu et al. (2013) reported evidence of higher breast cancer mortality in cases living in counties with higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations as well as a high overall risk of breast cancer death. In the study of liver cancer survival, Deng et al. (2017) observed an overall increase in the risk of all-cause mortality as well as evidence that mortality risk increases in liver cancer patients as $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations increased (Table 10-7). Both of these studies provide initial evidence that although long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure has not been associated with breast cancer incidence, and only a few studies have examined liver cancer incidence (see Section 10.2.5.3), underlying cancer may contribute to increasing the risk of death after diagnosis.

In addition to examining overall cancer survival, Eckel et al. (2016), Hu et al. (2013), and Deng et al. (2017) examined whether the stage of cancer diagnosis modified survival. In each of these studies there was initial evidence, through categorical analyses, of a nonlinear relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer survival, where patients with less advanced cancer at diagnosis (i.e., local or regional) had lower survival if they resided in locations with higher rather than lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Table 10-7). This pattern of associations was not observed in patients diagnosed with distant (i.e., late) stage cancer likely due to the advanced stage of cancer and overall lower survival rate. Collectively, these studies provide initial evidence that exposure to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations may contribute to reduced cancer survival. However, caution is warranted in the interpretation of the results from these studies because they are all conducted in one location, California.

10.2.6 Associations between PM₂.₅ Sources and Components and Cancer

As characterized throughout this ISA, PM itself is a complex mixture consisting of numerous individual components derived from a variety of sources (see Chapter 2). It has been well characterized over the years that a number of these individual components are mutagenic and carcinogenic (Claxton and Woodall, 2007; Claxton et al., 2004). The 2009 PM ISA noted that animal toxicological studies did not focus on specific PM size fractions, but instead emissions from various sources. The 2009 PM ISA concluded that ambient urban PM, emissions from wood smoke and coal combustion, and gasoline exhaust and DE are mutagenic, while PAHs are genotoxic. This conclusion is consistent with previous studies that demonstrated ambient PM and PM from specific combustion sources are mutagenic and genotoxic (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent studies examined specific PM₂.₅ components and in some cases related those components to specific sources to evaluate whether individual PM₂.₅ components or sources are more closely related to lung cancer mortality and incidence, as well as DNA methylation, than PM₂.₅ mass.

In the National Particle Component and Toxicity (NPACT) study, which focused on the ACS-CPS II cohort, Thurston et al. (2013) examined associations with individual PM₂.₅ components and lung cancer mortality, and only observed evidence of positive associations with Se, a coal combustion tracer, and S. The authors used factor analysis and absolute principal component analysis (APCA) to identify source-related groupings and source categories, respectively. The results of the factor and source-apportionment analyses, which found positive associations with a coal combustion source, are consistent with the single-pollutant PM₂.₅ component analyses. Thurston et al. (2013) did not observe evidence of clear associations with lung cancer mortality for any of the other source categories or tracer elements (quantitative results not presented). The ESCAPE study also examined associations between long-term exposure to PM₂.₅ components and lung cancer mortality. Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2016) examined associations with eight PM₂.₅ components (Cu, Fe, K, Ni, S, Si, V, and Zn) estimated using LUR methods. Positive associations were observed with all PM₂.₅ components (with the exception of V), albeit with wide confidence intervals, with HR ranging from 1.02 to 1.34 for an IQR increase in PM₂.₅ component concentrations.

Instead of focusing on traditional PM₂.₅ components, Weichenthal et al. (2016) in CanCHEC examined the association between PM₂.₅ oxidative burden (the product of mass concentration and oxidative potential) and lung cancer mortality. Regional time-weighted PM₂.₅ (2012−2013) average oxidative potential was assessed according to the ability of filter extracts to deplete glutathione and ascorbate in synthetic respiratory tract lining fluid (percent depletion/μg). As detailed previously, there was a positive association with PM₂.₅ mass that was found to be stronger in terms of magnitude and precision when using the glutathione-related PM₂.₅ oxidative burden exposure metric (HR per IQR change in PM₂.₅ and glutathione-related oxidative potential: 1.12 [95% CI: 1.05, 1.19]). There was no association

with ascorbate-related PM$_{2.5}$ oxidative burden (HR per IQR change in PM$_{2.5}$ and ascorbate-related oxidative potential: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.01]).

In addition to studies that examined associations between PM$_{2.5}$ components and lung cancer mortality and incidence, a few studies examined whether specific PM$_{2.5}$ components are more strongly related to DNA methylation. Madrigano et al. (2011) within the Normative Aging Study discussed previously, also examined associations between individual PM$_{2.5}$ components and DNA methylation. In addition to PM$_{2.5}$ mass, the authors also observed associations for a reduction in methylation when examining BC and SO$_4$, particularly in LINE-1, but 95% confidence intervals were large. Additional studies conducted within the Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution Study cohort detailed previously, also examined the influence of individual PM$_{2.5}$ components on DNA methylation. Hou et al. (2014) examined whether specific PM$_{2.5}$ components (i.e., Al, Ca, Fe, K, S, Si, Ti, and Zn) altered methylation of the same tandem repeats examined in Guo et al. (2014). The authors observed when examining associations for 10% increase in each component that there was evidence of an increase in SATα methylation for S in office workers and in NBL2 methylation for Si and Ca in truck drivers. However, Hou et al. (2014) did not examine components that comprised a larger percentage of PM$_{2.5}$ mass. For example, both Si and Ca represented less than 2 and 1% of the total PM$_{2.5}$ mass exposure for truck drivers and office workers, respectively. The authors reported no evidence of associations with other elemental components (Al, K, Ti, Fe, and Zn) or a difference in the methylation of the tandem repeat D4Z4. Sanchez-Guerra et al. (2015) also examined the Beijing Truck Driver Air Pollution Study cohort, but as detailed above focused on methylation of both 5mC and 5hmC. The authors did not report any evidence of an increase in 5hmC for the components examined in Hou et al. (2014) as well as BC.

Overall, the studies that examined associations between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources and lung cancer mortality are consistent with previous evaluations that have indicated that components and sources related to combustion activities are mutagenic and genotoxic and provide biological plausibility for PM-related lung cancer incidence and mortality (U.S. EPA, 2009). Additionally, initial evidence indicates that PM$_{2.5}$ oxidative potential may be an important metric to consider in the future. The limited number of studies that examined associations between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and DNA methylation as well as the limited number of components examined, did not provide consistent evidence that any one component altered DNA methylation.

10.2.7   Summary and Causality Determination

It has been well characterized in toxicological studies that ambient air has mutagenic properties (Claxton et al., 2004) and that extracts of PM from ambient air have carcinogenic properties (Claxton and Woodall, 2007). However, at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, little information was available from studies employing specific PM size fractions, such as PM$_{2.5}$, or inhalation exposure. The evidence indicating that PM was both a mutagen and carcinogen was supported by epidemiologic evidence of

primarily positive associations in studies of lung cancer mortality, with limited evidence for lung cancer incidence and other cancers. Since the 2009 PM ISA, a several cohort studies using both traditional and more refined exposure assignment approaches provide evidence that primarily consists of positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and both lung cancer mortality and lung cancer incidence, which is supported by subset analyses focusing on never smokers. In addition, $PM_{2.5}$ exhibits several key characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016), as shown in toxicological studies demonstrating genotoxic effects, oxidative stress, electrophilicity, and epigenetic alterations, with supportive evidence provided by epidemiologic studies. Furthermore, $PM_{2.5}$ has been shown to act as a tumor promoter in a rodent model of urethane-initiated carcinogenesis. This biological plausibility, in combination with the epidemiologic evidence for $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer mortality and incidence, contributes to the conclusion of a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for cancer, with respect to the causality determination for long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 10-8.

Table 10-8   Summary of evidence for a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and cancer.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM₂.₅ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m³)[c]
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple, high-quality studies at relevant $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in lung cancer mortality and incidence in cohort studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia. Supported by subset analyses reporting positive associations in never smokers.	Section 10.2.5.1.1 Figure 10-3	Annual: U.S. and Canada: 6.3−23.6 Europe: 6.6−31.0 Asia: 33.7 Table 10-4
Limited epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models for an independent $PM_{2.5}$ association	Potential copollutant confounding for lung cancer mortality and incidence examined in a few studies with initial evidence that associations remained robust in models with O_3, with more limited information for other gaseous pollutants and particle size fractions.	Section 10.2.5.1.3	—
Epidemiologic evidence supports a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship	Recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, and Europe provide evidence of a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship for annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed within the U.S., but extensive systematic evaluations of alternatives to linearity have not been conducted.	Section 10.2.5.1.4	—

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (μg/m^3)[c]
Extensive evidence for biological plausibility	Experimental studies provide evidence for oxidative stress in human subjects while in vivo inhalation studies in rodents indicate oxidative DNA damage and methylation of the promoter of a tumor suppressor gene promotor in the lung, upregulation of enzymes involved in biotransformation, and tumor promotion in a model of urethane-induced tumor initiation. Studies conducted in vitro show formation of DNA adducts, DNA damage, formation of micronuclei, oxidative stress, altered methylation of repetitive elements and miRNAs, increased telomerase activity, mutagenicity, and increased metastatic potential. Additionally, there is supporting epidemiologic evidence for micronuclei formation.	Liu et al. (2015) Soberanes et al. (2012) Yoshizaki et al. (2016) Cangerana Pereira et al. (2011) Section 10.2.1 Section 10.2.2 Section 10.2.3 Section 10.2.4 Section 10.2.5	238 100−120 594 17.66
Coherence of cancer-related effects across disciplines	Epidemiologic evidence that is coherent with experimental evidence for DNA adduct formation, DNA damage, cytogenetic effects, and altered DNA methylation	Li et al. (2014); Rossner et al. (2013b) Chu et al. (2015) Rossner et al. (2011) O'Callaghan-Gordo et al. (2015) Section 10.2.3	115.4 12.0−78.9 68.4−146.6 26.1−28.4 14.4

C-R = concentration–response; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; miRNA = microribonucleic acid; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

Experimental and epidemiologic studies provide evidence indicating the potential role of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in genotoxicity through an examination of cancer-related biomarkers, such as mutagenicity, DNA damage, and cytogenetic endpoints. Decades of research has laid a foundation supporting the mutagenic potential of PM. It has been clearly demonstrated in the Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay that PM contains mutagenic agents (Section 10.2.2.1). Although mutagenicity does not necessarily equate to carcinogenicity, the ability of PM to elicit mutations provides support for observations of an association with lung cancer mortality and incidence in epidemiologic studies. Both in vitro and in vivo toxicological studies indicate the potential for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to result in DNA damage (Section 10.2.2.2), which is supported by limited evidence from epidemiologic panel studies (Chu et al., 2015) and findings of oxidative stress in a controlled human exposure study (Liu et al., 2015). When examining cytogenetic effects, a limited number of epidemiologic and toxicological studies provides coherence for micronuclei formation and chromosomal abnormalities (Section 10.2.2.3). Additionally, there was limited evidence for differential expression of genes that may be relevant to cancer pathogenesis. Across scientific disciplines, a broad array of biomarkers of genotoxicity were examined, which complicates the assessment of whether there was evidence for coherence of effects, but overall these studies provide some evidence of a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and genotoxicity. Similarly, experimental and epidemiologic studies that examined epigenetic effects indicate changes in methylation, both hyper- and hypomethylation, globally as well as in some specific genomic sites, providing some support for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure contributing to genomic instability (Section 10.2.3). Toxicological evidence that the promoter region of a tumor suppressor gene, *p16*, was methylated in lung tissue as a result of inhalation exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ is consistent with one of the hallmarks of cancer (Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011, 2000), that is, the evading of growth suppressors (Section 10.2.3.1).

The experimental and epidemiologic evidence for genotoxicity and mutagenicity, as well as epigenetic effects, provides biological plausibility for a relationship between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cancer development. In addition, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure enhanced tumor formation in an animal model of urethane-induced tumor initiation (Cangerana Pereira et al., 2011). This study supports a role for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in tumor promotion, which is a measure of carcinogenic potential. Further substantiating the link between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer development are epidemiologic studies demonstrating primarily consistent positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence across studies using different exposure assignment methods (Section 10.2.5.1). The evidence of $PM_{2.5}$-related lung cancer mortality and incidence is further supported by a number of studies that examined associations by smoking status and reported generally positive associations in never smokers. Across studies, potential confounding by smoking status and exposure to SHS was adequately controlled through either direct measures of smoking status or by using proxy measures to adjust for smoking. Of those studies that did not report evidence of a positive association, only Lipsett et al. (2011) in the CTS cohort examined associations by smoking status for lung cancer mortality and also reported evidence of a positive, albeit imprecise, association in never smokers. A number of the studies focusing on lung cancer incidence examined associations by histological subtype, which allows for an assessment of adenocarcinoma, the predominate lung cancer subtype found in nonsmokers. Across studies that

SECTION 10.2: PM2.5 Exposure and Cancer

examined histological subtypes, there was some evidence of positive associations with adenocarcinomas, but associations were imprecise (i.e., wide confidence intervals) and often also observed for other subtypes.

A limited number of recent lung cancer mortality and incidence studies conducted analyses to assess potential copollutant confounding and reported that $PM_{2.5}$ associations were relatively unchanged in models with O_3. However, there was a more limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding by other gaseous pollutants and particle size fractions (Section 10.2.5.1.3). Recent assessments of the C-R relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality and incidence provide evidence of a linear, no-threshold relationship, specifically at concentrations representative of the lowest cutpoint examined in studies, 9−11.8 $\mu g/m^3$, and where analyses of the C-R curve depict a widening of confidence intervals, ~6 $\mu g/m^3$. However, in assessing the C-R relationship, epidemiologic studies have not conducted empirical evaluations of potential alternatives to linearity (Section 10.2.5.1.4).

In addition to lung cancer mortality and incidence, a number of recent studies examined cancers of other sites including breast cancer, brain cancer, liver cancer, and leukemia. Across the studies, the evidence does not clearly depict an association with other types of cancers (Section 10.2.5.2). However, emerging evidence examining cancer survival in people diagnosed with various stages of different types of cancers including respiratory cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, and liver cancer indicates that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may contribute to reduced cancer survival, particularly in individuals with less advanced cancer diagnoses (Section 10.2.5.3).

Collectively, experimental and epidemiologic studies provide evidence for a relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and genotoxicity, epigenetic effects, and carcinogenic potential. Uncertainties exist due to the lack of consistency in specific cancer-related biomarkers associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure across both experimental and epidemiologic studies; however, $PM_{2.5}$ exhibits several characteristics of carcinogens. This provides biological plausibility for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure contributing to cancer development. **Overall, the combination of this evidence is sufficient to conclude there is a *likely to be causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cancer**.

10.3 $PM_{10−2.5}$ Exposure and Cancer

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the overall body of evidence was "inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term $PM_{10−2.5}$ exposures and cancer" (U.S. EPA, 2009).[83] This conclusion was based on the lack of epidemiologic studies that examined $PM_{10−2.5}$ exposure and cancer in both the 2004 PM AQCD and the 2009 PM ISA.

---

[83] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in annual $PM_{10−2.5}$ concentrations unless otherwise noted.

Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, there remains a limited number of both experimental and epidemiologic studies that examined $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and whether it can lead to mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity, as well as to cancer mortality. Although there is some evidence that $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure can lead to changes in cancer-related biomarkers, there is a lack of epidemiologic evidence to support the continuum of effects to cancer incidence and mortality. The following sections evaluate studies published since completion of the 2009 PM ISA that focus on the mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and capability of long-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ to induce epigenetic changes, all of which may contribute to cancer incidence and mortality.

10.3.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie the development of cancer resulting from exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Figure 10-8 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to the development of cancer contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 10.3. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once $PM_{10-2.5}$ deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). $PM_{10-2.5}$ and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to chronic health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (see Chapter 6). Although $PM_{10-2.5}$ is mostly insoluble, it may contain some soluble components such as endotoxin and metals. Soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. Soluble components of $PM_{10-2.5}$ may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4. The potential contribution of olfactory

transport to brain inflammation or to upregulation of gene expression in the brain is discussed in Chapter 8.

PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 10-8   Potential biological pathways for the development of cancer following exposure to PM$_{10–2.5}$.

Evidence is accumulating that exposure to PM$_{10–2.5}$ may lead to carcinogenesis by a genotoxic pathway that may result in mutational events or chromosomal alterations. Carcinogenesis due to dysregulated growth may follow. Compared with PM$_{2.5}$, there is less evidence that PM$_{10–2.5}$ exhibits characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016). However, exposure to PM$_{10–2.5}$ has been shown to result in genotoxic effects and to induce oxidative stress. Currently, epidemiologic evidence is limited to studies linking PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure to lung cancer incidence. Evidence for these pathways and cancer-related biomarkers is described below.

10.3.1.1   Genotoxicity

Genotoxicity may occur as a result of DNA damage and subsequent introduction of mutations into the genome, and as a result of cytogenetic effects at the level of the chromosome. PM$_{10–2.5}$ exposure is associated with mutagenicity, DNA damage, and cytogenetic effects. Oxidative stress is one mechanism involved in genotoxicity resulting from PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

Mutations are considered biomarkers of early biological effect (Demetriou et al., 2012). Indirect evidence is provided by the Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay in one study. It can identify the presence of species that can result in mutations as the result of direct interactions with DNA as well as those that require metabolic activation to elicit genotoxicity. Since the most widely accepted theory of cancer etiology is the accumulation of mutations in critical genes, the presence of mutagens within PM provides biological plausibility for observations made in epidemiological studies. While this assay has several technical limitations and is criticized because it uses bacteria as a model species, four decades of published results from this assay have clearly demonstrated the presence of mutagenic agents in PM collected from ambient air (U.S. EPA, 2009). A new study published since the 2009 PM ISA provides evidence to support mutagenicity resulting from $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (Kawanaka et al., 2008).

DNA damage is a biomarker of genotoxicity (Demarini, 2013). Evidence of DNA damage following $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure was found using the comet assay in in vitro toxicological studies (Jalava et al., 2015; Wessels et al., 2010). The identification of oxidized DNA bases suggests a role for oxidative stress in the DNA lesions. These oxidized DNA nucleobases are considered a biomarker of exposure (Demetriou et al., 2012). Exposure to PM can result in oxidative stress either through the direct generation of ROS, or indirectly, through the induction of inflammation. Other in vitro studies demonstrated an increase in ROS production as a result of exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Section 10.3.2). A study in human subjects also found increased oxidized DNA bases in urine in association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (Liu et al., 2015). The presence of oxidative stress-mediated DNA lesions and adducts can lead to the introduction of fixed mutations into the genome after incorrect repair of the damaged base or replication past the base by low-fidelity DNA polymerases. The potential for oxidative stress to result in mutagenesis is underscored by the DNA repair mechanisms that have evolved to protect the genome from mutagenesis caused by these lesions.

Cytogenetic effects, such as micronuclei formation and chromosomal aberrations, are biomarkers of genotoxicity (Demarini, 2013). Micronuclei are nuclei formed as a result of chromosomal damage, while chromosomal aberrations are modifications of the normal chromosome complement (Demetriou et al., 2012). Epidemiologic studies provide supportive evidence of micronuclei formation in association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (O'Callaghan-Gordo et al., 2015).

10.3.1.2   Summary of Biological Plausibility

As described here, there is one proposed pathway by which exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ may lead to the development of cancer. It involves genotoxicity, including DNA damage that may result in mutational events and cytogenetic effects that may result in effects at the level of the chromosome. While experimental studies in animals and humans contribute most of the evidence of upstream events, epidemiologic studies found associations between exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and micronuclei formation. This

proposed pathway provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of cancer incidence and mortality and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the chapter (Section 10.3.4).

10.3.2 Genotoxicity

In the 2009 PM ISA, there were a limited number of epidemiologic studies that examined molecular and cellular markers often associated with cancer, which includes both DNA damage and cytogenetic effects. No studies specifically examined the effects of exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Recent experimental and epidemiologic studies provide a limited body of evidence for genotoxicity due to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure.

10.3.2.1 Toxicological Studies

Very few studies evaluating the genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of $PM_{10-2.5}$ have been published since the 2009 PM ISA. More common are reports detailing the effects in response to PM_{10}. However, as given the scope of the current ISA, only studies detailing the effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure are summarized here. While the Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity test was the most common method for analysis of genotoxicity in response to $PM_{2.5}$, the use of human cell culture and other in vitro assays were the primary method for the study of $PM_{10-2.5}$. No new studies published since the 2009 PM ISA that evaluated endpoints related to epigenetic changes in response to ambient air $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure were identified.

Kawanaka et al. (2008) investigated the mutagenicity of roadside PM organic extracts from Saitama City, Japan. Using a cascade impactor, 12 fractions of varying aerodynamic diameters were collected including $PM_{10-2.5}$ (<0.12, 0.12−0.20, 0.20−0.30, 0.30−0.50, 0.70−1.2, 1.2−2.1, 2.1−3.5, 3.5−5.2, 5.2−7.8, 7.8−11, >11 μm). The authors used the *Salmonella* assay to determine the mutagenic activity of each fraction as well as GC/NCI/MS/MS and known quantities of select nitroaromatic compounds to determine the mass contribution of those compounds to the total PM collected and to estimate the contribution of each species to the total mutagenicity, respectively. Using this approach, it was reported that quantity of nitro-PAHs per unit mass in the ultrafine fraction was greater than that of $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$. In addition, the authors determined that mutagenicity per unit mass of $PM_{10-2.5}$ was less than that of UFP (both TA98 and YG1024 *S. typhimurium* strains) and that, of the six nitroaromatic compounds evaluated, the contribution to mutagenic activity calculated was greatest for 1,8-dinitropyrene in all three fractions of PM extracts evaluated. As a result of the variability of the *Salmonella* assay as well as incomplete details regarding the statistical analysis of the data collected, it is difficult to calculate definitive values for these contributions.

Jalava et al. (2015) used the alkaline comet assay to measure DNA damage after exposure to PM suspensions in mouse macrophages (RAW 264.7). They evaluated four size fractions including $PM_{10-2.5}$ collected at Nanjing University in China. The authors observed an increase in damage compared with controls ($p \leq 0.05$); however, the increase was observed only following exposure to the PM suspension of greatest concentration.

Wessels et al. (2010) also characterized the effect of exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ in cultured human cells. To represent and compare diverse PM mixture profiles, the authors collected PM from four locations including a rural location at a beach on the west coast of Ireland and three urban locations in Birmingham, U.K. that varied in the extent to which vehicle traffic would contribute to the PM mixture sampled. Five size fractions were collected and that with the largest particles comprised PM with aerodynamic diameters in the range of 3−7 μm. To evaluate the genotoxicity of aqueous PM suspensions, human lung carcinoma epithelial cells (A549) were cultured and used in the formamido-pyrimidine-glycosylase (fpg)-modified comet assay. No differences were observed in the amount of DNA damage induced after exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ collected from any of the urban locations compared with that of equal mass collected from the rural location. This is in contrast to the smaller diameter fractions collected for which more DNA damage was observed for several of the urban roadside PM suspension exposures compared with PM collected from the rural site. In addition, the authors determined that, after adjusting for sampling site, the amount of DNA damage measured in response to exposure to different particle size fractions was similar.

Mirowsky et al. (2015) investigated the effects of exposure to aqueous suspensions of both soluble and insoluble material from $PM_{10-2.5}$ as well as $PM_{2.5}$ collected at two rural and three urban sites in California. Using cultured human pulmonary microvasculature endothelial cells (HPMEC-ST11.6R), they measured ROS with 2′,7′-dichlorofluorescein diacetate (DCFH-DA). DCFH-DA, after removal of the acetate groups by cellular esterases, can be oxidized to highly fluorescent DCF that can then be used to quantify the amount of intracellular ROS. The results identified two variables. That is, both the size fraction and location at which the PM was collected can affect the amount of intracellular ROS generated after exposure to aqueous PM suspension. Suspensions from $PM_{10-2.5}$ collected at urban sites were characterized by greater ROS activity than those from $PM_{2.5}$ collected at the same sites ($p < 0.001$). The same disparity was not observed, however, between the $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ suspensions from the rural sites as the ROS activity generated by both was similar. When comparing the same size fractions between urban and rural sites, greater ROS activity was observed in experiments with $PM_{10-2.5}$ from the urban sites than $PM_{10-2.5}$ collected at the rural sites, while there was not any difference reported between sites for the $PM_{2.5}$ suspensions (p-value not provided).

In the same study, Mirowsky et al. (2015) also used oropharyngeal aspiration to assess the response to aqueous PM suspension exposure in mice (FVB/N). As inflammation and ROS generated by infiltrating polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs) has also been proposed as a pathway that may result in genotoxicity, the authors compared the effect of exposure on the percent of PMNs in lavage fluid for the various sampling locations and PM size fractions. With the exception of one rural location, the increase in

percentage of PMNs engendered by exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ suspensions was greater than that after exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ ($p < 0.001$).

Gordon et al. (2013) also used the DCFA-FA assay to assess intracellular ROS after exposure to PM. The authors exposed BEAS-2B and HBEpC cells to suspensions of size-fractionated PM from ambient air collected from five diverse sampling locations across the U.S. The PM size fractions collected were described as $PM_{2.5-0.2}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and $PM_{0.2}$. Similar to several other findings already highlighted, the authors reported variation in ROS production as a result of sampling site, season, and particle size and noted that exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ resulted in ROS production that was less than that of the ultrafine fraction, but greater than that of $PM_{2.5}$ on an equal mass exposure when sampling locations were combined.

10.3.2.2   Controlled Human Exposure Studies

A controlled human exposure study by Liu et al. (2015) measured MDA in blood and urine and 8-oxo-dG in urine. The former is a lipid peroxidation product capable of reacting with DNA bases, while the latter is excreted after oxidized dGTP molecules in cellular dNTP pools used for nuclear and mitochondrial DNA replication throughout the cell are acted on by MTH1 followed by 8-oxo-dGMPase in the process of dNTP pool sanitization. In this single-blind randomized crossover study, nonsmoking adults were exposed for 130 minutes to $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and UFP CAPs drawn from a downtown street in Toronto, Canada. Participant blood and urine were collected before exposure and after exposure at two time points (1 hour, 21 hour). A positive association was observed between urinary 8-oxo-dG concentration and concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ ($p < 0.1$) at 1-hour post-exposure. Urinary creatinine was used to normalize biomarker concentrations. No association was observed between blood MDA concentration and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration.

10.3.2.3   Epidemiologic Studies

In the Rhea cohort previously detailed in Section 10.2.2, the frequency of micronuclei was examined in 136 mother-child pairs in Crete, Greece (O'Callaghan-Gordo et al., 2015). Within the study, $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (median = 22.5 $\mu g/m^3$) were estimated by taking the difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ from monitors at the same location. The pattern of associations observed for exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and micronuclei frequency was similar to that for $PM_{2.5}$, but the magnitude of the association was smaller for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Overall, there was some evidence of a higher micronuclei frequency in maternal blood for an exposure over the entire pregnancy (RR: 1.14 [95% CI: 0.94−1.38]), but no evidence of an association for cord blood [RR: 0.96 (95% CI: 0.79−1.17); O'Callaghan-Gordo et al. (2015)]. Similar to $PM_{2.5}$, when stratifying by smoking status, an association larger in magnitude was observed in smoking mothers (RR: 1.4 [95% CI: 0.94, 2.1]) than in nonsmokers (RR: 1.1 [95% CI: 0.86, 1.3]), but 95% confidence intervals crossed the null for both. Additionally, there was evidence that the association between $PM_{10-2.5}$

and micronuclei frequency was increased among women with a lower intake of vitamin C during pregnancy (i.e., <85 ng/day).

10.3.2.4 Summary of Genotoxicity

Evidence that $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure induces mutagenicity, DNA damage, oxidative DNA damage, and oxidative stress is provided by a limited number of in vitro animal toxicological studies and a single controlled human exposure study. Liu et al. (2015) found a rapid, but transient increase, which was not statistically significant, in a urine biomarker of oxidative DNA damage following an approximately 2-hour exposure of human subjects to $PM_{10-2.5}$. The tissue source of this marker cannot be discerned so it is unclear where in the body the DNA damage occurred. Additionally, an epidemiologic study reported evidence of increased micronuclei formation in relation to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure (O'Callaghan-Gordo et al., 2015).

10.3.3 Cancer Incidence and Mortality

10.3.3.1 Lung Cancer

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, no epidemiologic studies had been conducted that examined the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancer. Since then, a few studies have examined cancer, but overall the body of evidence is small. As detailed previously, additional studies have examined the overall relationship between long-term exposure to PM and lung cancer by focusing on PM_{10}. However, these PM_{10} studies are not the focus of this evaluation due to their inability to attribute any cancer effects to a specific PM size fraction, such as $PM_{10-2.5}$. A full list of PM_{10} and lung cancer mortality and incidence studies are available at: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

Recent studies that examined the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer are limited to studies of lung cancer incidence. There were no epidemiologic studies that examined exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ and lung cancer mortality. In addition to examining $PM_{10-2.5}$, the studies by Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) in the ESCAPE study and Puett et al. (2014) in the NHS cohort also examined associations with $PM_{2.5}$ as detailed in Section 10.2.2. Study-specific details including $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, study population, and exposure assignment approach are presented in Table 10-9.

Table 10-9   Study-specific details and PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from recent epidemiologic studies that examined lung cancer incidence.

Study Years	Cohort Location	Years Air Quality/Follow-up	Events/ Population	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Exposure Assessment
North America					
†Puett et al. (2014)	NHS (U.S.)	PM$_{10-2.5}$: 1988−2007 Follow-up: 1994−2010	Cases: 2,155 Pop: 103,650	8.5[a]	GIS-based spatiotemporal model to each residential address as detailed in Yanosky et al. (2008); PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated by subtracting monthly PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ estimates
Europe					
†Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013)	ESCAPE (Europe)	PM$_{10-2.5}$: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1990s[b]	Cases: 2,095 Pop: 312,944	Across sites: 4.0−20.8	LUR at geocoded addresses as detailed in Eeftens et al. (2012a); PM$_{10-2.5}$ calculated as the difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ estimates

avg = average; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; GIS = geographic information system; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NHS = Nurses' Health Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm .

[a]Overall 72-mo cumulative avg PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration.

[b]Only 14 of the 17 cohorts were examined for lung cancer; of the cohorts examined, initial recruitment started generally in the 1990s with an average follow-up time of 12.8 years.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

Both Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) and Puett et al. (2014) estimated PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations by subtracting the difference between LUR estimates of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$. As detailed in Section 3.3.2.3, estimating PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations by subtracting modeled PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ estimates do not result in the same issues that could occur when subtracting PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from collocated monitors. In the ESCAPE study Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) reported an imprecise positive association with PM$_{10-2.5}$ (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 0.88, 1.33]). Puett et al. (2014) in the NHS cohort, which consisted only of women, also reported an imprecise positive association with lung cancer incidence (HR: 1.02 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.10]). Compared with the PM$_{2.5}$ results in both studies, the magnitude of the association was similar for Puett et al. (2014), but for Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013) the PM$_{2.5}$ effect was larger in magnitude and more indicative of a relationship with lung cancer incidence.

For Raaschou-Nielsen et al. (2013), unlike the analysis of PM$_{2.5}$ that examined a subset of the cohort that did not change residence during follow-up, a sensitivity analysis was not conducted for PM$_{10-2.5}$ to assess the potential influence of exposure measurement error. Additionally, an analysis by

SECTION 10.3: PM10−2.5 Exposure and Cancer

histological cancer subtype was not conducted for $PM_{10-2.5}$. However, Puett et al. (2014) in the NHS cohort examined associations by smoking status and histological cancer subtype. The authors observed that the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence was larger in magnitude among never smokers, but 95% confidence intervals were still large (HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 0.86, 1.30]). When focusing specifically on those lung cancer cases defined as adenocarcinoma in the full cohort, the magnitude of the association was larger (HR: 1.11 [95% CI: 0.94, 1.30]) than that observed when focusing on all lung cancer incidence cases.

10.3.3.2   Other Cancers

A few recent studies have examined associations between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancer incidence and mortality beyond the respiratory system. This includes individual studies examining breast cancer (Hart et al., 2016) and liver cancer (Pedersen et al., 2017) that reported positive associations, (HR: 1.03 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.10]) and (HR ranging from 1.26−1.86 depending on the ESCAPE cohort), respectively, but with large 95% confidence intervals. Collectively, there are a limited number of studies that examined other cancers and this evidence does not clearly depict an association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ and other cancer sites.

10.3.3.3   Summary

Overall, there is limited evidence of a positive association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence, with no studies examining lung cancer mortality. In both studies that examined lung cancer incidence, $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were estimated by taking the difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ estimates, but these estimates were derived from an LUR model (see Section 3.3.2.3). A few recent studies examined associations with cancers in other sites, but the limited number of studies prevents a full assessment of the relationship between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancers in other sites.

10.3.4   Summary and Causality Determination

It has been well characterized in toxicological studies that ambient air has mutagenic properties (Claxton et al., 2004) and that extracts of PM from ambient air have carcinogenic properties (Claxton and Woodall, 2007). However, at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, little information was available from studies employing specific PM size fractions, such as $PM_{10-2.5}$, or inhalation exposure. Since the 2009 PM ISA, there has continued to be a limited assessment of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancer, with a few recent epidemiologic studies of large and diverse cohorts providing evidence of imprecise positive associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with lung cancer incidence. However, uncertainty remains with respect to exposure measurement error due to the methods employed to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations

(Section 3.3.2.3), specifically the use of $PM_{10-2.5}$ predictions that have not been validated by monitored $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Experimental studies are more limited in number compared with the evaluation of $PM_{2.5}$ and consist of a controlled human exposure study and several in vitro animal toxicological studies demonstrating DNA damage, oxidative stress, and mutagenicity. $PM_{10-2.5}$ exhibits two key characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016), as shown in experimental studies demonstrating genotoxic effects and oxidative stress, providing some biological plausibility for epidemiologic findings. The small number of epidemiologic and experimental studies, along with the uncertainty with respect to exposure measurement error, contribute to the determination of the relationship between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancer using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 10-10. **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancer**.

Table 10-10 Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cancer.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (μg/m^3)[c]
A limited body of epidemiologic evidence at relevant PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations	Positive, but imprecise, increases in lung cancer incidence in a few studies conducted in North America and Europe.	Section 10.3.3.1	U.S.: 8.5 Europe: 4.0−20.8
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations estimated by taking the difference between LUR modeled PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Uncertainty remains because PM$_{10-2.5}$ predictions are not validated by monitored PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations although PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ LUR model predictions are validated.	Section 3.3.2.3	
Evidence for biological plausibility	Experimental studies provide evidence for oxidative DNA damage in human subjects and DNA damage, oxidative stress, and mutagenicity in vitro. Additional epidemiologic evidence supports micronuclei formation.	Liu et al. (2015) Section 10.3.2.1 O'Callaghan-Gordo et al. (2015)	213

DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; LUR = land use regression; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

10.4   UFP Exposure and Cancer

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the overall body of evidence was "inadequate to assess the relationship between long-term UFP exposures and cancer." This conclusion was based on the lack of epidemiologic studies that examined UFP exposure and cancer in both the 2004 PM AQCD and the 2009 PM ISA.

Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, there remains a limited number of both experimental and epidemiologic studies that examined UFP exposure and whether it can lead to mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity, as well as to cancer mortality, with no studies of lung cancer incidence or mortality.

Although there is some evidence that UFP exposure can lead to changes in cancer-related biomarkers, there is a lack of epidemiologic evidence to support the continuum of effects to cancer incidence and mortality. The following sections evaluate studies published since completion of the 2009 PM ISA that focus on the mutagenicity and, genotoxicity of long-term exposures to UFP, which may contribute to cancer incidence and mortality.

10.4.1 Biological Plausibility

This section describes biological pathways that potentially underlie the development of cancer resulting from exposure to UFP. Figure 10-9 graphically depicts the proposed pathways as a continuum of upstream events, connected by arrows, that may lead to downstream events observed in epidemiologic studies. This discussion of how exposure to UFP may lead to the development of cancer contributes to an understanding of the biological plausibility of epidemiologic results evaluated later in Section 0. Note that the structure of the biological plausibility sections and the role of biological plausibility in contributing to the weight-of-evidence analysis used in the PM ISA are discussed in Preface Section P.3.2.1.

Once UFP deposits in the respiratory tract, it may be retained, cleared, or solubilized (see Chapter 4). UFP and its soluble components may interact with cells in the respiratory tract, such as epithelial cells, inflammatory cells, and sensory nerve cells. One way in which this may occur is through reduction-oxidation (redox) reactions. As discussed in Section 2.3.3, PM may generate ROS and this capacity is termed "oxidative potential." Furthermore, cells in the respiratory tract may respond to the presence of PM by generating ROS. Further discussion of these redox reactions, which may contribute to oxidative stress, is found in Section 5.1.1 of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, poorly soluble particles may translocate to the interstitial space beneath the respiratory epithelium and accumulate in the lymph nodes (see Chapter 4). Immune system responses due to the presence of particles in the interstitial space may contribute to chronic health effects. Inflammatory mediators may diffuse from the respiratory tract into the systemic circulation and lead to inflammation in extrapulmonary compartments (see Chapter 6). UFP and its soluble components may translocate into the systemic circulation and contribute to inflammatory or other processes in extrapulmonary compartments. A fraction of UFP may deposit on the olfactory epithelium. UFP and its soluble components may be transported via the olfactory nerve to the olfactory bulb of the brain. The extent to which translocation into the systemic circulation or transport to the olfactory bulb occurs is currently uncertain. For further discussion of translocation and olfactory transport, see Chapter 4. The potential contribution of olfactory transport to brain inflammation or to upregulation of gene expression in the brain is discussed in Chapter 8.

UFP = ultrafine particle.

Note: The boxes above represent the effects for which there is experimental or epidemiologic evidence related to UFP exposure, and the arrows indicate a proposed relationship between those effects. Shading around multiple boxes is used to denote a grouping of these effects. Arrows may connect individual boxes, groupings of boxes, and individual boxes within groupings of boxes. Progression of effects is generally depicted from left to right and color coded (gray = exposure; green = initial effect; blue = intermediate effect; orange = effect at the population level or a key clinical effect). Here, population-level effects generally reflect results of epidemiologic studies. When there are gaps in the evidence, there are complementary gaps in the figure and the accompanying text below.

Figure 10-9   Potential biological pathways for the development of cancer following exposure to UFP.

Evidence is accumulating that exposure to UFP may lead to carcinogenesis by a genotoxic pathway that may result in mutational events or chromosomal alterations. Carcinogenesis due to dysregulated growth may follow. Compared with $PM_{2.5}$, there is less evidence that UFP exhibits characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016). However, exposure to UFP resulted in genotoxic effects and oxidative stress. In addition, exposure to UFP induced genes involved in PAH biotransformation, indicating that UFP contained electrophilic species. Currently there are no epidemiologic studies evaluating the relationship between exposure to UFP and lung cancer, although breast cancer incidence has been studied. Evidence for these pathways and for cancer-related biomarkers is described below.

10.4.1.1   Genotoxicity

Genotoxicity may occur as a result of DNA damage and subsequent introduction of mutations into the genome, and as a result of cytogenetic effects at the level of the chromosome. UFP exposure is associated with mutagenicity and DNA damage. Mechanisms involved in genotoxicity resulting from UFP exposure include oxidative stress and biotransformation.

Mutations are considered biomarkers of early biological effect (Demetriou et al., 2012). Indirect evidence is provided by the Ames *Salmonella*/mammalian-microsome mutagenicity assay. It can identify the presence of species that can result in mutations as the result of direct interactions with DNA as well as those that require metabolic activation to elicit genotoxicity. Since the most widely accepted theory of cancer etiology is the accumulation of mutations in critical genes, the presence of mutagens within PM provides biological plausibility for observations made in epidemiological studies. While this assay has several technical limitations and is criticized for its use of bacteria as a model species, four decades of published results from this assay have clearly demonstrated the presence of mutagenic agents in PM collected from ambient air (U.S. EPA, 2009). A new study published since the 2009 PM ISA provides evidence to support mutagenicity resulting from UFP exposure (Kawanaka et al., 2008).

DNA damage is a biomarker of genotoxicity (Demarini, 2013). Evidence of DNA damage resulting from exposure to UFP was found using the comet assay which measures single and double DNA strand breaks in vitro (Jalava et al., 2015). The identification of oxidized DNA bases suggests a role for oxidative stress in the DNA lesions. These oxidized DNA nucleobases are considered a biomarker of exposure (Demetriou et al., 2012). Exposure to PM can result in oxidative stress either through the direct generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), or indirectly, through the induction of inflammation. An in vitro study demonstrated an increase in ROS production as a result of exposure to UFP (Gordon et al., 2013). Studies in human subjects found increased oxidized DNA bases in urine (Liu et al., 2015) and evidence of DNA damage in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Hemmingsen et al., 2015) in association with UFP exposure. The presence of oxidative stress-mediated DNA lesions and adducts can lead to the introduction of fixed mutations into the genome after incorrect repair of the damaged base or replication past the base by low fidelity DNA polymerases. The potential for oxidative stress to result in mutagenesis is underscored by the DNA repair mechanisms that have evolved to protect the genome from mutagenesis caused by these lesions.

Evidence that genes participating in PAH biotransformation are upregulated as a result of exposure to UFP is provided by an in vitro study (Borgie et al., 2015a). Biotransformation via CYP1A1 may result in the production of PAH metabolites capable of reacting with DNA to form bulky DNA adducts. As in the case of oxidative stress-mediated DNA adducts, when DNA repair of bulky adducts is absent or ineffective, mutational events may occur.

10.4.1.2 Summary of Biological Plausibility

As described here, there is one proposed pathway by which exposure to UFP may lead to the development of cancer. It involves genotoxicity, including DNA damage that may result in mutational events. Experimental studies in animals and humans contribute all of the evidence of upstream events. This proposed pathway provides biological plausibility for epidemiologic results of cancer incidence and

mortality and will be used to inform a causality determination, which is discussed later in the section (Section 10.4.4).

10.4.2 Genotoxicity

10.4.2.1 Toxicological Studies

Similar to $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure, very few studies have been published since the 2009 ISA that describe effects relevant to genotoxicity resulting from exposure to UFP.

Kawanaka et al. (2008) investigated the mutagenicity of roadside PM organic extracts from Saitama City, Japan. Using a cascade impactor, 12 fractions of varying aerodynamic diameters were collected including an ultrafine fraction (<0.12). The authors used the *Salmonella* assay to determine the mutagenic activity of each fraction as well as GC/NCI/MS/MS and known quantities of select nitroaromatic compounds to determine the mass contribution of those compounds to the total PM collected and to estimate the contribution of each species to the total mutagenicity, respectively. Using this approach, it was reported that the quantity of nitro-PAHs per unit mass in the ultrafine fraction was greater than that of $PM_{10-2.5}$ or $PM_{2.5}$. In addition, the authors determined that mutagenicity per unit mass of UFP was greater than that of the other two PM size fractions in both TA98 and YG1024 *S. typhimurium* strains. Of the six nitroaromatic compounds evaluated, the contribution to mutagenic activity calculated was greatest for 1,8-dinitropyrene in all three fractions of PM extracts evaluated. As a result of the variability of the *Salmonella* assay as well as incomplete details regarding the statistical analysis of the data collected, it is difficult to calculate definitive values for these contributions.

Jalava et al. (2015), as discussed earlier in the $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ sections, used the alkaline comet assay to measure DNA damage after exposure to PM suspensions in mouse macrophages (RAW 264.7). They evaluated four size fractions including a near ultrafine fraction described as $PM_{0.2}$ collected at Nanjing University in China. Similar to the increase observed after exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$, the authors observed an increase in damage compared with controls ($p \leq 0.05$); however, the increase was only observed following exposure to the PM suspension of greatest concentration.

Gordon et al. (2013) measured intracellular ROS in BEAS-2B and HBEpC cells using the DCFH-DA assay after exposure to ambient UFP, as well as $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ size fractions collected from five diverse sampling locations across the U.S. Similar to several other findings already highlighted, the authors reported variation in ROS production as a result of sampling site, season, and particle size and noted that exposure to the ultrafine fraction resulted in ROS production that was greater than that of both $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ on an equal mass exposure when sampling locations were combined.

Borgie et al. (2015a) collected ambient PM with aerodynamic diameters near those considered ultrafine (<0.3 μm) from an urban and rural location near Beirut, Lebanon and exposed cultured BEAS-2B cells to extracted organic material from the collected PM as well as intact PM suspension. The authors measured *AhR*, *ARNT*, *AhRR*, *CYP1A1*, *CYP1B1*, and *NQO1* gene expression. They reported that, generally, an increase in *CYP1A1*, *CYP1B1*, and *AhRR* ($p < 0.05$) mRNA expression was observed compared with controls for both urban and rural sites. These findings are consistent with the results from their study that evaluated $PM_{2.5}$ (Borgie et al., 2015b). In that study, they also observed increases in *CYP1A1*, *CYP1B1*, and *AhRR* gene expression after exposure to $PM_{2.5–0.3}$ suspensions. Notably, while the current study by Borgie et al. (2015a) reported that increases in gene expression were observed for cells exposed to both EOM and aqueous suspensions, the increases in gene expression were generally greater after exposure to EOM compared with PM suspension ($p > 0.05$). This is consistent with the findings noted by Turner et al. (2015).

10.4.2.2 Controlled Human Exposure Studies

Controlled human exposure studies have also evaluated various markers relevant to DNA damage. Hemmingsen et al. (2015) identified an association between combined DNA strand breaks and FPG-sensitive sites in peripheral blood mononuclear cells and total particle number concentration using a mixed effects analysis ($p = 0.016$). These measures were representative of nonoxidative and oxidative DNA damage, respectively. In contrast, no evidence of oxidative stress or DNA damage was found in relation to $PM_{2.5}$ concentration. As described in Section 10.2.2.2, this controlled, cross-over, repeated measures human exposure study was carried out in central Copenhagen, Denmark in overweight, older adults who were exposed for 5 hours in chambers with and without high efficiency particulate absorption filters.

A controlled human exposure study by Liu et al. (2015) measured MDA in blood and urine and 8-oxo-dG in urine. The former is a lipid peroxidation product capable of reacting with DNA bases, while the latter is excreted after oxidized dGTP molecules in cellular dNTP pools used for nuclear and mitochondrial DNA replication throughout the cell are acted on by MTH1 followed by 8-oxo-dGMPase in the process of dNTP pool sanitization. In this single-blind randomized crossover study, nonsmoking adults were exposed for 130 minutes to $PM_{10–2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and UFP CAPs drawn from a downtown street in Toronto, Canada. Participant blood and urine were collected before exposure and after exposure at two time points (1 hour, 21 hour). A positive association was observed between urinary 8-oxo-dG concentration and UFP concentration ($p < 0.05$) at 1-hour post-exposure. Urinary creatinine was used to normalize biomarker concentrations. No association was observed between blood MDA concentration and concentration of UFP.

10.4.2.3   Summary of Genotoxicity

Evidence that UFP exposure induces mutagenicity, DNA damage, oxidative DNA damage, oxidative stress, and upregulation of enzymes involved in biotransformation is provided by a limited number of in vitro animal toxicological studies and two controlled human exposure study. Hemmingsen et al. (2015) identified an association between DNA damage in peripheral blood mononuclear cells and total particle number concentration. Liu et al. (2015) found oxidative DNA damage following an approximately 2-hour exposure of human subjects to UFP, with rapid but transient increase in a marker in urine. The tissue source of this marker cannot be discerned so it is unclear where in the body the DNA damage occurred. There were no epidemiologic studies that evaluated genotoxicity and carcinogenicity in relation to UFP exposure.

10.4.3   Cancer Incidence and Mortality

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, there were no studies that examined the association between long-term UFP exposure and lung cancer incidence or mortality or cancers in other sites. The only recent study that has focused on cancer and UFPs is a study conducted by Goldberg et al. (2017) in Montreal, Canada that examined post-menopausal breast cancer incidence. In a population-based, case-control study where UFP exposures from an LUR were assigned at geocoded addresses or centroids of postal codes the authors reported no evidence of an association in a model controlling for all individual-level covariates (OR: 1.02 [95% CI: 0.93, 1.13] for a 3,461.9 cm^{-3} increase in UFPs).

10.4.4   Summary and Causality Determination

It has been well characterized in toxicological studies that ambient air has mutagenic properties (Claxton et al., 2004) and that extracts of PM from ambient air have carcinogenic properties (Claxton and Woodall, 2007). However, at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, little information was available from studies employing specific PM size fractions, such as UFP, or inhalation exposure. Since the 2009 PM ISA, a single epidemiologic study evaluated breast cancer incidence and found no evidence to support this outcome. Furthermore, no epidemiologic studies evaluated lung cancer in association with UFP exposure. Experimental studies are few in number and consist of a few controlled human exposure studies and in vitro animal toxicological studies. UFP exhibits two key characteristics of carcinogens (Smith et al., 2016) by demonstrating genotoxic effects and oxidative stress in experimental studies. While there is some biological plausibility for exposure to UFP and cancer, there is a lack of epidemiologic evidence of cancer incidence or mortality. Additionally, there is uncertainty in the spatial variability of long-term UFP exposures, which is compounded by the relatively sparse UFP monitoring data in the U.S. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for cancer, with respect to the causality determination for long-term exposures to UFP using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA,

2015). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 10-11. **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and cancer**.

Table 10-11 Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and cancer.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Lack of epidemiologic evidence at relevant UFP concentrations	Assessment of cancer limited to a study of breast cancer that reported no evidence of an association	Section 10.4.3	—
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Limited data on UFP concentrations over time and the spatial variability of UFP concentrations across urban areas	Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5	
Limited evidence for biological plausibility	Experimental studies provide evidence for oxidative DNA damage in human subjects while in vitro studies indicate DNA damage, oxidative stress, upregulation of enzymes involved in biotransformation, and mutagenicity	Hemmingsen et al. (2015) Liu et al. (2015) Kawanaka et al. (2008) Section 10.4.2	23,000/cm^2 136 µg/m^3

DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; UFP = ultrafine particle.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

10.5 References

Adcock, IM; Tsaprouni, L; Bhavsar, P; Ito, K. (2007). Epigenetic regulation of airway inflammation [Review]. Curr Opin Immunol 19: 694-700. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2007.07.016.

Ames, BN. (1971). The detection of chemical mutagens with enteric bacteria. In A Hollaender (Ed.), Chemical mutagens: Principles and methods for their detection: Volume 1 (pp. 267-282). New York, NY: Plenum Press. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-8966-2_9.

Andersen, ZJ; Ravnskjaer, L; Andersen, KK; Loft, S; Brandt, J; Becker, T; Ketzel, M; Hertel, O; Lynge, E; Vaclavik Brauner, E. (2016). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and breast cancer incidence in the Danish Nurse Cohort Study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 26: 428-430. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-16-0578.

Atkinson, RW; Carey, IM; Kent, AJ; van Staa, TP; Anderson, HR; Cook, DG. (2013). Long-term exposure to outdoor air pollution and incidence of cardiovascular diseases. Epidemiology 24: 44-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318276ccb8.

Badaloni, C; Ranucci, A; Cesaroni, G; Zanini, G; Vienneau, D; Al-Aidrous, F; De Hoogh, K; Magnani, C; Forastiere, F; Group, SS. (2013). Air pollution and childhood leukaemia: a nationwide case-control study in Italy. Occup Environ Med 70: 876-883. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2013-101604.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Ross, Z; Burnett, RT. (2013a). Application of the deletion/substitution/addition algorithm to selecting land use regression models for interpolating air pollution measurements in California. Atmos Environ 77: 172-177. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.04.024.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Serre, M; Martin, RV; Lee, S; van Donkelaar, A; Ross, Z; Su, J; Burnett, RT. (2013b). A hybrid approach to estimating national scale spatiotemporal variability of PM2.5 in the contiguous United States. Environ Sci Technol 47: 7233-7241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es400039u.

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Fischer, P; van den Brandt, PA; Brunekreef, B. (2007). Estimated long-term outdoor air pollution concentrations in a cohort study. Atmos Environ 41: 13431358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.10.020.

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; van den Brandt, PA; Goldbohm, RA; Fischer, P; Schouten, LJ; Armstrong, B; Brunekreef, B. (2008a). Long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution and lung cancer risk. Epidemiology 19: 702-710. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318181b3ca.

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; van den Brandt, PA; Goldbohm, RA; Fischer, P; Schouten, LJ; Jerrett, M; Hughes, E; Armstrong, B; Brunekreef, B. (2008b). Long-term effects of traffic-related air pollution on mortality in a Dutch cohort (NLCS-AIR study). Environ Health Perspect 116: 196-202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10767.

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Vienneau, D; Eeftens, M; Dimakopoulou, K; Pedeli, X; Tsai, MY; Kuenzli, N; Schikowski, T; Marcon, A; Eriksen, KT; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Stephanou, E; Patelarou, E; Lanki, T; Yli-Toumi, T; Declercq, C; Falq, G; Stempfelet, M; Birk, M; Cyrys, J; von Klot, S; Nador, G; Varro, MJ; Dedele, A; Grazuleviciene, R; Moelter, A; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Cesaroni, G; Ranzi, A; Badaloni, C; Hoffmann, B; Nonnemacher, M; Kraemer, U; Kuhlbusch, T; Cirach, M; de Nazelle, A; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Bellander, T; om; Korek, M; Olsson, D; Stromgren, M; Dons, E; Jerrett, M; Fischer, P; Wang, M; Brunekreef, B; de Hoogh, K. (2013). Development of NO2 and NOx land use regression models for estimating air pollution exposure in 36 study areas in Europe - The ESCAPE project. Atmos Environ 72: 10-23. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.02.037.

Bonetta, S; Gianotti, V; Bonetta, S; Gosetti, F; Oddone, M; Gennaro, MC; Carraro, E. (2009). DNA damage in A549 cells exposed to different extracts of PM2.5 from industrial, urban and highway sites. Chemosphere 77: 1030-1034. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2009.07.076.

Borgie, M; Dagher, Z; Ledoux, F; Verdin, A; Cazier, F; Martin, P; Hachimi, A; Shirali, P; Greige-Gerges, H; Courcot, D. (2015a). Comparison between ultrafine and fine particulate matter collected in Lebanon: Chemical characterization, in vitro cytotoxic effects and metabolizing enzymes gene expression in human bronchial epithelial cells. Environ Pollut 205: 250-260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.05.027.

Borgie, M; Ledoux, F; Verdin, A; Cazier, F; Greige, H; Shirali, P; Courcot, D; Dagher, Z. (2015b). Genotoxic and epigenotoxic effects of fine particulate matter from rural and urban sites in Lebanon on human bronchial epithelial cells. Environ Res 136C: 352-362. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.10.010.

Brunekreef, B; Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Schouten, L; Bausch-Goldbohm, S; Fischer, P; Armstrong, B; Hughes, E; Jerrett, M; van den Brandt, P. (2009). Effects of long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution on respiratory and cardiovascular mortality in the Netherlands: The NLCS-AIR Study. (139). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. http://www.n65.nl/NCLS-AIR-Study-2009.pdf.

Cangerana Pereira, FA; Lemos, M; Mauad, T; de Assuncao, JV; Nascimento Saldiva, PH. (2011). Urban, traffic-related particles and lung tumors in urethane treated mice. Clinics 66: 1051-1054. http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/S1807-59322011000600022.

Carey, IM; Atkinson, RW; Kent, AJ; van Staa, T; Cook, DG; Anderson, HR. (2013). Mortality associations with long-term exposure to outdoor air pollution in a national English cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 187: 1226-1233. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201210-1758OC.

Ceretti, E; Feretti, D; Viola, GC; Zerbini, I; Limina, RM; Zani, C; Capelli, M; Lamera, R; Donato, F; Gelatti, U. (2014). DNA damage in buccal mucosa cells of pre-school children exposed to high levels of urban air pollutants. PLoS ONE 9: e96524. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0096524.

Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Gariazzo, C; Stafoggia, M; Sozzi, R; Davoli, M; Forastiere, F. (2013). Long-term exposure to urban air pollution and mortality in a cohort of more than a million adults in Rome. Environ Health Perspect 121: 324-331. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205862.

Chen, G; Wan, X; Yang, G; Zou, X. (2015). Traffic-related air pollution and lung cancer: A meta-analysis. 6: 307-318. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/1759-7714.12185.

Chu, JH; Hart, JE; Chhabra, D; Garshick, E; Raby, BA; Laden, F. (2016). Gene expression network analyses in response to air pollution exposures in the trucking industry. Environ Health 15: 101. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0187-z.

Chu, M; Sun, C; Chen, W; Jin, G; Gong, J; Zhu, M; Yuan, J; Dai, J; Wang, M; Pan, Y; Song, Y; Ding, X; Guo, X; Du, M; Xia, Y; Kan, H; Zhang, Z; Hu, Z; Wu, T; Shen, H. (2015). Personal exposure to PM2.5, genetic variants and DNA damage: A multi-center population-based study in Chinese. Toxicol Lett 235: 172-178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2015.04.007.

Claxton, LD; Matthews, PP; Warren, SH. (2004). The genotoxicity of ambient outdoor air, a review: Salmonella mutagenicity [Review]. DNA Repair 567: 347-399. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2004.08.002.

Claxton, LD; Umbuzeiro, G; Demarini, DM. (2010). The Salmonella mutagenicity assay: the stethoscope of genetic toxicology for the 21st century [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1515-1522. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002336.

Claxton, LD; Woodall, GM. (2007). A review of the mutagenicity and rodent carcinogenicity of ambient air [Review]. Mutat Res Rev Mutat Res 636: 36-94. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2007.01.001.

Collins, AR; Oscoz, AA; Brunborg, G; Gaivão, I; Giovannelli, L; Kruszewski, M; Smith, CC; Stetina, R. (2008). The comet assay: topical issues [Review]. Mutagenesis 23: 143-151. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/gem051.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; Hystad, P; Brook, JR; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Villeneuve, PJ; Jerrett, M; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, RD; Robichaud, A; Menard, R; Burnett, RT. (2015). Ambient PM 2.5, O 3, and NO 2 exposures and associations with mortality over 16 years of follow-up in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1180-1186. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409276.

Cui, P; Huang, Y; Han, J; Song, F; Chen, K. (2014). Ambient particulate matter and lung cancer incidence and mortality: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. Eur J Public Health 25: 324-329. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eurpub/cku145.

SECTION 10.5: References

Cury, PM; Lichtenfels, AJ; Reymão, MS; Conceição, GM; Capelozzi, VL; Saldiva, PH. (2000). Urban levels of air pollution modifies the progression of urethane-induced lung tumours in mice. Pathol Res Pract 196: 627-633.

Danielsen, PH; Møller, P; Jensen, KA; Sharma, AK; Wallin, H; Bossi, R; Autrup, H; Mølhave, L; Ravanat, JL; Briedé, JJ; de Kok, TM; Loft, S. (2011). Oxidative stress, DNA damage, and inflammation induced by ambient air and wood smoke particulate matter in human A549 and THP-1 cell lines. Chem Res Toxicol 24: 168-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx100407m.

De Kok, TM; Hogervorst, JG; Briede, JJ; Van Herwijnen, MH; Maas, LM; Moonen, EJ; Driece, HA; Kleinjans, JC. (2005). Genotoxicity and physicochemical characteristics of traffic-related ambient particulate matter. Environ Mol Mutagen 46: 71-80. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.20133.

De Prins, S; Koppen, G; Jacobs, G; Dons, E; Van De Mieroop, E; Nelen, V; Fierens, F; Panis, L; De Boever, P; Cox, B; Nawrot, TS; Schoeters, G. (2013). Influence of ambient air pollution on global DNA methylation in healthy adults: a seasonal follow-up. Environ Int 59: 418-424. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2013.07.007.

de Rainho, CR; Correa, SM; Mazzei, JL; Fortes Aiub, CA; Felzenszwalb, I. (2013). Genotoxicity of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and nitro-derived in respirable airborne particulate matter collected from urban areas of Rio de Janeiro (Brazil). BioMed Res Int 2013: 765352. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2013/765352.

Demarini, DM. (2013). Genotoxicity biomarkers associated with exposure to traffic and near-road atmospheres: a review [Review]. Mutagenesis 28: 485-505. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/get042.

Demetriou, CA; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Loft, S; Moller, P; Vermeulen, R; Palli, D; Chadeau-Hyam, M; Xun, W; Vineis, P. (2012). Biomarkers of ambient air pollution and lung cancer: a systematic review [Review]. Occup Environ Med 69: 619-627. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2011-100566.

Deng, H; Eckel, SP; Liu, L; Lurmann, FW; Cockburn, MG; Gilliland, FD. (2017). Particulate matter air pollution and liver cancer survival. Int J Cancer 141: 744-749. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.30779.

Ding, R; Jin, Y; Liu, X; Zhu, Z; Zhang, Y; Wang, T; Xu, Y. (2016). Characteristics of DNA methylation changes induced by traffic-related air pollution. Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen 796: 46-53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2015.12.002.

Dockery, DW; Pope, CA, III; Xu, X; Spengler, JD; Ware, JH; Fay, ME; Ferris, BG, Jr; Speizer, FE. (1993). An association between air pollution and mortality in six US cities. N Engl J Med 329: 1753-1759. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199312093292401.

Dumax-Vorzet, AF; Tate, M; Walmsley, R; Elder, RH; Povey, AC. (2015). Cytotoxicity and genotoxicity of urban particulate matter in mammalian cells. Mutagenesis 30: 621-633. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/gev025.

Eckel, SP; Cockburn, M; Shu, YH; Deng, H; Lurmann, FW; Liu, L; Gilliland, FD. (2016). Air pollution affects lung cancer survival. Thorax 71: 891-898. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-207927.

Eeftens, M; Beelen, R; de Hoogh, K; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Declercq, C; Dedele, A; Dons, E; de Nazelle, A; Dimakopoulou, K; Eriksen, K; Falq, G; Fischer, P; Galassi, C; Grazuleviciene, R; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Jerrett, M; Keidel, D; Korek, M; Lanki, T; Lindley, S; Madsen, C; Molter, A; Nador, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Nonnemacher, M; Pedeli, X; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Patelarou, E; Quass, U; Ranzi, A; Schindler, C; Stempfelet, M; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Yli-Tuomi, T; Varro, MJ; Vienneau, D; von Klot, S; Wolf, K; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012a). Development of land use regression models for PM2.5, PM2.5 absorbance, PM10 and PMcoarse in 20 European study areas; results of the ESCAPE project. Environ Sci Technol 46: 11195-11205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es301948k.

SECTION 10.5: References

Eeftens, M; Tsai, MY; Ampe, C; Anwander, B; Beelen, R; Bellander, T; Cesaroni, G; Cirach, M; Cyrys, J; de Hoogh, K; De Nazelle, A; de Vocht, F; Declercq, C; Dėdelė, A; Eriksen, K; Galassi, C; Gražulevičienė, R; Grivas, G; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Lakovides, M; Ineichen, A; Katsouyanni, K; Korek, M; Kraemer, U; Kuhlbusch, T; Lanki, T; Madsen, C; Meliefste, K; Mölter, A; Mosler, G; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Oldenwening, M; Pennanen, A; Probst-Hensch, N; Quass, U; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Ranzi, A; Stephanou, E; Sugiri, D; Udvardy, O; Vaskövi, E; Weinmayr, G; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2012b). Spatial variation of PM2.5, PM10, PM2.5 absorbance and PMcoarse concentrations between and within 20 European study areas and the relationship with NO2 - Results of the ESCAPE project. Atmos Environ 62: 303-317. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.08.038.

Foley, DL; Craig, JM; Morley, R; Olsson, CA; Dwyer, T; Smith, K; Saffery, R. (2009). Prospects for epigenetic epidemiology [Review]. Am J Epidemiol 169: 389-400. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwn380.

Gariazzo, C; Hänninen, O; Amicarelli, A; Pelliccioni, A; Silibello, C; Sozzi, R; Jantunen, M. (2011). Integrated model for the estimation of annual, seasonal, and episode PM10 exposures of children in Rome, Italy. Air Qual Atmos Health 4: 169-178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-010-0128-x.

Gariazzo, C; Silibello, C; Finardi, S; Radice, P; Piersanti, A; Calori, G; Cecinato, A; Perrino, C; Nussio, F; Cagnoli, M; Pelliccioni, A; Gobbi, GP; Di Filippo, P. (2007). A gas/aerosol air pollutants study over the urban area of Rome using a comprehensive chemical transport model. Atmos Environ 41: 7286-7303. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2007.05.018.

Gatehouse, D; Haworth, S; Cebula, T; Gocke, E; Kier, L; Matsushima, T; Melcion, C; Nohmi, T; Ohta, T; Venitt, S. (1994). Recommendations for the performance of bacterial mutation assays [Review]. Mutat Res 312: 217-233. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161(94)90037-X.

Gharibvand, L; Shavlik, D; Ghamsary, M; Beeson, WL; Soret, S; Knutsen, R; Knutsen, SF. (2016). The association between ambient fine particulate air pollution and lung cancer incidence: Results from the AHSMOG-2 study. Environ Health Perspect 125: 378-384. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP124.

Goldberg, MS; Labrèche, F; Weichenthal, S; Lavigne, E; Valois, MF; Hatzopoulou, M; Van Ryswyk, K; Shekarrizfard, M; Villeneuve, PJ; Crouse, D; Parent, MÉ. (2017). The association between the incidence of postmenopausal breast cancer and concentrations at street-level of nitrogen dioxide and ultrafine particles. Environ Res 158: 7-15. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.05.038.

SECTION 10.5: References

Goodson, WH; Lowe, L; Carpenter, DO; Gilbertson, M; Manaf Ali, A; Lopez de Cerain Salsamendi, A; Lasfar, A; Carnero, A; Azqueta, A; Amedei, A; Charles, AK; Collins, AR; Ward, A; Salzberg, AC; Colacci, A; Olsen, AK; Berg, A; Barclay, BJ; Zhou, BP; Blanco-Aparicio, C; Baglole, CJ; Dong, C; Mondello, C; Hsu, CW; Naus, CC; Yedjou, C; Curran, CS; Laird, DW; Koch, DC; Carlin, DJ; Felsher, DW; Roy, D; Brown, DG; Ratovitski, E; Ryan, EP; Corsini, E; Rojas, E; Moon, EY; Laconi, E; Marongiu, F; Al-Mulla, F; Chiaradonna, F; Darroudi, F; Martin, FL; Van Schooten, FJ; Goldberg, GS; Wagemaker, G; Nangami, GN; Calaf, GM; Williams, G; Wolf, GT; Koppen, G; Brunborg, G; Lyerly, HK; Krishnan, H; Ab Hamid, H; Yasaei, H; Sone, H; Kondoh, H; Salem, HK; Hsu, HY; Park, HH; Koturbash, I; Miousse, IR; Scovassi, AI; Klaunig, JE; Vondráček, J; Raju, J; Roman, J; Wise, JP; Whitfield, J. R.; Woodrick, J; Christopher, JA; Ochieng, J; Martinez-Leal, JF; Weisz, J; Kravchenko, J; Sun, J; Prudhomme, KR; Narayanan, KB; Cohen-Solal, KA; Moorwood, K; Gonzalez, L; Soucek, L; Jian, L; D'Abronzo, LS; Lin, LT; Li, L; Gulliver, L; Mccawley, LJ; Memeo, L; Vermeulen, L; Leyns, L; Zhang, L; Valverde, M; Khatami, M; Romano, MF; Chapellier, M; Williams, MA; Wade, M; Manjili, MH; Lleonart, ME; Xia, M; Gonzalez, MJ; Karamouzis, MV; Kirsch-Volders, M; Vaccari, M; Kuemmerle, NB; Singh, N; Cruickshanks, N; Kleinstreuer, N; van Larebeke, N; Ahmed, N; Ogunkua, O; Krishnakumar, PK; Vadgama, P; Marignani, PA; Ghosh, PM; Ostrosky-Wegman, P; Thompson, PA; Dent, P; Heneberg, P; Darbre, P; Sing Leung, P; Nangia-Makker, P; Cheng, QS; Robey, RB; Al-Temaimi, R; Roy, R; Andrade-Vieira, R; Sinha, RK; Mehta, R; Vento, R; Di Fiore, R; Ponce-Cusi, R; Dornetshuber-Fleiss, R; Nahta, R; Castellino, RC; Palorini, R; Abd Hamid, R; Langie, SA; Eltom, SE; Brooks, SA; Ryeom, S; Wise, SS; Bay, SN; Harris, SA; Papagerakis, S; Romano, S; Pavanello, S; Eriksson, S; Forte, S; Casey, SC; Luanpitpong, S; Lee, TJ; Otsuki, T; Chen, T; Massfelder, T; Sanderson, T; Guarnieri, T; Hultman, T; Dormoy, V; Odero-Marah, V; Sabbisetti, V; Maguer-Satta, V; Rathmell, WK; Engström, W; Decker, WK; Bisson, WH; Rojanasakul, Y; Luqmani, Y; Chen, Z; Hu, Z. (2015). Assessing the carcinogenic potential of low-dose exposures to chemical mixtures in the environment: the challenge ahead [Review]. Carcinogenesis 36 Suppl 1: S254-S296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgv039.

Gopalakrishnan, S; Van Emburgh, BO; Robertson, KD. (2008). DNA methylation in development and human disease. Mutat Res 647: 30-38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2008.08.006.

Gordon, T; Lippmann, M; Nádas, A; Hickey, C. (2013). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative: Study 2. In vitro and in vivo toxicity of exposure to coarse, fine, and ultrafine PM from five airsheds [HEI] (pp. 55-93). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/RR177-Lippmann.pdf.

Gualtieri, M; Ovrevik, J; Mollerup, S; Asare, N; Longhin, E; Dahlman, HJ; Camatini, M; Holme, JA. (2011). Airborne urban particles (Milan winter-PM2.5) cause mitotic arrest and cell death: Effects on DNA, mitochondria, AhR binding and spindle organization. Mutat Res-Fundam Mol Mech Mutagen 713: 18-31. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2011.05.011.

Guo, L; Byun, H; Zhong, J, ia; Motta, V; Barupal, J; Zheng, Y; Dou, C; Zhang, F; Mccracken, JP; Diaz, A; Marco, SG; Colicino, S; Schwartz, J; Wang, S; Hou, L; Baccarelli, AA. (2014). Effects of short-term exposure to inhalable particulate matter on DNA methylation of tandem repeats. Environ Mol Mutagen 55: 322-335. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.21838.

Hamra, GB; Guha, N; Cohen, A; Laden, F; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Samet, JM; Vineis, P; Forastiere, F; Saldiva, P; Yorifuji, T; Loomis, D. (2014). Outdoor particulate matter exposure and lung cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 122: 906-911. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408092.

Hanahan, D; Weinberg, RA. (2000). The hallmarks of cancer [Review]. Cell 100: 57-70. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81683-9.

Hanahan, D; Weinberg, RA. (2011). Hallmarks of cancer: The next generation [Review]. Cell 144: 646-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013.

Hart, JE. (2017a). Email from Dr. Jaime Hart, Harvard University to Jason Sacks, U.S. EPA. Re: Breast cancer study question. Hart, JE.

Hart, JE. (2017b). Email from Dr. Jaime Hart, Harvard University to Jason Sacks, U.S. EPA. Summary of the differences in the Hart and Beelen NLCS analyses. Hart, JE.

SECTION 10.5: References

Hart, JE; Bertrand, KA; DuPre, N; James, P; Vieira, VM; Tamimi, RM; Laden, F. (2016). Long-term particulate matter exposures during adulthood and risk of breast cancer incidence in the Nurses' Health Study II prospective cohort. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 25: 1274-1276. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-16-0246.

Hart, JE; Garshick, E; Dockery, DW; Smith, TJ; Ryan, L; Laden, F. (2011). Long-term ambient multi-pollutant exposures and mortality. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 73-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200912-1903OC.

Hart, JE; Spiegelman, D; Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Schouten, LJ; van den Brandt, P. (2015). Long-term ambient residential traffic-related exposures and measurement error-adjusted risk of incident lung cancer in the Netherlands cohort study on diet and cancer. Environ Health Perspect 123: 860-866. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408762.

Heck, JE; Wu, J; Lombardi, C; Qiu, J; Meyers, TJ; Wilhelm, M; Cockburn, M; Ritz, B. (2013). Childhood cancer and traffic-related air pollution exposure in pregnancy and early life. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1385-1391. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306761.

Hemmingsen, JG; Jantzen, K; Møller, P; Loft, S. (2015). No oxidative stress or DNA damage in peripheral blood mononuclear cells after exposure to particles from urban street air in overweight elderly. Mutagenesis 30: 635-642. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/gev027.

Hitchler, MJ; Domann, FE. (2007). An epigenetic perspective on the free radical theory of development [Review]. Free Radic Biol Med 43: 1023-1036. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2007.06.027.

Hou, L; Zhang, X; Zheng, Y; Wang, S; Dou, C; Guo, L; Byun, H; Motta, V; McCracken, J; Diaz, A; Kang, C; Koutrakis, P; Bertazzi, PA; Li, J; Schwartz, J; Baccarelli, AA. (2014). Altered methylation in tandem repeat element and elemental component levels in inhalable air particles. Environ Mol Mutagen 55: 256-265. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.21829.

Hu, H; Dailey, A; Kan, H; Xu, X. (2013). The effect of atmospheric particulate matter on survival of breast cancer among US females. Breast Cancer Res Treat 139: 217-226. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10549-013-2527-9.

Hung, LJ; Chan, TF; Wu, CH; Chiu, HF; Yang, CY. (2012). Traffic air pollution and risk of death from ovarian cancer in Taiwan: fine particulate matter (PM2.5) as a proxy marker. J Toxicol Environ Health A 75: 174-182. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2012.641200.

Hystad, P; Demers, PA; Johnson, KC; Brook, J; van Donkelaar, A; Lamsal, L; Martin, R; Brauer, M. (2012). Spatiotemporal air pollution exposure assessment for a Canadian population-based lung cancer case-control study. Environ Health 11: 22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-22.

Hystad, P; Demers, PA; Johnson, KC; Carpiano, RM; Brauer, M. (2013). Long-term residential exposure to air pollution and lung cancer risk. Epidemiology 24: 762-772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182949ae7.

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2016). IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans: Outdoor air pollution [IARC Monograph]. (109). Lyon, France: World Health Organization.

Jalava, PI; Wang, Q; Kuuspalo, K; Ruusunen, J; Hao, L; Fang, D; Vaisanen, O; Ruuskanen, A; Sippula, O; Happo, MS; Uski, O; Kasurinen, S; Torvela, T; Koponen, H; Lehtinen, KEJ; Komppula, M; Gu, C; Jokiniemi, J; Hirvonen, MR. (2015). Day and night variation in chemical composition and toxicological responses of size segregated urban air PM samples in a high air pollution situation. Atmos Environ 120: 427-437. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.08.089.

Janssen, BG; Godderis, L; Pieters, N; Poels, K; Kicinski, M; Cuypers, A; Fierens, F; Penders, J; Plusquin, M; Gyselaers, W; Nawrot, T. (2013). Placental DNA hypomethylation in association with particulate air pollution in early life. Part Fibre Toxicol 10: 22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-10-22.

Janssen, S; Dumont, G; Fierens, F; Mensink, C. (2008). Spatial interpolation of air pollution measurements using CORINE land cover data. Atmos Environ 42: 4884-4903. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.02.043.

SECTION 10.5: References

Jensen, SS; Berkowicz, R; Hansen, HS; Hertel, O. (2001). A Danish decision-support GIS tool for management of urban air quality and human exposures. Transport Res Transport Environ 6: 229-241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1361-9209(00)00026-2.

Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Beckerman, BS; Turner, MC; Krewski, D; Thurston, G; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Hughes, E; Shi, Y; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ; Pope, CA, III. (2013). Spatial analysis of air pollution and mortality in California. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 188: 593-599. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201303-0609OC.

Jones, PA; Baylin, SB. (2007). The epigenomics of cancer. Cell 128: 683-692.

Jørgensen, JT; Johansen, MS; Ravnskjær, L; Andersen, KK; Bräuner, EV; Loft, S; Ketzel, M; Becker, T; Brandt, J; Hertel, O; Andersen, ZJ. (2016). Long-term exposure to ambient air pollution and incidence of brain tumours: The Danish Nurse Cohort. Neurotoxicology 55: 122-130. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2016.06.003.

Kawanaka, Y; Matsumoto, E; Wang, N; Yun, S, -J; Sakamoto, K. (2008). Contribution of nitrated polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons to the mutagenicity of ultrafine particles in the roadside atmosphere. Atmos Environ 42: 7423-7428. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.06.032.

Keverne, EB; Curley, JP. (2008). Epigenetics, brain evolution and behaviour. Front Neuroendocrinol 29: 398-412.

Kier, LD; Brusick, DJ; Auletta, AE; Von Halle, ES; Brown, MM; Simmon, VF; Dunkel, V; McCann, J; Mortelmans, K; Kier, LE. (1986). The Salmonella typhimurium/mammalian microsomal assay. A report of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Gene-Tox Program [Review]. Mutat Res 168: 69-240. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1110(86)90002-3.

Kirkland, D; Aardema, M; Henderson, L; Muller, L. (2005). Evaluation of the ability of a battery of three in vitro genotoxicity tests to discriminate rodent carcinogens and non-carcinogens: I. Sensitivity, specificity and relative predictivity. Mutat Res 584: 1-256. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2005.02.004.

Kirsch-Volders, M; Sofuni, T; Aardema, M; Albertini, S; Eastmond, D; Fenech, M; Ishidate, M; Kirchner, S; Lorge, E; Morita, T; Norppa, H; Surrallés, J; Vanhauwaert, A; Wakata, A. (2003). Report from the in vitro micronucleus assay working group. Mutat Res 540: 153-163.

Krewski, D; Burnett, RT; Goldberg, MS; Hoover, K; Siemiatycki, J; Jerrett, M; Abrahamowicz, M; White, WH. (2000). Reanalysis of the Harvard Six Cities study and the American Cancer Society study of particulate air pollution and mortality. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://docs.house.gov/meetings/SY/SY00/20130801/101246/HMTG-113-SY00-20130801-SD026.pdf.

Krewski, D; Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Ma, R; Hughes, E; Shi, Y; Turner, MC; Pope, CA, III; Thurston, G; Calle, EE; Thun, MJ; Beckerman, B; Deluca, P; Finkelstein, N; Ito, K; Moore, DK; Newbold, KB; Ramsay, T; Ross, Z; Shin, H; Tempalski, B. (2009). Extended follow-up and spatial analysis of the American Cancer Society study linking particulate air pollution and mortality [HEI]. (HEI Research Report 140). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/Krewski140Statement.pdf.

Laden, F; Schwartz, J; Speizer, FE; Dockery, DW. (2006). Reduction in fine particulate air pollution and mortality: extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 173: 667-672. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200503-443OC.

Lai, HK; Ho, SY; Wong, CM; Mak, KK; Lo, WS; Lam, TH. (2010). Exposure to particulate air pollution at different living locations and respiratory symptoms in Hong Kong-an application of satellite information. Int J Environ Health Res 20: 219-230. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603120903511119.

Lavigne, É; Bélair, MA; Do, MT; Stieb, DM; Hystad, P; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Crouse, DL; Crighton, E; Chen, H; Brook, JR; Burnett, RT; Weichenthal, S; Villeneuve, PJ; To, T; Cakmak, S; Johnson, M; Yasseen, AS; Johnson, KC; Ofner, M; Xie, L; Walker, M. (2017). Maternal exposure to ambient air pollution and risk of early childhood cancers: A population-based study in Ontario, Canada. Environ Int 100: 139-147. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.01.004.

SECTION 10.5: References

Lemos, AT; Coronas, MV; Rocha, JA; Vargas, VM. (2012). Mutagenicity of particulate matter fractions in areas under the impact of urban and industrial activities. Chemosphere 89: 1126-1134. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2012.05.100.

Lemos, AT; Lemos, CT; Flores, AN; Pantoja, EO; Rocha, JA; Vargas, VM. (2016). Genotoxicity biomarkers for airborne particulate matter (PM2.5) in an area under petrochemical influence. Chemosphere 159: 610-618. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2016.05.087.

Lepeule, J; Laden, F; Dockery, D; Schwartz, J. (2012). Chronic exposure to fine particles and mortality: an extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study from 1974 to 2009. Environ Health Perspect 120: 965-970. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104660.

Li, CC; Lau, AKH; Mao, JT; Chu, DA. (2005). Retrieval, validation, and application of the 1-km aerosol optical depth from MODIS measurements over Hong Kong. IEEE Trans Geosci Remote Sens 43: 2650-2658. http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/TGRS.2005.856627.

Li, P; Zhao, J; Gong, C; Bo, L; Xie, Y; Kan, H; Song, W. (2014). Association between individual PM2.5 exposure and DNA damage in traffic policemen. J Occup Environ Med 56: e98-e101. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0000000000000287.

Liao, D; Peuquet, DJ; Duan, Y; Whitsel, EA; Dou, J; Smith, RL; Lin, HM; Chen, JC; Heiss, G. (2006). GIS approaches for the estimation of residential-level ambient PM concentrations. Environ Health Perspect 114: 1374-1380. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9169.

Lipsett, MJ; Ostro, BD; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Jerrett, M; Smith, DF; Garcia, C; Chang, ET; Bernstein, L. (2011). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiorespiratory disease in the California teachers study cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 828-835. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201012-2082OC.

Liu, CC; Tsai, SS; Chiu, HF; Wu, TN; Chen, CC; Yang, CY. (2009). Ambient exposure to criteria air pollutants and risk of death from bladder cancer in Taiwan. Inhal Toxicol 21: 48-54. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370802207326.

Liu, L; Urch, B; Poon, R; Szyszkowicz, M; Speck, M; Gold, DR; Wheeler, AJ; Scott, JA; Brook, JR; Thorne, PS; Silverman, FS. (2015). Effects of ambient coarse, fine, and ultrafine particles and their biological constituents on systemic biomarkers: A controlled human exposure study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 534-540. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408387.

Ma, M; Li, S; Jin, H; Zhang, Y; Xu, J; Chen, D; Kuimin, C; Yuan, Z; Xiao, C. (2015). Characteristics and oxidative stress on rats and traffic policemen of ambient fine particulate matter from Shenyang. Sci Total Environ 526: 110-115. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.04.075.

Madrigano, J; Baccarelli, A; Mittleman, MA; Wright, RO; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, PS; Tarantini, L; Schwartz, J. (2011). Prolonged exposure to particulate pollution, genes associated with glutathione pathways, and DNA methylation in a cohort of older men. Environ Health Perspect 119: 977-982. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002773.

McDonnell, WF; Nishino-Ishikawa, N; Petersen, FF; Chen, LH; Abbey, DE. (2000). Relationships of mortality with the fine and coarse fractions of long-term ambient PM10 concentrations in nonsmokers. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 10: 427-436. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500095.

McKean-Cowdin, R; Calle, EE; Peters, JM; Henley, J; Hannan, L; Thurston, GD; Thun, MJ; Preston-Martin, S. (2009). Ambient air pollution and brain cancer mortality. Cancer Causes Control 20: 1645-1651. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10552-009-9412-1.

Miousse, IR; Chalbot, MG; Pathak, R; Lu, X; Nzabarushimana, E; Krager, K; Aykin-Burns, N; Hauer-Jensen, M; Demokritou, P; Kavouras, IG; Koturbash, I. (2015). In vitro toxicity and epigenotoxicity of different types of ambient particulate matter. Toxicol Sci 148: 473-487. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfv200.

Mirowsky, JE; Jin, L; Thurston, G; Lighthall, D; Tyner, T; Horton, L; Galdanes, K; Chillrud, S; Ross, J; Pinkerton, KE; Chen, LC; Lippmann, M; Gordon, T. (2015). In vitro and in vivo toxicity of urban and rural particulate matter from California. Atmos Environ 103: 256-262. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.12.051.

SECTION 10.5: References

Montrose, L; Noonan, CW; Cho, YH; Lee, J; Harley, J; O'Hara, T; Cahill, C; Ward, TJ. (2015). Evaluating the effect of ambient particulate pollution on DNA methylation in Alaskan sled dogs: potential applications for a sentinel model of human health. Sci Total Environ 512-513: 489-494. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.12.046.

Naess, O; Nafstad, P; Aamodt, G; Claussen, B; Rosland, P. (2007). Relation between concentration of air pollution and cause-specific mortality: four-year exposures to nitrogen dioxide and particulate matter pollutants in 470 neighborhoods in Oslo, Norway. Am J Epidemiol 165: 435-443. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwk016.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (2014). 13th Report on carcinogens [NTP]. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

O'Callaghan-Gordo, C; Fthenou, E; Pedersen, M; Espinosa, A; Chatzi, L; Beelen, R; Chalkiadaki, G; Decordier, I; Hoek, G; Merlo, DF; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Roumeliotaki, T; Vafeiadi, M; Loock, KV; Kleinjans, J; Stephanou, E; Kirsch-Volders, M; Kogevinas, M. (2015). Outdoor air pollution exposures and micronuclei frequencies in lymphocytes from pregnant women and newborns in Crete, Greece (Rhea cohort). Environ Res 143: 170-176. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.10.011.

Oh, SM; Kim, HR; Park, YJ; Lee, SY; Chung, KH. (2011). Organic extracts of urban air pollution particulate matter (PM2.5)-induced genotoxicity and oxidative stress in human lung bronchial epithelial cells (BEAS-2B cells). Mutat Res 723: 142-151. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2011.04.003.

Pan, WC; Wu, CD; Chen, MJ; Huang, YT; Chen, CJ; Su, HJ; Yang, HI. (2016). Fine particle pollution, alanine transaminase, and liver cancer: A Taiwanese prospective cohort study (REVEAL-HBV). J Natl Cancer Inst 108: djv341. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djv341.

Panni, T; Mehta, AJ; Schwartz, JD; Baccarelli, AA; Just, AC; Wolf, K; Wahl, S; Cyrys, J; Kunze, S; Strauch, K; Waldenberger, M; Peters, A. (2016). Genome-wide analysis of DNA methylation and fine particulate matter air pollution in three study populations: KORA F3, KORA F4, and the Normative Aging Study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 983-990. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509966.

Pedersen, M; Andersen, ZJ; Stafoggia, M; Weinmayr, G; Galassi, C; Sørensen, M; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Loft, S; Jaensch, A; Nagel, G; Concin, H; Tsai, MY; Grioni, S; Marcon, A; Krogh, V; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Ranzi, A; Sokhi, R; Vermeulen, R; Hoogh, K; Wang, M; Beelen, R; Vineis, P; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G; Raaschou-Nielsen, O. (2017). Ambient air pollution and primary liver cancer incidence in four European cohorts within the ESCAPE project. Environ Res 154: 226-233. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.01.006.

Pinault, L; Tjepkema, M; Crouse, DL; Weichenthal, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Chen, H; Burnett, RT. (2016). Risk estimates of mortality attributed to low concentrations of ambient fine particulate matter in the Canadian community health survey cohort. Environ Health 15: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0111-6.

Pitts, JN, Jr; Doyle, GJ; Lloyd, AC; Winer, AM. (1975). Chemical transformations in photochemical smog and their applications to air pollution control strategies: Second annual progress report, Oct. 1, 1974 - Sep. 30 1975. (NSF-RANN Grant AEN73-02904 A02). Riverside, CA: University of California, Statewide Air Pollution Research Center.

Pope, CA; Burnett, RT; Turner, MC; Cohen, AJ; Krewski, D; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ. (2011). Lung cancer and cardiovascular disease mortality associated with ambient air pollution and cigarette smoke: Shape of the exposure-response relationships. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1616-1621. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103639.

Pope, CA, III; Burnett, RT; Thun, MJ; Calle, EE; Krewski, D; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2002). Lung cancer, cardiopulmonary mortality, and long-term exposure to fine particulate air pollution. JAMA 287: 1132-1141. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.287.9.1132.

Pope, CA, III; Thun, MJ; Namboodiri, MM; Dockery, DW; Evans, JS; Speizer, FE; Heath, CW, Jr. (1995). Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 151: 669-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/151.3_Pt_1.669.

SECTION 10.5: References

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Yanosky, JD; Spiegelman, D; Wang, M; Fisher, JA; Hong, B; Laden, F. (2014). Particulate matter air pollution exposure, distance to road, and incident lung cancer in the Nurses' Health Study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 122: 926-932. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307490.

Purohit, V; Basu, AK. (2000). Mutagenicity of nitroaromatic compounds. Chem Res Toxicol 13: 673-692. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx000002x.

Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Andersen, ZJ; Beelen, R; Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Weinmayr, G; Hoffmann, B; Fischer, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, MJ; Brunekreef, B; Xun, WW; Katsouyanni, K; Dimakopoulou, K; Sommar, J; Forsberg, B; Modig, L; Oudin, A; Oftedal, B; Schwarze, PE; Nafstad, P; De Faire, U; Pedersen, NL; Östenson, CG; Fratiglioni, L; Penell, J; Korek, M; Pershagen, G; Eriksen, KT; Sørensen, M; Tjønneland, A; Ellermann, T; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Bueno-De-mesquita, B; Key, TJ; De Hoogh, K; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Vilier, A; Grioni, S; Krogh, V; Tsai, MY; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Tamayo, I; Amiano, P; Dorronsoro, M; Trichopoulou, A; Bamia, C; Vineis, P; Hoek, G. (2013). Air pollution and lung cancer incidence in 17 European cohorts: Prospective analyses from the European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects (ESCAPE). Lancet Oncol 14: 813-822. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70279-1.

Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Beelen, R; Wang, M; Hoek, G; Andersen, ZJ; Hoffmann, B; Stafoggia, M; Samoli, E; Weinmayr, G; Dimakopoulou, K; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Xun, WW; Fischer, P; Eriksen, KT; Sørensen, M; Tjønneland, A; Ricceri, F; de Hoogh, K; Key, T; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Bueno-de-Mesquita, HB; Meliefste, K; Oftedal, B; Schwarze, PE; Nafstad, P; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Penell, J; De Faire, U; Korek, M; Pedersen, N; Östenson, CG; Pershagen, G; Fratiglioni, L; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Jaensch, A; Ineichen, A; Naccarati, A; Katsoulis, M; Trichpoulou, A; Keuken, M; Jedynska, A; Kooter, IM; Kukkonen, J; Brunekreef, B; Sokhi, RS; Katsouyanni, K; Vineis, P. (2016). Particulate matter air pollution components and risk for lung cancer. Environ Int 87: 66-73. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.11.007.

Rainho, CR; Velho, AM; Corrêa, SM; Mazzei, JL; Aiub, CA; Felzenszwalb, I. (2013). Prediction of health risk due to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons present in urban air in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. Genet Mol Res 12: 3992-4002. http://dx.doi.org/10.4238/2013.February.28.6.

Reding, KW; Young, MT; Szpiro, AA; Han, CJ; DeRoo, LA; Weinberg, C; Kaufman, JD; Sandler, DP. (2015). Breast cancer risk in relation to ambient air pollution exposure at residences in the Sister Study Cohort. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 24: 1907-1909. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-15-0787.

Reed, MD; Campen, MJ; Gigliotti, AP; Harrod, KS; McDonald, JD; Seagrave, JC; Mauderly, JL; Seilkop, SK. (2006). Health effects of subchronic exposure to environmental levels of hardwood smoke. Inhal Toxicol 18: 523-539. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600685707.

Reed, MD; Gigliotti, AP; McDonald, JD; Seagrave, JC; Seilkop, SK; Mauderly, JL. (2004). Health effects of subchronic exposure to environmental levels of diesel exhaust. Inhal Toxicol 16: 177-193. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490277146.

Reymao, MSF; Cury, PM; Lichtenfels, AJF, C; Lemos, M; Battlehner, CN; Conceicao, GMS; Capelozzi, VL; Montes, GS; Junior, MF; Martins, MA; Bohm, GM; Saldiva, PHN. (1997). Urban air pollution enhances the formation of urethane-induced lung tumors in mice. Environ Res 74: 150-158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/enrs.1997.3740.

Rosenkranz, HS; Mermelstein, R. (1983). Mutagenicity and genotoxicity of nitroarenes: all nitro-containing chemicals were not created equal. DNA Repair 114: 217-267.

Rossner, P; Rossnerova, A; Spatova, M; Beskid, O; Uhlirova, K; Libalova, H; Solansky, I; Topinka, J; Sram, RJ. (2013a). Analysis of biomarkers in a Czech population exposed to heavy air pollution. Part II: chromosomal aberrations and oxidative stress. Mutagenesis 28: 97-106. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/ges058.

Rossner, P; Rossnerova, A; Sram, RJ. (2011). Oxidative stress and chromosomal aberrations in an environmentally exposed population. Mutat Res 707: 34-41. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2010.12.005.

SECTION 10.5: References

Rossner, P; Svecova, V; Schmuczerova, J; Milcova, A; Tabashidze, N; Topinka, J; Pastorkova, A; Sram, RJ. (2013b). Analysis of biomarkers in a Czech population exposed to heavy air pollution. Part I: bulky DNA adducts. Mutagenesis 28: 89-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/ges057.

Sampson, PD; Richards, M; Szpiro, AA; Bergen, S; Sheppard, L; Larson, TV; Kaufman, JD. (2013). A regionalized national universal kriging model using Partial Least Squares regression for estimating annual PM2.5 concentrations in epidemiology. Atmos Environ 75: 383-392. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.04.015.

Sanchez-Guerra, M; Zheng, Y; Osorio-Yanez, C; Zhong, J; Chervona, Y; Wang, S; Chang, D; McCracken, JP; Díaz, A; Bertazzi, PA; Koutrakis, P; Kang, CM; Zhang, X; Zhang, W; Byun, HM; Schwartz, J; Hou, L; Baccarelli, AA. (2015). Effects of particulate matter exposure on blood 5-hydroxymethylation: results from the Beijing truck driver air pollution study. Epigenetics 10: 633-642. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15592294.2015.1050174.

Sato, H; Suzuki, KT; Sone, H; Yamano, Y; Kagawa, J; Aoki, Y. (2003). DNA-adduct formation in lungs, nasal mucosa, and livers of rats exposed to urban roadside air in Kawasaki City, Japan. Environ Res 93: 36-44. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(03)00063-X.

Shaughnessy, DT; DeMarini, DM. (2009). Types and consequences of DNA damage. In S Knasmuller; DM DeMarini; IT Johnson; C Gerhauser (Eds.), Chemoprevention of cancer and DNA damage by dietary factors (pp. 21-33). New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/9783527626588.ch2.

Singla, V; Pachauri, T; Satsangi, A; Kumari, KM; Lakhani, A. (2012). Characterization and mutagenicity assessment of PM2.5 and PM10 PAH at Agra, India. Polycycl Aromat Compd 32: 199-220. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10406638.2012.657740.

Smart, RC; Ewing, SJ; Loomis, KD. (2008). Carcinogenesis. In Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology, 4th Edition. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Smith, MT; Guyton, KZ; Gibbons, CF; Fritz, JM; Portier, CJ; Rusyn, I; DeMarini, DM; Caldwell, JC; Kavlock, RJ; Lambert, PF; Hecht, SS; Bucher, JR; Stewart, BW; Baan, RA; Cogliano, VJ; Straif, K. (2016). Key characteristics of carcinogens as a basis for organizing data on mechanisms of carcinogenesis [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 124: 713-721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509912.

Soberanes, S; Gonzalez, A; Urich, D; Chiarella, SE; Radigan, KA; Osornio-Vargas, A; Joseph, J; Kalyanaraman, B; Ridge, KM; Chandel, NS; Mutlu, GM; De Vizcaya-Ruiz, A; Budinger, GR. (2012). Particulate matter Air Pollution induces hypermethylation of the p16 promoter Via a mitochondrial ROS-JNK-DNMT1 pathway. Sci Rep 2: 275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep00275.

Tennant, RW; Margolin, BH; Shelby, MD; Zeiger, E; Haseman, JK; Spalding, J; Caspary, W; Resnick, M; Stasiewicz, S; Anderson, B; Minor, R. (1987). Prediction of chemical carcinogenicity in rodents from in vitro genetic toxicity assays. Science 236: 933-941. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.3554512.

Thurston, GD; Ito, K; Lall, R; Burnett, RT; Turner, MC; Krewski, D; Shi, Y; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Pope, CA, III. (2013). NPACT Study 4. Mortality and long-term exposure to PM2.5 and its components in the American Cancer Society's Cancer Prevention Study II Cohort [HEI]. In National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated Epidemiologic and Toxicologic Studies of the Health Effects of Particulate Matter Components (pp. 127-166). (Research Report 177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Tomczak, A; Miller, AB; Weichenthal, SA; To, T; Wall, C; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Crouse, DL; Villeneuve, PJ. (2016). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and the risk of lung cancer among participants of the Canadian National Breast Screening Study. Int J Cancer 139: 1958-1966. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.30255.

Traversi, D; Cervella, P; Gilli, G. (2014). Evaluating the genotoxicity of urban PM2.5 using PCR-based methods in human lung cells and the Salmonella TA98 reverse test. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 22: 1279-1289. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-014-3435-1.

SECTION 10.5: References

Traversi, D; Degan, R; De Marco, R; Gilli, G; Pignata, C; Ponzio, M; Rava, M; Sessarego, F; Villani, S; Bono, R. (2008). Mutagenic properties of PM2.5 air pollution in the Padana Plain (Italy) before and in the course of XX Winter Olympic Games of Torino 2006. Environ Int 34: 966-970. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2008.02.007.

Traversi, D; Schilirò, T; Degan, R; Pignata, C; Alessandria, L; Gilli, G. (2011). Involvement of nitro-compounds in the mutagenicity of urban Pm2.5 and Pm10 in Turin. Mutat Res 726: 54-59. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2011.09.002.

Tsuzuki, T; Egashira, A; Igarashi, H; Iwakuma, T; Nakatsuru, Y; Tominaga, Y; Kawate, H; Nakao, K; Nakamura, K; Ide, F; Kura, S; Nakabeppu, Y; Katsuki, M; Ishikawa, T; Sekiguchi, M. (2001). Spontaneous tumorigenesis in mice defective in the MTH1 gene encoding 8-oxo-dGTPase. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 98: 11456-11461. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.191086798.

Turner, J; Hernandez, M; Snawder, JE; Handorean, A; McCabe, KM. (2015). A toxicology suite adapted for comparing parallel toxicity responses of model human lung cells to diesel exhaust particles and their extracts. Aerosol Sci Technol 49: 599-610. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2015.1053559.

Turner, MC; Cohen, A; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Pope, CA; Krewski, D; Beckerman, BS; Samet, JM. (2014). Interactions between cigarette smoking and fine particulate matter in the risk of lung cancer mortality in cancer prevention study II. Am J Epidemiol 180: 1145-1149. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu275.

Turner, MC; Jerrett, M; Pope, A, III; Krewski, D; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Beckerman, BS; Marshall, JD; Su, J; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT. (2016). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality in a large prospective study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 1134-1142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201508-1633OC.

Turner, MC; Krewski, D; Pope, CA, III; Chen, Y; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ. (2011). Long-term ambient fine particulate matter air pollution and lung cancer in a large cohort of never smokers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 1374-1381. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201106-1011OC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-16-005). Research Triangle Park, NC. https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/0/eb862b233fbd0cde85257dda004fcb8c!OpenDocument&TableRow=2.0.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 10 (cancer) of the integrated science assessment for particulate matter.

Valinluck, V; Tsai, HH; Rogstad, DK; Burdzy, A; Bird, A; Sowers, LC. (2004). Oxidative damage to methyl-CpG sequences inhibits the binding of the methyl-CpG binding domain (MBD) of methyl-CpG binding protein 2 (MeCP2). Nucleic Acids Res 32: 4100-4108. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkh739.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Boys, BL. (2014). Use of satellite observations for long-term exposure assessment of global concentrations of fine particulate matter. Environ Health Perspect 123: 135-143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408646.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Kahn, R; Levy, R; Verduzco, C; Villeneuve, PJ. (2010). Global estimates of ambient fine particulate matter concentrations from satellite-based aerosol optical depth: development and application. Environ Health Perspect 118: 847-855. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901623.

SECTION 10.5: References

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Spurr, RJ; Burnett, RT. (2015). High-resolution satellite-derived PM2.5 from optimal estimation and geographically weighted regression over North America. Environ Sci Technol 49: 10482-10491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02076.

Villeneuve, PJ; Weichenthal, SA; Crouse, D; Miller, AB; To, T; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Wall, C; Burnett, RT. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and mortality among Canadian women. Epidemiology 26: 536-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000294.

Weichenthal, S; Crouse, DL; Pinault, L; Godri-Pollitt, K; Lavigne, E; Evans, G; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT. (2016). Oxidative burden of fine particulate air pollution and risk of cause-specific mortality in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Res 146: 92-99. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.12.013.

Wessels, A; Birmili, W; Albrecht, C; Hellack, B; Jermann, E; Wick, G; Harrison, R; Schins, RPF. (2010). Oxidant generation and toxicity of size-fractionated ambient particles in human lung epithelial cells. Environ Sci Technol 44: 3539-3545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es9036226.

Winters, N; Goldberg, MS; Hystad, P; Villeneuve, PJ; Johnson, KC; Group, CCRE. (2015). Exposure to ambient air pollution in Canada and the risk of adult leukemia. Sci Total Environ 526: 153-176. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.03.149.

Wong, CM; Tsang, H; Lai, HK; Thomas, GN; Lam, KB; Chan, KP; Zheng, Q; Ayres, JG; Lee, SY; Lam, TH; Thach, TQ. (2016). Cancer mortality risks from long-term exposure to ambient fine particle. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 25: 839-845. http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-15-0626.

Xu, X; Ha, S; Kan, H; Hu, H; Curbow, BA; Lissaker, CTK. (2013). Health effects of air pollution on length of respiratory cancer survival. BMC Public Health 13: 800. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-13-800.

Yang, WS; Zhao, H; Wang, X; Deng, Q; Fan, WY; Wang, L. (2015). An evidence-based assessment for the association between long-term exposure to outdoor air pollution and the risk of lung cancer. Eur J Cancer Prev 25: 163-172. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/CEJ.0000000000000158.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Laden, F; Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Liao, D; Suh, HH. (2014). Spatio-temporal modeling of particulate air pollution in the conterminous United States using geographic and meteorological predictors. Environ Health 13: 63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-63.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Schwartz, J; Laden, F; Puett, R; Suh, HH. (2008). Spatio-temporal modeling of chronic PM10 exposure for the Nurses' Health Study. Atmos Environ 42(18): 4047-4062.

Yoshizaki, K; Fuziwara, CS; Brito, JM; Santos, TM; Kimura, ET; Correia, AT; Amato-Lourenco, LF; Vasconcellos, P; Silva, LF; Brentani, MM; Mauad, T; Saldiva, PH; Macchione, M. (2016). The effects of urban particulate matter on the nasal epithelium by gender: An experimental study in mice. Environ Pollut 213: 359-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2016.02.044.

Yue, H; Yun, Y; Gao, R; Li, G; Sang, N. (2015). Winter polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-bound particulate matter from peri-urban North China promotes lung cancer cell metastasis. Environ Sci Technol 49: 14484-14493. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es506280c.

Zeiger, E. (1998). Identification of rodent carcinogens and noncarcinogens using genetic toxicity tests: premises, promises, and performance [Review]. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 28: 85-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtph.1998.1234.

Zeiger, E; Haseman, JK; Shelby, MD; Margolin, BH; Tennant, RW. (1990). Evaluation of four in vitro genetic toxicity tests for predicting rodent carcinogenicity: confirmation of earlier results with 41 additional chemicals. Environ Mol Mutagen 16 Suppl 18: 1-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2850160502.

SECTION 10.5: References

CHAPTER 11 MORTALITY

Summary of Causality Determinations for Short- and Long-Term PM Exposure and Total (Nonaccidental) Mortality

This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for short- and long-term PM exposure and total mortality. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (see Section P.3.1). In assessing the overall evidence, strengths and limitations of individual studies were evaluated based on scientific considerations detailed in the Appendix. More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015b).

Size Fraction	Causality Determination
Short-Term Exposure	
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate
Long-Term Exposure	
$PM_{2.5}$	Causal
$PM_{10-2.5}$	Suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer
UFP	Inadequate

11.1 Short-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that "a causal relationship exists between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and mortality" (U.S. EPA, 2009).[84] This conclusion was based on the evaluation of both multi- and single-city studies that further supported the consistent positive associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality (i.e., total [nonaccidental] mortality) observed in the 2004 PM Air Quality Criteria Document [AQCD; U.S. EPA (2004)], with associations for total (nonaccidental) mortality ranging from 0.29% (Dominici et al., 2007) to 1.2% (Franklin et al., 2007). These associations were strongest, in terms of magnitude and precision, primarily at lags within the range of 0−1 days. Although an examination of the potential confounding effects of gaseous copollutants was limited in the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, evidence from single-city studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD indicated that gaseous

---

[84] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10-µg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, unless otherwise noted.

copollutants have minimal effect on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. The evaluation of cause-specific mortality found that risk estimates were larger in magnitude, but also had larger confidence intervals for respiratory mortality than for cardiovascular mortality. Although the largest mortality risk estimates were for respiratory mortality, the interpretation of the results was complicated by the limited coherence from studies of respiratory morbidity. However, the evidence from studies of cardiovascular morbidity provided both coherence and biological plausibility for the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality.

The multicity studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA provided initial information with respect to seasonal patterns of associations and city-to-city heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates along with potential factors that may explain some of this heterogeneity. An evaluation of $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates by season indicated that associations tend to be largest in magnitude during the spring. Additionally, multicity studies demonstrated a regional pattern in associations, with the magnitude being larger in the eastern U.S., but also indicated that nationally, and even within a region, there are differences among city-specific $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates. Although not systematically considered across the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, several studies examined factors that provided some evidence that may explain the heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates observed both within and across studies, including exposure factors (e.g., air conditioning use), demographic differences, and $PM_{2.5}$ composition.

An evaluation of the concentration-response (C-R) relationship and whether a threshold exists was limited to multicity studies of PM_{10}. Collectively, the multicity studies that examined the C-R relationship between short-term PM_{10} exposure and mortality reported evidence of a linear, no-threshold relationship. However, some studies that also examined the C-R relationship for individual cities provided initial evidence indicating potential city-to-city differences in the shape of the C-R curve.

In addition to examining the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality with a focus on PM mass, a few multicity studies examined whether specific $PM_{2.5}$ components modified the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship, whereas other studies focused on examining whether individual $PM_{2.5}$ components or PM sources were more strongly associated with mortality than $PM_{2.5}$ mass. In many cases, the evaluation of $PM_{2.5}$ components was limited because of the rather sparse temporal data coverage as a result of the every 3rd or 6th day sampling schedule of monitors. Collectively, these studies did not provide evidence that any one component or source is more strongly associated with mortality, which is consistent with the larger body of literature that examined the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources and other health effects (U.S. EPA, 2009).

As detailed in the Preface, the focus of this section is on evaluating recently published studies that directly address policy-relevant issues (i.e., those studies in which mean 24-hour avg concentrations are less than 20 $\mu g/m^3$ across all cities or in which at least half of the cities have mean 24-hour avg concentrations less than 20 $\mu g/m^3$). Additionally, consistent with previous ISAs, this section focuses primarily on multicity studies because they examine the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and a health effect over a large geographic area. Such studies are conducted under diverse atmospheric

SECTION 11.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

conditions and population demographics; and also use a consistent statistical methodology, which avoids the potential publication bias often associated with single-city studies (U.S. EPA, 2008). However, when applicable, single-city studies, as well as multicity studies with mean 24-hour avg concentrations greater than 20 µg/m^3, are evaluated if they: (1) encompass a long study-duration; (2) examine whether a specific population or lifestage is at increased risk of PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality (see Chapter 12); or (3) further characterize the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality (e.g., copollutant analyses) not represented in the multicity studies with mean 24-hour avg concentrations less than 20 µg/m^3 (U.S. EPA, 2016, 2015a). Other recent studies that do not fit the criteria mentioned above are not the focus of this section, and are available at: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

The following sections provide a brief overview of the consistent, positive associations observed in recent studies of mortality and short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures, with the main focus on assessing the degree to which these studies further characterize the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality detailed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The multicity, as well as single-city studies, discussed throughout this section, along with study-specific details and air quality characteristics are highlighted in Table 11-1 and represent those studies that attempt to further characterize the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality evidence by examining: potential confounding (i.e., copollutants and seasonal/temporal trends); effect modification (e.g., stressors, pollutants, season); geographic heterogeneity in associations; shape of the C-R relationship and related issues (e.g., threshold, lag structure of associations); and the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ components and sources and mortality.

Table 11-1   Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD, the 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies.

Study/Location Years	Mortality Outcome(s)	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration (µg/m^3)	Upper Percentile Concentrations (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
North America					
Burnett and Goldberg (2003)[a] Eight Canadian cities (1986−1996)	Total	One monitor in each of six cities and average of two monitors in two cities	13.3	98th: 38.9 99th: 45.4 Max: 86.0	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-1 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies.

Study/Location Years	Mortality Outcome(s)	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration (μg/m^3)	Upper Percentile Concentrations (μg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
Klemm and Mason (2003)[a] Six U.S. cities (1979−1988)	Total	One monitor in each city	14.7[b]	75th: 23.0 95th: 43.3	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Burnett et al. (2004) 12 Canadian cities (1981−1999)	Total	Average of multiple monitors in each city	12.8	98th: 38.0 99th: 45.0 Max: 86.0	Correlation (*r*): 0.48 NO$_2$ Copollutant models with: NO$_2$
Ostro et al. (2006) Nine CA counties, U.S. (1999−2002)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each county	19.9	98th: 38.9 99th: 45.4 Max: 160.0	Correlation (*r*): 0.56 NO$_2$; 0.60 CO; −0.14 1-h O$_3$; −0.22 8-h O$_3$ Copollutant models with: NA
Franklin et al. (2008) 25 U.S. cities (2000−2005)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city using method detailed in Schwartz (2000)	14.8	98th: 43.0 99th: 50.9 Max: 239.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Franklin et al. (2007) 27 U.S. cities (1997−2002)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city using method detailed in Schwartz (2000)	15.6	98th: 45.8 99th: 54.7 Max: 239.0	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Dominici et al. (2007) 96 U.S. cities (NMMAPS) (1999−2000)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	10% trimmed mean of all monitors in a city	---	---	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009) 112 U.S. cities (1999−2005)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city using method detailed in Schwartz (2000)	13.2	98th: 34.3 99th: 38.6 Max: 57.4	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{10−2.5}$

Table 11-1 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies.

Study/Location Years	Mortality Outcome(s)	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration (μg/m^3)	Upper Percentile Concentrations (μg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
†Di et al. (2017a) U.S. (2000−2012)	All-cause	Daily predictions to 1 × 1 km grid using combination of monitoring data, satellite measurements and other data as detailed in Di et al. (2016) and Di et al. (2017b); R^2 = 0.84	---	---	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Lippmann et al. (2013a) 148 U.S. cities (2001−2006)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city using method detailed in Schwartz (2000)	7.9[b]	---	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Zanobetti et al. (2014b)[d] 121 U.S. cities (1999−2010)	All-cause	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city using method detailed in Schwartz (2000)	4.37−17.97[c]	---	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Baxter et al. (2017) 77 U.S. cities (2001−2005)	Total	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city, when multiple monitors uncorrelated monitors (*r* < 0.8) excluded	Cluster 1: 13.0 Cluster 2: 13.6 Cluster 3: 12.2 Cluster 4: 14.1 Cluster 5: 13.7	Max: Cluster 1: 19.9 Cluster 2: 16.2 Cluster 3: 22.7 Cluster 4: 16.6 Cluster 5: 14.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Dai et al. (2014) 75 U.S. cities (2000−2006)	Total Cardiovascular MI Stroke Respiratory	One monitor or average of multiple monitors in each city	13.3	---	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-1 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies.

Study/Location Years	Mortality Outcome(s)	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration (µg/m³)	Upper Percentile Concentrations (µg/m³)	Copollutant Examination
†Krall et al. (2013) 72 U.S. cities (2000−2005)	Total	One monitor or arithmetic mean of all monitors in each city	13.6	Max: 22.8	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2013) New England, U.S. (2000−2008)	Total	Daily predictions to 10 × 10 km grid using combination of satellite measurements, monitor data, and LUR detailed in Kloog et al. (2011); R² = 0.84 (temporal)	9.8	75th: 11.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Shi et al. (2015)[d] New England, U.S. (2003−2009)	All-cause	Daily predictions to 1 × 1 km grid using combination of satellite measurements, monitor data, and LUR detailed in Kloog et al. (2014); R² = 0.87 (temporal)	8.2	75th: 10.6 Max: 53.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Lee et al. (2015c) Three southeastern states, U.S. (North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia) (2007−2011)	Total Cardiovascular Stroke CHF MI Respiratory	Daily predictions to 1 × 1 km grid cell using combination of satellite measurements, monitor data, and LUR detailed in Lee et al. (2015b); R² = 0.70−0.81	11.1	Max: 86.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Young et al. (2017) California (2000−2012)[e]	Total	Highest reporting monitor on each day in each air basin	12.5−36.7[f]	NR	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study/Location Years	Mortality Outcome(s)	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration (µg/m^3)	Upper Percentile Concentrations (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
Europe					
†Janssen et al. (2013) Netherlands (2008−2009)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	Nationwide average of 10 monitors	16.3	75th: 20.9 Max: 106.1	Correlation (*r*): 0.95 PM$_{10}$; 0.29 PM$_{10−2.5}$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{10−2.5}$
†Pascal et al. (2014) Nine French cities (2001−2006)	Total Cardiovascular Cerebrovascular Respiratory	Average of all monitors in each city	13−18[c]	Max: 68−111	Correlation (*r*): >0.80 (across cities) PM$_{10}$; <0.40 (across cities) PM$_{10−2.5}$; >0.7 (during summer across cities) O$_3$ Copollutant models with: O$_3$, PM$_{10−2.5}$
†Samoli et al. (2013) 10 European Mediterranean cities (MED-PARTICLES) (2001−2010)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	Average of all monitors in each city	13.6−27.7[b,c]	75th: 18.8−48.0	Correlation (*r*): 0.2−0.7 PM$_{10−2.5}$; 0.3−0.8 NO$_2$; <0.6 SO$_2$; <0.6 O$_3$ Copollutant models with: SO$_2$, NO$_2$, O$_3$, PM$_{10−2.5}$
†Lanzinger et al. (2016) Five central European cities (UFIREG) (2011−2014)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	Average of all monitors in each city	14.9−20.7[f]	Max: 78.8−114.8	Correlation (*r*): 0.55−0.73 NO$_2$; 0.93−0.97 PM$_{10}$; 0.40−0.61 PM$_{10−2.5}$; 0.25−0.37 UFP; 0.49−0.50 PNC Copollutant models with: NA
†Stafoggia et al. (2017)[g] Eight European cities (1999−2013)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	Average of all monitors in each city	8.0−23.0	NA	Correlation (*r*): 0.09−0.56 UFP Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-1 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM₂.₅ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies.

Study/Location Years	Mortality Outcome(s)	Exposure Assessment	Mean Concentration (µg/m³)	Upper Percentile Concentrations (µg/m³)	Copollutant Examination
Asia					
†Lee et al. (2015a) 11 East Asian cities (2001−2009)	Total Cardiovascular Respiratory	Average of all monitors in each city	17.7−69.9[c]	75th: 24.1−106.8	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: SO₂, NO₂, O₃, PM₁₀₋₂.₅
†Ueda et al. (2009) 20 Japanese areas (2002−2004)	Total	One monitor in each area	11.8−22.8[c]	90th: 21.5−38.2	Correlation (*r*): 0.55 NO₂; 0.10 Oₓ Copollutant models with: NA

CHF = congestive heart failure; CO = carbon monoxide; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; max = maximum; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NA = not available; NMMAPS = National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O₃ = ozone; Oₓ = photochemical oxidants; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM₁₀ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PNC = particle number concentration; *r* = correlation coefficient; R² = coefficient of determination; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Multicity studies included in the 2004 PM AQCD.

[b]Median concentrations.

[c]Range of mean concentrations across all cities.

[d]Only had data for all-cause mortality including accidental mortalities; focused analyses on total (nonaccidental) mortality.

[e]Due to the sparsity of data for year 2000, it was excluded from the main analysis.

[f]Young et al. (2017) only reported average PM₂.₅ concentrations for each year and not an average across all years; therefore this range represents the minimum and maximum concentration reported in any year across all air basins.

[g]Only 4 of the 5 cities had PM₂.₅ data.

[h]Stafoggia et al. (2017) did not report quantitative estimates for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

11.1.1 Biological Plausibility for Short-Term PM₂.₅ Exposure and Total (Nonaccidental) Mortality

The preceding chapters characterized evidence related to evaluating the biological plausibility by which short-term PM₂.₅ exposure may lead to the morbidity effects that are the largest contributors to total (nonaccidental) mortality, specifically, cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity (Section 6.1.1 and Section 5.1.1, respectively). This evidence is derived from animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies. Section 6.1.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to PM₂.₅ could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the cardiovascular system and to population outcomes such as emergency department (ED)

visits and hospital admissions due to cardiovascular disease, particularly ischemic heart disease and congestive heart failure. Similarly, Section 5.1.1 characterizes the available evidence by which inhalation exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the respiratory system. However, the evidence for how the initial events and subsequent endpoints could lead to the observed increases in respiratory ED visits and hospital admissions, in particular for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and asthma is limited. Collectively, the progression demonstrated in the available evidence for cardiovascular morbidity (and to a lesser extent, respiratory morbidity) supports potential biological pathways by which short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures could result in mortality.

11.1.2 Associations between Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total (Nonaccidental) Mortality in All-Year Analyses

In previous PM reviews, specifically the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), the number of multicity studies that examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality was rather limited, with the largest body of evidence encompassing single-city studies. The single-city studies evaluated in previous reviews were conducted in diverse geographic locations and reported generally consistent positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and daily mortality. The limited number of large multicity studies included in those reviews could be attributed to the rather small sample of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring data available at that time, with most of the monitoring beginning in the years 1999 and 2000. Recent multicity studies encompass a larger number of years and sometimes include daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, whereas previous studies were often limited to a shorter time series and to $PM_{2.5}$ data that was collected only every 3rd or 6th day.

Recent multicity studies conducted across the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia, as well as meta-analyses (Adar et al., 2014; Atkinson et al., 2014) that examined a larger number of studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality report primarily consistent positive associations (Figure 11-1) within the range of risk estimates reported in the 2009 PM ISA [i.e., 0.19% (Lippmann et al., 2013a) to 2.80% (Kloog et al., 2013)]. An exception to this trend across multicity studies is Lanzinger et al. (2016), who as part of the "Ultrafine Particles―An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy" or UFIREG project, observed no evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality. The results of the UFIREG study may be a reflection of the short time series for each city included in the study (i.e., approximately 2 years), compared with the other multicity studies that consisted of longer study durations as summarized in Table 11-1. Additionally, in contrast to Ostro et al. (2006), a recent study by Young et al. (2017) did not provide any evidence of an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality when examining eight air basins in California. The difference in results between these two studies could be attributed to: (1) the larger spatial domain over which exposure was assigned in Young et al. (2017), (i.e., an air basin [encompassing multiple counties]) compared with Ostro et al. (2006), (i.e., a single county); (2) the use of only the monitor with the highest concentration on each day to assign

exposure ([Young et al., 2017](#)) versus the averaging of all monitors over the spatial domain examined ([Ostro et al., 2006](#)); and (3) the different statistical models used in the studies.

<hr>

11.1.2.1   Examination of PM$_{2.5}$-Mortality Relationship through Causal Modeling Methods

In addition to traditional epidemiologic study designs (e.g., time series, case crossover), there has been a growing interest in causal modeling (or causal inference) methods to examine the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. Of the studies that examined short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, two types of causal modeling approaches have been employed: (1) causal inference ([Schwartz et al., 2017](#); [Schwartz et al., 2015](#)) and (2) quasi-experimental [[Yorifuji et al. (2016)](#); [Table 11-2](#)].

The goal of causal inference methods is to "estimate the difference (or ratio) in the expected value of [an] outcome in the population under the exposure they received versus what it would have been had they received an alternative exposure" ([Schwartz et al., 2015](#)). [Schwartz et al. (2015)](#) and [Schwartz et al. (2017)](#) examined instrumental variable and propensity score approaches using data from Boston, MA. Through the instrumental variable approach, a variable is constructed that is related only to the outcome through the exposure of interest, while the propensity score approach represents the conditional probability of exposure assignment given a vector of observed covariates ([Schwartz et al., 2015](#)).

[Schwartz et al. (2015)](#) and [Schwartz et al. (2017)](#) took different approaches to constructing instrumental variables, and both reported evidence of an association between the PM$_{2.5}$ instrument and mortality ([Table 11-2](#)). In [Schwartz et al. (2017)](#), this association was found to persist when limiting the analysis to days with 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations <30 µg/m^3 (0.84% [95% CI: 0.19, 1.50]). [Schwartz et al. (2015)](#) and [Schwartz et al. (2017)](#) also conducted Granger-like causality tests to examine whether there was evidence of an association between mortality and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations after the day of death, which would support the possibility that unmeasured confounders were not accounted for in the statistical model. Both [Schwartz et al. (2015)](#) and [Schwartz et al. (2017)](#) reported no evidence of an association with PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured after death.

Study	Location	Lag
Burnett and Goldberg (2003)	8 Canadian cities	1
Klemm and Mason (2003)	6 U.S. cities	0-1
Burnett et al. (2004)	12 Canadian cities	1
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009)	112 U.S. cities	0-1
Dominici et al. (2007)	96 U.S. cities (NMMAPS)	1
Franklin et al. (2007)	27 U.S. cities	1
Franklin et al. (2008)	25 U.S. cities	0-1
Ostro et al. (2006)	9 CA counties	0-1
†Lippmann et al. (2013)	148 U.S. cities	0
†Baxter et al. (2017)	77 U.S. cities	0-1
†Dai et al. (2014)	75 U.S. cities	0-1
†Krall et al. (2013)	72 U.S. cities	1
†Kloog et al. (2013)	New England, U.S.	0-1
†Lee et al. (2015)a	3 Southeast states, U.S.	0-1
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands	0
†Samoli et al (2013)	10 European Med cities	0-1
†Stafoggia et al. (2017)	8 European cities	1
†Lanzinger et al. (2016)b	5 Central European cities (UFIREG)	0-1
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities	0-1
†Di et al. (2017)c	U.S. - Nation	0-1
†Zanobetti et al. (2014)c	121 U.S. cities	0-1
†Shi et al. (2015)c	New England, U.S.	0-1
†Young et al. (2017)	8 CA air basins	0-1d
	8 CA air basins	0-3e
†Ueda et al. (2009)f	20 Japanese areas	1
†Atkinson et al (2014)	Meta-analysis	---g
†Adar et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis	---h

% Increase (95% Confidence Interval)

avg = average; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NMMAPS = National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black circles = U.S. and Canadian multicity studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA. Red circles = multicity studies and meta-analyses published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA.

aResults are from modeled PM$_{2.5}$ analysis, analysis focusing on measured PM$_{2.5}$ reported 1.21% (95% CI: 0.94, 1.47).

bOnly four of the five cities measured PM$_{2.5}$.

cShi et al. (2015) and Zanobetti et al. (2014b) only had data for all-cause mortality including accidental mortalities.

dMain model used in Young et al. (2017) included current and average of 3 previous days daily maximum temperature, daily minimum temperature, and maximum daily relative humidity.

eSensitivity analysis in Young et al. (2017) focusing on only the San Francisco Bay air basin, dropping out the maximum daily relative humidity term, where the shortest duration of lag days examined was 0−3 days.

fUeda et al. (2009) presented results for three different modeling approaches, which are presented here: generalized additive model (GAM), generalized linear model (GLM), and case-crossover.

gAtkinson et al. (2014) primarily focused on single-day lag results.

hAdar et al. (2014) focused on single-day lag results, specifically lag 0, 1, or 2.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in the Supplemental Material for this chapter, see U.S. EPA (2018).

Figure 11-1   Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality in multicity studies for a 10 μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg concentrations.

Table 11-2   Methods and results from epidemiologic studies that applied causal modeling methods.

Study	Method	Results
Causal Inference		
†Schwartz et al. (2015) Boston, MA (2004−2009)	Instrumental variable: used back trajectories of $PM_{2.5}$ along with variables for wind speed and sea level pressure in a two-stage approach to develop temperature independent predictions of daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (the instrument). Analyses used 2-day mean instrument concentrations.	0.53% (95% CI: 0.09, 0.97) for a 1 μg/m³ increase in the instrument for $PM_{2.5}$
	Propensity score: modeled $PM_{2.5}$ in a linear regression with variables for time, temperature, day of week, and copollutants (O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and CO). The predicted $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from the model represent the propensity score. After trimming days with highest and lowest 5% propensity scores, divided the scores into deciles. Analyses used 2-day mean predicted $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.	0.50% (95% CI: 0.2, 0.8) for a 1 μg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$
	Sensitivity analysis: using an approach similar to Granger causality, the instrumental variable was used to examine the association between the instrument 2 days after the day of death on today's value of daily deaths.	Failed to reject null hypothesis, ($P = 0.93$)
†Schwartz et al. (2017) Boston, MA (2000−2009)	Instrumental variable: planetary boundary layer and wind speed at lag 0 and lag 1 were regressed on $PM_{2.5}$, BC, or NO_2 concentrations to generate a single instrumental variable for each pollutant representative of local pollution, taking into consideration variation within month-by-year strata and within deciles of temperature. Analyses used 2-day mean instrument concentrations.	0.90% (95% CI: 0.25, 1.56) for an IQR increase in the instrument for local $PM_{2.5}$
	Sensitivity analysis: using an approach similar to Granger causality, the instrumental variable was used to examine the association between the instrument 2 and 3 days after the day of death on today's value of daily deaths.	0.18% (95% CI: −0.45, 0.81) for an IQR increase in the instrument for local $PM_{2.5}$
Quasi-Experimental		
†Yorifuji et al. (2016) Tokyo, Japan (2000−2012)	Compared mortality rates in Tokyo, Japan, which had a strict diesel emissions control ordinance in place and Osaka, Japan, which did not. Interrupted time-series analysis used to regress log of age-standardized mortality rates in Tokyo, weighted by daily trends in Osaka, on the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and estimated rate ratios across 3-yr intervals using the 3 yr prior to the ordinance as a reference period.	Difference in mortality between 2000−2003 and 2009−2012: Total: −6.0% Cardiovascular: −11.0% IHD: −10.0% Cerebrovascular: −6.2% Pulmonary: −22.0%

BC = black carbon, CI = confidence interval; CO = carbon monoxide; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IQR = interquartile range; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; O_3 = ozone; *P* = probability value; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; yr = year.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

While Schwartz et al. (2015) and Schwartz et al. (2017) focused on causal modeling methods that produce alternative exposure variables, Yorifuji et al. (2016) conducted a quasi-experimental study that examined whether a specific regulatory action in Tokyo, Japan (i.e., a diesel emission control ordinance) resulted in a subsequent reduction in daily mortality (Table 11-2). The quasi-experimental design relies on some intervention that is meant to reduce ambient air pollution concentrations. Yorifuji et al. (2016) reported evidence of a reduction in mortality in Tokyo due to the ordinance, in comparison with Osaka, Japan, which did not have a similar diesel emission control ordinance.

Although the studies to date that have used causal modeling statistical approaches are limited to two locations, overall the studies provide additional support for the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality described in previous and recent studies, including those highlighted in Figure 11-1. Additionally, the study by Yorifuji et al. (2016) demonstrates that improvements in air quality, including reductions in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, contribute to public health benefits such as reductions in daily mortality.

11.1.3 Associations between Short-Term $PM_{2.5}$ and Cause-Specific Mortality in All-Year Analyses

Single and multicity studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA that examined cause-specific mortality reported consistent positive associations with both cardiovascular and respiratory mortality. The magnitude of the association was larger for respiratory mortality, but also had greater confidence intervals due to the smaller number of respiratory-related deaths than cardiovascular-related deaths.

Recent multicity studies have further examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cause-specific mortality, with some studies conducting additional examinations of specific cardiovascular or respiratory deaths (e.g., stroke, COPD as mentioned in Section 5.1.9 and Section 6.1.9). These studies generally report positive associations, which is consistent with the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. Overall, these studies report larger risk estimates for respiratory mortality, but many of the confidence intervals are larger than those for cardiovascular mortality because cardiovascular mortality represents a greater percentage of total mortality (~35%) than respiratory mortality [<10%; Figure 11-2; American Heart Association (2011)]. A more thorough discussion of cardiovascular- and respiratory-related mortality can be found in the respective cardiovascular and respiratory effects sections (Section 5.1.9 and Section 6.1.9).

Study	Location	Lag
Zanobetti et al. (2009)	112 U.S. cities	0-1
Ostro et al. (2006)	9 CA counties	0-1
Franklin et al. (2008)	25 U.S. cities	0-1
Franklin et al. (2007)	27 U.S. cities	1
†Lippmann et al. (2013)	148 U.S. cities	1
†Dai et al. (2014)	75 U.S. cities	0-1
†Lee et al. (2015)	3 Southeast states, U.S.	0-1
†Samoli et al. (2013)	10 European Med cities	0-1
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1
†Lanzinger et al. (2016)a	5 Central European cities (UFIREG)	0-1
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands	0
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 Asian cities	0-1
†Atkinson et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis	---a
†Adar et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis	---b
Zanobetti et al. (2009)	112 U.S. cities	0-1
Ostro et al. (2006)	9 CA counties	0-1
Franklin et al. (2008)	25 U.S. cities	1-2
Franklin et al. (2007)	27 U.S. cities	1
†Lippmann et al. (2013)	148 U.S. cities	1
†Dai et al. (2014)	75 U.S. cities	0-1
†Lee et al. (2015)	3 Southeast states, U.S.	0-1
†Samoli et al. (2013)	10 European Med cities	0-5
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1
†Lanzinger et al. (2016)a	5 Central European cities (UFIREG)	2-5
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands	3
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 Asian cities	0-1
†Atkinson et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis	---b
†Adar et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis	---c

avg = average; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Studies organized by lag structure, therefore, cardiovascular and respiratory mortality results are not in the same order. Black circles = U.S. and Canadian multicity studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA. Red circles = multicity studies and meta-analyses published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA.

[a]Only four of the five cities measured $PM_{2.5}$.

[b]Atkinson et al. (2014) primarily focused on single-day lag results.

[c]Adar et al. (2014) focused on single-day lag results, specifically lag 0, 1, or 2.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in the Supplemental Material for this chapter, see U.S. EPA (2018).

Figure 11-2 **Summary of associations between short-term PM2.5 exposure and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality in multicity studies for a 10 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg concentrations.**

11.1.4 Potential Copollutant Confounding of the PM2.5-Mortality Relationship

Analyses of potential copollutant confounding of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship in the 2009 PM ISA indicated that associations remain robust and relatively unchanged in copollutant models. These conclusions were based primarily on a multicity study conducted in Canada (Burnett et al., 2004) along with single-city studies reviewed in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and on supporting evidence

from studies that examined the PM_{10}-mortality relationship. Recent multicity studies that assess the potential for copollutant confounding of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship are limited primarily to Europe and Asia. However, similar to the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA, analyses of potential confounding by gaseous pollutants (i.e., SO_2, NO_2, and O_3) were limited in number, with additional analyses focusing on copollutant models with $PM_{10-2.5}$. Overall, studies that examined potential copollutant confounding reported that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates remained positive and relatively unchanged in models with both gaseous pollutants and $PM_{10-2.5}$, although confidence intervals increased in some cases. Across studies that examined potential confounding by gaseous copollutants (Di et al., 2017a; Lee et al., 2015a; Pascal et al., 2014; Samoli et al., 2013), the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship was relatively unchanged (Figure 11-3). Those studies that presented correlation coefficients provide additional information to support the results from the copollutant analyses owing to the low ($r < 0.4$) to moderate correlations ($r = 0.4 < 0.7$) observed.

When assessing the evidence across the studies that examined potential copollutant confounding by $PM_{10-2.5}$, the approaches used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ varied across studies. This variation could contribute to exposure measurement error and complicate the overall interpretation of results (Section 3.3.1.1). However, regardless of the method used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, in copollutant models the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association was relatively unchanged, but in some cases confidence intervals were larger than in the single pollutant models (Figure 11-3). The results from multicity studies that examined potential confounding of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship by $PM_{10-2.5}$ are further supported by a meta-analysis conducted by Adar et al. (2014). The authors focused almost exclusively on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship, but also examined $PM_{2.5}$. In copollutant analyses, the authors observed that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations were relatively unchanged when including $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the model (quantitative results not presented).
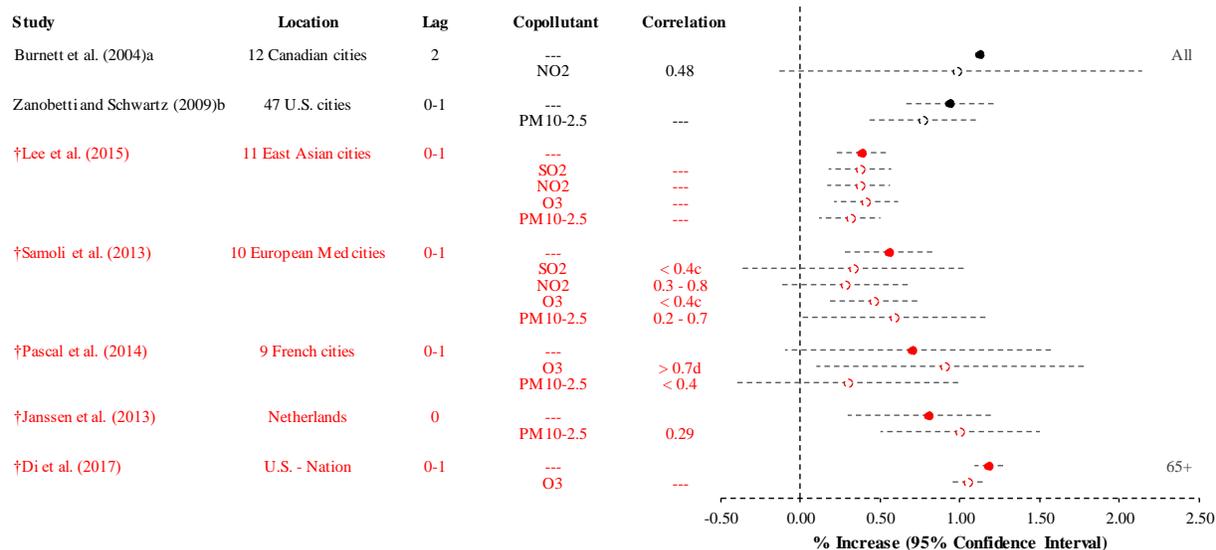
Study	Location	Lag	Copollutant	Correlation
Burnett et al. (2004)a	12 Canadian cities	2	--- NO2	 0.48
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009)b	47 U.S. cities	0-1	--- PM10-2.5	--- ---
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities	0-1	--- SO2 NO2 O3 PM10-2.5	--- --- --- --- ---
†Samoli et al. (2013)	10 European Med cities	0-1	--- SO2 NO2 O3 PM10-2.5	 < 0.4c 0.3 - 0.8 < 0.4c 0.2 - 0.7
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1	--- O3 PM10-2.5	 > 0.7d < 0.4
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands	0	--- PM10-2.5	 0.29
†Di et al. (2017)	U.S. - Nation	0-1	--- O3	 ---

avg = average; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Closed circles = single-pollutant results. Open circles = copollutant results.

aData from 1998−2000 when PM measured by tapered element oscillating microbalance (TEOM). Standard error for the single-pollutant PM$_{2.5}$ result was not reported in the study so only the central estimate is included.

bAnalysis focused on 112 U.S. cities, but PM$_{10-2.5}$ only measured in 47 U.S. cities.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in the Supplemental Material for this chapter. See U.S. EPA (2018).

Figure 11-3   **Summary of association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality for a 10 μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg concentrations in single- and copollutant models from previous and recent multicity studies.**

11.1.5   Other Potential Confounders of the PM$_{2.5}$-Mortality Relationship

11.1.5.1   Long-Term Temporal Trends and Weather

In the 2009 PM ISA, studies that examined the influence of alternative model specification, in terms of controlling for temporal trends or the confounding effects of weather, were limited to studies of PM$_{10}$. Welty and Zeger (2005) conducted the most systematic evaluation and found that PM$_{10}$-mortality risk estimates remained robust across various combinations of degrees of freedom (df) to control for temporal trends and weather covariates. At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, there were no studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality that conducted similar analyses to address whether the results

observed in PM_{10} studies were consistent for $PM_{2.5}$. Recent multicity, as well as a few single-city, studies specifically examined the influence of model specification on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association, while others conducted sensitivity analyses to examine whether the primary statistical model was appropriate.

Ueda et al. (2009) in a study of 20 Japanese cities and Sacks et al. (2012) in a study in Philadelphia, PA conducted systematic evaluations of alternative models to adjust for long-term temporal trends and weather covariates. Ueda et al. (2009) examined a generalized additive model (GAM), generalized linear model (GLM), and logistic regression through a case-crossover analysis to examine the relationship between short-term air pollution exposure, including $PM_{2.5}$, and mortality. Across models, the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association remained relatively unchanged after increasing the df employed (i.e., 3 or 6) to control for the potential nonlinear relationship between ambient temperature and mortality. These results are consistent with Lee et al. (2015c) in a study of three southeastern U.S. states where the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association remained robust when increasing the df for the temperature covariate from 2 to 4.

In Ueda et al. (2009), the largest influence on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association was observed for the GLM when changing the approach to adjust for seasonality from using an indicator variable of every 2 months to the more traditional approach of using a natural spline. The results using the natural spline in the GLM (0.43% [95% CI: 0.00, 0.86]; lag 1) were more consistent with those observed in the GAM (0.53% [95% CI: 0.13, 0.94]; lag 1) where penalized splines were used to adjust for seasonality. It is worth noting that overall the results of the comparisons conducted by Ueda et al. (2009) are consistent with previous analyses showing that the GLM, GAM, and case-crossover approach all result in relatively consistent results (Schwartz et al., 2003).

Sacks et al. (2012) took a different approach than Ueda et al. (2009) by examining the influence of model specification using the models employed in recent multicity studies conducted by Burnett and Goldberg (2003), Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009), Zanobetti and Schwartz (2008), Ostro et al. (2008), Samoli et al. (2005), and Dominici et al. (2005) within the context of a similar data set. These models differed by the approach used to control for long-term temporal trends (i.e., number of df per year) and the potential confounding effects of weather (i.e., the weather covariate included in the model, and the accompanying lag and/or df for the covariate). Focusing on daily cardiovascular mortality and daily air pollution concentrations, including $PM_{2.5}$, the authors observed in all-year analyses that results for $PM_{2.5}$ were relatively similar across models with the percent increase in cardiovascular mortality ranging from 1.5−2.0% (Figure 11-4). In seasonal analyses there was more variability in the magnitude of the association across models (i.e., cold season: 1.2−2.3%; warm season: 0.8−2.7%), but the direction of the association remained consistent.

SECTION 11.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality
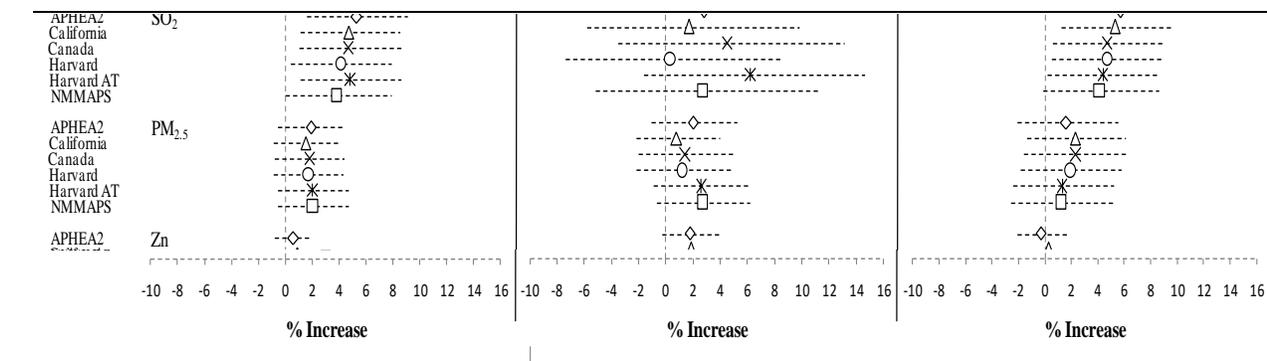
APHEA2 = Air Pollution and Health: A European Approach 2; AT = apparent temperature; avg = average; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NMMAPS = National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: APHEA2 = Samoli et al. (2005); California = Ostro et al. (2008); Canada = Burnett and Goldberg (2003); Harvard = Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009); Harvard AT = Zanobetti and Schwartz (2008); and NMMAPS = Dominici et al. (2005).

Source: Sacks et al. (2012).

Figure 11-4   Percent increase in cardiovascular mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at lag 0−1 in Philadelphia, PA (May 1992−September 1995) across statistical models used in multicity studies.

Whereas Ueda et al. (2009) and Sacks et al. (2012) conducted systematic evaluations on the influence of model specification on the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship, other studies conducted more targeted analyses. Lee et al. (2015a) and Samoli et al. (2013) in 11 East Asian cities and 10 European Mediterranean cities, respectively, examined the influence of various approaches to control for long-term temporal trends on the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. In sensitivity analyses in which the df employed per year ranged from 6 to 12, Lee et al. (2015a) did not observe any evidence that PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates changed as the df increased. Samoli et al. (2013) examined alternative approaches to control for long-term temporal trends either by setting the df a priori using the absolute sum of the residuals of the partial autocorrelation function (PACF) or by using a case-crossover design in the context of a Poisson model with a three-way interaction. Across each approach, the authors observed that the magnitude of the association was smallest when specifying the df per year to use a priori, but a positive association persisted across all approaches ranging from 0.55 to 0.97%.

In the Denver Aerosol Sources and Health (DASH) study, Kim et al. (2015) further confirmed the results from previous studies that examined alternative specifications to account for long-term temporal trends and the confounding effects of weather. The authors examined both decreasing and increasing the df to control for long-term temporal trends, matching the lags of meteorological covariates to those of the pollutants, and a squared term and moving averages of extended days (i.e., lags 0, 1−3, and 4−7) for temperature. Across all of these alternative model specifications, Kim et al. (2015) found that results were

relatively consistent with the main statistical model (2.63% [95% CI: −0.22, 5.44]; lag 0−3 days unconstrained DL). Compared with Kim et al. (2015), Lee et al. (2015c) in a study of three southeastern U.S. states and Di et al. (2017a) in a national analysis examined only the sensitivity of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship to changing the df for weather covariates. Lee et al. (2015c) observed that increasing the df from 2 to 4 for the same-day temperature covariate resulted in relatively consistent risk estimates, with the percent increase in mortality ranging from 1.57 to 1.63% at lag 0−1 days. The results of Lee et al. (2015c) are consistent with those of Di et al. (2017a), who observed that increasing the natural spline df to 6 and 9 for both the temperature and dew point temperature covariates did not change the magnitude of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association when compared with the main analysis that used 3 df.

Recent studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality that examined alternative approaches to controlling for long-term temporal trends and the confounding effects of weather in all-year analyses are consistent with the observations from studies focusing on PM_{10} in the 2009 PM ISA. The limited assessment of model specification when conducting seasonal analyses provides some evidence that associations may be more sensitive to model specification. Overall, the results from these studies indicate that alternative approaches may influence the magnitude of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association but not the direction of the observed association.

11.1.5.2 Influence of Long-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Concentrations on Short-Term $PM_{2.5}$ Associations

A question often posed is whether the associations observed in epidemiologic studies of short-term air pollution exposure reflect the effect of the short-term exposure on health or are partly a reflection of exposure to air pollution over many years. This question is often posed for $PM_{2.5}$, for which a large body of epidemiologic evidence demonstrates strong associations between both short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. In a study of the New England area, Shi et al. (2015) attempted to address the effect of different exposure durations on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship by examining both long- and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality in the same statistical model. The authors observed in analyses using the full cohort that the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality was relatively unchanged in models without adjustment (2.14% [95% CI: 1.38, 2.89]; lag 0−1) and with adjustment (2.08 [95% CI: 1.32, 2.84]) for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. These results provide additional evidence confirming the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

11.1.6 Effect Modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-Mortality Relationship

The examination of effect modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship can be divided into several categories. Some studies have examined whether specific individual- or population-level characteristics modify the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association. These studies can provide information about

whether certain populations are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect. Other studies have focused more broadly on examining those factors that potentially modify that PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association and which may explain some of the observed geographic heterogeneity in risk estimates. A detailed discussion of populations potentially at increased risk of PM-related health effects can be found in Chapter 12. As a result, this subsection focuses on exploring those factors that may modify the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association and provide insight on the heterogeneity in risk estimates.

11.1.6.1   Season

Examining whether PM$_{2.5}$-mortality associations differ by season can provide a better understanding of the overall relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. The 2009 PM ISA reported some evidence that PM$_{2.5}$-mortality associations are larger in magnitude during the warm season, specifically the spring, with the majority of this evidence coming from U.S. multicity studies (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2009; Franklin et al., 2008). Recent multicity studies generally support the seasonal patterns of associations previously observed, and because of the larger sample size, allow for a more robust evaluation of potential seasonal differences.

Among the recent U.S.-based multicity studies, Dai et al. (2014) observed a larger risk during the spring, with a 2.9% (95% CI: 2.2, 3.5) increase in total (nonaccidental) mortality at lag 0−1, but positive associations were observed across the summer, fall, and winter ranging from 0.46−1.2%. Although the magnitude of the association was larger in Dai et al. (2014), Lippmann et al. (2013a), within the NPACT study, observed a larger PM$_{2.5}$-mortality effect in the warm season (April−September; 0.35% [95% CI: 0.13, 0.58]; lag 0) and evidence of no association in the cold season among 148 U.S. cities. Interestingly, Krall et al. (2013) observed no evidence of seasonal differences in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality associations across 72 U.S. cities, which included the same study years as Dai et al. (2014) and Lippmann et al. (2013a). Although some design aspects differ among the studies, the overall design of Krall et al. (2013) and Lippmann et al. (2013a) are similar as are the underlying statistical models, which further complicates the interpretation of the disparate results between the studies with respect to seasonal associations. However, each of the studies reported positive associations in all-year analyses even though the magnitude varied (Figure 11-1).

European multicity studies support the results observed in Dai et al. (2014) and Lippmann et al. (2013a) of associations larger in magnitude during warmer months of the year. In a study of 20 European Mediterranean cities, Samoli et al. (2013) observed larger associations during the warm season (2.2% [95% CI: 1.5, 3.0]; lag 0−1) than in the cold season (0.23% [95% CI: −0.08, 0.54]). Pascal et al. (2014) also observed larger associations during the summer (3.4% [95% CI: 1.8, 5.1]; lag 0−1) compared with the other three seasons, with estimates ranging from −0.6 to 0.9%. However, in copollutant models with O$_3$, the authors observed that associations across all seasons persisted, except for summer (0.50% [95% CI: −3.3, 4.4]), indicating some evidence of potential confounding by O$_3$.

Across recent multicity studies, there was general agreement that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations were larger in magnitude during warmer months. However, it remains unclear whether copollutants confound the seasonal patterns in the associations observed. Across most studies, the pattern of seasonal associations persisted using different methods to examine whether there was evidence of seasonal differences in associations, with some studies relying on stratified analyses (Dai et al., 2014; Samoli et al., 2013) and others incorporating interaction terms between $PM_{2.5}$ and season (Pascal et al., 2014; Lippmann et al., 2013a).

11.1.6.2 Temperature

Seasonal analyses, such as those discussed above, indirectly take into consideration the role of temperature on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association. However, these studies do not directly address the question of whether higher or lower temperature days modify the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association. Studies by Dai et al. (2014) and Pascal et al. (2014) further explored the role of temperature on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship.

Previous studies have demonstrated an inverted U-shaped curve between temperature and indoor ventilation, which potentially influences exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Koutrakis et al., 2005). In a study of 75 U.S. cities, Dai et al. (2014) examined the influence of city-season mean temperature on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association. Consistent with the observations of Koutrakis et al. (2005), the authors found a smaller $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association during high and low temperatures, which could be attributed to reduced indoor penetration of $PM_{2.5}$ as a result of less ventilation (Figure 11-5).

Whereas Dai et al. (2014) focused on examining the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship across the distribution of city-season temperatures, Pascal et al. (2014) focused on the "extra effect of PM during warm days." The authors defined warm days as those days "when the mean temperature equals or exceeds the 97.5th percentile of the mean temperature distribution" (Pascal et al., 2014). Stratifying on days above the 97.5th percentile, Pascal et al. (2014) reported a larger increase in nonaccidental mortality on warm days (1.4% [95% CI: −5.5, 8.9]; lag 0−1) than on nonwarm days (0.70% [95% CI: −0.10, 1.5]); however, confidence intervals were large, indicating a small number of days with temperatures within this range of the temperature distribution. The interaction term examining the additional PM-mortality effect attributed to high temperatures was similar to the warm days stratified result, that is, it indicates potential evidence of effect measure modification, but with wide confidence intervals (interaction ratio: 1.03 [95% CI: 0.97, 1.11]).
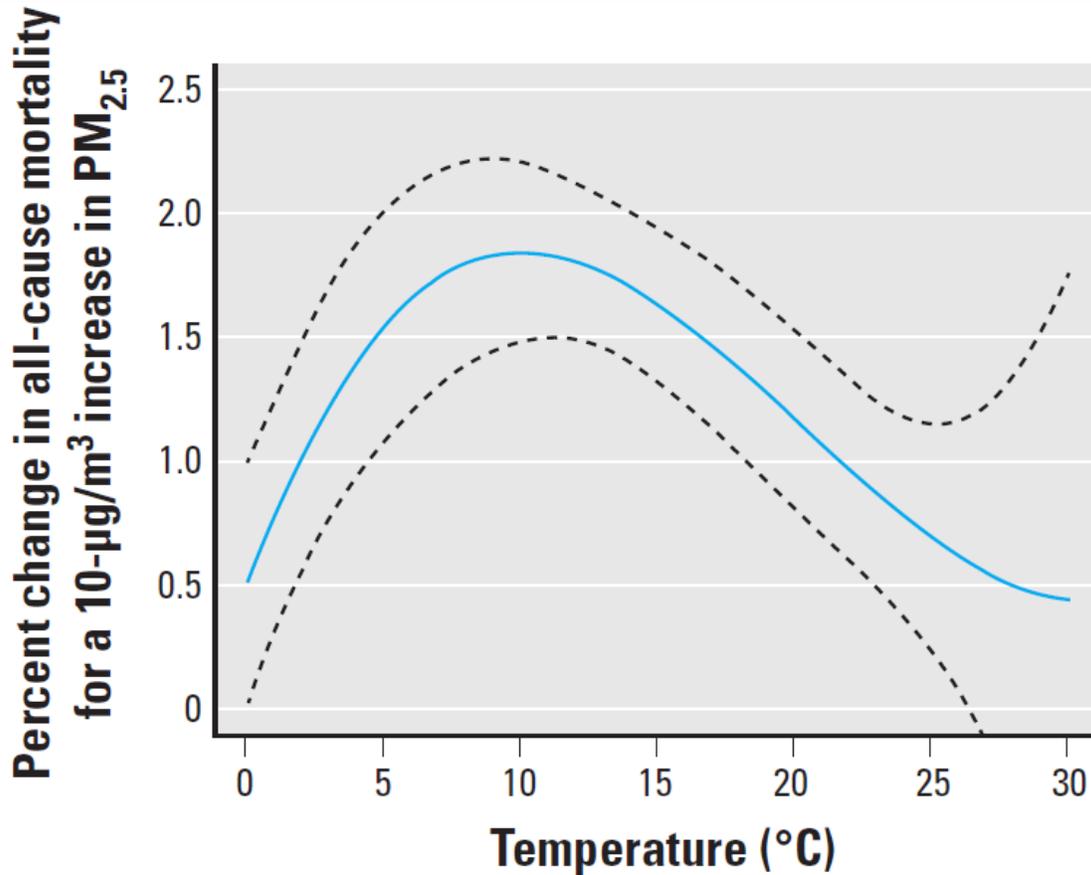
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Dai et al. (2014).

Figure 11-5 **Relationship between estimated PM₂.₅-mortality association and temperature in 75 U.S. cities.**

Additional studies conducted by Sun et al. (2015) and Li et al. (2015), in Hong Kong and Beijing, respectively, had mean PM₂.₅ concentrations over 20 µg/m³ during the study duration, but used unique approaches to examine the potential interactive effect of temperature on the PM₂.₅-mortality relationship. Sun et al. (2015) first identified the lag structure over which there was evidence of a temperature-mortality relationship for both cold and warm temperatures using generalized cross-validation (GCV). This process identified a 0- to 6-day lag for cold temperatures and a 0- to 1-day lag for warm temperatures. The authors then defined the cold and warm temperature cutoff by identifying the temperature at which the log relative risk of the temperature-mortality relationship was equal to zero, which results in low temperatures being defined as <22°C, medium temperatures as 22−25°C, and high temperatures as ≥25º C. In a stratified analysis, Sun et al. (2015) reported evidence of a larger association for PM₂.₅ and total (nonaccidental) mortality in Hong Kong for lower temperatures (0.94% [95% CI: 0.65,

1.2]; lag 0−1) when compared with higher temperatures (0.47% [95% CI: 0.18, 0.76]). This pattern of associations persisted in copollutant models with NO_2, SO_2, and O_3.

A different pattern of $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations was observed by Li et al. (2015) when examining the influence of temperature. The authors first visually examined the combined effects of temperature and $PM_{2.5}$ on mortality using a nonparametric bivariate response surface. Using the results of the bivariate model allowed for the identification of temperature ranges that could be examined by conducting a stratification analysis (i.e., low temperature <2.6°C, medium temperature 2.6−23.5°C, and high temperature >23.5°C). Whereas Sun et al. (2015) observed larger mortality associations only at higher temperatures, in the bivariate response model Li et al. (2015) reported evidence of larger $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations at both low and high temperatures, specifically at lag 0 (Figure 11-6). However, it is important to note that the definition of low temperature for Li et al. (2015) and Sun et al. (2015) differed, complicating the comparison of results between these two studies.
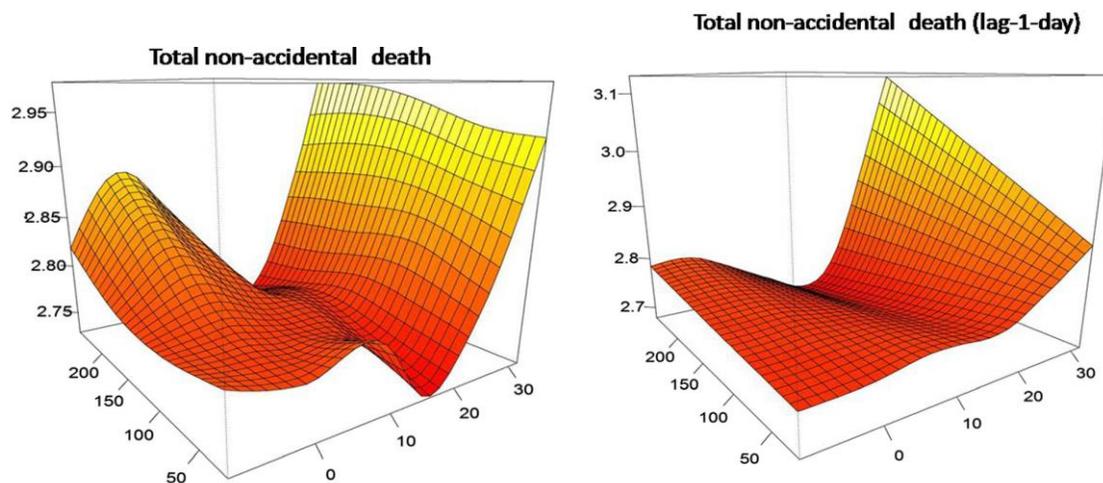
PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Note: *y*-axis = percent increase in mortality, *z*-axis = PM₂.₅ concentrations, and *x*-axis = temperature (°C).
Source: Li et al. (2015).

Figure 11-6   Bivariate PM₂.₅-temperature response surfaces for total (nonaccidental) mortality using same-day 24-hour mean temperature and lag 0 and lag 1 PM₂.₅ concentrations.

The observation from the bivariate model was confirmed when examining $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations at the various temperature ranges in the stratified analysis. The magnitude of the association was similar at both the low and high temperatures at both lag 0 (low temperature: 1.3 [95% CI: 0.46, 2.0];

high temperature: 1.4 [95% CI: 0.35, 2.4]) and lag 1 (low temperature: 1.1 [95% CI: 0.48, 1.7]; high temperature: 1.1 [95% CI: 0.76, 2.1]).

Overall, the potential modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship by temperature remains unclear. Although there is some evidence of an increase in the magnitude of the $PM_{2.5}$ association at both lower and higher temperatures in studies conducted at higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, to date studies conducted within the U.S. have not provided evidence of a modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association by temperature.

11.1.6.3   City and Regional Characteristics

It has often been hypothesized that the heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations observed across cities could be attributed to city-specific differences in population demographics, $PM_{2.5}$ composition, or exposure characteristics. Studies of population demographics often focus on whether there is evidence of effect modification and not on how risk may change between cities due to demographic differences. In the 2009 PM ISA, the evaluation of the observed heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations was limited to studies examining whether individual $PM_{2.5}$ components or the prevalence of air conditioning (AC) use, a surrogate for decreased PM penetration indoors, modified the association. Although examining the modification of the PM-mortality relationship by $PM_{2.5}$ components included studies focusing on PM_{10}, several components were found to potentially explain the city-to-city heterogeneity overall (U.S. EPA, 2009). Additionally, there was some evidence that the prevalence of AC use across cities modifies the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association and that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations vary by region of the country [i.e., east vs. west (U.S. EPA, 2009)]. Although $PM_{2.5}$ composition, AC use, and geographic location may explain some of the heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates, at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, the factors or combination of factors explaining the observed heterogeneity remained unclear. Recent studies discussed in the following sections have expanded upon the initial analyses detailed in the 2009 PM ISA by examining whether specific $PM_{2.5}$ components/mixtures or exposure characteristics provide information to explain the heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations observed in multicity studies.

11.1.6.3.1   Composition/Mixtures

The examination of effect modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association, by either an individual $PM_{2.5}$ component or the proportion of a $PM_{2.5}$ component to mass, is one of the traditional approaches that has been employed to examine the influence of PM composition on the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. Although analyses using effect modification are often used to examine the association between a $PM_{2.5}$ component and a health outcome as detailed in Mostofsky et al. (2012), these studies are discussed within this section because they have primarily been used as a means to explain the heterogeneity in

PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates observed between cities or regions of a country. Other studies focusing specifically on examining the relationship between short-term exposures to individual PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality are detailed in Section 11.1.11.

As part of the NPACT study and in a study of 75 U.S. cities, Lippmann et al. (2013a) and Dai et al. (2014) conducted analyses similar to those in Franklin et al. (2008), which was evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, to examine whether specific pollutants modify the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. Lippmann et al. (2013a) examined the modifying effect of long-term average pollutant concentrations, while Dai et al. (2014) and Franklin et al. (2008) examined the PM$_{2.5}$ component to PM$_{2.5}$ mass proportion. In a second-stage analysis, Lippmann et al. (2013a) reported evidence that as the IQR of mean concentrations of pollutants increased across cities, the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association increased in magnitude, specifically with SO$_4^{2-}$, weekday excess PM$_{2.5}$, Pb, and V. Additional evidence suggests that other pollutants (e.g., Cu, Se) may also contribute to modifying the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association, but to a lesser extent, as was evident by the wider confidence intervals. Dai et al. (2014) used the monthly component-to-PM$_{2.5}$ proportion in the second-stage analysis to examine effect modification and observed, as the distribution of the proportion increased from the 10th to 90th percentile, evidence of larger PM$_{2.5}$-mortality associations for Si, S, and Ca. Although Dai et al. (2014) and Lippmann et al. (2013a) did not report results consistent with one another, Lippmann et al. (2013a) and Franklin et al. (2008) both reported some evidence that SO$_4^{2-}$ potentially increases the magnitude of the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship and may explain some of the heterogeneity in risk estimates.

In addition to the traditional effect modification approaches to examining heterogeneity, such as those used in Lippmann et al. (2013a) and Dai et al. (2014), a number of recent studies have explored alternative, and more novel, approaches such as examining whether cities have unique pollution profiles or whether city- or region-specific pollutant characteristics help explain differences in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates observed between cities and regions within the U.S. One such approach developed by Zanobetti et al. (2014a) explores whether distinct daily pollution profiles modify the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship, and although limited to Boston, MA, could be applicable to examining heterogeneity between cities or regions. The authors used PM$_{2.5}$ component data along with gaseous pollutant data from 1999−2009 to identify five distinct pollution profiles by using *k*-means clustering, as described in Austin et al. (2012). The five clusters identified were defined as "low particles—high O$_3$"; "crustal"; "winter—primary"; "regional summer"; and "winter—low primary, higher O$_3$". In single-pollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$, the authors observed a 1.1% increase in mortality (95% CI: 0.0, 2.2) at lag 0 and a 2.3 % increase (95% CI: 0.9, 3.7) at lag 0−1. When examining whether days with specific pollution profiles modified the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship, Zanobetti et al. (2014a) reported evidence that at lag 0 the "winter—primary" cluster, which has a strong contribution from traffic and oil combustion, had the largest effect, with some evidence that the "crustal" and "regional summer" clusters modified the association. A similar pattern of results was observed when examining lag 0−1, but with the magnitude of the association slightly larger for each pollution profile (Figure 11-7). Overall, this study indicates that specific pollution profiles may modify the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship.

SECTION 11.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality
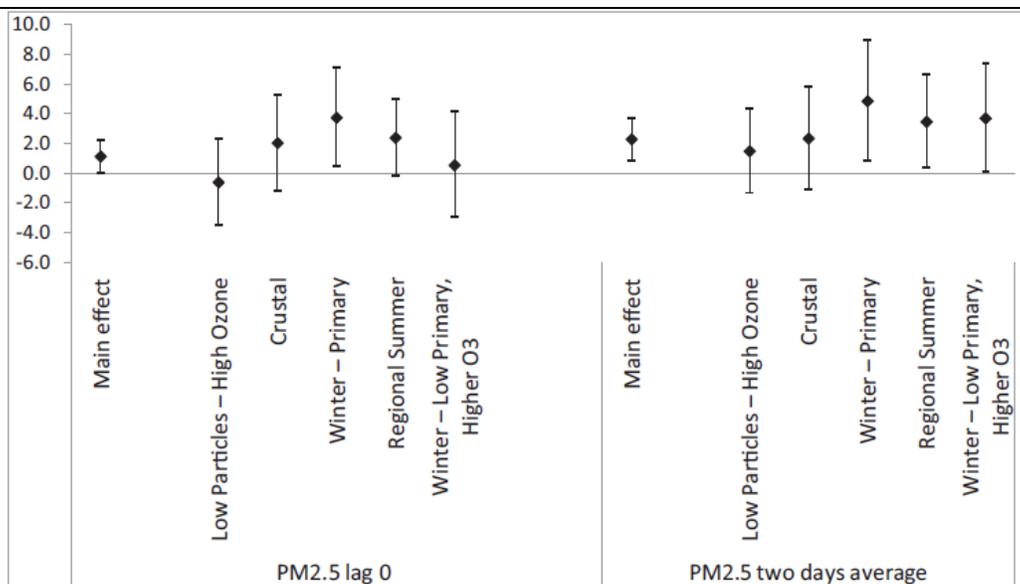
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; O₃ = ozone; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Zanobetti et al. (2014a).

Figure 11-7   Percent increase in mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM₂.₅ concentrations at lag 0 and lag 0−1 in single-pollutant models and models containing indicator variables representative of days with specific pollution profiles.

Davis et al. (2011) approached the question of heterogeneity in PM₂.₅-mortality risk estimates using a more qualitative approach. Specifically, the authors focused on whether there was evidence of broad regional patterns in PM₂.₅ component concentrations by examining whether groups of cities have similar PM₂.₅ component profiles and whether there are regional differences in individual PM₂.₅ component concentrations. To conduct this analysis, the authors focused on 30 cities within the National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS) that represented the 20 most populated cities as well as 10 midsize cities that were selected to provide regional coverage across the U.S. Data for the 20 PM₂.₅ components examined within this study were obtained from the CSN for the years 2005−2007. Of the cities included in the study, only 17 large and 5 midsize cities had sufficient monitoring data to be included in the cluster analysis. After normalizing the data across cities by calculating the coefficient of divergence (COD) between data sets in each city, a hierarchical cluster analysis was used to group cities with similarities in PM₂.₅ component concentrations. This analysis showed evidence of a north-south delineation in cities with similar PM₂.₅ component concentrations as depicted in Figure 11-8, with the exception of three cities (i.e., Raleigh, San Diego, and Spokane), and not the east-west delineation that has often been observed when examining geographic differences in PM₂.₅-mortality risk estimates, as discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). This potential north-south delineation was further

reflected when examining whether there are regional differences in individual PM$_{2.5}$ component concentrations using the Wilcoxon two-sample test. In east-west analyses, crustal components (e.g., Al, Si, Ti, Fe, and K) and nitrate were found to be higher in the West, whereas higher sulfur was observed in the East. There was no evidence of east-west differences in combustion-related components. However, when examining north-south contrasts there was evidence of higher concentrations of combustion-related components, sulfate and nitrate in the North and crustal components and OC in the South. Collectively these results support regional differences in the composition of PM$_{2.5}$. However, within geographic regions there is city-to-city heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$ mortality risk estimates, which complicates the interpretation of the regional pattern of associations observed in studies such as Davis et al. (2011).
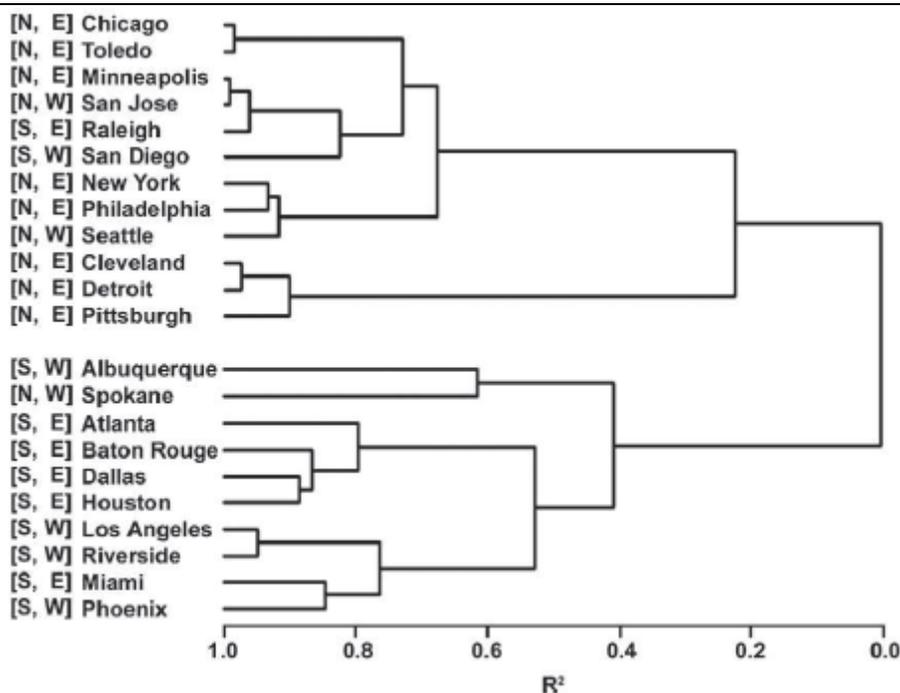
PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Note: N = north; S = south; W = west; E = east.
Source: Davis et al. (2011).

Figure 11-8   Dendrogram showing relationships among the 17 largest and 5 midsize National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS) cities using PM$_{2.5}$ composition data from Chemical Speciation Network (CSN) for 2005−2007.

While Davis et al. (2011) focused on broad regional differences in the composition of PM$_{2.5}$ and its potential role in explaining the heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates, Baxter et al. (2013)

focused specifically on identifying potential contributors to the city-to-city differences in risk estimates observed in multicity epidemiologic studies. Baxter et al. (2013) conducted a semiquantitative analysis focusing on PM$_{2.5}$ component and gaseous pollutant concentrations to gain a better understanding of their relationship with PM$_{2.5}$ mass, and their potential influence on PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates. Focusing on the results from a study of 27 U.S. cities conducted by Franklin et al. (2007), Baxter et al. (2013) explored city-specific air pollution characteristics for the two cities in each region of the U.S. with the largest and smallest PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates (i.e., Northeast: Boston, MA [largest] and Pittsburgh, PA; South: Memphis, TN [largest] and Birmingham, AL; Midwest: Milwaukee, WI [largest] and Detroit, MI; West: San Diego, CA [largest] and Riverside, CA). To explore air pollution characteristics of each city, the authors examined (1) percent contribution of each PM$_{2.5}$ component to PM$_{2.5}$ mass; (2 and 3) Spearman correlation and COD between each city pair and pollutant (21 PM$_{2.5}$ components, PM$_{2.5}$ mass, and gaseous pollutants); (4) Spearman correlation between each PM$_{2.5}$ component and gaseous pollutant and PM$_{2.5}$ mass in each city; and (5) composition of air pollution mixtures in each city. Their aim was to identify whether sources differ between cities by conducting a principal component analysis (PCA) including both PM and gaseous pollutant data. Although there were some differences between cities, this analysis did not identify one component or group of components that could explain the difference between city pairs. Additionally, in the source-based analysis, differences were observed between cities when focusing on local sources such as motor vehicle and industry, but one or more sources were not identified that could explain the difference in risk estimates between cities. Overall, the study by Baxter et al. (2013) indicates some differences in PM$_{2.5}$ composition and sources between cities, but also demonstrates that city-to-city differences in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates are not limited to PM$_{2.5}$ source and composition differences.

11.1.6.3.2 Exposure Factors

Many studies that have examined heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates often examine whether specific city characteristics modify the association. This examination occurs in a second-stage analysis that focuses on the distribution of a factor (e.g., percentage poverty) across cities and how risk changes when moving from the low end to the high end of the distribution. Lippmann et al. (2013a) used this more traditional approach but focused on a suite of city-specific variables (i.e., land use, port-, and traffic-related data) that could reflect exposure differences. The evidence indicated that port berth volume within 60 miles of a city along with the sum of road lengths within a city increased the risk of PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality. There was also evidence that percent of a city developed and percent of a city with wetland positively increased risk, but with greater uncertainty. The relationship between PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk and port berth volume is supported by the negative relationship with distance to large port. The results of Lippmann et al. (2013a) provides evidence that city-specific factors that may influence exposure can influence the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship across cities.

Unlike Lippmann et al. (2013a), whose focus was on community-level factors that may modify the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship, Baxter and Sacks (2014), which in some respect is an expansion of Baxter et al. (2013), focused on exploring whether city-specific exposure profiles have a role in explaining the observed heterogeneity. Using data from the American Housing Survey (AHS) for 94 Core-Based Statistical Areas (CBSAs) with a population greater than 500,000 from 2001−2005, the authors used k-means clustering to examine whether there were unique CBSA clusters based on residential infiltration factors (i.e., percent of homes with central AC, mean year when home was built, and mean home size) and both residential infiltration factors and commuting factors (i.e., mean in-vehicle commuting time and mean in-vehicle commuting distance). The residential infiltration factor analysis identified five clusters, with a large number of the cities in Clusters 1 (N = 24) and 3 (N = 40). The main difference between these clusters were the mean home age was slightly older for Cluster 1, while there was a greater percent of central AC in Cluster 3. There was evidence of a geographic pattern in the clustering of cities as reflected in Figure 11-9. The combination of residential infiltration and commuting factors resulted in the identification of 10 clusters. Across clusters, only two clusters had more than 11 CBSAs, Clusters 8 and 9, which primarily differed by percent of homes with central AC. Cities with shorter commuting times were found to also have shorter commuting distances. Although not as pronounced as the residential infiltration analysis, there tended to be a geographic pattern in the residential infiltration and commuting factor analysis (Figure 11-9). In Baxter and Sacks (2014), 66 of the CBSAs included cities in NMMAPS; therefore, the cluster analysis results were compared with city-specific PM_{10}-mortality risk estimates from NMMAPS. Recognizing the potential differences in infiltration between $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, given that $PM_{2.5}$ comprises varying proportions of PM_{10}, the results provide some evidence that cities with older homes and a smaller percent of central AC have higher risk estimates than do cities with newer homes and a larger percent of central AC. Although the addition of commuting factors to the cluster analysis could reveal some additional exposure nuances between cities, the small number of CBSAs in each cluster complicates the interpretation of the combined analyses. Overall, the results of Baxter and Sacks (2014) provide initial evidence that certain differences in exposure characteristics between cities may also contribute to explaining the city-to-city heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates.
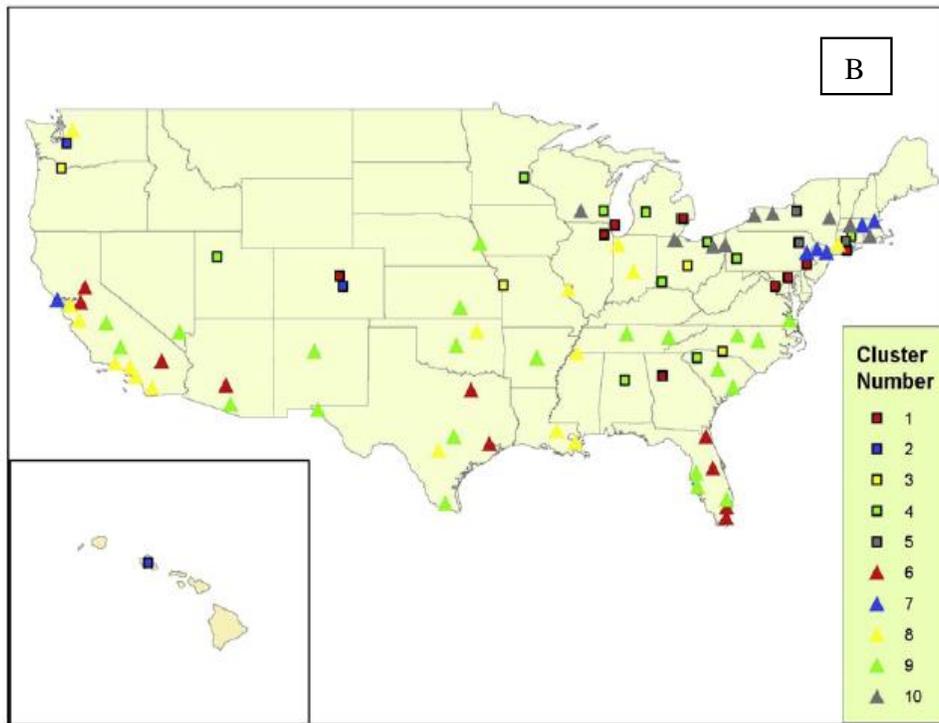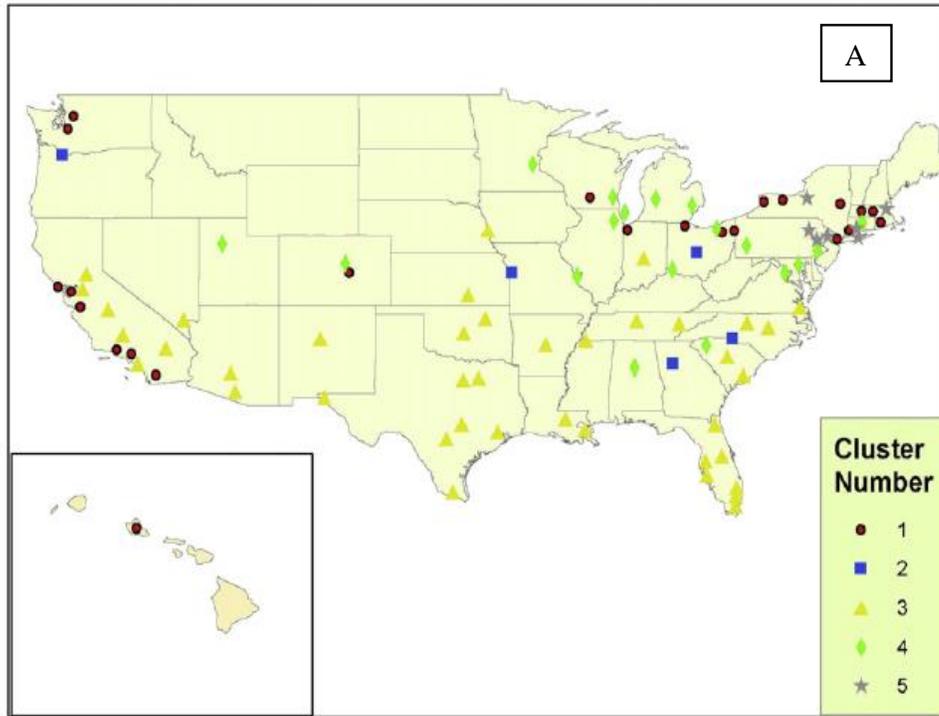
Source: Baxter and Sacks (2014).

Figure 11-9 **Maps of Core-Based Statistical Areas (CBSAs) by cluster based on (A) residential infiltration factors and (B) residential infiltration and commuting factors.**

Baxter et al. (2017) built off the cluster analysis detailed in Baxter and Sacks (2014), and used only the residential infiltration-based clusters to explore whether there are differences in the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association across clusters and whether the clusters explain the observed heterogeneity. In the analysis, 77 U.S. cities were grouped into five clusters based on prevalence of central air conditioning, mean year home was built, and mean size of home. Focusing on those clusters for which the number of cities included was greater than 5, there is some evidence of differences in PM$_{2.5}$ mortality risk estimates that could be attributed to differential exposure as a result of residential infiltration. For example, Clusters 1 and 3 were representative of smaller homes, but with differing age and percent of air conditioning. Cluster 3 homes had a higher percentage of central air conditioning and were newer than Cluster 1, but the risk estimates in both clusters were the smallest across clusters (Cluster 1: −0.01% [95% CI: −0.31, 0.29]; Cluster 3: 0.25 [95% CI: −0.15, 0.65]). Cluster 4, which was representative of larger homes that were older with a moderate percentage of central air conditioning (i.e., 55.7%) had the largest risk estimate (0.66% [95% CI: 0.35, 0.97]). These results are consistent with previous studies that have demonstrated that air exchange rates are higher in larger and older homes, resulting in increased exposures to ambient PM (Section 3.4.1.1). In a second-stage analysis, the authors further examined the role of the clusters in explaining the observed heterogeneity and whether the individual residential infiltration factors alone contributed to the heterogeneity. Baxter et al. (2017) reported that cluster assignment explained 6% of the observed heterogeneity, and that only larger home size modified the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association, which is consistent with the results of the main cluster analysis.

11.1.7 Evaluation of Exposure Assessment Techniques

As described in the previous section, a number of factors have been considered to explain the heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates. An underlying factor not discussed in the previous section is the potential role of exposure assessment and exposure misclassification (see Section 3.4.2). Traditionally, air pollution epidemiology studies have relied upon single monitors or the average of multiple monitors over some geographic extent (e.g., county) to assign exposure. Recent studies have examined the influence of distance to monitor on the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association. Additionally, new and innovative approaches have been developed that use ensemble approaches to combine air pollution data from a number of sources, including ambient monitors, satellite data, as well as model predictions to obtain a more refined estimate of exposure. The following section discusses these approaches and how this information further informs the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship.

11.1.7.1 Monitor Representativeness

Recent studies by Davis et al. (2011), Kloog et al. (2013), Kim et al. (2015), and Di et al. (2017a) conducted sensitivity analyses to examine the potential influence of distance-to-monitor on the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. These types of analyses can provide

information on exposure assessment that may influence the city-to-city or regional heterogeneity observed in multicity epidemiologic studies.

As part of their analysis examining whether there are broad $PM_{2.5}$ composition differences between regions, Davis et al. (2011) also explored the representativeness of ambient monitors to reflect population exposure. Both on an individual-city level as well as the broad regional classifications identified (i.e., North vs. South and East vs. West), the authors examined the percentage of the population residing within 1, 5, 10, and 15 km from an AQS monitor. Less than 50% of the population across almost all cities resided within 5 km of a monitor. Interestingly, of the 20 cities with populations over 1 million people, almost half of the cities had up to 20% of the population residing greater than 15 km of an AQS monitor. In the regional designations, a larger percent of people was closer to monitors at all distances for both the East and North designations. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) presented data for inter-monitor correlation versus distance between monitors to examine the influence of distance to monitor on exposure assessment (see Section 3.4.2.2). Correlations of around Pearson $R = 0.90$ were reported for inter-monitor distances of 15 km in three cities (Boston, Pittsburgh, and Los Angeles), with correlations largely above 0.8 at distances of 50 km in Boston in Pittsburgh. These findings indicate that temporal variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are often similar over urban scales. Therefore, large errors in the exposure time series are not expected across large distances for the cities included in Davis et al. (2011).

Recent studies examined the influence of distance-to-monitor on the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Kloog et al. (2013) examined the effect of monitor distance on the daily $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association as part of a study conducted in Massachusetts. Within this study, daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were predicted to 10×10 km grid cells using satellite data that were calibrated with ground-level $PM_{2.5}$ measurements. Additionally, land use regression and weather variables were used to predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on days when AOD values were not available. In a sensitivity analysis, the authors examined associations based on distance to monitor, defined as greater than or less than 20 km from an ambient monitor. In models that included an interaction term for distance to monitor, Kloog et al. (2013) reported a 4.5% increase in mortality (95% CI: 2.6, 6.5) near a monitor and 1.4% increase in mortality (95% CI: 0.8, 2.0) far from a monitor at lag 0−1, compared with a 2.8% increase in mortality (95% CI: 2.0,3.5) across the study population. Di et al. (2017a) also conducted a sensitivity analysis examining $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations based on the nearest monitor within 50 km. In the main analysis, the authors predicted $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 concentrations to 1×1 km grid cells based on the combination of ambient monitoring data, satellite measurements, land use data, and chemical transport modeling. $PM_{2.5}$ exposures were assigned to the ZIP code level, and in a model that adjusted for O_3, Di et al. (2017a) reported a 1.05% increase (95% CI: 0.95, 1.15) in all-cause mortality at lag 0−1 days within the Medicare population. In the nearest monitor analysis, the authors also reported a positive association, but it was smaller in magnitude (0.83% [95% CI: 0.73, 0.93]; lag 0−1), which is consistent with the far-from-monitor results (i.e., >20 km) of Kloog et al. (2013) and indicative of some degree of exposure misclassification at distances further from monitors. However, Kim et al. (2015) as part of the DASH

study in Denver, CO, examined the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association at 10 and 20 km buffers around a single monitor and found no evidence of a difference in the association across buffers. As discussed in Davis et al. (2011) and in Section 2.5.1.2.1, this result could reflect the spatial and temporal characteristics of $PM_{2.5}$ in Denver, which may differ from those observed in Kloog et al. (2013) in Massachusetts and Di et al. (2017a) nationally.

11.1.7.2   Urban versus Rural Locations

As detailed in Chapter 3, new and innovative statistical approaches have been developed to obtain more refined exposure estimates, particularly in areas that do not have ambient monitors (i.e., rural locations). The studies by Kloog et al. (2013), Shi et al. (2015), and Lee et al. (2015c) all used similar approaches to estimate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations based on satellite measurements, but it is unclear how well the approaches used in these studies estimate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in areas without monitors.

Of the studies conducted to date, only Lee et al. (2015c) explored the difference between urban and rural $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations using both the modeled data, which incorporated satellite measurements, and the nearest ambient monitor across three southeastern U.S. states. Using the modeled $PM_{2.5}$ data, the authors reported evidence of a larger association in rural than urban locations, but when assigning exposure using data from ambient $PM_{2.5}$ monitors, the rural location association remained positive although attenuated (Figure 11-10). Overall, the results from Lee et al. (2015c) provide some evidence for potential differences in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations between urban and rural locations, but uncertainties remain because of the relative sparseness of monitors in rural locations and the known differences in $PM_{2.5}$ sources between locations.
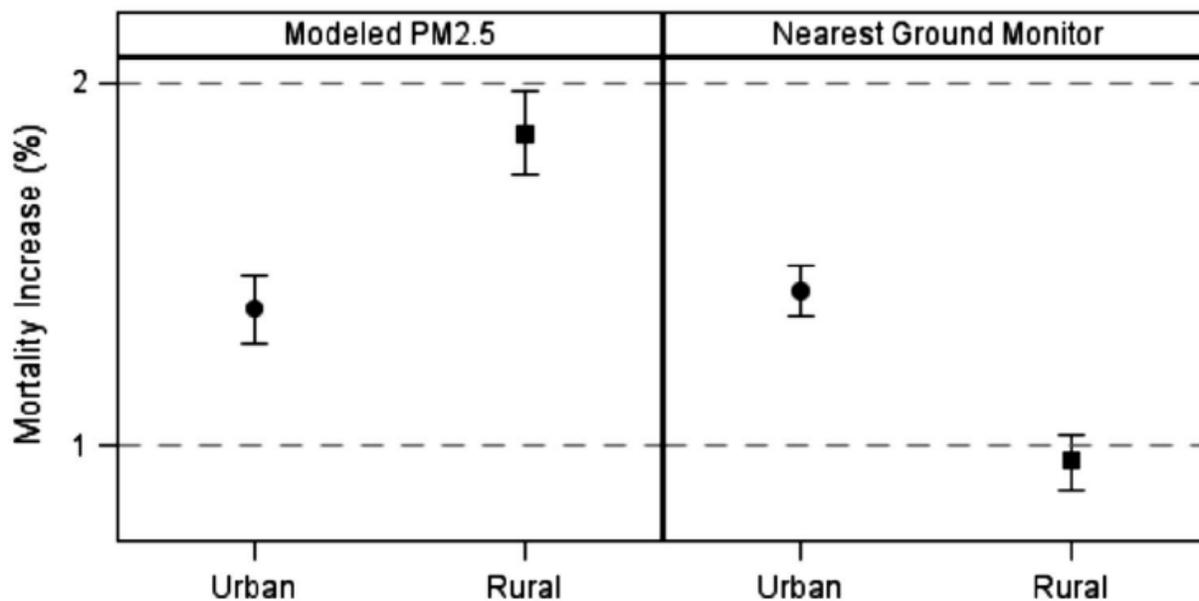
avg = average; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Lee et al. (2015c).

Figure 11-10   Percent increase in mortality at lag 0−1 for a 10 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations based on location of residence using modeled and monitored PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

11.1.8   Timing of Effects and Exposure Metrics

11.1.8.1   Lag Structure of Associations

Within the 2009 PM ISA, the studies evaluated indicated that the effect of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on mortality was immediate, occurring within the first few days after exposure, with the strongest evidence, in terms of magnitude and precision of the associations, in the range of 0 to 1 day. However, these studies defined the lags to examine a priori and often in accordance with the 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 day sampling schedule of ambient PM$_{2.5}$ monitors. Additionally, these mortality studies examined associations with PM$_{2.5}$ using a 24-hour avg exposure metric, resulting in the inability to determine whether subdaily exposure metrics (e.g., 1-hour max) capture other exposures of concern. Some studies published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA have conducted more extensive examinations of the lag structure of associations for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality, have focused on subdaily exposure metrics to understand the role of peak PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations on the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship,

and have examined whether the risk of mortality attributed to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure has changed over time.

The studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA did not conduct a systematic evaluation of the lag structure of associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, but reported evidence of consistent, positive associations within the first few days after exposure [i.e., 0−1 lag days; U.S. EPA (2009)]. Recent studies have conducted analyses aimed at understanding the timing of effects between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Studies have ranged in their level of evaluation from examining multiple individual or multiday lags to more systematically examining whether there is evidence of immediate (e.g., lag 0−1 days), delayed (e.g., lag 2−5 days), or prolonged (e.g., lag 0−5 days) effects. However, some of the studies do not provide the information necessary to systematically evaluate the timing of the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. For example, in a study conducted in the Netherlands, Janssen et al. (2013) examined single-day lags ranging from 0 to 3 days, along with the inclusion of a lag encompassing the average of 0−6 days. By not including information on lag days 4, 5, and 6 only the single-day lag information can be interpreted because it is not possible to differentiate whether considering a longer lag is reasonable.

The evidence from experimental studies can provide information on the biological plausibility of the timing between exposure and effect. In the case of cardiovascular mortality, which encompasses ~33% of total (nonaccidental) mortality (NHLBI, 2017), it has been shown that short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure results in rather immediate cardiovascular responses (Section 6.1.14.3), providing biological plausibility for the focus of most PM$_{2.5}$-mortality studies on shorter windows of exposure, in the range of 0 to 2 days. However, the evidence for a respiratory effect in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure has been found to be more delayed, which provides biological plausibility for examining associations with respiratory mortality at longer lags (Section 5.1.10.3). Although the discussion of lag structure of associations for cause-specific mortality will be detailed in the respective cardiovascular and respiratory chapters, the biological plausibility of the timing of effects for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality provide the basis for focusing the discussion on the lag structure of associations on those studies that: (1) evaluate a series of single-day lags (e.g., lags 0 to 3 days); (2) conduct a systematic evaluation of different lags (e.g., single-day vs. distributed or average of multiple days); and (3) include all single days evaluated in the distributed or multiday average lags (i.e., if a study examines a distributed or multiday average lag of 0−6 days, it also examines single-day lags of 0 to 6 days).

Most of the recent studies that examined the lag structure of associations for the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship either conducted analyses of single-day lags over multiple days or various iterations of multiday lags (e.g., 0−1, 0−2, 0−3, etc.). As part of the NPACT study, Lippmann et al. (2013b) examined single-day lags ranging from 0 to 3 days. In all-year analyses, the strongest associations, in terms of magnitude and precision, with total (nonaccidental) mortality were at lags 0 and 1 day, with associations persisting in the warm season and no evidence of an association in the cold season. The results of Lippmann et al. (2013b) are consistent with the pattern of associations observed in other multicity studies

that also examined a series of single-day lags ([Di et al., 2017a](); [Stafoggia et al., 2017](); [Janssen et al., 2013]()). [Di et al. (2017a)]() examined single-day lags of 0 to 4 days and compared these results with the main analysis that used a multiday lag of 0−1 days. Within [Di et al. (2017a)](), the main analysis as well as these sensitivity analyses were based on a model that also adjusted for O_3. Across the single-day lags, results support an immediate effect as reflected by the association being largest in magnitude for lag 0 and 1 day (~0.75% increase in all-cause mortality), but these associations were smaller in magnitude when compared to the main analysis that used the multiday lag of 0−1 days (1.05% [95% CI: 0.95, 1.15]). When examining the other single-day lags, [Di et al. (2017a)]() reported a much smaller association at lag 2 (~0.25% increase), with no evidence of an association at lag 3 and 4. In an examination of single-day lags (i.e., 0 to 3 days), [Janssen et al. (2013)]() reported rather immediate effects, with associations similar in magnitude (0.8−1.0%) across each of the single-day lags. An examination of single-day lags ranging from 0 to 10 days in a study of eight European cities reported the strongest association at lag 1 ([Stafoggia et al., 2017]()). The pattern of associations observed across studies that examined a series of single-day lags is consistent with the results reported by [Lee et al. (2015a)]() that examined a series of multiday lags and observed the strongest associations for total (nonaccidental) mortality at lag 0−1, but associations remained positive when examining multiday lags up to 0−4 days.

In the MED-PARTICLES Project, [Samoli et al. (2013)]() conducted a systematic evaluation of the lag structure of associations by examining whether there was evidence of an immediate (lag 0−1), delayed (lag 2−5), or prolonged (lag 0−5) $PM_{2.5}$-mortality effect. They also examined the pattern of associations over lags 0 to 7 days in a polynomial distributed lag model. The authors reported a 0.55% increase in total (nonaccidental) mortality (95% CI: 0.27, 0.84) at lag 0−1, a 0.51% increase (95% CI: 0.07, 0.96) at lag 2−5, and a 0.70% increase (95% CI: 0.22, 1.18) at lag 0−5. Although the 0−5 lag shows the largest association, the 0- to 1-day lag comprises a large amount of this effect. A closer examination of associations on a day-to-day basis through the polynomial distributed lag model shows evidence of the strongest associations within the range of 1 to 3 days (quantitative results not presented). The combination of the multi- and single-day lag analyses provides further support for the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association being strongest within the first few days after exposure.

11.1.8.2 24-Hour Average versus Subdaily (Peak) Exposures

Most of the studies conducted to date have examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality using 24-hour avg exposure metrics. A few recent single-city studies examined alternative exposure metrics. In a study conducted in Oslo, Norway that estimated $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations using a dispersion model, [Madsen et al. (2012)]() used the traditional 24-hour avg exposure metric along with one representative of peak exposures (i.e., the hourly average two daily rush hour periods; 08:00 a.m.−10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m.−5:00 p.m.). Within this study, mean peak concentrations were approximately 23 µg/m^3, while 24-hour avg concentrations were 15.1 µg/m^3. The authors observed the same pattern of associations across the single and multiday lags examined (i.e., lags 4 and 5, and 0−4 and

0−5 days) for the 24-hour avg and peak exposure metric, with the magnitude being slightly larger for the 24-hour avg metric (quantitative results not provided). Although Lin et al. (2016) examined peak and 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ exposures that were much higher (i.e., 1-hour max = 66.9 µg/m^3 and 24-hour avg = 46.4 µg/m^3) than those reported in Madsen et al. (2012), the results from Lin et al. (2016) can aid in evaluating alternative exposure metrics. Unlike Madsen et al. (2012) who used PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations predicted from a dispersion model, PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in Lin et al. (2016) were measured over 11 ambient monitors throughout Guangzhou, China. In analyses of peak and 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and cardiovascular mortality at single-day lags ranging from 0 to 5 days, and multiday lags from 0 to 3 days, the authors observed a consistent pattern of associations across lags for both exposure metrics, with the magnitude of the association often larger in models with the 24-hour avg metric. The results of Lin et al. (2016) are consistent with those observed in Madsen et al. (2012) and together provided initial evidence that when comparing subdaily and 24-hour avg exposure metrics, the 24-hour avg exposure metric is consistently associated with mortality.

11.1.9   Alternative PM Size Fractions and Exposure Metrics

While most studies that examine the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality focus on PM$_{2.5}$ mass, some studies have examined alternative exposure metrics, such as particle number concentration (NC), surface area concentration (SC), and mass concentration (MC) for PM size fractions smaller than PM$_{2.5}$ but larger than 100 nm. Particles smaller than 100 nm will be discussed in Section 11.5. To date, only a few studies examined PM size fractions smaller than 2.5 µm, and often these size fractions are included in studies that examine UFP exposure and mortality (Section 11.4.1). Across studies, generally positive associations were observed for particles >100 nm for NC, and <1.0 µm for SC and MC [see U.S. EPA (2018)], which supports the larger body of evidence demonstrating a consistent, positive association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. However, these studies are conducted over a short duration and are limited to two locations [i.e., China (Meng et al., 2013; Leitte et al., 2012; Breitner et al., 2011) and Spain (Pererz et al., 2009)]. Additionally, although these studies report generally positive associations, it remains difficult to directly compare results from studies that use an NC or SC metric with those that use the traditional mass-based exposure metric.

11.1.10   Concentration-Response Relationship and Threshold Analyses

Previous reviews of PM, including the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) along with the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), have highlighted the difficulty associated with examining the shape of the PM-mortality C-R relationship and determining whether a threshold exists below which mortality effects do not occur. Specifically, the 2004 AQCD and 2009 PM ISA stated that conducting C-R and threshold analyses is challenging because of the "(1) limited range of available concentration levels (i.e., sparse data at the low and high end); (2) heterogeneity of [at-risk] populations [between cities]; and (3) influence of

measurement error" ([U.S. EPA, 2004](#)). In the 2009 PM ISA, the examination of the PM-mortality C-R relationship was limited to studies of PM_{10}. Within the multicity studies examined, there was evidence of a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship between short-term PM exposures and mortality with some evidence of differences in the shape of the C-R curve across cities. A major limitation of the C-R analyses conducted to date has been the reliance on PM_{10} data and the limited amount of data available to examine the shape of the C-R curve at the low end of the concentration distribution. Recent studies conducted in the U.S. ([Di et al., 2017a](#); [Lee et al., 2015c](#); [Shi et al., 2015](#)) and Europe ([Samoli et al., 2013](#)) provide information specifically on the C-R relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality in different regions of the world and at $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at the lower end of the distribution.

In a study of states in the New England region of the U.S., [Shi et al. (2015)](#) conducted two analyses to address (1) whether associations are observed at concentrations <30 µg/m³ and (2) the shape of the PM-mortality C-R relationship at concentrations <30 µg/m³. In the analysis restricted to person-time with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations <30 µg/m³, [Shi et al. (2015)](#) reported associations similar in magnitude (2.14% [95% CI: 1.33, 2.95]) to those observed in the full cohort that included $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations >30 µg/m³ (2.14% [95% CI: 1.38, 2.89]). Using the restricted data set, [Shi et al. (2015)](#) then examined the shape of the C-R relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and mortality by fitting a penalized regression spline where the degrees of freedom (df) of the spline were selected by generalized cross-validation. The authors reported no evidence of deviation from linearity but had less confidence in the shape of the curve at concentrations <5 µg/m³ due to wider confidence intervals ([Figure 11-11](#)).
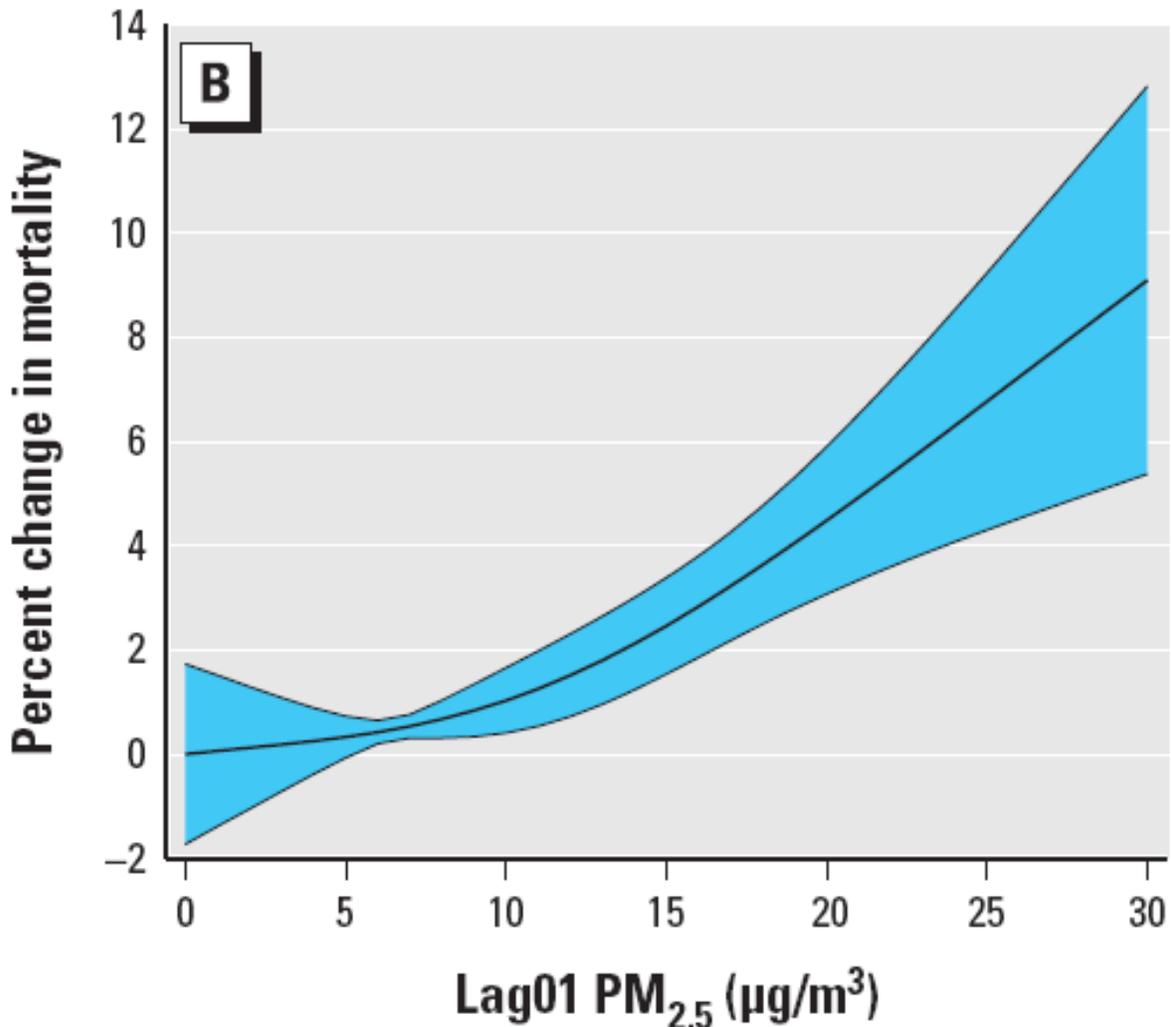
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Source: Shi et al. (2015).

Figure 11-11   Concentration-response relationship between short-term PM₂.₅ concentrations and mortality (lag 0−1) in an analysis restricted to person-time with daily PM₂.₅ concentrations <30 μg/m³.

Di et al. (2017a) examined the C-R relationship, focusing on questions similar to those examined by Shi et al. (2015), but in a national analysis of the Medicare population. In a copollutant model with O_3, the authors examined (1) whether associations are observed at PM₂.₅ concentrations <25 μg/m³ and (2) the shape of the PM-mortality C-R relationship, particularly at concentrations <25 μg/m³. In the low-exposure analysis, Di et al. (2017a) reported an association larger in magnitude (1.61% [95% CI: 1.48, 1.74]; lag 0−1) than the main analysis (1.05% [95% CI: 0.95, 1.15]; lag 0−1), indicating a steeper slope at lower PM₂.₅ concentrations. The results of the low exposure analysis were confirmed when

SECTION 11.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

examining the shape of the C-R curve using penalized splines for both $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3, which reported evidence of an almost linear relationship, with no evidence of a threshold and a steeper slope at concentrations <25 µg/m³ (Figure 11-12). While the low-exposure results of Di et al. (2017a) differ from those of Shi et al. (2015), this difference could be due to the populations of the studies encompassing different age ranges (i.e., individuals over the age of 65, and the entire population, respectively).
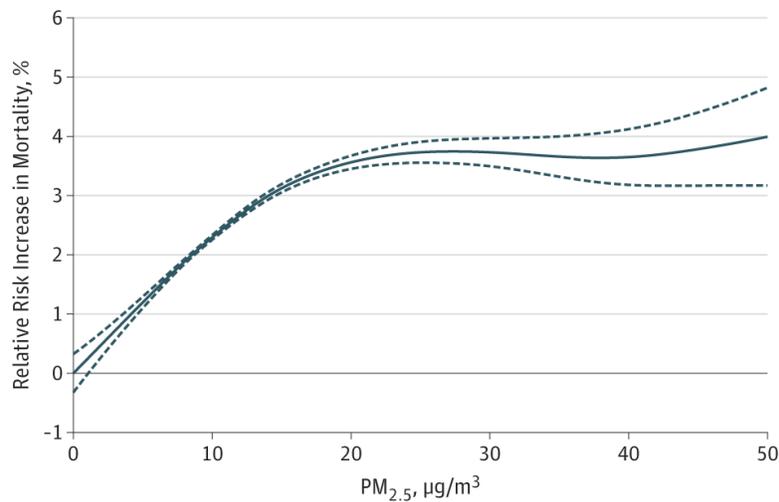
µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.
Source: Di et al. (2017a).

Figure 11-12 Two-pollutant analysis of the PM₂.₅ concentration-response curve with penalized splines for both PM₂.₅ and ozone to examine the percent increase in daily mortality at lag 0−1 days.

Lee et al. (2015c) confirmed the findings of Shi et al. (2015) and Di et al. (2017a) that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations persist at low ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations by conducting a subset analysis focusing on three southeastern U.S. states. The authors examined the association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality by limiting the data set to ZIP codes where the predicted annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were less than 12 µg/m³, and in a separate analysis, focused on ZIP codes where predicted 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were less than 35 µg/m³. In the full cohort the authors reported a 1.56% increase in mortality (95% CI: 1.19, 1.94) at lag 0−1. In the cutpoint analyses focusing on the annual and daily cutpoints, Lee et al. (2015c) reported a 2.06% (95% CI: 1.97, 2.15) and 2.08% (95% CI: 1.99, 2.17) increase in mortality, respectively, providing evidence that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations remain and may be larger at low $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

While Shi et al. (2015), Lee et al. (2015c), and Di et al. (2017a) examined the shape of the C-R relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality across a distribution of data, Samoli et al. (2013) focused exclusively on whether there is evidence of a threshold at specific concentrations. As part of the MED-PARTICLES project, the authors examined threshold values ranging from 0 to 35 $\mu g/m^3$ at increments of 5 $\mu g/m^3$ across the 10 Mediterranean cities included in the study. The threshold model assumed the risk of mortality from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was zero below the threshold value. Evidence of a threshold was examined in each city by computing the deviance of the fitted model for each threshold value, the authors then computed an average deviance across all cities. The deviance for each threshold value was then examined to determine whether any threshold values minimized the mean deviance. Samoli et al. (2013) did not observe any evidence of a threshold, with the models assuming no threshold reporting the lowest mean deviance, and subsequently being considered the "best-fitting" models. Although the 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in the MED-PARTICLES cities were much higher than the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in Shi et al. (2015), the threshold analysis in Samoli et al. (2013) focusing on daily concentrations below 35 $\mu g/m^3$ provides additional support for a linear C-R relationship at concentrations relevant to U.S. cities.

Although difficulties remain in assessing the shape of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality concentration-response relationship, as identified in the 2009 PM ISA, and studies have not conducted systematic evaluations of alternatives to linearity, recent studies continue to provide evidence of a no-threshold linear relationship, with less confidence at concentrations lower than 5 $\mu g/m^3$. Additionally, those studies that conducted analyses focused on examining associations at lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations provide initial evidence indicating that associations persist and may be larger (i.e., have a steeper slope) at lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations.

11.1.11 Associations between PM2.5 Sources and Components and Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA examined the relationship between both $PM_{2.5}$ components and sources and individual health outcomes (e.g., mortality) and effects (e.g., blood pressure), as well as collectively across health outcomes, to assess whether any one source or component was more strongly related to a health outcome or effect. At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, it was not evident that any one component or source was more strongly related to mortality, which was consistent with the broader conclusion on sources and components (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent studies that examine both the relationship between short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ components along with $PM_{2.5}$ mass provide additional evidence on whether $PM_{2.5}$ mass or an individual $PM_{2.5}$ component or source is more strongly associated with mortality.

11.1.11.1 PM$_{2.5}$ Components

The examination of the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality can generally be divided into two types of analyses: (1) those that examine whether specific components modify the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association or (2) those that examine whether an individual component is associated with mortality and potentially a better indicator of PM toxicity compared with PM$_{2.5}$ mass. Although approach (1) is considered one of the techniques used to assess component toxicity as detailed in Mostofsky et al. (2012), studies that use this approach are often those used to examine heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates. As a result, the focus of this section is on those techniques that fall under approach (2), which includes assessing PM$_{2.5}$ component effect by component concentration, component proportion, component concentration adjusted for PM$_{2.5}$ mass, component residual, or PM$_{2.5}$ residual (Mostofsky et al., 2012). Multicity PM$_{2.5}$ mortality studies detailed in the 2009 PM ISA examined associations with individual components (Ostro et al., 2008; Ostro et al., 2007) and indicated that a number of components are associated with mortality. However, there were limitations in the air quality data (i.e., 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 sampling of PM$_{2.5}$ components) and only a small number of studies had been conducted that examined the relationship between PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), a growing number of studies have examined the relationship between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality. These studies continue to support the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA that many components are associated with mortality and there is no evidence that any one component is more strongly associated with mortality than PM$_{2.5}$ mass. The recent multicity studies and U.S.-based single-city studies are detailed in Table 11-3 along with study-specific details including statistical approach used to assess the PM$_{2.5}$ component effect and the PM$_{2.5}$ components examined.

The evaluation of the association between PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality is complicated by the different methods applied across studies. Overall, the results for individual PM$_{2.5}$ components across studies are generally more imprecise than the results for PM$_{2.5}$ (i.e., much wider confidence intervals, often including the null value), which make the individual results, as well as results across studies, more difficult to interpret. Therefore, for purposes of characterizing results with respect to PM$_{2.5}$ components, a different convention is employed to evaluate the pattern of associations across studies. Specifically, risk estimates from studies are classified into four categories in Figure 11-13 and Figure 11-14: (1) statistically significant positive associations; (2) positive associations, regardless of width of the confidence interval; (3) null or negative association; and (4) statistically significant negative association. Figure 11-13 and Figure 11-14 summarize the results from studies that examined associations between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ mass and PM$_{2.5}$ components that will be evaluated in the following section.

Table 11-3   Study-specific details of multicity and U.S.-based single-city studies that examine the relationship between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality.

Study	Mortality Outcome	Data/Sampling Schedule	Statistical Approach Used	Components Examined
Multicity Studies				
Ostro et al. (2007) Six California counties, U.S. (2000−2003)	Cardiovascular	SLAMS; 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 day schedule	Individual components included in single pollutant model	Al, Br, Ca, Cl, Cu, EC, Fe, K, Mn, Ni, NO$_3$, OC, Pb, S, Si, SO$_4$, Ti, V, Zn
Ostro et al. (2008) Six California counties, U.S. (2000−2003)	Cardiovascular	SLAMS; 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 day schedule	Individual components included in single pollutant model	Ca, Cl, Cu, EC, Fe, K, NO$_3$, OC, S, Si, SO$_4$, Ti, Zn
†Krall et al. (2013) 72 U.S. cities (2000−2005)	Total	CSN; 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 day schedule	Individual components included in single pollutant model	EC, Na$^+$, NO$_3$, NH$_4$, OC, Si, SO$_4$
†Lippmann et al. (2013a) 64 U.S. cities (2001−2006)	Total	CSN; 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 day schedule	(1) Individual components included in single pollutant model; (2) individual components in copollutant model with PM$_{2.5}$	As, Cu, EC, Fe, K, Na, Ni, NO$_3^-$, OC, Pb, SO$_4^{2-}$, Se, Si, V, Zn
†Basagaña et al. (2015) Five South-European cities (2003−2013)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	One monitor in each city; daily monitoring in two cities, biweekly monitoring in two cities, and once-a-week monitoring in one city	(1) Individual components included in single pollutant model; (2) individual component residual	Ca, Cu, EC, Fe, K, Mg, Mn, Ni, NO$_3^-$, OC, SO$_4^{2-}$, SiO$_2$, TC, Ti, V, Zn
Single-City Studies				
†Kim et al. (2015) Denver, CO (2003−2007)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	Daily measurements from one monitor (DASH site)	(1) Individual components included in single pollutant model; (2) individual component residual	EC, NO$_3^-$, OC, SO$_4^{2-}$
†Liu and Zhang (2015) Houston, TX (2000−2011)	Total	CSN; 1-in-3 or 1-in-6 day schedule	Individual components included in single pollutant model	Al, Br, Cr, Cu, EC, Fe, K, Mn, Na$^+$, NH$_4^+$, Ni, NO$_3^-$, OC, Si, SO$_4^{2-}$, V, Zn
†Zhou et al. (2011) Detroit, MI Seattle, WA (2002−2004)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	Daily measurements from one monitor in each city	Individual components included in single pollutant model	Al, EC, Fe, K, Na, Ni, S, Si, V, Zn

Table 11-3 (Continued): Study-specific details of multicity and U.S. based single city studies that examine the relationship between short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality.

Study	Mortality Outcome	Data/Sampling Schedule	Statistical Approach Used	Components Examined
†Ito et al. (2011) New York, NY (2000−2006)	Cardiovascular	Three CSN monitors; 1-in-3 day sampling	Individual components included in single pollutant model	Br, EC, Na$^+$, Ni, NO$_3$, OC, SO$_4$, Se, Si, V, Zn

Al = aluminum; As = arsenic; Br = bromine; Ca = calcium; Cl = chlorine; Cr = chromium; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; Cu = copper; DASH = Denver Aerosol Sources and Health; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mg = magnesium; Mn = manganese; Na = sodium; NH$_4$ = ammonium; Ni = nickel; NO$_3$ = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; Pb = lead; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; S = sulfur; Se = selenium; Si = silicon; SiO$_2$ = silicon dioxide; SLAMS = State and Local Air Monitoring Stations; SO$_4$ = sulfate; TC = total carbon; Ti = titanium; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

PM$_{2.5}$ mass and component	Total Mortality							Cardiovascular Mortality			Respiratory Mortality		Copollutant Analyses		
	Ostro et al. (2007)	†Krall et al. (2013)	†Lippmann et al. (2013)[a]	†Basagaña et al. (2015)[b]	†Kim et al. (2015)[b]	†Liu et al. (2015)[b]	Ostro et al. (2008)[c]	†Ho et al. (2011)[c]	†Basagaña et al. (2015)[b]	†Kim et al. (2015)[b]	†Basagaña et al. (2015)[b]	†Kim et al. (2015)[b]	†Lippmann et al. (2013)[d]	†Basagaña et al. (2015)[e]	†Kim et al. (2015)[e]
PM$_{2.5}$	3	1	0	0	0-3	1	3	1	0	2,3	1	0	---	---	---
Cu	1		1,3	2					2				1	2	
EC		1	1,2	1	0-3	1	2	1	0	0	1	3		1	0-3
Fe			1,3	1		1	2		0		2			2	
K			1			1	2	1		2			1		
Mn				1		1			0		0,1			1	
Na		1	1				0								
Ni				0		1	1,2,3	2		1				0	
NO$_3$	0	1			0-3	1	3	1	0,1	2	2	0		1	0-3
OC		1	1	2	1	1		1	0	1	1	3	1	1	1
Si		1	1	2		1		1			1		1	2	
SO$_4$			0,1		0-3	1	3	1	0	3	0		1		0-3
V			3			1		1	2		1		3		
Zn				0		1	3	3	1		0			0	

Note: †PM$_{2.5}$ component studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. PM$_{2.5}$ row = lag(s) at which association observed between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality; PM$_{2.5}$ components rows = lag(s) at which association observed. Dark blue = study reported statistically significant positive association; light blue = study reported a positive association regardless of width of confidence intervals; light orange = study reported null or negative association; red = study reported statistically significant negative association; gray = study did not examine individual component. Only those PM$_{2.5}$ components that were examined in at least three studies that included results for total (nonaccidental) mortality are included in this table.

[a]Lippmann et al. (2013a) results representative of median interquartile range increase in individual PM$_{2.5}$ component concentrations for the 64 cities combined.

[b]Results representative of an interquartile range increase in individual PM$_{2.5}$ component concentrations.

[c]Studies only examined PM$_{2.5}$ component associations with cardiovascular mortality.

[d]Lippmann et al. (2013a) results representative of median interquartile range increase in individual PM$_{2.5}$ component concentrations for the 64 cities combined in copollutant model with PM$_{2.5}$.

[e]Basagaña et al. (2015) results using the PM$_{2.5}$ component residual method detailed by Mostofsky et al. (2012).

Figure 11-13   Heat map of associations observed between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ components exposure and mortality in multi- and single-city studies.
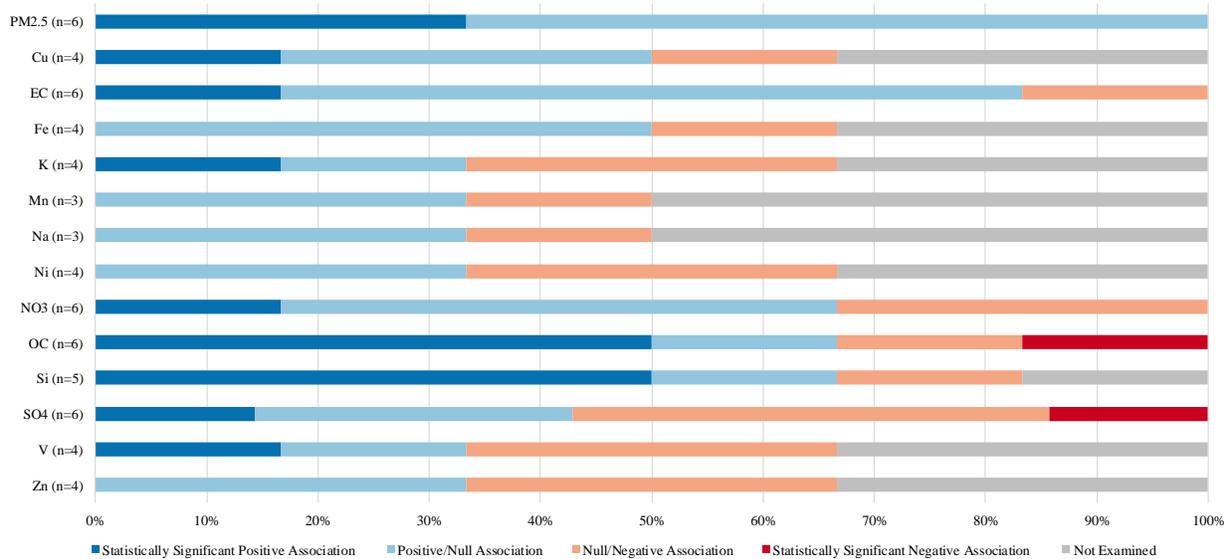
SECTION 11.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mn = manganese; N = number of studies that provided an estimate for $PM_{2.5}$ mass and individual $PM_{2.5}$ components; Na = sodium; Ni = nickel; NO_3 = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; Si = silicon; SO_4 = sulfate; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Bars represent the percent of associations across studies for $PM_{2.5}$ mass or $PM_{2.5}$ components detailed in Figure 11-13 that are statistically significant positive (dark blue), positive/null (light blue), null/negative (light orange), statistically significant negative (red), or not examined (gray).

Figure 11-14   Distribution of total (nonaccidental) mortality associations for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ components examined in studies detailed in Figure 11-13.

11.1.11.1.1   Single Component Models

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, most studies that examined the association between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ components and mortality consisted of statistical models that examined component-mortality associations one at a time. Although informative, these studies are often difficult to interpret because they do not account for the individual component being part of $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Additionally, although often not reported, the correlations between individual $PM_{2.5}$ components and $PM_{2.5}$ mass are often moderate ($r = 0.4−0.7$) to high ($r > 0.7$), which complicates the interpretation of the single-component model results. Recent multi- and single-city studies have continued to examine $PM_{2.5}$ component-mortality associations in single-component models, but the addition of seasonal analyses for some studies have attempted to gain a broader understanding of how $PM_{2.5}$ mass and overall composition may change over the course of the year and affect health.

Multicity studies conducted by Lippmann et al. (2013a) as part of the NPACT study and Krall et al. (2013) in 72 U.S. cities primarily focused on single-component models to assess the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ components and mortality. Lippmann et al. (2013a) examined the association between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ components, along with sources (see Section 11.1.11.2), across 64 U.S. cities. The components were selected for examination based on analyses of measurements obtained; monitor-to-monitor correlations for a subset of cities; and toxicological considerations (Lippmann et al., 2013a). In the main analyses, the authors did not use measured component data, but instead calculated the daily deviation from the monthly mean to "reduce the influence of the seasonal cycles of pollutants on the overall associations" (Lippmann et al., 2013a). In single-component models in an all-year analysis, the strongest associations were for Cu, K, OC, Si, and V although at different lags ranging from 1 to 3 days, while the $PM_{2.5}$ association was positive at lag 0 (Figure 11-13). In seasonal analyses, the $PM_{2.5}$ association was strongest in the warm season at lag 0 with no evidence of an association in the cold season. Across components, strong positive associations were observed only at lag 0 for Na, NO_3^-, and SO_4^{2-}, while other components were found to be positively associated at other lags including: EC, K, Na, OC, Pb, Si, and V. A different pattern of associations was observed in the cold season with evidence of positive associations across lags for As, Cu, EC, K, OC, Se, and Si. The different lag structure of associations for the individual components compared with $PM_{2.5}$ mass complicates the interpretation of the individual component results.

Krall et al. (2013) took a slightly different approach than Lippmann et al. (2013a) in an analysis of 72 U.S. cities, by focusing on those components that contribute the most (i.e., approximately 79−85%) of yearly and seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ mass. The authors developed city-specific component models and also examined associations by season (i.e., spring, summer, fall, and winter) and by region (i.e., Northeast, Southeast, southern Midwest, northern Midwest, Southwest, and Northwest). Krall et al. (2013) observed the strongest associations for OCM, EC, Si, and Na^+, but overall reported no evidence that any of these components is more strongly associated with mortality than $PM_{2.5}$ mass (Figure 11-15). Additionally, the authors reported no evidence that individual component associations varied by season or region.

In addition to the U.S. based multicity studies detailed above, Basagaña et al. (2015) examined the association between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ components and mortality in five cities in southern Europe as part of the MED-PARTICLES project. The components examined were selected a priori and based on their detectability in each of the five cities as well as evidence from the literature linking each of the $PM_{2.5}$ components with health. In single-component models the authors observed the strongest associations with SiO_2 and total (nonaccidental) mortality; SiO_2, Mg, and Mn and cardiovascular mortality; and SO_4^{2-}, K, and Mn and respiratory mortality.
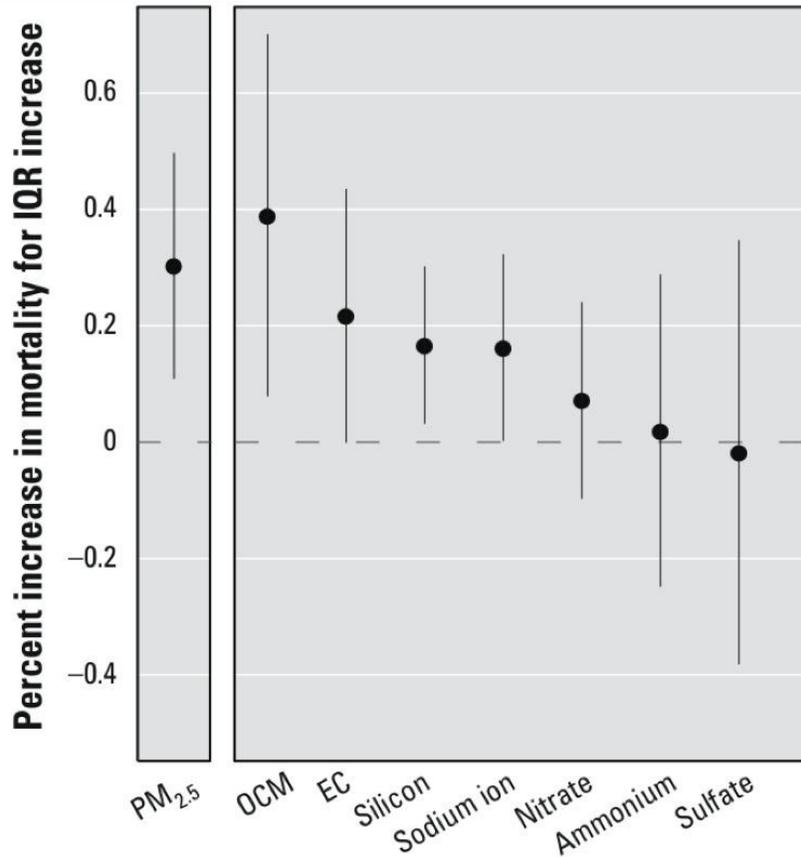
IQR = interquartile range; EC = elemental carbon; OCM = organic carbon matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Source: Krall et al. (2013).

Figure 11-15   Percent increase in mortality for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ components for an interquartile range (IQR) increase in concentrations at lag 1 across 72 U.S. cities.

U.S.-based single-city studies conducted in locations across the country provide additional information that can aid in interpreting PM$_{2.5}$ component results from multicity studies. In a study conducted in New York City, NY focusing on cardiovascular mortality, Ito et al. (2011) examined associations with PM$_{2.5}$ components that were selected for inclusion in the study "based on past source apportionment studies in New York City as well as recent health effects studies." In all-year analyses, when focusing on those components that are the largest contributors to PM$_{2.5}$ mass, the authors observed the strongest associations for EC, OC, and SO$_4^{2-}$ at lag 1. These results persisted in the warm season, but in the cold season the association remained the strongest for EC, although the positive magnitude of the association and precision were reduced for OC and SO$_4^{2-}$. Among the other components examined, associations were observed in all-year and seasonal analyses for Br and Na$^+$, whereas for Se there was evidence of an association in all-year and warm season analyses at lag 1, but not in the cold season. For

SECTION 11.1: Short-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

Ni, V, and Zn, there was no evidence of an association in all-year or warm season analyses, but evidence of an association at lag 3 in the cold season, which is consistent with the burning of residual oil in NYC (see Section 11.1.11.2).

Although Ito et al. (2011) examined seasonal differences in $PM_{2.5}$ component associations, the authors were limited by the 1-in-3 sampling schedule of the monitors. Examining the associations between total, cardiovascular and respiratory mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ components, Zhou et al. (2011) was able to more rigorously examine potential differences in seasonal associations (i.e., examine both single and multiday lags) than Ito et al. (2011) due to the availability of daily $PM_{2.5}$ component data. Similar to other component studies detailed in this section, the authors selected $PM_{2.5}$ components for inclusion in the study based on evidence from the toxicological literature. When examining the seasonal pattern of associations using a distributed lag model for 0−2 days, there was a clear difference in potential sources of $PM_{2.5}$ based on the strongest $PM_{2.5}$ associations with total and cause-specific mortality occurring in the warm season for Detroit and the cold season for Seattle (see Section 11.1.11.2). In both locations, mean 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were near or below 15 µg/m^3 for the duration of the study (Detroit = 15.1 µg/m^3; Seattle = 9.7 µg/m^3). The seasonal pattern in associations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass observed in both cities were consistent with seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ component associations. In Detroit in the warm season for total (nonaccidental) mortality, there was evidence of positive associations for S and EC, with a strong negative association for Si. This pattern of associations was similar for cardiovascular mortality, although the confidence intervals for each component were larger. Wider confidence intervals were also observed for respiratory mortality, with positive associations only for Ni and S. For Seattle in the cold season, the component associations observed for total (nonaccidental) mortality and cardiovascular mortality were similar, with positive associations observed for Al, Fe, K, Ni, S, Si, Zn, and EC. Additionally, there was some evidence of a positive association only between cardiovascular mortality and V. When examining respiratory mortality in Seattle, there was no evidence of a positive association with any $PM_{2.5}$ components. In both the Detroit and Seattle data sets, Zhou et al. (2011) conducted sensitivity analyses focusing on model specification and did not observe any evidence that $PM_{2.5}$ component-mortality associations changed when increasing the degrees of freedom to control for temporal trends or when using alternative temperature variables. Similar results were observed when examining $PM_{2.5}$ mass (see Section 11.1.5.1).

Kim et al. (2015) also used daily $PM_{2.5}$ component data in a study in Denver, CO that examined total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality. However, unlike a number of the studies focusing on $PM_{2.5}$ components, the authors focused only on a few of the main contributors to $PM_{2.5}$ mass (i.e., EC, OC, SO_4^{2-}, and NO_3^-). Across mortality outcomes, the strongest associations were observed for total (nonaccidental) mortality for the 0−3 distributed lag model results for EC and OC, with less evidence of an association for SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^-. For cardiovascular mortality, there was evidence only for a positive association with OC and lag 1; whereas for respiratory mortality there was evidence of a positive association at lag 3 for both EC and OC. Similar to Zhou et al. (2011) in sensitivity analyses focusing on model specification, the authors did not observe that $PM_{2.5}$ component-mortality associations

changed when increasing the degrees of freedom to control for temporal trends or when using alternative temperature variables.

As detailed above, the majority of $PM_{2.5}$ component studies have examined whether one or a combination of components are driving the $PM_{2.5}$ mass associations, but Liu and Zhang (2015) examined whether associations with $PM_{2.5}$ mass and components have changed over time. The design of this study is like that of Dominici et al. (2007) which also attempted to examine whether PM-mortality risks have changed over time, but on a national scale. As detailed in the 2009 PM ISA, "a flaw in the use of the time-series study design for this type of analysis is that it adjusts for long-term trends, and therefore, does not estimate the change in mortality in response to the gradual change in [PM]." As a result, the focus is on the $PM_{2.5}$ mass and component results detailed for the entire study period along with the seasonal analyses. As in previous studies, the components examined were selected a priori and based on evidence from the epidemiologic literature as well as a local source apportionment study (Liu and Zhang, 2015). When focusing on associations at lag 1, $PM_{2.5}$ mass had the strongest association, with evidence of a positive association for a number of individual components (Figure 11-13). When conducting seasonal analyses, the strongest associations tended to be observed during the winter, specifically for NH_4^+, Br, Cr, Mn, Ni, SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, V, EC, and OC. The seasonal component results are consistent with the $PM_{2.5}$ results for which the association with the largest magnitude was also observed to be in the winter.

11.1.11.1.2   Additional $PM_{2.5}$ Component Analyses

The majority of $PM_{2.5}$ component studies conducted to date have focused almost exclusively on examining single-component models. However, a main limitation of single-component models is their inability to account for the potential confounding effects of $PM_{2.5}$ mass or other $PM_{2.5}$ components. As detailed in Mostofsky et al. (2012), several alternative statistical approaches can be used, each with its own strengths and limitations. A few of the studies detailed above that focused on single pollutant models also examined alternative models to provide further information on the $PM_{2.5}$ component-mortality relationship.

Lippmann et al. (2013a) used a traditional two-pollutant (i.e., copollutant) model to examine whether $PM_{2.5}$ mass confounds the component associations observed for a subset of the components examined. In an all-year analysis, component results were robust to inclusion of $PM_{2.5}$ in the model for OC, V, Si, K, and Cu, with evidence of potential confounding for EC and SO_4^{2-}, but these two components contribute a large percentage to $PM_{2.5}$ mass and are often found to be highly correlated. In seasonal analyses, all components were robust to the inclusion of $PM_{2.5}$ in the model in the warm season, with some evidence of attenuation of the component association in the cold season for V, Si, K, and Cu, whereas SO_4^{2-} was found to be negatively associated with mortality.

Instead of applying a traditional copollutant model to examine component associations, Basagaña et al. (2015) and Kim et al. (2015) used the component residual approach. In this approach, the residuals

from the regression of $PM_{2.5}$ on each component are included in the model, which provides the effect of each individual component holding $PM_{2.5}$ constant and theoretically eliminates confounding by $PM_{2.5}$ (Mostofsky et al., 2012). Basagaña et al. (2015) reported evidence of positive associations across many components using the component residual approach to examine associations (Figure 11-13). Similarly, Kim et al. (2015) reported that individual component associations were relatively consistent with those observed in single-component models when using the component residual approach (Figure 11-13).

11.1.11.1.3   Summary

Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA there has been a growing body of single and multicity epidemiologic studies that examined the association between short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ components and mortality. As depicted in Figure 11-13, $PM_{2.5}$ component studies reported positive associations with multiple PM components at various lags using both single component models as well as alternative models. Studies have demonstrated positive associations with a number of $PM_{2.5}$ components, but across studies there is a varying degree to which components have been found to be positively associated with mortality. In comparison, there is evidence of consistent positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ mass and mortality across all studies examined (Figure 11-14). As demonstrated in some studies, the different pattern of component associations reflects the different sources of $PM_{2.5}$ across cities. Collectively, recent studies further support the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA, indicating that many $PM_{2.5}$ components are associated with mortality, but no one component is more strongly associated with mortality than $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

11.1.11.2 Sources

A few studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA conducted source apportionment analyses to examine whether specific sources of $PM_{2.5}$ are more strongly associated with mortality. These studies generally found that the most consistent associations were for $PM_{2.5}$ from combustion-related activities, which supports the results from studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004). Recent studies focus primarily on examining individual $PM_{2.5}$ component associations, but also often link the components evaluated to specific $PM_{2.5}$ sources a priori. As a result, most recent studies do not rely on formal mathematical approaches, such as source apportionment, to identify sources in the context of examining the relationship between source exposures and daily mortality. As detailed in the Preface, the evaluation of associations between health effects and sources is limited to those studies that use mathematical approaches and do not identify sources a priori.

Within the NPACT study, Lippmann et al. (2013a) conducted a factor analysis to identify $PM_{2.5}$ sources. The factor analysis was conducted at the national level using $PM_{2.5}$ components along with gaseous pollutant data from all 64 U.S. cities to identify source categories: traffic (EC, OC, and NO_2), soil

(Al, Si, and Ti), coal combustion (As, Se, and SO$_2$), residual oil combustion (Ni and V), salt (Na and Cl), and metals (Fe, Mn, and Zn). These source categories were then applied to each of the 64 U.S. cities to see which sources were found in each city. Because the source categories were based on a mathematical model, they may not be representative of the sources in each city, and the interpretation of a source category on a city-to-city basis may be different (Lippmann et al., 2013a).

When examining source categories in each city, the number of cities that were found to contain each of the source categories varied. Across cities, the sources identified in each varied, with 63 cities having a traffic and soil source, 46 cities having a coal combustion source, 42 cities having a salt source, 29 cities having a residual oil combustion source, and 16 cities having a metals source. The results of the source analysis using the individual city results and the national results were found to be relatively similar. As depicted in Figure 11-16, in all-year and seasonal analyses, multiple sources were found to be associated with mortality at a number of lags.

In addition to Lippmann et al. (2013a) who defined specific sources using statistical approaches, Kollanus et al. (2016) examined whether there was evidence of differential effects on days impacted by vegetative fires (i.e., smoke days) compared with regular (i.e., nonsmoke) days in Helsinki, Finland. The authors predicted surface smoke concentrations at 1°×1° grid cells, and defined smoke days using three approaches: (1) 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at an urban background site ≥25 µg/m^3; (2) 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ or PM$_{10}$ concentration at a regional background site ≥20 µg/m^3; or (3) the smoke prediction model indicated abundant or some smoke due to long-range transport from vegetative fires. On smoke days, mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were more than three times higher than nonsmoke days (i.e., 30 vs. 8.6 µg/m^3); however, only 72 days during the 10-year study period were classified as smoke days. When comparing smoke to nonsmoke days, the percent increase in nonaccidental mortality was almost double on smoke days (i.e., lag 2: 2.5−2.7% for all ages and ≥65 years, respectively), but dramatically larger when examining cardiovascular mortality, for which there was no evidence of an association for nonsmoke days (i.e., 8.0−13.8% across individual lags of 0 and 3 day for all ages and ≥65 years).

In summary, the results of the limited number of recent studies further support studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA demonstrating that combustion-related sources are often found to be associated with mortality. Collectively, the results of recent studies that examined the association between PM$_{2.5}$ sources and mortality are consistent with the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA.

64 Cities: All-Cause Mortality
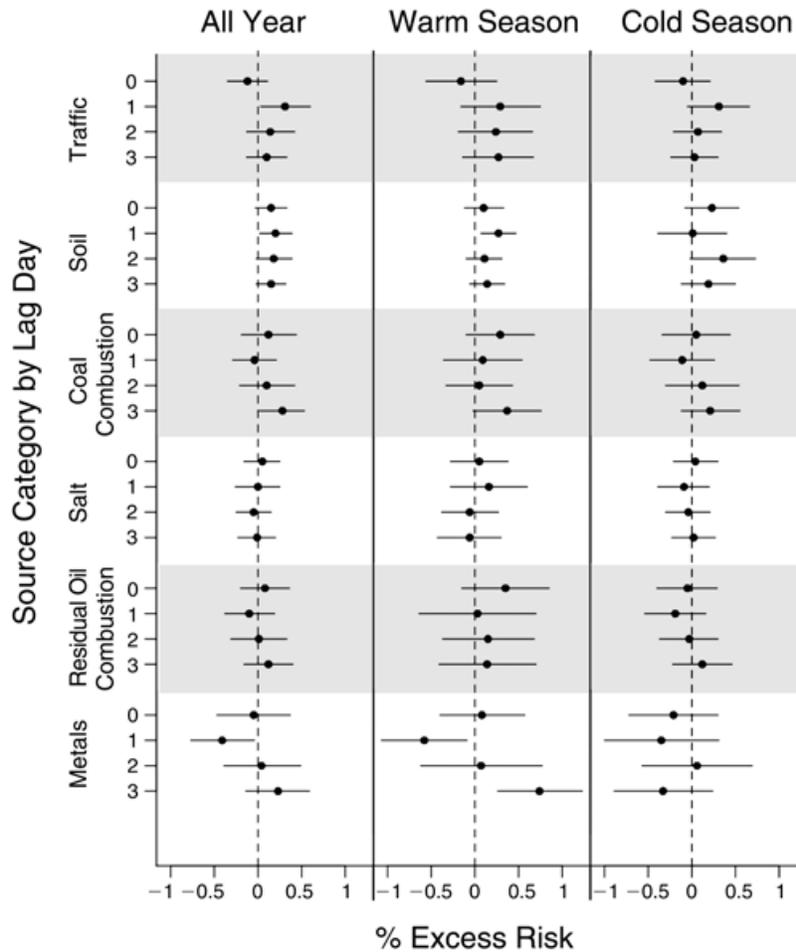
Source: Lippmann et al. (2013a).

Figure 11-16 **Percent increase in total (nonaccidental) mortality for individual cities within the 64 U.S. cities examined in the National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) study for a median interquartile range (IQR) increase in factor scores for the cities combined.**

11.1.12   Summary and Causality Determination

Recent multicity studies evaluated since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA continue to provide evidence of primarily positive associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and total (nonaccidental) mortality from studies conducted mostly in urban areas using traditional exposure assignment approaches (i.e., average of all available monitors) as well as studies with a larger spatial coverage (i.e., urban and

rural areas) employing new methods using all available PM$_{2.5}$ data (i.e., combination of monitoring, satellite, and LUR). Additionally, the evidence from recent studies further substantiates the relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality by providing additional information on potential copollutant confounding; effect modification (e.g., stressors, pollutants, season); geographic heterogeneity in associations; and the shape of the C-R relationship, which collectively reaffirms that a *causal relationship* exists between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. The body of evidence for total mortality is supported by generally consistent positive associations with cardiovascular and respiratory mortality. Although there is coherence of effects across the scientific disciplines (i.e., animal toxicological, controlled human exposure studies, and epidemiologic) and biological plausibility for PM$_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular (Chapter 6) and respiratory (Chapter 5) morbidity, there is strong evidence indicating biological plausibility for PM$_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular mortality with more limited evidence for respiratory mortality. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality, with respect to the causality determination for short-term exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 11-4.

Table 11-4   Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (μg/m^3)[c]
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia. Total mortality associations, further supported by increases in cardiovascular and respiratory mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia.	Section 11.1.2 Figure 11-1 Figure 11-2 Section 5.1.9 Section 6.1.9	Mean 24-h avg: U.S. and Canada: 4.37−17.97 Europe: 13−27.7[d] Asia: 11.8−69.9 Table 11-1

Table 11-4 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m^3)[c]
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	The magnitude of PM$_{2.5}$ associations remain positive, but in some cases are reduced with larger confidence intervals in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{10-2.5}$, supporting the limited evidence from the 2009 PM ISA. Further support comes from copollutant analyses indicating positive associations for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality. Recent studies that examined potential copollutant confounding are limited to studies conducted in Europe and Asia. When reported, correlations with gaseous copollutants were primarily in the low ($r < 0.4$) to moderate ($r \geq 0.4$ or <0.8) range.	Section 11.1.4 Figure 11-3 Section 5.1.10.1 Section 6.1.14.1	
Epidemiologic evidence supports a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship	Recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. and Europe provide direct evidence of a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship at lower PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with initial evidence of a steeper slope, but extensive systematic evaluations of alternatives to linearity have not been conducted.	Section 11.1.10 Shi et al. (2015) Lee et al. (2015c) Di et al. (2017a)	
Biological plausibility from cardiovascular morbidity evidence	Strong evidence for coherence of effects across scientific disciplines and biological plausibility for a range of cardiovascular effects in response to short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, specifically for ischemic events and heart failure, which is supported by experimental evidence and epidemiologic studies examining hospital admissions and ED visits. The collective body of cardiovascular morbidity evidence provides biological plausibility for a relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, which comprises ~33% of total mortality.[e]	Section 6.1.16 Table 6-33	
Limited biological plausibility from respiratory morbidity evidence	Limited evidence for coherence of effects across scientific disciplines and biological plausibility, with the strongest evidence for exacerbations of COPD and asthma. The collective body of respiratory morbidity evidence provides limited biological plausibility for a relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, which comprises ~9% of total mortality.[e]	Section 5.1.12 Table 5-18	

Table 11-4 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m^3)[c]
Uncertainty regarding geographic heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$ associations	Multicity U.S. studies demonstrate city-to-city and regional heterogeneity in PM$_{2.5}$-mortality associations. Evidence supports that a combination of factors, including composition and exposure factors may contribute to the observed heterogeneity.	Section 11.1.6.3	

avg = average; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; C-R = concentration–response; ED = emergency department; h = hour; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation coefficient.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to the causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

[d]Median concentration from Samoli et al. (2013).

[e]Statistics taken from NHLBI (2017).

Collectively, the evidence from recent multicity studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality generally demonstrates positive associations with total (nonaccidental) mortality, with increases ranging from 0.19% (Lippmann et al., 2013a) to 2.80% (Kloog et al., 2013) at lags of 0 to 1 days in single-pollutant models. These results are further supported by initial studies employing causal inference and quasi-experimental statistical approaches (Section 11.1.2.1). Whereas most studies rely on assigning exposure using data from ambient monitors, some recent studies have also employed approaches that use all available PM$_{2.5}$ data (i.e., monitor, satellite, and LUR), allowing for the inclusion of less urban and rural locations in the analyses (Lee et al., 2015c; Shi et al., 2015; Kloog et al., 2013). Recent studies expand the assessment of potential copollutant confounding on the PM$_{2.5}$-mortality relationship, and provide additional evidence supporting the conclusion that PM$_{2.5}$ associations remain positive and relatively unchanged in copollutant models with both gaseous pollutants and PM$_{10-2.5}$, but this conclusion is based on a limited number of multicity studies conducted in Europe and Asia where mean 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are higher (Table 11-4). However, the low ($r < 0.4$) to moderate correlations ($r = 0.4 < 0.7$ between PM$_{2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants and PM$_{10-2.5}$ increase the confidence in PM$_{2.5}$ having an independent effect on mortality.

The positive associations for total (nonaccidental) mortality reported across the majority of studies evaluated is further supported by analyses focusing on cause-specific mortality that continue to provide evidence of generally consistent positive associations with both cardiovascular and respiratory mortality, except in the case of a multicity study conducted in Europe (Lanzinger et al., 2016). Risk estimates for cardiovascular mortality ranged from 0.09% (Lippmann et al., 2013a) to 2.32% (Lee et al.,

2015c), while those for respiratory mortality ranged from 0.09% (Lee et al., 2015c) to 2.30% (Janssen et al., 2013), but overall associations tend to be larger in magnitude for respiratory mortality. For both cardiovascular and respiratory mortality there was a limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding, but for both outcomes, initial evidence indicates that associations remain positive and relatively unchanged in models with gaseous pollutants and $PM_{10-2.5}$, further supporting the copollutant analyses conducted for total (nonaccidental) mortality. The strong evidence for ischemic events and heart failure as detailed in the assessment of cardiovascular morbidity (Chapter 6), provide strong biological plausibility for $PM_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular mortality, which comprises the largest percent of total mortality [i.e., ~33%; NHLBI (2017)]. Although there is evidence for exacerbations of COPD and asthma, the collective body of respiratory morbidity evidence provides limited biological plausibility for $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory mortality (Chapter 5).

In addition to examining potential copollutant confounding, a number of studies also assessed whether statistical models adequately account for temporal trends and weather covariates. Across studies that evaluated model specification, $PM_{2.5}$-mortality, associations remained positive, although in some cases were attenuated, when using different approaches to account for temporal trends or weather covariates (Section 11.1.5). Seasonal analyses continue to provide evidence that associations are larger in magnitude during warmer months, but it remains unclear whether copollutants confound the associations observed. In addition to seasonal analyses, some studies also examined whether temperature modifies the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. Initial evidence indicates that the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality association may be larger in magnitude at lower and higher temperatures, but this observation has not been substantiated by studies conducted in the U.S. (Section 11.1.6.2).

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, one of the main uncertainties identified was the regional and city-to-city heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations observed in multicity studies. Recent studies examined both city specific as well as regional characteristics to identify the underlying factors that contribute to this heterogeneity (Section 11.1.6.3). Analyses focusing on effect modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship by $PM_{2.5}$ components, regional patterns in $PM_{2.5}$ components, and city-specific differences in composition and sources indicate some differences in the $PM_{2.5}$ composition and sources across cities and regions, but these differences do not fully explain the heterogeneity observed. Additional studies examined whether exposure factors play a role in explaining the heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations and found that some factors related to housing stock and commuting, as well as city-specific factors (e.g., land use, port volume, and traffic information), also explain some of the observed heterogeneity. Collectively, recent studies indicate that the heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$-mortality risk estimates cannot be attributed to one factor, but instead to a combination of factors, including, but not limited to, compositional and source differences, as well as exposure differences.

A number of recent studies conducted systematic evaluations of the lag structure of associations for the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship by examining either multiday lags or a series of single-day lags, and these studies continue to support an immediate effect (i.e., lag 0 to 1 days) of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures

on mortality (Section 11.1.8.1). Recent studies also conducted analyses comparing the traditional 24-hour avg exposure metric with a subdaily metric (i.e., 1-hour max). These initial studies provide evidence of a similar pattern of associations for both the 24-hour avg and 1-hour max metric, with a larger association for the 24-hour avg metric. Additionally, some studies examined alternative exposure metrics representing size fractions smaller than $PM_{2.5}$ and reflecting NC and SC. The generally positive associations reported with mortality for these smaller PM size fractions support the larger body of $PM_{2.5}$-mortality evidence, but it is difficult to compare NC and SC metrics with the traditional mass-based metric.

Building off the initial analysis of the C-R relationship between short-term PM exposure and mortality that focused on PM_{10}, recent multicity studies conducted in the U.S. and Europe examined the shape of the C-R relationship and whether a threshold exists specifically for $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 11.1.10). These studies have used different statistical approaches and consistently demonstrated a linear relationship with no evidence of a threshold. Additionally, recent analyses conducted at lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (i.e., 24-hour avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations <30 µg/m^3) provide initial evidence indicating that $PM_{2.5}$-mortality associations persist and may be stronger (i.e., a steeper slope) at lower concentrations. However, to date, no extensive analyses have been conducted exploring alternatives to linearity when examining the shape of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality C-R relationship.

Overall, recent epidemiologic studies build upon and further reaffirm the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA for total mortality. The evidence particularly from the assessment of $PM_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular morbidity, with more limited evidence from respiratory morbidity, provides biological plausibility for mortality from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. In conclusion, the primarily positive associations observed across studies conducted in various locations is further supported by the results from copollutant analyses indicating robust associations, along with evidence from analyses of the C-R relationship. **Collectively, this body of evidence is sufficient to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.**

11.2   Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA reported that the evidence was "sufficient to conclude that the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality is causal" (U.S. EPA, 2009).[85] Two seminal cohort studies, the American Cancer Society (ACS) and the Harvard Six Cities studies provided the strongest evidence for this conclusion (i.e., consistency across studies and among replication and reanalysis of the same cohort; study designs appropriate for causal inference); these were supported by evidence from other cohort studies conducted in North America and Europe. Evidence presented in the 2009 PM ISA was largely consistent with past studies reporting associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and

---

[85] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-µg/m^3 increase in annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, unless otherwise noted.

increased risk of human mortality. Additional analyses of the Harvard Six Cities cohort demonstrated a reduction in mortality risk associated with decreases in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (Laden et al., 2006). Similarly, Pope et al. (2009) reported that decreases in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with increases in life expectancy. Another new line of evidence supporting the causality determination in the 2009 PM ISA was the increased risk in death from cardiovascular disease among a cohort of postmenopausal women with no previous history of cardiovascular disease (Miller et al., 2007).

The following section provides a brief, integrated evaluation of evidence for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality presented in the previous NAAQS review with evidence that is newly available for this review (see Table 11-5 for study descriptions). This section focuses on assessing the degree to which these new studies further characterize the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, focusing on studies where long-term average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are less than 20 µg/m^3 across all cities or where at least half of the cities have long-term average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations less than 20 µg/m^3 (see Preface). In particular, areas of research that provide information on differences in the exposure window used to evaluate long-term exposures and mortality or comparisons of statistical techniques will be summarized. Studies that address the variability in the associations observed across PM$_{2.5}$ epidemiologic studies because of exposure error and those that use different exposure assessment techniques will be emphasized. Another important consideration is to characterize the shape of the C-R relationship across the full concentration range observed in epidemiologic studies. The evidence in this section will focus on epidemiologic studies because experimental studies of long-term exposure and mortality are generally not conducted. However, this section will draw from the morbidity evidence presented for different health endpoints across the scientific disciplines (i.e., animal toxicological, epidemiologic and controlled human exposure studies) to support the associations observed for cause-specific mortality.

Table 11-5   North American epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
Laden et al. (2006) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1979−1998 Follow-up: 1979−1998 Cohort study	Harvard Six Cities study n = 8,096 white participants enrolled between 1974 and 1977	City-specific averages from monitors (1979−1987); City-specific regression equations based on extinction coefficient and PM$_{10}$ fixed-site monitoring data (1985−1998); $r = 0.93$	Mean: 10.2−22.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (μg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
Pope et al. (2009) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1979−1983; 1999−2000 Follow-up: 1978−1982; 1997−2001 Cohort study	American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study II n = 383,000 population in study area (1980) n = 482,000 population in study area (2000)	City-specific averages from fixed-site monitors	1979−1983 Mean: 20.61 1999−2000 Mean: 14.10	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Miller et al. (2007) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000 Follow-up: 1994−2003 Cohort study	Women's Health Initiative n = 58,610 postmenopausal women; 349,643 person-years of follow-up	City-specific averages from fixed-site monitors within 30 km	Mean: 13.5 90th: 18.3 Range: 3.4−28.3	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Pope et al. (1995) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1979−1983 Follow-up: 1982−1989 Cohort study	American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study II n = 552,138 participants	City-specific averages from fixed-site monitors	Median: 18.2 Range: 9.0−33.5	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Pope et al. (2014) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2008 Follow-up: 1982−2004 Cohort study	American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study II n = 669,046 participants; 237,201 deaths during 12,662,562 person-years of follow-up	City-specific averages from LUR-BME; cross-validated with 10% of data (R^2 = 0.79); see Beckerman et al. (2013) for details	Mean: 12.6 Range: 1−28	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Turner et al. (2016) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2004 Follow-up: 1982−2004 Cohort study	American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study II: n = 669,046 participants; 237,201 deaths during 12,662,562 person-years of follow-up	City-specific averages from LUR-BME; cross-validated with 10% of data (R^2 = 0.79); see Beckerman et al. (2013) for details	Mean: 12.6 Range: 1.4−27.9	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: 0.43 NO$_2$: 0.40 Copollutant models with: O$_3$

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
†Jerrett et al. (2009) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2000 Follow-up: 1982−2000 Cohort study	American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study II: n = 448,850 subjects and 118,777 deaths during 18-yr follow-up period	City-specific averages from fixed-site monitors	NR	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: 0.64 Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Jerrett et al. (2013) Multicity; California PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2002 Follow-up: 1982−2000 Cohort study	American Cancer Society Cancer Prevention Study II: n = 73,711 cohort members; 19,755 deaths	Land use regression; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence	Mean: 14.09 90th: 18.42 95th: 19.36 Range: 4.25−25.09	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: 0.56 NO$_2$: 0.55 Copollutant models with: O$_3$, NO$_2$
†Lepeule et al. (2012) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1979−2009 Follow-up: 1979−2009 Cohort study	Harvard Six Cities study: n = 8,096 cohort members, 212,067 person-years of follow-up; 4,496 deaths	City-specific averages from fixed-site monitors (1979−1987); City-specific regression equations based on extinction coefficient and PM$_{10}$ fixed-site monitoring data (1985−1998); U.S. EPA fixed-site monitoring system (1999−2009)	11.4−23.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Kloog et al. (2013) Massachusetts PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2008 Follow-up: 2000−2008 Cohort study	n = 468,570 deaths	Satellite-based methods and land use regression; 10 × 10 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence; see Kloog et al. (2011) for details	Mean: 9.9 Range: 7.05−16.11	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Di et al. (2017c) Multicity; U.S. EPA PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2012 Follow-up: 2000−2012 Cohort study	Medicare cohort n = 60,925,443 460,310,521 person-years of follow-up n = 22,567,924 deaths	Three-stage exposure model: (1) satellite-based methods, (2) land use regression, (3) fixed-site monitor data, good validation (*r* > 0.85); 1 × 1 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at ZIP code; see Kloog et al. (2011) and Kloog et al. (2014) for details	Mean: 11.5 Range: 6.21−15.64 (5th−95th)	Correlation (*r*): O$_3$: 0.239 Copollutant models with: O$_3$
†Shi et al. (2015) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2008 Follow-up: 2003−2008 Time-series study	Medicare cohort— New England n = 268,050 deaths; 10,938,852 person-years of follow-up	Three-stage exposure model: (1) satellite-based methods (2) land use regression, (3) fixed-site monitor data, good validation (*r* > 0.85); 1 × 1 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence; see Kloog et al. (2011) and Kloog et al. (2014) for details	Mean: 8.12 Range: 0.8−20.22	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
†Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2010 Follow-up: 2000−2010 Cohort study	Medicare cohort n = 35,295,005 cohort members; 11,411,282 deaths	City-specific average from fixed-site monitors	Mean: 12.0	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Pun et al. (2017) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000-2008 Follow-up: 2000-2008 Cohort study	Medicare cohort n = 18.9 million cohort members; 4.2 million deaths	Monthly averages from 988 fixed-site monitors averaged over 12 to 60 months. PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations centered (monthly PM2.5 concentration at monitor – monitor-specific overall mean during study period)	Mean: 12.5 75th: 14.3	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Wang et al. (2017b) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2013 Follow-up: 2000−2013 Cohort study	Medicare cohort: N = 13.1 million older adults from seven southeastern states; 95.1 million person-years of follow-up; 4.7 million deaths	Three-stage exposure model: (1) satellite-based methods, (2) land use regression, (3) fixed-site monitor data, good validation (*r* = 0.70−0.81); 1× 1 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at ZIP code level; see Kloog et al. (2014) and Lee et al. (2015b) for details	Median: 10.7 75th: 12.9 95th: 15.1 Max: 20.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Thurston et al. (2016a) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2008 Follow-up: 2000−2009 Cohort study	NIH-AARP cohort: n = 517,041 cohort members; 84,404 deaths	Two-stage exposure model: (1) fixed-site monitor data and (2) LUR-BME; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted to census tract centroid; see Beckerman et al. (2013) for details	Mean: 10.2−13.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: O$_3$; PM$_{2.5}$
†Crouse et al. (2012) Multicity; Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 2001−2006 Follow-up:1991−2006 Cohort study	CanCHEC: n = 2,145,400 (census population); 192,300 deaths	Satellite-based methods, *r* = 0.77 with fixed-site measurements; 10 × 10 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence	Mean: 8.9 Range: 1.9−19.2	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Brook et al. (2013) Multicity; Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 2001−2006 Follow-up:1991−2001 Cohort study	CanCHEC: n = 2,145,400 (census population); 5,200 diabetes deaths	Satellite-based methods, *r* = 0.89 with fixed-site measurements; 10 × 10 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence	Mean: 8.7	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Chen et al. (2016) Ontario, Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 2001−2010 Follow-up:1999−2011 Cohort study	EFFECT cohort: n = 8,873 acute myocardial infarction patients from 86 hospitals	Satellite-based methods, *r* = 0.89 with fixed-site measurements; 10 km × 10 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence; see van Donkelaar et al. (2010) for details	Mean: 10.7	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
†Crouse et al. (2015) Multicity; Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 1984−2006 Follow-up:1991−2006 Cohort study	CanCHEC: n = 2,521,525 (census population); 36,377,506 person-years of follow-up; 301,115 deaths	Satellite-based methods; PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations predicted at postal code, r = 0.90 with fixed-site measurements; see van Donkelaar et al. (2015) for details	Mean: 8.9 Range: 0.9−17.6	Correlation (r): NA O$_3$ (r = 0.73) NO$_2$ (r = 0.40) Copollutant models with: NA
†Weichenthal et al. (2016) Ontario, Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2009 Follow-up: 2001−2008 Cohort study	CanCHEC: n = 193,300 (census population); 40,300 deaths	Residence within 5 km of a fixed-site monitor (n = 30)	Mean: 9.81 Range: 4.74−13.62	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Pinault et al. (2016) Multicity; Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2011 Follow-up: 2000−2011 Cohort study	CCHS: n = 299,500; 26,300 deaths	Three-stage exposure model: (1) Satellite-based methods, (2) land use regression, (3) fixed-site monitor data, R^2 with fixed-site measurements = 0.82; 1 × 1 km grid cells; PM$_{2.5}$ concentration predicted at residence; see van Donkelaar et al. (2015) for details	Mean: 6.3 Range: 1.0−13.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Villeneuve et al. (2015) Multicity; Canada PM$_{2.5}$: 1998−2006 Follow-up: 1980-2005 Cohort study	CNBSS: n = 89,835 women between 40 and 59 yr of age	Satellite-based methods adjusting for temporal variation using GEOS-Chem chemical transport model, correlation with fixed-site monitors, r = 0.79; 10 × 10 km grid cells; see van Donkelaar et al. (2010) for details	Mean: 9.1 Range: 1.3−17.6	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Garcia et al. (2015) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2006 Follow-up: 2006 Cohort study	California Cohort n = 33,292,571 individuals 65+ yr old; 162,124 deaths	Nearest fixed-site monitor, Inverse distance weighting with fixed-site monitors	Mean: 10.2−15.4	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Lipsett et al. (2011) Multicity; California PM$_{2.5}$: 1999−2005 Follow-up: 2000−2005 Cohort study	California Teachers Study: n = 7,888 (within 8 km of monitor) or 44,847 (within 30 km of monitor) women enrolled in State Teachers' Retirement System	Inverse distance weighting with fixed-site monitors located within 20 km of participant's residence	Mean: 15.6 Range: 3.11−28.35	Correlation (r): O$_3$: 0.54 NO$_X$: 0.52 NO$_2$: 0.81 CO: 0.53 SO$_2$: 0.02 Copollutant models with: O$_3$

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m^3)	Copollutant Examination
†Ostro et al. (2010) Multicity; California PM$_{2.5}$: 2002−2007 Follow-up: 2002−2007 Cohort study	California Teachers Study: n = 73,489 women enrolled in State Teachers' Retirement System	Nearest fixed-site monitor within 8 or 30 km of residence	Mean: 17.0 (8 km) Mean: 17.5 (30 km)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Ostro et al. (2015) Multicity; California PM$_{2.5}$: 2002−2007 Follow-up: 2001−2007 Cohort study	California Teachers Study: n = 101,884 women enrolled in State Teachers' Retirement System; 642,269 person-years of follow-up; 6,285 deaths	UCD/CIT chemical transport model; predicted to 4 × 4 km grid cells; correlations between predictions and measurements were >0.8; see Hu et al. (2014b) and Hu et al. (2014a) for details	Mean: 17.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Puett et al. (2009) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2002 Follow-up: 1992−2002 Cohort study	Nurses' Health Study: n = 66,250 women in northeastern and midwestern U.S.; 3,785 deaths	Separate spatiotemporal models for 1988−1998 and 1999−2002; models performed well using cross-validation; see Paciorek et al. (2009) and Yanosky et al. (2009) for details	Mean: 13.9 Range: 5.8−27.6	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{10-2.5}$ (estimated by subtracting modeled PM$_{2.5}$ from modeled PM$_{10}$ estimates)
†Hart et al. (2015) Multicity; U.S. PM$_{2.5}$: 2000−2006 Follow-up: 2000−2006 Cohort study	Nurses' Health Study: n = 108,767 women in northeastern and midwestern U.S.; 628,186 person-years of follow-up; 8,617 deaths	Nearest fixed-site monitor or spatiotemporal models; models performed well using cross-validation; see Yanosky et al. (2014) for details	Mean: 12.7 (nearest monitor) Mean: 12.0 (spatiotemporal model)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Puett et al. (2011) Multicity; U.S.: PM$_{2.5}$: 1988−2003 Follow-up: 1989−2003 Cohort study	Health Professionals Follow-Up Study: n = 17,545 male dentists, pharmacists, optometrists, podiatrists, osteopaths, and veterinarians in northeastern and midwestern U.S.; 2,813 deaths	Separate spatiotemporal models for 1988−1998 and 1999−2002; models performed well using cross-validation; see Paciorek et al. (2009) and Yanosky et al. (2009) for details	Mean: 17.8 (1988 annual average); concentrations declined over study period	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-5 (Continued): North American epidemiologic studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and mortality.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (μg/m³)	Copollutant Examination
†Hart et al. (2011) Multicity; U.S. PM₂.₅: 2000 Follow-up: 1985−2000 Cohort study	TrIPS: n = 39,948 men employed in four trucking companies	Nearest fixed-site monitor (annual average in 2000)	Mean: 14.1	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Weichenthal et al. (2014) Multicity; U.S. PM₂.₅: 2001−2006 Follow-up: 1993−2009 Cohort study	Agricultural Health Study n = 83,378 farmers in North Carolina and Iowa; 5,929 deaths	Satellite-based methods adjusting for temporal variation using GEOS-Chem chemical transport model	Mean: 8.8	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Cox and Popken (2015) Multicity; U.S. PM₂.₅: 2000−2010 Follow-up: 1999−2010 Ecologic study	n = 21,613 counties (unit of analysis) in 15 states	County-level averages from fixed-site monitors	Mean: 9.16	Correlation (*r*): O₃: 0.28 Copollutant models with: NA
†Wang et al. (2016) Multicity; NJ PM₂.₅: 2004−2009 Follow-up: 2004−2009 Ecologic study	n = 1,938 census tracts (unit of analysis) in New Jersey	Three-stage exposure model: (1) satellite-based methods, (2) land use regression, (3) fixed-site monitor data, good validation (*r* > 0.85); 1 × 1 km grid cells; PM₂.₅ concentration predicted at residence; See Kloog et al. (2014) for details	Mean: 11.3 95th: 12.9	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CNBSS = Canadian National Breast Screening Study; CO = carbon monoxide; EFFECT = Enhanced Feedback For Effective Cardiac Treatment; GEOS-Chem = Goddard Earth Observing System global chemical transport model; km = kilometer; LUR-BME = land use regression—Bayesian maximum entropy; max = maximum; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; n = number in population; NA = not available; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health— American Association of Retired Persons; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; *r* = correlation coefficient; R^2 =correlation coefficient SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study; UCD/CIT = University of California-Davis CIT model; yr = year.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

11.2.1 Biological Plausibility for Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The preceding chapters characterized evidence related to evaluating the biological plausibility by which long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure may lead to the morbidity effects that are the largest contributors to total (nonaccidental) mortality, specifically cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and metabolic disease (Section 6.2.1, Section 5.2.1, and Section 7.2.1, respectively). This evidence is derived from animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies. Section 6.2.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the cardiovascular system and to population outcomes such as IHD, stroke and atherosclerosis. Similarly, Section 5.2.1 characterizes the available evidence by which inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the respiratory system and to population outcomes such as exacerbation of COPD. Section 7.2.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ could progress from initial events (e.g., pulmonary inflammation, autonomic nervous system activation) to intermediate endpoints (e.g., insulin resistance, increased blood glucose and lipids) and result in population outcomes such as metabolic disease and diabetes. Collectively, the progression demonstrated in the available evidence for cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and metabolic disease supports potential biological pathways by which long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures could result in mortality.

11.2.2 Associations between Long-Term PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure and Mortality

11.2.2.1 Results of American Cancer Society and Harvard Six Cities Cohort Studies

Results from the ACS and Harvard Six Cities cohorts have provided evidence on the associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 1996), the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004), and the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Each of these cohort studies are broadly representative of the U.S. population and have undergone extensive independent replication and extended reanalysis. Numerous results from replication and reanalysis of the ACS study are summarized in Figure 11-17.

Many new analyses further evaluated the associations of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures with risk of mortality based on the original ACS study (Pope et al., 1995), adding new details about deaths due to cardiovascular disease (including IHD) and respiratory disease (including COPD), and extending the follow-up period of the ACS to 22 years (1982−2004). In particular, Pope et al. (2014) and Turner et al. (2016) used the extended follow-up period of the ACS to examine the associations between long-term

PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality and mortality due to cardiovascular disease, ischemic heart disease, heart failure and cardiac arrest, cerebrovascular disease, hypertensive disease, diabetes mellitus, respiratory disease, COPD and lung cancer. In these extended analyses, they applied a new method to assign exposure, specifically a national-level land use regression (LUR) and Bayesian maximum entropy (BME) prediction model (LUR-BME; see Section 3.4.5.2 for details). The results of these extended analyses were consistent with previous results from the ACS cohort for total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and ischemic heart disease (Figure 11-17). In addition, these extended analyses provide evidence of positive associations for causes of death that had previously not been evaluated among the ACS cohort. Positive associations were observed with heart failure and cardiac arrest, cerebrovascular disease, hypertensive disorder, diabetes mellitus, respiratory disease and COPD. A recent reanalysis of early ACS results observed a null association between county-level averages of PM$_{2.5}$ measured by the Inhalable Particle Network between 1979 and 1983 and deaths between 1982 and 1988 [HR: 1.01 (95% CI: 1.00, 1.02); Enstrom (2017)]. Inconsistencies in the results could be due to the use of 85 counties in the ACS analysis by Enstrom (2017) and 50 metropolitan statistical areas in the original ACS analysis (Pope et al., 1995).

Another benefit of the multiple reanalysis and extended analyses of the ACS cohort is the ability to compare the results of using different techniques to assign long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposures (e.g., monitors, models, satellite-based methods, or combinations of multiple techniques). The original analysis of the ACS cohort (Pope et al., 1995) and several extended analyses [e.g., Jerrett et al. (2009)] used area-wide averages of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured by fixed-site monitors to assign exposure. As previously mentioned, the most recent extended analyses relied on LUR-BME models (Turner et al., 2016; Pope et al., 2014). In addition, Jerrett et al. (2013) used an LUR model to assign exposure to the subset of the ACS cohort residing in California while evaluating the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) and cause-specific mortality. Turner et al. (2017) evaluated the interaction between ambient PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and smoking in the entire ACS cohort. As demonstrated in Figure 11-17, the results of all of these studies are consistent in the direction and magnitude of effect, providing evidence that these associations are not artifacts related to the type of exposure assessment used, and that they are robust to different kinds of exposure measurement error that may be associated with different exposure assessment techniques (Section 3.4.5.2).

In addition to the reanalysis of the ACS cohort, Lepeule et al. (2012) reported the results of an extended analysis of the Harvard Six Cities cohort, extending the follow-up period to include deaths between 1974 and 2009. The authors included results for the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, COPD, and lung cancer mortality. The results for total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and lung cancer mortality were consistent with previous analyses of the Harvard Six Cities cohort. This was the first time that COPD mortality was evaluated among the Harvard Six Cities cohort; the relative risk was positive with wide confidence intervals due to the smaller number of COPD deaths compared with deaths from other causes.
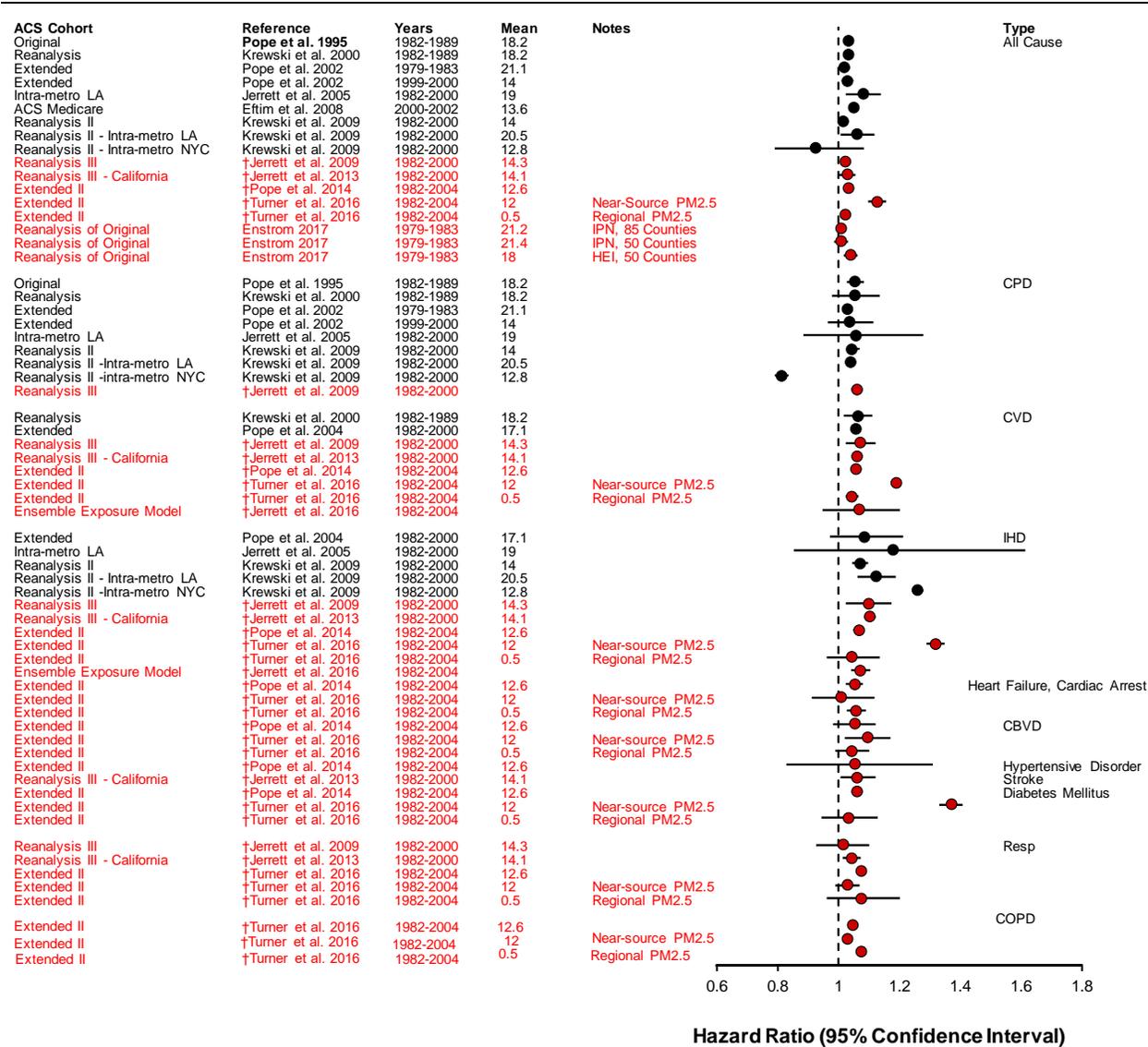
ACS = American Cancer Society; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CPD = cardiopulmonary disease; CVD = cardiovascular disease; HEI = PM$_{2.5}$ data from Health Effects Institute reanalysis; IHD = ischemic heart disease; IPN = inhalable particle network; Resp = respiratory disease; LA = Los Angeles; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Mean concentrations in μg/m^3. Hazard Ratios are standardized to a 5-μg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Studies are nationwide unless otherwise noted.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S11-4 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 11-17   Associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality in the American Cancer Society cohort.

Overall, analyses of the ACS and the Harvard Six Cities cohorts continue to provide strong support for the *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Results from recent reanalysis and extended analyses of data from the ACS cohort are consistent with the previous results from this cohort, and have also added more information about some causes of mortality that was not available in the 2009 PM ISA. These studies also contribute to the improved characterization of the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality by informing the shape of the C-R relationship (Section 11.2.4), clarifying the role of copollutants evaluated in copollutant models (Section 11.2.3), determining the effect of different exposure assessment techniques (Section 11.2.5.1), and helping to evaluate the different windows of exposure (Section 11.2.5.3). Results from the ACS and Harvard Six Cities Cohorts that inform these aspects of the relationship will be integrated and synthesized with the results from other cohort studies in the following sections.

11.2.2.1   Results of Other North American Cohort Studies

Several cohort studies have recently been conducted in the U.S. and Canada and are consistent with the results observed in the ACS and Harvard Six Cities cohort studies, while providing additional information about the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality among different subpopulations (e.g., women, teachers, nurses, truck drivers), in locations with generally low annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, and using different methods for assigning exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Results from studies of total (nonaccidental) mortality are summarized in Figure 11-18, while the results for all cardiovascular and all respiratory mortality are summarized in Figure 11-19. More specific results on cause-specific mortality can be found in Section 6.3.9 and Section 5.2.10.

Reference	Cohort	Notes	Years	Mean (IQR)
†Pope et al. 2014	ACS		1982-2004	12.6
†Lepeule et al. 2012	Harvard Six Cities		1974-2009	11.4-23.6
†Thurston et al. 2016	NIH-AARP		2000-2009	10.2-13.6
Zeger et al. 2008	MCAPS	Eastern	2000-2005	14.0 (3.0)
Zeger et al. 2008	MCAPS	Western	2000-2005	13.1 (8.1)
Zeger et al. 2008	MCAPS	Central	2000-2005	10.7 (2.4)
Eftim et al. 2008	ACS-Medicare		2000-2002	13.6
†Di et al. 2017	Medicare		2000-2012	11.5
†Di et al. 2017	Medicare	exp<12	2000-2012	11.5
†Di et al. 2017	Medicare	nearest monitor	2000-2012	11.5
†Kioumourtzoglou et al. 2016	Medicare		2000-2010	12
†Pun et al. 2017	Medicare		2000-2008	12.5
†Shi et al. 2015	Medicare	mutual adj	2003-2008	8.12 (3.78)
†Shi et al. 2015	Medicare	exp <10, mutual adj	2003-2008	8.12 (3.78)
†Shi et al. 2015	Medicare	no mutual adj	2003-2008	8.12 (3.78)
†Shi et al. 2015	Medicare	exp <10, no mutual adj	2003-2008	8.12 (3.78)
†Wang et al. 2017	Medicare		2000-2013	10.7 (3.8)
†Wang et al. 2017	Medicare	exp<12	2000-2013	10.7 (3.8)
Lipfert et al. 2006	Veterans Cohort		1997-2001	14.34
Goss et al. 2004	U.S. Cystic Fibrosis		1999-2000	13.7
†Crouse et al. 2012	CanCHEC	Satellite data	1991-2001	8.9
†Crouse et al. 2012	CanCHEC	Monitor data	1991-2001	11.2
†Chen et al. 2016	EFFECT		1999-2011	10.7
†Crouse et al. 2015	CanCHEC		1991-2006	8.9
†Weichenthal et al. 2014	Ag Health		1993-2009	8.84
†Weichenthal et al. 2014	Ag Health	more precise exp	1993-2009	8.84
†Pinault et al. 2016	CCHS		1998-2011	6.3
†Lipsett et al. 2011	CA Teachers		2000-2005	15.6 (8.0)
†Ostro et al. 2010	CA Teachers	within 30 km	2002-2007	17.5 (6.1)
†Ostro et al. 2010	CA Teachers	within 8 km	2002-2007	17 (6.1)
†Ostro et al. 2015	CA Teachers		2001-2007	17.9 (9.6)
†Puett et al. 2009	Nurses Health		1992-2002	13.9 (3.6)
†Hart et al. 2015	Nurses Health	nearest monitor	2000-2006	12.7
†Hart et al. 2015	Nurses Health	spatio-temp. model	2000-2006	12
†Puett et al. 2011	Health Prof	full model	1989-2003	17.8 (4.3)
†Hart et al. 2011	TrIPS		1985-2000	14.1 (4)
†Kloog et al. 2013	MA cohort	CVD+Resp	2000-2008	9.9 (1.6)
†Garcia et al. 2015	CA cohort	Kriging	2006	13.06
†Garcia et al. 2015	CA cohort	IDW	2006	12.94
†Garcia et al. 2015	CA cohort	closest monitor	2006	12.68
†Wang et al. 2016	NJ Cohort		2004-2009	11.3
Enstrom 2005	CA Cancer Prev		1973-1982	23.4
Enstrom 2005	CA Cancer Prev		1983-2002	23.4
Enstrom 2005	CA Cancer Prev		1973-2002	23.4

Hazard Ratio (95% Confidence Interval)

ACS = American Cancer Society; adj = adjustment; Ag Health = Agricultural Health Study; Cancer Prev = Cancer Prevention; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CVD = cardiovascular; EFFECT = Enhanced Feedback For Effective Cardiac Treatment; exp = exposure; Health Prof = health professionals; IDW = inverse distance weighting; IQR = interquartile range; km = kilometer; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; MCAPS = Medicare Cohort Air Pollution Study; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; Resp = respiratory; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Associations are presented per 5 μg/m³ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs. Study results from Pope et al. (2014) are representative of the results from the American Cancer Society Cohort. For complete results from this cohort, see Figure 11-17.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S11-5 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 11-18   Associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality in recent North American cohorts.

Reference	Cohort	Notes	Years	Mean
†Pun et al. 2017	Medicare		2000-2008	12.5
†Lepeule et al. 2012	Harvard Six Cities		1974-2009	11.4-23.6
†Ostro et al. 2015	CA Teachers		2001-2007	17.9
†Lipsett et al. 2011	CA Teachers		2000-2005	15.6
†Hart et al. 2011	TrIPS	Whole cohort	1985-2000	14.1
	TrIPS	Excluding long-haul drivers	1985-2000	
†Thurston et al. 2015	NIH-AARP		2000-2009	10.2-13.6
Miller et al. 2007	WHI		1994-2003	13.4
†Garcia et al. 2015	CA cohort	Kriging	2006	13.06
		IDW		12.94
		Nearest monitor		12.68
†Pope et al. 2014	ACS		1982-2004	12.6
†Crouse et al. 2012	CanCHEC		1991-2001	11.2
†Crouse et al. 2015	CanCHEC	Extended	1991-2006	8.9
†Pinault et al. 2016	CCHS		1998-2011	6.3
†Chen et al. 2016	EFFECT		1999-2011	10.7
†Weichenthal et al. 2014	Ag Health		1993-2009	8.84
		More precise exposure		
†Pun et al. 2017	Medicare		2000-2008	12.5
†Ostro et al. 2015	CA Teachers		2001-2007	17.9
†Ostro et al. 2010	CA Teachers	Monitor within 30 km	2002-2007	17.5
		Monitor within 8 km		17
†Lipsett et al. 2011	CA Teachers		2000-2005	15.6
†Hart et al. 2011	TrIPS	Whole cohort	1985-2000	14.1
		Excluding long-haul drivers		
†Thurston et al. 2015	NIH-AARP		2000-2009	10.2-13.6
†Turner et al. 2016	ACS	LUR-BME	1982-2004	12.6
		Near-Source		12
		Regional		0.5
†Pinault et al. 2016	CCHS		1998-2011	6.3
†Crouse et al. 2015	CanCHEC		1991-2006	8.9

ACS = American Cancer Society; Ag Health = Agricultural Health Study; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CVD = cardiovascular disease; EFFECT = Enhanced Feedback For Effective Cardiac Treatment; IDW = inverse distance weighting; km = kilometer; LUR-BME = land use regression—Bayesian maximum entropy; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; TrIPS = Trucking Industry Particle Study; WHI = Women's Health Initiative.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Associations are presented per 5 µg/m³ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for $PM_{2.5}$. Black text and circles represent evidence included in the 2009 PM ISA; red text and circles represent recent evidence not considered in previous ISAs or AQCDs.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S11-6 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 11-19 **Associations between long-term PM2.5 exposure and all cardiovascular disease and all respiratory mortality in recent North American cohorts.**

A number of recent cohort studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada have examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality using innovative and novel exposure assessment and statistical techniques in areas where annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are relatively low (i.e., less than 12 µg/m³). In the U.S., Kloog et al. (2013) described a novel method of estimating temporally and spatially resolved $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations by combining results of an LUR model with daily

SECTION 11.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

satellite-based observations of aerosol optical depth (AOD; see Section 3.3.3 for details). The authors then assigned exposure based on residence at time of death for all deaths in Massachusetts, and the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality (combined) was estimated using a relative incidence analysis with a 365-day moving avg of estimated $PM_{2.5}$ concentration, similar to statistical analyses of short-term exposure often used in time-series studies. Kloog et al. (2013) observed a positive association in the 365-day moving avg of $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality (RR: 1.26 [95% CI: 1.22, 1.34]). Building on the innovative exposure assessment and statistical techniques introduced by Kloog et al. (2013), Shi et al. (2015) expanded the exposure assessment to include all of New England and used a model output that refined the spatial resolution to 1×1 km grid cells (see Section 3.4.5.2 for discussion of effect of spatial resolution risk estimates). These exposure data were linked to a population-based Medicare cohort, and the authors observed a relative risk of 1.04 (95% CI: 1.01, 1.06) for the 365-day moving avg of $PM_{2.5}$ and total (nonaccidental) mortality. This association persisted when the analysis was restricted to those with annual exposures <10 µg/m^3 (RR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.09] for the 365-day moving avg of $PM_{2.5}$). Finally, this research group applied the refined spatial resolution (i.e., 1×1 km grid cells) to all Medicare beneficiaries in the continental U.S. between 2000 and 2012 (Di et al., 2017c). In an open cohort of over 60 million people, 460 million person-years of follow-up, and 22 million deaths, Di et al. (2017c) observed an HR of 1.041 (95% CI: 1.039, 1.042) for the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ and all-cause mortality. This association was robust in copollutant models with O_3 and when the nearest monitor was used to assign exposure. When restricting the analysis to locations for which the annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentration was <12 µg/m^3, the authors observed a stronger relationship (HR: 1.066 [95% CI: 1.063, 1.068]).

Additional cohort studies looked at the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality among older adults across a larger spatial extent, using more traditional exposure assessment and statistical techniques. Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016) also used the Medicare cohort, but expanded from New England to include Medicare deaths in 207 cities across the U.S. from 2000−2010. These authors used fixed-site monitor data to calculate city-specific annual and 2-year avg $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Using a Cox proportional hazard statistical model, Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016) observed a 9% increase in the risk of total (nonaccidental) mortality (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 1.05, 1.13]). In a similar analysis, Pun et al. (2017) evaluated Medicare deaths in the conterminous U.S. from 2000-2008. Pun et al. (2017) also used fixed-site monitor data to estimate 12- to 60-month moving averages of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations that were centered by subtracting the monitor-specific mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentration during the study period from the monthly $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measured at that monitor. Pun et al. (2017) observed similar results for total (nonaccidental) mortality (HR: 1.10 [95% CI: 1.09, 1.10]) as Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016). In Addition, Pun et al. (2017) reported higher HRs for cardiovascular, IHD, cerebrovascular, respiratory, and pneumonia mortality. For most causes of death, the HRs increased when the moving average for the exposure period increased from 12 months to 60 months. Wang et al. (2017b) used a similar exposure assessment protocol to examine mortality in seven southeastern states. These exposure data were linked to a population-based Medicare cohort and the authors observed a hazard ratio of 1.11 (95% CI: 1.10, 1.11)

for the annual average of $PM_{2.5}$ and total (nonaccidental) mortality. This association was stronger when the analyses were restricted to those with annual exposures <12 µg/m³ (RR: 1.18 [95% CI: 1.16, 1.19]). In another nationwide cohort of older Americans, Thurston et al. (2016a) used census-tract estimates of monthly $PM_{2.5}$ concentration from an LUR model to assign annual mean concentrations to participants in the NIH-AARP cohort study that died between 2000 and 2009. The authors observed positive associations with total (nonaccidental), CVD, and respiratory mortality, with the largest magnitude of effect observed with CVD mortality.

A recent series of studies conducted in Canada linked census data with data from the Canadian Mortality Database to create the Canadian Census Health Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). The CanCHEC included adults (≥25 years) who died between 1991 and 2001. Mean annual concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ were calculated from fixed-site monitors in 11 cities and assigned to 43% of the cohort. In addition to using fixed-site monitors to assign exposure, exposure was also assigned using $PM_{2.5}$ predictions from satellite-based observations (with a spatial resolution of 10 × 10 km). Crouse et al. (2012) developed Cox proportional hazards models to evaluate the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) and CVD (including IHD, CBVD, and circulatory) mortality. The authors observed positive associations between total (nonaccidental) and CVD mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, with similar estimates for satellite-based observations of AOD and fixed-site monitor concentrations. The strongest association was for IHD mortality (HR: 1.31 [95% CI: 1.27, 1.35]) and the weakest was for cerebrovascular mortality (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.10], see Figure 6-19).

Using the same CanCHEC data and methods, Brook et al. (2013) evaluated the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality from diabetes; they observed a positive association similar in magnitude to the one observed for IHD mortality in the previous study (HR: 1.23 [95% CI: 1.18, 1.28]). Similarly, Chen et al. (2016) limited their analyses to cohort participants residing in Ontario who had experienced an acute myocardial infarction and observed positive associations with total (nonaccidental), CVD, and IHD deaths, as well as deaths due to subsequent acute myocardial infarctions (range of HRs: 1.10−1.28). Crouse et al. (2015) extended the follow-up period to include 5 additional years (1991−2006) and evaluated several additional causes of death but otherwise used the same methods as those in Crouse et al. (2012). Positive associations were observed for total (nonaccidental) and cardiovascular mortality, with the strongest association observed between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality due to diabetes (HR: 1.15 [95% CI; 1.11, 1.19]), followed by IHD (HR: 1.09 [95% CI: 1.07, 1.10]). The associations for cerebrovascular, respiratory and COPD mortality were just below the null. The general pattern and magnitude of these associations were generally unchanged in cumulative risk models that included O_3 and/or NO_2. Weichenthal et al. (2016) evaluated the subset of the CanCHEC living within 5 km of a fixed-site monitor (n = 193,300) for associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. They assigned the average (1998−2009) $PM_{2.5}$ concentration to each of the participants living within 5 km of each of 30 fixed-site monitors. In additional analyses, these authors observed positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental; HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.03,

1.09]) and respiratory mortality (HR: 1.08 [95% CI: 0.96, 1.21]), but the results for cardio-metabolic and IHD mortality were closer to the null value.

Pinault et al. (2016) linked a subset of participants from the CanCHEC to the Canadian Community Health Survey, which allowed them to include an expanded set of individual-level covariates in their analyses. Among the nearly 300,000 participants included in the study, the authors observed positive associations with total (nonaccidental), circulatory, and respiratory mortality similar in magnitude to those observed in the larger cohort (Crouse et al., 2012). In addition, Pinault et al. (2016) was able to make use of the individual-level covariate data to examine effect measure modification by age, sex, smoking, alcohol consumption, obesity, and fruit/vegetable consumption. In an attempt to validate the results observed in the CanCHEC, Villeneuve et al. (2015) examined the association of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in a cohort of Canadian women originally enrolled in the Canadian National Breast Screening Study (CNBSS). Using similar exposure methods that relied on satellite-based estimates linked with the centroid of each 6-digit postal code, Villeneuve et al. (2015) observed positive associations, similar in magnitude to those observed in previous Canadian cohorts, for total (HR: 1.06 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.10]) and cardiovascular mortality (HR: 1.16 [95% CI: 1.07, 1.26]), although they did not observe a positive association for respiratory mortality.

Several recent U.S. cohort studies examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in occupational cohorts. The California Teachers Study (Lipsett et al., 2011; Ostro et al., 2010) examined the association between $PM_{2.5}$ measures at fixed-site monitors and mortality among current and former female public school teachers. The authors observed positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and IHD, cerebrovascular, cardiopulmonary, and respiratory mortality, with the strongest association observed with IHD (HR: 1.70 [95% CI: 1.51, 1.91]). Analyses restricted to postmenopausal women yielded results similar to those for all subjects. In a reanalysis of the cohort with refined exposure assessment, Ostro et al. (2015) used a chemical transport model to predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations with a 4 km spatial resolution, observing a pattern of results similar to those in the original analyses, although the magnitude of the risk estimates was smaller. Puett et al. (2009) examined the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality among a cohort of female nurses in the Nurses' Health Study from 13 states in the Northeast and Midwest from 1992 through 2002. The authors observed positive associations with total (nonaccidental) and CHD mortality, with the strongest association observed for fatal CHD events (HR: 1.42 [95% CI: 1.03−1.94]). Hart et al. (2015) expanded the Nurses' Health Study to the full nationwide cohort and extended the years of follow-up through 2006. In the updated cohort, the average $PM_{2.5}$ exposure over the previous 12 months was 12.0 µg/m^3. The results for total (nonaccidental) mortality were similar in the nationwide cohort for the extended follow-up period compared with the original results from the earlier follow-up period and more limited (i.e., smaller) spatial extent. The magnitude of the associations for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality among women (Hart et al., 2015; Lipsett et al., 2011; Ostro et al., 2010; Puett et al., 2009) was higher than those observed in many of the other North American cohorts of men or men and women combined, but similar to that observed by Miller et al. (2007), who also evaluated fatal

CHD events among a cohort of women. Using a design similar to that of the Nurses' Health Study, Puett et al. (2011) investigated the effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality among men enrolled in the Health Professionals Follow-up Study cohort. Near null associations were observed for both total (nonaccidental; HR: 0.94 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.02]) and CHD mortality (HR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.83, 1.13]) in this cohort. In another occupational cohort, Hart et al. (2011) examined the association between residential exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ estimated from a single year of monitoring data (2000) and mortality among men in the U.S. trucking industry in the Trucking Industry Particle Study (TrIPS). Elevated risks of total (nonaccidental), lung cancer, and respiratory mortality were observed, with generally higher effects observed in subset analyses that excluded long-haul drivers.

The results of these recent U.S. and Canadian cohort studies demonstrate a consistent, positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality across various spatial extents, exposure assessment metrics, statistical techniques, and locations, including those where mean annual average concentrations are below ≤12 µg/m³. Recent cohort studies in the U.S. observed increases in total mortality and mortality due to cardiovascular disease in separate cohorts of men and women. Additional cohort studies conducted in Europe observed similarly consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality (see Table 11-6); these studies support the evidence from the U.S. and Canada. Particularly noteworthy is a study conducted in Europe that combined data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total [nonaccidental; Beelen et al. (2014a)], cardiovascular (Beelen et al., 2014b), and respiratory (Dimakopoulou et al., 2014) mortality. The authors of this study, which included participants from 13 European countries, applied a common statistical protocol to data from each of the 22 cohorts in the first stage of the analysis and combined the cohort-specific effects in a second stage. They observed a positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality [HR: 1.07 (95% CI 1.02, 1.13); Beelen et al. (2014a)], but the associations for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality were near the null value, except for the subset of cardiovascular deaths attributable to cerebrovascular disease [HR: 1.21 (95% CI: 0.87, 1.69); Beelen et al. (2014b)].

Table 11-6   European epidemiologic studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and mortality.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m³)	Copollutant Examination
†Beelen et al. (2014a) Multicity; Europe PM₂.₅: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1985−2007 (variable, depending on cohort) Pooled cohort study	ESCAPE: 367,251 participants; 5,118,039 person-years of follow-up; 29,076 deaths	LUR; model validation R² = 0.57−0.89	Mean: 6.6−31.0	Correlation (r): PM₁₀₋₂.₅: 0.11−0.90 NO₂: 0.17−0.88 Copollutant models with: copollutant models limited to cohorts for which pollutant correlation was <0.7

SECTION 11.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

Table 11-6 (Continued): European epidemiologic studies of long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and mortality.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m³)	Copollutant Examination
†Beelen et al. (2014b) Multicity; Europe PM₂.₅: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1985−2007 (variable, depending on cohort) Pooled cohort study	ESCAPE: 22 cohorts from 13 European countries 367,383 participants; 5,119,317 person-years of follow-up; 9,994 deaths due to CVD	LUR; model validation $R^2 = 0.57−0.89$	Mean: 6.6−31.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Beelen et al. (2009) Multicity; Netherlands PM₂.₅: 1987−1996 Follow-up: 1987−1996	NLCS: 1,117,528 participants; 6,137 CVD deaths	Interpolation of measurements from national fixed-site monitoring network	NA	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Bentayeb et al. (2015) Multicity; France PM₂.₅: 1989−2008 Follow-up: 1989−2013 Cohort study	Gazel cohort: 20,327 participants 1,967 deaths	CHIMERE chemical transport model (2-km resolution)	Mean: 15.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with Copollutant models conducted with correlation between pollutants was <0.7 (O₃, benzene).
†Carey et al. (2013) Multicity; England PM₂.₅: 2002 Follow-up: 2003−2007 Cohort study	National English cohort: 835,607 patients ages 40−89 years; 83,103 deaths	Dispersion model, 1-km grid cells; model validation $R^2 = 0.23−0.71$	Mean: 12.9	Correlation (r): PM₁₀: 0.99 SO₂: 0.46 NO₂: 0.85 O₃: −0.39 Copollutant models with: SO₂, O₃
†de Keijzer et al. (2016) Multicity; Spain PM₂.₅: 2009−2013 Follow-up: 2009−2013 Ecologic study	Mortality data from 2,148 small areas covering Spain	CALIOPE Air Quality Forecasting System (combines meteorological, emissions, chemical transport, and atmospheric mineral dust models)	Mean: 8.22	Correlation (r): PM₁₀: 0.91 NO₂: 0.55 O₃: 0.33 Copollutant models with: NA
†Dehbi et al. (2016) Multicity; U.K. PM₂.₅: 2010−2011 Follow-up: 1989−2015 Pooled cohort study	Combines data from two British cohorts: Medical Research Council National Survey of Health and Development (4,400 participants born in March 1946) and Southall and Brent Revisited study (3,129 tri-ethnic men and women recruited 1989−1991)	Exposure data same as used in ESCAPE cohort; see Beelen et al. (2014a)	Median: 9.90	Correlation (r): NO₂: 0.83 NOₓ: 0.82 PM₁₀: 0.60 PM₁₀−₂.₅: 0.35 Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-6 (Continued): European epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

Study	Study Population	Exposure Assessment	Mean (µg/m³)	Copollutant Examination
†Dimakopoulou et al. (2014) Multicity; Europe PM$_{2.5}$: 2008−2011 Follow-up: 1985−2007 (variable, depending on cohort) Pooled cohort study	ESCAPE: 16 cohorts from 11 European countries 307,553 participants; 1,559 deaths due to nonmalignant respiratory disease	LUR; model validation R^2 = 0.57−0.89	Mean: 7.1−31.0	Correlation (r): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Naess et al. (2007) Oslo, Norway PM$_{2.5}$: 1992−1995 Follow-up: 1992−1998 Cohort study	Oslo cohort: 143,842 individuals ages 51−90 years	AirQUIS dispersion model; model validation (r = 0.57 [summer], −0.79 [winter]) reported in Oftedal et al. (2009)	Mean: 15	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: r > 0.88 PM$_{10}$: r > 0.88 Copollutant models with: NA
†Tonne et al. (2015) London, U.K. PM$_{2.5}$: 2003−2010 Follow-up: 2003−2010 Cohort study	MINAP: 18,138 participants with hospital admissions between 2003−2007; 5,129 deaths	KCLurban dispersion model; see Beevers et al. (2013) for details	Mean: 14.6	Correlation (r): NO$_2$: 0.71 NO$_X$: 0.73 O$_3$: −0.82 PM$_{10}$: 0.96 PM$_{10–2.5}$: 0.70 Copollutant models with: NA

AirQUIS = computer software system for air quality management, developed by Norwegian Institute for Air Research; CALIOPE = air quality prediction model developed in Spain; CHIMERE = a regional chemical transport model developed in France; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; KCLurban = air quality model using emissions data from London; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; MINAP = Myocardial Ischemia National Audit Project; NA = not available; NLCS = Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NO$_X$ = oxides of nitrogen; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation coefficient; R^2 = correlation coefficient; SD = standard deviation; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide.
†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

11.2.2.2   Cardiovascular Mortality

Overall, the results of the recent U.S. and Canadian cohort studies demonstrate a consistent, positive association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality across various spatial extents, exposure assessment techniques, and statistical techniques, and locations, including those where mean annual average concentrations are ≤12 µg/m³. Additional cohort studies conducted in Europe observed similarly consistent, positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (see Table 11-6), and support the evidence from the U.S. and Canada. However, a study conducted in Europe that combined data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality (Beelen et al., 2014b) reported associations near the null value, except for the subset of cardiovascular deaths attributable to

cerebrovascular disease (HR: 1.21 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.69]). More detailed results of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality are included in Section 6.3.9.

11.2.2.3 Respiratory Mortality

Overall, the results of these recent U.S. cohort studies demonstrate a generally consistent, positive association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, although the results from the two Canadian studies are inconsistent. In addition, a study conducted in Europe that pooled data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality observed an association for respiratory mortality near the null value (Dimakopoulou et al., 2014). Overall, the associations for respiratory mortality were generally positive, although some inconsistencies among the results from different analyses of the same cohort provide some uncertainty in the stability of these results [Ostro et al. (2010) and Ostro et al. (2015); Crouse et al. (2015) and Pinault et al. (2016)]. Recent studies have evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and COPD mortality, a cause of death for which there has previously been little examination. These studies report modest positive associations with COPD mortality and the hazard ratios are generally less precise (i.e., wider 95% confidence intervals) than those for respiratory mortality. More detailed results of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality are included in Section 5.2.10.

11.2.2.4 Studies with Analyses that Inform Causal Inference

Recently, several studies have explored the use of causal inference methods (i.e., quantitative methods and/or study design attributes) to specifically inform the causal nature of the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Some additional studies used statistical techniques to reduce uncertainties related to potential confounding that can further inform the causality determination for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Specifically, Greven et al. (2011) used data from a nationwide Medicare mortality cohort to develop a statistical approach for estimating the associations between monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the preceding 12 months and monthly mortality rates among subjects from 2000 to 2006 in an attempt to assess whether there is evidence of unmeasured confounding. The study authors decomposed the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality into two components: (1) the association between the "national" trend in the monthly $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over the previous 12 months and the national average trend in monthly mortality rates (purely temporal association); and (2) the association between the "local" trend in the deviation in the community-specific trend from the national average trend of monthly averages of $PM_{2.5}$ and the deviation of the community-specific trends from the national average trend of mortality rates (residual spatiotemporal association). The authors posit that this second component provides evidence as to whether locations having steeper declines in $PM_{2.5}$ also have steeper declines in mortality relative to the national trend. The authors concluded that differences in effect estimates at these two spatiotemporal

scales raise concerns about confounding bias in these analyses, with the association for the national trend more likely to be confounded than the association for the local trend. The authors observed no evidence for a "local" effect but did observe evidence for a "national" effect. Similar to the study by Janes et al. (2007), Greven et al. (2011) eliminated all of the spatial variation in air pollution and mortality in their data set when estimating the "national" effect, focusing instead on subchronic (monthly) temporal differences in the data. As noted by the authors, this eliminates 90% of the variance in the data set used for these analyses that is attributable to spatial variability [Table 1 in Janes et al. (2007)]. Only 5% of the variance in the data set used in these analyses is attributable to the space by time component, which was the focus of the papers by Janes et al. (2007) and Greven et al. (2011). Thus, while the results of the papers themselves provide evidence for an association between exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and mortality, it is not possible to directly compare the results of these studies to the results of other cohort studies investigating the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and mortality, which make use of spatial variability in air pollution and mortality data.

Similarly, Pun et al. (2017) completed a sensitivity analyses as part of their Medicare cohort study in which they decomposed PM2.5 into "temporal" and "spatiotemporal" variation, analogous to what was done in Greven et al. (2011). The purpose of this sensitivity was to determine the presence or absence of bias due to unmeasured confounding. Pun et al. (2017) observed positive associations for the "temporal" variation model and approximately null associations for the "spatiotemporal" variation model for all causes of death except for COPD mortality. The difference in the results of these two models for most causes of death suggests the presence of unmeasured confounding, though the authors do not indicate anything about the direction or magnitude of this bias. It is important to note that the "temporal" and "spatiotemporal" coefficients are uninterpretable when examined individually, and can only be used in comparison with one another to evaluate the potential for unmeasured confounding bias.

A recent study employed a difference-in-difference approach as a quantitative causal inference method to examine the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in New Jersey (Wang et al., 2016). PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were estimated at the census tract level using similar exposure assessment techniques as those used by Shi et al. (2015), discussed previously. The difference-in-difference method controls for geographical differences using dummy variables for each tract, long-term temporal trends using dummy variables for each year, and temperature, which is both correlated with PM$_{2.5}$ and can vary differentially over space and time. Wang et al. (2016) observed a positive relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and total (nonaccidental) mortality (RR: 1.08 [95% CI: 1.01, 1.15]). Cox and Popken (2015) conducted an ecologic, county-level, repeated-measures analysis to evaluate the changes in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations from 2000 to 2010 in 15 large U.S. states, and the association with age-specific mortality rates for older adults (65+ years) over the same period. The authors observed positive correlations between county-level PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and county-level mortality rates for total (nonaccidental) and cardiovascular mortality, but not for external-cause mortality (e.g., accidents), a negative control. The authors applied several quantitative methods to inform causal inference (e.g., Granger tests), and observed effects in 6−7% of counties studied (Cox and Popken, 2015). Inference

from this study is limited by a lack of individual-level data; it is an ecologic study relying on county-level mortality rates, with no control for potential confounders other than age, making it difficult to adequately interpret the results. Overall, the results of these causal inference studies contribute to the body of epidemiologic evidence that informs the *causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality. Observing consistent results for this relationship across studies using different analytic techniques (i.e., difference-in-difference approach) increases our confidence in the relationship.

11.2.2.5   Studies of Temporal Trends and Life Expectancy

A recent series of studies has added to the body of evidence on the relationship between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ and mortality by examining the temporal trends in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and changes in life expectancy, testing the hypothesis that decreases in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations would be associated with increases in life expectancy. Pope et al. (2009) used air quality data in a cross-sectional analysis from 51 metropolitan areas across the U.S., beginning in the 1970s through the early 2000s, to demonstrate that a 10 µg/m^3 decrease in long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentration was associated with a 0.61-year increase in life expectancy. In a subsequent analysis, these authors extended the period of analysis to include 2000 to 2007 (Correia et al., 2013). While the decline in concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ was slower for the 2000 to 2007 period than for the period from 1980 to 2000, a decrease in long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentration continued to be associated with an increase in life expectancy, although the magnitude of the increase was smaller than in the previous analysis and the earlier time period (10 µg/m^3 decrease in long-term PM$_{2.5}$ concentration was associated with a 0.35-year increase in life expectancy). It is noteworthy that, by 2007, 48 of the 545 counties included in the study were not in compliance with the NAAQS (at that time, the annual standard was 15 µg/m^3). The mean concentration across all counties was 13.2 µg/m^3 in 2000 and decreased to 11.6 µg/m^3 by 2007. Using a robust additive hazards model, Wang et al. (2017a) calculated that a 1-µg/m^3 decrease in the annual concentration of PM$_{2.5}$ would prevent about 5,400 premature deaths among the 13.1 million Medicare beneficiaries in seven southeastern states analyzed in Wang et al. (2017b). In an analysis conducted in Spain, de Keijzer et al. (2016) focused on the years of life lost associated with an increase in PM$_{2.5}$ rather than the life expectancy gain associated with a decrease in PM$_{2.5}$. They observed 0.64 (95% CI 0.59, 0.70) years of life lost for every 2 µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$. Evaluating life expectancy in a different manner, Baccarelli et al. (2016) conducted an ecologic study to investigate whether there was an association between county-level PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and the proportion of 55−64 and 70- to 74-year-olds that survived for an additional 30 years. They started with the numbers of 55−64 and 70- to 74-year-olds in 3,034 U.S. counties in 1980 and compared them with the numbers of 85−94 and 100- to 104-year-olds in 2010 in each county, using county-level PM$_{2.5}$ estimated from a hybrid of LUR and BME and averaged from 1999−2008. They observed that counties with higher estimated PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with a lower proportion of adults reaching age 85 years or more.

11.2.3 Potential Copollutant Confounding of the PM$_{2.5}$-Mortality Relationship

In the examination of potential confounding effects of copollutants on the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, it is informative to evaluate whether PM$_{2.5}$ risk estimates are changed in copollutant models. Recent studies have examined the potential for copollutant confounding by evaluating copollutant models that include O$_3$ (Figure 11-20), NO$_2$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, SO$_2$, and benzene (Figure 11-21). These recent studies address a previously identified data gap by informing the extent to which effects associated with exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ are independent of coexposure to correlated copollutants in long-term analyses.

The results for associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for O$_3$ are shown in Figure 11-20. The correlations between PM$_{2.5}$ and O$_3$ exposures in the studies that conducted copollutant analyses were generally positive and moderate to strong, ranging from $r = 0.49$ to 0.73, except for two studies that reported a weak-to-moderate negative correlation [$r = -0.38$ (Bentayeb et al., 2015) and $r = -0.24$ (Di et al., 2017c)]. Generally, the PM$_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for O$_3$. The trend persisted for total (nonaccidental) mortality, as well as mortality due to cardiovascular or respiratory disease. There were several exceptions to the trend. The effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on CHD mortality among women in the AHSMOG cohort (Chen et al., 2005) increased after adjusting for O$_3$ in the model. Conversely, the effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on respiratory mortality in the ACS cohort (Jerrett et al., 2009) decreased (and changed from positive to negative) after adjusting for O$_3$ in the model.
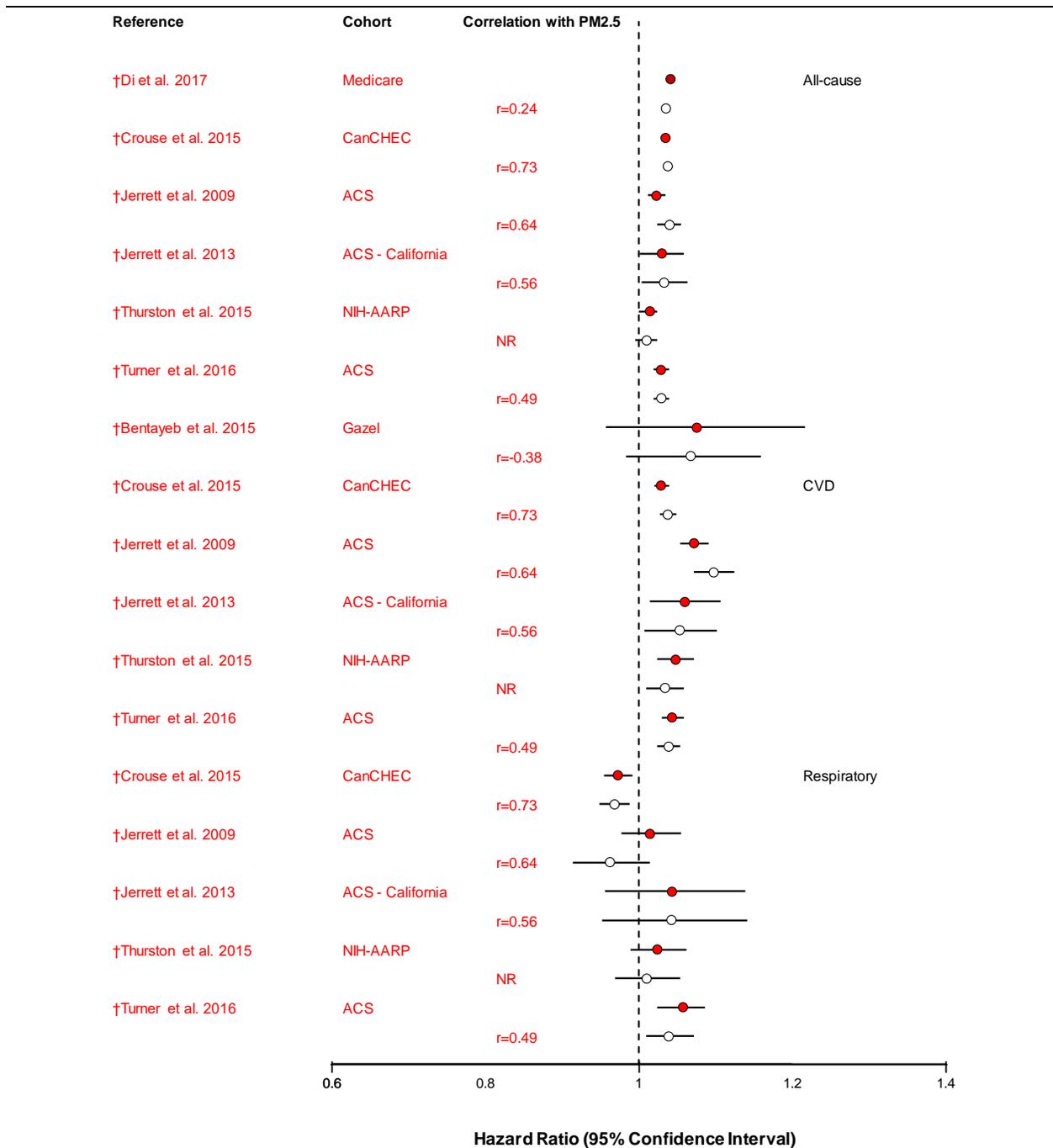
Figure 11-20   Associations between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and mortality in single pollutant models and models adjusted for ozone.

ACS = American Cancer Society; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CVD = cardiovascular disease; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Associations are presented per 5 µg/m³ increase in pollutant concentration. Circles represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM₂.₅. Closed circles represent effect of PM₂.₅ in single pollutant models, open circles represent effect of PM₂.₅ adjusted for ozone.

Corresponding quantitative results reported in Supplemental Table S11-7 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

SECTION 11.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

Figure 11-21 Long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in single pollutant models and models adjusted for other pollutants.

ACS = American Cancer Society; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Associations are presented per 5 µg/m^3 increase in pollutant concentration. Circles, squares, triangles, and diamonds represent point estimates; horizontal lines represent 95% confidence intervals for PM$_{2.5}$. Filled symbols represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ in single pollutant models, open circles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for NO$_2$; open squares represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for PM$_{10-2.5}$; open triangles represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for sulfur dioxide; open diamonds represent effect of PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for benzene.

*Includes cohorts from meta-analysis where the correlation was less than 0.7.

Corresponding quantitative results reported in Supplemental Table S11-8 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

SECTION 11.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

The results for associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in single pollutant models and copollutant models adjusted for NO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, SO_2, or benzene are shown in Figure 11-21. The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 exposures in studies that conducted copollutant analyses were positive and weak ($r = 0.25$) or moderate ($r = 0.40$; $r = 0.55$). The correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not reported in one study (Puett et al., 2009), and in another meta-analysis, the copollutant analyses were limited to cohorts that reported a correlation of $r < 0.7$ (Beelen et al., 2014a). One study evaluated SO_2 (Chen et al., 2005) and another benzene (Bentayeb et al., 2015) in copollutant models, and reported correlations of $r = 0.30$ and $r = 0.66$, respectively. Generally, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates remained relatively unchanged in copollutant models adjusted for NO_2, $PM_{10-2.5}$, SO_2, or benzene.

11.2.4 Concentration-Response Relationship

An important consideration in characterizing the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality is whether the concentration-response relationship is linear across the full concentration range that is encountered, or if there are concentration ranges where there are departures from linearity. The 2009 PM ISA characterized the results of an analysis by Schwartz et al. (2008) that demonstrated that the shape of the concentration-response curve was generally linear.

A number of recent studies have conducted analyses to inform the shape of the concentration-response relationship for the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality, and are summarized in Table 11-7. Generally, the results of these analyses continue to support a linear, no-threshold relationship for total (nonaccidental) mortality, especially at lower ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ (i.e., ≤ 12 µg/m³). Lepeule et al. (2012), Di et al. (2017c), and Shi et al. (2015) observed linear, no-threshold concentration-response relationships for total (nonaccidental) mortality, with confidence in the relationship down to a concentration of 8, 5, and 6 µg/m³, respectively (Figure 11-22). Similar linear, no-threshold concentration-response curves were observed for total (nonaccidental) mortality in other studies (Chen et al., 2016; Thurston et al., 2016a; Hart et al., 2015; Cesaroni et al., 2013). Pinault et al. (2016) demonstrated that although the relationship was not statistically different than linear across the range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in the study, the slope of the line tended to be steeper at lower concentrations (Figure 11-23), and Crouse et al. (2015) reported a supralinear model was a better fit to the data than the linear model (Figure 11-23). In contrast, Villeneuve et al. (2015) observed that the best fit for the long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure—total (nonaccidental) mortality relationship was in a threshold model with a threshold at 11 µg/m³ (Figure 11-23). In addition, there is emerging evidence for a nonlinear concentration-response function for some causes of death (Section 6.3.9.2).

Table 11-7   Summary of epidemiologic studies examining the concentration-response relationship or conducting threshold analyses for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality.

Study Location—Cohort Table/Figure from Reference	Exposure Assignment Method; PM$_{2.5}$ Concentration (Mean; Range) (µg/m^3)	Statistical Analysis Summary
†Beelen et al. (2014a) Europe—ESCAPE (Table 5; Figure on Appendix pg. 51)	LUR NR; 6.6−31.0	Cutpoint analysis—include only participants with exposure estimates below prespecified thresholds (25, 20, 15, 10 µg/m^3). Studied shape of association for each cohort by inputting exposure term as natural cubic spline.
		HRs remained positive and statistically significant when only participants with exposure concentrations below 25 and 20 µg/m^3 were included. Below 15 µg/m^3, HRs were elevated but less precise (i.e., wider 95% confidence intervals). Results of spline model show no deviation from linear relationship.
†Cesaroni et al. (2013) Italy—RoLS (Figure 2B)	Eulerian Dispersion Model; 1 × 1 km 23.0; 7.2−32.1	Natural splines with 2, 3, or 4 df; compared goodness of fit using BIC and likelihood ratio test
		No evidence of deviation from linearity. Results similar for 2, 3, or 4 degrees of freedom
†Chen et al. (2016) Canada—EFFECT (Figure 2)	Satellite-based methods; 10 × 10 km 10.7; 1.2−18.0	Natural splines with 2, 3, or 4 df, compared goodness of fit using AIC. Comparisons made with 2.2 µg/m^3
		No evidence for departure from linearity
†Crouse et al. (2012) Canada—CanCHEC (Figure 2A-D)	Fixed-site monitors in 11 cities; Satellite-based methods; 10 × 10 km 11.2; 1.9−19.2	Natural splines with 2, 3, or 4 df, compared goodness of fit using BIC. Log function of PM$_{2.5}$ (ln[PM$_{2.5}$ + 1]) yielded lower BIC than each of the spline models
		No evidence for departure from linearity. Natural spline model with 4 df had best model fit based on BIC
†Crouse et al. (2015) Canada—CanCHEC (Figures S3a)	Satellite-based methods (at postal code) 8.9; 1−18	Restricted cubic spline functions with 2 df
		Natural spline fit was superior to linear model, and it is supralinear (i.e., larger changes in risk for low concentrations compared to higher values)
†Di et al. (2017c) U.S.−Medicare (Figure 3, Panel A)	Hybrid satellite-based methods, LUR, monitor; 1 × 1 km 11.5; 6.2−15.64 (5th−95th percentiles)	Examined potential of nonlinear effects using a series of thin-plate splines and metasmoothing
		Nearly linear with no signal of threshold down to 5 µg/m^3

Study Location—Cohort Table/Figure from Reference	Exposure Assignment Method; PM$_{2.5}$ Concentration (Mean; Range) (µg/m^3)	Statistical Analysis Summary
†Hart et al. (2015) U.S.—Nurses' Health Study (Figures 1 and 2)	Spatiotemporal model; nearest monitor 12.0; NR	Comparison of mortality rates for a given PM$_{2.5}$ concentration (based on prediction from spatiotemporal model [Figure 1] or nearest monitor [Figure 2])
		Linear relationship for both spatiotemporal model and nearest monitor; linear relationship for both uncorrected and measurement error-corrected mortality rates, slope steeper for measurement error-corrected exposure compared to uncorrected
†Lepeule et al. (2012) U.S.—HSC (Suppl. Figure 1)	Fixed-site monitor 15.9; 11.4−23.6	Penalized spline models
		Linear relationship with exposures down to 8 µg/m^3. No evidence of a threshold. Highest confidence from 10−20 µg/m^3 based on greatest data density
†Pinault et al. (2016) Canada—CCHS (Figure 2)	Hybrid satellite-based methods, LUR, monitor; 1 × 1 km 6.3; 0−13	C-R: *R* package—"SmoothHR"; combination of AIC and BIC to determine optimal df; threshold analysis: newly defined exposure variables based on concentration corresponding to the largest log-likelihood value from the Cox model
		Linear relationship from 1.0−7.0 µg/m^3; slope is attenuated between 7.0 and 13.0 µg/m^3; threshold concentration: 0 µg/m^3 (upper 95% CI 4.5 µg/m^3)
†Shi et al. (2015) U.S.—Medicare (Figure 3a)	Hybrid satellite-based methods, LUR, monitor; 1 × 1 km 8.12; 0.08, 20.22	Penalized spline model (1.7 df) restricted to annual exposures <10 µg/m^3
		Linear relationship with evidence of an attenuated slope at concentrations <6 µg/m^3
†Thurston et al. (2016a) U.S.—NIH–AARP (Figure 2)	Hybrid LUR geo-statistical model 12.2; 2.9−28.0	Natural spline plots with 4 df (referent HR = 1.0 at mean exposure level)
		Observed linear relationship
†Villeneuve et al. (2015) Canada—CNBSS (Figure 3)	Satellite-based methods; 10 × 10 km 9.1; 0.1−20.0	C-R: Natural cubic spline functions with 3 df; threshold analysis: newly defined exposure variables based on concentration corresponding to the largest log-likelihood value from the Cox model
		Nonlinear V-shaped curve; threshold analysis: best fitting model for a threshold at 11 µg/m^3

Table 11-7 (Continued): Summary of epidemiologic studies examining the concentration response relationship or conducting threshold analyses for long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality.

Study Location—Cohort Table/Figure from Reference	Exposure Assignment Method; PM$_{2.5}$ Concentration (Mean; Range) (µg/m^3)	Statistical Analysis Summary
†Wong et al. (2015) Hong Kong—Elderly Health Center (Figure 3)	Satellite-based methods; 10 × 10 km 35; 27−49	Natural spline model (df not reported).
		Observed linear relationship, greatest certainty between 32 and 35 µg/m^3

AIC = Akaike information criterion; BIC = Bayesian information criterion; CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CI = confidence interval; CNBSS = Canadian National Breast Screening Study; C-R = concentration-response; df = degrees of freedom; EFFECT = Enhanced Feedback For Effective Cardiac Treatment; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; HSC = Harvard Six Cities; HR = hazard ratio; km = kilometer; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NIH-AARP = National Institutes of Health—American Association of Retired Persons; NR = not reported; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm RoLS = Rome Longitudinal Study.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.
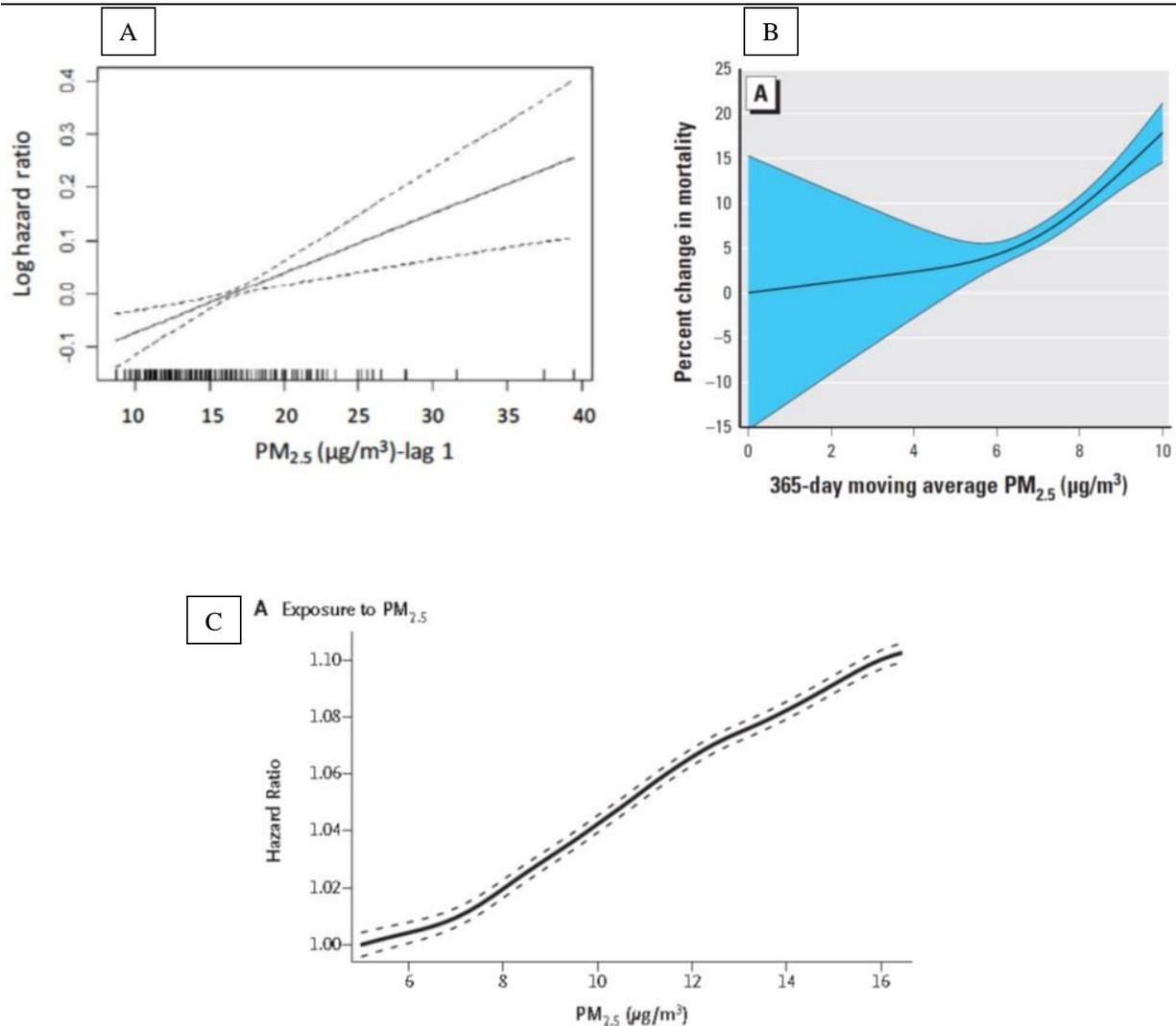
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Shaded areas or dotted lines indicate 95% confidence intervals. The tick marks on the *x*-axis identify the distribution of observations according to PM₂.₅ concentrations.

Source: Panel A, Lepeule et al. (2012); Panel B, Shi et al. (2015); Panel C, Di et al. (2017c).

Figure 11-22   Examples of concentration-response relationships between long-term PM₂.₅ exposure and total (nonaccidental) or all-cause mortality in (A) the Harvard Six Cities study using penalized splines (1974−2009); (B) long-term time-series study; (C) the Medicare cohort using thin-plate spines.
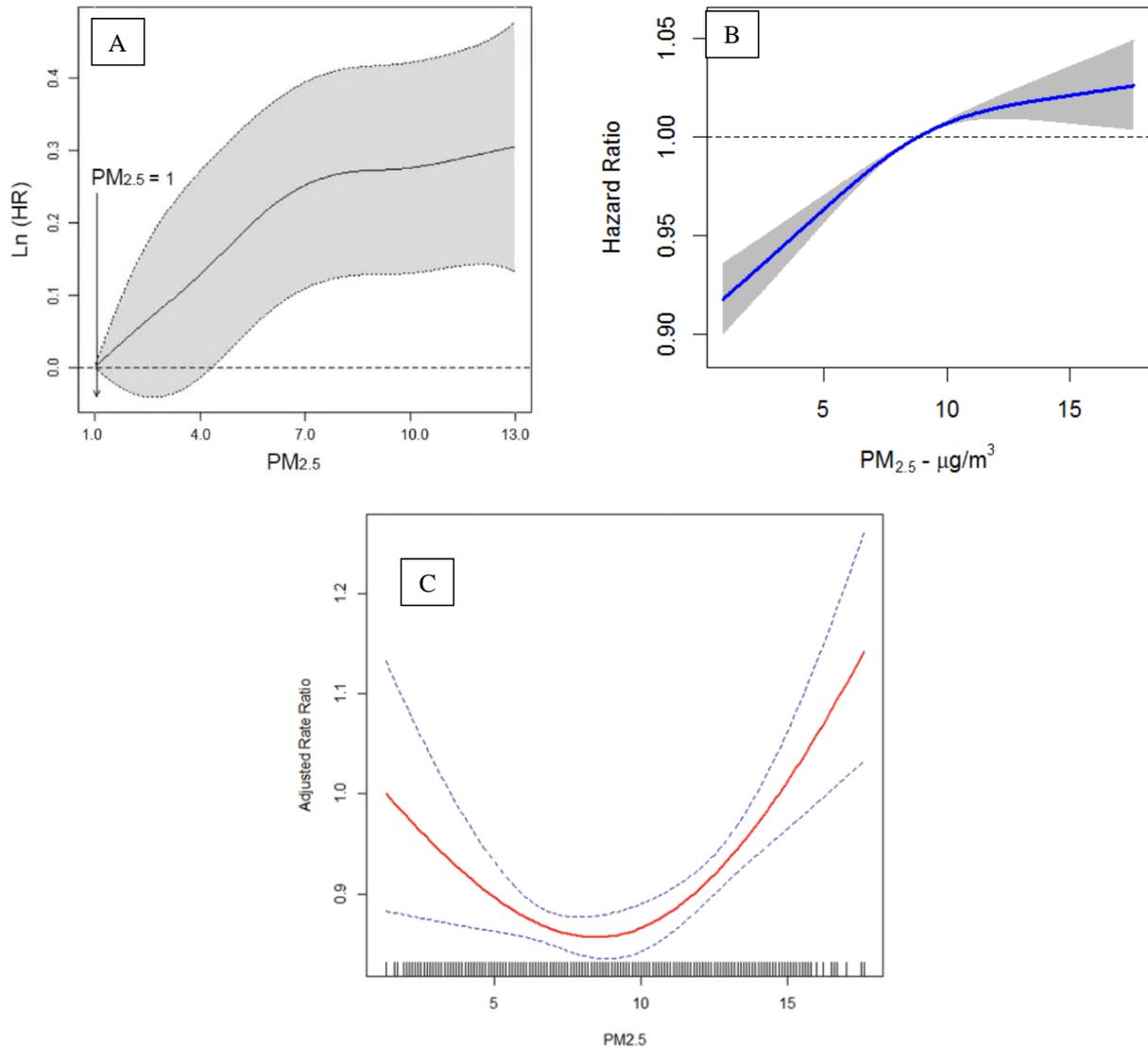
CanCHEC = Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort; CCHS = Canadian Community Health Survey; CNBSS = Canadian National Breast Screening Study; HR = hazard ratio; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm.

Note: Shaded areas or dotted lines indicate 95% confidence intervals. The tick marks on the *x*-axis identify the distribution of observations according to PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Source: Panel A, Pinault et al. (2016); Panel B, Crouse et al. (2015); Panel C, Villeneuve et al. (2015).

Figure 11-23   Examples of concentration-response relationships between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality in (A) the CCHS; (B) the CanCHEC; (C) the CNBSS.

Rather than using splines to model the concentration-response relationship across a continuous range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, Beelen et al. (2014a) conducted a cutpoint analysis estimating the risk of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on total (nonaccidental) mortality when only participants with assigned $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations below 25, 20, 15, and 10 µg/m^3 were included in the model. The effect estimate was relatively unchanged when only participants with concentrations below 25 and 20 µg/m^3 were included in the model. Below 20 µg/m^3 the effect estimates remained positive but became less precise (i.e., wider 95% confidence intervals) as fewer observations were included in the model. The results of this cutpoint analysis support the results of a spline model that evaluated the concentration-response relationship across the entire range of concentrations observed in the study area and found a generally linear association.

Overall, most evidence continues to indicate a linear, no-threshold concentration-response relationship for long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and total (nonaccidental) mortality, although some recent evidence indicates the possibility of a nonlinear concentration-response function. There is less certainty in the shape of the concentration-response curve at mean annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations generally below 8 µg/m^3, although some studies characterize the concentration-response relationship with certainty down to 4 µg/m^3.

11.2.5   Evaluation of Factors That May Influence $PM_{2.5}$ Associations

11.2.5.1   Comparison of Exposure Assessment Techniques

Recent studies have used a variety of both fixed-site (i.e., monitors), model (e.g., CMAQ, dispersion models), and satellite-based (e.g., aerosol optical depth [AOD] observations from satellites) methods, including hybrid methods that combine two or more fixed-site, model, and/or satellite-based techniques to measure, estimate, or predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for use in assigning long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in epidemiologic studies (see Section 3.3.2.4.3).

In a systematic comparison of fixed-site and satellite-based methods, Lee et al. (2011) concluded that, although observations were generally highly correlated, fixed-site measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ were more accurate than satellite-based observations of AOD when predicting concentrations within 98 km of the monitor, but that at distances greater than 98 km, satellite-based observations of AOD were better predictors of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (see Section 3.3.3 for details). To compare the use of fixed-site measurements and satellite-based observations of AOD, Jerrett et al. (2016) applied both methods to a common data set, the ACS cohort, and calculated effect estimates for circulatory and IHD mortality associated with $PM_{2.5}$ using both methods. They observed consistently positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and circulatory and IHD mortality, regardless of the exposure assessment technique used to assign exposure. However, they did note that when exposure assessment relied on satellite-based techniques, hazard ratios tended to be lower than when fixed-site measurements were used, or when fixed-site and satellite-based techniques were combined. Additionally, Jerrett et al. (2016)

combined all of the models into an ensemble model, weighted by model fit (i.e., AIC), and observed a 7.0% increase in circulatory mortality and a 7.5% increase in IHD mortality per 5 µg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$.

Hart et al. (2015) assigned exposure from the nearest fixed-site monitor as well as from a spatiotemporal model that included monitor observations, land use regression, and point-source emission density [see Yanosky et al. (2014) for details]. Effect estimates resulting from each exposure methods were nearly identical.

Alternately, Garcia et al. (2015) compared different exposure assessment techniques that all relied on observations from fixed-site monitors. Specifically, they evaluated assigning exposure based on the PM$_{2.5}$ concentration measured at the closest monitor, using inverse distance weighting (IDW) from multiple monitors, and by using a kriging model based on fixed-site monitor measurements. Exposure was assigned to ZIP code centroids by each exposure assessment technique. The results were consistent across exposure assessment techniques, with RRs ranging from 1.07 to 1.13 for CVD mortality, 1.20 to 1.28 for IHD mortality, and 1.01 to 1.03 for total (nonaccidental) mortality when considering the entire study area. Substantially more variability was observed for rural areas when analyses were stratified by urban and rural areas, with greater, although less precise (i.e., wider 95% confidence intervals), associations generally observed in rural areas.

A single study, Hart et al. (2015), used risk set regression calibration to correct for bias due to exposure measurement error resulting from differences in ambient concentrations and personal exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ in effect estimates for total (nonaccidental) mortality (see Section 3.4.5.2 for more detail on bias correction). They assumed that the "true" exposure was equal to the 12-month moving avg for personal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, and used percent difference in HRs ([("personal" − "ambient")/"personal"] × 100) to estimate the impact of exposure measurement error. They observed moderately higher HRs after adjusting for measurement error (1.18 vs. 1.13 from spatiotemporal exposure model; 1.22 vs. 1.12 from nearest monitor exposure model).

Overall, a number of studies demonstrate that the positive associations observed between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality are robust to different methods of assigning exposure. In addition, a single study provides modest evidence that failing to correct for bias due to exposure measurement error could result in attenuated risk estimates.

11.2.5.2   Comparison of Statistical Techniques

Several recent studies have evaluated and compared the results of multiple statistical models in order to examine the robustness of the long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure-mortality relationship and to address concerns related to the sensitivity of results to model specification. In a reanalysis of the Harvard Six Cities study, Lepeule et al. (2012) evaluated a Cox proportional hazards model and a Poisson survival

analysis. The authors observed no substantial changes in results for the Cox models compared to the results from the Poisson survival analysis. Similarly, Thurston et al. (2016b) evaluated both a traditional Cox proportional hazards model and a multilevel random-effects Cox proportional hazards model in analyses of the ACS cohort. The fully adjusted models included spatial random effects as well as contextual socioeconomic variables. In addition, they examined models with random effects but not contextual variables, models with contextual variables but not random effects, and fixed effect models adjusted only for individual-level variables. The association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ mass and IHD mortality was consistent across all of the models (HR ranged from 1.02 to 1.05). Estimates based on models without random effects and/or adjustment for contextual variables had more power and tended to be more precise. Similarities were observed in a different cohort, the NIH-AARP cohort (Thurston et al., 2016a). Specifically, associations were more precise when contextual variables were not included, and the inclusion of random effects terms in the time independent Cox proportional hazards model resulted in associations similar to those observed from models without random effect terms. In an analysis of CVD mortality, Dehbi et al. (2016) used competing risk hazards regression models to allow for the influence of death from causes other than CVD. In addition, they used Cox modeling to verify that the observed results were not an artifact of using competing risk hazards regression models and observed similar results. Overall, these results from well-studied, highly regarded cohorts help to reduce uncertainties that the observed associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality could be due to the statistical techniques employed or model specification, rather than a *causal relationship*.

11.2.5.3   Effects of Different Long-Term Exposure Windows

The delay between changes in exposure and changes in health has important policy implications. The 2009 PM ISA concluded that there was developing coherence in the evidence base that indicated that the health benefits from reducing air pollution could be expected within a few years of intervention (U.S. EPA, 2009). Several recent studies provide additional evidence to support this conclusion. Bentayeb et al. (2015) examined long-term exposure for four different averaging times: (1) annual mean exposure at baseline, (2) annual mean exposure 1 year before death, (3) yearly mean exposure during follow-up, and (4) average cumulative exposure from baseline through death or censure. Results for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality were consistent for all four exposure windows examined. Lepeule et al. (2012) evaluated two exposure periods, 1 or 5 years before death or censure, and evaluated model fit using Akaike's information criterion (AIC). They observed the best fit for the 5-year exposure period. In additional sensitivity analyses, they allowed the exposure window to vary from 1 to 5 years before death or censure, and observed similar effect estimates to those in the main analysis. Using a different strategy, Wong et al. (2015) stratified the follow-up period to examine deaths occurring 2−4, 5−8, or ≥9 years after the baseline date. They observed greater risks for the period closest to the baseline date, although it is unclear if this is a result of a difference in the exposure window, or if it could be due to the age of the cohort. The cohort included participants aged

65 years or older, and there is evidence indicating that risk decreases for individuals over 70 or 75 years of age. Thus, it is unclear if the greater risk observed for the early exposure window is due to the exposure window itself, or the age of participants during that exposure window. Overall, new evidence from recent studies continues to support the previous conclusion that health benefits from reducing air pollution could be expected with a few years of intervention.

11.2.6 Associations between PM$_{2.5}$ Sources and Components and Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included one study that examined the association between long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ components and mortality (Lipfert et al., 2006). Integrating across health endpoints, the 2009 PM ISA concluded that there is not sufficient evidence to differentiate the components or sources more closely related to health outcomes when compared with PM$_{2.5}$ mass. A number of recent studies have examined the relationship between long-term exposure to PM components and mortality. A number of these studies estimate the risk associated with individual components of PM$_{2.5}$ (Figure 11-24), while others evaluate the potential for PM$_{2.5}$ composition to explain some of the regional/geographic heterogeneity observed in the risk estimates from studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure.

In an additional analysis of the CanCHEC (described previously in Section 11.2.2.2), Crouse et al. (2016) used a novel method to calculate the risk of total (nonaccidental) and cardio-metabolic mortality associated with long-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ adjusted for the proportion of six individual PM$_{2.5}$ components (i.e., sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, OC, BC, dust). They observed that models of PM$_{2.5}$ mass alone were a better predictor of mortality than models of the combination of PM$_{2.5}$ mass and the proportion of any one of the six components they evaluated, but that models including the combination of PM$_{2.5}$ mass and the proportion of all six of the components were better predictors of mortality than models of PM$_{2.5}$ mass alone. In separate analyses of the CanCHEC, authors collected PM$_{2.5}$ filters from 30 fixed-site monitors between 2012 and 2013 and evaluated the oxidative potential of the nonvolatile portion of PM$_{2.5}$ mass on the filter via antioxidant (glutathione and ascorbate) depletion tests (Weichenthal et al., 2016). When the PM$_{2.5}$ glutathione-related oxidative burden was estimated, the results were similar to those for PM$_{2.5}$ mass, although generally higher in magnitude. Generally, null or negative hazard ratios were observed for all-cause and cause-specific mortality when PM$_{2.5}$ ascorbate-related oxidative burden was analyzed. Although not entirely consistent, these oxidative burden results may help to explain the potential for low concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ to cause disease or to help explain geographic heterogeneity observed with PM$_{2.5}$-mortality associations.

A meta-analysis of European cohorts (i.e., the ESCAPE study, described previously in Table 11-6) evaluated mortality due to incident IHD events and eight different PM$_{2.5}$ components: S, K, Cu, Fe, Ni, V, Zn, and Si (Wolf et al., 2015). These authors used LUR to estimate PM$_{2.5}$ and component

concentrations, and cross validation of the models revealed variable performance, with some models performing poorly (i.e., $R^2 < 0.30$) and others performing moderately (i.e., $R^2 = 0.30-0.50$). The authors calculated single-component hazard ratios, as well as $PM_{2.5}$-adjusted hazard ratios, by regressing total PM on each component separately and then including the residual for each component in a model with total $PM_{2.5}$, using the estimate of the residual component to represent the independent component effect. Previous analyses of the ESCAPE cohort observed associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and CVD mortality. The results presented by Wolf et al. (2015) were consistent with these associations, and provide additional evidence for associations with K, Si, and Fe, which could represent the resuspended road dust portion of $PM_{2.5}$. In sensitivity analyses where only cohorts for which the cross validation of the LUR model was ≥0.50, the results were relatively unchanged.

The evaluation of the association between $PM_{2.5}$ components and mortality is complicated by the different methods applied across studies. As a result, the systematic standardization of results across studies (i.e., per 5-µg/m^3 increase), as is the convention throughout this ISA, is not possible when evaluating results for $PM_{2.5}$ components. Overall, the results for individual $PM_{2.5}$ components across studies are generally more imprecise than the results for $PM_{2.5}$ (i.e., much wider confidence intervals, often including the null value), which make the individual results, as well as results across studies, more difficult to interpret. As such, for the purposes of characterizing results with respect to $PM_{2.5}$ components a different convention is employed to evaluate the pattern of associations across studies. Specifically, risk estimates from studies are classified into four categories in Figure 11-24 and Figure 11-25: (1) statistically significant positive associations; (2) positive associations, regardless of width of the confidence interval; (3) null or negative association; and (4) statistically significant negative association. Figure 11-24 and Figure 11-25 demonstrate consistent positive associations for total (nonaccidental) mortality and exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, BC/EC, Fe, Ni, NO_3^-, and V, with more studies evaluating $PM_{2.5}$, BC/EC, and NO_3^-, and fewer studies examining the metals Fe, Ni, and V. Based on the pattern of results across this limited number of studies, it is difficult to disentangle the independent effect of any of these components from the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Thurston et al. (2016b) used source apportionment to evaluate the relationship between air pollution sources and IHD mortality in the ACS cohort. Sources were categorized based on source-identifier elemental tracers. They observed the strongest associations coal burning (HR: 1.05 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.08]) and other combustion sources, and diesel traffic (HR: 1.03 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.06]). Generally, null associations were observed for other sources (i.e., wind-blown soil and biomass combustion). These results are generally consistent with previous studies of short-term exposure and mortality that have used source apportionment methods; previous studies have not considered long-term exposure and IHD mortality.

The heat map displays the following rows and columns:

Columns (studies): †Beelen et al. (2015), †Chung et al. (2015), Dockery et al. (1993), †Gan et al. (2011), Lipfert et al. (2006), †Ostro et al. (2010), †Ostro et al. (2015), Pope et al. (1995), †Thurston et al. (2016)

Rows ($PM_{2.5}$ mass and component): $PM_{2.5}$, BC/EC, Cu, Fe, K, Mn, Ni, NO_3, OC, Si, SO_4, V, Zn

BC = black carbon; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mn = manganese; Ni = nickel; NO_3 = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; Si = silicon; SO_4 = sulfate; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: †$PM_{2.5}$ component studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Results are for total (nonaccidental) mortality except for Gan et al. (2011), who examine cardiovascular disease mortality. Dark blue = study reported statistically significant positive association; light blue = study reported a positive association regardless of width of confidence intervals; light orange = study reported null or negative association; red = study reported statistically significant negative association; gray = study did not examine individual component. Only those $PM_{2.5}$ components that were examined in at least three studies are included in this figure.

Figure 11-24   Heat map of associations observed between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ components and mortality.
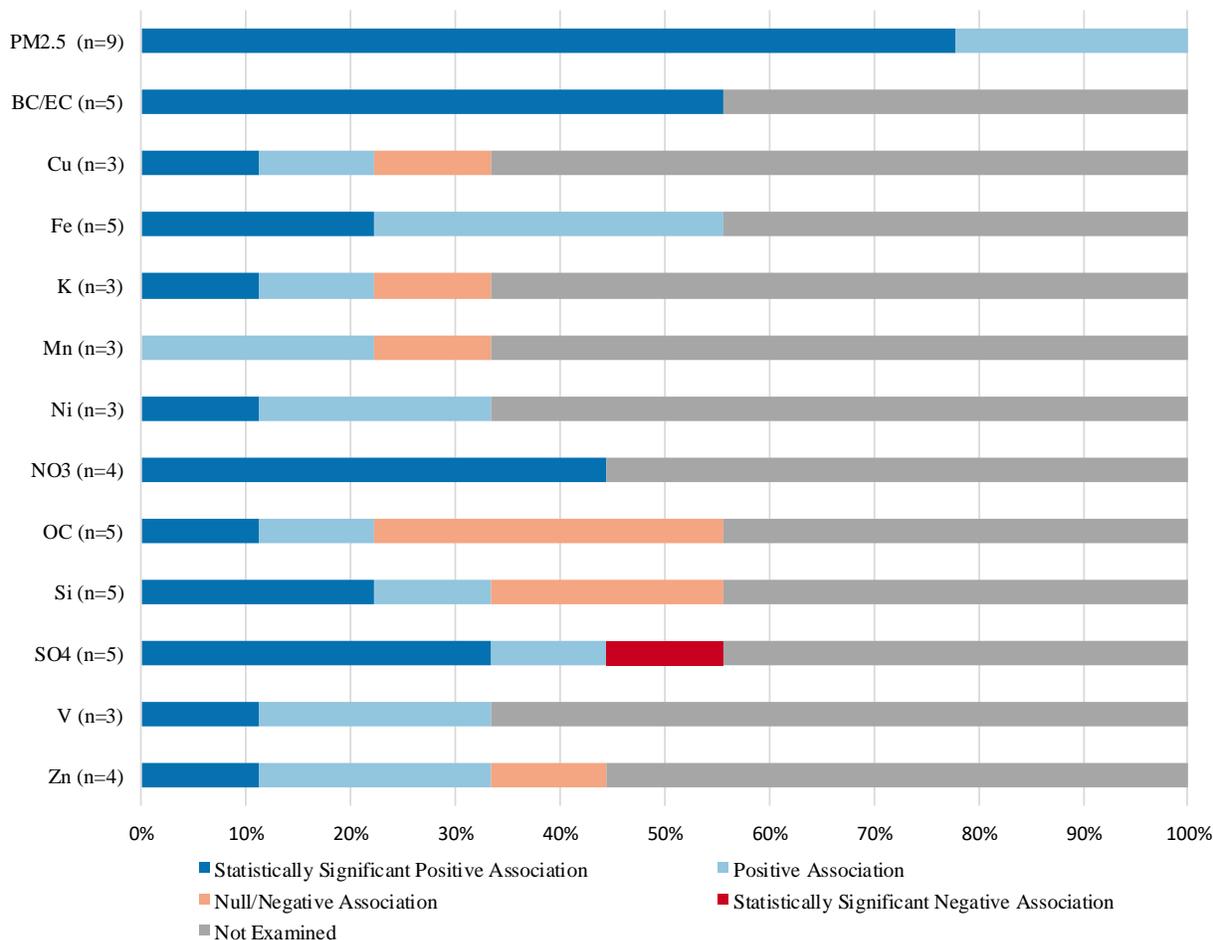
BC = black carbon; Cu = copper; EC = elemental carbon; Fe = iron; K = potassium; Mn = manganese; n = number of studies that provided an estimate for $PM_{2.5}$ mass and individual $PM_{2.5}$ components; Ni = nickel; NO_3 = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; Si = silicon; SO_4 = sulfate; V = vanadium; Zn = zinc.

Note: Bars represent the percent of associations across studies for $PM_{2.5}$ mass or $PM_{2.5}$ components detailed in Figure 11-24 that are statistically significant positive (dark blue), positive (light blue), null/negative (light orange), statistically significant negative (red), or not examined (gray).

Figure 11-25   Distribution of mortality associations for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ components examined in studies detailed in Figure 11-24.

11.2.7   Summary and Causality Determination

Recent cohort studies evaluated since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA continue to provide consistent evidence of positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and total (nonaccidental) mortality from studies conducted mainly in North America and Europe. Many recent analyses further

evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and the risk of mortality based on the original ACS study (Pope et al., 1995), adding new details about deaths due to cardiovascular disease (including IHD) and respiratory disease (including COPD), and extending the follow-up period of the ACS to 22 years (1982−2004). Adding to this evidence, recent U.S. and Canadian cohort studies demonstrate consistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality across various spatial extents, exposure assessment metrics, and statistical techniques, and locations, where mean annual average concentrations are ≤12 µg/m^3 (Section 11.2.2.2). Additionally, the evidence from recent studies reduce uncertainties related to potential copollutant confounding (Section 11.2.3) and continues to provide strong support for a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship (Section 11.2.4). The body of evidence for total mortality is supported by generally consistent positive associations with cardiovascular and respiratory mortality. There is coherence of effects across the scientific disciplines (i.e., animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies) and biological plausibility for $PM_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular (Chapter 6), respiratory (Chapter 5), and metabolic (Chapter 7) disease, which supports the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality, with respect to the causality determination for long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 11-8.

The strongest evidence supporting the conclusion of a *causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality in the 2009 PM ISA was derived from analyses of the ACS and HSC cohorts. Recent extended analyses and reanalysis of these cohorts continues to support this relationship, demonstrating consistent positive associations for total (nonaccidental mortality) and across different cause-specific mortality outcomes. A recent series of analyses of the Medicare cohort of U.S. individuals provides additional support, culminating with the largest cohort study of nearly 61 million U.S. Medicare enrollees that reports positive associations with increases in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and stronger associations in areas where the mean annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are ≤12 µg/m^3 (Di et al., 2017c). Another recent series of studies conducted in Canada provides results consistent with those of the Medicare cohort (i.e., positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality in areas where mean annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are ≤12 µg/m^3). One difference between these studies is that the Canadian cohorts include all adults (age 25+ years) and the Medicare cohort only includes adults age 65+ years, demonstrating that these effects are not specific to one lifestage, but affect all adults. Also, an additional line of evidence is available that includes results from a number of cohorts that recruited subjects based on their place of employment, including female nurses, female teachers, male health professionals, and male truck drivers, which showconsistent, positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Table 11-8   Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m^3)[c]
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple, high-quality studies at relevant PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations	Positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the multiple analyses of the ACS and HSC cohorts, with effect estimates similar in magnitude, even after adjustment for common potential confounders.	Section 11.2.2.1	Mean concentrations across studies: 11.4−23.6
	Positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the multiple analyses of the Medicare cohort, with effect estimates similar in magnitude, even after adjustment for common potential confounders.	Section 11.2.2.2	Mean concentrations across studies: 8.12−12.0
	Positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the multiple analyses of Canadian cohorts, with effect estimates similar in magnitude, even after adjustment for common potential confounders.	Section 11.2.2.2	Mean concentrations across studies: 8.7−9.1
	Positive associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the multiple North American occupational cohorts, even after adjustment for common potential confounders.	Section 11.2.2.2	Mean concentrations across studies: 12.7−17.0
	Positive associations with cardiovascular, respiratory, and lung cancer mortality.	Section 6.3.10.1	Mean across studies: 4.1−17.9
		Section 5.2.10	Mean across studies: 4.1−17.9
		Section 10.2.5.1	Mean across studies: 6.1−33.7

SECTION 11.2: Long-Term PM2.5 Exposure and Total Mortality

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m^3)[c]
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{2.5}$ association	Positive associations observed between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality remain relatively unchanged after adjustment for O$_3$, NO$_2$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$ When reported, correlations with copollutants were highly variable (low to high).	Section 11.2.3; Figure 11-20; Figure 11-21	
Consistent positive epidemiologic evidence for associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality across exposure measurement metrics	Positive associations consistently observed across studies that used fixed-site (i.e., monitors), model (e.g., CMAQ, dispersion models), and satellite-based (e.g., AOD observations from satellites) methods, including hybrid methods that combine two or more of these methods.	Section 11.2.2.5; Jerrett et al. (2016)	
Epidemiologic evidence supports a linear, no-threshold C-R relationship	No evidence for deviation from linearity in several U.S. and Canadian cohorts	Section 11.2.2.3	

Table 11-8 (Continued): Summary of evidence for a *causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (μg/m^3)[c]
Biological plausibility from studies of cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and lung cancer incidence and mortality	Cardiovascular morbidity studies provide expanded body of evidence for associations between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and CHD, stroke, and atherosclerosis, providing biological plausibility for a relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality.	Section 6.3 Miller et al. (2007) Chi et al. (2016)	Mean across studies: 10.7−13.4
	Respiratory morbidity studies provide some evidence for an association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and development of COPD, providing limited biological plausibility for a relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality.	Section 5.2.5	
	Consistent epidemiologic evidence for associations between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence and mortality in cohort studies conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia	Section 10.2.5.1 Figure 10-3	Mean across U.S. and Canadian studies: 6.3−23.6

ACS = American Cancer Society; AOD = aerosol optical depth; CHD = coronary heart disease; CMAQ = Community Multiscale Air Quality; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; C-R = concentration-response; HSC = Harvard Six Cities; μg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to the causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

Recent evidence helps to reduce uncertainties related to potential copollutant confounding of the relationship between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Multiple studies evaluated ozone (Figure 11-20) and NO$_2$ (Figure 11-21) in copollutant models and observed similar hazard ratios for PM$_{2.5}$ regardless of whether ozone or NO$_2$ were included in the model. This supports an independent effect of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure on mortality. Evidence for other potential copollutants (e.g., SO$_2$, CO) is limited.

Recent studies have used a variety of both fixed-site (i.e., monitors), model (e.g., CMAQ, dispersion models), and satellite-based (e.g., aerosol optical depth [AOD] measurements from satellites) methods, including hybrid methods that combine two or more fixed-site, model, and/or satellite-based techniques to measure, estimate, or predict $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for use in assigning long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in epidemiologic studies. Overall, the exposure assessment technique has had little influence on study results, with consistently positive associations of similar magnitude observed across studies using a variety of exposure assessment techniques. Notably, Jerrett et al. (2016) applied fixed-site measurements and satellite-based observations of AOD to a common data set, the ACS cohort, and calculated effect estimates for circulatory and IHD mortality associated with $PM_{2.5}$ using both methods. They observed consistently positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, regardless of the exposure assessment technique used to assign exposure. Additionally, Jerrett et al. (2016) combined multiple exposure assessment techniques into an ensemble model, weighted by model fit, and continued to observe similar positive associations with mortality. These results support an independent effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on mortality that is not overtly influenced by or a residual of the exposure assessment technique used in the study.

The number of studies examining the shape of the C-R function for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality has substantially increased since the 2009 PM ISA. These studies used a number of different statistical techniques to evaluate the shape of the C-R function, including natural cubic splines, restricted cubic splines, penalized splines, thin-plate splines, and cutpoint analyses (Table 11-7), and generally observe linear, no-threshold relationships down to $4-8$ µg/m^3. Few studies have conducted extensive analyses exploring alternatives to linearity when examining the shape of the $PM_{2.5}$-mortality C-R relationship. Among these studies, there is some emerging evidence for a supralinear C-R function, with steeper slopes observed at lower $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Although few, such supralinear C-R functions are most commonly observed for cardiovascular mortality compared to total (nonaccidental) or respiratory mortality.

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that there is not sufficient evidence to differentiate the components or sources more closely related to health outcomes when compared with $PM_{2.5}$ mass, although the evidence for long-term exposure and mortality was limited. More recently, several studies examined the relationship between long-term exposure to PM components and mortality (Figure 11-24). Collectively, recent studies continue to demonstrate that no individual $PM_{2.5}$ component or source is a better predictor of mortality than $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Overall, recent epidemiologic studies build upon and further reaffirm the conclusions of the 2009 PM ISA for total mortality. The evidence particularly from the assessment of $PM_{2.5}$-related cardiovascular and metabolic diseases, with more limited evidence from respiratory morbidity, provides biological plausibility for mortality due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. In conclusion, the consistent positive associations observed across cohort studies conducted in various locations across North America are further supported by the results from copollutant analyses indicating robust associations independent of

O$_3$ and NO$_2$. **Collectively, this body of evidence is sufficient to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.**

11.3   Short-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the evidence is "suggestive of a causal relationship between short-term exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ and mortality" ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)).[86] This evidence was based on generally consistent, positive associations across mortality outcomes from primarily single-city studies, with some additional evidence from a few multicity studies, conducted in the U.S. and Canada. However, there was uncertainty with respect to the associations observed across epidemiologic studies due to the different methods used to measure PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, which included direct measurements of PM$_{10-2.5}$ using dichotomous samplers and calculating the difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (e.g., at collocated monitors, taking the difference between area-wide averages of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$). Compared with studies of PM$_{2.5}$, there were relatively few studies that conducted additional analyses to further examine the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship, resulting in the inability to adequately assess potential copollutant confounding, as well as the influence of model specification, seasonal associations, and effect measure modification. Additionally, there was a lack of information on the chemical and biological components that comprise PM$_{10-2.5}$.

Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, several new studies, with the majority being multicity, conducted in diverse geographic locations (e.g., U.S., Asia, and Europe), have examined the relationship between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality. However, the relative number of studies focusing on short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality has remained small, with many of the studies still using rather crude approaches to estimating exposures to PM$_{10-2.5}$. As detailed in [Section 11.2.1](#) on short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, this section on PM$_{10-2.5}$ and mortality focuses primarily on multicity studies because they examine the association between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and a health effect over a large geographic area that consists of diverse atmospheric conditions and population demographics, using a consistent statistical methodology, which avoids the potential publication bias often associated with single-city studies ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)). Other recent studies (i.e., single and multicity) that do not further inform uncertainties or limitations in the short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality evidence are not the focus of this section, and are available at: https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter.

The following section provides a brief overview of the associations observed in recent studies of mortality and short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposures, with the main focus on evaluating whether recent studies address the uncertainties and limitations identified in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)), specifically: copollutant confounding, model specification, effect modification (e.g., temperature, season), exposure assessment, and the concentration-response relationship and related issues (e.g., lag structure of

---

[86] As detailed in the [Preface](#), risk estimates are for a 10-µg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, unless otherwise noted.

associations). The multicity studies discussed throughout this section, along with study-specific details, air quality characteristics, and the approach used to estimate $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are highlighted in Table 11-9.

Table 11-9 **Study-specific details and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD, 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies and meta-analyses.**

Study	Mortality Outcome(s)	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Measurement of $PM_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	Copollutant Examination
Klemm and Mason (2003)[a] Six U.S. cities (1979−1988)	Total	9.0[b]	75th: 15.5 Max: 30.1	$PM_{10-2.5}$ directly measured using dichotomous samplers[c]	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Burnett and Goldberg (2003)[a] Eight Canadian cities (1986−1996)	Total	12.6	95th: 30.0 Max: 99.0	$PM_{10-2.5}$ directly measured using dichotomous samplers	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Burnett et al. (2004) 12 Canadian cities (1981−1999)	Total	11.4	Max: 151.0	$PM_{10-2.5}$ directly measured using dichotomous samplers	Correlation (*r*): 0.27 NO_2 Copollutant models with: NO_2
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009) 47 U.S. cities (1999−2005)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	11.8	98th: 40.2 99th: 47.2 Max: 88.3	$PM_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between countywide average PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: $PM_{2.5}$
†Malig and Ostro (2009) 15 California counties, U.S. (1999−2005)	Total cardiovascular	12.3	75th: 13.7−52.8	$PM_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors	Correlation (*r*): −0.03−0.35 $PM_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: $PM_{2.5}$

Study	Mortality Outcome(s)	Mean Concentration µg/m³	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m³	Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	Copollutant Examination
†Janssen et al. (2013) Netherlands (2008−2009)	Total	7.7	75th: 9.5 Max: 53.9	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between nationwide average of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ using 10 locations were both monitored	Correlation (*r*): 0.57 PM$_{10}$; 0.29 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$
†Pascal et al. (2014) Nine French cities (2001−2006)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	7−9	Max: 25−83	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors	Correlation (*r*): <0.40 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, O$_3$
†Samoli et al. (2013) Eight European Mediterranean cities (2001−2010)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	8.0−15.8[b]	75th: 12.0−20.3	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors	Correlation (*r*): 0.19−0.68 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, O$_3$
†Lanzinger et al. (2016)[d] Five central European cities (UFIREG) (2011−2014)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	4.7−9.8	Max: 21.6−44.6	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors	Correlation (*r*): 0.37−0.44 NO$_2$; 0.58−0.78 PM$_{10}$; 0.40−0.61 PM$_{2.5}$; 0.40−0.51 UFP; 0.50−0.58 PNC Copollutant models with: NA
†Stafoggia et al. (2017)[e] Eight European cities (1999−2013)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	5.0−16.0	NA	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at the same monitors	Correlation (*r*): 0.09−0.36 UFP Copollutant models with: NA
†Lee et al. (2015a) 11 East Asian cities (2001−2009)	Total cardiovascular respiratory	10.7−50.4[b]	75th: 15.4−82.5	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between citywide average of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ for each city	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$, O$_3$, SO$_2$, NO$_2$

Table 11-9 (Continued): Study-specific details and PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from multicity studies in the 2004 PM AQCD, 2009 PM ISA, and recent multicity studies and meta-analyses.

Study	Mortality Outcome(s)	Mean Concentration µg/m^3	Upper Percentile Concentrations µg/m^3	Measurement of PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations	Copollutant Examination
†Chen et al. (2011) Three Chinese cities (CAPES) (2004−2008)	Total	49−101	---	PM$_{10-2.5}$ estimated by calculating difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors	Correlation (*r*): 0.74−0.86 PM$_{10}$; 0.28−0.53 PM$_{2.5}$ Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$

CAPES = China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study; max = maximum; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; µm = micrometer; NA = not available; NO$_2$ = nitrogen dioxide; O$_3$ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; PNC = particle number concentration; *r* = correlation coefficient; SO$_2$ = sulfur dioxide; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Multicity studies included in the 2004 PM AQCD.

[b]Median concentration.

[c]Until 1984, consisted of particles with aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than 15 µm, and after first quarter 1984, upper end was less than 10 µm (Klemm et al., 2000).

[d]PM only measured in four of the five cities.

[e]Stafoggia et al. (2017) did not report quantitative estimates for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

11.3.1 Biological Plausibility for Short-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The preceding chapters characterized evidence related to evaluating the biological plausibility by which short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure may lead to the morbidity effects that are the largest contributors to total (nonaccidental) mortality, specifically cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity (Section 6.3.1 and Section 5.3.1, respectively). This evidence is derived from animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies. Section 6.3.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ could result in initial events, such as an inflammatory response in the lungs, as well as systemic inflammation and altered hemostasis. Currently, evidence is lacking for progression to intermediate endpoints (e.g., endothelial dysfunction) and population outcomes (e.g., IHD, emergency department [ED] visits, and hospital admissions) that are observed in experimental and observational health studies. Similarly, Section 5.3.1 characterizes the available evidence by which inhalation exposure to PM$_{10-2.5}$ could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the respiratory system. There is some evidence for an initial event characterized by inflammatory responses that could support progression along an inflammation-mediated pathway. However, the evidence for how the initial events and subsequent endpoints could lead to increases in

respiratory ED visits and hospital admissions is limited. Collectively, the progression demonstrated in the available evidence for cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity supports potential biological pathways by which short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures could result in cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity, but there is still uncertainty related to how these initial events could progress to more severe endpoints, including mortality.

11.3.2 Associations between Short-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Total (Nonaccidental) Mortality in All-Year Analyses

Recent multicity studies that examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality have primarily been limited to Europe and Asia. The results from these studies, along with a meta-analysis, build on the relatively consistent, positive associations observed in multicity studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and 2004 PM AQCD (Figure 11-26). Note that in the meta-analysis by Adar et al. (2014), an examination of publication bias, indicated that estimates for $PM_{10-2.5}$ showed possible evidence of publication bias, which was not observed for $PM_{2.5}$ and may contribute to the small literature base for $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Consistent with the 2009 PM ISA, across studies different methods were used to measure $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, with most studies relying on some form of the difference method (i.e., subtracting PM_{10} concentrations from $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations; Table 11-9). Although some studies have attempted to examine the relationship between different $PM_{10-2.5}$ monitoring methods as detailed in Section 2.4.2, these analyses are limited to a few locations and it remains unclear how similar the absolute magnitude of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are across each method and whether the $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations estimated from each method are temporally correlated.

Study	Location	Lag
Klemm et al. (2003)	6 U.S. Cities	0-1
Burnett and Goldberg (2003)	8 Canadian Cities	1
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009)	47 U.S. cities	0-1
Burnett et al. (2004)	12 Canadian cities	1
†Malig and Ostro (2009)	15 CA counties	2
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands	2
†Samoli et al. (2013)	10 European Med cities	0-1
†Stafoggia et al. (2017)	8 European cities	1
†Lanzinger et al. (2016)a	5 Central European cities (UFIREG)	0-1
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities	0-1
†Chen et al. (2011)	3 Chinese cities (CAPES)	1
†Adar et al. (2014)	Meta-analysis	---

avg = average; CAPES = China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study; µg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black circles = U.S. and Canadian multicity studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA. Red circles = multicity studies and meta-analyses published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA.

aOnly four of the five cities measured $PM_{2.5}$.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S11-9 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 11-26 **Summary of associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality in multicity studies for a 10 µg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg concentrations.**

11.3.3 Associations between Short-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Cause-Specific Mortality in All-Year Analyses

In addition to evaluating the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality a number of studies also evaluated cause-specific mortality [i.e., cardiovascular and respiratory mortality; U.S. EPA (2009)]. Studies that examined cardiovascular mortality reported evidence of consistent positive associations. Fewer studies examined the association between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, with most, but not all studies reporting positive associations.

Across both cardiovascular and respiratory mortality studies confidence intervals were larger than those observed for total (nonaccidental) mortality, which reflects a majority of studies consisting of single-city studies.

Recent multicity studies add to the body of evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA (Figure 11-27). An examination of cardiovascular mortality finds evidence of consistent positive associations, but both the magnitude of the association along with the width of the 95% confidence intervals vary across studies. For respiratory mortality, most, but not all studies, reported evidence of positive associations. However, similar to the examination of cardiovascular mortality and short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures, the confidence intervals were large for some studies, particularly Janssen et al. (2013) and Lanzinger et al. (2016), which could be attributed to the rather short time series for both studies.

avg = average; CAPES = China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black circles = U.S. and Canadian multicity studies evaluated in the 2004 PM AQCD and 2009 PM ISA. Red circles = multicity studies and meta-analyses published since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA.

ªOnly four of the five cities measured $PM_{2.5}$, study included ages >1.

ᵇAdar et al. (2014) focused on single-day lag results, specifically lag 0, 1, or 2.

Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S11-10 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 11-27   Summary of associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality in multicity studies for a 10 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg concentrations.

11.3.4   Potential Confounding of the PM$_{10-2.5}$-Mortality Relationship

At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, there was relatively little information on the potential confounding effects of other pollutants (i.e., both gaseous as well as PM$_{2.5}$) along with weather covariates on the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship. As often detailed in air pollution epidemiology, a thorough evaluation of potential confounding by both copollutants and weather variables is important in understanding the relationship between an air pollutant exposure and health outcome.

11.3.4.1   Copollutants

Multicity studies that evaluated potential copollutant confounding in the 2009 PM ISA were limited to studies conducted by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009) in 47 U.S. cities and Burnett et al. (2004) in 12 Canadian cities, which examined copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$ and NO$_2$, respectively. These studies provided initial evidence that PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations remained positive in copollutant models with particles and gaseous pollutants, although the PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurement methods varied between the studies (Figure 11-28). Recent multicity studies expand upon the limited number of studies evaluating the potential copollutant confounding of the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship.

As summarized in Figure 11-28, copollutant models that included PM$_{2.5}$ resulted in PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations that were often attenuated and generally remained positive in analyses conducted specifically in the U.S. and Canada, but in some cases became null (Samoli et al., 2013). This observation is supported by a study conducted in California that observed PM$_{10-2.5}$ mortality associations were similar in magnitude in copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$ [quantitative results not presented; Malig and Ostro (2009)]. The indication that PM$_{10-2.5}$ results generally remain positive in copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$, as presented in Figure 11-28, is supported by analyses that examined potential copollutant confounding in the context of a meta-analysis. When examining studies that conducted copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$, Adar et al. (2014) observed that the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality association was similar in magnitude to that observed in single-pollutant models (quantitative results not provided). The results from copollutant models were further supported when stratifying PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality estimates by the correlation with PM$_{2.5}$ (low, $r < 0.35$; medium, $r = 0.35$ to <0.5; high, $r > 0.5$). The authors observed evidence of positive associations across each stratification, although the magnitude varied, with the association being largest in magnitude for correlations <0.35. Adar et al. (2014) further examined potential copollutant confounding by PM$_{2.5}$ through an analysis focusing on whether PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations were present when the correlation between PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ increased and when PM$_{2.5}$ was also associated with mortality. As highlighted in Figure 11-29, there was not a consistent pattern of PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations when there was also evidence of a PM$_{2.5}$-mortality association.
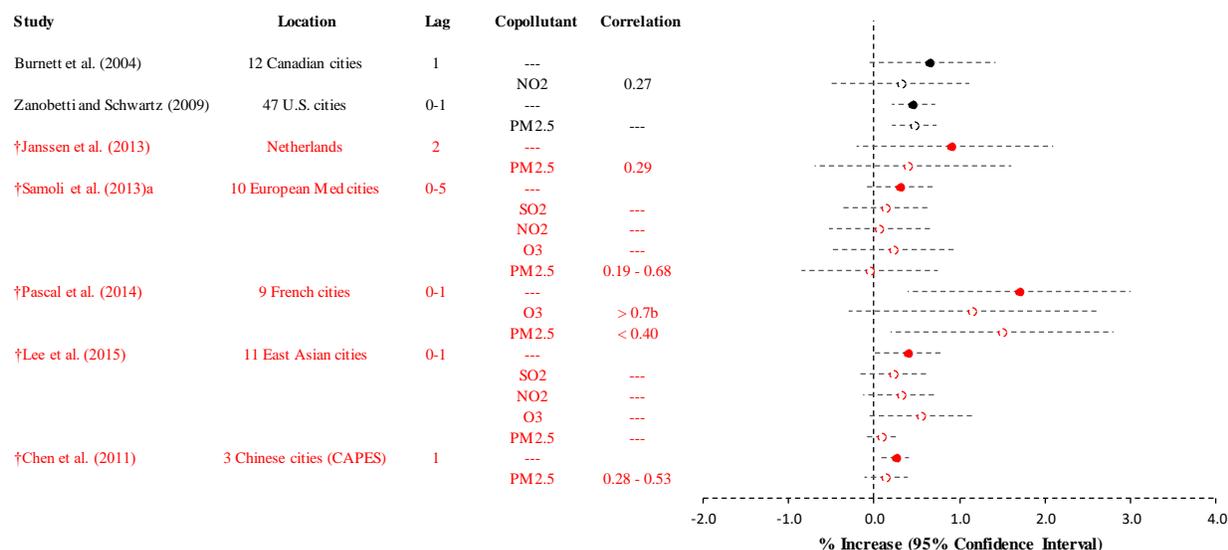
Study	Location	Lag	Copollutant	Correlation
Burnett et al. (2004)	12 Canadian cities	1	---	
			NO2	0.27
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2009)	47 U.S. cities	0-1	---	
			PM2.5	---
†Janssen et al. (2013)	Netherlands	2	---	
			PM2.5	0.29
†Samoli et al. (2013)a	10 European Med cities	0-5	---	
			SO2	---
			NO2	---
			O3	---
			PM2.5	0.19 - 0.68
†Pascal et al. (2014)	9 French cities	0-1	---	
			O3	> 0.7b
			PM2.5	< 0.40
†Lee et al. (2015)	11 East Asian cities	0-1	---	
			SO2	---
			NO2	---
			O3	---
			PM2.5	---
†Chen et al. (2011)	3 Chinese cities (CAPES)	1	---	
			PM2.5	0.28 - 0.53

avg = average; CAPES = China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study; μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NO₂ = nitrogen dioxide; O₃ = ozone; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SO₂ = sulfur dioxide.

Note: †Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. Black circles = single-pollutant model. White circles = copollutant models.

aCopollutant results only presented for a lag of 0−5 days.

bCorrelation is for the summer across cities, no correlation was observed in all-year analyses.

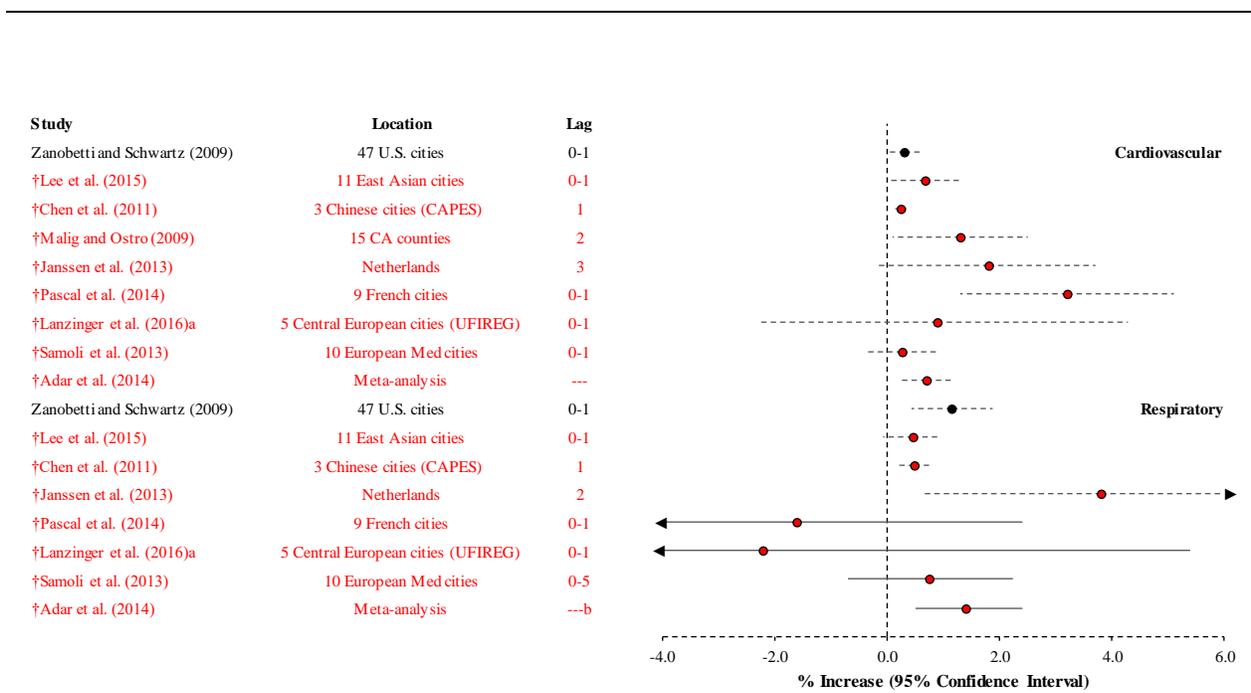Corresponding quantitative results are reported in Supplemental Table S11-11 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Figure 11-28   Summary of associations between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour avg concentrations in single and copollutant models from multicity studies.
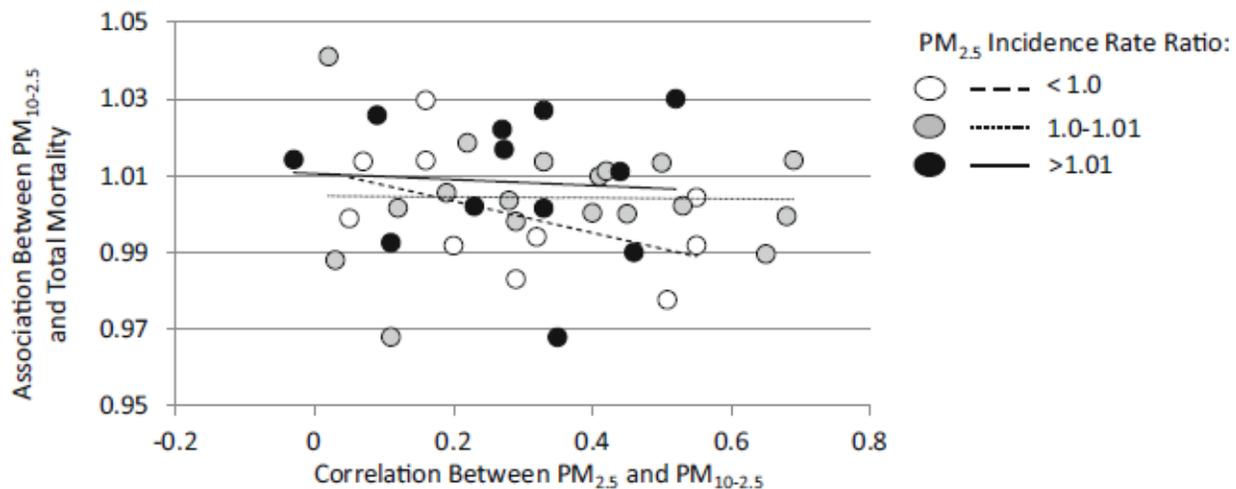
PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

Source: Adar et al. (2014).

Figure 11-29   Incidence rate ratios as a function of the correlation between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations stratified by PM$_{2.5}$ associations.

An evaluation of copollutant models including gaseous pollutants finds that in many instances the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality association is robust or slightly attenuated but remains positive across studies (Figure 11-28). However, the interpretation of results across these studies is complicated by the relative lack of information on the correlation between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants.

Collectively, recent multicity studies provide additional information on whether the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality association is confounded by copollutants. However, uncertainty still remains, particularly with respect to the correlation between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants, which could further inform the copollutant model results observed across studies. Overall, there is some evidence that the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality association remains positive in copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$ and O$_3$, with a more limited number of studies examining NO$_2$ and SO$_2$.

11.3.4.2   Long-Term Temporal Trends and Weather

The studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA that focused on the relationship between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality did not conduct systematic evaluations or sensitivity analyses to examine the potential influence of model specification, specifically pertaining to the control for weather and temporal trends, on the PM$_{10-2.5}$-mortality association. Although a limited evaluation of model

specification for the PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality relationship has been conducted in a few recent multicity studies, compared to PM$_{2.5}$ (see Section 11.1.5.1) the overall evaluation remains rather limited.

Of the multicity studies that examined the influence of model specification, the focus has tended to be on adequate control for temporal trends. Lee et al. (2015a) in a study consisting of 11 East Asian countries examined the influence of altering the df per year to control for temporal trends from 6 to 12. The authors observed that as the df per year increased above 8 there was evidence that the PM$_{10–2.5}$ risk estimate was attenuated but remained positive. The results of the systematic analysis of control for temporal trends in Lee et al. (2015a) may explain those observed in Samoli et al. (2013) where risk estimates were compared across models that selected 8 df/year to control for temporal trends a priori, used the absolute sum of the residuals of the partial autocorrelation function (PACF) to control for temporal trends, or conducted a case-crossover analysis, which inherently removes the need to control for temporal trends. The authors observed that the a priori method of selecting 8 df/year resulted in the most conservative estimate of the PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality association, which indicates that the results of Samoli et al. (2013) are comparable to those of Lee et al. (2015a). However, without knowing the df/year selected through the PACF method it is unclear if the results between the two studies are consistent.

Only Pascal et al. (2014) in the study of nine French cities examined the influence of alternative weather covariates on the PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality association. The authors used two distinct approaches: (1) a traditional analysis where daily mean temperature at lag 0 and lag 1−7 days was used instead of daily maximum and minimum temperature and (2) an alternative approach using a case-crossover design where referent days were matched on days with the same temperature within the same month and year as the case day. Including a covariate for mean temperature instead of daily maximum and minimum temperature resulted in a dramatic reduction in the mortality risk estimate; whereas, when controlling for temperature using the case-crossover approach, the mortality risk estimate was almost identical to that obtained using the main generalized additive Poisson model.

Collectively, the studies that examined model specification indicate some potential sensitivity in PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality risk estimates depending the number of df/year included to control for temporal trends and the weather covariates included in the model. To date, however, the limited number of studies that examined the influence of model specification on the PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality relationship do not allow for a full assessment of model specification and the potential sensitivity of risk estimates.

11.3.5 Effect Modification of the PM$_{10–2.5}$-Mortality Relationship

Relatively few studies have examined effect modification of the PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality relationship. However, consistent with studies focusing on PM$_{2.5}$ and mortality, some studies examine whether specific individual- or population-level characteristics modify the PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality association while other studies focus more broadly on examining those factors that potentially modify that PM$_{10–2.5}$-mortality association. The evaluation of individual- or population-level characteristics that may contribute to a

population being at increased risk of PM-related health effects is detailed in Chapter 12. The following section focuses exclusively on exploring those factors that may modify and further inform the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

11.3.5.1   Season and Temperature

To date, few studies have conducted seasonal analyses to examine whether there is evidence that a specific season modifies the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality-relationship. Lee et al. (2015a) and Samoli et al. (2013), in studies of 11 East Asian cities and 10 European Mediterranean cities, respectively, focused on warm (April−September) and cold (October−March) season analyses. In Lee et al. (2015a), the authors observed a larger association during the cold season (0.71% [95% CI: 0.17, 1.3]; lag 0−1) than during the warm season (0.16% [95% CI: −0.32, 0.64]). These results are the opposite of those observed in Samoli et al. (2013), although confidence intervals were large, associations were larger in magnitude in the warm season over the same lag period of 0−1 days (warm: 0.57% [95% CI: −0.16, 1.3]; cold: 0.26% [95% CI: −0.43, 0.95]). Instead of dividing the year into two seasons, Pascal et al. (2014) examined associations across the four seasons and reported seasonal associations more in line with the results of Samoli et al. (2013). The authors observed positive associations in the spring, summer, and autumn, with evidence of no association in the winter, with the summer and autumn having much larger associations, 4.6% (95% CI: 2.3, 6.9) and 3.3% (95% CI: 1.3, 5.1) at lag 0−1, respectively. Although Samoli et al. (2013) and Pascal et al. (2014) reported a relatively similar pattern of seasonal $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations, the results from Lee et al. (2015a) complicate the interpretation of seasonal associations across studies.

In addition to examining seasonal associations, which in some respect are a proxy for examining the influence of temperature on the relationship between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and mortality, Pascal et al. (2014) also examined through a traditional stratified analysis if the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality association varied between warm (i.e., defined as days above the 97.5th percentile of the temperature distribution) and nonwarm days. The authors reported some evidence of a larger association on warm days (3.9% [95% CI: −3.3, 11.7]; lag 0−1) compared with nonwarm days (1.5% [95% CI: 0.3, 2.7]). These results were further reflected when examining the interaction ratio, which portrays the extra PM effect on warm days (1.04 [95% CI: 0.98, 1.12]).

Overall there is some evidence that warmer temperatures and seasons modify the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality association. However, the limited number of studies that examined both the potential modifying effects of season and temperature complicate the interpretation of results across studies.

11.3.5.2   Role of Exposure Assignment and Exposure Misclassification

Compared to $PM_{2.5}$, relatively few studies have examined the role of different parameters (e.g., distance to monitor) used to assign exposures on the $PM_{10-2.5}$ mortality relationship. Although

similar approaches to assign exposure have been used across PM size fractions, it remains unclear if different parameters impact the observed association and its magnitude. Malig and Ostro (2009), in the case-crossover study of 15 California counties, examined the influence of reducing the buffer size around monitors from 20 to 10 km on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality association when assigning exposure. The authors observed the strongest association at lag 2 when using the 20-km buffers (0.7% [95% CI: −0.1, 1.5]). When restricting the analysis to 10-km buffers around monitors, which reduced the number of cases examined by 40%, the results were almost identical (quantitative results not presented).

11.3.6   Concentration-Response Relationship and Related Issues

11.3.6.1   Lag Structure of Associations

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA that examined the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality often selected lags to examine a priori and did not thoroughly examine the lag structure of associations. Across these studies, positive associations were often observed with mortality at lags ranging from 0 to 1 day (U.S. EPA, 2009). Recent multicity studies provide additional insight on the lag structure of associations for short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality through systematic analyses focusing on both single- and multiday lags. As detailed in Section 11.1.8.1, the focus of this section is on those studies that conducted a systematic evaluation of different lags (e.g., single-day vs. distributed or average of multiple days) and include all single days evaluated in the distributed or multiday average lags (i.e., if a study examines a distributed or multiday average lag of 0−6 days it also examines single-day lags of 0 to 6 days).

Lee et al. (2015a) in the study of 11 East Asian cities examined the lag structure of associations for short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality by focusing on same-day exposure (lag 0) and multiday lags ranging from 0−1 to 0−4 days. Across this lag structure, the authors observed the strongest association, in terms of both magnitude and precision, at lag 0−1 and an association slightly smaller in magnitude across lags ranging from 0−2 to 0−4 days (quantitative results not presented). For each of the multiday lags; however, the confidence intervals were large. The pattern of associations observed in Lee et al. (2015a) is consistent with that reported in Stafoggia et al. (2017) in a study of eight European cities that examined single-day lags ranging from 0 to 10 days. The authors observed evidence of a positive association across lags 0 to 3 days, with the strongest association at lag 1 (quantitative results not presented).

Instead of focusing on single-day lags or a series of multiday lags, Samoli et al. (2013), in a study of 10 European Mediterranean cities, took a different approach to examining the lag structure of associations by focusing on distributed lags indicative of immediate (0−1), delayed (2−5), and prolonged effects (0−5). The authors observed the strongest association at lag 0−1 (0.30% [95%: −0.10, 0.69]), with no evidence of an association at lags 2−5 and 0−5 days.

The results from studies that examined a series of single-day lags along with studies that examined multiday lags are consistent with the collective body of evidence detailed in the 2009 PM ISA. The combination of evidence from the 2009 PM ISA along with the limited number of studies that have systematically evaluated the lag structure of associations provide initial evidence indicating that mortality effects occur at lags ranging from 0 to 1 day.

11.3.6.2 Concentration-Response Relationship and Threshold Analyses

Studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA did not examine the C-R relationship and whether a threshold exists between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality. Only the recent multicity study encompassing 10 European Mediterranean cities conducted by Samoli et al. (2013) provides some insight on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality C-R relationship.

Similar to the analysis for $PM_{2.5}$ detailed in Section 11.1.10, Samoli et al. (2013) conducted a threshold analysis by selecting cutpoints at 5 µg/m^3 increments along the range of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations from 0−20 µg/m^3. The authors assumed there was no risk of mortality below the defined threshold value. Samoli et al. (2013) did not observe any evidence of a threshold, which was reflected in the models with the lowest deviance being those that did not assume the presence of a threshold.

In understanding the relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality it is also important to characterize the relationship along the full distribution of ambient concentrations. Studies that examine the influence of extreme events can provide insight on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship at the high end of the $PM_{10-2.5}$ distribution. In the analysis of 11 East Asian cities, Lee et al. (2015a) examined the influence of high particle concentrations on the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality association through an analysis focusing on (1) the highest 0.5% $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and (2) dust storms. When including the highest 0.5% $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in the analysis, the authors observed an attenuation of the $PM_{10-2.5}$ mortality association at lag 0−1 from 0.35% (95% CI: −0.02, 0.81) to 0.13% (95% CI: 0.01, 0.26). The authors reported a similar observation when examining associations between dust storm (0.07% [95% CI: −0.17, 0.31]; lag 0−1) and nondust storm (0.34% [95% CI: 0.05, 0.62]) periods, which collectively indicate a potentially different relationship between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality at higher particle concentrations. The results of the Lee et al. (2015a) study are supported by an analysis of areas with high $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in the meta-analysis by Adar et al. (2014). When stratifying results by areas with mean concentrations <10 µg/m^3, 10 to <15 µg/m^3, and >15 µg/m^3, the authors observed the smallest associations for study areas with the highest mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

11.3.6.2.1 Summary

Although studies have not focused specifically on the shape of the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality C-R relationship, recent studies do not provide evidence of a threshold. Additionally, studies focusing on high

concentrations provide initial evidence indicating that the shape of the C-R may plateau at higher concentrations; however, there are no statistically based analyses currently available that examine the shape of the C-R relationship to support the observations from these high concentration analyses.

11.3.7   Summary and Causality Determination

Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA a number of multicity studies conducted primarily in Europe and Asia continue to provide evidence of consistent positive associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality. Although these studies contribute to increasing the confidence in the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship, different methods are employed across studies in the measurement of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, which continues to form the main uncertainty in the associations observed and further supports the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA that the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*. While uncertainty in the measurement of $PM_{10-2.5}$ remains, recent studies provide initial evidence that informs additional uncertainties and limitations identified in the studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA, specifically potential copollutant confounding; effect modification (e.g., temperature, season); and the shape of the C-R relationship and whether a threshold exists. The evidence for total mortality is supported by consistent positive associations with cardiovascular mortality, with less consistent evidence for respiratory mortality; however, there is limited coherence and biological plausibility for cause-specific mortality when evaluating different health endpoints across the scientific disciplines (i.e., animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies) for both cardiovascular (Chapter 6) and respiratory (Chapter 5) morbidity. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality with respect to the causality determination for short-term exposures to $PM_{10-2.5}$ using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 11-10.

Table 11-10 Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m^3)[c]
Consistent epidemiologic evidence from multiple studies at relevant PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations	Increases in mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Europe, and Asia Total mortality associations, supported by consistent increases in cardiovascular mortality with less consistent evidence for respiratory mortality in multicity studies conducted in the U.S., Europe, and Asia.	Section 11.3.2 Figure 11-26 Figure 11-27 Section 5.3.7 Section 6.3.8	Mean 24-h avg: U.S.: 12.3 Europe: 7−16 Asia: 10.7[d]−101 Table 11-1
Epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models provides some support for an independent PM$_{10-2.5}$ association	PM$_{10-2.5}$ associations are generally robust, but there are some instances of attenuation in copollutant models with gaseous pollutants and PM$_{2.5}$. However, there is limited information on the correlation between PM$_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants, complicating the interpretation of results. Copollutant analyses with cardiovascular and respiratory mortality are limited to studies conducted in Europe and Asia and indicate that PM$_{10-2.5}$ associations generally remain positive, although attenuated in some instances. When reported, correlations with gaseous copollutants were primarily in the low ($r < 0.4$) to moderate ($r \geq 0.4$ or <0.7) range.	Section 11.3.4.1 Figure 11-28 Section 5.3.7.1.1 Figure 5-46 Section 6.3.8 Figure 6-32	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Across studies PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are measured using a number of approaches (i.e., directly measured from dichotomous sampler, different between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors, and difference of area-wide concentrations of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$), which have not been compared in terms of whether they have similar spatial and temporal correlations.	Table 11-9 Section 3.3.1.1	
Epidemiologic evidence provides some support for a no-threshold C-R relationship	Initial evidence from a study conducted in Europe for a no-threshold relationship, while a study conducted in Asia along with a meta-analysis indicating that the shape of the C-R curve may be different at higher concentrations.	Section 11.3.6.2	

Table 11-10 (Continued): Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects (µg/m³)[c]
Limited biological plausibility from cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity evidence	Cardiovascular morbidity studies provide some evidence for ischemic events from epidemiologic studies, but limited experimental evidence resulting in limited coherence and biological plausibility for PM$_{10-2.5}$-related cardiovascular effects. Collectively, there is limited biological plausibility to support a relationship between short-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, which comprises ~33% of total mortality.[e] Respiratory morbidity studies provide some evidence for effects on pulmonary inflammation and function, which is supported by asthma-related hospital admissions and ED visits, but overall there is limited coherence and biological plausibility for PM$_{10-2.5}$-related respiratory effects. Collectively, there is limited biological plausibility to support a relationship between short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory mortality, which comprises ~9% of total mortality.[e]	Section 6.3.13 Table 6-58 Section 5.3.8 Table 5-37	

avg = average; C-R = concentration-response; ED = emergency department; h = hour; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation coefficient.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to the causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

[d]Median concentration from Lee et al. (2015a).

[e]Statistics taken from NHLBI (2017).

The evidence from recent multicity studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and mortality demonstrates consistent positive associations with total (nonaccidental) mortality, with increases ranging from 0.25% (Chen et al., 2011) to 1.70% (Pascal et al., 2014) at lags of 0 to 2 days in single-pollutant models. However, across studies different approaches have been employed to measure $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (i.e., directly measured from a dichotomous sampler, difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ at collocated monitors, and difference of area-wide concentrations of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$), which have not been compared to determine if their spatial and temporal correlation are similar, contributing uncertainty to the comparison of results across studies (Section 2.4, Section 3.3.1). Recent studies expand the assessment of potential copollutant confounding of the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship, and provide some evidence that $PM_{10-2.5}$ associations remain positive in copollutant models, but there is some evidence that associations are attenuated (Section 11.3.4.1). Overall, the assessment of potential copollutant confounding is limited due to the lack of information on the correlation between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants and the small number of locations in which copollutant analyses have been conducted. Analyses of cause-specific mortality provide some supporting evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality associations, but overall estimates are more uncertain (i.e., wider confidence intervals) and less consistent, specifically for respiratory mortality (Figure 11-27). For both cardiovascular and respiratory mortality there was a limited assessment of potential copollutant confounding, with the pattern of associations and uncertainties similar to those observed for total (nonaccidental) mortality. The assessment of cardiovascular (Chapter 6) and respiratory morbidity (Chapter 5) provides limited biological plausibility for $PM_{10-2.5}$-related cardiovascular and respiratory mortality.

In addition to examining potential copollutant confounding, a few studies also assessed whether statistical models adequately account for temporal trends and weather covariates. To date, this assessment remains limited, but initial evidence indicates that $PM_{10-2.5}$ associations may be sensitive to model specification. An examination of whether associations vary by season and temperature provide some evidence that $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality associations are larger in magnitude during warmer temperatures and seasons, but this pattern was not evident across all studies (Section 11.3.5.1). Across the studies evaluated, a few conducted systematic evaluations of the lag structure of associations. These studies examined either a series of single-day lags or whether there was evidence of an immediate (lag 0−1), delayed (lag 2−5), or prolonged effect (lag 0−5), and provided initial evidence that the $PM_{10-2.5}$ is immediate (i.e., lags 0 to 1 day; Section 11.3.6.1). At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA no studies had assessed the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality C-R relationship, and recent studies have only conducted cursory analyses that do not thoroughly inform the shape of the C-R curve or whether a threshold exists.

Overall, recent epidemiologic studies provide additional support of consistent positive associations between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality, but there remains a large degree of uncertainty due to the various approaches used to measure $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. The lack of information on the spatial and temporal correlation between the various measurement approaches reduces the confidence in the associations observed across studies. Additionally, the evidence from the assessment of short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity provide limited

biological plausibility for $PM_{10-2.5}$-related mortality. Although recent studies attempt to address previously identified uncertainties and limitations in the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship, the overall assessment of potential copollutant confounding, model specification, the lag structure of associations, and the C-R relationship remains limited. **Collectively, this body of evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.**

11.4 Long-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA reported that the evidence was "limited to adequately characterize the association" between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality (U.S. EPA, 2009), noting that findings from the AHSMOG (Chen et al., 2005; McDonnell et al., 2000) and Veterans (Lipfert et al., 2006) cohorts provided limited evidence for an association, especially after adjustment for $PM_{2.5}$ in the models. Each of these studies subtracted $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from PM_{10} concentrations to calculate a concentration for $PM_{10-2.5}$, contributing to uncertainty in their interpretation. Due to the dearth of studies examining the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality, the 2009 PM ISA concluded that the evidence was "inadequate to determine if a causal relationship exists" (U.S. EPA, 2009).[87] Recent studies provide some additional evidence to inform the relationship between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality, although they often have similar limitations to those noted for studies included in the 2009 PM ISA.

11.4.1 Biological Plausibility for Long-Term $PM_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Total Mortality

The preceding chapters characterized evidence related to evaluating the biological plausibility by which long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure may lead to the morbidity effects that are the largest contributors to total (nonaccidental) mortality, specifically cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and metabolic disease (Section 6.4.1, Section 5.4.1, and Section 7.4.1, respectively). This evidence is derived from animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies. Section 6.4.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ could result in initial events, such as an inflammatory response in the lungs, and limited evidence for altered hemostasis and arterial thrombosis. Arterial thrombosis can progress to IHD and thus provides a plausible mechanism by which ED visits and hospital admissions related to IHD can occur. Similarly, Section 5.4.1 characterizes the available evidence by which inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the respiratory system. This includes evidence for markers of oxidative stress and inflammation and enhanced allergen-induced responses and airway changes that could play a

---

[87] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 5-$\mu g/m^3$ increase in annual $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, unless otherwise noted.

role in asthma development and/or exacerbation. However, the evidence for how the initial events and subsequent endpoints could lead to the observed increases in respiratory ED visits and hospital admissions is limited. Section 7.4.1 outlines the limited evidence for an initial event (i.e., pulmonary inflammation) that could initiate mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ could progress to intermediate endpoints and eventually result in population outcomes such as metabolic disease. However, the evidence for how pulmonary inflammation could lead to metabolic disease is limited. Collectively, the progression demonstrated in the available evidence for cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and metabolic disease provides limited support for potential biological pathways by which long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures could result in mortality.

11.4.2   Associations between Long-Term PM$_{10-2.5}$ Exposure and Mortality

Several recent U.S. cohort studies examined the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality in cohorts for which subjects were recruited based on their place of employment. Puett et al. (2009) examined the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality among a cohort of female nurses in the Nurses' Health Study from 13 states in the Northeast and Midwest from 1992 through 2002. Spatiotemporal models were used to assign exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, and the $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were derived via subtraction. The authors observed positive associations with total (nonaccidental) and CHD mortality, with the strongest association observed for fatal CHD events. These associations were attenuated to below the null value in copollutant models that include $PM_{2.5}$. Using a design similar to that of the Nurses' Health Study, Puett et al. (2011) investigated the effect of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ (derived by subtraction of $PM_{2.5}$ from PM_{10}) exposure and mortality among men enrolled in the Health Professionals cohort. Near null associations were observed for both total (nonaccidental) and CHD mortality in this cohort.

A European pooled analysis combined data from 22 existing cohort studies and evaluated the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total [nonaccidental; Beelen et al. (2014a)], cardiovascular (Beelen et al., 2014b), and respiratory (Dimakopoulou et al., 2014) mortality. LUR models were used to assign exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, and the $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were derived via subtraction. The authors applied a common statistical protocol to data from each of the 22 cohorts, from 13 different European countries, in the first stage of the analysis and combined the cohort-specific effects in a second stage. The authors observed a near-null association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total [nonaccidental; Beelen et al. (2014a)], cardiovascular (Beelen et al., 2014b), and respiratory (Dimakopoulou et al., 2014) mortality. The strongest association was observed for the subset of cardiovascular deaths attributable to cerebrovascular disease [HR: 1.17 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.52); Beelen et al. (2014b)], although copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$ were not reported for this comparison. Using the same exposure models used for the pooled cohort study, Dehbi et al. (2016) assigned $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure to two British cohort studies that were pooled together to examine CVD mortality. The British cohorts included follow-up between 1989 and 2015, although $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure estimates were available for 2010−2011.

The authors observed a negative association when exposure was considered on the continuous scale, but positive associations for each quartile when exposure was categorized. However, the confidence intervals were wide and overlapping for all of the results, and the inconsistency may indicate generally null results, but instability in the model. In a separate European cohort, Bentayeb et al. (2015) used the CHIMERE chemical transport model to estimate PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and then subtracted to estimate long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure. The authors observed positive association with total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality, although the association with total (nonaccidental) mortality was attenuated in copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$. The associations with cardiovascular and respiratory mortality were not evaluated in copollutant models.

Recent studies are characterized in Table 11-11. While there are more studies available in this review that examine the association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality, the body of evidence remains limited. In addition, to date all of the studies that have examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality have used the difference method to derive concentrations for $PM_{10-2.5}$, contributing to the uncertainty associated with these effect estimates. Overall, there is no consistent pattern of associations for total, cardiovascular, or respiratory mortality. In the instances where positive associations were observed for long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality, and $PM_{2.5}$ copollutant model results were reported, the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates were often attenuated but still positive after adjusting for $PM_{2.5}$.

Table 11-11 Epidemiologic studies of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

Study	Cohort Location	Mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ μg/m³	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Hazard Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
McDonnell et al. (2000)	AHSMOG (U.S.)	27.3	ZIP code average Subtraction method	Total (men): 1.03 (0.96, 1.10) Resp (men): 1.09 (0.94, 1.28) Lung cancer (men): 1.12 (0.79, 1.60)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: $PM_{2.5}$: Total (men): 0.99 (0.91, 1.08) $PM_{2.5}$: Resp (men): 1.03 (0.86, 1.24)
Chen et al. (2005)	AHSMOG (U.S.)	25.4	ZIP code average Subtraction method	CHD (men): 0.96 (0.81, 1.14) CHD (women): 1.17 (0.98, 1.40)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
Lipfert et al. (2006)	Veterans (U.S.)	16	County average Subtraction method	Total (men): 1.03 (1.01, 1.05)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-11 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

Study	Cohort Location	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ μg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Hazard Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Puett et al. (2009)	Nurses' health (U.S.)	7.7	Spatiotemporal models Subtraction method	Total (women): 1.01 (0.94, 1.09) CHD (women): 1.07 (0.85, 1.33)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$: Total (women): 0.98 (0.91, 1.06) PM$_{2.5}$: CHD (women): 0.95 (0.75, 1.22)
†Puett et al. (2011)	Health professionals (U.S.)	10.1	Spatiotemporal models Subtraction method	Total (men): 0.95 (0.89, 1.03) CHD (men): 1.03 (0.90, 1.18)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$: Total (men): 0.98 (0.90, 1.06) PM$_{2.5}$: CHD (men): 1.05 (0.90, 1.22)
†Beelen et al. (2014a)	ESCAPE (Europe)	4.0−20.7	LUR models Subtraction method	Total: 1.04 (0.98, 1.10)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$: Total: 1.01 (0.92, 1.11)
†Beelen et al. (2014b)	ESCAPE (Europe)	4.0−20.7	LUR models Subtraction method	CVD: 1.02 (0.91, 1.13) IHD: 0.92 (0.77, 1.11) MI: 0.88 (0.71, 1.10) CBVD: 1.17 (0.90, 1.52)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Dimakopoulou et al. (2014)	ESCAPE (Europe)	4.0−20.7	LUR models Subtraction method	Resp: 0.95 (0.76, 1.14)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA
†Dehbi et al. (2016)	Two British cohorts	6.4	Same exposure as ESCAPE	CVD: 0.94 (0.56, 1.60)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: NA

Table 11-11 (Continued): Epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and mortality.

Study	Cohort Location	Mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ µg/m^3	Exposure Assessment	Single Pollutant Hazard Ratio[a] 95% CI	Copollutant Examination
†Bentayeb et al. (2015)	Gazel (France)	8.0	CHIMERE chemical transport model Subtraction method	Total: 1.22 (1.09, 1.37) CVD: 1.32 (0.89, 1.91) Resp: 1.27 (0.96, 1.72)	Correlation (*r*): NA Copollutant models with: PM$_{2.5}$: Total: 1.07 (0.85, 1.37)

AHSMOG = Adventist Health Study on Smog; CBVD = cerebrovascular disease; CHD = coronary heart disease; CHIMERE = a regional chemical transport model; CI = confidence interval; CVD = cardiovascular disease; ESCAPE = European Study of Cohorts for Air Pollution Effects; IHD = ischemic heart disease; LUR = land use regression; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; MI = myocardial infarction; NA = not available; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; *r* = correlation coefficient.

[a]Hazard ratio of mortality per 5-µg/m^3 change in PM$_{10-2.5}$.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

11.4.3   Summary and Causality Determination

Since the completion of the 2009 PM ISA a number of recent cohort studies conducted primarily in the U.S. and Europe provide no consistent evidence for positive associations between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality. In addition to the inconsistent results, all of the studies use the difference of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ (measured at monitors or estimated from models) to estimate PM$_{10-2.5}$, which continues to be a main uncertainty in the positive associations that are observed in some cohorts and further support that the evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*. An additional uncertainty is related to potential copollutant confounding; positive associations observed in the Nurses' Health Study (Puett et al., 2009), AHSMOG (McDonnell et al., 2000), and ESCAPE (Beelen et al., 2014a) cohorts were attenuated to the null when PM$_{2.5}$ was included in the model. The strongest evidence for total mortality comes from the GAZEL cohort (Bentayeb et al., 2015) in France; the authors observed a 22% increase in total mortality associated with increases in PM$_{10-2.5}$. This association remained positive in copollutant models with PM$_{2.5}$ but was attenuated and less precise. There is limited information on biological plausibility and limited coherence across scientific disciplines (i.e., animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies) for cardiovascular (Chapter 6) and respiratory (Chapter 5) morbidity and metabolic disease (Chapter 7). This section describes the evaluation of evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality, with respect to the causality determination for long-term exposures to PM$_{10-2.5}$ using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 11-12.

Overall, recent epidemiologic studies provide inconsistent evidence for positive associations between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality. A positive association between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total mortality, which remained positive in copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$ (Bentayeb et al., 2015), provides the strongest evidence for this relationship. However, there remains a large degree of uncertainty due to the various approaches used to measure $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (see Chapter 3). The lack of information on the spatial and temporal correlation between the various measurement approaches reduces the confidence in the associations observed across studies. Additionally, the evidence from the assessment of long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and metabolic disease provide limited biological plausibility for $PM_{10-2.5}$-related mortality. Although recent studies attempt to address previously identified uncertainties and limitations in the $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship, the overall assessment of potential copollutant confounding remains limited. **Collectively, this body of evidence is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.**

Table 11-12 Summary of evidence that is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	PM$_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations Associated with Effects[c] (µg/m^3)
Evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies is generally supportive but not entirely consistent	Positive associations from several cohort studies, but not a consistent pattern of associations for total mortality	Table 11-11	Mean concentrations across cities: 4.0−27.3
Uncertainty regarding epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models to support and independent PM$_{10-2.5}$ association	PM$_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates often attenuated after adjustment for PM$_{2.5}$	Section 11.3.2	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Across studies, PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are measured using a number of approaches (i.e., directly measured from dichotomous sampler, difference between PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at collocated monitors, and difference of area-wide concentrations of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$), which have not been compared in terms of whether they have similar spatial and temporal correlations	Table 11-11 Section 3.3.1.1	
Biological plausibility from studies of cardiovascular morbidity	Expanded body of evidence provides some evidence for associations between long-term PM$_{10-2.5}$ exposure and IHD and stroke	Section 6.5.2 and Section 6.5.5	Mean (across studies): 7.3−31.0 µg/m^3

IHD = ischemic heart disease; µg/m^3 = microgram per cubic meter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to the causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

11.5 Short-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that the "epidemiologic evidence is inadequate to infer a causal relationship between short-term UFP exposure and mortality" (U.S. EPA, 2009). In both the 2004 PM AQCD and the 2009 PM ISA, a few studies examined the association between short-term UFP exposure and mortality with all of the studies being conducted in Europe. Across studies, there was inconsistency in the lag structure of associations, which was not consistent with the lag structure observed for other PM size fractions, and the interpretation of the evidence was further complicated by the correlation between UFPs and gaseous copollutants, specifically from combustion sources. Additionally, at the completion of the 2009 PM ISA inherent limitations across all UFP epidemiologic studies was evident and also applicable to the mortality studies. Specifically, it was noted that there is a relatively limited amount of monitoring data within the U.S. that is reflected by no U.S.-based studies focusing on short-term UFP exposure and mortality; limited information on the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations; and limited data on the spatial and temporal evolution of UFP size distributions along with data on the composition of UFPs (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Within this ISA, the evaluation of the relationship between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ and mortality focuses on studies that further characterize the relationship, or addresses uncertainties and limitations in the evidence, respectively (Section 11.2.1 and Section 11.3.1). For UFPs, the literature base for all health effects, not just mortality, is much smaller than that for the other PM size fractions. An overall limitation in the health evidence that has complicated the interpretation of results across studies, both those evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and recent studies that specifically examined associations between short-term UFP exposure and mortality, is the different exposure metrics used (i.e., number concentration [NC], mass concentration [MC], surface area concentration [SC]). As detailed in the Preface, the evaluation of the evidence for UFPs relies on studies that examine MC and SC for particles <0.3 µm and NC for any size range that includes particles <0.1 µm (see Preface).

As detailed in Section 11.1.2, within this section the discussion will focus on the evaluation of multicity studies, but a stronger reliance on large single-city studies due to most UFP and mortality studies to date occurring in individual cities. Additionally, compared with studies that examined short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ and mortality, most recent studies of UFPs have not focused on total (nonaccidental) mortality, but instead on cause-specific mortality. As such, cause-specific mortality studies will be discussed in more detail within this section compared to the sections on $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. The multicity and single-city studies discussed throughout this section, along with study-specific details, air quality characteristics, including size fraction and exposure metric, and the location of UFP monitor(s) is detailed in Table 11-13.

Table 11-13 Study-specific details and UFP concentrations from epidemiologic studies in the 2009 PM ISA and recent studies.

Study, Location, Years, Mortality Outcome(s)	UFP Metric, Size Range	Mean	Upper Percentiles	Location of UFP Monitor(s)	Copollutant Examination	Results
Breitner et al. (2009) Erfurt, Germany 1991−2002[a] Total	NC (per cm^3): 10−100 nm[b]	12,910	---	One monitor 1 km south of city center and 40 m from nearest major road[c]	Correlation (r): 0.62 NO_2, 0.51 CO, 0.57 PM_{10}, 0.48 $PM_{2.5}$ Copollutant models examined with: NO_2, CO, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$	% Increase (95% CI) (per 8,439/cm^3) September 1995−February 1998: 5.5 (1.1, 10.5); lag 0−5 March 1998−March 2002: −1.1 (−6.8, 4.9); lag 0−5
Stölzel et al. (2007) Erfurt, Germany 1995−2001 Total cardio-respiratory	NC (per cm^3): 10−30 nm 30−50 nm 50−100 nm 10−100[d] nm	NC 10−30 nm: 9,016 30−50 nm: 2,801 50−100 nm: 1,731 10−100 nm: 13,491	NC: 10−30 nm 75th: 11,574 95th: 21,327 30−50 nm 75th: 3,502 95th: 6,870 50−100 nm 75th: 2,147 95th: 4,202 10−100 nm 75th: 17,030 95th: 31,253	One monitor 1 km south of city center and 40 m from nearest major road	Correlation (r)[e]: (across NC size fractions) 0.60−0.61 NO_2 0.52−0.67 NO 0.50−0.62 CO 0.48−0.74 PM_{10} Copollutant models examined with: NO_2, NO, CO	% Increase (95% CI) (per 9,748/cm^3) Total: 2.9 (0.3, 5.5); lag 4 Cardio-respiratory: 3.1 (0.3, 6.0); lag 4

Table 11-13 (Continued): Study-specific details and UFP concentrations from epidemiologic studies in the 2009 PM ISA and recent studies.

Study, Location, Years, Mortality Outcome(s)	UFP Metric, Size Range	Mean	Upper Percentiles	Location of UFP Monitor(s)	Copollutant Examination	Results
[Kettunen et al. (2007)](#) Helsinki, Finland 1998−2004 Stroke	NC (per cm^3): <100 nm	Cold: 8,986[f] Warm: 7,587[f]	Cold: 75th: 13,970 Max: 52,800 Warm: 75th: 11,100 Max: 23,070	1998–2001: One monitor on 20-m high peninsular a few hundred meters from urban areas March 2001–2004: hilltop 3 km from original site, fourth floor of office building, 100 m from major highway	Correlation (r): Cold 0.37 $PM_{2.5}$ 0.33 PM_{10} 0.18 $PM_{10-2.5}$ 0.47 CO −0.10 O_3 0.68 NO_2 Warm 0.30 $PM_{2.5}$ 0.44 PM_{10} 0.47 $PM_{10-2.5}$ 0.39 CO 0.03 O_3 0.61 NO_2 Copollutant models examined with: NR	% Increase (95% CI) (per 4,979/cm^3) 8.5 (−1.2, 19.1); lag 1
†[Lanzinger et al. (2016)](#)[g] Five central European cities (UFIREG) 2011−2014 Total cardiovascular respiratory	NC (per cm^3): 20−100 nm 20−800 nm[h]	20−100 nm: 4,197−5,880 20−800 nm: 5,799−7,775	Max: 20−100 nm: 13,920−28,800 20−800 nm: 16,710−29,470	One urban or suburban back-ground site in each city with no heavy traffic roads in immediate vicinity	Correlation (r): 20−100 nm: 0.26−0.54 NO_2 0.29−0.43 PM_{10} 0.40−0.51 $PM_{10-2.5}$ 0.25−0.37 $PM_{2.5}$ 20−800 nm: 0.45−0.62 NO_2 0.54−0.59 PM_{10} 0.45−0.58 $PM_{10-2.5}$ 0.49−0.50 $PM_{2.5}$ Copollutant models examined with: NR	% Increase (95% CI) (20−100 nm: per 2,750/cm^3 20−800 nm: 3,675/cm^3) Total: 20−100 nm 0.1 (−2.0, 2.4); lag 0−1 20−800 nm −0.2 (−2.4, 2.1); lag 0−1 Cardiovascular: 20−100 nm −0.2 (−5.5, 5.4); lag 0−5 20−800 nm −0.1 (−5.5, 5.6); lag 2−5 Respiratory: 20−100 nm 9.9 (−6.3, 28.8); lag 0−5 20−800 nm 5.8 (−6.4, 19.7); lag 2−5

Study, Location, Years, Mortality Outcome(s)	UFP Metric, Size Range	Mean	Upper Percentiles	Location of UFP Monitor(s)	Copollutant Examination	Results
†Stafoggia et al. (2017)[i] Eight European cities 1999−2013[i] Total cardiovascular respiratory	NC (per cm^3)[j]: 4−3,000 nm	5,105–34,046	75th: 6,382–44,208 95th: 9,998–73,044	One urban or suburban back-ground site, except for Rome, which was oriented near traffic sources	Correlation (r): 0.13 0.51 PM_{10}, 0.07–0.56 $PM_{2.5}$, 0.09–0.41 $PM_{10–2.5}$, 0.28–0.69 NO_2, 0.07–0.67 CO, −0.52−0.19 O_3 Copollutant models examined with: PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10–2.5}$, NO_2, CO, O_3	% Increase (95% CI) (per 10,000/cm^3) Total: 0.35 (−0.05, 0.75); lag 6 (Quantitative results not presented for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality.)
†Samoli et al. (2016) London, U.K. 2011−2012 Total cardiovascular respiratory	NC (per cm^3)[k]: Total: <3,000 nm Source specific: <600 nm	Total: 12,123[f] Urban background: 1,893[f] Nucleation: 279[f] Secondary: 104[f] Traffic: 2,355[f]	90th: Total: 17,901 Urban background: 4,442 Nucleation: 991 Secondary: 622 Traffic: 3,950	One urban back-ground site	Correlation (r): NR Copollutant models examined with: NR	% Increase (95% CI) (per 5,180/cm^3) <3,000 nm Total: −0.06 (−1.16, 1.06); lag 1 Cardiovascular: −2.04 (−3.94, −0.10); lag 1 Respiratory: −1.86 (−4.50, 0.86); lag 2

Table 11-13 (Continued): Study-specific details and UFP concentrations from epidemiologic studies in the 2009 PM ISA and recent studies.

Study, Location, Years, Mortality Outcome(s)	UFP Metric, Size Range	Mean	Upper Percentiles	Location of UFP Monitor(s)	Copollutant Examination	Results
†Breitner et al. (2011) Beijing, China March 2004−August 2005 Cardiovascular ischemic heart disease cerebrovascular	NC (per cm³): <30 nm 30–100 nm <800 nm SC (μm²/cm³): 0.1–0.3 μm MC (μg/m³): 0.1–0.3 μm	NC[f] <30 nm: 10,430 30–100 nm: 13,260 <800 nm: 33,500 SC[f] 0.1–0.3 μm: 567.0 MC[f] 0.1–0.3 μm: 27.8	NC <30 nm: 75th: 17,120 Max: 61,930 30–100 nm: 75th: 16,380 Max: 31,080 <800 nm: 75th: 40,690 Max: 86,820 SC 0.1–0.3 μm: 75th: 819.6 Max: 2,076.0 MC 0.1–0.3 μm: 75th: 40.2 Max: 105.1	One urban back-ground site a few hundred meters from a major road	Correlation (*r*): NR Copollutant models examined with: NR	% Increase (95% CI) Cardiovascular: NC; lag 0−4 <30 nm (per 7,448/cm³) 2.13 (−1.80, 6.22) 30−100 nm (per 4,150/cm³) 2.99 (−0.66, 6.77) <800 nm (per 12,060/cm³) 4.19 (−0.76, 9.37) SC; lag 0−4 0.1−0.3 μm (per 265.9 μm²/cm³) 0.24 (−2.72, 3.29) MC; lag 0−4 0.1−0.3 μm (per 14.0 μg/m³) 0.13 (−2.87, 3.23)

Table 11-13 (Continued): Study-specific details and UFP concentrations from epidemiologic studies in the 2009 PM ISA and recent studies.

Study, Location, Years, Mortality Outcome(s)	UFP Metric, Size Range	Mean	Upper Percentiles	Location of UFP Monitor(s)	Copollutant Examination	Results
†Leitte et al. (2012) Beijing, China March 2004−August 2005 Respiratory	NC (per cm^3): 3–10 nm 10–30 nm 30–50 nm 50−100 nm 3−100 nm 3−1,000 nm	3–10 nm: 4,700 10–30 nm: 8,600 30–50 nm: 5,700 50−100 nm: 7,700 3–100 nm: 27,000 3−1,000 nm: 34,000	95th: 3–10 nm: 11,000 10–30 nm: 14,000 30–50 nm: 8,200 50−100 nm: 11,400 3–100 nm: 39,000 3−1,000 nm: 46,000	One urban back-ground site, 20 m aboveground, and 500 m from major road	Correlation (r): Across NC size fractions −0.23–0.60 PM_{10}, −0.06–0.51 SO_2, −0.33–0.69 NO_2 Copollutant models examined with: PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2	% Increase (95% CI); lag 0−4 3−10 nm (per 5,300/cm^3) 4.6 (−5.4, 15.6) 10−30 nm (per 5,300/cm^3) 3.5 (−8.5, 17.1) 30−50 nm (per 2,700/cm^3) −1.7 (−11.7, 9.4) 50−100 nm (per 3,800/cm^3) 1.8 (−8.0, 12.7) 3−100 nm (13,000/cm^3) 3.9 (−7.3, 16.4) 3−1,000 nm (per 14,000/cm^3) 8.9 (−3.8, 16.4)

CI = confidence interval; cm = centimeter; CO = carbon monoxide; km = kilometer; m = meter; max = maximum; MC = mass concentration; μm = micrometer; NC = number concentration; nm = nanometer; NO = nitrogen monoxide; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; NR = not reported; O_3 = ozone; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; $PM_{10−2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; r = correlation coefficient; SC = surface area concentration; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; UFIREG = Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Study period October 1, 1991 through March 31, 2002.

[b]Also examined associations with NC 0.01−0.03 μm, 0.03−0.05 μm, and 0.05−0.1 μm.

[c]Particle size distribution measured winter 1991−1992 and 1995 onward, UFP measurements imputed for missing time periods.

[d]Missing data imputed.

[e]Correlations reported only for other criteria pollutants.

[f]Median concentration.

[g]PM only measured in four of the five cities.

[h]For one city the range was 0.02−0.5 μm.

[i]Only three cities explicitly measured particles in the ultrafine range (i.e., <100 nm), and each city had to have at least 3 years of continuous data.

[j]NC used as a proxy for UFPs because only three cities explicitly measured UFPs.

[k]Monitor used for total NC had upper size limit of 3 μm while the monitor used for the source apportionment NC collection had an upper size limit of 0.6 μm.

†Studies published since the 2009 PM ISA.

11.5.1 Biological Plausibility for Short-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

The preceding chapters characterized evidence related to evaluating (to the extent possible) the biological plausibility by which short-term UFP exposure may lead to the morbidity effects that are the largest contributors to total (nonaccidental) mortality, specifically cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity (Section 6.5.1 and Section 5.5.1, respectively). This evidence is derived from animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies. Section 6.5.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to UFP could result in cardiovascular effects. Similarly, Section 5.5.1 characterizes the available evidence by which inhalation exposure to UFP could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the respiratory system. While there is some evidence for initial events, including injury, inflammation, and oxidative stress, the evidence for how these initial events could lead to the subsequent endpoints, and eventually increases in respiratory emergency department (ED) visits and hospital admissions is limited. Collectively, there is limited available evidence for cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity supporting potential biological pathways by which short-term UFP exposures could result in mortality.

11.5.2 Associations between Short-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality in Multicity Studies

The majority of recent studies examining the association between short-term UFP exposure and mortality have primarily been conducted in individual cities. Lanzinger et al. (2016) and Stafoggia et al. (2017) represent the initial multicity studies that examine the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and mortality. Lanzinger et al. (2016) in the UFIREG project (Ultrafine Particles—An Evidence-Based Contribution to the Development of Regional and European Environmental and Health Policy) focused on examining short-term UFP exposure and mortality in five cities in central and eastern Europe, but was limited to approximately 2 years of data in each city. Stafoggia et al. (2017) examined short-term UFP exposure and mortality in a study that consisted of eight European cities mostly in western Europe with at least 3 years of data in each city. Within Lanzinger et al. (2016), the UFP fraction was divided into two distinct metrics and referred to as UFPs where NC was estimated for sizes ranging from 20 to 100 nm and an NC-specific metric that included sizes ranging from 20 to 800 nm with one city having a smaller range of 20 to 500 nm. This approach differed from Stafoggia et al. (2017) where across cities only three explicitly measured particles within the traditional ultrafine range of <100 nm; as a result, NC was used as a proxy for UFPs in each city.

In a time-stratified case-crossover analysis, Lanzinger et al. (2016) examined immediate (lag 0−1), delayed (lag 2−5), and prolonged (lag 0−5) effects of UFP and NC exposure on mortality. Across all of the lags examined for UFP and NC, the authors observed no evidence of an association for

total (nonaccidental) or cardiovascular mortality. Lanzinger et al. (2016) reported a positive, but imprecise, association with respiratory mortality for UFP and NC across all lags with the association largest in magnitude for UFP at lag 0−5 (9.9% [95% CI: −6.3, 28.8] per 2,750/cm^3) and NC at lag 2−5 (5.8% [95% CI: −6.4, 19.7] per 3,675/cm^3). No evidence of an association was observed with respiratory mortality and the other PM size fractions examined. Although some sensitivity analyses focusing on model specification were conducted based on the UFP–respiratory mortality association, the wide confidence intervals complicate the interpretation of these analyses.

While Lanzinger et al. (2016) focused on examining the lag structure of associations across different multiday lags, Stafoggia et al. (2017) focused on examining whether there was evidence of an association between short-term UFP exposure and mortality across a range of single-day lags (i.e., 0 to 10 days). Across the single-day lags examined, the authors reported evidence of positive associations with total (nonaccidental) mortality at lags 5 through 7 ranging from 0.32−0.37%, with associations largest in magnitude for respiratory (lag 6) and cardiovascular (lag 7) mortality also within this range, although there were wide confidence intervals (Figure 11-30). Subsequent copollutant and sensitivity analyses focused specifically on associations reported for lag 6, where single-pollutant models resulted in a 0.35% increase in total (nonaccidental) mortality (95% CI: −0.05, 0.75) for a 10,000 particle/cm^3 increase in 24-hour avg NC.

The results from copollutant analyses indicate that associations with total (nonaccidental) mortality are relatively unchanged in models with CO (0.30%) and O_3 (0.27%), while there was some evidence of an attenuation in models with PM_{10} (0.22%). The authors reported no evidence of an association with NC in copollutant models with $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10–2.5}$, and NO_2, providing some evidence of potential confounding. Complicating the overall interpretation of results from Stafoggia et al. (2017) is that further analysis of the pooled results across cities identified that the positive association observed at lag 6 was largely driven by the city of Rome. As a result, when excluding Rome from the meta-analysis there was no evidence of an association between short-term NC exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality.
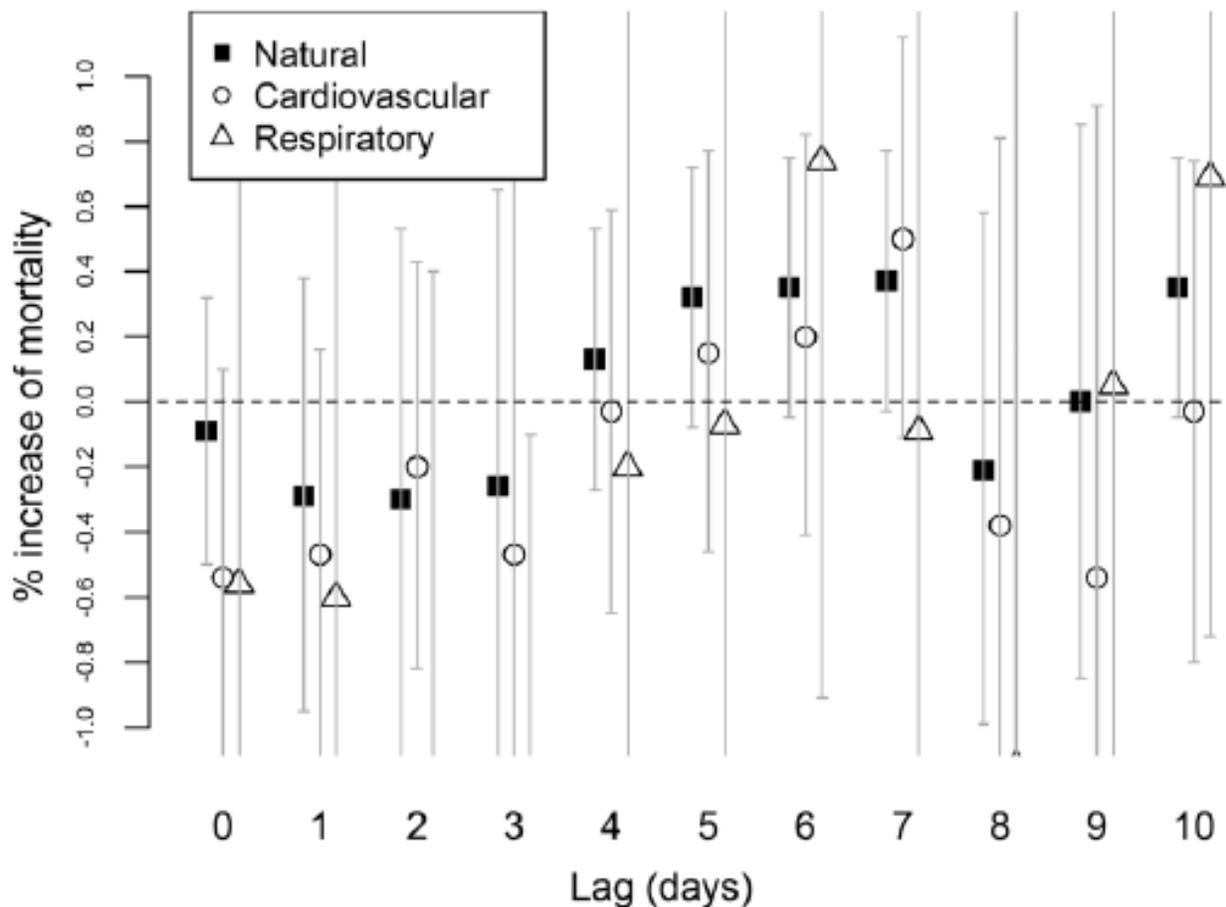
avg = average.

Note: Natural = total (nonaccidental) mortality.

Source: Stafoggia et al. (2017).

Figure 11-30   Percent increase in total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality across eight European cities for a 10,000 number/cm³ increase in 24-hour avg number concentration (NC) across lags 0 to 10 days.

11.5.3   Associations between Short-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality in Single-City Studies

Recent single-city studies all examined a number of different size fractions of particles within the ultrafine range along with exposure metrics, as detailed in Table 11-13. In many cases the size fractions examined reflect the monitor used. For example, some monitors that measure NC result in a larger size distribution being measured than others (Section 2.4.3). As a result, the NC metric is considered a proxy

for UFP exposure due to the potential for particles larger than the traditional 100 nm cutoff for UFPs being included in the measurement (Section 2.4.3.1). Overall, the inconsistency in the size fractions examined across studies complicates the interpretation of results, but collectively can inform if there is evidence of a relationship between short-term UFP exposure and mortality.

The single-city studies conducted to date that examined short-term UFP exposure and mortality are limited to Europe and Asia. Samoli et al. (2016) in a study conducted in London, U.K. used a traditional source apportionment method (i.e., positive matrix factorization) to identify UFP sources based on NC data. The source apportionment analyses identified four sources each with a different peak in the size distribution: urban background (30 nm), nucleation (70 nm), secondary (20 nm), and traffic (250 nm). In analyses focusing on total (nonaccidental) and cardiovascular mortality at lag 1 and respiratory mortality at lag 2, the authors reported no evidence of an association with total NC. When examining source-specific NC, a small positive association was observed for total (nonaccidental) mortality and nucleation and traffic sources (~0.20% increase), but confidence intervals are wide. There was no evidence of an association with any NC sources and cardiovascular mortality with evidence of a positive association between respiratory mortality and only the urban background source (1.4% increase [95% CI: −0.97, 3.89] for a 1,806 number/cm^3 increase). When measuring NC, although a large percentage of particles are <0.1 µm (see Section 2.4.3.1), the authors used two different types of monitors with different size ranges for the NC and source-specific NC analysis, resulting in some degree of uncertainty when comparing the NC and source-specific NC results.

The single-city studies conducted in China systematically examined various UFP size fractions and exposure metrics. Breitner et al. (2011) and Leitte et al. (2012) were both conducted in Beijing, China over the same study duration, but focused on different UFP size fractions and metrics as well as mortality outcomes. Both Breitner et al. (2011) and Leitte et al. (2012) examined some particle size ranges that are outside the scope of the UFP–mortality evaluation and are detailed in Section 11.1.9. In a study focusing on cardiovascular-related mortality, Breitner et al. (2011), in addition to focusing on NC, converted NC to SC, assuming spherical particles with constant density, and MC, assuming a density of 1.5 g/cm^3. For cardiovascular mortality, the authors observed positive associations but with wide confidence intervals for all NC metrics at lag 0−4 days (see Table 11-13). Positive, but uncertain, associations were also observed for $SC_{0.1-0.3}$ and $MC_{0.1-0.3}$ at lag 0−4 days ($SC_{0.1-0.3}$: 0.24% [95% CI: −2.72, 3.29] per IQR [265.9 µm^2/cm^3]; $MC_{0.1-0.3}$: 0.13% [95% CI: −2.87, 3.23] per IQR [14.0 µg/m^3]). When comparing the multiday lag results to single-day lags, there was variability in the magnitude and direction of the association across single-day lags across metrics, while the multiday average lag was consistently positive. A similar pattern of associations was observed for ischemic heart disease mortality. Copollutant models focused only on the Aitken mode particles and NC_1 at lag 2. Across the copollutant models, when including the other size fractions examined in the model ranging up to 1 µm, both Aitken mode particles (0.03−0.1 µm) and NC_1 (<0.8 µm) associations were robust. Breitner et al. (2011) also examined whether the UFP associations were modified by specific types of air masses identified through cluster analysis. The authors did not observe any evidence that air mass origin modified NC associations; however,

SECTION 11.5: Short-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

mortality associations at lag 2 for the SC and MC metrics were stronger for air masses representative of stagnant air masses and air masses originating from southern China.

Unlike Breitner et al. (2011), Leitte et al. (2012) only focused on NC metrics and respiratory mortality. Across the different UFP size fractions, the authors reported consistent positive associations between respiratory mortality and NC for all particle fractions between 3 nm and 1 µm at lag 2, but confidence intervals were wide. Focusing on lag 0−3 days, the strongest association was observed for NC_{total}, which was defined as particles ranging in size from 3 nm−1 µm where Leitte et al. (2012) reported an 8.9% (95%CI: −3.8, 23.3) increase in respiratory mortality per IQR increase (14,000 number/cm^3). In comparison, for UFP, which was defined as particles ranging in size from 3−100 nm, the authors observed a 3.9% (95%CI: −7.3, 16.4) increase per IQR increase (13,000 number/cm^3). When comparing the results from single-day lags to multiday averages (i.e., 0−4 and 0−5 days), the magnitude of the association between all of the size fractions, except the 30−50 nm size fraction, and respiratory mortality were larger in magnitude, but the confidence intervals were also larger compared to the single-day lag estimates. Whereas Breitner et al. (2011) only focused on copollutant models with other UFP size fractions, Leitte et al. (2012) examined gaseous pollutants, for NC_{total} and found associations remained relatively unchanged in models with NO_2 and SO_2 (Figure 11-31).

Leitte et al. (2012) also examined potential modification of the respiratory mortality and UFP relationship by different air masses, focusing on the NC_{total} fraction, and similar to the cardiovascular mortality results in Breitner et al. (2011), observed some evidence that particularly stagnant air masses as well as air masses originating from some areas of China may modify the NC_{total} association.
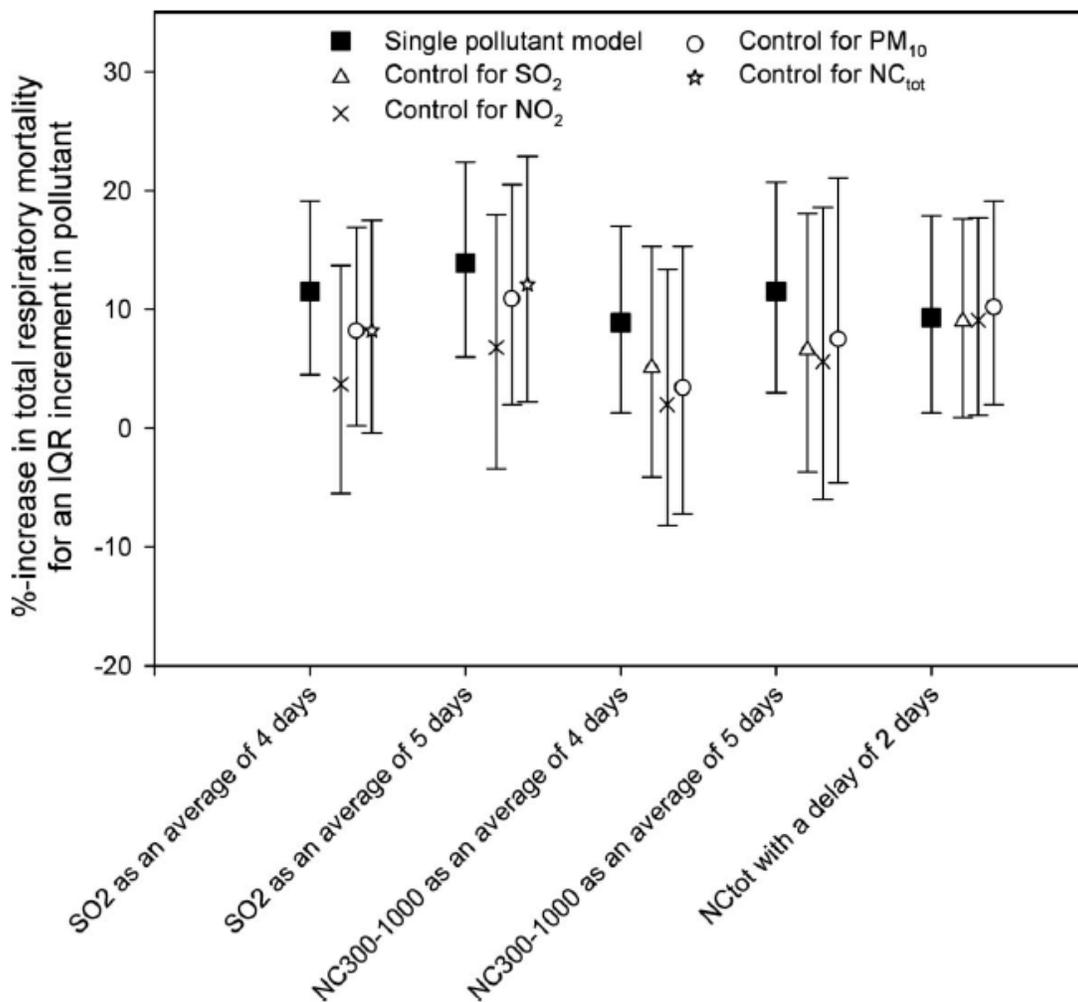
IQR = interquartile range; $NC_{300-1,000}$ = number concentration for particles 300−1,000 nm; NC_{tot} = total number concentration; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; PM_{10} = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 µm; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.

Source: Leitte et al. (2012).

Figure 11-31 **Association between short-term number concentration for particles 300−1,000 nm ($NC_{300-1,000}$) and total number concentration (NC_{total}) exposure in single and copollutant models and respiratory mortality in Beijing, China.**

11.5.4   Summary and Causality Determination

Compared to the examination of other PM size fractions, a smaller number of studies have examined the association between short-term UFP exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality. At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, the overall body of evidence was limited and based on a few single-city

studies that provided some evidence of positive associations, but at lags longer than those observed for other PM size fractions. Recent evidence from both multi- and single-city studies provides additional insight on the relationship between short-term UFP exposure and mortality, but the uncertainties and limitations in the evidence identified in the 2009 PM ISA remain, including, but not limited to (1) the metric to examine UFP exposures (i.e., NC, SC, or MC); (2) the size range to consider when examining UFP exposures; (3) exposure measurement error due to the spatial and temporal variability in UFPs; and (4) the correlation between UFPs and gaseous pollutants, which collectively continue to support that the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*. Although there is evidence of positive associations for NC for different size fractions in a few studies, confidence intervals are often wide, and studies did not monitor and, subsequently examine, the same UFP size fractions complicating the interpretation of results across studies. Additionally, there is limited and inconsistent cardiovascular (Chapter 6) and respiratory (Chapter 5) morbidity evidence to provide biological plausibility to support the positive associations observed in some studies for total mortality. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality, with respect to the causality determination for short-term exposures to UFPs using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 11-14.

Recent multi- and single-city studies that examined the association between short-term UFP exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality provide inconsistent evidence of a positive association, which is further supported by studies that examined cardiovascular and respiratory mortality. The evaluation of the evidence from recent studies is complicated by the different UFP size fractions examined and exposure metrics used (i.e., NC, SC, and MC). Across studies, the majority primarily examined UFP associations using the NC metric, but the range of size fractions examined varied preventing a complete comparison of the pattern of associations across studies. Of the few studies that examined copollutant confounding, the focus was on examining associations with NC. In the assessment of copollutant confounding, the NC size fractions examined varied from focusing on a specific size fraction range (e.g., 0.03−0.1 µm) to total NC. The copollutant model results provided evidence that the NC associations were both robust and sensitive to adjustment depending on the PM size fraction and gaseous pollutant included in the model.

Across epidemiologic studies that examined short-term UFP exposure and mortality, an inherent limitation is the use of primarily one monitoring site to estimate exposure, which potentially contributes to exposure measurement error. The potential for exposure measurement error is reflected in the limited number of studies demonstrating greater spatial variability in UFP concentrations (i.e., NC) as well as changes in the particle size distribution at increasing distances from sources (Section 2.5.1.1.5, Section 2.5.1.2.4, Section 3.4.5). There is also limited information on the temporal variability in UFP concentrations (i.e., NC) over an urban area (Section 2.5.2.2.3).

Table 11-14 Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Inconsistent epidemiologic evidence from a limited number of studies at relevant UFP concentrations	Some evidence of positive, but imprecise, increases in mortality in multicity and single-city studies conducted in Europe and Asia, with no studies conducted in the U.S. Limited evidence of positive associations for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality in multi- and single-city studies conducted in Europe, and Asia, with no studies conducted in the U.S.	Section 11.5.2 Section 11.5.3 Table 11-13 Section 5.5.8 Section 6.5.8	24−h avg: NC: Variability in UFP size ranges examined prevents providing a range. SC ($\mu m^2/cm^3$) 0.1−0.3 μm: 567.0 MC ($\mu g/m^3$) 0.1−0.3 μm: 27.8
Limited epidemiologic evidence from copollutant models for an independent UFP association	Some evidence that UFP associations using the NC metric are relatively unchanged with CO and O_3 and other NC size ranges, but potentially attenuated with $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and NO_2.	Section 11.5.2 Section 11.5.3	
Uncertainty regarding exposure metric and UFP size fraction	Inconsistency in the UFP metric used (i.e., NC, SC, and MC) and UFP size fraction examined complicating interpretation of results across studies.	Section 11.4.1	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	All studies relied on one monitor to measure UFPs, which is inadequate based on limited data demonstrating both that there is greater spatial variability in UFPs (i.e., NC) and that the particle size distribution changes with distance from source. Additionally, there is limited information on the temporal variability in UFP concentrations.	Section 2.5.1.1.5 Section 2.5.1.2.4 Section 2.5.2.2.3 Section 3.4.5 Table 11-13	
Limited and inconsistent evidence for biological plausibility from cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity	Limited evidence from studies examining short-term UFP exposure and respiratory and cardiovascular effects provide limited biological plausibility for a relationship between short-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular- and respiratory-related mortality.	Section 5.5 Section 6.7	

avg = average; cm = centimeter; CO = carbon monoxide; h = hour; MC = mass concentration; $\mu g/m^3$ = microgram per cubic meter; μm = micrometer; NC = number concentration; NO_2 = nitrogen dioxide; O_3 = ozone; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; SC = surface area concentration; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b).

[b]Describes the key evidence and references, supporting or contradicting, contributing most heavily to the causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations and metric (i.e., number concentration [NC], surface area concentration [SC], mass concentration [MC]) with which the evidence is substantiated.

SECTION 11.5: Short-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

Overall, recent epidemiologic studies that examined short-term UFP exposure and mortality provide limited and inconsistent evidence of a positive association in both single and copollutant models. There is also limited evidence of biological plausibility from the assessment of short-term UFP exposures and respiratory and cardiovascular morbidity to support potential UFP-related mortality (Section 5.5, Section 6.5). Additionally, across studies there is a lack of consistency in terms of the UFP metric and size fractions examined, which complicate the interpretation of results, along with the potential for exposure measurement error due to uncertainty in the spatial and temporal variability in UFP concentrations. **Collectively, the epidemiologic evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between short-term UFP exposure and total mortality.**

11.6   Long-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

The 2009 PM ISA reported that no epidemiologic studies evaluated the effects of long-term UFP exposure and mortality, concluding that the evidence was "inadequate to determine if a causal relationship exists between long-term UFP exposure and mortality." A recent study provides some additional evidence to inform the relationship between long-term UFP exposure and mortality, although the overall evidence base remains limited.

11.6.1   Biological Plausibility for Long-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

The preceding chapters characterized evidence related to evaluating the biological plausibility by which long-term UFP exposure may lead to the morbidity effects that are the largest contributors to total (nonaccidental) mortality, specifically cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity (Section 6.6.1 and Section 5.6.1, respectively). This evidence is derived from animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies. Section 6.6.1 outlines the available evidence for plausible mechanisms by which inhalation exposure to UFPs could result in initial events to endpoints relevant to the cardiovascular system. Similarly, Section 5.6.1 characterizes the available evidence by which inhalation exposure to UFPs could progress from initial events to endpoints relevant to the respiratory system. This evidence is limited to several experimental studies of oxidative stress and inflammatory changes that do not provide consistent evidence for initial events or progression along a plausible pathway from UFP exposure to respiratory health endpoints. Collectively, there is limited available evidence for cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity supporting potential biological pathways by which long-term UFP exposures could result in mortality.

11.6.2 Associations between Long-Term UFP Exposure and Total Mortality

In 2009, Hoek et al. (2009) published an expert elicitation in which 11 European experts in epidemiology, toxicology, and clinical science were asked to quantify the relationship between UFP exposure and health endpoints, including mortality. The experts emphasized that the lack of studies examining long-term UFP exposure and mortality contributed greatly to the uncertainty of this relationship. The experts were asked to estimate the "percent change in annual, total (nonaccidental) mortality in the general EU [European Union] population resulting from a permanent 1,000 particles/cm^2 reduction in annual average UFP across Europe (given a population-weighted baseline concentration of 20,000 particles/cm^2)." While there was substantial variability, the median response from the experts was a 0.30% decrease in annual, total (nonaccidental) mortality, although none of the experts excluded the possibility that UFPs had no effect. In a recent study, Ostro et al. (2015) examined the association between UFP (<0.1 µm) mass concentrations and mortality among women in the California Teachers Study. The authors used a chemical transport model to predict UFP concentrations with a 4-km spatial resolution, observing a positive association with IHD mortality (HR: 1.10 [95% CI: 1.02, 1.18] per 0.969 µg/m^3 increase). Associations with total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality were near the null value.

Overall, the literature base for long-term UFP exposure and mortality remains very small, with one study (Ostro et al., 2015) reporting results for UFP mass concentration. There are no studies that examine UFP number concentration. An expert elicitation conducted in Europe (Hoek et al., 2009) asked experts in epidemiology, toxicology, and clinical sciences to review the available evidence for the health effects of UFPs. The experts concluded that long-term exposure could affect mortality risk, but due to the small literature base and associated uncertainties, they could not rule out the possibility of no UFP effect on mortality.

11.6.3 Summary and Causality Determination

This section describes the evaluation of evidence for total (nonaccidental) mortality, with respect to the causality determination for long-term exposures to UFPs using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The key evidence, as it relates to the causal framework, is summarized in Table 11-15. Compared to the examination of other PM size fractions, a smaller number of studies have examined the association between long-term UFP exposure and total (nonaccidental) mortality. At the completion of the 2009 PM ISA, there were no available studies examining long-term UFP exposure and total mortality. Recent evidence from the California Teachers Study provides little insight on the relationship between long-term UFP exposure and mortality due to generally null associations and the uncertainties and limitations in the evidence base. Additionally, there is limited and inconsistent cardiovascular (Chapter 6) and respiratory (Chapter 5) morbidity evidence to provide

biological plausibility to support an association between UFPs and total mortality. **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and total mortality.**

Table 11-15 Summary of evidence that is *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship* between long-term UFP exposure and total mortality.

Rationale for Causality Determination[a]	Key Evidence[b]	Key References[b]	UFP Concentrations Associated with Effects[c]
Limited and inconsistent epidemiologic evidence	Single study observes generally null association with total mortality	Ostro et al. (2015)	1,293 ng/m^3
Uncertainty regarding potential confounding by copollutants	No studies examine potential confounding of UFP associations by copollutants	Section 11.6.2	
Uncertainty regarding exposure measurement error	Chemical transport model to predict UFP concentrations with a 4-km spatial resolution	Ostro et al. (2015)	
Uncertainty regarding biological plausibility	Little evidence for long-term UFP exposure and cardiovascular or respiratory morbidity	Section 5.6 and Section 6.6	

ng = nanogram; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]Based on aspects considered in judgments of causality and weight of evidence in causal framework in Table I and Table II of the Preamble.

[b]Describes the key evidence and references contributing most heavily to the causality determination and, where applicable, to uncertainties or inconsistencies. References to earlier sections indicate where the full body of evidence is described.

[c]Describes the UFP concentrations with which the evidence is substantiated.

11.7   References

Adar, SD; Filigrana, PA; Clements, N; Peel, JL. (2014). Ambient coarse particulate matter and human health: A systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Curr Environ Health Rep 1: 258-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40572-014-0022-z.

American Heart Association. (2011). Cardiovascular disease statistics. Available online at http://web.archive.org/web/20110410093532/http://www.americanheart.org/presenter.jhtml?identifier=4478 (accessed April 12, 2011).

Atkinson, RW; Kang, S; Anderson, HR; Mills, IC; Walton, HA. (2014). Epidemiological time series studies of PM2.5 and daily mortality and hospital admissions: a systematic review and meta-analysis [Review]. Thorax 69: 660-665. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2013-204492.

Austin, E; Coull, B; Thomas, D; Koutrakis, P. (2012). A framework for identifying distinct multipollutant profiles in air pollution data. Environ Int 45: 112-121. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2012.04.003.

Baccarelli, AA; Hales, N; Burnett, RT; Jerrett, M; Mix, C; Dockery, DW; Pope, CA. (2016). Particulate air pollution, exceptional aging, and rates of centenarians: a nationwide analysis of the United States, 1980-2010. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1744-1750. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP197.

Basagaña, X; Jacquemin, B; Karanasiou, A; Ostro, B; Querol, X; Agis, D; Alessandrini, E; Alguacil, J; Artiñano, B; Catrambone, M; de La Rosa, JD; Díaz, J; Faustini, A; Ferrari, S; Forastiere, F; Katsouyanni, K; Linares, C; Perrino, C; Ranzi, A; Ricciardelli, I; Samoli, E; Zauli-Sajani, S; Sunyer, J; Stafoggia, M. (2015). Short-term effects of particulate matter constituents on daily hospitalizations and mortality in five South-European cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES project. Environ Int 75: 151-158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.11.011.

Baxter, LK; Crooks, JL; Sacks, JD. (2017). Influence of exposure differences on city-to-city heterogeneity in PM2.5-mortality associations in US cities. Environ Health 16: 1. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0208-y.

Baxter, LK; Duvall, RM; Sacks, J. (2013). Examining the effects of air pollution composition on within region differences in PM(2.5) mortality risk estimates. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 457-465. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.114.

Baxter, LK; Sacks, JD. (2014). Clustering cities with similar fine particulate matter exposure characteristics based on residential infiltration and in-vehicle commuting factors. Sci Total Environ 470-471: 631-638. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.10.019.

Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Serre, M; Martin, RV; Lee, S; van Donkelaar, A; Ross, Z; Su, J; Burnett, RT. (2013). A hybrid approach to estimating national scale spatiotemporal variability of PM2.5 in the contiguous United States. Environ Sci Technol 47: 7233-7241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es400039u.

Beelen, R; Hoek, G; Houthuijs, D; van den Brandt, PA; Goldbohm, RA; Fischer, P; Schouten, LJ; Armstrong, B; Brunekreef, B. (2009). The joint association of air pollution and noise from road traffic with cardiovascular mortality in a cohort study. Occup Environ Med 66: 243-250. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2008.042358.

Beelen, R; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Stafoggia, M; Andersen, ZJ; Weinmayr, G; Hoffmann, B; Wolf, K; Samoli, E; Fischer, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Vineis, P; Xun, WW; Katsouyanni, K; Dimakopoulou, K; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Modig, L; Havulinna, AS; Lanki, T; Turunen, A; Oftedal, B; Nystad, W; Nafstad, P; De Faire, U; Pedersen, NL; Ostenson, CG; Fratiglioni, L; Penell, J; Korek, M; Pershagen, G; Eriksen, KT; Overvad, K; Ellermann, T; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Sugiri, D; Krämer, U; Heinrich, J; de Hoogh, K; Key, T; Peters, A; Hampel, R; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Schaffner, E; Probst-Hensch, N; Künzli, N; Schindler, C; Schikowski, T; Adam, M; Phuleria, H; Vilier, A; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Declercq, C; Grioni, S; Krogh, V; Tsai, MY; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Tamayo, I; Amiano, P; Dorronsoro, M; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2014a). Effects of long-term exposure to air pollution on natural-cause mortality: an analysis of 22 European cohorts within the multicentre ESCAPE project. Lancet 383: 785-795. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)62158-3.

Beelen, R; Stafoggia, M; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Andersen, ZJ; Xun, WW; Katsouyanni, K; Dimakopoulou, K; Brunekreef, B; Weinmayr, G; Hoffmann, B; Wolf, K; Samoli, E; Houthuijs, D; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Olsson, D; Salomaa, V; Lanki, T; Yli-Tuomi, T; Oftedal, B; Aamodt, G; Nafstad, P; De Faire, U; Pedersen, NL; Ostenson, CG; Fratiglioni, L; Penell, J; Korek, M; Pyko, A; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Becker, T; Eeftens, M; Bots, M; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Sugiri, D; Krämer, U; Heinrich, J; de Hoogh, K; Key, T; Peters, A; Cyrys, J; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Schaffner, E; Probst-Hensch, N; Dratva, J; Ducret-Stich, R; Vilier, A; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Stempfelet, M; Grioni, S; Krogh, V; Tsai, MY; Marcon, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Tamayo, I; Amiano, P; Dorronsoro, M; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Vineis, P; Hoek, G. (2014b). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiovascular mortality: An analysis of 22 European cohorts. Epidemiology 25: 368-378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000076.

Beevers, SD; Kitwiroon, N; Williams, ML; Kelly, FJ; Ross Anderson, H; Carslaw, DC. (2013). Air pollution dispersion models for human exposure predictions in London. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 647-653. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.6.

Bentayeb, M; Wagner, V; Stempfelet, M; Zins, M; Goldberg, M; Pascal, M; Larrieu, S; Beaudeau, P; Cassadou, S; Eilstein, D; Filleul, L; Le Tertre, A; Medina, S; Pascal, L; Prouvost, H; Quénel, P; Zeghnoun, A; Lefranc, A. (2015). Association between long-term exposure to air pollution and mortality in France: A 25-year follow-up study. Environ Int 85: 5-14. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.08.006.

Breitner, S; Liu, L; Cyrys, J; Brüske, I; Franck, U; Schlink, U; Leitte, AM; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Wehner, B; Hu, M; Pan, XC; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2011). Sub-micrometer particulate air pollution and cardiovascular mortality in Beijing, China. Sci Total Environ 409: 5196-5204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.023.

Breitner, S; Stölzel, M; Cyrys, J; Pitz, M; Wölke, G; Kreyling, W; Küchenhoff, H; Heinrich, J; Wichmann, H; Peters, A. (2009). Short-term mortality rates during a decade of improved air quality in Erfurt, Germany. Environ Health Perspect 117: 448-454. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11711.

Brook, RD; Cakmak, S; Turner, MC; Brook, JR; Crouse, D; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Villeneuve, PJ; Brion, O; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Rajagopalan, S; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA, III; Burnett, RT. (2013). Long-term fine particulate matter exposure and mortality from diabetes in Canada. Diabetes Care 36: 3313-3320. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/dc12-2189.

Burnett, RT; Goldberg, MS. (2003). Size-fractionated particulate mass and daily mortality in eight Canadian cities. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Burnett, RT; Stieb, D; Brook, JR; Cakmak, S; Dales, R; Raizenne, M; Vincent, R; Dann, T. (2004). Associations between short-term changes in nitrogen dioxide and mortality in Canadian cities. Arch Environ Occup Health 59: 228-236. http://dx.doi.org/10.3200/AEOH.59.5.228-236.

Carey, IM; Atkinson, RW; Kent, AJ; van Staa, T; Cook, DG; Anderson, HR. (2013). Mortality associations with long-term exposure to outdoor air pollution in a national English cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 187: 1226-1233. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201210-1758OC.

Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Gariazzo, C; Stafoggia, M; Sozzi, R; Davoli, M; Forastiere, F. (2013). Long-term exposure to urban air pollution and mortality in a cohort of more than a million adults in Rome. Environ Health Perspect 121: 324-331. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205862.

Chen, H; Burnett, RT; Copes, R; Kwong, JC; Villeneuve, PJ; Goldberg, MS; Brook, RD; van Donkelaar, A; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Brook, JR; Kopp, A; Tu, JV. (2016). Ambient fine particulate matter and mortality among survivors of myocardial infarction: population-based cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1421-1428. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP185.

Chen, LH; Knutsen, SF; Shavlik, D; Beeson, WL; Petersen, F; Ghamsary, M; Abbey, D. (2005). The association between fatal coronary heart disease and ambient particulate air pollution: Are females at greater risk? Environ Health Perspect 113: 1723-1729. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8190.

SECTION 11.7: References

Chen, R; Li, Y; Ma, Y; Pan, G; Zeng, G; Xu, X; Chen, B; Kan, H. (2011). Coarse particles and mortality in three Chinese cities: the China Air Pollution and Health Effects Study (CAPES). Sci Total Environ 409: 4934-4938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.058.

Chi, GC; Hajat, A; Bird, CE; Cullen, MR; Griffin, BA; Miller, KA; Shih, RA; Stefanick, ML; Vedal, S; Whitsel, EA; Kaufman, JD. (2016). Individual and neighborhood socioeconomic status and the association between air pollution and cardiovascular disease. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1840-1847. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP199.

Correia, AW; Pope, CA, III; Dockery, DW; Wang, Y; Ezzati, M; Dominici, F. (2013). Effect of air pollution control on life expectancy in the United States: an analysis of 545 U.S. counties for the period from 2000 to 2007. Epidemiology 24: 23-31. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182770237.

Cox, LA, Jr; Popken, DA. (2015). Has reducing fine particulate matter and ozone caused reduced mortality rates in the United States? Ann Epidemiol 25: 162-173. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2014.11.006.

Crouse, D; Philip, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Jessiman, B; Peters, PA; Weichenthal, S; Brook, J. R.; Hubbell, B; Burnett, RT. (2016). A new method to jointly estimate the mortality risk of long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and its components. Sci Rep 6: 18916. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep18916.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; Hystad, P; Brook, JR; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Villeneuve, PJ; Jerrett, M; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, RD; Robichaud, A; Menard, R; Burnett, RT. (2015). Ambient PM 2.5, O 3, and NO 2 exposures and associations with mortality over 16 years of follow-up in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1180-1186. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409276.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Goldberg, MS; Villeneuve, PJ; Brion, O; Khan, S; Atari, DO; Jerrett, M; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, JR; Martin, RV; Stieb, D; Burnett, RT. (2012). Risk of nonaccidental and cardiovascular mortality in relation to long-term exposure to low concentrations of fine particulate matter: a Canadian national-level cohort study. Environ Health Perspect 120: 708-714. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104049.

Dai, L; Zanobetti, A; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Associations of fine particulate matter species with mortality in the United States: a multicity time-series analysis. Environ Health Perspect 122: 837-842. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307568.

Davis, JA; Meng, Q; Sacks, JD; Dutton, SJ; Wilson, WE; Pinto, JP. (2011). Regional variations in particulate matter composition and the ability of monitoring data to represent population exposures. Sci Total Environ 409: 5129-5135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.013.

de Keijzer, C; Agis, D; Ambrós, A; Arévalo, G; Baldasano, JM; Bande, S; Barrera-Gómez, J; Benach, J; Cirach, M; Dadvand, P; Ghigo, S; Martinez-Solanas, È; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Cadum, E; Basagaña, X; group, M-HS. (2016). The association of air pollution and greenness with mortality and life expectancy in Spain: A small-area study. Environ Int 99: 170-176. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.11.009.

Dehbi, HM; Blangiardo, M; Gulliver, J; Fecht, D; de Hoogh, K; Al-Kanaani, Z; Tillin, T; Hardy, R; Chaturvedi, N; Hansell, AL. (2016). Air pollution and cardiovascular mortality with over 25years follow-up: A combined analysis of two British cohorts. Environ Int 99: 275-281. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.12.004.

Di, Q; Dai, L; Wang, Y; Zanobetti, A; Choirat, C; Schwartz, JD; Dominici, F. (2017a). Association of short-term exposure to air pollution with mortality in older adults. JAMA 318: 2446-2456. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.2017.17923.

Di, Q; Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Schwartz, J. (2016). Assessing PM2.5 exposures with high spatiotemporal resolution across the Continental United States. Environ Sci Technol 50: 4712-4721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b06121.

Di, Q; Rowland, S; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, J. (2017b). A hybrid model for spatially and temporally resolved ozone exposures in the continental United States. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 67: 39-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2016.1200159.

SECTION 11.7: References

Di, Q; Wang, Y; Zanobetti, A; Wang, Y; Koutrakis, P; Choirat, C; Dominici, F; Schwartz, JD. (2017c). Air pollution and mortality in the Medicare population. N Engl J Med 376: 2513-2522. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1702747.

Dimakopoulou, K; Samoli, E; Beelen, R; Stafoggia, M; Andersen, ZJ; Hoffmann, B; Fischer, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Vineis, P; Xun, W; Hoek, G; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Modig, L; Jousilahti, P; Lanki, T; Turunen, A; Oftedal, B; Nafstad, P; Schwarze, PE; Penell, J; Fratiglioni, L; Andersson, N; Pedersen, N; Korek, M; De Faire, U; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Becker, T; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Tsai, MY; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Meliefste, K; Marcon, A; Krämer, U; Kuhlbusch, TA; Vossoughi, M; Key, T; de Hoogh, K; Hampel, R; Peters, A; Heinrich, J; Weinmayr, G; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Jacquemin, B; Stempfelet, M; Vilier, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Pedeli, X; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Brunekreef, B; Katsouyanni, K. (2014). Air pollution and nonmalignant respiratory mortality in 16 cohorts within the ESCAPE project. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 189: 684-696. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201310-1777OC.

Dominici, F; McDermott, A; Daniels, M; Zeger, SL; Samet, JM. (2005). Revised analyses of the national morbidity, mortality, and air pollution study: Mortality among residents of 90 cities. J Toxicol Environ Health A 68: 1071-1092. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390590935932.

Dominici, F; Peng, RD; Zeger, SL; White, RH; Samet, JM. (2007). Particulate air pollution and mortality in the United States: did the risks change from 1987 to 2000? Am J Epidemiol 166: 880-888. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwm222.

Enstrom, JE. (2017). Fine particulate matter and total mortality in Cancer Prevention Study Cohort reanalysis. Dose-Response 15: 1559325817693345. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1559325817693345.

Franklin, M; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, J. (2008). The role of particle composition on the association between PM2.5 and mortality. Epidemiology 19: 680-689. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181812bb7.

Franklin, M; Zeka, A; Schwartz, J. (2007). Association between PM2.5 and all-cause and specific-cause mortality in 27 US communities. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: 279-287. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500530.

Gan, W; Koehoorn, M; Davies, H; Demers, P; Tamburic, L; Brauer, M. (2011). Long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution and the risk of coronary heart disease hospitalization and mortality. Environ Health Perspect 119: 501-507. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002511.

Garcia, CA; Yap, PS; Park, HY; Weller, BL. (2015). Association of long-term PM2.5 exposure with mortality using different air pollution exposure models: impacts in rural and urban California. Int J Environ Health Res 26: 1-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2015.1061113.

Greven, S; Dominici, F; Zeger, S. (2011). An Approach to the Estimation of Chronic Air Pollution Effects Using Spatio-Temporal Information. J Am Stat Assoc 106: 396-406. http://dx.doi.org/10.1198/jasa.2011.ap09392.

Hart, JE; Garshick, E; Dockery, DW; Smith, TJ; Ryan, L; Laden, F. (2011). Long-term ambient multi-pollutant exposures and mortality. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 73-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200912-1903OC.

Hart, JE; Liao, X; Hong, B; Puett, RC; Yanosky, JD; Suh, H; Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Spiegelman, D; Laden, F. (2015). The association of long-term exposure to PM2.5 on all-cause mortality in the Nurses' Health Study and the impact of measurement-error correction. Environ Health 14: 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0027-6.

Hoek, G; Boogaard, H; Knol, A; de Hartog, J; Slottje, P; Ayres, JG; Borm, P; Brunekreef, B; Donaldson, K; Forastiere, F; Holgate, S; Kreyling, WG; Nemery, B; Pekkanen, J; Stone, V; Wichmann, HE; van der Sluijs, J. (2009). Concentration response functions for ultrafine particles and all-cause mortality and hospital admissions: results of a European Expert Panel elicitation. Environ Sci Technol 44: 476-482. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es9021393.

Hu, J; Zhang, H; Chen, S; Ying, Q; Wiedinmyer, C; Vandenberghe, F; Kleeman, MJ. (2014a). Identifying PM2.5 and PM0.1 sources for epidemiological studies in California. Environ Sci Technol 48: 4980-4990. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es404810z.

SECTION 11.7: References

Hu, J; Zhang, H; Chen, SH; Wiedinmyer, C; Vandenberghe, F; Ying, Q; Kleeman, MJ. (2014b). Predicting primary PM2.5 and PM0.1 trace composition for epidemiological studies in California. Environ Sci Technol 48: 4971-4979. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es404809j.

Ito, K; Mathes, R; Ross, Z; Nádas, A; Thurston, G; Matte, T. (2011). Fine particulate matter constituents associated with cardiovascular hospitalizations and mortality in New York City. Environ Health Perspect 119: 467-473. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002667.

Janes, H; Dominici, F; Zeger, SL. (2007). Trends in air pollution and mortality: an approach to the assessment of unmeasured confounding. Epidemiology 18: 416-423. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0013618064626.

Janssen, NAH; Fischer, P; Marra, M; Ameling, C; Cassee, FR. (2013). Short-term effects of PM2.5, PM10 and PM2.5-10 on daily mortality in the Netherlands. Sci Total Environ 463: 20-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.05.062.

Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Beckerman, BS; Turner, MC; Krewski, D; Thurston, G; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Hughes, E; Shi, Y; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ; Pope, CA, III. (2013). Spatial analysis of air pollution and mortality in California. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 188: 593-599. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201303-0609OC.

Jerrett, M; Burnett, RT; Pope, CA, III; Ito, K; Thurston, G; Krewski, D; Shi, Y; Calle, E; Thun, M. (2009). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality. N Engl J Med 360: 1085-1095. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0803894.

Jerrett, M; Turner, MC; Beckerman, BS; Pope, CA; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Serre, M; Crouse, D; Gapstur, SM; Krewski, D; Diver, WR; Coogan, PF; Thurston, GD; Burnett, RT. (2016). Comparing the health effects of ambient particulate matter estimated using ground-based versus remote sensing exposure estimates. Environ Health Perspect 125: 552-559. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP575.

Kettunen, J; Lanki, T; Tiittanen, P; Aalto, PP; Koskentalo, T; Kulmala, M; Salomaa, V; Pekkanen, J. (2007). Associations of fine and ultrafine particulate air pollution with stroke mortality in an area of low air pollution levels. Stroke 38: 918-922. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.0000257999.49706.3b.

Kim, SY; Dutton, SJ; Sheppard, L; Hannigan, MP; Miller, SL; Milford, JB; Peel, JL; Vedal, S. (2015). The short-term association of selected components of fine particulate matter and mortality in the Denver Aerosol Sources and Health (DASH) study. Environ Health 14: 49. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0037-4.

Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Schwartz, J; James, P; Dominici, F; Zanobetti, A. (2016). PM2.5 and mortality in 207 us cities: Modification by temperature and city characteristics. Epidemiology 27: 221-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000422.

Klemm, RJ; Mason, R. (2003). Replication of reanalysis of Harvard Six-City mortality study. In HEI Special Report: Revised Analyses of Time-Series Studies of Air Pollution and Health, Part II. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Klemm, RJ; Mason, RM, Jr; Heilig, CM; Neas, LM; Dockery, DW. (2000). Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? Data reconstruction and replication of analyses. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50: 1215-1222.

Kloog, I; Chudnovsky, AA; Just, AC; Nordio, F; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Schwartz, J. (2014). A new hybrid spatio-temporal model for estimating daily multi-year PM2.5 concentrations across northeastern USA using high resolution aerosol optical depth data. Atmos Environ 95: 581-590. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.07.014.

Kloog, I; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Lee, HJ; Schwartz, J. (2011). Assessing temporally and spatially resolved PM2.5 exposures for epidemiological studies using satellite aerosol optical depth measurements. Atmos Environ 45: 6267-6275. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.066.

Kloog, I; Ridgway, B; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD. (2013). Long- and short-term exposure to PM2.5 and mortality: Using novel exposure models. Epidemiology 24: 555-561. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318294beaa.

SECTION 11.7: References

Kollanus, V; Tiittanen, P; Niemi, JV; Lanki, T. (2016). Effects of long-range transported air pollution from vegetation fires on daily mortality and hospital admissions in the Helsinki metropolitan area, Finland. Environ Res 151: 351-358. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.08.003.

Koutrakis, P; Suh, HH; Sarnat, JA; Brown, KW; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J. (2005). Characterization of particulate and gas exposures of sensitive subpopulations living in Baltimore and Boston (pp. 1-65; discussion 67-75). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Krall, JR; Anderson, GB; Dominici, F; Bell, ML; Peng, RD. (2013). Short-term exposure to particulate matter constituents and mortality in a national study of U.S. urban communities. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1148-1153. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206185.

Laden, F; Schwartz, J; Speizer, FE; Dockery, DW. (2006). Reduction in fine particulate air pollution and mortality: extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 173: 667-672. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200503-443OC.

Lanzinger, S; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Stafoggia, M; Erzen, I; Dostal, M; Pastorkova, A; Bastian, S; Cyrys, J; Zscheppang, A; Kolodnitska, T; Peters, A. (2016). Associations between ultrafine and fine particles and mortality in five central European cities - Results from the UFIREG study. Environ Int 88: 44-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.12.006.

Lee, H; Honda, Y; Hashizume, M; Guo, YL; Wu, CF; Kan, H; Jung, K; Lim, YH; Yi, S; Kim, H. (2015a). Short-term exposure to fine and coarse particles and mortality: Amulticity time-series study in East Asia. Environ Pollut 207: 43-51. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.08.036.

Lee, HJ; Liu, Y; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P. (2011). A novel calibration approach of MODIS AOD data to predict PM2.5 concentrations. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 7991-8002. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-7991-2011.

Lee, M; Kloog, I; Chudnovsky, A; Lyapustin, A; Wang, Y; Melly, S; Coull, B; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, J. (2015b). Spatiotemporal prediction of fine particulate matter using high-resolution satellite images in the Southeastern US 2003-2011. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 377-384. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.41.

Lee, M; Koutrakis, P; Coull, B; Kloog, I; Schwartz, J. (2015c). Acute effect of fine particulate matter on mortality in three Southeastern states from 2007-2011. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 173-179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.47.

Leitte, AM; Schlink, U; Herbarth, O; Wiedensohler, A; Pan, XC; Hu, M; Wehner, B; Breitner, S; Peters, A; Wichmann, HE; Franck, U. (2012). Associations between size-segregated particle number concentrations and respiratory mortality in Beijing, China. Int J Environ Health Res 22: 119-133. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2011.605878.

Lepeule, J; Laden, F; Dockery, D; Schwartz, J. (2012). Chronic exposure to fine particles and mortality: an extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study from 1974 to 2009. Environ Health Perspect 120: 965-970. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104660.

Li, Y; Ma, Z; Zheng, C; Shang, Y. (2015). Ambient temperature enhanced acute cardiovascular-respiratory mortality effects of PM2.5 in Beijing, China. Int J Biometeorol 59: 1761-1770. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00484-015-0984-z.

Lin, H; Liu, T; Xiao, J; Zeng, W; Guo, L; Li, X; Xu, Y; Zhang, Y; Chang, JJ; Vaughn, MG; Qian, ZM; Ma, W. (2016). Hourly peak PM2.5 concentration associated with increased cardiovascular mortality in Guangzhou, China. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 27: 333-338. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2016.63.

Lipfert, FW; Wyzga, RE; Baty, JD; Miller, JP. (2006). Traffic density as a surrogate measure of environmental exposures in studies of air pollution health effects: Long-term mortality in a cohort of US veterans. Atmos Environ 40: 154-169. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.09.027.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013a). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated epidemiologic and toxicologic studies of the health effects of particulate matter components: Investigators' Report [HEI] (pp. 5-13). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

SECTION 11.7: References

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013b). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative: Study 3. Time-series analysis of mortality, hospitalizations, and ambient PM2.5 and its components. Appendix G. Supplemental information [HEI]. (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. https://www.healtheffects.org/system/files/RR177-Lippmann-Study3-AppendixG_0.pdf.

Lipsett, MJ; Ostro, BD; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Jerrett, M; Smith, DF; Garcia, C; Chang, ET; Bernstein, L. (2011). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiorespiratory disease in the California teachers study cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 828-835. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201012-2082OC.

Liu, S; Zhang, K. (2015). Fine particulate matter components and mortality in Greater Houston: Did the risk reduce from 2000 to 2011? Sci Total Environ 538: 162-168. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.08.037.

Madsen, C; Rosland, P; Hoff, DA; Nystad, W; Nafstad, P; Naess, OE. (2012). The short-term effect of 24-h average and peak air pollution on mortality in Oslo, Norway. Eur J Epidemiol 27: 717-727. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10654-012-9719-1.

Malig, BJ; Ostro, BD. (2009). Coarse particles and mortality: Evidence from a multi-city study in California. Occup Environ Med 66: 832-839. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2008.045393.

McDonnell, WF; Nishino-Ishikawa, N; Petersen, FF; Chen, LH; Abbey, DE. (2000). Relationships of mortality with the fine and coarse fractions of long-term ambient PM10 concentrations in nonsmokers. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 10: 427-436. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500095.

Meng, X; Ma, Y; Chen, R; Zhou, Z; Chen, B; Kan, H. (2013). Size-fractionated particle number concentrations and daily mortality in a Chinese city. Environ Health Perspect 121: 1174-1178. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206398.

Miller, KA; Siscovick, DS; Sheppard, L; Shepherd, K; Sullivan, JH; Anderson, GL; Kaufman, JD. (2007). Long-term exposure to air pollution and incidence of cardiovascular events in women. N Engl J Med 356: 447-458. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa054409.

Mostofsky, E; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Wellenius, GA; Suh, HH; Gold, DR; Mittleman, MA. (2012). Modeling the association between particle constituents of air pollution and health outcomes. Am J Epidemiol 176: 317-326. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws018.

Naess, O; Nafstad, P; Aamodt, G; Claussen, B; Rosland, P. (2007). Relation between concentration of air pollution and cause-specific mortality: four-year exposures to nitrogen dioxide and particulate matter pollutants in 470 neighborhoods in Oslo, Norway. Am J Epidemiol 165: 435-443. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwk016.

NHLBI (National Institutes of Health, National Heart Lung and Blood Institute). (2017). NHLBI fact book, fiscal year 2012: Disease statistics. Available online at https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/about/documents/factbook/2012/chapter4 (accessed August 23, 2017).

Oftedal, B; Walker, S; Gram, F; McInnes, H; Nafstad, P. (2009). Modelling long-term averages of local ambient air pollution in Oslo, Norway: evaluation of nitrogen dioxide, PM10 and PM2.5. Int J Environ Pollut 36: 110-126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1504/IJEP.2009.021820.

Ostro, B; Broadwin, R; Green, S; Feng, WY; Lipsett, M. (2006). Fine particulate air pollution and mortality in nine California counties: Results from CALFINE. Environ Health Perspect 114: 29-33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8335.

Ostro, B; Feng, WY; Broadwin, R; Green, S; Lipsett, M. (2007). The effects of components of fine particulate air pollution on mortality in California: Results from CALFINE. Environ Health Perspect 115: 13-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9281.

Ostro, B; Hu, J; Goldberg, D; Reynolds, P; Hertz, A; Bernstein, L; Kleeman, MJ. (2015). Associations of mortality with long-term exposures to fine and ultrafine particles, species and sources: results from the California teachers study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 123: 549-556. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408565.

SECTION 11.7: References

Ostro, B; Lipsett, M; Reynolds, P; Goldberg, D; Hertz, A; Garcia, C; Henderson, KD; Bernstein, L. (2010). Long-term exposure to constituents of fine particulate air pollution and mortality: Results from the California teachers study. Environ Health Perspect 118: 363-369. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901181.

Ostro, BD; Feng, WY; Broadwin, R; Malig, BJ; Green, RS; Lipsett, MJ. (2008). The impact of components of fine particulate matter on cardiovascular mortality in susceptible subpopulations. Occup Environ Med 65: 750-756. http://dx.doi.org/10:1136/oem.200T036673.

Paciorek, CJ; Yanosky, JD; Puett, RC; Laden, F; Suh, HH. (2009). Practical large-scale spatio-temporal modeling of particulate matter concentrations. Ann Appl Stat 3: 370-397. http://dx.doi.org/10.1214/08-AOAS204.

Pascal, M; Falq, G; Wagner, V; Chatignoux, E; Corso, M; Blanchard, M; Host, S; Pascal, L; Larrieu, S. (2014). Short-term impacts of particulate matter (PM10, PM10-2.5, PM2.5) on mortality in nine French cities. Atmos Environ 95: 175-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.06.030.

Pererz, L; Medina-Ramon, M; Kunzli, N; Alastuey, A; Pey, J; Perez, N; Garcia, R; Tobias, A; Querol, X; Sunyer, J. (2009). Size fractionate particulate matter, vehicle traffic, and case-specific daily mortality in Barcelona, Spain. Environ Sci Technol 43: 4707-4714. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es8031488.

Pinault, L; Tjepkema, M; Crouse, DL; Weichenthal, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Chen, H; Burnett, RT. (2016). Risk estimates of mortality attributed to low concentrations of ambient fine particulate matter in the Canadian community health survey cohort. Environ Health 15: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0111-6.

Pope, CA, III; Ezzati, M; Dockery, DW. (2009). Fine-particulate air pollution and life expectancy in the United States. N Engl J Med 360: 376-386. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMsa0805646.

Pope, CA, III; Thun, MJ; Namboodiri, MM; Dockery, DW; Evans, JS; Speizer, FE; Heath, CW, Jr. (1995). Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 151: 669-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/151.3_Pt_1.669.

Pope, CA; Turner, MC; Burnett, R; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Krewski, D; Brook, RD. (2014). Relationships between fine particulate air pollution, cardiometabolic disorders and cardiovascular mortality. Circ Res 116: 108-U258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305060.

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Suh, H; Mittleman, M; Laden, F. (2011). Particulate matter exposures, mortality and cardiovascular disease in the health professionals follow-up study. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1130-1135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002921.

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, C; Schwartz, J; Suh, H; Speizer, FE; Laden, F. (2009). Chronic fine and coarse particulate exposure, mortality, and coronary heart disease in the Nurses' Health Study. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1697-1701. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900572.

Pun, VC; Kazemiparkouhi, F; Manjourides, J; Suh, HH. (2017). Long-term PM2.5 exposures and respiratory, cancer and cardiovascular mortality in American older adults. Am J Epidemiol 186: 961-969. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwx166.

Sacks, JD; Ito, K; Wilson, WE; Neas, LM. (2012). Impact of covariate models on the assessment of the air pollution-mortality association in a single- and multipollutant context. Am J Epidemiol 176: 622-634. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kws135.

Samoli, E; Analitis, A; Touloumi, G; Schwartz, J; Anderson, HR; Sunyer, J; Bisanti, L; Zmirou, D; Vonk, JM; Pekkanen, J; Goodman, P; Paldy, A; Schindler, C; Katsouyanni, K. (2005). Estimating the exposure-response relationships between particulate matter and mortality within the APHEA multicity project. Environ Health Perspect 113: 88-95. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7387.

Samoli, E; Atkinson, RW; Analitis, A; Fuller, GW; Beddows, D; Green, DC; Mudway, IS; Harrison, RM; Anderson, HR; Kelly, FJ. (2016). Differential health effects of short-term exposure to source-specific particles in London, U.K. Environ Int 97: 246-253. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.09.017.

SECTION 11.7: References

Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Rodopoulou, S; Ostro, B; Declercq, C; Alessandrini, E; Díaz, J; Karanasiou, A; Kelessis, AG; Le Tertre, A; Pandolfi, P; Randi, G; Scarinzi, C; Zauli-Sajani, S; Katsouyanni, K; Forastiere, F. (2013). Associations between fine and coarse particles and mortality in Mediterranean cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES Project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 932-938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206124.

Schwartz, J. (2000). Assessing confounding, effect modification, and thresholds in the association between ambient particles and daily deaths. Environ Health Perspect 108: 563-568.

Schwartz, J; Austin, E; Bind, MA; Zanobetti, A; Koutrakis, P. (2015). Estimating causal associations of fine particles with daily deaths in Boston. Am J Epidemiol 182: 644-650. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwv101.

Schwartz, J; Bind, MA; Koutrakis, P. (2017). Estimating causal effects of local air pollution on daily deaths: Effect of low levels. Environ Health Perspect 125: 23-29. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP232.

Schwartz, J; Coull, B; Laden, F; Ryan, L. (2008). The effect of dose and timing of dose on the association between airborne particles and survival. Environ Health Perspect 116: 64-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9955.

Schwartz, J; Zanobetti, A; Bateson, T. (2003). Morbidity and mortality among elderly residents of cities with daily PM measurements. Boston: Health Effects Institute. http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf.

Shi, L; Zanobetti, A; Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Melly, SJ; Schwartz, JD. (2015). Low-concentration PM2.5 and mortality: estimating acute and chronic effects in a population-based study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 46-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409111.

Stafoggia, M; Schneider, A; Cyrys, J; Samoli, E; Andersen, ZJ; Bedada, GB; Bellander, T; Cattani, G; Eleftheriadis, K; Faustini, A; Hoffmann, B; Jacquemin, B; Katsouyanni, K; Massling, A; Pekkanen, J; Perez, N; Peters, A; Quass, U; Yli-Tuomi, T; Forastiere, F. (2017). Association between short-term exposure to ultrafine particles and mortality in eight European urban areas. Epidemiology 28: 172-180. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000599.

Stölzel, M; Breitner, S; Cyrys, J; Pitz, M; Wolke, G; Kreyling, W; Heinrich, J; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2007). Daily mortality and particulate matter in different size classes in Erfurt, Germany. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: 458-467. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500538.

Sun, S; Cao, P; Chan, KP; Tsang, H; Wong, CM; Thach, TQ. (2015). Temperature as a modifier of the effects of fine particulate matter on acute mortality in Hong Kong. Environ Pollut 205: 357-364. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2015.06.007.

Thurston, GD; Ahn, J; Cromar, KR; Shao, Y; Reynolds, HR; Jerrett, M; Lim, CC; Shanley, R; Park, Y; Hayes, RB. (2016a). Ambient particulate matter air pollution exposure and mortality in the NIH-AARP Diet and Health Cohort. Environ Health Perspect 124: 484-490. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509676.

Thurston, GD; Burnett, RT; Turner, MC; Shi, Y; Krewski, D; Lall, R; Ito, K; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Pope, CA, III. (2016b). Ischemic heart disease mortality and long-term exposure to source-related components of U.S. fine particle air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 124: 785-794. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509777.

Tonne, C; Halonen, JI; Beevers, SD; Dajnak, D; Gulliver, J; Kelly, FJ; Wilkinson, P; Anderson, HR. (2015). Long-term traffic air and noise pollution in relation to mortality and hospital readmission among myocardial infarction survivors. Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 72-78. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.09.003.

Turner, MC; Cohen, A; Burnett, RT; Jerrett, M; Diver, WR; Gapstur, SM; Krewski, D; Samet, JM; Pope, CA. (2017). Interactions between cigarette smoking and ambient PM2.5 for cardiovascular mortality. Environ Res 154: 304-310. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.01.024.

Turner, MC; Jerrett, M; Pope, A, III; Krewski, D; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Beckerman, BS; Marshall, JD; Su, J; Crouse, DL; Burnett, RT. (2016). Long-term ozone exposure and mortality in a large prospective study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 193: 1134-1142. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201508-1633OC.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Air quality criteria for particulate matter, volume 1 of 3 [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-95/001aF). Washington, DC.

SECTION 11.7: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides: Health criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/047F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=198843.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015a). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides - Health criteria (external review draft) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/066). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Asseessment. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310044.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015b). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen-health criteria (final report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/068). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://ofmpub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=526855.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 11 (mortality) of the integrated science assessment for particulate matter.

Ueda, K; Nitta, H; Ono, M; Takeuchi, A. (2009). Estimating mortality effects of fine particulate matter in Japan: A comparison of time-series and case-crossover analyses. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 59: 1212-1218. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.59.10.1212.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Kahn, R; Levy, R; Verduzco, C; Villeneuve, PJ. (2010). Global estimates of ambient fine particulate matter concentrations from satellite-based aerosol optical depth: development and application. Environ Health Perspect 118: 847-855. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901623.

van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Spurr, RJ; Burnett, RT. (2015). High-resolution satellite-derived PM2.5 from optimal estimation and geographically weighted regression over North America. Environ Sci Technol 49: 10482-10491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02076.

Villeneuve, PJ; Weichenthal, SA; Crouse, D; Miller, AB; To, T; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Wall, C; Burnett, RT. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and mortality among Canadian women. Epidemiology 26: 536-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000294.

Wang, Y; Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Kosheleva, A; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, JD. (2016). Estimating causal effects of long-term PM2.5 exposure on mortality in New Jersey. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1182-1188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409671.

Wang, Y; Lee, M; Liu, P; Shi, L; Yu, Z; Abu Awad, Y; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, JD. (2017a). Doubly robust additive hazards models to estimate effects of a continuous exposure on survival. Epidemiology 28: 771-779. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000742.

Wang, Y; Shi, L; Lee, M; Liu, P; Di, Q; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, JD. (2017b). Long-term exposure to PM2.5 and mortality among older adults in the Southeastern US. Epidemiology 28: 207-214. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000614.

SECTION 11.7: References

Weichenthal, S; Crouse, DL; Pinault, L; Godri-Pollitt, K; Lavigne, E; Evans, G; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT. (2016). Oxidative burden of fine particulate air pollution and risk of cause-specific mortality in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Res 146: 92-99. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.12.013.

Weichenthal, S; Villeneuve, PJ; Burnett, RT; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Jones, RR; Dellavalle, CT; Sandler, DP; Ward, MH; Hoppin, JA. (2014). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter: association with nonaccidental and cardiovascular mortality in the agricultural health study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 122: 609-615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307277.

Welty, LJ; Zeger, SL. (2005). Are the acute effects of particulate matter on mortality in the National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution study the result of inadequate control for weather and season? A sensitivity analysis using flexible distributed lag models. Am J Epidemiol 162: 80-88. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwi157.

Wolf, K; Stafoggia, M; Cesaroni, G; Andersen, ZJ; Beelen, R; Galassi, C; Hennig, F; Migliore, E; Penell, J; Ricceri, F; Sørensen, M; Turunen, AW; Hampel, R; Hoffmann, B; Kälsch, H; Laatikainen, T; Pershagen, G; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Sacerdote, C; Vineis, P; Badaloni, C; Cyrys, J; de Hoogh, K; Eriksen, KT; Jedynska, A; Keuken, M; Kooter, I; Lanki, T; Ranzi, A; Sugiri, D; Tsai, MY; Wang, M; Hoek, G; Brunekreef, B; Peters, A; Forastiere, F. (2015). Long-term exposure to particulate matter constituents and the incidence of coronary events in 11 European cohorts. Epidemiology 26: 565-574. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000300.

Wong, CM; Lai, HK; Tsang, H; Thach, TQ; Thomas, GN; Lam, KB; Chan, KP; Yang, L; Lau, AK; Ayres, JG; Lee, SY; Chan, WM; Hedley, AJ; Lam, TH. (2015). Satellite-based estimates of long-term exposure to fine particles and association with mortality in elderly Hong Kong residents. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1167-1172.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Laden, F; Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Liao, D; Suh, HH. (2014). Spatio-temporal modeling of particulate air pollution in the conterminous United States using geographic and meteorological predictors. Environ Health 13: 63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-63.

Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, CJ; Suh, HH. (2009). Predicting chronic fine and coarse particulate exposures using spatiotemporal models for the northeastern and midwestern United States. Environ Health Perspect 117: 522-529. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11692.

Yorifuji, T; Kashima, S; Doi, H. (2016). Fine-particulate air pollution from diesel emission control and mortality rates in Tokyo: a quasi-experimental study. Epidemiology 27: 769-778. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000546.

Young, SS; Smith, RL; Lopiano, KK. (2017). Air quality and acute deaths in California, 2000-2012. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 88: 173-184. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2017.06.003.

Zanobetti, A; Austin, E; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Koutrakis, P. (2014a). Health effects of multi-pollutant profiles. Environ Int 71: 13-19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.05.023.

Zanobetti, A; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Schwartz, JD. (2014b). A national case-crossover analysis of the short-term effect of PM2.5 on hospitalizations and mortality in subjects with diabetes and neurological disorders. Environ Health 13: 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-38.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2008). Temperature And Mortality In Nine U.S. Cities. Epidemiology 1: 563-570. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31816d652d.

Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, J. (2009). The effect of fine and coarse particulate air pollution on mortality: A national analysis. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1-40. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800108.

Zhou, J; Ito, K; Lall, R; Lippmann, M; Thurston, G. (2011). Time-series analysis of mortality effects of fine particulate matter components in Detroit and Seattle. Environ Health Perspect 119: 461-466. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002613.

SECTION 11.7: References

CHAPTER 12 POPULATIONS AND LIFESTAGES POTENTIALLY AT INCREASED RISK OF A PARTICULATE MATTER-RELATED HEALTH EFFECT

Summary of Populations and Lifestages Potentially at Increased Risk of a Particulate Matter-Related Health Effect

- The preceding chapters in this ISA characterized a large body of evidence examining $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects and demonstrated strong evidence for a range of health effects due to short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures observed in the general population.
- The objective of this chapter is to consider certain lifestages and populations, such as children, those with pre-existing diseases, or those with certain sociodemographic characteristics (e.g., low socioeconomic status) to conclude whether these unique populations and lifestages might be at increased risk of an air pollutant-related health effect.
- This evaluation builds on evidence from the 2009 PM ISA and considers a broad range of recent evidence from epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological studies, as well as information on differential exposure or dosimetry. Conclusions are drawn based on an integrated evaluation of evidence in the context of the framework.
- *Extensive evidence in the health effects chapters indicates that both the general population, as well as specific populations and lifestages, is <u>at risk</u> for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.*

12.1   Introduction

The NAAQS are intended to protect public health with an adequate margin of safety, which includes protection for the population as a whole and for those groups potentially at increased risk for health effects from exposure to a criteria air pollutant [e.g., PM; see Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015b)]. There is interindividual variation in both physiological responses, as well as exposures to ambient air pollution. A variety of terms have been used in the scientific literature to describe risk factors and subsequently populations or lifestages that may be at increased risk of an air pollutant-related health effect, including susceptible, vulnerable, sensitive, at risk, and response-modifying factor [Vinikoor-Imler et al. (2014); see Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015b)]. Acknowledging the inconsistency in definitions for these terms across the scientific literature and the lack of a consensus on terminology in the scientific community, "at-risk is the all-encompassing term used within this chapter for groups with specific factors that increase the risk of an air pollutant (e.g., PM)-related health effect in a population," as initially detailed in the 2013 O_3 ISA (U.S. EPA, 2013b). Therefore, while there is strong evidence for health effects occurring in the exposed general population and in some specific populations or lifestages, this chapter focuses on the evaluation and characterization of evidence determining whether there are populations or lifestages potentially at increased risk of a PM-related health effect, with specific emphasis

placed on studies that compare responses to a reference population, where appropriate [see Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015b)].

As discussed in the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b), the risk of health effects from exposure to an ambient air pollutant, including PM, may be modified as a result of intrinsic (e.g., pre-existing disease, genetic factors) or extrinsic factors (e.g., sociodemographic or behavioral factors), differences in internal dose (e.g., due to variability in ventilation rates or exercise behaviors), or differences in exposure to air pollutant concentrations (e.g., more time spent in areas with higher ambient concentrations). For the purposes of informing decisions on the NAAQS, the focus of this chapter is on identifying those populations or lifestages at increased risk of a PM-related health effect. It is recognized that, in many cases, subsets of the population are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect due to a combination or co-occurrence of factors (e.g., residential location and socioeconomic status [SES]), but evidence on the interaction among factors remains very limited. Thus, the following sections identify, evaluate, and characterize the overall confidence that individual factors potentially result in increased risk for PM-related health effects [see Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015b)].

The preceding chapters of this ISA focus on assessing whether exposure to PM of various size fractions is causally related to health effects regardless of population or lifestage. It is the collective body of evidence spanning populations and lifestages that ultimately forms the basis of the causality determinations detailed within each of the health chapters. These chapters clearly conclude that there is a large body of evidence that demonstrates health effects with PM, particularly $PM_{2.5}$, across populations with diverse characteristics (e.g., children, older adults, people with a pre-existing cardiovascular disease, etc.). While the health chapters assess the degree to which there is evidence of a causal relationship between PM exposure and health effects, this chapter focuses solely on the question: **Are there specific populations and lifestages at increased risk of a PM-related health effect compared with a reference population?**

This analysis is one aspect to be considered in the latter evaluation of the extent to which the NAAQS provide public health protection.

12.2 Approach to Evaluating and Characterizing the Evidence for Populations or Lifestages Potentially at Increased Risk

The systematic approach used to identify, evaluate, and characterize evidence for factors that may increase the risk of a population or specific lifestage to an air pollutant-related health effect, including PM, is described in more detail in the Preamble (U.S. EPA, 2015b). The evidence evaluated in this chapter includes relevant studies discussed in Chapter 5−Chapter 11 of this ISA relevant to the evaluation of populations and lifestages potentially at increased risk of a PM-related health effect and builds on the evidence presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). The evaluation of the evidence focuses on those health outcomes and size fractions of PM for which a *causal* or *likely to be causal relationship* was

concluded in Chapter 5−Chapter 11 of this ISA with additional supporting evidence from studies of health outcomes for which the causality determination is *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* or *inadequate to infer the presence or absence of a causal relationship*. More specifically, this chapter focuses on the health effects related to PM$_{2.5}$ based on the strength of the evidence as described in the health chapters. In addition, focus is given to the endpoints (e.g., mortality, asthma exacerbation, lung development, etc.) that formed the basis of the conclusions. In addition, it is important to recognize that the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015b) focused broadly on the extent to which evidence indicated that certain populations or lifestages were "susceptible" to a PM-related health effect, regardless of size fraction. As part of the 2013 O$_3$ ISA (U.S. EPA, 2013a), a framework was developed to systematically evaluate the collective body of evidence and inform whether a specific population or lifestage is at increased risk for an air pollutant-related health effect compared with a reference population, where applicable.[88] Therefore, the conclusions detailed within this ISA are more nuanced than the dichotomous conclusions of whether a population or lifestage is susceptible for a PM-related health effect as reflected in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

As described in the Preamble and the PM IRP and demonstrated in previous ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2017, 2016a, b, 2015a, 2013a, b), evidence is integrated across scientific disciplines (i.e., epidemiology, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicology) and health effects, and when available, with relevant dosimetric information (Chapter 4) as well as exposure differences (Chapter 3) in the evaluation process. Epidemiologic studies that include stratified analyses to compare populations or lifestages exposed to similar PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations within the same study design directly inform the question of disproportionate risk. A more detailed presentation of this evidence is included in a supplement to this chapter (U.S. EPA, 2018). Other epidemiologic studies that do not stratify results but instead examine a specific population or lifestage can provide further evidence of increased risk, particularly when a health effect is only relevant for a unique population or lifestage (e.g., lung function development in children). When evaluating results across epidemiologic studies, similar to the characterization of epidemiologic evidence in Chapter 5−Chapter 11, statistical significance is not the sole criterion by which effect modification and evidence of increased risk is determined; emphasis is placed on patterns or trends in results across these epidemiologic studies.[89] Experimental studies in human subjects or animal models that focus on factors, such as genetic background or health status (e.g., pre-existing asthma), are also important lines of evidence to evaluate in order to establish coherence of effects across disciplines. These studies can also provide information about the independent effects of PM as well as biological plausibility of effects observed in epidemiologic studies. Additionally, dosimetry studies can further inform biological plausibility by demonstrating whether the deposition of PM within the body varies in a particular

---

[88] In some cases, studies do not include a reference population for comparison because there are outcomes that are only relevant to some specific populations and lifestages. For example, lung function development is only examined in studies of children because this outcome cannot be measured in adults because lung development is already complete. Another example is that studies of asthma hospitalization or emergency department visits examine only the population with asthma because those without asthma would not have an asthma exacerbation.

[89] As detailed in the Preface, risk estimates are for a 10 μg/m^3 increase in 24-hour avg PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations or a 5-μg/m^3 increase in annual PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations, unless otherwise noted.

SECTION 12.2: Approach to Evaluating and Characterizing the Evidence for Populations or Lifestages Potentially at Increased Risk

population or lifestage. Differential exposure to PM in populations and lifestages is also considered when data are available, although these types of evidence tend to be sparse.

As stated, the objective of this chapter is to identify, evaluate, and characterize the extent to which various factors may increase the risk of a PM-related health effect in a population or lifestage compared to a reference population, where applicable, building on the conclusions drawn in previous chapters in the ISA. More specifically, Table 12-1 presents the framework applied to the available evidence in drawing conclusions on increased risk. The broad categories of factors evaluated include pre-existing disease (Section 12.3), genetic background (Section 12.4), sociodemographic factors (Section 12.5), and behavioral and other factors (see Section 12.6). Furthermore, factors that are considered in this chapter are not predetermined but are included based on the availability of evidence in the scientific literature. The classifications of evidence are characterized in Table 12-1. A summary of the characterization of the evidence for each factor considered within this chapter is presented in Section 12.7.

Table 12-1   Characterization of evidence for factors potentially increasing the risk for particulate matter-related health effects.

Classification	Health Effects
Adequate evidence	There is substantial, consistent evidence within a discipline to conclude that a factor results in a population or lifestage being at increased risk of air pollutant-related health effect(s) relative to some reference population or lifestage. Where applicable, this evidence includes coherence across disciplines. Evidence includes multiple high-quality studies.
Suggestive evidence	The collective evidence suggests that a factor results in a population or lifestage being at increased risk of air pollutant-related health effect(s) relative to some reference population or lifestage, but the evidence is limited due to some inconsistency within a discipline or, where applicable, a lack of coherence across disciplines.
Inadequate evidence	The collective evidence is inadequate to conclude whether a factor results in a population or lifestage being at increased risk of air pollutant-related health effect(s) relative to some reference population or lifestage. The available studies are of insufficient quantity, quality, consistency, and/or statistical power to permit a conclusion to be drawn.
Evidence of no effect	There is substantial, consistent evidence within a discipline to conclude that a factor does not result in a population or lifestage being at increased risk of air pollutant-related health effect(s) relative to some reference population or lifestage. Where applicable, the evidence includes coherence across disciplines. Evidence includes multiple high-quality studies.

While a broad range of evidence is evaluated, there are uncertainties and limitations inherent in the approach used within this chapter to identify populations or lifestages potentially at disproportionately increased risk of a PM-related health effect. First, publication bias, or the tendency not to report quantitatively null results in epidemiologic studies is more frequent in stratified results than main effects,

SECTION 12.2: Approach to Evaluating and Characterizing the Evidence for Populations or Lifestages Potentially at Increased Risk

and this can introduce uncertainty when evaluating increased risk or risk modification in general. However, in the evaluation and characterization of the evidence within this chapter, where the evidence is considered "adequate" to classify a group as being at increased risk (Table 12-1), the collective body of evidence is strong enough to outweigh this uncertainty. In addition, variability in the indicators or metrics used to define the populations and/or lifestages can be an important limitation (e.g., well-controlled vs. uncontrolled pre-existing disease, body mass index, indicators of socioeconomic status, and various age ranges). Another aspect to consider is variability within the populations or lifestages, such as behavioral differences, biological differences (e.g., obese vs. nonobese), and adherence to treatment for pre-existing disease. These limitations and uncertainties are considered where relevant, because they may affect the extent to which the evidence can reliably indicate whether a population or lifestage is at disproportionate risk compared with a reference population.

12.3 Pre-existing Diseases/Conditions

Individuals with pre-existing disease may be considered at greater risk of an air pollution-related health effect than those without disease because they are likely in a compromised biological state that can vary depending on the disease and severity. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that those with pre-existing cardiovascular (CV) and respiratory diseases are generally more susceptible to the health effects associated with exposure to PM, but the evidence of increased risk for those with diabetes and obesity was limited. Of the recent epidemiologic studies evaluating effect measure modification by pre-existing disease or condition, most focused on pre-existing CV disease (Section 12.3.1), pre-existing diabetes and metabolic syndrome (Section 12.3.2), obesity (Section 12.3.3), elevated cholesterol (Section 12.3.4), and pre-existing respiratory disease (Section 12.3.5). Table 12-2 presents the prevalence of these diseases from the National Health Interview Survey conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC's) National Center for Health Statistics (Blackwell and Villarroel, 2018), including the proportion of adults with a current diagnosis categorized by age and geographic region. The large proportions of the U.S. population affected by many chronic diseases, including various cardiovascular diseases, indicates the potential public health impact, and thus, the importance of characterizing subpopulations that may be at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.

Table 12-2   Prevalence of cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, obesity, and respiratory diseases among adults by age and region in the U.S. in 2016.

Chronic Disease/Condition	Adults (18+) N (in thousands)	Age (%)[a]				Region (%)[b]			
		18−44	45−64	65−74	75+	North east	Midwest	South	West
All (N, in thousands)	245,142	113,401	83,703	28,532	19,507	44,851	54,359	87,402	58,531
Selected Cardiovascular Diseases/Conditions									
All heart disease	28,064	3.8	12.2	22.6	36.5	10.2	11.8	11.0	9.4
Coronary heart disease	15,230	1.2	6.0	13.9	25.1	5.4	6.4	6.3	4.5
Hypertension	66,443	9.2	34.4	55.7	59.1	23.5	26.0	27.0	21.9
Stroke	7,449	0.6	3.2	6.6	11.1	2.4	2.5	3.2	2.8
Metabolic Disorders/Conditions									
Diabetes	23,104	2.8	12.5	23.0	19.4	8.5	9.3	9.3	7.9
Obesity (BMI ≥30 kg/m^2)	70,723	27.5	34.7	31.5	21.2	25.9	33.4	32.1	24.6
Overweight (BMI 25−30 kg/m^2)	82,870	31.8	36.9	40.5	38.3	35.8	33.1	34.2	35.8
Selected Respiratory Diseases									
Asthma[c]	20,383	8.1	9.2	8.3	6.0	9.4	9.0	7.3	8.3
COPD—chronic bronchitis	8,940	2.0	5.0	5.3	4.9	3.1	3.7	4.0	2.6
COPD—emphysema	3,524	0.2	1.8	3.6	4.0	1.2	1.5	1.4	0.9

BMI = body mass index; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; kg/m^2 = kilogram per square meter; N = number of people.

[a]Percentage of individual adults within each age group with disease, based on N (at the top of each age column).

[b]Percentage of individual adults (18+) within each geographic region with disease, based on N (at the top of each region column).

[c]Asthma prevalence is reported for "still has asthma."

Source: Blackwell and Villarroel (2018); National Center for Health Statistics, Summary Health Statistics: National Health Interview Survey, 2016.

12.3.1   Cardiovascular Disease

> *Overview*
>
> - Approximately 12% of adults in the U.S. have a CV disease, and CV disease is the leading cause of death in the U.S., accounting for one in four deaths.
> - A limited number of epidemiologic studies included in the current and previous ISAs have conducted stratified analyses; while they do not clearly demonstrate increased risk across all pre-existing CV diseases. There is some evidence that those with hypertension are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those without hypertension, but there are inconsistencies.
> - Strong evidence demonstrates that there is a *causal relationship* between CV effects and short- and long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$. Some of the evidence is from studies of panels or cohorts with pre-existing CV disease, which provide supporting evidence but do not directly demonstrate an increase in risk.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* that those with pre-existing CV disease, particularly hypertension, may be at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$ related health effects compared to those without a pre-existing CV disease.**

Cardiovascular disease is the primary cause of death in the U.S., and approximately 12% of adults report a diagnosis of heart disease [Table 12-2; Blackwell and Villarroel (2018)]. Evidence demonstrates that a *causal relationship* exists between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects based on recent evidence and building from studies evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). However, evidence addressing whether individuals with pre-existing cardiovascular disease are at increased risk is more difficult to demonstrate. The evidence examining differential risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects in individuals with pre-existing cardiovascular disease in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) was limited and inconsistent, although studies from the recent literature provide some additional evidence that pre-existing cardiovascular disease may modify the risk of $PM_{2.5}$ for cardiovascular outcomes.

As described in Chapter 6, both previous evidence from the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and recent evidence demonstrate that there is a *causal relationship* between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. Both conclusions were supported by evidence for $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for ischemic heart disease (IHD) associated with short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$. It is well recognized that these serious population-level effects are preceded by altered cardiovascular function, although there are no studies examining differential risk for these effects in individuals with and without underlying cardiovascular conditions or diseases. However, studies in adults with pre-existing cardiovascular disease indicate that these serious health effects are associated with $PM_{2.5}$ in this population (Chapter 6). Thus, while this evidence does not necessarily indicate those with pre-existing CV disease are at increased risk for a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect compared to those without pre-existing CV disease, it does indicate that these individuals are at risk.

Recent studies examining whether there is evidence of increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects in people with pre-existing cardiovascular disease have considered an array of specific cardiovascular diseases/conditions [Supplemental Table S12-1; U.S. EPA (2018)]. As was the case for the 2009 PM ISA, hypertension is the most commonly examined cardiovascular disease in epidemiologic studies that conducted stratified analyses. Puett et al. (2009) and Goldberg et al. (2013) both reported positive associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the Nurses' Health Study and among older adults in Montreal, Canada, respectively. However, Puett et al. (2009) did not find associations to differ consistently by hypertension status; only associations with fatal coronary heart disease (CHD), and not mortality or first CHD, were increased for those with hypertension compared to those without. Other studies examining $PM_{2.5}$-related ischemic stroke and incident diabetes also did not find evidence for increased risk among those with hypertension with short-term exposures (Wellenius et al., 2012a; O'Donnell et al., 2011) or long-term exposure (Hansen et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2013). However, studies examining effect modification for $PM_{2.5}$-associated changes in subclinical CVD outcomes (e.g., blood pressure, inflammation, and endothelial dysfunction) provided some evidence that effects in those with hypertension are larger with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Both Auchincloss et al. (2008) and Krishnan et al. (2012) conducted analyses within the MESA cohort and observed positive associations for pulse pressure, brachial artery diameter (BAD), and flow-mediated dilation (FMD) with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure; associations were larger for study participants with hypertension, with the exception of BAD. Wellenius et al. (2013) also found in a study of older adults in Boston, MA that those with hypertension had greater $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in flow velocity and cerebrovascular resistance, measures related to stroke and neurological conditions, with long-term exposure. Interleukin-6 and C-reactive protein, markers of inflammation, were also more strongly associated with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ in those with hypertension compared with those without (Hajat et al., 2015; Ostro et al., 2014).

Recent studies have also evaluated whether there is evidence that people with pre-existing CHD are at increased risk of a PM-related health effect compared to those without CHD. However, all studies are from a single panel of adults from the Heinz Nixdorf Recall study. More specifically, participants in this panel ranged in age from 45−75 years and were from the Ruhr area, Germany. Hennig et al. (2014), Viehmann et al. (2015), Hoffmann et al. (2009a), and Fuks et al. (2011) observed positive associations between 12-month $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and C-reactive protein (CRP), fibrinogen, and changes in blood pressure (BP). When examining effect measure modification by CHD status, only Viehmann et al. (2015) found larger effects in those with CHD compared with those without. Hertel et al. (2010) also examined associations for CRP, and while positive associations across averaging times were observed, effect measure modification by CHD was not demonstrated.

Studies examining effect modification by pre-existing CV diseases other than hypertension or CHD are sparse and vary across outcomes making it difficult to draw conclusions. In addition to the differences across studies in the outcomes and populations examined, results across these studies are inconsistent and do not suggest that individuals with pre-existing CV disease, at a broad level, are at increased risk for health effects related to short- or long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$. However, there is some

SECTION 12.3: Pre-existing Diseases/Conditions

evidence that those with hypertension, specifically, may be at increased risk compared with those without hypertension.

Evidence from controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies evaluating whether pre-existing CV disease increases risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects is limited. A single CHE study from the recent literature is available that examined whether use of a respiratory filter could attenuate the cardiovascular effects of acute diesel exhaust (DE) exposure in patients with heart failure (HF) or healthy individuals (Vieira et al., 2016). BP was not significantly changed with DE exposure compared with air controls. When the FILTER-HF patients and healthy controls exercised for 6 minutes, BP increased with exercise in both groups but there were no statistically significant differences with DE exposure with or without filtration, and the results were similar in those with and without HF. No differences in HRV, HR, endothelial dysfunction, or arterial stiffness were observed for those with or without HF. In addition, the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) characterized evidence from studies that evaluated pulmonary outcomes in spontaneously hypertensive rats. These studies found some evidence for pulmonary inflammation following 4-hour to 3-day exposures to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) from Research Triangle Park, NC; various sites in the Netherlands; a high-traffic area in Taiwan; and Detroit, MI (Rohr et al., 2010; Campen et al., 2006; Cassee et al., 2005; Kodavanti et al., 2005; Lei et al., 2004) but lack of a comparison to a normotensive strain limits the usefulness of these studies for determining differential effects for pre-existing CV disease.

Taken together, the collective evidence is *suggestive* that individuals with pre-existing CV disease are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects compared with those without pre-existing CV disease. The evidence from epidemiologic studies conducting stratified analyses, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological studies is not clear in describing increased risk across all pre-existing CV disease, but evidence for those with hypertension indicates a potential for increased risk. In addition, there is strong evidence described in Chapter 6 supporting a *causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and CV effects, based primarily on evidence for IHD. As noted, the pathophysiology underlying the serious CV outcomes associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is linked to a variety of underlying CV conditions, although such conditions may be asymptomatic and undiagnosed. This uncertainty in disease diagnoses, and in addition, the variability in disease status complicate the examination of increased risk in these populations.

12.3.2   Pre-existing Diabetes and Metabolic Syndrome

> ### *Overview*
>
> - Diabetes mellitus is an important component of metabolic syndrome, as well as a risk factor for cardiovascular disease.
> - In the 2009 PM ISA, there were few studies comparing $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects in individuals with and without diabetes.
> - Recent stratified epidemiologic analyses of short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure do not consistently demonstrate increased risk among those with diabetes.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether individuals with pre-existing diabetes are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with individuals without diabetes.**

Diabetes mellitus is a group of diseases characterized by high blood glucose levels; it affected an estimated 30 million Americans, or 8.8% of the adult population, in 2016 (Blackwell and Villarroel, 2018). In addition, 84 million Americans are estimated to be living with prediabetes, a condition characterized by elevated fasting plasma glucose levels that is also a key risk factor for cardiovascular disease and a component of metabolic syndrome (CDC, 2017). As described in Chapter 7 (Section 7.2.2), metabolic syndrome components (i.e., fasting blood glucose, high blood pressure, dyslipidemia, and obesity) often co-occur and can contribute to atherosclerotic plaque progression causing damage to the vascular system and potentially promoting cardiovascular disease and heart failure. Furthermore, studies have demonstrated cardiovascular and metabolic effects in humans or animal models of diabetes as characterized in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7. It is conceivable that biological effects in individuals with diabetes may be further exacerbated by exposures to $PM_{2.5}$. Thus, this section characterizes the evidence for determining whether individuals with pre-existing metabolic disease, including diabetes, are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with individuals without metabolic disease or diabetes.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded there was some evidence suggesting increased PM-related health effects among those with diabetes; however, much of the evidence was inconsistent across several studies of hospital admission and emergency department visits and short-term PM_{10} exposure, with only one study evaluating the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ (Goldberg et al., 2006). Controlled human exposure and toxicological studies found limited evidence of differences in biomarkers by diabetes status, although the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) noted that it was unclear how differences in biomarker responses contribute to overall potential for cardiovascular risk in those with diabetes compared with those without diabetes. Recent epidemiologic and toxicological studies have focused on differential $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects for diabetes status and provide some evidence of increased risk, but there are inconsistencies in results across studies of mortality and cardiovascular outcomes [Supplemental Table S12-2; U.S. EPA (2018)].

Several studies examined whether diabetes status modified associations between mortality and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. There was little evidence that PM$_{2.5}$-associated mortality was modified by diabetes status for long- or short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure across studies. Several multistate or statewide U.S.-based studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure reported slightly varying associations, although estimates were generally imprecise (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals) and changes in risk were small (Wang et al., 2016b; Pope et al., 2014; Puett et al., 2009). One exception was a study of seven southeastern U.S. states, where Wang et al. (2017) observed an increase in risk for mortality associated with long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure among Medicare patients who also had a history of diabetes hospital admission compared to those that did not. Furthermore, this modification persisted across simultaneous stratifications of sex and race combinations. Too few studies were available to compare whether there were differences by mortality cause. Among studies of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality, only Goldberg et al. (2013) examined differential risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality by diabetes status. This study demonstrated a slight increase in risk for nonaccidental mortality for cases with diabetes compared with all cases.

A number of studies also examined effect measure modification by diabetes status across an array of cardiovascular outcomes and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Studies of incident hypertension and self-reported heart disease found little evidence for differences between individuals with or without diabetes (Hoffmann et al., 2009b; Johnson and Parker, 2009). Chan et al. (2015) and Fuks et al. (2011) observed greater PM$_{2.5}$-related changes in blood pressure in those with diabetes; however, these differences were modest and imprecise (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals). In contrast, in a study of the of the Nurses' Health Study cohort by Hart et al. (2015) examining incident CVD among women, positive associations were observed for those with diabetes (HR: 1.44 [95% CI: 1.23, 1.68]) compared with those without diabetes (HR: 0.94 [95% CI: 0.86, 1.03]). Additionally, in a multicity study, Chen et al. (2014) observed a 41% increase in risk of incident hypertension among those with diabetes compared with those without; however, effect estimates were imprecise.

Among evaluations of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure, some studies demonstrated higher risk of cardiovascular effects among individuals with diabetes compared to those without diabetes; while other studies did not observe changes in association based on diabetes status. Across studies, there is limited evidence of differential risk for changes in blood pressure (Wellenius et al., 2012b), heart failure (Haley et al., 2009), or transmural infarctions (Rich et al., 2010). One exception is a multicity study of ischemic stroke hospital admissions as determined by registry data in Ontario, Canada, which reported a positive association among those with diabetes, but observed little evidence of an association among those without diabetes (O'Donnell et al., 2011). Additionally, a panel study in Boston, MA observed little evidence of changes in blood pressure for individuals with well-controlled diabetes compared with a positive change in blood pressure among individuals with poorly controlled diabetes (Hoffmann et al., 2012), which indicates the potential for severity and control of diabetes to be an important factor beyond the presence or absence of the disease.

Several recent epidemiologic studies evaluated cardiovascular effects and measures of inflammation related to atherosclerosis in individuals exposed to PM and found larger, though imprecise, associations in participants with diabetes compared to those without. In a study of the MESA cohort, Allen et al. (2009) observed positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ levels (2-year avg) and elevated risk for calcification among individuals with diabetes. Furthermore, in those diabetic individuals with some or no calcification, there was a positive change in the Agatston score (a metric for coronary artery calcification). In other studies of the MESA cohort, Roux et al. (2008) observed no differences in associations between 20-year $PM_{2.5}$ averages and health measures of atherosclerosis by diabetes status. Additionally, Roux et al. (2008) and Van Hee et al. (2011) did not observe effect measure modification for $PM_{2.5}$-associated changes in QT-prolongation or ventricular conduction delay by diabetes status. In a German population-based cohort study (Heinz Nixdorf Recall study), Bauer et al. (2010) found a slightly weaker association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and carotid intima-media thickness (CIMT) for those with diabetes than in those without.

Other studies specifically evaluated effect measure modification of associations between long- and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and markers of inflammation and coagulation (e.g., IL-6, CRP, and fibrinogen) by diabetes status. Specifically, in a study of six U.S. cities, Ostro et al. (2014) found the association between CRP and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure to be modified by diabetes, with particularly large increases in CRP when comparing diabetes status among older adults. In contrast, Hoffmann et al. (2009a) conducted stratified analyses of the German Heinz Nixdorf Recall study and found no distinct effect by diabetes status on PM associations with fibrinogen or CRP. In a study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure using the same German population-based cohort, Hertel et al. (2010) observed no distinct effect by diabetes status on the PM association with CRP.

Overall, evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether individuals with pre-existing diabetes are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects compared with those without diabetes. A number of recent studies provide inconsistent evidence for increased risk across a range of health effects associated with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$. Epidemiologic studies of diabetes predominantly evaluated associations between mortality and cardiovascular outcomes and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Several studies reported elevated risk among those with diabetes; however, results were inconsistent within and across health outcomes. One important limitation for many studies was the small proportion of participants with diabetes, contributing to imprecise effect estimates (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals). Additionally, as observed by Hoffmann et al. (2012), there may be differences in response to PM exposure between those with well-controlled versus poorly controlled diabetes; however, few studies include this level of detail. Interpretation of the evidence is further complicated by the lack of information on individuals with prediabetes, who may exhibit similar underlying metabolic characteristics as those with diabetes. Relying solely on a clinical diagnosis may underestimate the population at increased risk and potentially introduce bias by similarly grouping those in a healthy metabolic state with those in a prediabetic metabolic state.

12.3.3   Obesity

Overview

- Obesity affects nearly a third of adults in the U.S. and is associated with low-grade inflammation that potentially interacts with PM-related inflammation.
- Evidence indicates the potential for dosimetric differences for $PM_{2.5}$ among adults and children by obesity status.
- Evidence from recent stratified epidemiologic analyses of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality suggests increased risk for those who are obese compared with those who are not; evidence for other outcomes is inconsistent.
- Variability in the definition of obesity limits comparability between studies and the ability to distinguish risk between those who are overweight and obese.
- **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* of increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects among those who are obese compared with those who are not.**

In the U.S., obesity is defined as a BMI of 30 kg/m^2 or greater, with a BMI between 25 and 30 kg/m^2 indicating an overweight individual. It is a public health issue of growing importance; obesity rates in adults have continually increased over several decades in the U.S., reaching an estimated 30% in 2016 (Blackwell and Villarroel, 2018). Furthermore, 36% of adults in the U.S. are considered overweight while 34% are at a healthy weight [BMI 18.5−25 kg/m^2; Blackwell and Villarroel (2018)]. Obesity or high BMI could potentially increase the risk of PM-related health effects through multiple mechanisms. For example, persistent low-grade inflammation associated with obesity or excess nutrients and energy (Gregor and Hotamisligil, 2011; Lumeng and Saltiel, 2011) may work in conjunction with PM-related inflammation that is thought to facilitate atherosclerotic plaque progression (Section 6.3.1, Figure 6-11). Obesity is closely related to diabetes, and is one component of metabolic syndrome, where co-occurring factors may also be associated with PM exposure (Section 7.2.1, Figure 7-2) and further facilitate cardiovascular risk (Section 6.3.1). Nutritional access and poor diet (Section 12.6.2) may also be potential risk factors that act in combination with obesity. Additionally, those who are obese may experience greater particle deposition in the lung, as there is evidence of increased ventilation rates for overweight or obese adults and children, as well as a lower nasal breathing fraction and increased deposition fraction among obese children (Section 4.1.3, Section 4.2.4.4).

The 2009 PM ISA evaluated several studies that reported differences in subclinical cardiovascular and inflammatory markers between obese and nonobese participants in association with short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Dubowsky et al., 2006; Schwartz et al., 2005; Bennett and Zeman, 2004). A number of recent studies examining effect measure modification of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects by obesity status are available and have reported some evidence of increased risk for mortality among obese individuals; however, evidence in studies across the range of effects examined, including cardiovascular disease, incident diabetes, reproductive, and development outcomes, do not consistently indicate differential risk by obesity status [Supplemental Table S12-3; U.S. EPA (2018)].

Several studies examined effect measure modification of associations between mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure by obesity status. Overall, there was a trend across studies of increased risk among those who were overweight or obese compared with those of normal weight, although there are some exceptions to this trend across studies, and effect estimates are imprecise (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals). A number of multicity studies in the U.S., Canada, and Europe reported increased risk for mortality among those who were obese (Villeneuve et al., 2015; Beelen et al., 2014a; Beelen et al., 2014b; Weichenthal et al., 2014; Puett et al., 2009). However, Turner et al. (2011) reported decreasing risk as BMI increased, including a 14% decrease in risk for those overweight compared to normal BMIs and a negative association among obese individuals. Furthermore, it is possible there is some variation by underlying cause of mortality. For example, Pinault et al. (2016) observed marginal decreases in risk for all-cause and cardiovascular mortality among those who were obese, though they reported a 35% increase in risk for respiratory mortality among obese participants. In contrast to these results, a pooled analysis of European cohorts observed that as BMI increased, the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory mortality declined, while the opposite was true for all-cause and cardiovascular mortality (Beelen et al., 2014a; Beelen et al., 2014b; Dimakopoulou et al., 2014).

Studies have also examined a differential risk for a variety of cardiovascular effects by obesity status. In general, studies found little evidence for differences in the effects of PM exposure between obese and nonobese individuals. When changes in association were present, they tended to be modest and imprecise. For example, a registry study of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and incident hypertension in Ontario, Canada (Chen et al., 2014) reported a decrease in risk for obese participants (HR: 1.07 [95% CI: 0.91, 1.26]) compared with nonobese participants (HR: 1.17 [95% CI: 1.04, 1.33]). Likewise, an examination of the Nurses' Health Study reported an increased risk in incident cardiovascular disease for obese participants (HR: 1.12 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.30]) compared with nonobese participants [HR: 0.99 (95% CI: 0.88, 1.12); Hart et al. (2015)]. Several studies also examined changes in blood pressure with both long-term (Chan et al., 2015; Fuks et al., 2011) and short-term (Hoffmann et al., 2012; Wellenius et al., 2012b) exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ and observed no consistent pattern by obesity status. Other studies examined outcomes such as prevalence of heart disease (Johnson and Parker, 2009) or measures of atherosclerosis (Hoffmann et al., 2009b) and did not observe an increase in risk among those who were obese compared with those with healthy weight.

Several of the studies that examined cardiovascular endpoints related to atherosclerosis and modification by diabetes status, as previously described (Section 12.3.2), also examined potential modification by obesity. The results showed limited evidence of increased risk among obese participants compared with those of healthy weight. In a study of the MESA cohort, Allen et al. (2009) identified positive $PM_{2.5}$ associations with elevated risk for calcification among obese individuals compared with those of normal weight. Furthermore, in those obese individuals with some or no calcification, a positive change in the Agatston score (measure of coronary artery calcification) was observed. A similar study of the MESA cohort estimated the effect of 20-year $PM_{2.5}$ averages on atherosclerosis health measures and found no differences in association by BMI category (Roux et al., 2008). In a German population-based

cohort study (Heinz Nixdorf Recall study), Bauer et al. (2010) found a slightly stronger association between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and carotid intima-media thickness (CIMT) for obese participants compared with those of normal weight.

Other studies specifically evaluated effect modification by obesity status on associations between markers of inflammation and coagulation, including IL-6, CRP, and fibrinogen. Hoffmann et al. (2009a) and Hertel et al. (2010) conducted analyses from German Heinz Nixdorf Recall study cohort and found no distinct effect by obesity status on PM$_{2.5}$ associations with fibrinogen or CRP. A Study of Women's Health Across the Nation (SWAN), demonstrated increased CRP for middle-aged obese women, although estimates had wide confidence intervals (Ostro et al., 2014).

A limited number of studies investigated effect measure modification by obesity for associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and other health endpoints, such as incident diabetes and reproductive outcomes. Among studies of incident diabetes, results were inconsistent. A study in Ontario, Canada reported decreased risk of developing diabetes among the overweight and obese (Chen et al., 2013), while multicity studies in Denmark (Hansen et al., 2016) and Germany (Weinmayr et al., 2015) reported increased risk among the obese compared with those with a healthy weight. Insufficient studies of reproductive outcomes were available to report any trends for a specific reproductive endpoint; however, there was little evidence of modification by obesity status in studies of endometriosis (Mahalingaiah et al., 2014), and gestational diabetes (Robledo et al., 2015). Conversely, in a small study of pre-eclampsia among predominantly Hispanic women in Los Angeles, CA, Mobasher et al. (2013) reported higher risks among nonobese women based on PM$_{2.5}$ exposures in the 1st trimester compared with obese women.

Overall, the available evidence is *suggestive* that people who are obese compared with those who are not obese are at increased risk for PM$_{2.5}$-associated health effects. There is a relatively consistent evidence across a small evidence base demonstrating increased risk of PM$_{2.5}$-associated mortality among those who are obese or overweight compared to those of healthy weight. Results from other outcomes were less consistent, although some studies observed increased risk in markers of atherosclerosis as well as incident diabetes. An important limitation across studies was the variability in categorizing obesity, with thresholds defining obesity ranging from a BMI of 27 to 30.6 kg/m^2. Furthermore, many studies did not distinguish between being overweight or obese and included overweight individuals either with obese individuals or with healthy weight individuals.

12.3.4   Elevated Cholesterol

> ### *Overview*
>
> - Elevated cholesterol is a common chronic condition in the U.S. adult population and is an important risk factor for other serious health conditions associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, such as cardiovascular disease and diabetes.
> - The 2009 PM ISA did not evaluate cholesterol status, but some recent studies have examined differences in $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects in the context of lipid disorders. This limited epidemiologic evidence provides evidence of increased risk with short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure for those with elevated cholesterol compared with those with normal cholesterol.
> - Additional epidemiologic studies stratifying by cholesterol medication (i.e., statins) usage provide limited evidence of increased risk of cardiovascular disease among statin users compared to those not taking statins.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether adults with elevated cholesterol are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.**

Elevated blood cholesterol is a common chronic health condition in the U.S., with the prevalence of hypercholesterolemia in the U.S. adult population approximately 26.0%, as reported by the 1999−2006 National Health and Nutrition Examination Surveys (Fryar et al., 2010). Metabolic disruption, such as dyslipidemia, can increase the risk of other health conditions like cardiovascular disease and diabetes. Additionally, as examined in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7, there is some evidence that short-term (Section 6.1.11, Section 7.1.3) and long-term (Section 6.2.12, Section 7.2.5) $PM_{2.5}$ exposures are associated with changes in blood lipids. While elevated blood cholesterol is an important health risk factor, few studies have explicitly investigated whether blood cholesterol status increases the risk of other health outcomes associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) did not evaluate studies examining potential differences in populations based on cholesterol. A limited number of epidemiologic studies have investigated differences between populations with and without high cholesterol, or by statin usage, and observed some evidence of higher risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality and cardiovascular outcomes [Supplemental Table S12-4; U.S. EPA (2018)]. While these studies indicate those with elevated cholesterol, or those who use statins, may have potentially higher risks, overall, there were insufficient studies available to conclude whether cholesterol status consistently modifies health outcomes associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

In a study of 13 northeastern U.S. states, using data from the NHS cohort, Puett et al. (2009) evaluated the potential for effect measure modification by hypercholesterolemia status with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure over the 12-months prior to all-cause mortality, or a fatal coronary heart disease (CHD) event. In stratified analyses, the authors observed increased risk among those with hypercholesterolemia (HR: 1.53 [95% CI: 1.15−2.03]) compared to those without hypercholesterolemia (HR: 1.04 [95% CI: 0.77−1.40]). Puett et al. (2009) observed a similar trend among a smaller subset of fatal CHD cases. A

small study of myocardial infarction hospital admissions in Rochester, NY also observed a larger positive association among patients with history of dyslipidemia (Gardner et al., 2014).

In addition to studies with information on direct measures of blood cholesterol or patient history of dyslipidemia, several studies stratified study populations by use of statins or lipid-lowering medication. Long-term exposure studies in the U.S. and Germany (Bauer et al., 2010; Allen et al., 2009), as well as a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials in Los Angeles, CA, Künzli et al. (2010) observed increased risk of atherosclerosis associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure among those using statins compared to those not using statins. Studies of other health measures and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, such as history of peripheral vascular disease (Hoffmann et al., 2009b) and altered platelet counts (Viehmann et al., 2015) also showed increased risk among individuals using statins. A U.S. based study, using data from the MESA cohort, did not observe any substantial changes in $PM_{2.5}$-related flow-mediated dilation; however, the study authors observed a positive association in baseline arterial diameter among those using statins compared with no change for those not using statins (Krishnan et al., 2012). Conversely, studies of short- and long-term exposure that investigated systemic inflammation found decreased responses for biomarkers of systemic inflammation among those using statins (Viehmann et al., 2015; Ostro et al., 2014; Hertel et al., 2010); however, many statins have anti-inflammatory properties complicating interpretation of these results.

Overall, the limited body of evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether elevated cholesterol level increases the risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those having cholesterol in the normal range. A single long-term exposure study reported elevated risk among those with hypercholesterolemia for $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality, while a single short-term study reported elevated risk of ST-elevation myocardial infarction. Several studies examining biomarkers or preclinical measures of atherosclerosis and vascular function provided some evidence of elevated cardiovascular disease risk among statin users; however, the evidence base is small. Other studies examined whether statin usage modified $PM_{2.5}$-related systemic inflammation; however, many statins have known anti-inflammatory properties, making these studies less informative in determining whether those with elevated cholesterol exhibited differential subclinical responses due to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Further limitations among studies of statins include (1) the relatively low proportion of participants who used statins, leading to less precise estimates (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals), and (2) the difficulty in interpreting how representative the data are for statin prescriptions used to control of blood lipid disorders among populations using statins.

12.3.5 Pre-existing Respiratory Disease

> ***Overview***
>
> - The most common chronic respiratory diseases in the U.S. are asthma and COPD. Asthma affects a substantial fraction of the U.S. population, and it is the leading chronic disease among children. COPD primarily affects older adults and contributes to compromised respiratory function and underlying pulmonary inflammation.
> - There is strong evidence indicating $PM_{2.5}$-associated respiratory effects among those with asthma, which forms the primary evidence base for the *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory health effects (Chapter 5).
> - Few studies are available from the recent literature or in the 2009 PM ISA that inform whether those with asthma are at disproportionate risk for other $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those without asthma.
> - While there is some evidence of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects in individuals with COPD, there are few studies from the current and previous ISAs with stratified analyses to compare effects in individuals with and without COPD.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* that individuals with respiratory disease, particularly asthma, may be at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared to those without respiratory disease.**

12.3.5.1 Asthma

Approximately 8.3% of adults and 8.4% of children (age <18 years) in the U.S. currently have asthma (Blackwell and Villarroel, 2018), and it is the leading chronic illness affecting children. Individuals with asthma, and children, tend to have a higher degree of oronasal breathing, which can result in greater penetration of PM into the lower respiratory tract (Section 4.1.3). Furthermore, there is limited evidence showing that individuals with asthma may have altered clearance of particles (Section 4.3.4).

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that individuals with asthma may be more susceptible to health effects related to PM based on a limited number of epidemiologic studies for respiratory effects and controlled human exposure and animal toxicological studies demonstrating biological plausibility for asthma exacerbation with exposures to $PM_{2.5}$. Further, recent evidence evaluated in this ISA supports that there is *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory effects, based primarily on evidence for asthma exacerbation in epidemiologic studies (Section 5.1.2) with supporting evidence across disciplines that provides biological plausibility (Section 5.1.1). Given this evidence, it is clear that individuals with asthma experience $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects; however, evidence showing an increased risk compared with those without asthma is limited.

There continue to be few studies that provide comparisons between individuals with and without asthma [Supplemental Table S12-5; U.S. EPA (2018)]. The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) included only a handful of epidemiologic and controlled human exposure studies examining $PM_{2.5}$ or CAPs

exposures that provided some evidence for increased risk. Recent evidence is also limited to a few epidemiologic studies with stratified analyses for asthma for a variety of disparate outcomes. Of these studies, Watanabe et al. (2015) and Prieto-Parra et al. (2017) are most informative because the authors examined respiratory outcomes (i.e., lung function and symptoms) in children with and without asthma. Both studies demonstrated positive associations with short-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ for those without asthma, but symptoms and lung function decrements were of greater magnitude in children with asthma.

Other studies examined nonrespiratory outcomes. A study measuring cytokine responsiveness in blood samples collected from children with and without asthma in Germany demonstrated $PM_{2.5}$-related proinflammatory responses in children with asthma that were not observed in children without asthma for short-term exposures. In a multicity U.S. study in adults, $PM_{2.5}$-associated lung cancer mortality was greater in those with asthma than in those without (Klümper et al., 2015; Turner et al., 2011). Bunch et al. (2011) conducted a study in Utah of hospital admissions for patients with a primary diagnosis of atrial fibrillation and observed generally positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ in those with and without asthma. In a study of diabetes incidence in Ontario, Canada, Chen et al. (2013) observed individuals with asthma to be at slightly decreased risk for diabetes with long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ compared with those without.

12.3.5.2   Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

Chronic lower respiratory disease, including COPD, was ranked as the third leading cause of death in the U.S. in 2011 (Hoyert and Xu, 2012). COPD comprises chronic bronchitis and emphysema and affects approximately 6.8 million adults in the U.S., respectively (Table 12-2). Given that people with COPD have compromised respiratory function and underlying systemic inflammation, it is plausible that they could be at increased risk for an array of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. Furthermore, there was some evidence to suggest differences in dosimetry, including greater deposition and impaired mucociliary clearance. This evidence is described in Section 4.2.4.7 and Section 4.3.4 of this ISA.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) described inconsistent results across a small evidence base examining differential $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory effects in individuals with COPD and those without. In the current review, there continues to be limited evidence examining differential risk by COPD status, and most of the available studies have focused on cardiovascular outcomes [Supplemental Table S12-5; U.S. EPA (2018)]. Wang et al. (2017) and Turner et al. (2011) observed greater risk for mortality associated with long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ for those with COPD in a multicity study in the U.S. However, studies for cardiovascular hospitalizations (i.e., atrial fibrillation, myocardial infarction, acute coronary syndrome, and heart failure), incident hypertension, and diabetes incidence did not consistently demonstrate that those with COPD are at greater risk than those without in studies of short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures (Chen et al., 2014; Chen et al., 2013; Bunch et al., 2011; Belleudi et al., 2010; Rich et al., 2010; Haley et al., 2009). There are no recently published controlled human exposure studies that have examined health effects in individuals with COPD.

Despite limited evidence from epidemiologic and experimental studies examining PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects in those with and without pre-existing COPD, the evidence characterized in Chapter 5 demonstrates that there is evidence of COPD exacerbation associated with short-term exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ (Section 5.1.4), contributing to the conclusion of a *likely to be causal relationship*. In particular, epidemiologic studies report positive associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and hospital admissions and emergency department visits for COPD, with supporting evidence from panel studies demonstrating COPD exacerbation. Epidemiologic evidence is supported by limited experimental evidence of COPD-related effects, which provides biological plausibility for COPD in response to PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. This evidence indicates that PM$_{2.5}$-associated effects are observed in those with COPD, but it does not indicate if this risk is disproportionate compared to those without COPD.

Taken together, the collective evidence is *suggestive* that those with pre-existing respiratory diseases, particularly asthma and COPD, are at increased risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects compared to those without pre-existing respiratory diseases. For asthma, there is strong evidence across disciplines indicating that there is likely to be a *causal relationship* for respiratory effects and PM$_{2.5}$ exposures based on asthma exacerbation, but few studies have conducted stratified analyses to inform increased risk. For COPD, the evidence base is limited to a few studies with inconsistent results for no respiratory outcomes.

12.4   Genetic Factors

Overview

- Variability in genetic background is known to contribute to the wide range of biological responses and diseases that are observed in the human population.
- Although limited, recent epidemiologic evidence is consistent with that characterized in the 2009 PM ISA, demonstrating differential risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related responses in individuals with variants in genes in the glutathione transferase pathway that has a key role in oxidative stress.
- This is coherent with evidence supporting the biological plausibility for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects because oxidative stress is an important early response following exposure.
- Several other genetic variants and epigenetic factors have been examined, but evidence is limited for each.
- **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* that individuals with variants in the glutathione transferase pathway are at increased risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those without a variant genotype.**

Genetic variation in the human population is known to contribute to numerous diseases and differential physiologic responses. The potential for genetic background to modify responses to exposure to PM was evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), and the biological plausibility of individuals with certain genotypes known to result in reduced function in genes encoding antioxidant enzymes being at increased risk for respiratory effects related to ambient air pollution was described. Although the evidence base for any particular genetic polymorphism was limited, the 2009 ISA concluded that

evidence suggests that specific genetic polymorphisms could increase the susceptibility of an individual to health effects related to PM exposure. In the recently published literature, several additional studies were available that examined genes related to antioxidant defense, inflammation, and lipid metabolism [Supplemental Table S12-6; U.S. EPA (2018)].

Glutathione is the primary antioxidant defense in the body and is critical to protecting against oxidative stress. Because of this, variant genotypes in the glutathione transferase pathway have been the most commonly studied with regard to health effects related to PM because oxidative stress is known to be one of the early biological responses following exposure (Sections 5.1.2, 5.2.1, 6.1.1, and 6.2.1). The 2009 PM ISA described results from a few studies that observed those with GSTM1 null genotypes to be at increased risk for cardiovascular effects related to $PM_{2.5}$ exposures (Schneider et al., 2008; Chahine et al., 2007; Schwartz et al., 2005). Of the recent epidemiologic evidence examining genetic variants in the oxidative stress pathway, only one study provides additional evidence for cardiovascular outcomes. Hampel et al. (2010) demonstrated that in adults with prior MI, $PM_{2.5}$-related QTc prolongation was greater in individuals with the minor allele for NFE2L2 rs1364725 compared with those with the major allele. Other recent evidence examines respiratory outcomes in children and provides additional support for effect measure modification by genetic background. For example, in a study of elementary and middle school children in Taiwan, $PM_{2.5}$-related increases in leukocytes and neutrophils in nasal lavage samples were greater in those with GSTM1 null genotypes than in those who were GSTM1 positive (Chen et al., 2016). Another study examined haplotypes in the glutathione synthetase gene (GSS) using data from the Children's Health Study in Southern California. While stratification for GSS haplotype 010000 demonstrated larger decrements in forced vital capacity (FVC) in association with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations compared with other haplotypes, slightly smaller decrements in FEV_1 and maximal mid-expiratory flow (MMEF) were observed for haplotype 010000 (Breton et al., 2011). Fuertes et al. (2013) conducted a pooled analysis of six birth cohorts across Europe to examine associations in doctor-diagnosed allergic rhinitis at 7−8 years of age among variants for SNPs in GSTP1, TNF, TLR2, and TLR4. This study found positive associations for $PM_{2.5}$ and allergic rhinitis across all children, and the magnitude of association in children with the minor alleles for GSTP1 (rs1138272) was slightly larger than in those homozygous for the major allele. In addition, the magnitude of association between $PM_{2.5}$ and allergic rhinitis was slightly larger for those having minor alleles for SNPs in TNF (rs1800629) and TLR4 (rs10759930), implicating an inflammatory response with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$.

Other studies examined a diverse range of genetic variants and outcomes. Wilker et al. (2011) examined modification of the $PM_{2.5}$-associated changes in adhesion molecules by genetic variants in micro-RNA processing genes in the participants from the Normative Aging Study. Relatively little is known about the role of these genes relative to inflammation, but this study demonstrated that those having the minor allele for GEMIN4 (rs1062923) had lower levels of ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 in association with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Ren et al. (2010) also used data from the NAS to evaluate genetic background, although the focus of this study was $PM_{2.5}$-related HRV and modification by polymorphisms in lipid metabolism and endothelial function. Several polymorphisms were examined in

SECTION 12.4: Genetic Factors

APOE, LPL, and VEGF, and the results demonstrated that the minor allele for the SNPs examined was associated with smaller reductions in HRV. Lastly, Hampel et al. (2012) examined effect modification by SNPs associated with cardiovascular outcomes as identified in the literature and demonstrated inconsistent results for CHT1 rs333229, rs2966762, rs1871841, and $PM_{2.5}$-related decrements in HRV, though the relevance of these SNPs is not clear.

Some recently published animal studies have also examined genetic variants, particularly in relation to PM-induced metabolic effects. Experimental genetic knockout studies in mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ support a role for TLR4 activation of NOX2 leading to a systemic inflammation (Kampfrath et al., 2011). In another study of mice deficient in the CC-chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2) gene, defective monocyte recruitment during immune responses were protected from $PM_{2.5}$ and high-fat diet induction of hepatic steatosis, insulin resistance, and systemic and peripheral inflammation (Liu et al., 2014). Other studies utilized a mouse model deficient in the neutrophil NADPH oxidase gene (required for superoxide anion production) and found that the animals were protected from CAPs-induced increases in superoxide production, insulin resistance, increase in abdominal mass and visceral adiposity, and fibrosis (Zheng et al., 2015; Xu et al., 2010).

Recent evidence has also included the examination of DNA methylation and the underlying role it may play in $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. Across the studies of DNA methylation (Peng et al., 2016; Lepeule et al., 2014; Bind et al., 2012; Salam et al., 2012), hypermethylation of a number of genes have been examined, including *INOS, ICAM1, CRAT, ICAM, IFN-γ, IL6, OGG1, GCR, F3,* and *TLR2*. While there is some evidence that hypermethylation of these genes may play a role in mediating $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects when compared with hypomethylation, evidence is too limited to draw conclusions.

Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* that individuals with genetic variants in the glutathione transferase pathway are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those without variant genotypes. There is consistent evidence from a handful of studies in the recent literature and the 2009 PM ISA demonstrating that variants in the glutathione transferase pathway may increase the risk of a PM-related health effect. This conclusion is supported by evidence for biological plausibility and a role for oxidative stress in initial responses to exposures to $PM_{2.5}$. A variety of other variants have been examined in addition to studies of DNA methylation in $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects, but the evidence is too limited to conclude whether these variants modify risk.

12.5   Sociodemographic Factors

12.5.1   Lifestage

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) discussed some evidence for increased risk of health effects related to PM exposure among different lifestages (i.e., children and older adults). Lifestage refers to a

distinguishable time frame in an individual's life characterized by unique and relatively stable behavioral and/or physiological characteristics that are associated with development and growth (U.S. EPA, 2014). Differential health effects of PM across lifestages could be due to several factors. With regard to children, the human respiratory system is not fully developed until 18−20 years of age, and therefore, it is biologically plausible that children may have intrinsic risk for respiratory effects from potential perturbations in normal lung development. Older adults, typically considered those 65 years of age or greater, have weakened immune function, impaired healing, decrements in pulmonary and cardiovascular function, and greater prevalence of chronic disease (Table 12-2), which may contribute to, or worsen health effects, related to PM exposure. Also, exposure or internal dose of PM may differ across lifestages due to varying ventilation rates, increased oronasal breathing at rest, and time-activity patterns. The following sections present the evidence comparing lifestages from the recent literature, which builds on the evidence presented in the 2009 Particulate Matter ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

12.5.1.1   Children

Overview
- Children make up a substantial fraction of the population and often have unique risks because of their continuous growth and development.
- Limited recent evidence indicates that children may have higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than adults and that there are dosimetric differences in children compared with adults.
- Strong evidence demonstrates $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects in children, particularly from recent epidemiologic studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired lung function growth, decrements in lung function, and asthma development.
- Evidence from stratified analyses in the current and previous ISAs demonstrates generally positive associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure of similar magnitudes for children and adults.
- **Overall, evidence is *adequate* to conclude that children are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects, with the strongest evidence from associations with effects specifically examined in children (e.g., lung function growth and asthma development).**

Children may be particularly at risk for health effects related to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures compared with adults because they have (1) a developing respiratory system, (2) increased ventilation rates relative to body mass compared with adults, and (3) an increased proportion of oral breathing, particularly in boys, relative to adults. Such oral breathing can result in higher exposures than with nasal breathing (Section 4.2.4.2). In addition, children tend to spend more time outdoors, and consequently, can have greater exposure to ambient $PM_{2.5}$. For example, Bell and Ebisu (2012) observed higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures among children and young adults (0−19 years) compared with adults (20−64 years). According to the 2010 census, 24% of the U.S. population is less than 18 years of age, with 6.5% less than age 6 (Howden and Meyer, 2011). The large proportion of children within the U.S. underscores the public health importance of characterizing the risk of PM-related health effects among children.

While there is some evidence regarding dosimetric and exposure differences among children (Sections 4.2.4 and 4.3.4), there has been little evidence from stratified analyses to show children are at greater risk of the health effects associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure than adults. That is, positive effect estimates are often observed in stratified analyses of children, but these effect estimates are similar in magnitude to those observed for adults [Supplemental Table S12-7; U.S. EPA (2018)]. For example, recent studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory hospital admissions or ED visits report consistent, positive associations when the analysis is restricted to children; the magnitude of these associations is similar to those observed for adults (Atkinson et al., 2016; Samoli et al., 2016; Xu et al., 2016). Overall, the evidence from recent studies is consistent with previously evaluated evidence. The 2004 PM AQCD, summarizing studies examining either PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$, concluded that the "rather small group of studies does not show striking differences in effect estimates from analyses across age group strata" (U.S. EPA, 2004). The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) presented evidence from a single study of $PM_{2.5}$ (Mar et al., 2004) that observed stronger respiratory effects in children (7−12 years) than in adults (20−51 years).

Other epidemiologic studies did not stratify results by lifestage, but instead restricted the analyses to children, and provided evidence for the occurrence of effects for a particular lifestage (i.e., effects that can only be observed in children). This is the case for a number of longitudinal studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung development (Section 5.2.2.1.1), lung function (Section 5.2.2.2.1), and asthma development (Section 5.2.3.1) in children. Recent longitudinal studies, particularly those from the Children's Health Study (CHS), are consistent with and extend the evidence that was available in the 2009 PM ISA demonstrating that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with impaired lung function growth, decrements in lung function, and increased incidence of asthma development in children. Toxicological studies provide support for these associations in children as pre- and postnatal exposure to ambient levels of urban particles were found to impair mouse lung development. Recent results from the CHS not only corroborate previous results, but they also indicate improvements in lung development in association with declining $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (Gauderman et al., 2015). In addition, a number of recent prospective and retrospective cohort studies based in North America and Europe provide evidence that long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is associated with asthma development in children (Section 5.2.3.1).

Additional studies compared different age groups within the childhood lifestage. Ding et al. (2016) evaluated asthma ED visits in Chongqing, China and observed higher effect estimates among children 2−5 years old than in children 0−1 or 6−18 years old, although the inability to reliably diagnose asthma in younger children may contribute to the heterogeneity in these results. When considering ED visits due to pneumonia in Jinan, China, Lv et al. (2016) reported higher effect estimates for infants (<1 year old) and young children (1−4 years old) than for older children (5−15 years old).

In summary, the evidence demonstrating $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects in children is *adequate* to conclude that children are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. There is strong evidence that children are at increased risk to the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, based primarily on

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

studies examining effects specific to children. Epidemiologic studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure demonstrate associations with impaired lung function growth (Section 5.2.2.1.1), decrements in lung function (Section 5.2.2.2.1), and increased incidence of asthma development in children (Section 5.2.3.1). The evidence from stratified analyses provides limited evidence that children are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with adults. In addition, some evidence indicates that children receive higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than adults, and there are dosimetric differences in children compared with adults that can contribute to higher doses. Finally, there is emerging evidence from two Chinese studies suggesting that ages 1 to 5 years could be a critical window among children for experiencing respiratory health effects associated with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

12.5.1.2   Older Adults

Overview

- Older adults represent an increasing portion of the U.S. population and often have pre-existing diseases/conditions that may compromise biological function.
- Limited recent evidence does not indicate that older adults have higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than younger adults, although older adults could receive higher doses due to dosimetric differences.
- Consistent evidence demonstrates $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects in older adults, particularly between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality as well as cardiovascular or respiratory morbidity.
- Evidence from stratified analyses in the current and previous ISAs demonstrates similar associations with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in older adults and younger adults.
- Animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies provide additional evidence for the occurrence of effects among this particular lifestage, but cannot determine whether this lifestage is at increased risk to the health effects of $PM_{2.5}$.
- **Overall, while $PM_{2.5}$-associated effects are observed in older adults, evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether older adults are at increased risk for effects compared to younger adults.**

Older adults are a potentially at increased risk population owing to the higher prevalence of pre-existing cardiovascular and respiratory diseases found in this age range compared with younger lifestages. The increased risk in this lifestage can likely be attributed to the gradual decline in physiological processes that occurs with aging (U.S. EPA, 2006). Therefore, some overlap exists between populations considered to be at risk due to pre-existing disease and lifestage [i.e., older adults; Kan et al. (2008)]. According to the 2014 National Population Projections issued by the U.S. Census Bureau, approximately 14.9% of the U.S. population is age 65 years or older, and by 2040, this fraction is estimated to grow to 21.7% (U.S. Census Bureau, 2014). Thus, this lifestage represents a substantial proportion of the U.S. population demonstrating the public health importance of characterizing the potential for increased risk for health effects related to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in this age group.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) indicated that older adults (typically ages 65 years and older) may be more susceptible to PM-related cardiovascular effects than younger adults. The evidence from epidemiologic, controlled human exposure, and animal toxicological studies were generally consistent and coherent in supporting this conclusion, although some geographic heterogeneity in the pattern of associations among studies conducted in U.S. and non-U.S. locations was acknowledged. Additional evidence for associations between short-term PM exposure and respiratory morbidity and mortality was also available, and generally limited to results from epidemiologic studies.

Recent studies contribute to the existing body of evidence evaluating whether: (1) older adults experience higher exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ than younger adults; (2) stratified analyses conducted in epidemiologic studies support increased risk of health effects among older adults compared with younger adults; (3) animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic analyses restricted to older populations provide coherence for the occurrence of effects for this particular lifestage; and (4) there is evidence for variability in associations among different age groups within the older adults lifestage.

Clearance of $PM_{2.5}$ from all regions of the respiratory tract decreases with increasing age beyond young adulthood in both humans and laboratory animals, indicating that older adults could receive higher doses of $PM_{2.5}$ than younger adults (Section 4.3.4). However, there is little evidence indicating that older adults are systemically exposed to higher concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ than are other lifestages. Miranda et al. (2011) observed that older adults (i.e., 65+ years) were less likely to live in counties with the highest daily or annual $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Consistent with this, Bell and Ebisu (2012) observed similar $PM_{2.5}$ exposures among older adults (65+ years) compared with younger adults (20−64 years).

A relatively large number of recent epidemiologic studies of short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular and respiratory health effects, as well as mortality, report generally consistent, positive associations among analyses restricted to older adults, although the magnitude of these associations is similar to those observed for younger adults [Supplemental Figure S12-8; U.S. EPA (2018)]. Studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular or respiratory effects generally consist of evaluations of hospital admission, emergency department visits, or mortality conducted in the U.S., Canada, Europe, or China. Generally, positive associations were observed for both younger adults and older adults, with no indication that the associations observed for older adults were consistently greater in magnitude. Several studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure evaluated associations with cardiovascular effects among older adults and younger adults and did not observe stronger magnitude of effects among the older adults. Evaluations of subclinical cardiovascular effects (e.g., blood pressure, measures of vascular functions, and concentrations of circulating biomarkers) were somewhat less consistent in demonstrating positive associations with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations compared with cardiovascular mortality. Similar to the results of studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular mortality, both short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures were consistently associated with total (nonaccidental) mortality, but there was no

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

indication that these associations were of greater magnitude in older adults than in younger adults [Supplemental Figure S12-8; U.S. EPA (2018)].

Although a relatively large number of epidemiologic studies evaluated the associations between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and health effects, as detailed in Supplemental Figure S12-8, there is substantial variability in the age ranges included as the reference group. For example, in some studies the reference group included all individuals less than a certain age (e.g., 60, 65, or 70 years), while in others the reference group included individuals from a smaller, more restricted, range of ages (e.g., 35−64, 40−69, or 45−64 years). Such variability in the reference groups makes comparisons about the magnitude of effects across studies difficult, although it should not affect inferences about whether older adults are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with younger adults. Additionally, it is possible that the results of stratified analyses could be affected by publication bias; several studies conducted stratified analyses by lifestage but did not report quantitative results when no differences were observed across strata. While likely to exist, such publication bias is unlikely to influence any inferences drawn from the body of evidence evaluated here because these studies also did not generally observe differences in associations across age strata. Finally, some studies compared associations for older adults with those for all ages (including the older adults). Because these are not truly stratified analyses, and there is overlap between the two groups, results from those studies are not considered here nor included in Supplemental Figure S12-8 (U.S. EPA, 2018).

Several animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies did not stratify results by lifestage, but instead restricted the analyses to older individuals, and can provide coherence and biological plausibility for the occurrence of effects among this particular lifestage. When considering animal toxicological studies, the 2009 PM ISA reported that exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs was associated with arrhythmias in older, but not younger rats. Recent studies extend the evidence that was available in the 2009 PM ISA from controlled human exposure studies demonstrating that $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure is associated with decreases in HRV in older, healthy adults. In Copenhagen, Denmark, Hemmingsen et al. (2015) exposed older overweight, but healthy men and women to traffic-related air pollution (TRAP) that was nonfiltered or particle filtered and observed decreased high-frequency measurements and increased low-frequency measurements when nonfiltered TRAP was compared with particle filtered. In a dietary intervention study, Tong et al. (2012) reported that after a 28-day supplementation period with olive oil, there was a lower HF:LF ratio immediately after CAP exposure in older adults. There were no changes in HRV time domain measurements found in this study.

Recent epidemiologic panel studies have observed associations with cardiovascular morbidity and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure among older adults (Sections 6.1.2.2, 6.1.6.2, and 6.1.11.1). In one study of older adults with ischemic heart disease in nursing homes in Los Angeles, CA, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were associated with ST-segment depression (Delfino et al., 2011). In addition, panel studies of older adult populations reported generally consistent evidence for an association between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and BP, particularly studies including participants living in nursing homes or senior communities which

allow for improved exposure assessment (Jacobs et al., 2012; Wellenius et al., 2012b; Liu et al., 2009). Among studies of inflammatory markers, the evidence was less consistent. Some panel studies of older adults observed positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and inflammatory IL-6 and TNF (Wittkopp et al., 2013; Delfino et al., 2009), while others did not (Wang et al., 2016a; Rich et al., 2012; Liu et al., 2009).

Additional studies compared different age groups within the older adult lifestage. For example, Bell et al. (2015) observed higher magnitude effect estimates among those 85+ years than in those aged 65−74 or 75−84 years for cardiovascular mortality, but not for respiratory mortality and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Conversely, Madsen et al. (2012) observed higher effects among those aged 65−74 years than in those aged 74−85 or 85+ years when examining short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality. When evaluating long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and total mortality and cardiovascular mortality, Crouse et al. (2015) observed positive associations for both men and women across age groups (i.e., 60−69, 70−79, 80−89 years). This result is inconsistent with evidence reported in the 2009 PM ISA, in which there was limited evidence for declines in effect estimates for mortality with increasing age, starting at 60 years, until there was generally a null association among individuals 85+ years. Overall, there is no consistent evidence that risk varies for different age groups within the older adult lifestage.

Overall, there continues to be evidence supporting that $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects are present in older adults; however, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether older adults are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects when compared with younger adults. Among epidemiologic studies of short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, there is little evidence to support increased risk of health effects among older adults compared with younger adults. While there is limited evidence that changes in physiology could result in decreased ability to clear $PM_{2.5}$ from the respiratory tract, there is no evidence that older adults are exposed to high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations more so than younger adults. Animal toxicological, controlled human exposure, and epidemiologic studies continue to indicate that older adults are at risk to the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, especially cardiovascular effects. This evidence comes mainly from epidemiologic panel studies of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure observing associations with cardiovascular morbidity among older adults residing in nursing homes, decreases in HRV in controlled human exposure studies of older adults, and increased arrhythmias in older rats in animal toxicological studies. Studies that did not stratify results by lifestage, but instead restricted the analyses to older individuals, provide coherence and biological plausibility for the occurrence of effects among this particular lifestage. Finally, there is no consistent evidence to indicate that any age groups within the older adult lifestage have higher risks than others.

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

12.5.2   Sex

<div style="border:1px solid #000; background:#e0e0e0; padding:1em;">

Overview

- Males and females in the U.S. have differing health concerns; for example, health effects related to reproduction (e.g., sperm motility in males and pregnancy outcomes in females) are sex-specific.
- For health outcomes concerning both sexes, there is some evidence of higher mortality in males than in females from long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$.
- For other health outcomes from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, and for outcomes from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, there is no clear pattern of increased risk for either sex.
- **Overall, the evidence in *inadequate* to conclude whether males are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with females.**

</div>

A large number of health conditions resulting in morbidity and mortality have been shown to differ by sex. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention estimate that a male born in the U.S. in 2012 has a life expectancy of 76.4 years, while a female has a life expectancy of 81.2 years (Arias et al., 2016). Because of biological and social differences, it is reasonable to consider that the risks of exposure to air pollution may differ between sexes. For example, exposure risks related to gestation and fetal development will primarily concern females, and differences between sexes in time spent at the workplace or at home (U.S. BLS, 2017) will potentially contribute to differences in PM exposure. Sex-specific biological risks related to fertility are described in Chapter 9 of this document. Briefly, health outcomes specifically concerning males include decreased sperm motility (Radwan et al., 2015; Hammoud et al., 2009). Outcomes specifically concerning females involve pregnancy-related morbidity; this includes outcomes such as gestational hypertension, preterm birth, and low birth weight. Overall, evidence in Chapter 9 was considered *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and these sex-specific reproductive health concerns.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that neither sex had a consistently stronger association between PM exposure and health effects. Evidence from the recent literature generally supports this conclusion, though there may be specific outcomes that differ in risk by sex. Due to the lower life expectancy of males in the U.S., females have been selected as the "reference" category; however, either sex could be considered a potential "at-increased-risk" group of interest.

There is some evidence for differences in mortality due to PM exposure by sex, with males having potentially stronger associations than females [Supplemental Table S12-9; U.S. EPA (2018)]. Di et al. (2017) analyzed long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in the U.S. Medicare population and found a higher association for males (RR: 1.087 [95% CI: 1.083, 1.090]) than for females (RR: 1.060 [95% CI: 1.057, 1.063]). However, this was not the case for Medicaid-eligible (low-income) Medicare recipients, who did not display this difference between the sexes. While this is among the more comprehensive studies on this topic, other results of national U.S.-based long-term exposure studies have been inconsistent. A study by Wang et al. (2017), which includes an overlapping study population with that of

Di et al. (2017), focused on Medicare beneficiaries in the southeastern U.S. only, and consistent with Di et al. (2017), the mortality-PM association within this region was also stronger for males than for females. Other studies report results ranging from males having roughly the same risk (Thurston et al., 2016) to slightly lower risk (Zeger et al., 2008) than females. In Canada, Crouse et al. (2015) reported higher PM-associated mortality among males in each age bracket considered and higher mortality among males as a group overall. The short-term $PM_{2.5}$-related effect differences on mortality by sex are negligible, with Huang et al. (2012) and Madsen et al. (2012) reporting slight increases for all-cause mortality in males and Samoli et al. (2013) reporting a slight decrease for males for nonaccidental mortality.

Other studies have examined effect measure modification by sex for $PM_{2.5}$-associated cardiovascular effects. In a study of hospitalizations for U.S. Medicare beneficiaries, Bell et al. (2015) reported higher risks for females than for males from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure for cardiovascular outcomes overall, as well as for heart rhythm disturbance and heart failure specifically. However, this observation was found to vary geographically, and this disparity was more pronounced in the Northeast than in other regions of the U.S. (Bell et al., 2015). In contrast, a study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Little Rock, AR demonstrated that males showed a greater association than females for cardiovascular-related emergency room visits (Rodopoulou et al., 2015). Short-term exposure studies conducted outside the U.S. have reported associations larger in magnitude for cardiovascular mortality in females (Milojevic et al., 2014) and congenital heart disease in males (Ye et al., 2016). However, in general for short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, there is little evidence supporting the presence of disparities in cardiovascular outcomes between males and females. Specifically, in studies examining cardiovascular outcomes overall (Lanzinger et al., 2016; Kloog et al., 2014), cardiovascular mortality (Su et al., 2015), cardiac arrest (Silverman et al., 2010), heart failure (Haley et al., 2009), hypertension (Brook and Kousha, 2015), infarctions (Weichenthal et al., 2016; Rich et al., 2010), pulmonary embolism (Dales et al., 2010), and venous thrombosis (Dales et al., 2010), there was little difference in the magnitude of associations between males and females.

Similarly, evidence does not indicate disparities in cardiovascular outcomes from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. As with short-term exposures, disparities may vary by the specific characteristics of the population. A study of the U.S. population as a whole found little difference in CVD mortality by sex (Thurston et al., 2016), yet a study focused on families in the agricultural sectors of Iowa and North Carolina found somewhat higher mortality risk in males (Weichenthal et al., 2014). In general, however, recent long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies show only minor differences in outcomes by sex for heart disease (Wong et al., 2015; Johnson and Parker, 2009), hypertension (Chen et al., 2014; Johnson and Parker, 2009), blood pressure (Fuks et al., 2011), and cardiovascular disease or cardio-metabolic disease in general (Crouse et al., 2015; Wong et al., 2015).

There is little evidence for disparities in respiratory outcomes between males and females from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. A study of 50−71 year-olds in the U.S. found only a minor increase in respiratory mortality for women compared with men (Thurston et al., 2016). Conversely, a meta-analysis

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

of European studies found a minor increase in men compared with women ([Dimakopoulou et al., 2014](#)). [Wong et al. (2015)](#) found little evidence of effect modification by sex for respiratory outcomes in Hong Kong. For short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, [Bell et al. (2015)](#) found somewhat increased association in females for respiratory hospital admissions overall as well as for respiratory tract infections specifically. Other studies have found only negligible differences between males and females for respiratory hospital admissions ([Lanzinger et al., 2016](#); [Liu et al., 2016](#); [Rodopoulou et al., 2015](#)), pediatric asthma ([Gleason et al., 2014](#)), and peak expiratory flow ([Watanabe et al., 2015](#)).

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether males are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects compared with females. There is some evidence that males may have higher mortality risk due to long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure than females. However, for other health outcomes associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure as well as for morbidities resulting from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, there is inconsistent evidence that either males or females are at higher risk. In considering this evidence, it is also important to note that certain health outcomes are sex specific. For example, there is some evidence for effects related to gestation that apply only to females and are not represented in sex-stratified studies, but this evidence is also inconsistent.

12.5.3   Socioeconomic Status

Overview

- Socioeconomic status (SES)—a composite measure that can include metrics such as income, education, or occupation—plays a role in access to healthy environments as well as access to healthcare in the U.S. Thus, SES may underlie differential risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.
- There is some evidence demonstrating that having low income or living in lower income areas results in stronger associations between mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures compared with higher income counterparts.
- There is no clear pattern of differential risk when comparing effects in those with low educational attainment compared with higher educational attainment.
- **Taken together, the combination of exposure disparities and health evidence is *suggestive* that low SES populations are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared to higher SES populations.**

Socioeconomic status (SES) is a composite measure that can represent various interrelated factors including income, education, or occupation—both in terms of the individual and in terms of the surrounding population's composition. The variety of metrics that fall under the umbrella of SES makes it difficult to make direct comparisons; for example, an income that is considered low in a particular city may be higher on the distribution of income at the national level. Furthermore, differences in social conditions from country to country make comparisons with studies taking place outside the U.S. difficult. However, it is still important to consider differential risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects for SES. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, 12.7% of the U.S. population are living in poverty as of 2016 ([Semega et al., 2017](#)); 10.9% of the population aged 25 years and older does not have a high school

diploma (U.S. Census Bureau, 2017a). Lower SES can impact place of residence and thus exposure to pollutants; it may be correlated with pre-existing health conditions that are potentially aggravated by air pollution; and it may result in inequities in access to resources such as healthcare.

Disparity in exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ due to differences in ambient $PM_{2.5}$ at the place of residence is one way in which SES may be related to PM risk (Figure 12-1). Mikati et al. (2018) compared modeled ambient $PM_{2.5}$ data for census tract populations across the U.S. and reported exposure to slightly higher concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ for those living below the poverty line. Bell and Ebisu (2012) reported that those with less than a high school education, the unemployed, and those below the poverty line are exposed to higher concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ (and to several $PM_{2.5}$ components) than do their higher SES counterparts. Bravo et al. (2016) reported that lower educational attainment (no college degree) was associated with exposure to high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in suburban and rural areas (as well as urban areas when limiting to those without a high school diploma), and poverty status and unemployment were associated with exposure to high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in urban areas.
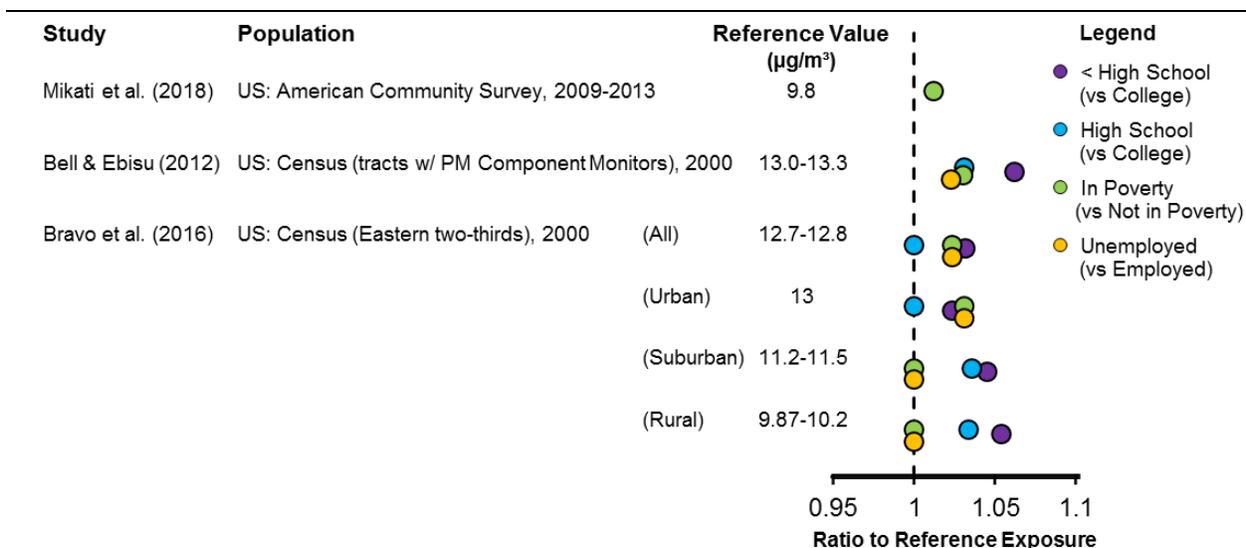
$\mu g/m^3$ = microgram per cubic meter; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.
Note: Group for reference exposure listed in parentheses under legend.
Source: Mikati et al. (2018), Bell and Ebisu (2012), Bravo et al. (2016).

Figure 12-1   Differences in $PM_{2.5}$ exposure by socioeconomic status.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) found some evidence for increased risk of mortality due to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in low-SES individuals. More recent studies have added to our understanding

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

of the relationship between SES and PM-related health effects, including evidence in which a variety of SES metrics and categories have been simplified into "high," "medium," and "low" status.

Several studies examined differential risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality by SES level [Supplemental Table S12-11; U.S. EPA (2018)]. An expansive study examining the association between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality in the cohort of all Medicare beneficiaries in the U.S. reported that low-SES individuals, as measured by Medicaid eligibility, had a higher risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality than high-SES individuals (Di et al., 2017). Another pair of studies focusing on the Medicare population reported that those living in low-income neighborhoods or low-SES cities have a slightly higher risk of long-term $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality than those in higher income neighborhoods or higher SES cities (Wang et al., 2017; Kioumourtzoglou et al., 2016). Residents of low-SES ZIP codes have slightly higher risk of mortality from long-term PM exposure than residents of high-SES ZIP codes in the eastern, central, and western U.S. (Zeger et al., 2008). Studies conducted in Canada have reported similar results (Crouse et al., 2015; Brook et al., 2013). Mortality outcomes from a study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Norway reported slightly decreased risk in low-SES areas compared with higher SES areas (Madsen et al., 2012).

Studies focusing on educational attainment have reported mixed results. Lee et al. (2015) reported that the risk of mortality from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ for those in their study area of Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina was more than doubled in the group that had 8 or fewer years of education compared with the group having more than 8 years of education. While at least one European study reported lower risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality for low-education individuals (Beelen et al., 2014a), other studies in the U.S. have reported either negligible differences by education status (Thurston et al., 2016) or higher risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related mortality for lower education individuals (Kloog et al., 2013).

There is little evidence that the effect of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on cardiovascular health outcomes is modified by SES. Coogan et al. (2016) conducted an analysis focused on long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in a cohort of black women; among this subset of the population, risk of hypertension as a result of $PM_{2.5}$ was somewhat more pronounced in women outside the highest quintile of neighborhood SES, raising the possibility that race and SES interact. Kloog et al. (2014) reported that the increase in hospital admissions from short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was greater in low-income groups than in high-income groups; however, other studies reporting CVD effects for both short-term (Haley et al., 2009) and long-term exposure (Johnson and Parker, 2009) have not reported this to be the case. A German study on the effects of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on blood pressure found no increase in risk for the unemployed compared with the employed (Fuks et al., 2011).

Results of CVD studies using education attainment as a metric of SES have been inconsistent [Supplemental Table S12-10; U.S. EPA (2018)]. Thurston et al. (2016) reported little difference in long-term $PM_{2.5}$-related CVD mortality between those with less than a high school education and those with greater than a high school education. Those with exactly a high school level education, however, had somewhat higher associations than either of these two groups. Increased CVD risk within an intermediate educational group was also reported by Coogan et al. (2016), which showed that participants with some

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

college education had higher risk of hypertension from long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure than did college graduates or those without any college education. Johnson and Parker (2009) reported slightly higher associations for heart disease and for hypertension from long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in lower education individuals. Studies outside the U.S. have not shown that lower education individuals are more at risk for cardiovascular outcomes (Chen et al., 2014; Fuks et al., 2011).

The evidence that SES modifies the association between respiratory morbidity from PM exposure is also weak. Multiple Atlanta, GA-based studies examining short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and asthma reported results including slightly higher odds of asthma attacks for those in high-poverty ZIP codes and for those who were eligible for Medicaid, as well as those with lower maternal educational attainment (O'Lenick et al., 2017; Strickland et al., 2014; Sarnat et al., 2013). Another study based in New Jersey found little distinction in outcomes between low-, moderate-, and high-SES participants (Gleason et al., 2014). Thurston et al. (2016) reported that long-term exposure and respiratory mortality were not more strongly associated for lower education groups than for those with more than a high school education.

Taken together, the combination of exposure disparities and health evidence is *suggestive* **that low SES populations are at increased risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with populations of higher SES.** Several studies show increased risk of overall PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality for lower income groups, but the metrics for income vary widely across studies. In addition, there is also weak evidence for differential risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related outcomes by educational attainment.

12.5.4   Race

> *Overview*
>
> - People of different racial and ethnic backgrounds often have different health status disparities. The 2009 PM ISA found little evidence for increased PM$_{2.5}$-related risk by race and some evidence of increased risk by Hispanic ethnicity.
> - Recent evidence demonstrates that there are consistent racial and ethnic disparities in PM$_{2.5}$ exposure across the U.S., particularly for blacks/African Americans compared to non-Hispanic whites.
> - Recent studies provide evidence consistent with increased PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality from long-term exposure in blacks/African Americans; for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects besides mortality there is also a general pattern of racial and ethnic disparities.
> - **Overall, the evidence is** *adequate* **to conclude that race and ethnicity modify PM$_{2.5}$-related risk and that nonwhites, particularly blacks, are at increased risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects, in part due to disparities in exposure.**

Race and ethnicity are not biological categories but instead represent social definitions that broadly correspond to national origins (U.S. Census Bureau, 2017b). The U.S. Census Bureau considers racial categorization (e.g., white; black or African American; American Indian or Alaskan Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander) to be distinct from ethnic categorization (e.g., Hispanic origin),

but studies often examine race and ethnicity as a single concept (U.S. Census Bureau, 2017a). Furthermore, studies conducted outside of the U.S. may differ in the cultural and historical backgrounds that define race and ethnicity. Because of the fluidity of these categorizations, direct comparisons of results stratified by race and ethnicity between studies can be difficult. The evaluation of evidence for race and/or ethnicity in this section is done according to classifications made by original study authors.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) found little evidence that race and some evidence that ethnicity might be effect measure modifiers of PM-related mortality. However, this conclusion did not include an assessment of whether there is evidence of racial and ethnic disparities in PM exposure. Disparities in exposure to PM are one potential cause of disparity in PM-related health effects by race and ethnicity (Figure 12-2). Mikati et al. (2018) compared modeled ambient $PM_{2.5}$ data with census tract populations across the U.S. and reported higher exposures for Hispanics (9.9 μg/m^3) and higher exposures for non-Hispanic blacks (10.3 μg/m^3) than for non-Hispanic whites (9.6 μg/m^3). Nachman and Parker (2012) found that blacks in the nationally representative 2002−2005 National Health Interview Survey were exposed to higher concentrations of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ (13.2 μg/m^3) than were Hispanics (12.5 μg/m^3) or non-Hispanic whites (12.2 μg/m^3). Hispanics in this sample had only slightly higher exposures than non-Hispanic whites, but in some specific areas, the disparities may be larger. For example, a study of year 2000 birth records in the state of California reported a higher mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentration at monitors within 5 miles of Hispanic residences (18.2 μg/m^3) compared to non-Hispanic white (15.8 μg/m^3) residences over the gestation period (Basu et al., 2004). Disparities appear to persist in urban, suburban, and rural environments (Bravo et al., 2016). Hispanics and blacks, as well as Asians are also exposed to higher concentrations of certain components of $PM_{2.5}$ (such as elemental and organic carbon) than are non-Hispanic whites (Bell and Ebisu, 2012). In addition, Johnson and Parker (2009) reported that more blacks and Hispanics lived in high-exposure (≥15.8 μg/m^3) census block groups than did whites.

Study	Population		Reference Value (μg/m³)
Mikati et al. (2018)	US: American Community Survey, 2009-2013		9.6
Nachman & Parker (2012)	US: NHIS Cohort, 2002-2005		12.2
Bravo et al. (2016)	US: Census (Eastern two-thirds), 2000	(All)	12.5
		(Urban)	12.8
		(Suburban)	11.5
		(Rural)	10.2
Bell & Ebisu (2012)	US: Census (tracts w/ PM Component Monitors), 2000		13.1
Basu et al. (2004)	California: Birth records, 2000		14.5

Legend: Black, Hispanic, Asian, Other

Ratio to Nonhispanic White Exposure (0.9, 1, 1.1, 1.2)

μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter; NHIS = National Health Interview Survey; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm.

Note: Group for reference exposure is non-Hispanic whites.

Source: Mikati et al. (2018), Nachman and Parker (2012), Bravo et al. (2016), Bell and Ebisu (2012), Basu et al. (2004).

Figure 12-2   Differences in PM$_{2.5}$ exposure by race.

A further limitation to the discussion of race in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) was the small number of studies available at the time. For instance, evidence for modification of short-term PM$_{2.5}$ mortality risk by Hispanic ethnicity primarily came from two studies in California: Ostro et al. (2006) and Ostro et al. (2008). However, a number of studies published since the 2009 PM ISA have considered effect measure modification by race and ethnicity.

A number of epidemiologic studies that examined the association between long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality reported that race/ethnicity modifies this relationship [Supplemental Table S12-12; U.S. EPA (2018)]. There is evidence for elevated risk among nonwhites compared to whites. Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016), Wang et al. (2017), and Arnaud (2011) all examined long-term PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality in the U.S. Medicare population and found racial disparities in in mortality risk. Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016) found higher long-term PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality among residents of cities at the 75th percentile of proportional black population than among those in cities at the 25th percentile. Di et al. (2017) observed that whites had a lower risk for long-term PM$_{2.5}$-related mortality (RR: 1.063 [95% CI: 1.060, 1.065]) than the overall population, while Hispanics (RR: 1.116 [95% CI: 1.100, 1.133]) and Asians (RR: 1.096 [95% CI: 1.075, 1.117]) had higher risk; blacks, meanwhile, had greater risk (RR: 1.208 [95% CI: 1.199, 1.217]) than either of these groups. Furthermore, the researchers showed that this discrepancy was not explained by low economic status alone; blacks with a high enough income to be

ineligible for Medicaid retained greater risk than Medicaid-eligible whites. However, within a 1997−2009 National Health Interview Survey cohort, Parker et al. (2017) did not find significant differences by race or ethnicity in all-cause or heart disease mortality. Wang et al. (2017), which focused on the Medicare population only in the southeastern U.S., found a greater mortality risk from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure for blacks than for whites in this region. A study focused only on mortality records in the states of Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina reported a greater increase in short-term $PM_{2.5}$-associated mortality among the black population as well (Lee et al., 2015).

Beyond studies of mortality, other recently published literature has examined whether there is evidence of effect measure modification by race/ethnicity on the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects. Johnson and Parker (2009) reported that only Hispanics had a significantly elevated risk for heart disease associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure; only whites had a significantly elevated risk for hypertension.

Studies focused on smaller geographic areas have reported inconsistent results. Among the 2000−2002 Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis cohort recruited from six cities across the U.S., Hicken et al. (2016) observed a larger mean difference in left-ventricular mass index (an outcome related to hypertension) associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in blacks as opposed to whites. However, they did not report such a difference between groups for left-ventricular ejection fraction (another outcome related to hypertension). Similarly, a study of over 80,000 cases of cardiovascular-related ED visits in central Arkansas did not find a significant racial difference in outcomes for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures (Rodopoulou et al., 2015); nor did a study of transmural myocardial infarctions in New Jersey (Rich et al., 2010).

In addition, there is evidence that associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory outcomes are stronger for nonwhites than whites. Nachman and Parker (2012) observed that asthma prevalence associated with long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure was statistically significantly higher in non-Hispanic blacks than in non-Hispanic whites. This trend did not persist when Hispanics were compared with non-Hispanic whites. There is also some evidence of effect measure modification by race for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and respiratory effects. Short-term $PM_{2.5}$-related respiratory risks focused on individual cities are inconsistent. Glad et al. (2012) observed a slight increase in odds of asthma ED visits for blacks compared with whites associated with short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Allegheny County, PA from 2002−2005. Alhanti et al. (2016), on the other hand, investigated asthma-related ED visits in Atlanta, GA; Dallas, TX; and St. Louis, MO between 1993−2009 and did not observe pronounced differences between whites and nonwhites in associations with $PM_{2.5}$ either overall or within any specific age ranges or individual cities.

Strickland et al. (2014) focused on pediatric asthma in Atlanta, GA from 2002−2010 and the relationship with a population-weighted city average for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ from several monitors. They observed higher risk associated with $PM_{2.5}$ on pediatric asthma ED visits for African Americans compared with non-African Americans, and this difference was more prominent than differences based on

other measures such as education or Medicaid status. Gleason et al. (2014) focused on pediatric asthma ED visits in a 2005−2007 New Jersey cohort and did not find any significant difference in outcomes by black or white race but did observe a significantly increased odds ratio of events in those of Hispanic ethnicity as opposed to non-Hispanic ethnicity. The central Arkansas study by Rodopoulou et al. (2015) reported lower short-term $PM_{2.5}$-related risk of respiratory emergency room visits for African Americans.

While evidence for reproductive effects is only *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship* with exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ (Chapter 9), a limited number of studies evaluated whether race/ethnicity modified the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and reproductive outcomes, including adverse birth outcomes and maternal effects during pregnancy; they provide mixed evidence for greater risk among nonwhites. Bell et al. (2007) conducted a study of births in Massachusetts and Connecticut between 1999−2002, assigning $PM_{2.5}$ as the average of all monitors in a county. They noted a larger decrease in birth weight for black mothers than they did for white mothers. Pereira et al. (2014) overlapped with the time and geography of Bell et al. (2007) by considering preterm birth in Connecticut from 2000−2006. $PM_{2.5}$-related preterm birth was lower for children of white mothers (OR: 1.02 [95% CI: 0.88, 1.20]) than for children of black mothers (OR: 1.39 [95% CI: 0.99, 1.96]) or Hispanic mothers (OR: 1.31 [95% CI: 1.00, 1.73]). Among Hispanic mothers, odds of preterm birth were uniquely high for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure within the 1st trimester (OR: 1.25 [95% CI: 1.08, 1.44]). Green et al. (2015) modeled ZIP code-level $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in California from 1999−2009 and compared with over 5.5 million birth records in the state. They did not find differential effects for stillbirth by race or ethnicity. Vinikoor-Imler et al. (2012) analyzed the risk of gestational hypertension associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in North Carolina between 2000−2003. They reported a significantly lower risk of gestational hypertension for Hispanics than for whites, but a significantly higher risk for blacks.

Overall, the evidence is *adequate* to conclude that nonwhites, particularly blacks, are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects based on studies examining differential exposure and health effects. There is strong evidence demonstrating that black and Hispanic populations, in particular, have higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than non-Hispanic white populations. In addition, there is consistent evidence across multiple studies demonstrating an increase in risk for nonwhite populations. More specifically, effect measure modification by race in epidemiologic studies of $PM_{2.5}$-associated mortality (Di et al., 2017; Wang et al., 2017) are complemented by studies examining effect modification on $PM_{2.5}$-associated morbidity.

12.5.5 Residential Location

> ***Overview***
>
> - New methods in exposure assessment allow for the estimation of PM$_{2.5}$ exposures for both urban and rural populations, evidence indicates that PM$_{2.5}$ is generally lower in rural areas compared to urban areas.
> - Studies examining exposure differences in populations with close proximity to roadways indicate PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are generally not elevated close to roadways.
> - Evidence is inconsistent across stratified epidemiologic analyses examining health effects compared to degree of urbanicity (e.g., urban or rural residence).
> - There is some evidence from epidemiologic and toxicological studies that demonstrates an increase in risk for those exposed to traffic particles or live near a roadway.
> - With fewer available PM$_{2.5}$ monitor sites in smaller metropolitan and rural locations compared to larger metropolitan areas, the ability to validate modeled ambient PM$_{2.5}$ in less populated locations remains an important limitation; furthermore, the diversity in residential classification metrics limits the ability to interpret trends across studies.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether residential location increases the risk for PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects.**

12.5.5.1 Urban/Rural Residential Locations

Many studies examining the health effects of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure have traditionally focused on urban populations because of the predominantly urban siting of monitors in the national monitoring network; however, those living outside major metropolitan areas may be exposed to different mixtures of particulate matter than those in urban areas (Xu et al., 2015), and this may vary across regions in the U.S. (Sections 2.5.3 and 3.4.4.1). Residential location may also be an important surrogate for other factors, including differing access to services, lifestyle, and other environmental exposures that could potentially influence PM$_{2.5}$-health associations (Grabich et al., 2016). Recent developments in estimating exposure through hybrid models drawing from satellite observations, chemical transport model output, and ambient concentration measurements to estimate ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations have enabled a greater proportion of rural populations to be included in recent epidemiologic studies (Section 3.3.2). These studies have not only examined whether overall associations between PM$_{2.5}$ and health outcomes are present with the addition of rural populations but have also examined differences in associations between urban and rural populations. These new methods also provide the opportunity to examine whether there are differences in associations by degree of urban density or urbanicity, because many previous studies relied on a limited number of fixed-site monitors in large metropolitan areas.

Few studies in the 2009 PM ISA reviewed the potential for modification by residential location, and those that did often incorporated residential information only as a general surrogate for socioeconomic status. However, a study in Phoenix, AZ did note that the largest association between mortality and short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure was in an area of medium urban density (Wilson et al., 2007).

Recent studies have examined whether degree of urbanicity modifies the association between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and a variety of health effects. These studies report inconsistent results with the majority of studies focusing on mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.

PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are generally lower in rural areas compared to urban areas in the U.S., based both on limited monitoring data, as well as remote-sensing and hybrid modeled $PM_{2.5}$ estimates (Section 2.5.3). Several epidemiologic studies reported average $PM_{2.5}$ stratified by varying definitions of urban and rural residential location and generally observed similar trends of lower $PM_{2.5}$ in rural areas. Average annual rural $PM_{2.5}$ in the U.S. ranged from $10.2-12.9$ μg/m^3, while urban $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from $11.5-15.5$ μg/m^3 (Bravo et al., 2017; Garcia et al., 2015; Strickland et al., 2015). Moreover, there are compositional characteristics of urban ambient $PM_{2.5}$ that are consistent with traffic emissions and have been shown to change when moving away from the urban center (Section 2.5.1.2.5).

There is some evidence of stronger associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in urban areas compared to rural areas; however, evidence is inconsistent across various metrics that use different categorization schemes based on the population size of a city or city urbanicity [Supplemental Table S12-13; U.S. EPA (2018)]. Di et al. (2017) and Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016) both examined long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality using nationwide Medicare data, though the latter focused on the variation of urbanicity, rather than a comparison to nonmetropolitan areas. Using modeled $PM_{2.5}$ across the entire continental U.S., as well as the largest Medicare study population to date, Di et al. (2017) observed stronger positive associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality in areas of moderate population density compared to areas of high population density. Meanwhile, Di et al. (2017) observed a smaller positive association among areas of low population density. Kioumourtzoglou et al. (2016) observed no strong evidence of modification in a pooled analysis of 207 U.S. cities by degree of urbanicity or population density within cities. However, in region-specific metaregression the authors observed that as population density and urbanicity increased, there were larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$-mortality in the northeastern, midwestern, and northwestern compared to the southern, southeastern, central, southwestern, and western regions of the U.S.

Additional multicity studies in the U.S., including six northeastern states (Shi et al., 2015), seven southeastern states (Wang et al., 2017), and Massachusetts (Kloog et al., 2013) also used hybrid models to estimate long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and observed some evidence of decreased risk of mortality in rural populations compared with urban populations. This difference in effect also persisted in models simultaneously stratified by race and sex (Wang et al., 2017). Conversely, a study of diabetes-related mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Canada observed a larger, but imprecise (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals), association in rural areas compared with large or mid-population cities (Brook et al., 2013). A study in California also observed higher rates of cardiovascular, cardiopulmonary, and overall mortality in rural compared to urban ZIP codes, though the strength of this pattern varied substantially by $PM_{2.5}$ exposure assignment method (Garcia et al., 2015). In addition to studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, a study of mortality and short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in Georgia, North Carolina,

and South Carolina observed higher risks in rural ZIP codes compared with metropolitan urban cores (Lee et al., 2015).

A limited number of studies evaluated whether urbanicity characteristics modified the association between other health effects and $PM_{2.5}$, such as cardiovascular effects, respiratory effects, and reproductive outcomes. In a study of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, Johnson and Parker (2009) observed attenuated associations in less-urban areas for self-reported cardiovascular disease, but larger associations for self-reported hypertension in urban areas.

Among a limited number of studies for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure, studies of cardiovascular effects were inconsistent, while studies of respiratory effects tended to see increasing risk in less urban areas. Kloog et al. (2014) observed a negative association in urban areas, and no association in rural areas using Medicare data on cardiovascular hospital admissions. Conversely, using Medicare data in 708 U.S. counties, Bravo et al. (2017) reported increasing associations between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular hospitalization in more urban areas, but larger associations in less urban areas for respiratory hospital admissions. In the state of Georgia, Strickland et al. (2015) observed positive associations in less urban areas compared with null or negative associations in large metropolitan areas for less frequent respiratory hospital admissions, such as bronchitis, pneumonia, and sinusitis, though estimates were imprecise (i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals). Among more frequent respiratory outcomes, such as asthma, there was less evidence of effect modification. In contrast to other studies of respiratory outcomes, there was a trend of stronger associations for respiratory hospital admissions in urban areas in southern California than in less urban counties in the Central Valley (Yap et al., 2013).

In studies of reproductive outcomes, Hu et al. (2015) observed an increased risk of gestational diabetes in Florida for mothers in rural areas. Meanwhile, in a nationwide study of infant births in Canada, Stieb et al. (2015) observed no substantial evidence of modification by maternal residential status. However, the authors observed small increases in rural births at risk for small for gestational age, as well as a decline in term birthweight.

12.5.5.2   Residential Proximity to Traffic

Traffic-related air pollution is a complex mixture typically consisting of both particulate and gaseous pollutants. Elevated near-road concentrations of UFP have been observed, although measured $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are generally not elevated near the road (Karner et al., 2010), given that most $PM_{2.5}$ is produced via atmospheric chemistry. Both traffic-related air and noise pollution have been hypothesized to be associated with detrimental health effects; however, few studies have examined whether residential traffic proximity modifies existing associations between short- and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects. No studies examined residential proximity to traffic in the 2009 PM ISA, though one study did suggest urban areas of low SES were disproportionately exposed to traffic-related pollutants (Yanosky et al., 2008).

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

Recent epidemiologic studies provide limited evidence that those living close to major roadways may be at greater risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated cardiovascular or respiratory effects than those living farther from major roadways. In a study of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure using data from the multicity MESA cohort, Auchincloss et al. (2008) observed stronger positive associations with pulse pressure and systolic blood pressure among those living within 300 m of highways compared with those living further from highways, as well as positive associations for those in areas of higher road density. Smaller studies also observed stronger associations with $PM_{2.5}$ among residents living close to major roadways; however, the evaluated distance from roadways varied. In Atlanta, GA, Sinclair et al. (2014) observed higher risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related asthma pediatric primary care visits among residents within 150 m of major roadways, though not at 300 m. Among stroke hospitalizations in southern Israel, Yitshak Sade et al. (2015) observed an increased risk of ischemic stroke for those living within 75 m from main roads (OR: 1.42 [95% CI: 1.06, 1.87]) compared with those further than 75 m away (OR: 1.06 [95% CI: 0.89, 1.27]).

A limited number of animal toxicological studies also support the importance of proximity to PM source. In Los Angeles, CA, the enhancement of allergic responses was greater in allergic BALB/c mice exposed to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs (multiday, 400 μg/m^3) 50 m from a busy roadway compared with those at a distance of 150 m (Kleinman et al., 2005). Additionally, a single acute exposure to aerosolized diesel exhaust particles resulted in increased BALF IL-4 levels in OVA-sensitized/challenged mice at exposures of 2,000 μg/m^3, but not 870 μg/m^3 (Farraj et al., 2006a, b).

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether residential location, either close proximity to a roadway or in a rural or urban area, increases risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects. There is evidence that degree of urbanicity may modify the risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects, particularly from large nationwide studies of mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure; however, in contrast to studies of mortality, several cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive, and developmental studies observed limited evidence of increased risk in rural areas compared to urban areas. There may also be differences between metro areas of different sizes, though interpreting these trends is limited by the varying definition of urbanicity across studies. Furthermore, despite recent developments in methods to estimate ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, the limited availability of monitored data in smaller metropolitan and rural locations to validate modeled ambient $PM_{2.5}$ remains an important limitation (Sections 3.3.2, 3.3.3, 3.4.2.4). A limited number of epidemiologic studies also provide some evidence of stronger $PM_{2.5}$ related effects for those living closer to major roadways for asthma, stroke, and elevated blood pressure compared with those living further from roadways. The available animal toxicological studies also suggest elevated immune responses among mice exposed to traffic-related exhaust. However, there is insufficient information available to determine how far these effects may extend from roadways, and if the relevant distances vary by health outcome, or other factors, such as levels of noise pollution.

SECTION 12.5: Sociodemographic Factors

12.6   Behavioral and Other Factors

12.6.1   Smoking

> ***Overview***
>
> - Previous studies have not extensively examined whether smoking exacerbates health effects associated with air pollutant exposures, including PM, and the potential for this was not evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA.
> - There is some recent evidence that smoking modifies the effect of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures on mortality and lung cancer incidence and mortality, with limited evidence from studies examining cardiovascular morbidity; evidence evaluating differential effects by smoking status is limited for short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* that individuals who smoke are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those that do not smoke.**

Smoking is a common behavior as indicated by the 2016 National Health Interview Survey, which estimated that within the U.S. adult population, approximately 15.5% of individuals report being current smokers and 21.5% report being a former smoker ([Blackwell and Villarroel, 2018](#)). Smoking is a well-documented risk factor for many diseases, but it is unclear whether smoking exacerbates health effects associated with air pollutant exposures, including PM.

A number of studies have evaluated whether smoking status modifies the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health effects. The majority of these studies examined the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality or cardiovascular morbidity, with the most consistent evidence from studies examining lung cancer mortality and incidence. [Lepeule et al. (2012)](#) examined associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer mortality within the Harvard Six Cities study and reported a greater risk in former (HR: 1.40 [95% CI: 1.14, 1.73]) compared with never smokers (HR: 1.12 [95% CI: 0.73, 1.20]). This pattern of associations was consistent in studies of lung cancer incidence that compared never smokers to ever smokers ([Gharibvand et al., 2016](#); [Tomczak et al., 2016](#)), or former and current smokers ([Hystad et al., 2013](#)). However, [Puett et al. (2014)](#) in the Nurses' Health Study did not report evidence of increased risk of lung cancer incidence in women who were current smokers or quit smoking within the last 10 years (HR: 0.97 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.07]) compared with never smokers (HR: 1.12 [95% CI: 0.87, 1.44]).

Generally, little difference is observed in the relationship between long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and total mortality or cardiovascular morbidity when examined by smoking status. When differences in the relationship do occur, there is no consistent pattern or trend that support current, former, or ever smokers (i.e., both current and former smokers) being at increased or decreased risk than never smokers for these health outcomes. In a reanalysis of the ACS cohort, [Turner et al. (2017)](#) evaluated the interaction between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and smoking, stratifying $PM_{2.5}$ exposure into low (<10.59 $\mu g/m^3$) and high

($>14.44\ \mu g/m^3$) categories. These authors observed positive associations between higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and both total and CVD mortality; the interaction between current smoking and high $PM_{2.5}$ exposure increased the risk by 10%. In addition to the mortality and cardiovascular effects, several studies examined the ability of smoking status to modify the relationship between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and changes in blood pressure (Chan et al., 2015; Mu et al., 2014; Fuks et al., 2011; Auchincloss et al., 2008) and indicators of atherosclerosis (Bauer et al., 2010; Lenters et al., 2010) and observed no consistent pattern among any smoking strata.

A smaller number of studies examined smoking status as a potential modifier of the effect of short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure on health outcomes [Supplemental Table S12-14; U.S. EPA (2018)]. A multicity analysis of mortality observed higher effects of $PM_{2.5}$ in counties where the prevalence of smoking was higher, but lacked individual-level smoking data (Dai et al., 2014). O'Donnell et al. (2011) examined whether the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ischemic stroke differed by smoking status of participants and observed no evidence that smoking modified this relationship.

Overall, the evidence is *suggestive* that individuals who smoke are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with those that do not smoke. A number of long-term exposure studies of lung cancer mortality and incidence, and total mortality report generally consistent evidence of greater risk in individuals who currently smoke or were former smokers compared with never smokers. Studies of cardiovascular morbidity endpoints do not provide a clear or consistent trend among current, former, or ever smokers when compared to never smokers. Fewer studies evaluated smoking as an effect modifier of the relationship between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health outcomes, and one study observed a stronger $PM_{2.5}$-mortality relationship in counties with a higher prevalence of smoking, but no individual-level data were available. Additionally, the varied metrics used to define smoking across studies (e.g., current, former, and quantity) is a particular uncertainty in this evidence base.

12.6.2   Diet

> ### *Overview*
> - Dietary habits are well-established risk factors for metabolic/cardiovascular conditions that may be associated with $PM_{2.5}$ exposure; diet is an important source of anti-inflammatory and antioxidant compounds that may alter early biological responses to $PM_{2.5}$.
> - Limited stratified epidemiologic analyses of alcohol or fruit and vegetable consumption do not indicate differences in mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.
> - Limited evidence from controlled human exposure studies in the current and previous ISA demonstrates reduced cardiovascular and inflammatory responses among those taking B vitamin supplements.
> - **Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether dietary patterns modify $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects.**

Dietary habits are well-established risk factors for a variety of health outcomes, in particular, the development of metabolic-related conditions that may simultaneously be associated with PM exposure (Cardiovascular Effects, Section 6.2.1 and Section 6.3.1; Metabolic Effects, Section 7.2.1). It is possible that as dietary habits influence the development of chronic disease, there are increased risks of other $PM_{2.5}$-health effects for those with cardiovascular disease (Section 12.3.1), diabetes (Section 12.3.2), and obesity (Section 12.3.3). Dietary tendencies also differ across the U.S. population, for example, low socioeconomic status (SES) individuals may have limited access to fresh foods (Larson et al., 2009). Limited access to fresh foods may lead to reduced intake of anti-inflammatory compounds and antioxidant polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamins, which has been hypothesized to increase a population's risk of developing a PM-related health effect (Romieu et al., 2005).

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that nutritional status, among other surrogates of SES, may modify the association between PM and various health outcomes. Evidence for this conclusion was largely based on a single study that examined $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and heart-rate variability (HRV) by nutritional status among those with genetic predisposition for cardiovascular disease (Baccarelli et al., 2008). The authors found that when individuals with genetic polymorphisms increased their consumption of B vitamins or methionine, they no longer observed an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and HRV. More recently, several studies have evaluated the ability of alcohol, fruit and vegetable consumption, and fatty acid supplementation to modify associations between $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and health outcomes in populations beyond those with specific genetic polymorphisms, primarily for long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. While some studies observed differential effects, there is little consistency across studies, and effect estimates were often imprecise [i.e., wide 95% confidence intervals; Supplemental Table S12-15; U.S. EPA (2018)].

A limited number of epidemiologic studies evaluated effect measure modification by alcohol consumption. In a study of the Canadian Community Health Survey cohort, Pinault et al. (2016) examined associations between mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and observed little evidence of differences based on regular drinking status for all-cause, cardiovascular, or respiratory mortality. In a study of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and systemic inflammation among mid-life women, Ostro et al. (2014) also observed little difference in C-reactive protein changes between abstainers and occasional consumers of alcohol. However, in a subanalysis examining the probability of a clinically relevant level of CRP (3 mg/L), the authors observed a positive association in older women who abstained from alcohol compared to a null association among older women who were occasional drinkers.

Several epidemiologic studies that examined the association between mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure evaluated potential modification by fruit and/or vegetable consumption patterns. Overall, few differences in mortality were observed when results were stratified by dietary patterns, and there is no consistent pattern to support greater fruit and vegetable consumptions leads to differential risk compared to lower fruit and vegetable consumption. U.S.-based studies of cardiovascular mortality (Pope et al., 2014) and lung cancer mortality (Turner et al., 2011) did not observe a consistent pattern of differential

risk by diet. Results stratified by quartile of fat consumption showed a similar pattern as when stratifying by fruit and vegetable consumption (Pope et al., 2014). Using data from the Canadian Community Health Survey cohort, Pinault et al. (2016) observed similar inconsistencies by mortality type, where the risk of $PM_{2.5}$-associated mortality slightly increased or decreased depending on mortality categorization for the group consuming at least five or more servings of vegetables and fruit per day. Likewise, in a pooled analysis of mortality and long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure across European cohorts (ESCAPE), no consistent pattern was observed between groups based on estimated grams of fruit consumed per day for all-cause, cardiovascular mortality, or respiratory mortality (Beelen et al., 2014a; Beelen et al., 2014b; Dimakopoulou et al., 2014).

The 2009 PM ISA examined a single study on nutritional status, which observed B vitamin supplementation attenuated the association between $PM_{2.5}$ and HRV among individuals with specific genetic polymorphisms that are associated with increased cardiovascular risk (Baccarelli et al., 2008). A recent pilot crossover study using 2-hour CAPS exposures examined B vitamin supplementation in a more general population and continues to provide limited evidence that B vitamins may protect against subclinical cardiovascular and inflammatory responses. Zhong et al. (2017a) observed attenuation in effects for measure of HRV and inflammatory blood markers, while using the same study population Zhong et al. (2017b) observed attenuated effects for DNA methylation and mitochondrial DNA content following B vitamin supplementation.

Controlled human exposure studies among the elderly have also examined the role of fish and olive oil supplementation and provide limited evidence that these oils may protect against certain subclinical responses to short-term $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposure. A series of CAPs studies in Chapel Hill, NC provided olive oil (OO) or fish oil (FO) supplements to participants for 4 weeks, and then examined cardiovascular responses after 2 hours of CAPs exposure (Section 6.2.6, Table 6-12 and Section 6.2.4, Table 6-9). Tong et al. (2015) observed larger changes in endothelial function (i.e., decreased flow-mediated dilation) in the FO and nonsupplemented groups compared to the OO group, as well as increased vasoconstrictor concentrations (i.e., endothelin-1) for the nonsupplemented group. Results of fibrinolysis were less consistent, with increased tissue plasminogen activator, but decreases D-dimer levels after 20 hours in the OO group, but not FO or nonsupplemented group. In examining electrophysiological responses, Tong et al. (2012) did not include a nonoil supplement group, though the authors observed decreased responses to CAPs exposure for heart rate variability, QT repolarization, and some blood lipids, such as VLDL and triglycerides, among those using FO compared to those using OO.

Overall, the evidence is *inadequate* to conclude whether dietary patterns modify $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects. Based on the limited number of epidemiologic studies, there is little evidence of differences in the relationship between mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ based on either alcohol or fruit and vegetable consumption. However, controlled human exposure studies of B vitamin, fish oil, and olive oil supplementation suggest potential protective effects against short-term exposure to concentrated ambient particles. Among epidemiologic studies, the reliance on long-term mortality studies is an

important limitation, because self-reporting biases may still be problematic in accurate collection of dietary habits.

12.7　Conclusions

This chapter characterized the evidence for factors that may result in populations and lifestages being at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects (Table 12-3). The evaluation of each factor focused on the consistency, coherence, and biological plausibility of evidence integrated across a range of scientific disciplines informing whether a specific population or lifestage might be at increased risk of a PM-related health effect using the systematic framework detailed in Table 12-1. In the evaluation and characterization of the evidence, consideration was given to exposure, dosimetry, biological plausibility, and/or the relationships of PM exposure with health effects as evaluated in Chapter 5−Chapter 11 of this ISA. As noted in the introduction to this chapter, the 2009 PM ISA focused broadly on the extent to which evidence indicated that certain populations or lifestages were "susceptible" to PM-related health effects, but more recent ISAs have applied the systematic framework, so the evaluation and conclusions in this ISA are more nuanced. Table 12-3 presents a summary of the conclusions and evidence evaluated and integrated in this chapter for each factor potentially resulting in an increase in risk for a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect.

Of the factors considered, race and lifestage (children) were the only factors for which evidence was adequate to indicate an increase in risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects (Section 12.5.4 and Section 12.5.1.1). In particular, evidence for both health effects, primarily mortality, and exposure demonstrate that nonwhite populations are at increased risk compared with whites. Several high-quality studies indicate that nonwhite populations across different geographical regions are exposed to higher concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$. In addition, a number of epidemiologic studies demonstrate stronger associations in nonwhite populations for $PM_{2.5}$-associated mortality. Increased risk for nonwhites compared with whites has also been demonstrated for other health outcomes including respiratory and cardiovascular effects and birth outcomes, but there is less confidence in the evidence for these outcomes.

There is strong evidence from studies examining health endpoints specific to children indicating that children are at increased risk to the effects of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Specifically, epidemiologic studies of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure demonstrate associations with impaired lung function growth (Section 5.2.2.1.1), decrements in lung function (Section 5.2.2.2.1), and increased incidence of asthma development in children (Section 5.2.3.1). The evidence from stratified analyses provides limited direct evidence that children are at increased risk of $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared to adults. In addition, there is some evidence indicating that children can have higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than adults and that there are dosimetric differences in children compared to adults that can contribute to higher doses.

Table 12-3   Summary of evidence for populations potentially at increased risk of PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects.

Evidence Classification	Factor Evaluated	Population/Lifestage Potentially at Increased Risk	Factor-Specific Evidence	Evidence Informing an Increase in Risk
Adequate Evidence	Lifestage	Children (Section 12.5.1.1)	Strong evidence demonstrating health effects in children, particularly from epidemiologic studies of long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and impaired lung function growth, decrements in lung function, and asthma development.	Limited evidence from stratified analyses to inform increased risk in children compared to adults. However, evidence from studies of pediatric asthma and impaired lung development provide strong and consistent evidence that effects are observed in children.
	Race (Section 12.5.4)	Nonwhite populations		Evidence from multiple epidemiologic studies demonstrating higher PM$_{2.5}$ exposure in nonwhite populations. Consistent evidence from epidemiologic studies demonstrating increased risk for mortality and cardiovascular/respiratory morbidity.

SECTION 12.7: Conclusions

Table 12-3 (Continued): Summary of evidence for populations potentially at increased risk of PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects.

Evidence Classification	Factor Evaluated	Population/Lifestage Potentially at Increased Risk	Factor-Specific Evidence	Evidence Informing an Increase in Risk
Suggestive Evidence	Pre-existing disease	Pre-existing cardiovascular disease (Section 12.3.1)	Causal relationship for PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular effects based on CV mortality and morbidities that are plausibly more prevalent in those with pre-existing CV disease/conditions.	Generally supportive evidence from epidemiologic studies demonstrating differential effects for those with hypertension. Limited and inconsistent evidence for other pre-existing cardiovascular diseases.
		Pre-existing respiratory disease (Section 12.3.5)	Likely to be causal relationship for short-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects based primarily on evidence for asthma and COPD exacerbation. Evaluated outcomes are often specific to those with asthma or COPD and those without asthma or COPD are not included for comparison.	Limited evidence. Primarily cardiovascular outcomes in epidemiologic studies. Although asthma exacerbation is a key outcome for conclusions on respiratory effects, no evidence demonstrates an increase in risk for those with asthma compared to those without. There is very limited evidence for COPD.
		Obesity (Section 12.3.3)		Based primarily on evidence for increased risk for mortality with supporting evidence from studies of subclinical cardiovascular outcomes.
	Genetic factors (Section 12.4)	Individuals with variant genotypes	Biological plausibility for PM$_{2.5}$-associated health effects is based on biological pathways including oxidative stress as early biological responses on exposure to PM$_{2.5}$.	Generally consistent evidence for increased risk for respiratory and cardiovascular outcomes for genetic variants in the glutathione transferase pathway, which has an important role in oxidative stress. Limited evidence for other genetic variants.
	Socioeconomic status (Section 12.5.3)	Low socioeconomic status		Evidence demonstrates increased exposure and some evidence for stronger associations for mortality with low SES. Comparison across SES metrics are a limitation.
	Smoking (Section 12.6.1)	Current smoking		Based primarily on evidence from long-term exposure studies of lung cancer mortality and incidence, and total mortality report generally consistent evidence of greater risk in individuals who currently smoke or were former smokers compared to never smokers.

SECTION 12.7: Conclusions

Evidence Classification	Factor Evaluated	Population/Lifestage Potentially at Increased Risk	Factor-Specific Evidence	Evidence Informing an Increase in Risk
Inadequate Evidence	Pre-existing disease	Pre-existing diabetes (Section 12.3.3)		Inconsistent evidence across studies of mortality, cardiovascular morbidity, and inflammation.
	Lifestage	Older adults (Section 12.5.1.2)	Evidence demonstrating health effects in older adults, particularly from short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and cardiovascular or respiratory hospital admission, emergency department visits, or mortality.	Inconsistent evidence across a large body of studies with stratified analyses.
	Sex (Section 12.5.2)	Males[a]	Males: Reproductive factors (e.g., sperm motility). Females: Gestation and birth outcomes.	Inconsistent evidence across studies for mortality and cardiovascular and respiratory effects.
	Residential location (Section 12.5.5)	Near-road or urban residence		Some evidence demonstrates potential for urbanicity to modify PM$_{2.5}$-related health effects, but results are inconsistent across the broad range of metrics used.
	Diet (Section 12.6.2)	Individuals with reduced fruit/vegetable intake, alcohol consumption, or elevated cholesterol		Inconsistent evidence across a limited evidence base.
Evidence of no effect	None			

COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CV = cardiovascular; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; SES = socioeconomic status.

[a]Males selected as potential at-risk group due to shorter lifespan. The use of males or females as the reference/comparison group does not change the evaluation of evidence in determining differential risk.

SECTION 12.7: Conclusions

The evidence is *suggestive* to conclude that populations with pre-existing cardiovascular or respiratory disease (Section 12.3.1 and Section 12.3.5), populations that are overweight or obese (Section 12.3.3), populations that have particular genetic variants (Section 12.4), populations that are of low SES (Section 12.5.3), and people who smoke (Section 12.6.1) are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects compared with respective reference populations. While stratified analyses for pre-existing cardiovascular disease do not consistently indicate differential risk, there is some evidence that those with hypertension may be at increased risk compared to those without hypertension. In addition, there is strong evidence supporting a *causal relationship* between exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiovascular health effects, particularly mortality and ischemic heart disease (Chapter 6), and those with underlying cardiovascular conditions related to these serious outcomes may be at increased risk based on pathophysiological considerations compared to those without these conditions. Similarly, for pre-existing respiratory disease, evidence is limited that directly informs differential risk between those with and without pre-existing respiratory disease. However, Chapter 5 concluded that there is *likely to be causal relationship* between short-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and respiratory effects, based primarily on evidence for exacerbation of asthma and COPD. Those with pre-existing obesity may also be at increased risk compared to those of healthy weight, based on evidence indicating greater risk for mortality associated with long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ in individuals who are obese or overweight compared to those who are normal weight. In considering the evidence for genetic background, a variety of gene variants have been studied. There is a consistent trend for increased risk for respiratory and cardiovascular effects associated with $PM_{2.5}$ across gene variants involved in the glutathione transferase pathway and oxidant metabolism, which is consistent with biological plausibility indicating that oxidative stress is an early biological response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Evidence for other genetic variants is very limited. Evidence also indicates that those that are of low SES are more likely to have higher $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and that low SES, as measured by metrics for income, may increase risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated mortality compared to higher SES categories, though there is some inconsistency in the evidence and heterogeneity in the metrics used. Finally, epidemiologic studies examining long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and lung cancer incidence and mortality, as well as total mortality, provide some evidence that people who currently smoke or were former smokers compared with never smokers may be at increased risk of a $PM_{2.5}$-related health effect.

There is *inadequate* evidence to conclude whether pre-existing diabetes (Section 12.3.2), elevated cholesterol (Section 12.3.4), lifestage: older adults (Section 12.5.1.2), residential location (including proximity to source and urban residence [Section 12.5.5], sex [Section 12.5.2], or diet [Section 12.6.2]) modify risk for $PM_{2.5}$-associated health effects. For older adults (Section 12.5.1.2), there is limited evidence indicating that they are at increased risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related health effects; however, epidemiologic panel studies and controlled human exposure studies of older adults provide some evidence that subclinical cardiovascular outcomes are associated with short-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ for this lifestage. Evidence for other factors is *inadequate* to make conclusions about increased risk due to limited evidence (residential patterns, diet) or inconsistency across the available evidence (diabetes and sex).

SECTION 12.7: Conclusions

12.8   References

Alhanti, BA; Chang, HH; Winquist, A; Mulholland, JA; Darrow, LA; Sarnat, SE. (2016). Ambient air pollution and emergency department visits for asthma: A multi-city assessment of effect modification by age. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 180-188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.57.

Allen, RW; Criqui, MH; Diez Roux, AV; Allison, M; Shea, S; Detrano, R; Sheppard, L; Wong, ND; Stukovsky, KH; Kaufman, JD. (2009). Fine particulate matter air pollution, proximity to traffic, and aortic atherosclerosis. Epidemiology 20: 254-264. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31819644cc.

Arias, E; Heron, M; Xu, J. (2016). United States life tables, 2012. Natl Vital Stat Rep 65.

Arnaud, CH. (2011). Dust removes ozone from indoor air. Chem Eng News 89: 33-33.

Atkinson, RW; Samoli, E; Analitis, A; Fuller, GW; Green, DC; Anderson, HR; Purdie, E; Dunster, C; Aitlhadj, L; Kelly, FJ; Mudway, IS. (2016). Short-term associations between particle oxidative potential and daily mortality and hospital admissions in London. Int J Hyg Environ Health 219: 566-572. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2016.06.004.

Auchincloss, AH; Roux, AV; Dvonch, JT; Brown, PL; Barr, RG; Daviglus, ML; Goff, DC; Kaufman, JD; O'Neill, MS. (2008). Associations between recent exposure to ambient fine particulate matter and blood pressure in the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA). Environ Health Perspect 116: 486-491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10899.

Baccarelli, A; Martinelli, I; Zanobetti, A; Grillo, P; Hou, LF; Bertazzi, PA; Mannucci, PM; Schwartz, J. (2008). Exposure to particulate air pollution and risk of deep vein thrombosis. Arch Intern Med 168: 920-927. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archinte.168.9.920.

Basu, R; Woodruff, TJ; Parker, JD; Saulnier, L; Schoendorf, KC. (2004). Comparing exposure metrics in the relationship between PM25 and birth weight in California. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 14: 391-396. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500336.

Bauer, M; Moebus, S; Möhlenkamp, S; Dragano, N; Nonnemacher, M; Fuchsluger, M; Kessler, C; Jakobs, H; Memmesheimer, M; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2010). Urban particulate matter air pollution is associated with subclinical atherosclerosis: results from the HNR (Heinz Nixdorf Recall) study. J Am Coll Cardiol 56: 1803-1808. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2010.04.065.

Beelen, R; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Stafoggia, M; Andersen, ZJ; Weinmayr, G; Hoffmann, B; Wolf, K; Samoli, E; Fischer, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Vineis, P; Xun, WW; Katsouyanni, K; Dimakopoulou, K; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Modig, L; Havulinna, AS; Lanki, T; Turunen, A; Oftedal, B; Nystad, W; Nafstad, P; De Faire, U; Pedersen, NL; Ostenson, CG; Fratiglioni, L; Penell, J; Korek, M; Pershagen, G; Eriksen, KT; Overvad, K; Ellermann, T; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Sugiri, D; Krämer, U; Heinrich, J; de Hoogh, K; Key, T; Peters, A; Hampel, R; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Schaffner, E; Probst-Hensch, N; Künzli, N; Schindler, C; Schikowski, T; Adam, M; Phuleria, H; Vilier, A; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Declercq, C; Grioni, S; Krogh, V; Tsai, MY; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Tamayo, I; Amiano, P; Dorronsoro, M; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2014a). Effects of long-term exposure to air pollution on natural-cause mortality: an analysis of 22 European cohorts within the multicentre ESCAPE project. Lancet 383: 785-795. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)62158-3.

Beelen, R; Stafoggia, M; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Andersen, ZJ; Xun, WW; Katsouyanni, K; Dimakopoulou, K; Brunekreef, B; Weinmayr, G; Hoffmann, B; Wolf, K; Samoli, E; Houthuijs, D; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Olsson, D; Salomaa, V; Lanki, T; Yli-Tuomi, T; Oftedal, B; Aamodt, G; Nafstad, P; De Faire, U; Pedersen, NL; Ostenson, CG; Fratiglioni, L; Penell, J; Korek, M; Pyko, A; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Becker, T; Eeftens, M; Bots, M; Meliefste, K; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Sugiri, D; Krämer, U; Heinrich, J; de Hoogh, K; Key, T; Peters, A; Cyrys, J; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Schaffner, E; Probst-Hensch, N; Dratva, J; Ducret-Stich, R; Vilier, A; Clavel-Chapelon, F; Stempfelet, M; Grioni, S; Krogh, V; Tsai, MY; Marcon, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Galassi, C; Migliore, E; Ranzi, A; Cesaroni, G; Badaloni, C; Forastiere, F; Tamayo, I; Amiano, P; Dorronsoro, M; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Vineis, P; Hoek, G. (2014b). Long-term exposure to air pollution and cardiovascular mortality: An analysis of 22 European cohorts. Epidemiology 25: 368-378. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000076.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K. (2012). Environmental inequality in exposures to airborne particulate matter components in the United States. Environ Health Perspect 120: 1699-1704. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205201.

Bell, ML; Ebisu, K; Belanger, K. (2007). Ambient air pollution and low birth weight in Connecticut and Massachusetts. Environ Health Perspect 115: 1118-1124. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9759.

Bell, ML; Son, JY; Peng, RD; Wang, Y; Dominici, F. (2015). Brief report: Ambient PM2.5 and risk of hospital admissions: do risks differ for men and women? Epidemiology 26: 575-579. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000310.

Belleudi, V; Faustini, A; Stafoggia, M; Cattani, G; Marconi, A; Perucci, CA; Forastiere, F. (2010). Impact of fine and ultrafine particles on emergency hospital admissions for cardiac and respiratory diseases. Epidemiology 21: 414-423. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181d5c021.

Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL. (2004). Effect of body size on breathing pattern and fine-particle deposition in children. J Appl Physiol (1985) 97: 821-826. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.01403.2003.

Bind, MA; Baccarelli, A; Zanobetti, A; Tarantini, L; Suh, H; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, J. (2012). Air pollution and markers of coagulation, inflammation, and endothelial function: Associations and epigene-environment interactions in an elderly cohort. Epidemiology 23: 332-340. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31824523f0.

Blackwell, DL; Villarroel, MA. (2018). Tables of summary health statistics for U.S. adults: 2016 National health interview survey. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Health Statistics. Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhis/SHS/tables.htm

Bravo, MA; Anthopolos, R; Bell, ML; Miranda, ML. (2016). Racial isolation and exposure to airborne particulate matter and ozone in understudied US populations: Environmental justice applications of downscaled numerical model output. Environ Int 92-93: 247-255. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.04.008.

Bravo, MA; Ebisu, K; Dominici, F; Wang, Y; Peng, RD; Bell, ML. (2017). Airborne fine particles and risk of hospital admissions for understudied populations: Effects by urbanicity and short-term cumulative exposures in 708 U.S. counties. Environ Health Perspect 125: 594-601. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP257.

Breton, CV; Salam, MT; Vora, H; Gauderman, WJ; Gilliland, FD. (2011). Genetic variation in the glutathione synthesis pathway, air pollution, and children's lung function growth. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183: 243-248. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201006-0849OC.

Brook, RD; Cakmak, S; Turner, MC; Brook, JR; Crouse, D; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Villeneuve, PJ; Brion, O; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Rajagopalan, S; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA, III; Burnett, RT. (2013). Long-term fine particulate matter exposure and mortality from diabetes in Canada. Diabetes Care 36: 3313-3320. http://dx.doi.org/10.2337/dc12-2189.

Brook, RD; Kousha, T. (2015). Air pollution and emergency department visits for hypertension in Edmonton and Calgary, Canada: A case-crossover study. Am J Hypertens 28: 1121-1126. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ajh/hpu302.

SECTION 12.8: References

Bunch, TJ; Horne, BD; Asirvatham, SJ; Day, JD; Crandall, BG; Weiss, JP; Osborn, JS; Anderson, JL; Muhlestein, JB; Lappe, DL; Pope, CA, III. (2011). Atrial fibrillation hospitalization is not increased with short-term elevations in exposure to fine particulate air pollution. Pacing Clin Electrophysiol 34: 1475-1479. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-8159.2011.03200.x.

Campen, MJ; McDonald, JD; Reed, MD; Seagrave, J. (2006). Fresh gasoline emissions, not paved road dust, alter cardiac repolarization in ApoE-/- mice. Cardiovasc Toxicol 6: 199-210.

Cassee, FR; Boere, AJF; Fokkens, PHB; Leseman, DLA, C; Sioutas, C; Kooter, IM; Dormans, JAM, A. (2005). Inhalation of concentrated particulate matter produces pulmonary inflammation and systemic biological effects in compromised rats. J Toxicol Environ Health A 68: 773-796. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390590930171.

CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). (2017). National diabetes statistics report, 2017. Estimates of diabetes and its burden in the United States [Fact Sheet]. (CS279910-A). Atlanta, GA. https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/data/statistics/national-diabetes-statistics-report.pdf.

Chahine, T; Baccarelli, A; Litonjua, A; Wright, RO; Suh, H; Gold, DR; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, J. (2007). Particulate air pollution, oxidative stress genes, and heart rate variability in an elderly cohort. Environ Health Perspect 115: 1617-1622. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10318.

Chan, SH; Van Hee, VC; Bergen, S; Szpiro, AA; Deroo, LA; London, SJ; Marshall, JD; Kaufman, JD; Sandler, DP. (2015). Long-term air pollution exposure and blood pressure in the Sister Study. Environ Health Perspect 123: 951-958. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408125.

Chen, BY; Chen, CH; Chuang, YC; Kim, H; Honda, Y; Chiang, HC; Guo, YL. (2016). Schoolchildren's antioxidation genotypes are susceptible factors for reduced lung function and airway inflammation caused by air pollution. Environ Res 149: 145-150. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.05.007.

Chen, H; Burnett, RT; Kwong, JC; Villeneuve, PJ; Goldberg, MS; Brook, RD; van Donkelaar, A; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Brook, JR; Copes, R. (2013). Risk of incident diabetes in relation to long-term exposure to fine particulate matter in Ontario, Canada. Environ Health Perspect 121: 804-810. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205958.

Chen, H; Burnett, RT; Kwong, JC; Villeneuve, PJ; Goldberg, MS; Brook, RD; van Donkelaar, A; Jerrett, M; Martin, RV; Kopp, A; Brook, JR; Copes, R. (2014). Spatial association between ambient fine particulate matter and incident hypertension. Circulation 129: 562-569. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.003532.

Coogan, PG; White, LF; Yu, J; Burnett, RT; Seto, E; Brook, RD; Palmer, JR; Rosenburg, L; Jerrett, M. (2016). Pm2.5 and diabetes and hypertension incidence in the black womens health study. Epidemiology 27: 202-210. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000418.

Crouse, DL; Peters, PA; Hystad, P; Brook, JR; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Villeneuve, PJ; Jerrett, M; Goldberg, MS; Pope, CA; Brauer, M; Brook, RD; Robichaud, A; Menard, R; Burnett, RT. (2015). Ambient PM 2.5, O 3, and NO 2 exposures and associations with mortality over 16 years of follow-up in the Canadian Census Health and Environment Cohort (CanCHEC). Environ Health Perspect 123: 1180-1186. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409276.

Dai, L; Zanobetti, A; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Associations of fine particulate matter species with mortality in the United States: a multicity time-series analysis. Environ Health Perspect 122: 837-842. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307568.

Dales, RE; Cakmak, S; Vidal, CB. (2010). Air pollution and hospitalization for venous thromboembolic disease in Chile. J Thromb Haemost 8: 669-674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1538-7836.2010.03760.x.

Delfino, RJ; Gillen, DL; Tjoa, T; Staimer, N; Polidori, A; Arhami, M; Sioutas, C; Longhurst, J. (2011). Electrocardiographic ST-segment depression and exposure to trafficrelated aerosols in elderly subjects with coronary artery disease. Environ Health Perspect 119: 196-202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002372.

SECTION 12.8: References

Delfino, RJ; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, DL; Polidori, A; Arhami, M; Kleinman, MT; Vaziri, ND; Longhurst, J; Sioutas, C. (2009). Air pollution exposures and circulating biomarkers of effect in a susceptible population: Clues to potential causal component mixtures and mechanisms. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1232-1238. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800194.

Di, Q; Wang, Y; Zanobetti, A; Wang, Y; Koutrakis, P; Choirat, C; Dominici, F; Schwartz, JD. (2017). Air pollution and mortality in the Medicare population. N Engl J Med 376: 2513-2522. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1702747.

Dimakopoulou, K; Samoli, E; Beelen, R; Stafoggia, M; Andersen, ZJ; Hoffmann, B; Fischer, P; Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Vineis, P; Xun, W; Hoek, G; Raaschou-Nielsen, O; Oudin, A; Forsberg, B; Modig, L; Jousilahti, P; Lanki, T; Turunen, A; Oftedal, B; Nafstad, P; Schwarze, PE; Penell, J; Fratiglioni, L; Andersson, N; Pedersen, N; Korek, M; De Faire, U; Eriksen, KT; Tjønneland, A; Becker, T; Wang, M; Bueno-De-Mesquita, B; Tsai, MY; Eeftens, M; Peeters, PH; Meliefste, K; Marcon, A; Krämer, U; Kuhlbusch, TA; Vossoughi, M; Key, T; de Hoogh, K; Hampel, R; Peters, A; Heinrich, J; Weinmayr, G; Concin, H; Nagel, G; Ineichen, A; Jacquemin, B; Stempfelet, M; Vilier, A; Ricceri, F; Sacerdote, C; Pedeli, X; Katsoulis, M; Trichopoulou, A; Brunekreef, B; Katsouyanni, K. (2014). Air pollution and nonmalignant respiratory mortality in 16 cohorts within the ESCAPE project. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 189: 684-696. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201310-1777OC.

Ding, L; Zhu, D; Peng, D; Zhao, Y. (2016). Air pollution and asthma attacks in children: A case-crossover analysis in the city of Chongqing, China. Environ Pollut 220: 348-353. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2016.09.070.

Dubowsky, SD; Suh, H; Schwartz, J; Coull, BA; Gold, DR. (2006). Diabetes, obesity, and hypertension may enhance associations between air pollution and markers of systemic inflammation. Environ Health Perspect 114: 992-998. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8469.

Farraj, AK; Haykal-Coates, N; Ledbetter, AD; Evansky, PA; Gavett, SH. (2006a). Inhibition of pan neurotrophin receptor p75 attenuates diesel particulate-induced enhancement of allergic airway responses in C57/B16J mice. Inhal Toxicol 18: 483-491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600602439.

Farraj, AK; Haykal-Coates, N; Ledbetter, AD; Evansky, PA; Gavett, SH. (2006b). Neurotrophin mediation of allergic airways responses to inhaled diesel particles in mice. Toxicol Sci 94: 183-192. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfl089.

Fryar, CD; Hirsch, R; Eberhardt, MS; Yoon, SS; Wright, JD. (2010). Hypertension, high serum total cholesterol, and diabetes: Racial and ethnic prevalence differences in U.S. adults, 19992006. (DHHS Publication No. (PHS) 20101209). Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics.

Fuertes, E; Brauer, M; MacIntyre, E; Bauer, M; Bellander, T; von Berg, A; Berdel, D; Brunekreef, B; Chan-Yeung, M; Gehring, U; Herbarth, O; Hoffmann, B; Kerkhof, M; Klümper, C; Koletzko, S; Kozyrskyj, A; Kull, I; Heinrich, J; Melén, E; Pershagen, G; Postma, D; Tiesler, CM; Carlsten, C. (2013). Childhood allergic rhinitis, traffic-related air pollution, and variability in the GSTP1, TNF, TLR2, and TLR4 genes: Results from the TAG Study. J Allergy Clin Immunol 132: 342-352.e342. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.03.007.

Fuks, K; Moebus, S; Hertel, S; Viehmann, A; Nonnemacher, M; Dragano, N; Möhlenkamp, S; Jakobs, H; Kessler, C; Erbel, R; Hoffmann, B. (2011). Long-term urban particulate air pollution, traffic noise, and arterial blood pressure. Environ Health Perspect 119: 1706-1711. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103564.

Garcia, CA; Yap, PS; Park, HY; Weller, BL. (2015). Association of long-term PM2.5 exposure with mortality using different air pollution exposure models: impacts in rural and urban California. Int J Environ Health Res 26: 1-13. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09603123.2015.1061113.

Gardner, B; Ling, F; Hopke, PK; Frampton, MW; Utell, MJ; Zareba, W; Cameron, SJ; Chalupa, D; Kane, C; Kulandhaisamy, S; Topf, MC; Rich, DQ. (2014). Ambient fine particulate air pollution triggers ST-elevation myocardial infarction, but not non-ST elevation myocardial infarction: A case-crossover study. Part Fibre Toxicol 11: 1. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-11-1.

SECTION 12.8: References

Gauderman, WJ; Urman, R; Avol, E; Berhane, K; McConnell, R; Rappaport, E; Chang, R; Lurmann, F; Gilliland, F. (2015). Association of improved air quality with lung development in children. N Engl J Med 372: 905-913. http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1414123.

Gharibvand, L; Shavlik, D; Ghamsary, M; Beeson, WL; Soret, S; Knutsen, R; Knutsen, SF. (2016). The association between ambient fine particulate air pollution and lung cancer incidence: Results from the AHSMOG-2 study. Environ Health Perspect 125: 378-384. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP124.

Glad, JA; Brink, LL; Talbott, EO; Lee, PC; Xu, X; Saul, M; Rager, J. (2012). The relationship of ambient ozone and PM2.5 levels and asthma emergency department visits: Possible influence of gender and ethnicity. Arch Environ Occup Health 67: 103-108. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/19338244.2011.598888.

Gleason, JA; Bielory, L; Fagliano, JA. (2014). Associations between ozone, PM2.5, and four pollen types on emergency department pediatric asthma events during the warm season in New Jersey: a case-crossover study. Environ Res 132: 421-429. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.035.

Goldberg, MS; Burnett, RT; Stieb, DM; Brophy, JM; Daskalopoulou, SS; Valois, MF; Brook, JR. (2013). Associations between ambient air pollution and daily mortality among elderly persons in Montreal, Quebec. Sci Total Environ 463-464: 931942. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.06.095.

Goldberg, MS; Burnett, RT; Yale, JF; Valois, MF; Brook, JR. (2006). Associations between ambient air pollution and daily mortality among persons with diabetes and cardiovascular disease. Environ Res 100: 255-267. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2005.04.007.

Grabich, SC; Rappazzo, KM; Gray, CL; Jagai, JS; Jian, Y; Messer, LC; Lobdell, D. (2016). Additive interaction between heterogeneous environmental quality domains (air, water, land, sociodemographic, and built environment) on preterm birth. Front Public Health 4: Article 232. http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2016.00232.

Green, R; Sarovar, V; Malig, B; Basu, R. (2015). Association of stillbirth with ambient air pollution in a California cohort study. Am J Epidemiol 181: 874-882. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwu460.

Gregor, MF; Hotamisligil, GS. (2011). Inflammatory mechanisms in obesity [Review]. Annu Rev Immunol 29: 415-445. http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101322.

Hajat, A; Allison, M; Diez-Roux, AV; Jenny, NS; Jorgensen, NW; Szpiro, AA; Vedal, S; Kaufman, JD. (2015). Long-term exposure to air pollution and markers of inflammation, coagulation, and endothelial activation: a repeat-measures analysis in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis (MESA). Epidemiology 26: 310-320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000267.

Haley, VB; Talbot, TO; Felton, HD. (2009). Surveillance of the short-term impact of fine particle air pollution on cardiovascular disease hospitalizations in New York State. Environ Health 8: 42. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-42.

Hammoud, A; Carrell, DT; Gibson, M; Sanderson, M; Parker-Jones, K; Matthew Peterson, C. (2009). Decreased sperm motility is associated with air pollution in Salt Lake City. Fertil Steril TBD: TBD. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fertnstert.2008.12.089.

Hampel, R; Breitner, S; Schneider, A; Zareba, W; Kraus, U; Cyrys, J; Geruschkat, U; Belcredi, P; Müller, M; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2012). Acute air pollution effects on heart rate variability are modified by SNPs involved in cardiac rhythm in individuals with diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance. Environ Res 112: 177-185. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2011.10.007.

Hampel, R; Schneider, A; Brüske, I; Zareba, W; Cyrys, J; Rückerl, R; Breitner, S; Korb, H; Sunyer, J; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A. (2010). Altered cardiac repolarization in association with air pollution and air temperature in myocardial infarction survivors. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1755-1761. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1001995.

Hansen, AB; Ravnskjaer, L; Loft, S; Andersen, KK; Brauner, EV; Baastrup, R; Yao, C; Ketzel, M; Becker, T; Brandt, J; Hertel, O; Andersen, ZJ. (2016). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and incidence of diabetes in the Danish Nurse Cohort. Environ Int 91: 243-250. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.02.036.

SECTION 12.8: References

Hart, JE; Puett, RC; Rexrode, KM; Albert, CM; Laden, F. (2015). Effect modification of long-term air pollution exposures and the risk of incident cardiovascular disease in US women. J Am Heart Assoc 4. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.115.002301.

Hemmingsen, JG; Rissler, J; Lykkesfeldt, J; Sallsten, G; Kristiansen, J; Møller, P; Loft, S. (2015). Controlled exposure to particulate matter from urban street air is associated with decreased vasodilation and heart rate variability in overweight and older adults. Part Fibre Toxicol 12: 6. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12989-015-0081-9.

Hennig, F; Fuks, K; Moebus, S; Weinmayr, G; Memmesheimer, M; Jakobs, H; Bröcker-Preuss, M; Führer-Sakel, D; Möhlenkamp, S; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2014). Association between source-specific particulate matter air pollution and hs-CRP: local traffic and industrial emissions. Environ Health Perspect 122: 703-710. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307081.

Hertel, S; Viehmann, A; Moebus, S; Mann, K; Bröcker-Preuss, M; Möhlenkamp, S; Nonnemacher, M; Erbel, R; Jakobs, H; Memmesheimer, M; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2010). Influence of short-term exposure to ultrafine and fine particles on systemic inflammation. Eur J Epidemiol 25: 581-592. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10654-010-9477-x.

Hicken, MT; Adar, SD; Hajat, A; Kershaw, KN; Do, DP; Barr, RG; Kaufman, JD; Roux, A. (2016). Air pollution, cardiovascular outcomes, and social disadvantage the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Epidemiology 27: 42-50. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000367.

Hoffmann, B; Luttmann-Gibson, H; Cohen, A; Zanobetti, A; de Souza, C; Foley, C; Suh, HH; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Mittleman, M; Stone, P; Horton, E; Gold, DR. (2012). Opposing effects of particle pollution, ozone, and ambient temperature on arterial blood pressure. Environ Health Perspect 120: 241-246. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103647.

Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S; Dragano, N; Stang, A; Möhlenkamp, S; Schmermund, A; Memmesheimer, M; Bröcker-Preuss, M; Mann, K; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH. (2009a). Chronic residential exposure to particulate matter air pollution and systemic inflammatory markers. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1302-1308. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800362.

Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S; Kroger, K; Stang, A; Mohlenkamp, S; Dragano, N; Schmermund, A; Memmesheimer, M; Erbel, R; K-H, J. (2009b). Residential exposure to urban pollution, ankle-brachial index, and peripheral arterial disease. Epidemiology 20: 280-288. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181961ac2.

Howden, LM; Meyer, JA. (2011). Age and sex composition: 2010. (2010 Census Briefs, C2010BR-03). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce, Economics and Statistics Administration, U.S. Census Bureau. http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2010/briefs/c2010br-03.pdf.

Hoyert, DL; Xu, J. (2012). Deaths: Preliminary data for 2011. Natl Vital Stat Rep 61: 1-51.

Hu, H; Ha, S; Henderson, BH; Warner, TD; Roth, J; Kan, H; Xu, X. (2015). Association of atmospheric particulate matter and ozone with gestational diabetes mellitus. Environ Health Perspect 123: 853-859. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408456.

Huang, W; Cao, J; Tao, Y; Dai, L; Lu, SE; Hou, B; Wang, Z; Zhu, T. (2012). Seasonal variation of chemical species associated with short-term mortality effects of pm2.5 in Xi'an, a central city in China. Am J Epidemiol 175: 556-566. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwr342.

Hystad, P; Demers, PA; Johnson, KC; Carpiano, RM; Brauer, M. (2013). Long-term residential exposure to air pollution and lung cancer risk. Epidemiology 24: 762-772. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182949ae7.

Jacobs, L; Buczynska, A; Walgraeve, C; Delcloo, A; Potgieter-Vermaak, S; Van Grieken, R; Demeestere, K; Dewulf, J; Van Langenhove, H; De Backer, H; Nemery, B; Nawrot, TS. (2012). Acute changes in pulse pressure in relation to constituents of particulate air pollution in elderly persons. Environ Res 117: 60-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2012.05.003.

Johnson, D; Parker, JD. (2009). Air pollution exposure and self-reported cardiovascular disease. Environ Res 109: 582-589. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2009.01.001.

SECTION 12.8: References

Kampfrath, T; Maiseyeu, A; Ying, Z; Shah, Z; Deiuliis, JA; Xu, X; Kherada, N; Brook, RD; Reddy, KM; Padture, NP; Parthasarathy, S; Chen, LC; Moffatt-Bruce, S; Sun, Q; Morawietz, H; Rajagopalan, S. (2011). Chronic fine particulate matter exposure induces systemic vascular dysfunction via NADPH oxidase and TLR4 pathways. Circ Res 108: 716-726. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.237560.

Kan, H; London, SJ; Chen, G; Zhang, Y; Song, G; Zhao, N; Jiang, L; Chen, B. (2008). Season, sex, age, and education as modifiers of the effects of outdoor air pollution on daily mortality in Shanghai, China: The Public Health and Air Pollution in Asia (PAPA) Study. Environ Health Perspect 116: 1183-1188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10851.

Karner, AA; Eisinger, DS; Niemeier, DA. (2010). Near-roadway air quality: Synthesizing the findings from real-world data. Environ Sci Technol 44: 5334-5344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es100008x.

Kioumourtzoglou, MA; Schwartz, J; James, P; Dominici, F; Zanobetti, A. (2016). PM2.5 and mortality in 207 us cities: Modification by temperature and city characteristics. Epidemiology 27: 221-227. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000422.

Kleinman, M; Sioutas, C; Stram, D; Froines, J; Cho, A; Chakrabarti, B; Hamade, A; Meacher, D; Oldham, M. (2005). Inhalation of concentrated ambient particulate matter near a heavily trafficked road stimulates antigen-induced airway responses in mice. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 55: 1277-1288.

Kloog, I; Nordio, F; Zanobetti, A; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Short term effects of particle exposure on hospital admissions in the Mid-Atlantic states: a population estimate. PLoS ONE 9: e88578. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0088578.

Kloog, I; Ridgway, B; Koutrakis, P; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD. (2013). Long- and short-term exposure to PM2.5 and mortality: Using novel exposure models. Epidemiology 24: 555-561. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e318294beaa.

Klümper, C; Krämer, U; Lehmann, I; von Berg, A; Berdel, D; Herberth, G; Beckmann, C; Link, E; Heinrich, J; Hoffmann, B; Schins, RP. (2015). Air pollution and cytokine responsiveness in asthmatic and non-asthmatic children. Environ Res 138: 381-390. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.02.034.

Kodavanti, UP; Schladweiler, MC; Ledbetter, AD; McGee, JK; Walsh, L; Gilmour, PS; Highfill, JW; Davies, D; Pinkerton, KE; Richards, JH; Crissman, K; Andrews, D; Costa, DL. (2005). Consistent pulmonary and systemic responses from inhalation of fine concentrated ambient particles: Roles of rat strains used and physicochemical properties. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1561-1568. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7868.

Krishnan, RM; Adar, SD; Szpiro, AA; Jorgensen, NW; Van Hee, VC; Barr, RG; O'Neill, MS; Herrington, DM; Polak, JF; Kaufman, JD. (2012). Vascular responses to long- and short-term exposure to fine particulate matter: The MESA Air (Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis and Air Pollution). J Am Coll Cardiol 60: 21582166. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2012.08.973.

Künzli, N; Jerrett, M; Garcia-Esteban, R; Basagaña, X; Beckermann, B; Gilliland, F; Medina, M; Peters, J; Hodis, HN; Mack, WJ. (2010). Ambient air pollution and the progression of atherosclerosis in adults. PLoS ONE 5: e9096. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0009096.

Lanzinger, S; Schneider, A; Breitner, S; Stafoggia, M; Erzen, I; Dostal, M; Pastorkova, A; Bastian, S; Cyrys, J; Zscheppang, A; Kolodnitska, T; Peters, A. (2016). Ultrafine and fine particles and hospital admissions in Central Europe, results from the UFIREG Study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 194: 1233-1241. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201510-2042OC.

Larson, NI; Story, MT; Nelson, MC. (2009). Neighborhood environments: Disparities in access to healthy foods in the U.S [Review]. Am J Prev Med 36: 74-81. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2008.09.025.

Lee, M; Koutrakis, P; Coull, B; Kloog, I; Schwartz, J. (2015). Acute effect of fine particulate matter on mortality in three Southeastern states from 2007-2011. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 26: 173-179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2015.47.

Lei, YC; Chen, MC; Chan, CC; Wang, PY; Lee, CT; Cheng, TJ. (2004). Effects of concentrated ambient particles on airway responsiveness and pulmonary inflammation in pulmonary hypertensive rats. Inhal Toxicol 16: 785-792. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490490572.

SECTION 12.8: References

Lenters, V; Uiterwaal, CS; Beelen, R; Bots, ML; Fischer, P; Brunekreef, B; Hoek, G. (2010). Long-term exposure to air pollution and vascular damage in young adults. Epidemiology 21: 512-520. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181dec3a7.

Lepeule, J; Bind, MA; Baccarelli, AA; Koutrakis, P; Tarantini, L; Litonjua, A; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, P; Schwartz, JD. (2014). Epigenetic influences on associations between air pollutants and lung function in elderly men: the normative aging study. Environ Health Perspect 122: 566-572. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206458.

Lepeule, J; Laden, F; Dockery, D; Schwartz, J. (2012). Chronic exposure to fine particles and mortality: an extended follow-up of the Harvard Six Cities study from 1974 to 2009. Environ Health Perspect 120: 965-970. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104660.

Liu, C; Xu, X; Bai, Y; Wang, TY; Rao, X; Wang, A; Sun, L; Ying, Z; Gushchina, L; Maiseyeu, A; Morishita, M; Sun, Q; Harkema, JR; Rajagopalan, S. (2014). Air pollution-mediated susceptibility to inflammation and insulin resistance: influence of CCR2 pathways in mice. Environ Health Perspect 122: 17-26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306841.

Liu, L; Ruddy, T; Dalipaj, M; Poon, R; Szyszkowicz, M; You, HY; Dales, RE; Wheeler, AJ. (2009). Effects of indoor, outdoor, and personal exposure to particulate air pollution on cardiovascular physiology and systemic mediators in seniors. J Occup Environ Med 51: 1088-1098. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181b35144.

Liu, P; Wang, X; Fan, J; Xiao, W; Wang, Y. (2016). Effects of air pollution on hospital emergency room visits for respiratory diseases: Urban-suburban differences in eastern China. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13030341.

Lumeng, CN; Saltiel, AR. (2011). Inflammatory links between obesity and metabolic disease. J Clin Invest 121: 2111-2117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI57132.

Lv, C; Wang, X; Pang, N; Wang, L; Wang, Y; Xu, T; Zhang, Y; Zhou, T; Li, W. (2016). The impact of airborne particulate matter on pediatric hospital admissions for pneumonia among Jinan children: a case-crossover study. 67: 669-676. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2016.1265026.

Madsen, C; Rosland, P; Hoff, DA; Nystad, W; Nafstad, P; Naess, OE. (2012). The short-term effect of 24-h average and peak air pollution on mortality in Oslo, Norway. Eur J Epidemiol 27: 717-727. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10654-012-9719-1.

Mahalingaiah, S; Hart, JE; Laden, F; Aschengrau, A; Missmer, SA. (2014). Air pollution exposures during adulthood and risk of endometriosis in the Nurses' Health Study II. Environ Health Perspect 122: 58-64. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1306627.

Mar, TF; Larson, TV; Stier, RA; Claiborn, C; Koenig, JQ. (2004). An analysis of the association between respiratory symptoms in subjects with asthma and daily air pollution in Spokane, Washington. Inhal Toxicol 16: 809-815. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370490506646.

Mikati, I; Benson, AF; Luben, TJ; Sacks, JD; Richmond-Bryant, J. (2018). Disparities in distribution of particulate matter emission sources by race and poverty status. Am J Public Health 2018: e1-e6. http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2017.304297.

Milojevic, A; Wilkinson, P; Armstrong, B; Bhaskaran, K; Smeeth, L; Hajat, S. (2014). Short-term effects of air pollution on a range of cardiovascular events in England and Wales: Case-crossover analysis of the MINAP database, hospital admissions and mortality. Heart 100: 1093-1098. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/heartjnl-2013-304963.

Miranda, ML; Edwards, SE; Keating, MH; Paul, CJ. (2011). Making the environmental justice grade: The relative burden of air pollution exposure in the united states. Int J Environ Res Public Health 8: 1755-1771. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph8061755.

Mobasher, Z; Salam, MT; Goodwin, TM; Lurmann, F; Ingles, SA; Wilson, ML. (2013). Associations between ambient air pollution and hypertensive disorders of pregnancy. Environ Res 123: 9-16. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2013.01.006.

SECTION 12.8: References

Mu, L; Deng, F; Tian, L; Li, Y; Swanson, M; Ying, J; Browne, RW; Rittenhouse-Olson, K; Zhang, JJ; Zhang, ZF; Bonner, MR. (2014). Peak expiratory flow, breath rate and blood pressure in adults with changes in particulate matter air pollution during the Beijing Olympics: a panel study. Environ Res 133: 4-11. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.05.006.

Nachman, KE; Parker, JD. (2012). Exposures to fine particulate air pollution and respiratory outcomes in adults using two national datasets: a cross-sectional study. Environ Health 11: 25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-25.

O'Lenick, CR; Winquist, A; Mulholland, JA; Friberg, MD; Chang, HH; Kramer, MR; Darrow, LA; Sarnat, SE. (2017). Assessment of neighbourhood-level socioeconomic status as a modifier of air pollution-asthma associations among children in Atlanta. J Epidemiol Community Health 71: 129-136. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech-2015-206530.

O'Donnell, MJ; Fang, J; Mittleman, MA; Kapral, MK; Wellenius, GA. (2011). Fine particulate air pollution (PM2.5) and the risk of acute ischemic stroke. Epidemiology 22: 422. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3182126580.

Ostro, B; Broadwin, R; Green, S; Feng, WY; Lipsett, M. (2006). Fine particulate air pollution and mortality in nine California counties: Results from CALFINE. Environ Health Perspect 114: 29-33. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8335.

Ostro, B; Malig, B; Broadwin, R; Basu, R; Gold, EB; Bromberger, JT; Derby, C; Feinstein, S; Greendale, GA; Jackson, EA; Kravitz, HM; Matthews, KA; Sternfeld, B; Tomey, K; Green, RR; Green, R. (2014). Chronic PM2.5 exposure and inflammation: Determining sensitive subgroups in mid-life women. Environ Res 132: 168-175. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.03.042.

Ostro, BD; Feng, WY; Broadwin, R; Malig, BJ; Green, RS; Lipsett, MJ. (2008). The impact of components of fine particulate matter on cardiovascular mortality in susceptible subpopulations. Occup Environ Med 65: 750-756. http://dx.doi.org/10:1136/oem.200T036673.

Parker, JD; Kravets, N; Vaidyanathan, A. (2017). Particulate matter air pollution exposure and heart disease mortality risks by race and ethnicity in the United States: 1997-2009 NHIS with mortality followup through 2011. Circulation 137: 1688-1697. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.029376.

Peng, C; Bind, MC; Colicino, E; Kloog, I; Byun, HM; Cantone, L; Trevisi, L; Zhong, J; Brennan, K; Dereix, AE; Vokonas, PS; Coull, BA; Schwartz, JD; Baccarelli, AA. (2016). Particulate air pollution and fasting blood glucose in non-diabetic individuals: Associations and epigenetic mediation in the normative aging study, 2000-2011. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1715-1721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/EHP183.

Pereira, G; Belanger, K; Ebisu, K; Bell, ML. (2014). Fine Particulate Matter And Risk Of Preterm Birth In Connecticut In 2000-2006: A Longitudinal Study. Am J Epidemiol 179: 67-74. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwt216.

Pinault, L; Tjepkema, M; Crouse, DL; Weichenthal, S; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Brauer, M; Chen, H; Burnett, RT. (2016). Risk estimates of mortality attributed to low concentrations of ambient fine particulate matter in the Canadian community health survey cohort. Environ Health 15: 18. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0111-6.

Pope, CA; Turner, MC; Burnett, R; Jerrett, M; Gapstur, SM; Diver, WR; Krewski, D; Brook, RD. (2014). Relationships between fine particulate air pollution, cardiometabolic disorders and cardiovascular mortality. Circ Res 116: 108-U258. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305060.

Prieto-Parra, L; Yohannessen, K; Brea, C; Vidal, D; Ubilla, CA; Ruiz-Rudolph, P. (2017). Air pollution, PM2.5 composition, source factors, and respiratory symptoms in asthmatic and nonasthmatic children in Santiago, Chile. Environ Int 101: 190-200. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.01.021.

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Yanosky, JD; Paciorek, C; Schwartz, J; Suh, H; Speizer, FE; Laden, F. (2009). Chronic fine and coarse particulate exposure, mortality, and coronary heart disease in the Nurses' Health Study. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1697-1701. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900572.

SECTION 12.8: References

Puett, RC; Hart, JE; Yanosky, JD; Spiegelman, D; Wang, M; Fisher, JA; Hong, B; Laden, F. (2014). Particulate matter air pollution exposure, distance to road, and incident lung cancer in the Nurses' Health Study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 122: 926-932. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307490.

Radwan, M; Jurewicz, J; Polańska, K; Sobala, W; Radwan, P; Bochenek, M; Hanke, W. (2015). Exposure to ambient air pollution-does it affect semen quality and the level of reproductive hormones? Ann Hum Biol 43: 50-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/03014460.2015.1013986.

Ren, C; Baccarelli, A; Wilker, E; Suh, H; Sparrow, D; Vokonas, P; Wright, R; Schwartz, J. (2010). Lipid and endothelial related genes, ambient particulate matter, and heart rate variability --the VA Normative Aging Study. J Epidemiol Community Health 64: 49-56. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2008.083295.

Rich, DQ; Kipen, HM; Zhang, J; Kamat, L; Wilson, AC; Kostis, JB. (2010). Triggering of transmural infarctions, but not nontransmural infarctions, by ambient fine particles. Environ Health Perspect 118: 1229-1234. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901624.

Rich, DQ; Zareba, W; Beckett, W; Hopke, PK; Oakes, D; Frampton, MW; Bisognano, J; Chalupa, D; Bausch, J; O'Shea, K; Wang, Y; Utell, MJ. (2012). Are ambient ultrafine, accumulation mode, and fine particles associated with adverse cardiac responses in patients undergoing cardiac rehabilitation? Environ Health Perspect 120: 1162-1169. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104262.

Robledo, CA; Mendola, P; Yeung, E; Männistö, T; Sundaram, R; Liu, D; Ying, Q; Sherman, S; Grantz, KL. (2015). Preconception and early pregnancy air pollution exposures and risk of gestational diabetes mellitus. Environ Res 137: 316-322. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.12.020.

Rodopoulou, S; Samoli, E; Chalbot, MG; Kavouras, IG. (2015). Air pollution and cardiovascular and respiratory emergency visits in Central Arkansas: A time-series analysis. Sci Total Environ 536: 872-879. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.06.056.

Rohr, AC; Wagner, JG; Morishita, M; Kamal, A; Keeler, GJ; Harkema, JR. (2010). Cardiopulmonary responses in spontaneously hypertensive and Wistar-Kyoto rats exposed to concentrated ambient particles from Detroit, Michigan. Inhal Toxicol 22: 522-533. http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370903524509.

Romieu, I; Tellez-Rojo, MM; Lazo, M; Manzano-Patino Cortez-Lugo, M; Julien, P; Belanger, MC; Hernandez-Avila MHolguin, F. (2005). Omega-3 fatty acid prevents heart rate variability reductions associated with particulate matter. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 172: 1534-1540. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200503-372OC.

Roux, A; Auchincloss, A; Franklin, TG; Raghunathan, T; Barr, RG; Kaufman, J; Astor, B; Keeler, J. (2008). Long-term exposure to ambient particulate matter and prevalence of subclinical atherosclerosis in the multi-ethnic study of atherosclerosis. Am J Epidemiol 167: 667-675. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwm359.

Salam, MT; Byun, HM; Lurmann, F; Breton, CV; Wang, X; Eckel, SP; Gilliland, FD. (2012). Genetic and epigenetic variations in inducible nitric oxide synthase promoter, particulate pollution, and exhaled nitric oxide levels in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol 129: 232-239.e237. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2011.09.037.

Samoli, E; Atkinson, RW; Analitis, A; Fuller, GW; Green, DC; Mudway, I; Anderson, HR; Kelly, FJ. (2016). Associations of short-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution with cardiovascular and respiratory hospital admissions in London, UK. Occup Environ Med 73: 300-307. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2015-103136.

Samoli, E; Stafoggia, M; Rodopoulou, S; Ostro, B; Declercq, C; Alessandrini, E; Díaz, J; Karanasiou, A; Kelessis, AG; Le Tertre, A; Pandolfi, P; Randi, G; Scarinzi, C; Zauli-Sajani, S; Katsouyanni, K; Forastiere, F. (2013). Associations between fine and coarse particles and mortality in Mediterranean cities: Results from the MED-PARTICLES Project. Environ Health Perspect 121: 932-938. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1206124.

Sarnat, JA; Sarnat, SE; Flanders, WD; Chang, HH; Mulholland, J; Baxter, L; Isakov, V; Ozkaynak, H. (2013). Spatiotemporally resolved air exchange rate as a modifier of acute air pollution-related morbidity in Atlanta. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23: 606-615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.32.

SECTION 12.8: References

Schneider, A; Neas, L; Herbst, M; Case, M; Williams, R; Cascio, W; Hinderliter, A; Holguin, F; Buse, J; Dungan, K. (2008). Endothelial dysfunction: associations with exposure to ambient fine particles in diabetic individuals. Environ Health Perspect 116: 1666-1674. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11666.

Schwartz, J; Park, SK; O'Neill, MS; Vokonas, PS; Sparrow, D; Weiss, S; Kelsey, K. (2005). Glutathione-S-transferase M1, obesity, statins, and autonomic effects of particles: gene-by-drug-by-environment interaction. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 172: 1529-1533. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200412-1698OC.

Semega, JL; Fontenot, KR; Kollar, MA. (2017). Current population reports. Income and poverty in the United States: 2016. (P60-259). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. https://www.census.gov/library/publications/2017/demo/p60-259.html.

Shi, L; Zanobetti, A; Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Melly, SJ; Schwartz, JD. (2015). Low-concentration PM2.5 and mortality: estimating acute and chronic effects in a population-based study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 46-52. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409111.

Silverman, RA; Ito, K; Freese, J; Kaufman, BJ; De Claro, D; Braun, J; Prezant, DJ. (2010). Association of ambient fine particles with out-of-hospital cardiac arrests in New York City. Am J Epidemiol 172: 917-923. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwq217.

Sinclair, AH; Melly, S; Tolsma, D; Spengler, J; Perkins, L; Rohr, A; Wyzga, R. (2014). Childhood asthma acute primary care visits, traffic, and traffic-related pollutants. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 64: 561-567. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2013.873093.

Stieb, DM; Chen, L; Beckerman, BS; Jerrett, M; Crouse, DL; Omariba, DW; Peters, PA; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Burnett, RT; Gilbert, NL; Tjepkema, M; Liu, S; Dugandzic, RM. (2015). Associations of pregnancy outcomes and PM2.5 in a national Canadian study. Environ Health Perspect 124: 243-249. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408995.

Strickland, MJ; Hao, H; Hu, X; Chang, HH; Darrow, LA; Liu, Y. (2015). Pediatric emergency visits and short-term changes in PM2.5 concentrations in the U.S. state of Georgia. Environ Health Perspect 124: 690-696. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509856.

Strickland, MJ; Klein, M; Flanders, WD; Chang, HH; Mulholland, JA; Tolbert, PE; Darrow, LA. (2014). Modification of the effect of ambient air pollution on pediatric asthma emergency visits: susceptible subpopulations. Epidemiology 25: 843-850. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000170.

Su, C; Hampel, R; Franck, U; Wiedensohler, A; Cyrys, J; Pan, X; Wichmann, HE; Peters, A; Schneider, A; Breitner, S. (2015). Assessing responses of cardiovascular mortality to particulate matter air pollution for pre-, during- and post-2008 Olympics periods. Environ Res 142: 112-122. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.06.025.

Thurston, GD; Ahn, J; Cromar, KR; Shao, Y; Reynolds, HR; Jerrett, M; Lim, CC; Shanley, R; Park, Y; Hayes, RB. (2016). Ambient particulate matter air pollution exposure and mortality in the NIH-AARP Diet and Health Cohort. Environ Health Perspect 124: 484-490. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509676.

Tomczak, A; Miller, AB; Weichenthal, SA; To, T; Wall, C; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Crouse, DL; Villeneuve, PJ. (2016). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and the risk of lung cancer among participants of the Canadian National Breast Screening Study. Int J Cancer 139: 1958-1966. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.30255.

Tong, H; Rappold, AG; Caughey, M; Hinderliter, AL; Bassett, M; Montilla, T; Case, MW; Berntsen, J; Bromberg, PA; Cascio, WE; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Devlin, RB; Samet, JM. (2015). Dietary supplementation with olive oil or fish oil and vascular effects of concentrated ambient particulate matter exposure in human volunteers. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1173-1179. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408988.

Tong, H; Rappold, AG; Diaz-Sanchez, D; Steck, SE; Berntsen, J; Cascio, WE; Devlin, RB; Samet, JM. (2012). Omega-3 fatty acid supplementation appears to attenuate particulate air pollutioninduced cardiac effects and lipid changes in healthy middle-aged adults. Environ Health Perspect 120: 952957. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104472.

SECTION 12.8: References

Turner, MC; Cohen, A; Burnett, RT; Jerrett, M; Diver, WR; Gapstur, SM; Krewski, D; Samet, JM; Pope, CA. (2017). Interactions between cigarette smoking and ambient PM2.5 for cardiovascular mortality. Environ Res 154: 304-310. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.01.024.

Turner, MC; Krewski, D; Pope, CA, III; Chen, Y; Gapstur, SM; Thun, MJ. (2011). Long-term ambient fine particulate matter air pollution and lung cancer in a large cohort of never smokers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184: 1374-1381. http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201106-1011OC.

U.S. BLS (U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics). (2017). Time spent in primary activities and percent of the civilian population engaging in each activity, averages per day by sex, 2016 annual averages. Available online at https://www.bls.gov/news.release/atus.t01.htm (accessed November 7, 2017).

U.S. Census Bureau. (2014). 2014 National population projections tables. Available online at https://www.census.gov/data/tables/2014/demo/popproj/2014-summary-tables.html (accessed

U.S. Census Bureau. (2017a). Educational attainment of the population 25 years and over, by selected characteristics. 2016. Both sexes. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. https://www.census.gov/data/tables/2016/demo/education-attainment/cps-detailed-tables.html.

U.S. Census Bureau. (2017b). U.S. Census Bureau: About Race. Available online at https://www.census.gov/topics/population/race/about.html (accessed November 7, 2017).

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006). Aging and toxic response: issues relevant to risk assessment. (EPA/600/P-03/004A). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=156648.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013a). Integrated science assessment for lead [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-10/075F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=255721.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013b). Integrated science assessment for ozone and related photochemical oxidants [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-10/076F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=247492.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2014). Integrated review plan for the primary national ambient air quality standards for nitrogen dioxide [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-14/003). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/standards/nox/data/201406finalirpprimaryno2.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015a). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen health criteria. Second external review draft. (EPA/600/R-14/006). Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://nepis.epa.gov/exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=P100LTRO.txt.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015b). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

SECTION 12.8: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016a). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-16-005). Research Triangle Park, NC. https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/0/eb862b233fbd0cde85257dda004fcb8c!OpenDocument&TableRow=2.0.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016b). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen-health criteria (final report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/068). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://ofmpub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=526855.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2017). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides: Health criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-17/451). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP. https://www.epa.gov/isa/integrated-science-assessment-isa-sulfur-oxides-health-criteria.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Supplemental material: Chapter 12 (populations at risk) of the integrated science assessment for particulate matter.

Van Hee, VC; Szpiro, AA; Prineas, R; Neyer, J; Watson, K; Siscovick, D; Park, SK; Kaufman, JD. (2011). Association of long-term air pollution with ventricular conduction and repolarization abnormalities. Epidemiology 22: 773-780. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e31823061a9.

Viehmann, A; Hertel, S; Fuks, K; Eisele, L; Moebus, S; Möhlenkamp, S; Nonnemacher, M; Jakobs, H; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B. (2015). Long-term residential exposure to urban air pollution, and repeated measures of systemic blood markers of inflammation and coagulation. Occup Environ Med 72: 656-663. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2014-102800.

Vieira, JL; Guimaraes, GV; de Andre, PA; Nascimento Saldiva, PH; Bocchi, EA. (2016). Effects of reducing exposure to air pollution on submaximal cardiopulmonary test in patients with heart failure: Analysis of the randomized, double-blind and controlled FILTER-HF trial. Int J Cardiol 215: 92-97. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.04.071.

Villeneuve, PJ; Weichenthal, SA; Crouse, D; Miller, AB; To, T; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Wall, C; Burnett, RT. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter air pollution and mortality among Canadian women. Epidemiology 26: 536-545. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000294.

Vinikoor-Imler, LC; Gray, SC; Edwards, SE; Miranda, ML. (2012). The effects of exposure to particulate matter and neighbourhood deprivation on gestational hypertension. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 26: 91-100. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3016.2011.01245.x.

Vinikoor-Imler, LC; Owens, EO; Nichols, JL; Ross, M; Brown, JS; Sacks, JD. (2014). Evaluating potential response-modifying factors for associations between ozone and health outcomes: A weight-of-evidence approach [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 122: 1166-1176. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307541.

Wang, M; Utell, MJ; Schneider, A; Zareba, W; Frampton, MW; Oakes, D; Hopke, PK; Wiltshire, J; Kane, C; Peters, A; Breitner, S; Chalupa, D; Rich, DQ. (2016a). Does total antioxidant capacity modify adverse cardiac responses associated with ambient ultrafine, accumulation mode, and fine particles in patients undergoing cardiac rehabilitation? Environ Res 149: 15-22. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.04.031.

Wang, Y; Kloog, I; Coull, BA; Kosheleva, A; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, JD. (2016b). Estimating causal effects of long-term PM2.5 exposure on mortality in New Jersey. Environ Health Perspect 124: 1182-1188. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409671.

Wang, Y; Shi, L; Lee, M; Liu, P; Di, Q; Zanobetti, A; Schwartz, JD. (2017). Long-term exposure to PM2.5 and mortality among older adults in the Southeastern US. Epidemiology 28: 207-214. http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0000000000000614.

Watanabe, M; Noma, H; Kurai, J; Sano, H; Kitano, H; Saito, R; Kimura, Y; Aiba, S; Oshimura, M; Shimizu, E. (2015). Variation in the effect of particulate matter on pulmonary function in schoolchildren in western Japan and its relation with interleukin-8. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12: 14229-14243. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph121114229.

SECTION 12.8: References

Weichenthal, S; Lavigne, E; Evans, G; Pollitt, K; Burnett, RT. (2016). Ambient PM2.5 and risk of emergency room visits for myocardial infarction: Impact of regional PM2.5 oxidative potential: A case-crossover study. Environ Health 15: 46. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-016-0129-9.

Weichenthal, S; Villeneuve, PJ; Burnett, RT; van Donkelaar, A; Martin, RV; Jones, RR; Dellavalle, CT; Sandler, DP; Ward, MH; Hoppin, JA. (2014). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter: association with nonaccidental and cardiovascular mortality in the agricultural health study cohort. Environ Health Perspect 122: 609-615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307277.

Weinmayr, G; Hennig, F; Fuks, K; Nonnemacher, M; Jakobs, H; Möhlenkamp, S; Erbel, R; Jöckel, KH; Hoffmann, B; Moebus, S. (2015). Long-term exposure to fine particulate matter and incidence of type 2 diabetes mellitus in a cohort study: effects of total and traffic-specific air pollution. Environ Health 14: 53. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12940-015-0031-x.

Wellenius, GA; Boyle, LD; Wilker, EH; Sorond, FA; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Mittleman, MA; Lipsitz, LA. (2013). Ambient fine particulate matter alters cerebral hemodynamics in the elderly. Stroke 44: 1532-1536. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.111.000395.

Wellenius, GA; Burger, MR; Coull, BA; Schwartz, J; Suh, HH; Koutrakis, P; Schlaug, G; Gold, DR; Mittleman, MA. (2012a). Ambient air pollution and the risk of acute ischemic stroke. Arch Intern Med 172: 229-234. http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archinternmed.2011.732.

Wellenius, GA; Wilhelm-Benartzi, CS; Wilker, EH; Coull, BA; Suh, HH; Koutrakis, P; Lipsitz, LA. (2012b). Ambient particulate matter and the response to orthostatic challenge in the elderly: the Maintenance of Balance, Independent Living, Intellect, and Zest in the Elderly (MOBILIZE) of Boston study. Hypertension 59: 558-563. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.111.180778.

Wilker, EH; Alexeeff, SE; Suh, H; Vokonas, PS; Baccarelli, A; Schwartz, J. (2011). Ambient pollutants, polymorphisms associated with microRNA processing and adhesion molecules: The Normative Aging Study. Environ Health 10: 45. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-10-45.

Wilson, WE; Mar, TF; Koenig, JQ. (2007). Influence of exposure error and effect modification by socioeconomic status on the association of acute cardiovascular mortality with particulate matter in Phoenix. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 17: S11-S19. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500620.

Wittkopp, S; Staimer, N; Tjoa, T; Gillen, D; Daher, N; Shafer, M; Schauer, JJ; Sioutas, C; Delfino, RJ. (2013). Mitochondrial genetic background modifies the relationship between traffic-related air pollution exposure and systemic biomarkers of inflammation. PLoS ONE 8: e64444. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064444.

Wong, CM; Lai, HK; Tsang, H; Thach, TQ; Thomas, GN; Lam, KB; Chan, KP; Yang, L; Lau, AK; Ayres, JG; Lee, SY; Chan, WM; Hedley, AJ; Lam, TH. (2015). Satellite-based estimates of long-term exposure to fine particles and association with mortality in elderly Hong Kong residents. Environ Health Perspect 123: 1167-1172.

Xu, L; Suresh, S; Guo, H; Weber, RJ; Ng, NL. (2015). Aerosol characterization over the southeastern United States using high-resolution aerosol mass spectrometry: spatial and seasonal variation of aerosol composition and sources with a focus on organic nitrates. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 7307-7336. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-7307-2015.

Xu, Q; Li, X; Wang, S; Wang, C; Huang, F; Gao, Q; Wu, L; Tao, L; Guo, J; Wang, W; Guo, X. (2016). Fine particulate air pollution and hospital emergency room visits for respiratory disease in urban areas in Beijing, China, in 2013. PLoS ONE 11: e0153099. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0153099.

Xu, X; Yavar, Z; Verdin, M; Ying, Z; Mihai, G; Kampfrath, T; Wang, A; Zhong, M; Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q. (2010). Effect of early particulate air pollution exposure on obesity in mice: role of p47phox. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30: 2518-2527. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.110.215350.

Yanosky, JD; Schwartz, J; Suh, HH. (2008). Associations between measures of socioeconomic position and chronic nitrogen dioxide exposure in Worcester, Massachusetts. J Toxicol Environ Health A 71: 1593-1602. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802414307.

SECTION 12.8: References

Yap, P; Gilbreath, S; Garcia, C; Jareen, N; Goodrich, B. (2013). The influence of socioeconomic markers on the association between fine particulate matter and hospital admissions for respiratory conditions among children. Am J Public Health 103: 695-702. http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2012.300945.

Ye, X; Peng, L; Kan, H; Wang, W; Geng, F; Mu, Z; Zhou, J, i; Yang, D. (2016). Acute effects of particulate air pollution on the incidence of coronary heart disease in Shanghai, China. PLoS ONE 11: e0151119. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0151119.

Yitshak Sade, M; Novack, V; Ifergane, G; Horev, A; Kloog, I. (2015). Air pollution and ischemic stroke among young adults. Stroke 46: 3348-3353. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.115.010992.

Zeger, S; Dominici, F; McDermott, A; Samet, J. (2008). Mortality in the Medicare population and chronic exposure to fine particulate air pollution in urban centers (2000-2005). Environ Health Perspect 116: 1614-1619. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11449.

Zheng, Z; Zhang, X; Wang, J; Dandekar, A; Kim, H; Qiu, Y; Xu, X; Cui, Y; Wang, A; Chen, LC; Rajagopalan, S; Sun, Q; Zhang, K. (2015). Exposure to fine airborne particulate matters induces hepatic fibrosis in murine models. J Hepatol 63: 1397-1404. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2015.07.020.

Zhong, J; Karlsson, O; Wang, G; Li, J; Guo, Y; Lin, X; Zemplenyi, M; Sanchez-Guerra, M; Trevisi, L; Urch, B; Speck, M; Liang, L; Coull, BA; Koutrakis, P; Silverman, F; Gold, DR; Wu, T; Baccarelli, AA. (2017a). B vitamins attenuate the epigenetic effects of ambient fine particles in a pilot human intervention trial [Erratum]. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 114: 3503-3508. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1618545114.

Zhong, J; Trevisi, L; Urch, B; Lin, X; Speck, M; Coull, BA; Liss, G; Thompson, A; Wu, S; Wilson, A; Koutrakis, P; Silverman, F; Gold, DR; Baccarelli, AA. (2017b). B-vitamin supplementation mitigates effects of fine particles on cardiac autonomic dysfunction and inflammation: A pilot human intervention trial. Sci Rep 7: 45322. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep45322.

SECTION 12.8: References

CHAPTER 13   WELFARE EFFECTS

> ### *Summary of Causality Determinations for Particulate Matter and Welfare Effects*
>
> This chapter characterizes the scientific evidence that supports causality determinations for PM exposure and nonecological welfare effects. The types of studies evaluated within this chapter are consistent with the overall scope of the ISA as detailed in the Preface (see Section P.3.1). More details on the causal framework used to reach these conclusions are included in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015).
>
> | Effect | Causality Determination |
> |---|---|
> | Visibility | Causal |
> | Climate | Causal |
> | Materials | Causal |

13.1   Introduction

This chapter serves as the scientific foundation for the review of the secondary (welfare-based) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for PM. The Clean Air Act definition of welfare effects includes, but is not limited to, effects on soils, water, wildlife, vegetation, visibility, weather, and climate, as well as effects on man-made materials, economic values, and personal comfort and well-being (CAA, 2005). In this review of the PM secondary NAAQS, welfare effects to be considered include PM-related visibility (Section 13.2), climate effects (Section 13.2.2), and materials damage and soiling (Section 13.3). As noted in the Preface, in the case of materials effects, the impacts of gaseous and particulate N and S wet deposition cannot be clearly distinguished, so both are considered in this review. The ecological effects associated with the deposition of oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur, and PM are being addressed in a separate review [i.e., the Integrated Science Assessment (ISA) for Oxides of Nitrogen, Oxides of Sulfur, and Particulate Matter-Ecological Criteria (U.S. EPA, 2018)]. These PM-related ecological effects include nutrient enrichment; acidification; sulfur enrichment associated with particle deposition; and the direct and indirect effects of PM on vegetation, soils, and biota.

The 2009 Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter (2009 PM ISA) concluded that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and visibility impairment. Recent research provides additional evidence evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and confirms that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and visibility impairment. New research provides a better understanding of the relationship between PM composition and atmospheric visibility during a period of changing PM composition due to reduced emissions of PM precursors. New research also indicates long-term visibility improvements throughout

the U.S. There continues to be considerable uncertainty in quantifying acceptable visibility. Overall, the evidence is sufficient to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and visibility impairment.

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that there is a *causal relationship* between PM and climate effects—specifically, on the radiative forcing of the climate system, including both direct effects of PM on radiative forcing and indirect effects involving cloud processes. Recent research reinforces and strengthens the evidence evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA and reaffirms that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and climate effects. This causality determination provides greater specificity about the details of these radiative forcing effects and reflects increased understanding of additional climate effects driven by PM radiative effects. The IPCC AR states that "Climate-relevant aerosol processes are better understood, and climate-relevant aerosol properties better observed, than at the time of AR4 [released in 2007]" (Boucher et al., 2013). Research since the 2009 PM ISA has also improved characterization of the key sources of uncertainty in estimating PM climate effects, particularly with respect to PM-cloud interactions. Substantial uncertainties, however, still remain with respect to key processes linking PM and climate, both because of the small scale of PM-relevant cloud microphysical processes compared with the coarse resolution of state-of-the-art models, and because of the complex cascade of indirect effects and feedbacks in the climate system that result from a given initial radiative perturbation caused by PM. These uncertainties continue to limit the precision with which these effects can be quantified. However, despite these remaining uncertainties, the evidence overall is sufficient to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and climate effects.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded a *causal relationship* between PM and effects on materials. For most topics related to materials damage, the fundamental understanding of mechanisms of soiling and corrosion has not changed; rather, additional studies lend further support to the findings from the previous ISA, and the effects on some materials have been further characterized. There is new information for glass and metals, including modeling of glass soiling and identifying which pollutants are most influential in metal corrosion in a multipollutant environment, and how that varies between metals. Development of quantitative dose-response relationships and damage functions for materials besides stone has also progressed, with new dose-response curves published for glass and a summary of materials damage functions newly available. Since the 2009 PM ISA there is a growing body of research, including quantitative assessment, of the effects of PM on the energy yield from photovoltaic systems.

13.2   Effects on Visibility

13.2.1   Introduction

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that "a causal relationship exists between PM and visibility impairment" based on strong and consistent evidence that PM is the overwhelming source of visibility

impairment in both urban and remote areas (U.S. EPA, 2009). Visibility refers to the visual quality of the view, or scene, with respect to color rendition and contrast definition. It is the ability to perceive landscape form, colors, and textures. Visibility involves optical and physical processes of light interacting with scenic elements and the atmosphere, as well as psychophysical processes involving human perception, judgment, and interpretation. On very clear days, near objects have bright, crisp colors and textures while objects over 200 km away may still be visible. Even when there are no distant objects, a clear day produces vibrant blue skies and bright white clouds with sharp edges. Removal and addition of visible light to an observer's sight path reduces both the contrast of near objects and the ability to see distant objects. Light between the observer and the object can be scattered into or out of the sight path and absorbed by PM or gases in the sight path. The sum of scattering and absorption of visible light due to PM and gases is referred to as light extinction, b_{ext}.

In polluted environments, light extinction by gases is usually small compared with PM (Malm, 2016; U.S. EPA, 2009). Light absorbing carbon (e.g., soot and smoke), incorporating and often referred to as elemental, black, and brown carbon (Andreae and Gelencsér, 2006), and some crustal minerals (Moosmueller et al., 2012) are the only commonly occurring PM components that absorb light. However, all particles scatter light, and scattering by particles is usually greater than absorption by particles or than scattering or absorption by gases (Hand et al., 2011). Particulate scattering depends on particle shape, refractive index, and size. If these properties are known, light scattering can be accurately calculated for a distribution of particles.

The linkage between PM and human perception of haze[90] involves several physical/chemical/optical and psychophysical processes. These processes can be divided into three broad categories, around which the discussion of the evidence is largely organized: (1) the impairment of visibility by haze; (2) the spatial, temporal, and compositional distributions of PM and their optical properties causing the haze; and (3) human perception of and response to the haze.

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) identified PM as the overwhelming source of visibility impairment in both urban and remote areas, and that light scattering by gases contributes substantially only under pristine conditions. Elemental carbon (EC) and some crustal minerals are the only common PM components that absorb light, and that light scattering is greatest for particles in the size range from 0.3 to 1.0 μm (U.S. EPA, 2009). The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) also described methods for estimating contributions of PM components to light extinction as well as direct optical measurements for light scattering, absorption, and total extinction (U.S. EPA, 2009). Particulate sulfate was found to be the dominant source (>40% of PM light extinction) of regional haze in the eastern U.S. and an important contributor (>20% of PM extinction) elsewhere in the U.S. EC and organic carbon (OC) were found to be

---

[90]In Section 13.2 and Section 13.2.2, the term haze is used as a qualitative description of the blockage of sunlight by dust, smoke, and pollution. This usage is widespread in the scientific literature on visibility and in discussion of the Regional Haze Rule (U.S. EPA, 2003). This contrasts with the use of the term haze in Section 13.3, where it is used as defined in the scientific literature on soiling of glass, that is, the ratio of diffuse transmitted light to direct transmitted light (Lombardo et al., 2010).

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

responsible for 10−40% the haze in the U.S., with the greatest contribution in the Northwest, although per unit mass sulfate had a greater impact on visibility because of its hygroscopicity. Particulate nitrate was found to be a substantial contributor in the Midwest and California, and crustal material was an important contributor in the Southwest (U.S. EPA, 2009). Human perception of visibility impairment, based on estimates of median acceptable values from existing visibility preference studies, was also reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The discussion of PM visibility impairment opens with reviews of metrics and monitoring methods and approaches used for evaluating visual air quality and advances in their development (Section 13.2.2). The relationship between PM and visibility impairment, including the central role of mass scattering efficiencies and advances in their use to estimate atmospheric light extinction from network PM data are then described (Section 13.2.3). Next, recent PM network data are examined to provide an up to date summary of spatial and temporal visibility patterns (Section 13.2.4). Finally, reviews of new approaches to evaluating human perception and preferences concerning atmospheric visibility and its value are provided (Section 13.2.5).

13.2.2 Visibility Impairment

13.2.2.1 Visibility Metrics

Two fundamental characteristics of atmospheric visibility impairment are (1) a reduction in *visual range*, the greatest distance through the atmosphere at which a prominent object can be identified, and (2) a reduction in *contrast*, the sharpness with which an object can be distinguished from another object or background (Malm, 2016). Both of these concepts can be understood in terms of an *atmospheric extinction coefficient* that relates the distance of an observed object to atmospheric light extinction following the Beer-Lambert Law (Finlayson-Pitts and Pitts, 2000).

The atmospheric extinction coefficient (b_{ext}) is a measure of the alteration of radiant energy as it passes through the atmosphere. b_{ext} can be expressed as the sum of light scattering by particles (b_{sp}); scattering by gases, known as Rayleigh scattering (b_{sg}); absorption by particles (b_{ap}); and absorption by gases (b_{ag}):

$$b_{ext} = b_{sp} + b_{sg} + b_{ap} + b_{ag}$$

Equation 13-1

b_{ext} varies with the concentration and composition of scattering and absorbing substances in the atmosphere, and is especially useful for relating visual properties of distant objects theoretically to known concentrations and characteristics of atmospheric species (Malm, 2016). Consequently, as described in

Section 13.2.1, light extinction by gases is usually small compared with PM, and b_{sp} and b_{ap} are the main contributors to b_{ext}.

Both contrast and visual range can be conceptualized in terms of b_{ext}. The contrast can be between a haze layer and its background or between two different elements within a landscape feature, referred to as contiguous contrast. Contrast can be expressed in terms of a single color or as a color contrast. *Threshold contrast* is the reduction of contrast between two features to a point where it can just be seen (Malm, 2016). A *suprathreshold* value is a contrast change that is just noticeable when a landscape feature is clearly visible (Malm, 2016). If the background is the sky and light is uniform then contrast follows the Koschmieder relationship $C_r = C_o T_r$, (Middleton, 1968; Koschmieder, 1924), where C_r is apparent contrast at a distance r from the landscape feature, C_0 is inherent contrast (the contrast of the landscape feature against the sky at zero distance), and T_r is the transmittance over path length r (Malm, 2016). The uniform sky light conditions necessary for the Koschmieder relationship to be valid do not always hold but are most likely to be met under hazy conditions (Malm, 2016). If uniform light conditions are met, the Koschmieder relationship works well for perceptibility of isolated scenic elements, but uncertainty increases as light conditions become less uniform. Also, contrast is a scene-dependent metric based on the perception of a single object, and it may not be representative of responses to visual characteristics of the scenic view as a whole (Malm, 2016). This limits its use for comparing visual impairment between different scenes or locations. Still, the Koschmieder relationship is widely used for assessing atmospheric visibility impairment, including the explanation of visual range.

If a just visible black object is viewed against the sky and the sky radiances at the observer and landscape feature are equal, then the Koschmieder relationship can be used to define the visual range as:

$$V_r = \frac{-ln(\varepsilon)}{b_{ext}}$$

Equation 13-2

where ε is the threshold contrast (a contrast level that can just be detected). If the threshold contrast ε is taken to be 0.02 based on historical observations (Malm, 2016), visual range can be calculated from b_{ext}:

$$V_r = \frac{3.912}{b_{ext}}$$

Equation 13-3

If b_{ext} is constructed such that Rayleigh scattering (i.e., b_{sg}) is set equal to 10 per megameter (per Mm), then V_r is known as the standard visual range (SVR), which by Equation 13-3 is 391 km.

Visual range and extinction coefficient are metrics that can be consistently measured and used to assess visual air quality and track its changes and responses to emissions and PM. A third widely used metric the deciview haze index is a log transformation of light extinction (Pitchford and Malm, 1994):

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

$$dv = 10 \left(ln \frac{b_{ext}}{10 \ Mm^{-1}} \right)$$

<div align="right">**Equation 13-4**</div>

The deciview is similar to the decibel for acoustic measurements. A one deciview (*dv*) change is about a 10% change in light extinction, which is a small change that is detectable for sensitive viewing situations. The haze index in deciview units is an appropriate metric for expressing the extent of haze changes where the perceptibility of the change is an issue. The Regional Haze Rule has adopted the deciview haze index as the metric for tracking long-term haze trends of visibility-protected federal lands (U.S. EPA, 2001).

Due to the dependence of the perception of haze by the human observer, scenic elements, and atmospheric optics, a number of different visibility metrics have been proposed over the years. They tend to fall into two broad categories: those metrics that are scene dependent, incorporating landscape characteristics and possibly human responses to the changes and those metrics that are independent of the scene but depend only on optical characteristics of the atmosphere, also called universal metrics.

Atmospheric extinction coefficient, visual range, and deciview are all universal, or scene-independent metrics. There are also scene-dependent metrics, which incorporate changes in the radiance from landscape features and possibly human responses due to haze and depend on the landscape features, haze, illumination, and possibly the observer. Although these metrics are dependent on multiple scene features, it is also useful to have metrics that can directly relate human judgments of the visual air quality of a scene under varying haze conditions to a basic atmospheric variable such as light extinction. Contrast is a scene-dependent metric. Numerous other universal and scene dependent metrics have been developed but are not included in this assessment because they have not been used in studies reviewed here and because they have been thoroughly reviewed recently by Malm (2016).

13.2.2.2 Monitoring of Visibility Impairment

Direct PM light extinction, scattering, and absorption measurements are considered more accurate estimates derived from PM mass measurements because they do not depend on assumptions about particle characteristics (e.g., size, shape, density, component mixture, etc.). They can also be made at a fine temporal resolution, allowing characterization of subdaily temporal patterns of visibility impairment. Methods for measuring light extinction, scattering, and absorption were reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA, which included discussion of transmissometers for measuring path-averaged light extinction and integrating nephelometers for measuring light scattering. Table 13-1 lists optical measurements that have been routinely used to assess visibility impairment. In addition, the table lists the optical variables that can be derived from the measurements and some limitations.

Table 13-1   Outline of the types of instruments used to measure scene/landscape characteristics, atmospheric scattering, absorption, and extinction.

	Instrument	Most Closely Related Optical Variable	Other Derived Optical Variables	Routine or Special Study Monitoring and Limitations
Scene and radiance	Teleradiometer or telephotometer	Universal and modulation contrast of a landscape feature, plume contrast	b_{ext}, plume extinction or opacity	Has been used for routine monitoring programs but currently not in U.S. Accurate measurement of radiance but high degree of uncertainty interpreting as b_{ext} or V_r.
	Digital camera	C_{eq}, scene average contrast, mean square radiance fluctuation	b_{ext}, plume extinction or opacity	Routine visibility monitoring; many webcams currently in use but few used to routinely extract visibility metrics.
	Photographic camera	Scene average contrast, mean square radiance fluctuation	b_{ext}, plume extinction or opacity	Same as above but few used routinely. Replaced by webcams.
	Human eye	V_r	b_{ext}	Historically used for routine monitoring of visual range. Not used today for these measurements.
Scattering	Integrating nephelometer	b_{scat}	b_{scat}	Routinely used. When scattering chamber is enclosed, there is a risk of aerosol heating, so measurement is not ambient.
	Polar nephelometer	Volume scattering at a number of scattering angles β.	b_{scat}	Primarily used in special studies.
	Forward scatter meter	Volume scattering at a scattering angle $\beta < 90°$.	Atmospheric scattering coefficient	Routinely used to estimate b_{scat} and PM$_{2.5}$ but high degree of uncertainty because measurement is dependent on particle size.
	Backward scatter meter	Volume scattering at a scattering angle $160° < \beta < 180°$.	Atmospheric scattering coefficient	Routinely used to estimate b_{scat} and PM$_{2.5}$ but high degree of uncertainty because measurement is dependent on particle size.

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

Table 13-1 (Continued): Outline of the types of instruments used to measure scene/landscape characteristics, atmospheric scattering, absorption, and extinction.

	Instrument	Most Closely Related Optical Variable	Other Derived Optical Variables	Routine or Special Study Monitoring and Limitations
Absorption	Filter absorption	b_{abs}	None	Routinely used but has biases when a filter-based measurement is interpreted as ambient atmospheric b_{abs}.
	Photo acoustic	b_{abs}	None	Currently only used in special studies but could be used for routine measurements of b_{abs}.
Absorption + scattering	Transmissometer	b_{ext}	None	Has been used for routine monitoring. Problems of routine maintenance associated with window contamination.
	Cavity ring-down spectrometer	b_{ext}	None	Special study

β = scattering angle; b_{abs} = atmospheric absorption coefficient; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; b_{scat} = atmospheric scattering coefficient; C_{eq} = equivalent contrast; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; V_r = visual range.

The use of integrating nephelometers for investigating the effects of ambient PM size and water growth characteristics on light scattering was also described. The discussion also included measurement of PM light absorption by transmittance through filters on which PM has been collected as well as with aethalometers and photoacoustic instruments (U.S. EPA, 2009). Not reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA were methods for measuring scene-dependent visibility metrics that quantify the appearance of the view, accounting for the effects of particle and lighting conditions on the appearance of the scene. These include using teleradiometers and telephotometers, as well as photography and photographic modeling, as described in the 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 2004) and in a recently updated review by Malm (2016). The discussion here focuses on the strengths, limitations, and new developments of methods that were also discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), but it includes recent research results that confirm or add to this body of knowledge. The convention for visibility monitoring is to make measurements at or near 550 nm, which is the wavelength of maximum eye response.

The integrating nephelometer was described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). It is characterized by high sensitivity and good sample control options and has been a widely used scattering instrument for air-quality-related visibility and PM monitoring purposes (Charlson et al., 1974). Integrating nephelometers significantly underestimate large particle scattering (Mueller et al., 2011b; Massoli et al., 2009; Mueller et al., 2009; Quirantes et al., 2008; Anderson and Ogren, 1998). Thus, they are better suited to measure scattering from fine PM than from total or coarse PM. Historically, nephelometer chambers have been heated by radiation from their lamps and nearby electronics, thus

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

causing hygroscopic particles such as sulfates and nitrates to dry out and thereby underestimate ambient scattering. Current nephelometers generally use LED light sources, substantially reducing heating and its effects (Mueller et al., 2011b). Polar nephelometers measure the scattering as a function of scattering angle and thus can define the scattering phase function for a given aerosol (Dolgos and Martins, 2014; McCrowey et al., 2013). This can be important for visibility impairment assessments because the path function will vary as a function of sun, landscape features, and observer geometry.

Forward and backscatter monitors measure light scattering in a prespecified solid angle (Heintzenberg, 1978). Open-air, forward-scattering instruments are robust instruments extensively used by the National Weather Service (NWS) Automated Surface Observing System (ASOS) for characterizing visibility, principally for transportation safety purposes (NOAA, 1998; Richards et al., 1996). These instruments are also increasingly being used in Asian air quality and visibility studies, for example, Shahzad et al. (2013), Wang et al. (2014b).

Typically, light absorption by PM is due mostly to black carbon (BC), with some contribution from organic matter also possible (Petzold et al., 2013). Soil or dust particles in the atmosphere also contribute to atmospheric absorption (Fialho et al., 2014). Aerosol absorption measurements are made from a loaded filter based on the reflectance and transmittance of light through the filter (Moosmüller et al., 2009; Bond et al., 1999) or in situ using a variety of methods including photoacoustic absorption spectrometry (Moosmüller et al., 2009).

All filter-based measurements require adjustments to the optical measurements to account for filter and sampled particle light-scattering effects associated with particles concentrated on and within the matrix of the filters (U.S. EPA, 2009; Bond et al., 1999). In a recent intercomparison of filter-based absorption measurements, Mueller et al. (2011a) found a large variation in response from the different instruments and concluded that current correction functions for these measurements are not adequate. Quartz or glass fiber filters are the most widely used substrates in filter-based absorption measurements. Organic gases are known to adsorb onto these filter media biasing organic carbon measurements; these gases can be pyrolyzed to form artifact BC during the analysis, producing substantial biases in filter-based absorption measurement (Vecchi et al., 2014).

In situ measured absorption, which does not suffer from filter-based artifacts, was also described in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Two common methods are absorption measured by extinction-minus-scattering and photoacoustic absorption spectrometry. The extinction-minus-scattering method suffers from potentially large subtraction errors for aerosols with high single-scattering albedo and systematic errors such as the truncation errors in nephelometer scattering measurement for large particles (Singh et al., 2014; Moosmüller et al., 2009). Photoacoustic spectrometry operates by measuring the changes in pressure waves caused by the heating and cooling of absorbing aerosols from a pulsed source of electromagnetic energy, typically a laser (Arnott et al., 2005; Arnott et al., 1999). These methods have been found to have low errors (Moosmüller et al., 2009). New developments include the combination of photoacoustic absorption measurements with integrating nephelometer in the same

instrument package. For example, Sharma et al. (2013) developed a new multiwavelength, photoacoustic nephelometer spectrometer that measures scattering and absorption at wavelengths of 417, 475, 542, 607, and 675 nm.

Transmissometers measure the change in light intensity over a known distance from which b_{ext} can be derived. Long-path transmissometers with path lengths up to 10 km were described in the 2009 PM ISA, which concluded that they suffer from interferences that can cause large errors and difficulty in data interpretation (U.S. EPA, 2009; Debell et al., 2006). Cavity ring-down transmissometers do not suffer from these interferences because a beam of light, typically with wavelengths between 500 and 600 nm, is reflected back and forth between mirrors through an air sample, and the decay in the beam intensity over time is measured (Singh et al., 2014; Fiddler et al., 2009; Moosmuller et al., 2005; Wheeler et al., 1998). A disadvantage of the cavity ring-down transmissometer is that it takes a point measurement and does not account for changes in b_{ext} over a sight path.

For scene-dependent visibility metrics, digital cameras are now being used in much the same way as teleradiometers, recording signals proportional to radiance from all landscape features in the view. Digital or photographic cameras can be used to collect two-dimensional arrays, referred to as pixels, of film densities or digitized voltages in three color channels that are proportional to the image radiance field, and if calibrated properly, provide quantitative radiance levels over the scene (Malm, 2016; Du et al., 2013). Advances have also been made in applying photography in less polluted environments. Most studies of visibility impairment have been carried out under fairly hazy conditions in urban environments, where fairly uniform lighting conditions correspond closely to conditions of the Koschmieder relationship. Furthermore, urban scenes tend to be gray, devoid of color associated with vegetation or brightly colored cliffs or terrain faces, such as those viewed in many of our national parks and wilderness areas. Bright edges of cloud formations are typically far enough from the observer to be obscured by heavy haze levels. Malm et al. (2015) investigated the ability to extract useful visibility metrics from routine webcams located in low-haze environments, specifically at the Grand Canyon National Park, AZ, and Great Smoky Mountains National Park, TN. This task is made more challenging by the effects of greater changes in lighting conditions that occur in low-haze conditions. Nonetheless, it was shown that meaningful relationships between metrics derived from the webcam images and atmospheric optical variables could be obtained as long as the indices were averaged over sufficient time to average out the effects of changing lighting.

13.2.3   Relationship between Particulate Matter and Visibility Impairment

Our understanding of the relationship between light extinction and PM mass has changed little since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Briefly, the effect of PM on light scattering depends on particle size and composition as well as relative humidity. All particles scatter light as described by the Mie theory, which relates light scattering to particle size, shape, and index of refraction (Van de Hulst, 1981;

[Mie, 1908](#)). Hygroscopic particles like ammonium sulfate, ammonium nitrate, and sea salt exhibit substantial growth as relative humidity increases, leading to increased light scattering ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)). For externally mixed particles, a linear relationship between the b_{ext} is the sum of the mass concentration of each PM species multiplied by its specific mass extinction efficiency can be derived from Mie theory ([Ouimette and Flagan, 1982](#)):

$$b_{ext} = \sum_j a_j \, f_j(RH) M_j$$

<div align="right">**Equation 13-5**</div>

where the species (j) mass concentration is given by M_j ($\mu g/m^3$); its extinction efficiency is given by α_j (m^2/g); and its hygroscopic scattering growth factor given by $f_j(RH)$. The particle species j can be for a single compound or class of compound, such as particulate organic matter or even $PM_{2.5}$.

[Equation 13-5](#) not only describes the theoretical relationship between light extinction and PM characteristics, but also provides the basis for practical use of mass scattering efficiencies in combination with ambient PM concentration data to estimate light extinction. This approach was previously described in the 2009 PM ISA ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)), but is included here because it was used to estimate the extinction data used to examine seasonal and spatial patterns of visibility impairment in Section [13.2.4](#). [Equation 13-5](#) strictly applies to external mixtures of PM (i.e., PM is composed of a mixture of species, but each single particle is composed of only one of species). Although ambient PM is usually a complex and unknown combination of both internal and external mixtures of PM components, differences in calculated light extinction using various external and internal mixture assumptions were generally less than about 10%. As a result, the form of [Equation 13-5](#) has been accepted as a reasonable approach to apportioning light extinction to PM components ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)).

Applying [Equation 13-5](#) to major PM species generates [Equation 13-6](#), which was developed specifically for use with PM monitoring data [Section [13.2.4](#); [Malm et al. (1994)](#) and [U.S. EPA (2009)](#)]:

$$b_{ext} \cong 3f(RH)([AS] + [AN]) + 4[OM] + 10[EC] + 1[FS] + 0.6[CM] + 10$$

<div align="right">**Equation 13-6**</div>

Light extinction (b_{ext}) is in units of per Mm; [AS], [AN], [OM], [EC], [FS], [CM] are the concentrations in $\mu g/m^3$ of ammonium sulfate, ammonium nitrate, organic matter, elemental carbon, fine soil, and coarse mass, respectively; $f(RH)$ is the relative-humidity-dependent water growth function, and the various coefficients are empirically derived mass scattering and absorption coefficients originally proposed by [Malm et al. (1994)](#). Particulate organic matter concentration [OM] is derived from measured organic carbon concentration [OC] by multiplying by a factor of 1.4, [OM] = 1.4 [OC]. [Equation 13-6](#) is widely referred to as the *original IMPROVE algorithm* to distinguish it from subsequent variations developed later. Although considerable research has focused on evaluating mass extinction coefficients, assessing the linearity of the relationship, and investigating the need for additional terms, a modification of [Equation 13-6](#) ([Hand et al., 2011](#)) remains widely used for relating light extinction to PM components,

including in this document. Three major modifications were made to Equation 13-6 for use in the most recent IMPROVE network report (Hand et al., 2011):

- A sea salt term was added.

- The factor used to compute particulate organic matter concentration from organic carbon concentration was increased from [OM] = 1.4[OC] to [OM] = 1.8[OC].

- A site-specific term based on elevation and mean temperature was used for Rayleigh scattering (gas scattering) instead of the constant value of 10/Mm used in the original equation for all sites.

The resulting equation has been referred to as the *modified original IMPROVE algorithm* to distinguish it from other, more extensive revisions:

$$b_{ext} \cong 3f(RH)([AS] + [AN]) + 4[OM] + 10[EC] + 1[FS] + 1.7f(RH)[SS]$$

Equation 13-7

where [SS] is sea salt concentration. All estimates of light extinction from $PM_{2.5}$ species in this document were made with Equation 13-7.

13.2.3.1   Estimated Mass Extinction

Mass scattering efficiencies, α_{sp}, can be calculated for single particle components or composites of different particle types, e.g., $PM_{2.5}$. The three main methods for calculating mass scattering efficiencies, α_{sp}, are (1) as a simple ratio of measured mass concentrations to measured light scattering coefficients, (2) by multilinear regression with b_{ext} as the independent variable and the measured PM mass concentrations for each species as the dependent variables, and (3) from Mie theory (see Section 13.2.3.1) if PM distribution, chemical composition, and optical properties are known (Malm, 2016; U.S. EPA, 2009; Hand and Malm, 2007). Average dry mass scattering efficiencies estimated by various methods from ground-based measurements in a survey of 60 studies since 1990 by Hand and Malm (2007). Results were briefly discussed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) and are more fully presented in Table 13-2. The results for individual species were considered generally consistent with the coefficients of Equation 13-6 or Equation 13-7 (U.S. EPA, 2009).

There is a broad range in scattering efficiencies across both regions and species in Table 13-2. Part of this variability is due to the different methods and their varying biases and uncertainties used in each study. Therefore, the true variances in mass scattering efficiencies due to microphysical differences in the particles are likely smaller. Based on their review, Hand and Malm (2007) made a series of recommendations for the dry mass scattering efficiencies for the visible wavelengths listed in Table 13-3.

Table 13-2   Mass scattering efficiencies for urban, remote, and ocean regions.

Species/Mode[a]	Urban (m²/g)	Remote/Rural Continental (m²/g)	Ocean/Marine (m²/g)	All Methods (m²/g)
Fine mixed	3.2 ± 1.3 (32)	3.1 ± 1.4 (24)	4.1 ± 0.8 (42)	3.6 ± 1.2 (98)
Coarse mixed	0.6 ± 0.3 (6)	0.7 ± 0.4 (24)	1.6 ± 1.0 (21)	1.0 ± 0.9 (51)
Total mixed	1.7 ± 1.0 (14)		2.5 ± 1.0 (6)	1.9 ± 1.1 (20)
Fine sulfate	2.6 ± 0.7 (9)	2.7 ± 0.5 (56)	2.0 ± 0.7 (28)	2.5 ± 0.6 (93)
Fine nitrate	2.2 ± 0.5 (6)	2.8 ± 0.5 (42)		2.7 ± 0.5 (48)
Fine POM	2.5 (1)	3.1 ± 0.8 (38)	5.6 ± 1.5 (19)	3.9 ± 1.5 (58)
Coarse POM			2.6 ± 1.1 (19)	2.6 ± 1.1 (19)
Total POM			3.5 ± 0.9 (8)	3.5 ± 1.0 (8)
Fine dust		2.6 ± 0.4 (4)	3.4 ± 0.5 (19)	3.3 ± 0.6 (23)
Coarse dust		0.5 ± 0.2 (3)	0.7 ± 0.2 (19)	0.7 ± 0.2 (22)
Total dust		0.71 (1)	1.1 ± 0.4 (11)	1.1 ± 0.4 (12)
Fine sea salt		1.8 (1)	4.6 ± 0.7 (24)	4.5 ± 0.9 (25)
Coarse sea salt			0.96 ± 0.18 (21)	1.0 ± 0.2 (21)
Total sea salt			2.1 ± 0.5 (10)	2.1 ± 0.5 (10)

m²/g = square meters per gram; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; $PM_{10–2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; POM = particulate organic matter.

[a]Mode is listed in the table as fine or coarse rather than $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10–2.5}$ because the variety of sampling and estimation methods used may not have always been based on $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10–2.5}$ sampling methods.

Source: Malm and Hand (2007).

Table 13-3   Mass scattering efficiency recommendations.

Species	Recommendation (m²/g)	Comment
PM$_{2.5}$ ammonium sulfate	2.5	2 m²/g in dry, clean environments 3 m²/g in more polluted environments
PM$_{2.5}$ ammonium nitrate	2.7	
PM$_{2.5}$ organic matter	3.9	Assuming carbon multiplier of 1.8
PM$_{2.5}$ soil	3.3	Assuming perfect 2.5 μm cutpoint ~1 m²/g for IMPROVE, CSN samplers
PM$_{2.5}$ sea salt	4.5	Assuming perfect 2.5 μm cutpoint 1−1.3 m²/g for more realistic samplers
Mixed PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass	1	Large variability depending on RH, PM composition, PM size distribution
Mixed PM$_{2.5}$ mass	3.6	Large variability depending on RH, PM composition, PM size distribution

CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; m²/g = square meters per gram; μm = micrometer; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 μm and less than or equal to 10 μm; RH = relative humidity.
Source: Hand and Malm (2007).

Mass scattering efficiencies from several studies in urban and rural environments have been reported since the publication of these recommendations (Cheng et al., 2015; Pandolfi et al., 2014; Tao et al., 2014; Titos et al., 2012; Wang et al., 2012; Malm et al., 2009; Wagner et al., 2009; Andreae et al., 2008; Cheng et al., 2008). Overall, within a given species or mix of PM, there is wide variation in results, with over a factor of 2 or more difference between average results across the studies. However, these values are within the range of the study results reviewed by Hand and Malm (2007). In addition, Malm et al. (2011) showed that the organic mass scattering efficiency in Equation 13-7 is also sensitive to changes in the organic composition.

In addition to mass scattering efficiencies required for all major PM species, a full accounting for light extinction also requires mass absorption efficiencies for species that absorb light. Light absorption by PM is due mostly to black carbon (BC), although some contribution from organic matter is also possible (Petzold et al., 2013). Soil or dust particles in the atmosphere also contribute to potentially substantial amounts of atmospheric absorption (Fialho et al., 2014; Moosmueller et al., 2012). While light absorption by elemental carbon is included as a term in Equation 13-7, several estimates of mass absorption efficiencies for light-absorbing carbon (LAC) were published before publication of the 2009 PM ISA but were not included in that document. To fill this gap, those earlier studies are included for the first time in this ISA along with more recent observations.

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

Bond and Bergstrom (2006), in an attempt to understand and reconcile the wide range of reported LAC absorption efficiencies, recommended a mass absorption efficiency of 7.5 ± 1.2 m^2/g for LAC. This recommendation is consistent with the results of Andreae et al. (2008), who estimated the LAC absorption efficiency to be 8.5 m^2/g. When organics and LAC were incorporated into a multilinear regression analysis, the LAC absorption efficiency reduced to 7.7 m^2/g. In Fresno, CA, Chow et al. (2009) derived a LAC absorption efficiency of 7.9 ± 1.5 m^2/g. The large range of values for light absorbing carbon (LAC) mass absorption efficiencies is due in large part to LAC mass concentration measurements being method dependent, as well as to dependence of the absorption efficiency on wavelength and size distribution.

Absorption is often assumed to be due to particulate black carbon that absorbs in all visible wavelengths. However, there is increasing evidence that organic carbon compounds such as organonitrates also absorb light in the near-ultraviolet-blue wavelengths (Lack et al., 2013; Claeys et al., 2012; Kitanovski et al., 2012). This absorption can be significant, with organic mass absorption efficiencies at ~400 nm in a smoke plume varying between 0.25 m^2/g and 2.9 m^2/g (Lack et al., 2013; Yang et al., 2009; Hoffer et al., 2006; Kirchstetter et al., 2004). The absorption is also missed by measurement methods that focus on green wavelengths (i.e., $\lambda \sim 550$ nm). The absorption of brown carbon in the blue wavelengths is important from a radiation balance standpoint. However, because brown carbon has little absorption in the green and red wavelengths, it should have only a small effect on visibility.

13.2.3.2   Hygroscopic Growth

The relative humidity growth functions in Equation 13-7 are the same for both sulfate and nitrate and based on experimental growth curves for ammonium sulfate in its most hydrated state (Pitchford et al., 2007; Malm et al., 1994). The growth curves used are supported by several recent field studies (Lowenthal et al., 2015; Chen et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2013; Liu et al., 2012; Stock et al., 2011; Achtert et al., 2009). Numerous laboratory studies have also shown that organic coatings on inorganic particles induce a lower deliquescence point compared with that of the pure inorganic compounds (Li et al., 2014; Peckhaus et al., 2012; Smith et al., 2012; Wu et al., 2011; Pope et al., 2010), and mixed-salt particles generally deliquesce at lower relative humidity than the single-salt particles (Freney et al., 2009). Consequently, outside of very dry environments, even ambient fully neutralized inorganic salts would generally exhibit smooth growth with relative humidity.

Water uptake by particulate organic matter is not well understood, and in Equation 13-7 the size of organic particles is assumed to be independent of relative humidity, based on the observed relationship between relative humidity and the mass of PM with high organic content (Reid et al., 2005; Malm et al., 2003). More recent studies suggest that organic mass is at least slightly hygroscopic, with observations of wet particle diameter/dry particle diameter of water soluble organic PM and humic-like substances from

urban, rural, and biomass burning samples ranging from 1.08 to 1.10 at RH of 80% (Lowenthal et al., 2015; Hallar et al., 2013), 1.13 to 1.19 at RH of 90% (Lowenthal et al., 2015; Kristensen et al., 2012), and 1.25 at RH of 95% (Kristensen et al., 2012). Organics are a large contributor to urban $PM_{2.5}$ (see Chapter 2), and the exclusion of an f(RH) term for organics in Equation 13-6 likely results in an underestimation of the urban reconstructed b_{ext}.

13.2.3.3   Reconstructing b_{ext} from Particulate Matter Speciation Data

In addition to the slight modification to develop Equation 13-7 from Equation 13-6, other revisions or rearrangements have been developed as attempts to improve performance or convenience, and results to these changes have been evaluated recently. Equation 13-6 tended to underestimate the highest light scattering values and overestimate the lowest values at IMPROVE monitors throughout the U.S. (Malm and Hand, 2007; Ryan et al., 2005; Lowenthal and Kumar, 2004), in the polluted Pearl River Delta region, and in Shanghai, China using 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ filter samples (Deng et al., 2013) or $PM_{2.5}$ speciation data from semicontinuous monitors with higher time resolution (Cheng et al., 2015; Zhang et al., 2013b). Limited field studies suggested that particle size distributions and associated mass scattering coefficients may increase with concentrations (Lowenthal and Kumar, 2004; Malm et al., 2003). Although little research has been carried out on urban areas in the U.S., a similar shift of particle size distribution to larger sizes with increasing concentrations in rural and urban settings has been consistently observed in more recent studies in Europe and China (Cheng et al., 2015; Tian et al., 2014; Wang et al., 2014a; Wang et al., 2012; Yang et al., 2012; Calvo et al., 2010; Yue et al., 2009; Baeumer et al., 2008).

To resolve these biases, *a revised IMPROVE equation* was developed (Pitchford et al., 2007) that divides PM components into small and large particle sizes with separate mass scattering efficiencies and hygroscopic growth functions for each size. The revised IMPROVE equation was described in detail in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), and it both reduced bias at the lowest and highest scattering values and improved the accuracy of the reconstructed b_{ext}. However, poorer precision was observed with the revised IMPROVE equation compared with the original IMPROVE equation, indicating that the revised equation introduced new random errors. The differences resulting from the two equations in identifying the best and worst haze conditions and the apportionment of the various PM components were small (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Lowenthal and Kumar (2016) recently tested assumptions and evaluated the performance of the revised IMPROVE equation in National Parks and suggested further modifications were needed. They observed that the ratio of [OM]:[OC] was closer to 2.1 than the currently used value of 1.8. They also observed that water-soluble organic matter absorbs water as a function of RH, which is not accounted for in either the original or revised IMPROVE equations. They further reported that sulfate was not always completely neutralized, as assumed by both the original and the revised IMPROVE equation. Their results suggested that light scattering by sulfate was overestimated and light scattering by organic matter was

underestimated by the revised IMPROVE equation. They concluded that the revised IMPROVE equation did not resolve the biases it was intended to address, and that it should therefore be re-examined (Lowenthal and Kumar, 2016).

Equation 13-6 has also been rearranged for convenient use with hourly measured RH, PM$_{2.5}$, and NO$_2$, and historical monthly averaged particulate composition (So et al., 2015). Overall, r^2 for all study sites, including those without site-specific speciation data, ranged from 0.72 to 0.77, and absolute normalized mean bias and normalized mean error were generally less than 5 and 25%, respectively, at all sites. Although NO$_2$ extinction was included in the study, it was mainly used to determine how much of the total extinction was due to PM$_{2.5}$, and the conclusions were limited to PM$_{2.5}$ extinction.

In Equation 13-6 and Equation 13-7 it is assumed that the particle species are externally mixed, but this is not a general characteristic of atmospheric aerosols (Degheidy et al., 2015). Although previous studies have indicated that differences among the calculated light extinction values using external and various internal mixture assumptions are generally less than about 10% (U.S. EPA, 2009), newer work suggests potential nonlinearities in the resulting refractive indices of mixed particles. Freedman et al. (2009) found that at high organic mass fractions the refractive indices of internal mixtures of ammonium sulfate and succinic acid were higher than for either pure compound alone and that for mixtures of oxalic or adipic acid with ammonium sulfate, the refractive indices of the mixtures were about the same as ammonium sulfate for all organic mass fractions. Freedman et al. (2009) also calculated that a distribution of mixed particles containing 25% ammonium sulfate and 75% succinic acid resulted in 40% more scattering than would be estimated using volume-weighted, average refractive indices.

13.2.4   Seasonal and Spatial Patterns of Visibility Impairment

In this section, light extinction is apportioned to PM species using data from the IMPROVE and CSN monitoring networks described in Chapter 2 (Section 2.4). Concentrations for all reconstructed particulate components used for estimating b_{ext} are determined using calculations listed in Table 13-4, which are based on the analyses and procedures laid out in the IMPROVE Report V (Hand et al., 2011) and related publications (Hand et al., 2014b; Hand et al., 2014a; Hand et al., 2013; Hand et al., 2012a; Hand et al., 2012b; Hand et al., 2012c). For example, the mass of ammonium sulfate (AS) is used in Equation 13-7 along with masses of other PM$_{2.5}$ species in the first column of Table 13-4 to estimate light extinction. However, the species actually measured in the CSN and IMPROVE networks is sulfate SO$_4^{2-}$ rather than AS, which is NH$_4^+$ added to SO$_4^{2-}$ and has a greater mass. Column 2 shows that the concentration of ammonium sulfate [AS] is calculated from the concentration of sulfate [SO$_4^{2-}$] by multiplying [SO$_4^{2-}$] by 1.375, which is the ratio of the equivalent mass of [AS] to the equivalent mass of [SO$_4^{2-}$] (i.e., adding ammonium to sulfate increases its mass by a factor of 1.375).

PM$_{2.5}$ mass reconstruction methods were recently reviewed, including uncertainties in PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration, and reconstructed PM components in the IMPROVE and CSN networks using multiple

linear regression methods (Chow et al., 2015; Malm et al., 2011). In addition, several field studies in rural environments tested some of the assumptions in Table 13-4, concluding that ammonium sulfate was fully neutralized and that particle size with increasing RH followed a smooth growth curve (Lowenthal et al., 2015; Lowenthal et al., 2009).

PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are directly measured in the IMPROVE network. Particulate sulfate is assumed to be fully neutralized ammonium sulfate and estimated from the sulfate ion measurement. Particulate nitrate is assumed to be in the form of ammonium nitrate from the reaction of nitric acid and ammonia gas. Organic mass is estimated by scaling the OC from the thermal optical reflectance analysis to particulate organic mass (POM) where the scale factor accounts for oxygen, hydrogen, and other noncarbon molecules. It was assumed that the ratio of POM divided by OC mass (ROC) was 1.8, or 55% of POM was carbon. This value was based on a regression analysis of the major PM composite components against measured PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in the IMPROVE network (Malm and Hand, 2007).

LAC is the EC concentration reported from the thermal optical analysis of organic carbon (OC) and elemental carbon [EC; Watson et al. (2005)]. Soil mass concentrations are estimated by a general method that sums the oxides of elements that are typically associated with soil (Al$_2$O$_3$, SiO$_2$, CaO, K$_2$O, FeO, Fe$_2$O$_3$, TiO$_2$). To account for other compounds such as MgO, Na$_2$O, and carbonates, the sum is multiplied by a factor of 1.16 (Malm et al., 1994). Molar concentrations of iron are assumed to be equally abundant in the forms of FeO and Fe$_2$O$_3$, and soil potassium is estimated by using Fe as a surrogate, or [K] = 0.6[Fe], because unlike Fe and other soil elements, the K in PM$_{2.5}$ is also contributed in abundance by another source, biomass burning (Malm et al., 1994). Sea salt concentrations are typically computed from sea salt markers, with the most common being sodium (Na). The Na ion is not routinely measured in the IMPROVE program, and elemental Na is poorly detected by IMPROVE's routine x-ray fluorescence analysis (White, 2008), so the chloride ion is used instead (Table 13-4).

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

Table 13-4 Composite PM components.

PM$_{2.5}$ Species[a]	Calculation[b]	Assumptions
Ammonium sulfate AS = (NH$_4$)$_2$(SO$_4$)	1.375[SO$_4^{2-}$]	Sulfate is assumed to be fully neutralized for both IMPROVE and CSN data.
Ammonium nitrate AN = NH$_4$NO$_3$	1.29[NO$_3^-$]	Nitrate is assumed to be ammonium nitrate for both IMPROVE and CSN data.
Particulate organic matter	1.8[OC]	Derived from organic carbon, assuming an average organic molecule is 55% carbon.
Light absorbing carbon	LAC	
Fine particulate soil	2.2[Al] + 2.49[Si] + 1.63[Ca] + 2.42[Fe] + 1.94[Ti]	Fine soil is composed of common metal oxides; FeO and Fe$_2$O$_3$ are equally abundant; soil potassium = 0.6[Fe]; a factor of 1.16 is used to account for other compounds such as MgO, Na$_2$O, CO$_3$. Same assumption for both IMPROVE and CSN data.
Sea salt	1.8[Cl$^-$] or 1.8[Cl]	Sea salt is 55% chloride by weight. IMPROVE sea salt is computed from chloride ion data, while CSN is computed from chlorine concentrations because Cl$^-$ is not available.
Dry reconstructed fine mass	[AS] + [AN] + [POM] + [LAC] + [Soil] + [SS]	
Coarse mass	[PM$_{10}$] − [PM$_{2.5}$]	

Al = aluminum; AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; Ca = calcium; Cl = chlorine; CO$_3^{2-}$ = carbonate; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; Fe = iron; FeO = iron (II) oxide; Fe$_2$O$_3$ = iron (III) oxide; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; MgO = magnesium oxide; Na$_2$O = sodium oxide; NH$_4^+$ = ammonium; NO$_3^-$ = nitrate; OC = organic carbon; PM = particulate matter; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; PM$_{10}$ = particulate matter with a nominal aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 μm; POM = particulate organic matter; Si = silicon; SO$_4^{2-}$ = sulfate; SS = sea salt; Ti = titanium.

[a]Species used in Equation 13-7.

[b]The species measured in IMPROVE and CSN network is not exactly the same as the species used in Equation 13-7. The calculation column lists the factor multiplied by the measured species to give the calculated species concentration actually used in Equation 13-7. For example, sulfate is measured in the IMPROVE and CSN networks, but available mass scattering efficiencies are for ammonium sulfate. Therefore, the measured sulfate concentrations must be converted to ammonium sulfate by calculating the corresponding ammonium sulfate mass from the measured sulfate mass.

Sources: Hand et al. (2014b); Hand et al. (2014a); Hand et al. (2013); Hand et al. (2012a); Hand et al. (2012b); Hand et al. (2012c); Hand et al. (2011).

The chloride ion has been shown to be a good predictor of conserved sea salt mass near coastal areas (White, 2008) but can be lost during atmospheric aging due to reactions with nitric acid, which produces particulate sodium nitrate and gaseous hydrochloric acid. The use of the chloride ion likely results in an underestimation of sea salt's contribution to PM$_{2.5}$ farther away from coastal areas, but sea

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

salt concentrations are generally reduced by dispersion and removal processes, leading to smaller contributions to $PM_{2.5}$. Elemental chlorine concentrations are used to estimate sea salt for CSN data, because the chloride ion is not analyzed by the CSN. Comparisons of sea salt concentrations between 25 collocated CSN and IMPROVE sites located throughout the U.S. observed that IMPROVE concentrations were up to three times higher on average compared with CSN, with a relative bias of 63%, or large enough for the data to be considered semiquantitative (Hand et al., 2011). Difficulties in measuring sea salt in the IMPROVE and CSN networks include the lack of Na^+ measurements as a check and the depletion of Cl^- due to displacement by NO_3^- are discussed by Hand et al. (2011).

13.2.4.1   Seasonal and Spatial Light Extinction PM₂.₅ Species Contributions

Approximately every 5 years the IMPROVE program releases a report summarizing the spatial and temporal patterns of $PM_{2.5}$ composition and its contribution to light extinction from IMPROVE and CSN monitoring sites, which are mostly urban and rural, respectively. The latest report, IMPROVE Report V, was published in 2011 (Hand et al., 2011) and included a summary of the seasonal and geographic distributions of species contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ and light extinction for IMPROVE and CSN monitoring sites averaged over the years 2005−2008. The b_{ext} associated with $PM_{2.5}$ components was calculated using Equation 13-7 and the same monthly climatological f(RH) curves used in the Regional Haze Rule guidance document (U.S. EPA, 2003). These data can be used to identify differences between urban and rural light extinction species contributions by region and season. This contrasts with most visibility data, including data presented in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), which have historically been based mainly on rural and remote measurements.
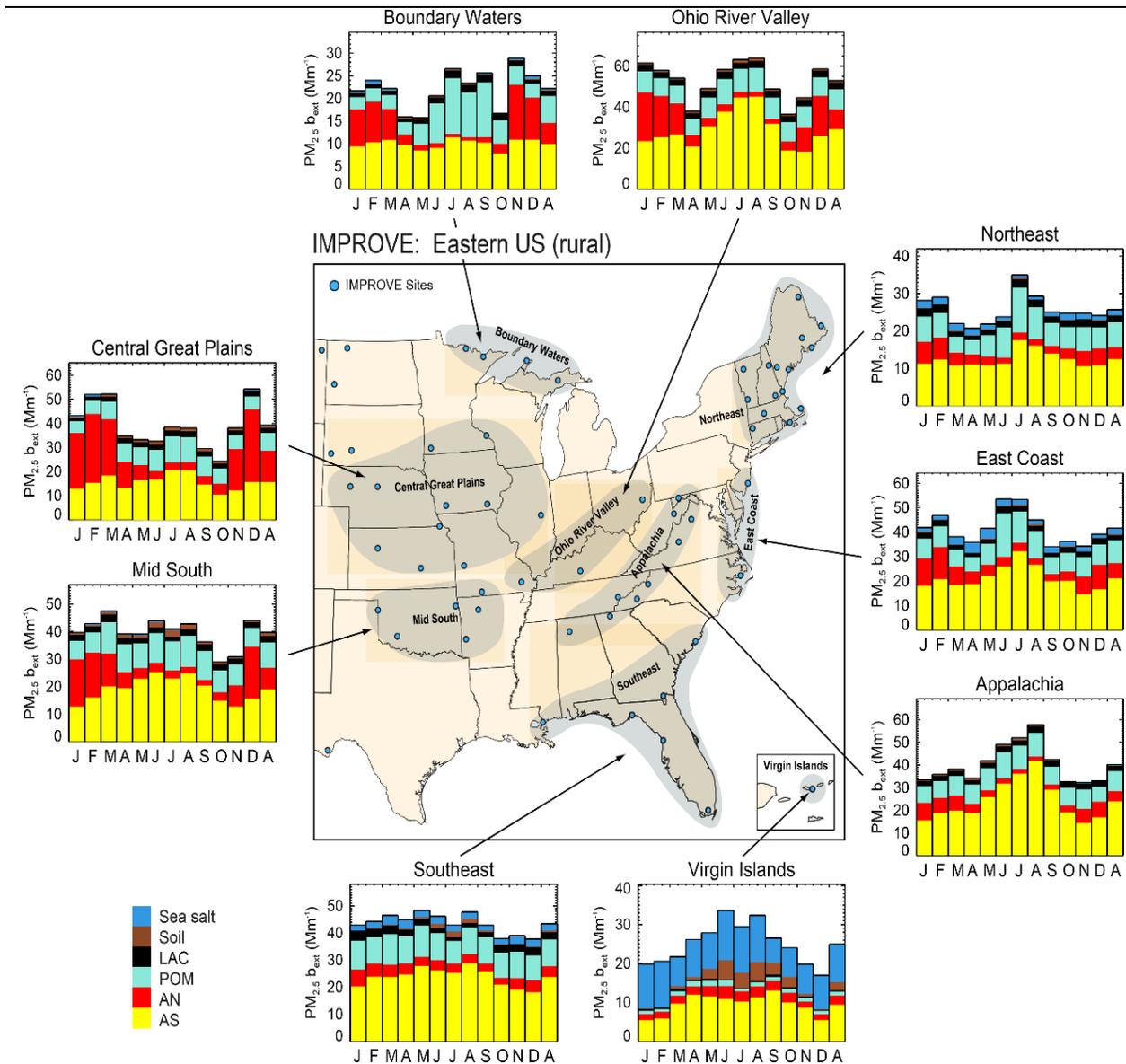
Twenty-eight IMPROVE regions were empirically defined based on-site location and magnitudes and seasonal distribution of PM concentrations for major species. Elevation was not explicitly accounted for in these groupings. Thirty-one CSN regions were defined based on seasonal distributions of PM concentrations and site locations. For comparison purposes CSN regions were defined similarly to those for the IMPROVE network, where possible (Hand et al., 2011). Although the ability to leverage the sampling networks to provide extinction estimates provides valuable insight, these mass-based estimates are less accurate than calculations that use particle size and composition information.

Hand et al. (2012c) published the finding for the seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ species concentrations for the IMPROVE and CSN regions using PM species listed in Table 13-4, averaged over the years 2005−2008. The data were aggregated over regions or groupings of IMPROVE or CSN monitoring sites. Twenty-eight IMPROVE regions were empirically defined based on site location and magnitudes and the seasonal distribution of aerosol concentrations for the major species. Elevation was not explicitly accounted for in these groupings. Thirty-one CSN regions were defined based on seasonal distributions of aerosol concentrations and site locations. Of the 31 CSN regions, 8 had only 1 site per region because seasonal distributions were considerably different from the nearest other monitors. These regions

generally correspond to only one city. Where possible, CSN regions were defined similarly to those for the IMPROVE network for comparison purposes.

Following is a summary of the PM$_{2.5}$ b_{ext} species contribution estimates from Hand et al. (2011). The b_{ext} species contributions differ from the PM$_{2.5}$ mass contributions in that the relative contribution of fine soil scattering is reduced due to its comparatively low scattering efficiency, and the relative contributions of ammonium sulfate and nitrate are increased due to the f(RH) factors. The results are presented as monthly stacked bar charts for each region in Figure 13-1, Figure 13-2, Figure 13-3, Figure 13-4, Figure 13-5, Figure 13-6, Figure 13-7, Figure 13-8, Figure 13-9, Figure 13-10, Figure 13-11, and Figure 13-12. The figures are arranged in pairs, with odd-numbered figures showing data for 2011−2014 and even-numbered figures for the same region and monitors showing data for 2005−2008. The most recent data are presented first because the discussion focuses mainly on the 2011−2014 data shown in the odd-numbered figures, but earlier data for 2005−2008 are shown for comparison. Figure 13-1, Figure 13-2, Figure 13-3, Figure 13-4, Figure 13-5, and Figure 13-6 summarize the IMPROVE b_{ext} species contributions, while Figure 13-7, Figure 13-8, Figure 13-9, Figure 13-10, Figure 13-11, Figure 13-12, Figure 13-13, and Figure 13-14 summarize the CSN b_{ext} species contributions.

Figure 13-13 and Figure 13-14 show b_{ext} budgets for Alaska, Hawaii, and the Virgin Islands for 2005−2008 from the IMPROVE and CSN networks, respectively. These were presented separately in the original publication by Hand et al. (2011), but are included with other regions in the updated figures from 2011−2014 if available (Figure 13-3, Figure 13-5, and Figure 13-9).

Figure 13-1 caption figure graphics.

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.
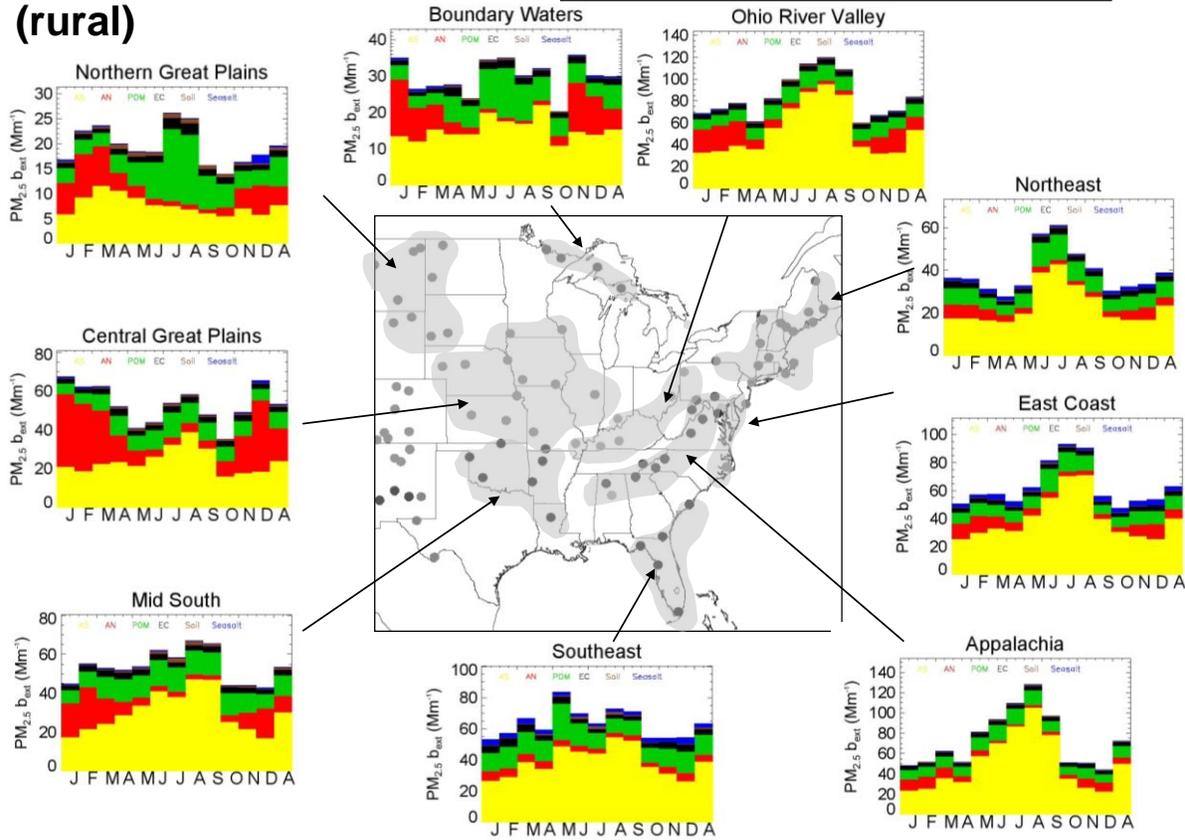
Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Update of Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-1   IMPROVE 2011−2014 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the eastern U.S.
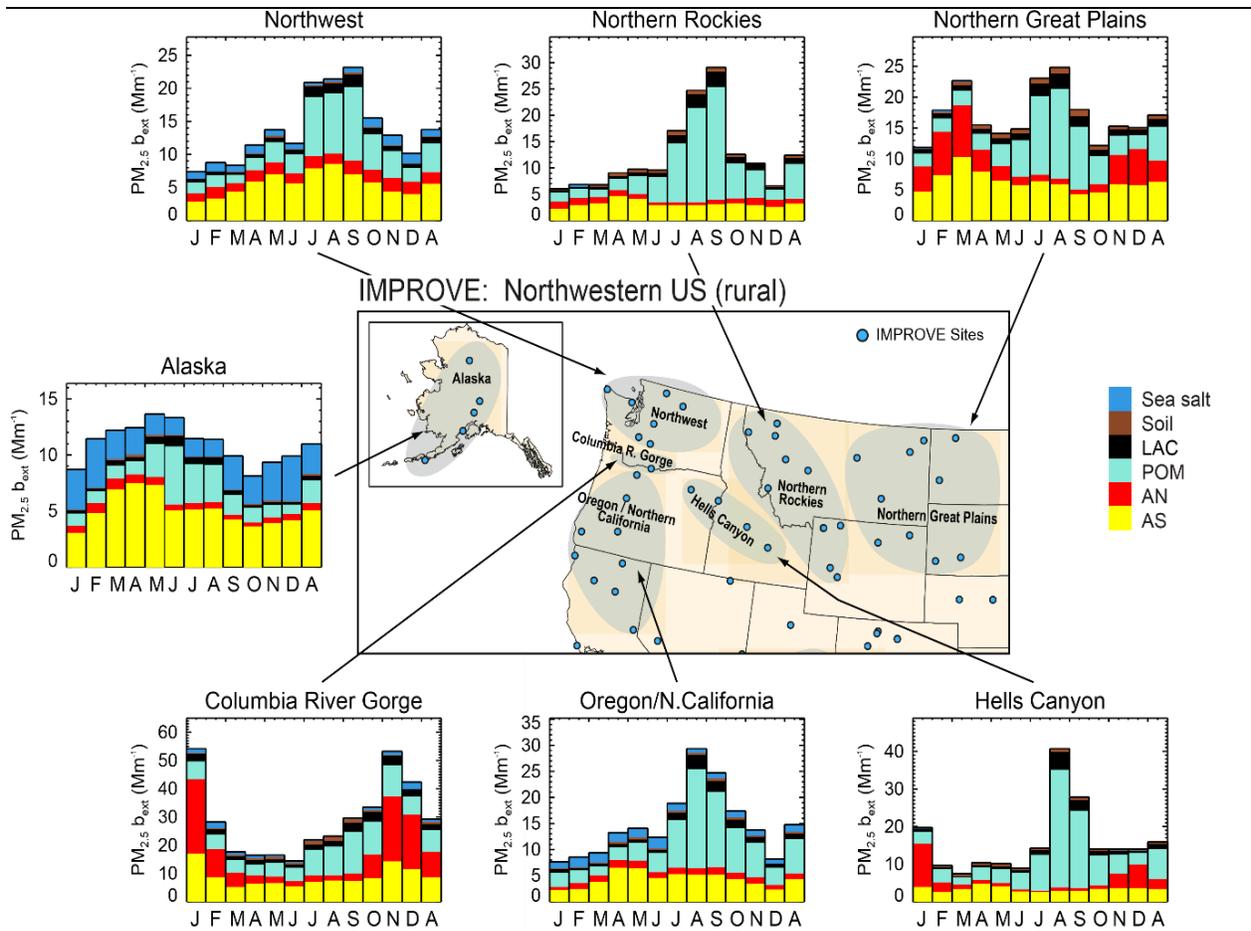
AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the x-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-2   IMPROVE 2005−2008 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the eastern U.S.

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.
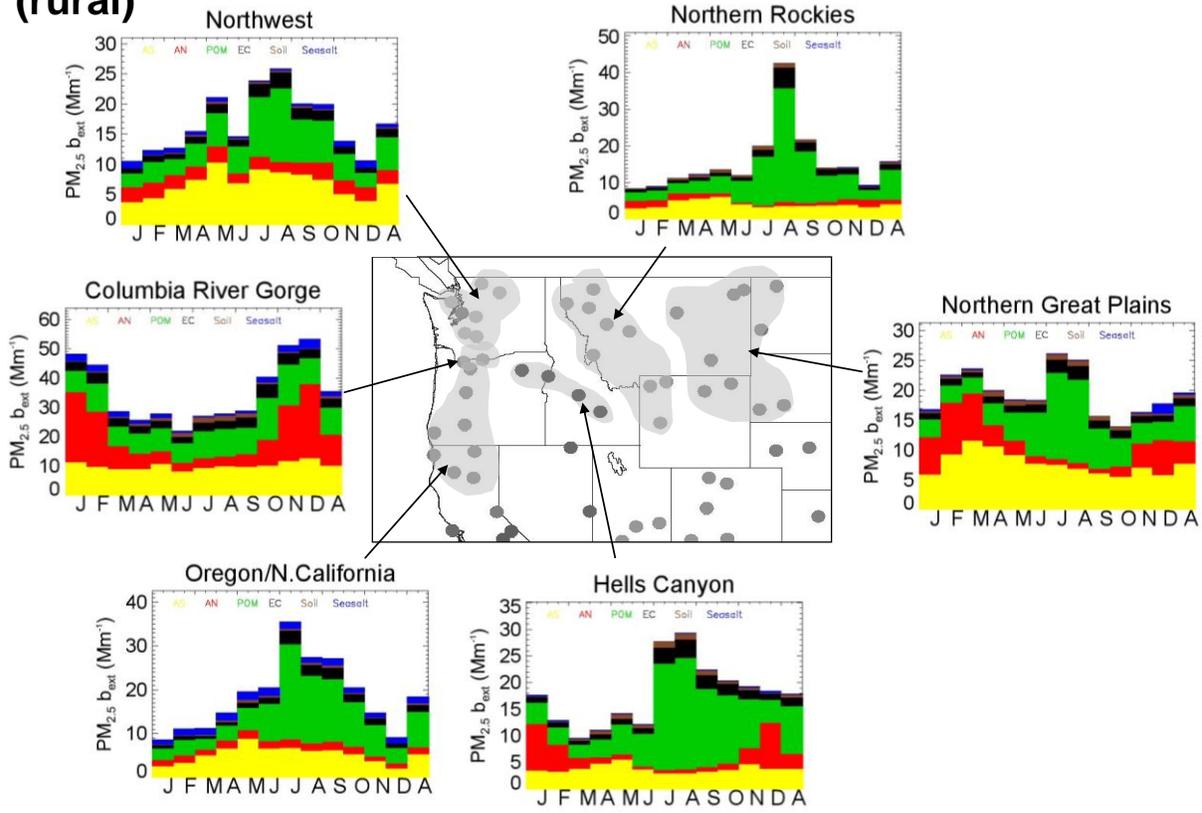
Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: update of Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-3   IMPROVE 2011−2014 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the northwestern U.S.
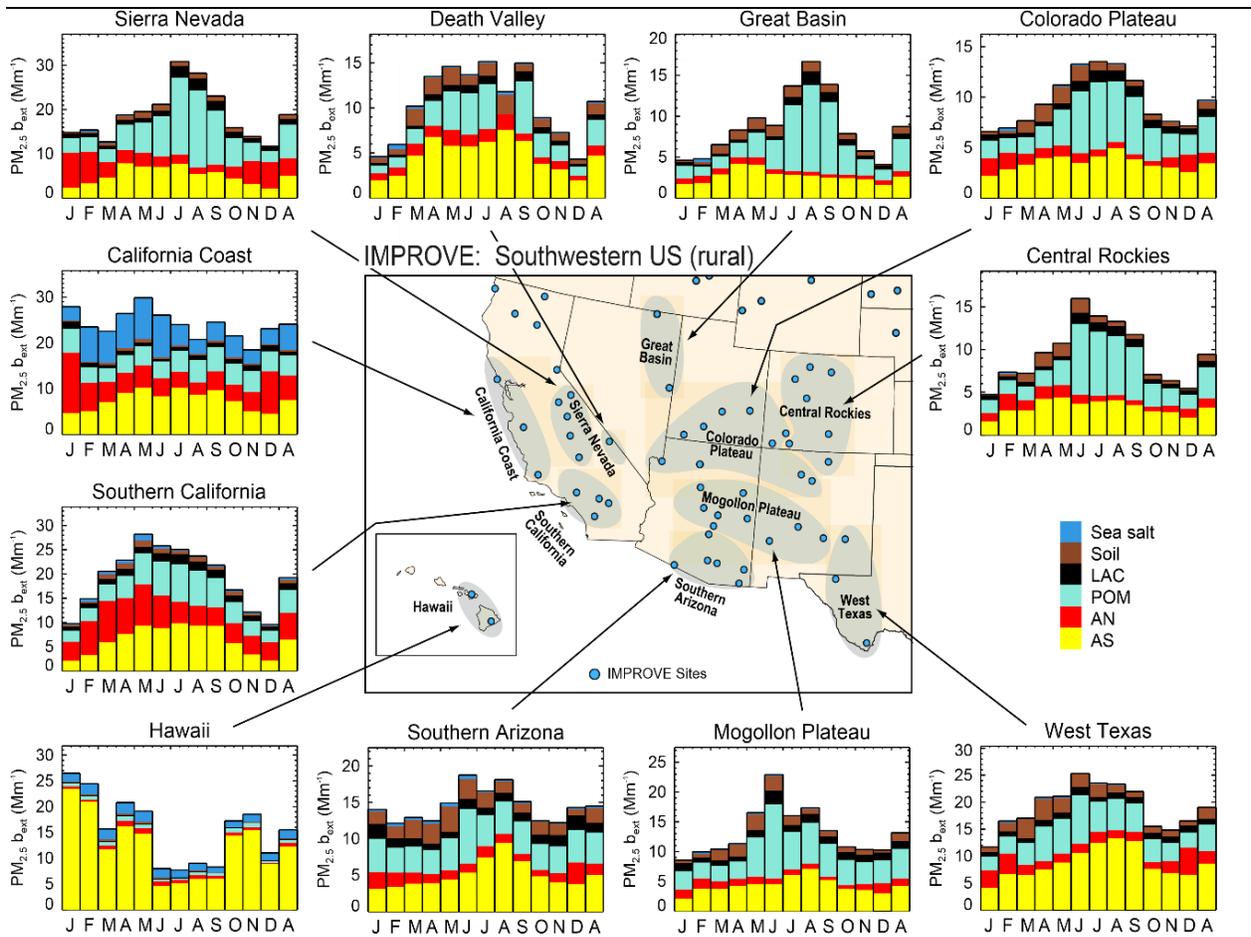
IMPROVE: Northwestern U.S. (rural)

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-4   IMPROVE 2005−2008 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the northwestern U.S.

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: update of Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-5   IMPROVE 2011−2014 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the northwestern U.S.

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.
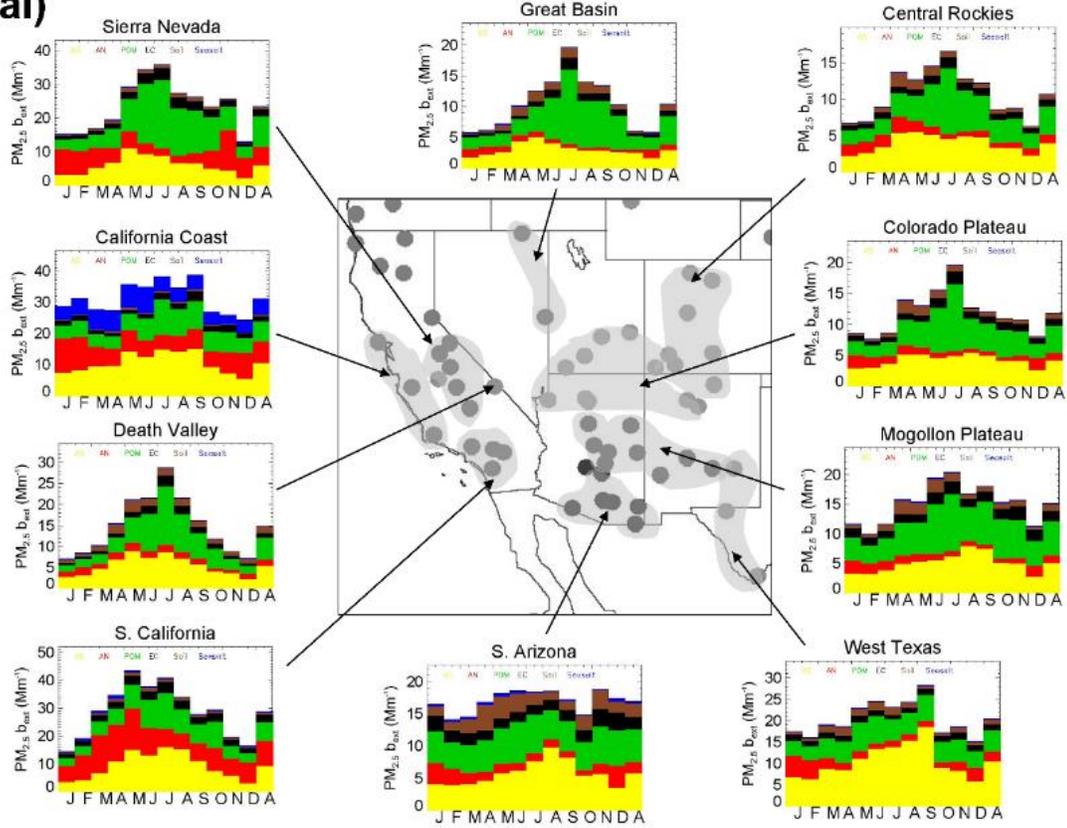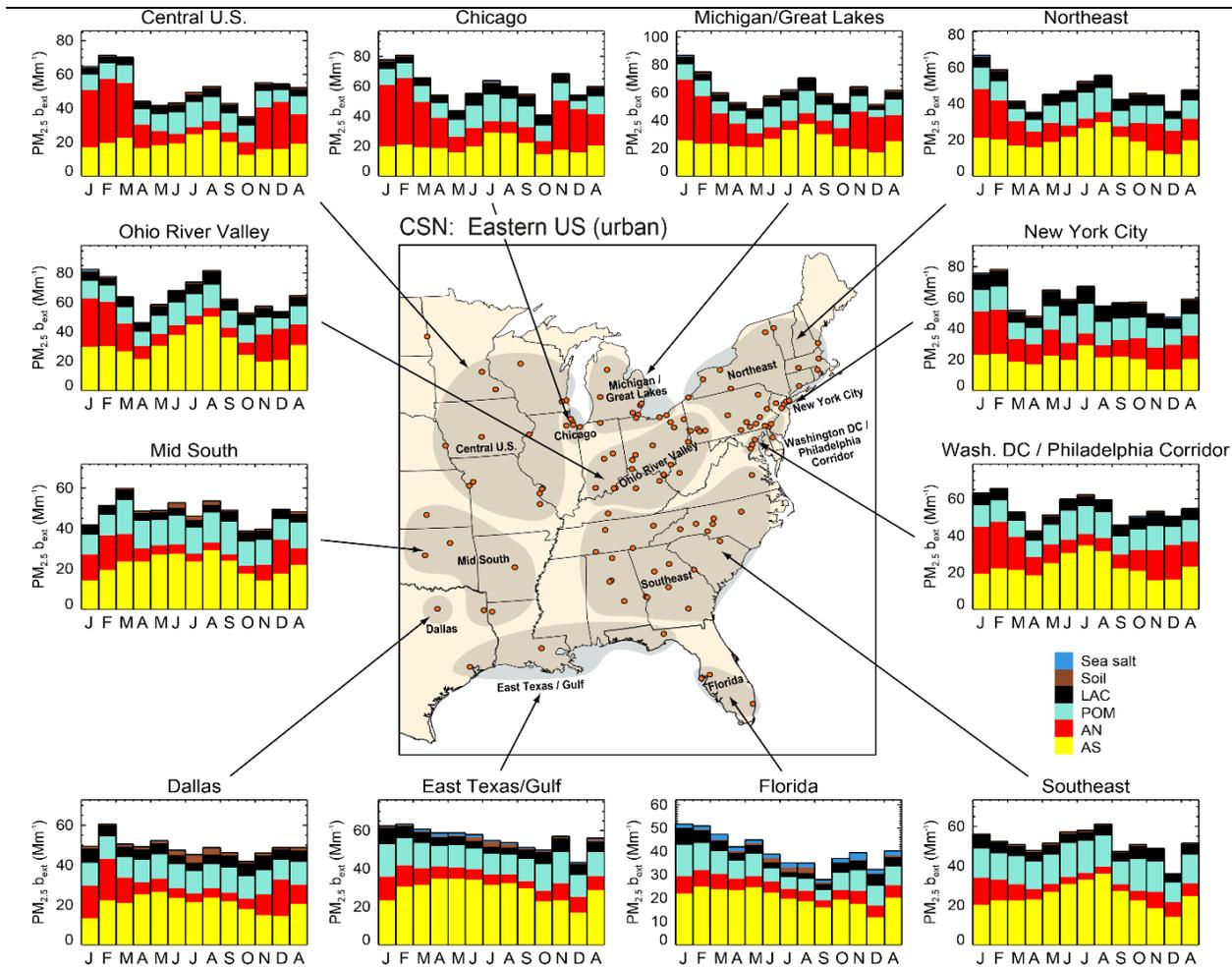
Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-6　**IMPROVE 2005−2008 regional monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the southwestern U.S.**

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: update of Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-7   Chemical Speciation Network 2011−2014 regional monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the eastern U.S.

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.
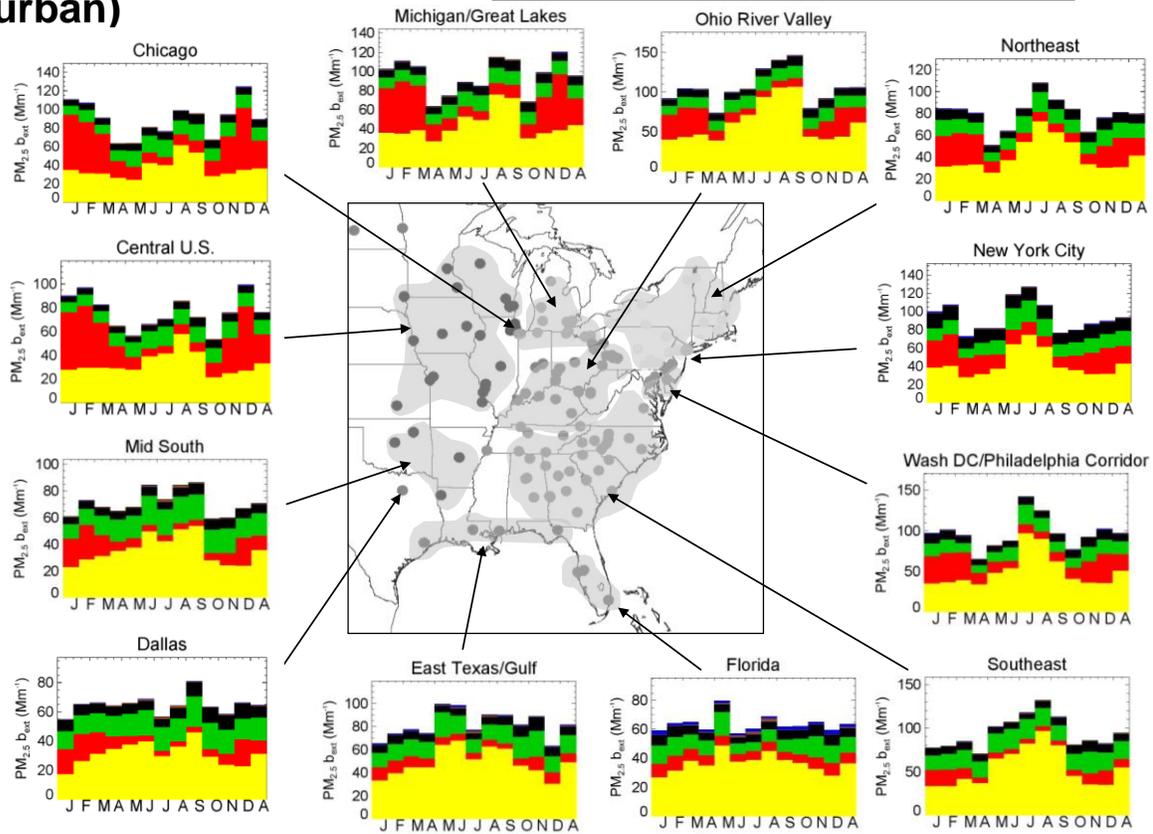
Note: The letters on the x-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-8   **Chemical Speciation Network 2005−2008 regional monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the eastern U.S.**
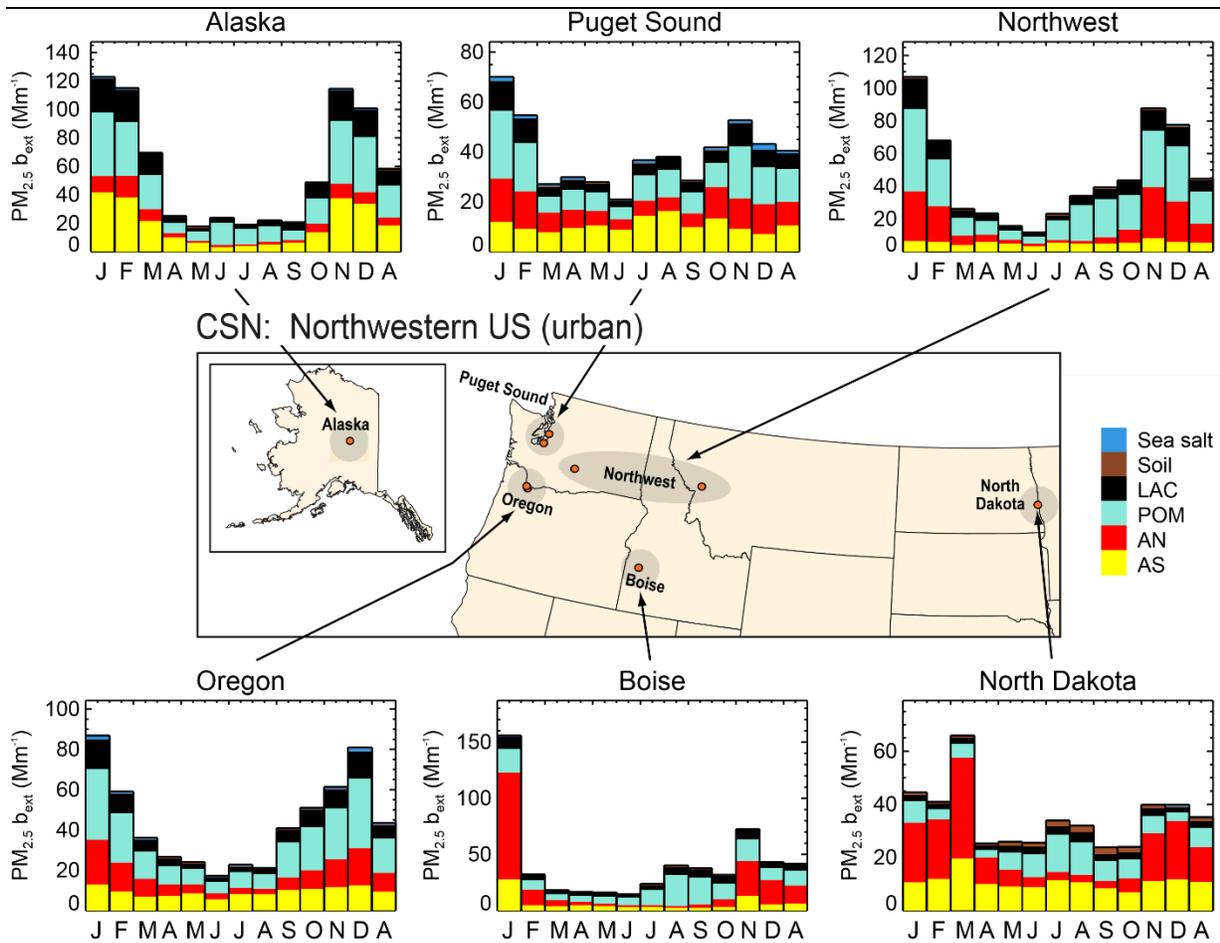
AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-9   Chemical Speciation Network 2011−2014 regional monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the northwestern U.S.

CSN: Northwestern U.S. (urban)

AS AN POM LAC Soil Sea salt

AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.
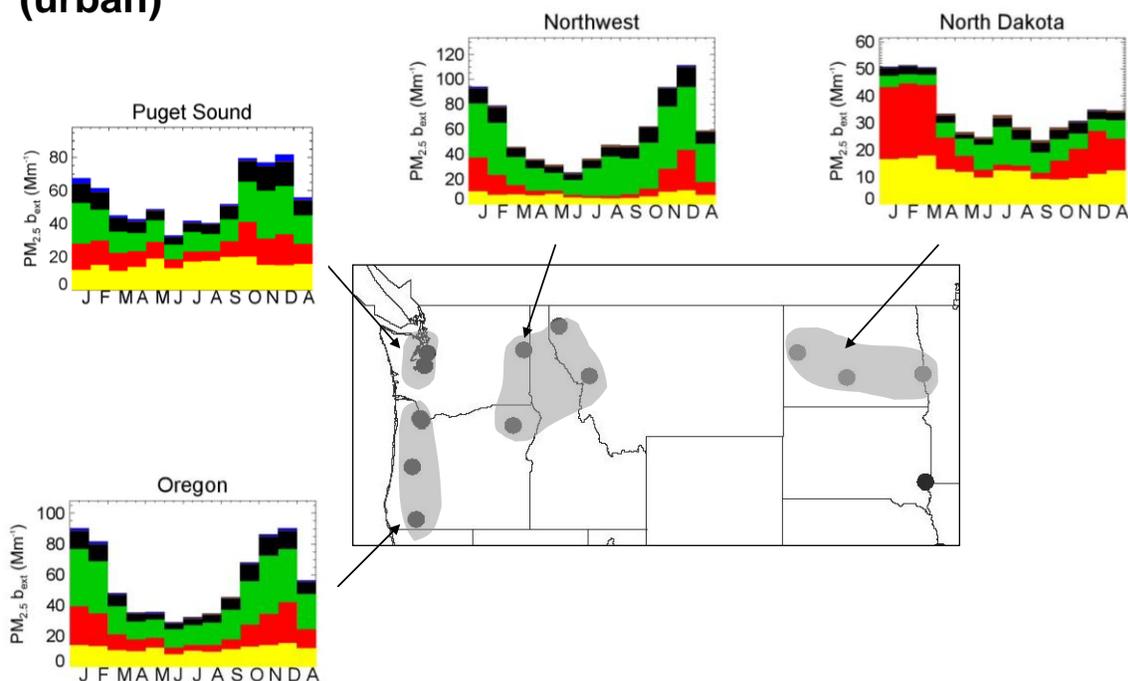
Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: update of Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-10   Chemical Speciation Network 2005−2008 regional monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the northwestern U.S.
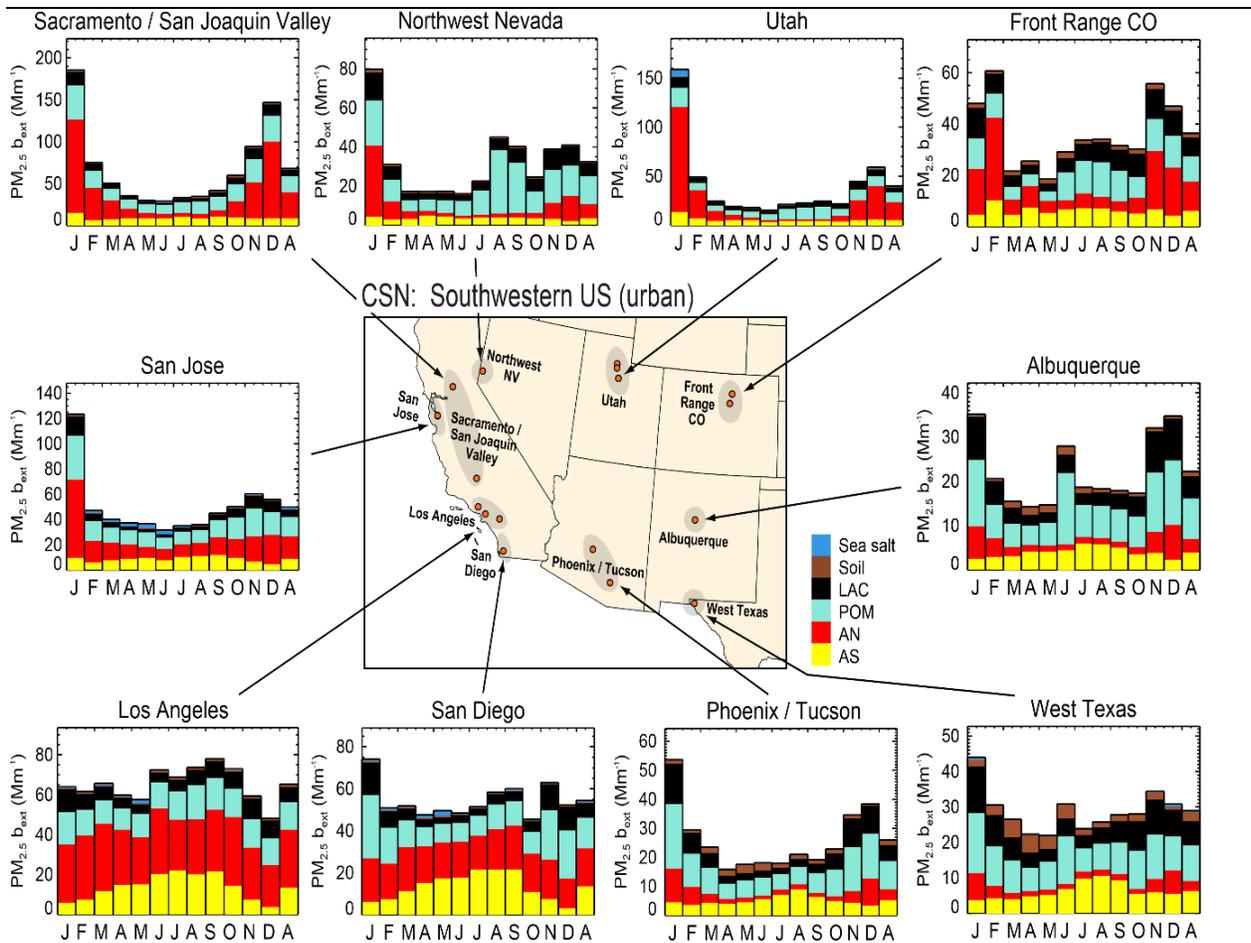
AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CO = Colorado; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-11   Chemical Speciation Network 2011−2014 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the southwestern U.S.
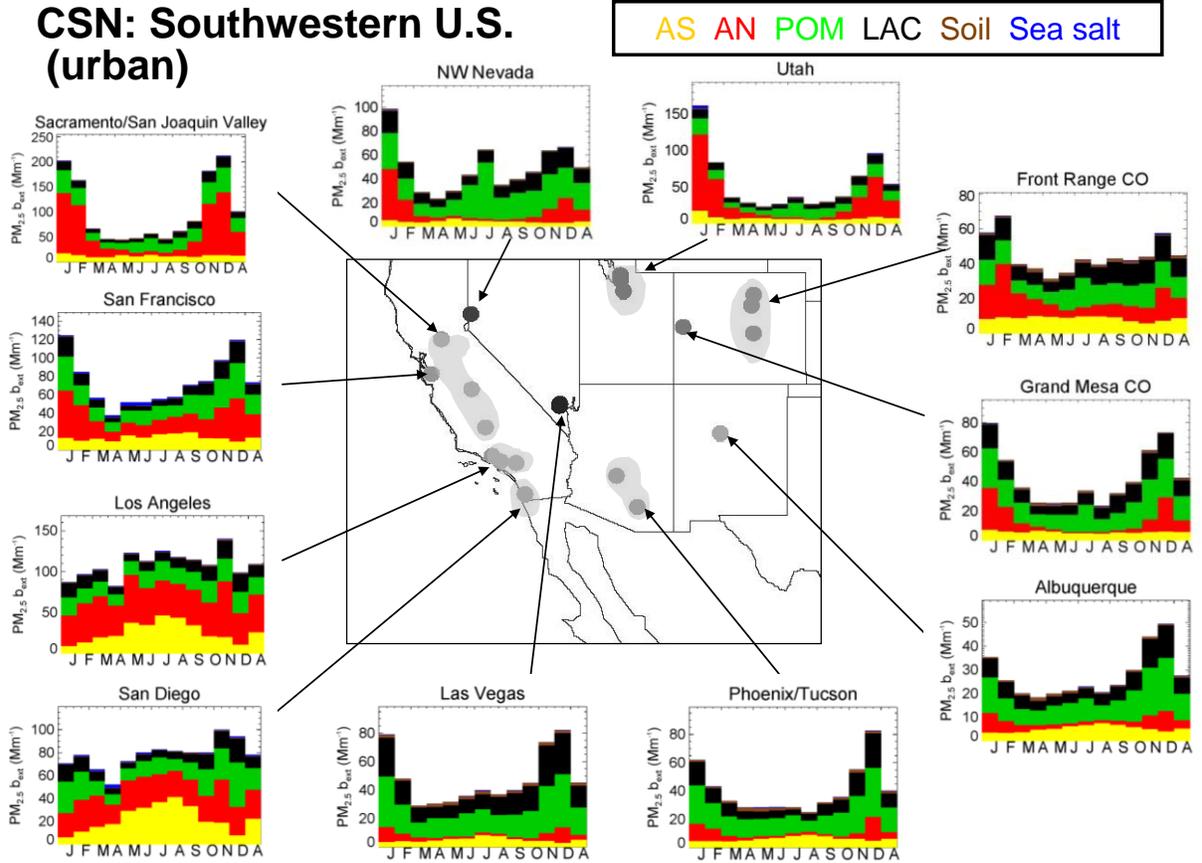
AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CO = Colorado; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; NW = Northwest; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the *x*-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: update of Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-12   Chemical Speciation Network 2005−2008 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for the southwestern U.S.
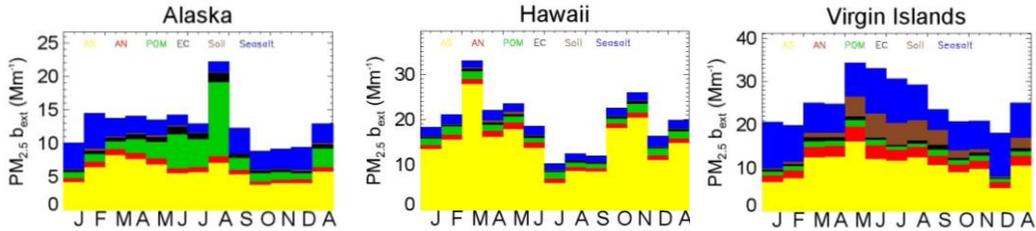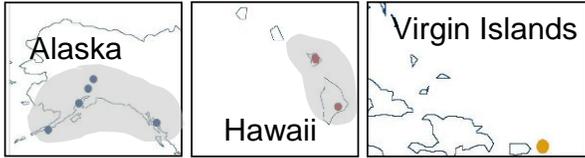
AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; PM$_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the x-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-13   IMPROVE 2005−2008 regional monthly mean PM$_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for Hawaii, Alaska, and the Virgin Islands.

AS AN POM LAC Soil Sea salt
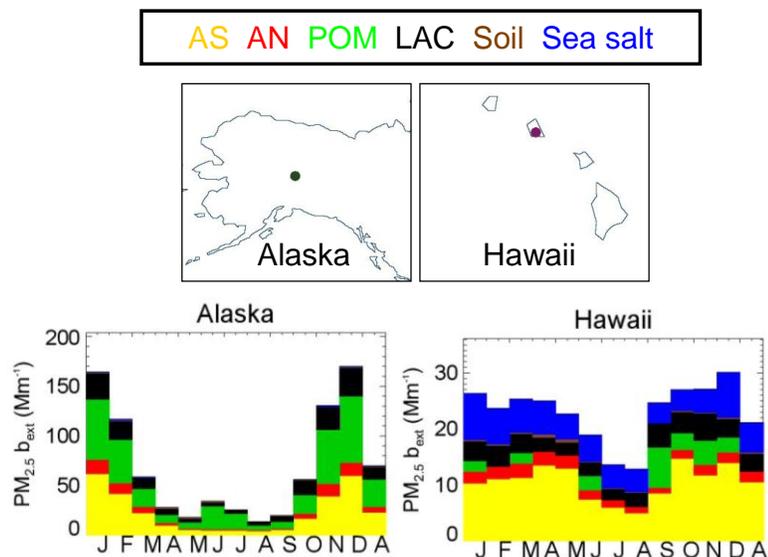
AN = ammonium nitrate; AS = ammonium sulfate; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; LAC = light absorbing carbon; Mm^{-1} = per megameter; nm = nanometer; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; POM = particulate organic matter.

Note: The letters on the x-axis correspond to the month and "A" corresponds to "annual" mean. AS in yellow, AN in red, POM in green, LAC in black, soil in brown, and sea salt in blue. The shaded area corresponds to the regions that comprise the sites used in the analysis, shown as dots. Extinction coefficients were determined from Equation 13-7 (see text). Wavelength corresponds to 550 nm.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-14   Chemical Speciation Network 2005−2008 regional monthly mean $PM_{2.5}$ reconstructed light extinction coefficients (b_{ext}, per Mm) for Alaska and Hawaii.

Several major differences among the various regions are apparent from the 2011−2014 data. Annual average reconstructed b_{ext} is considerably higher in the East and Midwest than in the Southwest. Based on IMPROVE data, the highest annual average b_{ext} was greater than 50/Mm in the Ohio River Valley, and annual average b_{ext} was greater than 40/Mm in the Southeast, East Coast, Mid-South, Central Great Plains, and Appalachian regions (Figure 13-1). In contrast, annual average b_{ext} was less than 40/Mm for all western IMPROVE regions (Figure 13-3 and Figure 13-5), but in the eastern half of the U.S. b_{ext} was less than 40/Mm only for the Boundary Waters, Northeast, and Virgin Islands regions (Figure 13-1). For perspective, a b_{ext} value of 40/Mm corresponds to a visual range of about 100 km from Equation 13-3. Annual average b_{ext} values are also generally higher in eastern than in western CSN regions, although the highest annual average b_{ext} in the CSN regions are in the Sacramento/San Joaquin Valley and Los Angeles regions, and annual average b_{ext} in Alaska and other California regions are comparable to eastern CSN regions.

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

Ammonium sulfate accounted for 34−60% of the annual average b_{ext}, in these eastern regions, with greatest contributions to extinction occurring usually in the summer. Particulate organic matter (POM) was the next largest contributor, ranging from 19−32% of annual average b_{ext} with less seasonal variation. Ammonium nitrate was also important in most regions, accounting for 9−34%, with generally much higher concentrations in winter than summer (see Section 2.5).

In the Northwest (Figure 13-10 and Figure 13-13), POM was the largest contributor in most urban and rural regions, accounting for up to 69% of annual average b_{ext} and usually making its greatest contribution to b_{ext} in the fall, possibly due to wildfires. Exceptions were Boise, ID and North Dakota, where ammonium nitrate was the greatest contributor, and the Alaska IMPROVE region, where ammonium sulfate was the greatest contributor to annual average b_{ext}.

In the Southwest IMPROVE regions (Figure 13-11), b_{ext} ammonium sulfate or POM were usually the greatest contributors to annual average b_{ext}, with near equivalent contributions from each in several regions. In the Southwest CSN regions (Figure 13-14), ammonium nitrate was often the greatest contributor to annual average b_{ext}, with especially high contributions in winter. Mass scattering from $PM_{10–2.5}$ was relatively small, less than 10% of the fine mass scattering, in the eastern and northwestern U.S. However, in the Southwest it can be large, contributing more than 30% of the fine mass scattering in southern Arizona and New Mexico and more than 20% throughout the southwestern U.S. In the southwestern U.S., coarse mass is composed primarily of soil.

A number of differences between the urban CSN (Figure 13-12, Figure 13-13, and Figure 13-14) and mainly rural IMPROVE (Figure 13-9, Figure 13-10, and Figure 13-11) data also stand out. Light extinction is generally higher in CSN regions than geographically corresponding IMPROVE regions. Annual average total reconstructed b_{ext} exceeded 50/Mm in 11 CSN regions, compared with only 1 IMPROVE region, and was higher than 20/Mm in all CSN regions, but slightly more than half of IMPROVE regions. Light-absorbing carbon was not among the three greatest contributors to light extinction in any IMPROVE regions, but was a substantial contributor in several western regions, accounting for more than 20% of annual average $PM_{2.5}$ b_{ext} in the West Texas, Albuquerque, NM, Phoenix/Tucson, AZ, and the Front Range CSN regions of the Southwest (Figure 13-11). Ammonium nitrate also accounted for more light extinction in the CSN than IMPROVE regions. It was the single greatest contributor in all of the CSN California regions as well as the Boise, ID, Utah, North Dakota, and Chicago, IL CSN regions. In contrast, ammonium nitrate accounted for the most extinction among all species only in the Columbia Gorge IMPROVE region.

In Equation 13-5 and Equation 13-6, b_{ext} is directly proportional to mass. As a consequence, estimates of metrics like visual range, which is inversely proportional to b_{ext} (Equation 13-3), and deciview, which is a logarithmic function of b_{ext} (Equation 13-4), become less sensitive to changes in b_{ext} as PM mass increases. As a result, the same incremental increase in PM mass in a relatively clean area is predicted to have a greater impact on visual range and deciview than in a more polluted area. Because PM

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

concentrations are generally lower in western and rural areas than in eastern and urban areas, these areas are likely to experience a greater incremental impact of a change in PM concentration.

Noticeable differences are also apparent when the 2011−2014 data (Figure 13-9, Figure 13-10, Figure 13-11, Figure 13-12, Figure 13-13, and Figure 13-14) are compared with data from 2005−2008 (Figure 13-1, Figure 13-2, Figure 13-3, Figure 13-4, Figure 13-5, Figure 13-6, Figure 13-7, and Figure 13-8). In 2005−2008 annual average b_{ext} exceeded 80/Mm in most CSN regions in the eastern U.S. (Figure 13-5), but in 2011−2014 annual average b_{ext} was less than 60/Mm in all CSN regions (Figure 13-12). Based on Equation 13-3, this difference corresponds to an improvement in average visual range in most eastern U.S. regions from less than 50 km in 2004−2008 to more than 65 km in 2011−2014. A more long-term comparison can be carried out with IMPROVE data, which extends as far back as 1988. As Figure 13-9 shows, annual average $PM_{2.5}$ b_{ext} estimates are under 50/Mm in all IMPROVE regions except the Ohio River Valley (between 55−60/Mm). This compares to estimates greater than 90/Mm for a wide area of the eastern U.S. encompassing the East Coast, Appalachia, and Ohio River Valley regions of Figure 13-9 reported for 1988−1991 IMPROVE data (Malm et al., 1994).

A second major difference between the 2011−2014 data and 2005−2008 data concerns the fraction of b_{ext} accounted for by ammonium sulfate. As detailed in Section 2.5, atmospheric sulfate concentration has decreased by −2.7% per year from 1992−2010 and −4.6% per year from 2001−2010 at rural sites, and by −6.2% per year from 2001−2010 at urban sites due to a sharp decline in SO_2 emissions. From Equation 13-6, ammonium sulfate also makes a greater contribution to light extinction than an equivalent mass of most other species (Malm et al., 1994). The impact of decreased sulfate on visibility impairment is clearly evident at the most strongly affected eastern U.S. CSN regions of the Ohio River Valley, Michigan/Great Lakes, Chicago, and New York City when monthly extinction patterns are compared between 2011−2014 (Figure 13-12) and 2005−2008 (Figure 13-5). The fraction of total b_{ext} accounted for by ammonium sulfate is less in 2011−2014 than in 2005−2008, and monthly ammonium sulfate b_{ext} show less difference between summer months and monthly b_{ext} estimates from other times of year.

13.2.4.2   Long-Term Trends

Long-term trends in atmospheric concentrations and visibility reduction since implementation of the IMPROVE network were reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Since then, there have been significant changes in the composition of atmospheric particulate matter in the U.S., as described in detail in Chapter 2. On average, particulate ammonium sulfate (Hand et al., 2012b; Sickles and Shadwick, 2008), organic matter (Hand et al., 2013), light-absorbing carbon (Murphy et al., 2011), and ammonium nitrate (Hand et al., 2011; Sickles and Shadwick, 2008) have decreased over the U.S. for both the IMPROVE and CSN monitoring data, resulting in decreasing $PM_{2.5}$ (Murphy et al., 2011) and haze (Attwood et al., 2014; Hand et al., 2014a).

The current Regional Haze Rule guidance documents require the tracking of haze in deciviews for the 20% worst and 20% clearest haze days (U.S. EPA, 2003, 2001). The trends in these haze metrics for 139 IMPROVE sites is presented in Figure 13-15 (Hand et al., 2014a). As shown, across the country, the 20% clearest days are less hazy (Hand et al., 2014a). Of the 139 sites, only three have upward trends compared with 136 downward trending sites. The largest downward trends were in the eastern U.S., where haze decreased by more than 3.5% per year in Pennsylvania and West Virginia. At the western sites, haze on the clearest days generally decreased 0.5−2%/year (Hand et al., 2014a).

The trends in the 20% worst haze days are somewhat different from those for the clearest days (Figure 13-15). As shown, in the eastern U.S., there have been steep declines in haze. All 54 sites east of −100° longitude had decreasing trends, and on average, eastern haze decreased 5%/year, or over 50% from 2000 to 2011. This large decrease was driven primarily by the reduction in ammonium sulfate (Hand et al., 2014a; Hand et al., 2012b). As illustrated in Figure 13-16, these reductions resulted in noticeably improved visibility at places like Great Smoky Mountains National Park and Washington, DC. Improvements in visibility are also evident at many sites in the Pacific Coast states. This is not the case in the Intermountain and Southwest regions. These regions had 55 monitoring sites, and while a number of sites had increasing haze trends, none were significant. Fourteen of the 55 sites had significantly decreasing haze trends. These regions are subject to summertime wildfires, which have increased in the past decade. These wildfire events create high PM loadings and haze and often fall into the 20% haziest days (Hand et al., 2011). In northwestern North Dakota, wildfire is not a significant contributor to the worst haze days, and instead, the increasing trends may be due to the rapid expansion of oil and gas extraction and the associated population growth (Prenni et al., 2015; Hand et al., 2012a). The range in annual b_{ext} values varies by about a factor of 10, with values above 70/Mm in the Ohio River Valley region and less than 10/Mm in the Southwest (Hand et al., 2011).

A recent revision to the Regional Haze Rule in 2017 clarified that haze should be tracked on the 20% most anthropogenically impaired days rather than the 20% haziest days to remove the influence of natural events like wildfire smoke and dust storms. Although a guidance document describing the method for determining anthropogenic impairment has not yet been finalized, a 2016 draft guidance recommended a metric which results in similar trend to Figure 13-15 for the eastern U.S. but a decrease in b_{ext} for the Intermountain and Southwest regions. The 2017 Regional Haze Rule revision did not change the method of tracking haze for the 20% clearest days.
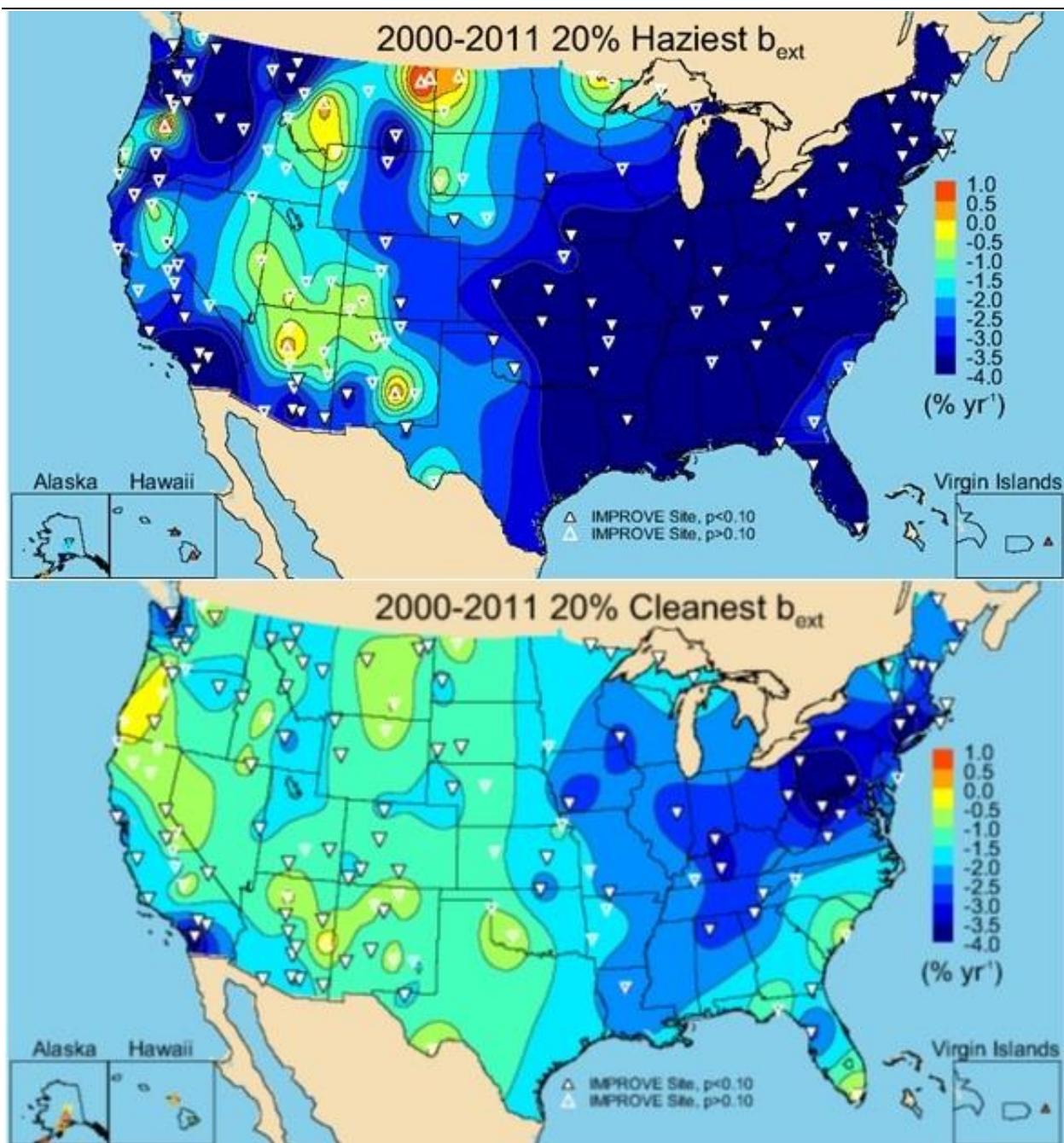
SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; nm = nanometer; yr = year(s).

Note: Triangles correspond to IMPROVE sites; upward-pointing triangles correspond to increased b_{ext} and downward-pointing triangles correspond to decreased b_{ext}.

Source: Hand et al. (2011).

Figure 13-15   IMPROVE 2000−2011 trends (%/yr) in the reconstructed mean 20% haziest (top) and clearest (bottom) ambient light extinction coefficient (b_{ext} at 550 nm).

b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient.

Note: Contributions from Rayleigh scattering are included.

Source: Hand et al. (2014a).

Figure 13-16 **Simulations of the view at Great Smoky Mountains National Park, TN (top), and Washington, DC (bottom), corresponding to the mean 20% haziest b_{ext} in 1990 (left side of image) and 2012 (right side of image).**

SECTION 13.2: Effects on Visibility

13.2.4.3 Characteristic Fine Particulate Mass Light Scattering Efficiencies

The effective $PM_{2.5}$ mass extinction efficiencies (i.e., b_{ext} to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations) vary depending on the $PM_{2.5}$ composition and relative humidity. Based on Equation 13-7 and Section 13.2.3, the PM components can be divided into three groups: (1) soil and coarse mass (low scattering efficiency); (2) organic mass and sea salt and associated water (mid scattering efficiency); and (3) ammonium sulfate and ammonium nitrate and associated water, and EC (high extinction efficiency).

As discussed in Section 2.5 and Section 13.2.4.2, these PM components vary regionally and seasonally, as well as by urban versus rural settings. The ratio of the sum of PM component concentrations to light extinction by season averaged over the years 2011−2013 is presented in Figure 13-17. These values were calculated using the same procedures as in Hand et al. (2012a); Hand et al. (2011) listed in Table 13-4 and Equation 13-7. In general, regardless of season $PM_{2.5}$ b_{ext} is largest in the eastern half of the U.S. including the Northeast, Southeast, and Midwest, and lowest in the Southwest and interior portions of the western U.S. A relatively high b_{ext} is evident in urban areas, such as in the Northwest, and in those urban centers near the higher elevation rural sites in the Appalachian Mountains.

The average annual $PM_{2.5}$ extinction efficiency and standard deviation across all sites is 5.1 ± 1.1 m^2/g and a factor of 2.8 between the lowest and highest values. There is some variation in the $PM_{2.5}$ extinction efficiencies seasonally, but the overall average and standard deviation across the seasons are similar to the annual values at 5.2 ± 1.3 m^2/g. These values are somewhat higher than reported in the literature and summarized in Table 13-2 possibly because of RH effects.
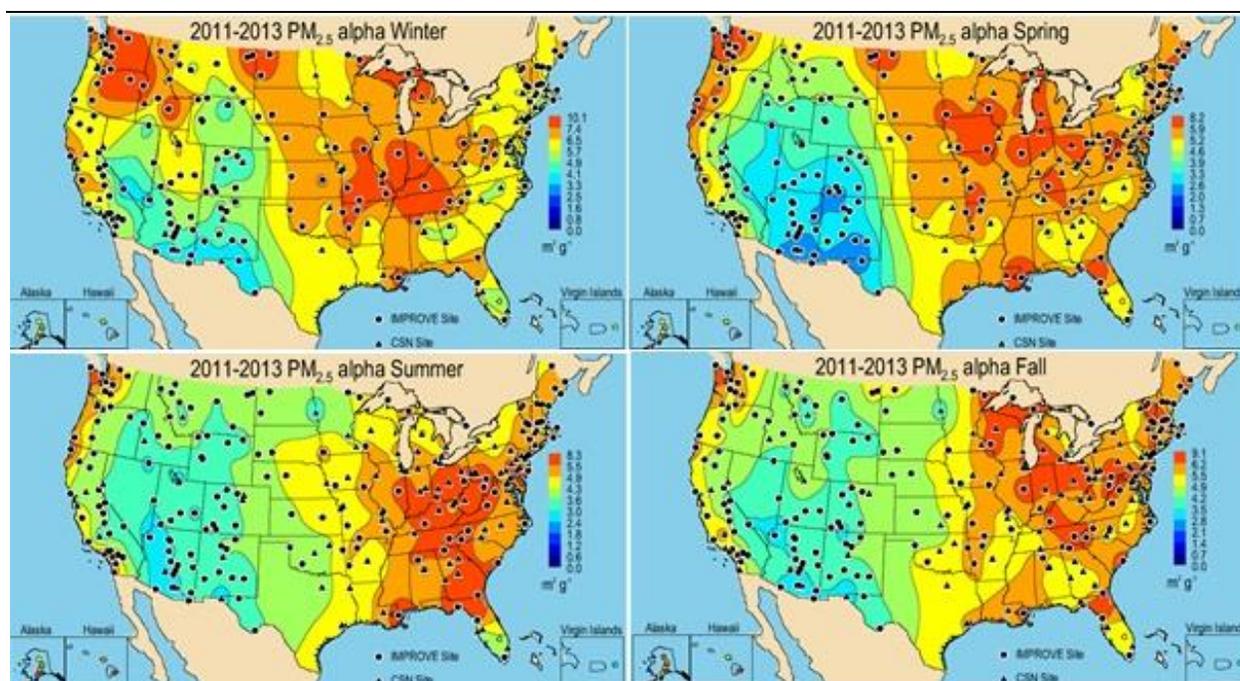
avg = average; b_{ext} = atmospheric extinction coefficient; CSN = Chemical Speciation Network; IMPROVE = Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments; m²/g = square meters per gram; nm = nanometer; PM₂.₅ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 μm; yr = year(s).

Source: http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/IMPROVE/.

Figure 13-17   The effective PM$_{2.5}$ light extinction efficiency calculated as the ratio of the annual average reconstructed PM$_{2.5}$ b_{ext} and PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

13.2.5   Human Perception of Haze and Landscape Features

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) provided a detailed review of urban visibility preference studies from which haze and acceptability response curves were derived. Results indicated a wide range in the responses for a given deciview (dv) haze index (see Section 13.2.2.1) between urban areas, depending on their setting. Since then, no new visibility preference studies have been conducted in the U.S. A visibility preference study was carried out in Beijing, China (Fajardo et al., 2013), but will not be further discussed because the high PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in Beijing fall outside the range typically observed in the U.S.

As reported in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), four North American urban visibility studies were conducted in Phoenix, AZ (AZ-DEQ, 2003), two cities in British Columbia, Canada (Pryor, 1996), Denver, CO (Ely et al., 1991), and Washington, DC. (Abt, 2001). The studies estimated the visibility preference, or level of visibility impairment judged acceptable, by respondents using a focus-group

method with photographs of a single scene. A broad downtown area and hills or mountains making up the scene's backdrop were in each photograph. As described in U.S. EPA (2009), there was a large variance in the mean dv value for a preference of 50%, with 19 dv at Denver and 28 dv at Washington, DC. The most distant landscape feature varied from 150 km away for the Denver scene to only 8 km away for the Washington, DC, scene. The closer the landscape features are to the observer, the more particulate matter, as represented by dv levels, it takes to cause the same level of perceived haziness. The deciview corresponding to 50% preference levels for each location is shown in Figure 13-18.

Figure 13-18 shows that considerably more haze was required to cause the Washington, DC scene to be judged unacceptable than for the Denver scene. Between the Washington, DC scene and the Denver scene there was a 9.2 dv difference in the amount of haze required for an unacceptable judgment at the 50% level, corresponding to about 30 µg/m^3 of particulate matter, assuming the particles are not hygroscopic. Consequently, it takes about 250% more particulate mass or b_{ext} to reach an unacceptable level of haze in the Washington, DC. scene than in the Denver setting. In other scenes, the amount of haze required to be judged unacceptable was in between the amounts in Washington, DC and Denver.
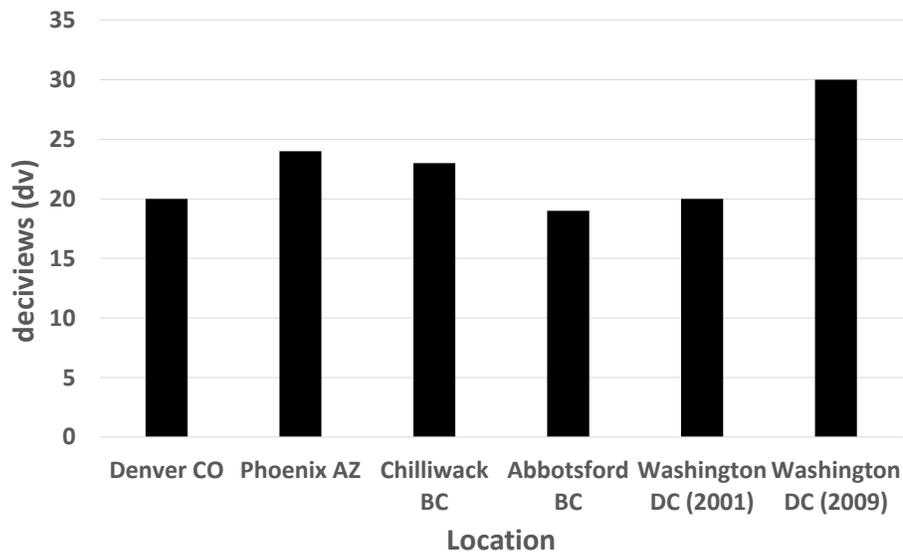
dv = deciviews.
Source: adapted from 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009).

Figure 13-18   Mean deciview values of 50% acceptability in five visibility preference studies (Colorado, Arizona, British Columbia, District of Columbia 2001, District of Columbia 2009).

These results clearly demonstrate a large range in dv or any transform of b_{ext} at a given level of acceptability, indicating these metrics are not universal indicators of visibility preference levels. For context, the 50% preference deciview range between 19 and 30 dv corresponds to a b_{ext} range of approximately 60 to 180/Mm, which can be compared with b_{ext} estimates by season and region in Figure 13-9, Figure 13-10, Figure 13-11, Figure 13-12, Figure 13-13, and Figure 13-14 in Section 13.2.4.3. Roughly half of the CSN regions evaluated in Section 13.2.4.3 had at least 1 monthly average b_{ext} estimate within that range in 2011−2014.

There is little new published information regarding preference levels in the U.S. The single new study by Smith (2013) was an investigation of "framing bias" in preference studies that can potentially occur because preference levels are chosen in part based on experimental variables such as number of photographs shown or the range of dv levels participants are shown when asked to state a preference about whether scenes in photographs are acceptable.

13.2.6   Summary and Causality Determination

Overall, visibility in most regions of the U.S. has improved since the 2009 PM ISA, as indicated by lower estimates of $PM_{2.5}$ mass extinction. The greatest improvements have occurred in the eastern half of the U.S., in regions with the poorest visibility. This has likely occurred because of a reduction in SO_2 emissions, resulting in lower ammonium sulfate concentrations, because ammonium sulfate has historically accounted for a larger fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ mass than other $PM_{2.5}$ components, and also because ammonium sulfate is more effective than other $PM_{2.5}$ components at scattering light. The resulting decrease in $PM_{2.5}$ in the eastern U.S. has resulted in better visibility.

Rural visibility impairment is greatest in eastern U.S. regions, including the Southeast, East Coast, Mid-South, Central Great Plains, and Appalachian regions. In contrast, visibility is better on average in most regions of the western U.S. Urban visibility is also generally better in the western U.S. than in the eastern U.S., except for urban areas in California and Alaska. In part, this reflects the difference in $PM_{2.5}$ composition between the East and West, with a greater fraction being made up of ammonium sulfate in the eastern U.S. and of particulate organic matter in the western U.S. The effectiveness of light extinction by $PM_{2.5}$ depends on composition and relative humidity, with low scattering efficiency from $PM_{10-2.5}$, moderate scattering efficiency by organic mass and sea salt, and high extinction efficiency by ammonium sulfate, ammonium nitrate, and light-absorbing carbon. However, the difference in extinction between the eastern U.S. and western U.S. also reflects considerably higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the eastern U.S. and California than in the rest of the western U.S.

Altogether, new results and observations regarding atmospheric visibility provide evidence that atmospheric visibility has improved as PM concentrations have decreased, that regional and seasonal differences in atmospheric visibility parallel regional and seasonal PM concentration patterns, and that regional differences in the relationship between PM and visibility are due to differences in PM

composition characteristics, rather than any factors beyond PM. These results confirm a well-established relationship between PM and visibility summarized in the 2009 PM ISA and earlier assessments. **Overall the evidence is sufficient to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and visibility impairment.**

13.3   Effects on Climate

13.3.1   Introduction

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded that there was sufficient evidence to determine a *causal relationship* between PM and climate effects—specifically on the radiative forcing of the climate system and including both direct effects of PM on radiative forcing and indirect effects involving cloud processes. This section examines the role of anthropogenic PM in driving global and regional climate change, with a focus on how PM in the atmosphere significantly influences global and regional climate through interactions with incoming solar radiation and with clouds. For example, certain PM species reflect solar radiation back to space, leading to cooling at the Earth's surface. On the other hand, PM species that absorb solar radiation can heat the atmosphere and change the vertical temperature profile, with consequences for atmospheric stability, cloud formation, and convective rainfall. By providing cloud condensation or ice nuclei, PM can also influence cloud cover and affect the Earth's radiative balance, with additional effects on the distribution and intensity of precipitation. Finally, because PM is not distributed evenly across the globe, spatial variation in these radiative and hydrologic impacts can also contribute to shifts in atmospheric circulation patterns over a range of space and timescales.

As the abundance of natural or anthropogenic PM changes over time, the effects on climate may be substantial. A key question for the scientific community is to what extent trends in anthropogenic PM have influenced climate through the 20th and early 21st centuries. Global trends in PM have varied by species. For example, U.S. emissions of SO_2, a precursor to sulfate PM, tripled from 1900 to 1980 (Smith et al., 2011), while black carbon (BC) emissions peaked in the early to mid-20th century (Bond et al., 2007). In more recent decades, as regulatory actions have been put in place to improve air quality, U.S. levels of sulfate and other PM species have declined rapidly (Keene et al., 2014; Murphy et al., 2011). The climate impacts of such trends are currently topics of intensive research (Fiore et al., 2015; Mickley et al., 2014; Bond et al., 2013; Boucher et al., 2013; Myhre et al., 2013b).

Assessing the role of anthropogenic activity in past and future climate change is the mandate of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), an initiative begun in 1988 by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and the United Nations Environmental Program. The IPCC supports the work of the Conference of Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). New IPCC reports are issued every 5 to 7 years, and the climate discussion in the

2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) relied heavily on the Fourth IPCC Assessment Report (AR4), published in 2007. The Fifth IPCC Assessment Report [AR5; IPCC (2013)] reported on the key scientific advances in understanding the climate effects of PM since AR4. This section thus accordingly draws substantially upon AR5 in summarizing these effects.

Section 13.2.2.2 provides an overview of the physics of climate as well as the metrics used to assess climate change (discussion of the models used to simulate climate, atmospheric chemistry, and the behavior of PM in the atmosphere is provided in Chapter 2). Section 13.2.3 describes the mechanisms of PM's influence on the Earth's energy budget. Section 13.2.4 and Section 13.2.5 report the estimated radiative forcing for total PM and individual PM components, respectively. Section 13.2.6 describes the climate response to changing PM, including the feedbacks of climate onto PM abundance. Section 13.3.7 provides further details on the climate response to PM trends in specific U.S. regions, especially in the eastern half of the country, and Section 13.3.8 summarizes key uncertainties in gauging the role of PM in driving climate. Section 13.3.9 provides the final summary and causality determination. Note that, in the climate science community, PM is encompassed by what is typically referred to as aerosol (although the definitions do not completely overlap), but this section on the climate effects of PM uses the term PM throughout for consistency with the rest of this ISA. Exceptions to this practice include certain acronyms that are widely used by the climate community that include the term aerosol (e.g., aerosol optical depth or AOD).

13.3.2   Overview of the Physics of Climate Change and Radiative Forcing

The Earth's climate is driven by energy from the sun. Radiant solar energy enters the atmosphere in a range of wavelengths, peaking strongly in the visible part of the spectrum. Approximately 70% of incoming solar energy is absorbed by the earth-atmosphere system, while the rest is reflected back to space, mainly by clouds and by snow- and ice-covered surfaces (Trenberth et al., 2009).

Atmospheric PM also interacts with incoming solar radiation. Many species of PM (e.g., sulfate and nitrate) are efficient scatters of solar energy. By enhancing reflection of solar energy back to space, scattering PM exerts a cooling effect on the surface below. Certain species of PM such as BC, brown carbon (BrC), or dust can also absorb incoming sunlight. Whether absorbing PM warms or cools the underlying surface depends on several factors, including the altitude of the PM layer relative to cloud cover and the albedo of the surface (Ban-Weiss et al., 2014). PM also perturbs incoming solar energy by influencing cloud cover and cloud lifetime. For example, PM provides nuclei upon which water vapor condenses, forming cloud droplets. Finally, absorbing PM deposited on snow and ice can diminish surface albedo and lead to regional warming. More detailed information about these complex and sometimes competing effects of PM on climate is provided in Section 13.2.3 and Section 13.2.4.

About two-thirds of the solar energy absorbed by the earth-atmosphere system is absorbed by the Earth's surface (Stephens et al., 2012; Trenberth et al., 2009). Much of that energy, in turn, is re-emitted at longer, infrared wavelengths, while some absorbed energy is also transformed into latent or sensible heat (Jung et al., 2011). Polyatomic gases such as water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, and ozone absorb and re-emit the infrared radiation upwelling from the Earth's surface, reducing the total amount of radiant energy that returns to space, keeping the surface and lower atmosphere substantially warmer than they would be in the absence of these gases. This heat trapping also contributes to further warming by increasing the concentration of water vapor, itself a strongly radiatively active gas, in the atmosphere, through increases in evaporation from the Earth's surface. In general, water vapor acts as an amplifier of the climate effects of other greenhouse gases; this process is one of the most important feedbacks in the climate system.

An important concept, used throughout this section, is "radiative forcing." Radiative forcing provides a simple way of characterizing and quantifying the net change in Earth's radiation budget resulting from a perturbation by one or more radiatively active atmospheric constituents, whether greenhouse gases, clouds, or PM species. Alternative definitions of radiative forcing (and related metrics), useful in different contexts, have been developed. The most relevant of these for the purposes of this ISA are defined below.

13.3.2.1   Observed Recent Climate Change: Detection and Attribution

Since the late 19th century, the global mean surface temperature of the Earth has warmed by ~0.85°C (Hartmann, 2013). The first decade of the 21st century represents the warmest decade in the instrumental record (Melillo et al., 2014), and 2016 was the warmest year globally (NOAA NCEI, 2017). Other indicators of climate change include a shrinking Arctic ice cap and a sharp decline in snow cover over North America, an increase in global-mean sea level by ~0.2 m since 1900, consistent with thermal expansion of ocean waters and diminishing glaciers in a warming climate, and an increase in average precipitation over the midlatitude land areas of the northern hemisphere (Stocker, 2013). Detecting trends in climatological variables such as temperature, and attributing these trends to a given causal factor, such as increases in greenhouse gases or PM, first requires distinguishing them from natural climate system variability, and then evaluating the relative contributions of relevant causal factors to the trends, with appropriate measures of statistical confidence (Bindoff et al., 2013; Hegerl et al., 2010). Sensitivity studies using climate models have shown that the observed global temperature trends can be reproduced only when both natural and anthropogenic emissions of greenhouse gases, PM, and their precursors are considered (Jones et al., 2013). The IPCC concluded that, globally, anthropogenic forcings caused more than half of the global mean surface warming for 1951−2010, with a likely contribution range of 0.5 to 1.3°C (0.9 to 2.3°F) over this time period (Bindoff et al., 2013).

In general, detecting and attributing climate change—and projecting future change—is more difficult at regional scales than globally, for shorter time periods than longer ones, and for certain variables (e.g., precipitation) that are particularly "noisy" in space and time. This is because the natural variability over years and decades inherent in the climate system is relatively more important at these scales, compared with the forced signal of climate change, especially for some variables (Northrop and Chandler, 2014; Deser et al., 2012; Hawkins and Sutton, 2009). Nevertheless, it is possible to make some robust detection and attribution statements for North America and/or the U.S. For example, as with the globe as a whole, surface temperatures in the U.S. have also warmed, although with large spatial and temporal variation. Alaska has warmed most rapidly, by ~1.2°C since 1900 (Melillo et al., 2014). The continental U.S. warmed by about 0.9°C over this period, with most of the increase occurring after 1980 (Vose et al., 2012; Lawrimore et al., 2011). Over the time period 1930−1990, however, much of the Southeast experienced a net cooling of ~1°C, a trend that some studies have linked to changes in the concentration of anthropogenic PM (Yu et al., 2014; Leibensperger et al., 2012a, b), although others have suggested that internal climate system variability (Knutson et al., 2013; Meehl et al., 2012) or land use change (Xu et al., 2015; Goldstein et al., 2009) was responsible. This cooling trend in the Southeast, which will be discussed in greater detail in Section 13.3.7, has since reversed to warming.

In addition to mean temperatures, heatwave frequency across the U.S. has also increased since the 1970s. For example, Meehl et al. (2009) found that the ratio of daily record high maximum temperatures to record low minimum temperatures in the U.S. is approximately two to one, a result confirmed in a more recent study (Meehl et al., 2016). With respect to precipitation, average annual precipitation over the U.S. has increased by roughly 5% since 1900, although with important regional differences (Melillo et al., 2014). Precipitation trends tend to be positive for the eastern and central states, with increases of as much as 10% since 1900 (McRoberts and Nielsen-Gammon, 2011). The western U.S., on the other hand, has recently experienced its most severe drought since the megadrought of 900−1300 A.D., although the connection to global climate change is uncertain (Griffin and Anchukaitis, 2014; Cook et al., 2010). The heaviest rainfall events, by contrast, have become heavier and more frequent across most of the U.S. For example, since 1991, the amount of rain falling in very heavy precipitation events has been significantly above average, with the greatest increases in the Northeast, Midwest, and upper Great Plains (Melillo et al., 2014).

13.3.2.2 Metrics of Climate Change, Including Radiative Forcing

Phenomena that perturb the Earth's energy system are known as climate forcing agents. When comparing the efficacy of one climate forcing agent against another it is useful to devise metrics to make such comparisons more systematically. While surface temperature change would seem to be an obvious choice for such a metric, the temperature response to a climate forcing agent is actually the net result of a cascade of feedback effects, both positive and negative, that can either amplify or diminish the initial temperature response to a given forcing (Myhre et al., 2013b). The strengths of such feedbacks are not

always well constrained, making it challenging to use surface temperature as a metric of climate forcing agent efficacy, even with the use of climate models.

Four alternative metrics of climate change are identified below: radiative forcing (RF), effective radiative forcing (ERF), global warming potential (GWP), and global temperature potential (GTP). All four metrics are typically calculated with models; RF can also be estimated using a combination of models and satellite data. Of these metrics, RF and ERF provide the most direct descriptions of the radiative effects of PM in the climate system and are, therefore, described in the most detail below (and will be the focus throughout the rest of this document). The definitions in this section draw heavily on, and have been adapted from, Myhre et al. (2013b) and Fiore et al. (2015).

Radiative forcing (RF) for a given atmospheric constituent is defined as the perturbation in net radiative flux, at the tropopause (or the top of the atmosphere), caused by that constituent, in W/m^2, after allowing for temperatures in the stratosphere to adjust to the perturbation but holding all other climate responses constant, including surface and tropospheric temperatures (Fiore et al., 2015; Myhre et al., 2013b). A positive forcing indicates net energy trapped in the Earth system and suggests warming of the Earth's surface, whereas a negative forcing indicates net loss of energy and suggests cooling. RF is typically classified according to wavelength, either shortwave (solar) or longwave (terrestrial). For PM, surface RF is also commonly reported because haze events can significantly attenuate incoming solar energy, causing local "dimming."

For IPCC AR5, a new definition of RF was advocated, known as effective radiative forcing [ERF; Myhre et al. (2013b)]. ERF accounts for not just the instantaneous forcing but also a set of climate feedbacks, involving atmospheric temperature, cloud cover, and water vapor, that occur naturally in response to the initial radiative perturbation. These variables are allowed to adjust in the calculation of ERF. Climate system adjustments over longer timescales (e.g., involving sea surface temperatures and sea ice cover) are held constant in the calculation of ERF. An advantage of ERF for assessing the radiative forcing of PM is that, because it includes these rapid adjustments, the equilibrium change in global mean surface temperature scales more closely with ERF than with RF, making it more useful for analysis of the climate effects of PM (Fiore et al., 2015; Myhre et al., 2013b). A limitation of ERF is that quantifying it precisely depends on a robust understanding of all of the fast climate feedback processes. The response of clouds in particular to changing climate is, however, highly uncertain (Zhao et al., 2016; Soden and Vecchi, 2011), as will be discussed in more detail below.

The global mean values of RF and ERF are important indicators of the climate response to a given perturbation. Figure 13-19 shows the IPCC AR5 estimated of RF and ERF over the 1750−2011 time frame for a range of anthropogenic climate forcers. For PM and other short-lived species, however, the temporal and spatial variation in such forcings can vary by orders of magnitude. For example, for a severe pollution event over the North China Plain in 2013, Che et al. (2014) reported large RFs from PM of as much as −60 W/m^2 at top of atmosphere (TOA) and +200 W/m^2 at the surface over several days (in comparison, for example, with the long-term, globally averaged values shown in Figure 13-19).

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

Radiative forcing of climate between 1750 and 2011
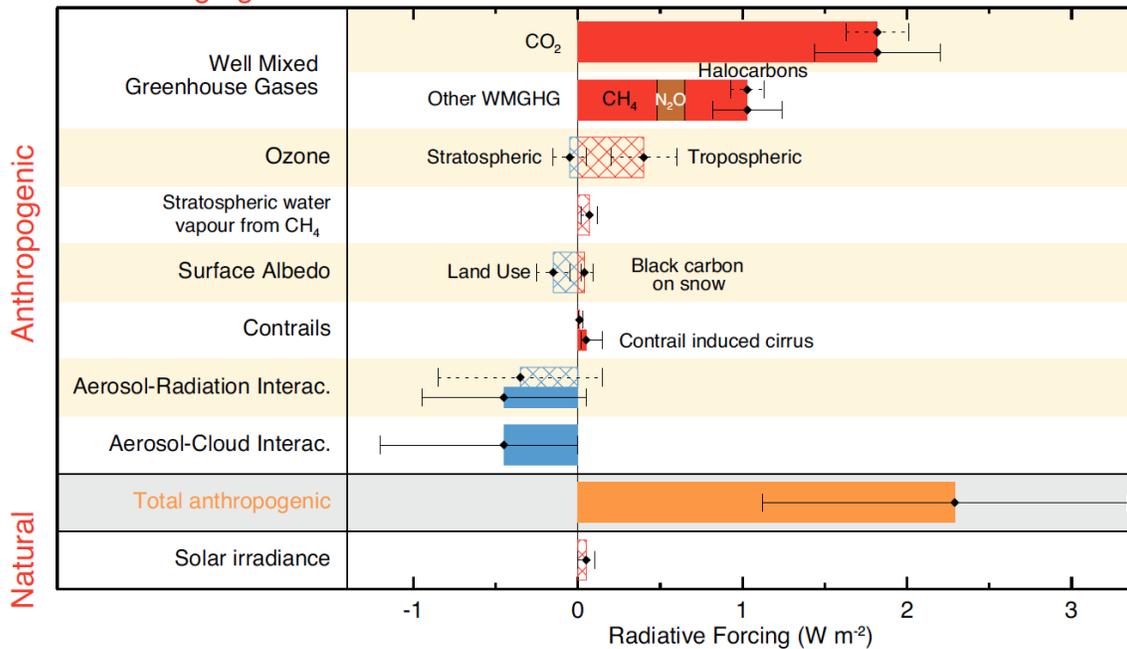
CH$_4$ = methane; CO$_2$ = carbon dioxide; interac. = interactions; m^2 = square meter; N$_2$O = nitrous oxide; PM = particulate matter; W = watts; WMGHG = well-mixed greenhouse gases.

Note: Radiative forcings are shown as hatched bars and effective radiative forcings are shown as solid bars. Uncertainties (5 to 95% confidence range) are indicated by dotted lines for radiative forcing and solid lines for effective radiative forcings. Positive forcings denote warming of the Earth's surface, whereas negative forcings denote cooling. WMGHG refers to the well-mixed greenhouse gases, and aerosols refer to PM.

Source: Figure 8.15 from Myhre et al. (2013b).

Figure 13-19   Global mean radiative forcing from anthropogenic activities from 1750 to 2011.

Two other metrics, GWP and GTP, are also sometimes used. Briefly, GWP is used to compare the climate effects of a given atmospheric constituent to those of CO$_2$, accounting for not just the warming (or cooling) effects but also the constituent's atmospheric lifetime. GWP is defined as the integral over a specified time horizon (generally 20, 50, or 100 years) of the global mean RF arising from an emission pulse of a given constituent, normalized by the corresponding integral for an emission pulse of the same mass in CO$_2$ (Fiore et al., 2015; Myhre et al., 2013b). GTP similarly assesses the effect of a climate-forcing agent on surface temperature at a specific time horizon but based on the surface temperature at the final time step rather than as an integral. Both GWP and GTP have methodological or computational issues that make them less useful than RF or ERF for estimating the radiative effects of PM.

The IPCC currently promotes the use of ERF over RF (Myhre et al., 2013b), but not all published papers report ERF. The remainder of this section will therefore focus on RF and, when available, ERF of

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

atmospheric particles. Figure 13-20 diagrams the links between PM sources, atmospheric abundance, radiative forcing, and the resulting climate response. Also illustrated in the figure are feedbacks between PM effects on climate and the ecosystem and PM sources and abundance. The nonuniform spatial and temporal distribution of PM and its constituent species compared with well-mixed greenhouse gases presents significant challenges for designing metrics able to capture the full range of global and regional climate forcing effects of PM. Some research on regional metrics [e.g., Shindell (2012), Aamaas et al. (2016)] and responses to regional forcings (Shindell et al., 2012; Shindell and Faluvegi, 2009) has been conducted to date, and additional research is currently ongoing.
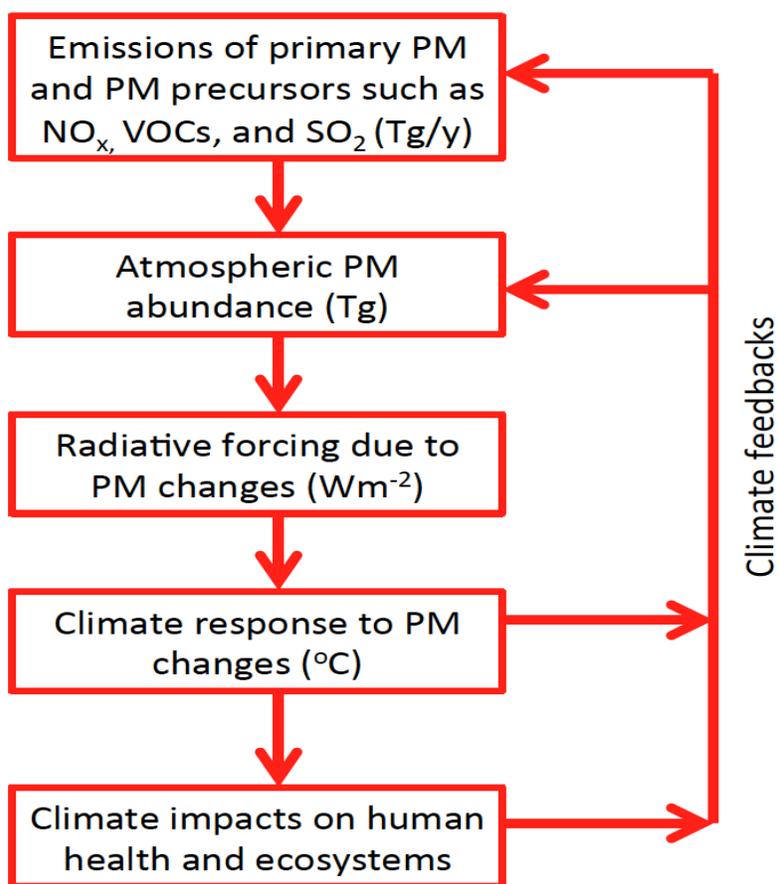
C = Celsius; m^2 = square meter; NO_x = the sum of NO and NO_2; nitrogen oxide; PM = particulate matter; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; Tg = teragrams; VOC = volatile organic compound; W = watts; y = year(s).

Note: This figure depicts the relationships between PM sources, PM abundance, radiative forcing, climate response, and climate impacts. Units shown are those typical for each quantity illustrated. VOCs stands for volatile organic compounds. Feedbacks from both the climate response and climate impacts on ecosystems can affect both the emissions of PM sources and PM atmospheric abundance through multiple mechanisms.

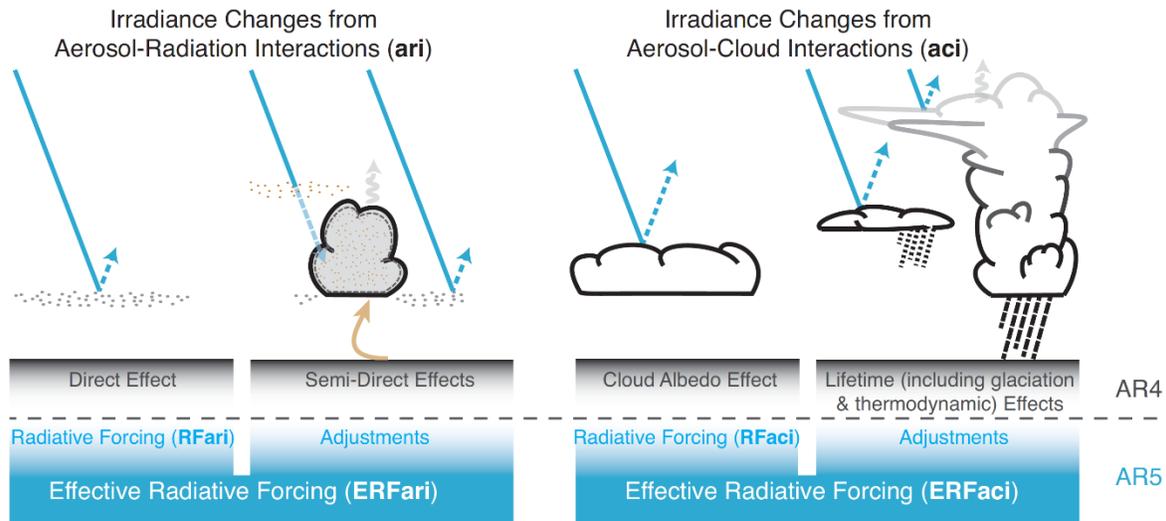**Figure 13-20   Schematic illustrating the effects of PM on climate.**

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

13.3.3　Effects of Particulate Matter on Radiative Forcing: Mechanisms

As introduced at the beginning of Section 13.2.2, PM radiative forcing, both through direct interactions with incoming solar radiation, and through interactions with clouds, affects surface and atmospheric temperatures, with subsequent impacts on precipitation and circulation patterns. This section describes the main mechanisms of PM impact on radiative forcing, including the influence of particle size on these mechanisms. The next two sections summarize quantitative estimates of PM radiative forcing globally for total PM, and by individual PM species, respectively. Later sections discuss the global and regional climate impacts of this PM radiative forcing, climate feedback mechanisms involving PM, and key sources of uncertainty in assessing these radiative and climate effects.

13.3.3.1　Interactions of Particulate Matter with Radiation

Atmospheric PM interacts with solar radiation through scattering and absorption. These "aerosol-radiation interactions" (ari) are also known as the "direct effects" of PM on climate, as opposed to the "indirect effects" that involve PM interactions with clouds (Section 13.3.2.2). The IPCC AR5 devised the acronym RFari to refer to radiative forcing due to ari (Boucher et al., 2013). The fate of solar energy intercepted by PM, and thus the magnitude and sign of RFari, depends on the optical properties of the particles. Highly reflective PM like sulfate scatter the incoming solar energy, with much of that energy returning to space. Highly absorbing PM such as BC convert solar energy to heat. A metric known as the single-scattering albedo represents the ratio of the scattering cross section to the sum of scattering and absorbing cross sections for a given PM type and wavelength. The single-scattering albedo for sulfate approaches 1.0. The water content and size distribution of PM can also significantly affect the scattering efficacy of PM. Figure 13-21 depicts the mechanisms of RFari, as well as the effective radiative forcing due to ari (ERFari), which includes the fast meteorological responses to RFari (as described in Section 13.3.2.2 above).

Reflective PM, by sending a fraction of solar energy back to space, has an overall cooling effect on global climate. In contrast, absorbing PM has an overall warming effect on global climate, and the in situ warmth generated by solar absorption can be transported elsewhere in the atmosphere. Regardless of species type, PM generally cools the underlying surface through attenuation of solar radiation. Absorbing PM can also have complex and sometimes competing effects on regional hydrological cycles, with consequences for the Earth's energy budget. For example, in their model study, Koch and Del Genio (2010) found that BC particles embedded within clouds warm the local atmosphere and reduce cloud cover, while those located above clouds stabilize the atmosphere, enhancing stratocumulus clouds (semidirect effects). When all these effects are considered together, PM has a net cooling effect on global climate (Fiore et al., 2015; Myhre et al., 2013b), as will be discussed in more detail below.

Irradiance Changes from Aerosol-Radiation Interactions (**ari**)

Irradiance Changes from Aerosol-Cloud Interactions (**aci**)

| Direct Effect | Semi-Direct Effects | | Cloud Albedo Effect | Lifetime (including glaciation & thermodynamic) Effects | AR4 |

| Radiative Forcing (**RFari**) | Adjustments | Radiative Forcing (**RFaci**) | Adjustments | |
| Effective Radiative Forcing (**ERFari**) | | Effective Radiative Forcing (**ERFaci**) | AR5 |

aci = aerosol-cloud interactions; AR4 = Fourth IPCC Assessment Report; AR5 = Fifth IPCC Assessment Report; ari = aerosol-radiation interactions; ERFaci = effective radiative forcing due to aerosol-cloud interactions; ERFari = effective radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions; PM = particulate matter; RFaci = radiative forcing due to aerosol-cloud interactions; RFari = radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions.

Note: The blue arrows represent solar radiation, the gray arrows represent cloud longwave radiation, and the brown arrow symbolizes the coupling between the surface and the cloud layer that occur on rapid timescales. The left-hand panel depicts ari and associated forcings: radiative forcing (RFari) for the direct effect and effective radiative forcing (ERFari) for the direct effect plus rapid meteorological adjustments. The right-hand panel shows aci and associated forcings: radiative forcing (RFaci) for the cloud albedo effect and (ERFaci) for the cloud albedo effect plus rapid meteorological adjustments. Also shown are the equivalent terms for these effects and adjustments in Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change AR4. See text for further details.

Source: Figure 7.3 from Boucher et al. (2013).

Figure 13-21   Schematic of mechanisms by which PM affects climate and the terminology used in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fifth Assessment Report to categorize PM radiative forcings.

13.3.3.2   Interactions of Particulate Matter with Clouds

By providing cloud condensation nuclei, PM increases cloud droplet number and thus cloud droplet surface area and albedo (Twomey, 1977). The climate effects of these perturbations are difficult to quantify but likely enhance the cooling influence of clouds by increasing cloud reflectivity (traditionally called the first indirect effect) and lengthening cloud lifetime (the second indirect effect). Such effects can be difficult to distinguish in the observational record, in part because they likely feed back onto one another (Rosenfeld et al., 2014). The IPCC AR5 defined the first indirect effect as "radiative forcing due to aerosol-cloud interactions" (RFaci) and includes the second indirect effect within "effective radiative forcing due to aerosol-cloud interactions" (ERFaci), which accounts for rapid adjustments in temperature,

precipitation, and cloud lifetime. Figure 13-21 depicts the mechanisms of RFaci and ERFaci (Boucher et al., 2013).

Quantifying RFaci is challenging because it includes the effects of a complex suite of meteorological and chemical variables (e.g., relative humidity, cloud updraft velocity, and mixing state) on microphysical cloud processes, most of which are not well captured in coarse-grid climate models (Ban-Weiss et al., 2014). Another difficulty involves establishing a baseline for RFaci in the natural atmosphere. For example, Schmidt et al. (2012) showed that the effect of volcanic PM on cloud albedo results in a −1.0 W/m^2 cooling in a pristine environment, but only half that value is achieved in the polluted present-day environment, when more PM are competing for the available water vapor. Still more complex to quantify is ERFaci, which includes the fast meteorological feedbacks to the interactions of PM with clouds. These uncertainties associated with aerosol-cloud interactions and feedbacks (discussed throughout the rest of this chapter section) present the most significant obstacle to more precisely quantifying the effects of PM on climate.

13.3.3.3   Effects of Absorbing Particulate Matter on Snow and Ice Albedo

Regions of high albedo, such as snow- and ice-covered surfaces, strongly reflect incoming solar radiation. The transport and subsequent deposition of absorbing PM such as BC to such regions can decrease the local surface albedo, leading to surface heating. The absorbed energy, in turn, can melt the snow and ice cover and further depress the albedo, resulting in a positive feedback loop (Bond et al., 2013; U.S. EPA, 2012). This feedback has been invoked to partly explain the rapid increase in temperatures over the Arctic relative to the increase over midlatitudes [e.g., Shindell and Faluvegi (2009)]. BC deposition may also affect surface temperatures over glacial regions. For example, ice core records from the Tibetan plateau indicate at least a doubling in the deposition rates of absorbing species since preindustrial times, with the potential to contribute to increased future melting of the Tibetan glacier (Wang et al., 2015). Recent observations have also shown that dust particle deposition on mountain snowpack strongly controls snowmelt-driven runoff in the Upper Colorado River Basin (Painter et al., 2018).

13.3.3.4   Effect of Particle Size on the Interactions of Particulate Matter with Climate

The size of particles influences how they interact with climate. Particles with diameters in the size range of 0.1−1.0 µm efficiently scatter solar radiation because they are within the same size range as the wavelength of solar energy. Thus PM$_{2.5}$, with diameter less than 2.5 µm, is more scattering and leads to greater surface cooling than the larger size fraction of PM$_{10−2.5}$. Most anthropogenic particles (e.g., sulfate and nitrate) fall within the PM$_{2.5}$ classification. Freshly emitted BC, BrC, and dust tend to be larger in

size, although the smaller particles of these species have a disproportionately large radiative impact, despite the total mass being dominated by the coarse mode (Boucher et al., 2013). Large particles have a relatively short lifetime and deposit quickly, leaving finer particles to travel further distances and extend their climate effect over a broader region. Large BC particles, however, can coagulate and then collapse into more compact and longer lived structures (Raes et al., 2000). When exposed to high relative humidity, PM can take up water, deliquesce, and increase in size. As they age and acquire more hydrophilic coatings, even hydrophobic particles such as BC or dust can swell with water. Deliquesced particles tend to scatter more light than solid particles (Freney et al., 2010).

With regard to interactions of PM with clouds, laboratory experiments and model results show that particles with diameters in the range of 0.1−1.0 µm serve as efficient cloud condensation nuclei (Zhang et al., 2002). Thus, $PM_{2.5}$ is a key contributor to such interactions. While ultrafine particles (UFP) have traditionally been considered too small to influence cloud formation, they can rapidly grow into the size range required for cloud droplet activation, and so also play an important role in influencing cloud cover (Lee and Adams, 2012). In addition, there is now some evidence that UFP can themselves increase cloud condensation within tropical deep convective cloud systems (Fan et al., 2018). Coarse particles ($PM_{10–2.5}$), on the other hand, make a relatively small contribution to the number concentrations of cloud condensation nuclei, in part because key microphysical processes may occur over longer timescales than the typical residence time of such particles, and in part because $PM_{10–2.5}$ is less abundant (Raes et al., 2000). Mineral dust PM is a particularly important source of ice nuclei (IN) in cold clouds (Atkinson et al., 2013). Models attempting to capture the effects of PM on cloud cover and cloud lifetime often rely on cloud microphysical schemes with size-resolved particles (Pierce and Adams, 2007).

13.3.4   Estimates of Radiative Forcing from Total Particulate Matter

This section discusses estimates of the forcing due to the sum of all PM species, including trends since the preindustrial era and since 1980. Table 13-5 summarizes this information.

Table 13-5   Estimates of global mean radiative forcings due to anthropogenic PM.

Reference	Forcing Agent and/or Time Period	Radiative Forcing RF, W/m²	Effective Radiative Forcing ERF, W/m²	Data Type
Forcing Due to Interactions between PM and Radiation				
Bellouin et al. (2011)	Anthropogenic PM	−0.65		Satellite data

Table 13-5 (Continued: Estimates of global mean radiative forcings due to anthropogenic PM.

Reference	Forcing Agent and/or Time Period	Radiative Forcing RF, W/m²	Effective Radiative Forcing ERF, W/m²	Data Type
Quaas et al. (2008)	Anthropogenic PM	−0.9 ± 0.4		Satellite data and models
Koch et al. (2011)	1900−2000	−0.41		GISS Model E
Myhre et al. (2013a)	1850−2000 or 2006 (all models); 1750−2000 (adjusted)	−0.27 (−0.58 to −0.02) (all models); −0.35 (adjusted)		AeroCom model ensemble
Shindell et al. (2013)	1850−2000	−0.26 (−0.49 to −0.06) (all models); −0.42 (−0.50 to −0.33) (filtered)		ACCMIP model ensemble
Boucher et al. (2013)	1750−2000	−0.35 ± 0.5	−0.45 ± 0.5	IPCC AR5 best estimate
Forcing Due to Interactions of PM with Clouds				
Quaas et al. (2009)	Anthropogenic PM	−0.7 ± 0.5		Satellite data plus AeroCom
Boucher et al. (2013)	1750−2000		−1.2 to 0	90% confidence range across models
Total Forcing from Interactions of PM with Both Clouds and Radiation[a]				
Murphy et al. (2009)	1970−2000		−1.1 ± 0.4	Analysis of Earth's energy balance
Wang et al. (2011a)	Anthropogenic PM		−1.05	Multiscale set of models
Shindell et al. (2013)	1850−2000 or 1850−2006		−1.17 (−0.71 to −1.44)	ACCMIP model ensemble
Boucher et al. (2013)	1750−2000		−0.9 (−1.9 to 0.1)	IPCC AR5 best estimate[a]
Forcing Due to the Effects of Absorbing PM on Surface Albedo				
Flanner et al. (2007)	Fossil fuel and biofuel BC on snow	+0.043		SNICAR model

Table 13-5 (Continued: Estimates of global mean radiative forcings due to anthropogenic PM.

Reference	Forcing Agent and/or Time Period	Radiative Forcing RF, W/m^2	Effective Radiative Forcing ERF, W/m^2	Data Type
Skeie et al. (2011)	Anthropogenic BC on snow	+0.016		Oslo chemical transport model
Bond et al. (2013)	Anthropogenic BC on snow	+0.034 (+0.007 to +0.074)		Best estimate across many model studies
Bond et al. (2013)	Anthropogenic BC on sea ice	+0.010 (+0.006 to +0.015)		Best estimate across many model studies
Lee et al. (2013)	1850−2000	+0.014 to +0.019		ACCMIP model ensemble
Boucher et al. (2013)	1750−2000	+0.04 (+0.02 to +0.09)		IPCC AR5 best estimate

ACCMIP = Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project; AR5 = Fifth IPCC Assessment Report; BC = black carbon; ERF = effective radiative forcing; GISS = Goddard Institute for Space Studies; IPCC = Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change; m^2 = square meter; PM = particulate matter; RF = radiative forcing; SNICAR = Snow, Ice, and Aerosol Radiative; W = watts.

[a]Excludes the effects of absorbing PM on surface albedo.

13.3.4.1   Forcing Due to Interactions of Particulate Matter with Radiation

Historically, reflective PM have dominated absorbing PM in terms of forcing, leading to net global cooling and a negative RFari since the preindustrial era (Allen et al., 2013; Myhre et al., 2013b). Koch et al. (2011) calculated a global mean value of −0.41 W/m^2 for the change in anthropogenic PM since 1900, while the AeroCom international model intercomparison study reports a value of −0.27 W/m^2 for the change since 1850, with values ranging from −0.58 to −0.02 W/m^2 across the ensemble of models considered (Myhre et al., 2013a). Figure 13-22 shows the range of model estimates for total forcing and for individual species in the AeroCom ensemble. The large uncertainty in the AeroCom RFari arises in part from the neglect in some models of nitrate particles and SOA. Those models that do include SOA demonstrate a large range of forcing values for this particle type, and the range of positive forcings from fossil fuel BC is also large (Myhre et al., 2013a). Adjustment of the AeroCom average to extend the time horizon and to account for species missing from some models yields a mean RFari of −0.35 W/m^2 over the period since 1750 (Myhre et al., 2013a).

The ACCMIP model ensemble similarly shows a range of estimates for RFari, −0.26 W/m^2 [−0.06 to −0.49 W/m^2; Shindell et al. (2013)]. Figure 13-23 shows the spatial distribution of the mean and standard deviation of RFari across the ACCMIP models. In general, RFari is greatest over regions of

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

industrial activity—the eastern U.S., Europe, and Asia. As in the AeroCom study, the distribution of standard deviation in Figure 13-23 reveals the large disagreements among models in forcing magnitude.
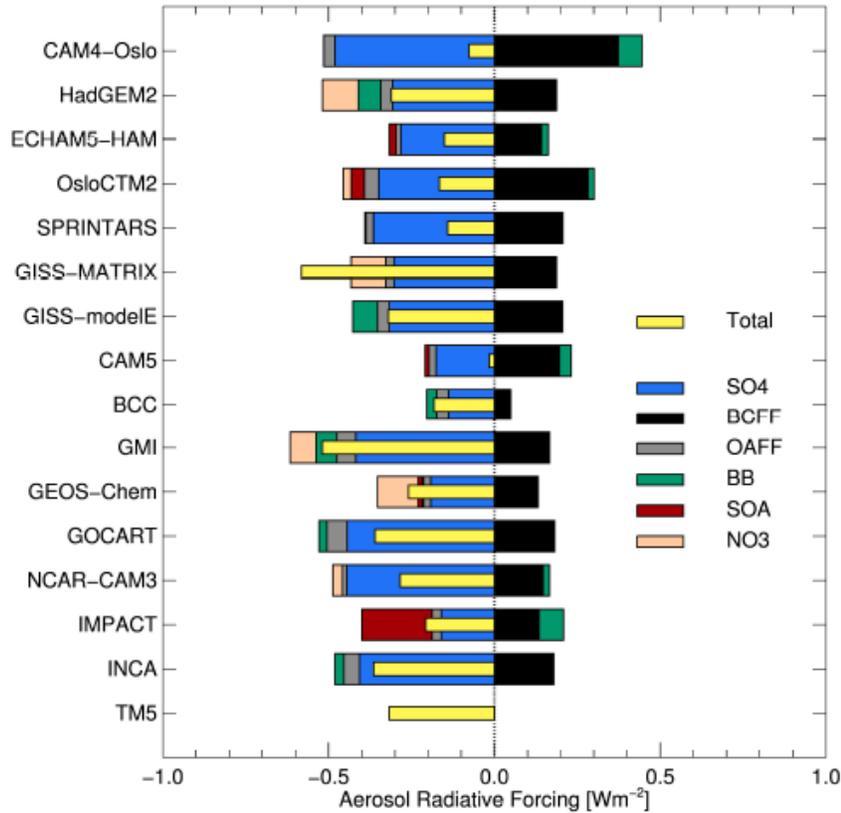
BB = biomass burning; BCFF = black carbon from fossil fuel; m^2 = square meter; NO_3 = nitrate; OAFF = organic particles from fossil fuel; PM = particulate matter; SO_4 = sulfate; SOA = secondary organic aerosol; W = watts.

Note: The time period of the forcing is 1850 to 2000 or 2006, depending on the model, and the six components are sulfate (SO_4, blue), black carbon from fossil fuel (BCFF, black), organic particles from fossil fuel (OAFF, gray), biomass burning particles (BB, green), secondary organic particles (SOA, red), and nitrate (NO_3, brown).

Source: Myhre et al. (2013a).

Figure 13-22   Radiative forcing from PM interactions with radiation from six PM components in the AeroCom ensemble of models, overlain with total radiative forcing from PM interactions with radiation for each model (yellow).
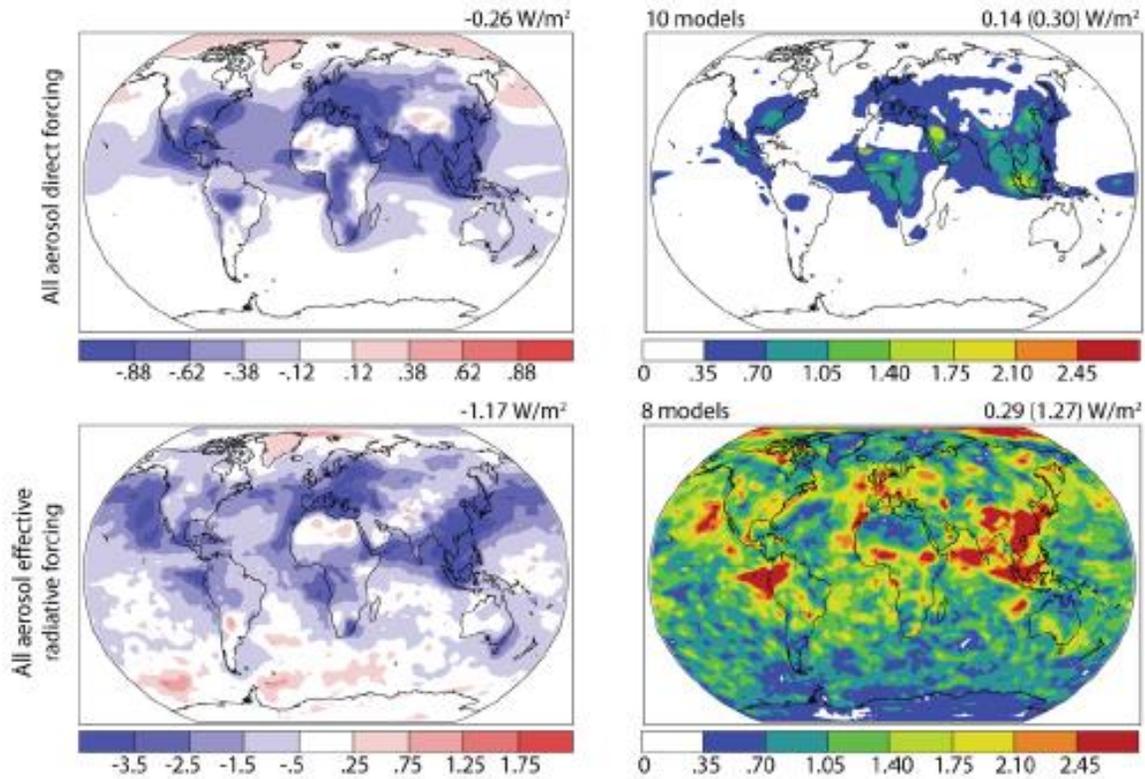
m^2 = square meter; PM = particulate matter; RFari = radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions; RFari+aci = radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation and aerosol-cloud interactions; W = watts.

Note: The top panels show the multimodel mean (left) and standard deviation (right) of forcing due to interactions of particles with radiation, also known as "direct forcing." The bottom panels show the multimodel mean (left) and standard deviation (right) of total effective radiative forcing due to interactions of PM with both radiation and clouds. Effective radiative forcing includes fast feedbacks involving clouds, atmospheric temperature, water vapor, and land albedo. Note the difference in color bars for RFari and ERFari+aci.

Source: Shindell et al. (2013).

Figure 13-23   Spatial distributions of radiative forcing due to changing PM from 1850 to 2000 in the Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project model ensemble.

Until recently satellite studies yielded more negative RFari than did models, especially over land, for reasons that were not clear. For example, using remotely sensed data from the Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS), Bellouin et al. (2008) estimated a present-day RFari from anthropogenic PM of −0.65 W/m^2. Quaas et al. (2008) combined satellite data with model simulations to determine an even more negative RFari of −0.9 W/m^2. This discrepancy was largely reconciled in Myhre (2009) by accounting for both direct radiative forcing missing from satellite retrievals and differences in aerosol optical properties between preindustrial time and the present, bringing both the satellite- and model-based methods into agreement at the less negative values of RFari characteristic of model-based approaches.

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

Therefore, considering both model simulations and satellite observations, the IPCC AR5 reported an RFari from anthropogenic PM of -0.35 ± 0.5 W/m^2 (Boucher et al., 2013), which is slightly reduced in magnitude compared with AR4. Estimates of ERFari, which include the rapid feedback effects of temperature and cloud cover, rely mainly on model simulations, as this forcing is complex and difficult to observe. The IPCC AR5 best estimate for ERFari, -0.45 ± 0.5 W/m^2, reflects this uncertainty (Boucher et al., 2013). Compare Figure 13-19, which shows the IPCC AR5 estimated of RFari and ERFari over the 1750−2011 time frame, with other anthropogenic forcings.

13.3.4.2   Forcing Due to Interactions of Particulate Matter with Clouds

Using data from a suite of satellite observations together with the AeroCom ensemble of models, Quaas et al. (2009) estimated RFaci at -0.7 ± 0.5 W/m^2, while climate models contributing to the IPCC AR5 yield a median value of -1.4 W/m^2 for anthropogenic RFaci (Boucher et al., 2013). ERFaci is difficult to quantify because it requires distinguishing between the feedbacks arising from interactions of PM with clouds and those arising from PM interactions with radiation. IPCC AR5 estimated ERFaci at -0.45 W/m^2, with a 90% confidence interval of -1.2 to 0 W/m^2.

13.3.4.3   Total Radiative Forcing Due to Interactions of Particulate Matter with Clouds and Radiation

Using a cloud-resolving model embedded in a global climate model, Wang et al. (2011a) calculated an ERFari+aci of -1.05 W/m^2. Murphy et al. (2009) analyzed the Earth's energy balance and derived a similar value, -1.1 W/m^2, while the ACCMIP ensemble of models yields an ERFari+aci of -1.17 W/m^2 [-1.44 to -0.71 W/m^2; Shindell et al. (2013)]. Broadly consistent with these estimates, the IPCC AR5 reported a best estimate of ERFari+aci of -0.90 W/m^2 [-1.9 to -0.1 W/m^2; Boucher et al. (2013)]. As shown in Figure 13-19, which compares the IPCC AR5 estimated of ERFari and ERFaci over the 1750−2011 time frame with other anthropogenic forcings, most of the uncertainty in total anthropogenic forcing since 1750 arises from uncertainties in the PM forcings. Figure 13-23 (bottom panels) shows the spatial distribution of ERFari+aci, with large forcings extending over oceans, where PM can strongly influence marine cloud cover downwind of source regions (Shindell et al., 2013).

13.3.4.4   Forcing Due to the Effects of Absorbing Particulate Matter on Albedo

Recent estimates of the global mean RF from anthropogenic PM deposited on highly reflective surfaces such as snow and ice range from $+0.01$ to $+0.04$ W/m^2 (Bond et al., 2013; Lee et al., 2013; Skeie et al., 2011; Flanner et al., 2007). The IPCC AR5 reported a best estimate of RF from the albedo effect at

the high end of this range, +0.04 W/m^2, with an uncertainty range of +0.02 to +0.09 W/m^2 ([Boucher et al., 2013](#)). [Table 13-5](#) contains a summary of these results, and [Figure 13-23](#) (bottom right) shows the spatial distribution of this forcing from ACCMIP. As with other forcings, the uncertainty stems in part from uncertainties in emissions and in transport processes, including wet deposition ([Doherty et al., 2010](#)). The forcing is largest during March−May over the Arctic and boreal regions due to efficient winter−spring transport of pollution from Eurasia ([Flanner et al., 2007](#)).

13.3.4.5   Recent Trends in Particulate Matter Forcing

In response to air quality concerns, most developed countries have made significant cuts to emissions of PM or their precursors in recent decades, and this trend is revealed in the time series of forcing estimates for the 20th century. For example, in the ACCMIP ensemble of models, trends in global mean RFari for all PM species show maximum cooling around 1980, but with a large uncertainty range, from about −0.1 to −0.5 W/m^2 ([Shindell et al., 2013](#)). [Smith and Bond (2014)](#) estimated that the largest total impact of absorbing and scattering aerosols on climate occurred between 1950 and 1970, with a change in total aerosol forcing over this period ranging from −0.2 to −0.8 W/m^2. Major sources of uncertainty in these types of estimates of trends in aerosol radiative forcing include uncertainties in the temporal changes in emissions and in the mix of scattering versus absorbing aerosols ([Xing et al., 2015](#); [Smith and Bond, 2014](#)).

[Figure 13-24](#) shows the time evolution of RFari for a range of species from 1850−2010. In [Figure 13-25](#) (top), the spatial distribution of the 1980−2000 forcing trend from the sum of all species reveals large heterogeneity. RFari is positive over North America and Europe due to declining sulfate loading in the time period. In contrast, RFari increases significantly over India and southeast Asia, where rising concentrations of reflective sulfate outpace those of the more absorbing BC. Over China, however, the increases in sulfate and BC loadings are more balanced, leading to an RFari close to zero for this time period. The positive RFari over Africa can be traced to increases in biomass burning and the subsequent rise in BC ([Figure 13-25](#), bottom).

The forcings depicted in [Figure 13-24](#) and [Figure 13-25](#) are all TOA forcings. At the TOA, the effects of absorbing and scattering particles can cancel each other out, while at the surface, the effects of both types of particles combine to yield net cooling. For example, while China shows no TOA forcing over the 1980−2000 in [Figure 13-25](#), another study suggests that increases in BC and sulfate particles over this region have led to a cooling trend of −6 ± 2 W/m^2 per decade over the 1950−2000 time frame ([Folini and Wild, 2015](#)).
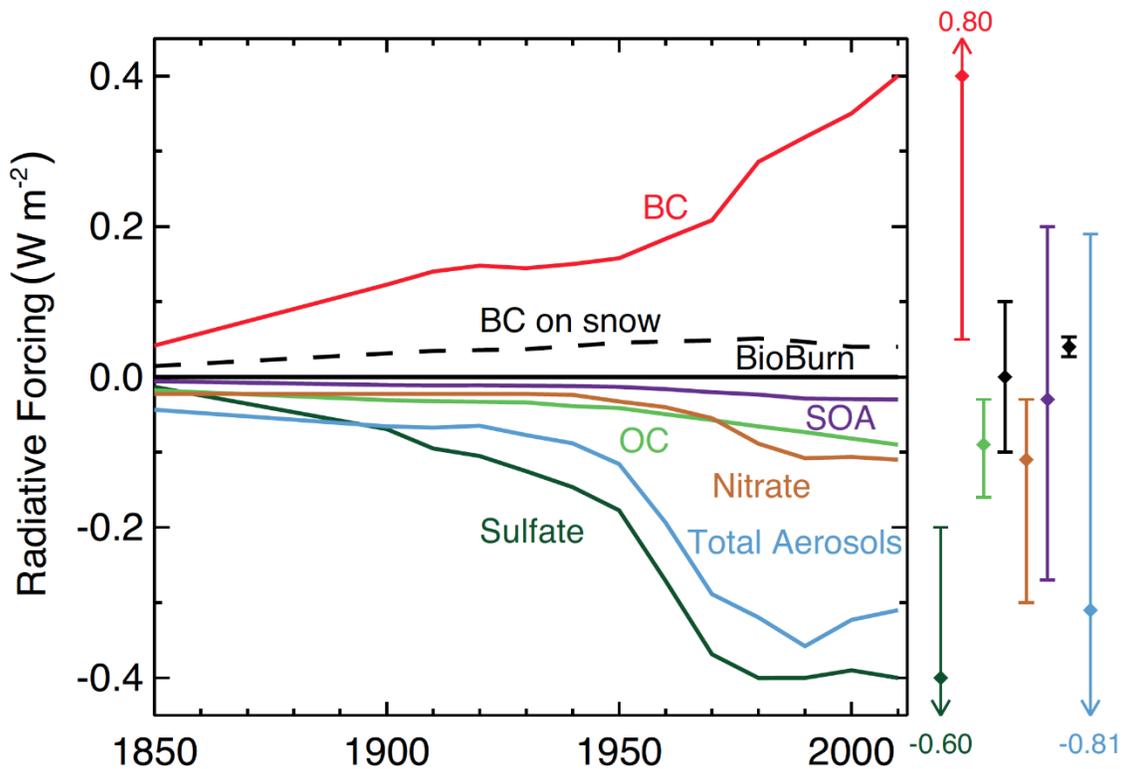
BC = black carbon; OC = organic carbon; PM = particulate matter; SOA = secondary organic aerosol; Wm^{-2} = watts per square meter.

Note: The curves show the multimodel results for 1850, 1930, 1980, and 2000 from the Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project ensemble for radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions (Shindell et al., 2013) and the black carbon-albedo effect (Lee et al., 2013), combined with higher temporal-resolution results from two models in the ensemble. The blue curve represents the sum of all forcings shown. The 5 to 95% uncertainty ranges for 2010 are shown with vertical lines to the right of the graph. Values next to the uncertainty lines are for cases in which uncertainties go beyond the scale. All values have been scaled to the best estimates for 1750–2011 radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions. SOA is for secondary organic aerosols, and "bioburn" represents the sum of radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions of black carbon and primary organic particles from biomass burning. Estimates of forcings from mineral dust are not shown.

Source: Figure 8.8 from Myhre et al. (2013b).

Figure 13-24   Time evolution of radiative forcing due to interactions of particulate matter with radiation and the effects of black carbon on snow and ice albedo.

All aerosol RF

Fossil+biofuel BC RF

-.88 -.62 -.38 -.12 .12 .38 .62 .88
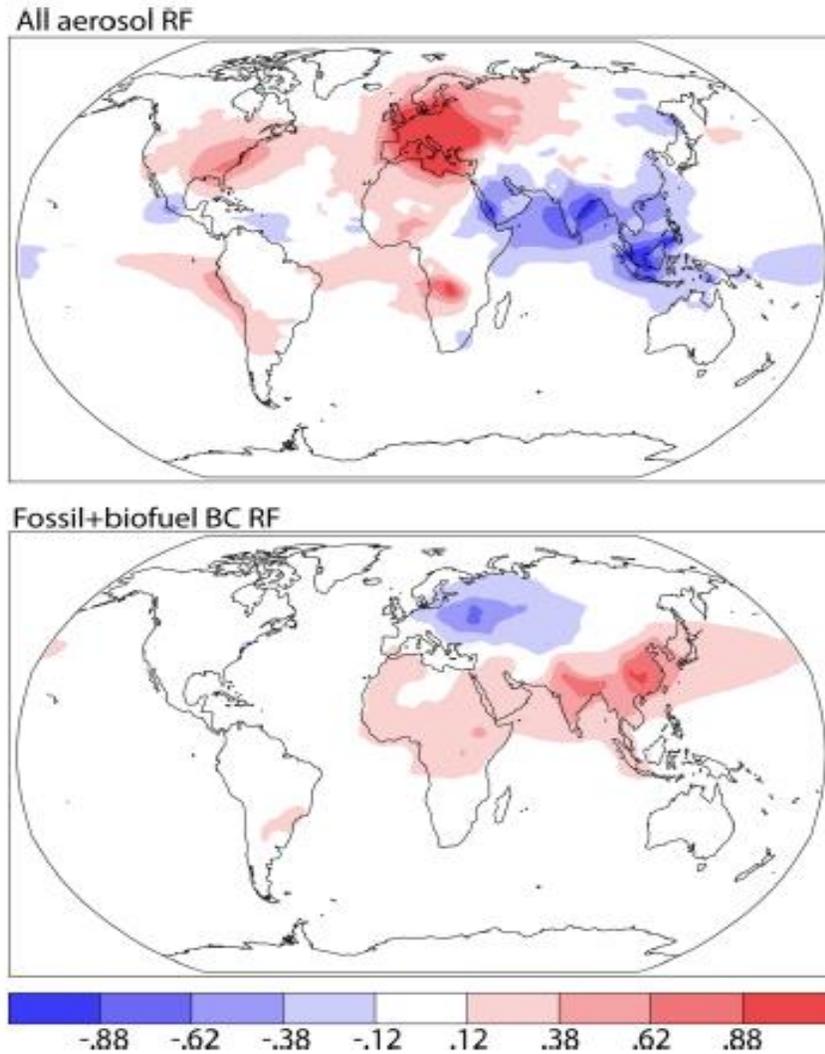
BC = black carbon; m^2 = square meter; PM = particulate matter; RF = radiative forcing; W = watts.

Note: The top panel shows radiation forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions for all PM species, and the bottom panel shows radiative forcing for black carbon from fossil fuel and biofuel. Results are shown for only those Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project models that provided results for 1980. Units are W/m^2.

Source: Shindell et al. (2013).

Figure 13-25   Mean radiative forcings due to interactions of PM with radiation from a subset of the Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project models for the 1980 to 2000 time period.

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

13.3.5   Effects of Particulate Matter on Climate by Species

This section describes the individual climate effects associated with the following key PM species: sulfate, nitrate, OC, BC, and dust, to the extent that quantitative estimates of the radiative forcing associated with these individual species are available in the literature. Figure 13-26 shows the AeroCom and IPCC AR5 estimates of the annual mean TOA RFari for these different PM species discussed below. Figure 13-27 shows the global spatial distributions of the forcings by species type, as calculated in the ACCMIP ensemble.
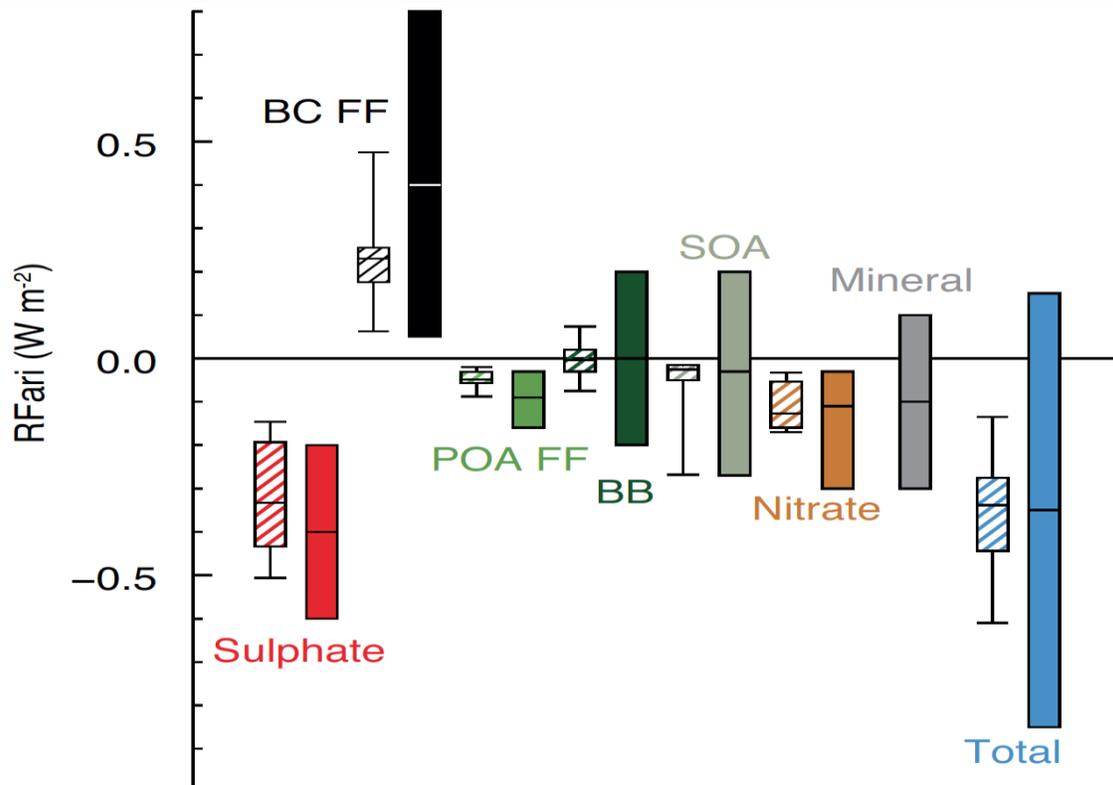
BB = biomass burning; BC FF = black carbon from fossil fuel and biofuel; m² = square meter; PM = particulate matter; POA FF = primary organic PM from fossil fuel and biofuel; RFari = radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions; SOA = secondary organic aerosol; W = watts.

Note: These interactions are also known as RFari, and values of RFari for different PM species are shown. Units are W/m². Hatched boxes show results from an AeroCom model study, adjusted for the 1750–2010 period, with boxes denoting the 5 to 95% uncertainty ranges and whiskers denoting the minimum and maximum values across models (Myhre et al., 2013a). Solid colored boxes show the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fifth IPCC Assessment Report best estimates and the 5 to 95% uncertainty ranges.

Source: Figure 7.18 from Boucher et al. (2013).

Figure 13-26   Estimated annual mean top-of-the-atmosphere radiative forcings due to interactions of PM with radiation for the 1750−2010 period.
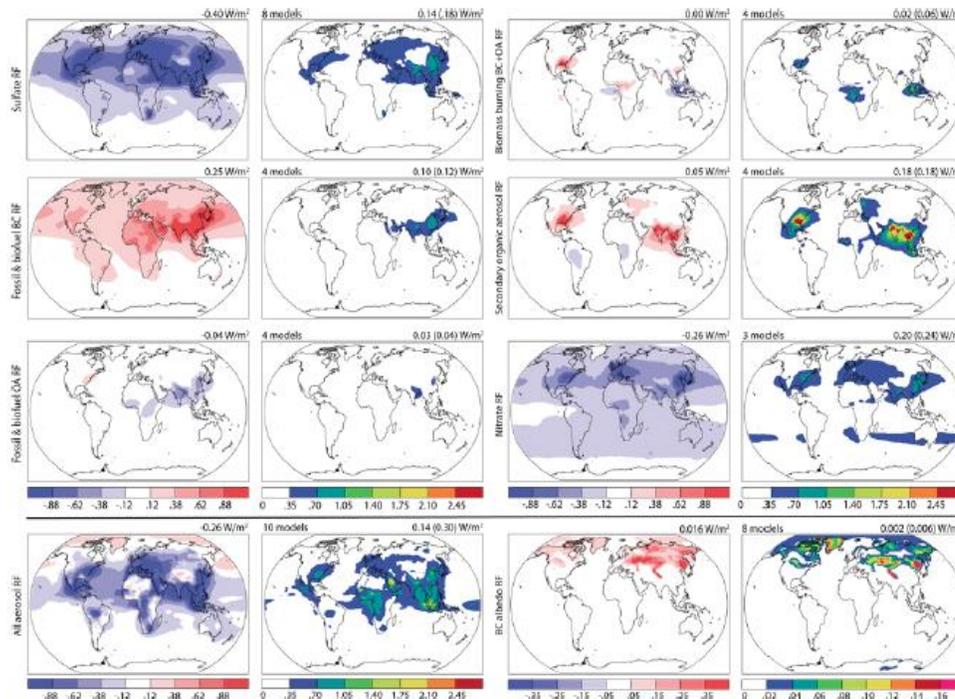
BC = black carbon; BCFF = black carbon from fossil fuel; FF = fossil fuel; m² = square meter; OAFF = organic aerosols from fossil fuel; PM = particulate matter; RF = radiative forcings; RFari = radiative forcing due to aerosol-radiation interactions; W = watts.

Note: The top three rows show the forcings due to PM interactions with radiation for different PM species, the bottom left corner shows the total RFari, and the bottom right corner shows the forcing due to the effect of BC on surface albedo. Units are W/m². Values above the RF panels represent the global mean RF. Values above the standard deviation panels show the standard deviation across the model means, with the global mean of standard deviations across grid boxes in parentheses.

Source: Shindell et al. (2013).

Figure 13-27   Mean radiative forcings (left columns) and their standard deviations (right columns) from the Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project ensemble for the 1850−2000 time period.

13.3.5.1   Sulfate

Sulfate particles form through oxidation of SO_2 by OH in the gas phase and in the aqueous phase by a number of pathways, including in particular those involving ozone and H_2O_2. The main source of anthropogenic sulfate is from coal-fired power plants, and global trends in anthropogenic SO_2 emissions are estimated to have increased dramatically during the 20th and early 21st centuries (Lamarque et al., 2013). Many developed countries have recently implemented more stringent air pollution controls that have reversed such trends (Klimont et al., 2013; Smith et al., 2011), leading to cleaner air [e.g., Ruckstuhl et al. (2008), Keene et al. (2014)].

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

Sulfate particles are highly reflective. On a global scale, the IPCC AR5 estimated that sulfate contributes more than other PM types to RF, with RFari of −0.4 W/m^2 (−0.6 to −0.2 W/m^2), where the numbers in parentheses represent the 5 to 95% uncertainty range (Myhre et al., 2013b). This range indicates the challenges of estimating both SO$_2$ sources in developing regions and the lifetime of sulfate against wet deposition. Other, more recent estimates are broadly consistent with the AR5 value. Heald et al. (2014) calculated a global RFari of −0.36 W/m^2, while Zelinka et al. (2014) reported an average ERFari value of −0.52 W/m^2 across an ensemble of nine CMIP5 models. Sulfate is also a major contributor to the influence of PM on clouds (Takemura, 2012). In their multimodel study, Zelinka et al. (2014) estimated a total effective radiative forcing (ERFari+aci) from anthropogenic sulfate of nearly −1.0 W/m^2.

13.3.5.2   Nitrate

Nitrate particles form through the oxidation of nitrogen oxides and occur mainly in the form of ammonium nitrate. Ammonium, however, preferentially associates with sulfate rather than nitrate, leading to the formation of ammonium sulfate at the expense of ammonium nitrate (Adams et al., 2001). As anthropogenic SO$_2$ emissions decline in response to air quality control programs, more ammonium will likely become available to react with nitrate, potentially leading to increases in this PM type (Hauglustaine et al., 2014; Shindell et al., 2013). On the other hand, a warming climate may decrease nitrate abundance, as this PM species is highly volatile at warmer temperatures (Tai et al., 2010). Like sulfate, nitrate particles are reflective. The IPCC AR5 estimated a present-day RFari of nitrate of −0.11 W/m^2 (−0.3 to −0.03 W/m^2), approximately one-fourth of the effect of sulfate (Boucher et al., 2013). By the mid-21st century, however, as SO$_2$ emissions decline, ammonium nitrate may account for half the total PM global cooling effect (Bellouin et al., 2011).

13.3.5.3   Organic Carbon, Including Brown Carbon

Primary organic particles arise from wildfires, agricultural fires, and from biofuel or fossil fuel combustion. SOA, as mentioned above, forms when anthropogenic or biogenic nonmethane hydrocarbons are oxidized in the atmosphere, leading to less volatile products that may partition into PM [e.g., Jimenez et al. (2009), Donahue et al. (2012)]. Organic particles are mostly reflective, but in the case of BrC, a portion is significantly absorbing at shorter wavelengths (<400 nm). BrC particles occur most frequently in smoke plumes and in urban areas in the developing world that depend on coal or biofuel for domestic heating (Liu et al., 2014; Feng et al., 2013; Arola et al., 2011).

The IPCC AR5 estimated an RFari for primary organic PM from fossil fuel combustion and biofuel use of −0.09 W/m^2 [−0.16 to −0.03 W/m^2; Myhre et al. (2013b)]. The RFari estimate for SOA from these sources is −0.03 W/m^2 (−0.27 to +0.20 W/m^2). The wide range of both these RFari estimates,

with even the sign of the forcing not consistent across models, reflects uncertainties in both the optical properties of organic PM and its atmospheric budgets, including the production pathways of anthropogenic SOA (Scott et al., 2014; Myhre et al., 2013a; McNeill et al., 2012; Heald et al., 2010).

Trends in biogenic SOA may also have contributed to RFari. Recent work suggests that the expansion of global cropland since the preindustrial era has reduced emissions of biogenic species, resulting in a global mean warming of +0.09 W/m^2 due to a diminished concentration of SOA (Unger, 2014). For primary organic PM arising from biomass burning, the IPCC AR5 estimated an RFari of −0.2 W/m^2 (Boucher et al., 2013). Consideration of absorbing BrC may reduce that cooling by as much as 16−25% (Hammer et al., 2016; Lu et al., 2015). When deposited on snow or ice surfaces, BrC, like BC, may contribute to surface warming through the albedo effect, but this forcing has not been quantified.

Of the two types of organic particles―primary versus secondary―primary particles are more effective per unit mass in serving as cloud condensation nuclei (Trivitayanurak and Adams, 2014). Primary organic particles contribute both mass and number concentration in the size range needed to nucleate cloud droplets; they also contribute to the concentration of nanoparticles, which can subsequently grow to the appropriate size. Secondary organic particles (i.e., SOA) condense onto existing particles, which may fall outside the size range of cloud condensation nuclei; in addition, a large amount of SOA forms on particles that already act as cloud condensation nuclei, thereby not affecting the total number of nuclei available.

13.3.5.4   Black Carbon

BC particles occur as a result of inefficient combustion of carbon-containing fuels. Like primary organic PM, BC is emitted by biofuel and fossil fuel combustion and by biomass burning. BC is absorbing at all wavelengths and likely has a large impact on the Earth's energy budget (Bond et al., 2013). The IPCC AR5 estimated a BC RFari from anthropogenic fossil fuel and biofuel use of +0.4 W/m^2 [+0.05 to +0.8 W/m^2; Myhre et al. (2013b)]. Biomass burning contributes an additional +0.2 W/m^2 (+0.03 to +0.4 W/m^2) to BC RFari. The albedo effect of BC on snow and ice surfaces adds another +0.04 W/m^2 [+0.02 to +0.09 W/m^2; Myhre et al. (2013b); see also Section 13.3.4.4 above].

BC forcing estimates are especially sensitive to the assumptions made about the mixing state of PM (Jacobson, 2012). In an external mixture, different PM types coexist, and each particle consists of a single species. In an internal mixture, each particle consists of a mixture of species. Such a mixture may be homogeneous, or it may occur as a core particle of one species coated with layers of one or more other species. Laboratory and field measurements suggest that BC particles acquire organic coatings as they age in the atmosphere, with subsequent increases in absorption of shortwave radiation (Cappa et al., 2012). These increases likely arise due to enhancement of absorption cross section as the particles grow in size. In addition, the coatings may act as a lens, focusing sunlight onto the BC core, thereby increasing absorption (Klingmueller et al., 2014). Knowledge of the photochemical aging of BC is poor.

As implied above, a large uncertainty in BC forcing involves the magnitude of emissions from biomass burning, which includes wildfire and other forms of open burning. BC is coemitted with OC by biomass burning, and the IPCC central estimate for the total 1750−2011 forcing from biomass burning is in fact zero (+0.2 W/m² BC forcing and −0.2 W/m² OC forcing). In the AeroCom ensemble, the total forcing from biomass burning varies in both magnitude and sign across models (Myhre et al., 2013a). New field research suggests that biomass burning BC can form large superaggregates in plumes downwind, and that such particles would contribute nearly double the warming per unit optical depth typically assumed for smoke PM in models (Chakrabarty et al., 2014). In one recent study, however, Sena and Artaxo (2015) used satellite data to quantify TOA forcings due to biomass burning smoke during the dry season in Amazonia. They found an overall cooling effect of −5.2 ± 2.6 W/m², averaged over 10 seasons.

13.3.5.5   Dust

Dust, also known as mineral dust, has traditionally been classified as scattering. A recent study, however, found that observed dust may be substantially coarser (and thus more light-absorbing) than currently represented in climate models (Kok et al., 2017). Dust mobilization occurs from dry or disturbed soils, and so is linked to both meteorological conditions and human activity, with anthropogenic sources making up about 25% of the total (Ginoux et al., 2012). Through analysis of lake sediment, Neff et al. (2008) determined that the expansion of livestock grazing likely increased dust deposition in the West by a factor of five since the 19th century. Once airborne, dust can strongly attenuate incoming solar radiation (Kavouras et al., 2009; Fairlie et al., 2007). If deposited on snow, dust may accelerate snow melt because dust is darker than snow and may decrease surface albedo (Painter et al., 2012; Skiles et al., 2012). Estimates of global RF related to the change in dust presence since the preindustrial era vary widely due to lack of knowledge both of dust trends (Mahowald et al., 2010) and of dust optical properties (Li et al., 2015). The IPCC AR5 estimated RFari due to dust change since 1750 as −0.1 ± 0.2 W/m² (Boucher et al., 2013). The Kok et al. (2017) result, however, suggested that the anthropogenic change in dust may have led to warming, not cooling. Dust may also influence cirrus cloud cover by serving as efficient ice nuclei, although quantifying the resulting forcing is challenging (Kuebbeler et al., 2014; Nenes et al., 2014).

13.3.6   Climate Response to Changing Particulate Matter, Including Feedbacks

The radiative forcing due to PM elicits several responses in the climate system that can lead to significant effects on weather and climate over a wide range of space and timescales, mediated by a number of feedbacks that link PM and climate. For the purposes of this ISA, we focus primarily on climate impacts in the U.S., described in the following section (Section 13.3.7). Here we briefly summarize the mechanisms of climate responses and feedbacks to PM radiative forcing.

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

In contrast to long-lived greenhouse gases that are well-mixed in the atmosphere, PM has a very heterogeneous distribution across the Earth. The patterns of RFaci and RFari thus tend to correlate with PM loading, with the greatest forcings centered over continental regions (e.g., Figure 13-27). The climate response is more complicated, however, because the perturbation to one climate variable, such as temperature, cloud cover, or precipitation, typically leads to a cascade of effects on other variables. As a result, while the initial PM radiative forcing may be concentrated regionally, the eventual climate response can be spatially much broader (even, ultimately, global) or concentrated in remote regions. For example, increases in absorbing PM over Asia may induce shifts in atmospheric circulation patterns that may, in turn, affect U.S. regional climate (Teng et al., 2012). Because of the complexity of the potential climate system interactions, the spatial relationships between patterns of PM forcing and those of climate response vary greatly among models, with some studies showing relatively close correlation between forcing and surface temperature response [e.g., Leibensperger et al. (2012a)] and other studies showing much less correlation [e.g., Levy et al. (2013)].

These climate system responses themselves lead to feedbacks that in turn affect PM. Such PM-climate feedbacks involve a perturbation of regional climate by PM radiative forcing, which in turn leads to meteorologically driven changes in PM emissions, formation, or lifetime. A positive feedback increases PM concentration and amplifies the PM effect on climate, while a negative feedback decreases PM concentration and weakens the PM effect on climate. Examples of such feedbacks occurring on the regional scale include those involving wildfires, inversions, clouds, and convection, PM-albedo effects, and biogenic emissions.

For example, wildfires are expected to increase in a warming world (Yue et al., 2013; Pechony and Shindell, 2010), and agricultural fires may also increase as more land is cleared for crops and timber plantations, particularly in the tropics (Margono et al., 2012). Smoke from these fires contain a mix of absorbing (BC and BrC) and scattering particles and so may affect the climate in complex ways. In their model study, Tosca et al. (2010) found that smoke from fires reduced solar radiation at the surface by 1.3 W/m^2, corresponding to a global mean temperature decrease of $-0.13 \pm 1°C$. Absorption of solar radiation by smoke particles warmed the troposphere, and that warming, together with the cooler surface temperatures, weakened the Hadley circulation and decreased precipitation over tropical forests. Such a positive feedback would further enhance fire activity in the tropics.

Another example of PM-climate feedback involves atmospheric inversions, especially over mountain basins. Such inversions limit ventilation and promote accumulation of surface PM; and the enhanced PM can further intensify the inversion. For example, over Salt Lake City, UT, haze episodes during wintertime inversion events diminish the penetration of solar radiation and cool the surface further, strengthening the inversion and exacerbating the haze (Lareau et al., 2013). In their modeling study, Jacobson and Streets (2009) found a similar positive feedback of PM on pollution levels in Los Angeles, CA: atmospheric stability over Los Angeles was enhanced by a combination of warming of the air by BC

and cooling of the ground by all particle types, including BC. The resulting decrease in precipitation lengthened the lifetime of PM in that study.

Invoking similar mechanisms, Cook et al. (2009) identified atmospheric dust as a probable amplifier of the Dust Bowl drought of the 1930s. The drought, together with the agricultural practices prevalent in that era, likely resulted in the mobilization of a massive amount of dust, which would, in turn, have warmed the local atmosphere, suppressing convection and exacerbating drought conditions [see also Xing et al. (2016)]. In contrast, Zhang et al. (2010) calculated that heating by BC particles may invigorate convection under certain conditions, thereby increasing surface ventilation and precipitation. More recently, Mashayekhi and Sloan (2014) calculated a 15% decrease in convective precipitation due to PM radiative effects in the northeastern U.S., but a 30% increase in large-scale precipitation in this region due to the influence of PM on clouds.

As described in Section 13.2.3.3, deposition of BC and other absorbing species on Arctic snow and sea ice may decrease surface albedo and accelerate warming at high latitudes (Bond et al., 2013; Lee et al., 2013; Skeie et al., 2011; Flanner et al., 2007). Model studies have suggested that this rapid warming could shift the polar jet northward, decreasing cold front frequency over midlatitudes and lengthening stagnation episodes (Turner et al., 2013; Leibensperger et al., 2008). An increase in stagnation would likely intensify pollutant events in source regions. Transport of pollution to the Arctic could also be affected, but this feedback onto Arctic BC deposition has not been studied.

A final example involves biogenic SOA, which arises from the complex oxidation pathways of biogenic species such as isoprene and monoterpenes. As biogenic emissions are strongly temperature dependent, SOA concentrations are expected to increase in a warming climate (Wu et al., 2012; Heald et al., 2008), even if the so-called "CO_2 inhibition effect" is taken into account (Tai et al., 2013). Such regional increases in reflective PM could significantly cool the underlying surface, thereby limiting the magnitude of SOA enhancement (Arneth et al., 2010).

13.3.7   Effect of Particulate Matter on U.S. Regional Climate

The effects of PM on U.S. regional climate have been examined on several different spatial and temporal scales. Some studies have investigated the impact of PM on urban microclimates [e.g., Jacobson et al. (2007)]. Other studies have diagnosed weekly cycles in temperature or precipitation, which taken together suggest that weekly variations in anthropogenic PM may influence regional weather patterns [e.g., Bell et al. (2008), Forster and Solomon (2003)]. A key question, however, is to what extent PM trends in the U.S. may have partially offset the warming effects of rising greenhouse gases over the course of the 20th century.

Over the contiguous U.S., surface temperatures warmed during the early decades of the 20th century, remained relatively stable from about 1960 to 1980, then rose rapidly by ~1°C from 1980 to

2010 (NAS, 2014). A closer look at spatial trends in these temperatures reveals a strong cooling trend of approximately −1°C from 1930 to 1990 in the Southeast, centered over Arkansas and Oklahoma [Leibensperger et al. (2012a); Figure 13-28]. Mascioli et al. (2017) pointed out that between 1950 and 2000 the cooling extended over much of the eastern U.S. This observed cooling, which took place even as much of the globe warmed in response to greenhouse gases, is sometimes referred to as the U.S. "warming hole" (Pan, 2004). Several studies have linked the U.S. warming hole to natural variability [e.g., Banerjee et al. (2017)], in particular to decadal variation in North Atlantic or Pacific sea surface temperatures [SSTs; Kunkel et al. (2006), Kumar et al. (2012), Meehl et al. (2012), Meehl et al. (2015)]. Such variability can influence large-scale meteorological processes, which in turn may affect temperatures in continental interiors such as the central or south-central U.S. In one multimodel study, those models that best represented the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation also best reproduced the warming hole, although even those models showed large discrepancies with observations (Kumar et al., 2012).

Other studies have suggested that trends in PM loading may be partly responsible for the unusual cooling trend in the southeastern U.S. during the mid-20th century (Section 13.3.2.1). PM in the Southeast is dominated by a mix of sulfate and organic species. In recent years, PM levels in this region have declined in response to emissions controls, possibly contributing to the observed increase in solar radiation at the surface. For example, from 2001 to 2013, observed AOD across the Southeast decreased an average −4% per year (Figure 13-29), while surface solar radiation in the region increased by +8 W/m^2 (Attwood et al., 2014). Gan et al. (2014), however, reported increases in both direct and diffuse surface solar radiation, at least averaged over the whole of the eastern U.S. from 1995 to 2010. The results of Gan et al. (2014) are difficult to interpret due to the seeming discrepancy between a decrease in PM and an increase in diffuse radiation. Additionally, it is unclear why the greatest cooling occurred in the relatively rural Southeast, away from the historically large sources of anthropogenic PM such as power plants in the Ohio River Valley. As discussed above, climate responses to PM radiative forcing can be nonlocal, but it is not clear what may have caused this particular mismatch in forcing and climate response.

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

Observed 1930-1990 Change in Annual Mean Surface Air Temperature (°C)

-1.00 -0.75 -0.50 -0.30 -0.20 -0.10 -0.05 0.05 0.10 0.20 0.30 0.50 0.75 1.00

Aerosol Direct and Indirect Effects

-1.00 -0.75 -0.50 -0.40 -0.30 -0.20 -0.10 0.10 0.20 0.30 0.40 0.50 0.75 1.00
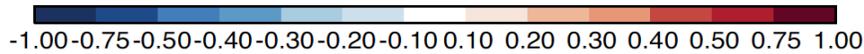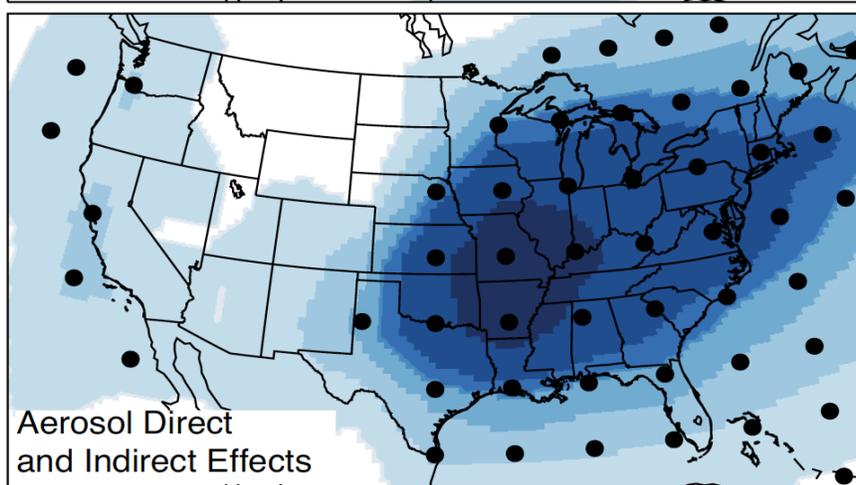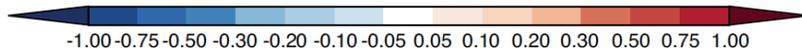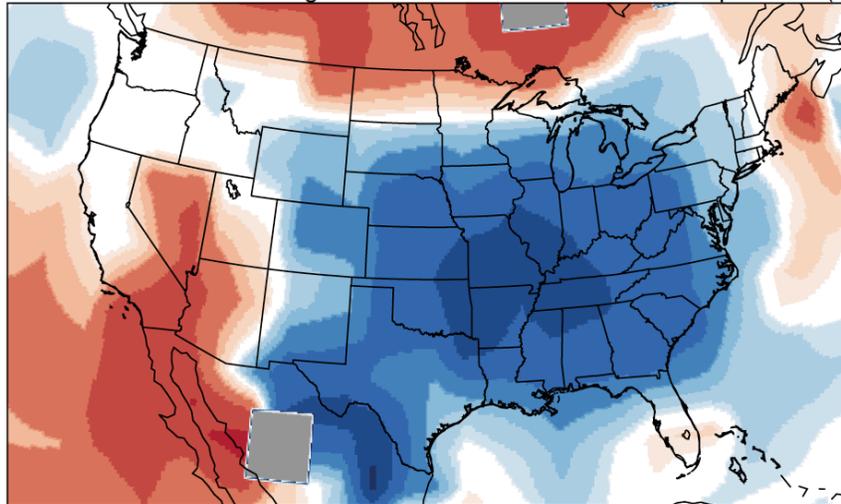
C = Celsius; GISS = Goddard Institute for Space Studies; NASA = National Aeronautics and Space Administration; PM = particulate matter.

Top: Temperature change is based on a linear trend, and observations are from the NASA GISS Surface Temperature Analysis (http://data.giss.nasa.gov/gistemp/).

Bottom: Units are °C. Values represent the mean difference between two sets of five-member ensemble simulations in a climate model; one set includes U.S. anthropogenic PM sources and one does not. Interactions of PM with both radiation and clouds are considered. Dots indicate differences significant at the 95th percentile.

Source: Leibensperger et al. (2012a).

Figure 13-28   Top: Observed change in surface air temperatures between 1930 and 1990. Bottom: Effect of U.S. anthropogenic PM sources on surface air temperatures for the 1970−1990 period when U.S. particulate loading was at its peak.

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate
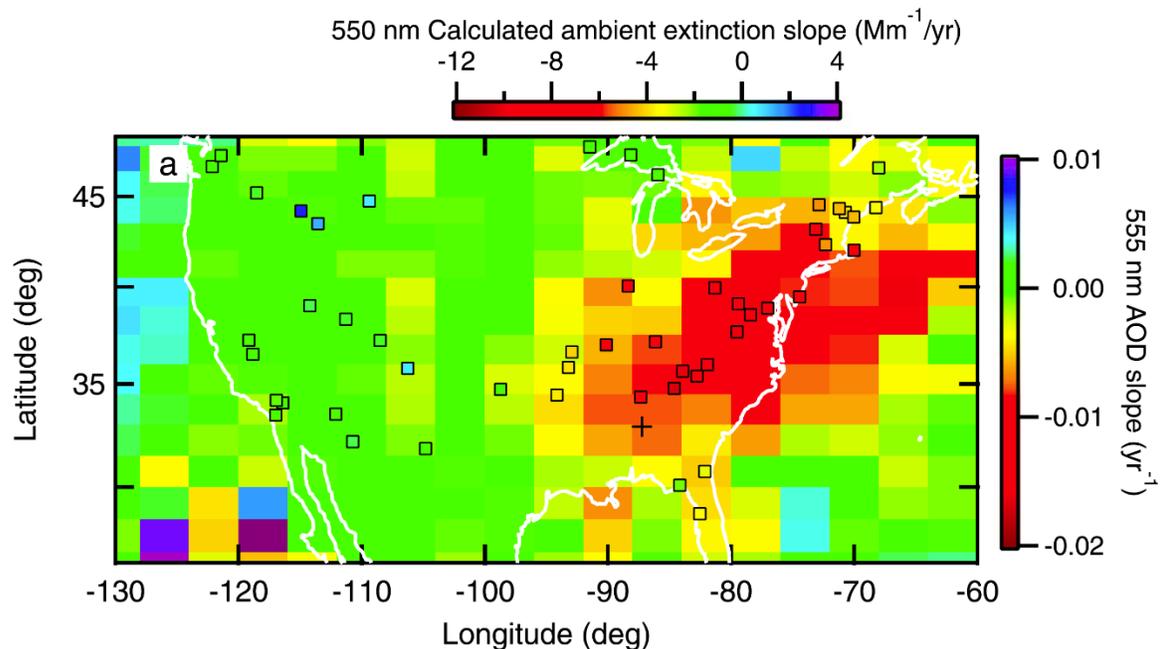
AOD = aerosol optical depth; deg = degree; Mm^{-1} = megameter; nm = nanometer; yr = year.

Note: The open squares denote trends in ambient extinction, a measure of how much solar radiation reaches the Earth's surface, from the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments network. The plus symbol indicates the site of the 2013 Southern Oxidant and Aerosol study, which analyzed aerosol extinction as a function of relative humidity.

Source: Attwood et al. (2014).

Figure 13-29   Trends in aerosol optical depth measured by the Multiangle Imaging Spectro Radiometer satellite instrument over the 2001−2013 time period.

To address these issues, several model studies have tried to recreate the observed trends in AOD, surface radiation, and surface temperatures. Leibensperger et al. (2012a, 2012b) found that the regional RF from anthropogenic PM elicits a strong regional climate response, cooling the central and eastern U.S. by 0.5−1.0°C on average during 1970−1990, with the strongest effects on maximum daytime temperatures in summer and autumn (Figure 13-28). In this study, the spatial mismatch between maximum PM loading and maximum cooling could be partly explained by the outflow of PM cooling the North Atlantic, which then strengthens the Bermuda High in the model and increases the flow of moist air into the south-central U.S. Local feedback effects involving soil moisture and cloud cover may also amplify the surface temperature response to changing PM loading in the Southeast (Mickley et al., 2012; Liang et al., 2005; Pan, 2004).

The Leibensperger et al. (2012a, 2012b) studies suggested that the influence of PM on radiation and clouds plays a significant role in driving regional cooling in the Southeast. In contrast, a more recent model study, Yu et al. (2014) determined that the U.S. warming hole can best be explained by the PM

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

interactions with clouds alone. Meanwhile, Attwood et al. (2014) attributed 20% of the observed increase in surface solar radiation in the Southeast to a decrease in the sulfate/organic ratio of PM. Because sulfate is more hygroscopic than organic material, a decline in sulfate would decrease particle water content and thus particle extinction, leading to local brightening (i.e., more sunlight reaching the surface). In contrast to Yu et al. (2014), the Attwood et al. (2014) result implied that at least some of the warming hole can be attributed to aerosol-radiation interactions. More recently, Mascioli et al. (2017) used an ensemble of observations and IPCC model simulations to conclude that both PM and natural variability contributed to the U.S. warming hole, at least in summer.

Overall, several lines of evidence suggest an important influence of PM on observed 20th century temperature trends over the southern and eastern U.S. Several key uncertainties, however, mean that alternative explanations cannot be ruled out at this time, and further research is needed.

13.3.8 Uncertainties in Estimates of Particulate Matter Effects on Radiative Forcing and Climate: Summary

In general, uncertainties associated with clouds and aerosols continue to be the largest contributors to overall uncertainty in evaluating climate change trends and projecting future climate changes (Boucher et al., 2013). With respect to PM-climate uncertainties specifically, there has been significant progress since the 2009 PM ISA. According to the IPCC AR5, "Climate-relevant aerosol processes are better understood, and climate-relevant aerosol properties better observed, than at the time of AR4" (Boucher et al., 2013). Nevertheless, significant uncertainties still remain which make it difficult to precisely quantify the climate effects of PM. This is because the properties of PM, and those of the clouds with which PM interacts, vary substantially on scales much smaller than those able to be represented in even the most recent generation of climate models. In addition, as described above, the initial radiative forcing effect of PM leads to a diverse range of regionally heterogeneous climate impacts associated with changes in the hydrologic cycle and atmospheric circulation patterns, mediated by a variety of feedbacks, and interacting in complex ways with other forced and natural sources of climate variability and change occurring simultaneously. This makes it difficult to characterize the total net impact of PM on climate and to disentangle the unique contribution of PM to overall climate change.

As discussed throughout this section, uncertainties in estimates of PM effects on climate arise from many sources. First, there is a lack of knowledge of PM abundance. Unlike the well-mixed greenhouse gases, PM is not uniformly distributed through the atmosphere and the current spatial distribution of PM concentrations is not well quantified (Myhre et al., 2013b). Long-term measurements of PM are rare and mainly surface based, making it challenging to estimate trends in AOD, which are key to estimating climate impacts (Koch et al., 2011). In particular, calculation of the RF of anthropogenic PM requires precise knowledge of preindustrial particle load; this is especially true for determining RFaci (Carslaw et al., 2013). Measurements from ice cores and lake-core sediments offer the only constraints on

PM of the preindustrial era; such sparse measurements cannot capture the spatial distribution of this era. Another difficulty in estimating the climate impacts of anthropogenic PM lies in quantifying the contribution of natural PM to observed trends (Heald et al., 2014). The production and loss rates of natural PM depend on meteorological variables such as temperature, and so change with changing climate. The sensitivity of these rates to meteorology is not well characterized.

Anthropogenic emissions of PM or their precursors are also not well constrained in models (Boucher et al., 2013), but even application of the same emission inventories to an ensemble of climate models yields a large range of PM concentrations (Shindell et al., 2013). Some of the discrepancies among models likely arise from uncertainties in the oxidation pathways leading to PM production or in PM lifetime against wet deposition (Achakulwisut et al., 2015; Wang et al., 2011b). Discrepancies in RF estimates of PM arise in part from uncertainties in the optical properties of particles. Particle size, complex refractive index, shape, and lifetime are functions of particle water content, and these properties all influence the magnitude of PM RF. Finally, the microphysics of the effects of PM on clouds are not well represented in coarse-grid climate models (Trivitayanurak and Adams, 2014; Boucher et al., 2013). Some processes driving the interactions between PM and clouds are relatively well understood (e.g., cloud droplet activation), while scientific knowledge of other processes is lacking [e.g., ice nucleation; Rosenfeld et al. (2014)]. Both kinds of processes are challenging to translate into macroscale processes such as large-scale precipitation or radiative fluxes (Rosenfeld et al., 2014). Better knowledge of the number and size distributions of emitted particles, including nanoparticles from vehicle exhaust, is also needed to constrain PM-cloud interactions (Adams et al., 2013).

As discussed in the previous subsection, several model studies point to the possibly large influence of changing sulfate on regional surface temperatures in the southeastern U.S. However, reconciling the observed increase in diffuse radiation at some sites with decreasing PM load is challenging (Gan et al., 2014). Another uncertainty in studies of the PM effects on U.S. regional climate involves biogenic SOA. The gas/particle partitioning of organic material depends in part on ambient PM concentrations, with more SOA formed in the presence of sulfate PM (Weber et al., 2007; Donahue et al., 2006). Recent model studies have attempted to determine to what extent trends in anthropogenic PM in recent decades may have also influenced biogenic SOA formation (Marais et al., 2017; Carlton et al., 2010) and thus surface cooling. The uncertainties in such studies, however, are large.

More indirectly, there is a growing body of evidence that aerosol forcing may drive shifts in internal modes of long-term (e.g., multidecadal) climate variability in the North Atlantic (Zhang et al., 2013a; Booth et al., 2012; Evan et al., 2009), which in turn can potentially affect regional temperature and rainfall patterns in North America, as well as Atlantic tropical storms (Dunstone et al., 2013).

Finally, while trends in PM may affect climate at the regional scale, global climate change may, in turn, influence PM abundance. For example, climate-driven changes in monsoon strength will almost certainly affect PM abundance over Asia (Turner and Annamalai, 2012), while increasing warming surface temperatures over the western U.S. may enhance wildfire PM (Yue et al., 2014; Yue et al., 2013).

SECTION 13.3: Effects on Climate

Absent future changes in land use, the concentration of biogenic SOA will likely increase in response to warming temperatures and greater isoprene emissions over the 21st century (Shen et al., 2017; Tai et al., 2013), although declines in anthropogenic emissions have the potential to at least partially counteract this effect (Carlton et al., 2010). Observations also reveal a strong positive dependence of sulfate PM to temperature in the eastern U.S., which could likewise have implications in the future warmer climate (Shen et al., 2017). Disentangling these different effects on PM abundance—the influence of global climate change versus feedbacks from the regional climate response to changing PM—remains challenging and continues to be the subject of active research.

13.3.9   Summary and Causality Determination

The 2009 PM ISA concluded that there was sufficient evidence that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and climate effects—specifically on the radiative forcing of the climate system, including both direct effects of PM on radiative forcing and indirect effects involving cloud processes. Recent research reinforces and strengthens the evidence evaluated in the 2009 PM ISA. New evidence provides greater specificity about the details of these radiative forcing effects and increased understanding of additional climate impacts driven by PM radiative effects. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for climate effects, with respect to the causality determination, using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

The scientific consensus is that anthropogenic PM has generally cooled the atmosphere over the 20th and early 21st century, masking some of the effects of greenhouse gas warming (Myhre et al., 2013b). In response to health concerns, PM concentrations have begun declining in many developed nations [e.g., De Meij et al. (2012)], a trend that can be observed from space (Jongeward et al., 2016). Such declines likely contributed to the current trend in global "brightening," which follows a decades-long period of global "dimming" (Wild, 2009). The brightening, in turn, may have led to rapid warming in North America and Europe, as greenhouse-gas warming was unmasked (Turnock et al., 2015; Leibensperger et al., 2012a, b; Philipona et al., 2009; Ruckstuhl et al., 2008). In contrast, PM concentrations have increased in recent decades over developing countries in much of Asia (Jongeward et al., 2016; Shindell et al., 2013). The sign of recent RF over developing countries, however, is very uncertain due to lack of accurate information on emissions and the relative abundances of reflecting species versus absorbing species. Research since the 2009 PM ISA has also improved characterization of the key sources of uncertainty in estimating PM climate effects, particularly with respect to PM-cloud interactions. The IPCC AR5 stated that "Climate-relevant aerosol processes are better understood, and climate-relevant aerosol properties better observed, than at the time of AR4" (Boucher et al., 2013). Substantial uncertainties, however, still remain with respect to key processes linking PM and climate, both because of the small scale of PM-relevant cloud microphysical processes compared to the resolution of state-of-the-art models, and because of the complex cascade of indirect impacts and feedbacks in the climate system that result from a given initial radiative perturbation caused by PM. These uncertainties

continue to limit the precision with which these effects can be quantified. **Despite these remaining uncertainties, overall the evidence is sufficient to conclude that a** *causal relationship* **exists between PM and climate effects.**

13.4   Effects on Materials

13.4.1   Introduction

The 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) concluded a *causal relationship* between PM and effects on materials, noting that building materials including metals, stone, cement, and paint undergo natural weathering processes that are enhanced by exposure to anthropogenic pollutants. Effects of PM deposition to materials include both physical damage and impaired aesthetic qualities. It was concluded that particulate deposition can result in increased cleaning frequency and reduced usefulness of soiled material, and that although attempts had been made to quantify pollutant exposure corresponding to perceived soiling and damage, insufficient data were available to improve understanding of perception thresholds with respect to pollutant concentration, particle size, and chemical composition.

The two major processes by which air pollution in general and PM in particular can bring about material damage are soiling and corrosion. Soiling has been defined generally as "a visual nuisance resulting from the darkening of exposed surfaces by deposition of atmospheric particles" (Lombardo et al., 2005) and more precisely as "a surface degradation that can be undone by cleaning," and the physical measure of soiling has been defined as "the contrast in reflectance of particles on a substrate to the reflectance of the bare substrate," definitions that remain widely used (Watt et al., 2008; Saiz-Jimenez, 2004; Haynie, 1986a). Corrosion is a chemical attack of a material surface that degrades a material surface and decreases aesthetic value and mechanical strength (Watt et al., 2016; Watt et al., 2008), and in ambient air, it typically involves reactions of acidic PM (i.e., acidic sulfate or nitrate) with material surfaces, but gases like SO_2 and HNO_3 also contribute to atmospheric corrosion, and recent research on material damage by both gaseous and particulate oxides of nitrogen and sulfur will also be considered in this section.

The increased cleaning, washing, and repainting of solid surfaces create a major economic cost and reduces the useful life of soiled material. Long-term effects of soiling are primarily from fine rather than coarse particles, as coarse particles are relatively easily removed by wind and rain (Creighton et al., 1990; Haynie and Lemmons, 1990). As reviewed in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), soiling is dependent on atmospheric particle concentration, particle size distribution, deposition rate, and the horizontal or vertical orientation and texture of the exposed surface (Haynie, 1986b). The chemical composition and morphology of the particles and the optical properties of the surface being soiled will determine the time at which soiling is perceived by human observers (Nazaroff and Cass, 1991). Since the

2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009), additional research has enabled further characterization of PM effects on materials, although uncertainties remain such as quantitative relationships between particle concentration and frequency of repair, deposition rates of airborne PM to surfaces, and the interaction of copollutants in regard to material damage effects. There is new information on the soiling process, types of materials, such as glass, and dose-response and damage functions described below. Most of the recent work on this topic has been conducted outside of the U.S. on buildings and other items of cultural heritage.

13.4.2   Soiling and Corrosion

Soiling and corrosion are complex, interdependent processes, typically beginning with deposition of atmospheric PM to exposed surfaces. Constituents of deposited PM can interact directly with materials or undergo further chemical and/or physical transformation to cause soiling, corrosion, and physical damage. Weathering, including exposure to moisture, ultraviolet (UV) radiation, and temperature fluctuations affects rate and degree of damage.

Deposition of SO_2 to materials such as limestone ($CaCO_3$), granite, and metal intensifies soiling. Deposited SO_2 is oxidized to sulfate, in the case of limestone ($CaCO_3$), transforming it into gypsum ($CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$). As gypsum forms, the surface becomes rougher, further increasing PM deposition (Camuffo and Bernardi, 1993). Organic and elemental carbon from deposited PM both contribute substantially to black crusts (Bonazza et al., 2005; Sabbioni et al., 2003). This not only enhances soiling because of carbonaceous PM, but the deposited PM also forms coatings, creating ideal conditions for more rapid SO_2 oxidation catalyzed by carbon and metals present in the deposited PM (McAlister et al., 2008; Grossi et al., 2007).

Research has progressed on theoretical understanding of soiling of cultural heritage since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009). Trace element concentrations were measured and heavy metals detected in black crusts on stone monuments (Barca et al., 2010), and the nature, causes, and mitigation strategies for decay of stone-built heritage have been reviewed (Smith et al., 2008). Isotope tracers have also been applied to understand the origin of contaminant sources in black crusts (Kloppmann et al., 2011). Biological marker compounds indicating the presence of biogenically derived material confirmed that biological activity played a major role in producing black films on granite (de Oliveira et al., 2011). Indoor penetration and accumulation of PM and gaseous pollutants into historical buildings was also studied (Worobiec et al., 2010).

There has also been considerable progress understanding soiling of materials besides stone. Gypsum was found to be the main damage product in concrete, and organic and elemental carbon were also found in concrete damage layers (Ozga et al., 2011). Gypsum formation was also observed after exposure of rendering mortars to sulfuric acid (Lanzon and Garcia-Ruiz, 2010). A new physically based

model was recently developed to predict haze[91] forming on modern glass that takes into account differences in particle size distributions observed in different locations (Alfaro et al., 2012). Results are plotted in Figure 13-30, showing good model fits under sheltered conditions from the rain and haze on the glass reaching a 50% ratio of diffuse transmitted light to direct transmitted light.

Corrosion of stone has been discussed in the 2009 PM ISA, and decay of stone building materials by acid deposition and sulfate salts were described (U.S. EPA, 2009). Advances since the 2009 PM ISA include quantification of degradation rates and further characterization of factors that influence damage of stone materials. Measurable losses of surface material were used to determine decay rates of marble grave stones up to 2.5 to 3.0 mm/century in heavily polluted areas compared to natural background decay rates from a relatively pristine area of 0.25 mm/century (Mooers et al., 2016). Both time of wetness and the number of dissolution/crystallization cycles were identified as hazard indicators for stone materials, with the greatest hazard in spring and fall when both time of wetness and the number of dissolution and crystallization cycles were relatively high (Casati et al., 2015). Improvements of facilities for further research to simulate interactions between cultural heritage materials and realistic atmospheric environments that facilitate controlled experimental conditions in order to investigate various factors influencing decay are also underway (Chabas et al., 2015).

Corrosion of steel as a function of PM composition and size was also recently studied, and changes in composition of resulting rust varied with particle size (Lau et al., 2008). A multipollutant study of damage to metal materials under ambient conditions in severely polluted Hong Kong concluded that iron and steel were corroded more by air pollution than copper and copper alloys, which were in turn more corroded by air pollution than aluminum and aluminum alloys (Liu et al., 2015). SO_2, NO_2, and PM contributed to corrosion of iron and steel, while SO_2 and O_3 were mainly responsible for corrosion of copper and copper alloys, and NO_2 and PM for damage to aluminum and aluminum alloys (Liu et al., 2015).

---

[91]In this section (Section 13.3), haze is used as it has been defined in the scientific literature on soiling of glass, that is, the ratio of diffuse transmitted light to direct transmitted light (Lombardo et al., 2010). This differs from the use of the word haze in Sections 13.2 and Section 13.3, where it is used as a qualitative description of the blockage of sunlight by dust, smoke, and pollution. This usage is widespread in the scientific literature on visibility and in discussion of the Regional Haze Rule. Both definitions are used in this chapter because use of the word haze in discussion of either regional haze and glass soiling is unavoidable.

SECTION 13.4: Effects on Materials
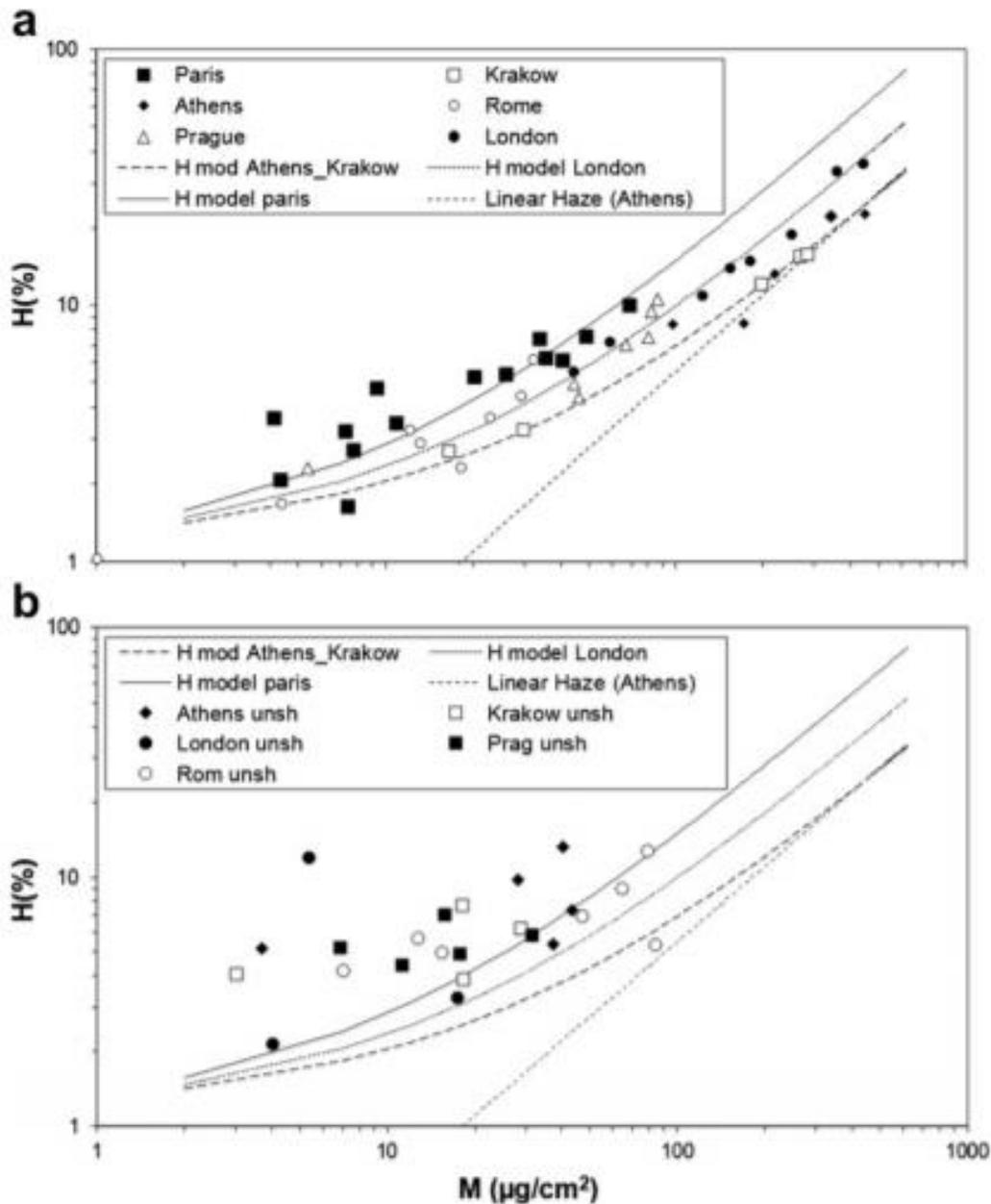
H = haze; M = mass; μg/cm^2 = microgram per cubic centimeter; unsh = unsheltered.
Source: Alfaro et al. (2012).

Figure 13-30   Increase of haze (H in %) with mass of deposit (M in μg/cm^2) on glass under (a) sheltered conditions and (b) conditions where glass panes were exposed directly to the weather.

Other atmospheric gases besides SO$_2$, and other components of particulate matter besides sulfate and black carbon can damage materials. Nitrates are more soluble than sulfates, and do not form stable

SECTION 13.4: Effects on Materials

compounds with stone building materials (Sabbioni et al., 1998). However, calcium nitrate can be formed by NO_X attack (Haneef et al., 1993). Also, NO_X can enhance sulfate attack on calcium-rich building materials, and synergistic effects between NO_2 and SO_2 at high relative humidity have been reported (Johansson et al., 1988). Airborne organic compounds have also been observed on building material surfaces and can participate in damage, (Sanjurjo Sanchez et al., 2009; Sabbioni et al., 1998; Saiz-Jimenez, 1993), serving as nucleation sites for growth of gypsum crystals (Cultrone et al., 2000; Saiz-Jimenez, 1993). In some cases, soiling of limestone and building material surfaces has been attributed to biological processes (Viles and Gorbushina, 2003), and carbonaceous particles and organic compounds also enhance biological colonization (Sanjurjo-Sanchez and Alves, 2012). Black carbon has recently been observed to induce structural, composition, and functional changes in biofilms, to produce thicker and more complex biofilms, and potentially to act as a novel signal to induce biofilm formation (Hussey et al., 2017).

In addition to structural and aesthetic impacts, energy efficiency is also becoming an important consideration for impacts of air pollutants on materials. A growing area of research is the impact of air pollution on the energy yield from photovoltaic panels, especially in desert environments. Results indicate the type of dust deposited and glazing temperature influence light transmission (Abderrezek and Fathi, 2017). For example, on average, carbon soiling decreased solar modular efficiency by 37.6% while soil particles reduced efficiency by 68% and $CaCO_3$ by 37.6% (Radonjic et al., 2017). The relationship between the rate of degradation of photovoltaic power output due to soiling has been investigated and related to dust accumulation rate, and impacts of season and dust storms were observed (Besson et al., 2017; Boyle et al., 2017; Javed et al., 2017). In five sites in the continental U.S. (Cocoa, FL; Albuquerque, NM; and a rural, suburban, and urban location in the Front Range of Colorado), photovoltaic module power transmission was reduced by 2.8% for every g/m^2 of PM deposited on the cover plate independent of geographical location (Boyle et al., 2017). Mean deposition velocities were 1.5 cm/s. In arid environments dust fouling was observed to reduce photovoltaic module power output by 40% after 10 months without cleaning (Walwil et al., 2017). There is on-going research to reduce soiling of photovoltaic cells with transparent coatings (Quan and Zhang, 2017).

The use of materials able to reflect a large portion of solar radiation for passive cooling, such as light-colored marble panels on building exteriors, are another example of an approach to improving energy efficiency, and also to countering the urban heat island effect. Exposure to acidic pollutants in urban environments reduces solar reflectance of marble, decreasing the cooling effect of the marble envelope (Rosso et al., 2016).

13.4.3   Dose-Response Relationships

Typically, empirical models are used to estimate dose-response relationships from field measurements of data relevant to deposition and meteorological processes (Hamilton and Mansfield,

1993). There has been considerable progress since the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) in the development of dose-response relationships for soiling of building materials, although some key relationships remain poorly characterized. Dose-response estimates can be traced back to early research on surface repainting, showing a direct correlation between ambient PM concentration and the number of years between repainting (U.S. EPA, 1972). Consistent and reliable dose-response relationships for soiling of stone building materials have proved difficult to estimate, but there is a growing literature of dose-response relationships for newer building materials, such as glass, metals, and polymers.

The first general dose-response relationships for soiling of materials by particles were generated by measuring the contrast in reflectance of a soiled surface to the reflectance of the unsoiled substrate for different materials, including acrylic house paint, cedar siding, concrete, brick, limestone, asphalt shingles, and window glass in different areas with total suspended particulate (TSP) concentrations from 59 to 289 $\mu g/m^3$ (Beloin and Haynie, 1975). The dose-response curve for acrylic house paint in Figure 13-31 plots change in reflectance against the square root of the dose, defined as the product of TSP and number of months exposed (Beloin and Haynie, 1975).

Efforts to develop accurate dose-response curves similar to those in Figure 13-31 have proved difficult because of multiple influences and considerable scatter in the data for most materials. Continued efforts to develop dose-response curves for soiling have led to some advancements for modern materials but remain poorly characterized for limestone. PM_{10} measurements and collocated reflectance measurements of material surfaces for limestone, painted steel, white plastic, and polycarbonate filter material were recently used to quantify dose-response relationships between PM_{10} and soiling. In this recent case also, there was too much scatter in the data for limestone to produce a dose-response relationship (Watt et al., 2008). A dose-response relationship for silica-soda-lime window glass soiling by PM_{10}, NO_2, and SO_2 based on 31 different locations was quantified (Lombardo et al., 2010) and described by Equation 13-8:

$$Haze = (0.2529[SO_2] + 0.1080[NO_2] + 0.1473[PM_{10}]) \times \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{382}{t}\right)^{1.86}}$$

Equation 13-8

Figure 13-32 shows the raw data on which this dose-response curve was based, illustrating that long observation times of several years required as well as the challenges posed by response differences among locations.

SECTION 13.4: Effects on Materials

Soiling of acrylic emulsion house paint by exposure to suspended particulate
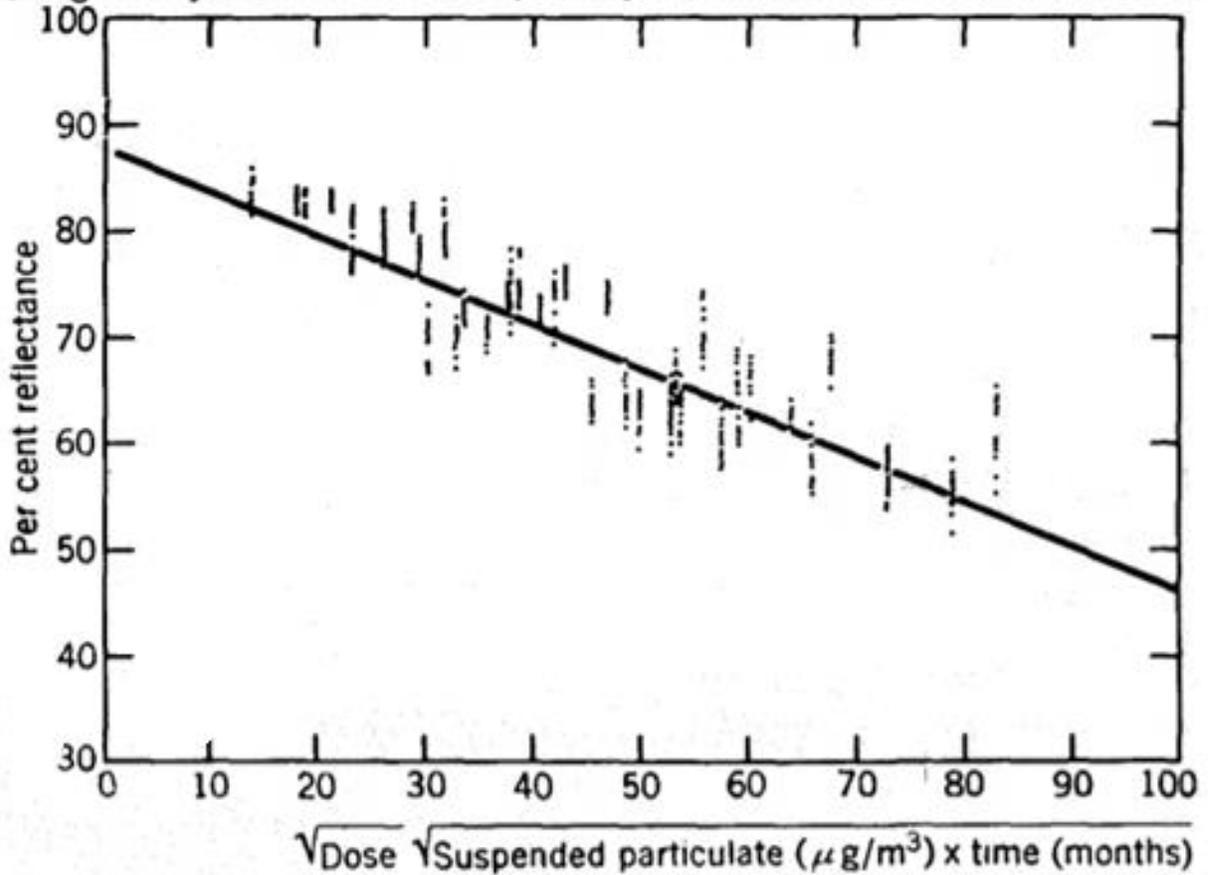
μg/m³ = microgram per cubic meter.

Source: Beloin and Haynie (1975).

Figure 13-31 **Example of a dose-response curve for effects on materials, showing change in reflectance versus square root of dose for acrylic emulsion house paint.**
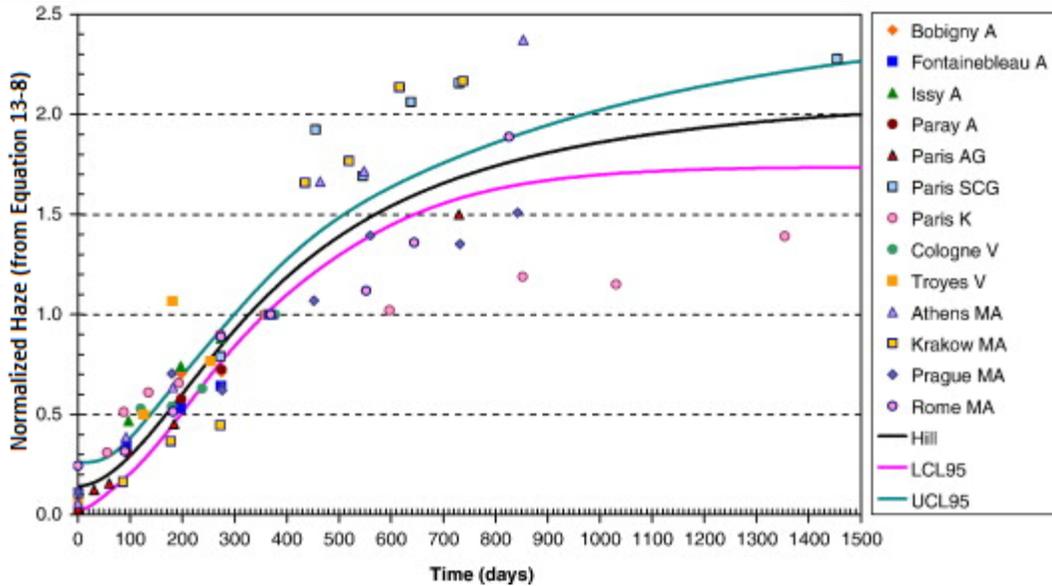
A = AERO program (samples were exposed under rain shields); AG = Atmo-glass program (samples were exposed inside boxes); K = Series K program (samples were exposed inside boxes); LCL95 = 95% lower confidence limit; MA = MULTI-ASSESS program (samples were exposed inside boxes); SCG = Self-Cleaning Glass program (samples were exposed inside boxes); UCL95 = 95% upper confidence limit; V = VIDRIO program (samples were exposed inside boxes).

Note: The *x*-axis is normalized haze values where 1-year data series were combined with longer data series and scaled by the 1-year value. Black line represents a fitted model of the data and pink and green lines represent 95% confidence.

Source: Lombardo et al. (2010).

Figure 13-32   Temporal trend in haze values of glass at different locations.

Glass soiling was intensively studied to evaluate deposited PM composition and optical properties including reflectance, transmittance, and absorption in several European cities. After more than 2 years, there was no saturation phenomenon (i.e., material continued to accumulate through deposition), although disappearance of ammonium and possible particulate organic matter were reported. Absorption and transmittance changed "quasi-linearly" with species concentrations for elemental carbon and major ions for thin deposits, but for thicker deposits saturation was reached for absorption of 16% when elemental carbon concentrations reached 15 µg/cm^2 and for diffuse transmittance of about 30% for 65 µg/cm^2 of ions, and the overall saturation level for transmittance was dependent of composition and particle size (Favez et al., 2006).

As these studies indicate, for some materials it can sometimes take years to develop dose-response relationships that relate reflectance of material surfaces to ambient PM concentrations. There has also been progress in developing methods to more rapidly evaluate soiling of different materials by PM mixtures. Modern buildings typically have simpler lines, more limited surface detail, and greater use of glass, tile, and metal that are easier to clean than stone. There have also been major changes in types of materials used for buildings, including a wide variety of polymers available for coatings and sealants. In addition, new economic and environmental considerations beyond aesthetic appeal and

SECTION 13.4: Effects on Materials

structural damage are emerging. For example, cool roofs have been designed and constructed to increase reflectance from buildings in urban areas, to decrease both air conditioning needs and urban heat island effects, and these efforts can be impeded by soiling of materials. Sleiman et al. (2014) developed a reliable and repeatable accelerated aging method for roofing products that simultaneously simulates soiling by urban PM and weathering and can be adjusted to local PM composition.

13.4.4   Damage Functions

Dose-response functions and damage functions have been used to quantify material decay as a function of pollutant type and load. The damage function approach follows a number of steps (ApSimon and Cowell, 1996). First, a dose-response function is determined with dose based on either concentration or deposition. Alternatively, damage can be determined from sample surveys or inspection of actual damage (ApSimon and Cowell, 1996). Second, a physical damage function is developed. This can then be linked to the rate of material damage to time of replacement or maintenance. Finally, a cost function links time for replacement and maintenance to a monetary cost, and an economic function links cost to dose of pollution (ApSimon and Cowell, 1996; Kucera et al., 1993).

The physical damage function is also difficult to assess because it depends on human perception of the level of soiling to be tolerated. Damage functions based on steady state loss mechanism for erosion have been calculated but did not account for effects of black crusts (Lipfert, 1989). An example of a damage function from Lipfert (1989) is given by Equation 13-9, expressing the loss of calcareous stone in mm thickness as a result of wet deposition of SO_2 in rain with pH of 3−5:

$$Loss/_{m\ rain} = 18.8 + (0.016)H^+ + (0.18)V_d \times \frac{SO_2}{R}$$

Equation 13-9

H^+ is H^+ concentration in rain, V_d is deposition velocity of SO_2, SO_2 is SO_2 concentration in $\mu g/m^3$, and R is rain in meters (*m*).

Damage functions for aluminum, zinc, copper, plastic, paint, and rubber have also been estimated and applied along with the "Lipfert function" for stone to evaluate potential damage to modern building materials expected in the 21st century. In the process, an extensive list of damage functions for a wide range of building materials from various sources was reviewed and published and used to predict potential damage to various materials under local air pollution and climate conditions. These are shown for limestone, aluminum, zinc, and copper in Figure 13-33 (Brimblecombe and Grossi, 2010).

Damage functions were also used to estimate long-term deterioration of limestone, iron, and copper, and the blackening of stone surfaces in London between 1100−2100 using meteorological and pollution input (Brimblecombe and Grossi, 2009). Deterioration of limestone and possibly copper intensified in the 18th century, and soiling was especially rapid in the 19th century. Based on these

observations it was concluded that damage to durable building material is no longer controlled by pollution as in earlier centuries, with natural weathering now becoming a more important influence. However, even as damage to stone and metals from PM have decreased in modern times, potentially higher degradation rates for polymeric materials, plastic, paint, and rubber are predicted due to increased oxidant concentrations and solar radiation (Brimblecombe and Grossi, 2009).
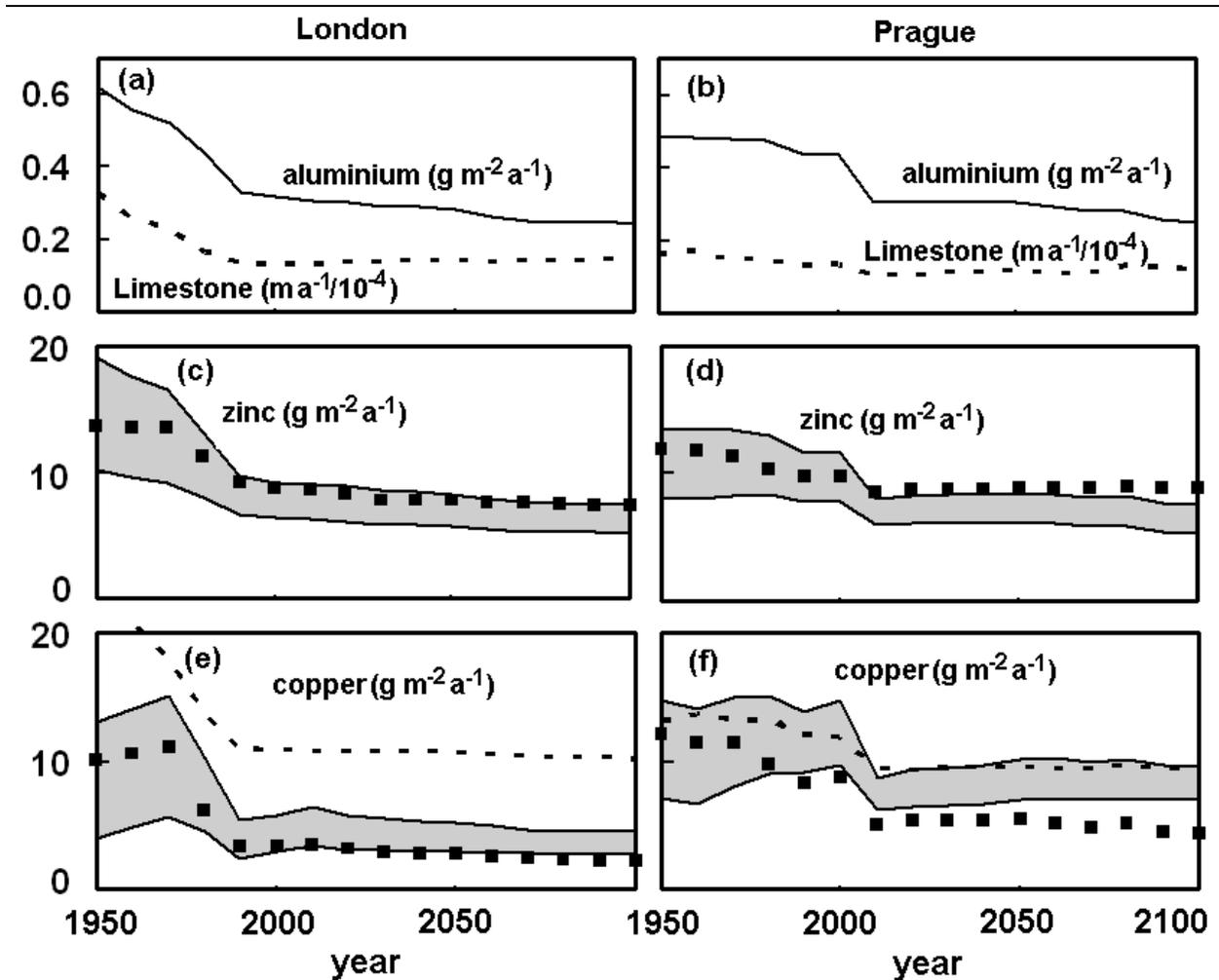
a = year (annum); g = grams; m = meter.

Note: Rate of damage (rate of mass loss per area per year or thickness loss per year) is shown on the *y*-axis. Years are shown on the *x*-axis.

Source: Modified from Brimblecombe and Grossi (2010).

Figure 13-33   Predictions of materials damage to various materials based on damage functions.

13.4.5 Summary and Causality Determination

The conclusion in the 2009 PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2009) that PM deposition can result in increased cleaning and maintenance costs and reduced usefulness of soiled material is supported by additional studies detailing new evidence, and there has been steady progress in understanding soiling and corrosion processes and developing approaches to quantify pollutant exposure corresponding to perceived soiling and damage, with respect to pollutant concentration, particle size, and chemical composition. The combination of this evidence further reinforces and supports the conclusion of the 2009 PM ISA of a *causal relationship* between PM and effects on materials. This section describes the evaluation of evidence for material effects, with respect to the causality determination, using the framework described in Table II of the Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015).

Material damage from particulate matter and other pollutants generally involves one or both of two processes, soiling and corrosion (Section 13.3.2). Soiling is a visible darkening or decrease in reflectance of a material, and corrosion is damage to a material over time caused by chemical reactions with the material surface. Quantitative assessments of material damage have been carried out by developing dose-response relationships (Section 13.3.3) and applying damage functions (Section 13.3.4), but much of the scientific literature on soiling, corrosion, dose-response relationships and damage functions have focused on stone used for historic monuments and buildings, and there has been a substantial gap in our understanding of processes and quantitative relationships involving other materials. It is still the case that the majority of the literature available on material damage concerns cultural heritage and stone materials, including differences in elemental composition between crusts on building surfaces and unaffected stone surfaces, as well as documentation of an important role of microbial processes in stone decay.

Although most research on material damage has concerned stone materials, there has been steady progress in understanding soiling and corrosion processes for glass and metals. These advances include modeling of glass soiling, identifying which pollutants are most influential in metal corrosion in a multipollutant environment, and how that varies between metals. Since the 2009 PM ISA characterization of quantitative dose-response relationships and damage functions for materials besides stone has also progressed, with new dose-response curves published for glass, and a new summary of available material damage functions. In addition to structural damage, aesthetic qualities, and cleaning costs that are longstanding concerns for PM and air pollution effects, a growing body of research on the effects of PM and air pollution involves impacts to energy costs. Applications from climate control and energy consumption of large buildings to efficient operation of photovoltaic systems are influenced by atmospheric soiling. **Overall, the evidence is sufficient to conclude that a *causal relationship* exists between PM and effects on materials.**

13.5   References

Aamaas, B; Berntsen, TK; Fuglestvedt, JS; Shine, KP; Bellouin, N. (2016). Regional emission metrics for short-lived climate forcers from multiple models. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 7451-7468. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-7451-2016.

Abderrezek, M; Fathi, M. (2017). Experimental study of the dust effect on photovoltaic panels' energy yield. Solar Energy 142: 308-320. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.solener.2016.12.040.

Abt (Abt Associates Inc). (2001). Assessing public opinions on visibility impairment due to air pollution: Summary report. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Achakulwisut, P; Mickley, LJ; Murray, LT; Tai, APK; Kaplan, JO; Alexander, B. (2015). Uncertainties in isoprene photochemistry and emissions: implications for the oxidative capacity of past and present atmospheres and for trends in climate forcing agents. Atmos Chem Phys Discuss 15: 2197-2246. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acpd-15-2197-2015.

Achtert, P; Birmili, W; Nowak, A; Wehner, B; Wiedensohler, A; Takegawa, N; Kondo, Y; Miyazaki, Y; Hu, M; Zhu, T. (2009). Hygroscopic growth of tropospheric particle number size distributions over the North China Plain. J Geophys Res 114: D00G07. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD010921.

Adams, PJ; Donahue, NM; Pandis, SN. (2013). Atmospheric nanoparticles and climate change. AIChE J 59: 4006-4019. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/aic.14242.

Adams, PJ; Seinfeld, JH; Koch, D; Mickley, L; Jacob, D. (2001). General circulation model assessment of direct radiative forcing by the sulfate-nitrate-ammonium-water inorganic aerosol system. J Geophys Res 106: 1097-1111. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2000JD900512.

Alfaro, SC; Chabas, A; Lombardo, T; Verney-Carron, A; Ausset, P. (2012). Predicting the soiling of modern glass in urban environments: A new physically-based model. Atmos Environ 60: 348-357. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.06.050.

Allen, RJ; Norris, JR; Wild, M. (2013). Evaluation of multidecadal variability in CMIP5 surface solar radiation and inferred underestimation of aerosol direct effects over Europe, China, Japan, and India. J Geophys Res Atmos 118: 6311-6336. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jgrd.50426.

Anderson, TL; Ogren, JA. (1998). Determining aerosol radiative properties using the TSI 3563 integrating nephelometer. Aerosol Sci Technol 29: 57-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786829808965551.

Andreae, MO; Gelencsér, A. (2006). Black carbon or brown carbon? The nature of light-absorbing carbonaceous aerosols. Atmos Chem Phys 6: 3131-3148.

Andreae, MO; Schmid, O; Yang, H; Chand, D; Yu, ZJ; Zeng, LM; Zhang, YH. (2008). Optical properties and chemical composition of the atmospheric aerosol in urban Guangzhou, China. Atmos Environ 42: 6335-6350. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.01.030.

ApSimon, HM; Cowell, D. (1996). The benefits of reduced damage to buildings from abatement of sulphur dioxide emissions. Energy Policy 24: 651-654.

Arneth, A; Harrison, SP; Zaehle, S; Tsigaridis, K; Menon, S; Bartlein, PJ; Feichter, J; Korhola, A; Kulmala, M; O'Donnell, D; Schurgers, G; Sorvari, S; Vesala, T. (2010). Terrestrial biogeochemical feedbacks in the climate system. Nat Geosci 3: 525-532. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ngeo905.

Arnott, WP; Hamasha, K; Moosmüller, H; Sheridan, PJ; Ogren, JA. (2005). Towards Aerosol Light-Absorption Measurements with a 7-Wavelength Aethalometer: Evaluation with a Photoacoustic Instrument and 3-Wavelength Nephelometer. Aerosol Sci Technol 39: 17-29. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/027868290901972.

Arnott, WP; Moosmuller, H; Rogers, CF; Jin, T; Bruch, R. (1999). Photoacoustic spectrometer for measuring light absorption by aerosol; instrument description. Atmos Environ 33: 2845-2852.

Arola, A; Schuster, G; Myhre, G; Kazadzis, S; Dey, S; Tripathi, SN. (2011). Inferring absorbing organic carbon content from AERONET data. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 215-225. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-215-2011.

Atkinson, JD; Murray, BJ; Woodhouse, MT; Whale, TF; Baustian, KJ; Carslaw, KS; Dobbie, S; O'Sullivan, D; Malkin, TL. (2013). The importance of feldspar for ice nucleation by mineral dust in mixed-phase clouds (vol 498, pg 355, 2013). Nature 500: 491-491. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature12384.

Attwood, AR; Washenfelder, RA; Brock, CA; Hu, W; Baumann, K; Campuzano-Jost, P; Day, DA; Edgerton, ES; Murphy, DM; Palm, BB; McComiskey, A; Wagner, NL; de Sa, SS; Ortega, A; Martin, ST; Jimenez, JL; Brown, SS. (2014). Trends in sulfate and organic aerosol mass in the Southeast U.S.: Impact on aerosol optical depth and radiative forcing. Geophys Res Lett 41: 7701-7709. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014GL061669.

AZ-DEQ. (2003). Final report-recommendation for a Phoenix area visibility index. Phoenix, Arizona: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality.

Baeumer, D; Vogel, B; Versick, S; Rinke, R; Moehler, O; Schnaiter, M. (2008). Relationship of visibility, aerosol optical thickness and aerosol size distribution in an ageing air mass over South-West Germany. Atmos Environ 42: 989-998. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2007.10.017.

Ban-Weiss, GA; Jin, L; Bauer, SE; Bennartz, R; Liu, X; Zhang, K; Ming, Y; Guo, H; Jiang, JH. (2014). Evaluating clouds, aerosols, and their interactions in three global climate models using satellite simulators and observations. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 10876-10901. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014JD021722.

Banerjee, A; Polvani, LM; Fyfe, JC. (2017). The United States "warming hole": Quantifying the forced aerosol response given large internal variability. Geophys Res Lett 44: 1928-1937. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2016GL071567.

Barca, D; Belfiore, CM; Crisci, GM; La Russa, MF; Pezzino, A; Ruffolo, SA. (2010). Application of laser ablation ICP-MS and traditional techniques to the study of black crusts on building stones: a new methodological approach. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 17: 1433-1447. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-010-0329-8.

Bell, TL; Rosenfeld, D; Kim, KM; Yoo, JM; Lee, MI; Hahnenberger, M. (2008). Midweek increase in U.S. summer rain and storm heights suggests air pollution invigorates rainstorms. J Geophys Res 113: D02209. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD008623.

Bellouin, N; Jones, A; Haywood, J; Christopher, S. (2008). Updated estimate of aerosol direct radiative forcing from satellite observations and comparison against the Hadley Centre climate model. J Geophys Res Atmos 113: D10205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD009385.

Bellouin, N; Rae, J; Jones, A; Johnson, C; Haywood, J; Boucher, O. (2011). Aerosol forcing in the Climate Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP5) simulations by HadGEM2-ES and the role of ammonium nitrate. J Geophys Res 116: D20206. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD016074.

Beloin, NJ; Haynie, FH. (1975). Soiling of building materials. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 25: 399-403. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00022470.1975.10470099.

Besson, P; Munoz, C; Ramirez-Sagner, G; Salgado, M; Escobar, R; Platzer, W. (2017). Long-term soiling analysis for three photovoltaic technologies in Santiago Region. IEEE J Photovolt 7: 1755-1760. http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/JPHOTOV.2017.2751752.

Bindoff, NL; Stott, PA; AchutaRao, KM; Allen, MR; Gillett, N; Gutzler, D; Hansingo, K; Hegerl, G; Hu, Y; Jain, S; Mokhov, II; Overland, J; Perlwitz, J; Sebbari, R; Zhang, X. (2013). Detection and attribution of climate change: From global to regional. In TF Stocker; D Qin; GK Plattner; MMB Tignor; SK Allen; J Boschung; A Nauels; Y Xia; V Bex; PM Midgley (Eds.), Climate change 2013: The physical science basis Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (pp. 867-952). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. http://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/wg1/.

Bonazza, A; Sabbioni, C; Ghedini, N. (2005). Quantitative data on carbon fractions in interpretation of black crusts and soiling on European built heritage. Atmos Environ 39: 2607-2618. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2005.01.040.

Bond, T; Bhardwaj, E; Dong, R; Jogani, R; Jung, S; Roden, C; Streets, D; Trautmann, N. (2007). Historical emissions of black and organic carbon aerosol from energy-related combustion, 1850-2000. Global Biogeochem Cycles 21: GB2018. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2006GB002840.

SECTION 13.5: References

Bond, TC; Anderson, TL; Campbell, D. (1999). Calibration and intercomparison of filter-based measurements of visible light absorption by aerosols. Aerosol Sci Technol 30: 582-600. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/027868299304435.

Bond, TC; Bergstrom, RW. (2006). Light absorption by carbonaceous particles: An investigative review. Aerosol Sci Technol 40: 27-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820500421521.

Bond, TC; Doherty, SJ; Fahey, DW; Forster, PM; Berntsen, T; Deangelo, BJ; Flanner, MG; Ghan, S; Kärcher, B; Koch, D; Kinne, S; Kondo, Y; Quinn, PK; Sarofim, MC; Schultz, MG; Schulz, M; Venkataraman, C; Zhang, H; Zhang, S; Bellouin, N; Guttikunda, SK; Hopke, PK; Jacobson, MZ; Kaiser, JW; Klimont, Z; Lohmann, U; Schwarz, JP; Shindell, D; Storelvmo, T; Warren, SG; Zender, CS. (2013). Bounding the role of black carbon in the climate system: A scientific assessment. J Geophys Res Atmos 118: 5380-5552. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jgrd.50171.

Booth, BB; Dunstone, NJ; Halloran, PR; Andrews, T; Bellouin, N. (2012). Aerosols implicated as a prime driver of twentieth-century North Atlantic climate variability. Nature 484: 228-232. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature10946.

Boucher, O; Randall, D; Artaxo, P; Bretherton, C; Feingold, G; Forster, P; Kerminen, VM; Kondo, Y; Liao, H; Lohmann, U; Rasch, P; Satheesh, SK; Sherwood, S; Stevens, B; Zhang, XY. (2013). Clouds and aerosols. In Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press.

Boyle, L; Burton, PD; Danner, V; Hannigan, MP; King, B. (2017). Regional and national scale spatial variability of photovoltaic cover plate soiling and subsequent solar transmission losses. 7: 1354-1361. http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/JPHOTOV.2017.2731939.

Brimblecombe, P; Grossi, CM. (2009). Millennium-long damage to building materials in London. Sci Total Environ 407: 1354-1361. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.09.037.

Brimblecombe, P; Grossi, CM. (2010). Potential damage to modern building materials from 21st century air pollution. ScientificWorldJournal 10: 116-125. http://dx.doi.org/10.1100/tsw.2010.17.

CAA (Clean Air Act). (2005). Clean Air Act, section 302: Definitions, 42 USC 7602. http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/USCODE-2005-title42/pdf/USCODE-2005-title42-chap85-subchapIII-sec7602.pdf.

Calvo, AI; Pont, V; Castro, A; Mallet, M; Palencia, C; Roger, JC; Dubuisson, P; Fraile, R. (2010). Radiative forcing of haze during a forest fire in Spain. J Geophys Res 115: D08206. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009JD012172.

Camuffo, D; Bernardi, A. (1993). Microclimatic factors affecting the trajan column. Sci Total Environ 128: 227-255. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697(93)90221-Q.

Cappa, CD; Onasch, TB; Massoli, P; Worsnop, DR; Bates, TS; Cross, ES; Davidovits, P; Hakala, J; Hayden, KL; Jobson, B; Kolesar, KR; Lack, DA; Lerner, BM; Li, SM; Mellon, D; Nuaaman, I; Olfert, JS; Petaja, T; Quinn, PK; Song, C; Subramanian, R; Williams, EJ; Zaveri, RA. (2012). Radiative absorption enhancements due to the mixing state of atmospheric black carbon. Science 337: 1078-1081. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1223447.

Carlton, AG; Pinder, RW; Bhave, PV; Pouliot, GA. (2010). To what extent can biogenic SOA be controlled. Environ Sci Technol 44: 3376-3380. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es903506b.

Carslaw, KS; Lee, LA; Reddington, CL; Pringle, KJ; Rap, A; Forster, PM; Mann, GW; Spracklen, DV; Woodhouse, MT; Regayre, LA; Pierce, J. R. (2013). Large contribution of natural aerosols to uncertainty in indirect forcing. Nature 503: 67-+. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature12674.

Casati, M; Rovelli, G; D'Angelo, L; Perrone, MG; Sangiorgi, G; Bolzacchini, E; Ferrero, L. (2015). Experimental measurements of particulate matter deliquescence and crystallization relative humidity: Application in heritage climatology. Aerosol Air Qual Res 15: 399-409. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2014.11.0289.

SECTION 13.5: References

Chabas, A; Fouqueau, A; Attoui, M; Alfaro, SC; Petitmangin, A; Bouilloux, A; Saheb, M; Coman, A; Lombardo, T; Grand, N; Zapf, P; Berardo, R; Duranton, M; Durand-Jolibois, R; Jerome, M; Pangui, E; Correia, JJ; Guillot, I; Nowak, S. (2015). Characterisation of CIME, an experimental chamber for simulating interactions between materials of the cultural heritage and the environment. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 22: 19170-19183. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-5083-5.

Chakrabarty, RK; Beres, ND; Moosmueller, H; China, S; Mazzoleni, C; Dubey, MK; Liu, L; Mishchenko, MI. (2014). Soot superaggregates from flaming wildfires and their direct radiative forcing. Sci Rep 4: 5508. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep05508.

Charlson, RJ; Porch, WM; Waggoner, AP; Ahlquist, NC. (1974). Background aerosol light-scattering characteristics - nephelometric observations at Mauna-Loa-Observatory compared with results at other remote locations. Tellus 26: 345-360.

Che, H; Xia, X; Zhu, J; Li, Z; Dubovik, O; Holben, B; Goloub, P; Chen, H; Estelles, V; Cuevas-Agullo, E; Blarel, L; Wang, H; Zhao, H; Zhang, X; Wang, Y; Sun, J; Tao, R; Zhang, X; Shi, G. (2014). Column aerosol optical properties and aerosol radiative forcing during a serious haze-fog month over North China Plain in 2013 based on ground-based sunphotometer measurements. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 2125-2138. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-2125-2014.

Chen, J; Zhao, CS; Ma, N; Yan, P. (2014). Aerosol hygroscopicity parameter derived from the light scattering enhancement factor measurements in the North China Plain. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 8105-8118. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-8105-2014.

Cheng, YF; Wiedensohler, A; Eichler, H; Su, H; Gnauk, T; Brueggemann, E; Herrmann, H; Heintzenberg, J; Slanina, J; Tuch, T; Hu, M; Zhang, YH. (2008). Aerosol optical properties and related chemical apportionment at Xinken in Pearl River Delta of China. Atmos Environ 42: 6351-6372. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.02.034.

Cheng, Z; Jiang, J; Chen, C; Gao, J; Wang, S; Watson, JG; Wang, H; Deng, J; Wang, B; Zhou, M; Chow, JC; Pitchford, ML; Hao, J. (2015). Estimation of aerosol mass scattering efficiencies under high mass loading: Case study for the megacity of Shanghai, China. Environ Sci Technol 49: 831-838. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es504567q.

Chow, JC; Lowenthal, DH; Chen, LWA; Wang, X; Watson, JG. (2015). Mass reconstruction methods for PM2.5: a review. Air Qual Atmos Health 8: 243-263. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11869-015-0338-3.

Chow, JC; Watson, JG; Doraiswamy, P; Chen, LA; Sodeman, DA; Lowenthal, DH; Park, K; Arnott, WP; Motallebi, N. (2009). Aerosol light absorption, black carbon, and elemental carbon at the Fresno Supersite, California. Atmos Res 93: 874-887. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2009.04.010.

Claeys, M; Vermeylen, R; Yasmeen, F; Gomez-Gonzalez, Y; Chi, X; Maenhaut, W; Meszaros, T; Salma, I. (2012). Chemical characterisation of humic-like substances from urban, rural and tropical biomass burning environments using liquid chromatography with UV/vis photodiode array detection and electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry. Environ Chem 9: 273-284. http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/EN11163.

Cook, BI; Miller, RL; Seager, R. (2009). Amplification of the North American Dust Bowl drought through human-induced land degradation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 106: 4997-5001. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0810200106.

Cook, ER; Anchukaitis, KJ; Buckley, BM; D'Arrigo, RD; Jacoby, GC; Wright, WE. (2010). Asian monsoon failure and megadrought during the last millennium. Science 328: 486-489. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1185188.

Creighton, PJ; Lioy, PJ; Haynie, FH; Lemmons, TJ; Miller, JL; Gerhart, J. (1990). Soiling by atmospheric aerosols in an urban industrial area. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 40: 1285-1289.

Cultrone, G; De la Torre, MJ; Sebastian, EM; Cazalla, O; Rodriguez-Navarro, C. (2000). Behavior of brick samples in aggressive environments. Water Air Soil Pollut 119: 191-207. http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1005142612180.

SECTION 13.5: References

De Meij, A; Pozzer, A; Lelieveld, J. (2012). Trend analysis in aerosol optical depths and pollutant emission estimates between 2000 and 2009. Atmos Environ 51: 75-85. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.01.059.

de Oliveira, BP; de la Rosa, JM; Miller, AZ; Saiz-Jimenez, C; Gomez-Bolea, A; Braga, MAS; Dionisio, A. (2011). An integrated approach to assess the origins of black films on a granite monument. Environ Earth Sci 63: 1677-1690. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12665-010-0773-2.

Debell, L; Gebhart, K; Malm, W; Pitchford, M; Schichtel, B; White, W. (2006). Spatial and seasonal patterns and temporal variability of haze and its constituents in the United States. Report IV. Fort Collins, CO: Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments. http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/Improve/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/IMPROVE_Report_IV.pdf.

Degheidy, AR; Sallah, M; Elgarayhi, A; Shaaban, SM. (2015). Optical and radiative-transfer properties of mixed atmospheric aerosols. Adv Space Res 55: 1832-1844. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.asr.2015.01.023.

Deng, X; Wu, D; Yu, J; Lau, AKH; Li, F; Tan, H; Yuan, Z; Ng, W; Deng, T; Wu, C; Zhou, X. (2013). Characterization of secondary aerosol and its extinction effects on visibility over the Pearl River Delta Region, China. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 1012-1021. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2013.782927.

Deser, C; Knutti, R; Solomon, S; Phillips, AS. (2012). Communication of the role of natural variability in future North American climate. Nat Clim Chang 2: 775-779. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NCLIMATE1562.

Doherty, SJ; Warren, SG; Grenfell, TC; Clarke, AD; Brandt, RE. (2010). Light-absorbing impurities in Arctic snow. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 11647-11680. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-11647-2010.

Dolgos, G; Martins, JV. (2014). Polarized Imaging Nephelometer for in situ airborne measurements of aerosol light scattering. Optics Express 22: 21972-21990. http://dx.doi.org/10.1364/OE.22.021972.

Donahue, NM; Kroll, JH; Pandis, SN; Robinson, AL. (2012). A two-dimensional volatility basis set - Part 2: Diagnostics of organic-aerosol evolution. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 615-634. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-615-2012.

Donahue, NM; Robinson, AL; Stanier, CO; Pandis, SN. (2006). Coupled partitioning, dilution, and chemical aging of semivolatile organics. Environ Sci Technol 40: 2635-2643. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es052297c.

Du, K; Wang, K; Shi, P; Wang, Y. (2013). Quantification of atmospheric visibility with dual digital cameras during daytime and nighttime. Atmos Meas Tech 6: 2121-2130. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-6-2121-2013.

Dunstone, NJ; Smith, DM; Booth, BBB; Hermanson, L; Eade, R. (2013). Anthropogenic aerosol forcing of Atlantic tropical storms. Nat Geosci 6: 534-539. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NGEO1854.

Ely, DW; Leary, JT; Stewart, TR; Ross, DM. (1991). The establishment of the Denver Visibility Standard. Denver, Colorado: Colorado Department of Health.

Evan, AT; Vimont, DJ; Heidinger, AK; Kossin, JP; Bennartz, R. (2009). The role of aerosols in the evolution of tropical North Atlantic Ocean temperature anomalies. Science 324: 778-781. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1167404.

Fairlie, TD; Jacob, DJ; Park, RJ. (2007). The impact of transpacific transport of mineral dust in the United States. Atmos Environ 41: 1251-1266. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.09.048.

Fajardo, OA; Jiang, J; Hao, J. (2013). Assessing young people's preferences in urban visibility in beijing. Aerosol Air Qual Res 13: 1536-1543. http://dx.doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2012.11.0307.

Fan, J; Rosenfeld, D; Zhang, Y; Giangrande, SE; Li, Z; Machado, LAT; Martin, ST; Yang, Y; Wang, J; Artaxo, P; Barbosa, HMJ; Braga, RC; Comstock, JM; Feng, Z; Gao, W; Gomes, HB; Mei, F; Pöhlker, C; Pöhlker, ML; Pöschl, U; de Souza, RAF. (2018). Substantial convection and precipitation enhancements by ultrafine aerosol particles. Science 359: 411-418. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.aan8461.

Favez, O; Cachier, H; Chabas, A; Ausset, P; Lefevre, R. (2006). Crossed optical and chemical evaluations of modern glass soiling in various European urban environments. Atmos Environ 40: 7192-7204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.06.022.

SECTION 13.5: References

Feng, Y; Ramanathan, V; Kotamarthi, V. (2013). Brown carbon: a significant atmospheric absorber of solar radiation? Atmos Chem Phys Discuss 13: 2795-2833. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-8607-2013.

Fialho, P; Cerqueira, M; Pio, C; Cardoso, J; Nunes, T; Custodio, D; Alves, C; Almeida, SM; Almeida-Silva, M; Reis, M; Rocha, F. (2014). The application of a multi-wavelength Aethalometer to estimate iron dust and black carbon concentrations in the marine boundary layer of Cape Verde. Atmos Environ 97: 136-143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.08.008.

Fiddler, MN; Begashaw, I; Mickens, MA; Collingwood, MS; Assefa, Z; Bililign, S. (2009). Laser spectroscopy for atmospheric and environmental sensing. Sensors 9: 10447-10512. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/s91210447.

Finlayson-Pitts, BJ; Pitts, JN, Jr. (2000). Chemistry of the upper and lower atmosphere: Theory, experiments and applications. In Chemistry of the upper and lower atmosphere: Theory, experiments and applications. San Diego, CA: Academic Press. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-257060-5.X5000-X.

Fiore, AM; Naik, V; Leibensperger, EM. (2015). Air quality and climate connections [Review]. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 645-685. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2015.1040526.

Flanner, MG; Zender, CS; Randerson, JT; Rasch, PJ. (2007). Present-day climate forcing and response from black carbon in snow. J Geophys Res 112: D11202. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2006JD008003.

Folini, D; Wild, M. (2015). The effect of aerosols and sea surface temperature on China's climate in the late twentieth century from ensembles of global climate simulations. J Geophys Res Atmos 120: 2261-2279. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014JD022851.

Forster, PM; Solomon, S. (2003). Observations of a "weekend effect" in diurnal temperature range. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 100: 11225-11230. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2034034100.

Freedman, MA; Hasenkopf, CA; Beaver, MR; Tolbert, MA. (2009). Optical properties of internally mixed aerosol particles composed of dicarboxylic acids and ammonium sulfate. J Phys Chem A 113: 13584-13592. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jp906240y.

Freney, EJ; Adachi, K; Buseck, PR. (2010). Internally mixed atmospheric aerosol particles: Hygroscopic growth and light scattering. J Geophys Res 115: D19210. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009JD013558.

Freney, EJ; Martin, ST; Buseck, PR. (2009). Deliquescence and efflorescence of potassium salts relevant to biomass-burning aerosol particles. Aerosol Sci Technol 43: 799-807. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820902946620.

Gan, CM; Pleim, J; Mathur, R; Hogrefe, C; Long, CN; Xing, J; Roselle, S; Wei, C. (2014). Assessment of the effect of air pollution controls on trends in shortwave radiation over the United States from 1995 through 2010 from multiple observation networks. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 1701-1715. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-1701-2014.

Ginoux, P; Prospero, JM; Gill, TE; Hsu, NC; Zhao, M. (2012). Global-scale attribution of anthropogenic and natural dust sources and their emission rates based on modis deep blue aerosol products. Rev Geophys 50: RG3005. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012RG000388.

Goldstein, AH; Koven, CD; Heald, CL; Fung, IY. (2009). Biogenic carbon and anthropogenic pollutants combine to form a cooling haze over the southeastern United States. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 106: 8835-8840. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0904128106.

Griffin, D; Anchukaitis, KJ. (2014). How unusual is the 20122014 California drought? Geophys Res Lett 41: 9017-9023. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014GL062433.

Grossi, CM; Brimblecombe, P; Esbert, RM; Javier Alonso, F. (2007). Color changes in architectural limestones from pollution and cleaning. Color Res Appl 32: 320-331. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/col.20322.

Hallar, AG; Lowenthal, DH; Clegg, SL; Samburova, V; Taylor, N; Mazzoleni, LR; Zielinska, BK; Kristensen, TB; Chirokova, G; McCubbin, IB; Dodson, C; Collins, D. (2013). Chemical and hygroscopic properties of aerosol organics at Storm Peak Laboratory. J Geophys Res Atmos 118: 4767-4779. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jgrd.50373.

SECTION 13.5: References

Hamilton, RS; Mansfield, TA. (1993). The soiling of materials in the ambient atmosphere. Atmos Environ 27: 1369-1374.

Hammer, MS; Martin, RV; van Donkelaar, A; Buchard, V; Torres, O; Ridley, DA; Spurr, RJD. (2016). Interpreting the ultraviolet aerosol index observed with the OMI satellite instrument to understand absorption by organic aerosols: implications for atmospheric oxidation and direct radiative effects. Atmos Chem Phys 16: 2507-2523. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-16-2507-2016.

Hand, J; Copeland, S; Day, D; Dillner, A; Indresand, H; Malm, W; Mcdade, C; Moore Jr, C; Pitchford, M; Schichtel, B. (2011). IMPROVE (Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments): Spatial and seasonal patterns and temporal variability of haze and its constituents in the United States. 0737-5352.

Hand, JL; Gebhart, KA; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC. (2012a). Increasing trends in wintertime particulate sulfate and nitrate ion concentrations in the Great Plains of the United States (20002010). Atmos Environ 55: 107-110. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.03.050.

Hand, JL; Malm, WC. (2007). Review of aerosol mass scattering efficiencies from ground-based measurements since 1990 [Review]. J Geophys Res 112: D16203. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD008484.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC; Copeland, S; Molenar, JV; Frank, N; Pitchford, M. (2014a). Widespread reductions in haze across the United States from the early 1990s through 2011. Atmos Environ 94: 671-679. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.05.062.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC; Frank, NH. (2013). Spatial and Temporal Trends in PM2.5 Organic and Elemental Carbon across the United States. Adv Meteorol. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2013/367674.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC; Pitchford, M; Frank, NH. (2014b). Spatial and seasonal patterns in urban influence on regional concentrations of speciated aerosols across the United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 12832-12849. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014JD022328.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Malm, WC; Pitchford, ML. (2012b). Particulate sulfate ion concentration and SO2 emission trends in the United States from the early 1990s through 2010. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 10353-10365. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-10353-2012.

Hand, JL; Schichtel, BA; Pitchford, M; Malm, WC; Frank, NH. (2012c). Seasonal composition of remote and urban fine particulate matter in the United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD017122.

Haneef, SJ; Johnson, JB; Thompson, GE; Wood, GC. (1993). The degradation of coupled stones by wet deposition processes. Corros Sci 34: 497-510. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0010-938X(93)90119-2.

Hartmann, DL. (2013). Observations: Atmosphere and surface. In Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press.

Hauglustaine, DA; Balkanski, Y; Schulz, M. (2014). A global model simulation of present and future nitrate aerosols and their direct radiative forcing of climate. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 11031-11063. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-11031-2014.

Hawkins, E; Sutton, R. (2009). The potential to narrow uncertainty in regional climate predictions. Bull Am Meteorol Soc 90: 1095-1107. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2009BAMS2607.1.

Haynie, FH. (1986a). Theoretical model of soiling of surfaces by airborne particles.

Haynie, FH. (1986b). Environmental factors affecting corrosion of weathering steel. In R Baboian (Ed.), ACS symposium series 318 (pp. 163-171). Washington, DC: American Chemical Society.

Haynie, FH; Lemmons, TJ. (1990). Particulate matter soiling of exterior paints at a rural site. Aerosol Sci Technol 13: 356-367. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786829008959451.

Heald, CL; Henze, DK; Horowitz, LW; Feddema, J; Lamarque, JF; Guenther, A; Hess, PG; Vitt, F; Seinfeld, JH; Goldstein, AH; Fung, I. (2008). Predicted change in global secondary organic aerosol concentrations in response to future climate, emissions, and land use change. J Geophys Res Atmos 113: D05211. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007jd009092.

SECTION 13.5: References

Heald, CL; Ridley, DA; Kreidenweis, SM; Drury, EE. (2010). Satellite observations cap the atmospheric organic aerosol budget. Geophys Res Lett 37. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2010GL045095.

Heald, CL; Ridley, DA; Kroll, JH; Barrett, SRH; Cady-Pereira, KE; Alvarado, MJ; Holmes, CD. (2014). Contrasting the direct radiative effect and direct radiative forcing of aerosols. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 5513-5527. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-5513-2014.

Hegerl, GC; Hoegh-Guldberg, O; Casassa, G; Hoerling, M; Kovats, S; Parmesan, C; Pierce, D; Stott, P. (2010). Good practice guidance paper on detection and attribution related to anthropogenic climate change. In T Stocker; C Field; Q Dahe; V Barros; GK Plattner; M Tignor; P Midgley; K Ebi (Eds.), Meeting report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Expert Meeting on detection and attribution of anthropogenic climate change. Bern, Switzerland: IPCC Working Group I Technical Support Unit, University of Bern. https://wg1.ipcc.ch/guidancepaper/IPCC_D&A_GoodPracticeGuidancePaper.pdf.

Heintzenberg, J. (1978). Angular calibration of total scatter-backscatter nephelometer, consequences and applications. Staub Reinhalt Luft 38: 62-63.

Hoffer, A; Gelencser, A; Guyon, P; Kiss, G; Schmid, O; Frank, GP; Artaxo, P; Andreae, MO. (2006). Optical properties of humic-like substances (HULIS) in biomass-burning aerosols. Atmos Chem Phys 6: 3563-3570.

Hussey, SJ; Purves, J; Allcock, N; Fernandes, VE; Monks, PS; Ketley, JM; Andrew, PW; Morrissey, JA. (2017). Air pollution alters Staphylococcus aureus and Streptococcus pneumoniae biofilms, antibiotic tolerance and colonisation. Environ Microbiol 19: 1868-1880. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.13686.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). (2013). Climate change 2013: The physical science basis. Contribution of working group I to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. In TF Stocker; D Qin; GK Plattner; MMB Tignor; SK Allen; J Boschung; A Nauels; Y Xia; V Bex; PM Midgley (Eds.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. http://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/wg1/.

Jacobson, MZ. (2012). Investigating cloud absorption effects: Global absorption properties of black carbon, tar balls, and soil dust in clouds and aerosols. J Geophys Res 117: D06205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD017218.

Jacobson, MZ; Kaufman, YJ; Rudich, Y. (2007). Examining feedbacks of aerosols to urban climate with a model that treats 3-D clouds with aerosol inclusions. J Geophys Res 112: D24205. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD008922.

Jacobson, MZ; Streets, DG. (2009). Influence of future anthropogenic emissions on climate, natural emissions, and air quality. J Geophys Res 114: D08118. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD011476.

Javed, W; Wubulikasimu, Y; Figgis, B; Guo, B. (2017). Characterization of dust accumulated on photovoltaic panels in Doha, Qatar. Solar Energy 142: 123-135. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.solener.2016.11.053.

Jimenez, JL; Canagaratna, MR; Donahue, NM; Prevot, AS; Zhang, Q; Kroll, JH; Decarlo, PF; Allan, JD; Coe, H; Ng, NL; Aiken, AC; Docherty, KS; Ulbrich, IM; Grieshop, AP; Robinson, AL; Duplissy, J; Smith, JD; Wilson, KR; Lanz, VA; Hueglin, C; Sun, YL; Tian, J; Laaksonen, A; Raatikainen, T; Rautiainen, J; Vaattovaara, P; Ehn, M; Kulmala, M; Tomlinson, JM; Collins, DR; Cubison, MJ; Dunlea, EJ; Huffman, JA; Onasch, TB; Alfarra, MR; Williams, PI; Bower, K; Kondo, Y; Schneider, J; Drewnick, F; Borrmann, S; Weimer, S; Demerjian, K; Salcedo, D; Cottrell, L; Griffin, R; Takami, A; Miyoshi, T; Hatakeyama, S; Shimono, A; Sun, JY; Zhang, YM; Dzepina, K; Kimmel, JR; Sueper, D; Jayne, JT; Herndon, SC; Trimborn, AM; Williams, LR; Wood, EC; Middlebrook, AM; Kolb, CE; Baltensperger, U; Worsnop, DR. (2009). Evolution of organic aerosols in the atmosphere. Science 326: 1525-1529. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1180353.

Johansson, LG; Lindqvist, O; Mangio, RE. (1988). Corrosion of calcareous stones in humid air containing SO2 and NO2. 5: 439-449.

Jones, GS; Stott, PA; Christidis, N. (2013). Attribution of observed historical near surface temperature variations to anthropogenic and natural causes using CMIP5 simulations. J Geophys Res 118: 4001-4024. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jgrd.50239.

SECTION 13.5: References

Jongeward, AR; Li, Z; He, H; Xiong, X. (2016). Natural and anthropogenic aerosol trends from satellite and surface observations and model simulations over the North Atlantic Ocean from 2002 to 2012. J Atmos Sci 73: 4469-4485. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAS-D-15-0308.1.

Jung, M; Reichstein, M; Margolis, HA; Cescatti, A; Richardson, AD; Arain, MA; Arneth, A; Bernhofer, C; Bonal, D; Chen, J; Gianelle, D; Gobron, N; Kiely, G; Kutsch, W; Lasslop, G; Law, BE; Lindroth, A; Merbold, L; Montagnani, L; Moors, EJ; Papale, D; Sottocornola, M; Vaccari, F; Williams, C. (2011). Global patterns of land-atmosphere fluxes of carbon dioxide, latent heat, and sensible heat derived from eddy covariance, satellite, and meteorological observations. J Geophys Res 116. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2010JG001566.

Kavouras, IG; Etyemezian, V; Dubois, DW; Xu, J; Pitchford, M. (2009). Source reconciliation of atmospheric dust causing visibility impairment in Class I areas of the western United States. J Geophys Res 114: D02308. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD009923.

Keene, WC; Moody, JL; Galloway, JN; Prospero, JM; Cooper, OR; Eckhardt, S; Maben, JR, JR. (2014). Long-term trends in aerosol and precipitation composition over the western North Atlantic Ocean at Bermuda. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 8119-8135. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-8119-2014.

Kirchstetter, TW; Novakov, T; Hobbs, PV. (2004). Evidence that the spectral dependence of light absorption by aerosols is affected by organic carbon. J Geophys Res 109D21: D21208. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2004JD004999.

Kitanovski, Z; Grgić, I; Vermeylen, R; Claeys, M; Maenhaut, W. (2012). Liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry method for characterization of monoaromatic nitro-compounds in atmospheric particulate matter. J Chromatogr A 1268: 35-43. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chroma.2012.10.021.

Klimont, Z; Smith, S; Cofala, J. (2013). The last decade of global anthropogenic sulfur dioxide: 20002011 emissions. Environ Res Lett 8: 014003.

Klingmueller, K; Steil, B; Bruehl, C; Tost, H; Lelieveld, J. (2014). Sensitivity of aerosol radiative effects to different mixing assumptions in the AEROPT 1.0 submodel of the EMAC atmospheric-chemistry-climate model. GMD 7: 2503-2516. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-7-2503-2014.

Kloppmann, W; Bromblet, P; Vallet, JM; Verges-Belmin, V; Rolland, O; Guerrot, C; Gosselin, C. (2011). Building materials as intrinsic sources of sulphate: A hidden face of salt weathering of historical monuments investigated through multi-isotope tracing (B, O, S). Sci Total Environ 409: 1658-1669. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.01.008.

Knutson, TR; Zeng, F; Wittenberg, AT. (2013). Multimodel assessment of regional surface temperature trends: CMIP3 and CMIP5 Twentieth-Century Simulations. J Clim 26: 8709-8743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JCLI-D-12-00567.1.

Koch, D; Bauer, SE; Del Genio, A; Faluvegi, G; Mcconnell, JR; Menon, S; Miller, RL; Rind, D; Ruedy, R; Schmidt, GA; Shindell, D. (2011). Coupled aerosol-chemistry-climate twentieth-century transient model investigation: Trends in short-lived species and climate responses. J Clim 24: 2693-2714. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2011JCLI3582.1.

Koch, D; Del Genio, AD. (2010). Black carbon semi-direct effects on cloud cover: Review and synthesis. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 7685-7696. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-7685-2010.

Kok, JF; Ridley, DA; Zhou, Q; Miller, RL; Zhao, C; Heald, CL; Ward, DS; Albani, S; Haustein, K. (2017). Smaller desert dust cooling effect estimated from analysis of dust size and abundance. Nat Geosci 10: 274-278. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NGEO2912.

Koschmieder, H. (1924). Theorie der horizontalen Sichtweite. 12: 33-55.

Kristensen, TB; Wex, H; Nekat, B; Nøjgaard, JK; Pinxteren, D; Lowenthal, DH; Mazzoleni, LR; Dieckmann, K; Koch, CB; Mentel, TF; Herrmann, H; Hallar, AG; Stratmann, F; Bilde, M. (2012). Hygroscopic growth and CCN activity of HULIS from different environments: American Geophysical Union. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012JD018249.

SECTION 13.5: References

Kucera, V; Henriksen, J; Knotkova, D; Sjöström, C. (1993). Model for calculations of corrosion cost caused by air pollution and its application in three cities. In JM Costa; AD Mercer (Eds.), Progress in the understanding and prevention of corrosion: Papers presented at the 10th European Corrosion Congress (pp. 24-32). London, UK: Institute of Materials.

Kuebbeler, M; Lohmann, U; Hendricks, J; Kaercher, B. (2014). Dust ice nuclei effects on cirrus clouds. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 3027-3046. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-3027-2014.

Kumar, S; Kinter, J; Dirmeyer, PA; Pan, Z; Adams, J. (2012). Multidecadal climate variability and the warming hole in north america: results from CHMIP5 twentieth- and twenty-first-century climate simulations*. J Clim 26: 3511-3527. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JCLI-D-12-00535.1.

Kunkel, KE; Liang, XZ; Zhu, J; Lin, Y. (2006). Can CGMSs simulate the twentieth-century warming hole in the central united states? J Clim 19: 4137-4153. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JCLI3848.1.

Lack, DA; Bahreni, R; Langridge, JM; Gilman, JB; Middlebrook, AM. (2013). Brown carbon absorption linked to organic mass tracers in biomass burning particles. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 2415-2422. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-2415-2013.

Lamarque, JF; Shindell, DT; Josse, B; Young, PJ; Cionni, I; Eyring, V; Bergmann, D; Cameron-Smith, P; Collins, WJ; Doherty, R; Dalsoren, S; Faluvegi, G; Folberth, G; Ghan, SJ; Horowitz, LW; Lee, YH; Mackenzie, IA; Nagashima, T; Naik, V; Plummer, D; Righi, M; Rumbold, ST; Schulz, M; Skeie, RB; Stevenson, DS; Strode, S; Sudo, K; Szopa, S; Voulgarakis, A; Zeng, G. (2013). The Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project (ACCMIP): overview and description of models, simulations and climate diagnostics. GMD 6: 179-206. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/gmd-6-179-2013.

Lanzon, M; Garcia-Ruiz, PA. (2010). Deterioration and damage evaluation of rendering mortars exposed to sulphuric acid. Mater Struct 43: 417-427. http://dx.doi.org/10.1617/s11527-009-9500-4.

Lareau, NP; Crosman, E; Whiteman, CD; Horel, JD; Hoch, SW; Brown, WOJ; Horst, TW. (2013). The persistent cold-air pool study. Bull Am Meteorol Soc 94: 51-63. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00255.1.

Lau, NT; Chan, CK; Chan, L; Fang, M. (2008). A microscopic study of the effects of particle size and composition of atmospheric aerosols on the corrosion of mild steel. Corros Sci 50: 2927-2933. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.corsci.2008.07.009.

Lawrimore, JH; Menne, MJ; Gleason, BE; Williams, CN; Wuertz, DB; Vose, RS; Rennie, J. (2011). An overview of the Global Historical Climatology Network monthly mean temperature data set, version 3. J Geophys Res 116: D19121. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD016187.

Lee, YH; Adams, PJ. (2012). A fast and efficient version of the TwO-Moment Aerosol Sectional (TOMAS) global aerosol microphysics model. Aerosol Sci Technol 46: 678-689. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2011.643259.

Lee, YH; Lamarque, JF; Flanner, MG; Jiao, C; Shindell, DT; Berntsen, T; Bisiaux, MM; Cao, J; Collins, WJ; Curran, M; Edwards, R; Faluvegi, G; Ghan, S; Horowitz, LW; Mcconnell, JR; Ming, J; Myhre, G; Nagashima, T; Naik, V; Rumbold, ST; Skeie, RB; Sudo, K; Takemura, T; Thevenon, F; Xu, B; Yoon, JH. (2013). Evaluation of preindustrial to present-day black carbon and its albedo forcing from Atmospheric Chemistry and Climate Model Intercomparison Project (ACCMIP). Atmos Chem Phys 13: 2607-2634. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-2607-2013.

Leibensperger, EM; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ. (2008). Sensitivity of US air quality to mid-latitude cyclone frequency and implications of 1980-2006 climate change. Atmos Chem Phys 8: 7075-7086. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-8-7075-2008.

Leibensperger, EM; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ; Chen, WT; Seinfeld, JH; Nenes, A; Adams, PJ; Streets, DG; Kumar, N; Rind, D. (2012a). Climatic effects of 1950-2050 changes in US anthropogenic aerosols - Part 2: Climate response. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 3349-3362. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-3349-2012.

SECTION 13.5: References

Leibensperger, EM; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ; Chen, WT; Seinfeld, JH; Nenes, A; Adams, PJ; Streets, DG; Kumar, N; Rind, D. (2012b). Climatic effects of 1950–2050 changes in US anthropogenic aerosols – Part 1: Aerosol trends and radiative forcing. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 3333-3348. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-3333-2012.

Levy, H; Horowitz, LW; Schwarzkopf, MD; Ming, Y; Golaz, JC; Naik, V; Ramaswamy, V. (2013). The roles of aerosol direct and indirect effects in past and future climate change. J Geophys Res Atmos 118: 4521-4532. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jgrd.50192.

Li, J; Min, Q; Peng, Y; Sun, Z; Zhao, JQ. (2015). Accounting for dust aerosol size distribution in radiative transfer. J Geophys Res Atmos 120: 6537-6550. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2015JD023078.

Li, W; Shao, L; Shi, Z; Chen, J; Yang, L; Yuan, Q; Yan, C; Zhang, X; Wang, Y; Sun, J; Zhang, Y; Shen, X; Wang, Z; Wang, W. (2014). Mixing state and hygroscopicity of dust and haze particles before leaving Asian continent. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 1044-1059. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013JD021003.

Liang, XZ; Pan, JP; Zhu, JH; Kunkel, KE; Wang, JXL; Dai, A. (2005). Regional climate model downscaling of US summer climate and future change. J Geophys Res 111.

Lipfert, FW. (1989). Atmospheric damage to calcareous stones - Comparison and reconciliation of recent experimental findings. Atmos Environ 23: 415-429.

Liu, B; Wang, DW; Guo, H; Ling, ZH; Cheung, K. (2015). Metallic corrosion in the polluted urban atmosphere of Hong Kong. Environ Monit Assess 187: 4112. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10661-014-4112-z.

Liu, J; Scheuer, E; Dibb, J; Ziemba, LD; Thornhill, KL; Anderson, BE; Wisthaler, A; Mikoviny, T; Devi, J; Bergin, M; Weber, RJ. (2014). Brown carbon in the continental troposphere. Geophys Res Lett 41: 2191-2195. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013GL058976.

Liu, X; Gu, J; Li, Y; Cheng, Y; Q, Y; Han, T; Wang, J; Tian, H; Chen, J; Zhang, Y. (2013). Increase of aerosol scattering by hygroscopic growth: Observation, modeling, and implications on visibility. Atmos Res 132: 91-101. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2013.04.007.

Liu, X; Zhang, Y; Cheng, Y; Hu, M; Han, T. (2012). Aerosol hygroscopicity and its impact on atmospheric visibility and radiative forcing in Guangzhou during the 2006 PRIDE-PRD campaign. Atmos Environ 60: 59-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.06.016.

Lombardo, T; Ionescu, A; Chabas, A; Lefevre, RA; Ausset, P; Candau, Y. (2010). Dose-response function for the soiling of silica-soda-lime glass due to dry deposition. Sci Total Environ 408: 976-984. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2009.10.040.

Lombardo, T; Ionescu, A; Lefevre, RA; Chabas, A; Ausset, P; Cachier, H. (2005). Soiling of silica-soda-lime float glass in urban environment: Measurements and modelling. Atmos Environ 39: 989-997. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2004.10.030.

Lowenthal, D; Zielinska, B; Mason, B; Samy, S; Samburova, V; Collins, D; Spencer, C; Taylor, N; Allen, J; Kumar, N. (2009). Aerosol characterization studies at Great Smoky Mountains National Park, summer 2006. J Geophys Res Atmos 114. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD011274.

Lowenthal, D; Zielinska, B; Samburova, V; Collins, D; Taylor, N; Kumar, N. (2015). Evaluation of assumptions for estimating chemical light extinction at U.S. national parks. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 249-260. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2014.986307.

Lowenthal, DH; Kumar, N. (2004). Variation of mass scattering efficiencies in IMPROVE. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 54: 926-934.

Lowenthal, DH; Kumar, N. (2016). Evaluation of the IMPROVE Equation for estimating aerosol light extinction. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 66: 726-737. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2016.1178187.

Lu, Z; Streets, DG; Winijkul, E; Yan, F; Chen, Y; Bond, TC; Feng, Y; Dubey, MK; Liu, S; Pinto, JP; Carmichael, GR. (2015). Light absorption properties and radiative effects of primary organic aerosol emissions. Environ Sci Technol 49: 4868-4877. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b00211.

SECTION 13.5: References

Mahowald, NM; Kloster, S; Engelstaedter, S; Moore, JK; Mukhopadhyay, S; Mcconnell, J. R.; Albani, S; Doney, SC; Bhattacharya, A; Curran, MAJ; Flanner, MG; Hoffman, FM; Lawrence, DM; Lindsay, K; Mayewski, PA; Neff, J; Rothenberg, D; Thomas, E; Thornton, PE; Zender, CS. (2010). Observed 20th century desert dust variability: impact on climate and biogeochemistry. Atmos Chem Phys 10: 10875-10893. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-10875-2010.

Malm, W; Cismoski, S; Schichtel, B. (2015). Use of webcam images for quantitative characterization of haze. In Air & Waste Management Association Annual Meeting. Raleigh, NC.

Malm, WC. (2016). Visibility: The seeing of near and distant landscape features (First ed.). Amsterdam, the Netherlands: Elsevier. http://store.elsevier.com/Visibility/William-Malm/isbn-9780128044506/.

Malm, WC; Day, DE; Kreidenweis, SM; Collett, JL; Lee, T. (2003). Humidity dependent optical properties of fine particle during the Big Bend Regional Aerosol and Visibility Observational Study (BRAVO). J Geophys Res Atmos 108: 4279. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2002JD002998.

Malm, WC; Hand, JL. (2007). An examination of the physical and optical properties of aerosols collected in the IMPROVE program. Atmos Environ 41: 3407-3427. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2006.12.012.

Malm, WC; McMeeklng, GR; Kreidenwals, SM; Levin, E; Carrico, CM; Day, DE; Collett Jr, JL; Lee, T; Sullivan, AP; Raja, S. (2009). Using high time resolution aerosol and number size distribution measurements to estimate atmospheric extinction. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 59: 1049-1060. http://dx.doi.org/10.3155/1047-3289.59.9.1049.

Malm, WC; Schichtel, BA; Pitchford, ML. (2011). Uncertainties in PM2.5 gravimetric and speciation measurements and what we can learn from them. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 61: 1131-1149. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2011.603998.

Malm, WC; Sisler, JF; Huffman, D; Eldred, RA; Cahill, TA. (1994). Spatial and seasonal trends in particle concentration and optical extinction in the United States. J Geophys Res 99: 1347-1370. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/93JD02916.

Marais, EA; Jacob, DJ; Turner, JR; Mickley, LJ. (2017). Evidence of 1991-2013 decrease of biogenic secondary organic aerosol in response to SO2 emission controls. Environ Res Lett 12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aa69c8.

Margono, BA; Turubanova, S; Zhuravleva, I; Potapov, P; Tyukavina, A; Baccini, A; Goetz, S; Hansen, MC. (2012). Mapping and monitoring deforestation and forest degradation in Sumatra (Indonesia) using Landsat time series data sets from 1990 to 2010. Environ Res Lett 7. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/7/3/034010.

Mascioli, NR; Previdi, M; Fiore, AM; Ting, M. (2017). Timing and seasonality of the United States warming hole. Environ Res Lett 12: 034008.

Mashayekhi, R; Sloan, JJ. (2014). Effects of aerosols on precipitation in north-eastern North America. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 5111-5125. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-5111-2014.

Massoli, P; Murphy, DM; Lack, DA; Baynard, T; Brock, CA; Lovejoy, ER. (2009). Uncertainty in light scattering measurements by TSI nephelometer: results from laboratory studies and implications for ambient measurements. Aerosol Sci Technol 43: 1064-1074. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820903156542.

McAlister, J; Smith, BJ; Torok, A. (2008). Transition metals and water-soluble ions in deposits on a building and their potential catalysis of stone decay. Atmos Environ 42: 7657-7668. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.05.067.

McCrowey, CJ; Tinilau, SS; Calderon, G; Koo, J; Curtis, DB. (2013). A portable high-resolution polar nephelometer for measurement of the angular scattering properties of atmospheric aerosol: Design and validation. Aerosol Sci Technol 47: 592-605. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2013.775400.

McNeill, VF; Woo, JL; Kim, DD; Schwier, AN; Wannell, NJ; Sumner, AJ; Barakat, JM. (2012). Aqueous-phase secondary organic aerosol and organosulfate formation in atmospheric aerosols: a modeling study. Environ Sci Technol 46: 8075-8081. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es3002986.

SECTION 13.5: References

McRoberts, DB; Nielsen-Gammon, JW. (2011). A new homogenized climate division precipitation dataset for analysis of climate variability and climate change. J Appl Meteor Climatol 50: 1187-1199. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2010JAMC2626.1.

Meehl, GA; Arblaster, JM; Branstator, G. (2012). Mechanisms contributing to the warming hole and the consequent U.S> east-west differential of heat extremes. J Clim 25: 6394-6408. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JCLI-D-11-00655.1.

Meehl, GA; Arblaster, JM; Chung, CTY. (2015). Disappearance of the southeast US "warming hole" with the late 1990s transition of the Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation. Geophys Res Lett 42: 5564-5570. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2015GL064586.

Meehl, GA; Tebaldi, C; Adams-Smith, D. (2016). US daily temperature records past, present, and future. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 113: 13977-13982. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1606117113.

Meehl, GA; Tebaldi, C; Walton, G; Easterling, D; McDaniel, L. (2009). Relative increase of record high maximum temperatures compared to record low minimum temperatures in the U.S. Geophys Res Lett 36: L23701. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009GL040736.

Melillo, JM; Richmond, T; Yohe, GW. (2014). Climate change impacts in the United States: The third National Climate Assessment. In JM Melillo; T Richmond; GW Yohe (Eds.), Climate change impacts in the United States: The third National Climate Assessment. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/report.

Mickley, L; Fiore, A; Henze, D. (2014). Interactions between climate change and U.S. air quality. EM Magazine 2014: 30-33.

Mickley, LJ; Leibensperger, EM; Jacob, DJ; Rind, D. (2012). Regional warming from aerosol removal over the United States: Results from a transient 20102050 climate simulation. Atmos Environ 46: 545-553. http://dx.doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.07.030.

Middleton, W. (1968). Vision through the atmosphere. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press; Corrected edition.

Mie, G. (1908). Beitrage zur Optik truber Medien, speziell kolloidaler Metallosungen [Optics of cloudy media, especially colloidal metal solutions]. Ann Phys 25: 377-445.

Mooers, HD; Cota-Guertin, AR; Regal, RR; Sames, AR; Dekan, AJ; Henkels, LM. (2016). A 120-year record of the spatial and temporal distribution of gravestone decay and acid deposition. Atmos Environ 127: 139-154. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.12.023.

Moosmueller, H; Engelbrecht, JP; Skiba, M; Frey, G; Chakrabarty, RK; Arnott, WP. (2012). Single scattering albedo of fine mineral dust aerosols controlled by iron concentration. J Geophys Res 117: D11210. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD016909.

Moosmüller, H; Chakrabarty, RK; Arnott, WP. (2009). Aerosol light absorption and its measurement: A review. J Quant Spectrosc Radiat Transf 110: 844-878. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jqsrt.2009.02.035.

Moosmuller, H; Varma, R; Arnott, WP. (2005). Cavity ring-down and cavity-enhanced detection techniques for the measurement of aerosol extinction. Aerosol Sci Technol 39: 30-39. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/027868290903880.

Mueller, T; Henzing, JS; de Leeuw, G; Wiedensohler, A; Alastuey, A; Angelov, H; Bizjak, M; Coen, MC; Engstrom, JE; Gruening, C; Hillamo, R; Hoffer, A; Imre, K; Ivanow, P; Jennings, G; Sun, JY; Kalivitis, N; Karlsson, H; Komppula, M; Laj, P; Li, SM; Lunder, C; Marinoni, A; dos Santos, SM; Moerman, M; Nowak, A; Ogren, JA; Petzold, A; Pichon, JM; Rodriquez, S; Sharma, S; Sheridan, PJ; Teinila, K; Tuch, T; Viana, M; Virkkula, A; Weingartner, E; Wilhelm, R; Wang, YQ. (2011a). Characterization and intercomparison of aerosol absorption photometers: result of two intercomparison workshops. Atmos Meas Tech 4: 245-268. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-4-245-2011.

Mueller, T; Laborde, M; Kassell, G; Wiedensohler, A. (2011b). Design and performance of a three-wavelength LED-based total scatter and backscatter integrating nephelometer. Atmos Meas Tech 4: 1291-1303. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-4-1291-2011.

SECTION 13.5: References

Mueller, T; Nowak, A; Wiedensohler, A; Sheridan, P; Laborde, M; Covert, DS; Marinoni, A; Imre, K; Henzing, B; Roger, JC; dos Santos, SM; Wilhelm, R; Wang, YQ; de Leeuw, G. (2009). Angular illumination and truncation of three different integrating nephelometers: Implications for empirical, size-based corrections. Aerosol Sci Technol 43: 581-586. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786820902798484.

Murphy, DM; Chow, JC; Leibensperger, EM; Malm, WC; Pitchford, M; Schichtel, BA; Watson, JG; White, WH. (2011). Decreases in elemental carbon and fine particle mass in the United States. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 4679-4686. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-4679-2011.

Murphy, DM; Solomon, S; Portmann, RW; Rosenlof, KH; Forster, PM; Wong, T. (2009). An observationally based energy balance for the Earth since 1950. J Geophys Res 114: D17107. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2009JD012105.

Myhre, G. (2009). Consistency between satellite-derived and modeled estimates of the direct aerosol effect. Science 325: 187-190. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1174461.

Myhre, G; Samset, BH; Schulz, M; Balkanski, Y; Bauer, S; Berntsen, TK; Bian, H; Bellouin, N; Chin, M; Diehl, T; Easter, RC; Feichter, J; Ghan, SJ; Hauglustaine, D; Iversen, T; Kinne, S; Kirkevag, A; Lamarque, JF; Lin, G; Liu, X; Lund, MT; Luo, G; Ma, X; van Noije, T; Penner, JE; Rasch, PJ; Ruiz, A; Seland, O; Skeie, RB; Stier, P; Takemura, T; Tsigaridis, K; Wang, P; Wang, Z; Xu, L; Yu, H; Yu, F; Yoon, JH; Zhang, K; Zhang, H; Zhou, C. (2013a). Radiative forcing of the direct aerosol effect from AeroCom Phase II simulations. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 1853-1877. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-1853-2013.

Myhre, G; Shindell, D; Bréon, FM; Collins, W; Fuglestvedt, J; Huang, J; Koch, D; Lamarque, JF; Lee, D; Mendoza, B; Nakajima, T; Robock, A; Stephens, G; Takemura, T; Zhang, H. (2013b). Anthropogenic and natural radiative forcing. In TF Stocker; D Qin; GK Plattner; MMB Tignor; SK Allen; J Boschung; A Nauels; Y Xia; V Bex; PM Midgley (Eds.), Climate change 2013: The physical science basis Contribution of working group I to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (pp. 659-740). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. http://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/wg1/.

NAS (National Academy of Sciences). (2014). Climate change: Evidence and causes. Washington, DC.

Nazaroff, WW; Cass, GR. (1991). Protecting museum collections from soiling due to the deposition of airborne particles. Atmos Environ 25: 841-852. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0960-1686(91)90127-S.

Neff, JC; Ballantyne, AP; Farmer, GL; Mahowald, NM; Conroy, JL; Landry, CC; Overpeck, JT; Painter, TH; Lawrence, CR; Reynolds, RL. (2008). Increasing eolian dust deposition in the western United States linked to human activity. Nat Geosci 1: 189-195. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ngeo133.

Nenes, A; Murray, B; Bougiatioti, A. (2014). Mineral dust and its microphysical interactions with clouds. In Mineral Dust. Netherlands: Springer. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-94-017-8978-3_12.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). (1998). Automated surface observing system: ASOS user's guide. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration : Federal Aviation Administration : U.S. Navy.

NOAA NCEI (NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information). (2017). State of the climate: Global climate report for annual 2016. Available online at https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/sotc/global/201613 (accessed

Northrop, PJ; Chandler, RE. (2014). Quantifying sources of uncertainty in projections of future climate. J Clim 27: 8793-8808. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JCLI-D-14-00265.1.

Ouimette, JR; Flagan, RC. (1982). The extinction coefficient of multicomponent aerosols. Atmos Environ 16: 2405-2420. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0004-6981(82)90131-7.

Ozga, I; Bonazza, A; Bernardi, E; Tittarelli, F; Favoni, O; Ghedini, N; Morselli, L; Sabbioni, C. (2011). Diagnosis of surface damage induced by air pollution on 20th-century concrete buildings. Atmos Environ 45: 4986-4995. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.05.072.

Painter, TH; Skiles, SM; Deems, JS; Brandt, WT; Dozier, J. (2018). Variation in rising limb of Colorado River snowmelt runoff hydrograph controlled by dust radiative forcing in snow. Geophys Res Lett 45: 797-808. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2017GL075826.

SECTION 13.5: References

Painter, TH; Skiles, SM; Deems, JS; Bryant, AC; Landry, CC. (2012). Dust radiative forcing in snow of the Upper Colorado River Basin: 1. A 6 year record of energy balance, radiation, and dust concentrations. Water Resour Res 48. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012WR011985.

Pan, Z. (2004). Altered hydrologic feedback in a warming climate introduces a warming hole. Geophys Res Lett 31: L17109. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2004GL020528.

Pandolfi, M; Ripoll, A; Querol, X; Alastuey, A. (2014). Climatology of aerosol optical properties and black carbon mass absorption cross section at a remote high-altitude site in the western Mediterranean Basin. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 6443-6460. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-6443-2014.

Pechony, O; Shindell, DT. (2010). Driving forces of global wildfires over the past millennium and the forthcoming century. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 107: 19167-19170. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1003669107.

Peckhaus, A; Grass, S; Treuel, L; Zellner, R. (2012). Deliquescence and efflorescence behavior of ternary inorganic/organic/water aerosol particles. J Phys Chem A 116: 6199-6210. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jp211522t.

Petzold, A; Ogren, JA; Fiebig, M; Laj, P; Li, SM; Baltensperger, U; Holzer-Popp, T; Kinne, S; Pappalardo, G; Sugimoto, N; Wehrli, C; Wiedensohler, A; Zhang, XY. (2013). Recommendations for reporting "black carbon" measurements. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 8365-8379. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-8365-2013.

Philipona, R; Behrens, K; Ruckstuhl, C. (2009). How declining aerosols and rising greenhouse gases forced rapid warming in Europe since the 1980s. Geophys Res Lett 36: L02806. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008GL036350.

Pierce, JR; Adams, PJ. (2007). Efficiency of cloud condensation nuclei formation from ultrafine particles. Atmos Chem Phys 7: 1367-1379. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-7-1367-2007.

Pitchford, M; Maim, W; Schichtel, B; Kumar, N; Lowenthal, D; Hand, J. (2007). Revised algorithm for estimating light extinction from IMPROVE particle speciation data. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 57: 1326-1336.

Pitchford, ML; Malm, WC. (1994). Development and applications of a standard visual index. Atmos Environ 28: 1049-1054. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/1352-2310(94)90264-X.

Pope, FD; Tong, HJ; Dennis-Smither, BJ; Griffiths, PT; Clegg, SL; Reid, JP; Cox, RA. (2010). Studies of single aerosol particles containing malonic acid, glutaric acid, and their mixtures with sodium chloride. II. Liquid-state vapor pressures of the acids. J Phys Chem A 114: 10156-10165. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jp1052979.

Prenni, AJ; Day, DE; Evanoski-Cole, AR; Sive, BC; Hecobian, A; Zhou, Y; Gebhart, KA; Hand, JL; Sullivan, AP; Li, Y; Schurman, MI; Desyaterik, Y; Malm, WC; Schichtel, BA; Collett, JL. (2015). Oil and gas impacts on air quality in federal lands in the Bakken region: an overview of the Bakken Air Quality Study and first results. Atmos Chem Phys Discuss 15: 28749-28792. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acpd-15-28749-2015.

Pryor, SC. (1996). Assessing public perception of visibility for standard setting exercises. Atmos Environ 30: 2705-2716. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/1352-2310(95)00365-7.

Quaas, J; Boucher, O; Bellouin, N; Kinne, S. (2008). Satellite- based estimate of the direct and indirect aerosol climate forcing. J Geophys Res 113: D05204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD008962.

Quaas, J; Ming, Y; Menon, S; Takemura, T; Wang, M; Penner, JE; Gettelman, A; Lohmann, U; Bellouin, N; Boucher, O; Sayer, AM; Thomas, GE; Mccomiskey, A; Feingold, G; Hoose, C; Kristjansson, JE; Liu, X; Balkanski, Y; Donner, LJ; Ginoux, PA; Stier, P; Grandey, B; Feichter, J; Sednev, I; Bauer, SE; Koch, D; Grainger, RG; Kirkevag, A; Iversen, T; Seland, O; Easter, R; Ghan, SJ; Rasch, PJ; Morrison, H; Lamarque, JF; Iacono, MJ; Kinne, S; Schulz, M. (2009). Aerosol indirect effects - general circulation model intercomparison and evaluation with satellite data. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 8697-8717. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-9-8697-2009.

Quan, Y; Zhang, L. (2017). Experimental investigation of the anti-dust effect of transparent hydrophobic coatings applied for solar cell covering glass. Sol Energy Mater Sol Cells 160: 382-389. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.solmat.2016.10.043.

SECTION 13.5: References

Quirantes, A; Olmo, FJ; Lyamani, H; Alados-Arboledas, L. (2008). Correction factors for a total scatter/backscatter nephelometer. J Quant Spectrosc Radiat Transf 109: 1496-1503. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jqsrt.2007.12.014.

Radonjic, IS; Pavlovic, TM; Mirjanic, DL; Radovic, MK; Milosavljevic, DD; Pantic, LS. (2017). Investigation of the impact of atmospheric pollutants on solar module energy efficiency. Thermal Science 21: 2021-2030. http://dx.doi.org/10.2298/TSCI160408176R.

Raes, F; Van Dingenen, R; Vignati, E; Wilson, J; Putaud, JP; Seinfeld, JH; Adams, P. (2000). Formation and cycling of aerosols in the global troposphere. Atmos Environ 34: 4215-4240.

Reid, JS; Eck, TF; Christopher, SA; Koppman, R; Dubovik, O; Eleuterio, DP; Holben, BN; Reid, EA; Zhang, J. (2005). A review of biomass burning emissions part III: intensive optical properties of biomass burning particles. Atmos Chem Phys 5: 827-849.

Richards, LW; Dye, TS; Arthur, M; Byars, MS. (1996). Analysis of ASOS data for visibility purposes, final report. (STI-996231-1610-FR). San Rafael, CA: Systems Applications International, Inc.

Rosenfeld, D; Andreae, MO; Asmi, A; Chin, M; de Leeuw, G; Donovan, DP; Kahn, R; Kinne, S; Kivekas, N; Kulmala, M; Lau, W; Schmidt, KS; Suni, T; Wagner, T; Wild, M; Quaas, J. (2014). Global observations of aerosol-cloud-precipitation-climate interactions. Rev Geophys 52: 750-808. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2013RG000441.

Rosso, F; Pisello, AL; Jin, WH; Ghandehari, M; Cotana, F; Ferrero, M. (2016). Cool marble building envelopes: The effect of aging on energy performance and aesthetics. Sustainability 8: Article #753. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/su8080753.

Ruckstuhl, C; Philipona, R; Behrens, K; Coen, MC; Dürr, B; Heimo, A; Mätzler, C; Nyeki, S; Ohmura, A; Vuilleumier, L; Weller, M; Wehrli, C; Zelenka, A. (2008). Aerosol and cloud effects on solar brightening and recent rapid warming. Geophys Res Lett 35: L12708. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008GL034228.

Ryan, PA; Lowenthal, D; Kumar, N. (2005). Improved light extinction reconstruction in interagency monitoring of protected visual environments. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 55: 1751-1759.

Sabbioni, C; Ghedini, N; Bonazza, A. (2003). Organic anions in damage layers on monuments and buildings. Atmos Environ 37: 1261-1269. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1352-2310(02)01025-7.

Sabbioni, C; Zappia, G; Ghedini, N; Gobbi, G; Favoni, O. (1998). Black crusts on ancient mortars. Atmos Environ 32: 215-223.

Saiz-Jimenez, C. (1993). Deposition of airborne organic pollutants on historic buildings. Atmos Environ 27: 77-85.

Saiz-Jimenez, C. (2004). Air pollution and cultural heritage. In C Saiz-Jimenez (Ed.), Air pollution and cultural heritage : proceedings of the International Workshop on Air Pollution and Cultural Heritage. London, England: CRC Press.

Sanjurjo-Sanchez, J; Alves, C. (2012). Decay effects of pollutants on stony materials in the built environment. Environ Chem Lett 10: 131-143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10311-011-0346-y.

Sanjurjo Sanchez, J; Alves, CAS; Vidal Romani, JR, JR; Fernandez Mosquera, D. (2009). Origin of gypsum-rich coatings on historic buildings. Water Air Soil Pollut 204: 53-68. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11270-009-0025-9.

Schmidt, A; Carslaw, KS; Mann, GW; Rap, A; Pringle, KJ; Spracklen, DV; Wilson, M; Forster, PM. (2012). Importance of tropospheric volcanic aerosol for indirect radiative forcing of climate. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 7321-7339. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-7321-2012.

Scott, CE; Rap, A; Spracklen, DV; Forster, PM; Carslaw, KS; Mann, GW; Pringle, KJ; Kivekas, N; Kulmala, M; Lihavainen, H; Tunved, P. (2014). The direct and indirect radiative effects of biogenic secondary organic aerosol. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 447-470. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-447-2014.

Sena, ET; Artaxo, P. (2015). A novel methodology for large-scale daily assessment of the direct radiative forcing of smoke aerosols. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 5471-5483. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-5471-2015.

SECTION 13.5: References

Shahzad, MI; Nichol, JE; Wang, J; Campbell, JR; Chan, PW. (2013). Estimating surface visibility at Hong Kong from ground-based LIDAR, sun photometer and operational MODIS products. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 1098-1110. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2013.801372.

Sharma, N; Arnold, IJ; Moosmueller, H; Arnott, WP; Mazzoleni, C. (2013). Photoacoustic and nephelometric spectroscopy of aerosol optical properties with a supercontinuum light source. Atmos Meas Tech 6: 3501-3513. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-6-3501-2013.

Shen, L; Mickley, LJ; Murray, LT. (2017). Influence of 2000-2050 climate change on particulate matter in the United States: results from a new statistical model. Atmos Chem Phys 17: 4355-4367. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-17-4355-2017.

Shindell, D; Faluvegi, G. (2009). Climate response to regional radiative forcing during the twentieth century. Nat Geosci 2: 294-300. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ngeo473.

Shindell, DT. (2012). Evaluation of the absolute regional temperature potential. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 7955-7960. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-7955-2012.

Shindell, DT; Lamarque, JF; Schulz, M; Flanner, M; Jiao, C; Chin, M; Young, PJ; Lee, YH; Rotstayn, L; Mahowald, N; Milly, G; Faluvegi, G; Balkanski, Y; Collins, WJ; Conley, AJ; Dalsoren, S; Easter, R; Ghan, S; Horowitz, L; Liu, X; Myhre, G; Nagashima, T; Naik, V; Rumbold, ST; Skeie, R; Sudo, K; Szopa, S; Takemura, T; Voulgarakis, A; Yoon, JH; Lo, F. (2013). Radiative forcing in the ACCMIP historical and future climate simulations. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 2939-2974. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-2939-2013.

Shindell, DT; Voulgarakis, A; Faluvegi, G; Milly, G. (2012). Precipitation response to regional radiative forcing. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 6969-6982. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-6969-2012.

Sickles, JE; Shadwick, DS. (2008). Comparison of particulate sulfate and nitrate at collocated CASTNET and IMPROVE sites in the eastern US. Atmos Environ 42: 2062-2073. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2007.11.051.

Singh, S; Fiddler, MN; Smith, D; Bililign, S. (2014). Error analysis and uncertainty in the determination of aerosol optical properties using cavity ring-down spectroscopy, integrating nephelometry, and the extinction-minus-scattering method. Aerosol Sci Technol 48: 1345-1359. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02786826.2014.984062.

Skeie, RB; Berntsen, TK; Myhre, G; Tanaka, K; Kvalevåg, MM; Hoyle, CR. (2011). Anthropogenic radiative forcing time series from pre-industrial times until 2010. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 11827-11857. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-11827-2011.

Skiles, SM; Painter, TH; Deems, JS; Bryant, AC; Landry, CC. (2012). Dust radiative forcing in snow of the Upper Colorado River Basin: 2. Interannual variability in radiative forcing and snowmelt rates. Water Resour Res 48. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012WR011986.

Sleiman, M; Kirchstetter, TW; Berdahl, P; Gilbert, HE; Quelen, S; Marlot, L; Preble, CV; Chen, S; Montalbano, A; Rosseler, O; Akbari, H; Levinson, R; Destaillats, H. (2014). Soiling of building envelope surfaces and its effect on solar reflectance - Part II: Development of an accelerated aging method for roofing materials. Sol Energy Mater Sol Cells 122: 271-281. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.solmat.2013.11.028.

Smith, AE. (2013). An evaluation of the robustness of the visual air quality "preference study" method. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 63: 405-417. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2012.759165.

Smith, BJ; Gomez-Heras, M; McCabe, S. (2008). Understanding the decay of stone-built cultural heritage. Progr Phys Geogr 32: 439-461. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0309133308098119.

Smith, ML; Bertram, AK; Martin, ST. (2012). Deliquescence, efflorescence, and phase miscibility of mixed particles of ammonium sulfate and isoprene-derived secondary organic material. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 9613-9628. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-9613-2012.

Smith, SJ; Bond, TC. (2014). Two hundred fifty years of aerosols and climate: the end of the age of aerosols. Atmos Chem Phys 14: 537-549. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-537-2014.

SECTION 13.5: References

Smith, SJ; Van Aardenne, J; Klimont, Z; Andres, RJ; Volke, A; Delgado Arias, S. (2011). Anthropogenic sulfur dioxide emissions: 18502005. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 1101-1116. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-1101-2011.

So, R; Vingarzan, R; Jones, K; Pitchford, M. (2015). Modeling of time-resolved light extinction and its applications to visibility management in the Lower Fraser Valley of British Columbia, Canada. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 65: 707-720. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2015.1010750.

Soden, BJ; Vecchi, GA. (2011). The vertical distribution of cloud feedback in coupled ocean-atmosphere models. Geophys Res Lett 38. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011GL047632.

Stephens, GL; Li, J; Wild, M; Clayson, CA; Loeb, N; Kato, S; L'Ecuyer, T; Stackhouse, PW, Jr; Lebsock, M; Andrews, T. (2012). An update on Earth's energy balance in light of the latest global observations. Nat Geosci 5: 691-696. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NGEO1580.

Stock, M; Cheng, YF; Birmili, W; Massling, A; Wehner, B; Mueller, T; Leinert, S; Kalivitis, N; Mihalopoulos, N; Wiedensohler, A. (2011). Hygroscopic properties of atmospheric aerosol particles over the Eastern Mediterranean: implications for regional direct radiative forcing under clean and polluted conditions. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 4251-4271. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-4251-2011.

Stocker, TF. (2013). Technical summary. In Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press.

Tai, APK; Mickley, LJ; Heald, CL; Wu, S. (2013). Effect of CO2 inhibition on biogenic isoprene emission: Implications for air quality under 2000 to 2050 changes in climate, vegetation, and land use. Geophys Res Lett 40: 3479-3483. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/grl.50650.

Tai, APK; Mickley, LJ; Jacob, DJ. (2010). Correlations between fine particulate matter (PM2.5) and meteorological variables in the United States: Implications for the sensitivity of PM2.5 to climate change. Atmos Environ 44: 3976-3984. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.06.060.

Takemura, T. (2012). Distributions and climate effects of atmospheric aerosols from the preindustrial era to 2100 along Representative Concentration Pathways (RCPs) simulated using the global aerosol model SPRINTARS. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 11555-11572. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-11555-2012.

Tao, J; Zhang, L; Ho, K; Zhang, R; Lin, Z; Zhang, Z; Lin, M; Cao, J; Liu, S; Wang, G. (2014). Impact of PM2.5 chemical compositions on aerosol light scattering in Guangzhou - the largest megacity in South China. Atmos Res 135: 48-58. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2013.08.015.

Teng, H; Washington, WM; Branstator, G; Meehl, GA; Lamarque, JF. (2012). Potential impacts of Asian carbon aerosols on future US warming. Geophys Res Lett 39: n/a-n/a. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012GL051723.

Tian, S; Pan, Y; Liu, Z; Wen, T; Wang, Y. (2014). Size-resolved aerosol chemical analysis of extreme haze pollution events during early 2013 in urban Beijing, China. J Hazard Mater 279: 452-460. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2014.07.023.

Titos, G; Foyo-Moreno, I; Lyamani, H; Querol, X; Alastuey, A; Alados-Arboledas, L. (2012). Optical properties and chemical composition of aerosol particles at an urban location: An estimation of the aerosol mass scattering and absorption efficiencies. J Geophys Res Atmos 117. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011JD016671.

Tosca, MG; Randerson, JT; Zender, CS; Flanner, MG; Rasch, PJ. (2010). Do biomass burning aerosols intensify drought in equatorial Asia during El Nino? Atmos Chem Phys 10: 3515-3528.

Trenberth, KE; Fasullo, JT; Kiehl, J. (2009). Earth's global energy budget. Bull Am Meteorol Soc 90: 311-+. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2008BAMS2634.1.

Trivitayanurak, W; Adams, PJ. (2014). Does the POA-SOA split matter for global CCN formation? Atmos Chem Phys 14: 995-1010. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-14-995-2014.

Turner, AG; Annamalai, H. (2012). Climate change and the South Asian summer monsoon. 2: 587-595. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/NCLIMATE1495.

SECTION 13.5: References

Turner, AJ; Fiore, AM; Horowitz, LW; Bauer, M. (2013). Summertime cyclones over the Great Lakes Storm Track from 1860-2100: variability, trends, and association with ozone pollution. Atmos Chem Phys 13: 565-578. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-13-565-2013.

Turnock, ST; Spracklen, DV; Carslaw, KS; Mann, GW; Woodhouse, MT; Forster, PM; Haywood, J; Johnson, CE; Dalvi, M; Bellouin, N; Sanchez-Lorenzo, A. (2015). Modelled and observed changes in aerosols and surface solar radiation over Europe between 1960 and 2009. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 9477-9500. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-9477-2015.

Twomey, S. (1977). The influence of pollution on the shortwave albedo of clouds. J Atmos Sci 34: 1149-1152.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1972). Paint technology and air pollution: a survey and economic assessment.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2001). Interpolating relative humidity weighting factors to calculate visibility impairment and the effects of IMPROVE monitor outliers. 68-D-98-113/WA 3-39.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2003). Guidance for tracking progress under the Regional Haze Rule. EPA-454/B-03-004.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Air quality criteria for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-99/002aF-bF). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environemntal Assessment- RTP Office. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=87903.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Report to Congress on black carbon [EPA Report]. (EPA-450/R-12-001). http://www.epa.gov/blackcarbon/2012report/fullreport.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulfur and particulate matterecological criteria (2nd external review draft). (EPA/600/R-18/097). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://cfint.rtpnc.epa.gov/ncea/prod/recordisplay.cfm?deid=340671.

Unger, N. (2014). Human land-use-driven reduction of forest volatiles cools global climate. Nat Clim Chang 4: 907-910. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nclimate2347.

Van de Hulst, H. (1981). Light scattering by small particles. New York: Dover.

Vecchi, R; Bernardoni, V; Paganelli, C; Valli, G. (2014). A filter-based light-absorption measurement with polar photometer: Effects of sampling artefacts from organic carbon. J Aerosol Sci 70: 15-25. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2013.12.012.

Viles, HA; Gorbushina, AA. (2003). Soiling and microbial colonisation on urban roadside limestone: A three year study in Oxford, England. Build Environ 38: 1217-1224.

Vose, RS; Applequist, S; Menne, MJ; Williams, CN; Thorne, P. (2012). An intercomparison of temperature trends in the U.S. Historical Climatology Network and recent atmospheric reanalyses. Geophys Res Lett 39: n/a-n/a. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2012GL051387.

Wagner, F; Bortoli, D; Pereira, S; Costa, MJ; Silva, AM; Weinzierl, B; Esselborn, M; Petzold, A; Rasp, K; Heinold, B; Tegen, I. (2009). Properties of dust aerosol particles transported to Portugal from the Sahara desert. Tellus B Chem Phys Meteorol 61: 297-306. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0889.2008.00393.x.

SECTION 13.5: References

Walwil, HM; Mukhaimer, A; Al-Sulaiman, FA; Said, SAM. (2017). Comparative studies of encapsulation and glass surface modification impacts on PV performance in a desert climate. Solar Energy 142: 288-298. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.solener.2016.12.020.

Wang, M; Ghan, S; Ovchinnikov, M; Liu, X; Easter, R; Kassianov, E; Qian, Y; Morrison, H. (2011a). Aerosol indirect effects in a multi-scale aerosol-climate model PNNL-MMF. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 5431-5455. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-5431-2011.

Wang, M; Xu, B; Cao, J; Tie, X; Wang, H; Zhang, R; Qian, Y; Rasch, PJ; Zhao, S; Wu, G; Zhao, H; Joswiak, DR; Li, J; Xie, Y. (2015). Carbonaceous aerosols recorded in a southeastern Tibetan glacier: analysis of temporal variations and model estimates of sources and radiative forcing. Atmos Chem Phys 15: 1191-1204. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-1191-2015.

Wang, Q; Jacob, DJ; Fisher, JA; Mao, J; Leibensperger, EM; Carouge, CC; Le Sager, P; Kondo, Y; Jimenez, JL; Cubison, MJ; Doherty, SJ. (2011b). Sources of carbonaceous aerosols and deposited black carbon in the Arctic in winter-spring: implications for radiative forcing. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 12453-12473. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-12453-2011.

Wang, X; Chen, J; Cheng, T; Zhang, R; Wang, X. (2014a). Particle number concentration, size distribution and chemical composition during haze and photochemical smog episodes in Shanghai. J Environ Sci 26: 1894-1902. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2014.07.003.

Wang, X; Wang, W; Yang, L; Gao, X; Nie, W; Yu, Y; Xu, P; Zhou, Y; Wang, Z. (2012). The secondary formation of inorganic aerosols in the droplet mode through heterogeneous aqueous reactions under haze conditions. Atmos Environ 63: 68-76. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2012.09.029.

Wang, Y; Li, A; Xie, PH; Wagner, T; Chen, H; Liu, WQ; Liu, JG. (2014b). A rapid method to derive horizontal distributions of trace gases and aerosols near the surface using multi-axis differential optical absorption spectroscopy. Atmos Meas Tech 7: 1663-1680. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/amt-7-1663-2014.

Watson, JG; Chow, JC; Chen, LWA. (2005). Summary of organic and elemental carbon/black carbon analysis methods and intercomparisons. Aerosol Air Qual Res 5: 69102.

Watt, J; Jarrett, D; Hamilton, R. (2008). Dose-response functions for the soiling of heritage materials due to air pollution exposure. Sci Total Environ 400: 415-424. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.07.024.

Watt, J; Kucera, V; Tidblad, J; Hamilton, R. (2016). The effects of air pollution on cultural heritage. In J Watt; V Kucera; J Tidblad; R Hamilton (Eds.), The Effects of Air Pollution on Cultural Heritage. London, England: Springer US. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-84893-8.

Weber, RJ; Sullivan, A; Peltier, RE; Russell, A; Yan, B; Zheng, M; de Gouw, J; Warneke, C; Brock, C; Holloway, JS; Atlas, EL; Edgerton, E. (2007). A study of secondary organic aerosol formation in the anthropogenic-influenced southeastern United States. J Geophys Res Atmos 112. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2007JD008408.

Wheeler, MD; Newman, SM; Orr-Ewing, AJ; Ashfold, MNR. (1998). Cavity ring-down spectroscopy. J Chem Soc Faraday Trans 94: 337-351.

White, WH. (2008). Chemical markers for sea salt in IMPROVE aerosol data. Atmos Environ 42: 261-274. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2007.09.040.

Wild, M. (2009). Global dimming and brightening: A review. J Geophys Res 114: D00D16. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD011470.

Worobiec, A; Samek, L; Krata, A; Van Meel, K; Krupinska, B; Stefaniak, EA; Karaszkiewicz, P; Van Grieken, R. (2010). Transport and deposition of airborne pollutants in exhibition areas located in historical buildings - study in Wawel Castle Museum in Cracow, Poland. J Cult Herit 11: 354-359. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.culher.2009.11.009.

Wu, S; Mickley, LJ; Kaplan, JO; Jacob, DJ. (2012). Impacts of changes in land use and land cover on atmospheric chemistry and air quality over the 21st century. Atmos Chem Phys 12: 1597-1609. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-12-1597-2012.

SECTION 13.5: References

Wu, ZJ; Nowak, A; Poulain, L; Herrmann, H; Wiedensohler, A. (2011). Hygroscopic behavior of atmospherically relevant water-soluble carboxylic salts and their influence on the water uptake of ammonium sulfate. Atmos Chem Phys 11: 12617-12626. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-11-12617-2011.

Xing, J; Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Hogrefe, C; Gan, CM; Wong, DC; Wei, C. (2015). Can a coupled meteorology-chemistry model reproduce the historical trend in aerosol direct radiative effects over the Northern Hemisphere? Atmos Chem Phys 15: 9997-10018. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-15-9997-2015.

Xing, J; Wang, J; Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Wang, S; Hogrefe, C; Gan, CM; Wong, DC; Hao, J. (2016). Unexpected benefits of reducing aerosol cooling effects. Environ Sci Technol 50: 7527-7534. http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b00767.

Xu, L; Guo, H; Boyd, CM; Klein, M; Bougiatioti, A; Cerully, KM; Hite, J; Isaacman-Vanwertz, G; Kreisberg, NM; Knote, C; Olson, K; Koss, A; Goldstein, AH; Hering, SV; de Gouw, J; Baumann, K; Lee, SH; Nenes, A; Weber, RJ; Ng, NL. (2015). Effects of anthropogenic emissions on aerosol formation from isoprene and monoterpenes in the southeastern United States. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112: 37-42. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1417609112.

Yang, F; Chen, H; Du, J; Yang, X; Gao, S; Chen, J; Geng, F. (2012). Evolution of the mixing state of fine aerosols during haze events in Shanghai. Atmos Res 104-105: 193-201. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosres.2011.10.005.

Yang, M; Howell, SG; Zhuang, J; Huebert, BJ. (2009). Attribution of aerosol light absorption to black carbon, brown carbon, and dust in China -- interpretations of atmospheric measurements during EAST-AIRE. Atmos Chem Phys 9: 2035-2050. http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/acp-9-2035-2009.

Yu, S; Alapaty, K; Mathur, R; Pleim, J; Zhang, Y; Nolte, C; Eder, B; Foley, K; Nagashima, T. (2014). Attribution of the United States "warming hole": Aerosol indirect effect and precipitable water vapor. Sci Rep 4: 6929. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep06929.

Yue, D; Hu, M; Wu, Z; Wang, Z; Guo, S; Wehner, B; Nowak, A; Achtert, P; Wiedensohler, A; Jung, J; Kim, YJ; Liu, S. (2009). Characteristics of aerosol size distributions and new particle formation in the summer in Beijing. J Geophys Res 114: D00G12. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2008JD010894.

Yue, X; Mickley, LJ; Logan, JA. (2014). Projection of wildfire activity in southern California in the mid-twenty-first century. Clim Dynam 43: 1973-1991. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00382-013-2022-3.

Yue, X; Mickley, LJ; Logan, JA; Kaplan, JO. (2013). Ensemble projections of wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol concentrations over the western United States in the mid-21st century. Atmos Environ 77: 767-780. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.06.003.

Zelinka, MD; Andrews, T; Forster, PM; Taylor, KE. (2014). Quantifying components of aerosol-cloud-radiation interactions in climate models. J Geophys Res Atmos 119: 7599-7615. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014JD021710.

Zhang, R; Delworth, TL; Sutton, R; Hodson, DLR; Dixon, KW; Held, IM; Kushnir, Y; Marshall, J; Ming, Y; Msadek, R; Robson, J; Rosati, AJ; Ting, M; Vecchi, GA. (2013a). Have aerosols caused the observed Atlantic multidecadal variability? J Atmos Sci 70: 1135-1144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JAS-D-12-0331.1.

Zhang, R, ui; Bian, Q; Fung, JCH; Lau, AKH. (2013b). Mathematical modeling of seasonal variations in visibility in Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta region. Atmos Environ 77: 803-816. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.05.048.

Zhang, Y; Easter, RC; Ghan, SJ; Abdul-Razzak, H. (2002). Impact of aerosol size representation on modeling aerosol-cloud interactions. J Geophys Res 107: 4558. http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2001JD001549.

Zhang, Y; Wen, XY; Jang, CJ. (2010). Simulating chemistryaerosolcloudradiationclimate feedbacks over the continental U.S. using the online-coupled Weather Research Forecasting Model with chemistry (WRF/Chem). Atmos Environ 44: 3568-3582. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.05.056.

Zhao, M; Golaz, JC; Held, IM; Ramaswamy, V; Lin, SJ; Ming, Y; Ginoux, P; Wyman, B; Donner, LJ; Paynter, D; Guo, H. (2016). Uncertainty in model climate sensitivity traced to representations of cumulus precipitation microphysics. J Clim 29: 543-560. http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/JCLI-D-15-0191.1.

SECTION 13.5: References

APPENDIX DEVELOPMENT OF THE INTEGRATED SCIENCE ASSESSMENT

A.1 Introduction

The Integrated Science Assessment (ISA) provides the scientific foundation for the review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The ISA contains a synthesis and evaluation of the most policy-relevant science using methods and approaches described in the Preamble to the Integrated Science Assessments (U.S. EPA, 2015a), hereafter "Preamble." Additionally, early in the PM NAAQS review, U.S. EPA released an Integrated Review Plan (IRP) that summarized the entire process for the NAAQS review, including the plan for developing the PM ISA (U.S. EPA, 2016a). It is the combination of the Preamble and the IRP that forms the foundation of the steps that were taken to develop the ISA for PM (PM ISA).

The ISA is developed by U.S. EPA scientists in the Office of Research and Development (ORD) with extensive knowledge in their respective fields, other U.S. EPA scientists with relevant expertise, and extramural scientists who are solicited by the U.S. EPA for their subject-matter expertise. The steps for developing an ISA are presented in Figure A-1. Although the specific details of each step of the ISA development process can vary from assessment to assessment, each of these steps were taken in the process of finalizing the PM ISA.

Integrated Science Assessment Development Process

Literature Search and Study Selection

⬇

Evaluation of Individual Study Quality
After study selection, the quality of individual studies is evaluated by the U.S. EPA or outside experts in the fields of atmospheric science, exposure assessment, dosimetry, animal toxicology, controlled human exposure, epidemiology, biogeochemistry, terrestrial and aquatic ecology, and other welfare effects, considering the design, methods, conduct, and documentation of each study. Strengths and limitations of individual studies that may affect the interpretation of the study are considered.

⬇

Develop Initial Sections
Review and summarize conclusions from previous assessments and new study results and findings by discipline and category of outcome/effect (e.g., toxicological studies of lung function or biogeochemical studies of forests).

🔄

Peer Input Consultation
Review of initial draft materials by scientists from both outside and within the U.S. EPA in public meeting or public teleconference.

⬇

Evaluation, Synthesis, and Integration of Evidence
Integrate evidence from scientific disciplines. Evaluate evidence for related groups of endpoints or outcomes to draw conclusions for specific health or welfare effect categories, integrating health or welfare effects evidence with information on mode of action and exposure assessment.

⬇⬆

Development of Scientific Conclusions and Causal Determinations
Characterize weight of evidence and develop judgments regarding causality for health or welfare effect categories. Develop conclusions regarding concentration- or dose-response relationships, potentially at-risk populations, lifestages, or ecosystems.

⬇⬆

Draft Integrated Science Assessment
Evaluation and integration of newly published studies.

Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee
Independent review of draft documents for scientific quality and sound implementation of causal framework during public meetings.

Public Comments
Comments on draft ISA solicited by the U.S. EPA

⬇

Final Integrated Science Assessment

Source: Modified from Figure II of the Preamble to the Integrated Science Assessments (U.S. EPA, 2015a).

Figure A-1   Overview of the process for development of Integrated Science Assessments.

SECTION A.1: Introduction

A.2   Literature Search and Initial Screen

Development of the PM ISA began with an initial literature search and screening process. For this step, the ISA authors applied systematic review methodologies to identify relevant scientific findings that have emerged since the previous assessment. The previous PM ISA was published in 2009 (U.S. EPA, 2009) and included peer-reviewed literature published through May 2009. Search techniques for the current ISA identified and evaluated studies and reports that have undergone scientific peer review and were published or accepted for publication between January 1, 2009 and March 31, 2017. A limited literature update identified some additional studies that were published before December 31, 2017. This range provides some overlap with the cutoff date from the last review.

Scientific information was identified and evaluated to provide a better understanding of the health and nonecological welfare effects of PM, as well as the following issues: (1) the sources of PM in the ambient air; (2) fate, transport, and transformation of PM in the environment; (3) measurement, modeling, and recent ambient concentrations of PM; (4) the validity of inferences that can be drawn about PM health and nonecological welfare effects based on exposure assessment methodology; (5) the potential influence of other factors (e.g., other pollutants in the ambient mixture, ambient temperature) shown to be correlated with PM and health or nonecological welfare effects; (6) the shape of the concentration-response (C-R) relationship at PM concentrations at the low end of the distribution; and (7) populations and lifestages at greatest risk of PM-related health effects.

A.2.1   Literature Search Techniques

The U.S. EPA uses a structured approach to identify relevant studies for consideration and inclusion in the ISAs. The search for relevant literature in this review began with publication of the *Federal Register* notice announcing the initiation of this PM NAAQS review and requesting information from the public including relevant literature (U.S. EPA, 2014). In addition, the U.S. EPA conducted multitiered systematic literature searches to identify relevant peer-reviewed studies published since the previous ISA (i.e., since May 2009). Multiple search methods were used [Preamble to the ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2015a), Section 2], including searches in the PubMed and Web of Science databases. These searches were meant to broadly capture all potentially relevant PM literature. The search strategies were designed a priori to optimize identification of pertinent published papers.

For this ISA, discipline-specific approaches were used to identify potentially relevant literature. In each case, careful consideration was given to literature search strategies used in developing previous assessments. The literature identification approaches included broad keyword searches in routinely used databases with automatic topic classification.

As done for past ISAs, a broad keyword search was developed as a starting point to capture literature pertinent to the pollutant of interest. In this case, because PM is comprised of multiple size

fractions, the main keyword string used was "'particulate' OR 'particulates' OR 'pm' OR 'pm10' OR 'pm(10)' OR 'pm2.5' OR 'pm(2.5)' OR 'pm1' OR 'pm(1)' OR 'pm0.1' OR 'pm(0.1)' OR 'pmfine' OR 'pmcoarse' OR 'ultrafine' OR 'aerosol' OR 'aerosols' OR 'dust' OR 'thoracic particle' OR 'thoracic particles' OR 'ultra fine particle' OR 'ultra fine particles' OR 'ufp'," which is a sufficiently broad keyword string to capture PM-relevant literature in each database (i.e., PubMed, Web of Science).

Following the broad keyword search for PM, automatic topic classification was used to categorize references by discipline (e.g., epidemiology, toxicology, etc.). This step employs machine learning where positive and negative seed references[92] for a discipline are used to train an algorithm to identify discipline-specific references based on word use and frequency in titles and abstracts. This method, used in several prior ISAs, varies in effectiveness across disciplines due to the broad range of topics and variability in term usage in some evidence bases. Additionally, targeted citation mapping was done for identifying materials damage studies. Citation mapping is a process within Web of Science to find all references that cite a set of references. The broad search strategy along with the citation mapping approach employed to identify peer-reviewed studies for consideration in the PM ISA resulted in the identification of 321,827 references. The following sections outline the steps taken that resulted in the final ISA citing 2,672 references of which approximately 800 were cited in the previous PM ISA or Air Quality Criteria Documents (AQCDs).

A.2.2   Initial Screening of Studies from Literature Search

Once studies were identified, ISA authors (U.S. EPA staff and extramural scientists) reviewed and screened the studies for a further refined list of references to be considered for inclusion in the ISA through discipline specific searches using EndNote. References for each discipline (i.e., atmospheric science, exposure assessment, experimental health studies, epidemiology, visibility impairment, materials damage, and climate-related science) first went through title screening. To be included in the PM ISA, relevant studies and reports must have undergone scientific peer review and been published or accepted for publication. Additionally, studies had to fall within the scope of the PM ISA (see Section A.3.1). Using both the scope of this ISA, detailed in the Preface and in Section A.3.1, as well as the policy-relevant questions outlined in the PM IRP (U.S. EPA, 2016a), studies that were uninformative based on title screening (e.g., not about air pollution, did not examine PM, conference abstract, review articles, commentaries) were excluded and not further documented. Studies that were judged to be

---

[92] Positive seed references are those that are examples of references that are relevant (i.e., the references would be selected for full-text screening). Negative seed references are those that are examples of references that are not relevant (i.e., they would not be selected for full-text screening). For ISAs, the positive seed set includes references from the prior ISA for the discipline of interest. The negative seed set includes the references from all the other disciplines in the previous ISA.

potentially relevant based on review of the abstract or full text are defined as "considered" for inclusion in the ISA.

From the group of "considered" references, studies and reports were selected for inclusion in the PM ISA based on review of the abstract and full text. The selection process was based on the extent to which the study is potentially policy-relevant and informative. Potentially policy-relevant and informative studies included those that provided a basis for or described the relationship between PM and health or nonecological welfare effects, particularly, those studies that reduce uncertainty or address limitations in the evidence base. Also pertinent are studies that offered innovation in method or design or presented novel information on effects or issues previously not identified. Uncertainty can be addressed, for example, by analyses of potential confounding or effect modification by copollutants or other factors, analyses of C-R or dose-response relationships, or analyses related to time between exposure and response. In keeping with the purpose to accurately reflect the latest scientific knowledge, most of the discussion in the PM ISA describes studies published since the 2009 PM ISA. However, evidence from previous studies is included and integrated with results from recent studies. In some cases, evidence from previous studies may be the key policy-relevant information in a subject area or scientific discipline. Analyses conducted by the U.S. EPA using publicly available data, for example, air quality and emissions data, is also included in the PM ISA. Studies included in the ISA were not limited to those having specific study designs, model systems, or outcomes. While study quality is important, it is not the sole criteria for study inclusion. The combination of approaches described above are intended to produce a comprehensive collection of pertinent studies needed to address the key scientific issues that form the basis of the PM ISA.

A.2.3 Documentation

To aid in transparency, all studies identified in the literature search for PM are documented in the Health and Environmental Research Online (HERO) database. References are cited in the PM ISA by a hyperlink to the HERO database and are compiled into reference lists. The HERO project page for this ISA (https://hero.epa.gov/hero/particulate-matter) contains the references that are cited in the ISA, and the references that were "considered" for inclusion, but not cited as well as electronic links to bibliographic information and abstracts. HERO is accessible to the public.

A.3　　　Full Evaluation of Studies

Following Level 1 screening, extramural scientists and NCEA[93] subject-matter experts reviewed the group of "considered" references during full-text Level 2 screening. This level of screening evaluated studies based on scope (Section A.3.1) and quality (Section A.3.2).

A.3.1　　Scope

When evaluating the broad body of literature across scientific disciplines, the U.S. EPA considers whether the studies fall within the scope of the PM ISA (i.e., provide information which can address key policy-relevant questions). As a result, the focus of the PM ISA with respect to the health effects evidence is on studies of short-term (i.e., hours up to 1 month) and long-term (i.e., 1 month to years) exposures conducted at concentrations of PM that are relevant to the range of human exposures found in ambient microenvironments (up to 2 mg/m^3, which is one to two orders of magnitude above ambient concentrations), and (1) include a composite measure of PM or (2) characterize PM and apply some approach to assess the direct effect of PM when the exposure of interest is a source-based mixture (e.g., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke). This latter consideration primarily applies to experimental studies that attempt to disentangle the effect of PM on health from a complex air pollution mixture of particles, gases, and components distributed between the gas and particle phases. These studies are only included if they use filtration (e.g., a particle trap) or another approach to differentiate between effects due to the mixture and effects due to the particles alone.

For epidemiologic studies, the scope is further refined for evidence relevant to those health outcomes for which the 2009 PM ISA concluded that a *causal relationship* exists (i.e., short- and long-term PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality and cardiovascular effects). This further refinement involves focusing on the studies conducted in areas where long-term mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are <20 µg/m^3 or in the case of a multicity study where more than half of the cities have long-term mean concentrations <20 µg/m^3. However, studies in which mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations exceed 20 µg/m^3 are included if they address specific topics where the evidence was limited, as identified in the 2009 PM ISA, such as copollutant confounding. The scope is broader for experimental studies when examining biological plausibility for PM health effects, and in some cases, includes in vitro studies, studies that use intratracheal (IT) installation, studies examining relative toxicity, and studies conducted at concentrations >2 mg/m^3.

To be included in the ISA studies that focus on a single component, group of components, or source, must also examine a composite measure of PM (e.g., mass of PM$_{2.5}$ and/or PM$_{10-2.5}$, or in the case

---

[93] At the time the PM ISA was initiated the U.S. EPA's Office of Research and Development had not undergone its reorganization and the center that developed the ISA's was the National Center for Environmental Assessment (NCEA).

of ultrafine particles [UFP], mass particle number, etc.). This requirement helps in comparing the effects or associations observed for individual components or alternative metrics to the current mass-based PM indicators. For experimental studies, to assess the relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ components and specific health effects this ISA relies on the approach initially outlined in the 2009 PM ISA and further refined in Stanek et al. (2011). This approach is consistent with the Health Effects Institute (HEI) review panel of the National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) initiative that states both source categories and component concentrations should be used directly in the health analyses with a focus on examining consistencies and differences between the two approaches (Lippmann et al., 2013). As a result, experimental studies included within this ISA fulfill the following four criteria: (1) consist of $PM_{2.5}$ from U.S. airsheds or those representative of the U.S. (e.g., Europe, Canada); (2) examined at least five PM components; (3) grouped PM components using statistical methods, for which the groups were not predefined based on common physical or chemical properties (e.g., water soluble vs. nonsoluble); and (4) applied a formal statistical analysis to investigate the relationship between groups of PM components or PM sources and health effects. The criteria applied to both experimental and epidemiologic studies in the evaluation of PM components ensure that a systematic approach is used in both identifying and evaluating those studies that examine PM components.

Whereas the preceding paragraphs focused broadly on the scope of the entire PM ISA, there are additional nuances that further frame the scope of the ISA, specifically with respect to UFPs. UFPs have often been defined as particles <0.1 µm (U.S. EPA, 2009), but depending on the scientific discipline, the methods used and particle sizes examined to assess the UFP-health effects relationship varies. UFP exposures in animal toxicological and controlled human exposure studies typically use a particle concentrator, which can result in exposures to particles <0.30 µm (Section 2.4.3.1). Whereas toxicological studies typically rely on examining UFP mass, epidemiologic studies examine multiple UFP metrics including particle number concentration (NC), mass concentration (MC), and surface area concentration (SC). However, depending on the monitor used and the metric, the UFP size distribution that could be included within each of these ranges can vary. Some studies that examine NC use no additional size classification, instead measuring NC over the entire size range of the particle counter. In instances where the entire size range is measured, limited available measurement data in the U.S. and Europe indicates that approximately 67 to 90% of NC represents particles <0.1 µm (Section 2.4.3.1). Studies that examine MC or SC often include a range of particle sizes up to 0.3 µm. Currently, no scientific consensus has been reached on the metric that best represents exposure to UFPs (Baldauf et al., 2016). As a result, in this ISA, the focus of the evaluation of the UFP-health effects relationship is on particles <0.3 µm for MC and SC metrics included in experimental studies, and any size range that includes particles <0.1 µm for NC. Focusing on these criteria when evaluating UFP studies provided the most comprehensive assessment of UFPs and ensures that the metric examined represents primarily the UFP size range.

Across disciplines, studies defined as examining UFPs, but focusing on the sources, transport, and fate of fibers and unique nano-objects (namely, dots, hollow spheres, plates, rods, fibers, tubes) are not reviewed because substantial exposures to fibers and unique nano-objects generally occur in

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

occupational settings rather than the ambient environment. Furthermore, the in vivo disposition of unique nano-objects is not likely relevant to the behavior of ultrafine (UF) aerosols found in ambient air, which are created by combustion sources and photochemical formation of secondary organic aerosols. However, some studies focusing on engineered nano- or ultrafine particles (e.g., carbon black, titanium dioxide) are included if they contribute to an understanding of the dosimetry of PM or biological plausibility of health effects attributed to PM.

In addition to the specific parameters that broadly form the overall scope of the review of PM and health effects, additional criteria were applied in evaluating the evidence for cancer. As detailed in the PM IRP, the PM ISA focuses on whether PM can directly cause cancer through only inhalation exposures at ambient and near-ambient concentrations (i.e., up to 2 mg/m^3). When evaluating the epidemiologic evidence for cancer, consistent with the overall scope of the ISA, the focus is on those studies with composite measures of PM. Whereas the ISA tends not to focus the evaluation of the health effects evidence on in vitro studies, for the purposes of examining the mutagenicity of PM, in vitro systems are discussed because they inform the biological pathways underlying cancer. While some components of PM are known carcinogens (e.g., benzene), the focus of this ISA is on composite measures of PM (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$) and, where applicable, comparison to effects or associations observed for individual PM components to help inform the adequacy of current mass-based PM indicators. Therefore, the relationship between PM exposure and cancer is evaluated similarly to that of other health effects, resulting in the exclusion of studies that examine individual PM components without a composite PM measure. The evaluation of cancer includes studies that use PM filter extracts with the understanding that bioavailability of PM components in vivo is a complex issue not easily mimicked by extraction of PM collected on filters. Overall, the evaluation of cancer in the ISA primarily focuses on studies of inhaled PM because these studies are more relevant to ambient exposure conditions with the recognition of the extensive historical evaluations on the mutagenicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity of whole PM exposures (i.e., not defined by size fraction).

For nonecological welfare effects (i.e., visibility, climate, and materials effects), this ISA builds on information available during the last review describing the role of PM in visibility impairment, radiative forcing resulting in global and regional climate change, and materials damage and soiling. For visibility effects, studies are included that advance our understanding of visual impairment of airborne PM, including studies of atmospheric chemistry, visibility preference, or other measures of adversity that affect public welfare, in urban and rural settings. This ISA focuses on climate as the welfare effect as listed in the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1970 with a focus on radiative forcing, surface meteorological trends, and climate feedbacks, and not on downstream ecosystem effects, human health effects, or future air quality projections resulting from changes in climate (CAA, 1970). The primary literature base for evaluating the effects of airborne and deposited PM on climate comes from recent national and international climate assessments such as the National Climate Assessment (Melillo et al., 2014) and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC, 2014), as well as other recent and more focused reports relevant to PM climate forcing [e.g., U.S. EPA (2012)]. The focus is on studies that inform the

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

independent role of PM in climate forcing as well as effects on U.S. national and regional climate. For effects on materials, studies included in the PM ISA examine the role of PM and relevant precursor gases on materials damage and soiling. Specifically, studies that examine both particulate and gaseous contributions from oxides of nitrogen and oxides of sulfur along with other PM components are included here because of the difficulty associated with isolating the effects of gaseous and particulate N and S dry and wet deposition.

A.3.2 Individual Study Quality

After selecting studies for inclusion based on scope, individual study quality was evaluated by considering the design, methods, conduct, and documentation of each study, but not the study results. For ISAs, the overall individual study quality process is described in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015a).

Individual study quality criteria were developed for each discipline. Before evaluating the evidence for the health disciplines (i.e., experimental and epidemiology), study quality tables were developed to define important considerations in evaluating how well a study addresses issues specific to PM. Study quality criteria tables have been developed for each of the most recent ISAs (U.S. EPA, 2017, 2016b) and are pollutant-specific. Study quality tables mirror the process for evaluating study quality described in the Preamble and serve as the foundation for review of health studies. When evaluating studies that examined nonecological welfare effects, a broad set of questions from the Preamble were used to guide study quality evaluation. Other disciplines (e.g., atmospheric sciences) used similar approaches appropriate for and consistent with the fields of study. The processes used are described in the sections below.

Study quality was the last screening step before inclusion. Any references that did not pass the study quality review were excluded from the ISA. Any study that fell within the scope of the ISA and passed the study quality evaluation was included in the ISA. The combination of approaches described above are intended to produce a comprehensive collection of pertinent studies needed to address the key scientific issues that form the basis of the ISA.

A.3.2.1 Health Approach

As described in the Preamble to the ISA (U.S. EPA, 2015a), causality determinations were informed by the integration of evidence across scientific disciplines (e.g., exposure, animal toxicology, epidemiology) and related outcomes and by judgments of the strength of inference in individual studies. Table A-1 describes considerations in evaluating study quality of controlled human exposure, animal toxicological, and epidemiologic studies. The considerations found in Table A-1 are consistent with

current best practices for reporting or evaluating health science data.[94] Additionally, they are compatible with published U.S. EPA guidelines related to cancer, neurotoxicity, reproductive toxicity, and developmental toxicity (U.S. EPA, 2005, 1998, 1996, 1991).

These considerations were not used as a checklist, and judgments were made without considering the results of a study. The presence or absence of certain features in a study did not necessarily lead to the conclusion that a study was less informative or to its exclusion from consideration in the ISA. Further, these aspects were not used as criteria for determining causality in the five-level hierarchy. As described in the Preamble, causality determinations were based on judgments of the overall strengths and limitations of the collective body of available studies and the coherence of evidence across scientific disciplines and related outcomes. Table A-1 is not intended to be a complete list of considerations that define a study's ability to inform the relationship between PM and health effects, but it describes the major aspects considered in this ISA to evaluate studies. Where possible, study elements, such as exposure assessment and confounding (i.e., bias due to a relationship with the outcome and correlation with exposures to PM), are considered specifically for PM. Thus, judgments on the ability of a study to inform the relationship between an air pollutant and health can vary depending on the specific pollutant being assessed.

Table A-1   Scientific considerations for evaluating the strength of inference from studies on the health effects of particulate matter.

Study Design
Controlled Human Exposure
Studies should clearly describe the primary and any secondary objectives of the study, or specific hypotheses being tested. Study subjects should be randomly exposed without knowledge of the exposure condition. Preference is given to balanced crossover (repeated measures) or parallel design studies which include control exposures (e.g., to clean filtered air). In crossover studies, a sufficient and specified time between exposure days should be provided to avoid carry-over effects from prior exposure days. In parallel design studies, all arms should be matched for individual characteristics such as age, sex, race, anthropometric properties, and health status. In studies evaluating effects of disease, appropriately matched healthy controls are desired for interpretative purposes.
Animal Toxicology
Studies should clearly describe the primary and any secondary objectives of the study, or specific hypotheses being tested. Studies should include appropriately matched control exposures (e.g., to clean filtered air, time matched). Studies should use methods to limit differences in baseline characteristics of control and exposure groups. Studies should randomize assignment to exposure groups and where possible conceal allocation to research personnel. Groups should be subjected to identical experimental procedures and conditions; animal care including housing, husbandry, etc. should be identical between groups. Blinding of research personnel to study group may not be possible due to animal welfare and experimental considerations; however, differences in the monitoring or handling of animals in all groups by research personnel should be minimized.

---

[94] For example, NTP OHAT approach (Rooney et al., 2014), IRIS Preamble (U.S. EPA, 2013), ToxRTool (Klimisch et al., 1997), STROBE guidelines (von Elm et al., 2007), and ARRIVE guidelines (Kilkenny et al., 2010).

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

Table A-1 (Continued):   Scientific considerations for evaluating the strength of inference from studies on the health effects of particulate matter.

Epidemiology

Inference is stronger for studies that clearly describe the primary and any secondary aims of the study, or specific hypotheses being tested.

For short-term exposure, time-series, case-crossover, and panel studies are emphasized over cross-sectional studies because they examine temporal correlations and are less prone to confounding by factors that differ between individuals (e.g., SES, age). Panel studies with scripted exposures, in particular, can contribute to inference because they have consistent, well-defined exposure durations across subjects, measure personal ambient pollutant exposures, and measure outcomes at consistent, well-defined lags after exposures. Studies with large sample sizes and conducted over multiple years are considered to produce more reliable results. Additionally, multicity studies are preferred over single-city studies because they examine associations over large diverse geographic areas using a consistent statistical methodology, avoiding the publication bias often associated with single-city studies.[a] If other quality parameters are equal, multicity studies carry more weight than single-city studies because they tend to have larger sample sizes and lower potential for publication bias.

For long-term exposure, inference is considered stronger for prospective cohort studies and case-control studies nested within a cohort (e.g., for rare diseases) than cross-sectional, other case-control, or ecologic studies. Cohort studies can better inform the temporality of exposure and effect. Other designs can have uncertainty related to the appropriateness of the control group or validity of inference about individuals from group-level data. Study design limitations can bias health effect associations in either direction.

Study Population/Test Model

Controlled Human Exposure

In general, the subjects recruited into study groups should be similarly matched for age, sex, race, anthropometric properties, and health status. In studies evaluating effects of specific subject characteristics (e.g., disease, genetic polymorphism, etc.), appropriately matched healthy controls are preferred. Relevant characteristics and health status should be reported for each experimental group. Criteria for including and excluding subjects should be clearly indicated. For examining populations with an underlying health condition (e.g., asthma), independent clinical assessment of the health condition is ideal, but self-report of physician diagnosis is generally considered to be reliable for respiratory and cardiovascular disease outcomes.[b] The loss or withdrawal of recruited subjects during the course of a study should be reported. Specific rationale for excluding subject(s) from any portion of a protocol should be explained.

Animal Toxicology

Ideally, studies should report species, strain, substrain, genetic background, age, sex, and weight. Unless data indicate otherwise, all animal species and strains are considered appropriate for evaluating effects of PM exposure. It is preferred that the authors test for effects in both sexes and multiple lifestages and report the result for each group separately. All animals used in a study should be accounted for, and the rationale for exclusion of animals or data should be specified.

Epidemiology

There is greater confidence in results for study populations that are recruited from and representative of the target population. Studies with high participation and low drop-out over time that is not dependent on exposure or health status are considered to have low potential for selection bias. Clearly specified criteria for including and excluding subjects can aid assessment of selection bias. For populations with an underlying health condition, independent, clinical assessment of the health condition is valuable, but self-report of physician diagnosis generally is considered to be reliable for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases.[b] Comparisons of groups with and without an underlying health condition are more informative if groups are from the same source population. Selection bias can influence results in either direction or may not affect the validity of results but rather reduce the generalizability of findings to the target population.

Table A-1 (Continued):   **Scientific considerations for evaluating the strength of inference from studies on the health effects of particulate matter.**

Pollutant

Controlled Human Exposure

Studies should: (1) include a composite measure of PM (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or ultrafine particles [UFP][c]) or (2) apply some approach (e.g., particle trap or filter) to assess the effects of PM in a complex air pollution mixture (i.e., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke).

Animal Toxicology

Studies should: (1) include a composite measure of PM (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or ultrafine particles [UFP][c]) or (2) apply some approach (e.g., particle trap or filter) to assess the effects of PM in a complex air pollution mixture (i.e., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke).

Epidemiology

Health effects are evaluated primarily using a composite measure of PM (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or ultrafine particles [UFP][c]) from studies using ambient measurements, model predictions, or a combination of measured and modeled data. Studies of PM components must also include a composite measure of PM. Studies of source-related indicators are also evaluated if the indicator is derived using ambient PM concentrations.

Exposure Assessment or Assignment

Controlled Human Exposure

For this assessment, the focus is on studies that use PM concentrations <2 mg/m^3. Studies that use higher exposure concentrations may provide information relevant to biological plausibility, dosimetry, or inter-species variation. Studies should have well-characterized pollutant concentration, temperature, and relative humidity and/or have measures in place to adequately control the exposure conditions. Preference is given to balanced crossover or parallel design studies which include control exposures (e.g., to clean filtered air). Study subjects should be randomly exposed without knowledge of the exposure condition. Method of exposure (e.g., chamber, face mask, etc.) should be specified and activity level of subjects during exposures should be well characterized.

Animal Toxicology

For this assessment, the focus is on studies that use PM concentrations <2 mg/m^3. Studies that use higher exposure concentrations may provide information relevant to biological plausibility, dosimetry, or inter-species variation. Studies should characterize pollutant concentration, temperature, and relative humidity and/or have measures in place to adequately control the exposure conditions. The focus is on inhalation exposure. Noninhalation exposure experiments (i.e., intratracheal [IT] instillation) are informative for size fractions (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$) that cannot penetrate the airway of a study animal and may provide information relevant to biological plausibility and dosimetry. In vitro studies may be included if they provide mechanistic insight or examine similar effects as in vivo studies, but they are generally not included. All studies should include exposure control groups (e.g., clean filtered air).

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

Table A-1 (Continued):   Scientific considerations for evaluating the strength of inference from studies on the health effects of particulate matter.

Epidemiology

Of primary relevance are relationships of health effects with the ambient component of PM exposure. However, information about ambient exposure rarely is available for individual subjects; most often, inference is based on ambient concentrations. Studies that compare exposure assessment methods are considered particularly informative. Inference is stronger when the duration or lag of the exposure metric corresponds with the time course for physiological changes in the outcome (e.g., up to a few days for symptoms) or latency of disease (e.g., several years for cancer).

Given that the spatial variability of PM composite measures varies among size fractions, with more homogeneity for $PM_{2.5}$ than either $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP, the need for capturing spatial contrasts is stronger for $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP compared with $PM_{2.5}$. Validated measurements, whether averaged across multiple monitors or assigned from the nearest or single available monitor, adequately capture temporal or spatial variation in exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ due to the high correlation between personal exposure and ambient concentration. However, for more spatially heterogeneous $PM_{10-2.5}$ and UFP, the spatial correlation between personal exposure and ambient concentrations is lower. Similarly, PM components show increased spatial variability relative to $PM_{2.5}$. In this case, validated methods that capture the extent of variability for the particular study design (temporal vs. spatial contrasts) and location carry greater weight. Inference based on central site measurements can be adequate if correlated with personal exposures, closely located to study subjects, highly correlated across monitors within a location, used in locations with well-distributed sources, or combined with time-activity information.

In studies of short-term exposure, temporal variability of the exposure metric is of primary interest. For all PM size fractions, studies that incorporate time-activity data with personal or microenvironmental monitoring or modeling data may carry greater weight because residential, in-vehicle, and workplace PM exposures may differ in their temporal variability. Results for total personal and indoor PM exposure are other lines of evidence that may inform judgments about causality of PM because inference is based on an individual's microenvironmental exposures and the potential for copollutant confounding may be reduced compared with ambient exposures. Results for total personal exposure can help in understanding the effects of ambient exposure when well correlated with ambient concentrations.

For long-term exposures, methods that well represent within-community spatial variation in individual exposure may be given more weight for spatially variable ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$ or ultrafine particles. For $PM_{2.5}$, within-community variation in exposure is less important given that $PM_{2.5}$ tends to be more homogeneous.

Exposure measurement error often attenuates health effect estimates or increases the imprecision of the association (i.e., width of 95% CIs), particularly associations based on temporal variation in short-term exposure. However, exposure measurement error can bias estimates away from the null in some epidemiologic studies of long-term exposures where the PM size fraction is more spatially heterogeneous (i.e., $PM_{10-2.5}$ or UFP), depending on the locations of the monitor and sources with respect to the study population.

To streamline the health effects discussion on studies that are most policy relevant and for those health categories where the 2009 PM ISA concluded a *causal relationship*, the focus is on studies with mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations <20 μg/m^3. However, studies that examine a previously identified uncertainty or limitation in the evidence are evaluated even if mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are >20 μg/m^3.

Outcome Assessment/Evaluation

Controlled Human Exposure

Endpoints should be assessed in the same manner for control and exposure groups (e.g., time after exposure, methods, endpoint evaluator) using valid, reliable methods. Blinding of endpoint evaluators is ideal, especially for qualitative endpoints (e.g., histopathology). For each experiment and each experimental group, including controls, precise details of all procedures carried out should be provided including how, when, and where. Time of the endpoint evaluations is a key consideration that will vary depending on endpoint evaluated. Endpoints should be assessed at time points that are appropriate for the research questions.

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

Table A-1 (Continued):   Scientific considerations for evaluating the strength of inference from studies on the health effects of particulate matter.

Animal Toxicology

Endpoints should be assessed in the same manner for control and exposure groups (e.g., time after exposure, methods, endpoint evaluator) using valid, reliable methods. Blinding of endpoint evaluators is ideal, especially for qualitative endpoints (e.g., histopathology). For each experiment and each experimental group, including controls, precise details of all procedures carried out should be provided including how, when, and where. Time of the endpoint evaluations is a key consideration that will vary depending on endpoint evaluated. Endpoints should be assessed at time points that are appropriate for the research questions.

Epidemiology

Inference is stronger when outcomes are assessed or reported without knowledge of exposure status. Knowledge of exposure status could produce artifactual associations. Confidence is greater when outcomes assessed by interview, self-report, clinical examination, or analysis of biological indicators are defined by consistent criteria and collected by validated, reliable methods. Independent, clinical assessment is valuable for outcomes such as lung function or incidence of disease, but report of physician diagnosis has shown good reliability.[b] When examining short-term exposures, evaluation of the evidence focuses on specific lags based on the evidence presented in individual studies. Specifically, the following hierarchy is used in the process of selecting results from individual studies to assess in the context of results across all studies for a specific health effect or outcome:

- Distributed lag models;
- Average of multiple days (e.g., 0−2);
- If a priori lag days were used by the study authors, these are the effect estimates presented; or
- If a study focuses on only a series of individual lag days, expert judgment is applied to select the appropriate result to focus on considering the time course for physiologic changes for the health effect or outcome being evaluated.

When health effects of long-term exposure are assessed by acute events such as symptoms or hospital admissions, inference is strengthened when results are adjusted for short-term exposure. Validated questionnaires for subjective outcomes such as symptoms are regarded to be reliable,[b] particularly when collected frequently and not subject to long recall. For biological samples, the stability of the compound of interest and the sensitivity and precision of the analytical method is considered. If not based on knowledge of exposure status, errors in outcome assessment tend to bias results toward the null.

Potential Copollutant Confounding

Controlled Human Exposure

Exposure should be well characterized to evaluate independent effects of PM of various size fractions. Studies should apply some approach (e.g., particle trap or filter) to assess the effects of PM when examining exposures to complex air pollution mixtures (i.e., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke).

Animal Toxicology

Exposure should be well characterized to evaluate independent effects of PM of various size fractions. Studies should apply some approach (e.g., particle trap or filter) to assess the effects of PM when examining exposures to complex air pollution mixtures (i.e., diesel exhaust, gasoline exhaust, wood smoke).

Epidemiology

Not accounting for potential copollutant confounding can produce artifactual associations; thus, studies that examine copollutant confounding carry greater weight. The predominant method is copollutant modeling (i.e., two-pollutant models), which is especially informative when correlations are not high. However, when correlations are high ($r > 0.7$), such as those often encountered for UFP and other traffic-related copollutants, copollutant modeling is less informative. Although the use of single-pollutant models to examine the association between PM and a health effect or outcome are informative, ideally studies should also include copollutant analyses. Copollutant confounding is evaluated on an individual study basis considering the extent of correlations observed between the copollutant and PM, and relationships observed with PM and health effects in copollutant models.

Other Potential Confounding Factors[d]

Controlled Human Exposure

Preference is given to studies using experimental and control groups that are matched for individual-level characteristics (e.g., race/ethnicity, sex, body weight, smoking history, age) and time varying factors (e.g., seasonal and diurnal patterns).

Animal Toxicology

Preference is given to studies using experimental and control groups that are matched for individual-level characteristics (e.g., strain, sex, body weight, litter size, food and water consumption) and time varying factors (e.g., seasonal and diurnal patterns).

Epidemiology

Factors are considered potential confounders if demonstrated in the scientific literature to be related to health effects and correlated with PM. Not accounting for confounders can produce artifactual associations; thus, studies that statistically adjust for multiple factors or control for them in the study design are emphasized. Less weight is placed on studies that adjust for factors that mediate the relationship between PM and health effects, which can bias results toward the null. Confounders vary according to study design, exposure duration, and health effect and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Short-term exposure studies: meteorology, day of week, season, medication use, allergen exposure, and long-term temporal trends.
- Long-term exposure studies: socioeconomic status, race, age, medication use, smoking status, stress, noise, and occupational exposures.

Statistical Methodology

Controlled Human Exposure

Statistical methods should be clearly described and appropriate for the study design and research question (e.g., correction for multiple comparisons). Generally, statistical significance is used to evaluate the findings of controlled human exposure studies. However, consistent trends are also informative. Detection of statistical significance is influenced by a variety of factors including, but not limited to, the size of the study, exposure and outcome measurement error, and statistical model specifications. Sample size is not a criterion for exclusion; ideally, the sample size should provide adequate power to detect hypothesized effects (e.g., sample sizes less than 3 are considered less informative). Because statistical tests have limitations, consideration is given to both trends in data and reproducibility of results.

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

Animal Toxicology

Statistical methods should be clearly described and appropriate for the study design and research question (e.g., correction for multiple comparisons). Generally, statistical significance is used to evaluate the findings of animal toxicological studies. However, consistent trends are also informative. Detection of statistical significance is influenced by a variety of factors including, but not limited to, the size of the study, exposure and outcome measurement error, and statistical model specifications. Sample size is not a criterion for exclusion; ideally, the sample size should provide adequate power to detect hypothesized effects (e.g., sample sizes less than 3 are considered less informative). Because statistical tests have limitations, consideration is given to both trends in data and reproducibility of results.

Epidemiology

Multivariable regression models that include potential confounding factors are emphasized. However, multipollutant models (more than two pollutants) are considered to produce too much uncertainty due to copollutant collinearity to be informative. Models with interaction terms aid in evaluating potential confounding as well as effect modification. Sensitivity analyses with alternate specifications for potential confounding inform the stability of findings and aid in judgments of the strength of inference from results. In the case of multiple comparisons, consistency in the pattern of association can increase confidence that associations were not found by chance alone. Statistical methods that are appropriate for the power of the study carry greater weight. For example, categorical analyses with small sample sizes can be prone to bias results toward or away from the null. Statistical tests such as t-tests and chi-squared tests are not considered sensitive enough for adequate inferences regarding PM–health effect associations. For all methods, the effect estimate and precision of the estimate (i.e., width of 95% CI) are important considerations rather than statistical significance.

CI = confidence interval; IT = intratracheal; µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mg = milligram; PM = particulate matter; $PM_{2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 µm; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = particulate matter with a nominal mean aerodynamic diameter greater than 2.5 µm and less than or equal to 10 µm; r = correlation coefficient; SES = socioeconomic status; UFP = ultrafine particles.

[a]U.S. EPA (2008).

[b]Murgia et al. (2014); Weakley et al. (2013); Yang et al. (2011); Heckbert et al. (2004); Barr et al. (2002); Muhajarine et al. (1997); Toren et al. (1993).

[c]UFPs are defined as particles <100 nm in size, but studies often include size fractions larger than 100 nm in the assessment of the relationship between UFP exposure and health effects.

[d]Many factors evaluated as potential confounders can be effect measure modifiers (e.g., season, comorbid health condition) or mediators of health effects related to PM (comorbid health condition). The relationship between an air pollutant and health can vary depending on the specific pollutant being assessed.

SECTION A.3: Full Evaluation of Studies

A.3.2.2   Nonecological Welfare Effects Approach

Worldwide, the evaluation of study quality is much more advanced for human health research than for welfare effects research. However, study quality is important for evaluating studies that examined nonecological welfare effects (i.e., climate effects, visibility effects, and materials effects), and U.S. EPA staff have relied on the Preamble for reviewing the quality of these studies within this ISA. The Preamble provides a base set of questions for consideration when evaluating the scientific quality of studies, intended for both human health and welfare effects studies:

- Were the study design, study groups, methods, data, and results clearly presented in relation to the study objectives to allow for study evaluation? Were limitations and any underlying assumptions of the design and other aspects of the study stated?

- Were the ecosystems, study site(s), study populations, subjects, or organism models adequately selected, and are they sufficiently well defined to allow for meaningful comparisons between study or exposure groups?

- Are the air quality, exposure, or dose metrics of adequate quality, and are they sufficiently representative of or pertinent to ambient air?

- Are the health or welfare effect measurements meaningful, valid, and reliable?

- Were likely covariates or modifying factors adequately controlled or accounted for in the study design and statistical analysis?

- Do the analytical methods provide adequate sensitivity and precision to support conclusions?

- Were the statistical analyses appropriate, properly performed, and properly interpreted?

A.3.2.3   Other Approaches

This ISA also covers the disciplines of atmospheric sciences and exposure, which tend to rely more on models or evaluation than on addressing an individual experimental question. These fields do not have established frameworks or guidance on a uniform approach to evaluating study quality, but actions were taken within each discipline to provide an assessment of study quality.

For atmospheric sciences and exposure assessment studies, study quality evaluations focused on those studies deemed to be informative for the policy-relevant questions identified in the IRP. For these studies, study quality was deemed adequate if the methods were clearly described, and the methods were appropriate for the research question evaluated, the assumptions of the method(s) were clearly stated, the uncertainties and limitations of the methods were clearly stated, and the quality-assurance testing had been performed. For exposure assessment, these requirements were based on studies in the literature that provided good examples of study quality evaluation for exposure assessment methods (Zou et al., 2009; Ryan and Lemasters, 2007; Nieuwenhuijsen et al., 2006; Gilliland et al., 2005; Jerrett et al., 2005).

Additionally, validation techniques for quality assurance testing varied from study to study but often included some form of comparison with Federal Reference Method monitoring data.

A.4   Peer Review and Public Participation

Peer review is an important component of any scientific assessment. U.S. EPA has formal guidance about peer review in the Peer Review Handbook (U.S. EPA, 2015b), and this ISA follows all the policies and procedures identified therein. Additionally, this ISA follows the Information Quality Guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2002).

U.S. EPA has designated this ISA as a Highly Influential Scientific Assessment, which is defined by The Office of Management and Budget's *Final Information Quality Bulletin for Peer Review* (hereafter, "Peer Review Bulletin") as:

> A subset of Influential Scientific Information that is a scientific assessment (i.e., an evaluation of a body of scientific or technical knowledge, which typically synthesizes multiple factual inputs, data, models, assumptions, and/or applies best professional judgment to bridge uncertainties in the available information) that "could have a potential impact of more than $500 million in any year on either the public or private sector" or "is novel, controversial, or precedent-setting, or has significant interagency interest".[95]

Accordingly, there are additional review and transparency steps required in the release of this information. These steps are described below. CASAC serves an important role in reviewing this ISA (see Section A.4.5).

A.4.1   Call for Information

Consistent with the Preamble, a Call for Information was published in the *Federal Register* on December 3, 2014 (79 FR 71764). The purpose of this Notice of Workshop and Call for Information was to announce the beginning of the review cycle of the air quality criteria and the NAAQS for PM. Specifically, the Notice of Workshop Call for Information stated that U.S. EPA would hold a workshop, entitled "Workshop to Discuss Policy-Relevant Science to Inform [U.S.] EPA's Review of the Primary and Secondary NAAQS for PM," and based on input received from this workshop that U.S. EPA would develop an Integrated Review Plan and Integrated Science Assessment. The public was given over 60 days "…to assist [U.S.] EPA in developing and refining the scientific information base for the review of the PM NAAQS by submitting research studies that have been published, accepted for publication, or

---

[95] Available at: https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/omb/memoranda_fy2005_m05-03/.

presented at a public scientific meeting." Comments were received by U.S. EPA via the Federal Rulemaking Portal (http://www.regulations.gov).

A.4.2 Integrated Review Plan

Following the Call for Information, U.S. EPA prepared an Integrated Review Plan (IRP) that summarized the plan for reviewing the NAAQS, a projected timeline, and process for conducting the review. The IRP also identified key policy-relevant issues or questions intended to guide the review. The draft IRP for this review cycle was announced in the *Federal Register* on April 19, 2016 (81 FR 22977), for consultation with the CASAC and for public comment.

A CASAC consultation was held on May 23, 2016, and a formal response was received by the U.S. EPA Administrator on August 31, 2016.[96] The final IRP was prepared in consideration of CASAC and public comments and released on December 6, 2016.

A.4.3 Peer Input

The role of peer input is described in the Preamble, as well as the Peer Review Handbook (U.S. EPA, 2015a, b). After a thorough literature search and screening process, U.S. EPA staff developed preliminary drafts of all chapters for initial peer input. Peer input is a process that allows U.S. EPA to solicit feedback from subject-matter experts to ensure that the ISA is up-to-date and is focused on the most policy-relevant findings. This review assisted U.S. EPA with integration of evidence within and across disciplines, though conclusions on the weight of the evidence were not developed. Peer input serves as a supplement to other peer-review mechanisms and does not take the place of a thorough external peer review.

For this ISA, U.S. EPA worked with ICF International to run the peer-input process. Following the guidelines in the peer-review handbook, U.S. EPA prepared a list of expertise needed for a first evaluation of the ISA material. ICF was solely responsible for inviting 22 experts across four sessions to participate in the peer-input workshops and for coordinating all communication for this consultation. A *Federal Register* notice was issued on May 11, 2016 announcing the workshops and included information for public access to the discussions (81 FR 29262). No formal public comment was held during this workshop.

U.S. EPA developed guiding questions for the reviewers that included questions specific to each session, as well as five overarching prompts:

---

[96] Available at: https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/9920C7E70022CCF98525802000702022/$File/EPA-CASAC+2016-003+unsigned.pdf.

- Recognizing that the materials have not been integrated, the reviewer is asked to correct technical errors and identify critical gaps in the discussion of topic areas. Reviewers are asked to focus on substantive comments rather than correcting typographical, grammatical, or other minor errors; NCEA[97] has tried to ensure that such errors have been corrected and will continue to do so while revising materials.

- Please describe to what extent sections and material within subsections are organized clearly and logically.

- The review of evidence is intended to be concise and coherent, not encyclopedic. Please comment on the adequacy of the amount of study detail included in the descriptions. Would additional detailed information be useful in the text or in tables or figures (e.g., study populations, spatial and temporal variability, copollutant information)? Constructive criticism and suggestions for expanding or reducing the extent of discussion and synthesizing results are welcomed.

- What other type of information could be more effectively communicated graphically or in tabular form? What type of information could be moved from the text to tables or figures?

- The reviewer should indicate the extent to which scientific information is accurately characterized in sections, whether emphasis has been placed on the most informative, policy-relevant literature (whether recent or decades old), and whether advances in knowledge reflected in the recent literature have been adequately highlighted.

Reviewers provided written responses to U.S. EPA both prior to the workshop discussion and in a revised format after the workshop. Webinar workshops were held during June 2016. Following the consultation, U.S. EPA considered reviewer comments and literature suggestions to revise the document.

A.4.4   Internal Technical Review

The U.S. EPA Office of Research and Development guidelines require an internal technical review process prior to any external dissemination of scientific information. Consistent with this policy, the draft ISA was reviewed by U.S. EPA subject-matter experts, both those who had been involved in developing the draft document and those who had not. Following the technical review, U.S. EPA used the reviewers' comments to revise the document.

A.4.5   Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) Peer Review

The Clean Air Act governs the NAAQS review process and includes instruction about review of science and policy documents developed by U.S. EPA. Section 109(d)(2) addresses the appointment and advisory functions of an independent scientific review committee. Section 109(d)(2)(A) requires the Administrator to appoint this committee, which is to be composed of "seven members including at least

---

[97] At the time of the Peer Input meeting U.S. EPA's Office of Research and Development had not undergone its reorganization and the center that developed the ISA's was the National Center for Environmental Assessment (NCEA).

one member of the National Academy of Sciences, one physician, and one person representing State air pollution control agencies." Section 109(d)(2)(B) provides that the independent scientific review committee "shall complete a review of the criteria…and the national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards…and shall recommend to the Administrator any new…standards and revisions of existing criteria and standards as may be appropriate…." Since the early 1980s, this independent review function has been performed by the CASAC of the U.S. EPA's Science Advisory Board.

The CASAC serves as the official peer-review mechanism for this ISA. As a Highly Influential Scientific Assessment (HISA), the review process is also governed by the Peer Review Bulletin. All requirements in the Peer Review Bulletin about selection of reviewers, information access, opportunity for public participation, transparency, and management of the peer-review process and reviewer selection have been met.

The External Review Draft of the PM ISA was announced in the *Federal Register* on October 23, 2018 (83 FR 53471). The release of External Review Draft of the PM ISA began a period for the public to provide comment on this draft that lasted over 30 days. The public CASAC meeting to discuss the ISA and provide an independent scientific peer review of the document was held on December 12−13, 2018, which was detailed in the *Federal Register* on November 6, 2018 (83 FR 55529).

A public teleconference was then held on March 28, 2019 to discuss the draft letter developed by the CASAC and to finalize the letter to the Administrator detailing their review of the External Review Draft of the PM ISA. This meeting was announced in the *Federal Register* on March 8, 2019 (84 FR 8523). The final letter from the CASAC to the Administrator was released on April 11, 2019.[98]

The Administrator responded to the CASAC's letter on the External Review Draft of the PM ISA on July 25, 2019,[99] and indicated the Agency will "incorporate the CASAC's comments and recommendations, to the extent possible, and create a final PM ISA so that it may be available to inform a proposed decision on any necessary revisions of the NAAQS in early 2020." The U.S. EPA focused on addressing comments presented in the main body of the CASAC letter (i.e., the cover letter and consensus responses to charge questions), and to the extent possible, addressed individual CASAC member comments as well as public comments on the draft PM ISA. The consensus CASAC comments on the draft PM Policy Assessment (December 16, 2019) stated "…the Draft PM ISA, does not provide a … comprehensive, systematic review of relevant scientific literature; inadequate evidence and rationale for altered causal determinations; and a need for clearer discussion of causality and causal biological mechanisms and pathways." To address these comments in the Final PM ISA, the EPA: (1) added text to the Preface and developed this Appendix to more clearly articulate the process of ISA development; (2)

---

[98] Available at:
https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/264cb1227d55e02c85257402007446a4/6CBCBBC3025E13B4852583D90047B352/$File/EPA-CASAC-19-002+.pdf.
[99] Available at:
https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/264cb1227d55e02c85257402007446a4/6CBCBBC3025E13B4852583D90047B352/$File/EPA-CASAC-19-002_Response.pdf.

SECTION A.4: Peer Review and Public Participation

revised the causality determination for long-term UFP exposure and nervous system effects to *suggestive of, but not sufficient to infer, a causal relationship*; and (3) added additional text to the Preface (Section P.3.2.1) as well as text in the health effects chapters to clarify the discussion of biological plausibility and its role in forming causality determinations. Additionally, the U.S. EPA focused on addressing those comments that contributed to improving clarity, could be addressed in the near-term, and identified errors in the draft PM ISA. Lastly, Administrator Wheeler noted, "for those comments and recommendations that are more significant or cross-cutting and which were not fully addressed, the Agency will develop a plan to incorporate these changes into future PM ISAs as well as ISAs for other criteria pollutant reviews."

A.5   Quality Assurance

The use of quality assurance (QA) procedures/processes/activities helps ensure that the U.S. EPA conducts high-quality science that can be used to inform policymakers, industry, and the public. Agency-wide, the U.S. EPA Quality System provides the framework for planning, implementing, documenting, and assessing work performed by the Agency, and for carrying out required quality assurance and quality control activities. Additionally, the Quality System covers the implementation of the U.S. EPA Information Quality Guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2002). This ISA follows all Agency guidelines to ensure a high-quality document.

Within the U.S. EPA, Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPPs) are developed to ensure that all Agency materials meet a high standard for quality. U.S. EPA has developed a program-level QAPP (PQAPP) for the ISA Program to describe the technical approach and associated QA/QC procedures associated with the ISA Program. All QA objectives and measurement criteria detailed in the PQAPP have been employed in developing this draft ISA. More specifically, QA was conducted on all chapters, and the numbers from every fifth reference, or in some instances more, were checked for accuracy. Furthermore, publicly available databases (e.g., National Emissions Inventory, Air Quality System database) from which data was used in analyses were verified to have QA processes in place.

Additionally, U.S. EPA QA staff are responsible for the review and approval of all quality-related documentation. As this is a Highly Influential Scientific Assessment (see Section A.4), U.S. EPA QA staff performed a Technical System Audit on this draft before final release. This audit verifies that the appropriate QA procedures, criteria, reviews, and data verification are adequately performed and documented.

A.6   Conclusion

Overall, U.S. EPA has a strong set of policies and procedures in place to ensure the highest quality products. This ISA has followed all current processes and endeavors to add additional steps where needed. This appendix will be updated before final release to include information about the CASAC peer review, QA audit, and any other process developments.

A.7   References

Baldauf, RW; Devlin, RB; Gehr, P; Giannelli, R; Hassett-Sipple, B; Jung, H; Martini, G; McDonald, J; Sacks, JD; Walker, K. (2016). Ultrafine particle metrics and research considerations: Review of the 2015 UFP Workshop. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13. http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13111054.

Barr, RG; Herbstman, J; Speizer, FE; Camargo, CA, Jr. (2002). Validation of self-reported chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in a cohort study of nurses. Am J Epidemiol 155: 965-971. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/155.10.965.

CAA (Clean Air Act). (1970). Clean Air Act Amendments of 1970, Pub. L. No. 91-604 (pp. 1676-1713).

Gilliland, F; Avol, E; Kinney, P; Jerrett, M; Dvonch, T; Lurmann, F; Buckley, T; Breysse, P; Keeler, G; de Villiers, T; Mcconnell, R. (2005). Air pollution exposure assessment for epidemiologic studies of pregnant women and children: Lessons learned from the Centers for Children's Environmental Health and Disease Prevention Research. Environ Health Perspect 113: 1447-1454. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7673.

Heckbert, SR; Kooperberg, C; Safford, MM; Psaty, BM; Hsia, J; McTiernan, A; Gaziano, JM; Frishman, WH; Curb, JD. (2004). Comparison of self-report, hospital discharge codes, and adjudication of cardiovascular events in the Women's Health Initiative. Am J Epidemiol 160: 1152-1158. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwh314.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). (2014). Climate change 2014: Synthesis report. In RK Pachauri; L Meyer (Eds.), Climate change 2014: Synthesis report Contribution of working groups I, II and III to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Geneva, Switzerland.

Jerrett, M; Arain, A; Kanaroglou, P; Beckerman, B; Potoglou, D; Sahsuvaroglu, T; Morrison, J; Giovis, C. (2005). A review and evaluation of intraurban air pollution exposure models [Review]. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 15: 185-204. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500388.

Kilkenny, C; Browne, WJ; Cuthill, IC; Emerson, M; Altman, DG. (2010). Improving bioscience research reporting: The ARRIVE guidelines for reporting animal research [Review]. PLoS Biol 8: e1000412. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1000412.

Klimisch, HJ; Andreae, M; Tillmann, U. (1997). A systematic approach for evaluating the quality of experimental toxicological and ecotoxicological data. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 25: 1-5. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtph.1996.1076.

Lippmann, M; Chen, LC; Gordon, T; Ito, K; Thurston, GD. (2013). National Particle Component Toxicity (NPACT) Initiative: Integrated epidemiologic and toxicologic studies of the health effects of particulate matter components: Investigators' Report [HEI] (pp. 5-13). (177). Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Melillo, JM; Richmond, T; Yohe, GW. (2014). Climate change impacts in the United States: The third National Climate Assessment. In JM Melillo; T Richmond; GW Yohe (Eds.), Climate change impacts in the United States: The third National Climate Assessment. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/report.

Muhajarine, N; Mustard, C; Roos, LL; Young, TK; Gelskey, DE. (1997). Comparison of survey and physician claims data for detecting hypertension. J Clin Epidemiol 50: 711-718. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0895-4356(97)00019-X.

Murgia, N; Brisman, J; Claesson, A; Muzi, G; Olin, AC; Torén, K. (2014). Validity of a questionnaire-based diagnosis of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in a general population-based study. BMC Pulm Med 14: 49. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2466-14-49.

Nieuwenhuijsen, M; Paustenbach, D; Duarte-Davidson, R. (2006). New developments in exposure assessment: The impact on the practice of health risk assessment and epidemiological studies [Review]. Environ Int 32: 996-1009. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2006.06.015.

Rooney, AA; Boyles, AL; Wolfe, MS; Bucher, JR; Thayer, KA. (2014). Systematic review and evidence integration for literature-based environmental health science assessments. Environ Health Perspect 122: 711-718. http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307972.

Ryan, PH; Lemasters, GK. (2007). A review of land-use regression models for characterizing intraurban air pollution exposure [Review]. Inhal Toxicol 19: 127. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701495998.

Stanek, LW; Sacks, JD; Dutton, SJ; Dubois, JJB. (2011). Attributing health effects to apportioned components and sources of particulate matter: An evaluation of collective results [Review]. Atmos Environ 45: 5655-5663. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.07.023.

Toren, K; Brisman, J; Jarvholm, B. (1993). Asthma and asthma-like symptoms in adults assessed by questionnaires: A literature review [Review]. Chest 104: 600-608. http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.104.2.600.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991). Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment (pp. 1-71). (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=23162.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment (pp. 1-143). (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-11/documents/guidelines_repro_toxicity.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment [EPA Report] (pp. 1-89). (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. http://www.epa.gov/risk/guidelines-neurotoxicity-risk-assessment.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). Guidelines for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information disseminated by the Environmental Protection Agency. (EPA/260/R-02/008). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Information. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-03/documents/epa-info-quality-guidelines.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/cancer_guidelines_final_3-25-05.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides: Health criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/047F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=198843.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). Integrated science assessment for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-08/139F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment- RTP Division. http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Report to Congress on black carbon [EPA Report]. (EPA-450/R-12-001). http://www.epa.gov/blackcarbon/2012report/fullreport.pdf.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013). Toxicological review of trimethylbenzenes (CASRN 25551-13-7, 95-63-6, 526-73-8, and 108-67-8) in support of summary information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS): revised external review draft [EPA Report]. (EPA/635/R13/171a). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/SABPRODUCT.NSF/b5d8a1ce9b07293485257375007012b7/ee1e280e77586de985257b65005d37e7!OpenDocument.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2014). Notice of workshop and call for information on integrated science assessment for particulate matter. Fed Reg 79: 71764-71766.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015a). Preamble to the integrated science assessments [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/067). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, RTP Division. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/isa/recordisplay.cfm?deid=310244.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2015b). Science policy council peer review handbook [EPA Report] (4th ed.). (EPA/100/B-15/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Science Policy Council. https://www.epa.gov/osa/peer-review-handbook-4th-edition-2015.

SECTION A.7: References

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016a). Integrated review plan for the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter [EPA Report]. (EPA-452/R-16-005). Research Triangle Park, NC. https://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/0/eb862b233fbd0cde85257dda004fcb8c!OpenDocument&TableRow=2.0.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016b). Integrated science assessment for oxides of nitrogen-health criteria (final report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-15/068). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. http://ofmpub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=526855.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2017). Integrated science assessment for sulfur oxides: Health criteria [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-17/451). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP. https://www.epa.gov/isa/integrated-science-assessment-isa-sulfur-oxides-health-criteria.

von Elm, E; Altman, DG; Egger, M; Pocock, SJ; Gøtzsche, PC; Vandenbroucke, JP. (2007). The strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (strobe) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies [Review]. PLoS Med 4: e296. http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0040296.

Weakley, J; Webber, MP; Ye, F; Zeig-Owens, R; Cohen, HW; Hall, CB; Kelly, K; Prezant, DJ. (2013). Agreement between obstructive airways disease diagnoses from self-report questionnaires and medical records. Prev Med 57: 38-42. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2013.04.001.

Yang, CL; To, T; Foty, RG; Stieb, DM; Dell, SD. (2011). Verifying a questionnaire diagnosis of asthma in children using health claims data. BMC Pulm Med 11. http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2466-11-52.

Zou, B; Wilson, JG; Zhan, FB; Zeng, Y. (2009). Air pollution exposure assessment methods utilized in epidemiological studies [Review]. J Environ Monit 11: 475-490. http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/b813889c.

SECTION A.7: References